

THE
DICTIONARY
OF
MYTHOLOGY

AN A-Z OF THEMES, LEGENDS AND HEROES

J. A. COLEMAN

THE
DICTIONARY
OF
MYTHOLOGY



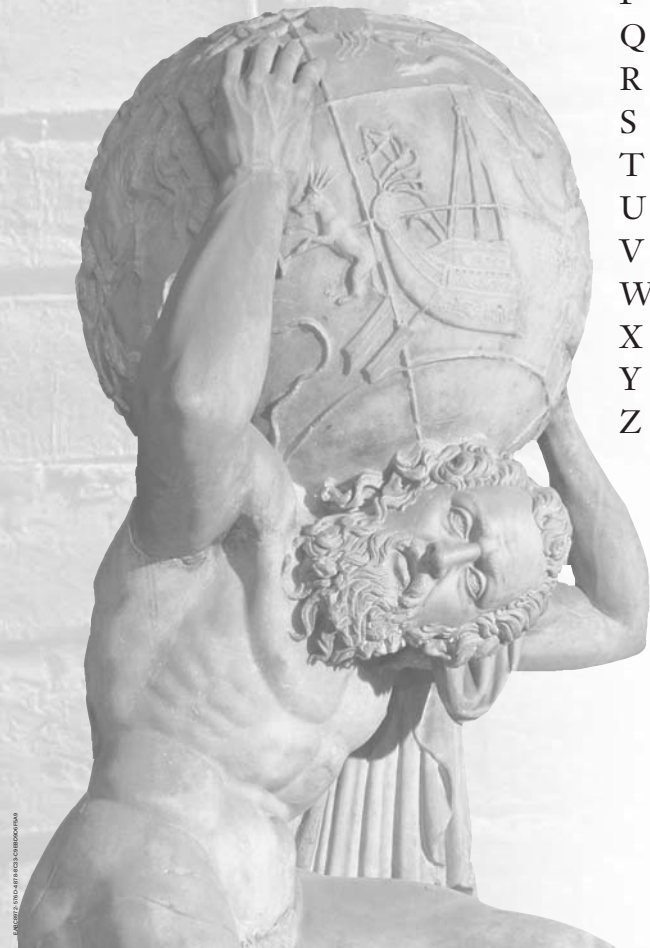
THE
DICTIONARY
OF
MYTHOLOGY
AN A-Z OF THEMES, LEGENDS AND HEROES

J. A. Coleman



CONTENTS

Introduction	7
A	11
B	119
C	180
D	265
E	313
F	354
G	392
H	447
I	507
J	538
K	551
L	599
M	646
N	729
O	766
P	797
Q	856
R	861
S	894
T	978
U	1053
V	1068
W	1090
X	1109
Y	1112
Z	1128



INTRODUCTION

What is a myth? The Greeks knew and, as usual, had a word for it; the word *mythos* which means word, story, talk, etc. So, for that matter, did the tribes of North America – for the Chinook *ik!anam*; for the Kwakiutl *nayam*; for the Thompson tribe *spektakl*; for the Tsimshian *adaox*, while in Alaska it was *adaork*. And so, of course, did many other cultures – and they had not only the word but the stories to go with it. To most of them it was a story passed orally from one person to another, from generation to generation, telling of some hero, some god, some formulation of an abstract idea such as creation. Some of these became written records and so survived for us to know them and such is their power that, despite the disappearance of the cultures that gave rise to them, modern literature abounds with allusions and direct references to these marvellous tales, many of which are still endlessly retold – as they are in this book.

Although they probably represent the most well-known body of mythological material, myths did not start with the Greeks. Many of the myths included here predate the Greeks by many centuries and there can be little doubt that men have constructed accounts to answer such questions as ‘What causes thunder?’ or ‘Where did we come from?’ ever since they were capable of thought. This implies that myths go back not centuries but millions of years but, since those early people could think and formulate the questions to which they had no real answers but could not write either the questions or the answers, we have no way of knowing what myths they constructed. One thing, however, is abundantly clear from the records that are available to us; the urge – the need even – to create myths seems to be inherent in all cultures. Although it can be argued that each culture took over and elaborated the stories of earlier cultures (as the Romans did, taking over virtually the whole of the Greek pantheon and their myths), it is just as valid to suggest that the many similarities between the major myths have no such connections since they appear in cultures so widely separated by both distance and time that no contact between them seems possible. Stories of creation, of floods, of the mating of gods with mortals, of heroes who

brought fire – these and many others crop up in the myths of numerous cultures throughout recorded time.

One can regard these ancient tales as simple tales of derring-do – the work of a bygone Archer, Forsyth or Shute – or one can attribute to them the deeper significance that almost certainly prompted their creation. Some maintain that the similarities between many of the basic myths postulate a common origin, others that these similarities prove only that similar questions, similar phenomena, evoke similar answers in each culture. This book brings together under such headings as creation, first humans, flood, etc many of these similar stories but the significance of the similarities and the interpretation of individual myths is left to those whose interests lie in those fields and to the reader who is free to add his own interpretation – or none.

Scholars divide stories of the imagination into categories such as myth, legend, fairy-tales, folklore, marchen and so on but, given that the stories relate to postulated entities such as gods, real characters such as Charlemagne, completely imaginary characters such as Ali Baba and characters such as King Arthur who live in that shadowland between fact and fiction, it is hard to see how one can slot all of them neatly into classes. Add to this the fact that huge swathes of what passes in the study of the world's faiths as religion appear again in world mythologies and it is wise, in my view, to take a much more relaxed view of what constitutes mythology. As a result, this book contains entries that purists might well reject as being outside the realms of true myth but it seems to me that, if a demon such as Ravana in Hindu myth or the oni of Japanese stories are eligible for inclusion, there is no good reason to exclude the whole host of demons which inhabit the grimoires and demonologies of the western world.

Another feature of this book is that it attempts to encompass as wide a coverage of the world's mythologies as is reasonably possible within one set of covers. If it opens a wider field to those whose reading has previously been confined to the well-known mythologies of the Greeks, the Romans and the Norsemen, it will have served the purpose for which it was conceived.

It is a common feature of language that meanings and spellings change over time and distance and it is, therefore, no surprise to find that the names of many of the gods and heroes occur in many forms. Marduk, for example, is said to have 50 names, Ra 75, Allah 99 (or 400), Odin over 200 and Shiva over 1000. I have included all the different versions I have encountered, cross-referenced as appropriate. These alternative names and spellings appear in square brackets after the headword and the entries here also include some favourite epithets and attributes together with equivalents in other cultures. In the case of Chinese entries, there are often significant differences in spelling depending on which of the several transcription systems is used (Wade-Giles and Pinyin are the most frequently used). In this book, all Chinese entries are Wade-Giles. The majority of the entries also carry a label in italics giving an indication of origins. These labels are not intended to indicate nationalities so much as the mythology in which they are featured. Priam for example, though a Trojan, has a Greek label since he appears in the stories of Greek mythology and Lancelot, although French, appears with a British label since he is a hero of the Arthurian saga.

Indexing in this book is based on word order rather than on a strict letter-by-letter order. Some languages have unfamiliar letter groups that cause problems in this field. Many Tibetan entries begin with such combinations as dMu, sMan, bDud and so on and some African words begin with uG. One normally finds the Tibetan words indexed under the second (capital) letter but the African words under the first (lower case) letter. Since the normal English practice is to index by initial letter, not sound – we don't index *phonetic* under 'f' nor *psalm* under 's' – the word, however pronounced, is indexed here under the first letter, whether capital or lower case.

J. A. Coleman
Penkridge, July 2007



A



A¹ *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity referred to as god A: perhaps the god of death, Ah Puch

This deity is depicted with exposed spine and skull-like features, wearing a snail on his head and a pair of cross-bones.

A² *Mesopotamian*

[Aa.Ai]
the Sumerian moon-god

A-a *(see Aa¹)*

A Cholla mo Rùn *Scottish*

a musical legend that credits the Scottish bagpipes with the power of speech

A-Mertat *(see Ameretat)*

A-mi-t'o-fo *Buddhist*

[Amito (Fo).A Mi To Fo.O-mi-t' o-fo.Omit'o-fo.Omitofo.O Mi To Fo:=Japanese Amida]

the Chinese name for Amitabha

(see also Pu T'ai Ho-shang)

A-mong *Burmese*

a progenitor of the Karens

A-mong and Lan Yein descended from heaven bearing the magic drum given to them by Sey-ya and founded the tribe.

A-Murdad *(see Ameretat)*

A-shih-to *Chinese*

[A-tzu-ta]

the Chinese version of Asita

(see also Mi-lo-fo)

A-tzu-ta *(see A-shih-to)*

Aa¹ *Mesopotamian*

[A-a.Ai.Aya:=Sumerian Serida]

a Babylonian sun-goddess wife of Samas

mother of Giru, Kittu, Mesharu and Nusku

Aa² *Mesopotamian*

a Chaldaean god of life

A'a³ *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian god

Aa⁴ *(see A²)*

Aa⁵ *(see Ea)*

Aac *Central American*

a turtle: a Mayan prince

son of Kan

brother of Cay, Coh, Moo and Nieta

He wanted to marry Moo but she rejected him in favour of his brother Coh. Their argument turned into war and Aac killed his brother, renewing his suit for Moo. Rejected for a second time, Aac made war on Moo who, when her forces were defeated, escaped and left the country.

Aager *Norse*

lover of Else

He is said to have spoken to Else from his coffin, asking her to smile.

Aah *(see Ah)*

Aah-te-Huti *(see Ah)*

Aalardin *British*

a knight

husband of Guigenor

He was a magician who provided a magic gold boss for Guimer when she

lost one breast in removing the serpent that was wrapped round the arm of her husband, Caradoc.

Aalu *Egyptian*

[Aaru]

the paradise of Osiris, far to the West

To reach this land, the soul had to pass through many gates (versions of the story differ between fifteen or twenty-one) each guarded by demons.

Aamon *(see Amon²)*

Aani *Egyptian*

an ape-headed god

Aapep *(see Apep)*

aart *Egyptian*

a symbol of Ra

When washed in a sacred lake, it became the crocodile god, Sebek.

Aaru *(see Aalu)*

Aarvak *(see Arvakur)*

A'as *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian god of wisdom

keeper of the tablets of destiny

Ab¹ *Egyptian*

the symbolic heart, as distinguished from the corporeal heart Hati, judged at death

Ab² *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian lord of wisdom

father of Abzu

Ab³ *(see Sahar¹)*

Ab Kin Xox *Central American*

[Ppiz Hiu Tec]

a Mayan god of poetry

Aba *North American*

the supreme god of the Choctaws

Abaanau *South American*

a culture hero of the Guaraye tribe

brother of Zaguaguaya

ababil (see camel bird)

Ababinili *North American*

[Great Holy Fire Above. Loak-Ishto-hoolla-Aba. Sitting Above]

the supreme god of the Chickasaw tribe

He is a sun-god, god of fire, regarded as the creator of all living things.

Abac *Irish*

[Abhac]

the Irish version of the Addanc

Abaddon

a demon of evil, the angel of the abyss

Abaeus (see Apollo)

Abailard (see Abelard)

Abakan Khan *Siberian*

a rain-god

Abadin *Phoenician*

[Mighty Father]

a supreme deity

Abaeus (see Apollo)

Abaia *Pacific Islands*

a magic fish

Abaia became angry when a woman fished in the lake where he lived and caused a deluge.

Abaios (see Apollo)

Aban *Irish*

[Abban mocu Corbmait]

son of Cormac and Milla

When he expressed a wish to become a priest, his parents put him in chains, which miraculously fell off. As a boy, he restored to life a calf that had been killed by a wolf. When his uncle, Inbhar, took ship to Rome without him he walked on the waves to catch the ship. He is said to have lit a lamp merely by breathing on it, restored to life a newly dead queen and vanquished many monsters. He established several churches and monasteries where wolves protected the flocks.

Abandinus *British*

a Roman-Celtic god

Abang Salam *Pacific Islands*

a retainer of Anggun Nan Tungga

Abans *Persian*

a spirit that inhabits iron ore mines

Abantubomlambo *African*

river spirits in the Transkei

They take devotees under the surface of the water for many days and teach them the arts of the medicine man.

Abaris *Greek*

a Hyperborean sage

a priest of Apollo

He was the owner of a magic golden arrow on which he rode as Apollo's messenger.

Abarta (see Gilla Dacar)

Abarthach (see Gilla Dacar)

Abas¹ *Greek*

king of Argolis

husband of Aglaia

son of Lynceus and Hypermnestra

father of Acrisius, Idomene

and Proetus

He had a shield that subdued any enemy who saw it.

Abas² *Greek*

son of Celeus and Metaneira

He was changed to a lizard by Demeter, who was acting as wet nurse to his newly born brother, when he made a foolish jest about her own son, Iacchus.

Abas³ *Greek*

son of Melampus, some say

father of Coeranus and Lysimache

Abasdarhon

a demon

Abassi *African*

['god']

creator-god and sky-god of the Efik

husband of Atai

He reluctantly allowed his two children to descend to earth but imposed conditions that they neither mated nor engaged in agriculture, returning to heaven for their meals. Inevitably, the pair mated and soon the earth was fully populated. Abassi endowed these people with the gift of argument and instituted death, so that, since then, men have quarrelled and killed each other.

Abassylar *Siberian*

a demon that is said to devour the souls of the dead

Abaster *Greek*

one of Pluto's horses

Abasum (see Abosum)

Abasy *Siberian*

a group of spirits of the Yakut underworld

The Abasy are ruled by Arson-Duolai.

Abatos¹ *Egyptian*

paradise: a sacred island in the Nile

Abatos² *Greek*

one of Pluto's horses

abatawa *African*

[abativa]

a fairy

These beings are envisaged as being so small that they can walk under grass. They are said to sleep in anthills and to shoot poisoned arrows at their enemies.

abativa (see abatawa)

abawinae *North American*

in the lore of the Tubatulabal tribe, a ghost

This entity is the soul of a dead person, which appears in the form of a human being.

abayifo *African*

experts in witchcraft

Abban (see Aban)

Abbot of Unreason

(see King of Unreason)

Abcan *Irish*

a harper of the Danaans

Abd-el-Rahman *European*

[Abdalrahman]

a leader of the Saracen invasion of France

He was killed at the Battle of Tours in 732.

Abdallah the Fisherman *Persian*

a character in *The Arabian Nights*

He visited Abdallah the Merman under the sea and killed a sea-monster merely by shouting at it.

Abdalrahman (see Abd-el-Rahman)

Abdeel (see Abdiel)

Abderus *Greek*

an armour-bearer for Heracles

He helped Heracles on his eighth Labour but was eaten by the mares of Diomedes.

Abdiel

[Abdeel]

a demon: one of the seraphim in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

Abdullah *Arab*

a man who saw the fabulous city of Iram

Abduxuel

a moon demon

Abe Antak *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian creator-god

Abe Mango *South American*

daughter of Page Abe

She came down from the home of the gods to teach the Turkano American Indians the arts of weaving, pottery, etc.

Abe no Miushi *Japanese*

a noble

He was one of the suitors for the hand of Kaguya and undertook to get for her a robe made from the fur of a flameproof rat. He bought a robe from a merchant and gave it to Kaguya who

threw it on the fire and, when it proved not to be flameproof, she rejected his suit.

Abelim *Canaanite*

a city of the moon

Abelleus (*see* Arbellus)

Abellio *Celtic*

a Gallic god

Abeona *Roman*

[Adeona]

a goddess of children and revellers

Aberewa *African*

a primordial woman in the lore of the Akan

When she pounded maize in her mortar, the pestle bumped the sky, annoying the god Nyame who soon moved further away. Aberewa collected many mortars and piled them one on top of another, trying to reach Nyame. The pole was too short and when she persuaded a child to remove a mortar from the bottom of the pile so that she could put it on top, the whole edifice collapsed.

(*see also* Abuk)

Aberffraw *Welsh*

the home of the kings of Gwynedd on Anglesey where Branwen was married

Abgal *Arabian*

a god of the desert

Abgal *Mesopotamian*

spirits attending the major gods

These spirits were said to live in Abzu.

Abhac (*see* Abac)

Abhainn Dea (*see* Avon Dia)

Abhapisacha *Hindu*

a name of Rahu as 'demon in the sky'

Abharthach (*see* Gilla Dacar)

Adhasvara *Hindu*

one of a group of minor deities, a type of Gana

Abhayakara *Buddhist*

a patriarch in Bengal

He is said miraculously to have brought into being a huge serpent, which so terrified an evil king that he released all his prisoners.

abhicara (*see* maya⁴)

Abhidhamma Pitaka (*see* Abhidharma-Pitaka)

Abhidharma Pitaka *Buddhist*

[Abhidamma-Pitaka]

a collection of writings on the subject of dharma: part of the Tripitaka

Abhidharmakosa *Buddhist*

a collection of texts translated by Hsüan Tsang and used by the Kosa sect of Chinese Buddhists

Abhijit *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

daughter of Daksa

wife of Candra

Abbijnanasakuntala *Indian*

a Sanskrit story of Shakuntala and Dushyanta

Abhijnaraja *Tibetan*

a Buddhist physician-god

He is depicted with long ear lobes.

Abhimani *Hindu*

a name for Agni as 'the proud one'

Abhimanyu *Hindu*

[Saubhadra]

son of Arjuna by Subhadra

husband of Uttara

father of Parikshit

He fought in the battle with the Kauravas and killed Lakshmana but was himself killed later in the conflict.

Abhimukhi *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of 12 bhumis

She is depicted holding a staff and a book.

Abhinava Gupta (*see* Gupta)

Abhirati *Buddhist*

the Eastern paradise

Abhirati *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

wife of Panchika

mother of Priyamkara

She was said to have borne some 500 children. She is depicted with a pomegranate and accompanied by a mongoose.

abhisheka *Hindu*

a form of initiation or baptism used

in Tantrism

abhyasin *Hindu*

[yogin.sadhaka: fem=abhyasini]

a male practitioner of Tantrism

abhyasini *Hindu*

[male=abhyasin]

a female practitioner of Tantrism

abhiyoga *Jain*

minor gods

Abiasa *East Indian*

[(Kresna) Dwipayana.Raden Abiasa]

the Javanese equivalent of Vyasa

son of Palasara and Durgandini

He slept with Ambika and Ambahini (Ambilika) to become the ancestor of the Koravas (Kauravas) and the Pandavas.

Abibaal *Phoenician*

a god of Byblos

Abies *British*

brother of the Irish king, Cildadan

He was killed by Amadis and when his brother sought to avenge his death, the Irish forces were routed by the British led by Amadis.

Abigor

[Eligor]

a demon said to foretell the future

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a soldier on horseback, armed with a lance.

abiku *African*

in Dahomey, the spirit born with each child, which tries to take the child to its forest home

To prevent a child from being taken, some parents put them in chains while others disfigure the child's face so that the spirit will reject or fail to recognise the child. These spirits are said not to like bells so some parents fix bells to a child harbouring an abiku or rub pepper into cuts in the child's skin, hoping the pain will drive the spirit away. In some accounts these demons eat children.

Abila (*see* Abyla)

Abilii (*see* shaitan)

Abimiliki *Egyptian*

[Milkilu:=Canaanite Athar]

a god of irrigation

Abira *South American*

a creator-god in Colombia

Abjaja (*see* Brahma.Vishnu)

Abjar (*see* Abjer)

Abjayoni (*see* Brahma.Vishnu)

Abjer *Arabian*

[Abjar]

the marvellous horse of Antar

Abla *Arabian*

a princess

wife of Antar

Ablach *Irish*

[=Welsh Ynys Avallach]

an Irish name for Avalon

(*see also* Emain Ablach)

Ablamor *British*

[Ablamor of the Marsh]

a knight

When Gaheris and Gawain killed his white deer, he killed two of their hounds. In the fight that ensued, Ablamor's wife threw herself between Ablamor and Gawain and was killed.

Abmerira (*see* Akkthoes)

Abnoba *Celtic*

[=Roman Diana]

a German goddess of the hunt, trees and rivers

Abode of Truth (*see* Satya-Loka)

Abog *Pacific Islands*

a god of the hunt in the Philippines

Abokas *Pacific Islands*

the home of the dead in the New Hebrides (*see also* Banoi)

Abominable Snowman *Tibetan*

[kang-mi.ladni.meti.mi-go.mirka.
shukpa.sogpu.temu.yeti:fem=ladni]

a mythical monster of the Himalayas

The monster is said to resemble a human being covered with long hair and with feet pointing to the rear.

Above Old Man (*see* Gudatrigakwitl)

Abommubuwafore *African*

a name of Nyame as 'he who consoles'

Abonsam *African*

an evil spirit

This spirit could be driven off by making a great noise.

Abora *Canary Islands*

a supreme god of Palma

Aborigines *Roman*

a tribe said to have originated in

Greece who founded Rome

Abosom (*see* Abosum)

Abosum *African*

[Abasum.Abosom]

the gods of the Ashanti

Abou (*see* Abu)

Abou Hassan *Persian*

a rich merchant

In the Arabian Nights story *The Sleeper Awakened*, he was mysteriously transported to the bed of the caliph and was then treated as if he were the caliph.

Abracas (*see* Abraxas)

Abraxas¹

[Abracas.Abraxis]

a demon

He is depicted with the head of a cock wearing a crown, serpents for legs and holding a shield and a whip.

Abraxas² *Greek*

[Abracas.Abraxis]

one of the horses of Aurora

Abraxas stones

gems engraved and used as talismans

Abraxis (*see* Abraxas)

Abred (*see* Annwfn)

Abrinael

a moon demon

Abdulges

a demon

aBruguma (*see* Brugma)

Absolute *Buddhist*

a name or attribute of Buddha

transcendental reality

Abzu (*see* Abzu)

Absusu (*see* Abtagigi)

Abtagigi *Mesopotamian*

[Absusu]

a Sumerian harlot goddess

Absyrtus (*see* Apsyrtus)

Abtu *Egyptian*

a fish, one of a pair with Anet,

swimming in front of Ra's boat to give warning of any danger

Abu *Mesopotamian*

[Abou]

a god of vegetation

In some accounts he was said to have been born from the head of Enki. In others, he was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to heal the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten eight plants produced by Uttu.

Abuba *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian being helping Marduk in his struggle with Tiamat

Abuda *Buddhist*

in Japan, the 8 cold hells

(*see also* To-Kwatsu)

abuddha (*see* apratibuddha)

Abuk *African*

a primeval woman of the Dinka

consort of Garang

She and her husband originally lived in a small pot on one grain of corn per day, but they grew bigger when the pot was opened. She annoyed the god Deng when she struck the sky with her pestle as she was grinding corn and he made the work harder than ever.

(*see also* Aberewa)

Abundant Pearl Prince (*see* Otohime)

Abundantia *Roman*

[=German Abundia:=Norse Fulla]

a fertility-goddess, goddess of plenty

Abundia *German*

[Dame Habonde:=Norse Fulla:=Roman

Abundantia]

the goddess of plenty

Abydos *Egyptian*

the source of the spring of youth

This site was said to be in the entrance to the underworld.

Abyla *Greek*

[Abila.Ape's Hill.Jebel M(o)usa]

one of the Pillars of Hercules: the cliff opposite the Rock of Gibraltar, now

Mount Hache (*see also* Calpe)

Abyrga *Mongolian*

a sea-monster

This monster lives in a lake full of milk near the foot of the world-tree and is attacked by the bird Garide, which lives in the top of the tree.

Abyss (*see* Abzu.hell)

Abzu *Mesopotamian*

[Absu.Abyss.Apason.Apsu.Rishtu.Zigarun:
=Babylonian Apsu-Rushtu:=Egyptian

Nun]

an underground cavern of sweet water

a Sumerian god of these waters

offspring of Sige

son of Ab, some say

consort of Tiamat

father of An, some say

father of all the gods

The mixing of these waters with the salt water, Tiamat, produced the early gods Lahmu and Lahamu. When Mummu, the mist over the waters, plotted with Tiamat and Abzu to overthrow their descendants, Abzu was either put into a long, deep sleep or killed by these gods.

Some accounts distinguish between Abzu and Apsu, calling the former the primeval void, the source of the waters and the home of Ab, using Apsu for the sweet waters themselves.

(*see also* Apason)

Ac Yanto *Central American*

a Mayan god of the white races,

brother of Hachacyum

Acacallis *Greek*

daughter of Minos and Pasiphae

mother of Amphithemis

mother of Miletus by Apollo, some say

acacila (*see* achacila)

Acacitli *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when

they left their homeland, Aztlan

Academus *Greek*

a Greek youth

It was he who told Castor and Polydeuces where to find their sister, Helen, who had been abducted by Theseus.

Acadine *Roman*

a magic fountain in Sicily

Acaill *Celtic*

a sacred book

Acala¹ *Buddhist*

[Acara]

a minor goddess

one of the 12 bhumis

Acala² *Buddhist*

[Acara.Trailokya-vijaya:=Japanese Fudo-myoo. Gozanze-myoo]

a tutelary god

lord of the 3 worlds

one of the Krodhadevatas

He is responsible for guarding the north-east quarter.

He is depicted with four faces and eight arms, one foot on Parvati's bosom, the other on Maheshvara's head.

Acala-Vajrapani (*see* Vajrapani)

Acallam na Sonorec

(*see* Colloquy of the Old Men)

Acamas¹ *Greek*

a Cyclops

Acamas² *Greek*

son of Theseus and Phaedra

brother of Demophon

husband of Phyllis, some say father of Munychus by Laodice. He and his brother were with the Greeks at Troy and Acamas fell in love with Laodice, one of Priam's daughters, on whom he fathered Munychus. They were both members of the party inside the Wooden Horse and, when the city fell to the Greeks, freed Aethra who had raised the infant Munychus. He (or in some versions his brother) married Phyllis but left her saying he would return. She presented him with a box that he was enjoined not to open. He did open it and whatever was in it so frightened him that he galloped off on his horse, dying when he fell off and on to his sword.

(see also Demophon²)

Acamas³ *Greek*

son of Antenor and Theano. He was the leader of the Dardanians fighting alongside the Trojans against the invading Greeks.

Acan¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Great Serpent]
a Chaldaean deity, a wine god,
some say

Acan² *South American*

a Mayan god of wine

Acantum *Central American*

a name for any one of the 4 Bacabs

Acanum (see Ah Cancum)

Acarnan *Greek*

son of Alcmæon and Callirrhoe
brother of Amphoterus

He and his brother are said to have grown to manhood in one day to avenge the murder of their father, killed by Phegeus and his sons.

Acara (see Acala)

Acarya-Vajrapani (see Vajrapani)

Acastus *Greek*

king of Iolcus
son of Pelias and Anaxibia
husband of Hippolyta or Astydamia
father of Laodamia

He was one of the Argonauts and also took part in the hunt for the huge Calydonian boar. After the return of the *Argo* to Iolcus, Medea induced the daughters of Pelias to kill him. For this crime, Acastus, the new king, banished Medea and Jason. His wife Hippolyta accused Peleus, who had come to his court to be purified, of rape. Acastus abandoned his guest, unarmed, on Mount Pelion, hoping that the wild animals would kill him. Peleus was saved by Chiron and attacked Iolcus with a band of former

Argonauts, killing Hippolyta and, some say, Acastus.

Acatl¹ *Central American*

the thirteenth of the 20 days in the

Aztec month

Symbolising east, and the arrow, the day was governed by Tezcatlipoca.

Acatl² (see Omacatl)

acatlaxqui *Mexican*

a fertility dance of the Otomi tribe

In this ceremony a snake is held over the head of a young girl known as the Maringulla.

Acavistr *Roman*

[Achvistr]

an Etruscan deity, one of the Lasae

Acca Larentia *Roman*

[Acca Larentina.Fa(b)ula.Larentia]

an Etruscan mother goddess

She was said by some to be the mother of the Lares, the Arval Brothers and Hercules. In some accounts she was a prostitute who was won by Hercules in a game of dice and who later married Tarutius. Others say she was the wife of the shepherd Faustulus and adopted Romulus and Remus.

Acca Larentina (see Acca Larentia)

Accasbel *Irish*

one of Partholan's men

He is said to have built the first inn in Ireland.

Acchupta *Jain*

a goddess of knowledge and learning

one of 16 vidyadevi

accidental god *Baltic*

the first object seen by a Lapp when

he emerges from his tent in the
morning is worshipped as a god

Accius Naevius *Roman*

an augur

He is said to have cut through a whetstone with a razor.

Acclas *South American*

[Chosen Woman]

Inca devotees serving the god Inti

as priestesses

Accolan of Gaul *British*

[Accolon]

a treacherous knight

lover of Morgan le Fay

When the king executed one of Morgan's lovers, she stole the sword Excalibur and gave it Accolan, another lover.

Accolan was hunting with King Arthur and Urien, Morgan's husband, when a ship on a lake came in to the shore. They boarded it and were bewitched by Morgan. Urien was transported back to his home, but

Arthur, duped by Morgan, fought Accolan who was expected to kill the king. Morgan then planned to kill Urien, marry Accolan and rule as queen at his side. Instead, although he sustained severe wounds, Arthur, with the help of the magic of the Lady of the Lake, recovered Excalibur and killed Accolan. (see also Damas)

Accolon (see Accolan)

Acein *Irish*

[Ocean]

the black horse of the Dagda

In some accounts, Acein was a poor specimen of a cow. When the Dagda was displaced by Angus Og he was employed by Bres to dig ditches and build a castle. All he asked in payment was this cow, which Bres was quite happy to part with. When the Dagda led his prize away, the rest of Bres' herd followed.

Acelandema *Hebrew*

the field of blood, or the potter's field

Acelin *European*

a Norseman

When he led a rebellion against King Louis, Guillaume of Orange came to the aid of the king and suppressed the rebels.

Acerbas (see Acherbas)

Acephali *Greek*

a headless race said to live in Lybia

Some say that these beings had their face on their chest.

Aceroba

a demon

Aceso *Greek*

[Acesius]

in some accounts a son of

Asclepius

(see also Telesphorus)

Acesius (see Aceso)

Acestes *Greek*

[Aegestes.Akestes]

a king of Sicily

son of Criniseus and Egesta

Acestes was the son of a Trojan noblewoman, Egesta, who went to Sicily to escape a monster ravaging Troy. He became king of Sicily, fought on the side of the Trojans in the war against the Greeks and later welcomed Aeneas on his journey to Italy.

He, or a Sicilian archer of the same name, is said to have shot an arrow so fast that it ignited.

Acetes¹ *Greek*

[Acoetes]

a sailor

He was the pilot of the ship on which

Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew and he refused to be a party to the proposal to sell the god as a slave in Egypt.

Acetes² (*see Aetes*)

Ach-chazu *Mesopotamian*
[Ahhazu]

a Semitic monster causing death and disease

Agglavael *European*
the Dutch name for Agloval

achacila¹ *South American*
[acacila.achachila]

in the lore of the Aymara, spirits controlling the weather

They are said to live underground and sometimes appear as old men.

achacila² *South American*
[acacila.achachila]

a sacred object among the Aymara

achachila (*see achacila*)

Achaea *Greek*
[Achaia]

a priestess of Gaia

Achaeus *Greek*
son of Xuthus and Creusa
brother of Ion

Some say that he was the son of Poseidon, others that he and Ion were the natural sons of Xuthus and Creusa.

Achaemenes *Greek*
a patriarch

He was reputed to have been abandoned as a child and rescued by an eagle.

Achaemenides *Greek*
a seaman with Odysseus

He had been left behind in Sicily when Odysseus sailed without him and he spent his time trying to avoid the Cyclopes on the island. He was able to warn Aeneas and his men when they called there in time for them to escape when the Cyclopes came running to the attack; he went with Aeneas to Italy.

Achaia (*see Achaea*)

Achaiva *Greek*
a name of Demeter as 'spinner'

Achala *Buddhist*
[=Tibetan Mi-gyo-ba]
a Buddhist god

Achaman *Canary Islands*
the supreme god of Tenerife

Acharon
a demon said to take possession of humans

Acharya (*see Drona*)

Achates *Greek*
armourer and faithful friend of Aeneas
He is said to have killed Protesilaus, the first Greek to land when they

invaded Troy. He accompanied Aeneas on his wanderings after the fall of Troy.

Acheflour *British*

in some accounts, a sister of King Arthur and mother of Percival
wife of Bliocadrans

She reared Percival, after the death of his father, in the solitude of the Waste Forest, hoping to keep him from knightly pursuits.

When she believed that Percival had been killed, the thought drove her mad. Percival found her living in the woods and took her home.

Acheleids *Greek*
nymphs of the River Achelous

Achelous *Greek*
[Akelos.Akheloos]

a river-god
son of Oceanus and Gaea or of Helius and Tethys
father of Callirhoe, Castalia and the Sirens

He was able to assume the shape of a serpent or bull or a bull-headed man. He fought Heracles for the hand of Deianeira and was defeated, losing one of his horns in the struggle. He replaced it with a horn of the goat which had suckled the infant Zeus.

Achemedai (*see Asmodeus*)

Achemon (*see Acmon*)

Acherbas *Greek*
[Acerbas]

uncle and husband of Dido, in some accounts (*see also* Sychaeus)

Acheri *North American*

the ghost of an American Indian girl
This spirit is said to come by night bringing illness to children. The sound of her voice portends death.

Acheron¹ *Greek*
[Akheron]

one of the rivers of Hades
son of Demeter with no father

He was condemned to the underworld by Zeus for helping the Titans in their struggle against the gods and was turned into a river. This was the River of Woe over which Charon ferried the souls of the dead, provided that they had the required fare of one obol. The word sometimes refers to the underworld itself.

Acheron² (*see Achren¹*)

Acherontian Books (*see Twelve Books*)

Acherusa *Greek*
[Acherusia]

the site of one of the entrances to the underworld

Heracles used this entrance when he captured Cerberus and dragged him from Hades as his twelfth labour.

Acherusia (*see Acherusa*)

Achikar *Mesopotamian*
a counsellor to Sennacherib, king of Assyria

He went into hiding to escape the punishment of execution for a crime he did not commit and reappeared in time to help the king by building a castle in the air to win a wager with the pharaoh of Egypt.

Achilleis *Roman*
an unfinished poem by Statius about the life of Achilles

Achilles *Greek*
[Aeacides.Akhilleus.Liguron.Pelides]

son of Peleus and Thetis
husband of Polyxena, some say
father of Pyrrhus by Deidamia

At his birth, Thetis dipped him in the river Styx to make him invulnerable, holding him by one ankle. This part of his body did not go in to the water and consequently remained unprotected.

Another version says that Thetis held the child by his ankle over the fire but Peleus snatched him from her in time to save him from being completely consumed.

Like many famous Greeks he was a pupil of the wise Centaur Chiron and of Phoenix.

Thetis sent him to the court of Lycomedes where, dressed as a girl, he hoped to escape service with the army at Troy. Odysseus, in the guise of a pedlar, saw through the disguise when Achilles chose weapons rather than trinkets from the wares on offer and persuaded the younger man to join the expedition to rescue Helen from the Trojans.

En route to Troy, the Greeks came ashore at Mysia and were repelled by the inhabitants. In the fighting Achilles wounded Telephus but later cured him with rust from the spear that had caused the wound.

He fought at Troy, leading his band of Myrmidons but fell out with Agamemnon over a girl, Briseis, awarded to him as a prize and refused to fight any more.

When the Greeks were on the verge of defeat, his best friend, Patroclus, put on Achilles' armour and led a renewed attack but was killed in single combat with Hector, who took over the armour.

Spurred into action by the death of his friend, Achilles donned new armour made for him by Hephaestus and led the Greeks in a fresh assault on the Trojan forces.

He met and killed Hector and defiled his body by dragging it round the city walls behind his chariot and when Memnon intervened with his army on the side of the Trojans, Achilles met him also in single combat and killed him, driving the defenders right back to the gates of the city. He also killed Penthesilea, the Amazon queen who was fighting on the side of the Trojans, and when Thersites mocked him for mourning her death he killed him too. In the fighting near the gate, Achilles was struck by an arrow fired from the walls by Paris which, striking his ankle, the only vulnerable part of his body, killed him.

In some accounts he fathered a son, Caistus, on Penthesilea.

Another account says that Polyxena, given to him as a prize, persuaded Achilles to divulge the secret of his vulnerability and she passed on the knowledge to her brother, Paris, who stabbed Achilles in the heel at his wedding to Polyxena.

It is said that he married either Helen or Medea in Hades.

Achilles of Lombardy *European*

a soldier in Godfrey's army at the siege of Jerusalem

brother of Palamedes and Sforza

Achilles of the North *(see Roland)*

Achilles of the West *(see Roland)*

Achilles' spear *Greek*

magic spear said to have the power to heal wounds

Achimi *African*

bull-god of the Kabyle

He was the son of Itherther and Thamautz who drove off his father, mating with his mother and sister.

Achiyalabopa *North American*

[Achiyalatopa]

a monster in the lore of the Zuni

This beast was envisaged as having feathers made of sharp flints.

Achiyalatopa *(see Achiyalabopa)*

Achlahayr

a demon

Achmon *(see Acmon)*

Achor *Greek*

[God of the Flies]

a god of the Cyreneans guarding against insect pests

Achren¹ *Welsh*

[Acheron.Echren]

a name for Annwnf, the Welsh

Otherworld

Achren² *Welsh*

a woman fighting on the side of

Amaethon at the Battle of Godeu

In some accounts, the conflict is called the Battle of Achren for this reason.

Achtan *Irish*

daughter of Olc Acha

mother of Cormac mac Airt

Art slept with her when he stayed overnight at her father's house on his way to battle with Lugaid mac Con. He left his ring, robe and sword with her in trust for their son.

When their baby was due she set out for the house of Fiachna Casn, where he was to be fostered, but the baby arrived en route. While she slept, the child was taken by a wolf which suckled the boy. The child was rescued by a trapper, called Luighne, and returned to his mother who put him in to fosterage with Fiachna Casn.

In some versions her name is given as Etain. *(see also Eachtach)*

Achtland *Irish*

daughter of Daol Dearmaid

wife of Connla

Her three brothers had been carried off by the warrior Eochaid Glas. When Cuchulainn came to her island in search of the boys, she led him to where they were being held and he killed Eochaid, freeing his captives.

Achvistr *(see Acavisr)*

Achyuta *Hindu*

a name of Vishnu as 'unfallen'

Acis *Greek*

[Akis]

a shepherd-prince of Sicily

son of Pan and Simaethis

He was loved by Galatea but was killed by the Cyclops Polyphemus, who wanted Galatea himself. Galatea turned the blood from his corpse in to a stream, the river Acis.

Acillacuna *South American*

[Selected Ones]

young girls taken from their parents

and prepared as sacrificial victims to the Inca gods

Acmon¹ *Greek*

[Ach(e)mon]

son of Oceanus and Thea

twin of Basalus

He and Basalus were known as the Cercopes, deceitful gnomes who could assume many shapes. He and his

brother stole some weapons from Hercules, who later captured them both and carried them over his shoulder, tied head-down to his huge club. They are said to have been changed into monkeys by Zeus.

Acmon² *Greek*

[Ach(e)mon]

one of the Dactyls, in some accounts

Acmon³ *Greek*

[Ach(e)mon]

a Greek warrior

He was one of those who went to Italy with Diomedes and was changed into a bird by Aphrodite.

Acna *Central American*

a Mayan moon-goddess

Acetes *(see Acetes)*

Acolmiztli *Central American*

an Aztec god of the underworld

an aspect of Mictlantecuhli

Acolnahuacatl *Central American*

[Acolnauatl]

an Aztec god of the underworld

an aspect of Mictlantecuhli

Acolnauacatl *(see Acolnahuacatl)*

acon *West Indian*

a rattle used in voodoo ceremonies

aconite *Greek*

[monkshood.wolfbane]

a poisonous plant

The plant sprang from the foam dripping from the mouth of the dog Cerberus when Hercules seized it and carried it off from Hades.

Aconteus *Greek*

a friend of Perseus

During the fight that ensued when Agenor (or Phineus) and his followers interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Aconteus was inadvertently turned to stone when Perseus displayed the head of Medusa to petrify the intruders.

Acontius *Greek*

[Akontios]

husband of Cydippe

He declared his love for Cydippe by writing a declaration on an apple (or a quince) that he dropped as he passed her.

Aconzentli *Central American*

the tree of life, in Mexico

Acoran *Canary Islands*

a supreme god in Gran Canaria

Acrasia¹ *British*

an enchantress in *The Faerie Queene*

She lived in the Bower of Bliss and changed her lovers into monsters, keeping them in prison. Sir Guyon rescued them all and sent Acrasia as a captive to the Queene of Faerie.

Acrasia² *Greek*
intemperance personified

Acrates *British*
incontinence personified in *The Faerie Queene*

Acrea (see Rhea)

Acrisius¹ *Greek*
king of Argos
son of Abas and Aglaia
twin brother of Proetus
husband of Aganippe
father of Danae

He and his brother quarrelled over the kingdom when their father died and he expelled Proetus. When Proetus returned with an army they agreed to share, Proetus taking Tiryns.

Warned that he would be killed by a son his daughter would bear, Acrisius shut Danae in a cell made of bronze. This did not solve the problem: Zeus came to her as a shower of gold and she became the mother of Perseus. He cast Danae and her baby adrift in a cask but they survived and Perseus did eventually kill Acrisius when his discus accidentally struck his grandfather.

In some accounts his wife is referred to as Eurydice.

Acrisius² (see Arcisius)

Acron *Roman*
a king

He led the first attack on Rome in an effort to recover the Sabine women taken captive by Romulus.

acrostic
a word puzzle
The first letter of each line of a verse can make a new word. It also referred to the prophecies of the Sibyl of Cumae which, written on loose leaves, had to be put into the correct order.

acumama *South American*
an Inca spirit controlling the growth of potatoes

Actaeon¹ *Greek*
[Aktaion]
son of Aristaeus and Autonoe
pupil of Chiron

A hunter who was changed into a stag by Artemis who caught him watching her as she bathed. In another version, he approached the goddess when he was wearing the skin of a stag, or she threw a goat-skin over him. He was torn to pieces by his own hounds.

Other versions say that he suffered this fate for boasting that he was a greater hunter than Artemis herself or because he was a competitor of Zeus for the love of Semele.

Actaeon² *Greek*
[Aktaion]
one of the horses drawing the chariot of Helios

Actaeus *Greek*
a king of Athens, in some accounts
father of Aglaurus

Acteror
a demon

Action Games *Greek*
a festival in honour of Apollo

Actis *Greek*
one of 7 sons of Helios by Rhode

He became an astronomer and was banished to Egypt when he killed one of his brothers. He founded the city of Heliopolis and the Colossus of Rhodes was built to honour his memory.

Actl *Central American*
a god of tattooing

Actor¹ *Greek*
a king
father of Antigone, Eurydamus and Eurytion

Peleus came to his court to be purified of the murder of Phocus and married the king's daughter Antigone. He gave part of his kingdom to Peleus as a wedding present.

Actor² *Greek*
one of the Argonauts
son of Deion and Diomedes
brother of Aenetus, Asteropeia, Cephalus and Phylacus
father of Icheles, Irus and Menoetius

Actor³ *Greek*
brother of Augeas
husband of Molione
father of Eurytus and Cteatus

Actor⁴ *Greek*
a Theban warrior who fought with Parthenopaeus at the Borraean Gate

Acu *Mesopotamian*
[Agu:=Babylonian Nanna.Sin]
an Akkadian moon-god

Acuecuyotl *South American*
waves personified
an aspect of Chalchiutlicue

Acvins (see Aswins)

Acyata *Hindu*
an aspect of Shiva or Vishnu

ada
a magic word uttered to avert bad luck

adab *Pacific Islands*
one of the Five Virtues – civilisation

Adachigahara *Japanese*
a female demon that kills and eats children

Adad *Mesopotamian*
[Adda(d).Addu.Dadda.Dadu.Isher.Marduk. Ramman.Rimmon:=Assyrian

Mer:=Canaanite Baal.

Baal Had(d)ad.Kurgal:=Semitic

Idurmer:=Sumerian

Enlil.Ishkur:=Syrian Hadad]

a Babylonian storm-god, a form of Marduk

son of Anu

son of El, some say

husband of Salas

husband of Anat, in some accounts

In some early accounts Adad was created from Chaos. After usurping the power of his father, Prince Sea, he challenged Mot who invited him to the underworld. There he ate the food of the dead and died. He was rescued by Anat who dragged Mot out of the underworld and chopped him up, so restoring Adad to life.

He is depicted as wearing a horned headdress and wearing a robe decorated with stars, etc. He may also be shown holding thunderbolts.

Adad-Ea *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Charon]

the ferryman in the

Babylonian underworld

Adaheli *South American*
the sun personified

Some Carib peoples say that, in the beginning, Adaheli descended from the sky and mated with the cayman to produce the first tribes.

Adalinda *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives

of Charlemagne

Adam¹ *British*

in some accounts, a son of Joseph

of Arimathea

Adam² *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Philippines

son of Kadaklan and Agemem

brother of Balujen

Adam of China (see Fu-hsi¹)

Adama *African*

husband of Hawa

He fathered forty children but hid twenty of them from god. When god discovered these children he kept them for himself, building a wall between them and their parents.

Adamantine Sow *Buddhist*

a name for Vajravahai

Adamas (see Hades)

Adamastor *African*

a hideous spirit of the Cape of Good Hope

Adamnain (see Adamnan)

Adamnan *Irish*

[Adamnain.Adhamnhan.Eunam]

an abbot on Iona

biographer of St Columba

He was said to have secured the release of sixty prisoners held by the Saxons by performing a miracle that held the sea back to allow his ship to land.

In another story, monks looking through the keyhole of his cell saw the baby Jesus sitting on the abbot's knee.

Adam's Bridge *Hindu*

[Nala's Bridge.Rama-setu.Rama's Bridge.Setu-Bandha]

a bridge built by Rama or Sugriva (Ovala)

The construction of this bridge from India to Ceylon allowed Rama to attack the fortress of Ravana, who had captured Rama's wife Sita. It was originally made of floating stones but the gods later fixed them in position to make a permanent causeway.

Adam's Footprint *(see Adam's Peak)*

Adam's Jewel

a magic stone said to light the way to the underworld

Adam's Peak

[Sumanakuta.Sumanala]

a mountain in Ceylon with a depression shaped like a large footprint

The Buddhists regard it as the site of the sacred footprint of the Buddha, while the Hindus regard the footprint as that of Shiva and say that the mountain itself is the home of Sumana. In Christian tradition, the footprint is that of St Thomas.

adaox *North American*

[=Chinook ikanam:=Kwakiutl nuyam:

=Thompson spetake]

a myth or tale of the early days of the world in the lore of the Tshimshian

Adapa *Mesopotamian*

the first man in the lore of

the Akkadians

one of the Apkallu

son and priest of Ea

He is credited with the invention of speech. He broke the wings of Shutu, the south wind, when it buffeted him. When he was summoned to heaven to explain why the wind no longer blew he refused the food and drink that was offered to him by An, not realising that it would have made him immortal.

In some accounts, there are two separate beings called Adapa – the deity, son of Ea, and the wise man, one of the Apkallu, but the story of the visit to the heavens seems to be common to both.

Adar¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Adram(m)elech.Adrameleck]

a Babylonian sun-god to whom children were sacrificed

Adar² *(see Atar.Ninib)*

Adarno *Pacific Islands*

in the Philippines, a magical bird that could cure illness

Adaro *Pacific Islands*

a spirit of the sea

These beings are envisaged as half man, half fish, riding on waterspouts and rainbows.

In the Solomon Islands they are said to shoot men with flying fish.

In some versions, the soul has two parts – the aunga (good) which dies and the adaro (bad) which remains as a ghost.

adat *Indonesian*

traditional rites and practices

Adawulcanak *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of the North-

West, a servant of Nascakiyetl

(see also Tliewaterwadjigican)

Adda *(see Adad)*

Adda-Nari *Hindu*

[=Egyptian Isis]

a goddess of religion and truth

Addad *(see Adad)*

Addanc *Welsh*

[Addanc of the Lake.Afanc.Avanc:

=Irish Ab(h)ac]

a dwarf or monster living in a lake

He killed the sons of the King of Suffering each day. He lived in a cave and hid behind a pillar, killing all who entered with his poisoned spear. Peredur, protected by a magic stone given to him in some accounts by the Empress of Constantinople, saw where he was hidden, killed him and cut off his head.

In an alternative story, he was the cause of the Flood and was killed when he was dragged from his underwater lair by Hu Gardarn's oxen after being lulled to sleep on the bosom of a maiden.

Addanz *British*

one of the ancestors of Percival

Addaon *Welsh*

son of Taliesin

In the dream of Rhonabwy, he was the leader of the black and white troop.

He was killed by Llongod.

Addephagia *Roman*

a goddess of good cheer

adder bead *(see adderstone)*

adder gem *(see adderstone)*

adderstone

[adder bead.adder gem.druid stone. serpent stone]

a prehistoric bead once thought to be associated with the adder or to cure the bite of an adder

(see also gloine nathair)

Addu *(see Adad.Marduk)*

adeborsteine *German*

[stork stones]

rocky places where, it is said, birds

such as storks found the babies they brought to mothers in childbirth

Adekagagwaa *North American*

an Iroquois god of summer

Adeluf *British*

a king of Britain before the time of

King Arthur

Adeluf *British*

in some accounts, a son of King Arthur

Adeona *(see Abeona)*

Adeyn y Corph *Welsh*

a fabulous bird said to foretell death

Adha *(see Al adha)*

Adham-Algal *Mesopotamian*

purgatory, where the wicked

undergo torture

Adhamain *Irish*

a king

husband of Flidhais

father of Nia Seaghamain

Adhamnan *(see Adamnan)*

Adharma *Hindu*

son of Brahma

the personification of Brahma

as destroyer

Adhidharma *(see Adidharma)*

Adhimukticarya *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of the 12 bhumis

Adhimuktivasita *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of the 12 bhumis

Adhnuall *Irish*

a hound of Finn

After a battle he ran three times round Ireland and then returned to the scene of the battle where he let out three howls and died on the spot where the Fianna dead were buried.

Adhoksaja *(see Vishnu)*

Adhrapuisacha *(see Rahu)*

Adhur *(see Atar¹)*

Adhvaryu *Hindu*

a priest officiating at a

Brahmin sacrifice

Adhyatman *Hindu*

the supreme spirit; soul of the universe

(see also Adi-Daivata)

Adi *Hindu*

a demon

This demon, which appears as a snake or a bird, is said by some to be an incarnation of Vishnu.

Adi-Buddha *Indian*

[Adibuddha.Vajradhara:=Tibetan
Vajrabhairava.Vajrasattva]

the primeval source of the 5, 6 or 8

Dhyanibuddhas

He is regarded as the original Buddha of which all later Buddhas are emanations.

In some accounts Manjushri is referred to as the Adi-Buddha.

Adi-Daivata *Hindu*

a supreme spirit; lord of the gods
(see also Adhyatman)

Adi-Mailagu *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian sky-goddess

It is said that she came to earth, taking the form of a rat, living in a tree, but she could also appear as an old crone or a beautiful maiden.

Adicia *British*

wife of Soldan

In Spenser's *Faerie Queene* she was turned into a tigress.

Adibuddha (see Adi-Buddha)**Adidharma** *Tibetan*

[Adhidharma]

a primeval Buddhist goddess

adidharma *Buddhist*

[adhidharma]

sacred writings on metaphysics

Adikia *Greek*

the ugly goddess of injustice

Adim *Egyptian*

an ancient king

son of Budasheer

Budasheer died but his spirit still lived on in an underground palace and so Adim was able to go to him for advice.

Adimurti *Hindu*

[Paramapathanatha.Vaikunthanatha]

an aspect of Vishnu seated in the coils of the world-serpent

Adinatha *Hindu*

[Primal Lord]

a teacher in the Kaula or Natha sect

He is identified as Shiva.

Adipati (see Yama²)**Adiri¹** *East Indian*

the Papuan land of the dead

Originally the cheerless home of Adiri and his daughter Dirivo. When Dirivo married Sido, the first man to die, Adiri became a more cheerful place.

Adiri² *East Indian*

father of Dirovo

Adisechen (see Ananta¹)**Adisesa** (see Ananta¹)**Aditi** *Hindu*

[Deva-matri.Devaki. 'free'. 'infinity']

daughter of Brahma or Daksha

wife of Kashyapa

mother of Vishnu and the Adityas

In some stories Daksha is her son, in others her father; some say she was the consort of Vishnu, others that she was his mother in his fifth incarnation, as a dwarf. In some versions she is depicted as a cow and, in early myths, was identified with Diti. (see also Diti)

Aditingga *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian volcano-god

Aditya *Hindu*

a child of Aditi (see also Adityas)

Aditya-Bandhu (see Buddha)**Aditya-Raja** (see Athityarat)**Adityas** *Hindu*

[Celestial Deities]

a group of early gods, sons of Aditi or of Dyaus and Prithivi

Variously given as a triad (Aryaman, Mitra and Varuna) or a group of six (with Anisa, Bhaga and Daksha) or eight. In later years the number was increased to twelve (guardians of the months of the year) by adding Dhatri, Indra, Ravi, Savitri, Surya and Yama. Some lists include Aditya, Marttanda, Varuna, Vishnu and Vivasvat.

(see also Daityas)

Adivaraha (see Varaha²)**Adja** *West Indian*

[Adja Bosu.Adjassou Li(n)guetor.

Adjassou Miro.Aguasu]

a Haitian spirit

This being, a loa, is inclined to drown those who upset him.

Adja Bosu (see Adja)**Adjassou Ligueter** (see Adja)**Adjassou Lingueter** (see Adja)**Adjassou Miro** (see Adja)**Adjuchas**

a rock demon

Adlet *Inuit*

[Erqiglit]

the Dog People

These beings are said to be the descendants of a red dog and an Inuit woman. Five of her ten offspring were dogs who became the ancestors of the white races; the other five were monsters who gave birth to even greater monsters, the Adlet.

Adliparmio *Inuit*

a spirit that has passed from Adlivum to Adliparmiut and is no longer harmful to human beings

Adliparmiut *Inuit*

the lower level of Adlivum

Those permitted to penetrate to this level enjoy the privilege of being allowed to carry on hunting but must endure great extremes of weather in so doing.

Adlivun *Inuit*

home of the wicked dead

This underworld is ruled by Sedna and her father Anguta. Murderers are kept forever in this grim place but others can progress to the lower level, Adliparmiut. Those who stay in Adlivum, the tupilag, sometimes return as spirits carrying illness and disease.

Admeta (see Admete)**Admete** *Greek*

[Admeta]

daughter of Eurystheus

As his ninth Labour, Heracles was required to get the girdle of Hippolyta as a gift for Admete.

Admetus *Greek*

king of Pherae

son of Pheres and Peridymene

brother of Lycurgus

husband of Alcestis

father of Eumelus, Hippasus

and Perimele

He was one of the Argonauts and took part in the hunt for the Calydonian Boar.

When Apollo killed the Cyclops, Zeus ordered him to serve as a slave to Admetus for one year. With the help of Apollo he won the hand of Alcestis by driving a chariot drawn by a boar and a lion. He forgot to make a sacrifice to Artemis when he got married and the goddess filled his bed with snakes.

Artemis promised that he should escape death if one of his family offered to die in his place. Alcestis poisoned herself to save him but was rescued from Tartarus either by Hercules, who wrestled with Thanatos, or by the mercy of Persephone.

Adna *Irish*

a warrior of the Red Branch

a chief poet

father of Neide

Adnachiel

[Advachiel]

the ruling spirit of the constellation

Sagittarius (see also Saritiel)

Adno-artina *Australian*

an ancestral lizard

He fought and killed the ancestral dog Marindi during the Dreamtime.

Ado *African*

the supreme god of the Lugbara

Adolf, Bishop (see Bishop Adolf)**Adon¹** *Mesopotamian*

[Adim. 'lord']

a Canaanite fertility-god

brother, son or husband of Astarte

He later appeared as the Greek Adonis.

Adon² (see Aten)
Adoni-Bezek Mesopotamian

a Canaanite tyrant
 He had the habit of cutting off the thumbs and big toes of defeated enemies. He was given the same treatment when he was defeated by others.

Adonia Greek
 an eight-day festival in honour of Adonis, held in July

Adonides
 a demon said to take possession of humans

Adonis¹ Greek
 [Adon.Syrian God:=Babylonian Tammuz:=Etruscan Atunis:=Phrygian Attis]
 god of rebirth, vegetation, etc.
 son of Myrrha by her own father, King Cinyras
 son of Phoenix and Alpheisiboea, some say

The king's wife upset Aphrodite by saying that Myrrha (Smyrna in some stories) was more beautiful than the goddess, who thereupon caused Myrrha to fall in love with her own father who slept with her when he was drunk. Her father is variously referred to as Belus, Cinyras or Theias. The result of this union was Adonis who was saved from Cinyras' sword by Aphrodite who put him in a box and handed him over to Persephone to be reared. Some say that Myrrha was changed into a myrtle tree and that the baby was delivered from the trunk of the tree when it was split open by the tusk of a charging boar.

When Aphrodite wanted him back, Persephone refused to hand him over and Zeus had to intervene to settle the argument. Calliope adjudicated and she decreed that Adonis should spend half of each year with the two women who loved him or, in some versions, four months with each of the women and the rest of the year by himself.

Some say that he was married to Aphrodite and they had two children.

He was killed by Ares, in the form of a boar, when he was out hunting with Aphrodite. The crimson flower of the anemone grew where his blood stained the earth. Alternatively, his blood became red roses and Aphrodite's tears became anemones.

After his death, Aphrodite pleaded successfully with Zeus to allow Adonis to spend half the year with her and half in the underworld.

He is sometimes depicted with a lyre.

Adonis² Phoenician
 a god of Byblos

Adonis flower Greek
 the rose, the anemone or the pheasant's-eye

It was said that the rose was originally a white flower that became stained with the blood of Aphrodite who was scratched by a thorn when she went to help the dying Adonis.

The anemone is said to have sprung either from the blood of Adonis or from the tears of Aphrodite. The pheasant's-eye, like the anemone, sprang from Adonis' blood.

adoratrix Egyptian
 a chief priestess of Amon-Ra

Adragain British
 a Knight of the Round Table
 Like many other knights, in later life he became a hermit.

Adramelech (see Adrammelech)
Adrameleck¹
 a demon

In black magic, one of the Ministers, the High Chancellor.

Adramelech² (see Adrammelech)
Adrammelech¹ Mesopotamian

[Adramelech.Adrameleck.Sardon]
 a demon derived from the god Adar
 He was said to appear as a man, a mule, a peacock or a combination of all three. (see also

Anamelech.Andramelech)
Adrammelech² (see Adar)

Adranus Greek
 a fire demon in Mount Etna

Adraste (see Andrasta)
Adrastea¹ Greek

[Adrast(e)ia]
 a Cretan nymph
 daughter of Melisseus
 sister of Ida and Melissa

She and her sisters nursed the infant Zeus when he was hidden on Crete to prevent his father Cronus from swallowing him.

Adrastea² Greek
 [Adrast(e)ia]

one of the 2 primordial deities present at the beginning of the world
 a name for Nemesis as a goddess of justice

In some accounts, she was the mother of the Dactyls. (see also Chronos)

Adrastea³ Greek
 [Adrast(e)ia]

a name for Rhea as goddess of justice

Adrasteia (see Adrastea)

Adrastia (see Adrastea)

Adrastine Greek
 [Aegialeia]

a name for Aegialeia as daughter (or grand-daughter) of Adrastus

Adrastos (see Adrastus²)

Adrastus¹ European
 an Indian prince
 He fought on the side of the Saracens and was killed by Rinaldo.

Adrastus² Greek
 [Adrastos]
 king of Argos

one of the Seven against Thebes
 son of Talaus and Lysimache
 brother of Eriphyle and Hippomene
 husband of Amphithea
 father of Aegialeus, Aegialia, Argia, Cyanippus and Deipyla

He received Polyneices and Tydaeus at his court and they married his daughters, Argia and Deipyla. He led an army to restore Polyneices to the throne of Thebes but the attempt (Seven against Thebes) failed. He later led the sons of the Seven, the Epigoni, in a successful attack on the city. When his son Aegialeus (one of the Epigoni) was killed at Thebes, he died of grief. Others say that he and his son immolated themselves.

Adrastus³ Greek
 [Adrastos]
 son of Gordius

He was purified by Croesus after killing his own brother but killed Atys, son of Croesus, in a hunting accident. He killed himself in grief.

Adrastus⁴ Greek
 [Adrastos]
 father of Eurydice

Adrastus⁵ Greek
 [Adrastos]
 son of Merops
 brother of Amphius

His father did not want him to fight at Troy but Adrastus ignored his advice and was killed there by Diomedes.

Adrastus⁶ Greek
 [Adrastos]
 son of Polyneices and Argia, some say
 brother of Thersander and Timeas

Adriel
 a moon demon

Adrija Hindu
 a name of Parvati as 'mountain born' (see also Girija²)

Adrika Hindu
 a nymph in the form of a mermaid
 mother of Satyavati

Adrisyanta *Hindu*
wife of Kalmashapada
mother of Parashara

Adro *African*
an aspect of Adroa as bad
He is depicted as half-bodied with one leg, arm, etc and is said to live mainly in rivers.

Adroa *African*
[Adro]
creator-god and sky-god of
the Lugbara

Adroanzi *African*
the children of Adro
They have the habit of following humans and killing those who look back at them. Other accounts describe them as having the form of water-snakes, which drown and eat humans.

Adsullata *Celtic*
a Continental river-goddess

Adu Ogyinae *African*
the leader of the first group
of humans

The Ashanti say that these people came up out of the earth and Adu Ogyinae was killed when a tree fell on him.

Advachiel (*see* Adnachiel)

Adventures of Nera
(*see* Eachtra Nerai)

**Adventures of the Sons
of Mugmedon, The** *Irish*
the story of the exploits of Niall and
his brothers

This story, found in both the *Book of Ballymote* and the *Yellow Book of Lecan*, tells the story of Niall's encounter with the Loathly Lady.

Niall and his four stepbrothers were out hunting and needed water for cooking their supper. Fergus went to a nearby well and found it guarded by an extremely ugly woman who demanded a kiss as the price of the water. Fergus and all the others except Niall refused the offer. Niall not only kissed her but slept with her and she turned back into the beautiful woman she really was – Flaitheas, the embodiment of Irish sovereignty. She decreed that Niall and his descendants should be the kings of Ireland forever.

Adventurous Bed *British*
[Perilous Bed]
a bed in Castle Carbonek

In some accounts, Galahad slept here and was wounded by a fiery lance, while others say that this was where Lancelot spent an uncomfortable night. (*see also* Lit Merveile)

Adversary, The¹

a name for the Devil, Satan

Adversary, The² *Persian*
a name for Ahriman

adykh *Siberian*
[=Buddhist seterty]
an animal dedicated to a deity or
to an ongon

Animals as varied as horses and fish, and even birds, can be used in this way, being purified with the smoke of burning juniper and decorated with coloured ribbons. Once so dedicated, the animal is never again ridden or put to work.

Adyok (*see* Ajok)

Ae *North American*
the first woman in the lore of the
Californian American Indian tribes
wife of Ejoni

She and her husband were made from soil by Nocuma and they mated to produce descendants who became the tribes of California.

Aeacides¹ *Greek*
descendants of Aeacus

Aeacides² (*see* Achilles)

Aeacos (*see* Aeacus)

Aeacus *Greek*

[Aeacos.Aiakos]
king of Aegina
son of Zeus by Aegina or Europa
husband of Endeis
father of Telamon and Peleus

In some accounts, he fathered Phocus on the Nereid, Psamathe, who was killed by Peleus and Telamon.

Hera, jealous as usual of her husband's affairs with others, avenged herself on Aegina by sending a plague which decimated the population of the island kingdom. Aeacus prayed to Zeus who re-populated the island by producing the Myrmidons from a colony of ants.

He helped Apollo and Poseidon build the walls of Troy.

After his death he was made one of the three judges in the underworld.

Aeaea¹ *Greek*
the island of Circe

Aeaea² *Greek*
a name for Circe taken from the
island on which she lived

Aeb (*see* Aobh)

Aebh (*see* Aobh)

Aed (*see* Aedh)

Aed Slane (*see* Aedh Slaine)

Aeda (*see* Aedh)

Aedan (*see* Aodan)

Aedd (*see* Aedh)

Aedh¹ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a dwarf poet

He entertained at the court of Fergus mac Leda and once visited Iubdan, king of the Faylinn, who later went to the king's court with his wife Bebo.

Aedh² *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
the real name of Goll mac Morna

Aedh³ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
son of Lir by his first wife, Aobh
(*see* Children of Lir)

Aedh⁴ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a name for the Dagda as an
underworld god

Aedh⁵ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a king of Oriel

Aedh⁶ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
son of Bodb Dearg

Aedh⁷ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
son of Mochaen
brother of Conn and Corca

He, his father and his two brothers were killed by the sons of Turenn when the latter attacked Mochaen's hill and raised a shout to satisfy part of the penalty imposed on them for the murder of Cian.

Aedh⁸ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a giant

He killed the giantess Bebhionn who had been forced to become betrothed to him but finally refused to marry him. She had appealed to Finn for help and the Fianna pursued Aedh when he fled, but the murderer escaped in a ship.

Aedh⁹ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a poet at the court of Conor
mac Nessa

He had an affair with Mughain, the king's wife, and was condemned to death by drowning. By reciting verses, he caused each lake he was taken to to dry up except the lake near the house of Laoghaire Buadhach. Laoghaire saved him by killing the men charged with drowning the poet.

Aedh¹⁰ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a prince of Leinster

He spent three years in a sidhe, ensnared by the daughter of Bodb Dearg. He finally escaped and,

meeting St Patrick, was converted to Christianity.

Aedh¹¹ *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a son of Art, in some accounts

Aedh¹² *Welsh*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
father of Prydein

Aedh¹³ (*see* Maodhog)

Aedh Abrat *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
father of Angus mac Aedh,
Fand and Liban

Aedh Allan *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a high-king of Ireland
son of Fergal mac Maolduin by a nun
brother of Niall Frasach

His mother had a secret affair with Fergal and when his son was born she gave him to women to be drowned. They kept him and some years later Aedh was reunited with his mother. Other accounts say that his mother was Brighe.

He was killed in battle with his relative Domhnall.

Aedh Baclamh *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a tax collector

He was killed by Aedh Guaire while collecting taxes for the high king, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, who demanded Guaire's head. The intervention of Ruadan, who had hidden him in a monastery, saved Guaire's life.

Aedh Beag *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
son of Finn mac Cool

He and his father went to the rescue of the party of the Fianna trapped in a house by Eochaid Beag Dearg.

Aedh Beannan *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d) Beannain.Aod(h). Hugh]
father of Mor Mumhan

Aedh Caomh *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a son of the Dagda, in some accounts
He was killed by Corrchend when he tried to seduce the latter's wife.

Aedh Dubh *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
son of Feargna

He helped St Caillin to establish a monastery and, in compensation, the saint changed him from an ugly man to a handsome one and gave him the kingdom of Aedh's father, who had been swallowed by the earth for opposing Caillin.

In another story, he was the son of Suibhne, king of Dalraida.

It was prophesied that he would cause the death of his foster father, the high-king Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, and this prophecy was fulfilled when he ran the king through with his spear as he tried to escape from a burning building.

He was said to have been killed in a fight at sea.

Aedh Eangach *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a king of Ireland

The coming of Aedh, a great leader, was prophesied by St Bearchan.

Aedh Fionn *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a sub-king in Ulster

He persuaded the blind poet, Dallan, to get a famous shield from another sub-king, Aedh mac Duach. When the king refused to hand it over, Dallan satirised him.

Aedh Guaire *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a noble of Connaught

He killed the tax collector Aedh Baclamh, and was hidden by Ruadan in a monastery. The high-king, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, demanded his head and took him to Tara for execution. After much argument with the clerics, Diarmaid relented and Aedh was pardoned.

Aedh mac Ainmhireach *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a high-king of Ireland
son of Ainmire
father of Cumascach

When his son was killed by the Leinstermen for sleeping with the wife of their king, Brandubh, he attacked the province with a large army. He had a cowl that kept him safe in battle, but he lost it and was killed when he fought with Brandubh in an attempt to collect the annual tribute, the borhama. In some stories he was killed by Brandubh, in others by Ron Cerr, one of Brandubh's men. In some accounts, the battle was lost as a result of the prayers of St Maodhog.

Aedh mac Duach *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a sub-king in Ulster

Another sub-king, Aedh Fionn, persuaded the blind poet, Dallan, to get a marvellous shield owned by Aedh. When the king refused to hand it over, he was satirised by the poet.

Aedh mac Ruadh *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Red Hugh]
king of Ireland
father of Macha

He ruled alternately with his brothers, Kimbay and Dithorba, or, in some versions, they were due to rule alternately on his death.

In some accounts, Macha was the sister of Dithorba and Kimbay.

Aedh Ruadh *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed(d).Aod(h).Hugh]
a king of Ireland

He ruled as a tyrant and was defeated by the forces of nature. When bathing in the sea one day, to escape the burning heat of the sun, a storm blew up and he was drowned.

Aedh Slaine *Irish*

[Aeda.Aed Slane.Aedd.Aod(h). Hugh]
a high-king of Ireland
son of Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill
husband of Maireann and Mughain

He was said to have cried out while still in his mother's womb, foretelling the death of Suibhne.

As a man, he killed his cousin, Suibhne mac Colmain, and was himself killed by Suibhne's son, Conall.

Aedon¹ *Greek*

['singer']
daughter of Pandareus and Hermothoe
sister of Cleotheia and Merope
wife of Zethus
mother of Itylus and Neis

She tried to kill the eldest son of Niobe, her sister-in-law, but killed her own son Itylus by mistake. Zeus changed her into a nightingale. In some accounts, Thebe takes the place of Aedon.

Aedon² (*see* Aodan.Maodhog)

Aectes (*see* Aetes)

Aega *Greek*

the human form of Amalthea

In some accounts she is identified with Libya.

Aegaon (*see* Briaraeus)

Aegealea (*see* Aegialeia)

Aegaleia (*see* Aegialeia)

Aegeon (*see* Briaraeus)

Aegeria (*see* Egeria)

Aegestes (*see* Acestes)

Aegeus *Greek*

[Aigeus]
king of Athens
son of Pandion and Pylia
son of Scyrius, some say
brother of Lycus, Nisus and Pallas
father of Theseus by Aethra

His father had been driven from the throne of Athens by the sons of Metion, but Aegeus, with the help of his brothers, regained the kingdom.

He seduced, or some say married, Aethra of Troezen and went off to Athens, where he expelled Lycus, leaving his sword and sandals hidden behind a huge rock to be reclaimed by any son of their union. That son was Theseus and, in some stories, it was Poseidon who fathered the child which was accepted by Aegeus as his own.

He had no children by his first wife, Melite, nor his second, Chalciopie the daughter of Rhexanor, but his third wife, Medea, produced a son called Medus. He recognised Theseus as his son just in time to prevent Medea from poisoning him at a banquet.

On his return from Crete after killing the Minotaur, Theseus forgot to hoist the white sail that would signal success and his father, thinking him dead, died when he fell from the Acropolis.

Aegiale (see Aegialeia)

Aegialea (see Aegialeia)

Aegialeia *Greek*

[Adrastine.Aegealea.Aegeal(e)ia.

Aegi(a)le.Aegialea.Aegialia]

daughter of Adrastus and Amphithea
sister of Aegialeus, Argia, Cyanippus
and Deipyra

wife of Diomedes

She was unfaithful to Diomedes when he was fighting with the Greeks at Troy, and had an affair with Cometes. The lovers planned to kill Diomedes so he left her and went to Italy.

Aegialeus¹ *Celtic*

a king of Gaul

Aegialeus² *Greek*

[Aigialeus]

one of the Epigoni

son of Adrastus and Amphithea

brother of Aegialeia, Argia, Cyanippus
and Deipyra

When he was killed at Thebes his father died of grief.

Aegialeus³ *Greek*

[Aigialeus]

son of Inachus and Melia

brother of Phoroneus and Io

Aegialia (see Aegialeia)

Aegidius *British*

a 5th c Roman ruler in Gaul

He was said to have known King Arthur personally.

Aegile¹ *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Hesperides

daughter of Panopus

Aegile² (see Aegialeia)

Aegimius *Greek*

king of the Dorians

son of Dorus

father of Dymas and Pamphylus

Heracles helped him to drive out the Lapiths and, in return, Aegimius granted asylum to all the hero's descendants.

Aegina *Greek*

[Aigina]

a nymph

daughter of Asopus and Metope

wife of Actor

mother of Menoetius

mother of Aeacus by Zeus

She was abducted by Zeus and taken to an island, Oenone, later known as Aegina. Sisyphus observed the abduction and told Asopus. When her father pursued them, Zeus hurled one of his thunderbolts at him and he gave up the chase. Sisyphus was punished by Zeus who condemned him to Hades.

Aegipan *Greek*

a monster, part goat, part fish

son of Amalthea

Some stories say that he was the son of Zeus by Aex, others that he was a foster-brother of Zeus.

He (or Cadmus or Pan) helped Hermes to retrieve the sinews of Zeus, which had been cut out by Typhon. Zeus put him in the heavens as Capricorn so that he escaped the vengeance of Typhon.

Aegir *Norse*

[Eagir.Egther.Gymer.Gymir.Hler.Ogir:

=Anglo-Saxon Eager]

god of the deep seas

son of Ymir

brother of Kari and Loki

brother and husband of Ran

father of Gylmir, Mimir and

the 9 Wave-Maidens

He was one of an early trinity of gods with Kari and Loki and he wrecked ships and dragged them down to the ocean depths. His servants were Elde and Funfeng. At the feast he gave for the other gods, Loki turned up uninvited and killed Funfeng.

aegis¹ (see also Gylmir)

Greek

[egis]

the breastplate or shield of Zeus,

carried by Athena

It was originally said to be a breastplate made by Hephaestus and was later depicted as a goatskin with the Medusa mask in the centre.

Aegis² (see Helmet of Invisibility²)

Aegisdrekka *Norse*

[Carousal of Aegir.Lokasenna.

Taunting of Loki]

a poem in the *Elder Edda*

This tells the story of a feast arranged by Aegir for the gods at which Loki killed Funfeng. It also suggests that Loki killed Balder.

Aegisthus *Greek*

[Aigisthus]

son of Thyestes and Pelopia

father of Aletes by Clytemnestra

Thyestes raped his own daughter Pelopia, and the product of this union was the boy Aegisthus. Pelopia abandoned the boy on a mountain where he was found by shepherds and suckled by a goat. She later married Atreus, the brother of Thyestes, who recovered Aegisthus and raised him, not realising he was the son of his own brother. When the boy was seven, Atreus told him to kill Thyestes whom he had imprisoned but Thyestes recognised his son and reversed the situation by ordering Aegisthus to kill Atreus. This was done and Thyestes took over the throne of Mycenae, which he held before being banished by Atreus.

He further avenged himself by seducing Clytemnestra who had become the wife of Atreus' son, Agamemnon. Together they killed Agamemnon when he returned from Troy, with Cassandra and the twins she had borne to Agamemnon. With Clytemnestra, he ruled Mycenae for seven years and they had three children, Aletes, Erigone and Helen.

Orestes, the son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, avenged his father's death by killing not only Aegisthus but also Cytemnestra and the girl Helen.

Aegla *Greek*

in some accounts, a name for Coronis

Aegle¹ *Greek*

[Aigle]

one of the Heliades

daughter of Helios and Clymene

sister of Phaeton

She and her sisters, Lampetia and Phaetusa, were turned into poplar (or pine) trees as they grieved at the death of their brother Phaeton.

In some accounts she is called Phoebe.

Aegle² *Greek*
[Aigle]
a nymph said to be one of the
7 Hesperides

Aeglon
a demon of lightning

Aegyptus *Greek*
[Aigyptos.Egyptus]
ruler of Arabia and Egypt
son of Belus and Archinoe or of
Agenor and Telephassa
twin brother of Danaus

He was the father of fifty sons,
including Chaetus, who wed the fifty
daughters of his brother Danaus. All
the sons, with the exception of
Lynceus, were murdered by their
wives on their wedding night.

Aeife *(see Aoife)*

Aelens *(see Aeolus)*

Aeleus *British*
[Aelens]
a king of Iceland
father of Escol

He submitted to the sovereignty of King
Arthur and gave him his son in service.

Aelf-Ric *(see Alberich.Andvari)*

Aelfrich *(see Alberich.Andvari)*

Aelis *(see Elisent)*

Aelle *British*
[Bretwalda]
a Saxon king

father of Cissa, Cymen and Wlencing

In some accounts he was the leader of
the Saxon forces defeated by King
Arthur at Mount Badon.

Aello¹ *Greek*
['squall']

one of the Harpies

Aello² *Greek*
one of Actaeon's dogs

When Artemis discovered Actaeon
watching her as she bathed, she turned
him into a stag. His hounds, including
Aello, tore him to pieces.

Aellopus *(see Harpies)*

acluranthropy *(see ailuranthropy)*

Aemilia *Roman*
a vestal virgin

Aemilia Pudentilla *Roman*
[Pudentialla]
wife of Apuleius

Apuleius was charged with having
acquired this rich widow as his wife by
the use of magic but was acquitted.

Aeneas *Greek*
[Aeneus.Aineius.Indiges]
a Trojan hero
son of Anchises and Aphrodite
husband of Creusa
father of Ascanius

He was said to have been raised by the
nymphs of Mount Ida and, in some
accounts, was regarded as an ancestor
of King Arthur.

At the siege of Troy he was
wounded by Diomedes, but Apollo
carried him off to safety at Pergamos
where his wounds were treated by
Artemis. When the city fell, his
mother Aphrodite ensured his safety
and he was able to escape with his
father Anchises and his young son
Ascanius but not his wife, who became
separated from the others and died.

Another version says that he
betrayed Troy to the Greeks and was
rewarded by being given safe conduct
when the city fell; another version that
he was captured by Neoptolemus.

After many adventures *(see Aeneid)*
he settled in Italy and married Lavinia,
daughter of the king of the Latins, so
founding the Roman race. In some
accounts, he had a daughter, Rhome,
who murdered Latinus and bore
Romulus and Remus.

On his death, in a later battle with
the Rutilians, he became one of the
gods with the title Indiges.

(see also Aeneid)

Aeneas Silvius *Roman*
king of Alba Longa
a descendant of Aeneas

Aeneid *Roman*
Virgil's account (in 12 volumes) of the
adventures of Aeneas after the fall
of Troy

Aeneas sailed from Troy looking for a
new place to settle and dreamed that
he should go to Hesperia (the land to
the west, Italy) and find a home on the
west coast. His ship was driven off
course by the Harpies. When they
next made land in Epirus they found
that the rulers were Helenus the
Trojan seer and Andromache,
formerly the wife of Hector who had
been killed at Troy. Helenus advised
him to look for a white sow with thirty
piglets. Other accounts say that
Aeneas was given this advice, some
time after he arrived in Italy, by the
god of the River Tiber.

Their next stop was in Sicily where
only the warning given them by a
starving sailor, Achaemenides, who
had been left behind when Odysseus
and his crew escaped from the cave of
Polyphemus, saved Aeneas and his
crew from the clutches of the Cyclopes
who still inhabited that part of the

island. Anchises, his old father, died
soon afterwards.

A storm contrived by the gods blew
the ship to the north coast of Africa
where they were feted by Dido, Queen
of Carthage, who fell in love with
Aeneas. He knew that his destiny lay in
Italy and eventually forced himself and
his crew to give up their life of luxury
and set sail once more, heading north.
Dido was distraught at the loss and
killed herself.

Arriving in Italy, Aeneas was advised
by the Sybyl of Cumae to arm himself
with a golden bough and seek advice
from his father in the underworld who
was able to tell him of the problems
that lay ahead.

The inhabitants of the area where
they finally landed were the Latins,
under King Latinus, and the
Rutulians, under King Turnus. When
Ascanius, the son of Aeneas,
inadvertently killed a highly
acclaimed pet stag, the Latins were
greatly angered. Latinus had been
told that his daughter, Lavinia, would
marry a stranger from another
country and he accepted Aeneas in
that role, but Turnus married Lavinia
and was only too ready to help the
Latins against the Trojans when they
went to war.

Aeneas, on the advice of the river
god of the Tiber, consulted Evander,
king of an impoverished state, who
told him to seek help from the
Etruscans who had been oppressed
by the tyrant Mezentius who was
now fighting with the Rutulians
against the Trojans. They readily
provided an army which, after much
fighting, defeated the Latins and
Rutulians. Aeneas was wounded by
an arrow and when the physician
Iapis could not heal him, Aphrodite
intervened with a magic herb and he
was soon back in action. Evander's
son Pallas was killed in the battle by
Turnus. The warrior queen Camilla
also died. Aeneas himself killed
Turnus in single combat and also
Lausus and Mezentius.

On one occasion, Cybele intervened
to prevent Turnus from setting fire to
the Trojan ships, which turned into
swans and swam away.

The white sow and her litter,
referred to in the prophecy of Helenus,
were found on the site of what was later
to be the city of Alba Longa.

Aenete *Greek*
wife of Aeneus
mother of Cyzicus

Aeneus *Greek*
son of Deion and Dimele
brother of Actor, Asteriopeia, Cephalus
and Phylacus

Aeneus¹ *Greek*
[Aenus]
king of the Doliones
husband of Aenete
father of Cyzicus

Aeneus² (*see* Aeneas)

Aengaba *Irish*
in some accounts, a Danaan fighting
at the first Battle of Moytura

Aenghus (*see* Angus)

Angus (*see* Angus)

Aenus (*see* Aeneus)

Aeolides *Greek*
a name for Sisyphus as a son of Aeolus

Aeolos (*see* Aeolus)

Aeolus¹ *Greek*
[Aeolos.Aiolos.Eolus]
god of the winds

Said by some to be the mortal
Hippotades or his son. He lived on the
floating island of Aeolia with his wife
Eos (some say she was Cyane) who
bore him six sons and six daughters.
His sons, controllers of the various
winds, are given in some lists as Aquilo
(west), Boreas (north), Corus (north-
east), Eurus (east), Notus (south-west)
and Zephyr (south).

(*see also* Aeolus³.winds)

Aeolus² *Greek*
[Aeolos.Aiolos.Eolus]
king of Thessaly
son of Hellen and Orseis
brother of Dorus and Xuthus
husband of Enarete

father of Alcione, Athamas, Calyce,
Canace, Cleobule, Cretheus, Deion,
Macar(eus), Magnes, Pereires,
Perimede, Peisidice, Salmoneus
and Sisyphus

father of Melanippe by Euippe
He is regarded as the founder of the
Aeolian branch of the Greek people.

Aeolus³ *Greek*
[Aeolos.Aiolos.Eolus]
son of Poseidon by Melanippe
brother of Boeotus

He and his brother Boeotus were
abandoned, suckled by cows and
sheltered by shepherds who gave
them to Theano. When she had two
sons of her own, by her husband
Metapontus, she incited them to kill
the foundlings but Poseidon

intervened and killed Theano's sons.

The brothers returned to the
shepherds and Poseidon told them
that their real mother, who had been
blinded by her father Aeolus when
they were born, had been imprisoned
by her father. They killed their
grandfather and freed Melanippe, who
married Metapontus after Theano
killed herself.

In some accounts, Arne takes the
place of Melanippe and Aeolus
becomes the God of Winds on the
floating island of Lipara.
(*see also* Aeolus¹.Arne)

aeon¹

[eon]
the power emanating from a deity in
the creation of a universe: an
eternal being

aeon²

an age of the universe

In some accounts, there have been
365 such ages though others say
only thirty.

Aeon³

an eternal being or god
an age personified

Aeon⁴ (*see* Zurvan)

Aeonus Kamui (*see* Pon Okikurvini)

Aepytus¹ *Greek*

king of Arcadia
son of Cresphontes and Merope
father of Hippotheus

He and his mother killed Polyphontes,
who had usurped his father's throne
and he took over as king of Messenia.

In some accounts he is a sun-god.

Aepytus² *Greek*

son of Elatus and Laodice
brother of Cyllen, Pereus
and Stymphalus

He raised Evadne, daughter of
Poseidon and Pitane. She gave birth to
Iamus, fathered by Apollo, and he too
was raised by Aepytus.

Aequitas *Roman*

the god of equity

Aer¹ *Phoenician*

[Air.Ner]

a primaeval creator-deity: the spiritual
force of the universe

He appears in various creation legends
as the son of Omichle and Pothos who
fathered Otos on his sister Aura; the
consort of Chaos with whom he
produced Kolpia and Pothos; or as
consort of Ether with whom he
produced Oulomus.

Some accounts say that he was the
offspring of Uranus. (*see also* Aura³)

Aer² *Welsh*

father of Eidoel

Aeracura (*see* Aericura)

aeriae potestates

aerial powers, the sixth order
of demons, ruled by Merizim
(*see also* Aerials)

Aerials

demons of the air who can materialise
These beings are said to cause storms
at sea. (*see also* aeriae potestates)

Aericura *Celtic*

[Aeracura]

an underworld god

In some accounts, Aeracura is an
earth goddess.

aerimancy (*see* aeromancy)

Aero (*see* Merope)

aerolite

a meteorite: a sacred stone
These stones are regarded by some as
having healing properties.

aeromancy

[aerimancy]

divination from
atmospheric phenomena

Aerope *Greek*

daughter of Catreus

second wife of Atreus

mother of Agamemnon, Anabixia,

Menelaus and, some say, Pleisthenes
She was sold by her father as a slave
and bought by Atreus who married
her. She fell in love with Thyestes, her
husband's brother, and handed to him
the stuffed lamb that was taken as
proof of the owner to succeed to the
throne of Mycenae. Atreus killed her
for this treachery.

In some accounts, she was first
married to Pleisthenese; in others, he
was her son.

Aerth (*see* Nerthus)

Aerytheia *Greek*

a nymph, one of the 7 Hesperides

aes sidhe *Irish*

[aos sidhe.daoine beaga.daoine sidhe. oes
sidhe:=English shée folk]

people of the hills: fairies

This name applied to the Danaans
after their defeat by the Milesians.

Aesa *Greek*

one of the Moirae – fate

Aesacus *Greek*

a prophet

son of Priam and Alexirrhoe

He interpreted Hecuba's doom-laden
dreams as meaning that her baby,
Paris, would cause the death of his
family and the downfall of Troy.

He fell in love with Hespera who

died from a snake bite when running away from him. In remorse he tried to drown himself and was changed by Tethys into a diver bird.

Aesar *Irish*

[Dia.Logh]
a supreme god
consort of Eire

Aeschere *Danish*

a counsellor of Hrothgar

He was seized by Grendel on the night when Beowulf pulled off one of the monster's arms, but Grendel escaped carrying Aeschere, whose headless body was found next morning.

Aeschylus *Greek*

[Aiskhulos]
(525–456 BC)
a dramatist and poet

He wrote some ninety plays of which seven survive. These are the trilogy *Agamemnon*, *Choephorae* (*The Libation Bearers*) and *Eumenides* known as *Oresteia*, together with *Prometheus Bound*, *Seven Against Thebes*, *The Persians* and *The Suppliant Women*.

He was said to have been killed when an eagle dropped a tortoise on his head.

Aesculapius *Roman*

[Esculapius]
the Roman version of Asclepius

Aeshma *Persian*

[Aeshma Daeva.Aesma.Khasm:
=Hebrew Asmodeus]
a demon of violence opposing Sraosha or Vohu Manah

Aesir *Norse*

[Asir.Elder Gods:sing=As(a).Ass]
the 12 early sky-deities of the Norse pantheon

They were originally at war with the later gods, the Vanir, but made peace with them and exchanged hostages. Some versions say that they came later than the Vanir.

At one time or another any of the following might have been regarded as one of the Aesir: Balder, Baugi, Bragi, Forseti, Frey, Frigga, Heimdall, Hermod, Hoder, Hoenir, Iduna, Ing, Loki, Mimir, Nanna, Odin, Sif, Thor, Tyr, Uller, Vali, Ve and Vidar.

Aesma *(see Aeshma)*

Aeson *Greek*

[Aison]
king of Iolcus
son of Cretheus and Tyro
husband of Alcimedea
father of Jason and Promachus

He was in dispute with his half brother, Pelias, over the throne of

Iolcus and, to avoid being killed by him, committed suicide by drinking bull's blood.

In another story, Pelias imprisoned him and took over the throne. He was an old man when Jason returned with the Golden Fleece but the sorceress Medea restored his youth and vigour.

Aesus *(see Esus)*

Aeternitas *Roman*

eternity personified

This being is depicted as the ouroboros or the phoenix.

Aetes *Greek*

[Acetes.Aeetes.Aietes]

king of Colchis

son of Helius and Perseis

brother of Circe, Pasiphae and Perses

husband of Asterodea and later Idyia

father of Chalciopie by Asterodea

father of Apsyrtus and Medea by Idyia

When Phrixus was forced to flee from Iolcus to escape death on the altar he was carried off on a golden-fleeced ram. He was finally given shelter by King Aetes and, when Phrixus sacrificed the ram to the gods, he gave the golden fleece to the king who hung it on a tree guarded by a dragon. He was still ruling in Colchis when Jason came to demand the golden fleece be returned to Iolcus.

In some accounts he killed Phrixus. He was deposed by his brother, Perses, but later restored to the throne by Medea.

Aethalia *(see Thalia)*

Aethalides *Greek*

a herald for the Argonauts

Aether¹ *Greek*

[Aither.Light]

the god of light

son of Erebus and Nyx

In some accounts, he is the father of Uranus.

Aether² *(see Zeus)*

Aethiope *Greek*

one of the poems in the epic cycle by

Actinus, relating the events following

the Trojan War

Aethiopians *(see Ethiopians)*

Aethlem *Welsh*

a hound

This animal, one of a pair with Aned, was one of the things that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth. It followed the boar when it was driven into the sea off Cornwall by King Arthur's men.

Aethlius *Greek*

father of Endymion by Calyce

Aethnici *(see Aethnicus)*

Aethnicus

[plur=Aethnici]

a fire demon

These demons are envisaged in a form like a salamander.

Aethon¹ *Greek*

one of the horses of Helius

Aethon² *(see Erysichthon)*

Aethra¹ *Greek*

[A(i)thra]

a princess of Troezen

daughter of Pittheus

mother of Theseus

She was seduced by Aegeus or, some say, by Poseidon who fathered Theseus on her, but Aegeus accepted the boy as his own son. In other stories, she was married to Aegeus.

In some versions she looked after the young Helen when she was abducted by Theseus. When Helen's brothers, Castor and Polydeuces, rescued their sister, they took Aethra as a slave and she went to Troy with Helen. There she raised Munychus, the illegitimate son of Acamas and Laodice. She was freed by Acamas and Demophon when the city fell to the Greeks.

Aethra² *Greek*

[A(i)thra]

a nymph, one of the Oceanides

daughter of Oceanus and Doris

mother of the Hyades, Pleiades and,

some say, the Hesperides by Atlas
(see also Pleione)

Aethusa *Greek*

daughter of Poseidon by Alcyone

mother of Hyperenor and Hyrieus

by Apollo

aetites *(see eagle stones)*

Aetneans

elementals, fire spirits, in some accounts

Aetius *Greek*

a king of Troezen

Aetolus *Greek*

[Aitolos]

a king of Elis

son of Endymion

brother of Epeius and Palon

husband of Pronoe

father of Calydon and Pleuron

He accidentally killed Apis in a chariot race and was banished from Elis. He fought for and won a new kingdom, Aetolia.

Aeton *Greek*

one of the horses of Pluto

Aeturnus *Welsh*

son of Paternus

father of Cunedda

Aex *Greek*
a nymph
In some accounts she is the mother of Aegipan by Zeus.

Af (see Auf)

Af-Ra (see Auf)

Afa *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan storm-god

Afagddu (see Avagddu)

Afallach (see Avalloc¹)

Afallon (see Ynys Avallach)

Afanc (see Addanc)

Affan (see Annwfn)

Affwys (see Annwfn)

Afgaddu (see Avagddu)

Afgod

a false god; an effigy

Afi¹ *European*

a storm god in the Caucasus

Afi² *Norse*

husband of Amma

Affi *African*

a mythical tribe of pygmies

afriti (see afrit)

Afriti *African*

wizards

These people are said to hypnotise their victims, take them into the forest and kill them. They feed on the bodies of the dead, which animals such as the hyena and jackal dig up for them.

Afollonau *Welsh*

a poem by Taliesin, a Welsh poet

Afrasiyab *Persian*

[Frangrasyan.Frasiyav]

a demon of draught

brother of Keresavzdah

He took over Persia after driving out the demon Zainigav, but was himself defeated by Rustem, Kay Khusraw or Uzava Tumaspana. He is said to have killed the young Siyawush when the latter fled from his father's court.

afreet (see afrit)

African (see 'Tehenut)

African Sisters (see Hesperides)

Africus *Roman*

[=Greek Lips]

a wind from the south-west quarter

Afrikete *African*

a sea goddess of the Fon

daughter of Agbe and Naete

She was regarded as a trickster and a gossip.

afrit¹ *Arabian*

[afreet.efreet.efrit.ifrit:=Swahili afriti.

ifriti:female=afrita]

an evil demon

a type of jinnee

These beings sometimes take human form and may even marry mortals.

They are said to live in the ground from whence they may appear as clouds of smoke. They can appear in different sizes varying from giant size to miniature beings small enough to enter a bottle. They are said to be enormously strong, capable of lifting and flying off with a complete city, flying at lightning speed on their bat-like wings.

afrit² *Egyptian*

a spirit of the desert

This spirit was manifest in the whirlwind and could be called up by Set.

afrita (see afrit¹)

afriti *African*

[afriti.ifriti:=Arab afrit]

an evil demon (see also afrit)

Aftab *Persian*

[=Babylonian Samas]

a sun deity

Aftabul Ardi *Malay*

a sea king

father of Muhtabul Bahri

afterbirth

the placenta, in some cultures, is regarded as having mystic powers, ruling the life of the person concerned or acting as guardian or twin; should it be eaten by an animal, the child will grow up with the characteristics of that beast

African

The Baganda are among those who regard the afterbirth as the twin of the child. They put the afterbirth in a pot which is then buried under a tree. Here it becomes a spirit, which enters the tree. If the tree is damaged or if someone outside the tribe should eat the fruit of that tree, the spirit leaves, whereupon the twin is forced to follow and will die.

In the case of a king, the so-called twin is housed in a specially built small temple where it is guarded by an official known as the kimbugwe. Part of his duties is to expose the placenta to the light of the moon once in each month and, after anointing it with melted butter, return it to its resting place.

Australian

Some of the Aboriginal tribes believe that part of the soul, known as the choi-i, is to be found in the placenta, which is buried in a spot marked by a small mound of twigs.

This enables the fertility spirit, Anjea, to locate the afterbirth which she can use, they say, to make another baby.

Chinese

The Chinese had a practice, like that of the Hebrews, of making medicines from the afterbirth.

East Indian

(1) In Java the afterbirth is cast adrift in a small boat decorated with fruit, flowers, etc. to be eaten by the crocodiles who, it is said, are the products of afterbirths or are ancestors of the tribes.

(2) In Sumatra, some tribes say that the afterbirth holds a tutelary spirit that will guide the person concerned during his or her lifetime. Others say that one such guardian exists in the afterbirth while a second exists in the embryo. Some bury the afterbirth under the house, others keep it after preserving it in salt.

Finno-Ugric

In countries occupied by various branches of the Finno-Ugric peoples, the placenta is hung on the branch of a tree in the forest and sacrifices are offered to it in recognition of its role in nourishing the child.

Hebrew

An ancient custom involved burning the placenta and mixing the ashes with flowers or milk as an antidote to disease or a charm to protect the user from witchcraft.

New Zealand

The Maoris plant a tree when a baby is born and bury the placenta under it so that both the child and the tree will develop together.

North American

(1) The Hupa tribe place the afterbirth in a tree that has been split open to receive it and then bind the split; if the tree thrives, so will the child, and vice versa.

(2) The Kwakiutl treat the afterbirth differently according to the sex of the child. That of a boy is put out to be eaten by the ravens in the belief that this will endow the child with the power to read the future; that of a girl is buried on the shore to ensure that she will become expert at digging up clams, a useful accomplishment in the coastal area of British Columbia.

(3) Other tribes, including the Cherokee, Creek and Pawnee, say that a real living twin can emerge from the afterbirth.

Siberian

The Yukaghi people tie the afterbirth inside a reindeer skin together with miniature hunting weapons for a boy and sewing implements for a girl so that they will acquire the skills appropriate to their sex.

South American

The Aymara bury the afterbirth alongside tools for a boy and cooking utensils for a girl. In some cases the afterbirth is burned so that the ashes can be used to make medicines.

Aftermath (see Golden Bough)
afterworld (see underworld)

Agacella

a monster in the form of a tiger-like animal with horns and hoofs

Aga-azag (see Tutu¹)

Agadah (see Haggada)

Agadzagodza *African*

in Nigerian lore, the worm that brought a message from the god Hyel

Agag *Canaanite*
a sacred king

Agaku *Mesopotamian*
a name of Marduk as 'love', etc

Agaliarept

a demon of hell

Agallamb na Seanorach
(see *Colloquy of the Old Men*)

Agamede *Greek*
a sorceress

daughter of Augeas

sister of Agasthenes and Phyleus

Agamedes *Greek*

son of Erginus

step-brother of Trophonius

father of Cercyon, some say

He and his brother built a temple to Apollo and, after six days of merry-making, died in their sleep.

In another account, they built a treasury for the king, Hyrieus, leaving a secret access so that they could steal the contents. The king set a trap which caught Agamedes and Trophonius cut off his brother's head so that he could not betray their secret.

A similar story is told of King Rhampsinitus.

Agamemnon¹ *Greek*

[King of Men]

king of Mycenae (or Argos)

son of Atreus and Aerope
brother of Anabixia and Menelaus
husband of Clytemnestra
father of Chrysothemis, Electra,
Iphigenia and Orestes by
Clytemnestra, twins by Cassandra
and at least one other illegitimate
son, Halesus

As an infant he was saved with his brother Menelaus when Aegisthus killed his father Atreus and fled to Sparta. Later, helped by Tyndareus the king of Sparta, he regained his father's throne.

He killed Tantalus, king of Pisa, and married his widow Clytemnestra. When the Greek forces were assembled at Aulis ready to invade Troy to recover the beautiful Helen, adverse winds kept them shore bound. To propitiate the gods, Agamemnon sacrificed his daughter Iphigenia, so ensuring favourable winds for the voyage.

In the fighting at Troy he was given the girl Chryseis as a prize and refused to release her when her father came to plead for her. The father was a priest of Apollo and the god intervened in the dispute, bringing much sickness to the Greek forces. To avoid further trouble, Agamemnon released the girl but, in compensation, demanded the girl Briseis, who had been given to Achilles whereupon Achilles swore vengeance and refused to fight any more.

When Troy fell, Agamemnon returned to Mycenae with Cassandra who had borne him twin boys to find that his wife, Clytemnestra, had taken Aegisthus as a lover while he was away. These two plotted Agamemnon's death and killed him with Cassandra and her two children.

Agamemnon² *Greek*

the first play in the trilogy *Oresteia*

by Aeschylus

Agamma *African*

the Fon messenger of the gods

Aganippe¹ *Greek*

the original name of Pegasus

Aganippe² *Greek*

[Aonian Fount]

a fountain on Mount Helicon

This fountain, sacred to the Muses, sprang up where the hoof of Pegasus struck the earth.

(see also Hippocrene)

Aganippe³ *Greek*

a nymph of the fountain on

Mount Helicon
daughter of Permessus

Aganippe⁴ *Greek*

wife of Acrisius

mother of Danae

Aganippides (see Muses)

Aganju *African*

a god of the Yoruba

son of Oduduwa

brother and consort of Yemoja

father of Ogun, Oko, Olokun, Orunjan, Shango, Shankpanna and others

Agagone (see Damballah Wedo)

Agau Tonné (see Damballah Wedo)

Agau Wedo (see Damballah Wedo)

Agape *British*

a fairy in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*

mother of Diamond, Priamond

and Triamond

Agapenor *Greek*

king of Nemea or Tegea

father of Laodice

He led the Arcadian forces at Troy. When Arsinoe was abandoned by Alcmaeon she was sent (or sold) to Agapenor as a slave.

Agares

[Agaros.Agaures]

a demon, duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to have taught languages and is depicted as a human riding a crocodile.

agaric

a mushroom-type fungus

The poisonous fungus, fly agaric, is regarded by the Koryaks of Siberia as being inhabited by the wapaq. Anyone eating it will find himself thereafter instructed by the wapaq, who may even tell him to die.

Another variety, highly inflammable, was used in Celtic rituals such as lighting the fires at Beltane.

Agaros (see Agares)

Agarou (see Damballah Wedo)

Agartha *Hindu*

the underground realm of the King of the World

Agas *Persian*

a demon causing illness

Agas Xenas Xena *North American*

in the lore of the Chinook, the deity of the evening star

Agassou *African*

a panther god of the Fon

Agasthenes¹ *Greek*

king of Elis

son of Augeas

brother of Agamede and Phyleus

father of Polyxenus

Heracles cleansed the filthy stables of Augeas who then reneged on his promise to give Heracles a tenth of his herds. When Heracles later returned to exact vengeance, some say that he installed Agasthenes on the throne of Elis; others say that his brother, Phyleus, was made king.

Agasthenes² *Greek*
a suitor for the hand of Helen

Agasti (*see* Agastya)

Agastya *Hindu*

[Agasti.Kalasi-sutra:=Tamil Akattiyar]

a sage, one of the writers of the *Vedas*
son of both Mithra (or Surya)
and Varuna

husband of Lopamudra

He is regarded as the ruler of the star Canopus, and was born from semen of the two gods, produced as they watched Urvashi dancing.

He once drank all the water in the seas to expose the demons, the Dityas, who were conspiring against the gods.

His other famous feat was to stop the growth of the mountain Vindya which, in trying to become higher than Mount Meru, threatened to block out the light of the sun. The sage merely asked Vindya to pause in its growth until he came back – which he never did.

agate
a semi-precious stone, a variety
of chalcedony

This stone is said to have special properties in many cultures.

Some say that it can relieve thirst and cure a snake bite or fever, while others say that it is capable of turning a sword against its bearer.

Some Arabs use it as a charm or amulet and, in Hebrew lore, it is said to prevent the wearer from falling over or off his horse.

Agathe Tyche (*see* Tyche)

Agathion

a demon or witch's familiar
that may live in metal rings or
in bottles

Agathodaemon (*see* Agathos Daimon)

Agathos Daimon *Greek*

[Agathodaemon:=Egyptian S(h)ay]

a god of good fortune
husband of Tyche

He is depicted as a snake or a shepherd.

Agathysrus *Greek*

son of Heracles

brother of Gelonus and Scythes

On his way back to Greece after

seizing Geryon's cattle, Heracles had his horses stolen by a snake-tailed woman (Echidna, some say) who returned his horses only after he had made love to her. She bore him three sons.

Agauc (*see* Agave)

Agaures (*see* Agares)

agati *Hindu*
rebirth

Agave¹ *Greek*

[Agaue]

daughter of Cadmus and

Harmonia

sister of Autonoe, Ino, Semele

wife of Echion and Lycotheres

mother of Pentheus by Echion

She joined the revels of Dionysus and, inflamed to madness, led the Maenads in pulling her own son, Pentheus, to pieces. After this, she fled to Illyria and married the king, Lycotheres, who she later murdered. Some say that she gave the throne to Cadmus.

agave² *Mexican*
a shrub: the tree of life

Agbe *African*

[=West Indian Agwe]

a sea god of the Fon

a thunder god, some say

offspring of Mawu-Lisa or Sogbo,

twin brother of Naete

father of Afrikete, some say

Agbon *African*

the palm tree

In the lore of the Yoruba, this was the first living thing to be created by Olorun.

Agdistes *British*

a god in *The Faerie Queene*

ruler of the Bower of Bliss

Agdistis *Phrygian*

a hermaphrodite deity

offspring of Papas or of Cybele raped

by Zeus

In some versions, Agdistis is Cybele who interrupted the wedding of Attis, with whom he/she was in love, causing the bride to die of self-inflicted wounds and Attis to castrate himself.

In other versions, Agdistis is the father of Attis. The god Dionysus made him drunk and tied his genitals to a tree so that when he jumped up he castrated himself. An almond tree grew from the spot where his blood fell on the earth. When Nana, daughter of Sangarios, picked some of the fruit and dropped it in her lap she found herself pregnant and her baby was Attis. (*see also* Cybele)

Age¹ *African*

a desert god of the Fon, god

of animals

son of Mawu-Lisa

Age² *Italian*

an icon in the form of a woman in a multi-coloured robe, arms held aloft holding the sun and the moon

Age³ *West Indian*

[Lomi Ago]

a Haitian spirit

Ageb *Egyptian*

a deity of the abyss or of the waters

covering the earth

Agelasta *Greek*

[Anaclethra]

a stone

Tired from searching for Core, her lost daughter, Demeter rested on this stone.

Agelaus¹ *Greek*

son of Heracles by Omphale

Agelaus² *Greek*

a shepherd who raised the
infant Paris

Agelaus³ *Greek*

one of the unwanted suitors
of Penelope

He was killed by Odysseus when the latter returned from his wanderings.

Agemem *Pacific Islands*

wife of Kadaklan

mother of Adam and Baluyen

Agenor¹ *Greek*

[Chnas]

king of Phoenicia

son of Poseidon by Libya

twin brother of Belus

brother of Iasius, Lelex and Pelasgus

husband of Telephassa

father of Cadmus, Cilix, Europa,

Phineus, Phoenix and Thasus

father of Aegyptus and Danaus,

some say

He sent his sons to search for Europa when she was abducted by Zeus.

He later invaded Greece and became king of Argos.

Agenor²

a Trojan

son of Antenor and Theano

He challenged Achilles at Troy and was saved by Apollo but was later killed by Neoptolemus.

Agenor³ *Greek*

king of Pleuron

father of Thestius by Epicaste,

some say

Agent of Earth (*see* Ti-kuan)

Agent of Heaven (*see* T'ien-kuan)

Agent of Water (*see* Shui-kuan)

ages

periods distinguished by major changes in lifestyle, environment, etc. Many cultures regard time as being divided into distinct ages:

Aztec

- (1) Age of Conistal
- (2) Age of Coneuztuque
- (3) Red Age
- (4) Age of Black Hair

During the Age of Coniztal, man lived on maize. The end of this period came in the form of a flood. The next age, known also as the Golden Age, saw man living on the fruits of the forest. This age ended with violent wind storms and men were changed into trees. The third (Red) age, when men lived on the fruit of the tree of life, ended in fire. The final period, the Age of Black Hair, was characterised by great wickedness, earthquakes and famine, resulting in the destruction of many people. It is said that Tezcatlipoca will usher in the next age, which will bring eternal light.

(see also sun¹)

Babylonian

The Babylonians refer to four ages; at the end of each, humans were destroyed respectively by flood, wild animals, famine and pestilence.

Greek

- (1) gold
- (2) silver
- (3) bronze
- (4) iron

In the Golden Age men lived in the Garden of Eden, free from care and provided with all they needed without working for it. This led to the Silver Age when men had become licentious and, refusing to worship the gods, were destroyed by them. The subsequent Bronze Age was a period of internal warfare leading to the Iron Age when the rule of law had broken down and all was anarchy.

Some accounts postulate a Heroic Age between the Bronze and Iron Ages in which survivors attempted to return to their previous state of grace but failed.

Hindu

- (1) white (silver) (Krita)
- (2) red (bronze) (Treta)
- (3) yellow (gold) (Dvapara)
- (4) black (iron) (Kali)

(see also yuga)

Norse

- (1) Axe Age
- (2) Sword Age
- (3) Wind Age
- (4) Wolf Age

North American

(1) The Navaho refer to four ages: the first was when their progenitors ascended from the underworld; the next was the age of heroes, when the world was set in order and light appeared; then came the age of the gods who destroyed all the monsters, while the fourth age saw the growth of the Navaho nation.

(2) The Tualati people of Oregon also tell of four ages; at the end of each, humans were respectively turned into stars, stones and fish or just disappeared.

Roman

- (1) gold
- (2) silver
- (3) copper
- (4) iron

No evil existed in the Golden Age, ruled by Saturn; during the Silver Age, ruled by Jupiter, agriculture started and evil first appeared; under Mars, in the Copper Age, war came into the world; Pluto ruled the Iron Age, which was characterised by man's decadence.

ages of man

periods in the life of the individual

Central American

The Maya envisaged the ages of man as twenty in parallel with the twenty days of creation and their twenty-day month.

- (1) Imix, start of life's journey
- (2) Ik, spirit given to the embryo
- (3) Akbal, birth
- (4) Kan, realization of evil
- (5) Chicchan, collection of life's experiences
- (6) Cimi, death
- (7) Man-Ik, entry to the afterlife
- (8) Lamat, descent to the nether regions
- (9) Muluc, judgement
- (10) Oc, conversion to base matter
- (11) Cheun, burning
- (12) Eb, start of ascent
- (13) Ben, continuation of ascent
- (14) Ix, absolution of sins
- (15) Men, perfection achieved
- (16) Cib, enlightenment achieved
- (17) C'haban, removal of all traces of burning
- (18) Edznab, confirmation of perfection

- (19) Cauac, divine nature achieved
- (20) Ahau, entry to heaven

Hindu

The ideal life of the Brahmin involves four stages (ashrama).

- (1) brahmacharya, the stage of a student studying under a guru.
- (2) garhasthya, the period of married life during which one raises a family.
- (3) vanaprasthya, when one retreats to the forest as a hermit, leaving the eldest son in charge of the family.
- (4) sannyasa, the stage of detachment from the pains and pleasures of this world, when the Brahmin becomes a mendicant teacher until, finally, he is absorbed into the divine spirit.

Agga

Mesopotamian

king of Kish

He challenged Gilgamesh to fight and was defeated.

Aghora

Hindu

a name of Shiva as 'the horrible one' one of the 5 aspects of Shiva known as the Pancabrahma

Aghori Panthi

Hindu

an extreme saddhu

Agiel

Hebrew

one of the Seven Intelligences ruler of the planet Saturn

Agilma

Mesopotamian

a name of Marduk as 'creativity'

Agilolphus

European

bishop of Cologne

He undertook the building of Cologne cathedral in Germany, where Rinaldo worked as a labourer until he was killed by jealous workmates.

Agimon

one of the cardinal demons, in some accounts

Agla

a magic word used to drive the Devil away

Aglaia¹

Greek

daughter of Zeus and Eurynome wife of Hephaestus, some say one of the 3 Graces – splendour

In some accounts, she is referred to as Charis or Pasithea. (see also Charis)

Aglaia²

Greek

wife of Abas, king of Argolis mother of twins, Acrisius and Proetus, and of Idomene

Aglaonice

Greek

a sorceress

She claimed to have the power to draw the moon from the sky.

Aglaopheme

(see Aglaophone)

Aglaophone *Greek*

[Aglaopheme]
one of the Sirens

Aglaophotis
a demon

Aglas
a demon

Aglauros *(see Aglauros)*

Aglauros¹ *Greek*

[Aglauros.Agraulus(t)]
daughter of Actaeus
wife of Cecrops
mother of Aglauros, Herse and Pandrosus

Aglauros² *Greek*

[Aglauros.Agraulus(t)]
daughter of Cecrops
sister of Herse and Pandrosus
mother of Alcippe by Ares

When Hermes bribed her to allow him to have his way with Herse she took the money but did nothing. Hermes turned her to stone.

She and her sisters raised the infant Erichthonius and they were so shocked at the sight of the child that they threw themselves to their death from the Acropolis.

Aglaus *Greek*

son of Thyestes
brother of Callileon and Orchomenus
He was killed with his brothers by their uncle, Atreus, who cut them up, boiled them and served them to their own father.

Agli-bel *(see Aglibol)*

Agli-bol *(see Aglibol)*

Aglibol *Arabian*

[Agli-bel.Agli-bol]
a Syrian moon-god
brother of Malakbel

Aglookik *Inuit*

the spirit of the hunt
He is said to live beneath the ice and to direct the hunter in his search for game.

Agloval *British*

[Aglovale:=Dutch Acglavael]
a Knight of the Round Table
son of Pellimore
brother of Percival
father of Moriaen

In later years, Moriaen went in search of his father and, with the help of Gawain and Lancelot, found him. They then retired to Moraine and Agloval married the princess whom he had deserted when Moriaen was born.

In a Dutch story, Acglavael seduced a Moorish princess, fathering Moriaen, though others say that Percival was the father.

Aglovale *(see Agloval)*

Agnan *(see Agnen)*

Agnar¹ *Norse*

son of King Hrauding
brother of Geirrod
foster son of Frigga

He and his brother were cast ashore on an island and were given shelter by Odin who was living there disguised as an old man. When they finally returned home, Geirrod abandoned his brother to the sea in their small boat.

Later, Geirrod succeeded to the throne, and when Odin visited his court in disguise to test his hospitality, he had the god tied to a stake between two fires. During the eight days of this ordeal Odin received no food or drink except a draught of ale brought to him by Agnar. When Odin revealed himself as a god, Geirrod tripped over and impaled himself on his sword and Agnar was elevated to the throne by the grateful Odin.

Agnar² *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Thora
brother of Erik

Agnayi *Hindu*

wife of Agni, some say
(see also Agneyi.Svaha)

Agnen *South American*

[Agnan]
a demon

He caught fish to feed to the dead in the underworld, and when one of the twin brothers Ariconte and Tamendenare stole some of his bait, he killed one of them, who was then restored to life by his brother.

Agnes *(see Black Annis)*

Agness *(see Black Annis)*

Agneya *Hindu*

a name for Karttikeya as 'son of Agni'
(see also Subrahmanya)

agneyastra *Hindu*

a fire-weapon

This devastating weapon was given by Aurva to Sagara who used it to kill all the enemies who had forced his father Sachi into exile.

Agneyi *Hindu*

daughter of Agni
sister of Agnivesha
wife of Angiras
mother of Agni, Utathya and Vrihaspati, some say

(see also Agnayi)

Agni¹ *Hindu*

[Abhimani.Agni Yavis(h)ta.Agnis.
Asani.Bhava. Garuda.Grihaspati.

Ishana.Jatavedas.Lord of the House.

Mahadeva.Narasamsa.Pashupati. Pavaka
Pramanthi.Pramati.Rudra.

Sarva.Surya.Tanunapat.Trita.Ugra.

Vaichavara]
the god of fire

one of the 8 Vasus, some say

son of Kasyapa and Aditi or of Dyaus
and Prithivi

son of Urvashi, some say

brother of Mara

husband of Ambi or Agnayi

father of Agneyi

father of Subrahmanya by Svaha

In some accounts his father was Brhaspati; others say he was born of the lotus or was kindled from wood by Brighu. Some say that he ate his parents (the two pieces of wood) when he was born. His voracious appetite led him, on one occasion when he was exhausted, to consume the Khandava forest. He is said to appear when two pieces of wood are rubbed together.

He is one of the eight Dikpalas, the guardian of the south-eastern quarter of the world with his elephant, Pundarika, and rides either on a goat or in a chariot drawn by parrots or red horses.

Some versions have it that his huge appetite was not something that he was born with but was inflicted on him by a curse by Brighu when Agni told a demon that Brighu was the one who had stolen the demon's wife, Puloma. Some regard the reference to his huge appetite as a metaphor for Agni's fire-raising propensities.

In some accounts he is revered as Trita (lightning) and Surya (sun); the three forms are referred to as Tryambaka. Another version says that he was given eight names at birth – Asani, Bhava, Ishana, Mahadeva, Pashupati, Rudra, Sarva and Ugra. In the morning he is Mitra; in the evening, Varuna; as the light of the sky he is Indra; as he crosses the sky he is Savindra.

He is depicted as having two or three heads, seven tongues and four hands (or seven arms) and sometimes with a goat's head, carrying a flaming spear.

(see also Grahapati)

Agni² *Norse*

a king of Sweden

husband of Skialf

His wife killed him with her necklace.

Agni-Durga *Hindu*

a name of Durga as 'eight-armed'

Agni-Yavishta	(see Agni ¹)		
Agnidatta	Buddhist		
When Agnidatta turned himself into a many-headed serpent, Shariputra turned himself into a garuda and defeated him.			
Agnihotra	Hindu		
a sacrifice to the god Agni performed by a Brahmin sect			
Agnihotri	Hindu		
a Brahmin sect who sacrifice to the fire-god Agni			
Agnikumara	Jain		
a young storm-god one of the ten Bhavanavasi			
Agnimukha	Hindu		
a fiery demon in hell			
Agnis	(see Agni ¹)		
Agnivesha	Hindu		
son of Agni brother of Agneya and Agneyi He passed on a store of medical knowledge to the scholar Charaka.			
Agnoman¹	Irish		
[Agnomen] a Scythian son of Sera brother of Partholan and Starn father of Nemed			
Agnoman²	Irish		
[Agnomen] father of Crundchu			
Agnomen	(see Agnoman)		
agnostos theos	Greek		
unknown gods			
agnothetai	Greek		
minor officials responsible for the supervision of sacred games			
Agohya	(see Pushan)		
Agomme Tonnère	(see Ogoun Tonnère)		
agones	Greek		
festivals, originally religious, at which games were held These festivals, held in honour of various gods, included the major games such as the Isthmian, Nemean, Olympic and Pythian.			
Agoneus	Greek		
a name for Hermes as patron of athletics			
Agoni	(see Ogon)		
Agonium	Roman		
one of 4 festivals One, held on 9 January, was in honour of Janus; one on 17 March honoured Mars; one on 21 May was for Veiovis and the last, on 11 December, was for the seven hills of Rome.			
Agor			
a demon			
Agoraios	Greek		
a name for Zeus as god of oratory			
Agoraria	Greek		
a name for Athena as the goddess of assemblies			
agorero	(see mohane)		
Agorius	Greek		
a co-king of Elis ruling with Exylus			
Agothyathik	African		
a Dinka tribesman He was one of those who followed Aiwel on his journey to a better land and defeated him when he killed many of the tribe.			
Agoué	(see Agwé)		
Agra			
a demon			
Agrais	British		
a prince of Scotland son of Languines cousin of Amadis He helped Amadis and his brothers to restore Briolania to the throne of Firm Island by overthrowing the tyrant who had usurped it. He was one of the hundred knights fighting for Lisuarte against a hundred knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.			
Agravain	(see Agravain)		
Agrama	Roman		
a festival for women at which the effigy of a male was destroyed			
Agramant	European		
king of Africa brother of Galaciella His father had been killed in battle with Charlemagne and he planned an invasion of France to exact revenge. The king of the Garamantes, on his death bed, advised that the venture would succeed only with the help of the knight, Rogero, and he could be freed from the clutches of his foster father, the magician Atlantes, only with the magic ring of Angelica. During his battles in France, he heard that his capital, Biserta, was besieged by Abyssinians led by Astolpho and he withdrew his forces. On the return voyage he met Gradasso, who had left France earlier to return to his own country and he offered to help Agramant. The two of them, with Sobrino, challenged Florismart, Oliver and Roland to fight to settle their differences. Agramant was killed in this fight. (see also Angulandus)			
Agrapard	European		
the caliph of Arabia He ordered the killing of the Sultan Gaudisso whose store of treasure he coveted.			
Agras	Baltic		
a god of twins in Finland; a turnip-god			
Agrasandhari	Hindu		
a book of judgement: the register of an individual's deeds This book, which records all one's life on earth, is kept by Chitrugupta, the registrar of the dead, in the realm of Yama.			
Agraulos	Greek		
a name for Athena as a goddess of agriculture			
Agraulus	(see Aglaurus)		
Agraulust	(see Aglaurus)		
Agravadain	British		
a cuckold His wife had an affair with King Ban and bore him a son, Ector de Maris.			
Agravain	British		
[Agr(a)ivain.Agrawain] a Knight of the Round Table son of Lot and Morgause brother of Gaheris, Gareth, Gawain and Mordred husband of Laurel He and Mordred set out to prove that Lancelot and Guinevere were having an affair and, when King Arthur was away from Camelot, they caught the lovers in bed together. In the ensuing fight Lancelot wounded Mordred and killed not only Agravain but all the other knights who had helped. Other sources say that he was killed by Lancelot when he rescued Guinevere from the stake.			
Agrawain	(see Agravain)		
Agre	Greek		
one of Actaeon's dogs When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Agre, tore him to pieces.			
Agreskovi	(see Areskovi)		
Agrestes	British		
an early ruler of Camelot He was driven mad by God for persecuting Christians.			
Agrestizia	British		
[Dindrane] the name given to Percival's sister in the Italian story of the Round Table, <i>Tavola Ritonda</i>			
Agrianome	Greek		
daughter of Poseidon wife of Hodoedocus mother of Oileus			
Agrican	European		
king of Tartary father of Mandricardo			

He was a suitor for the hand of Angelica and his forces besieged the city of Albracca but, when they finally took the city, Angelica locked herself in a tower. She escaped with the aid of her magic ring and released Roland and the other knights imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion. They routed Agrican's army and the Tartar king was killed by Roland after a tremendous fight. He converted to Christianity on his death bed.

Agricola *British*

a 5th c king of Dyfed

Some say that he commanded some of King Arthur's forces. (see also Agrisant)

Agriodus *Greek*

one of Actaeon's dogs

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Agriodius, tore him to pieces.

Agrionia *Greek*

[Antheaterion]

a spring festival in honour of Dionysus

Agrios (see Agrios)

Agrippa

a book of spells

Agrippina¹ *Roman*

wife of Germanicus

mother of Agrippina, Caligula and Drusilla

Agrippina² *Roman*

daughter of Germanicus and Agrippina

sister of Caligula and Drusilla

mother of Nero

Agrippine Sibyl *Roman*

a mediaeval prophetic

Agrisant *British*

a king of Dyfed

Some say that he was the commander of part of King Arthur's forces.

(see also Agricola)

Agrioukou (see Areskou)

Agrios¹ *Greek*

[Agrios, 'untamable']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by the Fates during the battle with the gods.

Agrios² *Greek*

[Agrios]

one of the Cyclopes

He was killed by Heracles during his pursuit of the Erymanthian boar.

Agrios³ *Greek*

[Agrios]

a Centaur

Agrios⁴ *Greek*

[Agrios]

son of Odysseus and Circe

brother of Latinus and Telegonus

father of Thersites

Agrios⁵ *Greek*

[Agrios]

son of Portheus and Euryte

brother of Alcahous, Melas and Oeneus

When Meleager, his brother's son, died, Agrios usurped the throne of Calydon. Diomedes, grandson of Oeneus, drove him out and killed his sons, and Agrios committed suicide.

Agrivain (see Agravain)

Agrona *Celtic*

a goddess of slaughter

Some accounts equate her with Morrigan.

Agrotera *Greek*

a name for Artemis as protectress of

the young

Agroteras Thusia *Greek*

a festival in honour of Artemis

celebrating victory over the Persians

at Marathon

Agu (see Acu)

Aguasú (see Adja)

Agué (see Agwé)

Agué Woyo (see Agwé)

Agueius *Greek*

[Agyieus]

a name of Apollo as guardian of doors, open spaces, etc.

Agu'gux

the creator-god of the Aleut

Aguisant *British*

son of Karadan by a sister of

King Arthur

Agulandus *European*

[Agulant, Aigiolandus, Aigiolant]

an African king

father of Jutmundus

In some accounts it was he who led the Moorish invasion of Spain.

Agulant (see Agulandus)

Agunua *Pacific Islands*

a serpent creator-god of the

Solomon Islands

chief of the figona

He created a woman and they mated to produce a daughter. When the woman grew old she disappeared, returning after she had changed her skin. Her daughter then rejected her, so she resumed her old skin. As a result, humans can no longer renew their youth by sloughing their skins and growing a new one, as snakes do. (see also Koevasi)

Agusaya *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess, as an aspect

of Ishtar

Agung (see Rangsang)

Agusans *British*

[Berrant le Apres, King with A Hundred

Knights, Maleginis]

husband of Riccarda

He was one of the eleven sub-kings and barons defeated by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

Agwani *Hindu*

a goddess of healing

one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(see Shitala)

Agwatana *African*

a supreme god in Nigeria: the sun

Agwé *West Indian*

[Agoue Oyo, Agué (Woyo), Agwé

Woyo:=Fon Agbe]

a Haitian sea-god imported from Africa

one of 3 husbands of Erzulie

consort of La Sirene

father of Agweta and Agweto

Agwé Woyo (see Agwé)

Agweta *West Indian*

daughter of Agwé

sister of Agweto

Agweto *West Indian*

son of Agwé

brother of Agweto

Agyieus (see Agyieus)

Ah *Egyptian*

[Aah(-te-Huti)]

a moon-god

son of Apet

He was later assimilated into Khons.

Ah Bolom Tzacab

(see Ah Bolon Dz'acab)

Ah Bolon Dz'acab *Central American*

[Ah Bolom Tzacab]

a Mayan fertility-god

Some identify him as the leaf-nosed

deity, God K.

Ah Cancum *Central American*

[Acanum]

Mayan god of hunting

Ah Chun Caan *Central American*

[Ah Cun Cun]

a war-god, god of the city of Merida

Ah Chuy Kak *Central American*

a Mayan war-god and fire-god

Ah Cun Cun *Central American*

a serpent charmer: a war-god

Ah Ciliz *Central American*

the Mayan god of eclipses

He was thought to swallow the sun

when it disappeared during an eclipse.

Ah Cuxtal *Central American*

the Mayan god of birth

Ah holpopoh *Central American*

a low social caste in Mayan society

Ah Hoya *Central American*

a name for Chac as 'urinator'

Ah Hulneb *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

Ah Kin *Central American*

[Ah Kinchil, Alcan Chob, Chi Chac

Chob, Kinich Ahau, Kinich Kakmo]

a Mayan sun-god

He was carried back every night through the underworld by Sucunyum ready to start his journey through the sky the following day. He was regarded as the source of cures for illness.

In some accounts, he is equated with Quetzalcoatl or Itzamna.

He is depicted as having a third eye, square in shape, and teeth filed into the shape of the letter T.

Ah Kin Xoc *Central American*
[Ah Kin Xocbiltun.P'i'izlimtec]
the Mayan god of poetry

He is sometimes depicted as a humming-bird.

Ah Kin Xocbiltun *(see Ah Kin Xoc)*

Ah Kinchil *(see Ah Kin)*

Ah Kiuc *(see Ek Chuah)*

Ah Kumix Uinicob *Central American*
Mayan water-gods

These small deities assume the duties of their larger counterparts, Ah Patnar Uinicob, when there is less work to do in the dry part of the year.

Ah Mun *Central American*
a Mayan maize-god

Ah Muzencab *Central American*
Mayan bee-gods

Ah Patnar Uinicob *Central American*
Mayan water-gods

These four deities are depicted as giants pouring water from jars to nourish the earth. They cause rain by beating the clouds with axes made of stone. In the dry season, their duties are taken over by their small counterparts, Ad Kumix Uinicob.

Ah Peku *Central American*
a Mayan thunder-god

Ah Puch *Central American*
[Ah Puchah.Ahpuch.Cizin.Cumhau.
Eopuco.Hunhau. Yum Cimil: =Aztec
Mictlantecuhtli]

the Mayan god of death: chief demon
He is depicted as a decaying corpse or as a skeleton wearing bells. In some accounts, he is equated with Cizin.

(see also Mictlantecuhtli)

Ah Puchah *(see Ah Puch)*

Ah Tabai *Central American*
a Mayan god of the hunt

Ah Tzenul *Central American*
a name for Chac as 'food giver'

Ah Uincir Dz'acab *Central American*
[Ah Uincir Kopot]
the Mayan androgynous god
of healing

Ah Uincir Kopot
(see Ah Uincir Dz'acab)

Ah Uuc Ticab *Central American*
a Mayan fertility-god

Aha¹ *Egyptian*
a demon sometimes identified
with Bes

Aha² *Siberian*
a river-god of the Yakut

Ahaharnaz *Persian*
one of the wives of Azhi Dahak
Thraetona fathered three sons, Eraj,
Salm and Tur, on Aranvaz and
Ahaharnaz.

Ahalcana *Central American*
one of the lords of Xibalba

Ahalpuh *Central American*
one of the lords of Xibalba

Ahalya *Hindu*
['night']
the first woman
wife of the sage Gotama

She was seduced by the god Indra and
Gotama cursed Indra with the loss of
his testes. Ahalya was forced to lay in
ashes for centuries, living only on air,
until she was rescued by Rama.

Ahans *(see Aswins)*

Aharaigichi *(see Queevet)*

Aharyu *Hindu*
a Vedic solar hero who fought and
overcame the moon goddess Brisaya

Ahat¹ *Egyptian*
[Ahet.Ahit.Ehat.Ehet]
a cosmic cow that acted as nurse to
the sun-god

Ahat² *(see Aqhat.Kokui)*

Ahat³ *Central American*
one of the leaders of the Aztecs when
they left their homeland, Aztlan

Ahau¹ *Central American*
the last of the 20 ages of man in
Mayan lore, the arrival in heaven
(see also Ten Ahau)

Ahau² *Central American*
the beginning of time, in Mayan lore

Ahau³ *Central American*
the Mayan moon-god, god of the night

Ahau Chamahez *Central American*
a Mayan god of medicine
(see Cit Bolon Tum)

Ahau Kin *Central American*
[Jaguar God.Lord of the Sun Face]
a Mayan sun-god

After sunset he became lord of the
underworld, the Jaguar god.

Ahavaniya *Hindu*
one of the 3 forms of sacred fire
(see sacred fire)

Ahayuta achi *North American*
[War Brothers.War Twins]
twin war-gods of the Zuni
sons of the Sun by Dripping Water

In some versions these twins are
regarded as mischievous boys forever

disobeying their grandmother, Spider
Woman, and getting into scrapes
from which they always emerge
triumphant. As culture heroes, they
are credited with building mountains,
digging canyons and introducing
irrigation.

Ahes *European*
[Dahut]
daughter of Gradlon
a name for Morgan le Fay in Brittany,
in some accounts

She is said to have caused the city of Ys
to be inundated by the sea. She stole
the keys of the sluice gates from her
father and gave them to her lover, who
opened the gates and let the sea-water
in. She and her father tried to escape
on his horse but she fell off and was
drowned. The king escaped but his
daughter still haunts the sea, luring
sailors to their death.

Ahet *(see Ahat¹)*

Ahhazu *(see Ach-chazu)*

Ahi¹ *Egyptian*

[Ahu:=Greek Eos]
a goddess of the dawn
daughter of Pa-hra

Ahi² *Hindu*
[Ahu.Dragon of the Waters.Vitra.Vr(i)tra]
a serpent causing drought
son of Danu

one of the Asuras
This demon stole the cloud cattle and
Indra (or Trita) split it asunder with a
thunderbolt, so releasing the
primaeval waters which the serpent
had swallowed. In some accounts he
was killed by Sarasvati.
(see also Namuci.Vritra)

Ahi Budhnya *Hindu*
a cosmic serpent born in the
primordial waters

Ahifatumoana *Pacific Islands*
a Tahitian sea-demon

Abijnana Sakuntala *Hindu*
an epic poem by Kalidasa, the story
of Sakuntala

Ahimsa *Hindu*
the doctrine that all life is sacred
In pursuit of this ideal, true believers
will kill nothing, not even the most
insignificant gnat. Ascetic Jains even
sweep the earth in front of them as
they walk to avoid stepping on an
insect.

Ahit *(see Ahat¹)*

Ahkinshok *Central American*
a Mayan spirit of the day

Ahkusta¹ *Central American*
a Mayan goddess of childbirth

Ahl al-trab *Arabian*

destructive beings said to live under the sands of the desert

It is said that these beings will drink dry the springs that the desert traveller needs for survival or trip up him or his camel as they pass. Some tribes say that these beings take the form of the columns of sand that appear in desert sandstorms.

Ahimakon *North American*

a demon of the woods on Vancouver Island

Ahladini-Sadini *(see Parvati)***Ahmakiq** *Central American*

a Mayan guardian-god of crops

Ahmed *Arabian*

a prince in *The Arabian Nights*

He owned a tent, given to him by Paribanou, which could house a whole army but which could be folded so as to fit into a pocket. He also owned an apple that could cure illness.

Ahmes-Nefertari *Egyptian*

a goddess of Thebes
mother of Amenophis

Ahmucencab *Central American*

a Mayan deity representing primordial darkness

Ahnfrau *German*

the spirit of a noblewoman that warns her descendants of approaching death

Ahoeitu *Pacific Islands*

king of Tonga

son of Eitumatupua and Ilaheva

His jealous brothers tore him to pieces and ate him, but their father made them regurgitate the pieces which he then made whole again.

Ahola *(see Kachina)***Ahone** *North America*

supreme god of the tribes of Virginia

Ahpuch *(see Ah Puch)***Ahriman** *Persian*

[Adversary.Angra

Mainya.A(h)rimanes.Arch-demon.

Dregvant.Prince of Darkness.Prince of

Lies. The Evil One: =Greek Areimanes.

Arimanes:=Roman Arimanius]

the Zoroastrian evil principle

god of darkness

In some accounts he and Ahura Mazda are the twin sons of Zurvan.

He was envisaged as a black toad and was constantly in opposition to Ahura Mazda, creating ashes where Ahura Mazda had made fire, poison where Ahura Mazda had created a cure, and so on.

He is said to have sunk a shaft to the

centre of the earth and there created a hell.

This diety killed the primaeval ox and introduced disease and all the other ills of mankind and, in some stories, sent a flood. He incorporates Angra Mainya and will be defeated at the final battle and confined eternally to hell. *(see also Angra Mainya.Tash)*

Ahrimanes *(see Ahriman)***Ahsonnutli** *North American*

[Turquoise Man]

supreme god of the Navaho

consort of the Turquoise Woman

He is regarded as a hermaphrodite deity who placed men at the four corners of the earth to support the heavens. *(see also Turquoise Man)*

Ahti' *Baltic*

[Ahto]

in Finnish lore, an ancient god of

the waters

consort of Vellamo

This primordial ocean preceded creation but mated with Ilmatur, when she fell from the heavens, to produce countless creatures.

Ahti' *(see Lemminkainen)***Ahto** *(see Ahti.Lemminkainen)***Ahu** *(see Ahi)***Ahuacan** *Central American*

the priestly caste of the Maya

Ahuchuel *Central American*

the Aztec tree of life

When the earth was destroyed by flood, a man and a woman survived, to repopulate the earth, by climbing this tree.

ahuizotl *Central American*

[ahuizotle]

an Aztec water monster

This monster is said to be half dog, half monkey, with an extra hand on the end of its tail. It was said to pull people into the water with this hand, killing them and eating only their eyes, nails and teeth.

ahuizotle *(see ahuizotl)***Ahulane** *Central American*

a Mayan war-god depicted as

an archer

Ahura *(see Asura)***Ahura Mazda** *Persian*

[Ahura Mazdah.Armaiti.Auramazda.

Aurharmazd. Harvatat.Hor(o)mazd.

Hormazu. Kshathra. 'Living

God'.Mazda.Mazdah

Ahura.O(h)rmazd.O(h)rmuzd.Spenta

Mainya.Sraosha.Vohu Manah.Wise

Lord:=Armenian Aramazd:=Assyrian

Assara Mazas:=Georgian Armaz:=Greek

Oromasdes.Zeus:=Hindu Rudra.Varuna]

god of light and creator-god

the Zoroastrian good principle

father of Atar, Dena, Haoma, Mithra

and Zoroaster

In some accounts he and Ahriman are the twin sons of Zurvan.

He created a bull which, when it escaped from its cave, was found and killed by Mithras, the blood spots forming living beings where they touched the earth. He sent his son Atar to chain the dragon Azhi Dahaka to a mountain to stop his persecution of mankind.

He is depicted as a venerable, bearded figure, usually inside a circle, holding a ring and with one hand held up in blessing. Sometimes he is shown enveloped in flames and wearing a mantle of the sky.

Ahurani *Persian*

a Zoroastrian water-goddess, goddess

of fertility, health and prosperity

Ahuza *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic demon said to carry people

off by night

Ahy *(see Ihy)***Ai'** *Baltic*

[Aijatar.Aijo:=Finnish Ajata:=Lithuanian

Aitvaras]

in Estonia, an evil female

spirit

She is said to be either the mother or daughter of the Devil. In other accounts, Ai is said to be a thunder god.

Ai' *Irish*

[Aoi mac Ollamain]

a Danaan poet

It was prophesied by a druid that Ai would have wonderful powers, so the king, Fiachna mac Dealbaidh, tried to have the child killed. His father, Ollamain, managed to save him to live and fulfil the prophecy.

He, together with Bechuille Cridhinbheal and Lugh Laebach, defeated the sons of Carman and took their mother prisoner.

Ai' *Norse*

husband of Edda

Ai' *Norse*

a dwarf

one of the Lovar

Ai Apaec *South American*

[Aiapaec]

the supreme god of the Mochica tribe

He is depicted as a feline form with large fangs or as an old man with whiskers. He may sometimes be shown

accompanied by a dog or a lizard.

ai-hua *Chinese*
a dragon said to delight in
killing

Ai Kanaka *Pacific Islands*
a mortal who married a goddess
He married the moon-goddess, Lona,
who took him to her own realm, the
White Kingdom. In some accounts his
wife was known as Mahina and in this
version they had two sons, Hema
and Puna.

Ai-Tojon *(see Ajy-Tangara)*

Ai Tupuai *Pacific Islands*
[‘head-eater’]
a goddess of Tahiti
daughter of Oro
sister of Hoa-Tapu, Maha-Fatu Rau
and Toi-Mata

She and her sisters accompanied their
father in battle.

Aiakos *(see Aeacus)*

Aiapaec *(see Ai Apaec)*

Aias *(see Ajax)*

Aiauh *(see Chalchihuitlicue)*

Aibell *(see Aiobheall)*

Aichleach *Irish*
son of Uigreann

He is one of the five sons of
Uigreann who killed Finn after Finn
killed their father. In one version he
killed Finn when the Fianna staged a
rebellion.

Aida *(see Gro Mama)*

Aida-Wédo *West Indian*
wife of Damballo Wédo
(see also Ayida)

Aide *Irish*
a woman drowned by Dubh when
she had an affair with Dubh’s
husband, Enna

In some accounts both Aide and Dubh
were wives of Enna.

Aided Chlainne Lir *Irish*

the story of the Children of Lir

Aided Chlainne Tuirenn *Irish*

the story of the Sons of Tuirenn

Aideen *(see Aidin)*

Aides *Greek*
[‘unseen’]
the original name of Hades

Aidin *Irish*
[Aiden]
wife of Oscar

When her husband was killed in the
Battle of Gabhra, she died of grief.

Aidne *Irish*
a Milesian

He is said to have created fire by
rubbing his hands together.

Aido Hwedo *(see Dan Ayido Hwedo)*

Aido Wedo *West Indian*

[Dan Ayido Hwedo]
the name for Aido Hwedo in Haiti

Aidoneus *Roman*
a name for Hades

Aidos *Greek*
reverence or modesty personified

Aiel
an angel, ruler of the sign Aries

Aietes *(see Aetes)*

Aifa *Irish*
[(Princess) Aoife]
a warrior maid

daughter of Ard-Greimne
sister of Skatha
mother of Connla by Cuchulainn

She was defeated in single combat by
Cuchulainn during his training under
Skatha. He carried her off to Skatha’s
camp, forcing the two to make peace,
and she became his lover.

Alternative versions say that it
was Uathach, daughter of Skatha,
who became Cuchulainn’s mistress.
Whichever it was, she became the
mother of Cuchulainn’s son, Connla,
on whom she laid a geis to tell nobody
his name. In some versions, Aifa was
Skatha’s daughter.

Aigamuchab *(see Aigamuxa)*

Aigamuxa *African*

[Aigimuxo:sing=Aigamuchab.Aigamuxab]
man-eating monsters of the Hottentot
They are said to have eyes in their
insteps or in the back of their feet and
can pull human beings to pieces with
their long fangs.

Aige *Irish*

daughter of Broccaid mac Brice
She was turned into a fawn by a jealous
druidess and killed by a hunting party
of King Meigle’s men.

Aigealeia *(see Aegialeia)*

Aigeus *(see Aegeus)*

Aigialeus *(see Aegialeus)*

Aigimuxo *(see Aigamuxa)*

Aigina *(see Aegina)*

Aigiolandus *(see Agulandus)*

Aigiolant *(see Agulandus)*

Aigisthus *(see Aegisthus)*

Aiglaer *Greek*
the name given to the infant Asclepius,
who had been abandoned, when he
was found by the shepherd Aresthanas

Aigle *(see Aegle)*

Aigyptos *(see Aegyptus)*

Aijatar *(see Ai1)*

Aijo *(see Ai1)*

Ai’kren *North American*

[Duck Hawk]
a guardian spirit of the Karok tribe

He is said to live on top of Sugarloaf
Mountain. When he found two
maidens weeping at the loss of their
lovers he reunited them for a year, at
the end of which the girls had to
return to their tribe, but not before
they had been given the secret of
reviving the dead by rubbing salmon
flesh on their lips.

Ailanos *(see Linus)*

Ailanthus *Chinese*
the tree of life

Ailbe1 *Irish*

[Ailbhe]
daughter of Cormac mac Airt
and Eithne

When she answered a set of riddles
posed by Finn mac Cool, he fell in love
with her and she lived with him for
some time.

In other accounts she was taken off
by Manannan but later returned to
her family.

Ailbe2 *Irish*

[Ailbhe]
son of Ollechu

He was exposed as a baby but
suckled by a she-wolf and reared by
British slaves.

Ailbe3 *(see Ossar)*

Ailbhe *(see Ailbe)*

Ailell *(see Ailill)*

Ailgheasach *(see Aithirne)*

Ailill1 *Irish*

[Ailell]
a king of Ulster
father of Etain Echraide

Ailill2 *Irish*

[Ailell]
son of Eochaid Muigl and Mongfhinn
brother of Brian, Fergus and Fiachna
step brother of Niall Noigiallach

Ailill Agach *Irish*

[Ailell Ochair Agha]
father of Maeldun

He raped a nun, fathering Maeldun.
He was killed by invaders from Leix.

Ailill Aine *Irish*

[Ailell]
king of Leinster
son of Laoghaire
father of Labraid

When he and his father visited his
father’s brother, Covac, who was
feigning illness, they were both killed.
Labraid was forced by Covac to eat
part of his father’s and his grand-
father’s hearts, as a result of which the
boy lost the power of speech and was
thereafter known as Maon.

Ailill Alom *(see Ailill Olom)*

Ailill Anghuba *Irish*

[Ailill Angl(h)onnach]

brother of Eochaid Airemh

He nearly died from longing for Etain, his brother's wife.

Ailill Anghonnach (see Ailill Anghuba)

Ailill Anglonnach (see Ailill Anghuba)

Ailill Aulom (see Ailill Olom)

Ailill Dubh-dedach *Irish*

[Ailell]

He was immune to harm from weapons but was killed by Art who found his one weak spot.

Ailill Fionn *Irish*

[Ailell]

a sub-king

husband of Flíodhas

His wife fell in love with Fergus mac Roth and they planned the death of Ailill. Fergus attacked his rival's castle, killed Ailill and took Flíodhas as his own wife.

In other accounts Ailill is referred to as Donal Dualbhui and Flíodhas becomes Muinchinn, but others say that Donal was Ailill's father.

Ailill Flann Beag *Irish*

[Ailell]

a leader of the Munster Fianna

When his wife eloped with Fothadh Canainne, Ailill pursued them and in the ensuing battle Fothadh was killed.

Ailill Ionbhanna *Irish*

[Ailell]

a king of Connaught

brother of Eoghan Beal

In some accounts, he succeeded to the throne when his brother died instead of Eoghan's eldest son, Ceallach. Others say that it was Guaire who took the throne.

Ailill mac Dunlaing *Irish*

[Ailell]

a king of Leinster

The saint Feichin caused an earthquake which made the shackles fall from the prisoners held in Ailill's castle. It also killed Ailill, but he was restored to life by Feichin.

Ailill mac Mata *Irish*

[Ailell mac Matach]

king of Connaught

brother of Find File, some say

husband of Maev

father of Findbhair, the Maini

and Orlam

When his wife wanted the Brown Bull of Cooley to add to her large herds he led an army into Ulster to seize it.

He was killed by Conall Cearnach to avenge the death of Fergus mac

Roth or at the behest of Maev who was jealous of her husband's affair with another woman.

Ailill mac Matach (see Ailill mac Mata)

Ailill Molt *Irish*

[Ailell]

son of Diathi

He tried to collect the boramha tribute from the Leinstermen but was defeated.

Ailill Ochair Agha (see Ailill Agach)

Ailill of Aran *Irish*

[Ailell]

father of Alva, Aobh and Aoife

He offered all three of his daughters, who were fostered with Bodb Dearg, as wives to Lir. Some say that these girls were the daughters of Bodb himself.

Ailill Olom *Irish*

[Ailell Aulom. Ailill Olom. Moshaulom.

Oilill]

a king of Munster

husband of Saba

son, or some say, father of Eoghan Mor

brother of Lugaid Lagha

He was said to have raped the goddess Aine who pulled off his ears in revenge or, in some accounts, killed him.

He defeated Lugaid mac Con but was himself defeated when Lugaid returned from Scotland with a large army, won the Battle of Mucramha and took the throne.

In using his poisoned spear to straighten a tooth, the tooth itself became infected with the poison and he passed the infection on to Lugaid by kissing him when his former foe came to renew an earlier friendship.

Ailinn (see Ailinn)

Aille *Irish*

wife of Meargach

When her husband was killed in battle by Oscar she persuaded her druid, Fer Gruadh, to capture Finn, Oscar's grandfather. When Finn was released Oscar killed the druid and Aille committed suicide.

Ailleann (see Ailleann. Aillen)

Ailleann *Irish*

[Ailleann]

a woman of the Otherworld

daughter of Daire by Rathlean

She was said to have appeared from time to time as a deer. Some say that she married King Arthur when she took him and his men to the Otherworld.

Aillen¹ *Irish*

[Ailleann]

son of Midhna

a creature from the Otherworld

Every year he emerged from his cave and, putting the garrison to sleep with his music, burned down the king's palace at Tara with his fiery breath. Finn killed him and cut off his head.

In some accounts Amergin, not Finn, is the hero of the story.

Aillen² *Irish*

[Ailleann]

son of Eoghabal, in some accounts

brother of Aine

He fell in love with Uchdealb and she was given to him by her husband, Manannan, in return for Aillen's sister Aine.

Aillinn *Irish*

[Ailinn]

a princess of Leinster

She fell in love with Baile, son of the king of Ulster, traditional enemies of Leinster. They arranged to meet but when Baile arrived at the meeting-place a stranger told him that Aillinn was dead, whereupon Baile died of grief. The same stranger then told Aillinn that her lover was dead and she died broken-hearted. Their story was carved into branches of the yew tree and apple tree that grew on their graves and their branches, when placed together, became inseparable.

Ailo (see Alu²)

ailuranthropy

[aeluranthropy]

the ability to turn oneself into a cat

Ailuros (see Bast)

Aimend *Irish*

a sun-goddess

Aimon Kondi *South American*

[Aim(o)un. Aiomoun Kondi. Makanaima]

a creator-god of the Arawak tribe

father of Sigu

He is said to have set the world on fire and followed that with a flood.

Aimoun (see Aimon Kondi)

Aimun (see Aimon Kondi)

Ain *Irish*

[Aion. Ayin. Molc. Mollac. Molloch. Mulac.

Oin. On(n)]

a fire-god and god of magic

husband of Ea-Anu

Ain Shams *Egyptian*

a well

It was said that the sun was born in this well and renewed itself by bathing in it.

Aindri *Hindu*

a name of Indrani as a goddess

of jealousy

Aine¹*Irish*

[Aine Chliar]

a sun-goddess, goddess of love
and fertility

daughter of Eoghabal or Manannan

wife of Echdae or Manannan, some say
mother of Owel

In some stories she is equated with Morrigan, the goddess of war; in others she is the moon-goddess of Munster who was raped by Ailill Olom who, some say, she killed. Some say that she was killed by Ailill who drove a spear through her chest when she pulled his ears off.

Some accounts equate her with Ana, the beneficent version of Danu, while in some stories she is a fairy queen in Limerick. She was sometimes seen in the form of a mermaid, bathing in a lake, while in other versions she became a banshee living in a palace inside a hill where she wove sunbeams into cloth of gold.

In some accounts, she fell in love with Manannan and her brother gave her to the sea god in exchange for Manannan's wife, Uchdealb.

In a much later story, Maurice stole her cloak while she was bathing in a lake and seduced her, fathering a son, Gearoid Iarla. She was said to have been killed by Ailill who drove his spear through her chest.

Aine²*Irish*

a Scottish princess

Aine³*Irish*

daughter of Culann

sister of Milucra

Both sisters wanted Finn mac Cool as a husband and were jealous of each other. When Milucra turned Finn into an old man, his followers dug into Culann's fairy mound and Aine gave Finn a drink that restored his youth but left his hair permanently grey.

Another version says that Aine would not marry a grey-haired man so Milucra changed herself into a hind and let Finn chase her. She led him into a lake, which she herself had created, which turned his hair grey. Aine then rejected him but he, in turn, rejected Milucra.

Aine⁴ (see Dana²)**Aine Chliar** (see Aine¹)**Aineius** (see Aeneas)**Ainemoinen** (see Vainamoinen)**Ainge** *Irish*

daughter of the Dagda

It is said that the forests of Ireland

were created from a bundle of twigs that she had collected and that were stolen by Gaible who scattered them on the wind.

Aini

[Aym.Haborim.Haborym]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted with three heads: one of a man, one of a cat and one of a snake, and he rides a snake.

Ainikki*Baltic*

sister-in-law of Kylli, in Finnish lore

It was she who told Lemminkainen that his wife, Kylli, had broken her promise not to attend local dances.

Ainlé*Irish*

[Ainnlé]

one of the 12 champions of the

Red Branch

son of Usna and Elva

brother of Ardan and Naisi

He was killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht at the behest of Conor mac Nessa when he arrived back at Macha after escorting Deidre and Naisi back from Scotland under safe conduct.

Ainnlé (see Ainlé)**Ainmhire** (see Ainmire)**Ainmire** *Irish*

[Ainmhire]

a high-king of Ireland

father of Aedh mac Ainmhireach

Aino*Baltic*

a Finnish heroine

sister of Joukahainen

She was wooed by Vainamoinen but jumped into the sea rather than marry him.

Ainu-rak-kux (see Okikurumi)**Aio** *North American*a Hopi sorcerer who can communicate
with the gods**Aiolos**

(see Aeolus)

Aiomoum Kondi (see Aimon Kondi)**Aion¹***Greek*

time personified

This being is depicted as a lion-headed human entwined with snakes.

Aion²*Phoenician*

daughter of Kolpia and Baau

sister of Protogonos

She mated with her brother Protogonos to produce Genos and Genea.

Aion³*Phoenician*

a god of time in some accounts

Aion⁴

(see Ain)

Aiora*Greek*a festival in honour of Antigone held
at the time of the grape harvest**Air¹** (see Aer¹)**air²**

some cultures believe that air
contains an evil spirit which can
cause illness and death if inhaled

Air Spirit

(see Sila)

Airabata

(see Airavata)

Airavana

(see Airavata)

Airavata*Hindu*

[Airabata.Airavana]

the white elephant of Indra

This animal was the eleventh thing to be created at the Churning of the Ocean. Some say that it was created from shavings from the sun (see Vishvakarma), others that it was created by Brahma. This animal is sometimes depicted with three heads or four tusks. (see also elephant²)

airbedruad*Irish*

an impenetrable magic hedge

It was said that druids could conjure up such a hedge round opposing armies.

Aireach*Irish*

son of Milesius and Seang

He was one of those drowned during the Milesian invasion of Ireland.

Airem

(see Eremon)

Aireskovy

(see Areskouei)

Aireskovy Sutanditenr (see Areskouei)**Airgedlamh***Irish*

[Airgetlamh.Argetlam]

a name of Nuada referring to his
silver hand**Airgetlamh**

(see Airgedlamh)

Airtheach*Irish*

[The White House]

an island paradise

This was one of the many islands visited by Bran in the course of his famous voyage.

airi*Hindu*a mountain spirit, the ghost of a
dead hunter

It is said that a human who catches sight of one of these spirits may die but, if he survives the shock, the spirit may lead him to hidden treasure. Their saliva is said to be poisonous to humans.

Airiu*Irish*daughter of Eochaid mac Maireadha
sister of Li Ban

She, with the rest of her family except Li Ban, was drowned when Lough Neagh flooded their home.

Airlanga*East Indian*

[Erlanga]

a king who was regarded as the prince
Arjuna in the Javanese version of
the Mahabharata

Airmed (*see* Airmid)

Airmeith (*see* Airmid)

Airmid *Irish*

[Airmed.Airmeith]

daughter of Dian Cecht
sister of Miach

Airnealach *Irish*

brother of Eoghan and Tadhg mac Cein
He and his brother Eoghan and
Tadhg's wife Li Ban were carried off
by Camthann, king of Fresen. Tadhg
brought a force to conquer Fresen,
killing Camthann and rescuing his
family.

Airsekui (*see* Areskoui)

Airsekui Sutanditenr *North American*

a name for Areskoui in times of peril

Airy Horse (*see* Vayuarvat)

Airyra (*see* Eraj)

Airyaman *Persian*

[Irman]

a god of friendship and healing

Airyano Vaejo *Persian*

a happy land: a paradise or Eden

Ais (*see* Hades)

Aiskhulos (*see* Aeschylus)

Aisklepios (*see* Asclepius)

Aislinge meic Conglinne *Irish*

[Vision of Mac Conglinne]

the story of Anera mac Conglinne and
the tricking of the Hunger-beast

Aislinge Oenguso *Irish*

[Dream of Angus]

the story of Angus Og and his quest
for Caer Ibormeith

Aisneach, Hill of (*see* Hill of Aisneach)

Aison (*see* Aeson)

Aisoyimstan *North American*

a god of the American Indian tribes
in Montana

He is said to be the bringer of frost
and snow.

Aitheachda *Irish*

a sub-king

He tried to kill Maelodran who had
married his daughter but she was killed
instead. To avenge her death he had
Maelodran blinded with hot ashes.

Aither (*see* Aether)

Aitherne (*see* Aithirne)

Aithirne *Irish*

[Ailgheasach.Am(h)nach.Athairne.Aitherne.
Dibheach]

a poet and satirist
son of Fer Chedne

He spoke verse, while still in the womb,
breaking open all the barrels at a feast.

As a man he was noted for his
meanness and he took the remaining
eye of Eochaid mac Luchta as a gift
and refused food to starving warriors.

On another occasion, he demanded
the wife of Mesgora mac Da Tho and
when this request was refused he
persuaded Conor mac Nessa to make
war on Leinster, a war in which Mac
Da Tho was killed

He was killed when his house was
fired by Ulstermen angered by his
treatment of Luaine which had caused
her death.

Aithra (*see* Aethra)

Aithuia *Greek*

a name for Athena in the form of a
diving bird

Aitolos (*see* Aetolus)

Aitu *Pacific Islands*

[Maui]

a group of Polynesian demigods

Aitvaras *Baltic*

[=Estonian Ai.=Finnish Ajata]

a Lithuanian house spirit

This spirit was variously described as a
cockerel or as a flying dragon with the
head of a snake and a fiery tail. Such a
bird can be obtained in exchange for
giving one's soul to the Devil or it can
be reared from an egg laid by a seven-
year-old cockerel. Fed on omelettes,
the bird can increase its owner's wealth
by stealing food and money.

(*see also* pukys)

Aius Locutius *Roman*

a personification of the voice said to
have warned the Romans of the
coming of the Gauls

Aiwass

a spirit said to have dictated a book
of magic

Aiwei *African*

[(Aiwei) Longar]

an ancestral hero of the Dinka

His mother impregnated herself
with the waters of the Nile when her
husband died, so producing Aiwei
who was born with a full set of teeth.
When his mother died as a result of
betraying a secret, Aiwei returned to
the river, emerging when he reached
maturity, bringing with him a multi-
coloured ox, Longar. His people
laughed when he promised to lead
them to a better land where there
was no death so he set off alone and
killed those who tried to follow him
across a river. Agothyathik avoided
his spear and defeated him. Aiwei
then issued spears to the survivors,
founding the Spear Masters,
hereditary priests. His alternative
name is taken from his ox.

(*see also* Longar)

Aiyanar *Indian*

a Tamil god
consort of Puranai

aiza *African*

a guardian spirit in Dahomey
These beings protect various groups:
the ax'aiza protects the local market-
place; the sib aiza, the family group;
the to'aiza the local area; and the
xwe'aiza, the village compound.

The establishment of an aiza
involved the sacrifice of humans, the
number varying according to the type
of aiza.

Aizen-myoo *Japanese*

[Aizen Myo-o.(Raga) Vidyaraja]

a Shinto (later Buddhist) god, the
personification of love

He is depicted seated, with two, four
or six arms and sometimes two heads.
He often wears a lion's mask
on his head and carries a five-
pointed thunderbolt.

Aja¹ *Hindu*

a name of Parvati as 'female goat'

Aja² *Hindu*

['unborn']

son of Dilipa

husband of Indumati

father of Dasha-ratha

A Gandharva who had been cursed by
a holy man was turned into an
elephant but was released from this
curse when Aja killed the elephant.
The god gave Aja some magic arrows,
which always hit the target, and with
these Aja won an archery contest for
the hand of Indumati.

Aja Ekpada *Hindu*

a god of lightning

Ajagava *Hindu*

the bow of Shiva

Aja'ib al-Makbluqat *Persian*

[Wonders of Creation]

the story of the various wonders of
the world then existing

Ajala *African*

in the lore of the Yoruba, a man

who works in heaven making faces
from clay

Ajalamo *African*

a Yoruba god of unborn children

Ajalpal *Thai*

[Ajalpala]

a king

son of Anomatan and Manikesara

father of Dasha-ratha (*see also* Aja²)

Ajalpala (*see* Ajapal)

Ajamila *Hindu*

a Brahmin

father of Narayama

Among the many sins he committed was that of living with a woman of the shudra caste. Dying, he called on his son to save him, with the result that Vishnu, who has Narayana as one of his many names, told Yama to let Ajamila live.

Ajarijoan *Japanese*
a priest

He was turned into a demon for the sin of loving a maiden. In later years he was restored and spent the rest of his life in prayer, continuing to utter prayers even after his death.

Ajata *Baltic*
[Ajatar.Ajattara:=Estonian Ai:=Lithuanian Aitvara]
a malevolent female wood spirit in Finland

These beings are said to suckle snakes and to cause illness.

Ajatar *(see Ajata)*

Ajatasatru *Buddhist*
a king

son of Bimbisara and Vaidehi

He and Devadatta got the elephant Nalagiri drunk and turned it loose, hoping that it would kill the Buddha as it rampaged through the streets.

Ajattara *(see Ajata)*

Ajax¹ *Greek*

[Aias.Ajax Telamonius.Ajax the Greater.

'earthman']

a warrior hero

king of Salamis

son of Telamon and Periboea

half brother of Teucer

father of Eurysaces by Tecmessa

In some accounts his mother was Hesione, in others Telamon's second wife, Periboea.

During the Trojan war, he attacked Teuthrania, killed the king, Teuthras, and seized his daughter Tecmessa. He also killed Glaucus in battle.

When Achilles was killed at Troy the chieftains had to decide whether Ajax or Odysseus should have the wonderful arms made for Achilles by Hephaestus. When the choice fell on Odysseus, Ajax decided to kill both Agamemnon and Menelaus since they had, he thought, swayed the decision against him, but Athena intervened to strike him with temporary madness, causing him to kill the Greek flocks, thinking they were soldiers. When he came to his senses and realised what he had done he killed himself with his own sword,

one given to him by Hector when they fought an inconclusive duel. It was said that the hyacinth sprang up where his blood stained the ground (*see also* Hyacinthus).

In other versions Odysseus killed Ajax or Paris killed him with an arrow or the Trojans captured him and buried him alive.

Ajax² *Greek*

[Aias.Ajax Oileus.Ajax the Less.

'earthman']

son of Oileus

brother of Medon

At the fall of Troy he raped Cassandra who had taken refuge in the temple of Athena. For this sacrilege the gods caused a storm to disperse the homeward-bound Greek fleet and he was drowned. Others say he was killed by a thunderbolt hurled by Poseidon when Ajax boasted that he would escape the sea despite the gods.

Ajax³ *Greek*

a play by Sophocles

Ajax Oileus *(see Ajax²)*

Ajax Telamonius *(see Ajax¹)*

Ajax the Greater *(see Ajax¹)*

Ajax the Less *(see Ajax²)*

Ajaya *Buddhist*

['invincible']

a minor goddess

Aje¹ *African*

[=Roman Moneta]

a Yoruba goddess of wealth

She is said to appear in the form of a hen.

aje² *African*

Yoruba sorcerers who can leave their

bodies at night and become birds

of prey

Aji Saka *East Indian*

a Javanese scholar

He is said to have given the islanders the art of writing.

Aji-shi-ki

(see Aji-Shika-Taka-Hiko-Ne)

Aji-Shiki-Taka-Hiko-Ne *Japanese*

[Aji-shi-ki.Ajisukitakahikone]

a Shinto rain-god or thunder-god

son or father of Takitsuhiko

As a child he made so much noise that he was placed in a boat which sails for ever round the islands of Japan.

Ajisukitakahikone

(see Aji-Shiki-Taka-Hiko-Ne)

Ajita *Buddhist*

in some accounts, another name

for Asita

Ajok *African*

[Adyok.Naijok]

the supreme god of the Lotuko

He created the human race but the baby born to the first couple died. To please the mother, Ajok restored it to life but the father killed both the baby and his wife because he had not been consulted in the matter. Since then, humans have been mortal rather than immortal.

Ajokit *African*

[Aji-Khoton.Ijaksit.Kubai(-Khotun)]

in the lore of Uganda, the spirit of a sick person that talks to the medicine man

Aji-Khoton *(see Ajysyt)*

Aji-Tangara *Siberian*

[Ai-Tojon]

a creator-god of the Yakuts

He is envisaged as an eagle, which perches on the world tree.

Ajysit *(see Ajysyt)*

Ajysyt *Siberian*

the mother goddess of the Yakuts

She brings the soul from heaven at the birth of a baby and records each one in the Golden Book of Fate.

Aka-Kanet *(see Akakanet)*

Aka Manah *(see Akah Manah)*

aka-oni *Japanese*

demons of the underworld with

red bodies

Akaf *African*

king of Kordofan

brother of Sali

The custom was that each king was killed at a time decreed by the priests, who read the stars. Akaf proposed to take the story teller, Far-li-mas, and his own sister Sali with him when his time came. She induced Far-li-mas to recite such marvellous stories that the priests forgot the stars and no date was ever fixed for the king's death.

Akah Manah *Persian*

[Aka Manah]

a demon of evil thought opposing

Vohu Manah

Akaiyan *North American*

an Algonquian youth

brother of Nopatsis

The evil wife of Nopatsis accused Akaiyan of rape and Nopatsis abandoned him on an island when they were hunting together. Akaiyan survived with the help of the beavers. When Nopatsis came to the island the following year expecting to see his brother's bones, Akaiyan jumped on to the raft and left Nopatsis stranded.

Next year, Akaiyan found his brother's bones when he went back to the island to visit the beavers.

He taught his people the art of medicine, which he had learned from the beavers.

Akajata (see Ekajata)

Akakanet *South American*

[Aka-Kanet.Algue]

a vegetation deity of the

Araucanian tribe

This deity, who lives in the Pleiades, is said to provide flowers and fruit for the use of the tribe. In some accounts he is the benevolent aspect of an evil spirit Guecubu, while others say they are brothers.

akalo *Pacific Islands*

a benevolent spirit of the Solomon Islands
Every person who dies becomes an akalo; if the person concerned was a chief, a priest or a warrior he would become a li'oa. Such spirits can be caught and kept in the container used to store relics of the dead.

(see also li'oa)

Akambou *West Indian*

a Caribbean beneficent spirit, one of a pair with Yris

Akandoji *Japanese*

a demon killed by Momotaro

Akano Jewel *Japanese*

a god of famine

Akar Akeru (see Aker)

Akarana (see Zurvan)

akasa (see akasha)

Akasagarbha *Tibetan*

[Akasha.Khagarbha:=Japanese Kokuzo]

a Buddhist sky-god
the twelfth bodhisattva

akasha¹ *Buddhist*

[akasa]

the spiritual essence of space:
primordial matter

Akasha² (see Akasagarbha)

Akashic records *Buddhist*

[Book of Life]

the cosmic record in which every
action of the individual is recorded

Akasi tatwa *Hindu*

essence of ether, one of the 5 forms
of Parabrahma

Akatauire *Pacific Islands*

a co-king of Mangaia Island
brother of Rangī
husband of Ruange

Akattiyar *Hindu*

the Tamil version of Agastya

Akawi-ko *Japanese*

a faithful woman

The emperor Yu-Riyaku fell in love

with this humble girl and told her to marry no-one until he sent for her. After eighty years she reminded him of his promise, but by then she was too old and ugly and he sent her away.

Akbal¹ *Central American*

in Mayan lore, the third of the 20 ages
of man - birth

(see also Thirteen Akbal)

Akbal² (see Huecomitl)

Ake *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian water-deity

Together with Oakeu, Ake was responsible for the deluge in which he caused the waters to rise while Oakeu caused the rain to fall. Rongo intervened to put a stop to their activities and the flood subsided.

Akelos (see Achelous)

Aken (see Aker)

Akephalos *Greek*

a headless demon

These beings are the ghosts of those beheaded for criminal offences.

Aker *Egyptian*

[Akar Akeru.Aken]

a god of the underworld

He guards the gate into the underworld and ensures the safe passage of the boat carrying the sun-god back through the underworld, Aker's body, each night. It is said he annulled the cause of death for each person as they passed.

He is depicted in the form of a pair of heads facing in opposite directions.

In other accounts he is regarded as an earth-god and is depicted as a lion or a two-headed sphinx.

Akerbelt *European*

a god of animals

He is depicted as a black goat.

Akercock

a demon attendant on Belphegor

Akestes (see Acestes)

Akethor (see Thor)

akh *Egyptian*

one of the 5 elements said to
comprise the complete individual

This is the form that the dead assume in the underworld.

Akheloos (see Achelous)

Akheron (see Acheron)

Akhi *North American*

the Objiway name for Mother Earth

Akhilleus (see Achilles)

Akhtar *Persian*

the 12 constellations of the Zodiac

These are envisaged as the leaders of Ahura Mazda's army.

Akhthoes *Egyptian*

[Abmerira.Kheti]

a legendary king

He was said to have gone mad and was eaten by crocodiles.

Akhtya *Persian*

the chief of the Yatis, the Zoroastrian
sorcerers

In some accounts a demon who was killed when he failed to answer three riddles posed by Yoishta.

Aki-Yama *Japanese*

a mountain-god representing autumn
brother of Haru-Yama

When he failed to give his brother a wedding gift, his mother placed a curse on him and he withered away.

Akibeel

one of the 7 Ischin who taught man
the meaning of signs

Akieros (see Axierus)

Akiko *Japanese*

a maiden betrothed to Takahama

She died just before she was to be married to Takahama and in the form of a white butterfly visited him when after years of tending her grave, he lay dying.

Akis (see Acis)

Akitu *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian festival in honour of

Marduk or Nanna, held at New Year

Akka (see Rauni)

Akki¹ *Mesopotamian*

a water demon

Akki² *Mesopotamian*

a man who found the infant Sargon
and reared him

Akkruva *Baltic*

[Avfruvva.Havfru:=Danish Havfrue]

a fish-goddess in Finland

Ako *Japanese*

husband of Aya, in some accounts

Other versions say that Aya married the second (unnamed) son of the Lord Ako.

Ako Mana (see Akoman)

Akoman *Persian*

[Ako Mana]

an evil spirit that takes possession
of liars

Akonadi *African*

a West African goddess of justice
guardian of women

akonda *African*

a charm worn by the Fon

This armlet, made of raffia and ram's hair, is said to give the wearer strength in work or battle. It is one of the many charms known as gbo.

Akongo *African*

a creator-god of the Ngombe people

He found the people whom he had created to be so noisy that he left them

and went to live in the sky. Others say that at first they all lived in the sky, but Akongo sent the humans to earth to be rid of them.

akpou *African*

a charm carried by travellers in Dahomey

This charm, another of the many gbo, takes the form of a metal rod with a small cup at one end and a skirt concealing a special leaf at the other. The cup can be filled with strong spirit to excite the charm into action. If a traveller points the akpou at a ghost, he will not be harmed by it.

Akontios *(see Acontius)*

akra¹ *African*

[kla.kra]

the soul in the lore of the Ashanti

akra² *(see simurgh)*

Akrabh *Hebrew*

[=Akkadian Girtab]

the constellation Scorpio

Akras *(see Egres)*

Akria *(see Athena)*

Akrura *Hindu*

a messenger of Kansa

He was sent to invite Balarama and Krishna to a feast. He warned them that Kansa was planning to kill them but they still accepted the invitation.

Aksak *South American*

a Chaco creator deity in the form of a beetle

This being created the first humans.

Aksayajnana-Karmanda *Buddhist*

one of 12 dharanis: literature

Akshobhya *Buddhist*

[Aksobhya.Buddhakapala.Candarosana.

Heruka.Hevajira.ahacinatara.

Mahapratyangira.Manjushri.Nairamata.

Rakta-Yamari.Theimperturbable.

Ucchusma.Vajracarcika.Vajradaka.

Vajraheruka.Vajrasana.Vasudhara.

Vighnamtaka.Yamantaka:=Hindu

Vishnu:=Japanese Ashuku:=Tibetan

Samvara]

one of 5 Dhyani Buddhas, the second

one of the 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas, in

some accounts

consort of Locana or Mamaki

father of Vajrapani

He lives in Abhirati and is usually depicted with two elephants.

Aksobhya *(see Akshobhya)*

Aktaion *(see Actaeon)*

Aktaios *(see Zeus)*

Aktunowihio *North American*

a Cheyenne earth spirit

Aku-Thor *Norse*

[Oku-Thor]

a name for Thor as a charioteer and thunder-god

akua¹ *Pacific Islands*

the gods of Hawaii, as opposed to the

demi-gods, knpua

Akua² *Pacific Islands*

[Ke Akua:=Polynesian Atua]

a creator-god of Hawaii

Akuj *(see Apap)*

akuko *African*

sacred leaves in Dahomey

These leaves are used in the charms (nguneme) used to protect property.

akula¹ *Hindu*

[female=kula]

in Tantric lore, divine power: the male

aspect of the Absolute

Akula² *(see Shiva)*

Akuma *Japanese*

[ma.toori-akuma]

an evil spirit

Envisaged as a terrifying flying monster with fiery head and eyes, carrying a sword.

Akupara *Hindu*

[Akupera]

the tortoise that supports the earth

Akupera *(see Akupara)*

Akwan *Persian*

an evil demon

He once found Rustem asleep and threw him into the sea.

Akycha *Inuit*

an Inuit sun-god

Al¹ *Afghan*

a monster

This version of the Persian Al takes the form of a young woman with long nails and teeth and with feet pointing to the rear. It is said that she feeds on the bodies of the dead.

Al² *Persian*

[=Babylonian Alu]

a monster, half human, half animal

This monster is said to have fiery eyes and a single tusk. It causes birth problems, blinds unborn children and steals babies.

Al Ait *Phoenician*

a fire-god

Ak Akbar *Arabian*

[Al Dubh]

the Arab name for the Great

Bear constellation

Al Babadur *Arabian*

a name for the constellation Orion as

'the strong'

Al Fanik *(see Aldebaran)*

Al Hamal *Arabian*

[Al Kabah al-Alif:=Chinese Pai Yang]

a later name for the constellation Aries

Al Iskandar *Arabian*

[Eskandar.Iskander.Iskender]

the Arab name for Alexander the Great *(see also Zul-Qarnain)*

Al jann *Arabian*

a name for Eblis as 'father of the jinn'

Al Kabah al-Alif *Arabian*

[Al Hamal:=Chinese Pai Yang]

an early name for the

constellation Aries

Al Kassab *Arabian*

a devil: a demon of lies: Satan

(see Xezbeth)

Al Muhdij *(see Aldebaran)*

Al Mundzir *Arabian*

son of Hilal

father of Jabir and Jubayr

Al Shuja *Arabian*

a name for the constellation Orion as

'the snake'

Ala¹ *African*

[Ale.Ana.Ani]

earth-goddess and fertility-goddess of the Ibo

goddess of the underworld

wife or daughter of Chuku

Ala² *Mesopotamian*

one of a type of bisexual demon

Alaaye *African*

a name of Olodumare as 'he who lives'

Alacita *South American*

[Alasita]

an annual festival in honour

of Ekkekko

Alad *(see Nergal)*

Alad Udug Lama *Mesopotamian*

Babylonian guardian spirits,

later demons

Aladdin *Arabian*

the owner of a magic lamp in *The*

Arabian Nights

son of Mustafa

He could conjure up a jinnee that would obey his orders merely by rubbing the lamp. With its help he won the hand of a beautiful princess, Badr al-Budur. He later killed the magician who tried to take the lamp from him. On the death of his father-in-law, he became emperor of China.

Alaghom Naom *(see Alaghom Naum)*

Alaghom Naum *Central American*

[Alaghom Naom.Iztat Ix.Mother of Mind]

a Mayan mother-goddess

wife of Patol

Alain le Gros *(see Alan)*

Alaisiagae *Celtic*

4 minor goddesses of the

Roman period

Originally Germanic deities, these

beings were associated with war and their names are given as Baudihillie, Bede, Finnillene and Friagabi.

Alajeru *African*

wife of Oroko
mother of Ifa

Alaka *Hindu*

a mythological kingdom in the Himalayas, ruled by Kubera

alake *African*

a dead king

His successor is given his predecessor's head and is required to eat some part of the corpse such as the tongue.

Alako *Norwegian*

the god of the gypsies

He was known as Dundia, son of the supreme god, and was sent to earth to instruct the gypsies in the secret lore. Afterwards he returned to his home in the heavens and was known as Alako.

Alalcomeneus *Greek*

[Alalkomeneus.Cithaeron]

the first man to emerge from the primordial waters

founder of the Great Daedala

Alalkomeneus (see Alalcomeneus)

Allalu *Mesopotamian*

a fabulous bird in the Babylonian story of Gilgamesh

Alalu *Mesopotamian*

[Alalus]

a Hurrian god, the king of heaven

He was overthrown by Anu and sent to the underworld.

Alalus (see Alalu)

Alan¹ *British*

[Alain le Gros.Aleyn]

son of Hebron and Enygeus
brother of Joshua

In some accounts he was the son of Pellimore and father of Percival. He took over as keeper of the Holy Grail after Josephus.

In other accounts he is the Fisher King.

alan² *Pacific Islands*

benevolent spirits of the Philippines

These beings are said to be half human, half bird, and live in the forest where they hang from the branches like bats. Some say that their toes are at the back of their feet and their fingers point to the rear. Some regard them as wind demons.

Alardine *European*

king of Jerusalem at the time of its capture by the forces led by Godfrey

Alane *European*

sister of Bertrane and Guillaume

Alannus *Roman*

[Alaenis.Alaunus:=Roman Mercury]

a Celtic messenger god in Gaul

Alard (see Alardo)

Alardi *Russian*

in Ossetian lore, a spirit that causes smallpox

Alardine *British*

a king

He challenged Gawain, who was on a quest to catch the white stag that had run into the hall during King Arthur's wedding feast, and was killed.

Alardo *European*

[Aalarth.Alard]

son of Aymon and Beatrice

brother of Bradamante, Guichard,

Ricardo, Ricciardetto and Rinaldo

In some accounts, he was killed by Charlot who, in a fit of passion, struck him on the head with a chess-board when Alardo won the game.

(see also Baldwin³.Bertelai)

Aaron *British*

wife of Bladud

Alasita (see Alacita)

Alasnam *Arabian*

owner of 8 precious statues in *The Arabian Nights*

He filled a ninth empty pedestal with his wife, the most beautiful woman in the land. He also owned a magic mirror that could tell him whether a maiden was faithful.

Alastor¹

a demon acting as executioner in hell

In some accounts he is equated with Raim and is the Commissioner for Public Works in black magic.

Alastor² *Greek*

an evil house spirit: an avenging demon

Alastor³ *Greek*

['avenger']

son of Neleus

brother of Nestor

husband of Harpalyce

The personification of familial feuds, he married Harpalyce but her father Clymenor, who wanted her for his own gratification, seized her as she was leaving with him. Alastor was killed by Heracles when he attacked Pylus.

Alastor⁴ *Greek*

a name for Zeus as 'avenger'

Alastor⁵ *Greek*

a Lycian killed by Odysseus

Alatanagana *African*

[Alatanga]

creator-god of the Kono

He and Sa created land and vegetation. He ran off with Sa's daughter and they produced seven boys and seven girls, but because he failed to produce the traditional bride-price, death came into the world.

Alatanga (see Alatanagana)

Alateivia *German*

a minor deity

Alatuir *Slav*

a magic stone or a stone that stood near to Christ's cross

Originally a boulder at the source of a healing river; later a marker for a cross-roads.

Alaunus (see Alannus)

alautun *Central American*

in the Mayan time scale, a period of about a million years

Alb (see Alp)

Alba *Celtic*

[Alba(i)n.Albania.Albany.Albu]

an early name for Scotland

Albadanzor *Irish*

an Irish chieftain

He was one of 100 warriors fighting for King Cildadan against 100 knights of the British king, Lisuarte.

Alban¹ *British*

an early giant

Alban² (see Alba)

Alban Kings *Roman*

mythical kings said to rule before Romulus and Remus

Albain (see Alba)

Albanact¹ *British*

[Albanactus]

king of Scotland

son of Brutus

brother of Camber and Locrin

On the death of his father, Albanact and his two brothers shared the kingdom. He was killed in battle when the German king, Humbert, invaded Britain.

Albanact² *British*

a captain of the guard in the opera *King Arthur*, probably based on Albanact, king of Scotland

Albanactus (see Albanact¹)

Albania (see Alba)

Albanio *British*

a knight at King Arthur's court

Albany (see Alba)

Albasta *Siberian*

a Tartar spirit

This being is sometime envisaged as male, killing people by suffocation, sometimes as female with pendulous breasts and long nails.

Albeborael quahayona *West Indian*
the name taken by Guagugiana
when he met Guabonito

Alberich¹ *German*
[Aelf-Ric, Aelfrich, Alferich, Alfrik, Alpris.
Elberic:=European Oberon:=Norse
Andvari]
a king of the dwarfs
brother of Mime

In one story he was the father of Ortnit and gave him a magical suit of armour and the sword Rosen. He helped Ortnit when he laid siege to the fortress of Muntabure.

In the Wagnerian version, he stole the Rhinegold from the Rhine daughters and his brother, Mime, made from it the Helmet of Invisibility and the Ring of Power.

In some accounts he was the father of Hagen by Krimhild.

(see also Andvari)

Alberich² (see Elbegast⁴)

Albert le Grand

a book of magic used in the New
World, originally of European
origin (see also P'ti' Albert)

Alberto *Pacific Islands*
a hero in the Philippines

He owned a hat that made him invisible and used it to approach and kill three monsters with, successively, seven, ten and twelve heads, all of which he cut off.

Albhere *German*

[Alphere]

a king of Aquitaine

father of Walther von Wasgenstein

When the advancing hordes of Attila threatened his kingdom, Albhere decided to surrender without a fight, paying a tribute of gold and handing over his young son, Walther, as a hostage.

Albia *British*

the eldest of the 50 daughters of the
king of Syria

All the sisters, who were married on the same day and murdered their husbands on the wedding night, were cast adrift in a ship which, it is said, brought them to Britain, giving rise to the name Albion.

Albina¹ *British*

[Albine, White (Sow) Goddess]

a princess

She is said to have landed in the uninhabited Britain with her three sisters or, some say, fifty women who mated with demons and produced a race of giants.

Albina² (see Alphito)

Albine (see Albina¹)

albino
in some accounts, those born without
skin pigment are the children of
fairies by mortal women

Albion¹ *Greek*

king of the Giants

ruler of Britain

son of Poseidon

He led an assault on the gods, climbing a pile of stones that reached to the sky. Heracles came to the aid of the gods, killing many of the giants. In one story Albion, who survived, planned to kill Heracles and waited in ambush in the Pyrenees. Heracles came on him from the rear and killed him before going on to seize Geryon's cattle.

In another version he and his brothers went to Gaul and fought against Heracles. When they tried to steal some of Geryon's cattle that Heracles had brought back from his tenth Labour, all the giants were killed.

Albion² *Celtic*

an old name for Britain

Albiorix *Celtic*

a name for Teutates as 'king of
the world'

albogaleus *Roman*

the lower part of the headdress of the
flamen Dialus

This was said to be made from the
skins of those sacrificed to Jupiter.

Alboin *German*

a king of the Lombards

son of Audoin

husband of Rosamund

When Alboin went to war with the Gepidae, their king, Thurisind, was killed and Alboin forcibly married the king's daughter, Rosamund. The skulls of the dead were made into drinking vessels and when Alboin tried to force Rosamund to drink from her father's skull she refused and persuaded the giant Perideus to kill Alboin.

Albors (see Mount Alburz)

albotritch *North American*

a fabulous animal

Albracca *European*

the capital city of Galafron, king

of Cathay

Albu (see Alba)

Albunea¹ *Roman*

an Italian water nymph

She had the gift of prophecy and some

of her pronouncements were recorded
in the Sibylline Books.

Albunea² (see Diana³)

Alburz (see Mount Alburz)

Alcaeus¹ *Greek*

grandfather of Heracles

son of Perseus and Andromeda

brother of Electryon, Mestor

and Sthenelus

husband of Astydamia

father of Amphitryon and Anaxo

Alcaeus² *Greek*

son of Heracles by Malis

brother of Cleodacus

Alcaeus³ *Greek*

son of Androgeus

brother of Stelenus

He and his brother served as slaves to Heracles, on his ninth Labour, to atone for the murder of two of Heracles' crew.

Heracles made them rulers of Thasos.

Alcaeus⁴ (see Heracles)

Alcaides (see Alcuids)

Alcaids *Greek*

[Alcaides]

the sons of Heracles by Megara

Alcan Chob (see Ah Kin)

Alcardo *British*

[Lantris]

a squire

brother of Isolde

He was a friend of Tristram who was killed in an attempt to rescue Isolde from the hands of King Mark. He is called Lantris in some accounts.

Alcathae *Greek*

[Alkathoia]

a festival in honour of Alcathous

Alcathous¹ *Greek*

[Alkathoos]

son of Pelops and Hippodamia

brother of Atreus, Chrysippus

and Thyestes

father of Automedusa, Ischepolis

and Periboea

In some stories it was Alcathous, not Heracles, who killed the Cithaeronian Lion and was rewarded with the hand of Euachine, daughter of the king of Megara. He later succeeded to the throne.

When Callepoleis told Alcathous that his son Ischepolis had been killed in the hunt for the Calydonian boar, Alcathous struck him with a piece of firewood and killed him.

Alcathous² *Greek*

[Alkathoos]

son of Portheus and Euryte

brother of Agrius, Melas and Oeneus

In some accounts he was killed by his nephew Tydeus.

Alce¹ *Greek*

a deity, night personified

Alce² *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Alce, tore him to pieces.

Alceste (*see* Alcestis)

Alcestis¹ *Greek*

[Alceste.Alkestis]

daughter of Pelias and Anaxibia

wife of Admetus

mother of Eumelus, Hippasus

and Perimele

She refused to take any part when her two sisters, Evadne and Amphinome, killed and dismembered their father when they were bewitched by Medea.

Admetus won her hand when, with the help of Apollo, he drove a chariot to which were yoked a boar and a lion. She poisoned herself to save her husband's life and was rescued from Hades by Heracles, who wrestled with Death himself and made him give her up. Another version says she was saved by the mercy of Persephone.

Alcestis² *Greek*

a play by Euripides telling of

her sacrifice to save her

husband Admetus

Alchard *Irish*

a king of the Otherworld

father of Gilla Dacar

alchemy

[Hermetic art.Hermetic philosophy]

pseudo-science directed towards the

transmutation of base metals to

gold, and other unlikely aims such as

finding the elixir of life

Alchendic *British*

a giant

king of Sarra

He fought the Crusaders but later converted to Christianity.

alchera *Australian*

[Alcheringa.Bamum.altjiranga.(Eternal)

Dreamtime. The Dreaming.tjukui]

The period when the ancestors of the Aborigines rose out of the ground to shape the earth and make mankind by singing. When they had finished their work they returned to their sleep under the earth.

Alchera is the term generally in use in central Australia; further north in Arnhem Land the tribes refer to this period as Bamum and to their

ancestors of that period as Wongar; to the West and South, the usual name for the Dreamtime is tjukui.

alcheringa (*see* alchera)

Alchochoder

a planet said to control the length of a person's life

Alcides (*see* Heracles)

Alcimedede *Greek*

[Alcumedede.Polymede.Polymele]

daughter of Phylacus and Clymene,

some say

wife of Aeson

mother of Jason and Promachus

When Pelias dethroned her husband and took over the throne of Iolcus, she killed herself rather than be slain by Pelias.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Polymede or Polymele.

Alcimenos *Greek*

son of Jason and Medea

Alcimus *Greek*

father of Mentor

Alcina *European*

[Fata Alcina]

a sea nymph, a sorceress

sister of Morgana and Logestilla

She and her sister, Morgana, had deprived their other sister, Logestilla, of most of her kingdom.

She took mortals as lovers and then changed them into objects such as rocks, trees, etc. She treated Astolpho in this manner and turned him into a myrtle tree. When Rogero found Astolpho in this predicament he set out to find Alcina and destroy her power. She trapped Rogero but Melissa arrived on the scene in the shape of Atlantes and caused Rogero to see how he had been ensnared. He broke the bonds and left, riding the horse Rabican, while Melissa freed Astolpho and the others who had been held in thrall by the enchantress.

(*see also* Arcile)

Alcinoe *Greek*

daughter of Sthelenus and Nicippe

sister of Eurystheus and Medusa

Alcinous *Greek*

[Alkinoos]

king of the Phaeacians

son of Nausithus

brother of Rhexenor

husband of Arete

father of Nausicaa

When Odysseus was cast ashore on his island, Alcinous provided him with a ship for the last stage of his journey home.

Alcion (*see* Alcyoneus)

Alcippe *Greek*

daughter of Ares by Aglaurus

wife of Evenus

mother of Marpessa

When she was raped by Halirrhothius, her father killed him. In some accounts she is also the mother of Daedalus.

Alcis *German*

twin sky-gods in East Germany

Alcithoe *Greek*

daughter of Minyas

sister of Arcippe and Leucippe

With her sisters Arcippe and Leucippe she tore apart and ate Leucippe's young son Hippasus in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus who was upset when they refused to join his revels. Hermes changed all three sisters into bats (or birds).

Alcmaeon *Greek*

[Alcmeon.Alkmaeon.Alkmaion]

son of Amphiarus and Eriphyle

one of the Epigoni

brother of Amphilocheus

husband of Arsinoe and later Callirhoe

father of Arcanan and Amphoterus

by Callirhoe

His mother, bribed by Polyneices with the gift of Harmonia's fabulous necklace, persuaded his father to join the Seven against Thebes, and Amphiarus ordered his two sons to kill her if he failed to return. He fought with the victorious Epigoni at Thebes only because he was persuaded by his mother who had again been bribed, this time by Thersander who gave her Harmonia's wedding veil.

He killed his own mother and was driven mad by the Furies. He was purified by King Phegeus and married Arsinoe, or Alphesiboea, the king's daughter, abandoning her when still pursued by the Furies. He married Calirhoe but was killed by Phegeus and his sons when they discovered his treachery.

In some accounts he married Manto and they had two children.

Alcmene *Greek*

[A lc(u)mena.Alkmene]

daughter of Electryon and Anaxo

wife of Amphitryon

mother of Heracles by Zeus

mother of Iphicles by Amphitryon

She was seduced by Zeus in the guise of her husband who was away fighting the Teleboans and Taphians who had killed Alcmene's eight brothers. When Heracles was born she abandoned him

in a field, fearing the jealous Hera. On the death of Amphitryon, she married Rhadamanthus; in some accounts this marriage took place in Tartarus after her death, when she was carried to the Elysian Fields by Hermes on the instructions of Zeus.

Alcmeon (see Alcmaeon)

Alcmon *Roman*

a minor god
father of Lara

Alcon *Greek*

father of Phalerus

Alcon was a famous archer and a companion of the young Heracles. He was said to have shot the snake that had seized his child without harm to the infant.

Alcuin *European*

(734–804)

an Englishman, adviser to Charlemagne. He protested against the practice of wearing relics of saints as a form of protection. As one of Charlemagne's Pleaid, he used the name Horace.

Alcumede (see Alcimede)

Alcumena (see Alcmene)

Alcyone¹ *Greek*

[Alkione.Alkuone.Halcyone]

daughter of Aeolus

wife of Ceyx

She was distraught when her husband was shipwrecked and drowned in a storm at sea. Morpheus visited her in her sleep and convinced her that Ceyx was dead, whereupon she determined to kill herself by jumping from the headland. There she saw the lifeless body of her husband floating in towards the shore and plunged into the sea to join him. Both were changed into kingfishers.

The seven days of calm (the Alcyon or Halcyon days) that are said to occur each year are when she is hatching her young in a floating nest.

Another story says that, for disrespect to the gods, Zeus turned Alcyone into a kingfisher and Ceyx into a gannet.

Alcyone² *Greek*

[Alkione.Alkuone.Halcyone]

daughter of Atlas by Pleione

leader of the Pleiades

mother of Aethusa by Poseidon

Alcyone³ (see Cleopatra)

Alcyoneus *Greek*

[Alcion. 'brayer']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was one of the leaders of the revolt

of the giants against the gods. He was killed by Heracles during this battle or when he attacked Heracles during his tenth Labour in an attempt to steal the cattle that Heracles had taken from Geryon. He threw a rock at Heracles, which rebounded and killed him.

Aldabella *European*

wife of Roland in *Orlando Furioso*

(see Aude)

Aldan *British*

the mother of Merlin, in

Welsh accounts

Aldebaran *North American*

[Broad Star]

a reddish star in the
constellation Taurus

In other cultures this star is known as Bull's Eye or Eye of the Bull while the Arabs refer to it as Al Fanik (stallion camel) or Al Muhdij (female camel).

alder

a deciduous tree growing in temperate climates which appears in the mythologies of many cultures:

Greek

In some accounts, alder is the tree of resurrection.

Irish

Represented in the ancient tree alphabet by F, this tree was held in such reverence that those who felled it were put to death.

Norse

The first woman, Embla, is generally held to have been made from an elm tree but others say it was an alder.

North America

In Newfoundland it is said that the buds of the alder (from the bark of which the natives made medicines) act as homes for breeding mosquitoes.

Welsh

In the story of the Battle of the Trees, it is said that Gwydion was able to recognise Bran from the fact that he carried a bunch of alder twigs.

Alderley Edge *British*

a site in Cheshire where King Arthur

and his knights are said to be sleeping

Other suggested sites are at Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

Aldhelm

author of *Book of Monsters*

Aldinach

a demon causing storms
and earthquakes

Aldonza (see Dulcinea)

Aldrian *German*

son of Hagen

He lured Etzel into a cave where the treasure of the Nibelungs was stored and locked him in, leaving him to starve to death.

Aldroen *British*

[Aldroenus.Audrien]

king of Brittany

brother of Constantinus

He sent his brother to Britain with an army to drive off the many invaders and take over the country.

Aldroenus (see Aldroen)

Ale¹ *Norse*

a divine fluid

Ale² (see Ala¹)

Ale of Goibhniu *Irish*

a drink which conferred immortality
on those who drank it

Alea *Greek*

a name for Athena as 'goddess of light
and warmth'

alecpong *South American*

ancestral stones worshipped in Peru

Alecto *Greek*

[Allecto. 'relentless']

one of the 3 Furies

Alector *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Anaxagoras

father of Iphis

Alectorian stone *Greek*

a magic stone said to be found in the
stomach of a cockerel

alectromancy (see alectryomancy)

alectryomancy

[alectromancy]

divination from the actions of a

cockerel eating grain placed beside
letters written round a circle

Alectryon *Greek*

an attendant on Ares

He was guarding the door when Ares was in bed with Aphrodite, but fell asleep so that they were discovered and trapped in a net by Hephaestus. Ares turned him into a cockerel, doomed always to wake at dawn.

Aleine *British*

in some accounts, niece of Gawain

Aleian Plain *Greek*

a plain in the sky where Bellerophon
roamed and eventually died

Aleion Baal *Mesopotamian*

god of storms and spring

son of Baal

He was in conflict with Mot and in some stories was the victor, in others the loser. In one version his sister Anthat asked the underworld gods to restore her brother to life and, when they refused, cut his body in half with a sickle.

alekoki *Pacific Islands*
women's dance in Hawaii, in honour of the gods

Alemandine *Celtic*
a queen

When Floriant rid her kingdom of a beast that had devastated the countryside, she offered to marry him but he, loving Florete, declined the offer.

Alemmanus *British*
son of Histion

In some accounts he is regarded as the ancestor of the Germans.

Alemona *Roman*
a goddess of childbirth and passage

Aleph-tau
eternity: beginning and end; author of the universe

Aleria *Egyptian*
an Amazon
wife of Guido the Wild

She was one of the ten wives whom Guido was forced to marry when he was captured by the Amazons. When he escaped, he took only Aleria with him.

Aletes¹ *Greek*
son of Hippotas

He was told by the oracle at Dodona that he would acquire the throne of Corinth if he were given a lump of earth. In the guise of a beggar, he asked for bread at a festival and was given earth. He later took the throne of Corinth.

Aletes² *Greek*
son of Aegithus and Clytemnestra
He was said to have become king of Mycenae but was killed by Orestes.

Alethai *Phoenician*
devotees of the fire-god, Al Ait

Aletis *Greek*
a name for Erigone, daughter of Icarus, as 'wanderer'

aleuromancy
divination from burning flour or from messages concealed in balls of dough

Aleuromantes *(see Apollo)*

Aleus¹ *Greek*
a god of night *(see also Aleus²)*

Aleus² *Greek*
king of Tegea
husband of Neara

father of Amphidamus, Auge, Cepheus and Lyncurgus

In some accounts he is the same as Aleus, god of night.

Alexander¹ *British*
an emperor of Byzantium
husband of Tantalus
father of Alexander and Alis

Alexander² *British*
a prince of Byzantium
son of Alexander and Tantalus
husband of Soredamor
father of Cligès

Alexander³ *European*
husband of Belisent
father of Orson and Valentine

Alexander⁴ *Greek*
[Alexander the Great. Son of Ammon.
Two-horned: = Arab Al-Iskandar.

Eskandar. Iskander. Iskender:
= Malay Iskandar: = Swahili Sikandari]
a 3rd c Macedonian general
son of Philip and Olympias

Although, like Charlemagne, Alexander was a real life character, many mythological tales are told about him. Some say that his father was a snake, others that it was the god Zeus Ammon. Alexander himself claimed Hercules as an ancestor. Another story says that the exiled Egyptian magician-king, Nictanebus, in the guise of Zeus Ammon, seduced Olympias, fathering Alexander.

He cut the Gordian knot that nobody had been able to unfasten and is said to have ridden under the Sahara looking for the Well of Life. He was said to have had aspirations to be regarded as a god.

Some say that he could make himself small and ride on an eagle or on two smaller birds which he guided by holding in front of them a piece of liver impaled on a spear. In this way, he was able to explore the heavens. Others maintain that he explored the heavens in a machine drawn by griffins. He is also said to have explored the depths of the oceans in a glass bell.

In one story, his cook, Khadir, achieved immortality by drinking the water from a pool (The Well of Life). Alexander was angry when he was prevented from doing the same when the well disappeared and he tried, unsuccessfully, to kill Khadir. He finally threw the cook into the sea, weighted with stones, but to no avail – Khadir became a sea-god, still immortal.

In some accounts, Alexander is described as an ancestor of King Arthur arising out of an affair with Seville.

Alexander⁵ *(see Crop-eared Dog)*
Alexander⁶ *(see Paris²)*

Alexander of Abonuteichos
(see Alexander the Paphlagonian)

Alexander the Great *(see Alexander⁴)*
Alexander the Paphlagonian *Greek*

[Alexander of Abonuteichos]
a charlatan

He set up an oracle using a snake called Glycon that, he claimed, was a reincarnation of Asclepius, and used it to deceive the gullible.

Alexandra *Greek*
the name under which Cassandra was worshipped in some places

Alexandros *(see Paris²)*

Alexandrus *(see Paris)*

Alexanor *Greek*
a physician

son of Machaon and Anticleia
brother of Gorgasus and Nicomachus

Alexiarses *Greek*
son of Heracles and Hebe

Alexirrhoe *Greek*
mother of Aesacus by Priam

Alexis¹ *European*
a lover of Angela

When Angela was abducted by the giant Angoulaffre, Alexis appealed for help to Huon who killed the giant, took his magic ring and rescued Angela.

Alexis² *Greek*
a beautiful youth loved by Corydon

Alexius *(see Alis)*

Aleyan *(see Aleyyn)*

Aleyyn¹ *Canaanite*
[Aleyan. Al(y)iyn]
a name of Baal as 'mighty'

Aleyyn² *(see Alan)*
Alf *(see Elf. Elves)*

Alf-blot *Norse*
a sacrifice to the elves

Alfader *Norse*
[Alfadir. Alfadur. Alfodr. All-father. All-seer]
a name of Odin as 'father of the gods'

Alfadir *(see Alfader)*

Alfadur *(see Alfader)*

Alfana *European*
a horse of Gradasso

Alfar *(see Elves)*

Alfasein *British*
[Alfasem. Kadafes]

the name taken by Kalafes when he became a Christian

Alfasem *(see Alfasein)*

Alfatin *African*

a Moorish culture hero
He is said to ride a green horse and live in a cave. He is expected to emerge to save his people in their hour of need.

alferez *South American*

an organiser of religious rites
and festivals

This post is occupied for one year, usually by a wealthy man who carries a small flag as his symbol of office.

Alferich (see Alberich.Andvari)**Alfheim** *Norse*

[Alfheimr.Elfhame.Elfheim.Liosalfheim.

Ljosalfaheim.Nibelheim]

the home of the good elves

This domain is said to be poised between heaven and earth. It is also regarded as the home of Frey.

(see also Liosalfheim.Svartalheim)

Alfheimr (see Alfheim)**Alfild**

first wife of Sigurd Ring

mother of Ragnar Lodbrok

She wove a magic shirt for Ragnar to keep him safe in battle.

Alfodr (see Alfader)**Alfonso** *Spanish*

son of Ferdinand

brother of Elvira, Garcia, Sancho
and Urraca

On his father's death he was given the city of Leon. When his brother Garcia seized Zamora, which had been left to their sister Urraca, he helped Garcia in the battle that ensued when Sancho sent an army under El Cid to help Urraca. He was captured in the battle but survived.

He joined a monastery but later went off to join forces with the Moors under Alimaymon at Toledo.

When his brother Sancho was killed during the siege of Zamora, he was made king and, angry at being forced to state on oath that he was not involved in the death of Sancho at the hand of Dolfos, he dismissed El Cid from his service.

He later recalled El Cid and restored him to favour when he had a number of successes in fighting the Moors. Later they quarrelled again and El Cid left the siege of Toledo, which Alfonso was attempting to capture, and attacked Castile, but, when the Moors broke out of Toledo, Alfonso hastily recalled El Cid who soon captured the city for him.

Alfr *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

Alfreiker (see Andvari)**Alfrigg** (see Alfrik)**Alfrigga** (see Alfrik)**Alfrik** *Norse*

[Alfrigg(a)]

a dwarf

He was one of the four dwarfs with whom Freya slept to get possession of the necklace Brisingamen, which they had made.

In the *Thidrekssaga* he owned the sword Naglring until it was taken from him by Thidrek (see Alberish.Andvari)

Alfrigga (see Alfrigg)**Alfsol** *Norse*

a princess

The aged Sigurd Ring fell in love with her but her parents refused to sanction the marriage. When Sigurd tried to take her by force, her father poisoned her. The grief-stricken Sigurd killed himself and died on her funeral pyre with his beloved.

Algarsife *British*

son of Cambuscan and Elfeta

brother of Canace and Cambalo

Algea *Greek*

[Algia]

pain personified

a descendant of Eris, goddess

of mischief

Algia (see Algea)**Algol**

[Demon (Star):=Arab Demon's Head. Ras

al Ghul:=Hebrew Demon's Head. Rosh

ha Satan.Satan's Head]

a bright star in the constellation

Perseus

This star is regarded as the head of the Gorgon, Medusa, suspended from the belt of Perseus, her slayer.

Algon *North American*

a Chippewa hunter

He found a fairy ring on the prairie and watched as twelve star maidens descended from the sky in a basket and danced round the ring. He tried several times to catch the youngest star maiden, without success, and finally turned himself into a mouse. When she tried to kill him, he returned to his normal form and carried her off. They married and had one son. Some years later she made another wicker basket and, taking the child with her, ascended to her home in the sky.

When the boy was grown up he asked to see his father so they came back to earth in the basket. Algon returned to the skies with them, taking parts of all the animals and birds with

him. The star people each took one of the fragments and became the animal or bird whose part they had chosen. Algon, his wife and son all became falcons.

Algue (see Akakanet)**Alhoniël**

a moon demon

Ali¹ *Malay*

[Sheik Ali]

a king

He was said to have three regiments of fighting animals – elephants, horses and lions.

Ali² (see Vali²)**Ali Baba** *Arabian*

the hero of a story in *The*

Arabian Nights

brother of Cassim Baba

He discovered the password (Sesame or Simsim) to the robbers' cave and stole their treasure. His slave, Morgiana, killed the robbers when they hid in large jars by pouring boiling oil over them and later killed their leader. As a reward Ali gave her her freedom and allowed her to marry his son or nephew.

Alibadiri (see Ahl Al-Badr)**Alice** *European*

duchess of Bordeaux

wife of Sevinus

mother of Girard and Huon

Alice la Beale Pellerin *British*

[(Alice the) Beautiful Pilgrim]

daughter of Ansirus

wife of Alisander

mother of Bellengerus

It was said that she always wore a veil covering her face.

She rescued Alisander when he was held captive by Morgan le Fay.

Alice Marr *North American*

a phantom ship

This vessel enters the harbour at Gloucester, Massachusetts, but disappears when halfway across.

Alice the Beautiful Pilgrim

(see Alice la Beale Pellerin)

Alichino *European*

[Hellkin]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

Aliduke *British*

[Alyduke]

a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

Alif *Arabian*

a title of the supreme spirit

Alif *European*

[Olif]
daughter of Pepin, some say
wife of Hugon
mother of Londres
When Alif was seduced by the courtier
Milon, Hugon locked her in a dungeon
full of snakes and toads where she
stayed for seven years until rescued by
her son, Londres. Her brother Charles
(Charlemagne) restored her to her
proper position and had Milon
incarcerated in the same dungeon.
When Hugon died, Alif entered a
monastery. (see Bertha¹)

Alifanfaron *Spanish*

a giant in the story of *Don Quixote*

Alifatima *British*

a king of Spain
He was killed while fighting on the
side of Lucius against King Arthur

Aliha¹ *Arabian*

[=Babylonian Samas]
an ancient sun-goddess

Alilah *Arabian*

the supreme spirit
consort of Alilat

Alilat *Arabian*

[Al.Ailita.Allat.Halitta.Lat.=Greek
Aphrodite]
a mother-goddess
consort of Alilah
mother of Dasur

In some accounts she is identified
with Atarsamain. She was worshipped
by the Nabataeans in the form of a
four-sided stone idol.

(see also Ilat.Rusa)

Alilita (see Alilat)**alimagba** *African*

a charm used in Dahomey
This Fon charm, a small carved figure,
is carried on the belt to ensure safety
when travelling based on the theory
that two are safer than one. To make
the charm effective it must be
sprinkled with the blood of a cockerel.

Alimaymom *Spanish*

a leader of the Moors at Toledo
father of Yahia

When he died, the city, which was
besieged by Alfonso, passed into the
hands of his son, Yahia.

Alimiel

an astral spirit of fruitfulness

alipes *Greek*

the winged sandals of Hermes

Aliquipiso *North American*

a heroine of the Oneida
Her tribe had been overwhelmed by
the Mingoes and the remnants were

hiding on a mountain. Aliquipiso,
pretending to help the Mingoes, led
them to the foot of a cliff and signalled
to her people, who then rained down
boulders which killed many of the
enemy. She herself died in the ambush.

Alis *British*

[Alexius]
an emperor of Constantinople
son of Alexander and Tantalus
brother of Alexander
husband of Fenice

His nephew, Clygés, fell in love with
Fenice and went off to King Arthur's
court to avoid conflict with his uncle.

When Alis died, Fenice married
Clygés.

Alisander *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court
son of Baldwin and Anglides
husband of Alice la Beale Pellerin
father of Bellengerus

He set out to avenge the murder of his
father by his own brother, Mark, king
of Cornwall.

Alice rescued him from the prison
in which he had been incarcerated by
Morgan le Fay and became his wife.

Alisanos *Celtic*

[Alisanus.Alisonus]
an earth-god and god of stones in Gaul

Alisanus (see Alisanos)**Alisonus** (see Alisanos)**Aliste** *European*

daughter of Margiste
wife of Pepin I
mother of Andri and Remfré

Her mother was the nurse of Bertha,
daughter of the king of Hungary, who
was sent to France to marry the
Frankish King Pepin I. Margiste
contrived to substitute Aliste for Bertha
and she became queen, producing two
sons. When the deception was later
exposed, Margiste was burnt at the
stake. The fate of Aliste is not
recorded.

Aliyn (see Aleyn)**aljan** *African*

[plur=aljannu]
a Hausa name for a jinn

Aljosa Popovic *Russian*

a hero based on a real person
The legends surrounding Aljosa credit
him with slaying the dragon hero
Tugarin. He tried to force into
marriage the bride of Drobrynja who
had left her in order to seek out and
slay a dragon and was away for over
seven years, but he returned in the
nick of time to thwart Aljosa's plans.

Alk-unta'm *North American*

a sun-god of the Bella Coola tribe
son of Nunuso'mikeqone'im

Alka¹ *Baltic*

sacred lands dedicated to the gods,
in Lithuanian lore

Alka² (see Alklha)**alkahest**

a mythical universal solvent

Alkathoia (see Alcathae)**Alkathoos** (see Alcathous)**Alkestis** (see Alcestis)**Alkinoos** (see Alcinous)**Alkione** (see Alcyone)**Alklha** *Siberian*

[Alka.Arakho]

a monster

It is said that it is this monster in the
sky that swallows the sun and moon at
eclipses.

Alkmaeon (see Alcmaeon)**Alkmaion** (see Alcmaeon)**Alkmene** (see Alcmenes)**Alkuntam** *North American*

a creator-goddess of the Bella
Coola tribe

She assisted Senx at the creation of
living things. In some accounts,
Alkuntam was male. His or her mother
was said to be a mosquito which, by
inserting its long snout into a person's
ear, could suck out the brains.

Alkuone (see Alcyone)**All-Container** (see Awonawilona)**All-Covering Father Sky**

(see Apoyan Tachi)

All-father¹

[All-seer]

a name given to supreme gods such as
Odin and Zeus: the pre-existing,
uncreated ruler of all things
(see also Alfader)

All-father² *North American*

the sky

All-father³ (see Eochaid Ollathair)**All Gods' Day** *Chinese*

the eighth day of the New
Year festival

All-Gracious (see P'u Hsien)**All-mother** (see Gaea)**All-seer** (see All-father)**All-spirit** (see Maheo)**All-wise** *Norse*

a dwarf

All-wise had been promised the hand
of Freya but, when he arrived to claim
her, Odin, who had been away from
Asgard when the promise was made,
saved Freya from this union. He said
that he needed to test the dwarf's claim
to great knowledge and kept him up all

night answering questions about the gods and creation. He kept the questions going until the sun came up and its rays turned the dwarf into stone. A similar story is told of the dwarf (Alvis), Thor and his daughter Thrud. (see also Alvis)

Alladhan *Irish*
[Fear Caille]
a madman

He met the Irish madman Suibhne Geilt when the latter came to Britain and was with him for some time, but finally killed himself by drowning.

Allala bird *Mesopotamian*
a bird loved by Ishtar who broke his wings and abandoned him

Allantide *British*
a Cornish name for the festival of Samhain

Allat¹ *Mesopotamian*
[=Carthaginian Allatu:=Egyptian Sakhmet]

a Babylonian goddess of the underworld (see also Sa'dan)

Allat² (see Alilat.Anat.Bethel)

Allatou (see Allatu)

Allatu *Cartbaginian*
[Allatu:=Babylonian Allat:=Sumerian Ershkigal: =Semitic Allatum]
a goddess of the underworld
wife of Nergal

In some accounts she is equated with Asherah.

Allatum *Semitic*
[=Carthaginian Allatu:=Sumerian Ershkigal]
a goddess of the underworld

Alecto (see Alecto)
alligator

a reptile found in China, the southern part of the US and elsewhere

(1) In Bolivia the Guarani envisage an underworld ferryman, akin to the Greek Charon, in the form of an alligator.

(2) In Central America some tribes revere a deity depicted with the body of a man and the head of an alligator.

(3) Some Indonesian tribes tell how the trickster mousedeer induced the alligator to line up his family nose to tail and used them as a bridge to cross a swamp.

(4) A Japanese story has a monkey in place of the mousedeer of the Indonesian story.

(5) One North American story tells how Rabbit lured the alligator into

a field and then set fire to the grass; this accounts for the beast's scaly skin. The story of walking on the backs of alligators to cross a swamp appears again in the southern states and, in this case, the last alligator in the line bit off Rabbit's tail. The alligator's dented nose is said to be the result of a blow when he was playing a ball game with the birds.

(6) In the Pacific Islands, the teeth of the alligator are worn as a charm to protect the wearer from illness and witches.

Alliterative Morte Arture *British*
a 15th c poem of over 4,000 lines about the life and death of King Arthur

Allocer
[Allo(i)en.Alocer]
a demon, a duke of hell
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

Alloen (see Allocer)

Alloien (see Allocer)

Alloit *Irish*
a sea-god

In some accounts he is regarded as the father of Manannan.

alloeism
the worship of strange gods

Allulu *Mesopotamian*
a birdman whose wing was broken by Ishtar whom he loved

Allvaldi *Norse*
a Giant
father of Thiassi

Alma¹ *British*
mistress of the House of Temperance
in *The Faerie Queene*

Alma²
soul personified

Almaqah *Arabian*
a sky-god of the Saba tribe

Almaris *European*
a Saracen king
He was the leader of the Saracen forces at Roncesvalles.

Almenhenob *Central American*
a Mayan caste
To qualify as a member of this caste one needed to know the sacred language, Zuyua.

Almhu (see Almu)
almond

a small tree of temperate climates producing hard-shelled nuts

(1) In the Bible, Aaron's rod was made of almond wood.

(2) In the German story of Tannhauser, the hero's staff, which

blooms when stuck into the earth, was made of almond wood.

(3) The Greek story of Demophoon and Phyllis has the girl turning into an almond tree when she despairs of ever seeing her lover again.

Almontes *European*
[Eaumont]
a Saracen warrior

He was killed by Roland who then took his sword, Urindana.

(see Jutmundus)

Almu *Irish*
[Almhu (of the White Walls)]
the home of Finn mac Cool

Almus *Greek*
[Halmus]
son of Sisyphus and Merope
brother of Glaucus, Orytion and Thersander

Alnaschar *Persian*
brother of the barber in *The Arabian Nights*

He frustrated all his ambitions to become rich when he kicked over the basket of glassware that he had bought to sell at a profit.

Aloadae *Greek*
[Aoadai.Aloeidae.Aloidae.Aloidai]
the twin giants Ephialtes and Otus
sons of Aloeus by Iphimedeia or Canace
Their nominal father was Aloeus but they were really sons of Poseidon.

Aloadai (see Aloadae)

Alo'alo *Pacific Islands*
['fanner']
a weather-god in Tonga

Alocer (see Allocer)

Aloeidae (see Aloadae)

Aloeos (see Aloeus)

Aloeus *Greek*
[Aloeos]
one of the Earthborn
Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea
husband of Iphimedeia and Eriboea
He was the nominal father of the twin giants Otus and Ephialtes whose real father was Poseidon.

Aloidae (see Aloadae)

Aloidai (see Aloadae)

Alois *British*
a king of Northgaels

He waged war against Amorolodo, the king of Ireland but they made peace when Isolde and Guinevere intervened.

alomancy

[halomancy]

divination using salt thrown on the fire

Alon *British*

a Knight of the Round Table
a young relative of King Arthur

Alope *Greek*

daughter of Cercyon
mother of Hippothous by Poseidon

When she gave birth to Hippothous, she abandoned the infant who was found by shepherds. They took him to her father who killed her and then abandoned the child again. It was found by the same shepherds who kept the boy and reared him.

Aloros *Greek*

the Greek version of Alulim

Alory *European*

a standard bearer in
Charlemagne's army

He proved to be a coward in his first battle so Ogier took the oriflamme from him and carried it back into the fray.

Alose *African*

[=Ashanti Obosum:=Dahomey
Vodun:=Yoruban Orisha]
a god: a group of minor deities of
the lbo

Alounis *(see Alannus)***Alouqua**

a female demon or succubus

Aloya *Pacific Islands*

a girl loved by the giant Arogo

Alp *Norse*

[Alb]
a demon of the night, half god,
half dwarf

Alpan *Italian*

[Alp(a)nu]
an Etruscan god or goddess of
the underworld

Alpanu *(see Alpan)***Alph** *Greek*

a sacred river

alphabetical gods *South American*

unidentified gods of the Maya

The Spaniards destroyed many of the records of the Maya, making identification of some deities difficult or impossible. These have been given labels, A to I and K to P.

Alphaeus *(see Alpheus²)***Alphariza**

an astral spirit of fruitfulness

Alphee *(see Alpheus²)***Alpheius** *(see Alpheus²)***Alphere** *(see Albhere)***Alphesiboea** *Greek*

[Arsinoe]
daughter of Phegeus

In some stories she was the mother of Adonis by Phoenix, in others she was

Arsinoe, the first wife of Alcmæon.
(see also Arsinoe)
(see Ariadne)

Alpheto *European***Alpheus¹**

a physician and astrologer in
Charlemagne's camp

He was killed in his sleep by Cloridan who penetrated the Frankish camp by night, intent on revenge for the death of his leader, Dardinel.

Alpheus² *Greek*

[Alphaeus.Alphee.Alpheius]

a river-god of Arcadia

son of Oceanus and Thetis

When he attempted to seduce Arethusa who was bathing in the river, she ran off and Artemis turned her into a spring or fountain to save her from his clutches.

Alphin

a dove spirit

Alphito *Greek*

[Albina.White (Sow) Goddess]

the goddess of barley

She disguised herself as a bird or an animal to destroy children. In one account, as Albina, she arrived in Britain at the head of a group of fifty women who had killed their husbands, for which crime they had been banished.

Alphyn

a monster with knotted tail

Alpiel *Hebrew*

a guardian of fruit trees

Alpnu *(see Alpan)***Alpris** *(see Alberich.Andvari)***Alquife**

a famous enchanter

Alraun

the root of the mandrake: a good luck charm is made from it

Alraun² *(see Alrune³)***Alrida** *(see Odin)***Alrinach**

a demon causing shipwrecks,
sometimes seen in the form of an
old woman

Alruna-wife *(see Alrune-wife)***alrune¹**

a demon: a succubus

alrune²

a magic doll that could foretell the
future and warn of danger

Alrune³ *German*

[Alraun]

a household-god

This being was said to be about twelve inches tall and was housed in a cupboard. Milk and biscuits were provided to sustain the Alrune.

Alrune-wife *German*

[Alruna-wife]
a household-goddess

Alseides *Greek*

tree-nymphs

Alsuid *(see Alsviid)***Alsviid** *Norse*

[Alsuid.Alsvidur.Alsvid.Alsvinn]

a horse drawing the chariot of the
moon-god *(see also* Arvakur)

Alsvidur *(see Alsviid)***Alsvin** *(see Alsviid)***Alsvid** *(see Alsviid)***Altair** *(see Ch'ien Niu)***Altairpa** *European*

a castle where Rinaldo was saved from
a monster by the help of Angelica

Altcanals *Central American*

an Aztec god

This deity, envisaged as blue with yellow hair and purple face, is the male version of Chalchiutlicue.

Altecler *(see Hauteclair)***alter ego**

second self: spirit double

Altes *Greek*

king of Leleges
father of Laothea

Althaea¹ *Greek*

[Althea.Althaia]

a name of Eurynome as 'she who
causes growth'

Althaea² *Greek*

[Althea.Althaia]

daughter of Thestius and Eurythemis
sister of Plexippus and Toxeus
wife of Oeneus

mother of Deianeira, Gorge,

Melanippus, Meleager and Tydeus

Her daughter Deianeira (later to be the wife of Heracles) was said to be the daughter of Dionysus, and Meleager was said to be the son of Ares. When Meleager was born, the Fates decreed that he would die when a piece of wood they threw on the fire was completely burnt away. Althaea doused the flames and hid the brand, but when Meleager killed her brothers after a quarrel arising out of the hunt for the Calydonian boar, she threw it back on the fire and as it burnt away Meleager died. She hanged herself in remorse.

Some of her daughters were changed into guinea fowl by Artemis.

In some accounts she was the mother of Atabyrius.

Althamenes *(see Althamenes)***Althaia** *(see Althaea)***Althamenes** *Greek*

[Althamenes]

son of Catreus
brother of Aerope, Apemosyne
and Clymene
Hoping to frustrate an oracle that decreed that Catreus would be killed by his own child, Althamenes went from Crete to Rhodes with his sister, Apemosyne. When she became pregnant as a result of rape by Hermes, he kicked her to death. When Catreus came to Rhodes to offer his son the throne of Crete, Althamenes mistook his father's ship for a pirate vessel and killed his own father.

Althea (see Althaea)
Althjofr *Norse*
one of the dwarfs
Altis *Greek*
the sacred precinct of Zeus at Olympia
Altjira *Australian*
[Altjira]
creator-god and sky-god of the Aborigines
He was one of the ancestral deities of the Dreamtime, but when the others returned to their underground sleep he ascended into the highest heaven. He is depicted as having the feet of an emu.

altjiranga (see alchera)
Altjirra (see Altjira)
alto misayoc *South American*
high-ranking sorcerers of the Quechua
Altor *Roman*
['feeder']
an ancient god
Altus *Irish*
a Roman
In some accounts it was he, not Cathbad, who brought the news of Christ's death to Conor mac Nessa.
Altvaras *Baltic*
a flying snake
Alu¹ *Mesopotamian*
a storm-god
a Babylonian demon who killed people by crushing them
Alu² (see Galla)
Aluberi *South American*
a remote supreme god of the Arawak American Indians
Aluelap *Pacific Islands*
the omniscient son of a sky-god
grandson of Ligoupup
Alukah *Canaanite*
[Aluqa]
a blood-sucking monster
She seduces men who, exhausted from intercourse and loss of blood, kill themselves.

Alulim *Mesopotamian*
[=Greek Aloros:=Persian Al]
a Sumerian deity: the first man
He is said to have descended from heaven and ruled on earth for 28,000 (or 67,200) years.
Aluluei *Pacific Islands*
a god of navigation
When his brothers killed him, his father brought him back to life. The stars are regarded as his many thousand eyes.

alum
a transparent mineral, sulphate of aluminium
(1) In Egypt this mineral is regarded as protecting from the evil eye. A lump of alum placed in the fire will, it is said, take on the shape of one's enemy provided that verses from the Koran are recited as the alum is heated. When it has cooled the alum is ground to a powder that is mixed with food and fed to the dogs.
(2) In the southern states of North America it is said that a lump of alum held in the mouth protects against witchcraft.

Alun Dyfed *Welsh*
a Welsh huntsman
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get the help of this famous huntsman in the quest to capture Twrch Trwyth.
Aluqa (see Alukah)
Alutanga Nuku *Pacific Islands*
a chieftain for whom the hero Atonga built a magical canoe
Alv (see Alf⁶)
Alva¹ *Irish*
[Arbha]
daughter of Ailill of Aran
sister of Aobh and Aoife
foster daughter of Bodb Dearg
daughter of Bodb Dearg, in some accounts
Alva² (see Maahiset)
Alv-myror (see Maahiset)
Alvarez *British*
[Alvrez]
a king of Ireland
father of Kamelin and Miroet
Alvasta (see Ovda)
Alvis *Norse*
[Alviss]
a dwarf
When he tried for the hand of Thrud, Thor, her father, kept him answering questions until the sun rose. The daylight turned the dwarf, accustomed only to the darkness of his underground home, into stone.

Alvis-Mal *Norse*
[Lay of Alvis]
a poem in the *Elder Edda* telling the story of Alvis and his quest for the hand of Thrud
Alviss (see Alvis)
Alvit *Norse*
[Hervor]
a swan maiden
wife of Volund
mother of Heime
With her sisters Orlun and Svanhvit she flew to earth to bathe. They left their wings on the shore where they were seized by the brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund who kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before they recovered their wings and flew off. Her husband, the smith Volund, after being captured and enslaved by Nidud, made a pair of wings with which he flew to Alfheim where he was re-united with Alvit.
In some accounts she is referred to as Angeburga or Hervor.

Alvor *Norse*
a race of small people: the hog folk: a form of elf
These people are said to dance in the fields at night. (see also Elves)
Alvrez (see Alvarez)
Alyattes *Greek*
a king of Lydia
father of Croesus
Alyduke (see Aliduke)
Alyiyn (see Aleyn)
Alyne (see Elaine⁶)
Alyssus *Greek*
a fountain in Arcadia said to cure madness
Am-Duat (see Book of Am Duat)
Am-Heh *Egyptian*
a dog-headed god of the underworld
ama¹ *Japanese*
[ame]
heaven
Ama² *Mesopotamian*
[Ma]
a Sumerian virgin mother-goddess
Ama³ (see Amma⁴.Eire)
Ama-arhus *Mesopotamian*
[Amat-Ara-arhus.Arad-Ama-arhus.Great Mother.Mama]
a Babylonian fertility-goddess (see also Mami)
Ama-inu *Japanese*
a celestial dog that drives away demons
Ama-no-Hashidate *Japanese*
[Ama-no-iha-fune.Ama-no-uki-hashi]
a stairway linking heaven and earth

Ama-no-ho *Japanese*

[Hohi]

a divine messenger

He was the first of three envoys sent to prepare the way for the arrival on earth of Ninigi.

Ama-no-iha-fune

(see Ama-no-Hashidate)

Ama-no-iwato *Japanese*

[Ame-no-iwato]

the cave in which Amaterasu hid

Ama-no-Kama *Japanese*

[Ama-no-yase-kawa.Ama-no-yasu-kawa]

a river in heaven: the Milky Way

Ama-no-Minaka-nushi

(see Minaka-nushi)

Ama-no-Oshiho-mimi *Japanese*

son of Amaterasu

His mother asked him to take over as ruler of the earth, but, having taken a look at the earth from the celestial bridge he refused.

Ama-no-uki-hashi

(see Ama-no-Hashidate)

Ama-no-yase-kawa

(see Ama-no-Kama)

Ama-no-yasu-kawa

(see Ama-no-Kama)

Ama-no-yasu-no-gawa (see Tenga)**Ama-Terasu** (see Amaterasu)**Ama-Tsu-Kami** *Japanese*

gods of heaven as opposed to

Kuni-Tsu-Kami

Ama-Tsu-Mara *Japanese*

the Shinto smith-god

He made the mirror that was used to persuade Amaterasu to come out of her cave. The mould for the mirror was made by Ishi-Kore-Tome.

He is depicted as having only one eye.

Ama-Tsu-mika-hoshi *Japanese*

an evil star-god

Ama-Usum-Gal-Ana

(see Amaushumgalanna)

Amadan *Irish*

['fool'.Stroke Lad]

a male fairy that can paralyse a human merely by its touch

Amadan Mor *Irish*

[Great Fool]

the chief Stroke Lad of the fairies

Amadan na bruidne *Irish*

the fool of the fairy palaces of the sidhe

Amadi-Oha *African*

an Igbo storm-god

Amadis *Spanish*

a love-god

Amadis of Gaul *European*

[Beltenbras.Beltenebros.Child of the

Sea.Child of the Sun.Knight of the Dwarf.Knight of the Green Sword. Knight of the Invincible Sword. Lion Knight.Lovely Obscure] a knight errant son of Perion and Elizena husband of Oriana father of Esplandian

As a baby he was set adrift in a boat but was saved from the sea by Gandales who reared him alongside his own son, Gandalin. Both were taken to the court of the Scottish king, Languines, and became firm friends of his son, Agraies. He was in love with Oriana, daughter of the king of Britain who, when he went to the aid of the princess Briolania, thought he had deserted her and wrote a letter terminating their relationship.

He went to Firm island where he and Agraies, his cousin, were able to pass through the Arch of True Love while Galaor and Florestan refused to try. All four tried to enter the Forbidden Chamber but only Amadis succeeded, the others being thrown back by unseen forces. He was acclaimed as ruler of the island but, when he received Oriana's letter, he left his companions and went off alone, seeking death as a release from his sorrow.

He met the monk Andalod, who called him Beltenbros when Amadis refused to give his real name, and together they went to a hermitage on Poor Rock Island. Here he was found by the Damsel of Denmark who gave him a second letter from Oriana in which she begged his forgiveness, whereupon he returned joyfully to Britain.

He met a wagon-train of captured knights and maidens, led by the giant Famongomadan and Basagante, his son. Among the many captives was Leonoretta, sister of his beloved Oriana. He killed both the giants and freed their prisoners.

When the Irish king, Cildadan, challenged Lisuarte for the kingdom, Amadis led 100 British knights in a contest, with a like number on the Irish side. Amadis rescued Lisuarte, who had been captured by the giant Mandanfabul, and killed the giant, after which they routed the enemy who fled to their ships. Amadis received the gratitude of Lisuarte and the hand of Oriana.

He was said to be the original owner of the horse Bayard.

Amadis of Gaul *European*

a 16th c Spanish story of the exploits of Amadis

Later additions increased this story to fourteen volumes.

Amadis of Greece *European*

great grandson of Amadis of Gaul

grandson of Lisuarte

son of Esplandian

amadlozis *African*

the ancestors of some South

African tribes

These beings are said to live in the centre of the earth and can convey instructions from the gods to their descendants. It is the amadlozis who select and compel a person to become a sangoma, using illness as a means of forcing the chosen ones to obey. It is said that the spirits of these ancestors reside in cockerels.

Amaethon *Welsh*

[Amath(a)on]

a Welsh god of agriculture

son of Beli and Don

brother of Govannon and

Gwydion

In the story of Culhwch and Olwen, only Amaethon was capable of the ploughing task that Ysbaddaden imposed on Culhwch and he was required to force the giant to plough the land using the ploughshare of Govannon and the four giants who had been turned into oxen.

He is said to have visited the underworld and returned with a dog, a lapwing and a young buck belonging to Arawn, the lord of the underworld.

Amapat *Siberian*

a spirit that advises a shaman

Amahasis (see Atrahasis)**Amaiauna** *West Indian*

a cave

Human beings were originally confined to this cave and another, called Cacibagiagua.

Amaimon

[Amaymon.Amoymon.Maimon.

Maymon]

a mediaeval devil, ruler of the eastern part of hell

one of the cardinal demons

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

Amairgen (see Amergin)**Amaite Aidgill** *Irish*

[Hags of Doom]

evil spirits on the side of the Danaans in their battles with the Fir Bolg

Amaite-Rangi*Pacific Islands*

a demon of the Mangaia Islanders
He was said to lower baskets from the sky and devour any mortals he might catch in them. He was overcome by the culture hero, Ngaru.

Amaka*Siberian*

one of the 2 aspects of the supreme being of the Evenk tribe

In this aspect the creator looks after the interests of human beings; in his other aspect, as Ekseri, he is the guardian of animals and forests.

Amakandu*(see Sakkan)***Amala***North American*

['smoke hole'.Very Dirty]
a culture hero

According to a number of tribes, the world was originally supported by an old man who took the weight on a pole balanced on his chest. Amala was the youngest of several brothers, dirty and lazy but phenomenally strong. When the old man was dying, he sent for Amala who then took over the job of supporting the world-pole on his chest.

Amalivaca*South American*

a culture-hero of the American Indian tribes of the Orinoco basin

He instructed his people in the arts of agriculture.

Amalthea¹*Greek*

[Aega.Amaltheia]
a goat

She is variously referred to as the goat nymph or a she goat that suckled the infant Zeus. Zeus is said to have broken off one horn and decreed that it should always be full of food and drink (*cornu copiae*, horn of plenty).

In some accounts Zeus placed the horn in the heavens as the constellation Capricornius.

*(see also Aega)***Amalthea²***Greek*

[Amaltheia]
a goat skin worn by Zeus, later made into Athena's shield

Amalthea³*(see Sibyl of Cumae)***Amaltheia***(see Amalthea)***Amalung***Norse*

son of Hornbogi

Aman¹*Egyptian*

a demon who devoured the dead

Aman²*(see Amen¹)***Amana***South American*

a creator-goddess of the Calina tribe
She lived in the Milky Way attended by the creatures of the sea. She first created the sun, and when it tried to

scorch the earth she trapped it in the sea, creating two other beings, Tamulu and Tamusi, to guard it.

amanani*African*

monsters of the Abaluyia

Amanda*European*

the name taken by Clarimunda when she became a Christian

Amangons*British*

a king of Granland

He was said to be a cruel king who, with his followers, raped the maidens guarding the wells and stole their golden vessels, driving them off to live in the forests. For 100 years, the country was a wasteland. Then King Arthur found some of the descendants of the maidens and heard the story from one of them, Blihos-Blikeris, and ordered a search of the country for the court of the Fisher King, which led to the restoration of the countryside.

Amangundu*African*

in the lore of the Ovandonga, the first man

father of Kanzi and Nangombe

Amanki*Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian water-god

Amanominakanushi*(see Minaka-Nushi)***Amanoro***Armenian*

a spring-goddess

Amanotokotachi*(see Tokotachi)***Amant***British*

a knight at King Mark's court

He set out with Mark and Bersules to kill Tristram but refused to be party to the murder. When Mark killed Bersules, who had also refused to help, Amant charged Mark with murder at King Arthur's court. He fought Mark on the issue and was killed.

Amaomee*African*

a name of Nyame as 'he who gives sufficiency'

amara-varuni*(see amrita)***Amaradu***Mesopotamian*

[Amaraduk]

a Sumerian name for Marduk

Amaradevi*Buddhist*

a virtuous woman

When four men pestered her with their attentions, she shut them up in a basket and left them there all night.

Amaraduk*(see Amaradu)***Amaranit***British*

an Ethiopian giant killed by Guy of Warwick

Amaravati*Hindu*

[Devapura:=Norse Valhalla]

the chief city of Svarga, Indra's

heaven, built on Mount Meru: land of bliss

This city, home of the blessed and fallen warriors, is said to be encrusted with jewels and has 1,000 gates.

Amarga*Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian divine calf, offspring of the sun

Amargen*(see Amergin)***Amarok***Inuit*

[Great Wolf]

an Inuit deity: a wolf-like monster

Amarud*(see Marduk.Nimrod)***Amarum***South American*

a demon in the lore of the Quecha, envisaged as a water snake

Amarynceus*Greek*

son of Pytlius

father of Diore

He led the forces of Augeas when Heracles returned to exact vengeance for being cheated out of the promised reward for cleansing the stables of Augeas.

Amarynthus*Greek*

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Amarynthus, tore him to pieces.

Asasarac

a demon

Amasis¹*Mesopotamian*

[Masis]

in Babylonian stories, the site (Mount Ararat), where Noah landed his ark

Amasis²*Greek*

a king of Egypt

He advised Polycrates to discard something he valued to avert possible ill fortune. Polycrates threw a valuable ring into the sea but found it a few days later in the stomach of a fish.

Amasuhiko*Japanese*

son of Fire Fade and Toyo-tama

husband of Tama-yori

father of Jimmu-tenno and Itsu-se

His mother abandoned him, resumed her form as a sea dragon and returned to her underwater home when his father, disobeying orders, witnessed the birth. His mother's younger sister Tama-Yoni reared the boy and later married him.

Amata*Roman*

wife of Latinus

mother of Lavinia

She wanted her daughter to marry Turnus, not Aeneas. She was driven mad by one of the Furies at the behest

of Hera and she hid herself and Lavinia in the woods. When Turnus was killed she hanged herself.

Amat-Ara-arhus (see Ama-arhus)

Amaterasu *Japanese*

[Ama-Terasu.Amaterasu-no-mikoto.

Amaterasu-oho-hiru-no. Amaterasu-oho-mi-kami.Amaterasu Omikami.Mikura-tana. Oho-hiru-me-no-muchi.Omikami. Shinmei.Tensho-ko-daijin]

a Shinto sun-goddess

an aspect of Kunitokotachi

daughter of Izanagi and Izanami

sister of Susanowa, Tsuki-yomo and

Waka-hiru-me

She was said to have been produced from the eye (right or left according to which story is read) of Izanagi when he washed his face. When she was born, her parents sent her up the Ladder of Heaven to take her place as the sun-goddess.

Susanowa challenged her to a contest in an attempt to take over her kingdom of heaven. She chewed up his sword and spat out three female deities, and he swallowed her five-strand necklace and spat out five male deities. He then claimed her realm, and so upset his sister that she shut herself in the cave Ama-no-iwato and darkness descended on the earth until the Eighty Myriad Gods persuaded her to emerge when they invented the mirror, Kagami, for her and had Uzume dance to make them all laugh.

Her sacred bird was the Yatagarasu.

(see also Hachioji)

Amatheon *Greek*

king of Pylus

Amathaon (see Amaethon.Amathaounta)

Amathaounta *Egyptian*

[Amathaon:=Sumerian Ashima]

a sea-goddess of the Aegean

Amathon (see Amaethon)

Amatsu-Kami (see Ama-tsu Kami)

Amaunet *Egyptian*

a fertility-goddess, goddess of the primitive waters

With Amen, she represented the unknowableness of the waters. In some accounts, she is identified with Neith or Mut.

She is sometimes depicted as having a snake's head.

Amauri (see Amaury)

Amaury *European*

[Amauri]

a cousin of Gano

He plotted with Charlot to kill Huon and his brother Girard so that Charlot

could take over their dukedom. The plan went astray and Charlot was killed by Huon.

Amaushumgalanna *Mesopotamian*

[Ama-Usum-Gal-Ana]

a name of Dumuzi as date-god

amautas *South American*

Inca wise men, compilers of their

history and legends

Amayicoyondi (see Anayicoyondi)

Amaymon (see Amaimon)

Amazarak

one of the 7 Ischin, said to have

taught men the arts of sorcery

and mathematics

Amazonas (see Amazons)

Amazonomachy *Greek*

the war between the Athenians under

Theseus and the Amazons which the

Athenians won

Amazons¹ *Greek*

[Amazonas.Oeorpata]

warrior maidens

daughters of Ares and Artemis, some say

In some accounts their mother was Aphrodite or Otrere. They came

from Asia Minor or Scythia and

made a practice of breaking the arms

and legs of all male infants to keep

them subservient. They cut off one

breast to make it easier to use a bow

or spear. There were three tribes,

each with its own city and ruled by

one of three queens.

Some say that they killed and ate any men who landed on their shores.

They were defeated in battle by Theseus leading the Athenians.

In Arthurian lore, they appear as a subject race under Lucius. In one story

they were engaged in battle by

Gawain, and the Crop-eared Dog is

said to have killed their queen. Spenser

called their queen Radigund.

In Arabian lore, each had one male, one female breast or one breast in the

centre. Some say men and women

lived on opposite sides of the river in

West Africa, and met only in the dry

season when the river could be forded.

Others say the women lived without

men, conceiving by bathing in a

certain pool, perhaps inhabited by a

jinnee who mated with them.

Amazons² *Slav*

[=Russian Polenitsa]

female warriors led by Vlasta

Amazons³ *South American*

a race of female warriors

Amba¹ *Hindu*

a name of Parvati as 'mother'

Amba² *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings are said to torture

the wicked dead by scraping

their nerves.

Ambahini *East Indian*

a name for Ambalika in Java

Ambalika *Hindu*

[=Javanese Ambahini]

wife of Vichitravirya

mother of Pandu by Vyasa

Her husband died before fathering any

children so his half-brother, Bhishma,

was prepared to do his duty to the

widow in this respect. The hermit Vyasa

anticipated him and Pandu, Ambalika's

son, was born with very pale features

because, it is said, Ambalika went

white with shock when she realised who

was in her bed.

Ambara *Jain*

gods of the underworld who torture

the wicked dead by cutting the flesh

from their bones

Ambarisha *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of hell, Naraka

Ambarvalia *Roman*

the festival of the crops in late May

amber

this fossil resin features in many cultures

(1) In the Baltic it is used as a cure for pains in joints.

(2) In China amber is regarded as the mineralised form of the soul of the tiger.

(3) Inuit wear amber to bring good luck in hunting.

(4) Some European cultures have used amber as a cure for illnesses.

(5) The Greek story of Phaeton says that the tears of his sisters, grieving at his death, turned into amber beads. A similar story is told of the sisters of Meleager.

(6) In Italy, it is regarded as protecting the wearer from witchcraft.

(7) Muslims use amber beads in bracelets, etc. as an alleged cure for jaundice.

(8) The Norse myths say that when Odin left Freya for his sojourn on earth, she wept and her tears turned to amber.

(9) In Tibet amber is used to bring good luck to hunters and fishermen.

(10) The Turks use amber for the mouthpiece of a pipe in the belief that it can prevent the spread of

infection when the pipe is passed from one to another.

Ambi¹ *Hindu*

[Ambika]
a moon-goddess
wife of Agni

Ambi² (*see* Kali.Parvati.Uma)

Ambicatus *British*

a fictitious king of Britain

Ambika¹ *Hindu*

wife of Vichitravirya
mother of Dhritarashtra by Vyasa

Her husband died before fathering any children so his half-brother, Bhishma, was prepared to do his duty to the widow in this respect. The hermit Vyasa anticipated him and Ambalika's son, Dhritarashtra, was born blind because, it is said, she closed her eyes when she realised who was in her bed.

Ambika² *Hindu*

a goddess of food
a manifestation of Lakshmi
a name for Devi or Parvati as 'mother'
(*see also* Ambi¹.Kali.Mahadevi.
Parvati.Sati¹.Uma)

Ambika³ (*see* Ambu Dewi)

Ambisagrus *Roman*

a Celtic god in Gaul

Ambologera *Greek*

a name of Aphrodite as 'postponer of old age'

Ambres *Celtic*

[=Roman Jupiter]
a sun-god

Ambreu *British*

son of Bedivere
a page at King Arthur's court

Ambriel
a demon, ruler of the sign of Gemini

Ambron *British*

a servant of Renwein
Aurelius had killed Vortigern and reclaimed his throne but Renwein, Vortigern's wife, avenged his death through Ambron. She gave him a phial of poison and when Aurelius fell ill, Ambron appeared in the guise of a physician and administered the poison, claiming it was a cure for the king's illness.

Another story says that Eopa administered the poison at the behest of Vortigern's son Paschent.

ambrosia¹ *Greek*

the food of the gods conferring everlasting youth
oil used for anointing and healing

Ambrosia² *Greek*

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

Ambrosius (*see* Merlin)

Ambrosius Aurelianus (*see* Aurelius)

Ambroy Orselet *Celtic*

[Oyselet]
a knight mentioned in *Merlin*

Ambu Dewi *East Indian*

[Ambika.Bairawi.Divine Mother.Lara
Jonggrang.Sunan Ambu:=Hindu Durga.
Kali]

consort of Siwa

In other versions she was the wife of Guriang Tunggal and mother of Guru Minda.

Ambupati *Hindu*

[Lord of the Waters]

a water-god

Ambuscias

[Amduscias]

a demon, duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

Amduscias (*see* Ambuscias)

ame (*see* ama¹)

Ame-no-Murakumo (*see* Kusanagi)

Ame-no-wo-ha-bari *Japanese*

the magic sword of Izanagi

Izanagi used this weapon to decapitate his son, the fire-god Kazu-Tsuchi.

Ame-no-ih-a-kina *Japanese*

the throne of God

Ame-no-iwato (*see* Ama-no-iwato)

Ame-no-minaka-nushi

(*see* Minaka-Nushi.Toyo-uke-hime.
Zoka no sanshin)

Ame-no-Toko-Tachi-no-kami

Japanese

a primordial female deity: the
female principle

Ame-no-Uzume-no-mikato

(*see* Uzume)

Amei Awi *East Indian*

a Dayak god of agriculture
brother and husband of Burung Une
These two were the progenitors of the human race. Amei Awi also created some animals from pieces of bark. Some of their later children could not speak until they ate a fish caught by their father, after which they were able to speak in a different language. Having completed their creative work on earth, Amei Awi and his wife disappeared into the ground.

Ameinius *Greek*

[Amenias]

a suitor of Narcissus who killed himself when he was rejected

Ameles (*see* Lethe)

Amelia *West Indian*

[Maitresse Amelia]

a voodoo spirit

Amelis (*see* Amiles)

Amelott *German*

an old warrior serving Dietrich von Bern

He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

Amelrich *German*

a name used by Hagen

This name persuaded a ferryman to take Hagen into his boat, but when he realised that he had been tricked he fought with Hagen and was killed.

Amelunc *German*

grandfather of Dietrich von Bern, in some accounts
father of Dieter, Dietmar and Ermenrich

Amem (*see* Amon¹)

Amemait (*see* Ammut)

Amen¹ *Egyptian*

[Aman.Amem.Amom.Ammon.Am(o)un.

Hammon.Min:=Greek Zeus:=Libyan

Hammon.Jupiter- Ammon:=Roman

Jupiter]

supreme creator-god, god of fertility and life

god of Thebes

one of the 3 Lords of Destiny

husband of Ament

father of Khons

Some say that he was born from the voice of Thoth.

As a god of the primitive waters he represented, together with Amaunet, the unknowableness of the waters.

In one account, he engendered Athor and Kneph who were the parents of Osiris and Isis.

In Greek mythology, his cult existed at the oasis of Siwah.

His bird is the goose and he is depicted variously as a man with a human head or that of a frog, a ram or a serpent, or as an ape or a lion, and sometimes wearing a cap with two long feathers.

Amen² *Welsh*

[Cauldron of Inspiration]

the magic cauldron of Ceridwen, in

Welsh lore

She used this cauldron to prepare a brew to give her son Avaggu all the knowledge in the world.

(*see also* Ogyrvan)

Amen³ *Central American*

shamans said to control elemental forces

Amen-Khum *Egyptian*

[Amun-Kneph]

a deity, darkness personified

He was worshipped in the Great Oasis and was envisaged as having a ram's head or horns.

Amenadial

[Ament]

a demon of the West

Amene *British*

a queen
wife of Lar
mother of Larie

When her kingdom was invaded by Roaz, she asked King Arthur for help. He sent Wigalois to help her and he defeated Roaz and married the queen's daughter Larie.

Amenophis *Egyptian*

[=Greek Memnon]
god of Thebes
son of Ahmes-Nefertari
husband of Tiyy

He is depicted as being a black-skinned version of Amenhotep III.

Amenhotep *Egyptian*

the god of healing

He was originally a mortal pharaoh, later deified.

Ament¹ *Egyptian*

a serpent-headed or cat-headed
mother-goddess
wife of Amon

Originally she was a Libyan goddess. In Thebes she is Mut.

Ament² (see Amenadia)¹**Amentet**¹ *Egyptian*

a goddess of the West

She is regarded as a goddess of the underworld who receives the dead.

Amentet² (see Amenti)**Amethes** (see Amenti)**Amenias** (see Ameinius)**Amenti**¹ *Egyptian*

[Amentet.Amenthes.Ashet.Dewat.Duat.
Dwj.t.Fields of Peace.Land of the
Dead.Pet.Tuat]

a region of the underworld

Ra, as Auf, passed back through this valley in the sky at the end of each day, ready to start his journey across the sky at dawn.

Amenti² (see Sons of Horus)**Amerant** *British*

a giant killed by Guy of Warwick

Ameretat *Persian*

[(A-)Mertat.A-Murdad]
goddess of water and vegetation
one of the Amesha Spentas
an aspect of Ahura Mazda
as 'immortality'

daughter of Ahura Mazda

This being is in charge of plants and is opposed by the demon Taurvi.

Amergin¹ *Irish*

[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin.Amorg(a)in.
Amorgein]
a smith

He slept with a slave girl and his master, King Tigernmas, ordered that

they be burnt. The child still in the womb spoke to the king and he abandoned his intentions.

Amergin² *Irish*

[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin.Amorg(a)in.
Amorgein]

son of Milesius and Scota

brother of Eber Finn and Eremon

husband of Scena

He was the first of the sons of Milesius to set foot in Ireland and he killed one of the Danaan kings, Mac Greine, and arbitrated when Eber Finn and Eremon disputed the sovereignty of Ireland, awarding the throne to Eremon. He was killed by Eremon at the Battle of Bile Teaneadh when the brothers quarrelled.

Amergin³ *Irish*

[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin mac Eigit
Salaigh.Amorg(a)in.Amorgein]

a druid and poet to Conor mac Nessa

son of Eigit Salaigh

husband of Finchoom

father of Conall Cearnach

When Aithirne, jealous of the boy's powers, went to kill him, his father made a clay statue which Aithirne struck with an axe.

He killed a three-headed monster that was ravaging the countryside. Some say that this is the monster, Aillen, slain by Finn mac Cool while others maintain that it was a bird which lived in the Cave of Cruachan.

In a battle with Fergus, they threw stones at each other but the stones met in the air and so they called a truce.

He was involved in the fight at the hostel of Da Coga and was one of only three survivors.

Amergin⁴ *Irish*

[Ama(i)rgen.Amhairghin mac
Amhalghaidh.Amorg(a)in.Amorgein]

a poet at the court of Dearmaid

mac Cearbhaill

Amers

one of the 7 angels, the Ischin

His function was to teach men how to solve problems in magic.

Amesemi *African*

a Sudanese goddess

Amesha Spentas *Persian*

[Amshaspands.Amesho Spend.Heptad.

Immortal Holy Ones]

7 aspects of Ahura Mazda

Seven abstract qualities, known as the Heptad, they were personified as children of the god protecting mankind from evil and were listed as Ameretat, Armaiti, Asha Vahista,

Haurvatat, Kshathra Varya, Spenta Mainya and Vohu Manah. In some accounts, there are only six (Spenta Mainya being omitted) while other lists include Atar, Gosurvan or Sraosha to make lists of up to nine.

Amesho Spend (see Amesha Spentas)**Amethea** *Greek*

one of the horses drawing the chariot of Helios

amethyst

a violet-coloured quartz used as a gemstone

This stone is variously said to prevent disease or drunkenness, protect from theft, cure nervous diseases and induce pleasant dreams.

In Egypt it was used as a talisman to protect warriors from harm.

Amfortas *British*

[Anfortas.Grail Keeper. Grail King.Le
Roi Pêcheur.Pelles.The Fisher King.The
Sinner King]

son of Frimutel

son of Titurel, in some accounts

brother of Herzelyoyde, Josiane,

Repanse and Trevezent

In the Wagnerian story, he took over the guardianship of the Holy Grail when his father became too weak. Relying on the power of the Sacred Spear, he set out to destroy Klingsor, the evil magician who had built a garden of delight to seduce those knights seeking admission to the Temple of the Grail, but he himself was seduced into losing the spear to Klingsor who wounded him in the side with it. Nothing would heal this wound but the touch of this spear and he suffered great pain for many years until Parsifal regained the spear and cured him.

An alternative version says that, forgetting his vows of purity, he looked lustfully on a maiden, whereupon the Holy Spear wounded him of its own accord. Other accounts say that he sustained a wound in the scrotum in a jousting match.

He appears as Peredur's uncle in the Castle of Wonders and shows him the Grail and the Holy Lance.

(see also Fisher King.Pelles.

Rich Fisher)

Amhairghin (see Amergin)**Amhar** *British*

[Amr.Anir]

an illegitimate son of King Arthur

He acted as squire to his father who killed him.

Amhas *Norse*

a Scandinavian warrior
He was sent by Doireann, daughter of the king of Scandinavia, to kill Conall Gulban when he failed to return her love, but Conall defeated Amhas who later helped him in his search for Eithne.

Amhlaoibh *Irish*

a king of Scandinavia
father of Beioda

Amhnach *(see Aithirne)***Amhren** *British*

[(Long) Amren]

son of Bedivere

brother of Eneuawg

One of King Arthur's chamberlains.

Amida *Buddhist*

[Amida Butsu.Amitayas. 'boundless light'. Buddha of Infinite Light.Dai-Itoku. Dharmakari.Goemasson.Impersonal Buddha.Kanro-o.Kuwarishiki.Muryoju. Muryoku.Taho.Yamagoshi:=Chinese A-mi-t'o-fo.O-mi-t'o-fo.etc (see A-mi-t'o-fo)=Hindu Shiva=Indian Amitabha] the Japanese version of Amitabha one of the 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas, some say

He is the supreme Buddha of the Shin sect, revered in Pure Land Buddhism; he taught that one could attain Nirvana by faith as an alternative to meditation.

Some say that he was a reincarnation of Dharmakari.

Amijn *(see Aymon)***Amiles** *European*

[Amelis.Amiloun.Amyles.Amylion]

a knight of Charlemagne

He and his friend Amis found favour at Charlemagne's court but the jealous courtier, Arderik, accused Amiles of being the lover of the king's daughter, Belisent, requiring Amiles to fight in single combat to prove his innocence. Amis took his friend's place and killed Arderik but was afflicted with leprosy as a punishment for his deception. Amiles killed his own children and used their blood to cure Amis. The children were later restored to life.

Amilias *Norse*

brother of Volund

He died when he was struck by a sword made by his brother. The cut was so fine that he was not aware that he had been hurt until the two halves of his body fell apart.

A similar story is told of Socht's sword.

Amilous *(see Amiles)***Amimidl** *Central American*

the Aztec god of lakes and fishermen

Amina *Arabian*

[Amine]

a ghoull in *The Arabian Nights*

She treated her three sisters very badly and led them about on leads like dogs.

Aminabad *British*

son of Joshua

father of Castellors

In some accounts he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

Aminadab

a name for Satan

Aminaduc *British*

a ruler of Denmark in some Arthurian tales

Amine *(see Amina)***Amir Hamza** *Malay*

[=Javanese Menak]

a hero

father of Badiu Zaman

He is said to have had many wonderful adventures.

Amirini *African*

an early Yoruba goddess

Amis *European*

[Amys]

a knight of Charlemagne

He and his friend Amiles found favour at the court of Charlemagne.

(see Amiles)

Amisakya *(see Anjana¹)***Amita** *(see Amitabha)***Amitabha** *Buddhist*

[Amita(yas).Bhrkuti-Tara.Dharma-datuvagisvara.Dharmakari. Great Vehicle Mahabala.Mahasitavati.Vac(h). Vajradharma. Vajratara.Vak:=Chinese A-

mi-t'o-fo.O-mi-t'o-fo.etc (see A-mi-t'o-fo):=Hindu Shiva:=Japanese Amida: =Tibetan O Pamé.Od-dpag-med]

an Indian bodhisattva, 'god of

infinite light'

the first (or fourth) of

the 5 Dhyani-buddhas

consort of Pandara

He generated Avalokiteshevara from a ray of light issuing from his right eye.

He was the ruler of the Western Pure Land, Sukhavati, and revered in Pure Land Buddhism, in which he is equated with the Japanese Shakyamuni.

(see also Pu Tai Ho-shang)

Amitayas *Buddhist*

[Amitabha.Amitayus. 'infinite light'.

Muryoju.: =Persian Zurvan:=Tibetan

Tshe-dpag-med.Tshe-pa-me]

the Buddha of infinite light

a name of the Buddha as

'eternal Buddha'

In some accounts this deity is the same as Amitabha. *(see also Dharmakari)*

Amitayus *(see Amitayas)***Amite** *British*

in some accounts, mother of Galahad

Amito *(see A-mi-t'o-fo)***Amitolane** *North American*

the Zuni rainbow spirit

Amlawd *(see Anlawdd)***Amlawdd** *(see Anlawdd)***Amle** *Siberian*

a hero

son of Siduku

He is said to be the founder of the Kamehadal people.

Amleth *European*

[Hamlet:=Icelandic Amlode]

a Danish hero

son of Horvendil and Gerutha

When Feng killed his brother Horvendil and married his widow Gerutha, Amleth pretended to go mad. Feng sent him to the British king with a message to kill Amleth but he changed the message and two of Feng's minions were killed instead. Amleth married the king's daughter and later killed Feng and took the throne that his uncle had usurped.

When later he returned to Britain, the king sent him to Scotland with a letter asking the queen, Hermutrude, to have Amleth killed but again Amleth altered the words with the result that the queen became his second wife.

He later defeated the British king in a battle in which he propped up dead soldiers to convince the enemy that he had a huge army and then, taking both his wives, retired to Denmark where he was killed in battle.

Amlode *Icelandic*

the Icelandic version of Amleth

Amm *(see Sahar¹)***Amma¹** *African*

supreme god of the Dogon

father of Ogo and the twins Nummo

The primordial egg he created had two yolks: from one came Ogo and Yasigi, the other produced the twins known as the Nummo.

He created the sun and the moon by baking a clay pot with bands of copper for the sun and brass for the moon, and he made white people from moonlight and black people from the light of the sun. Some say that he mated with the earth goddess to produce Ogo the jackal, the first of the animals.

In some accounts Amma was the primordial egg from which sprang the Nummo who created the earth and everything on it.

Amma² *Hindu*

[Mar(i)amma:plur=Amma navaru]

a village goddess

Each village has its own deity, some of whom are feared as bringers of small-pox, etc, while others are revered as guardians.

Amma³ *Indian*

[Mar(i)amma:plur=Amma navaru:=Hindu

Mata]

a guardian god of the Tamils

Amma⁴ *Norse*

[Ama]

wife of Afi

She bore a son, Karl, to Heimdall when he visited earth as Riger.

Amma-ana-ki *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ea as 'lord of heaven'

Amma-Serou *African*

in the lore of the Dogon, the first man, made by Amma

He stole fire from the smithy of the Nummo and brought it to earth, landing badly as he slid down the rainbow. He broke his arms and his legs, which is why men have jointed limbs.

Amma navaru (see Amma^{2,3})

Ammas (see Ma²)

Ammavaru *Indian*

an early mother-goddess

She created the cosmic egg floating in the sea of milk from which the later Hindu gods were born.

(see also Amma^{2,3})

Amminan *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Ammit (see Ammut)

Ammon (see Amon)

Ammon-Ra (see Amon-Ra)

Ammon-Re (see Amon-Ra)

ammonite

[snake-stone]

a fossil in the form of a coiled shell

In some accounts ammonites were thought of as coiled snakes that had been turned to stone.

Ammonium (see Amonium)

Ammut *Egyptian*

[Ammat.Ammit.Amemait]

a goddess of the underworld

She sat with the forty-two judges of souls in the Hall of the Two Truths and ate the hearts of condemned souls.

She is depicted as a female monster, part crocodile, part hippopotamus, part lioness.

Annach (see Aithirne)

Amnedial

a moon demon

amniomancy

divination using the caul of a

newborn child

The condition of the caul was said to indicate the health of the child in later years.

Amnixiel

a moon demon

Amoghapasa *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Don-yo-sha-pa.Don-yod-

shags-pa]

a name of Avalokiteshvara

In this aspect he is depicted with a number of hands, varying from six to twenty.

Amoghasiddhi¹ *Buddhist*

[Dhanada.Kamaheruka.Kharmaheruka.

Mahamayuri.Mahasritara.Sitatara.

Vajrasrnkhala.Vasya-tara. Vishvapani:=

Hindu Indra:= Japanese Fuku-joju.

Shaka:= Tibetan Don-yod-grub-pa.Don-

yo-dup-pa]

one of the 5 Dhyani buddhas, the fifth the bodhisattva aspect

of Shakyamuni

consort of Arya-Tara

He lives in the northern paradise and is depicted as accompanied by two dwarfs.

Amoghasiddhi² *Tibetan*

an adaptation of the Indian Buddha as

a tutelary god of Lamaism

In this form he is depicted with a prayer wheel.

Amon¹ *Greek*

[Ammon]

the Greek and Roman version of the Egyptian god, Amen

Amon²

[Aamon]

a demonised version of the god Amon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

In some versions, this being is a serpent-tailed wolf, while earlier versions may show the head of an owl.

Amon³ (see Aymon)

Amon-Kematef *Egyptian*

Amon as a creator god in the form of a snake

Amon-Ra *Egyptian*

[Ammon-Ra.Amon-Re.Amun-Ra.Amun-Re:=African Shango]

an assimilation of Amon with the sun

god Ra

god of Thebes

consort of Mut

father of Khensu

He is depicted as having the head of a snake.

Amon-Re (see Amon-Ra)

Amona *Aramaic*

['mother']

a goddess

wife of Abba

Amonium *Greek*

[Ammonium.Siwa(h)]

an oasis in Libya, site of an oracle of

Amon and, later, of Zeus

Amor (see Amurru.Cupid)

Amoret *British*

daughter of Chrysogone

sister of Belpheobe

female loveliness personified in *The*

Faerie Queene

Amoretti *Roman*

[=Greek Erotes]

minor love gods

Amorini *Roman*

small love gods

Amorgain (see Amergin)

Amorgein (see Amergin)

Amorgin (see Amergin)

Amori *Pacific Islands*

a female kangaroo, in the lore of

New Guinea

mother of Sisinjori

It is said that she produced a human son, Sisinjori, after swallowing the sperm that she found on the spot where the first human couple mated.

Amorka (see Tiamat)

Amoroka (see Tiamat)

Amoroldo *Irish*

a king of Ireland

In the Italian story of the Knights of the Round Table, *Tavola Ritonda*, he is said to be the son of Morholt and brother of Golistant. He fought a war with Alois and was killed by Lancelot.

Amosu *African*

a name of Nyame as 'rain-giver'

Amotken *North American*

the creator-god of the Selish

American Indians

He created five goddesses from hairs from his own head and arranged for them to rule in succession. The present age is ruled by the goddess of evil.

He is envisaged as a wise old man, living alone.

Amoun (see Amen¹)

Amowia *African*

a name of Nyame as 'light-giver'

amoxaoque *Central American*

an Aztec sage

Amoymon (see Amaimon)

Ampelus *Greek*

a youth loved by Dionysus

He was killed by a wild bull and Dionysus turned him into a vine.

Amphiarus *Greek*
 a prophet
 son of Oicles and Hypermnestra
 husband of Eriphyle
 father of Alcmaeon, Amphilocheus
 and Demonassa

He was one of the Seven against Thebes, a member of the party that hunted down the Calydonian boar and an Argonaut. He was reluctant to join the Seven Against Thebes but was persuaded by his wife who had been bribed by Polyneices with the fabulous necklace of Harmonia.

In the battle at Thebes, Melanippus and Tydeus had each dealt each other a mortal blow. Amphiarus decapitated the dying (or dead) Melanippus and gave the head to Tydeus who split it open and ate the brains before dying himself. After the battle with the Thebans, where he had faced Lasthenes at the Homoloid Gate, he was saved from death only by the intervention of Zeus who opened up a chasm beneath his fleeing chariot, so sending him straight to Tartarus where he ruled among the dead. A sanctuary with an oracle, the Amphiareion, was built on this spot.

He had earlier told his sons to kill their mother, who had persuaded him to join the Seven, if he failed to return.

In some accounts, he is regarded as a god.

Amphictyon *Greek*
 son of Deucalion and Pyrrha
 brother of Hellen, Idomeneus
 and Molus
 husband of Cranae
 father of Clitonymus

He deposed his wife's father Granaus, and took over the throne of Athens.

Amphictyonis (see Demeter)

Amphidamus¹ *Greek*
 son of Busiris
 father of Naupiadame

He was killed by Heracles when his father tried to kill Heracles as a sacrifice to avert drought.

Amphidamus² *Greek*
 son of Aleus and Neaero
 brother of Auge, Cepheus
 and Lycurgus

He was one of the Argonauts.

Amphidocus *Greek*
 son of Astraeus
 brother of Ismarus, Leades
 and Melanippus

He and his brothers helped to defend Thebes against the attacking Seven.

Amphidromia *Greek*
 a festival to celebrate the birth of a child, held 5 days after the birth

Amphilochus¹ *Greek*
 a seer
 son of Amphiarus and Eriphyle
 brother of Alcmaeon
 one of the Epigoni

His mother persuaded his father to join the Seven against Thebes and Amphiarus instructed his sons to kill her if he failed to return. They did so and Alcmaeon was hounded by the Furies in punishment. Amphilochus escaped punishment but fought at Troy and was killed.

Amphilochus² *Greek*
 a nephew of Amphilochus
 son of Alcmaeon and Manto

He quarrelled with his half-brother Mopsus, and each killed the other when they met in single combat.

Amphilogeai *Greek*
 a descendant of Eris, goddess
 of mischief (see also Androktasiai)

Amphilytus *Greek*
 an Athenian prophet

Amphimachus *Greek*
 son of Cteatus

He led the forces sent from Elis to fight at Troy and was killed in battle by Hector.

Amphimarus *Greek*
 a musician
 father of Linus by Urania, some say

Amphinome *Greek*
 daughter of Pelias

Bewitched by Medea, she and her sister Evadne killed and dismembered their father avenging the death of Jason's parents and young brother. She was banished by her brother, Acastus, who succeeded to the throne of Iolcus.

Amphinomus *Greek*
 one of the unwanted suitors
 of Penelope

He treated the 'beggar' (Odysseus in disguise) rather more courteously than the others but he nevertheless died when Odysseus slew all of them except Phemus.

Amphion¹ *Greek*
 king of Thebes
 son of Lycus or Zeus by Antiope, wife
 of Lycus

twin brother of Zethus
 husband of Niobe

Amphion and his brother were abandoned as babies but they were found and reared by herdsmen.

He was a famed musician and, with

Zethus, he built the walls of Thebes, moving the stones by the music of his lyre, given to him by Hermes.

He and Zethus avenged the ill-treatment of their mother Antiope by her husband Lycus who had put her aside in favour of Dirce. They tied Dirce to the tail of a bull and she was dragged to her death. They also killed Lycus, and Amphion took over the throne.

He was the father of seven sons and seven daughters (or twelve children, in some accounts) all of whom were destroyed by Apollo and Artemis when Niobe boasted that she was greater than Leto. Niobe was turned to stone and he committed suicide or, in some accounts, was killed by Apollo.

In a different version, Amphion was the son of Iasus and king of Orchomenus. One of his daughters, Chloris, escaped when the gods killed Niobe's children and lived to marry Neleus, king of Pylus.

Amphion² *Greek*
 the Theban version of Polydeuces

Amphion³ *British*
 a poem by Tennyson

amphisbaena
 a monster, a two-headed snake or a bird/snake with a second head on the end of its tail

Amphissus *Greek*
 son of Apollo by Dryope

Apollo fathered this child on Dryope by appearing in the form of a tortoise.

Amphithea¹ *Greek*
 wife of Adrastus
 mother of Aegialia, Aegialius, Argia
 Cyanippus and Deiphyla

Amphithea² *Greek*
 wife of Autolycus
 mother of Anticlea

Amphithemis *Greek*
 [Garamas]
 son of Apollo by Acacallis
 father of Caphaurus and Nausamon
 by Tritonis

Amphitryon (see Amphitryon)

Amphitrite *Greek*
 [Venilia:=Roman Salacia]
 a sea-goddess, one of the Nereids
 daughter of Nereus and Doris
 wife of Poseidon
 mother of Benthesisyme, Rhodes
 and Triton

She fled from Poseidon's advances but Delphinus, king of the dolphins, wooed her on the sea-god's behalf and she agreed to marry him.

Jealous of her husband's interest in the lovely Scylla, she changed her into an ugly monster by putting herbs into the water where she bathed.

She is depicted as crowned with seaweed in a pearl-shell chariot drawn by sea-horses and dolphins.

Amphitruo (see Amphitryon)

Amphitryon *Greek*

[Amphitryon.Amphitruo]

king of Tiryns

son of Alcaeus and Astydamia,

Hippomene or Lysidice

husband of Alcmena

father of Iphicles

He inadvertently killed his father-in-law Electryon when a club he had thrown rebounded off the horn of a cow and struck him. He fled to Thebes where he was purified by Creon for whom he undertook to rid the kingdom of the Cadmeian Vixen. He used the marvellous dog Laelaps, owned by Cephalus, but both dog and vixen were turned into stone by Zeus.

He led an army to the land of the Taphians to exact revenge for the killing of Electryon's sons. Comaetho, daughter of the king, Pterelaus, cut off the single golden hair on her father's head so that he became vulnerable and died. Amphitryon rejected her love and killed her, giving the kingdom to Cephalus and Helius, who had helped him. While he was away, Zeus (in the guise of her husband) slept with Alcmena to beget Heracles who was born at the same time as Iphicles, natural son of Amphitryon and Alcmena.

He was killed in a battle between the Thebans and the Minyans.

Amphitryonides (see Heracles)

Amphius *Greek*

a Trojan

son of Merops

brother of Adrastus

He was warned by his father not to fight at Troy but he ignored the warning and was killed by Diomedes.

Amphoterus *Greek*

son of Alcmaeon and Callirrhoe

brother of Arcanan

He and his brother Arcanan were said to have grown to manhood in one day so that they could avenge the death of their father who had been killed by Phegeus and his sons.

Amphyrisian Prophetess

(see Sibyl of Cumae)

Ampycides

Greek

a name for Mopsus as son of

Ampyx

Ampycus (see Ampyx)

Ampyx¹ *Greek*

[Am[pycus]

a supporter of Agenor

He was one of those who interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda and was turned to stone by the sight of the Medusa mask.

Ampyx² *Greek*

[Ampycus]

a prophet in Thessaly

son of Pelias

husband of Chloris

father of Mopsus

Amr (see Amhar)

Amra (see Imra)

Amrapati *Buddhist*

One of the sinful women who wept at the Buddha's feet. It is said that their tears caused the marks on the Buddha's feet that appear in the reproductions of the Footprints of Buddha.

amrata (see amrita)

Amren (see Amhren)

amrit (see amrita²)

Amrita¹ *Japanese*

[Kanro-o]

a form of Amida

amrita² *Hindu*

[amara-varuni.amrata.amr(i)t.amrta.

soma.sudha]

drink of the gods, water of life

The drink, which conferred immortality, was originally made by the gods and demons who coiled the world serpent, Vasuki, round Mount Mandara and spun it, so 'churning the ocean'. Amrita was the first of the fourteen things to emerge from the waters.

(see also Jambu¹.soma)

amrita-khumba *Hindu*

the phial that contained the original

amrita which appeared at the

'churning the ocean'

Amrita-Kundalin (see Gundari-myoo)

Amrita-Kundika (see Gundari-myoo)

amrita-surabhi (see amrita-surabki)

amrita-surabki *Hindu*

[amrita-surabhi]

the begging bowl used by the Buddha

When not in use, this bowl is kept in a lake from which it emerges on the Buddha's birthday so that Manimekhalai can use it to feed the poor from the never-failing supply of food it provides, and to cure the sick by allowing them to touch the bowl.

amrt (see amrita²)

amrta (see amrita²)

Amrtadhara *Buddhist*

a celestial doorkeeper

Amsa (see Anisa)

amsavatara *Hindu*

a minor manifestation of Vishnu

In some cases, Vishnu invested only part of himself in another, or the whole of himself in two or more. There were said to be as many as thirty-nine such incarnations in addition to the ten major avatars.

Amset *Egyptian*

[Imseti.Imset(y).Mest(h)a.Mesti]

a human-headed deity

son of Horus

one of the 4 Amenti

He was guardian of the South and his function was to guard the liver of the dead or, some say, the North, the stomach and large intestine.

Amshaspands (see Amesha Spentas)

Amsu (see Min)

Amsvartnir *Norse*

a lake

In this lake was the island of Lyngvi where Fenris the wolf was left bound by the gods.

amulet

a charm, carried or worn, to ward off evil: a medicine with magic properties

(1) In Assyria images of the gods, buried under the doorway, were said to give protection to the building.

(2) Celtic amulets include figures of animals such as the boar and the horse.

(3) The Chinese make amulets from the wood of the peach tree or from the stones of its fruit.

(4) The Inuit believe that the soul of a sick child can be transferred to an amulet for safety until it recovers. They also sew various bits of animals to a boy's clothing so that he will take on the skills characteristic of those animals.

(5) In India powerful amulets are made by gluing together pieces of various trees and binding them with gold wire. Some Hindus carry a locket with the image of a deity for protection, and in the Punjab they believe that the spirit that causes sciatica can be warded off by wearing a ring or an ear-ring made of copper.

(6) In Jewish lore amulets are worn by women as protection against

miscarriage. Other amulets consist of words or phrases from scripture, written on paper.

(7) A brass band is worn on the right arm in Lapland by anybody handling a corpse, to prevent the ghost of the dead person from causing harm.

(8) The favourite amulet of the Maya was a golden frog.

(9) In Mongolia, amulets are regarded as protection from thunder and lightning.

(10) Some North American Indian tribes carry amulets in the form of animal parts (e.g. the foot of a deer) in the hope of acquiring the characteristics of that animal. Others carry bags of spruce needles ground to powder to protect from illness or bags of pollen to ensure wealth and happiness. Some carry tiny model canoes to protect the bearer from drowning.

(see also talisman)

Amulion, Walter d' *European*

one of Charlemagne's paladins

Amulius *Roman*

a demi-god

a king of Alba Longa

son of Proca

brother of Numitor

He deposed his brother Numitor, and forced his sister Rhea Silvia to become a vestal virgin so that she should not have children who might threaten his position. She nevertheless bore Romulus and Remus to Ares, and Amulius killed her and abandoned the twins in the Tiber. They survived and when they grew up they killed Amulius and restored Numitor to the throne.

Amun (see Amen¹)

Amun-Kneph (see Amen-Khnum)

Amun-Min-Kamutef (see Kamutef)

Amun-Ra (see Amon-Ra)

Amun-Re (see Amon-Ra)

Amurfine *British*

wife of Gawain, in some accounts

Amurru *Syrian*

[Amor.Hadad.Kurgal.Martu]

an Amorite mountain-god

consort of Asherah

an aspect of Adad

Amurru-Ramman (see Marduk)

Amutant *British*

a chaplain to Guinevere

Amutiel

a moon demon

Amy

a demon in hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being can appear as a beautiful woman and is said to be a teacher of astrology.

Amyas¹ *British*

lover of Amadia in *The Faerie Queene*

Amyas² *Roman*

a love-god

Amyclas *Greek*

son of Lacedaemon and Sparte

father of Hyacinth(us)

father of Daphne, some say

Amycus *Greek*

a giant drought-demon

king of Bebrycos

son of Poseidon

brother of Mydon

He would challenge all comers to a boxing match and throw the losers over a cliff. He was in turn killed by Polydeuces when he issued a challenge to the crew of the Argo.

amygdalus

the almond tree

this tree was held to be sacred by

the Phrygians.

Amyles (see Amiles)

Amylion (see Amiles)

Amymone *Greek*

a river-goddess

daughter of Danaus

mother of Nauplius by Poseidon

She was one of the Danaids, the fifty daughters of Danaus shipped by their father to Greece to escape the murderous intentions of his brother Aegyptus.

In some accounts she was one of three daughters who did not kill their husbands on their wedding night. The others were Berbyce and Hypermnestra.

She was sent to find water and was attacked by a satyr. Poseidon chased the satyr off and lay with Amymone himself, after which he was happy to provide a water supply, which he did by striking the ground with his trident, so producing three streams.

Amyntor *Greek*

son of Ormenus

husband of Cleobule

father of Astydamia (or Deidamia)

and Phoenix

His father took a mistress and when Phoenix slept with her in an attempt to break the liaison his father cursed him to make him childless.

In another version the concubine falsely accused Phoenix of sleeping with her, and his father blinded him.

He was killed by Heracles when he denied Heracles the right to pass through his kingdom or for refusing to let him marry his daughter.

Amyris *Greek*

a Sybarite

When he was told by the Delphic Oracle that his nation would be destroyed, he fled, and in doing so saved his own life when the prophecy was fulfilled.

Amys (see Amis)

Amytans *British*

a sage mentioned in *Lancelot of the Lake*

Amythaon *Greek*

son of Cretheus and Tyro

husband of Idomene

father of Bias and Melampus

In some accounts his wife was the nymph Melanippe.

Amythaonius *Greek*

a name for Melampus as the son of Amythaon

An¹ *Egyptian*

a name for Osiris as a sun-god

An² *Mesopotamian*

[Ana:=Babylonian Anu]

Sumerian creator-god, god of heaven,

father of gods

son of Nammu

husband of Ki

father of Ea, Enlil, Gatumdug

and Ninhursaga

father of Enki by Nammu

He was the son of Ansar and Kisar, or of Abzu and Tiamat, while others say he was generated by Nammu.

He was killed and flayed by Marduk and is usually depicted as a bull.

An³ *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

An⁴ (see Aun¹)

An Ch'i *Chinese*

a tutelary spirit

His function is to guide mortals to the paradise, P'eng-lai.

In some accounts he imparts knowledge of the transmutation of base metals into gold.

an-nar *Arabian*

['fire']

a name for hell

An Scal *Irish*

a name of Lugh as 'the phantom'

An Teng *Chinese*

a princess

mother of Shen Nung

Ana¹ *Irish*

[Anan.Anna.Anu]

a benevolent aspect of Dana

Ana² *Irish*
a goddess of war
an aspect of Morrigan or Nemain

She was one of a trinity of names (Ana, Badb and Macha) known as the Fate Trinity and regarded as an aspect of Morrigan.

A'na³ *Mesopotamian*
[Anu]
a Babylonian spirit of heaven

Ana⁴ *Siberian*
[Ha'na]
a mother-goddess
sister of Qaitakalni

Ana⁵ (see Ala.An)

Ana-hid (see Anahita)

Ana-hita (see Anahita)

anachitis
a stone said to have the power to
conjure up water spirits

anachithidus
a stone said to have the power to
conjure up demons and ghosts

Anaclethra (see Agelasta)

Anadyomene (see Aphrodite)

Anael¹
a demon of the hours of the day
king of astral light

Anael² (see Aniel)

anagamin *Buddhist*
one who, progressing towards Nirvana,
is in his last life on earth

Anagke (see Ananke)

Anago *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Anagtia (see Angitia)

Anahit *Armenian*

[=Canaanite Anaitis.Anat.=Greek
Aphrodite.=Persian Anahita]
a fertility-goddess
daughter of Aramazd
wife of Vahagn (see also Arusyak.Astlik)

Anahita *Persian*

[Ana-hid.Ana-hita.Meter Anahita:The
Immaculate.=Armenian Anahit:=
Canaanite Anaitis. Anat.=Greek
Aphrodite.Athena.Core]
a water-goddess, fertility-goddess and
goddess of the dawn
one of the Yazatas
sister of Mihr an Nane

She purified the original primitive waters. Her female temple slaves acted as religious prostitutes. Her own lover was Apam Napat.

In some accounts, she was regarded as a war-goddess who drove a chariot drawn by four white horses.

She is depicted as a tall handsome woman in a cloak embroidered with gold thread and ornamented with

otter skins. She is identified with the planet Venus.

Anahuac *Central American*
a sacred place of the Toltecs

Anait (see Anaitis¹)

Anaitis¹ *Greek*
[Anait.Anta]
the Greek name for Anahita

In some accounts she is equated with Ma.

Anaitis² *Mesopotamian*

[Anat.Great Mother:=Armenian

Anahit:=Greek Aphrodite:

=Persian Anahita]

a Canaanite fertility-goddess

In some accounts she is equated with Anthat.

Anaitis³ *Persian*
one of the yazatas assisting women
at childbirth

Anak¹ *Hebrew*
a giant
son of Arba

He was the only giant to survive the flood and is regarded as the progenitor of the Anakim.

Anak²
a demon

He and Og are described as rulers of prisons.

Anakes *Greek*
a name for the twins Castor
and Polydeuces (see also Ax)

Anakhai *Mongolian*
a spirit of the dead, said to haunt its
former home

Anakim *Hebrew*
[Anaqim.Rephaim]

a race of giants descended from Anak

Anala *Hindu*

a god of fire
one of Indra's 8 attendant gods

In some accounts Anala is female, daughter of Surabhi and progenitress of the palm and date trees, etc.

Analekts (see Lun Yü)

anamaqkiu *North American*
evil spirits of the Algonquian
under-world

Anamelech¹ *Mesopotamian*
[Anammelech]

an Assyrian demon said to appear as
a quail

In some accounts Anamelech is a moon-god.

(see also Adramelech.Andramelech)

Anamelech² (see Anu)

Anammelech (see Anamelech)

Anan¹ *Japanese*
the Japanese version of Ananda

Anan² *South American*
an evil spirit of the Guarani

Anan³ (see Ana¹ Dana.Sire)

Ananatesa (see Shiva)

Ananda¹ *Buddhist*

['bliss'.Nanda:=Japanese Anan]

son of Prajapati

half brother or cousin of the Buddha

Some say that he was born at the moment of the Buddha's birth and became his chief disciple, others that he was much younger than the Buddha.

He was torn between the pleasures of this world and the life of the spirit, but when the Buddha showed him the beauty of heaven and the torments of hell, he gave up his young wife and devoted his life to contemplation. In some versions he is due to appear in a later age as the Buddha.

Ananda² *Buddhist*
['bliss'.Hariti]

a guardian goddess of children

She was originally a goddess of smallpox who seized and devoured children, but when the Buddha hid her own son, Pingala, she realised the error of her ways and was converted.

Ananda³ *Hindu*
[Ananga. 'bodiless']

a name of Kama

Kama was charred to a cinder by the fierceness of Shiva's third eye for shooting one of his arrows at the god, and was thereafter referred to as Ananda.

Ananda⁴ *Hindu*
bliss, a quality of Brahman

Ananda⁵ (see Shiva)

Anane

a demon

Ananga (see Ananda³.Kama.Rukmini)

Anangopa *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

Ananizapta

[Ananyzapta]

a magical phrase used to repel demons

Ananke *Greek*

[Anagke:=Roman Necessitas]

a goddess of destiny

mother of the Moirae, some say
(see also Themis)

Anansesem *African*

[=South American Anansi-toro]

spider stories that Anansi bought from the sky-gods

Anansi *African*

[Annancy.Aunt Nancy.Mr Spider.Nansi.Ti

Malice:=Ashanti Kwaku Ananse:=Hausa

Gizo:=West Indian Annency]

a trickster-god of the Yoruba

father of Ntikuma

He was originally a creator-god but was changed into a spider when a king kicked him for killing his huge ram, which had eaten Anansi's crops. Others say that he was defeated in a shape-changing contest by the chameleon and came down to earth on a rope. He now appears both as a spider and a man.

He begged a single cob of corn from God, promising to provide him with 100 slaves. By pretending the cob had been stolen, he tricked a chief into giving him a basketful of cobs to keep him quiet. He swapped the cobs for a hen, the hen for some sheep and the sheep for a corpse. Pretending that this was a son of God who had been killed by the sons of a chief, he persuaded the chief to give him 100 young men whom he presented to God as slaves.

To prove that he was as clever as God himself, he captured the sun, the moon and darkness in a bag. When he produced the sun from the bag some people were blinded.

On one occasion he got stuck to the Gum Girl, on another an antelope carried him to safety from a bush fire. To repay this kindness he wove a web around the antelope's baby, so hiding it from the hunters.

When he asked the sky-gods to sell him some stories he was told that the price would be a fairy, a hornet, a leopard and a python. The gods were so impressed when Anansi produced all these items that they gave him all their stories, which they called Anansesem.

In one story he owned a pot that was always full of food, and when his children broke the pot he punished them with a whip. The inquisitive children examined the whip, which then started to beat them and would not stop.

On another occasion he boasted that he could ride a tiger but the king asked the tiger, who said that this was a lie and tried to get Anansi to retract in the king's presence. By pretending to be ill the spider induced the tiger to carry him on his back and, of course, he needed a bridle, a saddle and a whip. When the king saw the spider riding the tiger, he welcomed him to the royal palace.

Anansi Kokroko *African*

a name of Nyame as 'wise spider', a name of Onyankopon

Anansi-toro *South American*

[=African Anansesem]
some African tribes call their version of the spider stories by this name

Some tribes relate these stories to the dead during the period (seven days) before the body is buried.

Ananta¹ *Hindu*

[Adisesa.Adisechen.Charaka.Endless One.
'infinite'.Lakshmana.Remainder.Ses(h)a.
Ses(h)anaga.Vasuki. World Serpent.
=Buddhist Muchalinda]
a serpent with 1,000 (or 7) heads
king of the Nagas
son of Kasyapa and Kadru, some say
brother of Manasa

In some accounts Ananta is identified with Vasuki; in others they are separate and Vasuki is Ananta's son.

He is the ruler of Patala and lives in a palace, Mani-Mandapa. The world is said to rest on his heads. The world is destroyed at the end of each kalpa by the fiery breath of Ananta. Vishnu sleeps on the coils of the serpent, floating on the primordial waters, in the intervals between cosmic cycles.

He or Vasuki was used as a rope, coiled round Mount Mandara and pulled by the gods and demons to cause the Churning of the Ocean. Either Ananta or Vasuki tried to poison the amrita that emerged at the Churning of the Ocean but Shiva sucked up all the snake's venom and held it in his throat to save the lives of the other gods.

Some say that Balarama is an incarnation of Ananta, others that Ananta came out of his mouth just before Balarama died.

Ananta² *Hindu*

['infinite']
an epithet applied to the major Hindu deities such as Devi and Vishnu

Ananta Nakhon *Thai*

a city, home of Sison

Ananta Thewi *Thai*

[=Sanskrit Ananda]
a goddess of good luck
consort of Phra Sao

Anantaboga *East Indian*

in Javanese lore, King of the

Underworld Dragons
father and husband of Nagagini
father of Anantaraja by Nagagini

Anantamukhi *Buddhist*

one of the 12 dharanis – literature

Anantaraja *East Indian*

son of Anantaboga and Nagagini

Anantasayana (see Anantashayana)

Anantashayana *Hindu*

[Anantasayana]
a name for Vishnu as 'he who sleeps on Ananta'

Anantesa *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva as 'lord of knowledge'

Ananyzapta (see Ananizapta)

anapel *Siberian*

a 'naming' stone

Some tribes believe that the soul of an ancestor is reborn in a new baby, which must be given that ancestor's name. This name is discovered by using the anapel, which is suspended from a stick so that it swings freely. The names of ancestors are recited and the appropriate name is indicated when the anapel starts to swing more rapidly.

Anaqim (see Anakim)

Anar (see Annar)

Anarawd *Welsh*

father of Iddig

Anarazel

a demon

He, with Fecor and Gazel, is a guardian of hidden treasure.

Anasuya *Hindu*

['charity']
wife of Atri
mother of Durvasas

The goddess Sita gave her a gift of cream, which made her beauty last, as a reward for her hospitality.

Anat *Mesopotamian*

[Anata.Anaitis.Anath.Anta.Anthath.
Ashtareth.Ashtoreth.Ashtoroth.Astarat.
Astarte.Athirat.Athtar(a)t.Attart.Hanatu.
Queen of Heaven.Syria Dea.Yabamat
Liimmim:=Babylonian
Ishtar:=Egyptian.Anthrathi.Antit:
=Phoenician Antaeus.Anthy:=Phrygian
Cybele:=Sumerian Inanna]
a Canaanite goddess of the heavens,
fertility, mountains, springs and war
daughter of El and Asherah
sister and wife of Baal or Anu
wife of Reshef, in some accounts
mother of Baal, in some accounts

She offered Aqhat immortality for his marvellous bow and when he rejected the offer she had him killed by Yatpan. As a result darkness ruled the earth, and plants and animals started to die. With the help of El, Anat rescued Aqhat from the underworld and restored the bow to its rightful owner, whereupon things returned to normal. As Athirat, wife of El, she is said by some to have slain the demon Lotan.

When Baal died she went to the

underworld to plead for his release. Mot refused so she killed him and ground him under a millstone.

She is often depicted with a lance and a shield, and in some accounts is equated with Atargartis or Allat.

In Egypt she was regarded as the daughter of Ra. (see also Baalat²)

Anata (see Anat.Antu)

Anatha Baetyl *Armenian*

[=Hebrew Ashima Baetyl]

a lion-goddess

Anath (see Anat)

Anathapindada *Buddhist*

a rich merchant

He bought a magnificent horse from a prince and offered it to the Buddha.

Anatiwa *South American*

a demon in the lore of the Karaya

American Indians

He originated the flood from which the tribe escaped only by the help of Saracura.

anatman *Hindu*

[anatta]

everything other than the self

anatta (see anatman)

Anatu (see Antu)

Anatum (see Antu)

Anaulikutsai'x *North American*

a river-goddess of the Bella Coola

She lives in the cave Nuskiesu'tsta and controls the movement of salmon.

Anax *Greek*

a giant

son of Uranus and Gaea

father of Asterius

Anaxagorus *Greek*

father of Alector

Anaxarete *Greek*

a hard-hearted woman

For her rejection of the love of Iphis, who hanged himself in her doorway, she was turned into stone by Aphrodite.

Anaxibia¹ *Greek*

daughter of Atreus and Aerope

sister of Agamemnon and Menelaus

wife of Strophius

mother of Pylades

Anaxibia² *Greek*

daughter of Bias and Iphianessa

wife of Pelias

mother of Acastus and Alcestis

Anaxirrhoe *Greek*

daughter of Cornus

sister of Leontius

wife of Epesus

Anaxo *Greek*

daughter of Alcaeus and Hippomene,

some say

sister of Amphitryon
niece and wife of Electryon
mother of Alcmena

Her eight sons were killed by cattle raiders.

Anaye *North American*

monsters of the Navaho

These beings, which took various forms, were said to be the offspring of women who indulged in unnatural practices. They were exterminated by Nayenezgani and Tobadzistsini; the only four to survive were cold, hunger, old age and poverty.

Anayicoyondi *North American*

[Amayicoyondi]

a bodiless female deity of the Pericue

wife of Niparaya

mother of Quayaayp

Anbay *Arabian*

a god of justice

attendant on Amm

Anbessa *European*

a Saracen

governor of Spain

He invaded France and was killed in battle.

Ancaeus¹ *Greek*

[Ankaios]

son of Lycurgus

father of Agepenor

He was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian boar, which killed him.

(see also Ancaeus²)

Ancaeus² *Greek*

[Ankaios]

son of Poseidon or Zeus by Astydamia

king of the Leleges

He was one of the Argonauts and took over as helmsman on the death of Typhus. Warned by a seer that he would not live to drink the product of his grapes, he was killed by a boar that was ravaging his vineyards.

Some say that he is the same as Ancaeus the son of Lycurgus.

In some accounts, his mother is referred to as Astypalaea.

Anamna *Celtic*

a water-goddess in Gaul

Ancestor Lo (see Lo-tsu Ta-hsien)

Ancestor of Thunder (see Lei Tsu)

ancestor worship

an ancient religion revering

one's ancestors

(1) In some temples in China ancestral tablets are erected and are regarded as sacred. Some say that the tablets house the spirits of their ancestors.

(2) In Japan, similar tablets, inscribed with names and dates, have offerings made to them at the Bon festival (Festival of the Dead). The tablet is known as an ihai.

anchanch (see anchanchu)

anchanchu *South American*

[anchanch]

a demon of the Aymara people that is said to cause disease

Anchiale *Greek*

a nymph

In some accounts she was the mother of the Dactyls whom she created from handfuls of soil. Others gave the credit to Rhea.

Anchialus *Greek*

father of Mentis

Anchimallen *South American*

in the lore of the Araucanian tribe, a moon-woman wife of the sun

Anchin *Japanese*

a monk

He hid under a large bell in a temple to escape the advances of Kiyohime. When the bell fell over him, and trapped him, she became a fire-breathing monster, but in melting the bell with her breath she killed both the monk and herself.

Anchinoe *Greek*

daughter of Nilus

wife of King Belus

mother of Cepheus, Phineus and the twins Aegyptus and Danaus

Anchises *Greek*

[Ankhises]

a Trojan herdsman

son of Capys by Themiste

father of Aeneas by Aphrodite

Zeus caused Aphrodite to fall in love with Anchises; their son was Aeneas. His punishment for union with a goddess was, in some stories, lameness and in others, blindness caused by bee stings. In some stories he was killed by Aphrodite using a thunderbolt for disclosing his affair with a goddess, in others he survived and, after the fall of Troy, sailed for Italy with Aeneas but died during the voyage.

Other versions have him marrying Venus Erycina and being killed by lightning.

anchunga *South American*

a spirit in Brazil

Many of these demons were destroyed by Ware.

Ancient-Bodied (see Eagentci)

Ancient of the South Pole

(see Shou Shen)

Ancient Old Man (see Kmukamtch)

Ancient One

a title for God

Ancient Spider (see Areop-Enap)

ancile *Roman*

[plur=ancilia]

the shield of Mars

When the Romans prayed to Mars to relieve them of a plague, he not only obliged but dropped a shield from heaven that, it was said, would always protect the city. The king, Numa Pompilius, had eleven copies made and then hung all twelve in the temple of Mars to frustrate anyone wanting to steal the original. The shields were guarded by the Salii.

(see Mamurius Veturius)

ancilia (see ancile) *Greek*

Ancius *Roman*

one of the Centaurs

Ancus Marcius *Roman*

a legendary king of Rome

Andal *Hindu*

a saint

She is the only female among the twelve alvars.

Andalma-muus *Siberian*

in the lore of the Tartars, a man-eating monster

This monster was created by Erlik and lived in the sea, capturing humans with his long tongue. When it was killed by Tyurin-muzyka, mosquitoes were born from the corpse.

Andalod *European*

a hermit

He met Amadis who had left his companions on receiving a letter from Oriana in which she accused him of faithlessness. He gave the despairing knight what comfort he could, and as Amadis refused to reveal his name, called him Beltenbros. Together they retired to the hermitage on the island known as Poor Rock.

Andandara *African*

a mythical animal of the Zande

It is said that these animals mate with women to produce kittens.

Andar (see Indra²)

Andarta *Celtic*

[=British Andrasta]

a Gaulish fertility-goddess and war-goddess

This deity sometimes appeared in the form of a bear.

Andate¹ *Indian*

a name for Bhagwan as 'giver of corn'

Andate² (see Andrasta)

Andhaka *Hindu*

a demon with 1,000 arms and heads

son of Kasyapa and Diti

He was killed by Shiva when he tried to take the tree of paradise from heaven.

Andhatamisra *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of the

hell, Naraka

Andhrimnir *Norse*

a cook preparing the meals for the

slain in Valhalla

Andjeti (see Andjety)

Andjety *Egyptian*

[Andjeti.Anjety]

an underworld-god

a form of Osiris

His responsibility was for the rebirth of souls in the afterlife.

(see also Anjety)

Andoid *Irish*

one of the 4 who survived the biblical flood outside the Ark

Andraemon¹ *Greek*

son of Oxylus, some say

husband of Dryope

father of Haemon

Andraemon² *Greek*

king of Calydon

husband of Gorge

father of Thoas

Andramelech *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian sun demon

(see also Adrammelech.Anamelech)

Andras

a demon, a marquis of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a bird-headed angel with wings, riding a black wolf and holding a sword.

Andrasta *British*

[Adraste.Andate.Andraste:=Gaulish

Andarta]

a war-goddess

Andraste (see Andrasta)

Andre *British*

son of King Mark

He attacked Tristram during the assembly for the trial of Isolde for adultery, but was unhorsed and broke his arm.

Andrealphus

a demon, a marquis of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a peacock and has the power to teach mathematics and to change humans into birds.

Andred *British*

[Andret]

a knight at King Mark's court

He spied on Tristram and Isolde and

caught them in bed together. Tristram was captured and imprisoned but he escaped after seizing Andred's sword and killing him and ten other knights.

Other stories say that Andred killed Tristram and was himself killed by Bellengerus.

Andret (see Andred)

Andreus *Greek*

a king of Orchomenus

son of Peneius

husband of Euippe

father of Eteocles

Andri *European*

son of Pepin I by Aliste

brother of Remfré

His mother had been substituted for Pepin's intended bride, Bertha, and produced two sons before the deception was exposed.

Andriamahilala *African*

the first woman in Madagascar

She later became the moon.

Andriamanitra *African*

a goddess in Madagascar

wife of Zanahary

In some accounts Andriamanitra is another name for Zanahary.

Andriambahomanana *African*

the first man in Madagascar

He later became a banana plant.

Andrias *Serbian*

son of Voukashin and Yevrossima

brother of Marko

Andrivete *British*

daughter of Cador

wife of Kay

Her uncle Ayglin tried to force her into an unsuitable marriage when her father died but she made her own choice and married Kay. Ayglin usurped her father's throne but his subjects rebelled and Andrivete regained her inheritance.

Androcles *Roman*

[Androclus]

a runaway slave

He removed the thorn from a lion's foot. When he was recaptured and thrown into a cage of lions, he found that the one he had befriended protected him from the others and he was given his freedom.

Androclus (see Androcles)

Androgeus¹ *British*

duke of Kent

son of Lud

brother of Tenuantuis

He treacherously helped the Romans against his uncle, Cassivellaunus, and returned with them to Rome.

Androgeus² *Greek*

[Androgos]
a king of Paros
son of Minos and Pasiphae
father of Alcaeus and Sthenelus
On a visit to Athens he was killed when sent on an expedition to kill the Marathonian bull, or by the young Athenians who were jealous of his abilities. His father invaded Athens and exacted a tribute of seven youths and seven maidens to be sent every year (or every six or nine years) to be fed to the Minotaur.

Androgos³ *Greek*

[Androgos]
a leader of the Greeks who was killed at Troy

Androgos (*see Androgeus*)**Androktasiai** *Greek*

descendants of the goddess Eris
(*see also* Amphilocheai)

Andromache¹ *Greek*

[Andromakhe]
daughter of Eetion
wife of Hector
mother of Astyanax by Hector
mother of Molussus, Pielus and Pergamus by Pyrrhus

At the fall of Troy she was captured by the Greeks and given as a prize to Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, who abandoned her after fathering three sons on her.

She later married Helenus, the Trojan prophet, and bore him a son called Cestrinus.

Andromache² *Greek*

a play by Euripides

Andromakhe (*see Andromache*)**Andromalius**

a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He appears as a man holding a snake and has the power to expose thieves and recover the stolen goods.

Andromaque *French*

a play by Racine

Andromeda *Greek*

daughter of Cepheus and Cassiopeia
wife of Perseus
mother of Alcaeus, Electryon, Gorgophone, Heleius, Mestor, Perses and Sthenelus

She was chained to a rock in the sea as a sacrifice to the sea monster sent by Poseidon when her mother boasted that her daughter was more beautiful than any of the Nereids. She was rescued by Perseus and, at her death, placed in the heavens by Athena.

Andromedes *Greek*

a fisherman
He caught Britomartis in his nets when she threw herself from the cliffs to escape Minos, and he took her to Aegina.

Andronice *Greek*

mother of Evenus and Thestius by Ares, in some accounts

Androphonos *Greek*

Aphrodite as 'mankiller'

androsphinx

a sphinx in which the human part is male

Anduruna *Mesopotamian*

heaven, the playground of the gods
In Babylonian lore, Anduruna was the underworld

Andvare (*see Andvari*)**Andvarenaut** (*see Andvarinaut*)**Andvari** *Norse*

[AelfRic.Aelfrich.Alberich.Alferich.
Alfreiker.Alfrigg.Alfrik.Alpris.Andvare.
Elbegast.Elberich.Gondemar.Laurin.
Laurus:=German Alberich]
king of the dwarfs

He was a dwarf who lived in a gem-studded palace underground and owned, in addition to a fabulous hoard of treasure, a magic ring, a magic belt that could increase his strength and a wonderful sword.

In different countries he had different names. As Alberich he was said to own the red cap, Tarnkappe, which allowed him to appear in daylight without being turned to stone.

As Elbegast, he gave Dietrich von Bern the marvellous sword Nagelring.

Loki had killed Otter, son of Hreidmar, and demanded that Andvari should hand over his treasures to satisfy Hreidmar's craving for gold and to secure the release of Odin and Hoenir, who had been imprisoned with Loki for the murder. Andvari handed over the gold and the Helmet of Invisibility, but when Loki also snatched his magic ring, Andvarinaut, he put a curse on the treasure.

In some accounts he is equated with Oberon. Some describe him as a fish or fish shaped. (*see also* Alberich)

Andvari Force (*see Andvari Foss*)**Andvari Foss** *Norse*

[Andvari Force]
a waterfall

In those versions which have Andvari as a fish, this is the place where he lived, in the form of a pike.

Andvarinaut *Norse*

[Andvarenaut]
the magic ring owned by Andvari and stolen by Loki

In some versions this magic ring was Draupnir, Odin's ring, in others it was the ring given by Sigurd to Brunhild. (*see also* Draupnir¹.Ring of Power)

Andzti *Egyptian*

a god of the Nile delta

He was depicted as a man bearing a crook and a whip.

Aned *Welsh*

a hound in Welsh stories

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this dog, one of a pair with Aethlem, which could be controlled only by Cyledyr, in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth. The dog followed the boar when it was driven into the sea off Cornwall by King Arthur's men.

Aneka-Warna *Pacific Islands*

a garden of the gods

anemone

the flower of Adonis

Anera mac Conglinne *Irish*

[Conor]
a young scholar

He was badly treated by Abbot Mainchin, and would have been executed for an alleged insult to the Church but was spared when he recited a poem that traced the abbot's descent from Adam.

He was entertained by Piochan, a noble threatened with impoverishment by the gluttony of the king, Cathal. At Cathal's castle, Anera chained the king to the wall and tempted the Hunger-Beast, which was the cause of the king's insatiable appetite, with tasty morsels until, finally, it left the king's stomach and was banished.

In some accounts, Anera is referred to as Conor.

Anet *Egyptian*

a sacred fish

This fish, one of a pair with Abtu, swam in front of Ra's barge to warn him of possible danger.

Aneirin *Welsh*

[Aneurin]
a 13th c Welsh poet, author of *The Book of Aneirin*, which contains the poem *Y Gododdin*

Aneurin¹ *British*

a bard

He was on the boat that conveyed King Arthur to Avalon. He was killed with a hatchet, by Heidyn.

Aneurin² (*see Aneirin*)

Anextiomarus *Celtic*
a tribal god and sun-god in Britain
and Gaul

Anfere *British*
the realm of Laudame

Anfortas *German*
the name for Amfortas used in *Parzival*

Angada *Hindu*
son of Lakshmana and Urmita
brother of Chandraketu

Angaja *(see Angida)*
angakok *(see angakoq)*

angakoq *Inuit*
[angakok:plur=angakut]
a medicine man: a shaman

(see also ilisitsoq)

angakut *(see angakoq)*
angang *European*

ominousness of a meeting

Some say that an encounter with a man on a horse will bring good fortune, one with an old woman or a priest will be unlucky.

Angantyr¹ *Norse*
[Jarl Angantyr]

a friend of Thorsten and Belé

He accompanied them on many sea raids and was given the Orkneys as his kingdom, paying a yearly tribute to Belé.

Angantyr² *Norse*
a man with whom Ottar disputed the ownership of some land

The dispute was settled by a contest to see who could recite the longest list of ancestors. Ottar, with the help of Freya and the sorceress Hyndla, won the contest.

Angantyr³ *Norse*
father of Hervor

The dwarfs made the sword Tyrting, which could fight of its own accord, and gave it to Angantyr. When he died the sword was buried with him but his daughter Hervor used magic to force him to rise from the grave and hand over the sword to her.

(see also Heithrek)

Angarad *British*
[Anghar(h)ad]

a lady of King Arthur's court

Peredur fell in love with her and, when she scorned him, vowed never to speak again until she came to love him. When he returned, a seasoned warrior, she relented and declared she loved him.

Angarua *Pacific Islands*
wife of Mokoio in the lore of the Mangaia Islanders

Angbodi *(see Angerbode)*

Angeburga *(see Alvit)*

Angel-face *(see Sandda)*

Angel of Death
(see Nduli.Mtwaa-roho)

Angela *European*
lover of Alexis

She was abducted by the giant, Angoulaffre. Huon killed the giant and rescued her.

Angelica¹ *British*
mother of Tom a'Lincoln by King Arthur

Angelica² *European*
daughter of Galafron

sister of Argalia

She and her brother attended a great tournament arranged by Charlemagne. She had a ring that could make her invisible; her mission was to induce Christian knights to fight with her brother so that he might kill them. Only Malagigi recognised her for the enchantress that she really was. She and Argalia captured Malagigi and had him transported by demons to Albracca where he was imprisoned in a rock under the sea.

Ferrau, Rinaldo and Roland were enchanted by her and while Ferrau and Roland were fighting over her she disappeared. Rinaldo drank from a fountain built by Merlin and his love for her turned to hate, while she drank from a second fountain and fell in love with Rinaldo. When he rejected her, she freed the magician Malagigi and enlisted his help to win Rinaldo's love. She saved him when he was trapped in a room with a monster, but to no avail. When Albracca fell to Agrican, she escaped and freed Roland and the other knights who had been trapped in the Castle of Oblivion. She finally left with Roland, but they soon met Rinaldo who now regretted his earlier treatment of her. The two knights fought while she fled to Charlemagne who ordered them to stop fighting, and to put Angelica in the care of Namo. Again she fled and met Sacripant, who also loved her. He was challenged and defeated by an unknown knight (who turned out to be the warrior-maid Bradamante) and was left on foot. Angelica travelled on with Sacripant and they came across the straying horse, Bayard, which Sacripant claimed. When Rinaldo arrived on the scene and fought with Sacripant, she fled yet again and met a wizard who conjured up a spirit in the form of a farmhand who intervened in

the fight between the two knights, telling them that Angelica had gone to Paris with Roland. In fact, she was given a horse that carried her to the coast and across the sea to the island of Ebuda and left her there. The islanders, ravaged by a sea monster that ate the inhabitants, offered her in sacrifice to the orc. Rogero, leaving Logestilla's kingdom riding the hippogriff, saw her bound to a rock and rescued her. She used her magic ring to disappear, and when the hippogriff escaped its tether, Rogero was left alone.

She next appeared after a great battle between the forces of Charlemagne and the Saracens. She rescued Medoro, who had been wounded while recovering the body of his leader Dardinel, who had been killed in the battle by Rinaldo. She and Medoro were sheltered by a shepherd and she nursed Medoro back to health using her secret knowledge of herbs. When he was fully recovered, she married him.

angelica³

a plant said to ward off evil

Angels of the Elements

the angels said to rule the 4 basic elements

These are listed as Gabriel (water), Michael (fire), Raphael (air) and Uriel (earth). Other versions have Ariel (earth), Cherub (air), Seraph (fire) and Tharsis (water).

Angels of the Twelve Signs

the angels said to rule the signs of the Zodiac

These beings are listed as:

Ariel (Aries)
Ausuil (Aquarius)
Cael (Cancer)
Casujoiah (Capricorn)
Giel (Gemini)
Jael (Libra)
Ol (Leo)
Pasiel (Pisces)
Sizajasel (Sagittarius)
Sosal (Scorpio)
Tual (Taurus)
Voil (Virgo)

Angerboda *(see Angerbode)*

Angerbode *Norse*

[Angbodi.Ang(e)rboda.Angrbotha.

Angubodi.Angur-Boda.Angurboch.

Angurbode.Aurbada.Hoder]

an ugly giantess

mother of Fenris, Hel and lormungandr

mother of Gerda by Gymir

She was said to have been the second wife of Loki, whom she married in secret.

In one story she took the form of a maiden by the name of Liod and became a maidservant of Frigga.

In some accounts she is the same as Gollweig. (*see also* Gna.Hyrokkin)

Angerona *Roman*

[Diva Angerona]
an Etruscan goddess

She was the guardian of the secret name of the city and is depicted wearing a gag or with her finger to her lips.

Angeronalia *Roman*

[Divalia]
the festival in honour of Angerona,
21 December

Anggun Nan Tungga *East Indian*

[Sijobang]
a Sumatran voyager hero
husband of Dandomi

He sailed to heaven where he learned the arts of magic and then returned to earth where he married Dandomi, leaving her after she had borne a son after only three days gestation.

On his later voyages he had many affairs and his beloved, Gondoriah, upset by the tales, told by a parrot, of Nan Tungga's many mistresses, disappeared. Her coat became a monkey but she was never found and Nan Tungga drowned himself in the sea, becoming a dolphin.

Anghar (*see* Annwfn)

Angharad (*see* Angarad)

Angharhad (*see* Angarad)

Anghiera (*see* Martyr)

Anghlonnach (*see* Ailill Anghuba)

Angida *Buddhist*

[Angaja:=Chinese Yin-chieh-t'o]
one of the Eighteen Lohan

Angida is regarded as an incarnation of Maitreya. He is depicted as an old man with a book and a staff.

Angilbert *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

Angiras *Hindu*

[Lord of the Sacrifice.Prajapati]
a priest and astronomer
one of the 7 Rishis
son of Agneyi

father of Agni, Bhraspati and Utathaya i

Angirases *Hindu*

fire-gods
the Luminous Race
descendants of Agni

Angis (*see* Anglis)

Angitia *Roman*

[Anagtia]
a goddess of healing

In some accounts there are several such deities, the Angitiai. Others identify her with Fauna.

Anglides *British*

wife of Baldwin
mother of Alisander

Anglis *British*

[Angis]
one of Lancelot's squires

Anglitora *British*

daughter of Prester John
wife of Tom a'Lincoln
mother of the Black Knight

She eloped with Tom but left him when she found out that he was a bastard. When he followed her, she killed him and was herself killed by her son, the Black Knight, in revenge.

Anglonnach (*see* Ailill Anghuba)

Angoi *East Indian*

a god in Borneo

He was killed by another god who cut the body into pieces, from which sprang the various species of animals.

Angoulafre (*see* Angoulaffre)

Angoulaffre *European*

[Angoulafre.Orgueilleux]
a giant

He abducted Angela whose lover Alexis went to Huon for help. Huon killed the giant and rescued Angela.

Angpetu *North American*

a sun-god of the Dakotas

Angra Mainu (*see* Angra Mainyu)

Angra Mainya *Persian*

[Ahriman.Angra Main(y)u.Angro
Mainyus.Angru Mainyu.Anra Mainyu.
Drauga.Druj]

an underworld-god, god of darkness
the Zoroastrian evil principle later
identified with Ahriman

(*see also* Ahriman)

Angra Mainyu (*see* Angra Mainya)

Angrboda (*see* Angerbode)

Angrbotha (*see* Angerbode)

Angro Mainyus (*see* Anra Mainya)

Angru Mainyu (*see* Angra Mainya)

Angubodi (*see* Angerbode)

Anguipede

a name for Abraxas as 'snake-footed'

Anguisel (*see* Anguish.Angusel)

Anguish *Irish*

[Anguis(h)el.Anguyshance.Angwisance.
Angwish.Argia.Argiu]
king of Ireland
father of Isolde

He sent his huge brother-in-law Morholt to demand tribute from Mark, king of Cornwall, but the giant was wounded (or killed) by Tristram.

In the story of Tristram and Ysoud

he is known as Argius and Tristram saved the king's life when he was attacked by an ogre.

In another account he was one of the leaders fighting against Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

Anguishel (*see* Anguish)

Angur-boda (*see* Angerbode)

Angurboch (*see* Angerbode)

Angurbode (*see* Angerbode)

Angurvadel *Norse*

the sword of Frithiof

This weapon, forged by the dwarfs, had a blade marked with runes; in battle it became flaming red. It was given to Viking by his father.

Angus Bolg *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us Bolg]
a chief of the Desi tribe
an ancestor of the Firbolg

He killed Cellach, who had abducted a Desi girl, and knocked out the eye of Cellach's father, Cormac mac Airt.

Angus mac Airt *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]
one of Finn mac Cool's men carried off
by Gilla Dacar

Angus mac Aedh *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]
son of Aedh Ahrat
brother of Fand and Li Ban

Angus mac Lamh *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]
an Ulster warrior

Cet had cut off the hand of Angus' father and Angus challenged him to a fight to avenge the injury.

Angus mac Nadfraoich *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]
a king of Munster

When he was desposed by Eoghan Mor, he enlisted the help of the high-king, Conn, but they were defeated in battle by Eoghan, forcing Conn to divide Ireland into two halves, the more southerly of which was ruled by Eoghan.

Angus of Newgrange (*see* Angus Og)

Angus Og *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Angus of Newgrange.
Aong(h)us.Fiodhbhadach.Mac ind Oc.
Mac (ind) Og.Oeng(h)us.Young God:
=British Maponus:=Greek Apollo:=Welsh
Mabon]
god of love and beauty
son of Dagda and Boann
brother of Broadh
father of Freabhlann
foster-father of Dermot

He was born when the Dagda seduced Boann (or in some accounts, Ethne)

having sent her husband Elmar (or Nuada) away for nine months. He was raised by Midir and when he reached manhood he lived in the palace of Bruigh after displacing his nominal father, Elmar, or, some say, the Dagda as king of the Danaans. He carried off Etain, wife of Midir, and intervened to save Dermot and Grania when they were pursued by Finn.

It was said that four swans always hovered round his head. He owned a huge horse, which he loaned to Eochaid mac Maireadha when he eloped with Eibhliu, and a dun cow given to him by Manannan.

He helped Dermot in battle by making each enemy soldier appear in the likeness of Dermot, so that they were all killed by their fellow soldiers. When Dermot was killed by the boar, Angus kept his body in his palace and by breathing life into the corpse, could talk to Dermot whenever he wanted.

Another story says that he pined for the love of a girl until his parents discovered that she was Caer Ibormeith, daughter of the king of Connaught, who lived as a swan on a lake with 150 other swans. He was able to identify her and she went to live with him in his palace. In some versions, Angus changed himself into a swan.

Angus Tuirmheach *Irish*

[Aeng(h)us.Aong(h)us.Oeng(h)us]
father of Fiachu Fear Mara

It is said that he got drunk and slept with his own daughter, fathering Fiachu. He dressed the baby in kingly clothes and cast him adrift in a small boat.

Anguta *Inuit*

creator of earth, sea and sky
father of Sedna
this deity is said to live in Adlivum.

When Sedna fell or was thrown into the sea and clung to the side of his boat, he chopped off her fingers so that she sank to the bottom. He also had some fingers missing and had but one eye.

Anguyshance *(see Anguish)*

Angwisance *(see Anguish)*

Angwish *(see Anguish)*

anhanga *South American*

a demon in Brazil, said to steal children

Originally this being was no more than an imp who played tricks on humans.

Anher *(see Anhur)*

Anher *(see Anhur)*

Anhoret *(see Anhur)*

Anhour *(see Anhur)*

Anhur *Egyptian*

[Anher(t).Anhoret.Anhouri.Anhuret.

Anuris.Inher.Lord of the Lance.

On(o)uris:=Greek Ares:=Roman Mars]

a sun-god and war-god at Abydos

son of Hathor

consort of Mekhit

He sought out and killed the enemies of Ra. He rescued Sakhmet when she was carried off by a gazelle; she became his consort, as Mekhit.

He became identified with Shu and is depicted as bearded and bearing a rope or a lance or a sceptre.

In some versions, Anhur (Anhour) was a sky-god and sun-god of Thinis, etc. and separate from Anhur (Anhoret, Anher(t), On(o)uris) who was a god of war (hence, Lord of the Lance) at Abydos. *(see also Shu)*

Anhuret *(see Anhur)*

Ani¹ *Roman*

an Etruscan sky-god

He is sometimes depicted as having two faces.

ani² *Pacific Islands*

ancestors of the Caroline Islanders

Ani³ *(see Ala¹)*

Aniani-te-ani *Pacific Islands*

a tree that was felled to make a canoe in the story of Apakura

Anicetus *Greek*

son of Heracles and Hebe

Aniel

an archangel associated with the planet Venus in mediaeval lore

Anila *Hindu*

one of Indra's 8 attendant gods (wind)

In some accounts, there is more than one and Anilas are referred to as minor gods, a type of Gana.

anima *Roman*

in the theory of the threefold soul, the part that returned to the gods

animals

many animals (and birds) appear in mythologies worldwide, often as supports for the world

(1) The Chinese say that the world is supported on the back of a tortoise. Animals ruling the months and double-hours are the rat, ox, tiger, hare, dragon, serpent, horse, goat, monkey, cock, dog and boar.

(2) The European version of the animals that support the sun gives

ram, bull, (twins), crab, lion, (virgin), (scales), scorpion, centaur, (waterman), fish (or ship). In Greece the list was cat, dog, snake, crab, ass, lion, goat, ox, hawk, monkey, ibis and crocodile.

(3) In Hindu lore Vishnu appears as the turtle Kurma in his second incarnation, while the turtle Chukwa supports on its back the elephant Mahapudula, which in turn supports the earth.

(4) The Japanese say that a tortoise supports the Cosmic Mountain on its back.

(5) The supporters of the sun in Mongol lore are given as mouse, cow, tiger, hare, dragon, snake, horse, sheep, monkey, cock, dog and sow.

(6) In North America many tribes say that the world is supported on a tortoise or on four such animals.

(7) In Persian lore the three animals corresponding to those of the Old Testament are given respectively as Hadhayosh, Khara and Chena-maergha.

(see also sacred animals)

animalism

the belief that there is life in all things *(see also animism.polyd(a)emonism)*

animan *Hindu*

the magical power to make oneself so small as to be virtually invisible

Animiki *North America*

an Ojibway thunder-god, creator of the West Wind

animism

belief in spirits inherent in all things

(see also animalism.polyd(a)emonism)

Anind *Irish*

son of Nemed

It is said that when his grave was being dug, Loch Ennell was formed.

Aningan *Inuit*

an Inuit moon-god

Anir *(see Amhar)*

Aniran *Persian*

a sky-god assisting Kshathra Varya

Aniruddha *Hindu*

son of Pradyumna and Mayadevi or of Kama

He was captured by the demon Bana as a husband for his daughter, Usha, but was rescued by his grandfather, Krishna.

Anisa *Hindu*

[Amsa.Ansa. 'bounty']

a minor sun-god

one of the Adityas

Anishinabeg *North American*
a primaeval race of beings, ancestors
of the human race

Anit *Egyptian*
a goddess sometimes equated
with Hathor

Anita *Mesopotamian*
a cup bearer to Lida

Anith (see Eire)

anito *Pacific Islands*

gods and spirits of the Philippines

It is believed that anito are the souls of
the dead and hence worthy of worship
and sacrifice.

Anitsutsa *North American*

[=Huron Huti Watsi Ya]
star spirits of the Cherokee

Anius *Greek*

a priest at Delos
son of Apollo and Rhoeo
husband of Dorippa

His three daughters (the Oenotropoe,
Elais, Oeno and Spermo) had been
given by Dionysus the power to
produce corn, oil and wine at will, and
so he was easily able to provide food
for the Greek fleet assembled at Aulis
for the assault on Troy, and later
during the siege of that city.

In some accounts his wife
was Dryope.

Anjana¹ *Chinese*

[Amisakya]
a king of Koti
father of Maya

Anjana² *Hindu*

one of the apsaras
consort of Vayu

She was said to appear in the form of a
monkey and produced a son, the
monkey god Hanuman, as the result
either of eating a cake dropped by a
kite or from being raped by Vayu as
Pavana.

Anjana³ *Hindu*

Varuna as one of the Dikpalas or
his elephant

Anjea *Australian*

a fertility spirit of the Aborigines
She is said to place babies made of
mud in the wombs of women. When
the baby is born, the placenta is buried
and marked with a little mound of
twigs. This enables Anjea to find the
placenta, from which she can make
another baby. (see also cho-i)

Anjety *Egyptian*

[Anzety]
an early god

He is depicted as a human head on
a pole. (see also Andjety)

anjina (see vata¹)

anjing ajak *East Indian*
in Javanese lore, a werewolf

Anjinmar *Pacific Islands*

[Nonieb:=Hawaiian Menehune:
=Melanesian Masi:=Ponape Tsokelai]
the 'little people' of the
Marshall Islands

anka (see anqa)

Ankaaios (see Ancaeus)

Ankalamman *Hindu*

a guardian-goddess of the Tamil
an aspect of Kali

ankas *Hindu*

a goad, one of the weapons of Durga

Ankeu (see Ankou)

ankh *Egyptian*

[onk(h)]
symbol of life worn by the gods and
royal personages

This was one of the three symbols (tet
and was were the others) carried
by Ptah. (see also sahen²)

Ankh-Neteru *Egyptian*

a serpent in the underworld

Ra's boat is drawn through the serp-
ent's body by twelve gods every night.

(see also Apep)

Ankhises (see Anchises)

Ankhoes *Egyptian*

the Greek name for Horus

Ankou *French*

[Ankeu]
the god of death in Brittany

In some accounts, Ankou is the driver
of the death cart. He appears either as
a skeleton or as a ghostly figure with
long white hair, and is the last person
to die in that year. The arrival of the
cart indicates a death in the house at
which it stops.

Anky-Kele *Siberian*

a sea-god of the Chukchee people

Anlawd (see Anlawdd)

Anlawdd *Welsh*

[Amlawd(d).Anlawd]
a Welsh prince
husband of Gwen
father of Igraine
father of Goleuddydd and Rieingulid,
some say

In some accounts he is said to
be the father of Custennin and
Ysbadadden.

Anluan *Irish*

[Hanlon]
a Connaught warrior
brother of Cet
son of Maga

He fought on the side of Maev in the
Cattle Raid of Cooley. Conall killed

him and threw his severed head at Cet
during a challenge at Mac Da Tho's
feast.

Anna¹ *British*

[Anne.Ermine]
daughter of Uther and Igraine
sister of Arthur
wife of Lot or Budicius
mother of Denw by Lot
mother of Hoel by Budicius some say
Some accounts say that she was born
to Arthur's parents some time after the
birth of Arthur. In some accounts she
is referred to as Ermine.

(see also Gwyar².Morgause)

Anna² *Celtic*

[=Gaulish Anoniredi:=Irish Ana]
a mother-goddess

Anna³ *Greek*

[=Roman Anna Perenna]
a goddess

Some versions make her the sister of
Belus, in others she is identified with
Io, Minerva or Themis.

Anna⁴ *Greek*

[Anna Perenna]
daughter of Mutto
sister of Dido

She fled to Libya with Dido after
Sychaeus was killed by Pygmalion,
helping establish the city of Carthage.

In some accounts it was she, not
Dido, who killed herself at the loss of
Aeneas; others say that after Dido's
death she went to Malta and thence to
Italy, meeting Aeneas who was now
king. Her dead sister warned Anna of
the jealousy of Lavinia, wife of
Aeneas, and she drowned herself. In
some accounts she appeared as the
nymph, Anna Perenna.

Anna Kuari *Indian*

a goddess of vegetation

Anna Larentia *Roman*

an obscure deity

Anna-Nin (see Nana³)

Anna of the Angles (see Yngona)

Anna Perenna *Roman*

[Mother Perna:=Greek Anna]
an ancient protective goddess
patroness of the year

She saved the plebeians from
starvation in their struggle with the
patricians.

She is said to have acted as go-
between when Mars wished to marry
Minerva and told the god that Minerva
was willing. When Mars raised his
bride's veil, he found that his new wife
was in fact the ancient Anna.

(see also Anna^{3,4})

Anna-Purna *Hindu*

[Annapurna.Apnapurna]
a food-goddess
an aspect of Kali or Parvati

When Shiva complained of hunger, the sage Narada told him to blame his wife Parvati; he then told her to blame her husband. Parvati begged for food and was able to feed Shiva, who in gratitude became unified with her as a single entity, depicted in art as Ardhanari.

Annales Cambriae *Welsh*

series of Welsh tales

These tales, written in the 10th C, relate, among other things, the stories of King Arthur's battles at Badon and Camlan.

Annales Toldeanos *Spanish*

stories that include some references to Arthurian lore, including the Battle of Camlan, dated 541

Annalia tu-Bari *African*

a princess of Ghana
wife of Samba

Annancy *(see Anansi)***Annals of Tigernmas** *Irish*

stories which include some references to Arthurian lore, including the Battle of Camlan which is dated to the year 541

Annapurna *(see Anna-Purna)***Annamurti** *Hindu*

an aspect of Vishnu as 'god of the kitchen'

Annar *Norse*

[Anar.Onair]
second husband of Nott
father of Jord

Anne *(see Anna.Morgause)***Anneberg** *German*

a spirit of the mines in the form of a horse

Annedotus *Greek*

a Chaldean man-fish

Annency *West Indian*

[Nansi.Ti Malice]
the name given to Anansi in the West Indies

In many tales he tricks the character known as (Uncle) Bouki.

Annis *(see Black Annis)***Annona** *(see Anona)***Annowre** *British*

a sorceress

She once trapped King Arthur, and when he rejected her advances would have killed him but for a timely intervention by Lancelot, who killed the witch.

A similar story is told of Camille.

Annuna *Mesopotamian*

50 Sumerian great gods fathered by Enki on his mother Nammu

Annunaki¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Anunaki.Ennuki.]
earth-gods created by Marduk
These beings are regarded as spirits, appearing in the form of stars below the horizon. In some accounts they are equated with, or confused with, the Igigi who appear above the horizon.

Annunaki² *Mesopotamian*

[Anunaki.Ennuki.Seven Judges]
judges in the Babylonian underworld

Annwfn *Welsh*

[Abred.Achren.Affan.Affwys.Anghar
Annwyfn.Annw(yr)n.Caer Feddwid.Caer Sid(d)i.Caer Wydyr.Fort(ress) of Glass.
Is Elfydd.Land-across-the-Sea.Land-under-the-Waves. Uffern:=Irish Sid.Tir inna mban]
the underworld ruled by Arawn:

the Otherworld

In Welsh lore this realm is described variously as a group of islands or a revolving castle set in the sea, or as being anywhere on, over or under the sea, but is always a land of pleasure where neither disease nor death are known.

Other stories locate Annwfn in Wales, adjoining the kingdom ruled by Pwyll, or in Scotland or somewhere in the far North. *(see also Dyfed)*

Annwn *(see Annwfn)***Annwyfn** *(see Annwfn)***Annwyrn** *(see Annwfn)***Anobret** *Mesopotamian*

son of El

He was offered as a sacrifice to ward off danger to the kingdom.

Anochi *African*

[Anotche.(Komfo) Anotchi]

an Ashanti sorcerer

When he crowned Osai Tutu as king a golden stool, a sign of sovereignty, descended from the heavens.

anoethu *Welsh*

near impossible tasks such as those set for Culhwch by Ysbaddaden

Anogon *Greek*

son of Castor by Hilaria

Anolikwotsaix *North American*

a female deity of the tribes of British Columbia

Anomales *Greek*

a sword-bearer to Achilles

Anomatan *Thai*

a king
son of Narayana
father of Ajalpal

consort of Manikesara

He is said to have been born from the lotus with no mother.

Anoniredi *Celtic*

[=British Anna:=Irish Ana]
a mother-goddess

Anona *Roman*

[Annona]
the goddess of crops

Anos *Mesopotamian*

son of Assoros and Kissare
an alternative version of Anu

Anosia *Greek*

Aphrodite as 'the unholy one'

Anotche *(see Anochi)***Anotchi** *(see Anochi)***Anoukis** *(see Anukis)***Anpao** *North American*

a dawn-goddess of the Dakotas

Anpu¹ *Egyptian*

the Greek name for Anubis

In some accounts the same as Anpu, brother of Bata.

Anpu² *Egyptian*

brother of Bata

When Anpu's wife accused Bata, the younger brother who lived with them and did most of the work, of rape, Anpu would have killed him but the gods intervened and Bata escaped. In later years Bata became king and when he died, Anpu took the throne.

(see also Bata)

Anqa *Arabian*

[Anka:=Persian Simurgh]
a huge fabulous bird

Anqet *(see Anuket)***Anra Mainyu** *(see Angra Mainya)***Ansa** *(see Anisa)***Ansar** *Mesopotamian*

[Anshar.Assoros.Assorus.Ea.Ilu Sar.
S(h)ar.'sky']

a primordial Babylonian sky-god

son of Lahmu and Lahamu or of Apsu and Tiamat

consort of Kisar

father of Antu, Anu and Ea

In some accounts he is equated with Anu and Ea.

Anseis *European*

a duke fighting for Charlemagne

He was one of the first to be killed when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force at Roncesvalles.

Anselm, Count *European*

head of the house of Maganza
father of Pinabel

Anshar *(see Ansar)***Anshumat** *Hindu*

grandson of Sagara

His 60,000 uncles had all been killed

by the sage Kapila when they accused him of stealing Sagara's horse. Anshumat recovered the horse and returned it to his grandfather.

Ansirus *British*
father of Alice la Beale Pellerin

Ansitif
one of the 17 demons said to have taken possession of nuns

Answerer, The (*see* Freagarthach)
ant-lion

a beast like a lion with the rear part like a huge ant
This beast, it was said, could eat neither flesh nor plants.

Anta (*see* Anaitis, Anat)
anta kusuma *Pacific Islands*
a magic jewel owned by the rice-goddess Dewi Sri

Antaboga *Pacific Islands*
a primaeva cosmic serpent
He meditated to produce Bedawang, the turtle which supports the earth.

Antaea (*see* Anteia)
Antaeus' *Greek*

[Antaios]
a giant, king of Libya
son of Poseidon and Gaea
brother of Busiris

He ate lions and had the ability to draw fresh strength from contact with the earth. In some stories he was the protector of a race of pygmies. In this role, he challenged Heracles to a wrestling match when he passed through their country on his way to perform his eleventh labour. Heracles lifted him clear of the ground and crushed him.

Antaeus' *Phoenician*
a war-goddess

She is sometimes equated with Anat.

Antaios (*see* Antaeus)
Antaka *Hindu*

a demon of death

Antang *East Indian*
in the lore of the Dayaks, the falcon owned by Mahatala

Antar *Arab*
[Antara, Antari]
a warrior poet
son of Shaddad and Zabiba

He had an impenetrable skin. At the age of fifteen he killed a lion with his bare hands. He rode a horse called Abjer and carried a magic sword, Djamy. He fell in love with Abila and performed many feats of arms, conquering most of Africa, to become worthy of her.

In one story he passed through the

trunk of a large tree and found himself in a fabulous palace in the sky; in another he discovered the land of the Amazons.

Some say that he married a princess and had a son, Jufran.

Antara (*see* Antar)

Antari (*see* Antar)

Antariksha *Hindu*

['sky']

one of the 8 Vasus

Antea (*see* Anteia)

Anteia *Greek*

[Ant(a)ea, Antia, Stheneboea, Stheneboia]

daughter of Iobates

wife of Proetus

mother of Galantias, Iphinoe

and Megapenthes

She fell in love with Bellerophon when he came to her husband's court to be purified of the murder of Deliaides or Bellerus. She accused him of violating her when he rejected her advances

Antenor' *European*

the second zone of the ninth circle of Dante's hell, reserved for those who betrayed their country

Antenor' *European*

a king of Spain

He was helped by Vivien, brother of the magician Maugis, in his quest for the hand of Oriande.

Antenor' *Greek*

a Trojan priest

husband of Theano

father of Adamas, Agenor, Archelochus and Helicaon

He was regarded as the wisest of the Trojans and tried to avoid war with the Greeks by advising Priam that Helen should be returned to her husband. Later, after quarrelling with Deiphobus, he conspired with the Greeks to bring about the fall of Troy. He survived the battle and sailed off with his wife to settle in Africa or Gaul or, some say, to found Padua or Venice.

Antenora *European*

the second zone of the ninth circle of Dante's hell, reserved for those who betrayed their country

Antero Vipunen *Baltic*

A Finnish giant who lived below ground

This giant was said to have trees growing from his head, shoulders, chin and teeth.

Vainamoinen consulted the giant when he forgot the magic words he needed to complete the building of his

ship. The giant swallowed him but Vainamoinen forged an anvil and hammer and beat so fiercely on the giant's heart that he released him and told him the magic words.

Anteros *Greek*

the god of passion, avenger of

slighted love

son of Ares or Hephaestus and

Aphrodite, some say

brother and attendant of Eros

Anthat *Mesopotamian*

[Anthrathi, Antit]

the name of Anat in Egypt where she was regarded as the daughter of Ra

Antheas *Greek*

son of Eumelus

He was killed when he tried to drive the chariot of his father's friend, Niptolemus, which was drawn by flying serpents.

Anthedon *Greek*

father of Glaucus by Alcyone, some say

Anthemoessa *Greek*

the island home of the Sirens

Anthesteria (*see* Anthesterion)

Anthesterion *Greek*

[Agrionia, Anthesteria]

a 3-day spring festival in honour of

Dionysius: the month of February to March

The first day of the festival was the opening of casks (Pithoigia); the second was the feast of beakers (Choes); and the last was the feast of pots, the festival of the dead (Chutroi).

Anthios (*see* Dionysus)

Anthor *Roman*

a Greek soldier in Italy

When Aeneas and Mezentius met in single combat, Anthor was killed when the spear thrown by Aeneas glanced off his opponent's shield.

Anthrathi (*see* Anthat)

anthropomancy

divination using human entrails

Athropophagi *Greek*

cannibals living near the Caspian Sea

It was said that they ate the bodies of their parents to preserve their ancestor's souls.

Anthyt *Phoenician*

a war-goddess

She is sometimes equated with Anat.

Anti' *Egyptian*

a falcon-headed god, guardian of the East
In some accounts he is Horus; in others he cut off Hathor's head in a struggle for the throne.

He is sometimes depicted as a falcon.

Anti² *Pacific Islands*

[Anti-ma-aomata]
ancestral (demi-) gods of the
Gilbert Islanders

Anti-ma-aomata (see Anti²)**Antia** (see Anteia)**Antianeira** *Greek*

daughter of Menetus and Eurytus
mother of Echion by Hermes

Antichrist

a demon
In black magic he is a juggler in hell.

Antichthon

a supposed world beyond the sun

Anticlea (see Anticleia)**Anticleia¹** *Greek*

[Anticlea.Antikleia]
daughter of Autolycus
wife of Laertes
mother of Odysseus by Laertes
or Sisyphus

Some say that she was seduced by Sisyphus, the real father of Odysseus, before she married Laertes. She died of grief when Odysseus was absent for so long.

Anticleia² *Greek*

[Anticlea.Antikleia]
wife of Macaon
mother of Alexanor, Gorgasus
and Nicomachus

Anticleia³ (see Philonoe)**Antigone¹** *Greek*

daughter of Oedipus by Jocasta
sister of Eteocles, Ismene and Polyneices
When her blinded father Oedipus was an outcast wandering the earth, it was Antigone who guided him.

After the battle at Thebes where her brothers Eteocles and Polyneices were killed, Creon, who had taken over Thebes, ordered that the body of Polyneices should not be buried. Antigone herself buried him under cover of a sandstorm but was condemned for disobeying the edict of Creon, who ordered his son Haemon to bury her alive in her brother's grave. Instead, he married her secretly and she bore him a son.

In later years, Creon recognised this boy and ordered that he be killed. He refused to change his mind and Haemon killed both himself and Antigone.

In some stories she was buried alive or sealed in a cave, where she hanged herself.

Antigone² *Greek*

daughter of Actor
wife of Peleus
mother of Polydora

When Peleus came to her father's court in Phthia to be purified of the murder of Phocus, she married him. He went off on the Argonaut's expedition and returned to Iolcus. The king's wife sent her a message that Peleus was about to marry Sterope, her daughter, and Antigone hanged herself.

Antigone³ *Greek*

daughter of Laomedon
She was so beautiful that the ever-jealous Hera turned Antigone's hair into snakes. She was later turned into a stork.

Antigone⁴ *Greek*

a play by Sophocles
The story of the aftermath of the defeat of the Seven Against Thebes, one of the Three Theban Plays.

Antikleia (see Anticleia)**Antikonie** *British*

sister of Vergulaht
In some accounts she was a lover of Gawain.

Antilia

a blessed land
This realm was envisaged as an island paradise situated to the west of Atlantis.

Antileon *Greek*

son of Heracles by Procris
twin brother of Hippeus

Antileus *Greek*

one of the men inside the Wooden Horse at Troy
Some say that he was killed by Odysseus to prevent him from crying out and so betraying their presence inside the horse.

Antilochus *Greek*

son of Nestor
He was killed by Memnon at the siege of Troy when trying to protect his father.

Antimachus *Greek*

a Trojan sage
father of Deiphontes
He was opposed to the suggestion that Helen should be handed back to the Greeks and even went so far as to propose that the Greek envoys, Menelaus and Odysseus, be killed.

Antinous¹ *Greek*

a suitor of Penelope
son of Eupheithes
One of the gang of suitors who settled themselves in Penelope's house when her husband Odysseus was fighting at Troy.

He owned a magic mirror, given to

him by Hephaestus, which showed the past, the present and the future. He gave it to Penelope.

He was the first to be killed when Odysseus returned.

Antinous² *Greek*

a handsome slave
He became a favourite of the emperor Hadrian. When Antinous drowned Hadrian declared him a god.

Antiochus *Greek*

son of Heracles by the daughter of King Phylas

Antion *Greek*

father of Ixion, some say

Antiope¹ *Greek*

queen of the Amazons
In some stories she is identified as Melanippe, in others as Hippolyta or as Hippolyta's sister.

As Hippolyta's sister, she was the wife of Theseus who captured her when he joined the expedition to seize the love-girdle in Heracles' ninth labour. When Theseus married Phaedra, her people invaded in an attempt to recover Antiope but she was killed in battle by Theseus.

Antiope² *Greek*

[Nycteis]
a princess of Thebes
daughter of Nycteus
wife of Lycus
mother of Amphon and Zethus
by Zeus

Antiope left the infants Amphon and Zethus on a mountain where they were found and reared by shepherds. Her husband Lycus, then king of Thebes, put Antiope in prison and took Dirce in her place. When she was later reunited with her two sons, they, with a group of friends, killed both Lycus and Dirce, tying the latter to a bull by which she was dragged to her death.

Dionysus made her mad as punishment but she was cured by Phocus who married her.

Another story says she was a widow, mother of Labdacus, and was abducted by Epopeus. Nycteus pursued them and was killed but Lycus, brother of Nycteus, killed Epopeus and rescued Antiope who gave birth to the twins Amphon and Zethus, who were abandoned. Lycus and his wife Dirce ill-treated Antiope and when they grew to manhood, both were killed by Amphon and Zethus.

Antiphates¹ *Greek*

king of the Lestrygonas at the time
Odysseus landed in their country

antiphates²

a stone said to have the power to
defend the owner from witches

Antiphus *Greek*

son of Priam and Hecuba

He was once captured by Achilles and
sold back to Priam for a ransom. He
and his half-brother Isus were killed by
Agamemnon during the siege of Troy.

Antit *(see Anthat)***Antoine** *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit adopted from a
Catholic saint

Antoku Tenno *Japanese*

a child emperor

He was killed in a sea battle between
his own people, the Taira, and the
Minamoto clan. Niidono took him to
the land of happiness under the sea.

Antony *British*

an Irish bishop

In some accounts he acted as
Merlin's secretary.

Antor *British*

in some accounts, the foster-father of
King Arthur *(see also Ector¹)*

Antu *Mesopotamian*

[Anata.Anatu(m).Antum.Anunitum:

=Sumerian Ki]

a Babylonian goddess

daughter of Ansar and Kisar

consort of Anu

mother of Ishtar

Antum *(see Antu)***antyeshti** *Hindu*

the ceremonies at death designed to
ensure that the soul acquires a
new body

Antynome *Greek*

one of the 50 daughters of Danaus

In some accounts she was one of the
three daughters who did not kill their
husbands on their wedding night. The
others were Berbyce and Hypermnestra.

Anu¹ *Hindu*

son of Yayati and Sarmishtha

brother of Puru and Turvaso

half-brother of Yadu

Anu² *Mesopotamian*

[Anamelech.Anos.Anum.Anus:

=Sumerian An]

the supreme Hurrian god

son of Ansar and Kisar

consort of Antu or Anat

father of Kumarbi

He usurped the throne of Alalu but
was emasculated by his son Kumarbi
who took over his father's throne.

In some accounts he is equated with
Ea and regarded as a manifestation
of Ansar.

Anu³ *(see Ana^{1,3}.Eire)***Anuanua** *Pacific Islands*

the rainbow that was made from the
canoe of Oro

Anubis *Egyptian*

[Anpu.Imiut.Imy-ut.Inpw.Khenti-imentiu.

Khenty-seh-netjer.Neb-ta-djeser.Tēpy-

dju-ef.Wip:=Greek Anpu.Hermanubis.

Hermes]

the dog-headed or jackal-headed god

of embalming and the dead son of

Osiris, Ra or Set by Isis or Nephthys

He weighed the hearts of the dead in
the Hall of Judgement.

Nephthys had no children by Seth
so she seduced Osiris into fathering
Anubis. To keep the child safe from
Seth she hid him in the reeds where
he was found and reared by Isis.

He is depicted as a black dog or a
jackal lying down or as a jackal-headed
human. *(see also Wapwawet)*

Anuelap *(see Anulap)***Anuket** *Egyptian*

[Anq(u)et.An(o)ukis.Anuk(i)t.Anuqet.

Lady of Sati]

a dark-skinned goddess of birth and

the first cataract

daughter of Ra

second wife of Khnum

In some versions Anuket is Isis as the
goddess of fertile waters while others
distinguish between Anquet (Isis) and
Anuket the African goddess.

Anukis *Greek*

[Anoukis]

the Greek name for Anuket

Anukit *(see Anuket)***Anukt** *(see Anuket)***Anulap** *Pacific Islands*

[Anuelap.Enulap.Onulap.

a sky-god in the Gilbert Islands

father or brother of Ligoupup

brother of Inemes

This being is described as a giant who
needed a servant to lift his eyelids or lip
when he wished to see or eat.

In some accounts he is the father of
Lugeilan and Olofat.

Anum *(see Anu²)***Anuman** *(see Hanuman)***Anumati** *Hindu*

a moon-goddess

Anunaki *(see Annunaki)***Anunit** *(see Anunitum)***Anunitu** *(see Anunitum)***Anunitum** *Mesopotamian*

[Anunit(u)]

a Babylonian war-goddess

a name for Ishtar as the morning star
(see also Antu)

Anunna *Mesopotamian*

a collective name for a group of local
Sumerian gods

Anunnak *Mesopotamian*

minor Akkadian gods

Anuqet *(see Anuket)***Anuradha** *Hindu*

[Ardra]

a goddess of fortune

daughter of Daksa

wife of Candra

Anuris *(see Anhur)***Anus** *(see Anu²)***Anush** *Armenian*

mother of dragons

wife of Azdahak

Anushayina *Hindu*

a deity later known as Sri

Anut *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of Bilibili

Anwar-u-Subali *Persian*

the modern Persian version of
the Panchantantra

Any-Any-Any-Ah *North American*

[=Cowichian Queenah]

an evil deity of the Haida

anya-kut *Siberian*

the father soul, one of the 3 parts of

the soul (kut) in the lore of

the Yakuts

Anyi-mawu-wo *African*

earth-gods of the Hua people

Anyigba *African*

an earth-god of the Ewe people

one of the throw

Anytus *Greek*

a Titan

Anzety *(see Anjety)***Anzius** *German*

an emperor of Constantinople

father of Hugdietrich

On his deathbed he gave his infant son
into the care of Berchther.

Anzu *(see Zu)***Ao¹** *Chinese*

a sea dragon

Ao² *Pacific Islands*

[Ao Toto. 'light']

god of the clouds

offspring of Ilu and Mamao

This deity united with Po to produce
Rangiona and Rangiuiri and create
the world.

Ao³ *(see Aos²)***Ao Ch'in** *Chinese*

[Kuang-li]

the Dragon King of the South

(see Four Dragon Kings)

Ao Jun *Chinese*
[Kuang-jun]
the Dragon King of the West
(see Four Dragon Kings)

Ao-Kahiwahiwa *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao-Kanapanapa *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao Kuang *Chinese*

[Kuang-te.Lung Wang.Hung Sheng]

the Dragon King of the East

the chief of the 4 Dragon Kings

father of Ao Ping

He acted as a water god, responsible for rain. He appeared in the forms of all kinds of animals and birds.

(see Four Dragon Kings)

Ao-Marama *Pacific Islands*

[=New Zealand Te-Ao-Marama]

a Polynesian god of light

offspring of Te-Ao

parent of Ao-tu-roa

Ao-Nui *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

ao-oni *Japanese*

demons of the underworld with

green bodies

Ao-Pakakina *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao-Pakarea *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao Ping *Chinese*

a sea dragon

son of Ao Kuang

Ao-Potango *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao-Pouri *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao-Roa *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao Shun *Chinese*

[Kuang-she]

the Dragon King of the North

(see Four Dragon Kings)

Ao-Takawe *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Ao-Toto *Pacific Islands*

a culture hero or god

(see also Ao²)

Ao-tu-roa *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian deity of light

offspring of Ao-Marama

parent of Kore-te-whiwhia

Ao-Whekere *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri: the realm

of darkness

Ao-Whetuma *Pacific Islands*

a child of Tawhiri

Aobh *Irish*

[Aeb(h).Eve]

daughter of Ailill of Aran

sister of Alva and Aoife

foster-daughter of Bodb Dearg

first wife of Lir

mother of Manannan

She had four children by Lir, the twins Aod and Fionuala and the twins Conn and Fiachra. When she died in childbirth, Lir married her sister Aoife who turned the children into swans.

In some accounts she was the daughter of Bodb Dearg.

(see Children of Lir)

Aod (see Aedh)

Aodan¹ *Irish*

[Aedan.Aedon]

a follower of St Feichin

When he was imprisoned by Diarmaid, the high-king, Feichin came to his rescue, killing his jailer and restoring him to life to persuade him to release Aodan.

Aodan² *Irish*

[Aedan.Aedon]

a warrior at the court of Ronan

mac Colmain

He killed the king's son, Mael Fothartaig, on the orders of his father, Ronan, who believed that Mael had raped the king's second wife. He then killed Conghal, Mael's friend, and his jester, Mac Glas.

Aodan³ (see Maodhog)

Aodan mac Gabrain *Irish*

[Aedon.Aodan mac Gabhrain]

king of Dalriada

uncle of Gartnam

father of Arthur

His real father was Eochu but he was a twin exchanged at birth for a girl, twin daughter of Gabrain, the king of Scotland, and raised as his son. His real mother Feidhilm recognised him when, as a man, he attacked Leinster.

He was an enemy of Gartnam, dating from the time when they had vied for the throne of Scotland and Aodan had lost. He led an uprising in which Gartnam was killed, and Aedan found the barrel of gold that Gartnam had hidden on the seashore.

He and Fiachna fought the Saxons in Scotland and defeated them with the help of his friend Mongan or, some say, Manannan.

In some accounts his son Arthur was the same as King Arthur.

Aodh (see Aedh.Maodhog)

Aodhfhinn *Irish*

wife of Conall Dearg

mother of Enda

Aoede *Greek*

[Aoide. 'song']

a name for one of the Muses when

there were said to be only 3 or 4

of them

Aoi *Irish*

a daughter of Finn mac Cool

Aoi mac Ollamain (see Ai¹)

Aoi mac Ollamhan (see Ai¹)

Aoi bheall *Irish*

[Aibell.Aiobhell.Aiobhill]

a woman of the Otherworld

sister of Cliona, some say

She owned a magic harp and those who heard it died.

In some accounts both she and Cliona were in love with O Caoimh. He married Cliona, but when he discovered that she had turned Aiobheall, whom he loved, into a cat, he left her.

She was said to have appeared to Brian Boru before the Battle of Clontarf and told him that he would be killed.

Aiobhell (see Aiobheall)

Aiobhill (see Aiobheall)

Aoide (see Aoede)

Aoife¹ *Irish*

[Aeife]

daughter of Ailill of Aran

sister of Alva and Aobh

foster-daughter of Bodb Dearg

second wife of Lir

She married Lir on the death of his first wife, her sister, Aobh, and turned her four step-children into swans condemned to spend three periods, each of 300 years on a lake, the passage between Ireland and Scotland and the Atlantic. Lir turned them back to human form but they had become old and wrinkled. For her wickedness, Aoife was turned into a demon by Bodb Dearg.

In some accounts she is the daughter of Bodb Dearg.

Aoife² *Irish*

[Aeife]

lover of Ilbrec

She was changed into a crane. When she was killed her skin was made into a money bag (The Crane Bag) for the Fianna.

Aoife³ *Irish*

[Aeife]

sister of Cliona and Etain

She eloped from the Otherworld with her two sisters and Ciabhan, Eolus and Lodan. Manannan sent a huge wave after their boat, which drowned all the

occupants or, some say, swept the three girls back to the Otherworld.

Aoife⁴ (see Aifa)

Aokeu *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian water deity
Together with Ake, Aokeu was responsible for the deluge. He caused the rain to fall while Ake caused the waters to rise. Rongo intervened to put a stop to their activities and the water subsided.

Aonach (see Eire)

Aonbarr (see Aonbharr)

Aonbharr *Irish*

[Aonbarr.Enb(h)arr.Splendid Mane]
a horse of Manannan that could travel over the waves

This animal was later given to Lugh.

Aoncos *Irish*

an island in the Otherworld

This was one of the places visited by Maeldun and was said to be supported on a column of silver.

Aondo *African*

the creator god of Nigeria

Aonghus (see Angus)

Aongus (see Angus)

Aonian fount (see Aganippe)

Aonna *Irish*

a monk acting as confessor to
Guairé

Aos¹ *Mesopotamian*

an alternative version of Ea

consort of Dauke

father of Belos

Aos² *Mesopotamian*

[Ao.Hoa.Oa]

a Chaldean god of light

aos sidhe (see aes sidhe)

Aosnara *Persian*

a sage

It is said that Aosnara imparted great wisdom while still in his mother's womb. He became an adviser to King Kay Kaus, who killed the sage when he became weary of his wisdom.

Aotea-ro (see Hawaiki)

Ap (see Apa)

ap thmop *Cambodian*

a sorcerer

He is said to be able to cause illness by pricking a wax model in the spot where he wishes his victim to feel pain.

Ap-uat (see Wepwawet)

Apa *Hindu*

[Ap.Apas]

one of Indra's 8 attendant
gods (water)

one of the 5 forms of Parabrahma

Apa-hau *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian storm demon

Apabharanis (see Bharani)

Apacita (see Apachita)

Apachita¹ *South American*

[Apacita]

an Inca guardian spirit of travellers

apachita² *South American*

[apacita]

stone cairns that were revered by

the Incas as the home of spirits

Apaharavarman *Hindu*

a legendary hero

He was admired for robbing the rich to help the poor and for helping lovers who were separated.

Apakura *Pacific Islands*

[Apekua]

a heroine of the Philippines

She sought out and killed Hatea-motua, who had killed her son who had tried to win Hatea-motua's daughter for a wife.

Apala *Hindu*

a woman seduced by Indra

After the love making, Indra granted her three wishes: restoring her father's lost virility, making his fields productive and healing her skin disease. To cure the disease he pulled her three times through the hole in the centre of one of his chariot wheels. The three layers of skin that were stripped off became a hedgehog, a crocodile and a chameleon.

Apalala *Buddhist*

a water monster that was converted

by Buddha

Apam Napal (see Apam Napat)

Apam Napat¹ *Hindu*

[Apam Napal]

god of fresh water: cloud personified

Apam Napat² *Persian*

[Apam Napal]

god of fresh water

son of Vourukasha

lover of Anahita

Apaosha *Persian*

a demon of drought

In the form of a black stallion, he fought the rain god Tistrya, who took the form of a white stallion.

Apap¹ *African*

[Akuj.Good Creator]

a creator-god of the Teso

Apap² (see Apep)

Apapi (see Apep)

Apappus *Egyptian*

a giant demon of drought

Aparajita¹ *Buddhist*

an aspect of Ratnasambhava

Aparajita² *Buddhist*

a goddess

She is depicted as yellow and standing on Ganesha.

Aparajita³ *Hindu*

an aspect of Rudra

one of the Khrodadevatas

Aparajita⁴ *Hindu*

a goddess, an aspect of Durga

Aparas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

Aparctias (see Boreas)

Apas (see Apa)

Apason *Mesopotamian*

an alternative version of Abzu

consort of Tauthe

father of Lache, Lachos and Moymis

Apate *Greek*

a deity: deceit personified

Apaturia¹ *Greek*

an Ionian festival, held in October/

November, involving animal
sacrifice

Apaturia² *Greek*

[Phratia]

a name for Athena as patron-

goddess of the Anthenaia

Apauk-kyit-hok *Burmese*

[Apaukkyit]

a man who was the cause of death

In the days when men were immortal, he had already lived nine lifetimes and had been rejuvenated. One day he hid himself and the others in the tribe who thought he was dead and conducted a funeral ceremony. When the sun-god discovered the old man's deception he was angry and thereafter allowed men to die.

Apaukkyit (see Apauk-kyit-hok)

Apaya *Buddhist*

the 4 lower worlds

These are given as the animal world, the demon world, the world of ghosts, and hell.

ape

this animal is featured in a number
of mythologies

In Egypt the ape is an aspect of Thoth. European tradition has the ape in the role of Satan. Hindu symbolism regards the ape as a rain cloud. In the Philippines the ape is a trickster hero who always seems to escape punishment for his escapades.

Apedemak *Egyptian*

a Sudanese war-god

He is depicted as having a lion's head on a human body.

Apekua (see Apakura)

Apeliotes (see Apheliotes)

Apellai Dorian *Greek*

an Ionian festival

Apellon (see Apellun)

Apellun *Roman*

[Apellon:=Greek Apollo]
an Italic love-god

Apeposyne *Greek*

daughter of Catreus
sister of Althamenes, Aerope
and Clymene

She went to Rhodes with her brother, Althamenes. When she became pregnant as a result of rape by Hermes, Althamenes kicked her to death, not believing her story.

Apep *Egyptian*

[Aapep.Apap(i).Apepi.Aper.Apop:=Greek
Aophis.Roarer:=Babylonian Tiamat]
a snake-god, the serpent of chaos
an aspect of Set

This demon opposed the sun-god Ra in his daily journey across the heavens and was stabbed by Sit with his spear, forcing the demon to disgorge all those that it had swallowed that day. Apep was renewed each day but was finally killed by Ra or Shu.

Some say that he was created when Neith spat into the primitive waters.

Apepi (see Apep)

Aper (see Apep)

Ape's Hill (see Abyla)

Apet (see Tauret)

Aphaea *Greek*

[Aphaia.Aphea.Dictynna.Diktunna]
mother-goddess of Aegina

Originally the Cretan goddess who jumped into the sea to escape the attentions of Minos. Caught in the nets of local fishermen, she became known as Dictynna. Later she fled to Aegina where she was revered at Aphaea.

She was sometimes identified with Artemis and later with Athena.

Aphaia (see Aphaea)

Aphareus *Greek*

king of Messenia
son of Perieres and Gorgophone
brother of Leucippus
father of Idas and Lynceus

He married his half-sister Arene and because both of his sons died before him, left his throne to Nestor.

Aphea (see Aphaea)

Apheliotes *Greek*

[Apheliotes:=Roman Solanus]
the east wind (Eurus) or a wind from
the north-east quarter

Aphidnus *Greek*

a friend of Theseus

He cared for Helen when she was abducted by Theseus and Peirithous.

Aphrodisia *Greek*

festivals held in honour of Aphrodite

Aphrodisias *Turkish*

[=Greek Aphrodite]

a fertility-goddess

Aphrodite *Greek*

[Ambologera.Anadyomene.Androphonos.
Anosia.Apostrophia.Ar(e)ia.Argynnis.
Cyprian.Cypris.Cytherea.Daeira.Dione.
Dove Goddess.Epitragia.Epitymbidia.
Idalia.Kallipyges.Kypris.Morpho.Myrtea.
Myrto(essa).Pandemos.Pasaphaessa.
Peitho.Queen of Love.Tymborychos.
Urania:=Arab Alilat:=Armenian Anahit:
=Babylonian Ishtar.Mylitta:=Canaanite
Anaitis.Anat:=Italic Aprodita:=Persian
Anahita:=PhoenicianAstarte:=Phrygian
Cybele:=Roman Venus:=Scythian
Argimpasa:=Sumerian Inanna]

goddess of beauty and love, one of
the Olympians

patron of prostitutes

daughter of Uranus and Hemera,

some say

wife of Hephaestus

There are conflicting versions of her birth. In one, she was the daughter of Zeus and Dione; in another she was born from the foam where the phallus of Uranus was thrown into the sea by Cronus who had cut it off; other stories thought she developed inside a cockle shell or regard her as one of the Fates.

It was she who gave the golden apples to Melanion enabling him to win the foot-race against Atalanta.

She saved Butes from the sea when he was seduced by the song of the Sirens and jumped overboard from the *Argo*. She made him her lover. She seems to have had many other lovers and a number of children including: Aeneas by Anchises; Anteros by Ares, some say; Eros by Ares, Hermes or Zeus; Deimus, Harmonia and Phobus by Ares; Eros by Ares, some say; Hermaphroditus by Hermes; Herophilus and Rhodis by Poseidon; and Priapus by Dionysus, Hermes, Pan or Zeus.

In one such affair she was caught in *flagrante* with Ares by Hephaestus, who trapped them both in a fine-meshed net of metal for all to see. She had an affair with Achises and protected their son Aeneas during the battle of Troy. She also fell in love with Adonis and her tears when he was killed by a wild boar turned into anemones.

At the wedding feast of Peleus and Thetis she was a contender, with Athena and Hera, for the golden apple tossed into the assembly by Eris. She won by bribing Paris, who was asked to be the judge, by promising him access to Helen, the most beautiful woman in the world. As a result she supported the Trojans against the Greeks during the Trojan War.

In some versions she appears as an androgynous deity with a beard, a combination of Hermes and Aphrodite (hermaphrodite).

Her birds were the dove, the sparrow and the swan; her tree was the myrtle and her symbol a shell. Her chariot was drawn by eight unicorns.

Aphrodite Pandemos *Greek*

[=Roman Concordia]

a version of Aphrodite as goddess of
peace and harmony

Aphroditus (see Hermaphroditus)

Apis¹ *Egyptian*

a bull-god: the sacred bull

son of Isis, conceived by lightning or
a sunbeam

At Memphis he was worshipped in the form of a bull, an animal that was said to become Osiris or Ptah on its death. The bull was sacrificed when it was twenty-five years old and a new bull was installed. It was required to have the proper markings: a white triangle on the forehead, the shape of an eagle on the back and a lump shaped like a scarab under the tongue.

In some accounts he is the same as Hapy, god of the Nile.

He is depicted as a black bull with wings, bearing the solar disc and the uraeus between the horns.

(see also Epaphus.Serapis)

Apis² *Greek*

son of Phoroneus and Teledice

He was killed by Aetolus in a chariot race.

Apis³ *Mesopotamian*

a bee-god

Apisaon *Greek*

son of Phausius

He was killed by Eurypylos during the siege of Troy.

Apisirahts (see Apisuahts)

Apisuahts *North American*

[Apisirahts.Morning Star]

the morning star deity of the Blackfoot
Indians, in some accounts

son of Natos and Kokomikeis

consort of Soatsaki

father of Poia (see also Scarface)

Apkallu *Mesopotamian*

[Seven Sages]
envoys of the god Ea
These beings are variously given as seven, eight or sixteen in number.

Aplu *Roman*

[=Greek Apollo]
an Etruscan weather-god

Apnapurna (see Anna-Purna)

Apo¹ *Persian*

a Zoroastrian spirit of sweet waters
one of the Yazatas

Apo² *South American*

an Inca mountain-god

apo³ *South American*

[=Aymara mallcu]
gods and spirits of the Quecha

Apo-Inti *Central American*

an aspect of Inti as 'lord sun'

Apo-Katawan *Pacific Islands*

a god of a Negrito tribe in the Philippines

Apo-tampu (see Pacari)

Apocanallotl *Central American*

an Aztec water deity

Apocatequil *South American*

an Inca chief-priest to the moon-god
a god of evil in some accounts
son of Guamansuri
twin brother of Piguerao

His father had seduced the sister of the Guachimines so they killed Guamansuri, and after the birth of the twins, their sister also. Apocatequil restored her to life and killed the Guachimines. Instructed by Ataguchu, the brothers were able to escape from the Cave of Refuge where they had been sheltering.

In another version Apocatequil was the father of twins who were hatched from eggs and later became cultural heroes of the tribe.

In some stories Apocatequil and his brother dug up the earth to release the progenitors of the Incas from their subterranean home.

Apochquiahuyan (see Mictlan)

Apollidon *European*

a magician
emperor of Greece
husband of Grimanesa

He built a marvellous palace on Firm Island where he lived happily with his wife. When he left to become emperor of Greece, he left behind the Arch of True Lovers and the Forbidden Chamber to test the purity of lovers who tried to enter.

Apollo¹ *British*

a king of Lyonesse
son of Sador and Chelinde

husband of Gloriande

father of Canaces

Sador left Chelinde and her son, Apollo, and returned many years later. Apollo, not recognising his father, killed him.

In some accounts his father is given as Lucius and Apollo is said inadvertently to have married his own mother.

Apollo² *Greek*

[Abaeus.Abaios.Aguieus.Agyieus.

Aleuromantes.Apellon.Apollon.

Apotropaeus.Archer God.Atepomarus.

Carneios.Catharsius.Cynthius.Delian.

Delius.Delphinus.Eulalon.Hecatos.Helios.

Karn(ei)os.Loxias.Lyc(a)eus.Lykaio.

Lyc(el)ius.Lycian.Musagetes.Nomius.

Paeon.Pae(e)on.Paion.Pasturer.Phoebus

Apollo.Pytheus.Pythian.Pyth(i)us.

Rat-killer.Sminthian.Smintheus.

Sminthius.Sol.Tortor.Tyrxis:=British

Maponus:=Etruscan Aplu.Veiovis:=Gaulish

Atepomarus:=Roman Apellun]

mouse-god and god of archery, beauty, doors, embarkation, light, medicine, music, poetry, prophecy, public places, roads, shepherds, truth, wolves: one of the Olympians

in the Roman pantheon, the god of light, sun

son of Zeus by Leto

son of Hephaetus by Athena, some say

twin brother of Artemis

brother of Lychnis, some say

He was born on the island of Delos and reared by Themis. While still an infant he killed the serpent Python at Delphi.

He fought with Idas for the hand of Marpessa, who chose to marry Idas.

He loved the youth Hyacinthus. Grieving at his death, caused by a discus thrown by Apollo but deliberately diverted by the West Wind, made the hyacinth flower spring up where the boy's blood stained the earth. He also loved Cassandra and gave her the power of prophecy, but when she rejected his love, he decreed that her prophecies should never be believed. In similar fashion he granted the Sibyl of Cumae the power of prophecy and as many years as she held grains of sand, but withheld the gift of youth when she rejected his advances, so that she grew old and shrivelled and asked to die.

Another lover, the young hunter Cyparissus, died of grief when he accidentally killed the god's pet stag.

He was changed by Apollo into a cypress tree.

Apollo fell in love with the nymph Daphne, who ran away at his approach. Before he could overtake her, her father, the river-god Peneus, turned her into a laurel tree, which became a tree sacred to Apollo.

He fell in love with Coronis and seduced her. When his bird, the raven, told him that she was having an affair with Ischys, he killed her but rescued his unborn son, Asclepius. He turned the raven, until then a white bird, black.

In some stories he fathered Asclepius on Arsinoe rather than Coronis and in some the black bird involved is the crow.

He had many other affairs and fathered a number of children including: Amphithemis on Pasiphae; Anius on Rhoëa; Aristaeus on Cyrene; Asclepius on Coronis or, some say, on Arsinoe; Cynus on Hyrie; Hygeius on Aethusa; Hyperenor on Aethusa; Iamus on Evadne; Idmon on Cyrene; Ion on Creusa; Linus on Psamathe or Urania; Miletus on Areia or Pasiphae; Mopsus on Manto, some say; Orpheus on Calliope, some say.

He changed one of his sons, Cynus, into a swan.

When Zeus slew Asclepius for attempting to raise the dead Hippolytus, Apollo avenged his death by killing the Cyclopes Arges, Brontes and Steropes. For this he was punished by Zeus who condemned him to serve as a slave. In some versions he served King Laomedon, helping Poseidon to build the walls of Troy, in others King Admetus of Thessaly. Some say he served the two kings in separate punishments.

With the help of Artemis he killed the giant Tityus who was attempting to rape Leto. He and Artemis killed all fourteen children of Niobe for a slight to the goddess.

He engaged in a musical contest with Pan and when Midas adjudged the latter to have won, awarded him the ears of an ass. In a similar contest with the satyr Marsyas, Apollo won and flayed the loser alive. His music helped him when he and Poseidon built the walls of Troy as he was able to charm the stones into position merely by playing his lyre.

He turned the Lemnian serpent to

stone. When Orion showed signs of having designs on Artemis, Apollo arranged with Mother Earth to have him harried by a huge scorpion, but set him and his lyre in the heavens when he died.

At the siege of Troy he helped the Trojans against the Greeks and guided the arrow that killed Achilles.

He is credited with the invention of the lute and the cithara and was given the lyre by Hermes.

His animal was the dolphin and his bird was the crow (or raven).

He is usually depicted with a bow and arrows and accompanied by lions. His chariot was drawn by griffins.

Apollo Agyieus *Greek*
a name for Apollo as a street-god: a stone column placed at the entrance door of houses in Athens

Apollo Carneios *Greek*
a name for Apollo as a rain-god

Apollo Cunomaglus *British*
[Horned Lord]
a name for Apollo envisaged as a form of Cernunnos

Apollodorus *Greek*
a 2nd c BC mythographer
He was the author of *Bibliothèque*.

Apollon (see Apollo²)

Apollonius¹ *Greek*
a 3rd c BC poet

He was the author of *Argonautica*, the story of Jason and his crew.

Apollonius² *Greek*
a magician

He is said to have discovered that the prospective wife of Menippus was, in fact, a serpent or lamia.

In some accounts it was his own wife who was the lamia.

Apollyon *Greek*
the angel of the Abyss

Apomyios *Greek*
a name for Zeus as 'Lord of the Flies'

Apone *Roman*
a fountain in Padua said to have healing qualities

Aponibolinayen *Pacific Islands*
[Tinguian]
wife of Aponitolau
mother of Kanag

She was a beautiful Philippine maiden who was carried up to the heavens by a vine that coiled itself round her, and there she married Aponitolau, the sun.

Her son was born when she scratched an itchy spot on her finger.

Aponitolau *Pacific Islands*
[Ini-Init]

the sun
husband of Aponibolinayen
father of Kanag

Apop (see Apep)

apophatic
description of deity by listing what God is not

Apophis *Greek*
the Greek name for Apep

apophrades *Greek*
days held to be unlucky
These included the days in Anthesteria when the dead were said to visit their old homes.

Apostrophia *Greek*
a name of Aphrodite as 'she who turns away'

Apotropaeus *Greek*
a name of Apollo as 'guardian of men and animals'

apotropaism
a magic ritual to divert evil
This ceremony varies from one culture to another. In Europe, for example, naked women pulling a plough by night are said to be able to ward off disease, whereas, in other cases, a single horseshoe over a door will suffice. In Japan the ritual involves the sacrifice of some animal, such as a pig, to save the crops. Many plants are said to be efficacious and are used in these rituals.

Apoyan Tachi *North American*
[All-Covering Father Sky. Apoyan Tachu]
sky-god of the Zuni: god of the North father by Awitelin Tsta of the first man, Poshaiyankayo

He was formed from the splitting of the early hermaphrodite god, Awonawilona, into two separate sexes, Awitelin Tsta and Apoyan Tachi.

Some say that he was created by Awonawilona from sea foam.

Apoyan Tachu (see Apoyan Tachi)

Apparas *Baltic*
Lapp forest spirits
These beings are said to be the souls of children who have been killed. They control the grass and the trees.

apparition
a spirit appearance of a ghost: a supernatural vision

Appiades *Roman*
5 goddesses of peace

These deities, represented on horseback, were Concordia, Pallas, Peace, Venus and Vesta.

Apple Island (see Avalon)

Apple of Discord *Greek*
the golden apple tossed by Eris into

the wedding feast of Peleus and Thetis

This apple, said to be inscribed 'For the fairest', caused argument between Aphrodite, Athena and Hera; Paris was appointed to adjudicate. His decision to award the prize to Aphrodite, who promised him Helen as a reward, led to the Trojan War.

The apple was one of the Apples of the Hesperides, stolen by Eris.

Apples of Iduna *Norse*

[Apples of Youth]
the apples produced from the magic basket owned by Iduna

Iduna gave these apples to the gods to maintain their state of eternal youthfulness. Some of them were once stolen by Thiassi and recovered by Loki.

Apples of Pyban *Greek*
fruit that sustained the pygmies by smell alone

Apples of Samarkand *Arabian*
apples that, in *The Arabian Nights*, could cure any illness

Apples of Stakhar
mythical apples, sweet on one side, bitter on the other

Apples of the Hesperides *Greek*
the golden apples that grew on the tree given to Hera at her wedding

This tree was guarded by the Hesperides, the daughters of Atlas, and its apples were the object of the eleventh labour of Hercules.

The apples themselves were the colour of gold and tasted like honey. Used as missiles, they always struck whatever they were aimed at and returned to the thrower's hand. They also had the power of healing.

Apples of Youth (see Apples of Iduna)

Appuleius (see Apuleius)

apratibuddha *Buddhist*
[abuddha]

the transcendental self

Aprilists

worshippers of the Bull

Aprodita *Roman*
[=Greek Aphrodite]

the Italic goddess of love

apsara (see apsaras)

apsaras¹ *Hindu*
[apsara: plur=apsarases:=Persian peri]

a goddess of fertility
a water spirit: a nymph of heaven
These nymphs are the dancers said to provide entertainment with the singers, the Gandharvas, in

Svarga, Indra's heaven, or in Sukhavati.

Some say these beings, numbering many millions, were created at the Churning of the Ocean and appear as birds, clouds, butterflies, etc.

In some accounts they were capable of causing madness, and some say they lived in fig trees.

apsaras² *Tibetan*
local deities

apsarases (see *apsaras*)

apsasatu *Mesopotamian*
a female apsasu

apsasu *Mesopotamian*
[fem=apsasatu]
a sphinx-like winged lion with a human head

Apsu (see *Abzu*)

Apsu-Rushtu *Mesopotamian*
[=Egyptian Nun:=Sumerian Abzu]
the Babylonian god of the primitive waters
consort of Tiamat

Apsurtos (see *Apsyrtus*)

Apsyrtus *Greek*
[Absyrtus.Apsurtos]
son of Aetes and Idyia
brother of Chalciope and Medea

When his sister Medea left Colchis with Jason after he had seized the Golden Fleece, Apsyrtus either went with her in the *Argo* or followed in one of the ships of the Colchian fleet, depending on who is telling the story.

In the former tale, Medea killed him and threw pieces of his body overboard to delay the following ships, which stopped to collect the pieces. In the other story she induced Apsyrtus to come ashore where he was killed by Jason waiting in ambush.

Aptya (see *Indra.Trita*)

Apu-Hau *Pacific Islands*
a Hawaiian storm-god
son of Tawhiri

Apu-illapu (see *Ilyapa*)

Apu-Ko-Hai *Pacific Islands*
a fish-god of the Mangaia Islanders

Apu Lagang *East Indian*
the spirit world of the Dayaks

Apu-Matangi *New Zealand*
a Maori storm-god
son of Tawhiri

Apu Ollanta *South American*
the story of Ollanta and Curi-Coyllur

Apu Punchau (see *Inti*)

Apuat (see *Wepwawet*)

Apuatu *Egyptian*
an early form of Osiris

apuku *South American*
[=Ashanti mmoatia:=Brazil saci:=Dahomey

zizan:=Nigeria ijimere]

forest spirits of the Gurana (Surinam)

Apuleius, Lucius *Roman*

[Appuleius]
a 2nd c writer
husband of Aemilia Pudentilla

Born in Africa, he studied in Athens and Rome and was the author of *The Golden Ass*, which includes the story of Cupid and Psyche.

He was accused of having acquired his wife, a rich widow, by making use of magic, but was acquitted of the charge.

Apulunus *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god of gates

Apurimac *South American*

[Great Speaker]
a river revered as an oracle

Apus¹ *South American*

mountain spirits of Peru
When Roal killed all the people with the heat of the sun, the Apus created Collari and Inkari who became the ancestors of a new population.

Apus²

a monster
This beast was said to have no hind legs.

Aqas-Xena-Xenas *North American*

a hero of the Chinook
As a boy he climbed on to a chain fastened to an arrow and so reached heaven. There he married the Moon and they bore conjoined twins, which Blue-Jay separated.

Aqat (see *Aqhat*)

Aqhat *Canaanite*
[Ahat.Aqat.Aqht]
son of King Daniel and Danatiya

He was given a marvellous bow made by Kothar, which Anat coveted. When he refused her offer of immortality in exchange for the bow, she had him killed by Yatpan. His body was eaten by Samal. As a result, darkness descended on the earth, and plants and animals began to die. With the help of El, Anat rescued Aqhat from the underworld and restored the bow to its rightful owner, whereupon things returned to normal.

In one story Aqhat's body was eaten by vultures (including Samal). Daniel prayed to Baal who broke the vultures' wings so that they fell to the ground where Daniel ripped open their gizzards and rescued the pieces of his son, which he then buried with due ceremony.

Aqht (see *Aqhat*)

Aqrab *Arabian*

the Zodiacal sign Scorpio

Aqua *South American*

a bird woman in the lore of the Incas
sister of Torito

Two brothers who escaped the flood came back to their hut one day to find food and drink already prepared. The elder brother watched and discovered that Aqua and Torito were responsible, but were frightened when they saw him and failed to return for some time. When they did come back, the younger brother trapped one of the bird-women and she lived with him for a long time, bearing a number of children who became the ancestors of the Canaris tribe.

aquarelle

a blue gemstone
This stone is said by some to prevent quarrels, improve intellect, cure a number of ailments, help those searching for hidden objects and protect against poison.

Aquarius

[=Arab Dahu:=Mesopotamian Giz]
the eleventh sign of the Zodiac,
the water-carrier

Aquaticus (see *David²*)

Aquiel

[Sargat]
a demon that can be called up
on Sundays

Aquila (see *Ch'ien Niu.Hikoboshi*)

Aquilant *European*

son of Oliver
brother of Griffon

Aquiline *European*

the horse of Raymond, a Christian knight

Raymond fought at the capture of Jerusalem and killed the king, Aladine.

Aquilo *Roman*

[Aquilon.Septentrio:=Greek Boreas]
the north wind

Aquilon (see *Aquilo*)

Aquitain (see *Melot*)

Aquitaine (see *Melot*)

Aquosus *Greek*

a Latin name for Orion as 'bringer of rain'

Aquqim *Phoenician*

[Okelim]
fabulous horned beings, like Baal himself, used by El in his fight with Baal

Ar-soghotch *Siberian*

the first man, in the lore of the Yakut
son of Ar-tojon and Kybai-Khotun
He is regarded as the progenitor of the

human race and lives in paradise nourished by the Zambu tree.

Ar-tojon *Siberian*

a supreme god of the Yakut
consort of Kybai-Khotun
father of Ar-soghotch

Ar Zori *(see Palesmurt)*

A'ra' *Arabian*

a local god

Ara² *East Indian*

in the lore of the Iban of Borneo,
a primaevial creator

Ara and Irik flew, in the form of birds, over the primordial ocean. They drew two eggs from the waters and from them they made earth and sky. They then made men from soil and gave them life.

Ara³ *Greek*

[Arae]

a goddess of retribution and destruction
This name was also used for the destructive sisters, the Furies.

Ara⁴ *(see Aray.Er¹)*

Ara mitama *Japanese*

a violent spirit

Ara Tiatia *(see Ara Tiotio)*

Ara Tiotio *Pacific Islands*

[Ara Tiatia:=Australian Awhiowhio]

a Polynesian god of whirlwinds

(see also Aratiatia)

Arabian bird *Greek*

a Greek name for the phoenix

Arabian Nights' Entertainments

Arabian

[The Thousand Nights and a Night]

The story of Shahriyar who married a new wife every day and executed her next morning. Scheherazade saved her life by telling him fascinating stories, including the seven epic voyages of Sinbad, *Ali Baba And the Forty Thieves*, *Aladdin's Lamp* and other stories, for a thousand and one nights, until he was over his madness.

Arabu kami *Japanese*

an evil spirit

Arachne *Greek*

['spider']

a Lydian weaver

daughter of Idmon

She challenged Athena at weaving. When her work turned out to be the equal of that of the goddess, Athena beat her severely, whereupon Arachne hanged herself. The remorseful Athena changed her into a spider so that she could continue spinning and weaving.

In some versions she is described as the goddess of weaving.

Arad-Ama-arhus *(see Ama-arhus)*

Arad Ea *Mesopotamian*

[Ardi-Ea:=Greek Charon]

a Babylonian ferryman who carried the dead across the Sea of Death or the River of Death, Khubur

a descendant of Utnapishtim

He carried Gilgamesh or Izdubar to see Utnapishtim in the Island of the Blessed.

Arada *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Aradia *(see Gospel of the Witches)*

Arae *(see Ara³)*

Arahan *(see arhat.Eighteen Lohan)*

Arahant *(see arhat.Eighteen Lohan)*

Arahat *(see arhat.Eighteen Lohan)*

Arahito-gami *Japanese*

the mikado regarded as the

incarnation of a deity

Arahuta *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Tawhaki by Tangotango

Araidhe *Irish*

a wizard

He was said to be an ancestor of the Dalraida people, and in some accounts is the brother of Ollav Fola.

arak *Cambodian*

a guardian spirit

This spirit, often that of an ancestor, lives in the house or in a nearby tree so that it can watch over the family. If a member of the family should fall ill, the shaman is called in to attend the patient and can cause the arak to materialise and help with the cure, which involves exorcising the evil spirit that is causing the illness.

Arakan *(see Rakan)*

Arakho *(see Alka)*

Aralez *(see Jaralez)*

Aralgho Goa *(see 'Brug-ma)*

Arallu *(see Aralu)*

Aralo *Russian*

a Georgian god of agriculture

Aralu *Mesopotamian*

[Arallu.Araru.Emeslam.(House of)

Meslam.Shuala:=Egyptian Sekhet-Aaru:

=Sumerian Cuthah]

the Babylonian underworld ruled by

Nergal and Allatu or Ereshkigal

Aram *Armenian*

son of Harma

He is said to have fought and defeated the god, Baal-Samin.

Arama *South American*

in the lore of the Moxos tribe, a

sun-god

Aramaita *(see Armaiti)*

Aramati *Hindu*

a Vedic goddess, devotion personified

Aramazd *Armenian*

[=Georgian Armaz:=Persian Ahura Mazda]

a supreme god

father of Anahit, Mihr and Nane

(see also Ormzdakan)

Arana *(see Erana)*

Aranbul *Korean*

a minister in the service of Tan'gun

Arannan *Irish*

son of Milesius

On the voyage from Spain to Ireland he fell, from the top of the ship's mast, into the sea and drowned.

Aranrhod *Welsh*

[Arianr(h)od.Arionrod.Silver Circle]

goddess of the dawn in Welsh lore

moon-goddess

footholder to King Math

daughter of Beli and Don

sister of Gilfaethwy and Gwydion

mother of Nwyvre by Gwydion

She applied for the job of footholder to King Math after Goewen's departure, but when the king tested her for virginity with his magic wand, she produced a baby, Dylan, who immediately took to the sea. In some versions the birth was accompanied by a drop of blood, which Gwydion collected in a handkerchief. This developed into another child, Llew, who was raised by Gwydion but who was cursed by Aranrhod so that he could never marry a mortal woman.

Other versions say that Dylan and Llew were born together; others that there were three children, Dylan, Llew and Nwyvre; others that Llew was the son of Goewen by Gilfaethwy who had raped her in the king's absence, when he was engaged in battle with Pryderi. The more general view is that the children were the sons of Gwydion.

In some accounts she is equated with Argante.

Aranunna *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'counsellor'

Aranvaz *Persian*

one of the wives of Azhi Dahak

Thraetona fathered three sons, Eraj, Salm and Tur, with Aranvaz and Ahaharnaz.

Aranyakas *Hindu*

sacred writings of the forest hermits

Aranyani *Hindu*

a woodland-goddess

Aranzakh *Persian*

a river-god, the Tigris personified

He was one of the three gods spat out by Kumarbi or, in some accounts, produced from the earth. The other

two gods were Tasmisu and Teshub.

Arapacana¹ *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

Arapacana² *Buddhist*

a name for the 5 Buddhas as a group

arara *Central American*

the firebird or sunbird with whom the god Ah Kin, as Kinich Kakmo, was identified

Arariel

a guardian spirit of the waters

Araru *(see Aralu)*

Aras *Greek*

father of Elatus

arase *African*

a name for the unicorn in the Kordofan area of the Sudan

Arathaso *Burmese*

malevolent tree spirits

Aratiatia *New Zealand*

Maori land of spirits in the sky
(see also Ara Tiotio.Irihia.Tāhekaroa)

Aration

an astral spirit governing the planet Saturn
one of the Olympic Spirits

This being can turn base minerals such as coal into precious minerals. It teaches the arts of the alchemist.

Aratis *Hindu*

a Vedic evil spirit

Aravia *British*

[Aravius]

the mountain in Wales where Retho lived, now called Snowdon

Aravius *(see Aravia)*

Arawa *African*

a moon-goddess of East Africa
daughter of Tororut and Seta

Arawn¹ *Welsh*

[=British Herne:=Irish Midir]

the Welsh god of the underworld, Annwfn

He was hunting one day when Pwyll drove off his hounds and set his own pack on to the stag Arawn had been pursuing. To make recompense, Pwyll took Arawn's place as king of the Underworld for one year while Arawn ruled Dyfed for Pwyll.

King Arthur raided his realm to seize Arawn's magic cauldron.

(see also Gwyn¹.Spoils of Annwfn)

Arawn² *(see Augusel)*

Aray *Armenian*

[Are]

a war-god

Arazu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian artisan god

Arban *European*

a knight

He was captured by the wife of the giant Famongomadan, who had been killed by Amadis, to avenge her husband's death.

Arbha *(see Alva)*

Arbelleus *(seek Arbellus)*

Arbellus *British*

[Abelleus]

a treacherous knight

When Torre arrived at Arbellus' pavilion and seized the white bitch that he had been ordered by King Arthur to find, Arbellus rode after him to get the animal back. They fought and Torre toppled Arbellus. A damsel rode up and demanded his head because, she said, he had killed her brother. Arbellus ran off but Torre overtook him and killed him, carrying his body and the white bitch back to Arthur's court.

Arberth *Welsh*

[Arbeth.Narbe(r)th]

the court of Pwyll, chief of Dyfed

The site had an enchanted mound, Gorsedd Arbewrth, Wales, where those who sat might see marvels or be made to suffer wounds. Pwyll sat there where he saw Rhiannon and it was here that Manawydan tried to hang the mouse that turned out to be Llywd's wife.

Arbeth *(see Arberth)*

Arbu *(see Ribhu)*

Arbuda *Hindu*

a Vedic serpent demon, keeper of rain
He was overcome by Indra, releasing rain for the benefit of mankind.

Arca Dubh *Irish*

[Black Arcan.Black Arky]

a servant of Cumail

There are several versions of the death of Cumail. In one he was killed in battle by Goll mac Morna. Others say he was killed by Arca Dubh using Cumail's own sword while he was sleeping or with a spear when he was swimming.

In some stories, Cumail's son Finn mac Cool later slew Arca Dubh, so avenging his father's death.

Arcabone *European*

an enchantress

sister of Archalaus

mother of Argantes, Furion

and Matroco

She and her kin held the old king Lisuarte captive in their castle on the Forbidden Mountain. Esplandian, the king's grandson, came to the rescue and killed her brother and her three

sons. Overcome with grief, she threw herself to her death from the castle walls.

Arcadia *Greek*

[Arcady.Arkadia]

a bright, happy land in the East, the land of Pan

Arcadian *Greek*

a name for Artemis as a goddess of the hunt

Arcadian Hind *(see Ceryneian Hind)*

Arcady *(see Arcadia)*

Archalaus *(see Archalaus)*

Arcan

a demon king

Arcas *Greek*

son of Callisto by Zeus
husband of Erato

In some accounts Arcas shot a bear that turned out to be his mother. Hera changed Callisto and Arcas into bears and Zeus had them placed in the heavens as the Great Bear and the Little Bear.

Another account says that his grandfather, Lycaon, killed Arcas and served his flesh to Zeus, who restored Arcas and turned Lycaon into a wolf. A similar story is told of Nyctimus, son of Lycaon.

Arcasia *British*

intemperance personified in The

Faerie Queene

She was defeated by the knight Guyon.

Arceisius *(see Arcisius)*

Arch-demon *(see Ahriman)*

arch-magic

powerful magic such as that required to restore the dead to life

Arch of the Queen *(see Utingo)*

Arch of True Lovers *European*

an arch on Firm Island

This structure was erected by Apollidon to test the purity of lovers who tried to pass through it. Many had tried and failed but some had been successful. When Amadis and his friends came to Firm Island, he and Agries passed through unharmed but both Galaor and Florestan refused to try.

Archaeus

[Archeus]

a spirit investing all living things

Archagathius *Roman*

[Vulnerarius]

a legendary physician renowned for his cruel methods of surgery

Archalaus *European*

[Arcalaus.Archaloius]

an evil enchanter

brother of Arcabone
uncle of Argantes, Furion and Matroco
He was held in prison by Amadis but his wife, in disguise, extracted a promise of help from Amadis. When she claimed the release of her husband, Amadis was bound to keep his promise.

To obtain revenge, Archalaus captured Lisuarte, father of Oriana the wife of Amadis, and imprisoned him in the castle on Forbidden Mountain. Esplandian, Lisuarte's grandson, helped by Urganda, killed Archalaus, together with his sister Arcabone and her three sons, and rescued his grandfather.

Archaloious (see Archalaus)

Archamp (see Battle of Archamp)

Archarya (see Drona)

Archbishop Turpin (see Turpin)

Arche Greek

one of the Muses in those accounts that say that there were 4 Muses

Archelaus Greek

son of Temenus
brother of Creisus, Hynetho and Perdiccas

His sister, Hynetho, married Deiphontes. When Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, they killed him.

Archelochus Greek

son of Antenor and Theano
brother of Acamas

He and his brother led the Dardanians fighting for Troy against the Greeks.

Archemorus Greek

[Arkhemorus]
a later name of Opheltes

Archenfield British

the site of Amhar's death at the hand of his father, King Arthur, and of his burial mound, Licat Anir

Archer (see Sagittarius)

archer god

[bowyer god]

a god armed with bow and arrows, such as the Greek Eros or the

Roman Cupid (see also Apollo)

Archeus (see Archaeus)

Archier British

the name taken by Gurgurant when he became a Christian

archimage

a chief magician

Archimago British

the chief magician in *The Faerie Queene*

Architeles Greek

father of Eunomus

Archophoros Greek

a dog of Orion

Arcile British

[Arsile]

a companion of Morgan le Fay (see also Alcina)

Arcippe Greek

daughter of Minyas

With her sisters Alcithoë and Leucippe she tore to pieces Leucippe's son, Hippasus, and ate him in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus, who was upset when they refused to join his revels.

Hermes changed all three sisters into birds.

Arcisius Greek

[Arceisius. Acrisius]

father of Laertes, in some accounts

Some say his mother was a bear.

Arcismati Buddhist

one of 12 deified spiritual spheres

Arcite Greek

a knight of Thebes

cousin of Palamon

He and Palamon, both captives of Theseus, fell in love with his daughter (or sister), Emily. She was promised as a prize in a tournament, which Arcite won. On his way to claim his prize, he was thrown from his horse and killed. Emily later married Palamon.

Arcitenus Mesopotamian

a Babylonian version of the centaur, with 2 heads

Arctinus Greek

[Arktinos]

a 6th c BC poet

He wrote the *Aethiopis*, the story of the events following the Trojan War, and *The Sack of Troy*.

Arctophonos Greek

a dog of Orion

Arcturus Baltic

in Finnish lore, a celestial archer

It is said that the world will come to an end when he shoots down the star Beahje-naste.

Arcus (see Hermes)

Ard-Greimne Irish

['high power']

lord of Lethra

father of Princess Aifa and Skatha

Ard-mhac-Leinn Irish

in some accounts, the Otherworld

Ard Ri (see Ard Righ)

Ard Righ Irish

[Ard Ri. Ardri]

the title of the high-king of Ireland

Arda Viraz Persian

a man who visited the underworld

It is said that he drank poison so that he could go to the underworld to see what happened to the just and the sinners. He spent seven days and nights in a coma induced by the haoma draught and then recovered and was able to relate what he had seen.

Ardabahisht (see Asha Vahishta)

Ardad Persian

a demon who misdirects travellers

Ardan¹ British

an uncle of King Arthur

father of Helis

Ardan² Irish

one of the 12 champions of the

Red Branch

son of Elva and Usna

brother of Airlé and Naisi

He was killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht, at the behest of Conor, when he and Airlé arrived back at Macha after escorting Deidre and Naisi back from Scotland under safe conduct.

Ardanari (see Ardhanari)

Ardanata British

wife of Degrabel

Ardashir Persian

a hero

son of Babak

Ardat Lile (see Lilith¹)

Ardat Lili (see Lilith¹)

Arddu Welsh

['the dark one']

a Welsh name for Satan

Arddu, Black Stone of

(see Black Stone of Arddu)

Ardent Emperor (see Shen Nung)

Ardericus (see Arderik)

Arderik European

[Ardericus]

a courtier at Charlemagne's court

He became jealous of Amiles and Amis when they found favour at the court and denounced Amiles as the lover of the king's daughter, Belisent, requiring Amiles to meet him in single combat to prove his innocence. Amis took his friend's place and killed Arderik but was afflicted with leprosy as punishment for the deception.

Arderydd Welsh

[Arfderydd]

the Welsh name for Arthuret

Ardesial

a moon demon

Ardhanari Hindu

[Ardanari. 'half-woman']

a god of eunuchs

the combination, in a statue, of Shiva

and his consort, Parvati or Durga

This combination of deities is depicted with the right side as male, the left side as female and sometimes with three heads. (see also Anna-Purna-

Ardhanari-Ishvara)

Ardhanari-Ishvara *Hindu*

the deity Shiva, merged with Devi

when Brahma needed females

at creation (see also Ardhanari)

Ardanarishvara

(see Ardhanari-Ishvara)

Ardi-Ea (see Arad-Ea)

Ardokhsha *Persian*

[=Greek Tyche]

a goddess of good fortune

Ardra (see Anuradha)

Ardri (see Ard Righ)

Arduina (see Arduinna)

Arduinna *Celtic*

[Arduina:=Roman Diana]

a goddess of woods and hunting in Gaul

She is depicted riding a boar.

Arebati *African*

a creator-god of the Bambuti

Aredvi *Persian*

a mythical river, one of the 4 flowing

from the lake on the holy mountain,

Mount Alburz

Aredvi Sura Anahita *Persian*

a lake on Mount Alburz

This lake, full of milk and overhung by the haoma tree, is the source of four rivers, which flow to the cardinal points of the earth. (see also Urvis)

Areia¹ *Greek*

[Aria]

mother of Miletus by Apollo

Areia² *Greek*

[Aria]

an armed goddess: a name of Aphrodite or Athena as a war goddess

Areimanios (see Arimanes)

Areithous *Greek*

a king of Arcadia

He was killed in battle by Lycurgus.

Areius *Greek*

son of Bias

He was one of the Argonauts.

Arejaspa *Persian*

an opponent of Zoroaster

King Vishtaspa, who was converted by Zoroaster, fought several battles with Arejaspa and finally defeated him.

Arekoi (see Areskoui)

Arelivri *British*

a chief page at King Arthur's court

Aremata-Popoa (see Arematapopoto)

Aremata-Rorua (see Aremataroroa)

Arematapopoto *Pacific Islands*

[Aremata-Popoa]

a Tahitian sea demon

Aremataroroa *Pacific Islands*

[Aremata-Rorua]

a Tahitian sea demon

Arene *Greek*

half-sister and wife of Aphareus

mother of Idas and Lynceus

Arensnuphis *Egyptian*

[Ari-hes-nefer]

a minor Sudanese god, attendant

on Isis

Areoi *Pacific Islands*

[Arioi]

a religious order in the Society Islands

It is claimed that this organisation was established by Oro-Tetefa and his brother Uru-Tetefa, two gods who came down from heaven. Others say that they are descended from Rongo or Tangaloa.

Initiates are tattooed on entry and the patterns of their tattoos become more complex as they advance in the order. Their main function is in the celebration of festivals.

Areon (see Arion)

Areop-Enap *Pacific Islands*

[Ancient Spider]

a primaeval spider

a creator deity in Nauru Island

She was swallowed by a huge clam but, helped by a caterpillar, Rigi, and a shellfish, she opened the clam shell to make the earth. The top of the shell became the sky, the caterpillar became the sun and the shellfish became the moon. She made men from stones and had them support the sky.

Some say that the caterpillar's sweat formed the oceans, but he was drowned in the ocean and placed in the sky as the Milky Way.

Areop-It-Eonin *Pacific Islands*

a young spider

He was born from a boil on the body of the tortoise Dabage and is said to have brought the gift of fire to mankind.

areopagus *Greek*

the site in Athens of the tribunal

before which Ares was tried for

killing Halirrhothius

Ares¹ *British*

father of Do

Ares² *Greek*

[Enyalios.Kandaon:=Egyptian Anhur:

=Etruscan Maris:=Roman Gravidus.Mars]

god of war, one of the Olympians

son of Zeus and Hera

son of Enyo, some say

brother of Eris, Hebe and Hephaestus

He was the father of Alcippe by

Aglaurus, the Amazons, Cycnus, Oenomaus, Tereus, and of Deinus, Phobus and Harmonia by Aphrodite, Diomedes by Cyrene and also, in some accounts, of the god Eros.

He was caught in bed with Aphrodite by her husband Hephaestus who trapped them both in a fine metal net.

When his daughter Alcippe was raped and abducted by Halirrhothius, he pursued them and killed the abductor. He was tried for murder and acquitted.

The young giants, Ephialtes and Otus, once imprisoned him in a bronze jar where he stayed for over a year until released by Hermes.

In the Trojan War he was on the side of the Trojans but was wounded by Diomedes. On another occasion he was wounded in a fight with Heracles. In the form of a boar, he killed Adonis.

His animal was the dog, his bird the vulture and his symbol a spear.

Ares Mahrem *Ethiopian*

the name for Ares in Ethiopia

Areskoui *North American*

[Agreskoui.Agriskoue.Aireskouy.

Airseku(i)(Sutanditenr).Arekoi]

a supreme god of the Hurons

Aresthanas *Greek*

the goatherd who found the

abandoned baby Asclepius

Areta (see Arete)

Arete¹ *Greek*

[Areta]

daughter of Rhexanor

wife of Alcinous

mother of Nausicaa

She and her husband made Odysseus welcome when he was cast ashore in their kingdom during his wanderings.

In some accounts, she is the same as Arete, guide of Heracles.

Arete² *Greek*

[Areta]

goddess of virtue

She guided Heracles in all his exploits.

(see also Arete¹)

Arethousa (see Arethusa)

Arethusa¹ *Greek*

[Arethousa]

a goddess of springs

one of the Nereids

She was a huntress. When she was bathing in a river after a chase, the river-god Alpheus tried to seduce her and pursued her when she ran off. To save her, Artemis turned her into a spring, which runs under the sea from

Greece to Sicily. Alpheus found her after a long search and they were reunited, their waters flowing together to form one stream.

In one version of the story of Demeter and Core, it was this nymph whose voice, in the burbling of the stream, told Demeter where her lost daughter could be found. She had seen Core in the underworld as she passed through en route to Sicily. An alternative story is told about the nymph Cyane.

Arethusa² *Greek*
[Arethousa]
one of the Hesperides

Aretia *Armenian*
the earth personified

Arezoshamana *Persian*
a demon killed by Keresaspa

Arfderydd *(see Arderydd)*

Argadnel *Irish*
[Silver Cloud]
an island paradise
One of the many islands visited by Bran during his famous voyage.

Argalia *European*
[Uberto]
son of Galafron
brother of Angelica

He and his sister attended the great tournament arranged by Charlemagne, where, using his magic lance, he was able to defeat all-comers whom he fought on the condition that if they lost they would become his prisoners. He owned a marvellous horse, Rabican, which lived on air. He was killed by Ferrau at the tournament.

Argalan-Zon *Asian*
[=Hebrew reem]
a huge animal *(see reem)*

Argan *British*
a man who wanted Uther's wife Igraine

Uther defeated him and forced him to build a castle.

Argante¹ *British*
[Margante]
an elf or fairy

In some accounts she was queen of Avalon and equated with Morgan le Fay; others suggest that she was a form of Aranrhod. *(see also Morgan le Fay)*

Argante² *British*
a giantess, lust personified, in *The Faerie Queene*

Argantes¹ *European*
a Circassian prince

He was sent as an ambassador from Egypt to Spain and was killed by Rinaldo.

Argantes² *European*

a giant
son of Arcabone
nephew of Archalaus
brother of Furion and Matrico
He was guarding the entrance to the castle of Archalaus when Esplandian arrived to rescue Lisuate and was killed when he tried to prevent the young man from entering.

Arganthoe *Greek*
wife of Rhesus

She married Rhesus who was en route to help the Trojans in their war against the Greeks. He was killed, soon after he arrived, when Diomedes and Odysseus made a night raid on the city. Arganthoe went to Troy where she died of grief.

Argasill
a monster in the form of an antelope

Arge *Greek*
[Hyperoche]
a Hyperborean virgin

She and Opis are said to have come to Delos with Leto and her twins, Apollo and Artemis.

Argeia *(see Argia)*

Argeiphontes *Greek*
[Argiphontes]
a name for Hermes as god of the dawn

Argeius *Greek*
son of Licymnius and Perimede
brother of Melas and Oeonus
He was killed when fighting for Heracles at Oechalia.

Arges *Greek*
[Argis. 'bright'. Pyracmon]
one of the 3 original Cyclopes
son of Uranus and Gaea

Argestes *Greek*
a wind from the north-west quarter

Argetlam *(see Airgedlamh)*

Arges *Greek*
[Argus]
son of Phrixus and Chalciope
brother of Cytisorus, Melanion and Phrontis

He was shipwrecked but he and his three brothers were picked up by the *Argo* en route to Colchis.

(see also Argus⁴)

Argia¹ *Greek*

[Argeia]
daughter of Adrastus
sister of Aegialeus, Amphithea, Cyanippus and Deipyla
wife of Polyneices
mother of Thersander
mother of Tinneus, some say

In some versions she helped Antigone to bury Polyneices.

Argia² *Greek*

[Argeia]
daughter of Autesion
wife of Aristodemus
mother of the twins Eurysthenes and Procles

Argia³ *(see Anguish)*

Argimpasa *Scythian*
[=Greek Aphrodite]
a goddess of love

Argiope¹ *Greek*
a nymph
mother of Thamyris by Philammon

Argiope² *Greek*
daughter of Teuthras
wife of Telephus, some say

Argiphontes *(see Argeiphontes)*

Argis *(see Arges)*

Argistes *British*
a man who was burned, hanged and drowned

Merlin prophesied that Argistes would die in such a fashion so Argistes set fire to Merlin's house. When his own house caught fire, he ran to the well for water, became entangled with the chain about his neck, fell into the water and burned to death when the blazing timbers of the house were tossed into the well.

Argius *(see Anguish)*

Argo *Greek*

[Argo Navis]
the ship of Jason

This 50-oared ship (some say 54-oared) was built by Argus for Jason and his men for their quest for the Golden Fleece. The prow, made from one of the talking oaks from Dodona and provided by Athena, acted as an oracle on the voyage. After the voyage, the ship was beached at Corinth where, years later, the rotting prow fell on the aged Jason and killed him. The rest of the hull was placed in the heavens by Poseidon.

An entirely different version says that this was the ship used by Danaus to transport his fifty daughters when they fled from Egypt to escape from Aegyptus. This story says that they went to Rhodes; the original story says that they went to Argos where Danaus became king. Possibly there was confusion here between the ship and its destination.

Argo Navis *(see Argo)*

Argonautica *Greek*

a book by Apollonius dealing with the voyage of the Argonauts

Argonauts

Greek

[Minyae.Mininyans]

the crew of the ship *Argo* who sailed with Jason to recover the Golden Fleece

Jason had undertaken to bring back to Iolcus the ghost of Phrixus and the fleece of the golden ram on which he had fled from Iolcus to escape death. Assembling a crew from all parts of Greece, Jason set sail for Colchis where the fleece was hanging on a tree guarded by a serpent that never slept.

At Lemnos, the crew fathered many sons of the women who had earlier killed every man on the island except King Thoas. Jason slept with Hypsipyle, the daughter who had helped Thoas to escape, fathering twin sons, Euneus and Thoas (Nebroponus).

Later in the voyage they landed on Arcton, Bear Island, where they were entertained by the king. A group of six-armed giants, the Gegeneis, attacked the ship but Heracles, who had been left on guard, killed them all. After leaving the island, the ship was driven back by adverse winds and they landed at night on Arcton where they were mistaken for pirates. The king, Cyzicus, was killed in the ensuing battle.

When they stopped at Mysia, Hylas, who was acting as armour-bearer to Heracles, went ashore to find water. When he failed to reappear, Heracles and Polyphemus searched but failed to find him – he had been carried off by water nymphs to their underwater grotto. The searchers had not returned when *Argo* was ready to sail and they were left behind in Mysia. Heracles then resumed his Labours, which he had interrupted to join the expedition.

At Bebrycos King Amycus, a boxer who challenged (and beat) all comers, challenged the crew. Polydeuces, an Olympic champion boxer, accepted the challenge and killed Amycus after a tremendous fight.

At Salmydessus, they found the King Phineus harried by the Harpies and the winged brothers Calais and Zetes drove them off.

Escaping the clashing rocks of the Symplegades they landed at Mariandyne where Idmon was killed by a boar and Tiphys became ill and died. Great Ancaeus took over the role as navigator.

They recruited Autolycus, Deleon and Phlogius at Sinope and were attacked by bronze birds – those of the Stymphalian birds that had escaped in the sixth Labour of Hercules – when Oileus was wounded. Later they picked up four castaways, Argeus, Cytisorus, Melanion and Phrontis, sons of Phrixus and Chalciope.

At Colchis, Jason asked Aetes to hand over the fleece, which he agreed to do if Jason could yoke his fire-breathing bulls, plough the Field of Ares and sow the serpents' teeth remaining from those sown by Cadmus at Thebes. At the behest of Aphrodite, Eros caused Medea to fall in love with Jason and she provided him with a lotion that protected him from the scorching breath of the bulls so that he was able to carry out the appointed task. When the armed men sprang from the soil, he provoked them to fight amongst themselves until none survived. Aetes reneged on his undertaking and threatened to kill the Argonauts so Medea led Jason and a few of his men to the place where the fleece was guarded by the immortal dragon which she lulled to sleep while Jason took the fleece. They all ran back to the *Argo*, escaping the ships of the Colchian fleet with just a few wounded and one, Iphitus, killed.

At the entrance to the Danube the Colchian ships overtook *Argo*. What happened next is the subject of different accounts. In one version Medea killed her half-brother, Apsyrtus, flinging pieces of his body overboard to delay the pursuers, who stopped to collect the pieces for burial. In another, Apsyrtus was in one of the following ships and agreed to a truce with Jason whereby Medea temporarily should be put in charge of a priestess and the king of the Brygians would decide whether she and the fleece should stay with Jason or be returned to Colchis. Medea, however, led Apsyrtus to believe that Jason had abducted her and induced him to come ashore, where Jason killed him from ambush. Without their leader the Colchian ships were easily routed and the Argonauts escaped, passing safely between the monster Scylla and the whirlpool Charybdis.

Jason and Medea were purified of the murder of Apsyrtus by Circe the sorceress and then married.

On the final leg of their return journey the *Argo* was forced by a strong wind to the shores of Libya where a huge wave carried the ship miles inland, leaving it high and dry in the desert. They managed to drag the ship to Lake Tritonis but could find no outlet to the sea. Two of the crew died during this period; Canthus was killed by the shepherd Caphaurus when he tried to steal some of his flock and Mopsus died from a snake bite. In the end, Triton himself dragged the ship overland to the Mediterranean and they sailed for Crete where the bronze guardian, Talos, attacked them with rocks. Medea quietened him with a sleeping draught and then pulled out the pin from his ankle, allowing the vital fluid to drain from his single vein, so killing him. An alternative story says that she prayed to Hades who caused Talos to graze his ankle on a rock, with the same fatal result.

Arriving back at Iolcus, Jason found that his parents, Aeson and Alcimede, had killed themselves to escape death at the hands of Pelias who had then killed their infant son, Promachus. To avenge these deaths, Medea deceived the daughters of Pelias into believing that she had divine powers and then ordered them to kill and dismember their father. Alcestis refused but Evadne and Amphinome complied. A torch signal from the roof brought the Argonauts from hiding and they took Iolcus unopposed. Jason handed the throne to Acastus, son of Pelias, who had been one of the Argonauts and he promptly banished Evadne and Amphinome to Arcadia. Others say that Jason was banished by the Iolcans who were appalled at the killing of Pelias.

From Iolcus, Jason sailed to Orchomenus, where he placed the Golden Fleece in the temple of Zeus, and then on to Corinth where he finally beached the *Argo*. Here Medea successfully claimed the throne of Corinth, which rightfully belonged to her father, and, with Jason as her king, ruled for ten years. When he found out that she had poisoned the previous ruler, Corinthus, he set about getting a divorce so that he could marry Glauce, in some stories Creusa, daughter of King Creon of Thebes. Medea stopped that by killing with fire not only Glauce and her father but all the

guests except Jason, although some say that he too died in the flames. By putting aside Medea, Jason had broken a promise, made in the name of the gods, never to desert her and he was thereafter an outcast. Late in life, sitting by the remains of *Argo*, he was killed when the prow or, in some accounts the stern-post, fell on him. In another version, Jason took his own life.

argopelter *North American*
a fabulous animal

This beast is said to throw logs at passers-by.

Argos *(see Argus^{3,4,5})*

Argula *Australian*

a trickster in the lore of the Aborigines

Argus¹ *British*
in some accounts, a son of Elaine,
brother of Galahad

Argus² *British*
an African king

He bought the young Rainburn from the Russians, who had kidnapped him, and eventually made him head of his army.

Argus³ *Greek*
[Argos]
a dog of Odysseus

He recognised his master when Odysseus finally returned after his wandering and then died.

Argus⁴ *Greek*
[Argos]

the builder of the *Argo*

Argus⁵ *Greek*
[Argos.(Argus) Panoptes.Hundred Eyes]
a giant watchman with 100 eyes
son of Inachus

In some accounts he had only three eyes (one in the back of his head) or four; others say that he had 1,000 eyes.

When Zeus turned Io into a heifer she was handed over to be guarded by Argus.

He was killed by Hermes who released Io on the orders of Zeus. His eyes were placed in the peacock's tail by Hera.

Argus⁶ *Greek*
son of Zeus by Niobe
father of Peiras

Argus⁷ *(see Argeus)*

Argus Panoptes *(see Argus⁵)*

Arguth *British*
an ancestor of Lot

Argynnis *Greek*
a title for Aphrodite as 'the gleaming one'

Argynon *Greek*

one of the Telchines, a silversmith

Argyra *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Nereids

The shepherd Selemnus was in love with her and almost died of grief when she deserted him.

arhan *(see arhat)*

arhant *(see arhat)*

arhat *Buddhist*

[arahant.arahat.arhan(t)]=Chinese lohan:
=Sanskrit sthavira]

a monk who has attained supreme knowledge: one liberated from the cycle of death and re-birth: a saint

In some accounts, the Buddha is said to have had fifty (or 500 or more) arhats. They are destined to become bodhisattvas.

(see also Eighteen Lohan)

Ari-hes-nefer *(see Arensnuphis)*

Aria *(see Areia)*

Ariadne *Greek*

[Alpheta.Mistress of the Labyrinth:

=Cretan Aridela]

a minor goddess of vegetation

daughter of Minos and Pasiphae

sister of Phaedra

When she saw Theseus, who had come to Crete as one of the seven youths to be sacrificed to the Minotaur, she fell in love with him and gave him the ball of magic twine that enabled him to escape from the Labyrinth after he had killed the Minotaur. She left Crete with him but he left her on Naxos, either deliberately or, in some stories, inadvertently. There she was found by Dionysus who married her and fathered her children, Euanthes, Latronis, Oenopion, Staphylus, Tauropolus and Thoas.

Other versions say that Theseus killed her on Naxos or that she died there in childbirth. When she died, Dionysus threw the crown she had worn at their wedding into the sky where it became the constellation Corona. She was later restored to Dionysus by Zeus.

Arianrhod *(see Aranrhod)*

Arianrod *(see Aranrhod)*

Aribadale *British*

daughter of Percival and Condwiramur
sister of Kardiez and Lohenergrain

She became the bearer of the Holy Grail after Repanse.

Ariconte *South American*

[Arikute]

twin brother of Tamendonar

The twins were born to one mother by two fathers – the god Maire and the mortal Sargos – but neither knew which was immortal. Tests such as jumping between the clashing boulder Itha-Irapi and stealing from the demon Agnen failed to settle the matter. One twin was killed by the boulder, the other by Agnen but, in each case, the other brother revived his dead sibling so they never found out who was the son of a god.

In another version the brothers are the survivors of the flood, which they, or in some stories, Irin Mage, used to put out the blaze sent by the creator god Monan to destroy the world; in another version Ariconte, as god of the night, is in conflict with his brother, god of the day. Another version says that the twins were Ariconte and Arikute.

Aridela *Greek*

the name for Ariadne in Crete

Ariel¹ *British*

a rebel angel in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

Ariel²

a spirit of the air: a water spirit

Aries¹

[=Arab Al Hamal.Al Kabah al-Alif:

=Chinese Pai Yang]

the first sign of the Zodiac, the ram

This is the ram, Chrysomallon, of Greek legend, set in the heavens by Zeus.

Aries² *British*

[Ayres]

a cowherd

He raised Pellinore's son, Torre. In some accounts he was described as a king and said to be Torre's father.

Ariki Kafika Tuisifo *Pacific Islands*
father of Faivaronga

ariki-rahi *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian king regarded as a deity

Arikute *(see Ariconte)*

Arimanes *Greek*

[Areimanios]

the Greek name for Ahriman

Arimanius *Roman*

the Roman name for Ahriman

Arimaspea *Greek*

a poem said to have been written by

Aristeas, telling the story of

the Arimaspi

Arimaspeans *(see Arimaspi)*

Arimaspi *Greek*

[Arimaspeans.Arimaspian.Arimaspoi]

one-eyed horsemen: Scythians

These inhabitants of the North were said to be permanently at war with the

griffins who guarded the stream flowing with gold.

Arimaspian (see Arimaspi)

Arimaspoi (see Arimaspi)

Arimbi *Pacific Islands*

a giantess

mother of Gatutkaca by Bima

Ariniddu (see Arinna)

Arinna *Mesopotamian*

[Ariniddu.Queen of Heaven:=Hurrian

Hebet]

a goddess, guardian of the kingdom

Arioch *British*

a fallen angel in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

Arioi (see Areoi)

Arion¹ *Greek*

[Areon]

a winged horse with the gift of speech and with human feet

This animal was fathered by Poseidon, in the form of a stallion, on Demeter in the form of a mare. It drew Poseidon's chariot. Other versions say the parents were Poseidon and Erinyes or Gaea and a harpy.

When Poseidon loaned his chariot to Pelops, the horse passed to his son Copeus and later to Adrastus and Heracles.

Arion² *Greek*

[Areon]

son of Cyclops or Poseidon by Oneaea

Arion was a champion lyre player who won a music contest in Sicily. When the crew of the ship taking him back to Corinth tried to rob him, he jumped overboard and was carried home on the back of a dolphin. Arion and his lyre were placed in the heavens by Apollo.

Arionrod (see Aranhrod)

Ariosto, Luduvico *Italian*

(1477-1533)

a poet who wrote stories of

Charlemagne's paladins, including

Orlando Furioso

Arisatun *Malay*

son of Alexander the Great (Iskandar)

and Syarul Baria

Arisba *Greek*

[Arisbe]

sister of Merops

the first wife of Priam

She later married Hyrtacus and bore Asius, Eurotas and Nisus.

Arisbe (see Arisba)

Arisbi *African*

a canopy

In the lore of the Swahili, God built this canopy to shelter his throne, Kurusi.

Arishta *Hindu*

a bull demon

Kansa the tyrant posted this demon to kill Krishna but the god killed both the demon and Kansa.

Arishtat *Persian*

a goddess of truth and honesty

Aristaeus *Greek*

[Aristaios]

a beekeeper

son of Apollo and Cyrene

husband of Autonoe

father of Actaeon and Macris

He killed a lion on Mount Pelion and the first swarm of bees emerged from its carcass. He fell in love with Eurydice. When she ran away from him she was bitten by a snake and died. As punishment, all his bees died and he fought with Proteus to make him disclose what had caused their death. When he sacrificed some cattle to the dead nymph's memory, bees rose from the rotting carcasses. He was later revered as the god of shepherds and beekeepers.

Aristaios (see Aristaeus)

Aristeas *Greek*

a priest of Apollo

He made a journey to the North to try to locate the Hyperboreans. In some accounts he accompanied Apollo in the form of a raven.

He was once reported dead but appeared soon afterwards, before disappearing again for seven years. He then reappeared with a poem, *Arimaspea*, about the Arimaspi and disappeared again. Some 240 (or 340) years later, Aristeas appeared yet again and made the people of Metapontum build a statue of himself at the shrine of Apollo.

When not appearing as a human, he took the form of a stag.

Aristodemus¹ *Greek*

a king of Messenia

husband of Argia

He sacrificed his country in the war with Sparta; when this sacrifice proved useless, he committed suicide on her grave.

Aristodemus² *Greek*

son of Aristomachus

brother of Cresphontes and Temenus

father of the twins Eurysthenes

and Procles

He was killed by lightning or Apollo's arrows in an attack made by the Heraclidae on the Peloponnese.

Aristomachus *Greek*

son of Talaus and Lysimache

father of Aristodemus, Cresphontes

and Temenus

He was killed in the first abortive attempt by the Heraclidae, led by Temenus, to conquer the Peloponnese.

Aristomenes *Greek*

a hero of the war between Messenia

and Sparta

He and fifty of his followers were captured by the Spartans and thrown into a deep pit. While all the others died, Aristomenes was guided to safety by a fox.

Aristophanes *Greek*

a 5th c BC poet and dramatist

He was the author of many plays, of which eleven survive, including *Thesmophoriazousae*.

Aristoteles (see Battus²)

Arisya *Mesopotamian*

one of the wives of Baal

Aritimi *Italian*

[=Greek Artemis:=Roman Diana]

a goddess of the hunt

Arizal

a demon

Arjuna *Hindu*

[Nara:=Javanese Janaka]

a warrior-hero of the

Mahabharata

one of the 5 Pandava brothers

son of Indra and Kunti

husband of Draupadi

father of Abhimanyu by Subhadra

father of Babhru-Vahana

by Chitrangada

father of Iravat by Ulupi

Arjuna was betrothed to Draupadi but when her father believed that Arjuna was dead, he organised an archery contest between her other suitors for his daughter's hand. The contest, and the hand of Draupadi, was won by a hermit who turned out to be Arjuna, who had merely been in hiding.

In the battle between the Kauravas and the Pandavas, Shiva acted as charioteer to Arjuna.

In one story he was accidentally killed by his own son, Babhru-Vahana, but was restored to life with the magic jewel given to Babhru-Vahana by Ulupi.

In some stories he is described as an incarnation of Indra or Vishnu.

Arjuna-Wiwaha *East Indian*

a Javanese epic poem about the

marriages of Arjuna

Arkadia (see Arcadia)

Arkaonyo (see Arkaoya)
[Arkaoya]
a sorcerer

When the evil Valedjad caused a flood, Arkaonyo stuck his eyes and fingers together to prevent any more magic and had him carried off to the mountains by a huge bird.

Arkaoya (see Arkaonyo)

Arkhemoros (see Archemoros)

Arktinos (see Arctinus)

arktoi Greek
maidens, 'bear virgins', attendant on Artemis

Arlecchino (see Harlequin)

Arlecchioe (see Harlequin)

Arles (see Jaralez)

Arlotto of Soria European
a Saracen knight

He was the first man to die at the Battle of Roncesvalles, killed by Astolpho.

Arma Mesopotamian
[=Hurrian Kush]
a Hittite moon-god, predecessor of Kasku

Armadiel
a demon of secret messages

Armageddon Persian
[Har-Magedon:=Norse Ragnarok]
the final battle

In this struggle, Ahura Mazda will defeat Ahriman and thereafter the world will be at peace and all people will once again speak the same language.

Armais Armenian
a god
father of Shara

Armaiti Persian
[Aramaita.Asfandarmad. 'holy devotion'.
Isfandarmud.Spandar(a)mat.Spantaramet.
Spendarmad.Spendarmat.Spenta Armaiti.
Spentaramet]
one of the 7 Amesha Spentas
goddess of justice
an aspect of Ahura Mazda as 'devotion'
daughter of Ahura Mazda
mother of Ashi

This being rules the land and is opposed by the demon Naonhathya. To the Armenians, she was a goddess of the underworld.

Armany European
in Hungary, the personification of the fate of the world

Armat (see Erkir)

Armaz Russian
[=Armenian Aramadd]
the supreme god of the Georgians

Armeis

a demon

Armenak Armenian

son of Hayk
consort of Nvard
father of Ara (Er)

Armenia (see Ermenia.Parmenie)

Armenie (see Ermenia.Parmenie)

Armes Prydein Welsh
[Prophecy of Britain]
a 10th c Welsh poem

This poem includes the first reference to the wizard Merlin.

Armida European
a sorceress

She was sent by the king of Damascus to weaken the resolve of the Christian forces under Godfrey, which were attacking Jerusalem.

Rinaldo fell in love with her and stayed with her for some time. When he left her, to help the army at Jerusalem, she burned down her own palace and fled to Egypt.

In some accounts she was killed in battle, in others she survived and, forgiving Rinaldo for leaving her, resumed her affair with him.

Armilus
a demon, spirit of envy and greed

Armilustrum Roman
a festival in honour of Mars, held in October

armomancy
divination from the shoulders of beasts

Armon
an astral spirit of fruitfulness

Armorica Celtic
an old name for Brittany

Armstrong, Anne British
a Northumbrian witch

Arnaea Greek
the name given to Penelope when she was hidden from her father Icarius

Arnaknagsak (see Sedna)

Arnakua'gsak (see Sedna)

Arnaquagssaq (see Sedna)

Arnarkusuagsak (see Sedna)

Arne¹ Greek
a Thracian woman

She was turned into a jackdaw for betraying the island of Siphnos to Minos.

Arne² Greek
a nurse of Poseidon

Arne³ (see Melanippe²)

Arnemetia British
a water-goddess

Arneos Greek
a giant beggar killed by Odysseus

Arnive British
mother of King Arthur, in some accounts

She was rescued from the hands of Klingsor by Gawain.

Arnquagssaq (see Sedna)

Aro East Indian
daughter of Marupi
sister of Pora
wife of Piri Korovu

Aroeris (see Harwer)

Arogo Pacific Islands

a giant
When Aloya, the girl he loved, died, he wept and his tears became the 1,776 conical hills on the island of Bohol.

Arohi-rohi (see Arohirohi)

Arohirohi New Zealand
[Arohi-rohi. 'mirage']
a Maori creator-goddess
wife of Raa

Arom Afghan
a goddess of contracts

Aron British
one of the Twenty-Four Knights of King Arthur's court

Arondiel British
the horse of Fergus

Arondight British
Lancelot's sword

Aroteh South American
one of the primordial beings known as the Vamoa-pod, in the lore of the Tupari of Brazil

He and Tovapod lived in a tent. When humans, who at that time lived under the earth, stole some food, the two beings dug down after them; in so doing they made openings through which some of the people were able to reach the upper world.

Aroture Pacific Islands
a moon-goddess of the Cook Islands
daughter of Tinrau and Ina
sister of Koro

Aroueris (see Harwer)

Arpanacana Buddhist
[=Tibetan Jam dpal, Jam-pa-i-dbyans.
Jam-pa-yang]
a god of wisdom
an aspect of Manjushri

Arran (see Isle of Arran)

arret West Indian
a Haitian magic charm
This type of charm is said to protect the wearer from specific types of evil, as opposed to the wanga, which brings ill-fortune.

Other protective charms are the drogue and the garde.

Arridano European
the guardian of the bridge at the entrance to Morgana's castle

He could breathe under water and, when he was unable to defeat a traveller in fair combat, he would seize him round the waist and jump over the parapet into the river. He then imprisoned his victim in the new world below the water and returned to the surface with the prisoner's arms and armour which he displayed as a trophy. He did this successfully with Rinaldo but was killed by Rogero.

arrow

the use of the bow and arrow dates from the early Stone Age period and the arrow itself has great significance in many mythologies

(1) The Bushmen use arrows as sacrifice to their ancestors who live in the rivers. Other stories include the worldwide tale of the arrows shot one after the other to form a bridge to heaven up which the archer, a culture-hero, ascends.

(2) In Arabia, arrows are used as charms to keep the blood in good order.

(3) The Assyrians associated arrows with the deities Ashur and Ishtar.

(4) In Buddhism an arrow in five colours is used in demon-worship. In Tibet, this arrow is called dar-dar.

(5) In Greek myths, arrows feature in stories of the hunter deities Apollo and Artemis and the love-god Eros as well as in the tale of Chiron, the Centaur, who was wounded by one of the poisoned arrows of Heracles. Achilles was killed by an arrow, shot by Paris, which struck his only vulnerable spot – his ankle

A sunbeam is called the Arrow of Apollo and the Arrow of Artemis is a moonbeam.

(6) Hindu myths associate arrows with both the love-god Kama and the war-god Karttikeya, Siva killed the demon Tripura with an arrow and they tell of a magic arrow (the sabdabedi arrow) which can seek out and strike the origin of a sound. (7) In Ireland, an arrow might be carried as an amulet to ward off the arrows fired by the elves, while water drunk after being poured over an arrowhead was said to be effective as a remedy for croup.

(8) Italian stories allege that an amulet in the form of an arrow would ward off the jettatura, the evil eye. As a weapon, the arrow

was an attribute of the Etruscan god Usil.

(9) In Japanese myths, the god Susxanowa had a bow and arrows and a magic whistling arrow.

(10) North American Indian tribes have many stories involving arrows.

The Cheyenne have a set of four arrows, used in religious ceremonies, which, they say, have been in the possession of the tribe from time immemorial. They are used in rites which cleanse any man who has killed one of his own tribe.

A Kwakiutl woman will place an arrow under her bed to ensure that any child she conceives will be male.

The Ojibway, fearing that the sun extinguished during an eclipse may never return, fired burning arrows to re-ignite it.

The Nez Percé have a story in which the trickster-god, Coyote, turns himself into an arrow.

The chain-of-arrows story is common to many tribes. One such story has it that when a man was killed and decapitated by a man from the sky, the dead man's brother shot such a chain and climbed up it to the heavens where he rescued his brother's head. When this was joined to the still bleeding torso, it became the red-headed woodpecker.

(11) In Mexico, arrows are associated with both the gods Mixcoatl and Quetzalcoatl.

(12) In the Pacific, the Philippine god Abog is placated with offerings of arrows while in Melanesia Qat went to heaven via an arrow-chain to retrieve his wife.

(13) In Siberia, the Buriats relate how Ten Geris, a thunder-god, used flaming arrows as his weapons when fighting demons while the Koryaks have the story of Eme'mqut who opened the road to the underworld to retrieve his wife by throwing an arrow into the fire. They also tell a slightly different chain-arrow story; in their version, just one arrow is fired but it carves out a road to the heavens.

(14) Some South American tribes, like the Ojibways of North America, fire flaming arrows into the sky to restart the sun after an eclipse.

Another arrow-chain story has the two sons of Tamoi climbing to the heavens where they become the moon and sun.

Arrow Boy

North American

a hero of the Cheyenne

Arrow Boy was born after four years in his mother's womb and grew quickly, becoming a medicine man. In an early demonstration of his powers, he allowed others to pull a noose so tightly round his neck that his head was cut off but the boy merely replaced it. When they lifted the robe that covered him, he was an old man, then a pile of bones, then nothing at all and finally the completely restored boy.

When the chief of his tribe tried to take the bull-calf that Arrow Boy was skinning for a robe, the boy killed him and was then attacked by the tribe. He escaped by rising into the sky on a plume of smoke and left his people. At his departure, the buffalo disappeared. Later he entered a cavern in a mountain where, for four years, he was instructed in the arts of the medicine men. When his time was up, he returned to his people and, with his return, the buffalo returned to fill the plains. (see also Sweet Medicine)

Arruns¹

Roman

[Aruns]

an Etruscan soldier

He fought with Aeneas against the Latins and Rutulians and killed Camilla in battle. He was killed by Diana or her nymph, Opis.

Arruns² (see Tarquinius Arruns)

Arryfuerys

British

a huntsman at King Arthur's court

Arsa

Syrian

[=Arab Rusa]

a goddess of fate

Arsaces

Persian

a divine ancestor of the Persians

Arsacids

Persian

a dynasty said to be descended from Arsaces

Arsan Duolai

Siberian

the Yakut god of the underworld

He is said to have a mouth in his forehead and eyes in his temples.

Arsaphes

Egyptian

[Harsaphes:=Greek Heracles]

the Greek name for Hershef

Arsay

Mesopotamian

a Canaanite underworld-goddess daughter of Baal

Arsenothetys

Greek

a name of Dionysus as 'womanly man'

Arsile (*see* Arcile)

Arsinoe *Greek*

[Alphesiboea]
daughter of Phegeus
wife of Alcmaeon

When Alcmaeon deceived and abandoned her, Arsinoe's brothers killed him. She blamed her father so he locked her in a chest and sent her off as a slave to Agapenor, king of Nemea or Tegea.

In some stories she, rather than Coronis, is the mother of Asclepius by Apollo; in other versions, Arsinoe becomes Alphesiboea.

(*see also* Alphesiboea)

Arsippe *Greek*

daughter of Minyas
sister of Alcithoe and Leucippe
With her sisters Alcithoe and Leucippe, she tore apart and ate Leucippe's young son Hippasus in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus, who was upset when they refused to join his revels.

Hermes changed all three sisters into bats or birds.

Arsippus *Greek*

father of Asclepius by Arsinoe, some say

Arsnuphis *Egyptian*

the Greek name for Dedwen

Arson-Duolai *Siberian*

the ruler of the Abasy, in the lore of the Yakuts

Arsu *Arabian*

[Ruda(in)]=Syrian Monominos]
an androgynous deity, the deified
evening star
brother of Azizos

Art Aoinfhear *Irish*

[Art Enfer. 'bear']
a high-king of Ireland
son of Conn Ceadchathach
brother of Connla, Crionna and Saba
husband of Delbchaem and Eachtach
father of Cormac mac Airt by Achtan

In some accounts Art was protected by two angels that always hovered over him.

His father, Conn, took the goddess Becuma to live with him and she put a spell on Art. He rescued Delbchaem from the tower in the Land of Wonder where she had been imprisoned by her parents, took her home to Ireland and married her. He then expelled Becuma from Tara having beaten her in a game of chess to decide which of them should leave.

On his way to battle with Lugaid mac Con, he stayed with Olc Acha and slept with his daughter, Achtan.

He left his ring, robes and sword with her to keep in trust for their son. He was killed in the ensuing Battle of Magh Mucramha.

In some accounts his wife is Maev and in others he is regarded as the son of King Arthur.

An alternative story has his wife as Eachtach and Cormac mac Airt was their legitimate son.

Art Enfer (*see* Art Aoinfhear)

Arta (*see* Asha Vahishta.Rita)

Arta Viraf *Persian*

a sage who visited the Otherworld and returned safely

Artaios (*see* Artaius)

Artaius *Celtic*

[Artaios:=Roman Mercury]
a pastoral-god and bear-god in Gaul

Artavazd *Armenian*

an evil man
son of Artaxias

He was cursed by his dead father and died shortly afterwards. It is said that he lies chained under a mountain and will destroy the world if he escapes.

Artaxias *Armenian*

a king
father of Artavazd

He cursed his son from the grave because he had complained at the lavishness of his father's funeral. As a result, Artavazd died shortly afterwards.

Artegal (*see* Arthgallo)

Artégall (*see* Arthgallo)

Artemedos *Greek*

a saint, the Christian version of Artemis

Artemis *Greek*

[Agrotera.Aph(a)ea.Arcadia.Bear goddess. Brauronia.Britomart(is).Carmenta.Carnasia. Cranac(a).Cynthia.Delia.Dictynna.Elate. Irina.Kalliste.Korythalia.Lady of Wild Things.Locheia.Mistress of Animals. Mistress of Griffins.Orth(r)ia.Phoebe. Phyllis.Phosporos.Polyboea.Potnia.Theron. Selene.Taurica.Tauropolos.Trivia.Upis. White Goddess:=Irish Garbh Ogh:=Roman Diana:=Syrian Atargatis:=Thracian Bendis] a virgin-goddess of childbirth, fertility, hunting, the moon, youth: one of the Olympians
daughter of Zeus by Leto
twin sister of Apollo

As a child she chased and captured four golden-horned stags and harnessed them to her chariot. A fifth animal escaped and featured in later stories as the Ceryneian Hind.

She could be Selene in the sky, Hecate in the underworld and

Artemis the huntress on earth, where she carried a silver bow made by the Cyclopes.

During the battle of the Giants with the gods, she killed the giant Gration.

As Selene she fell in love with the shepherd Endymion, but, as a virgin-goddess, she could not yield to her passion and contented herself with hiding him in a cave on Mount Matmus where she alone could visit him every night and kiss his eternally sleeping lips.

She changed Actaeon to a stag when she caught him watching her as she bathed, but another version says that Actaeon was dressed in the skin of a stag when he approached the goddess. In one version, Actaeon was torn to pieces by his own hounds.

She changed Callisto into a bear when the nymph was seduced by Zeus. She avenged the death of Ameinius by causing Narcissus to fall in love with his own reflection.

At the behest of Leto, she slew the seven daughters of Niobe, and Apollo slew the seven sons, because Niobe had boasted that she was greater than Leto and should be worshipped in her place.

She shot and killed Orion in the mistaken belief that he had raped her priestess Opis, or from jealousy of Eos who was also in love with him, or by shooting at a floating target in the sea, which she did not realise was Orion's head.

She was said to be able to assume the form of any animal or tree. On one occasion she took the form of a fish to escape the unwelcome attentions of Alpheus.

In some accounts she was the mother of the Amazons by Ares, in others she is Ilythia. Some versions show her with three heads, a form of Hecate.

Her animal was the deer and her tree the cypress. (*see also* Euronyme*)

Artemis Brauronia *Greek*

a name of Artemis as 'bear-goddess'

Artemis Calliste (*see* Callisto)

Artemis Caryatis *Greek*

[Carmenta.Phyllis.White Goddess]

the goddess Artemis worshipped as a tree-goddess in Laconia

In some accounts she is identified with Phyllis and Carmenta.

Artemis Ephesia *Greek*

[=Roman Diana of Ephesus]

an aspect of Artemis as an
orgiastic-goddess
This was the Artemis encountered by
St Paul at Ephesus.

Artemis Meleagua *Greek*
a name for Artemis as a goddess of
disease, especially leprosy

Artemis Orthia *Greek*
the Dorian goddess Orthia identified
with Artemis

Artemis Tauria *Greek*
Artemis as the goddess to whom
were sacrificed all sailors cast
ashore in Tauris

She rescued Iphigenia, who was about
to be sacrificed by Agamemnon, and
carried her off to Tauris where
she became a priestess of Aphrodite
and carried out the same rites of
sacrificing strangers.

Artemisia *Buddhist*
a good luck symbol, one of the 8
precious things

Artemision, The *Greek*
the temple of Artemis at Ephesus

Artepomarus *Roman*
a name for Belinus as 'owner of a
great horse'

Artgualchar (*see Arthgallo*)

Arthapratismavit *Buddhist*
a goddess of logic

Arthegal (*see Arthgallo*)

Arthegall (*see Arthgallo*)

Arthgallo *British*

[Art(h)egal(l).Artgualchar]

a king of Britain
brother of Elidure

He was deposed by rebellion and the
throne was taken by his brother
Elidure. Later, his brother found him
living in poverty and, pretending to be
ill, passed the crown back to Arthgallo.
In some accounts he was the Earl of
Warwick and a Knight of the Round
Table while others say he was a son of
Cador who married Britomart.

In Spencer's *The Faerie Queene*, he
is the embodiment of justice who
rescued Irena from Grantorto.

Arthur and Merlin *British*
a 13th c poem of Arthurian legends of
unknown authorship

Arthur¹ *British*

[Artos.Flower of Kings.Riothamus.

The Wart.Zitus]

king of Britain

son of Uther Pendragon and Igraine

brother of Blasine, Belisent

and Hermisent

brother of Gormant, Igraine and

Urganda, in some accounts

husband of Guinevere

father of Adeluf, Amr, Arthur, Borre,
Ellen, Gwydre, Gyneth, Huncamunca,
Ilinot, Llacheu, Loholt, Melora,

Morgan the Black, Patrick the Red
and Rowland

father of Mordred, some say

The ancestry of Arthur and Igraine is
variously portrayed by early authors
but the usual version says that Uther
gained access to Igraine, the wife of
Gorlois, in the form of Gorlois, thanks
to the magic of Merlin, and fathered
the infant Arthur (and in some stories,
a daughter, Anna) on Igraine. Another
version says that the baby was brought
in by the sea and found by Merlin
and Bleys.

Some say he spent his boyhood with
Ector, his foster-father and father of
Kay, not knowing who his real father
was; others say that he was reared by
the magician Merlin.

At the assembly to decide on a
successor to Uther Pendragon, his feat
of pulling the sword from the stone
(and in some versions, an anvil) in
which it was set, marked him as the
future king of Britain. This sword,
which some say was Excalibur, had
been set in place by Merlin. When it
later broke in combat, Merlin
promised another and better sword.

Arthur became king at the age of
fifteen but the barons took advantage
of Uther's death and Arthur's youth to
carve up the kingdom amongst
themselves. When he was older, he
tried to subdue the barons but lacked
the necessary forces. He sent Ulfius
and Brastias to the Continent where
they enlisted the help of King Bors of
Gaul and King Ban of Benwick
(Bayonne) who brought an army of
10,000 to reinforce Arthur's 20,000
men and together they defeated the
50,000 men of the North in the bloody
Battle of Bedgrayne. Arthur became a
great warrior, reputedly killing 470 (or
960) Saxons at the Battle of Mount
Badon. He took his army to help King
Leodegrance against King Royns and
fell in love with Guinevere, the
daughter of Leodegrance. He killed
the giant Retho in single combat on
Mount Snowdon. Retho had sewn the
beards of all those he had killed into
his cloak; Arthur used Retho's beard to
make his own cloak. In a joust with
Pellimore, Arthur was defeated and his
life was saved only by the intervention

of Merlin, who put Pellimore into a
trance. Arthur's sword was broken in
this encounter and it was then, in some
stories, that Merlin provided Excalibur
as a replacement. They rowed into the
middle of a lake where a hand,
clutching the sword Excalibur, rose
out of the water. While Arthur wore
the scabbard he could never lose
blood, no matter how badly he was
wounded. The sword itself was said to
be capable of remarkable feats.

Having defeated the Saxons, Scots
and Picts, he conquered Ireland,
Iceland, Norway and Denmark. When
the Roman emperor demanded taxes,
he led an army into Brittany. Here he
killed the giant of Mont St Michel who
had carried off Helen, daughter of his
friend Hoel, king of Brittany. He then
marched on Rome, defeated their
army and killed their leader, Lucius. In
some accounts he returned to Britain
and was not troubled further by the
Romans. In other accounts he
conquered Rome itself, killed Frolo in
single combat, forced Leo to abdicate
and was himself crowned as emperor.
He left Kay in charge of Anjou and
Bedivere in charge of Normandy. He
dug up the buried head of Bran,
relying on his own ability to protect
the kingdom rather than on the
superstitious belief in the power of a
long-dead king. He was said also to
have dug up the head of Adam
near Jerusalem.

He once made a journey to Annwfn,
the underworld, to get a magic
cauldron. This story is told by Taliesin
in the poem *The Spoils of Annwfn*.

He was once entrapped by the
sorceress Annowre, and only the
timely intervention of Lancelot saved
him from death at her hands. A similar
story is told of Camille. In some
Spanish accounts he was imprisoned
by the king of Constantinople, who
released him when Arthur's sister,
Urganda, intervened.

Merlin told Arthur that a child born
on May Day would cause his death, so
Arthur ordered that all the children
born on that day should be put into a
boat and cast adrift. The ship was
wrecked in a storm and the only one to
survive was Mordred, the boy fathered
by Arthur with his sister, Morgause.

He married Guinevere but she
loved Lancelot and was unfaithful to
her husband, although they were later

reconciled. At his wedding feast, the proceedings were interrupted by a white stag, which was chased into the hall by a white bitch and a pack of black hounds. One of his knights seized the bitch and rode away with it. A lady rode in and complained that he had stolen her bitch and a knight then rode in and dragged the woman away. Arthur sent Gawain to find the stag, Torre to find the knight who had taken the bitch and Pellimore to find the lady and the knight who had taken her off.

Once when he was hunting with Urien and Accolan, they saw a ship on a lake come into the shore and they went aboard. They were bewitched by Morgan le Fay; Urien found himself back with his wife, Accolan on the edge of a deep void and Arthur in prison. He was duped into fighting with Accolan who was using the sword Excalibur, which had been stolen by Morgan and given to Accolan as part of her plan to destroy Arthur, kill Urien and marry Accolan who would take over the king's throne. After a great fight, Arthur felled Accolan, reclaimed his own sword and forgave his opponent, who died of his wounds a few days later (*see also* Damas.Ontzlake).

Shortly after his return to Camelot, a damsel arrived with a jewelled mantle, a gift to Arthur from Morgan. On the advice of Nimue Arthur told the girl to try it on. She did so reluctantly and dropped dead, shrivelled to a cinder. While the king was recovering from his wounds, Morgan tried once again to steal Excalibur but got away only with the magic scabbard, which she threw into a lake. Arthur and Outlake pursued her but she and her men escaped when she turned them all into stones until their pursuers had given up the chase.

He helped Culhwch to meet the conditions laid down by the giant Ysbaddaden before he would allow his daughter, Olwen, to marry Culhwch. During this quest, Arthur killed the Black Witch with his knife Carnwennan.

On one occasion, Melwas, the king of Summer Land, abducted Guinevere but Arthur invaded the country and forced the king to release her.

When Agravain and Mordred told the king of his wife's affair with Lancelot Arthur said that he would

believe them only when they could produce proof. Mordred caught the two lovers together in her room and told the king who condemned Guinevere to the stake, ordering Gawain to carry out the execution. Gawain refused but his younger brothers, Gaheris and Gareth, obeyed. They were both killed by Lancelot when he rode in and rescued the queen, carrying her off to Joyous Gard. Arthur raised an army to assault the castle and a fierce battle ended only when the Pope intervened to order that Guinevere be handed back to her husband. Lancelot returned to his home in Brittany, taking many of his followers, but Arthur's army of 60,000 men invaded France and laid siege to Bayonne where Lancelot had his court. The king would have accepted a truce with Lancelot but Gawain, who hated Lancelot because he had killed his two brothers when rescuing Guinevere, pressed Arthur to continue the war. News that Mordred, who had been left in charge of the country during the king's absence, had usurped the throne caused Arthur to break off the engagement and hurry back to Britain.

After several battles in which many thousands were killed on each side, Arthur met Mordred in single combat during the Battle of Camlan and killed him but was himself badly wounded in the fight. Lucan and Bedivere moved him to a nearby chapel but Lucan died from his wounds soon after. The king ordered Bedivere to throw Excalibur into the lake, which he did only after twice disobeying the king's orders. A hand came out of the water to receive the sword and carry it down into the depths. Bedivere then carried Arthur to the edge of the lake and placed him in the boat that was waiting to receive the king and carry him to Avalon. The king sailed off, attended by Morgan le Fay, the Queen of Northgales, the Queen of the Waste Land and, in some stories, Nimue.

Some say that he still lives, renewing his youth by visiting the Holy Grail; some say he is sleeping on the mountain Y-Wyddea or in a cave awaiting recall when Britain is in need of him. The site of the cave is variously given as Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas,

Richmond Castle and Sewingshields. A dolmen in Trebuerden in Brittany is said to be the king's tomb. Others maintain that he was turned into a bird such as a raven. His soul is said to be housed in a glass castle or, in some stories, embodied in the chough, the puffin or the raven.

In the Welsh version, Arthur was killed by arrows in Snowdonia while pursuing the forces he had defeated at the Battle of Tregalen. His killer was said to be Eda Elyn Mawr.

In Continental lore, Arthur went to Fairyland after his death. When Oberon handed the kingdom to Huon, Arthur, who had expected to receive the throne, objected. Oberon threatened to turn him into a werewolf, whereupon Arthur accepted the position. Other stories say that Arthur was in love with Oberon's daughter, Gloriana. In some accounts he is equated with Charlemagne.

(*see also* Artos)

Arthur²

Irish

son of Arthur, king of Britain
He went to Ireland in search of adventure, taking twenty-eight warriors with him. They stole Finn mac Cool's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, and took them to Scotland. A party of Fianna warriors under Goll mac Morna surprised them in camp at night and killed all twenty-eight men and took Arthur prisoner. Arthur became a loyal follower of Finn.

Arthur³

English

a play by the English playwright R. L. Binyon, published in 1923

Arthur and Gorgalon

British

a work, written in Latin, about Arthur's encounters with a werewolf

Arthur and King Cornwall

British

a 16th c poem about the king and the sorcerer

Arthur of Brittany

British

a hero who sued for the hand of Florence

He was said to be descended from Lancelot.

Arthur of Dalriada

Irish

son of King Aodan of Dalriada

In some accounts he is regarded as the original King Arthur.

Arthur the Little

British

a son of King Arthur

One of the illegitimate sons of the king and one of the knights involved in the Grail Quest.

Arthuret (*see* Battle of Arthuret)

Arthuriad

the corpus of literature devoted to Arthurian legends

Arthuriana *British*

items relating to King Arthur and the legends that surround him

Arthur's Bosom *British*

the Otherworld as a place of rest for dead heroes

Arthur's Cave *British*

a cave on the island of Anglesey
The king was said to have hidden some of his treasure, guarded by a monster, in this cave, during his war with Ireland.

Arthur's Men *British*

a force of soldiers loyal to King Arthur

Arthur's O'on *British*

a small Roman temple near Falkirk said to have been used by King Arthur

Arthur's Quoit *British*

[Carreg Coetan Arthur]
a cromlech in Wales incorporating a stone or quoit said to have been thrown by King Arthur

Arthur's Quoit *British*

[Lligwy Cromlech]
a cromlech in Anglesey incorporating a stone or quoit said to have been thrown by King Arthur

Arthur's Stone *British*

a megalith in Wales
This stone is said to have appeared when King Arthur, en route to the Battle of Camlan, found a pebble in his boot and threw it out. Some say that the ghostly figure of the king emerges from under this stone when the moon is full.

Arthur's Stone *British*

a boulder in Hertfordshire
Some say that this was the stone from which the young Arthur drew the sword that established his right to the throne. Others say that it marks the site of the grave of a king; some say of King Arthur himself.

Arthur's Table *British*

[Bwrrd Arthur]
a rock in Wales
This rock bears depressions said to represent the twenty-four knights of King Arthur's court.

Arthur's Table *British*

a barrow in Wales
Arthur's Tor *British*
a fortification in Durham
This earthwork, like Arthur's Cave, is said to contain some of the king's treasure, guarded in this case by the ghosts of some of his knights.

Arthur's Wain *(see Great Bear)*

Artinis *Mesopotamian*

a sun-god of the pre-Armenian Urartians

Artio *Celtic*

[=Greek Artemis Brauronia]
a Gaulish fertility-goddess, and bear-goddess
consort of Esus

Artofilas *British*

a knight killed by Fergus
Artofilas was the nephew of a king who besieged Galiene's castle in Lothian. He was killed when Fergus came to her rescue.

Artorius *Celtic*

[=Greek Mercury]
a Gaulish god

Artos *British*

[The Bear]
a British god

He became the sky-god Arcturus, returning occasionally to earth in human shape to mate with mortal women. On one such visit, he was incarnate as King Arthur.

Artur *Irish*

son of Nemed
He was the leader of the Nemedians in the battle with the Formoire at Cramh Ros.

aru *East Indian*

in the lore of New Guinea tribes, the soul of a dead man or the shadow of a living one

Aru Aru *Pacific Islands*

a man who introduced the yam
Knowing nothing of menstruation, he accused his wife of infidelity when she started a period; when she said that it was caused by the moon, he set out to kill the moon-god, Papare. Papare explained that every woman on earth was his 'wife' and gave Aru Aru a yam to take back to his people.

arucharis *African*

the unicorn of Ethiopia

arugo *Pacific Islands*

the soul, in the lore of the Papuans
After death, the soul goes to Hiyoyoa, under the sea, where it is employed in the gardens of the lord of the underworld, Tumudurere.

Arulu *Mesopotamian*

the Babylonian underworld
In some stories the underworld is known as Cuthah.

Aruna *Hindu*

[Rumar.Rumra:=Greek Eos:=Roman Aurora]
god of the dawn, driver of Surya's chariot son of Kasyapa amd Vinata

brother of Garuda

one of the Adityas

He was said to have no feet because his mother broke the egg he was born in before he was fully formed.

Aruna *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite sea-god
son of Kamrusepa

Arunaua *(see Viracocha)*

Arundel *British*

Bevis' horse, given to him by Ermyn

Arundhati *Hindu*

the deified morning star
wife of Vashishtha

Arunkulta *Australian*

an evil spirit of the Aborigines

Aruni *Hindu*

a man who gave away all his possessions, including his son

Aruns *(see Arruns)*

Arupa loka *Buddhist*

one of the 3 regions of the universe, the world of spirit
home of arhats and buddhas
(see also Triloka)

Aruru *Mesopotamian*

[Mami]
a Babylonian mother-goddess
a manifestation of Sarpanitu
a name of Ninhursaga as 'protector of the the womb'
sister of Enlil
mother and wife of Lil

She created the strong man Enkidu from clay and spittle as a companion for Gilgamesh.

Arusha *Hindu*

a god of the rising sun

Arusha *Hindu*

a red stallion of the sun-god

Arushi *Hindu*

a red mare of the sun-god

Arusyak *Armenian*

a love-goddess
consort of Vahagn
(see also Anahit.Astlik)

Arvagr *(see Arvakur)*

Arvakur *Norse*

[Aarvak.Arvakr.Arvar]
a horse drawing the chariot of the sun-god
(see also Alsvid)

Arval Brethren *(see Arval Brothers)*

Arval Brothers *Roman*

[Arval Brethren.Fratres Arvales]
priests of field-gods
sons of Acca Laurentia, some say
These twelve priests celebrated the fertility of the earth, particularly that of the corn-goddess, Dea Dia.

In later years, their duty was to pray for the emperor and his family.

Arvar (see Arvakur)

Arvernus *Celtic*

a Gallic tribal god: king of the Arverni

Arviragus *British*

a king of Britain

son of Cymbeline

brother of Guiderius

husband of Genvissa

father of Marius

He took the throne when his brother was killed. In some accounts he gave to Joseph of Arimathea the land on which he settled when he came to Britain.

Some identify him with King Arthur or Caractacus.

Arwyli *British*

a warrior at Arthur's court

son of Gwyddawg

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Arya (see Devi.Durga)

Arya Achalanatha (see Fudo-myoo)

Arya-Tara *Buddhist*

[Tara.Vasya-Tara]

a goddess, a form of Tara

consort of Amoghasiddhi

Aryajangulitara *Buddhist*

a form of White Tara

Aryaman *Hindu*

[Aryman. 'comrade']

one of the yaman

an early sun-god

one of the (3) Adityas

brother of Mitra and Varuna

He was later assimilated with Surya.

Aryanaka *Hindu*

a treatise discussing the nature of the gods

Aryman (see Aryaman)

Arzang *Persian*

[Arzend]

a demon

Arzang captured the King Kay Kaus and blinded him. Rustem rescued the king, restored his eyesight with a medicine made from the heart he had cut out of another demon and killed Arzang.

In some accounts this demon was female, Diw-e-Safid, the White Demon.

Arzend (see Arzang)

As¹ *Egyptian*

a fertility-god of the deserts

As² (see Aesir)

As-im-babbar (see Nanna¹)

Asa¹ *African*

[Mulungu.Mumbi.Mwatuangi]

supreme god of the Akamba

Asa² (see Aesir.Odin)

Asa-ase *African*

[=Dahomey Saghata:=South America

Gros Mama:=Yoruba Obaluwaye]

an Ashanti earth deity

(see also Asase Efua.Asase Yaa)

Asa-bridge (see Bifrost)

Asabru *Norse*

[Asbru]

the rainbow (see also Bifrost)

Asad *Arabian*

the Zodiacal sign Leo

Asag *Mesopotamian*

[Asarluhi:=Akkadian Asakku]

a Sumerian demon causing illness

This demon was overcome by Ninurta.

Asagao *Japanese*

a blind maiden

She fell in love with Komagawa and when her parents tried to make her marry a man she did not love, she ran away. She looked for Komagawa and, failing to find him, cried so much that she became blind. She earned a living by singing in a tea-house and here Komagawa found her again. The owner of the tea-house committed suicide so that his liver could be used to cure Asagao's blindness. With her sight restored, Asagao searched again for Komagawa. She finally found him and they were married.

asagive *West Indian*

a dance saluting the gods of voodoo

Asaheim (see Asgard)

Asai¹ *East Indian*

the Dayak god of pioneers

He can chop down trees with his sharp shins.

Asai² *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god

a name of Marduk connecting him

with irrigation

brother of Negin (see also Asaru)

Asakku *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Asag]

a primeval dragon

One of Tiamat's Eleven Mighty Helpers

Asal¹ *Irish*

son of Conn, the high-king

In the version of the story of Eochaid Yellowmouth, which describes Eochaid as Conn's uncle, it was Asal who killed Eochaid.

Asal² (see Easal)

Asalluha *Mesopotamian*

[Asariluchi]

a Sumerian messenger-god

son of Enki

Asama¹ *Japanese*

a sacred mountain, Mount Fuji

(see also Sengen)

Asama² (see Sengen)

Asamanfo *African*

[sing=Osaman]

the Akan spirits of the dead

Asamang *African*

the Akan land of the dead

Asan-sagan-Tengeri *Mongolian*

a thunder-god

Asani *Hindu*

['lightning']

one of 8 forms of Agni

Asaph *Persian*

a mythical keeper of the forests

Asapura (see Asapurna)

Asapuri (see Asapurna)

Asapurna *Hindu*

[Asapura.Asapuri]

an earth-goddess

Asar¹ *Arabian*

[Asir]

an equestrian-god

Asar² *Egyptian*

[Asari.Asir]

an early name for Osiris

Asar³ (see Asaru)

Asar-Hap (see Serapis)

Asar-Hapi (see Serapis)

Asaradel

an angel, one of the 7 Ischin who

taught men the motions of the moon

Asari¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Usire]

a Syrian god of agriculture, a form of Marduk (see also Asai²)

Asari² (see Osiris)

Asariluchi (see Asar²)

Asarluhi (see Asag)

Asartaiti *Egyptian*

a name of Osiris as 'he who is swathed'

Asaru *Mesopotamian*

[Asar(ualim)]

a name of Marduk connecting him

with irrigation (see also Asai²)

Asarualim (see Asaru)

Asaruludu *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk connecting him

with magic

Asase (see Mama)

Asase Efua *African*

[Asa'ase:=Ashanti Asase Yaa]

a fertility-goddess of the Fanti

goddess of the dead

Asase Yaa *African*

[Asa'ase:=Fanti Asase Efua]

a fertility-goddess of the Akan

goddess of the dead

In some accounts this is Earth Thursday, a day sacred to the goddess, on which no work on the land is permitted.

Asbjornsen, Peter Christen

(1812-1885) *Norwegian*

an author who wrote on folklore and comparative mythology

Asbolus *Greek*

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Asbolus, tore him to pieces.

Asbru (*see* Asabru)

Ascalabus *Greek*

son of Misme

When Demeter was looking for her daughter, Core, who had been abducted by Hades, Misme gave her water to drink. Ascalabus mocked Demeter for the way in which she gulped the water so the goddess threw the water at him and he turned into a lizard. (*see also* Abas)

Ascalaphus¹ *Greek*

[Askalaphos]

son of Ares and Astyoche

brother of Ialmenus

He was one of the Argonauts and later, with his brother, led the Minoan forces helping the Greeks at Troy, where he was killed by Deiphobus.

Ascalaphus² *Greek*

[Askalaphos]

gardener to Hades

son of Acheron and Gorgyra or Orphne

It was he who claimed that Core had eaten the seeds of a pomegranate during her stay in the underworld as Persephone, which prevented her complete return to the upper regions. For his treachery, Core or Demeter turned him into an owl.

In some accounts Demeter placed him under a huge rock in Hades and, when Heracles later removed the rock, she turned Ascalaphus into an owl.

Ascalon¹ *British*

[Ascalun]

the kingdom ruled by Vergulaht

Ascalon² (*see* Ascalon)**Ascalun** (*see* Ascalon¹)**Ascanius** *Greek*

[Askaneios.Ilus.Iulus]

son of Aeneas and Creusa or Lavinia

father of Silvius

He escaped at the fall of Troy with his father and grandfather and was taken to Italy. He shot a pet stag of the Latins, who then waged war on the Trojans who were trying to establish a new settlement. In some accounts he defeated Mezentius in single combat. He later became king of Alba Longa.

Ascapard (*see* Ascapart)**Ascapart** *British*

[Ascapard]

a giant

He was said to be nine metres (30ft)

tall but was defeated by Bevis and became that knight's servant. Others say that he was killed by Bevis.

Ascaroth

a demon of informers and spies

Aschil *British*

a king of Denmark

He is said to have fought at Camlan, some say for King Arthur, others for Mordred.

Asclepia *Greek*

[Asklepia]

temples dedicated to the deified

Asclepius

Asclepiadae *Greek*

[Asklepiadae]

the descendants of Asclepius

These constituted a caste of priests who pass down their medical knowledge through the generations.

Asclepiodotus *British*

a king of Britain

He was overthrown by Coel who died soon afterwards.

Asclepius (*see* Asclepius)**Asclepius** *Greek*

[Aiglaer.Aisklepios.Asclepios.Asklepios

(P)aeon.Paceon.Paion:=Canaanite

Eshmun:=Egyptian Imhotep:=Roman

(A)esculapius]

a god of healing

one of the Argonauts

son of Apollo and Arsinoe or Coronis

or of Arsippus and Arsinoe

husband of Epione

father of Aceso, Hygeia, Iaso, Machaon, Ocyrrhoe, Panacea and Podaleirius

Apollo had seduced Coronis but she preferred a mortal lover, so Apollo killed her but saved her unborn child, Ischys, and gave him to Chiron to be reared. In other accounts the child was abandoned on Mount Myrtium, found by a shepherd, Aristhamas, who called him Aiglaer, and suckled by goats. He tried to bring Hippolytus (in some versions, Glaucus) back to life in Hades but Zeus killed him with a thunderbolt. Some say that when Apollo then killed the Cyclopes who made the thunderbolts for Zeus, the god relented and restored Asclepius to life.

Some say that he was able to bring the dead back to life by using blood from the right side of the Medusa slain by Hercules; blood from her left side killed those to whom it was administered.

His animal is the snake and he appears in the heavens as Ophiuchus.

Asculon (*see* Askalon)**Asdar** (*see* Ishtar)**Asdeev** *Persian*

a white dragon defeated by

Rustem

Asegeir *Norse*

12 wise elders of the Frisians

Asiel

a demon of the West

Asenath *Egyptian*

the Egyptian name for Athena

Asera (*see* Asherah¹)**Aserah** (*see* Asherah¹)**Aserat** (*see* Asherah¹)**Aserdus** *Mesopotamian*

[=Canaanite Asertu]

a Hittite fertility-goddess

Aseroth

a demon said to take possession of humans

Asertu *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Aserdus:=Syrian Atriat]

a Canaanite fertility-goddess

wife of Elkinirsa

Aset (*see* Isis)**Asfandarmad** (*see* Armaiti)**Asfandujar** (*see* Isfandiyar)**Asgard** *Norse*

[Asheim.Asgard(h)r.Asgarth:=Greek

Olympia]

city of the gods in Godheim

home of the gods, the Aesir heaven

the site of Valhalla

In some accounts Asgard comprised twelve separate regions, each ruled by one of the twelve original gods, the Aesir.

Asgardhr (*see* Asgard)**Asgardr** (*see* Asgard)**Asgardreia** (*see* Asgardsreid)**Asgardreid** (*see* Asgardsreid)**Asgardsreid** *Norse*

[Asgardreia.Asgardreid.Wild Hunt]

the Norse version of the Wild Hunt, led by Frigga or Odin

Asgarth (*see* Asgard)**Asgaya Gigagei** *North American*

[Red Man.Red Woman]

an androgynous thunder-god and

healing spirit of the Cherokee

Ash¹ *Egyptian*

[god of the Land of Tehennu]

a deity with the heads of a lion,

a snake and a vulture

Ash² (*see also* Ask)**ash³**

[Fraxina.Fraxinella]

a tree once believed to have

magical powers

This tree was said to have the power to avert evil spirits and disease.

In Norse mythology, this tree was the source of the first man. The huge tree known as Yggdrasil, which was believed to support the earth, was an ash tree.

In Greek stories, the ash was said to have sprung from the blood of Uranus when he was castrated by Cronus.

Ash Boys *North American*
spirits of the Pueblo tribes

(see also Ashes Man)

Ash-im-babbar (see Nanna¹)

Ash-pate (see Assipattle)

Asha (see Asha Vahishta)

Asha Vahishta *Persian*

[Ardabahisht.Aрта.Asha.'best truth'.]

Urdu-bihisht]

one of the Amesha Spentas

one of the Yazatas

an aspect of Ahura Mazda, 'truth'

This being was in control of fire and was opposed to the demon Indra.

Ashanmer (see Ashushu-Namir)

Ashdar (see Ishtar)

Asherah¹ *Canaanite*

[Asera(h).Aserat.Asherat(ian).Ashirat.

Atherat.Athira(t).Elat.Ilat.Lady of

Byblos.Queen of the Sea:=Phoenician

Astarte]

a Canaanite mother-goddess and

sea-goddess

mother of the gods

wife of El

mother of Ashtar and Shachar

In some accounts she is Anat as 'Lady of the Sea'.

Some accounts distinguish between Asherah, a Ugaritic mother-goddess who was the mother and wife of Baal, and Asherah, a Canaanite mother-goddess. Others regard Athira as a separate deity.

Asherah² *Syrian*

a goddess

consort of Amurru

Asherat (see Asherah¹)

Asheratian (see Asherah¹)

Ashes Man *North American*

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

(see also Ash Boys)

Ashet (see Amenti)

Ashi¹ *Persian*

a beneficent deity

daughter of Amaitis

Ashi² *Roman*

a goddess of recompense and, later, of morality

Ashi-nadzuchi *Japanese*

an earth-god

husband of Te-nadzuchi

father of Inada-hime

Ashiakle *African*

goddess of wealth of the Gan tribe

daughter of Nai

Ashiku (see Ashuku)

Ashila *African*

[Ishila]

a supreme god of the Kambari people

of Nigeria

Ashima¹ *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian version of the sea

goddess Amathaounta

Ashima² *Mesopotamian*

a god of the people of Hamath

Ashima³ (see Seimia)

Ashimbabbar (see Nanna¹)

ashipu *Mesopotamian*

a class of Babylonian priests

Their function was to protect people from witches.

Ashira *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Ashirat (see Asherah¹)

Ashiwanni *North American*

rain priests of the Zuni

This group is made up of fourteen rain priests (Ashiwi) and two others, plus one priestess.

(see also Shiwanan.Shiwanni)

Ashiwi¹ *North American*

the 14 rain priests of the Zuni

Ashiwi² *North American*

the primitive ancestors of the Zuni

These people, web-fingered and web-toed, with long tails and covered with moss, emerged from beneath the earth. The gods removed their non-human features and they became the ancestors of the tribe.

Ashmadaï (see Asmodeus)

Ashmedai (see Asmodeus)

Ashmodel

a demon; destroyer of God

Ashmun (see Eshmun)

Ashnan *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the harvest

daughter of Enlil

Asho-Zushta *Persian*

the owl

This bird is said to drive away demons by reciting from the *Avesta*.

Ashoka *Buddhist*

[Asoka]

(270-230 bc)

an emperor of India who became

a Buddhist

father of Mahendra, Mahinda

and Sanghamita

He was regarded as the reincarnation of a poor boy who, having no possessions, offered a pile of dust to the Buddha,

which was accepted. He became a prolific builder of shrines to the Buddha and a proselytiser of the new religion.

ashrapa (see dakinis²)

Ashtar (see Athar²)

Ashtareth (see Anat.Ashtoreth.

Astarte)

Ashtaroth¹ *European*

a spirit

In the Charlemagne stories, he was summoned by the magician Malagigi to bring the paladins Ricciardetto and Rinaldo to the pass at Roncesvalles. He and his servant, Foul-mouth, entered the horses of the two paladins, who were then in Egypt, and flew with their riders to Spain, putting them down in the midst of the Battle of Roncesvalles.

Ashtaroth² *Mesopotamian*

the plural form of Ashtoreth

This name is used as a collective name for minor Canaanite goddesses.

Ashtaroth³

a demon of sloth: in black magic, one

of the Ministers of the Treasury

Ashtaroth⁴

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

Ashtart (see Astarte)

Ashtoreth *Mesopotamian*

[Ashtareth.Ashtaroth.Astoreth:plur=

Ashtaroth:=Babylonian Ishtar:=Egyptian

Hathor:=Greek Astarte:=Phoenician

Astarte]

a Semitic love-goddess

In some accounts she is envisaged as a horned goddess.

Ashuku *Japanese*

[Ashiku.Tenkuraion:=Buddhist Akshobhya:

=Hindu Vishnu:=Sanskrit Divya-dundu]

one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas

one of the 5 bodhisattvas of

Mahayana Buddhism, in

some accounts

Ashur *Mesopotamian*

[Ashir.Ashshur.Ashurachu.Ashuraku.

Asshur.As(s)ur.Nisroch.S(h)ar:=

Babylonian Marduk]

the Assyrian supreme god, god of war

consort of Ashuritu and Ishtar

He was envisaged with the head and wings of an eagle or with the faces of a bull, an eagle, a lion and a man.

Ashura¹ *Japanese*

[Asura]

god of the land of punishment, Ashura

Ashura² *Japanese*

[Asura]

the land of punishment ruled

by Ashura

Ashura³ *Japanese*

[Asura]
evil spirits
These spirits are said to be the spirits of those killed in battle.

Ashurachu (see Ashur)

Ashuraku (see Ashur)

Ashuritu *Mesopotamian*

[Beltu]

a consort of Ashur

Ashushu-Namir *Mesopotamian*

[Ashanmer.Ashushunamir.

Asushunamir.Asu-su-namir.

Uddushu-namir]

a messenger of the gods

This being (two bisexual beings or a sexless creature, the eunuch Asnamir) was created by El to act as a messenger when the gods demanded the release of Ishtar from the underworld goddess Allatu (Ereshkigal). She put a curse on him, causing him to live in darkness and live on rubbish.

(see also Nadrushi-Namur)

Ashushunamir (see Ashushu-Namir)

ashvameda *Hindu*

horse sacrifice

In some cases, horses were sacrificed to ensure the birth of a son.

Ashvamukhi *Hindu*

a form of yakshi with the body of a woman and the head of a horse

Ashvapati *Hindu*

a king

father of Savitri

Ashvathaman *Hindu*

[Ashvathaman]

son of Drona and Kripa

His father, a general of the Kauravas, died at the hand of the Pandava leader, Dhristadyumna, when he was told that Asvathaman was dead. His son, very much alive, set out to avenge his father and found himself fighting Shiva. He immolated himself but, inspired by the god, attacked the Pandava camp, killing every soldier in it, including Dhristadyumna.

He killed Uttara's son, Parikshit, while he was still in utero so that he was born dead. Krishna restored the boy to life and cursed Ashvathaman who fled but was captured by Arjuna.

Ashvatthaman (see Ashvathaman)

Ashvins (see Aswins)

Ashwins (see Aswins)

Asi *Hindu*

a sword

This weapon was created for the protection of the gods by the sacrifice of Brahma. It was given first to Rudra

but later passed to Vishnu, Marice, and Vasaava and finally to Maru.

Asia¹ *African*

[Asia Bussu]

an earth-goddess in Guinea

mother of Pan

Asia² *Inuit*

a goddess of weather

Asia³ *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Oceanids

mother of Atlas, Epimetheus and

Prometheus by Iapetus

In some accounts, Clymene appears in place of Asia.

Asia Bussu (see Asia¹)

Asiani *Asian*

[Asii.Wusuns]

a legendary race living in central Asia

Asiel

[Asiriell]

a spirit, ruler of Aquarius

In other versions, the ruler of Aquarius is Gambiel.

Asii (see Asiani)

Asima

a demon said to take possession

of humans

Asimabbabar (see Nanna¹)

Asin *South American*

a culture hero of the Chaco tribe

He is said to have created bees and palm trees and is described as a bald warrior with a fat stomach.

Asinari

ass worshippers

Asinor

ruler of one of the 7

supposed firmaments

Asipala *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead, slashing them with knives.

asipatra *Hindu*

a bird of Yamapura

These birds have knife-sharp claws and wings like swords.

Asipatravana *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This realm is reserved for the punishment of heretics.

Asir (see Aesir.Asir^{1,2})

Asira *Arabian*

a local god

Asiras *Hindu*

a mythical race of headless beings

Asiriell (see Asiel)

Asis¹ *African*

a sun-god of the Pokot

brother of Tororut

Asis² *African*

the creator-god of the Nandi tribe

asisi *East Indian*

[atiti]

in Papuan lore, an immaterial entity

This entity is regarded as a kind of reflection or substitute for a human or an animal, separate from the soul.

(see also sovai)

Asisia *African*

a supreme god of the Dorobo people

of Kenya

Asita *Buddhist*

[Ajita:=Chinese A-shih-to.A-tzu-ta.Mi-lo-

fo.Mi-lo Fo.etc (see Mi-lo-fo)=Tibetan

Ma-p'am-pa.M-phem-pa]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

In some accounts he is regarded as an incarnation of Maitreya. Some say that he was the uncle of Naradatta.

He is depicted with long eyebrows, sitting on a rock and clasping one knee.

Asius¹ *Greek*

son of Digmas

brother of Hecuba

He was a Trojan soldier at the siege of Troy where he was killed by Idomenus.

Asius² *Greek*

a king of Percote

son of Hyrtacus and Arisba

He fought for the Trojans against the Greeks and was killed at the battle of Troy.

Ask *Norse*

[Ash.Askr]

the first man, made by Odin from an

ash tree

husband of Embla

Askalaphos (see Ascalaphus)

Askalon *British*

[Ascalon.Asculon]

the sword of St George

Askaneios (see Ascanius)

Askefruel *British*

forest nymphs said to be able to

cure disease

Askher (see Aeschere)

Asklepia (see Asclepia)

Asklepiadae (see Asclepiadae)

Asklepios (see Asclepius)

Aslan *British*

a lion representing the principle of

good in the works of C. S. Lewis

Ask (see Ask)

Asland *Scottish*

a Scottish king

He refused to allow Estmere to marry his daughter but, when the young hero saved him and his daughter from a Spanish prince, he relented and sanctioned the marriage.

Aslaug *Norse*

[Aslog. 'crow'.Krake]
a queen of Denmark
daughter of Sigurd and Brunhild
wife of Ragnar Lodbrok
mother of Biorn, Hvitsek, Ivar,
Rogenwald and Sigurd

One version of the story of Sigurd and Brunhild says that they married and had a daughter called Aslaug who was reared by Brunhild's father. When he was exiled, the father took the child with him to Norway hidden inside a harp, which was broken open by a peasant couple who killed the old man. They made a slave of the girl, who they called Krake.

Ragnar Lodbrok, king of the Danes, came ashore near the hut where they lived and proposed to marry her. She agreed but deferred the wedding for a year to test his love. At the end of that time they were married and they had four children, Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar and Rogenwald. When Ragnar was advised to put her aside in favour of a princess, Aslaug produced proof that she herself was high-born. She later gave birth to Sigurd the Snake-Eyed.

In some accounts her sons were Ingvd and Ubbe. (see also Heimer)

Aslesas *Hindu*

[Aslesas]
a goddess of misfortune
daughter of Daksa
wife of Candra

Aslesas (see Aslesas)**Aslo** *Norse*

a horse of the sun-god

Aslog (see Aslaug)**Asman** *Persian*

a sky-god assisting Kshathra Varya

Asmara *East Indian*

a cycle of plays based on the legends of Java

Asmara Dewa *Malay*

[Yatim Mustafa.Yatim Nustapa]
a prince

His step-brother sent him into exile and he met the king of the cobras who gave him a magic jewel that he used to cure Indra Puspa, the daughter of a neighbouring king, who was dying from snake bite. He married the princess and, when he succeeded to her father's throne, he took an army to recover his own kingdom.

Asmeday (see Asmodeus)**Asmegir** *Norse*

spirits in Hel

Asmodaeus (see Asmodeus)**Asmodai** (see Asmodeus)**Asmoday** (see Asmodeus)**Asmodel**

an astral spirit of the
constellation Taurus

Asmodeus

[Achemedai.Ashmadai.Ashmedai.Asmeday.

Asmodaeus.Asmodai.Asmoday.Demon

Prince.Devil on Two Sticks.Limping

Devil.Prince of Demons.Sidonay.Sydonay:

=Persian Aeshma]

an evil spirit, the spirit of lust

or vengeance

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

Asmund *Norse*

a friend of Asvitus

The two friends vowed to die together and when Asvitus died, Asmund was buried alive with him. When the grave was opened, Amund appeared bleeding – he had been attacked by his friend's spirit.

Asnami *Mesopotamian*

a eunuch

In one version of the story of Ishtar's visit to the underworld, this being was created by Ea to rescue her.

(see also Ashushu-Namir)

Asnan *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Emmer]

an early goddess of vegetation

daughter of Enki

Asno *Egyptian*

a queen of Ethiopia

She was one of the people who conspired with Set to kill Osiris.

asogwe *African*

a rattle used by the chief priests of

Dahomey to call up the gods

Asoka (see Ashoka)**Asokakanta** *Buddhist*

a form of Marici

Normally depicted as gold-coloured and riding a pig, she is sometimes white and standing on the moon and a lotus.

Asokottamasri *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of medicine

Asoom Jan Tanushi *Arabian*

[Taranushi]

the first jinnee created by God

Asopos (see Asopus)**Asopus** *Greek*

[Asopos]

a river-god

son of Poseidon or Oceanus and Tethys

husband of Metope

father of Aegina, Euboea, Evadne,

Ismenus, Pelagon and many others

He was struck by a thunderbolt by Zeus who abducted Aegina.

Aspalis *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Artemis]

a Semitic goddess of hunting

She is said to have hanged herself and her body then disappeared.

Aspandijar (see Isfandiyar)**Asphalios** *Greek*

a title of Poseidon as 'preventer
of earthquakes'

asphodel *Greek*

a plant associated with the dead, said
to grow in Hades

Asphodel Fields *Greek*

(Asphodel Meadows)

the home in Tartarus of those
departed who are neither good
nor bad

Asphodel Meadows

(see Asphodel Fields)

aspidomancy

a form of divination calling up demons

Aspirates

minor deities

Asprian *European*

[Osborn]

a giant

He was one of the party that accompanied Berchther and Rother to Constantinople.

Asrat *Mesopotamian*

[Asratum]

a Canaanite fertility-goddess

Asratum (see Asrat)**Ass¹** *Egyptian*

a form of Ra eaten by a huge serpent

Ass² (see Aesir)**Ass god** *Roman*

a deity connected with the feast
of Saturnalia

Ass of Silenus *Greek*

the animal carrying the drink that
conferred eternal youth on those
who drank it

Assa *Irish*

the original name of Nessa

Assaluha (see Marduk)**Assara Mazas** *Mesopotamian*

[=Persian Ahura Mazda:=Hindu

Rudra.Varuna]

an Assyrian sun-god

Assarac *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian deity

Assaracus *Greek*

a king of Dardania

son of Tros and Callirrhoe

brother of Ganymede and Ilus

father of Capys

He helped Brutus when he was captured by Pandarus and led the Trojan exiles out of Greece to settle in Britain.

Asselm *European*

a provost of Coblenz
He betrayed the details of the departure of Elias and Beatrix for their new home in Bouillon so that the Saxons were able to lay an ambush in which Galien, leader of the escort, was killed.

Asssez Media *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Asshur *(see Ashur)*

Assipattle *Scottish*
[Ash-pate]

the seventh son of a seventh son
He was an idle day dreamer who made good his promise of great deeds.

When the Stoorworm was ravaging the country, he went out in his little boat to fight it. When the monster swallowed him, Assipattle cut open its liver and pushed in the burning peats that he had brought with him. The beast regurgitated Assipattle and its teeth fell out and became the Orkney Islands and its dead body formed Iceland. For his valour, Assipattle received the hand of the Princess Gemdelovely.

Asslake *British*
son of Heroud

His father had been away for a long time, searching for Rainburn who had been kidnapped and sold to Argus, an African king, so Asslake set out to look for his father. He took up position in a pass in the Alps and challenged allcomers, seeking information. In this way, he found himself fighting Rainburn who was on his way home, having been reunited with Heroud. All three joined forces and returned to England.

Associated Gods *North American*

[Companion Gods]

4 gods of the Sioux

These four are given as Falling Star, Moon, Great Thunderbird and Wind. All are aspects of Wakan Tanka.

Assoros *Mesopotamian*
[Assorus]

an alternative version of Ansar
consort of Kissare
father of Anos, Aos and Illillos

Assorus *(see Assoros)*

Assur *(see Ashur)*

Assura *(see Asura)*

Assurne *British*

a river said to divide Logres from Surluse

Assysla *British*

in Scandinavian lore, the island on

which King Arthur died
(see also Avalon)

Ast *(see Isis)*

Astabhuja-Kurnkulla

a form of Kurnkulla shown as red
with Sarus

Astabi *Mesopotamian*

[Astabis]

a Hittite war-god

Astabis *(see Astabi)*

Astacus *Greek*

a Theban

father of Amphidocus, Asmarus, Leades
and Melanippus

Astakarna *(see Brahma)*

Astamataras *(see Matrikas)*

Astamore *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot after finding him in bed with Guinevere. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

Astar¹ *African*

[=Arab Athar]

a sky-god or sky-goddess of Ethiopia

Astar² *(see Athar².Ishtar)*

Astarat *(see Astarte)*

Astarot *(see Ashtaroth.Astarte)*

Astaroth *(see Ashtaroth)*

Astaroth² *(see Astarte)*

Astarte¹ *Phoenician*

[Ashtart.Ashtareth.Ashtaroth.Astarat.

Astarot(h).Astoreth.Athirat.Athtar(a)t.

Dea Syria.Great Mother.Kades.

Kedesh(et).Queen of Heaven.Queen

of Love.Syrian Goddess:=Armenian

Anahit:=Babylonian Ishtar:=Canaanite

Asherah:=Greek Aphrodite:=North

African Dido.Tanit(h):=Phrygian Cybele:

=Semitic Ashtoreth:=Sumerian Nanna]

a Phoenician fertility-goddess

goddess of shepherds

the Greek name for Ashtaroth

consort of El

consort and mother of Baal

She was adopted by the Egyptians as the daughter of Ptah or Ra and became a consort of Seth. In this role she is depicted naked on horseback.

In Arabia, Astarte became the god Athar and the goddess Sams.

She is sometimes depicted as a cow or as a woman with a cow's head, or identified with Ilat or Ishtar.

Astarte² *Egyptian*

a queen

wife of Malacander

Astasian demons

aerial demons

These beings, ruled by Geradiel, are said to impart secrets to humans.

Asten *Egyptian*

an ancient god assimilated with Thoth

Asteria¹ *Greek*

[Asterie. 'starry']

daughter of Coeus and Phoebe

sister of Leto

wife of Perses

mother of Hecate

To escape the clutches of Zeus when he pursued her, she changed into a quail and plunged into the sea. She then became an island of the same name, later to become known as Delos. Her sister, Leto, later came to Delos to give birth to the twins, Apollo and Artemis.

In some accounts she is the same as Astraea.

Asteria² *Greek*

one of the 50 daughters of Danaus

wife of Chaetus

Asteria³ *(see Sterope)*

Asterie *(see Asteria)*

Asterion¹ *Greek*

a river-god or sea-god

Asterion² *(see Asterius¹.Minotaur¹)*

Asterius¹ *Greek*

[Asterion]

son of Cometes

one of the Argonauts

Asterius² *Greek*

[Asterion]

king of Crete

son of Tectamus

husband of Europa

father of Crete

Europa had been carried off by Zeus, in the form of a bull. Her three children from that union, Minos, Rhadamanthys and Sarpedon, were adopted by Asterius when he married their mother. As a reward, Zeus gave him the huge bronze figure, Talos, made by Hephaestus, which acted as guardian of Crete.

Asterius³ *Greek*

[Asterion]

a giant

son of Anax

Asterius⁴ *Greek*

[Asterion]

a name for the Minotaur, in some

accounts *(see also Asterius⁵)*

Asterius⁵ *Greek*

[Asterion]

son of Minos

He was killed by Theseus when he went to Crete to kill the Minotaur.

(see also Asterius⁴)

Asterodes *Greek*

wife of Aetes

Asterodia¹ *Greek*
a name for Selene as queen of
the heavens

Asterodia² (*see Chromia*)

Asterope (*see Sterope*)

Asteropia *Greek*

daughter of Deion and Diomedes
sister of Actor, Aenetus, Cephalus
and Phylacus

Astidameia (*see Astydamia*)

Astidamia (*see Astydamia*)

Astika *Hindu*

a Brahman

Janocmejaya set a trap for the nagas of
Takshaka and many perished when
they fell into the fire. Astika
intervened to save some of them.

astiya *Basque*
witches

Astlabor (*see Esclabor*)

Astlik *Armenian*

a sky-goddess (*see also Arusyak*)
wife of Vahagn

Asto-vidatu (*see Asto-vidhotu*)

Asto-vidhotu *Persian*

[Asto-vidatu]

a plague demon

He was later elevated to the role of god
of death.

Astolat *British*

[Shalott:=Italian Scalliotta.Scalot]

the home of Elaine the White

In Arthurian stories this town has been
identified with Guildford.

Astolfo (*see Astolpho*)

Astolpho *European*

[Astolfo]

an English duke

son of Otho

He was the first knight to fight with
Argalia at the great tournament
organised by Charlemagne and was
unhorsed. He acquired Argalia's magic
lance when the latter was fighting
Ferrau and with it defeated all-comers
at the tournament. He went in search
of Rinaldo, who disappeared after the
tournament and defeated the knight
Florismart, who was travelling with his
lady-love, Flordelis. Astolpho spared
his life and they became friends.

At the Castle of Oblivion, Astolpho
refused the drink offered by the
damsel on the bridge but Florismart
was taken prisoner.

At Albracca, he killed many of the
besieging Tartars but was then
captured by the relieving forces of
Sacripant. He was later caught in the
spell of the enchantress Alcina who,
tiring of him as she tired of all her

lovers, turned him into a myrtle tree.
In this form he was found by Rogero
who, having successfully destroyed
Alcina's power with the help of
Melissa, returned him to his normal
shape. Astolpho then went to the
home of Logestilla, who gave him a
magic book that would tell him all he
would ever need to know and a horn
that he could use in times of peril.
Here he recovered the horse
Rabican, originally owned by Argalia,
from Rogero.

He returned to France but was lured
by Atlantes to a castle where the book
Logestilla had given him told him how
to proceed and the horn dispersed the
many apparitions that attacked him.
Here he found and released
Bradamante, Florismart, Gradasso,
Rogero, Roland and many others. He
also found the hippogriff and, leaving
his own horse and the magic lance
with Bradamante, flew off.

He landed in Abyssinia and was
entertained by the blind king Senapus,
driving off the Harpies that were
harrying the king and sealing them
into the cave in which they took
refuge. In some accounts this incident
involved Prester John, king of Nubia.
Astolpho rode the hippogriff to the
top of a mountain and found the
earthly paradise, meeting Elijah,
Enoch and St John who took him to
the moon where he was given the
bottle that contained the missing
senses of Roland, which he had lost in
his period of madness. He was also
given a plant with which he cured the
king's blindness. As a reward he was
given a huge army with which to help
Charlemagne in his battles with the
Saracens. Capturing the desert wind in
a bag so that they could cross the
desert in safety, he made horses for his
troops from fragments of rock. Finally
they reached Biserta where they laid
siege to Agramant's forces in that city.
They were joined by some of the
knights taken prisoner by Rodomont
and sent to Africa. Roland then
appeared, still in his period of
madness. He was restrained and
Astolpho restored him to sanity with
the bottle given to him by St John.

After the submission of the Africans
following the combat between
Agramant, Gradasso and Sobrino on
one side and Florismart, Oliver and
Roland on the other, Astolpho flew on

the hippogriff to Marseilles where he
turned the flying horse loose. He
rejoined Rinaldo, Roland and the
others who had arrived there after
their visit to the hermit, who cured the
wounds of Oliver and Sobrino.

After the end of the war, Astolpho
went with Oliver and Roland to collect
the tribute exacted by Charlemagne
from the Spanish King Marsilius. He
was the first to charge when the
Spaniards trapped their small force in
the pass at Roncesvalles, killing
Arlotto of Soria. Astolpho was killed
later in the battle.

Astoreth (*see Ashtoreth*)

Astraea *Greek*

[Asteria.Astrea]

goddess of equity, justice, purity
daughter of Zeus by Themis

She became the constellation Virgo
and in some accounts was equated
with Dike. (*see also Asteria¹*)

Astraeus *Greek*

a Titan

son of Crius by Eurybia

brother of Pallas and Perses

husband of Eos, some say

In some stories he was the father, by
Eos, of the four winds, Argestes,
Boreas, Notus and Zephyr.

astragalomancy

divination by the casting
of knucklebones

astral body

the spirit body, opposite of the
physical body

astral spirits

the spirits of the stars

astral world

in some accounts, the second lowest of
7 worlds

This is the realm to which the astral
body is said to go after it leaves the
physical body.

Astrea (*see Astraea*)

Astrid *Norse*

a woman of Njal's household

She was trapped when Flosi's men
surrounded the house but, with the
other women and children, was given
safe passage before the house was
burnt to the ground.

Astrild *Norse*

[=Greek Eros]

a god of love

astrology

divination from the planets or
the Zodiac

astromancy

divination from the stars

Astronoe *Mesopotamian*

a Canaanite goddess of love
She is said to have emasculated Eshmun.

Astuanax *(see Astyanax)*

Astvat-Ereta *(see Saoshyant)*

Astvat-Eveta *(see Saoshyant)*

Astyages¹ *Greek*

a supporter of Agenor

He was one of those who interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda. He was turned to stone by sight of the Medusa mask.

Astyages² *Persian*

a king of Media

It was prophesied that he would die at the hand of a descendant; this prophecy was fulfilled when he was killed by his grandson, Cyrus.

Astyanax *Greek*

[Astuanax.Scamandrius.Skamandrios]

son of Hector and Andromache

He was thrown to his death from the walls of Troy by Pyrrhus, or killed by Odysseus when the city was overrun by the Greeks. Others say he was taken prisoner by the Greeks and later returned to Troy.

In the Charlemagne stories, Astyanax was said to have survived and founded the state of Messina in Sicily.

Astydamia¹ *Greek*

[Astidam(e)ia]

daughter of Cretheus or Pelops

In some stories she is the mother of Tlepolemus by Heracles. Others say that she was the wife of Acastus and mother of Laodamia, Sterope and Sthene. In this latter role, she accused Peleus, who had come to her husband's court to be purified of murder, of rape. In the ensuing fight, Peleus killed Astydamia and, some say, Acastus.

(see also Astyoche)

Astydamia² *Greek*

[Astidam(e)ia]

daughter of Pelops and Hippodamia

wife of Alcaeus

mother of Amphitryon and Anaxo

Astydamia³ *Greek*

[Astidam(e)ia.Deidameia]

daughter of Amyntor and Cleobule

sister of Phoenix

Heracles asked Amyntor for his daughter's hand and when he refused, Heracles seduced her, fathering a son, Ctessipus.

Astydamia⁴ *(see Astyoche¹)*

Astygia *Greek*

daughter of Hypseus and Creusa, in

some accounts

sister of Cyrene and Themisto

Astymedusa *(see Euryganeia)*

Astynome *Greek*

wife of Hipponous

mother of Capaneus

Astyoche *(see Astyoche)*

Astyoche¹ *Greek*

[Astydam(e)ia.Astyochea]

a nymph

daughter of King Phylas

wife of Iphiclus

She was captured by Heracles and given to Iphiclus as his wife. Some say she was the mother of Tlepolemus by Heracles.

In some accounts she is referred to as Astydamia.

Astyoche² *Greek*

[Astyochea]

a name for Loadice

wife of Telephus

Astyoche³ *Greek*

[Astyochea]

daughter of Actor

mother by Ares of Ascalaphus

and Ialmenus

Astyoche⁴ *Greek*

[Astyochea]

daughter of Simoeis

wife of Erichthonius

mother of Tros

Astypalaea *Greek*

daughter of Agenor or Phoenix

In some accounts she was the mother of Ancaeus and Eurypylos by Poseidon.

Asu-su-Namir *(see Ashushu-Namir)*

Asuang *Pacific Islands*

in the Philippines, a demon said to

attack pregnant women at the

moment of delivery, swallowing the

new-born child

Asuha-No-Kami *Japanese*

a Shinto god of courtyards

asuman *(see suman)*

Asuniti *Hindu*

a goddess of longevity

Asur *(see Ashur)*

Asura *Hindu*

[Ahura:Tibetan Ha-ma-yin]

demon: titan

Originally supreme deities, Asuras were later demon spirits opposing the minor gods (the Suras) and living on Mount Sumeru in four towns known as Deep, Golden, Shining and Star Tassel. In some accounts they live in a magnificent house, Patala.

In some accounts they were born from the groin of Brahma while others say that they were the sons of Kasyapa.

Alternatively, the Asuras were early Indian tribes who were overcome by

the invading Aryans, regarded in some accounts as giants who fought the gods. Some versions say that the Asuras include the Daityas, Danavas, Das, Raskshasas and Svarbhānu.

Asurakumara *Jain*

a weather-god

one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

Asuraloka *Hindu*

the realm of the demi-gods

Asuri *Hindu*

a disciple of Kapila

Asushunamir *(see Ashushu-Namir)*

Asuyu *Hindu*

a demon

He was opposed by Varahi, one of the Matrikas.

Asvagosha *(see Asvasgosha)*

Asvasgosha *Buddhist*

[Asvagosha:=Chinese Ma Ming]

a 1st c poet and teacher

one of the Eighteen Lohan, in

some accounts

It was said that some horses sent to disrupt one of his teaching sessions, stayed to listen to his words and wept at the sound of his voice.

He wrote *Buddhacarita*, a life of the Buddha.

He is depicted seated on a rock and accompanied by a dragon.

asvamedha *Hindu*

[aswanmedha]

a horse sacrifice

A horse selected for sacrifice was allowed to roam at will for a year and was then sacrificed to Prajapati. The strength and speed of the dead animal were said to pass to the king.

Asvamukha *Buddhist*

the Buddhist version of Ma Mien

Asvara *(see Vata³)*

Asvasena *Jain*

son of Mahipala

father of Parsva(natha)

asvath *Hindu*

[asvotha]

a fig tree, the tree of Brhaspati

the tree of life

Asvayujau *Hindu*

[Asvini.Asvinyau]

a goddess of fortune

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

Asvid *Norse*

a man who made runes for the

giants

Asvinau *(see Aswins)*

Asvini *(see Asvayujau)*

Asvins *(see Aswins)*

Asvinyau *(see Asvayujau)*

Asvitus*Norse*

a friend of Asmund

The two friends vowed to die together and when Asvitus died, Asmund was buried alive with him. When the grave was opened, Asmund emerged bleeding – he had been attacked by the spirit of the dead Asvitus.

asvotha (*see* asvath)**aswamedha** (*see* asvamedha)**Aswatama** *East Indian*

son of Durna and Wilotama

Aswiculapa *Hindu*

a deity who restores health and life

He is regarded as the leader of all horses.

Aswins *Hindu*

[Acvins.Ahans.Ashwins.As(h)vins.Asvinau.

Divine Physicians.=Greek Dioscuri]

the twins Dasra and Nasatya

messengers of the dawn

twin sons of Dyaus and Prithivi, Shiva

and Sanjna or Vivasvat and Saranyu

They were born when their parents mated in the form of horses and were noted horsemen, riding in front of the dawn chariot of Aruna or Ushas.

In some accounts they are equated with the Ribhus.

(*see also* Harits.Naonghaithya)**Asynge** (*see* Asynjur)**Asynja** (*see* Asynjur)**Asynjor** (*see* Asynjur)**Asynjur** *Norse*

[Asynjor:sing=Asynge.Asynja]

the 24 early goddesses of Asgard

The list might have included all or any of the following: Bida, Bil, Eir, Erda, Fimila, Fiorgyn, Freya, Frigga, Frimmla, Fulla, Gefjon, Gerda, Gna, Hnoss, Nanna, Saga, Sif, Sigyn and Skadi.

In some versions they are attendants of Freya and Frigga.

Asyriel

a demon

Asz *Baltic*

a Lithuanian sky-god

Ata¹ *Japanese*

a legendary warrior-maid

She was said to command the left wing of her husband's army in a rebellion.

Ata² (*see* Ata²)**Ataa Naa Nyongmo** *African*

[Nyongmo]

a creator-god of the Gan

Atabei (*see* Attabeira)**Atabey** (*see* Attabeira)**Atabyrius¹** *Greek*

a shape-changing god

son of Euronyme

son of Athamas, some say

The Greek version of the god

worshipped in the form of a golden calf by the Israelites.

Atacrou *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Ataecina *Spanish*

[=Roman Proserpina]

an underworld-goddess

Ataensic *North American*

[Ataentsic.Athensic.Sky Woman: =Seneca

Eagentci]

the first woman in the lore of

the Iroquois

sky-goddess and earth-goddess

mother of the twins Hahgwehdaetgah

and Hahgwehdiyu, the Doyadano

mother of a daughter, Breath of Wind

She is said to have fallen from heaven

and her body was used by her sons to

build the world.

In some accounts the twins were the children of Breath of Wind and it was her body that they used to build the world.

A different story says that when she was ill, her father dug up a tree. A young man, angry at the loss of the tree, pushed her into the hole from which it had been dug and she fell through to earth. Her fall was broken by the birds, which formed a type of firefighter's blanket to save her. Some birds dived into the primeval waters and brought up mud, which, plastered on the back of a turtle, formed dry land on which Ataensic could live. She produced a daughter who, in time, bore twins known as Djuskaha and Othagwenda.

Ataentsic (*see* Ataensic)**Atago-gongen** *Japanese*

[Atago-sam]

a Buddhist god of fire

In some accounts he is equated with

Kazu-tsuchi or with Susanowa.

Atago-sama (*see* Atago-gongen)**Ataguchu** *South American*

[Ataguju]

an Inca creator-god

He told Apocatequil and Piguerao

how to escape from the Cave of

Refuge.

Ataguju (*see* Ataguchu)**Atahocan** *North American*

a creator-god of the Montagnais tribes

Atai *African*

['fate']

a goddess of the Efik

wife of Abassi

Ataintjina *Australian*

a rain-maker god of the Aborigines

He is said to make rain by throwing a

young man into the sea, where he is swallowed by a huge snake. Two days later the man is disgorged and, carrying some of the snake's scales, ascends into the sky where he hangs head down, his hair forming rain. The scales are thrown to earth as thunder and lightning; Ataintjina joins the man in the sky, as the rainbow. The rain stops and, after a period of drought, Ataintjina starts the whole cycle again.

Atak *Canaanite*

a god

son of El

He was killed by Anat.

Atala¹ *East Indian*

a supreme deity in Borneo

Atala² *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of Patala

Atalanga *African*

a creator being of the Efer

He eloped with the daughter of Sa and they had seven boys and seven girls, some black, some white, who spoke different languages.

Atalanta¹ *Greek*

[Atalante]

daughter of Iasius by Clymene

wife of Melanion

mother of Parthenopaeus by Ares or

Meleager, some say

Abandoned by her parents when she was born, Atalanta was raised by a she-bear and grew up as a very fleet-footed maiden.

She joined the hunt for the Calydonian boar and shot and killed the centaurs Hylaeus and Rhoecus when they tried to rape her. She wounded the boar so that Meleager was able to get close and kill it. Meleager insisted that she be given the pelt of the boar, a gesture which brought much trouble on his own head.

She would marry only the man who could beat her in a foot-race, killing all who tried and failed. Melanion eventually beat her by dropping golden apples, given to him by Aphrodite, in her path, which delayed her as she stopped to pick them up.

Some say that she sailed with the Argonauts, the only woman in the crew.

She and her husband were changed into lions or leopards by Zeus for defiling his precinct or, in some versions, by Aphrodite for failing to

give thanks to the goddess.

Some say that after giving birth to Parthenopaeus, her son by Artes, she was taken up to Olympus.

In the Boeotian version, Hippomenes takes the place of Melanion.

Atalanta² *Greek*

[Atalante]

daughter of Schoeneus
wife of Hippomenes

This is the Boeotian (rather than the Arcadian) girl, of whom the same story of a contest involving golden apples is told.

Atalante *(see Atalanta)*

Ataliel

a moon demon

At'am *Russian*

a Mordvin thunder-god

Atamalqualiztli *Central American*

an Aztec festival in honour of the gods
During the ceremony, held once every eight years, all the people dressed as animals or birds and imitated their ways. At the end of the ceremony, all jumped into a lake filled with snakes and frogs, attempting to catch one of the reptiles in their mouths and eating them alive.

Atanua *Pacific Islands*

[=Tahitian Fa'ahotu]

a goddess of the dawn in
the Marquesas
wife of Atea

She and her husband created many other deities.

Ataokoloinona *African*

son of Ndriananahary

In the lore of Madagascar, he was sent down from the sky by his father to see if the earth was suitable as a home for man. Unable to bear the heat, he burrowed into the ground and has not been seen since.

Atar¹ *Persian*

[Adar.Adhur.Atarsh.Atesh.]

a fire-god
son of Ahura Mazda
one of the Yazatas

His father sent him to stop the dragon Azhi Dahak from persecuting mankind. After a long struggle, Atar chained the dragon to a mountain where he will remain until the final renewal of the world.

In some accounts he is one of the Amesha Spentas.

(see also Thraetona.Verethragna)

Atar² *(see Atargatis)*

Atar³ *(see Athar²)*

Atar⁴ *(see Atri)*

Atarapa *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian goddess of the dawn
the first being to be created
daughter of Haronga

Atarate *(see Atargatis)*

Atargate *(see Atargatis)*

Atargatis *Syrian*

[Atar.Atar(g)ate.Atagatis Derketo.

Atergatis.Atharate.Attar.Dea Syria.

Dercetis.Derceto.Syrian Goddess]

a mother-goddess and goddess of
vegetation, originally known
as Derceto

consort of Aun orHadad

mother of Semiramis by Oannes

She was born in the form of an egg, floating in the Euphrates, which was pushed ashore by a fish.

In one story she fell into the sea and was changed into a fish; her daughter was changed into a dove.

As Atargatis Derketo she was a fish-goddess, half woman, half fish.

In some accounts she is equated with Anat.

Atarhasis *(see Atrahasis)*

Atarsamain *Arabian*

the deified morning star

(see also Alilat¹)

Atarsh *(see Atar¹)*

Atash Bahram *Persian*

a fire temple

This, the seventh creation of Ahura Mazda, is regarded as representing cosmic fire.

Atatarho *North American*

a warrior hero of the Iroquois

He was regarded as a magician and was clothed with live snakes.

Atar¹ *British*

a deformed hag in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*

Atar² *Greek*

goddess of mischief
daughter of Ares or Zeus

In some accounts she is Eris, in others the daughter of Ares and Eris.

(see also Eris)

Atar³ *Mesopotamian*

[At(h)eh.At(t)a.Great Mother]

a creation-goddess
mother of Athar

Atea *Pacific Islands*

[Atea Rangî.Avatea.Kane.'light'.'sky'.

'space'.Vatea.=Hawaiian Wakea:

=Marquesas Atanua:=Society Islands

Tē Tumu]

a name of Rangî

a Tahitian sky-god

a moon-god in the Hervey Islands

son of Vari-ma-te-Takere

husband of Fa'ahotu

father of Tahu, Tuamoto and Ro'o
father of Tane, some say

Atea, 'sky', was made by Ta'aroa from one half of the cosmic egg. Fa'ahotu, 'earth', was made from the other half.

Because his wife produced no milk, his first children died so they exchanged sexes and Atea suckled his subsequent offspring. He was killed by a thunderbolt wielded by Tuamoto.

In some accounts he is amalgamated with Rangî as Atea-Rangî, in others he was the husband of Atanua and they had a child, Tu-Moa.

Some say that he was moulded from the formless void by Vahine Nautahu.

One story says that he and Tangaroa argued as to which of them was father of Papa's first-born son. She cut the child in half and gave half to each. Atea threw his half into the heavens where it became the sun. Later, Tangaroa did the same with his half, which became the moon.

He is depicted as having a body of which the left side is that of a fish, the right side human.

In the Hervey Islands they envisage the universe as a coconut within which Atea occupies the highest part, Thinland, above his brother, Tinirau.

Atea Rangî *(see Atea)*

Ateatsan *(see Atse Estsan)*

Ateatsine *(see Atse Estsan)*

Ateh *(see Ate²)*

Aten *Egyptian*

[Adon.Aton.Eton]

the sun-god

The sun-disc Aten was worshipped as the state religion under Akhenaton in place, temporarily, of Amon-Ra.

Atenociticus *Celtic*

a local god in the north of England

Atepomarus *Celtic*

[=Greek Apollo]

a Gaulish deity envisaged as the owner of many horses

Atergatis *(see Atargatis)*

Atesh *(see Atar¹)*

Atesha-ga *Persian*

a place of fire

A site near the Caspian Sea where flames rise out of the bitumen-impregnated soil, used as a place of pilgrimage by fire worshippers.

Atet *Egyptian*

[Ma(a)u.Mersekhnēt]

a mother-goddess

She was worshipped in the form of the cat-goddess, Maau. *(see also Bast)*

Atete *African*

a fertility-goddess of Ethiopia

Ath Liag Fionn *Irish*
a ford

Finn mac Cool threw into the ford a stone on the end of a magical gold chain. It was prophesied that the stone would be found on a day precisely seven years before the end of the world.

Ath Nuchair *Irish*
a ford

The site of the ambush where Conall Cearnach (or Cet) lodged a magical stone (a 'brain-ball') from his sling in Cormac's head.

Athairne *(see Aithirne)*

Athamas *Greek*

king of Boeotia

son of Aeolus and Enarete

brother of Salmoeneus and Sisyphus

husband of Nephele or Themisto and Ino

He married Nephele, the woman Zeus had created in the likeness of Hera from cloud material to deceive Ixion. They had three children, Helle, Leucon and Phrixus. He was also the father of Learchus and Melicertes by Ino, whom he seduced and then married. Others say that Ino was his first wife. In other accounts Themisto was his first wife and mother of Helle, Leucon and Phrixus.

He was preparing to sacrifice his son Phrixus to lift the scourge of famine when Heracles (or Hermes) arrived on a flying ram and stayed his hand. Both Phrixus and Helle were carried off on the golden-fleeced ram Chrysomallon.

He and Ino reared the infant Dionysus and when Hera discovered the child's whereabouts she drove Athamas mad so that he killed his son, Learchus, with an arrow, mistaking him for a stag. His wife, Ino, and his other son, Melicertes, escaped his sword only by jumping into the sea.

He was banished from his kingdom. After much wandering, he founded a new city and started a new life with Themisto.

In one version Ino was also driven mad by Hera and wandered the countryside, but returned after Athamas had married Themisto, who was then sent away. She plotted to kill Themisto's children but her own children were killed instead. It was the death of her sons that sent Athamas

mad and caused him to kill Learchus.

Athana *(see Athena)*

Athanaton

a leader of the demons of the East

Athar¹ *Arabian*

[=Ethiopian Astar]

in some accounts, a name for Astarte

as a male deity

In this version Astarte became the male deity Athar and the female Sams.

Athar² *Mesopotamian*

[As(h)tar.Atht(h)ar.At(t)ar:=Egyptian

Abimiliki:=Semitic Attar]

a Canaanite god of irrigation

son of El and Asherah

son of Ate, some say

He was appointed to Baal's throne when Baal was killed by Mot but deposed when Baal was restored to life by Anat. Athar later ruled in the underworld.

Atharate *(see Atargatis)*

Atharna *Irish*

a king

When his son was murdered, he pronounced a curse on the killers; as a result, all the crops and cattle in Leinster died.

Atharva Veda *(see Atharvaveda)*

Atharvan¹ *Hindu*

one of the 7 Rishis

father of Dadhicha

He is said to be the author of one of the Vedas.

Atharvan² *Persian*

a fire priest

Atharvaveda *Hindu*

[Athar(va) Veda]

one of the 4 Vedas, a collection of

some 6,000 spells and rites of exorcism

Atheh *(see Ate²)*

Athena *Greek*

[Agoraia.Agraulos.Aithuia.Akria.Alea.

Apaturia.Areia.Athana.Athenaia.Athenea

Athene.Aththis.Bulia.Chalcioecus.

Chalinitis.Chalkioikes.Curotrophus

Damasippus.Ergane.Glaupokis Gorgopa.

Gorgopis.Hephaestia.Hephaistia.Hippia.

Homa.Hygeia.Koryphasia.Mechanitis.

Nike(phoros Athene).Ophthalmitis.

Optiletis Oxyderces.Pallas (Athena).

Parthenos.Phratria.Polias.Pronoia.

Tritogeneia:=Egyptian Isis.Neith.Sais.

Thoueris:=Etruscan Menrfa.Menrva:

=Hindu Ushas:=Persian Anahita:=Roman

Apriades.Minerva]

virgin-goddess of agriculture, cities,

handicrafts, war and wisdom

one of the Olympians

daughter of Zeus, Pallas, Hephaestus

or Poseidon

mother of Apollo and Lychnus by

Hephaestus, some say

Zeus had seduced Metis and swallowed her and her unborn child. When he later developed a headache, Hephaestus, or in some versions Prometheus, split his skull open with an axe and out sprang Athena, fully developed and armed.

Another version says that she was the daughter of Poseidon, born in Lake Tritonis in Lybia, or of the giant Pallas, whom she killed when he tried to rape her.

She became patron of Athens by winning a competition against Poseidon. Whereas he produced only salt water (or the horse), she invented the more useful olive tree.

During the battle of the Giants with the gods she fought alongside the male deities and killed the giants Enceladus and Pallas.

It was Athena who gave Perseus the bright shield that he used when killing the Medusa.

When Paris awarded the golden apple to Aphrodite at the wedding of Peleus and Thetis, she and Hera, the other losing contestant, became her enemies and supported the Greeks against the Trojans during the Trojan War.

She is said to have invented the flute, the bridle and several tools. Her own flute, which later was acquired by Marsyas, was said to play itself.

When Teiresias saw her bathing, she struck him blind but gave him inner sight in compensation.

She is depicted wearing a helmet and carrying a shield and spear. Her birds were the cock and the owl (or crane), her tree the olive and her animal the serpent.

Athena Acria *Greek*

['topmost'] *(see Athena Coryphasia)*

Athena Boarmia *Greek*

['ox-yoker']

a name for Athena in Boeotia

Athena Chalcioecus *Greek*

[Goddess of the Brazen House]

a name for Athena in Sparta

Athena Coryphasia *Greek*

[Athena Acria. 'head']

a name for Athena referring to her

birth from the head of Zeus

Athena Chalinitis *Greek*

['bridler']

a name for Athena as a goddess of

war-horses *(see also Athena*

Damasippus.Athena Hippia)

Athena Damasippus *Greek*
[horse-tamer]

a name for Athena as a goddess of war-horses (*see also* Athena Chalinitis.Athena Hippiia)

Athena Hippiia *Greek*
a name for Athena as a goddess of war-horses (*see also* Athena Chalinitis.Athena Damasippus)

Athena Hygeia *Greek*
a name for Athena as a goddess of health (*see also* Hygeia)

Athena Mechanitis *Greek*
a name for Athena as the inventor of mechanical devices

Athena Parthenos *Greek*
a name for Athena as a virgin-goddess

Athena Polias *Greek*
a name for Athena as a goddess of the state

Athena Promachus *Greek*
a name for Athena as the goddess who leads in battle

Athena Pronaia *Greek*
[Athena Pronoia]
a name for Athena at Delphi

Athena Pronoia (*see* Athena Pronaia)

Athena Tritogenis *Greek*
a name for Athena as the nymph of Lake Trotonis

Athenaueum *Greek*
a temple of Athena

Athenaia¹ *Greek*
[Athenaie]
a name for Athena as patron of the city of Athens (*see also* Polias)

Athenaia² *Greek*
[Athenaie]
festivals in honour of Athena

Athenaie (*see* Athenaia)

Athene (*see* Athena)

Athensic (*see* Ataensic)

Atherat (*see* Asherah¹)

Athi *Hindu*

a name for Brahma in Myanmar

Athira (*see* Asherah¹)

Athirat (*see* Asherah¹)

Athityarat *Thai*
[Aditya-Raja]
a king

He built a shrine to Buddha on the spot where, according to a white raven, a sacred object was buried. When the building was finished, a bowl of fruit rose out of the earth.

Athlis *Norse*
a king of Sweden

He owned the torc Sviagris and the boar-helmet Hildiswn.

Athor *Egyptian*
an early goddess

In some accounts she and Kneph were engendered by the supreme god Amon and were the parents of Isis and Osiris.

In some accounts she is the same as Hathor.

Athra (*see* Aethra)

Athrwys *British*
a king of Glenvissig
son of Meurig

In some accounts he is equated with King Arthur.

Athtar (*see* Athar)

Athtarat (*see* Anat.Astarte)

Athtart (*see* Anat.Astarte)

Aththar (*see* Athar²)

Athyr (*see* Hathor)

Athwya *Persian*
a primaeva hero

He is said to be the second man to make haoma.

Ati *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

It is said that he married the spirit he caught in his fishing net.

Ati Dangné *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Aticandika *Hindu*
one of 9 forms of Durga

Atira¹ *North American*

[H'uraru. 'mother']

a Pawnee earth-goddess: the earth

wife of Atius Tirawa

mother of Hativa

Atirat *Mesopotamian*

[=Canaanite Asertu]

a Syrian goddess of lasciviousness

(*see also* Asherah)

Atisa *Buddhist*

[Jobo-Atisa]

an 11th c disciple who brought

Buddhism to Tibet, later deified

atiti (*see* asisi)

Atius (*see* Shakuru)

Atius-Tirawa *North American*

[Great Spirit.Heavenly Arch.

Tirawa(-Atius)]

the creator-god of the Pawnee

husband of Atira

father of Hativa

He is said to have made the sun and the moon and sent storm spirits to Bright Star. These spirits raised a storm and when it ceased the earth was covered with water, wiping out the race of giants. The four guardian-gods struck the water and the earth rose out of the depths. Tirawa then caused Bright Star to mate with Great Star to

produce offspring who later produced the first human, Closed Man, whose welfare was watched over by Tirawa. Tirawa placed a buffalo to hold up the earth. This animal loses one of its hairs every year and it is said that the world will come to an end when the last hair falls.

ativahika *Hindu*
the body that migrates after death:
the universal body of the
single reality

Atl¹ *Central American*

[Atonatiuh.Chalchiutonatiuh]

a creator-god of the Aztecs

He represents the fourth of the five ages of the world, each of which lasts for 105,456 years. At the end of this period came the flood and all humans were turned into fish.

In another version, the first age of the Aztec creation cycle was called Atonatiuh.

Atl² *Central American*

the ninth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising East and water, the day was governed by Xiuhtecuhtli.

atl³ *Central American*

water, in Aztec lore

Atla *Norse*

a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said to have simultaneously given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Atlacamani *Central American*

an Aztec deity causing storms at

sea

a version of Chalchiuhtlicue

Atlahua *Central American*

an Aztec god of fishermen and

lakes

Atlanteans *Greek*

a race of people said to know the

secrets of nature

Atlantes *European*

a magician

foster-father of Rogero

He was convinced that Rogero would be killed if he entered the outside world, so he did all he could to keep him in seclusion. When Rogero joined the invasion of France under Agramant, Atlantes intervened several times to keep him safe. On one occasion, he built a castle in the Pyrenees, carrying off Rogero with many other knights and damsels for company, keeping them in luxury in the castle. At other times he entrapped Rogero and his friends in other enchanted palaces.

Atlantides¹ *Greek*
the descendants of Atlas including
Hermes and the Pleiades

Atlantides² (*see* Hesperides)

Atlantida *European*

[Atlantide]
the Basque story of the creation

Atlantide (*see* Atlantida)

Atlantide, L' *French*
the French name for Atlantis

Atlantis *European*

[=French L'Atlantide]
a supposed lost continent

Refugees from this continent, which was said to have disappeared beneath the sea, are reputed to have settled in Spain. Some say it was situated to the west of the entrance to the Mediterranean. Other suggested sites are in South America and the Pacific Ocean. Some say that this island was originally the realm of the Titan, Atlas, others that it was the original home of Igraine, mother of Arthur, and Merlin. (*see also* Mu³)

Atlas *Greek*

['bearer'. Hyas.=Hurrian Upelluri]
a Titan

son of Iapetus and Clymene or Asia

son of Uranus and Gaea, some say

brother of Epimetheus, Menoetius

and Prometheus

husband of Pleione

father of Calypso, Dione, the Hesperides,
the Hyades, Hyas and the Pleiades

by Aethra

He was the leader of the Titans in their war with the gods and when they lost he was condemned by Zeus forever to carry the sky (or, in some accounts, the world) on his shoulders.

He helped Heracles in his fourth Labour, to get the golden apples from Hera's garden.

He was turned to stone when Perseus displayed the severed head of Medusa when Atlas refused him hospitality on his flight back from his attack on the Gorgons.

Some accounts have Atlas as the ruler of Atlantis, which was inundated by the sea when the gods became alarmed at the degenerate behaviour of the island's inhabitants.

Atlatoran *Central American*

an Aztec goddess

wife of Tezcatlipoca

Atlaui *Central American*

an Aztec water-god

Atlé¹ *Norse*

a Berserker

When Frithiof landed in the Orkneys, Atlé fought him with swords and in wrestling. Frithiof defeated him but spared his life.

Atle² (*see* Atli¹)

Atli¹ *Norse*

[Atle.Atila.Etzel]

king of the Huns

son of Budli

brother of Brunhild

husband of Gudrun

father of Eitel and Erp

Some say that Atli is Attila, the 5th C leader of the Huns. In the *Nibelungenlied* he is called Etzel.

When Brunhild died in the flames of Sigurd's funeral pyre, Atli demanded compensation from her husband Gunnar, who offered him his widowed sister, Gudrun, as a wife. She detested Atli but she was given a potion that made her agree to marry him; they had two sons, Eitel and Erp.

Atli coveted the treasures of the Niblungs and planned to kill them in order to lay his hands on it, so he sent his servant, Knefrud, to invite them to his court. Despite a warning from Gudrun and others, Gunnar accepted but took the precaution of burying the gold in the bed of the Rhine where it was guarded by the three Rhine-maidens. Atli ambushed the party at his palace and killed all of them except Gunnar and Hogni who, having killed Knefrud amongst others, were captured and tortured. Atli had Hogni's heart cut out and shown to Gunnar but he still refused to reveal the hiding place of the gold even when he was thrown into a snake pit where he was bitten to death.

At the banquet after the battle, Gudrun killed her young sons and served their hearts and blood to Atli and his guests. She then killed her husband, either with Sigurd's sword or, in another story, by burning down the palace and all in it, including herself.

(*see also* Etzel)

Atli² *Norse*

a name of Thor as 'grandfather'

Atma (*see* Atman)

Atman *Buddhist*

[Atma:=Pali Atta]

ultimate reality: the divine element in
man's make-up: the soul

Atmu (*see* Atum)

Atnatu *Australian*

a self-created god of the Aborigines

He expelled his sons from his home in

the sky when they became disobedient and sent them to earth with two bullroarers, which became men. He then created the alchera.

Atokwatje *Australian*

demi-gods living in the clouds and
controlling rain

Atoja *South American*

a mountain home of the rain spirits
(*see* Father Atoja)

Aton (*see* Aten)

Atonatiuh (*see* Atl¹)

Atonga *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan hero

This half-human spirit is regarded as the inventor of the canoe, having built one during the course of one night for the chieftain Alutanga Nuku.

Atotaho (*see* Atotarho)

Atotarho *North American*

[Atotaho]

a medicine man of the Iroquois

He had snakes for hair and it is said that he could kill merely by his angry glance. He killed the wife and daughter of Hiawatha but later joined him in uniting the five tribes of the Confederacy.

Hiawatha placed the sacred deer antlers on Atotarho's head and the snakes fell off, dead.

Atra-chasis (*see* Atrahasis)

Atraharsis (*see* Atrahasis)

Atrahasis *Mesopotamian*

[Amahasis.Atrahasis.Atra-hasis.

Atrah(ars)is.Atrahasis.Hasis-Atra.

Superwise:=Sumerian Ziusudra:=Syrian

Ut(a)napishtim.Utnapishti]

a king of Shurupak

the Babylonian Noah

son of Ubar-Tutu, some say

Warned by Enki, he survived the flood sent by Enlil in his ship Preserver of Life, saving also his wife, animals, plants and seeds. He was granted immortality by Ea or Enlil.

Some accounts refer to two people of this name – one, the survivor of the Sumerian flood, the other said to be the father of Utnapishtim, the survivor of the Babylonian version.

(*see also* Ziusudra)

Atrahis (*see* Atrahasis)

Atraïomen *West Indian*

a monster in the form of a fish

When Kalinago was killed by his sons, his spirit entered this monster which chased the killers who became the ancestors of the people in the various islands to which they fled.

Atramhasis (*see* Atrahasis)

Atreidae (see Atridae)

Atreus *Greek*

king of Mycenae
son of Pelops and Hippodamia
brother of Thyestes
husband of Aerope, Cleolla and Pelopia
father of Agamemnon, Menelaus
and Pleisthenes

In some accounts his first wife was Cleolla by whom he was the father of Pleisthenes. In that version Aerope was first married to Pleisthenes and later married Atreus. Others say that Cleolla was the wife of Pleisthenes.

Atreus was involved in a dispute with Thyestes over the throne of Mycenae. He had stuffed the fleece of a golden-horned lamb made by Goat-Pan or Hermes, which became acknowledged as a symbol of the right to the throne. He was tricked by Thyestes into killing his own son, Pleisthenes. His second wife Aerope was infatuated with Thyestes and gave him the lamb. He assumed the throne but soon abdicated when Zeus reversed the motions of the sun as a warning. Atreus took over again as King and banished Thyestes. When he discovered his wife's treachery he invited his brother back to Mycenae and killed and boiled the pieces of Thyestes' sons, Aglaus, Callileon and Orchomenus (and, in some stories, the twins Pleisthenes and Tantalus), serving them to his brother as a meal.

After executing Aerope he married Pelopia, not realising that she was a daughter of Thyestes who had raped her and left her with child. The infant, Aegisthus, was abandoned but rescued by shepherds, suckled by a goat then recovered by Atreus who thought he was his own son. When Aegisthus was seven years old Atreus ordered him to kill Thyestes, whom he had imprisoned, but Thyestes disarmed the boy and, recognising the sword he held, knew that the boy was his own son. Thyestes then reversed the order and this time there was no mistake; the boy killed Atreus and Thyestes was left in control of Mycenae.

Atri *Hindu*

[Atar. 'the eater']
one of the Seven Rishis
husband of Anasuya
father of Durvasas
father of Soma, some say
His function was to ensure that the sun did not fall from the sky

Atridae *Greek*

[Atreidae]
the brothers Agamemnon
and Menelaus
sons of Atreus

Atridr *Norse*
a name of Odin as 'rider in the sky'

Atriviswamitra *Hindu*
[=Etruscan Culsu=Roman Morta]
the 7 rishis

Atropos *Greek*
one of the 3 Fates, the one who cuts
the thread of life

Atse Etsan *North American*
[Atsettsan]
the first woman in the lore of
the Navaho
consort of Atse Hastin

The first man and his wife were created by the gods from two corn seeds. When the couple taught the rudimentary beings existing at that time how to form communities, the water-monster Tieholtsodi caused a flood and drowned these people. The two humans escaped through a hole in the sky made by a hawk and came into the fifth world. Here they created the present world; when it was completed, they both vanished. The five pairs of twins that they produced mated with the Kisani to populate the earth.
(see also Naestan)

Atse Hastin *North American*
[Atseatsine Atsehastin]
the first man in the lore of
the Navaho
consort of Atse Etsan

The first man and his wife were created by the gods from two corn seeds. When the couple taught the rudimentary beings existing at that time how to form communities, the water-monster Tieholtsodi caused a flood and drowned these people. The two humans escaped through a hole in the sky made by a hawk and came into the fifth world. Here they created the present world; when it was completed, they both vanished. The five pairs of twins that they produced mated with the Kisani to populate the earth.

Atseastine (see Atse Hastin)

Atseatsan (see Atse Etsan)

Atseatsine (see Atse Etsan)

Atseestan (see Atse Etsan)

Atsehastin (see Atse Hastin)

Atta¹ *Buddhist*
the Pali version of the Sanskrit Atman

Atta² (see Ate²)

Attabeira *West Indian*

[Atabei.Atabay.Guacarapita.Guimazea.
Iella.Mamona.Mother of Waters]
the supreme goddess and water
goddess of the Taino tribe
mother of Guamaonocon

Attaconi
a race of people said to live beyond
the Himalayas

Attahen (see Attajen)

Attajen *North American*
[Attahen]

a semi-divine being: the first man
In the lore of some of the Californian tribes, he was the first man created by Chinigchinich, while others say that it was he who appeared after the death of Ouiot and gave his children the powers of medicine men.

(see also Chinigchinich)

Attar¹ *Mesopotamian*
[Dhu-Samani:=Canaanite Athar]

a Semitic god of the morning star and
rain-god (see also Atter)

Attar² (see Atargatis)

Attart (see Anat)

Atter *Mesopotamian*
a Semitic war-god (see also Attar¹)

Atthis *Greek*
an aspect of Athena
daughter of Craneus and Pedias
sister of Craneae
mother of Erichthonius by Hephaestus,
some say

Her father, the king of Athens, called his kingdom Attica in her honour.

Attic Boy (see Cephalus)

Attic Hercules *Greek*
a name for Theseus

Attila *Norse*
[Azzilo.Ezzila]
leader of the Huns
husband of Ildico

He found the magic sword of Cheru and used it to conquer much of the known world. He finally married Ildico, whose father he had killed, and she used the sword to kill Attila, so avenging her father.

In *Thidrekssaga*, his wife is known as Erka; in the story of Walther she is Ospirin.

(see also Atli¹.Etzel)

Attis *Phrygian*
[Atys.Bagairos.(Zeus) Pap(p)as:=Greek
Adonis:=Sumerian Tammuz]

a Phrygian god of shepherds
and vegetation
son of Agdistis or Calaus, in
some accounts

In some stories he is the son of Cybele, in others her lover. Some say he is the son of Nana.

In another version he is the son (or the male half) of Agdistis, whose blood, when he was castrated, produced a tree from which a young girl, Nana, picked the fruit. When she dropped the fruit into her lap she became pregnant, producing Attis. The infant was abandoned and reared by a goat. When he grew up, Cybele (or, in some accounts, Agdistis) fell in love with him. When he deserted her for a nymph, Sagaritis, the goddess drove him mad so that he castrated himself and died, but was restored to life and reunited with Cybele. In some accounts she turned Attis into a pine tree.

Some say that Attis fathered a child on Cybele and her father killed both Attis and the baby. Cybele restored Attis to life. Another version has Agdistis breaking in on the wedding celebrations of Attis and Sagaritis with the result that Attis castrated himself and his bride died from self-inflicted wounds.

Some say that the castration was not self-inflicted but resulted from an attack by a wild boar.

He was associated with the planet Jupiter.

Atu *Pacific Islands*
in the lore of Samoa, Atu was the first man

Other stories say that the first man was Tele or Tutu.

Atua *Pacific Islands*
[Atua-noto-whare.Huku-mai-tore.
Huraru.Nuku-mai-tore.Otua:=Hawaiian Akua]
a Polynesian spirit in control of natural forces

These beings are said to be able to fly and, like birds, live in trees.

Atua Fafine *Pacific Islands*
a creator being

With Atua I Raropuka he dragged the island of Tikopia from the bottom of the ocean. Together they produced five gods.

Atua I Kafika *Pacific Islands*
supreme god of Tikopia

Atua I Raropuka *Pacific Islands*
a creator being

With Atua Fafine he dragged the island of Tikopia from the bottom of the ocean.

Atua-noto-whare (see Atua)

Atum *Egyptian*
[At(u)mu.Bull of the Ennead.Iusau.
Neb-er-djei.Shed.Tem(u).T(h)am.
T(h)om.T(h)um.Tm(u)]
king of gods, an early sun-god
consort of Nebhet-Hotep
father of Shu and Tefnut

He was either a son of Nun or a self-created god who brought light to the primaevial universe and, as Iusau, a bisexual being, created his son Shu and his daughter Tefnut. Others say that he appeared out of the primordial chaos as a serpent, created by the four frogs and four snakes that existed in the primordial waters.

He was later assimilated with Ra as Ra-Atum and is depicted as a black bull, Mnevis, or as a snake.

(see also Khepra.Ra.Ra-Atum)

Atum-Ra (see Ra-Atum)

Atumu (see Atum)

Atunis *Roman*
the Etruscan version of Adonis

Atutuahī (see Autahi)

Atys¹ *Greek*
son of Croesus

He was accidentally killed by Adrastus during a hunt. Adrastus killed himself in grief.

Atys² *Greek*
a king of Lydia
father of Tyrrhenus

Atys³ (see Attis)

Au-Aa *Semitic*
a deity

Au Co *Vietnamese*
wife of a Chinese warlord

Her husband conquered Vietnam but Lac Long Quan came out of the sea and captured her, forcing the invaders to leave.

Auahi-Turoa¹ *Australian*
a culture hero of the Aborigines

He is said to have given fire to mankind. (see also Auahi-Turoa²)

Auahi-Turoa² *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian fire-god
son of Tama Nui-Te-Ra
husband of Mahuika
father of Koiti, Konui, Koroa, Manawa and Mapere

His father sent him to earth to bring fire to mankind. He married Mahuika, who bore him five sons.

(see also Auahi-Turoa¹)

Aube *British*
a forest

On the edge of this forest, Percival and Galahad temporarily parted company in their quest for the Holy Grail.

Auberijn *European*

[Auborijn of Mondiser.Aubry]
a man escorting one of Charlemagne's wives into exile

When Charlemagne discovered his wife Sibilla in bed with a dwarf, he banished her from France and

appointed Auberijn to escort her to the frontier. They were attacked by Macharijs, who lusted after Sibilla. Auberijn was killed but Sibilla escaped the attacker's clutches and was sheltered by a farmer, Baroquel. Auberijn's dog, sometimes known as Dragon, conveyed to Charlemagne the news of his master's death and the identity of the killer and later attacked and defeated Mahcarijs. This tale is retold as the tale of Aubry's dog.

Auberon (see Oberon)

Aubert *European*

a duke of Normandy

father of Robert

Auborijn of Mondiser (see Auberijn)

Aubry (see Auberijn)

Aubry's dog *French*

[Dog of Montargis.Dragon]

a dog named Dragon who exposed his master's murderer

Richard of Macaire killed Aubry of Montdidier in 1371 and the dog snarled at him and attacked him whenever it saw him. It finally killed Richard who, dying, confessed to the murder. (see also Auberijn)

Auchimalgen *South American*

a sun-goddess in Chile

Auchthon *Phoenician*

[Epigeus;=Greek Uranus]

a sky-god

an early name for Ouranos

Aud *Norse*

[Audr]

son of Naglfari and Nott

Auda *Norse*

a feminine form of Aud

Aude *European*

daughter of Regnier

sister of Oliver

She was betrothed to Roland who had to leave to fight in Spain before they could get married. When he was killed at Roncesvalles, she died of grief.

A similar story is told of Hildegard. (see Aldabella.Hildegunde⁴)

Audhumbla *Norse*

[Aud(h)umla.Authumla.'nourisher']

the primaevial cow

This cow, whose milk nourished the giant Ymir, was formed from vapour condensing into frost. As she licked the salt in the ice, Buri emerged, fully formed. He was the progenitor of Bor, the father of Odin.

Audhumla (see Audhumbla)

Audoïn *German*

a king of Lombardy

father of Alboin

Audr (see Aud)

Audrien (see Aldroen)

Audumla (see Audhumbla)

Aue, Hartmann von *German*
(c.1170–1215)

a writer whose works include *Erec*
and *Iwain*

Auexotl *South American*
one of the leaders of the Aztecs when
they left their homeland Aztlan

Auf *Egyptian*
[Af.A(u)f-Ra]
the sun-god Ra

Every day Ra journeyed across the sky
in a boat, opposed by Apep. At the end
of the day he became Auf, a mummy,
and returned via the underworld to his
starting point, ready for the next trip.

auf
the child of an elf

Auf-Ra (see Auf)

Aufaniae *Celtic*
a group of Continental mother-
goddesses

Auge *Greek*
[Augia]
a priestess of Athena
daughter of Aleus and Neaera
wife of Teuthras
mother of Telephus by
Heracles

She was seduced by Heracles and bore
him a son, Telephus. As a result, her
father handed her to Nauplius for sale
overseas. He sold her to Teuthras or
set her adrift in a chest which beached
at Mysia where she became the
property of Teuthras whom she later
married. Telephus was abandoned as a
baby but later found his mother and
they were reunited.

Augeas *Greek*
[Aug(e)ias]
king of Elis
son of Helios or Phorbas
and Naupiadame
father of Agamede, Agasthenes
and Phyleus

In some versions he was the son of
Poseidon. He owned huge herds of
sheep and cattle, which, being immune
to disease, multiplied exceedingly. It
was his stables that Heracles cleansed
as his fifth Labour. He had agreed to
pay Heracles one-tenth of the value
of his herds but reneged on
his promise. He was killed by Heracles
who had returned to exact his revenge.

Augeia *Norse*
[Augeyja]
a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens
said to have given birth simultaneously
to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Augeias (see Augeas)

Augelmir (see Ymir)

augerine *North American*
a fabulous animal

This animal is said to live in irrigation
ditches and bores holes in the sides to
let the water out.

Augeyja (see Augeia)

Augia (see Auge)

Augias (see Augeas)

Augne-Baugauven *Persian*
a god of fire

augur *Roman*
[auspex]
one who made prophecies from the
flight of birds

augury
[auspice.auspicy]
divination from the flight of birds
(see also ornithomancy)

Augusel *British*

[Arawn.Auguselus]
a king of Scotland
brother of Urien, some say

When King Arthur defeated the
Saxons he restored to Augusel the
lands the invaders had taken from him.
Augusel fought with Arthur on his
expeditions against the Romans on the
Continent, but was later killed
by Mordred.

In some accounts he is regarded as
the mortal form of the underworld
god Arawn.

Auguselus (see Augusel)

August Female (see Izanami)

August Male (see Izanagi)

August of Jade (see Yü Huang)

August Personage of Jade
(see Yü Huang)

Augusta¹ *Roman*
a name for the goddess Epona, used
by the Romans

Augusta² (see Justitia)

Augustin *European*
an adviser to Charlemagne

This was the name taken by one
member of the Pleiad.

Auharmazd (see Ahura Mazda)

auki *South American*
a mountain spirit in Peru

These spirits can be invoked by a
brujo or a sorcerer to heal the sick.
They are said to live in secret houses
in the heart of the mountains. Their
servants are the condor and the vicuna;
the cat Ccoa is their more fearsome
servant.

Aula *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian maiden
wife of Eleio

When she died, her spirit was followed
by the magician Eleio, to a tower
where she disappeared. Eleio used his
powers to evoke the spirit again and to
reinstall it in the body of the dead girl
he found inside the tower. Restored to
life, Aula married Eleio.

Aulanerk *Inuit*
a sea-god

His function was to warm the sea, so
melting the ice, to give safe passage
to sailors.

Auld Hornie *Scottish*
the Scots version of Old Hornie,
the Devil

Aulis Vibenna (see Aulus Vibenna)

Aulne *German*
a devil

Aulom (see Ailill Olom)

Aulus Vibenna *Roman*
[Aulis Vivenna.Olus Vibenna]

an Etruscan leader
brother of Caeles Vibenna
He and his brother captured the
seer Cacus and made him disclose
his secrets.

aum (see Om¹)

Aun¹ *Egyptian*

[Eun.On.Un:=Greek Heliopolis]
a sacred city, seat of sun worship

Aun² *Phoenician*
[An.On]
a fish-god

husband of Derceto(Atargatis)

Auna *Inuit*
the spirit of the north wind

Aunf (see Unneffer)

aunga *Pacific Islands*
part of the soul

The islanders say that the soul is in
two parts, the aunga (good), which
dies, and the adaro (bad), which
remains in the form of a ghost.

Aunt Nancy
name for Anansi in parts of North
America, South America and the
West Indies

Aunyaina *South American*
a demon of the Tupari people

This being was said to be like a human
but with tusks like a boar. It ate
children and was killed when it fell
from a tree where it had driven them.
Another version of his death says that
the people climbed a creeper into the
sky to escape from his tyranny. When
he tried to follow, the parrot (that
Aunyaina had tried to kill for laughing

at him) chewed through the creeper and the monster crashed to the ground and was killed. Some say that lizards and alligators grew from parts of the demon's dead body.

aura¹

an emanation of the human body

Those claiming supernatural power say that this material can be seen in the right circumstances. Some say that it assumes various colours, each of which is related to a specific quality or feeling.

Aura²

Greek

a nymph of the air

Aura³

Phoenician

daughter of Omichle and Pothos
the primaevial physical force of
the universe

sister of Aer

She mated with Aer to produce Otos.

(see also Aer¹)

Auraka

Pacific Islands

a Polynesian god of death

Auramazda (see Ahura Mazda)

Aurboda (see Angrbode)

aurea virga

Roman

a rod, the caduceus given by Mercury
to Apollo

Aurelius Ambrosius

British

[Ambrosius Aurelianus:=Welsh Emrys]

a king of Britain

son of Constantine

brother of Constans and Uther

When his brother, King Constans, was killed by Vortigern's soldiers, he and his brother, Uther, fled to the court of King Boudicius of Brittany to escape from Vortigern, but returned later to kill him by burning him in his castle. In another story they reappeared as the dragons buried on Mount Erith by Lud and released when Vortigern uncovered the cavern where they were buried. They flew to France, returning in mortal form at the head of an army to recapture the kingdom. They burned down the tower that Vortigern had built on Mount Erith and he was killed. Renwein, Vortigern's wife, avenged his death when she provided her servant Ambion with a phial of poison, which he administered, saying it was a cure for the illness from which Aurelius was suffering at the time. Other stories relate that Vortigern's son, Paschent, who had fled to Hibernia, returned with an army provided by the chieftain Gilloman who was angry because Merlin had stolen the stones of the Giants' Ring. While Uther was fighting Paschent, a

Saxon soldier, Eopa, tricked his way into the presence of Aurelius, who was ill in bed, and poisoned him.

In some accounts Aurelius was the son of Constans and was also called Uther. His brothers in that version were Moines and Pendragon. Others equate him with King Arthur.

Aurentil

(see Orvandil)

Aurgiafa

Norse

[Eyrgjafa]

a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Auriaria

Pacific Islands

a giant chieftain of the Gilbert Islands
husband of the goddess Nei Tituabine

Aurora

Roman

[Mater Matuta:=Greek Eos]

a goddess of the dawn

Aurora Borealis

[Northern Lights]

coloured lights appearing in the sky
in high northern latitudes

Baltic

(1) In Estonian tales, the lights occur when a celestial war or wedding is taking place and are caused by light reflected from the sumptuous trappings of the sleighs and the horses that draw them.

(2) Finnish lore attributes the lights to the souls of the dead.

(3) Lappish lore attributes the lights to the spirits of those killed in war or murdered.

Greece and Rome

In classical times, the lights were generally regarded as natural phenomena but some said that they portended some fateful event.

Norse

The lights were said to be sunlight reflected from the shields of the Valkyries.

North America

(1) The Inuit say that the lights are the dance of the dead.

(2) In the lore of the Iroquois, the supreme spirit made the maiden Awenhai pregnant, but she came to believe that she had been seduced by Fire Dragon or Aurora Borealis so he pushed all three of them out through the hole in the sky that appeared when he tore up the Onodja Tree.

(3) The Kwakiutl also say that the lights are the spirits of the dead, but add that they can portend death

in the family of the deceased.

(4) In the lore of the Makan, the lights are the fires of a small race in the sky cooking their meat.

(5) The Manadan say that the lights occur when medicine men boil their enemies in big pots.

(6) The Tlingit say that the lights are the spirits of the dead playing together in the sky.

Russia

The Chukchi regard this area of the heavens as the home of those who died a violent death.

Siberia

The Ostyak say the lights are the fires lit by the fish-god 'Teman' gryem to guide travellers.

Aurva¹

Hindu

a rishi

(see also Aurva²)

Aurva²

Hindu

a volcanic eruption

The rishi, Aurva, created from his thigh this huge conflagration, which would have destroyed the world if Brahma had not intervened to direct it out into the ocean.

Aurvandil

(see Orvandil)

Aurvandill

(see Orvandil)

Aurvataspos

Persian

the man to whom Kay Khusrav

handed his throne when he
disappeared into the mountains

Aus

Mesopotamian

an early Babylonian god

father of Bel by Dauce

Auseklis

(see Auskelis)

Ausera

Baltic

a Lithuanian goddess of the dawn

Ausiul

an angel, ruler of the sign Aquarius

Auskelis

Baltic

[Auseklis:=Lithuanian Ausrine]

a Latvian fertility-god, attendant on
the sky-god

Auson

Greek

son of Odysseus by Calypso or Circe, or
of Artas by Calypso

Ausones

Greek

descendants of Auson

Ausonia

Greek

an early name for Italy

auspex

(see augur)

auspice

(see augury)

auspicy

(see augury)

Ausrine

Baltic

[=Latvian Auskelis]

a Lithuanian fertility-god

In some accounts, Ausrine was the Morning Star with whom the moon god Meness had an affair.

Aust (*see* Isis)

Austatikco-Pauligaur *Persian*
a group of 8 demons guarding
the world

Auster *Roman*
[=Greek Notus]
the south west wind personified

Austri *Norse*
one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the
sky (East)

Autahi *Pacific Islands*
[Atutuahi]
the star Canopus as god of the heavens

Autak *Persian*
[Udai-Vatak]
a half-human demon
mother of Azhi Dahak

Auteb *Egyptian*
[Autyeb]
the personification of joy (female)

Aution *Greek*
a king of Thebes
son of Tisamenus
father of Argia and Theras

Author
[Great Tor]
a deity: creator of the universe

Authumla (*see* Audhumbla)

Autolukos (*see* Autolykus)

Autolykus¹ *Greek*
[Autolukos.Autolykos.Master Thief]
son of Hermes and Chione
husband of Amphithea
father of Anticleia

A thief who could change the animals
he stole into new forms. He stole some
cattle from Sisyphus, who seduced his
daughter Anticleia in revenge.

Autolykus² *Greek*
[Autolukos.Autolykos]
a follower of Heracles
son of Deimachus
brother of Deileon and Phlogius

He and his brothers helped Heracles
on his ninth Labour and later joined
the Argonauts.

Autolykos (*see* Autolykus)
automatic writing

writing written without the conscious
participation of the writer

Such writing is often produced during
a spiritualist seance and is said to be
the work of a guiding spirit who wishes
to convey a message to the living.

Automedon *Greek*
a charioteer of Achilles
son of Diore

He killed the Trojan Aretus to avenge
the death of Patroclus and, after the
death of Achilles, followed his son
Pyrrhus.

Autonoe *Greek*

daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia
sister of Agave and Ino
wife of Aristaeus
mother of Actaeon and Macris
Driven mad by Dionysus, she and her
sisters pulled Pentheus to pieces.
(*see also* Agave)

Autonous *Greek*
a hero of Delphi

He and Phylacus helped to save the
city from the invading Persians.

Autrimpas *European*
a Prussian sea-god

Autumn-snake charm (*see* ch'iu-she)

Autyeb (*see* Auteb)

Auuenau *Australian*
Aboriginal storm spirits

These beings are described as thin and
hairy with tails and bones hanging
from various parts of their bodies.

auwa *Australian*
sacred places of the Aborigines

Auwyn *Welsh*
father of Pwyll

Auxe *Greek*
[Auxo. 'grower']
in some accounts, she is one of the
Graces, in others, one of the Horae

Auxesis *Greek*
a minor fertility-goddess

Auxo (*see* Auxe)

Auzar *North American*
in some accounts, wife of Tacu and
mother of Chinigchinich

ava *Russian*
[mother:=Cheremis awa]

a tutelary spirit of the Mordvins
These spirits have their own sphere of
influence – Kov-ava protects the moon;
mastor-ava, the earth; kud-ava the
home; tol-ava, fire; varm-ava, wind;
ved-ava, water; vir-ava, the woodlands.

Avadana *Buddhist*
collections of tales about various
Buddhist heroes

Avagddu *Welsh*
[Afgddu.Afgaddu.Avagdu]
son of Tegid Voel and Ceridwen
brother of Creirwy and Morvran

He was very ugly, so Ceridwen
prepared a magic brew to make him
very wise as compensation. In the
event, her pions went astray and it was
the boy Gwion who became the wise
man Taliesin.

In some accounts Avagddu is merely
a nickname for Morvran.

Avagdu (*see* Avagddu)

Avaiyo *North American*
a spirit of the Tewa tribe

This being is said to cause floods.

Avaiiki (*see* Hawaiiki)

Aval *Buddhist*
a Chinese goddess of mercy

Avalambana (*see* Festival of the
Hungry Ghosts)

avali (*see* omuli)

Avallach (*see* Ynys Avallach.Avalloc¹)

Avallo (*see* Avalon)

Avalloc¹ *Welsh*
[Afallach.Avallach.Avalloch.Avallon.
Avilion:=British Evelake]

a ruler of Avalon
son of Beli Mawr

In Welsh lore he was the father of
Modron. In other accounts he was
Evelake.

Avalloc² (*see* Ynys Avallach)

Avalloch (*see* Ynys.Avallach.Avalloc¹)

Avallon (*see* Avalloc¹)

Avalokita (*see* Avolokiteshvara)

Avalokiteshvara *Buddhist*
[Amoghapasa.Avalokita.Avalokitesvara.

Bhagavan.Khasaparna.Namasangiti.Natha.

Padmapani:=Cambodian (Simhanara)

Lokesvara:=Chinese Kuan Yin:=Hindu

Vishnu:=Japanese Kwanjizai.Kwannon.

Sannayaka:=Tibetan Chen-re-zhi.Chenresi.

Sadaksari (Lokesvara):sPyan-ras-gzigs]

god of mercy
one of the 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas of

Mahayana Buddhism
son of Amitabha
consort of Pandara or Tara

He is regarded as a bodhisattva who is
reincarnated in each new Dalai Lama.

In Tibet, he is the supreme national
god and can assume any form, such as
a cloud, a figure with 1,000 arms and
eleven heads, and various animals. To
help his charitable works he was given
1,000 hands. He produced a monkey,
which mated with an ogress to
produce a race of hairy beings. These
mated with the forest monkeys and
when Avalokiteshvara gave them food
they lost their hair and tails and
became human beings.

He delayed his own release from the
cycle of death and rebirth to help
others achieve enlightenment. Having
brought release to all, he set off to
return to paradise. When he chanced
to look back and saw that men had
reverted to their former sinful ways, he
broke into a million pieces from which
arose the version with eleven heads
and 1,000 arms. The goddess Tara was
born from the tears he shed.

He is regarded as a manifestation of
Amitabha who generated him from a

beam of light issuing from his own eye.

As Padmapani, he created the world and Brahma, Indra, Lakshmi and Sarasvati, from various parts of his own body.

He is represented as a handsome youth holding in his left hand a lotus blossom. He was later identified with the Chinese goddess of mercy Kuan Yin.

In some accounts he is identified with Shiva, in others he occupies one of the two thrones in Amitabha's heaven (Mahasthama has the other).

Avalokitesvara (see Avalokiteshvara)

Avalon¹ *British*

[Apple Island.Avallo.Avalun.Avilion.

Fortunate Isle.Island of Apples.Island

of Blessed Souls.Isle of Glass.Isle of

Souls.Ovelon:=Irish Ablach:=Swedish

Assysla:=Welsh Ynys Avallach]

the spirit world: an earthly paradise

This was the home of Morgan le Fay and the site of the forge operated by fairies, in which Excalibur is said to have been made.

On his death, King Arthur was placed on a boat and taken to Avalon where, some say, he was healed of his wounds and survives to this day, awaiting some future call to save Britain.

Another story makes this an island in the far West, concealed from view by a wall of spray, where the giants kept the golden apples that they had stolen from the gods. Some say it was ruled by Morgan le Fay, leader of nine fairy queens. (see also Assysla.

Glastonbury.Otherworld)

Avalon² *European*

in Carolingian legend, this was the

island home of Morgan le Fay

In the story of Ogier the Dane, he was transported to Avalon where he still sleeps. Some accounts say that both Oberon and Ogier held their courts in Avalon.

Avalun (see Avalon)

Avalux *Central American*

a god of the Quiche Indians

Avanc (see Addanc)

Avaon *Welsh*

a name used for Gadeon, in some

Welsh accounts

avatar¹ *Buddhist*

[avatara.awatar(a). 'descent']

the highest grade of Buddhist monk in Tibet

avatar² *Hindu*

[avatara.awatar(a). 'descent']

an incarnation of a god:

supreme glorification

avatara (see avatar)

Avatea (see Atea)

Ave (see Awe)

Ave-aitu *Pacific Islands*

the Tahitian sorcerer-god

The leader of the forces of the war-god, he was depicted as a meteor, the 'tailed god'.

Avenable *British*

a maiden who disguised herself as

a youth

Calling herself Grisandole, she introduced Merlin to the court of Julius Caesar and was said to have married the emperor.

Avenger (see Marduk)

Avenger's Sword *European*

a Danish story of a sword that can

operate alone

This weapon is said to be able to kill its owner's enemies of its own accord, but may turn on its owner.

Several swords fall within this category including Týrfing, the sword of Angantyr in Norse myth and the sword of Tethra in Irish myth.

Aventinus *Roman*

a son of Heracles and Rhea

He fought with Turnus against Aeneas.

Avernal *Roman*

a fiend: inhabitant of the underworld

Averne (see Avernus¹)

Avernus¹ *Celtic*

a tribal god in Gaul

Avernus² *Roman*

[Averne.Lake Avernus]

hell or the entrance to it

Averruncus *Roman*

a minor god whose function was to

avert evil

a version of Robigus

Avesta *Persian*

[Zend(-Avesta)]

sacred writings: the Zoroastrian bible

These writings are in three parts: the Vendidad (myths and laws), the Visperad (litanies) and the Yasna (liturgies). In some accounts, there are four parts, the fourth one being the Yashts (hymns to the angels and heroes).

There were originally twenty-one books in three groups: the dikat, the gatha and the hatak-mansurik. The Zend is a commentary on the *Avesta*.

Aveta *Celtic*

a Gallic goddess of birth

Avezuha *Romanian*

a demoness

Avfruvva (see Akkruva)

Avichey (see Avichi)

Avichi *Cambodian*

[Avichey:=Buddhist Avici]

the Cambodian version of Avici

Avichimat *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of liars who are continually thrown down from a great height.

Avici *Buddhist*

[Avichey:=Cambodian Avichi]

the lowest of the 7 realms of hell,

reserved for those who mock the Buddha

Addidya *Hindu*

the primal cause of all things

Avilion (see Avalloc¹.Avalon)

Avilix *South American*

a Mayan deity who was turned to

stone by the light of the sun

Avino *European*

a knight of Charlemagne

He fought with Oliver and Roland at Roncesvalles.

Avo (see Orvandil)

Avo Akore *East Indian*

the third person in the lore of the

Elema people of Papua

This person, born from a turtle's egg, turned into a coconut palm.

Avolio *European*

a knight of Charlemagne

He fought with Oliver and Roland at Roncesvalles.

Avon Dia *Irish*

[Abhainn Dea]

a length of the River Dee

When Cuchulainn and Ferdia fought one another in the river, this length held back the water on each side so as not to interfere with the duel.

Avrikiti *African*

the god of fishermen of the Fon

Avritra *Hindu*

the serpent of drought

Avya *South American*

the sun and moon, in the lore of the

Cubeo tribe in Colombia

Avya is the man who, as the sun, walks across the sky giving light, by which the people can work by day, and less light when he becomes the moon, to allow people to sleep. When he dies, during an eclipse, his demise is blamed on an evil shaman who, if he can be identified, is put to death.

awa¹ *Russian*

[mother:=Mordvin awa]

a tutelary spirit of the Cheremis

These spirits have their own sphere of

influence: kelse-awa protects the sun; mardez-awa, the wind; melande-awa, the earth; teleze-awa, the moon; tul-awa, fire; and wut-awa, water.

Awa² (see Awagi)

Awabi (see Great Awabi)

Awagi *Japanese*

[Awa.Awaji:=Pacific Islands Hawaiki]

an island, home of souls

This was the second of the islands of Japan created when Izanagi and Izanami dipped a spear into the primordial ocean.

Awanaisa (see Gro Mama)

son of Eblis

awatar (see avatar)

awatara (see avatar)

Awe *British*

[Ave]

the chief god: the sun

Awenhai *North American*

an Iroquois maiden

The deity who made her pregnant thought she had been seduced by somebody else and threw her down from the sky. She was saved from drowning in the primordial ocean by Great Turtle and lived on land newly formed by the muskrat. Her daughter later became the mother of Oterongtongnia and Tawiskaron, in some accounts.

Awenyddion *Welsh*

bards who uttered cryptic prophecies

when in a trance-like state

Awha *New Zealand*

a Maori storm-god

Awhiowhio *Australian*

[=Pacific Islands Ara Tiotio]

an Aboriginal god of whirlwinds

Awitelin Tsita (see Awitelin Tsta)

Awitelin Tsta *North American*

[(Awitelin) Tsita]

the four-wombed earth mother of

the Zuni

mother of Poshaiyankaya by

Apoyan Tachi

She was formed from the splitting of the early hermaphrodite deity Awonawilona into two separate sexes, Awitelin Tsta and Apoyan Tachi, or by Shiwandra from saliva.

Awl Boy *North American*

a culture hero of the Tewa tribe

He was born when his people were migrating and was left to fend for himself. The boy grew rapidly and set out to find his people. In an empty house, Awl called to him from the road and the boy, now Awl Boy, took Awl with him and was henceforth very

lucky. He finally located his tribe and restored their fortunes by his skill as a hunter, eventually being made chief of the tribe.

An alternative story has Corn Mother calling from the roof and telling the boy to place her and Awl in a covered basket. Next morning the boy found new deerskin clothes waiting for him and he set off with the basket to find his people.

awl-elbow witches *North American*

witches with awls or knives set in their elbows, in the lore of some

Algonquian tribes

Awl Man *North American*

a tutelary spirit of the Pueblo, the

awl personified

Awonawilona *North American*

[All-Container]

creator-god of the Zuni people

This primeval deity was conceived as combining both sexes, splitting to form the goddess Awitelin Tsta and the god Apoyan Tachi.

He spread a layer of green scum on the waters remaining after the flood and from this the land developed. He made mankind by throwing pieces of his skin into the primordial ocean.

Other versions say that he made animals and men in four huge caves. One of the men, Poshaiyangkyo, crawled out and persuaded the god to allow all the others to follow.

In some accounts he became the sun.

awulia (see ayana)

Awun *Chinese*

a Taiwanese god of destruction

Axaiaatzin *Central American*

a king of Mexico

father of Chachiuhnenetzi

axe

an edged tool or weapon, significant in many cultures (see axinomancy)

Axe Age

one of the 4 ages referred to in the Eddas

Axe-Eye (see Toi-mata)

axe-handle hound *North American*

a fabulous animal

Axierus *Greek*

[Akieros]

one of the 2 female Cabeiri

daughter of Axiocersus

In some accounts, a name for the Dioscuri regarded as four.

Axine *Greek*

[Axinus.Unfriendly Sea]

the Black Sea (see also Euxine)

axinomancy

divination from the motions of agate on a hot axe

Axinus (see Axine)

Axiocerca *Greek*

[Axiokersa]

one of the 2 female Cabeiri

daughter of Axiocercus

Axiocercus *Greek*

[Axiokersos]

one of the Cabeiri

father of Axierus, Axiocerca and

Cadmilus, some say

Axioche *Greek*

a nymph

Axiokersa (see Axiocerca)

Axiokersos (see Axiocercus)

Axion¹ *Greek*

son of Phegeus

brother of Arsinoe and Temenus

His sister, Arsinoe, married Alcmaeon.

When Alcmaeon abandoned her, Axion, his brother and father, killed him.

Axion² *Greek*

son of Priam and Hecuba

He was killed by Eurypylus at the siege of Troy.

axe tree

a tree, such as Yggrasil, regarded as forming the centre of rotation of the earth (or the universe)

Axo-Mama *South American*

the Peruvian goddess of the

potato harvest

Aya¹ *European*

sister of Charlemagne

wife of Aymon

mother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricciardetto, Ricardo and Rinaldo

In some accounts Aymon's wife is Beatrice.

Aya² *Japanese*

[Princess Aya]

a princess who fell in love with the spirit of the peony

Aya was due to marry the son of Lord Ako but fell in love with a mysterious samurai and pined away for love of him. Her father set a trap for this handsome stranger and had Magi Hiogo wait in the peony bushes at night. The retainer captured the samurai but was overcome by a mysterious scent and fainted. When he came to, he found that he was grasping a peony. The princess placed this bloom in a vase by her bedside and immediately she became better but, when she married Lord Ako's son, the peony died.

Aya³ (see Aa¹)

Ayaba *African*
goddess of the hearth among the Fon
sister of Loko

Ayacua *South American*
in the lore of the Lule tribes, a grub
This mountain grub was said to wield
a bow that fired stone-tipped arrows,
which caused illness.

Ayagba *African*
a Nigerian tribal chief
father of Enekepe

When Ayagba's tribe was being
defeated in battle, Enekepe allowed
herself to be buried alive, a sacrifice
that saved her people.

Ayakasikone *Japanese*
['terrible face']
a Shinto goddess
consort of Omodaru

These two deities were produced from
one of the branches of the primordial
god Umashiashikabihikoji.

Ayame *Japanese*
a lady at the imperial court
She was given as wife to Yorimasa
when he killed the sky monster that
had been harassing the emperor.

Ayamur *Mesopotamian*
[Driver]
a mace of Baal

This weapon was one of the two maces
(the other was Yagrush) made by
Kothar for Baal for his fight with Yam.

ayana *African*
[awulia]
guardian spirits in Ethiopia

Ayanagosha *Hindu*
husband of Radha

Ayar Auca (see Ayar Ayca)

Ayar Ayca *South American*
[Ayar Auca.Ayar Saucó]
an Inca ancestral hero
son of Inti

He became a field-god when sent by
Inti, with his brothers and sisters, to
settle on earth.

(see also Children of the Sun)

Ayar Cachi *South American*
[Ayar Cachi Asauca.Topa Ayar Cachi]
an Inca ancestral hero
son of Inti

He was sealed in a cave by his jealous
brothers when sent by Inti, with his
brothers and sisters, to settle on earth.

(see also Children of the Sun)

Ayar Cachi Asauca (see Ayar Cachi)

Ayar Manco *South American*
[Manco Capac]
an Inca ancestral hero
son of Inti

He is regarded as the founder of the
Incas. Looking for a place where they
might settle, he and his brothers and
sisters explored the area near Cuzco.
When Ayar Oco turned to stone or
was pushed over a precipice by Ayar
Manco, Ayar Cachi was sealed into a
cave and Ayar Ayca became a field-
god. He seized the city and married his
sister Mama Ocllo, starting the
Inca dynasty.

In another version, only Ayar
Manco and Mama Ocllo were
involved, sent by Inti to establish
civilization. They were carrying a staff
or a wedge of gold and settled where it
sank into the ground.

In some versions Ayar Manco
became a stone, which was revered by
the Incas. (see also Children of
the Sun.Manco Capac)

Ayar Oco *South American*
[Ayar Ucho.Huana Cauri]
son of Inti

He turned into stone when sent by
Inti, with his brothers and sisters, to
settle on earth.

Other versions say that his brother,
Ayar Manco, killed him by pushing
him over a precipice. In some versions
he is called Huana Cauri.

(see also Children of the Sun.Pinahua)

Ayar Saucó (see Ayar Ayca)

Ayar Ucho (see Ayar Oco)

Ayglin *British*
an uncle of Andrivete

He seized the throne of Andrivete's
father and tried to force her into
marriage with an unacceptable
husband, so she ran off and married
Kay. Ayglin's subjects soon rebelled
and Andrivete regained her rightful
inheritance.

Ayida *African*
wife of Dan Hwedo (see also Aida)

Ayin (see Ain)

Ayil
a demon of Sagittarius

Ayiyan (see Ayiyanayaka)

Ayiyanayaka *Hindu*
[Ayiyan]
god of fields and woods in Ceylon

Ayllu *South America*
in the lore of the Incas, the souls of
the descendants of the pacarina

Aym (see Aini)

Aymeri *European*

son of Hernant
father of Guillaume

Aymeric *European*
the eldest son of Rinaldo

Aymon *European*

[Amon:=Dutch Amijn]

a duke
son of Duolin
husband of Aya or Beatrice
father of Alardo, Bradamante,
Guichard, Ricciardetto, Ricardo
and Rinaldo

He went to war with Charlemagne
who had killed his relative, Hug, and,
with the help of his steed, Bayard,
defeated the Emperor's forces but later
made peace and married Charlemagne's
sister, Aya.

In *Orlando Furioso*, Aymon's wife is
Constantia and their son is Guido.

aymuray *South American*
a Chechua harvest song

Aypeos (see Ipos)

Ayperos (see Ipos)

Ayporus (see Ipos)

Ayres (see Aries²)

Ayu *Hindu*
son of Pururavas and Urvashi

ayudha-purusha *Hindu*
a person used by a demon or a deity as
a weapon in battle: a weapon
regarded as having its own
spiritual being

Ayurvasita *Buddhist*
one of the 12 Paramita goddesses

Ayus *Hindu*

father of Nahusha

Aywell *British*

a Celtic guardian-god of the north
of England
consort of Mm

Ayyanar *Hindu*
a local god

He was said to control the veeran.

Ayyappan *Hindu*
a god of growth

Az¹ *Persian*
the female principle of greed

At the final battle, this demon will be
defeated and confined eternally to hell.

Az²
a Manichaean female demon

Azaca Si (see Azacca)

Azacca *West Indian*

[Azaca Si.Azaka.Mambo Zacca]
a Haitian god of agriculture
brother of Ghede

Azadeh *Persian*
a slave girl

On a hunting trip with Bahram, she
challenged him to demonstrate his skill
as an archer, which he did by shooting
a pellet, grazing the ear of an antelope.
When the animal raised a hoof to
scratch the ear, Bahram fired an arrow

pinning the hoof to the ear. Azedah then accused the archer of being Ahriman himself whereupon he knocked her to the ground and trampled her to death under his camel's hoofs.

Azag Bau *Mesopotamian*

wife of Sargon

Azaka *(see Azacca)*

Azaradel

a demon

This being is said to have come to earth and explained the motions of the moon.

Azariel

a moon demon

Azazel *British*

a standard-bearer for Satan in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

Azdahah *Mesopotamian*

a dragon of darkness
husband of Tigranuki

When Azdahah set out to kill his wife's brother, Tigranes, Tigranuki warned Tigranes. Azdahah killed his wife for her treachery and Tigranes killed Azdahah in revenge.

Aze *Japanese*

wife of Nase

This couple were said to be so devoted to each other that when threatened with separation, they chose instead to become pine trees.

azeman *South American*

a blood-sucking demon appearing as a

bat by night, a woman by day
Such a being can be frustrated by placing a broom across the doorway or by scattering seeds or grain on the floor. In the latter case, the azeman feels compelled to collect and cart away every single grain. If she cannot finish the job before daylight returns, she leaves empty-handed or is perhaps caught in the act of counting the grains and can be killed.

Azeruel

a moon demon

Azeuph

a demon

Azhdak *(see Azhi Dahak)*

Azhi Dahak *Persian*

[Azhdak.Azhi Dahaka.Bevarash.
Dahak(i).Dahhak.Dhaki.Ezhdeha.
Vishap(a).Zah(h)ak.Zuhak]

a 3-headed demon of destruction
son of Angra Mainyu and Autak
consort of Druj

A demon created by Ahriman, in one story, he was overcome, by Atar and chained to Mountain Demavand. In another story it was Thraetona who first stabbed him, allowing frogs and lizards to pour out of his chest, and then chained him.

In one story he replaced Yima as king and ruled for 1,000 years.

It is said that at the end of the world, he will break loose and kill much of

mankind before being killed by the resuscitated Keresaspa. *(see also Zahak)*

Azhi Dahaka *(see Azhi Dahak)*

Azibeel

a demon

Azi *Persian*

a demon preying on
beautiful women

Azidahaka *(see Azhi Dahak)*

Aziel

a moon demon

azima *African*

a Swahili charm or incantation

Azimu *African*

king of Ethiopia
brother of Hakim

azizan *African*

[=Ashanti mmoatia:=Brazilian sacco:
=Nigerian ijimere:=Surinam apuku]
benevolent forest spirits
in Dahomey

Azizos *Arabian*

[Azuzu]
the deified morning star in Syria
brother of Arsu *(see also Monominos)*

Aztlan *Central American*

[Craneland.Place of the Reeds]
the original home of the Aztecs

Azume *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess of the damned

Azure Dragon *(see Ch'ing Lung)*

Azuzu *(see Azizos)*

Azzilo *(see Attila)*



B



B *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity, referred to as god B; perhaps

Kukulcan or the rain-god, Chac

This deity is depicted with a nose somewhat like that of a tapir. He can walk on water and wields a fiery torch. Rather than Chac, some say he represents Kukulcan or Quetzalcoatl.

Ba¹ *Egyptian*

[Pa]

a god manifest in the form of a pharaoh

ba² *Egyptian*

[pa]

the soul, one of the 5 elements

comprising the complete person

The ba is depicted as a bird with a human head that flies between this life and the afterlife.

Ba³ (see Khnum)

ba-bird *Egyptian*

the representation of the ba in the

form of a human-headed bird

Ba-Du'c Chua (see Duc Ba)

Ba Ja *Mongolian*

a general who became an official in the heavenly bureaucracy

Ba-Maguje *African*

a Hausa spirit which causes thirst leading to drunkenness

Ba Neb Djedet (see Banaded)

Ba Neb Tettu (see Banaded)

Ba-Pef *Egyptian*

an underworld god

Ba-Toye *African*

a Hausa spirit causing destructive fires

Baabal

a demon

Baal¹ *Canaanite*

[Aleyan.Al'eyn.Al(y)iyn.Baal-Dagon.

(Baal-) Zebul.Bael(l).Bel. Eshmun.'lord'.

Thunderer:=Egyptian Set:=Greek Cronus:

=Phoenician Melkarth:=Sumerian Adad

or Enlil]

a fertility-god, god of storms

son of Dagan or El

twin brother of Mot

husband and brother of Anat

husband of Arisya, Baalat, Padriya and

Talliya, some say

father of the Baalim, Pidray, the

Sasuratum and Talay

He fought a battle with Yam for control of the earth and killed the serpent Lotan. He lived in a huge palace called Sapan, which had a hole in the floor through which he watered the earth. When he died, Anat fought and killed Mot, god of the underworld, and ground him under a millstone. Baal was later restored to life and the throne.

In some accounts he is equated with Moloch.

He is depicted as a warrior wearing a horned helmet and standing on a wave top.

Baal²

a demon, duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

Baal³

['lord':plur=Baalim]

a false god: a generic name for a god

In black magic, one of the Ministers, commander of the infernal armies.

Baal-Addir *Phoenician*

the god of Byblos

a name of Baal as 'powerful'

Baal-Berith¹

[Balberith]

a demon of blasphemy, secretary in hell (see also Berith)

Baal-Berith² *Canaanite*

[Balberith]

a god of contracts

Baal-Biq'ah *Phoenician*

a weather-god

titular deity of Baalbek

Baal-Brathy *Phoenician*

a local mountain-god

Baal-Dagon (see Baal)

Baal-Eret Maharlet *Mesopotamian*

an Ugaritic fertility-god, god of wells

Baal-Gad *Hebrew*

a goat-king

Dionysus as the ancestor of the tribe of Gad

Baal-Hadad *Canaanite*

[Baal-Haddad.Baal-Hadhed.Baal-Rammon. 'crasher']

a name for Baal as a storm-god

(see also Adad)

Baal-Haddad (see Baal-Hadad)

Baal-Hadhed (see Baal-Hadad)

Baal-Hammon *Phoenician*
 [=Roman Frugifer]
 Baal as a fertility-god at Carthage
 (see also Bebellahamon)

Baal-Hermon *Phoenician*
 a mountain-god

Baal-Karmelos *Canaanite*
 an oracular god of Mount Carmel

Baal-Lebanon *Semitic*
 a storm-god

Baal-Malage *Phoenician*
 a local god

Baal-Marqod *Mesopotamian*
 [=Greek Balmarkos:=Phoenician
 Balmarcodes]
 a Syrian god of healing

Baal-Melkart *Phoenician*
 a god of Tyre and later of Carthage

Baal-Peor *Mesopotamian*
 [Beelpoor.(Bel-)Peor.Belphegor]
 a Moabite god or demon
 (see also Belphegor.Belphegor)

Baal-Qarnain *Phoenician*
 a Punic god
 a name for Baal-Hammon as a horned
 god

Baal-Rammon *Mesopotamian*
 a name of Baal-Hadad as
 'thunderer'

Baal-Samen (see Baal-Samin)

Baal-Samin *Phoenician*
 [Baal-Samem.Baal-Sham(a)in.Baal-
 Shamayin:=Greek Zeus:=Roman Caelus]
 a god of rain, ships and storms
 He was defeated by the hero Aram.

Baal-Sapan *Phoenician*
 [=Canaanite Baal-Sapon]
 an Ugarit mountain-god
 consort of Pidray
 father of Tly

Baal-Sapon (see Baal-Sapan)

Baal-Shamain (see Baal-Samin)

Baal-Shamin (see Baal-Samin)

Baal-Shamayim (see Baal-Samin)

Baal-Tamar *Phoenician*
 lord of the tree of life (the palm)

Baal Tyre *Mesopotamian*
 [=Greek Heracles]
 a Tyrian sun-god

Baal-Zebul *Canaanite*
 [Zebul:=Biblical Beelzebub]
 a name of Baal as 'prince'
 He was later downgraded to become the
 demon Beelzebub. (see Beelzebub)

Baal-Zephon¹ *Canaanite*
 a name of Baal in the form of a white
 bull-god, 'ruler of the north'

Baal-Zephon²
 a demon, captain of the guard in hell

Baalat¹ *Canaanite*
 [Baalath]

a generic name for a goddess

Baalat² *Canaanite*
 [Baalath.Baalti.Belet.Belti:=Egyptian
 Baelthi]
 a fertility-goddess
 wife of Baal

Baal assumed her duties as Baal-Hadad.

Baalath (see Baalat.Ninlil)

Baalbek *Mesopotamian*
 the city of the Jinn
 This city was built on the orders of
 Jinn bin Jann. (see also Chilminar)

Baalim *Mesopotamian*
 a group of 7 storm-gods
 sons or aspects of Baal

Baalism
 worship of Baal

Baalite
 a worshipper of Baal

Baalphegor (see Baal-Peor.Belphegor)

Baalsamame (see Balshameme)

Baalti (see Baalat)

Baal tis Zapuna *Canaanite*
 a mother-goddess

Baalzebub (see Beelzebub)

Baatsi *African*
 the first man in the lore of the Efe
 To please his wife he picked the for-
 bidden tahu fruit and God punished
 them by decreeing that all future
 generations should die.

Baau *Phoenician*
 [Bau:=Sumerian Baba]
 a goddess
 wife of Kolpia
 mother of Aion and Protogonos

In some accounts she was worshipped
 as a heifer. (see also Niritu)

Bab-ed-Din *Persian*
 'the Gate of Righteousness', a name of
 Mirza Ali Mohammed

Baba *Mesopotamian*
 [Bau.Great Mother.Gula.Ma(-Bellone).
 Nintu:=Phoenician Baau:=Semitic Ishtar]
 a Sumerian fertility-goddess, a
 beneficent version of Tiamat
 daughter of An
 wife of Ningursu or Ninib, some say
 mother of Gangir (see also Gula)

Baba-Iaga (see Baba-Yaga)

Baba-Jaga (see Baba-Yaga)

Baba Tomor (see Tmor)

Baba-Yaga *Russian*
 [Baba-Iaga.Baba-Jaga(-Baba).Jendzibaba.
 Jendzyna. Jezenky.Jezi-Baba. Jezinky]
 an ogress or witch
 a goddess of death
 She had teeth and breasts of stone and
 was said to steal children, having first
 turned them to stone merely by looking

at them, and then, having returned
 them to normal, cooking and eating
 them. She moved around in a mortar
 by using the pestle as a propelling
 pole. Her home was a hut that had the
 legs of a chicken on which, some say, it
 moved about, and which was enclosed
 within a fence made of bones.

In the Czech version these beings
 had the face of a woman, the body of a
 sow and the legs of a horse. They lived
 in caves and put out the eyes of any
 humans they caught.

Babak *Persian*
 father of Ardashir

babalawo (see babalorisha)

babalorisha *African*
 [babalawo:female=iyalorisha:=Brazilian pai
 de santo:=Dahomey bokonon]
 a diviner or a priest of the Yoruba
 god Vorunmila

Babbar¹ *Mesopotamian*
 [=Semitic Samas]
 an Akkadian sun-god

Babbar² (see Nanna¹)

Babe *North American*

a huge ox
 This animal was the companion of
 Paul Bunyan, hero of a modern
 American myth. It was white at birth
 but turned blue during a particular
 winter when blue snow fell.

Babe could eat bales of hay,
 including the baling wire, and was said
 to be very fond of hot-cakes. He was so
 heavy that his hooves sank into solid
 rock and lakes formed in his
 hoofprints. He was reputed to have
 pulled a river (or a road) straight,
 scooped out Puget Sound by hauling a
 glacier and pulled dry oil wells out of
 the ground.

Babe caused his own death by
 swallowing a batch of hot-cakes –
 including the stove. Some say that
 the Black Hills were piled up over
 his grave.

Babel
 an angel of the second heaven,
 controlling the South and
 Wednesday

Babhru-Vahana *Hindu*
 son of Arjuna and Chitrangada
 He inadvertently killed his father,
 Arjuna, and would have committed
 suicide if his stepmother, Ulupi, had not
 given the young man a magic gemstone
 which restored his father to life.

Babi *Egyptian*
 [=Greek Bapho]
 a violent god of sexual prowess

It is said that his penis acted in some cases as the bolt on the door of heaven and in others as the mast of the ferry boat of the underworld.

He is depicted as a baboon with an erect penis.

Babican *European*

a prince or king of Hyrcania

He was attacked by a lion that killed his horse as he was travelling to the court of the sultan, Gaudisso, to marry the princess Clarimunda. Huon rescued him by killing the lion, but Babican repaid him by stealing his horse to continue his journey. Huon followed him to the court and decapitated him.

Babieca *Spanish*

[Bavieca]

the horse of El Cid

Babinga *African*

king of the Mandwa tribe

second husband of Nyavirezi

father of Ryangombe

Babo *(see Baubo)*

baboi *(see night witches)*

Bacab *Central American*

a rain-god

son of Itzamna and Ix Chel

He was killed at birth and rose three days later into the sky where he became a rain-god.

Bacabab *(see Bacabs)*

Bacabs *Central American*

[Bacabab:=Aztec Tlaloc]

4 giant Mayan deities

sons of Itzamna and Ix Chel

These four brothers supported the world, one at each corner, and controlled the winds. They are listed as Kan Tzicnal (north, white), Hobnil (east, red), Hozanek (south, yellow), and Zac Cimi (west, black).

Another list gives Mulac (north, white), Kan (east, yellow), Cauac (south, red) and Ix (west, black), while others give Kan (south, yellow), Chac (east, red), Zac (north, white) and Ed (west, black).

In some accounts, they are the same as the Balam. *(see also Acanthum)*

Balam¹.Pauahuntun)

Bacam *Central American*

[Pacaw]

a Mayan sorcerer

He and Xulu arranged for the resurrection of Hunapu and Ixbalanque in Xibalba after they had been killed on a pyre.

Bacax *Roman*

a local god in North Africa

bacchae *(see bacchantes)*

Bacchae, The *Greek*

a play by Euripides

The play tells the story of Pentheus, torn to pieces by the frenzied followers of Dionysus.

bacchanal *Roman*

a follower of Bacchus

a priest(ess) of Bacchus

a song, etc. dedicated to Bacchus

(see also bacchante)

Bacchanalia *Roman*

[Bacchanals]

orgiastic festivals in honour of Bacchus

Bacchanals *(see Bacchanalia)*

bacchant *Roman*

[plur=bacchoi]

a devotee of Bacchus

a priest of Bacchus

bacchantes *Roman*

[bacchae.bacchanals.clodones.Lenae:

=Greek Bassareae. Bassarid(e)s.maeonad(e)s. mainades.Mimallones.Thyiades]

wild female devotees of Bacchus

priestesses of Bacchus

The male equivalents are the Corybantes.

baccharis

a herb used in magic rites

Bacche *Greek*

a nymph of Mount Nysa

She helped to rear the infant Dionysus and was placed in the sky as one of the Hyades by a grateful Zeus.

Bacchoi *(see bacchant)*

Bacchus¹ *Portuguese*

an evil spirit in *The Lusians*

Bacchus² *Roman*

[Bakchos.Evan.Lakchos.Psilas]

a name for Dionysus in the

Roman pantheon

In one story, Bacchus allowed his lions to attack a maiden simply because he was upset when she failed to offer him the worship to which he thought he was entitled. He immediately regretted his action and turned the girl into pure crystal. He then poured wine over the crystal, which took on the colour of the wine and became what we now know as amethyst. *(see also Liber)*

Bach Bychan *(see Bychan)*

Bach-ho *(see Pai Hu)*

Bach-ma *Chinese*

[Ma-vien.White Horse]

a Chinese despot

He conquered Indo-China and was deified as a guardian-god, superseding Cao-bien.

Bachanael

an angel of the first heaven,

controlling the west and Monday

Bachiel *(see Barchiel)*

bachlach *Irish*

a phantom

One of the most famous bachlachs is the one involved in the beheading contest at Bricciu's feast.

(see also bananachs.bocanachs)

Bachué *South American*

[Furachogue]

a mother-goddess and fertility-

goddess of the Chibcha Indians

She emerged from Lake Iguague as a snake, produced a baby son, mated with her son to produce the human race and then they both resumed their shape as snakes and returned to the lake.

Bachrach *Irish*

a poet of Leinster

In some accounts it was he, not Cathbad, who brought the news of Christ's death to Conor mac Nessa.

Baciel *(see Barchiel)*

bacis¹ *Greek*

a class of inspired prophets

Bacis² *(see Buchis)*

Backbone of Osiris *Egyptian*

the axis on which the earth (or the universe) rotates *(see also axle tree)*

bacularia

a witch who rides on a broomstick

Bad *Persian*

a storm jinnee

Bad Dog Village *Buddhist*

a part of hell

Here the good are allowed to pass, while the evil ones are torn to pieces by dogs.

badang *Malay*

a ghost of the forest

Badarayana *Hindu*

a sage

He wrote the Brahma Sutras.

Badb¹ *Irish*

[Badhb(h).Bav.Bodh.Bodhbh:=Gaulish

Bodua.Cathubodua]

a goddess of war

an aspect of Morrigan or Nemain

daughter of Ernmas

wife or granddaughter of Neit

She was one of a trinity of names (Ana, Badb and Macha) known as the Fate Trinity and regarded as aspects of Morrigan. The list is sometimes Badb, Macha, Nemain. She often appeared in the form of a crow or raven.

(see also Morrigan)

badb² *Irish*

[badhb(h)]

a local name for a banshee

Badb Catha *Irish*

a name of Badb in the form of a crow

Badé *West Indian*

[Gbadé]

a Haitian voodoo spirit (*see also* Gbadé)**Badebec** *European*

wife of Gargantua

mother of Pantagruel

She died at the birth of her son at which time she also delivered seven camels, nine dromedaries, many mules and loaded wagons and various food-stuffs.

Bademagus (*see* Bagdemagus)**badger**¹ *Japanese*

this animal is said to be a man-eater and to possess supernatural powers

Badger² *North American*

a hero of the Shoshone Indians

He saved Dove and her children by luring the monster Dzoavits into a hole in the ground and then sealing the entrance with a boulder.

Badger Prey God *North American*

one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding the home of Poshaiyangkyo

He is responsible for the area to the south.

Badhamair *Irish*

a woman captured by Finn mac Cool

She was beheaded by the warrior Cuirreach Life who was then killed and decapitated by Finn.

Badhb (*see* Badb)**Badhbh** (*see* Badb)**badi**¹ *Malay*

an evil spirit said to have sprung from the blood of Adam

Some say that these spirits live in cats, but can insert themselves into corpses, which then become terrifying ghosts.

Badî² *Norse*

[Vadi.Wada:=Anglo-Saxon Wade]

a giant

son of Vilcinus by Watchilt

father of Egil, Slagfinn and Volund

badi³ *East Indian*

[=Thai khwan]

in Indonesia, the soul which, they say, can leave the body and return

Badi Mata *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

One of seven goddesses who came to be thought of as attacking young children.

Badiat-Coldare(*see* Desert of Monsters)**Badiatealгим** (*see* Desert of Demons)**Badimo** *African*

in the lore of the Tswana, the only ones able to communicate with the god Modimo

Badiol

a demon

Badiu Zamar *Malay*

son of Amir Hamza

He accompanied his father on many of his remarkable adventures.

Badjak *Serbian*

an oak tree burned as part of a Slava ceremony

badjang (*see* bajang)**badjican** *West Indian*

an assistant to a hougan

Badon (*see* Battle of Mount Badon)**Badoura** (*see* Badr al-Budur)**Badr al-Budur** *Arabian*

[Badoura.Bear-el-Budur.Buddur al-Buddoor]

a sultan's daughter or Chinese princess wife of Aladdin

Baduh *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic messenger spirit

Baduhenna *German*

a storm-goddess

Bael (*see* Baal)**Baeldaez** (*see* Baldaeg)**Baell** (*see* Baal)**Baelthi** *Egyptian*

the Egyptian name for Baalat

baetyl *Greek*

[baetulus.betylus]

a magical or holy stone (meteorite)

Originally a meteorite which, because of its celestial origin, was revered.

Later, a representation of a deity or a place where a deity resided.

baetylus (*see* baetyl)**Bag** *Korean*

a police marshal

He followed a young girl back to her house and, when he entered, found her and all her family dead. He dug a large grave and buried all the bodies together. Later, the spirit of the girl came to him with information that enabled him to arrest a thief. Thereafter, she came frequently, giving him information, and he quickly acquired a great reputation as a policeman, eventually becoming a marshal of police.

Bag-Mashtu *Persian*

[Bag-Mazda:=Uartian Khaldû]

a sky-god, predecessor of Ahura Mazda

Baga *Persian*

a name for god

Bagadjimbiri *Australian*

creator-gods of the Aborigines

These two brothers came up out of the earth in the form of dingos, mated a toadstool with a fungus to produce humans and gave the gift of reproduction to the first people. The brothers grew into giants as high as the

sky, but were killed in a dispute with the cat-man, Ngariman, and his tribe. The earth-goddess, Dilga, drowned the killers with a flood of milk from her breasts, restoring the brothers to life at the same time. When they finally died they turned into water snakes.

Bagala *Hindu*

a goddess

a sakti of Shiva

Bagarios (*see* Attis)**Bagaspati** *Pacific Islands*

[=Hindu Brhaspati]

a woodland-god of Bali

Bagba *African*

a spirit controlling rain and winds

Bagdemagus *British*

[Ba(u)demagu(s).Bra(g)demagus]

a Knight of the Round Table

a king of Gore

brother of Tarsan

father of Meliagaunt

He resented it when Torre, a younger knight, was elected to the Round Table in preference to himself and rode away from Camelot in search of adventure. He found Merlin imprisoned in the rock by Nimue but could do nothing to help him.

When his son abducted Guinevere, he intervened to save her from rape.

He was later made a member of the Round Table and set out from Camelot with the other knights on the Grail Quest. He found a white shield beside an altar in a chapel and took it although it carried a warning that it was intended for the True Prince, an epithet for Galahad. He was challenged by a knight in white armour and found that he could not lift the shield to defend himself. He was unhorsed and badly wounded in the thigh. As a result he had to give up the quest and returned to Camelot with Owain who tended to him.

He was later killed by Gawain.

Baghist (*see* Bagisht)**Bagini** *Australian*

a female monster, half human, half animal

These beings are said to rape their male victims.

Bagisht *Afghan*

[Baghist.Opkulu]

the Kafir-god of floods and prosperity son of Disani

He was born in the river when his mother was raped by a demon in the form of a ram. He was decapitated by his mother.

Bagistane *Persian*
[Behistoon]
a sacred rock peak

Baglis
a demon of measures

Bagos Paparos *Pbrygian*
a sky-god

Bagota *British*
a giantess
wife of Brunor
mother of Galahaut

Bagputys *Baltic*
[Bangputis]
a Lithuanian sea-god

Bagvarti *Armenian*
a tutelary-goddess
wife of Haldi

bagwyn *British*
[=British yale]
a Welsh monster, part antelope, part horse

Bahana *North American*
[White Brother]
a progenitor of the Hopi Indians

Bahet *Egyptian*
abundance personified

Bahloo *Australian*
a moon-god
Bahloo was originally Mulandi, a happy man, who when he died was taken up to heaven by Baime and became the moon. He was responsible for making girl babies.
(see also Bu-maya-mul)

Bahman¹ *Persian*
[Long-arm]
son of Isfandiyar
He killed the hero Rustem who had earlier killed Bahman's father.

Bahman² (see Vohu Manah)

baho *North American*
a prayer stick of the Hopi

bahr geist *German*
a spirit: banshee

Bahram *Persian*
[=Pahlavi Vahram]
a god of victory, god of Mars and god of travellers (see also Vahagn)

Bahram fire *Persian*
[Berezisavanh]
sacred fire
One of the five types of sacred fire, Bahram fire is composed of sixteen kinds of fire and is kept alight with sandalwood each day. The other four types are Spenishta, Urvazishta, Vazishta and Vohu Fryana.

Bahram Gur *Persian*
[Bahramgor]
foster son of the king of Hira
He was given a number of slave girls,

one of whom, Azadeh, went hunting with him. When she asked him to demonstrate his skill as an archer, he fired a pellet which grazed the ear of an antelope. When the animal raised a hoof to scratch its ear, Bahram fired an arrow that pinned the hoof to the animal's ear. Azadeh then accused him of being Ahriman himself, whereupon he knocked her to the ground and trampled her to death beneath his camel's hooves.

Bahram Yasht *Persian*

a fabulous bird of fire
This bird's feathers were used to repel demons. Zoroaster brushed his body with them to make himself invulnerable.

Bahramgor (see Bahram Gur)

Bahu *Hindu*

a king
father of Sachi

Bahubali (see Gommateshvara)

Bahucaraji *Indian*

a goddess whose devotees practised castration

Bahuri (see Manibhadra¹)

Bahusodara *Buddhist*

a goddess
mother of Syama

Baiaime (see Baime)

Baidrama *North American*

[Vaybrama]
a god of the Taino tribe, giver of strength

Baile *Irish*

a prince of Ulster
He fell in love with Aillinn, a daughter of the king of Leinster, a traditional enemy of Ulster. They arranged to meet but when Baile arrived at the meeting place a stranger told him that Aillinn was dead, whereupon Baile died of grief. The same stranger then told Aillinn that her lover was dead, and she died broken-hearted. Their story was carved into branches of the yew tree and apple tree that grew on their graves, and these branches, when placed together, became inseparable.

Baime *Australian*

[Baime.B'iame.Birral.Bunjil.Daramulun. Martummere.Ngurunderi.Nurrundere]
sky-god of the Aborigines
husband of Birrahgnooloo and Cunnebeillee

In some versions he is the father of Daramulun. Some say that the sky is supported on large crystals resting on Biame's shoulders. Baime is normally asleep. When he woke on one occasion he turned over, and in doing so caused

the flood. It is said that when he next awakes he will destroy the world.

(see also Ngurunderi.Pundjel)

Baingan *Indian*

a princess

It was said that she was born from an egg-plant. A local queen, jealous of the girl's beauty, tried to find Baingan's life-token so that she could kill her, but succeeded only in killing her own seven sons. She eventually discovered that the life-token was a necklace enclosed in a box inside a bee inside a fish and was able to recover it, so that Baingan died. The king found her body in the forest, where it had been placed by the old couple who had reared her, and he watched over it every day. To his amazement, it remained as fresh and lovely as ever. Some time later the king found a baby boy beside the body and this child told him that Baingan was alive at night, when the queen took off the necklace, but dead while the necklace was worn by day. The young boy eventually recovered the necklace and Baingan was fully restored to life. The evil queen died and was buried in a pit full of serpents while the king married Baingan.

Bairawi *Pacific Islands*

[Ambu Dewi.Batari:=Hindu Durga.Kali]
a goddess of death in Bali and Java
an aspect of Dewi
wife of Siwa

Bairre (see Barra)

Baishu *Japanese*

[Hanagaki Baishu]
a young poet

When he found a poem written by a maiden he prayed to Benten to help him find her. As he left the shrine he met the maiden and married her. Later he was invited to meet a man who said that, in a dream, Benten had described Baishu to him and said that he should marry the man's daughter who, it turned out, was the same as the woman he had already married, except that she was the soul of his new wife.

Baites, Ann *British*

a witch of Morpeth

She is said to have been able to turn herself into a bee, a cat, a greyhound or a hare.

Baitulos¹ *Phoenician*

the home of God

Baitulos² *Phoenician*

son of Ouranos and Gea

Baiyuhibi *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian deity of clouds and fog
He caused rain to fall for thirty days
and used the water to form mountains
and valleys.

bajang *Malay*

[badjang]

an evil spirit appearing in the form of
a polecat

This spirit can be evoked when the
proper incantations are recited over
the spot where a still-born child has
been buried. If the bajang mews,
another child will die.

Some say that the bajang takes the
form of a polecat and can be kept as a
sort of family pet, fed on milk and
eggs, and can be sent to bring illness
and disaster to others.

Bajanai *Siberian*

a Yakut forest spirit

He often leads travellers astray and
sometimes appears in the form of
an animal.

Bajardo *(see Bayard)***baka** *West Indian*

in Haitian voodoo lore, a zombie
turned into an animal

Bakasura *Hindu*

one of the demons, in the form of a
huge raven, sent by Kansa to kill the
infant Krishna

bakemono *Japanese*

evil spirits with long hair but no feet
Included in this term are the Kappa,
Mono-no-ke, Oni, Tengu and Yama-uba

Bakchos *(see Bacchus)***Bake** *Pacific Islands*

[Inangi-I-Bake]

an Indonesian ogress

Bake-Jizo *Japanese*

a statue of Jizo placed at crossroads

Bakh *(see Buchis)***Bakha** *(see Buchis)***Bakhe** *(see Buchis)***Bakhos** *(see Bacchus.Dionysus)***Bakhu** *(see Baku)***Bakoa** *Pacific Islands*

a demi-god

an ancestor of the Gilbert Islanders

husband of Nei Nguiriki

father of Taburimai and Teanoi

Their first offspring were the fish.

Their son Taburimai was a man, but
Teanoi was a shark.

Bakongo *(see Manikongo)***Bakothal** *(see Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)***Bakou** *(see Baku)***bakru** *South American*

evil little people, made by magic, half
flesh and blood, half wooden

baktun *Central American*

in Mayan calculations, a period of
144,000 days, about 400 years

Baku *Japanese*

[Bakhu.Bakou.Eater of Dreams]

a supernatural being

This being was envisaged as a horse
with the face of a lion and the feet of a
tiger. In some versions it had a trunk
like an elephant. It was said that it
could be invoked to eat bad dreams, so
averting ill fortune for the dreamer.

Bakula¹ *(see Nakula)***bakula²** *(see mukulu)***Bala¹** *Buddhist*

[Balaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,
power personified

Bala² *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

Bala³ *Jain*

one of 24 messenger-goddesses

Bala-Ram *(see Balarama)***Bala-Rama** *(see Balarama)***Bala-Sakti** *Indian*

a Tamil goddess

Balabhadra *Hindu*

a god

brother of Jagannath and Subhadra

Baladeva *Jain*

a name for Balarama in Jainism

Baladewa *Pacific Islands*

a name for Balarama in the
Pacific

brother of Kresna and Subadra

Baladu Nuhasi *(see Copper City)***Balagan** *Siberian*

a Yakut spirit, guardian of the home

Balaha *Buddhist*

the winged white horse

of Avalokiteshvara

Balahadra *(see Balarama)***balai** *(see night witches)***Balakrishna** *Hindu*

[Balakrsna]

the god Krishna in the form of a child

Balakrsna *(see Balakrishna)***Balam¹** *Central American*

4 Mayan guardian deities

They protect the individual from
danger, one standing at each corner of
a settlement. Their names are listed
under Bacabs. *(see also Bacabs)*

Balam² *Buddhist*

a goddess of healing

Balam³

[Balan]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to have one human
and two animal heads and can foretell

the future. In some versions, he is
depicted as a bull or as a naked man
riding a bear and carrying a hawk.

Balam Agab *Central American*

['night jaguar'.Tiger of the Night]

in Mayan lore, one of the first 4 men

brother of Balam Quitze, Iqi Balam

and Mahucutah

He and his brothers were created from
maize flour and broth brewed by
Xmucané. Each had his own guardian
spirit, Avilux being allocated to Balam
Agab. The gods created a woman for
each of the brothers and they produced
children, who became the ancestors of
the tribes when their parents returned
to their original home in paradise.

Balam Bacham *Malay*

the bridge leading from this world to

Belet, the home of the dead

Balam Quitze *Central American*

['smiling jaguar'.Tiger with the Sweet
Smile]

in Mayan lore, one of the first 4 men

brother of Balam Agab, Iqi Balam

and Mahucutah

husband of Caha-Paluma

He and his brothers were created
from maize-flour and broth brewed
by Xmucané. Each had his own
guardian spirit, Tohil being
allocated to Balam Quitze.

Balan¹ *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

brother of Balin

Out of favour with King Arthur, Balan
and his brother rode to Castle Terribil,
which was besieged by Royns, hoping
to kill Royns and regain the king's
favour. They captured Royns and
handed him over to the warders at
Camelot and subsequently helped the
king in his battles with Nero, the
brother of Royns.

In a later adventure he was appointed
by the lady of a castle to defend an
island nearby against all-comers. One
of these turned out to be his brother
Balin and they fought each other to the
death, realizing only when they raised
their visors at the end that they had
fulfilled the prophecy that the second
sword acquired by Balin would be used
to kill his best friend. *(see also Balan²)*

Balan² *European*

a giant Saracen, king of Spain

father of Fierabras and Floripas

He and his son captured Rome and
killed the Pope. Charlemagne came to
the rescue, but the Saracens, taking
with them the holy relics, escaped to

Spain, hotly pursued by the Franks. Fierabras met Oliver in single combat and when defeated became a Christian. Balan refused to convert and was put to death.

In some accounts, he is the same as Balan, brother of Balin.

Balan³

a demon, a prince of hell

He is depicted naked astride a bear.

Balan⁴ (see Balam²)

Balance (see Libra)

Balanchó Tibetan

[Balang Cho]

one of the Five Lands

This realm was the home of giants who lived for over 500 years, herding cattle.

Balandara (see Balandhara)

Balandhara Hindu

[Balandara]

a princess

mother of Sarvaga by Bhima

Balang Cho (see Balanchó)

Balaparamita (see Bala⁴)

Balar (see Balor)

Balarama Hindu

[Balahadra.Halayudha.Langali.Madhupriya:

=Jain Baladeva:=Tamil Samkarsana.

Silappadikaram:=Pacific Baladewa]

son of Vasudeva and Devaki

half brother of Krishna

consort of Revati

father of Nisatha and Ulmuka

father of Shanu, some say

He was said to have been born from a white hair of Vishnu, and his half brother Krishna from a black hair placed in the womb of Devaki and later transferred to the womb of Rohini. As a young man he killed many giants and monsters, including the demon Dhenuka and the huge ape Dvivida.

In the war between the Pandavas and the Kauravas, Balarama demanded that Duryodhana release Samba, whom he had imprisoned, and backed his demand by demolishing the city walls with his mighty plough.

He helped Krishna in his fight with Kansa, using his favourite weapon, a ploughshare.

Those who hold that Krishna was a god in his own right rather than an avatar of Vishnu say that Balarama was the seventh or eighth incarnation. Others say he was an incarnation of Ananta, the world-serpent, and that he was killed in a drunken brawl. Some say that he was not drunk but full of

water that flowed out of his body, leaving just the skin. Some say that Ananta appeared from his mouth and flew away. In some accounts he is an incarnation of Vishnu.

His symbols are a club called Saunanda, the pestle Musala and his plough Hala, the ploughshare of which he used as a weapon.

Balatchko Serbian

a warrior with 3 heads

When the tsar and his train were leaving Leyden, having won the hand of the king's daughter, Roksanda, the king sent this great hero to bring his daughter back. Despite the flames from one of the warrior's heads and the icy blasts from another, Milosh killed Balatchko and cut off all his heads.

Balay

an angel of the first heaven,

controlling the north and Monday

Balberith (see Baal-Berith)

Balbuaidh (see Bhalbuaidh)

Balbhuaidh (see Bhalbuaidh)

Balbog (see Bylebog)

Baldaeg Anglo-Saxon

[Baeldeg.Baldeg]

the Anglo-Saxon version of Balder

Baldeg (see Baeldeg)

Balder¹ Norse

[Bald(u)r:'lord'Paltar.P(h)ol:=Anglo-Saxon

Bal(a)daeg:=Greek Achilles]

god of day, light, tears

son of Odin and Frigga

brother of Hermod(r), Hoder, Thor

husband of Nanna

father of Forseti

Balder was the best loved of all the gods and when he dreamed of some great danger to himself, his mother extracted an oath from all things that they would never cause him harm. But she had overlooked the humble mistletoe. Loki, always out to cause trouble, persuaded the blind Hoder to throw a branch of mistletoe at his brother, which killed him. Nanna died of grief and their bodies were placed side by side on his funeral pyre. Odin leaned over the dead body of his son and whispered in his ear: 'Rebirth', reminding Balder that he was to be reborn into a new world after Ragnarok.

Other versions say that he was killed by the magic sword, Misteltein, when fighting a duel with Hoder for the favours of Nanna.

Hermod rode to Niflheim on Sleipnir to ask for the release of

Balder; Hela would have returned him to life if all the world had wept for him, but one giantess, Thok, who some say was Loki in disguise, refused to shed a tear for him and he was kept in the underworld. He sent Odin's ring, Draupnir, which had been placed on his funeral pyre, back to Odin with Hermod.

In some versions it was Hnoss, the young daughter of Freya, who dreamed of Balder's death and Odin rode to Niflheim to find out from the prophetess, Volva, whether the dream would come true.

An alternative story makes Balder a harsh character and Hoder the virtuous one. (see also Bildr)

Balder² Norse

in some accounts, Odin's horse

Balder's Dream (see Vegtamskvida)

Balder's Stead (see Braidablik)

Baldershage Norse

a grove sacred to Balder

Baldr (see Balder)

Baldrs Drauma (see Vegtamskvida)

Baldulf British

a Saxon leader

brother of Colgrin

He fought alongside his brother in several battles against King Arthur and was killed at the Battle of Mount Badon.

Baldur (see Balder)

Baldwin¹ British

[Boudin]

brother of King Mark

husband of Anglides

father of Alisander

He was murdered by his own brother.

Baldwin² European

one of Charlemagne's paladins

son of Gano

He was with Roland at Roncesvalles and, disclaiming his treacherous father, fought bravely until killed by the Saracens.

Baldwin³ European

[Baudouinet]

son of Ogier and Belicene

He was presented at Charlemagne's court at an early age and became a companion to the emperor's son, Charlot. The latter lost his temper when Baldwin was winning a game of chess and struck the boy over the head with the chess board, killing him outright.

In other accounts, Renaut killed Bertelai and Charlot killed Alardo in this fashion.

Baldwin⁴ *European*
duke of Bologna
brother of Godfrey of Bouillon
He succeeded his brother as king of Jerusalem in *Jerusalem Delivered*.

Baldwin⁵ (see Bidwini)

Bale Fe'e *Pacific Islands*
an undersea palace, home of Fe'e, the Samoan war-god

Bale Kenchur *East Indian*
a mortuary in Java
It is said that the living may receive messages from the dead in such places.

balepa *Pacific Islands*
in the lore of New Britain, the body of someone newly dead flying in the air on a mat

Baleygr *Norse*
a name of Odin as 'he of the flaming eyes'

Bali¹ *Hindu*
[Baly.Mahabali]
a demon-god, king of Sutala, part of the underworld
one of the Daityas
son of Hiranyakashipu, Prahlada or Virochana
husband of Vindhyaivali
father of Bana and Putana

He acquired so much power he might have ousted the god Indra. Vishnu, as his fifth avatar, the dwarf Vamana, asked the king for three paces of land. He then grew so enormous that he covered the world in two paces, leaving Bali only the underworld, Patala.

Bali² (see Balin²)

balian *Indonesian*
a medium

Such people claim to be able to communicate with spirits and to protect property by the use of charms.

Balidet
a demon acting as a minister of Amaimon

Balin¹ *British*
[Balin of Northumberland.Balin the Savage.Knight of Two Swords]
a Knight of the Round Table
brother of Balan

He had killed a cousin in a fair fight and had been unjustly imprisoned.

He was the only knight at Arthur's court who could draw the sword that was brought by a damsel from Lyle, the Lady of Avalon. It had been her lover's sword and the Lady of Lyle had put a spell on it. The maiden, Colombe, warned him that he would use it to kill his best friend but he kept it and became the Knight of the Two Swords.

He was then accused by the Lady of the Lake of killing her brother. He recognised her as the witch who had brought about the death of his mother and he cut off her head with the sword. Banished from the court, he sent the witch's head to his relatives and set out to find adventure. He was overtaken by Launceor who was intent on avenging the death of the Lady of the Lake and acquiring the magic sword, but Balin killed him in single combat. The damsel, Colombe, then arrived on the scene and killed herself by falling on her lover's sword.

Riding on, he met his brother Balan. They planned to ride to Castle Terribil and kill Lord Royns who was besieging the castle, hoping thereby to regain the king's favour. They ambushed Royns and took him as their prisoner to Camelot, handing him over to the warders.

The brothers helped Arthur in his subsequent battles with Nero, brother of Royns, and King Lot. When Harleus was killed by the invisible knight Garlon, Balin escorted the dead knight's lady in pursuit of his quest. She was attacked by a group of men when they arrived at a castle but Balin drove them off. They said they needed the blood of a virgin to save the life of the lady of the castle, so the girl gave them some of her blood, but it failed to cure the sick woman. This story is similar to that of Dindrane.

Balin attended a tournament arranged by King Pelham and, when challenged by the invisible knight Garlon (who was Pelham's brother), cut off his head. Pelham then attacked Balin with a battle-axe and broke his sword. In searching for another weapon, Balin came to a room in which lay the perfectly preserved body of an old man with a strange spear. He seized the spear and killed or wounded Pelham, whereupon the castle was destroyed, killing most of those inside.

Merlin told Balin that the body was that of Joseph of Arimathea and the spear was the one used by the centurion Longinus to pierce Christ's side at the Crucifixion. This spear and the Holy Grail had been brought to Britain by Joseph, an ancestor of Pelham. Balin's journeying then brought him to a castle where he was lavishly entertained until the lady of the castle said he must joust with the

knight who guarded the nearby island. He crossed to the island by boat and fought the knight in red armour who rode out to challenge him. They fought so fiercely and each wounded the other so severely that they both died, but, before they expired, Balin discovered that the knight in red armour was his own brother, Balan. The prophecy of the sword had been fulfilled.

Balin² *Hindu*
[Bali.Valin]
son of Indra
half brother of Sugriva
husband of Dara

He was said to have been born from his half brother's hair.

He challenged the demon Ravana to a contest and tied him in the coils of his long hair, parading him round the country to show off the captive demon.

He also challenged his half brother Sugriva for his throne and used his magic power of reducing the strength of any opponent merely by looking at him. Rama was helping Sugriva and he grew stronger as Sugriva grew weaker until he finally burst out of hiding and killed Balin.

Balin of Northumberland (see Balin¹)

Balin the Savage (see Balin¹)

Balinus *Greek*
a scholar

It is said that he excavated under the state of Hirmis in Hermopolis and came upon Hirmis himself sitting holding a tablet on which he had written his great work. Balinus received this tablet and gave it to Aristotle, the great philosopher.

Balios *Greek*
[Balius]

a horse given by Poseidon or Zeus to Peleus

This animal, fathered by Zephyr on Podarge, was later the chariot-horse of Achilles at Troy. (see also Xanthus)

Balisarda (see Balisardo)

Balisardo *European*
[Balisarda.Belisardo]
the sword of Rogero made by Falerina

Balitok *Pacific Islands*
a man who decapitated the god Montinig

After the attack, it is said the god's severed head continued to chew betel nut and mocked his assailants.

Baliu *Pacific Islands*
a god who controls the human life span

Balius (see Balios)

Balkin
an evil spirit serving the
demon Luridan

Balkis
[Balqis.Belkis.Bilkis.Bilqis]
a queen of Sheba

The Abyssinians claim that Balkis married King Solomon and they had a son, Menelik, from whom the royal family descended.

ball seirc *Irish*
the love-spot on Dermot's forehead

ball-tailed cat *North American*
a fabulous animal

Ballad of the High One (see Havamal)

Ballamora (see Pellimore)

Ballisaugon
an evil demon, patron of thieves

Balma *Irish*
wife of Lara

She and her husband, together with Fintan, were survivors of the flood.

Balmarcodes *Phoenician*
[=Syrian Hadad]
a deity, lord of the dance

Balmarkos *Greek*
the Greek name for Baal-Marqod

Balmik *Hindu*
[Rishi Balmik.Valmik(i)]
(2nd/3rd c BC)

a religious writer, said to be the author of the Sanskrit *Ramayana*.

In some accounts, he is equated with Lal Beg. (see also Tulsi Das)

Balmung (see Gram)

baloi *African*
sorcerers in Zambia

baloma *East Indian*
the spirit of a dead relative in Papua New Guinea

Balon Zacab *Central American*
a Mayan rain-god, a form of Chac

Balongahoya (see Palongwhoya)

Baloo *Australian*
an Aboriginal moon-god in New South Wales

Men were once immortal but when two of them refused to carry Baloo's dogs (or snakes) across a river, he took away man's immortality.

Balor
[Balar.Bolur]
the one-eyed Fomoiré god of the underworld

son of Buarainech or Dot
husband of Ceithlenn or Dana
father of Ethlinn and Bres
grandfather of Lugh

He lost one eye from poison administered by the druids when he

saw their secret rituals. His remaining eye had the power to kill by a mere glance. It was said that it required four men to raise his eyelid.

In some accounts he had one eye in the middle of his forehead. This eye had seven lids and the heat from the eye progressively increased as each lid was raised until, finally, it could set the countryside on fire. Others said it could turn animals or men into stone.

A prophecy said that Balor would be killed by his grandson so he locked his daughter Ethlinn in a tower, Tur Bhalair, so that she could not be touched by any man. Cian gained access to her by disguising himself as a woman and seduced her. The child of this union, Lugh, was thrown into the sea on Balor's orders, but was rescued by the sea-god Manannan.

He once stole the magic cow, Glas Gabnach, from Gobhniu who retrieved it by subterfuge. Some say that Balor invaded Ireland to recover the cow and the second Battle of Moytura ensued and here Lugh killed Balor with his spear or with a magic stone, Tathlum, flung from his sling into his grandfather's eye. (see also Bile')

Balor's Hill (see Hill of Aisneach)

Balpegor *Mesopotamian*
an Assyrian god (see also Baal-Peor)

Balsamem (see Balshameme)

Balshameme *Semitic*
[Baalsamame.Balsamem.Balshamin.Balshim]
a thunder-god

Balshamin (see Balshameme)

Balshim (see Balshameme)

Baltazo
a demon said to have taken possession of a girl in 1566

Balthi (see Belet-ili)

Baltis *Mesopotamian*
a local Arabian goddess, the planet Venus personified

balubaale *African*
[balubare]
nature spirits of the Baganda

balubare (see balubaale)

Balujen *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Philippines
son of Kadaklan and Agemem
brother of Adam

Balugante *European*
a sub-king in Spain

He was in charge of the third of the three armies hidden in ambush at Roncesvalles.

Balungwana *African*
sky-people to the Baronga

These are said to be tiny people, who are attendant upon the supreme god, Mulungu or Tilo.

Baly (see Bali)

Bamapana *Australian*
an Aboriginal trickster hero who delighted in causing trouble

Bambang Kalingga *East Indian*
a prince
husband of Nilawata
father of Sakri

He killed a serpent who was, in reality, the spirit of the mother of Nilawata who then married him.

Bambi (see Nzambi)

Bamboo Princess *Malay*
a princess who lived inside a bamboo cane

She was discovered by Khatib when he split open a bamboo cane and they both disappeared. Although they cannot be seen, they both still live and their help can be invoked and they will do anything they are asked to do.

Bamum *Australian*
the name of the dreamtime used in Arnhem Land

The ancestral spirits, known as the Wongan, lived during this period. (see also alchera)

Ban *British*
king of Benwick
brother of Bors
husband of Elaine
father of Lancelot

In some accounts, his wife was Sabe and they had a daughter, Liban. Italian stories call his wife Constance. He had an affair with the wife of Agravadain, fathering Ector de Maris.

He and his brother brought an army to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

In one account, he left his castle in the hands of his steward and left for Britain to seek help from King Arthur in his battles with Claudas, taking his family with him. He died of grief when the steward surrendered the castle without a fight. His brother Bors died of grief on hearing of Ban's death.

ban nighechain *British*
[nigheag na h-àth]
the Scottish version of the Grey Washer by the Ford

(see Washer by the Ford)

Bana *Hindu*
[Vairochi]
a storm-demon with 1,000 arms
son of Bali
father of Usha

He captured Aniruddha as a husband for Usha but the boy's grandfather, Krishna, rescued him and allowed Bana to live after cutting off all his arms.

Banaded *Egyptian*

[Ba Neb Djedet.Ba Neb Tétu.Banbeddetet.

Baneb-Ded.Banebdjedet.Banebtettu.

Binded:=Greek (Ram of) Mendes]

a ram-god, ruler of the sky

consort of Hatmehyt

father of Harpakhrad

This deity was believed to be an incarnation of Osiris. He was part of the Mendean Triad with Harpakhrad and Hatmehyt.

bananachs *Irish*

evil spirits accompanying Morrigan

(see also bachlach.bocanachs)

Banaspati (see kala²)

Banba *Irish*

[Banbha]

a fertility-goddess

an aspect of the Triple Goddess

wife of mac Cool

One of three goddesses, with Eire and Fohla, original rulers of Ireland. In some accounts she, not Cessair, led the first invasion of Ireland.

Some say that she married one of the sons of Turenn.

Banbha (see Banba)

Banblai *Irish*

father of Buic

Bandara *Hindu*

a group of minor gods in Ceylon

Banbeddetet (see Banaded)

bandicoot *Australian*

the Aborigines say that the bandicoot

was the owner of fire until it was

stolen by the hawk or the pigeon

Baneb-Ded (see Banaded)

Banebdjedet (see Banaded)

Banebtettu (see Banaded)

Banfile (see Brigit¹)

Banga *African*

a water-god of the Ngbandi

He is said to have created the white races.

Bangar *East Indian*

son of Timbehes

brother of Lean and Sisianlik

This family is regarded in New Guinea as the ancestor of the tribes.

Bangma *Hindu*

a bird that proclaimed oracles

Bangon *British*

a king of Avalon, in some accounts

Bangputis (see Bagputys)

Banin *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

godson of King Ban

bankita (see nkita)

Banko *Japanese*

an admiral of the Chinese fleet

He was entrusted with the task of taking to Japan the three treasures given by the emperor Koso to his wife Kohaku Jo.

Banks' Horse (see Marocco)

Bannik *Russian*

a household spirit, a type of Domovik

Some accounts describe the bannik as an evil spirit in bath houses. He is depicted as an old man with a large head.

Banoi *Pacific Islands*

the land of dead in the New Hebrides

(see also Abokas)

Banon *British*

father of Isgawyn

Banovitch *Serbian*

[Banovitch Strahinya]

a hero

His wife was abducted by the Turk Vlah-Ali, but Banovitch killed him after a tremendous fight and rescued her.

Banschi *Irish*

queen of the elves (see also banshee)

banshee *Irish*

[badhb(h).banshie.bansith.bean si(dhe).

benshee. si-b(h)ean:=Scottish caoineag:

=Welsh cyhyreath]

a wailing spirit foretelling doom

a female fairy

Banshees are rarely seen, but are said to look like old women with long white hair.

(see also Banschi.si-bhean)

banshie (see banshee)

bansith (see banshee)

Banu Hilal *Arabian*

[Sons of Hilal]

a book about the exploits of various

heroes, including the warrior Abu Zayd

Banw *British*

a young boar, in Welsh lore, offspring

of Twrch Trwyth

banyan *Hindu*

the sacred fig tree

baol *African*

[loho]

a board used by Swahili diviners

baol *Pacific Islands*

in New Caledonia, a stone said to

contain the soul of a dead person

Some small animal captured by a priest during a vigil at the side of a corpse is plunged into a river or stream, from which the priest then produces a stone in which the soul is petrified.

(see also panyao)

Baoisce *Irish*

father of Ealtan

An ancestor of Finn mac Cool.

bapfumu *African*

diviners of the Banyarwanda

Bapho *Greek*

a name for Set or Babi

Baphomet

the supposed idol of the

Knights Templar

a goat revered by witches

Baptae (see Baptes)

Baptes *Greek*

[Baptae]

priests of Cotytto

Baqiya *Arabian*

a name for Jirjis as 'the survivor'

Baquicie *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Bar Lgura *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic demon

Bara *Mesopotamian*

[Baragulla.]

a Babylonian oracular-god

son of Ea

Baragulla (see Bara)

son of Ea (see Abu Zayd)

a demon

Barashnum *Persian*

a ceremony to expel demons that lasts for 9 days

Barastaer (see Barastar)

Barastar *Russian*

[Barastaer.Berastis]

an Ossetian god of the underworld

Barastis (see Barastar)

Barat (see Bharata)

Barataria *European*

an island city in *Don Quixote*

Sancho Panza was made governor of this city but was allowed to eat nothing.

Baraton *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Russia

Baratra (see Batara Guru)

Baratron

an evil demon

He is depicted as a sorcerer in priestly robes.

Barbariccia *European*

[Barbiger]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

Barbarossa *German*

the 12th c emperor Frederick I

He is said to be sleeping in a cave awaiting a recall to save his country. Some say he is seated at a table in the cave, and when his beard, which still grows, is long enough to go three times round the table he will wake up.

Barbarot

an angel of the second heaven,
controlling the East and Wednesday

Barbas (see Barbason.Marbas)

Barbason *British*

a demon in Shakespeare

In some accounts he is the same as Marbas.

Barbatos

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as the leader of a band of hunters and can foretell the future.

Barbazel

a demon of the planet Mars

barbegazi *European*

mountain spirits of the Alps

They sleep through the summer but emerge in the winter to help climbers.

Barbiel

a demon of the sign Scorpio,

the scorpion (see also Sartziel)

Barbiger *British*

the English verion of Barbariccia

Barbil

a demon

Barbmo-akka *Baltic*

[Loddis-edne]

in Lapp lore, an old woman who causes
the birds to return in the spring

Barchiel

[Bac(h)iel]

a demon ruling the sign Pisces,

the fish (see also Vacabiel)

Barcus

a demon

Bardha *Baltic*

in Albania, whitish spirits who live
under the earth

bardo *Buddhist*

in Tibet, the state between death
and rebirth

Bardo Thodol' *Buddhist*

[Tibetan Book of the Dead]

a work that gives instructions on
how the dying can pass through
death and rebirth while still
remaining conscious

Bardol Thodol' *Tibetan*

a group of Buddhist goddesses

This group is made up of four Doorkeepers, eight Htamenmas, eight Kerimas and twenty-eight Wang-chug-mas.

Bareddoyats *Russian*

a god of ships

baresark (see berserkers)

Bardsey *British*

[=Welsh Ynys Enlli]

an island off the coast of Wales

This is the island where Merlin, with nine attendants, is said to sleep with

the Thirteen Treasures of Britain.

baresman (see barsom)

bargaist *British*

[barghaist.barg(h)est.barg(u)est.barquest.

padfoot.Shrikey.Trash]

a goblin in dog-like or bear-like form

This spectral beast, which makes a splashing sound as it walks, is said to be unable to cross water and is regarded as an omen of death in the north of England. (see also gytrash)

Bargas

a demon

bargest (see bargaist)

barghaist (see bargaist)

barghest (see bargaist)

Barginiel

a demon of the hours of the day

barguest (see bargaist)

Bari (see Buri?)

bariaua *Pacific Islands*

in Melanesia, harmless spirits living in
tree trunks

Bariel

a demon of the hours of the day

Barinthus *British*

[Navigator]

a sea-god

He was the pilot of the boat that carried King Arthur to Avalon.

Baris *Mesopotamian*

the place where, according to the Babylonian story, the Ark landed when the flood subsided

barker

a person who has been possessed by a
dog-spirit

bark *Egyptian*

[barque]

the boat of the gods

bark shrine *Egyptian*

a part of a temple in which models of
the gods' boats were kept

Barkaial (see Barkayal)

Barkayal

[Barkaial]

one of the 7 Ischin

He passed on knowledge of astronomy to human beings.

Barqu

[Barqu]

a demon who was said to know the secret of the transmutation of base metals into gold

Barley King

a vegetation deity

This deity is ritually castrated and killed at the end of the harvest.

Barma

a demon

He was said to be able to change the

form of sorcerers and to transport them wherever they wished to go.

Barman

an evil demon said to take possession of humans

Barmecide's Feasts *Arabian*

in *The Arabian Nights*, a meal at which the beggar Schacabac is offered empty plates instead of the promised meal

Barmiel

a demon of surrender in war

Baron

a demon

Baron Cimetière (see Baron Samedi)

Baron la Croix (see Baron Samedi)

Baron Miuisit (see Miuisit)

Baron Piquant (see Baron Samedi)

Baron Samedi *West Indian*

[(Baron) Cimetière.(Baron) la Croix.(Baron) Piquant.(Baron) Saturday]

a god of death and guardian of tombs
(see also Ghede)

Baron Saturday (see Baron Samedi)

Barong *Pacific Islands*

a lion king, a good spirit opposed
by Rangda

Baroquel *European*

a farmer

He sheltered Sibilla when she fled to escape the clutches of Macherijs and escorted her on her journey to her home in Constantinople.

barozi *African*

sorcerers of the Banyarwanda

Barqu (see Barku)

barque (see bark)

barquest (see bargaist)

Barra *Irish*

[Bairre.Barrhind.Barry.Finbar.Findbhair(e). Fionnbharra.Loan]

a saint, patron saint of Cork
son of Amergin

His father slept with a slave girl and King Tigernmas ordered their death. The child, still in the womb, spoke to the king who then changed his mind. The child, a boy called Loan, was raised by monks who called him Fionnbharra. He founded many monasteries and schools and was said to have raised the wife of a king from the dead. It was said that during a confession he placed his hand in the hand of God, and thereafter his hand glowed with a holy brilliance. At his death the sun stood still for three days.

Barrhind (see Barra)

Barri (see Buri?)

Barrow of Death *French*

a white-shrouded wheelbarrow

The sound of this barrow, led by a skeleton, is said, in Brittany, to portend death.

Barrow-wight *Norse*
the ghost of a dead person, said to live in a barrow

Barruc (*see Berroc*)

baru
a magician: an occultist

Barry (*see Barra*)

Barsamin *Armenian*
a sky-god, god of weather

barsem (*see barsom*)

baresman (*see barsom*)

barsom *Persian*
[baresman.barsem.barseman]
a charm

This device, used to ward off demons, was originally made of twigs but is now a bundle of metal rods, five to thirty-three in number. It must never be kept in a house where a dog or person has died and must never be pointed towards the north, where demons are said to live.

Others accounts describe barsom as the grasses that are spread on the ground before a sacrifice.

barstukai *Baltic*
[partstukai]
Lithuanian spirits of the underworld who helped with the harvest

Baruc¹ *British*
a caliph

When Gahauet travelled to the East, he served at the court of this ruler of Baghdad.

Baruc² *British*
a knight of King Arthur's court

Baruch *Irish*
a warrior of the Red Branch

He was one of the group that met Deirdre and Naisi on their return from Scotland and was a party to their betrayal.

Baruchas
a demon who passes on secret knowledge

Basa-Andre *Basque*
a wild creature
wife of Basa-Jaun

In some accounts she is a sorceress who, combing her long hair in the entrance to her cave, lures men to their death, while in others she is a witch.

Basa-Jaun *Basque*
[Basajau.Basso-Jaun.=French Homme de Bouc]
a wild creature
husband of Basa-Andre

In some accounts, he is a mischievous wood sprite, faun or forest-god, in others an ogre.

Basagante *European*
a giant
son of Famongomadan

He and his father captured a number of knights and maidens, including Leonoretta, daughter of the king, Lisuarte, but they met Amadis on the road and he killed the giants and freed their prisoners.

Basajaun (*see Basa-Jaun*)

Basalus *Greek*
[Passalus]
son of Oceanus and Thea
twin brother of Acmon

He and Acmon were known as the Cercopes, deceitful gnomes who could assume many shapes. They stole weapons from Heracles who later captured them both and carried them over his shoulder, tied head down to his large club. He and his brother were said to have been changed into monkeys by Zeus.

Basamum *Arabian*
a god of healing

Basanti *Hindu*
a goddess of healing
one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(*see Shitala*)
Basarids (*see Bassarids*)

Bascna *Irish*
leader of one of the clans in the Fiannna under Finn mac Cool

Bash Tchelik *Serbian*
a warrior

He abducted the wife of a prince who, after many adventures, found her. She had discovered that Bash Tchelik's tremendous strength lay in a bird living in the heart of a fox. With the help of the dragon, the eagle and the falcon who had married his three sisters, the prince killed the fox and the bird in its heart so that Bash Tchelik died and the prince was able to recover his wife.

Basileus (*see Zeus*)

basilisk *European*
a fabulous monster, part cockatrice, part dragon, which could kill with its eyes or its breath

In some accounts the basilisk is equated with the cockatrice; others refer to it as the king of the serpents. Some say that it was hatched from an egg laid by a cockerel and incubated by a toad.

It is depicted as about a foot long

with a white mark or golden cross on its head and with its tail in its mouth.

Basin *European*
a thief

In some accounts, it was Basin with whom Charlemagne, as Magnus, went out to steal.

basir *East Indian*
a Dayak priest and sorcerer

These men often dress in the clothes of women.

basitondo (*see sitondo*)

Basmu *Mesopotamian*
a chaos-viper, one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers of Tiamat

Bassareae (*see Bassarids*)

Bassareus *Greek*
a name of Dionysus reflecting the wearing of a fox skin (bassarids)

Bassarides (*see Bassarids*)

Bassarids *Greek*
[Basarids.Bassareae.Bassarides]
a name for bacchantes reflecting the wearing of a fox skin (bassarids)

Basso-Jaun (*see Basa-Jaun*)

Bassosennin *Japanese*
a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-bushu

Bast *Egyptian*
[Ailuros.Bastet.Bubastis.LittleCat.Ma(a)u.
Mew.Pasht.Sakhmet.Shesmetet.Ubastet.
Ubasti:=Greek Artemis]

a cat-headed or lion-headed fertility-goddess and fire-goddess

consort of Ra
mother of Mihos
mother of Bubastis, some say

In some versions she is the daughter of Ra, in others she is merged with the lion-headed goddess Sakhmet or with Isis. In some accounts she is Bubastis after the city that was the centre of her influence, in others Bubastis was her son.

In her cat-headed form she was known as Pasht. (*see also Atet*)

Bastet (*see Bast*)

Basudewa *Pacific Islands*
the name for Vasudeva in the Pacific

Basuki *Pacific Islands*
[Ses(h)a(naga):=Hindu Vasuki]
in the lore of Bali, a serpent of the underworld: the serpent on which Wisnu rests

Bat¹ *Egyptian*
[Bata]

a cow-goddess, goddess of fertility
This being is sometimes depicted as a bull.

Bat² *North American*
[Old Woman Bat]

an old man (or woman) in American Indian lore

In some tales Bat, although old and very small, rescues a deity or human hero stranded on some high summit, often using a basket suspended from one thread of a spider's web.

Bat Horin (see Bath Chorin)

Bata¹ *Egyptian*

a shepherd

brother of Anpu

He lived with his elder brother and his wife and served both of them almost as a servant. When his sister-in-law tried to seduce him he rejected her advances, whereupon she accused him of rape. Anpu would have killed his brother but, warned by an ox, Bata fled, with his brother in hot pursuit. The gods caused a river full of crocodiles to appear between them and Bata made good his escape to the land of the acacias where his soul lived in the blossom of an acacia tree. Here the gods gave him a beautiful wife who, when the king heard of her beauty and sent her gifts, proved unfaithful, leaving Bata and going to Egypt to live in luxury. At the woman's request the king had the acacia tree cut down and Bata died, but his brother collected some of the seed, steeped it in water and Bata was reborn, becoming a bull. Again, to please the woman, the king had the bull slaughtered and when two drops of its blood fell near the city entrance gates, two huge trees sprang up overnight. Again Bata was alive in a tree and once more she tried to get rid of him by persuading the king to fell the trees. A small chip of wood from the feller's axe flew into her mouth and she swallowed it, becoming pregnant as a result. In due course the child, Bata again, succeeded his 'father' the king and made Anpu his heir. In his royal role he judged his faithless wife and condemned her to death. When he died, Anpu became king.

Bata² (see Bat)

Bataille Loquifer *French*

a French story of Renoart and Morgan le Fay

Batala¹ (see Batara Guru)

Batala² (see Obtala)

Batara Guru *Malay*

[Bat(h)ala. Baratra. Betara Guru. Bhat(t)ara. Guru. Indera. Venerable Teacher. Worshipful Master. = Pacific Islands Indera] a sky-god and creator-god a name for Indra or Shiva in Java, Malaya, etc.

father of Boru Deak Parudjar

In Sumatra he is a creator-god whose daughter, Boru Deak, jumped into the primordial waters. Her father sent a bird with some soil to form the land and then a hero who defeated the underworld serpent, Naga Pahoda. This hero married Boru Deak and they produced the first mortal.

In Sulawesi he is regarded as the son of Guru ri Seleng who married his cousin Nyilitimo, and they became the ancestors of the tribes.

In some accounts, Boru Deak was the daughter of Ompu Tuhan, in others, Batara Guru is identified with Si Raya or with Mambang Tali Harus.

Batara Kala *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god and god of the

underworld, in the lore of Bali

He was said to rule jointly with the goddess Setesuyara.

Batari *Pacific Islands*

a name applied to Bairawi, Durga and Kali

Batea¹ *Greek*

[Bat(e)ia]

daughter of Teucer

second wife of Dardanus

mother of Erichthonius and Ilus

Batea² *Greek*

[Bat(e)ia]

a nymph, one of the Naiads

mother of Hippocoon and Icarius by

Oebalus, some say

Bateia (see Batea)

Bath Chorin *Mesopotamian*

[Bat Horin]

a nocturnal evil spirit that

brought diseases

Bathala

a name for Shiva in the Philippines

(see also Batara Guru. Mahacabatar)

Bathillus *Greek*

a boy beloved of Polycrates

Bathin (see Bathym)

Bathym

[Bathin. Ma(r)thim]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as a serpent-tailed man riding a horse and is said to be wise in the lore of herbs.

Batia (see Batea)

Bato *Japanese*

[Bato-Kwannon]

a name of Kwannon as 'horse-headed' and guardian of horses

The reference is not to the head of the goddess but to the horse's head set into her tiara.

Bato-Kwannon (see Bato)

Batraal

a demon

Batradz (see Batrodz)

Batrodz *Russian*

[Batradz]

a Sarmatian hero

The story of his death and the return of his sword to a lake closely follows the Arthurian legend which may have been its origin.

Battle-maidens (see Valkyries)

Battle of Achall *Irish*

a battle in which Tuathall overthrew

the usurper Eiliu and gained the throne of Ireland formerly held by his father, Fiachu

Battle of Achren (see Battle of Godeu)

Battle of Archamp *European*

a battle between the Franks, led by Tiébart de Bourges, and the Saracens, led by King Deramed

Battle of Archen (see Battle of Godeu)

Battle of Arderydd

(see Battle of Arthuret)

Battle of Arfderydd

(see Battle of Arthuret)

Battle of Arthuret *British*

[Battle of Ar(f)derydd]

a battle between Gwenddolau and his cousins Gwrgi and Peredur

This battle, the cause of which is not entirely clear, resulted in the death of Gwenddolau at the hand of Rhydderch. It was at this battle that Merlin was driven mad by a vision.

Battle of Ath Cro *Irish*

a battle in which Conan Gulban and his brothers led an army that defeated the forces of Ulster

Battle of Bealach Eile *Irish*

a battle in which Cathal was defeated by the forces of Leinster

Battle of Bedwayne *British*

[Battle of Bedegraine. Battle of Bedgrayne]

the battle in which King Arthur, assisted by the armies brought from France by Ban and Bors, defeated the rebellious barons

Battle of Bile Teineadh *Irish*

the conflict between the sons of Milesius, over the distribution of land, in which Amergin was killed

Battle of Brunanburh *British*

the final battle between the Celts and the Anglo-Saxons where the Celts were defeated

Battle of Caledon Wood *British*

a battle in which King Arthur, helped by his friend Hoel, defeated the Saxons

Battle of Camlan*British*

[Battle of Camluan]

the battle between King Arthur and Mordred; the final battle

In this battle, said to have been fought at Slaughterbridge on Bodmin Moor in AD580, Arthur killed Mordred, running him through with his spear, but the dying man inflicted a fatal wound on the king with his sword. Only Arthur, Bedivere and Lucan survived the battle. The dying king was carried off to Avalon and Lucan died of his wounds. Others say that Morvran, Sandda, St Derfel and St Petroc also survived.

Battle of Carn Chonaill*Irish*

a battle in which the high-king, Dairmaid, defeated Guaire, king of Connaught, who had initiated many cattle-raids

Battle of Ceann Abhradh*Irish*

a battle in which Eoghan defeated Lugaid mac Con who then fled to Scotland

Other stories say that it was fought between Neimheadh and the three sons of Conaire and that Ailill (Eoghan's father) and Lugaid supported opposing armies. In this version, Neimheadh had killed Conaire and married his widow. The three sons, all named Cairbre, attacked Munster and defeated Neimheadh who was killed by one of the three, Cairbre Musc.

Battle of Ceann Bugha*Irish*

a battle in which Raghallach defeated and killed Colman and took over the throne of Connaught

Battle of Clontarf*Irish*

[Battle of Cluain Tairbh]

the battle in which the Irish, under Brian Boru, finally defeated the Norsemen

Battle of Cluain Tairbh*(see Battle of Clontarf)***Battle of Cnucha***(see Battle of Knock)***Battle of Comar***Irish*

a battle in which Finn Eamhna, the 3 sons of the king, Eochaid Feidhleach, rebelled against their father's rule but were defeated and killed

Battle of Crionna*Irish*

a battle in which the high-king, Cormac mac Airt, helped by Tadhg, defeated Ulster

Battle of Cul Dreimhne*Irish*

[Cule Drebene]

a battle in which the high-king, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill, was defeated by the forces of Connaught

Battle of Cule Drebene*(see Battle of Cul Dreimhe)***Battle of Dun Bolg***Irish*

a battle in which Brandubh defeated the Ui Neill clan when Aedh mac Ainmhireach tried to collect the boramha

Battle of Elen*Irish*

a battle in which High-king Fergal was defeated by the forces of Leinster under their king, Muchadh mac Brain

Battle of Fionn's Strand*Irish*

[Battle of Ventry.Cath Fionntra(ga)]

the battle in which Finn mac Cool defeated Daire Donn

Daire Donn, King of the World, led an invasion fleet to Ireland at the instigation of a member of the Fianna who betrayed the trust placed in him by Finn mac Cool. The invaders were engaged by Conn Crithir, who was guarding the beach. He sent Taistealach to warn Finn who led the Fianna in a fierce fight that ended when all the invaders were killed. Daire himself was killed and decapitated by Finn, and Daire's son Connmaol was killed by Goll mac Morna. This battle took place at Ventry in the south-west of Ireland.

A similar story is told of the battle that took place at the ford below the Quicken Trees Hostel on the River Shannon. In this case, the King of the World was Sinsar and the heroic defenders were Innsa and Fiachna. Here too the invaders were all killed, Sinsar falling to Oscar, Finn's grandson.

An earlier version had Art and Eoghan as sentries on the shore and they led a small force against a large invading army led by the two Norse kings, Conus and Connmaol. When Finn arrived with reinforcements, he found both Art and Eoghan wounded but alive – all the rest were dead.

Battle of Fochaird*Irish*

a battle in which Cormac mac Airt regained the throne from which he had been expelled by Fiachu Araidhe

Battle of Gabhra*Irish*

[Battle of Gavra.Battle of Gowra]

the conflict in which the Fianna were destroyed

The battle was provoked by the high-king, Cairbre Lifeachear, who was killed in the fight by Oscar, the Fianna leader.

Battle of Garach*Irish*

the last battle of the Cattle Raid of

Cooley when the Ultonians defeated the forces of Maev and Ailill

Battle of Gavra*(see Battle of Gabhra)***Battle of Godeu***British*

[Battle of Achren.Battle of Archen.Battle of the Trees.Cad Godeu.Cath Godeu]

a battle fought by forces led by

Amaethon and Gwydion against the forces of Arawn, in Welsh lore

The battle was fought to recover the lapwing, the whelp and the white roebuck that Amaethon had stolen from Arawn's kingdom. It was won by the forces of Amaethon when Gwydion correctly guessed the name of Bran, who fought on the side of Arawn.

In this battle, Gwydion used his magic to turn the grasses and trees into warriors to take on the monsters and serpents fighting on behalf of Arawn.

Battle of Gowra*(see Battle of Gabhra)***Battle of Knock***Irish*

[Battle of Cnucha]

the battle in which Cumail (Cool), Finn's father, fought Conn Ceadchathach and was killed by Goll mac Morna just a few hours after Finn was born

Battle of Lake Regillus*Roman*

a battle in which the Romans, with the help of Castor and Pollux, defeated the Latins

Battle of Lanka*Hindu*

the battle in which Rama defeated the demon Ravana and recovered his wife Sita

Battle of Leitir Ruibhe*Irish*

a battle in which Eochaid Feidhleach defeated the king, Fachtna Fathach, and took the throne of Ireland, losing two of his sons in the fighting

Battle of Magh Agha*Irish*

a battle between the high-king Conn, and Cathaoir Mor, king of Leinster, who was defeated and killed

Battle of Magh an Chairche*Irish*

a battle in which Daithi defeated Fearadhach Fionn and conquered Scotland

Battle of Magh Mucramha*Irish*

the battle in which Lugaid mac Con defeated Ailill Olom and Art and took the throne of Ireland

Battle of Magh nIotha*Irish*

the battle in which Partholan and his followers defeated the Fomoiré when they settled in Ireland

Battle of Magh Rath*Irish*

a battle in which the forces of Congall Caoch and Domhnall Breac were

defeated by the high-king, Diarmaid mac Aodha

Battle of Maighe Lena

(see Battle of Moylena)

Battle of Mount Badon *British*
(c. 490–517)

a great victory by King Arthur over the Saxons

The king was reputed to have killed over 900 Saxons in this battle.

Battle of Moylena *Irish*

[Battle of Maighe Lena.Cath Maighe Lena]

a battle in which High-king Conn defeated Eoghan Mor

Battle of Paris *British*

a battle in which King Arthur, supported by Hoel, defeated the Romans under Frollo

Battle of Richborough *British*

a battle between the forces of King Arthur and those of Mordred

This was the first of three battles with Mordred and it took place on Arthur's return from his campaigns on the Continent.

Battle of Roncesvalles *European*
(778)

a battle between the Franks and the Moors

The rearguard of Charlemagne's army, withdrawing from Spain after an expedition to punish the king, Marsilius, who had earlier invaded France, was ambushed in the pass at Roncesvalles. Roland, in charge of the force, put up a desperate struggle against overwhelming odds, refusing to sound his horn to summon help until the very last moment. The main force under Charlemagne arrived too late to save Roland and his little band, but the sun stopped its journey across the heavens to allow the Franks to avenge their comrades, routing the Moors.

In an alternative version, Charlemagne had exacted an annual tribute from Marsilius as his price for withdrawing from Spain and the force under Roland was sent to collect the tribute, only to be ambushed by three armies as they left Spain.

Some 100,000 Moors and 20,000 Franks were killed in the battle which resulted from the treachery of Gano who, out of jealousy of Roland, betrayed the emperor to Marsilius.

Battle of Tailltinn *Irish*

[Battle of Tailtiu]

a battle between the Milesians and the Danaans

It is said that the three kings and queens of the Danaans died in this battle, which resulted in the defeat of the Danaans.

Battle of Tailtiu

(see Battle of Tailltinn)

Battle of Ten Thousand Spirits *Chinese*
a celestial battle

This conflict, in which many deities and immortals were killed, was the celestial equivalent of the terrestrial Battle of Mu.

Battle of the Trees

(see Battle of Godeu)

Battle of Tregalan *British*

a site in Wales said to be the site of

King Arthur's last battle

In this Welsh version of the king's death he was shot with arrows while pursuing his defeated enemy.

Battle of Ventry

(see Battle of Fionn's Strand)

Battles of Damhchluain *Irish*

battles between the brothers Brian and Fiachna for supremacy in Connaught

The first battle was won by Brian, the second by Daithi who rallied his father's army and rescued him from Brian.

Battles of Mag Tuired

(see Battles of Moytura)

Battles of Magh Tuireadh

(see Battles of Moytura)

Battles of Maighe Tuired

(see Battles of Moytura)

Battles of Moytura *Irish*

[Battles of Mag Tuired.Battles of Magh Tuireadh.Battles of Maighe Tuired.Cath Maighe Tuired]

the battles in which the Danaans gained supremacy in Ireland, defeating the Fir Bolg and the Fomoir

The first of these battles took place when the Danaans arrived in Ireland and defeated the Fir Bolg, the second when Bres raised an army of Fomoir and attacked the Danaans and was defeated.

Other accounts refer only to battles between the Danaans and the Fomoir.

Battus¹ *Greek*

an old man in Arcadia

He betrayed the fact that Hermes had stolen some of Apollo's cattle and was turned into (touch)stone by Hermes.

Battus² *Greek*

[Aristoteles]

son of Polymnestus and Phronime

His real name was Artistoteles but he was called Battus because he

stammered. He went to Delphi with Grinnus, king of Thera, who was told by the oracle to build a new city in Libya. Pleading that he was too old, Grinnus placed the duty on Battus. After a number of false starts he built the city, became its king and, in shouting at a lion, lost his stammer.

Batu Herem *Malay*

a stone pillar said to support the sky

It is believed that this pillar passes through the sky and a separate part, the Lambong, is balanced on top of Batu Herem. From the top of the Lambong a cord, weighted at the bottom with a stone, runs to each of the four corners of the earth.

Bau (see Baau.Baba)

Bau Gula *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ishtar as a creator-goddess

Baubo¹ *Greek*

[Babo.Iambe]

daughter of Celeus and Metaneira, some say

In some accounts she was a maid servant in the house of Celeus.

Baubo amused the sorrowing Demeter, who was temporarily employed as wet nurse to the young son of Celeus, by dancing with her belly exposed. In this context she is sometimes referred to as Iambe, but others make Iambe a separate person.

Some versions describe Baubo as a female head attached to a pair of legs, including a vulva, with no intervening body. (see also Iambe)

Baubo² *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian mother-goddess

Baucis *Greek*

wife of Philemon

She and her husband were the only ones who showed hospitality to Zeus and Hermes when they travelled as poor wayfarers. While their inhospitable neighbours perished in a flood, they were rewarded by having their hovel transformed into a magnificent dwelling, which they kept as a temple to the gods. In old age they were still together and the gods changed them into a lime tree and an oak tree, both growing from one trunk.

Baudemagu (see Bagdemagus)

Baudemagus (see Bagdemagus)

Baudihillie *Celtic*

one of the 4 Alaisiagae

Baudouinet (see Baldwin³)

Baudris *European*

a magician
brother of Oriande

He taught the art of magic to the young Maugris who had been rescued by Oriande when the Saracens attacked the castle of the child's parents.

Baudwin *British*

[Bawdewyn (of Bretagne)]

a knight of King Arthur's court
a surgeon and constable of Britain
When Lancelot was wounded in a tournament, Baudwin gave him shelter and nursed him. In later life he became a hermit.

Bauge *(see Baugi)*

Baugi *Norse*

[Bauge]

a giant

brother of Suttung

Suttung had been given the three containers of the magic brew, the Mead of Inspiration, made by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar from the blood of the sage Kvasir, whom they had killed. It was then hidden in the centre of a mountain and guarded by his daughter Gunlod. Odin, disguised as a mortal, Bolwerk, enlisted the aid of Baugi to get the magic brew. He sharpened the scythes of Baugi's workmen who, quarrelling over possession of his magic whetstone, killed themselves. Odin completed their work of harvest and Baugi discharged his debt to Odin by helping him. Using a magic auger Rati, he bored a small hole through the side of the mountain through which Odin, in the form of a snake, was able to slide into Gunlod's cave.

Baumbur *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Bav *(see Badb¹.Bave)*

Bave *Irish*

[Bav]

daughter of Calatin

In some stories she assumed the guise of Niam, daughter of Celchair, in an attempt to lure Cuchulainn to his death.

Bavieca *(see Babieca)*

Bawai *African*

the supreme god of the Chawai people of Nigeria

Bawdewyn *(see Baudwin)*

Baxbakualanuchsiwae *North American*

[Baxbakwalanuxsiwae.Cannibal

Mother]

in the lore of the tribes of the north-west, a guardian spirit

The Aurora Borealis and the Milky Way were regarded as the smoke from this deity's camp fire in the Arctic. He

was regarded as a cannibal, variously described as male or female.

(see also Tsonqua)

Baxbakwalanuxsiwae

(see Baxbakualanuchsiwae)

Bayamanaco

West Indian

grandfather of Deminan

When Deminan made his grandfather angry, the old man spat on his back. The spittle became the hallucigenic drug cohoba, used by shamans.

bayang *Pacific Islands*

the soul regarded as the breath of life

Bayard

European

[Bajardo.Bayardo.Bayart]

the horse of Rinaldo

This horse was originally owned by Amadis of Gaul but later ran wild. When Rinaldo and Isolier tried to capture the horse it killed the Saracen, but was subdued by Rinaldo.

After many adventures the horse came finally into the hands of Gradasso, who fought Rinaldo for possession. The magician Malagigi caused the horse to bolt into the woods but Gradasso recovered it and took it back to his own country. When later Roland killed Gradasso, he took over Bayard who was eventually returned to Rinaldo. When his master fell out of favour with the emperor, the army of Charlemagne besieged Rinaldo's castle and virtually starved the occupants into submission. As a condition of forgiveness Charlemagne required Rinaldo to give the horse to his son Charlot. This evil prince tried three times to drown the horse; twice it struggled out of the water but, on the third occasion, when he could not see his master, he sank to the bottom and died. Other versions say that Charlot had been killed by Rinaldo, who fled to Montalban and it was Charlemagne who had the horse drowned in the Seine.

In some accounts this horse was called Bayardo (Bajardo) and Bayard (Bayart) was a horse given by Charlemagne to the four sons of Aymon (of whom Rinaldo was one), which could adjust its size to carry up to four riders and which had the power of speech. In this version the horse had passed from Amadis to the magician Malagigi, who gave it to Renault (Rinaldo) who gave it to Charlemagne who, in turn, gave it to Aymon.

Yet another story says that the horse belonged to Aymon who had received

it from the magician Malagigi, who had brought it originally from hell. When Satan stole it, Malagigi tricked him and got it back for Aymon who gave it to his son Rinaldo; when he thought he was about to die. Some say that Bayard still lives in the Ardennes.

Bayardo *(see Bayard)*

Bayard's Leap

European

a series of 3 stones about 30 yards apart

When a demon frightened Bayard, who was being ridden by Rinaldo, the horse jumped the huge gaps from one stone to the next and carried his rider to safety.

Bayart *(see Bayard)*

baykok

North American

an evil spirit of the Chippewa

appearing as a fiery-eyed skeleton

bazimu

African

spirits of the dead of the Banyarwanda

Bazo

(see Bossu)

Bazon Mainnain

(see Bossu)

bCan

(see bTsan)

bDe-mchog

Buddhist

the Tibetan version of Samvara

bDud

Tibetan

forest-dwelling demons

These beings, armed with axes, were early precursors of the human race. Next came the Srin.

bDug-spos-ma *(see Dhupa)*

bDul Nygal

Tibetan

king of the demons

Be Chasti *(see Metal Old Man)*

Be Chuma

(see Becuma)

Be Find

(see Befind)

Be Neit

Irish

a name for Morrigan

Be-je

(see Gobaka)

Bead-Spitter

North American

a character who can spit beads,

appearing in many American Indian stories

In one such story, two girls who were seeking Bead-Spitter were deceived by Rabbit who raped one of them and ran off leaving behind some beads that he had stolen. They later met Turkey-Killer who tested the girls' virginity with a sieve and water and married the one who was still a virgin. One day, when Turkey-Killer was away from home, a monster killed his wife, but when Turkey-Killer cut open her abdomen he rescued their unborn child. The placenta, which was thrown into the bushes, grew into a boy, Thrown-Away, who grew up with his brother. They proved to be a great nuisance to

everybody and eventually killed their own father who then became a crow.

Beaemot

a demon said to take possession of humans

Beag mac De (see Bec mac De)

Beag mac Deadh (see Bec mac De)

Beagan *Irish*
an ascetic

He is said to have restored Breasal to life after High-king Diarmaid, his father, had drowned him for stealing a cow from a nun.

Beagfhola (see Bec Fola)

Beal¹ *British*
a supreme deity: a fire-god

Beal² (see Berith)

Bealchu *Irish*
[Bealcu]

a warrior of Connaught

He found Conall Cearnach lying wounded, near the ford where he had killed Cet, and took him to his home. He planned to wait until Conall was well and then kill him, so he arranged for his three sons to murder Conall in his bed. Conall forced Bealchu to occupy the bed so that the sons killed their father and Conall killed them.

Bealcu (see Bealchu)

Beale Isoud (see Isolde²)

Bealphares
a demon, a duke of hell

Bealtaine (see Beltane)

Bealtuinn (see Beltane)

Bean *North American*

daughter of Eithinoha
sister of Onatah and Squash

Bean-curd Gods *Chinese*
the 3 deities of bean-curd makers and sellers

These beings are given as Chiao Kuan, Huai-nan-tzu and Kuan Ti.

bean nighe (see Washer by the Ford)

bean-si (see banshee.si-bean)

bean sidhe (see banshee.si-bean)

Bean Ghulbhan (see Ben Bulben)

Beann Ghulbhan (see Ben Bulben)

bear¹ *European*
the animal of Dietrich von Bern

bear² *Greek*
the animal of Artemis

bear³ *Japanese*
a mountain-god of the Ainu

bear⁴ *Norse*
the animal of Thor

Bear⁵ *North American*
in the lore of the Tlingit, he was killed by Yetl the raven

Bear⁶ *North American*
a Navaho bear spirit

He was involved with Frog, Snake and Turtle in a plan to capture two maidens from an underwater village. The plan went awry; the two girls were killed and Frog and Turtle were lucky to escape with their lives, but Bear and Snake fared better. This pair captured two girls who were overcome by the smoke from the kidnappers' pipes, which made Bear and Snake appear as braves with whom the girls mated.

Bear⁷ (see Yā-o-ga)

Bear Goddess (see Artemis)

Bear Prey God *North American*
one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding the home of Poshaiyangkyo

He is responsible for the area to the west.

Bear, The (see Artos)

Bearach (see Berach)

Bearchan¹ *Irish*
[Fear Da Leithe]
an Irish saint

Although he was born in Ireland he spent much of his time in Scotland. He prophesied the coming of a great leader, who turned out to be Aedh Eangach. He had a vision that he would die in the presence of three kings. When they came to his house, they placed a vat over him for protection but they were lulled to sleep by the music of a cowherd and, when they woke up, they found only the saint's bones under the vat.

Bearchan² *Irish*
[Mobhi]

a saint

a mentor of Columba

Bearded Demon, The

a demon said to know the secret of the transmutation of metals

Beare *Irish*
a Spanish princess, wife of Eoghan Mor

She married Eoghan when he was exiled by Conn.

Bearrach *Irish*
a wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

Bear's Ear *European*
a Caucasian hero of superhuman strength

A monster demanded the sacrifice of a young maiden every year, otherwise he held back the flow of a river. When the daughter of the king of the underworld was due to be sacrificed, Bear's Ear turned up just in time to kill the monster and save her. The grateful king offered Bear's Ear the hand of his daughter in marriage, but the hero

declined the honour, preferring to return to the upper world.

Bearskin Woman *North American*
an Algonquian maiden
sister of Okinai and Sinopa

She married a bear and when he was killed she temporarily took the form of a bear and killed her parents and relatives. Only her sister Sinopa and her brothers escaped. When the brothers returned from hunting, Bearskin Woman tried to kill them all, but one of them, Okinai, saved them all by shooting arrows into the air, each one carrying one of the orphans into the heavens where they became stars in the Great Bear constellation.

(see also Rhipisunt)

Beast Glatissant (see Questing Beast)

Beast of Canteraine *French*
a French count who was said to have changed into a werewolf

Beast of Greed (see T'ao-t'ieh)

Beast of Havette *French*
an evil spirit who drowned children

Beatitude

a name of one of the Aeons

Beatrice¹ *British*
wife of Carduino

She was turned into an animal by a wizard but was rescued by Carduino, who killed the sorcerer, restored Beatrice to her human form with a kiss and married her.

Beatrice² *European*

sister of Charlemagne
wife of Aymon, some say
mother of Alardo, Guichard,
Ricciardetto, Ricardo and Rinaldo.

In some accounts, Aymon's wife is Aya.

Beatrix¹ *European*
wife of Oriant
mother of Elias and Oriant

When she gave birth to septuplets her mother-in-law, Matabrune, gave the children to her own servant, Marcon, with orders that they be killed. They survived, but six of them turned into swans when the silver necklets that had been round their necks at birth were removed.

In later years, Oriant, persuaded by Matabrune, ordered that Beatrix be burnt at the stake but she was saved by the seventh child, Elias the Swan Knight, who had Matabrune burnt in her place.

Beatrix² *European*
daughter of the duchess of Bouillon
wife of Elias
mother of Oda

She married Elias when he saved her mother from the usurper, Reinier.

Beaumains (see Fair Hands)

Beaurepaire *British*
the home of Blanchefleur, mother of Percival

Beauté *British*
a maid of Guinevere

She rejected Gawain in favour of his squire, Gliglois.

Beautiful Pilgrim
(see Alice la Beale Pellerin)

Beautiful Water (see Choima)

Beauty Chant *North American*
the story of Glipsa

Beav (see Vali²)

Beaver¹ *North American*

a spirit who brought light to the earth
The earth was originally dark because Snoqalm, the moon-god of the tribes of the North-West, kept the sun in a box. When the spider wove a rope that linked earth and sky, Beaver climbed up and stole the sun, which he placed in the heavens to light the earth.

Beaver² *North American*
in Algonquian lore, one of the 4 animals that survived the flood

After the flood, Beaver, Mink and Otter all died in an attempt to find soil from which Manabusch could recreate the world, and it was left to Muskrat to succeed.

Beaw *Anglo-Saxon*
[Beow]

a fertility-god

Bebellahamon *Arabian*
a god of the northern region of Arabia
In some accounts he is the same as Baal-Hammon

Bebhionn *Irish*
[Vivionn]

a giantess from Maidon's Land
daughter of Treon

She was promised in marriage to Aedh, who killed her when she refused to marry him. Finn mac Cool, to whom she had gone for help, chased Aedh but he escaped in a ship.

Bebo *Irish*
queen of the fairies
wife of Iubdan

She and her husband fell into a bowl of porridge when they went to Ulster and were captured by the king, Fergus mac Leda. She had an affair with the king who released them both only when Iubdan gave Fergus his magic shoes.

Bebon *Greek*
an associate of the Egyptian god Set
or, some say, Set himself

Bec *Irish*
a female warrior

Bec Fola *Irish*
[Beagfhola.Becfola]

wife of Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine
She tried to seduce Criomthann, Diarmaid's son, but en route to an assignation with him met a handsome hero who took her off to an island in the Otherworld. He said his name was Flann and he was fighting with relatives for possession of the island. When she returned home, it seemed that no time had passed. A year later Flann appeared again and Bec Fola went with him and was never seen again.

Bec mac De *Irish*
[Beag mac De.Beag macDeadh.Becc mac De]
a druid

He foretold the killing of High-king Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill.

Becc mac De (see Bec mac De)

Becfola (see Bec Fola)

Bechard
a demon associated with tempests
and Friday

Bechuille *Irish*
a Danaan witch

She, together with Ai, Cridhinbheal and Lugh Laebach, defeated the sons of Carman and captured their mother.
(see also Becuma)

Becuma *Irish*
[Be Chuma]
an enchantress
wife of Labraid

She was banished from the home of the gods on Tir Tairnigiri for having an affair with Gaiair. She later lived at Tara with Conn Ceadchathach. She found the magic wand of Cu Roi and gave it to Art, Conn's son, and told him to find a girl called Delbchaem. When Art returned with this woman, they expelled Becuma from Tara.

She may be the same as Bechuille.

Beda *Norse*
one of the Asynjur (see also Bede)

Bedawang *Pacific Islands*
a cosmic turtle

This animal, on which the earth rests, was engendered by the serpent Antaboga. On his back are two snakes and the black stone that covers the underworld.

bedcat *North American*
a fabulous monster

Bedd Arthur *British*
a supposed site of King Arthur's grave
in Dyfed

Bedd Branwen *British*
a site on Anglesey, Wales said to be the grave of Branwen, sister of Bran

Bedd Taliesin *British*
a supposed site of Taliesin's grave in Dyfed, Wales

Beddgelert *British*
[Beth Gelert]
a village in Wales, site of the grave of the hound, Gelert

Bede *Celtic*
one of the 4 Aliasiagae (see also Beda)

Bedegraine (see Battle of Bedwayne)

Bedever (see Bedivere)

Bedevia¹ *Serbian*
the horse of a Moorish chieftain killed by Marko

Bedevia² *Serbian*
a mare given to Milosh by Ivan
the dam of Zdral

Bedevia³ *Serbian*
the horse of Bogdan

Bedevia⁴ *Serbian*
the horse of Balatchko

Bedgrayne (see Battle of Bedwayne)

Bedimo *African*
spirits of the Cameroon ancestors who own all the wild animals

Bedivere¹ *British*
[Bedever.Bedver.Bedvyr.Bedwor.Bedwyr]
grandfather of Bedivere
father of Pedrawd

Bedivere² *British*
[Bedeverc.Bedver.Belvoure.=WelshBedvyr. Bedwor.Bedwyr. Llenlleawc.Lleminawc]
a one-handed Knight of the Round Table

a personal attendant on the king
son of Pedrawd or of King Arthur
brother of Lucan

father of Amhren and Ereuwag
In the story of Culhwch and Olwen he was one of the party of Arthur's men helping Culhwch in his quest.

When the king invaded and conquered much of the Continent he helped the king in his fight with the giant of Mont Saint-Michel and, when Arthur returned to Britain, Bedivere was left in charge of Normandy. He and Lucan helped the wounded king into the shelter of a chapel after the final battle with Mordred. Lucan soon died from wounds received in the battle. Arthur instructed Bedivere to throw Excalibur into the lake. Bedivere coveted the sword and twice told the king he had done as instructed when, in fact, he had hidden the sword under a tree. He finally obeyed the king's orders and threw the sword

into the lake, where a hand came out of the water and took the sword beneath the surface. He then carried the king on his back to the edge of the water where a boat waited to carry Arthur to Avalon. He wandered for some time and finally came to a hermitage where the Bishop of Canterbury lived, and there in the chapel saw the tomb of the king. He gave up all his knightly pursuits and lived the rest of his life as a hermit.

In some accounts he was made Duke of Neustria and was killed in King Arthur's campaign against Rome.

Bedr el-Budur (*see* Badr al-Budur)

Bedreddin Hassan *Persian*
a prince

In *The Arabian Nights*, he was captured and became a cook.

Bedver (*see* Bedivere)

Bedvyr (*see* Bedwyr)

Bedwayne (*see* Battle of Bedwayne)

Bedwin (*see* Bidwini)

Bedwini (*see* Bidwini)

Bedwn (*see* Bidwini)

Bedwor (*see* Bedivere)

Bedwyr *British*

[Bedvyr]
the Welsh name of Bedivere

He was a companion of Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Bedy *Greek*
a Thracian river-god

bee
an insect living in colonies and producing honey:

(1) In Christian tradition, the bee represents the risen Christ.

(2) In Egypt, bees (Apis) are said to be the tears shed by Ra.

(3) European lore says that plants and animals will suffer if bees are used in barter and some go so far as to invite bees to the funeral of their deceased owner.

(4) The Germans regard the bee as a symbol of the sun.

(5) In Greece, the priestess at Delphi took the form of a bee.

(6) The Hindu god Krishna is sometimes envisaged as a bee hovering over Vishnu's head.

Bee-hunter (*see* Beowulf)

Beel-peor (*see* Baal-Peor)

Beelphegor (*see* Belphegor¹)

Beelzeboul (*see* Beelzebub)

Beelzebub¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Baalzebub.Beelzeb(o)ul.Belzeboth.

Belzebud.God of the Dunghill.Lord of the Flies:=Canaanite Baal Zebul]

a Philistine deity, the personification of evil (*see also* Beelzebub)

Beelzebub²

a demon of pride and false gods

In black magic he is one of the Grand Dignitaries, Chief of the Infernal Empire.

Beelzebub *Mesopotamian*

[Beelzeboul.God of Heaven]

a Philistine god

This name was corrupted to become Beelzebub, said to mean God of the Dunghill and, hence, Lord of the Flies.

(*see also* Baal-Zebul)

Beetle¹ *South American*

a creator spirit of the Chaco Indians

He first made the world and then used the few grains left over to make the first humans.

Beetle² (*see* Ishits)

beetle³
an insect featured in many mythologies:

(1) The Egyptians believed that there was no female of the species and that reproduction occurred when a male beetle rolled a ball of ox dung from east to west and buried it for twenty-eight days. On the 29th day the beetle pushed the ball of dung into water and a new insect emerged.

(2) The Finns regard beetles as the souls of the dead and they are consulted by young girls wishing to know their marriage prospects.

(3) In Hebrew lore beetles reproduced themselves while walking backwards towards the west.

(4) In North America the Hopi carried beetles in battle, saying that they were helpful spirits who could cover their owner's tracks. The Zuni feed a beetle to one struck by lightning as an antidote. They also say that Coyote buried a beetle in the neutral land he marked off between tribes and that anybody who cultivated this land would go blind – like a beetle. (*see also* Ishits)

befana¹

[beffana]

a witch

Befana² *European*

[La Strega.La Vecchia]

a benevolent spirit in Italy

She was said to be too busy to go with the Magi when they travelled to Bethlehem and later got lost when she tried to find her own way there. Every year she looks in vain for the baby

Jesus but leaves presents at each house she visits.

An alternative version says that she was too busy to entertain the Magi who were on their way to Jerusalem but would do so on their return. In the event, they went home by a different route and she missed them. She looks out for them every year on Twelfth Night but never finds them.

beffana (*see* befana)

Befind¹ *Irish*

[Be Find]

a benevolent fairy who married

a mortal

sister of Boann

wife of Idath

mother of Fraech

In some accounts she is the same as Etain, wife of Midir.

Befind² *Irish*

[=Roman Parcae]

a water sprite: one of a triad of fairies who are present at every child's birth

Beg *East Indian*

in New Guinea, a resting-place for the soul on its journey to Boigu, the land of the dead

Beg-Tse *Tibetan*

[Cam-srin:=Mongolian Begze Sunen]

a Buddhist and Lamaist war-god

one of 8 dharmapalas

Begdu San *Chinese*

a mountain range

It is said that this range of mountains was formed from the excreta of a giant, who having drunk sea water and eaten earth because he had devoured everything else became ill.

Begia *Basque*

one of the 3 universal principles

the light of the body (the eye)

The other two are known as Egia and Ekhia.

Beggvir (*see* Beyggvir)

Bego Tanutanu *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian creator spirit

He was the younger of two brothers. The other was lazy and left it to Bego to form the landscape and make all the plants.

The flood was caused when his wife released the sea, which she had earlier impounded.

Begochiddy *North American*

the great god of the Navaho American Indians

Begoe *Italian*

[Bergoia.Beroe.Vecu.Vegoia:=

Roman Egeria]

an Etruscan goddess of prophecy

Begon *European*

brother of Garin le Loherain
On a trip to visit his brother he took time out to hunt a wild boar and was ambushed and killed by Fromant's men.

begu *Pacific Islands*

a ghost: a messenger of the gods

Begze Sunen *Mongolian*

[=Tibetan Beg-Tse:Cam-srin]

brother of Okin Trigri

He is said to wield a flaming sword with a scorpion handle. He and his sister live on a mountain that rises out of a sea of blood.

Behanzin *African*

a fish-god of the Fon

Behader *(see Sarkap)*

Behedti *Egyptian*

a local god

He took the form of a falcon and is regarded as an aspect of Horus.

Behemoth

[=Persian Hadhayoth]

a demon, said to be a steward or a watchman in hell

Beher *African*

[Behr.Medr]

an Ethiopian or South Arabian

earth-god

Behistoon *(see Bagistane)*

Behr *(see Beher)*

Behula *Hindu*

wife of Lakshmindra

Manasa, the snake-goddess, slipped into the bedroom on Behula's wedding night and killed her new husband, Lakshmindra, because his father, Chand, had always refused to worship her. Behula pleaded with the goddess, who restored Lakshmindra to life when Chand relented and offered to worship Manasa.

A different story refers to Behula as a model of devotion. In this story, her husband was killed by a snake bite and she accompanied his dead body on a raft, floating down the river, seeking the means of restoring her husband to life. With the help of Manasa she was able to achieve this end.

Beiffror *European*

[Broiefort]

the horse of Ogier the Dane

In some accounts Ogier acquired this horse early in his career in battle with the Saracens.

When Ogier was imprisoned by Charlemagne, Beiffror was claimed by the Abbot of St Faron. When the

horse bolted and threw the abbot, he gave it to his workmen to pull stones being used in the building of a new chapel.

Beiffror was reunited with his master when Charlemagne released Ogier to take up a challenge from Bruhier, the Sultan of Arabia. A mis-directed sword stroke from the Saracen killed Beiffror.

beisac *Cambodian*

the souls of those who have died as a result of violence

These beings are said to return and demand food from the living, who leave food out in the bushes. Those who neglect this duty have all kinds of evil visited upon them.

Beiuda *Irish*

daughter of Amhlaoibh, a king of Scandinavia

She promised to marry Congall Clairingleach only if he would bring to her three wonderful things – a helmet, a yoke and some birds – from a far country. He procured all these items but then refused her offer of marriage.

Bekassir *Afghan*

a Kafir idol

Bekotshide *(see Thehanoia)*

Bel¹ *Arabian*

[Bol]

a supreme god in Palmyra

Bel² *Mesopotamian*

[Belus.Mul-ge]

a Babylonian earth-god and

fertility-god

son of Ea and Damkina

husband of Belit

Bel³ *Mesopotamian*

a name of Enlil as 'lord'

Bel⁴ *Mesopotamian*

[Bel-Marduk.Bel-Merodach.Belos]

a name of Marduk as 'lord'

Bel⁵ *Mesopotamian*

a Chaldean supreme god, a form of Baal

Bel⁶ *(see Beli¹.Belinus)*

Bel-Enlil *Mesopotamian*

a war-god

a name of Marduk as 'lord and ruler'

consort of Beltis

father of Nergal *(see also Enlil)*

Bel-fire *Celtic*

a fire lit on a hilltop at the festival

of Beltane

Bel Inconnu, Le *(see Gingalin)*

Bel-Marduk *(see Bel³)*

Bel-Matai *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk (the last of his 50 names) as 'lord'

Bel-Merodach *(see Bel³)*

Bel-Peor *(see Baal-Peor)*

belā *East Indian*

an Indonesian tree spirit

bela kampung *Malay*

an animal ceremony to appease

the spirits and avert illness

and misfortune

Belacane *British*

[Belcane]

a queen of Zazamanc

wife of Gahmuret

mother of Feirefiz

Belagog *British*

[Beliagog]

a giant said to have guarded King

Arthur's castle

In some accounts Belagog lived in Brittany and was defeated by Tristram, who forced him to build a palace decorated with scenes of Cornwall.

Belah

a demon

Belataiakkis *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite deity

Belatucadros *British*

[=Roman Mars]

a war-god

Belaye¹ *German*

second wife of Lohengrin

Belaye² *(see Belé)*

Belbogh *Slav*

a god of light

Belcane *(see Belacane)*

Beldegg *Norse*

a king of West Saxony

son of Odin

Belé¹ *Norse*

[Belaye]

son of the king of Sogn

son of Skate, some say

brother of Ingeborg

father of Halfdan, Helgé and Ingeborg

Jokul conquered the kingdom, killed the king and exiled Belé. Thorsten married Belé's sister, Ingeborg, and found Belé, restoring him to the throne. He joined Thorsten and Angantyr in many sea raids and accompanied Thorsten on the expedition to Bretland when they recovered the magic armlet made by Volund and stolen by the pirate Soté, who had buried himself alive with the treasure.

When he and Thorsten died they were interred in barrows within sight of each other.

Bele²

a demon said to take possession of people

Belelah (see Luridan)
Belenos (see Belinus)
Belenus (see Belinus)
Beleobus (see Bleoberis)
Belorong (see Kidul)
Belesent (see Belisent)
Belet' *Malay*

the home of the dead

To reach Belet, the soul must cross the bridge Balan Bacham escorted by Mempo. Under the Mapik tree, the previous inhabitants turn the newly arrived soul into a kemoit by breaking its arms and legs and turning its eyes inwards. Thereafter, the soul lives happily on the fruit of the Mapik tree while those who did not qualify to reach Belet watch enviously from afar.

Belet' (see Baalat)
Belet-Ili *Mesopotamian*

[Belet-Itani.Belit-illi]
a Babylonian mother-goddess
a name of Nintu as 'lady of the gods'

In some accounts she was the mother of Ninurta.

Belet-Itani (see Belet-Ili.Makh)
Belet-Seri *Mesopotamian*

[Beletseri.Belit-S(h)eri:=Sumerian Geshtinanna)
a Babylonian goddess, scribe of the underworld
the Akkadian name for Geshtinanna
daughter of Ea and Damkina
sister of Tammuz

Some say that she is the same as Khidimme-azaga. In some accounts she, not Ishtar, goes to the underworld to rescue Tammuz. Others identify her with Nina.

Beleth
[Bileth.Byleth]
a demon king

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He is depicted as riding a pale horse and accompanied by musicians.

(see also Bileth')

Beletseri (see Belet-Seri)
Beli' *British*

[Bel.Beli Mawr.Heli.'light':=Celtic Belinus:
=Irish Bilé]
god of light
a king of Britain
son of Manogan and Ana
husband of Don
father of Aranrhod, Amaethon,
Caswallawn, Gilvaethwy, Govannon,
Gwydion, Llefelys, Lludd, Nynniaw,
Peibaw and Penardun

In some accounts he was the brother of Cunobelinus and father of Avalloc.

Beli' *Norse*
a Frost Giant
god of storms
son of Kari
son of Ymir, some say
son or brother of Gymer
brother of Gerda, Thiassi and Thrym
When his sister Gerda married Frey, Beli tried to kill him. Frey had given his sword to Skirnir who had wooed Gerda on Frey's behalf. He used a stag's horn (or his fist) to defend himself and kill Beli.

In some accounts he abducted Freya hoping to force her to marry one of his three sons, known as Grep, but she refused all of them.

Beli Mawr (see Beli')
Beliaogog (see Belagog)

Belial
[Beliar]
a demon of sodomy, arrogance or trickery
a fallen angel
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
The name is also used to refer to the underworld, She'ol, or to the Devil.

In black magic he is regarded as an ambassador to Turkey.

beliam (see halak)
Beliar (see Belial)

Belias
a demon prince
Belicene *European*
[Bellisande]
wife of Ogier the Dane
mother of Baldwin

In some accounts she was the daughter of the governor of a prison in which Ogier was held as hostage for his father's continued subservience to Charlemagne.

Belide *British*
[=Italian Bellicies]
daughter of Faramond
sister of Clodion

She fell in love with Tristram and died of a broken heart when he failed to return her affection.

Belides *Greek*
the descendants of Belus

Belili *Mesopotamian*
[Geshtinanna.Gestin-Ana.White Goddess]
the Sumerian moon-goddess,
goddess of love, the underworld,
trees, wells and springs
sister and wife of Dumuzi
She helped Dumuzi when he changed into a gazelle in an attempt to escape his fate in the underworld.

Belin' *Celtic*
a Gaulish god of light and crops
consort of Belishma
He was envisaged as a ram.
(see also Belinus)

Belin' *British*
an ancestor of King Arthur

Belinant *British*
father of Dodinel by Eglante

Belinda *British*
daughter of King Hoel

When Tristram came to her father's court to escape the threat of his step-mother, Belinda's sister, she fell in love with him. When he rejected her she tried to poison him or, in some accounts, killed herself and sent him the dog, Houdain.

Belinette *British*
daughter of Gwengasoain

In one version of the story of Yder he fell in love with Belinette but could marry her only when her father was dead. When Gawain killed the giant, Yder killed the bear that had protected him and claimed Belinette as his bride.

belinomancy
[belomancy]
divination from arrows
Arrows shot by a number of archers each carried a label on which a prophecy was written. The prophecy attached to the arrow that travelled furthest was accepted.

Belinus *British*
[Artepomaros.Bel.Belenos.Belenus:Belinus.

Lord of Therapy: =Irish Bilé:=Roman Apollo:=Shakespeare Cymbeline:=Welsh Beli Mawr]
a king of Britain
a humanised version of Beli or Belin,
the Celtic god of light and crops
son of Dunvallo Molmutius and Tonwenna
son of Minocan, some say
brother of Brennius

His brother, Brennius, married the daughter of the king of Norway and sailed for Britain with an army intent on taking over all the kingdom. The Danish king captured the bride en route, and they both fell into the hands of Belinus when they were forced to land in Britain. Brennius was defeated and fled to Gaul. When Brennius made a further attempt to invade Britain with an army from Gaul, their mother made the brothers patch up their quarrel and together they conquered Gaul and sacked Rome.

Belisama *British*
a British river-goddess or lake-goddess
a Celtic name for Minerva

(see also Belishma.Belisima)

Belisande (see Belisent³)

Belisardo (see Balisardo)

Belisent¹ *British*

[Belesent.Bellicent]

wife of Nanter or, some say, of Lot

In some accounts she was the daughter of Hoel and Igraine, sister of Blasine and Hermisent: in others she is the same as Morgause. (see also Morgause)

Belisent² *European*

[Belesent.Bellicent]

sister of Pepin the Short

wife of Alexander

mother of Orson and Valentine

Belisent³ *European*

[Belesent.Belisance.Bellicent]

daughter of Charlemagne

wife of Otuel

Belishma *Celtic*

[Belisma]

a priestess of lakes and rivers

consort on earth of Belin

(see also Belisama.Belisima)

Belisima *Irish*

a name given to Brigit

(see also Belisama.Belishma)

Belisma (see Belishma)

Belit *Mesopotamian*

[Bel(i)tis.Beltu.Bilat]

a name for Baalat or Ninhursaga

as 'ladyship'

a female aspect of Bel

consort of Ashur, Baal, Enlil

or Marduk

(see also Salpanitu)

Belit-illi (see Belet-ili)

Belit-Seri (see Belet-Seri)

Belit-Sheri (see Belet-Seri)

Belitis (see Belit)

Bell-bird brothers *Australian*

culture-heroes of the Aborigines of

Central Australia

Bella Pennu (see Boora Pennu)

Bellangere (see Bellengerus)

Bellengerus le Beuse *British*

[Bellangere]

a Knight of the Round Table

earl of Laundes

son of Alisander and Alice la

Beale Pellerin

In some accounts he killed Andred and was killed by King Mark. Some say that he killed Mark as well as Andred.

Bellerophon *Greek*

[Bellerophontes.Deophontes.Hipponous.

Leophontes]

a prince of Corinth

son of Glaucus or Poseidon

and Eurynome

brother of Deliades

husband of Philonoe or Eurymede

father of Hippolochus, Isander

and Laodamia

His original name was Hipponous; he was called Bellerophon after he killed Bellerus in an accident. Others say it was his own brother, Deliades, who was killed. He fled to Tiryns where the king, Proetus, purified him of murder, and Anteia, the king's wife, accused him of attempting rape when he rejected her advances. Neither Proetus nor his father-in-law, Iobates, to whom Bellerophon was sent, wished to kill a guest so Iobates asked Bellerophon to destroy the monster Chimaera, hoping he would be killed in the attempt.

The prophet Polydus advised him to capture Pegasus, the winged horse, for the attempt and Athene gave him a golden bridle that made this possible. Riding on Pegasus over the monster he killed it by shooting his arrows into it or, in another version, forcing lead into its mouth which, melting in its hot breath, choked it to death.

Iobates sent him off to fight the Solymi and then the Amazons and he was again the victor in each case, so Iobates allowed him to marry his daughter, Philonoe.

In some accounts he avenged himself on Anteia by taking her for a ride on Pegasus and pushing her off when they were flying at a great height.

He foolishly tried to ride up to Olympus but was thrown either because Pegasus was not prepared to attempt the journey or because Zeus sent a gadfly to sting Pegasus. In either case, he fell into a thorny bush and was blinded or lamed, ending his days wandering the earth.

Bellerophontes (see Bellerophon)

Bellerus¹ *British*

a Cornish giant (Milton)

Bellerus² *Greek*

a Corinthian noble killed by Bellerophon

In some accounts the man whom Bellerophon killed was Deliades, his own brother. In other stories, Bellerus was a monster, a demon of winter.

Belleus *British*

[Bellieus]

a Knight of the Round Table

He found Lancelot asleep in his bed and mistook him for his lover.

Lancelot reacted violently and wounded his unwelcome paramour.

A different version says that Lancelot was sleeping with the wife of Belleus who challenged Lancelot to a duel.

Bellicent (see Belisent.Morgause)

Bellicies *British*

the Italian version of Belide

Bellido (see Dolfos)

Bellieus (see Belleus)

Bellin *European*

the ram in *Reynard the Fox*

Belinus (see Belinus)

Belisande (see Belicene)

Bellola (see Bellona)

Bellona¹ *Roman*

[Bellola.Duellona.Nerio:=Anatolian Ma:

=Greek Enyo]

an Italic goddess of war

daughter, sister or wife of Mars

She drove the chariot of the war god Mars. (see also Nerio)

Bellona² *Roman*

a war-goddess

sister of Mars

This deity, originally the Anatolian war goddess Ma, was brought to Rome from the East. Her black-clad priests mutilated themselves and then drank their own blood. Her festival was originally on 3 June but was later merged with that of the Italic Bellona on 24 March.

Bellosvesos *Celtic*

a leader of the Celts who invaded Italy and took Rome

Belly Blin (see Billy Blin)

Bellyn *European*

the ram in *Reynard the Fox*

belomancy (see belinomancy)

Belorong (see Kidul)

Belos *Mesopotamian*

an alternative version of Bel-Marduk

son of Aos and Dauke (see also Bel³)

Belphegor¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Baalphegor.Beelphegor]

a misanthropic demon

This being was originally a Moabite god. He was sent from hell to see if there really was happiness in marriage between humans and came to the conclusion that there was not.

He is said to appear sometimes as an attractive woman, sometimes as a nude devil with horns. (see also Balphegor)

Belphegor²

a demon of inquisitiveness

He is depicted with horns and a hairy skin.

In black magic he is ambassador to France.

Belphegor³ (see Baal Peor)

Belpheobe *British*

a goddess of the hunt in *The*

Faerie Queene

daughter of Chrysogone

sister of Amoret

Belskinnir (see Bilskinnir)

Beltaine (see Beltane)

Beltan (see Beltane)

Beltane *Celtic*

[Baltern.Be(a)ltaine.Bealtuinn.Beltan.

Beltene.Beltine.Cets(h)amain.Day of

Beltaine.Laa Boaldyn.Samradh:=Welsh

Calan Mai]

a festival held on 1 May

This feast in honour of Belinus, or in some accounts, Partholan, is said to commemorate the arrival of the Milesians in Ireland. During this festival every wren that could be caught was killed because, it was said, a wicked siren who lured men to death in the sea had taken the form of this little bird.

Beltane cakes *Celtic*

round cakes made of barley or oatmeal

These cakes were used for drawing lots and the person who ended up with the black bit (previously marked with charcoal) was the sacrificial victim, the Beltane Carline.

In Scotland pieces of the cake were thrown over the shoulder with pleas to various spirits to protect such things as the owner's cattle. Sometimes the cakes were rolled down a slope; any that broke portended misfortune for the owner.

Beltane Carline *Celtic*

the person chosen as the sacrificial victim by receiving the black bit of the Beltane Cake

Beltenbras (see Beltenbros)

Beltenbros *European*

[Beltenbras.Fair Forlorn]

the name given to Amadis by Andalod

when Amadis refused to reveal his real name

Beltene¹ *Irish*

a god of death

Beltene² (see Beltane)

Beltern (see Beltane)

Belti (see Baalat)

Beltia (see Beltiya)

Beltine (see Beltane)

Beltis (see Belit)

Beltiya *Mesopotamian*

[Beltia]

a name for Sarpanitu

consort of Marduk

Beltu (see Ashuritu.Belit)

Belun *Russian*

a spirit that guides lost travellers

Belus¹ *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Libya

twin brother of Agenor

brother of Lelex

husband of Anchinoe

father of the twins Aegyptus

and Danaus and of Cepheus and

Phineus

In some accounts Belus seduced his own daughter, Myrrha, to beget Adonis. Others say that this was Cinyras or Theias.

Belus² *Greek*

a king of Tyre

father of Dido

In some accounts Dido's father is Mutto.

Belus³ (see Bel¹)

Belvoure (see Bedivere)

Belzeboth (see Beelzebub)

Belzebud (see Beelzebub)

Belzecue *British*

the English name for Malacoda

Ben *Central American*

the thirteenth of the 20 ages of man

in Mayan lore, the continued ascent from the nether world

(see also Three Ben)

Ben Bulben *Irish*

[Beann Ghulb(h)an.Benbulben.Bulban.

G(h)ulb(h)an]

a mountain in Sligo

It was here that Finn mac Cool, on a hunting trip, found his son Oisín and where Dermot met his death, killed by the boar that had been charged to kill him.

In some accounts Ben Bulben is used as the name for the owner of the boar or for the animal itself, but the 'owner' is usually regarded as Roc, who turned his dead son into the boar.

(see also Roc²)

Ben Dagon *Phoenician*

son of Dagan

Ben Edar *Irish*

the site of Aidín's grave: a sacred

graveyard of royalty

Ben nefilin *Hebrew*

a demon causing epilepsy

Ben-Varrey *British*

a Manx mermaid

This being is said to lure sailors to their death but sometimes warns them of danger.

Benani *Mesopotamian*

husband of Melili

father of 6,000 bird-faced men and

bird-bodied warriors

benben stone *Egyptian*

the golden obelisk on which Ra, as the Bennu-bird, perched

Benbulben (see Ben Bulben)

Bendigeid Vran (see Bran)

Bendigeidfran (see Bran)

Bendigert Bran (see Bran)

Bendis *Greek*

[=Greek Artemis]

a Thracian mother-goddess, goddess of the chase

Bendith y Mamau (see Tylwith Teg)

benemmerinnen *Hebrew*

witches who steal new-born babies

Beng

a gypsy name for the Devil

Bengodi *European*

a mythical paradise

Benignant Ones (see Furies)

Benkei *Japanese*

a giant hero

son of a tengu

He was trained as a priest but was a great warrior who challenged all-comers, with a view to collecting 1,000 swords. When Yoshitsune challenged him, Benkei was, for the first time, defeated when the smaller man avoided all his blows. He became the lifelong friend and servant of Yoshitsune and together they defeated the evil Taira clan. When on a voyage with Yoshitsune, the ghosts of the dead Taira rose from the sea and assailed them, he warded them off with a prayer.

In another story, he stole the bell of Miidera for his own monastery, but every time it was struck it spoke saying that it wanted to go back to Miidera. Finally, exasperated by the bell's repeated pleas, Benkei returned it to its proper home. Some accounts say that the bell-stealer and the warrior-priest are two separate characters.

Bennien *British*

a herdsman of Caradoc

Bennu¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Benu]

a Babylonian plague deity

bennu² (see bennu-bird)

bennu-bird *Egyptian*

[ben(n)u.benu-bird]

a form of Ra-Atum at

dawn

In this form the deity was a yellow wag-tail or a golden heron-headed hawk, which was regarded as the first living being.

Benoic (see Benwick)

Benois (see Benwick)

benshee (see banshee)

Bensozia

a mediaeval she-devil

(see also Bensozia)

Bentei Srei

Cambodian

[=Hindu Shakti]

the name for Shakti, the female aspect of Shiva

Benten

Japanese

[Benten-San.Benzai-ten.Queen of Love:

=Hindu Sarasvati]

a sea-goddess, goddess of music, speech and wealth

one of 7 Shinto deities of good

fortune known as the Shichi Fukujin

In one story she descended to earth and married a dragon king, persuading him to give up his wicked habit of eating young children.

Another story tells how she helped the young poet Baishu, who had found a poem written by a maiden and had fallen in love with her without having met her. He prayed to Benten who arranged that he should meet the girl as he left the shrine. It later turned out that this girl was, in fact, the soul of the maiden whom he later met and married.

Some of her statues show her with snakes while others show her as having eight arms, six of which are raised with hands holding various objects, such as a bow and arrow, the other two being folded in prayer. She is sometimes depicted playing a kind of flute known as a biwa.

Benten-san (see Benten)

Benthescyyme

Greek

daughter of Poseidon and Amphitrite. Poseidon gave her the infant Eumolpus to rear when the sea-god rescued him from the sea.

Bentrash

Egyptian

a princess

Her sister had married a king of Egypt, so when Bentrash fell ill her father appealed to the king for help. He sent his chief scribe who found that she was possessed of an evil spirit, which he failed to exorcise. The king then persuaded the god Khons to sent an image of himself to visit the princess and this was successful in restoring the girl to health.

Benu (see Bennu.Ra-Atum)

benu-bird

(see bennu-bird)

Benwyk

British

[Benoic.Benois.Benwyk]

the supposed home of King Ban and Lancelot in Brittany

Some writers identify the town with Bayonne, Beaune, Bourges or even Saumur.

Benwig

British

a young boar, in Welsh lore offspring of Twrch Trwyth

Benwyk

(see Benwick)

Benjai-ten

(see Benten)

Bensozia

European

a Basque mother-goddess

(see also Bensozia)

Beoan¹

Irish

a monk

He was sailing to Rome when he met the mermaid Li Ban, and arranged to meet her a year later.

Beoan²

Irish

a travelling carpenter

husband of Darerca

father of St Ciaran of Cluainn

Beoil

Irish

a servant of Partholan

He is said to have built the first house in Ireland. (see also Brea)

Beor

Biblical

a heathen prophet

father of Balaam

Beotac

(see Beothach)

Beothach

Irish

[Beotac]

son of Iarbanel or, some say, of Nemed father of Iboth and Ibcán

He is generally regarded as a grandson of Nemed, one of three who split Ireland between them after the defeat of the Fomoiré.

When the Nemedians were driven from Ireland he led his group to the northern islands of Greece, and their descendants later returned to Ireland as the Danaans.

Beow

(see Beaw)

Beowolf

(see Beowulf)

Beowulf

Norse

[Bee-hunter.Beowolf]

a warrior prince

son of Ergtheow

nephew of Hygelac, king of Geatland

He and his friend Breca swam, fully clothed in mail armour, across the sea from Denmark to Geatland for a dare.

When the monster Grendel made raids on Heorot, the palace of the Danish king Hrodgar, Beowulf volunteered to try to kill the monster. It ate his companion Hondscio, and since it was invulnerable to weapons Beowulf tackled it with his bare hands when he trapped the monster on its next attack. Unable to break Beowulf's grip, Grendel pulled away leaving one

of its arms behind and later died from the wound. The monster's mother carried off Hrodgar's retainer Aeschere, and when she emerged to avenge Grendel's death Beowulf dived into the lake with the sword Hrunding which proved useless against her. He snatched up a huge sword that the monster had acquired earlier and used it to cut off her head and also that of Grendel.

After this triumph, Beowulf was handsomely rewarded with, amongst other things, the necklace Brisingamen which is normally said to be the necklace of Freya. In some versions he became king of Denmark; in others, he returned to Geatland where he acquired land and set up his own kingdom. When his uncle Hygelac, king of Geatland, was killed, Beowulf raised the king's son to be the next ruler, but when he too was killed Beowulf himself took the throne.

In old age he killed a dragon, the Firedrake, which lived beneath a burial mound guarding a hoard of treasure, and which was ravaging the countryside. He was mortally wounded, but before he died he gave his armour and weapons to the youth Wiglaf, the only one of his retainers to have stood with him in the fight with the dragon.

(see also Nagelring)

Beowulf

Anglo-Saxon

an epic poem of over 3,000 lines

describing the exploits of Beowulf

Ber¹

Mesopotamian

a name of Ninib as 'lord of wild boars'

Ber²

(see Mer)

Bera

(see Cailleach Bheur.Scota)

Bera Pennu

Indian

a goddess of vegetation in Bengal

Berach

Irish

[Bearach]

an Irish saint

As a boy he was raised by the monk Daigh mac Cairill. He was said to have returned to life a woman and her son who had fallen into a wheat mill; the boy's father gave him land for a monastery. He later established other monasteries and performed miracles such as raising warriors from the dead and turning a bog into a lake to drown an invading army.

Beralku

Australian

[Bralgu]

in the lore of the Aborigines, the island of the dead

Berbalang *Pacific Islands*

a monster in the Philippines

These monsters are human in appearance but are slit-eyed and have wings. They live on human flesh, but can be warded off by carrying a coconut pearl.

Berbis

a demon

Berbyce

Greek

one of the 50 daughters of Danaus

In some accounts she was one of the three daughters who did not kill their husbands on their wedding night. The others were Antymone and Hypermnestra.

Ber celak (see Green Knight¹)

Bercht (see Bertha³)

Berchta (see Bertha³)

Berchten

German

[Perchten]

the followers of Berchta

These beings are said to be seen rushing through the sky on Twelfth Night.

Berchennacht *German*

[Perchennacht]

Twelfth Night

On this night Berchta and her followers are said to be seen rushing through the sky.

Berchther

European

[Berchtung]

a duke at Rother's court

father of 12 sons including Hache and Herbrand

He sent a delegation to the court of the emperor, Constantine, to sue for the hand of his daughter, Oda, on behalf of Rother. On arrival at the court they were all thrown into prison, and when Rother went to search for them Berchther went with him.

Berchtung (see Berchther)

Berilak de Hautdesert

(see Green Knight¹)

Berecinthia (see Berecynthia)

Berecynthia

Celtic

[Berecinthia]

a Gaulish goddess

She was regarded as the Continental version of Cybele or Ops.

Berecynthian Hero *Greek*

a name of Midas

Berejya

Persian

a guardian spirit

He sends the bird Camrosh to help Iranians attacked by outsiders.

Berenice

Roman

[Berenike.Berenise.Bernice]

a queen of Egypt

She sacrificed her beautiful hair on the altar of the gods to ensure the safe return from the wars of her soldier husband, Ptolemy. The hair disappeared from the shrine but appeared in the sky as a constellation.

Berenike (see Berenice)

Berenise (see Berenice)

Berezisvanh (see Bahram-fire)

Bergbui

Norse

[Bergrisir. 'mountain dwelling']

hill giants (see also Bergrisir)

Bergelmer (see Bergelmir)

Bergelmi (see Bergelmir)

Bergelmir

Norse

[Bergelmer.Bergelmi.Farbauti]

a giant

son of Thrudgelmir and progenitor of the race of Frost Giants

He and his wife were the only ones to survive the rush of blood from the body of Ymir when he was killed by Odin and his brothers, and they lived to start a new race of giants. In some stories he is Farbauti, father of Loki by Laufia or Nal. In some accounts he was the son of Ymir rather than his grandson.

Berggeist

German

a mountain spirit

Bergjarl

Norse

[Lord of the Mountain]

a hill giant

Bergrisir

Norse

[Bergbui.Bergjarl]

hill giants (see also Bergbui)

bergmiedlein (see Dwarfs)

Berghthora

wife of Njal

mother of Grim, Helga, Helgi, Skarp-Hedin and Thorgerd

She and her family were trapped by the forces led by Flosi who, in furtherance of a long-running feud, burnt the house to the ground. She and her husband chose to lie on their bed, with their young grandson Thord between them, and quietly wait to be overcome by the flames, rather than the face the mob outside.

Berghthorskroll

Norse

the house of the Njalsson's, burnt to the ground by Flosi and his men

Berith

[Beal.Bofi.Bolfry]

a demon of alchemy

a duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted astride a red horse and is said to foretell the future.

(see also Baal-Berith)

Berkaial

a demon

Berkta

(see Bertha³)

Berlic

European

a mischievous spirit in Switzerland

Berling

Norse

a dwarf

He was one of the four dwarfs that Freya was said to have slept with to get the necklace Brisingamen.

Berlinghier

European

a knight of Charlemagne

He was with Roland at Roncesvalles and was killed there.

Bermoothes

British

an enchanted island, said to be the home of devils and witches

Bernard of Astolat

British

an impoverished earl

father of Elaine and Lavaine

He provided accommodation for Lancelot when he attended a major tournament. His daughter died of unrequited love for Lancelot. Her brother, Lavaine, went back to Camelot with him.

Bernardo del Carpio

Spanish

a Spanish hero

He was said to have defeated Roland in single combat at Roncesvalles.

Bergoia

(see Begoe)

Berne

Celtic

a moon-goddess

Berng

Spanish

[=Irish Bran:=Majorcan Verng]

a Catalan god

Bernice

(see Berenice)

Bernlake

(see Green Knight¹)

Beroe¹

Greek

a nurse of Semele

When Semele became the lover of Zeus, Hera appeared in the guise of Beroe and persuaded Semele to demand that he prove that he was who he claimed to be. She did, and died for her temerity.

Beroe²

Greek

daughter of Adonis and Aphrodite, some say

sister of Golgus and Priapus

Beroe and Golgus were said to be mortal while Priapus was immortal.

Beroe³

(see Begoe)

Beroul

French

a 12th c writer, author of *The*

Romance of Tristan

Berouth

Phoenician

[Beouth]

an early mother-goddess

consort of Elioun

mother of Ouranus and Gaea

Berrant le Apres (*see* Aguyans)

Berroc (*Anglo-Saxon*)

[Barruc]

the sacred oak tree

Bersa (*Irish*)

husband of Mair

berserkers (*Norse*)

[baresark.berserkir]

inspired warriors

Inspired by Odin to battle frenzy, these warriors, though unarmed and naked, could perform amazing feats of strength and courage. It was said that they could take on the shape of bears or wolves, and in battle were invulnerable to fire and steel.

berserkir (*see* berserkers)

Bersules (*British*)

a knight at King Mark's court

He set out with Mark and Amant to kill Tristram but was himself killed by Mark when he refused to be party to murder.

Berte (*European*)

sister of Elissent

She and her sister, daughters of the Empress of Constantinople, were due to marry Charles Martel and his vassal, Girart de Roussillon. Charles fell in love with Elissent and married her, giving Berte to Girart.

Berte aux Grands Pieds (*see* Bertha¹)

Bertelai (*see* Bertholet)

Bertha¹ (*European*)

[Berte aux Grands Pieds.Berthe au

Grand Pied]

daughter of Floris and Blanchfleur

wife of Pepin I

mother of Charlemagne

Her old nurse, Margiste, imprisoned Bertha and arranged that her own daughter, Aliste, should take Bertha's place and become Pepin's queen. The warders ordered to kill her allowed Bertha to escape and she took refuge with Symon, Pepin's cowherd, and his wife Constance. When Berthga's mother, Blanchfleur, exposed the false queen years later, Bertha was finally given her rightful position as queen.

The name Berte aux Grands Pieds is said to refer to the fact that she had big feet; in some accounts she was Berthe au Grand Pied because she had a giant foot. (*see also* Bertha³)

Bertha² (*European*)

sister of Charlemagne

wife of Milon

mother of Roland

She married Milon secretly and he soon abandoned her, leaving her in

poverty in a cave to bring up Roland. She was later pardoned by the emperor for her deceit and was restored to his favour.

Some versions say that Charlemagne fathered Roland on his own sister Bertha, and then married her off to Milon.

Bertha³ (*German*)

[Bercht(a).Berkta.Brecht(a).Bride of the

Sun.Percht(a).Precht.White Lady]

a German name for Frigga or Holda

guardian of the souls of the unborn or of those not baptised

She is depicted as having one large flat foot caused by her use of the spinning wheel. (*see also* Bertha¹)

Berthe au Grand Pied (*see* Bertha¹)

Bertholet (*European*)

[Bertelai.Bertolais]

a name for Charlot, in some accounts

Bertholai (*British*)

a friend and accomplice of the

False Guinevere

Bertilak (*see* Green Knight¹)

Bertolais (*see* Bertholet)

Bertoldo (*European*)

husband of Sophia

He and Sophia appear as the parents of Rinaldo in *Jerusalem Delivered*.

Bertrane (*European*)

sister of Alane and Guillaume

Beruth (*see* Berouth)

Bes (*Egyptian*)

[Aha.Sepd.Septu]

the god of childbirth, children, dance,

family, household, mirth and music

husband of Tauret

He is normally depicted as dwarfish, bandy-legged and ugly, but in his role as Sepd, a god of war, he is given a handsome body and the face of a lion.

Beset (*see* Tauret)

Besla (*see* Bestla)

Bestiaire d'Amour (*French*)

a bestiary written by Richard

de Fournival

bestiary

a mediaeval book of animals both real

and mythical

Bestla (*Norse*)

[Besla.Bettla]

a giantess

daughter or sister of Bolthor

wife of Bor

mother of Hoenir, Odin, Ve and Vili

In some versions she is the daughter of Ymir, twin of Mimir, the wife of Thor and the mother of Odin and Loki.

Betara Guru (*see* Batara Guru)

Beth Gelert (*see* Beddgelert)

Beth Saggil (*Mesopotamian*)

the Babylonian palace of the gods

Bethage

a demon said to take possession

of humans

Bethel (*Mesopotamian*)

a local Phoenician god

Bethides (*British*)

son of Perceforest

husband of Circe

His wife brought the Romans to Britain and, when they conquered the country, his father gave up the throne and retired to the Isle of Life.

Bethor

one of the 7 Olympic Spirits,

ruler of the planet Jupiter

Bethseda

a pool or spring in Jerusalem said to

have miraculous healing powers

Bethuel

a moon demon

Betis (*British*)

[Perceforest]

a king of England

brother of Gaddifer

He was given the throne by Alexander the Great who, some say, had conquered the whole of Britain. He killed the magician Darmart, and was thereafter known as Perceforest.

Bettla (*see* Bestla)

betylus (*see* baetyl)

Beund (*see* Beuno)

Beuno (*British*)

[Beund]

a 6th c Welsh abbot and saint

son of Bugi and Preferren

He was said to be descended from Anna, sister of King Arthur.

Beuve (*European*)

brother of Aymon

father of Maugis and Vivien

When Beuve failed to support Charlemagne in his battles with the Saxons, the king sent his son, Lohier, to threaten reprisals. Beuve killed Lohier and the king sent his army to subdue his vassal who then submitted but was treacherously murdered.

Bevarash (*see* Azhi Dahak)

Bevis of Southampton (*British*)

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Guy

husband of Josian

He was reared by his uncle, Saber, when his mother killed his father, remarried and wanted to be rid of the boy. He was later sold as a slave and given to the Armenian king, Ermyrn, whose daughter Josian fell in love with

the young Briton. Ermyn gave him a horse, Arundel, and a sword, Morglay. He killed a huge boar and the dragon of Colein and defeated Brandamond of Damascus. When he was captured and held in prison he killed the two huge snakes that were introduced into his cell, and escaped and eloped with Josian who became a Christian and married him. It was said that he killed two lions with a single blow and defeated the giant Ascapart, who became his servant. On his return to Britain, his lands and titles were restored to him.

Beygawa *Pacific Islands*

wife of Tomwaya

Her husband was so devoted to her that when she died he visited her in Vabusi, home of the spirits of the dead.

Beyggvir *Norse*

[Beggvir.Byggvir]

a barley-god: mill refuse personified

a servant of Frey

husband of Beyla

He was envisaged as a miniature being speaking into Frey's ear.

Beyla *Norse*

a minor goddess, attendant on Frey

manure personified

wife of Beyggvir

In some accounts she married Frey; in others Beyla is masculine.

bezoar

a stony lump sometimes found in the intestines or stomachs of various ruminants and other animals

These stones are supposed to have magical powers or medicinal power as an antidote to poison.

(1) In parts of Europe the stone was used as a cure for toothache.

(2) The Chinese wear rings incorporating this stone, which when sucked acts as a cure for poison.

(3) Some North American tribes grind the stones to powder and use this to strengthen their eyesight.

(4) In Mongolia, the stone is used by shamans to bring rain.

(5) In the Pacific Islands, it is said to be found in coconuts and, again, is used as an antidote for poison.

Bhachakra *Indian*

the Indian Zodiac

Bhadra¹ *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan bZan-po.Zen-po]

in some accounts, one of the Arhats

Bhadra² *Hindu*

a goddess, prosperity personified

daughter of Soma

wife of Utatheya

She was abducted by Varuna but he was forced to return her when, in response to Utatheya's plea, the goddess Sarasvati dried up all the rivers.

Bhadra³ *Japanese*

the Buddhist concept of divine compassion

Bhadra Vira *Hindu*

a name for Shiva used by the Maratha

In this form he is depicted riding the bull Nandi. (see also Virabhadra)

Bhadracharu *Hindu*

son of Krishna and Rukmini

Bhadrajina *Jain*

the last of the tirthankaras

Bhadrakali (see Durga.Kali.

Mahadevi.Parvati)

Bhadrakalpa *Buddhist*

the present era

Bhadrasva *Hindu*

one of the 4 island-continent

mentioned in the *Mahabharata*

(see also Dvipa)

Bhaga *Hindu*

[Bhagasavitar. 'good luck'. 'wealth']

a sun-god: a god of good fortune

a form of Surya as the giver of wealth

one of the 6 Adityas

husband of Siddhi

He was blinded by Shiva as Virabhadra.

Bhagasavitar (see Bhaga)

bhagat *Indian*

exorcists, priests and sorcerers

Bhagavad (see Bhagavan)

Bhagavad Gita *Hindu*

[Bhagavadgita.Song of God.Song of the (Blessed) Lord]

the sacred writings of Vishnavism

an epic poem in the *Mahabharata*

This poem records Krishna's talks with Arjuna before the battle between the Pandavi and Kaurava families.

Bhagavan¹ *Buddhist*

[Bhagavat]

a name for the Buddha

Bhagavan² *Hindu*

[Bhagavad.Bhagavant.Bhagavat(a).Bhagvan.

Bhagwan. 'lord']

a name of Avalokiteshvara, Krishna

and other deities as 'exalted one'

a title for a guru regarded as a deity

Bhagavan³ *Indian*

[Bhagavad.Bhagavant.Bhagavat(a).Bhagvan.

Bhagwan. 'lord']

a creator-god

Bhagavant (see Bhagavan)

Bhagavat (see Bhagavan)

Bhagavata (see Bhagavan)

Bhagavata-Purana

Hindu

[Shrimad-Bhagavata]

an epic scripture of the Advaita-

Vedanta school, in some 10,000

verses, composed by Vopadeva

Bhagavati¹ *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali, Parvati and Uma

Bhagavati² *Hindu*

the capital of the underworld, Patala,

home of the Nagas

Bhagiratha *Hindu*

a sage

grandson of Anshumat

He arranged for the flow of the Ganges, which had been diverted to heaven, to be returned to earth in seven streams.

Bhagvan (see Bhagavan.Bhagwan)

Bhagwan¹ *Indian*

[Andate.Parmeson]

the supreme god of the Bhil in

central India

He was self-created and created all the other gods.

Bhagwan² (see Bhagavan)

Bhainsasura *Hindu*

a modern form of Mahisha

This monster is said to trample the corn, but can be propitiated by worship or by the sacrifice of a pig.

Bhairava¹ *Hindu*

[Bhutesvara.Bhuteswara]

a name of Shiva as 'the devourer' and haunter of the graveyards

(see also Bhairava²)

Bhairava² *Hindu*

[Bhairon.Ksetrapala.Mahakala.Shankara.

Shankara]

a terrible aspect of Shiva

He was born from the blood of Shiva. Bhairava had eight manifestations as Asitanga, Kapala, Kala(ratri), Krodha, Rudra, Ruru, Shankara and Unmatta.

He is depicted as having as many as five heads and ten arms and is usually naked with a snake and skulls suspended round his neck. Some of his hands hold a drum, a noose and a trident.

(see also Bhairava¹)

Bhairavi *Hindu*

an aspect of Devi as a terrible deity

Bhairon *Hindu*

a local god later indentified

with Bhairava

Bhaironath *Hindu*

a law officer of Shiva who controls

both gods and men

Bhaisajya (see Bhaishajya)

Bhaisajyaguru (see Bhaishajya)

Bhaishajya *Tibetan*

[Bhaisajya(guru).Man-la:=Chinese Yao-

shih.Yao-shih-to.Yao-shih-wang-fo.etc
(see Yao-shih.):=Japanese Yakushi]
a Buddhist physician-god
one of the sMan-bla
one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas
He was the ruler of the eastern Pure Land. (see also Gozu Tenno)
Bhalbhuaidh *Irish*
[Balb(h)uaid(h)]
the Irish name for Gawain
Bhallika *Buddhist*
one of the maidens who fed the Buddha sugar cane when he broke his fast (see also Trapusha)
Bharada *Pacific Islands*
an ascetic saint
A witch, Tjalon Arang, under the auspices of Durga, caused many people to die of fever. Bharada, instructed by Siwa, read the witch's book of spells and then killed her, merely by telling her that Durga and Siwa willed it.
Bharadvaja *Hindu*
[Bharadvaja]
one of the 7 Rishis
son of Bhraspati
father of Drona
He lived the span of three normal lives and became an immortal. He is said to have composed most of the hymns of the Vedas. When Vishnu interrupted him at prayer he threw water over the god leaving a permanent mark (vatsa) on his breast.
Bharadvaja (see Bharadvaja)
Bharani *Hindu*
[Apabharanis]
a goddess of misfortune
daughter of Dakṣa
wife of Candra
Bharat Mata *Hindu*
a mother-goddess
Bharata¹ *Hindu*
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]=Thai Phroo]
son of Dasa-ratha and Kaikeyi
half brother of Lakshmana, Rama and Shatrughna
husband of Madavi
Another son of Dasa-ratha by Kausalya was Rama, the seventh incarnation of Vishnu. Rama should have inherited Dasa-ratha's throne, but Kaikeyi made the king leave it to Bharata and exile Rama for fourteen years. Bharata refused the throne but acted as regent while Rama was in exile.
Bharata² *Hindu*
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]
the realm fought over by the Kaurava

and Pandava families
Bharata³ *Hindu*
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]
an early king of Bharata
Bharata⁴ *Hindu*
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]
an ancestor of the Kauravas and Pandavas
son of Dushyanta and Shakuntala
Bharata⁵ *Hindu*
[Barat.Bharatha.Bhartai]
a hermit
He saved a faun from drowning and allowed his fondness for the animal to interrupt his devotion to god. As punishment, he was born as a deer in his next incarnation.
Bharata⁶ *Jain*
[Barat.Bharatha.Bharati]
son of Rishaba
brother of Gommatesvara
He fought his brother for supremacy and lost but was handed the kingdom by Gommatesvara, who went into the forest to do penance. Bharata erected a huge statue to commemorate his brother's feat of standing for one whole year while plants grew over him.
Bharata-Guru (see Batara Guru)
Bharatas *Hindu*
the Kauravas and Pandavas, descendants of Bharata
Bharatayuda *East Indian*
[Bratayuda]
the Javanese version of the Mahabharata
Bharatha (see Bharata)
Bharati¹ *Hindu*
a goddess of sacrifices
an aspect of Sarasvati
Bharati² (see Bharata)
Bhargavas (see Brighus)
Bharunda *Hindu*
a bird said to carry off dead bodies
Bhatara Guru (see Batara Guru)
Bhattara Guru (see Batara Guru)
Bhava¹ *Hindu*
life-producing power (see also Bhavani²)
Bhava² *Hindu*
[existent]
one of the 8 forms of Agni (see also Rudra.Shiva)
Bhavacakramudra *Buddhist*
the wheel of life
Bhavaja *Hindu*
a name for Kama as god of love
Bhavanavasi *Jain*
10 young-looking deities
These are listed as Agnikumara, Asura-kumara, Dikkumara, Dvipakumara,

Nagakumara, Stanitakumara, Suparna-kumara, Udadhikumara, Vayukumara and Vidyutkumara.
Bhavani¹ *Hindu*
[Bhowani]
an aspect of Kali or Parvati
In this role she is portrayed as a demon with a necklace of skulls, her tongue hanging down to her chin and pendulous breasts.
Bhavani² *Hindu*
life-producing power (see also Bhava¹)
Bhavani³ *Hindu*
in Nepal, a wife of Shiva
In some accounts she is the same as Vajravarahi
Bhavishya (see Shiva)
Bhechad-jagaru (see Yakushi)
Bheki¹ *Hindu*
the sun on the horizon
Bheki² *Hindu*
a maiden who married a king
She married the king on condition that he would never show her a drop of water as this would cause her death.
Bherava *Pacific Islands*
[Maha Bherava:=Hindu Bhairava]
an aspect of Buddha or Siwa
bhikkhu *Buddhist*
[bhikshu:female = bhikkuni]
a mendicant monk
bhikkuni *Buddhist*
a female bhikku
Bhikshana *Tibetan*
a Lamaist sorcerer
bhikshu (see bhikkhu)
Bhima¹ *Buddhist*
[Bhimadevi]
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala
Bhima² *Hindu*
[Bhimasena.Jihma-yodhin.Vrikodara:=Javanese Bima]
a giant warrior prince, hero of the Mahabharata
son of Vayu and Kunti
one of the 5 Pandava brothers
husband of Hidimbaa
father of Damayanti
father of Ghatotkacha by Hidimbaa
father of Sarvaga by Balandhara
On a journey to find the magic lotus, which restores health and vigour, he met Hanuman and from him learned the history of the universe. He killed the yakshas which guarded the lotus and drank the healing waters of the lake.
In one account he killed Purochana by setting fire to his house, because he had learned that Purochana planned to burn down the Pandava's palace. He

also killed the demons Hidimba and Vaka and many others.

Two men, Jayadratha and Kitchaka, tried to rape Draupadi, and Bhima gave them both a beating, making the former work as a slave of the Pandavas. Bhima later saved Draupadi from death at the stake.

In the *Mahabharata* he was poisoned and thrown into the river by his cousin, Duryodhana, one of the Kaurava brothers, but the water snakes revived him and gave him tremendous physical strength, which he used to great effect in the battle with the Kauravas. One of those he killed was Duhsasana and he drank the dead man's blood.

In the final episode Duryodhana, the sole surviving Kaurava, fought Bhima in single combat and was defeated. During the fight Bhima used an unfair blow that broke his opponent's thigh. Thereafter, he was called Jihma-yodhin, the unfair fighter.

Bhima, and all the Pandavas except Yudhishtira, died on the journey to Mount Meru.

Bhima³ *Hindu*
a name for Rudra or Shiva as 'terrible'
consort of Disa
father of Sarga

Bhimadevi
(see Bhima¹.Devi.Kali.Uma)

Bhimasena (see Bhima²)

Bhishma *Hindu*
[Bhisma.Gangeya.Nadija]
a prince
son of Shantanu and Ganga

When his father wished to get married again, to the young Satyawati, Bhishma renounced his claim to the throne and remained celibate, so that any son of the new marriage could inherit the kingdom.

He taught both the Kauravas and the Pandavas the arts of war and fought on the side of the Kauravas in their epic battle with the Pandavas.

He could be killed only with his consent and this he gave when the Pandavas pleaded with him to give up fighting for evil men and demons. Sadly, his former friend, Arjuna, shot him with many arrows and he died of his wounds after fifty-eight days.

Bhishmaka *Hindu*
[Bhismaka]
a king
father of Rukmini

Bhisma (see Bhishma)

Bhismaka (see Bhishmaka)

Bhogavati *Hindu*
the capital city of the Nagas

Bhowani (see Bhavani)

Bhramari *Hindu*
a name for Devi, Kali or Uma as 'bee'

Bhrighus (see Brighus)

Bhrigu (see Brighu)

Bhrigu (see Brighu)

Bhrihadra *Hindu*
a king
father of Jarasandha

His two wives each gave birth to half a baby. Both were abandoned in the forest where they were found by the demoness Jara. She joined them into one boy and handed him over to his father, who refrained from killing her when he realised that she had saved his son.

Bhrkuti Tara *Tibetan*
[Janguli.Vajratara.Yellow Tara]
an aspect of Amitabha depicted with 4 hands and frowning

She is regarded as an incarnation of Syamatara and was one of the wives of Song-tsen Ganp-po.

(see also Syamatara)

Bhu *Hindu*
a primordial goddess

She existed on the bottom of the primeval ocean and was raised to the surface by Brahma to become the lotus.

Bhudevi (see Bhumidevi)

bhumi¹ *Buddhist*

a group of 12 deities
These beings represent the spiritual stages through which a bodhisattva must pass.

Bhumi² *Hindu*
the earth (see also Bhur-Loka)

Bhumi Devata *Indian*
a goddess of vegetation

Bhumidevi *Hindu*
[Bhudevi.Mahi.Pusti.Vasudhara.Zami-Mata]

a fertility-goddess
a wife of Vishnu
mother of Naraka

In some accounts, a name for Dharti Mata.

She was rescued from the sea by Vahara.

Bhumiya *Hindu*
[Kletrpal]

an early fertility-god or goddess
an aspect of Vishnu

In some places Bhumiya is worshipped as a snake; in others, the first man to die in any new village is deified as Bhumiya.

bhur *Hindu*

a word said to have been uttered by Prajapati which caused the creation of the earth (see also Bhur-Loka)

Bhur-Loka *Hindu*
one of the 7 realms of the universe, the earth (see also Bhumi²)

Bhuranyu *Hindu*
a fire-god

bhut (see bhuta)

bhuta *Indian*
[bhut]
an evil spirit; an incubus

These beings, which are the offspring of demons and ghosts, are said to cast no shadow. They live in forests or graveyards, eat human flesh and can take any shape.

Some say that they are the sons of Krodha, others that they are the spirits of those who died as children or of men who died from accident, capital punishment or suicide.

(see also bonga.curin)

Bhuta-Natha *Hindu*
a name for Shiva as 'lord of the bhutas'

Bhuta-Nayaki *Hindu*
a name for Devi, Kali or Uma as 'leader of demons'

bhutaganas *Hindu*
ganas devoted to Shiva

Bhutadamara *Buddhist*
a three-eyed-god of demons

He is depicted as black with four arms and is decorated with eight snakes and five skulls.

Bhutamata *Hindu*
a terrible aspect of Parvati

Bhutesvara (see Bhairava¹)

Bhuteswara (see Bhairava¹)

Bhuvana *Hindu*
father of Vishvakarma by Yogasiddha

Bhuvanesvari *Hindu*
one of the 10 mahavidyas

bhuvar *Hindu*
a word said to have been uttered by Prajapati, which caused the creation of the heavenly bodies

(see also Bhuvar-Loka)

Bhuvar-Loka *Hindu*
one of the 7 realms of the universe
the home of the sages in the sky

Bi-har (see Bihar)

Bi-Hyong *Korean*
a boy with magical powers

He was born to Do-Wha as the result of a visit to her in a dream by the dead king, Zin-Zi, and was adopted by the new king, Zin-Pyong. He became leader of the goblins who lived on the

far side of the river and at the king's request had them build a bridge over the river.

Bia¹ *African*

a river-god

son of the supreme god of the

Akan

brother of Tano

He was to receive the fertile areas and Tano was to receive the desert lands, but Tano disguised himself as Bia and was given the fertile land.

Bia² *Greek*

the god of force

son of Pallas and Styx

brother of Cratus, Nike and Zelus

He and his brother Cratus were given the task of chaining Prometheus to the rock.

Biadice *Greek*

[Biddice]

wife of Cetheus

She fell in love with her nephew Phrixus and when he rejected her advances she accused him of rape.

B'iame *(see Baime)*

Biarki *(see Bodvar)*

Bias¹ *Greek*

son of Amythaon and Idomene

or Melanippe

brother of Melampus

husband of Pero

father of Talaus by Pero

father of Anaxibia by Iphianassa

He was in love with Pero and when her father demanded the cattle of Phylacus as the bride-price, his brother Melampus obtained them for him. When she died Bias married Iphianassa, one of the daughters of Proetus, who had been driven to madness by Melampus.

Bias² *Greek*

father of Areius

He was killed by his nephew, Pylas, king of Megara.

Bias³ *Greek*

a 6th c BC Ionian

one of the Seven Sages

Biausdous *British*

son of Gawain

husband of Biautei

His prize for being able to remove the sword Honorée from its scabbard was the hand of Biautei. He defeated Ermaeus in combat and sent him to King Arthur as a prisoner.

Biautei *British*

a princess

wife of Biausdous

She was given to Biausdous as his wife

when he managed to remove the sword Honorée from its scabbard.

Bibindi *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'drinker'

bibliomancy

divination from random openings of a book: ascertaining guilt by weighing suspected sorcerers against the weight of the Bible

(see also rhapsodomancy.sortes)

Bibliotheca *Greek*

[Bibliotheka]

a book of myths by Apollodorus

Bibliotheka *(see Bibliotheca)*

Bibung *European*

a dwarf

He was the protector of the ice-queen, Virginal. When she was seized by the magician, Ortgis, he went to Dietrich for help.

Bicorn *French*

[Bicorne.Bycorne]

a monster in the form of a beast that eats good husbands

Bicorne *(see Bicorn)*

Bida *African*

the dragon guarding Wagadoo

This new city sprang up in the desert when Prince Lagarre beat the royal drum, Tabele. The dragon gave Lagarre access to the city, of which the young prince became the king, on condition that he delivered a young maiden to the dragon each year. After each such sacrifice Bida flew over the city disgorging gold, which paved all the streets. After many years of such sacrifices Mamadi, the lover of the maiden due to be sacrificed that year, killed Bida and cut off his head, which flew off to the Gold Coast.

bidadari *East Indian*

a Javanese nymph

It is said that these beings sometimes marry mortals. *(see also vidyadhari)*

Bidasari *Malay*

an epic poem telling the story of Mengindera

Bidda *African*

a Hausa spirit causing stiffness

Biddice *(see Biadice)*

Bidhgoe *(see Ea-Anu)*

Bidiel *(see Bydiel)*

Biducht *Persian*

[=Greek Aphrodite]

a love-goddess

Bidwini *British*

[Baldwin.Bedwin(i).Bedwn]

a bishop at King Arthur's court

Biega-olmai *Baltic*

a Lapp wind-god

Biel *African*

an Ethiopian spirit

Bielbog *(see Bylebog)*

Bierlam *African*

a word for god in Cameroon

Biersal *German*

a kobold of the cellar

If he is appeased by a daily jug of beer, this spirit of the cellar will clear all the bottles and jugs.

Biflindi *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'one who brandishes a spear'

This name is a reference to his magic spear Gungnir.

Bifrons

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This demon takes the form of a monster that can change shape on command. It is said to impart knowledge of magic herbs and of astrology.

Bifrost *Norse*

[Asa-bridge.As(a)bru.Bilrost.The Milky Way.Vindhjalsbrú]

the rainbow bridge leading from Asgard to Midgard

This bridge, built of air, fire and water, was guarded by Heimdall whose palace, Himinbiorg, was built on top of the bridge. Thor was not allowed to use the bridge – his tread was too heavy for its frail construction. It was broken down by the onrushing forces from Muspelheim at Ragnarok.

Big Dipper *(see Great Bear)*

Big Donag MacManus *Irish*

a man who outwitted Cailleach

Bheur

The hag would challenge young men to a reaping contest and killed them when she won – as she invariably did. Big Donag MacManus spotted that her success was due to a chafer in the handle of her reaping hook. By pulling off the handle and releasing the chafer he escaped the fate of so many others.

Big Eater *North American*

a man who married a ghost woman

Big Eater found a woman digging clams and persuaded her to come and live with him. After a while she got tired of him and set off in a canoe to find a younger man. Big Eater chased her in his other canoe and eventually overtook her. She thereupon pulled a hair from her head, turned it into a lance and, throwing at her pursuer, killed him.

Big Grandfather *(see Raven^{2,3})*

Big Hag *Irish*
a female water monster slain by Finn
mac Cool

Big Owl *North American*
a monster of the Apache American
Indians who eat human beings

In some accounts, he was a son of the
Sun and was killed by his own brother.

Big Raven *(see Quikinná'qu)*

Big Snake *North American*
a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Big Star *(see Sontso)*

Big Water Man *North American*
a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

This spirit can be invoked to combat
disease. He is said to cause landslides
when he moves and is envisaged as
having yellow eyes and a large mouth
in a spiny body.

Bigeh *Egyptian*
an island in the Nile where Hapi lived

Bigfoot *North American*
[Gilyuk.Omah.Sasquatch.Susquatch.Toki-
Mussi]

a supposed monster in the Rocky Mountains

Biggaroo *Australian*

in the lore of the Aborigines, a huge snake

Bigirhush *Mesopotamian*
[Shuzianna]

an Akkadian god of the primitive ocean

Bigirimana *African*
a name of Imana as 'he who owns
all things'

Bihar *Tibetan*

[Bi-har.Pe-har.Pehar.Pekar.Pelear. Tin-le-
gyal-po]

a Buddhist-Lamaist god

one of the Mahapancharajas, King
of Deeds

He is depicted with six eyes in each of
his three heads and with six arms. He
rides a white lion or a red tiger.

(see also Nach-un.Yon-tan-rgyal-po)

bija-mantra *Hindu*

a mantra used in Tantric ritual

Each mantra, which has but one
syllable, represents a deity.

bijadhari *(see vidyadhari)*

Bika Daikoku *Japanese*

a form of Daikoku as a priest bearing a
sword and a mallet

Bikki *Norse*

a counsellor at the Danish court

He accused Broder, son of King
Iarmerik, of having seduced Svanhild,
the intended bride of his father, the
part played by Sibich in the story
of Ermenrich.

Bikshu *Buddhist*

[Biksu]

the 4 'apostles' of Buddhism

The names of these men, the original
apostles of Buddha, are given as
Kun Dadhana, Kashyapa, Pindola
and Rahula.

Biksu *(see Bikshu)*

Bil *Norse*

a goddess of the waning moon

one of the Asynjur

daughter of Ivald and Greip

sister of Hiuki

She and Hiuki were captured by the
moon-god Mani when they were
carrying song-mead from the well
Byrgyr in the bucket Saegyr, and
thereafter always accompanied him.

Bilalang *Malay*

[Pa Bilialang]

a grasshopper featured in folk tales

Bilat *(see Belit)*

Bilberry Sunday *(see Lugnasad)*

Bildjiuaroju *(see Djangawuls)*

Bildr *Norse*

another version of Balder

In this version, he is a rival of Hromund
for the hand of Svanhit. Hromund
killed both Bildr and Voli (Vali) with
the magic sword Mistilteinn.

Bile¹ *Irish*

[=British Belinus:=Welsh Beli]

a god of death

in some accounts, the first man

son of Breoghan or Ith

brother of Milesius

In some versions he is the husband of
Dana, in others the father of Milesius.
Some say that he was one of those
drowned when the Danaans caused the
storm that wrecked many of the ships
of the invading Milesians.

He conducts the souls of the dead to
the Otherworld. Some say that he is
the same as Balor.

bile² *Irish*

sacred trees

Bile-panny *(see Vodni-panny)*

Bilet *(see Bileth¹)*

Bileth¹

[Bilet]

a demon

a minister of Arcan, some say

Bileth² *(see Beleth)*

Bileya *(see Bilegyr)*

Bilegyr *Norse*

[Bileya]

a name of Odin as 'the shifty-eyed one'

Bilik *Indian*

[Buluga.Pulaga. 'spider']

a thunder-god of the Andaman Islands
husband or brother of Tarai

This deity is said to control the north-
east monsoon while Tarai controls that

from the south-west.

Biliku *Hindu*

the female counterpart of Bilik

Bilindi *Ceylonese*

[Veda Yaka]

a hunter

brother of Kanda Yake

He was killed by his own brother when
the latter flew into a rage. The spirits
of both men are invoked by hunters.

Biljari *Australian*

[Eaglehawk]

a culture hero of the Aborigines

Biljari and Wagu laid down rules
for marriage to avoid incest. Both
became birds as a result of tricks
played on each other, Bijari becoming
an eagle.

Billdat *North American*

a fabulous animal

Billiken *North American*

a god of things as they should be

Billing *Norse*

an elf, guardian of the West

king of the Ruthenes

father of Rinda

Billow-maidens *(see Wave-maidens)*

Billy Blin *British*

[Belly Blin.Billy Blind.Blind Barlow]

a household spirit

Billy Blind *(see Billy Blin)*

Bilmesschneider *(see Bilwis)*

bilocation

[duplication]

the ability to appear in 2 different

locations at the same time

This alleged power is reported of
several saints.

Biloko *African*

[sing=Eloko]

in Zaire, a race of hairless dwarfs

spirits of the dead

These spirits are said to wear leaves
and live in hollow trees. Grass grows
on their bodies and they can stretch
their mouths so as to admit a human
body. They can put a spell on humans
by ringing the bell they all carry.

Bilrost *(see Bifrost)*

Bil's Way *(see Irmin's Way)*

Bilskirner *(see Bilskirnir)*

Bilskirnir *Norse*

[Belskirmir.Bilskirner.Storm-serene]

the palace of Thor situated in his

realm, Thrudheim

Bilu *Burmese*

a cannibal ogre

This being is said to cast no shadow.

Bilwis *German*

[Bilmesschneider.Pilwiz]

an evil spirit

This being is said to devastate crops with a sickle attached to his big toe.

Bima *East Indian*

[Bratasena.Werkudara]
the Javanese version of Bhima
husband of Nagagini

Bimbāsara *Buddhist*

a king
husband of Vaidehi
father of Ajatasatru

He offered the Buddha the use of his bamboo park for the accommodation of his disciples.

Bimbo *Japanese*

a peasant
He found the Thunder Child, Raitaro, and raised him.

Bimbo-Gami *Japanese*

[Bimbogami]
a god of poverty

It is said that he can be banished from a house if the fire is blown on through a bamboo tube which, when it cracks from the heat, is thrown away.

His presence is announced by the clicking of death-watch beetles which act as his servants.

Bimbogami (*see* Bimbo-Gami)

Bimini *British*

[Boicua]
a mythical island, site of a fountain of eternal youth

This island is said to be located in the Bahamas.

Binatel *West Indian*

one of the 2 Zemís
a primæval being, precursor of the gods (*see also* Morobo)

Binaye Ahani *North American*

twin members of the Anaye, in the lore of the Navaho

These beings, born without limbs, but with lethal glances, were killed by Nayenezgani and his brother.

The twin heroes were protected from the lightning that sprang from the eyes of these monsters by their supernatural status. Nayenezgani threw salt on the fire which caused an explosion which made the monsters blind and helpless, so that the twins were easily able to despatch them with their knives, taking their scalps as proof of victory.

Binbeal *Australian*

the rainbow, in the lore of the Aborigines
son of Pundjel

Bincigi *African*

a seer in Senegal
father of Marain Jagu

He was killed by the tyrant king Garakhe for daring to speak on behalf of the oppressed people. His son, Marain Jagu, killed the seven sons of Garakhe and, after learning the art of the sorcerer, killed Garakhe as well.

Bind *Serbian*

an Illyrian god

Binded (*see* Banaded)

Bindinoor *Australian*

son of Walleyneup and Dorinop

When he was wounded his father, though the supreme god, could not heal him and he died. As a result his father decreed that man should thereafter lose his immortality.

Binego *African*

an evil spirit
son of Ryangombe
father of Ruganzu

His father's spirit kingdom, Mandwa, had been seized by Mpumuti Muchini. He found the usurper playing a board game with his father and told his father the winning moves. Muchini objected to this and Binego killed him. He married a lion-woman and they had a son, Ruganzu.

Bingacho (*see* Gario)

Binon Serou *African*

the seventh of the 8 ancestors of the Dogon

He turned himself into a snake to eat Lebe, the eighth ancestor, regurgitating a number of stones that took the shape of a body.

Bintu *African*

a heavenly antelope

Its skull was fashioned into the first hoe by a smith-god who brought it to earth to teach men the arts of agriculture.

Binyon, R. L. *British*

(1869–1943)
an English poet, author of *Arthur*, *Madness of Merlin*, *The Sirens*, et al.

binza *African*

[ira avure]
a Zande witch doctor

Binzuku *Japanese*

[Binzuru Harada.O-binzuru:= Pindola the Bharadvaja: = Chinese Pin-tu-lo]
one of the 16 Rakans

He was a mortal, the first disciple of the Buddha, who had miraculous healing powers and was deified.

Binzuru Harada (*see* Binzuku)

Biographies of the Gods *Chinese*

[Shen Hsien Chuan]
a book of ancient legends written by Ko Hung

Bion *Greek*

a 1st c poet

He wrote *Lament for Adonis*

Biorn¹ *Norse*

[Bjorn]
a friend of Frithiof
son of Kol

brother of Harek

He steered the magic dragon-ship on the voyage to Orkney.

He is said to have had a tooth several feet long, blue in colour, with which he could kill his enemies.

Biorn² *Norse*

[Bjorn]
son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug
brother of Hvitserk, Ivar, Rogenwald and Sigurd

Biorno-Hoder (*see* Hoder)

Biort (*see* Bjort)

Bir (*see* Mer¹)

Bir Badr (*see* Raja Kidar)

Bird of Doom *Hindu*

a bird sent by Yama to warn someone that his time on earth was ended

Bird of God (*see* Bird of Paradise)

Bird of Joy (*see* magpie²)

Bird of Paradise

[Bird of God.Bird of the Nile]

a mythical bird of the East

This bird was said to have very colourful plumage but had neither feet nor wings. It would hang from the branch of a tree by its tail feathers.

Bird of the Gods

a name for the hummingbird

Bird of the Nile (*see* Bird of Paradise)

birds

birds in various forms feature in many mythologies

(1) In Australia the Aborigines regard birds as their original gods.

(2) The Buddhists say that Garuda, half man, half eagle, is the transport of the gods.

(3) Celtic lore regards birds as the souls of the dead.

(4) In the East Indies, the islanders of New Britain say that a bird and a stone, offspring of the sun and the moon, became the progenitors of the human race when the bird turned into a woman and the stone into a man.

(5) The Finns, like the Celts, regard birds as the souls of the dead.

(6) In Persia birds were regarded as the transmitters of wisdom.

(7) In the Pacific Islands, birds are referred to in stories where they act

as messengers for the gods, appear as deities who lay eggs from which islands emerge and are sent to locate dry land after the flood.

(8) In Siberia the thunder-god can be a bird and a raven is sent to assess the size of the expanding world. They also talk of the bucu, a bird said to help the shaman when he travels the world.

(9) The Sumerians say that the dead in the underworld take the form of birds.

(10) A universal story tells of a bird sitting in the tree of life near a pool in which lives a monster (a fish, serpent, dragon or toad) which holds back the waters. This bird often battles with the monster to release the waters.

(see also animals.phoenix.sacred birds.simurgh)

Bird's Way *Baltic*

in Lithuanian lore, the Milky Way along which the dead are said to travel to Dausos

Birdu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess of the underworld
husband of Manungal

Birgit *(see Brigit)*

Birhuturre *Mesopotamian*

a messenger for Gilgamesh

Birkabeen *(see Birkabegn)*

Birkabegn *Danish*

[Birkabeen]
a king of Denmark
father of Havelock

Biróg *Irish*

a druidess

She accompanied Cian when he dressed as a woman to gain access to the imprisoned Ethlinn.

Birqu *(see Mer¹)*

Birrahgnooloo *Australian*

one of the 2 wives of Baime, in Aboriginal lore

This deity, Baime's favourite wife, has the power to send floods.

Birral *Australian*

an Aboriginal culture hero

In some accounts he is the same as Baime.

Birren *Irish*

wife of Bith
mother of Cessair

She was one of the party of fifty women and three men, led by Cessair, who first settled Ireland. She was killed in the Flood, as were most of the original party.

Birth of Arthur *British*

a 14th c work dealing with King Arthur's kin

Birth of Merlin *British*

a 17th c play about the Arthurian wizard

Birth of the Gods *(see Theogony)*

Birth Pangs of Ulster

(see Debility of the Ultonians)

birthbrick *Egyptian*

the emblem of Meskhenit

Birthday of Lord Rama

(see Ramanavami)

Birushana¹ *Buddhist*

a huge statue of the Buddha, worshipped by the Kegou sect

Birushana² *(see Dainichi)*

Bisagit *East Indian*

a smallpox-god in Borneo

He gave Kinharangan the soil from which the creator-god made the earth. Some say that he imposed a condition that he should have half the people made by Kinharangan, an objective he achieves by causing a smallpox epidemic every forty years.

Bisaltés *Greek*

a king of Thrace
father of Theophane

Bisan *Malay*

the spirit of camphor

This female spirit is envisaged in the form of a cicada.

Bishamon *Japanese*

[Bishamon-tenno.Tamon:=Chinese To Wen:=Taoist Mo-li Shou:=Hindu Kubera.Vaishravana]

a Shinto god of war and wealth

one of 7 deities of good fortune, the Shichi Fukujin

brother of Kishijot

He is depicted in full armour with a spear in his hand.

Bishamon-tenno *Japanese*

[Bishamonten.Tamon]

Bishamon as guardian of the north

one of the 4 Shi Tenno

In some accounts he is one of the twenty-eight Nijuhachi-bushu.

Bishamonten *(see Bishamon-tenno)*

Bishop Adolf *German*

a 10th c bishop of Mains

Stories similar to that related of Bishop Hatto are told of this bishop.

(see Bishop Hatto)

Bishop Baldwin *(see Bidwini)*

Bishop Bidwini *(see Bidwini)*

Bishop Brice *British*

the cleric who officiated at the midnight mass when the Sword in the Stone appeared

Bishop Conrad *British*

a cleric who accused Merlin of heresy
The wizard was acquitted when he came to trial.

Bishop Hatto *German*

a miserly 10th c archbishop of Mains
He had some of his poor parishioners buried alive, describing them as rats when they asked for food. Their souls, in the form of rats, drove him into the Rhine where he sheltered in a stone tower. The rats ate through the walls and devoured the terrified bishop.

An alternative story says that he shut the peasants in a barn and burnt the building to the ground. In this version, mice take the place of rats.

(see also Bishop Adolf.Bishop Widerolf)

Bishop of the Butterfly *British*

[Peter de Roches]

a 13th c bishop of Winchester

He was said to have found King Arthur still alive and had a meal with him. As proof he could, at will, close his hand and produce a butterfly when he opened it again, a power given to him, he said, by the king.

Bishop Tegner *Norse*

author of the Frithiof saga, the story of the adventures of Frithiof

Bishop Widerolf *German*

a 12th c bishop of Cologne

Stories similar to that related of Bishop Hatto are told of this bishop.

(see Bishop Hatto)

Bissat *Russian*

a Tartar hero

Like Odysseus, Bissat was said to have burnt out the eye of a one-eyed giant.

Biston *Roman*

a son of Mars

bisimbi *(see kisimbi)*

bitabok *African*

in the Sudan, a name for a bat, a witch or a spirit

Bith *Irish*

son of Noah, some say

husband of Birren

father of Cessair

He was not allowed a place in his father's Ark and his daughter advised him to make an idol. The idol told him to build a ship of his own to escape the coming flood. He did so and embarked with fifty women and two other men (Fintan and Ladra), sailing for seven years, finally landing in Ireland as the first settlers. He, like most of the party,

was killed in the flood. Of the three men only Fintan survived.

Bithia *Scythian*
a witch reputed to be able to kill with a look

Bitol *(see E Alom)*

Biton *Greek*
son of Cydippe
brother of Cleobis

When their mother expressed a wish to see the wonderful statue of Hera, Biton and his brother yoked themselves to a cart and pulled her all the way to Argos. Tired from the effort, he was given permanent rest by Hera – he was transported to the Elysian Fields.

Bitru *(see Sytry)*

Bitsitsi *North American*
a Zuni musician and jester to the sun-god

When the Corn Maidens disappeared, the twin gods Kowwituma and Watusii asked Bitsitsi to find them.

Bitter Man *North American*
death personified in American Indian lore

Bivar, Rodrigo Díaz de *Spanish*
the 11th c hero known in literature as El Cid

Bivor *Norse*
one of the dwarfs

Biwa *Japanese*
a lake, home of a dragon-king

Bjara *(see Para¹)*

Bjarni *Norse*
a rich landowner
husband of Rannweig
son of Helgi

When his head groom, Thord, was killed by Thorstein after an argument about the result of a horse fight, Bjarni sent two of his retainers, Thorhall and Thorvald, to exact vengeance. Thorstein killed both of them and sent them back to Bjarni tied on to a horse. Goaded by his wife, Bjarni set out himself to kill Thorstein but, great fighter though he was, he met his match. They fought each other to a standstill and became friends, with Thorstein becoming Bjarni's loyal servant.

Another version says that Helgi's father was killed by his own brother-in-law, Geitir, and Helgi set out to avenge his death, which he did by killing Geitir. Geitir's son, Thorkell, tried to exact revenge on Bjarni. They fought and both were seriously wounded but they recovered, became reconciled and remained lifelong friends.

Bjelbog *(see Bylebog)*

Bjerkfolk *(see Dwarfs)*

Bjorn *(see Biorn)*

Bjorno-Hoder *(see Hoder)*

Bjort *(see Biort)*

Bkha *(see Buchis)*

bKur-dmam-rgyalmo *Tibetan*
consort of dBangpo-rygabzhin
mother of Dongrub, Donldan
and Donyod

Blaanor *(see Blamor de Ganis)*

Black Annis *British*

[Agnes(s).Annis.Cat Anna.The Blue Hag:
=Danish Yngona:=Irish Ana]

a witch of Leicester: a wind hag
She was reputed to eat children and stretch their skins on a tree to dry. Some say that she was descended from the Irish goddess, Dana, others that she was blue.

Black Arcan¹ *Irish*
in some accounts, the druid Finegas

Black Arcan² *(see Arca Dubh)*

Black Arky *(see Arca Dubh)*

black art *(see magic.necromancy)*

Black Bear¹ *North American*

a Slavey American Indian sky spirit
When the animals sent a representative of each species to ask why the world was dark and full of snow, Black Bear told them that bags hanging from his lodge contained the cold, the rain and the wind but would not say what the fourth bag held. When Black Bear went out, the animals threw the fourth bag back to earth where it split open and out came the sun, the moon and the stars. The sun lit up the world and its heat soon melted the snow, so the animals returned to earth. En route, many suffered accidents that left them permanently in the form in which we now find them – the bison with the hump, the moose with a flat nose and so on.

Black Bear² *North American*
[Wacabe]

a guardian spirit of the Osage

Black Bear Spirit *Chinese*

a demon who took the robe of Hsüan
Tsang on his journey to India

Black Body *North American*
a Navaho god

He was one of four gods encountered by the tribe during their ascent from under the earth into the upper world. He, with Blue Body, Atse Estan and Atse Hastin, shaped the Navaho territory on four mountains on which they placed pairs of guardian-gods.

Black Book *(see Clavicles of Solomon)*

Black Book of Carmarthen *British*

[Llyfr du Caerdyddin]
a 12th c Welsh book of poems on Arthurian themes

Black Bull of Norrway *British*

a knight who was changed into the form of a bull by magic

Black Crag *British*

the home of the Black Knight defeated by Fergus

Black Crow *(see Kangi Sapa)*

Black Demeter *Greek*

a form of Demeter at Phigalia

In this form she was depicted as having the head of a horse and was said to have mated with Poseidon, both in the form of horses.

Black Dog

a goblin hound

Black Dragon *Japanese*

this beast, ruler of the north, is the symbol of courage

Black Dwarf *British*

a malignant gnome in Scotland

Black Elves *(see Dwarfs)*

Black God¹ *(see Hashje Shohini)*

Black God² *(see Chernobog)*

Black Hactcin *North American*

a leader of supernatural beings, in the lore of the Apache

He created animals and man and lives in the underworld. He gave Holy Boy the moon, which he placed in the heavens. He is identified with darkness and the East.

Black Hand *British*

a ghostly hand that appeared in the Perilous Chapel

Whenever a knight entered this chapel, the Black Hand appeared from the altar under which Espinogres had buried his mother Queen Brangemore, whom he killed. Any knight struck by the hand was killed and a marble tombstone appeared, bearing his name, in the adjoining Perilous Cemetery. This state of affairs continued until the Black Hand was struck by either Gawain or Percival.

(see also Black Knight³)

Black Knight¹ *British*

son of Tom a'Lincoln and Anglitora
grandson of King Arthur

Anglitora left Tom when she found out that he was a bastard and, when he followed, she killed him. The Black Knight avenged his father by killing Anglitora. He later joined forces with his half brother, the Faerie Knight, and they both came to Britain.

Black Knight² *British*
a knight killed by the Knight of
the Lantern

Black Knight³ *British*
a knight defeated by Percival
This knight killed many others near
the Perilous Chapel in Cornwall
before he was himself killed by
Percival. (*see also* Black Hand)

Black Knight⁴ *British*
a knight defeated by Fergus

Black Knight⁵ (*see* Knight of the
Fountain.Percard)

Black Lord (*see* Hastsezini)

Black Mahakala (*see* Kalamahakala)

black magic
[goetia.goety]
magic involving the Devil

This term embraces such practices
as macumba, voodoo, sorcery and
witchcraft and generally implies
manipulation of the forces of evil.
(*see also* necromancy)

Black Mass
a sacrilegious rite involving the Devil

Black Misery *Tibetan*
a primordial essence

The two things first existing were
Black Misery (black light) and
Radiance (white light), which combined
to form the cosmic egg. Black Misery
produced all the evil things in the
world, and Radiance produced the
good things.

Black of Sainglenn *Irish*
[BlackSainglenn.Black.Saingliu.
DubhSa(i)nglainn.Dubsainglenn.
Dubsainglu]
a horse of Cuchulainn

This was one of the two horses born at
the same time as Cuchulainn. The
other was Grey of Macha. Another
version says that this horse was born in
the Black Lake of Sainglenn and
returned there on the death of
his master.

Black One, The (*see* Devi.Kala.Kali')

Black Oppressor, The *British*
a black warrior with one eye, in
Welsh lore

He lost one eye when fighting the
Black Worm of the Barrow in an
unsuccessful attempt to seize the
magic stone in the worm's tail. He was
killed by Peredur.

Black River *Pacific Islands*
a river at the entrance to the
underworld, Gimokodan

Souls bathe in this river to eradicate
all memories of their earthly life
before passing into Gimokodan.

Black Sainglenn
(*see* Black of Sainglenn)

Black Saingliu
(*see* Black of Sainglenn)

Black Saladin *British*
the horse of Guy of Warwick

Black Servant (*see* Dubhgiolla)

Black Sow *Norse*
death and evil personified

Black Stone *Pacific Islands*
the cover of the underworld in the
lore of Bali

This stone is carried on the back of
Bedawang, the cosmic turtle that
supports the world.

Black Stone of Arddu *British*
a haunted stone in Snowdonia

It is said that anyone spending a night
under this stone will become an
inspired poet or will go mad.

Black Swan *North American*
wife of a son of Coyote

She was cast out of the camp with her
children when Coyote sent her
husband into the sky so that he could
have Tern, another of his son's wives.

When this son returned and found
out how badly Black Swan had been
treated, he killed all those in the camp.

Black Tamanous *North American*
a cannibal spirit of the tribes of the
north-west coastal area

Black Tengu *Mongolian*
an aspect of Tengu as a malevolent
bringer of disease

Black Tezcatlipoca (*see* Titlachuan)

Black Tortoise (*see* tortoise²)

Black Venus *Mesopotamian*
a goddess
wife of Samael

Black Virgins *Egyptian*
images of Isis taken over by the
Christian religion

Black Warrior (*see* tortoise¹)

Black Witch, The *British*
[Gorddu.Hag of Hell.Orddu]
daughter of The White Witch, Orwen,
in Welsh lore

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get
her blood in his quest for Olwen's
hand. She was killed by King Arthur
who threw his knife Carnwennan,
cutting her in half. Her blood was
collected by Cadw.

Black Worm of the Barrow *British*
a huge worm or serpent living in the
Mound of Mourning in Wales

This monster held a stone in its tail
which could produce gold for whoever
owned it. The mound was protected
by 300 knights, each of whom wanted

the stone. When the Black Oppressor
tried to steal the stone, the worm
blinded him in one eye. Peredur killed
the worm and gave the stone to his
helper, Edlym.

Blackbird of Cilgwri *British*
[Ousel of Cilgwri.Ouzel of Cilgwri]

a bird of great knowledge, in Welsh lore
This ancient bird was consulted by
Culhwch in his quest for the hand of
Olwen. It led him to the Red Stag.

Bladder *North American*
one of the 5 (or 8) great spirits created
by Earth-maker

Bladder Festival *Inuit*
a winter festival of the Inuit of Alaska
The Inuit inflate the bladders of
animals they have killed and put them
under the ice, so returning their souls
for use in future animals.

Bladud *British*
[Bladudus]
a king of Britain
an ancestor of King Arthur
son of Hudibras
husband of Alaron
father of Lear

Working as a swineherd, he is believed
to have infected the pigs with his
own skin disease (said to be leprosy)
but he noticed that they were cured
after wallowing in a marsh. He cured
himself in the same way and
constructed baths, or a temple to Sulis,
on the site (at Bath, in some accounts)
to cure others. He rejected the
traditional god and worshipped the
underworld witch, Sul. Experimenting
with the black arts, he died when he
fell from the sky while flying over New
Troy on wings of his own invention.

Bladudus (*see* Bladud)

Blaes *British*
one of the Twenty-Four Knights of
King Arthur's Court

Blai *Irish*
a rich noble of Ulster

He had been put under a geis to sleep
with any woman who came alone to his
house, so he slept with Brigh, wife of
Celtchair, who killed him in revenge as
Blai sat playing chess with the king,
Conor mac Nessa.

Blai Dearg (*see* Saba¹)

Blai Dheirg (*see* Saba¹)

Blain *Norse*
a giant

In an alternative account of the
creation of the dwarfs, they were made
from the flesh of Blain and Brimir,
rather than that of Ymir.

Blaise*British*

[Bleys]

a magician and holy man

He is said to have been an Italian hermit who instructed Merlin in the black arts. It was he who baptised Merlin as soon as he was born, son of Satan and a virgin, to prevent Satan from using the child for his own evil purposes.

Blake, William*British*

(1757–1827)

an English poet and mystic

He wrote a number of works on religious and demonic themes, including *The Four Zoas*, *The Book of Thel* and *The Marriage of Heaven and Hell*.

Blamor de Ganis*British*

[Blaanor.Blamore]

a Knight of the Round Table

a duke of Limousin

son of Lancelot, some say

brother of Bleoberis

He and his brother accused King Anguish of killing a relative. Tristram repaid the king's earlier kindness by taking up his defence, and defeated Blamor in single combat but spared his life and they became friends. After the death of Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and other knights in a hermitage. When Lancelot died, Blamor and Bleoberis went off to the Holy Land and fought the Turks.

Blamore (*see* Blamor)**Blanad** (*see* Blathnat)**Blanaid** (*see* Blathnat)**Blanard** *British*

a giantess

Blancardin (*see* Blanchardin)**Blanchard¹** *British*

the horse of Launfal

This horse was given to Launfal by the fairy Trianor.

Blanchard² *European*

a horse of Charlemagne

Blanchardin *European*

[Blancardin]

a sub-king in Spain

He was sent by Marsilius with an advance party carrying gifts to Roland and Oliver as part of the trap plotted by Gano. He then took over one of the three armies hidden in ambush at Roncevalles.

Blanchefleur (*see* Blanchefleur)**Blanchefleur¹** *British*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

a mistress of Percival

Clamadeus besieged her castle hoping

to force her into marriage. Percival killed him in single combat and became her lover. In some accounts, she was the sister of Percival.

(*see also* Dindrane)**Blanchefleur²***British*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

a sister of King Mark, some say

wife of Meliad, some say

She is said to have eloped with Meliad or Rivalin and became the mother of Tristram, dying of heartbreak when her husband died. Others say that she was given to Rivalin as a wife when he helped King Mark in his battles with the Scots.

(*see also* Elizabeth)**Blanchefleur³***European*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

wife of Floris

mother of Bertha

In one account the Saracen king of Spain captured a group of pilgrims. One of the ladies in the group gave birth to a girl, who was christened Blanchefleur, on the same day that the king's consort gave birth to a boy called Floris. They were raised together but Floris was sent away to school and Blanchefleur was sold to a slave dealer. Floris set out to rescue her and stayed with Darius, a bridgekeeper, in Babylon where Blanchefleur was imprisoned. Floris bribed his way into the prison tower and was reunited with his beloved. When they were discovered in bed together they were both sentenced to death, but their obvious love for each other softened the emir's heart and they were allowed to marry and return to Spain where their daughter Bertha was born. When she grew up, Bertha was due to wed the Frankish king, Pepin I, but her old nurse, Margiste, substituted her own daughter, Aliste, and she became queen. Some years later Blanchefleur travelled to France and exposed the deception and her daughter was then able to resume her rightful place as queen.

Blanchefleur⁴*European*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

daughter of Thierry

She was betrothed to Garin le Loherain when he helped her father in his battles with the Saracens but Pepin, having agreed to the marriage, changed his mind and kept her for himself.

Blanchefleur⁵*European*

[Blanchefl(e)or]

a wife of Charlemagne in

some accounts (*see also* Sibilla)**Blandiman***British*

manservant of Belisent, wife of Nanter

Blamid(*see* Blathnat)**Blasine***British*

[Elaine]

the daughter of Hoel and Igraine,

some say

sister of Belisent and Hermisent

In some accounts she is the wife of Nanter; in others she is the same as Elaine, half sister of King Arthur.

Blasius*Russian*

the later, Christianised, name for Vlas

Blatant Beast*British*

a fiendish beast

offspring of Cerberus and Chimaera or of Echidna

This 100-tongued beast was hunted by Pelleas and captured by Calidore who carried it off to fairyland. It later escaped.

Blathmhac*Irish*

a joint-king of Ireland

brother of Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine

He and his brother sheltered Cano when he came to Ireland to escape from Aodan, who had killed Cano's father, Gartnam.

In one story he expelled St Mochuda and his followers from their monastery. He contracted gout when a monk, afflicted with the ailment, accidentally touched the king's foot with his own.

In some accounts, he was the father of Conall and Dunchadh.

Blathnaid (*see* Blathnat)**Blathnad** (*see* Blathnat)**Blathnat***Irish*

[Blana(i)d.Blanid.Blathine.Blathnad:=Welsh Blodeuwedd]

daughter of Mend

wife of King Curoi

mother of Lugaidd

She had been carried off from a raid in Scotland and forcibly married by Curoi, king of Munster. She betrayed the secret of her husband's soul to her lover Cuchulainn. Nobody could find the entrance to the king's castle so she poured milk into a stream to guide Cuchulainn, who killed Curoi and carried her off. One of her husband's servants, the bard Fer Cherdne, seized her as she left, jumping over a cliff and killing both Blathnat and himself.

In some accounts she was a woman of the Otherworld, and the daughter of Midir.

Bloddyn (*see* Bleiddwn)

Bledhericus (*see* Bleheris)

Bledlochtana *Irish*

monsters called up by the Dagda to help the Danaans at the first Battle of Moytura

Bleeding Lance (*see* Holy Lance)

Bleheris *British*

[Bledhericus]

a Welsh bard noted for his knowledge of the story of Tristram and Isolde

Bleiddwn *British*

[Bleddyn]

son of Gwydion and Gilfaethwy as wolves, in Welsh lore

For the rape of Goewen, Math condemned the brothers Gwydion and Gilfaethwy to spend a year as wolves. Their offspring was turned into a boy by Math and called Bleiddwn.

(*see also* Hwychdwn.Haydn)

Blemmyae (*see* Blemmyes)

Blemmyes *African*

[Blemmyae]

a headless race of Ethiopia

Their 'facial' features (eyes, nose, etc.) appeared on their chests.

Blenzibly *Norse*

mother of Tristram in the Icelandic story *Tristan and Isolde*

Her first lover, Plegrus, was killed by Kalegras who became her second lover and father of Tristram.

Bleoberis de Ganis *British*

[Beleobus]

a Knight of the Round Table

a duke of Poitiers

son of Lancelot, some say

brother of Blamor

He and his brother accused King Anguish of killing a relative. Tristram repaid the king's earlier kindness by taking up his defence, and defeated Blamor in single combat but spared his life and they became friends.

After the death of Arthur he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and other knights in a hermitage. When Lancelot died, Bleoberis and Blamor went off to the Holy Land and fought the Turks.

Blessed Islands

(*see* Fortunate Islands)

Blessed Land (*see* Sukhavati)

Blessing Way *North American*

a Navaho religious ceremony to cure sickness

Bleys (*see* Blaise)

Bliant *British*

a knight

brother of Selivant

He fought Lancelot when the latter stumbled on his pavilion during his period of madness and was defeated. When he recognised who his opponent was, he took him to his home at Castle Blank and looked after him for over a year.

Blid *Norse*

a handmaiden of Freya

Blihos-Blikeris *British*

a maiden

This girl, a descendant of the maidens raped by Amangons and his knights, told King Arthur the story of their ordeal 1,000 years before, which had resulted in the country becoming a wasteland.

Blind Barlow (*see* Billy Blin)

Blind Old Man

(*see* Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)

Blilocadrans *British*

a knight

husband of Acheflour

father of Percival in some

French stories

He was killed fighting in a tournament.

Blissful Isle *North American*

in the lore of some American Indian tribes, the land of the dead

Blocksberg (*see* Brocken)

Blodelin *Norse*

[Bloedel]

brother of Etzel

When Gunther's party were being entertained at Etzel's court, the king's wife, Krimhild, persuaded Blodelin to murder them.

Blodenwedd (*see* Blodeuedd)

Blodeuedd *British*

[Blodenwedd.Blodeuedd.Flower Aspect.

Flower Face.Flowerface.Twyll

Huan:=Irish Blathnat]

a non-human, in Welsh lore

A 'woman' created by the magic of Math and Gwydion as a wife for Llew, who had been raised by Gwydion and who was prevented by a curse, placed on him by his mother, from marrying a mortal woman. She had a lover Gronw Pebyr, and they planned to kill Llew. When the plan failed, Gwydion turned Blodeuedd into an owl.

(*see also* Olwen)

Blodeuwedd (*see* Blodeuedd)

Blodighofi *Norse*

[Blodug-hofi]

Frey's horse

Blodug-hofi (*see* Blodighofi)

Bloedel (*see* Blodelin)

Bloie *British*

[Eglante.Lady Melyhalt.Lady of Malehaut]

wife of Danain

mother of Dodinel

mother of Calinan by Guiron

In some accounts she is referred to as Eglante. She was carried off by Danain.

Blonde Esmerée

(*see* Lady of Sinadun)

Blood (*see* Xquiq)

Blood-bag shooting

a ceremony involving the ritual shooting of a deity

Blood Clot *North American*

a Ute culture hero

He was reared by an old hunter who had found the blood clot from which the boy emerged. He grew very quickly and killed larger and larger animals as he grew bigger, finally killing a buffalo. He then left his foster father and travelled to another village where he married a daughter of the chief. One day he borrowed an arrow from the chief and called up a huge storm. When the wind abated, a dead buffalo was found outside each tent in the village. His life in the village ended when his wife uttered the forbidden word 'calf' – Blood Clot then turned into the buffalo he really was.

(*see also* Rabbit Boy)

Blood Crescent (*see* Cenn Cruiach)

Bloodied Old Woman

(*see* Cahubaba)

Bloody-bones

a hobgoblin

Blossom Princess (*see* Sengen)

Blower, The (*see* Ha')

Bluchbard *British*

a bard on the boat that took Arthur to Avalon

Blue Body *North American*

a Navaho god

He was one of the four gods encountered by the tribe during their ascent from under the earth into the upper world. He and Black Body, helped by Atse Estan and Atse Hastin, shaped the Navaho territory with seven holy mountains.

Blue Cloud *Chinese*

the magic sword of Mo-li Ch'ing

Blue Corn Ear Maiden *North American*

a Hopi Maiden

She quarrelled with Yellow Corn Ear Maiden and used magic to turn her into a coyote. The animal was captured and taken to a spider-woman who restored her to her former self, giving her a magic cup. When Blue Corn Ear Maiden drank from this cup, she was turned into a snake.

Blue Corn Maiden *North American*
the eldest of the 10 Zuni Corn Maidens
Blue Dragon¹ *Japanese*

this beast, guardian of the East, is a
symbol of scholarship

Blue Dragon² (*see Ch'ing Lung*)

Blue-eyed Brahmin
(*see Bodhidharma*)

Blue-eyed Maiden (*see Minerva*)

Blue Hag, The (*see Black Annis*)

Blue Hawk *North American*
an Apache warrior

His best friend Red Hawk bet that he could seduce Blue Hawk's wife. He failed but managed to persuade Blue Hawk that he had succeeded. The angry husband locked his wife in a chest and threw it into the river. As a result, her father, the chief of the tribe, had him imprisoned in a hole dug in the earth. Rescued by a fisherman, Blue Hawk's wife dressed as a man and joined a war-party, killing all the enemy with magic and was then restored to her husband. Red Hawk and an old woman who had helped him were torn apart by wild horses.

Blue Jay¹ *African*
a man of the Ila tribe

In one account he took as a second wife the daughter of a god who warned Blue Jay never to let her eat meat from a large animal. His jealous first wife gave her some zebra meat and she died. When the god was told what had happened, he took both his daughter and Blue Jay up to heaven. Halfway there, the god threw Blue Jay to earth and killed him.

Blue Jay² *North American*
a culture hero and trickster-god
brother of Ioi

In the lore of the Mohawk, the bird who scared off the demon Tawiskaron. He also separated the Siamese twins born to Aqua-Xena-Xenas and his wife.

The Chinook say that he exhumed the body of the daughter of a chief and took her to the land of the Supernatural People where she was restored to life and married Blue Jay. When her father demanded Blue Jay's hair as compensation, he changed into a bird and flew off. His wife died a second death and his sister Ioi was claimed by the dead. When he found Ioi she was surrounded by piles of bones, which then became human beings again. Blue Jay turned them back into bones and mixed them all up

so that they all had mismatched parts when they next materialised.

In another story, Ioi gave him five buckets of water with which to put out the prairie fires. He was badly burned and died.

Another story says that while in the land of the Supernatural People he accepted a challenge to a diving contest and won by the trick of coming up several times to draw breath under a mat of reeds while his opponent tried to outlast him on only one lungful. In another contest, climbing a pinnacle of ice, he again cheated and won by using his wings to fly upwards, but when a whale-catching contest was arranged Blue Jay fell into the sea and was drowned.

Blue Knight *British*
one of the knights defeated by Gareth when he rode to the assistance of the lady Lyonesse

Blue Lake (*see Chipapunta*)

Blue Lotus *East Indian*
a sky-goddess in Bali

Her spirit is said to possess the frenzied temple dancers who then acquire the power to drive out sickness and evil.

Blue Mountains *North American*
in the lore of the Navaho, southern celestial mountains, origin of the dawn

Blue Rain Hill (*see Mount Fuji*)

Blue Tara *Buddhist*
[Nila Tara]

a shakti of Akshobya (*see also Ekajata*)

Blue Tengu *Siberian*
an aspect of Tengu as the spirit of fruitfulness

Blue Tezcatlipoca *Central American*
one of the 4 aspects of Tezcatlipoca
In this role, he was Tlaloc, god of rain, guardian of the South.

Some say he was Huitzilopochtli.

Blue Throat (*see Nilakantha*)

Blue Thunderbird
(*see White Thunderbird*)

Blue World *North American*
one of the 4 worlds which the Navaho passed through before emerging into the upper world

This land was the home of the Swallow People. The Navaho reached it as they fled upwards from the Red World to escape the flood that was sent to punish their adultery. Here, too, they committed the same offence and were compelled to leave the Blue World.

bluebottle *East Indian*

in the lore of Java, an insect that may be an ancestor

It is said that bluebottles lead the spirits of the dead to the underworld.

Blunderboar (*see Blunderbore*)

Blunderbore *British*
[Blunderboar]

a giant
brother of Cormoran

When he was frustrated in an attempt to kill Jack the Giant Killer he cut his own throat and died.

Blutgang *Norse*
the sword of Heime

This weapon was given to Heime by his father, Studas.

Bn-Ym (*see Khoser-et-Hasis*)

Bne-aleim (*see Ischin*)

Bne Seraphim
[Mne Seraphim]
a demon of the planet Venus

Bo *African*
a guardian-god of the Ewe people

Bo Fionn (*see Boann*)

bo-san (*see bonze*)

bo-tree *Buddhist*
[bodhi tree.bodhidruma]

a form of fig tree: the tree of Buddha
Buddha is said to have received enlightenment while meditating under a bo-tree. The original tree was burnt by King Asoka but it was miraculously restored. When his queen had it cut down again, another miracle restored it once again. The tree is said to shed its leaves and develop a new set on the anniversary of the day on which Buddha attained the state of nirvana.

bo-zu (*see bonze*)

Boahje-naste *Baltic*
[=Latvian Bohinavle]

in Finland, the North Star regarded as the axis around which the heavens rotate

It is said that the world will come to an end when the archer Arcturus shoots down this star.

Boale *African*
wife of Likinda

mother of Nsongo
Nsongo was her husband's mother. On the day she was born, Boale's baby was born. She was Nsongo reborn.

Boaliri *Australian*
one of the Wawalag sisters

Boanan (*see Boann*)

Boand (*see Boann*)

Boann *Irish*

[Bo Fionn.Boand.Boan(n)an.Boind.Boinn.
Buan-ann.Buana. Buanu]

a water-goddess, goddess of the Boyne
queen of Ireland
mother of Angus mac Og by the Dagda
mother of Brian, Iuchar and Iucharba,
some say
sister of Be Find

In some stories she was the wife of Elcmar and was seduced by the Dagda while her husband was away from home. Some say she was the sister of Bodb Dearg or his mother by the Dagda, others that she had an affair with Uaithne, harpist of the Dagda, and they had three sons known as Gentrade, Goltrade and Suantrade.

In other accounts she was the wife of the water-god Nechtan, who owned a magic well of knowledge known as the Well of Segais. She defied the rules by walking round the well, which then flooded over and drowned her. Some say she escaped and the waters ran off to form the river Boyne.

Boannan (see Boann)

boanthropy

the supposed ability to turn oneself into a cow or a bull

boar

a fierce animal of the pig family,
featured in many stories worldwide

(1) In China the boar is said to carry the sun for part of its journey across the heavens and is regarded as guardian of the north-west quadrant.

(2) Several boars feature in Greek myths, notably the Calydonian boar, which was hunted down and slain by a group of heroes and heroines. The Erymanthian boar is another; it was hunted and captured by Heracles as his fourth Labour.

(3) In Hinduism the boar is a source of cosmic power and appears as Vahara, the third avatar of Vishnu, and as the incarnation of various other deities, including Prajapati who, with his hundred arms, raised the earth. Another version says that the black boar Enusha raised the earth on its tusks.

(4) Irish stories include the death of Dermot, slain by the boars that had earlier been charged to kill him.

A boar owned by Brigit, daughter of the Dagda, was known as Orc (or Torc) Triath or Treithirne and is the equivalent of the Welsh Twrch Trwyth.

(5) In Japan the boar was said to

protect from snakes and was used as a sacrifice to the god Mi-Toshi.

(6) In Malaysia a boar may be a man in disguise.

(7) In Mesopotamian myths the boar is regarded as a messenger of the gods and is called Papsukal or Nin-shach. It became an accursed beast after killing Tammuz.

(8) Norse myths include the story of Ottar who, in the form of a boar, was a lover of Freya who owned and rode a golden boar called Hildswm, and of her husband Frey who owned the golden boar, Gullinbursti, made by the dwarfs. In Valhalla the boar Saehrimnir was slain every day to provide food for the slain warriors, but was restored after each meal ready to provide the next. Slidrugganni was a boar which drew Frey's chariot alongside Gullinbursti.

(9) Persian mythology regards the boar as an incarnation of the god Verethragna and as the animal of Mithra.

(10) In Syria the boar was regarded as a sacred animal.

(11) In Welsh stories the quest of Culhwch involved the pursuit of the huge boar Twrch Trwyth, a king who had been turned into a boar for his sins. He had a litter of young boars, among them Banw, Benwig, Gwys, Llwydawg and Twrch Llawin. Also featuring in Culhwch's quest is the chief boar, Ysgithyrwyn, the tusk of which was required for shaving the giant Ysbaddaden.

Boar of the Sky (see Rudra)

Boare (see Borre)

Boat of Manannan (see Ocean-sweeper)

Boat of the Night (see Gag Noz)

Boat of the Soul Chinese
a vehicle used to carry deceased emperors
(see also Chariot of the Soul)

Bobbi-bobbi Australian
a spirit snake of the Aborigines

He is said to have created the boomerang from one of his ribs.

bocan (see bocanachs)

bocanachs Irish
[bocan.bocanachs:=Scottish bodachs]
evil spirits accompanying Morrigan
(see also bachlach,bananachs)

bocanachs (see bocanachs)

Bochica South American
[Sua.Sugunsua.Xu(h)e.Zuhé]

a culture hero of the Chibcha Indians
a sun-god, some say
husband of Chia, some say

He was a mortal who taught his tribe the arts of agriculture, construction, etc., who after his death became a god. When the land was flooded by Chia or Chibchacum, he manifested himself in the rainbow, formed a channel to divert the waters into the sea and, appearing as the sun-god Zuhé, dried the land.

Some say that when he left the world he carried the sky on his shoulders; others say that he punished Chibchacum for sending the flood, forcing him to carry this burden.

(see also Chimizapagua.Nemquetcha)

Bochna Irish

[Bochra.Mochna.Mochra]
mother of Fintan by Labraid

Bochor East Indian
an assassin

He stabbed the king of Java in the back but the king, protected by divine power, was unharmed and Bochor begged his forgiveness.

Bochra (see Bochna)

bocor West Indian

[bokor]
a voodoo sorcerer of Haiti

Bod-Baal Mesopotamian
an attendant of Baal

bodach British

[=Irish bocanach]
a Scottish goblin

This malevolent spirit takes the form of an old man who frightens children at night and steals naughty ones.

bodach glas British

a form of Scottish goblin that causes the death of any human who happens to see it

Bodb (see Badb)

Bodb Dearg Irish

[Bodb the Red.(Bodh) Derg.Bor(ve).Bov Dearg]

a Danaan king of Munster
son of the Dagda and Boann, some say
father of Aedh, Conchenn, Daireann, Mesca, Saba and Uirne
foster father of Alva, Aobh and Aoife
Some say he was the brother of Boann and the Dagda and found the identity of the girl Caer Ibormeith, loved by Angus. He became leader of the Danaans when the Dagda resigned following the defeat by the Milesians. Mider objected to this arrangement and enlisted the Fianna to fight on his side against the new leader.

He had three foster daughters, Alva, Aobh and Aoife. Aobh married Lir and gave him four children but died in childbirth. He then married Aoife who turned her stepchildren into swans. When Bodb Derg learned of this, he turned Aoife into a flying demon. Some say that he was the father of Alva, Aobh and Aoife, rather than their foster father.

In some accounts, he is regarded as a rather violent aspect of Donn Dumhach. (*see also* Children of Lir)

boddhisattva (*see* bodhisattva)

boddhisattva (*see* bodhisattva)

Boden *Norse*

[Bodn]

a container

This was one of the three vessels into which the dwarfs Fialar and Galar drained the blood of the sage Kvasir, whom they had killed to obtain his knowledge, from which they brewed the magic drink that endowed all who drank it with the power of poetry and music.

Bodh Derg (*see* Bodb Derg)

Bodh Gaya (*see* Buddh Gaya)

Bodhbh (*see* Badb)

Bodhbhcha *Irish*

brother of Ugaine Mor

He killed his brother Ugaine and took the throne of Ireland, but was himself killed by Ugaine's son, Loaghaire, a few days later.

bodhi tree (*see* bo tree)

Bodhidharma *Buddhist*

[Blue-eyed Brahmin:=Japanese Daruma:

=Chinese Ta-mo]

a 6th c Indian sage

He settled in China where he was known as Ta-mo, and established Ch'an Tsang, the Inner Light school of Buddhism. In Japan he was known as Daruma. He was so incensed at falling asleep after nine years' meditation that he is said to have cut off his eyelids, which became tea plants. He also lost his legs as a result of this long meditation and is depicted as a legless, lidless being, sometimes swathed in cobwebs, sometimes standing on the waves of the sea.

bodhidruma (*see* bo tree)

bodhisat (*see* bodhisattva)

bodhisatta (*see* bodhisattva)

bodhisattva *Buddhist*

[bodd(h)isattva.bodhisat(ta).Buddha

of Compassion:=Chinese p'u-sa:=

Japanese bosatsu]

a future Buddha: one who helps others

to enlightenment even at the expense of delaying his own entry to nirvana

The names of these beings are given as Akshobhya, Amitabha, Amogasiddhi, Avalokiteshvara, Maitreya, Padmapani, Ratnapani, Ratnasambhava, Samantabhadra, Vajrapani and Vishvapani.

Bodhmall (*see* Bodhmhall)

Bodhmhall *Irish*

[Bodhmall]

a druidess

daughter of Tadhg mac Nuadhet

sister of Cumail

wife of Fiachail Fi

She sheltered Murna, the wife of her brother, and the baby Finn, when Murna's angry father threatened to kill them.

In some accounts she was the sister of Murna.

Bodilis *French*

a fountain of virginity in Brittany

Bodn (*see* Boden)

Bodua *Celtic*

[=Irish Badb]

a war-goddess

Bodvar *European*

[Biarki.Bothvar. 'little bear']

a Danish warrior who could become a bear whenever he wished

In a story that parallels that of Beowulf he kills a monster, which was ravaging the country of Hrolf Kraki.

Bodvild (*see* Bodwild)

Bodwild *Norse*

[Bodvild]

daughter of Nidud

When she took a ring for repair to Volund, who had been captured and enslaved by her father, he put her into a trance with a drug, and having seduced her and killed her brothers flew off on wings he had made himself.

Boe (*see* Vali')

Boedromia *Greek*

a festival commemorating the victory of Xuthus over Eumolpus in the battle between Athens and Eleusis

Boel

ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments

Bocotus *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Melanippe

twin brother of Aeolus

He and his brother Aeolus were abandoned as babies, suckled by cows and sheltered by shepherds who later gave them to Theano. When she had two sons of her own by her husband Metapontus, she incited them to kill the foundlings but Poseidon intervened

and killed the other two. The brothers returned to the shepherds who had sheltered them and Poseidon told them that their real mother, who had been blinded by her father, Aeolus, when they were born, had been imprisoned by her father. They killed him, their grandfather, and freed Melanippe who later married Metapontus after Theano killed herself.

Bofi (*see* Berith)

Bog *Slav*

[Bug]

a generic name for God

Bogaass *Norse*

a name for Uller as a bow-god

bogatiri (*see* bogatyr)

bogatyr *Russian*

[plur=bogatiri]

a legendary hero or demi-god

In a final battle with the gods the bogatiri were defeated, banished to the mountains and turned to stone.

Bogdan *Serbian*

[Bogdan the Bully]

a fierce knight

He attacked Marko, Milosh and Relya as they rode through his vineyards and captured both of Marko's friends. Marko captured all twelve of Bogdan's supporters so they exchanged prisoners and parted on good terms.

Bogdo Lama *Mongolian*

the third senior Buddhist monk, leader of the movement in Mongolia

Bogen *German*

son of Hugdietrich and Hildburg

brother of Waxmuth and Wolfdietrich

bogey

[bogy.bogle]

a goblin

boggard

[boggart.boggle.buggane]

a goblin or ghost

boggart (*see* boggard)

Boggelmann (*see* Bumann)

boggle (*see* boggard)

bogle (*see* bogey)

bogy (*see* bogey)

Bohinaville *Baltic*

[Nail of the North:=Finnish Boahje-naste]

the name used in Latvia for the North Star

This star is regarded as the support round which the heavens revolve.

Bohort (*see* Bors)

Boi' *Celtic*

[Bui.Na(a)s]

a goddess, queen of the fairies

wife of Lugh

It was said that she renewed her youth every time she grew old.

Boi² *Celtic*
the name of the Hag of Beara
(*see* Cailleach Bheur)

Boiardo, Matteo Maria *Italian*
(1434–1494)
a Count of Scandia

He was an Italian poet who wrote stories of Charlemagne's paladins, including the poem *Orlando Inamorata*.

Boicua (*see* Bimini)

Boigu *East Indian*
the land of the dead in the lore of New Guinea

This happy land is said to be an island reached by the soul on an underwater road, calling at Beg en route.

Boilce *Irish*
a satirist
wife of Luightheach
mother of Conall Corc

Boind (*see* Boann)

Boinn (*see* Boann)

Boio *Greek*

a Delphic priestess
She is credited with a work describing the transformation of humans into birds.

Bois l'en Dingué *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Bokali *African*
a spirit which led Ilankaka into Lonkundo's trap

Bokero *African*
[Kinjikitire Ngwale]
a Tanzanian sorcerer

He distributed a liquid given to him by the snake-god Koleo, and those who drank it were safe from bullets, which would soften to mud before they struck.

boko *West Indian*
a sorcerer

These sorcerers are said to be able to steal the faculties of a living person and turn him or her into a zombie. When the victim, who appears dead, is buried, the boko retrieves the body, restores some of its animation and uses it as a slave. (*see also* bokonon)

bokonon *African*
[=Yoruba babalawo]
priests of the Ifa cult in Dahomey

(*see also* boko)

bokor (*see* bocor)

bokusen *Japanese*
divination

Various forms of divination are practised including futomani, which involves reading the cracks that appear in the shoulder blades of deer when heated; o-mikuyi, which involves

drawing lots; o-bisha, archery; mikayu-ura, using bamboo rods dipped in boiling rice and abusame, archery on horseback.

bokwus *North American*
in the lore of the tribes of the North-West, a spirit of the forest, which pushes unsuspecting fishermen into the river

Bol (*see* Bel¹)

Boleslav *European*

brother of Wenceslas
He killed his brother and had the martyr's bones interred in Prague.

Boldogasszony *Hungarian*
[Kisboldogasszony.Nagyboldogasszony]
the goddess of women and children

Bolfriana *German*
[Lady of Drachenfels]
a widow
wife of Wittich

She and her nine daughters were imprisoned by the giant Grim. Dietrich came to her rescue and killed both Grim and his brother, Fasolt. She later married Wittich.

Bolfry (*see* Berith)

Bolgbhain *Irish*
in some accounts, mother of Conall Corc

Bolla *Balkan*
[Bullar]
an Albanian demon in the form of a serpent

These demons open their eyes once a year and then eat any humans they see. After twelve years they become Kushedras.

Bolodjoré *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Bolon Dzacab (*see* Bolon Zacab)

Bolon Ti Ku *Central American*
[Bolontiku]
one of a group of 9 Mayan deities

In some accounts, this group captured another group, the Oxlahun Ti Ku. Others talk of Bolon Ti Ku as a god of the underworld.

Bolon Zacab *Central American*
[Bolon Dzacab]
a Mayan guardian deity

Bolontiku (*see* Bolon Ti Ku)

Bolster *British*
a giant

His step was said to span six miles. He attempted to rape St Agnes.

Bolthor *Norse*
[Bolthorn]
a Frost Giant
father or brother of Bestla
father of Mimir, some say

Bolthorn (*see* Bolthor)

Bolur (*see* Balor)

Bolwerk (*see* Bolwerk)

Bolverkin (*see* Bolwerk)

Bolwerkr (*see* Bolwerk)

Bolwerk *Norse*

[Bolverk(r).Bolverkin. 'deceiver']
the name used by Odin when he enlisted Baugi's help to gain access to Gunlod's cave

bomala *Pacific Islands*
a taboo

Bomazi *African*
a deity regarded as the founder hero of the Bushongo
father of Moelo and Woto

He is said to have married an old woman who produced a child, a girl whom he later married.

Bombay Kamayan *Hindu*
a local goddess of disease

Bommatsuri (*see* Festival of the Dead)

bomoh (*see* bomor)

bomor *Malay*
[bomoh]
a medicine man

This type of sorcerer specialises in curing the sick by exorcising evil spirits. (*see also* pawang)

Bon¹ *Tibetan*
a form of shamanistic nature worship, the pre-Buddhist religion of Tibet

Bon² (*see* Festival of the Dead)

Bon-e (*see* Festival of the Dead)

Bob-matsuri (*see* Festival of the Dead)

Bon Odori *Japanese*
a dance performed at the Festival of the Dead

Bon Po *Tibetan*
Buddhists priests still practising shamanistic magic

Bon-Ten-O *Japanese*
the god Brahma on whose head stands the Buddha

Bona Capia *Roman*
a goddess of plenty

Bona Dea *Roman*
[Good Goddess:=Phrygian Cybele]
daughter, sister or wife of Faunus

An obscure virgin-goddess worshipped only by women and associated with snakes. In some accounts she is identified with Fauna, Maia or Ops. Her father raped her, taking the form of a serpent. Her festival was held in December.

Bonacon
[Bonnacon]
a monster, part bull, part horse, with long curved horns

It was said that this animal's excrement was deadly and was used in defence.

Bonchor *African*

a creator-god of the Berbers of Tunisia

Bondoro *(see Mondoro)*

bone-pointing *Australia*

an Aboriginal ritual in which a bone pointed at an accused person causes his or her death

Boneddyr Arwr *British*

a Welsh manuscript tracing the genealogy of King Arthur

bonga *Indian*

a malevolent spirit of place in Bengal
All people become bongas when they die, except young children and women who die in childbirth. These become bhutas and curins respectively.

Bongabong *East Indian*

a supreme god in Indonesia

bonito maiden *Pacific Islands*

a maiden who lives with the bonito

These beautiful maidens give the shaman some areca nut while he is asleep, warning him that the bonito are due to appear. The first fish to be caught is dedicated to the maidens and is eaten by the shaman. These beings are invoked by fishermen who have lost their prized fishing-hooks.

Bonmatsuri *(see Festival of the Dead)*

Bonnacon *(see Bonacon)*

bonnes dames *French*

the fairies of the coast of Brittany

Bonoham

a demon

Bonsu *Malay*

a camphor gatherer

He slept while the other workmen collected camphor, and after they left found a princess bathing in a stream. He lived with her for some time and she gave him a basket of camphor which she combed out of her hair. The king ordered him to disclose the secret of his success as a camphor hunter, so he was forced to recite the magic formula the princess had taught him. She immediately turned into a cicada and flew off. Bonsu set off to follow her and disappeared into the jungle, never to be seen again.

Bonto *Russian*

wife of Onto *(see also Shaka-pas)*

bonze *Japanese*

[bo-san.bo-zu.bonzu]

a Buddhist priest

bonzu *(see bonze)*

boobrie *British*

a fabulous bird said to live in Scottish lakes and salt wells

Boodh *(see Buddha)*

Boodha *(see Buddha)*

Book of Am Duat *Egyptian*

[Am Duat]

the story of Ra's nightly journey through the underworld

The story deals with each of the twelve hours from the god's death at sunset to his rebirth at sunrise. Each hour is associated with some animal (baboon, snake, etc.) or with some god.

(see also Book of Gates)

Book of Ancient Matters *(see Kojiki)*

Book of Apophis *Egyptian*

a collection of rites to ward off the snake-god

Book of Armagh *Irish*

a book of Irish myths

Book of Arthur *British*

a 15th c work by Malory, dealing with the story of Lancelot and Guinevere

Book of Ballymote *Irish*

a book of legends including the exploits of Conn of the Hundred Battles and the story of Niall and the ugly woman

Book of Caverns *Egyptian*

pictures and text showing Ra's journey through the 6 caverns of the underworld, found on some royal tombs

Book of Changes

(see Chong Yok.I Ching)

Book of Conquests

(see Book of Invasions)

Book of Counsel *(see Popul Vuh)*

Book of Destinies

(see Tablets of Destiny)

Book of Documents *(see Shu Ching)*

Book of Durrow *Irish*

a book of legends

Book of Fermoy *Irish*

a 5th c book of myth and legend

Book of Gates *Egyptian*

a story of Ra's journey through the underworld including charms and spells required to ensure safe passage through 12 gates guarded by Apophis
(see also Book of Am-Duat)

Book of Gates *Egyptian*

a collection of spells

Book of Heroes *(see Heldenbuch)*

Book of History *(see Shu Ching)*

Book of Invasions *Irish*

[Book of Conquests.Leabhar Gab(h)ala (Eireann).Lebor Gabala]

a record of the successive waves of early settlers and their gods

(see also Invasion Myths)

Book of Kings *(see Shah Name)*

Book of Lecan *(see Yellow Book)*

Book of Leinster *Irish*

[Lebor Laigen]

a 13th c book of legends including the Cattle Raid of Cooley and the story of the Sons of Usna

Book of Mencius *(see Meng-tzu)*

Book of Monsters

a 7th or 8th c book describing, inter alia, the fish woman or mermaid, written by Aldheim

Book of Mountains and Seas

(see Shan Hai Ching)

Book of Odes *(see Shih Ching)*

Book of Poetry *(see Shih Ching)*

Book of Rites *(see Li Ching)*

Book of Rituals *(see Li Ching)*

Book of Shadows

(see Gospel of the Witches)

Book of Sound Counsel

(see Hitopadesha)

Book of Spirits¹

a 19th c treatise on spiritualism

Book of Spirits² *(see Chilam Balam)*

Book of Taliesin *British*

a collection of 12 heroic stories by the Welsh bard and wizard, Taliesin

Book of the Calendar *(see Tonalamatl)*

Book of the Dead *Egyptian*

[Chapters of Port em Hru.The Coming Forth of the Day]

the written records placed with the

dead to help them on their journey

The original records were said to have been translated by Thoth.

(see also Book of Thoth)

Book of the Dean of Lismore *Irish*

a collection of the stories told to St Patrick by Oisín

Book of the Dun Cow *Irish*

[Leabhar na hUidhre.Lebor na hUidre]

a book of legends

This book includes the stories of Connla and the woman from the Otherworld, Maeldun, Briccú's Feast, the Cattle Raid of Cooley and Etain Eachraidhe.

Book of the Golden Lotus

(see Padma-Purana)

Book of the Tiger Priests

(see Chilam Balam)

Book of the Underworld *Egyptian*

a set of funerary texts describing the various parts of the underworld and Ra's passage during the night

Book of Thel *British*

an 18th c book, by the English author William Blake, telling the story of Thel, daughter of Mne Seraphim

Book of Thoth *Egyptian*

a manuscript containing the wisdom of Thoth

The manuscript was enclosed in boxes made successively of gold, silver, ivory, ebony, bronze and finally iron. This was thrown into the Nile and the finder would acquire great knowledge.

In some accounts it is equated with the *Book of the Dead*.

Book of Written Leaves

(see Popol Vuh)

Books of Tages

(see Twelve Books of Tages)

Boora Pennu

Indian

[Bella Pennu]

a god of light

He created Tàri Pennu as his wife and fathered the other gods on her.

Boora la

Australian

a benevolent creator spirit of the Aborigines

Bootes

(see Philomelus)

Booyan

Slav

the Otherworld

This home of the souls of the dead and of those yet to be born, as well as of plants awaiting spring, is envisaged as an island where all is light and happiness.

bope

South American

evil spirits said to attack the dead

Bor¹

Norse

[Borr]

son of Buri the first god

husband of Bestla

father of Nerthus, Hoenir, Odin, Ve

and Vili

father of Loki, some say

Bor²

(see Bodb Dearg)

Boracus

Greek

a name of Zeus as 'ruler of the north'

Borachiel

a spirit of fruitfulness

boraimhe

(see boramha)

Boralim

a demon of the south

boramha

Irish

[boraimhe]

an annual tribute of cattle

Eochaid mac Eachach, king of Leinster, married one daughter of Tuathal, pretended she had died and then married the other. Both of them, Dairne and Fithir, died of shame when they found out what had happened. Their father waged war on Eochaid, killed him and exacted an annual tribute, the boramha.

Boraro

South American

forest spirits of the Tukano Indians

These beings are said to have no knee joints and have feet that point to the rear.

Boras

a demon

borax

Roman

a stone, an antidote to poison, believed to be carried in its head by a toad

Borba

Irish

son of Sinsar

At the Quicken Trees Hostel he led a force trying to cross the ford to reach the hostel after three other attempts had failed. By this time, Dermot had freed Finn and his companions who had been trapped in the hostel, and the men of the Fianna routed Borba's force. Borba himself was killed by Goll mac Morna.

Bore Bore

(see Borebore)

Boreadae

(see Boreades)

Boreades

Greek

[Boreadae]

the twins Calais and Zetes, the descendants of Boreas

Boreas

Greek

[Aparctias.Boreias:=Roman Aquilo]

god of the north wind

son of Aeolus, Astraeus or Strymon

by Eos

husband of Oreithyia

father of Chione, Cleopatra, H(a)emus and the twins Calais and Zetes

Failing to get the consent of her father Erechtheus to marry Orithyia, Boreas carried her off and married her.

It is said that disguised as a stallion he mated with twelve of the mares of Erichthonius (or Poseidon) to produce twelve fillies that could run over the waves.

When Pan fell in love with the nymph Pitis, Boreas became jealous and threw her to her death from a cliff. She was turned into a pine tree.

Boreas is usually depicted with wings and a beard, blowing a conch shell.

Boreasmoi

Greek

Athenian festivals in honour of Boreas

Borebore

African

[Bore Bore]

a name of Nyame as 'creator'

a name of Onyankopon

Boreias

(see Boreas)

Borenticha

African

a god in Ethiopia

Boreyne

a monster, part lion, part eagle

Borghild

Norse

wife of Sigmund

mother of Hamond and Helgi

Sinfliotli, Sigmund's son by Signy, killed her brother in a quarrel so she,

at the third attempt, killed Sinfliotli with poison, whereupon Sigmund put her aside and married Hiordis.

Bori¹

African

an evil spirit of the Hausa that can take possession of humans: a witches' society: communal dances by those possessed by spirits

Each spirit is said to be the cause of a particular disease and the witch doctor invokes the appropriate bori to cure the patient.

Bori²

(see Buri¹)

Borjigin

(see Chinggis Khan)

Bormanus

(see Bormo)

Bormo

Celtic

[Bormanus.Borvo]

the Gaulish god of warm springs

son of Sirona

consort of Damona

Bormus

Greek

a mortal loved and carried off by a nymph

boroka

Pacific Islands

in the lore of the Philippines, a four-legged, winged witch who eats children

Boron, Robert de

French

a 13th c writer, author of *Joseph d'Armathie*

Borr

(see Bor¹)

Borre

British

[Boare]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of King Arthur by Lyonors

In some accounts, he is the same as Loholt. (see also Llacheu.Loholt)

Borrommée

West Indian

a Haitian voodoo spirit

It is said that this spirit was originally a Christian saint.

Bors¹

British

[Bohort.Bors de Ganis.Bors de Gannes.

Bors de Gaunes]

king of Gaul

brother of Ban

husband of Evaine

father of Bors and Lionel

He and his brother took an army to Britain to help Arthur in his fight with the rebellious barons. He died of grief when he was told of the death of his brother.

Bors²

British

[Bohort.Bors de Ganis.Bors de Gannes.

Bors de Gaunes]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Bors and Evaine

brother of Lionel

nephew of Lancelot

father of Elyan

Bors, Lionel and Lancelot, were raised by the Lady of the Lake.

Bors defeated Lord Bromel who, having been rejected by Elaine who loved Lancelot, was looking for Lancelot to challenge him to a fight.

At the castle of Corbin (Castle Carbonek) he passed a night of strange adventure. A spectral spear pierced his shoulder and arrows flying out of the darkness gave him further wounds. He fought and killed a lion and watched as a leopard fought with a dragon that spat out a hundred small dragons that tore the older one to shreds. An old man sang about the journey of Joseph of Arimathea to Britain. A silver sword hanging over his head blinded him with its radiance, and he was told by a disembodied voice to leave. Next day he rode to Camelot and told Lancelot what had happened. A similar story is told of both Gawain and Lancelot.

Later, when Lancelot went mad and disappeared from Camelot, he rode out with Ector and Lionel to search for him.

He joined the other knights in the quest for the Holy Grail and came to a tower where the owner, a lovely maiden, daughter of King Love, begged him to help her fight a giant, Priadan. He resisted all her attempts to seduce him and defeated the giant when he arrived next morning. He then encountered two men beating his brother, Lionel, and a girl being attacked by a dwarf. By the time he had saved the girl and freed himself from her embraces, Lionel was dead. The girl's relatives took him to a castle and treated him royally and, when he again resisted her attempts to seduce him, the tower and all its occupants disappeared. Next day, at Castle Tubele, he found his brother alive and so angry at being deserted by Bors that he challenged him to single combat. He was saved from death at his brother's hands by the intervention of Colgrevaunce, and then both Lionel and Colgrevaunce were struck dead by a thunderbolt. Both turned out to be wraiths conjured up by the forces of evil.

Other versions say that Lionel killed Colgrevaunce and would have killed Bors as well but was struck by

a thunderbolt before he could do so.

Bors then came to an abbey on the shore where a voice told him to go to sea. He boarded a ship covered with white samite, which immediately set off at speed. On board he met Percival and later they were joined by Galahad. They came across an abandoned ship and went aboard. Here they found a marvellous sword, which Galahad retained, and then returned to their own ship which carried them to the Castle of Carteloise. Here a woman lay sick who could be cured only by the blood of a virgin. Percival's sister Dindrane gave blood but died as a result. At her own request Percival placed her dead body in a boat and cast it adrift. Bors rode with Galahad and Percival to the Castle of Carbonek, home of the Maimed King, where they were vouchsafed a sight of the Holy Grail. They took the Grail and the Holy Lance by ship to Sarras where they found the boat bearing the body of Percival's sister, which they buried. All three were imprisoned by the king, Estorause, but he released them and asked their pardon when he was dying. Galahad became king but died about a year later, and the Grail and the Lance disappeared for ever. Percival entered a hermitage and Bors stayed with him until Percival too died, about a year after Galahad.

After burying Percival alongside his sister and Galahad, Bors returned to Camelot where the story of his adventures was relayed to Lancelot and Arthur who ordered it all to be recorded for posterity. After the death of Arthur, Bors joined Lancelot, Bedivere and other knights in a hermitage and when Lancelot died he went to live in the Holy Land and fought the Turks.

Bors³ *British*

in some accounts, a name for Emrys, Merlin or Myrddin as a sun-god

Boruk *Afghan*

a Kafir idol

Borus *Greek*

son of Perieris
husband of Polydora

Borve *(see Bodb Dearg)*

Borvo *(see Bormo)*

Boru Deak Parudjar *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Batara Guru
When she jumped from heaven into

the primitive waters, her father sent a bird with some soil to make dry land. She married a hero, also sent by her father to kill the underworld serpent Naga Padoha, and they produced the first mortals.

Borysthenes *Greek*

a king of Tauris
father of Thoas

bosatsu *Japanese*

a bodhisattva: an epithet applied to
Buddhist saints

Bosherton *British*

a village in Wales

The lake here is said to be the one from which Excalibur appeared and from which King Arthur was taken on his final journey to Avalon.

Boshingtoi *Siberian*

a god of blacksmiths

He and his nine sons are said to have used the North Star as a hitching post for their horses.

Boso *British*

a governor of Oxford

He accompanied King Arthur on his Continental campaigns.

Bossu *West Indian*

[Bazo.Bazon-Mainnain.Bosu(-Cessé).

Kadia-Bosu]

in Haitian voodoo lore, a leader
of demons

Bossu is envisaged as a huge being with horns, leading the bodyguard of Ghede.

Bosu *(see Bossu)*

Bosu-Cessé *(see Bossu)*

Bota Hi *East Indian*

in Indonesia, a wild woman of
the mountains

She was found by Wata Rian who made her drunk and then cut off her body hair to discover that she was a woman. She later married him.

botanomancy

divination using plants or their leaves

In some cases prophecies were written on leaves, and those left after the wind had blown the others away were accepted and acted on.

Other versions involved interpreting the crackling of leaves when burnt or when squeezed in the hands.

Bothvar *(see Bodvar)*

Botis

[Otis]

a demon, duke or president of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being may appear as a loathsome serpent or as a human being with horns.

Botoque *South American*

a culture hero of the Kayapo people
He was adopted by a jaguar who taught him hunting skills, but he killed the jaguar's wife and stole both fire and the bow and arrow, which he then gave to his people.

botrad *European*

a Swedish sacred tree

Usually an elm or a lime, the botrad is planted in front of a dwelling and houses the guardian spirit to whom prayers are addressed. Women expecting a baby embraced the bole of the tree to ensure an easy and safe delivery.

Botrager

a monster, a lion with a helmet

bottle-imp

[spirit imp]

an imp contained in a bottle

Bottomless Pit *(see Hell)***Bouchis** *(see Buchis)***Boudic** *(see Budicius)***Boudicius** *(see Budicius)***Boudin** *(see Baldwin¹)***Bouki** *West Indian*

[Uncle Bouki]

a character in Haitian stories,
frequently the dupe of the spider,
Annancy

Boulaïos *Greek*

a name for Zeus as god of assemblies

Bouphonia *Greek*

[Buphonia]

an Athenian sacrificial rite in which an
ox was killed *(see sopatrus)*

Bous *(see Vali¹)***Bousetta** *African*

an Algerian prince

He was born with six fingers. He and his brothers were enticed into a castle by female ghouls who carried off his brothers while they slept, but Bousetta was kept awake by his horse and so escaped.

Bouto *(see Edjo.Wadjet)***Bouyan** *Slav*

[Buyan.Byelun]

an island paradise

This was the home of the king of snakes and of the priestess Zarya. It contained a river with healing waters that sprang from under the sacred stone, Alatau.

In some versions Bouyan was the undersea home of the dead.

Bov Dearg *(see Bodb Dearg)***Bow of Victory** *(see Dhanus)***Bow Priests** *North American*

in the lore of the Zuni, warriors acting
as guardians of the war-gods

Bow Spirit *(see Chang Hsien)***Bowa** *Tibetan*

demons said to dance round the spirits
of the dead

Bowels of Earth *(see Gucumatz)***Bowels of Heaven** *(see Gucumatz)***Bower of Bliss¹** *British*

in *The Faerie Queene*, the home
of Acrasia

Bower of Bliss² *European*

the enchanted garden of Armida

bowyer god *(see archer god)***Boy and the Mantle, The** *British*

a poem telling the story of Caradoc
and Guimer

Boy-God *(see Phrom-Kuman)***boyg** *Norse*

an ogre: animistic force

Boyhood Deeds of Fionn, The *Irish*

a 12th c book dealing with the wisdom
and exploits of Finn mac Cool as
a youth

bozaloshtsh *German*

a Wendish messenger of death

This female spirit, a form of banshee,
is said to wail outside the house of one
about to die.

bozu *Japanese*

a priest

B'Rabby *West Indian*

the name for Brer Rabbit in
the Bahamas

Braciaca *Celtic*

a Gaulish goddess of drink

Bracon *Irish*

a Danaan warrior

grandfather of Finn mac Cool,
some say

Bradamante *European*

[Bra(d)mante]

a warrior maid

daughter of Aymon and Beatrice
sister of Alardo, Guichard, Ricardo,
Ricciardetto and Rinaldo
wife of Rogero

She found herself in battle with
Rodomont when he invaded France,
but Rogero separated them. She
travelled on with Rogero and they
were attacked by a group of knights.
They defeated their attackers but she
was wounded. When she was
challenged by Sacripant she engaged
him in single combat, defeated him
and rode off leaving him on foot.

She had fallen in love with Rogero
and set out to find him. She was
persuaded by Pinabel to go to the
rescue of his fiancée, who had been
abducted by an enchanter on a winged
horse. This was Atlantes riding a

hippogriff. When Pinabel discovered
that Bradamante was a member of a
family that had long feuded with his
own, he abandoned her in a cave from
which she could not escape. She was
taken from there to the tomb of Merlin
by the priestess Melissa and was given
instructions on how to find her love.
She then met the dwarf Brunello and
took his magic ring, travelling next to
the castle in the Pyrenees where
Atlantes was holding Rogero prisoner.
Her ring enabled her to overcome the
magic of Atlantes and she bound him in
chains and freed Rogero and the other
prisoners. Rogero tried to ride the
hippogriff but could not control it and
was carried off.

Bradamante was sent to govern
Marseilles and Melissa appeared to tell
her that Rogero had once again been
captured by Atlantes. She set off to
rescue him but, deceived by the
magician who conjured up an illusion of
Rogero, she too was captured. Astolpho,
protected by the book and horn he had
been given by Logestilla, rescued her
with Rogero and the other captives.

Rogero decided to embrace
Christianity so that he could marry
Bradamante, but was wounded in a
fight with Mandricardo to settle the
ownership of the sword Durindana.
When he was late in arriving for their
planned wedding Bradamante went in
search of him. En route she met
Floridels who persuaded her to rescue
Florismart from the hands of
Rodomont. She met him on the bridge
and, with the aid of Astolpho's magic
lance, defeated Rodomont who then
gave up his defence of the bridge and
released all his prisoners, including
Florismart and Oliver.

At the end of the war between
Charlemagne and Agramant, she hoped
to marry Rogero, now a Christian, but
her parents wanted her to marry Leo,
son of the emperor Constantine. She
persuaded Charlemagne to decree that
she should marry only the man who
could defeat her in single combat. Leo,
in return for releasing Rogero from
prison, had exacted a promise from him
that he would fight Bradamante in the
guise of Leo. He won the contest and
departed in despair, but when Leo
heard of his distress he gave up his
claim to her hand and Bradamante
finally married Rogero.

Brademagus *(see Bagdemagus)*

Bradmanapati *Hindu*

father of Agni, in some accounts

Bradmanante (see Bradamante)

Bragi *British*

a spirit sometimes seen as a horse

This animal lures people to ride on its back and then tips them off into a pond.

Braga Raedur *Norse*

[Conversations of Bragi]

one of the stories in the Younger Edda
In this tale, Bragi tells Aegir many stories of the gods.

Bragaful *Norse*

a toast to Bragi

Bragaman *Norse*

a skald, honouring Bragi

Bragas *British*

an earl of Bealm

father of Winlayne

Bragawoman *Norse*

a female skald, honouring Bragi

Bragdemagus (see Bagdemagus)

Brage (see Bragi)

Bragi *Norse*

[Brage]

god of poetry and music

son of Odin and Gunlod

husband of Idun

Gunlod was guarding the three containers full of the blood of Svasir in a cave in the middle of a mountain. Odin got access to her with the help of Baugi who bored a hole that Odin, in the form of a snake, slipped through. Odin then resumed his god-like form and stayed with Gunlod for several days, fathering Bragi.

At his birth, the dwarfs gave Bragi a golden harp and set him afloat in a boat, which carried him out of the subterranean darkness, whereupon he began to sing and play the harp. Landing, he walked through the woods and met Idun whom he married and they went off to Valhalla where he became the god of poetry and music. He receives fallen heroes in Valhalla and is depicted with long white hair and beard and carries his golden harp.

Bragi's Apples *Norse*

fruit which had the power to cure illness

It was said that as soon as one of these magic apples was eaten another appeared to replace it.

Brahier (see Bruhier)

brahm (see brahman¹)

Brahma¹ *Buddhist*

one of the 8 dharmapalas

Brahma² *Hindu*

[Abjaja.Abjayoni.Absolute.Ananta.

Astakarna.Brahman.Dhatar. Dhatri.

Grandfather.hamsa.Hiranyagarbha.Ishvara.

Kala.Kamalasana.Mahadeva.Narayana.

Padma-Nabha.Pitamaha.Prajapati.

Purusha.Svayambhu(va).Vaivarta.Varaha.

Vishvakarma:=Buddhist Janardana.

Vairocana:=Cambodian Prah Phrom:

=Japanese Bon-Ten-O.Dainichi:

=Thai Phrom]

a four-headed creator-god

Brahman personified

husband of Sarasvati

father of Adharma, Aditi, Daksha,

Priyavrata, Sandhya and Shataruga

father of the Prajapatis

Brahma, with Shiva and Vishnu, formed the group known as the Trimurti.

In some stories he was born from Vishnu's navel, in others he was asleep in the lotus floating on the primitive waters until he awoke and created the universe, while other stories say that he was self-created from the primaeval waters or from Hiranya-garbha. In the Ramayana he is a boar that lifted the earth on its tusks, while others say that he mated in the form of a stag with Rohita as a doe to produce all the animals.

It is said that Brahma was born with only one head but grew the others so that he could behold the beauty of Sarasvati from all sides. Some say that Sarasvati was born from Brahma's body and mated with him to produce the first man, Manu. An alternative story credits him with a daughter, Satarupa, on whom he had incestuous designs and grew the four heads so that he could admire her. Some versions say that he had five heads, one of which was cut off by Shiva when he was disrespectful. Yet another version asserts that Brahma split himself into two, the male Purusha and the female Satarupa.

In some stories his consort is Vach, although some say that she was the daughter on whom he incestuously fathered the human race. Others say that his consort was Gayatri.

Some say that Brahma will live for 1,000 divine years, at the end of which he will die and the universe will vanish. After a period of 100 divine years Brahma will reappear and a new universe will be created. In this system one divine year equals 3,110,400 million human years.

He is depicted as having four hands, holding an alms bowl, a sceptre, a bow and the Rig Veda. His transport is the swan or goose (hamsa).

Brahma³ *East Indian*

[Bromo]

the Javanese volcano-god

brahma⁴ (see brahman¹)

Brahma-deva *Hindu*

a name for Narada, born again as

the son of Brahma by one of

Daksha's daughters

brahma-loka *Hindu*

the realm of brahman: perfection: the

ideal existence (see also Satya-Loka)

Brahma Prajapati *Hindu*

in some accounts a later name

for Matsya

Brahma Sutras *Hindu*

the sacred text of the Vedanta school,

written by Badarayana

Brahma-yuga (see krita-yuga)

Brahmachari (see brahmin)

brahman¹ *Hindu*

[brahm.brahma]

the primordial essence: the

absolute: cosmic unity: soul

of the universe: the active

creative force

Brahman² (see Brahma²)

Brahman³ (see brahmin)

Brabmana *Hindu*

a commentary or gloss on one of

the Vedas

Brabmanas *Hindu*

ritual texts supplementing the

Rig Veda

Brahmanaspati (see Brhaspati)

Brahmanda *Hindu*

the egg of Brahma from which all

world history is generated

Brahmani *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

one of the 8 matrikas

one of 9 navasaktis

She was opposed to the demon Mada.

Brahmapura *Hindu*

the city of Brahma on Mount

Meru: heaven

Brahmavati *Buddhist*

wife of Brahmayus or Subramanya

mother of Maitreya

The future Buddha, Maitreya, will be born from Brahmavati's right side after a pregnancy lasting ten months.

Brahmayus *Buddhist*

husband of Brahmavati

father of Maitreya, some say

Brahmi *Hindu*

a name of Sarasvati as a consort

of Brahma

brahmin*Hindu*

[brahman]

a member of the highest caste

A brahmin may or may not be a priest but studies the teachings of the Vedas, going through four stages of life: Brahmachari, as a student; Grihastha, as a married householder or teacher; Vanaprastha, as a hermit; and Sannyasi, as a religious mendicant.

brain-ball*Irish*

the missile that killed Conor mac Nessa This missile had been made from a mixture of lime and the crushed brains of Mac Da Tho (or in some accounts of Meas Geaghra) by Conalll Cearnach. Cet, or in some stories Conall, flung this stone from his sling, striking Conor in the forehead, from where it could not be dislodged. Seven years later it exploded, killing Conor.

Braites (see Dionysus)**Bralbral***Australian*

an assistant of Djanggawul

When Bralgah and Dinewan had a quarrel, Balgah tossed one of the emu's eggs into the sky where it became the sun.

Bralgah*Australian*

a companion of the emu, Dinewan

Bralgu

(see Beralku)

Bramandil*British*

a knight

son of Gandalac

brother of Gavus

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against the 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Bramante (see Bradamante)**Bramimonde***European*

wife of Marsilius

When her husband died after the fall of Saragossa to the Franks, she returned to France with the victors and became a Christian.

Bran¹*British*

[Bendigeid Vran.Bendigeidfran.Bendigert

Bran.Bran of Gore.Bran of Gower.Bran

of Gwales.Bran the Blessed.Brandegore.

(Ogyr) Vran.Urien:=Roman Saturn:

=Spanish Berng.Verng]

a giant-god

king of Britain

son of Llyr and Iweriadd or Penardun

brother of Branwen and Manawydan

half-brother of Efnisien and Nisien

In some accounts his father is variously given as Glifieu, Gruddieu, Ynawg or Ywerit.

When Bran agreed that his sister Branwen should marry Matholwch,

king of Ireland, his crazy half-brother Efnisien maimed the Irish king's horses. Bran gave Matholwch a magic Cauldron of Rebirth, capable of restoring the dead to life, in compensation. Later his sister was made to work as a drudge and she sent him a message with a starling, whereupon Bran invaded Ireland, wading the Irish sea while his army went by ship. The Irish king abdicated without a fight in favour of Gwern, his son. When Efnisien killed Gwern by pushing him into the fire, fighting broke out again and all the Irish, except five pregnant women, and all except seven of the British were killed. Bran was wounded and died soon after. Branwen died of grief at his loss. His head was struck off, as he had instructed, and was taken back to Britain to be buried many years later at the White Mount (the Tower of London) to protect the kingdom. In the years before it was buried the head ate and spoke as it had done when Bran was alive.

The seven survivors of the battle were Gluneu, Grudye, Heilyn, Manawydan, Pryderi, Taliesin and Ynawg.

During Bran's absence from Britain, the country was conquered by Caswallawn. Years later, King Arthur, saying that the kingdom should depend for its defence on him rather than on some buried relic, dug up the head.

The story of Bran's invasion of Ireland is similar to the story of King Arthur's expedition to the underworld, Annwn; here too, there were just seven survivors.

In later years, Bran was known as Urien.

Bran²*Irish*

[Bran mac Feabhail.Brandan]

a hero voyager

son of Febal

He picked a branch of apple blossom and carried it to his hall where a mysterious woman told him about a marvellous island across the sea. She then took the branch and disappeared. Bran followed with three boats, each with a crew of nine men. Manannan the sea-god confirmed the story of the island, Emain Ablach, so they rowed on. At the Island of Joy one of the crewmen stayed behind while Bran and the rest went on to the Island of Women, where they stayed for about a year. One of his crew, Neachtan,

became homesick so they returned to Ireland but when the sailor jumped ashore he immediately crumbled to dust – they had been away for centuries and nobody recognised Bran or his men so they put to sea again and no more was heard of them.

Bran³*Irish*

a hound of Finn

Finn's sister (or in other accounts his sister-in-law or aunt) was Uirne and she was to be married to Iollann. When she became pregnant Iollann's jealous mistress, a druidess, put a spell on Uirne, turning her into a bitch, with the result that her children, Sceolan and Bran, were born as hounds.

In other accounts Uirne was restored to her former self by Lugaid Lagha, whom she married, and the pups were born to them at the same time as human triplets. When Angus Og said the hounds could never kill any of his swine, Finn set both dogs to work and they killed all the herd of 100, including the famous black boar.

In some versions Bran was originally owned by a giant who stole children. When Finn killed the giant and rescued the children he also took the giant's bitch and her two whelps. Finn kept the brindled one, Bran, and the other, called Sceolan, was left with the father of some of the stolen children who had sought Finn's help. On one occasion, both Bran and Sceolan were stolen by Arthur, a son of British King Arthur, who had come to Ireland with twenty-eight warriors to seek adventure. Nine Fianna warriors followed them when they continued their journey to Scotland and killed all of them, taking Arthur prisoner and recovering the hounds. Finn accidentally struck Bran with a leash and the hound was so upset at this harsh treatment that it ran away and drowned itself in a lake. Other stories say that Finn himself killed the hound to save a fawn that he had run down.

Bran⁴*Norse*

the dog of Frithiof

Bran⁵

(see Brandiles)

Bran Galed*British*

[Brangaled.Galed]

the Welsh owner of the drinking horn

that provided whichever drink the

owner required (see also Gawlgaud)

Bran mac Feabhail (see Bran²)**Bran of Gore** (see Bran¹.Brandegore)

Bran of Gower(see Bran¹.Brandegore)**Bran of Gwales**(see Bran¹)**Bran the Blessed**(see Bran¹)**Branchidae***Greek*

[Brankidae.Didyma]

a town in Asia Minor, site of an oracle of Apollo

Branchus*Greek*

son of Smicrus by the daughter of Patron

Brandamond*British*

[Brandamond of Damascus]

a Saracen knight

He was killed by Bevis.

Brandan(see Bran².Brendan)**Brandegore***British*

[Bran of Gore.Bran of Gower.Bran of Gwales.Brandegoris.Brandegorus]

king of Stranggore

Bran as the king who brought an army of 5,000 to fight King Arthur in the rebellion of the eleven rulers.

Brandegoris

(see Brandegore)

Brandegorus

(see Brandegore)

Brandel

(see Brandiles)

Brandeles

(see Brandiles)

Brandell

(see Brandiles)

Brandiles*British*

[Bran(deles).Brandel(l)]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Gilbert

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until he was released by Lancelot.

In some accounts he is identified with Brian des Iles.

Brandon

(see Brendan)

Brandubh¹*Irish*

a king of Leinster

son of Eochu and Feidhilm

brother of Aodan

He was one of a pair of twin boys born to Feidhilm, and their father, Eochu, exchanged Brandubh's brother for one of the twin girls born at the same time to Ingheanach, wife of Gabhrían.

He took Dubh Lacha, the wife of Mongan, who had offered the king whatever he might wish as a gift. Mongan got her back only by using magic to transform an old woman into a lovely young girl and then substituting her for his wife.

When Aedh's son, Cumasach, demanded the right to sleep with the king's wife, Brandubh locked him in a house and set it on fire. He was persuaded to allow the satirist, Glasdamh, to come out but Cumasach

escaped in his place, only to be killed by one of Brandubh's soldiers. Aedh attacked the province with a large army to avenge his son's death.

In some accounts he fought and killed Aedh, high-king of Ireland, at the Battle of Dun Bolg, when Aedh tried to collect the annual tribute, the boramha, although others say that it was one of his men, Ron Cerr, who killed Aedh.

In later years, his brother, Aodan, invaded Leinster but Feidhilm, recognizing her second son, persuaded him to make peace with Brandubh. It was said that Brandubh was killed by Saran and returned to life by St Maodhog so that he might receive the last rites. Brandubh had no wish to return to this world and died after being shriven.

brandubh²*Irish*

a board game

This game features in various stories of gods and heroes.

Branfil*British*

a knight

brother of Bruneo

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Brangaene

(see Branwen)

Brangaine

(see Branwen)

Brangaled

(see Bran Galed)

Brangemore*British*

in some accounts, a queen of Cornwall mother of Epinogres

She was killed by her own son who buried her body under the altar in the Perilous Chapel, which she had built.

(see also Black Hand)

Brangien

(see Branwen)

Brangu*Australian*

in Aboriginal lore, the island of the dead

Brangwain

(see Branwen)

Brangwaine

(see Branwen)

Brangwine

(see Branwen)

Brankidae

(see Branchidae)

Branstock*Norse*

the oak tree growing in the centre of the Volsungs' palace

At the wedding of Siggeir and Sygny, Odin plunged the magic sword Gram into the trunk of the oak, a gift to whoever could pull it out again.

Branwen¹*British*

[Brangaene.Brangaine.Brangien.

Brangwain(e).Brangwine.Brengwain.

Bronwen]

a giantess

a love-goddess

daughter of Llyr and Iweriadd

sister of Bran and Manawydan

wife of Matholwch

mother of Gwern

She married the king of Ireland, but out of smouldering resentment caused by the maiming of the horses of Matholwch's entourage by her crazy half-brother Efnisien, she was badly treated and sent a message with a starling to her brother Bran who invaded with an army to rescue her. Matholwch surrendered without a fight but Efnisien pushed the king's son, Gwern, into the fire and killed him. In the fight that ensued most of the participants on both sides were killed. Bran was mortally wounded and died soon afterwards and Branwen died of grief at the loss of both her brother and her son.

Branwen²*British*

[Brangaene.Brangaine.Brangien.

Brangwain(e).Brangwine.Brengwain.

Bronwen]

an attendant on Isolde

She was sent with Isolde, when Tristram came to Ireland, to escort Isolde to marry Mark of Cornwall and she carried the love potion to ensure a successful marriage. Instead, it was drunk by Isolde and Tristram who fell hopelessly in love.

In some accounts Branwen slept with Mark on the night of his wedding with Isolde, deceiving him into thinking Isolde was still a virgin. Isolde then tried to kill her and keep the secret but failed. Branwen later had an affair with Kaherdin. She was said to have married Gourvernail who became king of Lyonesse.

Branwen, Daughter of Llyr*British*

[Branwen ferch Llyr]

the Welsh story of Branwen and her brother Bran in the *Mabinogion***Branwen ferch Llyr**

(see Branwen, Daughter of Llyr)

Bras-de-fer*British*

a chamberlain of the Antichrist

In the battle between the forces of good and evil, King Arthur fought on the side of heaven, Bras-de-fer for hell.

Brastias*British*

a knight of King Mark's court

Ulfias impersonated Brastias when helping Uther to get access to Igraine. He went with Ulfias to the Continent to enlist the help of King Bors and King Ban on behalf of Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

Brastias later became a hermit and gave shelter to Lancelot when he was banished from the court by Guinevere.

Bratasena (see Bima)

Bratayuda (see Bharatayuda)

Brauronia (see Artemis Brauronia)

Brave *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Brave Woman (see Makhta)

Brazen Head

a mythical talking head, made of brass, which appears in various legends

One such head, which was said to tell enquirers whatever they needed to know, was kept in the castle of the giant Ferragus. Another spoke only to utter the three statements 'Time is', 'Time was' and 'Time's past' before falling and breaking into pieces.

Brazen Horse *British*
the horse of Cambuscan

This magic animal had a pin in one ear, which when turned allowed it to accept instructions to carry the rider wherever he wished to go.

(see also Wooden Horse¹)

Brea *Irish*
a servant of Partholan

He is said to have introduced cooking into Ireland. (see also Beoil)

Breanainn (see Brendan)

Breaninn (see Brendan)

Breas¹ *Irish*
[Bress]

one of the Finn Eamhna

son of Eochaid Feidhleach

and Cloithfhinn

brother of Clothra, Lothar, Maev

and Nar

Breas² (see Bres¹)

Breasal¹ *Irish*
[Breasil]

son of Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill

When a nun accused Breasal of stealing her cow, his father drowned him, but regretting his action sought help from Beagan who restored Breasal to life.

Breasal² *Irish*
[Breasil]

son of Fionnachta

He and his father, the high-king, were killed by relatives seeking the throne for themselves.

Breasal³ *Irish*
[Breasil]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Rudraighe

Breasal⁴ *Irish*
[Breasil]

a King of the World

He lived on the island called Hy-Brasil.

Breasal Bealach *Irish*
[Breasal Beoil]

a king of Leinster

He refused to pay the boramha tribute to the high-king, Cairbre Lifeachair, and defeated him when he tried to obtain it by force.

Breasal Beoil (see Breasal Bealach)

Breasil (see Breasal)

Breasel's Island (see Hy-Brasil)

Breath of Love

[Magic Breath]

the ability of demons to make women fall in love with them, merely by breathing on them

Breath of Set *Egyptian*
a hot south wind from the desert

Breath of Wind *North American*

[Gusts of Wind. Windbreath]

daughter of the first woman,

Ataensic

mother of Ioskeha and Tawiscara

In some accounts the twins Ioskeha and Tawiscara fought each other while still in the womb, with the result that their mother died in childbirth.

Breathmaker (see Hisagitaimisi)

Breca *European*
[Breka]

a friend of Beowulf

He and Beowulf swam in full chain mail across the sea from Denmark to Geatland for a dare.

Brèche de Roland *European*

a large cleft in the Pyrenees, said to

have been made by Roland when

he struck the mountain with his

sword, Durindana

Brecht (see Bertha³)

Brechta (see Bertha³)

Bredbeddle *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

He accompanied King Arthur and Gawain when they went to King Mark's court in Cornwall for the trial of Isolde.

Brede (see Bredi)

Bredi *Norse*
[Brede]

a hunter

Sigi, jealous of Bredi's skill as a hunter, killed him and buried his body under a snowdrift.

Breg (see Bregu)

Bregan (see Breoghan)

Bregia *Irish*
a giant

Bregon (see Breoghan)

Bregouin (see Mount Agned)

Breguoin (see Mount Agned)

Breguoin (see Mount Agned)

Breidablik *Norse*
[Balder's Stead. Breithablik. Broadblik.

Peace Stead]

the palace of Balder

Breit Hut *Norse*

a name for Odin, referring to the broad hats that he often wore

(see also Sidhottr)

Breithablik (see Breidablik)

Breka (see Breca)

Brek'yirihunuade *African*
a name of Nyame as 'all knowing'

Brendan *Irish*
[Brandan. Brandon. Brean(a)inn. Brendanus]

(c. 489–583)

a saint, patron of seafarers

son of Findlugh

Before his birth, his mother dreamed that her breasts were full of gold, explained by Earc and Beag mac Deas portending future wonders. The boy was handed over to St Ide, a nun, as foster mother and later became a priest under Earc. Among other miracles, he turned into an otter the man who stole his cattle, tamed lions and vanquished monsters.

Inspired by a vision, he sailed off to find the Land of Promise, taking nine (or fourteen) companions in a hide-covered boat on a voyage that lasted seven years. Once, they landed on the back of a huge whale, taking it to be an island; and later, directed by a bird which could speak, they saw the Island of Smiths where the giant inhabitants drove them off with burning missiles. They saw a pillar reaching to the sky and a small island where Paul, a hermit, was kept alive by fish brought by an otter.

Other places they visited were the Island of Sheep, an island where they found three choirs, and another covered with grapes. Some of the places recur in the story of the voyage of Maeldun. They came at last to the Land of Promise where they were told that they had been chosen for the voyage so that they might see some of God's handiwork.

Brendan's Island

(see Island of the Blessed)

Brendanus (see Brendan)

Bregu *Irish*
[Breg]

one of the 3 names for the

Dagda's wife

She was alternatively known as Meabel or Meng.

Brengwain (*see* Branwen)

Brennius *British*

[=Gaulish Brennus]
son of Dunvallo Molmutius
and Tonwenna
brother of Belinus

He was a sub-king under Belinus after the death of their father, but he planned to take over the whole realm so he married the daughter of the king of Norway and sailed for Britain with an army. His bride was captured en route by the Danish king, and both were taken by Belinus when their ship was forced ashore in Britain. When Brennius landed he was defeated and fled to Gaul and the princess was taken to Denmark by the Danish king.

He later made another attempt to take the kingdom with an army from Gaul, but at the behest of their mother Tonwenna the brothers finally made peace and together they conquered Gaul and sacked Rome.

He is regarded as a mortal form of the god Bran.

Brennos (*see* Brennus)

Brennus *Celtic*

[Brennos:=British Brennius]
a Gaulish name for Bran

Breoghan *Irish*

[Bregan.Bregon]
an ancestor of the Irish
father of Bile and Ith

He led his people from Scythia to conquer Spain. His grandson, Milesius, led them to Ireland.

Brer Fox *North American*

a trickster in many stories of the
American Indian tribes

The Apache say that he stole fire from the fireflies and gave it to the tribes.

Brer Rabbit *North American*

[=Bahamas B'Rabby]
a trickster in American folklore
This being is said to be derived from the African trickster, Hare, brought to America by slaves.

(*see also* Compair Lapin)

Bres¹ *Irish*

[Breas.Bress.Eochaid.Eochu Bres.Eochu.
Gormac]
a vegetation-god and sun-god
king of the Danaans
son of Elatha and Eri
husband of Brigit or Taltiu
father of Ruadan

He was the son of a Fomoiré father and Danaan mother and was expected to bring lasting peace to these two warring tribes. He became the leader of the

Danaans after Nuada lost his hand, and was later replaced when he proved inadequate. He went off and raised a army of Fomoiré soldiers under Balor and Inneach and fought the Danaans at the second Battle of Moytura where he was defeated. He was allowed to live when he undertook to teach the Danaans all he knew about agriculture.

In some accounts he then went to live with his father in the North. Some say that he was killed at Moytura, others that he was poisoned by Lugh who made filthy water look like milk, or that he was killed by Lugh in single combat.

Bres² *Irish*

[Bress]
a Danaan soldier

He was an emissary who tried to negotiate a settlement with the Fir Bolg before the first Battle of Moytura. He was unsuccessful, and was killed in that battle.

Bres³ (*see* Breas¹)

Bress (*see* Bres)

Breta Sogur *British*

a Scandinavian story that asserts that
King Arthur died on Assysla and was
buried at Canterbury

Brethren, The *East Indian*

culture heroes of New Guinea

Bretton Lay *European*

a form of verse narrative of the
exploits of Celtic heroes

Bretwalda *British*

a name of Aelle as 'ruler of Britain'

Breunis *British*

a knight at King Arthur's court

He became an enemy of the king and was killed by Gareth.

Breunor *British*

[Breunor the Black.Bruno le Noir.La Cote
Male Tailée]
brother of Daniel and Dinadan
husband of Maladisant

He insisted on wearing a badly fitting coat until he had avenged his father. He was made lord of Pendragon Castle.

Breuse (*see* Bruce)

Brhaspati *Hindu*

[Brahmanaspati.Brihaspati.Dhis(h)ana.
Ganapati.Great Father.Jyeshtharaja.
Purohita.Sadasapati.Vrihaspati:=Bali
Bagaspati]
a sky-god, chaplain of the gods and
lord of prayer
the planet Jupiter as a god
son of Angiras
husband of Tara
father of Kaca

father of Agni, some say

In some accounts his parents were Dyaus and Prithivi, while others say that he was created by Tvashtri. His wife was abducted by Chandra (Soma) and bore a child, Budha. Brahma had to intervene to prevent a war between them and Brhaspati reared Budha as his own son.

He is depicted with 100 wings, horns and seven mouths, and carries a bow and an axe. His chariot, drawn by eight horses, is known as Nitighosha.

Some equate him with Vrihaspati; others regard them as separate deities.

Bri *Irish*

daughter of Midir

She died of a broken heart when her father rejected Liath as a suitor for his daughter's hand.

Bri Leith *Irish*

the home of Midir

Brian¹ *Irish*

[Brion.Bryan]
son of Turenn and Brigit or Dana
brother of Iuchar and Iucharba

His family feuded with the family of Cian and Brian, and his brothers Iuchar and Iucharba, killed Cian, the father of Lugh, who had adopted the form of a pig to avoid them. Some say that Lugh killed him, others that he had the brothers condemned by the high-king to carry out seven (or eight) difficult tasks for Lugh.

(*see* Sons of Turenn)

Brian² *Irish*

[Brion.Bryan(t)]
brother of Fiachra

He went to war with his brother but was defeated when Conal Gulban, his nephew, (or Daithi in some accounts) brought an army which subdued the whole of Connaught and installed Daithi as king. Brian was killed in this conflict.

Brian Boru *Irish*

[Bryan Boru]
(926–1014)
a high-king of Ireland
son of Cinneide
brother of Mathghamhain
husband of Gormlaith
father of Donnchadh, Murchadh
and Saba

One story says that by showing kindness to a starving woman he learned the password of an adjoining Norse fort and was able to gain access with a party of his men and slaughter the garrison. When the Norsemen stationed one soldier in every house,

he organised a simultaneous rising whereby each household killed its unwelcome guest.

Despite being warned of his fate by Aoibheall, Brian led the Irish to victory over the Vikings at the Battle of Clontarf but he was killed there by the Dane, Brodir. His eldest son Murthadh also died in this battle.

(see also Dubhlainn)

Brian des Iles *British*

[Bryan of the Isles]

a seneschal of King Arthur

Originally an enemy of the king, he was defeated in battle and became the king's seneschal. In some accounts he is identified as Brandiles.

Brian of the Forest *British*

[Bryan of the Forest]

brother of Sorlus of the Forest

He fought his brother to decide which of them should chase the white stag that had interrupted Arthur's wedding feast. Gawain, who had been given this task by the king, stopped the fight and sent them to submit themselves to the king.

Brian Rua *British*

[Bryan Rua]

a seer

He was rewarded with the gift of prophecy for his generosity in paying the rent of a poor widow. He owned a small mirror that reflected things due to happen in the future and that helped him to locate buried treasure.

Briant *British*

king of the Red Isle

father of Tristoise

His daughter was born after his death and cast adrift at sea. She survived to marry Ydor.

Briareus *Greek*

[Aeg(a)eon.Briareos.Briareus]

a hurricane-god

one of the Hundred-handed Ones

son of Uranus or Pontus and Gaea

brother of Cottus and Gyges

husband of Cymopoleia

Briareus¹ *British*

a Welsh warrior said to be standing

guard over the sleeping Merlin on

Bardsey Island

Briareus² (see Briareus)

Briareos (see Briareus)

Bricciu *Irish*

[Bricne.Bricriu (Nemthenga)]

a storm-god

a lord of Ulster

a satirist

son of Carbad

He was a troublemaker and his most renowned exploit is told in the story of Bricciu's Feast.

Bricciu's Feast *Irish*

a feast arranged by the satirist Bricciu. He put on a feast at which he provoked an argument between Cuchulainn, Conall Cearnach and Loaghaire Buadhach over the carving of the roast. To decide who was the greater champion they were tested by Curoi, in the form of a giant, and by Maev who put wildcats in their room. In each case Cuchulainn was the winner, but the other two refused to accept this verdict. A third test, by Curoi as a bachlach or phantom, settled the matter in favour of Cuchulainn. He challenged all three to a beheading match. All three beheaded the bachlach, who picked up his severed head and jumped into a lake. Next day, fully restored, he claimed his part of the wager and Cuchulainn put his head on the block awaiting the axe. The bachlach spared his life in admiration for his bravery. Some versions say that Muinremuir was also involved in the beheading match.

In some accounts Bricciu, a troublemaker, stirred up trouble and conjured up a demon called The Terrible who was involved in the beheading match. Others tell very much the same story about Dubhthach Daol Uladh and Uath.

Bricciu judged the fight between the Brown Bull of Cooley and Whitehorn and was trampled to death under their hooves.

Brice (see Bishop Brice)

Briccne *Irish*

[Bricne]

a monk

He told the young Maeldun about the men who had murdered Maeldun's father.

Brickus *British*

son of Mazadan and Terdelaschoye

father of Uther

In some accounts he was the grandfather of King Arthur.

Bricne (see Bricciu.Briccne)

Bricriu (see Bricciu)

Brid (see Brigit)

Bride¹ *German*

a queen of Jerusalem

wife of Orendal

Bride² (see Brigit)

Bride of Helgi (see Thorgerd²)

Bride of the Sun (see Bertha³)

Bridei *British*

a king of the Picts

son of Maelgwn

Bridge of Gold *European*

a bridge over the Rhine

It is said that Charlemagne passes over this bridge to bless the crops.

Bridge of Heaven *Japanese*

a bridge leading from Mount

Takachihi up to heaven

Bridge of Pain (see K'u-ch'u ch'iao)

Bridge of the Decider (see Chinvat Bridge)

Bridge Perilous (see Perilous Bridge)

Bridget (see Brigit)

Brieseis (see Briseis)

Brig (see Brigit)

Brigadore *British*

the horse of Guyon in *The*

Faerie Queene

Briganda *Celtic*

[Briganti.Brigantu.Brigindo]

the Gaulish name for Brigit

Briganta *British*

[The High One.Briganti(a)]=Irish Brigit:

=Roman Dea Caelistis]

a war-goddess or water-goddess of

the Brigante tribe

Briganti (see Briganta)

Brigantia (see Briganta)

Brigantu (see Briganta)

Briggida (see Brigit)

Brigh *Irish*

wife of Celtchair

She slept with the rich Ulsterman, Blai, and when Celtchair found out he killed Blai as he sat playing chess with Conor mac Nessa.

Brighe *Irish*

daughter of Orca mac Carrthain

In some accounts, she was the mother of Aedh Allan.

Brigid¹ *Irish*

wife of Seanchas Torpeist

Brigid² (see Brigit)

Bright *Greek*

one of the horses drawing the sky

chariot of Eos

Bright One, The (see Lugh)

Bright Star *North American*

a Pawnee goddess, the planet Venus

as the morning star

She was given the task by Tirawa of forming the earth and creating the people to live there. She mated with Great Star to produce the first woman who mated with the first man to populate the earth. She gave the first man, known as Closed Man, four varieties of corn for use by the tribes.

Brighu*Hindu*

[Br(i)ghu.Prajapati]

a sage

one of the Seven Rishis

son of Brahma or Manu

father of Chyavana by Puloma

father of Lakshmi by Khyati and of

Shukra, some say

He seized Puloma, the wife of a demon, fathering Chyavana on her, and, when Agni told the demon who the abductor was, Brighu cursed the god with an insatiable appetite.

In an attempt to ascertain which of the three major deities was most worthy of veneration, Brighu visited each in turn and was less than respectful to all of them. Bramha only scolded him, Shiva would have burnt him to a cinder but he saved himself with an abject apology and Vishnu, whom he kicked to wake him up, merely enquired whether the sage had hurt his foot and massaged it. As a result, Brighu advised people to worship Vishnu.

When Shiva lost his temper at being excluded from a sacrifice by Daksha, he attacked many of those present, including Brighu who had his beard pulled off.

Helped by Matarisvan, Brighu overcame the demon Makha.

He is credited with the discovery of fire in some accounts.

Brighus*Hindu*

[Bhargavas.Bhrighus]

storm-gods and gods of fire

sons of Brighu

These deities controlled the lightning bolts and acted as messengers for the gods. Some say that they were the children of the sage Brighu, others that they were descended from Agni, the god of fire.

In some accounts, these beings were Vedic priests who invented the rite of sacrifice.

Brigid *(see Brigit)***Brigindo** *(see Briganda)***Brigit¹** *Irish*

[Banfile.Belisima.Birgit.Brid(e).Bridget.

Brig(gida).Brig(h)id:=British Brigant(i)a:

=Gaulish Briganda.Brigantu.Brigindo]

goddess of cattle, fertility and fire,

healing, poetry and smiths

daughter of the Dagda and Dana

or Boann

mother of Ruadan by Bres

In some accounts she was the wife of the Dagda, in others his daughter, while others say that she was the wife

of Turenn and mother of his three sons, Brian, Iuchar and Iucharba. Some say she owned two oxen, Fea and Feimhean, and a boar, Treithirne.

In some accounts there were three Brigits, sister-goddesses, who others regard as a single person. In other accounts she was Dana.

Brigit² *Irish*

[Birgit.Brid(e).Bridget.Brig(gida).Brig(h)id.

Mary of the Gaels.Mary of the Irish]

a saint, the Christian version of the

goddess Brigit

daughter of Dubhthach and Broicseach In some accounts Broicseach was Dubhthach's slave and the young Brigit was sold to a druid who reared her.

In one story she knocked out one of her eyes to make herself unattractive to suitors but later restored her own sight.

In another she diverted the attention of soldiers, enabling the Virgin Mary and Jesus to escape capture.

She is said to have turned the horse's ears of Labraid, king of Leinster back to normal human ears.

Her feast day is 1 February.

Brigit³ *Irish*

one of the 2 pillars (the other is

Patrick) said to support the island

Brigitte *(see Mama Brigitte)***Brigliodoro** *European*

Roland's horse

Brihaspati *(see Brhaspati)***Brilliant Water** *(see Cakixa)***Brimer¹** *Norse*

the heavenly hall of the giants

in Okolnur

Brimer² *(see Brimir)***Brimesent** *British*

in some accounts, wife of Urien

Brimir *Norse*

[Brimer]

a giant

In an alternative account of the creation of the dwarfs, they were made from the flesh of Blain and Brimir rather than that of Ymir.

Brimo *Greek*

a goddess incarnate in the priestess

officiating at the Eleusinian

mysteries of Demeter

Brimos *Greek*

a holy child carried by Brimo

Brine *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur

Briolania *European*

a princess

Her father's realm, Firm Island, had been usurped by a tyrant but Amadis

and his brothers rode to her aid and restored her to her rightful position.

Brion *(see Brian)***Briotan Maol** *(see Britan)***Brisane** *(see Brisen)***Brisaya** *Hindu*

a moon-goddess

She represented the power of darkness and was overcome by the solar hero Aharyu.

Briseida *Greek*

a Trojan maiden

In some early versions of the Troilus and Cressida story she is the maiden loved by Troilus. Her father Chalcas defected to the Greeks and when she was escorted by Diomedes to join her father, he fell in love with her.

*(see also Briseis)***Briseis** *Greek*

[Briseis.Hippodamia]

a Trojan maiden

daughter of Brises

wife of Mynes

She was captured at the siege of Troy and handed to Achilles as a prize. Agamemnon had been given the girl Chryseis but was persuaded to release her, demanding Briseis in her place. This precipitated the quarrel between these two Greek heroes.

*(see also Briseida)***Brisen** *British*

[Brisane.Brisin.Dame Brisen]

an attendant on Elaine

an enchantress

She put a spell on Lancelot that deluded him into thinking that he was sleeping with his true love, Guinevere, when in fact it was with Elaine. Later, she played the same trick on Lancelot, who was driven mad.

Brises *Greek*

[Briseus]

a Trojan priest

father of Briseis

Briseus *(see Brises)***Brisin** *(see Brisen)***Brising necklace** *(see Brisingamen)***Brisingamen** *Norse*

[Brising necklace.Brosingamene.

Sviagris(s)]

a beautiful necklace made by the

dwarfs and given to Freya

In some stories Freya gave herself to four of the dwarfs, Alfrigg, Berling, Dvalin and Grerr, as payment for the necklace. It was once stolen by Loki in the form of a flea, but he was spotted by Heimdall and was forced to return it after the two of them had fought in

many different guises. She lent it to Thor when he dressed as a bride for Thrym in place of Freya.

In the story of Beowulf, he received this necklace from Wealhtheow, Queen of Denmark, as a gift when he killed Grendel and the monster's mother.

Brit (*see Brutus*)

Britan (*Irish*)

[Briotan Maol]

a chief of the Nemedians

son of Fergus Leathdhearg

son of Nemed, in some accounts

After the defeat of the Nemedians by the Fomoiré under Morca, the thirty survivors left Ireland and those led by Britan and Fergus Leathdhearg landed in Britain.

Britannia (*British*)

[Britannias:=Roman Minerva]

the tutelary-goddess of Britain

Britannias (*see Britannia*)

Britomart¹ (*British*)

[Knight of the Ebon Spear]

a warrior maiden

daughter of Retho and wife of

Arthgallo, in some accounts

Some say that she killed Radigund.

Britomart² (*see Artemis.Britomartis*)

Britomartis (*Greek*)

[Aphaea.Aphaia.Britomart.Dictynna.

Diktunna. 'sweet maid']

a Cretan nymph

daughter of Zeus and Carme

Pursued by Minos, she jumped from a cliff into the sea and was rescued by Artemis or, in some versions, turned into a fish. In some versions, she was caught in the nets of the local fishermen and became known as Dictynna. Later she fled to Aegina where she was known as Aphaea.

In other accounts, Britomartis is a name of Artemis used in Crete.

Brittia (*British*)

a depiction of Britain as a

mythical island

This island was divided into two parts by a wall. To the west, the air was too poisonous for men to exist there.

Britto (*British*)

son of Histon

In some accounts he is regarded as the ancestor of the British race.

(*see also Brutus*)

Brizo (*Greek*)

a moon-goddess of Delos

She was regarded as the patron of sailors and was worshipped by women.

Broadb (*Irish*)

brother of Angus Og

Braoadblink (*see Breidablik*)

Brobarz (*British*)

the realm of Condwiramur

Brocaid mac Brice (*Irish*)

[Broccardinae]

father of Aige

Broccardinae (*see Brocaid mac Bride*)

Broceliande (*British*)

a forest in Brittany

This forest is regarded as the home of Merlin and the scene of many Carolingian and Arthurian stories, including Owain's defeat of the Knight of the Fountain.

It was in this forest that Nimue entangled Merlin in a thorn bush or an oak tree.

Brochmael (*British*)

[Brochmail.(Prince) Brochwell.(Prince)

Brockwell]

a king of Powys, Wales

son of Eliseg

father of Cadell

He was so impressed by the relationship that Melangell had established with the animals and birds that he gave her land on which she established a convent.

Brochmail (*see Brochmael*)

Brochwell (*see Brochmael*)

Brock (*Norse*)

[Brok]

a dwarf

brother of Sindri

He made a wager with Loki that his brother, Sindri, was a better craftsman than Dvalin who was making a replacement for the golden hair of Sif that Loki had stolen, the loser to forfeit his head. Sindri made the golden-bristled boar Gullingbursti, the magic ring Draupnir and the hammer Mjolnir, while Dvalin made the unerring spear Gungnir, the magic ship Skidbladnir and the golden hair for Sif. When the gods declared Brock the winner, instead of decapitating Loki he sewed his lips together.

Brocken (*German*)

[Blocksberg.Bructerus]

the highest peak in the Harz range

This mountain is regarded as the place where witches always foregather on Walpurgis Night.

Brockwell (*see Brochmael*)

Brod (*Irish*)

a servant of Conor mac Nessa

He was in the force that his master led to attack Sin at the house of Gearg.

Broder (*Norse*)

a Danish prince

son of Iarmerik

His story is the story of Randwer in a Danish setting.

A counsellor named Bikki accused the young prince of seducing the queen, so Iarmerik had her trampled to death by horses. Broder would have been killed as well, but his father spared him since he was his only heir.

(*see also Randwer*)

Brodir (*Irish*)

a soldier said to have killed Brian Boru at the Battle of Clontarf

Brogan (*Irish*)

a scribe who recorded the exploits of

Finn mac Cool and the Fianna as

related to St Patrick by Cailte or Oisín

Broicseach (*Irish*)

mother of St Brigit by Dubhthach

Broiefort (*see Beiffror*)

Brok (*see Brock*)

Broken War Club (*North American*)

a Metis hunter

brother of Smoking Mountain

Broken War Club and his brother, Smoking Mountain, met a very hairy but very strong person called Little Man and together they went looking for adventure. One day Broken War Club stayed in the lodge they had found to do the cooking and the other pair went hunting. When they returned, Broken War Club was still moaning from a beating he had received from a tiny dwarf. The same thing happened next day to Smoking Mountain. Little Man stayed home the next day and killed the ugly dwarf who came out from a deep hole. They lowered first Broken War Club and then Smoking Mountain into the hole in a kettle on a rope; they were scared by the noises they heard so Little Man went down. He was attacked successively by monsters with two, then three and finally four heads and killed all three of them. He rescued three girls the monsters had kept locked up and sent them up in the kettle together with much plunder from the monsters' home. When it was Little Man's turn to go up, Broken War Club cut the rope and they left him to die but he managed to climb out. For helping them to settle an argument, a wasp, a worm and a woodpecker each gave him the power to assume their shape. He soon overtook the fleeing men and killed Broken War Club, sent Smoking Mountain packing and kept the girls and the treasure for himself.

brollachan *British*

an evil spirit in Scotland
These beings were said to have only a mouth and eyes and took the form of whatever they rested on. They were thought to be the offspring of fuaths.

Bromel la Pleche *British*

[Lord Bromel]
a knight of King Arthur's court
a suitor of Elaine

He offered to marry Elaine and raise the son she had borne to Lancelot but she preferred to remain true to her lover. He then vowed to kill Lancelot, but Bors challenged him on behalf of Lancelot and defeated him.

Bromie *Greek*

a nymph of Mount Nyas
She helped to rear the infant Dionysus and was placed in the heavens as one of the Hyades by a grateful Zeus.

Bromios *Greek*

[Bromius]
a thunder-god or 'roarer'
a name of Dionysus as 'boisterous'

Bromius *(see Bromios)***Bromo** *(see Brahma³)***Bron** *(see Hebron)***Bron-Troghain** *Irish*

[Brontroghain]
a festival in honour of Trograin,
superseded by Lugnasad

Bronllavyn *British*

the knife of Osla
This knife was so big that it could be used to form a bridge over a river.

Brons *(see Hebron)***Bronte¹** *Greek*

horse of the sun-god Helios

Bronte² *(see Brontes)***Brontes** *Greek*

[Bronte. 'thunder']
one of the 3 original Cyclops, a
blacksmith
son of Uranus and Gaea

Brontroghain *(see Bron Troghain)***Bronwen** *(see Branwen)***Broom Goddess**

(see San Chou Niang)

Brosingamene *(see Brisingamen)***Broteas** *Greek*

son of Tantalus and Euryanassa or Dione
Broteas was a hunter. When he refused to do honour to Artemis she drove him mad and, thinking he could not be burned by fire, he immolated himself.

Broth of Oblivion *(see Mi Hung Tang)***Broth of the Sabbat**

a witches' brew
This concoction, made on the day of a sabbat, was said to include the flesh of

dead children and people who had been hanged, as well as frogs and all sorts of magical herbs and powders.

brother *(see huaca)***Brown** *European*

[Bruin]
the bear in *Reynard the Fox*

He was sent to summon Reynard to the court of the king, Nobel, but was tricked into looking for honey in a tree trunk and was trapped.

Brown Bull of Cooley *Irish*

[Brown Bull of Quelgny. Dark One of Cooley. Donn (Cuailnge). Dubh Cuailnge] a famous bull of Ulster

Friuch and Rucht changed shape many times in a long-running feud and, in the form of worms, were swallowed by two cows, being reborn as the bulls Whitehorn and Donn.

Queen Maev of Connaught owned Whitehorn and wanted Donn, the Brown Bull of Cooley, as well, so she and her husband Ailell invaded Ulster to seize it. Macha, the war-goddess, had put a spell on the warriors of Ulster and only Cuchulainn was able to defend his county. The bull was taken by Ailell's army and taken to Connaught where it fought with Whitehorn and killed it, carrying its body back to Ulster. In the course of the battle, Bricriu, who had been asked to judge the battle, was trampled to death. In one account Donn fell dead soon after, in another it died when it charged a rock, mistaking it for another bull.

Brown Bull of Quelgny

(see Brown Bull of Cooley)

Brown Eber *(see Eber Donn)***Brown Mouse** *Irish*

a hound that ravaged Ulster
Celtchair killed this animal, as the second of the tasks imposed as penance for killing Blai, by putting his hand down the hound's throat and tearing its heart out.

brownie¹ *German*

[=Swedish tomté]

a guardian spirit living in the forest

brownie *British*

a domestic fairy or goblin in Scotland
These benevolent beings attach themselves to a household and help with the housework. They should not be rewarded; if they are, they may take offence and become boggards.

Bruant *British*

a knight
He stole a diadem that had once belonged to Mariole, grandmother of

Torec. Torec defeated Bruant in combat and learned that the diadem was now held by Miraude, whom Torec later married.

Bruce *British*

[Breuse san Pitie. Bruce the Pitiless] a robber baron

He seized Isolde and would have carried her off for ransom but Tristram rescued her and killed Bruce.

Bructerus *(see Brocken)***Bruder Rausch** *(see Friar Rush)***Brug Ma** *Tibetan*

[aBruguma. Aralgho Goa] daughter of Ma-Bajan

When she first met Gesar he played a trick on her, wrapping a newborn foal in a blanket and pretending that she had given birth to it.

In another account, she was abducted by King Hor but was rescued by Gesar, whom she married.

Brugh *(see Palace of the Boyne)***Brug na Boinne**

(see Palace of the Boyne)

Bruhier *European*

[Brahier] a sultan of Arabia

He invaded France, at the time when Ogier was in prison for insulting the Emperor, and marched on Paris. When he challenged Charlemagne to single combat, Ogier agreed to take on the duel if the Emperor would hand over his son Charlot whom Ogier wished to punish for having killed his son Baldwin. In the fight with Ogier, Bruhier used a magic lotion which healed wounds and restored severed limbs as soon as it was applied but he was, nevertheless, killed by Ogier who took his horse Marchevallée to replace his own, which had been killed.

Bruigh na Boinne

(see Palace of the Boyne)

Bruighean Caorthuin *Irish*

[The Fairy Palace of the Quicken Trees] the story of the entrapment of Finn mac Cool and his men at the Quicken Trees Hostel

(see Quicken Trees Hostel)

Bruin *(see Brown)***brujo** *South American*

a healer among the Quecha
These people are said to be able to cure the sick by invoking the auki.

Brulan *(see Varlan)***Brulens** *(see Varlan)***Brumart** *British*

a nephew of Claudas
He was killed when he sat in the

Perilous Seat of the Round Table.

Brun *Norse*
a counsellor of Harald, said by some to be Odin in disguise

Brun de Morois *British*
a French knight

In French stories he kidnapped Guinevere but was killed by Durmart.

Brunello *European*
a dwarf

When Agramant needed the magic ring of Angelica to free Rogero from the evil influence of his foster father, the magician Atlantes, Brunello went to Albracca when it was under siege by Agrican, slipped into Angelica's room and stole her ring. As reward Agramant made him king of Tingitana.

Bruneo *British*
a knight
brother of Branfil

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan. He was also one of the few knights ever to pass through the Arch of True Lovers.

Brunhild *Norse*
[Bruhilda.Brunhilde.Brynhild(r).Victory-wafer]

chief of the Valkyrie

daughter of Budli or, some say, of Odin sister of Atli and Baenkhild

mother of Siegfried by Gunther, in some accounts

mother of Aslaug by Sigurd, in some accounts

She was the daughter either of Odin or of a mortal king, raised to be a Valkyrie. She was ordered by Odin to ensure that the hunter, some say Hialmgunnar, who had abducted Siegmund's lover won the duel with Siegmund, but she disobeyed his order and Odin had to intervene. He punished her by putting her into a long, deep sleep in a castle surrounded by fire that only the bravest hero would attempt to break through. Some say that she was so punished for rejecting Odin's amorous advances.

Sigurd rode through the flames to claim her but then left her. In some stories she married Sigurd and they had a daughter, Aslaug, but the more usual story says that Sigurd left her after a while to seek further adventures. He became a friend of Gunnar, king of the Niblung, who wanted Brunhild as a wife but was unable to face the wall of flame. Sigurd, this time in the guise of

Gunnar, rode through the flames once more and wooed Brunhild for Gunnar.

When she married Gunnar, she realised how she had been deceived and was very bitter. She quarrelled with Sigurd's wife, Gudrun, Gunnar's sister, and tried to persuade Gunnar to kill Sigurd. He refused but his younger brother Guttorn speared Sigurd in the back and killed him. Brunhild, who still loved Sigurd, died with him. In some versions she stabbed herself and was burned on the same pyre as Sigurd; in others she rode her horse through the flames of his pyre and immolated herself. As she rode into the flames of the funeral pyre, she threw the Ring of Power into the Rhine. The Rhine-daughters rose to claim it and a huge wave swept Brunhild and the funeral pyre into oblivion.

The *Nibelungenlied* has Brunhild as a queen of Iceland, who would marry only the man who could defeat her in a trial of strength. She was promised to Siegfried but he put on the Helmet of Invisibility and defeated her in a contest. Gunther (Gunnar) claimed that he was the invisible victor and married her. At the same time, Siegfried married Gunther's sister Krimhild, and later the young couple visited Gunther and Brunhild at their court where the two ladies had a furious quarrel. Hagen plotted to avenge the insult to Brunhild and induced Gunther to ask for Siegfried's help to repel an alleged invasion. Hagen then took advantage of Siegfried's visit to kill him.

(see also Siegfried)

Brunhilda (see Brunhild)

Brunhilde (see Brunhild)

Brunissen *British*

[Brunnisend]

wife of Jaufré

Bruno le Noir (see Breunor)

Brunor *British*

a knight of Uther's court

husband of Bagota

father of Galahaut

Brunnisend (see Brunissen)

Brut¹ *British*

a 12th c history, written by Layamon,

which includes some Arthurian lore

(see also Roman de Brut)

Brut² (see Brutus)

Brut d'Angleterre (see Roman de Brut)

Brutan (see Varlan)

Brute (see Brutus)

Brute Division *Buddhist*

one of the 3 sections of the lower half of the Wheel of the Law

Bruto *British*

a hero of an Italian story

He came to King Arthur's court and was given a hawk, two hounds and a scroll as a present for his lover.

Bruto di Brettagne *British*

an Italian story of Bruto's visit to King

Arthur's court

Brutus¹ *British*

[Brit(to).Brut(e)]

leader of a band of Trojans

king of Britain

son of Silvius

great-grandson of Aeneas

husband of Imogen

father of Albanact, Camber and Locrin

It was prophesied that he would kill both his parents and establish a great kingdom. His mother died after three days in labour when he was born. When Brutus was fifteen he shot and killed his father in a hunting accident and was exiled to Greece.

There he led the Trojan slaves of King Pandrasus in a revolt, capturing the king who gave him his daughter Imogen as a wife, and ships and supplies so that the Trojans could sail west. He then led the Trojans across the sea to Gaul where they met Corineus, a son of Heracles, leader of the descendants of the Trojans who had been led there by Antenor after the fall of Troy. Some of his men stayed in Gaul but Brutus and Corineus led the others north to Britain where they conquered the native race of giants, capturing Gog and Magog, and Brutus became king of Britain.

In some accounts, he is the same as Britto.

Brutus² *Roman*

founder of the Republic

son of Tarquinia

father of Tiberius and Titus

When consulted by Brutus, Arruns and Titus, the Delphic oracle said that the first to kiss his mother would become ruler of Rome. Brutus pretended to trip over and kissed mother earth. When Lucretia killed herself after being raped by Sextus, Brutus swore to expel the Tarquins and set up a republic. His own sons, Tiberius and Titus, were accused of plotting to restore the deposed Tarquins and were tried and convicted. Brutus watched as they were flogged and executed. When Tarquinius

Superbus attacked Rome, Arruns and Brutus met in single combat and each killed the other.

Bruxae¹ *European*

[Xorginae]

Portuguese vampires in the form of bird women

Bruxae²

[Xorginae]

demons who deluded old women into believing that they could fly

In some versions Bruxae are the old women themselves, said to be under the spell of the Devil rather than demons.

Bruyant *British*

[Bruyant the Faithless]

He killed Estonne and was himself killed by Estonne's son Passeleon.

Bryan (see Brian)

Bryant (see Brian)

Brychan *British*

an early king of Britain

father of Nefyn

He was said to have fathered about six saints, including St Glwady.

Bryn Gwyn *British*

the Welsh name for the White Mount

Bryn Myrrdin (see Merlin's Hill)

Brynchild (see Brunchild)

Brynchildr (see Brunchild)

bStan-ma (see Tan-ma)

bStan-rgyal (see Tsan-rgyal)

bTsan *Tibetan*

[bCan]

demons of the air

These beings are said to ride red horses and use bows and arrows to kill lone travellers.

bTsan-po *Tibetan*

the king, regarded as the ruler of the bTsan

Bu *Pacific Islands*

in Melanesian lore, the female demon Metakorab

Bu-maya-mui *Australian*

a deity responsible for making baby boys (see also Bahloo)

Bua-Taranga *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of Samoa, mother of Maui

She was said to have a secret access to the underworld where she kept the oven in which she cooked her food, the first person to do so.

Buadza *African*

[Olila]

a wind-god of West Africa

Buala (see Puteri Bualu)

Buan¹ *Irish*

wife of Meas Geaghra

She fell dead when she saw the body of

her husband who had been killed and beheaded by Conal Cearnach.

Buan² *Irish*

daughter of Samera

She fell as she leapt on to the chariot of Cuchulainn, whom she loved, and died as a result of striking her head on a rock.

Buan-ann (see Boann)

Buana (see Boann)

Buanu *Celtic*

the Gaulish version of Buana

Buarainech *Irish*

a cow-faced-god

father of Balor, some say

buata *Pacific Islands*

a monster of the New Hebrides

This beast, which has the power of speech, is said to resemble a boar and to eat human beings.

bubak *Bobemian*

[=German Bumann]

a goblin

Bubastis *Egyptian*

a name for the goddess Bast

son of Bast, some say (see Bast)

Bubona *Roman*

goddess of cattle

Bubuli *West Indian*

a woman who survived the flood

A snake captured by her people said that they would all die in a flood. Bubuli fled to another island with her children while all the others, who had scoffed at the snake's prediction, perished when the sea overwhelmed their island.

bubwayaita *Pacific Islands*

a plant which erases all memories

This herb is given to the dead in paradise so that they forget their lives on earth.

Bucaphi

a demon of witches

Bucar *European*

a Spanish king of Morocco

He led an attack on El Cid at Valencia but his army fled in terror when the embalmed body of the hero appeared at the head of his forces, riding Babieca and flourishing his sword Tizona.

bucca *British*

a wind spirit, spirit of the tin mines

in Cornwall (see also knocker)

bucentaur

[bull-man]

a human-headed bull figure such as the minotaur

Bucephalus *Greek*

the horse of Alexander the Great

It was said that Alexander was able to

tame this horse because he, and he alone, realised that the horse was frightened by its own shadow and led the animal towards the sun so that it could no longer see a shadow.

Buchat *Irish*

a cattleman of Tara

husband of Odras

Bucheam *Egyptian*

the burial ground of the Buchis bulls

Buchis *Egyptian*

[Bacis.B(a)kha.Bakhe.Bouchis.Bukhe]

a bull-god

a manifestation of Menthu

The southern counterpart of Apis and regarded as the physical manifestation of Osiris and Ra.

Buckeye Bush *North American*

a spirit, in the lore of the coastal tribes of the south-west

He, together with Fire Drill and Shooting Star, is said to have set on fire the first world created by Ollelbis.

Bucon

a demon of hatred

Bucu *Siberian*

[Koori:=Buriat Khubilgan]

in the lore of the Golde tribe, a

mythical bird

This bird is said to assist a shaman when he journeys to the otherworld.

Buda *Irish*

a wise man

In the story of the testing of Conall Cearnach, Cuchulainn and Loaghairé Buadhach to find the greatest champion, Buda appears in some accounts as one of the judges.

Budarjim

a demon

Budasheer *Egyptian*

an ancient king

father of Adim

When Budasheer died, his spirit lived on in a magnificent palace where it gave advice to his son, the new king.

Buddh (see Buddha)

Buddh Gaya *Indian*

[Bodh Gaya]

a sacred site in Bihar

This is the place where it is said Buddha received enlightenment.

Buddha¹ *Indian*

[Aditya-Bandhu.Amitayas.Amitayus.

Bhagavan.Bhagavat. Boodh(a). Budh.

Dharmaketu.Gautama.Gonge(n). Gotama.

Jina.Mahakapi. Mahaparinirvanamurti.

Narayana.Navasvaraja. (Prince)

Sidda(r)ta. Sammassambuddha.Shaka

Muni. S(h)akya(muni).S(h)akyasinha.

Sidd(h)artha.Siddhattha. Sugata.

Tathagata. Vessantara. Vipassin.=Chinese
Fo.=Japanese Butsu(da). Shotoku.

Shotoku: =Tibetan Sangyas. Tshangs-pa]
(c. 563–479 BC)

a Hindu prince who became known as
the Buddha, 'the enlightened one'
son of King Shuddhodhara and

Queen Maya
husband of Yasodhara
father of Rahula

He was said to have been born
painlessly from his mother's right side,
already a youth endowed with the gift
of speech. His wife, his horse Kanthaka,
his charioteer Chandaka, his disciple
Ananda and the bo-tree all appeared at
the moment of his birth. Lotus plants
grew from his every footprint. When
he was born he bore thirty-two
primary and eighty secondary marks
including such things as a circle of hair
between his eyebrows and an elephant,
lotus, swastika, horse, etc. Some say
that he was born eleven times as a deer.

His mother died seven days after his
birth and he was raised by an aunt,
Mahapajapti. He saw the four signs (a
decrepit man, a sick man, a dead man
and a monk) that he had been told
would manifest themselves when he
was to become a Buddha, and troubled
by the sight of the suffering in the
world, he fled from the luxurious palace
his father had built for him and took up
the life of a wandering ascetic as
Gautama, but this did not bring about
the enlightenment he was seeking. This
came only after a 28-day (or five-week)
period of meditation under the bo tree.
Here he was assaulted by the demon
Mara who threatened him with devils
and tempted him with his seductive
daughters, all to no avail. In this period
all his previous lives were shown to him,
and when a violent tempest arose he
was sheltered by the huge body
of Muchalinda.

He won the hand of Yasodhara by
defeating his cousin, Devadatta in
contests of skill and strength. As a
result, Devadatta became his enemy
and made a number of attempts to kill
him.

As the 'enlightened one', he could
have entered Nirvana at once but
chose instead to preach, founding an
order and a religion. He went up to the
Tavatimsa heaven for several months
to instruct his mother in his new laws.

He passed his enlightened vision to
the nagas, the sacred serpents, because

he found that it frightened most
humans. After preaching for forty-five
years he gave up all desire for life and
entered Nirvana. His funeral pyre was
self-ignited and the residue of his body
was a heap of pearls.

Some say that his soul underwent
550 transmutations.

In Hindu tradition, he was the ninth
incarnation of Vishnu and had many
other incarnations, including one as a
hare who offered his body to Sakka as
he had no other food to offer.

In a Japanese account the Buddha
found a dragon in a ravine who uttered
several of the basic truths of Buddhism
and demanded human flesh before
revealing the final truth. The Buddha
offered his own body and as he jumped
into the dragon's mouth it turned into
the sacred lotus.

In some accounts he died as a result
of eating boar flesh.

There is more than one Buddha; a
fresh one appears on earth whenever
some special need arises. In the
Mahayana version of Buddhism there
are said to be some 300,000,000
Buddhas. (see also Shakyamuni)

Buddha² *Hindu*

[Buddha-avatara]

the ninth incarnation of Vishnu, active
in the present age

Buddha³ (see Pusa¹)

Buddha-avatara (see Buddha²)

Buddha Day (see Wesak)

Buddha-dharma *Buddhist*

the law of Buddha

Buddha Flood (see Hotoke-umi)

Buddha-Kshetra (see Pure Land)

Buddha-land (see Pure Land)

Buddha-locana (see Locana)

Buddha-nature (see Tathagata)

Buddha of Compassion
(see Bodhisattva)

Buddha of Infinite Light
(see Amida.Amitayas)

Buddha-sasana *Buddhist*
the Buddha's message

Buddha-vacana *Buddhist*
the word of the Buddha

Buddhabodhiprabhavasita *Buddhist*
a goddess, one of the 12
Paramita goddesses

Buddhacarita *Buddhist*
a 1st c story of the life of the Buddha
written by Asvagosha

Buddhadakini *Buddhist*
a female Buddha; an air-goddess

Buddhaghosa *Buddhist*
a 5th c sage

He is credited with the compilation of
the *Theravada*.

Buddhakapala *Buddhist*
an aspect of Aksobhya or Heruka who
has Citrasena as sakti

Buddhalocana (see Locana)

Buddhapada *Buddhist*

[Buddha's Foot]

the realm of Mahadeva in
the Otherworld

This realm, reached by the road
heading west from the crossroads
guarded by Dvarakala, is reserved for
the generous.

Buddha's Foot (see Buddhapada)

Buddha's Hand (see Fo Shou)

Buddhasakti *Buddhist*

the consort of a Buddha

Buddhas of Contemplation
(see DhyaniBuddhas)

Buddhas of Meditation
(see DhyaniBuddhas)

buddhi¹ *Buddhist*

[mahan.mahat]

the feminine form of buddha: a form
of existence from which all other
forms derive

Buddhi² *Hindu*

['intelligence']

a minor goddess
consort of Ganesha as Maha-Ganapati

Buddhi³ *Jain*

a minor goddess

Buddhist cross
the swastika

Buddhist Messiah (see Miroku)

Buddir al-Buddoor
(see Badr al-Buddur)

Buder

a demon

Budha¹ *Buddhist*

a sky-god, personification of Mercury

Budha² *Hindu*

a sky-god, personification of Mercury

son of Chandra and Tara

consort of Ila, in some accounts

father of Pururavas

Tara was the wife of Brhispati carried
off by Chandra. The child he fathered
on her was Budha who was reared by
Brhispati as his own. Some say that
Brhispati was Budha's real father.

Budic (see Budicius)

Budicius¹ *British*

[Boudic(ius).Budic]

a king of Brittany

husband of Anna or Ermine, some say

He is said to have raised Ambrosius
and Uther when they were sent to his
court to escape from Vortigern, who
had killed their brother Constans.

Budicius² *British*

[Boudic(ius).Budic]

a king of Brittany

husband of Anna, sister of King Arthur

father of Hoel

Budiman *Malay*

a king

father of Lela Muda and Naga Mas

He had a bird, Indera Bayu, as prime minister.

Budli *Norse*

father of Atli, some say

Bue *Pacific Islands*

a hero of the Gilbert Islanders

Born when the sun impregnated a woman, he attacked his father to obtain knowledge, which he passed on to humans, of how to build boats, houses, etc.

Buer

a demon, wise in the art of medicine

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is depicted as having the body of a lion carried on five goat-like legs and feet. Others say that he appears as a starfish.

Bufar

a demon

buffalo¹ *East Indian*

the Dayaks regard this animal as

their ancestor

buffalo² *Hindu*

the transport of Chamunda

Buffalo³ *North American*

[Four-legged.Four-legs]

one of the 4 Kindred Gods of the Sioux

Buffalo⁴ *North American*

in the lore of the American Indian

tribes, a race of people with horns

By striking a knot in a cottonwood tree, these people released the humans who lived underground beneath the tree and hunted them like animals, killing them and eating their flesh. Cut-Nose, the first to emerge, managed to escape and returned safely to the tree. Another young man who escaped married Buffalo Girl, one of the Buffalo race. They made bows and arrows and left them by the tree so that, when the Buffalo people next knocked on the tree, the humans emerged and, seizing the weapons, killed their persecutors who then turned into real buffaloes.

The children of Buffalo Girl and her husband became the ancestors of the Arikara. (see also Buffalo Girl)

Buffalo Girl *North American*

a maiden of a horned race of cannibals who married a human

She and her husband made bows and arrows and left them near the cottonwood tree under which humans lived. When they emerged, the humans seized the weapons and used them to kill the Buffalo people who then turned into real buffaloes. The descendants of this couple became the Arikara tribe.

bug¹

a bogey: a goblin

bug² *British*

[bwg]

a Welsh ghost

Bug³ (see Bog)**Buga** *Siberian*

the creator-god of the Tungus

He made humans by mixing earth, fire and iron with water.

bugaboo

a bogey

Bugan *Pacific Islands*

sister and wife of Wigan

In the lore of the Philippines, she and her brother were the sole survivors of the flood.

bugbear

a bogey or boggart that eats children

a goblin bear

Buge *African*

son of Mbega

buggane *British*

a Manx water spirit

This being is said to appear either as a horse or a calf. (see also boggard)

Bugi *British*

husband of Preferren

father of Beuno

Bugid Y Aiba *West Indian*

a war-god of Haiti

Bugimamua *African*

in the lore of Uganda, a place where heaven and earth meet

buhuitihu *West Indian*

a medicine man: a priest of the Taino

Bui (see Boi¹)**Buic** *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

son of Banblai

In the raid to seize the Brown Bull of Cooley, it was he, in some versions, who found the bull. Others say it was found by Natchrantal. He was killed by Cuchulainn.

Buichet *Irish*

a foster mother to 6 children who had been turned into pigs

(see also Derbrenn)

Buile Suibne *Irish*

the 8th c story of the madness of Suibne after he insulted St Ronan

Buinne (see Buino the Red)**Buino the Red** *Irish*

[Buinne the Ruthless]

son of Fergus mac Roth

brother of Iollan

He betrayed his brother and friends to Conor when they arrived back at Emain Macha after escorting Deidre and Naisa from Scotland. He was given a large tract of land for his treachery but it turned completely barren overnight.

Bujaforte *European*

a young knight

He was forced to fight for Marsilius at Roncesvalles and was killed in that battle.

Bujang *East Indian*

the first man

He was a cultural hero, said to have been born near Mecca, who led the Iban people to Borneo

Bujang Sembelih *Malay*

a demon said to cut the throats of

human beings

bujangga¹ *Malay*

a monster in the form of a huge

demon with wings: a very wise spirit

bujangga² *Pacific Islands*

angels

These beings can take the form of giant mortals and perform feats such as moving mountains.

Bujuruktsi *Russian*

a Tartar god of fate

Buk *African*

[Daughter of Fireflies. Leopard of the Night]

a river-goddess of the Sudanese

In some accounts, Buk is a god of fishing.

Bukchunh *Mongolian*

one of the burkhan

Bukhe (see Buchis)**Bukit Kaca** *Malay*

a glass mountain reaching to the sky

Bukit Peraja *Malay*

the mountain to which Khatib and

the Bamboo Princess went when

they disappeared.

Bukura c dheut *Balkan*

a benevolent fairy

She lives in a castle which is guarded by many wonderful creatures and has contact with the underworld.

Bukuri i qiellit *Balkan*

the name for god

This deity was originally one of the three gods of sky, ocean and underworld.

Bula *Australian*

a god of the Aborigines

Bulaing*Australian*

a creator-goddess of the Karadjeri tribe

Bulanda*African*

sister of Nkongolo

twin sister of Mateba

Her brother King Nkongolo allowed a visiting prince, Mbidi Kiluwe, to sleep with both his sisters. Bulanda produced a boy, Kalala Ilunga, who became a culture hero, and Mateba gave birth to twins.

Bulban*(see Ben Bulben)***Bulia***Greek*

a name for Athena as goddess of the council of Athens

bull

a male bovine animal typifying strength, fecundity, stupidity, which plays a role in many mythologies

(1) In some Asian stories the bull was said to have dug into the primordial earth and brought up water.

(2) The Assyrians revered the bull as a beneficent winged protector.

(3) In Buddhism Yama is said to stand on a bull.

(4) The Canaanites gave the name 'bull' to the gods El and Latipan.

(5) In China the ox is regarded as one of the animals that carry the sun through the twelve houses of the Zodiac and as a symbol of spring.

(6) In Egypt the bulls Apis, Buchis and Mnevis were revered as gods; the north wind was depicted in the form of a bull.

(7) In Greek stories Zeus appeared in the form of a bull to carry off Europa, and he sent the white Cretan Bull to give the islanders a sign that Minos was to be their king. This animal later appeared as the Marathonian Bull captured by Heracles and subsequently killed by Theseus. The bull was also regarded as an incarnation of Dionysus.

(8) Hebrew tradition depicts the bull as a source of fruitfulness and also envisages the sun-god in bovine form. It was used as a sacrificial animal.

(9) Irish mythology regards bulls as reincarnated deities. One of the finest stories is of the Brown Bull of Cooley and the bull Whitehorn. (10) Japanese lore says that the bull broke the primeval egg from which all else came. It is the second animal of the Zodiac and a symbol

of Zen Buddhism.

(11) The Norse regarded the bull as sacred to the supreme god Odin.

(12) In Persia the bull represented the rain-god. The primeval bull, Geush-Urvan, was killed by Angra Mainya or Mithra while the bull Hadhayosh was said to carry people across the primordial waters.

(13) The Romans regarded the bull as sacred to Neptune.

(14) The Siberian version has the bull standing on a stone (fish or crab) in the ocean and holding up the world on its horns. Should the horns ever break, the world will come to an end.

(15) In the Zodiac the bull appears as the second sign, Taurus.

Bull-by-himself*North American*

a Blackfoot culture hero

He befriended some beavers, four of whom turned into humans and taught him the secrets of planting and harvesting tobacco.

Bull Feast*(see Tarbhfhéis)***bull-man***(see bucentaur)***bull marine**

a monster, part bull, part fish

Bull-Minos*(see Minotaur²)***Bull of Heaven***Mesopotamian*

[Great Bull of Heaven]

the manifestation of the destructive power of Nergal or Gugulanna

This fearsome animal was killed by Gilgamesh with the help of Enkidu.

Bull of Meroe*(see Mnevis)***Bull of the Ennead***Egyptian*

a name of Atum as a bull

Bullan*(see Bolla)***bullbeggar**

a hobgoblin

Bullkater*European*

[Tom-Cat]

a Silesian field-spirit

This spirit is said to possess the reapers. *(see also field spirit)*

Bulotu*Pacific Islands*

paradise, the home of the dead, in the lore of Tonga

Bulu*Pacific Islands*

the Fijian land of the dead

Buluc Chabtan*Central American*

a Mayan war-god

Bulugu¹*Australian*

a water-snake man

lover of Gulanundoidj

Bulugu²*(see Bilik)***Bulwer-Lytton, Edward***British*

(1803–1873)

an English poet

He wrote the epic narrative poem *King Arthur*.

Bumann*German*

[Boggelmann:=Bohemian bubak]

a bogey or goblin

bumba¹*African*

an amulet of the Bushmen

Bumba²*(see Ma Bumba.Nzambi)***Bumba-loa***West Indian*

a group of Haitian voodoo spirits based on the Bushongo creator-god, Bumba (Nzambi)

Bumugi*Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters

*(see Spitter⁴)***Bun-Gil***(see Pundgel)***Bundabishn***Persian*

writings about the creation and its purpose

These myths were said to have been revealed by Ahura Mazda directly to Zoroaster.

Bundu*African*

a Mende ancestral mask used in initiation rites

Bune

a demon, a duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to have three heads, those of a dog, a griffin and a man.

bungisngis*Pacific Islands*

a monster of the Philippines

This monster takes the form of a giant of tremendous strength who has a very large upper lip and carries a club. He also eats human beings.

Buniels

a demon

Buninka*Mongolian*

a demon

Bunjel*(see Pundjel)***Bunjil***(see Pundjel)***Bunu***East Indian*

son of Tunggal Garaing and

Puteri Bualu

brother of Sangen and Sangiang

He was one of the sons of the first human couple and became the first hunter.

Bunyan, Paul*North American*

a giant lumberjack

This legendary hero is said to have created the Grand Canyon with his axe. His constant companion was the blue ox, Babe.

bunyip*Australian*

a man-eating swamp monster: the source of evil in Aboriginal lore

Buoka*South American*

a culture hero in Venezuela

brother of Wahari

Wahari cut off his brother's over-long

penis, but the village girls still slept with him. The blood from his mutilated organ entered their bodies and afterwards appeared as their menses.

buor-kut *Siberian*
the earth-soul, one of the 3 parts of the soul (kut), in the lore of the Yakuts

Buphonia (see Boupbonia)

Bur (see Buri¹)

Burd Ellen (see Ellen)

Bure (see Buri¹)

Buri¹ *Norse*

[Bori.Bure.Bur(im).Burri]

the first god, father of the gods
father of Bor

Buri was created when the primaeval cow Audhumbla licked the salt in the ice or, in some versions, stones.

Buri² *Norse*

[Bar(r)i.Burri]

the site of the grove where Frey and Gerda first met and married

Buriash *Persian*

[Buriash.Buriyas]

a storm-god or war-god of the Kassites

Buriel

a demon

Burijash (see Buriash)

Buriyas (see Buriash)

Burim (see Buri¹)

Buriswara *East Indian*

a Javanese prince

He was in love with Subadra and pledged his soul to Durga in return for power over his beloved who, in some accounts, became the wife of Arjuna.

Burju Alamas *African*

[City of Death.Tower of Diamonds]

a building made of diamonds
erected at the top of the Gleaming Mountain

The floor of this building was polished crystal, which looked like a pool. Intruders diving into the 'pool' killed themselves.

burkhan¹ *Mongolian*

gods of the Gold tribe

Burkhan² *Siberian*

[Burkhan-Bakshi]

a supreme deity

He ordered the construction of a ship to save all the species (except the mammoth) from the impending flood.

When the devil Shitkur, in the form of a mouse, tried to gnaw through the ship's timbers, Burkhan created a cat to scare the mouse away.

Burkhan-Bakshi (see Burkhan)

Burletta *British*

in the Italian version of the Arthurian legends, an abductor

He made off with Pulzella Gaia but she was rescued by Lancelot.

Burning Lands (see Phlegra)

Burnunta-sa *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god

son of Ea

Burotu *Pacific Islands*

the Fijian paradise

Burr Woman *North American*

a monster in the form of an old woman

In many stories this hag gets on a hero's back and cannot be dislodged.

Burri (see Buri)

Burru Duggur Boola *Afghan*

the Kafir hell

Burru Le Boola *Afghan*

the Kafir paradise

burnicks *Baltic*

a Latvian magician

This type uses his magic for benevolent ends, as opposed to the evil burvis.

Burung Une *East Indian*

a Dayak god of agriculture

brother of Amei Awi

These two were the progenitors of the human race. Amei Awi also created some of the animals from pieces of bark. Having done their creative work, the two brothers disappeared into the ground.

burvis *Baltic*

a Latvian magician

This type uses his powers for evil purposes.

Burzhin *Persian*

genii, members of the yazata

Burzhin Mitro *Russian*

a sacred fire

This fire, together with Frobach and Gushasp, protected the country.

bush soul *African*

[upkong]

the soul of a human inhabiting a wild animal

It is held that the human whose soul is in an animal will experience the same fate as that animal.

A chief may have more than one bush soul. Such souls can be handed down or may be bought; in the latter case, they may be used to harm an enemy.

Bushel (see Great Bear)

Bushy-Heads (see Gadjisa)

Bushyanasta *Persian*

[Bushy(n)asta]

a demon of lethargy: a druj

Bushyasta (see Bushyanasta)

Bushynasta (see Bushyanasta)

Busi-urt *Baltic*

[Rice Mother]

the Finnish spirit of the cornfields

Busiris *Greek*

king of Egypt

son of Poseidon by Lysianassa

father of Amphidamas

In some accounts he killed all foreigners in sacrifice to Zeus, and he sacrificed his nephew, Phrasius, to avert drought. When he tried to kill Heracles as a further sacrifice, Heracles killed him.

Busitane *British*

an enchanter in Spenser's *The*

Faerie Queene

Buso *East Indian*

demons in Mindanao

These fearsome, one-eyed beings, long-bodied and flat-nosed, are said to live in trees and to dig up corpses which they eat, tearing the flesh with their two long, pointed teeth.

(see also Tagamaling.Tigbanua)

Bussumarus *Roman*

[=Roman Jupiter]

a Celtic god known on the Continent

buta *Pacific Islands*

[buta cakil]

an evil demon in Indonesian lore

A version of a buta which has hooked teeth is called a buta cakil.

buta cakil (see buta)

Butator

a demon, expert in calculation

Butes¹ *Greek*

one of the Argonauts

son of Pandion, Poseidon or Teleon by

Zeuxippe

twin brother of Erechtheus

brother of Philomena and Procne

father of Hippodamia and Eryx

by Aphrodite

He was the only one to jump overboard when the song of the Sirens was heard but he was rescued by Aphrodite who made him her lover.

Butes² *Greek*

a bee-master

son of Boreas

He was exiled for plotting to overthrow his half-brother, Lycurgus, and became a pirate of Naxos. When he raped Coronis, Dionysus drove Butes mad and he jumped to his death in a well.

Butifar *Egyptian*

a vizier

husband of Zuleikha

He married a princess much younger than himself and one of the slaves that he bought for her turned out to be the man she had frequently dreamt about.

Buto¹ *Japanese*

[Bouto]

an ox-headed king

He was ruler of the stars and descended to earth en route to the realm of the sea dragon to find a wife for himself. Kotan, a king of India, refused him shelter so, on his return from the sea dragon's realm with a new wife, he waged war on Kotan and killed him, cutting his body into five pieces.

In some accounts he is regarded as an aspect of Susanowa.

Buto² *(see Edjo.Wadjet)***Butsu** *Japanese*

[Butsuda]

the Buddha

Butsuda *(see Butsu)***butsudan** *Japanese*

a family altar containing a list of ancestors, etc.

Butsudo *Japanese*

Buddhism, 'the way of Buddha'

Butsugaku *Japanese*

the Buddhist doctrines

butten *Buddhist*

sacred scriptures

Buttercat *European*

[=Finnish Para:=Lappish Smieragatto]

a Swedish spirit in the form of a cat that brings its owner butter, cream and milk

butterfly

a flying insect with large, beautifully coloured wings

(1) In the Baltic region a grey butterfly is said to be the soul of a dead person or of one sleeping.

(2) In China, the butterfly (hu tieh) represents married happiness and longevity.

(3) East Indian lore says that the soul of a sleeping person is held by a butterfly.

(4) The Japanese say that butterflies carry human souls and are represented as tiny fairies.

(5) In Mexico butterflies are regarded as souls of dead people.

(6) In North America, Algonquin lore regards the butterfly as creator of the south wind.

(7) Scottish lore has the butterfly in

the role of a fire-god (Teine-de).

(8) In Siberia it is said that witches can take the form of a butterfly.

Buyan *(see Bouyan)***Buzur-Kurgala** *Mesopotamian*

the sailor appointed to be captain of Utnapishtim's ark

bwbach *Welsh*

[plur=bwbachod]

a household spirit or brownie

It is said that these beings attack teetotallers.

bwbachod *(see bwbach)***bwci** *Welsh*

[plur=bwciod]

a bugbear: a ghost

bwciod *(see bwci)***Bwebweso** *Pacific Islands*

the Melanesian afterworld

*(see also underworld)***bwete** *African*

a spirit said to cause a specific disease

bwg *(see bug²)***Bwlch** *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Cilydd or Cleddyf

brother of Cyfwlch and Syfwlch

husband of Hwyrddyddwg

father of Lleuched

He was one of the men Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get to help in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth, part of his quest for the hand of Olwen. His horse was Call, his dog was Glas and he had a maid servant named Drwg.

Bwlch-y-Groes *British*

a pass in Snowdonia, said to be the home of Retho

Bwlch-y-Saethu *British*

a pass in Snowdonia

It was here, according to Welsh stories, that King Arthur was killed after the Battle of Tregalan.

Bwrrd Arthur *(see Arthur's Table)***Byamee** *Australian*

a creator-god of the Aborigines of the North

Byams-pa *Buddhist*

[Chem-pa]

the Tibetan name for Maitreya

Byanor *British*

a man who was given a sword formerly owned by King Arthur

Byat-Ta *Burmese*

a wind spirit

father of Shwe Pyin Nyi-nuang

brother of Byat-Twe

Byat-Twe *Burmese*

brother of Byat-Ta

*(see also Shwe Pyin Nyi-Nuang)***Bybassus** *Greek*

a goatherd of Asia Minor

He rescued Podaleirius when his ship was wrecked on the coast of Asia Minor.

Byblis *Greek*

a water-nymph

daughter of Miletus and Cyanea

twin sister of Caunus

When she fell in love with her twin brother, he left home. She searched for him in vain and was finally turned into a spring.

Bychan *British*

[Bach Bychan]

a servant of Trystan in the

Welsh version

He accompanied his master when he eloped with Esyllt.

Bycorne *(see Bicorn)***Bydiel**

[Bidiel]

a demon of secrets

Byelobog *(see Bylebog)***Byelun¹** *Russian*

a god, the Russian version of Bylebog

Byelun² *(see Bouyan)***byess** *Serbian*

demons

Byggvir *(see Beyggvir)***Bylebog** *Slav*

[Balbog.Bielbog.Bjelbog.Byelobog.The White God:=Norse Balder:=Russian

Byelun]

a sun-god

the force of good opposing Chernobog

Byleist *Norse*

son of Farbauti and Laufega

brother of Loki, some say

Byleth *(see Beleth)***Byrger** *(see Byrgir)***Byrgir** *Norse*

[Byrger]

a well that contained song-mead

*(see also Bil.Hiuki)***Byrr** *(see Thiassi)*



C



C *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,
referred to as god C: perhaps Ek,
Kukulcan or Xanak
In some instances this deity is depicted
with a halo of rays and planetary signs,
leading some to identify him as a god
of the Pole Star.

Ca-peen *North American*
a young Pueblo
husband of Willow Flower
His wife died young but he later found
her in a house outside the town. He
stayed with her but recoiled from the
stench of her rotting body and ran
away. To escape, he allowed a medicine
man to shoot him into the sky, where
he was still followed by Willow
Flower. (*see also* Deer Hunter)

Caacrinolaas
[Casimolar.Coassimolar.Glacia Labolas.
Glasya Labolas.Glasyalabolas]
a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He is envisaged as a winged dog and is
said to teach science, make humans
invisible and initiate murder.

Caan (*see* Kaan)
caapi *South American*
a drug, said to have supernatural
powers, used by shamans

Cab an Dosain *Irish*
a man from the Otherworld
He took Conan Maol to his home where
he became involved in weird exploits.

Cabal *British*
[Cafall.Cavall]
King Arthur's dog
In some accounts this hound took part
in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth
or Ysgithyrwyn.

Cabal's Cairn *British*
[Carn Cabal]
in Welsh lore, a pile of stones; one
bears a paw-print said to have been
made by King Arthur's dog, Cabal
It is said that, if moved, the imprinted
stone returns overnight to its original
position.

Cabardiacensis *Celtic*
a goddess of art and industry

Cabariel
a demon

Cabeiri *Greek*
[Cabiri.Kab(e)iroi]
mystic blacksmiths, fertility-gods of
Lemnos, etc.

Originally Phrygian deities, they were
said to number seven (corresponding
with the sun, planets, etc.) sons of
Kettu and brothers of Eshmun, who
survived the flood and were taken into
the Greek pantheon where, in some
accounts, they appeared as two dwarfs
who were descended from Hephaestus
and who saved shipwrecked sailors.
Some say they were sons of Uranus or
Zeus by Calliope; others say they were
sons of Proteus.

Other versions say that there were

four – Axiocercus and his son
Cadmilus, and two females known as
Axieros and Axiocerca, while some say
that Cadmilus was the son of Cabeiros.

Some stories say that they acted as
servants of Persephone, others
identified them with the Dioscuri. In
the Roman pantheon, they are
sometimes identified with the Penates.

Cabeiros *Greek*
the chief of the Cabeiri, some say
father of Cadmilus, some say

Cabiel
a moon demon

Cabiri (*see* Cabeiri)

Cabraca *Central American*
[Cabracan.Cabraka(n)]
a Mayan earthquake-god
son of Vucub-Caquix and Chimalmatl
brother of Zipacna

He was strong enough to shatter
mountains and threatened to overturn
the earth, so the twins Hunapu and
Ixbalanque killed him by giving him
poisoned food.

Cabracan (*see* Cabraca)

Cabraka (*see* Cabraca)

Cabrakan (*see* Cabraca)

cabyll-ushtey *British*
the Manx version of the kelpie
(*see also* glaistyn.tarroo-ushtey)

Caca *Greek*
a fire-goddess
daughter of Hephaestus and Medusa
sister of Cacus

In some stories it was she who, falling in love with Heracles, told him where to find Cacus and the cattle he had stolen from Heracles.

Cacamwri *British*

[Cacmwri]

a servant of King Arthur

brother of Hygwydd

He was (nearly) drowned in the Severn in the struggle to capture Twrch Trwyth.

Cacce-haldde *Baltic*

[=Finnish Vedenhaltija]

a Lappish water spirit

(see also Cacce-olmai)

Cacce-jielle (see Cacce-haldde.Kul.)

Cacce-olmai *Baltic*

a Lapp water spirit: god of fishing

(see also Cacce-haldde)

Cachimana *South American*

[Cachimé]

a supreme deity of the tribes of the

Orinoco basin

Cachimé (see Cachimana)

Cacia (see Kakia)

Cacibagiagua *West Indian*

a cave

The men of the Taino were originally confined to this cave and one other, called Amaiaua.

Cacoch *Central American*

[Kacoch]

a Mayan creator-god

He created the water lily and from this sprang all the other deities.

Other accounts have him as a messenger for Hachacyum.

Cacmwri (see Cacamwri)

cacodaemon

[cacodemon]

an evil spirit

cacodemon (see cacodaemon)

Cactus cat *North American*

a fabulous animal

Cactus Tree Worship *African*

worship of various forms of cactus

It is believed by some tribes that such trees have souls and that their ancestors came from them.

Cacus¹ *Greek*

[Caecius.Kaki(o)s.Master Thief]

a fire-god

a fire-breathing three-headed giant

brother of Caca

son of Hephaestus and Medusa

He is said to have stolen some of Geryon's cattle from Heracles. He was then was killed by Heracles in a cave on Mount Aventine after his sister, Caca, had told Heracles where to find him.

He was said to have a body like a huge spider, though Dante referred to him as a centaur.

Cacus² *Greek*

[Caecius.Kaki(o)s]

a handsome youth and prophet

He was killed by Heracles for some unknown reason.

Cacus³ *Roman*

a prophet

He was captured by Caeles Vibenna and his brother Aulus, who forced him to reveal his secrets.

Cacy taperere *South American*

[Sasy-perere]

a supernatural dwarf, in the lore of some Brazilian tribes

This being is depicted with one leg, fiery eyes and wearing a red cap.

Cad Godeu (see Battle of Godeu)

cada *Chinese*

a symbol of Buddhist and Taoist deities in the form of a club

Cadair *British*

a magical car or chariot

This wonderful means of transport would carry whoever rode in it wherever they wished to go. It was owned by Morgan Mwynfawr, though some say by Morgan le Fay, and became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Cadair Idris *British*

[Cader Idris]

a mountain in Wales, said to be the home of the giant Idris

Cadbury *British*

a site in Somerset where, some say,

King Arthur and his men lie sleeping

Other suggested sites for the sleeping king and his men are at Alderley Edge, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond and Sewingshields.

Some suggest that Cadbury was the site of Camelot.

Cadell *British*

a king of Powys

father of Concenn

Cader Idris (see Cadair Idris)

Cadmean Vixen (see Cadmeian Vixen)

Cadmeian Vixen *Greek*

[Cadmean Vixen.Teumessian Vixen]

an animal sent to ravage Thebes

This animal, sent by Dionysus or Hera, could not be caught by any other animal. When Amphitryon undertook to catch it he used Laelaps, the dog of Cephalus, which always caught any animal it chased. This impossible position was resolved when

Zeus turned both animals to stone.

Cadmilus *Greek*

[Cas milos.Kadmilos]

one of the Cabeiri

son of Axiocercus or Cabeiros

Cadmus *Greek*

[Kadmos]

a sun-god

king of Thebes

son of Agenor and Telephassa

brother of Cilix, Europa and Phoenix

husband of Harmonia

father of Agave, Autonoe, Illyrius, Ino,

Polydorus and Semele

He was said to have founded Thebes and introduced the alphabet.

When his sister Europa was abducted by Zeus in the form of a bull, Cadmus spent some time searching for her but he gave up the search on the advice of the Delphic Oracle and built a city, Thebes, on the site where the cow he was told to follow stopped for rest.

He killed the serpent guarding the Castalian spring and sowed its teeth to produce a crop of Sown Men who fought amongst themselves till only five, the Sparti, were left alive and they became servants of Cadmus, helping him to build the city of Thebes. He was condemned by Athena to serve as a slave to Ares for eight years for killing the serpent.

In later years he conquered Illyria and fathered a son whom he called Illyrius. Some say that he was given the throne by Agave who had killed her husband, King Lycotherses.

At the end of his life he was changed by Ares into a black serpent and sent to the Islands of the Blessed together with Harmonia, who was similarly changed.

Cadoc *British*

[Saint Cadoc]

a knight of King Arthur

son of Gwynnlym and Gwladys

He sheltered the killers (or killer, Ligessac) of three of King Arthur's men and paid the king 100 cattle in compensation for his crime. The animals all turned into ferns as they were crossing a ford.

Cadog *British*

one of the original Twenty-Four

Knights of King Arthur's Court

Cador¹ *British*

a king of Northumberland

father of Andrivete

Cador² *British*

[Cadw(r).Cadwy.Cawder]
king of Cornwall after Gorlois
a Knight of the Round Table
one of the Knights of Battle
father of Constantine and, in some
accounts, of Arthgallo
His duty was to dress and arm King
Arthur before battle.

He saved his friend Caradoc, who
was dying from the effects of a blood-
sucking snake attached to his arm by
the magician Eliaures, by putting his
sister in a vat of milk and Caradoc in a
vat of sour wine. This induced the
snake to try to cross from one vat to
the other, giving Cador the chance to
kill it with his sword.

Caduceptor *Roman*
a name for Mercury as 'owner of
the caduceus'

caduceus *Roman*
[=Greek kerykeion]
the Latin name for the wand of
Mercury (Hermes)

This symbol is in the form of a rod
with wings and entwined serpents and
has the power of reconciliation. The
serpents were originally white ribbons.
The wand was given to Hermes by
Apollo in exchange for the seven-
stringed lyre that the youth had made
from the shell of a tortoise.

Other versions make a distinction
between the caduceus used as a
herald's staff and the magic wand with
wings, serpents, etc.

(see also aurea virga.virga medicinus)

Cadw¹ *British*
[Cadw of Pictland.Cadw of Prydein]
a Welsh chieftain

He was the only man allowed to shave
the giant Ysbaddaden, and he cut the
tusk from the boar, Ysgithyrwyn, for
the giant to be shaved with. In some
accounts this story is confused with
that of Caw of Caledonia. Later in the
story of Culhwch and Olwen, he
collected the blood of the Black Witch
killed by King Arthur. Both the tusk
and the blood were items that
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get
in his quest for the hand of Olwen. At
the end of the quest, he shaved
Ysbaddaden to the bone and cut off
his ears. (see also Caw)

Cadw² (see Cador²)

Cadwaladr *British*
[Cadwallader]
a king of Gwynedd, Wales
son of Cadwallon

Cadwallader (see Cadwaladr)

Cadwallo (see Cadwallon)

Cadwallon *British*
[Cadwallo.Catwallaun]
a king of Gwynedd, Wales
father of Cadwaladr

His people believed that he would
return from death to lead them to
victory over the Anglo-Saxons.

Cadwgawn *British*
a soldier of Madawg
son of Iddon
father of Heilyn Goch

He was with Rhonabwy at the cottage
of Heilyn Goch, in Wales.

Cadwr (see Cador²)

Cadwy (see Cador²)

Cadyreith *British*
[Cadyrnth]
one of King Arthur's chamberlains
son of Gandwy

Cadyrnth (see Cadyreith)

Cae Hir *British*
[Kae Hir]
a lover of Golwg, in Welsh lore

He fought on the side of Trystan
against the forces of March, husband
of Esyllt who had eloped with Trystan.

Caecilia *Roman*
[Gaea Caecilia.Gaia Caecilia. Tanaquil]
wife of Tarquinius Priscus

She was an Etruscan sorceress who,
when her husband Lucumo became
king of Rome, was called Tanaquil.

Caecinus *Greek*
a river-god

Caecius (see Caecus^{1,2})

Caeculus *Roman*
founder of Praeneste

He was born when a spark from the
fire flew into his mother's lap, and
hence claimed to be the son of Vulcan.
To prove his claim he invoked the help
of the god, who caused a wall of flame
to appear all round his newly founded
city. He helped Turnus against Aeneas.

Caedmon *British*
a 7th c poet

He was a gifted musician who was said
to have been given his talent in a
dream.

Cael¹ *Irish*
a warrior killed at the Battle of
Fionn's Strand

Cael²
an angel, ruler of the sign Cancer

Caeles Vibenna *Roman*
a leader of the Etruscans
brother of Aulus Vibenna

He was captured by the Romans but
rescued by Mastarna. He and his

brother captured the seer Cacus and
forced him to reveal his secrets.

Caelestis *Roman*
[Juno Caelestis:=Carthaginian Tanit:
= Greek Aphrodite]
a moon-goddess

Juno as the 'guardian of Carthage'.

Caelia *British*
a fairy queen
mother of the Faerie Knight by Tom
a'Lincoln

Caelus *Roman*
[Coelus:=Greek Uranus:=Phoenician
Baal-Samin]
the sky personified
consort of Tellus

Caena-maergha *Persian*
[=Hebrew Ziz]
a monstrous evil bird

Caeneus (see Caenus)

Caenis (see Caenus)

Caenus *Greek*
[Ca(e)neus.Caenis.Kaineus]
a nymph
daughter of Elatus
mother of Coronus

She was a nymph, Caenis, who
persuaded Poseidon, who had raped
her, to change her into a man, Caenus,
and in this form she sailed with the
Argonauts and joined the hunt for
the Calydonian boar. He was killed in
a battle with the Centaurs at the
wedding of Perithous and Hippodamia.
It was said that he was hammered into
the ground by the Centaurs because
he was invulnerable to weapons. His
soul became a yellow-winged bird,
which soared into the heavens or, in
some accounts, reached the under-
world, where it became female once
again.

Caer Aranhod *British*
the home of Aranhod

In some accounts this palace was in
Anglesey, Wales, in others it was
submerged by the sea in Carmarthen
Bay.

In an alternative reading, the home
of lost souls, purgatory, the Corona
Borealis.

Caer Bedoin *British*
a sacred fire kept continually alight,
in Welsh lore

Caer Colur *British*
Caer Feddwidd in Wales, as
Gloomy Castle

Caer Dathy *British*
in Welsh lore, the court of Math
or, some say, the home of
Gwyddion

Caer Feddwid *British*
[Caer Colur.Caer Feddwid.Caer Golud.Caer Ochren.Caer Redryvan.Caer Rigor.Caer Sid(dj).Caer Vandwy.Caer Vedwyn.Castle Perilous.Kingly Castle. King's Castle.Revolving Castle:=Irish Sid] the Welsh name for the Otherworld, Annwn, as 'The Court of Carousal' or 'The Court of Intoxication' (see also Castle of Wonders)

Caer Feddwid (see Caer Feddwid)

Caer Gai *British*
the place where, in some Welsh accounts, King Arthur was raised

Caer Golud *British*
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as Castle of Rides

Caer Gwydion *British*
the Milky Way, regarded as the tracks left in the sky by Gwydion, in Welsh lore

Caer Ibormeith *Irish*
daughter of Ethal Anubhail Angus Og fell in love with her and asked her father for her hand in marriage. He could not help because she lived as a swan on a lake, Loch Beal Dragan, with 150 other swans. Angus turned himself into a swan to be with her and later they flew to the Palace of the Boyne and lived together.

Caer Leon *British*
[Caer Llion.Caerleon.City of the Legion] the site of King Arthur's court, in Wales (see also Carduel)

Caer Llion (see Caer Leon)

Caer Llud *British*
[Caer L(l)undein.Lludd's Fort.Lwndrys] an early Welsh name for London

Caer Llundein (see Caer Llud)

Caer Llyw *British*
[Caer Loyw] the prison in Wales, in which Mabon was held Mabon was required to help Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen and was rescued from imprisonment by some of King Arthur's men. In some accounts it equates with the Otherworld.

Caer Llyw, Witches of (see Witches)

Caer Loyw (see Caer Llyw)

Caer Lundein (see Caer Llud)

Caer Ochren *British*
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Castle of Shelving Side'

Caer Pedryvan *British*
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Four-cornered Castle' (see also Castle Carbonek)

Caer Rigor *British*
Caer Feddwid, Wales, as 'Kingly Castle'

Caer Siddi (see Caer Feddwid)

Caer Sidi (see Caer Feddwid)

Caer Vandwy *British*
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Castle-on-High'

Caer Vedwyd *British*
Caer Feddwid in Wales, as 'Castle of Revelry' or 'Castle of Perfect Ones'

Caer Wydr (see Caer Wydyr)

Caer Wydyr *British*
[Caer Feddwid.Caer Wydr.Fort(ress) of Glass.Glass Castle] in Welsh lore, a name for the Otherworld envisaged as a glass castle

Caerleon (see Caer Leon)

Caesarean birth
the delivery of a child by surgical incision
It is said that Julius Caesar was delivered by this procedure and that any child so delivered will be physically strong and will have the power of finding hidden treasure and seeing spirits.

Caesars *South American*
a fabled city in Chile
This was said to be a city of gold, which will remain invisible until the end of the world.

Caf (see Mount Qaf)

Cafall' *British*
the horse of Syfwlch, in Welsh lore

Cafall' (see Cabal)

cafre *Pacific Islands*
[kafar.pugot.pugut] a monster of the Philippines
This beast is described as black, boar-like and walking on its hind legs. It is capable of appearing as a cat or a dog or even without a head.

Cagliostro, Alexandro di *Italian*
(1743–1795)
a Sicilian alchemist
He is said to have practised Satanism and invoked the spirits of the famous dead who took meals with him.

Cagn (see I Kaggen.Kaang)

Cagnazzo *Italian*
[Harrowhound] a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

Cahair Mor *Irish*
a king
an ancestor of Finn mac Cool

Cahor
a demon of deception

Cahubaba *West Indian*
[Bloodied Old Woman] mother of 4 sons who stole Yaya's gourd

Cai (see Kai.Kay)

Caibell *Irish*
a king of the Otherworld
He and Etar fought a battle with the suitors for the hand of their two beautiful daughters. Caibell and both the suitors were killed.

Caibre (see Cairbre)

Caicai *South American*
a serpent deity of the Araucanians
Caicai caused the flood to wipe out all living things but Tenten raised the mountains and saved some of the people and animals.
In some accounts Caicai was the peak on which the survivors assembled when Guecubo caused a flood, and the mountains were raised by Guenu-Pillan.

Caicias *Greek*
[=Roman Voltumnus] a wind from the north-east quarter

Caicher *Irish*
a druid who prophesied that the Milesians would conquer Ireland

Caier *Irish*
a king of Connaught
He adopted Neidhe mac Adhna as his son but the boy later satirised the king, who resigned when blisters appeared on his face. Neidhe took the throne for a while but then repented and offered the throne back to Caier. Caier died on the spot and a fragment of the stone slab on which he stood flew up and killed Neidhe.

Cailidcheannq (see Caladin)

Cailidin (see Calatin)

Cailitin (see Calatin)

Caillagh ny Groamagh *British*
[Old Gloomy Woman:=Irish Cailleach Bheur] a Manx mountain-goddess
She controls changes in the weather and is sometimes seen as a giant bird carrying sticks for the fire.

Cailleac (see Cailleach)

Cailleach *Celtic*
[Cailleac.Calliach.Carlin.Granny.Old Wife. Mala Lith] a wind demon: a hag
In some versions Cailleach is a field spirit, embodied in the last sheaf of corn at harvest time.

Cailleach Beara (see Cailleach Bheur)

Cailleach Bhearra (see Cailleach Bheur)

Cailleach Bheur *Celtic*
[Bera.Boi.Cailleach Beara.Cailleach Bui.Cailleach Mov.Cailleach Bhearra. Caillech Bherri.Digdi.Dirri.Hag of Beara.Old Woman (of Beara).Old Woman of Dingle:=Manx Caillagh ny

Groamagh:=Scottish Muilearteach]
a mother-goddess

In Ireland she was envisaged as a triune goddess with Cailleach Bolus and Cailleach Corca Duibhne, but in other accounts is known as Cailleach Bui, wife of Lugh (*see also* Boi.Scota¹)

She lived on an island, Inis Boi, where she reared the boy Corc Duibhne and taught him the art of magic. She was the owner of a bull, Tarbh Conraidh, which was turned into a rock by Corc when it swam across a river after a cow.

In one story she challenged all-comers to a reaping contest and when she won, as she always did, she cut off her opponent's legs with her scythe. It was said that her phenomenal work-rate was due to a chafer in the handle of her reaping hook and Big Donag MacManus saved himself when he pulled off the handle, releasing the chafer which ran away.

In Scotland she was regarded as a creator-goddess, a hag with only one eye, which was set in the centre of her forehead. She carried a huge basket of the materials needed for making the earth and the hills; the Hebrides are said to be made from rocks which fell from her basket. When her son ran off with a maiden she tried to separate them by raising great storms, but when she raised one that threatened all life on earth, her son hit back and sent her packing. This ability to raise storms was an attribute of the alternative form of Cailleach Bheur as a water spirit (*see* Muilearteach).

Others say that she was the goddess of winter who was turned to stone at Beltane, 30 April, and reborn every Samhain, 31 October.

Cailleach Bolus *Irish*

one aspect of a triune goddess with
Cailleach Bheur and Cailleach
Corca Duibhne

Cailleach Bui (*see* Cailleach Bheur)

Cailleach Corca Duibhne *Irish*

one aspect of a triune goddess
with Cailleach Bheur and
Cailleach Bolus

Cailleach Mov (*see* Cailleach Bheur)

Cailleach Bherri (*see* Cailleach Bheur)

Caillich (*see* Cailleach)

Caillin *Irish*

a saint

He was fostered by Fintan and educated in Rome. On his return to Ireland he established a monastery at

Fenagh, where he caused the local king, Feargna, to sink into the earth and his druids to turn into stones when they opposed him. When Feargna's ugly son Aedh Dubh helped him, the saint made him handsome.

Cailte *Irish*

[Caoilte mac Rona(i)n.Keelta mac
Ronan.Thin Man:=Welsh Sgilt]
a warrior poet of the Fianna
son of Crunchnu
nephew of Finn mac Cool

In some accounts he came from the realm of the dead and was credited with many fabulous feats of running. It was said that he could run faster than the March wind.

He is said to have killed Lugh in battle and he also slew Fothadh Airttheach. When Mongan's wife was forfeit to Forgall, in an argument about the place where Fothadh had been killed, Cailte arrived just in time to prove Mongan right and save his wife's honour.

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

When Grania demanded that Finn should get for her a male and female of each of the species of animal in Ireland, it was Cailte who rounded them up and drove them to Tara. In some accounts Cailte later gave these animals to Cormac as ransom for Finn, who was held captive by Cormac.

He was with Finn mac Cool and the party of the Fianna trapped in the Quicken Trees Hostel and later with the party that trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

In another story he is said to have collected sand, from all the shores of Ireland, each day and taken it to the king 'quicker than a woman can change her mind'.

Some say that when his friend Oisín went off with Niam, Caite entered a sidhe and was never seen again while others say that he travelled south and met St Patrick, to whom he related the history of the Fianna.

Caim

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
This demon, which appears in the form of a thrush, can teach any language, including the language of the birds.

Caimin

Irish

a saint

As a result of ill-treatment by Guaire, he fasted against the king. Guaire made amends by a wish that filled the saint's chapel with treasure, which he distributed to the poor.

Caina *European*

the first zone of the ninth circle of
Dante's hell

This zone is reserved for those who have betrayed their own kin.

Caince *Irish*

a Fianna warrior
brother of Raighne

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Murna, which recovered Finn mac Cool's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

Cainneach *Irish*

[Cainnech.Canice.Kenneth.Kenny]
(c. 525–600)
a saint
son of Laidheach

He started life as a cowherd but was later ordained as a priest. When Colman Beag carried off a nun, the saint appeared in a fiery chariot and Colman surrendered and repented.

In one story he saved the king of Osraige when he was trapped in a burning castle, and in another saved a boy, Dalua, who was being speared by a group of Leinstermen.

He was said to have restored a dead girl to life after she and her mother were trapped in the snow. He also had power over animals, banishing from his cell the mice that gnawed his shoes and telling the birds to be silent on the Sabbath.

Cainnech (*see* Cainneach)

Cain's Hunt (*see* Wild Hunt)

Caintigern (*see* Cantigern)

Caintigerna (*see* Cantigern)

Caipora *South American*

a huge evil spirit of the Amazon
American Indian tribes

Caipre (*see* Cairbre)

Caipre mac Eataine

(*see* Cairbre mac Eadoine)

Cairbre¹ *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.Coirbre.
Coirpre]

a warrior of the Fianna

Foolishly, he slept with a woman who, at that time, was Finn mac Cool's lover. He killed the jester Domhna, who gave him away to Finn, and was himself killed by Finn.

Cairbre² *Irish*
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.Coirbre.
Coirpre]

son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

Cairbre³ *Irish*
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre. Coirbre.
Coirpre]

son of Lugaid Luaighne

father of Deadhadh and Duach

Cairbre⁴ *Irish*
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.
Coirbre.Coirpre]

son of Niall

brother of Conall Gulban, Eanna,
Eoghan and Laoghaire

Cairbre Caitcheann *Irish*
[Caire.Caipre.Cairbre.Catutchen.

Cairbri.Carpre.Cathead.Coirbre. Coirpre]

a usurper

father of Morann

He had his son, Morann, thrown into the sea as a baby but the boy was rescued and reared by Maon the smith, who later sold the child back to his father.

He and two others, Buan and Monad, proposed a feast to which they invited all the local chieftains and nobles, whom they then killed, and Cairbre took over the throne of Tara.

He was said to have the ears of a cat.

Cairbre Catutchen
(see Cairbre Caitcheann)

Cairbre Cluitheachar *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.

Coirbre.Coirpre]

son of Cu Chorb

brother of Cormac Lusc, Meas Corb
and Nia Corb

Cairbre Crom *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.

Coirbre.Coirpre]

a king of Meath

Cairbre Lifeachair *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.

Coirbre.Coirpre Liffechair]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Cormac mac Airt and Eithne

brother of Ailb(h)e and Grania

father of Fiachu and Sgeimh Solais

As a child he was given to Manannan together with his sister and mother, but all were later returned to Tara.

He tried to collect the boramha from Leinster but was defeated by Breasal and Finn mac Cool.

To destroy the power of the Fianna, he provoked a conflict and was killed

at the Battle of Gabhra by Oscar, their leader, who was wounded and later died.

Cairbre mac Eadoine *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Caipre mac

Etaine.Carpre.Coirbre.Coirpre]

bard of the Danaans

son of Ogma and Eadaoin

To avenge a slight by Bres he composed a biting satire that caused the king's face to come out in blotches, one of the reasons why he abdicated in favour of the restored Nuada.

Cairbre Musc *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre.

Coirbre.Cairpre]

one of the 3 sons of Conaire and

Sarait, all known as Cairbre

brother of Duibhind

When Neimheadh killed their father, the three brothers attacked Munster with the help of their uncle Art. They defeated Neimheadh, who was killed by Cairbre Musc.

He was said to have fathered twin boys, one of whom was Corc Duibhne, on his own sister, Duibhind.

Cairbre Nia Fear *Irish*

[Caire.Caipre.Cairbri.Carpre. Coirbre.

Cairpre.Niaper]

a king of Tara

father of Earc

He was killed by Cuchulainn in a battle with the forces of Ulster, led by Conor mac Nessa.

Cairbri (see Cairbre)

Caireall (see Cairell.Carell)

Caireann (see Carenn)

Cairell *Irish*

[Caireall]

son of Finn mac Cool

He was killed by Goll mac Morna when he denied Goll the champion's portion at a feast.

Caireann (see Carenn)

Cairenn (see Carenn)

Cairima (see Salm)

Cairneach *Irish*

[=British Carranog]

a cleric

He travelled with his cousin Muirchertach when he returned to Ireland from Scotland.

Cairpre (see Cairbre)

Cairpre Niaper

(see Cairbre Nia Fear)

Cairus (see Kairos)

Cais *Mesopotamian*

an early Semitic god

Caissa *Greek*

a minor goddess

Caistus *Greek*

son of Achilles by Penthesilea, in some accounts

Cait Sith *British*

[=Irish Cath Sith]

a Scottish witch or fairy in the form of a cat

Caitbreim Conghail Clairingnigh *Irish*

a story in which it is asserted that

King Arthur was the father of

Art Aoinfheaur

Caitlin Og *Irish*

daughter of a wise woman

When Cliona carried off Sean mac Semais, who had fallen dead at their engagement party, Caitlin recited poetry outside Cliona's dwelling and demanded a large dowry, thereby securing his release.

caitya (see stupa)

Calixa *Central American*

[Brilliant Water.Water of Parrots]

a woman created by the gods as a wife for Iqi Balam

cakra (see chakra)

Cakrasamvara (see Chakrasamvara)

Cakravartin (see Chakavartin)

Cakresvari *Jain*

a goddess of learning, a

messenger-goddess

one of 12 vidyadevi

one of 24 Sasanadevatas

Cakulha-Hurukan *Central American*

[Lightning]

an assistant to Hurukan, the wind-god

Cala-Paluma *Central American*

[Falling Water]

a woman created by the gods as a wife

for Balam Quitze

calabtun *Central American*

a period in the Mayan time scale of

some 160,000 years

Caladbolg *Irish*

[=Welsh Caledfwlch]

a sword used by various heroes,

including Cuchulainn

(see also Caladcholg)

Caladcholg *Irish*

the sword of Fergus mac Roth

(see also Caladbolg)

Caladfwlch (see Caladcholg.Caledfwlch)

Caladin *Irish*

[(Cruaidin) Cailidcheann]

the sword of Cuchulainn

caladrius

a white bird said to be able to cure the

sick by taking the illness upon itself

Caladviolch (see Caledfwlch)

Calainos *European*

a Saracen

The maiden Calainos wanted to marry

agreed to his proposal on condition that he brought her the heads of Oliver, Rinaldo and Roland. He was soon defeated by Roland.

Calais *Greek*

[Kalais]

son of Boreas and Oreithyia
brother of Chione and Cleopatra
twin brother of Zetes
one of the Argonauts

These twins, who had wings, sailed with the Argonauts and chased off the Harpies harassing King Phineus when the Argo called en route to Colchis. It had been decreed that they must catch whatever they pursued and, because they failed to catch the Harpies, they died.

Other accounts say that their sister Cleopatra had been imprisoned by her husband, Phineus. Calais and his brother Zetes freed Cleopatra and put her sons on the throne of Salmydessus in place of Phineus.

In some accounts, both the brothers were killed by Heracles because they persuaded the Argonauts to sail on without him while he was searching for Hylas.

Calakomanas *North American*

2 corn-goddesses of the Pueblo tribes

Calan Awst *British*

[Gwyl Awst]

the Welsh version of Lughnasad

Calan Gaef *British*

[Nos Galan-Gaef=Irish Samain Feis]

the Welsh version of Samhain, the

Celtic festival of the New Year

Calan Mai *British*

[Galan Mai]

the Welsh version of Beltane, the

Celtic spring festival

Calatin *Irish*

[Cailidin.Cailitin.Calatine]

a Fomoirie druid

All the members of his clan had either one hand or one foot, and the women could change their shape.

He was sent by Maev to put a spell on Cuchulainn during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and to harass the forces of Ulster. He sent his twenty-seven sons and a nephew, all looking exactly like Calatin, to attack Cuchulainn but he, with the help of Fiacha mac Fir Feibhe, killed them all. He sent three one-eyed witch-daughters to harass Cuchulainn in the final battle, and when he was killed Conal Cearnach cut off the heads of all three.

In some accounts he, rather

than Lugaid, threw the spear that killed Cuchulainn.

Calatine *(see Calatin)*

Calaus *Phrygian*

father of Attis, some say

Calcabrina *European*

[Hacklespin]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

Calchas *Greek*

[Kalchas.Kalkhas]

a prophet and a priest of Apollo

at Aulis

son of Thestor

He decreed that Iphigenia should be sacrificed to ensure favourable winds for the expedition to Troy to recover Helen.

He was with the Greeks at the siege of Troy and afterwards entered into a contest of prophecy with Mopsus. When he lost, he died of grief.

In one version of the story of Troilus and Cressida, the author makes Calchas a Trojan, father of Cressida, who defects to the Greeks.

In other accounts he died of laughter when he was told that he would not live to enjoy the wine from his vineyard.

Cale¹ *Greek*

[Kale]

one of the Graces, in some accounts

Cale² *Greek*

[Neraida]

daughter of Alexander the Great

She drank the water from a stream that gave her immortality, and was exiled by her father who was jealous. Thereafter she was known as Neraida.

Caleburn *(see Caledfwlch)*

Caledfwlch *British*

[Caladfwlch.Caladviolch.Caleburn.

Caledfwlch.Caliburn(ius)=Irish

Caladbolg]

the Welsh name for King Arthur's

sword, Excalibur

Caledon Wood *British*

[Calydon Wood.Celidon Wood.

Celyddon Wood.Kelyddon Wood]

the site of one of King

Arthur's battles

This forest area may be in southern Scotland or near Lincoln.

Caledvwlch *(see Caledfwlch)*

Caliban *British*

son of a demon and a witch in

Shakespeare's *The Tempest*

Caliburn *(see Caledfwlch)*

Caliburnius *(see Caledfwlch)*

Caliburnus *(see Caledfwlch)*

Calico Bag Monk

(see Pu Tai Ho-shang)

Calico Bag Zen Master

(see Pu Tai Ho-shang)

Calidore *British*

[Callidore]

a knight at King Arthur's court

In Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*, he captured the Blatant Beast and carried it off to fairyland from where it later escaped.

Caligorant *European*

an Egyptian giant in *Orlando Furioso*

Caligula *Roman*

[Gaius Caesar]

emperor of Rome

son of Germanicus and Agrippina

brother of Drusilla

He was said to have had incestuous relations with his sister and deified her when she died.

Calin *British*

a Frisian king

Calinin *British*

son of Guiron by Bloie

Call *British*

the horse of Bwlch, in Welsh lore

Calli *Central American*

the third of the 20 days in the

Aztec month

Symbolising west and the temple, the day was governed by Tepeyollotl.

callicantzari *(see satyr²)*

Callidice *Greek*

Queen of Thesprotia

Odysseus travelled to Thesprotia after returning from his wanderings and married Callidice, fathering Polypoetes. When she died, Odysseus returned to Penelope and left his son as king of Thesprotia.

Callidore *(see Calidore)*

Callileon *Greek*

son of Thyestes

brother of Aglaus and Orchomenus

He and his brothers were killed by their uncle, Atreus, cut up, boiled and served up as a meal to their own father.

Calling God *(see Hashje-Oyan)*

Calliope¹ *Greek*

[Kalliope]

one of the 9 Muses: epic poetry

daughter of Zeus and Mnemosyne

mother of Orpheus by Oeagrus or

Apollo

mother of Linus by Apollo

She judged the dispute between Aphrodite and Persephone for the favours of Adonis, allocating each one a third of each year.

Calliope² *Greek*
one of the 9 daughters of Pierus
(see Pierides¹)

Callipolis *Greek*
one of the party hunting the
Calydonian boar

He took the news to Alcathous that his son had been killed in the hunt. Alcathous struck him with a piece of firewood and killed him.

Callipyges (see Kallipyges)

Callirhoe (see Callirrhoe)

Callirrhoe¹ *Greek*
[Callirhoe.Kallir(r)hoe]
a nymph, one of the Oceanids
daughter of Oceanus
wife of Chrysaor
mother of Geryon

Some say Callirrhoe and Chrysaor were the parents of Echidna.

Callirrhoe² *Greek*
[Callirhoe. Kallir(r)hoe]
daughter of Achelous
wife of Alcmaeon
mother of Acarnan and Amphoterus

When Alcmaeon was murdered by Phegeus and his sons, Zeus answered her prayers that her sons might become men in one day. They avenged their father, killing Phegeus and his sons.

Callirrhoe³ *Greek*
[Callirhoe. Kallir(r)hoe]
daughter of Scamander
wife of Tros
mother of Assaracus, Ganymede
and Ilus

Callirrhoe⁴ *Greek*
[Callirhoe. Kallir(r)hoe]
a Calydonian maiden

She was loved in vain by Coresus, who when ordered to sacrifice Callirrhoe to Dionysus stabbed himself instead. Callirrhoe was so overcome with remorse that she also stabbed herself to death.

Callirrhoe⁵ *Greek*
[Callirhoe.Callithyia. Kallir(r)hoe]
an early name for Io

Calliste *Greek*
an island

This island was said to have grown from a clod of earth dropped into the sea by Euphemus. It was later known as Thera.

Callisto *Greek*
[Artemis Calliste.Kallisto]
a nymph
daughter of Lycaon and Nonaeris
mother of Arcas by Zeus
Zeus, having seduced Callisto,

changed her into a bear to deceive Hera who, jealous as usual, had the bear hunted by the hounds of Artemis. Another version says that Hera herself changed Callisto into a bear. Zeus placed her in the heavens as the Great Bear and her son Arcas as the Little Bear. Some say that she was hunted and killed by Arcas.

Callithyia (see Callirrhoe⁵)

callitric *African*
an Ethiopian bearded man-goat

Callone *Greek*
beauty personified

Calluntaria *Greek*
a festival in honour of Athena during which statues of the goddess were washed and adorned

(see also Plynteria)

Calogrenant (see Colgrevaunce)

Caloian (see Kalojan)

calpa (see kalpa¹)

Calpait *Irish*
a druid
brother of Maol

He and his brother were tutors to Ethne and Fedelma, the daughters of Laoghaire mac Grimthann.

Calpe *Greek*
one of the Pillars of Hercules, the present-day Rock of Gibraltar

In some accounts this rock and Abyla, opposite, were originally one mountain. Hercules tore the rock into two pieces and placed them in their present positions. (see Abyla)

Calpurnius *Irish*
a deacon

father of Patrick by Concess, some say

calumet *North American*
a sacred pipe, smoked as a sign of friendship
the ceremony of smoking the peace-pipe, Hobowakan

When some of the northern tribes planned to attack the Delaware tribe, a bird sent by the Great Spirit told them to smoke the pipe of peace with their enemies and swear eternal friendship.

Calus (see Talos¹)

Calybe *Greek*
a nymph

Calyce *Greek*
daughter of Aeolus and Enarete
mother of Endymion by Aethlius
mother of Cynus by Poseidon

Calydon¹ *Greek*
son of Aetolus
brother of Pleuron

Calydon² (see Caledon Wood)

Calydonian boar *Greek*
[Kalydonian Boar]
a wild boar

This huge animal was sent by Artemis to ravage Calydon as punishment when King Oeneus overlooked a sacrifice due to her. It was killed by Meleager who was one of a large party of hunters, and its skin was presented to Atalanta who had first wounded it.

Calygreyhound
a monster in the form of a horned cat

Calypso *Greek*
[Kalupso.Kalypso]
a sea-goddess, goddess of silence
one of the Oceanids
daughter of Atlas, Neleus or Oceanus

mother of Nausinous and Nausithous by Odysseus, some say
mother of Auson by Atlas or Odysseus, some say

She sometimes acted as messenger of the gods. She saved Odysseus when his ship, homeward bound from the siege of Troy, was wrecked on her island, Ogygia, and kept him virtually captive for seven years until the gods made her release him to continue his homeward journey.

When his son Telemachus came to Ogygia in search of his father, Calypso tried unsuccessfully to keep him as her lover.

Cam-srin *Tibetan*
[=Hindu Karttikeya:=Sanskrit Beg-Tse]
a Buddhist god of war

Cama (see Kama¹)

Camaalis *British*
a king said, in some accounts, to be the eponym of Camelot

Camal *British*
a suitor for the hand of Hermondine
He was killed by Meliador who eventually married Hermondine.

Camalo *German*
a soldier at Gunther's court
He was one of the party sent to kill Walther and Hildegard but was himself killed by Walther.

Camalotz (see Camazotz)

Camaralzaman *Persian*
a prince in the Arabian Nights story of *The Adventures of Prince Camaralzaman and Badoura*

Camaxtli *Central American*
[Mixcoatl-Camaxtli.Yoamaxtli]
an Aztec war-god
son of Tonacatecuhtli and Tonacacihuatl, some say
brother of Huitzilopochtli, Quetzalcoatl

and Tezcatlipoca
father of Quetzalcoatl, some say
He is regarded by some as an aspect
of Xipetotec.

(see also Mixcoatl-Camaxtli.Tezcatlipoca)

Camaysar

a demon

Camazotz¹ *Central American*

[Camalotz.Camulatx.Zotz(ilaha

Chimalman).Death Bat]

a Mayan bat-god in Xibalba

He used his claws to cut off the head of
Hunapu, but the hero was restored
to life by a tortoise and Camazotz was
defeated.

Camazotz² *Central American*

[Camalotz.Camulatx]

a huge bird

In one of their early attempts to create
human beings, the Mayan gods Tepeu
and Gucamatx carved them from
wood. When they proved un-
successful, they sent four huge birds to
destroy their creation. The others were
known as Cotzbalam, Tecumbalam and
Xecotcovach.

Cambaeth (see Kimbay)

Cambalo *British*

the Chaucerian version of Cambel

Cambano *Hindu*

one of the 9 nathas

Cambel *British*

[Cambalo]

son of Cambuscan and Elfeta

brother of Algarsife and Canace

In Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*, he was
the owner of a magic ring that could
heal wounds.

Cambenoyt (see Castle Carbonek)

Camber *British*

[Kamber]

king of Cambria

son of Brutus

brother of Albanact and Locrinus

On the death of their father, he and his
brothers Albanact and Locrinus shared
the kingdom and ruled peacefully.
When Humbert invaded from
Germany and killed Albanact, Camber
joined forces with Locrinus to defeat
the invaders.

cambion

[campion]

a child born of a liaison between an
incubus or a succubus and a human

Cambria *British*

the old name for Wales

Cambuscan *British*

king of Sarra

owner of the Brazen Horse

husband of Elfeta

father of Algarsife, Cambalo and Canace
He could direct the horse by moving a
wooden pin in one of the animal's ears.

He owned a mirror, sent by the
King of Arabia, which gave him
warning of any ill fortune.

Cambyses *Greek*

a king of Persia

He was at war with Egypt. Because the
king of Egypt had offended Polycrates,
the tyrant sent a fleet to help
Cambyses, but the men deserted and
went to Greece where they helped
Sparta against their own ruler.

Cambyses slew the bull Apis and
went mad as a result.

Cameira *Greek*

daughter of Danae

Cameirus *Greek*

[Camirus]

son of Helius and Rhodes

son of Cercaphus, some say

brother of Ialysus and Lindus

Cameliard *British*

[Camylarde.Carmalide]

in Welsh lore, the kingdom ruled

by Leodegrance

This was the home of Guinevere
before her marriage to King Arthur.

camelopardel

a monster giraffe with horns

Camelot *British*

the site of King Arthur's court

It has been variously identified as
Cadbury Castle, Caerleon, Camelford,
Greenan Castle and Winchester. The
castle, which held the Round Table,
was destroyed by Mark after the death
of King Arthur.

Some say it was named after the
early king, Camaalis.

Camenae *Roman*

[Kamenae]

water nymphs

These deities, led by Carmenta, were
originally the Roman goddesses of
good health, springs and wells, who
could foretell the future and were
identified with the Greek Muses.

Camilla *Roman*

a Volscian princess

daughter of Metabus

It was said that she could run on
growing corn without bending it, or
on water without wetting her feet.

Her father, fleeing from the troops
of his own country, tied the baby
Camilla to his spear and threw her
across the River Amasenus and then
swam across to retrieve her.

She joined the Latins and Rutulians

in the fight against the Trojans in Italy
under Aeneas, and was killed by
Arruns.

Camille¹ *British*

a sorceress

She fell in love with King Arthur and
captured him, together with Galahaut,
Gawain and Lancelot. She released
Lancelot when he went mad, but he
was cured by Nimue and rescued the
other three. When she lost Arthur,
Camille killed herself.

A similar story is told of Annowre.

Camille² *British*

daughter of Orcant

wife of Petrus

She met Petrus when he went to
Orkney to convert the inhabitants, and
married him.

Camillus (see Hermes)

Camirus (see Cameirus)

Camise *Roman*

wife of Janus

mother of Tiberius

Other versions give Jana as the wife
of Janus.

Camlan (see Battle of Camlan)

Camluan (see Battle of Camlan)

Camp chipmunk *North American*

a fabulous animal

Campaspe *Greek*

a concubine of Alexander the Great

She was given to Apelles who fell in
love with her when he was sculpting
her likeness.

Campe *Greek*

[Kampe]

a female guardian in Tartarus

She was killed by Zeus when he
released the Cyclopes and the
hundred-handed giants, though others
say that she had disappeared when
Zeus arrived on the scene.

Campeador *Spanish*

['champion']

a title of El Cid

Campestres *Roman*

Celtic guardian spirits of
military matters

campion (see cambion)

Campus Martius *Roman*

[Field of Mars]

the training ground, near Rome,

for young soldiers, devotees of Mars

Camrosh *Persian*

a fabulous bird

This bird collects the seeds that fall
from the goakerena tree and takes
them to Tistrya, who mixes them with
the rain that falls on the earth. If
Iranians are attacked by outsiders,

Camosh, sent by Berejya, saves them by picking up the attackers like seed.

Camthann *Irish*
a king of Fresen

He raided Ireland and carried off Li Ban, wife of Tadhg mac Cein, and his two brothers, Airnealach and Eoghan. He was killed by Tadhg who conquered Fresen and rescued his family.

Camu *South American*

[=Arawak Kamu:=Carib

Tamu:=Paraguayan Zume]

a culture hero of the Arovac Indians

Camuel

a benevolent demon, a king of the east

Camulatz *(see Camazotz)*

Camulodunum *British*

the fort of the war-god Camulos

Some accounts identify the site as Colchester.

Camulos¹ *British*

[Camulus.Cole:=Roman Mars]

a war-god

Camulos² *Irish*

[=Roman Mars]

a war-god

a king of the Danaans

Some say that he is the same as Cumail, father of Finn mac Cool and Coel, king of Britain.

Camulus *(see Camulos¹)*

Camunda *Hindu*

[Chamunda.Krsodari.Yami]

a three-eyed goddess, a form of Durga

one of the astamataras

one of the saptamataras

She was opposed by the demon Paisunya and killed the demons Camda and Munda. She is depicted as standing on an owl, a lion and a corpse wearing the skin of an elephant.

Camylarde *(see Cameliard)*

Can *(see Kan^{1,2,3})*

Can Nü *(see Ts'an Nü)*

Can Tzicnal

(see Kan Tzicnal.Mulac)

can-wakan *North American*

in the lore of the Sioux, a sacred

tree

Canace¹ *British*

daughter of Cambuscan and Elfeta

sister of Algarsife and Cambel

wife of Triamond

Canace² *Greek*

[Canache]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Canace, tore him to pieces.

Canace³ *Greek*

[Canache]

daughter of Aeolus and Enarete

sister of Macareus

In some stories she is the mother, by Poseidon, of Triopas and the twin giants Ephialtes and Otus; in others she is the mother of Issa by her own brother, Macareus.

Some say that she was killed by her father, others that she died by her own hand as a result of her incest.

Canacee *(see Canace¹)*

Canache *(see Canace^{2,3})*

Canan'inaut *Siberian*

a goddess

daughter of Quikinna'qu and

Miti

Canair *Irish*

a holy woman

By walking on top of the sea to Scatterry Island she was able to persuade St Seanan to allow women to join his community.

Canan *British*

father of Lac

brother of Dirac

Canathus *Greek*

a spring

Hera renewed her virginity once a year by bathing in this spring.

cancer¹ *Chaldaean*

[Gate of Men]

the entrance through which, it was

said, men first came to earth

(see also Capricorn¹)

Cancer² *Greek*

[crab]

a huge crab

When Heracles fought the Hydra, Hera sent this creature to help the monster. It snapped at Heracles' heels and paid with its life. The crab was placed in the heavens as the Crab constellation.

Cancer³

[=Arab Saratan]

the fourth sign of the Zodiac, the crab

Canda¹ *Hindu*

[Candanayika.Candarupa.Candavati.

Chanda.Chandi(ka)]

a name for Devi as the killer

of Mahisha

an aspect of Kali *(see also Mahadevi.*

Mahishasuramardini)

Canda² *Hindu*

[Chanda]

a demon killed by Camunda

Candace *Greek*

the name of several legendary queens

of Ethiopia

Candaces *British*

a king of Lyonesse

son of Apollo by Gloriande

Candali *Tibetan*

a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess

one of 8 gauris

Candamaharosana *(see Candarosana)*

Candamius *Roman*

a sky-god in Spain

Candanayika *(see Canda¹)*

Candaon *(see Orion)*

Candarosana *Buddhist*

[Candamaharosana]

an unruly god

a form of Akshobhya

He is depicted with tusks set in a wide mouth, and with a squint. He wears a tiger skin and holds a white snake.

Some accounts equate him with

Acala.

Candarupa *(see Canda¹)*

Candaules *Greek*

a king of Lydia

When he forced his wife to appear naked in front of Gyges, he was killed by Gyges at the behest of the king's wife, who then married Gyges.

Candavati *(see Canda¹)*

Candelifera *Roman*

a goddess of birth

Candesvara¹ *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva

Candesvara² *Hindu*

a former cowherd, attendant on Shiva

Candesvari *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

She is depicted as standing on a corpse.

Candika *(see Narasinh)*

Candogra *Hindu*

a form of Durga

one of the 9 navadurgas

Candra¹ *Buddhist*

a moon-god

candra² *Hindu*

in Tantric lore, a part of the body that

produces the nectar of immortal life

candra³ *Hindu*

a cup used to contain soma at

sacrificial ceremonies

Candra⁴ *(see Chandra.Cunda)*

Candramas *(see Chandra)*

Candramus *(see Chandra)*

Candraskhara *Hindu*

a form of Shiva

Canek *Central American*

a Chichen king

He fell in love with a princess and when she married another led his army against his rival and carried off his loved one. Fearing the greater power

of his rival, he and most of his people left the country.

Canens *Roman*

[Canentes.Salacia.Venilia]

a river nymph

daughter of Janus by Venilia

She was betrothed to Picus but lost him when the nymph Circe fell in love with him. He rejected Circe's advances so she turned him into a woodpecker. Canens died of grief, only her voice surviving as in the story of Echo.

In some accounts she is called Venilia, in others she is the same as Salacia.

Canentes (see Canens)

Canephora *Greek*

[Kanephora]

young maidens taking part in the

festival of Panathenea

They carried on their heads the sacred baskets containing materials for sacrifice. They sometimes appeared in other festivals.

Caeneus (see Caeneus)

Cang (see Kaang)

Canhastyr *British*

[Hundredhands]

in Welsh lore, owner of the dog collar

that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch

to get as part of his quest for

Olwen's hand

Canice (see Cainneach)

Canicuba *South American*

in Columbian lore, evil personified

Canidia *Roman*

a witch who cast spells using wax dolls

Canis Minor (see Maera)

Canlikkaruppan *Indian*

a local god of the Tamils

cannabis *Hindu*

a plant regarded as sacred since it was brought by Shiva

cannered noz *French*

spirits in Brittany, said to wash their clothes in the rivers at night

Cannibal Mother *North American*

a man-eating monster

This demon appears in the lore of several tribes and is known as Baxbakualanuchsiwae or Tsonqua.

Cannibals *African*

shape-changing non-humans who eat human flesh

It is said that some of these beings have long thumb-nails with which they cut off pieces of flesh, others have an extra mouth on the end of a tail. In some cases they appear as handsome youths who lure girls away from their homes and then eat their victims.

Cano *Irish*

a king of Ulster

He was killed by Conall Gulban who, with his brothers, led a force from Connaught at the Battle of Ath Cro.

Cano mac Gartnain *Irish*

son of Gartnain, king of Scotland

When his father was killed by Aodan, Cano escaped to Ireland where he was sheltered by the joint-kings Diarmaid and Blathmac, or some say by Marcan, and became a friend of King Iollann. He later returned to Ireland with an army to avenge the death of Iollann who had been murdered.

He fell in love with Cred, an Irish princess, the wife of Marcan, and when he returned to Scotland he left with her a stone that held his life. Several attempts to meet Cred were thwarted by her stepson Colcu; when he arranged to meet her at a loch he was late and Cred, in her anxiety, dropped the stone, which shattered. He died a few days later.

Canobie Dick *British*

horse dealer

He is reputed to have seen the knights of King Arthur sleeping in a cave, awaiting their recall.

canoe gods *Pacific Islands*

wooden figures of deities such as

Taria Niu carried in canoes to

bring good luck

Canola *Irish*

wife of the man who invented the

Irish harp

She ran away from her husband who later found her on the shore near the skeleton of a whale. He used the whale's sinews as the strings of the harp, and he and Canola were reconciled.

Canopic Jar (see Canopus²)

Canopus¹ *Chinese*

[Shou Shen]

the star in Argo, regarded as the god of longevity

He is sometimes depicted as riding on a stag and may carry the fruit of the P'an-t'ao tree. (see also Shou Shen)

Canopus² *Egyptian*

[Canopic Jar]

a large vase with a lid shaped like a

human head, used to store the

organs and entrails of the dead

when embalmed

The liver was protected by Amset, the lungs by Hapy, the stomach by Tuamutef and the intestines by Qebsehsenuf.

Canopus³ *Greek*

[Kanopas]

pilot of Menelaus' ship

He was said to have been worshipped in the form of a large jar with a swollen body.

canopy *Chinese*

one of the Eight Precious Things,

representing the lungs of the

Buddha

Canor *British*

a king of Cornwall

As a result of help given by the Irish king, Gonosor, during the reign of Canor, Cornwall was required to pay an annual tribute to Ireland until Tristram killed Morholt.

Canthus *Greek*

one of the Argonauts

During the enforced stay in Libya he and Eribotes were killed by Caphaurus, a shepherd, when they tried to steal some of his flock.

Cantigern *Irish*

[Caintigern(a).Caointighearn]

wife of Fiachna mac Lurgan

In some accounts she was the mother of Mongan hy Manannan.

When she was poisoned by one of her maids, St Congall returned her to life.

Cantre'r Gwaelod *British*

[Gwaelod.Lowland Cantref.Lowland

Hundred.MaesGwynnod:=French Ker-Is]

the Welsh name for a lost island,

perhaps the island of Lyonesse

Cantulkiku *Central American*

a Mayan deity

Having caused the sky to fall at the time of the flood, Cantulkiku sent Kanzibuyi down to earth to put it back in order and make it fit for men to live in.

Cao-bien *Annamese*

a general deified as a guardian-god

after his death

Cao Dai *Vietnamese*

the supreme deity

Caoilte (see Cailte)

Caoimhghin' *Irish*

[Coemgen.Kevin]

a saint

It was said that, when he was baptised, twelve angels hovered over his head. One angel told him to become a priest, and he lived the life of an ascetic, starving almost to death. When a cow licked his feet its milk yield increased enormously and the grateful farmer gave the saint food and helped him to build a monastery at Glendalough.

Because the larks roused the workers too early, the saint ordained that they should never sing near Glendalough.

Caoimhghin² *Irish*

[Coemgen.Kevin]
husband of Mis

Caoince *Irish*

son of Finn mac Cool

Caoinchomhrac *Irish*

a bishop

A stranger told the bishop that the piglet he had just roasted was the stranger's son who had been a monk. Thereafter, the bishop made many visits to the home of the stranger who lived in an underground monastery.

caoineag *British*

[=Welsh cyhyreath]
the Scottish version of the
Irish banshee

Caoith *Irish*

an ancient god

Caointighearn (*see* Cantigern)

Caol *Irish*

a pupil of Finn mac Cool

The last Norse survivor of the Battle of Fionn's Strand tried to escape by sea but Caol pursued him and they both drowned as they fought in the water.

Caol an Iarainn *Irish*

a great runner from overseas

He challenged the Fianna to a race for the control of all Ireland. A clumsy churl persuaded Finn mac Cool that he was the only man capable of defeating Caol. He not only beat him but when Caol threatened him with a sword, knocked off his head and replaced it facing backwards. The churl turned out to be Manannan.

Caolcharna *Irish*

husband of Lasair
father of St Feichin

Caoimhall *Irish*

wife of Caomhlugh
mother of Caoimhghin

Caomhlugh *Irish*

husband of Caoimhall
father of Caoimhghin

Caon *Irish*

daughter of Finn mac Cool

caorthann *Irish*

the rowan or quicken tree, said to
have magical properties

Cap of Hades
(*see* Helmet of Invisibility)

Cap of Invisibility (*see* Tarnkappe)

capa *Buddhist*

a bow used in rites designed to ward
off evil spirits (*see also* sara)

Capac *South American*

a Peruvian hero or sun-god

Capac was the leader of a force of Chimu that conquered the territory previously ruled by Fempellec.

Capac Raymi *South American*

a feast in honour of Pachacamac held
at the summer solstice

Capac Situa *South American*

[Coya Raymi.Moon Feast]
a festival held in September to
celebrate the onset of the
rainy season

capacocha *South American*

among the Aztecs, a (symbolic)
child sacrifice

Capalu *French*

[Chapalu.Demon Cat of Losanne]
the French name for Palug's Cat

In this version it was King Arthur, not the beast, who was killed after fighting in a swamp. It was said that the beast then came to Britain and became king.

Capaneus *Greek*

[Kapaneus]
one of the Seven against Thebes
son of Hipponous and Astynome
husband of Evadne
father of Sthenelus

He was the first man to scale the walls in the attack on Thebes, where he faced Polyphontes at the Electrion Gate, and was struck dead by a thunderbolt hurled by Zeus. When Capaneus challenged the god, not even Zeus could prevent him from entering Thebes. His wife flung herself on his funeral pyre and died with him.

In some accounts, he was resurrected by Asclepius.

Cape Taenarum *Greek*

[Cape Taenarus.Taenarum]
the site of one entrance to
the underworld

Ca'peen (*see* Ca-peen)

Capella (*see* Iku²)

Capelthwaite *British*

in English lore, a being said to appear
in the form of any quadruped,
often a large black dog

Capet, Hugh *European*

a king of France

He was ruling France when Ogier returned after his long stay in Morgana's palace.

Capetus *Roman*

a king of Alba Longa
father of Tiberinus, some say

Caphaurus *Greek*

a shepherd

son of Tritonis by Amphithemis
brother of Nausamon

When the Argonauts were forced ashore in Libya, Caphaurus caught Canthus and Eribotes trying to steal some of his flock and killed them. The Argonauts killed him to avenge their death.

Capheira *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Oceanids

Capita (*see* Minerva)

Capitol *Roman*

the temple of Jupiter

Capitolinus (*see* Manlius)

capnomancy

divination from (patterns in) smoke

Capricorn¹ *Chaldaean*

[Gate of the Gods]

the entrance through which souls were
said to reach heaven

(*see also* Cancer¹)

Capricorn² *Greek*

a goat

Some say that Amalthea, the goat that suckled Zeus as a child, was placed in the sky as the constellation Capricorn. Others say that Capricorn was Pan.

Capricorn³

[=Arab Jadi]

the tenth sign of the Zodiac, the
goat

Capricorn⁴ (*see* Pan)

Capritona (*see* Juno¹)

Capta (*see* Minerva)

Captiel

an astral spirit

captromancy

divination using mirrors

Caput Draconis (*see* Lo-hou)

Capys¹ *Greek*

son of Assaracus
husband of Themiste
father of Anchises

Capys² *Greek*

a friend of Aeneas

He advised the Trojans not to take the Wooden Horse into the city but to destroy it. He went to Italy with the band of Trojans under Aeneas and is regarded as the founder of Capua.

Capys³ *Roman*

a king of Alba Longa

Capys, Prophecy of
(*see* Prophecy of Capys)

Car¹ *Greek*

a king of Megara
son of Phoroneus and Cerdo

Car² *Roman*

a god

Some say he invented the art of augury.

Carabia (*see* Decarabia)

Caractacus¹ *British*

[Caradoc.Caratacus]

a king of Britain

son of Cunobelius

brother of Togodumnas

father of Claudia, some say

He led a rebellion against the Romans, was captured and sent to Rome. He is sometimes equated with Caradoc, son of Bran.

Caractacus² (*see* Caradoc¹)

Caraculianambo *European*

a giant in the story of Don Quixote

Caradawc (*see* Caradoc¹)

Caradawg (*see* Caradoc¹)

Caradoc¹ *British*

[Car(a)tcacus.Cradoc.Kradoc:=Welsh

C(a)radawc.C(a)radawg.Karadawc.

K(a)radoc]

son of Bran

father of Eudaf

He owned a herd of 21,000 cattle. He was left in charge of Britain when Bran went off to Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen. Caswallawn took advantage of the king's absence to stage a coup. Caradoc died of shock and Caswallawn took over as king.

Some say that he was killed by Griffith who then took the throne.

In some accounts he is equated with Caractacus, a tribal king who, some say, was the same as Arviragus or King Arthur.

Caradoc² *British*

king of Vannes

husband of Ysenne

His wife had an affair with the wizard Eliaures and bore him a son, also Caradoc. In revenge, he put a spell on Eliaures causing him to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow.

Caradoc Briefbras *British*

[Caradoc Vreichvras]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Eliaures by Ysenne

brother of Meuric, some say

husband of Guimer

He did not know who his father was until he went to King Arthur's court to be knighted. There, an unknown knight challenged the assembly to a beheading contest, which only Caradoc would accept. He decapitated the stranger who replaced his head and left. At the return match, a year later, the stranger spared Caradoc and revealed himself as his father, Eliaures.

Later a witch persuaded Eliaures, who was a magician, to cause a snake

to attach itself to Caradoc's arm, sucking his blood. His friend Cadur saved his life by putting his sister Guimer in a vat of milk and Caradoc in a vat of sour wine. This induced the snake to cross from one vat to the other, giving Cadur the chance to kill it with his sword. Caradoc later married Guimer.

In some accounts, he was the son of Llyr Marini, husband of Tegau Eurfon and father by her of a son called Meuric.

Caradoc of Llancarfan *British*

a 12th c Welsh writer of legends

Caradoc Vreichvras

(*see* Caradoc Briefbras)

Carados¹ *British*

[Cerdic]

a sub-king under King Arthur

He was one of the rulers who rebelled against the king.

In some accounts he is equated with Cerdic.

Carados² *British*

[Carados of the Dolorous Tower]

a knight of King Arthur

brother of Turkin

He had captured Gawain, but Lancelot killed Carados and freed his friend. As a result, his brother Turkin came to hate all the Knights of the Round Table.

Carados of the Dolorous Tower

(*see* Carados²)

Caragabi *South American*

a Choco culture hero in Colombia

It was said that he was born from Tatzitzete's spittle. Having made the sun, the moon and the stars and the ancestors of the tribe, he turned some men into animals and returned to the sky. In much of his work he was opposed by Tutruica.

He is expected to return after the earth has been destroyed by fire.

Caraheu (*see* Carahue)

Carahue *European*

[Caraheu]

a king of Mauritania

He overthrew Charlemagne in the battle outside Rome but was himself unhorsed by Ogier. He challenged the young Dane to single combat and his cousin, Sadon, challenged Charlot, Charlemagne's son. Charlot arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three. Ogier and the two Saracens routed their attackers and became friends.

When Ogier was kept in prison

by the renegade Danish king, Dannemont, Carahue, in protest, surrendered himself to Charlemagne. When the Saracens signed a truce, he and Ogier were restored to their respective forces. Later, when he learned that Ogier had been imprisoned by Charlemagne, he raised an army to free him. When he arrived on the scene, Ogier had already been set free to help Charlemagne against the invading forces of Bruhier so Carahue attacked the invaders and routed them. When Guyon arrived later, the two armies united and, together with a French force under Ogier, invaded the Saracen lands.

Caraman *Serbian*

a greyhound owned by Banovitch

Carana *Buddhist*

the footprint of a Buddha

Carancho *South American*

a hero of the Choco Indians,

sometimes identified as a hawk

Carannog *British*

[Carantac(us).Carantoc:=Irish Cairneach]

a Welsh saint

He banished a huge serpent, which King Arthur had for some time tried to exterminate, when the king returned the floating altar that Carannog had lost.

In some accounts, the king had this altar made into the Round Table.

Carantac (*see* Carannog)

Carantacus (*see* Carannog)

Carantoc (*see* Carannog)

Caratacus (*see* Caractacus.Caradoc¹)

Carbad *Irish*

father of Briccui

Carbad Searrdha *Irish*

the war chariot of Cuchulainn

Carberry *Irish*

a druid

Having been inhospitably received by Bres during his period as ruler, Carberry satirised the king so severely that his face broke out in boils and he abdicated in favour of Nuada.

Carbonek (*see* Castle Carbonek)

Carbuncle¹ *South American*

a monster in Paraguay

This monster was said to have a mirror on its head.

carbuncle²

a form of garnet

This semi-precious stone, red in colour, was said by Arabs to protect warriors in battle.

Greek lore said that the stone could protect children from drowning.

Other stories affirm its potency in protecting the wearer from plague or poison.

Carcika *Buddhist*

a goddess

Cardea *Roman*

[Cardo]

a two-headed goddess of door hinges and family life

a huntress, mother of Proca by Janus

In some versions she protects children, in others she adopts the form of a bird or animal to kill them.

She lured Janus into a cave and tried to run away but he saw her with his other face and caught her. She was given the power to repel demons and bore a son, Proca. This story is also told of the nymph Carna. Some identify her with Eurynome, others with Artemis, Carna, Carnea or Rhea.

(see also Carnea)

Cardeuil (see Carduel)

cardinal demons

demons said to rule various quarters of the world

In some cases they are called emperors, kings or princes, sometimes merely rulers, and the list of names varies from one source to another. Some names in these lists are Amaymon (east or south), Caspiel (south), Corson (south), Dimoriel (north), Egyn (north), Gaap (west), Luridan (north), Paymon (west), Uricus (east) and Zinimar (north).

Other variations are Agimon, Egim or Egin, Oriens or Orion, and Pagimon.

Carduel *British*

[Cardeuil]

a castle of King Arthur: Carlisle in

some accounts (see also Caer Leon)

Carduino *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Dondinello

husband of Beatrice

He was sent by King Arthur to help Beatrice and her subjects, all of whom had been turned into animals by a sorcerer. Carduino killed the sorcerer, restored Beatrice to human form with a kiss and married her.

Carell *Irish*

[Caireall]

father of Tuan mac Carell

Carenn *Irish*

[Caire(a)nn]

the first wife of Eochaid Muigl, mother of Niall

In some accounts she was Eochaid's

concubine and was forced to do menial work for his wife, Mongfhin.

Caretyne

a monster in the form of a bull with flames coming out of its mouth

Cari *South American*

a legendary Bolivian leader before the rule of the Incas

Cariado *British*

a knight of King Mark's court

He was in love with Isolde and it was he who told her of Tristram's marriage to Isolde White Hands.

Cariadwen (see Ceridwen)

Caridwen (see Ceridwen)

Cariociecus *European*

[=Roman Mars]

a Spanish war-god

He was later assimilated by Mars.

Carl of Carlisle¹ *British*

a giant

a Knight of the Round Table

He kept a bear, a boar, a bull and a lion as pets. When Gawain, Kay and Bishop Baldwin were entertained at his castle, he challenged them to throw a spear at him, sleep with his wife and cut off his head. Gawain accepted and when he decapitated Carl the giant was released from an earlier enchantment and was restored to his former size as a normal human, while his pets became ordinary household pets.

Carl of Carlisle² *British*

a 16th c story of Carl and Gawain

Carle (see Charlemagne)

Carlin *British*

['old woman']

a name for the cailleach in Scotland

Carloman¹ *European*

(d. 574)

son of Charles Martel

brother of Pepin the Short

Carloman² *European*

son of Pepin the Short

brother of Charlemagne

Carmac *Irish*

an ancestor of Brigit

son of Carruin

father of Cis

Carmalide (see Cameliard)

Carman *Irish*

a noble lady of the Fir Bolg

She was held as a prisoner when the Danaans defeated her people, as surety that her sons would never return to fight the Danaans.

Carmanor *Greek*

a king of Crete

Carme *Greek*

a Cretan woman

mother of Britomartis

She was taken as a slave and became the nurse of Scylla.

Carmenta *Roman*

[Carmentes.Carmentia.Carmentis]

a water-goddess, goddess of childbirth leader of the Camenae

mother of Evander by Hermes

In some accounts she is identified as Artemis Caryatis, in others there are two Carmentas known as Postverta and Prorsa.

Some say that she was an early Italian goddess of prophecy, known in some parts as Nicostrate.

Carmentes (see Carmenta)

Carmentia (see Carmenta)

Carmentis (see Carmenta)

Carmentalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Carmenta, held in January

Carmilban *Baltic*

a phantom ship

The legend surrounding this mysterious vessel is similar to the story of *The Flying Dutchman*.

(see also Klaboterman)

Carn Arthur *British*

a cairn in Dyfed

It is said that the topmost stone of this cairn was thrown by King Arthur from several miles away.

Carn Cabal (see Cabal's Cairn)

Carna *Roman*

[Carnea]

a goddess of good health

She was originally an underworld goddess, keeper of the keys.

In some stories Carna takes the place of Cardea in her encounter with Janus.

Her festival is celebrated on 1 June.

Carnabon *Greek*

a king of Thrace

When he killed one of the serpents that drew the chariot of Triptolemus, Demeter intervened to replace the serpent and to place Carnabon in the heavens as the constellation Ophiuchus.

Carnasia (see Cranaea)

Carnea¹ *Greek*

[Karnea]

a festival in honour of Apollo as

the ram-god, held in August/

September

The name is said to derive from Karnos, an ancient god assimilated by Apollo.

Carnea² (see Carna)

Carnedd Arthur *British*

a cairn under which the Welsh say
King Arthur lies buried

(see also Cist Arthur)

Carneios (see Apollo Carneios)

carnelian

[cornelian.sardius]

red chalcedony, a semi-precious
stone formerly called sardius

(1) This is said by the Arabs to
prevent loose teeth and preserve
the wearer from envy.

(2) In Australia it is used by
the Aborigines as a charm pre-
venting disease and to ensure good
hunting.

(3) In Egypt it was worn to bring
serenity and maintain dignity.

(4) The Greeks said it would bring
good fortune if worn on the first
day of the week.

(5) In Persia the stone was buried
with the dead owner.

(6) Roman lore said that the stone
could protect the state from
natural disasters.

Carnesiél

a demon of the East

Carnivean (see Carnivenn)

Carnivenn

[Carnivean]

a demon of obscenity

Carnwennan *British*

[Carwennan]

King Arthur's dagger

Carolhaise *British*

a city of Cameliard

Carolus Augustus *European*

Charlemagne as emperor of
the Romans

Carolus Magnus (see Charlemagne)

Carousal, Fort of (see Caer Feddwid)

Carousal of Aegir (see Aegisdrekka)

carp *Japanese*

a sacred fish, revered as a symbol of
youth and strength

Carpata *Hindu*

one of the 9 nathas

Carpathian Wizard (see Proteus)

Cargo *Greek*

[Karpó]

a goddess of fruit and summer

one of the Horae, in some accounts

Carpus (see Carpus)

Carpre (see Cairbre)

Carpus *Greek*

[Carpós.Karpós]

a harvest-god

son of Zephyrus by Chloris

His function was to assist the fruit
to ripen.

Carras *British*

a king of Recesse
brother of Claudas

Carreau

a demon, lack of pity personified

Carrefour *West Indian*

[Carrefow.Mait'(re) Carrefour]

a Haitian god of the night
brother of Ghede

He operated at night to open the gate
that allowed spirits to take possession
of humans.

Carrefow (see Carrefour)

Carreg Coetan Arthur

(see Arthur's Quoit)

Carridwen (see Ceridwen)

Carrier of Death *Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

Carruin *Irish*

an ancestor of Brigit
father of Carmac

Cartadaque *British*

an Irish chieftain

He was one of the 100 chieftains
fighting for the Irish king, Cildadan,
against 100 knights of the British
king, Lisuarte.

Carthach¹ *Irish*

husband of Sochla
father of Molua

Carthach² (see Mochuda)

Cartimandua *British*

a queen of the Brigantes, a
northern tribe

She was said to have been pro-Roman
and betrayed Caractacus to the
Romans.

cartomancy

divination from playing cards

Caruincho *South American*

a fire-god

Caruyucha Huayallo (see Huallallo)

Carvara *Hindu*

[Sarvara]

a guard at the gates of the Otherworld

Carvilia (see Queen of the Wastelands)

Carwennan (see Carnwennan)

Caryatis (see Caryatides)

Caryatid (see Caryatides)

Caryatides *Greek*

[sing=Caryatid.Karyatis]

priestesses of Artemis Caryatis

The name is variously said to refer to
the small town of Caryä or to Carytas,
father of the girls.

The name is also used to refer to
carved columns in the form of draped
female figures.

Caryatids (see Caryatis)

Carytas (see Caryatides)

Casbellaun (see Caswallawn)

Cascorach *Irish*

a Danaan minstrel

Cash Tree *Chinese*

a mythical tree that produces cash and
ingots of precious metal

Casimolar (see Caacrinolaas)

Casmilos (see Cadmilus)

Caspiel

a demon king of the south, one of
the cardinal demons

Cassandra¹ *Greek*

[Alexandra.Kassandra]

a princess of Troy, a prophetic
daughter of Priam and Hecuba
twin sister of Helenus

She had been given the gift of
prophecy by Apollo but when she
rejected his love he decreed that her
prophecies would never be believed,
even when true.

Another story says that both she and
Helenus were given prophetic powers
from being licked on the ears by
serpents when they were young
children.

She advised the Trojans not to
take the wooden horse left by the
Greeks into the city but as usual she
was ignored.

At the fall of Troy she was raped by
Ajax the Less at the altar of Athena's
temple. She was given to Agamemnon
as a prize of war and bore him two
sons, Pelops and Teledamus. She
returned with Agamemnon to Greece
where she foretold bloodshed, and was
ignored as usual. She was killed by
Clytemnestra and her lover Aegisthus,
together with Agamemnon and her
children. After her death she was
deified.

Cassandra² (see Philonoe)

Cassé Brisé *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Cassibellaunus (see Cassivellaunus)

Cassiepeia (see Cassiopeia)

Cassim Baba (see Kassim)

Cassiope (see Cassiopeia)

Cassiopeia *Greek*

[Cassiepeia.Cassiope]

a goddess of night

queen of Ethiopia

wife of Cepheus

mother of Andromeda

She boasted that her daughter
Andromeda was more beautiful than
any goddess and was punished by a sea
serpent that devoured her people.
Andromeda was offered as a propitiary
sacrifice, chained to a rock in the sea.
She was rescued by Perseus who was

returning with the severed head of Medusa, and he turned Cassiopeia and Cepheus to stone by displaying it.

She and her husband were placed in the heavens by Poseidon.

Cassivellaunus *British*

[Cassibellaunus:=Welsh Caswallawn]

a king of Britain

brother of Lud and Nennius

He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, or in some stories killed the acting king, Caradoc, and usurped the throne of Britain when Bran was in Ireland rescuing his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch. He later defended the country from the invading Romans.

Castalia¹ *Greek*

[Castaly.Fons Castalius]

a spring at Delphi, sacred to Apollo and the Muses

Castalia² *Greek*

[Castaly]

a nymph

daughter of Achelous

Castaly *(see Castalia)*

Castalides *(see Muses)*

Castellors *British*

son of Aminabad

father of Manael

In some accounts he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

casting lots

a form of divination by drawing at random from a set of objects

Castle-an-Dinas *British*

a Cornish hill-fort regarded by some as the site of Camelot

Castle Blank *British*

[White Castle]

the home of Bliant and Selivant

It was here that Lancelot was sheltered during his period of madness.

Castle Bliant *British*

the island home given to Lancelot and Elaine by her father, King Pelles

Castle Carbonek *British*

[Caer Pedryvan.Cambenoyt.Corbenic.

Corbin.Corby.Grail Castle]

the home of King Pelles

This castle, said to be invisible to sinners, was built by Evelake and Josephus when they came to Britain bringing the Holy Grail, which was then housed in the castle.

In some stories Carbonek was in France, in others the castle was in England but called Corbin or Corby. It was here that Lancelot was accorded a sight of the Holy Grail but was struck down and lay unconscious for

many days.

Castle Carcelois

(see Castle Carteloise)

Castle Carteloise *British*

[Castle Carcelois]

a castle in Scotland

Here a lady lay ill with a sickness that could be cured only by the blood of a virgin. Galahad and his companions on the Grail quest arrived there with Percival's sister who died as a result of giving blood to save the lady.

Castle Case *British*

the castle in which Lancelot was

tricked into sleeping with Elaine in

the belief that he was sharing

Guinevere's bed

Castle Chariot

(see Chateau de la Charette)

Castle Damelock *(see Castle Dore)*

Castle Dangerous *British*

the home of the lady Lyonesse

Castle Dore *British*

[Castle Damelock]

the home of King Mark of Cornwall

Castle Dunostre *British*

the castle in which the Shield

Beautiful was held

In European stories this was the home of the giant Angoulaffre who was killed by Huon.

Castle Eden *British*

a village in county Durham

It is said that this was once the site of one of King Arthur's residences and was later haunted by his knights in the form of hens.

Castle Key *British*

an earthen fortification in Shropshire

said to have been constructed by Kay

Castle Lidel *British*

the castle where Fergus first

met Galiene

Castle Muter *Norse*

the home of Nitger

Dietrich was imprisoned in this castle until he was rescued by forces led by Hildebrand.

Castle Nigramous *British*

the home of the sorceress Hellawes

Castle of Aranrhod *British*

purgatory, in Welsh lore

The high-born awaited resurrection in the castle while the rest of the dead wandered through its cheerless grounds.

Castle of Gort *British*

a castle to which Percival went in his search for Galahad during the quest for the Holy Grail

Castle of Hutton *British*

the home of Bercilak, the Green Knight

Castle of Light¹ *African*

[Kursuri ya Nuru]

an Eastern paradise reached only by the righteous carried in a ship with a devout captain

In one story, Habbat-ar-Rumani, who was blind, found seven doves, one of which also was blind. Another dove found a magic herb that restored their sight and they all lived together in the Castle of Light.

Castle of Light² *Persian*

[Koh-i-Noor.Mountain of Light]

the site where the devout may reach the divine presence

Castle of Light³ *(see Palace of Light)*

Castle of Maidens *British*

[Castle of Mount Agned.Castle of Virgins]

a castle of Duke Lianour

Seven brothers killed the duke and took over the castle. To frustrate a prophecy that a maiden would cause their downfall, they took prisoner every woman who came near the castle. Galahad routed the brothers and freed the maidens.

In some accounts it was originally known as the Castle of Mount Agned and was founded by Ebracus. Others say that it was one of the homes of Morgan le Fay.

Castle of Mount Agned *British*

in some accounts the original name of the Castle of Maidens

Castle of Oblivion *European*

a castle in which Rogero and other knights were imprisoned

Travellers reaching the bridge near the castle were offered a drink by a damsel. The drink rendered them bereft of memory.

Castle of Oeth and Anoeth *British*

a prison in the underworld from which Goreu rescued King Arthur who had been imprisoned by Manawyddan

Castle of Pendragon *British*

a prison from which Goreu rescued King Arthur

Castle of Perfect Ones

(see Caer Vedwyd)

Castle of Pesme Aventure *British*

a castle controlled by two demons

The demons kept captive some 300 women, forcing them to weave cloth, until Owain arrived on the scene, killed the demons and freed their captives.

Castle of Revelty *(see Caer Vedwyd)*

Castle of Riches *(see Caer Golud)*

Castle of Shelving Side

(see Caer Ochrem)

Castle of the Rock

British

the home of the Lady of the Rock Edward and Hugh had seized all the lady's property except this castle and would have taken that also had not Ewain intervened, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to restore all her property.

Castle of Tubele

British

the site of the fight between Bors and his brother Lionel

Castle of Virgins

(see Castle of Maidens)

Castle of Wonders

British

[Chastel Marte.Fortress of Marvels] a version of Caer Feddwid, in Welsh lore the home of Peredur's uncle It was here that Peredur saw the Holy Grail. It is the equivalent of the Fortress of Marvels in the story of Percival.

Castle of Ysbidinongl

British

in Welsh lore, the home of a black man

He was laying waste to the adjoining countryside and was killed by Peredur.

Castle-on-High (see Caer Vandwy)

Castle Perilous (see Caer Feddwid)

Castle Rougemont

British

the home of Talac

Castle Rushden

British

[Castle Rushen] a site on the Isle of Man where the giants killed by Merlin are said to be buried

Castle Rushen (see Castle Rushden)

Castle Terribil

British

[Dunheved Castle] in Arthurian lore, a grim castle besieged by Royns

In other accounts this was the castle in which Uther besieged Gorlois when he invaded Cornwall to seduce Igraine.

Castor¹

British

a knight at the court of King Pelles a nephew of Pelles

Castor²

Greek

[Kastor:=Polynesian Pipiri] patron of bards and sailors son of Leda by Zeus or Tyndareus brother of Helen and Polydeuces father of Anogon by Hilaeria Zeus visited Leda in the form of a swan and there are various versions of the parentage of her children, of whom Castor was one and the twin of Polydeuces.

He was a member of the party

hunting the Calydonian boar, sailed with the Argonauts and taught Heracles fencing and tactics.

When his sister Helen was abducted by Peirithous and Theseus, he and his brother raised an army to invade Aphidnae where she was kept and recovered her.

In a dispute over some stolen cattle or as the result of the abduction of Phoebe and Hilaeria by Castor and his brother, he was waiting in ambush in a hollow tree when he was killed by a spear thrown by Idas. After his death, he and Polydeuces spent alternate periods on Olympus and in Hades so that they could always be together.

He was deified by Zeus and set in the heavens with Polydeuces as the Twins, Castor and Pollux.

Castores

Roman

the Roman name for the Dioscuri

Castris

British

a king of Wales

His first wife, Herseloyde, later married Gahmuret and, in some accounts, bore Percival.

Castur

Italian

the Etruscan version of Castor brother of Pultuce

Castor and Pollux later merged with the Tindaridae.

Casujoiah

an angel, ruler of the sign Capricorn

Caswallan

(see Caswallawn)

Caswallawn

British

[Casbellaun.Caswallan.Caswallon]

the Welsh name for Cassivellaunus

son of Beli

brother of Llefelys, Lludd and Nynian

husband of Fflur

He is said to have conquered Britain while Bran was away in Ireland.

Caswallon

(see Caswallawn)

cat¹

a small domesticated feline featured in many mythologies

(1) In China (where it is called mae) the cat is said to ward off evil spirits.

(2) In Egypt the cat was sacred to Bast (a cat-goddess) and to Isis. Anybody who killed a cat was condemned to death.

(3) In Europe a black cat is regarded as the familiar of witches and the Devil and was revered by the 13th c Stadinghien heretics. One story says that a cat can suck the breath from a sleeping child, causing it to die.

(4) In France the cat is regarded as a corn spirit.

(5) Hindu stories have the cat as the steed ridden by the goddess Shastri.

(6) The Japanese regard the cat as an animal with supernatural powers that can control the dead.

(7) The Malaysians say that an evil spirit, which can take possession of humans, lives in the cat.

(8) In Norse mythology, the cat is regarded as a form of the Midgard Serpent, Iormungandr.

Cat²

Scottish

a Pictish ruler

son of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided Scotland between his seven children, Cat was given Caithness.

Cat Anna

(see Black Annis)

Cat-eye

(see Gwiawn)

Cat of Losanne

British

a demon cat killed by King Arthur

Cataclothes

Greek

spinners of fate (see also Moirae)

Catair Curoi (see Teamhair Luachra)

Catamitus

Roman

the Latin name for Ganymede

Catcitezulz

South American

a sacred mountain of the Aztecs

It was here that Xipe Totec called on the people to repent.

Catequil

South American

an Inca thunder-god

It was said that this god could turn himself into a bolt of lightning and, by entering a woman as she made love to her husband, engender twins.

catfish

Japanese

a huge fish said to cause earthquakes

Cath Fionntra

Irish

[Cath Fionntraga]

the story of the Battle of

Fionn's Strand

Cath Fionntraga (see Cath Fionntra)

Cath Almaine

Irish

a 10th c story of the battle in which

Fergal mac Maolduin was killed

Cath Godeu (see Battle of Godeu)

Cath Maighe Lena

(see Battle of Moylena)

Cath Maighe Lena

Irish

a 13th c tale of the exploits of Eoghan Mor and the Battle of Moylena

Cath Maighe Tuired

Irish

an 11th c story of the Battles

of Moytura

Cath Palug

(see Palug's Cat)

Cath Sith *Irish*
[=Scottish Cait Sith]
a fairy cat

Catha *Italian*
an Etruscan sun deity

Cathair Chon Roi
(*see* Teamhair Luachra)

Cathair Mor (*see* Cathaoir Mor)

Cathal *Irish*
son of Rogallach and Muireann
In the story that says that his father was killed by Maolbhrighde, it was Cathal who slew his father's killer.

Cathal mac Aodha *Irish*
a king of Munster
In some accounts it was he, rather than Cathal mac Fionghuine, who married Mor Mumhan.

Cathal mac Fionghuine *Irish*
a king of Ulster
husband of Mor Mumhan, some say
He was in love with Liogach who often sent him apples and sweets. Her brother had a spell put on these gifts with the result that he was possessed by the Hunger-beast, which caused him to have an insatiable appetite, until it was tricked into leaving by the scholar Anera.

Cathaoir Mor *Irish*
[Cathair Mor]
a king of Leinster
father of Criomhthan Cas
In some accounts he was, for some time, king of all Ireland. He was killed by Luaighne at the Battle of Magh Agha between the forces of Cathaoir and those of Conn Ceadchathach.

Catharsius *Greek*
a name of Apollo in his role as 'purifier'

Cathba (*see* Cathbad)

Cathbad *Irish*
[Cathba.Cathbhadh]
a warrior druid
husband of Maga
father of Dectera, Elva and Finchoom
He was said to have killed the twelve tutors of Nessa, wife of Fachtna, and later saw her bathing in a pool. He had an affair with her, fathering a son, Conor mac Nessa, to whom he later acted as personal druid.
In some accounts he told the king some news which so angered him that the brainball lodged in his forehead exploded and killed him.
He was said also to have foretold the troubles of Deirdre and the fame of Cuchulainn to whom he was a tutor.

Cathbhadh (*see* Cathbad)

Cathead (*see* Cairbre Caitcheann)

Cathena *North American*
[Old Woman of the West.Quakuinahaba]
a virgin mother-goddess of the Mojave sister of Ku-yu

Catherine *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit
This spirit is said to be derived from St Catherine.

Cathlionn (*see* Ceithlenn)

Cathluan *Irish*
a king of the Picts
He was driven from Ireland by Eremon and took over Scotland.

Cathubodba (*see* Cathubodua)

Cathubodua *Celtic*
[Cathubodba.Cauth Bodua:=Irish Badb]
a war-goddess in Gaul: war fury

Catigern *British*
son of Vortigern

Catoplebas *African*
an Abyssinian monster
Any person who looks into the eyes of this sluggish beast falls dead on the spot.

catoptromancy
divination by mirrors

Catreus *Greek*
a king of Crete
son of Minos and Pasiphae
father of Aerope, Altha(e)menes, Apemosyne and Clymene
Hoping to forestall the prophecy that one of his children would cause his death, he sold two of his daughters as slaves, but Nauplius, who was charged with selling them, gave Aerope to Atreus and married Clymene himself.
His other daughter, Apemosyne, and his son, Athamenes, went to Rhodes. When in old age he tried to find his son, the Rhodians mistook his ship for a pirate vessel and Althamenes unwittingly killed his father.

cat's eye
a semi-precious stone
This stone is said to give protection from the evil eye.

Cattle Raid of Cooley *Irish*
[Cuailnge.Quelgny]
the invasion of Ulster by Ailill and Maev to capture the Brown Bull of Cooley (*see also* Brown Bull)

Caturmaharajas (*see* Four Kings)

Caturmasya *Hindu*
a festival held to mark the start of the 3 seasons

Caturmurti *Hindu*
a form of Vishnu with 4 faces
a combination of Vishnu with Brahma, Shiva and Surya

Catwallaun (*see* Cadwallon)

Catwampus
a mythical animal

Cauac¹ *Central American*
a Mayan god
one of the 4 Bacabs
He supports the southern corner of the world (red). (*see also* Hozanek)

Cauac² *Central American*
the nineteenth of the 20 ages of man, in Mayan lore
This is the time when man's divine nature appears. (*see also* Nine Cauac)

Caucasus *Greek*
a sacred mountain
It was here that Prometheus was chained and repeatedly attacked by an eagle.

Cauda Draconis (*see* Chi-tu)

Cauga (*see* Erem Caua)

Caulang *British*
a giant
This man, said to have been fifteen feet tall, was killed by King Arthur in the battle with the forces of Royns.

Cauld-lad
a spirit that moves household items such as furniture, during the night

Cauldron of Dagda (*see* Undry)

Cauldron of Inspiration (*see* Amen)

Cauldron of Rebirth *British*
the magic cauldron given by Bran to Matholwch
This vessel restored slain warriors to life but left them without speech.

Caunus *Greek*
son of Miletus and Cyanea
twin brother of Byblis
He left home when he discovered that his sister had fallen in love with him. She searched the land for him but, failing to find him, was turned into a spring by the nymphs of Caria.

Cauri *Tibetan*
a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess
one of 8 gauris

Caurus (*see* Corus)

Causub
a demon of snake charming

Caut *Persian*
[Cautes]
a torch bearer
He and Cautopat represent the rising and setting sun.

Cautes (*see* Caut)

Cauth Bodua (*see* Cathubodua)

Cautha *Italian*
[Cath.Usil]
an Etruscan sun-god

Cautopat *Persian*

[Cautopathes]

He and Caut represent the rising and setting sun.

Cautopathes *(see Cautopat)***Cavall** *British*

in some accounts a horse of

King Arthur *(see also Cabal)*

Cave of Cruachan *Irish*

[Cruachan.Gate of Hell]

an entrance to the Otherworld

A bird with three heads lived in this cave and ravaged Ireland until it was killed by Amergin. He and his men also killed the red birds that lived here, birds which had also ravaged the country.

Cave of Refuge *(see Pacari)***Cavern of Seven Chambers***(see Chicomoztoc)***Cavershall** *British*

a Staffordshire castle, one of the places said to have been the site of King Arthur's court

Cavillaca *(see Cavillea)***Cavillea** *South American*

[Cavillaca]

a beautiful maiden

She rejected the love of the god Coniraya who magically produced a son by her when she ate the fruit of a tree that sprouted in the god's footsteps. In some accounts she is described as a goddess. She and her son were changed into rocks.

Caw *British*

[Caw of Caledonia.Kaw]

father of Cywyllog, Gildas and Hueil

In one story of the quest of Culhwch for the hand of Olwen, Caw secured a tusk of Trwch Trwyth and used it to shave Ysbaddaden. In other accounts Trwch Trwyth was not killed but escaped into the sea, and it was the tusk of Ysgithyrwn, got by Cadw, that was used to shave the giant.

In some accounts he is regarded as a saint.

Cawder *(see Cador²)***Cay¹** *Central American*

a Mayan prince

son of Kan

brother of Aac, Coh, Moo and Niete

Cay² *Central American*

a Mayan high priest

Caym

a ruler of hell

He is depicted as something of a dandy with the head and wings of a black-bird.

C'balu *(see Gwalu)***CC**

light deities, celestial twins

Ccoa *South American*

in the lore of the Quecha, a fearsome cat, servant of the aukis

This beast is envisaged as a grey cat with a striped body and a large head. Its eyes are said to glow and hail shoots from its ears. Some say that it controls hail and thunder and uses this power to ruin crops and even to kill human beings.

Ce *Scottish*

a Pict

son of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided the kingdom between his seven children, Ce was given Marn and Buchan.

Ce Acatl *Central American*

[Ce Actl Topiltzin.Quetzalcoatl]

a creator-god of the Aztec

son of Mixcoatl and Chimalmatl

When his father was murdered, he fled for his life. He later came back, killed his father's murderers and adopted the name of Quetzalcoatl, the god to whom he became high priest.

Ce Actl Topiltzin *(see Ce Acatl)***Ceacinus** *Greek*

a god of the river of that name

father of Euthymus

Ceact *Irish*

a goddess of healing

Ceadach *Irish*

a prince who joined the Fianna

He fought with Dubh when a girl they both wanted chose Ceadach; they both died in the fight. The girl copied the action of birds she had seen revive a dead companion and restored Ceadach to life. *(see also Ceatach)*

Ceallach *(see Cellach)***Cealtchair** *(see Celtchair)***Ceannai Fionn** *Irish*

a sailor

He sailed with Cluasach, hoping to find the end of the sea but lost his friend when Cluasach entered an underworld realm while trying to free the anchor from the sea bed.

Cearas *Irish*

[Crom-Eocha.R(u)ad]

a fire-god

Cearball O Dalaigh *Irish*

a poet

While he was tending his master's cattle, a bull from heaven mated with one of the herd and the milk from this cow gave Cearball magical powers.

In Scotland he fell in love with Fearbhlaid. When her father, the king,

put him in prison, she helped him to escape. Her father later arranged for her to be told that Cearball was dead, and she died of grief. When Cearball learned this, he too died.

A similar story is told about Cearball and Eleanor, who eloped with him. Some say they went overseas and when Cearball was killed in an accident Eleanor died of a broken heart.

Cearmaid *Irish*

a son of the Dagda, in some accounts

He was killed by Lugh when he attempted to seduce Lugh's wife. His father put his body in a boat and set off to find some means of restoring him to life. He met three men who had a magic club and borrowed it. He killed all three with one end of the club and restored his son to life with the other.

In some versions the three sons of Cearmaid avenged their father by killing Lugh.

Cearnait *Irish*

daughter of a Pictish king

When she was captured in a raid on Scotland and brought to Ireland, Cormac mac Airt fell in love with her and made her his mistress.

Ccartan *Irish*

a smith

He refused passage in his boat to Ailill Fionn who was under attack by Fergus mac Aoth so Ailill killed him with a slingshot to the head.

In an alternative story, in which Donall Dualbhui takes the place of Ailill, Ccartan was a giant and drowned when Donall's slingshot holed his boat.

ceasg *British*

in Scottish lore, a mermaid who will

grant 3 wishes

Ceat *Irish*

son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons, all known as Maine.

Ceat mac Maghach *(see Cet)***Ceatach** *Irish*

a warrior

The maiden he had seized disappeared and he found himself fighting with her three brothers against enemies who were mysteriously restored to life each night; then against a king and finally against a huge cat. This beast killed Ceatach but was killed in the fight, whereupon the maiden reappeared and restored Ceatach to life with the same magic potion that had restored his

earlier foes. (*see also* Ceadach)

Cebha *Irish*

[Keva]

daughter of Finn mac Cool

wife of Goll mac Morna

She was given to Goll when he killed the sorceress, Irnan.

Cebren *Greek*

a river-god of Troy

father of Oenone

Cebriones *Greek*

the charioteer for Hector

an illegitimate son of Priam

He was killed by Patroclus at the siege of Troy.

Cecrops¹ *Greek*

[Kecrops.Kekrops]

the first (or second) king of Athens

a serpent king in the form of a

man-dragon

son of Hephaestus and Gaia, some say

husband of Aglauros

father of Aglauros, Erysichthon, Herse

and Pandrosos

He is said to have introduced marriage, burial of the dead and writing. (*see also* Cecrops²)

Cecrops² *Greek*

[Kecrops.Kekrops]

a king of Athens

son of Erechtheus and Praxithea

brother of Creusa, Orithyia and Procris

husband of Metiadusa

father of Pandion

He was expelled by Pandorus and Metion when Xuthus chose him to succeed Erechtheus as king.

In some accounts, there was only one king of this name.

Cedalion *Greek*

[Kedalion]

a workman under Hephaestus

He was given to the blind Orion as guide to the home of Helios, where Orion was cured of his blindness.

Cedar of the End *African*

[Tree of the End:=Muslim Sidral al-Muntaha]

in the lore of the Swahili, a tree

created by god

Each leaf of the tree, each of which is large enough for an angel to kneel on, is an individual's life bearing his name. When a leaf falls to the ground, the angel of death finds the owner and informs him that his time is up.

ceffyn dwr *British*

the Welsh version of the water horse

Cei (*see* Kai.Kay)

Ceirim (*see* Se-irrim)

Ceithearn (*see* Cethern)

Ceithearnach *Irish*

a man from the Otherworld

He dressed in striped trousers and appeared and disappeared at will. In one story he mended the broken leg of a noble on his promise to give up his churlish ways. In another, he performed a sort of Indian rope-trick in which he made a hare, a dog, a boy and a girl climb into the clouds on a silken thread. When they descended, the magician cut off the boy's head and replaced it facing to the rear, but later put it back in its proper position.

In some accounts, he is regarded as a manifestation of Manannan.

Ceithern (*see* Cethern)

Ceitherne (*see* Cethern)

Ceithinn (*see* Cethe)

Ceithleann (*see* Ceithlenn)

Ceithlenn *Irish*

[Ceithleann.Cathlionn]

wife of Balor

mother of Ethlinn and Bres

She met the Dagda in single combat during the second Battle of Moytura and inflicted a wound from which he died many years later.

Celaene (*see* Calaeno)

Calaeno¹ *Greek*

[Calaene.Celeno.'dark'.Kelaino]

a nymph, one of the Pleiades

In some accounts she was the mother of Lycus and Nycteus by Poseidon.

Calaeno² *Greek*

[Calaene.Celeno.'dark'.Kelaino]

one of the Harpies

Celamon *British*

[Celemon.Celemon]

daughter of Kay

sister of Garanwy and Gronosis

Celemon (*see* Celamon)

Celeno (*see* Calaeno)

Celer *Roman*

a lieutenant of Romulus

In some accounts it was Celer, not Romulus, who killed Remus for jumping over the wall of the new city.

celery *Greek*

the victor's crown at the Nemean

games

celestial

one living in heaven

Celestial Archer (*see* I⁴)

Celestial Bird (*see* T'ien-jui)

Celestial Bravery (*see* T'ien-ying)

Celestial Buddhas (*see* Dhyani-buddhas)

Celestial Charger (*see* Ma-wang)

Celestial City

a name for heaven in Bunyan's

Pilgrim's Progress

Celestial Cow (*see* Mehet-Weret)

Celestial Cowherd (*see* Ch'ien Niu)

Celestial Creature (*see* T'ien-ch'in)

Celestial Deities (*see* Adityas)

Celestial Dog (*see* Heavenly Dog Star)

Celestial Dragon *Japanese*

one of the 4 Dragon Kings who

guards the mansions of the gods

Celestial Eagle (*see* Garuda (Putih))

Celestial Emperor (*see* Shang Ti)

Celestial Feather Robe (*see* Feather Robe)

Celestial Fox *Chinese*

a fox that reaches the age of

1,000 years

When a fox reaches the age of 1,000 years, it is admitted to heaven as the Celestial Fox, which has nine tails and serves as transport for spirits.

Celestial Hawk *East Indian*

a huge primordial bird

In the lore of the Dayaks this bird was created in the first of the three epochs of creation.

Celestial Heart (*see* T'ien-hsin)

Celestial Minor (*see* T'ien-ch'ung)

Celestial Official (*see* T'ien-jen)

Celestial Pillar (*see* T'ien-chu¹)

Celestial Prince (*see* Liu)

Celestial Sail (*see* T'ien-p'eng)

Celestial Stag

in China and Japan, the sun, regarded

as a dragon

Celestial Support (*see* T'ien-fu)

Celestial Twins

opposing forces of good and evil, light and darkness, etc.

These forces are often personified in the form of twins such as Castor and Pollux.

Celeus *Greek*

[Keleos]

king of Eleusis

first priest of Demeter at Eleusis

husband of Metaneira

father of Abas, Demophoön, Eubuleus,

Eumolpus, lambe and Triptolemus

He employed, an old woman, Deo, as wet nurse to Demophoön, who turned out to be Demeter in disguise. She taught Celeus the Eleusinian mysteries.

Celia *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from

St Celia

Celidoine *British*

[Celydoine]

son of Nascien

He is said to have been an ancestor of Galahad.

Celidon Wood (*see* Caledon Wood)

Cell-y-Dewiniad

(see Grove of Magicians)

Cellach¹ *Irish*

[Ceallach]
a bishop
king of Connaught
son of Eoghan Beal
brother of Muireadhach

He was a monk at the time of his father's death but left the monastery to assume the kingship. He was deposed by Guaire and eventually fled to an island with four young monks. Guaire bribed the young clerics to kill Ceallach, and when Muireadhach came to visit him he found his brother's corpse.

Cellach² *Irish*

[Ceallach]
son of Cormac mac Airt

He was present at the Battle of Magh Rath and killed Conan Rod who had joined forces with Congall Caoch.

Cellach³ *Irish*

[Ceallach]
son of Maol Cobha

He was present at the Battle of Magh Rath and killed Conan Rod who had joined forces with Congall Caoch.

Celliwig *British*

[Celliwith]
in some Welsh accounts, the site of
King Arthur's court

Celliwith (see Celliwig)**Celmis** *Greek*

one of the Dactyls, in some accounts

Celtchair *Irish*

[Cealtchair.Celtchar.Keltcha(i)r]
a hero of Ulster
one of the champions of the
Red Branch
son of Uthechair
husband of Brigh
father of Niam

In a battle with Connaught, a spear thrown by Cet pierced his leg and his testicles, leaving him impotent.

As punishment for killing Blai, who had slept with Celtchair's wife, he was required to rid the country of three scourges.

The first was a warrior from Munster whose tough skin defied any attempt to kill him with a sword. Celtchair's daughter, Niam, seduced this man, Conganchas, who revealed to her the secret of how he could be killed. Celtchair waited until he was asleep and then killed him by driving nails into his feet and legs.

The second task involved killing the

wild dog, known as the Brown Mouse, which he did by thrusting his hand down the animal's throat and tearing its heart out. Three whelps of this animal were taken by Mac Da Tho, Culann and Celtchair. The last of these, called Daolchu, started to ravage the country in Celtchair's absence and his master killed him with a spear thrust, so completing his three tasks. Celtchair was himself killed when a drop of the dog's poisonous blood touched his flesh.

Celtchar (see Celtchair)**Celtina** *Celtic*

mother of Celtus by Hercules

Celtus *Celtic*

son of Hercules by Celtina

He is regarded as the progenitor of the Celts.

Celydoine (see Celidoine)**Celyddon** (see Caledon Wood)**Cemanahuac** *Central American*

in the lore of the Aztecs, the newly-formed earth

In this version the earth was said to have been made from the body of the sea monster Cipactli

cemis (see zemis)**cempohualli** *Central American*

a 20-day period in the Aztec calendar

Cenchos *Irish*

a Fomoir warrior

Cenchreis *Greek*

wife of Cinyras, some say

Ceneu *British*

an ancestor of Merlin

son of Coel Godebog

father of Mor

Cenferchyn *British*

[Kenverchyn]

in Welsh lore, the warrior who gave

Owain 300 ravens that ensured

victory whenever he was in battle

Cenkalaniyammal *Indian*

a Tamil goddess of the rice fields

Cenn Cruiach *Irish*

[Blood Crescent.Crom Cruach.Cromm

Cru(i)ach.Lord of the Mound]

a deity to whom first born children were sacrificed

He was later known as Cromm Cruiach and his image, made of gold and silver, was worshipped by the Milesians. It was overcome by St Patrick and sank into the earth.

(see Cenn Dubh)

Cenn Dubh *Irish*

[Crom(m) Dub(h)]

a man who gave a bullock to

St Patrick

He was converted to Christianity when the saint proved that the note of thanks he had sent for the gift of the bullock weighed more than the animal itself.

In some accounts he was said to have introduced night and day and the seasons of the year. Some say he was the same as Cenn Cruiach.

Cenn Finn *Irish*

a harper

He accompanied Eber Finn when he took the southern half of the country.

cenote *Central American*

a sacred well

Centaur¹ *Greek*

[Hippocentaur.Kentaur(os):plur=Kentauroi]

part man, part horse

These beings were fathered by Ixion on Nephele or by his son, Centaurus, on the Magnesians mares or, some say, on Ino or Nephele. Others say that they arose from the sperm spilled by Zeus lusting for Aphrodite.

They were permanently in conflict with the Lapiths, who were known as horse tamers, after the incident when Eurytion tried to rape Hippodamia at her wedding to Peirithous.

They are sometimes depicted pulling the chariot of Dionysus.

Centaur² (see Sagittarius)**centauro-triton**

[ichthyocentaur.ichthyotaurus]

a triton with the forelegs and hoofs of a horse as well as the usual human body and fish's tail

Centaumachy *Greek*

the long-running war between the Centaurs and the Lapiths

Centaurus *Greek*

son of Ixion or Apollo and Nephele

brother of Lapithus

It was he who fathered the Centaurs on the Magnesians mares or Ino or Nephele. Some say that Ixion was the father by Nephele.

Centeocihuatl *Central American*

an Aztec maize-goddess

Centéotl (see Cinteotl)**Centimani**

(see Hundred-handed Ones)

Central Land of the Reed Plains

(see Idzumo)

Central Yellow Old Ruler

(see Chung-yang)

Centzon Huitznahua *Central American*

[Centzonhuitznaua.Four Hundred

Southerners]

the 400 children of Coatlicue besides

Coyolxauhqui and Huitzilopochtli
Coyolxauhqui and the 100 sons
planned to kill their mother, but
Huitzilopochtli was born fully armed,
killed his sister and some of his
brothers and routed the remainder.

Centzon Mixixcoa *Central American*
400 Aztec sky-gods

In some accounts these deities are
equated with the Centzon Huitznahua.

Centzon Totochtin *Central American*
[Four Hundred Rabbits]

a group of Aztec gods of intoxication
The gods of intoxication were
worshipped as rabbits, the number of
which indicated the degree of
drunkenness. Complete drunkenness
was represented by 400 rabbits.

Some of these pulque gods were
Cohuatincatl, Ome Tochtli, Papaztac,
Patecatl, Quatlapanqui, Teatlahuiani,
Tepoxecat and Tequehmecauiana.

They were depicted with faces
painted in red and black, wearing the
yaca-metztl, a crescent-shaped nose
ornament, long earrings and carrying
a shield.

Centzonhuitznahua
(see Centzon Huitznahua)

ceo side *Irish*
a mist caused by the fairies to lead
people astray

ceol side *Irish*
fairy music that lures people to
the Otherworld

Ceos (see Coeus)

Cephalonia
[The Lost Island]
a mysterious island that could be
found only by chance even by those
who had once been there

Cephalus¹ *Greek*
[Attic Boy.Kephalos]
son of Deion and Diomedes
brother of Actor, Aenetus, Asterpeia
and Phylacus
husband of Clymene and Procris
father of Iphichus by Clymene, some say
He was carried away by Eos but
remained faithful to his wife Procris.
When he was returned to her, he
accidentally killed her in a hunting
accident with the unerring spear she
had given him when they were
married. Some say that the spear (and
a dog) had been given to Procris by
Minos or Artemis.

The dog was Laelaps, which never
failed to catch any animal it chased.
Cephalus allowed Amphitryon to use
the dog in the hunt for the Cadmeian

Vixen, and helped him in his fight with
the Taphians.

An alternative story says that
Procris left him and went to Crete
where Minos seduced her. She cured
him of an infection brought on by
Pasiphae. When she returned home,
she brought the unerring spear given
to her by Minos.

After the death of Procris, Cephalus
went to Caphallenia and married
Clymene who bore him a son,
Iphichus. Others say that Iphichus was
her son by Phylacus.

Cephalus² *Greek*
son of Hermes and Herse

father of Phaeton by Eos, some say
In some versions he is confused with
Cephalus, son of Deion and Diomedes.

Cepheus¹ *Greek*
[Kephous]
king of Ethiopia
son of Belus and Anchinoe
brother of Phineus
husband of Cassiopeia
father of Andromeda

He chained his daughter to a rock in
the sea to propitiate the sea monster
that was devouring his people and
avenging an insult to the gods when
his wife boasted that Andromeda was
more beautiful than any goddess.
When a fight ensued over the hand of
Andromeda, Perseus, who had rescued
her, produced the head of the Medusa
and turned Cepheus and the others
present into stone.

He and his wife were placed in the
heavens by Poseidon.

Cepheus² *Greek*
[Kephous]
king of Tegea
son of Aleus and Neaera
brother of Amphidamos, Auge
and Lycurgus
father of Echemus and Sterope

He was one of the Argonauts and also
a member of the party hunting the
Calydonian boar.

He helped Heracles in the fight in
which they killed Hippocoon and his
twelve sons, but Cepheus and
seventeen of his twenty sons died in the
battle.

Cephius (see Cephisus)
Cephisus *Greek*

[Cephius.Kephisos]
a river-god in Delphi
father of Narcissus by Leiriope

Ceralia (see Cerealia)
Cerastes¹ *Central America*

a sacred snake, the horned viper

Cerastes² *Egyptian*

a sacred snake, the horned viper

Cerastes³ *Greek*
[Kerastes]

a name for Zeus as a horned deity

Ceraunnos (see Cernunnos)

ceraunoscapy
divination from the sound of thunder

Cerberus¹ *Greek*
[Cerebus.Kerberos.Kereberus]

the dog guarding the gates to Hades
offspring of Typhon and Echidna

This monster, which had three heads
(lion, lynx and sow) and the tail of a
dragon, dripped saliva from its jaws
and where this fell to the ground the
poisonous aconite grew. Earlier
stories give him as many as fifty or a
hundred heads.

The dead were given a honey
cake to give to Cerberus when they
arrived at the gates of Hades to ensure
that they were allowed to enter
unmolested.

Hercules captured the monster and
carried it back to Mycenae as his
twelfth and final Labour. It was later
returned to Hades.

Cerberus² (see Naberius)

Cercaphus *Greek*
son of Helios and Rhode

Some say that he was the father, rather
than the brother, of Camirus, Italysus
and Lindus.

Cercios *Greek*
[Kerkios]

a charioteer for Castor and Polydeuces

Cercopes *Greek*
[Kerkopes]

sons of Oceanus by Theia
The twin gnomes Acmon and Passalus
who stole weapons from Hercules and
were changed into monkeys (or stone)
by Zeus.

In some accounts a race of gnomes.

Cercyon *Greek*
[Kerkyon]

a king of Eleusis
son of Hephaestus or Poseidon
son of Agamedes, some say
father of Alope

His daughter bore a son, Hippothous,
by Poseidon, and he abandoned the
child, who was found by shepherds who
brought it to Cercyon. He then killed
his daughter and abandoned the child
once again, only for her to be found and
reared by the same shepherds.

He specialised in killing travellers
by crushing them in a bear-hug.

When he tried it on Theseus he was lifted and smashed to the ground and instantly killed.

Cerdic *British*

[Carados]

a Saxon leader fighting against

King Arthur

father of Cynric

Some say he was one of the British kings who rebelled against Arthur, others that he was the son of the king. In some accounts he was equated with King Carados.

Cerdo *Greek*

wife of Phoroneus

Cerealia *Roman*

[Ceralia]

a festival in honour of Ceres held on

19 April (see also Ludi Cerialis)

Cerebus (see Cerberus.Naberius)

Ceres *Roman*

[=Greek Demeter]

goddess of agriculture and corn

daughter of Saturn and Ops

a consort of Jupiter

mother of Proserpina

Ceres Africana *African*

[Ceres Punica]

a goddess of agriculture in

North Africa

Ceres Punica (see Ceres Africana)

Ceridwen *British*

[Cari(a)dwen.Carridwen.Cerridwen.

Keridwen.Keridwin.Old White Sow.

White Sow Goddess]

grain-goddess and goddess

of inspiration

a lake-dwelling witch

daughter of Ogyrvan, some say

wife of Tegid Voel

mother of Avagddu, Creirwy

and Morvran

She boiled a magic brew called greal, made from six herbs, for a year and a day, in a magic cauldron called Amen to produce just three drops, which would endow anybody who drank them with supernatural knowledge. This brew was intended for her ugly son, Avagddu, but the drops splashed on to the thumb of Gwion, the boy employed to watch the pot, and, in sucking his thumb, he acquired the wisdom intended for Avagddu. Ceridwen chased Gwion, both taking various forms, until he finally became a grain of corn which she, in the form of a hen, quickly swallowed. When the boy turned back into human form, she found herself pregnant and gave birth to Gwion. She threw him into the sea,

whence he was rescued by Elphin who called him Taliesin.

In some accounts Morvran is a handsome youth, in others he is the ugly son and Avagddu is merely his nickname. (see also Hen Wen)

Cerimon *Greek*

a physician

He found the dead body of Thiassa, wife of Perides, and restored her to life.

Cermait *Irish*

a name of Ogma as 'honey-mouth'

Cerna *Irish*

an evil beast

Cerne Abbas Giant *British*

a huge figure cut into a chalk hillside

in Dorset

The giant it represents is said to have been a Danish giant who was killed by the local people when he was asleep. It has also been interpreted as portraying Cernunnos. Others say it represents the Dagda or Hercules.

Cernobog (see Chernobog)

Cernunnos *Celtic*

[Ceraunos.The Horned One]

a Gaulish stag-god, a fertility god

He is depicted as a human with stag's antlers, sometimes holding a ram-headed snake and a torc.

ceromancy

divination from hot wax dropping into water

Cerridwen (see Ceridwen)

Cerrig Marchogian *British*

[Stones of Arthur's Knights]

a group of standing stones in Wales

These stones are said to represent the knights who helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Cerrig Meibion Arthur *British*

[Ty-newydd]

2 standing stones in Wales

These two stones are said to represent the sons of King Arthur who were killed in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Cerunitis (see Ceryneian Hind)

Cerus *Greek*

a horse of Adrastus

Cervantes, Miguel de *Spanish*

(1547–1616)

author of *Don Quixote*

Ceryces (see Ceryx)

Ceryneian Hind (see Ceryneian Hind)

Ceryneian Hind *Greek*

[Arcadian Hind.Cerunitis.Cerynean

Hind.Ceryneian Stag.Cerynitian

Hind.Cerynitis.Keryneian Hind.

Maenalian Hind]

a golden-headed stag

This animal, with golden horns and bronze hooves, was the one that escaped when Artemis captured four others to draw her chariot. It was captured by Hercules as his third Labour.

Some say that this beast was the Pleiad, Taygete, in the form of a hind.

Ceryneian Stag (see Ceryneian Hind)

Cerynes *Greek*

son of Helenus

He was killed by Deiphontes.

Cerynitian Hind (see Ceryneian Hind)

Cerynitis (see Ceryneian Hind)

Ceryx *Greek*

[Ceryces]

son of Eumolpus or Hermes by Herse

ces noidhen (see Debility)

ces noindhen (see Debility)

Cesair (see Cessair)

Cesara (see Cessair)

Cessair¹ *Irish*

[Cesair.Cesara.Kesair.Magof]

leader of the first settlers

a granddaughter of Noah

daughter of Bith and Birren

daughter of Japhet, some say

wife of Fintan

She led a group of fifty women and three men (her father, brother and husband) who settled in Ireland just before the Flood to escape the deluge because, it was said, there was no room for them in her grandfather's ark. The men were Bith, her father and a son of Noah, Fintan and Ladra, the pilot of the ship. She married Fintan and they had a son Lara but she and most of the original party were killed in the flood. Others say that she died of grief when Fintan left, unable to cope with all fifty women when Bith and Ladra died. Fintan survived in the form of a salmon.

When Tadhg mac Cein arrived in the Otherworld on his journey to rescue his family from the hands of Camthann, she entertained them for a whole year, which seemed like a single day.

Cessair² *Irish*

[Cesair.Cesara.Kesair]

a princess of Gaul

wife of Ugaine Mor

mother of Covac and Laoghaire Lorc

Cessarn *Irish*

a bard at the court of Conn,

the high-king

Cestrinus *Greek*

son of Helenus and Andromache

Cestus *Greek*

Aphrodite's magic girdle made

by Hephaestus

Cet¹*Irish*

[Ceat mac Maghach.Ket]
a warrior of Connaught
son of Maga
brother of Anluan

At various times, he defeated and wounded the best of Ulster's warriors, including Celtchair, but at Mac Da Tho's feast he was outfaced by Conall Cearnach who claimed the right to carve the boar.

He was said to have cut off a hand of Angus' father and was challenged by Angus to single combat to avenge the injury.

In the battle between Ulster and Connaught, he made many raids into Ulster, including one in which he seized the 'brain-ball' made by Conall Cearnach and that was kept at Emain Macha. He used this ball in his sling to wound the king, Conor mac Nessa, who later died from its effect. He then killed the king's son, Cormac Cond Longes, during the siege of the hostel of Da Coga, as Cormac was en route to take the throne of Ulster on the death of his father. In other versions, it was Conall who killed Conor mac Nessa with a slingshot.

When on another raid he killed about thirty Ulstermen and made off with their heads. Conall Cearnach followed him and they met in single combat at a ford. Conall was badly wounded but killed Cet.

Cet² (see Cethe)

Cetern (see Cathern)

Ceterni *South American*

in Peruvian lore, the wife of Naymlap

Cethe *Irish*

[Ceithinn.Cet]

son of Dian Cecht

brother of Cian and Cu

Cethern *Irish*

[Ceithearn mac Fiontan.Ceithern(e)

mac Fionntan.Cetern.Cethren]

a warrior of Ulster

one of the 12 champions of the

Red Branch

son of Fintan

While Cuchulainn was recovering from the wounds he received in his epic fight with Ferdia, Cethern emulated the wounded hero by single-handed attacks on the forces of Ailill and Maev. After wreaking havoc amongst these forces, he was killed when several regiments attacked him at the same time.

In later accounts he was a tutor of

Finn mac Cool and once, accompanied by Finn, went to a fairy mound to woo a maiden of the Otherworld.

Cethlionn (see Ceithlenn)

Cethor

husband of Eri

His wife had an affair with Elatha who fathered Bres on her.

Cethren (see Cethern)

Cethtrwm *British*

a priest at King Arthur's court

Ceto *Greek*

[Keto]

a female sea monster

daughter of Nereus and Doris or

Pontus and Gaia

sister and consort of Phorcys

mother of the Gorgons and the Graiae

mother of Echidna and Ladon,

some say

Cetsamain (see Beltane)

Cetshamain (see Beltane)

Cetus *Greek*

a male sea monster

This monster was about to devour Andromeda, chained to a rock, but was killed or turned to stone by Perseus.

Ceucy *South American*

a culture heroine

In the early days, when women ruled, Ceucy was cutting branches when sap splashed on her breast. As a result she gave birth to a boy, Jurupari. She was later killed by the followers of Jurupari.

ceugant *British*

infinity

In Welsh lore, this is conceived as the outermost of the three rings that make up the cosmos.

Cexohite (see Cinteotl)

Ceyon (see Seyon)

Ceyx *Greek*

[Keux]

a king of Trachis

son of Phosporos

brother of Daedalion

husband of Alcyone

father of Hippasus

On a voyage to consult the oracle he was shipwrecked and drowned. His heart-broken wife, persuaded by Morpheus that Ceyx was really dead, tried to die in like fashion by throwing herself off the headland. When her husband's lifeless body floated towards the shore she threw herself into the sea. They were both changed into kingfishers by the gods who took pity on their love for each other.

Some say that Ceyx became a gull, Alcyone the kingfisher.

Cezalcouatl (see Kukulkan)

Cghene *African*

a creator-god of the Isoko tribe of West Africa

Chaabu *Aramaic*

a virgin mother-goddess

mother of Dusura

Chaac (see Chac)

Chaban *Central American*

the seventeenth of the 20 ages of

man in Mayan lore, when all traces

of burning disappear

(see also Seven Chaban)

Chac *Central American*

[Ah Hoya.Ah Tzenul.Balon Zacab.

Chaac.Hopop Caan.Xib Chac:=Aztec

Tlaloc.Tezcatlipoca:=Mixtec Tzahui:=

Totonac Tajin:=Zapotec Cojico]

the Mayan god of fertility and rain

Chac is sometimes manifest as one of the Bacabs, four gods, one at each corner of the world.

In later versions there were many Chacs, minor rain-gods under Chac himself. These were later downgraded to little men with beards, living in the sixth heaven, who were said to cause shooting stars when they tossed away their cigarette butts. They are said also to cause rain when they ride on horseback through the heavens, sprinkling water as they go.

Chac is depicted as having large curved fangs and a tapir-like nose.

(see also B)

Chac Mool¹ *Central American*

a priest attendant on Chac

In some accounts he is the same as the god Chac.

chac mool² *Central American*

a carved stone figure of a deity in a

reclining posture

Chac-u-Uayebab *Central American*

a deity, guardian of the eastern

gates

Chac Uayab Xox *Central American*

a Mayan fish-god

He is said to eat the bodies of sailors drowned at sea.

Chacha-puma *South American*

[Lion-man]

a monster in the form of a man with

the head of a lion

This being is often depicted holding a club in one hand and a human head in the other.

Chachiuhenetzin *Central American*

a Mexican princess

wife of Nezahualpilli

She earned her title of 'the queen with 100 lovers' by sleeping with any young

man who took her fancy. She then had the lover killed and buried and a statue made, which she kept in her room, which eventually became quite crowded. Three only were allowed to live – at least for a while. When her activities were discovered, her husband staged a large trial at which she was condemned. The queen, the three surviving lovers and several thousand others who had helped her were all garrotted.

Chacomat *North American*
a creator-god of the tribes
of California

Chacopa *North American*
a creator-god of the tribes
of California

Chacopee *North American*
[White Feather]
a Sioux giant-killer

His tribe had been killed by six giants and he was destined to become 'White Feather, the avenger'. The Man of Wood gave him a pipe, the smoke from which turned into pigeons, an invisible vine and a white feather.

He ran a race against five of the giants, on consecutive days, and won by tripping his opponent with his vine and killing him as the loser. The sixth giant took the form of a maiden to deceive Chacopee and turned him into a dog, taking the white feather and wearing it in his hair. When the giant married a chief's daughter, her sister took the dog. At a meeting of her tribe to decide who was the real owner of the white feather, Chacopee alone could produce flocks of pigeons when he smoked the pipe, so proving his right. He then resumed his human shape while the giant was turned into a dog and killed.

Chada *Hindu*
one of the yakshas

Chadakiel
a demon, ruler of the sign Libra
(see also Zuriel)

Chadanta *Buddhist*
a bodhisattva who appeared in the
form of a white elephant
This being had two wives, one of
whom became a human and married a
king. She then instructed her hunters
to find and kill her former mate,
recognisable by his six tusks. He was
caught by Sunottara who failed to cut
out the tusks because they were so
hard. Chadanta died when he cut out
his own tusks and his former wife died
when she heard of his death.

Chaetus *Greek*
one of the 50 sons of Aegyptus
husband of Asteria

Chagan-Shukutu *Siberian*
a deity helping the creator
god Otshirvani

Chahura *North American*
a Pawnee water spirit

Chaipa-komat (see Tuchaipai)

Chair of Forgetfulness *Greek*
a seat in the underworld

Souls newly arrived in the underworld
were seated in this chair to make them
forget all about their earlier existence.

Theseus and Peirithous were
trapped in the chair and although
Heracles managed to rescue Theseus,
Peirithous was doomed forever.

Chair of Taliesin *British*
[Kadeir Taliesin]

the chair claimed by Taliesin as chief
bard of Wales

Chaitanya *Hindu*
(1484–1527)
an ascetic religious reformer

He was a mortal who was abandoned
as a baby, later deified as a mendicant
god and regarded by some as an
incarnation of Vishnu.

Chak-dor-den-pa *Tibetan*
the second of the celestial bodhisattvas

Chak-dor-u-isa-rya *Buddhist*
[P'yag-rdor-au-tsa-rya]
the Tibetan name for Acarya-Vajrapani

Chakdor *Buddhist*
the god of Yiddak, the Tibetan land of
hunger and thirst

Chakekenapok *North American*
brother of Chibiabos, Manabozho
and Wabasso

He killed his own mother and was
himself killed by Manabozho who
scattered pieces of his body, which
turned into stones.

chakra *Hindu*
[cakra:=Tibetan k-or-lo]
a wheel: a sun-symbol: a fiery discus

This wheel, with six or eight spokes,
was said to represent the mind of the
creator and the passing of time. It was
used as a weapon by Vishnu who
received it as a gift from Shiva, or by
Krishna who had it from Agni. It was
also one of the weapons of Durga.

Chakra-Varti *Hindu*
ruler of the universe

Such a being is marked with a moon
that shines from his chest or his
forehead and is armed with the wheel
(chakra) of Vishnu.

Chakra-Varti (see Chakravartin)

Chakrasamvara *Buddhist*
sublime happiness personified

chakravala *Buddhist*
the universe envisaged as a
circular enclosure

Below the world as we know it lie
thirteen hells; above it, there are
twenty-six heavens.

Chakravartin *Buddhist*
[Chakra-Varti]

a name for Maitreya, the future
Buddha, as 'emperor of the world'

Chakravartiraja *Hindu*
[=Chinese Chuan Lun.Chuan-lun Wang]
the ruler of the underworld

Chakshusha *Hindu*
son of Tvashtri

He was regarded as the sixth incarnation
of Manu.

Chakumat (see Tuchaipai)

Chakwena giantess *North American*
in the lore of the Kores, a monster
who kept her heart inside a rattle
made from a gourd

The sun lord, Ma-sewi, found out
where this monster kept her heart and
so was able to kill her.

Chalcea *Greek*
a festival in honour of Hephaestus

In some accounts it is a festival of
smiths in honour of Athena.

Chalchihuid (see Chalchitzli)

Chalchihuitlatonal *Central American*
an Aztec water-god

Chalchihuitlicue *Central American*
[Acuecuyotl.Aiauh.Apoconalotl.
Atlacamani.Altcanals. Chalchitlicue.

Chalcitlicue.Emerald Lady.Goddess of
the Jade Petticoat.Jade Skirt.Lady of the
Emerald Robe.Xixiquipilihui]

an Aztec water-goddess and goddess
of marriage

sister and wife of Tlaloc

mother or sister of the Tlalocs

In some accounts, her consort is
referred to as Tlacotehcutil.

She ruled during the Fourth Sun
period and was the originator of a
flood from which the only humans to
escape were those who turned
themselves into fishes.

She is said to have invented the
rainbow as a bridge to heaven.

She is sometimes depicted in the
form of a frog, a snake or a river, but
generally as a woman with a yellow
face, wearing a blue coronet with
green feathers, and a necklace of
precious stones, carrying a water plant
and vase with a cross on it.

(see also Altcanals)

Chalchihuitonatiuh (see Atl¹)
Chalchihuitotolin *Central American*
 [Chalchiutotolin]
 the Aztec god of penitence, an aspect of Tezcatlipoca
Chachihuitzli (see Chalchiutzli)
Chalchiutlicue (see Chalchihuitlicue)
Chalchiutotolin
 (see Chalchihuitotolin)
Chalchiutonatiuh (see Atl¹)
Chalchiutzli *Central American*
 a name for Chimalmatl after she was placed in the heavens
Chalciopē¹ *Greek*
 a dawn-goddess, in some accounts daughter of Aetes and Asteroda or Idyia
 sister of Medea and Apsyrtus
 wife of Phrixus
 mother of Argeus, Cytisorus, Melanion and Phrontis
Chalciopē² *Greek*
 daughter of Rhexenor
 second wife of Aegeus
Chalcitlicue (see Chalchihuitlicue)
Chalcodon *Greek*
 king of the Abantes
 son of Abas
 father of Elphenor by Imenarete
 He was killed by Amphitryon when he attacked Thebes.
Chalcoiecus (see Athena)
Chalcomedusa *Greek*
 wife of Aroisis
 mother of Laertes, in some accounts
Chalcon *Greek*
 one of the Telchines, a coppersmith
Chalinitis (see Athena)
Chalkioikes (see Athena)
Chalkydri *Slav*
 flying demons
 These huge purple beasts are said to have the head of a crocodile and, some say, twelve wings.
Chalmecaciuatl *Central American*
 a paradise for dead children
 A tree growing in this place provided milk to nourish the inhabitants. In some accounts it was the home of Tlaloc and was called Tlalocan.
Chalmecatecuhtli (see Chalmecatli)
Chalmecatli *Central American*
 [Chalmecatecuhtli]
 an Aztec god of the underworld
Chamalkan *South American*
 a chief god of the Cakchiquel tribe, envisaged as a bat
chaman (see shaman)
Chambara-Ntama (see Kanyarundi)
Chameleon¹ *African*
 the animal that discovered man

Chameleon found a man and a woman in his fish trap and, not recognising this new species, showed them to the god Mukungu, who decreed that they should be allowed to live and be placed on earth. The people, at that time immortal, multiplied and the gods, who then lived on earth, retreated to the heavens, giving Chameleon a message to take to the people – they would die but return to life. They gave the lizard a different message – men would die and not return. Lizard arrived first with his message and so men became mortal.

chameleon² *Greek*
 the personification of air

Chamer *Central American*
 the Mayan god of death
 He is depicted as a white-robed skeleton with a scythe.

Chamiabak *Central American*
 in Mayan lore, one of the rulers of Xibalba

Chamiaholom *Central American*
 in Mayan lore, one of the rulers of Xibalba

Chamo
 a demon said to take possession of humans

Chamos¹ *Mesopotamian*
 a Moabite god

Chamos²
 a demon of flattery
 In black magic he was Chamberlain of the Royal Household.

champak *Buddhist*
 the magnolia tree

This tree is sacred to the Buddha.

Champaka *Tibetan*
 a Lamaist sorcerer

Champeyya *Buddhist*
 a nagaraja
 an incarnation of Buddha
 consort of Sumana

He was captured by a Brahmin snake-charmer and made to perform tricks. Sumana told the story to the king who had her consort freed. Champeyya then entered a flower and emerged as a handsome young man.

Champeyya-Jataka *Buddhist*
 the story of Champeyya and Sumana

Chamunda (see Camunda)

Chan¹ *Chinese*
 a monster in the form of a huge clam

Chan² *Central American*
 a race of serpents in Yucutan, ancestors of human beings

ch'an-ch'u *Chinese*
 a three-legged, toad-like creature,

said to live on the moon

This animal is regarded as a form of Heng O.

Chan Shao (see White Crane Youth)

Ch'an-shih (see I-hsing)

Chanaan *British*
 a follower of Joseph of Arimathea

He killed his twelve brothers. Next day, their swords were found erect like a hedge of steel round their graves. Lancelot came across the site on his way back to Camelot after giving up the Grail Quest.

Chanakya (see Kautilya)

Chancellor Cloud (see Un-sa)

Chancellor Rain (see U-sa)

Chanchu *South American*
 a war-god of the Yuracare tribe

Chand *Hindu*
 a merchant
 father of Lakshmindra

He refused to worship the snake goddess Manasa and she turned herself into a lovely maiden and married him, after which she reverted to her snake form and proceeded to ruin his livelihood, biting six of his sons and killing them. When his other son, Lakshmindra, married Behula, Chand built a steel house to keep them safe from Manasa but she slipped into the house on the wedding night and killed Lakshmindra. She restored him to life only when Chand finally agreed to worship her.

Chanda (see Canda)

Chandaka *Buddhist*

[Channa.Chhandaka]

the Buddha's charioteer, born at the same moment as the Buddha

Chandala *Hindu*
 a slave master, a manifestation of Dharma

He bought the pious king Harischandra as a slave and treated him harshly but finally revealed himself as Dharma and released the king.

Chandi¹ *Hindu*
 a name for Devi as 'fierce'

(see Mahadevi)

Chandi² (see Canda¹)

Chandika (see Canda¹)

Chandipath (see Devi-Mahatmya)

Chandipatha (see Devi-Mahatmya)

Chando *Hindu*
 a bull that guarded the son of Chandragupta.

Chandra *Hindu*
 [Candramas.Candra(mus).Indu.Soma]
 a four-armed moon-god, the sacred drink Soma personified

one of the Vasus
one of the Dikpalas
king of the Brahmins
brother of Aditya, Agni, Ushas and Vayu
consort of the 27 daughters of

Daksha

He was said to have been the fifth thing to emerge at the Churning of the Ocean.

As a Dikpala, he was responsible for guarding the north-eastern region.

In one account he abducted Tara, the wife of Brhaspati, and fathered a son, Budha, on her. The ensuing battle between the gods and the demons led by Chandra was settled when Brahma intervened and Brhaspati's wife was restored to him.

His three-wheeled chariot is drawn by ten white horses. His other transport was a white antelope.

(see also Candra¹.Soma²)

Chandra-Kanta *Hindu*

[Indu-Mani]

a moonstone, said to be formed when the light of the moon falls on clear water

Chandra-Kirana *Pacific Islands*

[Golden Moon]

a princess
wife of Panji

She required Panji to prove himself by slaying many giants and demons before she would marry him. She and Panji are regarded as incarnations of Dewi Sri and Siwa.

Chandra-vamsa *Hindu*

descendants of Chandra

These included the Pauravas and the Yadavas.

Chandragupta *Hindu*

a legendary child

When his father was killed by a chief, the young boy was placed in a vase to hide him from the killer. The vase was guarded by the bull Chando, and the boy was raised by a herdsman. He is regarded as the young sun, saved from the darkness.

Chandraketu *Hindu*

son of Lakshmana and Urmita
brother of Angada

Chandraprabha *Jain*

[Lord of the Moon]

the eighth tirthankara

He is depicted with five faces representing the phases of the moon.

chane (see chaneque)

chaneko (see chaneque)

chaneque *Central American*

[chane(ko)]

one of a race of dwarf-like

supernatural beings

Some say that these beings cause illness by stealing a person's soul. Others regard them as guardians of game, who need to be propitiated before a hunt.

Chang¹ *Chinese*

[Man.Wan]

a deity

father of Fat and Tan, the Chinese Twins

His influence in any enterprise is said to be unlucky.

Chang² *Chinese*

the original name of Kuan Ti

Chang Ch'ien *Chinese*

a magician

Chang Fei *Chinese*

[Fan K'uei]

a war-god

He is regarded as the ruler of the dark months of the year and is depicted as having a bearded black face and staring eyes.

In some areas he is regarded as the patron of builders.

Some say that Chang Fei is a meat seller who became immortalised as the god of butchers. In this version, he is envisaged as some eight feet tall with the head of a panther.

Ch'ang Hao *Chinese*

[Snake King]

a shape-changing being overcome in the Battle of Mu

Chang Heng *Chinese*

son of Chang Tao-ling

father of Chang Lu

Chang-hko *Burmese*

in Kachin lore, a woman who survived the flood

sister of Pawpaw Nan-chaung

She (and in some versions her brother) survived the flood, throwing a cockerel and a needle out of their boat each day until, on the ninth day, the cock crowed and the needle was heard striking bottom, showing that the waters were receding. They were taken in by some rats living in a cave, and later Chang-hko bore a child to one of them. A female rat cut the child into pieces and scattered them at the junction of nine roads. The distraught mother ran to the junction and men sprang up from all the roads, men who repopulated the world.

Chang Hsi (see Heng Hsi)

Chang Hsien¹ *Chinese*

[Bow Spirit.Chang Yüan-hsiao.Immortal

Chang]

a protector-god of children

father of Chien T'an

He is said to have been a mortal, king of Szechuan province, deified after his death at the hands of the Sung emperor.

In some accounts he appeared to the emperor in the form of an archer; in others he was Chang Yüan-hsiao who bought a crossbow that could end epidemics from a man with two pairs of eyes.

Some stories refer to him as the God of Emoluments, in place of Lu Hsing; in others he is the same as Chang Kuo-Lao.

He is depicted with a white beard, and holding a bow and arrows, accompanied by a small boy.

Chang Hsien² (see I⁴)

Chang Kuei-fang *Chinese*

a general

He committed suicide and became a star spirit.

Chang Kuo-lao *Chinese*

a 7th-8th c itinerant ascetic

one of the Eight Immortals

He was said to have the power to make himself invisible. He travelled riding backwards on a white mule, which he could fold up and put in his pocket, restoring it to its normal form by sprinkling it with water.

He was called to the emperor's court but dropped dead en route, only to be restored to life.

When his identity as a white bat was disclosed by Fa-shan, the latter dropped dead but was restored to life when Chang Kuo-lao sprinkled the body with water.

In some accounts, he is equated with Chang Hsien.

Chang Lu *Chinese*

[Prince Celestial Master]

grandson of Chang Tao-ling

Chang Lung *Chinese*

a 7th c magistrate

He became a dragon and, with the help of his nine sons, killed another dragon and took over his temple.

Ch'ang O (see Heng O)

Chang Shao *Chinese*

a man who tried to kill the Old Man of the South Pole

Chang Shao used hot sand, the immortal only his fan, but Chang Shao was defeated and killed by the jade club of the White Crane Youth.

Chang Shao-p'ing *Chinese*

the original name of Tung-fang

Shuo

Ch'ang-sheng-t'ü Ti*Chinese*

[God of the Place of Long Life]
a god of the household
husband of Jui-ch'ing-fu-jen

He is responsible for the register of births and deaths of the family.

Chang Tao-ling*Chinese*

[Chang T'ien-shih. Chang Tsao-wang.
Chen-jen. Rice Thief]
(35-157)

a Taoist immortal, founder of a magical form of Taoism
a god of the afterlife
father of Chang Heng

He is said to have become immortal by conquering five poisonous animals (centipede, scorpion, snake, spider and toad) and drinking the elixir that he brewed from their venom when he was already over sixty years old, and he ascended to heaven at the age of 123.

He made exorbitant charges for advising people how to cure illness while immersed in a lake, and he became known as the Rice Thief. It was said that he could divide himself into parts so as to be present in several places at the same time. On one occasion, he stretched his arms to some thirty feet to rescue a disciple stranded on a ledge on a cliff face.

He was said to control all the Taoist demons and spirits and owned a sword that could kill demons thousands of miles away. He is depicted riding a tiger.

Chang T'ien-shih*(see Chang Tao-ling)***Chang Ting-tzu***(see Pu T'ai Ho-shang)***Chang Tsai***Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius
allowed to sacrifice at the Temple of Confucius

Chang Tsao-wang*(see Chang Tao-ling. Tsao Chün)***Chang Tung-ch'ang***Chinese*

god of the city Kuei-lin (Guilin)

He was originally a 17th c officer in the army of the emperor.

Chang Ya-tzu*Chinese*

the original name of Wen Ch'ang Ti
Chun, in some accounts

Chang Yüan-hsiao *(see Chang Hsien)***Chang Yüeh***Chinese*

an 8th c writer

Changing Woman*North American*

a female deity of the Apache
and Navaho
the moon
wife of the sun

mother of Child-of-the-Water and
Killer-of-Enemies

She was said to be able to change from woman to baby to old woman at will.

In some accounts, she is the same as Turquoise Woman, while others say that both Estanatlehi (Turquoise Woman) and Yolkai Estsan (White Shell Woman) were created by Changing Woman from flakes of dry skin from under her breasts.

Chanicuba*South American*

in the lore of the tribes of Colombia,
the personification of evil

Channa*(see Chandaka)***chanson de geste***French*

a narrative poem telling the story of a hero and his exploits

Chanson de Roland*European*

[Song of Roland]

an 11th c epic poem

This poem relates the exploits of Roland, the warrior hero of the Franks, and his gallantry at Roncesvalles. The original work was gradually added to over the centuries until it numbered over 40,000 lines.

Chant of Hyndla *(see Hyndlu-Ljod)***Chantecler***(see Chanticleer)***Chanticleer***European*

[Chantier]

the cock in *Reynard the Fox*

Chantico¹*Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the hearth and

volcanoes *(see also Chantico²)*

Chantico²*South American*

an Inca goddess of the household

She was said to be made of gold and wore a crown of poisonous cactus.

*(see also Chantico¹)***Chanun***Burmese*

offspring of Hkrip Hkrawp and

Sik Sawp

consort of Woi-shun

parent of Ngawn-wa-Magam

Chanun and Woi-shun are regarded as the creators of all things and as ancestors of the human race.

Chanura*Hindu*

a huge wrestler

Kansa employed this wrestler to kill Krishna but it was the wrestler who was killed by the god.

Chao*Chinese*

a Taoist deity

one of the Four Diamond Kings

He is depicted as holding two swords.

ch'ao ching*Chinese*

dragons of lion-like appearance

ch'ao feng*Chinese*

a dragon said to love danger

Chao Kung-ming*Chinese*

[Ts'ai Shen (Yeh)]

brother of the 3 sisters known as the
Keng San Ku-niang

He was a 12th c hermit who fought in the Battle of Mu where he rode a black tiger and killed many of the enemy with exploding pearls. He was killed in the battle, together with his sisters, and was made a god of wealth.

*(see also Pi Kan)***Chao-pao Shih-che***Chinese*

a minor deity

assistant to the God of Riches

Chao-pao T'ien-tsun*Chinese*

a minor deity

assistant to the God of Riches

Chao San Niang*Chinese*

goddess of wigmakers

Originally the wife of a scholar, Chao San Niang suffered great hardship living on chaff while her husband was away from home. When her parents died she had to shave her head and sell her hair to pay for the funeral. She managed to save enough hair to make a wig in which she greeted her husband on his return, and was later immortalised as the goddess of wig-makers.

Chao Yen*Chinese*

a young man whose life was extended
Chao Yen was due to die before the age of twenty but, advised by Kuan Lo, he approached two men seated under a tree playing draughts and gave them meat and wine. One of them altered the date on the young man's official document so that the figure nineteen became ninety. The men were the gods of the North and South Poles.

Chaob*Central American*

the 4 Mayan wind-gods

One god controls the winds from each of the cardinal points. It is said that they will eventually cause storms that will destroy the world.

The east wind is controlled by Hunaunic, the west wind by Chikinkuh.

chaomancy

divination by aerial apparitions

Chaonia*(see Dodona)***Chaonian bird***Greek*

a name for the dove as 'bearer of the oracles of Dodona'

Chaonian food*Greek*

acorns or, some say, beech mast

Chaos¹*British*

a giant

When Gawain and his brothers were

en route to King Arthur's court to be made knights they were attacked by a band of mercenary Saxons and giants, including Chaos and Sanagran, who had just raided London while Arthur was absent at his wedding feast. The brothers routed their attackers and recovered the looted treasure. Chaos was killed by Gawain.

Chaos² *Greek*
a primordial being

This being is regarded as the progenitor of the deities Eros, Erebus, Gaea, Nyx and Tartarus.

Chaos³ *Phoenician*
a primaevael creator deity
consort of Aer
progenitor of Kolpia and Pothos

Chaos⁴
a disordered state
Many mythologies envisage a pre-existing state from which the ordered universe appeared, and deify the primordial creative power as Chaos.
(see Creation)

Chaos⁵ (see Hun-tun)

Chaos Goose (see Nile Goose)

Chaos Mother (see Tiamat)

Chapalu (see Capalu)

Chapters of Pert Em Rhu
(see Book of the Dead)

Chapultepec *Central American*
an Aztec sacred mountain, home of kings

Charaka *Hindu*
a Vedic scholar
He recorded all the medical knowledge passed on to him by Agnivesha.

He is regarded by some as an incarnation of Ananta.

Charaxus *Greek*
brother of Sappho
On one of his voyages to Egypt, carrying wine for trade, he ransomed the young slave girl Rhodopsis and married her.

Chareya *North American*
[Great Man.Old Man Above.One Above]
the supreme deity of the Cahroc tribe
(see also Gudratrigakwitl)

Chariclo¹ *Greek*
one of the Naiads
wife of Chiron

Chariclo² *Greek*
a nymph
mother of Teiresias by Evers

Charidotes *Greek*
a name for Hermes as god of fertility, flocks and herds

Charilaus *Greek*
a king of Sparta

son of Polydectes

When Polydectes died, he left his wife pregnant. She offered to kill her child when it was born and to share the throne with Lycurgus, brother of Polydectes. Lycurgus pretended to agree but, instead, protected the boy, Charilaus, and proclaimed him king.

chariot
a two-wheeled vehicle for personal transport, usually horse-drawn, appearing in many mythologies as the transport of the gods

In Greek and Roman stories, chariots of the gods were drawn by various animals and birds:

Aides-horses
Amphitrite-dolphins
Aphrodite-doves, sparrows or swans
Apollo-horses
Ares-horses or wolves
Artemis-deer
Athene-owls
Bacchus (see below Dionysus)
Ceres-serpents
Cronus-elephants
Cybele-lions
Demeter-serpents
Dionysus-leopards, lynx or tigers
Galatea-dolphins
Helios-horses
Hephaetus-dogs
Hera-peacocks
Hermes-lizards, rams or storks
Jupiter (see below Zeus)
Luna-horses
Medea-dragons
Oceanus-whales
Pan-goats
Phoebus-horses
Pluto-horses
Poseidon-dolphins or sea horses
Venus (see Aphrodite above)
Zeus-eagles

In Norse myths, Frey's chariot was drawn by boars, Freya's by cocks, that of Thor by goats.

Chariot of the Soul *Chinese*
a vehicle used to carry the deceased emperor (see also Boat of the Soul)

Charis *Greek*
[plur=Charites]
goddess of all things gracious
Originally said to be the consort of Hephaestus, later one of the three Graces (Charites).

(see also Aglaia¹.Graces)

Charites (see Graces)

Charitiesia *Greek*

a festival in honour of the Charites

Charities (see Graces)

Charlemagne *European*
(c. 742–814)

[Carle.Carolus Augustus.Carolus Magnus.Charlemain. Charles I.Charles the Great.David.Magnus]

king of the Franks

Emperor of the West

son of Pepin the Short and Bertha
brother of Bertha, Carloman and Pepin
father of Belisent, Charlot, Louis, Melisenda and Pepin

He was a real-life king, variously said to have been born in 742 or 747, described as eight feet (some say twenty feet) tall, whose exploits form the basis of many legends. He fought over fifty battles against Lombards, Moors (called Saracens in the stories) and Saxons in defence of Christianity. His personal companions were known as paladins or peers.

In some accounts he had nine wives: these were Adalinda, Desiderata, Fastrade, Gersuinde, Hildegarde, Himiltrude, Luitgarde, Maltegarde and Regina. Some say that his second wife was Hermengarde, daughter of Desiderius.

In one story he omitted to confess certain of his sins at mass and a tablet setting out his transgressions appeared in front of the ministrant, whereupon the emperor admitted his fault and was given absolution.

On another occasion he dreamed that an angel instructed him to steal something from one of his ministers. En route, he was challenged by the highwayman Elbegast, and defeated him but spared his life. Elbegast helped the king, as he then was, to enter the minister's house where he overheard a plot to kill him. Armed with a trinket he had taken from the minister's bedroom he was able to expose the plotters, but nevertheless forgave them. Elbegast became one of the king's devoted followers. Charlemagne himself was crowned as Holy Roman Emperor. Soon after his investiture he fathered a son, Roland, on Bertha, his own sister, whom he then married off to Milon who assumed that the baby, born seven months later, was his own.

Another version of this story says that he went on a stealing expedition with a thief called Basin, adopting the name of Magnus, which became a favourite byname of the emperor.

The Saxon king Widukund led a

revolt against the rule of Charlemagne but his army was defeated and the king was killed or, some say, captured, tried and imprisoned, dying soon afterwards in captivity. At about this time, Charlemagne saw a knight being drawn along in a boat on the Rhine by a swan. This man, the Swan Knight, became a member of the emperor's court and, in some accounts, married his sister.

Charlemagne's kingdom was attacked by Marsilius, king of Spain and Agramant, Emperor of Africa, but he defeated them with the help of his paladins. When many of these, including his nephew Roland, were killed at the battle of Roncesvalles, he hanged not only the Spanish king but also Gano, a member of his own court who had betrayed him.

When he received a request for help from Pope Leo, he took an army into Italy to repel the Saracens besieging Rome or, in some accounts, the rebellious Romans. The invaders were forced to withdraw and the Pope was re-established. In the battle, Charlemagne's horse was killed and he would have died had not Ogier intervened to save him.

When Charlot killed Ogier's young son, Baldwin, Ogier, in an attack on Charlot, accidentally knocked a cup of wine into the Emperor's face. Ogier fled but was later captured and imprisoned. When Bruhier, Sultan of Arabia, attacked Paris and challenged Charlemagne, the emperor agreed to hand over Charlot for punishment if Ogier would take up the challenge of Bruhier. Another story says that Charlemagne had a sister called Alif who was seduced by a courtier, Milon, and imprisoned by her husband, King Hugon, until, after seven years, she was rescued by her son, Landres. Charlemagne restored Alif to her proper position and incarcerated Milon in the same dungeon, which was filled with snakes and toads.

It is said that Charlemagne was 200 years old when he died. He lies asleep, awaiting recall to defend Christendom against the Antichrist although some believe that he returns each year, crossing the Bridge of Gold over the Rhine, to bless the crops.

In some accounts he is equated with King Arthur.

Charlemagne's Pleaid *European*

[Pleaid]

a group of scholars brought together by the emperor, Charlemagne

Each member of this élite circle took the name of some famous figure from history and Charlemagne was known as David.

Among the group were Adelard (known as Augustine), Alcuin (Albinus), Angilbert (Homer) and Riculfe (Damatas).

Charlemain (*see* Charlemagne)

Charles I (*see* Charlemagne)

Charles Martel (*see* Martel)

Charles the Great (*see* Charlemagne)

Charles' Wain (*see* Great Bear)

Charlot *European*

[Berthelot.Karlot]

son of Charlemagne

brother of Louis and Pepin

He was with his father's army in Italy, where they had gone at the request of the Pope to repel the Saracen invaders, when he was challenged to combat by Sadon, whose cousin, Carahue, challenged Ogier. He arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three, but Ogier and the two Saracens fought together and routed their attackers.

In an attack of rage he killed Baldwin, son of Ogier the Dane, merely because the youth was beating him in a game of chess. Ogier would have killed him but a servant intervened, with the result that the furious Dane knocked a cup of wine into the Emperor's face. Ogier fled the court but was later captured and imprisoned. When Charlemagne needed a champion to take up the challenge thrown down by Bruhier, Sultan of Arabia, the Emperor asked Ogier to help. He agreed provided that he could punish Charlot for the murder of his son. When Charlot was led before Ogier, the warrior forced his son's killer to his knees, raised his sword over his head but then relented and spared Charlot's life.

He plotted with Amaury to kill the brothers Girard and Huon of Bordeaux so that he could take over their lands and laid an ambush for the two young men when they came to present themselves at Charlemagne's court. He wounded Girard but was himself killed by Huon.

Another version says that he challenged Alardo to a chess match

and struck him with the chessboard when Alardo won. Rinaldo (Renaud) killed Charlot in revenge.

charm (*see* amulet.talisman)

Charon *Greek*

[Kharon:=East Indies Tempon

Telon:=Egyptian Turnface:=Etruscan

Charun:=Mesopotamian Arad Ea]

the ferryman of Hades

son of Erebus and Nyx

He conveys the dead over the River Acheron (and/or Styx) to Hades but will carry only those with the fare of one obol placed on their lips. Those without the fare have to wait 100 years, but are then carried across free of charge.

Charon's toll *Greek*

the obol placed on the lips of the dead to pay for their ferry journey across the river to Hades

Charops *Greek*

father of Oeagrus, in some accounts

He helped the god Dionysus who then passed on details of the rites of his orgies, details which were handed on to Oeagrus and then to Orpheus.

Charos *Greek*

[plur=Charontes]

an ancient god or angel of death

This being is said to arrive on horseback to carry off the dead.

Charontes (*see* Charos)

Charpati *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer and alchemist

When he taught Nagarjuna the secret of transmutation of base metals into gold, he was rewarded with a pair of magic shoes that gave him the power of flight.

Charumati *Hindu*

daughter of Krishna and Rukmini

Charun *Roman*

[=Greek Charon]

an Etruscan god of death

He was said to accompany Mars in battle and to finish off the dying with a blow from his hammer.

Charvi (*see* Yakshi²)

Charvaka *Hindu*

a rakshasa

He appears in *the Mahabharata* as an imposter who was killed by the Brahmins.

Charybdis *Greek*

[Kharubdis]

a sea nymph

daughter of Poseidon and Gaea

This was a monster under a rock, the 'sea swallower', a whirlpool set opposite the rock Scylla, which swallowed and

regurgitated the sea three times each day.

Some say that she was originally a maiden who was thrown into the sea by Zeus for robbing Hercules.

Chasca *South American*
an Inca goddess of the dawn

Chasca Coyllur *South American*
an Inca god, guardian of young girls

Chaser *(see Yagrush)*

Chasse Artur *Anglo-Saxon*
the Anglo-Saxon version of the Wild Hunt

Chastel Marte *(see Castle of Wonders)*

Chastiefol *British*
a sword of King Arthur

chataka
a mystic bird that drinks only rainwater

Chateau de la Charette *British*
[Castle Chariot]
the home of the queen of Soresan
Lancelot was once imprisoned in this house and was required to choose, as a lover, one of four fairy queens.

Chatloup
a monster, part wolf, cat and goat

Chattrosnisa *Buddhist*
a sky-god

Chatura *(see Khepra)*

Chaus *British*
a squire of King Arthur
son of Owain the Bastard

He dreamt that he rode to a chapel in a forest and found there the body of a dead knight. He took one of the golden candlesticks from the chapel and left. He then met an armed man who called Chaus a thief and stabbed him in the thigh with his knife. The pain caused Chaus to wake up and he found a knife in his side, a golden candlestick in his hand and he died soon afterwards.

Chautron *(see Gudrun)*

Chayula *Buddhist*
one of the 6 regions shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo

This is the celestial region, home of the god and the site of Indra's palace.

Chax *(see Shax)*

Chaya *(see Chhaya)*

Chaya Bulan *Malay*
[Moonshade]
a princess

She was the owner of the magical bird Indera Bayu.

Cheape *(see Cheop)*

Chebel Yax *Central American*
a goddess of weaving

Chediaetros *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Chediaetros, tore him to pieces.

Cheeroonar *Australian*
a monster with the body of a man and the head of a dog

This being, which had arms so long that they trailed on the floor as he walked, hunted and killed humans for food, accompanied by his wife and a pack of six huge dogs. All of them were killed by tribesmen he had preyed on when they sought the help of the Winjarning Brothers.

cheiromnomy
[ch(e)iromancy.chiromnomy.palmistry]
divination from lines on the hands

cheiromancy *(see cheiromnomy)*

Cheiron *(see Chiron)*

Chekel Waneng Pati *(see Panji)*

chela' *Buddhist*
a religious novice

chela' *Hindu*
a novice instructed by a guru

Cheldric *British*
a Saxon leader killed by Cador

Cheleb
a devil who works evil in the day
(see also Deber)

Chelinde *British*
wife of Sador
mother of Apollo

When she and her husband became separated she, thinking him dead, remarried. Sador reappeared on the scene in later years and was killed by his son Apollo who did not recognise him.

Chelone *Greek*
a nymph

For ridiculing Zeus and Hera at their wedding, Hermes turned Chelone into a turtle.

Chembe *(see Nzambe)*

Chemin *West Indian*
a Carib sky-god

Chem-pa *(see Byams-pa)*

Chemor

a demon

Chemos *British*
Milton's name for Chemosh

Chemosh *Mesopotamian*
[Chemos.Kemos(h)]=Babylonian Samas]
a Moabite war-god and thunder-god

Chemosit *(see Nandi Bear)*

Chen' *Chinese*
the family name of Pi-hsia Yüan-chun

Chen² *Chinese*
one of the Eight Diagrams –
thunder, dragon

Ch'en Chi *(see Ha¹)*

Ch'en Kuang-jui *(see Tripitaka)*

Chen Jen *Chinese*
perfect beings, a title given to both
Chang Tao-ling and Hsien Hsiu and
to Ma Ku, the female hermit

Chen-re-zi *(see sPyan-ras-gzigs)*

Chen Shen *Chinese*
son of Tou Shen
brother of Ma Shen, P'an Shen and
Sha Shen

He helps his mother in dealing with cases of smallpox.

Chen Tsung *Chinese*
an emperor

He claimed that a deity, Yü Huang, advised him in dreams. Yü Huang was later incorporated into Shang Ti.

Ch'eng-huang *Chinese*
[Shui Jung]

administrator and protector of humans
god of walls and moats

He protected mankind from Yen-wang, king of the dead, and acted as a preliminary judge on the souls of the dead.

Cheng-i *Chinese*
one of the disciples of Confucius
allowed to sacrifice in the Temple
of Confucius

Cheng Lun *(see Hang)*

Ch'eng T'ang *Chinese*
[T'ang]
an emperor

A tortoise brought him a message from the gods that he should take the throne after Chieh Kuei, a cruel despot. The hills overflowed with silver during his reign.

Cheng-tzu *Chinese*
a disciple of Confucius
one of the Four Saints

Cheng Wu *Chinese*
[Hsüan T'ien Shang-ti.Pei-chi-chen-chun]
guardian of the north

He is said to have slit open his own body, removing five vital organs which turned into ravaging animals, while the knife turned into a youth and the scabbard into a maiden.

Cheng Wu later changed the wild animals into musical instruments.

Some say that he was a reincarnation of Yüan Shih.

(see also Cheng-wu Sheng-kun.Huan Ti)

Cheng-wu Sheng-kun *Chinese*
a name for Huan Ti as a triumphant warrior
(see also Cheng Wu)

chenoo *North American*

huge stone giants

These giants are constantly fighting amongst themselves but if they are observed by humans they petrify once again.

In some accounts they could be tamed and manipulated by medicine men.

(see also Stone Giants)

Chenresi (see sPyan-ras-gzigs)

Chensit (see Khensit)

Chentechtai *Greek*

the Greek version of Khenti-cheti

Chenti-cheti (see Khenti-cheti)

Chenti-inti (see Khenti-inti)

Chenti Amentiu (see Khenti Amentiu)

Chenuke *South American*

to the Ona tribe of Tierra del Fuego,
the personification of evil

This spirit was finally defeated by the hero Kwanyip.

Cheop *Egyptian*

[Cheape.Chepe(ra)]

an early sun-god

Chepe (see Cheop)

Chepera (see Cheop.Khepra)

Chepre (see Khepra)

Chera *Greek*

a name for Hera as 'widow'

Chernava *Russian*

daughter of a sea-god

wife of Sadko

Chernobog *Slav*

[Black God.Cernobob.Czarnobog.

Czernibog.Zcernoboch.Zernebock]

the force of evil opposing Bylebog

cherry¹ *Greek*

the tree of Apollo

cherry² *Japanese*

a tree that is believed to have an
individual spirit

Cherry Tree Pond *Japanese*

the home of Genko when he became

a dragon

Cherti (see Kherty)

Cheru *Norse*

[Er.Heru:=Saxon Saxsnot]

a war-god identified with Heimdall
or Tyr

He owned a marvellous sword made by the dwarfs who had made Gungnir, the spear of Odin. When this sword was stolen, the Norns foretold that whoever held it would conquer the world but would be killed by it. It was given to Vitellius, a Roman prefect who was made emperor, but stolen by a soldier who used it to kill Vitellius. In old age he buried the sword, which was found by Attila who conquered the known world and died by the sword at

the hands of his wife Ildico, who thus avenged the killing of her father. The sword was said to have passed to the Duke of Alva and finally to the archangel Michael.

cherub

[kerub:plur=cherubim:=Arab karubi:=

Assyrian khrebu:=Hebrew k'rubh]

a four-part beast (eagle, lion, man, ox),
the wheel of the gods' chariot of
fire, armed guardians of paradise

A cherub is envisaged as blue or
golden, in the form of a man with a
four-fold head standing on wheels.

cherubim (see cherub)

Cherufe *South American*

in Araucanian lore, a monster that
lives in volcanoes and eats
human beings

Chesok (see Hanullim)

Cheun *Central American*

the eleventh of the 20 ages of man
in Mayan lore, the torture of burning
(see also One Cheun)

Chevalier Mal Fet, Le *British*

[Sinner Lord]

the name used by Lancelot after his
period of madness when he lived
with Elaine at Castle Bliant

Chevasche

a sorceress said to suck babies' blood

Chevrefeuil *French*

a 12th c poem of Arthurian lore
written by Marie de France

Chhalla *South American*

a libation to the gods among the
Aymara of Bolivia

Chhandaka (see Chandaka)

Chhaya *Hindu*

[Chaya.'shadow'.Shaya]

an attendant of Sanjna
mother of Savarni and Shani

When Sanjna found the brightness of
Surya too intense, she left him and
sent him Chhaya, her attendant (or,
some say, her sister) as a mistress. She
bore him three children.

Chi¹ *Chinese*

a Taoist god of agriculture

In some accounts Chi is an ancient
deity, patron of thieves

(see also Sung Chiang)

chi² *Chinese*

a dead devil

ch'i³ *Chinese*

breath, which developed in the Tai

Shih period: the Immortal Principle

ch'i⁴ *Chinese*

the male unicorn (see also ch'i-lin)

Ch'i⁵ *Chinese*

son of Yü

He rode up to heaven on two dragons
and returned with the gift of music for
all mankind.

ch'i⁶ *Chinese*

the passive principle, opposed to li

Ch'i and li combined to give Yin
and Yang.

Chi Chac Chob (see Ah Kin)

Ch'i-chiang *Chinese*

the Great Bear constellation

Ch'i-fu-shen *Chinese*

the Seven Gods of Happiness

These deities were absorbed into
the Japanese pantheon as the
Shichi Fukojin.

Chi I (see Chu I)

Chi Kung *Chinese*

[Li Hsiu-yüan.Tao Chi]

a 12th c monk

one of the Eighteen Lohan, in
some accounts

son of Li Mou-ch'un

He was somewhat eccentric and was
often known as the Mad Healer, using
magic to cure sickness, etc.

(see also Ch'ih Kung)

Ch'i-ku (see Keng San Ku-niang)

Ch'i-ku-niang *Chinese*

[Miss Seventh]

a goddess

daughter of the Jade Emperor

She is said to bring visions of their
future husbands to young maidens.

ch'i-lin *Chinese*

[ch'i.Chinese Unicorn.dragon-

horse.horse-dragon. kylin.lin.lu.piao.poh:
=Japanese kirin:=Tibetan serou]

a monster, part deer, part fox, with a
single horn: a unicorn

one of the Four Precious Animals

chief of the hairy animals

ruler of the west and autumn

This animal was the symbol of Kao-
yao, judge in the underworld. It was
said to have appeared out of the Yellow
River at the birth of Confucius, but has
never been seen since man became
corrupt. It is said to display five colours
(black, blue, red, white and yellow) and
has a voice that sounds like chiming
bells. In some accounts it has a scaly
body and two backward-curving horns
and may live up to 1,000 years.

As a dragon-horse, it is described as
a water spirit that can walk on water.
Others regard it as a white tiger. The
male is ch'i, the female lin.

Chi Lung Wang *Chinese*

the dragon king of fire engines

The help of Chi Lung Wang is sought
when fire engines are in action.

Ch'i Po *Chinese*

an assistant of Huang-ti

Chi-Rho

a sacred symbol

Chi-sheng Hsien-shih *Chinese*

[Perfectly Holy Ancient Master]

the final title given to Confucius

Chi Tao *(see Han Chung-li)*

Ch'i-ti *Chinese*

[Red Lord]

a sky-god responsible for the south

Chi-tu *Chinese*

[Cauda Draconis.Dragon's Tail:=Hindu Ketu]

the southern node at the intersection of the orbits of the moon and earth

In astrology Chi-tu and the opposite node, Lo-hou, are said to be the site of invisible planets, the homes of the gods.

Chi-wara *African*

a fertility-god of the Bambara

This deity is envisaged as an antelope.

ch'i-wen *Chinese*

dragons said to swallow evil

Chi Yü *Chinese*

a demon

He fought with Huang Ti and was defeated. He was envisaged as a man with a copper head with four eyes, the feet of an ox and six hands.

Chia *South American*

[Chie.Huitaca.Hunthaca]

a moon-goddess and goddess of drunkenness of the Chibcha Indians

wife of Bochica or Nemquetcha

In some stories she sent the floods that devastated the land and was thereafter confined to the night sky as the moon-goddess, in others the floods were the work of Chibchacum. Some accounts say that she was turned into an owl or the moon by Bochica or Nemquetcha.

Chia-hsi-na *(see Na-ka-hsi-na)*

Chia-li-chia *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Kalika

chia yen *(see elephant')*

Chiang *Chinese*

wife of Chou Wang

mother of T'ai Sui

The evil concubine Ta Chi persuaded Chou Wang to kill Chiang by throwing her from a tall building, and to abandon his infant son, T'ai Sui.

Chiang Lu Shang *(see Chiang Tzu-ya)*

Chiang Shih *Chinese*

a devoted son

He and his wife devoted their lives to looking after his old mother. He was rewarded when a spring erupted near his home from which he caught two fish every day.

Chiang T'ai Kung

(see Chiang Tzu-ya)

Chiang Tzu-ya *Chinese*

[Chiang Lu Shang.Chiang T'ai Kung.

T'ai Kung Wang]

a general, deified as a god of fishermen

After the Battle of Mu, he visited Yüan-shih in the Jade Palace and received a list of ways to achieve immortality from the Old Man of the South Pole. On his way home he met Shen Kung-pao who pitted his magic against that of Chiang Tzu-ya, hoping to win the list. Shen cut off his own head and made it float in the air and won the contest, but the Old Man of the South Pole sent the White Crane Youth to intervene. He would have carried off the airborne head but Chiang Tzu-ya asked him not to and Shen's head was restored to his body.

Chiang Yüan *Chinese*

mother of Hou-t'u

She became pregnant when she inadvertently stepped on the toe of a god and, when her son was born, tried three times to abandon him. He was rescued each time by animals, birds and woodcutters and Chiang Yüan finally accepted him as her own.

chiao *Chinese*

one of the 3 main types of dragon

This beast is said to live in mountain bogs.

Chiao Kuan *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time, responsible for the night hours

He is regarded as one of the three bean-curd gods. The others are Huai-nan-tzu and Kuan Ti.

Chia-t'ang *Chinese*

a shrine used for ancestor-worship

Chibchacum *(see Chibchacum)*

Chibchacum *South American*

[Chibchacum.Chicchechum]

the god of agricultural work of the Chibcha Indians

He sent a flood in some stories; in others it was the work of Chia, wife of Bochica.

In some accounts, like Atlas, he supports the earth.

Chibiabos *North American*

[Chipiabos.Chipiapoos:=Abnaki Malsum:=

Iroquois Tawiscara:=Menomine Moqwaol]

brother of Chakekenapok, Nanabozho and Wabasso

He was seized by the Underwater Panthers who killed him but Nanabozho revived him and made him

ruler of the underworld.

(see also White Hare)

Chibiliax *(see Ix Chel)*

Chibinda Ilunga *African*

a prince of the Luba people

He married Lueji, Queen of the Lunda people, and took her place as ruler. She proved to be infertile and so she gave Chibinda another woman as a wife.

Chibirias *(see Ix Chel)*

Chiburi *Japanese*

one of the Michi-no-Kami, 3 guardians of boundaries and roads

Chiccan *(see Chicchan)*

Chicchan' *Central American*

[Chiccan]

Mayan rain-gods

These four deities, envisaged as giant reptiles, live in deep lakes, one at each cardinal point. They cause clouds to form from which other gods cause rain to fall.

Chicchan? *Central American*

[Chiccan]

the fifth of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore, the collecting together of one's experiences

(see also Two Chicchan)

Chicchechum *(see Chibchacum)*

Chichak *Pacific Islands*

the lizard, said by some to be the spirit of ancestors

Chichen Itza *(see Itzamna)*

Chichevache *European*

a monster, in the form of a cow, who ate only good women and hence was very thin

chichic *South American*

a huaca placed in a maize field to protect the crop

Chichinguane *African*

in the lore of Mozambique, a girl who lived in a fish

When she was trapped in a river, the fish Chipfalamfula took her into his mouth for safety and she lived in his belly until she was old enough to marry. Then she returned to dry land where she was attacked by ogres. The big fish stopped the river long enough for her to cross over its dry bed and then restarted the flow and drowned her attackers. She met a prince who fell in love with her and married her.

Chickaban *South America*

a festival in honour of Kukulcan held at the end of October

Chicol *Irish*

son of Goll and Lot

Chicomecoatl *(see Chicomecohuatl)*

Chicomecohuatl *Central American*

[Chicomcoat.Seven-Serpent. Seven Snakes.Xilonen]

an Aztec maize-goddess, a manifestation of Coatlicue or Tonacacihuatl

some say consort of Cinteotl

Chicomexochtli *Central American*

[Seven Flowers]

an Aztec god, patron of painters

In some accounts he is equated with Tonacatecuhtli.

Chicomoztoc *Central American*

[Cavern of Seven Chambers:=Quiche Tulkan-Zuiva]

the refuge from which the Aztec people emerged

Chiconahui *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the hearth

Chiconahui**Itzcuintli-Chanctico** *Central American*

an Aztec god, patron of lapidaries

Chiconahuiehecatl *Central American*

an Aztec creator-god

Chicuna *Central American*

a god of Panama

Chicuaauhmicltan *Central American*

[Chicuaauhmicltan.Ciconauhmicltan]

the last of the 9 regions of the Aztec underworld, Mictlan

Some say that the soul must spend four years in the other regions of Mictlan before reaching this final resting place.

Chicunauhapan *Central American*

one of the 9 rivers of the Aztec underworld, Mictlan

When a man died, his dog was killed and buried with him. This animal was said to carry his master's soul across the rivers of the underworld.

Chicunauhmicltan

(see Chicuaauhmicltan)

Chie (see Chia)**Chief Child of the Root**

North American

a spirit of the Coeur d'Alene tribe who later became the moon

Chief d'Oire *European*

the home of Parthonopeus and Melior

Chief Thunderbird (see Keneum)**Chieh-lan Shen** *Chinese*

a god of place

Chieh Lin *Chinese*

[Yüeh Lao]

a god of marriage

He is regarded as the old man of the moon.

Ch'ieh-po-ka (see Gobaka)**Ch'ien¹** *Chinese*

[Yao Wang]

a tree that grows on the moon

This tree is said to produce leaves that make immortal all those who eat them.

Ch'ien² *Chinese*

one of the Eight Diagrams, representing heaven, sky, horse

ch'ien³ (see chim)**Chien-chan** *Chinese*

a tutor of Pao-kung Ch'an-shih

Chien Lao *Chinese*

a Buddhist earth-goddess

Ch'ien-li Yen (see Kao Ming)**Ch'ien Niu** *Chinese*

[Aquila.Celestial Cowherd.Niu Lang.Ox

Boy.Tung Yung:=Japanese Hikoboshi]

a cowherd, the star Altair

husband of Chih Nü

When these two stars visited earth and married, they became so infatuated with each other that they no longer did any work when they returned to heaven.

They were punished by the king or queen of heaven who caused them to be separated by a river, the Milky Way, allowed to meet only once a year. Magpies took pity on their plight and formed themselves into a bridge over which Chih Nü was able to cross.

In another story, the Ox Boy is Tung Yung. (see also Hikoboshi.Tung Yung)

Chien-shih *Chinese*

[=Japanese Chinju]

guardian deities of a locality

Chien T'an *Chinese*

son of Chang Hsien

chigbe *African*

magic power in the lore of the Nupe

Chih *Chinese*

the final development of creation when form (T'ien-li) and breath (Ch'i) came together to form substance (Chih)

Ch'ih Ching-te *Chinese*

[Yü Ch'ih Ching-te]

a door-god

He was a general who, with his friend Ch'in Shu-pao, stayed awake all night to guard the emperor's door against demons.

Ch'ih Ching-tzu *Chinese*

the personification of fire

Ch'ih Kung (see Chi Kung.Pao-chih)**Ch'ih Kuo** *Chinese*

[=Hindu Dhartarashtra:=Japanese

Jikoku:=Taoist Mo-li Ch'ing]

a Buddhist guardian spirit of the east and spring

Chih Nü *Chinese*

[Heavenly Weaving Girl.Lyra.Weaving

Lady.Weaving Maid(en):=Japanese

Tanabata]

a spinning-maid, the star Vega

wife of Ch'ien Niu

When these two stars visited earth and married, they became so infatuated with each other that they no longer did any work when they returned to heaven.

They were punished by the king or queen of heaven who caused them to be separated by a river, the Milky Way, allowed to meet only once a year. Magpies took pity on their plight and formed themselves into a bridge over which Chih Nü was able to cross.

In another story, she married Tung Yung who had bound himself to service in return for a loan to pay for his father's funeral. She released him from this obligation by weaving 300 bales of cloth in one month. She then returned to her home in the heavens but sent Tung Yung two baby sons.

(see also Tanabata)

Chih Sung-tzu *Chinese*

a rain-god

He was an attendant on Shen Nung and watered the earth when it was parched by the wind his master generated. He was made an immortal and became a rain-god but was one of those who helped Feng Po in his rebellion against Huang Ti and was defeated and demoted to the status of water sprinkler.

Ch'ih Wen *Chinese*

a water dragon

Chih Yü *Chinese*

a war-god

son of Shen Nung

He was a monster, half man, half bull, who rebelled against the rule of Huang-ti, helped by Chi Sung-tzu and Feng Po, but was defeated.

He was said to have seventy-two (or eighty) brothers and all of them had heads made of bronze and ate pebbles or dust.

He is said to have invented weapons of war when he collected the metal that spewed out when a mountain burst asunder. He is depicted as having the head of an ox made of metal.

Chikha (see Cihuacoatl)**Chihuatetel** (see Chihuateteo)**Chikanga** *African*

[Chunda.Kikanga.Little Guinea-fowl.

Little Doctor]

a famous diviner

He was originally known as Chunda. It was claimed that he died and was born again as Chikanga, with a mission to eliminate sorcery. He was said to

cure sickness and to cleanse the sorcerers who had caused it.

Chikara *African*

a sky-god of the Korekore tribe
father of Nosenga

Chikha *Tibetan*

[Chikha Bardo]
a period of after death transition
(see also Bardo)

Chikinkuh *Central American*

the Mayan god of the West wind, one
of the 4 Chaob deities

Chikisani *Japanese*

an Ainu earth-goddess or goddess of
elm trees
mother of Pon Okikurumi
by Okikurumi

Chikura *Hindu*

a general
He was the leader of the forces of
Mahisha in his battle with Mahadevi
and was killed by her club.

Chilam Balam *Central American*

[Book of Spirits. Book of the Tiger Priests.
Chilan Balam]
a book of Mayan religion
and philosophy

Chilan Balam (see Chilam Balam)

chilanse *Central American*

diviners of the Aztec

Chilchi *North American*

a benevolent spirit of the Zuni
one of the Katchina

Child-Flower (see Sengen)

Child in the Harvest Basket

(see Liknites)

Child Medicine Woman

(see Sand Altar Woman)

Child of the River (see Kappa)

Child of the Sea (see Amadis of Gaul)

Child of the Sun (see Amadis of Gaul)

Child of the Water *North American*

a culture hero of the Apache and
Navaho tribes
son of Changing Woman
brother of Killer of Enemies

He and his brother killed monsters
and all mankind's enemies. He was
able to get close enough to monsters to
be able to kill them by wearing a cloak
of invisibility given to him by Lizard.
One of the monsters he killed was a
giant, a huge being covered with four
layers of rock.

(see also Monster Slayer^{1,2})

child spirits *Pacific Islands*

the spirits of babies

These spirits are said to resemble tiny
babies and represent the real child
even before it is conceived. They live
in the seas and come ashore attached

to floating debris. Some girls believe
that they can become pregnant by
swimming in the waters where the
child spirits live.

Child-stealing Devil

(see Heavenly Dog)

Child Water Woman

(see Sand Altar Woman)

Childe Roland *British*

a ballad telling the story of Roland
and his sister Ellen

Childe Roland (see Roland¹)

Children of Calatin *Irish*

children of the Fomoiré druid, Calatin
They helped the forces of Maev in her
battles with Ulster by conjuring up
phantom battalions to harass
Cuchulainn and his men.

Children of Dana (see Danaans)

Children of Domnu *Irish*

descendants of the goddess Domnu
These people are regarded as
representing the powers of evil
opposing the Children of Dana who
represent the powers of goodness.

Children of Don (see Danaans)

Children of Heracles (see Heracleidae)

Children of Lir *Irish*

the boys Aedh, Conn and Fiachra, and
the girl Fionuala

These four were the children of Lir
by his first wife, Aobh. After her
death he married her sister Aoife who
resolved to kill the children and
turned them into swans, condemned
to spend three successive periods,
each of 300 years, on a lake, the sea-
passage between Ireland and Scotland
and the Atlantic Ocean. They
survived the ordeal and returned at
the end of their sentence to find their
father. They were sheltered by a
Christian hermit, Mo-Caemóc, until
they were seized by Lairgnen, king of
Connaught, as a present for his bride
Deoca. Then their feathers fell off and
they appeared as old, wrinkled humans
who, after a hurried baptism by the
hermit, died and were buried in
one grave.

Children of the Light (see Danaans)

Children of the Sun *South American*

ancestors of the Incas

sons and daughter of Inti

In the beginning, men were confined
to the underworld and emerged from
the cave Pacari, which had three exits.
The Inca royalty emerged,
wonderfully garbed, from the central
opening, the common people from the
other two.

Various names are given for the
royal personages, children of the sun-
god, Inti. Some say there were four
men (Ayar Manco, Pachocamac,
Viracocha and one other) and four
females, though some give the four
men as Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar
Manco and Ayar Oco. Others name
these eight as the brothers Cusco
Huanca, Huana Cauri, Manco Capac
and Topa Ayar Cachi with their sisters
Cori Ocllo, Ipa Huaco, Mama Coya
and Topa Huaco. In some versions
there are but three males (Ayar Cachi
Asauca, Ayar Manco and Ayar Ucho)
and three females (Mama Coya,
Mama Huaco and Mama Rahua).

There are equally varied accounts
of what happened to these people,
but at least one of them was turned
into stone and another was sealed
in a cave. The chief character, Ayar
Manco, is said to have founded the
capital city of Cuzco and married
his sister, Mama Ocllo, founding the
Inca royal dynasty.

Another story refers to Apocatequil
and Piguero emerging from the Cave
of Refuge.

(see also Tahuantín-Suyu-Kapac)

Chilon *Greek*

one of the Seven Sages

Chilube *African*

[Chiruwi. Sikulokobuzuka]

a forest monster

He is said to be made partly of wax and
has an animal's leg. Any man who
wrestles with him and loses, dies.

In some accounts they are described
as half-bodied with one eye, ear, arm
and leg.

chim *Chinese*

[Cantonese:= ch'ien]

bamboo rods used in divination and
communicating with the dead

Chimaera¹ *Greek*

[Chimaira. Chimera. Khimaira. 'she-goat']

a fire-breathing monster, part lion,
part goat, with a serpent's tail
offspring of Typhon and Echidna
mother of the Nemean Lion and
Sphinx, some say

This monster was killed by
Bellerophon riding Pegasus.

chimaera² (see gorgoneion)

Chimaira (see Chimaera)

Chimalman (see Chimalmatl)

Chimalmat (see Chimalmatl)

Chimalmatl *Central American*

[Chimalman. Chimalmat.]

wife of Vucub-Caquix

mother of Cabraca and Zipacna
mother of Ce Acatl, some say

Chimborazo *Central American*
a sacred volcano in Mexico

Chiminagagué (*see* Chimizipagua)

Chimizapagua *South American*

[Chiminigagué]

a Chibcha deity

In some accounts he is the same as Bochica who some equate with Nemquetcha.

In other stories Chiminagagué is a creator who sent light through the universe on the backs of birds, though some say this name refers to the container in which light came to earth and was distributed by birds, while Chimizapagua was but a messenger for Chiminagagué.

(*see also* Bochica.Nemquetcha)

Chimmeken *German*
one of the kobolds

Chin *Central American*
a Mayan god of lust

Chin Chia *Chinese*

[Gentleman in Golden Armour]

a patron of literature, said to punish wicked scholars

Chin Ch'iao-chi *Chinese*
the original name of Ti-ts'ang

Chin-Grelin (*see* werewolf)

Chin Ching *Chinese*
a magic mirror

Those looking in this mirror could see into their own bodies and determine the cause of their illness.

Chin-kang *Chinese*

[Vajra]

part of the name Chin-kang-li-shih

referring to Guhyaka, the yaksha

with the open mouth

(*see also* Hang.Li-shih)

Chin-kang-li-shih (*see* Vajrapanibalin)

Chin-kang-tsang *Chinese*
a bodhisattva

Chin-kuang *Chinese*

[Ch'in-kuang Wang]

ruler of the first of the 10 Taoist hells
He controls the length of a person's life and punishes according to one's actions on earth.

Ch'in-kuang Wang *Chinese*

(*see* Chin-kuang)

Chin-kuang Tung *Chinese*
a priest

He appeared in a dream to the wife of Li Ching and, shortly afterwards, she gave birth to a baby boy, Li No-cha, who was born wearing the priest's trousers and bracelet.

Chin-k'uei *Chinese*

an early Taoist supreme god

Chin Lun *Chinese*

the Buddhist golden Wheel of Victory

Chin-lung (*see* Hsieh Hsü)

Chin Lung *Chinese*

one of the Four Dragon Kings

Chin Ma-ho Chia-yeh (*see* Ma-ho Chia-yeh)

Chin Men *Chinese*

[Golden Door]

the entrance to the palace of Yüan

Shih on Jade Mountain

Chin Mu (*see* Hsi Wang Mu)

Ch'in-shih Huang-ti (*see* Huang Ti)

Ch'in Shu-p'o *Chinese*

a door-god

He was a general who, with his friend Ch'ih Ching-t'e, stayed awake all night to guard the emperor's door from demons.

Chin Ti-ts'ang (*see* Ti-ts'ang)

Chinaweji (*see* Chinawezi)

Chinawezi *African*

[Chinaweji]

a primaeval serpent

wife of Nkubal

mother of Konde and Nawezi

She ruled the land and sea while her husband ruled the sky.

Chineke *African*

a name of Chuku as 'creator'

Chinese Twins *Chinese*

Fat and Tan, the sons of Chang

Chinese unicorn (*see* ch'i-lin)

Ching *Chinese*

the inhabitants of the mythical land

Hsiao-jen Kuo

Ching-chih *Chinese*

son of Ts'ao Pin

brother of Ts'ao Kuo-chiu

Ching-chou *Chinese*

a city-god

Ching Ch'uan *Chinese*

one of the household gods

a young boy, guardian of the well

Ch'ing Fu (*see* Han Hsiang-tzu)

Ching Lin (*see* Mei Lan)

Ch'ing Ming *Chinese*

[Festival of Pure Brightness]

a spring festival during which

offerings are made to the dead

Ch'ing Te *Chinese*

[Ch'ing Ti]

an emperor of China

husband of Pao Yüeh

father of Yü Huang

After Ch'ing Te and his wife had prayed for a son, his wife dreamt that she saw Lao Chun bringing a boy towards her and was found to

be pregnant when she woke in the morning.

Ch'ing Ti (*see* Ch'ing Te)

Ch'ing-ti *Chinese*

[Green Lord]

a sky-god, responsible for the east

Ching-t'u *Chinese*

the Chinese version of the Pure

Land

Ching Wo *Chinese*

[Lady of the Star Tse Wei.Yü Yin]

twentieth daughter of Tung Wang

Kung and Hsi Wang Mu

Ching Yang *Chinese*

a dragon king

Chinggis Khan *Mongol*

[King of the World]

a general

Originally known as Tumujin, he was proclaimed ruler by a shaman who announced that he would rule by divine right.

On his death his soul was said to merge with his own royal standard (the tuk) and acted as guardian of his soldiers under the name of Borjigin.

Chinigchinich *North American*

[Chinnigchinich.Kwawar.Ouiamot]

a supreme deity of the tribes of California

He created the first man, Ouiot.

At the funeral of Ouiot, Coyoye snatched a piece of the body and ran off. Some of the skin fell on the ground and here Chinigchinich appeared to the medicine-men and gave them supernatural powers for the benefit of the men he then created from clay. These beings replaced the earlier race created by Ouiot, all of whom Chinigchinich turned into animals, birds and plants.

In another version, he was the son of Tacu and Auzar and was sometimes known as Ouiamot.

(*see also* Attajen)

Chinju *Japanese*

[=Chinese Chien-shin]

a Shinto deity, guardian of a specific

locality or building

Chinnamasta *Hindu*

[Chinnamastaka.Viraratri]

a goddess of self-sacrifice

a form of Durga

one of 10 mahavidyas

She is depicted as a headless deity, sometimes carrying her head, from the mouth of which pours the blood from the severed head.

Chinnamastaka (*see* Chinnamasta)

Chinnigchinich (*see* Chinigchinich)

chinoi *Malay*
the spirit said to possess a halak
during a trance

Chinta-mani *Hindu*
[Divine Jewel.Divya-ratna]
a precious stone, made by Brahma,
from which all knowledge could
be obtained

Other accounts say that this stone was
one of the objects that emerged at the
Churning of the Ocean; others say that
it was Indra's thunderbolt.

It is variously described as an eight-
faceted stone that emits a light brighter
than daylight, or as a snake-stone (the
jewel in the head of a naga) which can
be hidden only by throwing cow dung
at it. (see also Kaustubha-mani')

Chinu *Japanese*

a lover of the Maiden of Unai
He and Mubara, who was his identical
counterpart, both loved the Maiden of
Unai, and when she threw herself into
the river because she could not choose
between the two, both men jumped in
after her and all three perished
together. Weapons were placed in
Mubara's tomb but none in Chinu's.
Chinu later borrowed the sword of a
traveller and killed the spirit of Mubara,
claiming the maiden for himself.

Chinun Way Shun *Burmese*

[Wakyet-wa]
the original nat
a creator of the Kachin

He was said to exist before the world
was formed and created the other nats.
He then made a pumpkin and called
on the newly created nats to add to it.
Chiton added legs, Mu gave it eyes
and, eventually, they created the first
human, Shingwara, who refashioned
the earth after the flood.

Chinun is also known as Ka, the
spirit of the earth.

Chinvat Bridge *Persian*

[Bridge of the Decider.Chinvat
Peretu.Chinvat Puhl.Cinvat.Cinvato
PeretuPul Chinavad. Pul Chinavar]
the bridge leading from the top of
Mount Alburz into heaven

The souls of the dead had to cross this
bridge, which appeared wide for the
good but impossibly narrow for the bad.

In earlier times it was regarded as a
river that souls had to cross to reach
the land of the dead.

Chinvat Peretu (see Chinvat Bridge)

Chinvat Puhl *Persian*

the Pahlavi name for the
Chinvat Bridge

Chione¹ *Greek*
[Khione]
daughter of Boreas and Oreithyia
sister of Calais, Cleopatra and Zetes
mother of Eumolpus by Poseidon
She threw her son into the sea.

Chione² *Greek*
[Khione]
daughter of Daedalion
mother of Autolycus by Hermes
mother of Philammon by Apollo

When she was rash enough to
compare her beauty with that of
Artemis, the goddess shot and killed
her. Her father threw himself from
Mount Parnassus in his grief and was
transformed into a falcon by Apollo.

Chionides (see Eumolpus)

Chipactonal *Central American*
one of the 4 sages of the
Aztec migration

He and Oxomoco, Tlaltecucun and
Xochicahuaca were said to have
invented the Aztec calendar.

(see also Cipactonal)

Chipapunta *North American*
a lake

This lake is regarded by some Pueblo
tribes as the place from which their
ancestors emerged.

Chipfalamfala *African*

in Mozambique, a huge fish said to
have stopped the flow of a river
(see Chichinguane)

Chipi-Cakulha *Central American*
[Lightning-flash]
an assistant to Hurukan, the wind-god
of the Maya

Chipiabos (see Chibiabos)

Chipiapoos (see Chibiabos)

Chipiripa *South American*
a rain-god in Costa Rica

chirognomy (see cheiromancy)

chiromancy (see cheiromancy)

Chiron¹ *Greek*

[Cheiron.Kheiron.Kiron.Philyrides]

the king of the Centaurs
son of Cronus and Philyra
husband of Chariclo
father of Endeis and Euippe

His parentage was different from that
of the other Centaurs, as was his
disposition. He was physically like
them because Cronus had adopted the
form of a horse when fathering him on
Philyra, but he was a wise Centaur
who cared for and tutored a number of
Greek heroes including Achilles,
Asclepius Heracles and Jason.

He was inadvertently shot by
Heracles, whose poisoned arrows were

invariably fatal to mortals. An
alternative story says that when Pholus
entertained Heracles in his cave and
they were attacked by other centaurs,
one of them, Elatus, was wounded by
one of the poisoned arrows fired by
Heracles and Chiron was accidentally
wounded in the knee when he
withdrew this arrow. Chiron, not a
mortal, could not die though suffering
great agony. Later on Prometheus
assumed the burden of immortality to
allow Chiron to die, when he was
placed in the heavens as Centaurus.

He is sometimes depicted as having
human rather than equine forelegs.

Chiron² *European*
keeper of the lake of boiling
blood (Dante)

Chiruwu (see Chilube)

Chitimukul *African*

the founder-king of the Bemba people
He and his two brothers were
responsible for the death of many
people when a tower they were
building collapsed. They fled from
their father's wrath and founded a
kingdom of their own.

Chiton *Burmese*
one of the first nats, created by
Chinun Way Shun

Chitra-ratha (see Chitratha)

Chitragnpta *Hindu*
the recorder of souls in
the underworld

Chitralkha *Hindu*
an artist

He painted a portrait of Aniruddha,
the man with whom Usha had fallen in
love in a dream.

Chitrangada *Hindu*
mother of Babhru-Varana by Arjuna

Chitratha *Hindu*

[Chitra-ratha]
a king of the minor deities known
as Gandharvas

Chiu-kung T'ai I (see T'ai I)

Chiu-mo-lo-to *Chinese*
the Chinese name for Kumarajiva

ch'iu-she *Chinese*
[Autumn-snake charm]

a charm used to drive away illness

This charm takes the form of a coiled
snake with a human head, made of
paper.

Other such charms for specific
diseases are the Spring-snake charm,
the Summer-snake charm, the Winter-
snake charm and variously numbered
coloured-snake charms and headed-
snake charms.

Chiu-shou *Chinese*
one of the immortals
He was a lion who took human form.
Chiucoatl *(see Cinteotl)*
Chiu-hua Shan *Chinese*
a sacred mountain, a site of pilgrimage
Chiuke *African*
a creator-god and sky-god of the Ibo
Chiun *Hebrew*
[Kiun.Ro(m)phan]
an early goddess of abundance
Ch'ung Hsiao *Chinese*
one of the 3 Keng San Ku-niang
sister of Chao Kung-ming and Pi Hsiao
During the Battle of Mu, she threw
her golden scissors at Lao-tzu but
failed to harm him. She then fought
with swords but was killed when Pai-
ho T'ung-tzu threw a jade club at her.
Chiuta *African*
[Mulengi.Mwenco.Wamtatakuya]
the supreme-god and rain-god of
the Tumbuka
Chivim *Central American*
one of a serpent race
chixu *North American*
a ghost, in the lore of the Pawnees
Chiyo *Japanese*
a maiden killed by Shokuro
Shokuro knew that the thunder-god
ate navels so he killed Chiyo, cut out
her navel and flew it on a kite to attract
Raiden, whom he had undertaken to
catch. Raiden restored the girl's life
and took her into the heavens. She
later forgave her murderer.
Chiyodo *Japanese*
the only child of Heitaro and Higo
chlamys *Greek*
the cloak of Zeus
chlevnik *Russian*
[chlvnik]
a spirit inhabiting cowsheds, a type
of domovik
Chlodomer *British*
a king of Orleans
In some accounts he was killed in
battle against King Arthur.
Chloe¹ *Greek*
a name of Demeter as 'green'
Chloe² *Greek*
a shepherdess in love with Daphnis
Chloia *Greek*
a spring festival in honour of Demeter
as Chloe
Chloris¹ *Greek*
wife of Ampyx
mother of Mopsus by Ampyx or Apollo
Chloris² *Greek*
[=Japanese Kusumamodini: =Roman Flora]
a nymph of the meadows

daughter of Amphion and Niobe
mother of Carpus
She was pursued by Zephyrus and
married him.
Chloris³ *Greek*
daughter of Amphion and Niobe
wife of Neleus
mother of Pero
The only daughter of Niobe to survive
when Apollo and Artemis killed
her other children. She bore twelve
sons, including Chromius, Nestor and
Periclymenus and one daughter, Pero.
Chlvnik *(see Chlevnik)*
Chnas *(see Agenor¹)*
Chnemu *(see Khnum¹)*
Chnoubis *Egyptian*
[=Gnostic Chnuphis]
a god in the form of a fabulous
animal, part lion, part serpent
Chnoumis *(see Khnum¹)*
Chnum *(see Khnum¹)*
Chnumu *(see Khnum¹)*
Chnuphis *Gnostic*
[=Egyptian Chnoubis]
a fabulous beast in the form of a
serpent with the head and mane of a
lion and a corona of 7 or 12 rays
cho-i *Australian*
in the lore of the Queensland tribes,
part of a baby's soul
It is said that the cho-i remains in the
placenta, from which Anjea makes
another baby.
ch'o-je *Tibetan*
[ch'o-kyon]
a group of sorcerers regarded as
incarnations of fiends
ch'o-kyon *(see ch'o-je)*
cho-pen *Buddhist*
[=Tibetan cod-pan]
a form of prayer-flag: good luck
(see also da-cha)
Choephorae *(see Libation Bearers)*
Choephoroi *(see Libation Bearers)*
Choere *(see Marpessa)*
chohile *(see mlungu)*
Choima *Central American*
[Beautiful Water]
a woman created by the gods as a wife
for Balam Agab
Chokanipok *North American*
son of Kabun
brother of Michabo
He was killed by Michabo who scattered
the entrails, which became vines.
Chokoro *Japanese*
a sennin who had a magic horse
Chol *(see Col¹)*
Cholula *Central America*
an Aztec pyramid

This structure was built so tall that it
almost reached the heavens; a precious
stone dropped from the sky and
destroyed it.
chomchaengi *British*
[chomjangi]
diviners, in Wales
Chomiel
a demon serving Demoriel
chomjangi *(see chomchaengi)*
Chonchonyi *South American*
a vampire demon, in the lore of the
Araucanian people
This demon was said to consist of a
human head with huge fangs, and ears
which served as wings.
Chong Yok *Korean*
[Book of Changes.Zu-Yog]
the Korean version of Yih-King
Chonguita *Pacific Islands*
a monkey girl
wife of Pedro
When she married the Filipino
prince, Pedro, she changed into a
beautiful woman.
Ch'onje *(see Hanullim)*
Chons *(see Khons)*
Chontamenti *(see Khenti Amentiu)*
Chonti-amentiu *(see Khenti Amentiu)*
Chonyid Bardo *Tibetan*
a 14-day transitional after-death
period during which visions
occur *(see also Bardo Thodol)*
Chopstick *Korean*
a midget
son of Taro
husband of Uriko
He was born when his mother,
following instructions given to her in a
dream, placed a chopstick in a bowl of
rice near the fire. Although only about
one foot tall, he routed a gang who had
kidnapped three maidens, and he
married one of them, Uriko. When he
prayed to a river-goddess he grew to
normal size.
Choque Suso *South American*
wife of Paricaca
Choreia *Greek*
an animal maenad
Chormusta Tengri
(see Qormusta Tengri)
Chors *Slav*
[Chers.Chros.Khors]
a Balkan sun-god
chorten *Tibetan*
[mch'od-r-ten]
a funeral monument
Such monuments are erected over the
graves of lamas, saints, etc. and models
are sold as amulets.

Chos-rgyal Phyi-sgrub *Tibetan*

[=Sanskrit Yama]

a god of the dead

Chos-Skyon *Tibetan*

[Ch-chung.Chö-chyong. Thun-gyi-gyal-po]

one of the 5 Mahapancharajas

king of magic

He is depicted with one head and two arms and rides a white elephant or a yellow lion.

(see also hPrin-las-gyi-rgyal-po)

Chosen Women (see Acclas)**Chosii** *Japanese*

the home of the dead

Chosrow (see Kay Khushraw)**Chota Panthaka** *Buddhist*

[Pantha the Younger:=Chinese Chu-ch'a

Pan-t'o-chia]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

brother of Panthaka the Elder

As a young man he was quite backward but became very wise and acquired the ability to fly and to take any shape he wished.

He is depicted holding a fan and leaning on a dead tree.

Chou Hsin¹ (see Chou Wang)**Chou Hsin²** *Chinese*

a god of the city of Hangchow

He was originally a 15th C mandarin.

Chou Hsing Lao Tou Tzu

(see Hua Lin)

Chou I *Chinese*

son of Wen Wang, in some accounts

(see also Chu I)

Chou Li *Chinese*part of the *Li Chang***Ch'ou Ssu-t'e** *Chinese*

a monk

He claimed to have been taught magic by Wang, the celestial porter.

Chou Teng *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time, responsible for overseeing

the day

Chou Tsang *Chinese*

attendant and sword-bearer to Kuan,

god of war

Chou Wang *Chinese*

[Chou Hsin]

a god of sodomy

father of Yin Chiao and T'ai Sui

He was originally an 11th C BC emperor of extraordinary cruelty. He was killed in the Battle of Mu, against Wu Wang, and was deified. His concubine was T'a Chi, an extremely wicked woman.

Chou Yang *Chinese*

one of the 6 deities of the celestial

Ministry of Fire

He was originally a legendary emperor

who, it was said, taught the art of forging metals and making fire.

chough *British*

the bird in which King Arthur's soul is

said to reside

Other accounts substitute the puffin or the raven.

Chousoros (see Chousorus)**Chousorus** *Phoenician*

[Chousoros]

son of Oulomus

He engendered the primaeval egg from which came Ouranos and Gea.

Chramm *British*

the leader of a revolt against Clothair

in which he was killed

Chrétien de Troyes *French*

a 12th c writer

He retold the Arthurian legends introducing the idea of courtly love and the story of the Holy Grail.

Some of his works are *Cligés*, *Erec and Enide*, *Le Chevalier de Charette* (the story of Lancelot as Knight of the Cart), *Le Chevalier du Lion* (about Owain, as Knight of the Lion), *Le Conte de Graal* (Percival on the Grail Quest) and *Perceval*.

Chrichinbel (see Cridhinbheal)**Crichinphel** (see Cridhinbheal)**Chriemhild** (see Krimhild)**chrisoletus**

a stone said to have the power to repel demons (see also chrysolite)

Christian Theseus (see Roland²)**Chroin** *Irish*

[Maol Chroin]

a young monk

When Cellach was deposed by Guaire and fled to an island, Chroin and three other young monks went with him. They later accepted a bribe from Guaire and killed Cellach. The dead man's brother, Muireadhach, found the body, and when he caught the murderers he had them put to death.

Chromia *Greek*

[Asterodia]

daughter of Itonus

wife of Endymion, in some accounts (see also Selene)

Chromius *Greek*

son of Neleus and Chloris

brother of Nestor and Periclymenus

Chronicle of Glastonbury *British*

a 14th c history of the town written in

Latin by John of Glastonbury

Chronos *Greek*

['time']

one of 2 primaeval deities present at

the beginning of the world

(see Adrastea².Cronus)**Chros** (see Chors)**Chruinnaght** *British*

a Druidic gathering in the Isle of Man

Chrus (see Corus²)**Chrysanthemum Boy** (see Kiku-jido)**Chrysanthis** *Greek*

a nymph

Chrysaor¹ *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Medusa

husband of Callirrhoë

father of Geryon

father of Echidna, some say

He was a warrior who sprang from the corpse of Medusa, when she was decapitated by Perseus, at the same time as the flying horse Pegasus.

Chrysaor² *British*

the sword of Arthgallo

Chryse¹ *Greek*

first wife of Dardanus

She was given the Palladium by Athena and she gave it to Dardanus as part of her dowry.

Chryse² *Greek*

a nymph

Chryseis *Greek*

[Cressida.Khruseis]

daughter of Chryses

mother of Chryses

When she was captured at Troy, she was given as a prize to Agamemnon. Her father pleaded for her release but Agamemnon refused until a plague descended on the Greek army. He then demanded the girl Briseis, who had been awarded to Achilles, so starting a quarrel that led to Achilles refusing to fight.

In some accounts she bore a son, Chryses, to Agamemnon but said the boy's father was Apollo.

(see also Cressida)

Chryses¹ *Greek*

a priest of Apollo at Troy

son of Minos

father of Chryseis

Chryses² *Greek*

son of Chryseis by Agamemnon

Chrysis was given as a prize to Agamemnon at the siege of Troy, but when a plague descended on the Greek forces he returned her to her father, Chryses. She maintained that the son she bore was the son of Apollo.

Chrysippos (see Chrysippus)**Chrysippus** *Greek*

[Chrysippos.Khrusippos]

son of Pelops and a nymph

He was abducted by Laius, king of

Thebes, who was in thrall to the boy's beauty. He was rescued by Pelops and either killed himself or was killed by his jealous half-brothers, Atreus and Thyestes.

Chrysogone *British*
mother of Belphebe and Amoret, in English lore

chrysolite
a stone said to have the power to ward off demons and fevers
(see also chrisoletus)

Chrysomallon *Greek*
[Chrysomallus]
the ram with the golden fleece
This animal was fathered by Poseidon, in the form of a ram, on Theophane, in the form of a ewe, and later rescued Phrixus and his sister Helle from being sacrificed. It carried Phrixus to safety but Helle fell into the sea and died. Phrixus sacrificed the ram to the gods when he reached safety and its fleece was hung on a tree in Colchis from where it was later retrieved by Jason and the Argonauts.

Chrysomallus (see Chrysomallon)
Chryson *Greek*
daughter of Erechtheus and Praxithea
sister of Chthonia

Chrysor *Phoenician*
[Diamichius]
a sea-god: the first sailor
He is said to have invented fishing tackle.

Chrysothemis *Greek*
daughter of Agamemnon
and Clytemnestra
sister of Electra, Iphigenia and Orestes
Some say that because she took the side of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra she was killed by Orestes when he avenged the death of his father. Others say that she escaped the slaughter and married Staphylus, king of Delos.

Chthon *Greek*
an earth-goddess

Chthonia *Greek*
daughter of Erechtheus and Praxithea
sister of Chryson

Chthonian deities (see Chthonoi)

Chthonic deities (see Chthonoi)

Chthonius¹ *Greek*
one of the 5 surviving Sown Men
father of Lycus and Nycteus

Chthonius² *Greek*
a name for Hermes as 'leader of the dead'

Chthonoi *Greek*
[Chthonian deities.Chthonic deities]
earth-gods: gods of the underworld

Chthonophyle *Greek*
daughter of Sicyon
mother of Polybus by Hermes

Chu (see Ju-i)

Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-chia *Chinese*
[Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-ka]
the Chinese version of Chota Panthaka

Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-ka
(see Chu-ch'a Pan-t'o-chia)

Ch'u-ch'i *Chinese*
[Lu Pan]
brother of Huang Ta-hsien

His younger brother, Huang Ta-hsien, disappeared with his flock and it was forty years before he was found, living as a hermit in a cave surrounded by large blocks of white stone, which suddenly reverted to their original form as Huang Ta-hsien's sheep.

Ch'u-ch'i became a hermit and was known as Lu Pan.

Ch'u-chiang *Chinese*
the second of the Ten Yama Kings
ruler of the second Taoist hell
This is the realm of ice reserved for thieves and murderers.

Chu Ch'ieh (see Feng¹)

Chu Hsieh Yüan *Chinese*
the celestial Ministry of Exorcism
This ministry has seven chief ministers known as Great Heavenly Princes.
The chief of these is Chung K'uei.

Chu I *Chinese*
[Chu Yi.Crimson Gown.Mr Redcoat.Red Coat]
a patron of literature

one of the 4 attendants on Wen
Ch'ang Ti Chun

He was a scholar who married a celestial being who took him up to heaven where his function was to help those taking examinations to pass, but he found that he preferred to continue his study of the classics and returned to earth. He is depicted as an old man with a long beard. (see also Chou I)

Chu-jung *Chinese*
a fire-god
father of Kung Kung

He was sent by Huang-ti to kill K'un when he stole some of the magic Swelling Earth and defeated his own son when he tried to depose him.

Chu-ngu *Vietnamese*
the spirit of the original owner of land in Annam

These spirits must be propitiated by subsequent owners of the land.

Chu-nha *Vietnamese*
a guardian spirit of the house in Annam

This spirit is said to reside in a lime jug.

Chu Pa-chieh *Chinese*
[Pig Fairy.Pigsy]
a pig-like god

He controlled movement in the Milky Way, which was regarded as a river, but was banished to earth as a pig when he upset the Jade Emperor after getting drunk. He became a devotee of Buddha when he met the goddess Kuan Yin. He went to India with Hsüan Tsang when he made the long journey to bring the Buddhist scriptures to China.

Chu-pao P'en *Chinese*
a magic bowl

This vessel, owned by Yüan-tan, could produce gold as required.

Chu Ping Chen *Chinese*
a deity
commander of the celestial army

Chu Tien¹ *Chinese*
a red sparrow
spirit of the south

Chu Tien² *Chinese*
the Buddhist gods taken into the Chinese Pantheon from India

Chu-ti Ho-shang *Chinese*
[Te-hui]
the Chinese name for Gonamati

Chu Ts'ang Shen *Chinese*
a deity
guardian of the celestial treasury

Chu U *Buddhist*
in Japan, the state between death and rebirth

Ch'ü Yüan *Chinese*
a poet who committed suicide and was deified

Chuai *Japanese*
an emperor
husband of Jingo

He was killed by the gods when he failed to believe his wife who said that she had been instructed by the gods to invade Korea. After his death, Jingo successfully invaded that country.

Chuan Hou (see T'ien Hou)

Chuan Hsü *Chinese*
one of the Five Emperors
father of Chung and Li

The world was in a chaotic state when he came to the throne as the second of the Five Emperors and he set about putting matters right, giving Chung authority over the celestial realm and Li over mortals.

In some accounts he is equated with Shun, the fifth emperor, while in others Chung and Li are his grandsons.

Chuan Lun *Chinese*

[Chuan-lun Wang:=Hindu Chakravartiraja]
the last of the Ten Yama Kings
ruler of the tenth Taoist hell

In this hell, those due for reincarnation pass over a bridge and are conducted by the Spirit of the Wind to the Tower of Forgetfulness where they are given a drink which makes them forget their previous life.

Chuan-lun Wang (see Chuan Lun)

Chuang Chou (see Chuang-tzu)

Chuang Kung *Chinese*

[Lord of the Bed]
a god of the bed
husband of Chuang Mu

He and his wife keep watch over what happens in bed to protect the interests of children.

Chuang Mu *Chinese*

[Chuang P'o.Lady of the Bed]
a goddess of the bed
wife of Chuang Kung

She and her husband keep watch over what happens in bed to protect the interests of children.

Chuang P'o (see Chuang Mu)

Chuang Sheng (see Chuang-tzu)

Chuang-tzu *Chinese*

[Chuang Chou.Chuang Sheng]
(350–275 BC)
a Taoist leader and follower of
Lao-tzu

It was said that he had been a butterfly in a former existence. After he died, his widow agreed to marry Wang-su who, when they visited her dead husband's grave, turned into Chuang-tzu, who after setting his house on fire, became an itinerant. In the course of his wanderings he met the Phoenix Empress, the Mother of Heaven, Hsüan Nü, Hsi Wang Mu and Shang Ti who gave him the planet Jupiter as his home.

Chudo-yudo *Slav*

a giant snake-god

Ch'ui-niu *Chinese*

a music dragon

Chui Tatic Chites Vaneg

Central American

a Mayan creator-god

Chujo Hime *Japanese*

a Buddhist nun, expert in embroidery,
regarded as an incarnation of
Kwannon

Chuku *African*

[Chineke.Chukuru.Chukwu]
the supreme god of the Ibo
father or husband of Ale

Chukuru (see Chuku)

Chukwa *Hindu*

the tortoise supporting the elephant,
Maka-padma, which supports
the earth

Chukwu (see Chuku)

Chulan *Malay*

a king of Siam
father of Onang Kiu

He was defeated by Sulana who then married Onang Kiu.

Chulavete *Central American*

a Mexican deity, the morning
star personified

Chumong *Korean*

son of Yuhwa

He was born from an egg produced by Yuhwa who had been raped by Hemosu, who claimed to be the son of a god. He grew very quickly and became a skilled archer, but his progress aroused envy among others at the king's court, where he had been raised, so he fled with three friends, Hyobbu, Mari and Zoi, to set up his own kingdom. The fishes built a bridge to allow them to cross a river and so escape their pursuers. They were met by three wise men, Muggo, Mugol and Zesa, who helped Chumong set up his new realm. He later took the name Ko.

Ch'un-ch'iu *Chinese*

[Spring and Autumn Annals]
one of the Five Classics
the fourth of the 9 major works of
the Confucian canon, dealing with
historical events

Chun T'i *Chinese*

[Mother of the Ladle.T'ien Hou.Tou Mu:
=Buddhist Kuan Yin:=Hindu Maritchi]
a goddess of light
wife of Tou Fu
mother of 9 sons known as Human
Kings (Jen Wang)

She was said to have been a mortal abbess, who had a growth like a pig's ear on her neck.

As a goddess she is envisaged with three faces, one the face of a pig, and eight arms, and is said to live in a palace on the Pole Star.

As Tou Mu, her nine sons (Jen Wang) were the first mortal rulers.

(see also Tou Mu)

Chun T'ou-p'o-han *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Kun Dadhana

Chunda¹ *Buddhist*

a goddess
a manifestation of Kwannon

She is depicted with a smiling face and four or sixteen arms.

(see also Jundeï Kwannon)

Chunda² (see Chikanga)

Chung *Chinese*

son (or grandson) of Chuan Hsü
brother of Li

When his father (or grandfather) came to the throne, he put Chung in charge of the celestial realm to restore order.

Chung Chiu *Chinese*

a festival of the moon, during which
its reflection is captured in a basin
of water

Chung K'uei *Chinese*

[K'uei Hsing.Recorder of Hell.Wen Ti:
=Japanese Shoki]
a god of the afterlife and examina-
tions, attendant on Wen Ch'ang Ti
Chun
a giant exorcist

one of the Great Heavenly Princes

He was a mortal who killed himself when not awarded the first place that he had earned in an examination, the Emperor refusing to hand him his certificate because he was so ugly. He became an itinerant demon, losing the chance of reincarnation but protecting others from such demons.

In another version he threw himself into the sea and was saved from drowning by a sea dragon who took him to heaven where he became one of the stars in the Great Bear constellation, and was made the god of literature as Wen Ti.

He is depicted wearing one shoe and tearing out a demon's eye.

Other accounts make him an attendant on Wen Ch'ang, in which role he is depicted as a small demon holding a ladle.

Chung Li *Chinese*

a fire-god, in some accounts
son of the emperor, Chuan

This deified mortal is regarded as the ruler of the south and is sometimes depicted as an animal with a man's face that has three eyes.

Chung-li Ch'üan (see Han Chung-li)

Chung Lin (see Mei Lan)

Chung-liu (see Chung-lu)

Chung-lu *Chinese*

[Chung-liu]
one of the household gods, guardian
of the eaves

Chung Wang *Chinese*

father of Kuan Yin

Chung-yang *Chinese*

[Central Yellow Old Ruler]
a Taoist god revered by the T'ai-
p'ing school
brother of T'ai-Shan

Chung-yung *Chinese*

[Doctrine of the Mean]
one of the Four Books
the eighth of the 9 major works of
the Confucian canon, dealing
with philosophy

Chunsu *(see Khons)*

Chunuhluk *Inuit*

a stalk of grass that, by wishing,
became a man

This being later changed into a
wolverine.

Chur¹ *Persian*

an archangel
a quadrant of the sun's disc

Chur² *(see Rod)*

churchi tuboh *Malay*

[masokjaw]
a rite of initiation and purification
for adolescents

This ceremony involves such things as
head shaving, tooth filing and
appeasement of tribal deities.

churel *Hindu*

the evil spirit of a woman who died
giving birth to a child

It is said to spread disease and to suck
the life out of young men.

A churel has no mouth and its feet
point towards the rear.

churi *Buddhist*

a knife used in rituals to cut out evil

churinga *Australian*

[tjuringa]
sacred tablets of the Aborigines

Each tablet contains the soul of a dead
person awaiting reincarnation. When
a suitable mother appears, the soul
leaves the tablet, follows the woman
home and is reborn.

In some cases a hole is drilled
through a churinga through which a
string is passed, enabling it to be used
as a bullroarer.

Churl *(see Karl)*

Churn *(see Iddawg)*

Churning of the Ocean *Hindu*

[Churning of the Sea of Milk]
the making of amrita

The gods and demons coiled the
World Serpent, Ananta or Vasuki,
round Mount Mandara and, by pulling
on each end for 1,000 years, caused the
Churning of the Ocean. This
operation brought up fourteen things
that had been lost by the early Vedic
tribes in the flood. These were:

Airavata, Indra's elephant
Amrita, the drink of the gods
Chandra (Soma), the moon-god
Dhanvantari, the Divine Doctor

Dhanus, the magic bow
Kaustubha, Vishnu's ruby
Lakshmi, the goddess of beauty
Parijata, the tree of knowledge
Rambha, a nymph
Sankha, the horn of victory
Surabhi, the cow of plenty
Uccaihsravas, the magic horse
Varuni (Sura), the goddess of wine
Visha, poison

In other accounts a pair of earrings,
given by Indra to his mother Adita, were
recovered; Kamadhenu is referred to in
place of Surabhi; the Apasaras emerged;
the jewel, Chinta-mani (an alternative
to Kaustubha, perhaps) was produced.

Churning of the Sea of Milk

(see Churning of the Ocean)

Churoquilla *(see Pariacaca)*

Chusor *(see Kothar)*

Chutrun *(see Gudrun)*

Chutsain *North American*

an evil spirit of the Athapascan tribes,
death personified

Chuvash *Russian*

[=Finnish Kaba]
a spirit of fate

Chwimbian *(see Chwimleian)*

Chwimleian *British*

[Chwimbian]
a Welsh flower-maiden

In some accounts she is equated with
Gwendolena.

Chyavana *Hindu*

a sage
son of Bhrigu and Puloma
husband of Sukanya

He was born as his mother ran to
escape a demon, possibly the real
husband of Puloma who had been
seized by Bhrigu.

As a result of ascetic practices he
became very emaciated, but won the
hand of the beautiful princess Sukanya
who, when he grew old, tricked the
Aswins into giving him renewed youth.

Indra tried to kill the sage for this
episode but Chyavana created Mada, a
monster so large that it swallowed not
only Indra but the mountain he had
brought, under which he had proposed
to bury the sage. To gain his release,
Indra granted the Aswins immortality.

Ciabhan *Irish*

[Keevan]
a mortal loved by a goddess

Cliona, the goddess of love, fell in love
with Ciabhan and they fled from Tir
Tainigiri to Cork to escape Manannan.
Her sisters, Aiofe and Etain, with
Eolus and Lodan, eloped at the same

time. When Ciabhan left her to go
hunting, the sea-god caused a wave to
carry the girls back to the Otherworld
or, in some accounts, to drown the
three girls and, some say, their lovers
as well.

Cian¹ *British*

[Kian]
a bard who travelled on the boat to
Avalon with the body of King Arthur

Cian² *Irish*

[Cian of Munster.Kian]
a sun-god
son of Maolmhuaidh
father of Tadhg

When his father was killed in battle
with Brian Boru, Cian sued for peace
and married Brian's daughter, Saba.

He fell in love with a woman of the
Otherworld who was living with O
Cronagain, but she rejected him.
When he struck her she changed into
a mare, kicked Cian, breaking his leg,
and galloped off. His leg was healed a
year later by the Vagrant Youth who
claimed to be his nephew.

Cian³ *Irish*

[Cian mac Cainte.Kian.Mackin(e)ly]
son of Dian Cecht
brother of Cethe, Cu, Goibhniu
and Samhain
father of Lugh by Ethlinn

His magic cow Glas Gabnach, which
gave unlimited supplies of milk, was
stolen by Balor. In revenge, Cian,
disguised as a woman, gained access to
Balor's daughter Ethlinn, who had
been locked up in a tower by her
father, and seduced her. He also
seduced the twelve women guarding
her. Ethlinn bore three sons at one
birth: two were drowned on the orders
of Balor; their third son, Lugh, killed
his grandfather as had been predicted.

Cian's family had feuded for years
with the family of Turenn and he was
killed by the three sons of Turenn who
stoned him to death after he had
turned himself into a pig, or a lapdog,
to escape their attention.

Another account says that Cian was
an evil druid who turned children into
hares and then, in the form of a hound,
chased them. In this story he was
turned into a boar when the sons of
Turenn struck him with a stick.

Ciaran of Cluain *Irish*

[Kieran]
son of Beoan and Darerca

As a young man he restored to life a
dead horse. When he entered a

monastery he took with him a cow that provided enough milk for all the community. Once, when a wayward husband denied adultery before the saint, the man's head fell off, but he stayed with Ciaran in the monastery for many years.

He caused golden hair to grow on the bald head of Maireann when she appealed for help in his name and performed many other miracles before dying at the age of thirty-three.

Ciaran of Saighir *Irish*

[Kieran]

a saint

son of Lughna and Liadin

He built his monastery with the aid of a number of wild animals that, when the building was complete, turned into monks.

Cib *Central American*

the sixteenth of the 20 ages of man

in Mayan lore, the achievement

of enlightenment (see also Six Cib)

Cibaciba *Pacific Islands*

an entrance to the land of the dead

in the lore of Fiji (see also Drakulu)

cibas *West Indian*

sacred white shells used to make

necklaces

Cibi *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Cibola *Central American*

7 legendary cities of the Aztecs

The Aztecs say they originated from the seven cities of Cibola, which may well be another version of the seven chambers of Chicomoctoc.

Cichol Gricenchos *Irish*

[Cicol the Footless]

son of Goll

He was the leader of the Fomoire at the time of the invasion by Partholan.

Cicol the Footless

(see Cichol Gricenchos)

Ciconauhmicltan

(see Chicauhmicltan)

Cid (see El Cid)

cieromancy

divination by drawing lots

Cigfa *British*

[Kicva.Kigva]

daughter of Gwyn Gohoyw

wife of Pryderi

cigouaves *West Indian*

an evil spirit that castrates men as

they sleep

Cihuacoatl *Central American*

[Ciuacoatl.Ciuateotl.Ilamatecuhtli.Serpent

Woman.Snake Woman.Temazcalteci.

Teteoinnan.Tona(n)tzin]

an Aztec mother-goddess, goddess

of childbirth

an aspect of Tonantzin

mother of Mixcoatl

She is described as a snake-woman and sometimes divided herself into separate divinities such as Coatlicue, Ilamatecuhtli, Itzpapalotl, Temazcalteci and Tonantzin.

In some aspects, she was a malevolent being, preaching doom, but in a more beneficent role she is credited with the invention of the hoe.

She is depicted with a face half red, half black, and wearing a feathered headdress.

Cihuacoatl-Quilaztli *Central American*

an Aztec creator-goddess

an aspect of Cihuacoatl

She made human beings from bones ground to powder and mixed with the blood of the gods.

Cihuapipiltin (see Cihuateteo)

Cihuateteo (see Cihuateteo)

Cihuateteo *Central American*

[Chihuatetel.Ci(h)uapipiltin.Ci(h)uateteo.

Honoured Women]

spirits of women who died in

childbirth in Aztec lore

These spirits are said to live in Tamoanchan and in some accounts are equated with the Tzitzimime.

It is said that they can appear in the form either of women or of eagles.

They were depicted with white faces with golden eyebrows and arms whitened with tsatl.

(see also La Lleroma)

Cil Coed *British*

[Kilcoed]

father of the Welsh magician Llwyd

Cildadan *Irish*

a king of Ireland

brother of Abies

His brother had been killed by Amadis and he sought revenge. He challenged Lisuarte, king of Britain, and they agreed to settle the matter by allowing 100 knights from each side to fight one another. Cildadan's forces were routed by the British, led by Amadis, and fled back to Ireland.

Cileus *Roman*

an Etruscan deity

Cilgwri, Ousel of

(see Blackbird of Cilgwri)

Cilicia *Greek*

the sky

Cilix *Greek*

king of Cilicia

son of Agenor and Telephassa

brother of Cadmus, Europa

and Phoenix

When his sister Europa was carried off by Zeus in the form of a bull, he and his brothers went in search of her. He settled in and became king of Cilicia, a country named after him.

Cillus *Greek*

driver of the chariot given by Poseidon

to Pelops

Cilydd *British*

[Kil(w)ydd]

son of Cyleddon

husband of Goleuddydd

father of Culhwch by Goleuddydd

In Welsh lore, when his wife died he promised not to remarry until a double-headed briar grew on her grave. He later married the widow of King Doged, who laid a charge on Culhwch that he should marry none but Olwen.

Cilydd Cyfwlch *British*

[Kil(w)ydd]

father of Bwlch, Cyfwlch and Syfwlch, in some accounts

(see Cleddyf Cyfwlch)

Cilydd Hundred-holds *British*

[Kil(w)ydd]

owner of a strong chain, in Welsh lore

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this chain to hold the collar of the hounds to be used in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth as part of the quest for the hand of Olwen.

Cimbaeth (see Kimbay)

Cimbaoth (see Kimbay)

Cimbeline (see Cunobelinus)

Cimeries

a demon, a marquis of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted astride a black horse and is said to teach literature.

Cimetière (see Baron Samedi)

Cimi *Central American*

the sixth of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore – death

(see also Three Cimi)

Cimiacinus *Celtic*

a god of travellers

Cimmerians *Greek*

[Cimmerii.Kimmerians.Kimmeroi]

the inhabitants of the far bank

of Ocean who lived in

perpetual darkness

Cimmerii (see Cimmerians)

cin *Turkish*

[cinni]

a spirit which can cause madness

and illness

These spirits, which cause epilepsy in children, are normally invisible but they can materialise whenever and in whatever form they choose. They live in old ruins, trees, refuse tips and various other places.

Cin-an-ev *North American*

[Cin-au-av]

a culture hero of the Ute tribe: a wolf-trickster

Cin-au-av *(see Cin-an-ev)*

Cincinnatus *Roman*

a 5th c legendary hero

He was a humble farmer who raised a conscript army, defeated the Aquei, freed the army they had trapped and returned home all in the space of fifteen days.

Cinei'nen *Siberian*

wife of Kere'tkun

Cingris *Egyptian*

a pharaoh

father of Scota

His daughter married the Irish sage Niul.

Cinnabar Classic *(see Tan Ching)*

Cinnéide *Irish*

a chieftain

father of Brian Boru

cinni *(see cin)*

Cintamani *Buddhist*

a pearl said to have the power to grant wishes

This jewel is carried on the back of the horse of the west wind.

Cinteatl *(see Cintéotl)*

Cintéotl *Central American*

[Centéotl.Chiucoatl.Cinteatl:=Mayan

Yum Caax]

the Aztec maize-god

son of Tezcatlipoca and Tlazoteotl

husband of Xoxhiquetzal

father of Xochipilli, some say

This god often appeared in female form. *(see also Tonacajohua)*

Cinvat *(see Chinvat Bridge)*

Cinvato Peretu *(see Chinvat Bridge)*

Cinxia *Roman*

a goddess of marriage, later assimilated into Juno

Cinyrades *Greek*

priests of Aphrodite

Cinyras¹ *Greek*

[Kinyras]

a king of Cyprus

a priest of Aphrodite

son of Paphos

son of Apollo, Sandoes or Theias,

some say

husband of Cenchreis or Metharme

father of Adonis, Mydalia and Myrrha

Some say he was married to Paphos

while others say that she was his mother and Metharme was his wife.

Aphrodite caused his daughter Myrrha to sleep with Cinyras, producing Adonis. The goddess then turned Myrrha into a myrtle tree. In some stories, Myrrha is Smyrna, in others her father is Belus or Theias.

In some accounts he killed himself when he realised he had committed incest.

Cinyras² *Greek*

[Kinyras]

a smith-god of Cyprus originally worshipped in Syria

Ciombaoth *(see Kimbay)*

Cipactli¹ *Central American*

an Aztec goddess in the form of a huge crocodile or fish

When she emerged from the primaevael waters she fought Tezcatlipoca. He broke off her lower jaw and she bit off his left foot. The earth, Cemanahuac, was formed from her body.

Cipactli² *Central American*

the first of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising the east and the water snake, the day is governed by Tonacatecuhtli.

Cipactli³ *(see Cipactonal)*

Cipactonal *Central American*

the first woman who, with Oxomoco

the first man, was created

by Piltzintecuhtli

In other accounts he and the woman Xumio were created by Hometeuli.

(see also Chipactonal)

Cipapu *North American*

in the lore of the Acoma, the place

where la'tiku and Nao'tsiti were

born underground

Cir *Irish*

a poet

He accompanied Eremon when he took the northern half of the country.

Cirape *North American*

a young coyote, in the lore of the Crow Indians

brother of Coyote

He helped his more famous brother in the creation of the world.

Circe¹ *Greek*

[Aeaea.'hawk'.Kirke]

a goddess or sorceress

daughter of Helius and Perse

sister of Aetes and Pasiphae

mother of Agrius, Latinus and

Telegonus by Odysseus

mother of Comus by Bacchus, some say

She killed her husband and was

exiled to the island of Aeaea. She fell in love with the fisherman Glaucus, but he preferred the nymph Scylla. Circe then changed Scylla into a monster.

She turned all men who approached her into animals. Some of the crew of Odysseus' ship were turned into pigs but she fell in love with Odysseus himself and returned his men to their former selves. Some say that her three sons were fathered by Odysseus, although the parentage of Latinus is disputed.

When Picus rejected her love, she turned him into a woodpecker.

She purified Jason and Medea of the murder of Apsyrus.

Circe² *British*

a sorceress

wife of Bethides

She was said to have been instrumental in bringing in the Romans who destroyed the Franc Palais and conquered Britain.

Circe's grass *Greek*

the plant (mandrake) which, it is said, Circe used to change men into animals

Circius *Roman*

[=Greek Thracius]

a wind from the north-west quarter

Circle of Penance *(see Gakido)*

Circle of the Sun

a megalith consisting of 5 stones with a central altar

Cirech *Scottish*

a Pict

son of Cruithne

When his father divided the kingdom between his seven children, Cirech was given Angus and Mearns.

Cirein Croin *British*

a Scottish monster in the form of a huge sea serpent

It was said that this huge beast could eat seven whales for one meal.

Ciriato *European*

[Ciriatto.Guttlehog]

a devil with tusks in Dante's *Inferno*

Ciriatto *(see Ciriato)*

Cirieli *(see Kirieli)*

Ciris *(see Scylla)*

Cirrha *(see Delphi)*

Cis *Irish*

an ancestor of Brigit

son of Carmac

father of Crear

Cissa *British*

son of Aelle

brother of Cymen and Wlencing

Cisseta *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon
When Artemis discovered Actaeon the hunter watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Cisseta, tore him to pieces.

Cisseus *Greek*

[Kisseus]

a king of Thrace

father of Hecuba and Theano, some say

Cissos *(see Dionysus)***Cist Arthur** *British*

a burial chamber in Wales, said to be the grave of King Arthur

(see also Carnedd Arthur)

Cittapati *Buddhist*

[Cittipati:=Tibetan Dur-krod-bdag-po]

a demon of the graveyard, in the form of a skeleton which dances on corpses

They are said to carry a wand topped with a skull and are usually found in the company of Yama.

Cisthene *Greek*

the home of the Gorgons

Cit Bolon Tum *Central American*

a Mayan god of medicine

(see also Ahau Chamahez)

Cit Chac Cob *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

He is depicted as a puma.

Citalicue *(see Citlalinicue)***Citaltonac** *(see Citlalttonac)***Citallinicue** *(see Citlalinicue)***Citaltonac** *(see Citlalttonac)***Citatli** *South American*

the moon in Aztec lore

Citche Manitou *(see Gitchi Manitou)***Cithaeron** *(see Alalcomeneus)***Cithaeronian lion** *Greek*

[Thespian lion]

a lion killed by Heracles, at the age of 18

Heracles wore the skin thereafter as a cloak, but some say that this was the pelt of the Nemean lion.

In some versions, the Cithaeronian Lion was killed by Alcathous, the Nemean Lion by Heracles.

Citipati *(see Citapati)***Citaltonac** *(see Citlalttonac)***Citalicue** *(see Citlalinicue)***Citlalinicue** *Central American*

[Citalicue.Citallinicue.Citalicue]

another name for Omecihuatl

In this role, her consort was Citlalttonac or Tonacacihuatl.

Citaltonac *Central American*

[Citallattonac.Citaltonac.Citalattonac]

another name for Ometecuhtli

In this role, his consort was Citlalinicue.

In some accounts, this is a name for

Quetzalcoatl as 'morning' or for Tonacacihuatl as 'star-skirted'.

Citli *Central American*

the hare: a bowman

When he lost a wager he threw an arrow at the sun, which the sun-god threw back at him and hit him on the head.

Citoc Raymi *South American*

a 9-day festival, held in June

This period followed the winter solstice and celebrated the increasing length of the days and the sun's power. It was marked by sacrifices of llamas, maize, etc.

Citra *Hindu*

a goddess of misfortune

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

Citrugupta *Hindu*

a spy for Dharma in his role as 'judge of souls'

Citrasena *Buddhist*

the female aspect of Buddhakapala

Cittavasita *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of 12 Paramita goddesses

City Dionysia *Greek*

[Great Dionysia]

a spring festival in honour of Dionysus

City of Brass *Persian*

a city said to have been built by

Alexander the Great

City of Death *(see Burju Alamasi)***City of Lanterns**

a realm said to exist beyond the zodiac

City of Legions

(see City of the Legion)

City of Mists *North American*

home of Poshaiyangkyo

City of Souls *British*

a place haunted by spirits that, in some accounts, was visited by Lancelot

City of the Caesars *South American*

a fabulous city in Chile

This city is built from solid gold and the inhabitants live for ever in the greatest comfort and never leave. Those who come upon it by chance never remember what they have seen. It is said that the city will become visible when the world comes to an end.

City of the Dead by Accident

(see Wang-ssu Ch'eng)

City of the Legion *British*

[City of Legions]

the site of one of King Arthur's

many battles

It is variously identified as Caerleon, Castleford or Chester.

City of the Three Kings *European*

the name given to Cologne as the

supposed site of the graves of the magi

Ciuacoatl *(see Cihuacoatl)***ciuapipiltin** *(see Cihuateteo)***Ciuatetol** *(see Cihuacoatl)***ciuateteo** *(see cihuateteo)***Civavakkiyar** *Hindu*

[Shivavakya]

a 9th c poet

His poems, of which there are over 500, speak against such things as the concept of rebirth, the caste system, etc. and preach reverence for Shiva.

Cizin *Central American*

a Mayan god of death

He is said to burn the souls of the dead in Metnal. In some accounts he is equated with Ah Puch.

He is depicted as fleshless in parts, painted black and yellow.

Claidhimh Soluis *Irish*

[Sword of Light]

the sword of Lugh

Claimer of Prayer *(see Moneneque)***clairaudience**

the supposed power of hearing

the paranormal

Claire *British*

sister of Sagamore

She was attacked by two giants but saved by Gingalin.

clairvoyance

the supposed power of seeing the

paranormal: visionary power

Clamadeus *British*

a king in love with Blancheffleur

In an attempt to win her love, Clamadeus besieged the home of Blancheffleur but was killed in single combat by Percival.

In another version he was defeated by Percival who sent him to submit to King Arthur.

Claretie *European*

daughter of Huon and Clarimunda

Clarette *British*

wife of the Knight of the Sleeve

This hero of a Dutch story won Clarette as a wife in a tournament arranged by King Arthur.

Clarice¹ *European*

an English princess

Some say that she was given in marriage to Ogier as a reward for slaying a Saracen giant.

Clarice² *European*

[Clarissa]

sister of Yon

Her brother gave her hand in marriage to Rinaldo as a reward for military services.

In some stories, she is Clarissa, a

Saracen princess and daughter of Ivo, who gave her to Rinaldo as a wife.

Clarice³ (see Claris²)

Clarimunda *European*

[Amanda.Esclairmond.Esclar(a)monde.

Rezia]

daughter of the Sultan Gaudisso

wife of Huon

mother of Claretie

She was betrothed to Babican who was killed by Huon. When Huon was imprisoned by her father, she supplied him with food and planned his escape with Sherasmin. When her father was killed on the orders of the Caliph, she went to France with Huon, became a Christian, taking the name Amanda, and married him.

Oberon gave the land of Faerie to Huon, but King Arthur, who went there when he died, disputed Huon's right to inherit because Huon's wife was a mortal. Morgan le Fay took Clarimunda (in this story, Esclairmonde) to the fountain of youth where she bathed and became a fairy.

Clarine *German*

wife of Pant and mother of Lancelot

in a German version of the

Lancelot stories

Clarion *British*

a Saxon king

In some accounts, he owned the horse Gringolet, which he lost to Gawain.

Claris¹ *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

husband of Lidoine

He rescued his friend Laris from the hands of Tallas.

Claris² *European*

a friend of Blanchefleur

She was imprisoned with Blanchefleur in Babylon and, when the emir freed Blanchefleur to marry Floris, the emir married Claris.

Claris and Laris *French*

a 13th c story of these two friends and companions-in-arms (see Laris)

Clarissa *European*

a princess of Tarasconia

daughter of Ivo

wife of Rinaldo

Clarissant *British*

[Clarisse]

daughter of Lot and Morgause

wife of Guiromelant

mother of Guigenor

Clarisse (see Clarissant)

Clarivaus *British*

a king of Northumberland

He was one of the leaders of the

rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

Clarrus of Cleremont *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

After the death of King Arthur he joined Bedivere, Lancelot and other knights in a hermitage.

Clas Merdin (see Clas Myrddin)

Clas Myrddin *British*

[Clas Merdin.Merlin's Enclosure.Merlin's

Precinct.Myrddin's Precinct]

a Welsh name for Britain

Clashing Rocks

(see Planctae.Symplegades)

Claudas *British*

[King of the Desert Land]

a Gaulish giant

brother of Carras

father of Claudin

He was hired by a group of rebellious chieftains to lead their forces against Bors and Ban. These kings took their armies to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the barons on his promise to help them against Claudas. Arthur kept his promise, defeated Claudas and took over his lands.

Claudia Rufina *British*

daughter of Caractacus, some say

Claudia Quinta *Roman*

a girl who moved a ship

Claudia had been unjustly accused of being unchaste. When a ship ran aground in the Tiber she released it by gently pulling on the tow rope, so proving her innocence.

Claudin *British*

son of Claudas

He was one of the nine knights who joined Bors, Galahad and Percival at Castle Carbonek and saw the Holy Grail.

Clavicles of Solomon

[Black Book]

a collection of magic formulae

The collection was compiled, it is said, by King Solomon.

Clavigero *Central American*

an 18th c priest who wrote extensively

on Aztec history and mythology

Clavigo *Spanish*

a wooden horse in *Don Quixote*

Clavileno (see Wooden Horse)

Clay Mother *North American*

a tutelary spirit of the Pueblo tribes

This spirit gave her flesh (clay) to the potters so that they could make utensils for her people.

Cleanthes *Greek*

[Kleanthes]

a 3rd c BC writer

Author of *Hymn to Zeus*, he is said to have starved himself to death.

Clear Sky *North American*

first wife of Kulshan

She quarrelled with her husband's second wife, Fair Maiden, and left to set up her own house far to the south. She was later turned into the mountain now known as Mount Rainer.

Cleddyf Cyfwlch *British*

son of Cleddyf Dyfwlch

father of Bwlch, Cyfwlch and Syfwlch, some say (see also Cilydd Cyfwlch)

Cleddyf Dyfwlch *British*

father of Cleddyf Cyfwlch

cledomancy

divination from the involuntary

actions and utterances of humans

Cleena (see Cliona)

Clegis *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

Cleite *Greek*

[Clite]

daughter of Merops

wife of King Cyzicus

When her husband was killed by the Argonauts she hanged herself.

Clelia (see Cloelia)

Clementia *Roman*

a guardian-goddess of the citizen

Cleo *Greek*

[Kleo]

a woman whose pregnancy lasted for 5 years

She sought help from Asclepius, who allowed her to sleep in his sacred chamber. When she woke and left the room, her son was born.

Cleobis *Greek*

[Kleobis]

son of Cydippe

brother of Biton

When their mother expressed a wish to see the wonderful statue of Hera, Cleobis and his brother yoked themselves to a cart and pulled her all the way to Argos. Tired from the effort, he was given permanent rest by Hera – he was transported to the Elysian Fields.

Cleobule *Greek*

[Theobule]

daughter of Aeolus

wife of Amytor

mother of Phoenix

mother of Myrtilus by Hermes, some say When Amyntor took a mistress she induced Phoenix to sleep with the girl.

In some accounts she is called Theobule.

Cleobulus *Greek*

one of the Seven Sages

Cleobuta (*see* Cleopatra¹)

Cleocharia *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Naiads

Cleodaeus¹ *Greek*

son of Heracles by Malis
brother of Alcaeus

Cleodaeus² *Greek*

son of Hyllus by Iole

Cleodalis *British*

the general leading the forces of King
Ryance against Leodogrance

Cleolla *Greek*

daughter of Dias

wife of Pleisthenes, some say

Cleonaean lion (*see* Nemean lion)

Cleopatra¹ *Greek*

[Cleobuta]

daughter of Boreas and Oreithyia

sister of Calais, Chione and Zetes

first wife of Phineus

Phineus threw her into prison and
took another wife, Idaea, but her
brothers Calais and Zetes freed her
and put her children on the throne of
Salmydessus in place of Phineus. Her
sons later joined the Argonauts and
gave the throne to Cleopatra.

Cleopatra² *Greek*

[Alcyone]

a goddess of twilight

daughter of Idas and Marpessa

wife of Meleager

She hanged herself when Meleager
was killed.

Cleothera *Greek*

daughter of Pandareus and Hermothoe
sister of Aedon and Merope

She was one of the daughters who
were carried off by the Harpies as
slaves for the Furies.

Cleriadus *British*

a king of Britain

husband of Meliadice

Clerimond *European*

niece of the Green Knight

sister of Ferragus

wife of Valentine

Clérmeil *West Indian*

[Difficile Clérmeil]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

He is said to be all-powerful and when
upset causes rivers to overflow.

Clérmézine *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

cleromancy

divination by lot, such as falling dice

Cleta *Greek*

in some accounts, one of the Graces

Cletine *Irish*

the spear of Cuchulainn

(*see also* Duaibhseach²)

Cliach *Irish*

a minstrel

He sued for the hand of Bodb's
daughter, Conchenn, but was rejected
and died of fright when a dragon came
up out of the earth.

Clidna (*see* Cliona)

Clidnu (*see* Cliona)

Cligés¹ *French*

[Clygés]

son of Alexander and Soredamor

He fell in love with Fenice, wife of his
uncle Alis, and went to King Arthur's
court to avoid conflict. When Alis
died, he married Fenice.

Cligés² *French*

a 12th c story of the exploits of Cligés,
written by Chrétien de Troyes

Climbing the Hills (*see* Teng Kao)

Clinschor (*see* Klingsor)

Clio *Greek*

[Klieo]

one of the 9 Muses, heroic poetry

and history

When she laughed at Aphrodite for
loving the mortal, Adonis, the
goddess caused her to fall in love with
Pierus, by whom, in some stories, she
bore Hyacinthus.

Clidna (*see* Cliona)

Clidhna (*see* Cliona)

Cliona¹ *Irish*

[Cleena.Clidna.Clidnu.Clid(h)na]

daughter of Gebann

sister of Aoife and Etain

sister of Aoi bheall, some say

She fell in love with Ciabhan and they
fled from Tir Tairnigiri to Cork to
escape Manannan. Her sisters Aoife
and Etain eloped with Eolus and
Lodan at the same time. When
Ciabhan left her to go hunting, the
sea-god sent a huge wave that carried
the girls back to the Otherworld or, in
some versions, drowned not only the
girls but their lovers as well.

In another version she fell in love
with Angus Og, but was drowned en
route to see him by the treachery of
her companion in the boat.

Some say that both she and her
sister were in love with the same man,
the chieftain O Caoimh, and she
turned Aoi bheall into a cat. She then
married the chieftain, who later
abandoned her when he found out
what she had done. She carried off
Sean mac Semais at his engagement
party, but when Caitlin Og demanded
a dowry she released him.

(*see also* Cliona²)

Cliona² *Irish*

[Cleena.Clidna.Clidnu.Clid(h)na]

a fairy queen of Munster

In some accounts she is the same as
Cliona, daughter of Gebann.

Clite (*see* Cleite)

Cliton *Celtic*

sister of Morgan le Fay

Clitonymus *Greek*

son of Amphi-damas

He was accidentally killed by Patroclus
in an argument over a dice game.

Clitus *Greek*

son of Mantius

He was a very handsome youth who
was carried off by Eos.

Cloacina *Roman*

goddess of sewers

a name for Venus as 'purifier'

Cloak of Invisibility *German*

a magic cloak owned by Siegfried,
which rendered the wearer invisible

Clodion *British*

son of Faramon

brother of Belide

He was killed in combat by Tristram.

clodones (*see* Bacchantes)

Cloelia *Roman*

[Clelia]

a maiden

She was handed over to Lars Porsenna
as one of the hostages when the
Romans and Etruscans agreed a truce.
She persuaded her guards to let the
captives bathe in the river and they all
swam back to Rome.

Cloithfhionn *Irish*

wife of Eochaid Feidhleach

mother of Clothra, Conall Anglholn-nach,
the Finn Eamhna and Maev

She fell out with her husband over a
game of chess and left him, taking
their triplet sons, Breas, Lothar and
Nar, with her.

Clonia *Greek*

a nymph

wife of Hyrieus

mother of Nycteus, some say

Clootie *British*

[Old Clootie]

a Scottish name for Satan

Cloridan *European*

a Saracen soldier

He and Medoro crept out of their camp
at night to retrieve the body of their
leader, Dardinel, killed in battle by
Rinaldo. They entered the Christian
camp and killed several men in revenge
and then started back carrying the body.
They were overtaken by a troop led by
Zerbino, and Cloridan was killed.

Closed Man *North American*

the first man, in the lore of
the Pawnees
a son of Sakuru and Pah

He was given sacred bundles that
contained all the varieties of grain.

Closer of the Day (*see* Seker)

Clota (*see* Clud)

Cloten *British*

king of Cornwall
father of Dunvallo Molmutius

Clothair *British*

a king of the Franks

Clotho *Greek*

[Klotho(n)]
one of the 3 Fates, the spinner of the
thread of life

Clothra *Irish*

[Clothru]
a queen of Connaught
daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach
and Clíothfhíonn
sister of Eithne, the Finn Eamhna,
Maev and Mughain
mother of Cormac Cond Longes,
Furbaidhe and Lugaid Riabhdearg

She drowned her own sister, Eithne,
and on the eve of the Battle of Comar,
in which they were killed, slept with
her triplet brothers. The body of her
son Lugaid was divided into three
sections by red stripes reflecting his
triple parentage.

In some accounts she slept with
Lugaid and bore a son, Críomhthann
Nía Nair.

She was one of four sisters said to
have married Cormac mac Nessa.
In some accounts, she was killed by
her sister, Maev, who was killed by
Furbaidhe to avenge the death of
his mother.

Clothru (*see* Clothra)

Cloud (*see* Kokumthana.Valahaka)

Cloud-carrier *North American*

an Algonquian youth
He was taken into the heavens by the
Star-maiden, Nemissa, and married
her. Despite the pleasures of the land
of the Star-people, he came to long
for his own country and was allowed
to return on the condition that he did
not marry one of his own kind. He
soon forgot this condition and
married an earthly maiden but she
died a few days later. When he
married again he disappeared from
the earth, called by Nemissa, and
never returned.

Cloud-gatherer *Greek*

a name for Zeus

Cloud Palace *Chinese*

the home of the Taoist god Tung-
wang-kung

Cloud-people (*see* Shiwana)

Cloud Serpent (*see* Mixcoatl)

Clouds (*see* Tlalocs)

Clovis *British*

a Frankish king
ancestor of Guiron

Cluasach O Failbhe *Irish*

a sailor
He set out with Ceannai Fíonn in the
hope of finding the end of the sea.
When the ship's anchor was held fast
on the sea bottom, Cluasach dived to
release it but instead entered a magical
city below the waves, where he stayed
with a beautiful maiden and was seen
no more.

club¹ *Greek*

the weapon of Heracles

club² *Hindu*

the weapon of Yama

Club-bearer (*see* Periphetes)

Club-tailed glyptodont

North American

a fabulous animal

Clud¹ *British*

[Clota.Cud]
a goddess of the Clyde

Clud² *British*

[Clwyd.Cud]
mother of Gwawl

Cluitheachair *Irish*

son of Cu Chorb

cluracan (*see* cluricane)

clurican (*see* cluricane)

cluricane *Irish*

[cluracan.clurican.cluricaune]
a spirit or elf

This being, looking like a very old
man, lives in the wine cellar taking
care of the beer, etc. It is said to know
the location of hidden treasures.

(*see also* leprechaun)

Cluricaune (*see* Cluricane)

Clusivius *Roman*

a name of Janus as 'closer of gates'

Clust *British*

[Klust]
a Welsh gatekeeper at King
Arthur's court
son of Clustfeinydd

It was said that he could hear an ant
moving fifty miles away. He was one of
those who accompanied Culhwch in
his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Clustfeinad (*see* Clustfeinydd)

Clustfeinydd *British*

[Clustfeinad]
father of Clust

Clutarius *British*

father of Maelgwn

Clwyd (*see* Clud²)

clurican (*see* cluricane)

Clydno *British*

a Welsh warrior at King Arthur's court
father of Cynon

Clydno Eiddyn *British*

the Welsh owner of a halter, one of
the Thirteen Treasures of Britain
collected by Merlin

Any horse that the owner of the halter
wished for could be found in this halter.

Clygés (*see* Cligés)

Clymene¹ *Greek*

['famous'.Klumene]
daughter of Catreus
sister of Aerope, Apemosyne
and Athamenes
wife of Nauplius
mother of Nausimedon, Oeax
and Palamedes

In some accounts she and Aerope were
sold as slaves by their father, but
Nauplius, in charge of the sale, gave
Aerope to Atreus, or Pleisthenes, and
married Clymene himself.

Clymene² *Greek*

['famous'.Klumene]
a Mysian nymph
mother of Atalanta by Iasius
(*see also* Clymene³)

Clymene³ *Greek*

['famous'.Klumene]
daughter of Minyas
wife of Phylacus
second wife of Cephalus
mother of Alcimedea and Iphiclus
by Phylacus
mother of Atalanta by Iasius, some say
mother of Iphiclus by Cephalus,
some say

In some accounts she married Cephalus
after the death of his first wife, Procris,
and they had a son, Iphiclus.

Clymene⁴ *Greek*

['famous'.Klumene]
a river nymph
daughter of Ocean and Tethys
wife of Iapetus
wife of Merops, some say
mother of Atlas, Epimetheus,
Menoetius and Prometheus
by Iapetus
mother of Phaeton and the Heliades
by Helios, some say

In some stories Clymene was the
mother of Phaeton, who sent him to
see his absent real father, the sun-god
Helios, to confirm that he was the son
of a god.

In other stories she was Phaeton's sister and when he was killed driving his father's sun-chariot, Clymene and her sister Prote were changed into poplar trees as they grieved for him on the banks of the River Po.

In some accounts Asia appears in place of Clymene, in others Clymene is given as the wife of Prometheus.

(see also Rhode)

Clymene⁵ *Greek*

['famous'.Klumenē]

a companion of Helen

When Helen was carried off to Troy by Paris, Clymene went with her.

Clymene⁶ (see Pyrrha)

Clymenus¹ *Greek*

['famous'.Klumenos.Klymenos]

a king of Argos

father of Harpalyce

He had an incestuous love for his daughter, so when she married Alastor he seized her as she left with her husband, and kept her for himself. She killed her younger brother (or, some say, her own child by Clymenus) and served his flesh to her father at a banquet.

In some accounts she was turned into an owl at her own request, in others Clymenus killed both his daughter and himself.

A similar story is told of Epopeus and Nyctymene.

(see also Epopeus.Nyctymene)

Clymenus² *Greek*

['famous'.Klumenos.Klymenos]

a king of Orchomenus

grandson of Phrixus

father of Erginus

He was killed by a stone thrown by Perieres. His son Erginus swore vengeance on the Thebans.

Clymenus³ *Greek*

['famous'.Klumenos.Klymenos]

a name of Hades as 'famous'

Clymenus⁴ *Greek*

['famous'.Klumenos.Klymenos]

a name for Phaeton as the son of

Clymene and Helius

Clysonymus (see Clytonymus)

Clytaemestra (see Clytemnestra)

Clytemnestra *Greek*

[Clytaemestra.Klutaimeestra.Klytaimeestra]

a dawn-goddess

daughter of Tyndareus or Zeus and Leda

wife of Agamemnon

mother of Chrysothemis, Electra,

Iphigenia and Orestes

mother of Amphiarus by Oides

mother of Aletes by Aegisthus, some say

In some versions she is Leda's daughter by Zeus who, in the form of a swan, seduced Leda.

She was originally the wife of Tantalus, king of Pisa, but when Agamemnon defeated him he took over his wife Clytemnestra who, as a daughter of Tyndareus, was sometimes referred to as Tyndaris.

While Agamemnon was away at Troy, she was seduced by Aegisthus who was seeking further revenge for the murder of his brother, Tantalus. When Agamemnon returned bringing with him Cassandra and the twin boys she had borne to him, the two lovers killed all four of them. Agamemnon was trapped in the bath where Aegisthus attacked him with a sword and Clytemnestra cut off his head. When Orestes later returned to avenge his father's death, he killed Aegisthus and cut off Clytemnestra's head.

Another version of the story says that she killed Agamemnon to avenge the death of their daughter Iphigenia, who he had sacrificed to ensure a safe passage to attack Troy.

Clytia (see Clytie)

Clytie *Greek*

[Clytia]

a sea nymph

a maiden who fell in love with the

sun-god, Apollo or Helius

daughter of Oceanus

When the god rejected her, she pined away, always watching him, and changed after nine days into a sun-flower (heliotrope).

Clytis *Greek*

son of Eurytus

Clytius¹ *Greek*

['renowned']

son of Laomedon

brother of Priam

Clytius² *Greek*

['renowned']

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed in the battle between the giants and the gods by Hecate who burnt him to death with torches.

Clytius³ *Greek*

['renowned']

a king of Oechalia

son of Eurytus

He was one of the Argonauts and was killed in Colchis by Aetes.

Clytoneus *Greek*

a king of Nauplia

father of Nauplius

Clytonymus *Greek*

[Clysonymus]

son of Amphidamus

This youth was accidentally killed by Patroclus.

Cmok (see Zmek)

Cnaeris Marcius (see Coriolanus¹)

Cnoc Miodhchaoin *Irish*

the hill of Miodhchaoin (Mochaen) on

which nobody was allowed to shout

Cnossia *Greek*

a nymph

Cnossius (see Idomenus)

Cnu Dearoil *Irish*

a servant of Finn mac Cool

He was a dwarf, less than two feet tall, found by Finn outside a fairy mound.

Cnucha (see Battle of Knock)

Cnuphis (see Kneph)

co-hon *Vietnamese*

in Annamese lore, the souls

of those who died as a result

of violence

It is said that these spirits live in the shade of trees and attack travellers at night. They can be propitiated with offerings of paper, shoes, rice, etc.

Co-walker *British*

in Scottish lore, a companion who

haunts a man like his own shadow:

a doppelganger

Coart *European*

[=Dutch Cuwaert]

the hare in *Reynard the Fox*

(see also Lampe)

Coassimolar (see Caacrinolaas)

Coatepec *Central American*

the home of Coatlicue

Coatl *Central American*

the fifth of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising the East and the snake, the day is governed by Chalchiuhtlicue.

Coatlantona *Central American*

[Serpent Skirt]

a name for Coatlicue as 'Robe

of Serpents'

Coatlucue *Central American*

[Chicomecohuatl.Coatlantona.Ilamatecuhtli.

I(t)zpalotl.Robe of Serpents.Serpent

Skirt.Tlazolteotl.Tona(n)tzin]

the Aztec earth-goddess, moon-

goddess, mother-goddess,

earth serpent

an aspect of Tonantzin

the female aspect of Omoteotl

wife of Mixcoatl

mother of Coyolxauhqui,

Huitzilopochtli, Quetzalcoatl, Xolotl

and 400 others

She was impregnated with a ball of

down or feathers that fell on to her lap. Her 400 (or 4,000) children planned to kill her to prevent the birth but her son, Huitzilopochtli (or Quetzalcoatl), was born fully armed and killed many of the rebellious children.

Another version of this story tells of a widow, La, who is similarly made pregnant and saved by her son, Huitzilopochtli.

In some stories she is the consort of Tlaltecuhltli.

She is represented as a terrible deity with snakes round her waist, human hearts as a necklace and with claws on hands and feet. She ate the dead.

Coatrischie *West Indian*

a Taino storm-goddess

This being, together with Guatauva, acted as an assistant to Guabancex.

Coba *Irish*

a Milesian

son of Milesius

He was said to have introduced the art of trapping and died when he was caught in one of his own traps.

Cobhthach Coel *(see Covac)*

Cobthach Coel *(see Covac)*

coblyn *British*

[plur=coblynau:=Cornish knocker]

a Welsh spirit of the mines who helps miners to locate coal, etc.

coblynau *(see coblyn)*

cobra' *Egyptian*

the animal sacred to Wadjet: part of the uraeus

cobra' *Pacific Islands*

a snake said to carry a precious jewel in its head

This stone, the gemala, is said to shine at night and has the power to make any man who owns it victorious in battle. Some say that it can be used to cure a snake bite.

Coca-Mama *South American*

a Peruvian goddess of the coca plant.

Cocalus *Greek*

king of Sicily

He sheltered Daedalus when he escaped from the Cretan labyrinth of King Minos. When Minos came to his court in search of Daedalus he was killed; in some versions in the fighting that ensued when Cocalus refused to hand over Daedalus, in others when Daedalus (or a priestess of Cocalus) poured scalding water over Minos as he lay in his bath.

Cocao

[Cochab]

a demon associated with the planet

Mercury and Wednesday

(see also Cochabiel)

Cochab *(see Cocao)*

Cochabiel *Hebrew*

a Cabbalistic spirit of Mercury

Cochar Cruife *Irish*

a lover of Uathach

When Cuchulainn accidentally broke Uathach's finger, Cochar challenged him to single combat and was killed.

Cochimetl *Central American*

[Cocochimetl]

a god of trade, patron of merchants

Cocidius *British*

a god of the hunt

In some accounts he is equated with Segomo or Silvan. *(see also Segomo)*

Cocijo *Central American*

[=Aztec Tlaloc.Tezcatlipoca.Tzahui:

=Mayan Chac:=Totonac Tajin]

a Zapotec rain-god

cock

[gallus]

the male of the fowl, a bird domesticated in many countries, in many cases regarded as sacred

(1) In the bestiaries the only bird to be castrated.

(2) In China the cock is called kung-ch'i and is regarded as a divine bird that carries the sun through part of the zodiac. Some say it could become a human being while others say that it drives away ghosts when it crows at dawn. A picture of a cock pasted on a coffin is said to drive away demons.

(3) In Germany the bird is regarded as a weather prophet.

(4) In Greek lore the cock is the bird of Apollo and Athena. It was sacrificed to Asclepius in recognition of recovery from illness.

(5) In Japan the cock is known as tokoyo-na-ganaki-dori and is said to prepare the heart for worship.

(6) The Norse regard the cock as a guardian. In the realm of Midgard, Gullinkambi lived on the tree Yggdrasil. In Valhalla, Fialar's duty was to waken the warriors for the final battle.

(7) The Romans consulted the cock as an augury, particularly on the weather.

(8) An old Scottish custom involved the sacrifice of a cock as a cure for epilepsy.

Cockaigne *European*

[Cockayne:=German Schlaraffenland]

a paradisaical land of wealth where

the buildings were made of pastry and sugar

cockatrice

a winged monster, part cock, part serpent

This beast was produced from a cockerel's egg, hatched by a snake or toad. In some accounts it was equated with the basilisk.

Cockayne *(see Cockaigne)*

Cockspur *(see Zipacna)*

Cocles *(see Horatius')*

coco macaque *West Indian*

a stick that walks by itself

In Haiti they say that such a stick can be sent off on its own to do errands and can also be used to attack enemies. Any person struck by such a stick soon dies.

Cocoa *South American*

a cat-god of Peru

It was said that this deity, depicted as a cat, continuously produced streams of hail from its eyes.

Cocochimetl *(see Cochimetl)*

Cocoloon *(see Kukulkan)*

Cocomama *South American*

an Inca spirit controlling the growth of the cacao plant

Cocoyomes *Mexican*

the first people, ancestors of the

Tarahumare tribe

These beings, cannibals who lived in caves, were scorched to death by the sun for their wickedness. A few escaped but were later killed by the Tarahumare.

Cocqueigrues

[Cocquecigrues.Cocquecugrues]

imaginary animals

Cocquecigrues *(see Cocqueigrues)*

Cocquecugrues *(see Cocqueigrues)*

Cocytus' *Greek*

[Kokutos.Kokyotos]

a river in Hades

This river was said to be composed of the salty tears of the dead who wander in Hades for 100 years if they have not got the fare of one obol required by Charon to ferry them across the Acheron or Styx.

Cocytus' *Greek*

father of Minthe by Peitho

cod-pan *(see cho-pen)*

Codal *Irish*

foster father of the young Eire

Codex Borbonicus *Central American*

a book of Aztec legends

Codex Borgia *Central American*

the Aztec calendar

This book also describes the Aztec gods and their exploits.

Codex Cortesianus *Central American*

a source of Mayan legends and culture

Codex Cospiano *Central American*

a source of Aztec myths

Codex Dresden (see Dresden Codex)

Codex Fejervary-Mayer *Central American*

the document setting out the relationship of the Aztec gods to the calendar

Codex Huamantla *Central American*

a source of Aztec myths

Codex Magliabecché *Central American*

a source of Aztec myths

Codex Regius (see Elder Edda)

Codex Vindobonsis *Central American*

[Vienna Codex]

a source of Aztec myths

Codex Zoncha-Nuttall *Central American*

a book of Mixtec myths and genealogies

Codrus *Greek*

[Kodros]

the last king of Athens

son of Melanthes

father of Medon

Some say he was an early king of Athens, some the last king. He attained the throne by killing the previous king, Xanthus.

It was prophesied that the Dorians would conquer Attica if the king was spared, so Codrus entered their camp and died fighting. The Dorians gave up the fight and withdrew. Since no man felt worthy to follow such a king, the royal position was abolished.

Coel¹ *British*

[(Old) King Cole]

a duke of Colchester

a king of Britain

father of Helena

He was said to have overthrown the king, Asclepiodotus, and died a month later. In some accounts he derives from Camulos and is the husband of Stradawl and father of Gwawl. Some say that he was an ancestor of King Arthur. (see also Coel²)

Coel² *British*

husband of Stradawl

father of Gwawl

In some Welsh accounts he is the same as King Coel of Britain.

Coel Godebog *British*

an ancestor of Merlin

father of Ceneu

Coelus (see Caelus)

Coem *South American*

a survivor of the flood in the lore of the Tupi

He was one of four people who

escaped by hiding in caves or climbing trees; the others were Hermitten, Krimen and Tupan.

Coemgen (see Caoimhghin)

Coeranus *Greek*

son of Abas

brother of Lysimache

Coetan Arthur *British*

a barrow in Wales where, it is said,

King Arthur lies buried

Coeus *Greek*

[Ceos.Koeos]

one of the Titans

son of Uranus and Gaea

brother and husband of Phoebe

father of Asteria and Leto

Coeviaca *South American*

a culture hero of the Xingu of Brazil

He is regarded as the man who brought fire from the gods.

Cogaz *African*

son of Kaang and Coti, in Bushman lore

He descended to earth and taught mankind how to dig for roots.

Coh *Central American*

a leopard

a Mayan prince

son of Kan

brother of Aac, Cay, Moo and Niete

When Moo rejected Aac and married Coh there was bad blood between the brothers, leading to war, and Coh was killed by his brother who renewed his suit for the widowed queen. When she rejected him once again, he made war on her, and when her forces were defeated she fled the country.

cohoba *West Indian*

a drug used in religious rites, said by some to induce the power of prophecy

Cohuacom *Central American*

a holy mountain, home of the gods

Cohuatzincatl *Central American*

a god of intoxication

one of the Centzon Totochtin

Coil Croda *Irish*

[Hundred-slayer]

a warrior of the Fianna

He was one of Finn mac Cool's men carried off by Gilla Dacar, and in the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

Coiling Dragon *Chinese*

a water dragon

Coinchend *Irish*

a warrior woman

wife of Morgan

mother of Delbchaem

Her husband, king of the Land of Wonder, had locked their daughter in a tower to frustrate a prophecy that said that her mother would die when Delbchaem married. Art rescued Delbchaem, killed both Coinchend and Morgan, and married their daughter.

Coir Anmann *Irish*

a story of the exploits of Connla, son of Cuchulainn

Coirbre (see Cairbre)

Coirpre (see Cairbre)

Coirpre Liffechair (see Cairbre Lifeachair)

Col¹ *African*

[Chol]

a Sudanese rain-god

Col² (see Cumail)

Colada *Spanish*

a sword of El Cid

Colanthes *Egyptian*

[Kolanthes]

a god envisaged as a youth

Colbrand *Danish*

[Colbronde.Coldbrand]

a giant killed by Guy of Warwick

Colbronde (see Colbrand)

Colcannon Night *North American*

the name for Hallow'een in Canada

Colchian Dragon *Greek*

the dragon that guarded the Golden

Fleece at Colchis

Colcu *Irish*

step-son of Cred

Cred fell in love with Cano, a Scottish prince, and Colcu was jealous. He prevented the lovers from keeping an assignation by Lake Cred.

Cold¹ *Baltic*

son of Louhi, in Finnish lore

Cold² *North American*

one of the 4 anaye left alive after the storm sent by Estanatlehi

Cold Food Festival (see Festival of Tombs)

Cold Space (see Matao-Anu)

Cold Space Creeping On (see Whakatoro-Anu)

Coldbrand (see Colbrand)

Cole (see Camulos.Coel)

Colel Cab *Central American*

a Mayan earth-goddess

Colga *Irish*

[Colga(n) of the Hard Weapons]

a king of Lochlan

father of Midac

He led an army to conquer Ireland but only Midac survived the battle with the Fianna. Colga was killed by Oscar, in some accounts.

Colgan (*see* Colga)

Colgrevan (*see* Colgrevaunce)

Colgrevaunce (*see* Colgrevaunce)

Colgrevaunce of Gore *British*

[Calogrenant.Colgrevan(ce)]

a Knight of the Round Table

At Castle Tübele he intervened to save Bors who was about to be killed by his brother Lionel.

He was one of the twelve knights who helped to trap Lancelot and Guinevere. He was first through the door into the bedroom and was killed with a footstool by the unarmed Lancelot who took his sword and armour, killing all except Mordred.

In one story, he was killed by Lionel, in others he tells the story of the Knight of the Fountain that, in Welsh stories, is attributed to Cynon.

Colgrin *British*

a Saxon leader

brother of Baldulf

After several defeats at the hand of King Arthur, he returned to the Continent. He later made further attacks on Britain and was killed at the Battle of Badon.

Colhuatepec *Central American*

the cave from which the ancestors of the Aztecs were said to have emerged

Colhuatzincatl *Central American*

['winged one']

an Aztec god, one of the Centzon

Totochtin

Colinia *Central American*

a volcano revered as a holy mountain

Coll (*see* Cumail)

Coll ap Collfrewr *British*

a Welsh swineherd and magician

He attended the magical sow Hen Wen.

Colla' *Irish*

father of Dallan

Colla' *South American*

an Inca king

In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided into four parts when the waters of the flood subsided. Colla took the south; the other parts were taken by Manco Capac, Pinahua and Tocay.

In some accounts he is the same as Ayar Ayca.

Colla Fochra *Irish*

[Conlae]

brother of Colla Meann and Colla Ilais

He and his brothers killed High-king Fiachu who was their uncle.

Colla Ilais *Irish*

[Conlae]

brother of Colla Fochra and Colla Meann

He and his brothers killed High-king Fiachu who was their uncle.

Colla Meann *Irish*

[Conlae]

brother of Colla Fochra and Colla Ilais

He and his brothers killed High-king Fiachu, who was their uncle, and fled to Scotland when the king's son, Muiredhach, returned from an expedition at the head of an army. They were later forgiven by Muiredhach and, with an army from Connaught, conquered most of Ireland.

collahualla *South American*

[collahuaya.kollawalla]

itinerant medicine men in Bolivia

These people are said to cure diseases using herbal remedies.

collahuaya (*see* collahualla)

Collari *South American*

an ancestress of the Q'ero people of Peru consort of Inkari

She and her mate, Inkari, were created by the Apus to repopulate the country when Raol killed the existing people with the heat of the sun.

Collasiri *South American*

medicine men of the Aymara people

They claim to diagnose illness by divination using animal entrails, and to cure illness by transferring it to some animal or object.

Collatinus (*see* Tàrquinius Collatinus)

Collection of Written Leaves

(*see* Popul Vuh)

Collen (*see* Tollen)

Colloquy of the Old Men *Irish*

[Accalam na Senorec.Agallamh na

Seanorach.]

a 12th c story of the exploits of the Fianna

This writing takes the form of conversations between Cailte, Oisín and St Patrick, during which the two warriors pass on the history of the Fianna.

Colm Cille (*see* Columba)

Colman *Irish*

a king of Connaught

father of Guaire

He was killed at the Battle of Cenn Bugha by Ragallach, who then took over the throne.

Colman Beag *Irish*

a king of Meath

He abducted a nun and held her captive on an island. St Cainneach appeared in a fiery chariot, which so frightened Colman that he returned the nun and repented.

Colman mac Duach *Irish*

a saint

While he and a follower were fasting, King Guaire, who was feasting, wished that he could share his good fortune with somebody less fortunate. His plate of food was carried by angels and set down before the two starving clerics. The king later gave them a herd of cattle.

Colmcille (*see* Columba)

Colombe *British*

a maiden

She took a lover who was killed by her brother to wipe out the dishonour. She took her lover's sword to Lyle, the Lady of Avalon, who put a spell on it so that it could be used by the purest knight, who would use it to kill the one he loved best. It was claimed by Balin. When she followed him and saw that he had already killed the Lady of the Lake and Lancelot, she killed herself by falling on her lover's sword.

Colop U Uichkin *Central American*

a Mayan sky-god

Colopation

a demon said to throw open prisons

Colossus of Rhodes *Greek*

a huge statue of Apollo

The statue was said to stand near (some say astride) the harbour of the seaport of Rhodes and was destroyed by an earthquake.

colours

the 3 sacred colours are black, red and white

Black is the colour of mourning, the dead and gods of the earth. Red symbolising blood, flesh and organs, is the colour of fertility. White is the colour of festivities and of sacrificial offerings. In Argos it was the colour of mourning, and still is in some countries.

Colptha *Irish*

son of Milesius and Scota

colt-pixy

a mischievous fairy

Colum' *Irish*

a smith-god of the Danaans

Colum' (*see* Columba)

Columba *Irish*

[Colm Cille.Colmcille.Colum. Criomhthann]

(521–597)

a saint and missionary

son of Feidlimidh

brother of Oran

He set up a monastery on Iona and sent out missions to convert the Picts. His story is found in the *Vitae Columbae* written by Adhamnan in the 7th century.

An angel always hovered over his head and, in one account, he sent an angel to catch a monk, who had fallen from a tower, before he hit the ground.

A monster in Loch Ness swam off at his command as it was about to attack one of his monks, Lugne. When a magician caused the wind to blow against his ship, it sailed on against the wind. It was said that the gates of Inverness opened of their own volition when he made the sign of the cross.

When the ruler of Tory Island offered him as much land as his cloak could cover, Columba caused the cloak to cover the whole island.

He was cured of his somewhat haughty manner when Christ himself appeared as a beggar and caused the dough given to him by the saint to sprout corn.

He died on Iona, but it was said that his body was miraculously transported to Ireland and re-interred beside St Brigit and St Patrick. His feast-day is 9 June.

Comaetho' *Greek*
a priestess of Artemis

She and Melanippus made love in the temple of Artemis and the outraged goddess brought about a famine which ended only when the two lovers were sacrificed.

Comaetho² *Greek*
daughter of Pterelaus

Her father had a single gold hair in his head which ensured his safety and that of his kingdom of Taphia. She fell in love with Amphitryon when he invaded the kingdom and she pulled out the golden hair so that her father died and Amphitryon was victorious. When Amphitryon rejected her love, she killed herself for her treachery to her father. Some say that she was killed by Amphitryon.

Coman *Irish*
wife of Mochta
mother of Moninne

Comatas *Greek*
a goatherd

Having seen the Muses dance in the moonlight he became a worshipper and sacrificed one of his master's goats, for which he was locked in a box. The Muses kept him alive by sending bees with food, whereupon his master, realising that the Muses were protecting the boy, released him.

Combalus *Syrian*
a fertility-god

He is said to have rejected the love of the earth-goddess and castrated himself.

Combaoth *(see Kimbay)*

Come-at-a-body *North American*
a fabulous animal

Cometes¹ *Greek*
son of Tisamenus
father of Asterius

Cometes² *Greek*
son of Sthelenus

He seduced Aegialeia, wife of Diomedes, while the latter was fighting at Troy.

Comgan *Irish*
[Comhd(h)an.Mac Da Chearda]
a jester and poet
son of Maolochtraigh and Mughain

At times wise, at times foolish, he was said to be able to walk on water or to sleep beneath it.

His father's second wife fell in love with him but he rejected her and she persuaded a druid to cause Comgan to become ill and lose all his hair. When he gave all his possessions to Odhran and went into the forest, his step-brother, Cumaine, found him and took him to his hermitage.

At the court of Guaire, king of Connaught, he supported the boast of Mac Telene that Munster was superior to Connaught by reciting poetry. When the king's horses were stolen he allowed the robbers to escape.

When he met Conall Clogach, the high-king's jester, they became friends and undertook a journey round Connaught during which they managed to set fire to the town of Roscommon. When he quarrelled with Conall, Comgan settled in a hermitage and spent the rest of his life there.

Comghall *(see Congall)*

Comhal *(see Cumail)*

Comhdan *(see Comgan)*

Comhdhan *(see Comgan)*

Coming Forth by Day
(see Book of the Dead)

Coming of the Gods
(see Teoteco Festival)

Comizahual *South American*
a flying tigress in Honduras
This being was said to be a sorceress and the mother of three sons who became the ancestors of the race.

Commentarios Réales de los Incas *South American*

a book of Inca history and myths
written by Garsilaso de la Vega

Commodus *Roman*
[Hercules Secundus]
a 2nd c Roman emperor

He declared himself a god (Hercules the Second) and required his subjects to worship him.

Common Mother *South American*
the supreme deity of some native Indian tribes

compa *South American*
a huaca placed near an irrigation canal to protect it

Compair Bouki *North American*
[Comrade Bouki:=West Indies (Uncle) Bouki]

the name for Bouki in the Southern States

Compair Lapin *North American*
[Comrade Rabbit]

the name for Brer Rabbit in the Southern States

Companion Gods *(see Associated Gods)*

Companions of the Day *Central American*

13 Aztec deities, each responsible for one hour of the day

Companions of the Night *Central American*

9 Aztec deities, each responsible for one hour of the night

comparative mythology
the study of mythologies to elucidate differences and common ground

Compassionate *Canaanite*
a name and attribute of El

Compitalis *Roman*
a festival of the cross-roads

Comrade Bouki *(see Compair Bouki)*

Comrade Rabbit *(see Compair Lapin)*

Comus¹ *British*
a pagan god
son of Bacchus and Circe

This deity, invented by Milton, transformed travellers by changing their faces into those of animals.

Comus² *British*
a poem written by John Milton

This work tells the story of Comus, son of Bacchus and Circe.

Comus³ *Greek*
[Komos]

a god of mirth
son of Bacchus and Circe, some say

Comus⁴ *Roman*
a god of drunken revelry

Comyra *Greek*
a festival of Q're at which young men cut off their forelocks and dedicated them to the god

Con¹ *South American*
a boneless creator-god

son of Inti
brother of Pachacamac
He could raise mountains and he

created a race of people who so annoyed him that he turned their fruitful land into desert. He was superseded by Pachamac who turned the people made by Con into monkeys.

Con² (see *Pariacaca*)

Con-Inti *Central American*
an aspect of Inti as 'son of the sun'

Con Ion *Vietnamese*
spirits of Annamese children who died at birth

To ward off these spirits a dog is killed and buried under the bed of a woman in childbirth.

Con ma dan *Vietnamese*
spirits of those who died of smallpox

It is said that these spirits cause the disease.

Con Ticci Viracocha (see *Viracocha*)

Con tinh *Vietnamese*
spirits of Annamese girls who died young
These spirits are said to live in trees, robbing passers-by of their souls or driving them mad.

Con tram nu'o'c *Vietnamese*
in Annamese lore, a water buffalo

It is said that any person holding a hair of this animal can walk across a river without getting wet.

Conaing *Irish*
a king of Ireland

He was king of the northern half of the country and killed Lugaid Lamhdhearg who had usurped the throne of the southern half after killing Eochaid Uaircheas.

Conaire Caomh (see *Conary Mor*)

Conaire mac Mogha Lamha
(see *Conary mac Mogha Lamha*)

Conaire Messbuachalla
(see *Conary Mor*)

Conaire Mor (see *Conary Mor*)

Conal (see *Conall*)

Conall¹ *Irish*
[Conal]
one of the sons of a high-king

In some accounts he and Dunchadh were the sons of Blathmhac, in others there were three sons (the other was Maelodhar) and their father was Diarmaid who was joint-king with Blathmhac. All three sons were killed when they were set upon by Maelodran who drove them into a mill pond and, by starting the mill, had them crushed to death by the water wheel.

Conall² (see *Connla*)

Conall Anghlonnach *Irish*

[Conal]

a warrior of Ulster

son of Eochaid Feidhleach

and Cliothfhionn

Conall Cearnach *Irish*

[Coinall Cearnac.Conal(l) of the Victories]

a warrior of Ulster

one of the 12 champions of the Red Branch

son of Finchoom and Amergin, foster brother of Cuchulainn

husband of Fiebh, Lendar or Niam

His neck was damaged when he was a baby when Cet placed his foot on his neck, but was prevented from breaking it by his mother. As a result, Conall grew up with a crooked walk.

In a contest with Loaghaire Buadhach, Winner of Battles, and Cuchulainn for the title of Champion of All Ireland, he and Loaghaire ran from the wildcats put in the room with them, while Cuchulainn faced them with his sword. They were also tested by Ercol who attacked them first with witches and then fought them himself, losing only to Cuchulainn. In a beheading contest with a giant, all three decapitated the giant but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his own neck to the axe.

He helped Fraoch rescue his family and cattle when they were carried off by raiders. In some accounts, they rescued the hostages from a castle in the Alps that was guarded by a huge snake, destroying the building in the process of rescue. He fought alongside Conary at the siege of the hostel of Da Derga. In some versions it was he who brought a drink to the thirsty king but found him already dead and decapitated. He gave the head a drink and it thanked him for fetching the water. In other stories it was the giant Mac Cecht who brought the drink.

At Mac Da Tho's feast he outfaced Cet for the right to carve the famous boar when he produced from his bag the still-bloody head of Anluan of Connaught, Cet's brother, whom Conall had killed in combat.

When Conor mac Nessa reneged on his promise of safe conduct given to Naisi and Deirdre, he was in the party attacking the hostel at Emain Macha. When he learned of Conor's treachery he killed Conor's son Fiachra.

His two brothers had been killed by Meas Geaghra, king of Leinster, and Conall took his revenge. He killed Meas in single combat, fighting with

one hand tied behind his back, because his opponent had only one arm, and killed him. Buan, the king's wife, fell dead when she saw her husband's body. Conall then crushed the dead king's brain and mixed it with lime to make a missile called a brain-ball. He fired this from his sling and it struck Conor mac Nessa in the forehead, from where it could not be removed. It exploded seven years later and killed Conor. In other stories Conall deposited the ball at Emain Macha from where it was stolen by Cet. Some say that it was Mac Da Tho's brain that was used in this way.

In some accounts he was one of the Ulstermen who were exiled to Connaught and fought for Maev and Ailill against their own countrymen in the Cattle Raid of Cooley, while others say that he fought for Ulster in support of Conor mac Nessa, father of his wife Feibh. After a raid led by Cet, Conall followed the raiders and killed Cet in single combat at a ford. He was wounded and cared for by Bealchu who wanted to get him well again just so that he could kill him. A plan to kill Conall in bed misfired and Conall forced Bealchu to occupy the bed so that Bealchu was killed by his own three sons. Conall then killed all three of them.

Some say that Conall was the sole survivor of the battle at Da Derga's hostel.

It was said that Conall never allowed a day to pass without killing a man from Connaught and that he slept with that man's decapitated head under his pillow.

When Cuchulainn was killed by Lugaid, Conall killed him and then sought out and killed Cunlaid, Erc and Fergus and the three witch-daughters of Calatin. In some accounts Conall then went to the court of Maev, where Maev, jealous of her husband's affair with another woman, persuaded Conall to kill Ailill. The king's angry subjects then killed Conall.

In other stories he was killed by Connla, the son of Cuchulainn, when they met in single combat when Connla arrived by boat to search for his father whom he had never seen.

Conall Cearnac
(see *Connal Cearnach*)

Conall Clogach *Irish*
[Conal]

a jester at the court of high-king Domhnall. He had incited a mob to stone St Columba and was cursed by the saint so that he became a fool.

When he met Comgan, jester of Munster, they became friends and with him undertook a journey round Connaught during which they managed to set fire to the town of Roscommon.

Domhnall had a message brought to the court that Conall had been killed by wolves, at which the fool wept for himself until one of the men at the court seized Conall and pretended that he had saved him and brought him back to the court.

He was killed by Congall Caoch at the Battle of Magh Rotha.

Conall Corc *Irish*

[Conal(l) mac Luigthig.Corc mac Laire]
a king of Munster
son of Luightheach and Boilce
or Bolgbhain

He was fostered by Feidhilm and was given the nickname Corc mac Laire when his ear was singed in a magic ceremony. He was later adopted by Criomhthann, whose wife told her husband that Conall had tried to seduce her. Criomhthann exiled him to Scotland, sending a message to the Pictish king to kill the young man. Conall survived because Gruibne, who had earlier been freed from captivity by Conall, changed the coded message so that King Fearadhach gave his daughter to Conall as wife. He later returned to Munster and became king.

Conall Dearg *Irish*

[Conal]
husband of Aobhfhinn
father of Enda

Conall Gulban *Irish*

[Conal]
son of Niall
brother of Cairbre, Eanna, Eoghan
and Laoghaire
grandfather of Feidhlimidh

He was fostered with his uncle, Fiachra, who sent him to be tutored by Muireadhach Meann. When Muireadhach was killed in battle with Ulster, Conall and his kin defeated Ulster at the Battle of Ath Cro and killed Cana, king of Ulster.

After conquest of Ulster, his uncles, Brian and Fiachra, went to war against each other and Connall took an army to defeat Brian, subdue Connaught and install Daithi as king.

Some say that Conall became high-king of Ireland but handed the throne to his brother, Laoghaire.

In one story he carried off Eithne, daughter of the king of Leinster, but Macaomh Mor, who had been sent to look for her, found Conall asleep and took her for himself. Conall sailed as far as Scandinavia in search of the pair, killing hundreds of warriors sent against him by the king, whose daughter, Doireann, fell in love with him. She sent a warrior named Amhas to kill him when he failed to return her love. Conall defeated Amhas and later another warrior, Kidire, attacked the king but was defeated by Conall. This man said that he had met Macaomh and Eithne and so Conall, accompanied by Amhas, Kidire and the druid Dunadhach, set off to find them. A prince, Iollann, joined them after Conall defeated him in single combat. They found the fugitives in Syria and Conall defeated Macaomh but spared his life, going to Caledonia to send a princess for Macaomh in place of Eithne. He killed the witch who, by her magic, revived every night the 500 Caledonians he killed each day, and seized the princess. In the meantime, Eithne had been captured by the king of Greece so Conall had another battle to fight and defeated the Greeks. He later helped his brothers Eoghan and Laoghaire to defeat the Turks who had attacked the German empire.

Conall was killed in a fight with raiders who had stolen some horses from Tara.

Conall mac Luigthig

(see Conall Corc)

Conall mac Suibhne *Irish*

[Conal]
son of Suibhne mac Colmain
He killed Aedh Slaine who had killed Conall's father.

Conall of the Victories

(see Conall Cearnach)

Conan¹ *Irish*

a son of the Dagda
He was killed when he tried to seduce the maiden Cealg.

Conan² *Irish*

husband of Darerca
He was said to be an ancestor of King Arthur.

Conan Cinn Sleibhe *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]
a noble of the Otherworld

father of Findearbh

Conan mac an Leith Luchra *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]
husband of Finnine

He treated his wife so badly that her brother, Feardhomhain, intervened and killed him, dying himself in the fight.

Conan mac Febar *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]
a chief of the Fomoiré at the time of the invasion by the Nemedians

He was killed by Fergus Leathdhaerg when the Nemedians attacked his glass castle on Tory Island.

Conan mac Lia *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]
son of Lia

His father, Lia, was killed by Finn mac Cool, and Conan spent several years in conflict with the Fianna as a result. Later he swore loyalty to Finn and served him for thirty years.

He was one of the soldiers who disappeared when Gilla Dacar and his horse plunged into the sea.

Conan mac Morna *Irish*

[Conan Mael.Conan Maol.Conan the Bald.Conand.Conann]
a warrior in the Fianna
brother of Goll and Garadh

In some versions he got stuck to a chair or the floor of the Quicken Trees Hostel, where Finn mac Cool and some of the Fianna were trapped by Midac. He escaped by tearing himself free, leaving the skin of his buttocks behind. His friends covered him with a black sheep's fleece, which grew permanently in place of the missing skin.

He went to the house of Cab an Dosain in the Otherworld where he was involved in a number of strange situations until he was rescued by Finn mac Cool.

When challenged by Liagan, he tricked his opponent into looking behind and then cut off his head.

Conan Mael (see Conan mac Morna)

Conan Maol (see Conan mac Morna)

Conan Meriadoc *British*

[Conand.Conann]
a king of Brittany
son of Gerenton

In those stories where Elen is the daughter of Octavius, Conan and Maccsen fought for the hand of Elen. Maccsen married her but left her when he joined forces with Conan to conquer Armorica. Conan became king and called the country Brittany.

Some say that he was an ancestor of King Arthur. (*see also* Cynan²)

Conan of the Grey Rushes *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]

a warrior of the Fianna

He was one of the party that trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

Conan Rod *Irish*

[Conand.Conann]

son of a British king

He proved his identity by showing a ring and a grain of gold embedded in his shoulder. He joined forces with Congall Caoch in his fight with Domhnall mac Aodha. He was killed by Cellach at the Battle of Magh Rath.

Conan the Bald

(*see* Conan mac Morna)

Conand (*see* Conan)

Conann (*see* Conan)

Conan's Tower (*see* Glass Castle)

Conapa (*see* Thunupa)

Conaran *Irish*

father of Irnan

He sent Irnan and her two sisters to punish Finn mac Cool for hunting deer, which he claimed to own. Goll killed two of them and captured or killed Irnan.

Canary mac Mogha *Irish*

[Conaire mac Mogha Lamha]

a king of Munster

husband of Sarait

father of Cairbre and Duibhind

When he was deposed by Eoghan he went to the high-king for help. Conn gave him his daughter as wife and an army that defeated Eoghan in battle.

In some accounts he had three sons, all called Cairbre. He succeeded to the throne of Ireland after his father-in-law, Conn Ceadchathach. Canary was succeeded by Art when he was killed by Neimheidh mac Sraibhghind.

Canary Mor *Irish*

[Conaire Caomh.Conaire Messbuachalla.

Conaire Mor]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Nemglan and Messbuachalla

His mother was seduced by a Danaan youth who came to her in the form of a bird. She married Eterskel, king of Ireland, and her illegitimate son, Canary, was reared, with three foster brothers, by a noble, Desa. When Eterskel died, Canary was made king, fulfilling the prophecy of a diviner. His foster brothers were a source of trouble and were eventually banished

by Canary. They joined Ingcel, son of the king of Britain, in sea-raiding and invaded Ireland. They trapped Canary at the hostel of Da Derga and killed him and most of his men. The giant Mac Cecht went in search of water for the king who was thirsty but when he got back the hostel had fallen and Canary was dead. His head had been cut off but, when Mac Cecht gave it a drink, it spoke and thanked him for the water.

In some versions it was Conall Cearnach, not Mac Cecht, who brought the drink for Canary.

In another account his parents were Eochaid Airemh and Eochaid's daughter, the girl he chose from fifty presented by Midir, who had abducted his real wife, Etain, thinking that she was Etain.

Concenn *British*

[Cyngen]

a king of Powys, Wales

son of Cadell

Concess *Irish*

in some accounts, mother of Patrick

by Calpurnius

Concheanann *Irish*

a friend of Berach

When Cu Allaidh tried to put a curse on Berach, Concheanann killed him.

Concheann (*see* Corchend)

Conchend (*see* Conchenn)

Conchenn *Irish*

[Conchend]

daughter of Bodb Dearg

She was courted by Cliach but her father refused to sanction the marriage.

Conchobar¹ *Irish*

son of King Arthur

In Irish lore he was killed by Eochaid, son of Ailill and Maev.

Conchobar² (*see* Conor mac Nessa)

Conchobhar (*see* Conor mac Nessa)

Conchubar (*see* Conor mac Nessa)

Conchubhar Abhradhrua *Irish*

a king of Leinster

Concordia *Roman*

[=Greek Aphrodite.Homonoia]

a goddess of civic agreement, one of the 5 Appiades

Cond (*see* Conn)

Condatis *Celtic*

a river-god in Gaul

Condery *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

a messenger for Cuchulainn

Cuchulainn sent him to meet the young man who arrived by boat, asking for Cuchulainn. The youth,

who was Cuchulainn's son, Connla, refused to give his name.

Condor *South American*

an Inca creator deity

Condorcoto (*see* Mount Condorcoto)

Conduiramour (*see* Condwiramur)

Condwiramis (*see* Condwiramur)

Condwiramur *British*

[Conduiramour.Condwiramis.

Condwiramurs]

a queen of Brobarz

wife of Peredur

mother of Aribadale, Kardiez

and Lohenergrain

In some stories of Peredur (or Percival) she married the knight of the Grail and bore his son, Lohenergrain.

Condwiramurs (*see* Condwiramur)

Confession Buddhas *Buddhist*

a type of Buddha of which there are said to be 35

When depicted, these beings are usually shown bare-headed.

Confucius *Chinese*

[Chi-sheng Hsien-shi.Kung Ch'iu.Kung-fu-tzu.Master Kong]

(551–479 BC)

a philosopher who was deified

He was the founder of what became the state religion, Confucianism. It was said that a unicorn appeared at his birth. This animal appeared again as a portent of his approaching death and was killed by peasants.

His tomb is said to be supported in space by four deities.

Conga *West Indian*

a class of voodoo deities in Haiti

Congall¹ *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a man who rescued Muirgen, the woman who had changed into a salmon

Congall² *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a high-king of Ireland

father-in-law of Fergal

He was told that his daughter, who was a nun, was having an affair with Fergal, and he nearly caught them in bed together. When he came to believe that his daughter was innocent, he drowned the informer.

Congall³ *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

foster brother of Mael Fothartaig

Mael was unjustly accused of raping his father's second wife and was killed by Aodan on the orders of Mael's father, Ronan, king of Leinster, despite Congall's efforts to save him. When he

protested at the murder of his friend, he was himself killed by Aodan.

Congall⁴ *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a saint and missionary

It was he who found the abandoned child Molua, and raised him.

He established a monastery at Bangor where he performed a number of miracles. He joined St Columba at Iona and went with him and Cainneach to convert the Picts. At the palace of the Pictish king, Brude, Congall caused the gate to open, Columba did the same with the doors, and when Brude raised his arm against them, Cainneach withered his hand.

One of his miracles involved saving the life of Cantigern who had been poisoned by a maid.

Congall Caoch *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal Caoch.Conghal

Claon]

a king of Ulster

a foster son of Domhnall mac Aodha

He was said to have lost one eye through a bee sting or when he was struck by a chess piece thrown by Suibhne Meann when the latter was killed by Congall Caoch.

He fell out with High-king Domhnall mac Aodha when he ate one of the eggs served at a great feast given at Tara. He fled to Scotland where he enlisted the support of the king of Dalriada. While he was seeking support for his return to Ireland, he met Conan Rod, the son of a British king, who joined forces with Congall. They returned to Ireland with a large army but were defeated at the Battle of Magh Rath. He killed Conall Clogach in this battle but was himself slain.

Congall Clairingneach *Irish*

[Comghall.Conghal]

a king of Ireland

When Lugaid Luaighne divided Ulster into two parts, he gave one to Congall, the other to Fergus mac Leda. Later the king, persuaded by his daughter who fell in love with Fergus, gave him the whole province and Congall, in anger, killed Lugaid's son, Criomhthann. He went to Scotland to avoid further conflict but returned and, with the help of Fergus mac Roth, defeated the forces of Fergus mac Leda and then challenged Lugaid himself. He killed the king and took the throne of Ireland.

Another story tells of Congall's adventures overseas. He was said to be betrothed to Taise, daughter of Donn, king of the Otherworld, and killed another king, Nabgodon, who tried to seize Taise for himself. He next went to Scandinavia, where Beiuda, daughter of King Amhldoibh, said she would marry him only if he could bring her some special birds, a wonderful helmet and yoke from far countries. He defeated the Amazon, Muirn, who guarded these treasures and returned with them to Scandinavia, and finally to Ireland where he was later killed by Duach.

Congall Claon (see Congall Caoch)

Conganchas *Irish*

[Conganchneas]

a warrior of Munster

brother of Curoi

husband of Niam

He was laying waste to much of Ulster and Celtchair was ordered to kill him as the first of three tasks imposed on him for killing Blai. His skin was so tough that he was invulnerable to a spear or sword. Celtchair gave him his daughter, Niam, in marriage and she discovered his secret so that Celtchair was able to kill him by driving nails into his legs and feet.

Conganchneas (see Conganchas)

Conghal (see Congall)

Coniraya *South American*

[=Inca Viracocha]

creator-god of the Huarochiri Indians

He was said to have wandered all over the earth in search of a mate, and everywhere he went plants and animals appeared. The goddess Cavillea became pregnant when she ate the fruit of a tree that had sprouted in Coniraya's footsteps. When she ran away he went in search of her and her baby, but they had both been turned into rocks. He then called at the home of Urpi-huachac and found that she was not at home. He slept with one of her two daughters but the other changed into a pigeon and flew away.

Some say that he gave Huayna-Capac a box which filled the world with light when it was opened.

conjuraton

the raising of demons or spirits of the dead: black magic

conjureman *West Indian*

a practitioner of black magic

Conla (see Connla)

Conlae (see Colla)

Conle (see Connla)

Conlai (see Connla)

Conlaih (see Connla)

Conlai's Well (see Well of Segais)

Conlaoch (see Connla)

Connhaol *Irish*

son of Daire Donn

He and Conus led a large force of Norsemen invading Ireland but they were all killed by a small force of the Fianna under Eoghan.

In another version of this battle, the invading force was led by Daire Donn and Connhaol. He was killed by Goll mac Morna.

(see Battle of Fionn's Strand)

Conn¹ *Irish*

[Cond.Conn Ceadchathach.Conn

Cetchathach.Conn of the Hundred

Battles.Conn the Hundred Fighter]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Crear, some say

brother of Eochaid Yellowmouth

husband of Eithne

father of Art, Asal, Connla, Crionna

and Saba

In some accounts Angus, king of Munster, who had been deposed by Eoghan Mor, enlisted Conn's help to regain his throne. Eoghan won several battles against the attacking forces and compelled Conn to divide the country into two, with Conn retaining the north.

Another version says that two deposed kings, Conaire mac Mogha Lamha and Macnia, asked for Conn's help and he defeated Eoghan who went into exile. When Eoghan returned at the head of a Spanish army, Conn was defeated and shared Ireland with the victor.

He is said to have discovered the Lia Fail, the Stone of Fal.

In one story he had a vision in which he found himself in a wonderful land in front of Lugh, who told him the name of future kings. In another version a maiden from the Otherworld tried to lure his son, Connla, to Mag Mell, and later succeeded.

When his wife Eithne died, he took Becuma, a woman expelled from the Otherworld, to live with him at Tara. This brought famine on the land and Conn was told that he should sacrifice the son of a sinless couple to lift the curse. He sailed to the Land of Wonders and returned with Segda but was persuaded to kill a cow instead of the youth.

His brother, Eochaid Yellowmouth, was the cause of much trouble and, when he went to Ulster, Conn sent men to watch him. Instead they killed Eochaid. Tiobraide, king of Ulster, avenged his death when he took some of his warriors, dressed as women, to Tara where they killed the high-king.

Conn² *Irish*

[Cond]

son of Mochaen

brother of Aedh and Corca

He, his father and his two brothers were all killed by the Sons of Turenn when the latter attacked Mochaen's hill and raised a shout to satisfy part of the penalty imposed on them for the murder of Cian.

Conn³ *Irish*

[Cond]

son of Lir by his first wife, Aobh

(see Children of Lir)

Conn Ceadchathach (see Conn¹)

Conn Cetchathach (see Conn¹)

Conn Cuithir *Irish*

[Cond Cuithir]

a warrior in the Fianna

He was posted to guard the beach at Ventry where the forces of Daire Donn landed and engaged them fiercely until the Fianna, led by Finn mac Cool, came to his relief and defeated the invaders

Conn of the Hundred Battles

(see Conn¹)

Conn the Hundred Fighter

(see Conn¹)

Connadh Bruidhe *Irish*

father of Laoghaire Buadhach

Connidas *Greek*

a tutor of Theseus

Connla¹ *Irish*

[Conall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch.

Conle]

son of Conn Ceadchathach

brother of Art and Crionna

A woman, visible only to him, tried to induce him to go with her to the Otherworld. She was driven off by a druid, but threw an apple to Connla which never grew smaller no matter how often he ate from it. When she returned he went off with her in a glass coracle and they were never seen again.

Connla² *Irish*

[Conall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch.Conle]

son of Cuchulainn and Princess Aífa

He had never known his father when he landed in Ulster and his mother had laid a geis on him to tell nobody his name. Conor's men tried

unsuccessfully to drive him away. They sent Conall Cearnach against him but he too was defeated, forcing Cuchulainn to challenge the newcomer. Some say that Conall was killed in this encounter, others say that he was killed much later by men of Connaught after he killed their king, Ailill. When Connla met his father, they fought in single combat and Cuchulainn won only by using the Gae Bolg, a weapon of which Connla knew nothing. Cuchulainn realised that Connla was his son only when he saw the ring on the dead youth's finger.

In one story, a woman from the Land of the Living threw Connla an apple in an effort to entice him to go with her. He ignored the offer but the apple provided all the nourishment he needed for a month.

Connla³ *Irish*

[Conall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch]

a relative of Fiachu Muilleathan

He suffered from leprosy and had been told that only by bathing in the blood of a king could he be cured, so he arranged to go swimming with Fiachu, king of Munster, and stabbed him as they swam together.

Connla⁴ *Irish*

[Conall.Conla.Conlai(h).Conlaoch]

a giant

husband of Achtland

Connla's Well (see Well of Segais)

Connlead *Irish*

a bishop

He was thrown to the wolves, on the orders of Brigit, for disobedience.

Conon *British*

father of Emmeline in Dryden's opera

King Arthur

Conor (see Anera)

Conor mac Nessa *Irish*

[Conchob(h)ar mac Neasa.Conchubar]

a sky-god

king of Ulster

son of Fachtna and Nessa

husband of Maev and Eithne

brother of Dectera and Fewidhilom

father of Cormac, Cuscraidh,

Diarmaid, Feibh, Fiachra, Folloman

and Furbaidhe

father of the prophetess Fedelma,

some say

He was born, some say, on the same day as Jesus, with a worm in each hand, then fell into a river from which he was saved by Cathbad.

He was reared as Fachtna's son but was in fact the son of Cathbad who had

had an affair with Nessa.

When her husband died, Nessa married Fergus mac Roth on condition that he would allow Conor to rule in his place for one year. At the end of that period Conor refused to give up the throne and Fergus went into exile in Connaught.

His first wife was Maev. When she left him and married Ailill, Conor married her sister, Eithne. Some say that he later married her two other sisters, Clothra and Mughain. Others say that he fathered Cuchulainn on his sister, Dectera.

When Deirdre, daughter of Felim, was born it was prophesied that she would bring trouble to Ulster, and only the intervention of Conor saved her from being put to death. He put her in the charge of a nurse, Lavarcham, until she became old enough to become his wife. She fell in love with Naisi and he, with the help of his brothers Ardan and Aínlé, carried her off to Scotland. In later years Conor granted them all safe conduct to return to Ireland but he broke his word and had them all killed, except Deirdre and Buíno who had betrayed them. Conor forced Deirdre to live with him but she hated him and killed herself by throwing herself from a chariot and smashing her head against the rocks when he proposed to give her to Eoghan mac Durthacht. Cathbad prophesied that because of this treachery none of Conor's descendants would inherit the throne of Ulster, a prophecy that proved to be correct.

He was killed by the brain-ball fired from a sling by Cet or Conall, dying then or, some say, years later when the ball exploded on the day that Christ was crucified.

Conqueror *North American*

a mythical being who helped

Kodoyanpe in his fight with Coyote

Conquest of the Fairy Mound

(see De Gabail int Sida)

Conrad (see Bishop Conrad)

Consentes *Roman*

the Roman version of Pan (see Pan)

Consentes Dii *Roman*

[Consentes Di.Dei Consentes]

the 12 major deities in the Roman

pantheon, 6 male, 6 female

These deities acted as advisers to Jupiter and are sometimes listed as Apollo, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Neptune and

Vulcanus with Ceres, Diana, Juno, Minerva, Venus and Vesta.

Constance *British*
wife of Ban
mother of Lancelot

This is the Italian version of Lancelot's parentage.

Constans *British*
[Moine(s).Ivoine]
a monk
king of Britain
son of Constantine and Ivoire
brother of Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther

He recanted his vows to become king of Britain when his father was killed by Vortigern. He ruled for but a short time, controlled by Vortigern, before Vortigern killed him and took the throne for himself.

Constantia *European*
wife of Aymon, in some accounts
mother of Guido

Constantine¹ *British*
[Constantinus:=Welsh Custennin]
a Roman
king of Britain
husband of Ivoire
brother of Aldroen
father of Aurelius Ambrosius, Constans and Uther

His brother sent him at the head of an army to take over Britain and drive off the many invaders. Some say this was after the death of King Arthur, others that it was after the death of Coll, who had wrested the throne from Asclepiodotus and, in this version, he married Coll's sister, Helena. He was murdered in his own garden by Vortigern who put Constans on the throne.

Welsh stories have Kynmôr as his father while others make him the son of King Solomon or of Mäcsen and Elen.

Constantine² *British*
[Constantinus]
a 6th c king of Britain
son of Cadôr

The sons of Mordred led a revolt against Constantine but he suppressed it and killed the leaders.

Constantine³ *European*
[Constantinus]
emperor of Greece at the time of Charlemagne
father of Leo

Constantine⁴ *European*
[Constantinus]
an emperor of the east
father of Oda

He had a habit of decapitating the suitors of his daughter. When a delegation came to seek her hand, on behalf of Rother, king of the Lombards, he threw them all into prison.

Constantine⁵ *Greek*
a man who came back from the dead
brother of Arete

Their mother agreed to allow Arete to marry a foreigner only when Constantine promised to bring her back whenever her mother wished. When plague killed all her nine sons, the mother longed to have her daughter back so Constantine rose from the grave, rode to the foreign land and brought Arete back as he had promised.

Constantine's Cross *British*
a vision said to have been seen
by Constantine

The vision took the form of a cross in the sky bearing the words *In hoc vinces*. He had this motto inscribed on the shields of his soldiers who defeated the Romans when they met at Saxa Rubra.

Constantinus *(see Constantine)*

Constantius
one of the Seven Sleepers

Consualia *Roman*
festivals in honour of Consus held on 19 or 21 August and 15 December

Consus *Roman*
an ancient god of good counsel, corn and sowing, secrets and the underworld, consort of Ops, some say He was later regarded as the god of good advice or of secret counsels and became Neptunus Equester.

Consuvius *Roman*
a name for Janus as 'the guardian of the beginning of human life'

Conte de Graal, Le *French*
[Le Conte del Graal.Perceval]
an early Grail story by Chrétien de Troyes

Conte del Grail, Le *(see Conte de Graal)*

Contici *South American*
an Inca thunder-god

Conticsi-viracocha *South American*
a pre-existing creator spirit of the Incas

Contrebis *British*
a local god of the northern counties

control
a spirit alleged to direct a medium during a seance

Conus *Irish*
a leader of the Norsemen
He and Connhaol led a large force of

Norsemen invading Ireland but they were all killed by a small force of the Fianna led by Art and Eoghan.

In another version of this battle, the invading force was led by Daire Donn and his son Connhaol
(see Battle of Fionn's Strand)

Convector *Roman*
a god of grain and granaries

Conversations of Bragi *(see Braga Raedur)*

Cool *(see Cumail)*

Copacahuana *South American*
an idol

This was one of the two idols worshipped by the Incas, representing the spirit of Lake Titicaca. The other was known as Copacati.

Copacati¹ *Central American*
an Inca lake goddess, the spirit of Lake Titicaca

Copacati² *South American*
[Serpent-Stone]
an idol

This was one of the two idols, worshipped by the Incas, representing the spirit of Lake Titicaca. The other was known as Copacahuana.

Copal *Central American*
a prince

He was captured by the Aztecs and sacrificed on an altar. Years later a tree grew from a crevice in the altar and here landed a huge eagle with a serpent grasped in its talons. The priest who saw the bird dived into the lake and met the rain-god Tlaloc, who told the priest to found the city of Mexico on the site.

Coph *(see Koph)*
a mythical African king
husband of Penelophon

Cophur in da muccida *(see Two Swineherds)*

Coppe *European*
a hen in *Reynard the Fox*
This bird was killed by Reynard.

Copper City *African*
[Baladu Nuhasi]
a fabulous city

This city was said to have been built by Solomon. Others say it was built on a rock called Jabal Lamma by the Dahari, offspring of Sakhar, a jinnée. Another version says that it was built on the rock Jabal Saa by Japhet, the son of Noah.

The city was protected by a brass horseman that could face any invading forces and that spurted fire from its raised spear.

Copper Dragon *(see Sunset Serpent)*

Copper Python (see Yurlungur)

Copper Woman *North American*
the first and only human

The tribes of the North-west tell of a woman alone in the world longing for a companion. On the instruction of a spirit, she collected her tears and fluid from her nose (and, some say, her menstrual blood) in a shell. This became a strange being, part crab part man, who put an end to Copper Woman's loneliness. (see also Delarhons)

Copreus *Greek*

the herald for Eurystheus

son of Pelops

father of Periphetes

He killed Iphitus and fled to Mycenae where Eurystheus purified him.

Eurystheus was the king for whom Heracles performed the Twelve Labours. He was so frightened of Heracles that he employed Copreus as a go-between to relay his instructions.

Coqi-Ilya (see Ilyapa)

coquecigrues (see cocqicgrues)

Coquena *South American*

a guardian spirit of the vicuna

He is envisaged as a little man dressed all in white.

Cora (see Core.Mama Cora)

coral

a coloured, rocklike deposit of marine animals, used as a gemstone

This substance is often regarded as having the power to protect the wearer from harm and, if carved into the shape of a serpent, it will guard against venomous bites.

(1) In China coral, called shang-hu, is said to confer longevity on the wearer.

(2) The Egyptians scattered coral over the fields to ensure good harvests.

(3) The Gauls used coral as a talisman to protect their warriors.

(4) In Greece coral was said to have been formed from the blood of Medusa.

(5) In India coral is used to protect the dead from evil spirits.

(6) The Italians say that coral is effective in countering the evil eye.

(7) Russians give coral bracelets to new babies as a form of protection.

Coran *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His own

hounds, including Coran, tore him to pieces.

Coraniaid (see Coranieid)

Coranian (see Coranieid)

Coranieid *British*

[Coraniaid.Coranian]

one of a mysterious race of dwarf

beings

It was said that these people could hear every sound at great distances. They constituted one of the three plagues that Lludd dealt with on the advice of Llefelys; the others were the scream of a dragon and the giant who stole food from the king's court.

(see also corrigan)

Corb *Irish*

a god of the Fomoiré

Corb Cliach *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

When he heard that Orlam, son of Maev of Connaught, had come to Ulster to collect cattle to feed Maev's army from Dartaid, he attacked her house and killed both Dartaid and most of Orlam's men.

Corb Gaillne *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

He was one of the party that trapped Cormac Cond Longes in the hostel of Da Coga, and either he or Cet killed Cormac.

Corban *Irish*

a chieftain on Inishmore

He objected when Enda came to the island to set up a monastery but agreed after seeing the saint drive the chieftain's horses over the tops of the waves to the adjoining islands.

Corbant *European*

[Corbout]

a rook in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Sharpbeck

He complained to the king that Reynard had killed and eaten his wife, Sharpbeck.

Corbenic (see Castle Carbonek)

Corbin (see Castle Carbonek)

Corbon *European*

son of Renoart and Morgan le Fay

Corboran *European*

a Saracen king of Jerusalem

brother of Florie

father of Cornumorant

Corbout (see Corbant)

Corby (see Castle Carbonek)

Corc Duibhne *Irish*

son of Cairbre Musc and Duibhind

He was one of twin boys incestuously born to Cairbre and his sister. He was given to a druid, who with his wife

Cailleach Bheur raised the boy and taught him magic.

Corc mac Laire (see Conall Corc)

Corca *Irish*

son of Mochaen

brother of Aedh and Conn

He, his father and his two brothers were all killed by the Sons of Turenn when the latter attacked Mochaen's hill and raised a shout to satisfy part of the penalty imposed on them for the murder of Cian.

Corcyrá *Greek*

daughter of Asopos and Metope

She was carried off to Cyprus by Poseidon.

Cordeil (see Cordelia)

Cordeilla (see Cordelia)

Cordelia *British*

[Cordeilla.Cordelia.Cordula]

daughter of King Lear

sister of Goneril and Regan

Her two sisters, each of whom received half of their father's kingdom, drove Lear mad and only Cordelia succoured him. She raised an army to depose her sisters but was killed in the attempt.

In some accounts Cordelia is regarded as the mortal equivalent of Creiddylad.

Cordelie (see Cordelia)

Cordula (see Cordelia)

Core *Greek*

[Cora.Corinna.Corinne.Ko(u)re.Kora.

Kore.Persephone. Persephassa.

Pherepatta. Phersephatta. Polyboea.

The Maiden. The Mistress. 'virgin':

=Persian Anahita:= Roman Libera.

Proserpina.Proserpine]

a vegetation goddess who became queen of the underworld

mother of Corybas, some say

In some stories Persephone is the daughter of Zeus by Rhea, both as serpents. Then Zeus mated with Core to produce Dionysus. In other stories she is the daughter of Zeus by the nymph Styx, and in others Styx is the wife of Hades. Yet another version says that she resulted from the coupling of Poseidon and Demeter, both as horses, but the more usual story is that Core was the daughter of Zeus and Demeter, his own sister.

Core was abducted and taken to the underworld by Hades. Demeter learned where her missing daughter was to be found from the burbling of the nymph Arethusa who, in the form of a spring, had passed through the underworld en route to Sicily and had

seen Core at the side of Hades.

When Demeter blighted the earth to secure her daughter's release, Zeus ordered that she should be returned, provided that she had not eaten any of the food of the dead. Core said she had eaten nothing, but Ascalaphus, a gardener in Hades, said he had seen her eating the seeds of the pomegranate. She was condemned to spend a quarter (or half, in some versions) of each year with Hades as Persephone.

As Persephone she was put in charge of the infant Dionysus when Hera reassembled him after he had been torn to pieces by the Titans, and she raised the infant Adonis who was put in her care by Aphrodite and made him her lover.

She is depicted as Persephone, holding a torch and a pomegranate.

She took over the functions of Arethusa, the nymph who told Demeter about her daughter's abduction, and was then referred to as Core-Arethusa. (see also Despoena)

Coresus *Greek*

a priest of Dionysus

The girl he loved, Callirrhoe, rejected him and Dionysus inflicted a madness on the people of Calydon that could be lifted only if the girl were sacrificed. Coresus, charged with the sacrificial rite, stabbed himself rather than the girl. She was so stricken with remorse that she stabbed herself to death.

Cori Oclo (see Mama Oclo)

Corin (see Corineus)

Corineus *British*

[Corin]

son of Heracles by Galatea, some say father of Gwendolen

He had been fathered on a local girl, Galata, by Heracles when Heracles was on his way to Geryon's kingdom to seize his cattle, though some say that Corineus was an exiled Trojan.

He was the leader of the Trojans said to be the descendants of those led to Gaul by Antenor. When the descendants of another band of Trojans, who had settled in Greece, now led by Brutus, landed in Gaul en route to Britain, he joined them and sailed north. In Britain he set traps for the native race of giants and killed all he caught. When he finally killed the two-headed Gogmagog by throwing him over a cliff, the remaining giants

gave up the fight. Corineus became king of Cornwall.

Corinna (see Core)

Corinne (see Core)

Corinthus *Greek*

son of Marathon

brother of Sicyon

His father shared his kingdom of Sicyon between his two sons. Corinthus usurped the throne of Corinth and died without heirs, which enabled Medea to take over as ruler with Jason. It was later suggested that she had poisoned Corinthus.

Coriolanus¹ *Roman*

[Cnaeris Marcius]

a legendary soldier and consul

son of Volumnia or Veturia

husband of Vergilia or Volumnia

He captured the town of Corioli, taking its name as Coriolanus. As a consul he became tyrannical and was exiled, joining with his former enemies, the Volscians, in an assault on Rome, which was aborted by the pleas of his mother, wife and children. In some accounts the Volsci then killed him.

Some regard him as an early god of the Volscians.

Coriolanus² *English*

a play written by Shakespeare

Cormac¹ *Irish*

a king of Leinster

husband of Milla

father of St Aban

Cormac² *Irish*

king of Ulster

son of Conor mac Nessa

husband of Etain Oig

They had no sons and Cormac gave orders for their baby daughter to be killed. Instead, the servants gave her to the cowherd of Eterskel, the high-king. This girl, Mess Buachalla, later married Eterskel.

(see also Cormac Cond Longes)

Cormac Cas *Irish*

king of Munster

son of Ailill Olom

husband of Samhair

Cormac Cond Longes *Irish*

[Cormac Conn Loingeas.Cormac

Connloges]

son of Conor mac Nessa and Clothra

husband of Niam

In some accounts he joined Fergus who, disgusted with his father's murder of Naisi and his brothers, to whom he had promised safe conduct, joined forces with Maev of Connaught

and fought on her side in the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

He married Niam after the death of her first husband, Conganchas, who was killed by her father. He also had an affair with Sceamb whose jealous husband, Craftiny, had Cormac killed. Others say that he was offered the throne of Ulster when his father died but was killed at the hostel of Da Coga, en route to Tara, by Cet or Corb Gaillne. (see also Cormac²)

Cormac Conn Loingeas

(see Cormac Cond Longes)

Cormac Connloges

(see Cormac Cond Longes)

Cormac Lusc *Irish*

son of Cu Chorb

brother of Cairbre Cluitheachair, Meas

Corb and Nia Corb

Cormac mac Airt *Irish*

[Cormac ua Cuinn]

a high-king of Ireland and a sage

son of Art and Achtan

father of Ailb(h)e, Cairbre, Ce(a)llach and Grania

He was born when his father, Art, en route to the Battle of Mucramha where he was killed, slept with Achtan, the daughter of a druid. The child was taken and suckled by a wolf until he was found by Luighne who took him back to his mother.

He was later fostered with Art's foster-father, Fiachna Casan, and, at the age of thirty, he set out to recover the throne of Ireland which had been taken by Lugaid mac Con, the man who had killed Cormac's father at Magh Mucramha. Lugaid handed over the throne without a fight.

Eochu Gunnat, king of Ulster, defeated Cormac in battle and captured Tara, but Cormac later gathered his forces and reversed the defeat.

Other accounts say that he was the son of Art and his legal wife, Eachhach, born as she drove a chariot to seek the protection after Art was killed. Some say that he was married to Maev, others that he married Eithne, daughter of Cathaoir Mor.

He was the owner of a magic cup that broke if three lies were uttered, and became whole again if three true things were said. He also had a silver branch that bore three golden apples and that made music to soothe the sick. Both were gifts from Manannan, who had stolen his wife and children, and vanished when Cormac died.

His son, Cellach, was speared by Angus for abducting a girl of his, Desi sept. In withdrawing the spear, Angus knocked out one of Cormac's eyes. This defect made him unsuitable to be king and he handed over the throne to his son, Cairbre Lifeachear. He died soon afterwards when the druid Maelcen caused a fish bone to stick in the king's throat at a great feast given by the noble, Spealan. After his death, his soul spoke from some rushes to St Patrick who then baptised him so that, finally, he could go to heaven.

Cormac mac Cuilennan *Irish*
a 10th c writer of Irish legends

Cormac mac Dubhthach *Irish*
son of Dubhthach

He was sent with his father and Fergus to escort Naisi and Deirdre back from Scotland, whence they had eloped. When Conor mac Nessa broke his promise of safe conduct and had Naisi and his brothers killed, the three of them attacked Emain Macha and killed 300 of the garrison. They then joined forces with Queen Maev of Connaught and fought on her side in the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

Cormac ua Cuinn
(see Cormac mac Airt)

Cormilan
(see Cormoran)

Cormoran *British*
[Cormilan, Gourmaillon]
a giant
brother of Blunderbore

He was lord of St Michael's Mount. One version has it that he was killed by Jack the Giant Killer, who lured the giant into a deep pit and then cut off his head, which he presented to King Arthur. Others say that he was killed by King Arthur.

In some accounts the name Gourmaillon is applied to both Cormoran and Gogmagog.

Cormorant *North American*
a demi-god

The tribes of the north-west say that Yetl killed Bear and then cut out Cormorant's tongue so that he could not tell anybody what he had seen.

Cormorant People *North American*
underwater spirits, in the lore of the tribes of the north-west

Gunarhnesengyet came across these people, who were blind, when he dived to the sea bed to look for his wife who had been abducted by the killer whale, Gunarh. He cut open their eyes so that they could see and they showed their

gratitude by showing him where his wife was being held.

Corn (see Onatah)

Corn Bran Galed
(see Horn of Bran Galed)

Corn Girl *North American*
a Navaho deity

She was placed by the creators Atse Etsan and Atse Hastin on top of Mount Taylor together with Turquoise Boy.

Corn Maidens
(see Ten Corn Maidens)

Corn Mother *North American*
[Corn Woman]

a goddess of vegetation
She released maize that was planted by animals to produce the human race.

Other versions say that she made corn dishes from bodily sores scraped off and boiled in a pot, or told the tribes how to plant such scrapings to produce corn. Some say that corn grew when the tribes killed her and buried her body.

The Cherokee version of this deity is called Selu.

corn mummy *Egyptian*
a funerary object, in the form of a figure made from soil and corn seeds, in a small sarcophagus

Corn spirit *North American*
a vegetation-god (see also field spirit)

Corn Woman (see Corn Mother)

corna
a magic word used to avert evil

Cornbaby *British*
[Ivy Girl, Kernababy, Kirnababy]
a figure fashioned from straw, based on the Greek Core, used in harvest ceremonies

cornelian (see carnelian)

Cornu Copiae (see cornucopia)

Cornubas *British*
a Welsh earl in Arthurian lore

cornucopia
[Cornu Copiae, Horn of Plenty]
a horn always full of food and drink

Either the horn of the goat Amalthea, who fed the infant Zeus, or the horn broken by Heracles from the head of Achelous, who had taken the form of a bull to fight Heracles for the hand of Deianeira.

Cornumorant *European*
son of Corboran

When it was prophesied that the Christians would take the Holy Land, Cornumorant travelled to the Continent to spy out the strength of the Christian forces. Godfrey, aware of his intentions,

deceived the Saracen by parading the same troops time after time in front of the astounded interloper.

Corobius *Greek*
a dye merchant

He guided the party led by Battus to Plataea en route to Libya.

Coroebus *Greek*
son of Mygdon

He was a suitor for the hand of Cassandra. He fought on the side of the Trojans against the Greeks at Troy, where he was killed.

coronal (see crown)

Coronation Stone
(see Stone of Destiny)

Coroni *Greek*
2 offspring of the Coronides

The sisters Metioche and Menippe sacrificed themselves to avert a famine. Two youths, the Coroni, were said to have risen from the ashes of the sisters' funeral pyre.

Coronides *Greek*
daughters of Orion and Side

Their names were Metioche and Menippe. An oracle decreed that the sacrifice of two virgins was required to lift the famine that had descended on Orchomenus, so the two sisters killed themselves using the shuttles from their looms. They were placed in the heavens as comets.

In some accounts two youths, known as the Coroni, rose from the ashes of their funeral pyre.

Coronis¹ *Greek*
[Aegla, Koronis]

a nymph of Thessaly
daughter of Phlegyas
mother of Asclepius by Apollo

Apollo seduced Coronis but she preferred a mortal lover, Ischys. For this insult to the god, which was reported by the crow or raven, Apollo killed her or had her killed by Artemis. He saved the infant Asclepius and gave it to Chiron to rear. The raven, formerly white, Apollo made black for bringing bad news.

Another version says that she bore the baby in secret and abandoned it on a mountain where it was rescued by the goatherd Aresthanas.

In some accounts she is called Aegla.

Coronis² *Greek*
[Koronis]
a priestess of Dionysus

Butes, raiding Drius, raped Coronis. Dionysus drove him mad and he jumped into a well and was drowned.

Coronis³ [Koronis] daughter of Phoroneus She was changed by Athena into a crow to deliver her from the clutches of Poseidon.	<i>Greek</i>	obtain this leash as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.	
Coronis⁴ [Koronis] one of the Hyades, some say	<i>Greek</i>	Corholt a giant defeated by Guillaume d'Orange	<i>European</i>
Coronus¹ [Koronus] king of Sicyon son of Apollo	<i>Greek</i>	Corson one of the cardinal demons (south)	
Coronus² [Koronus] a Lapith king of Thessaly son of Poseidon and Caenis father of Anaxirrhoe and Leontius He was one of the Argonauts and was killed by Hercules.	<i>Greek</i>	Corsuble [Corsubles] a Saracen commander father of Gloriande He was leading the force besieging Rome when, at the request of the Pope, Charlemagne brought his army to repel the invaders. He was killed in battle by Charlemagne.	<i>European</i>
Coronus³ [Koronus] son of Sisyphus, in some accounts brother of Holiartus	<i>Greek</i>	Corsubles [Courtain.Cur(e)tana] a sword of Ogier the Dane When Charlemagne knighted several of his warriors and presented them with swords, the sword for Ogier was replaced by Morgana with a marvellous sword, Cortana, made by Munifican from the same steel as Joyeuse and Durindana.	<i>(see Corsuble)</i> <i>European</i>
Coroticus a man turned into a fox by St Patrick	<i>Irish</i>	Cortana a sword of Ogier the Dane	
corpan side [siodbrad] a changeling brought by the fairies	<i>Irish</i>	Cortina a snakeskin cover for the tripod used by the Delphi oracle the tripod (or cauldron) of Apollo	
Corpre [O'Corra] a legendary Irish voyager preceding Brendan and Maeldun	<i>(see Cairbre)</i> <i>Irish</i>	Corunetes [Caurus.Chrus.=Greek Iapyx] the north-west wind son of Aeolus and Eos, some say	<i>(see Periphetes)</i> <i>Greek</i> <i>Roman</i>
Corrchend [Concheann] the man who killed Aedh Caomh when he tried to seduce Corrchend's wife The Dagda forced the killer to carry his victim's corpse until he found a stone slab big enough to be used as a cover for the grave.	<i>Irish</i>	Corus¹ a name for Iacchus, the male version of Core, his sister	
corrigan [korrigan(ed)] a fairy in Brittany, said to steal children Some say that they were former druids while others describe the corrigan as a dwarf, about two feet tall, who can assume the form of a horse or a goat at will. They dress in white veils and their breath is said to be fatal to human beings. <i>(see also Coranieid.kerrighed)</i>	<i>French</i>	Corus² [Caurus.Chrus.=Greek Iapyx] the north-west wind son of Aeolus and Eos, some say	
Corrobooree a festival dance of the Aborigines	<i>Australian</i>	Corvubantes [Korubantos.Korybantes.=Phrygian Galloi] demi-gods or nymphs of Crete descendants of Corybas, some say Attendants of Cybele indulging in uninhibited dancing. In some accounts they are equated with the Curetes. Alternatively, they are described as priests of Rhea, confusing them with the Curetes.	<i>Roman</i> <i>Greek</i>
Corrouge the sword of Otuel	<i>European</i>	Corybantes [Korubantos.Korybantes.=Phrygian Galloi] demi-gods or nymphs of Crete descendants of Corybas, some say Attendants of Cybele indulging in uninhibited dancing. In some accounts they are equated with the Curetes. Alternatively, they are described as priests of Rhea, confusing them with the Curetes.	
Cors Hundred-claws owner of a famous leash Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to	<i>British</i>	Corybas son of Iasion by Cybele, some say In some accounts he was the son of Core by an unknown father and the ancestor of the Corybantes; in others he was the father of Ida.	<i>Greek</i>
		Corycia a nymph of Mount Parnassus	<i>Greek</i>
		Corycian cave the cave on Mount Parnassus where Typhon hid the sinews he had cut from the body of Zeus during their fight	<i>Greek</i>
		Corycian nymphs [see Muses]	
		Corycides [see Muses]	
		Corydon a shepherd lover of Alexis	<i>Greek</i>
		Corynetes [see Periphetes]	
		Corythus son of Paris and Oenone He was killed by his own father when Helen, whom Paris had abducted, fell in love with Corythus.	<i>Greek</i>
		Corytus father of Dardanus and Iasion by Electra Some say that the real father of Dardanus was Zeus.	<i>Greek</i>
		coscinomancy divination using a sieve and shears In this ceremony the points of the shears were stuck into the sieve, which was held on the fingers of two supporters. After a verse from the Bible had been read, the sieve rotated when the name of the guilty person was pronounced.	
		Cosmic Egg [Mundane Egg.Ophic Egg] in many mythologies, the primordial egg from which the world was hatched The Egyptian version says that the egg was laid by the Nile Goose.	
		Cosmic Giant a supernatural being	<i>Jain</i>
		Cosmic Man [see Purusha]	
		Cosmic Mountain the home of the Sennin This mountain is said to be supported by a tortoise.	<i>Japanese</i>
		Cotaa a benevolent spirit of the Mocobi tribe	<i>South American</i>
		Cothulin Druth a device which, when placed on the head, enabled humans to live under water	<i>Irish</i>
		cothurnus high-heeled boots as worn by Dionysus	<i>Greek</i>

Coti *African*
wife of Kaang
mother of Cogaz and Gewi

Cotopaxi *South American*
a volcano regarded as a sacred mountain

Cotsipamapot *North American*
a creator-goddess of the Shoshone
She is envisaged as an old woman and is said to have caused the tribes to speak different languages.

Cottontail *North American*
a trickster-god of the tribes of the Great Basin

He is equivalent to Rabbit or Great Hare in other tribal myths. He was said to have stolen the sun to bring light to his people.

Cottus *Greek*

[Cotys.Kottos]
one of the Hundred-handed Ones
son of Uranus and Gaea
brother of Briareus and Gyges

Cottys *(see Cottus)*

Cotys *(see Cottyto)*

Cotyto *(see Cottyto)*

Cottytia *Greek*

nocturnal orgies by the devotees of Cottyto

Cottyto *Greek*

[Cotys.Cotyto.Kotutto.Kotys.Kotyto]
a Thracian goddess of lewdness

Cotzbalam *Central American*

a huge bird in the lore of the Maya

In one of their early attempts to create humans, the gods Tepeu and Gucamatz carved them from wood. When these beings proved un-successful the gods sent four huge birds to destroy them. The others were known as Camazotz, Tecumbalam and Xecotcovach.

Coudel *British*

[Crudel]

a king of Northgales

He imprisoned Josephus and some of his followers but Evelake brought an army to their rescue and Coudel was killed in the ensuing battle.

cougar fish *North American*

a fabulous fish

Coule *Irish*

a prince

He became enchanted with a beautiful maiden and sailed off with her to the Land of the Living.

coulin *Irish*

the music of the fairies

Coulobre *French*

[Ropotou.Wicked Spirit]

a man-eating dragon

This beast is said to have been defeated by St Front or St Veran.

Count Dracula *(see Dracula)*

Count Eldol *(see Eldol)*

Count of the Dragons *Chinese*

a giant who destroyed two of the islands of P'eng-lai

Count of the River *(see Ho Po)*

Count of the Winds *(see Feng Po)*

Countess of Achievements *Welsh*

a lady with 300 suitors, in Welsh lore
She had a retinue of 300 warriors and only a knight who could overcome all of them could win her hand. Peredur achieved this feat but she loved his attendant, Edlym, and married him.

Counts of Carrion *Spanish*

[Princes of Carrion]

2 princes

These two young princes married the daughters of El Cid and so ill-treated them that their father demanded redress. The princes and their uncle were defeated in single combat by three champions appointed by El Cid, and banished.

Courechouse *French*

the sword of King Ban

Courser *British*

the ship of Stormalong

Court of Carousal

(see Caer Feddwid)

Court of Intoxication

(see Caer Feddwid)

Courtain *(see Cortana)*

Courtois *(see Courtoys)*

Courtoys *European*

[Courtois]

a dog in *Reynard the Fox*

Covac *Irish*

[Cob(h)thach Coel]

king of Bregia

son of King Ugaine and Cessair

brother of Laoghaire Lorc

He pretended to be ill and when his brother came to visit him he stabbed him and Laoghaire's son Ailill, killing them both and taking Laoghaire's kingdom of Leinster. He forced Ailill's young son, Labraid Loiseach, to swallow parts of the hearts of his father and grandfather, as a result of which the boy lost the power of speech and was thereafter known as Maon.

He was killed by Labraid who returned when he reached manhood to avenge his father and grandfather. Covac and his supporters were lured into an iron chamber and roasted to death when fires were lit all round it.

Covella *(see Juno¹)*

Coventina *British*

a river-goddess of the northern counties

cow¹ *Egyptian*

the animal sacred to Hathor, Nut and Isis

cow² *Greek*

the animal sacred to Hera

cow³ *Hindu*

a sacred animal

cow⁴ *Irish*

an animal sacred to Brigit and Columba

Cow of the Smith *(see Glas Gabnach)*

cowroid *Egyptian*

an amulet made in the form of a cowrie shell

Coxcox *Central American*

[Teocipactli.Tezpi]

an Aztec deity

In some accounts he was the husband of Xochiquetzal. Their children were born without voices but were given the power of speech, each in a different language, by a dove.

Coya Raymi *(see Capac Situa)*

Coyo Mama *(see Mama Coyo)*

Coyolxauhqui *Central American*

an Aztec moon-goddess, goddess of the hearth

daughter of Coatlicue

She either goaded her 400 brothers into killing their mother or, some say, was about to warn her mother that her other children planned to kill her, when Huitzilopochtli was born fully formed and fully armed. He killed many of the rebellious children, including Coyolxauhqui whose head he cut off and threw into the heavens where it became the moon.

Coyote¹ *North American*

[Eno.Eyacque.Ital(a)pas.Koyote.Mahih-Nah-Tlehey.Olle.Sedit. Shunk-Manitou]

a trickster-god of the Maidu

American Indians

a messenger of the gods

brother of Wild Cat

Some tribes say that he was created from a mist. He helped Kodoyampe make the world fit for men and then made humans from wooden images. The two creators later quarrelled and fought for a long time before Coyote finally won.

To punish a giant who had eaten children, he tricked the giant into believing that he could break a leg and then mend it. The giant agreed that Coyote could perform the same trick on his leg, whereupon Coyote smashed his leg with a rock and left the giant helpless.

At the funeral of Ouiot, he snatched a piece of flesh from the corpse and

fled. Thereafter, he was known as Eno (the thief) instead of Eyacque.

He once gave his blanket to the magic rock, Iya, but snatched it back as soon as he began to feel the cold. The rock chased him, knocked him down and flattened him by rolling right over him.

Another story tells how he went to the Spirit World to rescue his sister who had died. There he killed the frog who held the moon-lantern and dressed himself in the frog's skin. He doused the lamp and was able to capture all the spirits and put them in a sack, but he grew tired of their weight and released them, so death still persists.

Yet another story tells how Coyote married a woman with teeth in her vagina with which she had killed many lovers. He broke the teeth off with a metal chisel and was safe. Her father tried several times to kill his son-in-law but was unsuccessful. Coyote carved the wooden image of a whale and threw it into the water when he was in a canoe with his father-in-law. The model turned into a killer whale which snatched the girl's father from the canoe and ate him.

His ability as a shape-changer is illustrated in a story in which to save himself after falling into a river he changed into a board, which was swept down the river to a dam where a woman retrieved it to use as a serving dish. She was startled when the salmon she placed on the board quickly disappeared, eaten by Coyote, and she threw the board into the fire. Coyote then changed into a baby, which the woman saved and reared as her own. When he grew older, he broke down the dam to allow salmon to go upriver to the home of his own people, but brought a plague of insects on them when he opened four boxes in the woman's barn which she had told him never to touch.

Another story relates how when he was starving Woodtick brought him some deer meat. He went to live with her and she kept him well supplied with meat by calling the deer to her tent, where she pierced the ears of two and let the others return to the wild. Coyote thought he could do this himself so he killed (or, some say, expelled) Woodtick. When he tried to

do what she had done he failed and all the meat he had turned into deer and ran off, so that Coyote was soon starving again.

His own son was killed by a snake bite but did not return to life as expected when immersed in a lake. Some say that Coyote killed himself so that he might roam free as a spirit.

In the lore of the Utes, he was the brother of Sunawavi.

Coyote² *North American*

[Eno.Eyacque.Ital(a)pas.Koyote.Mahih-Nah-Tlehey.Olle.Sedit. Shunk-Manitou] a trickster-god of the Navaho

The Navaho and a few other tribes maintain that they sprang from the excrement of Coyote whereas all other tribes descended from the union of Coyote and a louse.

Coyote and Badger met the Navaho during their ascent from the underworld. He seized two of the children of the monster, Tlieholsodi, and the monster caused a flood which forced the Navaho to abandon the world they were living in at the time and go up, through a hole made by Badger, into the upper world.

Coyote³ (see First Man.Olle.Sedit)

Coyotl inauial *Central American*
a god of the Amanteca people

Cozaana *Central American*
a creator deity of the Zapotecs

This being, of indeterminate sex, is said to have created the world and all the animals while the fishes and humans were created by Hiuichaana.

Cozbi
a demon taking possession of humans

Cozcaapa *Central American*
[Water of Precious Stones]
the fountain into which, in some stories, Quetzalcoatl threw his treasures when he left Tollan to return to Tlapallan

Cozcaquauhlti *Central American*
the sixteenth of the 20 days of the Mayan month

Symbolising the south and the vulture, the day was governed by Itzpapaloth.

crab¹ *Australian*
in the lore of the Aborigines he argued with the crow about the best way to die and the crow's method turned out best

Crab² (see Cancer)

Cradawg (see Caradoc)

Cradelmass (see Cradilment)

Cradelment (see Cradilment)

Cradilment *British*

[Cradelmass.Cradelment]
a king of Northgales

He was one of the leaders of the rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne, where he was killed.

Cradoc (see Caradoc)

Craebderg (see Craebraud)

Craebraud *Irish*
[Craebderg.Red Branch.Ruddy Brach]

one of the homes of the king of Ulster

Craftine (see Craftiny)

Craftiny *Irish*
[Cra(i)ftine.Cravetheen]

a harper to Scoriath, king of Feramorc
He was sent to France by Moriath to convey her love for Labraid Loiseach.

His harp had been made from the tree that had been told the secret that Labraid had the ears of a horse or an ass, and it gave away this secret when it was played.

In another account he was married to Sceanb and when she had an affair with Cormac Cond Longes, Craftiny had him killed.

Cragus *Greek*
[=Greek Zeus]
a Lycian god

Craiftine (see Craftiny)

Craig-y-Dinas *British*
a site in Wales of a cave where, some say, King Arthur and his knights lie sleeping

Other sites suggested are at Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

Crambis *Greek*
in some accounts, son of Phineus and Cleopatra
brother of Orythius

When Idaea, second wife of Phineus, accused the brothers of rape, their father blinded them.

In other accounts they are referred to as Polydectes and Polydorus.

Cranae¹ *Greek*
[Crane]

daughter of Cranaus and Pedias
sister of Atthis
wife of Amphictyon
She and her husband deposed her father and took over the throne of Athens.

Cranae² *Roman*
[Crane]
a name of Diana (Artemis)

Cranaea *Greek*
[Carnasia:=Roman Cranae]
a name of Artemis as 'stony'

Cranaeum *Greek*

a grove dedicated to Cranaea

Cranaus *Greek*

a king of Athens

husband of Pedias

father of Atthis and Cranae

He is said to have ruled after Cecrops, springing from the soil, and it was during his reign that Deucalion's flood was said to have occurred. He was deposed by Amphictyon who had married Cranae.

crane¹ *Chinese*

a sacred bird

This bird is regarded as a messenger of the gods and is said to carry the souls of the dead to the Western Paradise. It lives for a long time and gives up eating (but not drinking) after 600 years.

crane² *(see vaka¹)***Crane³** *(see Cranae¹)***Crane Bag, The** *(see Treasure Bag)***Crane Dance** *Greek*

a dance to commemorate the

serpentine passages of the Labyrinth

This dance was introduced in Athens by the survivors of the ordeal in the Labyrinth when Theseus killed the Minotaur.

Crane Land *(see Aztlan)***Cranes of Ibycus**

the birds that hovered over the theatre to identify the killers of Ibycus

Crann Bethadh *Irish*

the Tree of Life

Crann Buidhe *Irish*

the spear of Dermot O'Dyna

Crantor *Greek*

[Krantor]

an armour-bearer to Peleus

He was killed by Demoleon.

Craosa *(see Sraosha)***Crateis** *Greek*

mother of Scylla by Phorcos,

some say

Cratos *(see Cratus)***Cratus** *Greek*

[Cratos.Kratos]

god of strength

son of Pallas and Styx

brother of Bia, Nike and Zelus

He and his brother Bia were given the task of chaining Prometheus to the rock.

Cravetheen *(see Craftiny)***Crear** *Irish*

son of Cis

father of Conn

Crearwy *(see Creirwy)***creation**

each culture has its own version of the creation of the universe, some more than one

-African

(1) In the beginning it was always warm and bright. The creator put the bat in charge of darkness but he allowed it to escape. Earth originally was linked to heaven, in some stories by a tree, in others by a spider's web.

(2) The Abulayia say that Wele first made heaven, which he propped up on posts. When he made the sun and moon they fought until Wele separated them into day and night. He next created the features of the atmosphere and then the earth, followed by man and animals. All this was done in six days.

(3) The Bakongo say that Nzambi created the first man and woman, Ndosimau and the Prohibition Breaker, whose children were mortal because they failed to obey his instructions not to bury those that died. In another version, he created an androgynous being, Mahungu, in the form of a tree with two heads. When Mahungu tried to embrace a tree called Muti Mpungu, Mahungu was split into male, Lumbu, and female, Muzita.

(4) The Bakuba say that there was only water, ruled by the White Giant, Mbombo. From his stomach he brought up the sun, moon and stars and, later, men and women and all the other things in the world.

(5) The Bambara say that the creation principle, Pemba, came to earth as a seed and became a tree from which came a female being with which he mated to create all the other things on earth.

(6) The Bushmen say the world was created by a god in the form of a mantis.

(7) The Dogon say that the god Amma made the sun and moon from clay pots bound with wire, black people from sunlight and white people from moonlight. He made the earth from clay and fertilised it to produce, first, two half-human beings called Nummo, and again to make all the other things.

(8) The Fon say that the

androgynous deity Mawu-Lisa created the world from the primeval chaos and then made plants, animals and mankind from clay and water. On day two the world was made a fit home for man, who was given the power of understanding and his physical senses on the third day. On the fourth and final day of creation man was given knowledge of the skills he needed in order to advance.

Another version says that the primordial goddess, Nana Buluku, created the earth and then retired, leaving the world to her children Mawu and Lisa.

In some accounts, the first created thing was the python, Dan Ayido Hwedo, from whose excrement Mawu made the mountains.

(9) The Kono say that one creator-god, Alatangana, was living above the primeval waters and another, Sa, living in the waters. The first god made solid land and ran off with Sa's daughter, producing seven black and seven white children, ancestors of the human races.

(10) The Mande say that god created seeds and planted them in the corners of the world. From them came Pemba and Faro, his twin, who became a fish, part of which became the trees, the remainder producing a new Faro who came down from heaven in a ship with eight others. Faro made the Niger, containing seed for future generations from his own body.

(11) The Nandi say that the god Asis created first the world order, Kiet, and then the sky and the earth, some of which he took to make man and woman.

(12) The Swahili say that a self-created god first made light and then used that light to make souls. Next he made the sky, the Canopy or Arishi; the throne Kurusi on which he sits in judgement; the Luah, the tablet on which all events are recorded by the angel Kalamu; the Trumpet of the Last Day; Paradise; hell; and, beneath the throne, the Lotus Tree of the End, on each leaf of which is recorded an individual life which ends when that

leaf falls. Then he made the sun, moon, stars and the earth, together with all the things in it. A great cock in heaven announces each new day. The earth itself is saucer shaped and is supported on the four horns of a bull or cow standing on the back of a fish swimming in an unfathomable ocean.

(13) The Yoruba say that, in the beginning Olorun ruled the sky and Olokun his brother ruled the primitive waters. Olorun sent his son, Obatala, to place a huge sphere in the sea and when this broke into the various land masses he sent his daughter Oduduwa to sow seeds.

Another version says that the earth was created by Orishanla or Olorun who scattered soil on the marshy terrain, and a hen and a pigeon scattered the soil about to form dry land.

(14) The Zulu say that the Great One appeared out of the earth with the moon and sun, which he placed in the sky, and then created not only the black people but the whites as well. He sent Unwaba, the chameleon, to tell mankind that they would never die, and later sent Intulo, the lizard, to tell them the opposite. The lizard ran faster than the chameleon and delivered its message first so that all races are now mortal.

—*Australian*

(1) The stories of the Aborigines start with the Dreamtime, the alchera, a period of indeterminate length, when the earth already existed but was unformed and unpopulated. Various beings, some human, some spirits, slept in or under the earth in this period and later woke, performed their preordained duties and returned whence they had come. Stories vary from tribe to tribe but it is commonly held that these ancestral beings created men by singing, and when they returned to their original home, left behind songlines which form a means of communication between the Aborigines.

(2) One such being was the kangaroo-man, Minawara, who appeared with his brother Multultu when the primordial waters subsided and together they created

all living things.

(3) Another pair of beings, the lizard-men, known as Wati-kutjara, awoke to create rocks, plants and animals. Strangely enough the story implies that humans already existed because they found the moon spirit, Kidilli, chasing a group of women. They killed Kidilli who became the moon. The women became the Pleiades and the twins, Wati-kutjara, became Gemini.

(4) Two other beings, the Bagadjimbiri, rose from the earth in the form of dingos, and mated a toadstool with a fungus to produce the first humans. The brothers were killed by the cat-man, Ngariman, but were restored by the goddess Dilga. When they finally died, they became water snakes.

(5) A different story says that the woman Imberombera mated with Wuraka. She immediately gave birth to all living things and her consort gave them names.

(6) Some say that the earth was shaped by the rain-spirits, the Wandjina, who later caused the flood.

(7) One story has three beings, known as the Djanggawuls, arriving from the island of the dead and creating plant life and shaping the earth with magic rods known as rangga.

(8) In the South-east of the country they tell of Ngurunderi, a creator spirit who caught a large cod, at that time a land animal. He cut it into pieces, gave them names and threw them into the sea where they became the first fish.

(9) In the Bathurst and Melville islands to the north of Australia, the blind ancestral heroine, Mudungkala, emerged from the earth with three children who became the ancestors of the islanders.

—*Basque*

A huge, seven-headed serpent under the earth moved, throwing up the Pyrenees and then opened its jaws to pour out fire which cleansed the world and from which the Basque people emerged.

—*Buddhist*

The authors and mechanism of

creation are not addressed but the structure of the universe is given as consisting of several distinct regions, each occupied by a different class of being or existence. In ascending order they are Kama Loka (desires), Rupa Loka (material form) and Arupa Loka (spirit). The Tibetans envisage a further layer occupied by the Dhyani-buddhas, the highest part of which is the home of Adi Buddha. Nirmanarati the home of the gods of creation, Paranirmita-Vasavartin the home of Mara, Trayastrinska the home of Indra, and Tushita the home of the bodhisattvas are four of the six parts of Kama Loka; the other parts are occupied by the guardians of the four cardinal points and by Yama's realm, the kingdom of the dead. Below these come the realms of men, the Asuras, the animals, ghosts and, at the lowest level, several hells.

—*Cambodian*

(1) In the beginning there was a holy state of nothingness from which appeared the holy jewel, Prah Keo, from which arose the earth, Prah Thorni, and all that is in it. Man was created from the earth and woman from man's shadow.

(2) An alternative version says that everything arose from the original unformed, uncreated state known as Prah Prohm. There are three disc-shaped worlds, each some ten million miles in diameter and surrounded by enormously high mountains.

—*Central American*

(1) A monster with many mouths swam in the primeval waters. The gods split the monster into two parts, making heaven and earth. The earth was supported by four crocodiles swimming in the primeval waters. One ladder led from the centre up to heaven, another down to hell. The supreme god was on the top rung of the ladder to heaven. The lower ladder was the road to rebirth before which ordinary mortals stayed in the paradise of the rain-god, Tlaloc. For initiates, there was a higher heaven and an even higher one, the House of the Sun, for the fully enlightened who were rewarded

with eternal life and happiness.

(2) Heaven was supported on four pillars. The Sun sprang first from Earth, then Air, Fire and Water and, in its fifth and present form, from all four elements combined.

(3) In Mayan lore, men were first created by the gods Gucumatz and Tepeu (or Hurakan) from soil. These proved to be unsatisfactory so the gods destroyed them and carved the next race from wood. These beings were attacked by their own tools, or a flock of huge birds, and turned into monkeys. Next a race of giants, led by Vucub-Caquix, was defeated by the twin gods Hanapu and Ixbalanqué and finally the present race evolved from maize planted by animals, or, in some versions, the gods used ground-up maize and broth to create four brothers, Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé, Iqi Balam and Mahucutah, together with their wives. When, after much travelling, the brothers witnessed the birth of the sun, bringing light to the darkness of the earth, they disappeared for ever.

Another Mayan story says that Month was created first. He then created the heavens and earth and all living things over a period of nineteen days, using the twentieth day as a day of rest to recover from his labours.

(4) The Guatemalan version of the Mayan creation story says that the gods Gucumatz and Tepeu caused the primordial waters to recede to allow dry land to appear and then made animals and men from moist soil.

(5) The Mixtec tell of two beings who appeared when the earth rose out of the primeval waters. These were the deer-god, Puma-Snake, and his female counterpart, the deer-goddess, Jaguar-Snake. They placed a copper axe on edge for the sky to rest on and built a palace where they lived for hundreds of years, finally producing Wind-Nine-Snake and Wind-Nine-Cave, two sons to whom they gave the power to change into any bird or animal and to become invisible. These four became the progenitors of the human race, many of whom died in a flood, following which the

creator-god formed heaven and earth and a new race of humans.

(6) The Zapotecs say that Cozaana created the world and all the animals, while the fishes and human beings were created by Huichaana.

—Chinese

(1) The universe was created by eight rulers – the Five Emperors and the Three Sovereigns.

(2) Chaos produced the world when pierced by lightning.

(3) Chaos, a cosmic egg, split to form yin and yang, Earth and Sky. In between was the first human, P'an-ku, who grew for 1,800 years, pushing the sky away from earth. All the physical features of the earth and sky were made from his body when he died. The earth was square with a sea on each side under the dome of the sky. The Milky Way, a heavenly river, discharged into the Eastern Sea in which floated the island paradises of P'eng-lai. Pillars supported the sky but these were broken by Chuan Hu to prevent confusion between gods and men. Chung then ruled heaven and Li ruled the earth. The sun passed from a hollow mulberry tree in the East to a jo tree in the west ten times daily in a chariot drawn by dragons. Nine of the suns were shot out of the sky by I.

(4) In the beginning there was only Wu-wu, nothingness, but this changed to Wu Chi, no limit, when Tao arrived on the scene. Hun T'un, chaos, then evolved giving rise to T'ai Chi, the Great Pole, which engendered T'ai I, the Great Change. This had two stages, T'ai Ch'u, the Great First, when Hsing (form) came into being, and T'ai Shih, the Great Beginning, when Ch'i (breath) appeared. Together, these two attributes formed T'ai Shu, the Great Primordial, which had substance (Chih).

(5) A modern version says that the universe was created by Pan-ku. One story says that he was hatched from an egg and pushed the two halves apart to form earth and sky. His left eye became the sun, his right eye the moon. Some say he made men from clay, others that they developed from fleas on his

body. The effort took 18,000 years and he died from it, parts of his body forming mountain ranges. In another story, Pan-ku, a dwarf, chiselled the universe into its present shape for 18,000 years, growing some six feet every day as he worked.

—East Indian

(1) The Dayak say that the world lay in the mouth of Watersnake. Gold Mountain and Jewel Mountain clashed together to produce all the things that make up the world. In the first epoch came the sky and the rocks, then the land and hills and finally, in the third epoch, the Tree of Life.

Another Dayak story says that a spider came down a thread from heaven and wove a web to which adhered the things such as soil and trees that fell from heaven and made the earth. Later, two spirits descended from heaven to start the human race. They carved a loom and a sword from wood and these two objects produced two human heads which bred successively more complete beings until proper beings existed in the form of Amei Ami and Burung Une, gods of agriculture. They had children who became the ancestors of the tribes and Amei Ami made various birds and animals from bark.

(2) The Elema say that in the beginning there was only the primordial ocean in which a huge turtle swam endlessly. Finally, needing rest, it dug up mud from the bottom and formed dry land. Here it laid eggs from which emerged the first people and all the plants and animals.

(3) The Iban say that the primordial creators were Ara and Irik. They flew in the form of birds over the primitive waters from which they drew two eggs, out of which they made the world. Then they made men from the soil and gave them life.

(4) In Sumatra a primordial god mated with the cosmic blue chicken Manuk Manuk, which laid three eggs from which came three gods who respectively made the earth, the heavens and the underworld.

—Egyptian

(1) The universe consisted only of

the primordial ocean, Nun, from which arose a fertile hill. The early sun-god, Atum, brought light to the world, separating earth from sky, which was supported on a pillar at each of the four corners of the earth. Nun created a son, Shu, and a daughter, Tefnut. Tefnut was lost for some time and when Nun found her the god's tears of pleasure became the first men. Shu and Tefnut produced Geb and Nut who produced Isis, Osiris, Nephthys and Set.

(2) Alternatively, the world was hatched from an egg laid by Geb as a goose, or by Thoth in the form of an ibis or from the lotus flower.

(3) The pairs Amon and Amaunet, Huh and Hauhet, Kuk and Kakuet, Nan and Naunet, swimming in the primitive waters, produced an egg from which light was born. Alternative pairs of deities were Heru and Hehut, Kekui and Kekuit, Qeh and Qerhit, created by Thoth.

(4) A lotus appeared, floating on the primitive waters, and opened to reveal the sun that created the world.

(5) Thoth, a self-created deity, spoke and his words became living things.

(6) Khnum, the potter-god, made the universe from mud taken from the Nile and shaped man from the same material on his wheel. In other versions Ptah was the creator, creating all things merely by uttering their names.

–*Finnish*

An eagle flying over the primitive waters seeking a nesting site landed on the knee of the sleeping magician, Vainamoinen, built a nest and laid an egg. When Vainamoinen moved, the egg fell out of the nest and broke. The shell became the sky and earth and the contents of the egg became the heavenly bodies.

Other accounts say that the bird was a teal and the eggs were laid on the knee of Ilmatar, Vainamoinen's mother.

–*Greek*

In general, the Greeks believed that the world pre-existed the gods who were created from a union of its parts.

(1) Chaos gave rise to the goddess Eurynome who produced the serpent Ophion in conjunction with the North Wind. The union of Ophion with Eurynome produced the universal egg from which everything else hatched.

(2) In the Homeric version all living things arose from the union of the stream Ocean with Tethys, and in the Ophic version the union of the three-headed goddess Night with the wind produced a silver world-egg from which sprang Eros who created the sky and the heavenly bodies. Night continued to rule until the coming of Uranus.

(3) In another story, Earth arose from Chaos and bore Uranus who thereupon fertilised Earth to produce the plants and animals of the world. Earth also produced the 100-handed giants, Briareus, Cottus and Gyges, the one-eyed Cyclopes and Arges, Brontes and Sterope, the original Titans.

(4) Yet another version says that from the void of Chaos there emerged Erebus (darkness), Gaea (earth) and Nyx (night). The union of Erebus and Nyx produced Hemera (day), Aethir (air) and many of the forces controlling human life, such as fate and fortune. Gaea produced a son, Uranus, whom she married to produce the early gods such as Cronus, the Titans, the Cyclops and the Hundred-handed Ones. Cronus castrated his father, usurped his throne and started the second divine dynasty. A variation of this story has Aether and Hemera producing a son, Eros, who helped in the creation of Gaea and Pontus and then created all the plants and animals, breathing life into the first humans, moulded from clay by Epimetheus and Prometheus.

–*Hindu*

(1) The early Vedic version says that Varuna was the creator of all things. Prithivi (earth) and Dyaus (heaven) begot Indra who fought the deities and took over as supreme god, rearranging the universe. There were three heavens: Indra's for major gods; Varuna's for minor gods; and Yama's for the less virtuous. The universal spirit was

known as Brahman.

(2) In the Rig Veda, a primordial being, Purusha, was dismembered by the other gods who then built the universe from parts of his body.

(3) The universe is egg-shaped, with twenty-one zones. The first six, starting from the top, are heavenly realms, earth comes next and then seven lower worlds where the nagas live and, below these, seven hells. At the start of each kalpa, Vishnu is asleep on the coils of the cosmic snake, Ananta. Brahma emerges from the lotus growing from Vishnu's navel and makes the universe. Vishnu awakes to rule for a kalpa then sleeps again and the universe is merged with his body.

(4) Having slept in the lotus flower floating on the primitive waters, Brahma awoke and created the universe. He made some errors, which resulted in the demon rakshas and yakshas. There is a cycle of life, death and rebirth governed by Vishnu, who preserves life; Shiva, who destroys it; and Brahma the creator. The life cycle of the universe takes 100 years in the life of Brahma, each day of which (a kalpa) lasts for 4,320 million years. At the end of each cycle the universe is destroyed by drought, then flood, then fire. Men who merit it are released from the cycle of rebirth. At each re-creation of the universe, a golden lotus with 1,000 petals appears, floating on the primaeval waters. From this flower Brahma is born to create the world anew.

(5) In Malaya they say that Bahua Gura (Shiva) ruled over the primaeval ocean in which lay the serpent Naga Pahoda. The god's daughter jumped into the waters and he threw her some dust, from which she made land. He also sent a hero with a heavy block that he placed on the serpent's back, causing it to writhe about, twisting the land into mountains and valleys. The gods and the hero became the ancestors of the human race.

–*Japanese*

A primordial egg, formed from In and Yo, separated to form the heavens and earth, and then arose

the Separate Heavenly Beings and the god Kuni-toto-tachi from whom descended Izanagi and Izanami. Others say that the first deity to emerge from the primordial chaos was Minaka-Nushi; he was followed by four other gods and, after seven generations, by Izanagi and Izanami. They dipped a spear in the primordial ocean and drops from this spear formed the islands to which Izanagi and Izanami descended from the Floating Bridge. The first island was called Onogoro. Izanami gave birth to seas and rivers, trees and herbs, and physical forces such as the wind. One of these forces, the god of fire, burnt his mother to death. His father cut off his head and sixteen more gods emerged, eight each from the blood and the body. Izanagi descended to the underworld to get his wife back but failed. To purify himself he bathed in a river, creating gods of good and evil, and then in the sea, creating sea-gods. Amaterasu was created from one eye, Tsuki-yomi from the other and Susanowa from his nose.

When Amaterasu ate Susanowa's broken sword she breathed out three more goddesses and he, eating her necklace, breathed out five more gods. These eight became the ancestors of the royal family.

–Jain

The Jains deny the concept of creation, holding that the universe has always existed.

–Korean

The world was created by Miruk who pushed heaven and earth apart, supporting the heavens on a copper pillar at each corner. Having made the sun, moon and stars and set them in the heavens, he set about improving the earth. With the help of a mouse he made fire and then made human beings. Holding a silver tray in one hand and a golden tray in the other, he prayed and the trays filled with insects that turned into humans, men in the golden tray, women in the silver tray. These people became the ancestors of the race. When the evil Sokka appeared, they fought many battles and

Miruk finally became disenchanted by the spread of evil in the world and left it to its own devices.

–Mesopotamian

(1) The Akkadian version says that Abzu and Mother Tiamat, the primordial forces, created the gods of the heavens and earth, Lahmu and Lahamu. Their son Ea defeated Abzu and fathered Marduk. In the struggle between the primal forces and the gods, Marduk slaughtered Tiamat and Kingu, leaders of their forces, and seized the Tablets of Destiny. He made the earth and sky from the body of Tiamat and man from the blood of Kingu mixed with clay.

(2) One Babylonian version starts with primeval waters inhabited by hideous monsters and ruled by Thalath. Belus cut Thalath in half to make earth and sky and then had Kingu cut off his head, using the blood, mixed with earth, to make the sun, moon, planets and mankind.

(3) Another Babylonian version starts with two gods, Abzu and Tiamat, who engendered all the other gods down to Belus who created the world.

(4) In the Sumerian version Nammu, the primeval waters, created An and Ki, heaven and earth.

–New Zealand

(1) In the mythology of the Maori, day, night and space evolved from the primordial void, Te Kore, incorporating formless male and female beings. These produced Rangi and Papa, sky and earth. Tane-Mahuta came down from the highest of the ten heavens after creating the space between heaven and earth by forcibly separating Rangi and Papa, and brought all knowledge in three baskets. He fathered all the natural features of the earth and made a being from sand, on which he fathered the first humans.

(2) A cosmic egg was dropped into the primitive waters by a bird flying overhead and from this egg emerged man and animals and a canoe.

–Norse

In the beginning was a vast chasm known as Ginnungagap, with Niflheim, land of mists and darkness, to the north and

Muspelheim, the land of fire, to the south. In the middle of Niflheim, a raging torrent, Hvergelmir, supplied the twelve rivers (Elivagar) that ran into the chasm and froze to ice, which condensed the mists rising from Muspelheim to form frost-maidens and giants. The gods Odin and his brothers Ve and Vili killed the first Frost Giant, Ymir, and built the world from his parts. They used his body for the earth, his blood for the seas, his skull for the sky, bones for mountains, hair for vegetation, brains for clouds and they built a wall round Midgard, the home of mankind, from his eyebrows. Sparks from Muspelheim became the stars and planets. The sky was held up by four dwarfs, Nordri, Sudri, Austri and Westri, and the whole universe was supported on the great ash tree Yggdrasil. Odin and his brothers formed a man and a woman from driftwood, or from trees, and breathed life into them.

–North American

(1) The Achomawi say that the world was created by a god who appeared out of a cloud and was assisted by Coyote.

(2) The Acoma say that two sisters, Ia'tik and Nao-tsiti, were born under the earth. They were instructed by the spirit Tstitinako and emerged into the sunlight to begin their work of creating plants, animals and gods, using the baskets of basic materials given to them by their mentor. Nao-tsiti was impregnated by the rainbow and one of the twin boys who resulted from this union mated with Ia'tik to become the progenitors of the tribe.

(3) According to the Algonquin, the good things of the earth were made by Gluskap, the evil ones by his brother Malsum. The earth-mother fell through a hole in the sky and fell into a lake carrying a tree that had magical soil round its roots. Some of this soil was saved by Toad and it grew to form first an island and then the whole earth. Turtles collected the lightning and made the sun and moon. The stars were formed

from animals that crossed the rainbow bridge into heaven.

In another story the god Michabo followed some animals into a lake which then overflowed and inundated the earth. After both a raven and an otter had failed, the musk rat found some earth, from which the god re-created solid land. He then mated with the musk-rat and started the human race.

(4) The Arapaho say that Kici Manitou assembled all the birds and animals of the primeval waters. The turtle told him where to find earth and the birds brought some back in their beaks. The god then dried the mud with his sacred pipe, so making the world.

(5) The Arikara say that humans came out of the ground. First came a race of giants, born to spiders, who perished in a flood; then a race sprouting from the seed of maize planted by animals.

(6) Some Californian tribes say that heaven mated with the earth to produce rocks and stones, then trees and grass, then animals and, finally, Ouiot, the first being.

Other versions say that the all-powerful Nocuma made the earth like a ball and made it steady with the black rock, Tosaut. When this was broken by the fishes, it exposed a large bladder that split open, spilling out the salt that made the seas salty. Nocuma then used soil to make the first man, Ejoni, and the first woman, Ae.

Other tribes say that Coyote and Kodoyanpe dropped from the heavens on to the primeval waters in a canoe. Coyote then scattered sand on to the sea and created dry land.

(7) In the Cherokee version, animals existed in the sky but became overcrowded and sent the water beetle to look for some other place. The whole world was covered by water at that time but the water beetle brought up mud from the bottom and spread it out to form a huge land, which the spirit Someone Powerful suspended from the sky with rawhide ropes at each corner. A buzzard was sent down to test the muddy expanse and the flapping

of his wings piled some of the mud into mountains. When the land was dry enough, the animals descended from their home in the sky. They pulled the sun down so that they had light and then found that they had to push it back a bit because it was so hot. Then Someone Powerful created plants and tress and, lastly, men and women. One day, it is said, the ropes will break and the earth will fall back into the ocean.

(8) The Cree say that the beavers flooded the earth but the trickster-god and Wolf covered the surface of the waters with moss and created a new world.

(9) In the lore of the Inuit, it is said that the earth fell from the sky but there was no light until the sun and moon mated. The girl (sun) ran off carrying a torch, which grew brighter as she reached the heavens, while the man's torch grew progressively weaker, ending up as the moon.

(10) The Hopi say that the two goddesses, the Huruing Wuhti, one in the East, one in the West, survived the flood and made man from drying mud left behind when the waters receded.

(11) The Iroquois say that the world was created by Hahgwehdiyu from the dead body of his mother, the sky-goddess Ataensic.

(12) The Maidu maintain that the world was made by Wonomi who also created mankind.

(13) The Muskogean say that the hill Nunne Chaha rose from the primordial waters and the god Esaugetuh Emissee fashioned men from clay and built a huge wall on which he set them to dry.

(14) The Navaho say that the four gods, Black Body, Blue Body, White Body and Yellow Body, placed two ears of corn between deerskin blankets and the Mirage People walked round them in a circle. The ears were turned into the first pair of humans.

Another version says that the first man, Atse Hastin, the first woman, Atse Estsan, and Coyote lived successively in four or five worlds, the last of which was destroyed by a flood. They found themselves on an island that grew

as the waters subsided. They then created the sky and earth and all that is in it, and when it was complete they disappeared. The daughter of the first man and woman, known as Estanatlehi, produced from maize flour a man and woman, the founders of the eight tribes.

(15) The Omaha say that all living things were created by the power of Wakonda's thought and they descended to earth after first scouring the heavens for a suitable home. At that time, the earth was covered by the primordial ocean but Wakonda caused dry land to form for the living things to land on and inhabit.

(16) The Osage say that their ancestors lived in the sky and were sent to earth only to find it covered with water. The elk called up the winds, which blew until much of the water evaporated and then rolled in the mud so that the hairs from his body stuck in it. From these hairs grew all the plants on earth.

(17) The Pawnee say that Atius-Tirawa created the world. At first it resembled a bowl with the stars holding it in space and protecting it. He then caused the sun to mate with the moon and the morning star to mate with the evening star. The children of these unions were the progenitors of the human race. Coyote seized the sack of stars and tipped them out to form the Milky Way.

(18) The Pomo say that Marumda and his brother Kusu created the world and tried unsuccessfully to destroy it, first with flood and then with fire, and had to be rescued from their own handiwork by Ragno.

(19) The Selish say that the sky, the earth and the underworld, created by Amotken, are supported by a huge central post. The first humans he made from five hairs from his own head.

(20) The Sia of New Mexico say that, in the beginning a spider wove a web and the god Sus'sistinnako used it as an instrument on which he played a tune while he sang. As he sang, humans appeared and set about populating the earth.

(21) The Sioux say that the first

world was destroyed by fire and the second by flood. The creator spirit then came down and floated on the waters, bringing his pipe and pipe bag. He took a loon from the bag and asked it to bring up mud from the bottom. The loon, then the otter and then the beaver all failed in this task but the turtle succeeded. The creator used the mud to create dry land and then let all the animals out of his bag to spread over the earth. Having made men from coloured clay, the creator rested to prepare himself for the creation of a fourth world at some future time.

Another story says that the Sioux ancestors lived underground and reached the surface by climbing up the roots of the vine.

(22) According to the Snohomish, the god Dohkwibuhch made the sky so low that men bumped their heads on it until, with a concerted effort, they used long poles to push it into its present position. A few people who were inadvertently raised into the sky were turned into the Great Bear constellation.

(23) The Washo say that in the beginning there was a great upheaval that set the world on fire. The heat was so intense that the flames, which reached the heavens, melted the very stars, which then fell to earth. The fire was extinguished only when the deluge came. Men who tried to escape the flood by building a tall tower were turned to stone.

(24) In the lore of the Yakima, the world was originally covered by water. Whee-me-me-ow-ah, tired of living alone in the sky, dredged up mud from the bottom of the ocean and made land and mountains. He then made all the plants and animals and, finally, using more mud, made a man and a woman.

(25) In the lore of the Zuni, the green scum left behind by the receding floodwaters became earth and sky and the ancestors of the tribe emerged from the cave where they had sought refuge. In another version, men were born in a cave, which soon became overcrowded until the first man, Poshaiyangkyo, interceded with the sun and secured their release.

-Pacific Islands

(1) In the Gilbert Islands they say that Nareau made from sand Na Atibu and Nei Teukez who had many offspring, including Nareau the Second. He killed Na Atibu and used his body to build the world, using his right eye for the sun and his left for the moon, splitting the brain into pieces for the stars and using his flesh for the islands and his bones for trees. When this was done, a tree grew from the spine of the dead Na Atibu from which human beings grew.

(2) In Hawaii they say that the earth-mother Papa bore a gourd and her husband Wakea used it to make the world. The outer cover became the sky, the pulp made the heavenly bodies and the flesh became the land and sea, with the juice providing rain.

Another version says that Tangaroa created the world when, in the form of a bird, he laid an egg which, after floating on the primeval waters, broke to form the earth and sky.

(3) Polynesians say that Tangaroa lived in the eternal darkness, Po, and from there he cast down rocks which became the islands. On them he planted the Peopling Vine from which sprang the human race.

Another story says that the creator-god, Lo, separated the primordial mass into earth, sea and sky and then created the sun, moon and stars.

(4) In Samoa they say that the sky-gods, Ilu and Mamoa, merged to form the sky and the sea-god, Tagaloa, created rocks to support it. Next they produced the children Po and Ao and these two mated to produce Rangima and Rangiuri. Tagaloa caused the rock, Papa Taoto, to rise from the sea bed for his son Tuli, a bird, to nest on. Two grubs emerged and grew into the first humans.

(5) The Tahitians say that Ta-aroo, a self-created being, hatched from the cosmic egg and used the shell to create the earth and sky. He then created everything that exists. Others say that he created the world inside the shell of a mussel while yet another version says that

he used his own body to build the universe. Some claim that he pulled the islands up on a hook and line from the bottom of the ocean.

-Persian

(1) The mountain Mount Alburz grew till it reached the sky and the Chinvat bridge led from its top into heaven. A gateway led from the base into hell. The centre of the earth was Khwanirath and there were six Keshvars round it linked by the celestial ox, Srishok. The wind-god, Vayu, made the ocean round Mount Alburz from rain formed by Tishtrya who, in the form of a white horse, fought Apoasha the drought demon. The goddess Anahita purified the waters and the fire-god, Atar, fought with the destructive monster Azhi Dahak. The Gaokerena tree, the White Hom, provided the fruit of immortality.

(2) The Zoroastrian version proposes an earlier phase in which Ormazd and Ahriman were separated by a huge void. Ahriman retreated to hell leaving Ormazd to rule for 3,000 years after which he attacks and destroys the world. This alternation is repeated three times before the final end.

-Phoenician

In one version, the primordial god Aer mated with his sister Aura to produce Otos; in another, he mated with Chaos to produce Wind and Desire who produced a cosmic egg from which everything else emerged; in a third version he mated with Ether to produce Oulanos who produced the primeval egg from which came Ouranos and Gea.

-Siberian

(1) The Samoyeds say that the god Num sent out birds to investigate the primitive waters and made the earth from the mud that one of the birds brought back in its beak.

(2) In the Tartar version, the god Ulgan banished the spirit of evil, Erlik, to the land of the dead. This spirit lived on land beneath the primeval waters and when he brought a piece of it to the surface, Ulgan caused it to float on the water and grow to form a whole continent. In some versions the disc of the earth is supported by

three fishes that, in moving, cause earthquakes. Ulgan also created men and went to heaven to bring down their spirits.

(3) The Voguls say that animals and fishes were sent down from the heavens by the sky-god Numitore.

(4) According to the Yakuts the universe has always existed with a huge tree in the middle, the branches of which shelter seven heavens. Land was created by Yryn-ai-tojon, the supreme god, rather in the way attributed to Ulgan by the Tartars.

—*South American*

(1) The Arawak version says that Makonaima created the world and put his son Sigu in charge of the animals. Sigu chopped down a magic tree and planted its seed throughout the land until water emerging from the trunk of the tree flooded the earth. Sigu and many animals escaped hiding in a cave.

(2) The Barasano people say that the world was created by Romi Kumu, a female shaman. She made a griddle from clay and made three mountains on which it rested. When she lit a fire under the griddle the edifice collapsed, pushing the earth down to become the underworld while other griddles became earth and sky. She then opened the Water Door and flooded the earth and all inanimate objects turned into animals. A few survived by making a canoe that landed on a mountain top.

(3) The Chaco assert that the world and the first humans were made by a beetle.

(4) The Chamacoco say that men originally lived underground. Two climbed up a rope to the surface but then a dog gnawed through the rope so that the others had to climb a tree, which reached the sky, from where they fell to earth.

Another Chamacoco story says that men lived inside a huge hollow tree until one of their number split the tree open to let them out.

(5) The Chibcha say that the first thing to exist was light. This was brought to earth in a casket called Chiminagaga (though some say that this was the name of the deity who sent the light) and distributed

by birds. The goddess Chia was turned into the moon (or, some say, an owl) as punishment for causing the flood, which few humans survived.

(6) In the lore of the Mbaya there are several versions of how men came to earth: emerging from a cave somewhere in the north; coming up out of the ground when released by a dog; being hatched from eggs laid on top of a mountain.

(7) The Matado version is that there were animals on the earth and women in the sky. Some women climbed down to earth on a rope and were unable to get back because a bird pecked through the rope, so they stayed on earth, mating with the animals to produce the tribes.

(8) The Tereño say that men lived in a deep crevasse until they were discovered and released by two supernatural beings who came across them when they were hunting on earth.

—*West Indian*

The Taino people say that the supreme spirit, Yaya, created the world, which has passed through five eras.

In the first era, Yaya killed his son and placed his bones in the ground. When the ground was broken, water flooded out and became the oceans. In the next stage, men were created and Guahayana led his people from a cave into the upper world. In the third stage women were created and, as a result, the fourth era in which the islands were populated, became possible. The original culture was destroyed in the final era by the arrival of the white man.

Creator of the Hoe *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian epic

This story relates how Enki used a hoe to expose the heads of mankind buried in the earth before Ninhursaga gave them life.

Cred *Irish*
[Creidh]
a princess
daughter of Guaire
wife of Marcan

She was married to the elderly Marcan but fell in love with Cano who gave her a stone that held his life when he returned to his home in

Scotland. A planned meeting by Lake Cred was frustrated by Cred's jealous stepson, Colcu, and in her anxiety Cred dropped the stone, which shattered. Cano died a few days later.

Credhne *(see Credné)*
Credné¹ *Irish*

[Cre(i)d(h)ne]
a Danaan smith-god
one of the Tri De Dana
brother of Goibhniu and Luchta
He was a bronze worker and helped Goibhniu and Luchta fashion the weapons of the Danaans for their battles with the Fomoiré. He also helped Dian Cecht to make the silver hand (or arm) for Nuada.

Credné² *Irish*
[Cre(i)d(h)ne]

a warrior-maid of the Fianna
Her father had incestuous relations with her and, after she had given birth to three sons, she fled and joined the Fianna.

Creiddylad *Welsh*
[Creidylad.Creudilad.Creudylad]
a Welsh goddess of spring, daughter of Lludd or Llyr

She was promised to Gwythyr but was carried off by Gwyn. They fought a pitched battle over her until King Arthur intervened. He decreed that the two should fight for the maiden each May Day until the end of time, the final winner to have her for his wife.

In some accounts she is equated with Cordelia. Some say that her father was Llyr, others that Gwyn was her brother.

Creidh *(see Cred)*
Creidhne *(see Credné¹)*
Credne *(see Credné¹)*
Creidylad *(see Creiddylad)*
Creirwy *Welsh*

[Cearwy]
in Welsh lore, the most beautiful girl in the world
daughter of Tegid Voel and Ceridwen
sister of Avagddu and Morvran

Creisus *Greek*
son of Temenus
brother of Archelaus, Hrynetho and Perdiccas

His sister, Hrynetho, had married Deiphontes and when Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, they killed him. Creisus took over the throne of Argos and sent his brothers to persuade their sister to leave Deiphontes. She refused, and when they attempted to

force her she was killed. Deiphontes was made king and expelled Creisus and his brothers.

Creneids *Greek*

water nymphs

Creon¹ *Greek*

[Kreon]

a king of Corinth

son of Lycatheus or Sisyphus

father of Glaucus

He fostered Amphilocus and Tisiphone, the children of Alcmaeon, and his jealous wife sold them into slavery. He purified Jason and Medea of the murder of Apsyrtus, but was killed by Medea's magic when he tried to save his daughter, Glaucus.

Creon² *Greek*

[Kreon]

a king of Thebes

son of Menoeceus

brother of Jocasta

husband of Enioche or Eurydice

father of Haemon, Megareus,

Menoeceus and Pyrrha

Acting as regent on the death of Laius, he gave the throne to Oedipus for ridding the city of the Sphinx and then expelled Oedipus after the scandal of his marriage to his own mother, Jocasta.

He was king at the time of the action involving the Seven against Thebes and refused to allow the Argive dead to be buried. When Antigone defied the order and buried her brother Polyneices, Creon ordered Haemon to bury her alive. In some stories Antigone was so buried but in others Haemon married her instead and she bore him a son.

He was killed by Theseus following the action resulting from Creon's refusal to allow the burial of the dead.

In another version he was killed by Lycus, who took the throne until he was killed by Heracles.

Creon³ *Greek*

[Kreon]

a king of Thebes

father of Megara

He purified Amphitryon of the murder of Electryon.

Creontidas *Greek*

son of Heracles and Megara

Cresil

a demon of slovenliness

Cresphontes *Greek*

a king of Messenia

son of Aristomachus

brother of Aristodemus and Tenemus

husband of Merope

father of Aegyptus

He was killed in the rebellion when Polyphontes usurped the throne.

Cressid *(see Cressida)*

Cressida *Greek*

[Chryseis.Cressid.Criseyde]

a Trojan maiden

This is the name used for Chryseis in the romance of Troilus and Cressida where, confusingly, she is described as the daughter of Calchas.

She was exchanged for a captured Trojan soldier during the siege of Troy and fell in love with the Greek warrior, Diomedes. Her grieving Trojan lover, Troilus, rushed into battle and was killed by Achilles.

In an earlier version she is Briseida, daughter of Calchas who defected to the Greeks. She was escorted to join her father by Diomedes who fell in love with her. Eventually Diomedes abandoned her and she became a prostitute, begging for a living.

Cretan Bull *Greek*

[Marathonian Bull]

a white bull sent by Poseidon

This animal came out of the sea to Crete in response to a plea by Minos to Poseidon asking for a sign that would confirm his right to the Cretan throne. Minos should have sacrificed the bull to the sea-god but it was so beautiful that he kept it for himself and sacrificed a lesser animal. In anger, Poseidon arranged for the bull to mate with Pasiphae, the wife of Minos, to produce the monster known as the Minotaur. The bull later roamed wild throughout Crete and caused much damage until it was captured by Heracles as his seventh Labour and brought to Greece. It was released on the mainland and caused further havoc until it was finally killed by Theseus.

In some accounts, this is the same animal as the bull, a form of Zeus, which carried off Europa.

(see also Marathonian Bull)

Crete *Greek*

a nymph

mother of Pasiphae by Helios

or Hermes

Cretheus *Greek*

king of Iolcus

son of Aeolus and Enarete

brother of Salmooneus

husband of Tyro

father of Aeson, Amythaon, Hippolyta

and Phereus

When he discovered that his wife Tyro had borne the twins Neleus and Pelias to Poseidon he abandoned her.

In other accounts he married her, adopted the twins and fathered Aeson, Amythaon and Phereus.

Another version says that Sidero was the second wife of Salmooneus and hence Tyro's stepmother.

Creucy *South American*

mother of Jurupari

She was impregnated by the sun, using the sap of a tree, to produce Jurupari who transferred power from the women to the men. She was killed by her own son who now still seeks a wife for his father, the sun.

Creudilad *(see Creiddylad)*

Creudylad *(see Creiddylad)*

Creus *(see Crius)*

Creusa¹ *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Naiads

daughter of Erectheus and Praxithea

sister of Oreithyia and Procris

wife of Xuthus

mother of Achaeus and Ion by Apollo

mother of Dorus by Xuthus

In one story Creusa was carried away by Apollo who fathered a son, Ion, on her. She abandoned the child in a cave. Later, she married Xuthus but they had no children of their own and went to Delphi to ask the oracle whether they could expect any. They found that the young priest serving in the temple there was Creusa's lost son and were reunited. She was later persuaded that Ion was an illegitimate son of Xuthus and tried to poison him, but Apollo intervened to save him. Ion would then have killed Creusa but the Pythia proved that he was Creusa's son and the rift was healed.

Other accounts say that Ion was the natural son of Xuthus and Creusa.

Creusa² *Greek*

daughter of Priam and Hecuba

wife of Aeneas

mother of Ascanius

She was killed as she and her family were preparing to escape from the Greeks at the fall of Troy.

Creusa³ *Greek*

a water nymph

wife of Hypseus or Peneus

mother of Cyrene, Daphne and Stilbe

by Peneus

mother of Hypseus, some say

Creusa⁴ *(see Glaucus)*

Crichinbel *(see Cridhinbheal)*

Crichinphel (*see* Cridhinbheal)

cricket¹ *East Indian*
this insect is said to conduct the dead
to the underworld

cricket² *Japanese*
a sacred insect

cricket³ *Pacific Islands*
it is said that only when crickets were
brought from heaven did the sun set,
caused by their singing

Cridenbel (*see* Cridhinbheal)

Cridhinbheal *Irish*
[Cridenbel.Crichinbel.Crichinphel.
Crithinbel]

a satirist

He, together with Ai, Bechuille
and Lugh Laebach, defeated the sons
of Carman and took their mother
prisoner.

He demanded of the Dagda the
three best pieces of meat from each
meal. The Dagda put gold coins in the
meat, which killed the satirist when he
swallowed it.

criminator^{es}
[explorator^{es}]
the eighth order of demons, spirits of
calumny, ruled by Ashtaroth

Crimmal *Irish*
brother of Cumail
an uncle of Finn

Crimnisus (*see* Crinismus)

Crimson Gown (*see* Chu I)

Crimthann (*see* Criomthann)

Crinis *Greek*
a priest of Apollo
When this priest neglected his duties,
Apollo sent a plague of rats to harass
him. Crinis quickly saw the error of his
ways and Apollo killed all the rats with
his bow and arrows.

Crinisus *Greek*
[Crimnisus]
a Trojan noble who became a river-god
father of Egesta
father of Acestes by Egesta

criobolium *Greek*
[kriobolion]
the sacrifice of a ram in honour
of Attis (*see also* taurobolium)

criocamp *Mesopotamian*
[kriocamp]
a monster, half fish, half ram

Criomhthann¹ *Irish*
[Crimthann.Grimthann]
brother of Mongfhinn

In one account Mongfhinn arranged
for her brother to take the throne
when her husband Eochaid Muigl
died. When he was away, her four sons
took over and shared the kingdom

between themselves. On his return his
sister tried to poison him but was
forced to take some of the drink
herself and they both died.

Criomhthann² *Irish*
[Crimthann.Grimthann]
son of Lugaid Lugaighne
brother of Finnabhair

When Criomhthann's father gave
the whole of Ulster to Fergus mac
Leda, Congall Clairingneach, who
lost his share of the province,
killed Criomhthann.

Criomhthann³ (*see* Columba)

Criomhthann Cas *Irish*
[Crimthann.Grimthann]
a king of Connaught
son of Cathaoir Mor
father of Laoghaire

Criomhthann mac Fiodhaigh *Irish*
[Crimthann.Grimthann]
a king of Munster

He fostered his young cousin, Conall
Corc, who was accused of rape by the
queen. The king sent him to the court
of Fearadhach, the king of the Picts,
with a coded message asking him to
kill Conall. The message was changed
by Conall's friend Gruibne, and
Fearadhach not only welcomed Conall
but gave him his daughter's hand
in marriage.

Criomhthann Nia Nair *Irish*
[Crimthann.Grimthann]
a king of Ireland
son of Lugaid Rhiabhdhearg by
Clothra, his own mother

He spent several weeks with Nar, a
woman of the Otherworld, and
returned with many treasures.

In some accounts his grandfather was
also called Nar and was one of the triplet
brothers of Clothra who had slept with
her, fathering Lugaid Rhiabhdhearg.

He was killed when he fell from
his horse.

Criomhthann Sciathbheal *Irish*
[Crimthann.Grimthann]
a king of Leinster

Crionna *Irish*
son of Conn Ceadchathach
brother of Art and Connla
In some accounts both he and Connla
were killed by jealous uncles.

Crios (*see* Crius)

Criosphorus *Greek*
a name given to Heracles when he
carried a ram 3 times round Tanagra
to avert a plague.

criosphinx *Greek*
[kriosphinx]

a monster in the form of a ram-
headed sphinx

Cristanabyl *British*
a lady who gave Peredur a magic
stone that protected him from
the Addanc

At a tournament in her honour,
Peredur was the champion and he
stayed with her for fourteen years.

Crisus *Greek*

son of Phocus and Antiope, some say

Crithis *Greek*
a nymph

Crithinbel (*see* Cridhinbheal)

crithomancy
divination using meal strewn over
victims for sacrifice

Crius *Greek*
[Creus.Crios.Kreos.Krios]

one of the Titans
son of Uranus and Gaea
brother of Eurybia
father of Astraeus, Pallas and Perses by
his sister, Eurybia

Croagh Patrick *Irish*
a holy mountain in Ireland

Crocale *Greek*
a nymph attendant on Artemis

Crochan *Irish*
a maid servant of Etain Eachraidhe

crocodile
an amphibian reptile, covered with
bony plates, having powerful jaws
(1) Some African tribes regard this
animal as an evil spirit, some as the
home of their ancestors, others as a
sacred animal not to be killed.
(2) Arabs regard the crocodile as
having oracular properties.
(3) In the East Indies, some tribes
say that these beasts house the
spirits of ancestors. The Dayaks
regard crocodiles as servants of the
underworld-gods, the Jata.
(4) In Egypt the crocodile
personifies divine reason and is
worshipped as such. Some say that
it recovered the body of Osiris
from the Nile.
(5) Hebrew lore regards this animal
as unclean.
(6) In Indonesia they say that men
can change into crocodiles by
reciting the appropriate formula.
(7) In Malaya it is said that people
who fall into a river can become
crocodiles, which have a
compartment in their stomach to
store clothes: a young crocodile
that ventures into the forest may
become a tiger.

(8) In Mexico the crocodile was venerated and not killed.

Crocus *Greek*
a youth

When the nymph Smilax rejected his love, the gods changed the youth into a flower of that name.

Crodmara *Scottish*
in Scottish lore, fairy cows

These animals are said to yield three times as much milk as normal cows.

Croesus *Greek*
a king of Lydia
son of Alyattes
father of Atys

This king, said to be the richest of all men, purified Adrastus of the murder of his own brother. At his death he was saved from his funeral pyre and carried off to the land of the Hyperboreans (or to Persia) by Apollo.

Crom Cruach (see Cenn Cruich)

Crom Dubh (see Cenn Dubh)

Crom-Eocha (see Cearas)

Cromheach *Celtic*
[Cromineach]
a huge eagle

This bird once carried a man on its back to explore the universe. In some accounts it had the power to restore dead heroes to life.

Cromhineach (see Cromheach)

Cromm Cruach (see Cenn Cruich)

Cromm Cruich (see Cenn Cruich)

Cromm Dub (see Cenn Dubh)

Crommyonian sow *Greek*
[Crommyan Sow; Crommyum Sow; Phaea]
a huge wild sow killed by Theseus

Crommyan Sow
(see Crommyonian Sow)

Crommyum Sow
(see Crommyonian Sow)

Cronia *Greek*
a festival in honour of Cronus,
celebrated at harvest time

Cronidae *Greek*
the descendants of Cronus: the
Olympian gods, specifically Hades,
Poseidon and Zeus

Cronnchu (see Crundchu)

Cronos (see Cronus)

Cronus *Greek*
[C(h)ronos; Kronos; Kronus;=Canaanite
Baal.El;=Roman Saturn]
an early supreme god and fertility-god,
the youngest Titan
son of Uranus and Gaea
husband of Rhea, his sister
father of Demeter, Hades, Hera, Hestia,
Poseidon, Zeus
father of Chiron by Philyra, some say

Cronus was the youngest of the Titans and led the revolt of the Titans against the elder gods. He castrated his father Uranus and took over his throne. He was warned that one of his children would dethrone him so he swallowed each one as it was born. Rhea managed to save Zeus by giving Cronus a large pebble wrapped in baby clothes to swallow. He was forced to regurgitate the stone and the children, who were unharmed, when Zeus served him an emetic drink. He was killed by his son, Zeus, in the war between the Titans and the younger gods or, in another account, became the ruler of the Isles of the Blessed.

He is sometimes depicted with three pairs of wings.

(see also Chronos; Zalmoxis)

Crop-eared Dog *British*
[Alexander]
a dog with no ears or tail but capable of speech

He was really Alexander, son of the king of India. His father had taken a second wife, Libearn, who had turned the prince and his brothers into dogs so that her own son, Knight of the Lantern, would inherit the throne. King Arthur sent Gawain with the Crop-Eared Dog to capture the Knight of the Lantern who changed the dog back to his human form. He later became king of India.

In some accounts this dog killed the queen of the Idumeans.

Croquemitaine *French*
an evil sprite or ugly monster

Croton *Greek*
an old man in southern Italy

He entertained Heracles who was en route to Mycenae with Geryon's cattle. In a fight with the bandit Lacinus, who tried to steal the cattle, Heracles accidentally killed Croton.

Crotopus *Greek*
a king of Argos
father of Psamathe

In some stories his daughter had a son, Linus, by Apollo, who was abandoned as a baby and eaten by the king's dogs. Some say the boy was found and reared by shepherds. When Apollo sent a plague, Crotopus realised that the god was angered by the treatment of his son and propitiated the god by ordering a dirge to be sung every year in honour of the child.

Others say that he killed Psamathe as well. In other accounts Neleus is

Psmathe's father and Linus has different parents.

Crotus *Greek*
son of Pan and Eupheme

He is identified as the bowman in the zodiac.

crow
a large black bird

(1) In the lore of the Aborigines, this bird demonstrated the best way to die by rolling its eyes and falling on its back. (see also Wagu)

(2) British stories about Branwen, the sister of Bran, say that she could appear in the form of a crow.

(3) In China a three-legged crow is said to live in the sun and sometimes comes to earth to collect herbs. A white-winged crow is regarded as an evil omen.

(4) In Greece the crow as regarded as the bird of Apollo and Athena.

It was originally white but was changed by Apollo for bringing bad news. In some versions it is the raven that is so treated.

(5) Hindu lore regards the crow as a messenger of death.

(6) In Irish myths the war-goddess Morrigan was said to appear in the form of a crow.

(7) In Japan the crow (called karaso) is thought of as a messenger of the gods.

(8) In Malaya the crow is regarded as the soul of a tiger.

(9) In North America this bird appears in many legends of the native tribes.

(see Ga-gaah; Hoh.Kahk)
(see also sacred birds)

Crowley, Aleister *British*
[Great Beast; Master Theiron]

(1875–1947)

a magician and demonologist

He wrote a number of books on magic including *The Great Beast* and *The Book of the Law*, and founded Astrum Argentinum, a cult of magic and prophecy.

crown
[coronal]

crowns, the symbol of sovereigns,
made of various materials, appear
in many mythologies

Crowns associated with particular
persons or deities include:

cypress	Thanatos
fennel	Faunus
fig	Melpomene; Pan
flowers	Flora

and fruit	Pomona
jewels	Virgin Mary
grapes	Bacchus.Dionysus.Vertumnus
ivy	Bacchus.Dionysus.Thalia
mulberry and olive	Mercury
laurel	Apollo.Calliope.Clio
	Hygeia.Melpomene
lilies	Juno
myrtle and roses	Erato
oak leaves	Hecate.Jupiter.Zeus
olives	Athene.Zeus
palm leaves	Muses
pearls	Polyhymnia
pine twigs	Cybele.Pan
poplar leaves	Faunus
poppies	Heracles
quince blossom	Juno
rays	Apollo.Aurora
roses	Asia.Virgin Mary
stars	Thor.Uranis.Virgin Mary
sweet marjoram	Hymenaeus
thorns	Jesus
vine leaves	Bona Dea.Bacchus
	Dionysus
water lilies	Faunus.Undine
wheat ears	Demeter.Vertumnus
wool and narcissi	Fates

Crown Dancers

(see Mountain Spirit Dancers)

Crown of Brahma (see Hoo Kwan)**Crown of Treasures** (see Hoo Kwan)**Cruachan** (see Cave of Cruachan)**Cruaidin Caillidheann** (see Caladin)**Crudel** (see Coudel)**Cruithne**¹ *Celtic*

a Pictish warrior

the legendary progenitor of the Picts

father of Cat, Ce, Círech, Fiobh, Fotla,

Fortriu and Moireabh

He settled in Scotland and divided the country between his seven children.

Cruithne² *Irish*

wife of Finn mac Cool, in

some accounts

Cruithneachan

a monk who taught St Columba when

he was a boy

Crundchu *Irish*

[Cronnchu.Crunden.Crunn.Crunniuc.

Crunnius]

a wealthy farmer

son of Agnoman

father of Caitle

Macha mysteriously appeared in his fortress and became his mistress. He boasted that his wife could run faster than the king's horses and was forced to prove it.

Crunden (see Crundchu)**Crunn** (see Crundchu)**Crunchu** (see Crundchu)**Crunniuc** (see Crundchu)**Crunnius** (see Crundchu)**Crusher** (see Miolnir)**cryptaesthesia**

paranormal perception: clairvoyance

Crystabell *British*

daughter of Prinsamour

lover of Eglamour

mother of Degrabel

She fell in love with the poor knight,

Eglamour, and bore his son Degrabel.

This child was stolen by a griffin but

was later reunited with both his parents.

crystal *Japanese*

some say that the Buddha, mounted

on his elephant, is visible in a crystal

crystal-gazing (see scrying)**crystallomancy**

divination with transparent bodies

such as crystals (see also scrying)

Crystalribs *North American*

the name given to Stoneribs after his

many adventures

Cteatus *Greek*

son of Actor and Molione

twin brother of Eurytus

He and his twin, to whom he was

joined at the waist, were said to have

been born in a silver egg and were

referred to as the Moliones. Their real

father was Poseidon. They were

members of the party hunting the

Calydonian boar and were employed

as generals by Augeias, king of Elis,

when Hercules attacked his kingdom.

They were later killed by Heracles

who ambushed them on the way to the

Isthmian Games.

cteis *Greek*

[kteis:=Hindu Yoni]

the female genitalia

the earth

the passive principle

Ctessipus¹ *Greek*

son of Heracles and Astydamia

or Deianeira

brother of Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus

and Macaria

Ctessipus² *Greek*

one of the unwanted suitors

of Penelope

He was killed, with all the other suitors

by Odysseus when Odysseus returned

from his wanderings.

Cu *Irish*

a minor sun-god

son of Dian Cecht

brother of Cethe, Cian, Goidhniu

and Samhain

Cu Allaidh *Irish*

son of Diarmaid the poet

When he tried to put a curse on

Berach, who had been in dispute with

Cu's father over the title to the site of

a monastery, he was killed by

Concheanann, a friend of Berach.

Cu Choingeilt (see Muireadhach)**Cu Chorb**

an ancestor of the kings of Leinster

father of Cairbre Cluitheachair,

Cormnac Lusc, Meas Corb and

Nia Corb

Cu Chulainn (see Cuchulainn)**Cu Culann** (see Cuchulainn)**Cu Rauí** (see Curoi)**Cu Roi mac dairi** (see Curoi)**Cu Rui** (see Curoi)**Cu Sith** *Scottish*

in Scottish lore, a fairy dog

This animal was said to be green and

as big as an ox, but was rarely seen.

Cuailnge¹ *Irish*

[Quelgny]

the Irish version of Cooley

(see Brown Bull.Daire⁵)**Cuailnge**² (see Culann)**Cualenn** (see Culann)**Cuall** *Welsh*

a horse of Cyfwlch

Cualnge (see Culann)**Cuare** *Irish*

son of Scatha

brother of Uathach

cuarnadero *Central American*

a Mexican medicine man

Cuba¹ *Arabian*

an Omani god of children

cuba² *North American*

a fabulous animal in Connecticut

Cuba³ *Roman*

a guardian goddess of infants in

their cots

cubomancy

divination using dice

Cuchaviva *South American*

a rainbow-goddess, guardian of the

fields and the sick

wife of Bochica or Sua

Cuchulain (see Cuchulainn)**Cuchulain of Muiribemne** *Irish*

legends of the hero Cuchulainn,

translated by Lady Augusta Gregory

Cuchulainn *Irish*

[Cu Chulainn.Cu Culann.Cuc(h)ulain.

Cuchullin.Hound of Ulster.Irish

Achilles.Sedanta.Setanta]

a warrior hero of Ulster

the greatest of the 12 Champions of

the Red Branch

son of Lugh and Dectera

husband of Emer

His earthly father may have been

Conor mac Nessa, Dectera's brother, who, when she became pregnant, gave her to Sualtam, but his real father was Lugh who in the form of a mayfly flew into Dectera's mouth. Dectera gave her newborn son as a gift to Ulster and he was raised by her sister, Finchoom, alongside her own son, Conal. She called the boy, who had eyes with seven pupils, hands with seven fingers and feet with seven toes, Setanta. On a visit to Culann, a wealthy smith, the six-year old Setanta killed the huge guard dog of Culann, a whelp of the Brown Mouse, with his bare hands when it attacked him and then, to mollify the angry smith-god, acted as guard dog himself until another animal could be trained. From this time on he became Cuchulainn, the Hound of Culann, instead of Setanta, and swore never to eat the flesh of a dog. At the age of seven he defeated 150 princes of Conor's court and became a member of that court.

He fell in love with Emer, daughter of Forgall, but she spurned him until he had proved himself a great warrior. Conor equipped him with a chariot and weapons and sent him to Scotland to learn the arts of war from the warrior maid, Skatha. There he learned many feats of arms from Domhnall and more from Skatha. He fought alongside her against her sister, the princess Aifa, defeated her in combat and carried her off to Skatha's camp, forcing her to make peace with Skatha. He became her lover and left her a ring to be given to any son of their union, who should be called Connla. Other versions of the story say that he also took as mistress Uathach, daughter of Skatha.

When Connla, in later years, did seek out his father, they fought, neither knowing the other's identity, and Cuchulainn killed his own son using the Gae Bolg. It was only when he saw the ring on the dead youth's finger that he realised what he had done.

Cuchulainn's first exploit after his training by Skatha was to challenge the sons of Nechtan who had often raided Ulster and killed many men. He killed Foill with a sling shot and cut off his head and, having killed the other two sons, set fire to the castle. He then drove to Emain Macha, still in the grip of blood-lust and was returned to

normal by a group of naked women, led by Mughain, the queen, who plunged him into tubs of cold water until his ardour left him. Other accounts say that this event took place many years earlier, when Cuchulainn was a young boy.

He then attacked Forgall's castle, killed him and his men and carried off Emer and much treasure, including a cauldron that produced gold and silver. Forgall's sister, Scenmed, raised the alarm and pursued them but Cuchulainn defeated her forces and killed her.

One story says that Emer once eloped with Tuir Gleasta, a prince of Norway, but Cuchulainn killed him and retrieved his wife.

In another story involving women, he was searching for two magical birds for Eithne, his mistress, or, some say, for his wife Emer, when he was attacked by Fand and Li Ban and put out of action for a whole year.

In a contest with Conall Cearnach and Laoghaire, Winner of Battles, for the title of Champion of All Ulster, both Conall and Laoghaire ran from the wildcats that had been put in their room, while Cuchulainn alone faced them with his sword. They were also tested by Ercol who attacked them with witches and then fought the three of them himself, losing only to Cuchulainn. In a beheading contest with the giant Uath, all three decapitated the giant but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his own neck to the axe. The giant intentionally missed his stroke and declared Cuchulainn the champion before disappearing into thin air. He was really Curoi, a magician king. A similar story is told of Bricciu.

In a contest with Bricciu he cut off the lord's head but Bricciu picked up the severed head and disappeared into a lake. Next day, fully restored, he claimed his part of the wager and Cuchulainn laid his head on the block awaiting the axe. Bricciu went through the motions of striking but spared Cuchulainn's life in admiration of his bravery.

In some accounts he received from Seanbheag, a man of the Otherworld, arms that ensured victory and clothes that protected him from fire and water.

He met and fought a huge German warrior, Goll mac Carbada, who had

come to demand tribute, killing him in single combat, and dealt similarly with Gharb, a fierce fighter who refused to allow others to pass through his territory.

Another story says that Cuchulainn once met the goddess Badb, who took the form of a red-cloaked woman, driving a one-horse chariot. The horse was connected to the chariot by a pole that ran all the way through its body and was retained by a peg in the animal's forehead. Cuchulainn jumped on to the chariot which immediately disappeared.

He was once required to find the three sons of Daol Dearmaid who had mysteriously disappeared. He journeyed in a magic boat to an island where Achtland, their sister, led him to the place where her brothers were held captive by Eochaid Glas. Cuchulainn killed this warrior and rescued the three brothers. He also rescued the princess Guadh who had been carried off by a giant, killing her captor in the process.

Maev coveted Cuchulainn's spear, Cletine, and sent a bard to ask him for it, knowing that one can never refuse a poet's request. Cuchulainn threw the spear at the bard, killing him. The force of the throw broke the spear and the parts fell into a stream.

He had an affair with Blathnat, wife of King Curoi, and cut off Curoi's head. When the sea-god Manannan quarrelled with his wife Fand, she and Cuchulainn had a month-long affair but he then went back to his wife Emer. Both were given magic drinks by the druids to make them forget the incident.

In another story Dearbhfhorgaill, the daughter of a king of Norway, came to him in the form of a swan. She returned to her natural shape but Cuchulainn rejected her and gave her to Lugaid Rhiabhdhearg. When she was ill-treated by a group of women, Cuchulainn overturned a building, which killed over a hundred of them. Another version of this tale says that Dearbhfhorgaill was being handed over to the Fomoiré as a tribute but was saved by Cuchulainn. Having rescued her, he rejected her love and gave her to Lugaid, in this version the son of Curoi, who was later to kill him. Hurt by this slight, Dearbhfhorgaill turned into a bird, which Cuchulainn brought down with a sling shot. He

sucked her wound to heal it when she resumed her normal shape and in so doing became her blood brother.

When Maev and Ailill sent an army against Ulster to seize the Brown Bull of Cooley, all the men of Ulster were afflicted by the Debility of the Ultonians, Macha's curse, and could not rouse themselves to defend their province, so Cuchulainn had to do the job himself until they recovered. He harried the enemy, killing hundreds of soldiers, some of whom fell dead at the mere sight of him in battle-fury. Several single combat fights were arranged at a ford, all won by Cuchulainn, including one against their champion Natchrantal. Despite his efforts the raiders seized the bull and drove it back to Connaught. He was then reluctantly engaged by Ferdia who fought with him for four days, with all kinds of weapons. Cuchulainn was badly wounded but killed his old friend with the Gae Bolg or, in some versions, ran him through with his sword. When he recovered he joined the Ulstermen who had by now joined the battle and the forces of Connaught were repelled.

When, after seven years of peace, Maev renewed her assault on Ulster, Cuchulainn ignored the pleas of his mother and his wife (and, in some stories, her father Forgall who had not been killed by Cuchulainn) and went once more to battle.

He and his father Sualtam defended Ulster, but three witches, the daughters of Calatin, deprived him of the invulnerability given by the magic belt he wore and he was mortally wounded by a spear thrown by Lugaid, son of Curoi. He tied himself to a pillar and prepared to fight on but when a crow settled on his shoulder, Lugaid came in close and cut off Cuchulainn's hand. In this way, he avenged the murder of his father Curoi. The hero's blood was drunk by an otter or, some say, by a raven. As his sword fell from his hand it cut off the hand of his killer. His enemies then cut off Cuchulainn's head and carried it off with his severed hand, burying them both at Tara.

Some say that Cuchulainn was killed by a spear thrown by one of the sons of Calatin, others that the spear had been made by Calatin's sons but was thrown by Lugaid. In another version,

Morrigan was opposing Cuchulainn in the battle because he had rejected her advances and it was she who attacked him in the form of a crow.

Cuchullin (*see* Cuchulainn)

Cuchullin Saga (*Irish*)

a book of Irish legends including the exploits of Cuchulainn and the story of the Sons of Usna, etc., written by Eleanor Hill

Cuchumaquiq (*Central American*)

one of the 13 rulers of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba

father of Xquiq

cucubuth (*see* lycanthropy)

Cuculain (*see* Cuchulainn)

Cuculatti (*Celtic*)

[Hooded Ones]

protective spirits

Cucullin¹ (*Irish*)

a Scottish giant

He crossed into Ireland via the Giant's Causeway to find Finn mac Cool. The Irish hero bit off the giant's middle finger, the source of all his strength, and the giant crumbled to dust.

Cucullin² (*see* Cuchulainn)

Cud (*see* Clud)

Cudoemus (*Greek*)

a deity, tumult personified

Cueravaperi (*Central American*)

a mother-goddess of the Tarasco tribe consort of Curicaberis

Cuero (*South American*)

a sea monster in the form of an octopus

This giant octopus is said to have a claw on the end of each tentacle and eyes all over its large ears.

Cuichi Supar (*see* Cuichu)

Cuichu (*South American*)

[Cuihi Supar]

an Inca rainbow-god

Cuill (*see* Cumail)

Cuilleann (*Irish*)

a magician

When Finn mac Cool dived into a lake to retrieve a bracelet dropped by Cuilleann's daughter, he was transformed into an old man. Cuilleann gave Finn a magic drink that restored his youth but left his hair grey.

Cuimhne (*Irish*)

a hag

She changed herself into a beautiful woman and took the place of Dubh Lacha, wife of Mongan, who had been tricked into giving his wife to Brandubh. As soon as Dubh Lacha was returned to her husband, Cuimhne

resumed her former shape.

Cuirreach Life (*Irish*)

a warrior of Leinster

half brother of Fothach Canainne

He beheaded Badhamair, a woman seized by Finn mac Cool, and was himself killed and decapitated by the angry Finn.

Cul Dreimhne

(*see* Battle of Cul Dreimhne)

Culain (*see* Culann)

Culainn (*see* Culann)

Culann (*Irish*)

[Cua(i)Inge.Cualeann.Culain(n).Cullan.

Cullen]

the Danaan smith-god

father of Aine and Milucra

He was regarded as Manannan in mortal form.

His ferocious guard-dog was killed by the youth Setanta who acted in place of the dog until another animal could be trained, so earning the name Cuchulainn, Hound of Culann.

Culdub (*Irish*)

[Culdubh]

a man from the Otherworld

He seized a pig that Finn mac Cool and his men were roasting and ran off with it. Finn pursued him and killed him with a spear-cast just as he was about to enter his Otherworld dwelling.

Another version says that Finn's thumb got caught in the doorway and, by sucking his thumb, he acquired the supernatural knowledge more usually attributed to the story on the Salmon of Knowledge.

Culdubh (*see* Culdub)

Cule Drebene

(*see* Battle of Cul Dreimhne)

Culhwch (*Welsh*)

[Kilhw(y)ch.Kulhwch.Pig-sty]

son of Cilydd and Goleuddydd

cousin of King Arthur

He was born when his mother went mad and ran into a field full of pigs. She then ran off, leaving the child to be found by a swineherd.

When Cilydd's first wife died he took the wife of King Doged and she charged Culhwch to marry none but Olwen the daughter of the chief giant, Ysbaddaden.

He enlisted the help of his cousin, King Arthur, by reciting the names and rank of all the 200 or more guests at Camelot and the king provided him with an escort of many talented warriors.

Ysbaddaden laid down thirty-nine

conditions that Culhwch must fulfil before he would consent to his daughter's marriage, knowing from an old prophecy that when she married he would die. The tasks involved, amongst other things, clearing a thicket and ploughing the land; obtaining from many widely scattered sources a huge cauldron, a drinking horn and a wine cup, a never-empty hamper, a harp that could play itself, bottles that kept liquids warm and others that kept milk fresh, the blood of a witch, the tusk of a boar, the sword of Gwrnach the giant, and huntsmen, hounds and horses to hunt down the boar Twrch Trwyth and seize the comb, razor and shears carried between the huge animal's ears.

After many adventures, in which he was helped by the band of warriors provided by Arthur, all these objectives were achieved and Culhwch claimed Olwen as his bride. Her father was killed by Goreu, fulfilling the old prophecy, and Culhwch took over his lands.

Culwch and Olwen *Welsh*
a story, found in the *Mabinogion*, of the efforts of Culhwch to meet the conditions laid down by Ysbaddaden to win the hand of his daughter, Olwen

Cullan (see Culann)

Cullen (see Culann)

Culsu *Roman*

[=Greek Atropos;=Roman Morta]

an Etruscan underworld-goddess

She is said to stand at the entrance to the underworld, holding a pair of scissors with which she cuts the thread of life.

Cum Hau *Central American*
a Mayan god of death

Cumaeon Sibyl (see Sibyl of Cumae)

Cumail *Irish*

[Col(l).Comhal.Cool mac Tremnor.

Cuill.Cum(h)al.Cumhail]

a giant

chief of the Clan Bascna

son of Tremnor

brother of Bodhmhall and Crimnall

husband of Murna

father of Finn mac Cool

In some accounts he eloped with Murna when her druid father, Tadhg mac Nuadhat, opposed their marriage. Goll was sent after the fleeing couple and killed Cumail. Murna bore his son Demna, later known as Finn.

Some say he was killed in the Battle of Knock with the Clan Morna by Goll mac Morna, while others say that he was killed by his servant, Arca Dubh, using Cumail's own sword to kill him while he slept or using a spear to kill him while he was swimming.

(see also Camulos²)

Cumaine Fada (see Cumane)

Cumaine Fota (see Cumane)

Cumal (see Cumail)

Cumane *Irish*

[Cumaine Fada.Cumaine Fota]

a saint

son of Fiachna

His father, king of a Munster, who fathered Cumane on his own daughter, ordered that the child be killed but he was rescued and reared by an abbot. When he became a cleric he travelled the country preaching and eventually met and was reconciled with his father.

He once went to the court of Guaire, king of Connaught to support Mac Telene's boast that Munster was superior to Connaught, which he did by sitting on an egg without breaking it.

Cumascach *Irish*

son of Aedh mac Ainmhireach

He demanded the right, as the son of a high-king, to sleep with the wife of Brandubh, king of Leinster, who disguised himself as a cook, locked the doors of the house and set it on fire. Glasdamh, a satirist, persuaded Brandubh to allow him to escape but then allowed Cumascach to escape in his place. One of Brandubh's men killed Cumascach as he tried to leave Leinster and the Leinstermen defeated the army subsequently brought by the high-king to avenge his son's death.

Cumbaeth (see Kimbay)

Cumhal (see Cumail)

Cumhail (see Cumail)

Cumhau (see Ah Puch)

Cunawabi *North American*

[=Ute Sunawavi]

a trickster deity of the Paiute

brother of Tobats

He appeared on earth soon after it was formed by the female creator-goddess and married her daughter.

Cunda *Tibetan*

[Candra.Cunti]

a Buddhist goddess, literature deified

an aspect of Vairocana

Cundrie¹ *British*

daughter of Lot and Sangive

Cundrie² (see Kundry)

Cunedagius *British*

nephew of Cordelia

father of Rivallo

He and Marganus rebelled against the queen and imprisoned her. Cordelia killed herself in her cell. The two men shared the kingdom between them but Cunedagius killed Marganus and took over the whole of Britain.

Cunedda *Welsh*

the progenitor of the Welsh kings

husband of Gwawl in some accounts

father of Gwen

He had eight sons. The eldest, Tybion, died before they settled in Wales and his place was taken by his son, Meirion.

In some accounts he is said to be an ancestor of King Arthur.

Cuni-Cuni *South American*

in the lore of the Guarani, the lake in

which stood the island Paititi

Cuniali

a demon

Cunina *Roman*

a goddess of babies

Cunlaid *Irish*

a war lord

He was one of those killed by Conall Cearnach to avenge the death of Cuchulainn.

Cunnam beillee *Australian*

one of the 2 wives of Baime

Cunnie Rabbit *African*

a trickster deity of the Temne

This deity is envisaged as a chevrotain rather than a rabbit.

cunning man

a wizard

cunning woman

a witch

Cunobeline (see Cunobelinus)

Cunobelinus *British*

[Cimbeline.Cunobeline.Cymbeline.

Kimbeline.Kymbeline.Kymbelinus]

a king of Britain

son of Tenuantius

father of Arviragus and Guiderius

He is identified as Shakespeare's Cymbeline and some say he was related to King Arthur.

He was taken hostage by the Romans and raised in Rome but he was later brought back to Britain and installed as king.

Cunomor (see Cunomorus)

Cunomorus *British*

[Cunomor.Quonomorius]

a king of Cornwall and Brittany

He was warned that he would be killed

by his own son and so he killed his wives if they became pregnant. In one case he left matters too late and his wife Trepkina produced a son, Tremour. She died but was restored to life by Gildas. When she returned to the castle the walls fell in and killed her husband.

In other versions he was killed in battle during a rebellion of his people, or when fighting on the side of Chramm. In some accounts he is equated with King Mark.

(*see also* Mark')

Cunon

(*see* Cynon)

Cunti

(*see* Cunda)

Cunwhat

North American

son of Kindawuss

brother of Soogaot

Cup of Oblivion

European

a goblet

A damsel on a bridge offered travellers a drink from her goblet. The drink rendered them unconscious and robbed them of their memory. They were then imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion.

Cup of the Eagles

(*see* Quauhxicalli)

Cupay

South American

[Supay]

an Inca god of death

He was said to seize new-born babies.

Cupid

Roman

[Amor.Cupido.'desire':plur=Cupidones:

=Greek Eros]

god of love

son of Venus by Vulcan

son of Mercury or Jupiter, some say

husband of Psyche

father of Volupta

He carried off the beautiful maiden Psyche and lived with her, coming to her only at night so that she could never see him. He left her when she violated this trust but eventually they were reconciled and Psyche was deified and accepted as Cupid's wife by the other deities. This story is often told with Eros substituted for Cupid.

In some accounts he was carried on the back of a fish to escape the monster Typhon, as was Venus. The pair of them, in the heavens, are represented by the constellation Pisces.

He is depicted as a winged god, carrying a bow, who fires arrows into the hearts of those he wishes to become lovers.

Cupido

(*see* Cupid)

Cupidones

(*see* Cupid)

Cupra

Roman

an Etruscan fertility-goddess

Cur

Irish

a warrior of Connaught

son of Daly

He was one of those who fought Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed when Cuchulainn threw an apple with such force that it penetrated his forehead and came out through the back of his head.

Curad-mir

Irish

[Hero's Portion]

the best cut from the joint, given to

the champion at a feast

Curche

German

a Prussian fertility-god

Curcog

Irish

a daughter of Manannan

Cureтана (*see* Cortana)

Curetes

Greek

[K(o)uretes]

attendant priests of Rhea

children of Poseidon and Thalassa,

some say

They guarded the infant Zeus in Crete and drowned his cries by clashing their shields, so that Cronus would not hear him. They were killed by Zeus for stealing his son, Epaphus, fathered on Io.

In some accounts they are equated with the Corybantes.

Curi-Coyllur

South American

[Joyful Star]

daughter of Pachacutic

lover of Ollanta

mother of Yma Sumac

His father, ruler of the Incas, refused to countenance a marriage to Ollanta but they defied his ban and lived together. She bore a daughter, Yma Sumac, and both she and the child were imprisoned in a convent. Ollanta was captured when he led a rebellion against Yupanqui, the Inca's son who took over when his father died, but the new ruler pardoned him, freed Curi-Coyllur and her daughter and blessed their union.

Curiatii

Roman

3 heroes of Alba Longa

To settle the war between Rome and Alba, the triplet brothers known as the Curiatii met a similar set of triplets, the Horatii, fighting for Rome. They were each wounded but killed two of the Horatii and the third one ran off. They followed him and were killed one at a time.

Curicaberis

Central American

[Surites]

a culture hero and earth-god of the

Tarasco tribe

consort of Cueravaperi

He gave his people their laws and culture.

curin

Indian

the spirit of a woman who died in

childbirth and was not cremated

(*see also* bhuta.bouga)

curis

the axis of the earth

a phallus

a rod, spear, etc. used for stirring

at creation

Curnan

Irish

a prince of Connaught

He accidentally killed a man in a hurling match and was put to death by High-king Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill.

Curoi

Irish

[Cu R(a)ui.Cu Roi mac Dairi]

a sun-god and god of storms

a magician

king of Munster

son of Daire

brother of Conganchas

husband of Blathnat

father of Lugaí

His fortress, Teamhair Luachra, was said to revolve when Curoi chanted, and its entrance could not be found after the sun had set. In other accounts the fortress was known as Cathair Chon Roi.

In the test to decide the Champion of All Ulster, he took the form of a giant and challenged Conall Cearnach, Laoghaire Buadhach and Cuchulainn to a beheading contest. All three beheaded him but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his own neck to the axe, so Curoi declared him the champion.

When Cuchulainn made a raid on the Otherworld, Curoi helped him for a share of the booty but Cuchulainn failed to keep his promise, so Curoi took all of it, including the maiden Blathnat, whom he married. He became an enemy of Cuchulainn and fought on the side of Maev and Ailill in the war between Connaught and Ulster.

His soul was concealed in an apple carried in the stomach of a salmon. Blathnat revealed the secret to Cuchulainn, who had become her lover, and he caught the salmon and retrieved the apple. Blathnat tied her husband to the bed posts by his hair

and Cuchulainn cut the apple in half with Curoi's sword, which weakened the king. Cuchulainn then cut off the king's head. (see also Uath)

Curotrophus *Greek*
a name for Athena as 'protector of children'

Curselaine *British*
a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred to trap Lancelot and Guinevere. All of them, except Mordred, were killed by Lancelot.

Curson

[Purson]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to know the past, the present and the future and is depicted with the face of a lion, riding astride a bear and holding a snake.

Curtana (see Cortana)

Curtius¹ *Roman*

[Marcus Curtius]

a Roman hero

An oracle had foretold his fate and when a chasm opened up in Rome, he jumped into it, fully armed and on horseback, to save his country.

Curtius² *Roman*

[Mettius Curtius]

a Sabine hero

In the war between Rome and the Sabines, he had some success in driving the Romans back but, fleeing from a counter-attack led by Romulus, his horse plunged into a pool and he barely managed to escape.

Curupira *South American*

[Korupira]

a demon in the lore of Brazil

This being is said to be the protector of animals and walks with upturned feet.

Curve of the Whale Tooth *Pacific Islands*
a famous warrior of Flight of the Chiefs

Cusco Huanca *South American*

one of the 4 sons of Inti, in some

accounts (see Children of the Sun)

Cuscraidh *Irish*

[Cuscrid]

an Ulster warrior

son of Conor mac Nessa

He had a stammer as the result of a fight with Cet who wounded him in the throat. He was killed by Mac Eacht in one of the battles between Connaught and Ulster.

Cuscrid (see Cuscraidh)

Cusion

a demon

Custennin¹

Welsh

[Kusten(n)in.Kustenhin.Mustennin.

Wild Herdsman:=British Constantine]

a giant shepherd, in Welsh lore

son of Anlawdd, some say

brother of Ysbaddaden

father of Erbin, Goreu and Igraine

It was said that he could burn a tree merely by breathing on it. He had been deprived of his rightful inheritance by his brother and worked as a shepherd. All of his twenty-four sons, except Goreu, had been killed by Ysbaddaden and he was therefore willing to help Culhwch in his quest to marry Olwen, which would result in the death of Ysbaddaden. His wife was an aunt of Culhwch.

Custennin²

Welsh

[Kusten(n)in.Kustenhin]

the Welsh form of Constantine

Cut-nose

North American

in the lore of the Arikara, the first

human to emerge from the

Cottonwood tree (see Buffalo⁴)

Cutchi

(see Kottchi)

Cutha

(see Cuthah)

Cuthah

Mesopotamian

[Cutha:=Sumerian Kur]

the Akkadian underworld

cuti-citta

Buddhist

death-consciousness: the last minutes of one's life

Cuwaert

European

the name for Coart in Dutch versions

of *Reynard the Fox*

Cwn Annwfn (see Hounds of Hell)

Cwm Mamau (see Hounds of Hell)

Cyane¹

Greek

a water nymph of Sicily

She witnessed the abduction of Core by Hades and tried to prevent it but failed. Grieving, she wasted away and was unable to tell Demeter, when she came looking for her daughter, what she had seen and heard. Demeter spotted Core's girdle floating in the pool and deduced the rest.

In another version, Cyane was a river which rose in fury to try to prevent the abduction.

(see also Arethusa)

Cyane²

Greek

a nymph

daughter of Liparus

wife of Aeolus, some say

Cyanea

Greek

wife of Miletus

mother of Byblis and Caunus

Cyanean Rocks

(see Planctae.Symplegades)

Cyanippus¹

Greek

one of the Epigoni

son of Adrastus and Ampithea

brother of Argia, Argialia, Aegialius

and Deipyla

Cyanippus²

Greek

king of Argos

son of Aegialius

cyanocephalus

a monster in the form of a dog-headed man

Cyathus

(see Eunomus)

Cyavana

(see Chyavana)

Cybebe

(see Cybele)

Cybele

Phrygian

[Cybebe.Cybelle.Great Mother.

Kubele.Kybebe.Kybele. Lion-and-bee

Goddess.Meter Dindymene.White

Goddess:=Gaulish Berecynthia:=Greek

Demeter.Idaea. Idaean Mother.Rhea:

=Roman Bona Dea.Ceres. Magna

Mater.Maia.Mater Turruta.Ops:

=Sumerian Inanna:=Syrian Kubaba]

a Phrygian mother-goddess

an earth-goddess

Originally, she was said to be hermaphrodite (Agdistis), a being born from the earth where the sperm of Zeus fell. The gods castrated this being, which became the goddess Cybele, while the severed members grew into an almond tree, the fruit of which impregnated Nana to produce Attis. The boy was abandoned but saved by shepherds and grew up to become Cybele's lover. When Attis fell in love with a nymph, Sagaritis, Cybele drove him mad so that he castrated himself and died.

The Greeks say she was raped by Zeus and bore Agdistis.

In another version she was the daughter of Meion, king of Phrygia, and Dindymene, abandoned and suckled by leopards. In this version Meion killed Attis and the baby he had fathered on Cybele but Cybele restored Attis to life.

Others say that she married Iasion and bore a son, Corybas, while others say that she was the mother of Midas by Gordius.

Her cult was brought back to Greece by the men returning from the Trojan War and was later adopted by the Romans who instituted a festival in her honour at which self-castration took place. Later rites included bathing in the blood of sacrificed animals, the taurobolium. She is said to have intervened when

Aeneas was attacked by Turnus and prevented him from setting fire to the Trojan fleet by causing the ships to turn into nymphs. (*see also* Agdistis)

Cybele Magna Mater *Roman*
the goddess Cybele as 'great mother'
in the Roman pantheon

Cybele (*see* Cybele)

Cychreus *Greek*

a king of Salamis
father of Glaucē

Cyclopes (*see* Cyclops)

Cyclops¹ *Greek*

[Kyklops. 'round-faced'. 'wheel-eyed':

plur=Cyclopes.Kyklopes]

a one-eyed giant

offspring of Uranus and Gaea or of

Poseidon and Amphitrite

The Cyclopes rebelled against Uranus and were banished to Tartarus but were released by Cronus when he overthrew Uranus. Cronus locked them up in Tartarus once again but Zeus freed them to help him in his battle with the older gods.

They provided Zeus with his favourite weapon, the thunderbolt, Hades with his helmet of invisibility and Poseidon with his trident, and they made a silver bow for Artemis. Other groups of Cyclopes built the walls of Tiryns and Mycenae. Working for their living they were called encheirogastes.

The first three Cyclopes, Arges, Brontes and Steropes, were killed by Apollo to avenge the killing of Asclepius and their spirits inhabit Etna.

Cyclops² *Greek*

in some accounts, a king of Thrace,

ruler of the race of Cyclopes

Cyclops³ *Greek*

a play by Euripides

Cycnus¹ *Greek*

[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos.Phaethon's Bird]

a musician king of Liguria

son of Sthelenus

He was a lover of Phaeton and, grieving at his death, was turned into a swan by Apollo.

Cycnus² *Greek*

[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos]

son of Apollo and Hyrie

When he was deserted by his lover Phyllis, he threw himself off a cliff. His mother then drowned herself in a lake. He was turned into a swan as also, in some accounts, was his mother.

Cycnus³ *Greek*

[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos]

son of Ares and Pelopia

He challenged allcomers to a chariot duel, cutting off the heads of the losers and using the skulls to build a temple to Ares. When he challenged Heracles he was defeated and killed.

Cycnus⁴ *Greek*

[Cygnus.Kuknos.Kyknos]

king of Colonaē

son of Poseidon and Calyce

husband of Phylonome and Procleia

father of Hemithea and Tenes

by Procleia

His second wife, Phylonome, accused her stepson, Tenes, who was really the son of Apollo, of improper advances so Cycnus cast both him and his sister adrift in a chest. Cycnus killed his wife when he discovered that she had lied to him, and also Eumolpus who had supported her false testimony, and went to Tenedos where Tenes had landed and was now king. In some stories, Tenes cut the ropes of his father's boat when he tried to moor; in others they were reconciled and fought together at Troy where they were both killed by Achilles. Cycnus was choked to death as he could not be wounded by weapons. His father turned him into a swan.

Cydicpe¹ *Greek*

[Kudippe]

a priestess of Hera

mother of Biton and Cleobis

Her two sons yoked themselves to a cart and pulled it all the way to Argos so that she might see the statue of Hera. As a reward, Hera gave the sons the gift of perfect rest – they were transported to the Elysian Fields.

Cydicpe² *Greek*

[Kudippe]

wife of Acontius

She read aloud the undertaking to marry Acontius, which he had inscribed on an apple (or a quince) and was held to have given her promise.

Cyfwlch *British*

a Welsh warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Cilydd Cyfwlch

brother of Bwlch and Syfwlch

husband of Drwgddyddwg

father of Neuad

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get the help of Cyfwlch, with his horse Cruall and hound Glesig, in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Cygnus (*see* Cycnus)

Cyhiraeth *Welsh*

a goddess of streams

Later she was demoted to the level of a

spirit living near streams whose cries foretold impending death.

(*see also* Cyhyreath)

Cyhyreath *Welsh*

[=Scottish Caoineag]

the Welsh version of the Irish banshee

(*see also* Cyhiraeth)

Cylarabes *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Sthenelus

Cyleddon *British*

[Kyleddon]

father of Cilydd

grandfather of Culhwch

Cyledyr *British*

son of Nwython

In Welsh lore, he was one of those involved in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth and seized the shears from between the boar's ears when it was cornered in the Severn.

When Gwyn killed Nwython, he forced Cyledyr to eat his father's heart, as a result of which Cyledyr was driven mad.

Cyllell Llaufrodedd *British*

a knife

This druidic sacrificial knife was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Cyllaros *Greek*

a horse of Castor or Polydeuces

Cyllen¹ *Greek*

son of Elatus and Laodice

brother of Aepyus, Pereus

and Stymphalus

Cyllen² (*see* Cyllenius)

Cyllene¹ *Greek*

a nymph

wife of Pelasgus

Cyllene² (*see* Mount Cyllene)

Cyllenius *Greek*

[Cyllen]

a name for Hermes taken from his

birthplace, Mount Cyllene

Cyllo *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Cyllo, tore him to pieces.

Cylloptes *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Cylloptes, tore him to pieces.

Cymbeline (*see* Cunobelinus)

Cymen *Saxon*

son of Aelle

brother of Cissa and Wlencing

Cymidei Cymeinfoll *British*

[Kymidei.Kymideu Kymeinvoll]
wife of Llasar Llaes Gyfnwied, in
Welsh lore

They owned a magic cauldron that restored to life, but without the power of speech, warriors killed in battle. In Ireland, Cymidei gave birth every six weeks, each time producing a warrior armed ready for battle. Matholwch tried to kill them but they escaped to Britain. They gave the cauldron to Bran, in return for shelter, and Bran later gave it to Matholwch as compensation when Efnisien maimed many of his horses.

Cymochles *British*

a very strong man in *The Faerie Queene*

Cymodoce *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Nereids

Cynopoleia *Greek*

wife of the giant Briaraeus

Cymon *(see Cynon)***Cymon and Iphigenia** *English*

a poem by Dryden

Cynan¹ *Welsh*

father of Cynlas

Cynan² *Welsh*

son of Eudaf

brother of Elen and Gadeon

In Welsh lore, he and Gadeon helped Elen when her husband Macsen recaptured Rome, and were given the land of Armorica where they established the Breton race.

(see also Conan Meriadoc)

Cynan³ *Welsh*

[Cynan Whiteshank]

a chief of Powys, Wales

father of Selyf

Cynan Whiteshank *(see Cynan³)***cynanthropist** *(see lycanthrope)***cynanthropy**

the ability to turn oneself into a dog

(see also lycanthropy)

Cynddelig *British*

[Cynddylig.Kynddelig.Kynddylig]

a guide at King Arthur's court

He was one of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Cynddylig *(see Cynddelig)***Cynedyr** *British*

[Kynedyr]

a Welsh huntsman

son of Hetwn the Leper

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get the help of Cynedyr in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth. Only he could manage the hounds Aethlem and Aned.

Cynfarch *British*

[Cynvarch.Kynfarch.Kynvarch]

husband of Nefyn

father of Urien

Cyngen *(see Concenn)***Cynisca** *Greek*

wife of Pygmalion

In some accounts she was the wife of Pygmalion, who became jealous of Galatea, the woman Pygmalion had carved from marble. In this version Galatea returned to her former state as a block of marble.

Cynlas *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Cynan

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

cynocephali

a mythical race of dog-headed humans

said to live in India

Cynon *British*

[Cunon.Cymon.Kymon.Kynon]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Clydno

Seeking adventure, he was entertained by twenty-four maidens at a castle and warned to look out for a black man with power over animals. This man directed him to a fountain where he jousting with a knight garbed all in black, the Knight of the Fountain, and was unhorsed but lived to tell the tale.

In some versions the story of the Knight of the Fountain was told by Colgrevaunce.

Cynosura *Greek*

one of the nymphs who nursed the

infant Zeus

Cynric *British*

son of Cerdic

Cynthia *Greek*

a name of Artemis, referring to Mount

Cynthus where she was born

Cynthus *Greek*

a name of Apollo, referring to Mount

Cynthus where he was born

Cynvarch *(see Cynfarch)***Cynwrig Frychgoch** *Welsh*

a soldier of Madawg

He was with Rhonabwy at the cottage of Heilyn Goch.

Cynwyl *British*

[Cynwyl the Saint]

He was the owner of the horse Hengroen and was one of three (or seven) to escape from the Battle of Camlan.

Cyon *British*

one of the Twenty-Four Knights of

King Arthur's court

Cyparissus *Greek*

[Kyparissos]

a youth loved by Apollo

son of Telephus

When he accidentally killed Apollo's pet stag the young hunter died of grief. Apollo changed him into a cypress tree. In another version he was so changed when he was fleeing to escape Apollo or Zephyr.

cypress *Greek*

the tree of Pluto

Cypria *Greek*

one of the poems in the Epic

Cycle dealing with the story of

Troy

Cyprian *(see Aphrodite.Paphian)***Cypris** *Greek*

[Kypris]

an epithet for Aphrodite, relating to

Cyprus, her place of birth

Cyprius *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Cyprius, tore him to pieces.

Cypselus¹ *Greek*

a tyrant of Corinth

father of Periander

An oracle had foretold that he would be killed by the former rulers, the Bacchiadae, but he survived by hiding himself in a jar or chest.

Cypselus² *Greek*

a king of Arcadia

father of Merope

He raised Aepeytus, son of his daughter Merope and her husband Cresphontes. Polyphontes killed Cresphontes and took over the throne of Messenia. When Aepeytus grew up, Cypselus helped him to recover his father's kingdom.

Cyranides *Greek*

a 4-volume work on the magical

properties of various plants, stones,

etc.

Cyrene¹ *Greek*

a water nymph

daughter of Hypseus by Creusa

daughter of Peneus by Creusa,

some say

sister of Astyagia and Themisto

mother of Aristaeus and Idmon

by Apollo

Apollo saw her fighting a lion bare-handed and carried her off to Africa where he fathered Aristaeus and Idmon on her.

Another story says that Eurypylus,

king of Libya, offered his kingdom to anyone who would rid his country from the ravages of a lion. Cyrene killed the lion and founded the city named after her.

Cyrene² *Greek*
daughter of Oceanus and Tethys
sister of Diana
mother of Diomedes by Ares

Cyrus *Persian*
a king of Media

It was prophesied that his grandfather, Astyages, would die at the hand of a descendant, a prophecy which was fulfilled when Cyrus accidentally killed Astyages.

Cytherea *(see Aphrodite)*

Cytisorus *Greek*
[Cytissorus]
son of Phrixus and Chalciope
brother of Argeus, Melanion, Phrontis
He and his three brothers were saved from the sea by the Argonauts after their own ship was wrecked.

Cytissorus *(see Cytisorus)*
Cywyllog *British*
daughter of Caw
sister of Gildas and Hueil
wife of Mordred

In some accounts she founded a church and became a nun when her husband was killed by King Arthur.

Cyzican games *Greek*
games held annually to commemorate

Cyzicus who was inadvertently killed by the Argonauts

Cyzicus *Greek*
son of Aeneus and Aenete
king of the Doliones
husband of Cleite

He entertained the Argonauts en route to Colchis. When their ship was driven off course and they landed at night in another part of his kingdom, they were mistaken for pirates and attacked. In the battle he was killed and his wife, Cleite, went mad with grief and hanged herself.

Czarnobog *(see Chernobog)*
Czernibog *(see Chernobog)*



D



D *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,
referred to as god D: perhaps
Itzamna or Kukulcan

This deity is depicted as an old man
and, in some cases, has a snail on his
head. He is regarded as a moon god.

Da' *Tibetan*

[Dab-hla]
a guardian god

This deity sits on one's right shoulder
and protects one from enemies.

He is envisaged as clad in golden
armour, riding a white horse and
holding a spear. From the deity's own
shoulders spring a lion and a tiger. His
constant companions are said to be a
man-monkey, a black bear and a dog.

Da² *(see Dan Ayido Hwedo)*

Da Aido-Hwedo
(see Dan Ayido Hwedo)

Da Bog *(see Dabog)*
da-cha *Tibetan*

[dar-lch'og]
a prayer flag used as a charm

These paper flags come in four
varieties. The smallest, the lung-rta,
bears the figure of a horse and is hung
on the roof of the house; the cho-pen
is long and narrow, bears text only and
is planted on hill tops; the gyal-ksan
dsemo bears text and the Eight
Glorious Symbols and is said to bring
power and wealth; the ghan-po stob-
rgyas are the largest and are fixed to

the wall of the house as a charm to
drive away demons or to cure sadness.

Da-chen-dsin *(see sGra-dan-dsin)*

Da Chich nAnnan *Irish*

[Paps of Anu]

a pair of breast-shaped hills in Kerry

They are said to be the home of
the Danaans.

Da Choga *(see Da Coga)*

Da Coga *Irish*

[Da Choga]

owner of a hostel

It was at this hostel that Cormac Cond
Longes was trapped by the forces of
Connaught and killed by either Cet or
Corb Gaillne.

Da Deara *Irish*

a jester at the court of Lugaid mac Con
When Lugaid was defeated at the
Battle of Ceann Abhradh by the forces
of Eoghan, Da Deara took the place of
his master, whose double he was, and
was killed.

Da Dearg *(see Da Derga)*

Da Derg *(see Da Derga)*

Da Derga *Irish*

[(Da) De(a)rg]

a lord of Leinster

Da Derga's Hostel *Irish*

the building where Conary Mor was
besieged by his enemies and killed

Da-jo-ji *North American*

[Dajoji.Panther]

the west wind, in the lore of
the Iroquois *(see Ga-oh)*

Da-lha *(see dGra-lha)*

Da-Meter *(see Demeter.Ge Metre)*

Da Tho *Irish*

father of Mac Da Tho

Daain *(see Dain)*

Daath *(see Eloah Va-Daath)*

Dab-hla *(see Da')*

Dabage *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of Nauru Island, a tortoise

It is said that the spider deity, Areop-
It-Eonin, was born from a boil on
Dabage's body.

Dabiaba *South American*

a Colombian water-goddess

Dabieciba *South American*

a Colombian earth-goddess

Dabog *Slav*

[Da-Bog.Dadzbog.Dajdbog.Daybog.

Dazhbog.Giving god.(Xursu) Dazibogu:

=Russian Dazbog]

a sun god and god of justice

son of Svarog

brother of Svarozic

husband of Myesyats

father of 2 daughters, the Zorya

He rode across the sky every day in a
chariot drawn by twelve white horses
or three made of precious metals.

Some say that he was the progenitor
of the Russian people.

Dabriol

an angel associated with the south
and Monday

Dache *African*

tree spirits of Ethiopia

Dactyli (see Dactyls)

Dactyls *Greek*

[Dactyli.Fingers of Ida.Idaeon Dactyls]
beings created by Anchiale or
Rhea as servants
for Cronus

In some accounts there were three (Acmon, Celmis and Damnameneus), in others there were five – Epimedes, Heracles, Idas, Jasius and Paeonius – said to have developed the art of ironwork. Others say that there were six males and five females; or thirty-two who cast spells and twenty who removed them; or a hundred.

Some say that they were created by Anchiale by grasping a handful of soil; others say that they appeared when Rhea dug her fingers into the earth. They lived below ground, mining precious metals, and are credited with the invention of poetic measures such as the dactyl.

In some accounts they are equated with the Curetes, in others they derive their title from Mount Ida or from Ida, their mother.

Some say that these devotees of Cybele were three in number – Acmon, Celenis and Damnameneus – and were the servants or sons of Adastrea.

dactylomancy

divination using finger rings

Dad (see Ded.Hadad)

Dada Zodji *African*

a deity in Dahomey, ruler of the earth twin brother of Nyauhwe Ananu father of Suvinenge

Dadda (see Adad.Hadad)

Daddu (see Ded)

Dadhica *Hindu*

[Dadhych(a)]

a seer

son of Atharvan

He was taught much divine knowledge by Indra who made him promise never to reveal it. He nevertheless passed on the knowledge to the Aswins who, to foil Indra's threat of decapitation, cut off Dadhica's head and put a horse's head in its place. When the enraged god cut off the horse's head, the Aswins replaced the original.

Some say that his bones were used to make Indra's thunderbolt, the vajra.

Dadhikra *Hindu*

[Etasa.Tarksyā]

a flying horse

In some accounts Dadhikra is described as a swan.

Dadhychan (see Dadhica)

Dadhychan (see Dadhica)

Dadimunda *Buddhist*

[Devata Bandara]
a god in Ceylon, attendant
on Upulvan

Dadophori *Persian*

in Mithraism, the twins life
and death

These divinities are depicted as a bull and a scorpion.

Dadu (see Adad.Hadad)

Dadzbog (see Dabog)

Daedala *Greek*

[Daídala]

a festival in honour of Hera

The festival involves a fire ceremony and a sacred marriage between Zeus and his bride.

Daedalion *Greek*

son of Phosphorus

brother of Ceyx

father of Chione

When his daughter was killed by Artemis for her temerity in comparing her own beauty with that of the goddess, Daedalion threw himself from Mount Parnassus in his grief. Apollo transformed him into a falcon.

Daedalus *Greek*

son of Eupalamus or Metion by Alcippe, Merope or Iphinoe

father of Icarus

An architect and master craftsman, he was banished from Athens for the murder of Talos, his gifted apprentice and the son of his sister Polycaste.

In Crete he constructed the model cow in which Pasiphae, the wife of Minos, was concealed when she mated with the white bull to produce the Minotaur. He then built the Labyrinth, the maze in which this monstrous creation was housed, and made magic thread, which he gave to Ariadne and which later made it possible for Theseus to find his way out of the maze after he had killed the Minotaur. Daedalus was locked up in this labyrinth by Minos for helping Pasiphae, but she helped him to escape with his son Icarus. They flew off on wings made by Daedalus from feathers and wax but Icarus, with the foolhardiness of youth, flew too near the sun, melting the wax in his wings. When he fell into the sea and drowned it was Daedalus who retrieved the body. (In another version, Pasiphae released them and they left Crete in a boat using the sail that Daedalus had invented.)

He then flew on to Sicily where he was welcomed by the king, Cocalus. When Minos came in search of him, he recognised Daedalus when he solved the problem set by Minos, of passing a thread through a triton shell by tempting an ant through the coils of the shell with honey. He killed Minos with scalding water when he was in the bath.

He is regarded as the inventor of the auger, the axe and the saw, and masts, sails and yards for ships.

Daedalia *Greek*

the various works of Daedalus

Daedalids *Greek*

the followers of Daedalus

Daeira (see Aphrodite)

Dael Duiled *Irish*

the chief bard of Ulster

daemon

a good spirit intermediate between
man and god: a demon

(see also daimon.demon)

daemonomancy (see demonomancy)

Daena (see Dena)

Daenn *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

daerechlan *Cambodian*

spirits of the dead that have been
reborn as animals or giants

daeva (see div)

Dag' *Norse*

[Dagh.'day']

god of daylight

son of Dellinger and Nott

Dag' *Norse*

[Dagh.'day']

one of the Hundings

son of Hogni and brother of Sigrun,
some say

When Helgi and Sinfotli led an army to settle the feud between the Volsungs and the Hundings, only Dag survived the battle. Having promised to end the feud, he treacherously threw Odin's spear, Gungnir, and killed Helgi.

Dag-she (see Drag-gshed)

dagaba (see stupa)

Dagan' *Afghan*

[Dagon.Deogan.Doghan]

the supreme god of the Kafir

Dagan' *Mesopotamian*

[Dagon.Daguna.Oannes.Odacon]

a Babylonian fertility god
consort of Salas, some say
father of Baal

He is said to have invented the plough.

In some accounts he is equated with Ea or envisaged as a fish.

Dagan³ *Phoenician*

[Baal-Dagon, 'corn-lord'. Dagon. Dagona. Siton]

a corn god or fish god

father of Ben Dagon

Dagan⁴

[Dagon]

a demon regarded as the baker of hell

Dagare

a deity invoked in white magic

Dagda

[Dagde. Daygide]

a wax figure used in the casting of spells

Dagda, The *Irish*

[Aed(h). Dagd(a)e Daire. Daghd(h)a. Daygide.

Draidecht. Dugal the Brown. (Eochaid)

Ollathair. Great Father. Great God.

Mighty One. Ruad Rof(h)essa. Ruadh

Ro-Fheasa. Ros Ruadh:=Gaulish Sucellos]

god of life and death, the 'good god'

chief of the Tuatha De Danann

son of Eladu and Dana

brother of Medar

brother of Lugh and Ogma, some say

father of Angus, Bodb, Brigit, Deara,

Mider and Ogma

His family connections are confused: in some versions Brigit is his mother, in others his wife; others say she was one of his three daughters, all of the same name. Where his wife is not Brigit she is a woman with three names, Breng, Meabel and Meng. Some versions have Boann as his wife but she is more often the wife of Elcmar – seduced by Dagda to produce Angus – or of Nechtan. In some versions Bodb Dearg is also a son by Boann. Some say Morrigan was his consort, some say that he seduced her to enlist her help in the battle to come, the second Battle of Moytura.

He owned a magical cauldron known as Undry, which was always full and used to satisfy his enormous appetite and which was also capable of restoring the dead to life. He owned a huge club that could kill nine men at one blow, but he could restore them to life with a touch of the other end of the weapon.

When the Fomoiré stole his harp he went to their hall and demanded its return. The harp flew from the wall where it had been hung, killed those who stole it and put the others to sleep with its music.

When the Danaans were defeated by the Milesians and went to live underground as fairies, Dagda handed

over the leadership to his son, Bodb Dearg.

Dagdae Daire (see Dagda)

Dagde (see Dagda)

Daghda (see Dagda)

Daghdha (see Dagda)

dagoba (see stupa)

Dagon¹

a demon said to take possession of humans

Dagon² (see Dagan)

Dagonet *British*

[Daguenet]

a jester at King Arthur's court,

knighted by the king

In black magic he is a steward of the Royal Household.

Dagowe (see Dangbe)

Dagubal *Australian*

son of Wolaro

Dagué-Lissa *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from the African god Lissa

Daguenet (see Dagonet)

Dagun *Afghan*

a Kafir god

Daguna (see Dagan^{2,3})

dah-dar *Tibetan*

a divining arrow used by sorcerers

Dahak (see Azhi Dahak)

Dahaki (see Azhi Dahak)

Dahhak (see Azhi Dahak)

Daho *European*

a deity in the Pyrenees

In some accounts he was a war god.

Dahomain *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Dahut (see Ahes. Morgan³)

Dai Bosatsu (see Daibosatsu)

Dai Dalos *Greek*

a maker of wooden statues

It was said that the statues he made could walk and see.

Dai-guju *Japanese*

a special type of Shinto high priest

Dai-itoku *Japanese*

[Goemason:=Buddhist Yamantaka]

a terrible manifestation of Amida or Monju

In this form the god has six heads, arms and legs and is depicted astride an ox surrounded by flames.

Daibenzaiten *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhacahi-Bushu

Daibonten *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhacahi-Bushu

Daibosatsu *Japanese*

[Dai Bosatsu]

a god of war

He was the Shinto god Hachiman, assimilated to the Buddhist pantheon.

Daibu *African*

father of Dama Hgile

Daibutsu *Japanese*

a huge statue of the Buddha

Daidala (see Daedala)

Daiera *Greek*

[Wise One of the Sea]

daughter of Oceanus

mother of Eleusis

She produced Eleusis either by virgin birth or by mating with Ogyges or Hermes. Some accounts equate her with Aphrodite or Calypso.

Daigh mac Cairill *Irish*

a monk

foster father of Berach

Daikoku *Japanese*

[Bika Daikoku. Daikoku Tea. Daikokusana.

Mahaka Daikoku. Makura Daikoku. Ojikara

Daikoku. Shinda Daikoku. Ta-no-kami.

Yasha Daikoku:=Hindu Mahakala. Shiva]

a Shinto god of farmers and wealth

one of the 7 Shichi Fukujin

father of Ebisu

He became so popular that the other gods plotted to get rid of him and sent the cunning Shiro, an oni, to deal with him. Shiro found Daikoku in a storehouse, but the god's faithful rat seized a bough of holly and drove Shiro away.

He carries a hammer from which, it is said, money falls out when he shakes it. As a god of agriculture he is merged with Ta-No-Kami.

He is depicted as a dark-skinned fat man sitting on two bales of rice or standing on the bales holding the Red Sun and his mallet.

In some accounts he is identified with Okuni-nushi or Ta-no-kami.

Daikoku Tea (see Daikoku)

Daikokusana

(see Daikoku. Okuninushi)

Daimoku *Japanese*

[Lotus Sutra:=Buddhist Saddharma-pundarika]

the Japanese version of a book of parables attributed to the Buddha

daimon *Greek*

[plur=daimones:=Roman genius]

a guardian spirit: a god: supernatural power (see also daemon. demon)

daimones (see daimon)

daimonia

pagan idols or evil beasts

Dain¹ *Norse*

[Daain. Dainn]

one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on the tree Yggdrasil and produced water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

Dain² *Norse*

[Daain.Dainn]
a rune maker
one of the dwarfs

Dainichi *Japanese*

[Birushana.Mahavairoc(h)ana:=Buddhist
Vairocana: =Hindu Brahma]
the god of the True Word Buddhists
one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas
one of the 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas, in
some accounts

He invests the whole of the universe. All other deities and demons are but manifestations of this being.

In some accounts he is equated with Fudo-myoo.

Dainn *(see Dain)*

Dainsleif *Norse*

Hogni's sword, made by the dwarfs

Daire¹ *Irish*

[Dara]
father of Curoi and Lugaid Laighde
In some versions this is another name for Curoi.

Daire² *Irish*

[Dara]
in some accounts a name for
the Dagda

Daire³ *Irish*

[Dara]
son of Ailill and Maev
He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

Daire⁴ *Irish*

[Dara]
a king of the Picts
father of Ailleann by Rathlea

Daire⁵ *Irish*

[Cuailnge.Dara]
king of Ulster
son of Fachtna

He was the owner of the Brown Bull of Cooley.

Daire Dearg *Irish*

[Dara Dearg]
a son of Finn mac Cool
In some accounts he was swallowed by a monster but escaped by cutting open its stomach.

Daire Donn *Irish*

[Dara Donn.King of the World]
father of Conmhaol and Mis
He led an invasion fleet that landed at Ventry and was defeated by the Fianna at the Battle of Fionn's Strand. He was killed and decapitated by Finn mac Cool. *(see also Battle of Fionn's Strand.Sinsar)*

Daire Greine *Irish*

the oak grove of the sun

Daire mac Deadhe *Irish*

[Dara mac Deadhe]
father of Fingel

It was prophesied that he would die if his daughter bore a son and, in due course, the prophecy came true.

Daireann *Irish*

daughter of Bodb Dearg
sister of Saba

She fell in love with Finn and when he rejected her she drove him mad with a magic potion.

Dairne *Irish*

daughter of Tuathal

When Eochaid, king of Leinster, caused the death of Dairne and her sister Fithir, both of whom he had married, their father, the high-king, killed Eochaid and exacted a tribute of cattle.

Daiseishi *Japanese*

a minor deity, companion of Amida

Daisho Kwangiden *(see Shoten)*

Daisho Kwangiten *(see Shoten)*

Daithi *Irish*

[Fearadhach.Nath I]
a king of Connaught
son of Fiachra
father of Ailill Molt

His father went to war with his own brother, Brian, for supremacy in Connaught, and was defeated at the Battle of Damhchluain where he was captured. In some accounts Daithi rallied his father's army and defeated Brian in a second battle. When Conall Gulban led an army against Ulster, Diathi fought alongside him and when Conall later subdued Connaught, he installed Daithi as king of that province.

It was said that he led many expeditions of conquest overseas, including the defeat of Fearadhach Fionn, king of Scotland, and finally met his death in Switzerland where, as punishment for demolishing a tower built by Formenus of Thrace, he was struck by a thunderbolt.

Daitlenn *Irish*

one of the dogs of Mael Fothartaig

This dog, and another called Doilin, accompanied Mael when he went to Scotland to avoid his new step-mother, Ethne.

Daityas *Hindu*

giants
sons of Kasyapa or Rudra and Diti
The Daityas were Titans who fought

with the gods but were defeated and banished to the underworld, Patala, by the god Indra.

Some accounts describe them as ocean demons.

(see also Adityas.Asuras.Danavas)

daiva¹ *Hindu*

fate, the result of one's deeds
in life

daiva² *(see deva³)*

daivi prakriti *Hindu*

[=Chinese fohat]
primordial light: the vital force
inherent in the universe

Dajbog *(see Dabog)*

Dajdbog Dajdbog *(see Dabog)*

Dajoji *(see Da-jo-ji)*

Dakaki *(see Mai-ja-chikki)*

Dakini *Buddhist*

[Dakini]
a lion-headed goddess in Tibet

Dakinis¹ *Buddhist*

[Dakkinis.Walkers in the Sky]
female Buddhas: spirits of wisdom

dakinis² *Hindu*

[ashrapa.dakkinis]
female demons

Dakini *(see Dakini)*

Dakkinis *(see Dakinis^{1,2})*

Daksa *(see Daksha)*

Daksha *Hindu*

['brilliant'.Daksa.Pracheta. Prajapati.'skill']
a sage, generator of gods
a sun god, one of the Adityas
leader of the Prajapatis
father of Devi, some say
son of Brahma
consort of Prasuti

He was born from the right thumb of Brahma and is said to be reborn in each generation. In his first appearance he had thousands of sons and twenty-four, twenty-six, twenty-seven, fifty or sixty daughters. One of these, Sati, married Shiva while the others became consorts of Dharma and Kashyapa. Others say that they all married Chandra as Soma.

He also acted as creator, under the supervision of Brahma, making all animals, demons, gods and minor gods.

When he forgot to include Shiva in a sacrifice, Shiva's wife Sati immolated herself and Shiva (as Virabhadra) wreaked havoc among the worshippers, cutting off Daksha's head which was then burnt. Shiva repented and Brahma (or in some stories, Shiva) revived Daksha, giving him the head of a goat or ram as a replacement. In some stories Rudra is quoted in place of Shiva.

In a later incarnation, as the son of Pracheta and Marisha, he had twenty-seven daughters, all of whom were consorts of the moon god, Chandra.

In some accounts he is the same as Prajapati; others regard him as both father and son of Aditi.

He is depicted as goat-headed.

(see also Ka³)

Dakshaja *Hindu*

a name for Devi as daughter of Daksha

dakshina¹ *Hindu*

an honorarium given to a priest who officiates at a sacrifice

Dakshina² *Hindu*

a divine cow, a manifestation of Lakshmi

mother of Yajna by Ruchi

Dakshina³ *Hindu*

a name for Devi as 'right-handed'

Dakshina⁴ (see Vishnu)

Dakshina-Murti *Hindu*

a name for Shiva as a teacher

Dakshinacharins *Hindu*

a 'right-handed' sect of Hindus who

follow the teachings of the Vedas

(see also Vamacharins)

Dakshinagni *Hindu*

one of the 3 forms of sacred fire

(see also fire)

Dakuwanga *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian shark god

Dal *Persian*

a hero who fell in love with a girl he had never seen

Dal nAraidhe *Irish*

[Dal nAraidh]

a sept or kingdom

In some accounts, a sept in parts of Antrim, Down and Ulster. Others refer to a kingdom in the west of Scotland having this name.

(see also Dalriada)

Dal nAraidh (see Dal nAraidhe)

Dal Riada (see Dalriada)

Dal Riata (see Dalriada)

Dala Kadavara *Ceylonese*

an elephant goddess

This deity was later demoted to the level of a Buddhist demon, causing illness.

Dalai Lama *Tibetan*

[Grand Lama.Living Buddha]

the chief Buddhist monk

This man, the spiritual head of Tibetan Buddhists, is regarded as the incarnation of the bodhisattva, Padmapani. On the death of one leader a successor (a boy) is chosen by divination and becomes leader at the age of eight.

Daland *Norse*

a Norwegian sailor

He welcomed the Flying Dutchman to his home and gave him consent to marry his daughter Senta.

dalang *East Indian*

a director of a puppet theatre

He knows the mythology of Java and sings the hymns to the gods during a performance.

Dalbhyesvara *Hindu*

a deity superseding Indra in the Benares region

Dalhan

a man-eating jinnee

This form of jinnee was said to inhabit desert islands waiting for shipwrecked sailors whom they ate.

It may be depicted as a man riding a camel or an ostrich.

Dali Matei *East Indian*

the land of the spirits, ruled by Laki Tenangan

Dall *Irish*

father of Felim mac Dall

Dallan Forgaill *Irish*

[Eochaid Eigeas]

a blind poet

son of Colla

He was sent by Aedh Fionn to obtain a famous shield from Aedh Duach and recited a satirical poem when that king refused to relinquish the shield. This was in conflict with the accepted code of the bards and he died a few days later.

Another story says that he was killed by pirates who cut off his head. The head was later recovered from the sea and replaced on his body where it remained attached and he was buried in one piece.

In some accounts he is equated with Eochaid Eigeas or Ollav Fola.

Dalny (see Dealgnaid)

Dalriada *Irish*

[Dal Riada.Dal Riata]

a sept or kingdom

In some accounts a sept in Antrim. Others use the name for that part of Ireland.

Men from this sept or from this part of Ireland colonised the west of Scotland and this kingdom also was called Dalriada. (see also Dal nAraidhe)

Dalu *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign, Aquarius

Dalua *Irish*

a saint

As a boy he was seized by a group of Leinstermen who were about to use

him for spear practice. Cainneach rescued him but the shock left him cross-eyed. He later established a monastery in County Clare.

Dam-c'an-rdo-rje-legs-pa *Tibetan*

[Dam-chen-dorje-le-pa-dor-le]

chief of the demons, overcome by

Padmasambhare

Dam-chen-dorje-le-pa-dor-le

(see Dam-c'an-rdo-rje-legs-pa)

Dam-Kinu (see Damkina)

Dama *Hindu*

husband of Sumana

His father gave up his throne to become a forest hermit and Dama ruled in his place. When his father was killed by the demon Vapushmat, Dama went into the forest, killed the demon and rescued Sumana, who became his wife.

Dama Ghosha *Hindu*

a king

father of Shishupala

Dama Ngile¹ *African*

[Great Bull]

son of Daibu

He demanded the magic sword from the king, Sunjata, and it rose unbidden from the bottom of a huge pile of weapons. He became king of Jerre.

Dama Ngile² *African*

the sword of Gassire

Damael

[Damiel]

an angel associated with the east and Tuesday

Daman *Irish*

[Damhan]

a Fir Bolg

father of Ferdia, some say

Damar Wulan *East Indian*

a Javanese hero-prince

Damart *British*

a magician

He was killed by Betis who was thereafter known as Perceforest.

Damaru *Hindu*

a drum made from a skull: a symbol of Bhairava

Damas¹ *British*

brother of Ontlake

He cheated his brother out of his inheritance, refused to fight to settle the dispute and imprisoned any knight who might have acted as Ontlake's champion, forcing him to fight Ontlake. King Arthur, caught in a magic trap by Morgan, offered to fight for Damas. Unwittingly, he fought Accolan who acted for Ontlake and who was armed with Excalibur, which

Morgan had earlier stolen from Arthur. Arthur, though wounded, won the fight, killed Accolan, and ordered Damas to give Ontzlake his proper share. (*see also* Accolan of Gaul)

Damas² (*see* Rimmon²)

Damasippus (*see* Athena)

Damasistratus *Greek*

a king of Plataea

He buried Laius after his death at the hand of Oedipus.

Damastes *Greek*

a name of Procrustes as 'tamer'

Damatar *Roman*

[=Greek Demeter]

an Italic corn goddess

Damater (*see* Demeter)

Damayanti *Hindu*

daughter of King Bhima

wife of Nala

mother of Indrasena and Indraseni

She fell in love with King Nala and they exchanged messages through a speaking flamingo. She chose her husband, despite the fact that he was flanked by four gods who took his form, recognising the gods by their unblinking eyes and the absence of perspiration.

The demon Kali caused Nala to become a compulsive gambler, losing his kingdom and leaving his wife.

She wandered far and wide, finally coming to the court of King Subahu where she became an attendant of king's daughter, Sunanda. She was found by Sudeva, a counsellor to her father King Bhima, and was reunited with her family. Another counsellor, Parnada, found Nala working as charioteer to King Rituparna, and husband and wife were reunited.

Damballah Wedo *West Indian*

[Agaone.Agaou Tonné.Agaou Wedo.

Agarou.Dan Houéza.Dumballah.Pié

Dumballa:=Dahomey Dan Ayido Hwedo: =Yoruba Oshunmare]

the serpent god of Haiti

husband of Aida-Wedo

one of 3 husbands of Erzulie

This deity derives from the Fon snake god Dan Ayido Hwedo.

He and his wife appear as a rainbow of serpents.

Dambhodhava *Hindu*

[Dambodhava]

a king who attacked the sages Nara and Narayana

When Nara defeated his army by turning straw into deadly missiles, Dambhodhava sued for peace.

Dambodhava (*see* Dambhodhava)

Dame Blanche *French*

[White Lady]

a spirit said to be fond of horses

In some accounts she is equated with Melusine.

Dame Brisen (*see* Brisen)

Dame des Belles-Cousines *French*

a princess

She was loved by Jehan but gave her favours to an abbot while Jehan was campaigning in the East.

Dame du lac (*see* Lady of the Lake)

Dame Habonde (*see* Abundia)

Dame Partlet (*see* Partlet)

Dameon *Greek*

son of Phlius

He was killed when fighting for Heracles in his battles with Augeas.

Damgalnuna *Mesopotamian*

[Damgalnunna:=Babylonian Damkina]

a Sumerian mother goddess

a name of Ninhursaga as 'wife of the Great Prince'

Damgalnunna (*see* Damgalnuna)

Damhan (*see* Daman)

Damia *Greek*

[=Roman Fauna]

a minor fertility goddess or goddess of health, worshipped by women

Damiel (*see* Damael)

Damina *Hindu*

[Dimna]

a jackal featured in the *Panchatantra*

(*see also* Karataka)

Damkina *Mesopotamian*

[Dam-Kinu.Damku.Danke.Daukina.

Dav-Kina.Dawkina.Gashan-ki.Nin-ki.

Ninella:=Greek Dauce.Dauke:=Sumerian

Damgalnuna]

a Babylonian earth-goddess

a name for Ninhursaga as wife of Ea

daughter of Abzu and Tiamat

daughter of Anu and Atu, some say

consort of Ea or El

mother of Marduk

mother of Bel, some say

Damku (*see* Damkina)

Damnameneus *Greek*

one of the Dactyls, in some accounts

Damocles *Roman*

[Damokles]

a 4th c courtier of Dionysius, king of Syracuse

He was seated at a feast with a sword, suspended by a single hair, hanging over his head to demonstrate the unpredictability of life.

Damodara *Hindu*

a name for Krishna whose foster-

mother had trussed him up in rope

for stealing butter

Damokles (*see* Damocles)

Damon *Greek*

a friend of Phintias

He stood as guarantor for Phintias who had been condemned to death by Dionysius, king of Syracuse. When Phintias surrendered himself for execution, the king, impressed by their loyalty, freed them both.

Damona *Celtic*

[Divine Cow]

a cattle goddess in Gaul

consort of Bormo

Damrukh Nara *Persian*

a demon

Damsel Ho (*see* Ho Hsien-gu)

Damsel of Denmark *European*

a friend of Oriana

When Oriana learned that Amadis had left his friends and gone off to seek death as a result of her cruel letter accusing him of being unfaithful, she repented and wrote another letter in which she asked his forgiveness. She entrusted this letter to the Damsel of Denmark and charged her to find Amadis and deliver the missive. She finally found him when her ship was wrecked on Poor Rock Island.

Damu¹ *Mesopotamian*

a name of Dumuzi as the god who controlled the sap in vegetation

Damu² *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian beneficent goddess

She was said to restore her followers to good health.

Damura *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian Cinderella

She befriended a crocodile who provided her with wonderful clothes for the king's ball. When she left at dawn, the prince found her sandal and proposed to marry her. Her step-mother threw Damura into the river but the crocodile saved her and she married the prince.

Dan *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian sun god

Dan Ayido Hwedo *African*

[Aido Hwedo.Da.(Da) Aida Hwedo.

Rainbow Snake:=Haitian Damballah

Wedo:=Yoruba Oshunmare]

a divine python of the Fon

husband of Ayida

He was made by Mawu and carried him on his journeys when Mawu created the earth. The python's excreta was used to make the mountains. When the work was complete he coiled himself in the sea beneath the earth to support it. If he moves there is an

earthquake. When he has eaten all the iron bars in the sea, he will start to eat himself, starting at the tail, and then the earth will fall into the sea from lack of support.

In some accounts, he has 3,500 coils above the earth and 3,500 below, holding it safe. One of his arched coils is seen as the rainbow.

(*see also* Damballah Wedo.Dangbe)

Dan-Gun (*see* Tan'gun)

Dan Huéza (*see* Damballah Wedo)

Dan Petro *West Indian*

[Dom Pedro.Don Pedro]

a Haitian tree-snake god

This deity is said to have been a slave, Don (or Don Pedro) who escaped and became a legendary hero.

(*see also* Petro)

Dan Yi *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Dana¹ *Hindu*

[Danaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, charity

Dana² *Irish*

[Aine.Ana(n).Anu.Danand.Danann.

DanuIath n'Annan:=Welsh Don]

a supreme goddess and water goddess

mother of MacCecht, MacCuill

and MacGrene

mother of Brian, luchar and lucharba,

some say

mother of Ene and Nuada, some say

In some accounts she was the wife of Bile while some say she was the mother of the Dagda, others his daughter Brigit. Some accounts have her as the daughter of Delbaeth.

When her people, the Danaans, were defeated by the Milesians she found them homes underground.

Other accounts refer to her descendants as Feini and claim that they were the first settlers in Ireland.

In some versions, she (not Brigit) was the mother of the children of Turenn and in others she became masculinised as Don or Donnus. In some accounts she is identified with Morrigan. Others say that she was an ancestor of Black Annis.

Danaans *Irish*

[Children of Dana.Children of Don.

Children of the Light.De Danann.

Divine People.Fairy Kind.Lordly

People.People of Dana.Proud Ones.

Tuatha de Danann.Tuatha Dea]

a legendary tribe of invaders

The Danaans were descendants of the earlier invaders led by Nemed. It was said that they came by sea to settle in

Ireland and burnt their boats so that they could never leave.

They fought the Fir Bolg and won; in some accounts they expelled the Fir Bolg, in others they made peace and confined them to Connaught. Some say this was the first Battle of Moytura.

They were opposed by the indigent Fomoiré and defeated them in the second Battle of Moytura. Some say that both the battles at Moytura were against the Fomoiré. When they were later overcome by the invading Milesians at the Battle of Tailtin, they retreated to the underground world of the fairies.

They were said to have originated in Falias, Finias, Gorias and Murias, seats of knowledge and craftsmanship, and in some stories came to Ireland borne on a magic cloud. (*see also* Feini)

danace *Greek*

a coin placed in the mouth of

the dead, a fee for the

boatman Charon

Danae *Greek*

daughter of Acrisius and Aganippe

wife of Pilumnus

mother of Daunus by Pilumnus

mother of Perseus by Zeus

Acrisius had been warned that a son of Danae would kill him so he locked her in a chamber made of bronze. This did not prevent Zeus visiting her in the form of a shower of gold or golden rain to produce a son who was called Perseus. Her father put her and her son in a chest and cast them adrift in the sea, from where they were rescued by a fisherman, Dictys, on the island of Seriphos. When she later refused to marry Polydectes, brother of Dictys and the ruler of the island, he hounded her. Perseus found her hiding with Dictys and took her back to Greece.

In some accounts she later went to Italy and founded Ardea. One of her grandsons was Turnus, opponent of Aeneas.

Some say her mother was Eurydice.

Danaides (*see* Danaids)

Danaids *Greek*

[Danaides.Danaoi]

the 50 daughters of Danaus and Io

All these girls married the fifty sons of Aegyptus and each one killed her husband on their joint wedding night, except Hypermnestira who spared her husband, Lynceus. They were purified of the murders by Athena and Hermes

but in Tartarus they were condemned forever to carry water in leaking cans or to fill their jars with water using sieves.

Some accounts say that Lynceus killed not only Danaus but all the Danaids except Hypermnestira to avenge the murder of his brothers.

In some versions, two other sisters, Amymone and Berbyce, also spared their husbands.

Danain *British*

a lord of Malehaut

He carried off Bloie who was the lover of his friend, Guiron.

Danair (*see* Lochlanners)

Danaïs (*see* Hippodamia²)

Danand (*see* Dana²)

Danann (*see* Dana²)

Danaoi (*see* Danaids)

Danaparamita (*see* Dana¹)

Danatiya *Mesopotamian*

wife of King Daniel

Danaus *Greek*

king of Libya or Argos

son of Belus and Archinoe or of

Agenor and Telephassa

twin brother of Aegyptus

He was the father of fifty daughters, including Amymone, Asteria, Berbyce and Hypermnestira, and took them off to Greece to escape the murderous intentions of his brother Aegyptus. Here he became king of Argos in place of Gelanor and was attacked by the fifty sons of Aegyptus. He eventually agreed to allow them to marry his fifty daughters but armed the girls with a pin or dagger, with which all except Hypermnestira killed their husbands. The spared bridegroom, Lynceus, later killed Danaus and took over his throne.

Danavas *Hindu*

ocean demons

offspring of Kasyapa, Kanaka or Danu

and Puloma

They were described as giants who fought against the gods.

(*see also* Asuras.Daityas)

Dancing Vargalaska

(*see* Rumpelstiltskin)

dancing water

a magic liquid said to make women

young, beautiful and rich

danda *Buddhist*

a staff on which is mounted a skeleton

or a vajra

Dandadhara *Hindu*

a name for Yama in his role as the one who puts into effect the judgements of Samavurti

Dandapani *Buddhist*
mother of Yashodhara

Dando *British*
a Cornish priest who sold himself to the Devil for a drink (*see* Wild Hunt)

Dandoku (*see* Mount Dan-doku)

Dandomi *East Indian*
wife of Anggun Nan Tungga

Danel'
a demon

Danel' (*see* Daniel)

Dangbe' *African*
[Dagowe]

a python spirit of the Fon

He is a version of Dan Ayido Hwedo representing serpent life in itself.

Dangbe' *West Indian*
[Dagowe]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

This spirit is the West Indian version of the python spirit imported from Africa.

Danh *African*
a snake god of Benin

Daniel' *British*
brother of Breunor and Dinadan

In Italian stories he was one of the knights who spied on Lancelot and found him in bed with Guinevere.

Daniel' *Canaanite*
[Danel.Dn'il]

a king

husband of Danatiya

father of Aqhat and Paghat

Danil *Arab*
[Daniyal]
a prophet

He was put in prison but released when he interpreted the king's dream of a stone falling from heaven and smashing a golden-headed idol.

He was the author of *Kitab Danil*.

Danilo (*see* Gano)

Daniyal (*see* Danil)

Danke (*see* Damkina)

Dankrat *German*
a king of Burgundy

husband of Ute

father of Gernot, Giseler, Gunther and Krimhild

When he died, the throne went to Gunther. (*see also* Gibich)

Dankwart *German*
brother of Hagen

He accompanied Siegfried when he was invited to Gunther's court to help in the fight with the invading kings, Ludegar and Ludegast.

He also went with Gunther and the other nobles when they were invited to Etzel's court.

Dannemont *European*
a king of Denmark

He was deposed by Geoffroy. In exile, he joined the Saracens attacking Rome.

Dantalian

a demon, a duke of hell

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as having many faces, of both sexes, and holding a book. He is said to give instruction in the arts and sciences.

Dante, Alighieri *European*

(1265–1321)

a poet, author of *Divina Commedia*

(*The Divine Comedy*)

Danu' *Hindu*

goddess of the waters and heaven

mother of Ahi

mother of the Danavas by Kasyapa,

some say

Danu' (*see* Dana.Kabhanda)

Danwantari (*see* Dhanvantari)

daoine beaga *Irish*

a name for the fairies as 'little folk'

(*see also* aes sidhe)

daoine maite *Irish*

the fairies (*see also* aes sidhe)

daoine sidhe (*see* aes sidhe)

Daol Dearmaid *Irish*

[Doel Dearmaid]

a warrior

father of Achtland

He had three sons but they were abducted by Eochaid Glas.

Daolach *Irish*

a wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

Daolchu *Irish*

a dog of Celtchair

Celtchair had killed the Brown Mouse, a hound ravaging Ulster, and kept one of its whelps. It went wild during Celtchair's absence and he was forced to kill it. A drop of the animal's blood fell on Celtchair and killed him.

Daolghu *Irish*

the tallest man in the Fianna

Daolteangach (*see* Dubthach Daol.Uath)

Daonus *Mesopotamian*

[Daos]

a shepherd

He was regarded as a fertility deity, a version of Tammuz, and was said to have lived for 36,000 years and then disappeared.

Daos (*see* Daonus)

Daphne *Greek*

['laurel']

a nymph

a priestess of Mother-Earth

daughter of Amycus, Ladon or Peneus by Creusa

sister of Cyrene, Hypseus and Stilbe, in some accounts

Leucippus disguised himself as a nymph to woo her, calling himself Oeno, but he was exposed and killed by the nymphs.

Apollo fell in love with her but she ran away at his approach, calling on her father, the river god Peneus, for help. Just as Apollo was about to overtake her she changed into a laurel tree, which became the tree sacred to Apollo. Some say that Gaea carried her to Crete as Pasiphae, leaving the laurel in her place.

Daphnephoria *Greek*

festivals in honour of Apollo celebrated every 9 years at Thebes

Daphnis' *Greek*

a shepherd of Sicily

son of Hermes by a nymph

half-brother of Pan

In some accounts Hermes was his lover rather than his father.

He is credited with the invention of bucolic verse. Aphrodite caused him to fall in love with the water nymph Nais, to whom he promised always to be faithful. When he proved unfaithful by preferring Xenia, a mortal lover, Nais blinded him. He later drowned and the water nymphs refused to go to his aid. Hermes then took him up to heaven.

In another version he resisted all Aphrodite's attempts to make him unfaithful and died rather than give way to her tempting. Others say that he died of longing for Xenia.

In another account, he loved Pimplea (or Thalia) who was abducted by pirates. When Daphnis found her, a slave at the court of Lityerses in Phrygia, he was challenged to a reaping contest by the king. Heracles took the place of Daphnis, won the contest, killed Lityerses and made Daphnis, who married Pimplea, king of Phrygia.

Daphnis² *Greek*

a goatherd in love with Chloe

In this version both Daphnis and Chloe were abandoned by their parents, in adjoining fields, and grew up to become ideal lovers. They were the prototypes for Paul and Virginia, the rustic couple reared in Mauritius, featured in a story of the same name by Bernadin de St Pierre.

Daphnis and Chloe *Greek*
the story of a rustic couple, Paul and Virginia, written by Longus

Daphoene *Greek*
a goddess worshipped by the maenads

Dapie *Pacific Islands*
a moon goddess
sister of Siloo

Tuwalé, the sun god, appeared in the guise of a beggar and asked for her hand in marriage. Her parents dressed a pig to look like Dapie and offered it in her place.

Dapnael
ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments

Dapple *Spanish*
the donkey ridden by Sancho Panza

Dar al-Baqa *Arab*
[House of Eternity]
heaven

Dar al-Fana *Arab*
[House of Passing]
the earth

Dar al-Ghurut *Arab*
[House of Illusion]
the earth

Dar al-Huz *Arab*
[House of Sadness]
this world as a vale of tears

Dar al-Ibtala *Arab*
[House of Temptation]
the earth

Dar al-Surur *Arab*
[House of Joy]
paradise

dar-dar *Tibetan*
an arrow used in demon-worship

dar-Ich'og (see da-cha)

Dara¹ *Irish*
[Dara of the Poems]
a druid of Cormac mac Airt

Dara² (see Daire)

Dara³ *Hindu*
[Tara]
wife of Balin

Darago *Pacific Islands*
wife of Mandarangan

Daramulun *Australian*
[Thuremlin]
a culture hero of the Aborigines
son of Baime and Ngallabal

A name for the sky god, Baime, used by the Aborigines of the east coast; others say that he was Baime's son. In some accounts he has only one leg.

Darana *Australian*
a spirit of the Dreamtime

He could chant spells to bring rain to the desert. He killed two young men who had opened his bags of grubs and

turned their bodies into stones, known as Duralu, which the tribes were instructed to protect since disaster would occur if the stones were damaged or broken.

He planted many trees in the wasteland. After the flood he climbed a mountain and rose into the sky where he remains as a guardian sky god, meeting the souls of the dead (tulugals) and caring for them. He also superintends the initiation rites of some tribes, pretending to cut the initiates into pieces and restoring them to life. He then knocks out one of the front teeth of each initiate.

Darawigal *Australian*
the force of evil in the lore of the Aborigines

Dardanus¹ *Greek*
founder of the Trojans
son of Zeus by Electra
brother of Iasion
husband of Batea and Chryse
father of Ilus and Erichthonius
Some say that his earthly father was Corytus.

He married Chryse but left her when he fled to Samothrace after killing his brother, Iasion. Here he married Batea and succeeded to her father's throne.

In one version of the story of the flood he appears in place of Deucalion.

Dardanus² *Greek*
a Scythian king
father of Idaea

Dardariel

a demon

Dardinel *European*
a prince of Zumara
He met Rinaldo in single combat and was killed.

Darerca¹ *Irish*
sister of St Patrick and Tigridia
wife of Conan

In some accounts she was said to have seventeen sons, in others she is regarded as an ancestor of King Arthur.

Darerca² (see Moninne)

Dares Phrygius *Greek*
a priest of Hephaestus at Troy
father of Idaeus and Phegeus

He is said to have written an early account of the fall of Troy.

Darika *Tibetan*
a Lamaist sorcerer

He was said to be able to fly like a bird.

Darius *European*

a bridgekeeper in Babylon

He befriended Floris and helped him

to plan the rescue of Blanchefleur who was imprisoned in the emir's harem.

Dark Druid, The (see Fear Doirche)

Dark Gate, The *British*
the entrance to the underworld,
Annwfn, in Welsh lore

Dark Lord (see Huan-ti)

Dark One of Cooley
(see Brown Bull of Cooley)

Dark One, The (see Donn Dumhach.
Hymir.Krishna.Tawiscara)

Dark Prison under the Stone *British*
one of the prisons from which Goreu rescued King Arthur

Dark Youth (see Hsüan T'ung-tzu)

Darkening Land (see Usunhi'yi)

Darkness (see Erebus)

Darma *Pacific Islands*
the Indonesian version
of Dharma

He is reincarnated as Yudistira in the *Mahabharata* stories.

Darma Rajah (see Dharma-Raja)

Daronwy *British*
a thunder god and an oak god
in Wales

Darquiel
a demon associated with the south
and Monday

Darrathray (see Deirdre)

Dartaid *Irish*
daughter of Eochaid Beag

Her father was killed by bandits after promising to provide cattle to feed Maev's army. Maev's son, Orlam, who loved Dartaid, came to collect the herd but was attacked by Corb Cliach who killed Dartaid and most of Orlam's men.

Darthray (see Deirdre)

Darukavaitere *South American*
[Stone Man]
son of Maiso
husband of Urahiulu
father of Uazale

When his offspring turned out to be parrots and serpents, his mother intervened and caused Urahiulu to bear the first Paressi Indian, a boy called Uazale.

Daruma *Japanese*
[=Chinese Ta-mo:=Indian Bodhidharma]
the founder of Zen Buddhism
(see also Bodhidharma)

Darunaratri (see Dhumavati)

Darvi *East Indian*
a demon

This being saved the world from total destruction by fire when he caused rain to fall.

Das Rheingold (see The Rhinegold)

das *Hindu*

[dasa.dasyu]

black demons who devoured men and gods: an aboriginal race conquered by Indra

dasa (*see* das.vrita)

Dasagras *Hindu*
seers

These beings helped Indra to recover the cloud-cattle after they had been stolen by Ahi.

Dasamuka *East Indian*

['ten-faced']

the Javanese version of the demon Ravana

He is also said to be reincarnated as Duryudana.

Dasan *North American*

a creator god of the Pomo Indians
son of Makila

He and his father led a tribe of birds to bring civilisation to the Pomo from somewhere over the sea.

Dasara *Hindu*

a festival celebrating the destruction of Mahisha and the war between the Kauravas and the Pandavas, held in October

(*see also* Navaratri)

Dasarata *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Dasha-ratha

Dasaratha (*see* Dasha-ratha)

Dascylus¹ *Greek*

a king of Mariandyne
father of Lycus

He presided at the winter games.

Dascylus² *Greek*

an oak deity
king of Mariandyne
son of Lycus

When the Argonauts called at Mariandyne, King Lycus sent his son Dascylus to guide them along the shore. He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father.

Dasha-Bhuja *Hindu*

a name for Devi and Durga
as 'ten-armed'

Dasha-ratha *Hindu*

[Das(h)aratha.Dassaratha:=Javanese
Dasarata]

king of Ayodhya

son of Aja and Indumati

husband of Kaikeyi, Kausalya and Su-Mitra

father of Bharata by Kaikeya

father of Lakshmana and Shatrughna
by Su-Mitra

father of Rama by Kausalya

He was childless and made the horse sacrifice, the asvamedha, to be granted

children. Vishnu appeared with a vial of nectar and gave half to Kausalya and a quarter to each of the other wives, Kaikeyi and Su-Mitra, becoming incarnate in the form of four sons, Bharata, Lakshmana, Rama and Shatrughna.

In one story he was thrown out of heaven by Shani, but Jatayu caught him and saved him from death.

Dasharatha (*see* Dasha-ratha)

Dashyanta *Hindu*

father of Bharata

Dasi *Hindu*

a slave

Dasra *Hindu*

one of the Aswins

twin brother of Nasatya

In some accounts the twins were born from their mother's nose.

Dassaratha (*see* Dasha-ratha)

Dasse *African*

wife of Mantis

Dasura *Arab*

a mountain god

son of Alilat

dasyu¹ (*see* das)

Dasyu² (*see* Shambhara)

Datan *Polish*

a field god

Dathi *Irish*

a king of Ireland

He was said to have been killed by lightning while leading his army on the Continent.

datik *Persian*

part of the Avesta

This part of the *Avesta* dealt with the laws. The other two parts were the gatha and the hatak-mansarif.

Datilla *Mesopotamian*

the river of death in the
Babylonian underworld

Datin *Arab*

a god of the northern tribes

Datis *British*

a king of Tuscany

He was killed by Gareth during King Arthur's assault on Rome.

Dattatreya *Hindu*

a sage

son of Anasuya

He was the offspring of three gods, Brahma, Shiva and Vishnu, who granted Anasuya's wish for three sons. The three were born immediately and, when hugged by her husband, Attri, melded into one body with three heads and six arms, master of the knowledge imparted by his divine fathers.

Another version regards him as a

teacher of yoga who produced the tantras and was deified.

dat *Pacific Islands*

a shaman in the Philippines

Datu Jinn Hitam *Malay*

a demon, king of the black jinnees

datugad *Irish*

a magical power

Those who supposedly have this power always receive the best cards when playing card-games.

Dauce *Mesopotamian*

[Dauke]

the Greek form of Damkina

consort of Aus

mother of Bel

Daugawa *Baltic*

the great water that flows back full of departed souls every evening

Daughter of Creation *Baltic*

a name for the Finnish goddess Ilmatar as 'Luonnotar'

Daughter of Fireflies (*see* Buk)

Daughter of the Air (*see* Ilmatar)

Daughter of the Foam

(*see* Puteri Tunjung Buih)

Daughter of the Sea

(*see* Marya Morevna)

Dauke (*see* Dauce)

Daukina (*see* Damkina)

Daunus¹ *Greek*

son of Lycaon

brother of lapyx and Peucetius

He and his brother, having conquered the southern part of Italy, shared it between themselves. (*see also* Daunas²)

Daunus² *Roman*

a king of the Rutulians

son of Pilumnus and Danae

husband of Venilia

father of Juturna and Turnus

He owned an unbreakable sword, made by Vulcan, which he gave to Turnus.

In some accounts he is the same as Daunas, son of Lycaon.

Dausi *African*

an epic song

Gassire learned the song of the birds. He then bought a lyre that was drenched with the blood of his sons, killed in battle, which made it part of the family. The lyre then sang the Dausi.

Dausos *Baltic*

the Lithuanian kingdom of the dead

It was said to be situated in the sky behind a very tall and slippery hill.

Dav-kina (*see* Damkina)

Davalin (*see* Dvalin)

David¹ *European*

the name given to Charlemagne by his counsellors

David² *British*
[Aquaticus.Dewi Sant]
the patron saint of Wales

In some accounts he was an uncle of King Arthur, in others a grand nephew of, or second cousin to, the king.

David's Sword *British*
a sword said to have been owned by the King David of the Bible

This sword was wielded by Varlan when he killed Lambor.
(see Dolorous Stroke)

Davy Jones
a seaman's term for the devil or sea spirit

Davy Jones' locker
the sea, regarded as the grave of drowned seamen

Dawen *Irish*
a sacred cow in some accounts

Dawkina (see Damkina)

Dawn *North American*
an Iroquois goddess

When the hunter Sosondowah pursued his quarry into the heavens, the goddess captured him and installed him in the sky as a lookout man.

Dawn-girl (see Hine Titama)

Dawn Maiden (see Hine Titama)

day¹ *South American*
the Aztec and Mayan day had 20 or 22 hours

In the scheme of twenty-two hours, thirteen were daytime hours, nine at night. Each hour had its own deity, generally given as starting with Xiuhtecuhtli, followed by Tlaltecuhli, Chalchiuhtlicue, Tonatiuh, Tlalcoatl, Teoyaomaqui (or Mictlantecuhtli), Xochipilli-Cinteotl, Tlaloc, Quetzalcoatl, Tezcatlipoca, Mictlantecuhtli (or Chalme-catecuhtli), Tlahuixcalpantecuhtli and Ilamatecuhtli (or Citlalinicue) for the daylight hours, followed by Xiuhtecuhtli, Itzli, Pilzintecuhtli-Tonatiuh, Cinteotl, Mictlantecuhtli, Chalchiuhtlicue, Tlalcoatl, Tepeyollotl and Tlaloc for the night hours.

The Aztec month had twenty days. The names of these days were as follows:

Acatl	Miquiztli
Atl	Ocelotl
Calli	Ollin
Cipactli	Ozmatli
Coatl	Quauhtli
Cozcaquauhtli	Quiahiuhtl
Ehecatl	Quetzpallin
Itzcuintli	Tecpatl
Malinalli	Tochtli
Mazatl	Xochitl

Each day symbolised some animal or object and a particular compass point and was governed by a particular deity. These details are given under individual entries.

Day² (see Hemera)

Day of Beltane (see Beltane)

Day of Blood *Greek*
a festival in honour of Attis held on 24 March

Day of Brahma (see kalpa)

Day of Two Sunsets (see Ra Torua)

Daya *Hindu*
a goddess
a sakti of Acyuta

dayan *Hindu*
a witch

It is said that a woman who spends a year in a cave practising spells can acquire the power of taking life and, in some cases, restoring it.

dayan ka mantur *Hindu*
a spell recited by a dayan that can destroy life

Daybog (see Dabog)

Daygide (see Dagda)

dayong *East Indian*
a medicine man or medicine woman in Borneo

These people are said to be able to catch the soul of any person whose soul has left him to prevent it from leaving again by putting wristlets made of palm leaves on the patient.

If evil spirits become a nuisance, the dayong can entice them on to a raft with offerings of food and, by casting the raft adrift, rid the village of the problem.

Dayunsi *North American*
[Water Beetle]

a creator god of the Cherokee
He lived in the sea while all the other beings lived in the sky. Dayunsi brought up mud from the bottom of the sea, which when hung on ropes by the Powerful One dried to form the earth, which was then made available for the sky creatures.

Dazbog *Russian*
[Dazdbog:=Serbian Dabog]
a sun-god

Dazdbog (see Dabog)

Dazhbog (see Dabog)

Dazibogu (see Dabog)

Dazimus *Mesopotamian*
a goddess

She was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure Enki of the eight afflictions after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Utti.

dBan-mgon *Tibetan*
[wang-gon]
the Buddhist lord of the night

dBangpo-rgyabzhin *Tibetan*
ruler of the gLing-chos heaven,
sTang-lha
consort of bKur-dman-rgyalmo
father of Dongrub, Donldan
and Donyod

dByar-gyi-rgyal-mo (see Grismadevi)

De-Ai *Pacific Islands*
in the lore of the Gilbert Islands, one of the first pair of humans
twin of De-Babou

De Animalibus
a book of mythical animals written by Isidore, a Spanish bishop

De-Babou *Pacific Islands*
in the lore of the Gilbert Islands, one of the first pair of humans
twin of De-Ai

de Bras, Hugh *British*
[Hudibras]
a Knight of the Round Table

De Danann (see Danaans)

De Excidio Britanniae *British*
a 6th c story of the Celts, by Gildas
This work, strangely, refers to the Battle of Badon but fails to mention King Arthur.

De Gabail int Sida *Irish*
[Conquest of the Fairy Mound]
a manuscript relating to the allocation of the sidhe by the Dagda

De Hi No (see Heng¹)

De-o-ha-ko *North American*
a female deity, guardian of bears

De Orbe Novo
a 15th c book of the mythology of the Americas, written by Peter Martyr

De Ortu Waluuanii *British*
[The Rise of Gawain]
a story, written in Latin, of the early life of Gawain

De Soto Hernando *South American*
a Spanish explorer
The Incas welcomed him as the reincarnated Viracocha.

Dea *Irish*
a war goddess

Dea Arduinna *Celtic*
[=Irish Flidhais]
a goddess of wild animals in Gaul

Dea Artio *Celtic*
a (bear) goddess in Gaul

Dea Caelistis *Roman*
[=British Briganta]
a goddess

Dea Dia *Roman*
[=Greek Demeter]
an ancient corn goddess

Dea Quartana *Roman*

a goddess of fever
daughter of Febris
sister of Dea Tertiana

Dea Syria *(see Syrian Goddess)***Dea Tertiana** *Roman*

a goddess of fever
daughter of Febris
sister of Dea Quartana

Deac *(see Deoca)***Deadhadh** *Irish*

son of Cairbre
brother of Duach

He quarrelled with his brother, who had him blinded.

Deae Matres *(see Matres)***Deaglan** *Irish*

[Declan]

a Leinster saint

son of Earc mac Trein and Deithin

He was fostered with his uncle, Dobhran, and taught by the hermit Diomna until he went to Rome and was made a bishop. He entrusted a bell, which appeared as if from heaven, to his friend Runan who came back with him to Ireland in a ship that miraculously appeared. When Runan left the bell on a rock, the rock itself floated out to sea and led them to an island, which was given to them for a monastery. By striking the sea with his staff, Deaglan caused the sea to disappear, leaving his monastery attached to the mainland of Ireland.

He is said to have restored the dead to life, banished plagues and caused an enemy fleet to sink.

Dealbhchaomh *(see Delbchaem)***Dealbhaoth** *(see Tuireall)***Dealgnaid** *Irish*

[Dalny.De(a)lgnat.Dealnaidh.Delgnaid]

wife of Partholan

mother of Eber, Laighlinne

and Rudraidhe

She had an affair with Togda, a servant, while her husband was away. In a trial in which she was charged with adultery, she was acquitted, pleading that Partholan was to blame for leaving her alone.

In some accounts she was the wife of Sera, Partholan's father.

Dealgnat *(see Dealgnaid)***Dealnaidh** *(see Dealnaid)***Dealnial**

an angel associated with the east
and Monday

Dearbhfhorgaill *Irish*

[Derbhorgill.Devorgilla]

daughter of a king of Norway

She came to Cuchulainn in the form of a swan but then returned to her human form. Cuchulainn rejected her and gave her to Lugaid Riabhdhearg. When her husband was away, she was attacked and mutilated by a large group of jealous women.

Another version says that her father handed her to the Fomoiré in lieu of a tribute he was due to pay but she was rescued by Cuchulainn with whom she fell in love. He rejected her love and gave her to Lugaid, son of Curoi. Hurt by this slight, she changed into a bird that Cuchulainn brought down with a sling shot. He sucked her wound to heal it when she regained her human form and, in so doing, became her blood-brother.

Deardubha *Irish*

a woman acting as a messenger for
the Fianna

Dearg *(see Bodb Dearg.Da Derga)***Dearg Druchtach** *Irish*

the horse of Conall Cearnach

Dearmid O'Dyna

(see Dermot O'Dyna)

Death Bat *(see Comazatz¹)***Death Coach** *Irish*

a ghostly carriage

This vehicle, driven by a headless coachman, is said to stop in front of any house where a death is imminent.

Death of Oenone *British*

a poem by Tennyson relating the story
of Oenone and her suicide

Death of Jimmu *Japanese*

a Shinto festival, 3 April

Death Stone *Japanese*

a large rock

This rock became inhabited by the fox-woman, Jewel Maiden, until the evil spirit was exorcised by the priest Genno.

Debata *East Indian*

a word for god or for divine power
in Sumatra

Deber

in some accounts, a devil who works
evil at night *(see also Cheleb)*

Debestevs *Baltic*

[=Lettish Dievs:=Lithuanian Dievas]

a Latvian sky god and fertility god

Debility of the Ultonians *Irish*

[Birth Pangs of Ulster.ces noi(n)dhen.

nainen.noinde(n)]

an affliction of the men of Ulster

Macha had been forced to race against the king's horses even though she was pregnant, giving birth to twins after winning the race. She laid a curse on

the men of Ulster so that, when they most needed their strength to fight, they became as weak as a woman at childbirth for five days and four nights.

Debon *British*

a Trojan hero

He was one of those who came to Britain after the fall of Troy and was given the area of Devon as his share of the kingdom.

Decair *(see Gilla Dacar)***Decar** *(see Gilla Dacar)***Decarabia**

[Carabia]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He may appear as a man or as a diagram (a star in a pentagram) and can impart knowledge of plants and stones.

Deceiving Gap *(see Ginnungagap)***Decelus** *Greek*

a hero

When Theseus abducted Helen, Decelus told her brothers, Castor and Polydeuces, where she was hidden.

Dechtere *(see Dectera)***Dechtire** *(see Dectera)***Decima** *(see Decuma)***Declan** *(see Dealgan)***Decluna** *(see Declunus)***Declunus** *Italian*

[Decluna]

a fertility deity

Dectera *Irish*

[Dec(h)tere.Dechtere.Deichtine]

a moon goddess

daughter of Cathbad and Maga

daughter or sister of Conan mac Nessa,
some say

wife of Sualtam mac Roth

mother of Cuchulainn

In some versions Lugh is said to have impregnated Dectera when he flew into her mouth in the form of a may fly and that she gave her son as a gift to Ulster. Another version says that a fly flew into her cup and, falling into a trance, she was transported to the Otherworld where she was seduced by Lugh. Others say that, on the night of her wedding, she and her fifty attendants were changed into birds by Lugh and carried off. When they later returned she persuaded her husband, an Ulster chieftain, to accept her son by Lugh as his own son. The boy, called Setanta, was later to be known as Cuchulainn.

In some accounts her own brother, Conor mac Nessa, was the father of Cuchulainn.

Dectere (see Dectera)

Decuma *Roman*

[Decima]

a goddess of birth
one of the 3 Parcae

Ded *Egyptian*

[Dad(du).Tat.Tet]

a symbol of Osiris

A figure in the shape of an upright with a crosspiece used as an amulet to ward off demons and to guarantee entry into paradise (see also Tet)

Dedad *Irish*

[Degad]

founder of a military order in Munster

Dede Korkut *Turkish*

a book of 12 stories about
ancient heroes

Dedek *European*

[=Russian Deduska.Domovoy:=Slovenian Setek]

a Czech guardian deity

(see also Djadek)

Dedi *Egyptian*

a magician

He was said to eat 500 loaves and drink 100 jugs of beer each day and had the power to cut off the head of any living thing and then restore it.

Dedun (see Dedwen)

Deduska Domovoy *Russian*

[Diko:=Czech Dedek.Djadek]

a guardian deity of the household

Dedwen *Egyptian*

[Arsnuphis.Dedun:=Greek Tithonus]

a Nubian god of wealth

Dee *Celtic*

a war goddess

Deepavali *Hindu*

[Dewali.Di(p)a.vali.Diwali.String of Lights]

the festival of lamps in honour of
Lakshmi and Vishnu, held in October
or November

Some say that it honours Bali or Vishnu's defeat of Narakasura.

deer (see also stag)

a fleet-footed animal, usually with
antlers

(1) Buddhists believe that the Buddha was born in the form of a deer.

(2) In China, the deer (lu) is a symbol of longevity and is said to be the only animal that can find the fungus that confers immortality. It turns blue when it is 1,000 years old, white at 1,500 and black at 2,000. Any person eating the flesh of such a deer will live to the same age.

(3) The Greeks regarded the deer as sacred to Aphrodite, Apollo,

Artemis, Athene and Hercules.

(4) In Irish lore Oisín was born to the mortal Saba who was then in the form of a deer and would himself have been a deer had she licked him at birth as a female deer would.

(5) In Japan the deer is associated with Jurojin, a god of longevity.

(6) In Mexico brown deer represent the god of the north and drought, white deer the god of the east and rain. (see also stag)

Deer Kachina Cloud *North American*
a horned god of the Hopi

Deerhead (see Haringamesi)

Deerhunter *North American*

husband of White Corn Maiden

This young Tewa was the finest hunter in his village and fell in love with White Corn Maiden, the prettiest and most talented girl of his tribe. They married and became inseparable, neglecting everything so that they could be together. When White Corn Maiden died soon afterwards, Deerhunter was inconsolable and wandered the plains seeking her spirit. He found her, apparently unchanged, and persuaded her to return with him. Soon the smells and signs of death appeared and her husband was repelled, but she would not be parted from him and followed him wherever he went. Eventually a spirit in the form of a tall hunter with a huge bow appeared and told the couple that they had offended the gods by their behaviour. To ensure that they always remained together, he shot each of them into the heavens where they now appear as two stars, the smaller one forever following the other across the sky. (see also Ca-peen)

deev (see div²)

Degad (see Dedad)

Degei *Pacific Islands*

[Dengei]

a primeval serpent, in the lore of Fiji
father of Sweet-eyes

This serpent incubated the eggs laid by the hawk, Turukawa, and hatched the first humans, a boy and a girl. He then created crops for them to live on.

In the underworld he interrogates the souls of the dead and allocates punishment.

Degmenus *Greek*

an archer of Elis

To settle the battle between the Aetolian forces of Oxylyus and the forces

of Elis under King Dius, Degmenus was appointed to meet, in single combat, the Aetolian Pyraechmes who used a sling. Degmenus was defeated and the victory was awarded to Oxylyus who then became king of Elis.

Degrabel *British*

son of Prinsamour and Crystabell

husband of Ardanata

He was stolen by a griffin when only a child and raised by a king of Israel. Later in life he married, only to discover, just in time, that the woman he had married was his own mother. He later remarried, to Ardanata.

Dehuti (see Thoth)

Dei Consentes (see Consentes Dii)

Deianeira *Greek*

[Deianira.Dejanira]

daughter of Oeneus and Althaea

second wife of Heracles

mother of Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus
and Macaria

She was won by Heracles in a contest with Achelous, who took the form of a bull to fight for her hand.

When Nessus the Centaur tried to rape her and was shot by Heracles, she collected his semen and blood mixed with olive oil, in a jar to be used, according to Nessus, as a love potion. When she feared that she might lose Heracles to Iole, she smeared the mixture on the shirt she sent to him at Oechalia, so condemning him to an agonising death. When she found out what she had done she killed herself.

Deianira (see Deianeira)

Deichtine (see Dectera)

Deicoon *Greek*

son of Heracles and Megara

Deidameia¹ *Greek*

[Deidamia]

daughter of Lycomedes

mother of Neoptolemus (Pyrrhus)
by Achilles

Her father sheltered Achilles and dressed him as a girl, calling him Pyrrha, so that Achilles could avoid serving with the Greek forces at Troy where, it had been prophesied, he would be killed. Achilles seduced Deidameia and she bore him a son, Neoptolemus, also known as Pyrrhus.

Deidameia² *Greek*

[Deidamia]

daughter of Bellerophon and Philonoe

wife of Evander

sister of Hippolochus and Isander

mother of Sarpedon by Evander

or Zeus

In some accounts she is referred to as Laodamia.

Deidameia³

(*see* Astydamia.Hippodamia²)

Deidamia (*see* Deidameia)**Deileon** *Greek*

[Delion]

son of Deimachus

brother of Autolycus and Phlogius

He and his brothers helped Heracles in his ninth Labour and later joined the Argonauts.

Deimachus *Greek*

father of Autolycus, Deileon
and Phlogius

Deimne (*see* Demna)**Deimos** (*see* Deimus)**Deimus¹** *Greek*

[Deimos. 'fear']

god of fear

son of Ares and Aphrodite

brother of Harmonia and Phobus

Deimus² *Greek*

one of the horses of Ares

(*see also* Phobos²)

Deimne (*see* Demna)**Deione** *Greek*

a nymph

In some accounts she was the mother of Miletus by Apollo.

Deionides *Greek*

a name for Miletus as son of Deione

Deino *Greek*

[Dino. 'terrible']

one of the Graiae

Deion¹ *Greek*

[Deioneus]

a king of Phodis

son of Aeolus and Enarete

husband of Diomede

father of Actor, Aenetus, Asteropeia,

Cephalus and Phylacus

Deion² *Greek*

[Deioneus]

son of Eurytus

husband of Perigune

Deioneus (*see* Deion)**Deipara** *Roman*

[=Greek Theotikos]

mother of god: god-bearing

Deiphilus (*see* Thoas³)**Deiphobe** (*see* Sibyl of Cumae)**Deiphobos** (*see* Deiphobus)**Deiphobus¹** *Greek*

[Deiphobos]

son of Priam and Hecuba

brother of Hector, Helenus and Paris

After the death of Paris, he quarrelled with Helenus over Helen, who had been abducted by Paris and when Helenus fled he forcibly married her.

She removed all the weapons from his house so that he was easily killed by Menelaus at the fall of Troy.

Deiphobus² *Greek*

[Deiphobos]

son of Hippolytus

He purified Heracles of the murder of Iphitus.

Deiphontes *Greek*

son of Antimachus

husband of Hynetho

His wife's father, Temenus, favoured him over his own sons so they killed Temenus. One of them, Creisus, took over the throne of Argos, sending his brothers to persuade Hynetho to leave her husband. She refused and was killed when they tried to force her. Deiphontes was elected king and he expelled Creisus and his brothers.

Deipyla *Greek*

[Deipyle]

daughter of Adrastus and Amphithea

sister of Aegialius, Argia

and Cyanippus

wife of Tydeus

mother of Diomedes

Deipyle (*see* Deipyla)**Deipylus¹** *Greek*

son of Polymestor and Ilione

Ilione's young brother (or nephew), Polydorus, was sent to stay at the court of Polymestor for safety during the siege of Troy. When Polymestor planned to kill the boy for the treasure that he had brought with him, Ilione substituted her own son, Deipylus, who was killed by his own father.

Deipylus² *Greek*

son of Tlepolemus and Polyxia

Deirdra (*see* Deirdre)**Deirdre¹** *Irish*

[Deirdra.De(i)rdriu:=Scottish Darrathray]

a dawn goddess

daughter of Felim mac Dall

When she cried out in her mother's womb it was foretold by Cathbad that she would wed a foreign king who would bring sorrow to Ireland, so High-King Conor reared her himself, with Lavarcham for nurse, with a view to making her his wife when she was old enough. She preferred a younger man and ran away with Naisi. The king gave them safe conduct to return but then had Naisi and his brothers killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht and he forcibly married Deirdre. She refused even to speak to him and after a year he gave her to Eoghan, whom she hated. She killed herself by throwing herself

from a chariot and smashing her head against rocks. The tree that grew over her grave became entwined with the one that grew over Naisi's grave and they could never be separated.

A different version says that Deirdre threw herself into Naisa's grave, kissed his dead lips and died with him.

Deirdre² (*see* Ide)**Deirdre of the Sorrows** *Irish*

a play by J. M. Synge dealing with the story of Deirdre and Naisi

Deirdriu (*see* Deirdre)**deiseal** *Irish*

a right-hand circumnambulation

round a holy place

Such 'holy rounds' imitate the sun and are said to bring good luck or to ward off evil.

Deithin *Irish*

wife of Earc mac Trein

mother of Deaglan

Deity of the Field Paths *Japanese*

a giant

When Ninigi was sent to earth to restore order, this giant met him at a cross roads and thereafter acted as his guide. Ninigi gave him the dancing goddess, Uzume, as a reward for his help.

deive (*see* laumé)**Dejanira** (*see* Deianeira)**Dekanawida** *North American*

a chief of the Hurons or

the Mohawks

It was prophesied that he would cause much trouble in later life so his mother dropped him through a hole in the ice when he was born. Three times she tried and each time she found him safe and sound next morning.

He grew to manhood in a few years, became an ally of Hiawatha and promulgated the laws of the confederacy of tribes.

Dekans *Egyptian*

war gods, 36 in number

These beings, usually depicted with the heads of animals, were later regarded as demons of sin and vice.

Dekla *Baltic*

the Latvian goddess of fate

sister of Karta and Laima

In some accounts these three sisters act as the Latvian Fates.

dekle (*see* devokji.divji)**Del** (*see* Devel)**Dela** *Irish*

[Dele]

a Fir Bolg king of Leinster

father of Morca and Slaine

Delbaeth *Irish*
brother of the Dagda
father of Dana, in some accounts
father of Lugh by Eire, some say

Delbchaem *Irish*
[Dealbhchomh]
daughter of Morgan and Coinchend
Her father, King of the Land of Wonder, had locked Delbchaem in a tower to frustrate a prophecy that her mother would die when Delbchaem married. Art, son of Conn, rescued her, killed both her parents and took her back to Ireland where she became his wife.

Dele (see Dela)

Delgeeth (see Teelget)

Delgeth (see Teelget)

Delgnaid (see Dealgnaid)

Delgnat (see Dealgnaid)

Delia¹ *Greek*
a festival held every 5 years on
the island of Delos in honour
of Apollo

Delia² *Greek*
a name for Artemis referring to her
place of birth, Delos

Delia³ *Greek*
the ship in which Theseus travelled
to Crete for his encounter with
the Minotaur

Delia⁴ *Italian*
[=Greek Artemis:=Roman Diana]
a Sabine goddess

Deliadés *Greek*
son of Glaucus by Eurynome or
Eurymede
brother of Bellerophon

In some accounts he was killed
accidentally by Bellerophon.

Delian *Greek*
[Delius]
a name for Apollo referring to his
birthplace, Delos

Deliel

a demon

Delight Makers (see Koshare)

Delion (see Deleion)

Delius (see Delian)

Delling (see Dellinger)

Dellinger *Norse*

['dawn'.Delling]

third husband of Nott

father of Dag

His realm was known as Heljar-ran.

Delos *Greek*
a small island

This island rose out of the sea when it
was stirred up or when struck by
Poseidon's trident, and floated until it
was anchored in the Aegean by Zeus.

Here, Leto gave birth to Apollo and
Artemis, fathered by Zeus.

(see also Ortygia)

Delphi *Greek*

[Cirrha.Pytho]

the site of the oracle of Apollo

This site was originally the site of the
oracle of Gaea, which was marked by
the omphalos and was regarded as the
centre of the world, being used as the
site of the four-yearly Pythian games.

The oracular pronouncements were
made by the Pythia, a priestess of
Apollo who sat on a three-legged
stool. Previously it had been the home
of the serpent, Python, killed by the
young Apollo.

Delphic Bee (see Pythia)

Delphic Oracle (see Pythia)

Delphic Sibyl (see Pythia)

Delphicia (see Pythia)

Delphin *Greek*

a minor god

Delphine *Greek*

[Delphyne]

a monster in the form of a serpent-
tailed dragon-woman

sister of Typhon

She was the guardian of the Corycian
Cave where Typhon hid the sinews he
cut from the body of Zeus when
they fought.

In another story, until it was driven
out by Apollo, the dragon was the
originator of the revelations that
inspired the Pythia to make her
pronouncements.

Delphinia *Greek*

a festival in honour of Apollo, held
annually at Athens in March

Delphinus (see Apollo)

Delphinos (see Delphinus)

Delphinosemos (see Odysseus)

Delphinus *Greek*

[Delphinos]

an intermediary for Poseidon

He was sent by Poseidon to plead
his cause with Aphitrite. When she
yielded and married him, Poseidon set
Delphinus in the heavens as the
Dolphin.

Delphyne (see Delphine)

Deluding of Gylfi (see Gylfa-ginning)

Deluge (see Flood)

dema-deities

demi-gods worshipped in early
planter communities

Demaratus *Roman*

a Greek who emigrated to

northern Italy

father of Lucumo

Demares (see Zeus Demaros)

Demaros (see Zeus Demaros)

Demas *East Indian*

early inhabitants of the earth

These beings, half man, half spirit, set
the earth on fire. The fire was only
extinguished when Darvi caused rain
to fall.

Demeter *Greek*

[Achaiva.Amphictyonis.Black Demeter.

Chloc.Da-meter.Damater.Deo.Doso.

Epona.Erinys.Ga Metre.Ge Metre

Gemeter.Good Goddess. Grain Mother.

Hermione.Mother Da. Mother Earth.

Thesmophorus.Three Eponae.White

Goddess:=Egyptian Isis: =Italic Damatar:

=Phrygian Cybele: =Roman Ceres.Dea Dia]

goddess of agriculture, corn

and fertility

daughter of Cronus and Rhea or of

Uranus and Gaea

sister of Hades, Hera, Hestia, Poseidon
and Zeus

wife of Iacchus, some say

mother of Core (Persephone) and

Iacchus by Poseidon or Zeus

mother of Bootes and Plutus by Iasion

mother of Dionysus by Zeus, some say

It is said that as Black Demeter or
Erinys, she and Poseidon coupled,
both in the form of horses, to produce
the nymph Despoena and Arion the
winged horse. Some say that Core also
came of this union or as the result of
rape by Zeus.

She mated with Iasion in a ploughed
field and produced Plutus. Her lover
was killed by a thunderbolt hurled by
Zeus.

In some accounts she produced a
son, Acheron, without the help of a
male.

She punished Erysichthon with
everlasting hunger when he cut down a
tree in her sacred grove. She changed
the boy Stellio into a lizard when he
made a joke about the speed at which
she ate her food.

At the banquet where Tantalus
served up his dismembered son
Pelops she (or Thetis in some stories)
ate the shoulder part and made a new
one from ivory, which was built in
when the boy was reassembled by
the gods.

When her daughter Core was
abducted by Hades she wandered the
land, in the guise of an old woman,
looking for her daughter. She was
taken in by Celeus, king of Eleusis, and
employed as Deo, a wet nurse to his

new born son. To repay his kindness Demeter tried to make the infant immortal by plunging him into the fire but his frightened mother, Metaneira, snatched him away. In some stories the baby was Demophoon, in others he was Triptolemus: some say the baby died, others that it survived the ordeal. Abas, the eldest son of Celeus, made a foolish jest about Demeter's own son, Iacchus, and in a fit of temper she turned him into a lizard. She taught Celeus the Eleusinian mysteries and he became her first priest.

She eventually discovered what had happened to Core. In one version she was told by Triptolemus whose brothers had seen the abduction; in another she heard the truth in the burbling of the nymph Arethusa who had been turned into a stream and who had seen Core seated on a throne with Hades as she passed through the underworld en route to Sicily. Others say that Hecate, who had heard Core's cries, took Demeter to see Helios who, as sun god, had seen all that had occurred and told them what had happened to Core. Demeter now caused a blight to descend on the earth and refused to lift it until Zeus intervened to order Hades to release Core, who had been made queen of the underworld, as Persephone.

She is sometimes depicted as horse-headed. Her symbol is a sheaf.

Demeter Erinnus *Greek*

a name conferred on her by Poseidon who pursued and mated with her, both in the form of horses

Demeter Thesmophoros *Greek*

a name for Demeter as 'she who brings treasures'

Demeter's people *Greek*

[Demetreioi]
the dead

Demetia *Celtic*

a name for South Wales

Demetria *Greek*

a festival in honour of Demeter, held in Athens

Demetreioi (*see* Demeter's people)

Demetrus *British*

in some accounts, Merlin's grandfather

Demhne (*see* Demna)

Deminan *West Indian*

one of the 4 sons of Chubaba
grandson of Bayamanaco

Demios *Greek*

god of dread

Demiourgos (*see* Demiurge)

Demitrius *Serbian*

brother of Stephan

Warned by a veela that he and his brother faced great danger, he deserted Stephan when the Turks attacked Belgrade and fled into the interior, leaving his brother to be captured.

Demiurge

[Demiourgos.Demiurgus]

a creator: a Gnostic god

son of Abattu

Demiurgus (*see* Demiurge)

Demna *Irish*

[De(i)mne.Demhne]

the name given to Finn mac Cool

at birth

Demne (*see* Demna)

Democratia *Greek*

democracy personified

Demodocos (*see* Demodocus)

Demodocus *Greek*

[Demodocos]

a blind minstrel

He sang at the court of King Alcinous when Odysseus was entertained there on his journey back to Greece.

Demogorgon

a mysterious deity of the underworld
the spirit king of the elves

King Arthur was said to have gone into the cave that was the home of the demogorgon on his way to Morgan's palace.

In *The Faerie Queene*, he is said to live in a deep ravine with the three Fates, but Ariosto has him living in the Himalayas.

Demoleon *Greek*

a centaur

He killed Crantor.

demon¹

an evil pagan spirit: a devil

In some accounts, demons are said to have a life span of 680,000 years while others calculate it as only 9,720 years.

They are variously classified as:

- (1) armies (or hordes)
 - (2) demons from sexual intercourse
 - (3) demons attacking saints
 - (4) demons inducing women to attend Sabat
 - (5) demons of nightmare
 - (6) disguised demons
 - (7) fates
 - (8) familiars
 - (9) incubi and succubi
 - (10) poltergeists
- or as those of the:
- (1) atmosphere

(2) earth

(3) heavens

(4) night

(5) sea

(6) underground regions

or as:

(1) gnomes (of the underground regions)

(2) ondines or nymphs (of the seas)

(3) salamanders (of fire)

(4) sylphs (of the air)

Other lists deal with individual demons associated with various forms of temptation, including:

Ashtaroth (sloth)

Asmodeus (lust)

Baalberith (blasphemy)

Beelzebub (pride)

Belial (arrogance)

Carnivean (obscenity)

Carreau (lack of pity)

Cresil (slovenliness)

Juvant (reincarnation)

Leviathan (loss of faith)

Oillet (riches)

Olivier (cruelty)

Rosier (love)

Sonneilloun (hate)

Verin (impatience)

Verrier (disobedience)

or ascribe various attributes:

Abaddon (evil war)

Ashtaroth (inquisitions)

Asmodeus (vengeance)

Beelzebub (false gods)

Belial (trickery)

Mammon (temptation)

Merizim (pestilence)

Pytho (falsehood)

Satan (sorcery)

In black magic, demons are classified in hierarchies:

(1) *Grand Dignitaries or Princes*

Baalberith, master of alliances

Beelzebub, supreme chief

Euronymous, prince of death

Leonard, grand master of the Sabbath

Moloch, ruler of the land of tears

Pluto, lord of fire

Proserpine ruler of evil spirits

Satan, leader of the opposition

(2) *Ministers*

Adrameleck, chancellor

Astaroth, treasurer

Leviathan, chief admiral

Nergal, head of secret police

(3) *Ambassadors*

Belial, in Turkey

Belphegor, in France

Hutgin, in Italy

Mamma, in England
 Martinet, in Switzerland
 Thamuz, in Spain
 (4) *Judges*
 Alastor, commissioner for public works
 Lucifer, chief justice
 (5) *Royal Household*
 Behemoth, steward
 Chamos, chamberlain
 Dagon, steward
 Melchom, paymaster
 Misroch, chief steward
 Mullin, valet
 Siccor-Benoth, chief eunuch
 Verdelet, master of the court
 (6) *Master of Revels*
 Antichrist, juggler
 Asmodeus, supervisor
 Kobal, stage manager
 Nybras, director

Generally, demons can appear in many different forms, in many different locations, usually during the hours of darkness; are born, grown, have children and die; intermarry with humans and have the same appetites and desires as humans. Most are harmful, some are benevolent to mankind.

Some traditions maintain that demons are born from the union of gods and mortals, others that they are sexless beings.

The number of such beings has been variously estimated as 44,435,556 and 133,306,668.

In Dante's *Divine Comedy*, in *Inferno* (Hell), there are demons employed in pushing barrators under the surface of boiling pitch. These twelve (with English names in brackets) are given as:
 Alichino (Hellkin)
 Barbariccia (Barbiger)
 Cagnazzo (Harrow-hound)
 Ciriato (Guttlehog)
 Draghignazza (Dragonel)
 Farfarello (Farfarel)
 Graffican (Grabbersnitch)
 Malacoda (Belzecue)
 Malebranche (Hellraker)
 Rubicante (Rubicant)
 Scarmiglione (Scaramallion)
 (see also daemon.daimon)

Demon² (see Algol)

Demon Cat of Losanne (see Capalu)

Demon Gate Barrier *Buddhist*
 the place in Hades where a wandering spirit may be attacked by demons who demand money

Demon of Midnight¹ *Russian*

a female demon
 She was said to appear at harvest time and break the reapers' arms and legs.

Demon of Midnight² (see Empusa)

Demon of the Eclipse
 (see Heavenly Dog Star)

demon points (see nodes)

Demon Prince (see Asmodeus)

Demon Road (see Gakido)

Demon Star (see Algol)

demonality (see demonism)

Demonassa¹ *Greek*

wife of Poeas
 mother of Phiotetes

Demonassa² *Greek*

daughter of Amphiarus and Eriphyle
 wife of Thersander
 mother of Tisamenus

Demonassa³ *Greek*

mother of Eurytion by Actor or Irus

demoness

a female evil spirit or devil

Demong *East Indian*

a warrior hero

son of Entingi

He was the leader of the Iban people in their settlement of Borneo. The stone boundary markers he erected are said to bleed if moved.

demoniac

one possessed by a devil

demoniacism

possession by a devil

demonianism

the belief that humans can be possessed by devils

demoniast

one who believes in or deals with demons
 (see also demonist.demonolater)

Demonice *Greek*

daughter of Agenor and Epicaste
 mother of Evander by Ares
 sister of Thestius

Some accounts regard her as the sister of Thestius, others as his mother by Ares. She was also the mother of Evenus by Ares.

demonifuge

a spell or charm said to ward off demons (see also stones)

demonism

[demonolater.demonality.demonomy]
 devil-worship

demonist

one who believes in or worships demons
 (see also demoniast.demonolater)

demonise

to portray as or turn into a devil

demonocracy

rule by devils: the power of devils

demonography

writing about demons

demonolater

one who worships devils
 (see also demoniast.demonist)

demonolatory (see demonism)

demonologist

one who makes a study of devils, etc.

demonology

the study of devils, etc.

demonomagy

the study of magic in relation to demons

demonomancy

divination by means of demons

Any form of divination can be said to be controlled by demons but this term is more appropriately used for those forms that actively invoke the presence of demons, such as conjuration and necromancy.

demonomania

a state in which one feels possessed by devils

demonomy (see demonism)

demonopath

one who suffers from the belief that his actions are controlled by demons

demonopathy

illness, mental or physical, caused by the belief that one's actions are controlled by demons

demonry

influence by demons

Demon's Head (see Algol)

the influence of evil spirits

Demophile (see Sibyl of Cumae)

Demophon (see Demophoon)

Demophoon¹ *Greek*
 [Demophon]

son of Celeus and Metaneira

When Demeter who, as Deo, was temporarily employed as his wet nurse, tried to make the infant Demophoon immortal by fire, it went wrong. In one story he died in the fire but in another his mother snatched him away and he survived. In other stories it is his brother Triptolemus who went through the ordeal.

Demophoon² *Greek*

[Demophon]
 king of Athens
 son of Theseus and Phaedra
 brother of Acamas

He survived the Trojan War and afterwards fell in love with Phyllis. When he left her to visit Athens she killed herself, believing that he would never return. She was turned into an almond tree. (see also Acamas²)

Demophoon³ *Greek*
[Demophon]
king of Elaeus

He instituted the annual sacrifice of a virgin to avert plague. When Mastusius objected, the king took Mastusius' daughter as the next victim. Mastusius killed the king's daughters in revenge and gave the king a cup of their blood to drink. Demophoon killed Mastusius by throwing him, together with the cup, into the sea.

Demoriel
a demon, emperor of the north

Demos *Greek*
the people, as the source of power, personified

Dena *Persian*
[Daena]
a goddess, religion personified
daughter of Ahura Mazda

dendan *Persian*
a sea monster in *The Arabian Nights*
It was said that if this monster touched human flesh or even heard a human voice, it died.

denderah *Egyptian*
the Egyptian version of the Zodiac

Dendrites *Greek*
a name for Dionysus as a tree god

Dendritis *Greek*
[Helena Dendritis]
a tree goddess

A name for Helen in Rhodes, reflecting the story that she was hanged from a tree.

dendrolatry (*see tree worship*)

Deng¹ *African*
an ancestor god and storm god of the Dinka

He can kill by lightning; those so killed are taken directly to heaven.

Deng² *African*
a fertility god and rain god of the Nuer

In some accounts he brings diseases.

Dengei (*see Degei*)

Dennitsa (*see Zvezda Dennitsa*)

Denw *British*
daughter of Lot by Anna
wife of Owain

Deo¹ *Greek*
an ancient corn goddess

She was later assimilated with Demeter, though in some accounts she is identified with Rhea. She is depicted with the head of a horse.

Deo² (*see Demeter.Deo¹*)

Deoca *Irish*
[Deac.Deoch]
wife of Lairngen

She wanted the singing swans, the Children of Lir, as a wedding present so Lairngen seized them from Mo Caemoc, the hermit who had sheltered them.

Deoch (*see Deoca*)

Deogan (*see Dagan¹*)

Deohako *North American*
Iroquois plant spirits

This is the name given to the three daughters of Earth Mother. Their individual names were Bear, Corn (Onatah) and Squash.

Deon (*see Dôn*)

Deophontes (*see Bellerophon*)

Deoraidh *Irish*
[Maol Deoraidh]

When Cellach was deposed by Guaire and fled to an island, Deoraidh and three other young monks went with him. They accepted a bribe from Guaire and killed Cellach. The dead man's brother, Muireadhach, found the body, and when he caught the murderers, he had them killed.

Deorgreine (*see Der Greine.Niam¹*)

Depaki (*see Dipaki*)

Der Fliegende Hollander
(*see Flying Dutchman*)

Der Freischütz *German*
[The Freeshooter]
a 19th c opera, written by Weber, based on the story of the marksman who made a pact with the Devil

Der Greine *Irish*
[Deorgreine.Sun Tear]

daughter of Fiachna mac Retach
She and her mother were abducted by Goll mac Golb. Laoghair mac Criomthann rescued them, killed Goll and married Der Greine.

Deramed *European*
a Saracen king

He was the leader of the forces fighting the Franks at the Battle of Archamp.

Derbhorgill (*see Dearbhfhorgaill*)

Derbrenn *Irish*
a lover of Angus Og

She became the foster-mother to six children who were turned into pigs by their real mother. They were later sent to Buichet.

(*see also Buichet*)

Dercetis (*see Atargatis*)

Dercetius *Roman*
a Spanish mountain god

Derceto (*see Atargatis*)

Dercynus *Greek*

son of Poseidon
He was killed by Heracles when he

tried to steal some of Geryon's cattle that Heracles was driving on his tenth Labour.

Derdriu (*see Deirdre*)

Derfel *British*
a knight at King Arthur's court
a Welsh saint

He is said to have fought at the Battle of Camlan and lived to found Llanderfel. His feast day is 5 April.

Derg (*see Bodb Dearg.Da Derga*)

Derg Corra *Irish*
a servant of Finn mac Cool

A woman carried off by Finn fell in love with Derg, who was promptly banished by his jealous master.

dergflaith *Irish*
a cup from which kings drank to mark their role as consort to Flaithias

Dering mac Doba *Irish*
a seer

son of Doba O'Bascna

He could close his eyes and see things happening at a distance and those yet to occur. He went with Oisín to seek the hand of Grania as Finn's third wife.

Derketo (*see Atargatis*)

Dermot O'Dyna *Irish*

[Dearnid O'Dyna.Diarmaid ua Duibhne.
Diarmaid Donn.Diarmait.Diarmuid Na Duibhne]

a follower of Finn mac Cool

son of Donn

father of Eachtach, some say

His mother had another son by Roc, the steward to Angus Og, and Donn killed the boy. His father magically changed the corpse into a huge boar with no ears or tail, and charged it to avenge the death of his son by killing Dermot who had been given to Angus to raise.

As a man, Dermot joined the Fianna and sailed with Finn in the search for their comrades who had disappeared when Gilla Dacar and his horse plunged into the sea. They stopped at an island with steep cliffs, which Dermot climbed to find a delightful land with no inhabitants. He took a drink from a well in the forest and found himself challenged by the Knight of the Well. They fought for two days (or three) and at the end of each day the knight jumped into the well. On the third (or fourth) day, Dermot grabbed him to prevent him doing the same again but they both fell into the well. Dermot found himself in fairyland, Tir fa Tonn, where his

missing comrades had been taken by Gilla Dacar who was a prince of this land under the sea and whose name was Abharthach. He had lured Finn and his men to his country to help in his fight against his brother who had deprived the prince of his half-share of the kingdom.

He was one of the party of nine men, led by Goll mac Morna, that recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

In the adventure of the Hostel of the Quicken Trees, Dermot led a small relief force, killing Midac who had trapped Finn and some of his men. He and Fotla then held the ford against the onslaught of the three kings of the Islands of the Torrent and killed them all. By sprinkling blood from the heads of these kings on the floor of the hostel, he was able to free Finn and his companions from the enchantment that had held them prisoners there. In the final attack, led by Borba, Dermot and Fotla held the fort until Finn and the others were sufficiently recovered to join the fight and repel the invaders.

In an earlier adventure, a maiden who claimed to be 'Youth' had placed an indelible love-spot, the ball-seirc, on his forehead which made him attractive to all women. At the wedding of Finn to Grania, the bride noticed the spot and asked what it signified. When the druid Dara told her, she drugged the drinks of the guests and eloped with Dermot. Finn and his Fianna hunted the couple all over the country and on one occasion surrounded the enclosure that Dermot had built in the Wood of Two Tents. Angus Og, his foster-father, flew to their aid and took Grania to safety in the Wood of Two Swallows. Dermot escaped by his own efforts and when he was reunited with Grania, they moved on to the Forest of Dooros, where they lived for some time. Grania developed a longing for the magic berries that grew on the quicken tree guarded by Sharvan. When this surly giant refused a request for some of the berries, Dermot killed him. They were then trapped in the quicken tree by Finn and the Fianna but once again Angus Og rescued Grania and took her to the Palace of the Boyne. Dermot again escaped and was joined by Oscar, Finn's grandson. Finn made a final

effort to kill Dermot by enlisting the help of his foster-mother, a witch, but Dermot killed her as she rode on a millstone over his head. They were outlawed for seven (or sixteen) years but finally made peace with Finn. During the celebrations, Finn went hunting on Ben Bulben and raised a huge boar which turned out to be the one charged to kill Dermot. Dermot killed the boar, even as it disembowelled him, but not even the magic of Finn, who could restore the dying with a drink of water from his hands, could save him. Angus Og took the body to his palace and put a new soul into it each day, allowing it to revive for a few minutes to talk to Angus.

Some versions say that Dermot died when a bristle from the boar pierced his foot and that Finn, still seeking revenge for Dermot's elopement with Grania, refused him the drink which would have saved his life.

Derodydimus *Greek*
a two-headed monster

Dervaspā *Persian*
[Gosh]
a guardian deity of cattle

Dervonnae *European*
oak goddesses: mother goddesses

Desa *Irish*
a noble

He acted as foster-father to the young Conary, rearing him alongside his three great-grandsons.

Desana *South American*
[Master of Animals]

a deity responsible for all animals
Some of the Amazon tribes regard this deity as a shape-changer who sometimes takes the form of a squirrel.
(see also Jaguar)

descent *(see avatar)*

Desert of Demons *Persian*
[Badiatealgin]

a part of the realm of Jinnestan

Desert of Monsters *Persian*
[Badiat-Coldare]

part of the realm of Jinnestan

Desired Knight *British*
a name for Galahad

Desiderata *European*
in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne

Desiderio *(see Desiderius)*

Desiderius *European*
[Desiderio.Didier]
a king of Lombardy
father of Hermangarde

He led his army in support of

Charlemagne when France was invaded by Agramont, Marsilius and Rodomont. He joined forces with the Hungarians, led by Ottachiero and Rinaldo, but they were defeated by the invading forces.

When Ogier fled from Charlemagne's court when his son was killed by Charlot, Desiderius gave him shelter and then the use of Castelfort.

Desiré *British*
a knight who was enchanted by a fairy

It is suggested that the fairy in this case, as in many others, was Morgan le Fay.

Desire *(see Pothos')*

Deso *Korean*
son of Kumwa

He persuaded his father to kill Chumong, the boy who had been hatched from an egg produced by Yuhwa, but she heard about the plot and Chumong escaped.

Despair *British*
a giant in Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*

Despoena *Greek*
[Despoina.'lady'.The Mistress]
daughter of Poseidon and Demeter

It was said that her parents mated in the form of horses.

In some accounts she is the same as Core (Persephone) as queen of the underworld.

She was envisaged as a mare-headed deity.

Despoina *(see Despoena)*

Despontes *Greek*
a king
husband of Arne

When his wife had an affair with Poseidon and bore the twin boys Aeolus and Boeotus, he blinded her, locked her in an underground cell and exposed the babies on a mountain. In other versions, Melanippe was the mother of the twins. *(see also Melanippe)*

Desportes *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Dessauli *Indian*
the spirit of the sal tree

Dessimir *Serbian*
a servant of Vukashin

When a veela warned Vukashin that the fortress that he and his brother were building at Scutari would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried under the walls, Dessimir was sent to look for the babies. He could not find

them and the wife of Goiko, his master's brother, was immured in the walls instead.

Destroyer of the World (see Ki-gulla)

Detors *British*
in Arthurian lore, a king of Northumberland

Deucalion¹ *Greek*
[Deukalion]
king of Phthia
son of Prometheus and Clymene,
Pasiphae or Pronoia
father of Amphictryon, Hellen
and Idomeneus
husband of Pyrrha

He was forewarned by his father of the coming flood and saved himself and his wife Pyrrha. In some stories they stood on Mount Parnassus, which projected above flood level, but in others he built an ark and saved himself and his wife when Zeus caused the whole world to flood. They repopulated the world by throwing stones over their shoulders, each of which turned into a human being.

In other versions of the story, Dardanus and Ogyges appear in place of Deucalion and others have Clymene as Deucalion's wife.

Deucalion² *Greek*
[Deukalion]
father of Orestheus

Deucalion³ *Greek*
[Deukalion]
a king of Crete
son of Minos and Pasiphae
father of Idomenus and Molus

Deukalion (see Deucalion)

Deumus

[Dumo]
a demon

This being is depicted as a man with four horns and the legs of a cockerel.

Deunysos (see Dionysus)

deus *Roman*
[=Greek Theos]
the Latin word for god

Deus Fides (see Fidius)

deuteroscopy
divination: second sight

dev *Armenian*

a huge spirit
These beings are envisaged as having seven heads, but sometimes only one eye, and live in caves or forests. They can cause fainting and even insanity but can be warded off by cutting the air with a sword or stick.

deva¹ *Buddhist*
[daeva]
a divine being: a goblin: a hero

deva² *Hindu*
[daeva.devata:=Japanese 10:=Tibetan lha]
a god: a good spirit: a being above the level of animal or human
(see also sura²)

Deva³ *Hindu*
[Daeva]
daughter of Nanda and Yasoda
She was substituted for the infant Krishna, so that he could escape the demon Kansa and she was taken up to heaven.

deva⁴ *Hindu*
one of the 6 gati, the realm of gods

deva⁵ *Pacific Islands*
in Bali, a spirit

deva⁶ (see div)
Deva-Deva *Indian*

the Sanskrit version of Jawa-Jewa

Deva Kings (see Four Diamond Kings)

deva-loka *Buddhist*
one of 26 spheres inhabited by devas

Deva-matri *Hindu*
[Devamatri.Devamatar]
a name for Aditi as 'mother of gods'

devadasi *Hindu*
dancers and prostitutes tending temple idols

Devadatta¹ *Buddhist*
a cousin of the Buddha

He was originally a great friend of the Buddha but later became his bitter enemy. He contested with the Buddha for the hand of Yasodhara in a series of events that involved skill and strength, and was defeated. He usurped the Buddha's throne and made several attempts to kill him, all of which were unsuccessful.

He paid a group of warriors to kill his cousin but they were converted to peace when they heard their intended victim preaching.

He also had a huge catapult constructed and used it to throw a boulder at the Buddha, but was again frustrated when Vahjrapani hurled a thunderbolt that smashed the stone to smithereens.

On another occasion he put poison on his feet and tried to kill his cousin by scratching him with his toe nails.

When Devadatta tried to kill the Buddha, the earth opened, swallowing him and he was consigned to hell.

Devadatta² *Hindu*
a conch shell used by Indra as a weapon

Devadeva *Hindu*
an epithet of Vasudeva
(see also Deva-Deva)

devak *Hindu*
a guardian deity
Such a deity may be worshipped at marriage or when moving into a new house. Those who share the devak may not marry.

Devaka *Hindu*

father of Devaki

Devaki *Hindu*

a mother goddess

daughter of Devaka

sister of Kansa

a consort of Vasudeva

mother of Balarama and Krishna

Devaki had eight sons but six were killed by her brother, who believed that the eighth would kill him. Two were saved when Vishnu impregnated her with two hairs from his head and later transferred the unborn babies, Balarama to Rohini and Krishna to Yasoda, to be delivered at full term.

In some versions the black hair was from Vishnu's own head, the white one from Ananta. Others say that Krishna was born to Devaki and the exchange with Yasoda's child took place after, rather than before, his birth.

She died when she threw herself on the funeral pyre of Krishna.

She is regarded as a manifestation of Aditi.

devaloka *Jain*
part of Kalpa, the uppermost region of the universe

Kalpa is divided into sixteen separate devalokas or heavens.

Devamatar (see Deva-matri)

Devamatri (see Deva-matri)

Devana *European*

[=Polish Dziejwona:=Roman

Diana:=Serbian Dilwica]

a Czech goddess of the chase

Devananda *Jain*

a goddess

mother of Mahavira by Rishabhaddata

On the orders of the god Sakra, the embryo of her son, later to be known as Mahavira, was transferred from her womb to that of Trishala.

Devaparvata *Hindu*

a name for Mount Meru as 'mountain of the gods'

Devapura (see Amaravati)

Devapurohita *Hindu*

a sky god, the planet Jupiter

Devaputra *Buddhist*
minor gods

Devasena *Hindu*
[Sena]
a goddess

In some accounts Inara rescued her from the demon Keshin and took her up to heaven where she married Agni and bore Karttikeya. Others say that she was the consort of Skanda, the alternative name for Karttikeya.

devata *Hindu*
[=Borneo jewata:=Cambodian tevoda:
=Indonesia dewi:=Java dewata:
=Philippines divata:=Sumatra leibata]
a general name for a female deity: a
nature spirit

(see also gramadevata.devi¹)

Devata Bandara (see Dadimunda)

Devayana *Hindu*
the way of the gods: the route to
unity with the brahman

(see also Pitriyana)

Devayani *Hindu*
daughter of Shukra
wife of Yayati
mother of Turvasu and Yadu

She fell in love with Kacha, cursed him when he rejected her and was cursed in return with the threat of marrying a man of low caste.

She quarrelled with Princess Sarnustha who threw Devayani down a well from which she was rescued by a king called Yayati, whom she married. Sarnustha was forced to work as a servant to Devayani but Yayati had an affair with her, fathering three sons. Devayani left her husband, who drew down her father's curse upon himself.

In another story the Aswins killed Kacha but Devayani persuaded her father to restore him to life. This was repeated several times until the demons burned Kacha's body and mixed his ashes with her father's wine. This time, Kacha was restored in her father's stomach from where he was delivered by a surgeon. Since he was now Devayani's 'brother', she could not marry him.

deve (see div²)

Devel
[Del]
a supreme god in the lore of
the gypsies

Deverra *Roman*
a goddess of birth

She was one of three deities present at the birth of a baby to ward off any advance by Silvanus. While Deverra did the sweeping, Intercidona chopped wood and Pillumnus pounded grain.

devi¹ *Hindu*
[devata]
a name for a goddess

Devi² *Hindu*

a name for Durga, Kali, Parvati and Uma

Devi³ *Hindu*

[Ambika.Arya.Bhagavati.Bhairavi
Bhimadevi.Bhramari.Bhuta-Nayaki.Black
One.andi.Dakshaja.Dakshina.Dasha-Bhuja.
Divine Mother.Durga.Gana-Nayaki.
Gauri.Girija.Haima(va)ti.Ishani.Jagadgaury.
Jaganmata.Jaganmatri.Kali.Kamakhyā.
Kamaks(h)i.Kanyakumari.Karna-Moti.
K(a)umari.Kotari.Mahadevi.Maha(maya).
Mahes(h)vari Mahis(h)asuramardini.
Parvati.Raktadanti.Rudrani.Sati.Shakti.
S(h)itala(mata).Simha-Rathi.Simha-Vahini.
Snow Queen.Supreme Goddess.Uma]
daughter of Himavan

wife of Shiva

mother of Kalandha, Kiemara

and Skanda

She is conceived as a personification of the primaeval essence, Brahman.

As Sati, she was Shiva's consort and as Parvati she was the reincarnation of Sati. She also appeared as Durga or Kali and is depicted as having four heads and four arms.

(see also Durga.Mahadevi)

Devi-Mahatmya *Hindu*

[Chandipath(a)]

a poem lauding the goddess Mahadevi

Devi-Seri (see Dewi-Shri)

Devi-Shri *Hindu*

[Devi-S(e)ri:=East Indian Dewi Shri]

a name for Lakshmi as 'noble goddess'

Devi-Sri (see Dewi-Shri)

Devika *Hindu*

wife of Yudhishtira

mother of Yaudheya

devil

an evil spirit

Some say that devils were originally angels. In one version they were expelled from heaven for a sin such as pride; others say that they deliberately engineered their fall from grace so that they might more effectively serve mankind.

Devil and his Dandy Dogs

(see Devil's Dandy Dogs)

Devil of Silver

a devil in the form of a dragon

A 19th C story says that this demon flew through the skies dropping pieces of silver as he went.

Devil on Two Sticks

[Limping Devil]

the name given to Asmodeus in a story in which he was knocked out of

heaven during an argument
with Pillardoc

Devil's Apple (see mandrake)

Devil's candle (see mandrake)

Devil's Dandy Dogs *British*

a version of the Wild Hunt

This phenomenon consists of a pack of fire-breathing hounds said to appear on stormy nights in the south-west of England, where they are led over the moors by the Devil himself.

(see also Wild Hunt)

Devil's Island (see Onigashima)

Devorgilla (see Deabhfhorgaill)

Devourer (see Garuda)

devus

a name for a supreme deity

Dew-i-safid *Persian*

[The White Demon]

in some accounts, the demon who

captured and blinded Kay Kaus

(see also Arzang)

Dewa Laksana *Malay*

a king

When he was under attack by Vishnu, he changed himself into a pomegranate. This fruit was eaten by Princess Seribunian, with the result that she gave birth to a daughter, Salindung Dalima.

Dewali (see Deepavali)

Dewanci *Hindu*

one of the consorts of Subrahmanya

Dewat (see Amenti²)

dewata *East Indian*

[=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:=Indonesia

devi:=Philippines divata:=Sumatra leibata]

a general name for a goddess in Java

dewi¹ *Pacific Islands*

[=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:=Indonesia

dewi:=Java dewata:=Philippines divata:

=Sumatra leibata]

a general name for a goddess

in Indonesia

Dewi² *Pacific Islands*

a name for Kali or Uma in Indonesia

Dewi Sant *British*

the Welsh name for David (see David²)

Dewi Seri (see Dewi Shri)

Dewi Shri *East Indian*

[Chandra Kirana.Dewi S(e)ri.Pratiwi.

Pratiwi:=Hindu Dewi-Shri]

a Javanese earth-goddess and

rice goddess

consort of Wisnu

She is regarded as an aspect of Lakshmi and, in some stories, is reincarnated as Sinta, Rukmini and Subadra.

Dewi Sri (see Dewi Shri)

dewmink *North American*

a fabulous animal in Connecticut

Dewrarth (see Gwyddno Garanhirtan)

Dexamenus	<i>Greek</i>	Dhanvantari	<i>Hindu</i>	dharmachakra²	<i>Hindu</i>
father of Mnesimache		[D(h)anwantari.Divine Doctor Kantatman.		[=Buddhist Wheel of the Law]	
father of Eurypylos, some say		Sudhapani]		the wheel of destiny	
His daughter, Mnesimache, was carried		physician to the gods		Dharmadhavaja	<i>Buddhist</i>
off by Eurytion, a Cretan, but Heracles,		He was the second thing to emerge from		the first Tashi Lama of Tibet	
travelling home from his fifth Labour,		the water when the gods churned the		Dharmadhatuvagisvara	<i>Buddhist</i>
arrived in time to kill him and save the		ocean to make amrita. He is described as		[Manjughosha]	
maiden from rape.		a black youth holding a cup of amrita.		a four-headed god of law	
deyves	<i>Baltic</i>	He was later a physician to the gods.		an aspect of Amitabha	
stones as objects of veneration		In later traditions he is seen as an		Dharmakara	(see Dharmakari)
in Lithuania		avatar of Vishnu.		Dharmakari	<i>Buddhist</i>
Dgah-bo	<i>Buddhist</i>	Some accounts equate him with		[Dharmakara]	
the Tibetan version of Nanda		Pradyumna.		a monk who resolved to become	
dGra-lha	<i>Tibetan</i>	Dhanwantari	(see Dhanvantari)	a Buddha	
[Da-lah]		Dhapura	(see Saubha ²)	He was said to be reincarnated as	
king of the body		Dhara	<i>Hindu</i>	Amida or Amitabha or to have become	
one of the Mahapancharajas		one of Indra's 8 attendant gods (earth)		Amitayas.	
He is depicted holding a whip and a		Dharana	<i>Sikh</i>	Dharmaketu	(see Buddha ¹)
tiger skin and bearing a lion or a tiger		a seven-headed snake		Dharmakirtisagaraghosa	<i>Tibetan</i>
on his shoulders. He rides a blue or		He protected Parshva, the twenty-		Dharmamegha	<i>Buddhist</i>
yellow horse.		third tirthankara, from the demon		a goddess	
dGun-ayi-rgyal-mo	<i>Tibetan</i>	Meghamalin.		a Buddhist-Lamaist god of medicine	
the Tibetan version of the		dharani¹	<i>Buddhist</i>	one of the sMan-bla	
Buddhist Hamantadevi		[dharini]		one of the 12 bhumis	
Dhakhan	<i>Australian</i>	a group of 12 deities personifying		Dharmamanjughosha	<i>Buddhist</i>
the rainbow god of the Aborigines		religious texts		one of the 4 Manjughosha	
He is part fish, part man, and appears		Dharani²	<i>Hindu</i>	an aspect of Manjushri as lord	
as the rainbow when he moves from		an earth-goddess		of speech	
one waterhole to another.		consort of Parasurama		Dharmapala	<i>Buddhist</i>
Dhaki	(see Azhi Dahak)	a form of Lakshmi		[Eight Terrible Ones]	
Dhammapada	<i>Buddhist</i>	dharani³		one of the 8 'protectors of the truth'	
sacred writings: the words of Buddha		a mantra in Buddhist and Hindu rituals		These beings are depicted as giants	
Dhana-Pati	<i>Hindu</i>	Dharini¹	<i>Buddhist</i>	with sharp fangs and three eyes, one of	
[Dhanada]		a goddess of memory		which is in the middle of the forehead	
a name for Kubera as lord of wealth		dhari²	(see dharani ¹)	and beams perfect knowledge to the	
Dhanada¹	<i>Buddhist</i>	Dharma¹	<i>Hindu</i>	unbelievers.	
an aspect of Amoghasiddhu		[Chandala.Dharme]		They are listed as Beg-Tse, Hayagriva,	
a form of Tara		a Vedic god of justice, truth personified		Kubera, Mahakala, Sitabrahma, Sri,	
Dhanada²	(see Dhana-Pati)	father of Yudhishtira. (see also Jujaka)		Yama and Yamataka.	
Dhanistha	<i>Hindu</i>	Dharma²	<i>Hindu</i>	Dharmapratisamvit	<i>Buddhist</i>
[Sravistha]		[Dharme:=Indonesian Darma]		a nature goddess	
a goddess of misfortune		a sage who married 10 or 13		one of the 4 pratisamvits	
one of the nakshatras		daughters of Daksha		Dharmaraja	(see Dharma-Raja)
daughter of Daksha		judge of the dead		Dharmasastras	(see Dharmashastras)
wife of Candra (see also sKui-rgyal-po)		father of Yudhishtira		Dharmashastras	<i>Hindu</i>
Dhanu¹	<i>Hindu</i>	He is regarded as an avatar of Vishnu.		[Dharmasastras]	
one of the signs of the Zodiac,		dharmakaya	<i>Buddhist</i>	religious writings dealing with	
Sagittarius the bow (see also Dhanus)		the cosmic body of the Buddha, the		creation, etc.	
Dhanu²	<i>Jain</i>	body of the law: the Buddha as the		Dharmatrata	<i>Chinese</i>
gods of the underworld		personification of truth		a 1st c writer	
These beings torture the wicked dead		(see also Three Bodies Doctrine)		one of the Eighteen Lohan, in	
by jabbing them with arrows.		Dharma-Raja¹	<i>Buddhist</i>	some accounts	
Dhanus	<i>Hindu</i>	[Dharma-Rajah]		Dharmavasita	<i>Buddhist</i>
the Bow of Victory		a mortal who was deified		a goddess	
This weapon, the unerring bow of		Dharma-Raja²	<i>Hindu</i>	one of the 12 Paramita goddesses	
Vishnu, one of the precious objects of		[Darma Rajah]		Dharme	(see Dharma)
Hinduism, was the thirteenth object to		a name for Yama as 'lord of justice'		Dharmesh	<i>Hindu</i>
be produced during the Churning of		Dharma-Rajah	(see Dharma-Raja)	a deity sometimes identified	
the Ocean. In some versions, Durga is		Dharmachakra¹	<i>Buddhist</i>	with Surya	
depicted holding a bow.		a lord of speech		Dharmogata	<i>Buddhist</i>
(see also Dhanu ¹)		an aspect of Manjushri		a bodhisattva	

Dhartarashthra¹ *Buddhist*

[=Japanese Jikoku.=Tibetan Yue-khor-srung]

lord of the Gandharvas in the east
one of the 4 Lokopalas

Dhartarashthra² *Hindu*

[Dhr(ṭ)taras(h)tra:=Chinese Ch'ih Kuo:

=Japanese Jikoku:=Javanese Dresterata:

=Taoist Mo-li Ch'ing:=Tibetan Dri-za.

Yul-khor-srung]

a guardian spirit of the east

son of Vyasa and Ambika

husband of Gandhari

His father was said to be Vyasa, a very ugly man who did his duty to give a child to each of the widows of the two sons of Santanu, his half-brother, both of whom had died childless. Because one of the widows (Ambika) closed her eyes and the other (Ambalika) went pale when they slept with Vyasa, their sons, Dhartarashthra and Pandu, were born respectively blind and light skinned.

His 100 sons, the Kauravas, were in conflict with their five cousins, the Pandavas, and at the end of the war between them, Dhartarashthra was one of the few survivors. He became a hermit in the forest and perished in a forest fire.

Dharti Awwal (see Dharti Mata)

Dharti Mai (see Dharti Mata)

Dharti Mata *Hindu*

[Bhu(mi)devi].Dharti Awwal.Dharti Mai]

a mother goddess

consort of Thakur Deo

She is worshipped in the form of a pot or a pile of stones.

Some accounts equate her with Prithivi.

Dharti Mai (see Dharti Mata)

Dhatar (see Dhatri)

Dhatr (see Dhatri)

Dhatri *Hindu*

[Dhat(a)r]

a sun god

one of the Adityas

Brahma as 'organiser of the world'

He was a skilled craftsman who made the sun, moon and planets.

In some accounts he is the same as Prajapati.

Dhaul (see Dhol)

Dhenuka *Hindu*

one of the demons sent by Kansa to

kill Krishna

He attacked Balarama and Krishna, taking the form of a huge donkey, when they were picking fruit in his orchard. Balarama picked the demon

up by his back legs and swung him round, killing him.

Dhisana (see Dhishana)

Dhisani (see Dhishani)

Dhishana *Hindu*

[Dhisana]

a name for Brhaspati as 'wise one'

Dhishani *Hindu*

[Dhisani]

a goddess of good fortune

Dhol *Hindu*

[Dhaul]

a white cow

This beast is said to support the world on its horns.

Dhrishtadyumna *Hindu*

the leader of the Pandava forces

brother of Draupadi

His father had been killed by the Kaurava general, Drona, so he tricked Drona into believing that his son, Ashvathaman, was dead and then killed him. Ashvathaman, very much alive, killed not only Dhrishtadyumna but many of his soldiers as well.

Dhritarashtra (see Dhartarashthra)

Dhritarastra (see Dhartarashthra)

Dhrtarastra (see Dhartarashthra)

Dhrti *Jain*

a minor goddess

Dhruva *Hindu*

the Pole Star

son of Uttanapada and Suniti

brother of Uttama

one of 8 gods attendant

on Indra

He and his mother were expelled from his father's court at the behest of the king's younger wife and they lived in the forest until he was seven when he went in search of his father. This time he was expelled by his stepmother. Told that Narayana was more powerful than any king, Dhruva went up the mountain in search of that god, who appeared to him and put him in the heavens as the Pole Star.

In some accounts he was an avatar of Vishnu.

Dhu-Samani (see Attar)

Dhu'l Karnain (see Zul-Qarnain)

Dhu'l-Qarnayn (see Zul-Qarnain)

Dhumavarna *Hindu*

a king of the sea serpents

He seized Yadu and took him to his undersea palace and married him to each of his five daughters.

Dhumavati *Hindu*

[Darunaratri]

a goddess

one of the 10 mahavidyas

Dhumorna *Hindu*

a goddess

a consort of Yama, some say

Dhumravati *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

Dhund *Indian*

[Dund.Dhundh]

a ghost

This spirit is said to have neither head nor hands nor feet, but rides a horse with a head tied on to the pommel. Anybody who answers the ghost's knock on the door will either go mad or die.

Dhundh (see Dhund)

Dhundia *Jain*

a sect that rejects image-worship

Dhundu *Hindu*

a demon

one of the Asuras

He burnt the saint Uttanka by igniting a pile of sand where the saint was sitting. The king, Kuvalayaswa, sent his 21,000 sons to avenge this crime but all of them, except three, died in the fire. The survivors killed the demon Dhundu.

Dhuni *Hindu*

a hostile Vedic wind spirit

Dhupa *Tibetan*

[bDug-spos-ma]

a Buddhist-Lamaist mother goddess

one of the astamataras

Dhupatara *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

Dhurjati *Hindu*

Shiva appearing covered in ashes

dhvaja *Buddhist*

a symbol of the breath of life: a victory banner

Dhvajagraya *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

Dhvajonisa *Buddhist*

a minor deity, guardian of the south-west

Dhyana *Buddhist*

[Dhyana paramita.Jhana]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, meditation personified

Dhyanaloka *Buddhist*

one of the 10 Buddhist heavens

Dhyana paramita (see Dhyana)

Dhyani bodhisattva *Buddhist*

a future Buddha of Mahayana Buddhism

There were originally five bodhisattvas, namely Avalokiteshvara, Ratnapani, Samantabhadra, Vajrapani, Vishvapani. Another list gives eight: Akasagarbha, Avalokiteshvara, Kshitigarbha, Mahasthamaprapta, Manjushri,

Maitreya, Sarvanivaranavaskambhin and Trailokyavyago, with two others, Samantabhadra and Vajrapani, sometimes used as alternatives.

(see also Go-Chi Nyorai)

Dhyani buddhas *Buddhist*

[Buddhas of Contemplation. Buddhas of Meditation. Five Celestial Buddhas.

Five Wisdom Buddhas. Pancha-Tathagata: =Japanese Go-Chi Nyorai]

spiritual Buddhas

There are five of these: Akshobhya, Amitabha, Amoghasiddhi, Ratnasambhava and Vairocana, or Bhaisajya, Dipamkara, Kasyapa, Maitreya and Sakyamuni, in some lists. Others include Tocho, Vajrasattva and Yakushi. All are manifestations of Adi-Buddha.

(see also Herukabuddhas.

Mnushibuddhas. Pancha-Tagatha)

Dhyani buddhasakti *Buddhist*

a sakti of one of the 5 dhyani buddhas

Di Amomo *African*

a priest

In the lore of the Ashanti, he saw a burning stone in the forest that indicated the presence of a god, and became a priest of that deity.

Di-do (see Gri-bobg)

Di Indigetes *Roman*

heroes who were deified at death

Di Magni (see Penates)

Di Manes (see Manes)

Di Mauri *Roman*

the gods of the North African Moors

Di patrii *Roman*

ancestral gods: traditional gods

Di Penates (see Penates)

Di Superi *Roman*

[=Greek Uranian Deities]

gods of the sky

Dia *Greek*

daughter of Eioneus

wife of Ixion

mother of Peirithous

In some accounts Zeus was the real father of Peirithous.

Diable Tonnère *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, a thunder demon

diablerie

[diablery]

sorcery: the black art

diableness *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

These fearsome spirits arise from the death of virgins.

diabolos

a devil: in some accounts, a demon separate from Satan

Diakara

Hindu

[Dina-kara]

a name of Surya as 'maker of the day'

Diakiasyne *Greek*

the Greek name for Nehmetaway

diakka

a group of unclean spirits

diam

East Indian

[pengap]

a mythological story recited to

invoke spirits

diamastigis *Greek*

ritual whipping

This rite was practised on young boys at the shrine of Artemis, as Orthia, in Sparta.

Diamichius (see Chrysor)

Diamond *British*

son of Agape

brother of Priamond and Triamond

Diamond Buddha *Thai*

a statue of the Buddha carved from a large diamond

This figure is said to have been carved by a mystery man from a single large stone that appeared when a pumpkin metamorphosed. (see also Sujata)

Diamond Jousts *British*

a series of tournaments organised by King Arthur

It was said that Arthur, as a young man in Lyonesse, had found the dead bodies of two kings who had killed each other and took the bejewelled crown that was lying beside them. The jewels from this crown were used as prizes for the champions of his tournaments. Lancelot won all the diamonds and gave them to Guinevere who, jealous at that time of Elaine, threw them into the river.

Diamond Kings

(see Four Diamond Kings)

Diamond Mace (see Ju-i)

Diamond Sow (see Dorje)

Dian (see Diana³)

Dian Ceacht (see Dian Cecht)

Dian Cecht *Irish*

[Dian Ceacht. Diancecht. Dianchech(t)]

god of medicine

son of the Dagda, some say

father of Airmid, Cethe, Cian, Etan

and Miach

grandfather of Lugh

He had a magic spring or well, Slane, in which he could restore wounded and dead warriors. He replaced the eye of the god Mider when it was knocked out, and it was he who made the silver hand for Nuada when his real hand was cut off in the first Battle of

Moytura. He was said to have killed his son Miach, being jealous of his healing powers.

He killed Mechi, son of Morrigan, who had been born with three hearts, each containing a serpent. He killed two of these but the third escaped. It grew to an enormous size but was eventually killed by Dian Cecht.

Diana¹ *British*

[Dione]

in Arthurian lore, the mother of Dyonas who was the mother of Nimue

Diana² *Greek*

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys

sister of Cyrene

Diana³ *Roman*

[Albunea. Dian(e). Dione. Jana. Lucina:

=Czech Devana: =Greek Artemis: =Polish

Dziewona: =Serbian Dilwica]

goddess of birth, chastity, hunting,

light, moon, plebians and wild things daughter of Jupiter and Latona

(see also Hecate³)

Diana of Ephesus *Roman*

[Artemis of Ephesus]

a tutelary goddess and

fertility goddess

A many-breasted statue of the goddess is said to have fallen from heaven.

Diane (see Diana³)

Diancecht (see Dian Cecht)

Dianchech (see Dian Cecht)

Dianchecht (see Dian Cecht)

Diang *African*

a cow goddess of the Shilluk people

consort of the first man, Omara

mother of Okwa

Dianus (see Janus)

Diar (see Drotnar)

Diarmaid¹ *Irish*

[Diarmait. Diarmuid]

son of Conor mac Nessa

He was sent as an emissary to try to end the war in which Cuchulainn stood alone against the forces of Connaught, but was himself killed by those forces.

Diarmaid² *Irish*

[Diarmait. Diarmuid]

a poet

father of Cu Allaidh

He disputed the site of a monastery built by Berach. When he attempted to satirise the king, who had adjudicated in Berach's favour, the saint caused him to lose his powers as a poet and foretold his death.

Diarmaid³ *Irish*

[Diarmait. Diarmuid]

son of Fergus Cearbaill

Diarmaid⁴ (*see* Dermot O'Dyna)

Diarmaid Donn (*see* Dermot O'Dyna)

Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine *Irish*

[Diarmait.Diarmaid]

a high-king of Ireland

husband of Bec Fola

brother of Blathmhac

He and his brother, who were joint rulers, sheltered Cano when he came to Ireland to escape from Aodan, who had killed Gartnan, Cano's father. In some accounts he was father of Conall Dunchadh and Maoldhar.

His wife went to the Otherworld with Flann and he never saw her again.

Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill *Irish*

[Diarmait mac Cearbheoil.Diarmaid]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fergus Cearbhaill

husband of Maireann and Mughain

father of Aedh Slaine and Breasal

He disputed the right to the throne with a cousin, Tuathal Maolgarbh, and the latter won, but a druid prophesied that Diarmaid would become king. One of Diarmaid's men, Maol Mor, killed Tuathal, but was himself killed. Diarmaid then took the throne. When he wanted to take over the land of Flann Fionna so that he could give it to St Ciaran for a monastery, he set Flann's house on fire and killed him.

He drowned his own son, Breasal, for stealing a cow but regretted the deed, and the hermit Beagan restored Breasal to life.

He was defeated by the forces of Connaught at the Battle of Cuil Dreimhe.

It had been forecast that his foster-son, Aedh Dubh, would be involved in his death, which would be due to drowning, burning and wounding. Aedh ran the king through with a spear and the king drowned in a vat of ale as he tried to escape the flames of a burning building.

Diarmaid ua Duibhne

(*see* Dermot O'Dyna)

Diarmait (*see* Dermot.Diarmaid)

Diarmuid (*see* Dermot.Diarmaid)

Diarsa *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese farmer

father of Wirachita

Diarsa gambled away all his possessions but devotedly made offerings to Siwa who then appeared in the form of a beggar and was given hospitality by Diarsa and his wife. Next day, the beggar took their son Wirachita as a disciple and, appearing

in his full glory, took the youth to heaven where he was made stronger than any mortal and returned to earth as a king. Siwa gave Diarsa a fighting-cock that defeated all comers and restored the fortunes of his owner, who also became a king.

Dias *Greek*

father of Cleolla

Diasbad *British*

a witch

Diasia *Greek*

rites honouring originally Meilichios,

later Zeus

Diaus (*see* Dyaus)

Dibbara *Mesopotamian*

[Lubara]

in Babylonian lore, a destroying angel;

a plague demon

dibbuk (*see* dybbuk)

Dibobia *African*

a spider

In the lore of the Congo and Gabon, this spider, which was suspended between sea and sky, helped Mebega in the creation of the earth.

Dibtheach (*see* Aithirne)

Dice (*see* Dike)

Dictaeon Cave *Greek*

[Dicte.Dikte]

the site on Mount Dicte in Crete where

Hera hid the infant Zeus

Dictaeus *Greek*

a name of Zeus referring to Mount

Dicte where he was raised

Dicte (*see* Dictaeon Cave)

Dictyanna

Dictynna *Greek*

[Dictyanna.Diktunna.Diktynna.]

a name for Artemis as a fish goddess

(*see also* Aphaea.Britomartis)

Dictys *Greek*

a fisherman

son of Magnes

brother of Polydectes

It was he who saved Danae and the infant Perseus from the sea when they were cast adrift in a chest by Acrisius. He was later made king of Seriphos by Perseus.

He, or another of the same name, was a sailor on the ship when Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew.

Dictys Cretensis *Greek*

a companion of Idomenus

He is said to have served at Troy and to have written an account of the siege.

Didaeon *Greek*

son of Eurytus, some say

Diderick (*see* Dietrich von Bern)

didi¹ *African*

a magic charm or gbo

This charm contains a piece of lion skin and is said to protect the hunter from the lion, at the same time giving him the strength of that beast.

Didi² (*see* Diti)

Didi Thakrun *Hindu*

a local plague goddess

Didier (*see* Desiderius)

Didis Mahendera *East Indian*

in the lore of the Dayaks, a being with jewels for eyes

This being was said to have been created in the first of the three epochs of creation.

Dido *Greek*

['brave one'.Didon(e).Elissa]

a sorceress

founder and queen of Carthage

daughter of Belus or Mutto

sister of Anna and Pygmalion

wife of Sychaeus

Her real name was Elissa; she was called Dido after leaving Tyre.

Her husband was Sychaeus, the wealthy king of Tyre, (or, in some accounts, her uncle Acherbas) who was killed by her brother Pygmalion. She fled to Libya with much of her husband's wealth and there she bargained with the king, Iarbas, for a piece of land on which to build a new home, buying an area which could be covered by the hide of an ox. By cutting the hide into thin strips she was able to enclose a very substantial area. Within it, she built the city of Carthage.

When Aeneas and his crew landed in North Africa when their ship was blown off course, Dido fell in love with him and kept him in luxury. Eventually he forced himself and his crew to leave to seek their destiny in Italy, whereupon Dido immolated herself, though some say that it was her sister Anna who died on the pyre for love of Aeneas.

Another story says that Dido killed herself to escape marriage to the neighbouring king, Iarbas.

She became identified with Tanit, guardian of Carthage.

Didon (*see* Dido)

Didone (*see* Dido)

Didot Perceval *British*

[The Romance of Perceval]

a 13th c French story of Percival on the Grail Quest

Didyma (*see* Branchidae)

Die Walkurie (see Valkyrie, The)

Diego Laynez *Spanish*

[Don Diego]

father of El Cid

He was grossly insulted by Gomez. El Cid avenged the insult by killing Gomez.

Diejuste *West Indian*

a benevolent Haitian voodoo spirit

Diespiter (see Jupiter)

Dietelinde *European*

daughter of Rudiger and Gotelinde

sister of Nudung

Dieter *German*

son of Hugdietrich and Ameline

brother of Dietmar and Ermenrich

Diether *German*

[Thether]

brother of Dietrich

He was reared by Etzel and Helche. With Orfe and Schapfe, sons of Etzel, he accompanied his elder brother on his forays against Ermenrich. Left in the care of Elsan, the three boys were allowed to go riding and were killed by Wittich.

In *Thidrekssaga* he is known as Thether.

Dietlieb *European*

[Dietliep, Thetleif]

a Danish knight

brother of Kunhild

He met Dietrich en route to Rome and they travelled together. Here he challenged the champion warrior Walter von Wasenstein, and defeated him in a spear throwing contest. From Rome, accompanied by the minstrel Isung, he went to the court of Etzel who made him the ruler of one of his provinces.

When his sister, Kunhild, was carried off by Laurin, king of the dwarfs, he turned to Dietrich for help.

He helped Dietrich when Ermenrich invaded Bern and was the only man to escape an ambush laid by Ermenrich in which Hildebrand and several others were captured.

Dietliep (see Dietlieb)

Dietmar *European*

a king of Bern

son of Hugdietrich and Ameline

brother of Dieter and Ermenrich

husband of Odilia

father of Diether and Dietrich von Bern
He conquered Verona and married the duke's daughter, Odilia.

Dietrich¹ *European*

[=Norse Thor]

a Germanic thunder god

(see also Donar)

Dietrich² *European*

the name used by Rother when he

went to Constantinople

Dietrich von Bern *German*

[Theodoric, Thridrek]

son of Dietmar and Odilia

brother of Diether

husband of Herrat and Virginal

He was uncontrollable as a child, literally breathing fire, and was fostered by Hildebrand. Together they set out to kill the giant Grim who was ravaging the countryside. They forced the dwarf Elbegast to tell them where to find the giant and his wife, Hilde. Elbegast gave him the magic sword Nagelring and with this weapon Dietrich killed both the giant and his wife. He and Hildebrand shared the giant's treasure. Signenot, Grim's brother, captured Dietrich and Hildebrand but the latter managed to kill the giant. On this adventure Dietrich fell in love with Virginal, the ice queen. When he learned from Bibung that she had been seized by the magician Ortgis, he set out to rescue her. He and Hildebrand killed Ortgis and all his men – only the magician's son, Jambas, escaped and he besieged Jeraspunt, the castle where Virginal was held prisoner. Dietrich soon routed the besiegers, rescued Virginal and married her.

He defeated Heime who challenged him and who then became his devoted friend and follower, giving Dietrich the horse Falke, which never tired.

When challenged by Wittich, he first defeated him and then, when Wittich's magic sword was returned to him, was defeated by his challenger who became another devoted follower.

He fought the giant Ecke, and would have been defeated but was saved when his horse Falke broke its tether and trampled the giant to death.

At Drachenfels, where Ecke had imprisoned Bolfriana and her nine daughters, Dietrich met and defeated the giant's brother, Fasolt, who then joined Dietrich's forces.

On a journey to visit Ermenrich, he met Dietlieb the Dane who travelled with him to Rome and who later came to him for help when his sister, Kunhild, was abducted by Laurin. Dietrich helped in the rescue of Kunhild and acquired the dwarf's magic sword, belt and cap.

Accompanied by Hildebrand and a

few selected warriors, he challenged and defeated the twelve knights of Krimhild to win a kiss and a rose garland.

When his father died, he became king and took a force to help Etzel who was under attack from Osantrix, ruler of Scandinavia. Some say that Virginal yearned for her home in the icy mountains and left Dietrich, who lived in the green countryside, and he then sent Herart to Britain to sue for the hand of Hilde, daughter of King Arthur, but she eloped with Herbart.

His uncle, Ermenrich, demanded tribute from Bern when Dietrich succeeded to the throne and, when the demand was rejected, led an army against Dietrich. He gave up his lands to ransom his friend Hildebrand and some of his followers who had been captured. They all then went to Etzel's court.

On one of his several attempts to win back his kingdom, he left Wittich in charge of a captured city but Wittich betrayed his trust and gave the city back to Ermenrich. On another such foray, Dietrich took along his youngest brother Diether and the two sons of Etzel, Orte and Scharpfe, leaving them in the care of Elsan while he rode into battle. The boys went riding and were killed by Wittich.

In some stories his kingdom was taken over not by Ermenrich but by Odoacer and was recovered only when Dietrich defeated Wenezlan in single combat.

Fighting a war for Etzel against Waldemar, he was besieged in a fortress but was rescued by Rudiger. They then killed Waldemar and took his son prisoner. When the prisoner later escaped, Dietrich, though wounded, pursued him and cut off his head, which he took back to Etzel's court where he married Herrat.

When he recovered his kingdom, he killed Sibich who had tried to usurp the throne of Ermenrich, and, marching to Rome, he was crowned as Theodoric, Emperor of the West.

Some say that Herrat died soon afterwards and that Dietrich married again, this time to Liebgart, widow of Ortnit.

In one story, he fought a long duel with the giant Wunderer and finally beheaded him.

Late in life he was hunting when he

was told that a white stag had been sighted. He jumped on the nearest horse, a coal-black steed, and was carried off, never to be seen again. Some say that the horse was the Devil and that Dietrich now leads the Wild Hunt. (see also Thidrek)

Dietwart *German*
an ancestor of Dietrich von Bern
father of Sigheher

It was said that he had forty-four children of whom only one, Sigheher, survived. He lived for 400 years.

Dieva deli *Baltic*
the 2 (or 3, some say) sons of Dieva
who mow the celestial meadows

Dievas *Baltic*
[=Latvian Debestevs:=Lettish Dievs]
a Lithuanian sky god and
fertility god

Dievini *Baltic*
minor gods in Latvia, guardians
of property

Dievs *Baltic*
[=Latvian Debestevs:Lithuanian Dievas]
a Lettish sky god and fertility god
consort of Saule

Difficile Clérmeil (see Clérmeil)
Diffidence *British*
wife of the giant, Despair, in Bunyan's
The Pilgrim's Progress

Dig-Gaja (see Dikpala)
Digambara¹ *Hindu*
a name of Kali as 'clad in air' (naked)
a name for Shiva, some say

digambara² *Jain*
a member of a Jain sect, the members
of which go about naked

Digambara³ *Tibetan*
a Buddhist goddess
consort of Yogambara

Digawina *Pacific Islands*
a demoness reputed to steal food

Digdi *Irish*
[Dirri]
in some accounts, the name of
Cailleach Bheur

Dih *Indian*
[Dihwar.Ganv-devata.Ganv-devi]
local gods in northern India

Dihwar (see Dih)
Diipoleia *Greek*

a festival at which an ox was
slaughtered (see Bouphonia)

Diji *West Indian*
Haitian voodoo spirit

Dik *Hindu*
the universe which is said to be
supported by the 8 dikpalas

Dike *Greek*
[Dice:=Roman Augusta,Justitia]

the goddess of human justice
one of the Horae, in some accounts
daughter of Zeus

Dikkumara *Jain*
a rain god
one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

Dikkumari *Hindu*
6 celestial maidens assisting at
important rites

Diko (see Deduska.Domovoy)

Dikpala *Hindu*
[Dig-Gaja.Loka Pala.Lokapala:=Cambodian
Lukabal]

a guardian deity
Each of these eight deities guards one
of the eight points of the compass in
the form of, or with the help of, an
elephant. They are listed as Agni
(south-east), Indra (east), Kubera or
Agni (north), Shiva or Soma (north-
east), Surya (south-west), Vayu (north-
west), Varuna (west) and Yama (south).

Another version lists Kubera (north),
Virudhaka (south), Dhritarashtra (east)
and Virupaksha (west).

Other lists, giving the name of the
elephants or the deities as elephants,
have Airavata, Anjana, Kumuda,
Pundarika, Pushpadanta, Supratika
Suryabhauma and Vamana.

(see also Four Kings)

Diksa (see Diksha)

Diksha *Hindu*
[Diksa]
a goddess
consort of Santana
mother of Ugra

Dikte (see Dictaeon Cave)

Diktunna (see Dictynna)

Diktynna (see Dictynna)

Dil¹ *Irish*
daughter of Lugmannair

She eloped from the Isle of Falga with
Tulchainde, taking with her her
beloved oxen Fea and Feimhean which
were carried across to Ireland by
Morrigan's magic.

In other stories these oxen were
owned by Brigit.

Dil² *Irish*
a blind druid

It was Dil who correctly prophesied the
outcome of the Battle of Mucramha.

Dilga *Australian*

an earth-goddess of
the Aborigines

When the Bagadjimbiri brothers were
killed by Ngariman and his followers,
she drowned the killers in the flood of
milk from her breasts and revived the
victims.

Dilipa *Hindu*
father of Dasha-ratha and Raghu

Dillus the Bearded *British*
[Dissull]

a mighty warrior, in Welsh lore
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get
hairs from the beard of Dillus to make
a leash for the hounds to be used in the
hunt for Twrch Trwyth. Bedivere and
Kay trapped Dillus and plucked his
beard with wooden tweezers before
killing him.

Dilmoun (see Dilmun)

Dilmun *Mesopotamian*
[Dilmoun]
the Sumerian home of paradise
inhabited by Enki and Ninhursaga
and of Tagtug and other heroes.

Dilwica *Slav*
[=Czech Devana:=Polish Dziewona:
=Roman Diana]

a Serbian goddess of the chase

Dimetor *Greek*

a name of Dionysus as
'twice mothered'

Dimme-kur (see Dimmea)

Dimna (see Damina)

Dimmea *Mesopotamian*
[Dimme-kur:=Assyrian Karibatu]

a Sumerian monster causing illness in
child bearing

Dimoriél
one of the cardinal demons (north)

Dimsar *Mesopotamian*
[Enzak:=Babylonian Nebo]

an Akkadian god
In some accounts he is equated with
Nusku.

Dimstípatís (see Zemepatis)

Dimtabba *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian goddess

Din
a demon

Dina-kara (see Diakara)

Dinabutius *British*
a boy who mocked Merlin for not
knowing who his father was

Dinadan *British*
a Knight of the Round Table

cousin of King Arthur
brother of Breunor and Daniel
He composed a lay that the harper
Eliot sang before King Mark, accusing
him of treason.

He was killed by Mordred and
Agravain.

Dinas *British*

a Knight of the Round Table
a seneschal to King Mark
father of Nimue, in some accounts
He went with Lancelot when he took

Guinevere to Garde Joyeuse. He later became duke of Anjou. Some say he became a king of Cornwall.

(see also Dyonas)

Dinas Dinnllew *British*

the home of Gwydion, in Wales

Dinas Emrys *British*

the site of Vortigern's tower on Mount Erith, Wales

In some accounts this was the site of a cave where Merlin stored his treasure.

Dindrane *British*

[Agrestizia.Blanchfleur]

sister of Percival

She was with Percival at the start of his quest for the Holy Grail but died when she volunteered to give her blood to save a dying queen.

In some accounts she is referred to as Blanchfleur.

This story is similar to an episode in the story of Balin.

Dindyme *Greek*

wife of Meion

In some accounts, she and Meion are the parents of Cybele.

(see also Meter Dindymene)

Dindymene (see Meter Dindymene)

Dindymus (see Meter Dindymene)

Dinewan *Australian*

the emu personified

It is said that the emu lost its wings as the result of a trick played on him by Goomblegubbon, the bustard.

Dinga¹ *African*

a king who passed his throne to his youngest son, Lagaire, because the others were too lazy to rule

Dinga² *African*

a Senegal sorcerer who instructed Marain Jagu in the magic arts

dingball *North American*

[dingmaul.plunkus]

a fabulous animal

Dingbell

a female version of the gremlin

(see also Fifinella)

dingir *Mesopotamian*

a collective name for the Sumerian gods

digmaul (see dingball)

Dings *German*

[Mars Thingsus]

the German name for Tyr

Dinkard *Persian*

a Zoroastrian text

In this work it is claimed that the Amesha Spentas came down to earth to support Zoroaster in his efforts to convert the king, Vishtaspa.

Dinnsenchas *Irish*

[The Lore of the Prominent Places]

a guide to Irish mythology in *The Book of Leinster*, largely about place names

Dino (see Deino)

Dinodig *British*

the realm of Llew and Blodeuedd, in Welsh lore

Dinos *Greek*

a horse of Diomedes

Dinsangma *Tibetan*

one of the 5 Long-Life Sisters

Dioi (see Idothea)

Dioltach (see Retaliator)

Diomed (see Diomedes)

Diomed¹ *Greek*

mother of Hyacinthus by Amyclas, in some accounts

Diomed² *Greek*

wife of Deion

mother of Actor, Aenetus, Asteropeia, Cephalus and Phylacus

Diomed³ (see Diomedes)

Diomedes¹ *Greek*

[Diomed(e).Tydides]

king of Argos

son of Tydeus by Deipyla

husband of Aegialeia and Euipe

He was the leader of the Epigoni.

He fought bravely and well at Troy, wounding Aeneas and even Ares and Aphrodite. He and Odysseus entered the city by night, killing Dolon and Rhesus, and captured the image of Athena, known as the Palladium. He was one of those concealed in the wooden horse. He also exchanged armour with Glaucus, receiving a set made of gold, and rescued Nestor, whose horse had been killed.

In some accounts he was a lover of the Trojan girl, Chryseis (Cressida).

On his return from Troy, he discovered that his wife Aegialeia had been unfaithful with Cometes, so he went to Italy and married Euipe. With him went Abas, Acmon, Idas, Lycus, Nycteus and Rhexenor, all of whom, after the hero's death, were turned by Aphrodite into swans, which sprinkled water on his grave every day.

In some accounts he died naturally in old age while others say that he was murdered by Euipe's father, Darnas.

Diomedes² *Greek*

[Diomed(e)]

son of Aeson and Alcimedea, later

called Jason (see Jason)

Diomedes³ *Greek*

[Diomed(e)]

king of the Bistonians in Thrace

son of Ares and Cyrene or of Atlas and his daughter Asterië

He owned four flesh-eating horses and was eaten by them when Heracles seized them as his eighth Labour.

Diomna *Irish*

a hermit who taught St Deaglan

Dione¹ *Greek*

goddess of moisture

a name for Aphrodite, some say daughter of Oceanus and Tethys or of Uranus and Gaea

consort of Zeus at Dodona

mother of Aphrodite by Zeus, some say In this version she is Semele, rescued from the underworld by Dionysus and deified by Zeus. Otherwise known as Thyone.

Dione² *Greek*

a Titaness

daughter of Atlas

wife of Tantalus, some say

mother of Broteas, Niobe and Pelops, some say

Dione³ *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Oceanids or the

Hyades, in some accounts

Dione⁴ *Roman*

a name for Venus, some say

mother of Venus by Jupiter, some say

Dione⁵ (see also Diana^{1,3})

Diones (see Dyonas)

Dioneta¹ *British*

daughter of Lot and Gwyar

sister of Gawain and Mordred

In some accounts Gwyar is male.

Dioneta² *British*

daughter of Gorlois and Igraine

half-sister of King Arthur

Dionise *British*

a chatelaine

Gawain released her from a spell but rejected her offer of marriage.

Dionotus *British*

duke of Cornwall

He was reputed to have sent 11,000 noble ladies and 60,000 commoners to join the soldier-settlers in Armorica, but they were all drowned when storms scattered the fleet.

Dionus (see Janus)

Dionusia (see Dionysia)

Dionusis (see Dionysius)

Dionysia *Greek*

[Dionusia]

an annual wine festival in honour of the god Dionysus, held in May

There were five such festivals; Anthesteria, City Dionysia, Lenaea, Oscophoria and Rustic Dionysia.

Dionysius

one of the Seven Sleepers

Dionysos (see Dionysus)

Dionysus *Greek*

[Anthios.Arsenothetys.Baal Gad.Bacchus.
Bakchos.Bakkhos.Bassareus.Braites.
Bromius.Cissus.Dendrites.Deunysos.
Dimetor.Dionysos.Dionusis.Diounsis.
Dithyrambos.Divine Child.Eleusis.
Eleutherios.Endendros.Enorches.Evius.
Iacchus.Iao.Impartial Giver.Isodaites.
Iyngies.Kissos.Kubebe.Lakchos.Laphystios.
Lenaeus.Liknites.Luseious.Luseus.Lusios
.Lyaeus.Merotraphes.Mystes.Night Sun.
Nyktelios.Omadios.Perikionios.Phytalmios.
Puripais.Sabazios.Sabazius.Sycites.Sykites.
Thyoneus.Zagreus.Zonnyos:=Arabian
Dusura:=Egyptian Osiris:=Etruscan
Fuffluns:=Hindu Rudra:=Kenite
Salmaat:=Roman Bacchus.Liber]
god of vegetation and wine
son of Zeus by Semele
son of Zeus by Demeter, Io or Dione,
some say
son of Oceanus, some say
son of Ogyges and Daëira, some say
husband of Ariadne
father of Euanthes, Latronus,
Oenopion, Staphylus, Tauropolis
and Thoas by Ariadne
father of Priapus by Aphrodite
father of Deianeira by Althaea

Some say that he was the son of Zeus,
by Core or Demeter, but it is more
often said that he was fathered on
Semele by Zeus, who killed her
before the child was born. The infant
was saved by Hermes who planted
him in Zeus' thigh from which, at full
term, he became 'twice-born'. In
another version, Zeus himself planted
the infant in his own side. Other
accounts say that Zeus, in the form of
a serpent, fathered the boy on
Persephone. He was reared by
Athamas and Ino, but when Hera
discovered the baby's whereabouts
she drove Athamas mad. The infant
was torn to pieces by the Titans, on
the instructions of Hera, but Rhea
rescued the pieces and reassembled
them, restoring him to life to be
reared by the nymphs of Mount Nysa
and tutored by Silenus.

One variation says that the Titans
ate the body with the exception of the
heart, which was rescued by Athena
who gave it to Zeus. He swallowed the
heart and immediately produced
another Dionysus by Semele.

(see also Zagreus)

Another account says that he was
born to Semele in the normal fashion
but, when she claimed that Zeus was
the father, Cadmus threw both Semele
and the baby into the sea in a chest.
Semele died but Dionysus was rescued
and reared by Ino.

In the war between the gods and the
giants, he killed Eurytus with his
thyrsus. Some say he was changed into
a kid (or ram) by Hermes.

He is credited with the invention of
wine and became its patron god.
During his life on earth he was
accompanied by a band of satyrs and
frenzied women, the Maenads. He
drove mad the three daughters of
Minyas (Arsippe, Alcithoe and
Leucippe) when they declined his
invitation to join his drunken revels.

He once led an army of Amazons
in Egypt to defeat the Titans and
restored King Ammon to the throne.
He is also said to have conquered
India.

On one occasion he was captured
by pirates but he turned himself into
a lion and they all jumped overboard
and were turned into dolphins. In
another version the ship suddenly
stopped and vines grew from the sea
to envelop it, after which a group of
his Maenads took over the ship
and the bemused sailors jumped into
the sea.

It was Dionysus who gave Midas the
golden touch as a reward for the
kindness shown to his old tutor,
Silenus. He rescued Ariadne after she
had been abandoned by Theseus on
Naxos and married her. When, soon
after, she died, he threw her wedding
crown into the sky to become the
constellation Corona, and Zeus, taking
pity on him, made Ariadne immortal
and restored her to Dionysus.

He descended on Tartarus to
demand the release of Semele, the
mother he had never seen, and took
her up to Olympus.

Some accounts suggest that Orpheus
was an incarnation of Dionysus.

He was depicted originally as a
mature bearded man and later as a
handsome young man crowned with
leaves and carrying his emblem, the
thyrsus. His chariot is shown being
drawn by leopards or panthers.

Diores *Greek*

son of Amarynceus
father of Automedon

He was the leader of the forces from
Elis fighting at Troy and was killed by
Pierus of Thrace.

Dios (see Zeus)

Dioscuri *Greek*

[Dioscouri.Dioskouroi:=Hindu Aswins:
=Roman Castores]

a name of Castor and Polydeuces as
'sons of a god'

In the Roman pantheon, as Castor and
Pollux, they are sometimes identified
with the Penates.

They are said to have led the Roman
cavalry at the Battle of Regillus.

Dioscouri (see Dioscuri)

Dioskouroi (see Dioscuri)

Diotima Mantinice *Greek*

a prophetess

She is said to have taught Socrates and
prevented the spread of plague in
Athens.

Diounsis *Phrygian*

son of Zemelo

a Phrygian god transferred to the

Greek pantheon as Dionysus

Diovis (see Diovis-pater)

Diovis-pater *Roman*

an early name for Jupiter

Di-pa-nam-sel
(see Sarvanivaranaviskambhin)

Dipa *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan sNam-gsatma]

a goddess of light

one of the astamataras

Dipa Tara *Buddhist*

a minor goddess of light

Dipaki *Hindu*

[Depaki]

a name of Kama as 'the inflamer'

Dipamkara (see Dipankara)

Dipankara *Buddhist*

[Dipamkara.The Luminous:=Chinese
Jan-teng-fo]

the Buddha of the age before the
present one: the first Buddha

He was born on a mystic island in
the Ganges. (see also Vipassin)

Dipavali (see Deepavali)

diphthera *Greek*

the hide of the goat Amalthea

Zeus used this goatskin to record the
fate of man.

Dipper, The (see Great Bear)

dipsas *Greek*

a mythical serpent

The bite of this serpent was said to
cause intense thirst.

Dipti *Hindu*

a minor goddess

Dir *Persian*

a demon

Dirac *British*

son of Canan
brother of Lac

Dirachiel

a lunar demon

Dirae *Roman*

the Roman version of the Furies

Dirce *Greek*

queen of Thebes
wife of Lycus

Lycus had put aside his wife Antiope in favour of Dirce, and they imprisoned and ill-treated Antiope. Amphion and Zethus, sons of Antiope and Apollo, killed Lycus and Dirce. She was tied by her hair to the horns of a bull, which dragged her to her death. She was changed into a spring of the same name.

In some accounts Antiope is not the wife of Lycus but his niece, and he gave her to Dirce as a slave after rescuing her from Epopeus, who had abducted her.

Dirghadevi *Hindu*

a consort of Nirrti

Diriel

a demon, a duke serving Demoriël

Dirivo *East Indian*

daughter of Adiri
wife of Sido

She married Sido, the first man to die, and from their union came all the plants of the underworld, Adiri, where they lived.

Dirona *(see Sirona)***Dirri** *(see Digdi)***Dirt** *(see Dumok)***Dis¹** *British*

a god of the Druids, god of wealth in the underworld

Dis² *Roman*

[=Greek Pluto:=Roman Februs]
the Etruscan god of the dead: the underworld itself

Dis³ *(see disir.Orcus)***Dis Pater** *Roman*

[Dispater.Divs.Donn.Wealthy Father:
=Greek Hades]
a Celtic god of the underworld in Gaul
(see also Orcus.Pluto³)

Disa *Hindu*

a consort of Shiva as Bhima
mother of Sarga

disablot *Norse*

a sacrifice to the gods, Valkyries, etc.

Disani *Afghan*

[Disni.Dizeile]
supreme goddess of the Kafir, fertility goddess and goddess of death
mother of Bagisht

Her parentage is confused; in some accounts she was the daughter of Sudrem or of Indr by Nangi-Wutr, in others she was born from the right breast of Imra. Yet another version has her rising from a sacred lake.

She decapitated her son, who was the result of rape by a demon.

(see also Nirmali)

Disciplina *Roman*

a minor goddess

Discordia *Roman*

[=Greek Eris]

the goddess of mischief

She was the owner of a ring that conferred invisibility on the wearer.

Discourse of Rig *(see Rigsthula)***discus¹** *Buddhist*

the weapon of Mara

discus² *Hindu*

the weapon of Vishnu

Disemboweller *Inuit*

a female demon

She was said to be the banished cousin of the moon goddess and attacked humans by night, sometimes killing them by causing them to laugh until their stomachs split open and their bowels fell out.

dises *(see disir)***disir** *Norse*

[giptes.hagedises.(i)dises.idisi:sing=dis]

guardian goddesses, including the Norns and the Valkyries, attendant on Urda

(see also talar-disir.spadisir.vala)

dismal sauger *North American*

a fabulous animal *(see also guyascutus)*

Dismiraye *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Disni *(see Disani)***Dispater** *(see Dis Pater)***Dissull** *(see Dillus)***Distaff** *Greek*

a poem by Erinna about the death of Baucis

Distant Country *(see Terre Foraine)***Distinguished Name, The** *(see Mahucutah)***Ditaolane** *(see Moshanyana)***Ditas** *British*

a king of Hungary

He supported the Romans in their battles on the Continent with King Arthur.

Dithorba *Irish*

a prince of Ulster

brother of Aedh and Kimbay

He was due to share the throne with his brother, Kimbay, after the death of his elder brother, Aedh, but Aedh's daughter, Macha, killed him, married Kimbay and took the throne.

In some accounts Macha is the sister of Dithorba and Kimbay, rather than their niece.

dithyramb *Greek*

a hymn to Bacchus

Dithyrambos *Greek*

a name for Dionysus as 'twice-born'

Diti *Hindu*

[Didi]

a goddess

daughter of Daksha

wife of Kashyapa or Rudra

mother of Andhaka, the Daityas and the Maruts

Diti planned to have a son who would kill Indra, but just before her 100 year pregnancy came to an end, Indra flung one of his thunderbolts and split the embryo into pieces (seven, eleven, forty-nine or sixty), which became the Maruts. Her sons, the Daityas, were banished to the underworld by Indra.

Others say that Parvati persuaded Shiva to return the shattered embryo to life. *(see also Aditi.Prisni)*

diu *(see div)***Diu Crône** *German*

a 13th c poem about Gawain's quest for the Holy Grail, written by Turtin

Diu-pater *(see Jupiter)***Diuran** *Irish*

a poet

He was one of the men who sailed with Maeldun.

At the Island of Women, they stayed for three months. When they tried to leave, the queen threw a line to Maeldun and drew the boat back to the island. When this had happened several times, Diuran caught the line next time it was thrown. Finding himself unable to release it he cut off his hand so that they could escape.

Dius *Greek*

a king of Elis

When Oxylyus invaded Elis, the two leaders agreed to settle the war by allowing Degmenus of Elis, armed with a bow, and Pyraechmes, armed with a sling, to meet in single combat. Pyraechmes won and Oxylyus became king of Elis in place of Dius.

Dius Fidius *(see Fidius)***Diuturna** *(see Juturna)***div¹** *Persian*

[d(a)eva.deev.deve.dii.diwe]

an evil spirit: a jinnee

These beings serve the underworld god, Angra Mainyu, and are listed as Aeshma, Akam Manah, Indra, Naonhaithya and Saura.

div² *Slav*

a deity (see also divitsa)

Diva Angerona (see Angerona)

Divali (see Deepavali)

Divalia (see Angeronalia)

Divaspati *Hindu*

a name of Indra as 'he who

rules the air'

divata *Pacific Islands*

[=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:

=Indonesian dewi;Java dewata:=Sumatra

leibata]

a general name for a deity in

the Philippines

Dives¹ *Greek*

a miserly rich man

He refused to give even the crumbs

from his table to the beggar Lazarus.

He is usually depicted with a heavy bag

of money and harassed by demons.

Dives² (see Dis Pater)

divi-te-zene (see divji devojke)

Divina Commedia *European*

[Divine Comedy]

a long poem by Dante, much

concerned with heaven and hell

divination

[lot.mantology.sortilege]

foretelling the future: locating

hidden things using supernatural

power

Cultures all over the world have

their own versions, with various

methods used by their own

particular type of prophet, be he

medicine man, shaman, witch

doctor or just a plain charlatan.

Some of the forms of divination

and the objects on which the

forecasts are made include:

aerial apparitions chaomancy

agate on hot axe axinomancy

air aeromancy

animal droppings spatalomancy

spatilomancy

animals theriomancy.zoomancy

appearance schematamancy

arrows bel(in)omancy

ashes ceneromancy.spodomancy

tephramancy.tephromancy

atmospheric phenomena

aeromancy

axe heads axinomancy

Bible readings bibliomancy

birds ornithomancy.ornithoscopy

black art necromancy.nigromancy

blood h(a)ematomancy

blowing (out candles) pneumancy

bones ossomancy.osteomancy

books bibliomancy

bran aleuromancy

brass vessels chalcomancy

breast bones sternomancy

bumps on the head phrenology

burning:

ass heads cephalomancy

cephalomancy

coals anthracomancy

incense knissomancy.libanomancy

straw sideromancy

wax ceromancy

candles lampadomancy

cards cartomancy

casting lots sortilege

cat (jumping) ailuromancy

cauls amniomancy

cheese tyromancy

Chinese book of diagrams I Ching

clouds chaomancy

cockerels alect oromancy

alectr(y)omancy

communication with the dead

necromancy.nigromancy

psychomancy.sciomancy

contact with object psychometry

copper vessels chalcomancy

corn crithomancy.krithomancy

counting matheomancy

crystal ball astragalomancy

cleromancy.crystal-gazing

fortune telling.gastromancy

scrying.spheromancy

crystals crystallomancy

cups scyphomancy

demons demonomancy

dice cubomancy

divine inspiration theomancy

dough crithomancy.krithomancy

dreams oneiromancy

oneiroscopy

dripping blood driromancy

dust amathomancy

earth geomancy

eggs oomancy

elements stereomancy

entrails of:

animals extispicy

haruspication.hieromancy

dead humans anthropomancy

evil spirits black art

black magic.sorcery

face metopomancy

faeces scatamancy

favourable times chronomancy

feet pedomancy.podomancy

figs sycomancy

figures drawn in earth geomancy

finger nails onimancy

ony(cho)mancy

finger rings dactyl(i)omancy

fire (em)pyromancy

fish ichthyomancy

flames (of torch) lampadomancy

flight of birds augury.auspice

ornithomancy

flour aleuromancy

flowers anthomancy

footprint ichnomancy

forehead metopomancy

form schematamancy

fountains pegomancy

ghosts sciomancy

grain crithomancy.krithomancy

hands ch(e)irogromancy

ch(e)iromancy.palmistry

handwriting graphomancy

gratamancy

heavens (o)uranomancy

hopping of birds while feeding

tripudium

horses (neighing) hippomancy

hot metal sideromancy

human:

disposition psychomancy

entrails anthropomancy

icons iconomancy

idols idolomancy

images idolomancy

joining dots geomancy

keys cl(e)idomancy

kidneys nephomancy

knives macharomancy

knots in umbilical cord

omphalomancy

knucklebones astragalomancy

lamps lampadomancy

lychnomancy

land forms geomancy

large glasses gastromancy

largest object macromancy

laurel daphnomancy

leaves phyllomancy

letters of names onomancy

lightning ceraunoscopy

meteoromancy

lines on:

forehead metascopy

hand ch(e)irogromancy

ch(e)iromancy.palmistry

liver hepatoscopy

logarithms logarith(o)mancy

lot cleromancy.kleromancy

lying behind waterfall on a hide

taghairm

marks on torso:

breast sternomancy

stomach gastromancy

meal strewn over victims of sacrifice

crithomancy

mimicry sympathetic magic

mirrors catoptromancy

enoptromancy.katoptromancy

moon selenomancy

motions of axe axinomancy
 movements of:
 animals theriomancy.zoomancy
 mice myomancy
 names onomancy
 natural forces magic.sorcery
 witchcraft
 navel omphalomancy
 no evil spirits white magic
 numbers arith(o)mancy.numerology
 nursing baby mazomancy
 objects:
 burnt in sacrifice empyromancy
 used in sacrifice hieromancy
 hieroscopy
 observation of animals zoomancy
 onions cromnymancy
 oracles theomancy
 paper (rolling) papyromancy
 patterns in dust geomancy
 pebbles (tossed) pessomancy
 pendulum dowsing
 rhabdomancy
 physical contact psychometry
 planets astrology.astromancy
 horoscope
 plants botanomancy
 playing cards cartomancy
 pointed objects aichomancy
 raising of the dead anthropomancy
 random:
 lines of verse stichomancy
 opening of the bible, etc.
 bibliomancy.sortes
 samples of poetry
 rhapsodomancy
 reflections in the surface of:
 dishes lecanomancy
 oil elaeomancy
 rods rhabdomancy.xylomancy
 sacred things hieromancy
 salt (h)alomancy
 scraps dropped by feeding birds
 tripudium
 scriptures theomancy
 secret methods cryptomancy
 seeds in dung stercomancy
 shape of facial features
 physiognomy
 sharp objects aichomancy
 shells conchomancy
 shields aspidomancy
 shoulder blades scapulimancy
 scapulomancy
 shoulders of beasts armomancy
 sieve (and shears) coscinomancy
 koskinomancy
 sky (o)uranomancy
 sleep mecanomancy
 smallest object micromancy
 smoke capnomancy.kapnomancy

snakes ophiomancy
 soles of feet
 pedomancy.podomancy
 soul psychomancy
 spirits of the dead necromancy
 necyomancy.nigromancy
 sciomancy
 splits in burning
 shoulder-blades omoplatoscopy
 spots maculomancy
 springs pegomancy
 stars astrology.astromancy
 horoscope.sideromancy
 stomach noises gastromancy
 stones lithomancy
 drawn from vessel psephomancy
 strangers xenomancy
 swords macharomancy
 tea leaves foliomancy
 teeth odontomancy
 things:
 dug up oryctomancy
 seen over the shoulder retromancy
 thunder brontomancy
 thunderbolts ceraunomancy
 tongue hyomancy
 transparent bodies crystallomancy
 twigs dowsing.rhabdomancy
 xylomancy
 twitching spasmatomancy
 undisclosed methods cryptomancy
 urine urimancy.ur(in)omancy
 valentines cartomancy
 visions clairvoyance
 walking ambulomancy
 in a circle and falling from giddiness
 gyromancy
 watching animals zoomancy
 water hidromancy.hydromancy
 in basins lecanomancy
 wax dropping into water
 ceromancy
 weights zygomancy
 wheel tracks trochomancy
 wine (lees) oenomancy.oinomancy
 wooden rods rhabdomancy
 xylomancy
 word of god theomancy
 words logomancy
 writing cartomancy
 zodiac astrology.horoscope
 False divination is known as
 pseudomancy, foolish divination as
 moromancy. (see also bokusen)

divinator (see diviner)

divine

foretell future events: locate hidden things using supernatural powers

Divine Archer (see I)

Divine Artificer (see Kothar)

Divine Child (see Dionysus)

Divine Comedy, The

(see Divina Commedia)

Divine Cow (see Damona)

Divine Crisis *Japanese*

the episode when Amaterasu hid herself in a cave and refused to come out

Divine Doctor (see Dhanvantari)

Divine Horse, The (see Epona)

Divine Jewel (see Chinta-mani)

Divine Mother
(see Ambu Dewi.Devi.Matrona)

Divine People

(see Danaans.Supernatural People)

Divine Physicians (see Aswins)

Divine Potter, The (see Khnum)

Divine Wind (see Indera Bayu)

Divine Yogi *Hindu*

a name of Shiva

Divine Youth (see Maponus)

diviner

[divinator]

one who foretells the future: one who locates hidden things using supernatural powers

divining rod

a rod or twig used by a diviner to locate things underground, water, etc.

divitsa *Slav*

a deity (see also div²)

divji devojke *European*

[dekle.divi-te-zeni.divozenky.dziwozony.

dizwiye zeny]

in Slovenia, nymphs of the forests or the mountains

It is said that these 'wild women' can cause storms and may substitute their own ugly children for mortal infants.

divji moz *European*

forest spirits of Slovenia

It is said that these beings are sometimes helpful to people but sometimes attack travellers and tickle them to death.

Divona *British*

goddess of the River Dee

(see also Divonia)

Divonia *Celtic*

a Gaulish fertility goddess

(see also Divona)

divozenky (see divji devojke)

Divya-dundu *Buddhist*

the Sanskrit version of Tenkuraion, a name for Ashuku

Divya-ratna (see Chinta-mani)

Diw-a-Safid (see Arzang)

Diwa-Zib *East Indian*

a dema, lord of the head-hunters

Diwali (see Deepavali)

Diwata Magbabaya *Pacific Islands*

a sky spirit in the Philippines

He is said to live in a house made of

coins. Anybody who looks at him turns to water.

diwe (see *divji devojke*)

Dirnach *British*

[Dyrnwch]

an Irishman

an overseer of Odgar

He was the owner of a famous cauldron that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen. When he refused to hand it over, King Arthur sent a force to seize it and Diwrnach was killed in the fight.

This cauldron became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Dizeile (see *Disani*)

Djadek *European*

[=Russian deduska domovoy]

Czech ancestral spirits acting as guardians of the household

Djall *Balkans*

[Dreqi]

the devil in Albania

Djambu Boros *East Indian*

the Sumatran tree of life

Each leaf of this tree, which grows in the highest heaven, has a word written on it. Each soul (tondi) that leaves heaven for birth on earth, takes a leaf. The nature of the inscription determines the fortunes of that individual.

Djamy *Arab*

the magic sword of Antar

Djanbun *Australian*

the man who became the duck-billed platypus

His efforts to kindle a fire by blowing a fire-stick caused his mouth to enlarge. He jumped into the river and became the duck-billed platypus.

Djanggawuls *Australian*

[Djungkao]

a trinity of Aboriginal deities
parents of the Wawalog sisters

There were two sisters and a brother who came from Bralgu, the island of the dead, and created all forms of plants and animals and shaped the earth with their sacred sticks, known as rangga.

In some accounts Djanggawul was male. Bildjiwuaraju and Miralaldu were male and female combined until Djanggawul cut off their male genitalia.

Djao Thraya *Thai*

a goddess of the River Menam

Djata *East Indian*

[Putir.Tamphon]

a Dayak goddess in Borneo

She lives in the underworld, appearing

in the form of a water snake, and is the ruler of the crocodiles.

Djebauti *Egyptian*

a local god in the form of a heron

This deity was later assimilated into Horus.

djed *Egyptian*

a tree trunk representing Osiris

a pillar representing the spine
of Osiris

a pillar with 3 or more cross-bars

Djeheuty (see *Thoth*)

Djehuti (see *Thoth*)

Djeneta *North American*

a giant, in the lore of the

Chippewa people

Dji *African*

the rainbow-serpent in Dahomey

Djila'qons *North American*

a sea goddess of the Haida Indians

djin *Slav*

a giant

djinn (see *jinnee*)

Djinnestan (see *Jinnestan*)

djinni (see *jinnee*)

djok *African*

an ancestor spirit of the Alur

This spirit is said to appear in the form of a snake, a stone, etc.

Djunggun *Australian*

a culture hero of the Aborigines

He and Woodoy each married the other's daughter, but when Djunggun tried to keep his own daughter, Woodoy killed him. Both men were turned into night jars.

Djungkao (see *Djanggawuls*)

Djuskaha *North American*

[Juskaha.Little Sprout.Sapling]

an Iroquois culture hero

twin brother of Othagwenda

These boys were born to a maiden, daughter of Ataensis, impregnated by the West Wind. Othagwenda was abandoned at birth, only to be rescued by his brother.

When they reached maturity they went their separate ways, making plants and animals, later meeting to compare their handiwork. Djuskaha made a number of improvements to things created by his brother, so that they were more beneficial to man, whereas Othagwenda spoiled much of his brother's work. As a result, they quarrelled and Othagwenda was killed.

(see also *Iokeha*)

dMu *Tibetan*

demons (see also *lha*)

dMu-bDud Kam-Po Sa-Zan *Tibetan*

a Bon sky god

dMu-rgyal *Tibetan*

early ancestors of the race

These were the first beings to employ ritual and magic. They were followed by the 'dre.

Dmyal-wa *Tibetan*

the Tibetan version of the Hindu

hell, Naraka

Dn'il (see *Daniel²*)

Do' *African*

a fertility god and rain god of the

Upper Volta

He is said to be incarnate in the butterfly.

Do² *British*

a forester of Uther

son of Ares

father of Griflet and Lorete

Do-man *Tibetan*

a collection of mystic writings used as a charm

Do-Son *Korean*

a Buddhist priest

He predicted that Yi would become king of Korea and he was proved right when a general of that name deposed the existing king.

Do-Wha *Korean*

mother of Bi-Hyong

The king, Zin-Zi, invited her to his court but, being married, she declined the offer. When her husband died, Zin-Zi visited her in a dream and stayed with her for several days. She later found herself pregnant, producing the boy Bi-Hyong, who turned out to have magical powers.

Doba O'Bascna *Irish*

father of Dering

Dobaya *Central American*

a water goddess of the

Darien people

dobbie

[dobie.dobby]

a brownie: a house elf

dobby (see *dobbie*)

Dobh *Hebrew*

the Great Bear constellation

Dobhrain *Irish*

uncle and foster father of Deaglan

dobie (see *dobbie*)

Dobooz *European*

a Czech robber-king

He, like King Arthur and others, is said to lie sleeping, waiting for the call to help his country.

Dobrivoy *Serbian*

a servant of Theodore

Dobrynaya Nikitich (see *Dobrynia*)

Dobrynia *Russian*

[Dobrynaya Nikitich.Dobrynja Kititich]

a warrior

He was defeated by an Amazon who captured him and forced him to marry her. He left his new bride to fight a dragon and, when he failed to return, she married his brother. In some versions, the marriage was to be with his blood-brother Aljosa, and Dobrynja returned just in time to prevent it.

Some say that he was changed into a bull by the witch Marina, others that he was killed by a giantess.

Dobrynja Kikitich (see Dobrynja)

Doc Cu'oc *Burmese*

an Annamese good spirit

This spirit is said to be half-bodied with one leg and one arm, the hand of which holds an axe. Its function is to drive away evil spirits and to protect the individual from illness, etc.

Doche *African*

an ancient Ethiopian god

Dockalfar *Norse*

the dark elves who live underground in Svartalheim (see also dwarfs, elves)

Doctrine of the Mean

(see Chung-yung)

Doda *Serbian*

[Dodda, Dodola, Dudula]

a rain goddess

Dodda (see Doda)

Dodinas *British*

[Dodynas]

a Knight of the Round Table

Dodinel the Savage *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Belinant and Eglante or Bloie

In some accounts he is equated with Percival.

dodo *African*

a Bushman demon or witch

Dodola (see Doda)

Dodona *Greek*

[Chaonia]

the oracle of Zeus: the land of the talking oak trees

The oracle was established when a pigeon, flying from Egypt, settled on a branch and ordered that an oracle be set up. The oracle was interpreted from the rustling of the leaves, the noise of a fountain or the cooing of doves.

The grove was attended by the Selli (priests) and the Peleiai (priestesses).

Dodonidae (see Nysaeen nymphs)

Dodonu *Egyptian*

[Doudoun]

a Nubian god of the Nile cataracts

(see also Khnum)

Dodynas (see Dodinas)

Doel Dearmaid (see Daol Dearmaid)

Doel Ulad

(see Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

Doeltenga

(see Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

dog

a canine, usually domesticated as a pet or trained for various tasks

This animal appears in many myths, some of which are mentioned below:

(1) An Australian Aboriginal story tells how the dog Marindi fought a primeval lizard and was killed. The dog's blood is said to make the rocks red.

(2) In Central America it is said that the dog Maya Pek controls the lightning.

(3) Chinese lore says that the huge celestial dog, T'ien Kou, in the form of a shooting star, is forever trying to swallow the sun.

(4) In Egypt the dog was sacred to Anubis. The funerary dog Khenti-Amentiu was king of the underworld.

(5) The Inuit people have a mythical eight-legged dog called Quiquern.

(6) In European lore the French have a story of Aubry's dog, an animal called Dragon, who harried and finally killed the man who had murdered his master.

Dogs appearing in *Reynard the Fox* are called Courtoys, Roonel and Wackerloo.

Gabriel's Hounds appear under several different names throughout Europe and are described as a pack of hounds racing through the sky led by any one of many famous figures such as King Arthur, Charlemagne and so on. It is often referred to as the Wild Hunt.

On the Isle of Man, Peel Castle is said to be haunted by the Mauthe Dog.

The Seven Sleepers, who slept in a cave for 200 years, were guarded by the dog Kratim (or Katmir).

(7) In Greek myths, the dog was sacred to Ares and Hermes. Another, Laelaps, was owned by Europa but later passed to Cephalus on his marriage to Procris. It was said to catch anything it chased but met its match in the Cadmaean Vixen, which could outrun any

other animal. Zeus solved the dilemma by turning both animals to stone.

The hunter Actaeon had a large pack of dogs that tore him to pieces when he watched Artemis bathing.

Geryon, the twin-bodied giant killed by Heracles, had two dogs, Gargittos and Orthrus, which guarded his huge herds.

In Hades there was a dog called Laon. The three-headed dog, Cerberus, guarded the entrance.

Icarius owned a dog called Maera, which was originally the woman Hecuba who had turned herself into a bitch. When Icarius was killed by shepherds, Maera led Erigone to his grave.

Odysseus owned a dog called Argos that waited twenty years for his master to return, and having recognised him, died.

The giant hunter, Orion, had several dogs including Sirius, Archophonus and Ptoophagos.

(8) In Hindu lore the rain god Indra had a dog called Sharama, which he had created to find the cloud-cattle that had been stolen. When the bitch was bribed with milk by the thieves she reported failure and Indra was forced to undertake the search himself.

In the underworld, two four-eyed dogs, Sabala and Syama, guarded Kalichi, Yama's palace, and rounded up the souls of the dead for judgement.

(9) In Irish stories the warrior Celtchair owned a dog called Daolchu; Cuchulainn had Luath; Dermot O'Dyna, lover of Grania, owned a dog called Mac an Choill; Isolde was given the fairy dog Petitricieu by her lover, Tristram; Finn mac Cool had Adhnuall, Bran and Sceolan; Lugh, the sun god, had a dog called Fail Innis, which could turn water into wine, catch any animal it chased and win every fight it engaged in; Mac da Tho had a very famous dog called Ossar, and two kings fought a war to decide who should have it; Mail Fothartaig had Daitlenn and Doilin; Tristram had dogs called Houdain and Leon, in addition to the dog Petitricieu that he gave to Grania.

Celtchair killed a fierce dog

called Brown Mouse that was ravaging the countryside, by putting his hand down the beast's throat and tearing its heart out.

(10) In Japan they tell of Shippeitaro, a dog that waited in a cage for the cat-monster, which demanded the annual tribute of a maiden which it ate, and held the monster while a knight killed it with his sword.

(11) In Norse mythology Frithiof had a dog called Bran; the goddess Hel had two dogs, Garm and Gurm, to guard her underworld kingdom.

(12) Coyote, who appears in so many North American Indian stories, had a dog called Rattlesnake.

(13) In the Pacific Islands they regard the dog Kimat as the controller of lightning. They say that the monster Ku takes the form of a huge dog but can assume the shape of a man at will. It changed into a handsome prince when it fell in love with a maiden, but when his suit was rejected by her father, he reverted to his canine form and killed and ate many of her father's kin.

(14) Scottish stories refer to the fairy dog, Cu Sith, said to be green in colour and as large as an ox.

(15) Welsh stories say that the two dogs Aethlem and Aned were engaged in the hunt for the huge boar Twrch Trwyth, and chased it into the sea. Another dog, Drudwyn, was the leader of the pack that was largely composed of the offspring of yet another dog, Gast Rymhi.

The king of the fairies, Gwynn ap Nudd, owned a dog called Dormath.

Llewellyn left his dog Gelert to guard his baby son and returned to find the baby missing and the dog spattered with blood. He killed the dog, thinking it had killed the child, only to discover the child alive and well beside the body of a wolf that Gelert had killed to protect the child.

Dog Den *North American*
the enclosure in which Hoita kept all the animals

Dog of Moko *New Zealand*
a monster in the form of a man-eating dog

Dog of Montargis (see Aubry's Dog)

dog of the shaman
a name for the jaguar

Dog People (see Adlet)
dogai *Pacific Islands*

Melanesian mischief-making female spirits

These beings are said to be very ugly with huge ears, one of which is used as a bed, the other as a covering blanket. They can turn themselves into such things as trees and rocks and are said sometimes to kill children. The queen of the dogai was Metakorab.

Dogaira *Pacific Islands*
a malevolent war god

Doged *British*
a king, in Welsh lore

Cilydd needed a new wife after Goleuddydd died and was advised to take the wife of Doged. Cilydd's men killed Doged and took his wife.

Dogedai *Siberian*
[Töklök]
groom to the star god, Selbon

doggabi *Korean*
a goblin

Doghan (see Dagon')
Dogheads *Baltic*

in Estonian lore, a race of beings, half man, half dog

These beings were said to be man-like on one side, dog-like on the other or like a man with a dog's head with one central eye. They killed and ate human beings.

Dogir *African*
Nubian spirits living in the Nile
They were said to have been humans who were changed into sprites by witches. Some of them still mate with or marry humans.

In other stories some are terrible monsters who eat humans while others live normal lives by day but become werewolves at night.

Dogoda *Slav*
god of the west wind

Dogs of Foh *Chinese*
[=Japanese Dogs of Foo]
statues of these dogs are set at the entrance to Buddhist temples

The dog on the east side is open-mouthed, the one on the west side has its mouth closed.

Dogs of Foo *Japanese*
the Japanese version of the Chinese Dogs of Foh

Dogsheads *Celtic*
enemies of King Arthur

In some accounts, monsters, in others, human, perhaps Irish.

Dogumrik *Afghan*
a war god of the Kafir

Dohkwibuhch *North American*
the creator god of the Snohomish Indians

Doilin *Irish*
one of the dogs of Mael Fothartaig
This dog, together with another, called Daitlenn, accompanied Mael when he went to Scotland to avoid his new stepmother, Ethne.

Doireann *Irish*
a daughter of the king of Scandinavia
She fell in love with Conall Gulban who came to her father's court in search of Eithne. He failed to return her love so she sent a warrior, Amhas, to kill him. Conal defeated Amhas who became his devoted follower in the search.

Dokanikani *Pacific Islands*
a banana that grows in the Melanesian afterworld, Bwebweso

It is said that the spirits of some living people can visit Bwebweso and talk to the spirits of the dead, but if they eat the Dokanikani fruit they can never return to the land of the living.

Dokibatl *North American*
a trickster god of the Chinook

Dokkalfar *Norse*
the dark elves (see Dwarfs)

Dolar Durba *Irish*
a warrior with Daire Donn
He was engaged in single combat with one of the Fianna when he landed during the Norse invasion. Each killed the other after a day-long fight.

Doldavius *British*
a king of Gotland

He was one of the kings who, impressed by King Arthur's power, submitted to his sovereignty.

Dolfos *Spanish*
[Bellido.Vellido]
a soldier at Zamora

He crept out of the city at night, during the siege by the forces of Sancho, who was attempting to take the city from his sister, Urraca. He killed Sancho before returning safely to Zamora.

Dolghrisir *Norse*
one of the dwarfs

Dolichenus *Mesopotamian*
a Syrian weather god

He is depicted as a bearded man standing on the back of a bull.

Dolius *Greek*
a servant of Odysseus
father of Melanthius and Melantho

He and his sons helped Odysseus regain power on his return from his wanderings after the fall of Troy, but Melanthius and Melantho were killed for having helped the suitors of Penelope.

Doljang *Hindu*
a goddess

She is said to have stigmata on her hands and feet like those of Christ.

Dollalolla *British*
the name of King Arthur's wife in

Tragedy of Tragedies by Fielding

Dolma *(see sGrol-ma)*
Greek

Dolon
a Trojan herald
son of Eumedes

He set out to spy on the Greeks on a promise that he would be given the horses of Achilles when the Greeks were defeated. He was caught and killed by Diomedes and Odysseus when they made a night raid on Troy.

Dolops *Greek*
son of Lamos

He was killed while fighting at Troy.

Dolorous Blow *(see Dolorous Stroke)*
British

Dolorous Gard
the name Lancelot used for his castle, Garde Joyeuse, after he had returned Guinevere to her husband, King Arthur

Dolorous Mound *British*
the home in Wales of the Black Worm of the Barrow

Dolorous Stroke *British*
[Dolorous Blow]
the cause of the Waste Lands

When this stroke was delivered, the country (Wales or, some say, the whole of Britain) was laid waste and the barrenness could be removed only by the Grail Quest. The blow that precipitated this state was either the stabbing of Pellam by Balin, who used the Sacred Spear, or the sword stroke with which Varlan killed Lambor.

dolphin
a marine animal featured in some stories

(1) In Greece the dolphin was sacred to Apollo.

This animal, said to have saved both Arion and Telemachus, is regarded as an emblem of Aphrodite and Poseidon and was ridden by the Nereids.

(2) In Mesopotamia the dolphin was the animal of Ea or Oannes.

(3) Some North American Indian tribes regard the dolphin as the

incarnation of the Great Spirit.

(4) In Roman myths these animals are ridden by cupids and conduct the souls of the dead to the underworld.

(5) In South America some tribes believe that the dolphin can take on human form at night.

Dolya *Russian*
[=Serbian Sreca]

a female deity who determines the fate of mortals at their birth

Dom Pedro *(see Dan Petro)*

Domania *(see Domovikha)*

Dombi *Buddhist*
a terrible goddess
one of the Gauri

Domdaniel
the undersea home of a sorcerer
an infernal cave
the supposed name of an evil spirit

Domhnall *Irish*
[Domnal]
father of Dornolla

He was a warrior who taught Cuchulainn in Scotland before Skatha.

Domhnall Breac *Irish*
[Domnal]
a king of Dalriada

He supported Congall Caoch in his quarrel with High-King Domhnall mac Aodha, who defeated Congall at the Battle of Magh Rath.

Domhnall mac Aodha *Irish*
[Domnal]

a high-king of Ireland
son of Aedh mac Ainmhireac

brother of Maol Cobha

foster father of Congall Caoch

He quarrelled with his foster-son, Congall, the king of Ulster, who had earlier killed the high-king Suibhne Meann so that Domhnall could take the throne. Congall fled to Scotland but later returned with an army raised by Domhnall Breac, king of Dalriada. The armies met at the Battle of Magh Rath where Congall was defeated and killed.

Domiduca *Roman*
a name for Juno as 'guardian goddess of babies when out of their parents' sight'

Dominae *Roman*
a Celtic river-goddess of the Loire

Dominator *(see Quiot)*

Domnal *(see Domhnall)*

Domnu *Irish*
a Fomoir mother-goddess
mother of Inneach

Domnu's gods *(see Fomoir)*

Domovik *Russian*

[Domovoi.Domovoy.Korka-kuzo.Korka-murt.Majahaldas.Majas Gars.Majasgars.Susetka:=Lithuanian Kaukas:=Polish

Iskrychi]

a male house spirit

a type of karlik

husband of Domovikha

He was expelled from heaven by Svarog and fell down a chimney. He is said to live near the fire or on the threshold of the house and to ensure prosperity. If not properly propitiated he may burn the house down.

He is envisaged as a grey-bearded old man.

(see also Bannik.Chlevnik.Dvinnik)

Domovikha *Russian*
[Domania.Kikimora.Mora]

a female house spirit

wife of Domovik

She is said to live in the cellar of the house and, if not properly propitiated wakens the children in the night to annoy the parents.

Some house spirits are even more vicious and suck the blood of sleeping children or suffocate them. It is said that these beings have two souls, the normal one and a second which can transfer itself to another body.

Domovoi *(see Domovik)*

Domovoy *(see Domovik)*

Dôn *British*

[Deon.Donnus.Mother of the Gods:=Irish Dana]

a Welsh mother goddess and sky goddess

daughter of Mathonwy

sister of Math

wife of Beli

mother of Amaethon, Aranrhod,

Gilvaethwy, Govannon, Gwydion,

Nudd, Nyniaw, Peibaw and Penardun

mother of Eneyd, some say

Some accounts say Don (Donnus) is a masculine version of Dana.

(see also Llys Dôn)

Don Alfonso *(see Alfonso)*

Don Diego *(see Diego Laynez)*

Don Garcia *(see Garcia)*

Don Gomez *(see Gomez)*

Don Pedro *(see Dan Pétro)*

Don Quixote¹ *Spanish*

[Knight of La Mancha.Knight of the Doleful Countenance]

a folk-hero

He imagined himself a knight errant and set out on his broken-down horse Rosinante, to seek adventure accompanied by his squire Sancho

Panza. He saw wayside inns as castles, flocks of sheep as armies on the march, and tilted at windmills, which he saw as giants. He was eventually restored to sanity.

His mistress is given as Dulcinea.

Don Quixote² *Spanish*
a book written by Cervantes relating the adventures of Don Quixote and Sancho Panza

Don Ramiro (*see* Ramiro)

Don Sancho (*see* Sancho)

Don-yo-dup-pa (*see* Amoghasiddhi)

Don-yo-sha-pa (*see* Amoghapaśa)

Don-yod-grub-pa (*see* Amoghasiddhi)

Don-yod-shags-pa (*see* Amoghapaśa)

Dona Elvira (*see* Elvira)

Dona Sul (*see* Sul²)

Dona Urraca (*see* Urraca)

Dona Ximena (*see* Ximena)

Donall Dualbhui *Irish*
husband of Muinchinn

In some versions of the story of Ailill Fionn, Donall takes the place of Ailill and Muinchinn appears in place of Flidhais. In this account Certan was a giant and he was drowned when Donall's sling shot holed his boat.

Some say that he was the father of Ailill.

Donar *German*
[Hercules Barbatus:=Anglo-Saxon Thunor: =Norse Thor]
a thunder god (*see also* Dietrich¹)

Donbittri *Russian*
an Ossetian god of waters and guardian of fishermen

Donchadh (*see* Donnchadh)

Dondinello *British*
father of Carduino

Donelan *British*
a knight at the court of King Mark
He was one of the trio of knights who spied on Tristram and Isolde and informed Mark of his wife's infidelity. He was killed by Tristram who was en route to yet another assignation with Isolde.

Dongo *African*
a storm god of the Songhai of Nigeria
He caused a flash of lightning when he threw his axe with the result that some men were killed. He revived them by spraying them with water from his mouth.

Dongrub *Tibetan*
the king of gling
son of dBangpo-rgyabzhin and bKur-dman-rgyalmo
brother of Donldan and Donyod
He was said to have descended from

the heaven, sTang-lha, to rule the land of humans, Bar-btsan.

Donldan *Tibetan*
son of dBangpo-rgyabzhin and bKur-dman-rgyalmo
brother of Dongrub and Donyod

Donn¹ *Irish*
son of Milesius and Seang
He was drowned during the Milesian invasion of Ireland. In some accounts he is the same as Donn Dumhach.

Donn² *Irish*
in some accounts the swineherd who became Donn, the Brown Bull of Cooley

Donn³ (*see* Dis Pater)

Donn Bo *Irish*
a warrior and musician at the court of Fergal

He was well known as a singer and when he was killed and beheaded in battle his head sang a lay in praise of Fergal, who had also been killed and beheaded. The victorious Leinstermen took the head back to the site of the battle and placed it on the body of Donn Bo, who was restored to life.

Donn Cuailnge
(*see* Brown Bull of Cooley)

Donn Duimhche
(*see* Donn Dumhach)

Donn Dumhach *Irish*
['brown'.Donn Dumhaighne.Donn Firinne.
Donn (na) Duimhche.The Dark One]
god of cattle, crops, the dead and shipwrecks
king of the Otherworld
son of Mider
father of Taise

He was the ancestor of the Celtic races who lived on the island of Tech Duinn and gave instructions to the souls of the dead on how to reach the Otherworld.

He was often described as a phantom rider in the sky, and in one story, wanting his horse reshod, he pulled off the animal's leg and replaced it after the smith had fixed a new shoe.
(*see also* Duach¹)

Donn Dumhaighne
(*see* Donn Dumhach)

Donn Firinne (*see* Donn Dumhach)

Donn na Duimhche
(*see* Donn Dumhach)

Donn O'Dyna *Irish*
father of Dermot
His wife had another son by Roc, and when Donn killed this child, Roc turned the corpse into a huge boar, Ben Bulbin, and ordered it to avenge

the death of his son, which it later did by killing Dermot.

Donn Tetscorach *Irish*
brother or, some say, son of Midir

Donncha Daoi *Irish*
husband of Mor Mumhan

His wife left him and she failed to find him when she later went in search of him.

Donnchadh *Irish*
[Donchadh O'Briain]
son of Brian Boru
brother of Murchadh

He succeeded to the throne when his father was killed at the Battle of Clontarf.

When he was en route to another battle, a hag, washing heads and limbs of slain warriors, foretold that he would be killed and his army would be routed in the battle. She was proved right. (*see* Washer by the Ford)

Donnuir *Irish*
a scholar at the court of King Feidhlimidh

When the king was tricked out of his clothes and his horse by Saba, he sent Donnuir to seduce her.

Donnus *Irish*
[Dôn]
in some accounts, a masculinised version of Dana

Don's Court *British*
In Wales a name for the constellation Cassiopeia, home of the sky goddess

Dontso *North American*
a messenger-fly in the lore of the Navaho American Indians

Donyod *Tibetan*
son of dBangpo-rgyabzhin and bKur-dman-rgyalmo
brother of Dongrub and Donldan

Doolin *European*
in some accounts, the father of Ogier

Doom of the Gods (*see* Ragnarok)

Doon Buidhe *Celtic*
a minstrel goddess

Doorkeepers *Tibetan*
a group of 4 Buddhist goddesses, part of the Bardo group

doppelganger *German*
a wraith: a spirit-double
If one sees one's own doppelganger it is a sign of ill fortune or death.

(*see also* co-walker)
Doquebuth *North American*
a survivor of the flood, in the lore of the Selish tribe

He rode out the flood in his canoe that, like Noah's Ark, held two of every species, plus five other humans.

The creator god told Doquebuth how to restart life on earth after the waters had subsided.

Dor Castle (see Dore Castle)

dor-le *Tibetan*

a Buddhist demon

Doralis *European*

a princess of Granada

She was the beloved of Rodomont but she ran off with Madricardo.

Dorceus *Greek*

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Dorceus, tore him to pieces.

Dord Fian *Irish*

the battle-cry of the Fianna

Dore Castle *British*

[Dor Castle]

a castle in Cornwall

An inscription in this castle seems to suggest that Tristram was the son of King Mark.

Dori *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Dorin *British*

son of Claudas

He was killed when fighting Bors.

Dorinop *Australian*

wife of Walleyneup

mother of Bindinoor

Dorippa *Greek*

wife of Anius

mother of the Oenotropoe

In some accounts the wife of Anius is given as Dryope.

Doris *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Oceanids

a sea goddess

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys

sister and wife of Nereus

mother of Galatea, the Nereids

including Amphitrite, and Thetis

Dorje' *Tibetan*

[Diamond Sow.Dorje Pahmo.Great

Goddess.rDo-rje:=Buddhist Marichi:

=Chinese Ju-i:=Japanese Nyoj]

the thunderbolt, embodying the power of the law, personified

In some accounts she was the wife of the demon Tamjin. She took the form of a wild sow to destroy the Mongols.

dorje' (see rdo-rje)

Dorje Pahmo (see Dorje)

Dormath *Welsh*

a dog owned by Gwyn ap Nudd

Dorn *Irish*

a noblewoman

She was given to Fergus mac Leda in compensation for the death of Eochaid

Yellowmouth, who had been killed while under Fergus' protection, by men sent by the high-king, Conn. She foolishly revealed the secret that Fergus had his mouth in the back of his head, so he killed her.

Dornar *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Pellimore

brother of Driant

Dornolla *Irish*

a wind deity

daughter of Domhnall

She fell in love with Cuchulainn, who was training under her father, but was rejected. She then caused all the hero's companions to desert him and return to Ireland.

It is said that her feet and legs, from the knee downwards, were reversed.

Dorobo *African*

a pygmy

the first man, in the lore of

the Masai

Dorothiel

a demon

Dorr-karing *European*

[=Lapp Upsakka]

a Swedish door spirit

This spirit is said to live near the door of each room and blows out the candle of those who enter.

Dorradr *Norse*

a warrior

Before a battle he saw twelve Valkyries weaving, using human entrails.

Dorulos *Greek*

a centaur said to have been

killed by Theseus

Dorus *Greek*

son of Hellen and Orseis

brother of Aeolus and Xuthus

In some accounts he is said to be the son of Xuthus and Creusa.

He is regarded as the ancestor of the Dorian branch of the Greek people.

Dosangma *Tibetan*

one of the 5 Long-Life Sisters

Doso (see Demeter)

Dosojin *Japanese*

[Sae-no-kami]

gods of roads and boundaries,

guardians of the village

Dosu *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Dot *Irish*

father of Balor, some say

Doubting Castle *British*

the home of the giant, Despair, in

Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*

Doudoun (see Dodonu.Khnum)

doul-kong *Mesopotamian*

['holy hill']

the home of the Sumerian gods

Dousares (see Dusara.Dusura)

dove *Greek*

a bird sacred to Aphrodite

(see also Chaonian bird)

Dove Goddess (see Aphrodite)

Dovinia (see Duibhne)

dowsing (see rhabdomancy)

Doyadano *North American*

the twin sons of Ataensic,

Hahgwehdaetgah and Hahgwehdiyu

Dozmary Pool *British*

a pool on Bodmin Moor

In some accounts this was the lake to which King Arthur's sword, Excalibur, was returned by Bedivere.

Dozoku-shin *Japanese*

Shinto guardian deities of the family

Dpe-dkar *Tibetan*

a god

dPan-idan Lhamo (see Sri³)

Dr Faustus (see Faust)

Dra Minyan *Tibetan*

one of the Five Lands

This realm was regarded as the home of the dead.

drac *European*

[draca:plur=dracae]

a demon of the Rhone

These beings lure people by sham treasures and then pull them to their death under the water. They are said to be visible to humans only if they rub snake fat into their eyes.

draca (see drac)

dracae (see drac)

Drachenfels *Norse*

the home of the dragon slain

by Siegfried

Draco *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Draco, tore him to pieces.

draconite *Greek*

a fabulous stone said to be found in

the head of a dragon

Dracula *European*

[Count Dracula.Vlad the Impaler]

a mediaeval tyrant

It is said that when envoys of the Turkish Emperor refused to remove their turbans in his presence he had their headgear nailed to their heads.

His mercilessness seems to be the basis for his characterisation as the vampire Dracula, who drank the blood of young maidens.

Drag-gshed

Tibetan

[Dag-she.Drag-gshhed]

8 evil Lamaist gods led
by Hayagriva

These deities are listed as:

Brahma (Tshangs-pa)

Hayagriva (rTa-mgrin)

Kubera (Rnam-thos-sras)

Lcham-Sring

Mahakala (Mgon-po)

Sri (Lah-Mo)

Yama (gShin-rje)

Yamantaka (gShin-rje gsed)

(see also Dharmapala)

Drag-gshhed

(see Drag-gshed)

Draghignazzo

European

[Dragonel]

a demon in Dant 's *Inferno*

dragon¹

[drake.worm]

a fire-breathing monster, usually
with wings

This beast appears in many forms in
many mythologies. Some dragons
have the power to become invisible.

(1) In alchemy they were said to
have different characteristics and
could affect substances such as
metals. For example, those with
wings represented volatile materials.

Other dragons are described as
having the body of a leopard and
the feet of a bear; others as having
two horns. Some were said to be
able to heal their own wounds.

(2) In China, the dragon is a
monster with a camel's head, fish
scales, the hooves of a deer and
clawed legs like a tiger.

This beast, which can be very
small or enormous, is said to carry
a jewel under its chin and may
disgorge pearls.

Some say that it lives in the
oceans during the winter months
and ascends to the heavens in the
spring.

In some versions, there are three
main types, the lung (or long), the
li and the chiao.

Other versions have it as a fierce
winged beast that breathes fire,
while some claim that it can expand
or contract and change into any
shape.

The ten dragons of Buddhism
are reduced to four, one for each of
the seas. These, the Dragon Kings,
are Kuang-te (east), Kuang-li
(south), Kuang-jun (west) and
Kuang-she (north). An alternative

listing gives Ao Kuang (east), Ao
K'in (south), Ao Jun (west) and Ao
Shun (north).

(see also Celestial Stag)

(3) In Greek stories the dragon was
the animal of Bacchus.

It appears in various stories
often as a guardian of treasure such
as the Apples of the Hesperides
sought by Heracles, and the
Golden Fleece in the story of the
Argonauts. In the story of Cadmus,
he killed a dragon and sowed its
teeth like seed, producing a crop of
soldiers. Some of these teeth
appear again in the story of the
Argonauts, also producing soldiers
from the earth.

(4) In Japan the dragon is a
mythical beast thought to hatch
from an egg after 3,000 years. The
first 1,000 years were spent in the
sea, the second in the mountains
and the third in a village. The egg
contained a tiny snake that, as soon
as it was hatched, grew into a huge
dragon which flew into the sky.

Five of the many dragons in
Japanese lore are regarded as
guardians of the various quarters of
the world; the Black Dragon rules
the north, the Red Dragon the
south, the Blue Dragon the east
and the White Dragon the west,
while the Yellow Dragon rules the
centre. (see also Celestial Stag)

Dragon²

(see Aubrey's dog)

Dragon-boat Festival

Chinese

[Tuan Yang.Tuan Wu]

a festival designed to propitiate the
water spirits

Dragon Carp

Japanese

son of a dragon king

This fish succeeded in swimming past
rapids, lived for 1,000 years and then
went to heaven. It was once caught
by a Korean fisherman but was
returned to the sea when it asked for
mercy.

dragon-horse

(see ch'i-lin)

Dragon King of Lake Biwa

Japanese

a dragon living in Lake Biwa

A monstrous centipede had taken all
the dragon's children and grand-
children, so he sought the help of
Hidesato who killed the centipede.
The king rewarded him with a never-
empty bag of rice, an endless roll of
silk, a cauldron that cooked without
fire and two bells.

Dragon King of the Sea (see Ryujin)

Dragon Kings

Japanese

rulers of the earth

There were said to be four such
creatures, each responsible for one
particular aspect and one of the oceans
of the world. They were known as the
Celestial Dragon, the Dragon of
Hidden Treasure, the Earth Dragon
and the Spiritual Dragon.

Dragon of Hidden Treasure

Japanese

one of the Four Dragon Kings

He was responsible for all the precious
stones and metals hidden in the earth.

Dragon of Rhodes

a dragon living in a cave on the island
of Rhodes

This dragon preyed on the country-
side and killed several of the Knights
of St John who set out to hunt it. It was
finally killed by Theodore.

Dragon of the Lake

African

a monster who demanded the yearly
sacrifice of a virgin

On one occasion, the only virgin
available was the king's daughter
Fatouma. A prince, Hammadi, killed
the monster and married the princess.

Dragon of the Threshold

Chinese

[Guardian of the Threshold]

a dragon said to guard the entrance
to hell

Dragon of the Waters

(see Ahi)

Dragon-man

Chinese

a being depicted as a human but with
a dragon-like lower half

Dragon Slayer

(see Vasapaklal)

Dragonel

the English version of Draghignazzo

dragoness

a female dragon

dragonet

a small dragon

dragonfly

Japanese

this insect is thought to be the soul of
a dead person

Dragonis

British

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting
for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the
Irish king, Cildadan.

dragonise

turn into a dragon

Dragon's Head

(see Lo-hou)

Dragon's Tail

(see Chi-tu)

Draidecht

Irish

a name for the Dagda as god of magic

draio

(see druid)

drake

(see dragon¹)

Drakulu

Pacific Islands

in the lore of Fiji, an entrance to the
land of the dead (see also Cibaciba)

Drauga (see Druj)

draugr¹ Norse

the restless dead in a burial mound

Draugr² Norse

a water spirit

This being is said to foretell storms and shipwrecks, using a human voice.

Draupadi Hindu

[Krishnaa.Panchali]

a princess

daughter of Drupada

She was won by Arjuna in an archery contest and became the wife of all five of the Pandava brothers. The Kauravas claimed that the contest had been unfair, so Duryodhana played Yudhishtira at dice to settle the matter. The Kaurava leader won and took not only Draupadi but Yudhishtira's lands as well. Draupadi was treated as a slave by the Kauravas and then sent into exile, living for twelve years in the forest with her five husbands. A cousin, Jayadratha, who tried to seduce her, was beaten and robbed by the Pandavas. She later became a servant at the court, where a general named Kichaka tried to seduce her and was battered to death by Bhima. At the end of the period in exile, the war between the two families was fought. Draupadi went with the Pandavas who, after they had won, travelled to Mount Meru to purify themselves, but Draupadi died en route.

Draupner (see Draupnir)

Draupnir¹ Norse

[Draupner]

Odin's magic ring

This ring, which was able to multiply itself as required, was made by Sindri and presented to Odin by Brock. Odin placed it on Balder's funeral pyre, but it was returned to Odin when Hermod rode to Niflheim to ask for Balder's release.

In other versions Loki got it from Andvari as part of the treasure he handed over. It was returned to the Rhine by Brunhild when she immolated herself on Siegfried's funeral pyre.

(see also Andvaranaut.Ring of Power)

Draupnir² Norse

[Draupner]

one of the dwarfs

'dre Tibetan

early ancestors of the race

These people abandoned the great forests to live on bare mountain slopes.

Next came the Ma-sang.

Dream-fairy Norse

a name for night

Dream of Angus

(see Aislinge Oenguso)

Dream of Macsen Wledig British

a story from the *Mabinogion* about

Macsen's dream, which brought him to Britain

Dream of Rhonabwy British

a story from the *Mabinogion* relating a

soldier's dream about King Arthur

and his knights preparing for battle

Dream Palace Greek

part of the western ocean, origin of dreams

Prophetic dreams passed through a gate made of horn, deceptive ones through a gate made of ivory.

dreaming lines (see song lines)

Dreaming, The (see Alchera)

Dreamtime (see Alchera)

Drebkuls Baltic

[=Greek Poseidon]

a Lettish sea god

Dregnavant (see Ahriman)

Dreibhriu Irish

a lover of Angus Og

daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach

Drem British

a Welsh gatekeeper at King

Arthur's palace

son of Dremhidydd

He was a noted seer who could tell what was happening anywhere in Britain.

Dremhidydd British

[Dremidydd]

father of Drem

Dremidydd (see Dremhidydd)

Drepane Greek

the sickle of Demeter

Dreqi (see Djall)

Dresden Codex Central American

a manuscript source of Mayan legend

and culture

Dresterata Pacific Islands

[=Hindu Dhritarashtra]

a Javanese version of Dhartarashtra

son of Abiasa and Amika

husband of Gandari

father of the Korawas

Dri-chab-ma Tibetan

the Tibetan name for Gandha

Dri-za Buddhist

the Tibetan name for Dhritarashtra

(Dhartarashtra) as 'King of the

Gandhavas'

Driant British

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Pellimore

brother of Dornar

He was killed by Gawain.

Drifta Norse

a Frost Giantess

goddess of snowdrifts

daughter of Thrym

sister of Frosti, Jokul and Snoer

drilbu Tibetan

a prayer bell

The lamas use this bell to drive away evil spirits and attract good ones.

Drink-all African

a frog that can empty a lake by

drinking its waters

Drip-hall Norse

a name for heaven

Dripping Water North American

[Waterfall]

a Pueblo deity

mother of the War Twins, Ahayuta

achi, fathered by the Sun

Driver (see Ayamur)

drogue West Indian

a Haitian magic charm

This charm is said to protect the wearer from major catastrophes such as war.

Other protective charms are the airet and the garde, all of them different from the wanga, which brings ill fortune.

droll (see troll)

Droma Norse

[Dromi]

a chain used to bind Fenris

This was the second chain used to bind the wolf to a rock and, like the first, Laeding, was not strong enough to hold him.

Dromas Greek

[Dromos]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Dromas, tore him to pieces.

Dromi (see Droma)

Dromos (see Dromas)

Drona Hindu

[A(r)charya.'bucket']

a general

husband of Kripa

son of Bharadvaja

father of Ashvathaman

He was said to have been born in a bucket or pot.

He was told that his son, fighting for the Kauravas, had been killed and so allowed himself to die at the hand of the Pandava leader, Dhristadyumna. Ashvathaman, very much alive, sought revenge and killed not only his father's killer but many Pandava soldiers as well.

Drostan¹ *Irish*
a druid of the Picts
He advised the Leinster king, Criomhthann Sciathbheal, to sprinkle the battlefield with milk, whereupon all the wounded were healed.

Drostan² (*see* Drust) *Norse*
Drotnat [*Diar*]
a priest at the temple of Odin

drow (*see* trow)
dru (*see* dryad)
Druantia *Celtic*
[Queen of the Druids]
a Gaulish goddess of the Druids

drude *German*
[plur=druden]
a female demon that attacks sleeping people

druden (*see* drude)
drudenfusz *German*
a charm used to ward off demons

Drudwas *British*
one of the Twenty-Four Knights of King Arthur's Court
son of Tryffin
He had arranged to meet King Arthur in single combat and sent his tame griffins ahead with orders to kill the first man to arrive at the scene of the combat. His sister, a paramour of the king, delayed Arthur's arrival and Drudwas was killed by his own griffins.

Drudwyn *British*
a hound, in Welsh stories
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain this animal to lead the pack of hounds to be used in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

Drug¹ *Tibetan*
a god

Drug² (*see* Druj)
Drugh *Persian*
['lie']
the force of disorder
(*see also* Druj.Durugh)

druhs *Hindu*
[drukhs]
malevolent spirits

drui (*see* druid)
druid *Celtic*
[draoi.drui.Fathi]
a magician-priest
The druids believed in the transmigration of souls and in an afterlife, using sacrifice as part of their rituals, which made use of mistletoe. It was said that they could cast spells that created illusions, cured sickness and laid curses on their enemies.

druid stone (*see* adderstone)

Druidan *British*
a dwarf
Gawain gave him his own mistress, Ydain, when he grew tired of her.

druidess *Celtic*
a female druid

druidism *Celtic*
the doctrines and ceremonies of the Celtic priests involving the use of mistletoe and the sacrifice of bulls

druidry
paganism

Druid's Circle
a ring of standing stones such as Stonehenge

Druid's Egg
a magical egg said to be provided jointly by several serpents
It was said that the egg was kept riding in the air by the hissing of the serpents. Its sting was fatal but success in life was guaranteed to anybody who could catch it.

Druj *Persian*
['deceit'.Drug.Drauga.Durugh]
the place of torment: a name for Angra Mainya: a female demon of falsehood (*see also* Drugh)

Druj Nasu *Persian*
a corpse demon that takes possession of the dead in the form of a fly

drukhs (*see* druhs)
Drumalika *Hindu*
a demon
father of Kansa
He raped Pavanarekha to produce a child who would succeed to her husband's throne and finally become ruler of the world. Vishnu frustrated this plan by appearing as Krishna and killing the monstrous Kansa.

Druope (*see* Dryope)
Drupada *Hindu*
a king of Panchala
son of Prishata
father of Draupadi
His daughter had been pledged to Arjuna, but, when it seemed that Arjuna had been killed, Drupada organised an archery contest between the other suitors for her hand. It was won by a beggar who turned out to be Arjuna, who had merely been in hiding.

Drusian *German*
a magician
He abducted Sigeminne but her husband Wolfdietrich rescued her.

Drusilla *Roman*
daughter of Germanicus and Agrippina
sister of Caligula

She is said to have committed incest with Caligula who deified her on her death.

Drust¹ *British*
[Drostan.Drust(r)an.Drustranus.Drystan]
a Pictish king
son of Erp
He is reputed to have lived for a hundred years and to have fought a hundred battles.

Drust² (*see* Tristram)
Drustan (*see* Drust.Tristram)
Drustran (*see* Drust.Tristram)
Drustranus (*see* Drust.Tristram)
Drvaspa *Persian*
one of the Yazatas

Drwg *British*
maid servant of Bwlch and Hwyrddyddwg

Drwgddyddwg *British*
wife of Cyfwlch

dry (*see* dryad)
Dry Bed of the River of Souls *Japanese*
a world to which the souls of dead children pass and where they are forced to work

dryad *Greek*
[dru.dry:plur=dryades]
a tree nymph, originally of oak trees
(*see also* hamadryad)

dryandra (*see* Parasol tree)
Dryas¹ *Greek*
father of Lycurgus

Dryas² *Greek*
son of Lycurgus
father of Municus
He was killed with an axe by his father who, in his madness, mistook him for a vine.

Dryden, John *British*
(1631-1700)
an English poet
Author of *Cynon and Iphigenia*. He also wrote the libretto for the opera *King Arthur* (music by Purcell), which has the king in love with a blind girl, Emmeline.

Drynog *British*
owner of a magic cauldron
This vessel, Pair Drynog, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Dryope¹ *Greek*
[Druope.Penelope]
daughter of Dryops or Eurytus
wife of Andraemon
mother of Amphisso by Apollo
She was seduced by Apollo in the form of a tortoise, producing a son, Amphisso. In some accounts she is referred to as Penelope and is the mother of Pan by Hermes.

Some say that she and her fellow water nymphs carried off Hylas when he came ashore from the *Argo* to search for water.

When she picked a branch of a lotus tree, blood started to run – it was the nymph Lotis. Dryope was changed into a lotus tree or a poplar.

In another account she was carried off by her fellow nymphs. A poplar tree and a spring appeared on the same spot and she became a nymph of that spring.

Dryope² *Greek*

[Druope]

wife of Anius, in some accounts

mother of the Oenotropoe

(see also Dorippa)

Dryops *Greek*

son of Apollo or Spercheius

father of the nymph Dryope

Drystan (see Drust, Tristram)

Dsahadoldza *North American*

an earth god of the Navaho

Dsam-bha-la (see Jambhala)

Dsovean *Armenian*

a storm god

consort of Dsovinar

Dsovinar *Armenian*

consort of Dsovean

Du *British*

the horse of Moro Oerfeddawg, in

Welsh stories

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain this horse for use in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

In some accounts, this animal was the horse of Gwynn ap Nudd.

Du-azaga *Mesopotamian*

the mound at Babylon on which the

temple E-sagila was built

du-urt *Finnish*

a corn spirit

Dua *Egyptian*

a god who acted as the king's

personal valet

brother of Set, some say

Duach¹ *Irish*

['the dark']

king of the Land of the Dead

father of Taltiu

He was given charge of the young Lugh, after his instruction by Goban, until he reached manhood.

(see also Donn Dumhach)

Duach² *Irish*

[Dui]

son of Cairbre

brother of Deadhadh

He quarrelled with his brother and had him blinded. He later killed

Congal Clairingneach and took over the throne of Ireland.

Duaibhseach¹ *Irish*

wife of Muirheartach

Muirheartach was persuaded to put aside his wife in favour of the sorceress, Sin. When Sin brought about the death of her husband, Duaibhseach died of grief.

Duaibhseach² *Irish*

in some accounts, the great spear

of Cuchulainn (see also Cletine)

Duamutef (see Tuamutef)

Duat (see Amenti¹)

Dub (see Dubh)

Dub Sanglainn (see Black of Sainglenn)

Dubglas *British*

[Duglas]

site of battles against the Saxons in

Arthurian lore

Dubh¹ *Irish*

[Dub]

a druid at the court of Eochaid, king

of Scotland

When Congall came to the court to seek help from Eochaid, Dubh advised him against the invasion of Ireland.

Dubh² *Irish*

[Dub]

a druidess

wife of Enna

She used her magic to drown the woman Aide, with whom Enna was having an affair. Enna, or the dead woman's servant, killed her in revenge. In some accounts, the roles are reversed and Dubh is the husband of Enna.

Dubh Cuailnge (see Brown Bull of Cooley)

Dubh Lacha *Irish*

[Dub Lacha.Ibhell]

daughter of Fiachna mac Deamhain

wife of Mongan

Her real father, in some accounts, was Manannan.

She was born on the same night as Mongan and they were betrothed as infants. When Brandubh, king of Leinster, tricked Mongan into giving him his wife, Mongan turned an old woman, Cuimhne, into a young girl and substituted her for Dubh Lacha.

Dubh Rois *Irish*

[Dub Rois]

a harper at the court of Feidhlimidh

mac Criomthann

With his music, he charmed Mis, who had gone mad after drinking the blood of her dead father, and then seduced her. She regained her looks and her

reason and he married her. He was later killed by enemies of Munster.

Dubh Sainglainn (see Black of Sainglenn)

Dubhgiolla *Irish*

[Black Servant]

the talking shield of Aedh

Dubhlaing (see Dubhlainn)

Dubhlainn *Irish*

[Dub(h)laing]

lover of Aoibheall

In one account Aoibheall prophesied his death in a forthcoming battle, which would suggest that Dubhlainn is the same as Brian Boru.

(see also Brian Boru)

Dubhthach¹ *Irish*

[Duftach]

a druid

father of Brigit by Broicseach

Dubhthach² *Irish*

[Duftach]

a poet

He supported the efforts of St Patrick to spread Christianity and the saint blessed him, giving him the power to produce inspired poetry on religious themes.

Dubhthach Daol Uladh *Irish*

[Duftach Daolteangach.Dubhthach Doel

Ulad.Dubhthach Doeltanga]

a warrior of Ulster

father of Cormac mac Dubhthach

He was one of those trapped by the forces of Connaught at the hostel of Da Coga and only he, Amergin and Fiacha mac Fir Beibhe survived the battle.

He was one of the party sent by Conor mac Nessa to escort Deirdre and Naisi back from Scotland, where they had eloped. When Conor broke his promise of safe conduct and killed Naisi and his brothers, Dubhthach and his son, together with Fergus, attacked Emain Macha and killed 300 of the garrison. All three then joined forces with Maeve, Queen of Connaught.

He was a troublemaker and started the trouble at Bricriu's feast, the meeting at which Cuchulainn took part in a beheading contest.

It was said that his tongue was black as a result of his bitter speech.

Dubhthach Doel Ulad

(see Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

Dubhthach Doeltanga

(see Dubhthach Daol Uladh)

Dubiaku *African*

a man who almost cheated death

A mother with eleven sons asked Death to take some of them because

they ate so much. In the house of Death, they slept on mats, each with a child of Death, but Dubiakú kept awake, sent Death on an errand and escaped with his brothers. When Death returned, she ate her own children in mistake for the brothers. When they were followed Dubiakú lured Death into a tree and caused her to fall to the ground and be killed. She was revived inadvertently by Dubiakú and took up the chase again. Ten of the brothers escaped by swinging themselves across a river and Dubiakú turned himself into a stone to escape Death.

Dublaing (see Dubhlainn)

Dubric (see Dubricius)

Dubricius *British*

[Dubric.Dubuc.Dyfrig]

a 6th c Welsh bishop and saint

He is said to have crowned Arthur as king of Britain. In some accounts, he is identified with Merlin.

Dubsainglend

(see Black of Sainglenn)

Dubsainglu (see Black of Sainglenn)

Dubuc (see Dubricius)

Duc Ba *Annamese*

[Ba-Du'c Chua.Duc Thank Ba.Three Mothers]

a triad of female deities, the spirits of air, forests and water

Duc Thank Ba (see Duc Ba)

duca *South American*

in the lore of some Brazilian tribes, a large cat-like animal

duci *European*

a term for incubi in some French demonologies

Duck Hawk (see Ai'kren)

Dudon *European*

a Danish knight imprisoned by Morgana and released by Roland

Dudu *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity regarded as a scribe

Dudugera *Pacific Islands*

a Papuan leg-child

He was born from his mother's leg after a sea god, in the form of a fish or a dolphin, had rubbed against it. He was returned to the sea where his father seized him in his mouth. He became the sun and his heat killed nearly all the people until his mother threw lime or mud into the air to form protective clouds.

Dudula (see Doda)

Due Tristani *Italian*

a 16th c story about the children of Tristram and Isolde

Duellona (see Bellona)

duende *European*

a Spanish goblin or house spirit

duergar (see Dwarfs)

Duessa *British*

a witch in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*

Dufthach (see Dubhthach)

Dufr *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Dugal the Brown (see Dagda)

dugganawa (see kapurale)

Duglas (see Dubglas)

Dugnai *Slav*

a household spirit that causes dough to rise

Dugong *Australian*

sister of Moon

When she was bitten by leeches, she

dived into the sea and became a dugong.

Dugum *British*

father of Mil the Black

Duhsaha *Hindu*

a wicked youth

He was killed when robbing a temple

and was reborn as the evil King

Sudurmukha who, in a later incarnation,

was the god Kubera. (see Kubera²)

Duhsala *Hindu*

daughter of Dha and Gandhari

wife of Jayadratha

Her one hundred brothers were known as the Kauravas.

Duhsasana *Hindu*

[Dushasana]

son of Dhartarashtra

one of the Kauravas

He abused Draupadai when she was

made a slave of the Kauravas. When

he was killed in the war with the

Pandavas, Bhima drank his blood.

Dui (see Duach²)

Duibhdhriu *Irish*

an officer of the court of Cormac

mac Airt

He stole a sword from Socht and killed

Socht's grandfather. It was proved that

he was the killer and he was ordered to

pay compensation to Socht.

Duibhind *Irish*

daughter of Conaire and Sarait

sister of Cairbre

One of her three brothers, Cairbre

Musc, fathered on her twin boys, one

of whom was Corc Duibhne.

Duibhne *Irish*

[Dovinia]

a goddess of Munster

Duillae *Roman*

Spanish fertility goddesses

Duke of Cornwall (see Gorlois)

Duke of Risa (see Rogero¹)

Duke of the River (see Ho Po)

Duke of the South Border

a noble who hated King Arthur and all his men

This man claimed that Gawain had killed one of his sons and when Gawain arrived at his castle with Morholt and Owain, he challenged Morholt to fight him and his six sons all at once. Morholt unhorsed all seven – and then did it again for good measure. Morholt forced the duke to yield and sent him to the king's court to ask for mercy.

Duke of Thunder (see Lei Kung)

Duke of Tintagel (see Gorlois)

Duke of Wood (see Mu Kung)

dukkha *Buddhist*

world weariness: the burden

of living

dukkeripen

fortune-telling

dukug *Mesopotamian*

the cosmic throne room of the

Sumerian gods

dukun *East Indian*

a Javanese magician said to be able to

cure disease

dukun sanah *East Indian*

a dukun who officiates at a ceremony

to cure diseases of growing rice

du'l Halasa *Arab*

a god of the south-west region in

pre-Islamic times

Dulachan *Celtic*

a headless elf or goblin

(see also Dhund)

Dulcinea *European*

a mistress of Don Quixote

Her real name was Aldonza Lorenzo.

Dulha Deo *Hindu*

a god of bridegrooms

Dumb Knight, The (see Peredur)

Dumballah (see Damballah Wedo)

Dume *African*

a Mali devil who controls

the wokulus

Dumiatis *Celtic*

a mountain god in Gaul

Dumudin *Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters (see Spitter¹)

Dumok *Pacific Islands*

[Dirt]

one of the 8 Spitters (see Spitter¹)

Dumuzi *Mesopotamian*

[Amaushumgalanna.Ama-Usum-Gal-Ana.

Damu.Dumuzida.Duuzu.Tammuz of the

Abyss:=Babylonian Tammuz:=Greek

Adonis]

the Sumerian god of fertility, flocks,

grain, herds and god of

the underworld

son of Ninsuna
son of Ea, some say
brother of Belili
consort of Inanna

When Inanna was released from the underworld where she had gone to challenge the authority there of her sister Erishkegal, she was required to provide a substitute. She nominated Dumuzi and Geshtin-anna and these two served alternate periods in the underworld. In an effort to escape this fate, he changed himself into a gazelle, helped by his sister, Belili.

Dumuzi-Abzu *Mesopotamian*

[Dumuzi-apsu]

a name of Tammuz as 'Tammuz of the Abyss'

Some accounts make this being an early Babylonian guardian goddess.

Dumuzi-apsu (see Dumuzi-Abzu)

Dumuzida (see Dumuzi)

Dumvallo (see Dunvallo)

dun *Irish*

[rat(h)]=Welsh Dynas]

a fort or fortified place

These buildings, the homes of kings or heroes, often possessed magic properties such as hidden traps and invisible entrances.

Dun Bhalair *Irish*

the castle of Balor on Tory Island

Dun Cow *British*

a cow with an inexhaustible supply of milk

When an old woman tried to fill a sieve with milk, the cow went wild and broke out of its pen. It was killed by Guy of Warwick.

Dun Dealgan *Irish*

the fortress-home of Cuchulainn in the Plain of Muirthemne

Dun Scaith *Irish*

the realm of Midir: the underworld

In some accounts, an early name for the Isle of Man.

Dun Stallion *British*

a horse of King Arthur

This animal was said to haunt Castle Eden.

Dunadd *Irish*

the capital city of Dalriada, in west Scotland

Dunadhach *Irish*

a druid

He was an adviser to the king of Scandinavia and cured the wounds that Conall Gulban suffered when he fought with the king's men. He later accompanied Conall in his search for Eithne.

Dunatis *Celtic*

a Gaulish god of forts

Dunchadh¹ *Irish*

one of the sons of a high-king

In some accounts he and Conall were the sons of Blathmac, in others there were three sons (the third was Maolodhar) and their father was Diarmaid, who was joint-king with Blathmac. All three of them were killed when they set upon Maolodran who drove them into a millpond and, by starting the mill, had them crushed to death by the water-wheel.

Dunchadh² *Irish*

a warrior at the court of Domhnall mac Aodha

He led the king's forces in the Battle of Magh Ratha where they defeated the forces of Congall Caoch and Domhnall Breac but he was killed in the battle.

Dund (see Dhundh)

Dundagel (see Tintagel)

Dundra (see Alako)

Duneyr¹ *Norse*

[Duneyrr]

one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on Yggdrasil, producing water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

Duneyr² *Norse*

[Duneyrr]

one of the dwarfs

Duneyrr (see Duneyr)

Dunga *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ea as 'singer'

dungavenhooter *North American*

a fabulous animal

Dungu *African*

a god of the chase among the Buganda

Dunheved Castle (see Castle Terribil)

Dunlaing *Irish*

a friend of Murchadh

He left a life of pleasure in the Otherworld to help Murchadh at the Battle of Clontarf, where he fought bravely but was killed.

Dunvallo Molmutius *British*

[Dumvallo]

king of Cornwall after Cloten

husband of Tonwenna

son of Cloten

father of Belinus and Brennius

He defeated the sub-kings of Britain and united the country under his rule.

Duolin *European*

father of Aymon

Dup Shimati (see Tablets of Destiny)

Dupasahasuri *Jain*

a man predicted to be the last monk

duplication (see bilocation)

duppy *West Indian*

[jumby]

a Caribbean spirit or ghost

These spirits can be invoked to attack one's enemy, but they can be warded off by a ring of tobacco seeds.

Dupshimati (see Tablets of Destiny)

Dur *Persian*

a Kassite god of the underworld

Dur-krod-bdag-po *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Citapati

Duralu *Australian*

2 stones of destiny

These stones were made by Darana from the bodies of two young men he killed when they opened his sack of grubs. It was said that disaster would follow if the stones were damaged or broken.

Duranda (see Durindana)

Durandal (see Durindana)

Durandana (see Durindana)

Durandarte *European*

a knight killed at Roncesvalles

It was said that his squire, Guadiana, was so upset at his master's death that he turned into a river.

Durangama *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

one of the 12 bhumis

Durathor¹ *Norse*

[Durathror]

one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on Yggdrasil, producing water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

Durathor² *Norse*

[Durathror]

one of the dwarfs

Durathror (see Durathor)

Durenda (see Durindana)

Durendala (see Durindana)

Durga¹ *Hindu*

a demon killed by Devi (see Durga²)

Durga² *Hindu*

[Agni- Durga.Aparajita.Arya.Aticanadika.

Bhadrakali.Camunda.Candanayika.

Candarupa.Candavati.Candogra.

Chinnamasta(ka).Dasha-Bhuja.Devi.

Durgha.Kali.Kapalini.Karali.Kaushita.

Kirati.K(a)umari.Mahadevi.Mahamari.

Mahisha-Mardini.Pinga.Pracanda.

Pramuni.Raktadanti.Rudra(carcika).

Rudrani.Shakti.Shas(h)t(h)i.Simha-Rathi.

Simha-Vahini.Ugracangika.Uma.Yogini:

=Java Ambu Dewi.=Pacific Islands Bata]

an aspect of Devi, Kali or Parvati as

'the inaccessible'

The demon Durga had taken over nearly all the world, so the gods

concentrated all their powers in the goddess Devi who went out to do battle on their behalf. The demon had millions of soldiers and elephants on his side but Devi defeated them with a thunderbolt and came face-to-face with Durga himself. After many shape changes the goddess finally killed Durga and took his name as her own.

In another story, this four, ten, eighteen or 100-armed goddess of strength, the destroyer, was a warrior maid who was born fully grown. She slew the monster water buffalo Mahisha, who had terrorised all the other gods, despite the fact that he changed successively into a lion, a giant, an elephant and a buffalo during the course of their battle.

In some accounts she is depicted as twelve-armed, each arm holding a weapon. These are given as an arrow (Tir), an axe (Parashu), a bow (Dhanus), a bell (Ganta), a club (Khitaka), a discus (Chakra), a goad (Ankas), a javelin (Satki), a noose (Pasha), a shield (Sipar), a sword (Khagda) and a trident (Trisula).

She is depicted as yellow skinned and riding a lion or a tiger.

Durga-Mahatmya *Hindu*

the story of the goddess Durga and her fight with the demon

Durga-puja (see Navaratri)

Durga-Tamas *Hindu*

a king

He was blind but his sight was restored when Agni rewarded him for his asceticism and devotion.

Durgandini *Pacific Islands*

a princess

wife of Palasara

mother of Abiasa

Durgha (see Durga)

Durin¹ *European*

a friend of Oriana

He travelled to Firm Island at Oriana's request to deliver her letter to Amadis, a letter in which she broke off their relationship.

He returned to Britain with Gandolin and told Oriana of the shattering effect that her letter had had on Amadis, who deserted his friends and left to seek death. She hastily repented, wrote another letter asking forgiveness and charged Durin to find Amadis.

Durin² *Norse*

[Durinn]

one of the dwarfs, the second to be created

Durindana *European*

[Duranda(l).Durandana.Durend(al)a.

Dyrumdali]

a sword of Roland

This sword, which could split a mountain, was said to have belonged originally to Hector, prince of Troy. Hector's armour had come down to Mandricardo and he claimed the sword, which had come into the possession of Roland when he killed Almontes. In another account Roland acquired the sword and his famous horn when he defeated the giant, Jutmundus. When Roland went mad he abandoned his armour and sword, which was then seized by Mandricardo who killed Zerbino in a fight for its possession.

Some say that Charlemagne or Malagigi gave Roland this sword, which had been made by the fairies.

It was said that the hilt contained a number of relics, such as a thread from the cloak of the Virgin Mary, a hair from the head of St Denis, a drop of blood from St Basil and one of St Peter's teeth.

It was also claimed by Gradasso. Its future was settled when King Agramont ordered a contest in which Roland represented both himself and Gradasso. He killed Mandricardo but the sword was awarded to Gradasso.

Other stories say that, when he was dying of his wounds after the Battle of Roncevalles, Roland threw the sword into a stream, having failed to break it on a rock. (see also Jutmundus)

Durinn (see Durin²)

Durjaya *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Durmart *British*

a hero of a French story, *Durmart le*

Gallois, telling of his love for Fenice

In one adventure he saved Queen Guinevere by killing Brun de Morois, who had kidnapped her when she was out riding.

Durmart le Gallois *French*

a 13th c French story of the hero

Durmart and his love for Fenice

Durna *East Indian*

a Brahmin

father of Aswatama by Wilotama

To carry this sage from India to Java, the heavenly nymph Wilotama assumed the form of a flying mare. He impregnated her on the journey and she bore a son, Aswatama.

Durthacht *Irish*

father of Eoghan

Durugh (see Drugh.Druj)

Durvasas *Hindu*

son of Atri and Anasuya

an incarnation of Shiva as a sage

He placed a curse on Indra when the latter refused to accept a garland and prophesied the death of Krishna who forgot to wash the sage's feet.

It was he who gave Kunti the charm that enabled her to have children by any god of her choosing.

Duryodhana *Hindu*

[=Javanese Duryudana.Suyudana]

a warrior-prince

one of the 100 sons of Dhartarashtra He was the leader of the Kauravas in their battle with the Pandavas. Having won the kingdom of Bharata by cheating at dice, he lost it, his army and his ninety-nine brothers in the battle. The five Pandava brothers found him hiding in a lake and offered to fight him. Bhima, the first to fight, smashed his thigh and he sent Ashvathaman to kill the Pandavas by night. Shiva took them out of harm's way and the would-be assassin was driven mad. He killed every soldier he could find, including five of Duryodhana's nephews. When he saw the severed heads of his nephews, brought back by Asvathaman, Duryodhana dropped dead on the spot.

Duryudana *East Indian*

[Suyudana]

the Javanese version of Duryodhana son of Drestarata

He was the eldest of the Korawas and regarded as an incarnation of Dasamuka.

Dus *Celtic*

[=German Scrat]

a hairy demon of the woods

(see also dusius)

Dus-kyi Khor-lo *Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Kalachakra

Dus-Sara (see Dusara)

Dusama *Jain*

the present age, a period of misery

Dusara *Arab*

[D(o)usares.Dus-Sara:=Greek Dionysus]

a Nabataean wine god

son of Lat (see also Dusura)

Dusares (see Dusara.Dusura)

Dushasana (see Duhsasana)

Dushyanta *Hindu*

[=Javanese Dusianta]

husband of Sakuntala

father of Bharata

He and his wife separated but were later reunited.

Dusianta *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Dushyanta

dusii (see dusius)

dusio (see dusius)

dusius *Celtic*

[dusio:plur=dusii]

an incubus (see also Dus)

Dussera *Hindu*

a festival held in the autumn

Dusura *Mesopotamian*

[D(o)usares]

a Nabataean sun god

son of Chaabu

He died and was reborn every year.

(see also Dusara)

Du'uzu (see Dumuzi.Tammuz)

Duzhi *Afghan*

a local Kafir god

Duzzakh *Persian*

purgatory

Here the soul could be plunged into flames to purge it of evil.

Dvaipayana (see Vyasa)

Dvalin' *Norse*

[Davalin.Dvalinn]

a dwarf

son of Ivald and Greip

It was he who, at the request of Loki, fashioned the unerring spear Gungnir, the magic ship Skidbladnir and the golden hair to replace that stolen by Loki from the head of Sif.

He was one of the four dwarfs with whom Freya is said to have slept to obtain the necklace, Brisingamen, which the dwarfs had made.

Dvalin' *Norse*

[Davalin.Dvalinn]

one of the 4 stags of the gods

These animals grazed on Yggdrasil, producing water for the rivers and honeydew for the earth.

Dvalinn (see Dvalin)

dvapara *Hindu*

[dvaparayuga.dvapara]

the third or bronze age of the world

In this age, men live for 200 years, wickedness increases and men are afflicted by disasters and disease.

(see also yuga)

dvaparayuga (see dvapara)

Dvaraka *Hindu*

[Dwaravati.Dwraka]

a celestial palace

Krishna had this fortress built by Visvakarman to house the Yadavas out of the reach of the demon Kansa.

Another version describes it as a city built by Krishna on an island, which disappeared under the waves when he died.

Dvarakala *Hindu*

a keeper of the crossroads in Patala

The four roads lead to heaven or hell. To the north lies the realm of Kubera, home of the valiant dead; to the east, the realm of Indra where those who have achieved supernatural powers reside; to the west lies the home of the generous in the realm of Buddhapada; to the south, the road leads to the realm of Yama, god of death.

dvarapala *Cambodian*

ogres acting as doorkeepers

dvergar (see Dwarfs)

Dvipa *Hindu*

[Dwipa]

an island continent

Seven such continents, with Mount Meru in the middle, were envisaged, each surrounded by its own ocean. They were known as Jambu, Krauncha, Kusa, Plaksha, Pushkara, Saka and Salmala.

Only four continents are referred to in the *Mahabharata*: Bhadravsa, Jambu, Ketumala and Uttara Kuru.

Dvipakumara *Jain*

a minor god

one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

Dvita *Hindu*

brother of Ekata and Trita

He and Ekata tried to kill Trita by pushing him down a well and placing a heavy cover on the well-top, but Trita burst through the cover and escaped.

Dvivila *Hindu*

a huge ape killed by the

young Balarama

Dvorovoi *Slav*

a spirit of the farm yard

He is depicted as an old man with a grey beard and is covered with hair.

Dwales-doll *Norse*

a name for the sun used by the dwarfs

Dwarfs caught in the light of the sun were turned to stone unless they were protected by the Tarnkappe.

dwapara (see dvapara)

Dwaravati (see Dvaraka)

Dwarfs *Norse*

[bergsmiedlein.bjergfolk.Black Elves.

duergar.dvergar.erdeute.erdmannlein.

kleinevolk.unterirdisceje.unterjordiske.

Ni(e)b(e)lung.Huldrafolk.Svart-elfar.

Svartalfar.Svurtalfar]

beings created from the maggots that

bred in the flesh of the dead Ymir

These beings were banished to their own realm, Svartalfheim, below the earth, where they extracted and hoarded precious metals and stones. If

they were exposed to daylight they turned to stone unless they happened to be wearing the Tarnkappe. Their ruler was Volund.

They were said to have dark skins and green eyes and they wore long beards. Their short legs ended in crow's feet.

In some accounts they are the same as the elves; in others they are separate beings. (see also Elves)

Dwendi *Pacific Islands*

powerful gods of the Philippines

These deities are said to live in caves.

dwergmål *Norse*

the language of the dwarfs, heard as

an echo in caves

Dwipa (see Dwipa)

Dwipayana (see Abiasa)

Dwjt (see Amenti')

Dwraka (see Dvaraka)

Dwybach (see Dwyvach)

Dwyfach (see Dwyvach)

Dwyfan (see Dwyvan)

Dwyvach *British*

[Dwybach.Dwyfach]

wife of Dwyvan

In Welsh lore, she and her husband were the survivors of the flood caused by the Addanc. They escaped in the ark Nefyed Nav Nevion with many animals.

Some accounts say that Nefyed was the builder of the ark.

Dwyvan *British*

[Dwyfan]

the builder of the Ark, in Welsh lore husband of Dwyvach

He and his wife built the ark Nefyed Nav Nevion and embarked many animals to escape the flood caused by the Addanc.

Some accounts say that Nefyed was the builder of the ark.

Dxui *African*

[Thixo.Tsui]

an ancestor of the Bushmen

He was first a flower, then a man, a tree, a man, a fly, water, a bird and a man again. When he died, he became a lizard.

Dya (see Fu.Gla)

Dyabial *British*

son of the Queen of the Waste Land

cousin of Percival

Dyadya *Russian*

['uncle']

a name for Vorip-mort

Dyaus *Hindu*

[Diaus.Dyaus Pita(r).Dyaus Pitri.Dyaush

Pitir.Dyhu.Dyu-piter.'heaven':=Greek

Uranus.Zeus:=Roman Jupiter]

a creator god and sky god
 husband of Ida, Nistigri or Prithivi
 father of Indra, Parjanya and Surya
 father of Adityas, Agni, Aswins,
 Brhaspati, Maruts and Ushas,
 some say

He was killed by his own son, Indra.

In some accounts he is depicted as a black horse.

Dyaus Pita (see Dyaus)

Dyaus Pitar (see Dyaus)

Dyaus Pitri (see Dyaus)

Dyaush Pitir (see Dyaus)

Dyava-matar (see Prithivi)

Dyava-Prithivi *Hindu*

Dyaus and Prithivi as one deity

Between them, they created the other gods together with heaven and earth.

dyavo *Serbian*

devils

dybbuk *Hebrew*

[dibbuk]

an evil spirit

The dybbuk is said to be the soul of a person who has died with some unforgiven sin and seeks to inhabit the body of a human.

This spirit could be exorcised; the victim could tell when it had left his body because a red spot and a cracked nail would appear on his big toe.

Dyfed *British*

[Dyved]

the realm of Pwyll, Wales

In some accounts a region above Annwn.

Dyfrig (see Dubricius)

Dyhu (see Dyaus)

Dyinyinga *African*

the spirits of natural objects, in the lore of the Mende

Dylan¹ *British*

[Dylan Eil Don.Dylan Eil Mor.Dylan Eil Ton.Endil.Mor.Son of the Waves]

a Welsh sea god

son of Gwydion and Aranrhod

twin of Llew Llaw Gyffes

He took to the sea and swam like a fish as soon as he was born. When he was killed by Govannon, his uncle, all the waves of the sea cried for him.

Dylan² (see Medraut)

Dylan Eil Don (see Dylan¹)

Dylan Eil Mor (see Dylan¹)

Dylan Eil Ton (see Dylan¹)

Dymas¹ *Greek*

a king of Phrygia

father of Asius

father of Hecuba, some say

Dymas² *Greek*

founder of one of the Dorian tribes

son of Aegimius

brother of Pamphylus

Dynas *British*

the Welsh version of the Irish dun

Dyne *Greek*

daughter of Evander

Dynevor Castle *British*

a castle in Wales

Some say this is where Merlin is buried.

Dyogo *Serbian*

the horse of Banovitch

Dyombi *South American*

a deity of the black people

of Surinam

Dyonas *British*

[Diones]

son or godson of the Greek

goddess Diana

father of Nimue, some say

(see also Dinas)

Dyotana *Hindu*

a name for Ushas as 'bringer of light'

Dyq *African*

in the lore of the Bambara, a

primaevial creative force

which, with Gla, emerged

from the empty void, Fu

Dyrnwch (see Diwrnach)

Dyrnwyn *British*

a magical sword, in Welsh lore

This was one of the objects that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In some versions it was the sword of Rhydderch from which flames appeared when it was drawn by anybody other than the owner. In other accounts it was the sword of Gwrnach.

Some accounts include it as one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Dysaules *Greek*

father of Eubuleus and Triptolemus,

in some accounts

Dysgyfawd *British*

father of Gall

Dysgyl a gren Rhydderch *British*

a platter or crock, in Welsh lore

This dish, owned by Rhydderch, was capable of producing any meat the owner desired and became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

In some accounts there were two items, described as a platter and a crock; some say they were owned by Rhygenydd.

Dysonomie *Greek*

lawlessness personified

daughter of Eris

Dyu¹ *Hindu*

heaven

Dyu² *Hindu*

one of the Vasas

Dyu-Piter *Hindu*

a name for Dyaus as 'father of light'

Dyumani *Hindu*

a celestial gem; the sun

Dyumatseni *Hindu*

a blind king

father of Satyavan

His son married the princess Savitri but died within a year, as had been prophesied. Savitri followed him into the underworld and Yama rewarded her devotion by granting three wishes. One restored Dyumatseni to the throne from which he had been deposed, another restored his eyesight and the third restored his son to life.

Dyved (see Dyfed)

Dywel *British*

brother of Geraint and Ermid

Dzajaga *Mongolian*

[Dzajaga-Tengri.Dzajan]

a sky god

Dzajan (see Dzajaga)

dzalob *Central American*

a race of 'offenders'

In the mythology of the Maya, Hunab repopulated the earth three times after floods. The second race was the dzalob.

Dzamo *Tibetan*

one of the Five Lands

This was said to be the land of the living.

Dzarilaw *North American*

a bear who married the

maiden, Rhipisunt

He fathered two sons on Rhipisunt but was killed by one of her brothers.

(see also Bearskin Woman)

Dzelarhons *North American*

[Copper Woman.Dzerlarhons.Volcano

Woman:=Tlingit Neegyauks]

a frog princess of the Haida Indians

wife of Kai'ti

She arrived on the north-west coast with six canoe loads of her people and married the bear god Kai'ti.

Dzerlarhons (see Dzelarhons)

Dzewana *Slav*

[=Greek Artemis]

a moon goddess

Dzhe Manitou *North American*

a benevolent god of the Chippewa;

a wood spirit

brother of Kitshi Manitou

dzi-mawu *African*

sky gods of the Hua people

Dziady [=Bulgarian Zadusnica] a guardian spirit This spirit is said to be that of a dead ancestor.	<i>Russian</i>	dziwije zony (see dziwozony) dziwozony <i>European</i> [dziwije zony:=Slovenian divji devojke] wild women of the Polish forests They are very swift runners and sometimes attack men or seduce them.	Dzokhk <i>Armenian</i> [Dzoxk] the underworld In this fiery abyss, souls wear iron shoes, have their mouths filled with vermin and are burnt with hot irons. When they cross the bridge that leads to heaven, those heavy with sin cause the bridge to break and they are cast back into torment.
Dziewona <i>European</i> [=Czech Devana:=Roman Diana:=Serbian Dilwica] a Polish goddess of the chase		Dzoavits <i>North American</i> a spirit ogre of the Shoshone Indians He stole the two children of Dove and chased after them when their mother rescued them. He would have caught them but Badger dug two holes, hiding the fugitives in one and directing Dzoavits into the other, which he then sealed with a large boulder. In some accounts they are referred to as stone giants.	
Dzivaguru¹ <i>African</i> a mother-goddess of the Korekore tribe She disappeared when Nosenga drove her from her palace.			Dzoxk (see Dzokhk) Dzydzilelya <i>Russian</i> [=Greeek Aphrodite] a love goddess
Dzivaguru² <i>African</i> a female aspect of Mwari as 'Great Pool'			



E



- E** *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,
known as god E; perhaps Yum Caax
This deity is depicted wearing maize
ears as a headdress and is regarded as a
maize-god such as Yum Caax.
- E Alom** *Central American*
[Bitol]
a Mayan creator-goddess
wife of E Quaholom
mother of Gucumatx
- E-anna** *Mesopotamian*
the temple of Ishtar at Erech
- E-babbar** *Mesopotamian*
the sanctuary of Samas
- E-engurra** *Mesopotamian*
the temple of Ea
- E-este** *Mesopotamian*
the temple of Gula at Larak
- E-kur** *Mesopotamian*
[Ekur]
the temple of Bel-Enlil at Nippur
- E Quaholom** *Central American*
a Mayan creator-god
husband of E Elom
father of Gucumatx
- E-sagila** *Mesopotamian*
[Temple of the High Head]
the temple of Bel-Marduk at Babylon
- E-u** *Burmese*
the first woman, made by Ea-pe
consort of Thanai
- Ea** *Mesopotamian*
[Aa.Amma-ana-ki.Aos.Ea-Sarru.Dunga.
Engur.Enki.Enti.Hea.Hoa.Kuski-banda.
Lamha.ugal-ida(k).Lugalid.Mummu.
Nadimmud.Naqbu. Nidim(mud).Ninbuba.
Ninigkug.Nudim(mud).Nun-ura.Sa-kala-
ma.Sassu-wunnu.Shar Apsi.=Greek
Oannes.=Sumerian Enki]
a Babylonian sea-god, the primaeval
ocean personified, god of wisdom
son of Ansar and Kisar or of An
brother of Enlil
husband of Damkina
father of Adapa, Khi-dimme-azaga,
Marduk, Mulu-kri, Nira and Silik
father of Bel and Ishtar, some say
He represented water and Enlil
represented earth. Mixed together
they produced humans.
He is credited with having instructed
man in the arts of agriculture, magic,
architecture, etc. and warned Atrahasis
(Utnapishtim) of the impending flood.
He is depicted as half man, half fish,
with two heads or dressed in fish skins
or, in the role of creator-god, as a snake.
In some accounts, he is regarded as a
manifestation of Ansar.
- Ea-Anu** *Irish*
wife of the fire-god Ain
- Ea-bani** *(see Enkidu)*
- Ea-Oannes** *Mesopotamian*
Ea as ruler of the demons and spirits
of the sea
- Ea-pe** *Burmese*
the supreme deity of the Karen
He created the first man, Thanai and
the first woman, E-u.
- Ea-Sarapsi** *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian deity associated with
Serapis, in some accounts
- Ea-Sarru** *(see Ea)*
- Eabani** *(see Enkidu)*
- eac uisge** *Irish*
[each uisge:=Scottish kelpie]
a malicious water-horse
- each uisge** *(see eac uisge)*
- Eachtach** *Irish*
daughter of Dermot and Grania,
some say
in some accounts, wife of Art and
mother of Cormac mac Airt
An alternative version of the birth of
Cormac says that his mother was
Eachtach who, when pregnant, dreamt
that her head was cut off and a tree
grew in its place. When her husband,
Art, was killed at the Battle of Magh
Mucramha, she went to stay with her
brother-in-law, Lughna (the Luighne
of the alternative story of Achtan) but
the baby was born en route.
The child was taken and suckled by
a wolf but was later recovered and
reared by Lughna.
- eachtra** *(see also Achtan)*
[echtra:plur=e(a)chtra]
a story of (mythical) exploits, usually in
the Otherworld
- Eachtra an Amadan Mor** *Irish*
a story of the exploits of the
Great Fool

Eachtra an Mbadra Mhaoil *Irish*
the story of Alexander and his
transformation into the Crop-eared
Dog

Eachtra Mbelora agus Orlando *Irish*
a 16th c story about the warrior-
maid, Melora, daughter of King
Arthur

Eachtra Nerai *Irish*
the story of Nera and the corpse

eachtraí (*see eachtra*)

Eacus *European*
an early Spanish god

Eadain (*see Eadaoin.Etain*)

Eadaoin¹ *Irish*
[E(a)dain.Eda(e)in.E(o)da(o)in]
a poetess
mother of Cairbre

She died from grief over the death of
her son who died from sunstroke.

Eadaoin² *Irish*
[E(a)dain.Eda(e)in.E(o)da(o)in]
a woman of the Otherworld

When the armies of Conn and Eoghan
Mor met near her home, she helped
Eoghan by turning rocks into soldiers.
When Eoghan lost the battle, she
saved him and the remains of his army,
giving them ships in which they sailed
to Spain.

Eadaoin³ (*see Etain*)

Eadgils *Norse*
a king of Sweden
son of Othere

He and his brother rebelled against
their father and fled to Heardred's
court. Here, the elder brother killed
Heardred and was himself killed by
Wiglaf. Eadgils fled but later returned
at the head of an army to avenge his
brother. He was killed in the battle
which followed.

Eadna (*see Eire*)

Eagentici *North American*
[Ancient-bodied.Old Woman]
the Seneca name for Ataensic

Eager *Anglo-Saxon*
[=Norse Aegir]
a sea-god

Eagir (*see Aegir*)

eagle
a large bird of prey
(1) In Babylonian lore, the eagle was
a demon. When he ate all of the
offspring of Mother Serpent, Samas
condemned him to death. Mother
Serpent hid inside a slaughtered ox
and killed Eagle when he came to
feed on the carcass.
A two-headed eagle was regarded
as an attribute of Nergal.

(2) In Greek myths, the eagle was
sacred to Zeus since it had brought
nectar to nourish the infant god
when he was hidden from Cronus.

(3) Hindu lore identifies the eagle
with Garuda and Gayatri.

(4) The Japanese regard the eagle
as representing Uye Minu, an
aspect of the Buddha.

(5) Norse myths have the eagle as
the guardian of Asgard. Odin
himself often took the guise of an
eagle and the eagle sitting in the
world-tree, Yggdrasil, represented
light and wisdom. The eagle
Egder, generator of storms, will
appear at Ragnarok.

(6) Some Indian tribes of North
America say that this bird, which
they call Master of Height,
represents the Great Spirit of the
Thunderbird.

(7) Persian lore regards the eagle as
a form of the storm-god and as an
emblem of the large Persian
empire.

It was believed that the feathers
of this great bird carried the
prayers of the tribe up to heaven.

(8) The Romans regard this bird as
an aspect of Jupiter.

(9) The Sumerians say that the
eagle brought children into the
world and took the souls of the
dead out of it. It appears as the
storm-bird, Zu.

Eagle of Gwern Abwy *Welsh*

[Eagle of Gwernabwy]
a bird of great age and great
knowledge

This ancient bird was consulted by
Culhwch in his quest to win the hand
of Olwen. It led him to consult the
Salmon of Llyn Llyw.

Eagle Prey God *North American*

one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding
the home of Poshaiyangkyo

He is responsible for the space above.

eagle stones

[aetites.gagites]
magical stones said to be found in
eagles' nests

Eaglehawk (*see Biljari*)

Eagle's Ness (*see Hronesness*)

Ealada (*see Elatha*)

Ealadha (*see Elatha*)

Ealatha (*see Elatha*)

Ealchmar (*see Elcmar*)

cale *African*

an Ethiopian monster with
swivelling horns, precursor of

the yale

Ealtan *Irish*

an ancestor of Finn mac Cool

son of Baoiscne

father of Sualt

Ealur (*see Sarpanitu*)

Eamhnait *Irish*

mother of Moling

She had an affair with her sister's
husband and fled when she realised that
she was pregnant. She was trapped in
the snow and gave birth to a boy,
Moling, whose arrival was heralded by
an angel and a dove from heaven.

Eanna¹ *Irish*

son of Niall

brother of Cairbre, Conall Gulban,

Eoghan and Laoghaire

Eanna² *Irish*

father of Sgathach

Eanna³ *Mesopotamian*

a temple in Uruk dedicated to Anu

and Ishtar

Eanna⁴ (*see Enda*)

Eanna Cinsealach

a king of Leinster

father of Eochu

Eannatum *Mesopotamian*

a priest-king of Lagash

Ear (*see Tiwaz.Tyr*)

Earc¹ *Irish*

[Erc]

a bishop

He explained the meaning of the
dream experienced by Brendan's
mother before his birth.

Earc² *Irish*

[Erc]

king of Tara

son of Cairbre Nia Fear and

Feidhilm

father of Fergus and Murtagh mac

Earc

He was installed as king when his
father was killed by Cuchulainn. He
was one of those attacking Cuchulainn
at the end and flung the spear that
wounded Grey of Macha. He was
killed by Conal Cearnach to avenge
Cuchulainn's death.

Earc³ *Irish*

[Erc]

daughter of Loarn

wife of Muireadhach

mother of Muircheartach

Eochu, king of Scotland, carried off
Muireadhach from Ireland but the
Irishman killed him and took Earc
back to Ireland as his wife. When her
husband was killed by a jealous rival,
Earc restored him to life.

Earc mac Trein *Irish*
[Erc]
husband of Deithin
father of St Deaglan

Eare *East Indian*
a witch in Papua New Guinea

Earendel *(see Orvandil)*

Earl Wind *(see Pung-Beg)*

Earnaness *(see Hronesness)*

Earrach *(see Imbolc)*

Earth *(see Gaea)*

Earth-bearer *North American*
in the lore of the Seneca, the turtle
which carries the world on its back
(see also oeh-da)

Earth Diver *North American*

a diving-bird, the coot
Birds flying over the primaeval ocean
grew tired and needed somewhere to
rest so Earth Diver went to the ocean
floor and brought back mud from
which Maheo built land on the back of
a huge turtle.

This epithet is applied to various
other animals and birds said to have
brought up mud from the bottom.

Earth Dragon *Japanese*
one of the Four Dragon Kings

He is responsible for the rivers.

Earth Dumb *(see Ti Mu)*

Earth-girl *(see Hine-ahu-one)*

Earth-heaper *(see Zipacna)*

Earth Initiate *North American*
the creator, in the lore of the Maidu
tribe

Earth Lion *Mesopotamian*
a demon which, in the form of a snake,
stole the plant of life from Gilgamesh

Earth-maker¹ *North American*
a creator-god of the Pima tribe
father of Szeukha

He created the world which was later
destroyed by the flood sent by his
enemy, Great Eagle.

Earth-maker² *North American*
the supreme deity of the Winnebago

He created five (or eight) great spirits,
each responsible for a particular aspect
of life, who rid the earth of giants and
evil spirits.

He was opposed by the evil spirit
Herecgunina.

Earth-maker³
(see Kodo-yanpe.Pachacamac)

Earth-monster *Central American*
a primaeval monster of the Aztecs

This female monster swam in the
primordial ocean until Quetzalcoatl
and Tezcatlipoca tore it to pieces to
make the sky and the earth and all that
is in it.

Earth Mother¹ *Greek*
earth personified *(see Gaea.Ge Metre)*

Earth Mother² *North American*
[Mother Earth=Iroquois Eithinisha]

the consort of Sky Father
mother of Deohako, some say

According to the Pueblo Indians she
produced One Alone from her fourth
womb.

Earth Mother³ *(see Nerthus.Ti Mu)*

Earth-namer *(see Kodo-yanpe)*

Earth Prison *(see Ti-yü)*

Earth Thursday *(see Asase Yaa)*

Earth-womb King *(see Ti-ts'ang)*

Earthborn Giants *(see giants, Greek)*

Earthly Paradise
a hypothetical country where all was
perfect and death unknown

It is shown on some ancient maps as in
China or as an island near India.

Earthly Paradise, The *English*
a poem by William Morris relating the
search for this beautiful country,
including the stories of Bellerophon
and Pegasus, Pygmalion, etc.

earthquake

a shaking of the earth's
surface resulting from
underground movement

In classical mythology, earth-
quakes arise when the giants,
buried under mountains by the
gods, move their limbs.

(1) Indian law asserts that earth-
quakes are caused when the
elephant, on whose head the world
rests, moves.

(2) In Japan, the primaeval fish,
Namazu, which lives under the earth,
causes earthquakes when it moves.

(3) In Tibet, earthquakes are
said to be caused when the frog, on
whose back the world rests, moves.

Earthshaker *(see Poseidon)*

Easal *Irish*
[Asal.King of the Golden Pillars]
a king

He gave the sons of Turenn a herd of
seven pigs which, slaughtered and
eaten by day, were restored to life
again by night. They had been
required to get these pigs as one of the
tasks set for them by Lugh.

(see also Pigs of Manannan)

Easter Stones *Saxon*
altars dedicated to the goddess Eastre

Eastern Paradise *Chinese*
a heaven situated on the Isles
of P'eng-lai

Eastern Royal Duke
(see Tung Wang Kung)

Eastern Tengu *(see Black Tengu)*

Eastre *Saxon*
[Eostre.Oestra:=German Ostara:=Norse
Freya.Frigga]

a fertility-goddess and goddess of spring
She owned a hare in the moon which
loved eggs and she was sometimes
depicted as having the head of a hare.

Eate *European*

a Basque fire-god and storm-god
It is said that he can be heard giving
warnings of storms and fires.

Eater of Dreams *(see Baku)*

Eau *East Indian*
daughter of Maelere
sister of Havao, wife of Kopu

Eaumont *(see Almontes)*

Eb *Central American*

the twelfth of the 20 ages of man in
Mayan lore, the beginning of the
ascent from the nether regions

(see also Two Eb)

Eb Island *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Gilbert Islands, the
final home of Wulleb

This island, west of the Gilberts, is said
to be the place where birds go every
year to have their feathers plucked.

Ebech *(see Ebeh)*

Ebeh *Mesopotamian*

[Ebech]
a Sumerian mountain-god

Eber Donn *Irish*

[Brown Eber.Eibhear.Heber]
a leader of the Milesians
He was killed for his cruelty before
reaching Ireland.

Eber Finn *Irish*

[Eber Fionn.Eibhear.Fair Eber.Heber]
a leader of the Milesians
son of Milesius and Scota
brother of Amergin and Eremon

After the defeat of the Danaans the
sovereignty was decided by the druid
Amergin who awarded the throne to
Eremon for his lifetime, then to Eber
Finn. This was not acceptable so Eremon
took the north of the island and Eber
Finn the south. They soon fought for
supremacy and Eber Finn was killed.

Eber Fionn *(see Eber Finn)*

Eber Scot *Irish*

[Eibhear.Heber]
son of Sru

Ebern *(see Edern)*

Ebhla *(see Elva)*

Ebissa *Danish*

son of Hengist

Ebisu *Japanese*

[=Buddhist Fudo]

a Shinto god of commerce, fishermen,

good fortune and self-effacement,
one of the 7 Shichi Fukujin
son of Daikoku
He was originally the premature son of
Izanagi and Izanami, born in the form
of a jellyfish or leech, and known as
Hiru-ko.

He is regarded as the patron of good
workers and is depicted as a cheerful
fat man holding a fishing rod and a
fish.

Some say he was banished for some
crime and lived for many years on an
island where he spent most of his time
fishing, laying his catch on the shore of
the mainland as food for the locals. It
was said that he could spend several
days under water.

In some accounts he is identified
with Hiru-ko, Koto-shiro-nushi or
Ta-no-kami.

Ebla (see Elva)

ebo *African*

herbalists of the Edo who brew potions
used in divination and witchcraft

ebony

a timber said to have magical properties

Ebracus¹ *British*

[Ebrauc(us)]

a king of Britain

He was said to have had twenty wives
and fifty children. He sent his thirty
daughters to repopulate Italy where
there were no Italian women left.

Ebracus² *British*

[Ebrauc(us)]

the man who founded the Castle
of Maidens

Ebrauc (see Ebracus)

Ebraucus (see Ebracus)

Ebutokpabi (see Oshowa)

Ecatonatiuh (see Fourth Sun)

Ecca (see Eibhliu)

Echauch (see Ek Chuah)

Echdae

husband of Aine, in some accounts

Echecles *Greek*

son of Actor

husband of Polymele

Echel *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was killed by the boar in the hunt
for Twrch Twrth.

Echemus *Greek*

a king of Tegea

son of Cepheus

husband of Timadra

father of Laodocus

father of Evander, some say

His wife left him in favour of Phyleus.

He killed Hyllus in single combat.

Echenais (see Nais)

Echetus *Greek*

a king of Epirus

He blinded his daughter and locked
her in a dungeon.

Echid *Irish*

father of Nessa

Echidna *Greek*

[Echidne.Ekhidna.'snake']

a monster in the form of a serpent-
woman

offspring of Tartarus and Gaea or of

Chrysaor and Callirrhoe

sister of Geryon

mother of Cerberus, the Chimaera, the

Colchian dragon, the Harpies, the

Hydra, Ladon, the Nemean Lion,

Orthrus and, some say, the Sphinx,

by Typhon

Some say that Echidna and Ladon
were the offspring, with the Graiae
and the Gorgons, of Phorcys and
Ceto. She was killed by Argus.

In one version of the story in which
Heracles seized Geryon's cattle, the
snake-woman with whom he slept was
Echidna and she later bore three sons,
Agathyrus, Gelonus and Scythes.

In some accounts, Echidna was the
mother of the Blatant Beast.

Echidne (see Echidna)

Echihe *Mongolian*

one of the burkhan

Echion¹ *Greek*

one of the 5 surviving Sown Men born

from serpent's teeth

husband of Agave

father of Pentheus

Echion² *Greek*

son of Hermes and Antianeira

twin brother of Erytus

He and his brother were members of
the party hunting the Calydonian
Boar and he sailed with the Argonauts
as a herald.

Echnobas *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon
watching her as she bathed, she turned
him into a stag. His hounds, including
Echnobas, tore him to pieces.

Echo¹ *Greek*

a nymph of Mount Helicon

mother of Iambe and Lynx by Pan

She amused Hera with stories while
Zeus entertained his concubines and
was punished by the loss of her voice.
She could say nothing other than
repeat the words uttered by others.
Rejected by Narcissus, she pined away
leaving only her voice behind, still

repeating what others say.

An alternative version says that
Narcissus killed her accidentally,
piercing her with a lance.

Another version has it that when
she rejected the advances of Pan he
caused some shepherds to tear her to
pieces, leaving only her voice; or he
rendered her capable of repeating
only what others said which so
annoyed the shepherds that they
dismembered her.

Echo² *North American*

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Echo³ *Pacific Islands*

a bodiless voice, the earliest voice in
the universe

Echren (see Achren¹)

echtra (see eachtra)

echtraí (see eachtra)

Echtraí Conli *Irish*

the story of Connla and the woman
from the Otherworld

Echtrae Cormaic *Irish*

the story of Cormac mac Airt
and Manannan

echudan *African*

a sorcerer in Uganda

Ecke¹ *European*

a storm-demon in the Tyrol

Ecke² *German*

[Ekka]

a giant

brother of Fasolt

He had imprisoned Bolfriana and her
nine daughters and fought Dietrich
who came to their rescue. He was
killed when Dietrich's horse, Falke,
broke its tether and trampled Ecke to
death to save his master.

Eckesax *German*

[Ekkisax.Uokesahs]

the sword of the giant, Ecke, which

was taken by Dietrich when he killed
the giant

Eckeward *German*

[Eckhardt]

a steward at the court of Siegmund

and Krimhild

He accompanied the princess Krimhild
when she travelled to her wedding
with Etzel. (see also Eckhart)

Eckhardt *German*

son of Hache

In some stories he is the same as
Eckeward and in others he appears as a
friend of Tannhauser.

In some accounts he is a figure
appearing each Maundy Thursday to
warn humans of the ghostly riders that
appear on that night.

eclipse

the temporary obscuring of the sun by the moon or the moon by earth's shadow

Such events inevitably perplexed early, unsophisticated peoples who invented many stories to account for the phenomenon, many of them asserting that the heavenly body was being devoured by some huge animal.

–*Armenia*

It is said that the primaevial ox gave birth to two offspring which appear as dark bodies in the heavens, blotting out the sun or the moon.

–*Baltic*

The Letts say that the body being eclipsed is being devoured by some huge animal.

–*Cambodia*

The belief here is that a monster is devouring the heavenly body. Young girls are allowed out during this period to do homage to the monster.

–*China*

The Chinese say that the body being eclipsed is under attack from some huge celestial animal and kick up a great din to frighten it away.

–*Egypt*

During an eclipse, the king walked sunwise round the temple.

–*Hindu*

It is said that an eclipse of the sun is caused by Svarbanhu while an eclipse of the moon occurs when it is swallowed by the demon Rahu.

–*Mexico*

The Mexicans sacrificed humans (dwarfs and hunchbacks) to propitiate the spirits causing the eclipse.

–*North America*

(1) The Cherokee say that eclipses are caused when the moon (male) visits his wife, the sun.

(2) The Eskimos say that the sun and moon are brother and sister who have sexual intercourse during an eclipse.

(3) The Ojibway believe that the sun will be totally extinguished in an eclipse and shoot flaming arrows to keep it alight.

(4) The Tlingit believe much the same as the Cherokee except that they regard the moon as female and the sun as her husband.

(5) In the Yukon the women invert their cooking pots to avoid contamination by the unclean

vapours thought to descend during an eclipse.

–*Pacific Islands*

The Tahitians regard the two heavenly bodies as male and female and say that an eclipse occurs when they are having sexual intercourse.

–*Siberia*

(1) The Buriats say that the sun or moon disappears when eaten by the monster Alka.

(2) The Tartars believe an eclipse is caused by a vampire which lives on a star.

–*South America*

(1) The Bakaira say that an eclipse is caused by a huge bird which obscures the moon with its wings.

(2) In Bolivia, Nicaragua and Peru they say that the body being obscured in an eclipse is being eaten by a huge jaguar and shoot arrows to drive the beast away.

(3) The Cavina say that the moon is being eaten by ants when it disappears during an eclipse.

(4) The Vilela believe much the same as the Bakaira but substitute a huge bat for the bird.

Ecene *Irish*

in some accounts, son(s) of Dana

ectenice force

the force that enables one to move objects at a distance

This is the force said to be at work in levitation and psychokinesis.

ectoplasm

[ectosarc]

spirit-matter supposed to emanate from a spiritualist medium during a seance

Ector¹ *British*

[Antor.Ector of the Forest Sauvage.Extor.

Hector]

foster-father of King Arthur

father of Kay

He raised Arthur alongside his own son, Kay, until Arthur was fifteen at which time he took them both to London and Arthur became king.

He was killed at the battle with the Romans outside Rouen where Arthur killed Lucius, the Roman general.

(see also Antor)

Ector² *British*

[Ector de Maris.Hector de Marys]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of King Ban by the wife

of Agravadain

brother of Lancelot

He rescued Perse, whom he loved,

from the hands of Zelotes.

He was one of the many knights captured by Tarquin and later released by Lancelot.

He, with Bors and Lionel, searched for Lancelot when he went mad and disappeared from Camelot. Percival finally found him at Castle Bliant and persuaded him to return to the court.

Ector joined the other knights in the Grail quest and rode for some days with Gawain, finally reaching a deserted chapel where he fell asleep in a pew and dreamed that Lancelot was beaten and placed on a donkey and that he himself was turned away from a house where a wedding was in progress. A voice told them they were not fit for the Grail quest so they went to Nascien the hermit who interpreted the dreams and confirmed what the voice had told them.

After the death of King Arthur and Lancelot he went to live in the Holy Land where he fought the Turks.

ectosarc (see ectoplasm)

Ecus October (see Equus October)

Ecunaver *British*

a king of Kanedic

When he prepared to attack King Arthur, one of Arthur's knights, Garel, defeated him and conquered Kanedic.

Ed *Central American*

[Ek]

one of the Bacabs, in some accounts

Eda Elyn Mawr *British*

in some accounts, the man

killed King Arthur at the

Battle of Camlan

Eda Male *African*

idols of the Yoruba

These images, of male and female twins, are used in initiation ceremonies.

Edaein (see Eadaoin.Etain)

Edain¹ *Irish*

[=Gaulish Epona]

a Celtic horse-goddess

Edain² (see Eadaoin.Etain)

Edao *Pacific Islands*

a cultural hero

son of the first pair of humans,

Wulleb and Lejman

brother of Jemaliwut

He and his brother were born from a blood-blister on the leg of his father, Wulleb, when he fell to earth to escape death at the hand of Lanej and Lewoj, or from the leg of the god Loa.

He was sent by Wulleb to get a tortoise shell from Lijebage who made him a magician.

Eadaein (see Eadaoin.Etain)

Edain (see Eadaoin.Etain)

Edam *North American*

in the lore of the Sioux, one of the 7 forms of mankind made by We-Ota-Wichasha

Edaoin (see Eadaoin.Etain)

Edar (see Etar)

Edda' *Norse*

['great grandmother']

wife of Ai

mother of Thrall

She bore Thrall by the god Heimdall when he visited the earth as Riger.

Edda' *Norse*

collections of myths, epic poems, etc.

There are two major collections – the *Elder Edda* (the Poetic Edda) and the *Younger Edda* (the Prose Edda) – and a Christianised version of the *Elder Edda*.

Edeke *African*

a destructive god of the Teso people

Edern *British*

[Ebern.Edeyrn.Edryb.Edryn.Yder]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Nudd

When Geraint first saw this knight he enquired of his servant, a dwarf, who he was. The dwarf struck him with his whip. Geraint avenged this insult when he met the knight in combat for the title of the Knight of the Sparrowhawk, which Edern had held for two years, and defeated him.

He was also the leader of the black troop in Rhonabwy's dream.

(see also Yder)

Edeyrn (see Edern)

Edgar *British*

a knight

husband of Loosepayne and Winlayne

He loved Winlayne, daughter of an earl, Bragas, but she rejected him, saying that he must prove himself the greatest champion before she would even consider his suit.

He set out to prove himself in a contest with Grey-steel, a fearsome knight who defended The Forbidden Island against allcomers and was defeated, returning home in dishonour and lacking one of his little fingers, cut off by Grey-steel as his customary humiliation of a defeated foe. Edgar's great friend, Grahame, hatched an elaborate plot whereby, when he managed to kill Grey-steel, the credit was given to Edgar. When Grahame was killed in battle, Edgar confessed all and Winlayne left him, retiring to a

convent. Edgar, stricken by the loss, went off to fight the Saracens, hoping in vain to be killed.

When he returned, he found that Winlayne had died and found some comfort by marrying Loosepayne, widow of his greatest friend, Grahame.

Edji *Mongolian*

the first woman

consort of Torongi

Edjo *Egyptian*

[B(o)uto.Lady of Heaven.Per-U-Ajit.

Queen of Gods.Queen of Heaven.Uachit.

Uadjit.Uto:=Greek Leto]

a cobra-goddess of the Lower Kingdom She is regarded as a goddess of the primordial darkness, later as a nurse of Bast and Horus.

She is represented by the uraeus worn in the headdress of the pharaoh and is associated with the udjat, Ra's third eye.

In some accounts, Edjo is the same as Wadjet.

(see also Wadjet)

Edlym Redsword *Welsh*

[Etlyn]

a companion of Peredur

He was scarlet in colour, wore red armour and rode a red horse.

He assisted Peredur in the adventure with the Black Worm of the Barrow when Peredur killed the worm and retrieved the magic stone which he gave to Edlym.

He married the Countess of Achievements.

Edomites (see Idumeans)

Edonus *Greek*

in some accounts, a son of Poseidon

by Helle

Edor *British*

an ancestor of Lot

Edryb (see Edern)

Edrnb (see Edern)

Edshu (see Eshu)

Edusha *Roman*

a god of children

Edward *British*

a robber-baron

brother of Hugh

He and his brother had seized all the estates of the Lady of the Rock, leaving her only her castle. Owain fought them both at the same time, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to surrender.

Edznab *Central American*

the eighteenth of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore, the final achievement of

perfection (see also Eight Edznab)

Ee-A-O

an androgynous being, ruler of one of the 7 heavens

offspring of Yaldabaoth

Eecatl (see Ehecatl)

Eef *Egyptian*

[Ef]

a name for Khnum as a ram-headed representation of the sun.

Eemen *Persian*

a demon, one of the 8

Austatikco-Pauligaur

Eetion (see Eeton)

Eeton *Greek*

[Eetion]

king of Cilicia

father of Andromache

He and his seven sons were all killed by Achilles.

Eeyeekalduk *Inuit*

a god of healing

He was envisaged as an old man, so small that he lived in a pebble. He cured illness merely by looking at the patient, drawing the cause from the patient's eyes into his own. He could also transmit sickness from his own eyes to another's.

Ef (see Eef)

Efabbar *Mesopotamian*

the palace of Samas

Efé *African*

the first man in the lore of

the Pygmies

son of Matu

When he was born, his parents were swallowed by a monster but Efé killed it and saved them.

He spent some time in heaven acting as a hunter for the gods and returned to earth with three magic spears.

Efflam *British*

an Irish saint

He went to Brittany where he met a dragon. King Arthur tried to kill it but failed so the saint himself put the monster to flight.

Efflon Obassi *African*

a god of the Ekoi people

Efnisien *British*

[Efnissyen.Evnisien.Evnissyen]

son of Euroswydd and Penardun

brother of Nisien

half brother of Bran, Branwen

and Manawydan

Bran had agreed to give his sister Branwen in marriage to Matholwch, king of Ireland, who came on a visit to Bran's court. Efnisien, who was very unstable, was angry at not being consulted and mutilated the horses of

the Irish contingent. They were given compensation and returned to Ireland, taking Branwen with them. Their resentment flared up again and Branwen was treated as a kitchen-maid until she got a message, via a starling, to Bran who brought an army to Ireland to rescue her. The Irish concealed warriors in leather bags to ambush Bran's men but Efnisien discovered them and squeezed them all to death. Matholwch agreed to hand over the throne to the boy Gwern but Efnisien caused further strife by throwing the boy into the fire and killing him. He was killed in the subsequent fighting or, in another version, killed himself by jumping into Matholwch's cauldron which split into pieces to prevent its further use to revivify soldiers killed in the battle.

Efnissyen (see Efnisien)

Efrauc (see Efracw)

Efracw (see Efracw)

Efracw *Wels*

[Efracw.Efracw.Efrog.Evrauc.Evraug.

Evrawc]

father of Peredur, in some accounts

Efrddf *British*

[Erfddf]

daughter of Cynfarch by Nefyn

twin sister of Urien

efreet (see afrit)

efrit (see afrit)

Efrog (see Efracw)

Egata (see Eate)

egbere *African*

in the lore of the Yoruba, small beings said to live in the forests

Egbo (see Ekpe)

Egder *Norse*

[Egdir]

a storm-eagle due to appear

at Ragnarok

The noise of the howling wind comes from his harp.

Egeria *Roman*

[Aegeria]

one of the Camenae

goddess of childbirth and fountains

She married Numa Pompilius, second king of Rome, and when he died she was changed into a fountain by Diana.

In some accounts she is identified with Diana and typifies the wise adviser.

Egerius *Greek*

the original name of Tarquin Collatinus

Egesta *Greek*

[Segesta]

mother of Acestes by Criniscus

She was sent to Sicily to escape the sea-monster that was ravaging Troy. There she met the river-god, Criniscus, and became the mother of Acestes who later became king of Sicily.

In some accounts she is described as a dew-nymph.

Eggtner *Norse*

a watchman of the giants

Egia' *Basque*

one of the 3 universal principles, the light of the spirit

The other two principles are known as Begia and Ekhia.

Egia' *Norse*

a giantess

She was one of the nine Wave-maidens said simultaneously to have given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Egibiel

a moon-demon

Egil' *Norse*

[Egill]

son of Badi and Vadi

brother of Slagfinn and Volund

When the swan-maidens Alvit, Olruns and Svanhvil came to earth to bathe they left their wings on the shore. Egil and his brothers seized the wings and kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before they recovered their wings and flew away. Egil searched for his wife in vain.

Egil' *Norse*

[Egill]

a peasant

father of Roskva, Thialfi and Uller

When he entertained Thor and Loki who were journeying to Jotunheim, he killed the only two goats he owned to feed them. Thor instructed him to place the bones inside the skins of the animals so that he could restore them to life but Thialfi broke one of the bones and sucked the marrow. The angry god would have killed them all but Egil placated him by giving him both of his children to act as the god's servants. The restored goat turned out to be lame.

In some accounts he is identified with Orvandil.

Egim (see Egyn)

Egime *Mesopotamian*

sister and wife of Lil, some say

Egin (see Egyn)

Eginhard *European*

[Einhard]

son-in-law and secretary

to Charlemagne

It was he who recorded the famous

exploits of the Emperor and his paladins.

Egis (see aegis)

Eglamour *British*

a poor knight

lover of Crystabel

father of Degrabel

Crystabel's father, Prinsamour, laid down three tasks that Eglamour must perform before he could marry Crystabel. These involved killing the giant, Marrock, then a wild boar and finally a dragon. Although he accomplished all these tasks, both he and Crystabel were banished because she had borne Eglamour's son. This boy was stolen by a griffin but was later reunited with his parents.

Eglante (see Bloie)

Eglimi *Norse*

[Eylime.Eylimi]

king of the Islands

father of Hiordis

father of Svava, some say

Egres *Baltic*

[Akraš]

a Finnish fertility-god, protector of turnips

Egther (see Aegir)

Egungun *African*

among the Yoruba, carved images of

ancestors and gods used in

ceremonies: a cult of the dead

Egyn

[Egim.Egin]

one of the cardinal demons (north)

Egyptian Demon (see Vual)

Egyptian Sibyl *Greek*

a prophetess

Egyptus (see Aegyptus)

Ehangwen *British*

King Arthur's hall, built

by Glwyddyn

Ehat (see Ahat')

Ehecatl' *Central American*

[Eecat]

an Aztec creator-god and wind-god

an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

He brought the girl Mayahuel from the underworld and mated with her to show mankind the secret of reproduction.

When the guardians of the underworld broke the branch of a tree which sprang up on the site where Ehecatl and Mayahuel mated, the maiden died. From her body grew a magical plant that produced a liquid which acted as a love potion.

He ruled over the second of the five ages of the world which ended when it

was destroyed by storms and men turned into monkeys.

(see also Nahui Ehecatl)

Ehecatl² *Central American*
the second of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising wind and north, the day was governed by Tēzcatlipoca.

Ehecatl-Quetzalcoatl *Central American*
an Aztec god

A merging of two gods, supporter of the western corner of the world, ruler of the ninth heaven. He is said to have killed the god Xolotl.

Ehet (see Ahat¹)

ehi¹ *African*

an Edo spirit controlling an individual's destiny

He determines the individual's future in consultation with Osanobua before the person is born.

Ehi² (see Ihi)

Ehlaumel *North American*

[thunder:=Kato Nahaitco:=Sinkyone Kyo]

a creator-god of some of the tribes in California

Ehlose *African*

a guardian spirit which warns the individual of danger

Ehoni (see Ejoni)

Eian *British*

an ancestor of Galahad
son of Nascien
father of Isaiah

Eibhear (see Eber)

Eibhir *Irish*

daughter of lunsá
mother of Oscar by Oisín

Eibhliu *Irish*

[Ecce]
wife of Mairídh
mother of Eochaid mac Maireadha
She eloped with her son, Eochaid, on a horse provided by Angus Og. Where the horse stopped to urinate, a spring appeared and here they built a house. This spring later flooded the area and Eochaid and his family, except his daughter Li Ban, were drowned.

In some accounts, Midir, not Angus Og, provided the horse on which they eloped.

Eiddilig *British*

one of the Twenty-four Knights of King Arthur's Court

Eidirsceol (see Eterskel)

Eidoel *British*

son of Aer

He had been held in prison by Glini but was handed over to King Arthur to

help in the search for Mabon who was needed by Culhwch to assist in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Another version describes Eidoel as a secret prison in Glini.

eidola (see eidolon)

eidolon

[plur=eidola]

a phantom: spirit apparition: soul

Eidothea (see Idothea)

Eidyia (see Idyia)

Eigeat Salach (see Eigit Salaigh)

Eight Ancestors *African*

gods of the Dogon, deified ancestors of the race

These beings were four pairs of twins born to the first man and woman created by Amma.

Eight Auspicious Signs

(see Eight Precious Things)

Eight Deer *Central American*

ruler of Tilantongo

When the man appointed as Nine Ollo, a priest of the sun-god, was sacrificed, his ashes were handed to Eight Deer who used them in ceremonial rites revering the sun-god.

Eight Diagrams *Chinese*

[Pa Kua]

a series of signs composed of straight lines

The lines employed in these diagrams, invented by Fu-hsi, are either continuous lines (Yang I) or broken lines (Yin I) representing the Yang (male) and Yin (female) principles. The signs, which are used in divination and as talismans guarding against demons, are listed, together with the elements and animals they represent, as follows:

1. Ch'ien – sky, heaven, horse
2. Chen – thunder, dragon
3. Li – fire, sun, heat, pheasant
4. K'an – lake, rain, moon, pig
5. Ken – mountains, dog
6. K'un – the earth, ox
7. Sun – wind, wood, fowl
8. Tui – sea, water, goat

Eight Edznab *Central American*

the eighth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the first humans were created. (see also Etznab)

Eight Fairies (see Eight Immortals)

Eight Glorious Symbols *Tibetan*

religious symbols in Tibet

These symbols, often seen on some types of prayer-flag, are listed as: Conch-shell trumpet, Golden fish, Lotus, Lucky diagram, Umbrella, Vase, Victorious banner and Wheel.

Eight Gods *Chinese*

the 8 forces revered as controllers of the universe

These entities are Earth, Moon, Seasons, Sky, Sun, War, Yang and Yin.

Eight Immortals *Chinese*

[Eight Fairies.Pa Hsien]

a group of mortals who became Taoist divinities

These personages are listed as:

1. Ts'ao Kuo-chiu
2. Lü Tung-pin
3. Li T'ieh-kuai
4. Han Chung-li
5. Han Hsiang-tzu
6. Chang Kuo-lao
7. Lan Ts'ai-ho
8. Ho Hsien-ku

Together they travelled to the undersea world in craft which they made simply by throwing anything they carried into the sea. They fought and defeated the Dragon-king of the Eastern Sea who had captured Lan Kai-ho.

Eight Imperial Deities *Japanese*

a group of Shinto tutelary deities, guardians of the royal household

These deities are given as Ikumusubi, Kamimusubi, Koto-shiro-nushi, Miketsu, Omiya, Takamimemusubi, Tamatsumusubi and Taramusubi.

Eight Ordinary Symbols

(see Eight Precious Things)

Eight Precious Things *Chinese*

[Eight Treasures.Pa Pao]

groups of Taoist symbols appearing as charms

There are several such groups, some of which are:

1. book, coin, leaf, lozenge, mirror, pearl, rhinoceros horn, stone chime – these are the Eight Ordinary Symbols.
2. castanets, drum, fan, flower-basket, flute, gourd, lotus, sword – these are the symbols of the Eight Immortals
3. gall-bladder, heart, intestines, kidney, liver, lungs, spleen, stomach – these are the Eight Precious Organs of Buddha
4. canopy, conch-shell, fish, fan, lotus, mystic knot, umbrella, wheel of the law – these are the Eight Auspicious Signs
5. artemisia leaf, cash, double lozenge (or two books), hollow lozenge, inverted V, pair of horns, pearl, solid lozenge

Eight Precious Organs of Buddha

(see Eight Precious Things)

Eight Terrible Ones

(see Dharmapala)

Eight Thunders*Japanese*

guardians of the underworld

They, together with the Eight Ugly Females, chased Izanagi from the underworld.

Eight Treasures

(see Eight Precious Things)

Eight Ugly Females*Japanese*

female demons

They, together with the Eight Thunders, were sent to chase Izanagi from the underworld.

Eighteen Lohan*Chinese*

[Ar(a)han.Ar(a)hat.Arhan.Worthies:

=Japanese Arakan.Rakan.=Tibetan

Gnas-brtan.Neten]

disciples of the Buddha

Each of these disciples is depicted in a distinctive pose with his own symbols. Sixteen of them, the arhats, were adopted from the Hindu tradition and two others were added by the Chinese themselves. There are a number of lists, some of them of purely Chinese and Tibetan origin.

The original sixteen are listed as:

1. Angida (Angaja)
2. Asita
3. Chota Panthaka
4. Gobaka
5. Kalika
6. Kanaka-vatsa
7. Nagasena
8. Nakula (Bakula.Vakula)
9. Nandimitra
10. Panthaka
11. Pindola
12. Pindola the Bharadvaja
13. Rahula
14. Tamra-Bhadra
15. Vajraputra (Fa-she-na-fu-to)
16. Vanavasa (Fa-no-p'o-ssu)

One of the other two is sometimes given as Ajita, though others equate Ajita with Asita. The other is given as Po-lo-to-she but this is said to be a form of Pindola the Bharadvaja. Other names sometimes given are Bhadra, Kanakabharadvaja and Upadhyaya.

An alternative Chinese list has only seven from the original Hindu tradition. This list is as follows:

1. Asvagosha
2. Feng-kan
3. Gonamati
4. Han-shan Tzu
5. Hui-tsang
6. Hui-yüan
7. Isvara

8. Kumarajiva

9. Mahakasyapa

10. Pu T'ai (Ho-shang)

11. Rahulata

12. Shen-tsan

13. Shih-te Tzu

14. Singhalaputra

15. Tao-t'ung

16. Tao-yüeh

17. Ts'ung-shen

18. Wu-k'o

Other names which sometimes appear include Chi Kung, Dharmatrata and Wu Ti.

Eighty Myriad Gods*Japanese*

early deities

All these deities descended to the cave where Amaterasu once hid herself, in an effort to persuade her to come out and so restore the light of the sun.

Egil

(see Egil)

Eigin*Celtic*

a fertility goddess

wife of Sorrlóg

Eigit Salaigh*Irish*

[Eigeat Salach]

a blacksmith

father of Amergin

Eigyr*Welsh*

a Welsh form of Igraine

Eihovu*East Indian*

a lake in New Guinea from which

Namora, the first woman, emerged

Eikinsjalldi*Norse*

a dwarf

one of the Lovar

Eikthyner

(see Eikthyner)

Eikthyner*Norse*

[Eikthyner]

a deer feeding on the branches of

Laerad

Water falling from the antlers fed thirty-six rivers, twelve going to the halls of the gods, twelve to the homes of mortals and twelve flowed to the underworld.

(see also Elivagar)

Eil

(see Eir)

Eileithyia

(see Ilithyia)

Eileithyiae

(see Ilithyiae)

Eilim mac Conrach*Irish*

a high-king of Ireland

He attained the throne by killing the previous king, Fiachu but Fiachu's son, Tuathal, raised an army and won back the throne in the Battle of Archall where Eilim was killed.

Eilithicia

(see Ilithyia)

Eilithua

(see Ilithyia)

Eilithyia

(see Ilithyia)

Eimhear

(see Emer)

eingsaung nat*Burmese*

a benevolent house-spirit

Einhard

(see Eginhard)

Einherjar*Norse*

[einherjar]

the souls of slain warriors

These, the warriors of Odin, are resident in Valhalla awaiting the final battle, Ragnarok.

Einherjar

(see Einherjar)

Einion*Welsh*

a shepherd

In some accounts, he married Olwen in the Otherworld, fathering Taliesin.

Einion and Olwen*Welsh*

the story in which Einion is said to have married Olwen

Einne

(see Enda)

Einmyria*Norse*

daughter of Loki and Glut

sister of Eisa

Eioneus*Greek*

[Hesioneus]

king of Magnesia

father of Dia

He fell into a trap dug by Ixion and was killed when he visited Ixion to collect the bride-price for his daughter.

Eir*Norse*

[Eil.Eira.Eyra]

the goddess of healing, attendant on Frigga

one of the Asynjur

Eira

(see Eir)

Eire*Irish*

[Ama.Anan.Anu.Aonach.Eirean.Eoghana.

Erin.Eri(u).I(a)th.Momo.Mumham.

Nannan.Nanu.Ops.Sibhd.Tlachtga]

a fertility-goddess

an aspect of the Triple Goddess

wife of Mac Greine

mother of Lugh by Delbaeth, some say She, with Banba and Fohla, was one of the three goddesses regarded as the original rulers of Ireland.

When her husband and the other Danaan kings, Mac Cool and Mac Cecht, were killed by the invading Milesians, she and her sisters said they would give up their kingdoms if their names were given to the land. When they were refused, war broke out between them. Her name, however, did become the name for Ireland.

Some say she is the wife of Lug or of one of Turenn's sons. (see also Eri)

Eireamhoín

(see Eremon)

Eirean

(see Eire)

Eirene*Greek*

[Irene.=Roman Pax]

a goddess of peace

one of the Horae, some say daughter of Zeus and Themis

Eirenus

[Eirneus]

a demon associated with the destruction of idols

Eirikr (see Eric.Erik)

Eirin (see Eire.Eirinn)

Eirinn *Irish*

[Eirinn]

another version of Eire

Some stories have her as the mother of the Triple Goddess Banba, Eire and Fohla.

Eirneus (see Eirenus)

Eirnilus

a demon associated with fruit

Eiryn Wych *British*

a servant of King Arthur

son of Peibyn

Eisa¹ *Norse*

daughter of Loki and Glut

sister of Einmyria

Eisa² *Pacific Islands*

a female bomor in Malaysia

She was said to have cured a woman who had been cursed, with the result that she spoke in foreign languages and her children died at birth.

Eiscir Riada *Irish*

[Eisgir Riada]

the boundary between north

and south

This is the line that separated the two halves of Ireland when it was divided between Eber Finn and Eremon or Conn and Eoghan Mor.

Eisgir Riada (see Eiscir Riada)

Eisirt *Irish*

the bard to King Iubdan

He persuaded the king and his wife Bebo to go to Ulster where they were kept as a prisoner for a year. Eisirt led an assault by the tiny Faylinn warriors and Iubdan and his wife were released.

Eistibus

a demon of divination

Eistla *Norse*

one of the 9 Wave-maidens, in some

accounts

Eiswyed *Welsh*

daughter of Sylfwch and Llwyrdyddwg

Eitel *Norse*

son of Atli and Gudrun

brother of Erp

Eithinoha *North American*

a corn-goddess of the Iroquois

mother of Deohako and Onatah

Like the Greek Demeter, she searched far and wide for her daughter, Onatah, who had been seized by a god of the

underworld and the earth became barren until she found her.

(see also Deohako)

Eithliu (see Ethlinn)

Eithne¹ *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach

sister of Clothra, Maev and Mughain

wife of Conor

mother of Furbaidhe, some say

When Maev left her husband Conor and married Ailill, king of Connaught, her sister Eithne became Conor's second wife.

In some accounts, Clothra, her sister, was Furbaide's mother.

Eithne was said to have been drowned.

Some say that this Eithne is the same as Ethlinn, daughter of Balor.

Eithne² *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of a king of Leinster

She was carried off by Conan Gulban but Macaomh took her from him while he slept. After many adventures, Conan found them in Syria and was reunited with Eithne. (see Eithne³)

Eithne³ *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Cathaoir, king of Leinster

wife of Cormac mac Airt

mother of Ailb(h)e and Cairbre

She was fostered with Buichead until she was seen by Cormac mac Airt who carried her off and married her. When Cormac had an affair with Cearnaill, Eithne made her a slave grinding corn.

(see Eithne²)

Eithne⁴ *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

wife of Conn Ceadchathach

Eithne⁵ *Irish*

[Eithne Inghubhai.Ethne(a).Ethniu]

in some accounts, wife or mistress of

Cuchulainn

Eithne⁶ *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

the first wife of Ronan

Eithne⁷ *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Laoghaire mac

Criomhthann

sister of Fedelm

Eithne⁸ *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of Roc

foster-daughter of Manannan

When she was insulted by a guest, she stopped eating and, for the rest of her life, lived on the milk of the marvellous cow of Manannan.

As a result of an attempted rape, she lost the Veil of Invisibility of the Danaans and was, thereafter, condemned to wander the earth, no longer immortal. She was later converted by St Patrick.

Eithne⁹ *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

wife of Elcmar

mother of Angus Og by the Dagda

In some accounts, she was seduced by the Dagda who had sent her husband Elcmar off on a journey for nine months. Others say that the woman was Boann and her husband was Nuada.

Eithne¹⁰ (see Etain.Ethlinn)

Eithne Imgheal *Irish*

[Ethne(a).Ethniu]

daughter of a king of Scotland

wife of Fiachu

When her husband was killed by the usurper, Eilim, she fled to her father's castle in Scotland where she gave birth to a son, Tuathal. She later returned with Tuathal at the head of an army and Tuathal reclaimed the throne.

Eithlinn (see Ethlinn)

Eithliu (see Ethlinn)

Eitumatupua *Pacific Islands*

a god of the Tonga Islanders

husband of Ilaheva

father of Ahoaitu

He is said to have taken the mortal Ilaheva as his wife and, having fathered the boy Ahoaitu, returned to the sky. When he grew to manhood, Ahoaitu was reunited with his father but the heavenly sons of Eitumatupua were jealous and tore him to pieces. The father ordered them to regurgitate the pieces of their brother's body that they had eaten and he reassembled them and restored Ahoaitu to life, making him king of Tonga.

Eiturn *British*

[Iturna]

a Celtic god in Cumbria

Eji Ogbe *African*

king of the gods of the Yoruba

Ejoni *North American*

[Ehoni]

the first man in the lore of some

Californian tribes

He and Ae were made from soil by Nocuma and they mated to produce descendants who became the tribes of California.

Ek (see Ed)

Ek Ahau (see Ek Chuah)

Ek Chuah *Central American*

[Ah-kiiuc.Echauc.Ek Ahau.Ekahau.

Ekchuah]

the Mayan war-god and god of merchants and travellers

He is the black-eyed (or black-skinned) god who carried off the souls of warriors killed in battle.

Ek-u-Uayayab *Central American*

a Mayan deity, guardian of the western gates of the city

Ek Yakimtolsil *North American*

a name of Qamaits as 'fearless'

Eka-Pada *Hindu*

a member of a mythical race of one-footed beings

Ekadanta *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha as 'one-toothed', after the loss of one of his tusks

Ekadasarudra *Hindu*

a group of 11 forms of Rudra

Ekahau (see Ek Chuah)**Ekajata** *Buddhist*

[Akajata.Mahacinatara:=Tibetan

Ral-cgig-ma]

a goddess of good fortune

a form of Blue Tara

She is the ruler of the twelve furies known as Tan-ma and is depicted as having three eyes and sometimes twelve heads, bearing a sword, bow and arrows and a skull.

Ekako (see Ekkekko)**Ekanetra** *Hindu*

one of the 8 vidyesvaras

Ekarudra *Hindu*

one of the 8 vidyesvaras

Ekashringa *Buddhist*

[One-horn]

a rishi

When rain made the path slippery, causing him to fall and hurt his foot, Ekashringa used his powers to stop the rain falling, causing a drought. The king employed a courtesan to seduce the sage who then lost his supernatural powers. By dint of even greater asceticism, he later regained his powers.

Ekata *Hindu*

brother of Dvita and Trita

He and Dvita tried to kill Trita by pushing him down a well and placing a heavy cover on the well-top. Trita burst through the cover and escaped.

Ekchuah (see Ek Chuah)**Ekeko** (see Ekkekko)**Ekeru** *African*

the Ethiopian afterworld

Ekhi¹ (see Ekhia)**Ekhi²** (see Set)**Ekhia** *European*

[Ekhi]

a Basque god, the sun personified

Originally, Ekhia was one of the three universal principles, the light of the world (the sun). The other two were known as Begia and Egia.

Ekhidna (see Echidna)**Ekibiogami** *Japanese*

a god of pestilence

Ekimmu *Mesopotamian*

a restless Babylonian spirit

Since he could find no rest in the afterworld, he returned to the present one and attached himself to people he knew.

Ekka *Norse*the name of Eke in *Thidrekssaga***Ekkekko** *South American*

[Ekako.Ekeko.Eq'eq'o]

a god of good fortune in Bolivia and Peru

He was envisaged as a jovial fat man who carried a never-empty sack of small household goods such as pots and pans. Those rewarded with a gift from his sack became very rich.

Ekkisax *Norse*the name of the sword Ekesax in *Thidrekssaga*

In this version, the sword was owned by Ekka until it was won by Thidrek (Dietrich von Bern).

Ekko *African*

in Ethiopia, a spirit of the dead which can take possession of a mortal

Ekpe *African*

[Egbo]

an Igbo secret society practising fertility rites

Ekseri *Siberian*

one of the 2 aspects of the supreme being of the Evenk tribe

In this aspect, the creator acts as guardian of all animals and forests; in his other aspect, as Amaka, he looks after the interests of the people.

Ekundu (see Likundu)**Ekur** (see E-kur)**Ekurra** *Mesopotamian*

the Assyrian underworld

Ekutsihimmiyo *North American*

the Cheyenne name for the Milky Way regarded as a hanging road

El¹ *Canaanite*

[Al.Bull.Compassionate.El Betel.El Elyon.

El Olam.El Saddy.El(o)ah.Elyon.(Father)

Shunem.Il(ah).Ilmuqah.Ilu.Latipan.

Malcander.Malcandros.Mlk-ab-Anm:

=Greek Cronus]

the supreme god of the Canaanites

son of El'eb in some versions

husband of Asherah

father of Adad, Anobret.Atak, Keret and Mot

father of Baal, some say

He and Asherah are said to have over seventy children.

He is depicted as a bull or wearing the horns of a bull.

el² *Celtic*

an angel

El³ *Phoenician*

god of Byblos

El Betel *Canaanite*

a name of El as storm-god

El Bugat *Arabian*

[Festival of Weeping Women]

a festival in honour of Adonis

At this festival, women wept and cut off their hair. Those who refused to cut off their hair had to offer themselves to strangers.

El Campeador (see El Cid)**El Cid** *Spanish*

[(El) Campeador.Mio Cid.Rodrigo Bivar.

Rodrigo Diaz.Rodrigo Vivar.Ruy Diaz]

a Spanish hero

son of Diego Laynez

husband of Ximena

father of Elvira and Sul

When Gomez insulted his father, El Cid killed him. He then went to the court of King Ferdinand but his manner was so haughty that the king banished him. He raised a force of warriors and went off to fight the Moors and, in the first encounter, took five Moorish kings prisoner, forcing them to pay a tribute and foreswear hostilities as the price of their release. In this fight he won the sword Tizona.

Soon after, he married Ximena, daughter of Gomez, the man he had killed, and the king gave them four cities as a wedding gift.

He was said to have seen a vision of St Lazarus and gave money for the establishment of a leper-house.

Ferdinand was in dispute with Ramiro of Aragon and appointed El Cid as his champion to meet Martin Gonzalez in combat to settle the matter.

In a later battle with the Moors, it was said that his army was led by St James riding a white horse.

He was appointed as champion of Ferdinand to fight the Pope's champion when Ferdinand refused to submit to the Pope's authority, and was again victorious.

When Ferdinand died, El Cid served his son, Sancho. One of the sons, Garcia, seized the city of Zamora which had been given to his sister, Urraca, and she sought help from Sancho who sent an army under El Cid to her aid. Both El Cid and Garcia were captured by their opponents but El Cid broke his bonds and escaped, charging into the opposing forces and capturing Alfonso who was helping his brother Garcia.

Sancho then took over the realms of both Garcia and Alfonso. seized Toro from their sister Elvira and laid siege to Zamora. When El Cid failed to persuade Urraca to surrender, Sancho dismissed him but soon called him back to his service.

Sancho was killed during the siege and the throne passed to Alfonso who dismissed El Cid from his service. He went into exile with a small band of followers and waged war against the Moors, capturing two of their strongholds and winning another marvellous sword, Colada. His successes restored him to favour with Alfonso but they quarrelled again and El Cid took his followers to attack Castile, leaving the siege of Toledo, on which he had been engaged, to Alfonso. When Alimaymon died, the city of Toledo passed to his son, Yahia, and he broke the siege during El Cid's absence in Castile, whereupon Alfonso recalled El Cid who soon completed the capture of the city.

El Cid then became ruler of Valencia where he settled with his wife and daughters.

When his daughters were ill-treated by the Counts of Carrion whom they had married, El Cid demanded redress and appointed three knights to meet the two counts and their uncle in single combat.

The girls later married princes from Navarre and Aragon. Valencia was attacked by the Moors but El Cid drove them off. They returned some years later, under the leadership of Bucar, the king of Morocco, and El Cid prepared for further battles. He saw a vision of St Peter who told him he would die within thirty days but would defeat his enemies. On the thirtieth day, El Cid died and, in accordance with his instructions, his embalmed body, flourishing the sword Tizona, was strapped into the

saddle of his horse, Babieca, and his men emerged from the city with El Cid in the van, driving off the Moors in terror.

His body was seated in state for ten years before it was buried.

El Dhubub *Canaanite*
a god

He was killed by Anat.

El Dorado *South American*
[The Gilded Man]
a city or country of fabulous wealth:
a priest-king of this city

The report that the king of this city was covered every day with powdered gold led many to go in fruitless search for the place.

Another version says that a new king was stripped and covered with gold before being sent out on a raft to an island in the lake, Guatavita. Here he stripped off the gold and threw it into the lake, returning then to the shore where he was accepted as king.

In some accounts, the name referred to a golden statue of the king.

El Gran Dios *Central American*
[‘the Great God’]
the Mayan version of the Christian god

El Gran Moxo *South American*
[=Quecha Musu]
the ruler of the realm of Paititi, in the lore of Guarani people

El Hidir (see Khadir)

El Khadir (see Khadir)

El Khidi (see Khidi)

El Khidir (see Khadir)

El Khidr (see Khadir)

El Kidir (see Khadir)

El Kidr (see Khadir)

El-lal *South American*
a hero of the Patagonian Indians
son of Nosjthej

He was hidden by Rat to save him from being eaten by his own father. As a man, he became lord of the earth by killing all the giants with his bow and arrow which he is said to have invented. He killed the giant-king, Goshy-e, by turning into a gadfly and poisoning him with his sting and then disappeared from the earth, leaving men to fend for themselves.

El of Gebal *Mesopotamian*
a Semitic deity

He is said to have four eyes, two in the front of his head and two in the back. Two eyes closed while he slept, the others remained open. He also had four wings, two of which rested while the other pair bore him aloft.

El Olam *Canaanite*
a name of El as ‘the everlasting one’

El Saddy *Canaanite*
[El Shaddar]

a name of El as mountain-god

El Shaddar (see El Saddy.Shaddai)

Eladu *Irish*
father of the Dagda
husband of Dana, some say
(see also Elatha)

elaeomancy
divination from the reflections in the surface of oil

Elagabal (see Elagabalus)

Elagabalus¹ *Mesopotamian*
[Elagabal.Elegabalus:=Greek.Heliogabalos]
a Syrian mountain-god and sun-god
This deity was worshipped in the form of a conical black stone.

Elagabalus² *Roman*
[Elagabal.Elegabalus:=Greek.Heliogabalos]
a 3rd c priest of the god Elagabalus
He took the sacred black stone of the deity to Rome where he became emperor. He was killed with his minions and mother by the Praetorians to put an end to the debauchery of his four-year rule.

Elah (see El)

Elaine¹ *British*
[Elayne.Helen]
wife of King Ban
mother of Lancelot
sister of Evaine

Her husband's kingdom was attacked by Claudas and he left for Britain to seek help from King Arthur, taking his wife Elaine and the infant Lancelot with him. He died of grief when his steward, whom he had left in charge, surrendered to Claudas without a fight. When Lancelot was seized by the Lady of the Lake, Elaine retired to a nunnery.

An alternative story says that Elaine was pregnant when they left their castle and died in childbirth on the shores of a lake. Ban died of grief after wrapping the baby in a blanket. The Lady of the Lake heard the infant's cries and took it to her underwater home where she reared Lancelot until he reached manhood.

Elaine² *British*
[Elaine of Corbenic.Elaine sans Père.

Elayne the Fair]

daughter of King Pelles

mother of Galahad by Lancelot

Her father invited Lancelot to his castle in Carbonek in the hope that he would marry Elaine and produce

Galahad, the only knight worthy of the Holy Grail guarded by Pelles, whose arrival had been prophesied. When Lancelot rejected her advances, Pelles used a potion to deceive Lancelot into thinking that Elaine was Guinevere. Another version says she was trapped in a vat of boiling water by Morgan le Fay and rescued by Lancelot. Dame Brisen, a maid of Elaine, cast a spell on Lancelot who was induced to go to Castle Case to keep an assignation with Guinevere but unwittingly slept with Elaine, who later gave birth to Galahad.

At the great feast held to celebrate Arthur's return from his conquests on the Continent, Dame Brisen played the same trick on Lancelot, deceiving him into sharing Elaine's bed once again. Aghast at what he had done, he went mad, leapt from the window and roamed the countryside for two years living like an animal.

She found him again after his period of madness and, when he was restored to health, she lived with him for fifteen years in the castle on Joyous Isle given to them by her father, Pelles.

Elaine³ *British*

[Elaine le Blank.Elaine the White.Elayne.
(Fair) Maid of Astolat.Lady of Astolat.
Lady of Shallot.Lily Maid of Astolat]
daughter of Bernard
sister of Lavaine and Tirre

When Lancelot stayed at Bernard's castle en route for a major tournament, she fell in love with him and, although he wore her favour in the tournament, of which he was the anonymous champion, he refused her offer to become either her husband or her lover. She pined away and died of unrequited love and, on her instructions, her body was placed in a black-covered barge and steered by a boatman down to Westminster where it was found by King Arthur who ordered Lancelot to give the maid an honourable burial.

Elaine⁴ *British*

[Blasine.Elaine of Garlot.Elayne]
daughter of Gorlois and Igraine
sister of Morgan le Fay
half-sister of King Arthur
wife of King Nanteris of Garlot
mother of Galachin

Elaine⁵ *British*

[Elaine le Blank.Elayne]
daughter of Sir Bors

Her mother was the daughter of King Brandegoris who was seduced by Bors.

Elaine⁶ *British*

[Alyne.Elayne]
daughter of Pellimore by the Lady of Rule

She was travelling to Camelot with Myles, intending to be married there, when Myles was attacked from behind by Loraine le Sauvage who rode off leaving Myles very badly wounded. Pellimore, intent on a quest for King Arthur, failed to recognise her and ignored her pleas for help as he rode past. When Myles died of his wounds, she killed herself with his sword.

Elaine le Blank *(see Elaine^{3,5})*

Elaine of Corbenic *(see Elaine²)*

Elaine of Garlot *(see Elaine⁴)*

Elaine sans Père *(see Elaine²)*

Elaine the White *(see Elaine³)*

Elais *Greek*

daughter of Anius and Dorippa
sister of Oeno and Spermo
one of the Oenotropoe

Elare *Greek*

mother of Tityus by Zeus, some say

Elat *(see Asherah¹)*

Elate *Greek*

a name of Artemis

Elath-Iahu *Mesopotamian*

a Kenite smith-god *(see also Iahu)*

Elatha *Irish*

[Ealad(h)a.Ealatha.El(a)than]
a culture-god
king of the Fomoiré
father of Bres

He landed from a silver boat and had an affair with Eri, wife of Cethor, fathering Bres and leaving with Eri a ring by which he would recognise his future son.

He was said to be the only beautiful member of the Fomoiré.

In some accounts, he was the same as Eladu.

Elathan *(see Elatha)*

Elatus¹ *Greek*

['driver']
king of Cyllene
son of Aras
husband of Laodice, some say
father of Aepytyus, Cyllen, Pereus and Stympthalus

Elatus² *Greek*

['driver']
a Lapith
father of Caenus and Polyphemus

Elatus³ *Greek*

a Centaur

He was one of the Centaurs attacking Heracles and Pholus and was killed by one of Heracles' poisoned arrows.

Elatus⁴ *Greek*

an ally of the Trojans
He was killed by Agamemnon during the siege of Troy.

Elatus⁵ *Greek*

one of Penelope's unwanted suitors

Elayne *(see Elaine)*

Elb *(see ElP)*

Elba *(see Elva)*

Elbegast¹ *European*

[Alberich]

a highwayman

He challenged Charlemagne who was on his way to steal something from his ministers, as he had been instructed to do in a dream. Elbegast was defeated but spared and helped the emperor in his burglarious enterprise, becoming one of his devoted followers.

Elbegast² *(see Alberich.Andvari)*

Elberic *(see AlberichAndvari)*

Elberich *(see Alberich.Andvari)*

Elbha *(see Elva)*

Elcmar *Irish*

[Ealchmar.Elcmha(i)r(e).Elcma(i)r(e).

Elkmar.Nuada]

husband of Eithne

In one version of the story of the birth of Angus Og, Elcmar is given the name Nuada and he is sent off for nine months on a journey by the Dagda who seduced his wife, now known as Eithne.

Elcmhair *(see Elcmar)*

Elcmhaire *(see Elcmar)*

Elcmhar *(see Elcmar)*

Elcmhare *(see Elcmar)*

Elcmare *(see Elcmar)*

Elcmair *(see Elcmar)*

Elcmair *(see Elcmar)*

Elde *Norse*

[Elder.Eldir]

a servant of the sea-god, Aegir

He took over as doorkeeper when Funfeng was killed by Loki.

Elder *(see Elde)*

Elder Brother¹ *North American*

a hero of the Natchez tribe

He and Younger Brother were fishing when a huge fish surfaced. It was too big to catch on a line so Younger Brother jumped into the water, tied to a rope, and grabbed the fish in his arms. The fish escaped and swallowed its attacker, cutting his life-line. Only the kingfisher offered to help – he pecked so hard at the fish that it died and Elder Brother was able to cut it open and rescue what was left of his brother. All that was left was the head which could still talk.

When Elder Brother took Younger Brother's wife as his own, the head plotted to kill them but a bird warned them of the plan and they ran away, followed by the head rolling after them and yelling loudly. A mudwasp turned the woman into a man and the head chose the wrong one, taking the new 'man' to hunt. When they came to a river they swam across but the new man sang a chant which caused the head to be trapped for ever under water. 'He' then returned to her proper female form and, when she became pregnant, put her children inside a cane and carried it with her. She later released them and they became the ancestors of the tribe.

Elder Brother² *North American*

a culture-hero of the Pima
He and Younger Brother completed human beings by cutting an opening in the face so that they could eat and another in the back so that they could defecate and by separating their webbed fingers and toes and removing their horns and tails.

He is involved in many tales of creation and the destruction of evil in which he dies and is revived.

Elder Edda *Norse*

[Codex Regius. Poetic Edda]

the older of 2 major collections of myths, epic poems, etc., written in verse, and compiled by Saemund about 1090

The first part deals mainly with the gods. Information about the gods is given in *Grimnismal* (*The Lay of Grimnir*) and *Vafþrútnismal* (*The Lay of Vafþrútnir*) while the doom of the gods is dealt with in the *Völuspá*.

The second part deals with the Norse heroes whose stories are told in the poems *Aegidrekka* (*The Carousal of Aegir*), *Alvis-Mal* (*The Lay of Alviss*), *Fjöl Svinnsmal* (*The Lay of Fjöl*), *Grimis-Mal* (*The Lay of Grimnir*), *The Magic Lay of Groa-Galdur*, *Harbards-Ljod* (*The Lay of Harbard*), *Havamal* (*Sayings of Odin*), *Hrafnal Galdur Odins* (*The Spell of Odin's Raven*), *Hymiskvida* (*The Lay of Hymir*), *Hyndlu-Ljod* (*Hyndlu's Chant*), *Lokasenna* (*The Taunting of Loki*), *Rigs-Thula* (*The Lay of Rig*), *Skirnir-For* (*The Quest of Skirnir*), *Solar-Ljod* (*The Song of the Sun*), *Thryms-Kvida* (*The Lay of Thrym*), *Vegtama-Kvida* (*The Lay of Vegtam*), the *Volsung Cycle*, *Völundar-Kvida* (*The Lay of Völund*).

Elder Gods (see *Aesir*:Titans)

Eldesh, The *Pacific Islands*

the ruler of Flight of the Chiefs

Eldhrimner (see *Eldhrimnir*)

Eldhrimnir *Norse*

[Eldhrimner]

the cauldron of the gods

This is the vessel in which the cook, Andhrimnir, prepared the meals for the warriors in Valhalla.

(see also *Od-hroerir*)

Eldir (see *Elde*)

Eldol *British*

[Count Eldol]

an ally of Ambrosius

In the battle against the invading Saxons, he killed their leader, Hengist.

Eldorado (see *El Dorado*)

Eleanor *Irish*

a lady in love with Cearbhall

She fell in love with the poet Cearbhall but her father would not sanction their marriage. Cearbhall used his magic to put to sleep all the guests at her wedding to another man and they eloped. Some say that they went overseas and that, when Cearbhall was killed in an accident, Eleanor died of grief.

A similar story is told of Cearbhall and Fearbhlaith.

elecampane

a flower said to have sprung from the tears of Helen of Troy

In some versions, this plant was said to heal wounds and confer immortality.

Electra¹ *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra.Laodice]

daughter of Agamemnon and

Clytemnestra

sister of Chrysothemis, Iphigenia and

Orestes

wife of Pylades

mother of Medon and Strophius

When her father was murdered by her mother and Aegisthus, her lover during Agamemnon's absence at the siege of Troy, Electra incited Orestes to kill them in revenge. She was condemned to death for her part in the affair.

In some accounts, she was originally called Laodice.

Electra² *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra]

daughter of Oceanus and Tethys

mother of the Harpies and Iris by

Thaumas in some versions

It is said of this Electra that her tears turned to drops of amber.

Electra³ *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra]

one of the Pleiades

daughter of Atlas and Pleione

mother of Dardanus and Iasion by Zeus
Some say that she married Corythus.

In some accounts she is the invisible star in the constellation, having left because she could not bear to look down on the ruins of Troy. Others say that the missing star is Merope or Sterope. (see also *Merope²*)

Electra⁴ *Greek*

['amber'.Elektra]

an attendant on Helen

Electra⁵ *Greek*

a play by Euripides

Electryon *Greek*

king of Mycenae

son of Perseus and Andromeda

brother of Sthelenus

husband of Anaxo

father of Alcene

His eight real sons (or six in some versions) were killed by cattle-raiders but Lycimnus, an illegitimate son by his concubine Midea, survived and avenged their deaths by conquering the raiders' lands.

Electryon was accidentally killed when a club thrown by Amphitryon rebounded off the horn of a cow and struck him.

eleda (see *ori²*)

Eledaa *African*

a name of Olodumare as 'creator'

Ele'ele *Pacific Islands*

the first woman, in the lore of Samoa

wife of Fetu

elefo *African*

a magic bell used by Itonde to predict the future and foretell death

The sound of the bell is capable of killing humans.

Elegabalus (see *Elagabalus*)

Elegant *North American*

an Algonquin brave

When the maiden, Handsome, rejected his love, Elegant made a snowman, dressed it in the finest clothes and feathers and gave it life, calling it Moowis. The girl fell in love with Moowis and accompanied him when he left on a long journey. As the days grew warmer, Moowis melted in the sun and the girl was left with nothing but a heap of feathers.

Elegba² (see *Legba²*)

Elegbara (see *Legba²*)

Elegeia *Greek*

a goddess of elegiac poetry, some say

Eleio *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian magician

husband of Aula

He was a kahuna, able to see spirits invisible to others and to restore the dead.

He followed a beautiful girl to a tower on a hilltop where she vanished. Inside the tower, he found the body of the girl. Eleio invoked the spirit to appear once more and then seized it, forcing it back into the body of the dead girl whose name was Aula. When she was restored to life, she married her saviour.

Elek *South American*
a demon of disease and storms
in Argentina

Elektra *(see Electra)*
elemental
[elementary spirit]
a nature-spirit

These spirits are the guardians of the four elements, air, earth, fire and water. In some accounts, they are given identities, those of air being nenuphas, silvestres or sylphs; those of earth being gnomes or pygmies; those of fire being Aetneans, Aethnici, Rolamandri, Salamanders or Vulcans; those of water being nymphs or undines. Some say that elementals are the remains of humans.

elementalism
the doctrine that divinities are
elemental powers: the worship of
elemental spirits

elementaries
disembodied spirits, often malevolent
elementary spirit *(see elemental)*
elements

the basic elements of which the universe is made
(1) The Buddhist list of elements (with associated symbols and spheres of influence) has:
air (crescent, east)
earth (square, middle)
ether (jewel of the lotus, west)
fire (triangle, south)
water (circle, north)
(2) The Chinese recognised five elements.

These are listed with their associated attributes:
earth (yellow, centre)
fire (heat, summer, south)
metal (autumn, west)
water (cold, winter, darkness, north)
wood (spring, east)
(3) Mediaeval science recognised four elements – air, earth, fire and water. Other accounts assume a fifth element, the Quintessence,

which is invisible but has the role of unifying the other four. All five were said to be ruled by elementals.

Modern science recognises over 100 elements, some of them man-made.

Elemii *African*
a name of Olodumare as 'he who owns life'

Elen *Welsh*
[Elen Luyddog, Elen Lwddog, Elen Lwyddawg, Helen-of-the-Hosts]
daughter of Eudaf
sister of Cynan and Gadeon
wife of Macsen
mother of Antonius, Cystennen, Demetus, Leo, Owain, Plebig and Sevira

She and her husband, a Roman, led an army to recapture Rome from a usurping emperor. After her husband's death she returned to Wales, devoted her life to promoting Christian works, and her children became the progenitors of the royal dynasty.

In some accounts, she is the daughter of Octavius and Macsen left her to conquer Armorica and Rome and never returned.

In some accounts, Elen is the wife of Merlin and the same as Helena, daughter of Coel.

Eleos *(see Misericordia)*
elephant

the largest of the land animals with large ears and a long trunk
(1) In China, the elephant (chia yen) is a sacred animal and one of the Seven Treasures of Buddhism. It is often regarded as a previous incarnation of the Buddha, it is sometimes said that a white elephant announced the Buddha's birth. The elephant Hsiang is said to carry the sacred jewel of the law, and the rat, Hua-hu Tiao, when released from Mi-lo Shou's bag, became a flying elephant.

(2) In Hindu tradition, this beast is the vehicle of Indra. In the *Mahabharata*, the elephant was the eleventh thing to be produced at the Churning of the Ocean.

Other versions of its origins say that the elephant was created from the shavings removed on a lathe from the body of Surya, by Vishvakarma, to reduce the sun-god's overpowering brightness.

Yet another version says that Brahma sang over the two halves of

an eggshell and Airavata, an elephant used by Indra as transport, emerged from the half-shell in the god's right hand, followed by seven more, all males. Next came eight female elephants from the other half-shell. These sixteen elephants, which support the world at cardinal and intermediate points, were the ancestors of all elephants.

In the early days, they had wings and could fly but they lost this special ability when they disturbed the teaching of an ascetic who cursed them.

In some accounts, an elephant standing on the back of a tortoise supports the earth.

elephant-tiger *Thai*
a mythical animal, an elephant with a tiger's head

Elephantine Triad *Egyptian*
the god Khnum and the goddesses Anuket and Sati

Elephenor *Greek*
leader of the Abantes at Troy
son of Chalcodon by Imenarete
He went into exile for the accidental killing of his grandfather, Abas.

In some accounts, he survived the Trojan war but others say that he was killed at Troy by Agenor.

Elergia *British*
a witch

In the Italian story, *Tavola Ritonda*, she trapped King Arthur in a prison but he was rescued by Lancelot or Tristram.

Eleuned *(see Eluned)*
Eleusinia *Greek*
a procession and games held every 2 years in honour of Demeter

Eleusinian mysteries *Greek*
the mysterious rites used at festivals in honour of Demeter

Eleusis¹ *Greek*
a corn-deity
son of Calypso by Ogyges or Hermes

Eleusis² *Greek*
a name for Dionysus taking over as corn-god

Eleuthea *Greek*
[Eleuthyra]
a name for Ilithyia in Crete

Eleutherios *Greek*
['liberator']
an epithet of Dionysus, Eros and Zeus

Eleuthia *(see Ilithyia)*
Eleuthyra *(see Eleuthea)*

Eleven Imix *Central American*
the eleventh of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day stones and trees were created. (*see also* Imix)

Eleven Mighty Helpers *Mesopotamian*
the group of demons enlisted by

Tiamat to help her against Marduk
These beings, armed with thunderbolts
and led by Kingu, included Fish Man,
Goat Fish, Great Lion, Ravening Dog,
Scorpion Man, Shining Snake, Storm
Winds and Viper.

elf¹ *British*
[plur=elves]

a diminutive supernatural being; a
malignant fairy (*see also* Elves)

Elf² *British*
[Alf.Alv]

a king of Fairyland
father of Elfin

Elf³ *Norse*
[Elb]

a water-sprite

Elf⁴ *Norse*
[Helferich.Helfrat.Hjalpret.Hjalpret]

king of the Vikings
husband of Hiordis and Thora

He married Hiordis after the death of
Sigmund and, when her son Sigurd
was born, raised him as his own son.
He married Thora when Hiordis died.

elf-dance

a tune to which fairies dance

Any mortal playing the tune would be
unable to stop until he died exhausted
and those dancing to the music
were obliged to continue until the
music stopped.

elf-locks

tangled hair in the tail or mane of a
horse

It is said that these tangled knots are
made by the fairies who ride the horses
during the night.

elf-shot

[=Irish poc side]

a prehistoric stone arrow-head

This artefact is said to have been used
by the elves.

The name also refers to the illness
caused by such a weapon.

Elfant *British*
a king of Fairyland

Elfar *British*
a king of Fairyland

He was said to have killed two giants.

Elferon

son of Elfideos
brother of Oberon

Elfeta *British*
wife of Cambuscan

mother of Algarsife, Canabel and
Canace

Elffin (*see* Elfin.Elphin)

Elfhame (*see* Alfheim)

Elfheim (*see* Alfheim)

Elfideos *British*

a king of Fairyland
father of Elferon

Elfiline *British*

a king of Fairyland

Elfin *British*

[Elffin]

a king of Fairyland
son of Elf

Elfinan *British*

a king of Fairyland

Elfinell *British*

a king of Fairyland

Elfinor *British*

a king of Fairyland

Elfland *British*

in Scottish lore, the land of the fairies
to which Ellen was abducted

Eli *British*

one of King Arthur's chief huntsmen

Eli Adfer *Welsh*

father of Rheiddwn

Eliabel *European*

[Eliabella]

in the Italian version of the Tristram
and Isolde story, she is cousin of King
Arthur and mother of Tristram

(*see also* Elizabeth)

Eliabella (*see* Eliabel)

Elias¹ *European*

[Helias.Helyas]

the name taken by the Swan Knight
when he was baptised

Elias² *Serbian*

[Elijah.Thunderer]

a saint

brother of Oynyena Maria

It is said that the thunder-god, Peroon,
was incarnate in the person of this
saint who could control thunder and
lightning.

Elias³ (*see* Ylyas)

Eliaures *British*

[Eliaures]

a wizard

father of Caradoc by Ysenne

He had an affair with Ysenne, wife of
the king of Vannes, and fathered a son,
Caradoc. He later caused a snake to be
attached to Caradoc's arm, sucking his
blood, a situation from which he was
saved by his friend, Cador. Eliaures
put a spell on the king, causing him to
mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow, so
that he could sleep with Ysenne.
When the king discovered the truth,
he put the same spell on Eliaures who
fathered Guinalot on the bitch,

Lorigal on the mare and Tortain on
the sow.

Eliaures (*see* Eliaures)

Eliazan (*see* Eliazar)

Eliazar *British*

[Eliazan.Elyezer]

son of King Pelles

When Bors, Galahad and Percival
arrived at Castle Carbonek, Eliazar
brought in the broken Grail Sword
which was repaired by Galahad after
Bors and Percival had tried to mend it
and failed. (*see also* Eliezer)

Elibaal *Phoenician*

a god of Byblos

Elicius (*see* Jupiter)

Elidor *British*

[Eliduros]

a monk

As a boy, he played truant from school
and hid in the woods. He found a
route to the underground world of the
dwarfs. Passing through a narrow
passage, he found himself in a land of
miniature mortals and returned to visit
them often. He played ball with the
son of the king, using golden balls
which might have been the golden
apples of the gods. When he stole
some of their gold they took it from
him and he was never again able to
find the way to their realm.

Elidure *British*

a king of Britain

brother of Arthgallo

He became king when his brother was
deposed by rebellion. When he later
found his brother in poverty, he
pretended to be ill and gave the throne
back to Arthgallo.

Elidurus (*see* Elidor)

Eliezer *British*

son of Evelake

brother of Grimal (*see also* Eliazar)

Elifri *British*

[Elivri]

King Arthur's head groom

Eligor (*see* Abigor)

Elijah (*see* Elias²)

Elil *Mesopotamian*

a name for Enlil in Babylonian lore

(*see also* Enlil)

elim *Hebrew*

the lower order of gods below the

elohim: a demon

Elimiel *Hebrew*

the Intelligence governing the moon

Elinus *British*

a king of Scotland

husband of Pressina

father of Melior, Melisabde and Plantina

He married the fairy, Pressina, on condition that he never saw her in the lying-in chamber. When he broke his promise, she left him and returned to her home in Avalon. Melusine later shut up Elinus in a mountain and for this she was turned into a snake below her waist by her own mother.

Eliot *British*
a minstrel

He sang before King Mark a lay composed by Dinadan accusing Mark of treason.

Eliot, Thomas Stearns *English*
(1888–1965)
a poet

The Notes to his poem *The Waste Land* refer to its connection with the Grail legends.

Elioun *Phoenician*
[=Greek Hypsistos]
an early god
consort of Berouth, some say
father of Ouranus and Gea

Eliphamasai
a demon

Elis *British*
an uncle (or cousin) of King Arthur

Eliseg *British*
son of Guillauc
father of Brochmael

Elisena (see Elizena)

Elissa¹ *Arabian*
a goddess

Elissa² *Greek*
the name of Dido when living at Tyre

Elissent *European*
[Aelis]
sister of Berte
wife of Charles Martel

She and her sister were due to marry Girart and Charles Martel but Charles preferred Elissent and took her as his wife, giving Berte to Girart.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Aelis.

Elivagar *Norse*
the 12 rivers of Nifflheim

These rivers, fed by water flowing from the antlers of the deer Eikthyrnir feeding on the branches of Laerad, are given as Fimbul, Fiorm, Giall, Gunthra, Hrith, Leiptur, Slid, Svaul, Sylgil, Thulr, Vith and Yigr.

Another account gives Vimur as one of the twelve while others say that the rivers were fed from the spring of Hvergelmir.

Elivri (see Elifri)

Eliwlod *British*
son of Madawg

one of the Twenty-four Knights of

King Arthur's Court

After his death, he appeared to King Arthur in the form of an eagle.

elixir of gold

[lapis philosophorum.philosopher's stone]

a fabled substance said to produce

gold or to grant immortality

The transmutation of metals was said to be achieved by twelve separate processes, listed in order as:

Calcination

Dissolution

Separation

Conjunction

Purification

Congelation

Cibation

Sublimation

Fermentation

Exaltation

Multiplication

Projection

This substance was referred to as the philosopher's stone and, in some accounts, the true stone was carried in a bag by Deucalion but was lost when he and his wife Pyrrha threw stones over their shoulders to repopulate the earth. Others say that it was used by Noah to light the ark.

elixir of life

[spagyric food]

a liquor or powder, which would bestow eternal life, which the alchemists

struggled in vain to produce

Elizabeth¹ *British*

sister of King Mark

wife of Meliad and mother of Tristram, in some accounts

When she was pregnant, her husband was captured by highwaymen or, some say, spirited away by an enchantress. She searched for him in the forest and died giving birth to Tristram.

(see also Blanchefleur².Eliabel)

Elizabeth² *German*

daughter of the king of Thuringia

She was loved by Tannhauser but he became infatuated with the witch of Venusberg. When he left the witch and returned to Elizabeth, he was rejected by his fellows and, to seek forgiveness, he made a pilgrimage to Rome. Elizabeth died of grief while he was away.

Elizena *European*

[Elisena]

daughter of Garinter

wife of Perion

mother of Amadis, Florestan and Galaor

She bore Amadis secretly before she married and cast the boy adrift in a boat. She later married Perion and had two more children, Florestan and Galaor.

Eljon *Mesopotamian*
a Syrian deity

Elk Dog (see Pono-Kamita)

Elkmar (see Elcmar)

Elkunirsa *Canaanite*
a creator-god
consort of Asertu

Ella *Norse*
a king of Northumberland

His kingdom was invaded by Ragnar Lodbrok who was captured in the fighting. When he refused even to give his name, Ella had Ragnar thrown into a pit full of snakes. He was saved by the magic shirt his mother had made but Ella soon realised what was happening and had the shirt stripped from his prisoner. Ragnar soon died from snake-bites.

Ragnar's sons mounted another attack to avenge their father but Ella's forces destroyed most of the invaders. He accepted the surrender of the survivors and gave them land on which they built a fortress which, it is said, became the city of London. Ivar stayed on and gradually attracted the support of the people who eventually rose against the king who was captured and killed on a stone altar.

Some say that Ragnar's son carved an eagle on Ella's chest in revenge.

Ellaiyamman (see Ellaman)

Ellal¹ *South American*
a culture-hero in Patagonia

To save Ellal from being eaten by his father, a rat gave him shelter in his hole. He was once swallowed by a monster and escaped by changing himself into a fly and stinging the demon.

He is credited with the invention of the bow and arrow and, having instructed the tribes in the use of this weapon, flew to heaven on a swan.

Ellal² *South American*
in the lore of Patagonia, a spirit,
evil personified

Ellaman *Hindu*
[Ellaiyamman]

a Tamil goddess of boundaries
one of the navasaktis

Ellan Sheeant *Irish*
[Ellan Vannin.Island of the Ocean God.
Mannin]
the Isle of Man

In those accounts that give Man as the island home of Manannan, it is said that he could make the island invisible to mortals with a wall of mist.

Ellan Vannin (*see* Ellan Sheeant)

Elle folk *German*

a race of tiny people living in mounds or in elder trees

These people are reputed to be the offspring of Adam and Lilith. The males look like little old men while the females appear as beautiful but hollow dancers.

Elle Woman *European*

[Hyldemoer]
a Danish elder-tree spirit

Ellel *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite creator-god

Ellen *British*

[Burd Ellen]
in Scottish lore, a daughter of King Arthur
sister of Roland

She was carried off to Elfland by the fairies but rescued by her brother Roland who defeated the king of Elfland.

Ellerkonge *Danish*

[=German Erl-king.Erlkonig]
the alder-king who abducted children to the Otherworld

Elli *Norse*

['age']
a giant crone

She appeared as the old nurse of Utgard-Loki and defeated Thor in a wrestling match when the god journeyed to Jotunheim.

Ellida *Norse*

a magic dragon-ship

This vessel was given by Aegir to Viking in return for some service. It was stolen from him but later recovered by his eldest son, Thorsten, who used it for his voyages to Orkney.

Ellil¹ *Canaanite*

son of Keret

Ellil² *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Enlil]
a Hurrian god of floods and storms

In some accounts, Ellil is given as a Sumerian god, son of Anu.

(*see also* Elil.Kumarbi)

ellyll *Welsh*

[plur=ellyllon]
a small fairy or elf

In some accounts, ellyllon are fiends or ghosts, the souls of druids which are destined to roam the earth until the day of judgement.

ellyllon (*see* ellyll)

Ellylw *Welsh*

daughter of Neol

She was said to have lived for three generations.

Elma (*see* Embla)

Eloah (*see* El.Tipherath)

Eloai

a primeval being of the Gnostics,
ruler of one of the 7 heavens
one of the 7 androgynous beings,
offspring of Yaldabaoth

Eloh (*see* Tipherath)

Eloko (*see* Biloko)

Elom *Hebrew*

[Erah.Eterah.Jahir.Jarah.Jerah.Terah:=Syrian Jarih]

the moon or moon-god

(*see also* Yahweh)

Elomnia

a demon

Elpenor¹ *Greek*

a young sailor with Odysseus

He was one of those turned into swine by Circe but was restored by Odysseus. He fell into a drunken sleep on the battlements of Circe's palace and fell to his death.

Odysseus saw him again when he visited the underworld to consult Teiresias.

Elphenor² *Greek*

son of Chalcodon and Imenarete

He sheltered the children of Theseus when they were removed from Athens during the disorders following the return of Theseus from Tartarus.

Elphin *Welsh*

[Elffin]

a prince

son of Gwyddno Garanhirtan

He and his father found the baby thrown into the sea by Ceridwen and raised him as Taliesin. He foolishly boasted that his wife was more virtuous than any woman of King Maelgwn's court and that he had the most skilful bard and he was imprisoned by Maelgwn, his uncle, until he could prove his assertions. Rhun was sent to test the virtue of Elphin's wife but she exchanged places with her maid. When Taliesin was brought to the court he put a spell on the other bards so that they could not sing properly while his own efforts unlocked the chains that bound Elphin and raised a storm that shook the castle.

Another version includes Elphin's horses which raced those of Maelgwn and won. They dug at the point where

the winning rider threw down his cap and found a huge pot of gold.

In some accounts, this story has King Arthur instead of Maelgwn.

Elpis *Greek*

['hope']

a goddess

mother of PHEME

Elsa *German*

[Else]

a princess of Brabant

sister of Gottfried

wife of Lohengrin

Ortrud, wife of Frederick who was Elsa's foster-father, changed Gottfried into a swan and Elsa was accused by Frederick of having murdered her brother.

Lohengrin arrived on a swan, defeated Frederick in single combat and rescued her. She married him without knowing his name but, prompted by Ortrud, demanded to know who he was. Having satisfied her curiosity, he left her but, before leaving, he restored her brother to human form.

Elsan *German*

an elderly retainer of Dietrich von Bern Elsan was left in charge of Dietrich's youngest brother, Diether, and the two sons of Etzel, Orte and Sharpfe, when Dietrich rode into battle. He allowed the boys to go riding and they were all killed by the traitor, Wittich.

Else¹ *Norse*

a lover of Aager

Her dead lover spoke to her from his coffin, asking her to smile so that her tears would become roses instead of drops of blood.

Else² (*see* Elsa)

Elthan (*see* Elatha)

Elucidation *British*

a prologue to *Le Conte de Graal*

Eluned *British*

[Eleuned]

owner of a magic ring

This ring, Modrwy Eluned, conferred invisibility on the wearer and became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Elusion (*see* Elysium)

Elva *Irish*

[Eb(h)la.El(b)h)a]

daughter of Cathbad and Maga

wife of Usna

mother of Ardan, Airlé and Naisi

Elves *Norse*

[Alf(ar).Alvor.Dockalfar.Huldrafolk.

kobolds:=Icelandic Huldu]

beings created from the maggots

breeding in the flesh of the dead Ymir
The black elves were the dwarfs living in Svartalfheim, the light elves (Liosalfar) were the fairies living in Alfheim.

In some accounts they are the same as the Dwarfs; in others, they are separate beings. (see also Dwarfs)

Elves of Light *North American*

fairies created by Glooskap, in the lore of the Algonquin

Elvidner *Norse*

[Elvidnir]

Niflheim or the hall of Hel in Niflheim

Elvidnir (see Elvidner)

Elvira¹ *Spanish*

[Dona Elvira]

daughter of Ferdinand

sister of Alfonso, Garcia, Sancho and Urraca

On her father's death, she was given the city of Toro which was later seized by her brother, Sancho.

Elvira² *Spanish*

[Dona Elvira]

daughter of El Cid and Ximena

sister of Sul

She and her sister married the Counts of Carrion. When their husbands ill-treated them, El Cid demanded satisfaction. The girls later married the princes of Navarre and Aragon.

Elwe'kyen *Siberian*

[Notakavya.Wild Reindeer Buck]

the Koryak name for the Great Bear

constellation, Usa Major

Ursa Major

The Koryaks say that the creator obtained reindeer for his people from this constellation.

Elyadus *British*

a king of Sicily

father of Floriant

He was killed by his steward, Maragz.

Elyan *British*

[Helain the White]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Bors

His mother was a daughter of Brandegore and he became Emperor of Constantinople.

Elyas *British*

[Hermit King]

an uncle of Percival

Elyezer (see Eliazar)

Elymus *Greek*

a Sicilian

He was a friend of Aegistes and fought alongside him against the Greeks at Troy.

Elysian Fields (see Elysium)

Elysium *Greek*

[Elusion.Elysian Fields.Fortunate Fields.

Fortunate Islands.Islands of the Blessed]

a pleasant island, part of Tartarus: the home of the immortals

Originally the home of the gods, later the home of heroes, this paradise was variously said to lie in the western ocean, at the western edge of the world, somewhere suspended in the air, in the sun, in the underworld, in islands off the coast of Africa or somewhere in Italy.

Elyzabel *British*

cousin of Guinevere

When she was accused of spying and put in prison by Claudas, King Arthur went to war with Claudas and rescued her.

ema *Japanese*

offerings to the gods in the form of horse pictures

emadloti *African*

Swazi ancestors who can influence their descendants

Emain Abhlach (see Emain Ablach)

Emain Ablach *Irish*

[Em(h)ain Abhlach.Emain of the Apple

Trees.Island of Apple Trees.Western

Paradise:=British Avalon]

an earthly paradise ruled by Manannan which was sought by Bran on his voyage

Some accounts equate it with the Isle of Arran. (see also Ablach)

Emain Macha *Irish*

[Emhain Mhacha]

a fortress-city, the seat of the kings of Ulster

Macha captured the five sons of Dirthorba when she killed their father and took the throne of Ulster, forcing them to build the walls of the city. This was the site of the episode in which fifty naked women cooled Cuchulainn's battle-lust with vats of cold water.

The site was called Emain Macha (twins of Macha) after the children born to Macha when she defeated the swiftest horses of the king in a race.

Emain of the Apple Trees (see Emain Ablach)

Emakong *East Indian*

in the lore of New Britain, a spirit which

brings birds, crickets, fire and night

from the underworld

emandwa *African*

tribal spirits of the Ankore

Emathion *Greek*

son of Tithonius and Eos

brother of Memnon

In some accounts, he was king of Arabia or Egypt and was killed by Heracles when Emathion tried to prevent him from taking the Apples of the Hesperides on his eleventh Labour.

In other versions, the son of Tithonius and the king killed by Heracles are separate individuals.

Emayian *African*

a name of En-kai as 'he who blesses'

Embla *Norse*

[Elma.Emola]

the first woman, made by Odin from

an elm tree

consort of Ask

Embroider, The (see Iddawg)

Emei (see Mount Emei)

Emeli Hin *African*

a creator god of the Tuareg

Emelye (see Emily)

Eme'mqut *Siberian*

a Koryak spirit

son of Quikinna'qu and Miti

husband of Fox Woman, some say

When his wife was abducted, he threw an arrow into the fire to open the road to the underworld. Here he found his wife and, when they returned to the upper world, he removed the arrow, so closing the road back.

In another story, his wife was Fox Woman and, when a lodger in their house remarked on her foxy odour, she ran away.

Emen (see Kekui)

Emenet (see Kekuit)

Emer *Irish*

[Eimhear]

daughter of Forgall Manach

sister of Fial

wife of Cuchulainn

Forgall refused to allow his daughter to marry Cuchulainn until he had trained as a warrior. When he had completed his training, Cuchulainn raided Forgall's castle and burned it to the ground, killing Forgall and abducting Emer who became his wife.

One story relates how she eloped with a prince of Norway, Tuir Gleasta, but Cuchulainn tracked them down, killed the prince and rescued Emer.

She fell dead after delivering a lament at the hero's death.

emerald

a precious stone said to guard against evil spirits

Emerald Buddha *Buddhist*

a statue of the Buddha said to have

been made by Nagasena using

magical powers

Emerald Lady (*see* Chalchihuitlicue)
Emerald Tablet¹

a book on the art of making gold
 The alchemists say that this book was written by Hermes and, in some accounts, was found on Mount Hebron by Abraham's wife, Sarah.

Emerald Tablet² (*see* Luah)

Emes *Mesopotamian*
 [Emesh]
 a Sumerian god of vegetation

Emesh (*see* Emes)

Emeslam (*see* Aralu)

Emhain Abhlach (*see* Emain Ablach)

Emhain Mhacha (*see* Emain Macha)

emi *African*
 in the lore of the Yoruba, one of the 3 spirits in each individual – the vital force of breath

Emily *Greek*
 [Emelye]
 daughter or sister-in-law of Duke Theseus

sister of Ypolita
 Both Arcite and Palamon were in love with her and fought a duel for her hand. Arcite won but, on his way to claim his prize, he fell from his horse and died. She later married Palamon.

Emisiwaddo *South American*
 a goddess of the Arawak
 wife of Kururumany

emizimu *African*
 family spirits of the Ankoré

Emma¹ *European*
 wife of Otho
 mother of Tancred

Emma² (*see* Emma-O)

Emma-ho (*see* Emma-O)

Emma-O *Japanese*

[Emma-ho.Emma-(Sama).Yemma(-dai-O)
 Yemma-O:=Chinese Yen Wang:=Hindu Yama:=Pacific Yama-Raja]

a Buddhist god of death, lord of hell
 He is the ruler of Yomi-tsu-kuni and has a magic mirror which detects sin but he judges men only.

(*see also* Emma-ten)

Emma-Sama (*see* Emma-O)

Emma-ten *Japanese*
 [Emmatan:=Buddhist Yamadeva]
 an underworld deity associated with Emma-O

In some accounts he is the same as Emma-O.

Emmaten (*see* Emma-ten)

Emmei¹ *Japanese*
 a 9th c sennin

He inherited the cloak of the famous Yoshō and lived to perform many wonderful deeds.

Emmei² *Japanese*
 an aspect of Jizo

Emmeline *British*
 a blind girl in the opera *King Arthur*
 daughter of Conon

She had been promised to King Arthur who rescued her when she was abducted by Oswald. Merlin restored her sight.

Emmer *Mesopotamian*
 a Sumerian grain-goddess

(*see also* Asnan)

Emne *Irish*
 a hero of the voyage to many strange places with Lochan and Silvester

Emola (*see* Embla)

Emolpus (*see* Eumolpus²)

Emoniel
 a demon

Empedocles *Greek*
 a 5th c philosopher of Sicily

He claimed to have become a god and entered the volcano, Etna, as proof. The volcano is said to have ejected one of his slippers.

Emperor Kuan (*see* Kuan Ti)

Emperor of the Centre (*see* Hun-tun)

Emperor of the Eastern Peak *Chinese*

head of a heavenly ministry
 His ministry was said to comprise over seventy departments which judged animals and men, controlling the parts they played and the length of their various incarnations.

Emperor of the Northern Seas (*see* Hu)

Emperor of the Southern Seas (*see* Shu)

Empousa (*see* Empusa)

Empress of Heaven (*see* T'ien Hou)

Empress of the Sea *Hindu*
 a name for Lakshmi as protector of fishermen

Empung Luminu'ut (*see* Luminu'ut)

Empusa¹ *Greek*
 [Demon of Midnight.Empousa:plur =Empusae:=Hebrew Lilim]

a demon
 daughter of Hecate

In some accounts these demons were said to have two legs, one made of brass, the other the leg of an ass, and could adopt many forms. Some say that they were composed of parts of a cow, a dog, a mule and a woman. Having taken the form of a woman, they would sleep with men, sapping their strength until they died, and then eating them. If they were verbally assailed, they fled.

The Lamia is one of the Empusae, in some accounts.

Empusa² *Greek*
 a name for Hecate in some accounts

empusa³
 a vampire or spectre

empyrean *Greek*
 according to Ptolemy, the highest of the 5 heavens, home of the gods

empyromancy
 divination from the behaviour of various things placed on a fire
 (*see also* pyromancy)

Emrys¹ *Welsh*
 [Bors.Emrys Llallawc.Llallogan Vyrdin. Myrrdin]

a Welsh name for Merlin
 In some accounts, a sun-god.
 (*see also* Lailoken)

Emrys² (*see* Aurelius)

emuron *African*
 a medicine-man in Uganda

Emusha *Hindu*
 a black boar which raised the earth on its tusks

En *Balkan*
 an Illyrian god later demoted to the status of a demon

En-kai *African*
 [Emayian.Kamba Engai.Ngai.Parsai]
 supreme god and rain-god of the Masai

En mac Ethomain *Irish*
 a poet at the court at Tara

En-Mersi (*see* Ningirsu)

En-no-ozuna *Japanese*
 [Gyoja]
 a hermit

He was a magician who could even cause bridges to be built by his magic.

En-we-dur-an-ki *Mesopotamian*
 a high-priest of Samas

En-zu (*see* Nanna¹)

Enalus *Greek*
 a man saved from drowning by a dolphin

Enaratta (*see* Enarete)

Enarete *Greek*
 [Enaratta]
 wife of Aeolus

mother of Alcione, Athamas, Calyce, Canace, Cleobule, Cretheus, Deion, Macareus, Magnes, Pereires, Perimede, Peisidice, Salmoneus and Sisyphus

Enariae *Roman*
 dog-priests

Enbarr (*see* Aonbharr)

Enbharr (*see* Aonbharr)

Enbilulu *Mesopotamian*
 [Enkimdu:=Babylonian Ennugi]
 the Sumerian god of canals and rivers

Endukugga *Mesopotamian*

[Enmul]

a Sumerian god of the underworld

husband of Nindukugga

father of Enlil

Endumion (*see* Endymion)**Endursaga** *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Isum]

a herald of the Sumerian gods

Endymion¹ *English*

a poem by Keats

Endymion² *Greek*

[Endumion]

a shepherd, king of Elis

son of Aethlius or Zeus by Calyce

son of Zeus by Protogenia, some say

husband of Chromia, Hyperipne

or Neis

father of Aetolus, Epeius and Paeon

Artemis, as Selene, the moon, caused him to sleep for ever, immortal, so that she could visit him every night and caress the beautiful youth, hiding him in a cave on Mount Latmus.

He is said to have had fifty sons (or, some say, daughters) by Selene and is regarded as the founder of the Olympic Games.

Enediel

a moon-demon

Eneene *Pacific Islands*

wife of Kura

In the lore of Mangara Island, Eneene slipped while gathering flowers and fell into the underworld. Her husband, with the help of his guardian spirit, went down to the underworld and rescued her.

Enekepe *African*

a Nigerian heroine

daughter of Ayagba

She allowed herself to be buried alive to save her people who were being defeated in battle.

energumenus (*see* possession)**Eneuavc** (*see* Eneuawg)**Eneuawg** *British*

[Eneuavc]

daughter of Bedivere

sister of Amren

Eneyd *Welsh*

son of Don, some say

Enfances Gauvain *French*

a 13th c poem about the exploits of Gawain

enfield

a monster, part wolf, part fox, part greyhound

Engai *African*

[=Masai En-kai]

the supreme god of the Kamba

Engelier *European*

a Gascon knight, one of

Charlemagne's paladins

He was the first man to die when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's forces at Roncesvalles.

(*see also* Gerin.Gerion)**Enggang** *East Indian*

a Sumatran prince

husband of Rangkong

He shut his wife inside a tree while he was away but she was released by a servant, Sidin. When Enggang returned, he destroyed the palace where Rangkong had taken refuge and he was changed into a hornbill. Rangkong, who still loved her husband, changed herself into a hornbill to be with him. In this guise, she became Enggang Papan.

Enggang Papan *East Indian*

the name of Rangkong as a hornbill

(*see also* Enggang)**Engidu** (*see* Enkidu)**Engisbiki** *Japanese*

a 9th c multi-volume work on Shinto

religion and mythology

Engres *British*

a king

brother of Isolde

In the Icelandic version of the Tristram story, he offered his sister in marriage to any man who killed a dragon.

Engur *Mesopotamian*

a name of Ea as 'god of the abyss' or

'lord of the Euphrates'

Engygeron *British*

a marshal of Clamadeus

He was with his master at the siege of Blanchefleur's castle and was defeated by Percival who sent both him and his master to King Arthur's court.

Enid *British*

[Enide.Ynid]

daughter of Yniol or Liconaus by

Tarsenesyde

wife of Geraint or Erec

She was awarded the head of the white stag hunted and killed by King Arthur.

Enide (*see* Enid)**Enigée** (*see* Enygeus)**Enigorio** *North American*

an Iroquois creator-god

twin brother of Enigohatgea

Enigorio created the useful things such as trees and fertile land while his brother tried to make the land into deserts.

Enigohatgea *North American*

an Iroquois creator-god

twin brother of Enigorio

Enigorio created all the useful things such as trees and fertile land while his brother tried to make the land into deserts.

Enil *European*

a page of the Damsel of Denmark

He accompanied his mistress on her travels in search of Amadis.

Enim *Hebrew*

a race of cannibal giants

These beings are said to be the offspring of fallen angels and mortal women.

Enioche *Greek*

wife of Creon, in some accounts

Enipeus *Greek*

a river-god loved by Tyro

Poseidon, in the guise of Enipeus, seduced Tyro who bore him two sons, Neleus and Pelias.

Enki *Mesopotamian*

[Lugal-abzu(ak).Lugalid.Lugal-idak.

Nadim(mud).Nidim(mud).Nudim(mud):

=Babylonian Ea]

a Sumerian creator-god, water-god,

god of justice, magic, wisdom

a name for Ea as 'lord of the world'

son of An and Ki or of An and Nammu

husband of Ninhursaga as Damkina

father of Asalluha and Ninsikil

He was said to have risen from the waters of the Persian Gulf as a fish-god.

The gods created man from clay as servants and when they got tired of man and Enlil and sent a flood, Enki warned Zuisudra.

In one creation story he exposed the heads of buried mankind with his hoe before Ninhursaga gave them life.

In some accounts he fathered Ninsar on his own wife, Ninhursaga, then Ninurru on his daughter Ninsar and finally Uttu on his granddaughter Ninkurru. Others say that Uttu was his daughter by Ninhursaga and that he had a daughter, Nin-Imma, by Ninkurru.

He lived in Dilmun, the earthly paradise, with Ninhursaga until they quarrelled. The quarrel arose over his pursuit of his own daughters and an affair with Uttu the goddess of weaving. Ninhursaga recovered some of the semen from Uttu's body and grew eight plants from it. Enki foolishly ate the plants and became ill, recovering only when Ninhursaga placed him in her own body so that he was born again. In other versions, he gave birth to eight children to replace the plants he had eaten or Ninhursaga gave birth to eight deities, each of which cured one of the ailments that

afflicted Enki after eating the plants.

It was Enki who warned Atrahasis of the coming flood, sent by Enlil, so enabling him to escape.

He fought with the dragon Kur when he abducted Erishkegal.

Enkidu *Mesopotamian*
[Ea-bani.Eabani.Engidu.Enkita]
a warrior

He was created by Aruru from clay and spittle as a friend for Gilgamesh and lived as a wild man until Gilgamesh tamed him by using a prostitute named Shamhat to seduce him and made him his companion in many adventures. He helped Gilgamesh to kill the giant Huwawa and the Bull of Heaven but was struck down with a fatal illness as a result. In an effort to save him, Gilgamesh sought immortality and got hold of a piece of the 'Never Grow Old' plant but it was stolen from him by a snake.

In another version, Enkidu was trapped in the underworld when he went down to retrieve a drum that Gilgamesh had accidentally dropped.

He is envisaged as having the legs and hoofs of a goat or as half man, half bull. (see also Enkimdu)

Enkimdu *Mesopotamian*
[Enbilulu]
a Sumerian god of farming

He was one of the suitors for the hand of Inanna who rejected him in favour of Dumuzi.

In some accounts he is equated with Enbilulu or Enkidu.

Enkita (see Enkidu)
Enlightener of Darkness *Chinese*
a monstrous dragon

This beast is reputed to be a thousand miles long and can change its colour at will. Opening its eyes brings light, closing them brings darkness. The wind is his breath which congeals into rain or, depending on the dragon's colour, gold, crystal or glass.

Enlil *Mesopotamian*
[Bel.Great Mountain.Illil(os).Ilu.Lord of the Storm.Narru.Nunammir.Old Bel. Rimm.Rimn.'windlord'.Zulummar: =Babylonian Adad.Ea.Elil:=Hurrian Ellil.Kumarbi]
the Sumerian god of air, earth, storms, wind
son of An and Ki, An and Nammu or Ansar and Kissar
brother of Ea or Enki
brother of Aruru, some say
consort of Ninlil

consort of Mylitta or Nintu, some say father of Ashnan, Nanna, Nergal, Ninazu, Ninurta and Sin

In one story it is said that he mated with his mother to produce the human race; in another he was one of the gods who fashioned men from clay as their servants. He also created the demi-gods Emes and Enten. When the gods became angry at the noise men made, Enlil first sent a plague, then a drought, then a ban on reproduction and finally the flood that exterminated all the race except Zuisudra who had been warned by Enki.

He raped the grain goddess, Ninlil, and was sentenced to death. Ninlil followed him to the underworld where their son Nanna was born.

When Marduk came to power he blinded Enlil and killed his father, An.

He is said to have created the monster Labbu.

He is sometimes equated with Ramman and is depicted as part man, part fish or as part goat, part fish.

Enmenduranki (see Enmenduranna)
Enmenduranna *Mesopotamian*

[Enmenduranki:=Greek Euedorachos]
an antediluvian king

He is said to have founded the arts of divination, magic and medicine.

Enmesarra *Mesopotamian*
[Enmeshara.Enmesh(arr)]
a Babylonian and Sumerian law-god
brother of Enten

In some accounts he was Nergal as ruler of the underworld, Aralu.

Enmesh (see Enmesarra)
Enmeshara (see Enmesarra)
Enmesharra (see Enmesarra)
Enmul (see Endukugga)
Enna *Irish*

husband of Dubh

His wife, a druidess, used her magic to drown the woman with whom Enna was having an affair. He, or a servant of the dead woman, killed Dubh with a slingshot in revenge.

In some accounts, the roles are reversed and Enna is the wife of Dubh.

Ennead *Egyptian*
[Great Company of Gods.Paut]
a group of 9 gods

The list varied from place to place: for Heliopolis it consisted of Atum, Geb, Isis, Nephthys, Nut, Osiris, Seth, Su and Tefnut.

Other names sometimes included are Hu, Horus, Khenti Amentiu, Ra, Saa and Wadjet.

Enninu *Mesopotamian*
a temple of Ningursu

Ennoia
consorts of Gnostic gods

Ennugi *Mesopotamian*
[Sabarragingimme:=Sumerian Enbilulu]
a Babylonian god of canals and rivers
ruler of the gods

Ennuki (see Annunaki)

Eno *North American*
a name of Coyote as 'thief'

Enochian call
a ritual used to conjure up spirits, demons and elementals

Enochian demons
demons mentioned in the *Book of Enoch* as fallen angels

enoki tree *Japanese*
a tree sacred to Kojin the god (or goddess) of cooking

Enorches (see Dionysius)

Enoshima *Japanese*
an island

This small island is said to have risen out of the sea to receive the goddess, Benten, when she descended to the earth from heaven.

Enosichthon *Greek*
[Enosigaios]
a title of Poseidon as 'earth-shaker'

Enosigaios (see Enosichthon)

Enshag *Mesopotamian*
[Inzak.Lord of Dilmun]
a god
son of Ninhursaga

He was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu.

Enten *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian fertility god, god of farmers
brother of Enmesarra

Entheos
indwelling divine power: inspiration

Enti *Mesopotamian*
a name of Ea as 'lord of life'

Entingi *East Indian*
father of Demong

entity
a disembodied spirit: a demon

Enu (see Papa)

Enu *Pacific Islands*
[Land of the Red Parrot Feathers]
the home of Tango

The Hervey Islanders envisaged the world as a coconut in which Atea lived on the top floor above Tinirau. Enu-Kura is the realm below Tinirau's home, Motu-tapu.

Enulap (see Anulap)

Enuma Elish *Mesopotamian*

['when on high']
the Akkadian story of creation

Enumclaw *North American*

the thunder-spirit of the tribes of the north-west
twin brother of Kapoonis

He learned the art of throwing fireballs like spears while his twin became adept at hurling huge boulders. To prevent them from doing much damage, the gods took them up to heaven and made Enumclaw lord of thunder and Kapoonis lord of lightning.

In some versions, their roles are reversed.

Enundu *African*

a plague-god of Uganda

Enurta *(see Ninurta¹)*

Enushirgal *Mesopotamian*

the temple of the Sumerian moon-god in Ur

envoûtement

a form of sympathetic magic
This is the art of harming another person by making a (wax) model of that person and casting spells on it.

An image or model of the intended victim, made of wood or wax and incorporating hair or nail clippings from that person, has pins stuck into it while spells are recited over it. Alternatively, the image may be mutilated or thrown into a river. The victim should then fall ill or die.

Enyalios *(see Ares)*

Enygeus *British*

[Enigée]
sister of Joseph of Arimathea
wife of Hebron
mother of Alan and Joshua

Enyo *Greek*

['bellicose'. Enys:=Roman Bellona]
goddess of war
one of the Graiae, some say
mother of Ares, some say

Enys *(see Enyo)*

Enzak *(see Dimsar)*

Enzu *(see Nanna¹)*

Eochaid¹ *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
a king of Dalriada
Congall Caoch came to him for help in his quarrel with Domhnall mac Aodha, the high-king of Ireland. As a friend of Domhnall, Eochaid refused to go himself but sent his four sons to join Congall's forces.

Eochaid² *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochu Bres.Eochy]
a name for Bres as 'beautiful boy'

Eochaid³ *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy.Maine Andai]
son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

In one account, he killed Concho-bhar, a son of King Arthur.

Eochaid⁴ *(see Eochu.Eremon)*

Eochaid Airemh *Irish*

[Eochaidh Aireamh.Eocho.Eochy]

a high-king of Ireland
brother of Ailill Anghuba
husband of Etain
father of Etain Oig

His brother Ailill Anghuba became ill with longing when he saw the beautiful Etain. When Midir, the husband of Etain in a former incarnation, turned up at Eochaid's court they played chess together and Midir claimed the victor's prize of a kiss from Etain. Eochaid promised that this should be bestowed at a later meeting. When Midir arrived and found the palace surrounded by warriors he used his magic to appear before Eochaid, claim Etain and depart with her, rising like birds into the air, heading for Slievenamon, the mountain of the fairies.

When Eochaid learned from a druid that Etain was living in a fairy mound he stormed it with an army. Midir offered to surrender Etain but sent fifty maidens so like her that Eochaid could not tell which was really his wife. She gave him a sign and he reclaimed his queen. They later had a daughter called Etain Og.

Others say that the woman he chose from the fifty was his own daughter and that Canary Mor was a son of their union.

In some accounts, his brother was Eochaid Feidleach

Eochaid Allmuir *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

chief of the Desi clan

He fought seven battles with Cormac mac Airt, finally losing and going into exile with the clan when Angus knocked out Cormac's eye with the butt of a spear.

In some accounts, he was killed by Mormhaol and Suigmhall.

Eochaid Armdhearg *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

nephew of Camthann

He helped Tadhg to regain his wife and son who had been carried off by Camthann and, when Camthann was

killed by Tadhg, he became king of Frosen.

Eochaid Beag Dearg *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a lord of the Danaans

He trapped fifteen of the Fianna, including Conan Maol, and these were later joined by Finn mac Cool and his son, Aedh Beag. Next day, they were all rescued by reinforcements of the Fianna.

Eochaid Beag mac Cairbre *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a sub-king
father of Dartaid

Returning from a visit to Maev, to whom he had promised to supply cattle to feed her army, he was set upon and killed by bandits. Maev's son, Orlam, later went to ask his daughter, Dartaid, whom he loved, for the cattle, and was attacked by Corb Cluach who killed Dartaid and most of Orlam's men.

Eochaid Bres *(see Bres)*

Eochaid Dala *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

in some accounts, the third husband of Maev

Eochaid Eigeas *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a poet

In some accounts, he is the same as Dallan Forgaill or Ollav Fola.

Eochaid Feidhleach *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a king of Ireland

brother of Eochaid Airemh, some say husband of Clothfhionn
father of Clothra, Conall Anghlonnach Dreibhriu and Maev

father of Breas, Lothar and Nar

He took the throne by defeating Fichtna Fathach at the Battle of Leitir Ruibhe.

When he quarrelled with his wife over a game of chess, she left him and went to Ulster taking with her their triplet sons, Breas, Lothar and Nar. These three, known as the Finn Eamhna, raised a force and attacked their father but were defeated. When Eochaid heard of their death in battle, he died of grief.

Eochaid Glas *Irish*

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

a fierce warrior
brother of Eochaid Ronn,
some say

He abducted the three sons of Daol Dearmaid and was then killed by Cuchulainn who rescued the prisoners.

Eochaid mac Eachach

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
a king of Leinster

He married one daughter of Tuathal, pretended she had died and married the other as well. Both died of shame when they found out what had happened. Their father waged war on Eochaid, killed him and exacted an annual tribute of cattle, the boramha.

Eochaid mac Erc

Irish

[Eochaid mac Eirc.Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
the last Fir Bolg king
father of Taltiu

In some accounts, Taltiu is his wife.

He was defeated by the Danaans at the first battle of Moytura.

Eochaid mac Erca

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
a king of Leinster

He was attacked by the forces of Conn, the high-king, for refusing to pay the boramha, and defeated them. He then captured Tara and kept it for several years but he was eventually defeated by Conn and forced to pay the tribute.

Eochaid mac Luchta

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy.Luian]
a king of Connaught or Munster

He had only one eye but was so generous that, when Aithirne demanded his one remaining eye, he gave it to him. Both his eyes were later replaced as if by a miracle. In some accounts, Fer Chedne replaces Aithirne.

Eochaid mac Maireadha

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

son of Mairidh
brother of Mis and Ribh
father of Airiu and Li Ban

He eloped with his father's wife, Eibhliu, on a horse provided by Angus Og. Where the horse stopped to urinate, a spring appeared and they built a house there. The spring later flooded the area and Eochaid and his family, except Li Ban, were drowned.

In some accounts, Midir supplied the horse on which they eloped.

Eochaid Muigl

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochu Mugmedon.Eochu Muigl.Eochu Muighmheadhon.Eochy]

husband of Carenn and Mongfhinn
father of Niall Noigiallach by Carenn
Niall, his son by Carenn, was abandoned by Mongfhinn, his second wife, but was rescued by the bard Torna Eices.

Eochaid Mumho

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
a king of Ireland

Eochaid Ollathair

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
a name of the Dagda as 'All-father'

In some accounts, Eochaid was a king of the Fir Bolg who killed Bres in battle with the Danaans who then hid all the water in the land so that Eochaid died of thirst.

Eochaid Rond (*see* Eochaid Ronn)

Eochaid Ronn

Irish

[Eochaid Rond.Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
a sub-king in Connaught
brother of Eochaid Glas, some say
father of Finchoom

When Cuchulainn was at Maeve's court, Eochaid demanded that he discover what had happened to the three sons of Daol Dearmaid.

In other accounts, Finchoom was the daughter of Cathbad and Maga.

Eochaid Salbuidhe

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
father of Nessa

Eochaid Uaircheas

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]
a king of Ireland

He was king of the southern half of Ireland and was killed by Lugaid Lamhdhearg who took his throne.

Eochaid Yellowmouth

Irish

[Eochaidh.Eocho.Eochy]

brother of Conn, the high-king

He was a source of trouble to Conn, who sent men to watch him when he went to Ulster. When these men killed him, the king of Ulster, Tiobraide, avenged his death by killing Conn.

Some say that he was Conn's uncle and was killed by Conn's son, Asal.

Eochaidh (*see* Eochaid)

Eochu¹

Irish

[Eochaid]

son of Eanna Cinsealach

Angered by the refusal of the poet, Laidcheann, to give him food, Eochu burnt his house down to the ground. The high-king, Niall, invaded Leinster and took Eochu captive but he managed to throw a stone which killed Laidcheann. He was then exiled to Scotland and killed Niall with an arrow when the king visited that country.

Eochu²

Irish

[Eochaid]

a king of Scotland

husband of Feidhilm

father of Aodan and Brandubh

He carried off Muireadhach from Ireland but the young man killed him and took Earc, daughter of Loarn, back to Ireland as his wife.

When his wife gave birth to twin boys, he exchanged one of them for one of the twin girls born at the same time to Ingheanach, wife of the king, Gabhran.

Eochu Bres (*see* Eochaid²)

Eochu Gunnat

Irish

[Eochaid Gunnat]

a king of Ulster

He deposed Cormac mac Airt and captured Tara. When Cormac returned with a regrouped army and recaptured the city, Eochu was killed by Lugaid, son of Lughna.

Eochu Mugmedon

(*see* Eochaid Muigl)

Eoichu Muighmheadhon

(*see* Eochaid Muigl)

Eochu Muigl (*see* Eochaid Muigl)

Eochy (*see* Eochaid)

Eodain (*see* Etain)

Eodaoin (*see* Etain)

Eogabal (*see* Eoghabal)

Eogan (*see* Eoghan)

Eoghabail (*see* Eoghabal)

Eoghabal *Irish*

[Eogabal.Eoghabail.Eoghabhal.Owel]

a fertility-god

foster-son of Manannan

father of Aillen, Aine and

Fer Fidail

He and Aine appeared at Samhain on the hill where Ailill Olom was sleeping. Ailill raped Aine and Eoghabal was killed by Fearcheas mac Comain who was with Ailill at the time.

In some versions he is referred to as Owel.

Eoghabhal (*see* Eoghabal)

Eoghan¹ *Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]

son of Ailill Alom

father of Fiachu Muilleathan

He slept with Moncha on the eve of the Battle of Magh Mucramha in which he was killed and his son was born posthumously.

(*see also* Eoghan mac Ailealla)

Eoghan²

Irish

[Eogan.Owen]

son of Niall

brother of Cairbre, Conall Gulban,

Eanna and Loaghaire

Eoghan³

Irish

[Eogan.Owen]

brother of Airnealach and

Tadhg mac Cein

He and his brother Airnealach and Tadhg's wife, Li Ban, were carried off by Camthann, king of Freson. Tadhg brought a force to invade Freson,

killing Camthann and rescuing his family.

Eoghan⁴ *Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]
a prince of Connaught

He was a pupil of Finn mac Cool and was left, with Art, to guard the shore in one version of the story of the Battle of Fionn's Strand.

Eoghan Beal *Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]
a king of Connaught
brother of Ailill Ionbhanna
father of Ceallach and Muireadhach

He was at war with the sons of Muircheartach of Ulster and was killed in battle. He gave orders that his body be buried in a standing position on the border of the province. This was done and it successfully defended Connaught until, in a massive raid, the Ulstermen dug up the body.

Eoghan Fial (see Eoghan Mor)

Eoghan Fithiseach (see Eoghan Mor)

Eoghan mac Ailealla *Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]
son of Ailill Alom

One story says that he quarrelled with Lugaid mac Con over which of them first discovered the musician, Fear Fi. In the ensuing battle of Cenn Abhraid (or Magh Mucramha) Lugaid was defeated and fled to Scotland.

Eoghan mac Durthacht *Irish*

[Eogan.Owen]
a warrior of Ulster
one of the champions of the
Red Branch

In a fight with Cet he had one of his eyes knocked out.

Conor mac Ness reneged on his promise of safe-keeping when Deirdre and Naisi returned from Scotland and had Eoghan kill Naisi and his brothers, forcing Deirdre into marriage. She refused ever to smile again and so Conor gave her to Eoghan. She hated him so much that she killed herself.

In some accounts, Maine, not Eoghan, killed Naisi.

Eoghan Mor *Irish*

[Eog(h)an Fial.Eoghan Fithiceach.
Eoghan Taidleach.Mag Nuad(h)at.
Mogh Neid.Mug(h) Nuad(h)at.Owen]
a king of Munster
son (or, some say, father) of Mogh
Neid and Sioda
father of Ailill Alom

He deposed three kings in the southern half of the country and when one of them, Angus, enlisted the help

of the high-king, Eoghan defeated Conn in battle and forced him to accept the division of the country into two. Eoghan took the southern half (Mug's Half).

Another version says that he was installed as king of Munster when his father deposed two kings, who, with the help of Conn, defeated Eoghan who then went into exile and married the Spanish princess, Beare. He later returned at the head of a Spanish army and forced Conn to share the country with him. The fight was later renewed, Conn was victorious and Eoghan was killed at the Battle of Moylena.

In some accounts, he came to Ireland at the time of an impending famine and built a huge underground store which he filled with food later given to the men of Ireland when the famine struck but, in return for this, he demanded the throne for his son.

He is said to have invented the wooden spade.

Eoghan Taidleach (see Eoghan Mor)

Eoghana (see Eire)

Eol *Irish*

a supernatural being

This being was said to be a supporter of Manannan and once fought Cuchulainn.

Eolgarg *Irish*

a king of Scandinavia

When Eolgarg was ill, Fiachna mac Maodain procured from an old woman the cow that was required to cure the king who later refused the woman any compensation. Fiachna invaded Scandinavia and, with the help of Manannan, defeated Eolgarg's forces.

Eolus¹ *Irish*

a mortal loved by a goddess

He, together with Ciabhan and Lodan, eloped from Tir Tairnigiri with Aoife, Cliona and Etain. Manannan sent a huge wave after them which drowned all six, or just the three girls, or, in some accounts, swept the girls back to the Otherworld.

Eolus² (see Aeolus)

eon (see aeon¹)

Eone¹ *Greek*

one of the 50 daughters of
Thespius

Eone² *Irish*

son or grandson of the Dagda

Eoos (see Eos)

Eopa *British*

a Saxon soldier

He landed in Cambria with the

invading forces of Paschent and Gilloman and was sent to kill Aurelius to avenge the death of Vortigern, Paschent's father. He tricked his way into the court where Aurelius was lying ill and poisoned him.

Another story says that the poisoning was done by Ambion at the behest of Vortigern's widow, Renwein.

He was killed fighting in battle against Uther.

Eopuco (see Ah Puch)

Eorann *Irish*

wife of Suibne Geilt

Eos¹ *Greek*

[Eoos.Hemera.Hespera:=Egyptian Ahi:

=Hindu Aruna.Ushas:

=Roman Aurora.Mater Matuta]

goddess of the dawn

daughter of Hyperion and Thea or of
Uranus and Nyx

sister of Helius and Selene

wife of Aelus and Astraeus, some say

wife of Tithonus

mother of Emathion and Memnon
by Tithonus

mother of Phaeton by Cephalus

In her journeys across the sky with her brother Helius, she was Hemera in the morning and Hespera in the evening.

She seduced Cephalus, Cleitus and Orion and abducted Ganymede. She asked Zeus to make Tithonus immortal but forgot to ask for eternal youth with the result that he grew old and shrivelled. In the end Eos changed him into a grasshopper.

In some accounts she is the wife of Aelus or Astraeus and mother, by him, of the winds Boreas, Eurus, Notus and Zephyrus.

Eos² *Greek*

[Eoos]

a horse of Aurora

Eosphorus (see Phosphorus)

Eostre (see Eastre)

Eototo *North American*

a kachina of the Pueblo tribes

Epact *Egyptian*

5 extra days added to the calendar
year

Ra, angry with Nut, decreed that her children should not be born in any month so Thoth gambled with the moon and won a slight increase in the length of each day which added up to five extra days in which her children could be born.

Epadum *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk referring to his
connection with irrigation

epalirai *East Indian*
Papuan forest-spirits

Epaphos *(see Epaphus)*

Epaphus¹ *Greek*

[Epaphos]
king of Egypt
son of Zeus by Io
husband of Memphis
father of Libya and Lysianessa

He was stolen by the Curetes who were killed by Zeus for so doing.

In some accounts, he was identified with the bull-god, Apis.

Epaphus² *(see Epopeus)*

Epeios *(see Epeius)*

Epeius¹ *Greek*

[Epeios.Epeus]
a king of Elis
son of Endymion
husband of Anaxirrhoe
brother of Aetolus and Paeon

He became king after his father when he won a foot-race against his brothers.

Epeius² *Greek*

[Epeios.Epeus]
son of Panopeus
the builder of the Trojan horse

In some accounts, he was the water-carrier in the great household of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.

Epet *(see Tauret)*

Epeus *(see Epeius)*

Ephestios *Greek*

a name for Zeus and guardian of the sanctuary

Ephialtes¹ *Greek*

[Epial(t)es.'leaper']
a giant
son of Aloeus or Poseidon by Iphimedeia or Canace
twin brother of Otus

He and his brother Otus were known as the Aloadae, sons of Aleous, but their real father was Poseidon. Unlike the other Giants, they were noble beings.

He and Otus imprisoned Ares to demonstrate their power and threatened to pile Pelion on Ossa to attack the Olympians but were persuaded by Poseidon not to try or were killed by Apollo or Heracles.

They planned to carry off Artemis but she knew what they were about to do and set a trap for them. She flew over the sea to Naxos where they followed. She then set a white hind in their path which they immediately set out to hunt. Each threw his javelin from opposite sides of the hind which then disappeared and each died from

the other's throw. An alternative version says that, when they tried to abduct Artemis and Hera, Artemis ran between them. Each aimed a shot at her but she avoided the arrows and each brother inadvertently killed the other.

They were said to have been bound back to back and fastened to a column by snakes when they went to Tartarus.

In some accounts, he was one of the Earthborn Giants, son of Uranus and Gaea, and was killed during the battle of the giants with the gods when Apollo shot him in one eye and Heracles in the other.

*(see also Ephialtes*²*)*

Ephialtes² *Greek*

[Epial(t)es.Hepiales.Hepialos.'leaper']

a demon seen in nightmares:
an incubus

In some accounts he is the same as Ephialtes, son of Aloeus.

Ephimedia *(see Iphimedia)*

Ephites *Greek*

the leader of the suitors for Penelope's hand

When Odysseus returned home and routed the men who were harassing Penelope, the aged Laertes joined the fight and killed Ephites.

Ephka *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian god

In some accounts Ephka is female.

Epiales *(see Ephialtes)*

Epialtes *(see Ephialtes)*

Epic Cycle *Greek*

the corpus of myths and legends used by writers as the basis for their plays, poems, and stories

Epic of Creation *Mesopotamian*

the Babylonian story of the struggle between Abzu and Tiamat with their son Ea

Epic of Gilgamesh

(see Gilgamesh Epic)

Epicasta *(see Epicaste.Jocasta)*

Epicaste¹ *Greek*

[Epicasta.Epikaste]
mother of Thestius by Agenor, some say

Epicaste² *(see Jocasta)*

Epidaurus¹ *Greek*

a city in Argolis, site of an oracle of Asclepius

Epidaurus² *Greek*

son of Pelops and Hippodamia

Epigeus *(see Auchthon)*

Epigoni¹ *Greek*

[Epigonoι.'the after-born']

the sons of the Seven against Thebes

They waged further war on the Thebans to avenge the death of their fathers and destroyed the city. They are listed as Alcmaeon, Aegialus, Amphilocheus, Diomedes, Euryalus, Promachus and Thersander.

Other names sometimes included are Polydorus, Sthenelus and Tlesimes.

Epigoni² *Greek*

one of the poems in the Epic Cycle dealing with the fall of Thebes

Epigoni *(see Epigoni)*

Epikaste *(see Epicaste.Jocasta)*

epimachus

a heraldic griffin

Epimelian nymphs *Greek*

nymphs of flocks and herds

Epimenides *Greek*

a 6th c BC Cretan poet

It was said that he fell asleep when looking for some sheep and slept for fifty-seven years. When he finally awoke, he found himself in possession of all wisdom. He was said to be 157 (or 299) years old when he died.

In some accounts, he is one of the Seven Sages in place of Periander.

Epimetheus *Greek*

['afterthought']
one of the Titans
son of Iapetus and Clymene
or Asia

brother of Atlas and Prometheus
husband of Pandora
father of Pyrrha

With his brother Prometheus he was given the task of creating men and fitting them for life on earth.

He fought with the gods against the Titans and rejected the beautiful Pandora when offered her hand by Zeus. He hastily changed his mind and married her when Prometheus was punished by Zeus.

In some stories, the ills that beset man were released by Pandora from a box given to her by the gods at her wedding; in others they came from a jar in which Prometheus had stored the things not used in the creation of man.

Epinogrus *British*

a Knight of the Round Table
son of the king of Northumberland

He was unhorsed by Dinadan in a joust and defeated by Lancelot at a tournament.

Epione *Greek*

wife of Asclepius
mother of Macaon and Podalirius

Epirus *Greek*

the site of Hades, far to the west

Epistrophus *Greek*
son of King Evenus
brother of Mynes

He and his brother were killed by Achilles in the Trojan war.

Epistrophius *Greek*
son of Iphitus
brother of Schedius

He and his brother Schedius led the Phocian contingent at Troy.

Epitragia (*see* Aphrodite)

Epitymbidia *Greek*
a name of Aphrodite as 'one sitting on tombs'

Epona¹ *Celtic*

[The Divine Horse.The Great Mare:

=Greek Hippona:=Irish Edain:

=Roman Augusta:=Welsh Rhiannon]

a goddess of horses and horsemen in Gaul
She was also worshipped in Rome where her festival was held on December 18th.
She has a key which gives her access to the underworld and is often depicted half-naked, riding a horse.

Some have identified her with Rhiannon.

Epona² *Roman*

[Three Eponae]

a name of Demeter as mare-goddess

Epopheus¹ *Greek*

a sailor on the ship when Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew

Epopheus² *Greek*

[Epaphus]

a king of Sicyon

son of Poseidon or, some say, of Aloeus
father of Nyctymene

father of Marathon, some say

He raped his own daughter who was then changed into an owl by Athene.

Others says that he carried off Antiope when her first husband died.
Her father, Nycteus, pursued him and was killed but Lycus, brother of the dead man, killed Epopeus and rescued Antiope.

A similar story is told of Clymenus and Harpalyce

(*see also* Clymenus².Harpalyce)

epopt

one introduced to the Eleusinian mysteries

Eptirmati *Norse*

a story from the *Younger Edda*

Epunamun *South American*

[Guinechen.Guinemapun]

a supreme god or war-god of the Araucanian Indians

Eq'eq'o (*see* Ekkekko)

eqqo *African*

Ethiopian spirits living in streams and rivers

They can be induced to enter human beings and can predict the future.

Equina *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mars

Equus October *Roman*

[Ecus October]

a festival in honour of Mars held on October 15th

Er¹ *Armenian*

[Ara]

a warrior who came back from the dead

son of Armenak and Nvard

Er was killed in battle but his body did not decay and, after twelve days, he arose and resumed his former life.
During that time, he had visited all parts of the underworld and had seen how men's souls were judged.

In some accounts, he was killed by the forces of Semiramis when he rejected her advances.

Er² (*see* Cheru.Heimdall.Tiwaz.Tyr)

Eracles *European*

a patriarch of Jerusalem

Godfrey de Bouillon, who had been made king of Jerusalem when the Christians captured the city in the First Crusade, upset this cleric by sending some holy relics to his mother, Ida. As a result, Eracles poisoned the king.

Erah (*see* Elom)

Eraj *Persian*

[Airya.Iray]

son of Thraetona by Ahaharnaz

or Aranvaz

brother of Salm and Tur

His father divided his empire between his three sons, Eraj receiving Arabia.

Some accounts say that Salm and Tur killed their brother from jealousy.

Erakal (*see* Nergal¹)

Erana *Greek*

[Arana.Urana]

in some accounts, an earth-goddess

Erannon *Irish*

son of Milesius and Scota

When the Milesians invaded Ireland, he fell from the mast of a ship and was drowned.

Eranorannan *Canary Islands*

[=Tenerife Eranoranan]

a god of Hierro, protector of men

Eranoranzan *Canary Islands*

[=Hierro Eranorannan]

a god of Tenerife, protector of men

Erato¹ *Greek*

one of the 9 Muses – lyric poetry

Erato² *Greek*

a Nysaeon nymph, one of the Hyades
wife of Arcas

Eravan *Siamese*

[=Hindu Erewan]

a sun-deity

This deity is depicted as an elephant with three heads.

erawng mot krak *Burmese*

[wang un keng]

tall, forked sticks planted in the ground

These sticks record the sacrifice of buffalo to the gods.

Erbin *British*

a king of Cornwall

son of Custennin

father (or son) of Geraint

Erc (*see* Earc²)

Erchtag (*see* Tiwaz.Tyr)

Ercildoune, Thomas of *British*

a nobleman

He is said to be sleeping in a cave with his knights, awaiting a call to arms.

Ercol *Irish*

a warrior-magician

husband of Garmna

He was one of those who tested Conal Cearnach, Laoghaire Buadhach and Cuchulainn for the title of Champion of All Ulster and he attacked them first with witches. Only Cuchulainn stood his ground and cut them all to pieces.
Ercol then fought the three warriors, defeating Conal and Laoghaire but losing to Cuchulainn who became the champion.

Erda *Norse*

[Fiorgyn(n).Iord,Jord(h)]

a giantess

an earth-goddess and goddess

of wisdom

daughter of Annar and Nott

daughter of Odin, some say

first wife of Odin

mother of Thor

In some stories, she is the daughter of the giantess Fiorgyn and the mother of Frigga, in others she is Fiorgyn.

In some accounts, she was one of the Asynjur.

Erdgeist *German*

an earth-spirit

Erditse *Basque*

a mother-goddess

erdleute (*see* Dwarfs)

ermannlein (*see* Dwarfs)

eré *African*

in Yoruba lore, childlike beings

which take over persons

undergoing initiation

Erebos (*see* Erebus)

Erebus¹ *Greek*

['darkness'.Erebos]

the cavern between earth and hell

the darkest depths of the underworld:
hell

Erebus² *Greek*

[‘darkness’.Erebos]

son of Chaos

He dethroned Chaos and married his own mother or sister, Nyx, fathering Aether, Charon, Eris, Hemera, Hypnos, the Keres, Morpheus, Nemesis, Thanatos, Tyche and, in some versions, Gaea.

Erec¹ *French*

[=British Geraint:=Norse Erex]

son of Lac

brother of Brandiles and Jeschuté

The hero of the French *Erec et Enide* in which he plays the same role as Geraint.

In a Norse version, his father is called Ilax.

Erec² *German*

a version of the Erec and Enide story,
written by Hartman von Aue

Erec et Enide *French*

a 12th c story of Geraint and Enid,
written by Chrétien de Troyes

Erechtheum *Greek*

[Erekthion]

a temple in Athens devoted to
Erechtheus and others

Erechtheus¹ *Greek*

[Erekththeus]

son of Dardanus and Batea

He was the owner of 3,000 mares.

Erechtheus² *Greek*

[Erekththeus]

a king of Athens

son of Hephaestus and Gaea

Some accounts equate this king with Erichthonius, others regard him as separate and the grandfather of a later king of the same name.

Erechtheus³ *Greek*

[Erekththeus]

a king of Athens

son of Pandion or Teleon by Zeuxippe

brother of Philomena and Procne and

twin of Butes

husband of Praxithea

father of Cecrops II, Chthonia, Creusa,

Eupalamus, Metion, Orithyia,

Orneus, Otionia, Pandarus(?), Procris

and Protogonia

When Eumolpus invaded Athens, Erechtheus was told he must sacrifice one of his seven daughters, Otionia.

Two of his other daughters, Pandora and Protogonia, sacrificed themselves and Erechtheus killed Eumolpus in revenge but was himself killed by Poseidon.

Other versions say that Chthonia was sacrificed and the other daughters killed themselves.

In some stories he is identified with Erichthonius the serpent-legged son of Hephaestus and Gaea.

Erechtheus⁴ *British*

a play by Swinburne

Eredatfedhri *Persian*

the personification of virginity

She is in perpetual conflict with the harlot-demon, Jeh.

Erekththeion *(see Erechtheum)*

Erekththeus *(see Erechtheus)*

Erein *(see Eri)*

Erem Cauga *Indian*

[Cauga.Ti-miku]

in the lore of the Andaman Islands,
evil spirits living in the forest

Eremon *Irish*

[Airem.Eireamhoin.Eochaid.Heremon]

a leader of the Milesians

son of Milesius and Scota

brother of Amergin and Eber Finn

husband of Tea

After the defeat of the Danaans, in which Eremon killed one of the Danaan kings, Mac Cecht, the sovereignty of Ireland was decided by the druid Amergin who gave the throne to Eremon for his lifetime, then to Eber Finn. This was not accepted so Eremon took the north of the island and Eber Finn took the south. Eventually they fought for supremacy at the Battle of Bile Teineadh where Amergin and Eber Finn were killed.

Ereshkigal *Mesopotamian*

[Ereshkigal.Erishkigal.Irkalla.Ninmug:

=Carthaginian Allatu:=Semitic Allatum]

a Babylonian goddess of death and the underworld

sister of Inanna

sister of Ishtar, some say

consort of Gugulanna or Nergal

mother of Ninazu

In some versions she started out as a sky-goddess but was abducted by the dragon Kur to the underworld. When Nergal came to the underworld at her command after she had slighted her attendant, Namtar, she saved herself from death at his hands only by sharing power with him. In other versions her consort is Gugulanna.

A different version says that she fell in love with Nergal when he came down from heaven with food and she threatened to raise all the dead unless Anu sent Nergal back as

her husband. Namtar was sent to heaven as an envoy and Nergal hurriedly returned to the underworld and became the queen's consort.

In some accounts she is the same as Inanna.

Eresichthon *(see Erysichthon)*

Ereshkigal *(see Ereshkigal)*

Ereuthalion *Greek*

a hero of Arcadia

He was killed by Nestor when they met in single combat.

Erewan *Hindu*

[=Siamese Erevan]

a three-headed elephant ridden

by Indra

Erewhon *British*

a mythical land, the setting for Samuel Butler's novel of the same name

Erex *Norse*

the Norse version of Erec

Erex saga *Norse*

a Norse version of the story of Erec
and Enide

In this version, the hero's father is called Ilax.

Erfdfff *(see Efrdfff)*

Ergane *Greek*

Athena as the goddess of industry

Erge *European*

a Basque spirit said to kill men

Erginus¹ *Greek*

son of Poseidon

He sailed with the Argonauts and took over as helmsman when Tiphys died.

Erginus² *Greek*

a king of the Minyans

son of Clymenus

father of Agamemes and Trophonius

He avenged the killing of his father by defeating the Thebans and exacting a tribute of one hundred cattle for twenty years. When Heracles cut the noses off his heralds, he attacked Thebes but was defeated by Heracles who increased the tribute to 200 cattle.

Some say that he was killed by Heracles, others that he lived to old age, married a young wife and fathered two sons, Agamemes and Trophonius.

Ergodiel

a moon-demon

Erh Chiang

(see Hang Ha Erh Chiang)

Erh Lang *Chinese*

[Erh Long]

a god who is said to have saved Peking from flooding

He was said to be a famous hunter and killer of demons, taking many different shapes.

Erh-lang *Chinese*

[Yang Chien]

a name for Yang Chien as Second Lord of Quality

Erh Long *(see Erh Lang)***Eri¹** *Armenian*

a sun-god

Eri² *Irish*

[Eire.Erein.Eriu]

wife of Cethor

mother of Bres by Elatha

A Danaan woman who had an affair with Elatha, king of the Fomoiré, producing Bres.

In some accounts, she is the same as Eire. *(see also Eire)***Eri³** *Welsh*

father of Greid

Eriboea¹ *Greek*

second wife of Aloeus

When the twins Ephialtes and Otus imprisoned Ares, it was Eriboea who told Hermes who then released the two giants.

Eriboea² *(see Periboea)***Eribotes** *Greek*

a herald with the Argonauts

During the enforced stay in Libya, he and Canthus were killed by Capharaus, a shepherd, when they tried to steal some of his flock.

Eric *(see Erik.Svipdag)***Erica** *Egyptian*

the sacred tree which grew round the body of Osiris

Erichtho *Roman*

a sorceress

Soon after Virgil died, Erichtho sent him to the underworld to retrieve a soul.

Erichthonius¹ *Greek*

king of Athens

son of Hephaestus and Gaea

father of Pandion

It is said that he was accidentally fathered on Gaea by Hephaestus when he attempted to rape Athena but, in some accounts, he is the son of Atthis and husband of Praxitea.

He had snakes' tails for legs. He was adopted by Athene and nursed by Aglauros, Herse and Pandrosos, daughters of Cecrops, king of Athens. He is said to have invented the chariot to hide his serpent-like legs. He deposed Cranaus to take the throne of Athens and was set in the stars as the constellation Auriga and worshipped as a serpent when he died.

Some accounts identify him with Erechtheus.

Erichthonius² *Greek*

son of Dardanus and Batea

husband of Astyoche

father of Tros

He is said to have owned a herd of horses which numbered some two thousand.

Eridan *Mesopotamian*

in some accounts, a river (or rivers) of hell

Eridanos *(see Eridanus)***Eridanus** *Greek*

[Eridanos]

a river-god

He was the god of a river not seen by mortals and into which Phaeton fell when Zeus struck him with a thunderbolt; said to be the Po.

In another version it was the river itself which was formed from the tears of the Heliades, sisters of Phaeton, at his death.

Eridu *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian paradise, home of Zikum

Eries *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Lot

In some accounts, he is the same as Gaheris.

Erigone¹ *Greek*

[Aletis. 'spring-born']

a priestess of Artemis

daughter of Aegisthus

and Clytemnestra

sister of Aletes and Helen

Aegisthus became Clytemnestra's lover while her husband, Agamemnon, was fighting at Troy. Orestes, son of Agamemnon, killed her parents and was tried for murder. When he was acquitted at his second trial, Erigone hanged herself.

In some accounts, she was carried off by Artemis, whose priestess she became, to save her from the sword of Orestes; in others she became the second wife of Orestes and bore a son, Penthilus.

Erigone² *Greek*

a harvest-goddess

daughter of Icarus

Her father was killed by shepherds who, drunk on the wine he gave them, thought he had bewitched them. Erigone was led to his grave by the dog, Maera, and hanged herself there.

Erik¹ *German*

[Eric.Erikr.Herrick]

a Norwegian youth

He was in love with Senta but she spurned him in favour of the Flying Dutchman.

Erik² *Norse*

[Eric.Erikr.Herrick]

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Thora

brother of Agnar

Erik³ *Norse*

[Eric the Victorious.Erikr.Herrick]

a king of Sweden

In a battle with Stybjorn, he swore to sacrifice himself to Odin if he were granted victory. The god appeared at his side and gave him a rod to cast over the opposing army. As a result, Stybjorn's men were rendered blind and then swallowed up by an avalanche.

Erikapaios *(see Iao¹)***Erikr** *(see Erik)***Erilo** *(see Yarilo)***Erim** *British*

father of Henwas and Henbeddestyr

Erin *(see Eire)***Erin-bird** *Mesopotamian*

a monstrous bird

This bird, which has a poisonous tooth, was regarded as a form of Zu.

Erinna *Greek*

a 3rd c BC poetess

She was the author of *Distaff* and died at the age of nineteen.**Erinnyes** *(see Furies)***Erinnys** *(see Furies)***Erinues** *(see Furies)***Erinyes** *(see Furies)***Erinys** *Greek*

[Demeter Erinys]

goddess of wrath, a form of Demeter

She is said to be the mother of the horse Arion, by Poseidon.

Eriopis *Greek*

daughter of Jason and Medea

Eriphos *Greek*

a young goat into which Dionysus was changed to save him from Hera

Eriphule *(see Eriphyle)***Eriphyle** *Greek*

[Eriphule]

daughter of Talaus and Lysimache

daughter (or sister) of Adrastus, some say

wife of Amphiaras

mother of Alcmaeon, Amphilochus

and Demonassa

Polyneices bribed her with the necklace of Harmonia to persuade Amphiaras to join the Seven Against Thebes. Amphiaras knew that he was fated to die and made his children swear to avenge his death and conquer Thebes. She later accepted a bribe from Thersander, who gave her Harmonia's wedding veil, to persuade Alcmaeon to join the Epigoni in their assault on Thebes. Alcmaeon led the

Epigoni who conquered Thebes and then killed his own mother for her betrayal of her husband.

Erippe *Greek*
a princess
mother of Eurytus by Odysseus

Odysseus is said to have raped this daughter of a king of Epirus, fathering a son, Euryalus. When he grew up, Erippe sent her son to kill his father but, warned of his coming, Odysseus killed the youth.

Eris¹ *Greek*
[Ate: 'strife':=Roman Discordia]
the goddess of discord
daughter of Zeus and Hera or Nyx
sister of Ares
mother of Agea, Amphilogeai,
Androktasiai, Ate, Dysnonia,
Hyominai, Lethe, Limos, Logos,
Machai, Neikos, Philotes, Phonci and Ponos

In some stories she is the daughter of Erebus and Nyx. Some say that Ate is Eris, others that Ate is the daughter of Zeus by Eris. Some say she was the consort of Ares and mother of Horcos.

She was thrown down to earth by Zeus in one of his angry moods. It was Eris who precipitated the Judgement of Paris and all that followed from it by throwing the golden apple, inscribed 'for the fairest', into a gathering of the deities at the wedding of Peleus and Thetis. *(see also Ate)*

Eris² *Greek*
goddess of fair competition, some say

Eriškigal *(see Ereshkigal)*

Erisichthon *(see Erysichthon)*

Erisvorsh *Slavic*
the god of tempests

Eriu *(see Eire.Eri¹)*

Erka *Norse*
the name of Attila's wife
in *Thidrekssaga*

Erkilek *Inuit*
a god of the hunt
He is depicted with the head of a dog on a man's body.

Erkir *Armenian*
[Armat.Perkunos]
an earth-goddess

Erl-king *(see Erlkonig)*

Erlan *British*
an ancestor of Lot

Erlanga *Pacific Islands*
[Erlangga]
(99–c 1050)
a prince revered as an incarnation of Vishnu in Bali *(see also Airlanga)*

Erlangga *(see Airlanga.Erlanga)*

Erlík *Siberian*
a Tartar god of evil

He was the precursor of man made by Ulgan from mud and was sent down to rule the underworld when he tried to make his own universe and seized some of the dolls which Ulgan used to turn into humans.

He killed the saviour, Maidere, who was sent to earth by Ulgan.

Erlík Khan *Siberian*
[Irlík Khan]
a Buriat demon-hunter, ruler of the underworld

Erlkonig *German*
[Erl-king:=Danish Ellerkinge]
king of the elves

The alder-king who abducted children to the Otherworld. Some say that he is one of the leaders of the Wild Hunt.

Ermaleus *British*
son of Lot

He was defeated by Biausdous who sent him to King Arthur as a prisoner.

Ermalyn *(see Eermeline)*

Ermanaric *(see Ermenrich)*

Ermeline *European*
[Ermalyn]
a vixen
wife of Reynard the Fox

Ermenia¹ *British*
[Erminia]
the realm of Rouland

(see also Parmenie)

Erminia² *European*
In *Jerusalem Delivered*, Erminia fell in love with Tancred and became a warrior-maid to serve alongside him in the Christian forces.

Ermenerich *(see Ermenrich)*

Ermenrich *Norse*
[Ermanaric.Ermenerich.Erminik.Ermrich.
Hermanric.Iarmerik.Jomunrek(k)]
a king of the Huns
son of Hugdietrich or Ameline
brother of Dieter and Dietmar
father of Randwer

He proposed to marry Swanhild, the daughter of Sigurd and Gudrun, and sent his son, Randwer, and a servant, Sibich, to escort her to his palace. Sibich lied to the king saying that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey. The angry king had his son hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

Gudrun ordered her three sons by Jonakur to avenge her daughter's death and they set off to find him. Hamdir and Sorli killed their younger brother,

Erp, en route, deeming him to be too young to be helpful, and when they found the king they cut off his hands and feet. Only the intervention of Odin, in his usual disguise as an old man, prevented them from killing the king.

Some say that he was poisoned by Sibich, others that he was killed by Swanhild's brothers.

In another story, he hanged two nephews, Imbreke and Fritele, for allegedly having designs on the queen.

In a Danish version, he is Iarmerik who is due to marry Svanhild. A counsellor called Bikki accused her of adultery with Broder, the king's son, and Iarmerik had her trampled to death by horses but spared the life of his son because he was his only heir.

In Germanic stories, he was Emperor of the West and the brother of Dietmar, who, when Dietrich succeeded his father on the throne of Bern, demanded tribute from Dietrich. When this demand was rejected, Ermenrich invaded, capturing Hildebrand and several more of Dietrich's men. Ermenrich, by threatening to kill the captives, forced Dietrich to surrender and to leave his kingdom, taking a small band of friends and going to the court of Etzel.

Ermid *British*
brother of Dywel and Geraint

Ermin *(see Irmin)*

Ermine *(see Anna¹)*

Erminia *(see Ermenia)*

Erminrik *Norse*
the name for Ermenrich
in *Thidrekssaga*

Ermintrude *European*
wife of Rainouart

She was given as wife to the giant Rainouart as reward for his help in the battle against the Saracens in which he killed 3,000 men.

Ermyn *British*
a king of Armenia
father of Josian

He bought the young Bevis as a slave but treated him well, giving him the horse, Bevis, and the sword, Morglay, as well as his daughter Josian for a wife.

Ermrich *(see Ermenrich)*

Erna *Norse*
wife of Jarl
mother of Konur

She and Jarl are regarded as the founders of the class of nobles.

Ernmas *Irish*
father of Badb, Macha or Morrigan

Ernol *British*

a count living in Castle Curteloise
His three sons raped his only daughter and killed her when she tried to tell her father. They then wounded Ernol and locked him in a dungeon from which he was later released by Bors, Galahad and Percival. Having told them to seek the Maimed King, he died.

Ernutet (see Renenutet)

Ernutit (see Renenutet)

Eros *Greek*

[‘desire’.Eleutherios.Protogonos:plur

=Eroses:=Hindu Kama:=Roman

Amor.Cupid(o)]

the god of love

brother of Anteros

There are different accounts of his parentage. In some stories he is the son of Ares by Aphrodite, Cronus by Aphrodite, Hephaestus by Aphrodite, Hermes by Artemis, Uranus by Gaea, Zephyrus by Ino or Iris, or Zeus by Aphrodite. An earlier version makes him the son of Aether and Hemera who helped him create the world from chaos. In a variation, Erebus and Nyx produced a cosmic egg from which Eros was hatched.

In one story, he caused Dido to fall in love with Aeneas by taking the form of Ascanius and shooting Dido with one of his arrows.

He is depicted as a winged youth with a bow, sometimes blindfolded, shooting gold-tipped arrows into the hearts of those he wishes to become lovers. He sometimes used lead-tipped arrows to cause lovers to spurn those who loved them.

In later years, this deity became pluralised as the Erotes.

(see also Cupid.Erotes.Iao¹)

Erosi *African*

Igbo spirits invoked to promote

fertility and prosperity

Erotes *Greek*

[=Roman Amoretti]

worshippers of Eros: minor

love-gods (see also Eros)

Erp¹ *British*

[Erpr]

father of Drust

Erp² *German*

[Erpr]

son of Etzel and Helche

brother of Ortwin

He was killed in the battle between Dietrich and the invading army of Ermenrich. (see also Erp³)

Erp³ *Norse*

[Erpr]

son of Atli and Gudrun

brother of Eitel

When Atli treacherously killed her brothers Gunnar and Hogni, Gudrun killed her son Erp and his brother Eitel and served their hearts and blood to Atli and his guests. (see also Erp²)

Erp⁴ *Norse*

[Erpr]

son of Jonakur and Gudrun

In one version of the story of Atli and Gudrun, Gudrun survived an attempted suicide after killing her sons and husband and married Jonakur by whom she had three sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli. When her daughter, Swanhild, was killed by Ermenrich, Gudrun ordered her sons to avenge her death. They set off to find Ermenrich and the two elder brothers killed Erp en route, deeming him to be too young to be helpful.

Erpr (see Erp)

Erqigdlit (see Adlet)

Err *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

Both he and his charioteer, Foich, were killed when they challenged Cuchulainn at the ford.

Erra (see Irra)**Erthal** *Welsh*

a warrior-hero

Ertrael

a demon

Erua (see Sarpanitu)**Erucina** (see Venus Erycina)**eruncha** *Australian*

devils in the lore of the Aborigines

These beings, so it was said, could make a man into a medicine man or eat him instead.

Erusikhthon (see Erysichthon)**Erwand** *Armenian*

a king

son of a dragon

He was said to be extremely ugly and could crumble rock by a mere glance from his evil eye.

Erycina (see Venus Erycina)**Erymanthian boar** *Greek*

a huge wild boar

This animal was captured by Heracles as his fourth Labour.

Erypilus *Greek*

son of Eurystheus, killed by Heracles

Erysichthon *Greek*

[Aethon.Eresichthon.Erisichthon.

Erusikhthon]

king of Dolion

son of Triopas

brother of Iphimedia

father of Mestra

He was made to suffer perpetual hunger by Demeter for cutting trees in her sacred grove. Having sold all his possessions and his daughter for food, he finally ate himself.

Erythea (see Erytheia)**Erytheia¹** *Greek*

[Erythea]

a nymph

She is often said to be one of the seven Hesperides.

Erytheia² *Greek*

[Erythea]

daughter of Geryon

Erythraean Sibyl (see Sibyl of Cumae)**Erythroos** *Greek*

a horse of the sun-god, Helios

Erythrus *Greek*

son of Rhadamanthus

Erytus *Greek*

son of Hermes by Antianeira

twin brother of Echion

He and his brother sailed with the Argonauts and also were members of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar.

Eryx *Greek*

a king in Sicily

son of Butes and Aphrodite

He challenged Heracles to a wrestling match and was killed.

Erzilie (see Erzulie)**Erzulia** (see Erzulie)**Erzulie** *West Indian*

[Erzilie.Erzulia.Ge-Rouge]

a Haitian goddess of love

She is represented as wearing three rings, one for each of her husbands Agwé, Damballah and Ogoun.

Erzulie-Ge-Rouge *West Indian*

a name of Erzulie lamenting the

brevity of life and love

Es *Siberian*

a creator-god of the Ket people

He is said to have made mankind from clay, producing men with his right hand, women with his left.

Esagila *Mesopotamian*

the site in Babylon of Marduk's temple

and annual resurrection

Esai *Turkish*

a name for god

Esara (see Isara)**Esaugetuh Emissee** *North American*

[Master of Breath]

creator-god and wind-god of the

Creek Indians

He made the Creek Indians from wet

clay when the flood subsided, drying them in the sun. Some swam away before they were properly baked and these became the white races. Those who stayed in the sun long enough became the brown races.

Esbern *Norse*

[Esbern Snare]
husband of Helva

Helva's father agreed that Esbern could marry his daughter only if he built a great church. He agreed and promised to give his eyes, heart and soul to the dwarf who undertook the work on his behalf. He would be freed of this penalty only if he could discover the name of the dwarf by the time the church was finished. Helva prayed to the gods and discovered that his name was Father Fine, so saving her lover's life.

Esbern Snare *(see Esbern)*

esca *Irish*

the moon

The proper name was taboo so euphemisms such as 'esca' were used.

(see also gealach.luan.re)

Escalibur *(see Excalibur)*

Escanor *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

It was said of him, as of Gawain, that his strength increased until noon and then diminished. When he carried off a serving-maid from Arthur's court, Gawain killed him.

Escanor le Beau *British*

a knight

nephew of Escanor le Grand

In a French story, he fought an inconclusive duel with Gawain, after which they became friends.

Escanor le Grand *British*

a knight

uncle of Escanor le Beau

He is described in a French story as the son of a giant by a witch.

Eschenbach, Wolfram von *German*

a 13th c writer, composer of over 40,000 verses, who contributed to the Arthurian legends, including *Parzival*

Esclabor *British*

[Astlabor]

father of Palamedes

He was originally a Babylonian noble sent to Rome as a slave. There he saved the life of the emperor and was sent to Britain where he saved Pellimore's life.

Esclados *(see Knight of the Fountain)*

Esclairmond *(see Esclaramonde)*

Esclaramonde¹ *European*

[Amanda.Esclairmond]

an alternative name for Clarimunda

Esclaramonde² *European*

wife of Sergalant

She had an affair with Vivien, a captive at her husband's court, and they fled together when the king found out. She later married Vivien.

Escol *British*

a warrior of King Arthur

son of Aelens or Aeus

Escorant *(see Estorause)*

Escorducarla *British*

a lady of Vallone

She fell in love with Merlin and planned to make him her prisoner. Instead, Merlin made her his captive.

Esculapius *(see Asclepius)*

Esden *Egyptian*

[Isden.Isten]

a name for Thoth in the form of

a baboon

Ese *(see Iris)*

Esege-Malan-Tengeri *Siberian*

[=Mongol Qormusta Tengu:

=Yakut Tangaro]

a sky-god of the Buriat

Esenohebis *Greek*

a name for Isis

Eset *(see Isis)*

Eshmoun *(see Eshmun)*

Eshmun¹ *Canaanite*

[Ashmun.Eshmoun.Esmoun(os).Esmun:

=Greek Asclepius]

a god of medicine

son of Sydyk

brother of the Cabeiri

He was castrated by the goddess Astronoe.

In some accounts, a name of Baal.

Eshmun² *(see Hey-tau)*

Eshmun Astarte *Phoenician*

an androgynous deity

Eshtan *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Ishtanu]

a Hattic sun-god

Eshu *African*

[Edshu.Esu:=Fon Legba]

an angel-trickster, messenger-god and god of fate among the Yoruba

As an attendant on the creator-god, Fa, he was responsible for opening some of the god's eyes each morning.

He was a servant of Orisha but hated him so much that he rolled a huge rock on to his house, killing Orisha and splitting him into 401 pieces.

He was said to have persuaded the sun and the moon to swap functions on one occasion, causing great chaos.

He keeps a watchful eye on events and reports to Oloron, judging the actions of men.

Esias *(see Esras)*

Esicalibur *(see Excalibur)*

Eskander *(see Al-Iskandar)*

Esmun *(see Eshmun)*

esp *(see extra-sensory perception)*

Espinogee *British*

a knight

father of Partinal

He was killed by Goon Desert who was killed by Partinal using the Grail Sword to avenge his father's death.

(see also Espinogres)

Espinogres *British*

son of Brangemore, queen of Cornwall

He murdered his mother and buried her body under the altar in the Perilous Chapel. *(see also Espinogee)*

Esplandian *European*

son of Amadis and Oriana

father of Lisuarte

When Esplandian's grandfather, Lisuarte, was imprisoned by the enchanter, Archalaus, Urganda took Esplandian from Firm island in her magic boat, Green Serpent. He found himself on a rocky island where, with a marvellous sword he found embedded in a temple wall, he killed a huge dragon.

A dumb sailor took him by sea to another country where Archalous lived in a castle on Forbidden Mountain. At the gate of the castle, Esplandian killed the giant Argantes and, inside, he fought and killed not only Archalaus but his nephews Furion and Matroco. Their mother, Arcabone, threw herself to her death from the castle walls and Lisuarte was freed.

esprit follet *French*

a goblin

Esras *Irish*

[Esias]

a wizard

He lived in Gorias and was one of the four wizards who instructed the Danaans in the magic arts. He also gave them the magic sword and spear later used by Lugh.

He may be the same as Esru.

Esru *Irish*

son of Gaedheal

father of Sru

(see also Esras)

Ess *(see Etain Oig)*

Essara *Mesopotamian*

a replica, made by Tiamat, of the Sumerian Abzu who was killed by the gods

Essaunien *Persian*
[Shivven]
a demon, one of the
Austatikco-Pauligaur

Essus (*see* Esus)

Essylt *Welsh*
[Esyl(l)t]
a Welsh version of Isolde
wife of March

In this version, she eloped with
Trystan.

Estanatlehi *North American*
[Estsanatlehi. Goddess of Sunsetland
Turquoise Woman]
earth-goddess and goddess of time of
the Navaho
daughter of Naestan and Yadiyil
sister of Yolkai Estsan
wife of Tsohanoai
mother of Nayenezgani
and Tobadzistsini

She was created by the Yei from
turquoise and found on a mountain
by Tsohanoai. Hastehogan and
Hasteyalti fed her on pollen so that
she was fully matured in eighteen
days. She produced from maize-flour
a man and a woman to serve as the
ancestors of each of the eight tribes
and then became the goddess of
Sunsetland.

In another version she made men
and women from pieces of her own
skin and became queen of the
underworld or made Yolkai Estsan
from flakes of dry skin from under
her breasts.

She was said to rejuvenate herself
when she grew old.

Some say that she is the same as
Changing Woman.

(*see also* Yolkai Estsan)

Estance (*see* Eustace)

Estar (*see* Ishtar)

Estas *North American*
a trickster-hero of the Athapascan
tribe

Estmere *Scottish*
a hero

He killed a prince who was
threatening King Asland and won the
king's daughter for his wife.

Estoire del Sainte Graal *French*
a 13th c story of the Holy Grail

Estonea-pesta *North American*
[Lord of Cold Weather]
controller of the north wind
and snow

He gave Sacred Otter the Snow-lodge
and a magic pipe which protected him
from the winter storms.

Estonne *British*
[Lord of the Scottish Wilderness]
a Scottish lord
father of Passaleon

He was killed by Bruyant the Faithless
but his son avenged his death by
killing Bruyant.

Estorausce *British*
[Escorant]
king of Sarras

When Bors, Galahad and Percival
arrived in Sarras with the Holy Grail,
he threw them in prison. On his death-
bed, a year later, he asked their pardon
and they were released, Galahad
becoming king in his place.

Estrangot *British*
[Ille Estrange]
the realm of King Vagor

Estregales *French*
the realm of Lac

Estreldis (*see* Estrildis)

Estrildis *British*
[Estreldis]
a German girl, captured by Locrinus
daughter of Humber
mother of Habren

Locrinus kept her as a mistress for
seven years, fathering a girl named
Habren or Sabra. Later, Locrinus
deserted his wife Gwendolen in favour
of Estrildis. Gwendolen avenged
herself in a battle in which Locrinus
was killed. She took over the throne of
England and had both Estrildis and
Habren thrown into the Severn.

Estsanatlehi (*see* Estanatlehi)

Esturmi *European*
a Frankish knight
nephew of Tiébaut

He fought alongside his uncle against
the Saracens at the Battle of Archamp.

Esu (*see* Eshu. Isis)

Esus *Celtic*
[Aesus. Essus. Hesus. Yesu]
a war-god or god of agriculture in Gaul
consort of Artio

Humans offered in sacrifice to this
deity were hung on trees.

Essylt (*see* Essylt)

Esylt (*see* Essylt)

Etain¹ *Irish*

[E(a)dain. Eadaoin. Eda(e)in. Eithne.
E(o)da(o)in. Ethne]
daughter of Dian Cecht

wife of Ogma
mother of Cairpe

Etain² *Irish*

[E(a)dain. Eadaoin. Eda(e)in. Eithne.
E(o)da(o)in. Ethne]
sister of Aoife and Cliona

She eloped from the Otherworld with
her two sisters and Ciabhan, Eolus and
Lodan. Manannan sent a huge wave
after their boat which either drowned
all six or just the three girls or, in some
accounts, swept the girls back to
the Otherworld.

Etain³ *Irish*
[E(a)dain. Eadaoin. Eda(e)in. Eithne.
E(o)da(o)in. Ethne]

in some accounts, mother of Cormac
mac Airt by Art (*see also* Achtan)

Etain Eachraidhe *Irish*

[E(a)dain. Eadaoin. Eda(e)in. Echraidhe.
Eithne. E(o)da(o)in. Ethne]
daughter of Ailill, king of Ulster
wife of Midir and Eochaid Airemh or,
some say, Eochaid Feidhleach

Midir put aside his first wife,
Fuamnach, in favour of Etain. The
discarded wife turned Etain into a fly
or a butterfly and caused her to be
buffeted by storms for many years.
Finally, Etain was blown into the
palace of Etar, an Ulster chieftain, and
fell into a cup from which Etar's wife
drank. As a result, Etar's wife became
pregnant and bore a child, the
reincarnated Etain.

She married Eochaid Airemh but
Midir, the husband of her earlier
incarnation, carried her off to fairyland,
both in the form of swans. Eochaid
discovered where they were and
stormed the fairy mound with his army,
demanding the surrender of Etain.

Midir conjured up fifty copies of
Etain and Eochaid chose the one he
thought was the real one. She was,
according to Midir, a daughter of the
real Etain so that Eochaid was now
married to his own daughter who bore
him a girl, Etain Oig. Some say she
also bore Conary Mor.

In some stories, she eloped with, or
was carried off by, Angus Og. Others
say that she is the same as Befind.

Etain Oig *Irish*

[E(a)dain. Eda(e)in. E(o)da(o)in. Ess. Ethne]
daughter of Eochaid Airemh and Etain
Eachraidhe
wife of Cormac
mother of Mess Buachalla

When Eochaid chose from the fifty
copies of Etain the one he thought was
his wife, he in fact chose his own
daughter and slept with her, fathering
a daughter, Mess Buachalla.

Etan *Irish*

daughter of Riagabair and Finnabair
sister of Id and Laeg

Etana *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian king of Kish
a demi-god

He was said to have flown to heaven on an eagle to establish his divine right to rule and to obtain a plant that would procure a son for him and his wife. In some stories, he fell to earth and was killed, in others the eagle was killed but he survived and had a son. Some say that he ruled for 1,500 years.

In some accounts he is regarded as the leader of the revolt that led to the construction of the Tower of Babel.

Etar¹ *Irish*

[Edar]

an Ulster chieftain

His wife drank from a cup into which Etain, in the form of a butterfly, had been blown. As a result she gave birth to the reincarnated Etain.

He and Caibell fought a battle with the suitors for the hand of their two beautiful daughters. Caibell and both suitors were killed.

Etar² *Irish*

[Edar]

a warrior

He died when the goddess Aine rejected his love.

Etarcomal *Irish*

a squire to Natchrantal

He challenged Cuchulainn to single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley. Cuchulainn, in mercy, gave him three chances to withdraw and finally killed him with a sword stroke that split him in half from top to bottom.

Etasa (see Dadhikra)**Etemenanki** *Mesopotamian*

the great ziggurat in Babylon

Etemmu *Mesopotamian*

in Babylonian lore, the ghost of a dead person

eten

[ettin]

a giant

Eteocles¹ *Greek*

[Eteokles]

co-king of Thebes with Polyneices

son of Oedipus and Jocasta

brother of Antigone, Ismene

and Polyneices

father of Laodamus

After the abdication of Oedipus, his two sons were cursed by their father for some slight; he prayed that each should kill the other. They agreed to rule in alternate years but Eteocles refused to yield at the end of his year

and banished his brother Polyneices.

He was killed by Polyneices in single combat during the Argive attack on Thebes (the Seven against Thebes) and killed his brother in the same fight.

Eteocles² *Greek*

[Eteokles]

a king of Orchomenus

son of Andreus or Cephisus and Euippe

Eteoclus *Greek*

son of Iphis or Cephisus

In some accounts, he is included in the list of the Seven against Thebes and was killed by the Theban, Megareus, whom he faced at the Neistan Gate.

Some say that he is the same as Hippomedon.

Eteokles (see Eteocles)**Eterah** (see Elom)**Eternal Dreamtime** (see alchera)**Eternal Land** (see Takama-ga-hara)**Eternal Tengri** *Siberian*

an aspect of Tengri as god of fate

Eterscel (see Eterskel)**Eterscele** (see Eterskel)**Eterskel** *Irish*

[Eidirsceol.Eterscel(e)]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fiachu Fear Mara

He took the girl Mess Buachalla as his wife but she had previously been visited by Nemglan, the bird-god, as a Danaan youth who arrived in the form of a bird. The son of this union was Conary Mor who was raised as the king's son but fostered with a noble, Desa.

Ethal Anubail *Irish*

[Ethal Anubal.Ethal Anubhail]

a Danaan ruler

father of Caer Ibormeith

Ethal Anubail (see Ethal Anubail)**Ethal Anubhail** (see Ethal Anubail)**Ether**¹ *Phoenician*

a primordial first principle

Together with the other principle, Aer, it produced Oulomos, a precursor of the gods.

Ether² (see Zeus)**Ethiopian Table** *Greek*

[Table of the Sun]

fertility personified, providing for all

Ethiopians *Greek*

[Aethiopians]

the inhabitants of the lands to

the south

Ethiops *Greek*

a horse of the sun-god

Ethlinn *Irish*

[Eithlinn.Eithliu.E(i)thne.Ethniu]

a moon-goddess

daughter of Balor and Ceithlenn or Danu

mother of Lugh by Cian

Her father imprisoned her in a tower so that she could not produce the son prophesied to kill Balor. Cian got access to her by dressing as a woman and she bore him three sons at one birth. They were thrown into the sea on the orders of Balor but one of them, Lugh, was saved by Manannan and, in later years, fulfilled the prophecy by killing Balor.

Ethne (see Eithne.Etain.Ethlinn)**Ethnea** (see Eithne)**Ethniu** (see Eithne.Ethlinn)**Ethon**¹ *Greek*

the eagle attacking Prometheus when he was chained to a rock

Ethon² *Greek*

a horse of Hector

Etienne *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from St Stephen

Etimmu *Mesopotamian*

[Etinime:=Hebrew Timi:

=Sumerian Gigim]

an Akkadian ghost or spirit of the underworld

These beings are said to cause diseases.

Etlyn (see Edlym Redsword)**Etna**¹ *Greek*

a nymph of Sicily

mother of the twin gods, Palici by

Hephaestus, in some accounts

Etna² (see Mount Etna)**Eton** (see Aten)**Etrah** *Canaanite*

the moon-god

He tried to take over the kingdom of Keret, king of Sidon, but was defeated.

Etsai (see Aatxe)**Ettard** *British*

[Ettarde]

a damsel loved by Pelleas

She organised a great tournament at which 500 knights competed and the champion, Pelleas, fell hopelessly in love with her. She rejected his suit and was seduced by Gawain, whereupon the dejected Pelleas came near to death from unrequited love. He was saved by Nimue who, using her magic, made Ettard fall in love with Pelleas – too late. She also put a spell on Pelleas who now rejected the lady who had previously rejected him. In some versions, Pelleas married Nimue.

Ettarde (see Ettard)**ettin** (see eten)

Etzqualiztli *Central American*

a festival in honour of the rain-god,
Tlaloc, held around the middle of May
On this occasion, the officiating priests
dived into a lake, acting the part of
frogs, animals associated with the rain-
god.

Etzel *German*

[Atli.Attila]
the name for Atli in
the *Nibelungenlied*
brother of Brodelin
husband of Helche and Krimhild
father of Porte and Scharpfe
father of Ortlieb by Krimhild

When his first wife died, he married
Krimhild whose first husband, Siegfried,
had been killed by Hagen. He was
later persuaded by Krimhild to invite
Gunther and his nobles to the court
where Krimhild plotted their death.

He died when Aldrian lured him
into the cave where the Nibelung
treasure was stored and then locked
him in, leaving him to starve to death.

In some stories of Dietrich von Bern,
he gave shelter to that hero when he
ceded his kingdom to Ermenrich in
exchange for Hildebrand and some
others who had been captured.

In *Thidrekssaga* he is Attila and his
wife is Erka.

Euaechine *Greek*

daughter of Megarius
wife of Alcahous

She was given as a wife to Alcahous
when he killed the Cithaeronian
lion which had ravaged her father's
kingdom.

Euaemon *(see Euhaemon)***Euander** *(see Evander)***Euanthes** *Greek*

son of Dionysus and Ariadne
father of Maron

Euboea *Greek*

daughter of Asopus and Metope

Euboleus¹ *Greek*

[Eubuleus]
a swineherd
son of Celeus and Metaneira or
of Dysaules
brother of Triptolemus

His swine were swallowed up in the
chasm that opened up when Hades
abducted Core and he was able to tell
Demeter what had happened to her
daughter.

Euboleus² *Greek*

[Eubuleus]
a name for Hades as 'giver of
good counsel'

Eubouteous *(see Hades)***Eubuleus** *(see Euboleus)***Euchenor** *Greek*

son of Polyeidus

He was with the Greeks at Troy where
he was shot and killed by Paris.

Eudaf

[Evdaf]
a king of Britain
son of Caradoc
father of Cynan, Elen and Gadeon
(see also Octavius)
European

Eude

a king of Aquitaine
He led his forces to help Charlemagne
against the invading Saracens led by
Abd-el-Rahman

Eudes *European*

[Oede]
brother of Sevinus
uncle of Huon

He was captured by pirates, sold as a
slave to Gaudisso and embraced the
Muslim faith. Huon met him when he
travelled to Gaudisso's court.

Eudora *Greek*

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

Eudorus *Greek*

a captain of the Myrmidons at Troy
son of Hermes by Polymele
His mother married Echeclus and he
was reared by her father, Phylas.

Eudromos *Greek*

one of Actaeon's dogs
When Artemis discovered Actaeon
watching her as she bathed, she turned
him into a stag. His hounds, including
Eudromos, tore him to pieces.

Euechoras *(see Ga-Ur)***Euedorachos** *(see Enmenduranna)***Eugenius** *British*

a king of Scotland
Some say, he captured Guinevere and
held her prisoner.

Eugpamolak Manoba *(see Manama)***Eugubine Tablets** *(see Iguvine Tablets)***Euhaemon** *Greek*

[Euaemon.Evaemon]
father of Eurypylus, some say

euhermerism

the explanation of mythology from
history with gods as men writ large

Euhemerios *(see Euhemerus)***Euhemerus** *Sicilian*

[Euhemerios]
a philosopher of the 3rd c BC
Author of *Sacred Scripture*, he
maintained that gods were simply men
who had accomplished great deeds and
were rewarded by deification and that

the deeds related in myths were actual
historical events.

Euhippe *(see Euiippe)***Euiippe**¹ *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']
daughter of Chiron
mother of Melanippe

She was seduced by Aeolus and was
changed into a horse or put in the
heavens by Artemis as the constellation
Equus.

In some accounts Euiippe is called
Melanippe.

Euios *(see Evius)***Euiippe**² *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']
daughter of Daunus
wife of Diomedes

She became the second wife of
Diomedes who had deserted his first
wife, Aegile, for being unfaithful to
him while he was fighting with the
Greeks at Troy.

Euiippe³ *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']
wife of Andreus
mother of Eteocles

Euiippe⁴ *Greek*

[Euhippe.Evippe.Hippe.'mare']
wife of Pierus
mother of Oeagris and the Pierides

Euippus *Greek*

son of Thestius and Eurythemis

Eulalon *(see Apollo)***Eumaeus** *Greek*

a swineherd
son of Ormenus

He had been sold as a slave to Laertes
and served him and his son, Odysseus,
all his life. When Odysseus returned
home after his ten years of wandering
following the fall of Troy, Eumaeus
helped him to defeat the gang of
suitsors who were besieging Penelope.

Eumelus¹ *Greek*

a king of Pherae
son of Admetus and Alcestis
brother of Hippasus
husband of Ipthinoe

He led a contingent of his people to
fight alongside the Greeks at Troy.

Eumelus² *Greek*

a king of Patrae
father of Antheas

Eumenides¹ *Greek*

[Kindly Ones]
the Semnai Theai, later identified with
the Furies *(see Furies)*

Eumenides² *Greek*

the third play of the trilogy
by Aeschylus

This play deals with the punishment of Orestes for the murder of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra.

Eumolpidae *Greek*

descendants of Eumolpus
priests of Demeter

Eumolpos (*see* Eumolpus)

Eumolpus¹ *Greek*

[Chionides.Eumolpos]
son of Poseidon by Chione
father of Ceryx

His mother, ashamed of his illegitimacy, threw him into the sea. He was saved by Poseidon and reared by the sea-god's daughter, Benthescyme. He later married one of Benthescyme's daughters but, when he tried to rape another of her daughters, he was banished to Thrace. Here he was given a daughter of King Tegyrus as wife but was again banished when he plotted against Tegyrus. He next went to Eleusis and led the attack on Athens when the daughters of Erechtheus were sacrificed and he was himself killed.

(*see also* Eumolpus²)

Eumolpus² *Greek*

[Emolpus]
a singer and flute-player

He supported Phylomene's assertion that her stepson, Tenes, had tried to rape her. She was killed by her husband, Cynus, when he discovered the truth.

In some accounts he is the same as Eumolpus, son of Poseidon and Chione.

Eunam (*see* Adamnan)

Euneos (*see* Euneus)

Euneus *Greek*

[Euneos]
a king of Lemnos
son of Jason by Hypsipyle
twin brother of Thoas

He and his brother Thoas rescued his mother who had been sold as a slave to Lycurgus. He supplied the Greek army at Troy with wine.

Eunomia *Greek*

the goddess of spring and
good government
daughter of Zeus and Themis
one of the Horae, in some accounts

Eunomus *Greek*

[Cyathus]
a cup-bearer to Oeneus
son of Architeles

He was accidentally killed when a young boy when Heracles boxed his ears for spilling wine.

Eupai *South American*

an Inca god of the underworld to
whom children were sacrificed

Eupalamus *Greek*

son of Erechtheus
father of Daedalus, in some accounts

Eupeithes (*see* Eupithes)

Eupheme *Greek*

a nymph, nurse to the Muses
mother of Crotus by Pan

Euphemus *Greek*

one of the Argonauts
son of Poseidon and Europa

He was an excellent swimmer and it was said that he ran on water. When the *Argo* was stranded in Libya, Triton gave him a clod of earth which he later dropped into the sea. From this grew the island of Calliste, later Thera.

Euphorbos (*see* Euphorbus)

Euphorbus *Greek*

[Euphorbos]
a Trojan soldier
son of Panthous
brother of Hyperenor and Polydamas
He wounded Patroclus who was then killed by Hector and was himself killed by Menelaus.

Pythagoras asserted that he was a reincarnation of Euphorbus.

Euphorion *Greek*

son of Achilles and Helen
In some versions, Helen married Achilles after death and produced a son, Euphorion.

Euphrates (*see* Huddekel)

Euphrosine (*see* Euphrosyne)

Euphrosyne¹ *Greek*

[Euphrosine]
one of the 3 Graces – mirth or good
cheer

daughter of Zeus by Eurynome

Euphrosyne² (*see* Yevrossima)

Eupithes *Greek*

[Eupeithes]
father of Antinous

He raided the Taphians who would have killed him had not Odysseus protected him. When Odysseus, in later years, killed Antinous, who had been one of the suitors harassing Penelope, Eupithes led a rebellion against Odysseus but was killed by Laertes.

Euraquilo *Greek*

[Euroclydon]
the north-east wind personified

Euridice (*see* Eurydice)

Euripides *Greek*

(c. 484–407 BC)

a dramatist

He was the author of about fifty plays

of which nineteen survive. Among them are *Alcestis*, *Andromache*, *The Bacchae*, *Cyclops*, *Electra*, *Hecuba*, *Helen*, *Heracles*, *Heracleidae*, *Hippolytus*, *Ion*, *Iphigenia at Aulis*, *Iphigenia in Tauris*, *The Maidens*, *Medea*, *Orestes*, *The Phoenicians*, *Pleiades*, *Rhesus*, *The Suppliants* and *The Trojan Women*.

Some say that he was torn to pieces by the king's dogs.

Euroclydon (*see* Euroquilo)

Euronymous

a demon

In black magic, one of the Grand Dignitaries, the prince of death.

Europa *Greek*

[Europe]
daughter of Agenor and Telephassa
sister of Cadmus, Cilix and Phoenix
mother of Minos, Rhadamanthus and
Sarpedon by Zeus

mother of Aeacus by Zeus, some say
In some accounts, her father was Phoenix; others say that she was the mother of the Minotaur.

She was carried off to Crete by Zeus in the form of a handsome bull. Changing form to an eagle he ravished Europa who bore the three sons Minos, Rhadamanthus and Sarpedon. The god gave her the dog, Laelaps, a spear which never missed its mark and Talus, the bronze guardian of Crete. She later married Asterius, king of Crete, who adopted her three sons. After her death, she was deified.

(*see also* Iodama)

Europe¹ *Greek*

in some accounts, a moon-goddess
daughter of Tityus
mother of Euphemus by Poseidon

Europe² (*see* Europa)

Europaes *Greek*

Minos as the son of Europa

European Sibyl

a mediaeval prophetess

Euros (*see* Eurus)

Eurosswyd (*see* Euroswydd)

Euroswydd *Welsh*

[Eurosswyd]
second husband of Penardun
father of Efnisien and Nisien

Eurotas *Greek*

a king of Laconia
son of Lelex
father of Sparte

Eurus *Greek*

[Ap(h)eliot.Euros:=Roman Voltumnus]
the east (or south-east) wind
son of Aeolus or Astraeus by Eos

Eurution (*see* Eurytion)

Euryale¹	<i>Greek</i>	Eurybius	<i>Greek</i>	Euryganeia	<i>Greek</i>
['wide-springer']		son of Eurystheus		[Astymedusa]	
one of the 3 Gorgons		He was killed by Heracles.		daughter of Hyperphas	
daughter of Phorcus and Ceto		Euryclea	(see Eurycleia)	In some accounts, she was the second	
sister of Medusa and Stheno		Eurycleia	<i>Greek</i>	wife of Oedipus and she, rather than	
Euryale²	<i>Greek</i>	[Euryclea]		Jocasta, was the mother of his	
daughter of Minos and Pasiphae		nurse to Odysseus		children.	
mother of Orion by Poseidon		When Odysseus finally returned home		Eurylochus	<i>Greek</i>
Euryalis	(see Euryalus)	after wandering the earth for ten years		a sailor with Odysseus	
Euryalus¹		after the fall of Troy he arrived disguised		He was the leader of the group of	
[Euryalis.Eurylus]	<i>Greek</i>	as a beggar. His old nurse recognised		sailors turned into swine by Circe	
a soldier with Aeneas		him by a scar on his leg. She was able to		when they landed on her island and	
He and his friend Nisus were killed in		tell Odysseus which of the servants had		managed to escape to tell Odysseus	
an attempt to break through the lines		collaborated with the importunate		what had happened. He died in the	
of the Latins and Rutulians to take a		suitors of Penelope who had set up		shipwreck following the sacrilegious	
message to Aeneas who was away		home in her palace and he killed these		slaughter of the cattle of Helius.	
seeking help for his small band of		servants after killing the suitors.		Eurylus	(see Euryalus)
Trojans who were attempting to find a		Eurydamas	<i>Greek</i>	Eurymachus	<i>Greek</i>
new home in Italy. Instead of creeping		one of the Argonauts		one of the unwanted suitors	
quietly through the enemy lines, they		son of Actor or Irus by Demonassa		of Penelope	
killed a number of the enemy and the		Eurydice¹	<i>Greek</i>	He was one of the suitors harassing	
noise roused the other soldiers who		[Euridice]		Penelope while Odysseus was away	
surrounded the two Trojans and killed		a Thracian nymph, a dryad		from home and was killed by Odysseus	
them.		wife of Orpheus		when he finally returned.	
Euryalus²	<i>Greek</i>	She died when bitten by a snake as she		Eurymede	<i>Greek</i>
[Euryalis.Eurylus]		was running to escape an attempted		in some accounts, mother	
son of Mecisteus		rape by Aristaeus. Orpheus went down		of Bellerophon	
one of the Epigoni		to the underworld and charmed Hades		Eurymedon¹	<i>Greek</i>
Euryalus³	<i>Greek</i>	into releasing her but, when Orpheus		son of Minos	
[Euryalis.Eurylus]		broke the rules by looking back to		Eurymedon²	<i>Greek</i>
son of Odysseus and Eriippe		make sure she was following him,		a leader of the Earthborn Giants	
He was born as the result of rape and,		Hades reclaimed her and she was lost		father of Prometheus, in	
when he grew up, his mother sent him		forever.		some stories	
to find his father and kill him. Warned		Eurydice²	<i>Greek</i>	He was killed by Dionysus in the battle	
of the youth's arrival, Odysseus killed		[Euridice]		between the gods and the giants.	
him, not knowing who he was.		wife of Creon		Eurynome¹	<i>Greek</i>
Another version says that		mother of Glauce, Haemon		[Altha(a)ea.Cardea.Queen of	
Odysseus sent the boy to Penelope		and Menoeceus		the Circling Universe]	
who later accused him of rape so		She stabbed herself to death from grief		an ancient goddess, produced from	
Odysseus killed him.		at the death of Haemon.		Chaos	
Euryanassa	<i>Greek</i>	Eurydice³	<i>Greek</i>	daughter of Oceanus and Tethys	
daughter of Pactolus		[Euridice]		mother of Atrabyrius	
wife of Tantalus, some say		daughter of Clymenus, some say		mother of the Graces by Zeus	
mother of Broteas and Niobe		wife of Nestor, in some accounts		She created Ophion the serpent-god	
mother of Pelops in some stories		Eurydice⁴		with the co-operation of the North	
Eurybates	<i>Greek</i>	[Euridice]		Wind and coupled with Ophion to	
a herald of Odysseus at Troy		daughter of Adrastus		produce all the things in the world.	
He and Talthylus fetched the captive		wife of Ilus		She later banished Ophion to the	
Briseis from Achilles' tent when she		mother of Laomedon and Themiste		underworld and then created the	
was awarded to Odysseus in place of		Eurydice⁵	<i>Greek</i>	Titans and the first man, named	
Chryseis.		[Euridice]		Pelasgus.	
Eurybe	(see Eurybia)	daughter of Lacedemon		She rescued Hephaestus from the	
Eurybia¹	<i>Greek</i>	wife of Acrisius, in some accounts		sea when he fell, or was thrown by	
[Eurybe]		mother of Danae		Hera, from Mount Olympus.	
a Titaness		Eurydice⁶	<i>Greek</i>	She is depicted in the form of a	
daughter of Pontus and Gaea		[Euridice]		mermaid.	
mother of Astaeus, Pallas and Perses by		one of the Danaids		Eurynome²	<i>Greek</i>
Crius		Eurydice⁷	<i>Greek</i>	daughter of Nisus	
Eurybia²	<i>Greek</i>	[Euridice]		wife of Glaucus	
a Nereid		wife of Lycurgus		mother of Bellerophon by Poseidon,	
daughter of Nereus		mother of Archemorus		some say	

Eurynome³	<i>Greek</i>	Eurysaces	<i>Greek</i>	Eurytion⁴	<i>Greek</i>
wife of Orchamus		a king of Salamis		[Eurution.Eurythion]	
mother of Leucothoe		son of Ajax and Tecmessa		a king of Phthia	
Eurynome⁴	<i>Greek</i>	He was the son of Ajax by a concubine.		son of Actor or Irus by Demonassa	
a name for Artemis in the form of a mermaid		Eurysthenes	<i>Greek</i>	brother of Eurydamus	
Eurynomus		a co-king of Sparta		He was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar, when he was accidentally killed by Peleus.	
[Prince of the Dead]		son of Aristodemus and Argia		Eurytus¹	<i>Greek</i>
a demon of hell		twin brother of Procles		a king of Oechalia	
He is depicted with fur like that of a fox all over his body and is said to devour the rotting corpses of the dead.		Eurystheus	<i>Greek</i>	son of Melanius	
Eurynus	<i>Greek</i>	king of Argos		father of Clyteus, Deioneus, Iole, Iphitus and Toxeus	
father of Telemus		son of Sthenelus and Menippe		He offered the hand of his daughter Iole to any man who could beat him and his sons at archery. When Heracles won, he reneged on his undertaking. He was killed by Apollo for his temerity in challenging the god to a similar contest. Heracles killed his son Iphitus in a dispute over some stolen horses.	
Eurypaessa	(see Thea)	brother of Alcinoe and Medusa		In some accounts he had earlier taught Heracles the art of archery.	
Eurypassa	(see Thea)	husband of Nicippe		Eurytus²	<i>Greek</i>
Eurypilus	(see Eurypylus)	father of Admeta and Erypilus		son of Actor and Molione	
Eurypylus¹	<i>Greek</i>	His birth was accelerated by Hera so that he inherited the kingdom which should have fallen to Heracles.		twin brother of Cteatus	
[Eurypilus]		He set the tasks for Heracles to perform as his Labours but was so scared of his bondsman that he hid in a large bronze jar when issuing his orders which were then relayed to Heracles by the king's herald, Copreus.		He and his twin, to whom he was joined at the waist, were said to have been born in a silver egg and were referred to as the Moliones. Their real father was Poseidon. They were employed as generals by Augeas, king of Elis, when Heracles attacked his kingdom and were later killed by Heracles who ambushed them en route to the Isthmian Games.	
son of Euhaemon or Dexamenus		When he later invaded Attica, he was killed by Hyllus or Iolaus, or captured and put to death on the orders of Alcmena. His head was buried in a pass on the road to Athens to protect the city.		Eurytus³	<i>Greek</i>
He was leading a troop fighting for the Greeks at Troy and was wounded in the fighting that occurred when the party inside the Wooden Horse, of which he was one, climbed out and started the final battle.		Euryte	<i>Greek</i>	one of the Earthborn Giants	
After the war, he went mad when he looked on an image of Dionysus made by Hephaetus which he had found in a chest at Troy.		a nymph		son of Uranus and Gaea	
Eurypylus²	<i>Greek</i>	mother of Oeneus by Portheus		He was killed by Dionysus in the war between the gods and the giants.	
[Eurypilus]		Eurythemis	<i>Greek</i>	Eus-os	(see Iusas)
leader of the Mysian contingent fighting at Troy		wife of Thestius		Eusoph	<i>Chaldaean</i>
son of Telephus and Astyoche		mother of Althaea, Euippus, Eurypylus, Hypermnestra, Iphiclus, Leda, Plexippus and Toxeus		a sky-god	
He killed Machaon and Nireus in the battle at Troy but was himself killed by Pyrrhus.		Eurythion	(see Eurytion)	Eustace¹	<i>British</i>
Eurypylus³	<i>Greek</i>	Eurytion¹	<i>Greek</i>	[Estance]	
[Eurypilus]		a Centaur		a duke of Cambenet	
a king of the Meropes on Cos		He attempted to rape Hippodamia at her wedding to Peirithous, starting a fight which led to the feud between the Centaurs and the Lapiths. He was killed by Heracles when he tried to carry off Mnesimache, daughter of King Dexamenus.		He was one of the leaders of the rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.	
son of Poseidon by Astypalea		Eurytion²	<i>Greek</i>	Eustace²	<i>European</i>
one of the Argonauts		[Eurution.Eurythion]		son of Ida	
He was killed by Heracles whose fleet was driven to Cos by a storm sent by Hera after Heracles had sacked Troy. He mistook them for pirates in the dark of the night.		a herdsman		brother of Godfrey de Bouillon	
Eurypylus⁴	<i>Greek</i>	son of Ares		Eut	(see Newt)
[Eurypilus]		He tended the herds of Geryon and was killed by Heracles when he seized the cattle as his tenth Labour.		Euterpe	<i>Greek</i>
a king of Libya		In some accounts, Eurytion was a seven-headed dragon.		one of the 9 Muses – music	
son of Poseidon		Eurytion³	<i>Greek</i>	mother of Rhesus by Strymon, some say	
Triton adopted the form of Eurypylus when he gave the clod of earth to Euphemus and told the stranded Argonauts how to get back to the sea. Some say that he dragged the <i>Argo</i> across the land to the sea.		[Eurution.Eurythion]		She is said by some to have invented the double flute.	
Eurypylus⁵	<i>Greek</i>	brother of Pandareus			
[Eurypilus]					
son of Thestius and Eurythemis					

Euthymus *Greek*
a famous boxer
son of Ceacinus

The ghost of Polites, who had been stoned to death for the rape of a maiden, had to be appeased by the yearly sacrifice of a young woman. Euthymus, in love with one girl chosen for sacrifice, drove the ghost into the sea and married the girl.

Euxine *Greek*
[Euxinus.Friendly Sea]
the Black Sea (*see also* Axine)

Euxinus (*see* Euxine)
Evadeam *British*

a Knight of the Round Table
He was once turned into a dwarf by sorcery and when he met Gawain he regained his full stature but Gawain became a dwarf.

Evadne¹ *Greek*
daughter of Asopus
sister of Euboea and Aegina

Evadne² *Greek*
daughter of Iphis
wife of Capaneus
mother of Sthenelus

Her husband was one of the Seven against Thebes who was killed in the fighting there. When his body was recovered after Theseus defeated the Thebans, she killed herself by jumping on to his funeral pyre.

Evadne³ *Greek*
daughter of Pelias

Pelias had murdered the parents and young brother of Jason who, returning with the Golden Fleece, sought revenge. Medea bewitched Evadne and her sister Amphinome and they killed their father and dismembered him, believing they could rejuvenate him. The third sister, Alcestis, refused to take part. In some versions, Pelias was bewitched into trying to rejuvenate himself in the boiling cauldron.

After the death of Pelias, Acastus took the throne and banished Evadne from Iolcus.

Evadne⁴ *Greek*
daughter of Poseidon by Pitane

She was reared by Aepytyus and, when she gave birth to Iamus, her son by Apollo, he reared the boy also.

Evaeomon (*see* Euhaemon)

Evaine *British*
wife of King Bors
sister of Elaine
mother of Bors and Lionel

When her husband died, she became a

nun and her children were left in the care of Pharien.

Evaki *South American*
a goddess of the night, in the lore of some of the tribes of the Amazon basin

Evalach (*see* Evelake)

Evalak (*see* Evelake)

Evan¹ *British*
a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the party which accompanied King Arthur to Cornwall for the trial of Isolde.

Evan² *Roman*
in Etruscan lore, a female being, one of the Lasae

Evan³ (*see* Bacchus)

Evander¹ *Greek*
[Euander]
a prince

son of Hermes by Carmenta or Themis
father of Dyne, Pallas and Rome

He was banished from Greece for killing his father and went to Italy where he helped Aeneas in his fight with the Latins and Rutulians. Other stories say that he was in Italy before Aeneas and founded Rome.

In some accounts he is identified with Pan before moving to Italy. Others say he was the son of Echemus. In the Roman version his mother was Carmenta.

Evander² *Greek*
[Euander]

a king of Lycia
son of Sarpedon
husband of Deidamia

In some accounts, their son Sarpedon was the famous warrior at Troy rather than his grandfather, though some say that he was the son of Zeus by Deidamia.

Evdaf (*see* Eudaf)

Eve (*see* Aobh)

Evelake *British*
[Avalloc.Evalach.Evalak.Mordrain]

a king of Sarra
father of Eliezer and Grimal

He was said to have been born in Gaul and was sent to Rome as a slave. He later went to Syria where he killed the son of a governor, fleeing to Babylon. He was made king of Sarra for helping Tholomer, the king of Babylon, with whom he later went to war.

He embraced Christianity and was baptised as Mordrain before his battle with the Saracen king and Joseph of Arimathea gave him a white shield on which, during battle, appeared the

figure of Christ on the cross which routed the enemy. He and Joseph came to Britain and built the Castle of Carbonek which could be invisible to sinners. Joseph (or Josephus) on his death-bed emblazoned a red cross on the shield with his own blood, enjoining Evelake to give the shield to Nascien the hermit to guard until it was claimed by Galahad.

He is said to have lived for 300 or 400 years. (*see also* Avalloc)

Evening Sky *North American*
in the lore of the tribes of the north-west, daughter of Kumush

Evenus¹ *Greek*
a river-god in Sicily
son of Ares by Demonice
husband of Alcippe
father of Marpessa

He made suitors for the hand of Marpessa take part in a chariot-race with him and when he won, as he always did, he cut off their heads. When Idas abducted Marpessa, using the magic chariot of Poseidon, Evenus pursued the fleeing couple but, failing to catch them, he drowned himself in a river which thereafter was called Evenus.

Evenus² *Greek*
a king of Lyrnessus

Ever Breath
son of Selepus
father of Epistrophus and Mynes

Ever Breath (*see* Heng Hsi)

Ever Sublime (*see* Heng O)

Everes¹ *Greek*
[Everus]

son of Heracles by Parthenope

Everes² *Greek*
[Everus]

father of Teiresias by Chariclo

Evergreen Land *Pacific Islands*
[=Japanese Ryugu]

the site of the palace of the sea-god

Everus (*see* Everes)

Everything-maker (*see* Raweno)

Evgen *British*
an ancestor of King Arthur
father of Joshua

evil eye

[=Corsican ordin:=Italian jettatura.

malocchio:=Spanish mal de ojo]

the ability to cast a spell by looking at someone or something

Any spell caused by the owner of the evil eye can be removed only by them.

Evil One, The (*see* Ahriman)

Evippe (*see* Euipe)

Evius *Greek*

[Euios]

a name for Dionysus relating to the cries of his adherents

Evnisien *(see Efnisien)***Evnisseyen** *(see Efnisien)***evocation**

a spell which induces the dead or the devil to appear

Evrain *(see Yvan)***Evrauc** *(see Efracw)***Evraug** *(see Efracw)***Evrawc** *(see Efracw)***Evua** *African*

a sun-god in Guinea

Ewain *(see Owain)***Ewayne** *(see Owain)***Ewt** *(see Newt)***Excalibar** *(see Excalibur)***Excalibur** *British*

[Caladfwlch.Caladviolch.Caledfwlch.

Caleburn.Caliburn(ius).Escalibor.

Esecalibur.Excalibar.Hungry

One.Mirandoise]

King Arthur's sword

This marvellous weapon was said to have been created by Merlin. Some say it came to King Arthur from Avalon, others that it was a gift from Vivien, Lady of the Lake.

In some accounts, the Sword in the Stone which Arthur pulled out, so demonstrating his right to the throne, was Excalibur and was engraved with that name on the blade. In other versions, that was a different sword and when it was broken in combat with an unnamed knight who had challenged Arthur, not knowing he was the king, Merlin took Arthur to a lake where an arm 'clothed in white samite' rose out of the water holding Excalibur which Arthur claimed and used until his death when it was returned by Bedivere to the lake where the hand rose to receive it and carry it below the surface of the water.

Yet another version says that Excalibur was made by Merlin and given to Uther Pendragon as a symbol of his office as king. When Uther objected to handing over the baby Arthur, as he had promised, Merlin blinded Uther, taking both the child and the sword.

While he was wearing the scabbard he could never lose blood if wounded.

Some say that Excalibur was given to Arthur by Morgan le Fay; certainly she once stole it from Arthur and gave it to her lover, Accolon, in revenge for the execution of another of her lovers, but Arthur soon recovered it.

Exciter *Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

exorcism

the rite used to expel spirits said to have taken possession of humans

Expeller *(see Yagrush)***exploratores** *(see criminatores)***extispicy** *(see haruspication)***Extor** *(see Ector)***extra-sensory perception**

[esp.sixth sense]

alleged ability to perceive things

outside the range of the normal senses.

Exylus *Greek*

a co-king of Elis with Agorius

Eyacque *North American*

a name for Coyote as 'sub-captain'

eye

the eye of a cockerel is said to guard against witchcraft; that of a newt guards against disease

Eye-juggler *North American*

a trickster

When he lost his eyes, he found others to take their place but they turned out to be made of pitch.

Eye of Atum *(see Eye of Ra)***Eye of Horus¹** *Egyptian*

[Udjat.Wedjat(-eye)]

the left eye of Horus

Horus lost this eye, which was the moon, in his battles with Set but it was restored by Hathor. As the wedjat (or wedjat-eye), it became the symbol of healing.

Eye of Horus² *Egyptian*

a name of Thoth as the moon, regarded as the weaker eye

*(see also Eye of Horus¹.Udjat)***Eye of Ra** *Egyptian*

[Eye of Atum.Hathor-Sakhmet.Qedeshet]

a manifestation of the goddess

Hathor or Sakhmet when she was

sent to punish mankind: the uraeus

*(see also udjat)***Eyeh-asher-ehyeh** *Hebrew*

a god

Eylime *(see Eglimi)***Eylimi** *(see Eglimi)***Eyra** *(see Eir)***Eyrgjafa** *(see Aurgjafa)***Eystein** *Norse*

a king of Sweden

Ragnar had wooed the daughter of Eystein but failed to divorce Aslaug in favour of the princess, so Eystein invaded Denmark. His forces were helped by an enchanted cow which caused great slaughter and Agnar and Erik, Ragnar's sons, were killed. When their brothers and the pirate, Hastings, joined Ragnar's forces, Ivar killed the cow with his magic, Eystein was killed and the invasion repelled.

Eyvin Kelda *Norse*

[Eyvindr Kelda]

a wizard who was drowned by

King Olaf

Eyvindr Kelda *(see Eyvin Kelda)***Ezerinis** *Baltic*

a Finnish lake-god

Ezhdeha *Persian*

a demon, a form of Azhi Dahak

Ezzelin *European*a son of Satan in Dante's *Inferno***Ezzila** *(see Attila)*



F



F *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity
known as god F: perhaps Nacon
or Xipototec

This deity is depicted with black lines
painted all over his body and face,
which some interpret as wounds.

Fa¹ *African*

[=Yoruba Ifa]

the Fon god of destiny
son of Minona, some say

He is said to have sixteen eyes and lives
in a palm-tree in the sky. The messenger-
god, Eshu, was responsible for opening
some of Fa's eyes each morning.

Fa² *African*

[Ifa]

an oracle or system of divination used
by the Fon

Fa³ *(see Wu Wang)*

Fa-na-p'o-ssu *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Vanavasa

Fa-shan *Chinese*

a man who betrayed the secret of
Chang Kuo-lao's identity

When he told the emperor that Chang
Kuo-lao was really a white bat, he
dropped down dead but was restored
to life when the immortal sprinkled
water on his face.

Fa-she-lo Fu-to-lo

(see Fa-she-na-fu-to)

Fa-she-na-fu-to *Chinese*

[Fa-she-lo Fu-to-lo.Fashena-futo]

the Chinese version of Vajraputra

Fa'ahotu

[Fakahotu]

an earth-goddess
wife of Atea

Fa'ahotu, the earth, was created from
one half of the cosmic egg. Atea, the
sky, was created from the other half.

In some accounts, she is the same as Papa.

Fa'atiu

Pacific Islands

[=Hawaiian La'a Maomao:=New Zealand
Raka Maomao]

a Samoan wind-god

Fabas

a demon

fable

a fictitious story: a myth

Fables of Bidpai

British

the English version of
the *Panchatantra*

Fables de Pilpay

French

the French version of
the *Panchatantra*

Fabula

(see Acca Larentia)

Fabulae

(see Genealogiae)

Fabulinus

Roman

god whose job it was to teach children
to speak *(see also Vagtanus)*

Face of Glory

Hindu

the face of Kirttimukha

This lion face, all that remained of the
demon Kirttimukha, was revered as a
symbol of wrath.

Fachtna

Irish

[Fachtna the Giant.Fathach]

a poet-king of Ulster

son of Ros Ruadh and Maga

husband of Nessa

father of Daire

He raised Conor as his own son but it
was generally accepted that the boy
was the result of an affair between the
druid, Cathbad, and Nessa.

Fadir

Norse

['father']

husband of Modir

Modir produced a son, Jarl, fathered
by Heimdall when he visited earth in
the guise of Riger.

Fadu

(see Fati)

faerie

[faery]

a fairy: fairyland

Humans may enter this realm if they
abstain from eating and drinking and
carry something, such as a knife, made
of iron. *(see also fairy)*

Faerie King, The

British

a 17th c poem in which the story of

Byanor appears

Faerie Knight, The

British

son of Tom a'Lincoln by Caelia

After the death of Tom and Anglitora,
he joined forces with his half-brother,
the Black Knight, and they came to
Britain.

Faerie Queene, The

English

the 16th c allegorical poem by

Spenser in which Arthur, not

yet king, appears

faery

(see faerie)

Faet Fiada (*see* Veil of Invisibility)
Fafaki-Tahi *Pacific Islands*

Samoa sailors, descendants
 of Kahomovailahi

These men were said to have inherited
 the ability to 'feel the sea' and correctly
 give the location of their boat at sea.

Fafne *Irish*
 a bard

He composed a satire which caused
 the King Meilge to break out in
 blotches on his face.

Fafner (*see* Fafnir)

Fafnir *Norse*

[Fafner]

son of Hreidmar

brother of Otter and Regin

brother of Fasolt, in some accounts

Fafnir's father had received a hoard of
 gold and a magic ring from Loki as
 compensation when Loki killed Otter
 but he refused to share it with Fafnir
 and Regin. Fafnir then killed his father
 and seized all the treasure, turning
 himself into a dragon in Gnitaheld to
 guard it. Sigurd killed not only the
 dragon but also Regin who had
 persuaded him to do it and
 appropriated the treasure for himself.

In the Wagnerian version, Fafnir
 and his brother Fasolt, Frost Giants,
 built Valhalla for Odin but demanded
 Freya as payment. When they were
 given the Rhinegold as ransom, they
 fought over the treasure. Fafnir
 killed his brother and then used the
 Helmet of Invisibility to change
 himself into a dragon.

Fafnisbani *Norse*

a title given to Sigurd in his role as
 killer of Fafnir

Fagus *European*

a tree-god (beech) in the Pyrenees

Fail Inis¹ *Irish*

[Falinis]

an old name for Ireland

Fail Inis² *Irish*

[Falinis]

a hound

This animal was owned by the king of
 Ioruaidhe and was the same animal
 that the sons of Turenn were required
 to get as part of their punishment for
 the murder of Cian.

It was said to be able to catch any
 animal it chased, turn water into wine
 and win every fight it engaged in.

Failbe Fionn *Irish*

a king of Munster

He gave shelter to St Mochuda and his

followers who had been expelled from
 their monastery.

Fair Eber (*see* Eber Finn)

Fair Forlorn (*see* Beltenbros)

Fair Hands *British*

[Beaumains.Handy]

a nickname for Gareth

Fair Maid of Astolat (*see* Elaine³)

Fair Maiden *North American*

second wife of Kulshan

She left her husband to visit her
 mother and was turned into an island
 as, also, was her new-born child.

Fair One (*see* Finn mac Cool)

Fair Unknown, The (*see* Gingalin)

Fair-wheel *Norse*

a name for the sun

Fair Wind Ears *Chinese*

an attendant on the Queen of Heaven

She was said to have extremely good
 hearing.

fairy

[faerie.fairy.fay.fey:=French fée:

=Italian fata]

a diminutive supernatural being

Some say that these immortal beings
 are the children of Adam and Lilith.

Fairy bridges *Chinese*

bridges over which the good dead were
 conducted across the Inevitable River
 in hell

Fairy Kind (*see* Danaans)

fairy loaves

fossil sea-urchins

It is said that these fossils are made
 by fairies.

Fairy Maids (*see* Gemmous Lasses)

fairy money

money found lying on the ground or
 hidden or given by fairies

In the former case, it was said that the
 money was put there by fairies; in the
 latter case, the money soon changes
 into something worthless such as dead
 leaves.

fairy mounds *Irish*

markers said to indicate the presence
 of the Divine People, the Danaans

Fairy Palace of the Quicken-trees

(*see* Bruighean Caortheinn)

fairy rings

circles of grass darker in colour than
 that around it

It is said that these rings are caused by
 fairies which dance round the circle.

fairy sparks

phosphorescence from decaying
 matter

The glow from this source was said to
 be made by fairies to light their revels.

fairy stone

a lucky charm

This stone brings good fortune to its
 owner but, if it is touched by another
 person, it loses its effectiveness.

fairy wind

[=Irish sidhegaoite]

a sudden gust of wind said to be
 caused by fairies

Such gusts may occur to help the
 haymaking in the fields, to mark a
 death or to deter those digging for
 fairy gold.

fairyland

[faerie]

the imagined home of the fairies

In *The Faerie Queene*, it is the realm
 ruled by Oberon where Arthur, before
 he was made king, fell in love with the
 fairy queen, Gloriana.

Faitaulanga *Pacific Islands*

a priest of Tagalao

He persuaded forty-two youths and
 seven maidens to offer themselves for
 sacrifice to lift a plague and they tried
 to escape the clutches of the god of
 death in seven canoes. After many
 adventures and disasters, the crew of
 each boat was depleted, the rowers
 dying or being killed one by one, until
 only one youth and one maiden were
 left in each boat. At this point, Tagalao
 relented and the survivors sailed safely
 to Samoa.

Faivarongo *Pacific Islands*

a god of mariners

son of Ariki Kafika Tuisifo

Fakahotu (*see* Fa'ahotu)

fakir *Hindu*

an Indian wonder-worker

faknik *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, a spirit living in rocks

near the sea, which causes storms

Fal (*see* Stone of Destiny)

Fal stone (*see* Stone of Destiny)

falcon-garb (*see* Valhamr)

Fale-o-le fe'e *Pacific Islands*

a stone temple said to have been

built by Fe'e, a Samoan god of
 war

Falerina

European

an enchantress
 She owned an enchanted garden in
 which she imprisoned many knights,
 including Florismart and Ricardo.
 Roland gained entry after killing the
 dragon guarding the gate, tied her to
 a tree, took Balisardo, the magic
 sword she had made, and released
 her prisoners.

Falernus*Italian*

a peasant who entertained Liber
He was too poor to provide wine but
the god filled his cups and caused the
surrounding land to be covered by
vines.

Falga (*see* Isle of Falga)

Falhofnir (*see* Follow-hoof)

Falia (*see* Falias)

Falias *Irish*

[Falia]

one of the 4 cities cited as the origins
of the Danaans

This city was ruled by Morfessa and it
was from here that the Lia Fail is said
to have come.

Falinis (*see* Fail Inis)

Falke *European*

a horse of Dietrich von Bern

This animal, said never to grow tired,
was given to Dietrich by his follower,
Heime.

Falling Eagle *Mexican*

a giant, in Aztec lore

He was one of four giants who
supported the sky at the beginning of
the Fifth Sun. He was regarded as the
symbol of divine power on earth.

Falling Star¹ *North American*

one of the 4 Associated Gods of
the Sioux

falling star² (*see* meteor)

Falling Water (*see* Cala-Paluma)

Fallow-hoof *Norse*

[Falhofnir]

a horse of the gods

False Face Society

(*see* Hadiganso Shano)

False Guinevere *British*

[Guinevere the False]

half-sister of Guinevere

She was the daughter of Leodegrance
by another woman but Guinevere's
physical double. She took the real
Guinevere's place for over two years
but finally admitted the deception.

Falseron *European*

a sub-king in Spain

He was in charge of the first of the
three armies hidden in ambush at
Roncesvalles and was killed by Roland.

Faltlabra (*see* Foltor)

Fama *Roman*

[=Greek Pheme]

the 100-tongued goddess of rumour

Famhair (*see* Fomhair)

familiar

[sending]

a spirit, often in the form of a cat,
attending when called, usually
by a witch

In Africa, Basuto witches have huge
animals known as obe while the
Zulu sorcerer uses an exhumed
corpse which he revivifies in the
form of an umkovu.

In Arabia, the magician's familiar
is known as a tabi.

Australian sorcerers use a lizard
as a familiar.

In the Baltic countries, flies are
used in this connection.

In the East Indies, a snake or
crocodile is used as a sending or the
sorcerer may cause slivers of bone,
etc. to fly through the air and
embed themselves under a victim's
skin (*see* labuni).

In ancient Hebrew lore the
familiar was known as an ôb.

The Inuit medicine-men use an
artificial seal, known as a tupilaq, as
a familiar.

In Malaya, a sorcerer can kill by
pointing his kris at a victim. As
soon as the spell takes hold, blood
will drip from the point of the
knife. His familiar may be a badger
or an owl.

In North America, some
medicine-men stuff the skin of an
owl and make it fly against the
intended victim causing him to
starve to death.

In the islands of the Pacific,
sorcerers have familiars in the form
of sea-snakes.

The Siberian shaman's familiar
is known as a yekeela.

In other parts of the world, dogs,
hares or toads may act as familiars.

(*see* magistellus)

Famongomadan *European*

a giant

He and his son, Basagante, captured a
number of knights and maidens,
including Leonoretta, daughter of the
king. They met Amadis who killed
both giants and freed their prisoners.

Fan¹ *Irish*

[Phanes]

an ancient fire-god

Fan² (*see* Fand)

Fan K'uei (*see* Chang Fei)

Fan Li *Chinese*

a cunning Immortal

Fan-t'ao (*see* P'an-t'ao)

Fan Yin *Chinese*

a star, home of the god Yang Ching

Fanahan (*see* Fionnchu)

Fanchea *Irish*

sister of Enda

Fand*Irish*

[Fan(n).Pearl of Beauty]

daughter of Aedh Abrat

daughter of Flidhais, some say

sister of Angus mac Aedh and Li Ban

sister of Labraid Luathlam, some say

wife of Manannan

mother of Gaiar and Segda

When she quarrelled with her
husband, who left her, she was
attacked by three Fomoiré. Her sister,
Li Ban, induced Cuchulainn to rescue
her and Fand had an affair with him,
curing him of an illness by singing to
him. When Emer heard about the
affair, she tried to kill Fand and
Manannan forced Fand to choose
between himself and her lover. She
opted to stay with Manannan.

Another version says that her
brother, Labraid Luathlam, needed
the help of Cuchulainn in a fight with
three warriors and promised to give
Fand to the great hero as his mistress
in return for his help.

In some accounts, she and Li Ban
incapacitated Cuchulainn for a whole
year by attacking him with whips.

Fang-chang *Chinese*

one of the 3 Islands of the Blessed

(*see* Fortunate Islands³)

Fang Cheng-hsüeh (*see* She Wang)

Fang Hsiang *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time who acts as a herald

Fang-ming *Chinese*

a shining cube used in sacrificial rites

Fang Pi *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of

Time who acts as a guide

Fang-shih *Chinese*

an expert in feng-shui, the art of
magic, divination, etc

Fann (*see* Fand)

Fannell *Irish*

son of Nechtan Scene

brother of Foill and Tuachell

He was a supernatural being who was
killed by Cuchulainn.

fantine *European*

benevolent Swiss fairies

fantom (*see* phantom)

Faobhair *Irish*

a son of Finn mac Cool

faquir (*see* fakir)

Far-Gazer (*see* Mo-li Hai)

Far-li-mas *African*

a story-teller

By custom, the king of Radofan was
killed on a day decreed by the priests
who read the stars. Sali, sister of the

king, Akaf, induced Far-li-mas to tell such wonderful stories that the priests forgot about the stars and no date was ever fixed for her brother's death.

Fara Maka *African*

a hero in Mali
husband of Nana Miriam

He attacked the monster hippopotamus Mali, which had eaten all his crops, with a spear but it ate him as well. His wife paralysed the beast with a magic spell. (see also Faran Maka)

Faraguvol *Central American*

an itinerant god of Haiti and Puerto Rico, a deified tree

Faramon *French*

[Faramond.Pharamond]
a king of France
a Knight of the Round Table
son of Marcomir
father of Belide and Clodion

He was said to have been a slave who, when freed, became king of France. He once entered King Arthur's court in disguise to spy on his enemy.

He fell in love with Rosamund.

Faramond (see Faramon)

Faran Maka *African*

a giant hero of the Songhai tribe
father of Wango and Weikare

When the water-spirit, Zin-Kibaru, caused the fish to eat Faran Maka's rice plants, he fought and killed the spirit and kept his magic guitar.

He is said to use his long beard to catch fish in the river and eats at least one hippopotamus each day.

He found a girl in a termite-hill and she bore him two children, Wango and Weikare.

(see also Fara Maka)

Farasi Bahari *Arab*

[=Egyptian Sabgarifiya:
=Greek Hippocampus]
green horses said to live in the
Indian Ocean

Horses bred from these stallions and normal mares can run forever without pause since, having no lungs, they are never short of breath.

(see also Farasul Bahri)

Farasul Bahri *Malay*

a sea-horse, said to be the mount
of Salana (see also Farasi Bahari)

Farbauti *Norse*

[Firbauti]
a name of Bergelmir as father of Loki
by Laufeyia, in some stories
father of Byleist and Helblindi

In other accounts, Farbauti is the son of Lanferis.

Farfarel *British*

the English version of Farfarello

Farfarello *European*

[Farfarel]
the devil in Dante's *Inferno*

Faridun (see Thraetona)

Farma-Tyr *Norse*

a name of Odin as 'the protector
of cargoes'

Faro¹ *African*

water-god of the Bambara
twin brother of Pemba

Both he and Pemba grew from seeds planted at the four corners of the earth.

He brought order out of the original chaos; created the seven heavens; killed Teliko, the spirit of the hot winds of the desert; produced the first human beings by impregnating himself and bearing twins and gave mankind the power of speech. He uprooted the tree-god, Pemba, when he was planted by the first woman, Musso-koroni.

(see also Faro²)

Faro² *African*

in the lore of the Mande, the brother
of the first man (see also Faro¹)

Farris

a demon of the hours of the day

Faruach *Irish*

a magician

He made the ship in which he, Foltor and Finn mac Cool chased Gilla Dacar and rescued the men he had carried off.

fascination

a charm which enabled the wearer to
see things not visible to others

fascinum

a phallic amulet

Fascinius *Roman*

a fertility-god

Fashena-futo (see Fa-she-na-fu-to)

Fasold (see Fasolt)

Fasolt *Norse*

[Fasold]

a giant

brother of Fafnir, in some accounts

In the Wagner version, Fafnir and his brother Fasolt, Frost Giants, built Valhalla for Odin but demanded Freya as payment. When they were given the Rhinegold as ransom, they fought over the treasure. Fafnir killed his brother and then used the Helmet of Invisibility to change himself into a dragon.

In Germanic stories, as Fasold, he was the brother of Ecke and, when Dietrich rescued Bolfrina and her nine daughters who had been

imprisoned by Ecke, he joined forces with Dietrich.

Fasti *Roman*

a story by Ovid including an account
of the rape of Lucretia

Fasting Coyote (see Nezhualecoyotl)

Fastnacht *German*

a festival in honour of the goddess
Hertha

Fastnachtsbar *German*

a man dressed as a bear paraded in the
Fastnacht festival

Fastrada (see Fastrade)

Fastrade *European*

[Fastrada]

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives
of Charlemagne

Fastulus (see Faustulus)

Fat *Chinese*

a deity
son of Chang
twin brother of Tan

He is known as The Flasher.

fata¹ *Italian*

a fairy

Fata² (see Tria Fata)

Fata Alcina (see Alcina)

Fata Morgana¹ *European*

[Le Chateau de Morgan le Fée]

a mirage seen in the Straits of Messina
This vision, a scene of architectural
wonders, was seen by Roland in the
garden of the enchantress, Falerina.

Some say that it represented a
palace of Morgan le Fay.

Fata Morgana² *European*

a name of Morgan le Fay

Morgan was reputed to have another
home in Sicily where she was known as
Fata Morgana. The generation of a
mirage to lure ships on to the rocks
would be consistent with her role as a
trouble-maker.

Fata Scribendi *Roman*

a goddess (or goddesses) who wrote
out the fate of each child at birth

In some accounts, they are the same as
the Fates.

Fatae Devones *Roman*

[Matronae Devones]
goddesses of the oak wood

Fate Trinity *Irish*

the trio Ana, Badb and Macha
as Morrigan

Fates (see Moirae.Norns.Parcae)

Fathach¹ *Irish*

a mythical giant (see also Fomoiré)

Fathach² (see Fachtna)

Father Atoja *South American*

a rain-spirit of the Aymara

A magician collects several basins of

water with frogs from Lake Titicaca and places them on top of the mountain, Atoja, praying to the spirits of that mountain, Father Atoja and Mother Atoja. When the sun has evaporated the water in the basins, the frogs croak loudly and the spirits then cause rain to fall.

Father Fine *Norse*
a dwarf

He built the church for Esbern in return for his eyes, heart and soul if Esbern failed to discover his name before the building was complete. Helva's prayers enabled her to discover the dwarf's name and save her lover.

Father Hu *Chinese*
[Hu]
a sky-god

Father Mars (*see* Mars Marspite)

Father of Battle (*see* Odin)

Father of Mankind (*see* Latipan)

Father of the Forest (*see* Mezatevs)

Father of the Gods (*see* Latipan)

Father Shunem (*see* El')

Father Sky (*see* Guamaonocon.
Sky Father)

Father Tiber (*see* Tiberinus)

fathi *Irish*

the Irish druids

Fati' *Balkan*
[plur=Fatit:=Greek Moirae]
one of the 3 beings who determine the fate of a new-born child

In the plural (Faiti) they are also called Niren.

Fati' *Pacific Islands*
[Fadu]

the moon-god of the Society Islanders
son of Roua and Taonoui

faticaria (*see* witchcraft)

Fatima' *European*
in some accounts, a servant of
Clarimunda or Esclaramonde

Fatima' *Persian*
a female hermit

In *The Arabian Nights* she was killed by a sorcerer who, disguised in her clothes, entered Aladdin's home.

Fatouma *African*
a princess

She was saved by Hammadi as she was about to be devoured by the Dragon of the Lake and married her rescuer.

Fatu-tiri *Pacific Islands*
[Fatu-titi]
an ancestor of Tane-Mahuta

He gave Tane-Mahuta the thunderbolt as a weapon though, in some accounts, Fatu-tiri is the thunderbolt with which he killed Atea.

Fatu-titi (*see* Fatu-tiri)

Fatua (*see* Fauna)

Fatuclus *Greek*
[Fatuus]
a name of Faunus as 'speaker'

Fatua (*see* Fauna)

Fatus *Roman*
a god of personal destiny

Fatuus (*see* Fatuclus)

faudeur *French*
an imp of wheat-stores in Brittany

Faula (*see* Acca Larentia.Fauna)

Faumea *Pacific Islands*
[=Hawaiian Haumea]
mother of Tu-nui-ka-rere and Turi-a-faumea by Tangaroa

In Tuamotu they say that she had eels in her vagina that killed men but she showed Tangaroa how to remove them and their union produced two children.

faun' *Roman*
[=Greek satyr]

part man, part goat: a woodland spirit: a descendant of Faunus

Faun' (*see* Faunus)

Fauna *Roman*
[Fatua.Faula.Maia.Maiesta.Oma:
=Greek Damia.Semele]

goddess of fertility, fields, herds
daughter or sister and wife of Faunus
wife of Jupiter or Vulcan, some say

In some accounts she is identified with Bona Dea, in others with Angitia.

Faunus' *Roman*
[Fatu(cl)us.Faun.Incubo.In(n)uus.
Lupercus.Silvan:plur=Fauni:=Greek Pan]

a vegetation god, god of prophecy and shepherds

son of Mars, Mercury or Picus
father or consort and brother of Fauna

In some accounts, he was the son of Mars and a princess and was raised to become the god of the countryside. Others make him the son of Mercury who killed strangers and offered them in sacrifice to his father who then gave him the hindquarters and hoofs of a goat in punishment. Some say he was the son of Picus. (*see also* Faunus')

Faunus' *Roman*
a king of Italy

son of Hermes, some say
father of Latinus

father of Acis, some say

He had the habit of killing all strangers and sacrificing them to his father, Hermes.

He was killed by Heracles (during his tenth Labour) and some say that it was Heracles who fathered Latinus, not Faunus.

His spirit was said to have warned Latinus not to allow his daughter, Lavinia, to marry any but a stranger who would soon arrive from over the sea. This turned out to be Aeneas.

In some accounts, he is the same as Faunus, the Italian god of vegetation.

Faust *German*
[(Dr) Faustus]

a man who sold his soul to the Devil in return for unlimited knowledge and youth

Faustulus *Roman*
[Fastulus]

a royal herdsman
husband of Acca Larentia

It was he or his wife who found the twins Romulus and Remus when they were cast adrift on the Tiber.

Faustus' *British*
son of Vortigern

Faustus' (*see* Faust)

Fauvel *French*
[Favel]

a centaur in a 14th c novel of the same name

Favel (*see* Fauvel)

Favonius *Roman*
[=Greek Zephyr]

the west wind personified
consort of Flora, some say

Fawn (*see* Ne-a-go)

fay (*see* fairy)

Faylinn *Irish*
[The Good Folk.The Little People.
Wee Folk]

fairies or leprechauns

This race of people, much smaller than dwarfs, was ruled by Iubdan and Bebo.

In some accounts, Iubdan's realm, rather than his people, is referred to as Faylinn.

Fe *African*
a god of the Ivory Coast

This deity is envisaged in the form of a mask.

Fea' *Irish*
a war-goddess, an aspect of Morrigan

Fea'
a red ox

In some accounts, the two oxen, Fea and Feimhean, were owned by the goddess Brigit. Others say that they were owned by Dil.

Feabhail (*see* Febal)

Feadhach *Irish*
ruler of an island in the Otherworld

father of Flann

Fear Baoth *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster
Maev offered him her daughter, Fi, if

he would desert his friend Cuchulainn during the battles of the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

Fear Caille (see Alladhan)

Fear da Leithe (see Bearchan)

Fear Dea (see Ferdia)

Fear Dedh (see Ferdia)

Fear Deoda (see Ferdia)

Fear Diadh (see Ferdia)

Fear Diorche *Irish*

[The Dark Druid]

a druid who turned Saba into a deer when she rejected his advances

Fear Fi *Irish*

a musician

Lugaid mac Con went to war with Eoghan Mor when they argued about which of them had first discovered Fear Fi.

Fear Gortac *Irish*

a magical type of grass which causes insatiable hunger

Another version describes it as a hunger-demon in the form of a wrinkled old man.

Fear Logha *Irish*

a charioteer to Ailill and Maev

Fear-tai (see Fer-tai)

Fear-ti (see Fer-ti)

Fearadhach¹ *Irish*

a Pictish king

Criomhthann mac Fiodhaigh sent Conall Corc to the Scottish court with a coded note asking the king to kill the bearer, believing that the young man had tried to rape Criomhthann's wife. The message was changed by Gruibne, a friend whom Conall had earlier rescued from captivity, with the result that Fearadhach not only welcomed Conall but gave him his daughter's hand in marriage.

Fearadhach² (see Daithi)

Fearadhach Fionn *Irish*

a king of Scotland

He came to Ireland to take the throne on the death of Cairbre Caitcheann but was defeated by the forces of Connaught led by Daithi.

Fearbh *Irish*

daughter of Gearg

When Sin came to her father's house to seek the hand of Fearbh, Conor mac Nessa attacked the house and both Sin and her father were killed.

Fearbhlaidh *Irish*

daughter of a king of Scotland

She fell in love with the poet, Cearball, and when her father put him in prison, she helped him to escape. Her father later deceived her into believing that

her lover was dead and she died of a broken heart.

A similar story is told of Cearball and Eleanor.

Fearcheas mac Coimain *Irish*

[Ferchess]

a poet-seer at the court of Ailill Olom

He was with Ailill Olom, during a vigil at Samhain, when the latter raped Aine. Fearcheas killed her father, Eoghabal, and, at Ailill's instigation, Fearcheas killed Lugaid mac Con with a spear but Finn mac Cool tracked him down and killed him.

Feardhomhain *Irish*

a warrior of Leinster

brother of Fingheal or Finnine

He was said to have killed a monster living in a lake and, when Finn mac Cool told him of a dangerous wild boar, he hunted it down and killed it after it had killed his three hounds. In this story, his sister was called Fingheal. Another story says that his sister was Finnine and, when she was badly treated by her husband, Conan mac an Leith Luchra, Feardhomhain killed him but was himself killed in the fight.

Feargal (see Fergal)

Fearghal (see Fergal)

Fearghus (see Fergus)

Feargna *Irish*

a king

father of Aedh Dubh

When he opposed St Caillin, he was swallowed up by the earth.

In some accounts, his father was Suibhne, king of Dalriada.

Feargus (see Fergus)

Fearineus (see Phoroneus)

Fearn *Irish*

a son of Partholan

Feast of Age (see Feast of Goibhniu)

Feast of Anna Perenna *Roman*

a celebration, held on March 15th, of

Anna Perenna's deception, in the

form of Minerva or Nerio, or the

war-god, Ares

Feast of Bricciu (see Bricciu's Feast)

Feast of Goibhniu *Irish*

[Fle(a)d(h) Ghoibhnenn.Feast of Age.

Fled Gabnenn]

a feast in the underworld at

which the smith-god gave his

guests food and drink that made

them immortal

This was one of three gifts from Manannan to the Danaans. The other two were the Veil of Invisibility (Faet Fiada) and the Pigs of Manannan.

Feast of Lanterns

(see Festival of the Dead.
Lantern Festival)

Feast of Souls

a festival, held in November, in honour of the dead

feather *North American*

a sacred object to the Indians

Feather Cloak of Freya (see Valhamr)

Feather Man *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Feather Robe *Japanese*

[Celestial Feather Robe]

a garment used by the moonfolk

They wrapped the moonmaiden, Kaguya, in this garment when they took her back to her home in the sky, to erase her memories of life on earth.

Feather Woman (see Soatsaki)

Feathered Serpent (see Quetzalcoat)

Feathered Staff (see Quetzalcoat)

Febal *Irish*

[Feabhail.Febhal]

father of Bran

Febhal (see Febal)

Febris *Roman*

[Quartana.Tertiana]

a goddess of fevers

mother of Dea Quartana and Dea

Tertiana

Februs *Roman*

[=Etruscan Dis.=Greek Pluto]

the god of the dead

Fecor

a demon guarding underground

treasure (see also Anarazel.Gaziel)

Fedelm (see Fedelma.Feidhilm)

Fedelma *Irish*

[Fedelm.Fidelma]

a prophetess

daughter of Laoghaire

mac Criomhthann

daughter of Conor mac Nessa,

some say

sister of Ethne

wife of Loaghaire Buadhach

She forewarned Maev that she would be defeated in the battle for the Brown Bull of Cooley.

Fedlimid (see Feidhlimidh.Felim)

Feeder (see Pan²)

Fe'e' *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian war-god and god of

the dead

one of the Aitu

He is said to have given birth to all the rocks and islands.

He is depicted as a giant cuttlefish encompassing the world with his tentacles. His undersea palace was known as Bale-Fe'e.

fée² *French*

a fairy

Feenenee *North American*

a maiden of the Tewa of New Mexico

When a drought came, the men of the tribe entered the kiva to pray and to fast but one of them drank the water of the lake. His body split open and flooded the kiva and all present were turned into frogs or water-birds. Feenenee was turned into a snake.

féerie *French*

fairyland

Fefana *Pacific Islands*

wife of Fevanga

mother of Kavaonau

When the god Loa visited them, they killed their baby daughter and served her at a meal, having no other food.

(*see also* kava¹)

Fehuluni *New Zealand*

a sex-changing spirit

Fei (*see* Huang Fei-hu)

Fei-ch'ang Fang *Chinese*

a famous magician who warned of an impending national disaster

fei-i *Chinese*

a double-bodied flying snake with 4 wings and 6 legs

Fei Lien¹ (*see* Feng Po)

Fei Lien² (*see* Luan¹)

Fei Luan (*see* Luan¹)

Feibh *Irish*

in some accounts, daughter of
Conor mac Nessa and wife of
Conn Cearnach

Feichin *Irish*

a saint
son of Caolcharna and Lasair

It is said that a host of angels hovered over him and that he performed many miracles. When his friend Aodan was imprisoned, he rescued him by killing his jailer and then restoring him to life so that he was persuaded to release Aodan. He also achieved the release of prisoners of Ailill mac Dunlaing, king of Leinster, by causing an earthquake which shook the shackles from the prisoners. Here too, the king was killed and restored to life by Feichin.

He once carried a leper to the king's court at Tara to be cared for. It is said that this leper was Christ, who gave the saint his staff.

Feidhilm¹ *Irish*

[Fedelm]

wife of Eochu

mother of Aodan and Brandubh

When she gave birth to twin boys, Eochu exchanged one of them for one

of the twin daughters born at the same time to Inghéanach, wife of Gabhran. She could identify the boy from a grain of gold which she had put in his shoulder and when, as a man, Aodan mac Gabhrain, he invaded Leinster, she prevailed upon him to make peace with Brandubh, his brother.

Feidhilm² *Irish*

[Fedelm.Lair Dhearg.Red Mare]

a sorceress

foster-mother of Conal Corc

Feidhilm³ *Irish*

[Fedelm]

daughter of Fachtna and Nessa

sister of Conor mac Nessa

wife of Cairbre Nia Fear

mother of Earc

Feidhlim *Irish*

son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

Feidhlimidh¹ *Irish*

[Fedlimid]

father of Conn Ceadchathach

Feidhlimidh² *Irish*

[Fedlimid]

grandson of Conall Gulban

father of Columba

Feidhlimidh³ (*see* Felim mac Dall)

Feidhlimidh Cam O Baoill *Irish*

[Fedlimid]

a warrior of Donegal

His family feuded with the Mac Suibhne sept and, when he visited the house of Mac Suibhne, the latter tried to kill him. He got out of the house and, after a furious chase, escaped by sea.

Feidhlimidh mac Criomhthann *Irish*

[Fedlimid]

a warrior-king of Munster

bishop of Cashel

In some versions, he is regarded as a saint. He once took shelter with the satirist, Gul, whose daughter Sadhbh tricked him out of his clothes and his horse. In revenge, he sent Dunnoir to seduce her.

He quarrelled with the high-king Niall Caille and was defeated by him at the Battle of Carman.

Feile Bhride (*see* Imbolc)

Feile Brighde (*see* Imbolc)

Feimhean *Irish*

[Fernan.Ferneal]

a black ox

In some accounts, the two oxen, Fea and Feimhean, were owned by the goddess Brigit. Others say that they were owned by Dil.

Feimurgan (*see* Morgan le Fay)

Feini *Irish*

early settlers

While most accounts refer to the descendants as the Danaans, the fifth in the series of invaders of Ireland, others refer to her descendants as the Feini and regard them as the first settlers of that country. (*see also* Fianna)

Feinius *Irish*

father of Niul

Feinne (*see* Fianna)

Feinnidh *Irish*

a leader of a troop of the Fianna

Feirceirtne (*see* Fer Cherdne)

Feircheirdne (*see* Fer Cherdne)

Feirefiss (*see* Feirefiz)

Feirefiz *British*

[Feirefiss]

son of Gahmuret and Belcane

half-brother of Percival

He is said to have been parti-coloured as the result of having parents of different origins.

He met his half-brother in combat without realising their relationship but, when they were reconciled, he joined Percival in the Grail Quest.

At King Arthur's court, he met Repanse and, after converting to Christianity, married her, taking her to India where Repanse bore him a son who became the magician, Prester John.

Feis na Samhna *Irish*

[Samain Feis]

an Irish name for Samhain

Feis Tighe Chonain *Irish*

the story of Finn mac Cool's visit to

the castle of Conan in the

Otherworld

Felice *British*

[Phelis]

daughter of the Earl of Warwick

husband of Guy

When her husband failed to return from the Holy Land, she devoted her life to works of charity. When Guy finally returned, he left her in peace and built himself a hermitage. They were reunited when Guy was on his deathbed but Felice died of grief.

Felicitas *Roman*

the goddess of good luck

(*see also* Fortuna)

Felim mac Dall *Irish*

[Fedlimid.Feidhlimidh.Phelim]

a harp-player at the court of Conor

mac Nessa

son of Dall

father of Deirdre

Felix¹ *British*
father of Mark and Meliad, some say
In some accounts he was the king of
Cornwall and Lyonesse.

Felix² *German*
a monk

He stood listening to the song of the
birds and later discovered that he had
listened for 300 years which, to him,
had seemed like just a few minutes.

Felix³ *Roman*
a name for Venus as the bringer of
good fortune

Femba (*see Pemba*)

femina saga (*see saga³*)

Feminee (*see Femynye*)

Fempellec *South American*
a pre-Inca king

He had the carved stone figure known
as Llampallec moved from Chot.
When a demon in the guise of a lovely
maiden seduced him and torrential
rain ruined all the crops, the priests
tied him up and hurled him into the
sea from a cliff-top.

Femynye *Greek*
[Feminee]
the realm of the Amazons

Fenda Maria *African*
a heroine of Angola

Vidiji Milanda had been bewitched
and lay asleep on the bank of a river.
He could be wakened only by a
maiden shedding eleven jugfuls of
tears. Fenda Maria filled ten jugs and,
having given one away to free a slave
girl, got tired of weeping and asked the
slave girl to fill the eleventh jug. This
she did and woke the sleeping prince
who took her for his wife instead of
Fenda Maria. The slave then took on
the role of her mistress and the real
Fenda Maria became her slave, now
called Kamaria.

Later, the prince brought Kamaria
presents she had asked for; a lamp
which lit itself, a razor which
sharpened itself, scissors which could
cut unaided and a stone which told the
truth. With the help of these objects
she convinced the prince that she was
the real Fenda Maria and they were
married, burning the imposter in a
barrel of tar.

Fene *European*
one of a race of Hungarian demons or
their realm

Feng¹ *Chinese*
[Chu-ch'ieh.Feng Huan(g).Vermilion Bird]
the Chinese version of the phoenix
one of the Four Auspicious Animals

chief of the feathered animals
ruler of the south and the
summer season

This fabulous bird is described as
being composed of parts of many
other birds and the tail of a fish,
although it is sometimes depicted as
the Oriental pheasant. It is reputed to
alight only on the wu t'ung tree and
lives on the seeds of the bamboo.

Another version describes it as a
scarlet or vermilion bird, one of four
supporting the corners of the earth.

(*see also Luan*)
Feng² *European*

brother of Horvendil
He killed his brother, Horvendil, king
of Jutland, married his widow,
Gerutha, and took the throne. He was
later killed by Horvendil's son,
Amleth.

Feng³ *Norse*
[Fiollnir.Fjollnir]
a name used by Odin when he was
taken aboard ship by Sigurd who met
the god walking on the sea

(*see also Hnikar*)

Feng Huan (*see Feng¹*)

Feng Huang (*see Feng¹*)

Feng I (*see Shui Kuan*)

Feng-kan *Chinese*
an 8th c giant

one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say
He was said to have been seven feet tall
and rode a tiger, in which form he is
generally depicted. In this respect, he
is similar to Tamra Bhadra.

Feng Lin *Chinese*
a soldier-immortal

In the Battle of 10,000 Spirits, he was
defeated by Li No-cha who used his
magic bracelet.

Feng Po *Chinese*
[Count of the Winds.Fei Lien.Feng Shih]

a sky-god
son of Huang Ti
husband of Feng-p'o-p'o

This deity was in charge of the sack
which contains the winds, hunger
and drought.

He tried to overthrow his father and
was defeated. He was banished to a
mountain-top cave where he sent
winds to cause trouble until I, the
archer, shot a hole in his wind-bag.
Feng Po was wounded in the leg at the
same time and was left with a
permanent limp.

He is depicted as a white-bearded
old man or as a dragon with the head
of a deer or as having the body of a

stag, a sparrow's head, the horns of a
bull and a snake's tail.

Feng-p'o-p'o *Chinese*

[Madame Wind]
a wind-goddess
wife of Feng Po

She is said to ride a tiger in the sky.

Feng Shih (*see Feng Po*)

feng-shui *Chinese*

a system of landscape magic
or geomancy

This art is sometimes used to
determine the orientation of graves or
of houses and their contents so that
they are in harmony with natural
forces.

The principles of this technique
were collected by Kung P'o (3rd-
4th c).

Fenge (*see Fenia*)

Fenia *Norse*

[Fenge.Fenja]
a giantess
daughter of Greip, some say
She and her sister Menia were bought
as slaves by Frodi to work his magic
grindstone, Grotte.

Fenian Cycle *Irish*

[Fianna Cycle.Finn Cycle.Fionn Cycle.
Ossianic Cycle]

a collection of stories relating
the exploits of Finn mac Cool
and his warriors, the Fianna

Fenians (*see Fianna*)

Fenice¹ *French*

[Fenise]
wife of Alis

When her husband died, she married
his nephew, Cligés.

Fenice² *Irish*

[Fenise]
a queen of Ireland

In the French story, *Durmart le Gallois*,
she was loved by Durmart.

Fenise (*see Fenice*)

Fenius (*see Feniusa Farsa*)

Feniusa Farsa *Irish*

[Fenius]
a Scythian king, ancestor of the
Milesians
father of Niul

He was said to be a descendant of
Japhet, Noah's son, and grandfather
of Gaedheal. He helped to build the
Tower of Babel and was the only man
conversant with all the languages that
emerged when the Tower was
abandoned.

fenix (*see phoenix¹*)

Fenja (*see Fenia*)

Fenoderee (*see Fenodyree*)

Fenodyree *Manx*

[Fenoderee]

a mythical hairy monster or brownie

Fenner (*see Fenris*)**Fenrir** (*see Fenris*)**Fenris** *Norse*

[Fenrer.Fenrir.Hrodvitnir]

a wolf

offspring of Loki and Angerbode

brother of Hel and Jormungandr

Odin took the wolf to Asgard hoping to tame him but it grew to such size and strength that the gods tied him up for safety. They bound him first with the chain, Laeding, from which he broke free; then with a stronger chain, Droma, which he also broke; then with Gleipnir, a thin cord fashioned by the dwarfs which none could break, fixed with the fetter, Gelgia. Fenris allowed himself to be tied only if one of the gods would put a hand into his mouth as a surety. Tyr complied and when Fenris found himself unable to break free he bit off Tyr's right hand. When he opened his huge jaws and howled, the gods thrust a sword into his mouth causing an outflow of blood that formed the river Von.

Fenris remained tied through the rock Gioll to a large boulder called Thviti on the island of Lyngvi until the final battle of Ragnarok when he broke free and fought on Loki's side against the gods. It was foretold that he would kill Odin but he was killed by Vidar who, arriving late in the battle, put his one large foot on the wolf's lower jaw and, grasping his upper jaw in his bare hands, tore him apart.

Fensal (*see Fensalir*)**Fensalir** *Norse*

[Fensal.Fensalir]

the palace of Frigga

Fensalier (*see Fensalir*)**Fer Chedne** (*see Fer Cherdne*)**Fer Cherdne**¹ *Irish*

[Feirceirne.Feircheirdne.Fer Chedne.

Fercherdne.Ferchertne]

a poet at the court of Lugaid, king of Leinster

He was said to have accompanied the king when he was banished from Ireland.

In some accounts, the three Fer Cherdne characters are all manifestations of the same person.

Fer Cherdne² *Irish*

[Feirceirne.Feircheirdne.Fer Chedne.

Fercherdne.Ferchertne]

an Ulster poet

He received the robes and office of the chief-poet when Adna died but Adna's son, Neidhe, disputed his right to them. Fer Cherdne defeated him in a contest of verse and rhetoric and the younger man then conceded.

In some accounts, the three Fer Cherdne characters are all manifestations of the same person.

Fer Cherdne³ *Irish*

[Feirceirne.Feircheirdne.Fer Chedne.

Fercherdne.Ferchertne]

a poet, a retainer of Curoi

father of Aithirne

Some say that it was he, not Aithirne, who demanded and got Eochaid mac Luchta's one remaining eye.

When his master's wife, Blathnat, was being carried off by Cuchulainn, Fer Cherdne seized her and jumped with her from a high cliff, killing both Blathnat and himself.

In some accounts, the three Fer Cherdne characters are all manifestations of the same person.

Fer Dea (*see Ferdia*)**Fer Dedh** (*see Ferdia*)**Fer Deoda** (*see Ferdia*)**Fer Diadh** (*see Ferdia*)**Fer Fedail** (*see Fer Fidail*)**Fer Fidail** *Irish*

[Fer Fedail]

a druid of Manannan

son of Eoghabal

The god sent Fer Fidail, in the form of a woman, to procure the maiden Tuage but the druid slept with her for three days before returning to Tir Tairnigiri. The angry god drowned Tuage and killed the druid.

Fer Gruadh *Irish*

a druid

When Oscar killed Meargach in battle, the dead man's wife, Aille, persuaded the druid to capture Finn, Oscar's grandfather. When Finn was released, Oscar killed Fer Gruadh.

Fer-tai *Irish*

[Fear-tai]

father of Fer-ti

a warrior of the Fianna

son of Goll mac Morna

He was one of the party which trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

He fought on the side of Cairbre in the Battle of Gabhra and when Finn mac Cool killed his son, Fer-ti, to avenge the death of Oscar at the hand of Cairbre, Fer-tai fought Finn in single combat and was killed.

Fer-ti *Irish*

[Fear-ti]

son of Fer-tai

At the Battle of Gabhra he was killed by Finn mac Cool. When Fer-tai, his father, tried to avenge his death, Finn killed him also.

Feralia *Roman*

the final festival of the dead, held

in February

Ferbaeth *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

He was one of those who fought with Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed.

Fercherdne (*see Fer Cherdne*)**Ferchertne** (*see Fer Cherdne*)**Ferchess** (*see Fearcheas*)**Fercob** *Irish*

a king of Munster

He and his men fought alongside Finn and the Fianna at the Battle of Gabhra.

Ferdia *Irish*

[Fe(a)r Dea.Fe(a)r Dedh.Fe(a)r Deoda.

Fe(a)r Diadh.Ferdiad mac Daire]

son of Fergus mac Roth

foster-brother of Cuchulainn

In some accounts, he was the son of Damhan.

He trained with Cuchulainn under Skatha and became his friend. He later fought for Maeve in the Cattle Raid of Cooley and, against his inclinations, was forced by Maeve to fight Cuchulainn in single combat. They fought for four days until finally Cuchulainn killed his old friend with the Gae Bolg as they fought in the river where the waters were held back on each side. In other versions, Cuchulainn ran Ferdia through with his sword.

Ferdiad (*see Ferdia*)**Ferdinand** *European*

a king of Spain

father of Alfonso, Elvira, Garcia,

Sancho and Urraca

When El Cid came to his court, he banished him for his haughty manner but soon restored him to favour when El Cid started to win battles against the Moors.

He was in dispute with Ramiro of Aragon and appointed El Cid as his champion to settle the matter in single combat with Martin Gonzalez. In another dispute, when he refused to pay homage to the Pope, El Cid once again settled the matter in his favour by defeating the Pope's champion.

Ferdoman *Irish*
son of Bodb Deag
He was one of the party of nine, led by Gol mac Morna, which recovered Finn mac Cool's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

Fergal mac Maolduin *Irish*
[Fearg(h)al]
a high-king of Ireland
father of Aedh Allan and Niall Frasach
He had an affair with a nun who was the daughter of Congall. When Congall entered her bedroom, she sat on top of Fergal and persuaded her father of her innocence. Rather than betray his presence, Fergal made no sound, even when a cat bit pieces out of his legs.

He attacked Leinster with a large army which included a young musician and poet, named Donn Bo, whom he had undertaken to keep safe. In a battle with the forces of Leinster, both the king and Donn Bo were killed and decapitated. Donn Bo's head sang so sadly at the celebration feast of the Leinstermen that they returned it to the site of the battle, placed it on his body and Donn was restored to life. The head of Fergal was given to Cathal mac Fionghuine, king of Munster, who washed and dressed it in finery at a feast where it spoke its thanks for the honour.

Fergar *Irish*
a companion of Conary Mor

Ferghus *(see Fergus)*

Fergna *Irish*
[Fergne]
a physician

He advised Angus Og on how to locate Caer Ibormeith.

Fergne *(see Fergna)*

Fergus¹ *British*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
husband of Galiene
son of Soumilliot

He was a ploughboy whose imagination was fired by seeing King Arthur and his knights, and he wanted to become like them.

He borrowed his father's old armour and rode to the king's court, despatching a pair of robbers en route, and found himself the butt of Kay's ridicule. He was, nevertheless, made a knight and set out to kill the Black Knight to prove himself. He stayed overnight at Castle Lidell where the owner's niece, Galiene, fell in love

with him. Fergus rejected her because he felt unworthy until he had achieved his aim. Having disposed of the Black Knight he returned to the castle, only to find that Galiene had left. He spent over a year searching for her and was then told that he could win her hand only by first winning the Shield Beautiful which was guarded by a dragon and a giantess in Castle Dunostre. Fergus killed both of these guardians and won the shield and then set off for Lothian where Galiene was under siege. On the road to Scotland, he killed the giant of Mount Dolerous, freed two ladies held in that giant's castle and acquired the marvellous horse, Arondiel. In Lothian, he killed Artofilaus, nephew of the king whose forces were besieging Galiene and sent the king himself as hostage to King Arthur's court. Arthur had, for some time, been searching for Fergus and, having found him, organised a great tournament at which Fergus was champion. As a reward, Fergus received Galiene as his wife and was made king of Lothian.

Fergus² *British*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
a Knight of the Round Table
a Cornish earl

His lands were ravaged by the giant Taulurd until Morholt killed the giant.

Fergus³ *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
son of Eochaid Muigl and Mongfhinn
brother of Ailill, Brian and Fiachra
step-brother of Niall Noigiallach

Fergus⁴ *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us.Wise Lips]
a seer
son of Finn mac Cool

Fergus⁵ *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
a monk

He caught the mermaid, Li Ban, in his net and argued over her future with Beoan.

Fergus⁶ *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
son of Ailill and Maev

He was one of seven sons, all known as Maine.

Fergus Bearn *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
father of St Ruadan

Fergus Cearbhail *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us Cearrbheaoil]
father of Diarmaid

Fergus Finvel *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us Fionbhail]
a counsellor to Finn mac Cool

Fergus Fionnliat *Irish*
a fertility-lord
A former wife of Iollan turned Uirne, whom he proposed to marry, into a bitch and gave her to Fergus as a present. When she resumed her human form and returned to Iollan, Fergus gave her whelps to Finn mac Cool who called them Bran and Sceolan.

Fergus Foga *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
a king of Ulster

Some say that he is the same as Fergus mac Leda or Fergus mac Roth.

Fergus Leathdhearg *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
son of Nemed
father of Britan

He led the Nemedians on a raid on the Fomoire on Tory Island and killed their leader, Conan.

He was one of the few Nemedians to escape from Ireland and he and his son came to Britain where they became the ancestors of the British.

Fergus mac Earc *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us]
son of Earc
brother of Murtagh

He established the kingdom of Dal Riada. Having borrowed the Stone of Destiny from his brother for his own coronation, he never returned it to Ireland.

Fergus mac Leda *Irish*
[Fe(a)rg(h)us mac Leide.Fergus mac Le(i)te]
a king of Ulster

Lugaid Luaighne divided Ulster into two parts, giving one to Fergus and one to Congall Clairingleach. Later, Fergus took all the province and Conall went to Scotland. On his return, Fergus mac Roth helped him to defeat Fergus mac Leda in battle.

He captured Iubdan, king of the Faylinn, and his wife Bebo when they fell into a bowl of porridge. He had an affair with Bebo and released her and her husband only when Iubdan handed over his magic shoes.

In one account, he was given the woman Dorn as compensation for the death of Eochaid Yellowmouth who had been killed by men sent by the high-king, Conn. He was also given the power by sea-sprites to swim under any water except Loch Rudhraighe.

When he ignored this ban, he was attacked by the monster, Muirdris, and fear caused his mouth to move to the back of his head. When Dorn revealed his secret, after a quarrel during which Fergus struck her, the king used the shoes given to him by Iubdan to protect himself when he went back to the lake and had a second fight with the monster. Although he managed to kill the beast, he was himself wounded and died.

In some accounts, he is the same as Fergus mac Roth or Fergus Foga while others say that Tiobraide was the king of Ulster at the time of Eochaid's murder.

Fergus mac Leide

(*see* Fergus mac Leda)

Fergus mac Leite

(*see* Fergus mac Leda)

Fergus mac Lete

(*see* Fergus mac Leda)

Fergus mac Rogh

(*see* Fergus mac Roth)

Fergus mac Roich

(*see* Fergus mac Roth)

Fergus mac Roigh

(*see* Fergus mac Roth)

Fergus mac Rosa

(*see* Fergus mac Roth)

Fergus mac Roth

Irish

[Fe(a)rg(h)us mac Ro(i)gh.Fearg(h)us mac Rioch.Fergus mac Roich.Fergus mac Rosa.Fergus mac Roth.Fergus mac Roy]

one of the champions of the Red Branch

king of Ulster

son of Ros Ruadh and Roch

half-brother of Fachtna

husband of Flidhais and Nessa

father of Buino and Illus

father of Ferdia, some say

foster-father of Cuchulainn

He came to the throne on the death of Fachtna and married Fachtna's widow, Nessa, who stipulated that he must allow her son, Conor, to rule for one year. At the end of the year, Conor refused to relinquish the throne and banished Fergus to Connaught with Dubhthach and his son Cormac.

Some say that he fell in love with Flidhais, wife of Ailill Fionn, and attacked his rival's castle, killing Ailill and taking Flidhais for his wife. In this story, he was killed by a giant, the Fool of Barr Uisce, as he was driving his wife's great herd of cattle.

Another version of this story substitutes Muinchinn for Flidhais and

Donal for Ailill and Fergus, worried in case his newly-acquired wife should betray him as she had betrayed Donal, drowned her.

Another story says that he was in the party that escorted Deirdre and the sons of Usna back from Scotland to Conor's court and after Conor's treachery he went into exile with Cormac and Dubhthach in Connaught.

As herald to Maev, he went to Ulster to try to persuade the king, Daire, to lend Maev the famous Brown Bull of Cooley for one year. Daire refused and Fergus later fought with Maev and Ailill against Ulster in the Cattle Raid of Cooley but refused to fight Cuchulainn, his friend and pupil, in single combat. He became Maev's lover and was killed by a spear thrown by Lugaid, a blind poet, when Ailill caught them bathing together in a pool.

He is said to be the author of the first account of the Cattle Raid of Cooley by virtue of a legend saying that the original story was lost and the poet, Seanchan, raised the dead Fergus who recited the whole story before going back to the grave.

In some accounts, he is the same as Fergus mac Leda.

Fergus mac Roy (*see* Fergus mac Roth)

feri (*see* peri)

Ferlee *Irish*

a companion of Conary Mor

Fernan (*see* Feimhean)

Ferne (*see* Feimhean)

feroher (*see* fravashi)

Feronia¹ *Roman*

an Etruscan fertility-goddess and

goddess of fire

Feronia² *Roman*

the goddess of spring flowers

ferouer (*see* fravashi)

Ferracute (*see* Ferragus)

Ferragunze *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

husband of Verseria

King Arthur tested the tolerance of Ferragunze by arranging for him to find his wife in the arms of Gawain but even this did not make her husband jealous.

Ferragus *European*

[Ferracute.Ferrakut]

a giant of Portugal

He fought and defeated all the greatest of Charlemagne's knights in single combat but was finally beaten and killed by Roland.

In some accounts, the Brazen Head

was kept in his castle.

Ferrakut (*see* Ferragus)

Ferrant d'Espagne *European*

a horse of Oliver

Ferrau *European*

a Saracen warrior

He fought Argalia in the lists and won but was denied the prize, the hand of Angelica. When she fled, Ferrau chased Argalia and killed him and was fighting Roland, who also wanted Angelica, when he was forced to break off the fight and return to Spain to help Marsilius.

Ferrec (*see* Ferrex)

Ferrex *British*

[Ferrec]

son of Gorboduc and Judon

He quarrelled with his brother Porrex over the inheritance of the throne of Britain and was killed by his brother who was then killed by their mother and her maids.

Ferrgend *Irish*

father of Muinremuir

Ferrogan *Irish*

a companion of Conary Mor

Fersefassa (*see* Persephone)

Ferumbras (*see* Fierabras)

Fescamp Abbey *British*

[Perlesvaus]

the setting for some of the early

Grail stories

Fessonina *Roman*

a goddess helping the needy

Festival House *North American*

an underwater hall

This building was used for holding the meeting of the spirits called by Hanging Han to curb the power of the whirlpool, Keagyhil Depguesk.

Festival of Fire (*see* Holi)

Festival of Flowers

(*see* Hanamatsuri)

Festival of Mongfhinn (*see* Samhain)

Festival of Nine Nights

(*see* Navaratri)

Festival of Pure Brightness

(*see* Ch'ing Ming)

Festival of Seven Grasses

(*see* Nanakusa)

Festival of Tanabata

Japanese

[Festival of the Weaving Lady]

a festival held in honour of Tanabata, the Weaving Maiden

This festival occurs on the seventh day of the seventh month and celebrates the love-story of Tanabata and Hikoboshi.

Festival of the Dead *Japanese*

[Bommatsuri.Bon-e.Bon(matsuri).Feast

of Lanterns.O-bon.Obo.Urabon:=Chinese Festival of the Hungry Ghosts]
a period, July 13th to 16th, when the spirits of the dead are said to return and wander in the country

When the ghosts of the dead appear, they are given food and the Bon Odori dance is performed. When the ghosts depart, sacred boats full of food, shoryobuni, are set afloat on the lakes and rivers to carry the ghosts and sustain them on their journey back to the Otherworld.

Festival of the Hungry Ghosts

Chinese

[Analambara.Yü Lan Hui:

=Japanese Festival of the Dead]

a festival at which ghosts of the dead are appeased

The gates of hell are opened to allow the spirits to return to earth for thirty days and they are given various offerings to prevent them from becoming evil spirits.

Festival of the Weaving Lady

(see Festival of Tanabata)

Festival of Tombs

Chinese

[Cold Food Festival]

a celebration of spring and worship of departed spirits

Festival of Wasa

[Laughing Festival of Wasa]

a festival held in October recalling the laughter of the gods

It is said that the gods met once a year to arrange love-matches for the people and, on one occasion, Miwa Daimyoin came on the wrong day, causing much laughter when the gods heard about it.

Festival of Weeping Women

(see El Bugat)

Festival of Wild Women

(see Lenaea)

Festus

Roman

a festival held in honour of Mercury, held on May 15th

fetch (see wraith)

fetch-candle

[fetch-light]

a supernatural light

A small, candle-like flame seen moving through the air at night, said to be an omen of forthcoming death. Some say that the flame goes out when the soul leaves the body.

fetch-light (see fetch-candle)

Feth Fiadha (see Veil of Invisibility)

fetich (see fetich)

fetich (see fetich)

fetichism (see fetichism)

fetish

[fetich(e)]

something revered irrationally an object supposed to invoke the services of a spirit inside it

fetichism

[fetichism]

the belief in charms as bringers of good fortune

In some instances, where the fetish is perceived as being truly effective, it may be raised to the status of a deity.

Fetu *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan god of the sky at night consort of the first woman, Ele'ele

Fevanga *Pacific Islands*

consort of Fefana

father of Kavaonau

When the god Loa visited Fevanga and Fefana they killed their baby daughter and served her at a meal, having no other food to offer.

(see also kava')

fey (see fairy)

Fezon *European*

daughter of Savary

wife of Orson

Fflur *Welsh*

wife of Caswellawn

Ffrwdwr *British*

[Flwdwr]

an ancestress of King Arthur

She was said to have been abducted by Julius Caesar.

Fi *Irish*

daughter of Ailill and Maev

Maev promised Fi to the warrior Fear Baoth if he would desert his friend Cuchulainn during the battles in the Cattle Raid of Cooley.

Fiacail (see Fiacha)

Fiacail Fi (see Fiacha)

Fiace *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

This young hero is featured in some early versions of the Cattle Raid of Cooley in place of Cuchulainn.

Fiacha *Irish*

[Fiacail (Fi).Fiachu]

a warrior with the Ulster Fianna

He needed to wear weights round his neck to prevent him from running so fast.

He gave Finn the magic spear that induced battle-fury if the blade were laid on the bearer's forehead.

Fiacha mac Fir Feibhe *Irish*

[Fiacail.Fiachu]

in some accounts, son of Conall

Cearnach by Feibh

He was said to be one of the Ulstermen

exiled to Connaught and was one of only three who survived the battle at the hostel of Da Coga when Cormac Cond Longes was trapped by the forces of Connaught.

He helped Cuchulainn to kill the sons of Calatin.

Fiachad *Irish*

a king of Ireland said to have set up the Fianna

Fiachna¹ *Irish*

[Ficna]

son of Finn mac Cool

When Finn and his companions were trapped in the Quicken Trees Hostel by Midac, Fiachna and Innsa were told to hold the ford against the Norsemen supporting Midac. Innsa killed many of the first wave of attackers but was finally killed by their leader. Fiachna came upon him carrying Innsa's head and slew him. He reported Innsa's death to Finn and returned to the ford. He killed all but one of the second wave of attackers, led by Kiron. The third wave was led by Midac himself and all were killed by Fiachna. Midac was killed by a spear thrown by Dermot who led a party to the rescue but, with his dying effort, Midac killed Fiachna.

Another story says that he was swallowed by a dragon but cut himself free, releasing at the same time others who had been swallowed earlier.

Fiachna² *Irish*

king of a Munster sept

father of Cumane

He fathered Cumane on his own daughter and ordered that the baby be destroyed. The boy was raised by an abbot and was later reconciled with his father.

Fiachna Casan *Irish*

[Fiachra Casan]

foster-father of Art and Cormac mac Airt

brother of Findhmall

He and his brother fought with Tuathal and helped him reclaim his father's throne from the usurper, Eilim, who was defeated in the Battle of Archall.

In some accounts, he reared the young Cormac mac Airt when his father, Art, was killed at the Battle of Magh Mucramha. Others say that the boy was reared by Lughna.

Fiachna Lurgan *Irish*

[Fiachna mac Baetain.Fiachna

mac Baodain]

a warrior-king of Dalriada
cousin of Fiachna mac Deamhain
husband of Cantigern

He and Aedan mac Gabrain fought the Saxons in Scotland. While he was away, Manannan seduced his wife, threatening to allow her husband to die in battle if she refused him. She bore him a son named Mongan. With Manannan's help, the Saxons were defeated.

In another story, he was visiting Scandinavia and saved the life of Eolgarg, the king, by procuring from an old woman a cow needed to cure him. The king recovered but refused to pay the woman so Fiachna invaded Scandinavia and, with the help of Manannan, he defeated Eolgarg's forces. As reward, Manannan claimed the right to sleep with Cantigern, fathering Mongan.

Offered a choice between heaven and victory, he chose the former and was killed in his next battle with his cousin, Fiachna mac Deamhain.

Fiachna mac Baetain
(see Fiachna Lurgan)

Fiachna mac Baodain
(see Fiachna Lurgan)

Fiachna mac Dealbhaith *Irish*
a high-king of Ireland

Fiachna mac Deamhain *Irish*
cousin of Fiachna Lurgan
father of Dubh Lacha

He and his cousin were continually in conflict and Fiachna Lurgan always won with the prayers of St Congall. Fiachna mac Deamhain forced the saint to pray for him as well with the result that he won the next battle and killed his cousin.

Fiachna mac Retach *Irish*
a man from the Otherworld
father of Der Greine

When Fiachna's wife and daughter were abducted by Goll, ruler of Mag Mell, he asked Laoghaire mac Criomhthann for help. Laoghaire took a force of fifty men, killed Goll, and rescued Fiachna's wife and his daughter, Der Greine, whom he married.

Fiachra¹ *Irish*
[Fiachtra]
son of Eochaid Muigl and Mongfhinn
brother of Ailill, Brian, Fergus and Niall
father of Daithi

He went to war with his brother Brian for supremacy in Connaught and was defeated at the first Battle of

Damnchluian where he was captured. At the second battle, his son Daithi defeated Brian, who was killed, and released his father. Fiachra was killed in a battle with Munster.

Fiachra² *Irish*
[Fiachtra]
a son of Lir by his first wife, Aobh
(see Children of Lir)

Fiachra³ *Irish*
[Fiachtra]
son of Conor mac Nessa

He led the attack on the hostel at Emain Macha to kill the party that had escorted Deirdre and Naisa back from Scotland under safe conduct given by his father and was wounded by Illan. When Conall Cearnach, who saved Fiachra, was told by the mortally-wounded Illan of Conor's treachery, Conall killed Fiachra.

Fiachra Casan (see Fiachna Casan)
Fiachtra (see Fiachra)

Fiachu¹ *Irish*
a high-king of Ireland
father of Tuathall Techtmar

He was killed by Eilim mac Conrach who took over the throne until he was killed by Tuathall who reclaimed the kingship.

Fiachu² (see Fiacha mac Fir Feibhe)

Fiachu Araidhe *Irish*
a king of Dalriada

He deposed Cormac mac Airt but the latter sought help from Fiachu Muilleathan, king of Munster, and with his help, soon regained the throne of Ireland, defeating Fiachu Araidhe at the Battle of Fochaird.

Fiachu Fear Mara *Irish*
[Fiachu Fermara]

son of Angus Tuirmheach by his own daughter
father of Eterskel

He was cast adrift in a boat as a baby but rescued by a fisherman who reared him.

Fiachu Fermara (see Fiachu Fear Mara)
Fiachu Muilleathan *Irish*

a king of Munster
son of Eoghan and Moncha
His father slept with Moncha, daughter of a druid, on the eve of a battle in which he was killed. Moncha delayed the birth of her son, by sitting in the river until the day on which, according to her father, he would become king. As prophesied, he became king of Munster.

He helped Cormac mac Airt regain the throne from which he had been

expelled by Fiachu Araidhe, defeating the latter at the Battle of Fochaid.

In another account, he refused to pay a tribute of cattle to Cormac who then attacked Munster. With the help of the druid, Mogh Ruith, who caused a conflagration to engulf Cormac's forces, Fiachu defeated the attackers at the Battle of Drom Damhgaire.

Another story says that he was swallowed by a dragon but cut himself free, releasing at the same time others who had been swallowed earlier.

A young relative, Connla, was told that he could be cured of his leprosy only by bathing in the blood of a king, so he arranged to go swimming with Fiachu and stabbed the king when they were together in the water.

Fiachu Sraibhthine *Irish*
a high-king of Ireland
father of Muireadhach

He was killed by the Colla brothers who fled to Scotland when an army appeared, headed by Muireadhach.

Fial *Irish*
[Fiall]

sister of Emer
daughter of Forgall Manach

Fialar¹ *Norse*
[Fjalar.Fralar(r)]
a dwarf
one of the Lovar

He and Galar made the magic brew from the blood of Kvasir whom they had killed. They also killed the giant Gilling and his wife. Suttung, Gilling's brother (or son, in some accounts) seized the two dwarfs and would have killed them had they not saved themselves by giving the giant the magic brew.

Fialar² *Norse*
[Fjalar.Fralar(r)]

a red cockerel
This bird, perched on Valhalla, was there to give the gods advance warning of approaching doom. In some stories, he was perched above Eggther to warn the giants.

Fiall (see Fial)
fian *Irish*

a member of the Fianna

Fiana (see Fianna)

Fiachuive (see Finchory)

Fianna
[Fianna Eirinn.Feinne.Fenians.Fiana.
Finn's People.'warriors']

an élite military order, bodyguard of the king of Ulster

This order required that members

passed stringent tests of skill and stamina and flourished under the leadership of Finn mac Cool. It was organised originally by Fiachald into 150 groups of twenty-seven men, each with its own leader.

They fought on the side of Midir in the war with the Danaan gods.

The high-king, Cairbre Lifeachear, became fearful of their power and broke it by defeating them at the Battle of Gabhra. The dead were consigned to hell but, in later years, when Oisín and Cailte met St Patrick, they were released by the saint's prayers. (see also Feini)

Fianna Cycle (see Fenian Cycle)

Fianna Eirinn (see Fianna)

fiannuigreach *Irish*

a leader, or leading group, of the Fianna

ficheall (see fidchell)

Ficna (see Fiachna¹)

fidchell *Irish*

[ficheall.fidhcheall:=Welsh gwyddbwyll]

a board-game like chess

This game, said to have been invented by Lugh, was played by gods as well as mortals.

Fidelma (see Fedelma)

Fides¹ *Roman*

a goddess, fidelity personified

She wore only a white veil.

Fides² (see Deus Fides)

Fides Publica (see Deus Fides)

fidhcheall (see fidchell)

Fidi Mukullu *African*

a creator-god in Zaire

Fidius *Roman*

[Deus (Publica) Fides.Dius Fidius:

=Greek Zeus Pistios:=Sabine Sancus]

a name for Jupiter as god of good faith and contracts

Field *Norse*

a name for the earth used by the gods

Field of Asphodels *Greek*

a part of the underworld where souls wait while their fate is determined

Field of Celestial Offerings *Egyptian*

a part of the underworld where the deeds of men were weighed

Field of God (see Sad-El)

Field of Happiness (see Mag Mell)

Field of Iarhu (see Field of Reeds)

Field of Iaru (see Field of Reeds)

Field of Mars (see Campus Martius)

Field of Offerings (see Field of Reeds)

Field of Reeds *Egyptian*

[Field of Iar(h)u.Field of Offerings. Khernetei]

part of the underworld where the dead gathered cereals

Field of Towers (see Moytura)

Field of Truth *Greek*

the home of the 3 judges Aeacus, Minos and Rhadamanthus in the underworld

Field of Zoan (see Sekhet-Tchant)

field spirit *European*

[corn-spirit]

a spirit of growing crops

This spirit is said to flee through the crop in front of the mowers as they cut swathes, finally being caught and bound in the last sheaf which is preserved until the planting of fresh seed in the spring.

Fielding, Henry *English*

(1707–1754)

a dramatist

He was the author of the farce *Tragedy of Tragedies* in which King Arthur's wife is called Illoalolla.

Fields of Peace (see Amenti¹)

Fierabras *European*

[Ferumbras]

king of Alexandria

a prince of Spain

son of Balan

brother of Floripas

This huge Saracen warrior owned much of the Middle East and Russia. He took, from the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, Christ's crown of thorns and the embalming fluid which could cure illness and heal wounds.

Another version says that he and his father captured Rome, killing the pope and escaping after a battle with Charlemagne's forces, reaching Spain with a number of holy relics.

Charlemagne pursued the Saracen, and Fierabras (in this account, measuring fifteen feet tall) challenged Oliver and was defeated. He converted to Christianity but his father, who refused to convert, was put to death. Charlemagne gave half of Spain to Fierabras and the other half to Gui de Bourgogne.

Fierabras' balsam *European*

embalming fluid taken from Jerusalem by Fierabras

Fiery God, The (see Tē Atua Wera)

Fiery Mary (see Oynyena Maria)

Fiery Mirror (see Tezcatlipoca)

Fifinella

a female version of the gremlin

This particular female was said to tickle aircraft crew just as they had lined up the plane for a bombing run.

Fifth Sun *Central American*

[Four Earthquake.Naollin.Nahui Ollin]

fifth age of the Aztec creation cycle

This is the present age ruled by the god Nanautzin.

The gods' first choice for the ruler was Tecciztecatl but, when it came to the final ceremony in which the chosen one is required to commit himself to the fire, he could not summon the necessary courage to do so. Instead, Nanautzin threw himself into the flames and became the sun while Tecciztecatl had to content himself with the moon.

It is said that this age will end in destruction by earthquake.

(see also sun¹)

fig faun

a desert monster or demon said to live on figs

fig gesture

a gesture made to ward off evil

This gesture is made by poking the thumb out between the index and middle fingers of a closed fist.

fig tree

a tree with edible fruit full of seeds

In some accounts, the Biblical Tree of Knowledge was a fig tree.

Some say the bo-tree under which the Buddha meditated was a fig-tree.

In the Pacific Islands the fig-tree, called waringin, is a sacred tree, said to be the home of spirits.

Figol *Irish*

a druid

He was reputed to have reduced the strength of the Fomoiré and increased that of the Danaans at the second Battle of Moytura. In some versions he was said to have poured fire on the Fomoiré.

figona *Pacific Islands*

[hi'ona.higona:=Solomon Islands vigona]

a Melanesian spirit in the form of a female snake

Some of these beings inhabit rocks, pools and trees and never appear to humans. Others are said to take the form of stones. In some islands, a figona is the ghost of a dead person.

(see also adaro)

file

(see fili²)

Fili¹

Norse

one of the dwarfs

fili² (see filid)

fili³ *Irish*

[plur=filidh.file]

one of an ancient learned order of sorcerers

Filial Piety (see Twenty-four)

filidh (see fili²)

Filimenis *French*

an emperor of Constantinople
in the French version of the
Arthurian legends

filla-ma-loo (see philamaloo)

Filth-eater (see Tlaelquarni)

Fimafeng (see Funfeng)

Fimbul *Norse*

a river in Niflheim, one of the 12
rivers known as Elivagar

Fimbul Winter *Norse*

[Fimbulvetr]

the exceptionally severe weather,
lasting 3 (some say 7) seasons,
which preceded the end of
the world and Ragnarok

Fimbultyr *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'great helper'

Fimbulvetr (see Fimbul Winter)

Fimila *Norse*

a goddess attendant on Frigga
one of the Asynjur

In some accounts she is the same as
Frimla.

Fin¹ *Manx*

the Manx name for Finn mac Cool

Fin² (see Fionnbharr)

Finbar (see Barra)

Finbeus

a knight of King Arthur's court
His mistress, a fairy, had given him a
stone which made the holder wise,
handsome and invincible. Guinevere
borrowed the stone and wanted it for
herself, so Gawain won it for her by
fighting Finbeus.

Finbhara *Irish*

[Finnbeara]

king of the fairies in Munster

(see also Fionnbharr)

Fincara (see Finchory)

Finchaem (see Finchoom)

Finchoem (see Finchoom)

Finchoom¹ *Irish*

[Finchaem.Fin(d)choem.

Findchoom. Fionnchaomh]

daughter of Cathbad and Maga

sister of Conor mac Nessa

wife of Amergin mac Eigil Salaigh

mother of Conall Ceranach

She raised the infant Setanta, the boy
who later became known as
Cuchulainn, and in some accounts was
the sister of Cet.

Finchoom² *Irish*

[Finchaem.Findchoom.Fionnchaomh]

daughter of Eochaid Ronn

She was carried off by Cuchulainn
whom she loved.

Finchory *Irish*

[(Island of) Fianchuive.Fincara]

the undersea home of the sea-nymphs

One of the tasks set for the Sons of
Turenn, as punishment for the murder
of Cian, was to get the golden
cooking-spit from the nymphs of
Finchory.

Find¹ *Irish*

[=Gaulish Vindonnus]

a seer, the personification of wisdom

He was said to have emerged, already
mature, from the water and became a
great seer who, as with Finn mac Cool,
could summon up knowledge by
sucking his thumb. (see also Find File)

Find² *Irish*

a name for Lugh as 'fair' or 'blond'

Find³ (see Finn mac Cool)

Find Bennach (see Whitehorn)

Find File *Irish*

a king of Leinster

son of Ros Ruadh

brother of Cairbre Nia Fear

In some accounts, his other brother is
Ailill mac Mata and he is regarded as a
later manifestation of the seer, Find.

Findabar (see Findbhair)

Findabair (see Findbhair)

Findbaidhe (see Furbaidhe)

Findbhair¹ *Irish*

[Findaba(i)r.Fionnabhair]

daughter Ailill and Maev

She loved Fraoch but could not marry
him because he could not provide the
bride-price. Her parents, who had
offered Findbhair to Ferdia (and, in
some accounts, to Fear Baoth also, or
any other warrior) if he would meet
Cuchulainn in single combat, induced
Fraoch to swim in a lake where a
monster lurked. Findbhair helped him
to kill the monster and her parents
agreed to allow her to marry Fraoch.

In later years, she and her three
children were carried off by cattle-
raiders but were rescued by Fraoch and
Conall Cearnach.

Another version says that Fraoch
challenged Cuchulainn and when he
was killed, Findbhair died of grief.

Findbhair² *Irish*

[Findaba(i)r.Fionnabhair]

daughter of Lugaid Luaighne

She fell in love with Fergus mac
Leda when he came to her father's
court at Tara.

Findbhair³ (see Barra)

Findbhaire (see Barra)

Findchoem (see Finchoom)

Findchoom (see Finchoom)

Findchu (see Fionnchu)

Findbharr (see Fionnbharr)

Findearbh *Irish*

a maiden of the Otherworld

daughter of Conan Cinn Sleibhne

Finn mac Cool fell in love with her
and a wedding was arranged. When
Finn arrived for the ceremony, his
party was attacked by the girl's former
lover, Fionnbharr, and driven away.

Findhmall *Irish*

brother of Fiachna Casan

He and his brother fought alongside
Tuathal to help him regain the throne
of Ireland from the usurper, Eilim.

Findias (see Finias)

Findlugh *Irish*

father of Fionnchu

He slept with Iodhnait and fathered
Fionnchu on her.

findrina *Irish*

a mythical metal

Fine Weather Woman *North American*

daughter of an Indian chief

Digging on the sea-shore, she found a
tiny baby under a cockleshell. She
reared the child, who was called Sin, and
he grew very quickly, later changing
into a bird and ascending into the
heavens as a sky-god. She could cause
storms simply by loosening her robe.

Fineces (see Finegas)

Finegas *Irish*

[Finn Eger.Fin(n)eces.Finnegas.

(Nuada) Finneigeas]

a druid and magician

He renamed Demna as Finn,
instructed him in the magic arts and
caught the Salmon of Knowledge. He
gave it to Finn to cook and when Finn
sucked his thumb, which had burnt on
the fish, he, not Finegas, received the
supernatural knowledge. He then gave
the salmon to Finn to eat.

In some accounts, he is referred to
as Black Arcan, a name also applied to
a supposed killer of Finn mac Cool.

Fingal *Scottish*

the Scottish name for Finn mac Cool

Fingel *Irish*

[Finghile]

daughter of Daire mac Deadha

mother of Noidhiu

It was foretold that, if she bore a son,
her own father would die. She was
made pregnant by Angus Og (or, in
some accounts, by a sea-spirit) and
gave birth to Noidhiu nine years later.
Daire died at the same time.

In some accounts, the father was
Umhall.

Fingen (see Finghein)

finger amulets

luck charms made from human fingers

Finger Man (see Si Jari)

Fingers of Ida (see Dactyls)

Finghein¹ *Irish*

[Fingen]

a king of Munster

Finghein² *Irish*

[Fingen]

a surgeon to Conor mac Nessa

It was he who decided that it would not be safe to remove the brain-ball, fired at Conor by Cet, which had lodged in the king's forehead.

Finghein³ *Irish*

[Fingen]

a man in touch with the Otherworld

A woman of the Otherworld, named Rothniamh, visited Finghein every year and told him what the future would bring. She correctly predicted the birth of Conn who would become high-king and unite all the provinces.

Finghile (see Fingel)

fingo *African*

a fetish, usually in the form of a calabash or a small pot, in which the individual's spirit is housed

Finias *Irish*

[Finias]

one of the 4 cities cited as the origin of the Danaans

Uscius, master of this city, gave the Danaans the marvellous sword of Nuada.

Finisher *North American*

a creator-god of the Shawnees

Finn¹ *Irish*

a warrior in the Fianna
son of Gloré

He was one of the party which trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

Finn² *Norse*

an early sun-god

Finn Cycle (see Fenian Cycle)

Finn Eger (see Finegas)

Finn Eamhna *Irish*

the 3 sons of Eochaid Feidhleach

and Cloithfhionn

Breas, Lothar and Nar, the brothers of Clothra

When Cloithfhionn left her husband, she took her triplet sons, Breas, Lothar and Nar, with her. They raised a force to depose Eochaid and attacked, despite being offered a share of the kingdom. They were defeated at the Battle of Comar, fleeing to Connaught where they were overtaken by pursuing warriors and killed. Their

father died of grief when he heard of their death. It was said that the three slept with their sister, Clothra, on the eve of the battle, fathering Lugaid Riabhdhearg.

Finn Focwolding *Danish*

a clan-chief

husband of Hildeburh

He was at war with the clan led by his brother-in-law, Hraef, who was killed in battle. The new leader, Hengest, talked peace but treacherously killed Finn and took Hildeburh back to her own people.

Finn mac Cool *Irish*

[Demna.Fair One.Find.Finn mac Cumhal.

Fionn mac Cuma(il).Fionn mac

Cumhail:=Manx Fin:=Scottish Fingal:

=Welsh Gwion]

a warrior, leader of the Fianna

son of Cumail and Murna

In some accounts, his father is called Umhall (a variant of Cumail) and his brother was Tulcha while others say that, when he was born, he was thrown into the sea and emerged with an eel in each hand.

When Cumail was killed by Goll mac Morna, Cumail's wife, fearing for the life of his son, hid herself in the hills until the child, Demna, was born. She then handed him over to her sister (or sister-in-law) Murna and the warrior-maid Liath Luachra who reared the boy in the wild. When Goll heard of him, he set the Connaught Fianna to hunt the boy down and kill him. Demna fled and soon gathered a band of warriors and found the survivors of the Battle of Knock in which his father had been killed. He then sought out the druid Finegas who tutored him.

Finegas caught the Salmon of Knowledge and cooked it. When Finn accidentally touched the fish and sucked his thumb, he acquired supernatural knowledge and the power to change his shape. Thereafter, putting his thumb in his mouth enabled Finn to foretell the future and heal the sick.

Another version of how Finn acquired supernatural knowledge occurs in the story of Culdub.

He killed Lia, the treasurer of the Fianna and gave his bag of money to the survivors of the Battle of Knock, including his uncle Crimmal, and won the captaincy of the Fianna by killing the demon Aillen who set

fire to the palace at Tara every year, killing it with the magic spear given to him by Fiacha.

While Finn was hunting in Scotland, the king of Dublin landed from his ship and asked for Finn's help. Two (or seven) of his children, on the night they were born, had been seized by a huge hand which came down the chimney. His wife was now at the point of birth once again and he was afraid that they would lose another child in the same way. Finn and some of his men sailed to the king's home and, when the hand appeared, one of them seized it and tore off the arm of the giant who nevertheless seized the baby with his other hand. They tracked the giant over the sea to his tower and rescued not only the baby but several children the giant had previously stolen and two young hounds. When the giant pursued them, one of the men shot him through the only vulnerable part of his body – a mole on his left hand – and killed him. As a reward, Finn claimed the brindle whelp which he called Bran, leaving the other, Sceolan with the grateful parents. Finn was later captured by Lochlanners who left him bound in a glen where Sceolan, now gone wild, roamed. By showing the hound the golden leash he used for Bran, Finn tamed the ravaging hound and, when he was rescued by the Fianna, took Sceolan with him.

On another occasion, a very ugly man called Gilla Dacar, who had a broken-down mare, took service with Finn but left when the Fianna mocked him. Some who had climbed on to the horse's back were unable to dismount and were carried off to sea. Finn searched for them and found an island where he and his men entered a cave, emerging into the land under the sea, Tir-fa-Tonn. Here they helped a prince, Abharthach, who had previously appeared as Gilla Dacar, to rout the forces of his brother who had deprived Abharthach of his half-share of the kingdom.

One day when hunting, he and his men captured a hind which they took back to their fortress and which then turned into the maiden Saba who had been changed into a hind by The Dark Druid whose love she had rejected. She married Finn and stayed with him until he was called away to

fight the Northmen. While Finn was away, the druid appeared in the form of Finn and turned Saba back into a hind. Finn searched for Saba for years but never found her. He once followed a hind (who was really the girl Milucra in disguise) to an enchanted island. Here she turned Finn into an old, grey-haired man because she knew that he would never marry her and she wanted to ensure that he would never marry her sister, Aine, of whom she was jealous. He was restored to his youth by Aine who gave him a drink when the Fianna dug down into the fairy mound where she lived. He refused a drink which would have restored his fair hair and remained grey-haired for the rest of his life. Years later, in another hunt, Finn found Oisín, 'little fawn', his son by Saba.

Another version of how he became grey-haired says that he was inveigled into diving into a lake to retrieve a bracelet dropped by the daughter of Cuilleann and was transformed into an old man. Cuilleann gave him a drink which restored his youth but left him with grey hair.

He lived for some time with Ailbe, daughter of Cormac mac Airt, who had answered a set of riddles he put to her.

He was betrothed to Grania but, at the betrothal feast, she fell for the charms of Dermot and eloped with him. Although Finn and Dermot were later apparently reconciled, Finn never forgave Dermot and when Dermot was mortally wounded by the boar on Ben Bulbin, Finn refused to give him the drink of water that would have saved his life. He later married Grania.

Other women in his life included a number of mortal women such as Ailbe, Bearrach, Cruithne, Daolach, Lendebair, Luchar, Maighnis, Manissa, Scoithfhionn and Smirnat and some from the Otherworld, including Aine, Blai Dheirg (Saba) and Scathach. He fathered a number of children including sons Aedh Beag, Caoince, Daire Dearg, Fergus, Feobhar, Iollann, Oisín and Raighne and daughters Aoi, Caon, Grian, Lugaid and Samhair.

A woman named Mair fell in love with Finn and sent him some magical nuts which would have put him in her power had he eaten them. Finn merely buried them.

One of Finn's men, Cairbre, slept

with a woman who was Finn's lover at that time and the jester, Lomhna, told Finn when he saw them together. Cairbre killed Lomhna and Finn followed the murderer to his cottage and killed him. When another of his women fell in love with his servant, Derg Colla, he sent him into exile. Another woman he seized was called Badhamair and when she was beheaded by Cuirreach Life, Finn killed him too. As a result, Finn came into conflict with Fodhaidh Canainne, Cuirreach's half-brother. Finn also tracked down and killed Fearchas who had slain Lugaid mac Con.

On one occasion, a being from the Otherworld made off with a pig that Finn and his men were roasting but Finn retrieved it when he followed this being, Culdubh, and killed him with a spear-cast.

It is said that Finn recruited magicians and warrior-maidens from all parts of the world to save Leinster from a flood by sucking up the waters.

He spared the life of Midac, son of Colga the king of Lochlan, who was the only survivor of the battle with the Fianna when Colga invaded Ireland, and he gave the young man land at the mouth of the Shannon. Years later, Midac brought an invasion force of his compatriots to Ireland and they trapped Finn and some of his men in the Hostel of the Quicken Trees where only the heroism of Fiachna, Innsa, Fotla and Dermot saved them from death.

In a Scottish story, the giant Cucullin crossed the Giant's Causeway to find and challenge Finn who bit off the giant's middle finger, the source of all his strength, whereupon he crumbled to dust. In this story, Finn's wife was called Oona.

He is said to have been 230 years old when he died and is reputed to have built the Giant's Causeway as stepping stones across to Scotland.

The accounts of his end vary considerably. One version says that he was killed by a man referred to as Black Arcan or by Aichleach during a rebellion among the Fianna. Another says that, in the Battle of Gabhra, the five sons of Uigreann, who had been killed by Finn, each threw a spear so that each could claim a part in his death. Some say he was drowned when he tried to jump across the River

Boyne and still others say that, like King Arthur, Finn is merely sleeping, waiting for a call to serve his country again. Others say that he was re-incarnated as Mongan.

(see also Noidhiu)

Finn mac Cumhail

(see Finn mac Cool)

Finnabair

Irish

wife of Riagabair

mother of Etan, Id and Laeg

Finnbeanach (see Whitehorn)

Finnbeara (see Fionnbharr)

Finnbehenach (see Whitehorn)

Finnbeheanach (see Whitehorn)

Finnbenach (see Whitehorn)

Finnebenach (see Whitehorn)

Finnbeheanach (see Whitehorn)

Finnbheara (see Fionnbharr)

Finnbhenach (see Whitehorn)

Finneces (see Finegas)

Finnegas (see Finegas)

Finneigeas (see Finegas)

Finnen (see Finnian)

Finngehal

Irish

sister of Feardomhain

When her brother was fighting a wild boar, she ran to help him but fell into a lake and was drowned.

(see also Finnine)

Finnian

Irish

[Finnen.Finnian of Moville]

a saint

When Mughain, who had been punished by god with barrenness, appealed to him for help, Finnian gave her holy water to drink and she produced first a lamb and then a fish. He then blessed Mughain herself and she bore Aedh Slaine.

He was told the history of Ireland by Tuan mac Carell.

Finnilene

Celtic

one of the 4 Alaisiagae

Finnine

Irish

sister of Feardomhain

wife of Conan mac an Leith Luchra

Conan treated her so badly that her brother, Feardomhain, killed him. In other stories, his sister was called Finngehal.

Finn's People (see Fianna)

Finntain (see Fintan)

Finola (see Fionuala)

Fintan¹

Irish

[Finntain.Fionntan]

son of Labraid and Bochna

husband of Cessair

father of Lara

foster-father of St Caillin

He was one of the three men who

came to Ireland with Cessair and fifty women and was the only one of the party to survive the flood which he did by taking shelter in a cave and changing himself into a salmon. He is said to have lived for thousands of years, acquiring great wisdom and may be regarded as a manifestation of the seer, Find. Others say that this fish is the same as the Salmon of Knowledge. (see also Goll Easa Ruadh. Salmon of Knowledge)

Fintan² *Irish*

[Finntain.Fionntan]
a prince of Munster
father of Fursa

Fintan³ *Irish*

[Finntain.Fionntan]
a warrior of Ulster
father of Cethern

Finuweigh *Indonesian*

a creator-god

Finvara (see Fionnbharr)

Finvarra (see Fionnbharr)

Fiobh *Scottish*

a Pict

one of the 7 children of Cruithne
When Cruithne divided Scotland between his seven children, Fiobh was given Fife.

Fiodach (see Idath)

Fiodhbhadhach *Irish*

the name used by Angus Og when he appeared to the poet Flann

fiofio *South American*

in the lore of the African population of Surinan, an insect

This insect is said to be generated when one feigns friendship for an enemy. It can cause sickness, real death or death of the soul. Those so killed can be revived by a sorcerer who divines the cause of resentment and removes it by the pura mofo ceremony.

Fiollnir¹ *Norse*

[Fiolnir.Fjolnir]
son of Frey and Freya or Gerda

Fiollnir² *Norse*

a name for Odin as a shape-changer

Fiollnir³ (see Feng³)

Fiolnir (see Fiollnir)

Fiolsvid¹ *Norse*

[Fiolsvidr.Fjolsvidr]
a name of Odin as 'the wise one'

Fiolsvid² *Norse*

[Fiolsvidr.Fjolsvidr]
a giant

He guarded Menglod (Freya) when she was held captive until she was rescued by Svipdag.

Fiolsvidr (see Fiolsvid)

Fionan Cam *Irish*

son of Becnat

He was said to be the son of Becnat by a golden salmon with which she mated while swimming in a lake.

He was credited with the introduction into Ireland of wheat from Italy.

Fionguala (see Fionuala)

Fionn Cycle (see Fenian Cycle)

Fionn mac Cumail

(see Finn mac Cool)

Fionn mac Cumal

(see Finn mac Cool)

Fionnabhair (see Findbhair)

Fionnachta *Irish*

[Fionsneachta]
a high-king of Ireland
son of Dunchadh
father of Breasal

He befriended the young Adamnan but they later fell out when Adamnan criticised the king for some foolish action.

He was tricked by St Moling into giving up the annual tribute, the boramha, that had been levied on Leinster for many years.

Fionnbharr *Irish*

[Fin.Findbhar.Finnbheara.Finvar(r)a]
king of the Otherworld
husband of Oonagh

It is said that crops in Connaught flourished when his fairy hurley team defeated teams from other provinces and he once appeared to ride a race-horse, winning in fine style before disappearing into the fairy world again.

He loved the Otherworld maiden, Findearbh, daughter of Conan who had promised her to Finn mac Cool, and raised an army which attacked and drove off Finn and his party when they arrived for the wedding ceremony.

He and his wife, both Danaans, became king and queen of the fairies, deposing Mac Moineanta.

Fionnbharra (see Barra)

Fionnchaomh (see Finchoom)

Fionnchu *Irish*

[Fanahan.Findchu]
a warrior and saint
son of Findlugh and Iodhnait

He spoke while still in his mother's womb, causing several vats of ale to break open. He was later reputed to spend the night suspended from sickles, watching over a newly-dead person to ward off evil. He also used sickles to suspend himself for seven

years to make himself pure enough to be received into heaven.

He took part in many battles, leading from the front and breathing out fire, if the opposing forces rejected his offers of peace.

Fionnghuala (see Fionuala)

Fionntan (see Fintan)

Fionnuala (see Fionuala)

Fionsneachta (see Fionnachta)

Fionuala *Irish*

[Finola.Fionguala.

Fionnghuala. Fionnuala]

daughter of Lir by his first wife, Aobh (see Children of Lir)

Fiorgyn¹ *Norse*

[Fiorgynn.Fjorgyn(n)]

a giantess

mother of Erda and Thor, some say

In some versions, Fiorgyn was an early fertility goddess and mother of Frigga: some equate her with Erda. In other accounts she was one of the Asynjur.

Fiorgyn² *Norse*

[Fiorgynn.Fjorgyn(n)]

a name for Odin as a thunder-god

Fiorgyn³ *Norse*

[Fiorgynn.Fjorgyn(n)]

in some accounts, a husband of Frigga

Fiorgynn (see Fiorgyn)

Fiorm *Norse*

[Fjorm]

a river in Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers known as Elivagar

Fiorner *Norse*

[Fjorner]

a name used by Odin when he sang

runes to Sigurd about his

forthcoming battle with Lygni

Fiorthal (see Fitheal)

Fir Bholg (see Fir Bolg)

Fir Bhuilg (see Fir Bolg)

Fir Bolg *Irish*

[Fir Bholg.Fir Bhuilg.Firbolg]

an early invading tribe

Descendants of the earlier invaders led by Nemed, in some stories they were said to have been defeated by the Danaans at the first Battle of Moytura and exiled. Other versions say that they made peace and lived in Connaught. Some say they came from Spain, others from Greece where, it was said, they were forced to carry soil, in leather sacks, from the fertile valleys to the rocky mountain tops. They rebelled, made boats from their leather bags and sailed to Ireland where they ruled for thirty-seven years, dividing the country into five parts.

There were three groups; the Fir

Bolg, Fir Domnan and Fir Gailean.

Fir Chlis *Scottish*

[Merry Dancers.Nimble Men]
the Aurora Borealis which was
regarded as being made up of the
souls of fallen angels

Fir Dea *(see Fir Dhearg)*

Fir Dhearg *Irish*

[Fir Dea.Red Men]
imps, the forerunners of the
leprechauns

Fir Dhomhnann *(see Fir Domnan)*

Fir Domnan *Irish*

[Fir Dhomhnann.Fir Domnann]
a branch of the Fir Bolg

Fir Domnann *(see Fir Domnan)*

Fir Gailean *Irish*

[Ga(i)le(i)on.Ga(i)lio(i)n.Gailean.Galioin]
a branch of the Fir Bolg

Fir Sidh *Irish*

the inhabitants of the sidhe:
fairies

Firavitoba *South American*

a divine king of the Chibcha of
Colombia

Firbauti *(see Farbauti)*

Firbolg *(see Fir Bolg)*

Firdaus *(see Gardens of Paradise)*

Firdausi *Persian*

[Firdawsi]
the 10th c author of *Shah Name*

Firdawsi *(see Firdausi)*

fire

fire plays a part in many
mythologies, sometimes for the
benefit of man, sometimes to
destroy the world, sometimes to
carry a soul to heaven

(1) In Celtic lore, the sacred fire of
the Druids was known as Tan.

(2) In China it is said to typify
summer, destroy metal and
produce earth. It came into being
when earth and sky separated.

(3) In the East Indies, the
inhabitants of Woodlark Island say
that a young man stole fire from
the heavens and gave it to man,
whereupon the angry deity split
what remained into two parts and
threw it into the sky, forming the
sun and moon.

(4) The Greeks say that Prometheus
stole fire from the heavens for the
benefit of mankind and, for this
crime, was chained to a rock for
30,000 years while a vulture pecked
his liver, which was eaten by day,
and restored by night.

(5) In Hindu lore, fire was used to
control dragons and is regarded as

sacred. There are three forms:
Dakshinagni, the fire of the
atmosphere, the fire of Vayu,
associated with dead ancestors;
Ahavaniya, the fire of the sky, the
fire of Surya; Garhaptya, the fire of
Agni, associated with mankind.

(6) In Japan, as in China, fire was
produced when earth and sky
separated and is regarded as a
symbol of the phoenix.

(7) The Mexicans regard fire as a
life-giving force and keep a fire
burning for four days when a child
is born to protect it from evil.

(8) Norse mythology says that the
final battle between the forces of
good and evil, the Battle of
Ragnarok, ends with the world
destroyed by fire started by the
flaming sword of the giant Surtur.

(9) In the Pacific, fire is said to
protect the living from onslaughts
by the dead.

(10) Some North American Indian
tribes keep a fire alive perpetually
in the belief that, if the fire dies, the
people will also perish.

(11) In Persian lore, fire is the
purest element and is regarded as
sacred. There are five forms of
sacred fire: Bahram fire, composed
of sixteen different types of fire and
kept always alight with
sandalwood; Spenishta, the most
sacred fire, which burns in
paradise; Urvazishta, fire caused by
friction; Vazishta, the fire of
lightning; Vohu Fryana, the fire
producing the internal body heat of
animals and men.

(12) The Phoenicians regarded fire
as an element, offspring of primal
beings Genos and Genea.

Fire Dogs *Korean*

animals living in Gamag Nara

The king of this realm sends out the
Fire Dogs to capture the sun or the
moon so that he can have light in his
nearly dark country. They always fail
but, when they bite the sun or the
moon, they cause an eclipse.

Fire Dragon *North American*

a celestial spirit of the Iroquois

The supreme spirit made the maiden,
Awenhai, pregnant but came to believe
that she had been seduced by Fire
Dragon or Aurora Borealis so he
pushed all three of them out of the sky
through the hole that appeared when
he tore up the onodja tree.

Fire Drill *North American*

a spirit of the tribes of the south-west
It was said that he, Buckeye Bush and
Shooting Star set on fire the first
world created by Ollebis.

Fire Face *(see Nikobo)*

Fire Fade *Japanese*

[Fireshade.(Hiko-)hoho-demi.Ho-wori.

Hoori.Urashima.Yamasachi]

a Shinto deity

son of Ninigi and Sengen

brother of Fire Flash and Ho-no Susori

husband of Toyo-Tama

father of Amasuhiko

He was an expert hunter who swapped
roles with his brother, Fire Flash. He
borrowed his brother's magic fish-
hook but lost it in the sea. When
retrieving the fish-hook from the sea-
bottom, he met Toyo-Tama, daughter
of the Dragon-King of the Sea,
Watatsumi, and married her. He was
given the magic jewels which gave him
control of the tides. His wife gave
birth to a dragon but when he
disobeyed her and saw the birth, she
assumed the form of a sea-dragon and
returned to her home in the sea,
leaving the infant Amasuhiko who
grew up to be the father of Jimmu
Tenno, the first emperor.

(see also Urashima)

Fire Flash *Japanese*

[Fireshine.Ho-deri.Ho-no-susori.

Ho-suseri.Hoderi.Umisachi]

a Shinto deity

son of Ninigi and Sengen

brother of Fire Fade

He was an expert fisherman, owner of
a magic fish-hook, who one day
exchanged roles with his brother.

Fire Mocassins *North American*

a monster in tribal lore

This ogre wore mocassins which set
alight everything they touched as he
walked.

Fire of the Dragons

(see Zmayevska Vatra)

Fire Thunder *(see Hono-ika-zuchi)*

firedrake *European*

a fire-breathing dragon

These beasts lived in caves, usually
guarding treasure. One such monster
was killed by Beowulf but inflicted
wounds on the hero from which he
died.

firefly *Japanese*

small nocturnal insects which glow in
the dark

In Japan, these insects are regarded as
the souls of the dead.

In the Pacific, the Balinese believe that leyaks can turn into fireflies.

Fireshade (see Fire Fade)

Fireshine (see Fire Flash)

Firm Island *European*

the home of Apollidon and
Grimanesa

It was here that Apollidon built the Arch of True Lovers and the Forbidden Chamber to test the purity of lovers who might enter.

firmemed (see nemed²)

First Ancestor *Australian*

the creator of the Dieri aborigines

He first created tiny black lizards but, when he found that they could not stand properly, he cut off their tails and they became human beings, ancestors of the tribe.

First Creator *North American*

a deity of the Mandan tribe

He created the mountains, trees, streams and some animals while Lone Man created the flat lands.

first humans

most cultures have stories of the first human beings and how they came into existence

–*African*

(1) The Abaluyia say the first couple were Mwambu and Sela who lived in a house on stilts.

(2) In Angola they say that the first man was Nambalisita, created by the god Kalunga.

(3) The Bakongo say that the first man, made by Nzambi, was Ndosimau who married the woman Breaker of Prohibitions or, in another version, the androgynous Mahunga was split by the tree, Muti Mpurgu, into a man, Lumbu, and a woman, Musita.

Another version says that Nzambi created a being called Muntu Walunga, with male and female faces, in the form of a palm tree.

(4) The Bakuba say Kihanga was created by Imana and descended from heaven. His skin was black and white. The first woman, Nchienge, produced a son, Woto, and a daughter, Labama, who married.

(5) The Bambara say that Pemba the wood-spirit created a woman, Musso-koroni, who produced animals and humans.

(6) The Banyarwanda say the first man was Kazikamunti.

(7) In Botswana the first man is known as Tauetona.

(8) The Buganda say that the first man was Kintu, forerunner of the Dinka.

(9) The first man in the lore of the Burundi was Kihanga, made by Imana.

(10) The Bushongo say the first man was called Woto.

(11) The first man of the Dinka was Garang and the first woman was Abuk. (see also (7) above)

(12) The Dogon say the first human, made by Amma, was Amma-Serou.

(13) The Efe say that Baatsi was made from the earth by god who also made a woman. She developed a pre-natal craving for the forbidden fruit nahu, and Baatsi picked it for her. As punishment, god took away their immortality.

(14) In Liberia they regard Gonzuole as the first woman.

(15) In Madagascar they claim the first man was Andrianbah-omanana and the first woman was Andriamahilala.

(16) For the Makoni, the first man was Mwuetsi for whom was made a girl, Massassi, who bore the grass, trees, etc. and a woman, Morango, who bore animals, birds and human children.

(17) The Mande say that Faro and Pemba were twins generated from seeds planted by the gods at the four corners of the earth. Faro's body was cut up and the pieces scattered to become trees.

(18) The Masai say the first human was a pygmy named Dorobo.

(19) The Orandonga called the first man Amangundu.

(20) In Potomac lore the first man was Mitsotzozini or Vere.

(21) The Shilluk say that the first man was Omara.

(22) In Uganda they say that the first woman was Nambi.

(23) The Yoruba say that Oreluere was the first of sixteen men made by Olodumare.

(24) In Zaire they say the first man was Mokele.

–*Australian*

The first men of the Aborigines were the rangga. The Dieri tribe say that the creator-god known as First Ancestor created tiny black lizards and, when he found that they could not stand properly, he

cut off their tails and they became the first humans.

–*Balkan*

In Slovenia it is said that, when god was making the world from a grain of sand, a drop of his sweat fell on to the sand and from this mixture human beings were created.

–*Burmese*

(1) The first man, Thanoi, and the first woman, E-u, were created by the supreme god Ea-pe.

(2) The creator-spirit, Hkun Hsang Long, created the first couple, Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi, who were born in the form of tadpoles living in the lake Nawng Hkeo. After eating the gourd, they mated and the creator renamed them as Ta-hsang-kahsi (Yatawn).

(3) Some believe that men were descended from tadpoles.

–*Central American*

(1) The Aztecs say that Cipactonal and Oxomoco were the first couple, created by Pilzintecuhtli. Other accounts say that Xolatl retrieved bones from the underworld and produced the first man and woman from ground-up bones mixed with the blood of the gods.

(2) The Mayas say the gods created four brothers, Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé, Iqi Balam and Mahucutah, from whom the human race descended.

–*Chinese*

The first man was Pan-ku; or he modelled mankind from clay; or they developed from fleas on Pan-ku's body; or they were the children of Fu-hsi and his wife Nü-kua; or Nü-kua made men from clay.

–*East Indian*

(1) In the Admiralty Islands, the primordial being known as Hi-asa cut her finger and collected the blood in a shell. Two eggs formed from the blood and the first man and woman emerged from the eggs.

(2) In Borneo the first man was Bujang.

(3) The Dayaks say that the first two beings were Amei Awi and Buning Une, gods of agriculture, who had twelve children, eight of whom became the ancestors of the tribes while the other four became the phases of the moon.

An alternative version says that

the first man was Tunggal Garing and the first woman was Puteri Bualu.

(4) In the Moluccas the first two men were known as Maapita and Masora. In another story the first human was Patinaya Nei who took the form of banana-tree, the fruit of which produced further humans.

(see also (12) below)

(5) In New Guinea the first woman was Namora. She swallowed a fish and produced a son, Maruka Akore. These two mated to produce the tribes.

(6) In the New Hebrides they say that the first woman was Jujumishanta and that the first man was Morfonu who was made from her body.

(7) On Nias the first man was called Sihai.

(8) Some Papuans say that the maggots that bred in the body of a dead female wallaby became the first humans. Another Papuan story says that a huge turtle swimming in the primordial waters laid eggs from which emerged the first man, Kerema Apo, and the first woman, Ivi Apo. Next came Avo Akore and Ohare Akore who became coconut trees.

(9) In Sulawesi, the first two beings were the brothers Sangkuruwira and Guru ri Seleng. Their children, Batara Guru and Nyilitimo, came to earth to produce ancestors of the people. Another story says that the sun-god, Ilai, and the earth-goddess, Indara, made humans by breathing life into stones.

Yet another version says that the first human being was the woman, Lumimu'ut, born from a stone. Her son, Toar, produced when she was made pregnant by the wind, mated with her to produce the people and their gods.

(10) It is said that the first man stole the feathers of one of a flight of cassowaries which had taken off their feathers to bathe when they appeared as women. He kept the woman and mated with her to produce the forerunners of the human race.

(11) The creator-god, Mahatala, carved a stick into the shape of male and female human figures.

When he threw it down, it broke into male and female halves. He was Tunggal Garing and she was Puteri Bualu. Her menstrual blood produced all the demons in the world but, following instructions from Mahatala, they were able to procreate properly and produced many children, ancestors of the tribes.

(12) Some tribes believe that the first humans emerged from trees or came from the fruit of a tree which became the god Lowalangi.

(see also (4) above)

(13) Other tribes say that the first man was Turer who now acts as the guide for souls on their journey from Beg to Boigu.

(14) Still other tribes say that man came from larvae and worms living in the soil.

—*Egyptian*

The first men were formed from the tears of the god Ra-Atum. Some say that all men (except black people) were born from the eyes of Horus.

—*Greek*

(1) The Argive story says that Phoroneus was the first man and his daughter Niobe was the first woman.

(2) The first man was Pelasgus. The first woman was Pandora, created by Zeus as a gift for Prometheus, or in some stories for Epimetheus, who rejected her.

(3) Men were created by the gods, first the golden race like gods whose spirits lived on; then the silver race, less intelligent, whose spirits did not live on; then the brass race who were very violent and killed themselves; then the heroes who had great adventures and departed to the Islands of the Blessed and finally the iron race, the present race, who will get steadily worse until the gods destroy them.

(4) The first man, created by Prometheus, was Phaenon who became the planet Jupiter. The other humans created by Prometheus grew so wicked that Zeus destroyed them in a flood. Only Deucalion, son of Prometheus, and his wife Pyrrha escaped, warned of the coming disaster by his father. They were

told to throw the bones of their mother behind them. They interpreted this to mean stones and did what they were told. From the stones came the Stone People from whom the present races are descended.

—*Hindu*

In the early Vedic scheme of things, the first male being was Purusha from whose body the world was made; the first couple were Manu and Parsu.

In the later Hindu version, the first man was Yama and the first woman was Yami, born of Vivasvat, the rising sun.

Others say the first man was Nara who acted as Vishnu's bow-carrier.

—*Indian*

In the Andaman Islands they say that the first man, Juptu, was born inside a bamboo cane and that he made himself a wife from clay.

—*Mesopotamian*

(1) The Akkadians regard Adapa as the first man. He was made from clay by the god Ea and was consequently half-human, half-divine.

(2) The Babylonians said that the first humans were made from the blood of Kingu.

(3) The Sumerian version has it that the first man was made from clay by Ninnmah.

—*Mongolian*

The first man in Altaic lore was Torongai and his mate was Edji.

—*New Zealand*

(1) The god Tane made Hine-ahu-one from sand and fathered Tiki, the first man, and the Dawn Maiden.

(2) The first woman was Papa-hanau-moku and the first man was Wakea.

(3) Another Maori story has Marikoriko as the first woman, created by Arohirohi.

—*Norse*

The first man was Ask, made from an ash tree; the first woman was Embla, made from an elm tree.

—*North American*

(1) The Acoma say that the first man was Tiamuni.

(2) Some Californian tribes say that Ejoni and Ae, created from the soil by Nocuma, were the first couple. Others say that the first man was

Uoiot. In some accounts, humans were made from flakes of the creator's skin.

(3) The Cherokee say that the first man was Kanati and his wife was Selu.

(4) The Chinook tell a story in which Too-hux cut open a whale and out flew the raven, Hahness. The giantess Quooots-hooi ate the raven's eggs from which the first humans appeared.

(5) The Fox say that the first man was Mama'sa'a.

(6) The Hopi say that Sky Father and Earth Mother produced One Alone, the progenitor of mankind. Another story says that the god Kloskurbeh created two beings, one from his breath and the other from one of his tears. These two mated to produce the first humans.

(7) The Huchnom say that the first humans were made from sticks of wood.

(8) The Kato say that the first man was Nagaitco.

(9) The Keres say the first man was Pashayani.

(10) The Maidu say that the first man was Kuksu and the first woman, Laidamlulum-Kule. They were given the power to rejuvenate themselves by immersion in water.

(11) The Mandan say that the first man was Numokh Mukana.

(12) The Navaho say that First Man and First Woman produced a daughter, Estanatlehi, who created the progenitors of the tribes from maize-flour or ears of corn. In another version, she produced humans from pieces of her own skin.

Another version says that the first man, Aste Hastin, mated with the first woman, Aste Etsan, who produced five sets of twins who became the ancestors of the Navaho.

(13) The Papago say that the first man was Montezuma who later proclaimed himself all-powerful.

(14) The Pawnee say that Bright Star mated with Great Star to produce the first woman while Sakuru and Pah produced the first male, Closed Man. The man and woman mated to populate the earth.

(15) The Pueblo Indians call the

first men the Koshare, made from the skin of a goddess. The first man was Poseyemu.

(16) The Shawnee version has it that men were created from ashes, clay and beads.

(17) Sia lore says that two sisters, created by Sussistinnako, were the first humans and the ancest-resses of the Indian tribes. Nowutset was the progenitor of the other human races.

The Tagua of New Mexico call the first man Puspiyama.

(18) The Sioux say that the first man was We-Ota-Wichusa (Rabbit Boy) who was born from a tear shed by the sun. He mated with First Woman, created by the Great Spirit, to produce the forerunners of the tribes.

(19) The Zuni Indians envisage a dual-sex deity, Awonawilona, who formed the sun which mated with the sea which consolidated and split into earth and sky, Awitelin Tsta and Apoyan Tachi. These produced the first humans, the first man being Poshaiyangkyo. These first beings were said to have several animal features, including webbed feet.

–Pacific Islands

(1) On Fiji, the hawk Turukawa laid two eggs which were incubated by the primaeval serpent, Degei, and hatched a human boy and girl who started the human race. The first woman was called Vitu.

(2) In the Gilbert Islands the creator-god, Nareau, made the first couple, Debabou and De-ai.

(3) In Hawaii the first man was Kumu-honua, made from mud by Kane, and the first woman was Lalo-honua.

Another version says Wakea was the first man and his wife was Papa-hanau-moku while yet another says that Tiki was the first man and Iowahine the first woman, both created by Tane.

(4) In the Marshall Islands they say that the first man, Wulleb, and his female consort, Limdunanji, were born from the leg of the god Loa. Another story says that Wulleb and Lejman, two worms, in a shell, became the first couple.

(5) In Melanesia, the god Hasibwari came down to earth and

made the first woman from clay and the first man from one of her ribs.

(6) In Micronesian lore the first woman was La'i-La'i.

(7) In New Britain, the first man was To-Kabinana who was formed from the earth and the blood of the creator-god. His brother, To-Karvuvu, was formed next. To-Kabinana found a mate when a woman emerged from a tree which he had felled.

(8) In the Philippines, the Tagalog account says that men emerged when bamboo canes cast ashore from the sea were split open by birds.

(9) The Polynesians have a story that Matuenga or, some say, Tane, created Tiki, the first man, who mated with Hina.

(10) Samoans say that the first man was Atu and the first woman was Ele'ele, the consort of the god Fetu.

Another account says that the first man was Tele or Tūtu and the first woman was Ila, Tonga or Upolu, while others say that the first couple grew from a pair of grubs.

(11) In Tahiti they say that the god Ta-aroa made a man from red clay and later put him to sleep, took a bone from the man's body and, with it, made a woman.

(12) In Tonga, the first man was Kohai. (see also Tiki¹)

–Persian

(1) The primaeval man, Gayomart or Gaya Martan, was poisoned by Ahriman. From his seed came Mashye and Mashyane, the first couple, who were in the form of plants with fifteen leaves from which came ten races. They ate their own offspring until Ormazd made them unpalatable.

(2) Another version has Yima and Yimeh as the first mortals. Some say that men were made from the body of the cow, Ur-Kuh, killed by Yima.

(3) Another story says that the first mortal couple were Tazh and Tazhak.

–Siberian

(1) The Buriats say that the first man was Erlik, created by Ulgan.

(2) The Chukchee people say that the first human was Ku'urkil.

(3) The Koryak say that the first man was Quikinna'qu.

(4) The first couple of the Tungus were Khadau and Mamaldi.

—*South American*

(1) The first men were killed in a flood after the animals and their tools revolted. The sun re-emerged after five days and hatched five eggs from which emerged five falcons who became men.

(2) Another story says that an early race was made by Con, the boneless man, but they were turned into monkeys by Pachacamac who made a new race.

(3) The Arawak say that the first woman was the stone-woman, Maiso.

(4) The Castunawa say that, when the giants who inhabited the earth were killed in the flood, their bodies rotted in the sun and men emerged from the maggots that appeared on the corpses.

Another story says that men grew from seeds planted in the earth.

(5) The Chaco say that the first men were made of stone, the second race of wood and the final race from clay.

(6) The Chamacoco say that men come out of trees when they are split open.

(7) The Incas were said to have issued forth from a cave, Pacari, which had three exits. Eight ancestors of the royal family, four male, four female, emerged from the central exit, the common people from the other two.

Another story says that the god Inti sent his son and daughter, Manco Capac and Mama Occlo, down to earth to teach mankind.

Another version says that Viracocha made the first men but they were unsatisfactory so he turned them all into stone and made a new race.

Pachacamac, the Inca creator-god made the first man and woman but he overlooked the fact that they would need food. The man died but the woman bore a son to the sun-god. Pachacamac then produced fruit and vegetables from the body of this boy whom he killed.

Another Peruvian story says that men emerged from eggs produced by the sun-god. The status of the

person was determined by the type of egg (gold, silver or copper) he came from. Other accounts say that the eggs were produced by a huge bird.

Yet another version says that the first man was Guamansuri, father of the twins Apocatequil and Piguerao.

(8) The Mbaya say that men were dug up from the earth by a dog which had picked up their scent or, in another version, hatched from eggs laid on top of a mountain by a huge bird.

(9) In the lore of the Paressi tribe, the first man was Uazale, son of the stone-woman, Maiso.

(10) The Quiche Indians say that the first men, made from mud, were too weak to stand and had no mind; a second race, made of wood, were totally self-centred and were destroyed by the animals and tools; the third and final race was made from clay.

Another story says that the first man was Hurakan, created by Gucamatx and Qubaniil.

(11) The Taulipang say that the first men were made from wax but they melted in the heat of the sun so the culture-hero who made them tried again and made men from clay.

(12) The Têrero say that the first men emerged from a hole in the earth.

(13) In Tierra del Fuego some say that the first man was Keros who made sexual organs from peat. These mated to produce the forerunners of the people.

(14) In the lore of the Tupari of the Amazon region, the first man was Valedjad, a giant born from a rock.

(15) The Warrau say the first humans descended from the sky.

(16) The Yaruro (and others) say that the first humans came up from an underground world.

—*Taiwanese*

The early Formosans said that men emerged from a rock when it split open.

—*West Indian*

The first man was Louquo who came down from the sky.

First Made Man *North American*
one of the early humans in the lore of the Tewa pueblo tribe

It appears that men existed before the earth dried out from the primordial ocean, living in two caves, the bright home of Summer Mother and the gloomy abode of Winter Mother. These beings sent First Made Man to the surface from time to time to see the state of the world and he continually reported that it was not fit for humans. Finally he went up again and was attacked by various animals but his wounds healed and the animals gave him symbols to take back to his people. He led his people up from the cave of Summer Mother and settled them in the plains and then brought up those from the cave of Winter Mother and settled them along the shore-lines. He then went off to live among the animals where he was made Hunt Chief. (see also Poseyemu)

First Man *North American*
a name used by Coyote in his dispute with Lone Man

First of the Westerners
(see Khenti-Amentiu)

First Real Boy *North American*
in the lore of the Metis tribe, a boy who once snared the sun

(see also Little Brother)

First Sun *Central American*
[Four Ocelot.Sun of Jaguar.
Sun of Water]
the first of the 5 ages of the Aztec creation cycle

In this first era, the world was populated by giants who lived on acorns and were ruled by Tezcatlipoca. His reign lasted for 676 years and at the end of that time he was killed by Quetzalcoatl and became a jaguar who killed the giants.

Another version, called the Sun of Water, says that animals and man existed in total darkness. The animals ate the men and the world was overwhelmed by a flood from which only two humans escaped to continue life.

(see also sun')

First Time *Egyptian*
the beginning of the world

Fisaga *Pacific Islands*
the soft sea breeze

fish

[ichthys]

fish are sacred in some cultures, in others they play an active role in myths

(1) Some African tribes regard fish as the embodiment of departed souls.

(2) In China the fish is regarded as a symbol of regeneration.

(3) In the East Indies, the fish Maivia Kiviva grew tired of swimming and came ashore, became a two-legged being and produced two sons who became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

(4) In Egypt, where several types of fish are sacred, a talisman in the shape of a fish was said to bring good fortune. As an emblem of Osiris, it signified rebirth; as an emblem of Set it signified evil.

(5) Hindu mythology tells of ten avatars of Vishnu, the first of which was in the form of a fish known as Matsya, in which form he towed the boat of Manu to safety when the flood came.

(6) In parts of India, as in China, the fish is regarded as a symbol of regeneration.

In the far north, some tribes throw fish-bones back into the sea in the belief that they will become fish for the next season.

(7) In Persian lore, the fish Mah supports the universe.

Fish-man *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers,
created by Tiamat (see Kilili)

fish-god

a god in the form of a fish

Fish-knight *British*

a monster fish

This monster, which looked like a knight on horseback, was killed by King Arthur who then released the Lady of Fair Hair. This fairy, who had been held captive by the Fish-knight, became the king's lover.

Fisher King *British*

[Fisherman King.Grail Keeper.Grail King.King Pêcheur.Le Roi Mehaigne. Le Roi Pêcheur Maimed King. Parlan.Pellam.Rich Fisher. SinnerKing.Wounded King] the keeper of the Holy Grail brother of Goon Desert husband of La Veve Dame, some say

In some accounts a distinction is made between the Fisher King who was said to be Pelles and the Maimed King, variously known as Parlan, Pelham, Pell(e)am, Pellean or Pelleham. The alternative name, Le Roi Pêcheur, is capable of two translations giving Fisher King or Sinner King. Others say his name was Bron, a friend of

Joseph of Arimathea while others identify him with Joseph. Some Grail stories refer to him as Amfortas.

A common feature is that he somehow became wounded, usually in the thigh(s).

Some accounts say the wound was caused by the Sacred Spear or by Balin or by the fragments of the sword which killed Goon Desert; some say it was punishment for drawing the Sword of Strange Girdles.

It was said that, because of this wound, his only occupation was fishing - hence his title. (see also Alan¹.

Amfortas.Pelles.Rich Fisher)

Fisherman King (see Fisher King)

fishes (see Pisces)

Fith *Norse*

a dwarf
one of the Lovar

Fitheal *Irish*

[Fiotalh]
a judge
father of Socht and Flaithri

He decided that Cormac mac Airt should have Socht's sword which had once been used to kill Cormac's grandfather, Conn.

Fithir *Irish*

daughter of Tuathal

When Eochaid, king of Leinster, caused the death of Fithir and her sister Dairne, both of whom he had married, their father, the high-king, killed Eochaid and exacted a tribute of cattle.

Five Ages *Greek*

the intervals in the development of the human race

The first age, the Age of Gold, was one of revelry and happiness, free of disease and old age. Next came the Age of Silver in which men became arrogant and were destroyed by Zeus for neglecting the gods of Olympus. In the Age of Bronze which followed, men discovered metals, became brutal and killed each other in war. The fourth age was the Age of Heroes, those born of the union of gods and humans, characterised by the classical heroes of Greek myths. The final period is the Age of Iron where men must work and where evil opposes good.

Five Brothers *North American*

in the lore of the Snohomish, 5 seal hunters

One of these five brothers tricked the others into following a wooden seal into the far northern seas where they

got lost, finally landing in a place inhabited by very strange dwarfs. When these people were attacked by ducks and cranes, the four brothers drove the birds off and revived the dwarfs who had been shot with feather-darts discharged by the birds. On their way home, the brothers changed into killer whales for the long sea journey and then, having exacted vengeance on their brother, became whales again and swam out to sea.

Five Buddhas *Chinese*

deities in the Chinese pantheon based on the Five Emperors

Five Celestial Buddhas

(see Dhyani Buddhas)

Five Classics *Chinese*

5 of the 9 major works of the

Confucian canon

These works are listed as *Ch'un-ch'iu*, *I Ching*, *Li Ching*, *Shih Ching* and *Shu Ching*. The other four in the canon are known as the Four Books.

Five Demons *Chinese*

[Five Devils.Five Plague Spirits]

plague demons causing sickness

These demons caused such problems when they were sent down to earth by the Jade Emperor that they were banished to the underworld on the orders of Chang Tao-ling. He allowed them to return later and the emperor gave them symbols of office - a fan for the demon causing colds, a fire-basket for the one causing fevers, a wolf-stick for the bringer of toothache, a band of iron for the one who causes headaches and a water-jug for the one who causes sweating.

Another version says that, when they came to earth, they became scholars but were reduced to playing as itinerant musicians when they were robbed. The emperor then used them to test the magic powers of T'ien-shih and they were killed. When their spirits tormented him, T'ien-shih restored them to life and gave each of them the power to cause a particular ailment.

Five Devils (see Five Demons)

Five Elements (see elements²)

Five Emperors *Chinese*

creator-gods

These were Chuan Hsü, Huang Ti, K'u, Shun and Yao and they, with the Three Sovereigns, created the universe.

Five Falcons *South American*

the Peruvian hero Paricaca and his 4 brothers

Five Flower (*see* Macuilxochiti)

Five Great Gods (*see* Mahapancaraja)

Five Great Kings (*see* Mahapancaraja)

Five Holy Mountains (*see* Wu Yüeh)

Five Lamat *Central American*

the eighteenth of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the sea-lake was created.

(*see also* Lamat)

Five Lands *Tibetan*

the countries making up the universe

The centre was occupied by Rirab Lhunapo, a mountain, which extended some 3,000 miles above and below the earth's surface. The surrounding lands, floating in the primordial ocean, were Balancho, Dra Minyah, Dzamo and Lo Phag.

Five Lords *Chinese*

sky-gods

Each of these deities was responsible for a particular part of the heavens and they are given as Ch'i, Ch'ing Ti, Huan Ti, Huang Ti and Po Ti.

Five Men *Central American*

the fifth day of the 20 days of the

Mayan creation cycle

On this day life forms (but not humans) were created. (*see also* Men)

Five Plague Spirits (*see* Five Demons)

Five Sacrificial Beasts *Chinese*

these are the dog, the fowl, the goat, the pig and the ox

Five Separate Heavenly Deities

(*see* Separate Heavenly Deities)

Five Sisters *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of British

Columbia, primordial beings

These daughters of the creator-god, the Old One, were created from hairs from his beard. Three of them became earth, sea and sky, the others became the progenitors of the human race.

Five Sisters of Long Life *Tibetan*

sister-goddesses of the Himalayas

(*see* Sisters of Long Life.

Miyolangsangma.Tashi Tseringma)

Five Suns *Central American*

the intervals in the development of

the world, in Aztec myths

The first period, which lasted for 676 years, was ruled by Tezcatlipoca who was superseded by Quetzalcoatl who ruled the Second Sun. The Third Sun was the period of Tlaloc's rule which ended when the earth was destroyed by fire. The fourth period, ruled by Chalchihuitlicue, ended with a world-wide flood. The present Sun, the Fifth, ruled by Nanautzin, will end when the world is destroyed by earthquakes.

Five Tales (*see* Khamseh)

Five Wisdom Buddhas

(*see* Dhyanibuddhas)

Fjalar (*see* Fialar)

Fjalarr (*see* Fialar)

Fjol Svinnsmal *Norse*

a dramatic poem in the *Elder Edda*

Fjollnir (*see* Feng.Fjollnir)

Fjolsvið (*see* Fjolsviðr)

Fjolsviðr (*see* Fjolsviðr)

Fjolvinnsmal *Norse*

a poem in the *Elder Edda*

Fjorgyn (*see* Fiorgyn)

Fjorgynn (*see* Fiorgyn)

Fjorm (*see* Fiorm)

Flaga *Norse*

a wicked fairy

flail *Egyptian*

the symbol of Seker

Flaitheas *Irish*

[Flatheas.Flathius]

a goddess of sovereignty

consort of the high-king of Ireland

In the guise of an ugly old woman, she demanded to be kissed. Only Niall was prepared to oblige, whereupon she turned into a beautiful young girl, the very embodiment of sovereignty.

Flaithri *Irish*

son of Flitheal

He was the tutor of the son of the high-king, Cormac, and, as a test, told the queen that he had killed the boy. She betrayed his secret to the king and Flaithri would have been executed had he not produced the boy alive and well.

Flamberge *European*

[Floberge]

a sword of Charlemagne and Rinaldo

In some accounts the sword belonged to Aymon who when he was dying, gave it to Rinaldo. (*see also* Fusberta)

Flame *Phoenician*

offspring of Genos and Genea

Flame God *Australian*

a deity who devoured humans

A race of winged men, the Keen Keengs, captured humans and threw them into a hole in the cave where the fire-god lived.

flamen *Roman*

[plur=flamines]

a priest

There were originally three flamines, one dedicated to each of the gods Jupiter, Mars and Quirinus. In later years, there were twelve or fifteen. All were lifetime appointments.

flamen Cerialia *Roman*

a priest of Ceres

flamen Dialis *Roman*

a priest of Jupiter

flamen Florialis *Roman*

a priest of Flora

flamen Furrinalis *Roman*

a priest of Furrina

flamen Martialis *Roman*

a priest of Mars

flamen Pomonatis *Roman*

a priest of Pomona

flamen Portumnatis *Roman*

a priest of Portumnus

flamen Quirinalis *Roman*

a priest of Quirinus

flamen Vulcanatis *Roman*

a priest of Vulcanus

flamines (*see* flamen)

Flaming Teeth *Pacific Islands*

a giant of Fiji

This huge giant was killed by a band of youths who extracted the teeth which were like flaming logs. As a result, the islanders had fire for the first time.

flaminica *Roman*

the wife of a flamen

flaminica Dialis *Roman*

wife of the flamen Dialis who helped

her husband in his priestly duties

flaminium *Roman*

the office of a flamen

Flann *Irish*

a man from the Otherworld

He and his brother were constantly fighting other relatives for possession of an island which had belonged to their grandfather, Feadhach. He met Bec Fola and took her to this island but later returned her to her husband. A year later, wounded from the fighting, he re-appeared on the scene and Bec Fola went with him, never to be seen again.

Flann Aidhne *Irish*

[Flann mac Lonain]

a chief poet

He was once given a bullock to feed himself and his starving companions by a giant who demanded compensation. Flann recited a poem which satisfied the giant who called himself Fiodhbhadhach but was really Angus Og.

Flann mac Lonain (*see* Flann Aidhne)

Flannan *Irish*

a saint

son of Toidhealbhach

It was said that, on his journey to Rome to be consecrated, he was carried by a floating rock. He performed many miracles and caused any meat stolen to putrefy before the thieves could eat it and turned to stone those who sought to satirise him.

Flasher, The (see Fat)

Flatey Book *Norse*

a 14th c document which includes

Hyndlu-Ljod and the abridged

Voluspa

Flatheas (see Flaitheas)

Flathius (see Flaitheas)

Flauros

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being, depicted as a leopard, is said to have the power to destroy enemies of the sorcerer by fire.

Flea-footed (see Piqu-Chaqui)

Fleadh (see Fled)

Fleberdigibet

a demon of the dance

(see also Flibbertigibbet)

Fled Aise (see Feast of Age)

Fled Bricend *Irish*

[Fleadh Bricend. Fled Bricenn]

the story of Bricriu's feast

Fled Goibnenn (see Feast of Goibhniu)

Fledd Bricenn (see Fled Bricend)

Flesh *North American*

a supernatural being of the

Winnebago

twin brother of Stump

Their mother was killed by an ogre before they were born and they were rescued from her body and raised by their father who later left them.

They killed many monsters, including the one who had killed their mother, but when they killed a beaver, one of the animals said to support the world, the supreme god, Earthmaker, intervened to stop their activities.

Flibbertigibbet¹ *British*

a demon in *King Lear*

(see also Fleberdigibet)

flibbertigibbet² *British*

a fiend of mowing

flibbertigibbet³ *North American*

a fabulous animal

Flidais (see Flidhais)

Flidass (see Flidhais)

Flidhais *Irish*

[Flidais. Flidass. Flidhais:=Gaulish

Dea Arduinna]

a goddess of wild animals, a

huntress goddess

mother of Fand and Li Ban, some say

In some accounts, she was the wife of a king called Adhamain to whom she bore a son, Nia Seaghamain. Others say that she was the wife of Fergus mac Roth who had taken her from Ailill Fionn who was killed when Fergus attacked his castle. In some versions, Flidhais is referred to as Muinchinn

and Ailill as Donal Dualbhiu.

She owned the marvellous cow, Maol, that could provide milk for hundreds at one milking.

Flight of the Chiefs¹ *Pacific Islands*

an ancient kingdom in Fiji during the golden age of that island

This kingdom, in which people could talk to the spirits of their ancestors, was ruled by The Eldest.

Flight of the Chiefs² *Pacific Islands*

a collection of tales of Fijian lore

by B. H. Quain

These stories were largely composed by Velema who is said to have heard them from his predecessors or by direct communication with deceased ancestors.

Flint¹ *North American*

son of Nokomis

He is said to have stolen from his own mother a dish of blood from which Wabus emerged.

Flint² *North American*

brother of Manabozho

He was one of quadruplets and he killed their mother at birth. He was killed by Manabozho when they grew up.

Flint³ (see Othagwenda)

Flint Boys *North American*

tutinary deities of the Pueblo tribes,

flint personified

These spirits gave freely of themselves so that the people could fashion tools and weapons.

Flint Man *North American*

a monster, in the lore of the Apache

This monster, one of many killed by Killer-of-Enemies, took the form of a huge rock.

Fliodhais (see Flidhais)

flitterick *North American*

a fabulous animal

Floating Sky *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of Bali, a region of heaven

Floberge (see Flamberge)

Floire (see Floris)

Follo (see Frollo)

Flood

[Deluge]

many cultures have myths relating

to one or more inundations, referred

to as the Flood or the Deluge, sent

to eliminate the human race,

usually with an advance warning

to enable a few to survive to

repopulate the world

—*Australian*

The rain-spirits of the Aborigines, known as the Wandjina, were so

disgusted with the behaviour of the first humans that they vomited, producing a flood that wiped out the entire race. Thereafter, they set about creating a new race and taught them how to behave properly.

—*Central American*

(1) In the lore of the Aztecs, the god Titlacahuan warned Nata and his wife Nena of the impending deluge which ended the Fourth Sun. They built a dug-out canoe and survived on one ear of maize.

Another version has the flood occurring at the end of the First Sun when people became fish.

(2) The Mayan floods, caused by Hunab, put an end to various phases of the creation cycle and, in one story, caused the sky to collapse. Kanziyui raised the sky to its normal position and supported it on trees.

(3) Some Mexican tribes say that the flood was sent by the god Hokomata. After it had subsided, Pukeheh, the daughter of Hokomata's brother Tochopa, mated with the gods Sunshaft and Waterfall to repopulate the earth.

—*Chinese*

(1) The thunder god trapped by their father gave Nü-kua and her brother Fu-hsi a tooth when they set him free. From this grew a tree which produced a gourd in which the children survived the ensuing flood. They mated but produced only an unformed lump of flesh. Fu-hsi cut this into pieces and scattered them over the earth to produce mankind.

(2) The flood was caused when Kung Kung pulled down the pillars supporting the sky. Alternatively, he tore a hole in the sky when he tried to commit suicide by banging his head against the heavenly bamboo.

—*Egyptian*

When Ra tired of man's muttering against him, he sent Hathor-Sekhet to kill them. He then brewed corn beer, flooding the country. The goddess got drunk and forgot what she was about.

—*Greek*

Prometheus warned his son, Deucalion, that Zeus was about to send a flood so Deucalion built an ark and survived with his wife Pyrrha.

–Hindu

A god, Vishnu, appearing as a small fish found in his washing water, warned Manu of the coming flood. It outgrew successively a bowl, a tank and a lake and had to be put in the sea. Manu built a boat and the fish towed him to safety on Mount Himavat when the flood came. The gods granted him a wife and they became the progenitors of the present human race.

–Irish

Cessair was Noah's grand-daughter but even she was refused a place in the Ark. She sailed for Ireland where she landed with fifty women and three men, the only survivors. Most of them later perished in the flood.

–Korean

When the flood came, a huge bay tree, which had fathered a son on a heavenly being, was toppled but his son was saved by riding over the waves on the floating tree. He rescued a swarm of ants and another of mosquitoes and also a young boy. They all landed on a mountain where they found the only other survivors, an old woman with two daughters. The four young people were able to repopulate the earth.

–Lithuanian

It is not made clear what caused the flood but there are various stories about what happened after the flood had come.

In one version, Pramzimas threw a nutshell into the waters. The shell became a boat and one man and one woman survived in this boat to restart the human race.

In another version, all the animals and humans gathered on the top of a mountain and Pramzimas sent a boat in which they sailed away, leaving behind only one elderly couple. This pair, instructed by Pramzimas, jumped nine times. On each occasion, a young couple appeared and these became the progenitors of a new race.

–Mesopotamian

(1) Ea warned Atrahasis who survived in the ship *Preserver of Life*. In another version, Ea warned Utnapishtim.

(2) Enki warned king Ziusudra of

the flood being sent by Enlil, enabling him to survive.

–New Zealand

The Maoris say that the flood resulted from the efforts of the rain-gods to douse the fire which started when Maui stole fire from Mahuika.

Another story says that Tawhaki stamped on the floor of heaven, releasing the waters through the cracks his action caused.

–North American

(1) Some Algonquian tribes say that the spirits of the underworld, the anamaqiu, caused a flood when Manabush killed two of their number. Manabush managed to escape by climbing a tree which, by magic, he caused to grow much higher. Otter, Beaver and Mink died in an attempt to find dry land but Muskrat finally found a small piece of soil from which Manabush re-created the world.

(2) The Caddo say that four monstrous children, each with four arms and legs, stood back to back in a square and grew until they fused together and reached the sky. A man planted a rod which also reached the sky and was told to take his wife and a pair of each of the animals on earth into a reed when the flood came. The monsters fell into the waters and were drowned and when the waters subsided, those inside the reed emerged to repopulate the earth.

(3) The Inuit say that only they existed before the flood. After the waters had receded the first white people appeared, fathered on one of their girls by a dog.

(4) In the lore of the Papago, only Montezuma, the first man, and Coyote, the trickster, survived the flood in boats they had made. After the waters receded, Great Mystery repopulated the earth.

(5) The Pima say that the flood was sent by Great Eagle and that only Szeuka survived.

(6) A Sioux story says that the flood was sent by Unktehi, a water-monster. One girl was rescued by the eagle Wanbhee Galeshka who took her up to his nest on a high peak. They mated and produced twins, a boy and a girl, who became the progenitors of a new tribe.

(7) The Skagit of the west coast say that the flood covered the world leaving only the tops of Mount Baker and Mount Rainier exposed. Two people in a canoe managed to escape and repopulated the world.

–Pacific Islands

(1) In the Banks Islands, Qat was warned of the flood and built a canoe in which he survived.

(2) In Fiji, the flood was sent by Degei to drown the people who had killed his friend, the hawk Turukawa.

(3) In Hawaii, Nu'u survived in a ship that landed on a tall mountain.

(4) In the Society Islands, a fisherman's hook became entangled with the hair of a sleeping sea-god, Ruahaku, who was so angry that he sent the flood.

(5) Some say that the flood was caused by the rising of a sea-goddess from the depths of the ocean.

–Siberian

The Buriats say that the creator-god, Ulgan, warned Namu of the coming flood and he built an ark in which he survived.

–South American

(1) Advance warning of one of the floods was given by the llama.

(2) The Araucanians blame the two huge serpents known as Kaikai and Trentran for causing the flood when they demonstrated their powers by causing the waters to rise.

(3) The Arawaks blame the flood on Sigu who cut down the tree of knowledge allowing water to gush out to cause the flood.

(4) The land of the Chibcha Indians was flooded by the work-god Chibchacum, aided by Chia, and the god Bochica appeared as a rainbow to create a channel to the sea and bring out the sun to dry the land.

(5) The Inca god Viracocha caused a flood to destroy the first humans, after which he created a new and better race.

(6) The Karaya tribe say that the flood was sent by the demon Anatiwa but some of the tribe escaped when the water-hen, Saracura, brought soil which they used to raise the height of the hill Tupimare.

(7) The Quechua say that the only part of the world not covered by the flood was Mount Condorcoto. When the waters receded, five men were born from eggs that had survived the flood on the higher part of the mountain.

(8) The Tupari say that the flood was caused by the the first man, the giant Valedjad.

(9) In the Tupi story, Arikute and Tawenduaré quarrelled and the latter split the earth when he stamped on the ground, allowing water to come gushing out.

(10) Other versions say that the god Monan tried to destroy the earth with fire and the flood was caused when a magician, Irin Mage, brought about a heavy downpour that put out the flames but also flooded the earth.

—*Taiwanese*

The Taiwanese say that Peiroun was warned of the coming flood and was able to escape.

—*Thai*

The flood was sent by the sky-gods, the Thens, when the people refused to acknowledge the gods.

Flora *Roman*

[=Greek Chloris;=Hindu Kusumamodini]
an Italian goddess of flowers
and fruitfulness

consort of Favonius, some say

She is said to have touched Juno with a magic herb so that she conceived Mars without the help of Jupiter.

Floralia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Flora held in
April/May

Flordelis *European*

a maiden

She was travelling with her lover, Florismart, when he was challenged and defeated by Astolpho.

When Florismart was imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion, she enlisted the sympathy of Angelica, who had escaped from the besieged city of Albracca to seek help, and Florismart and the other imprisoned knights were freed.

Floree (*see Florie*)

Florence¹ *British*

a Knight of the Round Table
son of Gawain

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred when they attempted to trap Lancelot and Guinevere in *flagrante*. All except

Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

Florence² *British*

daughter of the king of Sorlois
She was wooed by Arthur of Brittany.

Florestan *European*

a knight

son of Perion and Elizena

brother of Amadis and Galaor

He and his brothers restored Briolania to the throne of Firm Island, overthrowing the tyrant who had usurped the kingdom. When they arrived on Firm Island, both Florestan and Galaor refused to try to pass through the Arch of True Lovers and, when they tried to enter the Forbidden Chamber, they were thrown back by unseen forces while Amadis was allowed to enter.

Florete *French*

daughter of the emperor of

Constantinople

wife of Floriant

Floriac *European*

a Gascon

servant of a duke of Guienne

He and his master had been carried off by pirates and sold as slaves to a Barbary prince. His master converted to the Muslim faith and became a city governor and Floriac was allowed to live nearby as a Christian. He gave hospitality to Huon and Sherasmin on their journey to the court of the sultan, Gaudisso.

Floriant *French*

son of Elyadus

foster-son of Morgan le Fay

husband of Florete

When the emperor of Constantinople attacked Sicily, King Arthur went to the aid of the king, Elyadus. Floriant married the emperor's daughter, Florete.

Floriant et Florete *French*

a 13th c story of these two lovers

Florie¹ *British*

[Floree]

a queen of Kanadic

She raised Ilinot, one of King Arthur's sons who died of grief when she rejected his love.

Florie² *British*

[Floree]

niece of Joram

In some accounts, she was the wife of Gawain and mother of Wigalois.

Florie³ *British*

[Floree]

in some accounts, mother of Grimal

by Evelake

Florie⁴ *European*

sister of Corboran

In some accounts, she married the Christian crusader Godfrey de Bouillon who became king of Jerusalem.

Florinda *Spanish*

daughter of Juhan

She was raped by Roderick.

Floripas *European*

daughter of Balan

sister of Fierabras

wife of Guy de Bourgogne

She protected the prisoners, including Oliver, held by her father until they were rescued by Charlemagne and fell in love with one of them, Guy de Bourgogne, whom she later married.

Floris *European*

[Floire]

a king of Hungary

husband of Blanchefleur

father of Bertha

The Saracen king of Spain captured a group of French pilgrims and one of the ladies in the group gave birth to a girl, Blanchefleur, on the same day that the king's consort gave birth to a boy, Floris. They grew up together but Floris was sent away to school and Blanchefleur was sold to a slave-trader.

Floris set out to rescue her and stayed with Darius, a bridgekeeper, in Babylon where Blanchefleur was imprisoned. He bribed his way into the tower and was reunited with his beloved but they were later found in bed together and condemned to death. Their obvious love for each other softened the emir's heart and they were allowed to marry and return to Spain.

Florisdelfa *British*

a sorceress

She was taught the magic arts by Merlin and is said to have killed herself out of envy of Isolde's beauty.

Florismart *European*

[Lord of the Sylvan Tower]

a Saracen knight who became one of

Charlemagne's paladins

He was defeated by Astolpho, in single combat, who spared his life and they became friends.

He was imprisoned in the Castle of Oblivion but freed by Angelica, who had escaped from the besieged city of Albracca, when Flordelis, his lady-love, told Angelica of his plight.

When he heard of Roland's madness, he went in search of him and met Rodomont at the bridge leading

to the chapel he had built to the memory of Isabella. They fought and Florismart was defeated but, to please Flordelis, Rodomont spared her lover's life, keeping him as a prisoner. Sent to Africa as a slave by Rodomont, he was released by Astolpho who was leading the Abyssinian forces at the siege of Biserta. When Agramant withdrew from France to defend his capital, Florismart, Roland and Oliver were chosen to do battle with Agramant, Sorbino and Grassado to settle the war. Florismart was killed in this encounter.

Floron

a demon

Flosi *Norse*

a leader of the Sigfussons

The Sigfussons and the Njalssons had carried on a feud after Thrain, a Sigfusson, was killed by Skarp-Hedin, one of Njal's sons. The feud culminated in an attack, led by Frosi, in which all the male Njalssons, except Kari, were killed and their house was burnt to the ground.

Flosshilde *German*

one of the 3 Rhine-daughters

Flower Aspect (see Blodeuedd)

Flower Face (see Blodeuedd)

Flower Feather (see Xochiquetzal)

Flower Festival (see Hanamatsuri)

Flower of Kings *British*

a name for King Arthur

Flower of Women (see Plur na mBan)

Flower Prince (see Xochipilli)

Flowerface (see Blodeuedd)

Flurent *Norse*

mother of Isolde in the Icelandic version of the Tristram story

Flute Dance *North American*

a ritual dance of the Hopi in honour of the sun-god

Flwdwr (see Ffrwdwr)

Flyers, The (see Wakinyan)

Flying Carpet *Arab*

[Green Carpet]

a huge carpet on which Solomon was said to be able to transport 2 lions and 2 armies

Flying Dutchman, The *German*

[Der Fliegende Hollander.Vanderdecker]

Frustrated by winds that prevented his ship from rounding the Cape of Good Hope, he swore to manage it even if it took forever. An evil spirit condemned him to keep this oath from which he would be released only when a good woman promised to be faithful unto death. He was allowed to land only once every

seven years, retaining his youth while his crew grew grey and wrinkled as the centuries passed.

He gave some of his cargo of treasure to Laland, the captain of a Norwegian ship, and fell in love with his daughter, Senta. She would have married him but, seeing her with her young friend Erik, who also loved her, Vanderdecken put back to sea rather than expose her to the curse which dogged him. She threw herself from the top of a cliff and her suicide, proving her faithful unto death, lifted the curse of the Flying Dutchman whose ship sank beneath the waves.

Flying Head *North American*

a monster, in the lore of the Iroquois

This monster, in the form of a head with huge wings and sharp fangs, killed and ate all animals including those domesticated by the tribes. When it saw a squaw swallow some hot chestnuts, it thought to do the same but swallowed the red-hot stones of the fire and was killed.

Flying Horse¹ *European*

in a French story, an animal created by Merlin

flying horse² (see Arion.

Hippogriff.Pegasus)

Fo¹ *Chinese*

[Foh.O-fo.Fu-hsi]

a fire-god or sun-god

a Chinese version of the Buddha

(see Hua-kuang)

Fo² *Chinese*

the elephant, an animal sacred in Buddhism

Fo-hsi *Chinese*

son of Mo-yeh

His mother, walking beside a river, found herself encircled by a rainbow. She dreamt that she was pregnant with a white elephant and, twelve years later, Fo-hsi was born.

Fo-mo 'Ta Ti *Chinese*

a name for Kuan-ti as one who subdues demons

Fo Shou *Chinese*

[Buddha's Hand]

a citrus fruit, shaped like a hand with 2 fingers pointing upwards

Foam Woman *North American*

an ancestress of the Haida

She was said to have the power to project lightning from her eyes to repel the forces of evil and was envisaged as having many breasts at which she suckled the clan ancestors.

Foawr *Manx*

[=Irish Fomoiré]

a race of giants: the Manx name for the Fomoiré

Focalor (see Forcalor)

Focas (see Forcas)

Fochlam *Irish*

a charioteer to Innel

He and his master were killed when Innel fought Cuchulainn at the ford.

Fodhla (see Fohla)

Fodla (see Fohla)

Foeneus (see Oeneus)

Fog of the Path *Pacific Islands*

a warrior of Flight of the Chiefs

This warrior had the ability to conjure up fog to discomfit enemies in battle.

Fogall (see Forgall)

Foh (see Fo¹)

fohat *Chinese*

the Chinese version of the Sanskrit

daivi prakita

Fohla *Irish*

[Fod(h)la.Fotla]

one of 3 goddesses, with Banba and

Eire, original rulers of Ireland

an aspect of the Triple Goddess

wife of Mac Cecht, king of Ireland

Some say that Fohla married one of the Sons of Turenn.

In some accounts, the name is used for Ireland.

Foich *Irish*

a charioteer to Err

He and his master were killed when Err fought Cuchulainn at the ford.

Foill *Irish*

son of Nechtan Scene

brother of Fannell and Tuachell

He was a supernatural being but he was nevertheless killed by Cuchulainn.

Foland (see Volund)

Folkvang *Norse*

[Folkvangr]

the realm of Freya, the site of her palace Sessrymnir

Folkvangr (see Folkvang)

Follach *Irish*

father of Tigernmas

Follaman *Irish*

son of Conor mac Nessa

He was killed when fighting alongside Cuchulainn against the forces of Connaught.

Follower *North American*

a creator and culture-hero of the

Pueblo tribes

twin brother of Preceder (see Twins²)

Foltor *Irish*

[Faldabra]

the finest tracker in Ireland

He was in the ship with Finn and Faruach when they followed Gilla Dacar and rescued the men he had carried off.

Fomhair *Scottish*

[Famhair.Fomhairean:=Irish Fomoir]
mountain giants, controllers of fate
gods of death

Fomhoire *(see Fomoir)*

Fomhoireans *(see Fomoir)*

Fomoir *Irish*

[Domnu's Gods.Fomhoire(ans).Fomoiri.
Fomorians. Fomoiri.Formori(i).Formors.
Lochlanners.'sea giants':=Manx Foawr]
a one-legged, one-armed race of
demons living under the sea
deities of the Fir Bolg

These beings, some of whom had animals heads, had three rows of teeth and were said to be the descendants of Ham, son of Noah. They were defeated by the Partholians at the Battle of Magh nIotha and banished to the Hebrides and were in continual conflict with the later Danaans.

They once stole the Dagda's harp which flew from the wall where it had been hung, killed those who stole it and put the others to sleep with its music.

They fought one or, in some accounts, two major battles with the Danaans at Moytura and were finally defeated when Balor's evil eye was knocked out by Lugh's slingshot and all the Fomoir soldiers died at the sight of it. *(see also Fathach)*

Fomoiri *(see Fomoir)*

Fomorians *(see Fomoir)*

Fongaside *South American*
a servant of Naymlap

Fons *Roman*

[Fontus]
a god of springs
son of Faunus and Juturna

Fons Castalius *(see Castalia')*

Fontarabia *European*

[Fuenterrabia]
the site of Charlemagne's final battle
It was said that the Emperor and all his knights fell to the Saracens at Fontarabia. Another account says that Charlemagne was killed in this battle but came back to life and rallied his troops, leading them to victory.

Fontinalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of the god Fons,
which involves the dressing of
fountains and springs, held on
October 13th

Fontus *(see Fons)*

foo *(see hoo)*

Fool of Barr Uisce *Irish*

a giant

He was said to have killed Fergus mac Roth by shooting him with holly pricks.

Fool of the Forest *(see Moroie Mor)*

Footprints of Buddha *Buddhist*

[=Cambodian Prah bat]
stones said to bear the imprints of the
Buddha's feet

Reproductions carved from stone bear various religious symbols such as the swastika, the lotus and the fish. The originals were said to be caused by the weight of the Buddha's knowledge which was such that rocks softened where he trod. It is said that the marks on the soles of the Buddha's feet were caused by the tears of sinful women who wept at his feet. One such was known as Amrapati.

One such footprint is to be found on the mountain in Ceylon known as Adam's Peak. This sacred footprint (the Sripada) is regarded as the Buddha's last point of contact with the earth.

Foraii *(see Morax)*

Forax *(see Morax)*

Forbay *(see Furbaidhe)*

Forbidden Chamber *European*

a room on Firm Island

This structure was built by Apollidon to test the purity of lovers who tried to enter. In a hundred years, none had managed to enter. When Amadis and his friends came to Firm Island, only Amadis could enter, the others being thrown back by unseen forces.

Forbidden Island, The *British*

an island defended by the knight
Grey-steel

Forbidden Mountain *European*

the site of the castle, home
of Archalaus

Forbidden Path *(see Rua-tapu)*

Forcalor

[Focalor]
a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He is said to have been a sea-demon causing shipwreck and is depicted either as a winged human or as a man astride a griffin.

Forcas

[Focas]
a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

Fordicidia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Tellus held on
April 15th at which a cow and a calf
were sacrificed

Forest of Dooros *Irish*

the wood in which grew the quicken
tree guarded by the giant, Sharvan

Forgall *Irish*

[Fogall.Forgel]
a poet

He fell into a dispute with Mongan and demanded as compensation to sleep with Mongan's wife, Breothigheam. The warrior Cailte arrived with proof that Mongan was right just in time to save the lady's honour.

Forgall Manach *Irish*

[Fogall.Forgel]
lord of Lusca
a chieftain, known as 'the Wily'
father of Emer and Fiall

He refused to let his daughter Emer marry Cuchulainn until he had trained as a warrior. When this was done, Forgall went back on his promise and still refused and was killed by Cuchulainn.

In another version, he was still alive at the time of Cuchulainn's last battle and begged him not to go.

Forgel *(see Forgall)*

Formali *Norse*

a story from the *Younger Edda*

Formenus *Irish*

a Christian king of Thrace

He built a tower in the Alps and when Daithi, on one of his many expeditions overseas, knocked the tower down, the Irish leader was killed by a thunderbolt.

Formori *(see Fomoir)*

Formorii *(see Fomoir)*

Formors *(see Fomoir)*

Fornacalia *Roman*

an ancient festival in honour of
Fornax or Vulcanus, deities of
furnaces or ovens

Fornaldarsaga *Norse*

a collection of Icelandic legends

Fornax *Roman*

a guardian goddess of ovens and
baking
an aspect of Vesta

Forneus

a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He appears either as a sea-monster or as a man and is said to have great knowledge of the arts and sciences.

Fornjot *(see Ymir)*

Fornjotnr *(see Ymir)*

Fors *Italian*

[Fors Fortuna:=Greek Tyche:
=Roman Fortuna]
a goddess of chance

Fors Fortuna *(see Fors)*

Forsete (*see* Forseti)

Forseti *Norse*

[Forsete.Fosite]

the god of justice and truth
son of Balder and Nanna

His gold and silver palace, Glitnir,
held the throne on which he sat to
dispense laws and settle disputes.

Fort of Carousal (*see* Caer Feddwid)

Fort of Glass (*see* Caer Wydyr)

Fortress of Glass (*see* Caer Wydyr)

Fortress of Marvels *British*

the building where the Lady of the

Castle was imprisoned

When Percival came to her aid and
killed the hags of Gloucester who had set
a trap for him, the Lady of the Castle
disappeared from the mortal world.

(*see also* Castle of Wonders)

Fortriu *Scottish*

a Pict

one of the 7 children of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided Scotland
between his seven children, Fortriu was
given Strathearn.

Fortuna *Roman*

[Primagenia:=Greek Tyche:=Italian Fors
(Fortuna)]

a goddess of chance or fate

a fertility goddess

She was said to have acquired as one of
her attributes the horn of Achelous
broken off by Heracles when they fought.

She is usually depicted as standing
on a ball, a globe or a wheel, some-
times blindfolded.

(*see also* Felicitas)

Fortuna Virginensis *Roman*

the goddess Fortuna as guardian of
newly-married women

Fortuna Virilis *Roman*

the goddess Fortuna acting to preserve
the beauty of women so that they
retained the favour of their husbands

Fortunatae Insulae

(*see* Fortunate Islands)

Fortunate Fields

(*see* Fortunate Islands)

Fortunate Islands¹ *Chinese*

[Blessed Islands.Islands of the Blessed.

(Three) Isles of the Genii. San Hsien
Shan.Shen-t'ao.Three Islands of the Blest]

the home of fairies and immortals
The fairies are said to eat gemstones
collected from the coastline and retain
their immortality by drinking from the
fountain of life. The immortals live on
the sacred fungus which grows on
these islands which are called Fang-
chang, P'eng-lai and Ying-chou. It is
said that a large fleet was sent to look

for these islands in the 2nd C BC but
failed in the attempt.

Another story says that these islands
originally floated in the eastern sea but
were later anchored by huge tortoises
at the behest of the Celestial Emperor.

In some accounts, there are five
islands in this group.

Fortunate Islands² *Greek*

[Blessed Islands.Fortunatae Insulae.

Fortunate Islands.Islands of the

Blessed.Isle(s) of the Blest]

the home of the souls who have

attained Elysium 3 times

Some identify these islands with
Elysium, others as a separate place.

(*see also* Elysium)

Fortunate Islands³ *Irish*

[Blessed Islands.Islands of the Blessed]

an earthly paradise somewhere to the
west of Ireland

Fortunate Isle (*see* Avalon)

Fortunatus *German*

a mediaeval hero

He was the owner of a magical cap that
granted his every wish and a never-
empty purse.

Fortune *British*

a girl at a spinning-wheel

It is said that the fall of King Arthur
was predicted in his dream in which he
was tied to Fortune's wheel and
smashed to pieces.

Fosite (*see* Forseti)

Fothad Airglech

(*see* Fothadh Airgtheach)

Fothadh Airgtheach *Irish*

[Fothad Airglech]

son of Mac Nia and Fuinche

brother of Fothadh Cairptheach and

Fothadh Canainne

He was regarded as one of a triune
deity with his two brothers. He killed
Cairptheach and was himself killed by
Cailte.

Fothadh Cairptheach *Irish*

son of Mac Nia and Fuinche

brother of Fothadh Airgtheach and

Fothadh Canainne

He was regarded as one of a triune
deity with his two brothers.

Fothadh Canainne *Irish*

son of Mac Nia and Fuinche

brother of Fothadh Airgtheach and

Fothadh Cairptheach

half-brother of Cuirreach Life

father of Smirnat

He was regarded as one of a triune
deity with his two brothers.

He was often in conflict with Finn
mac Cool who had killed his half-

brother and, when Finn invited him to
a feast to make peace, he said he would
drink only in the presence of the heads
of the dead. Finn killed Fothadh's
sister, Teite, and her husband to
provide the heads, so reopening the
feud between them.

He had an affair with the wife of
Ailill Flann Beag with the result that a
battle ensued between their forces in
which Fothadh was killed. His
decapitated head was said to have
recited a poem to the woman he loved.

In some accounts he was loved by
Caillach Bheur.

Fothin (*see* Odin)

Fotla¹ *Irish*

a warrior in the Fianna

He was with Finn and his companions
at the Hostel of the Quicken Trees.
With Dermot, he defended the ford
that led to the hostel against successive
waves of attackers.

Fotla² *Scottish*

a Pict

one of the 7 children of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided Scotland
between his seven children, Fotla was
given Atholl.

Fotla³ (*see* Fohla)

Foulmouth *European*

a servant of the demon, Ashtaroth

He and Ashtaroth entered the horses
of Rinaldo and Ricciardetto in Egypt
and flew with their riders to Spain,
putting them down in the midst of the
Battle of Roncesvalles.

Fountain of the Truth of Love *British*

a fountain made by Merlin

This fountain was guarded by lions
which, so it was said, left unharmed
only the pure-hearted.

Fountain of Youth *British*

a fountain in the Terrestrial Paradise

a fountain in Bimini, a mythical island,
which restored the youth of those
who drank from it

fountains (*see* sacred springs)

Four-angled Music (*see* Haithne)

Four Astrological Ages

in astrology, 4 ages are identified with
the 4 seasons

The Golden Age, the age of the three
Fates, fire, moisture, chaos and spring,
to which the gate is Aries; the Silver
Age, the age of the three Harpies, air,
heat, conflict and summer, the gate to
which is Cancer; the Bronze Age, the
age of the three Furies, earth, dryness,
death and autumn, the gate to which is
Libra; the Iron Age, the age of the

three Graces, water, cold, resurrection and winter, the gate to which is Capricorn.

Four Astrological Quarters

in astrology the celestial hemisphere is divided into 4 quarters with associated attributes

In the north region, equated with spring, where chaos marries light, the rulers are Ahura Mazda, Brahman, Cronus, Horus, Jehovah and Saturn; in the south region, equated with autumn, uninhabited and useless, the rulers are Ahriman, Hades, Pluto, Satan, Set and Shiva; in the east region, equated with summer, where matter is formed, the rulers are the Holy Spirit, Jupiter, Mithras, Vishnu, Osiris and Zeus; in the west region, equated with winter, where man achieves happiness, the rulers are Apollo, Horus the Younger, Jesus, and Krishna.

Four Auspicious Animals *Chinese*

[Ssu Ling]
animals which guard the 4 cardinal points, Ssu Fang

These are the dragon (Ch'ing Lung), the phoenix (Feng), the tortoise (Kuei Shen) and the unicorn (Ch'i-lin).

In some accounts, the white tiger (Pai Hu) appears in place of the unicorn.

Four Books *Chinese*

4 of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon

These are listed as *Chung Yung*, *Lun Yü*, *Meng-tzu* and *Ta Hsüeh*. The other five are known as the Five Classics.

Four Branches of the Mabinogion

(see Mabinogion)

Four Celestial Kings

(see Four Diamond Kings)

Four-cornered Castle

(see Caer Pedryvan.Castle Carbonek)

Four Deva Kings

(see Four Diamond Kings)

Four Diamond Kings *Chinese*

[Four Celestial Kings.(Four) Deva Kings.(Four) Heavenly Kings:T'ien-wang:=Hindu Lokapalas:=Japanese Shi Tenno]

the rulers of the 4 realms of the Buddhist paradise and guardians of Buddhist shrines

These deities are given as the Land-bearer (Mo-li Ch'ing), who guards the east; the Far-gazer (Mo-li Hai) who guards the west; the Well-Famed (Mo-li Shou) who guards the north and the Lord of Growth (Mo-li Hung) who looks after the south.

The Taoist version lists these deities as Chao, Li, Man and Wen.

Four Dragon Kings *Chinese*

the rulers of the 4 seas

These kings were known as Jang Lung, Lung Wang, Pai Lung and Chin Lung.

Alternative names sometimes used are Ao Ch'in, Ao Jun, Ao Kuang, and Ao Shun or Kuang-jun, Kuang-she, Kuang-te and Lung Wang.

Four Earthquake (see Fifth Sun)

Four Ends of the Earth

(see Gucumatz)

Four Heavenly Kings

(see Four Diamond Kings)

Four Hundred Rabbits

(see Centzon Totochtin)

Four Hundred Southerners

(see Centzon Huitznahua)

Four Independent Native Tales

(see Mabinogion)

Four Ix

Central American

the fourth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day heaven and earth were finished. (see also Ix²)

Four Kings

Buddhist

[Caturmaharajas:=Hindu Dikpalas]

the rulers of the 4 quarters of the world

These deities are given as Dhartarashtra (east), Vaisravan (north), Virudhaka (south) and Virupaksha (west).

(see also Dikpalas)

Four Kings of Hell

Chinese

assistants to Yen Wang in the underworld

In some accounts there were ten (or, some say, fourteen) of them.

(see also Ten Yama Kings)

Four-legged

(see Buffalo³)

Four-legs

(see Buffalo³)

Four Man-Ik

Central American

the seventeenth of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the spirit of man entered heaven. (see also Man-Ik)

Four Ocelot

(see First Sun)

Four Rain

(see Third Sun)

Four Saints

Chinese

[Ssu-hsien]

4 disciples of Confucius

These are listed as Meng-tzu (Mencius), Cheng-tzu, Confucius' grandson Tzu-szu, and his favourite, Yen-tzu.

Four Signs

Buddhist

the signs given by the gods to Buddha to guide his search for enlightenment

These signs were a detached monk, an old man, a sick man and a dead man.

Four Sons of Aymon

(see Sons of Aymon)

Four Sons of Horus

(see Sons of Horus)

Four Spiritually Endowed Animals

Chinese

in some lists these are the same as the Four Auspicious Animals; in others, the tiger appears

Four Supplements

(see Ssu Fu)

Four Water

(see Fourth Sun)

Four Wind

(see Second Sun)

Four Winds

North American

one of the 4 Kindred Gods of the Sioux

Fourfold-Containing Mother Earth

(see Awitelin Tsta)

Fournival, Richard de

French

a 13th c writer, author of *Bestiary*

d'Amour

Fourth Sun

Central American

[Ecatonatiuh.Four Water.Sun of

Earth.Sun of Water]

the fourth age of the Aztec creation cycle

The Third Sun ended after 364 years when fire destroyed the earth. Then Chalchiuhtlicue took over as ruler of the Fourth Sun which lasted for 312 years before the world was inundated by a flood from which only Nata and Nena escaped.

The next period was the Fifth sun which is the present age.

Another version calls the period of the Fourth Sun the Sun of Earth or the Sun of Water and says that it was during this period that fishes were made.

(see also sun¹)

fox

this animal appears in myths of many countries, often as a trickster or shape-changer

(1) In Chinese stories, the fox is a shape-changer that becomes a wizard when it reaches the age of 100 years. At the age of 1,000, the animal goes to heaven as the Celestial Fox which has nine tails and serves as a means of transport for the celestial spirits.

(2) In the European classic, *Reynard the Fox*, the leading character gets into all sorts of scrapes but manages to escape his just desserts.

(3) In Japan the fox is the embodiment of Inari as Spirit of Rain. Others say that the fox, Ktsune, carries messages for Inari.

(4) In North America, Brer Fox is another trickster who becomes involved in many escapades.

Fox Woman *Siberian*

wife of Eme'mqut

She rejected the advances of a man living as a lodger in their house and when he remarked on her foxy odour she ran away.

In another story, she was abducted but Eme'mqut rescued her from the underworld.

Fraananger *Norse*

a stream

When Loki changed himself into a salmon to escape the vengeance of the other gods, he hid on the bottom of this stream.

Fraech (see Fraoch)**Fragarach** (see Freagarthach)**Fralar** (see Fialar)**Framnas** *Norse*

the home of Thorsten and Ingeborg

France, Marie de *French*

a 12th c poetess, author of *Chevrefoil* and *Launval*

Franchise Tristan (see Isle of Servage)**Francus** *British*

son of Histon

In some accounts he is regarded as the ancestor of the French.

Frangrasyan (see Afrasiyab.Rustem)**Fraoch** *Irish*

[Fraech.Froech]

a warrior-hero

son of Idath and Befind

He fell in love with Findbhair but he could not afford the bride-price. Her parents, Maev and Ailill, tried to bring about his death by persuading him to swim in a lake inhabited by a monster. He escaped and killed the monster with the help of Findbhair whose parents then consented to the marriage.

When his wife and three children and all his cattle were captured by raiders, he and Conall Cearnach pursued them and rescued the hostages and the cattle from, some say, a castle in the Alps.

Another story says that he challenged Cuchulainn to single combat to win Findbhair's hand and was killed.

Another version has Treabhlann in place of Findbhair and she, tricked by Midir into believing that Fraoch was dead, died of a broken heart.

Yet another version has it that Maev herself was in love with Fraoch and sent him to his death with the water-monster out of jealousy.

Frashgerd (see Frashkart)**Frashegird** (see Frashkart)**Frasiyav** (see Afrasiyab)**Frashkart** *Persian*

[Frashgird.Frashgerd.Frashokereti]

the final renewal after the destruction of the world by fire

At this time, all the dead will be restored to life by Saoshyant.

Frashokereti (see Frashkart)**Frastrada** (see Fastrade)**Frateretto**

a demon of the dance

Fratres Arvali (see Arval Brothers)**Frau Berchta** (see Bertha³)**Frau Bertha** *German*

a fairy

Frau Gode *German*

[Frau Wode]

a name for Frigga in Germany

Frau Holle (see Frigga.Holda)**Frau Hutt** *German*

a woman in the Tyrol who was turned into a rock for wasting food

Frau Saelde *German*

lady luck

Frau Seld *German*

a spirit

She is said to have appeared as a princess at Etzel's court when threatened by Wunderer.

Frau Selga *German*

a wild maiden of the Tyrol

Frau Venus (see Holda)**Frau Welt** *German*

a supernatural mistress

In some accounts, this being is equated with the Devil.

Frau Wode (see Frau Gode)**Fraughan Sunday** (see Lugnasad)**fravahar** (see fravashi)**fravashi** *Persian*

[frav(ah)ar.feroher.ferouer]

a guardian spirit: an ancestral spirit

These beings are infinite in number and rank below the izedi.

Frazer, James George *Scottish*

(1854–1941)

author of *The Golden Bough*, a study

of magic and comparative religion

Fravacarin *Russian*

a primeval being

offspring of Siyanak and Nashak

consort of Fravak

ancestress of the Arabs

and Iranians

Fravak *Russian*

a primeval being

offspring of Siyanak and Nashak

consort of Fravacarin

parent of Tazh and Tazhak

Fraxinella (see ash³)**Fraxinus** (see ash³)**Frea** *German*

the name for Frigga used by

the Lombards

consort of Woden (see also Freya)

Freagarthach *Irish*

[Fragarach.The Answerer]

the sword of Lugh or Manannan

Freawaru *Norse*

daughter of Hrothgar and Wealtheow

sister of Rori

wife of Ingeld

Frederick¹ *British*

a Frisian king who supported Mordred

Frederick² *German*

duke of Telramund

husband of Ortrud

guardian of Elsa and Gottfried

He coveted the dukedom of Brabant to which Gottfried was heir and plotted with his wife to gain power. When Ortrud changed Gottfried into a swan, Frederick accused Elsa of having murdered her brother. Lohengrin arrived on a swan, defeated Frederick in single combat and rescued Elsa whom he married. When Frederick tried to kill Lohengrin in the bridal chamber, Lohengrin killed him.

Freeshooter (see Der Freischutz)**Freia** (see Freya)**Freir** (see Frey)**Freischutz** (see Der Freischutz)**Freke** (see Freki)**Freki** *Norse*

[Freke]

one of the wolves of Odin, 'greedy'

The other was known as Geri.

Frey *Norse*

[Freir.Freyr.Fricco.Fridleef.Frikka.

Ing.Ingumar-Frey. 'lord'.

Veraldargod:=German Fro:=Lapp

Verelden-Olmei:=Swedish

Ingvi-Frey.Lytir.Sviagodh]

the god of earth, fertility, peace,

rain, sunlight

son of Niord and Nerthus or Skadi

twin brother of Freya

husband of Gerda or Freya

husband of Beyla, some say

father of Fiolnir

He was born in Vanaheim but moved to Asgard as a hostage when peace was made between the Vanir and the Aesir and was given the realm of Alfheim, home of the Light Elves.

He was also given the ship, *Skidbladnir*, a marvellous sword which could fight unaided, the golden-bristled boar, Gullinbursti which, with

another boar, Slidrugtanni, drew his chariot and a horse, Blodighofi, which could carry him over water and through fire. His home was called Upsala.

He fell in love with the giantess, Gerda, but despaired of winning her so his servant, Skirnir, wooed her on behalf of his master in return for the magic sword. He met Gerda nine days later in the grove, Buri, and they were married. When her brother Beli attacked Frey, now without his sword, he defended himself with a stag's horn and killed Beli. At Ragnarok, he was killed by Surtur. (see also Frodi)

Freya *Norse*

[Freia.Freyia.Freyja.Fri(a).

Frija.Gefn.Goda.Gollveig

Gondul.Horn.'lady'.Mardal.Mardel(l).

Mardoll.Menglad.Menglod.

Mengloth.Moertholl.Odsmaer.

Syr.Thrung.Valfreyja. Van(a)bride.Vanadis.

White Goddess:=German Frigga.Ostara:

=Saxon Eastre:=Swedish Skialf]

goddess of beauty, fertility, love, magic and youth

daughter of Niord and Nerthus

or Skadi

twin sister of Frey

wife of Frey or Odur

wife of Odin, some say

mother of Gersemi and Hnoss

She was born in Vanaheim but moved to Asgard as a hostage when peace was made between the Vanir and the Aesir. She was given the realm of Folkvang, including the hall Sessrymnir. The Valkyries collected many of the dead from the battlefields but Freya claimed half of them as her own and carried them to Folkvang while the others went to Valhalla. She was also given the beautiful necklace, Brisingamen, made by the dwarfs and wore it always. In addition, she had the magic falcon-garb, Valhamr, which enabled the wearer to fly and her own chariot which was drawn by two cats.

She was said to take the form of a she-goat at night and sometimes rode the golden-bristled boar, Hildeswm.

Her necklace was once stolen by Loki who assumed the form of a flea to get into her bed as she slept but he was detected by Heimdall who, after a struggle in which they both assumed several forms, retrieved the necklace and returned it to Freya.

When Ottar appealed to her for help in tracing his ancestry, she turned

him into a boar and rode on his back to the home of Hyndla, the sorceress, who not only traced his forebears but gave him a magic drink that ensured he remembered what he had learned.

When her husband, Odur, left her, she wandered the earth in search of him and the tears she shed sank into the earth and became gold. She eventually found him and they were happily reunited. Many of her names are those she acquired during her wanderings.

In some accounts she is assimilated with Frigga, others say she was married to Frey, Odin and perhaps others. Loki accused her of having affairs with all the gods.

In one story, she was kidnapped by Belé who took her to Jotunheim, hoping to marry her to one of his three sons but she rejected all of them.

In German stories she is identified with Frigga.

She is depicted as wearing armour over a flowing gown and bearing a shield and spear. Her creatures are the cat, the cuckoo and the swallow.

(see also Menglod)

Freyfaxi *Norse*

the horse of Frey

Freygerda *Norse*

a Danish maiden

wife of Fridleef

mother of Frodi

She married the Danish king, Fridleef, who had rescued her from a dragon.

Freyia (see Freya)

Freyja (see Freya)

Freyr (see Frey)

Fri (see Freya.Frigga)

Fria (see Freya.Frigga)

Friagabi *Celtic*

one of the 4 Alaisiagae

Friagne

an angel of the fifth heaven,

governing the east

Friar Bacon *British*

a 13th c alchemist

This monk was said to have made a bronze head which could speak and make prophecies.

Friar Rush

[Bruder Rausch]

a strolling spirit leading monks astray

Some accounts equate him with the Devil.

Fricco *Norse*

[Frikka]

a name of Frey as 'love' in Sweden

Fricka (see Frigga)

Frid *Norse*

a maid-servant attendant on Freya

Fridila *Norse*

a guardian of Freya's necklace,

Brisingamen

Fridjof (see Frithiof)

Fridleef *Norse*

[Fridleif.Frithleif]

a king of Denmark

husband of Freygerda

father of Frodi

He rescued the maiden Freygerda from a dragon and married her. He is regarded as a later incarnation of Frey as ruler of Denmark.

Fridleif (see Fridleef)

Fridlevus *Norse*

father of Olave

He asked the Norns to tell him his son's future. Two said that he would be handsome and generous, the third that he would be parsimonious.

Fridthiof (see Frithiof)

Friendly Sea (see Euxine)

Frig *Norse*

the Anglo-Saxon name for Frigga

Friga (see Frigga)

Frige (see Frigga)

Frigg (see Frigga)

Frigga *Norse*

[Fri(a).Frige.Frigg.Fricka.Friga:

=Anglo-Saxon Frig:=German Bertha.

(Frau) Gode.(Frau) Holle.(Frau) Wode.

Frija.Holda.Huda.Huld(r)a.Nerthus.

Ostara.Vrou-Elde:=Lombard Frea:

=Saxon Eastre]

goddess of fertility, sky, wisdom

daughter of Hrimnir and Fiorgyn

or Erda

daughter of Odin and Erda, some say

sister of Fulla, some say

wife of Fiorgyn, some say

second wife of Odin, some say

mother of Balder, Hermod, Hoder and

mother of Tyr, some say

foster-mother of Agnar

She had her own palace, known as Fensalir, and her train of attendants included Eir, Frimla, Fulla her favourite, Gefjon, Gna, Hlin, Lofn, Snotra, Sin, Vara, Viofn and Vor.

When Balder told of the dreams that foretold danger to his life, Frigga extracted a promise from all things that they would not harm her son. She overlooked the mistletoe and a branch of this, thrown by his blind brother Hoder at the instigation of Loki, killed Balder.

She once stole some gold from a statue of Odin and had the dwarfs

make it into a necklace. Odin could not make the dwarfs reveal the name of the thief so he tried to make the statue speak by using his knowledge of the mystic runes. This idea was thwarted by a dwarf who broke the statue to pieces.

In German stories she is identified with Freya.

She is depicted as wearing heron plumes and carrying a bunch of keys at her belt.

Frija *Norse*

a German name for Frigga
(see also Freya)

Frikka (see Fricco)

Frimla *Norse*

a virgin goddess, attendant on Frigga
one of the Asynjur

Some say she is the same as Fimila.

Frimost

[Nambroth]
a demon associated with Tuesday

Frimoutel (see Frimutel)

Frimutel

[Frimoutel]
son of Titurel and Richaude
brother of Richaude
father of Amfortas
father of Herzeloyde, Repanse and
Trevrezent, in some accounts

When his father grew old and weak, he handed responsibility for the Holy Grail to Frimutel.

Fritele *Norse*

a nephew of Ermenrich
brother of Imbreke

These two brothers were hanged by the king, Ermenrich, when Sibich told the king that they lusted after the queen, Swanhild.

Frithiof *Norse*

[Fridjof.Fridthiof]
son of Thorsten and Ingeborg

Although a commoner, Frithiof, as a child, played with Ingeborg, daughter of Belé, the king of Sogn. Both children were in the care of the tutor Hilding. Frithiof fell in love with Ingeborg and at the enthronement of her brothers, Helge and Halfdan as joint-kings on the death of Belé, he pledged his loyalty to them and asked for the hand of their sister. Helge rejected his suit and insulted him by offering him work in the palace.

When their kingdom was invaded by Sigmund Ring, a suitor for Ingeborg's hand, Halfdan sought Frithiof's help to repel the invaders and, when he refused, they signed a treaty with

Sigmund Ring under which they promised a yearly tribute and the hand of Ingeborg. Frithiof met Ingeborg in the temple of Hoder and gave her the armlet made by Volund as a love-token but they broke the sacred laws by speaking within that holy precinct. He offered to free the kings from their obligations to Sigmund Ring if they would allow him to marry Ingeborg but, because they had spoken in the temple, Helge once again refused and passed a stern sentence on Frithiof.

Angantyr, king of Orkney, had for many years paid a tribute to Belé but stopped the payment when the old king died. Helge ordered Frithiof to go to Orkney and demand the unpaid tribute. He set sail with his friend Biorn in the ship Ellida but Helge, with the witches Ham and Heid, caused a tremendous storm that almost wrecked the ship. Frithiof spotted the witches riding on a whale and Biorn steered the ship so that it ran them down, killing both witches and the whale. When they landed in Orkney, Frithiof was challenged to a duel by Atlé, one of Angantyr's Berserkers and spared his life after defeating him in combat. When Frithiof asked for the unpaid tribute, Angantyr said that he owed Helge nothing but he gave the money to Frithiof as a gift to the son of his old friend Thorsten.

When Frithiof returned he found his home, Framnas, burned to the ground by Helge and Ingeborg married to Sigmund Ring. At the court he flung the bag of coins in Helge's face, knocking him to the ground. He then saw the armlet he had given to Ingeborg on the arm of a statue of Balder and, trying to pull it off, overturned the statue which was burned in the altar fire.

He left his native land and lived as a pirate, returning after three years to the court of Sigmund Ring disguised and wearing the skin of a bear. Only Ingeborg recognised him but he was welcomed by the king and given hospitality over the winter. In the spring, Sigmund, now very old, was left behind with Frithiof during a hunt. Frithiof resisted the chance to kill him but the old king died soon afterwards.

In some stories, Frithiof married Ingeborg at last and lived in Hordaland where they had two sons,

Gunthiof and Hunthiof. In another version, he was haunted by his sacrilege and returned to the temple of Balder when he received a vision that his fault could be expiated by building a fine temple to the god, which he then did. During its construction, Helge was killed and at its completion Halfdan arrived and made a pact of friendship with Frithiof, finally giving him Ingeborg's hand in marriage.

Frithiof owned a sword known as Angurvadel.

Frithiofsaga *Norse*
the 14th c Icelandic story of Frithiof
and his exploits

Frithleif (see Fridleef)

Friuch *Irish*

[Find Bennach.Finnb(h)e(a)nach.
Finnebenach.Whitehorn]

a swineherd to Ochall

He constantly fought with Rucht, swineherd to Bodb, both frequently changing shape. Finally, in the form of worms, they were both swallowed by cows and reborn as the two bulls, Whitehorn and the Brown Bull of Cooley.

Some say that Friuch served Bodb and Rucht served Ochall.

(see also Whitehorn)

Friuja (see Fro)

Fro *German*

[Friuja]
an early Teutonic god, predecessor
of Odin
a name of Frey in Germany

Frobach *Persian*

[Frobagh.Frobak]
a sacred fire
one of the yazatas, fire personified
This fire, together with Burzhin Mitro
and Gushasp, protected the country.

Frobagh (see Frobach)

Frobak (see Frobach)

Frocin *British*

a dwarf at the court of King Mark
He betrayed the fact that the king
had horse's ears and was decapitated
for so doing.

Froda (see Frodi)

Frode (see Frodi)

Frodi' *Norse*

[Froda.Frode.Frothe.Frothi]
an aspect of Frey, some say
king of Denmark

son of Fridleef and Freygerda

He was given a pair of magic grindstones and bought the giantesses Fenia and Menia as slaves to work them to produce gold. He worked

them so hard that they started to grind out instead Viking warriors who killed the Danes. Their leader, Mysinger, killed Frodi and took the women and the grindstones aboard his own ship and ordered the women to grind salt.

Some versions say that Frodi was killed at the court of Swerting, a Saxon king, others that he was king of the Heathorbards and was killed in battle with the Danes under Hrodgar.

Frodi² *Norse*

[Frode.Peace Frodi]

in some accounts, a name of Frey in Denmark where he was once taken prisoner by Beli, the storm-giant.

Froech (see Fraoch)

frog¹ *Hindu*

a small amphibian with webbed feet and no tail which features in some mythologies

(1) In Hindu law, the *Rig Veda* asserts that the world rests on the back of a Great Frog.

(2) In New Zealand, the Maoris regard the frog as a water-god.

(3) In North America, the Navaho frog-spirit was involved with Bear, Snake and Turtle in a plan to capture two maidens from an undersea village. The plan went awry and the two girls were killed. Frog and Turtle were lucky to escape with their lives but Bear and Snake fared better. This pair captured two girls who were overcome by the smoke from the kidnappers' pipes which made Bear and Snake appear as handsome warriors with whom the girls mated.

(4) A Siberian legend says that a frog, lying on its back, supports the world and the sacred mountain, Sambur, emerged from the frog's navel.

Frollo *British*

[Flollo.Prollo]

a Roman ruler of Gaul

father of Samaliel

He was killed in single combat with King Arthur during the king's campaigns on the Continent. In some accounts, he was said to be German.

Fromondin *European*

son of Fromont

The feud between his father and Garin de Loherain was carried on between Fromondin and Garin's son, Gerbert, until Fromondin gave up the world and retreated to a monastery. The feud

was revived when Gerbert produced a goblet made from the skull of Fromondin's father, Fromont. He planned to kill Gerbert but Gerbert was forewarned and it was Fromondin who was killed.

Fromont *European*

brother of Guillaume de Monclin

father of Fromondin

He was raised alongside Garin at Pepin's court but they quarrelled when Garin proposed to marry Blanchefleur to become heir to the throne of Maurienne which Fromont had expected to receive. So started a never-ending feud between Lorraine and Bordeaux.

Front *European*

a French saint

He (or Veran) is said to have defeated the man-eating monster, Coulobre.

Frontino *European*

the horse of Rogero

Frost Giants *Norse*

[Hrim-thurs; plur=Hrimthursar.

Hrimthursen]

the beings that formed when the fiery clouds from Muspelheim condensed over the ice of Niflheim

The principal Frost Giants were Beli, Kari, Thiassi and his daughter Skadi, and Thrym with his four children Drifta, Frosti, Jokul and Snoer.

Frost Maidens *Norse*

the girls that formed when the fiery clouds from Muspelheim condensed over the ice of Niflheim

Frosti¹ *Norse*

[Frostre.Frostri]

a dwarf

one of the Lovar

Frosti² *Norse*

[Frostre.Frostri]

a Frost Giant

god of frosts

son of Thrym

brother of Drifta, Jokul and Snoer

He led the Frost Giants in their battle with the gods.

Frostre (see Frosti)

Frostri (see Frosti)

Frothe (see Frodi¹)

Frothi (see Frodi¹)

Frugifer *Roman*

a name for Baal-Hammon

as 'fruit-bearer'

Frum, John *Pacific Islands*

the revered figure of the devotees of the cargo cult

He is said to be a reincarnation of the early Melanesian god, Karaperamun.

Frute *German*

a warrior at Hettel's court

He, with Horant and Wat, abducted Hilde who married Hettel.

Fruwa *Norse*

a goddess

sister of Volla

This deity cured Balder's lame horse by magic.

Fu *African*

in the lore of the Bambara, the primordial void which produced the 2 forces, Dya and Gla

Fu-fei *Chinese*

a river goddess

wife of Ho Po

In some accounts, she later married the archer, I.

Fu-hsi¹ *Chinese*

[Adam of China.Gourd Boy]

one of the Three Sovereigns

son of Hua-hsü

brother and consort of Nü Kua

father of Mi Fei

It was said that he was produced when his mother was impregnated by the wind after a gestation period of twelve years.

He was a serpent-bodied being having a human head with four faces, representing the yin principle, and credited with the introduction of fishing, silk-worm breeding, etc. and the invention of the trigrams of the I Ching. He also invented the Eight Diagrams from marks he saw on the back of a unicorn which rose out of a river beside which he was contemplating.

In the story of the Flood, Fu-hsi (Gourd Boy) and his sister Nü Kua (Gourd Girl) were the sole survivors, floating in a gourd from a tree grown from the tooth of the thunder-god whom they had freed from a trap set by their father. He mated with his sister but they produced only an unformed lump of flesh. Fu-hsi cut this into pieces and scattered it over the earth to produce mankind.

Some say that he and his sister retired to heaven, others that he remained on earth and became the first emperor in the 20th c BC, originating the idea of marriage.

In later stories, they were said to be man and wife and were depicted as human with a fish's tail or a serpent's tail.

He runs the Ministry of Healing with Huang Ti and Shen Nung.

Fu-hsi² (see Fo¹)

Fu Hsing *Chinese*

[Fu Shen.Star of Happiness.Yang

Ch'eng.Yang-hsi-chi]

a god of happiness

one of the Fu Lu Shou

He was the mortal Yang Ch'eng, an adviser to a 6th C emperor, who achieved immortality and became one of the Three Gods of Happiness.

In other accounts he was an 8th C general, Kuo Tzu-i.

Fu-lin *Chinese*

a mythical land of diamonds

Fu Lo Shou (see Fu Lu Shou)

Fu Lu Shou *Chinese*

[Fu Lo Shou.Fu Shou Lu.San Hsing.

Three Gods of Happiness.Three Stars]

3 mortals who attained immortality

by good works

These deities are Fu-hsing, the god of happiness, Lu-hsing, the god of good fortune, and Shou Shen, the god of longevity.

Fu Pao *Chinese*

mother of Huang Ti

It was said that she had a miraculous conception and carried the child in her womb for twenty-four months.

Fu-sang *Chinese*

a Taoist paradise where the inhabitants are immortal

A river in this paradise makes pregnant those women who bathe in it.

In some stories it is the giant mulberry tree, home of the Ten Suns, from which the sun rises each day. This fabulous tree is guarded by a dragon.

Fu Shen (see Fu Hsing)

Fu Shou Lu (see Fu Lu Shou)

Fu-tai-shih *Chinese*

[=Japanese Warai-botoke]

guardian of the sacred scriptures

He is referred to as the Laughing Buddha.

(see also Maitreya)

Fuamhnach (see Fuamnach)

Fuamnach *Irish*

[Fuamhnach]

wife of Midir

When Midir took another wife, Etain, Fuamnach turned her into a butterfly (or a fly in some versions) and caused a high wind to blow her away.

She was killed by Midir or by Angus Og who cut off her head and took it back to his palace.

fuath *Scottish*

a malevolent spirit

These spirits were regarded as the parents of brollachans.

Fuchi *Japanese*

a Shinto fire-goddess or sun-goddess

Fuda-hegashi *Japanese*

an evil charm: a ghost

Fudo *Japanese*

[Fudo-myoo]

a Buddhist god of fire and wisdom

He was said to be very ugly and nobody was allowed to look at him. Those who did, including his priest Yenoko, were blinded.

(see also Fudo-myoo.Konkana)

Fudo-ki (see Fudoki)

Fudo-myoo *Japanese*

[Arya Achalanatha.Jitoku:=Buddhist Acala: =Shinto Ebisu]

a Buddhist god of fire and wisdom

He is regarded as an incarnation of Dainichi and is depicted with a background of flames, sometimes seated, sometimes standing and holding a sword.

In some accounts, a statue of Fudo-myoo was carried to a part of a country where a rebellion was in progress. The uprising was quelled but all efforts to return the statue to its original site failed. The emperor ordered that a temple be built round it.

In some accounts, Fudo-myoo is equated with the ugly god, Fudo.

(see also Gozanze-myoo)

Fudoki *Japanese*

a book of sacred records and some

local myths

Fue *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan god

son of Tagaloa

Fuenterrabia (see Fontarabia)

Fufluns *Italian*

[Phuphlans:=Greek Dionysus]

an Etruscan wine-god

Fugen *Japanese*

[=Buddhist Samantabhadra:=Taoist P'u

Hsien:=Tibetan Kuntu bXan Po]

one of the 5 Buddhas of

Mahayana Buddhism

the final Buddha

He is depicted as seated on a white, six-tusked elephant, sometimes holding a lotus blossom. Earlier images show him seated on a lotus holding a sword and a bell; some show twenty arms.

Fuji *Japanese*

a god of Mount Fuji

When he refused to entertain the god Mioya, the angry god caused snow and ice to fall on the mountain which, ever since, has been snow-capped.

Fuji-hime (see Sengen)

Fuji San (see Mount Fuji)

Fujin *Japanese*

[Futen.Ryobu]

a Shinto god of the winds

He is depicted wearing a leopard-skin and carrying a bag which contains the winds.

Fujiyama (see Mount Fuji)

Fukaotsu *Japanese*

a guardian god

Both he and Soko were derived from Kongorikishi.

Fukurokujin (see Fukurokuju)

Fukorokuju *Japanese*

[Fukurokuju.Fukurokujin.Jiu.

Jukurokujin: =Chinese Shou Shen]

a Shinto god of long life, luck,

and wisdom

one of the 7 deities of fortune, the

Shichi Fukujin

He is said to be the deification of a Chinese hermit and is often depicted accompanied by a crane.

(see also Jurojin.Totosaku)

Fuku-joju *Japanese*

a Japanese name for Amogasiddhi

Fuku-kensaku *Japanese*

a form of Kwannon

In this form, the goddess is depicted with two, four or six arms, seated on a lotus, and is sometimes shown with three faces each of which has three eyes.

Fukuro *Japanese*

an owl which became a monk

He fell in love with the bullfinch, Uso-Dori, sending her love-letters in the care of the great-tit, Shiju-Gara, changing into a monk when the eagle, Uye-Minu, killed his beloved.

Fukurokuju (see Fukorokuju)

Fukusuki *Japanese*

an image of a male with a big head

used as a household talisman of good fortune

Fulgans *Roman*

[Fulgar]

a name of Jupiter as 'lightning-wielder'

Fulgar (see Fulgans)

Fulgentius *British*

a king of Britain

an ancestor of Lot, in some accounts

fulgur *Roman*

the thunderbolt of Jupiter

Fulgurator (see Jupiter)

Fulguriator *Roman*

a priest whose function was

to interpret the meaning

of thunderbolts

Fulla *Norse*

[Vol(a).Volla:=Danish Habonde:

=German Abundia:=Roman Abundantia]

the goddess of abundance
sister and favourite attendant
of Frigga

one of the Asynjur

Her duties were to safeguard the jewel-box and help Frigga with her toilet. When Hermod rode to Niflheim to ask for the release of Balder, the dead Nanna sent her magic ring back with him for Fulla.

Fumu *African*

a monkey

Woto, a king of the Bushongo, discovered palm wine when he saw Fumu licking it.

Funa-yurei *Japanese*

[Funa-urei]

a ghost of one who died by drowning

Funa-urei (see Funa-yurei)

Funadama *Japanese*

a female boat-spirit, guardian
of fishermen

Funafeng (see Funfeng)

Fundin *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Funeral Mountain *North American*

Terrashot

a fabulous animal

Funfeng *Norse*

[Fimafeng.Funafeng]

a servant of the sea-god Aegir

He was serving at the feast given by Aegir for the other gods when Loki turned up uninvited. Jealous of Funfeng's skill and the praise it evoked, Loki killed the servant. His job was taken by Elde.

Funzi (see Mfuzi)

Furbaidhe *Irish*

[Findbaidhe.Forbay]

son of Conor mac Nessa and Clothra

In some accounts, his mother was Eithne, another sister of Maev. It was said that he was delivered at the death of his mother by cutting him free with a sword.

He killed his aunt, Maev queen of Connaught, by shooting a piece of hard cheese from his sling, so avenging the death of his mother at the hands of Maev, her own sister.

Furcas

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is depicted as an old man astride a pale horse and is said to teach many alchemical and scientific subjects.

Furfur

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to cause thunderstorms and may appear in the

form of a deer with wings and the tail of a snake.

furiae¹

[seminatrices malorum]

the seventh order of demons, ruled
by Abaddon

Furiae² (see Dirae.Furies)

Furies *Greek*

[Ara(e).Benignant Ones.Erin(n)yes.

Erunnys.Erinues.Eumenides.

Kindly Ones.Maniai.Solemn Ones:

=Norse Waelcyrge:=Roman Dirae. Furiae]
daughters of Uranus and Gaea or of

Acheron or Tartarus and Nyx

Alecto, Megaera and Tisiphone were born from the blood of Uranus falling on Earth when he was castrated by Cronus.

Others say they were the daughters of Nyx or of Hades and Persephone.

In some stories they had dogs' heads and bats' wings and writhing snakes for hair. They lived in Tartarus and judged complaints of insolence etc. In other versions they are of grave demeanour, dressed as huntresses, and carry scourges, sickles and torches.

In anger at the acquittal of Orestes for the murder of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra – one of them had acted as public prosecutor at the trial – they harried Orestes wherever he went and threatened to blight Athens with their blood. Athene pacified them by giving them a home in a grotto and guaranteeing that they would be worshipped by the people of Athens. The three who took up this offer were thereafter known as the Solemn Ones, the Benignant Ones or Eumenides.

(see also Eumenides.Semnai Theai)

Fuin mac Cumhal

(see Finn mac Cool)

Furina (see Furrina)

Furion *European*

a giant

nephew of Archalaus

son of Arcabone

brother of Argantes and Matroco

He was killed by Esplandian when the young knight came to the castle of Archalaus on the Forbidden Mountain to rescue the old king, Lisuarte.

Furo-no-Yashiro *Japanese*

a shrine dedicated to a magical sword

Furor *Norse*

a name of Odin as god of war,

'strengtheners of men'

furoshu *Japanese*

a wine that confers eternal youth on
the drinker

Furrina

[Furina]

a minor goddess

Some identify her with the Furies, others as a spirit of darkness.

Furrinalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Furrina, July 25th

Fursa *Irish*

a saint

son of Fintan

In a vision, he was guarded by three angels but was burnt on his shoulders and face by the fires of evil. He preached for some time in Ireland, carrying the faith thence to England and to Europe. He swapped his own ailments for those of his friend Maighniu, receiving a reptile which lived in Fura's stomach and gave him a voracious appetite.

Fusberta *European*

the sword of Rinaldo

(see also Flamberge)

Futen (see Fujin)

Futo-Tama *Japanese*

a Shinto ancestral god

futomani (see bokusen)

Futsu-Nushi *Japanese*

[Futsunushi]

a Shinto war-god, god of fire

and lightning

He and Takemikadzuchi were sent by Amaterasu to depose the earth-god Okuni-nushi so that her grandson, Ninigi, could take over the throne.

Futsunushi (see Futsu-Nushi)

Fuwch Frech *Welsh*

the Welsh version of the magic

cow Glas Gabnach

Fyfnnon Fazor *British*

a spring at Arthur's Stone in Wales

fylfot (see swastika)

fylgia (see fylgie)

fylgie *Norse*

[fylgia.fylgja:plur=fylgjur]

the guardian spirit which watches

over each individual: the soul:

a person's double

As the double or soul, the fylgie is envisaged as some form of animal; as a tutelary spirit it may appear in a dream to give warning or advice. They ride on wolves using a bridle made of snakes.

It is said that the fylgie passes from father to son through the generations.

fylgia (see fylgie)

Fylgukona *Norse*

[Hamingja]

a female guardian spirit which appears
before death



G



G *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,
referred to as god G: perhaps Ah Kin
or Kukulcan

This deity is generally regarded as a
sun-god or god of death.

Ga Boi *Irish*
Dermot's light spear

Ga Bolga (*see* Gae Bolg)

Ga Derg *Irish*
[Gai Dearg]

Dermot's heavy war-spear

It was said that this weapon had once
belonged to Manannan.

Ga-gaah *North American*
a divine crow

According to the Iroquois, the crow
brought the gift of magic to mankind.
He is said also to have brought the gift
of corn and for this service he is
welcome to take his share of the
produce of the cornfield.

Ga-gorib *African*
[Gama.Goub]

a monster figure of the Hottentots
He was said to make a practice of
throwing people into a pit. He was
killed by Heitsi-eibib in the same
way.

Another version puts the deity
Tsunigoab or the trickster, Jackal, in
place of Heitsi-eibib.

In some accounts, the same as
Gaubab.

Ga Mater (*see* Ge Metre)

Ga-oh *North American*

[Gaoh]
a wind-giant of the Iroquois
He controlled the four winds Da-jo-ji,
Ne-a-go, O-yan and Ya-o-ga.

Ga-Ur *Mesopotamian*
[=Greek Euechoros]

a Sumerian fertility god
a king

Gaap
[Goap.Tap]
a demon
one of the Cardinal demons
(west)

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He is said to induce love or hate and
has the power to make invisible any
sorcerer who invokes him.

Gabalglane *Irish*
a blind seer

Maev and Ailill consulted him about
the Debility of the Ultonians before
their attack on Ulster.

Gaban *British*
[=Irish Gobhniu]
a smith

He made Gawain's sword. In some
accounts he is equated with Goibhniu.

Gabbara *European*
a giant

Gabble Rackets
(*see* Gabriel's Hounds)

Gabble Ratchets
(*see* Gabriel's Hounds)

Gabeta (*see* Gabija)

Gabhran *British*

[Gabhraín]
a king of Scotland
husband of Ingheanach
When his wife gave birth to twin boys,
he exchanged one of them for one of
the twin girls born at the same time to
Feidhilm, the wife of Eochu. He called
the boy Aodan.

Gabieta (*see* Gabija)

Gabija *Baltic*
[Gabieta]

a Lithuanian fire-goddess

gabiloen *German*
a dragon-like monster

Gabhraín (*see* Gabhran)

Gabjauja *Baltic*
a Lithuanian corn-goddess

Gabjaujis *Baltic*
a Lithuanian fire-god

Gabriel
a demon

an angel of the fifth heaven
associated with the east

In some accounts, he controls wealth.

Gabriel's Hounds *British*
[Gabble Rackets.Gabble Ratchets.

Gabriel's Ratchets]
the English version of the
Welsh Hounds of Hell

In some versions they are said to be
geese, plovers or swans or, alternatively,
the souls of those who died young and
unbaptised. They sweep noisily across
the heavens looking for souls.

(see also Wild Hunt)

Gabriel's Ratchets

(see Gabriel's Hounds)

Gabunga *African*

in the lore of the Baganda, the official who escorted the king to meet the god Mukasa at the blood-drinking ceremony

Gad *Semitic*

a god of good fortune in Canaan and Phoenicia

gada *Hindu*

a club: a mace: the weapon of Bhima and Vishnu (see also khitaka)

Gadacurriel *British*

an Irish chieftain

He was one of the 100 warriors fighting for the king, Cildadan, against 100 knights of the British king, Lisuarte.

Gaddifer *Celtic*

a king of Scotland
grandfather of Gallafar
brother of Betis

When his brother was given the throne of Britain by Alexander, he became king of Scotland but, when the Romans conquered Britain, he and his brother retired to the Isle of Life.

Gadelius (see Gaedheal Glas)

Gadeon *Welsh*

[Avaon]
son of Eudaf
brother of Cynan and Elen

He and his brother helped their sister and her husband, Macsen, recapture Rome and were rewarded with the land of Armorica where they established the Breton race.

(see also Conan Meriodac)

Gadhi *Hindu*

son of Kushamba
father of Viswamitra

He was regarded as an incarnation of Indra.

Gadjisa *North American*

[Bushy-Heads.Husk-faced Dancers]
Iroquois shamans who assist the Hadiganso Shano

Gadway *Welsh*

son of Geraint

Gae (see Geb)

Gae Bolg *Irish*

[Ga(e) Bolga.Gae Bulg.Gael Bolg.
Gai Bolga]

a weapon thrown with the foot

This 'belly spear' was said to open into thirty points after entering the body of an opponent and was used to great effect by Cuchulainn.

Some say that this weapon was made from the bones of a sea-monster which had been found dead on the shore after losing a battle with another of its kind. It was given to Cuchulainn by Aifa, the mother of his son, Connla.

Gae Bolga (see Gae Bolg)

Gae Bulg (see Gae Bolg)

Gaea *Greek*

[All-mother.Earth(-mother).Gaia.Ge.

Mother-earth.Titania:=Hindu Prithivi:

=Phoenician Gea:=Roman Tellus.Terra]

mother and wife of Uranus

mother by Uranus of the 12 Titans, the

Hecatonchires, the Cyclopes, the

Giants, Oceanus, Pontus and Tethys

In some versions Gaea was born of Chaos, sister of Erebus and Nyx.

She was also the mother of Erichthonius by Hephaestus who accidentally fertilised her when attempting to rape Athena and of the Furies when the blood of the castrated Uranus fell on her.

In her anger when the Giants were slaughtered in their revolt against the gods she mated with Tartarus to produce the huge monster Typhon.

Gaea was the original founder of the oracle at Delphi which passed via Themis and then Phoebe to Apollo.

(see also Titala)

Gaea Caecilia (see Caecilia)

Gaedheal Glas *Irish*

[Gadelius.Gael.Goidel]

a supposed ancestor of the Irish

son of Niul and Scota

He is described as the grandson of Fenius, a man who was present at the building of the Tower of Babel, and the grandfather of Sru. He was bitten by a serpent and was saved from an agonising death when Moses touched him with his rod.

He was said to have brought the Stone of Destiny, formerly Jacob's Pillow, from Egypt to Ireland.

Gael (see Gadheal)

Gael Bolg (see Gae Bolg)

Gag Noz

[Boat of the Night]

an empty boat which appears in

Finistere, said to portend death

Gaga *Mesopotamian*

a counsellor of Ansar

Gaganaganja *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

gagates

a mythical gemstone

This stone, said to be found in Lycia in

russet and black forms, was originally said to have the power to repel snakes. Later, it was reputed to drive away demons, prevent dropsy or loose teeth and cure constipation or indigestion. Some say that it could burn in water.

Gagavitz *Central American*

a Guatemalan warrior serving the

hawk-god, Tiuh Tiuh

He and another warrior, Zactecauh, were drowned by the incoming tide when they fell asleep on the shore.

gagites (see eagle stones)

Gagosa (see Hadiganso Shano)

Gagurath (see Gangrad)

Gaharet (see Gaheris)

Gaharriet (see Gaheris)

Gahe *North American*

[Mountain People:=Apache Hactcin:

=Lipan Apache Hactci:=Havaho Hactce:

=Pueblo Katchina:=White Mountain

Apache Ga'n]

supernatural beings of the Chiricahua

Apache, living inside mountains

These beings are said to be able to cure the sick, give sight to the blind and even restore missing limbs. The five chief Gahe are associated with both colour and direction: the Great Black Gahe (east), the Great Blue Gahe (south), the Great White Gahe (north) and the Great Yellow Gahe (west). The most powerful one of the five is known as Grey One.

Gaheris *British*

[Eries.Garhar(i)et.Guerrehet]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Lot and Morgause

brother of Agravain, Gareth

and Gawain

husband of Lynette

He found his mother in bed with Lamerock and killed her. With the help of his brothers, Agravain and Gawain, he killed Lamerock as well.

He was one of the knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

He refused to be a party to the plan by Agravain and Mordred to betray Lancelot's secret affair with Guinevere to King Arthur and, when the queen was exposed and condemned to be burnt at the stake, he reluctantly obeyed the king's command to supervise the execution after his elder brother, Gawain, had refused. He went unarmed and was not recognised by Lancelot when he rode to the

queen's rescue. Both Gaheris and his brother Gareth, who had also been ordered to attend, as well as many other knights, were killed by Lancelot when he charged into the crowd and carried Guinevere off to safety.

Gahmuret *British*

husband of Belcane and Herzeloide
father of Feirefiz and Percival

While serving Baruc in Persia, he rescued Belcane and married her. Their son, Feirefiz, turned out to be part black, part white. Later, he returned to Britain and married Herzeloide who bore their son, Percival. When he went back to help Baruc, he was killed in battle.

Gahonga *North American*

one of the 3 tribes of Jogah

These dwarf beings are said by the Iroquois to live in rocky areas and in rivers.

Gai Bolga (*see* Gae Bolg)

Gai Dearg (*see* Ga Derg)

Gaia (*see* Gaea)

Gaia Caecilia (*see* Caecilia)

Gaiar *Irish*

son of Manannan and Fand

He had an affair with the goddess Becuma for which she was banished from the home of the gods on Tir Tairnigiri.

Gaible *Irish*

son of Nuada

He stole a bunch of twigs which Ainge had collected and scattered them to the winds. The forests of Ireland sprang up where the twigs fell.

Gaibdhe (*see* Goibhniu)

Gaiko *Serbian*

a noble

brother of Uglesha and Vukashin

father of Yovo

He and his brothers were building a fortress at Scutari and were warned by a veela that it would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried underneath the walls. When these children could not be found, Gaiko's wife was immured in the walls but Rado, the builder, left a small opening through which she could continue to breast-feed her infant son, Yovo.

Gailiana *Irish*

a troop of Leinster warriors serving in
Maev's army

Gaileion (*see* Galioin)

Gaileon (*see* Galioin)

Gailioin (*see* Galioin)

Gailion (*see* Galioin)

Gainji *East Indian*

[Originator]

a creator-deity in Papua: the time
when he ruled

Gaius Caesar (*see* Caligula)

gaja-simha *Cambodian*

a monster in the form of an
elephant/lion

(*see also* makara¹)

Gajadevi *Hindu*

an image of Lakshmi

In this version, the goddess is seen
being bathed by two white elephants.

Gajanana *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha as 'elephant-face'

Gajavahana *Hindu*

a Tamil form of the war-god Skanda

Gajomartan (*see* Gayomart)

gaki *Japanese*

a malevolent spirit of the dead:

a ghost

These beings creep into the bodies of
mortals to take nourishment from the
food ingested by their hosts since they
have no digestive organs of their own.
As a result, the gakis put on weight
while their hosts become thinner.

(*see* preta¹)

Gakido *Japanese*

[Circle of Penance.Demon Road]

purgatory: ghosts appearing at the
Festival of the Dead

Gal Bapsi *Hindu*

a penitential god of the Tamils

Gala-wan-tengeri *Mongolian*

a Buriat fire-god

a god of lightning

(*see also* Galai-khan.Gali-edzin)

Galaad (*see* Galahad)

Galacella (*see* Galaciella)

Galachin *British*

[Galeschin]

son of Nanter and Belisent

or Morgause

He was said to have been made Duke
of Clarence for helping King Arthur
in his battles with the Saxons.

Galaciella *European*

[Galacella]

a Saracen maiden

wife of Rogero

mother of Marphisa and Rogero

She secretly married the knight
Rogero and became a Christian. Her
father, the Sultan of Africa, exiled
them and cast their infant children
adrift in a boat.

Galafre *European*

a king of Tunis

When Esclaramonde was shipwrecked
near his palace, she was given to

Galafre but rejected his advances.
Hunon and Sherasmin came to her
rescue, killed Galafre and freed both
Esclaramonde and her servant, Fatima.

(*see also* Gaudisso)

Galafron *European*

[Galaphron]

king of Cathay

father of Angelica and Argalia

Galagandreiz *British*

a father-in-law of Lancelot
in the German version of
the Lancelot stories

Galahad¹ *British*

[Galaad]

the original name of Lancelot

Galahad² *British*

[Galaad.Galahad of Galefort.Hoelice]

a king of Wales

son of Joseph of Arimathea

As king of Wales he was known as
Hocelice.

Galahad³ *British*

[Galaad.The Desired Knight.The Perfect
Knight.The True Prince.=Welsh

Gwal(c)hafed.Gwal(c)haved]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Lancelot and Elaine

In some French stories, his mother was
Amite or Perevida.

Dame Brisen, a sorceress and
maidservant of Elaine, deceived
Lancelot into sleeping with Elaine in
the belief that he was sleeping with his
true love, Guinevere. The result of
this union was Galahad.

He was reared by monks and, at the
age of fifteen, was knighted by his
father and taken to King Arthur's court
where he assumed his ordained place
at the Round Table. As the only knight
pure enough to see the Holy Grail, he
was able to sit in the Perilous Seat, the
chair reserved for such a knight at the
Round Table, without being swallowed
up. A large red boulder appeared,
floating in the river, and fixed
immovably in it was a fine sword. After
Gawain and Percival had tried
unsuccessfully to pull it from the
stone, Galahad withdrew it easily and
put it in the empty scabbard he wore.
The Grail appeared in the hall that
night and, having fed the assembled
knights, disappeared. All the knights
present, led by Gawain, vowed to
devote their lives to the search for this
sacred chalice.

Each knight took his own route and
Galahad's led him to a chapel where he
found the wounded Bagdemagus

tended by Owain. A white shield hung behind the altar and the hermit said that it was reserved for the best knight; any other trying to use it would come to harm. Bagdemagus had taken it and ridden off, only to be unhorsed and wounded by a knight in white armour who sent the shield back for Galahad. This knight told Galahad that the shield had been given by Joseph of Arimathea to a converted knight, King Evelake, before the battle with his cousin, the Saracen king, Tholomer. In that fight, a figure on a cross was seen on the shield and a man who had lost a hand in the battle was made whole when he touched the cross. The shield came to Britain with Joseph and Evelake and Joseph (or Josephus, his son), on his deathbed, emblazoned a red cross on the shield with his own blood and told Evelake to leave it with Nascien the hermit who would guard it until it was claimed by Galahad.

Taking the shield, Galahad rode on, taking with him Meliad whom he knighted. They parted at a fork in the road and Galahad, encountering a group of knights attacking Percival, routed them. He went on to further adventures, in one of which he routed the seven brothers who had been holding many young women captive in the Castle of Maidens, and was eventually led by a maiden, who turned out to be Percival's sister, Dindrane, to a ship where he found Percival and Bors already aboard. Sailing off, they found another ship and, seeing that it was deserted, boarded it. On a silk bed lay a marvellous sword, one that had been used by Varlan to kill Lambor. It was said that the ship and the sword had originally been made by King Solomon. The sword was called the Sword of Strange Girdles and its scabbard, Mover of Blood. In some accounts, this vessel was Solomon's ship and the sword was David's. Galahad took the sword and scabbard and they returned to their own ship which carried them to Castle Carteloise. Here they found a woman dying who could be cured only by the blood of a virgin and Dindrane died as a result of giving her blood to help the sick woman.

In one version, following the adventure at the Castle of Maidens, he came to a monastery where Evelake lay

wounded and, cradling the sick man in his arms, cured him of his wounds so that he was able to die happy. This version says that he then met Percival and Bors and they rode to Carbonek where they were welcomed and feasted by King Pelles and celebrated mass with Josephus who had come to Britain with Evelake 400 years before. Some say that Christ himself appeared at this celebration. The sins that had caused Pelles to be wounded were washed away by blood from the Holy Lance and he spent the rest of his life in a monastery.

Another version says that it was Galahad's sister who led him to the boat where Percival and Bors were waiting and that it was she who died giving blood to save the sick lady. This version has it that, at their first landfall, they were assailed by wraiths and goblins in a castle on a hill which disappeared when they routed their attackers.

In another version, they found the wounded Pelles at Carbonek and here the Holy Grail appeared on a silver altar with a spear that dripped blood. On the instructions of a voice from heaven, Galahad anointed Pelles with this blood and his wounds were healed and he died happy.

Then Galahad and his two companions took sail for Sarra in the Holy Land, taking with them the silver altar and the Holy Grail and Spear. There they found a ship bearing the body of Percival's sister which they buried. The king, Estorause, threw all three of them in prison but asked their pardon when on his deathbed. Galahad was crowned king in his place but he died about a year later while taking Mass with Josephus and was carried up to heaven by a host of angels. The Holy Grail and The Holy Spear disappeared for ever.

In the Welsh version he was Gwalchaved, son of Lot and Gwyar, and by some equated with Gwalchmei who was Gawain.

Galahad's Fount

British

a natural hot spring

When Galahad put his hand into the water, all the heat disappeared and the bubbling ceased.

Galahalt

European

[Galeotto.Gallehault]

a knight in Dante's *Inferno*

It was he who brought Lancelot and Guinevere together. (see also Galahaut)

Galahantine

British

a Knight of the Round Table

After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the others in a hermitage.

Galahaut the Haut Prince

British

[Galehaut.Galehot.Gallehant.Galohalt]

a Knight of the Round Table
son of Brunor and Bagota

He helped King Bagdemagus organise a tournament to which they invited Lancelot in the hope of killing him. Instead, Mark sent Tristram disguised as Lancelot, hoping that he would be killed. In the event, Tristram, although wounded, won the tournament.

In some accounts, he was defeated by Lancelot but became such a devoted friend that, when he believed that Lancelot had been killed, he fasted to death. (see also Galahalt)

Galai-khan

Mongolian

[=Buriat Gali-edzin]

a fire-god

Galan Mai

(see Calan Mai)

Galand

French

[=German Wieland.=Norse Volund]

the name for the smith, Wayland, in French stories

Galanthias¹

Greek

daughter of Proetus and Anteia

For some slight to a deity, she and her two sisters were driven mad. Their father gave Melampus and Bias a large part of his kingdom when the former undertook to restore their sanity. Two were cured but Iphinoe was dead by the time Melampus located them.

Galanthias²

(see Galanthias)

Galanthis

Greek

[Galanthias.Galenthias.Galinthias]

a friend or maid-servant of Alcmene

Hera tried to prevent the birth of Heracles and, when Galanthis cried out that the birth had taken place, she turned the servant into a weasel or, in other accounts, a cat or a lizard.

Galaor

European

a knight

son of Perion and Elizena

brother of Amadis and Florestan

He was kidnapped by Gandalac while still a young boy and raised alongside Gandalac's own sons. In later life he was reunited with his real brothers, Amadis and Florestan.

These three restored Briolania to the throne of Firm Island by overthrowing the tyrant who had usurped the kingdom. Both he and Florestan refused to attempt to pass

through the Arch of True Lovers and they were prevented from entering the Forbidden Chamber by unseen forces which hurled them back. Only Amadis was able to enter the room.

Galapas *British*
a giant

He was the leader of the giants fighting for the Romans in Brittany. During the battle with Lucius, King Arthur killed Galapas and the other giants by attacking them from the rear and cutting their leg tendons so that they fell and could easily be killed.

Galaphron (*see* Galafron)

Galar *Norse*
[Galarr]
a dwarf

He and Fialar made a magic brew from the blood of the sage Kvasir whom they had killed. They also killed the giant Gilling and his wife. Suttung, Gilling's brother (or son, in some versions), seized the two dwarfs and would have killed them had they not saved themselves by giving the angry giant the magic brew.

Galarr (*see* Galar)

Galaru (*see* Galeru)

Galas *Greek*
[Galates]

son of Polyphemus and Galatea, in some accounts

Galata *Greek*

a princess of France
mother of Corineus by Heracles, some say

Heracles paused on his journey bringing Geryon's cattle to Mycenae and fathered the ancestors of the Gauls on Galata.

Galatea¹ *Greek*
[Galateia, 'milk-white']

a sea nymph, one of the Nereids
daughter of Nereus and Doris

She was loved by Polyphemus but she just laughed at him, preferring Acis who was killed by the jealous Cyclops, crushed by a huge stone. She turned the corpse of Acis into a stream. Some say that she wept so much at the loss of Acis that she turned into a fountain.

In another story, Acis is not mentioned and Galatea married Polyphemus, beguiled by his music-making, and bore a son, Galas.

Galatea² *Greek*
[Galateia, 'milk-white']

wife of Pygmalion
mother of Paphos

A statue carved by Pygmalion was

brought to life by Aphrodite and became Pygmalion's wife.

Another version says that Pygmalion was already married to Cynisca who became jealous of Galatea who then returned to her former state as a block of marble.

Galatea³ *Greek*
[Galateia, 'milk-white']

wife of Lamprus
mother of Leucippus

Her husband ordered her to kill the child she was expecting if it should be a girl. When a girl was born, Galatea dressed the child as a boy and reared it as such. (*see also* Leucippus³)

Galateia (*see* Galatea)

Galates (*see* Galas)

Galathe *Greek*
a horse of Hector

Galdel
a demon: an angel of the fifth heaven, governing the south

Galdragon *Scottish*
a sorceress: a witch

Galed (*see* Bran Galed)
Galegantis¹ *British*

grandfather of Lancelot, in some accounts

Galegantis² *British*
a knight at King Arthur's court

Galahaut (*see* Galahaut)

Galehodin (*see* Galihodin)

Galehot (*see* Galahaut)

Galcion (*see* Galioin)

Galeon (*see* Galioin)

Galeotto (*see* Galahalt)

Galenthias (*see* Galanthis)

Galentivet *British*
brother of Griflet

Galeron (*see* Galleron)

Galeru *Australian*
[Galaru, Kaleru]

a name for the Rainbow Snake

Gales *British*
a Knight of the Round Table

husband of Philosophine
father of Percival, some say

Galeschin (*see* Galachin)

Galeus *Greek*
['lizard']

son of Apollo and Themisto

Galgagramr *Norse*

[Galgavaldyr]
a name of Odin as 'gallows-lord'

Galgavaldyr (*see* Galgagramr)

Gali-edzin *Mongolian*
a Buriat fire-god

(*see also* Gala-wan-tengeri, Galai-khan)
Galian¹ *British*

son of Owain in some accounts

Galian² *Irish*
an old name for Leinster

Galien *European*
nephew of the Emperor Otto

He was in charge of the troop escorting the newly-married Elias and Beatrix to Bouillon and was killed when they were ambushed by Saxons.

Galiene *British*
wife of Fergus

She fell in love with Fergus when he called at Castle Lidel, the home of her uncle where she was a guest, but Fergus rejected her love, only to regret it later. She returned to her home in Lothian where she came under siege from another king. Fergus came to her rescue without disclosing his identity and later won her as a wife when he was champion at a great tournament organised by King Arthur.

Galihodin *British*
[Galehodin]

a Knight of the Round Table
duke of Sentoge

brother of Lancelot

He went with Lancelot when the latter left King Arthur's court.

After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the others in a hermitage.

Galihud *British*
a Knight of the Round Table

After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the others in a hermitage.

Galinthias (*see* Galanthis)

Galinthis (*see* Galanthis)

Galioin *Irish*
[Gaile(i)on, Gailio(i)n, Gal(e)ion, Galeon]

early invaders, a branch of the Fir Bolg (*see* Fir Gailean)

Galion (*see* Galioin)

Galiot *Irish*
an early invader (*see also* Galioin)

Galipande (*see* werewolf)

Gall *British*
son of Dysgyfawd

He was said to have killed the magical birds of Gwenddolau.

Galla¹ *Mesopotamian*
[Alu, Gall(o)u, Mulla;=Greek Gello;

=Hebrew Gelou, Gilou]

a group of Babylonian
underworld gods

Originally a demon, offspring of a devil and a mortal woman, these beings preyed on flocks. Later they were demons which ate flesh and drank blood.

An alternative version described a ghostly ox which attacked homes and roamed at night causing nightmares.

Galla² *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian demon

Gallafer *British*

grandson of Gaddifer

He became a Christian and converted his father and Perceforest who were still living in the Isle of Life.

Gallehant (see Galahaut)

Gallehault (see Galahalt)

Galleron *British*

[Galeron]

a Scottish Knight of the Round Table

a king of Galloway

He fought Gawain for the ownership of land given by King Arthur to Gawain who yielded to Galleron on the condition that he paid for a million masses to be said for the soul of Guinevere's mother.

In another version, they wounded each other so badly that they took weeks to recover. Then Gawain handed over the land to Galleron and joined the Round Table.

He fought Palamedes and was defeated, saved from death only by the intervention of Tristram.

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in Guinevere's room. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

galli (see galloi)

Gallicenae *European*

the 9 virgin priestesses serving the

oracle of the Gauls

Galligantus *British*

a giant killed by Jack the Giant Killer

galloi *Phrygian*

[galli:=Greek Corybantes]

celebrants of the cult of Cybele

These devotees emasculated themselves and slashed their bodies with knives.

Gallou (see Galla.werewolf)

Gallu (see Galla)

Gallus (see Khrut)

Galoholt (see Galahaut)

Galon (see Khrut)

Galun'lati *North American*

in the lore of the Cherokee, the end of the earth

Galvagin *British*

an early name for Gawain

Galvanes *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Galvarium *British*

a knight of King Arthur, mentioned in some Italian stories

Galyen *European*

son of Oliver

Oliver accompanied Charlemagne on a trip to Jerusalem and married the daughter of the king, Huges, returning to France before his son, Galyen, was born. Galyen later joined his father at Roncesvalles just in time to see him die of his wounds. He helped Charlemagne to wreak vengeance on the Moors who had ambushed Roland and his troop.

He later returned to Jerusalem where he became king.

Galynde *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

Galzuut *Mongolian*

one of the 11 sons of Khorl Tumud and a swan-maiden

Gama (see Ga-gorib)

Gama, Antonio *Central American*

a 19th c Spanish monk who recorded much Aztec lore

Gama-Sennin (see Kosensei)

Gamag Nara *Korean*

one of the various heavens, a land of near-darkness

In an attempt to get light for his gloomy kingdom, the king sends out the Fire Dogs to capture the sun or the moon but they always fail in the attempt. When they bite the sun or the moon it causes an eclipse.

Gambantein *Norse*

the staff of Hermod

Gambiel

a spirit, ruler of Aquarius

(see also Tzakmaziel)

Gamelia *Greek*

a name for Hera as the goddess

of marriage

Gamelios *Greek*

a name of Zeus as the god of marriage

Gamigin

[Gamygyn]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to raise the souls of the dead and is depicted riding a donkey or a pony.

Gamr (see Garm)

Gamygyn (see Gamigin)

Ga'n' (see Mountain Spirits)

Gan' (see Gano)

Gan-Ceanach (see Gan-Ceann)

Gan-Ceann *Irish*

[Gan-Ceanach.Love-talker]

a headless fairy or spirit who woos maidens and then disappears

Gana' *Hindu*

a servant of the gods: a lesser deity or dwarf demon attendant on Parvati and Shiva

The Ganas, ruled by Ganesha or Nandi, were in nine groups – the Abhasvaras, Adityas, Anilas, Maharijikas, Rudras, Sadhyas, Tushitas, Vasus and Visvedevas.

Gana' *Hindu*

a sacred text or prayer

Gana-Nayaki *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma as

leader of the Ganas

Ganadhara *Jain*

a leading disciple

Ganapati' *Buddhist*

a Buddhist derivation from Ganesha

(see also Kwangiden)

Ganapati' *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha as ruler of the Ganas

Ganapatihridaya *Buddhist*

the sakti of Ganapati

Ganapatya *Hindu*

a member of a sect

worshipping Ganesha

Ganaskidi *North American*

a harvest-god of the Navaho

He is envisaged as a bighorn sheep.

In some accounts there are many supernatural beings of this name.

Ganda Tara *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

Gandalac *British*

a knight

father of Bramandil and Gavus

foster-father of Galaor

He kidnapped the boy Galaor and reared him alongside his own sons.

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Gandales *British*

a Scottish knight

father of Gandalin

He rescued the infant Amadis of Gaul from the sea and reared him alongside his own son.

Gandalfr *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Gandalin *European*

son of Gandales

foster-brother and squire of Amadis

He was with Amadis on Firm Island when Amadis received the letter terminating his relationship with the jealous Oriana. Amadis left his

companions, seeking death, and, against his master's orders, Gandalin followed him. When Amadis eluded him, he returned to Britain with Durin and told Oriana what had happened.

Gandari *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Gandhari
wife of Drestarata
mother of the Korawas

Gandarewa *Persian*

[Gandarwa.Kundrav]
a sea-monster

This monster, the guardian of haoma, was said to be able to swallow twelve men at once. It was killed by Keresaspa after a fight which lasted nine days and nights.

In some accounts, this beast had golden heels and was so big that its body was in the sea while its head was in the sky.

Gandarwa (see Gandarewa)

Gandavaha (see Gandhavaha)

Gandayah *North American*

one of the 3 tribes of Jogah

These dwarf beings cultivate the earth to ensure that it remains fertile, in the lore of the Iroquois.

Gandha *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dri-chah-ma]
a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess
one of the mataras

She is depicted as green in colour and sometimes with four arms.

Gandhari¹ *Hindu*

[=Javanese Gandari]
daughter of Subala
wife of Dhartarashtra
mother of the Kauravas and Duhsala

The sage, Vyasa, granted her wish for 100 sons. Her pregnancy produced a lump of flesh which Vyasa cut into 101 pieces, sealing each in a jar. In due course, the girl Duhsala and 100 boys were born.

Gandhari² *Hindu*

a small-pox goddess

Gandhari³ *Jain*

a goddess of learning
one of the sasanadevatās

Gandharva¹ *Hindu*

a celestial archer

He was given the divine drink, soma, for safe-keeping but Agni, in the form of a hawk, seized it. (see also Krsanu)

Gandharva² *Hindu*

one of a group of fertility spirits
offspring of Brahma or Kashyapa

These beings, who live in the sky, are said to be skilled in medicine and have power over women.

Their description varies from shaggy half man, half animal, to beautiful singers and musicians.

Some accounts equate them with the Greek Centaurs.

(see also Gandharva^{3,4})

Gandharva³ *Hindu*

one of a race of hill people referred to in the *Mahabharata*

Gandharva⁴ *Hindu*

[=Cambodian Khanda]
one of the singers and dancers
providing entertainment in Svarga,
Indra's heaven: fertility spirits

It was said that these 6,333 minor deities could assume any shape they wished. One of their main functions was to prepare soma for the gods to drink. The chief Gandharva was Chitratha.

Gandharva-Loka

(see Gandharvanagara)

Gandharvanagara *Hindu*

[Gandharva-Loka.Gandharvapura]
the home of the Gandharvas

Gandharvapura

(see Gandharvanagara)

Gandhavaha *Hindu*

[Gandavaha]
a name of Vayu as
'perfume-bearer'

Gandin *British*

in some accounts, a grandfather
of Percival

gandiva *Hindu*

the bow of Arjuna, previously owned
by Chandra

Gandolin *European*

a companion of Durin
He accompanied Durin on his return to Britain after delivering Oriana's cruel letter to Amadis.

Gandreid *Norse*

[Gandrieid]
a name for the Wild Hunt

It was said that any field over which the Gandreid passed would bear increased crops.

Gandrieid (see Gandreid)

Gandwy *British*

a porter at King Arthur's court
father of Cadyreith

Ganegwa's *North American*

an Iroquois dance used to cure
diseases

Ganelon (see Gano)

Ganeoc *North American*

an Iroquois dance in honour of the
god Haweniyō

Ganesa (see Ganesha)

Ganesh (see Ganesha)

Ganesha

Hindu

[Ekadanta.Gajanana.Ganapati.

Ganesa.Ganesh.Genesh.

Hastimukha.Lambodara.Lord of

Obstacles.(Maha-)Ganapati:

=Buddhist Vighnantaka.Vigneshava:

=Greek Hermes:=Japanese Shoten]

the elephant-headed god of art,
foresight, good fortune and scribes
ruler of the Ganas

son of Shiva and Parvati

brother of Karttikeya

brother of Subrahmanya, some say

husband of Buddhi, Riddhi and Siddhi

He is said by some to have been produced by Parvati from flaking skin or from bath-oil.

His mother asked him to guard her door while she bathed and when he tried to deny entry to Shiva his father chopped off his head. To pacify Parvati, he replaced it with the first thing to hand – the head of an elephant.

In another version, the god Shani was asked to look after the baby and his fiery glance burned off Ganesha's head which Parvati or Vishnu replaced with an elephant's head.

One of his tusks was knocked out by Rama when he tried to keep him from the sleeping Shiva.

Another account says that his stomach split open when he fell off the mouse (or rat) he was riding. He hastily put back all the sweet things that had fallen out and tied a snake round his waist like a belt. This episode made the watching moon laugh and this angered Ganesha so much that he pulled out one of his tusks and threw it at the moon.

Other versions say that he pulled out the tusk and used it as a pen to write down the alphabet dictated by Vyasa.

He is depicted as a red or yellow fat-bellied man holding a club, a discus, a shell and a water-lily in his four hands and is sometimes shown riding on a rat. (see also Heramba)

Ganesha-Chaturchi *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Ganesha, held
at the end of August

Ganesha-Gita *Hindu*

[Ganesha's Song]

a poem of over 400 stanzas in praise
of Ganesha

Ganesha's Song (see Ganesha-Gita)

Gang Gam-Czan *Korean*

a marshal of the Korean army

A man lost in the mountains spent three days with a maiden who gave

him shelter in her cottage. Some years later, she appeared with a small boy and handed him over to the father. The fox-woman (for that is what she was) then disappeared. The boy, Gang Gam-Czan became famous as a soldier and judge who banished tigers, and caused frogs to stop croaking, rivers to stop roaring and mosquitoes to stop biting.

Ganga¹ *Hindu*

[Ganga Mai]
the Milky Way
a river-goddess of the Ganges
goddess of health and plenty
daughter of Himavan and Mena
sister of Uma
wife of Vishnu, born from the toe
of Vishnu
consort of Shiva and Varuma, some say
mother of Jalandha
mother of Karttikeya by Agni
mother of Bhishma by Santanu

Originally the wife of Vishnu, she was later given to Shiva. In the *Mahabharata* she is referred to as the wife of Santanu while others say that she married Agni. In the story in which she is the wife of Santanu, she married him on condition that he would never reproach her. She had the strange habit of drowning each of their children at birth and finally Santanu passed a mild remark that this was somewhat unusual. At that point, Ganga disappeared for ever.

She is depicted riding the water-monster, Makara. (see also Ganges)

Ganga² *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Ganga-dhara *Hindu*

a name of Shiva as 'upholder of the Ganges'

On one occasion the waters of the Ganges were diverted to heaven and the earth suffered a drought. The seer Bhagiratha negotiated for its return and Shiva allowed it to fall over him, slowed down by his beard to reduce the force of its impact on earth.

Ganga-ja *Hindu*

a name for Karttikeya as 'born from the Ganges'

Gang Mai (see Ganga¹)

gangan *West Indian*

a low-ranking Haitian shaman

Gangan Sama (see Tokugawa¹)

Ganges *Hindu*

one of the sacred rivers, personified as a goddess, flowing from the toe of Vishnu (see also Ganga¹)

Gangeya (see Bhishma)

Gangir *Mesopotamian*

[Hegir-nuna]
a Sumerian goddess
daughter of Baba

Gangita *Hindu*

one of the yakshas

Gangla (see Gangler)

Gangler¹ *Norse*

[Gangla.Gangleri]
gatekeeper of Odin's palace
He related the Norse myths to Gylfi, king of Sweden, when the king visited Odin's palace.

Another version has Gangler as king of Sweden in place of Gylfi.

(see also Gylfi)

Gangler² *Norse*

[Gangla.Gangleri]
a name used by Odin as a traveller

Gangleri (see Gangler)

Gangrad *Norse*

[Gagnrath.Gangrath.Wanderer]
the name used by Odin, disguised as a wanderer, in his contest of wits with Vafthruthnir

(see also Vak.Wayfarer)

Gangrath (see Gangrad)

Ganieda *British*

[=Welsh Gwendydd]
twin sister of Merlin
wife of Rhydderch, some say

The name given to Merlin's twin sister in the Italian version of the wizard's life. She is the wife of Rhydderch in some accounts and is sometimes equated with Languoreth.

Ganindo *Pacific Islands*

a warrior-hero of the Solomon Islands
When he was killed in battle, his companions cut off his head which was thereafter used as an oracle.

Ganis *Baltic*

a Lappish forest-spirit

This being takes the form of a beautiful maiden with a long tail who mates with mortals.

Ganki *Mongolian*

one of the burkhan

Gann *Irish*

son of Dela
leader of the invading Fir Bolg
He and his brother Sengann shared the province of Munster.

Gano *European*

[Danilo.Gan.Ganelon.Namilo]
a count of Mayence
one of Charlemagne's paladins
father of Baldwin

Out of jealousy of Roland, he became a traitor, writing to Marsilius, the king of Spain, urging him to invade France,

and plotting the death of Roland.

After the defeat of the African and Spanish forces, he persuaded the Emperor to send him as ambassador to the court of Spain. He arranged a trap for Roland when the Spanish met the advance party of the French army at the border to hand over the tribute exacted by Charlemagne, and when the trap was sprung at Roncesvalles, Gano was in camp with the main body of Charlemagne's forces. The sound of Roland's horn alerted the Emperor who realised that he had been betrayed by Gano who was then imprisoned. When Charlemagne saw the shambles at Roncesvalles, where he arrived too late to save his paladins, he had Gano hung, drawn and quartered.

In other versions, the ambush at Roncesvalles trapped the rearguard of Charlemagne's army as it withdrew from Spain and, in this version, Gano was torn apart by wild horses.

ganta *Hindu*

a bell, one of the weapons of Durga

Ganv-devata (see Dih)

Ganv-devi (see Dih)

Ganumedes (see Ganymede)

Ganyklos *Baltic*

[=Czech Veles:=Russian Vlas(sy):

=Slav Volos]

a Lithuanian god of domestic animals

Ganymeda (see Hebe)

Ganymede *Greek*

[Ganumedes.Ganymedes:

=Roman Catamitus]

the god of rain

son of King Tros and Callirhoe

brother of Assaræus and Ilus

A Trojan prince who was carried away by Zeus in the form of an eagle (or by Eos who handed the boy over to Zeus) and who became cup-bearer to the gods after Hebe. Zeus gave Tros two (or six) immortal horses, or, in some stories, a golden vine, in compensation for the loss of his son.

In some stories, he was the son of Laomedon.

In Crete, Minos replaced Zeus.

Ganymedes (see Ganymede)

ganza

a mythical wild goose

Ganzir *Mesopotamian*

the palace of Ereshkigal

Gaoh (see Ga-oh)

Gaoine *Irish*

[Mac Lughach]

a warrior of the Fianna
son of Lugaid

In some accounts, his father was Lugaid Lagha, in others Lugaid becomes a daughter of Finn mac Cool who is Goaine's mother by her own brother, Daire Dearg.

Gaokerena *Persian*
[The White Haoma.The White Hom]
a tree on which grew the fruit of immortality

From the fruit of this tree, which grew in the sea Vourokasha, was pressed the divine drink, Haoma. It grows on Mount Alburz.

(see also Haoma)

Gaonim
a good demon

gaot side (see sidhe gaoite)

Gapn *Canaanite*
a vine-god
a messenger of Baal

Gar-ma (see Nrtya)
Garadh mac Morna *Irish*

brother of Goll and Conan
As the oldest man in a Fianna party, he was left in charge of the women while the others went hunting. Angered by their taunts, he locked all the women in a tower and burnt them to death.

Garadh of the Black Knee *Irish*
father of Manissa

Garadie *German*
a count

He was an enemy of Sigeband and captured that king's son, Hagen. The youth threw most of the crew overboard and forced Garadie to take him to his father's court from which he had long been absent.

Garach (see Battle of Garach)
Garakhe *African*

a tyrant-king of Senegal
He killed the seer Bincigi for daring to speak up for the oppressed people but was himself killed by Bincigi's son, Marain Jagu, who also killed Garakhe's seven sons.

Garamas¹ *African*
the first man, in the lore of a nomadic tribe of the Sahara, the Garamantes

Garamas² (see Amphithemis)

Garang¹ *African*
the first man in the lore of the Dinka husband of Abuk

They lived in a small pot on one grain of corn per day but grew bigger when the pot was opened.

Garang² (see Rang)
Garanus (see Recaranus)

Garanwy *Welsh*
[Garanwyn]
a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Kay
brother of Celamon

Garanwyn (see Garanwy)
Garb (see Garbh)

Garbh¹ *Irish*
[Garb]

husband of Lot
father of Goll

Garbh² *Irish*
[Garb]

a fierce fighter

He refused to allow anyone to pass through his territory but was killed when he tried to stop Cuchulainn.

Another version describes him as a Scandinavian who came to demand tribute and was killed by Cuchulainn after seven days of continuous fighting. This is a variation of the story of Goll mac Carbada.

Garbh Ogh *Irish*
a deity in the form of a giantess

Her priests were said to castrate themselves in ecstatic fervour.

Garbhadhathu *Buddhist*
the world of forms

garbhaghra *Hindu*
a small chamber at the centre of a temple

Garbh Ogh *Irish*
[=Greek Artemis]

a giantess, a huntress

She ran a pack of twenty deer-hounds and rode in a chariot drawn by elks.

Garcelos *British*
an ancestor of King Arthur, in some accounts son of Joshua

In some accounts, he is equated with Castellors.

Garcia *Spanish*

[Don Garcia]

son of Ferdinand

brother of Alfonso, Elvira, Sancho and Urraca

On his father's death, he was given the province of Galicia. Not satisfied with this, he seized Zamora from his sister, Urraca. Sancho sent an army under El Cid to help Urraca and both Garcia and his brother Alfonso, who was helping him, were captured. He died in prison.

garde *West Indian*
[guard]

a Haitian magic charm

This charm is said to protect the wearer from evil, as opposed to the wanga which brings ill-fortune.

Other, more specific protective devices, are the arret and the drogue.

Garde Joyeuse *British*

[Dolorous Gard.Joyeux Gard.

Joyous Gard]

the estate given to Lancelot by

King Arthur

Guinevere lived here for a time with Lancelot and, after she returned to King Arthur, he called it Dolorous Gard.

Garden of Delight *African*
the Swahili paradise

Garden of the Hesperides *Greek*
the walled garden of Hera

The tree that bore golden apples was planted in this garden and it was tended by the Hesperides and guarded by the serpent Ladon. Heracles came here to obtain some of the golden apples as his eleventh Labour.

Gardrofa *Norse*
a horse, dam of Gna's horse Hofvarpnir

Gardsvor *Scandinavian*
a guardian spirit of the household

This being is envisaged as a small man who, some say, is the incarnation of the soul of an ancestor.

Garel *British*
a knight of King Arthur's court husband of Laudame

When Ecunaver prepared to attack King Arthur, Garel invaded his kingdom of Kanedic and conquered it.

Garel von dem blubenden Tal *European*

a 13th c poem about Garel, written in German

Garelant (see werewolf)

Gareng *East Indian*
son of Semar
brother of Petruk

Gareth *British*
[Beaumains.Fair Hands.Handy]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Lot and Morgause

brother of Agravain, Gaheris

and Gawain

husband of Lynette or Lyonesse

In some accounts, he refused to identify himself as Gawain's brother until he had earned a knighthood by his own efforts and was referred to as The Young Unknown. In this respect, the story is similar to that of Gingalin, Gareth's son, The Fair Unknown.

When he first joined Arthur's court with Agravain, Gaheris and Gawain he took the job of a scullion, earning the nickname Beaumains or Fair Hands.

A maiden, Lynette came to King Arthur's court seeking help for her sister, Lyonesse, who was being

harassed by the Red Knight. Gareth took up the cause, defeated the Black Knight, the Blue Knight, the Green Knight and, finally, the Red Knight and married Lyonesse. In some accounts, he married Lynette.

He was one of the knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

He refused to be a party to the plan by Agravain and Mordred to betray Lancelot's secret affair with Guinevere to King Arthur and, when the queen was exposed and condemned to be burnt at the stake, he reluctantly obeyed the king's command to supervise the execution after his elder brother, Gawain, had refused. He went unarmed and was not recognised by Lancelot when he rode to the queen's rescue. Both Gareth and his brother Gaheris who had also been ordered to attend, as well as many other knights, were killed by Lancelot when he charged into the crowd and carried Guinevere off to safety.

Gareth and Lynette *British*
a poem by Tennyson

Gargamelle *British*
a giantess
wife of Grandgousier
mother of Gargantua

It was said that Merlin created this being from Guinevere's nail-clippings and whales' bones.

Gargantua *British*
[Gurgunt Brabtruc]
a giant
son of Grandousier and
Gargamelle
husband of Badebec
father of Pantagruel

He is said to have been created by Merlin. He served King Arthur and on one of his journeys he met and killed the monster, Leviathan.

Another story says that he was born from the ear of his mother, Gargamelle. Even as a boy he had an enormous appetite and it needed the milk from 17,913 cows to keep him fed. Fully grown, he needed a comb 300 yards long to comb his hair and he once ate five pilgrims as a snack.

Gargittios *(see Gargittios)*

Gargittos *Greek*
[Gargittios]
one of the dogs of Geryon killed
by Heracles *(see also Orthrus)*

Gargouille *French*
a dragon living in the River Seine
It was said that this monster was killed by St Romanus in the seventh century.

Garhaptya *Hindu*
one of the 3 forms of sacred
fire, the fire of Agni *(see also fire)*

Gari *(see Geri)*

Garide *Siberian*
the eagle form of the
sky-god Otshirvani

The sky-god adopted this form to kill the huge serpent, Losy, which he seized in his claws and dashed against a mountain.

Garin *European*
brother of Guillaume
father of Vivien

He was captured by the Saracens but released when his seven-year-old son, Vivien, was handed over in exchange.

(see also Guarinos)

Garin de Loherqain *European*
brother of Began

He was raised at Pepin's court and later fought against the Saracens at Maurienne where he proposed to marry Blanchefleur, the king's daughter. He quarrelled with his friend Fromont, who had been reared with him and who had expected to inherit the throne, and struck him, beginning a long-running feud. In fact, Pepin, having given consent for the marriage, changed his mind and kept Blanchefleur for himself.

Garin was killed in one of the many battles with Fromont's forces.

Garin de Monglane *European*
father of Girart de Vienne
great grandfather of
Guillaume

Garain de St Omer *European*
a knight who travelled with Huon on
his journey to Baghdad

Garinter *French*
a king of Brittany
father of Elizena
grandfather of Amadis

Gario *Japanese*
[Bingacho.Karobinga.Kasobinga]
a name for Garuda in Japan

Garland Sunday *(see Lugnasad)*

Garlin *British*
a king of Galore
In some accounts he was the father of Gotegrim and Guinevere.

Garlon *British*
a knight who could make

himself invisible
brother of King Pelham

He killed Harleus and Peryne who set out to avenge him. When he challenged Balin at a tournament arranged by Pelham, Balin cut off his head.

Garm¹ *European*
the dog owned by Hrolf Kraki

This animal was said to have killed a magic boar sent to kill Garm's master.

Garm² *Norse*
[Gamr.Garme.Garmr.Gurm]

Hel's guard-dog

This animal was killed by Tyr in the battle of Ragnarok. Others say that it killed Tyr but was killed by Thor.

Garmangabi *German*
[Garmangabis]

a goddess of good fortune

Garmangabis *(see Garmangabi)*

Garme *(see Garm²)*

Garman *(see Irish)*
son of Gias

He abducted the goddess Mesca and seduced her.

Garmna *Irish*
wife of Ercol

Garmr *(see Garm²)*

Garnish of the Mountain *British*
a knight

He found his lady-love in the arms of another man and killed them both. Then, distraught at what he had done, he killed himself.

Garō Nmana *Persian*
[Garotman]

a paradise, home of the faithful dead

Garotman *(see Garō Nmana)*

Garselit *Welsh*
chief huntsman of Ireland

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get the help of Garselit in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Garshasp *(see Keresaspa)*

Gartnam *(see Gartnan)*

Gartnan mac Aodha *Irish*
[Gartnam]

a king of Scotland

father of Cano

He became king of Scotland after a dispute with Aodan who then became his enemy. Aodan led an uprising, killed Gartnan and found the barrel of gold that the king had buried in the sand of the seashore.

Garuda¹ *Buddhist*
the three-headed mount of Vajrapani

Garuda² *Hindu*

[Devourer.Garutmant.Gerda.Jatayu.

Suparna.Taraswin:=Cambodian

Reachea-Sey:=Japanese Bingacho.

Gario.Karobinga.Kasobinga:

=Tibetan Kyung-Gai in Go-can:

=Thai Khrut]

a demigod, part man, part eagle

the bird of Vishnu, sun-bird

son of Kasyapa and Vinata

brother of Aruna

father of Sampati

He was said to devour evil men and carried Vishnu on his daily journey across the sky. In some accounts, he appears as an incarnation of Agni.

He protected the peak of Mount Sumeru from the first attempt by Vayu to break it off but, when Garuda was away, Vayu tried again and snapped off the mountain top which fell into the sea as Sri Lanka.

Vinata was imprisoned in the underworld by her sister, Kudra, mother of snakes, who demanded amrita as ransom. Garuda placed the drink in some grass that had sharp blades so that, when the snakes licked it, they split their tongues. The amrita was recovered by Indra only after a great struggle.

A different account says that, when Garuda stole the soma, which he intended to deliver to Indra, the archer Krsanu shot at him and dislodged one or two of his feathers. A similar story is told of Gayatri.

Another version says that the ransom demanded was the moon itself to light the underworld. Garuda stole the moon but the other gods seized it and rescued Vinata.

Garuda was made immortal and Vishnu travelled on his back.

In one incarnation, as Jatayu, he helped Rama in his search for Sita when she was abducted.

An alternative version of his origins says that he was hatched from an egg at the beginning of time. He is depicted as half man, half bird, with red wings, a golden body and a white human face. The wind caused by the flapping of his wings was strong enough to stop the rotation of the earth.

Garuda Putih *Buddhist*

[Celestial Eagle]

a white eagle

It is said that the Buddha comes to earth once a year, transported by this celestial bird.

Garudi *Hindu*

a female bird of prey, a manifestation of Shiva

Garutmant *(see Garuda)*

Garwen *British*

a mistress of King Arthur

daughter of Henin

Garwy *British*

father of Indeg

Gary *German*

a follower of Gunther

He conveyed Gunther's invitation to Siegfried and Krimhild to visit his court.

Garym *Welsh*

a witch

Gashan-ki *Mesopotamian*

a name for Damkina as 'lady of

the earth' *(see also Ninki)*

Gasozein *British*

a man who claimed to have

married Guinevere

When Guinevere was given the chance to leave King Arthur for Gasozein, she refused. This upset Gotegrim who believed Gasozein's story and he abducted his sister and proposed to kill her. Gasozein rescued her from her brother's hands but Gawain saved her and Gasozein confessed that he had been lying.

Gassire *African*

son of Nganamba

He learned the song of the birds and bought a lyre which, when drenched with the blood of his sons killed in battle, sang the epic song, the Dausi.

Gast Rhymhi *Welsh*

[Rhymhi]

a bitch

The offspring of this hound made up the pack used in the hunting of the boar Trwch Trwyth. Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get two whelps of this animal as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen. Tringad was able to tell King Arthur where to find these animals.

Gaste Forest *British*

the kingdom of Pellimore

gastromancy

divination with large glasses or from

stomach noises

Gate of Dreams

2 gates, one of horn, one of ivory, at

the entrance to the land of dreams

It is said that dreams passing through the gate made of horn will come true, others will not.

Gate of Hell *(see Cave of Cruachan)*

Gate of Way *Egyptian*

the entrance to the Western Desert

Gate of Men *(see Cancer¹)*

Gate of the Gods *(see Capricorn¹)*

gatha¹ *Hindu*

a verse or a set of verses produced by a person in a state of enlightenment

gatha² *Persian*

[gasam]

part of the Avesta

This part of the Avesta deals with moral and spiritual doctrines. The other two parts were the datik and the hatak-mansarik.

gati *Hindu*

the 6 paths or conditions of existence

These six states are listed as Asura, region of demi-gods Deva, region of gods Nara, region of man Naraka, hell Preta, region of tortured souls Tiryak, region of beasts.

Gatumdu *(see Gatumdug)*

Gatumdug *Mesopotamian*

[Gatumdu.Gatundu]

a Sumerian fertility goddess daughter of An

Gatundu *(see Gatumdug)*

Gatutkaca *Japanese*

a warrior

son of Bima and Arimbi

He owned a magic coat that enabled him to fly.

Gaudisse *(see Gaudisso)*

Gaudisso *European*

[Gaudisse]

a Sultan

father of Clarimunda

Huon was required by Charlemagne to bring to him the sultan's beard and some of his teeth. Gaudisso was killed on the orders of the caliph, Agrapard, and, with the help of Sherasmin, Huon was able to acquire these trophies.

(see also Galafre)

Gaueko *European*

a Basque god of darkness

This deity sometimes appears in the form of a cow or as a gust of wind.

Gauna *African*

[Gawa(ma)]

the leader of the spirits of the dead in the Bushman culture

Gaunab *African*

the Hottentot god of darkness

He wounded Tsunigoab in a fight for supremacy but lost the struggle and was banished. *(see also Ga-gorib)*

Gauri¹ *Buddhist*

a terrible goddess, one of 8

Gauri² *Hindu*

[Yellow Devi]

the goddess Devi as 'the brilliant' or 'yellow'

a name for Kali on her tiger

a sakti of Mahesvara

Gauri³ *Hindu*
a name of Parvati as a corn-goddess or
as 'golden'

When Shiva objected to Parvati's dark
skin, Rahura changed her into Gauri,
the Yellow Devi.

(see also Gauri⁵)

Gauri⁴ *Hindu*
a name for Varuni as 'brilliant'
or 'yellow'

Gauri⁵ *Jain*
[Uma]

a messenger-goddess
one of the sasanadevatas
one of the vidyadevis

She was created by Brahma as a wife for
Rudra in some accounts, while others
say that Sati was reborn as Parvati and,
when Shiva took exception to her dark
skin, Brahma changed her into the
yellow-skinned Gauri.

An alternative story says that it was
Gauri, humiliated when Rudra was not
invited to a feast, who died in a
sacrificial fire to become Sati.

(see also Gauri³)

Gauri-Tara *Buddhist*
a minor goddess

Gauriel *British*
a warrior in a German story

His wife left him but promised to
return if he could capture three of
King Arthur's knights. This he did
and later spent some time at the
king's court.

Gautama¹ *Indian*
[Gautama Siddhartha:=Pali Gotama]
(c 563-479 BC)

a prince in north India who became
the Buddha (see also Buddha)

Gautama² (see Gotama²)

Gautier *European*
a count

He served Roland and died with him
at Roncesvalles.

Gauvain *British*
[Ga(u)wain.Gayain]
the French name for Gawain

Gauvaine (see Gawain)

Gauvain (see Gauvain)

Gava-griva *Hindu*
[=Japanese Buto]
a deity

Gavain (see Gawain)

Gavida *Irish*
[Gavidjeen Go]
a dwarf smith-god

He is said to have flown to Spain to
steal the moon-cow Glas Gabnach.
Some accounts equate him with
Goibhniu.

Gavidjeen Go (see Gavida)

Gavra (see Battle of Gabhra)

Gavus *British*

a knight
son of Gandalac
brother of Bramandil

He was one of the 100 knights fighting
for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the
Irish king, Cildadan.

Gawa (see Gauna)

Gawai *East Indian*

a festival of the Iban tribe in Borneo
to which they invite ancestors
and gods

Gawain *British*

[Galvagin.Gavain.Gauvain(e).

Gawan.Gawayne.Gwrfan.Knight of the

Goddess.The Red Knight:=Dutch

Walwain.Walewein.Walwanus:

=French Gauvain.Gauwain.Gayain:

=Irish Balb(u)aidh.Bhalbhuaidh:

=Latin Walga(i)nus:=Scottish Uallabh:

=Welsh Gwalchgwyn.

Gwalchmai.Gwalchmei]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Lot and Morgause

son of King Arthur and Morgause,
some say

brother of Agravaing, Gaheris, Gareth,
Itonje and Soredamor

nephew of King Arthur

husband of Amurfine, Florie,

Orgelleuse, Ragnell or Ysabele

father of Florence, Gingalin, Lovel

and Wigalois

In some accounts his mother is Anna
and Welsh stories have Gwyar as his
father or mother while others say that
he was the son of Gorlois and Igraine.
Some say he was cast adrift in a boat as
a baby, rescued by a fisherman and
baptised by another Gawain known as
the Brown. In this version he was said
to have travelled on the Continent
where he was knighted by the Pope.

In the more usual version he was
knighted by King Arthur and, en route
with his brothers to King Arthur's
court to be made knights, they routed
a band of robbers who had looted
London during the king's absence at
his wedding feast and killed the giants
Chaos and Sanagran.

When he was knighted by the king,
Gawain was jealous of Pellimore, who
was given an honoured place at the
Round Table, and planned to kill him
because Pellimore had killed Gawain's
father, Lot, in battle. When he met
Evadeam, who had been turned into a
dwarf by a sorcerer, Evadeam regained

his normal stature while Gawain
became a dwarf but he also regained
his normal size later.

At Arthur's wedding feast, a white
stag ran into the hall and Gawain was
sent to find the stag which had been
chased by a white bitch and a pack of
black hounds. He rode off with
Gaheris and found two knights, Brian
and Sorlus, fighting to decide which of
them should chase the stag which had
just run past. Gawain stopped them
from fighting and made them ride to
Arthur's court and submit themselves
to the king. He and Gaheris caught up
with the stag as it swam across a stream
but Gawain was challenged by a
knight, Alardine, and killed him in
single combat before resuming the
chase which led to a castle. Here he
caught and killed the stag but was
attacked by another knight, owner of
the stag. Gawain defeated him and was
about to strike off his head when a lady
ran in and, flinging herself on the
fallen loser, intercepted Gawain's
sword stroke and was killed. He spared
the beaten knight, Blamire, and sent
him also to Arthur's court. Four
knights then set on the two brothers
and Gawain was wounded in the arm
by an arrow. They were saved by four
ladies who begged for their lives and
were allowed to return to court with
the head of the white stag. Gawain was
forced to carry the headless body of
the lady he had killed in front of him
on his horse.

To honour a pledge made by the
king, he married the ugly old crone,
Ragnell, who then reverted to her
proper form of a beautiful young
woman. They had a son, Gingalin,
who came to Arthur's court unaware
that the knight who taught him all the
knightly arts was his father.

As a result of Morgan's attempt on
his life, the king felt unable to trust her
son, Owain, and banished him from
the court. Gawain opted to go with
him and they rode off together to seek
adventure. Their first encounter was
with Morholt and they watched him
unhorse two knights in quick
succession. He then challenged the
two newcomers and toppled and
wounded Owain. Gawain put up much
stronger resistance and they fought an
honourable draw. All three then
became friends and travelled on
together. At a cross-roads, they met

three women who offered to lead them to adventure and Gawain chose the youngest of the three. They came to a clearing where they saw Pelleas unhorse ten knights in succession but yielded without a struggle when the defeated men tied him under his horse and carried him off. Another knight and an ugly dwarf then appeared with a damsel who chose the dwarf and rode off. When another knight appeared and challenged Gawain, the first knight rode off with Gawain's young girl companion. The knight and Gawain fought a draw and the knight told Gawain the story of Pelleas and his hopeless love for Ettard. Gawain tried to help Pelleas by telling Ettard that he was dead, hoping she would realise how much he had meant to her but instead he seduced Ettard. He returned to the cross-roads where he met Owain and Marholt and they all three rode back to Camelot where they were made welcome by the king.

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

In one story, he helped Gromer conquer the Isle of Man and made Gromer its king. He then beheaded Gromer to break the spell which had turned Gromer into a Turk. In another adventure, he helped Carl of Carlisle to regain his normal shape by beheading him, so breaking a spell which had turned him into a giant.

In King Arthur's campaigns against Rome, he was sent to take a message to Lucius, the Roman commander. When Quintilian, a nephew of Lucius, made an insulting remark about Britain, Gawain decapitated him with his sword. A similar story is told about Gayus.

He joined the other knights on the Grail Quest and, after many fruitless weeks, met Ector who was equally frustrated. They rode on together and were soon challenged by a knight who Gawain ran through with his spear. To his dismay, the knight turned out to be his friend Owain who died soon after they had taken him to a nearby monastery. Another version says that Gawain was involved in another fight in which he was severely wounded by Galahad and it was a month before he was well enough to return to Camelot having given up the quest. Yet another

story says that Ector and Gawain arrived at a small chapel where they fell asleep in the pews and dreamed. Gawain dreamed about a great herd of bulls. A voice told them that they were not fit for the Grail quest so they went to Nascien the hermit, who interpreted their dreams and confirmed what the voice had said with the result that they gave up the quest and returned to Camelot.

In some accounts, he fell in love with Orgelleuse and fought many battles on her behalf. She promised to marry him if he would fight her enemy, Gramoflanz. Gawain provoked the knight by taking a twig from a tree near to his castle and they agreed to meet eight days later outside Klingsor's castle, Schastel Marveil. At this castle, he slept on a bed that moved of its own accord and was assailed by a shower of arrows and spears which left him unharmed. He fought a fierce lion and killed it; this turned out to be Klingsor in the form of a lion and his death broke the spell he had placed on Gawain. A similar story is told of Bors at Castle Carbonek. When Gawain fought Gramoflanz he was defeated but his conqueror, who turned out to be Percival, spared his life when Gawain's sister, Honje, pleaded for him. It was said that he married Orgelleuse shortly afterwards.

He refused to be a party to the plan by Agravain and Mordred to trap Lancelot and Guinevere together and was with King Arthur on a hunting trip when Mordred brought the king proof of Guinevere's secret affair with Lancelot. Gawain was ordered by the king to put the queen to death at the stake. He refused but his younger brothers, Gaheris and Gareth, felt bound to obey their king's command. Lancelot, riding to the queen's rescue as she was led to the stake, killed Gaheris, Gareth and many others. Bitter at this loss, Gawain became Lancelot's sworn enemy and was in the forefront of the battle when the king besieged Joyous Garde where Lancelot was installed with Guinevere and many of his friends from Brittany. This conflict ended on the orders of the Pope and the queen was returned to her husband. Although Arthur and Lancelot swore a truce, Gawain was unforgiving and, at his urging, the

king took his army to the continent to further attack Lancelot who had returned to his home in Brittany. Once again Gawain was in the thick of the battle and when they reached Benwick, Lancelot's capital, challenged Lancelot to single combat. Gawain owned a magic belt which made him invulnerable and increased his strength until midday, after which his strength returned to normal. They fought each other on two successive days and Lancelot, waiting until Gawain's strength ebbed after midday, on each occasion dented his opponent's helmet with a tremendous sword blow that knocked Gawain senseless to the ground. Arthur was called back to England when Mordred usurped his throne and the wounded Gawain was brought back with the returning forces. He tried to take up the battle when he reached Dover but the effort proved too much and he died. He was buried at Dover Castle. On his deathbed he wrote a letter of forgiveness to Lancelot.

In a French story, Gawain survived Arthur and became king of Britain.

A German story tells how Joram came to Arthur's court and offered the queen a magic girdle. When, on Gawain's advice she rejected it, Joram defeated Gawain in a duel and Gawain is forced to return with Joram to his magic kingdom where he married Joram's niece, Florie, fathering Wigalois. When he returned to the court, he forgot to bring the girdle with him and was never able to return to Joram's realm.

In an Irish story, Gawain (as Bhalbhaidh) helped the son of the king of India, who had been turned into a dog, to regain his human form.

In the Welsh version he was Gwalchmai, son of Gwyar and Lot, and by some equated with Llew Llaw Gyffes.

(see also Green Knight.Gwalchmai)

Gawain the Brown *British*
the knight who, in some accounts, baptised Gawain when he was rescued from the sea as a baby

Gawama (see Gauna)

Gawan (see Gawain)

Gawayne (see Gawain)

Gawl (see Gawal)

Gawlgawd *Welsh*

[Gwlgawd]

owner of a famous drinking horn

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this horn as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

(see also Bran Galed)

Gawter *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

He was one of the knights overcome by Lancelot when he was posing as Kay.

Gaya *Hindu*

one of the Asuras

He acquired great merit by devotion to Vishnu and everybody who touched him went to heaven so that soon the world was empty of humans.

Gaya Maretan (see Gayomart)

Gaya-psetra *Hindu*

a place in which all sins are washed away

Gayain (see Gauvain)

Gayal *Indian*

a ghost of a man who had no sons preying on the sons of others

Gayatari (see Gayatri)

Gayatri¹ *Hindu*

[Gayatari]

a milkmaid who became consort of Brahma

She is regarded as a personification of a hymn to the sun from the Rig Veda which is taught at initiation ceremonies.

Some say that she became the second wife of Brahma who found his first wife lazy and not interested in intellectual matters. (see also Gayatri²)

Gayatri² *Hindu*

[Gayatari]

daughter of Suparni
sister of Jagati and Trishubh

In some accounts, she took the form of a bird (a hawk or eagle) and brought the divine soma from heaven after her mother and two sisters had tried and failed.

Some equate her with Gayatri, second wife of Brahma.

Gayatri Japa *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Gayatri
a prayer repeated each day
by Brahmins

Gayo Marta (see Gayomart)

Gayomard (see Gayomart)

Gayomart *Persian*

[Gajomartan.Gaya Maretan.

Gayo Marta.Gayomard]

a primaeval man created from the sweat of Ahura Mazda

father of Siyamak

He is said to have lived for 3,000 years in spirit form as Gayomart before

appearing in the flesh as Gaya Maretan. He was poisoned by Ahriman, at the behest of Jeh the whore, at the age of thirty, but his seed generated the predecessors of the human race, Mashye and Mashyane. From his body came all the elements.

Gayomart was envisaged as a tall, white, radiant being who fought the forces of darkness.

Gayus *British*

a cousin of the Emperor of Rome

When King Arthur sent Bors, Bedivere, Lionel and Gawain to parley with Lucius, Gayus mocked them and called them braggars. Gawain struck off his head with a sword-stroke.

A similar story was told of Quintilian.

Gazbayas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

gazereum *North American*

a fabulous animal

Gaziel

a demon guarding
underground treasures

(see also Anarazel.Fecor)

Gbadé¹ *African*

a young thunder-god in Dahomey

He is said to use lightning as a weapon with which he kills wrongdoers. The possessions of a man so killed are scattered by the roadside and anybody who touches them will be killed in the same way.

Gbadé² (see Badé)

Gbalu (see Gwalu)

Gbeni *African*

the supreme spirit of the Mende

gbo *African*

a magic charm of the Fon

Some charms are beneficent, others malignant and there are many varieties of each category. Some of these are referred to in entries for akonda, akpou, alimagba, didi, nguneme, nudida and yegbagia.

Gborogboro *African*

an ancestor of the Lugbara

Ge (see Gaea)

Ge-lug-pa *Tibetan*

[Ka-dam-pa]

a Buddhist sect worshipping

Vajradhara, founded by Atisa

Ge Rouge (see Erzulie)

Ge Metre *Greek*

[Earth Mother.Ga Mater.Gemeter]

a name from which, some say, the name Demeter is derived

Gea¹ *Phoenician*

[=Greek Gaea]

an earth-goddess

consort of Ouranos

She and Ouranos were hatched from the primordial egg produced by Chousorus.

Gea² (see Geb)

gealach *Irish*

['brightness']

the moon

The proper name for the moon was taboo so euphemisms such as 'gealach' were used. (see also esca.luan.re)

geanncanae *Irish*

a malicious type of fairy

In some accounts, they are equated with leprechauns.

Gearg *Irish*

father of Fearbh

When Sin came to seek the hand of Fearbh, Conor mac Nessa attacked the house and Gearg and Sin were both killed despite the efforts of Sin's mother, Maev, to save them.

Gearoid Iarla *Irish*

[Gerald the Earl]

a Norman who became Earl of Desmond

He was born as the result of the seduction of the goddess, Aine, by Maurice who discovered her bathing in a lake. Aine handed the child to Maurice, warning him not to be surprised if the child did exceptional things. When Gearoid jumped into a bottle and then out again, his father expressed his astonishment, whereupon Gearoid changed into a goose or swan and flew away.

Other stories say that he became Earl of Desmond on the death of his father but later mysteriously disappeared. One version of this story says that he enjoined his wife to be silent when he allowed her to witness some of the magic he could perform but, seeing him change shape, she cried out and the palace, with all its occupants, sank to the bottom of a lake.

Some say he still lives under the water of Lough Gur, awaiting a call to return to help his descendants in their hour of need. In other versions, he lives in a cavern with an army of sleeping knights. Some say that he returns at midsummer every seven years and rides round the lake on a white horse.

geas (see geis)

geasa (see geis)

Geb¹ *Egyptian*

[Gae.Gea.Great Cackler.Great Chatterer.

Keb.Nile Goose.Qeb(eb).Qebk.Seb:

=Greek Cronus]

an earth-god, god of healing
son of Shu and Tefnut
twin brother and husband of Nut
father of Horus, Isis, Nephthys,

Osiris, Set

Geb and Nut were locked together at birth and Shu forced them apart so that Geb formed the earth and Nut formed the sky.

He ruled the kingdom after Shu, living for 1,773 years. The uraeus gave him a fever of which he was cured by Ra. When he abdicated he split the kingdom, giving the north to Horus and the south to Set, and became one of the attendants in Ra's boat. His laugh was thought to be the cause of earthquakes.

Other versions make him the son of Ra and the brother of Shu.

He is depicted as a goose or as a man with a goose on his head.

Gebann *Irish*

father of Cliona

Gebeleizis *(see Gebelzeizis)*

Gebelzeizis *Thracian*

[Gebeleizis]

a god of thunderstorms

Gebiel

a demon of the air

gecko *Pacific Islands*

some tribes regard this small reptile as

an ancestral spirit

Gedé Segoro Kidul *(see Kidul)*

Gediel

a demon of the south-west

Gedobonai

a demon of the air

Gedulah *(see Chesed)*

Geesis *North American*

in the lore of the Ojibway, the sun

The first people on earth were an old woman and her daughter. The latter was impregnated by Geesis, the sun, and gave birth to twin boys, Stone Boy and Wene-boozhoo.

Gefjon *(see Gefjon)*

Gefjun *(see Gefjon)*

Gefjon *Norse*

[Gefjon.Gefjun.Gefjun.Gefn]

a goddess of agriculture and fertility,
attendant on Frigga

one of the Asynjur

daughter of Odin

wife of Skiold

Her function was to receive the unmarried dead.

It is said that she bore four sons to one of the giants.

When, in response to a request for a piece of land that she could call her

own, Gylfi offered all she could encompass by ploughing for twenty-four hours, she turned her four sons into oxen and set about the task. The area that they enclosed by a furrow they then cut out and dragged to the sea where it became Zeeland. The hollow left in the king's land flooded to form the lake, Logrum.

Gefjun *(see Gefjon)*

Gefn *(see Freya.Gefjon)*

Gegeneis *(see giants-Greek)*

Geh *Egyptian*

a god created, with Gerhit, by Thoth

Gehenna *Hebrew*

hell or hell-fire

It was said that this valley near Jerusalem was the site of sacrifices to Moloch and hence became associated with hell. Others say that an entrance to the afterworld was to be found in this valley.

Geide *Irish*

a legendary king

His reign was a period of great friendship and peace.

Geignudr *Norse*

a name of Odin as 'he who dangles'

This title refers to the nine days he spent hanging from the tree Yggdrail.

Geimredh *Irish*

an Irish version of the Samhain festival

Geirgreann *Irish*

mother of Seanan

Geirmund *Norse*

a kinsman of Flosi

He arrived on the scene just after Flosi and his men had burned down the house of Njal, killing all inside. He was able to tell Flosi that Kari had escaped from the burning house and would be looking for revenge.

Geirrod' *Norse*

[Geirrodr.Geirrothr.Geruthus]

son of King Hrauding

brother of Agnar

foster-son of Odin

Cast ashore on an island with his brother Agnar, he was taught the manly arts by the disguised Odin who was living there at that time. When they returned home, Geirrod left his brother in the boat at the mercy of the sea.

Later, he inherited his father's throne and, when Odin came in disguise to test his hospitality, he had the god tied to a stake between two fires. When, after eight days of torture, Odin cast off his bonds and appeared in his full glory, Geirrod was so startled that he tripped over and fell

on his sword. In some stories, this was a deliberate suicide. Odin elevated Agnar, the only one to bring him a drink during his ordeal, to the throne.

Geirrod' *Norse*

[Geirrodr.Geirrothr.Geruthus]

a giant

father of Gialp and Greip

He captured Loki who, disguised in Freya's falcon-garb, had perched on his house, and released him only when he promised to bring Thor, unarmed, to visit the giant. After unsuccessful attempts by his daughters to kill Thor, Geirrod threw a red-hot metal wedge at him. Thor caught it and flung it back at the giant, killing him and turning him to a stone.

In some accounts, he built the wall round Asgard.

Geirrodr *(see Geirrod)*

Geirrothr *(see Geirrod)*

geis *Irish*

[geas:plur=geasa]

a personal obligation or bond laid on an individual which he violated at the risk of great misfortune or death

geist *German*

an inspiring spirit

Geitir *Norse*

[Geitnir]

brother-in-law of Helgi

father of Thorkel

In one story, Geitir was killed by Helgi but in others they fought but became firm friends.

He and Helgi plotted to kill a merchant for his valuables but the merchant's partner, Thorleif, sent the dead man's possessions to his heirs. Helgi then employed a man named Ketill to kill Thorleif but the plan misfired when these two became friends. Geitir and Helgi each came to suspect that the other had stolen the merchant's fortune and, in the end, Geitir laid an ambush in which Helgi was killed.

Geitnir *(see Geitir)*

Gekka-O *Japanese*

a god of marriage

He binds the feet of lovers together with fine red silk thread.

geku *Japanese*

a shrine

Gelanor *Greek*

king of Argos

He resigned in favour of Danaus who fled from Libya to Greece with his fifty daughters.

Gelasinus *Roman*

a god of laughter

gelatik *Pacific Islands*

the paddy-bird

In Indonesia, some tribes regard the paddy-birds as their ancestors.

Gelder *(see Hiuki)*

Gelert *Welsh*

a hound of Llewellyn

When his master found his baby son missing and the dog covered in blood, he killed Gelert thinking that he had killed the child. In fact, the boy was safe and lying beside the body of a wolf that Gelert had fought and killed to save his master's son.

Gelfrat *Norse*

master of the ferryman killed by

Hagen, who called himself Amelrich

Gelgia *Norse*

[Gelja]

the fetter at the end of the rope,

Gleipnir, with which Fenris was

finally bound

Gelial

a moon-demon

Gelja *(see Gelgia)*

Gello *Greek*

[=Sumerian Gallu]

a female demon

Gelonairos

a demon of the air

gelong *Tibetan*

a Buddhist monk

Gelonus *Greek*

son of Heracles

brother of Agathyrus and Scythes

On his way back to Greece after stealing Geryon's cattle, Heracles had his horses stolen by a snake-tailed woman (Echidna, some say) who returned his horses only when he slept with her. She bore him three sons, one of whom was Gelonus.

Gelorwydd *Welsh*

[Gem of Baptism]

a warrior-hero

He was said to administer the last rites to dying warriors, using his own blood.

Gelou *(see Lilith²)*

Gelu *European*

a Romanian demon which

steals children

Gem-birth Buddha *(see Hoshō)*

Gem Lea *(see Gimli)*

Gem of Baptism *(see Gelorwydd)*

gemala *Pacific Islands*

a precious stone said to be carried in

the head of a cobra

Gemdeloveley *Scottish*

wife of Assipattle

Her father gave her in marriage to Assipattle as a reward for slaying the monstrous Stoorworm.

Gemeter *(see Ge Metre)*

Gemini¹

[=Arab Jauza]

the third sign of the zodiac, the Twins

Gemini² *Greek*

[The Twins:=Polynesian Hui Tarara]

Castor and Pollux placed in the sky as

stars by Zeus

Gemmagog *European*

a giant

son of Oromedon

Gemmeous Hare *(see hare³)*

Gemmeous Lasses *Chinese*

[Fairy Maids]

the 5 attendants on Hsi Wang Mu

Gemori

[Gomory]

a female demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to appear in the form of a lovely woman riding a camel and helps those seeking love.

Gendawd *Welsh*

father of Gwyl

Gendenwitha *North American*

[Glendenwitha]

an Iroquois princess

Sosondowah fell in love with her and, descending to earth, carried her up to heaven to the home of the goddess of the dawn who was so angry that she changed Gendenwitha into the morning star.

Genea *Phoenician*

child of Protogonos and Aion

sister and consort of Genos

Genealogiae *Roman*

[Fabulae]

a collection of myths by Hyginus

Geneir *British*

a warrior of King Arthur

Generon *British*

Vortigern's castle

Genesh *(see Ganesha)*

Genetaska *North American*

[The Peace Queen]

a Seneca virgin appointed by the Five

Nations to settle disputes

Two braves, one of the Oneida, the other of the Onondaga, asked her to settle an argument over a deer which each claimed to have killed. Both fell in love with her and wanted to marry her but, bound by vows of chastity, she refused, even though she loved the Oneida brave. When winter came, he returned, pale and worn from longing and she assented to his proposal. The elders, feeling betrayed, refused to appoint another Peace Queen and the tribes went back to quarrelling.

Genetrix *(see Venus)*

Geneura *(see Guinevere)*

Genevra *(see Genevieve)*

Genflet *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

He was one of those who accompanied King Arthur to Cornwall for the trial of Isolde.

Gengen Sama *(see Tokugawa¹)*

genie *Arab*

[djinni.jinnec.jinni:plur=(d)jinn.

genii.ginn]

a spirit made of fire capable of taking on any shape

Geniel

a moon-demon

Genievre *(see Guinevere)*

Geniti Clinne *Irish*

demons of the air

(see also bananachs. bochanachs)

genius *Roman*

[female=juno:plur=genii=Greek daimon]

a guardian spirit of the individual man, often in the form of a winged youth

genius Cuauillatus *Roman*

[plur=genii Cuauillati]

an attendant (sometimes 3) on the

Mother Goddess

genius loci *Roman*

the guardian spirit of a place, often in the form of a serpent

Genji *Japanese*

a legendary prince, hero of many tales

Genko *Japanese*

a priest who became a dragon

When he died after a lifetime spent in meditation holding a single drop of water in his hand, Genko became a dragon living in Cherry Tree Pond where he sometimes answered the requests of those who brought offerings of rice.

Gennewis *British*

the realm of King Pant

Genno *Japanese*

a Buddhist priest

When he tried to rest on the Death-stone, a voice warned him that he could die if he touched it. It was the home of a fox-woman Hoji and she renounced her evil ways when Genno prayed for her.

Genon

a spirit of fruitfulness

Genos *Phoenician*

offspring of Protogonos and Aion

brother and consort of Genea

father of Flame, Fire and Light

Genoveva *Norse*

wife of Siegfried in an opera of the

same name by Schumann

Gentle Annie *Scottish*

an ugly hag, demon of the south-west wind

Gentle Rama *(see Rama)***Gentleman in Golden Armour** *(see Chin Chia)***Gentrade** *Irish*

a harpist

son of Uaithne and Boann

brother of Goltrade and Suantrade

He and his brothers played music so sad that men died weeping as they listened.

Genvissa *British*

daughter of Claudius

wife of Arviragus

Geoffrey *(see Jufran)***Geoffrey of Monmouth** *British*

a 12th c cleric and writer

He was said to be an arch-deacon of Llandaff, later bishop of St Asaph. His *Historia Regum Britanniae* lists details of all the British kings from the time of Christ. In it he deals with much of the Arthurian saga and, in *Viti Merlini*, he deals with the life of Merlin.

Geoffroy *European*

[Godfrey]

a king of Denmark

father of Ogier by his first wife

father of Guyon by his second wife

He failed to make the obligatory obeisance to the Emperor and, when Charlemagne threatened war, he sent Ogier to the court as hostage for his future good behaviour.

When his kingdom was invaded, he sought help from Charlemagne who sent an army, led by Ogier, which soon repelled the attacking forces. He died a natural death, not living long enough to celebrate the victory.

geolatry

earth-worship

geomantic demons

spirits associated with geomancy

geomancy

[=Chinese feng-shui]

divination from figures drawn in earth

or sand. from patterns in the dust or

from pebbles thrown on the ground

George *British*

[=Arab Jirjis]

patron saint of England, Portugal

and Slovenia

He is said to have killed a dragon in Lydda and had the power to impregnate barren women.

Georges *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from

St George

Geradial

a spirit, ruler of the Astasian demons

Geraestus *Greek*

one of the Cyclopes

Geraint *British*

[=French Erec:=Norse Erex:

=Welsh Gereint]

a Knight of the Round Table

a prince of Devon (or Cornwall)

son of Erbin

brother of Dywel and Ermid

husband of Enid

In some accounts, Erbin is Geraint's son, not his father. Others say he was the brother of Gareth.

On a hunting trip, both he and Guinevere's maid were struck with a whip by a dwarf when Geraint enquired the name of the dwarf's master. He followed the knight and the dwarf to their castle and borrowed arms and armour from an old man, Yniol, who had lost his earldom to his nephew and was now in poor straits. The knight was Ederne and Geraint fought him for the title of Knight of the Sparrowhawk, defeating him and forcing him to go to Guinevere and apologise for the injury to her maid. When Geraint threatened force, the nephew handed back all he had taken from Yniol whose daughter, Enid, went to Arthur's court with Geraint and married him. They had caught a white stag on the hunting trip and the head of that animal was given to Enid.

When his father grew old, Geraint took over his dominions and ruled peacefully with Enid, giving up knightly pursuits in favour of dalliance. He came to believe that Enid despised him for his weakness so he set out on a quest to prove his strength and valour, forcing her to ride ahead of him in silence. He killed many knights and took their horses and armour and defeated Gwiffred Petit who became his friend. He also killed three giants, one of whom wounded him badly. He was taken care of by Limwris, but when this earl insulted Enid, Geraint killed him. They moved on and were helped by Gwiffred Petit until Geraint was fully recovered. His final battle was with a knight in the valley of mists in the domain of Ywein and, having overcome him, and put an end to the enchanted games, he returned to his own lands and ruled happily again with Enid.

He was killed in battle, fighting for his king.

Geraint and Enid *British*

a poem by Tennyson, one of the *Idylls of the King*

Gerald the Earl *(see Gearoid Iarla)***Gérart** *(see Girard¹)***Geras** *Greek*

old age personified

son of Nyx

Gerastes *(see Sherasmin)***Gerasmin** *(see Sherasmin)***Geraume** *(see Sherasmin)***Gerbert¹** *British*

a 13th c writer who added to the

works of Chrétien de Troyes

Gerbert² *European*

son of Garin le Loherain

The feud between Garin and Fromont was carried on by their sons, Gerbert and Fromondin, until the latter retired to a monastery. When Gerbert produced a goblet made from the skull of Fromont, the hostilities resumed and Fromondin plotted to kill Gerbert when the latter came to visit the monastery. Gerbert was forewarned of the plot and it was Fromondin who was killed.

Gerd *(see Gerda)***Gerda¹** *Malay*

the name used in Malaya for Garuda

Gerda² *Norse*

[Gerd.Gerd(h)r.Gerdi.Gerth(r)]

a giantess

goddess of the underworld

daughter of Gymir and Angerbode

one of the Asynjur, in some accounts

Frey fell in love with her but despaired of ever winning her. His servant, Skirnir, in return for Frey's magic sword, rode to Jotunheim and wooed her on behalf of Frey. She refused the offer of golden apples and even the ring, Draupnir, and was unmoved when Skirnir threatened her with his sword. He finally persuaded her by cutting runes which would have prevented any suitor from wooing her in the future. She met Frey at Buri nine days later and they married.

Gerdhr *(see Gerda)***Gerdi** *(see Gerda)***Gerdr** *(see Gerda)***Gere** *(see Geri)***Gereinon**

a spirit of fruitfulness

Gereint *(see Geraint)***Geraint, son of Erbin** *Welsh*

a story from the *Mabinogion* about

Geraint and Enid

Gerenton *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur
father of Conan Meriadoc

Gergasis *Pacific Islands*

a race of enormous Indonesian giants

Gerhart *Norse*

a suitor for the hand of Liebgart

He claimed to have killed the dragons slain by Woldfriedrich who then produced the tongues of the dragons to refute Gerhart's claim.

Gerhit *Egyptian*

a god created by Thoth

Geri *Norse*

[Gari.Gere]

one of Odin's wolves – the ravenous

The other wolf was called Freki.

Geriaume *(see Sherasmin)***Gerier** *European*

a Frankish knight

one of Charlemagne's paladins

He was one of the first to be killed at Roncesvalles when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force.

(see also Engeliir.Gerin)

Gerin *European*

a Frankish knight

one of Charlemagne's paladins

He was one of the first to be killed at Roncesvalles when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force.

(see also Engeliir.Gerier)

Gerjis

a monster in the form of a
man-eating tiger

This beast was killing so many animals that they plotted to kill him. They lured him into a pit on the pretext that the sky was about to fall and then buried him alive.

Gerlind *(see Gerlinda)***Gerlinda** *German*

[Gerlind]

wife of Ludwig, king of Normandy

mother of Hartmut and Ortrun

Hartmut abducted Gudrun and, when she rejected his advances, handed her over to the care of his mother. Gerlinda treated the maiden very badly and, in revenge, when Gudrun was rescued by the force led by Herwig, Ortwin and Wat, Gerlinda was killed by Wat.

Gerlois *(see Gorlois)***German Iliad** *German*

a name for the *Nibelungenleid*

Germanicus *Roman*

a Roman general

husband of Agrippina

father of Agrippina, Caligula

and Drusilla

Gernando *(see Girnando)***Gernot** *Norse*

[Gernoʒ]

son of Dankrat and Ute

brother of Giselher, Gunther
and Krimhild

In the fight at Etzel's court when Krimhild persuaded Etzel's brother, Blodelin, to kill Gunther and his party, Gernot killed Rudiger but was himself killed in the same duel.

Gernoz *(see Gernot)***Geron**

a spirit of fruitfulness

Gerovit *Baltic*

[Gerovitus.Jarovit.Herovit]

a war-god in Pomerania

Gerovitus *(see Gerovit)***Gerra** *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Gibil]

a Babylonian fire-god

son of Aniu and Anunitu

(see also Giru.Irro)

Gersemi *Norse*

daughter of Odur and Freya

Gersuinde *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives
of Charlemagne

Gerth *(see Gerda)***Gerthr** *(see Gerda)***Gertrude** *(see Gerutha)***Gerulf** *(see werewolf)***Gerutha** *European*

[Gertrude]

wife of Horvendil and Feng

mother of Amleth by Horvendil

When Feng killed Horvendil, his brother, and took the throne, Gerutha married him.

Geruthus *(see Geirrod)***Geryon** *Greek*

['crane'.Geryone(u)s]

a cowherd-king of Tartessus in Spain

son of Chrysaor and Callirhoë

brother of Echidna

father of Erytheia

He was said to be one of the giants who had fought with the Olympian gods. When they were defeated, Geryon fled to the West or, in some versions, to the Belearides, where he became king. He was a three-bodied monster whose cattle were taken by Heracles as his tenth Labour. He was killed by Heracles during this adventure.

He appears in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene* as the three-bodied giant, Geryones, slain by Prince Arthur.

Geryones *(see Geryon)***Geryoneus** *(see Geryon)***Gesar** *Tibetan*

[Joro.Kesar]

a hero

husband of Brug-ma

He was said to be able to make himself invisible, a power he lost when he married. When Brug-ma was carried off by King Hor, Gesar rescued her and she became his wife.

In one adventure, he fought a giant and released the girl the giant had imprisoned in an iron cage, in another he travelled to China and married a princess.

Another account tells how, in the space of seven days, he killed many demons, some in the form of evil birds, others in the form of animals such as yaks, goats and horses.

(see also Gesar Khan)

Gesar Khan *Mongolian*

a warrior-hero

It was said that he was born from an egg which emerged from his mother's head. He had three eyes, resembling the three eye-shaped marks on his birth-egg, but his mother was terrified by the implications and she plucked one of the eyes out of its socket.

He was sent from heaven to rid the world of evil. When he had accomplished his mission, he was purified on Margye Pongri and then taken up to heaven. He will return when evil becomes rampant again.

(see also Gesar)

Gesar Saga *Tibetan*

[K(y)esar Saga]

the story, in 4 parts, of Gesar and
his exploits

The first part of this work deals with the creation of the world.

Geshthinanna *Mesopotamian*

[Gestin-An(a).Lady of the Vine.Lady

of the Wilderness.Nin Edin.Recorder

of Heaven and Hell:

=Akkadian Belet-Seri]

a Sumerian wine-goddess

sister of Inanna or Dumuzi

When Inanna was released from the underworld on condition that she provide a substitute, she offered first her husband Dumuzi, and then Geshthinanna who, with Dumuzi, spent alternate periods of six months in the underworld. *(see also Belili)*

Gesnes *British*

a mariner

He was sent to Britain by Tristram, when he was dying, to bring back Isolde.

In other versions, Kaherdin was sent to fetch her.

Gest of Sir Gauvain *British*

a 13th c poem about the exploits of Gawain

Gesta Danorum *Danish*

a book by Saxo Grammaticus dealing with myths, legends and religious rites

Gesta Regum Anglorum *British*

a 12th c history of Britain from AD 499 to 1120 in which stories of King Arthur appear

Gestin-Ana (*see* Geshtinanna)

Gestun-Anna (*see* Geshtinanna)

Gestu *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of wisdom

It is said that he was killed by the other gods who used his blood to make men.

Gestumblindi *Norse*

a rich landowner

He was summoned to appear before the king, Heithrek, to answer a number of charges. The king would allow him to go free if he could pose a riddle that the king could not answer. Gestumblindi prayed to Odin for help. The god took on the guise of Gestumblindi and appeared at the court in his place. After failing to defeat the king with his riddles, he finally asked "What did Odin whisper to Balder on his funeral pyre?". Heithrek realised that he was dealing with a god and struck at him with his sword. Odin changed into a falcon and escaped with the loss of a few tail feathers.

Geus Tasan (*see* Geush Tāsan)

Geus Urvan (*see* Geush Urvan)

Geush Tasan *Persian*

[Geus Tasan]

a cattle-god

Geush Urvan *Persian*

[Gesurvan.Geus Urvan.

Goshurun.Goshurvan]

a primeval bull

This beast lived for 3,000 years and when it was killed by Angra Mainya or Mithra, plants and animals appeared from its corpse.

In other accounts, a guardian of cattle.

Gevar *Norse*

[Gewar]

a moon-god

Gew *Persian*

son of Gudarz

His father dreamt about the young Khusraw who was being reared in Afghanistan and, recognising him as a future king, sent Gew to bring him to Persia.

Gewar (*see* Gevar)

Gewi *African*

son of Kaang and Coti

He who descended to earth and taught the Bushmen how to dry roots.

Geyaguga *North American*

a moon-god of the Cherokee

Gguluddene *African*

a name of Katonda as 'gigantic'

Ghaddar *Arab*

son of Eblis

a jinnee who tortured men by eating their genitals

Ghaibhneann (*see* Goibhniu)

ghan-po slob-rgyas *Tibetan*

a form of prayer-flag (*see also* da-cha)

Ghanan (*see* Yum Caax)

Ghantakarana *Hindu*

a god of healing, attendant on Shitala

Ghantakarani *Hindu*

a minor goddess

Ghantapani *Buddhist*

an aspect of Vajrasattva

one of the dhyani-bodhisattvas

gharma *Hindu*

a sacrificial vessel

Ghasmari *Buddhist*

a terrible goddess

Ghasta *British*

a demon in a poem of the same name, written by Shelley, about the Wandering Jew

Ghatotkacha *Hindu*

son of Bhima and Hidimbaa

Ghazir (*see* Mot)

Ghebers (*see* Guebres)

Ghede *West Indian*

the Haitian god of life and death

brother of Azacca

husband of Mama Brigitte

Originally a god of love, he was later combined with Baron Samedi as the god of death. He acts as guardian of the cross-roads and guide to the home of the souls of the dead and is envisaged as a dandy in evening clothes with a cane and sun-glasses.

(*see also* Baron Samedi)

Ghentu *Hindu*

a minor god

Ghoibhneann (*see* Goibhniu)

ghol *Persian*

[=Arab ghul]

a ghoul

Gholsong *Buddhist*

one of the 6 regions shown on the

Tibetan Wheel of Life, the

Sipa Khorlo

This is the realm of animals, both terrestrial and aquatic.

ghool (*see* ghoul)

ghost

[phantom.shade.spectre.revenant]

an apparition: a spirit of the dead

These beings appear in mythologies world-wide and take countless forms, sometimes benevolent, sometimes evil.

Ghost-dances *North American*

19th c ritual dances of the Piute

Wodziwob claimed to have had a vision in which the ancestors of the tribe would one day return by train, the white people would be killed and the red man would seize their wealth. He had been taught the dances necessary to bring about this event and taught them to the Piutes.

Twenty years later, another prophet, Wovoka, revived the tradition which had been corrupted by the Sioux who believed that the dances could make them bullet-proof and would cause the death of the hated whites.

Ghost-land *North American*

[Spirit-land]

home of the spirits

Some of these spirits are said to lure away the lesser of the two souls inherent in each individual during illness.

ghost-shirt *North American*

an outer garment, embroidered with symbols such as buffalo and eagle, believed to protect the wearer from bullets

ghost-sickness *North American*

in the lore of the Navaho, illness, caused by a ghost, which can be fatal

Ghosts of Impermanence

(*see* Wu-ch'ang Kuei)

ghoul

[ghool:=Arab ghul:=Persian ghol]

a demon preying on the dead: a fiend

ghoula (*see* ghul)

Ghugo *Hindu*

one of the 9 nathas

ghul *Arab*

[ghoula.ghulah:maale=qutrub:

=Persian ghol]

a female jinnee, offspring of Iblis

They sometimes appeared to men in the desert and ate them.

It is said that they have hoofs and can change into any shape. Some are small enough to ride on hares, others ride on ostriches. Another desert type is known as the udar. Female types, living in the forest, may carry men off to their caves and seduce them. Males do the same thing with women. The offspring of such matings are fierce savages.

Ghuls that live in the Sahara are said to have the legs of an ostrich and only one eye.

In some accounts, the ghul is the male, and the female version is the ghoulā, ghulah or si'la. Some female types are said to play the flute so that men hearing their music will dance themselves to death. (see also ghou)

ghulah (see ghul)

Ghulbhan (see Ben Bulben)

Giadrurvava *West Indian*

a servant of Guagugiana

He was sent out to find a particular herb that his master, Guagugiana, required but the rays of the sun turned him into a bird.

(see also Guagugiana)

Giaia *West Indian*

father of Giaiael

He killed his own son, Giaiael, who had tried to kill him and put the young man's bones in a calabash where they turned into fish. The water that ran from the calabash formed the first seas.

Giaiael (see Giaia)

Giall¹ *Norse*

[Giol(l).Gjol(l).Gyoli]

the river forming the boundary of Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers known as Elivagar

Giall² *Norse*

[Giol(l).Gjol(l).Gyoli]

the rock through which ran the rope Gleipnir that bound Fenris for ever to the boulder Thvit

Giall³ (see Lochlanners)

Gjallar *Norse*

[Gjallarhorn.Gjallar(horn)]

the horn of Heimdall

Gjallarbru *Norse*

[Gjallarbru]

a crystal bridge over the river Giall

This bridge was said to be hung from a single thread and was guarded by the skeleton-like Modgud.

Gjallarhorn (see Gjallar)

Gjallchadh *Irish*

a king of Ireland

father of Nuada

The young woman Gjallchadh married after the death of his first wife, accused Nuada of rape and he was sent into exile by Gjallchadh.

Gialp *Norse*

[Giopl.Gjalp.Gjopl]

daughter of Geirrod by Ran, some say sister of Greip

When Thor visited her father, Gialp tried unsuccessfully to drown him by flooding a stream as he, Loki and

Thialfi were crossing. Later, she and her sister Greip made another attempt on his life but Thor crushed them both to death under his chair where they were hidden.

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Giamshid (see Jamshid)

Gian Ben Gian *Arab*

the king of the jinn

It was said that he was overthrown by Azazael. Some say that he built the pyramids.

Giant *North American*

[Raven the Giant]

a spirit of the Tshimshian

He owned a raven costume in which he could fly and used it to reach the heavens from where he stole the box that contained light, bringing it back to light the earth for the first time.

Giant-Eagle *Siberian*

[=North American Thunderbird]

a thunder-god

This deity is said to cause thunder when he flaps his wings and lightning when he flashes his eyes.

Giant Eye (see Isitoq)

giants

giants appear in most mythologies

-*Biblical*

These were the offspring of fallen angels and mortal women referred to in Genesis.

-*Greek*

(1) The Earthborn Giants, Gegeneis or Gigantes, the fourth race of monstrous beings, were originally twenty-four in number, half human, half serpent, who sprang from the blood of Uranus spattered on Earth (Gaea) when Cronus castrated his father, Uranus.

They were said to have six arms and, being made from earth, were virtually indestructible. If they were killed, their bodies merged with the ground and they were re-born. In some accounts, they had snakes for legs.

Led by Alcioneus, Eury-medon and Porphyryon, they rebelled against the gods after Zeus imprisoned the Titans in Tartarus but were defeated, largely by the efforts of Heracles, bred by Zeus as a defence against the expected rebellion.

Included in their number were Agrius, Aloeus, Clytius, Enceladus, Ephialtes, Eurytus, Gration, Hippolytus, Mimas, Otus, Pallas, Polybutes, Thoas and Tityus.

(2) The Hundred-handed Giants were Briareus, Cottus and Gyges, three sons of Uranus and Gaea. Their father confined them to the underworld from which they were released by Cronus who later sent them back there. They were later released by Zeus to help in his fight with the Titans and, after the victory of the gods, the giants were given the job of guarding those Titans who were imprisoned in the underworld.

-*Norse*

The generic name for the giants was Jotunn or Thurses. Their home was Jotunheim and they were the opponents of the gods, destined to win the final battle, Ragnarok.

The first giant was Ymir. Most of the original giants were killed in the torrent of blood that rushed from Ymir's body when he was killed by Odin, Ve and Vili. Only Bergelmir and his wife escaped this flood and they fled to the ends of the earth and started a new race of Giants.

The Frost Giants (or Ice Giants), the Hrimthursar, were formed when the fiery clouds of Muspelheim condensed in the icy air over Niflheim. The Fire Giants, the Muspel, lived in Muspelheim and were ruled by Surtur.

-*North American*

(1) The Inuits refer to a race of giants known as the Tornit.

(2) The Shawnee deity had four giant sons who could smell humans.

-*South American*

A race of giants came into Ecuador from the sea and bored a well in the rock. Then they killed the women and practised sodomy. For this, the gods destroyed them with lightning.

Giants' Causeway *British*

a natural formation of basalt columns running out into the sea from the north-east coast of Ireland

It was said that this causeway was built by giants to form a road across to Scotland. Others say that it was built by Finn mac Cool.

Giants' Dance (see Giants' Ring)

Giants' Ring*British*

[Giants' (Round) Dance]
a megalithic structure in Ireland
This structure was said to have been transported to Britain by Merlin and re-erected as Stonehenge.

Alternatively, Merlin transformed himself into a whirlwind to suck the stones from the ground where they stood on Mount Killauras so that Uther's workmen could transport them to Avebury.

Giants' Round Dance*(see Giants' Ring)***Gibbor***Hebrew*

[=Arab Al Jabbar]
a giant *(see also Kesil.Nimrod)*

Gibich*German*

[Gibicho]
a king of the Burgundians
father of Gunther

When Attila's hordes threatened to overrun his kingdom, Gibich surrendered without a fight and gave a tribute of gold and the young Hagen as a hostage since his own son, Gunther, was only a baby. *(see also Dankrat)*

Gibicho *(see Gibich)*

Gibil *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Gerra.Gir(r)u.Nusku]
a Sumerian fire-god and god of metal-workers
a messenger for Enlil

This name was later applied to Marduk. *(see also Nusku)*

Gibini *African*

a plague-god of Uganda

Gid-kuzo *Baltic*

a Finnish god of the cattle-yard

Gid-murt *Russian*

[=Finnish Gid-kuzo]
a Votyak god of cattle-sheds

Gidim *(see Gigim)*

giddyfish *North American*

[gillygalloo.whiffenpoof.
whiffenpuff.whifflepoo(er)]
a fabulous fish

Gidja *Australian*

one of the beings of the Dreamtime
He and Yalungur were creators of the world. Both were males and Gidja cut off Yalungur's penis, pushing a wooden figure he had carved into the wound. This figure was born as a human, an ancestor of the tribes. The other beings tried to kill Gidja for what he had done but he escaped to the moon.

Gidne *(see Ganis)*

Gidolin *(see Gwyddolwyn)*

Giel

an angel, ruler of the sign Gemini

Gieremund*European*

the she-wolf in *Reynard the Fox*
mate of Isengrim *(see also Hersent)*

Gigantes *(see giants-Greek)*

gigantomachia *Greek*

[gigantomachy]
the war in which the gods defeated the rebellious giants

Gigantomachia *Greek*

one of the poems in the *Epic Cycle*

gigantomachy *(see gigantomachia)*

Gigim *Mesopotamian*

[Gidim:=Akkadian Erimmu:
=Hebrew Timi]
a Sumerian ghost: a spirit of the underworld

Gigniat *Irish*

a follower of Enda

Gihanga *African*

king of Rwanda
son of Kigwa

He is said to have invented the art of metal-working.

Gijigoutie *North American*

a supernatural being in Algonquin lore
These beings serve as messengers for Michabo.

Giko *(see Tokugawa²)*

Gikuyu *African*

[Kikuyu]
an ancestor of Kikuyu people
son of Murungu
husband of Moombi

He and his wife had nine daughters who founded the nine clans.

Gil *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'exalted one'

Gil-Dal *Korean*

a goblin

On the recommendation of Bi-Hyong, the king, Zi-Pyong, appointed Gil-Dal to see justice done throughout the kingdom. He was adopted by the nobleman, Im-Zong, but later changed into a fox and ran away. Bi-Hyong had him killed for betraying the king's trust.

Gilan *British*

duke of Swales

He gave Tristram the fairy dog called Petitcrieu.

Other accounts say that the dog was owned by the giant, Urgan, who was killed by Tristram who wanted the dog as a present for Isolde.

Gilaneier *(see Gilanier)*

Gilanier *British*

[Gilaneier]
in a French account, the name of King Arthur's wife

Gilbert*British*

[Gilbert the Bastard]
a knight of King Arthur's court
father of Brandiles

In a fight with Gawain his left hand was cut off. He was killed in a fight with Meliot.

Gildas¹ *British*

[Gilda the Wise]
(c 500-570)
a saint

son of Caw
brother of Cywyllog and Hueil

He was a British writer who studied in Wales under St Illtyd and wrote *De Excidio Britanniae*.

In some accounts, he was a counsellor to King Arthur who had killed Hueil.

Gildas² *(see Tremeur)*

Gilded Man, The *(see El Dorado)*

Gilfaethwy *Welsh*

[Gilvaethwy.Gilvarthwy.Gilvathy]
son of Beli and Don

a deputy for Math, king of Gwynedd
He fell in love with Goewin who was permanently engaged in cradling the feet of Math. He could get access to her only when Math was called away to war so he and his brother Gwydion arranged for this to happen. They swapped some phantom horses for a herd of marvellous pigs coveted by Math but owned by Pryderi. When the latter discovered that he had been tricked he marched on Gwynedd. Math went off to battle giving Gilfaethwy the chance to seduce Goewin. Math punished Gilfaethwy and Gwydion by turning them successively into male and female deer, pigs and wolves in which form they produced offspring which Math then turned into handsome youths. In these forms, Gilfaethwy was the 'mother' of Hyddwn as a deer, Hychdwn as a pig and Bleiddwn as a wolf. Math eventually restored Gilfaethwy and Gwydion to human form.

Gilgames *(see Gilgamesh)*

Gilgamesh *Mesopotamian*

[Gilgames.Gilgamish.Gilgamos:

=Biblical Nimrod]

a giant, semi-divine Babylonian hero
king of Uruk

son of Lugalbanda and Ninsuna

Some say that his father was a demon who took the form of the king of Uruk. He was secretly abandoned as a baby but was saved from falling to earth by an eagle.

When Inanna's favourite tree was inhabited by a serpent, a Zu bird and the destructive Lilith, he killed the snake and drove off both Lilith and the bird. He overcame the giant Huwawa and rejected the love of Ishtar. When Ishtar arranged with Anu to send the Bull of Heaven to ravage the land, Gilgamesh killed it and cut it up. When his friend Enkidu who had helped him, was killed by the gods, he set out to achieve immortality. Advised by Siduri to consult the one mortal, Utnapishtim, who had been given immortality, he journeyed to the edge of the world, running the gauntlet of the scorpion-men, the jewelled trees, the women of pleasure and crossed the sea of death in a boat steered by Ursanapi.

He was told that immortality was a burden rather than a blessing but he did manage to get a piece of the plant that procured rejuvenation. He was taking it to Enkidu when it was stolen by a snake.

Another version of Enkidu's death arises from the story in which Gilgamesh and Inanna felled a tree and made a magic drum from its timber. When this drum was accidentally dropped into the underworld, Enkidu went down to retrieve it but was trapped.

(see also Izdubar)

Gilgamesh Epic *Mesopotamian*

[Epic of Gilgamesh]

the story of the adventures

of Gilgamesh

the story of the flood

Gilgamish (see Gilgamesh)

Gilgamos (see Gilgamesh)

Gilierchins *European*

in Italian stories of Tristram, the name

of Isolde's father, Hoel

Gilla Dacar *Irish*

[Abarta.Ab(h)arthach.Gilla Decair.

Giolla Dacker.Giolla Dakar.

Giolla Deacair.Giolla Deca(i)r.

Hard Ghilli.Hard Gilly. Hard Servant]

a prince of the Otherworld

son of Alchad

He appeared one day, with his broken-down mare, as a very ugly man and took service with Finn mac Cool. Other members of the Fianna mocked him and thirteen (or fourteen) of them climbed on to the back of his huge mare. Gilla ran off and plunged into the sea where the mare quickly followed with its load. Ligan Lumnina

jumped into the sea after them and, grabbing the mare's tail, was carried off with the others. When Dermot fell into a well on the island where some of the Fianna were searching for the missing men, he met Abharthach, the prince of Tir fa Tonn, who had posed as Gilla Dacar. His brother had seized all the kingdom which should have been shared between them and Abharthach had lured Finn and his men to Tir fa Tonn to help him in his fight with his brother.

In another version, Finn, Foltor and Faruach chased him in a ship made by Faruach's magic and rescued the men.

Gilla Decair (see Gilla Dacar)

Gilla Stag-shank *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was famous as a leaper and was said to clear 300 acres at one jump. He was with the party that helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Gilling *Norse*

[Gillingr]

a giant

father or brother of Suttung

When he and his wife were murdered by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar, who had previously killed Kvasir and made a magic drink from his blood, Gilling's brother, Suttung, was prevented from killing them only by the promise to hand over the precious brew.

In some accounts, he had made the magic brew, the Mead of Inspiration, which was taken by the dwarfs when they killed him.

In some versions, Gilling is Suttung's father, not his brother.

Gillingr (see Gilling)

Gilloman *British*

[Gillomanius.Gillomar.Gilmaurius]

a king of Ireland

He was angered when Merlin used his magic to steal the stones of the Giant's Ring and was glad to join forces with Paschent, Vortigern's son, who was seeking to avenge the death of his father at the hand of Aurelius. He and Paschent led an army to invade Cambria but Uther met them in battle, defeated the invaders and killed both Paschent and Gilloman.

In some accounts, Gilloman and Gilmaurius are separate characters and the latter was king when King Arthur invaded and conquered Ireland after subduing his own land.

Gillomanius (see Gilloman)

Gillomar (see Gilloman)

gillygalloo (see giddyfish)

Gilmaurius (see Gilloman)

Gilma *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'flame'

Gilmere *British*

a knight at King Arthur's court

He was one of the knights defeated by Lancelot when he was posing as Kay.

Gilou (see Lilith²)

Gils *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Giltine *Baltic*

a Lithuanian goddess of death

Gilvaethwy (see Gilfaethwy)

Gilvarthwy (see Gilfaethwy)

Gilvathy (see Gilfaethwy)

Gilyuk *North American*

[Tiko-Mussi]

a name for Bigfoot used by the tribes of the north-west

Gim *Korean*

a marshal in the Korean army

While Kim was away from home, attending the birthday party of the girl he was betrothed to, robbers killed his father, carried off his mother and pillaged their property. The young Kim vowed to get revenge and set out to find the robbers. After many adventures he acquired the art of magic and helped the king to defeat invading forces. He finally found his mother and married the sister of a friend who had been killed in one of his early adventures.

Gim Dog-Nyong *Korean*

a general in the Korean army

His grandfather had been killed by a wicked minister and his father prayed for twenty years to be granted a son who would exact revenge. This son was Gim Dog-Nyong and he had a magic sword which he used to kill the minister. He escaped punishment because the sword was able to transport him instantaneously some 250 miles from the minister's house to his own house so that it appeared impossible for him to be the killer.

Gim Hyon *Korean*

a man who loved a tiger-girl

He met a beautiful girl at a festival and fell in love with her. It turned out that she was really a tiger and it was decreed that a tiger who was loved by a man must die. She ensured Gim's happiness by arranging to appear in the form of a tiger and carrying off the king's daughter so that Gim could become a hero by killing the tiger and rescuing the princess. This all came

about as the tiger-girl had planned and Gim married the princess.

Gimel Sin *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian king who was deified

Gimle (see Gimli)

Gimli *Norse*

[Gem Lea.Gimle]

the highest palace in Asgard

This was the only palace to survive the conflagration that followed Ragnarok and it was to this heaven that the good gods who died in the battle went.

In an alternative version, Gimli (the Gem Lea) was the new Asgard which arose on the return of Balder after Ragnarok.

gimokod *Pacific Islands*
the soul

When a person dies, the soul bathes in the Black River at the entrance to the underworld in order to wash away all recollection of the former life.

Gimokodan *Pacific Islands*
the underworld, in the lore of the Philippine Islands

At the entrance to Gimokodan is the Black River in which souls bathe to eradicate all memories of human life. There is also a huge female with many breasts to succour the spirits of those who died young.

In Gimokodan itself, the spirit carries on much as it did on earth, but only during the hours of darkness. When daylight returns, each spirit makes a dish from leaves and is turned into a liquid in this dish until darkness returns.

(see also Maglawa)

Gin-sai (see Korean)
a fabulous bird

This bird is so evil that its mere shadow can poison food.

Gina *Australian*
in Aboriginal lore, the old man of the moon

Gindr *African*
the supreme god of the Lendu people of Zaire

Ginem *Pacific Islands*
a ceremony in the Philippines to thank the gods for success in battle

Ginevra¹ *Italian*
a bride trapped on her wedding-night
Playing a game, she inadvertently got locked in a chest. Her skeleton was found a year later.

Ginevra² (see Guinevere)

Gingalin *British*

[Fair Unknown.Guinglain.Gyngalyn.

Handsome Mystery.Le Bel Inconnu.

Libeaus Desconus.Lybius Desconus

The Young Unknown]

son of Gawain and Ragnell

His mother never told him who his father was and when he went to Camelot he was taught the knightly arts by Gawain who did not recognise his son. He was sent on a quest to help a princess, the Lady of Sinadun, and en route he killed the giant Mawgin who was attacking another lady's castle. He rejected the love of the fairy, Pucelle, and at Sinadun he was challenged by the magicians Mabon and Yvan. He killed Mabon but Yvan vanished in time to save himself. A woman-faced snake then appeared and asked Gingalin to kiss her. When he complied, she changed into a beautiful maiden, Blonde Esmerée, whom he took back to Camelot and married.

In some accounts, he was one of the twelve knights with Mordred when they trapped Lancelot in Guinevere's chamber and was killed when Lancelot escaped.

gingko *Japanese*

[ginkho.icho]

a sacred tree: a tree of milk, guardian of nursing mothers

ginkho (see gingko)

Ginja (see Tenga)

ginn (see jinnee)

Ginnar *Norse*

a dwarf

one of the Lovar

Ginnistam (see Jinnestan)

Ginnungagap *Norse*

[Deceiving Gap.Yawning Gap]

the primaevial abyss between

Muspelheim and Niflheim that

preceded creation

ginseng

a herb which, in the east, is said to

contain the elixir of life

Giol (see Giall)

Gioll (see Giall)

Giolla Dacker (see Gilla Dacar)

Giolla Dakar (see Gilla Dacar)

Giolla Deacair (see Gilla Dacar)

Giolla Greine *Irish*

a semi-divine, daughter of a mortal

and a sunbeam

When she was told of her parentage she committed suicide by jumping into Loch Greine.

Giolp (see Gialp)

Giomar (see Guiomar)

Giona mac Lugh *Irish*

a grandson of Finn

a leader of the Fianna

He was such a poor soldier that his men refused to serve under him. Finn took him in hand, taught him the arts of war and leadership and he became a famous champion.

Giontes *British*

nephew of King Lisuarte

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Giovava *West Indian*

in the lore of the Taino, a cave from

which the sun and moon emerged

Giptes (see Disir)

Gir (see Irra)

Giraitis *Baltic*

a Lithuanian god of woodlands

son of Severin and Alice

Girard¹ *European*

[Gérart]

son of Sevinus and Aule

brother of Huon

He and his brother were ambushed by Charlot, son of Charlemagne, as they travelled to meet the Emperor. Girard was wounded or killed by Charlot who was killed by Huon.

Some say Charlot was killed by Rinaldo.

Girard² *European*

a knight

He appropriated Huon's lands while he was away in Africa and, when Huon returned with the trophies that Charlemagne had required him to get, Girard stole the chest they were carried in and claimed to have won them himself. Oberon intervened to prove that Huon had won them and Charlemagne had Girard hanged for his treachery.

Girart *European*

cousin of Vivien

When Vivien's small force was besieged by a huge army of Saracens, Girard broke through the enemy lines to bring help in the form of an army led by Guillaume, Vivien's uncle.

Girart de Roussillon *European*

a vassal of Charles Martel

The emperor of Constantinople, grateful to Charles and Girart for their help in defending Rome, gave them his two daughters as wives. Charles was to marry Berte but fell in love with her sister Elissentg and married her, giving Berte to Girart. In compensation, Girart was given his own kingdom. His evident success angered Charles who laid siege to his capital city of Roussillon which he captured when

one of Girart's men turned traitor. Girart fled to Avignon, raised an army which recaptured Roussillon and was reconciled with Charles. Later, they quarrelled and Charles again captured Roussillon, forcing Girart and Berte to flee once more. For some twenty years, Girart worked as a charcoal-burner in the Ardennes and was finally reconciled with Charles with the help of Elissent.

Girart de Vienne *European*

a knight at Charlemagne's court
son of Garin de Montglane
brother of Hernaut
husband of Guibourc

Charlemagne promised Girart the estates and wife of the Duke of Bourgogne but fell for the duchess and married her himself, giving Girart the city of Vienne as compensation. The grateful knight attempted to kiss the emperor's foot but his wife put her foot out of the bed they were lying in at the time and Girart kissed her foot instead of the king's. When he later learned of this insult, he took up arms against the king and war ensued. In this account, Roland and Oliver are said to have met in single combat and became firm friends when they fought a draw. When Girart captured Charlemagne, peace was declared and, soon afterwards, the king set out to repel the Saracen invaders of Spain.

Gird *(see Grid)*

Girdle of Hippolyta *Greek*
a love-girdle given by Hephaestus to Hippolyta

This girdle was seized by Heracles as his ninth Labour.

Girflet *(see Griflet)*

Girija' *Hindu*

a name for Vishnu as Narasinha

Girija' *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma
as 'mountain-born' *(see also Adrija)*

Girisha *Hindu*

a name for Rudra as 'lord of the mountains'

Girle Guairle *Irish*

a fairy

She undertook a spinning task for a mortal on condition that the woman remembered her name. The woman forgot the fairy's name but overheard the fairy talking to herself and was able to greet her with her proper name so that the fairy was compelled to hand over the finished work.

Girlando *European*

[Gernando]

a knight killed in a duel with Rinaldo
who then went into exile

Girra *(see Irra)*

Girru *(see Giru)*

Girtab *Mesopotamian*

[Stinger:=Hebrew Akrahb]

the Akkadian name for Scorpio

Girtablili *(see Scorpion-man)*

Giru *Mesopotamian*

[Girru:=Sumerian Gibil]

a Babylonian god, fire personified

son of Samas and Aa

brother of Kittu, Mesharu and Nusku

(see also Gerra.Irra)

Girunugal *Mesopotamian*

a name for Nergal as 'the mighty one'

Gisdhubar *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Heracles]

a Chaldaean hero

He killed the tyrant Khumbala as one of the adventures related in the epic (in twelve volumes), each of which is connected with one of the signs of the Zodiac. The original work is attributed to Sin-liki-innini.

Giselher *Norse*

[Gisler]

son of Dankrat and Ute

brother of Gernot, Gunther

and Krimhild

Gish *Afghan*

[Giwish]

a war-god

son of Imra and Utr

consort of Sanju

He was said to live in a steel fortress built in a walnut tree.

Gish Bar *Mesopotamian*

[Gis(h)zida]

a Babylonian fire-god or sun-god

Gish Qaru *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as a tree-god

Gishzida *(see Gish Bar.Ningishzida)*

Gisl *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Gisler *(see Giselher)*

Gisli *Norse*

an outlaw

He killed his brother-in-law, Thorgum.

Gismirante *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

A certain princess was said to attend church naked once a year and her father decapitated any man who dared to look at her. Gismirante nevertheless looked and abducted her.

Gisuki *Japanese*

brother of O Cho San

Giszida *(see Gish Bar.Ningishzida)*

Gita *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Glu-ma]

one of the 8 Buddhist

mother-goddesses

She is depicted with either two or four arms and holding a lyre.

Gita Govinda *Hindu*

[Gitagovinda.Song of Govinda]

a 12th c poem by Jayadeva

This work relates the love of Krishna, as Govinda, for Radha.

Gita Jayanti *Hindu*

a festival celebrating the

Bhagavadgita, held at the end

of December

Gitagovinda *(see Gita Govinda)*

Gitché Manitou *(see Gitchi Manitou)*

Gitchee Manitou

(see Gitchi Manitou)

Gitchi Manitou *North American*

[Gitché Manitou.Gitché(e) Manitou.

Great Manito(u).Great Spirit.

Kchemnito.Kitché Manitou.

Kitshi Manitou]

the creator-god of the Algonquins

He instructed the duck and the terrapin to dive into the primordial waters and bring up some mud. The god dried the mud on his pipe and from it created the world and human beings.

(see also Great Spirit.Kitshi Manitou)

Githawn *North American*

[Salmon Eater]

uncle of Delarhons

Gi'thilalan *Siberian*

a spirit of the twilight

father of Miti

Giuki *Norse*

king of the Niblungs

husband of Grimhild

father of Gudrun, Gunnar, Guttorm

and Hogni

Giukings *Norse*

the sons of Giuki

Giving God *(see Dabog)*

Giwish *(see Gish)*

Giyorgis *African*

an archangel in Ethiopia

Gizhigooke *North American*

an Algonquin deity regarded as

the day-maker

Gizidu *(see Ningishzida)*

Gizo *African*

[=Yoruba Anansi]

a trickster-hero of the Housa in the

form of a spider

consort of Koki

Gjallar *(see Giallar)*

Gjallarbru *(see Giallarbru)*

Gjallarhorn *(see Giallar)*

Gjalp *(see Gjalp)*

Gjol (see Giall)
Gjoll (see Giall)
Gyolp (see Gialp)
Gla *African*

in the lore of the Bambara, a
 primaevial creative force which,
 with Dya, emerged from the
 empty void, Fu

Glacia Labolas (see Caacrinolaas)
Gladr *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Gladshheim *Norse*
 the region of happiness, site of
 Valhalla, the golden palace of Odin
 where the gods met in council

An alternative version describes
 Gladshheim as a golden temple in
 Idavold which provided seating for
 Odin and twelve other deities.

Glaer (see Gler)
Glaesir *Norse*

a grove of amber near Valhalla

Glaesivellir *Norse*
 a paradise in a valley of amber

Glain *Celtic*
 the egg of a snake with magic powers,
 sought by Merlin

glaistig *Scottish*
 a female devil

This being is said to appear either as a
 beautiful female, half woman, half
 goat, or a goat-like hag or a small
 woman dressed in green.

(see also glaistyn.Urisk)

glaistyn *Manx*
 [=Scottish kelpie]
 a water-horse which sometimes appears
 as a handsome youth

(see also cabyll-ushtey.glaistig.
 tarroo-ushtey)

Glam *Norse*
 a dead warrior

He was causing havoc in the locality
 so Grettir cut off his head and buried
 the body.

In some accounts he was a shepherd
 killed by a spirit.

gLan-po stob-rgyas *Tibetan*
 a form of prayer-flag (see da-cha)

Glapsvidir *Norse*
 a name of Odin as 'swift deceiver'

Glas¹ *Irish*
 father of Garman

Glas² *Welsh*
 the dog of Bwlch

Glas Gabnach *Irish*
 [Cow of the Smith.Glas Gabnach.
 Glas Gaibleann. Glas Ghaibhne(a)nn
 Glas Ghoibhneann.Grey Cow:=Greek Io:
 =Welsh Fwch Frech]
 a fairy cow

In some accounts, this animal
 appeared from the sea; in others, she
 was stolen from Spain by Gavidia. It
 was said that she had an inexhaustible
 supply of milk that could fill any vessel
 but when a witch placed a sieve under
 her, she died in the effort to keep it
 filled. Others say that she disappeared
 when she was struck by her owner and
 returned to the Otherworld.

Some versions say that this cow was
 owned by Ide, others by Cian or
 Goibhniu from one or other of whom
 it was stolen by Balor. The cow swam
 back to Ireland from Tory Island
 where she had been taken by Balor
 and some say that, as a result, Balor
 invaded Ireland where he was killed
 by Lugh at the second Battle of
 Moytura.

Glas Gabnach (see Glas Gabnach)

Glas Gaibleann (see Glas Gabnach)

Glas Ghaibhneann (see Glas Gabnach)

Glas Ghaibhnenn (see Glas Gabnach)

Glas Ghoibhneann (see Glas Gabnach)

Glasdamh *Irish*
 a satirist with Cumascach

When they were trapped in a blazing
 house fired by Brandubh, he persuaded
 the Leinster king to release him but
 allowed Cumascach to escape in his
 place.

Glaser (see Glasir)

Glashan *Scottish*
 a spirit

Glasir *Norse*
 [Glaser]
 a grove in Asgard

The trees in this grove, the site of
 Valhalla, had leaves of red gold. The
 grove itself is surrounded by the
 river Thund.

Glass Castle¹ *Irish*
 [Conan's Tower]
 a glass tower of the Fomoir on
 Tory Island

The Nemedians attacked the castle
 and killed the Fomoir king, Conan
 mac Febar. Balor used the tower to
 imprison his daughter, Ethlinn.

Glass Castle² (see Caer Wydyr)

Glass-man *East Indian*
 a spirit

A man who upset an ocean-goddess
 was turned into a figure of shining
 glass which is seen only at night.

Glast *British*
 [Glasteing]

a man who found some pigs
 with 8 feet

Glasteing (see Glast)

Glastonbury *British*
 a town in Somerset

This is reputed to be the place to
 which Joseph of Arimathea brought
 the Holy Grail in AD 63. Some regard
 it as the site of Avalon.

Glastonbury Cross *British*
 a cross found when the supposed
 grave of King Arthur at Glastonbury
 was excavated in 1911

Glastonbury Thorn *British*
 [Holy Thorn.Thorn of Glastonbury]
 a tree, said to flower at Christmas

It was said that this tree grew from a
 staff planted in the earth by Joseph of
 Arimathea. The original was said to be
 a tree grown from a thorn from
 Christ's crown of thorns.

Glastonbury Tor *British*
 a hill near Glastonbury

This small hill is said to have been the
 home of Gwyn ap Nudd and an
 entrance to the underworld.

Glastonbury Zodiac *Celtic*
 [Temple of the Stars]

a representation of the celestial zodiac
 imagined as seen in the topography
 of an area of Somerset

Some say it is related to the quest for
 the Holy Grail.

Glasya Labolas (see Caacrinolaas)

Glasyalabolas (see Caacrinolaas)

Glatissant Beast (see Questing Beast)

Glatisaunt Beast (see Questing Beast)

Glauce¹ *Greek*
 daughter of Cychreus, king of Salamis
 In some accounts she was the first wife
 of Telamon and mother of Teucer;
 others say that this was Hesione.

Glauce² *Greek*
 [Creusa]

daughter of Creon, king of Thebes
 When Jason divorced Medea, he
 married Glauce but the sorceress
 killed not only Glauce but all the
 wedding-guests by burning down the
 palace. Only Jason escaped.

In some stories she is Creusa,
 daughter of the king of Corinth.

Glauce³ *Greek*
 a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids

Glaucopis (see Glaukopis)

Glaucus¹ *Greek*

[Glaukos]

son of Minos and Pasiphae
 When, as a boy, Glaucus was drowned
 in a large jar of honey, his father
 ordered the seer Polyeidus, who found
 him, to be locked in the store-room
 with the dead boy. Polyeidus killed one
 snake when it approached the body but

the second snake had a herb in its mouth with which it revived its dead mate. The seer used the same herb to restore Glaucus to life.

Some say that it was Asclepius who restored the boy to life.

Minos made Polyeides teach Glaucus the arts of prophecy which he did but, when leaving Crete, had the boy spit into his mouth, so taking away all that the boy had learned.

Glaucus² *Greek*

[Glaukos]

a commander of the Lycians at

Troy under Sarpedon

grandson of Bellerophon

son of Hippolochus

He was connected by family ties to the Greek, Diomedes, and they exchanged armour instead of fighting.

He was killed by Ajax in the fighting at Troy and Apollo translated his body on the wind to his own country where a river sprang up at the site of his burial.

Glaucus³ *Greek*

[Glaukos]

a sea-god

son of Anthedon and Alcyone or of Poseidon and Nais

He was a fisherman who fell in love with the nymph Scylla. She spurned him and Circe, who also loved Glaucus, changed her into a monster who wrecked ships and destroyed sailors. Glaucus was changed into a sea god.

In another version, the fish he caught ate the grass on which he tipped them from the net and then plunged back into the sea. Glaucus ate some of the grass and felt an irresistible desire to follow them. He entered the sea and became a sea-god protecting fishermen.

In some accounts he is identified as Nereus, Phorcos or Proteus.

Glaucus⁴ *Greek*

[Glaukos]

king of Corinth

son of Sisyphus and

Merope

husband of Eurynome

father of Bellerophon

He kept a stable of mares which he fed on human flesh. He was killed when his mares bolted and was eaten by them, becoming a Taraxippus.

Glaucus⁵ *Greek*

[Glaukos]

a helmsman of the *Argo*

Glaukopis *Greek*

[Glaucopis]

a name of Athena as 'the owl-eyed'

Glaukos *(see Glaucus)*

Glaumvor *Norse*

second wife of Gunnar

Glaur *Norse*

son of Surtur

husband of Sol, some say

Glauron
a demon of the air governing the north

Gleaming Mountain *African*

the hill on which the palace Burju

Alamasi was said to stand

Gleed *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Gleipnir *Norse*

the magic rope restraining the wolf Fenris

When he broke free of chains on two occasions, the gods had a special rope made by the dwarfs which could not be broken even though it was made from such insubstantial materials as the footfall of a cat, the beard of a woman and the voice of a fish. Others include the miaow of a cat, the sinews of a bear, the spittle of a bird and the root of a mountain.

Gleis *British*

son of Merin

He was killed by King Arthur.

Gleisad *Welsh*

the dog of Syfwlch

Gleisig *Welsh*

[Glesig]

the dog of Cyfwlch

Glen More *Irish*

a narrow valley

This was the place where Finn mac Cool was left by the Lochlanners to be killed by the wild dog, Sceolan.

Glen of the Hazel Woods *Irish*

the home of the king of Dublin

whose children were rescued

by Finn mac Cool

Glendenwitha *(see Gendenwitha)*

Glendoveer

a good spirit

Glendower *(see Owen Glendower)*

Glenthorne *British*

a site on the coast of

Cornwall

In the story that says that Joseph of Arimathea brought the young Jesus to Britain, they were said to have come ashore here in search of water. When they found none, Jesus caused a spring to appear, a source which has never dried up.

Glenus *Greek*

son of Heracles and Deianeira

brother of Ctessipus, Hodites, Hyllus

and Macaria

Glenvissig *Welsh*

the realm of Athrwy, now Gwent

Gler *Norse*

[Glaer]

a horse of the gods

Glesig *(see Gleisig)*

Gleti *African*

a moon-goddess of the Fon

consort of Lisa

Gletivi *African*

[Moon-children]

the offspring of Lisa and Gleti in the form of stars

Glew *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Ysgawd

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Glewllwyd *British*

[Glewllwyd Gafaelfawr. Glewllwyd

Mightygrasp. Glwelwyd]

head gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace

In some stories, it was he, not Kai, who refused to allow Culhwch into the palace to see the king.

Glifieu *(see Gluneu)*

Gligliois *British*

a squire to Gawain

He fell in love with Beauté who chose him in preference to Gawain.

Glineu *(see Gluneu)*

gLing *(see gLing-chos)*

gLing-chos *Tibetan*

the myths of the early Tibetans

concerning the world known as gling

This world had three (or four) realms, each with its own distinctive colour. At the top was the heaven, sTang-lha, which was white; then came the red home of humans, Bar-btsan; below that was usually the blue underworld known as Yog-klu. The fourth realm, which appears in some accounts, was the black or violet world of the demons known as bDud.

Glini *Welsh*

[Glivi]

the captor of Eidoel

He held Eidoel prisoner but handed him over to King Arthur to help in the search for Mabon who was needed to help Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Glipsa *North American*

[Glisma. Glispa]

a Navaho girl who was abducted by

Bear and Snake

She and her sister were captured from their underwater village and she mated with one of her captors, Snake, who appeared to her as a handsome brave. She later escaped but he once again appeared in this form and she returned to him. He taught her many things including the Hozoni Chant and eventually allowed her to return to her people. When she returned, she was possessed of magic powers of healing that she passed on to her brother.

Glisma (see Glipsa)

Glipsa (see Glipsa)

Glistening Heath (see Gnitahaid)

Gliten *British*

sister of Morgan le Fay

Glitner (see Glitnir)

Glitnir *Norse*

[Glitner]

the gold and silver palace of Forseti

Glitonea *British*

sister of Morgan le Fay

Glivi (see Glini)

Gloier *Celtic*

a king of Sorelois

gloine nathair *Irish*

adderstones used by druids as amulets

Glonda *Irish*

a man killed by Lia

In avenging the death of Glonda by killing Lia, Finn mac Cool got possession of the Treasure Bag of the Fianna.

Glooscap (see Gluskap)

Glooskap (see Gluskap)

Gloriana (see Gorianda)

Glorianda *European*

[Gloria(n)a]

a fairy

In the Charlemagne stories, she is said to be the mother of Oberon by Julius Caesar. In Spenser she is the daughter of Oberon and queen of Faerie with whom Arthur, before he became king, fell in love.

Gloriande¹ *British*

a queen of Lyonesse

wife of Apollo

Gloriande² *European*

daughter of Corsuble

Glorianna (see Gorianda)

Glorious *European*

a sword of Oliver

Glorious Goddess (see Lha-Mo)

glossolalia

speaking in tongues: the use of (words which sound as if part of) unknown languages, under the influence of some possessing spirit

(see also xenoglossia)

Glu-ma

Buddhist

[Lu-ma]

the Tibetan version of Gita

Glum¹

Norse

a warrior and poet

He was rewarded for killing a berserker with the hand of a rich landowner's daughter and presents of a sword, spear and cloak which were said to bring him good fortune. He was involved in a dispute with Thorkel who had encroached on his land and killed Thorkel's son, a youth named Sigmund. He later lost the cloak and the weapons and his good luck deserted him. Convicted of manslaughter, he was banished.

He is said to have had a number of memorable dreams. In one such dream he saw a huge woman walking to his house from the sea; she was the guardian spirit of his grandfather. In another, he saw two women who were sprinkling blood over the earth, portending war. In the dispute with Thorkel he dreamt that many approached the god Frey on his behalf, to no avail.

Glum²

Norse

one of the men with Flosi when they killed the Njalssons and burnt their house

Glunen (see Gluneu)

Gluneu eil Taran *Welsh*

[Glifieu.Glineu.Glunen]

a warrior at Bran's court

son of Taran

He was one of the seven survivors of the battle between the forces of Bran and Matholwch when Bran invaded Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch.

Glusgahbe (see Gluskap)

Gluskabe (see Gluskap)

Gluskap *North American*

[Glooscap.Glooskap.Glusgahbe.

Gluskabe.Great Hare.The Liar:

=Algonquin Manabozho:=Fox Wisaka:

=Iroquois Isokhe:=Menominee

Manabush:=Montagnais Messou]

a creator-god of the Abnaki Indians

twin brother of Malsum

He created the earth and mankind from his mother's body while his brother, Malsum, created all the inconvenient things. He then killed all the giants and the evil beings such as witches and sorcerers, ridding the earth of the evil spirit, Pamola. One giant, Win-pe made himself taller than a pine tree but Gluskap grew until he

reached the sky and then killed the giant with a blow from his bow. The only one unmoved by the god's power was the infant, Wasis, who merely gurgled at him.

In another story Gluskap overcame Jug Woman and killed the huge monster that was blocking a stream that a tribe depended on for water and then squeezed it so hard that it became a bullfrog.

Malsum killed Gluskap with the feather of an owl, the only thing that could hurt him, but Gluskap returned to life and killed Malsum with a fern. Malsum then became an evil wolf, Lox.

Malsum's demon followers, the Kewawkqu', tried to avenge their leader's death and Gluskap had to wage a constant war against these forces of evil and the Medecolin, who were sorcerers, finally defeating them. When his work was done, he gave a great feast for all the animals on the shores of Lake Minas, and then sailed off in his canoe. After he had gone, the animals, which had all previously spoken the same language, suddenly found that each species now spoke a different language.

He was a benevolent deity, envisaged as a rabbit, and granted reasonable requests made to him by humans but those who asked for immortality were turned into stones or trees.

He is expected to return as a saviour of his people.

Glut *Norse*

the first wife of Loki

mother of Einmyria and Eisa

Glwelwyd (see Glewlyd)

Glwyddyn *Welsh*

[Glwydn.Gwlyddyn]

a craftsman who built King Arthur's

hall, Ehangwen

He was killed by the boar, Twrch Trwyth.

Glwydyn (see Glwyddyn)

Glycon *Greek*

[Glykon]

the name used by Alexander the

Paphlagonian for the snake which

he claimed was the reincarnation

of Asclepius

Glykon (see Glycon)

Gna *Norse*

[Liod.Lyod]

a messenger and attendant of Frigga,

one of the Asynjur

She rode a horse called Hofvarpnir and carried an apple from Frigga to King Rerir which, when eaten by his wife, produced the son they had longed for. (see also Angerbode)

gNan *Tibetan*

[gNyan]

evil spirits which live in rocks, water or trees and bring disease

Gnas-brtan *Buddhist*

[Neten:=Japanese Arakan.Rakan]

the Tibetan version of the Eighteen

Lohan or the 16 arhats

Gnathal *Irish*

a warrior at the Battle of

Ceann Abhradh

In one version of the story of this battle, it was he who defeated and wounded Lugaid mac Con.

Gnipa Cave *Norse*

[Gnipahellir.Gnipahellir]

the hole in which the dog Garm was

housed at the entrance to Niflheim

or Niflhel

Gnipaheller (see Gnipa Cave)

Gnipahellir (see Gnipa Cave)

Gnita Heath (see also Gnitaheid)

Gnitaheid *Norse*

[Glittering Heath.Gnita Heath]

the home of Fafnir

This is where Fafnir lived after he had turned himself into a dragon to guard the gold taken from the dwarf Andvari by Loki and given to Fafnir's father, Hreidmar, as compensation for the murder of his other son, Otter. Fafnir killed his father when he refused to share the gold and kept it all for himself.

gnod-sbyin *Tibetan*

black demons

These beings, armed with bows and arrows, were precursors of the human race. Next came the bdud.

gnome

a goblin or sprite

elemental earth-spirit

It is said that these beings can move through the earth at will, much like a fish moving through water.

gNyan (see gNan)

Go (see Ko¹)

Go-chi Nyorai *Japanese*

the 5 Dhyanibodhisattvas, in

some accounts

These deities are listed as Ashuku, Dainichi, Shaka, Taho and Yakushi.

Their Sanskrit names are respectively Akshobhya, Vairocana, Amoghasiddhi, Amida and Bhaisajya.

Another list has Ashuku (Akshobhya),

Dainichi (Vairocana), Fuku-joju (Amoghasiddhi), Hoshō (Ratnasambhava) and Murjoju (Amitayas).

Go-loka (see Goloka)

Go Toba *Japanese*

an emperor

He commanded a pine tree, which disturbed his sleep with the noise of the wind in its branches, to be quiet. Thereafter, the tree never moved, even in the strongest gale.

Goah *North American*

a supreme deity of the Seneca tribe

Goap (see Gaap)

goat¹ *Greek*

the animal of Dionysus

(see also Amalthea)

goat² *Mesopotamian*

the animal of Marduk and Ningirsu

goat³ *Norse*

the animal of Thor

goat⁴ (see Capricorn)

Goat-fish *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers

created by Tiamat

Goat-god *Greek*

[Goat-Pan]

the god Pan

Goat-Minos (see Minotragos)

Goat Pan (see Goat-god)

Goat Spirit (see Yang Ching)

goathead *Irish*

a form of demon

Gobaka *Buddhist*

[Ch'ieh-po-ka.Gopaka.Shu-po-

chia.Supaka: =Tibetan Be-je.Bed-byed]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted holding a fan or a book.

Goban (see Gobhan Saer.Goibhniu)

Goban Saor (see Gobhan Saer)

Gobban (see Goibhniu)

Gobban Saer (see Gobhan Saer)

Gobei *Japanese*

a noble

He lost all his money and became bankrupt but the spirit of an old willow tree indicated the site of a chest full of gold, buried many years before by an ancestor, and his fortunes were restored.

gobbeline (see goblin)

Gobhan Saer *Irish*

[Gob(h)an Saer.Gobban Saer]

an architect and builder for the fairies

In some accounts, he was blinded by monks for whom he was building a monastery but had his sight restored by Aban.

In another story, he built an oratory and asked in payment as much corn as would fill the building. Asked to turn

the building upside down so that it might be filled with the corn, he did just that and got the payment he had asked for. but the grain all turned to maggots next day.

On another occasion, when the monks removed all the ladders from a monastery he had built for them, trying to force him to accept lower wages, he took the building down, stone by stone, to reach the ground.

In some accounts, he is equated with Goibhniu.

Gobhan Saor (see Gobhan Saer)

Gobhniu (see Goibhniu)

goblin

[gobbeline]

a frightening spirit or

gnome

These malicious creatures are envisaged as being small and grotesque in appearance and are much given to causing damage in the house by night.

Goblin-king (see Shutendoji)

Goblin-spider *Japanese*

an evil goblin

When Raiko was ill, this goblin came to him each night in the form of a boy, giving him medicine which only served to make his condition worse. When Raiko struck him with his sword, the goblin enmeshed him in a large web. Raiko cut himself free and killed the goblin which he found hiding in a cave.

Another version has the goblin appearing to Raiko and his servant, Tsunna, first in the form of an old woman and then as a beautiful maiden. Again the goblin was wounded, trapped Raiko in a web and was killed when Raiko escaped.

When Raiko cut off the goblin's head, hundreds of skulls emerged from a wound in its stomach.

Gobniu (see Goibhniu)

Gobuju *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

god-eyes

the eyes of a god regarded, in some

cases, as having a separate existence

In the case of Ra, the eyes were the sun and moon; the eye of Horus was said to operate separately to bestow gifts on mankind.

God-like *North American*

4 deities of the Sioux

These are given as Nagi, Nagila, Niya and Sicun, all aspects of Wakan Tanka.

God of Heaven (see Beelzebub)

God of the Axe *Central American*

[Great Seer of the Axe]

a Mayan deity

God of the Dunghill (*see* Beelzebub)**God of the Eight Banderoles**(*see* Hachiman)**God of the Flies**(*see* Achor)**God of the Hanged**(*see* Hangagud.Odin)**God of the Land of Tehennu** (*see* Ash)**God of the Place of Long Life**(*see* Chang-sheng t'u Ti)**God of Walls and Moats** (*see* Wang²)**Godā** (*see* Freya)**Godai myoo***Japanese*

[Godaion]

the collective name of 5 gods,
agents of the 5 great BuddhasThe names of these deities are given as
Dai-itoku, Fudo-myoo, Gozanze,
Gundari and Kongo-yasha.**Godaion** (*see* Godai Myoo)**Godan** (*see* Wodan)**godaphus** (*see* gyascutus)**Godard** *Danish*

a usurper of the Danish throne

He seized the throne from Havelock's
father and ordered that the young
Havelock be killed.**Goddess of Sunset Land**(*see* Estanetlehi)**Goddess of the Brazen Horse**(*see* Athena Chalcioecus)**Goddess of the Carrying Chair***Chinese*the deified version of a young girl who
died as she was being carried to the
home of her new husband**Goddess of the Jade Petticoat**(*see* Chalchihuitlicue)**Goddess of the Southern Sea**(*see* Kuan Yin)**Gode** (*see* Frigga)**Godefroi de Bouillon** (*see* Godfrey¹)**Godeu** *Welsh*

the Otherworld

Godfrey¹ *European*

[Godefroi de Bouillon.

Godfrey de Bouillon]

a duke of Lorraine

grandson of the Swan Knight

son of Ida

brother of Baldwin and Eustace

At the court of the Emperor Otto, he
fought and defeated Gui de
Montfaucon, who threatened the
inheritance of a count's daughter, and
was made Duke of Bouillon.When Cornumarant, a Saracen,
came to France to spy out the strength
of the Christian forces preparing forthe First Crusade, Godfrey deceived
him by parading the same detachments
of troops time after time in front of the
bemused interloper. Godfrey later
led the Christian forces attacking
Jerusalem and it is said that, in the
fighting at Antioch, he split a mounted
Saracen in half from top to toe, one
half falling to earth, the other half
continuing to ride the horse for some
time. When Jerusalem fell, he was
offered and refused the crown but
when, during a vigil, his own candle
ignited spontaneously he realised that
he was called to this office and took the
throne while still refusing the golden
crown. He upset the patriarch,
Eracles, by sending holy relics to his
own mother, Ida, and died when the
cleric poisoned him.In some accounts, Godfrey married
Florie, sister of the Saracen Corboran.**Godfrey²** *European*

a merchant

While Godfrey was away on his
travels, his wife bought the seven year
old Vivien who had been rescued by
pirates from the hands of the Saracens.
They raised the boy as their own son
and Godfrey tried, without success, to
train him as a merchant. Instead,
Vivien became a knight committed to
fighting the Saracens.**Godfrey³** (*see* Geoffroy)**Godfrey⁴** (*see* Gottfried)**Godfrey de Bouillon** (*see* Godfrey¹)**Godhanga** *Chinese*

a sacred region, home of Pindola

Godheim *Norse*

home of the gods: site of the city,

Asgard: heaven

Godi¹ *African*

a dragon attendant on Hara Ke

Godi² *Norse*

[druids.gothi]

priests of the war-god Tyr

Godlike Ones (*see* Godlike Spirits)**Godlike Spirits** *North American*

[Godlike Ones]

4 gods of the Sioux

These four are given as Nagi, Nagila,
Niya and Sicun, all aspects of Wakan
Tanka.**Gododdin** *British*

a 13th c Welsh poem, said to have

been written by Aneurin, covering

the defeat of the British at Catterick

God's Messengers *African*in the Sudan, fishes sent to the earth
in thunderstorms are used by god as
his messengers**Gods of Happiness** (*see* Fu Lu Shou)**Gods of the First Time** *Egyptian*

the gods of that early golden age

when the gods walked the earth

with men

god's wife of Amun *Egyptian*

a woman who acted as the consort of

Amun in religious ceremonies

This position was held by the daughter
of the king, in later years.**Godvetter** (*see* Govetter)**Godwin** *British*

a knight at the court of King Mark

He was one of a trio of knights who
spied on Tristram and Isolde and
informed the king of his wife's
infidelity. He was killed when Tristram
shot an arrow through his eye as he
spied on the lovers at a window.**Goemagot** (*see* Gogmagog)**Goemason** *Japanese*

a name for Dai-itoku as conqueror

of Emma-O

Goemot (*see* Gogmagog)**goetae** *Hebrew*

[goetia]

nomadic wonder-workers

goetia (*see* goetae.goety)**goety**

[goetia]

black magic: miracle-working

Goewen *Welsh*

[Goewin]

a virgin

daughter of Pebin

She was one of the young girls who
acted as footholders to Math, king of
Gwynedd, and was seduced by
Gilfaethwy when Math went off to do
battle with Pryderi. When he
returned, she had to tell him that she
was no longer a virgin but the king
nevertheless married her and
punished Gilfaethwy and his brother
Gwydion who had hatched the plot
that resulted in the battle with
Pryderi.In an alternative version, Math
dismissed her from the court. Some
accounts say that Llew was her son by
Gilfaethwy and not the second son of
Aranrhod.**Goewin** (*see* Goewen)**Gofannon** (*see* Govannon)**Goffar** *Celtic*

king of a tribe in Gaul

He attacked the Trojans under Brutus
who were en route to Britain. His
forces were routed by Corin, the giant
son of Hercules, who was sailing with
the Trojans.

Gog and Magog*British*

the last survivors of a giant race
These giants were captured by Brut and Corineus and kept as porters in the royal palace. In an alternative story they were the giant Gogmagog who Corineus threw to his death from a cliff.

Another story describes them as races which were imprisoned behind a range of mountains by Alexander the Great who had built a huge metal gate to keep them from escaping. Others relate how they attacked King Arthur but he defeated them with the help of Gargantua who wielded a sixty-foot club.

In apocalyptic writings, Gog and Magog are the Devil's assistants.

*(see also Gogmagog)***Gog-Sheklah***(see Gamchicoth)***Goga***East Indian*

the Papuan goddess of fire and rain
She was said to have made fire from her own body.

A hunter stole one of her burning brands to bring fire to mankind.

Goggle-eye*(see Tèpegoz)***Gogigwr***British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace
a deputy of Glewlwyd

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Gogmagog*British*

[Goemagot.Goemot.Gourmaillon]

a pre-Celtic giant

He is represented by a figure cut in the chalk of the South Downs, the site of fertility rites.

Some say that he turned into a hill when a nymph, Granta, rejected his love. In some accounts, he is identified with Cormoran and Gourmaillon.

He appears in Spenser's *Faerie Queene* as Goemot.

*(see also Gog and Magog)***Gogo***Pacific Islands*

a snake-goddess

mother of Jari

Her daughter, Jari, married a snake-man who killed and ate Gogo.

Gogo-me*Japanese*

[Hisa Females]

8 ugly thunder-goddesses of the underworld

Gogrvan*Welsh*

[Ocvran]

the Welsh name for Leodegrance,
father of Guinevere

Gogyfwlch*British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace

gohei*Japanese*

[nusa]

pieces of paper, foil, etc. used
as charms

Gohitsu-Osoh*Japanese*

the name given to Kobo Daishi when
he painted a room for the
Chinese emperor

He was said to have used five brushes – one in each hand and foot, one in his mouth.

Gohone*North American*

the Iroquois spirit of winter

Goibhniu*Irish*

[Gaibhde.Ghaibhneann.Ghoibhneann.

Gob(h)an.Gobniu.Gobhniu.Goibniu:

=Welsh Govannon]

a smith-god

one of the Tri De Dana

son of Turbe

brother of Credne and Luchta

He raised Lugh after he was rescued from the sea by Manannan, teaching him the arts of the smith. He and his brothers made the weapons used by the Danaans in their battles with the Fomoiré and killed the Fomoiré spy, Ruadan. At the feast of Fled Goibnenn in the Otherworld he gave his guests a special brew that made them immune to disease and death.

Some say that he was the owner of the marvellous cow, Glas Gabnach.

*(see also Gavida.Gobhan Saer)***Goibniu***(see Goibhniu)***Goidel***(see Gaedheal)***Goin¹***Australian*

an evil spirit

This being was said to have the claws of an eagle on legs like an alligator's.

Goin²*Norse*

[Goinn]

a dwarf

son of Grafvitnir

brother of Moin

Goinn*(see Goin)***Gokuraku-Jodo***Japanese*

[Gokuraku-Lekai:=Chinese Hsi T'ien]

the Buddhist paradise, home of Amida

*(see also Pure Land.Sukhavati)***Gokuraku-Lekai***(see Gokuraku-Jodo)***gola***African*

in the lore of the Liunda, a snake-spirit that can take possession of people

Golagras*(see Golagros)***Golagros***British*

[Golagras]

a giant in Italy

He had never been beaten in a fight for a thousand years but Gawain was

getting the better of him when they met. The knight offered a draw to save the giant from humiliation.

Golamh*Irish*

the name originally given to Milesius

Gold Comb*(see Gullinkambi)***Gold Eye***(see Hiranyaksha)***Gold Germ***(see Hiranya-Garbha)***Gold Mountain***East Indian*

in the lore of the Dyaks, this mountain
clashed with Jewel Mountain to form
the world

Golden Gate

the gate to heaven

Goldborough*British*

a princess

wife of Havelock

Goldbranch*(see Gullveig)***Goldcrest***Norse*

a horse of the gods *(see also Gullfaxi)*

Goldemar*German*

[King GoldemarKing Vollmar]

a harp-playing kobold who exposed
the sins of the clergy

Golden Ass, The*Greek*

[Metamorphoses]

a book of legends including the
story of Cupid and Psyche, as told
by Apuleius

Golden Book of Fate*Siberian*

the book in which the goddess Ajyst
records each person's life

golden bough*Greek*

a branch carried by Aeneas which gave
him access to Hades

Golden Bough, The*English*

a book of magic and religion by Sir
James Frazer

This work was first published in 1890 in two volumes but was later expanded to fill twelve volumes published between 1911 and 1915. A supplement called *Aftermath* was published in 1936.

Golden Boy*(see Kintaro)***Golden Calf**

a hairy demon

Golden Door*(see Chin Men)***Golden Dragon***(see Hsieh Hsü)***Golden Eagle***(see Keneum)***Golden Fleece***Greek*

the fleece of Chrysomallon

The ram that carried Phrixus to safety had a golden-coloured fleece. When he sacrificed the ram to the gods, Phrixus gave the fleece to the king of Colchis who hung it on a tree guarded by a serpent. It was later the object of the quest undertaken by Jason and the Argonauts who seized it and returned it to Iolcus.

Golden Flute*Malay*

[Magic Flute]

a magical instrument

This instrument, when blown by the king, creates a gentle breeze which cures the plagues brought by the Green Demon. It is said that it will lose its magic powers if it is blown by anyone other than the king.

Golden Frog (*see* Kumwa)**Golden Island***British*

the home of the fairy Pucelle
Guineglain stayed for a while on this island en route to rescuing Blonde Esmerée.

Golden Lotus*Buddhist*

the eight-flowered petal of

Buddha's Law

When a dragon offered to give the Buddha great knowledge in exchange for human flesh, the Buddha offered himself. The dragon then turned into the Golden Lotus.

Golden Moon (*see* Chandra-Kirana)**Golden Mother of the Tortoise***(see* Hsi Wang-mu)**Golden Mountain** (*see* Mount Meru)**Golden Old Woman** (*see* Zlotababa)**Golden Nucleus** (*see* Hiranya-garbha)**Golden Tortoise***Malay*

a wise animal

This tortoise, which owns the Golden Flute, is consulted by the king on certain matters. If plague is brought by the Green Demon, the king can cure it by blowing on the Golden Flute.

Golden Womb (*see* Hiranya-Garbha)**Golden Youth***Buddhist*

a guide in Hades

His function is to guide the spirits of the good across the Inevitable River over the Fairy Bridges.

Goldenmane (*see* Gullfaxi)**Goldfax** (*see* Gullfaxi)**Goldmane** (*see* Gullfaxi)**Gold top** (*see* Gulltop)**Golem***Hebrew*

an image brought to life: a

servant automaton

It is said that Reb Low, a 16th c Polish rabbi, created an automaton which worked non-stop when a plate was inserted under its tongue but rested when the plate (which bore the name of god) was removed for the sabbath. When the owner forgot to remove the plate, the automaton disintegrated.

Golerotheran*British*

a giant adversary of Percival on the

Grail Quest

Goleuddydd*Welsh*

[Goleudid]

daughter of Anlawdd and Gwen

wife of Cilydd

sister of Igraine and Rieingulid,

some say

mother of Culhwch

She went mad and ran into a field full of pigs where she gave birth to her son, Culhwch. When she died, she made her husband promise that he would not re-marry until a two-headed briar grew on her grave.

Goleudid (*see* Goleudydd)**Golgus***Greek*

in some accounts, one of the mortal

children of Adonis and Aphrodite

In this version, the third child of the union was Priapus who was immortal.

Golstant*British*

in some accounts, son of Morholt

brother of Amoroldo

Goll*Irish*

son of Garbh and Lot

father of Cichol Gricenchos

Goll Easa Ruiadh*Irish*

a wise salmon

This fish, featured in early stories, reappears in the story of Fintan.

Goll mac Carbada*Irish*

a huge German warrior

He was sent to Ireland to exact tribute but was met by Cuchulainn who killed him.

In another version, the warrior was Scandinavian and his name was Garbh. (*see* Garbh²)

Goll mac Golb*Irish*

ruler of Magh Mell

He carried off the wife and daughter of Fiachna and was then killed by Laoghaire mac Criommmhthann who rescued them.

Goll mac Morna*Irish*

[Aedh]

a leader of the Connaught Fianna

son of Morna

brother of Garadh, Conan

and Maighnis

husband of Cebha

father of Fer-tai

Aedh mac Morna killed Finn's father, Cumail, to win control of the Fianna, either in battle where he lost one eye and became known as Goll, or, in another version, when he was sent by Murna's father to kill Cumail who had eloped with his daughter. When he killed Cumail, who was leader of all the Fianna, he took the Treasure Bag, giving him control of the force. This

bag was later recovered by Finn who became leader of all the Fianna and Goll swore loyalty as leader of the Connaught branch.

In some accounts, he had been driven from Ireland by Cumail and conquered Scandinavia, exacting tribute.

When Irnan and her sisters captured some of his warriors by using a magic herb, he killed her two sisters. Irnan turned herself into a monster and challenged the Fianna to single combat. Goll accepted the challenge and killed her. Finn gave him his daughter, Cebha, as a wife in reward for his efforts.

He led the party of nine which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, which had been stolen by Arthur.

At the Quicken Trees Hostel, he was one of Finn's company trapped by the magic of the three kings of the Islands of Torrent. He killed Borba who led one of the waves of attackers trying to cross the ford below the hostel.

He later killed Cairell, Finn's son, and was pursued by the Fianna until, refusing to surrender when cornered, he died of starvation.

Gollinbursti (*see* Gullinbursti)**Gollinkambi** (*see* Gullinkambi)**Gollveig¹***Norse*

[Goldbranch.Gollweig.Gullveig.

Gullweig.Hag of Iarnvid]

a goddess of evil

a giantess

mother of Hati and Skoll by Fenris

She was sent by the Vanir on an errand to the Aesir who treated her very badly, spearing her to death three times and revivifying her before trying, unsuccessfully, to burn her. As a result, war between the gods ensued, ending in victory for the Vanir.

An alternative version says that Gollweig and Loki abducted Freya and war ensued as a result, precipitating Ragnarok.

She was perhaps an aspect of Freya; in other stories, she is Angerbode or Heid.

Gollveig² (*see* Volva¹)**Gollweig** (*see* Gollveig)**Goloka***Hindu*

the heaven of Krishna to which

Surabhi was taken or, some

say, a heaven created for

Surabhi by Brahma

- Goltrade** *Irish*
a harpist
son of Uaithne and Boann
brother of Gentrade and Suantrade
He and his brothers played music so sad that men died weeping as they listened.
- Golwg Hafddydd** *Welsh*
a maid to Esylt
lover of Cae Hir
She went with her mistress when she eloped with Trystan.
- Gomara, Francisco** *Central American*
a 16th c Spanish monk who recorded much Aztec lore
- Gombo** *Tibetan*
a leader of the demons
He is regarded as a manifestation of Shiva.
- Gomer** *Welsh*
son of Japhet
He was said to be an ancestor of the Cymry who sailed with Ith when he came to Ireland.
- Gomez** *Spanish*
[Don Gomez]
father of Ximena
He insulted Diego Laynez and was killed by the old man's son, El Cid.
- 'gong-po'** *Tibetan*
early ancestors: miracle-workers
(see also klu-rgyal-po)
- Gommateshvara** *Jain*
[Bahubali.Gommatesvara]
son of Rishabha
brother of Bharata
He fought with Bharata for supremacy and, having won, ceded the kingdom to his brother and did penance by standing for a year in the forest while plants of all descriptions grew over him and snakes kept him company.
- Gommatesvara** (see Gommateshvara)
- Gomoroy** (see Gemori)
- gompa** *Buddhist*
a Buddhist monastery in Tibet
- gon-negi** *Japanese*
a Shinto senior assistant priest
- Gon-Po Nag-Po** (see Mgon-po)
- Gonamati** *Buddhist*
[=Chinese Chu-ti Ho-shang.Te-Hui]
one of the Eighteen Lohan
A very wise disciple of the Buddha, he is depicted seated under a tree.
- Gonaqade't** *North American*
a sea-god of the Chilkat Indians
He may appear as a canoe, a fish or house rising from the waters.
He is depicted as having both arms and fins.
- Gondefer** (see Goon Desert)
- Gondemar** (see Andvari)
- Gondowah** *East Indian*
a Sumatran maiden
She loved the hero Anggun Nan Tungga but disappeared when she became upset on hearing the tales told by a parrot of her beloved's many mistresses. Her jacket is said to have become a white monkey.
- Gondul** *Norse*
an aspect of Freya as a Valkyrie
- Gonemans** *Welsh*
a warrior
He trained Peredur in the use of arms and the arts of war.
- Goneril** *British*
daughter of King Lear
sister of Cordelia and Regan
She and Regan, each given half of their father's kingdom, drove him mad and only Cordelia helped him, raising an army to depose her sisters but dying in the attempt.
- Gonge** (see Gongen)
- Gongen** *Japanese*
[Gonge]
a name given to Shinto versions of the Buddha and to some deified heroes
an avatar, incarnation
or manifestation
- Gongen Sama** (see Ieyasu)
- Gongola** *African*
a king in Nigeria
The girl Jaliya had been seized by a river-serpent who lived in an underwater palace. When Gongola heard her singing, he had the river drained. The serpent flew off and Gongola married Jaliya.
- Gonosor** *British*
a king of Ireland
On one occasion, he went to the aid of Canor, king of Cornwall, and Cornwall thereafter paid a tribute to Ireland. This stopped only when Tristram defeated Morholt.
- Gonzalez** *Spanish*
[Martin Gonzalez]
a knight of Aragon
Ramiro, king of Aragon, was in dispute with Ferdinand and appointed Gonzalez as his champion to settle the matter, with El Cid fighting for Ferdinand. He was defeated when they met in single combat.
- Gonzuole** *African*
in the lore of Liberia, the first woman
Although she lived alone on earth she bore many girls. In some accounts, she was captured by a chieftain, Utompe.
- Gooberen** *Persian*
a demon, one of the
Aristatikco-Pauligaur
- Good Archer, The** (see I*)
- Good Creator** (see Apap)
- Good Folk, The**
[Good Neighbours.Good People.
Little People]
the fairies (see also Faylinn)
- Good Goddess**
(see Bona Dea.Demeter.Fauna)
- Good Neighbours** (see Good Folk)
- Good People** (see Good Folk)
- Good Running** *North American*
a Blackfoot chief who adopted Long Arrow when he was abandoned by his tribe
- Good Striker, The** (see Sucellus)
- goofang** *North American*
a fabulous animal
- goofus bird** *North American*
a fabulous bird
- Gooblebubbon** *Australian*
the bustard personified
It is said that he played a trick on Dinewan the emu, as a result of which the bird lost its wings.
- Goon Desert** *British*
[Gondefer]
brother of the Fisher King
He had killed Espinogee and was himself killed by Espinogee's son, Partinal.
The sword with which Partinal killed Goon Desert shattered and its repair could be accomplished only by the knight who finally found the Holy Grail.
- Goonnear** *Australian*
a snake, the evil counterpart
of Biggarroo
It is said that the dead pass through his body to the world of unhappy spirits.
- goose¹** *Egyptian*
the bird of Horus, Isis, Osiris and Seb
- goose²** *Celtic*
the bird of the goddess Epona
- Goose-god** *Siberian*
an Ostyak deity of fate
This bird lives in a nest made of furs and skins built in the mountains.
- Gopa** (see Yashodhara)
- Gopaka** (see Gobaka)
- Gopal** (see Gopala)
- Gopala** *Hindu*
[Gopal]
a name for Krishna as a cowherd
- gopi¹** *Hindu*
a shepherdess
Krishna is said to have lured gopis

from their homes and loved ones by playing his magic flute. His favourite gopi was Radha.

Gopi² *Hindu*

one of the 9 nathas

gopina *Indian*

the intricately carved tower over the gateway to a temple

Gopinath *Hindu*

a name for Krishna as lord of cowherds

Gora-Daileng *Pacific Islands*

god of the underworld of the Caroline Islanders

Goraknath *Hindu*

a protective god
an avatar of Shiva

Gorboduc *British*

a king of Britain
husband of Judon
father of Ferrex and Porrex

Gorddu (*see Black Witch*)

Gordian knot *Greek*

the knot with which Gordius tied his oxen to the cart

This strange knot of cornel bark defied all attempts to undo it until the problem was dramatically solved, centuries later, by Alexander who sliced through it with his sword.

Gordius *Greek*

king of Phrygia
husband of Cybele
father of Adrastus and Midas

In some accounts, the mother of Midas was Cybele and his father was Gordias.

He started life as a peasant but was elected king when he unwittingly fulfilled the prophecy of an oracle by entering Temissus driving his ox-cart. The oxen were tied to his cart with what became known as the Gordian knot.

Gore¹ *British*

a kingdom adjoining Scotland
This realm was ruled by Bagdemagus or Urien and Morgan le Fay and was reached by an underwater route or by crossing a bridge as narrow as a sword blade. Only Lancelot could rescue any knight who entered the kingdom.

Gore² *Slav*

misfortune personified

Gore³ (*see Gwyar*)

Goreu *Welsh*

a page at King Arthur's court
son of Custennin

He was the only survivor of Custennin's twenty-four sons; the others had all been killed by Custennin's brother, the giant Ysbaddaden.

He accompanied Culhwch on his quest for the hand of Olwen. When all the conditions had been fulfilled, he killed Ysbaddaden and cut off his head, whereupon all his dead brothers were restored to life.

He is said to have rescued King Arthur from three prisons – the Castle of Oeth and Anoeth, the Castle of Pendragon and the Dark Prison under the Stone.

Gorgasus *Greek*

a physician
son of Machaon and Anticleia
brother of Alexanor and Nicomachus

Gorge *Greek*

daughter of Oeneus and Althaea
wife of Andraemon
mother of Thoas

Gorgo (*see Medusa*)

Gorgias *Greek*

father of Midas, in some accounts

Gorgon¹ *African*

a monster in Libya
This beast, which lived on poisonous plants, had a scaly body and long hair covering its face. If it raised its drooping head, its breath caused convulsions in anybody standing near.

Gorgon² (*see Gorgons*)

gorgoneion *Greek*

[chimaera.gorgoneum.grylli]
a mask of the hideous face of
a gorgon

gorgoneum (*see gorgoneion*)

Gorgons *Greek*

3 snake-haired, winged female
monsters
daughters of Phorcos and Ceto
sisters of the Graiae

A glance from these monsters, or at least from Medusa, could turn a man to stone. Their names were Euryale, Medusa and Stheno and only Medusa was mortal.

They lived in Cisthene and were depicted as having snakes for hair, tusks like a boar, beards, hands of brass and the hindquarters of a mare.

Gorgopa *Greek*

[Gorgopis]
a name of Athena as 'she of the fearful face' or 'Gorgon-faced'

Gorgophone *Greek*

daughter of Perseus and
Andromeda
wife of Perieres
mother of Aphareus and Leucippus

She later married Oebalus and bore Tyndareus and Icarius.

Gorgopis (*see Gorgopa*)

Gorgyra *Greek*

a nymph of the underworld
mother of Ascalaphus by Acheron,
some say

Gorias *Irish*

one of the 4 cities said to be the original home of the Danaans
This was the city, ruled by Esras, from which Lugh got his magic sword or, in some versions, his lance.

Gorius *British*

a lord of Gallias
father of Loosepayne
He entertained Grahame when he was on his way to fight Grey-steel. Having suffered at the hands of this tyrant, Gorius was delighted when Grahame returned with news that Grey-steel was dead and gave him the hand of his daughter, Loosepayne.

Gorlagon *British*

King Arthur's pet wolf
He was originally a magician who had been turned into a wolf by his wife. When Arthur obtained the magic wand she had used, he was able to restore him to his human form.

Gorlois *British*

[Duke of Cornwall.Duke of Tintagel.
Gerlois:=Welsh Rica]
husband of Igraine
father of Dioneta, Elaine, Morgan le Fay and Morgause

On a visit to Uther's court he realised that Uther had designs on his wife, Igraine, so he locked her up in a tower. It was no use – Merlin changed Uther into the form of Gorlois and he was able to seduce her, fathering the boy Arthur. Gorlois had the baby thrown into the sea but it was rescued by Manannan the sea-god. Gorlois was killed in the fighting when Uther's army invaded Cornwall.

Gorm Glas *Irish*

the sword of Conor mac Nessa

Gormac *Irish*

a name of Bres as 'dutiful son'

Gormant *British*

son of Rica
brother of King Arthur, in
some accounts

Gormlaith *Irish*

wife of Brian Boru
sister of Maolmhordha

Gormund *Irish*

an African king
father of Gurmun, some say
In some accounts, he conquered Ireland and became king.

(*see also Gurmun*)

Gornemant *British*

[Gurnemans]
a Knight of the Round Table
a prince of Graherz
father of Gurzgi, Lascoyt, Liaze
and Schenteflurs

He trained Percival in knightly pursuits and wanted him to marry his daughter Liaze but his hopes were never realised.

Goronwy *(see Gronw Pebyr)***gorramooloch** *Irish*

a sea-monster

Gorsedd Arberth *Welsh*

an enchanted mound near
Pwyll's court

Anyone who sat on this mound would either suffer wounds or witness marvels. Pwyll was sitting there when Rhiannon arrived and it was here that Manawydan tried to hang the mouse that turned out to be Llywd's wife.

gorska makva *Bulgarian*

[=Russian nocnitsa]

a hideous hag of the woods

Gortigern *Irish*

a language said to have been spoken
by all races before the episode of the
Tower of Babel

Gortys *Greek*

son of Rhadamanthus

Goru *African*

a dragon attendant on Hara Ke

Gorvenal *(see Gourvernail)***gosain** *(see guru)***goset** *Japanese*

a dance of the cherry-blossom fairies

Gosh *(see Dervaspa)***Goshurun** *(see Geush Urvan)***Goshurvan** *(see Geush Urvan)***Goshye-e** *South American*

the king of the giants

In the lore of the Patagonian Indians, he was the giant killed by the culture-hero, El-lal, who turned himself into a gadfly and poisoned Goshye-e with his sting.

Gosirsa *Chinese*

the Buddhist version of Niu-t'ou

Gospel of the Witches

[Aradia.Book of Shadows]

a book of demonology and witchcraft
written by C G Leland and published
in 1899

Gosurvan *Persian*

an angel

In some accounts, Gosurvan is one of the Amesha Spentas. *(see also Geush Urvan)*

Goswhit *British*

['goose-white']

King Arthur's helmet

Gotama¹ *Hindu*

the Pali version of the Sanskrit Gautama

Gotama² *Hindu*

[Gautama]
one of The Seven Rishis
husband of Ahalya

When his wife was seduced by Indra he caused a thousand impressions of the female genitalia to appear on Indra's body or, in some accounts, caused the god to lose his testes. He punished his wife by making her lie in ashes, living only on air, until she was rescued by Rama, many years later.

He was the author of a code of laws.

Gotegrim *British*

son of Garlin
brother of Guinevere, in
some accounts

He carried off his sister and proposed to kill her when she rejected the claim of Gasozein that she was his wife. Gasozein rescued her from her brother's hands and Gawain fought with the impostor, defeated him and returned the queen to King Arthur.

Gotelinde *German*

wife of Rudiger
mother of Dietelinde

Gothi *(see godi²)***Götterdämmerung¹** *German*

[Twilight of the Gods]
the German name for Ragnarok

Götterdämmerung² *(see Twilight of the Gods)***Gottfried** *German*

[Godfrey]
son of the Duke of Brabant
brother of Elsa

He and Elsa were the foster-children of Frederick and Ortrud who coveted the dukedom to which Gottfried was heir. Ortrud turned Gottfried into a swan and Frederick then accused Elsa of having murdered her own brother. Lohengrin arrived on a swan, saved her from this danger and married her but left when she demanded to know his name. The swan that drew Lohengrin's boat was restored to the hero's prayers to the form of Gottfried who became the next duke of Brabant.

Gou *(see Gu)***Goub** *(see Ga-gorib)***gouger** *(see guyascutus)***Gourd Boy** *(see Fu-hsi)***Gourd Girl** *(see Nü Kua)***Gourgoune** *(see Ogoun)***Gourgourgahgah** *Australian*

in Aboriginal lore, a bird which
laughed to herald in the dawn

Gourgune *(see Ogoun)***Gourles** *British*

a Cornishman, possibly the prototype
of Gorlois

Gourmaillon *(see Cormoran.Gogmagog)***Gouvernail** *European*

[Gorvenal.Go(u)vernal.Kurvenal]
a servant of Tristram
husband of Branwen

He took Tristram to Brittany to save him from his step-mother and later took him to the court of King Mark in Cornwall.

When Tristram went to Ireland to escort Isolde to King Mark's court, Gouvernail went with him and later killed Melot who betrayed to Mark the affair between Tristram and Isolde.

He married Branwen and became the king of Lyonesse.

(see also Kurvenal)

Gouveral *(see Gouvernail)***Govannon** *Welsh*

[Gofannon:=Irish Goibhniu]
a smith-god
son of Beli and Don
brother of Amaethon and
Aranrhod

He was the owner of the ploughshare that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

He accidentally killed his nephew, Dylan.

Govardhana *(see Mount Govardhana)***Governal** *(see Gourvernail)***Govetter** *Norse*

[Godvetter:=Lapp Guffitar]
a benevolent spirit of the forest or
living underground

(see also Huldafolk)

Govinda¹ *Hindu*

a name for Krishna as 'cow-finder'

Govinda² *(see Vahguru)***Gower** *Welsh*

part of the underworld

Gowra *(see Battle of Gabhra)***Gowther** *British*

a hero of Arthurian romances whose
wicked nature was cured by penance

Gozanze-myoo *Japanese*

a terrible deity of the east

He is depicted with four faces and eight arms, standing with his right foot on Jizaiten and his left on Umahi's hand, against a background of flames.

(see also Acala².Fudo-myoo)

Gozu Tenno *Japanese*

[Gozo Tenwo]

a name for Susanowa or Buto as

an ox-headed god of love and marriage
In this form, he was regarded as a manifestation of Bhaishajya.

Gozu Tenwo (see Gozu Tenno)

grail (see Holy Grail)

Grabbersnitch

the English version of Graffican

Grace O'Malley (see Granuaile)

Graces *Greek*

[Charit(i)es.Khariteis:=Roman Gratiae]

dawn goddesses

daughters of Zeus or Dionysus by

Aphrodite or Euryome

These three, attendants on Aphrodite and Eros, are Aglaia (Splendour), Euphrosyne (Mirth) and Thalia (Good Cheer).

Originally there were two, Auxe and Hegemone, worshipped in Athens and in, Cleta and Phaenna, worshipped in Sparta. Other parts of Greece worshipped three – Aglaia, Pasithea and Peitho. Another, Cale, is sometimes referred to as one of this trio.

Gracia *British*

a niece of King Arthur (see also Graeria)

Gradasso *European*

a king of Sericune

He was one of the many knights enchanted by the fairy guarding the armour of Hector, the hero of Troy, and was required to fight all who might try to claim it. He was defeated by Mandricardo who took the armour. Gradasso accompanied him when he went to France as part of Agramant's army of invasion and disputed the right to bear the Trojan arms with Mandricardo and Rogero. The dispute was settled by Florismart who offered to lead them to Roland who had the sword Durindana, sought by Mandricardo. When Mandricardo got hold of the sword, which had been abandoned by Rogero during his period of madness, both Gradasso and Rogero disputed his right of possession. Agramant ordered a contest to settle the issue. Rogero, representing himself and Gradasso, fought and killed Mandricardo but the sword was awarded to Gradasso.

He later fought Rinaldo for the possession of Bayard but the fight was interrupted by a huge bird, conjured up by Malagigi, which attacked Bayard causing the horse to bolt. Gradasso followed and recovered the horse and, having achieved his objectives, returned to his own country. He met Agramant

when the emperor withdrew from France and offered to help him in the relief of his capital, Biserta, which was besieged by Abyssinians led by Astolpho. He, Agramant and Sobrino challenged Roland, Oliver and Florismart to combat. The only survivors were Sobrino, Roland and Oliver. (see also Galafre)

Gradivus *Roman*

[=Greek Ares]

a name for Mars as leader of the

Roman forces in battle

Gradlon *European*

[Gralon]

father of Ahes

Graecae (see Graiae)

Graeria *British*

a niece of King Arthur (see also Gracia)

Grafenberg, Wirnt von *German*

a 13th c writer, author of *Wigalois*

Graffican *European*

[Grabbersnitch]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

Grafvitnir *Norse*

a dwarf

father of Goin and Moin

Graha *Hindu*

['seizure']

an evil spirit

These beings are said to live in lakes and are responsible for eclipses of the moon. Some say that they can cause children to suffer from fits.

Grahamatrika *Buddhist*

a goddess

a form of the god Vairocana

Grahame *British*

a knight

husband of Loosepayne

His great friend Edgar tried to win the hand of Winlayne by fighting the fearsome knight, Grey-steel, but was defeated and returned wounded and in dishonour. Grahame managed not only to kill Grey-steel but so arranged things that Edgar was given the credit and was able to marry Winlayne.

En route to his encounter with Grey-steel in the Forbidden Island, Grahame had been entertained by Gorius, a lord who had suffered greatly at the hands of Grey-steel, and he fell in love with the lord's daughter, Loosepayne, whom he married when Edgar and Winlayne were wed. He was later killed in battle.

Grahapati *Hindu*

[Grhapati.Vispati]

a name of Surya as 'ruler of planets'

an aspect of Agni as 'lord of settlers'

Graiae *Greek*

[Graeae.Graii.Grey Women.Phorcides]

daughters of Phorcus and Ceto

sisters of the Gorgons

These sisters, named Deino, Enyo and Pemphredo, lived on the far side of Ocean and shared one eye and one tooth between them. Perseus seized this eye and returned it only when they gave him the directions, or the magic cap, shoes and bag, which he needed to locate the Gorgons. In some accounts, he was said to have thrown the eye away, leaving them blind.

grail (see Holy Grail)

Grail Castle (see Castle Carbonek)

Grail Keeper (see Grail King)

Grail King *British*

[Grail Keeper]

a succession of kings charged with

keeping the Holy Grail

The list of these kings includes such names as Amfortas, the Fisher King, Frimutel, Helaius, and Pelles.

(see also Perlesvaus)

Grail Lance (see Holy Lance)

Grail Procession *British*

the procession seen by Percival

at Carbonek

The make-up of the procession is variously described but generally includes a maiden bearing the Holy Grail with attendant squires.

Grail Quest *British*

the search for the Holy Grail by the

Knights of the Round Table

The quest ended only when Galahad and his companions, Bors and Percival, returned the grail and the Holy Lance to their rightful home in the Holy Land.

Grail Question *British*

a question to be asked by the true

knight of the Grail

When asked, this question, which took the form 'What is the Grail and whom does it serve?', healed the wounds of the Fisher King.

Grail Spear (see Holy Lance)

Grail Sword *British*

the sword of Partinal

This sword was made by Trebuchet. When Partinal used it to kill Goon Desert, it shattered. One of the objects of the Grail Quest involved its repair.

When Bors, Galahad and Percival arrived at Castle Carbonek, Eliazar, son of Pelles, brought in the broken sword which was repaired by Galahad after the other two had tried to mend it and failed.

Others say, it was the sword of David.

Grain Mother (*see* Demeter)

Grainne (*see* Grania)

Grallo *British*

a king of Ys

husband of Tigridia

In some accounts, he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

Gralon (*see* Gradlon)

Gram *Norse*

[Balmung.Gran.Sword of Need.Wrath]

the sword of Sigmund

This magic sword was made by Volund and was thrust into the oak, Branstock, in Volsung's hall, by Odin at the wedding of Siggeir and Signy. It could be withdrawn only by Sigmund. It was shattered by Odin and the pieces were collected by Sigmund's wife, Hiordis. They were later forged into a new blade by Regin at the behest of Sigmund's son, Sigurd.

In the *Nibelungenleid*, this weapon was given to Sigmund by Alberich.

(*see also* Balmung)

Gramadevata *Hindu*

[Matris.Thakurani]

local gods and goddesses responsible for boundaries, etc. (*see also* Amma.Dih)

gramary

[gramarye]

enchantment or magic

gramarye (*see* gramary)

grammadian (*see* swastika)

Gramoflanz *British*

[Gramoflaus]

husband of Itonje

He was the enemy of Orgelleuse, and when Gawain, at her behest, took a twig from a tree near his castle, he challenged Gawain to combat. Eight days later, his champion met Gawain by the palace of Klingsor and they fought. Gawain was saved by the pleas of his sister, Itonje, and the champion, who turned out to be Percival, spared him. Gramoflanz later married Itonje and Gawain married Orgelleuse.

Gramoflaus (*see* Gramoflanz)

Gran (*see* Gram)

Grand Batala (*see* Obtala)

Grand Bois *West Indian*

[Tree of Life]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Grand Lama (*see* Dalai Lama)

Grandfather¹ *Hindu*

a name for Bhrama as the source of all living things

Grandfather² *South American*

a culture hero in Brazil

He was left in charge of some children

while their parents were away hunting and took them up to heaven by climbing a tall tree which he then ordered the ants to fell. When the children tried to escape, the ropes they used were too short and they fell to the ground, leaving Grand-father in the sky.

He gave the tribe tobacco and extra women. Originally there was only one woman but Grandfather cut her into pieces and when the men returned from hunting, each found a woman in his hut.

Grandfather³ (*see* Izoi-tamoi.Queuevet)

Grandfather Mystery *North American*

[Grandfather Spirit.Tunkashila]

a creator-spirit of the Sioux

Grandfather of Worms

(*see* Izoi-tamoi)

Grandfather Power

(*see* Unknowingly)

Grandfather Spirit

(*see* Grandfather Mystery)

Grandgousier *British*

[Grangousier]

a giant

husband of Gargamelle

father of Gargantua

It was said that Merlin created this being from whales' bones and the blood of Lancelot.

Grandmother¹ *North American*

a supernatural being

She found a clot of blood lying on a path and covered it with a jar. It developed into a baby which she raised as Orphan Boy.

Grandmother²

(*see* Ma-tsu-p'o.Mbuya.Toci)

Grandmother Earth *North American*

[Unci]

a creator-spirit of the Sioux

Grandmother, The *North American*

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Grandmother Turtle *North American*

in the lore of the Cheyenne, the turtle on whose back the creator built the world from mud

Grandoigne (*see* Grandonio)

Grandonio *European*

[Grandoigne]

a king of Spain

He was in the battle at Roncesvalles where he killed Sansonet but was himself killed by Roland.

Grane *Norse*

[Grani.Greyfell]

the horse of Sigurd or Siegfried

which was descended

from Sleipnir

Grangousier (*see* Grandgousier)

Grani¹ *Norse*

one of the men with Flosi when

they killed the Njalssons and

burnt their house

Grani² (*see* Grane)

Grania *Irish*

[Grainne.Greine.Grianna]

the beloved of Finn mac Cool

daughter of Cormac mac Airt

sister of Cairbre

mother of Eachtach, some say

At the wedding feast when she was to be married to Finn mac Cool, she drugged the guests and eloped with Dermot rather than marry the aging Finn. Finn and his Fianna pursued them for sixteen years and then Angus Og persuaded Finn to forgive the young couple. She bore four sons and a daughter to Dermot.

After the death of Dermot, which Finn could have averted but refused, she trained her sons to kill Finn but in the end she married him.

Granicus *Greek*

a river-god

Grannos (*see* Grannus)

Grannus *Celtic*

[Grannos]

a sun-god and god of healing and

mineral springs in Gaul

husband of Sirona

Granny *Irish*

a name for the Cailleach in parts of

Northern Ireland

Granta *British*

a nymph

The giant Gogmagog fell in love with Granta and, when she rejected him, changed into a large hill.

Grantorto *British*

a giant in *The Faerie Queene*

He captured Irena who was then rescued by Arthgallo who killed her captor.

Granuaile *Irish*

[Grace O'Malley]

(1530-1603)

a sea-faring heroine

She led a fleet against the British and was said to keep her own ship tied to her big toe when it was in port.

Granwen *Welsh*

son of Llyr

Graphael (*see* Graphiel)

Graphiel *Hebrew*

[Graphael]

one of the 7 Intelligences, ruler of the planet Mars

Grass-cleaving Sword (*see* Kusanagi)

Grass-mower (*see* Kusanagi)

Grasshopper *North American*

a Choctaw spirit
daughter of Grasshopper Mother

Grasshopper Girl *North American*

a Navaho spirit

At creation, she and Pollen Boy were placed on Mount San Juan.

Grasshopper Mother *North American*

a Choctaw spirit
mother of Grasshopper

When the Choctaws emerged from underground at Nanih Waya, she was killed by some of the tribe who failed to reach the upper world.

Grasshopper People *North American*

the people of the Yellow World

During their ascent from the nether world, the Navaho passed through several worlds, including the Yellow World. They offended the Grasshopper People by seducing their wives and were forced to move up to the next world.

Grastian *British*

a French knight

He was left in charge when Bors and Ban brought their armies to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

Gratieae *Roman*

the Roman version of the Graces

Gratille *British*

in some accounts, mother of Grimal
by Evelake

Gratation *Greek*

[Gratium]

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by Artemis during the battle between the Giants and the gods.

Gratium *(see Gratation)***Gravain** *British*

son of Gorlois and Igraine and
brother of Gawain and Owain,
in some accounts

Gravidus *Roman*

[=Greek Ares]

a name of Mars as leader of the
Roman legions in battle

grayle *(see Holy Grail)***Graymalkin** *(see Grimalkin)***Grdhrasya** *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

Grdhrakrita *Buddhist*

[=Japanese Ryojusen]
a future heaven

greal *Welsh*

the magic brew that Ceridwen
made in her cauldron, Amen,
for her son, Avagddu

Great Ancestor *South American*

a vaguely defined supreme spirit of
some tribes *(see also Powerful One²)*

Great Ascetic *(see Mahayogi)***Great Awabi** *Japanese*

[Awabi]

a sea-god in the form of a
huge earshell

When the fisherman, Kansuke, came to investigate a bright light rising from the sea, he fell into the water and sank. His son, Matakichi, failed to find him; he had been eaten by the Great Awabi. Matakichi became a disciple of a priest and together they prayed for the soul of Kansuke, whereupon the spirit of the Great Awabi appeared to the priest and confessed what had happened and then killed himself, giving instructions that the huge pearl inside him should be given to Matakichi.

Great Bear

[Arthur's Wain.Charles' Wain.

Harrow.Himmel Wagon.Karl's

Wagon.Ploughing Oxen.The (Big)

Dipper. The Plough.The Wagoner.Ursa

Major. Wain Harrow]

a constellation in the northern sky

(1) The Arabs call the constellation
Al Akbar or Al ubh.

(2) In Central America, Nahua
myths regard the constellation as
Tezcatlipoca, as Ocelotl, falling out
of the sky into the sea.

(3) The Chinese call it the Bushel
(= measure of grain), regarded as
the throne of Shang-ti and a
symbol of longevity, or Pei-tou or
Ch'i-chiang regarded as the
emperor's chariot.

(4) In Greek myths it was the
never-sleeping guardian of the
universe or a form of Callisto.

(5) Hebrews, in ancient times,
called the constell-ation Dobh
(bear).

(6) In Hindu lore the seven stars of
the Plough are the Seven Rishis.

(7) The Inuit say that this was a real
bear which took to the skies to
escape hunters who, in following it,
were turned into the Pleiades.

(8) The Mongols refer to the Great
Bear as the god of thieves since the
original six stars stole one of the
Pleiades to make the seven.

(9) In North America, the Plains
Indians refer to the Great Bear as
Mishe-Mokwa and say that it was
killed by Mudjekeewis.

Other tribes say that three

hunters follow the bear and, when
they kill it, the world will come to
an end.

(10) The Persians call this
constellation Hapto-iringa and
regard it as the leader of the
northern quarter.

(11) In Siberia, the seven stars are
wolves pursuing the seven horses of
the Little Bear. If they catch the
horses, the world will come to an
end. In some versions, the wolves
are reindeer.

(12) Other stories have the Pole
Star as the hunter and the Great
Bear as a stag and, once again, the
death of the hunted signals the end
of the world. Yet another story says
that the seven stars are seven skulls
thrown into the sky after they had
been used as cups.

Great Beast, The¹

book of magic by Aleister Crowley,
published in 1915

Great Beast, The² *(see Crowley)***Great Beginning, The**

(see T'ai Shih)

Great Black Gahe *(see Gahe)***Great Black Lord** *(see Kalamahakala)***Great Blue Gahe** *(see Gahe)***Great Boar** *(see Kamapua'a)***Great Book, The** *British*

a book of magic in the Channel Islands

Great Bull *(see Dama Ngile)***Great Bull of Heaven**

(see Bull of Heaven)

Great Cackler *Egyptian*

[Great Chatterer.Nile Goose]

a name of Geb in the form of a goose

Great Canoe *South American*

a stockade

The Mandan hero, Lone Man, built
this stockade to save his people from
the flood. *(see also Maninga)*

Great Cat *(see Sakhmet)***Great Cataclysm** *(see Mahapralaya)***Great Change, The** *(see T'ai I)***Great Chatterer** *(see Great Cackler)***Great Chief Above**

(see Whee-me-me-ow-ah)

Great Company of Gods

(see Ennead)

Great Daedala *Greek*

a festival in honour of Zeus and Hera

Great Dionysia *(see City Dionysia)***Great Eagle** *North American*

a water-spirit of the Pima tribe

He was an enemy of Earthmaker and
preyed on the humans created by him.
When he sent the flood to destroy the
world, only Szeuka survived. This son

of Earthmaker fought and killed Great Eagle and restored human life.

Great Father¹ *Australian*

a name for the rainbow serpent as a creator and fertility god

Great Father²

(see Bhraapati.Dagda)

Great First One

(see Mkulumncande)

Great First, The (see T'ai Ch'u)

Great Fool, The *British*

son of the Knight of the Fair Country, a nephew of King Arthur

He became a great warrior, defeating many famous knights including Gawain.

Great Foot Pestle (see Oho-usu)

Great Frog¹ *North American*

some tribes regard this animal as a rain-bringer

Great Frog² (see frog¹)

Great Goat (see Leonard)

Great God

(see Dagda.Mahadeva.Reshpu)

Great Goddess

a name given to an important (sometimes supreme) goddess in many cultures

This name is used for such deities as Dorje, Hera, Juno, Mahadevi, Neith, Nerrivik and Sedna.

In some South American tribes, the Great Goddess is said to have mated with dogs and produced dog-spirits.

(see also Palace Goddess)

Great Goddesses (see Two Goddesses)

Great Gugulana (see Gugulana)

Great Hand (see Hunab)

Great Hare *North American*

[Cottontail.Hare.Mahtigwess.Rabbit]

a trickster-god

This deity appears in the lore of many Algonquian tribes under such names as Gluskap, Manabush, Manabozho, Messou, Michabo, Nanabozho and Wabus.

(see also White Hare)

Great Hawk *North American*

[Tlanuwa]

a bird which helped the Navaho to reach the upper world

Great Hawk was said to have clawed a small opening in the sky through which the Navaho were able to escape after it had been enlarged by Locust.

Great Head *North American*

a storm-god of the Seneca people

He was envisaged as a large head carried on two legs and was said to live on blocks of maple wood.

He helped a young Seneca to kill

the witch who had killed the boy's nine brothers and, when he next passed over in a storm, he restored the dead brothers to life.

Great Heavenly Princes *Chinese*

the 7 chief ministers of the celestial Ministry of Exorcism, Ch'u Hsieh Yüan.

Great-Holy-Fire-Above

(see Ababinili)

Great Huntsman, The *European*

[The Great Huntsman of Fontainebleu]

the French name for the

Wild Huntsman

Great Immortal (see Huang Ta-hsien)

Great King (see Pa Ch'a)

Great Lady of the Night (see Hina¹)

Great Learning (see Ta Hsüeh)

Great Lion *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers

created by Tiamat

Great Man (see Chareya)

Great Manito (see Great Spirit)

Great Manitou (see Great Spirit)

Great Mare, The (see Epona)

Great Medicine *North American*

a name for the creator-spirit of the Cheyenne

Great Monad *Chinese*

a primordial being

This entity split to form Yin and Yang. These split further to form four deities which gave rise to Pan-ku, the first man. (see also T'ai I)

Great Mother¹ *Australian*

a primeval goddess of the Aborigines She repeatedly swallowed and regurgitated young men.

Great Mother²

[Queen Bee]

a name used in many cultures for a (mother-) goddess

This name is used for such deities as Ama-arhus, Cybele, Damkina, Hathor, Isis, Magna Mater, Nekhbet, Nina and Tiamat.

The Akkadians knew her as Ishtar, the Babylonians as Mylitta, Nina or Tasmētu, the Armenians as Anahit, the Canaanites as Anaitis; to the Cilicians she was Ate or Ateh, to the Greeks, Aphrodite or Ma, to the Phoenicians she was Astarte or Bau, to the Romans she was Venus and to the Sumerians she was Baba, Mai or Mamitu.

In Europe, the Great Mother is often in the plural and variously known as Dervonae, Mairae, Matrae, Matronae, Matres, Niskae, Proximae and Quadrivae. The Welsh refer to them as Mamau.

Great Mountain (see Enlil)

Great Mystery¹ *North American*

a creator-spirit of the Papago

Great Mystery² (see Wakan Tanka)

Great Negro

a black prince

This being is described as eight feet tall, with three horns, and is said to appear at sabbat. In some accounts, he is the same as the demon, Leonard.

Great Night of Lord Shiva

(see Mahashivaratri)

Great One¹ *African*

the name of the creator-god in the Zulu story of creation

He came out of the earth with the sun and the moon, which he placed in the sky, and then created the tribes.

Great One² (see El Khidi)

Great Peacock Lady

(see Mahamayuri)

Great Plain, The

(see Land of the Dead¹.Mag Mor)

Great Pole, The (see T'ai Chi)

Great Pool (see Dzivaguru²)

Great Primordial (see T'ai Su)

Great Prince (see Orobas)

Great Protector (see Maruka Akore)

Great Rainbow Snake

(see Rainbow Snake)

Great Roaring Thunder *North American*

an assistant of the Cheyenne creator-spirit, Maheo

Great Queen (see Rhiannon)

Great Sabbat (see Sabbat)

Great Seer of the Hammer

(see God of the Axe)

Great Serpent (see Acan¹)

Great Shark

(see Tumi-i-te-Are Toka)

Great Shepherd, The (see Yima)

Great Snake (see KleestoMaboya)

Great Sorcerer (see Mut)

Great Speaker (see Apurimac)

Great Sphinx (see Sphinx)

Great Spider

Australian

a sky-deity of the Aborigines

Great Spirit¹ *North American*

[Great Manito(u).Kitanitowit]

a name used for the supreme deity or creator-god by many tribes

This name is used for deities such as Gitchi Manitou, Ketchimanetowa, Kisha Manido, Kitshi Manitou, Maho Penekheka, Maiyun, Shilup Chito Osh, Sibü, Atius-Tirawa and Wakonda.

Great Spirit² (see Adonai)

Great Spirit Springs

(see Windfall Run)

Great Star *North American*

in the lore of the Pawnee, the planet Venus as the morning star personified

Great Tellings (*see* Ich-kanava)**Great Tor** (*see* Author)**Great Tornak** (*see* Tornasuk)**Great Thing** (*see* Pemba)**Great Thunderbird** *North American*
chief of the Thunderbirds

He, together with three other elders, was responsible for guarding the nest holding the eggs from which all other Thunderbirds were hatched. He was also the guardian of the west and was said to be so large that he could eat whales whole.

Great Triad (*see* tortoise¹)**Great Turtle** *North American*
in the lore of the Iroquois, the turtle on which the earth is supported

A tree dropped from heaven into the primordial waters, followed by the beautiful Awenhai. The swans saved her from drowning and reported to Great Turtle who ordered diving birds and animals to dive on the spot where the tree fell and bring up some earth. Several animals died in the attempt but the toad finally succeeded. This soil, spread on Great Turtle's back, grew to form an island large enough to support Awenhai and kept growing until it became the present earth.

Great Watch (*see* Hueytozoztli)**Great White Gahe** (*see* Gahe)**Great White Mountain** *Korean*
the place where Hwanung landed when he descended from heaven**Great Upholder** (*see* Tarenyawagon)**Great Vehicle** (*see* Amitabha)**Great White Brotherhood** *Hindu*
the spirits of dead mahatmas who supposedly passed messages to mediums such as Madame Blavatsky**Great White God** (*see* Sitamahakala)**Great Wolf** (*see* Amarok)**Great Xolotl** (*see* turkey)**Great Yellow Gahe** (*see* Gahe)**Great Yü** (*see* Yü²)**Grec** *Irish*
a warrior of Connaught

He saved the infant Cormac mac Airt from a pack of wolves.

greegree (*see* grisgris)**Green Carpet** (*see* Flying Carpet)**Green Chapel** *British*
the place where Gawain met the Green Knight to offer himself in the beheading contest**Green Children** *British*

a boy and a girl with green skin
These two children, found wandering would eat only green food and spoke an unknown language. The boy soon died but the girl lived to become a normal woman.

Green Demon *Malay*
a plague-demon

This monster, with the head of a snake on a body of green vapour, causes boils, plagues, sores, and other diseases. The Golden Tortoise, however, owns a magic flute which, when blown by the king, can cause a gentle breeze which blows away the disease.

Green-feathered Serpent (*see* Quetzalcoatli)**Green Jade Lake** (*see* Lake of Gems)**Green Knight, The¹** *British*
[Bercelak.Bercilak de Hautdesert.
Bernlake.Bertilak]
an unknown knight

He arrived unheralded at Camelot one Christmas, dressed all in green and riding a green horse, and challenged Arthur's knights to a beheading contest. Gawain accepted the challenge and cut off the interloper's head. The Green Knight merely replaced it and rode off, renewing the challenge for a year later at the Green Chapel. En route to that meeting, Gawain was entertained by Bercilak whose wife twice tried in vain to seduce Gawain. He did, however, accept a green sash from the lady. At the chapel, the axe was swung three times – twice reflecting Gawain's resistance to temptation: it stopped short of his neck; the third stroke inflicted only a very slight wound, reflecting his acceptance of the sash. The man wielding the axe turned out to be Bercilak and the whole episode was one of the destructive ploys of Morgan le Fay.

Green Knight, The² *European*
a pagan knight
uncle of Clermond

He wanted to marry Fezon but was defeated by Orson who claimed her as his wife.

Green Knight, The³ *British*
a 16th c version of the story of Gawain's encounter with the Green Knight**Green Knight, The⁴** (*see* Pertolepe)**Green Lord** (*see* Ch'ing Ti)**Green Man¹** *European*
an early vegetation god now represented by a face with foliage

emerging from the mouth

Green Man² (*see* Khadir)**Green One, The** (*see* Khadir)**Green Parrot Girls** *Australian*
consorts of the Rainbow
Snake, Kunmanggur**Green Serpent** *European*
the magical boat used by Urganda**Green Tara** *Buddhist*
[Tara Dharani.Tara Utpala:
=Tibetan sGrol-Ilang]

a Tibetan queen who was regarded as an incarnation of Tara in Nepal
wife of Song-tsen Gam Po
She was originally a Nepalese princess, Bhṛkūti-Tara, who married the Tibetan warrior-king and was recognised as an incarnation of Syamataṛa.

In this form, Tara acts as guardian during the night.

She is depicted as holding a book and a rosary.

Greenan Castle *British*
a site in Scotland suggested as the site of Camelot**Gregorius** *European*
[Grigorss]
a bastard who became a pope

Born of the incestuous relationship of a brother and sister, the baby was set adrift in a boat and was found, three days later, by a fisherman. The boy was named Gregorius, reared by monks and, when he learned of his origins, set out to become a knight. In one adventure, he routed the besiegers of a castle and married the queen who lived there, only to find that he had married his own mother. In despair, he had himself chained to a rock in the sea and threw the key into the water.

Seventeen years later, on the death of the pope, the key was found in the throat of a fish, Gregorius was freed and became pope to the sound of church bells ringing of their own volition.

Gregory, Isabella Augusta *Irish*
(1852-1932)

author of *Cuchulain of Muirthemne*
She was born Isabella Augusta Persse and became Lady Gregory when she married Sir William Gregory. After his death, she immersed herself in Irish mythology.

Greid *Welsh*
son of Eri

He owned the dog Drudwyn that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get to help in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Greidal (see Greidwl)
Greidawl (see Greidwl)
Greidwl *Welsh*
 [Greida(w)l.Gwreidawl]
 father of Gwythyr
Greine (see Grania)
Greip *Norse*
 daughter of Geirrod by Ran, some say
 sister of Gialp
 second wife of Ivald, some say
 When Thor visited her father, she and her sister Gialp crawled under Thor's chair and tried to crush him against the ceiling. Thor, using the staff given to him by Grid, forced the chair down against them and crushed them both to death.
 She was one of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have produced Heimdall, fathered by Odin. Others say that she was the mother of Fenia and Menia.
Greissmodel
 an evil demon
Greit *Welsh*
 a deity or hero held in an underground prison
Greloguevaus *British*
 the father of Percival in some French stories
gremlin
 [female=Dingbelle]
 a spirit causing mechanical trouble
Grendel *Anglo-Saxon*
 a half-human monster
 son of Eager, some say
 This man-eating monster, which, in some accounts, was a descendant of Cain, lived under a lake and was invulnerable to normal weapons. It frequently raided the castle of Hrodgar, the king of Denmark, who called in Beowulf who trapped it and fought it. In the struggle, Grendel broke free of Beowulf's grip and tore off its arm, causing a wound from which it later died. When the monster's mother tried to avenge Grendel's death, Beowulf killed her and decapitated both with a magic sword.
Grep *Norse*
 the 3 sons of the giant, Beli
Grerr *Norse*
 a dwarf
 He was one of the four dwarfs that Freya was said to have slept with in order to get the magical necklace, Brisingamen.
Gressil
 a demon

Grettir *Norse*
 a warrior
 A giant troll-woman seized Grettir and, after a long fight, dragged him into the river. He cut off her arm and she fell backwards into the water and drowned. In another adventure, he opened the barrow of the dead Karr who was haunting the locality, removed much treasure and cut off Karr's head. He also fought the dead Glam who was causing havoc in the area, cut off his head and buried the body.
Grey Cow (see Glas Gabnach)
Grey Dog (see Sceolan)
Grey God (see Tonenili)
Grey Horse *Welsh*
 a devil
Grey Lady, The *British*
 a ghost
 She is said to haunt the site in Wales known as Moel Arthur to protect the king's treasure.
Grey of Macha *Irish*
 [Liat Macca.Liath Macha]
 a horse of Cuchulainn
 This was one of the two horses born at the same time as Cuchulainn. It is said to have shed tears of blood when being prepared for Cuchulainn's final battle and, in that fight, although wounded by a spear thrown by Erc, killed eighty warriors before it was finally overcome. The other horse was Black of Sainglenn.
Grey One *North American*
 the most powerful of the Gae
Grey-steel¹ *British*
 a fearsome knight
 He lived on Forbidden Island and defended it against all comers, either killing them or sending them away humiliated by the loss of one little finger. He treated Edgar in this way when the young knight tried to win the hand of Winlayne by killing the tyrant. Edgar's great friend, Grahame, avenged the defeat of his comrade by killing Grey-steel in single combat and he so arranged matters that the credit for this success was given to Edgar.
Grey-steel² *Norse*
 a sword owned by Koll
Grey Washer by the Ford
 (see Washer by the Ford)
Grey Wolf *North American*
 a god of the tribes of the north-west
 He appeared at creation and was placed on Mount Shasta as a guardian god.

Grey Women (see Graiae)
Greyfell (see Grane)
Grihapati (see Grahapata)
Gri-bdog *Tibetan*
 [Di-do]
 10 demons armed with knives
Gri-gum *Tibetan*
 a divine king
 It was foretold that he would die in combat despite being linked by a cord to heaven. He fought a palace groom, Lo-nGam, and, having inadvertently cut the divine cord, was killed.
Grian¹ *Irish*
 daughter of Finn mac Cool
Grian² (see Grianainech)
Grianainech (see Grianainech)
Grianainech *Irish*
 [Grianainech.Grian(eces)]
 a name of Ogma as 'sunny-face' or 'poet of the sun'
Grianeces (see Grianainech)
Grianna (see Grania)
Grid *Norse*
 [Gird]
 a giantess and magician
 a wife of Odin
 mother of Vidar
 When Thor visited Geirrod unarmed, she warned him to beware of treachery and lent him her belt, glove and staff.
Gridaivold *Norse*
 the magic wand of Grid
Griemhild (see Grimhild)
Griessmodal
 an evil spirit in the form of a spaniel
griffa *Irish*
 a huge bird said to have attacked Brendan on one of his voyages
 (see also griffin)
griffin¹ *African*
 [griffon.gripe.gryfon.gryphon.
 gryps. gryphs]
 a monstrous bird
 The Berbers say that the Ormaddu, a huge bird, mates with a female wolf to produce this monster which splits its mother apart when she gives birth.
griffin² *Greek*
 [griffon.gripe.gryfon.gryphon
 gryps. gryphs]
 a monster with the body of a lion and the beak and wings of an eagle
 In some versions its two front legs were those of an eagle, in others (the opinicus) all four feet were those of a lion.
 This monster guarded the stream flowing with gold against the Arimaspi. Griffins were said to build their nests of gold and lay eggs made of agate.

It was regarded as the animal of Apollo or Nemesis and, later, of the Roman Empire.

Griffith *British*

a king of Wales
He obtained the throne by killing Caradoc and sent Caradoc's children, Meriadoc and Orwen, to be killed but the men charged with the task let them live. When he grew up, Meriadoc deposed Griffith with the help of King Arthur.

Other accounts say that Caradoc died of shock when Caswallawn usurped the throne.

Griffon¹ *European*

son of Oliver
brother of Aquilant

griffon² (*see* griffin)

Griflet *British*

[Girflet.Gryflet]
a Knight of the Round Table
son of Do
brother of Galentivet and Lorete
When Pellimore killed Miles, Griflet challenged him but was defeated and badly wounded.

In some accounts, it was Griflet, rather than Bedivere, who was with King Arthur at the end and threw Excalibur back into the lake. In this version, he became a hermit and died soon afterwards. Others equate him with Jaufré.

grigri (*see* grisgris)

Grigorss (*see* Gregorius)

Grihaspati *Hindu*

a name for Agni as Lord of the House

Grihastha (*see* brahmin)

Grillon *European*

a soldier with Charlemagne's army
He was decapitated by Cloridan who, with Medoro, penetrated the Frankish camp by night to avenge the death of their leader, Dardinel, who had been killed by Rinaldo.

Grim¹ *British*

a fisherman
He found the young Havelock, who had been cast adrift, and reared him as his own son.

Grim² *British*

a pagan deity

Grim³ *British*

a giant in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*

Grim⁴ *Norse*

[Grimur]
a giant
brother of Sigenot
husband of Hilde

He had a magic sword, Nagelring, which was stolen by Elbegast. The

dwarf gave it to Dietrich who used it to kill both Grim and his wife who had ravaged Dietrich's lands.

Other stories say that this sword, Nagelring, was made by Elbegast.

Grim⁵ *Norse*

son of Njal and Bergthora
brother of Helga, Helgi, Skarp-Hedin and Thorgerd

He died, with the rest of the Njalsson clan, when they were trapped in their house, Bergthor-sknoll, which was burnt to the ground by Flosi and his men.

Grim⁶ (*see* Wodan.Woden)

Grimal *British*

son of Evelake by Floree or Gratille
brother of Eliezer

Grimalkin

[Graymalkin]
a witch's familiar in the form of a cat:
a demon

Grimanesa *European*

wife of Apollidon

Grimbart *European*

[Duke Grimbeert.Grymbert]
the badger in *Reynard the Fox*
nephew of Reynard

He spoke in favour of his uncle when all the other animals accused him of one misdeed or another and was sent to summon him to the king's court after both Brown and Hintze had failed in the attempt.

Grimbeert *European*

the name for Grimbart in Dutch
versions of *Reynard the Fox*

Grimhild *Norse*

[Griemhild.Grimild.Krimhild]
wife of Giuki
mother of Gudrun, Gunnar, Guttorm and Hogni

She was queen of the Niblungs and a witch who could cast spells and brew magic potions. She gave one such drink to Sigurd, when he came to the king's court, to make him forget Brunhild and fall in love with Gudrun. She supplied another brew to Gunnar which enabled him to exchange identities with Sigurd so that the latter could woo Brunhild for Gunnar.

Later, when Gudrun had left with her daughter, Swanhild, to live with Elf, Atli demanded compensation for the death of his sister Brunhild, prompting Grimhild to administer another potion to Gudrun which caused her to agree to marry Atli whom she hated.

In the *Nibelungenlied*, she appears as Krimhild. (*see also* Krimhild)

Grimild *Norse*

the name of Grimhild in *Thidrekssaga*
In this version, she was killed by Thidrek who cut her in half with his sword.

Grimmr (*see* Grinnir)

Grimner (*see* Grinnir)

Grimnir *Norse*

[Grimmr.Grimner.Hooded One]
a name used by Odin at Geirrod's court

Grimnismal *Norse*

[The Lay of Grinnir]
the story in the *Elder Edda* of Odin, as Grinnir, and his visit to Geirrod

grimoire

a book of magic spells used to call up spirits

Grimthann (*see* Criomhthann)

Grimur (*see* Grim²)

Gringalet (*see* Gringolet)

Gringolet *British*

[Gringalet=Welsh Kincaled]

a horse of Gawain

In some accounts, the horse was given to Gawain by King Arthur, in others he won it from Escanor le Grand or from King Clarion.

Grinnus *Greek*

a king of Thera

He was told by the Delphic oracle to build a city in Lybia but, claiming to be too old, he passed the duty on to Battus.

Griottunagard *Norse*

the realm of Hrungrir

It was here that a duel took place between Thor and the giant Hrungrir.

gripe (*see* griffin)

Griper (*see* Gripir)

Gripir *Norse*

[Griper]

the groom in charge of the horses of the king of the Vikings
brother of Hiordis

Grisandole *British*

the name used by Avenable when disguised as a youth at Caesar's court

grisgris *African*

[greekree.grigri]
a charm: an amulet: a spell

Grislet *British*

a Knight of the Round Table, in some accounts

Grismadevi *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan dByar-gyi-rgyal-ma]
a goddess of summer
one of the attendants of Sri
She is sometimes depicted as having the head of an animal.

Grismodal

a demon

Gritachi *Hindu*
one of the Apsarasas**Gritsa** *Hindu*
a name of Kama as 'the sharp'**Gro Mama** *South American*
[Aida.Asase.Awanaisa.Mama fo Dou.
Mama fo Gro.Waisa:=African Asa'ase]
a mother-goddess of the Paramaribo
people of SurinamThis being is the tutelary goddess of
children and is invoked at childbirth.
Her name is never spoken but can be
used in various forms in song.**Groa** *Norse*
[Groad]

a giantess and sorceress

sister of Signe-Alveig

husband of Orvandil

mother of Hedding and Svipdag

mother of Gudhorn by Halfdan

mother of Orvandil, in some accounts

After the duel with Hrungrir, Thor
was left with a piece of flint embedded
in his forehead. Groa recited runes
that started to extract it but when
Thor told her that he had rescued
Orvandil, her husband (or son), she
forgot where she was in the recital and
was unable to complete the removal of
the flint.She was abducted by her brother-in-
law, Halfdan, who fathered on her a
son, Gudhorn.**Groa Galdur** *Norse*
[(The Magic) Lay of Groa-Galdur]
a collection of spells in
the *Elder Edda***Groad** *(see Groa)***Grocland** *British*

a polar island, possibly Greenland

It was said that King Arthur conquered
this island where the native population
were over twenty feet tall. Many of his
men (4000 in some accounts) never
returned from expeditions to the north
pole.**Gromer**¹ *British*
a knight of King Arthur's courtHe had been changed by a wizard into
the form of a Turk. He and Gawain
killed the king of the Isle of Man and
Gromer took over as ruler of the
island. He was restored to his proper
shape when Gawain decapitated him.**Gromer**² *(see Gromersomer Joure)***Gromersomer Joure** *British*

[Gromer.Gromore Somir Jaure]

a robber-baron of Cannock Chase

He asked travellers a riddle and killed

them if they failed to answer correctly.
When King Arthur was lost on the
Chase and was given shelter by the
outlaw, he was asked 'What do women
want most?' An old crone, who turned
out to be Joure's sister, Ragnell, gave
him the answer – 'Their own way'.**Gromore Somir Jaure***(see Gromersomer Joure)***Gromovit** *Serbian*
[Gromovnik:=Slav Peroon]
a thunder-god**Gromovnik** *(see Gromovit)***Gronois** *(see Gronosis)***Gronosis** *British*
[Gronois]
son of Kay**Gronw Bebyr** *(see Gronw Pebyr)***Gronw Pebyr** *Welsh*

[Goronwy.Gronw Bebyr.Gronwy Pebyr]

a chieftain: a hunter

He was the lover of Blodeuedd, the
non-human wife of Llew. The lovers
planned to kill Llew but Gronw
succeeded only in wounding Llew who
escaped in the form of an eagle. When
Llew was restored, by the magic of
Gwydion, to human form, he sought
out Gronw and killed him.**Gronwy Pedbyr** *(see Gronw Pebyr)***Grottasong** *Norse*

[Grottasongr.Grotti Song.Quern Song]

the story of Frodi and the magic

millstones known as Grotte, in

the *Younger Edda***Grottasongr** *(see Grottasong)***Grotte** *Norse*

[Grotti.World Mill]

the magic millstones given to Frodi

and worked by the two giantesses

Fenia and Menia

*(see also Hengi-Kiaptr)***Grotti** *(see Grotte)***Grotti Song** *(see Grottasong)***Ground-heat Girl** *North American*

a Navaho maiden

wife of the first man

Grove Festival *(see Nemoralia)***Grove of Magicians** *Welsh*

[Cell-y-Dewiniaid]

a stand of oak trees in Wales

It is said that this site was used by
Vortigern and his counsellors as a
meeting-place.**Grub-chen** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Mahasiddha

gruacach *Scottish*

[gruagach.The Hairy One]

a monster: an ogre: a brownie: a

household goddess: an

Otherworld wizard

Gruadh*Irish*

daughter of a king of Antioch

She was pursued by a giant and went to
Cuchulainn for help. Despite his
protection, the giant carried her off
and Cuchulainn followed them
overseas, killing the giant and freeing
his captive.**gruagach**¹ *Irish*
a wizard-warrior**gruagach**² *(see gruacach)***Gruddieu** *British*

[Grudye(n)]

a warrior in Bran's army

son of Muryel

He was one of only seven to return
from Bran's expedition to Ireland to
rescue his sister, Branwen, from
Matholwch.**Grudye** *(see Gruddieu)***Grudyn** *(see Gruddieu)***Grugyn** *Welsh*

a young boar, offspring of

Twrch Trwyth

Gruibhne *Irish*

a warrior of Munster

He was one of the three captives
ransomed by Conall Corc and then
went to Scotland. When Conall was
sent to Scotland by the king of
Munster who believed that Conall had
tried to seduce his wife, the king sent
the Pictish king a coded message
asking him to kill Conall. Gruibhne
was able to repay Conall by changing
the message with the result that the
Fearadhach, the king of the Picts,
welcomed Conall and allowed him to
marry his daughter.**Grumbo** *British*

a giant in the story of Tom Thumb

Grumedan *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting
for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the
Irish king, Cildadan.**Gryflet** *(see Griflet)***gryfon** *(see griffin)***grylli**

a talisman in the form of a chimaera

or griffin *(see also gorgoneion)***Grymbert** *(see Grimbert)***Gryn** *British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace

gryphon *(see griffin)***gryphs** *(see griffin)***gryps** *(see griffin)***gSan Sgrub** *Tibetan*

a Bon god

He was merged with Yama in
Lamaism.

gSang-ba *Tibetan*

Bon deities

gShen-Lha-Odkhar *Tibetan*

a Bon creator-god

He descended from the Tushita heaven in the form of a blue bird and was reborn on earth from his mother's right armpit. He then learned the art of magic and was able to manipulate bodies so that one became several or several united to form one.

gShen-Rabs *Tibetan*

[gShen-Rap.Mi-bo]

the supreme god in the Bon pantheon

gShen-Rap (see gShen-Rabs)

gShin-rje *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Yama as one of the Drag-gshed

gShin-rje gsed *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Yamantaka as one of the Drag-gshed

gSun-gi-rgyal po *Tibetan*

[Sung-gi-gral-po]

king of speech

one of the Panchmaharajas

(see also Klu-dban)

Gu' *African*

[Gou:=Yoruba Ogun]

the blacksmith-god and war-god of the Fon

son of Mawu-Lisa

He helped Mawu-Lisa make the earth fit for human habitation and taught them the art of ironworking. In another version, Gu was a magical tool used by Lisa to fashion the earth and to make mankind from the excrement of the gods.

He was envisaged as a block of stone with a metal blade protruding from it.

Gu' *Mesopotamian*

the Babylonian version of Aquarius

Guabancex *West Indian*

[Lady of the Winds]

a Taino wind-goddess

Guabonito *West Indian*

a sea-goddess

She was rescued from the sea by Guagugiana and taught him the arts of medicine and necklace-making.

guaca *South American*

objects involved in Inca religion

This generic term embraces objects of worship (such as idols) as well as such things as the places where worship took place (eg temples), tombs, etc.

Guacarabita (see Attabeira)

Guachimines *Central American*

the brothers-in-law of Guamansuri

They killed Guamansuri, who had seduced their sister, and later, when

she had borne twin sons, Apocatequil and Piguerao, they killed her too. They were all killed by Apocatequil who restored his mother to life.

Guadiana *European*

a squire

When his master, Durandarte, fell at Roncesvalles, Guadiana turned into a river.

Guagugiana *West Indian*

[Albeborael.Guahayona.Guayahona.

(Hiaunael) Guanin.Vagoniona]

a culture-hero of the Taino

son of Hiauna

When Marocael was turned to stone, the people in the caves known as Amaiaua and Cacibagiagua escaped and Guagugiana was one of the first after sending out his servant, Giadrurvava, who was also turned to stone. Guagugiana led all the women out of the caves and took them to an island where he left them while he travelled on, taking the children with him. When he left the children, they were turned into dwarfs (tona) or, some say, into frogs. He later learned the arts of medicine and lace-making from Guabonito whom he rescued from the sea.

In some stories, he was turned into a bird by the sun; in others, that was the fate of his servant Giadrurvava.

Guahayona (see Guagugiana)

Guallauc *Welsh*

father of Eliseg

Guaire *Irish*

[Guiare Aidhne]

a king of Connaught

son of Colman

brother of Marvan

father of Cred and Geilgheis

He deposed Cellach and took the throne of Connaught, forcing Cellach to flee to an island with four of his followers. Guaire bribed the four to kill Cellach and, when Cellach's brother Muireadhach discovered what had happened, he came seeking vengeance. Guaire feigned friendship, gave Muireadhach his daughter in marriage and promised to yield the throne to him. Instead, when Muireadhach came to visit him, Guaire had him killed.

Another story says that he was defeated at the Battle of Carn Chonaill by the high king, Dairmaid, and fled to a convent. He later gave himself up to the high king and proved his generosity by giving away all his fine

trappings to lepers and distributing money to the poor. It was said that one (or both) of his arms grew longer from the weight of the coins he distributed.

When St Caimin fasted against him, Guaire and Cumaine Fada visited the saint to make amends for earlier ill-treatment. Guaire's wish that the saint's chapel should be filled with treasure was granted and he was able to give generously for the rest of his life.

On another occasion, he wished that he could share his good fortune with someone less fortunate and his plate of food was carried off by angels and set down in front of St Colman and his companions who were fasting. He later gave them a herd of cattle.

He was said to have killed the magic cow, Glas Gabnach.

At his funeral, his dead hand threw some sand, which turned to gold, to a beggar looking on.

Guallipen *South American*

[Huallepen]

in Chile, a fabulous animal in the form of a sheep with the head of a calf:

an amphibious monster

An alternative description of this monster says it was the result of a bull mating with a sheep and is very ugly with twisted hoofs. It is said that it will mate with either sheep or cows but the offspring of such unions are likely to be deformed, as will the children of any woman who hears or sees, or dreams about, the monster when she is pregnant.

Guamansuri *Central American*

the first mortal in the lore of the Incas. He seduced the sister of the Guachimines who killed him in revenge. The twins Apocatequil and Piguerao were the result of the union and, after they were born, the Guachimines killed their mother.

Guamaonocón *West Indian*

[Iocauna.Father Sky]

supreme god of the Taino

son of Attabeira (see also Yocahu)

Guan *Irish*

a warrior of the Fianna

He was one of the party that trapped Dermot and Grania in the Wood of Two Tents.

Guanamara (see Guanamhara)

Guanhamara *British*

[Guanamara]

wife of King Arthur in the work of

Geoffrey of Monmouth

In this version, Arthur married a noble Roman lady, Guanhamara, rather than Guinevere, daughter of his friend Leodegrance. (*see also* Guinevere)

Guanhuvara (*see* Guinevere)

Guanin¹ *West Indian*
a mythical country

The hero Guagugiana was said to have gone to this country.

Guanin² (*see* Guagugiana)

Guar Girl (*see* Gum Girl)

guara *South American*
spirits in the lore of the

Chamacoco people

guard (*see* garde)

Guardian of the Threshold

(*see* Dragon of the Threshold)

Guaracy *South American*

[Guracy.Torushompek]

sun-god and creator of animals

(*see also* Torushompek)

Guarani *South American*

an ancestral hero

He was one of four brothers who survived the flood and became the ancestor of the Guarani tribe.

Guarinos *European*

one of Charlemagne's knights

In some accounts, Guarinos was killed at Roncesvalles but others say that he was taken prisoner by the Saracens and was won in a draw by Marlot. Guarinos rejected his captor's offer of his two daughters on condition that he embraced Islam and was thrown into a dungeon. He was allowed out on some occasions and, when invited to take part in a nightly exercise, escaped.

In French stories he is Garin.

Guatavita *South American*

in the lore of the Chibcha, a lake said to be the home of a snake-god

Guatauva *West Indian*

a messenger-goddess of the Taino

Guatrigakwitl (*see* Gudratrigakwitl)

Guayacan *South American*

in the lore of the Incas, a lake

It was believed that the sky rested on pillars which rose out of this primordial lake.

Guayahona (*see* Guagugiana)

Guayavacuni *South American*

a supreme god in Patagonia

Gubaba (*see* Kubaba)

Gucumat *Central American*

[Bowels of Earth.Bowels of Heaven.

Four Ends of Earth.Gugumat.Gukamat.

Gukumat.Heart of Haven.Plumed

Serpent:=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:

=Mohave Kukumat]

a Quiche sky-god and creator-god son of E Quaholom and E Alom, in some accounts

In some accounts he is equated with Hurukan. (*see also* Kukumat)

Gudanna *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian monster

This celestial bull, which caused seven years of drought, was killed by Gilgamesh.

Gudar *Persian*

a nobleman

father of Gew

He dreamt about the young Khusraw who was growing up in Afghanistan, recognised him as a future king and sent his son Gew to bring him to Persia.

Gudhorn *Norse*

son of Halfdan by Groa

Halfdan was the brother-in-law of Groa whom he abducted.

Gudmund's realm (*see* Odainsakar)

Gudr (*see* Gudrun)

Gudratrigakwitl *North American*

[Above Old Man.Guatrigakwitl.

Old Man Above:=Cahroc Chareya]

the creator-god of the Wiyot tribes

He created the world by opening his hands and could, if he chose, end it by clapping his hands together.

Gudrun¹ *German*

[Cha(u)trun.Gudr(unn).Gurthr.

Gutrun(e).Kudrun.Krimhild]

daughter of Hettel and Hilde

wife of Herwig

She was promised in marriage to Herwig but was abducted by Hartmut, one of her unsuccessful suitors. She refused to marry him so he handed her over to his mother, Gerlinda, who treated her very badly. Thirteen years later, when she and her companion, Hildburg, were washing clothes on the shore, a mermaid or angel in the form of a swan told her that her brother Ortwin and her betrothed, Herwig, were coming to rescue her. Herwig, Ortwin and Wat led a force that routed the forces of Hartmut's father, Ludwig, who was killed by Herwig and Gundrun was reunited with her beloved who married her.

Gudrun² *Norse*

[Cha(u)trun.Gudr(unn).Gurthr.

Gutrun(e).Kudrun.Svava]

a Valkyrie

She fell in love with Helgi when she saw him fighting the Hundings and was reunited with him in Valhalla after he was killed.

In some accounts, she is Svava.

Gudrun³ *Norse*

[Cha(u)trun.Gudr(unn).Gurthr.

Gutrun(e).Kudrun:=German Krimhild]

daughter of Giuki and Grimhild

sister of Gunnar, Guttorm and Hogni

wife of Atli, Jonakur and Sigurd

mother of Swanhild by Sigurd

mother of Eitel and Erp by Atli

mother of Erp, Hamdir and Sorli

by Jonakur

When Sigurd came to her father's court her mother gave him a love-potion that caused him to forget Brunhild and fall in love with Gudrun whom he married. When Sigurd was murdered by her brother, Guttorm, she went with her daughter Swanhild to stay with Elf, the step-father of Sigurd who had married Thora after his first wife, Hiordis, died.

Atli, king of the Huns, demanded compensation for the death of his sister Brunhild, who had died on Sigurd's funeral pyre, and, under the influence of another of her mother's magic brews, Gudrun agreed to marry Atli even though she hated him. They had two sons, Eitel and Erp. When Atli, coveting the treasure of the Niblungs, killed Gunnar and Hogni, she killed her two sons by Atli and served their hearts and blood to Atli and his guests. In one version, she then set fire to the palace killing all inside, including herself; in another story she killed Atli with Sigurd's sword and then drowned herself; in yet another story she survived the sea and married King Jonakur, bearing three more sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli.

When her daughter, Swanhild, was killed by King Ermenrich, she ordered these young sons to avenge her death. Hamdir and Sorli killed Erp en route, thinking him too young for such an enterprise, and when they found the king they cut off his hands and feet. (*see also* Ildico)

In the *Nibelungeleid* she appears as Krimhild and in Wagner as Guttrune.

Gudrun⁴ *Norse*

wife of Thord and Thorwald

Gudrun Lied *German*

a 13th c epic, the story of Gudrun

daughter of Hettel and Hilda

Gudrunn (*see* Gudrun)

Gudyri-mumy *Russian*

a thunder-goddess of the Votyaks

Guebres

[Ghebers]

fire-worshippers

Guecubu *South American*

[Guecufu.Hucuva]

an evil spirit of the

Araucanian Indians

He was responsible for all the ills affecting mankind and is destined to destroy the earth with a flood. Some say that he has a benevolent aspect in the form of a vegetation-god, Akakanet, but others say that they are separate beings, brothers representing good and evil.

In another story, he sent a flood but Genuu-Pillan raised the mountains so saving some animals and human beings.

In some versions, guecuba is used as a generic term for all demons.

Guecufu *(see Guecubu)***Guédé¹** *West Indian*

the first man to die, in Haitian

voodoo lore

guédé² *West Indian*

a spirit of the dead, in Haitian

voodoo lore

It is said that these spirits can take possession of humans.

Guendolen *(see Gwendolen)***Guendoloena***(see Gwendolen.Gwendoloena)***Guenér** *(see Gwen³)***Guenever** *(see Guinevere)***Guenhuvara** *(see Guinevere)***Guevere** *(see Guinevere)***Guengasoain** *(see Gwengasoain)***Guenhwyach** *(see Gwenhwyfach)***Guenhwyvach** *(see Gwenhwyfach)***Guenloie** *(see Gwenloie)***Guenole** *Egyptian*

a priest

He acted as confessor to the king, Gradlon, and was later made a saint.

Guenú-Pillan *South American*

[Pil(l)an]

a name of Menechen as 'spirit of heaven'

In this role, he saved some human beings and animals when Guecubu sent a flood, by raising the height of the mountains.

Guerin *European*

a lord of Vienna

Charlemagne besieged his city when they quarrelled and the conflict was decided by single combat between Roland and Oliver, a grandson of Guerin. They fought an honourable draw, Guerin and the emperor were reconciled and Roland and Oliver became firm friends.

Guerrehet *(see Gaheris)***gueyo** *North American*

ashes said to have magical powers

Guffitar *Baltic*

[=Norse Govetter]

Lappish dwarf spirits of the forest or living underground

Guga *Hindu*

a serpent-god

Gugal *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk referring to his wealth

Gugoune *(see Ogoun)***Gugsi** *(see Zesa)***Gugulana** *(see Gugulanna)***Gugulanna** *Mesopotamian*

[Bull of Heaven.(Great) Gugulana]

a god of the underworld

consort of Ereshkigal *(see also Nergal)***Gugumatz** *(see Gucumatz)***Gugune** *(see Ogoun)***Guha** *Hindu*

a demon: a name for Karttikeya

He compelled Brahma to make him immune to any onslaught. Neither Vishnu nor Shiva could defeat him alone so they combined as Hari-Hara to overthrow him.

Guhya *(see Guhyaka)***Guhya-pati** *Buddhist*

a master of secrets

Guhyaka *Hindu*

[Guhya.Strong One:fem=Guhyaki]

a yaksha

A servant of Kubera and one of the guardians of his treasure. He stood guard at the door, holding a thunderbolt. *(see also Chin-kang.Li-shih. Vajrapanibalin)*

Guhyaki *Hindu*

[male=Guhyaka]

a female demon, servant of

Kubera

Guhyasamaja *Buddhist*

a protective deity

He is depicted with three heads and six arms.

Gui *European*

[Guy]

brother of Vivien

He rode with Guillaume to do battle with the Saracens, in support of his brother Vivien, but was captured when the Frankish army was totally defeated. Only he and Guillaume survived.

Gui de Burgogne *European*

[Guy of Burgundy]

a Frankish knight

husband of Floripas

He was one of Charlemagne's men captured by Balan but he was protected

by the Saracen's daughter, Floripas, until rescued by the Franks. He later married Floripas and was made ruler of half of Spain, the other half being given to Fierabras.

Gui de Montfaucon *European*

a knight defeated by Godfrey

de Bouillon

guianos *West Indian*

sacred yellow shells used as talismans

by the Taino

Guibourc *European*

[Witburgis]

wife of Girart de Vienne

In some accounts, the wife of Guillaume is called Guibourc.

Guichard *European*

[Guiscard.Guischart]

son of Aymon and Aya or Beatrice

brother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricciardetto, Ricardo and Rinaldo

Guiderius *British*

a king of Britain

son of Cymbeline

brother of Arviragus

He was killed in battle when Claudius invaded Britain and Arviragus became king.

Guido of Tours *French*

the French version of Guy of Warwick

Guido the Savage*(see Guido the Wild)***Guido the Wild** *European*

[Guido the Savage]

son of Aymon and Constantia

Aymon's wife is usually given as Beatrice and they had four sons. In *Orlando Furioso*, Aymon's wife is given as Constantia and their son was Guido.

He was captured by the Amazons and killed ten of their male warriors in single combat. When he finally escaped, he took with him Aleria, one of the ten wives he had been forced to marry.

He is sometimes included in the list of Charlemagne's paladins or equated with Guy of Warwick, the English hero.

Guigenor *British*

daughter of Guiromelant

and Clarissant

grand-niece of King Arthur

wife of Aalardin

Guignier *(see Guimer)***Guilan** *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Guillaume*European*

[Guillaume d'Orange. Guillaume
Fierebrace. Guillaume Short-nose]
son of Aymeri
uncle of Vivien
brother of Alane and Bertrane
husband of Guibourc

Responding to Vivien's plea for help against the Saracens, Guillaume led an army into battle but was defeated and he returned to Barcelona where his wife had raised more troops which he once more led into the fray together with Vivien's brother, Gui. Only Guillaume and Gui survived the battle and Gui was captured. Guillaume then sought help from the king and was given a huge army including the giant Rainouart who, in the final battle with the Saracens, killed 3,000 of them. Rainouart turned out to be the brother of Guibourc, having been stolen when a child and sold as a slave.

He later retired to a monastery where he terrorised the other monks and they sent him on a journey for supplies, hoping that he would be robbed and killed by outlaws. In the event, he killed the leader of the robbers and returned to the monastery where he gave the monks a thorough thrashing. He left the monastery and set up his own hermitage but the Saracen king, Synagon, captured him and held him in prison for seven years until Guillaume's nephew, Landri, raised an army and defeated Synagon, who was killed, releasing Guillaume who then returned to his cell.

He left it later to help King Louis who was under siege by the heathen king Ysoré, killed Ysoré and returned once again to his cell. He started to build a bridge over a gorge but each night the devil pulled down what Guillaume had built during the day until Guillaume caught the devil and threw him into the gorge, thereafter completing the bridge. Some time afterwards he died in his hermitage.

Other feats attributed to Guillaume include the putting down of a rebellion against King Louis led by Acelin, and the liberation of Rome and the defeat, in single combat, of the giant Corsolt.

In this fight, Corsolt cut off the tip of Guillaume's nose, so accounting for his nickname, Short-nose.

Guillaume de Monclin*European*

brother of Fromont

Guillen*(see Laminak)***Guimazoa***(see Attabeira)***Guimer***British*

[Guignier:=Welsh Tegau Eufron]
daughter of the king of Cornwall
sister of Cador
wife of Caradoc

She was betrothed to Caradoc who was dying from the effects of a blood-sucking snake fastened on his arm by his father, the magician Eliaures. Her brother, Cador, put her in a vat of sour wine and Caradoc in a vat of sour milk. This induced the snake to try to cross from one vat to the other, giving Cador a chance to kill it with his sword. She is said to have lost one breast in this encounter but it was replaced with a gold one by the magician Aalardin.

Her faithfulness was demonstrated when a mantle was produced at Arthur's court which would fit only faithful wives. Guimer was the only one who could wear it.

In Welsh stories, Caradoc's wife is Tegau Eufron.

Guinalot*British*

son of Eliaures

His father was forced by King Caradoc to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow. The first coupling produced Guinalot.

Guinebaut*British*

a magician
brother of Ban and Bors

Guinechen*South American*

a name of Epunamun as 'master
of men'

Guinee*West Indian*

home of the gods in Haiti

Guinemapun*South American*

a name of Epunamun as 'master of
the land'

Guinevere*British*

[Guanhuvara. Guanamara. Guanhamara.

Geneura. Genevra. Genievre. Ginevra.

Guenever(e). Guenhuvara. Guinever.

Gvenour. Gwennere. Wenhaver:

=French Gilan(e)ier:

=Welsh Gwen(h)wyfar.

Gwenh(w)yar. Gwynhwyfar]

daughter of King Leodegrance

sister of Gotegrim and Gwenhwyach

wife of King Arthur

In some accounts, she was the mother of Loholt. In Welsh stories, her father was Gogrvan while other versions say he was King Garlin or even Vortigern. Others say she was a Roman, an orphan named Guanamara, reared by King Cador.

In some accounts she was regarded

as a triune goddess while others say there were two Guineveres, one good, one bad, the latter being able to take the real Guinevere's place to do evil. Lanfal was the only man who realised that the False Guinevere had taken over from the real Guinevere at the wedding feast when she married King Arthur.

She brought the Round Table as part of her dowry when she married King Arthur.

In the Welsh version, she was once abducted by Melwas but Arthur soon recovered her. In the British version, she and ten of her knights were captured by Meliagaunt, who loved her from afar, and imprisoned her in his castle. When Lancelot rode to her aid, Meliagaunt begged for mercy and the queen forgave him. She slept that night with Lancelot, with whom she had a long affair, and he left blood on the sheets from a wound on his hand sustained when he forced the window bars. Meliagaunt accused Guinevere of being unfaithful to the king by sleeping with one of her ten knights, many of whom had been wounded when he captured them. The queen was saved from the stake by Lancelot who escaped from a trap set for him by Meliagaunt and killed him in single combat even though he had one hand tied behind his back.

The affair with Lancelot was resumed when the Grail quest ended but when Lancelot tried to distance himself from her she became angry and banished him from the court. When she gave a dinner for twenty-four of her knights, she was accused by Mador of killing his cousin Patrise who died after eating an apple poisoned by Pinel and intended for Gawain. She would have been burnt at the stake unless her innocence could be proved by single combat and the king ordered Bors to fight on her behalf against Mador. At the last minute, Lancelot took the place of Bors and defeated Mador who then accepted that the queen was innocent.

When Arthur went off on a hunting trip, she was caught in bed with Lancelot by Mordred and Agravain who betrayed her affair with Lancelot to the king. He ordered Gawain to burn her at the stake but he refused to do so. Gawain's brothers, Gaheris and Gareth, had to obey the king's command but

when the queen was led to the pyre, Lancelot charged into the crowd and rescued her, killing Gaheris and Gareth and many others in the process. Lancelot took her off to Joyous Gard and Arthur attacked this castle to recover her. The conflict was ended only when the Pope intervened and Guinevere was returned to Arthur who pledged her safety. Lancelot took himself and many of his followers off to his estates in France where he was later followed by Arthur's army, intent on revenge. Mordred was left in charge of the country and he soon had designs on Guinevere. In some stories she became his mistress, in others she went through a form of marriage with him; still other versions say she merely pretended to yield and then left him, shutting herself away in the Tower of London.

On the death of Arthur she retired to a convent in Amesbury and refused to leave despite the pleas of Lancelot to return with him to France. She died in the convent soon afterwards. Other stories say that she joined Arthur in Avalon or was captured by the Picts. Yet another version says that she was killed by Lancelot who believed that she had been a willing accomplice of Mordred. He shut Mordred in a room with her dead body which, driven by hunger, Mordred ate.

In a Continental tale, a man named Gasozein claimed that he had married Guinevere but she rejected the chance to leave Arthur for the claimant. This upset Gotegrim who abducted her and would have killed her if Gasozein had not saved her. When Gawain rescued the queen from Gasozein, the impostor admitted that he had been lying.

Some accounts say that Arthur had three wives, all called Guinevere.

(see also Guanhamara)

Guinevere The False

(see False Guinevere)

Guingamor (see Guingamuer)

Guingamuer *British*

[Guingamor]

a lover of Morgan le Fay

In some accounts he was a ruler of Avalon.

Guinganbresil *British*

husband of Tancree

Guinglain (see Gingalin)

Guimar *British*

[Giomar]

a nephew of King Arthur

Guire *European*

mayor of Bordeaux

brother of Sherasmin

Guireomelant (see Guiromelant)

Guiromelant *British*

[Guireomelant]

husband of Clarissant

father of Guigenor

A knight who hated Gawain, who had killed his father; they were later reconciled.

Guiron *British*

father of Calinan by Bloie

His lover, Bloie, was carried off by Danain but Guiron forgave him. He eventually became a hermit and died in a cave.

Guiscard (see Guichard)

Guischart (see Guichard)

Guitechin (see Widukind)

Guiteclin (see Widukind)

Guithelin *British*

a monk

He was sent to Brittany to offer Britain to the king, Aldroen, if he would send an army to defend it against invading forces. The king sent his brother Constantinus who became king of Britain.

guji *Japanese*

a chief priest

Gujo *Afghan*

a local god of the Kafir

Gukamatz (see Gucumatz)

Gukumatz (see Gucumatz)

Gul *Irish*

[Gulaidhe]

a satirist

father of Saba

He entertained the king, Feidhlimid, when he was caught in a snowstorm.

Gul-Ses *Mesopotamian*

[=Hurrian Hutena]

Hittite goddesses of fate

Gula *Mesopotamian*

[Nin Ezen.Nintinugga.Ninudzalli:

=Babylonian Ninkarraka:=Kassite Hala:

=Phoenician Baau:=Sumerian Baba]

the Sumerian goddess of death

and healing

consort of Ninurta or Nimib

In some accounts, she is identified with Baba.

Gulaidhe (see Gul)

Guland

[Nabam]

a demon associated with Saturday

Gulanundoidj *Australian*

a woman betrothed to a snake-man

She was promised to Jurawadbad who turned into a snake and bit her when

she took Bulugu, a watersnake-man as her lover.

Gulban (see Ben Bulben)

Gulbhan (see Ben Bulben)

Gulf of Black Grief *Norse*

the berth, in Niflheim, of Naglfari, the ship of death

Guli *African*

a Hottentot hunter who killed

the Sun-ram

He shot the ram and cut off some of the flesh. When he found that all water sources had dried up he replaced the flesh and prayed. The god revived and the water supplies were restored.

Gullbra *Norse*

a princess

daughter of Visivald

sister of Soley

half-sister of Hiarandi

Her half-brother locked her up in a fortress and killed all who came seeking her hand, cutting off their heads and putting them on poles to deter others.

Gullfaxi *Norse*

[Gold(en)mane.Goldfax.Gullfaxi]

the horse of Hrungnir

When Thor killed Hrungnir in a duel he acquired this golden-maned horse and gave it to his son Magni.

Gullifaxi (see Gullfaxi)

Gullinbursti *Norse*

[Gollinbursti]

a boar with a golden pelt which pulled

Frey's car

This marvellous animal was made by Sindi and presented to Frey by Brock.

(see also Slidrugganni)

Gullinkambi *Norse*

[Gold Comb.Goldtop.Gollinkambi.

Vithaf(i)nir.Vithofnir]

the cockerel in Midgard that will wake

the gods at Ragnarok

This bird sits on the topmost branch of the great tree, Yggdrasil.

(see also Vedfolnir)

Gullintani *Norse*

a name of Heimdall as 'golden-toothed'

Gulltop *Norse*

[Gulltoppr]

the golden-maned horse of Heimdall

Gulltoppr (see Gulltop)

Gullveig (see Gollveig)

Gullweig (see Gollveig)

Gulsilia Mata *Hindu*

an evil goddess causing illness

Gulu *African*

[Kulu]

the creator-god of the Buganda

father of Kaizuki, Nimba and Walumbe

Gum Baby (see Gum Girl)

Gum Girl *African*
[Gum Baby.Guar Girl.Rubber Girl.
Tar Baby]

an effigy covered with sticky matter
This effigy was placed by a farmer whose crops were being stolen. Anansi, the trickster-god who was the culprit, kicked her to make her speak her name and when his foot got stuck he hit her to make her release him. His hand also got stuck and he was unable to defend himself when the farmer arrived and gave him a good thrashing.

Gum-Wa (see Kumwa)

Gumakesi *Hindu*

daughter of MatAli by Sudharma
She was so beautiful that Sudharma could find neither mortal nor god worthy of his daughter so he married her to the handsome Naga, Sumukha.

Gumali (see Wele Gumali)

gumberoo *North American*

a fabulous animal

guna *Hindu*

a strong principle of nature

The transmigration of souls is governed by three gunas – raja, sattva and tamas.

guna-guna *Pacific Islands*

in Indonesia, witchcraft and magic

Gunadhya *Hindu*

a poet

A poem, written in Gunadhya's own blood, was rejected by the king, Satavahana, to whom it was addressed, so he tore it into small pieces and fed them one by one into the fire. All the game animals gathered round the fire and wept at the beauty of the poem. Meanwhile the king fell ill and was told to eat game to cure his illness – but there was no game to be found. The king hurriedly retracted his rejection and bought what was left of the poem.

Gunapipip (see Kunapipi)

Gunarh *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of the north-west, an animal spirit in the form of a killer-whale

Gunarhnesemgyet

(see Gunarhnsengyet)

Gunarhnsengyet *North American*

a hunter of the killer-whale, Gunarh
When his wife was abducted by the whale, Gunarhnsengyet dived to the bottom of the ocean where he met the Cormorant People who were blind. As a reward for cutting open their eyes so that they could see, they told him

where to find his wife. Outside Gunarh's house, Gunarhnsengyet met a woodman and repaired the wedge he used for splitting logs. The woodman helped by taking pails of water into the house which, when tipped on to the hot hearth-stones, caused so much steam that Gunarhnsengyet's wife was able to escape. To stop the killer whales from following, Gunarhnsengyet blew a magic potion over Gunarh who swelled so much that he blocked the door, preventing the others from getting out.

Gunasarman *Hindu*

owner of a magic eye-lotion which could make him disappear

Gundari-myoo *Japanese*

[Amrita Kundalin.Amrita Kundika.

Kanro Gundari.Kongo Gundari.

Nampo Gundari Nasha.Renge Gundari]

a terrible god

He is regarded as a manifestation of Hosho and is depicted with three eyes, large fangs, eight arms and serpents twined round his limbs.

Gundebald *British*

ruler of a mysterious kingdom

Despite the fact that his realm was referred to as one from which nobody ever returned, Meriadoc was able to rescue a German princess held there by Gundebald.

Gundestrup bowl *Norse*

a 1st c bowl, silver-plate on copper, decorated with gods and scenes from mythology

Gundicarius (see Gunnar)

gundil *Australian*

witch-doctors of the Aborigines

Rain, falling where the rainbow ends, is said to turn into crystals and those who have these crystals in their bodies can become gundil.

Gunduple *East Indian*

a cat

This animal was owned by a lame boy in Borneo whose job it was to see that the children of the village passed safely to and from school. The evil goblin, Pasangu, managed to carry off some of the children so the boy warned the others to trust nothing – only the mice. Pasangu overheard this conversation – as intended – and promptly turned himself into a mouse. He was then quickly despatched by Gunduple.

Guneus *Greek*

father of Laonome

Gunger (see Gungnir)

Gungner (see Gungnir)

Gungnir

Norse

[Gung(n)er]

the spear of Odin

In some accounts, this marvellous weapon was made by the dwarf Dvalin and presented to Odin by Loki; in others, Odin fashioned it himself from a branch of Yggdrasil and a blade was later added by the dwarfs. When thrown it had the power to determine the outcome of the battle by the direction of its flight.

In some accounts, it is referred to as the sword of Odin.

Gunkamdeva *Hindu*

a king who conquered the Nagas

The defeated Nagas each gave the victor a likeness of himself drawn in his blood, telling the king that worship of the pictures would bring rain in times of drought.

Gunlad (see Gunlod)

Gunlauth (see Gunlod)

Gunlod *Norse*

[Gunlad.Gun(n)lauth.Gunnlod]

daughter of the giant Suttung

mother of Bragi by Odin

She was entrusted with the three containers of the magic brew made by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar from the blood of the sage Kvasir whom they had killed to obtain his knowledge. She concealed it in the middle of a mountain but Odin knew about it from his ravens. Having gained access to the cave with the help of Baugi, Suttung's brother, Odin seduced Gunlod and, asking for a sip of the fluid, drank it all. In the guise of an eagle, he flew back to Asgard where he regurgitated the magical brew which endowed the drinker with the powers of music and poetry.

The product of Odin's dalliance with Gunlod was the god Bragi.

Gunna *Scotland*

spirits that search for scraps of food such as bones

Gunnar *Norse*

[Gundicarius.Gunnarr:

=German Gunther]

king of the Giukungs

son of Giuki and Grimhild

brother of Gudrun, Guttorm and Hogni

husband of Brunhild and Glauvmor

When Sigurd married Gunnar's sister Gudrun, Gunnar and his brother Hogni became his blood-brothers. Gunnar succeeded his father Giuki to the throne and wished to make Brunhild his queen but lacked the courage to

face the wall of flames that surrounded her castle. Sigmund, who had already braved the flames before meeting Gunnar and Gudrun, assumed the form of Gunnar with the help of a magic potion brewed by his mother, and rode through the flames again, spending three days with Brunhild. When she married Gunnar ten days later, she realised that she had been deceived and that she still loved Sigurd who had been the first to ride through the flames so, after quarrelling with Gudrun, she asked her husband to kill Sigurd. Bound by blood-ties, Gunnar could not do such a thing but his younger brother Guttorm speared Sigurd in the back, killing him but dying in the attempt from Sigurd's thrown sword. After Brunhild died in the flames of Sigurd's funeral pyre, Gunnar married Glaumvor.

In some versions, he and Hagen ambushed Walther von Wasenstein and Hildegrinde but had one hand and one foot cut off in the fight.

Gunnar Helmingr *Norse*

a Norwegian who offended the king
He fled to Sweden to escape the wrath of King Olaf and went on an annual procession in which Frey blessed the land. Many abandoned the god in a blizzard but Gunnar stayed. In a fight with Frey, Gunnar prayed to the Christian god and Frey was defeated. He took Frey's place and was well received by the people. He married a priestess of Frey's temple and, reconciled with Olaf, returned to Norway.

Gunnar Lambason *Norse*

one of the men in Flosi's force

attacking the Njalssons

husband of Hallgerda

Gunnar was killed by Skarp-Hedin, Njal's son, who hurled at him the jawbone which, years before, he had cut from the head of Thrain whom he had killed, an event which started the feud between the Sigfussens and the Njalssons.

Gunnarr (see Gunnar)

Gunnlauth (see Gunlod)

Gunlod (see Gunlod)

Gunnodoyah (see Gunnodoyak)

Gunnodoyak *North American*

[Gunnodoyah]

an Iroquois warrior

He was a mortal who was taken to heaven and instructed in the arts of war by Hinun. He fought the Great

Lake Serpent but was swallowed by it. Hinun killed the snake and rescued Gunnodoyak, restoring him to life and taking him back to heaven.

Gunnthra *Norse*

a river in Niflheim

one of the 12 rivers known

as Elivagar

Gunphar *British*

a king of Orkney

He was one of the rulers who, impressed by King Arthur's might, submitted to his sovereignty.

Gunter *British*

a king of Denmark

When he refused to pay tribute to King Arthur he was killed.

Gunthari (see Gunther¹)

Gunther¹ *German*

[Gunthari.King of Worms:=Norse Gunnar]

the name of Gunnar in

the *Nibelungenlied*

son of Dankrat and Ute

brother of Gernot, Giselher

and Krimhild

husband of Brunhild

father of Siegfried

He became king of Burgundy on the death of his father and, with Siegfried's help, won the hand of Brunhild. He invited Siegfried, who had married his sister Krimhild, to visit his court where Krimhild and Brunhild had a furious quarrel. Gunther was later induced by Hagen, who plotted to avenge the insult to Brunhild, to invite Siegfried's help in an alleged invasion. Hagen used the opportunity to kill Siegfried.

His sister, Krimhild, then married Etzel and they invited Gunther and his nobles to visit their court. Here Krimhild, intent on vengeance against Hagen, bribed her husband's brother, Brodelin, to kill the party. Gunther and Hagen were taken alive, all the rest were slain. Krimhild had Gunther, her own brother, beheaded and used his severed head to try to force Hagen to reveal where in the Rhine he had hidden the Nibelung treasure. When he refused to tell her, she killed him.

Another story says that his father was Gibich, king of Burgundy, who surrendered when Attila's hordes swept all before them, giving the Hun a tribute of gold and the young noble, Hagen, as a hostage in place of his own son, Gunther (here, Gunthari), who was just a baby at the time. In later

years, Hagen escaped from Attila's court and returned to Burgundy to join Gunther who became king on the death of his father. Later still, Walther and his lover Hildegunde, two other hostages at Attila's court, escaped with much treasure and Gunther and Hagen set out to kill the fugitives and seize the treasure. In the event, Walther killed all the warriors Gunther sent against him and finally Gunther and Hagen did battle with Walther. Gunther lost a leg and Hagen lost an eye but they became reconciled with Walther who had had his right hand cut off in the fight.

Gunther² *German*

son of Siegfried and Krimhild

Gunthiof *Norse*

son of Frithiof and Ingeborg

Gunuko *African*

a deity of the Nupe of Nigeria and

in Brazil

Gunura *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity

father or sister of Damuzi

Gunvasius (see Guynas)

Gupta, Abhinava *Hindu*

a 10th c sage

He was said to be a miracle-worker, an incarnation of Shiva, and was the author of many works on yoga and Tantrism. He and some 1,200 of his followers entered a cave and disappeared forever.

Gur-Gyi Mgon-Po *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of tents

a form of Mahakala

Gur-nu-gi-a (see Kur-nu-gi-a)

Guracy (see Guaracy)

Gurdr (see Gudrun)

Gurgiant Brabtrud (see Gurgustius)

Gurgurant *British*

a cannibal king

He became a convert to Christianity and took the name Archier, becoming a hermit.

Gurguntius (see Gurgustius)

Gurgustius *British*

[Gurgiant Brabtrud.Gurguntius]

a king of Britain

son of Rivallo

Gurhyr (see Gwrhyr)

Guri (see Gwri)

Gurikhaisib *African*

the primaeval ancestor of the

Hottentots

Guriang Tunggal *East Indian*

a supreme god in Java

father of Guru Minda

husband of Ambu Dewi

Gurm (*see Garm*)

Gurmun *Irish*
an African king who became king of Ireland
son of Gormund, some say
In some accounts, he was the father of Isolde. He may be the same as Gormund.

Gurnemans (*see Gornemant*)

Gurthr (*see Gudrun*)

guru *Hindu*
[gosain]
a spiritual leader
The guru mediates between god and man. Those who malign a guru may be struck dumb and turned into snakes.

Guru-Gita *Hindu*
[Song of the Guru]
a poem of some three hundred and fifty stanzas relating conversations between Shiva and Parvati

Guru-kam-balu *Tibetan*
a headless monk

Guru Minda *East Indian*
a Javan prince of heaven
son of Guriang Tunggal and Ambu Dewi
husband of Purba Sari
He was sent down to earth to find a bride for himself and adopted the form of a black monkey, Lutung Kasarang. With the help of some bujanggal, he provided the palace, the lake and the other items demanded by Purba Rarang as the price for the hand of her sister, the princess Purba Sari who Lutung married.

Guru Nanak (*see Nanak*)

Guru ri Seleng *Pacific Islands*
one of the first beings in the lore of Sulawesi
brother of Sangkuruwira
father of Nyilitimo

Guru Rimpoche (*see Rimpoche*)

guruwari *Australian*
paintings on stones, etc. used in male rituals

Gurzgi *British*
son of Gornemant
brother of Lascoyt, Liaze and Schenteflurs

Guzil *African*
a god in Tripolitania
This deity, having been fathered on a cow, appeared in the form of a bull.

Gusayn
[Gusion.Gusoin.Pirsoyn]
a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He is said to know the past and the future and has the power to reconcile enemies.

Gushasp *Persian*
a sacred fire
This fire, together with Burzhin, Mitro and Frobach, protected the country.

Gushkinbanda *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian god

Gushtaspa (*see Vishtaspa*)

gusi *East Indian*
a pot-bellied type of jar in Borneo
The Dasun tribe revere such jars, believing them to be the home of the spirits of their ancestors.

Gusion (*see Gusayn*)

Gusoin (*see Gusayn*)

Gustr (*see Thiassi*)

Gusts of Wind (*see Breath of Wind*)

Guta *European*
a Hungarian demon

Gutrun (*see Gudrun*)

Gutrune (*see Gudrun*)

Guttlehog
the English version of Ciriato

Guttorm *Norse*
[Guttormr]
son of Giuki and Grimhild
brother of Gunnar, Gudrun and Hogni
His brothers Gunnar and Hogni had become blood-brothers of Sigurd who had married their sister, Gudrun. When Gunnar's wife, Brunhild, quarrelled with Gudrun, she asked Gunnar to kill Sigurd. He would not kill a blood-brother so the deed was done by Guttorm who drove his spear into Sigurd's back while he slept. With a dying convulsion, Sigurd flung his sword at the fleeing Guttorm, cutting him in half.

Guttormr (*see Guttorm*)

Guy de Bourgogne
(*see Gui de Burgogne*)

Guy of Burgundy
(*see Gui de Burgogne*)

Guy of Southampton *British*
father of Bevis

Guy of Warwick *British*
[=French Guido of Tours]
a mediaeval hero
son of Segard
husband of Felice
father of Rainburn
He served as a page to Rohand, the earl of Warwick, and married his daughter, Felice. He killed the Dun Cow, a dragon in Northumberland and the giant Colbrand and went as a pilgrim to the Holy Land where he fought the Saracens. When he returned he found that Felice had given her life to good works so he left her in peace and built a hermitage for

himself. When he was on his death-bed, he was reunited with Felice who died of grief. (*see also Guido*)

guyascutus *North American*
[dismal sauger.godaphro.gouger.
gwinter.lunkus.mountain stemwinder.
prock.rackabore.sauger.sideswiper.
sidehill dodger]
a fabulous animal

Guynas *Welsb*
[Gunvasius.Gwenbaus.Gwinas]
a mortal version of Gwyn ap Nudd as king of Orkney

Guyon¹ *British*
a knight in *The Faerie Queene*,
temperance personified
He rescued the prisoners held by Acrasia and sent her captive to the Queen of Faerie.

Guyon² *European*
a king of Denmark
son of Geoffroy
half-brother of Ogier
father of Walter
He was the son of Geoffroy by his second wife and, when Geoffroy died, the throne passed to his son by his first wife, the paladin Ogier. Ogier was advised by a heavenly voice that greater things than kingship lay in store and he handed the crown to Guyon. When Ogier was imprisoned by Charlemagne, Guyon threatened to support the army of Carahue who was preparing to attack France to free Ogier. His forces arrived after Carahue's army had routed Bruhier's invading army and they joined forces to invade the Saracen lands in conjunction with a French force led by Ogier.

guytresh (*see gytrash*)

Guzhak *Persian*
consort of Hoshang
She and Hoshang, offspring of Siyamak and Nashak, are regarded as the progenitors of the Iranians.

Gvenour *British*
the name for Guinevere in *Arthour and Merlin*

Gwaddyn Oddeith *British*
[Gwadyñ Odyeth]
a warrior at King Arthur's court
He used the soles of his feet, which could become red-hot, to clear a path for Arthur's war-band.
He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Gwaddyn Osol *British*
[Gwadyñ Osol]
a warrior at King Arthur's court

He could flatten any mountain merely by standing on top of it.

He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Gwady'n Odyeth

(see Gwaddyn Oddieth)

Gwady'n Osol (see Gwaddyn Osol)

Gwaelod (see Cantre'r Gwaelod)

Gwaeth *Welsh*

maidservant to Cyfwlch
and Drwgddyddwg

Gwaethaf Oll *Welsh*

maidservant to Syfwlch
and Llynddyddwg

Gwair (see Gweir.Gwydion)

Gwakko *Japanese*

[=Hindu Chandra]
a Shinto moon-deity

He is depicted as a yellow-bodied youth with long hair, seated on a lotus.

Gwal (see Gwawl)

Gwalchafed (see Gwalchaved)

Gwalchaved *Welsh*

[Gwal(c)hafed.Gwalhaved.
Hawk of Summer]

the Welsh name for Galahad
son of Lot and Gwyar
brother of Gwalchmai

Gwalchwyn *Welsh*

[White Hawk]

the Welsh name of Gawain

(see also Gwalchmai)

Gwalchmai *Welsh*

[Gwalchwyn.Gwalchmai.Gwalkmy.
Hawk of May]

a hunter at King Arthur's court
son of Lot and Gwyar
brother of Mordred
a nephew of King Arthur

He made peace between Tristram and King Mark and accompanied Culhwch on his quest for the hand of Olwen. In later stories he is Gawain although others regard them as separate characters.

In some accounts, he is the son of Arthur by his own sister, Gwyar, and was reputed to know the nature of everything. (see also Gwalchwyn)

Gwalchmei (see Gwalchmai)

Gwalhafed (see Gwalchaved)

Gwalhaved (see Gwalchaved)

Gwalkmy (see Gwalchmai)

Gwalu *African*

[C'balu.Gbalu]
a rain-god of the Yoruba

Gware *British*

a member of King Arthur's household,
appearing in the story of Culhwch
and Olwen

Gwartheygydd *Welsh*

a warrior and counsellor at King
Arthur's court
son of Caw

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Gwastad *Welsh*

[Gwested]

father of Gwefyl

Gwau Meo *Pacific Islands*

a culture-hero of the Solomon Islands
brother of Gwau Meo

These two heroes, known as the Red Heads, were regarded as children of the sun and were credited with slaying many monsters and bringing food, magic and other benefits to their people.

They were said to have led a band of their followers by sea to inhabit the Solomon Islands and are now worshipped as war-spirits.

Gwawl¹ *Welsh*

[Gawl.Gwal.Prince of Sun]

a former suitor of Rhiannon
son of Clud

At the wedding of Pwyll and Rhiannon he asked a favour which Pwyll granted. He claimed Rhiannon. She agreed to be his one year hence. At the feast to celebrate that event, Pwyll appeared as a beggar and asked Gwawl to put food in his bag. When Gwawl tried to stamp it down he was trapped in the bag and agreed to give up Rhiannon as a condition of being released.

Gwawl² *Welsh*

[Gawl.Gwal]

daughter of Coel and Stradwawl
wife of Cunedda, in some accounts

Gwedd *Welsh*

owner of the horse Gwyn Dunmane

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain this horse for use in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

Gwefyl *British*

[Gwevyl]

a warrior at King Arthur's court
son of Gwastad

When he was sad, his bottom lip drooped to his midriff and his upper lip covered his head.

He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Gweir *British*

[Gwair]

a counsellor of King Arthur
son of Gwestyl

Gweir Ennwir *British*

[Gwair]

an uncle of King Arthur

Gweir Hir *British*

[Gwair]

an uncle of King Arthur

Gwen¹ *British*

[Gwenn.Llen Arthur.Mantle
of Invisibility]

a cloak or veil of King Arthur

This garment, said to make the wearer invisible, was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. It could be worn only by women who were faithful to their husbands, which excluded Guinevere.

Some say it is the same as Mantell.

Gwen² *British*

[Gwenn]

daughter of Cunedda

Gwen³ *Irish*

[Guener]

a goddess of smiles
sister of Jou and Sadurn

Gwen⁴ *Welsh*

[Gwenn.The White Swan]

daughter of Cynwal

wife of Anlawdd

mother of Goleuddydd, Igraine

and Rieingulid

She was said to be one of the most beautiful maidens in the country.

(see also Gwenlliant)

Gwenbaus (see Guynas)

Gwenddolau *British*

[Gwenddoleu]

a prince

Merlin's lord

He owned a gold gwyddbwyll board which became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. He also had some magical birds which were yoked together and lived on corpses. These birds were killed by Gall.

He fought Rhydderch and his cousins, Gwrgi and Peredur, at the Battle of Arthuret and was killed there by Rhydderch.

Gwenddoleu (see Gwenddolau)

Gwendolen¹ *British*

[Guendoloe(a)]

daughter of Corineus

wife of Locrinus

mother of Maddan

Her husband had a secret mistress, Estrildis, by whom he had a daughter, Hebrén. When he deserted Gwendolen in favour of Estrildis, she raised an army in Cornwall, fought and killed Locrinus, threw Estrildis and Hebrén into the Severn and took over the throne of England. Some say that

she buried Estrildis alive. She later abdicated in favour of her son Maddan.

Gwendolen² *British*

[Guendolen(a)]

a fairy

mother of Gyneth by King Arthur

Gwendolena (*see* Gwendoloena)

Gwendoloena *British*

[Chwimleian.Guendoloena.Gwendolena]

a flower-maiden

wife of Merlin, in Italian romances

Some say that Merlin divorced her and she later married Rhydderch.

(*see also* Gwendydd)

Gwendydd *British*

[=Italian Ganieda]

a twin-sister of Merlin

wife of Rhydderch, in some accounts

(*see also* Gwendoloena)

Gwengasoain *British*

[Guengasoain.Gygantioen]

a giant

the killer of Raguidel

father of Belinette

He had a bear to guard him against the prediction that he would be killed by two knights. These turned out to be Gawain and Yder who killed him to avenge the death of Raguidel.

Gwenhwyfach *British*

[Guenhwy(v)ach]

a sister of Guinevere

In some accounts, she was the wife of Mordred and the Battle of Camlan resulted from her striking the queen, her sister.

Gwenhwyfar *Welsh*

[Gwenhwyvar.White One]

the Welsh version of Guinevere

Gwenhwyvar (*see* Gwenhwyfar)

Gwenhyfar (*see* Gwenhwyfar)

Gwenhyvar (*see* Gwenhwyfar)

Gwenlliant *Welsh*

a beautiful maiden (*see also* Gwen³)

Gwenloie *British*

[Guenloie]

wife of Yder

Gwenlon *British*

a knight at the court of King Mark

He was one of a trio of knights who spied on Tristram and Isolde and informed King Mark of his wife's infidelity.

Gwenn (*see* Gwen)

Gwennere¹ *Irish*

daughter of Ryon

Gwennere² (*see* Guinevere)

Gwenwynwyn *British*

the chief warrior at King

Arthur's court

Gwern *Irish*

a prince of Ireland

son of Matholwch and Branwen

When Bran invaded Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch, the Irish king surrendered without a fight and agreed to hand the throne to his three-year-old son, Gwern. Efnisien killed the boy by pushing him into the fire, precipitating the battle between the two sides that left all the Irish, and all but seven of the British, dead.

Gwernach (*see* Gwrnach)

Gwested (*see* Gwasted)

Gwestel (*see* Gwestyl)

Gwestyl *British*

[Gwestel]

father of Gweir

Gwevyl (*see* Gwefyl)

Gwiawn *British*

[Cat-eye]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He had such sharp eyesight that he was said to be able to cut the eyelid from the eye of a gnat.

He was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Other stories describe him as a magician with the power to cure wounds.

Gwiffred Petit *British*

[Little King:=Welsh Y Brenhin Bychan]

a small knight

He fought with Geraint and was defeated but became his friend and helper.

Gwilenhin *Welsh*

[Gwilenhyn]

a king of France

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain the help of Gwilenhin in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth. He was killed by the boar during the hunt.

Gwilenhyn (*see* Gwillhenhin)

Gwilym *British*

a son of the king of France

Gwinam *British*

a horse of Kay

Gwinas (*see* Gwynas)

gwinter (*see* guyascutus)

Gwion *Welsh*

[Gwion Bach:=Irish Finn mac Cool]

son of Gwreang

He was abandoned on the shore in a basket and was found by Ceridwen who employed him to stir the magic cauldron Amen in which she was brewing a potion that would give her son, Avagddu, supernatural knowledge

to compensate for his extreme ugliness. Drops of the brew splashed on Gwion's thumb and he licked it off, so acquiring the knowledge intended for Avagddu. He ran off and Ceridwen chased him, both taking various forms until finally she, in the form of a hen, swallowed Gwion, in the form of a grain of corn. She then found herself pregnant and the boy Gwion was reborn. Ceridwen threw him into the sea from which he was recovered by Elphin who called him Taliesin.

(*see* Taliesin)

Gwlad Yr Hav *Welsh*

the Otherworld, a land of summer

from which men came

Gwladys *Welsh*

a Welsh saint

daughter of Brychan

mother of St Cadoc

She was abducted by Gwynllym who was helped in the enterprise by King Arthur.

Gwlgawd (*see* Gwlgawd)

Gwlwlydd *Welsh*

owner of the oxen Melyn Gwanwyn

and Ych Brych

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get these oxen for use in part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

(*see also* Melyn Gwanwyn.Nyniaw.

Peibiaw.Ych Brych)

Gwlyddyn (*see* Glwyddyn)

Gwrach *Welsh*

a hag: a witch: a form of banshee

Gwrach y Rhibyn *British*

the Welsh version of Grey Washer by

the Ford (*see* Washer by the Ford)

Gwragedd Annwfn *Welsh*

lake-maidens

These beings are said occasionally to marry humans but return to their lake if struck. They are said to have passed on great knowledge of medicine.

Gwreang *Welsh*

father of Gwion

Gwreidawl (*see* Greidwl)

Gwres *Welsh*

a standard-bearer for King Arthur

son of Rheged

Gwrfan *Welsh*

[Gwrvan]

in some accounts, a name for Gawain

Gwrfoddu (*see* Gwrfoddw)

Gwrfoddhu (*see* Gwrfoddw)

Gwrfoddw *British*

[Gwrfodd(h)u]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

uncle of King Arthur

He went on the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth and was killed by the young boar Llwydawg.

Gwrgi *British*
cousin of Gwenddolau

He and Peredur fought with Gwenddolau against Rhydderch at the Battle of Arthuret.

Gwrhŷr Gwalstawt *British*
[Gurhŷr]

a warrior at the court of King Arthur, an interpreter

He was said to be able to talk to the birds and animals and was sent to accompany Culhwch on his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In some accounts he was a magician and could change into a bird; others say he was a Knight of the Round Table.

Gwri *Welsh*
[Guri]

the name first given to Pryderi by the couple who found him after he had been abandoned

Gwrnach *British*
[Gwernach.Wrnach.Wrynach]
a giant

In some accounts, he was the owner of a magic sword, Dyrnwyn, that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Kay got his hands on the sword on the pretext of polishing it and used it to decapitate Gwrnach.

Gwrvan *(see Gwrfan)*

Gwrvawr *British*
an ancestor of King Arthur

Gwrytheyrn *Welsh*
the Welsh name for Vortigern

Gwyar¹ *Welsh*
[Gore]
a war-goddess

Gwyar² *Welsh*
[Gore]
wife of Lot
mother of Dioneta and Gwalchmai

In some accounts, she was the sister of King Arthur, mother of Gwalchmai by Arthur and mother of Hoel by Ymer.

Originally Gwyar was regarded as the father of Gwalchmai, latterly as his mother. *(see also Anna)*

Gwyddawg *British*
son of Menestyr
father of Arwyli

He killed Kay and was himself killed by King Arthur.

gwyddbwyll *Welsh*
[=Irish fídhcell]

a board game played by gods and mortals

In the story of Rhonabwy's dream, King Arthur was playing this game against Owain.

Gwyddeu *(see Gwyddno)*

Gwyddno Garanhir
(see Gwyddno Garanhirtan)

Gwyddno Garanhirtan *Welsh*

[Dewrarth.Gwyddno Garanhir

Gwyddeu.Urien]

king of Gwaelod

a salmon-fisher

father of Elphin

He and his son found and rescued the infant thrown into the sea by Ceridwen and raised him, calling him Taliesin.

Some say that he is the same as Gwyddno Longshanks and the hamper was a never-empty cauldron.

Gwyddno Longshanks *Welsh*
[Gwyddeu Longshanks]

ruler of Cantr'r Gwaelod, an

undersea kingdom

owner of a never-empty hamper,

Mwys Gwyddno

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this hamper as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Some say that he is the same as Gwyddno Garanhirtan.

Gwyddolwyn *Welsh*
[Gidolin.Gwyddolwyn]

a dwarf

owner of the bottles that kept

liquids warm

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get these bottles as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Gwyddrei *British*

a gatekeeper of King Arthur's palace

He was said to be able to see in the dark.

Gwydion¹ *Welsh*
[Gwair.Gwydyon:=Irish Ogma:

=Roman Ogmios]

a magician and war-god

nephew and deputy for Math,

king of Gwynedd

son of Beli and Don

brother of Aranrhod and Gilfaethwy

father of Nwyvre by Aranrhod

When his brother Gilfaethwy fell in love with Goewen, one of Math's footholders, he organised the battle necessary to get Math away from her. He did this by swapping some phantom horses for a herd of pigs owned by Pryderi and coveted by Math. When Pryderi discovered that the horses were merely a magician's illusion, he marched on Gwynedd.

While Math was away at war, Gilfaethwy seduced Goewen who was dismissed from her post when Math returned. Gwydion tried to have Aranrhod appointed in her place but, when tested for virginity by Math's magic wand, she produced a baby, Dylan. Gwydion collected in a handkerchief a drop of blood that appeared at the same time and put it in a chest. It developed into another baby, the boy Llew, who was raised by Gwydion as his own. Math punished Gwydion and Gilfaethwy by turning them successively into male and female deer, pigs and wolves. In each form they produced offspring and in these forms he was the 'father' of Hyddwn as a deer, Hychdwn as a pig and Bleiddwn as a wolf. Math changed all these young animals into boys and later restored both Gwydion and Gilfaethwy to human form.

In some versions there was a third child of Aranrhod, all fathered by Gwydion.

He is said to have led the forces that fought the Battle of Godeu against the forces of Arawn.

In some accounts, he created Taliesin.

Gwydion² *Welsh*
[Gwydyon]

a herdsman for the tribe of Gwynedd

Gwydolwyn *(see Gwyddolwyn)*

Gwydre¹ *British*

an illegitimate son of King Arthur

He was killed when a member of the party hunting the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Gwydre² *British*
nephew of Hueil

He was killed by King Arthur who fought his uncle, Hueil, when the latter tried to exact vengeance. Hueil succeeded only in wounding the king.

Gwydyon *(see Gwydion)*
Gwyglet *Welsh*

a warrior-hero

Gwyl *British*

a mistress of King Arthur

daughter of Gendawd

Gwyl Awst *(see Calan Awst)*

gwyllion *Welsh*

mischievous spirits: cruel fairies

These spirits are said to appear in the form of ugly females, sometimes seen as goats.

Gwyn¹ *Welsh*

[Gwynn ap Nudd:=British Herne]

king of the fairies, lord of the dead

son of Lludd

brother of Gwythyr, some say

Some say he is Arawn, king of the underworld, who left the underworld to become king of the fairies. Others say that King Arthur made him king of the underworld.

He carried off Creiddylad who had been promised to Gwythyr who then raised an army and attacked Gwyn. Gwyn won the battle, taking many prisoners and killing Nwython, forcing Nwython's son Cyledyr to eat his father's heart. King Arthur intervened to make peace between Gwyn and Gwythyr, decreeing that Creiddylad should be returned to her father, Lludd, and that the two suitors for her hand should fight each other every May Day until the end of time, the final winner to take the woman.

Some say that he was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen. In some accounts, he is given as Creiddylad's brother, in others he is equated with Gwyn, son of Tringad.

(see also Guynas.Gwyn²)

Gwyn² *Welsh*
a warrior at King Arthur's court
son of Tringad

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to obtain the help of Gwyn, riding his horse Du, in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth. He was killed by the boar during the hunt.

In some accounts he is equated with Gwyn ap Nudd.

Gwyn Dunmane *Welsh*
[Gwyn(n) Mygd(d)wn]
the horse of Gweddw

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this animal for use in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Gwyn Gloy (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

Gwyn Gloyw (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

Gwyn Gohoyw *Welsh*
[Gwynn Gloy(w)]
father of Cigfa

Gwyn Hen *Welsh*
[Gwyn the Old]
father of Heilyn

Gwyn Llogell Gwyr *British*
an elder at King Arthur's court

Gwyn Mygddwn
(see Gwyn Dunmane)

Gwyn Mygddwn (see Gwyn Dunmane)

Gwyn the Old (see Gwyn Hen)

Gwyngelli *Welsh*
a warrior and companion of
King Arthur

When the boar Twrch Trwyth was brought to bay in the Severn, Gwyngelli

grabbed him by the feet and dragged him under the water.

Gwynhwfar (see Guinevere)

Gwynn ap Nudd (see Gwyn¹)

Gwynn Gloy (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

Gwynn Gloyw (see Gwyn Gohoyw)

Gwynn Mygddwn
(see Gwyn Dun Mane)

Gwynn Mygddwn
(see Gwyn Dun Mane)

Gwynllym (see Gwynnlim)

Gwynnlim *British*
[Gwynllym]
king of Gwynllyg
father of St Cadoc

He abducted St Gwladys and was helped by King Arthur to escape the pursuing Brychan, her father.

Gwri Gwallt-euryr *Welsh*
a Welsh hero, an early version
of Gawain

Gwys *Welsh*
a young boar
offspring of Twrch Trwyth

Gwythyr *British*
son of Greidwl
brother of Gwyn ap Nudd,
some say

Gwyn carried off Creiddylad, the intended bride of Gwythyr, who raised an army to recover her but was defeated in battle. King Arthur intervened, making peace between them and decreeing that Creiddylad should be returned to her father, Lludd, and that the two suitors for her hand should fight each other every May Day until the end of time, the final winner to keep the woman.

Some say that he was also a member of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

gyal-tsan dsemo *Tibetan*
a form of prayer-flag (see also da-cha)

Gyalin *Tibetan*
king of the realm of demi-gods

Gyas (see Gyges)

gydja *Norse*

an Icelandic priestess

Gyges (see Gyges)

Gyfnewid, Llasar Llaes (see Llasar)

Gygantioen (see Gwengasoain)

Gyges¹ *Greek*

[Gyas.Gyges]
one of the Hundred-handed ones
son of Uranus and Gaea
brother of Briareus
and Cottus

He was killed by Heracles in the battle between the gods and the giants.

Gyges² *Greek*
[Gyges]

a shepherd who became king of Lydia
He found a horse made of brass hidden in a crack in the earth and opened it. Inside was the body of a giant wearing a magic ring. Gyges took the ring, which conferred invisibility on the wearer, and used it to gain access to the king's palace where he killed the king, Candaules, and seduced his wife.

Another story says that Candaules forced his wife to appear naked before Gyges so that he could admire her beauty. This so enraged the queen that she persuaded Gyges to kill her husband and then married his killer.

gygr *Norse*
the female version of jotun (giant)

Gylfa-ginning *Norse*
[The Deluding of Gylfi]
a story from the *Younger Edda* of
Gylfi's visit to Odin's palace

Gylfe (see Gylfi)

Gylfi *Norse*
[Gylfe]
king of Sweden

When he made the journey to the palace of Odin, disguised as the old man Gangleri, to find out about the gods, he was mystified by the three deities Har, Iafn-Har and Thrídi, and the gatekeeper, Gangler, who related the Norse myths and then disappeared, together with the palace.

In another version, Gangler is the king of Sweden, the myths are related to him by the three mysterious gods and the gatekeeper is not named.

Gylli *Norse*
[Gyllir]
a horse of the gods

Gyllir (see Gylli)

Gymer (see Gymer)

Gymir¹ *Norse*
[Gymer]

a sea-giant
a shepherd of Gollweig
son of Aegir and Ran
father of Beli and Gerda
brother of Mimir (see also Gymer²)

Gymir² *Norse*
[Gymer]
a name of Aegir as 'concealer'

In some accounts, the same as Gymi the sea-giant.

Gyneth *British*
daughter of King Arthur by Gwendolen
Merlin put her under a spell from which she was wakened by Roland de Vaux.

Gyngalyn Gyoli gyromancy a form of divination In this system, a participant walks round and round in a circle until he becomes dizzy and falls over. Prophecy is based on the direction towards which the person falls.	(see Gingalin) (see Giall)	gytrash [guytresh] a ghost haunting byways: the spirit of a horse, mule or dog In some accounts, this is the same as the bargaist. gyu-O a form of lie-detector An accused person swears on oath,	<i>British</i> <i>Japanese</i>	using a white paper bearing the rough outline of a crow or raven, which is then burnt. The accused then swallows the ashes and, if he lied, he will be devoured by the gyu-O.



H



H *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,
referred to as god H

This deity seems to be connected with
the serpent.

Ha' *Chinese*

[Ch'en Chi.The Blower]
a general who was deified as
a door-god

Ha was originally Ch'en Chi, a marshal
at the court of the emperor Chou
Wang.

He and Hang did a service for the
magician Tu O who rewarded Ha with
the power to breathe out poison gas.
He met Hang, who could project fatal
rays from his nostrils and who had
defected to the opposing army, in
battle and was killed.

He was made one of Buddha's
guards in heaven when he died.

He is sometimes equated with
Chin-kang and he and Hang together
are referred to as Hang Ha Erh
Chiang.

Ha² *Egyptian*

a guardian god of the desert
Lord of the Libyans

(see also Hah)

ha³ *Egyptian*

an entity not dependent on the
physical body, one of the 5 elements
comprising the complete being

Ha-loa *Pacific Islands*

second child of Wakea

He was the ancestral founder of the
Hawaiian people by his own daughter
Ho'ohoku-ka-lani.

Ha-nui-o-rangi (see Hanui-o-rangi)

Ha Wen Neyiu *North American*

a supreme god of the Iroquois

Ha-mori *Japanese*

a guardian god of the leaves
of trees

Ha-Yama-to *Japanese*

consort of O-Ge-Tsu-Hime
father of Wake-Sa-ne-me
and Waka-toshi

haab *Central American*

the Mayan solar year (see also time)

Haagenti (see Hagenti)

Haakon (see Hakon)

Haapi (see Hapy)

Haatan

a demon said to hide treasure

Habbat-ar-Rumani *African*

a blind man

He found seven doves, one of which
was blind. One of the other doves
found a magic herb that cured their
blindness and they all lived together in
the Castle of Light.

Habeg *Korean*

Lord of the River
father of Yuhwa

When Yuhwa became pregnant by
Hemosu, Habeg turned her out of
the house.

Habergeris *European*

in the Tyrol, an evil bird

The cry of this bird, an instrument of
the devil, portends death and anybody
who imitates it is torn to pieces.

Habotchkilawetha *North American*

['oat goat']

a spirit of vegetation

(see also field spirit)

Habonde *European*

[=Norse Fulla]

a Danish goddess of abundance

Habondia

a queen of spirits, witches, etc.

Haborim (see Aini)

Haborym (see Aini)

Habren *British*

[Hebren.Sabra.Sabre.Sabrina]

daughter of Locrinus and Estrildis

Locrinus, married to Gwendolen, fell
in love with the German prisoner
Estrildis and fathered on her a
daughter named Habren (or Sabra or
Sabrina) or, in some versions, a son
named Hebren. When Locrinus finally
rejected Gwendolen and married
Estrildis, Gwendolen fled to her son
Maddan in Cornwall and they raised an
army which fought and defeated
Locrinus who was killed in the battle.
Gwendolen took over as queen and had
Estrildis and Habren thrown into the
river Severn. In some versions,
Estrildis was buried alive.

Habrok *Norse*

the hawk owned by the Danish king
Hrolf Kraki

This bird was once put in a cage with thirty Swedish hawks which were supposed to kill Habrok. Instead, Habrok killed all of them.

Habyarimana *African*
a name of Imana as 'he who gives children'

Hacavitz *Central American*
a god of the Quiche Indians

He was turned to stone by the rays of the sun.

Hachacyum (see Nohochacyum)

Hache *European*
son of Berchther
father of Eckhardt

Hachiman *Japanese*
[God of the Eight Banderoles.Ojin.
Yahata:=Buddhist Daibosatsu]
a Shinto god of war

He was originally the emperor Ojin, son of the empress Jingo, and later deified.

Hachioji *Japanese*
a group of 8 deities (3 female,
5 male) spat out by Amaterasu
and Susanowa

Hackeberg (see Hackelberend)

Hackelberend *Norse*
[Hackeberg.Hackel-berend. 'mantle-bearer']
a name for Odin as a wind-god

Hackelberg, Hans von *Norse*
a suggested leader of the Wild Hunt

He was condemned for ever to hunt in the air as punishment for his sins.

Hacklespin *British*
the English version of Calcabrina

Haco (see Hakon)

Hacou (see Hakon)

Hactce (see Gahe)

Hactci (see Gahe)

Hactcin (see Gahe)

Hadachisi *North American*
a Navaho destroyer-god
one of the Yeibechi

Hadad *Mesopotamian*
[Dad(da).Dadu.Kurgal.Martu:
=Babylonian Adad:=Phoenician
Balmarcodes]

a Syrian weather-god
consort of Atargatis or Asherah

Hadburg *Norse*
a swan-maiden
aunt of Siegelinde

Hagen met her and Siegelinde when he was en route to Etzel's court and Hadburg prophesied good fortune. As soon as Hagen returned their garments which he had seized, Hadburg prophesied doom.

Hadding¹ *Danish*

[Haddingr]
a hero
son of Orvandil and Groa
brother of Svipdag

He was a favourite of Odin who helped him in some of his battles.

After the death of his father, Hadding was nursed by Hardgrip and reared by Odin who gave him a drink called Leifner's Flames, which gave him great strength and courage.

He became king of Sweden and waged war against the Danes who were led by his half-brother, Gudhorn. He also killed a monster, only to find that it was Svipdag in disguise.

Hadding² *Norse*
[Haddingr]
a sea-god

He was wounded by a fellow suitor for Ragnhild. She nursed him, leaving a ring in the wound. When she later had to choose between a group of suitors, she was able to identify Hadding by touch. After some years, he longed for the sea and she for the hills, so they parted.

Haddingr (see Hadding)

Hades¹ *Greek*

[Aides.Aidoneus.Ais.
Clymenus.Euboleus.Eubouteous.
Klymenos.Plouton.Pluteus.
Pluto.Polydectes.Polydegmon.Pylartes.
Stygeros.'unseen'.Zeus Katachthonios:
=Egyptian Serapis:=Japanese Emma-O:
=Norse Ymir:=Pacific Islands Yama-
raja:=Persian Yima:=Roman Aidoneus.
Dis (Pater).Dives.Orcus.Pluto]
god of the underworld, god of wealth
one of the Olympians
son of Cronus and Rhea
brother of Demeter, Hera, Hestia,
Poseidon and Zeus
husband of Persephone

He abducted Demeter's daughter Core and, as Persephone, made her his wife and Queen of the Dead.

When Heracles captured the dog Cerberus as his twelfth Labour, he wounded Hades who had to go up to Mount Olympus to be healed by Asclepius.

He wears a helmet of invisibility given to him by the Cyclopes and is depicted as a stern god with a beard and crowned head, holding a key and a sceptre.

Hades² *Greek*
[=Hebrew She'ol]
hell (see also Tartarus¹)

Hadhayaosh (see Hadhayosh)

Hadhayosh *Persian*
[Sarsaok:=Hebrew Behemoth]
a primeval ox

The beast carried people across the primeval waters that were known as Vourukasha.

Hadiganso Shano *North American*
[False Face Society.Gagaso]

an organisation of Iroquois shamans
This group purported to cure the sick by ritual dancing and the use of carved wooden masks or 'faces'. They were assisted by the Gadjisa.

Hadir (see Khadir)

Hadubrand *Norse*
son of Hildebrand and Ute

He grew up while his father was away fighting alongside Dietrich and met him in battle, each not knowing the other. They finally recognised the relationship and were reunited.

Hadui *North American*

an Iroquois supernatural hunchback
Although he was said to cause disease, he nevertheless passed on to Ioskeha the secrets of medicines to cure diseases.

Hadur (see European)
a Hungarian deity, light personified

Haedcyn *Anglo-Saxon*

[Haethcyn]
son of King Hredel

haematomancy
divination based on the way blood runs from a victim

Haemon¹ *Greek*

[Haimon]
son of Creon
husband of Antigone

When Antigone buried the body of Polyneices, killed at Thebes, against the orders of Creon the king, she was handed over to the king's son, Haemon, with instructions to bury her alive. Instead, he married her and they had a son. He killed both himself and his wife when their son was sentenced to death by Creon.

In some accounts, Antigone, imprisoned in a cave, hanged herself and Haemon fell on his sword in despair.

Yet another story says that Haemon failed to answer the riddle of the Sphinx who carried him off and ate him.

Haemon² *Greek*
[Haimon]
son of Andraemon and Dryope
father of Oxylyus, some say

Haemon³ *Greek*
[Haimon]
son of Pelasgus
father of Thessalus

haemony
a plant said, in Milton's works, to
ward off evil spells

Haethcyn (*see* Haedcyn)

Haeva *German*
a minor deity

Hafdan (*see* Havgan)

Haferboch *German*
['oat goat']
a spirit of vegetation
(*see also* field spirit)

Hafgan (*see* Havgan)

Hafra-drottin *Norse*
a name for Thor as lord of goats

hag
an evil witch or sorceress in the form
of an ugly woman: a she-devil

These beings are said to ride people,
particularly young men, at night, to
the extent that their victim wakes up
exhausted. In extreme cases, the
person affected may die.

hag-knots
tangled hair in a horse's mane, said
to be caused by witches

Hag of Beara (*see* Cailleach Bheur)

Hag of Hell (*see* Black Witch)

Hag of Iarnvid (*see* Gollweig¹)

Hag of the Cats *Irish*
a hag who, they say, was fed by cats

Hag of the Mill *Irish*
[White Goddess]
a fairy affecting those driven mad

hag-stone
a naturally occurring flint with a hole
in it

These stones may be hung round the
neck or a bedpost etc, to ward off evil.

Hagal *Norse*
the tutor of Helgi

Hagan (*see* Hagen²)

Hagano (*see* Hagen²)

Hagbard (*see* Harbard)

Hagbardr (*see* Harbard)

Hagbarth (*see* Harbard)

Hagbarthar (*see* Harbard)

Hagbarthus (*see* Harbard)

Hagedises (*see* disir)

Hagen¹ *German*

son of Sigeband
husband of Hilde
father of Hilde

At the age of seven, he was carried off
by a griffin and lived for many years in
a cave with three young girls who had
likewise been abducted. These were
Hildburg, Hilde and another princess.

When the body of a soldier was
thrown up by the sea, he took the
armour and weapons from the corpse
and killed the griffins and the four of
them were rescued by a passing ship,
only to find themselves in the hands of
Count Garadie, an old enemy of
Hagen's father. Hagen threw most of
the crew overboard and compelled
Garadie to take him to his father's
court where he discovered that his
father had died. He took the throne
and married Hilde who bore him a
daughter, also called Hilde.

Hagen² *German*
[Amelrich.Hagan(o).Hagru:=Norse
Hogni]

a Burgundian knight
brother of Dankwart
father of Aldrian and Hilda

In the *Volsung Cycle* he is Hogni.

In the *Nibelungenlied* he kills
Siegfried and is himself killed by
Krimhild. The story goes that, on a
visit to Gunther's court, Gunther's
sister, Krimhild, quarrelled with
Gunther's wife, Brunhild, and Hagen
plotted to avenge the insult to
Brunhild by killing Siegfried. He
induced Gunther to invite Siegfried to
the court on a later occasion on the
pretext of requiring his help to repel an
invasion. Hagen took the opportunity
of the visit to kill Siegfried by stabbing
him with a spear in the one point in
the middle of his back where he was
vulnerable. At Siegfried's funeral,
Hagen touched the body which was
lying in state and it started to bleed
where he touched it, betraying him as
the killer. Krimhild vowed vengeance
and, when she married Etzel, she
persuaded him to invite Gunther and
his nobles to the court. On the
journey, Hagen met two swan-maidens
one of whom, Siegelinde, prophesied
death. He also, using the name
Amelrich, killed a ferryman and used
his boat to cross a river.

At Etzel's court, Brodelin was bribed
by Krimhild to kill Gunther's party and
Hagen, who escaped the first attack,
killed Etzel's child, Ortlieb. After the
Burgundians survived an attempt to
burn down the hall in which they were
besieged, they were again attacked by
forces led by Rudiger. Only Gunther
and Hagen escaped with their lives and
both were taken prisoner and handed
over to Krimhild. She beheaded her
brother, Gunther, and used his severed

head to try to force Hagen to reveal
where in the Rhine he had hidden the
Nibelung treasure. When he refused,
she killed him.

Another story says that, as a young
boy, Hagen (here, Hagano) was
handed over as a hostage by the king,
Gibich, together with a tribute of gold,
when Attila (Etzel) threatened to
overrun his kingdom, since the king's
own son, Gunther, was just a baby at
the time. At the Hun's court, Hagen
met another hostage, Walther, and
they became lifelong friends. A third
hostage was Hildegunde with whom
Walther was in love. The boys were
schooled in the arts of war by Attila
and became great warriors. Hagen
escaped and returned to Burgundy
where Gunther had become king on
the death of his father. Later, Walther
and Hildegunde also escaped, taking
with them much of the Hun's treasure
and Gunther insisted that he and
Hagen should find the fugitives, kill
them and seize the treasure. In the
ensuing fights, Walther killed all the
warriors sent against him and finally
met the two leaders. Gunther lost a
leg and Hagen lost an eye in the
encounter but they nevertheless
became reconciled with Walther whose
right hand had been cut off in the
engagement.

In the Wagnerian story of the Ring,
Hagen plotted to get his hands on the
Ring of Power and stabbed Siegfried
in the back. When Brunhilde,
dying on Siegfried's funeral pyre,
threw the ring into the Rhine, the
Rhine-maidens rose to claim it on a
huge wave that drowned Hagen as he
snatched at the ring.

Some versions say that he was the
son of Krimhild by Alberich.

(*see also* Hogni)

Hagenit (*see* Hagenti)

Hagenith (*see* Hagenti)

Hagenti
[Hagenti.Hagenit(h)]

a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He is said to have the power of
transmutation and appears in the form
of a bull with wings.

Haggit
[Hag(g)it(h)]
one of the 7 Olympic Spirits

This being was said to rule the planet
Venus and to have the power of
transmutation of metals.

Haggith (*see* Haggit)
Hagit (*see* Haggit)
Hagith (*see* Haggit)
Hagnias *Greek*

father of Tiphys, some say

Hagoromo *Buddhist*
 a tennin who visited earth and left
 her robe behind when she returned
 to paradise

Hagru (*see* Hagen²)

Hags of Doom (*see* Amaite Aidgill)

Hags of Gloucester *British*
 9 witches

These appear in the story of Peredur
 at the Fortress of Marvels as the
 Witches of Caer Llyw, one of whom
 trained Peredur in the arts of war.
 They were killed by King Arthur and
 his war-band.

Hah *Egyptian*
 a god, eternity and infinity
 personified

He is depicted holding up the heavens
 with his raised arms and holding
 a palm-frond.

Hahab
 a demon associated with royalty

Hahabi
 a demon of fear

Hahai Wugti *North American*
 [Hahaiwugti.Spider-woman]
 a spirit of of the Hopi people

In some accounts, she takes the place
 of the Navaho spider-woman, Naste
 Etsan. (*see also* Kokyangwuti.

Naste Etsan.Spider Woman)

Hahaiwugti (*see* Hahai Wugti)

Hahana Ku *Central American*
 a Mayan messenger-god

Hahanu *Mesopotamian*
 a minor Sumerian god

Hahektaok (*see* Heitlik)

Hahgwehdaetgah *North American*
 a name used for Tawiscara, in
 some accounts

son of Ataensic
 twin of Hahgwehdiyu

These twins were known as the Doyadano.

Hahgwehdiyu *North American*
 a name used for loskeha, in some
 accounts

son of Ataensic
 twin of Hahgwehdaetgah

These twins were known as the Doyadano.

Hahness *North American*
 [Nootka Tu-tutsh:=Makah Kaikaitch]
 the thunderbird of the Chinook

This bird, a raven, first appeared when
 Too-lux cut open a whale. Its eggs
 were eaten by Quootts-hooi and the
 men appeared from these eggs.

Hai Ho Shang *Japanese*

a monster in the form of a huge fish
 This beast was said to have a shaven
 head like a monk and was regarded as
 the spirit of the unquiet dead sailors.

Hai-en-Wat-ha (*see* Hiawatha)

Hai-uri *African*
 a half-bodied monster in the lore of
 the Hottentot

Haia *Mesopotamian*
 a Sumerian god of store-houses
 husband of Nunbarseghenu or Nanse

Ha'iaka (*see* Hiiaka)

Haibet *Egyptian*
 the shadow: one's other self

Haid *Norse*
 a vala

When Odin felt that the end of the
 world was near, he consulted Haid
 who told him how the world would
 end but could tell him nothing about
 what would follow Ragnarok.

(*see also* Heid¹)

haiden *Japanese*
 part of a shrine for the use of
 devotees (*see also* heiden)

Haidu *North American*
 the spirit of disease

Ioskeha defeated Haidu and forced
 him to reveal the secrets of medicine
 which he then passed on to the tribes.

Haioletlik (*see* Heitlik)

Haietlik (*see* Heitlik)

Haikili *Pacific Islands*
 a Hawaiian thunder-god

Haili'laj *North American*
 a plague-god of the Haida Indians

Haimati (*see* Haimavati)

Haimavati *Hindu*
 [Haimati.Snow Queen]
 an epithet of Devi or Parvati,
 referring to her birth in the
 Himalayas

Haimon (*see* Haemon)

Hainowele *East Indian*
 a female deity

She was born from a coconut. The
 men of the tribe killed her and cut her
 body into pieces which, when buried,
 produced the fruits of the earth.

Haiowatha (*see* Hiawatha)

Hairy Chief (*see* No'a-huruhuru)

Hairy One, The (*see* gruacach)

Hairuku *Japanese*
 a fisherman

He found a robe made of white
 feathers hanging on a tree. It turned
 out to belong to a moon-maiden who
 was bathing in the sea. When he gave
 it to her, she danced for him and then
 flew off to her home on the moon.

Haithne *Irish*

[Four-angled Music.Oak of Two Greens]
 the Dagda's harp

When it was stolen by the Fomoiré, it
 flew off the wall where it had been
 hung, killed those who stole it and put
 the others to sleep with its music.

Haitsi-aibab (*see* Heitsi-eibib)

Haiu *Egyptian*
 a serpent, night, which forever chased
 the moon

Haiuri *African*
 a Hottentot demon

This being, resembling half a man
 sliced vertically, collected victims and
 took them down to the underworld.

Haiwa *Arab*

the Arab name for Eve, wife of Adam
 mother of Abil(Abel) and Kabil(Cain)

Hak (*see* Heket)

Haka *Arab*
 a name for the moon

hakata *African*
 carved wooden sticks, plates or tablets
 used in divination

Hakawau *New Zealand*
 a Maori sorcerer

Two other sorcerers, Puarata and
 Tautohito, owned a wooden head which
 killed all who came near their fortress.
 Hakawau, by superior magic, overcame
 the power of the two sorcerers and their
 head and entered their stronghold.
 When he left he killed all those inside
 with a clap of his hands.

Hakhma (*see* Sophia¹)

Haki *Norse*

an early king of Norway

Hakim *African*
 brother of Azimu

When he threw a spear at Khadu, god
 deflected it so that it struck Hakim.

Hako *North American*

a fertility rite of the Pawnees

This ceremony celebrates the creation
 of the world by Atius Tirawa.

Hakon¹ *Norse*

[Haakon.Haco(n).Hocken]

a warrior-king

father of Thora

The Valkyries Gondul and Skogul
 selected this warrior to fall in battle as
 a valuable addition to the ranks of slain
 warriors in Valhalla.

Hakon² *Norse*

[Haakon.Haco(n).Hocken]

a rich merchant

Her parents promised the young
 Ketilrid to Hakon but she was in love
 with Viglund. Hoping to get rid of
 Viglund, Hakon, aided by Ketilrid's

two brothers, laid an ambush for Viglund and his brother Trausti, both, of whom were wounded. It did Hakon no good – Ketilrid went through a form of marriage with her uncle, Ketil, and married Viglund when he later returned from overseas.

Hakon³ *Norse*
[Haakon.Haco(n).Hocken]
a good king

He is due to take over after Ragnarok, in some accounts.

Hakona Tipu *Pacific Islands*
the south wind (see also Tūa-uo Loa)

Hala¹ *Hindu*
the ploughshare of Balarama

He used this ploughshare as his favourite weapon.

Hala² *Mesopotamian*
[=Babylonian Gula]
a Kassite goddess of healing

halak³ (see halak)

Halach uinic *Central American*
Mayan judges of good and evil: a high caste status

Halache
a demon associated with sympathy

Halahala¹ *Buddhist*
a god of poison

halahala² *Hindu*
the poison regurgitated by the serpent Vasuki at the Churning of the Ocean
This poison was swallowed by Shiva who held it in his throat.

halak *Malay*
[belian orang.hala]
a shaman

The halak is said to be able to diagnose illness using a magic crystal and to effect cures by untangling the roots of a shrub dug up by his assistant. Some say that the halak has the power to change into a tiger.

Halak Ghimal *Malay*
a chinoi

This supernatural being sits on Mat Chinoi's back and supervises the contents of his stomach.

Halasa (see du'l Halasa)

Halayudha *Hindu*
a name for Balarama reflecting his use of the ploughshare, Hala, as a weapon

halcyon *Greek*
the kingfisher: the bird of Tethys

Halcyone (see Alcyone)

halda'wit *North American*
a witch of the Tshimshian tribe

These people keep a piece of a corpse in a box and use it to bewitch others, causing illness or even death. Should

he kill somebody in this way, the witch himself will die unless he walks round the dead person's house and crawls round his grave wearing the skin of some animal.

Any person observing the rites of a halda'wit must join the ranks or be killed.

haldde *Baltic*
a Lappish nature spirit

Haldi *Armenian*
a guardian god
husband of Bagvarti

haldja (see haltija)

hale *African*
magic employed by the Mende

Halesus *Greek*
son of Agamemnon

He was a bastard son of Agamemnon who escaped when his father, together with Cassandra and her twin sons, was murdered by Clytemnestra and her lover Aegisthus.

Half Boys (see Split Boys)

Halfdan¹ *Norse*
[Healfdene]
son of Belé
brother of Helgi and Ingeborg

After the death of their father, Halfdan and Helgi jointly ruled the kingdom of Sogn. When Sigurd Ring asked for the hand of Ingeborg, his sister, Halfdan made a joking remark that upset the old king of Ringric who then sent in his army. He and Helgi sent Hilding to persuade Frithiof to fight for them but he, having been insulted by Helgi, refused to help. They then signed a treaty with the invading king, paid him an annual tribute and gave him Ingeborg in marriage. In later years, in one story, he made friends with Frithiof and gave him Ingeborg as his wife.

Halfdan² *Norse*
[Healfdene]
husband of Signe-Alveig

He captured Orvandil, his wife Groa and their son Svipdag. He then forced Orvandil (or Egil) to shoot an apple off the top of Svipdag's head and fathered a son, Gudhorn, on Groa, his sister-in-law. He was later killed by Svipdag.

Halfdan Svarti *Norse*
a 9th c king of Norway

He was cut into quarters, one for each of four districts.

Halia *Greek*
[Helia]
a sea-woman
mother of Rhode by Poseidon,
some say

Haliae *Greek*
sea-women: attendants of Dionysus

Haliartus¹ *Greek*
son of Sisyphus and Merope
brother of Coronus

Haliartus² *Greek*
the site of Telphusa's spring

Halieia *Greek*
a festival in honour of Helios, held in Rhodes

Halirrhothius *Greek*
a water-god
son of Poseidon and Euryte

He abducted Alcippe the daughter of Ares who pursued and killed him.

In another story, he was cutting down trees in a grove sacred to Athena when he accidentally struck himself with the axe and died.

Halitherses *Greek*
a prophet
son of Mastor

He predicted the safe return of Odysseus.

Halki *Mesopotamian*
a Hurrian corn-god

Halkis *Mesopotamian*
[=Hattic Kait]
a Hittite god of oaths

Hall of Judgement *Egyptian*
[Hall of Two Truths.Maaty]
the place in the underworld where the souls of the dead were judged by 42 judges

Hall of Two Truths
(see Hall of Judgement)

Hallgerda *Norse*
wife of Gunnar Lambason

In some accounts, it was her quarrel with Bergthora that started the feud between the Njalssons and the Sigfussons. When her husband, finally trapped, asked for a lock of her hair with which to make a new bowstring, she refused to give him one.

Hallinskide (see Heimdall)

Hallinskidi (see Heimdall)

Hallowes (see Hellowes)

Hallows
emblems or symbols of power or veneration

Many cultures have collections of such objects, a modern example of which are the British Crown Jewels.

Earlier collections are the Thirteen Treasures of Britain and an Irish collection which includes the Lia Fail, the spear of Lugh, the sword of Nuada and the cauldron of the Dagda.

In magic, the four elements are the pentacle, the cup, the spear and the sword.

Arthurian lore lists the Holy Grail, the Grail Sword, the spear which struck the Dolorous Blow and a dish for the head of the guardian of the Grail.

(*see also* Treasures of Britain)

Halmus (*see* Almus)

Haloa *Greek*

a festival in honour of Demeter,
Dionysus or Poseidon

Haloeris (*see* Horus the Elder)

Halogaland *Norse*

a name for Norway under the rule
of Haloge

Haloge *Norse*

a name of Loki as ruler of northern
Norway

He was said to have two daughters
carried off by husbands to nearby
islands. One of these couples on
Bornholm produced a son, Viking.

halomancy (*see* alomancy)

Halpas (*see* Halphas)

Halphas

[Halpas]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to provoke wars
and appears in the form of a stork or
a dove.

haltia (*see* haltija)

haltija *Finnish*

[haldja.haltia.ort.urt]

a guardian spirit: the soul or spirit
immanent in all things

(*see also* varjohaltija)

halulu *Pacific Islands*

a ghost: the soul of a dead person

Halys *Greek*

a river-god of Asia Minor

Ham¹ *African*

[=Swahili Hamu]

son of Noah

He was turned black as punishment for
disobeying his father's order not to
have intercourse with his wife during
their time in the Ark. He became king
of Egypt and his sons were the
progenitors of the African tribes.

Ham² *Irish*

son of Noah

He is regarded as a progenitor of
the Fomoiré.

Ham³ *Norse*

a witch

sister of Heid

She and Heid were used by Helgé to
cause a storm that nearly wrecked
Frithiof's ship en route to the
Orkneys. She was killed when the ship
ran down the whale on which she and
Heid were riding.

In other accounts, the two witches
were called Thorgrim and Thorod.

Hama (*see* Heimdall)

hamadryad

[plur=hamadryades]

a tree nymph who lived and died

with the tree for which she

was responsible (*see also* dryad)

Hamguchi *Japanese*

a farmer who was deified as the god

of agriculture

Hamal (*see* Al Hamal)

Hamaliel

a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign

Virgo, the virgin (*see also* Schaltiel)

Hamavehae *Roman*

3 Celtic mother-goddesses of Germany

hamaya *Japanese*

arrows used at New Year as good-

luck charms

Hambarus *Armenian*

spirits of deserted places

Hambei *Japanese*

a gardener

A noble gave him money to be allowed
to transplant an ancient plum tree
from Hambei's garden but Hambei
sent the money back when Sumono,
the spirit of the tree, wept. The angry
noble slashed at Hambei with his
sword but succeeded only in cutting
off a branch of the plum tree which fell
on his head. The weakened tree died
soon afterwards and the noble's father
died at the same time.

Hamdir *Norse*

son of Jonakur and Gudrun

brother of Erp and Sorli

In one version of the story of Gudrun
and Atli, Gudrun survived an attempted
suicide by drowning and married King
Jonakur by whom she had three more
sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli.

When her daughter Swanhild was
killed by Ermenrich, Gudrun ordered
her three sons to avenge her daughter's
death. En route, Hamdir and Sorli
killed their younger brother thinking
him too young to be involved in such
an enterprise. When they found the
king, they cut off his hands and feet.
Only the intervention of Odin stopped
them from killing the king and both of
the brothers were stoned to death, on
the orders of Odin, by the king's
subjects.

Hamedicu *North American*

a supreme god of the Hurons

Hamestagen *Persian*

[Hamistakan]

purgatory

Hamingja (*see* Fylgukona)

Hamistakan (*see* Hamestagen)

Hamlet (*see* Amleth)

Hammadi *African*

a prince

He saved the princess Fatouma who
was about to be devoured by the
Dragon of the Lake and married her.

Hammarsbeimt *Norse*

[Homecoming of the Hammer.Lay of

Thrym.Thrims-Kvida.Thrymskvida]

a story in the Elder Edda relating how
Thor's hammer was recovered after it
had been stolen by Thrym

Hammer God (*see* Sucellus)

Hammer, The *European*

the name given to Charles Martel after
his victory over the Saracens

Hammon *African*

[=Egyptian Amen]

a Libyan sun-god (*see also* Amon)

Hammu-Mata *Hindu*

a local mother-goddess

Hamond *Norse*

[Hamund]

son of Sigmund and Borghild

brother of Helgi

Hamou *Japanese*

a god of leaves

Hamoun (*see* Kasavya)

hamsa *Hindu*

[hansa]

Brahma's transport, the swan (or goose)

as a symbol of the sun: an avatar

of Vishnu as a goose: a manifestation

of Brahma

It was said that, given a mixture of milk
and water, this bird drank only the milk.

Hamsika *Hindu*

daughter of Surabhi

She is regarded as the supporter of
heaven at the south corner.

Hamskerpir *Norse*

a horse, sire of Gna's

horse Hofvarpnir

Hamti *Egyptian*

a farmer

He seized the ass and its load which
the owner, a peasant, was taking to
market. The peasant appealed to the
landowner, Meritensa, who was also a
judge, and he placed the matter before
the king. The latter was so impressed
by the peasant's eloquence that he
ordered Meritensa to confiscate
Hamti's property and to recompense
the peasant.

Hamu (*see* Ham¹)

Hamund (*see* Hamond)

Hamus *Persian*

a ruler of the jinn

Han Chung-li*Chinese*

[Chi Tao.Chung-li Ch'üan.Ho-ho
Tzu.Wang-yang Tzu.Yün Fan]
chief of the Eight Immortals

He was a 1st C soldier who became a hermit.

To test his wife's fidelity, he feigned death, reappearing as a young man. The wife fell in love with him but, when they opened the tomb to obtain the sage's brain, the 'dead' man came back to life and her lover disappeared. She committed suicide by hanging herself.

He was said to have discovered the elixir of life and the secret of transmutation in a box which was revealed when the rock wall of his cave split open.

He is usually depicted as a fat man holding a peach and a fan.

Han Hsiang-tzu*Chinese*

[Ch'ing Fu.Han Shang-chih]
a 9th c philosopher
one of the Eight Immortals

He was carried to the magic peach-tree by his tutor Lu Tung-pin but he fell out of the tree, becoming immortal. He was said to be able to make flowers grow and bloom immediately or to produce plants with poems written in gold on their leaves.

He was a flute-player who could charm the animals and birds with his music and so became the patron of musicians. His emblem is a flute.

Han-shan Tzu*Chinese*

an 8th c hermit and poet
one of the Eighteen Lohan,
in some accounts

He is described as an ugly man who, dressed in old rags, lived in a cave. His poetry was written on rocks since he had no paper. It was said that he could make himself so small that he could hide in cracks.

Han Shang-chih*(see Han Hsiang-tzu)***Han Shih***Chinese*

the eve of Ch'ing Ming

On this day, all fires are put out and only cold food is eaten. The fires are lit again on the following day.

Han Tu-lung*Chinese*

a deity of happiness, an official in the celestial Ministry of Time

Han Wu Ti*Chinese*

a 2nd c magician

Han Yü*Chinese*

[Wen Kung]
(768-824)

a Buddhist philosopher-poet

He was the leader of a revival of Confucianism and he was said to have killed an enormous reptile which was frightening all those living in the area.

He became known as Wen Kung after his death and was deified as God of the Place in Peking.

Hana¹*East Indian*

a sun-god in New Guinea
brother of Ni

He mated with his sister to produce the human race but then they retreated to the sky where he became the sun and his sister became the moon.

Ha'na²*(see A'na)***Hana Matsuri***(see Hanamatsuri)***Hanael**

a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign
Capricorn, the goat

*(see also Semaquel)***Hanagaki Baishu***(see Baishu)***Hanamatsuri***Buddhist*

[Flower Festival.Hana Matsuri]
the Japanese festival of flowers,
April 8th, the birthday of Shaka

Hanamin*(see Hanullim)***Hananim***(see Hanullim)***Hanatu***(see Anat)***hanbleceya***North American*

a vision quest, a period of about 4
days spent in solitude without food,
in an attempt to find the answer to
some problem

Hand of Glory

the hand of a dead, mad person,
soaked in oil, which thieves were
said to use as a magic torch

Handsome*North American*

an Algonquin maiden

She rejected the suit of Elegant who nearly died of grief. Finally, he made a snowman, bedecked it with the finest clothes and feathers and gave it life, calling it Moowis. Handsome fell in love with Moowis and accompanied him when he left on a long journey. As the days grew warmer, Moowis melted in the sun and the girl was left with nothing but a heap of feathers.

Handsome Mystery*(see Gingalin)***Handy***British*

a nickname of Gareth

Hanea*(see Nane)***Hanes Taliesin***Welsh*

a book of stories about Taliesin written
by Sion Llywelyn

Hang*Chinese*

[Cheng Lun.Heng.The Snorter]
a general who was deified as a
door-god

Hang was originally Cheng Lun, a

marshal at the court of the emperor Chou Wang.

He and Ha did a service for the magician To O. Hang was rewarded with the power to produce deadly light beams from his nostrils. He was captured and used his power for the opposing army and met Ha, who could breathe out poison gas, in battle. Ha was killed and Hang was later killed by an ox-spirit. He was made one of the Buddha's guards in heaven.

He is sometimes equated with Li-shih and he and Ha together are referred to as Hang Ha Erh Chiang.

Hang Ha Erh Chiang*Chinese*

[Erh Chiang]
the deified generals Ha and Hang

In some accounts this pair are the Men Shen. *(see also Vajrapanibalin)*

Hang Tuah*Malay*

a hero

He and some of his friends are said to have repelled a fleet of pirates. He became a pupil of Adi Putra.

Hanga-Tyr*(see Hangagud)***Hangagud***Norse*

[God of the Hanged.Hanga-Tyr]

a name of Odin as 'the hanging god'

This title refers to the nine days he spent hanging from the tree Yggdrasil.

hangdown*North American*

a fabulous animal

Hanghep Wi*North American*

a Dakota moon-spirit

Hanging Hair*North American*

a tree-spirit in the lore of the tribes of the north-west

She lived in a tree by a river and was unhappy when the whirlpool Keagyihl Depguesk claimed the lives of many young men of the tribe. She was the tribe's protector so she called a meeting of all the other river-spirits and they arranged to curb the whirlpool's power.

Hanging Lines*North American*

the constellation Orion, in the lore of the Zuni

Hanhau*(see Hunhau)***Hani***Mesopotamian*

[Hanis(h)]

a god attendant on Adad

a herald

Hanis*(see Hani)***Hanish***(see Hani)***Hanlon***(see Anluan)***Hannahanna***Mesopotamian*

[Hannahannas]

a Hittite mother-goddess

When Telipinu disappeared she sent a bee to find him.

Hannahannas (see Hannahanna)

Hannya *Japanese*
an ogress said to devour children

Hannya-shinkiyō *Buddhist*
a revered Buddhist text

Hanpa *Mesopotamian*
lord of evil demons
father of Pazuzu

hansa (see hamsa)

hantu *Malay*

a ghost; a demon

These beings are said to capture humans and demand ransom.

Hantu Air *Malay*

a Malaysian sea-god
(see also Hantu Ayer)

Hantu Ayer *Pacific Islands*

St Elmo's fire, regarded as a water-spirit
(see also Hantu Air)

Hantu Belian *Malay*

a tiger-demon

Hantu Kibor *Malay*

a demon of graves

Hantu Kuang *Pacific Islands*

a dangerous ghost, said to have 100 eyes

Hantu Pemburu *Malay*

[Hantu si Buru]
a demon hunter

He was supposed to be hunting a pregnant doe but searched instead for a pregnant buck. Naturally, he found no such animal on earth so he sent his hounds into the heavens to search for one there. He watched them working the sky for so long that his head became permanently fixed in an upward-facing position and a leaf fell into his mouth, growing into a plant that covered his face. His spirit still hunts for the mouse-deer.

Hantu Puteri *Malay*

the ghost of a young girl

She is said to appear to young men and drive them mad.

Hantu Ribit *Malay*

a storm-demon

Hantu Rinaba *Malay*

a spirit of the deep forests

Hantu si Buru (see Hantu Pemburu)

Hantu Uri *Pacific Islands*

a placenta-spirit who causes problems arising after child-birth

Hantuen *East Indian*

[Raja Hantuen]

king of the ghosts in Borneo

Hanui-o-Rangi *Pacific Islands*

[Ha-nui-o-Rangi]

a name for Rangi as father of the wind

In some accounts he was a son of Rangi.

Hanullim *Korean*

[Chesok.Ch'onje.Hanamin.Hananim.

Hanumin.Hwanin]

the supreme deity, ruler of heaven

Hanuman *Hindu*

[Anuman.Hanumat.Huniman:

=Chinese Sun Hou-tzu]

a trickster monkey-god

a manifestation of Vishnu

son of Vayu by Anjana

He had a deformed jaw as the result of a blow from one of Indra's thunderbolts which broke his jaw when he tried to eat the sun.

He was in charge of the forces that attacked Ravana's fortress when the demon-king abducted Rama's wife, Sita, building a bridge from India to Ceylon for this purpose. When swallowed by the female demon Surasa, he grew enormously to force her jaws apart and then shrank to the size of a finger and flew out of her ear. When he was captured by Ravana, whose son set his tail alight, Hanuman used the flame to burn down Ravana's stronghold.

In one account, Ravana persuaded his nephew to kill Hanuman but the monkey-god threw him back to his uncle's court in Ceylon.

For his help, Rama gave him the gifts of immortality and eternal youth. He could change his shape at will and owned a magic stick that could expand to a thousand miles.

He accompanied Tripitaka and Chu Pa-chieh on their journey to India and back and helped him to overcome the dangers they met en route. In one case, Tripitaka and Chu Pa-chieh were trapped by spider-women who attacked Hanuman with a swarm of insects. He conjured up a flock of birds which ate all the insects and his magic overcame that of the spider-women and the prisoners were released.

He was regarded as a huge, red-faced monkey with yellow fur and a tail that was several miles in length.

(see also Sun Hou-tzu)

Hanumat (see Hanuman)

Hanumin (see Hanullim)

Hanwasuit *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess, guardian of the royal throne

Hao *African*

an Ethiopian creator-god

He is depicted as a crocodile.

Haoka (see Haokah)

Haokah *North American*

[Haoka.=Dakota Heyoka]

a Sioux thunder-god and god of the hunt

He has horns on his head and his face is divided down the middle, one side being miserable, the other cheerful. He used the wind to beat a huge drum to cause thunder. (see also heyoka)

Haoma¹ *Persian*

[Homa]

a sacred drink made from the

haoma vine

The tree itself was brought by an eagle to Mount Alburz. (see also Gaokerena)

Haoma² *Persian*

a Zoroastrian physician-god

son of Ahura Mazda

He was the personification of the sacred drink made from the haoma vine.

In some accounts, Haoma is female – the moon.

Haoshangha (see Hoshang)

Haoshyangha (see Hoshang)

Haosrvavah (see Kay Krusraw)

Haoumea (see Haumea)

Hap (see Hapy)

Hapantalli *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Hapantalliyas]

a Hattic guardian god

Hapantalliyas *Mesopotamian*

[=Hattic Hapantalli]

a Hittite guardian god

Hapi (see Hapy)

hapi-nunu *South American*

[hapi-nunu]

Inca demons: female spirits of the Aymara

Hapikern *Central American*

a cosmic serpent

Some of the tribes in Yucutan say that this evil being will finally overcome the supreme god, Nohochacyum, and the world will end.

hapinunu (see hapi-nunu)

Hapopo *New Zealand*

a Maori priest

He was killed when the forces of Uenuku attacked the fortress of the chief, Tawheta.

happy auger *North American*

a fabulous animal

Hapto-iringa *Persian*

[Haptok-ring]

the constellation the Great Bear:

leader of the northern quarter

Haptok-ring (see Hapto-iringa)

Happy Hunting-ground

North American

the heaven of the native Indian tribes

Hapy¹ *Egyptian*

[Hap.Ha(a)pi.=Greek Nilus]

a fertility god and god of the Nile

consort of Mut and Nekhbet

An androgynous deity responsible for

the Nile floods. He was born when a virgin cow was impregnated by moonbeams or by lightning.

He helped to bring Osiris back to life, after he had been killed and dismembered by Set, by suckling him after Isis had reassembled the parts.

He was sometimes depicted as a goose with two heads and a human body or as a naked fat man with erect phallus and pendulous breasts, holding a fan and tray.

Hapy² *Egyptian*

[Hap.Ha(a)pi]

an ape-headed or dog-headed god

one of the 4 Amenti

son of Horus

He was guardian of the north and of the lungs of the dead or, some say, the north and the small intestine.

Hapy³ *Egyptian*

[Hap.Ha(a)pi]

a name for the bull-god, Apis, in some accounts

Hapy Qementu *Egyptian*

a rite involving Hapy, Isis and Nephthys

A cake in three pieces symbolised the deities and one piece (Hapy as Osiris) was hidden or lost.

Har¹ *British*

father of Tiriel

Har² *Norse*

[Harr.Mighty]

one of 3 mysterious deities visited by Gylfi, probably a manifestation of Odin

Har³ *Norse*

[Harr]

a rock-dwarf

Har⁴ (see Horus)

Har-em-akhet

(see Horus of the Horizon)

Har Hou (see Hou¹)

Har Magedon (see Armageddon)

Har-mau *Egyptian*

[Heru-sam-taui:=Greek Harsomtus]

a name of Horus as unifier of the 2 kingdoms

Har-nedj-itef *Egyptian*

[=Greek Harendotes]

Horus as the guardian of Osiris

Har-pa-khered (see Harpakhrad)

Har-pa-Neb-Taui *Egyptian*

a name of Horus as 'Lord of Two Lands'

Har-pi-chruti (see Harpakhrad)

Har-Soped *Egyptian*

a syncretion of the hawk-gods, Horus and Soped

Hara¹ *Hindu*

[Prah Eysor.'ravisher'. 'robber']

a name of Shiva in Cambodia

(see also Harihara)

Hara² (see Mount Alburz)

Hara Berezaity (see Mount Alburz)

Hara Ke *African*

[Harake.Mistress of Water]

a Nigerian water-goddess and rain-goddess

She is assisted in her duties by two dragons, Godi and Goru.

Hara-Yama-Tsu-Mi *Japanese*

a Shinto mountain-god

Harab Serap *Hebrew*

a raven in the Cabbala

harac-do *Japanese*

[harai]

a simple shrine; an area used for purification ceremonies

(see also hitogata)

harai (see harac-do)

Harake (see Hara Ke)

Harakhtes *Greek*

the Greek name for Harakhti

Harakte (see Horus of the Horizon)

Harakhti (see Horus of the Horizon)

Harald¹ *Norse*

[Harald(r) Hilditonn]

a king of Denmark

Odin promised to protect the king in battle if he would hand over those he killed but, taking over as the driver of the king's chariot, Odin stabbed and killed him. (see also Brun)

Harald² *Norse*

[Haraldr]

a chieftain or a storm-demon

He tried to open the barrow said to contain the body of the god Balder to steal its treasures. Water poured from the opening he had made and the land was flooded.

Haraldr (see Harald)

Haravaiti *Persian*

[=Afghan Helmund]

a river-goddess

Harbard¹ *Norse*

[Hagbard(r).Hagbarthr.Hagbarthus.

Harbarldr.Harbarthr]

a name adopted by Odin in one of his disguises

Harbard² *Norse*

[Hagbard(r).Hagbarthr.Hagbarthus.

Harbarldr.Harbarthr]

a lover of Signy

He killed Signy's brothers and, when he was executed for the crime by her father, the king of Denmark, she killed herself.

Harbarldr (see Harbard)

Harbardsljod *Norse*

[Lay of Harbard]

a story in the *Elder Edda*

This story tells of the meeting between Thor and Odin (as Harbard) when they boasted to each other about their adventures.

Harbarthr (see Harbard)

Hard Ghilli (see Gilla Dacar)

Hard Gilly (see Gilla Dacar)

Hard Servant (see Gilla Dacar)

Hardar Saga *Icelandic*

[Harthar Saga]

the story of the outlaw, Hoder

Harraul *Hindu*

a local plague-god and god of weddings

Hardgrep *Norse*

a sorceress

daughter of Vagnhofde

She acted as nurse to Hadding when he was wounded and escorted him in battle.

She died when a huge black hand appeared and strangled her.

Hardred (see Heardred)

hare

a small animal like a larger rabbit, with long ears, which appears in many myths, often associated with the moon

(1) In West Africa, Hare (or Rabbit) is a trickster-god and is regarded as the precursor of Brer Rabbit, taken to America by slaves.

(2) In Buddhism the hare is regarded as a previous incarnation of Buddha.

(3) In China, the hare (t'u) represents longevity. It is said that the female animal becomes pregnant either by looking at the moon or by licking its mate's fur and delivers her young through the mouth. Some say that the hare can live for 1,000 years and lives in the moon where it sits at the foot of a tree pounding the drug of immortality. In this role, it is known as the Gemmeous Hare. Its transfer to the moon is said to have been the reward of self-sacrifice.

(4) In Greek myths the hare is the animal of Aphrodite, Eros and Hermes.

(5) In Hindu lore, Shasha, a hare, is said to live on the moon.

(6) In Japan also, Usagi, Hare in the Moon, is said to live on the moon where it spends its time pounding rice which it makes into cakes.

(7) In Roman myths the hare is the animal of Mercury and Venus.
(see also Great Hare)

Hare in the Moon (see hare)

Hare of the Aloes (see Mexitli)

Harek Norse

son of Kol

brother of Biorn

Harendotes Greek

the Greek version of the Egyptian

Har-nedj-itef

Harfer (see Holda)

Hari¹ Hindu

['tawny one']

a name for Vishnu as Vamana

in Cambodia (see also Harihara)

Hari² (see Vahguru)

Hari Hara (see Harihara)

Hari Krishna Hindu

the young Krishna as the stealer
of hearts

He is said to have made 10,000 copies of himself so that each maiden could appear to dance with him alone. He eventually fell in love with Radha.

Hariasia German

a minor deity

Harihara Hindu

[Hari Hara]

the Cambodian deity combining
aspects of Vishnu (Hari) and Shiva
(Hara)

In statues, Vishnu (Hari) is the left half, Shiva (Hara) the right. The two gods combined forces to defeat the demon Guha since neither could defeat him single-handed.

(see also Kritarajasa)

Harimau Kramet Malay

ghostly tigers

Harimella German

a minor deity

Harinaigamaisin (see Haringamesi)

Harinegamesi (see Haringamesi)

Haringamesi Jain

[Deerhead.Harinaigamaisin.

Harinegamesi]

a messenger of the gods

He conveyed to Devanda the instruction from Sakra that her son, Mahavira, still an embryo, should be transferred to Trishala.

He has the power to grant children to those who worship him.

hariolate

foretell the future

hariolation

divination

Haripriya Hindu

a name for Lakshmi as 'beloved of
Vishnu'

Harischandra

Hindu

a king

son of Trishanku

father of Rohitaswa

He had a hundred wives but no children so he prayed to Varuna and was granted a son. Varuna demanded the boy as a sacrifice but Harischandra kept postponing the rite. When the boy came of age, he hid in the forest and eventually persuaded a Brahmin to sacrifice his son, Sunah-sepa, in his place in exchange for several herds of cattle. When the boy prayed to the gods, he was saved from execution and the dropsy from which he had long suffered was cured.

To mitigate an offence to the sage Vishvamitra, Harischandra handed over all his possessions, including his wife and son. He was then sold as a slave to Chandala. When his son died of snakebite, Harischandra and his wife proposed to die on his funeral pyre but the gods intervened. Rohitaswa was restored to life and took the throne so that his parents could reap the reward of their piety and go to heaven where Indra had prepared their own heaven for them.

Hariti Buddhist

[Ananda:=Chinese Ho-li Ti:

=Japanese Kishi Bojin]

a child-snatching demon, goddess
of plagues

consort of Kubera or Panchika

mother of Pingala and the Yakshas

This female demon ate the children she stole until Buddha hid her own son, Pingala, so persuading her to change her ways when she became Ananda, protectress of all children.

Harits Hindu

the winged steeds of Indra

These twin sisters are sometimes regarded as the female version of the Aswins. In other accounts they are said to be the same as the Rohits.

Harivamsa Hindu

a 16,000 line epic poem, a supplement
to the *Mahabharata*, relating the life
and deeds of Krishna

Harlequin¹

[Arlecchino.Arlecchioe.Hellekin]

a pantomime sprite

Harlequin² British

[Arlecchino.Arlecchioe.Hellekin]

a fairy king

lover of Morgan le Fay, some say

In some accounts, he is a giant, leader of the Wild Hunt.

Harleus

British

a knight

He was on a quest when, at the king's request, he was taken by Balin to the king's court. Before he could greet the king, he was killed by the invisible knight, Garlon.

Harma Armenian

father of Aram

Harmachis Greek

[Harmakhis.Hermakhis:

=Egyptian Har-em-akhet]

a name of Horus as Horus of
the Horizon

Harmakhis (see Harmachis)

Harmerti (see Horus of the Two Eyes)

Harmonia Greek

[Hermione]

daughter of Ares and Aphrodite or

of Zeus and Electra

wife of Cadmus

mother of Agave, Autonoe, Illyrius, Ino,
Semele and Polydorus

She was given a magic necklace made by Hephaestus as a wedding gift from Aphrodite and a magic robe or veil by Athena.

Both she and Cadmus were changed into black serpents at the end of their lives and sent to the Islands of the Blessed.

Haroeiris (see Harwer.Horus the Elder)

Haronga Pacific Islands

son of Rangi and Papa

father of Atarapa

Harpa-khruti (see Harpakhrad)

Harpagus Greek

a horse of Castor and Pollux

Harpakhrad Egyptian

[Har-pi-chruti.Har-pa-khered.

Harpa-khruti. Harpi-chruti.Her-pe-khred.

Heu-pa-khart. Heru-pakhret:= Greek

Harpocrates.Harpokrates]

a god of silence

a name for Horus as an infant

son of Banaded and Hatmehyt

In some accounts he is half man,
half crocodile.

(see Harpalus)

Harpale

Harpaluke (see Harpalyce)

Harpalus Greek

[Harpale]

a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis turned Actaeon into a stag when she caught him spying on her as she was bathing, his hounds, including Harpalus, tore him to pieces.

Harpalyce¹ Greek

[Harpaluke]

daughter of Clymenus

wife of Alastor

When she married Alastor and left her home, her father seized and brought her back, wanting her himself. She killed her younger brother (or her son by Clymenus) to serve his flesh to Clymenus at a banquet and was turned into an owl in answer to her own prayers. (*see also* Epopeus².Nyctymene)

Harpalyce² *Greek*

[Harpaluke]
daughter of Harpalycus

She was brought up by her father as a warrior-maid. When he died, she became an outlaw and was caught and killed by shepherds.

Harpalyce³ *Greek*

[Harpaluke]
a maiden who died from unrequited love for Iphiclus, the twin of Heracles

Harpalycus¹ *Greek*

father of Harpalyce
He trained his daughter in the art of warfare and she repaid him by saving his life in a battle.

Harpalycus² *Greek*

one of the Trojans who accompanied Aeneas on his journey to Italy
He was killed in battle by Camilla.

Harpe¹ *Greek*

one of the Amazons

Harpe² *Greek*

a curved sword
This was the type of sword used by Perseus to decapitate the Gorgon, Medusa.

Harpeia (*see* Harpyia)

Harpichruti (*see* Harpakhrad)

Harpies *Greek*

[Harpuai.Harpyiae.Hounds of Zeus]
female monsters, part woman, part bird
daughters of Typhon and Echidna, or Thaumias and Electra, or Phorcus and Gaea
sisters of Iris, some say

Originally, there was one such being, Podarge, on whom it is said, Zeus (or Zephyrus) fathered the horses of Achilles known as Balios and Xanthos. Then Aello and Ocyete were added. Later stories had them as Aellopus, Calaeno, Ocythoe and Nicothoe. At first they were regarded as spirits of the air, later as foul monsters.

Amongst other horrible deeds they harried Phineus, the blind Thracian king who had offended Zeus by the accuracy of his prophecies, befouling his food until they were chased off by the two winged members of Jason's crew, Calais and Zetes. Some say they

were never seen again.

On another occasion they harried Aeneas and his men when they landed on the Strophades Islands where the Harpies lived. On both occasions, the monsters were saved from destruction by the angry sailors by the intervention of Iris.

They also carried off the daughters of Pandareus and gave them to the Furies as servants.

They appear in the stories of Charlemagne where they harried Senapus, the blind king of Abyssinia, by snatching away or fouling his food so that he would have died of starvation if Astolpho had not arrived in time to drive them off and so save his life.

In mediaeval times they could be depicted in various forms such as centaur-like beasts with wings, rather than as bird-women.

Harpinna *Greek*

a horse of Oenomaus, son of Ares

Harpocrates *Greek*

[Harpokrates]
the Greek name for Harpakhrad

Harpokrates (*see* Harpocrates)

Harpre *Egyptian*

[Horus of the Sun]
a god
son of Menthu and Rattawy
Harpre's function was to protect the king.

Harpuai (*see* Harpies)

harpy-hag *North American*

a fabulous animal

Harpyia *Greek*

[Harpeia]
a dog of Actaeon
When Artemis turned Actaeon into a stag when she caught him spying on her as she was bathing, his hounds, including Harpyia, tore him to pieces.

Harpyiae (*see* Harpies)

Harr (*see* Har)

Harrow (*see* Great Bear)

Harrowd (*see* Heroud)

Harrowhound *British*

the English version of Cagnazzo

Harry le Fise du lake *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

Harsa *Hindu*

a goddess
a sakti of Hrsikesa

Harsaphes (*see* Arsaphes)

Harsiese (*see* Horus the Younger)

Harsiesis (*see* Horus the Younger)

Harsomtus *Greek*

[Somtus]
the Greek name for Har-Mau

Hart Fell *British*

a Scottish mountain
In some accounts, this was the home of Merlin.

Hartbar Saga (*see* Hardar Saga)

Hartman von Aue (*see* Aue)

Hartmut *German*

a prince of Normandy
son of Ludwig and Gerlinda
brother of Ortrun
husband of Hergart

This prince was one of the suitors for the hand of Gudrun, daughter of Hettel and Hilde. While her father was helping another suitor, Herwig, against a third, Siegmund, Hartmut abducted Gudrun and took her to Normandy. Herwig, Ortwin and Wat led a force that killed Hartmut's parents and only the pleas of his sister, Ortrun, saved him from death at the hand of Herwig. He later married Herwig's sister, Hergart.

Hartomes *Egyptian*

a name of Horus as 'he who pierces'

Hartwaker *Danish*

son of Hengist

Haru-yama *Japanese*

a mountain god representing spring
brother of Aki-yama
husband of Izushio tome

Harueris (*see* Harwer.Horus the Elder)

Harun *African*

[Haruna]
a Moroccan water-spirit said to appear in the form of a snake

Haruna (*see* Harun)

haruspex *Italian*

[plur=haruspices]
an Etruscan diviner of future events

haruspicate
fortell the future

haruspication
[extispicy.haruspicy]
divination from the entrails of animals

haruspices (*see* haruspex)

haruspicy (*see* haruspication)

Harvatat *Persian*

an aspect of Ahura Mazda as 'integrity'

harvesptokhm *Persian*

a tree said to produce the seed of all trees

Harwer *Egyptian*

[Aro(u)eris.Haroeris.Harueris.
Hor-merti.Horus the Elder.
Mekhenti-en-irty]
the early god Wer as an aspect of Horus
husband or son of Hathor

Hasameli *Mesopotamian*
[Hasammeli]
a Hittite smith-god

Hasammeli (see Hasameli)

Hasan *Persian*
[Hasen]

a hero of the *Arabian Nights*

He helped a magician to find the philosopher's stone and later was shipwrecked, coming ashore near a palace. The magician turned up again and Hasan killed him, after which he entered a forbidden room to find ten swan-maidens. He stole the feathered robe of one of the maidens who then became his wife but she later recovered the robe and flew off to the island of Wak Wak. With the help of a jinnee, he found this island and recovered his wife.

Hascheyalte (see Hashje-Altye)

Hasen (see Hasan)

Hashakimana *African*

a name of Imana as 'planner'

Hashat *Canaanite*
a goddess

She was killed by Anat.

Hashche (see Hashje)

Hashcheyalte (see Hashje-Altye)

Hashi-ne-Omi
(see Nome-No-Sukune)

Hashje-Altye *North American*
[Hashcheyalte]

the Talking God of the Navaho

one of the Yeibechi

This deity is regarded as the creator and supreme deity.

Hashje-Ba'ad *North American*

6 female gods of the Navaho

members of the Yeibechi

Hashje-Bakan *North American*

6 male gods of the Navaho

members of the Yeibechi

Hashje-Hlichi *North American*

the Red God of the Navaho

one of the Yeibechi

Hashje-Hogahn *North American*

a Navaho god

Hashje-Iditchonsi *North American*

the Whistling God of the Navaho

one of the Yeibechi

Hashje-Ohltohi *North American*

the Shooting God of the Navaho

one of the Yeibechi

Hashje-Oyan *North American*

the Calling God of the Navaho

one of the Yeibechi

Hashje-Shohini *North American*

the Black God of the Navaho

one of the Yeibechi

He is said to have placed the stars in

the sky from a pouch worn on his belt and tipped out the fragments to form the Milky Way.

Hasibwari *Pacific Islands*

[Hatuibwari]

a supreme deity in Melanesia

He is said to have come from the sky and made the first woman out of clay baked in the sun and the first man from one of her ribs. The god himself, though male, has breasts and feeds all life from them.

He is envisaged as a serpent with wings and a human head with four eyes and four teeth.

Hasikasnawanzas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

Hasis-Atra (see Atrahasis)

Hasmodai

one of the 7 Intelligences, ruler of the moon (see also Asmodeus)

Hassan *European*

the name taken by Huon when he

disguised himself as assistant

gardener under Sherasmin

Hasta *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the Nakshatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

Hastehogan *North American*

[Hast(s)(h)ehogan]

a Navaho house-god and god

of agriculture

god of yellow maize

Hasteyalti *North American*

[Hast(s)(h)eyalti.Yebitshai]

supreme god of the Navaho

god of white maize

He and Hastehogan created the two goddesses, Estanatlehi and Yolkai Estsan, and helped them to create humans from maize-flour.

Hastimukha *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha as 'elephant-face'

Hastings *Norse*

a pirate

He fostered Sigurd the Snake-eyed and taught him the arts of war. Sigurd's brothers joined them in many raids and they all returned to Denmark to help their father, Ragnar, repel the invasion by Eystein, the king of Sweden.

Hastsbaka *North American*

[Yebaka]

a Navaho god

Hastsehogan (see Hastehogan)

Hastsebaad *North American*

supreme goddess of the Navaho

Hastselsti *North American*

[Red Lord]

the Navaho god of racing

Hastseoltoi *North American*

the Navaho goddess of hunting

Hastseyalti (see Hasteyalti)

Hastsezini *North American*

[Black Lord]

the fire-god of the Navaho

Hastshehogan (see Hastehogan)

Hastshelyalti (see Hasteyalti)

hasu (see lotus')

Hasu-ko *Japanese*

[Lotus Child]

sister of Kei

When she died, her soul took over the body of her sister, Kei, who then lived in a state of suspended animation and, for a whole year, lived with her lover. At the end of that time, she left Kei's body who then revived and married Hasu-ko's former lover.

Hat-Mehit (see Hatmehyt)

hatak-mansarik *Persian*

a part of the *Avesta*

This part deals with both legal and spiritual matters. The other two parts are the datik and the gatha.

Hatakeshvara *Hindu*

king of Vitala, part of the underworld

Hatdastsisi *North American*

a healing god of the Navaho

Hatea-motua *Pacific Islands*

a chieftain

When the son of Apakura sought the hand of his daughter, Hatea-motua killed him. The young man's mother killed the chief in revenge.

Hategekimana *African*

a name of Imana as 'ruler'

Hathor *Egyptian*

[Anit.Athyr.Great Mother.Het-Hert.

Lady of Byblos.Lady of Dendera.

Lady of Faience.Lady of the West.

Lady of Turquoise.Qedeshet

Sakhmet.Tafner.Triphis:

=Canaanite Baalat.Tanit:

=Greek Aphrodite:

=Mesopotamian Ishtar]

a mother-goddess, goddess of

childbirth, fertility, joy, love,

marriage, music, sky

wife of Horus the Elder

mother of Horus the Younger and Ihi

mother of Khons by Sebek, some say

In some versions she is Ra's daughter

by Nut, in others his wife and mother

of Ihy.

She was originally a war-goddess of the Nubians and is sometimes identified with Sakhmet or with Isis, in which capacity she held the ladder by which the good dead could ascend to heaven. Others identify her with Mehet-Weret.

She suckled the pharaohs and greeted the souls entering the underworld. On one occasion, in the form of Sakhmet, she was sent by Ra to kill all mankind but she got drunk on the red-coloured beer with which Ra flooded the land and forgot to carry out her mission.

Her son is said to have cut off her head replacing it with the head of a cow.

She was originally depicted as a lioness and later as a cow, sometimes wearing a headdress of horns enclosing the disc of the sun. In some depictions, her four limbs support the universe.

(see also Athor.Mut.Nekmet-Awai.Sakhmet.Tauret)

Hathor-Sakhmet *Egyptian*
[Eye of Ra]
the goddess of war

Hathors, Seven (see Seven Hathors)

Hati¹ *Egyptian*
the corporeal heart, distinguished from Ab, the symbolic heart that is judged at death

Hati² *Norse*
the strongest of the giants
He was killed by Helgi.

Hati³ *Norse*
a wolf, one of the Varns offspring of Fenris and Gollweig

This animal was one of the wolves pursuing the sun and moon and trying to swallow them.

It is said that when he, Managarm and Skoll managed to overtake the heavenly bodies, they swallowed them, causing an eclipse. At Ragnarok they finally devoured the sun and moon completely. They were fed on the marrow from the bones of dead criminals.

(see also Managarm)

hatif *Persian*
[female=hatifa; plur=hawatif]
a type of jinnee that can be heard but not seen: a voice in the desert

The voice may sound like a maiden in distress calling for help and the traveller who follows its sound may find himself lost. In some cases, he may be led to an oasis where the caller appears in human form and the traveller, forgetting where he was going, stays with her.

hatifa (see hatif)

Hatim T'ai *Indian*
a hero of Bengal, based on an Arab chieftain, appearing in many adventures (see also Hatim Tay)

Hatim Tay *Arab*
a king, famous for his generosity
He was said to have ruined himself by slaughtering his camels and horses to feed guests.

In one story, he went in search of another's bride who had been carried off by a demon, found them and killed the maiden's captor.

(see also Hatim T'ai)

Hatiphas
a demon associated with garments

Hativa *North American*
daughter of Atius Tirana and Atira

Hatmehit (see Hatmehyt)

Hatmehyt *Egyptian*
[Hat-Mehit.Hatmehit.Heru-pa-kaut.
Herupakaut.Hetmetit.Mother of Mendes]
a fertility goddess and goddess of fishing

consort of Banaded
mother of Harpakhrad

Hattatal *Norse*
part of the *Younger Edda* dealing with prosody

Hatthi *Hindu*
a plague-goddess

Hatto (see Bishop Hatto)

Hatuibwari (see Hasibwari)

Hatun Raymi (see Raymi)

Hatupatu *New Zealand*

a Maori boy
He was carried off by the bird-woman, Kura ngaituku, but he stole her clothes and escaped. When he became a man, he returned to Kura.

Hau¹ *New Zealand*
a Maori wind-god
son of Rua-tapu

Hau² (see Hautupatu)

Hau Maringi *Pacific Islands*
a god of mists
son of Ua

Hau-o-Tawera *New Zealand*
a Maori hero
He killed a Poua-kai which had carried off many of his people.

Haubas *Arab*
[Hoba]
a god of the southern region in pre-Islamic times

Hauhet *Egyptian*
[Hehet.Hehit.Hehut]
a goddess of the primitive waters
consort of Huh

With Huh, she represented the endlessness of the waters or, in some accounts, space.

Haukim *Arab*
a god of law in pre-Islamic times

Haumea *Pacific Islands*

[Haoumea.Haumia:=Tuamotu Faumea]
the Hawaiian goddess of fertility
daughter of Ranga and Papa
sister of Rongo, Ruamoko, Tane, Tangaroa, Tawhiri and Tu
mother of Pele by Kane Hoalani

Being reborn again and again she was able to breed with her own descendants. She could order trees to produce fruit and could populate the seas with fish by using her magic rod. In some versions she is identified as Hina.

Haumia (see Haumea)

Haumia-tikitiki (see Haumiatiketike)

Haumiatiketike *New Zealand*

[Haumia-tikitiki]
a Maori god of vegetation
son of Rangi and Papa

In some accounts, he is equated with Haumea.

Haurun *Canaanite*
an earth-god, god of healing

Haurvatat *Persian*

[Hordad.Khurdad.'wholeness']
a water-god and god of health and integrity
one of the 7 Amesha Spentas, perfection
one of the Yazatas
son of Ahura Mazda

This being was in charge of all water and is opposed by the demon Zairicha.

Other accounts give Haurvatat as female, a goddess of prosperity.

Hauteclair *European*
[Altecler]
a sword of Oliver

Hautupatu *New Zealand*
[Hau]
a Maori youth

He was captured by the ogress Kurangai Tuku who shut him in a cave. He escaped but she followed him until he used a magic spell to open a door in a rock-face through which he escaped again. When she next tried to seize him, she fell into a hot spring and was scalded to death.

Havai (see Hawaibi)

Hawaiki (see Hawaibi)

Havamal *Norse*

[Ballad of the High One.High Song.
Sayings of Odin]
a poem in the *Elder Edda* recording the code of moral laws handed down by Odin

Havelin *European*
in some versions of the Tristram story, the name given to Hoel, father of Isolde White Hands

Havfru (see Akkruva.Havfrue)

Havfrue *European*

a Danish mermaid

[male=Havmand]

These beings are said to be very beautiful but not always friendly. Their function is to collect the bodies of those drowned at sea. (see also Havfru)

Havmand *European*

[female=Havfrue]

a Danish merman

These beings are said to be very handsome, wearing beards, and, unlike the female of the species, are quite friendly to humans.

Havelock *Danish*

a prince of Denmark

son of Birkabegn

husband of Princess Goldborough

His father's throne was seized by Godard who ordered that the young Havelock be cast adrift in a boat. He landed in Britain where he was reared by a fisherman called Grim. He later inherited his father's kingdom when he was recognised as being of noble blood by the cross on his shoulder and the light issuing from his mouth.

Haven

a demon of dignity

Havgan *Welsh*

[Hafdan.Hafgan.Prince of the Underland]

a warrior-king

He was an enemy of Arawn, king of the underworld, and could be killed only with a single blow since he revived if struck again. When Pwyll and Arawn reversed roles for one year, Pwyll met Havgan in single combat and killed him, taking over his kingdom.

Havoa *East Indian*

daughter of Maelere

sister of Eau

wife of Kopu

Havstrambe *North American*

a sea-monster of the Inuit

Hawa *African*

wife of Adama

In the lore of the Songhai, she bore forty children but she and her husband hid twenty of them from god who built a wall to keep the parents from these children which he kept for himself.

Hawaiki *Pacific Islands*

[Avaiki.Havai(ki).Haval.Land of Kane.

Polutu:=Japanese Awagi:=Tahitian Kahiki]

home of the Hawaiian spirits in the sky or under the earth: home of the ancestors of the Polynesians: home of Miru

Hawart *Norse*

a warrior at Etzel's court

He was one of those who, bribed by Krimhild, tried to kill Hagen but failed and was slain by Hagen.

hawatif (see hatif)

Haweniyo *North American*

a supreme god of the Iroquois

Hawichyepam *North American*

a supernatural being in the lore of the Chemehuevi tribe of California

It was she who caused the primordial waters to subside.

hawk

a bird of prey found in many parts of the world and featured in some myths

(1) In Central America the hawk, Tlotli, was regarded as the messenger of the Aztec gods.

(2) In the East Indies the hawk is a revered bird, guardian of workers in the rice-fields.

(3) In Egypt the hawk is a sacred bird and the god Horus is frequently depicted with the head of a hawk (or falcon).

(4) In Greek myths the hawk is the messenger of Apollo or Hera.

(5) The Pacific Islanders regard the hawk as an incarnation of Maui.

(6) In Siberia they say the hawk stole fire and gave the secret to the gods who passed it on to mankind.

(see also Great Hawk)

Hawk-hole *North American*

one of the 10 brothers who became

the Supernatural People

He was so-called because, having passed through the fire, he was found to have a blue hole in his heart.

Hawk of May (see Gwalchmai)

Hawk of Summer (see Gwalchaved)

Hawthorn (see Ysbaddaden)

Haya *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ninlil as goddess of

directions

Haya-Akikhiko *Japanese*

a river-god

son of Izanagi and Izanami

brother and husband of Haya-Akitsu

Haya-Akitsu *Japanese*

a sea-goddess

daughter of Izanagi and Izanami

sister and wife of Haya-Akikhiko

Haya-Ji *Japanese*

[Haya-tsu-muji]

a Shinto wind-god

When Waka-Hiko was killed for neglecting his divine mission, Haya-Ji carried his body back to heaven.

Haya-tsu-muji (see Haya-Ji)

Hayagriva¹ *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan rTa-mgrin.Tandim]

a Tibetan horse-god, god of wrath

one of the 8 dreadful Drag-gshed

In some accounts, Hayagriva is female.

Hayagriva² *Hindu*

[Paramasva:=Tibetan rTa-Mgrin.Tandim]

a horse-headed demon

one of the Dharmapalas

He stole the scriptures from Brahma and was killed by Vishnu in his incarnation at Matsya.

Another version says that Hayagriva was an incarnation of Vishnu who, at the request of Brahma, recovered the Vedas from the ocean-bottom where they had been taken by the two demons who had stolen them.

In some accounts he appears as Khasarpana or as Lokanatha, assistants to Avalokiteshvara.

Some say that he will be reincarnated as Kalki, the tenth avatar of Vishnu.

Hayasum *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god

Hayasya¹ *Buddhist*

a horse-goddess

Hayasya² *Hindu*

a horse-god

Some versions equate him with Hayagriva.

Haydn *Welsh*

[Hyddwn.Hydwyn]

son of Gwydion and Galfaethwy as a deer

For the rape of Goewen, Math condemned the brothers Gwydion and Gilfaethwy to spend a year as deer. Their offspring was turned into a boy by Math and named Haydn.

(see also Bleiddwn.Hwychdwn)

Hayhuaypanti *South American*

Inca deities acting as messengers

for Viracocha

Hayicanako *North American*

[Hayicanke]

in the lore of the Tlingit of Alaska,

the old woman who supports

the earth

In some accounts, the world is supported on the leg of a beaver which the old woman looks after.

Hayicanke (see Hayicanako)

Hayik (see Hayk)

Hayk *Armenian*

[Hayik]

a giant who led his people from

oppression in Babylon

father of Armenak

He later led his people against the forces of Bel and overcame them in battle.

He was later revered as a god of vegetation and wine.

Haykoona *Serbian*
a Turkish princess
wife of Stephan

When the Turks captured Belgrade, Stephan was taken prisoner by the vizier who tried to make him embrace the Turkish faith. He even used his daughter, Haykoona, to try to persuade his prisoner but she fell in love with Stephan. They escaped together, she converted to Christianity and they married.

Hayowentha *(see Hiawatha)*

hayula *Arab*
the primordial matter from which all else is made

Hayunu *North American*
[Stone Men:=Zuni Ahayuta achi:
=Tewa Towaesendo]

The name given to the twin war-gods of the Tewa at Taos.

Hayyin *Canaanite*
a name of Kothar as 'the deft one'

Hazzi¹ *Mesopotamian*
a Hittite mountain-god

Hazzi² *Mesopotamian*
a mountain, home of the gods

He People *South American*
ancestral spirits of the Barasana people

He Zur *Egyptian*
a baboon-god
an aspect of Thoth

Hea *(see Ea)*

Head-he-go-round man *East Indian*
a prophet or seer

Head-splitter *(see Quatlapanqui)*

Healers *(see Therapeutae)*

Healing Buddha *(see Yakushi)*

Healfdene *(see Halfdan)*

Heammawihio *North American*
a sun-spirit of the Cheyenne

Heang Lo *Chinese*
[Pai Yang:=Arab Al Kabah al-Alif]
an early name for the constellation
Aries as 'the dog'

Heardred *Norse*
[Hardred]

a king of the Geats

son of Hygelac and Hygd

He was still an infant when he became king of the Geats on the death of his father. He was killed by the sons of Othere who were sheltering at his court to escape from the wrath of their own father.

Heart of Heaven *(see Gucumatz. Hurakan)*

Heart, The *Egyptian*
Horus as an aspect of Ptah

heaven

[Celestial City:paradise]

the home of the blessed: dwelling-

place of gods: paradise

Most cultures envisage some form of heaven:

—*Afghan*

The Kafir paradise is called Burry La Boola.

—*African*

The Bambara envisage a heaven created by Faro divided into seven parts:

(1) Kaba Noro, the home of Faro

(2) Kaba dye, the home of the souls of the dead

(3) Kaba fii, the home of spirits

(4) Faro's accounting room

(5) Red Heaven, the hall of judgement

(6) Sleep Heaven, the store for secrets

(7) Faro's store for rain

—*Australian*

The paradise of the Aborigines is called wathi-wathi. The road that leads there forks: the road to the right is clean and inviting but is the home of evil spirits whereas the road to the left, though dirty, is the realm of the good spirits.

—*Buddhist*

The place where Buddhas and bodhisattvas wait is known as the Tushita heaven (Maya) and has thirteen layers, the highest of which is known as Paranimitta-Vasavarten.

In Mahayana Buddhism, a paradise for those en route to enlightenment is known as the Pure Land (Jodo) and is equated with the Nirvana of Hinayana Buddhism.

The heaven reserved for past Buddhas is known as Kshetra, Amitabha's heaven is known as Sukhavati and a future heaven is called Grdhakuta.

In Cambodia, there are said to be twenty-six paradises, the highest of which is known as Nirpean.

(see also Sukhavati)

—*Central American*

The Aztecs envisaged three heavens of which Tlalocan, home of Tlaloc, was the lowest, Tlillan-Tlallapan was in the middle and

Tonatiuhcan, the home of Tonatiuh, was the highest. Other stories say there were thirteen heavens, the highest of which was called Zivena Vitzcatl (see Ilhuicatl). In later belief, heaven was like a ladder with steps, on the top rung of which lived Ometeotl. Other rungs, in descending order, were occupied by innocent children, tempests, night and day, shooting stars, birds and Venus, the sun and the 400 warring sons of Coatlicue, the Milky Way, the moon.

—*Egyptian*

The paradise of Osiris, Aalu, lay far to the west and could be reached only by travelling in Ra's bark after being judged by Osiris in the underworld.

—*Hindu*

Each god has his own heaven and Brahma lives in the highest heaven, Brahmaloaka, said to be 84,000 leagues above the earth

The heaven ruled by Vishnu is called Vaikuntha; that of Indra is Svarga; that of Krishna is Go-loka; that of Shiva is Kailasa; that of the goddess Shanti is called Shanti-Niketa and paradise for the uncremated dead is known as the Land of the Pitris.

—*Irish*

The Irish envisage an earthly paradise in the form of the island, called Emain Ablach, the Western Paradise.

—*Mesopotamian*

Heaven was regarded as the playground of the gods and was known as Anduruna or, in Sumerian lore, Eridu.

—*Norse*

The heaven to which slain warriors are conducted is known as Valhalla.

—*North American*

The native Indian tribes believe in a Happy Hunting-ground where game is plentiful.

—*Pacific Islands*

Burotu, paradise, is envisaged as a land of perpetual joy where the good can rest.

The Hawaiian paradise is called Paliuli.

The Polynesian heaven is multi-layered, the highest realms being Putahi-nui-o-Rahua. The tenth heaven is Rangi-Tuarea.

–*Persian*

Heaven is a four-cornered region known as Varena.

–*Shinto*

Heaven is the Eternal Land, Takanohara, home of the gods, to which the mikado is allowed to ascend on his death and the paradisaical land of the spirits is Tokoyo-no-kuni.

–*Slav*

The paradise of the western Slavs is known as Rai, that of the eastern Slavs as Svarog.

–*Taoist*

The island paradise where all the inhabitants are immortal is called Ying-chou. There are said to be 108 realms of paradise, one of which, called P'eng-lai, is the home of the Eight Immortals.

There are said to be thirty-six heavens of which the highest is Ta-lo.

The imperial heaven is known as Huang-t'ien.

–*West Indian*

The Caribs of the Antilles call their heaven Hueyuku.

Heaven Deaf (see Hsüan Tung-tzu)

Heavenly Arch (see Atius-Tirawa)

Heavenly Deity (see Tenjin)

Heavenly Dog *Chinese*

[Child-stealing Devil]

the spirit of a girl who died at an early age

This child will kill any child so that its spirit can replace her own so that she can be reincarnated.

(see also Heavenly Dog Star)

Heavenly Dog Star *Chinese*

[Celestial Dog.Demon of the Eclipse.

T'ien Kou.T'ou-sheng Kuei]

a star said to cause an eclipse by devouring the moon

It is said that this star represents the spirit of a girl who tries to steal babies to make up for the child she never had. It is envisaged as a shooting star or as a fearsome dog and was shot down by the archer, I.

(see also Heavenly Dog)

Heavenly Iron Chain *Korean*

a route to heaven

When two children, who were in danger of being eaten by a tiger prayed for help, god dropped the Heavenly Iron Chain down to them and they climbed up it, later becoming the sun and the moon.

When the tiger prayed, god dropped the Rotten Straw Rope which broke

when the tiger tried to climb it and the animal fell to earth and was killed.

Heavenly King (see Tenno)

Heavenly Kings

(see Four Diamond Kings)

Heavenly Weaving Girl

(see Chih Nü.Tanabata)

Heaven's Concubine (see T'ien Hou')

Heaven's Fortright Female

(see Uzume)

Heb-seb

Egyptian

a jubilee festival

This ceremony was said to renew the energy of an ageing pharaoh by magic.

Hebat

Mesopotamian

[Hepatu.Hepit.Queen of Heaven:

=Hittite Arrina]

a Hurrian mother-goddess

and sun-goddess

consort of Teshub

mother of Sharrumas

She is sometimes depicted with a lion.

(see also Hepit)

Hebe

Greek

[Ganymeda.'youth':=Roman Juventas]

goddess of youth

cup-bearer to the gods

daughter of Zeus and Hera

wife of Heracles

She had to resign her post when she fell over and spilt wine at an important feast. She was superseded in the post by Ganymede.

After Heracles was deified, Hebe married him and they had two children, Alexiades and Anicetus.

She is said to have rejuvenated Iolaus in his old age so that he could fight Eurystheus to protect the children of Heracles.

Heber (see Eber)

Hebes le Renoumes *British*

a knight attendant on Tristram

He saved Tristram when the wife of King Anguise tried to kill him while he was in the bath.

Hebren (see Habren)

Hebron

British

[Bron(s).Rich Fisher]

husband of Enygeus

father of Alan and 11 other children

He was given the Holy Grail by Joseph of Arimathea who was his wife's brother.

Some say he was Percival's grandfather and became the Rich Fisher who was cured of his wounds and carried to heaven by angels.

Hebura

Korean

a king

He found a little boy, in the form of a golden frog, under a stone and adopted

him, calling him Kumwa. When Hebura died, Kumwa took the throne.

Hecabe (see Hecuba)

Hecadoth

a demon

Hecate¹

Greek

[Empua.Hekate.Phosphoros:=Roman Trivia]

the three-headed or three-bodied

goddess of darkness, fertility, moon,

streets, the underworld and

witchcraft

a Titaness

daughter of Perses or Zeus

by Asteria

daughter of Coeus and Phoebe,

some say

daughter of Demeter, some say

mother of Circe

mother of Medea by Aetes, some say

mother of Scylla by Phorcos, some say

In some accounts she is Artemis on earth, Persephone carrying a torch in the underworld. Others say that she helped Demeter in her search for Core (Persephone) in the underworld.

The triple aspect of her nature is represented by Artemis, Hecate and Salene but she is otherwise identified with Brimo, Cybele, Demeter and Rhea.

She is depicted as having six arms, three or four bodies and the heads of a dog, a horse and a lion.

(see also Queen of Elphame)

Hecate²

Greek

a poor woman who made Theseus

welcome when he was hunting

the Marathonian Bull

Hecate³

Roman

a name for Diana as goddess of death and the underworld

Hecate the Younger (see Iphigenia)

Hecate Trioditis *Greek*

[=Roman Trivia]

a name for Hecate as goddess of

the (cross-) roads

Hecatea

Greek

white pillars set up at cross-roads

where offerings were left for the

goddess Hecate

Hecaterus

Greek

an ancestor of the Curetes

He was said to be the father of five daughters who became the mothers of the Curetes, satyrs and the Oreads.

Hecates (see Apollo)

Hecatonceires

(see Hundred-handed)

Hecatonceires

(see Hundred-handed)

Hecatontocheiroi

(see Hundred-handed)

Hechuchan *Central American*
a Mayan war-god

Hector¹ *Greek*

[Hektor.'prop']
son of Priam and Hecuba
brother of Deiphobus, Helenus
and Paris
husband of Andromache
father of Astyanax

He led the Trojans in their defence of the city against the attacking Greeks who had been angered by the treachery of Paris who carried off Helen, the wife of Menelaus when a guest in their house. He killed Patroclus, bosom friend of Achilles, who, wearing the armour of Achilles, had rallied the Greeks for a further attack. The death of his friend brought Achilles back into action – he had been sulking in his tent, refusing to fight, after falling out with Agamemnon over a girl captive. Now, in new armour made by Hephaestus, he led the Greeks in a fresh onslaught and killed Hector. He tied Hector's body to his chariot and drove round the walls of the city. Priam pleaded for his son's body and was allowed to take it for burial.

In some French accounts, Morgan le Fay fell in love with him but turned against him when he spurned her advances.

In Charlemagne stories, his armour and sword, Durindana, are fought over by several of the paladins.

Hector² *(see Ector¹)*

Hector de Marys *(see Ector²)*

Hecuba¹ *Greek*

[Hecabe.Hekabe]
daughter of Cisseus, Dymas
or Sangarius
sister of Theano
second wife of Priam, king of Troy
mother of Antiphus, Cassandra, Creusa,
Deiphobus, Hector, Helenus, Iliona,
Laodice, Paris, Polydorus, Polites,
Polyxena, Pontes

She is said to have had nineteen children by Priam.

She sent Polydorus to Polymestor, king of Thrace, for safety when the Greeks attacked Troy but the king killed her son for the treasure he carried. She was taken captive by the Greeks at the fall of Troy and given to Odysseus. When she learned from him what had happened to her son, she tore out Polymestor's eyes and killed his two sons. To escape the wrath of the king's subjects, she changed herself

into a bitch, Maera, and jumped into the sea.

Hecuba² *Greek*

a play by Euripides
This work relates the story of her vengeance on Polymestor and the death of her daughter Polyxena.

Hedammu *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian sea-monster
son of Kumarbi

This monster was born of Kumarbi's union with the daughter of a sea-god and emerged from the sea to devour animals and humans. It was eventually subdued by Ishtar who caused the sea-water to act as a sleeping draught.

Hedetet *Egyptian*

a scorpion-goddess

Hedin *(see Hedinn)*

Hedinn *Norse*

[Hedin.Hildren]
a king

He abducted Hilde and was attacked by Hogni who attempted to rescue her. They fought an everlasting battle in which the slain were revived every night by Hilde or a sorceress.

Hedjwer *Egyptian*

a baboon-god

Hedley kow *British*

a mischievous spirit

These spirits are said to appear as an immovable bale of hay or a horse which cannot be restrained by harness.

Heduru *East Indian*

a sky-god of New Guinea

This god existed at a time when the sky was very close to the earth, to which it was connected by a rope ladder. Heduru often descended to earth to look after the children of those out at work but he started to steal children and take them back to the sky with him so the angry people cut the ladder, with the result that the heavens retreated to their present position.

Hefaidd *(see Hefeydd)*

Hefedha *Arab*

a guardian god

Hefeydd *Welsh*

[Hefaidd.Hefeydd the Tall.Hefyd(d).

Heveidd.Hev(e)ydd]

a messenger of Bran

Hefeydd Hen *Welsh*

[Hefaidd.Hefeydd the Old.Hefyd(d).

Heveidd.Hev(e)ydd]

father of Rhiannon

Hefyd *(see Hefeydd)*

Hefydd *(see Hefeydd)*

Hegal *(see Marduk)*

Hegemone *Greek*

in some accounts, one of the Graces

Hegir-nuna *(see Gangir)*

Heh *(see Huh)*

Heheh *(see Huh)*

Hehet *(see Hauhet)*

Hehit *(see Hauhet)*

Hehu *(see Huh)*

Hehut *(see Hauhet)*

Hei Lao-yeh *Chinese*

[Mr Black]

a minor deity

He, together with Po Lao-yeh, is an assistant to Ch'eng-huang, the god of Walls and Moats, reporting on events occurring during the night.

hei-tiki *New Zealand*

a Maori amulet

This charm represents a human foetus and is said to ward off attacks by the spirits of the still-born, envious of those who survived at birth.

heiau *Pacific Islands*

a temple built of lava in Hawaii

Heid¹ *Norse*

[Heidh.Heidr]

a witch

sister of Ham

With her sister Ham, she was used by Helgé to cause a storm that nearly wrecked Frithiof's ship en route to the Orkneys. They were both killed when the ship ran down the whale on which they were riding.

In other accounts, the two witches were called Thorgrim and Thorod.

(see also Haid)

Heid² *(see Gollweig¹)*

heiden *Japanese*

part of a shrine used by the officiating priest

Heidh *(see Heid)*

Heidr *(see Heid)*

Heidrum *(see Heidrun)*

Heidrun *Norse*

[Heidrum]

the goat of Odin

This goat supplied the mead of the gods, grazing on the leaves on Laerad, the highest branch of Yggdrasil.

Heidyn *Welsh*

killer of the bard Aneurin

heifer *Egyptian*

the animal of Isis

Heiglot

a demon of snowstorms

Heijo *Japanese*

a mythical castle of peace

Heike-hani *Japanese*

the spirit of a dead warrior of the Heike clan

Heil (*see Helith*)

Heilyn *Welsh*

a warrior in Bran's army
son of Gwyn Hen

He was one of only seven to return from Bran's expedition to Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch.

Heilyn Goch *Welsh*

son of Cadwgawn

He owned the cottage where Rhonabwy slept and had his famous dream.

Heimarmene *Greek*

destiny personified

Heimchen *German*

the souls of unborn or unbaptised children

Heimdal (*see Heimdall*)

Heimdall *Norse*

[Er.Gullintani.Hallinskide.Hama.Heimdal.

Heimdallr.Heimdellinger.Hermin.

Irmin.Mardall.Rati.Rig(er).Vindlir.

White God:=Saxon Saxsnot]

a giant demi-god, god of the dawn guardian of Bifrost, the rainbow bridge son of Odin by 9 wave-maidens

His mothers, giantesses all, are listed as Atla, Augeia, Aurgiafa, Egia, Gialp, Greip, Iarnsaxa, Sindur and Ulfrun and they simultaneously gave birth to a baby, fathered by Odin, which they reared on warmth from the sun, moisture from the sea and strength from the earth. Another account gives his mother as Angey.

He was said to have very keen eyesight, able to see 100 miles by night, hearing that could detect the grass growing and, armed with a bright sword Hofud and his trumpet Giallarhorn, he lived in a palace known as Himinbiorg built on top of the bridge, from where he had a good view. His job was to keep the Frost Giants from entering Asgard.

On one occasion he saw Loki, in the form of a flea (or fly), steal the marvellous necklace, Brisngamen, from the sleeping Freya and, after a struggle in which they both changed forms several times, Heimdall finally retrieved the necklace and restored it to Freya.

In the guise of Riger, he visited earth and became the progenitor of the human race, spending three days each with three couples, the impoverished Ai and Edda, the well-off Afi and Anima and the very wealthy Fadir and Modir. A son (Thrall, Karl and Jarl respectively) was born to

each couple and these became the forerunners of humanity.

He blew his horn to warn the gods of the impending battle of Ragnarok but, by then, it was too late. In the fighting, he killed Loki but was himself killed with the other gods.

He had a horse called Gulltop and is depicted in shining white armour.

(*see also* Cheru.Rati².Lyfir.Riger)

Heimdallr (*see Heimdall*)

Heimdellinger *Norse*

a name of Heimdall as 'herald of the day'

Heime *Norse*

[Heimir]

son of Studas

son of Volund, in some accounts

In the Germanic stories, Studas gave his son the marvellous sword, Blutgang, with which he challenged Dietrich von Bern. He was defeated and became a devoted follower of Dietrich to whom he gave the horse, Falke, which never grew tired. When he saw Wittich fall in battle, he took his famous sword, Miming, thinking the owner was dead. When he later discovered that Wittich had survived, he returned the sword.

He later fell out with Dietrich and became the leader of a band of robbers.

(*see also* Wittich)

Heimer *Norse*

in some accounts, the man who saved the child Aslaug

In some accounts, it was he, not Brunhild's father, who took the child Aslaug to safety hidden in a harp.

Heimir *Norse*

the name for Heime in *Thidrekssaga*

Heimskringla *Norse*

a book by Snorri Sturluson listing the ancient kings of Norway, including the *Ynglingasaga*

Heinin *British*

the chief bard at King Arthur's court or, in the story of Elphin, at the court of the king, Maelgwn

Heinze *German*

one of the kobolds

Heinzelmanachen *German*

friendly dwarfs who work by night to help people (*see also* kobold)

Heinrich von dem Turtin (*see Turtin*)

Heise *African*

an itinerant Bushman hero

He was half-man, half-god and knew all the wild animals. He married an

antelope and they had two half-human, half-antelope offspring. When he snapped off the branch of a tree, the maiden trapped inside the tree was released and became his wife.

Heitaro *Japanese*

a farmer

husband of Higo

father of Chiyodo

He became so fond of a large willow tree that grew near his house that eventually the spirit of the tree appeared to him in the form of a maiden called Higo. He married her and they had a child, Chiyodo. When the emperor had the willow felled to provide timber for a new temple, Higo cried out in pain as the axes fell and then disappeared forever.

Heithiurun *British*

an idol, possibly representing the god Taran

Heithrek *Norse*

a king

When offenders were brought to his court for trial, he would allow them to go free if they could pose a riddle which he could not answer. None did – until Gestumblindi. This proud landowner asked many questions, all of which the king answered with ease, but finally asked 'What did Odin whisper to Balder as he lay on his funeral pyre?'. It was only then that the king realised that he was dealing with Odin who had taken on the likeness of Gestumblindi. As he struck at the god with his sword, Odin changed into a falcon and flew away, losing only a few tail feathers. Angry at this insult, Odin ensured that Heithrek died that same night.

heitiki *Pacific Islands*

an amulet

Heitlik *North American*

[Hahektak.Haiet(e)ik]

a demon of the tribes of the north-west This 'lightning-snake' was revered by fishermen.

Heitsi-eibib *African*

[Haitsi-aibab]

a Hottentot god or hero,

a shape-changer

Some say his mother was a cow, others that she was a virgin impregnated by a herb.

He killed the monster Ga-Gorib by pushing him into the pit he had used to trap travellers. In some accounts the monster was Gama and Heitsi-eibib killed him by striking him behind the ear with a stone.

He is said to have died and been resurrected several times.

Hek (see Heka)
heka¹ *Egyptian*

[hek(au).hike.hyk]

the magical power of the gods

Heka² *Egyptian*
[Hek(au).Hike.Hyk]
a god of magic

He was one of those who accompanied the god Ra in his boat journey across the sky each day.

In some accounts he is equated with Shu.

Heka³ (see Heket.Hike)

Hekabe (see Hecuba)

Hekate (see Hecate)

Hekatonkheires
(see Hundred-handed)

hekau (see heka¹)

Heke-Heke-I-Papa *New Zealand*
the third wife of Rangi

Heket *Egyptian*
[Hak.Heka.Hekt.Hequat.Heq(u)et]
a water-goddess, goddess of childbirth consort of Haroeris or Khnum

In some accounts, she is the daughter of Ra and the twin sister of Shu. As the wife of Khnum, she gave life to the bodies he made from clay.

Originally, she was one of the frogs which lived in the primaeval swamp and is depicted as a frog or as a frog-headed human. In some accounts she is regarded as the mother of Haroeris and wife of Khnum.

Hekija *Buddhist*
an underworld being

He dips the evil-doers in sauce and bites off their heads.

Hekkenfeldt *European*
[=Icelandic Hekla]
a site where Danish witches held their meetings

Hekla *Norse*
[=Danish Hekkenfeldt]
in Icelandic lore, a mountain where witches held their meetings

Hekt (see Heket)

Hektor (see Hector)

Hel¹ *Norse*
[Hela.Hell]

a parti-coloured underworld goddess daughter of Loki and Angerbode She was thrown into Niflheim by Odin to rule the nine worlds of the dead. She occasionally roamed the earth on a three-legged horse, bringing famine and disease, and is envisaged as half black, half white.

In some accounts, she is the leader

of the Wild Hunt, in others she is Urd.

Hel² (see Niflheim)

Hel-cake *Norse*
food used to pacify the dog Garm

Hel-gate *Norse*
the entrance to Niflheim

Hel-kappe (see Tarnkappe)

Hel Keplein *Norse*
a mantle producing invisibility
(see also Tarnkappe)

Hel-shoes *Norse*
[Hel-sko.Helsko.Todtenschuh]

stout shoes fitted to the dead for their journey over the rough road, Helveg, leading to Niflheim

Hel-sko (see Hel-shoes)

Hel Tor *British*
a point on the Devon moors where King Arthur is said to have fought and defeated the Devil

Hela¹ *British*
daughter of Tiriell, in the works of William Blake

Her father rebelled against his own father, Har, and became a tyrannical ruler, killing many of his own children and turning Hela's hair into snakes like Medusa.

Hela² (see Hel¹)

Helaius *British*
[Helyas]
an ancestor of King Arthur father of Joshua

He is regarded as an earlier Grail King.

Helain (see Elyan)

Helblindi¹ *Norse*
son of Farbauti brother of Loki, some say

Helblindi² *Norse*
a name used by Odin

Helche *Norse*
[Herka]
daughter of Rother and Oda first wife of Etzel

Heldenbuch *German*
[Book of Heroes]
a 15th c book of myths and legends by Kaspar von der Rhon

Heldins *European*
in some accounts, the first king of Denmark. predecessor of Tallas

Heledd *Welsh*
daughter of Cynddylan

Heleius *Greek*
a king of the Taphians son of Perseus and Andromeda

Helen¹ *Canaanite*
the consort of Simon Magus

Helen² *European*
[Helena]

daughter of King Hoel

She was carried off by Cormoran, the giant of Mont St Michel. King Arthur killed the giant but was too late to save Helen.

Helen³ *Greek*
[Dendritis.Helen of Troy.Helena.

Helene.Kunopis]

daughter of Zeus by Leda or Nemesis

wife of Menelaus

sister of Castor, Clytemnestra

and Polydeuces

mother of Hermione and Xuthus

She was born from the coupling of Zeus, in the form of a swan, with Leda, or with Nemesis who took the form of a goose, to produce an egg from which Helen was hatched.

As a young girl, she was carried away by Peirithous and Theseus who drew lots for her. Theseus won and sent her to Aphidnus who cared for her until she was of marriageable age. She was rescued by Castor and Polydeuces when they invaded Attica while Theseus was imprisoned in Tartarus.

She later married Menelaus but was abducted by Paris, precipitating the Trojan War. After the death of Paris, whom she had married, in the fighting at Troy, she married his brother Deiphobus but when the city fell to the Greeks she was reunited with Menelaus and returned with him to Greece. Menelaus was one of those who condemned Orestes to death for killing Aegisthus and Clytemnestra to avenge their murder of his father Agamemnon and Orestes would have killed Helen to punish her husband had not Zeus intervened and carried Helen off to Olympus as one of the immortals where she became, like Castor and Pollux, guardian of sailors, appearing as St Elmo's fire.

Another version says that, when Menelaus died, Helen went to Rhodes where she was hanged by Polyxo.

An alternative story says that, when Paris' ship was driven ashore in Egypt, Proteus took Helen to the safety of a cave and put a spirit facsimile in her place to be abducted by Paris.

In some accounts she is said to have married Achilles in Hades and bore a son, Euphorion, though Goethe says that Euphorion was her son by Faust.

Helen⁴ *Greek*
daughter of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra

She was one of those killed by Orestes when he killed her parents to avenge the murder of his father, Agamemnon.

Helen⁵ *Greek*
a play by Euripides in which he alleges that only a phantom Helen was taken to Troy

Helen⁶ *Serbian*
the real name of Yevrossima

Helen⁷ (see Elaine¹)

Helen of the Hosts (see Elen)

Helen of Troy (see Helen³)

Helena¹ *British*
daughter of Coel

Her father overthrew the king, Asclepiodotus, and took the throne. He died a month later and Helena married the Roman, Constantine, who became king of Britain.

In some accounts, she is the same as Elen.

Helena² (see Helen^{1,3})

Helena Dendritis (see Dendritis)

Helene (see Helen³)

Helenos (see Helen³)

Helenus *Greek*
[Helenos]

a Trojan prophet
son of Priam and Hecuba
twin-brother of Cassandra
brother of Deiphobus, Hector and Paris
Some stories say that both he and Cassandra acquired prophetic powers when they were licked on the ears by serpents when they were young children.

When Paris was killed during the siege of Troy, Helenus and his brother Deiphobus fought for possession of Helen. Helenus lost the encounter and fled from the city. He was either trapped by Odysseus or voluntarily joined the Greek forces and predicted that they would take the city only if Philoctetes and Pyrrhus joined the battle, the shoulder bone of Pelops were brought from Greece and the Palladium were seized from within the city. When the city fell to the Greeks, he led a band of survivors to settle in Greece itself. Andromache, the widow of Hector, was given as a prize to Pyrrhus but he soon abandoned her. Helenus later married her and they had a son, Cestrinus.

Helfrat (see Elf⁶)

Helferich (see Elf⁶)

Helga *Norse*
daughter of Njal and Bergthora
sister of Grim, Helgi, Skarp-Hedin and Thorgeid

She was trapped when Flosi's men surrounded the house but, with the other women and children, was given safe passage before the house was burnt to the ground.

Helga-fell *Norse*
In Icelandic lore, a hill which is the home of the dead

Helgé (see Helgi^{1,2,3,4})

Helgi¹ *Norse*

[Helgé]

son of Belé

brother of Halfdan and Ingeborg

After the death of their father, Helgi and Halfdan jointly ruled the kingdom of Sogn. At their coronation, Frithiof offered his loyalty and asked for the hand of their sister, Ingeborg. Helgi rejected his suit because Frithiof was a mere commoner and insulted him by offering him work in the palace.

When the aged king, Sigurd Ring, sued for the hand of Ingeborg, Halfdan upset the king by a joking remark about his age, whereupon the king sent an invading army. The brothers sent Hilding to ask Frithiof to fight for them and when he refused they made peace with Sigmund Ring, paying him an annual tribute and giving him Ingeborg in marriage.

Frithiof offered to free them from their obligations to Sigmund Ring if they would allow him to marry Ingeborg but, because Frithiof and Ingeborg had broken the sacred laws by speaking in Hoder's temple, Helgi again rejected his suit and imposed a sentence which he fully expected would result in Frithiof's death.

Angantyr, king of the Orkneys, had ceased paying an annual tribute to Belé when he died. Helgi sent Frithiof to Orkney to demand that the king should hand over the tribute. Helgi then used two witches, Ham and Heid, to brew up a storm that almost wrecked Frithiof's ship but they survived by running down the whale on which the witches were riding and killing them. Frithiof returned safely with a bag of coins given to him by Angantyr which he flung in Helgi's face.

When hunting in the mountains, he came upon a deserted shrine and when he tugged at the lock the god's statue fell from over the gate and killed him.

Other accounts say that he was killed by Frithiof.

Helgi² *Norse*
[Helgé]

son of Sigmund and Borghild
brother of Hamond

Tutored by Hagal, Helgi became a fearless warrior and killed the giant Hati. He saw nine Valkyries riding in the sky and one of them, Svava, told him where to find a magic sword.

In another story, Sigrun (Svava reborn) saved him from a storm at sea and, in yet another, Kara (Sigrun reborn) protected him in the form of a swan but was killed when he swung his sword too high in the air.

Some say that Sigrun had been promised in marriage to Hadbrod and that he fought Helgi for her hand and was killed.

Helgi escaped capture by the Hundings, traditional enemies of the Volsungs, by disguising himself as Hagal's man-servant and then, with Sinfiotli, led an army against the Hundings which killed all except Dag who promised to end the feud. Instead, he used Odin's spear, Gungnir, to kill Helgi.

One of the Valkyries, Gudrun, had fallen in love with Helgi and they were reunited in Valhalla after his death. In some versions, Gudrun is Svava.

Helgi³ *Norse*

[Helgé]

son of Njal and Bergthora
brother of Grim, Helga, Skarp-Hedin and Throgerd

He died, with the rest of the Njalsson clan when they were trapped in their house, Bergthorsknoll, which was burnt to the ground by Flosi and his men. He tried to escape dressed as a woman but was spotted and killed by Flosi.

Helgi⁴ *Norse*

[Helgé.Helgi Thorgilsson]
father of Bjarni

In one story, it was said that Helgi killed Geiter but others say that they fought but became good friends.

Another story tells how he plotted with Geitir, his brother-in-law, to murder a rich merchant for his valuables but the merchant's partner, Thorlief, sent the dead man's possessions to his heirs. Helgi then employed Ketill to kill Thorlief but the assassin made friends with his intended victim. Helgi and Geitir each came to suspect the other of having stolen the merchant's fortune and they quarrelled. In the end, Geitir laid an ambush for his brother-in-law and Helgi was killed.

Helgrind *Norse*

[Helgrindr.Nagrind.Valgrind:=Finnish Tuonen-portti]

the gate at the entrance to Hel's kingdom of the dead

Helgrindr *(see Helgrind)***Helgunda** *European*

the name for Hildegunde in the Polish version of the story of Walther and Hildegunde

In this version, her husband was Walcerz.

Helheim *(see Niflheim)***Heli** *(see Beli¹)***Helia** *(see Halia)***Heliades¹** *British*

a king of Scotland

He was an ally of Mordred when he usurped the throne of Britain and was rewarded with the throne of Scotland.

Heliades² *Greek*

the daughters of Helios and Clymene sisters of Phaeton

Their names were Aegle (or Phoebe), Lampetia and Phaetusa.

Grieving at the death of their brother Phaeton, they were turned into poplar trees on the banks of the river Eridanus, the river into which he fell when struck by the thunderbolt of Zeus.

The term is also used for the children of Helios, of whom there were many, by various consorts.

Helias *(see Elias)***Helicaon** *Greek*

son of Antenor husband of Laodice

Helice¹ *Greek*

a nymph wife of Oenopion mother of Merope

Helice² *Greek*

daughter of Selinus wife of Ion

Helicon *(see Mount Helicon)***Helie** *British*

a servant of Blonde Esmerée

She went to King Arthur's court to enlist the help of Gingalin for her mistress.

Helig *Welsh*

a ruler of Lafau Sands

As a result of his wickedness, his realm was inundated by the sea. He escaped with his family and thereafter lived a pious life.

Heliogabalos *Greek*

the Greek version of Elagabalus

heliolatry

sun-worship

Heliopolis *Greek*

the Greek name for the sacred Egyptian city of the sun

Helios *(see Helius)***heliotrope¹** *Greek*

the sunflower into which Clytie was changed

heliotrope²

a stone, a greenish form of quartz Some say it makes its wearer invisible.

Helis¹ *British*

son of Ardan cousin of King Arthur

Helis² *(see Helith)***Helith** *British*

[Heil.Helis] a sun-god

Some say that he is represented by the figure known as the Cerne Abbas Giant.

Helios *Greek*

[Apollo.Helios.Phoebus.Titan: =Egyptian Ra:=Roman Sol]

a sun-god and god of beauty

son of Hyperion and Thea or Euryphaessa

brother of Eos and Selene consort of Perse

father of Aegle, Lampetia, Phaetusa and Phaeton by Clymene

father of Pasiphae by Crete father of Aetes and Crete by

Perse, some say

father of Prote by Rhode, some say

He was said to have fathered seven sons and one daughter on the nymph Rhode. In some accounts, Phaeton is one of those sons, in others he is the son of Helius by Clymene. Other accounts say that he was the father of Silene by Euryphaessa while others say there were three sons (or grandsons), Camirus, Ialysus and Lindus.

He drove his sun-chariot across the sky from east to west every day, returning to his eastern palace each night in a golden ferry-boat operating in Ocean. Foolishly he allowed his son Phaeton to drive his sun-chariot with disastrous results.

During the war between the Giants and the gods, he was absent from the sky to prevent the growth of a herb that would have made the Giants immortal.

It was Helius who gave Heracles the golden bowl in which he crossed from Africa to Erythea en route to seize Geryon's cattle.

Helios owned seven herds of cattle and seven flocks of sheep, pastured

on islands in the Mediterranean and tended by his daughters. These herds never grew larger or smaller until they were attacked by the crew of Odysseus' ship.

Heljar-ran *Norse*

the realm of Dellinger

Hell¹ *(see Hel¹)***hell²**

[Abyss.Bottomless Pit]

a place of punishment after death, common to many cultures

—*Afghan*

The Kafir hell is called Burry Duggan Boola.

—*Buddhist*

The Buddhists envisage a hell with eight, ten or as many as 136 realms, the lowest of which is called Avici.

—*Central American*

The Mayan hell consisted of nine steps which required the soul to cross a river guarded by a yellow dog, pass between two mountain peaks, suffer the onslaught of bitterly cold winds, banners and arrows, and escape from a wild animal before reaching a land of peace.

—*Chinese*

This home of departed souls, known as Ti Yü, Earth Prism, is said to be somewhere in Szechuan province and has ten departments, known as Shih T'ien-wen-yang, each of which is ruled by one of the Ten Yama Kings.

Souls reaching this region are asked for money at the entrance and beaten if they fail to pay. After being weighed to ascertain whether they are weighed down by evil, they are segregated into good and evil in Bad Dog Village. They are allowed a glimpse of their future in a mirror and a nostalgic look at their past before crossing a bridge which, for sinners, is only about an inch wide. On the far side, they receive a drink which destroys all recollection of an earlier life and pass through the Wheel of the Law to emerge into a new incarnation.

—*European*

In his *Divine Comedy*, Dante divides hell into nine circles, some of which are sub-divided.

After entering at the gates and passing through the vestibule reserved for the futile, one crosses the Acheron to reach the first circle, Limbo, reserved for the unbaptised.

The next three circles are reserved for the lustful, the gluttonous and the hoarders (or spendthrifts). Crossing the Styx, one reaches the fifth circle, reserved for the angry, and then the city of Dis. Passing from the upper hell to the lower hell, one comes to the sixth circle, reserved for heretics. The seventh circle, for the violent, is subdivided into three rings (for those who attacked relatives; suicides; and blasphemers) and the eighth circle has ten trenches reserved for panderers, flatterers, simoniacs, sorcerers, barrators, hypocrites, thieves, fraudsters, agitators and falsifiers.

The final circle has four zones that are known as Caina (for those who betrayed their families), Antenora (for those who betrayed their country), Ptolomaea (for betrayers of hospitality) and Judecca (for those who betrayed their superiors).

–Greek (see Hades.Tartarus)

–Hebrew

She'ol, sometimes referred to as Belial, is a dark realm under the earth, largely a place for the dead awaiting the last day, rather than a place of punishment.

(see also Gehenna)

–Hindu

Hell has twenty-eight realms. Of these, Asipatravana is for heretics, Avichimat is for liars, Kalasutra is for killers of Brahmins, Krimibhoja is for the selfish, Raurava is for sadists, Suchimukha is for misers, Sukramukha is for tyrants, Tamusra is for adulterers and thieves, Vaitarani for pillagers and those who have destroyed beehives, and Vajrakantaka is for those who married into another caste. Those people who have caused religious controversy are thrown into the filthy river, also called Vaitarani.

–Jain

Hell has a number of layers of which the lowest is known as Mahahima. In one realm, Valuka, the torture involves burial in hot sand.

–Japanese

Yomitsu-kuni or Jigoku lies under the earth and comprises eight hells, each of which is divided into sixteen parts. In addition to these

major hells there are others, each divided into four parts, known as Kimpen-jigoku and others, the Koduko-jigoku, which appear randomly. Souls are judged by Emma-O and sent to one or more hells or, if deserving, reborn.

(see also underworld)

Hell-money

paper money burnt as an offering to the dead

Hellawes (see Hellowes)

Helle Greek

daughter of Athamas and Nephele,

Ino or Themisto

sister of Phrixus

She and her brother were rescued from being sacrificed and carried away by Chrysallom, a flying ram with a golden fleece, but she got giddy, fell into the sea and was drowned in what became known as the Hellespont.

Some stories allege that she was saved from drowning by Poseidon and bore his son, Paeon or Edonus.

Hellekin (see Harlequin)

Hellen Greek

son of Deucalion and Pyrrha

brother of Amphictryon, Idomeneus

and Molus

husband of Orseis

father of Aeolus, Dorus and Xuthus

He is regarded as the father of all Greeks.

Heller South American

a Patagonian creator-god

son of the sun

Hellespontine Sybil Greek

a prophetess

Helli (see Selli)

Hellison

a spirit of fruitfulness

Hellkin British

the English name for Alichino

Hellotia Greek

a Cretan festival in honour of Athene

or Europa

hellotis Greek

a wreath, said to contain the bones of

Europa, carried in the festival

of Hellotia

Hellowes British

[Hallowes.Hellawes]

a sorceress of Castle Nigramous

She was sent by Morgan le Fay to entrap Lancelot but he warded off all her enchantments by using the hilt of his sword as a cross. She fell in love with Lancelot but perished since a sorceress cannot love a mere mortal and live. Others say she died of a broken heart.

Hellraker British

the English version of Malebranche

Helm Gunnar (see Hialmgunnar)

Helm Wind (see helmwind)

Helmet of Dread

(see Helmet of Invisibility²)

Helmet of Invisibility¹ Greek

[Cap of Hades]

a helmet owned by Hades

This helmet was worn by Perseus when he killed the gorgon, Medusa.

In some versions, this headgear was a cap made of dogskin which Perseus got from the Graiae.

Helmet of Invisibility² Norse

[Aegis.Helmet of Dread.Oegishialm.

Tarnhelm]

a magic helmet made by the

dwarf, Mime

This was part of the treasure surrendered under duress by Andvari to Loki to ransom himself, Odin and Hoenir who were held captive by Hreidmar for the killing of his son Otter by Loki. It was seized by Fafnir who used it to turn himself into a dragon.

Helmigis German

a shield-bearer to Alboin

When Alboin was murdered by Perideus at the behest of Alboin's wife, Rosamund, she became ruler of the Lombards and proposed to marry Helmigis. Her subjects would not accept such a man as king and they fled together. She grew tired of him and gave him a poisoned drink. He forced her to drink half of it and they died together.

Helmschott Norse

a warrior serving with Dietrich

von Bern

He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

Helmund Afghan

[=Persian Haravaita]

a river-goddess

helmwind British

[Helm Wind]

a Cumbrian wind in Arthurian

legends

Heloha North American

a female Thunderbird, in the lore of

the Choctaws

Helsko (see Hel-shoes)

Helva Norse

daughter of the lord of Nesvek

Her father agreed that she could marry Esbern if he would build a church. Esbern agreed to give his eyes, heart and soul to the dwarf who

undertook the work, unless he could discover the dwarf's name before the church was completed. Helva's prayers to the gods enabled her to discover that the dwarf's name was Father Fine in time to save her lover.

Helveg *Norse*

[Helvegr.Helvig]

the rough road leading to Niflheim

Helvegr *(see Helveg)*

Helvig *(see Helveg)*

Helyas *(see Elias.Helaius)*

Hema¹ *New Zealand*

son of Kai Tangata and Whaitiri

husband of Urutonga

father of Tawhaki

He was killed by demons but his death was avenged by Tawhaki.

*(see also Hema*²*)*

Hema² *Pacific Islands*

in Hawaii, Hema was the son of Ai

Kanaka and Mahina and the brother

of Puna

Hemadri *Hindu*

a name for Mount Meru as

'golden mountain'

Hemakuta *Hindu*

a range of mountains said to lie to the

north of the Himalayas

Hemantadevi *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan dGun-gyi-rgyal-mo]

a goddess of winter

She is depicted as blue and having the head of an animal.

Hemen *Egyptian*

a falcon-god

He is said to be an aspect of Horus.

Hemera *Greek*

['day']

an aspect of Eos as 'morning'

daughter of Erebus and Nyx

mother of Aphrodite, some say

hemicyne *Greek*

one of a race of dog-headed humans,

said to bark like dogs, living near the

Black Sea *(see also cyanocephali)*

Hemison *British*

a knight

lover of Morgan le Fay

He was said to be the father of Pulzella Gaia by Morgan and was killed by Tristram.

Hemithea *Greek*

daughter of Cynus and Procleia

Her father's second wife, Phylonomie, accused Hemithea's brother, Teles, of improper advances and Cynus cast both Teles and Hemithea adrift in a chest. They were rescued by Poseidon and landed on Tenedos where Teles was made king.

Hemosu *Korean*

father of Chumong

He pretended to be the son of a god and raped the maiden Yuhwa who produced an egg from which Chumong was born.

Hemp Lady *(see Ma Ku)*

Hemsut *Egyptian*

[Hemusut]

a goddess of fate

Hemusut *(see Hemsut)*

Hen Wen *Welsh*

[Henwen.Old White One]

a magical white sow

She distributed gifts of corn, bees, etc., and was said to be the mother of the monstrous animal, Cath Palug, and other troublesome offspring. King Arthur chased her until she jumped into the sea.

In some accounts she is identified as Ceridwen.

henbane

a plant said to have magical powers

Henbeddestyr *Welsh*

son of Erim

He could run faster than any man whether on foot or on horseback.

(see also Henwas)

Hendursaga *Mesopotamian*

[Hendursanga.=Akkadian Ixum]

a Sumerian god of law

Hendursanga *(see Hendursaga)*

Heneb *Egyptian*

a god of the vine

Heng¹ *North American*

[De Hi No]

a thunder-god of the Hurons

Heng, one of seven brothers, was so vigorous and so clumsy that his brothers abandoned him on a small island in a lake in the mountains where he still lives.

Heng² *(see Hang)*

Heng Hsi *Chinese*

[Chang Hsi.Ever Breath]

one of the wives of Ti Chün

She had ten (or, some say, twelve) sons by Ti Chün and took them, one each day as the moon, across the sky in her chariot.

In some accounts, she is the same as Heng O.

Heng O *Chinese*

[ch'an-ch'u.Chang O.Ever Sublime.

Moon Lady]

a moon-goddess

sister of Ho Po

wife of I

Her husband built a jade palace for Hsi Wang Mu and was given the drink that

conferred immortality. Heng-O stole it and fled to the moon, becoming a three-legged celestial toad. She was reunited with I when he became a sun-god.

(see also Heng Hsi)

Heng Shan¹ *Chinese*

one of the Five Holy Mountains, known

as Wu Yüeh, in Hunan province

Heng Shan² *Chinese*

one of the Five Holy Mountains,

known as Wu Yüeh, in Shansi

(Shanxi) province

Henga *North American*

an eagle-spirit in the lore of the

Osage tribe

Hengest *(see Hengist)*

Hengi-kiaptr *Norse*

a name for Frodi's mill *(see also Grotte)*

Hengist¹ *Norse*

[Hengest]

a Danish clan-chief

brother of Horsa

father of Aesc, Ebissa, Hartwaker, Octa,

Renwein and Sardoine

When Hnaef was killed in the battle with Finn who had married Hnaef's sister, Hildeburh, Hengist took over as leader of the clan. He pretended to make peace with Finn but treacherously killed him and took Hildeburh back to her own people.

He led the Saxon invasion of Britain with his brother Horsa and became king of Kent. He was killed in battle by Eldol.

Hengist² *Saxon*

the Saxon name for Ivald or Hiuki

Hengroen *Welsh*

the horse of Cynwyl

Henin *Welsh*

father of Garwen

henky *Scottish*

a troll of the northern islands

Henning *European*

the cock in *Reynard the Fox*, mate

of Scratchfoot

Heno *(see Hinun)*

Henry *European*

a German emperor

father of Laris and Lidoine

Henry the Courtly *British*

leader of an army sent by King Arthur

to relieve Jerusalem from the threat

of invasion

Hensho Kong *(see Kobo Daishi)*

Hent-Taui *Egyptian*

a priestess of Amon-Ra

Henten Karube *African*

daughter of Bincigi

sister of Marain Jagu

She helped her brother avenge her father's death at the hands of the tyrant king, Garakhe.

Henwas *Welsh*
son of Erim

He was known as Henwas the Winged because he could run faster than any animal. (*see also* Henbeddestyr)

Henwen (*see* Hen Wen)
Henwinus *British*

a duke of Cornwall
husband of Regan

He and his wife, together with Goneril and her husband, deposed the aging King Lear. Lear went to his other daughter, Cordelia, in Gaul and they returned with an army that restored the king to his throne.

Heol *European*
a Breton sun-god

Heorot *Danish*
the palace of Hroldgar

Heosphorus (*see* Phosporus)
hepatoscopy

divination by inspection of animals' livers or entrails

Hepatu (*see* Hepit)

Hepetiupa (*see* Rua Kenana)

Hephaestia *Greek*
[Hephaistia:=Roman Vulcania]

a festival in honour of Hephaestus

Hephaestia *Greek*
[Hephaistia]

a name of Athena as a smith-goddess

Hephaestus *Greek*
[Hephaistos:=Hindu Tvashtri:

=Roman Mulciber.Vulcan]

god of fire, a smith-god

one of the Olympians

son of Zeus and Hera or of Hera alone

brother of Hebe and Ares

husband of Aglaia, Aphrodite or Charis

father of Olenus and Palaemon

father by Etna of the twins, Palici, in some accounts

father by Gaia of Erichthonius

father by Medusa of Ardalus, Cacus,

Cercyon and Periphetes

He was a puny and ugly infant and may have been born lame, prompting his mother Hera to throw him off Mount Olympus. In another account, he was thrown down by Zeus when he had the audacity to criticise Zeus for his treatment of Hera who had been hung up by her wrists. Whether he was lame before or not, he was certainly lame thereafter as a result of breaking his legs in the fall. In the first version he fell into the sea and was rescued by Thetis and Eurynome, in the second

he fell on Lemnos. He walked on golden leg supports which, some say, were in the form of hand-maidens who supported him. He made a golden throne which trapped anyone who sat in it and sent it to Hera. After Hermes had failed, Dionysus persuaded Hephaestus to return to Olympus and release her, whereupon he was restored to his parents' favour. Some say that he released Hera only when he was promised Aphrodite as his wife. He soon returned to his forge and made golden palaces for each of the gods and the thunderbolts that Zeus used as his personal weapons. His other works included Talos, the bronze guardian of Crete, a golden mastiff for Rhea to guard the infant Zeus, Harmonia's beautiful necklace, the bulls of Aetes and the golden basket used by Core when picking flowers. Some say that he also created Pandora.

In some accounts he married Aglaia, one of the Graces, or Charis; others say he married Aphrodite. In this latter story, he caught Aphrodite in bed with Ares and trapped them both in a net of very fine metal mesh which he had made, allowing all the bystanders to see her shame. It was he who split open the head of Zeus with his axe to allow the birth, fully dressed in armour and already armed, of the goddess Athene. In an abortive attempt to rape Athene he fertilised Gaea, giving rise to Erichthonius.

His symbol is the hammer.

Hephaistia (*see* Hephaestia)

Hephaistos (*see* Hephaestus)

Hephzibah (*see* Rua Kenana)

Hepiales (*see* Ephialtes²)

Hepialos (*see* Ephialtes²)

Hepit *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian sky-goddess

In some accounts, she is identified with Hebat; in others, they are separate deities.

She is depicted as standing on a lion.

Heptad (*see* Amesha Spentas)

Hepti *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Heqet (*see* Heket)

Heqt (*see* Heket)

Hequat (*see* Heket)

Heques *Egyptian*

a god of fishermen and river-mouths

Hequet (*see* Heket)

Her *Egyptian*

a sky-god

Her-ap-sheta *Egyptian*

Horus as 'opener of secrets'

the planet Jupiter

Her-ka *Egyptian*

Horus as the Bull: the planet Saturn

Her-pe-khred (*see* Harpachrad)

Her-Tyr (*see* Herfadir)

Hera *Greek*

[Chera.Gamelia.Great Goddess.Here.

Karpophonos.Kourotrophos.'lady'.

Parthenos.Queen of Heaven.Teleia:

=Egyptian Mut:=Hindu Indrani:

=Roman Juno]

the goddess of marriage and sky

one of the Olympians

daughter of Cronus and Rhea

twin sister and wife of Zeus

mother of Ares, Hebe, Hephaestus

and Ilithyia

She was one of the children swallowed by Cronus who was afraid that one of them might usurp his throne. Only Zeus escaped this fate and he later caused Cronus to regurgitate the children he had swallowed. She was nursed by the Seasons and raised by Temenus.

She was raped by Zeus in the form of a cuckoo and later married him, receiving a tree that yielded golden apples as a wedding gift from Gaea.

She was so disgusted by the puny and ugly infant Hephaestus that she is said to have dropped him from Mount Olympus. She had the power to grant to others the gift of prophecy.

She found the infant Heracles abandoned by Alcmena and, not realising that this was another son of her errant husband Zeus, suckled it at her breast, so making him immortal. She later did all she could to harass Heracles.

She once led a revolt against the imperious Zeus and was severely punished for her treachery. She was suspended by her wrists with heavy weights attached to her ankles. Others say that this treatment resulted from her persecution of Heracles.

When Semele was having an affair with Zeus, Hera came in the form of Semele's old nurse, Beroe, and persuaded her mistress to demand that her lover should prove that he really was who he said he was. When Zeus complied, the divine radiance killed Semele. The son of this union was Dionysus and Hera ordered the Titans to destroy him. They tore him to pieces and boiled him but Rhea collected all the bits, reassembled them

and restored Dionysus to life.

When Paris awarded the golden apple to Aphrodite at the wedding of Peleus and Thetis, she and Athene, the losing contestants, became his enemies and supported the Greeks against the Trojans during the Trojan War.

Once, when she left Zeus, he made a wooden image, dressed it in a bridal gown and displayed it as his new wife. She then came back, knocked over the statue and was reconciled with her husband.

Some say that she produced the monster, Typhon, in jealousy when Zeus produced Athene unaided.

Amongst other exploits, she changed Callisto into a bear for having an affair with Zeus, although others say that Zeus did this to deceive Hera, and transferred the eyes of Argus to the peacock's tail. When Teiresias said that women have nine times as much pleasure as a man from sexual intercourse, she struck him blind.

On some accounts, she is identified with Ilythia.

Her animal was the cow, her bird the peacock and her symbol the cornucopia.

(see also Selene)

Heracleidae¹ *Greek*

[Heraclidae.Heraclides.Heraklidae]
descendants of Heracles

Heracleidae² *Greek*

[Children of Heracles]
a play by Euripides

Heracles¹ *Greek*

[Alcaeus.Alcides.Amphitryonides.
Criophorus.Herakles.Herc(l)e.Kymenos.
Maneros.Melampygos.Melon.

Palaemon.Palaimon.Tiryntian:

=Armenian Vahagn:

=Canaanite Melkarth:=Celtic Ogmios:

=Etruscan Hercle:=Italian Hereklo:

=Roman Hercules.The Unconquerable]

son of Zeus by Alcmene

twin of Iphicles

husband of Megara and, later,
of Deianeira

father by Megara of Creontidas,

Deicoon and Thersimachus

father by Deianeira of Ctesippus,

Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus, Macaria

and Tlepolemus

father by Procris of Antileon and

Hippeus, some say

When Zeus decided that there was a need for a great champion to safeguard both the gods and mortals, he slept with Alcmene during the absence of her husband Amphitryon at the wars,

deceiving her into thinking he was her husband and causing the motions of the universe to slow so that one night lasted for three. The result of this union was Heracles, known in his early years as Alcides.

Alcmene, fearing the wrath of the jealous Hera, abandoned Heracles in a field where he was found by Hera who, not knowing who the infant was, suckled him, so making him immortal. When she later discovered that the boy – originally known as Alcaeus or Palaemon – was the son of her own husband she became obsessed with making his life difficult. As a start, she sent two fiery-eyed serpents to kill him but Heracles, though a mere lad at the time, strangled them both, one in each hand.

As a youth, he killed Linus who was teaching him to play the lyre by striking him with the instrument in a fit of anger. He was acquitted at his trial, quoting the law that gave him the right of self-defence against Linus who had been beating him. He also killed the outlaw Saurus and another called Termerus, the latter in a head-butting contest just as Termerus had killed many a traveller.

At eighteen, he slept with each of the fifty daughters of King Thespius, producing fifty-one sons, and went on to kill the Cithaeronian lion which had been causing havoc. He wore the skin as armour with the jaws forming a helmet. Other accounts say that this was the skin of the Nemean Lion which he killed as the first of his twelve Labours and that the Cithaeronian Lion was killed by Alcaethous.

Reputedly the strongest man who ever strode the earth, he fought on the side of the gods when the Giants rebelled and killed Ephialtes, Porphyron and their leader Alcyyoneus.

When a Theban charioteer accidentally killed King Clymenus, his son Erginus avenged his death by exacting a tribute of a hundred cattle for twenty years. Heracles became involved when he cut the noses off the men sent to collect the cattle and, when Erginus attacked Thebes, he led the Theban youth and defeated the Minyan army, killing Erginus. As reward he was given Megara, the eldest daughter of King Creon, in marriage and they had several sons – the number varies according to who is

telling the story – who became known as the Alcaides.

Hera eventually drove Heracles mad and he tried to kill his own nephew Iolaus. Iolaus escaped but Heracles did kill six of his own sons and two of the sons of his brother Iphicles or, in an alternative version, Megara and two or three of his own sons. He was purified by King Thespius and, when he consulted the Delphic Oracle, he was told to serve King Eurystheus for twelve years and do whatever the king demanded of him. Hermes gave him a sword, Apollo donated a bow and arrows, Hephaestus a breast-plate, Athena a robe, Poseidon a team of horses and his father, Zeus, gave him a shield. So equipped, Heracles set out to perform the twelve Labours, taking with him young Iolaus as charioteer.

After his fourth Labour, he joined the Argonauts on their expedition to recover the Golden Fleece but was left behind at Mysia when he went off to look for his armour-bearer, Hylas, who had been carried off by water-nymphs.

Giving up his fruitless search, he resumed his Labours, successfully completing all twelve. He later killed Calais and Zetes who had advised Jason to sail on, leaving Heracles stranded in Mysia.

Afterwards, he gave his wife Megara to Iolaus and tried for the hand of Iole by beating her father Eurytus in an archery contest. When Eurytus reneged on his offer of Iole's hand to the victor and an argument arose about some stolen cattle, Heracles killed Iphitus, son of Eurytus, by throwing him from a tower. As punishment, he was sold as a slave to Omphale, queen of Lydia, for one year but this proved pleasant punishment when Omphale fell in love with him and bore him three children, Agelaus, Lamus and Laomedon. He also fathered Cleodaeus and Alcaeus on Malis, a servant of Omphale.

To avenge himself on Augeas who had failed to hand over the promised reward of a tenth of all the herds when Heracles cleansed his stables and land, Heracles attacked Elis and later killed Eurytus and Cteatus, the twins who had acted as general for Augeas and were joined at the waist. He also sacked Pylus because the king, Neleus, had fought for Augeas, and killed his

sons including Periclymenus who, given the power by Poseidon of assuming any shape he wished, attacked Heracles in the form of an eagle until killed with an arrow. Heracles gave the city to Nestor, son of Neleus.

Hippocoon had become king of Sparta by deposing his brothers, the co-kings Icarus and Tyndareus. He had also helped Neleus in his fight with Heracles. In revenge, Heracles killed Hippocoon and his twelve sons, restoring the former rulers to the throne.

He also fought and defeated the many-formed river-god Achelous for the hand of Deianeira and married her. Their children were called Ctesippus, Glenus, Hodites, Hyllus and Macaria.

Heracles also killed Phyleus, king of Ephyra, abducting his daughter Astyoche on whom, according to some accounts, he fathered Tlepolemus. Others say the mother was Astyadameia, also abducted.

He accidentally killed Eunomus when the boy spilled some wine and exiled himself and family to Trachis. A Centaur named Nessus offered to carry Deianeira and the children over the Evenus while Heracles swam across but ran off with Deianeira and tried to rape her. Heracles shot him from across the river. At the behest of Nessus, Deianeira collected his spilt semen and blood and mixed it with olive oil in a sealed jar, believing his story that it would act as a love-potion if she spread it on her husband's shirt. In another version, Nessus gave her his own robe, stained with his poisoned blood, which had the same effect.

Challenged to a chariot-duel by Cynus, a son of Ares, he won the contest, killing Cynus and wounding Ares who was supporting his son in the duel.

He next took further revenge on Eurytus, who had reneged on his promise to give his daughter Iole to the winner of the archery contest, by sacking Oechalia and killing Iole's family. He captured Iole and sent her back to Trachis while he remained to offer sacrifices to Zeus. By the hand of the herald, Lichas, Deianeira sent, at Heracles' request, a new shirt for the ceremony and she, fearing that she

would be abandoned in favour of Iole, anointed the shirt with what she believed to be the love-potion given to her by Nessus. In fact, the mixture contained the poison of the Hydra which had entered the blood-stream of Nessus from the arrow fired by Heracles and Heracles died in agony, finally immolating himself on a pyre on Mount Oeta. Before he died he grabbed Lichas by one foot and threw him to his death from Mount Oeta. The pyre was lit either by Philoctetes, to whom Heracles bequeathed his bow and arrows, or by his father, Poeas. Zeus conveyed the immortal part of his son to Olympus where he became one of the gods. Finally reconciled with Hera, he married her daughter Hebe and fathered two more children, Alexiars and Anicetus.

In the Roman version, where Heracles becomes Hercules, he is said to have married Lavinia and fathered Latinus and Pallas.

As father of Celtus by Celtina, he originated the Celts.

(see also Labours of Hercules)

Heracles² *Greek*
a play by Euripides

Heracles of Ceta *Greek*
a barley-god
twin brother of Poeas

He was the ruler of twelve chieftains but subject to the Queen of the Woods whom he married in an annual ceremony and then died.

In an alternative version, he was killed at mid-summer each year and Poeas reigned until the New Year when he in turn was killed by a new Heracles.

The annual ritual required that he be impaled on a stake, blinded, castrated, killed, flayed and cut into pieces which were then roasted. The head was floated down the river in a boat or preserved as an oracle.

Heracles of Tiryns *Greek*
an early vegetation god

He was the lover of fifty maidens, who were priestesses of a mountain goddess. In the recurrent rite of death and renewal, he was killed at intervals of eight years, alternately with his twin, Iphicles. In later years, a child victim was sacrificed in his stead, prolonging his reign.

Heraclidae (see Heracleidae)

Heracles (see Heracleidae)

Heraia *Greek*

a festival in honour of Hera, held at New Year in every fourth year

Herakhte (see Horus of the Horizon)

Herakhty (see Horus of the Horizon)

Herakles (see Heracles)

Heraklidae (see Heracleidae)

Herambá *Hindu*

in Nepal, a form of Ganesha with 5 elephant heads

herba sacra *Roman*
[vervain]

a plant said to have magic properties to cure sickness and avert witchcraft

Herbart *German*

a nephew of Dietrich von Bern

His uncle sent him to King Arthur's court to sue for the hand of Hilde, the king's daughter. Herbart and Hilde fell in love and eloped.

Herbrand *European*

son of Berchther
father of Hildebrand

Herce *Egyptian*

Heracles as the god of merchants and soldiers

Hercle *Greek*

the Etruscan name for Heracles

Herculean knot *Greek*

the entwined snakes (originally said to be ribbons) on Hermes' rod

This complex knot was used by brides for their girdles and it was said that it could be unfastened only by the bridegroom.

Hercules *Greek*

the Roman name for Heracles

Hercules Barbatus (see Donar)

Hercules secundus (see Commodus)

Herculis columnae
(see Pillars of Hercules)

Herdesher (see Herdesuf)

Herdesuf *Egyptian*

[Herdesher]

Horus as the Red Horus: the planet Mars

Herdsmen (see Pan²)

Here (see Hera)

Herecgunina *North American*

an evil spirit of the Winnebago tribe

Hereklo *Roman*

[=Greek Heracles:=Roman Hercules]

an Italian hero

Heremod (see Hermod²)

Heremon (see Eremon)

Herensugue *European*

a Basque demon in the form of a flying snake with 7 heads

Hereret *Egyptian*

a huge serpent living in the Lake of Cobras

The evil that this beast spewed out was swallowed by the goddesses guarding the flame of Ra.

Hereric *European*

[Heriricus]
a Frankish king
father of Hildegunde

When the advancing hordes of Attila threatened his kingdom, he surrendered without a fight, paid a tribute of gold and handed over his young daughter, Hildegunde, as a hostage.

Heres *Canaanite*

a name for the Babylonian sun-god,
Samas

Hereshguina *North American*

an evil spirit of the Winnebago

In some accounts, this spirit is equated with Wakdjunkaga.

Heret-Kau *Egyptian*

a goddess of the underworld

Hereward the Wake *British*

an 11th c hero

He is said to have fought a giant and a bear, winning a magical suit of armour from the former.

Herfadir *Norse*

[Her-Tyr.Herfather]
a name for Odin as 'father of hosts'

Herfather *(see Herfadir)*

a name for Odin

Herfjoturr *Norse*

a Valkyrie

Hergart

sister of Herwig

wife of Hartmut

Heri *Norse*

in the Icelandic version of the
Tristram and Isolde story, it was he
who told King Mark of his wife's
affair with Tristram

Herian *Norse*

[Herjan]
a name for Odin as 'leader of hosts'

Heriricus *(see Hereric)*

Herishef *(see Hershef)*

Herjan *(see Herian)*

Herjan's Maids *(see Valkyries)*

Herka *(see Helche)*

Herke *(see Holda)*

Herkhty *(see Horus of the Horizon)*

Herkios *Greek*

a name for Zeus as god of enclosures

Herla *British*

[King Herla]
a mythical king of Britain

A dwarf king appeared at Herla's wedding and invited the king to visit his court. Herla and some of his retinue accepted the invitation and spent a few days in the underground

palace. When they returned, they found that they had been away for 200 years and those that dismounted from their horses crumbled away to dust. The others were condemned to ride on forever or suffer the same fate. Herla was said to be a leader of the Wild Hunt, unable to dismount until the small dog he carries, which was given to him by the dwarf king, jumps down.

Herlathing *(see Herelethingi)*

Herelethingi *British*

[Herlathing]
a train of phantom soldiers
on horseback

These men, carrying many fine gifts, were said to move through the countryside in broad daylight. They are generally regarded as the survivors of Herla's visit to the kingdom of the pygmy king but others say that they are the riders of the Wild Hunt.

Herlind *African*

a handmaiden of Oda

Herma *Greek*

[=Roman Terminal]
a marker, originally a heap of stones,
but later a post or column bearing a
head of Hermes, erected at street
corners and venerated by the public

Hermaia *Greek*

a festival in honour of Hermes

Hermakhis *(see Harmachis)*

Hermaneric *(see Ermenrich)*

Hermangarde *European*

daughter of Desiderius

In some accounts she was the second wife of Charlemagne.

Hermanubis *Greek*

the Egyptian god Anubis identified
with Hermes

Hermaphrodeitos *(see Hermaphroditus)*

Hermaphroditos *(see Hermaphroditus)*

Hermaphroditus *Greek*

[Aphroditus.Hermaphrod(e)itos]
son of Hermes and Aphrodite

When he spurned the advances of the nymph Salmakis she prayed that they might be united. When she embraced him as they bathed their bodies merged into one. Subsequently, the spring changed all men who bathed in it into hermaphrodites.

Hermeias *(see Hermes)*

Hermensul *German*

[Herminsul.Irmensaule.Irminsul]
a fertility-god

A pillar dedicated to this god, who was

said to support the world, was destroyed by Charlemagne.

In some accounts, the name is merely that of the sacred pillar.

(see also Tiwaz)

Hermes *Greek*

[Agoneus.Arais.Arg(e)iphontes.
Atlantiades.Camillus.Clithonius.
Cyllen(ius).Hermanubis.Hermeias.
Master of Animals.Master Thief.
Nomius. Oneicopompus.Pasturer.
Psychagogue.Psychopomp(us).Terminus.
The Master.Trismegistus:
=Egyptian Anubis.Thoth:=Etruscan
Turms:=Roman Mercury]
god of art, commerce, eloquence,
fertility, games, herdsmen, luck,
markets, roads, thieves,
travellers, wisdom
herald and messenger of the
gods
one of the Olympians
son of Zeus by Maia

Hera, as usual, was jealous of her husband's affair with Maia so Hermes disguised himself as the infant Ares and deceived Hera into suckling him, after which she felt obliged to regard him as her own son.

As an infant he stole some of Apollo's cattle and gave him the lyre, which he had invented when less than one day old, to earn his forgiveness. The peasant Bottus had told Apollo who had taken the cattle and Hermes turned him to stone.

When he was appointed official herald to the gods, Zeus gave him his winged sandals, his hat and his staff. Others say that Apollo gave him the staff when Hermes gave the god the lyre and they became friends.

He was also appointed by Hades to summon the dead and conduct their souls to Tartarus, as Psychopompus.

He had many children, among them Daphnis, Echion and, in some stories, Pan. He was also the father of:

Abderus
Autolycus by Chione
Cephalus and Ceryx by Herse
Daphnis by a nymph
Eros by Aphrodite, in
some accounts
Evander by Carmenta
Hermaphroditus by Aphrodite
Myrtilus by Phaetusa or Theobule
Pan by Penelope or a nymph
Priapus by Aphrodite, some say.

He saved the infant Dionysus when his mother was killed by Zeus and

planted him in the father's thigh until full term.

He is credited with the invention of fire, the lyre from the shell of a tortoise, the shepherd's pipe, astronomy, musical scales, measures, etc.

He brought Protesilaus back from Hades to see his wife who, refusing to give him up, went back to Hades with him.

He killed the Giant Hippolytus during the battle between the Giants and the gods and restored to Zeus the sinews cut out by the monster Typhon.

He rescued Io (in the form of a cow) from imprisonment under the eyes of Argus, killing Argus and cutting off his head. Hera, who had ordered the detention of Io, placed the 100 eyes of Argus in the peacock's tail.

He gave Perseus the sickle with which he beheaded Medusa.

He is depicted as wearing the winged hat and sandals and carrying his staff, the caduceus, with wings and entwined serpents. (*see also* Charidotes)

Hermes Argeiphontes *Greek*

a name for Hermes as the killer of Argus

Hermes Chthonius *Greek*

the god Hermes as a magician

In this role, he was second only to Hecate.

Hermes Psychopompus

(*see* Psychopomp)

Hermes Trismegistus *Greek*

[=Arab Hirmis]

a Greek derivation from the Egyptian god, Thoth

He is said to have written many works of scholarship.

Hermesent (*see* Hermisent)

Hermetic art (*see* alchemy)

hermetic powder

a powder said to be able to effect cures at a distance

Hermetic philosophy (*see* alchemy)

Hermin (*see* Irmin²)

Herminius (*see* Titus Herminius)

Herminsul (*see* Hermensul)

Hermione¹ *Greek*

daughter of Menelaus and Helen
wife of Orestes and Pyrrhus
mother of Tisamenus by Orestes

She married Pyrrhus after he had abandoned Andromache, widow of Hector, whom he had brought back from Troy but she had earlier been betrothed to Orestes who killed Pyrrhus and married her.

Hermione²

(*see* Demeter.Harmonia.
Persephone)

Hermis (*see* Hirmis)

Hermisent *British*

[Hermesent]

sister of King Arthur

In some accounts, she was the daughter of Hoel and Igraine and sister of Blasine and Bellisent.

Hermit King (*see* Elyas.Pelles)

Hermitten *South American*

a survivor of the flood

brother of Coem and Krimen

These three brothers escaped the flood by taking refuge in caves or trees.

Hermod¹ *Danish*

a Danish king

Hermod² *Norse*

[Heremod.Hermod(e)r.Hermoth(r).

Irwin]

messenger of the gods

son of Odin and Frigga

brother of Balder, Hoder and Thor

Swiftest of the gods, he received fallen heroes in Valhalla.

When Hoder inadvertently killed his twin brother Balder with a mistletoe branch, Hermod rode down to Niflheim on Sleipnir, Odin's eight-legged horse, to plead that his brother be restored to life. Hela agreed provided that the whole world wept for Balder. When just one giantess, Thok (thought to be Loki in disguise), refused to shed a tear, Hela kept her own.

He brought back from Niflheim Odin's ring, Draupnir, and Nanna's magic ring which had been placed in Balder's pyre.

Hermoder (*see* Hermod²)

Hermodr (*see* Hermod²)

Hermondine *British*

a Scottish princess

wife of Meliador

Hermoth (*see* Hermod)

Hermothr (*see* Hermod)

Hermothea *Greek*

wife of Pandareus

Hermouthis *Greek*

[Thermouthis]

the Greek name for the Egyptian

goddess Renenutet

Hermus *Roman*

a river-god

Hermutrude *British*

a queen of Scotland

When Ameth arrived at her court with a message from the king of Britain asking her to kill the bearer, she ignored the message and married him.

Hern the Hunter (*see* Herne)

Hernaut *European*

son of Garin de Monglane

brother of Girart de Vienne

father of Aymeri

He helped his brother in his war with Charlemagne.

Herne *British*

[Hern the Hunter:=Welsh Arawn.

Gwyn ap Nudd]

a wind-god and god of the underworld

In some versions he is leader of the Wild Hunt.

He is depicted as a giant with the antlers of a stag growing from his head. Some say that he still lives in Windsor Great Park where he roams through the woods, disappearing at midnight.

hero¹ *Greek*

a demigod, offspring of a god and a mortal

Hero² *Greek*

a priestess of Aphrodite

She was loved by Leander but they were forbidden to marry and were separated by the waters of the Hellespont. Every night she put a light in the window of her tower to guide Leander as he swam over to see her but one night a storm blew the light out and he was drowned. Hero killed herself in grief by jumping from the tower into the sea.

Hero and Leander *English*

a poem by Christopher Marlowe

Hero of Estonia *Estonian*

an epic tale of the exploits of the

hero Kallivipoeg

Hero, The *Greek*

the ghost of Polites (*see* Polites²)

Hero Twins, The *South American*

the twin brothers Hunapu and

Ixbalanque

Herodiades

[Noctacula]

a demon, ruler of the night

He is said to have presided over the rites of sabbat.

Herodis *British*

[Meroudys]

a lady rescued from the underworld

by Orpheo

Herod's Hunt (*see* Wild Hunt)

Heroes, The *English*

the story of Jason, Perseus and other

Greek heroes, by Charles Kingsley

Heroides *Roman*

[Heroines]

a book of poems, addressed to the heroines of Greek and Roman myths, written by Ovid

Heroines (see Heroides)

Heron¹ *Egyptian*

[Thracian Hero]
a god depicted on horseback

Heron² *North American*

a sage of the Tlingit tribe
He was created by Nascakiyetl at the same time as Raven (Yetl).

Herophile¹ *Greek*

a prophetess, priestess at Delphi
daughter of Zeus and Lamia
She was the oracle at Delphi at the time when Heracles seized the tripod, the seat of the oracle.

Herophile² (see Sibyl of Cumae)

Herophilus *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Aphrodite

Heros *Greek*

a Thracian god of the underworld,
vegetation and the chase

Hero's Portion (see Curad-mir)

Heroud *British*

[Harrowd]
father of Asslake

He looked after Rainburn, son of Guy of Warwick, but the boy was kidnapped by Russians and sold to Argus, an African king. Heroud went in search of the youth but was himself captured and put in prison in Africa.

He was later reunited with Rainburn when the latter led the forces of Argus in an attack on the adjoining country. On the return journey to England, they met a young champion who fought a draw with Rainburn and who turned out to be Heroud's son, Asslake, who was searching for his father.

Herovit (see Gerovit)

Herowdes *British*

an emperor of Rome
He became blind and was cured only when, on the advice of Merlin, he killed his advisers, the Seven Sages.

Herrad *Norse*

the name of Herrat in *Thidrekssaga*

Herrand (see Herrat)

Herrat *German*

[Herrad.Herrand]
a princess of Transylvania
second wife of Dietrich von Bern

Herren-Surge *European*

a Basque monster in the form of a
huge snake with 7 heads

Herrick (see Erik.Svipdag)

Herse *Greek*

goddess of dew
daughter of Cecrops and Aglaurus
sister of Aglaurus and Pandrosus
She was seduced by Hermes and bore Cephalus and Ceryx.

She and her sisters were entrusted with the care of the infant Erichthonius. In one story, they were so shocked when they saw the infant that they threw themselves to their death from the Acropolis.

Hersent *European*

a she-wolf
mate of Isengrim in some versions of
Reynard the Fox

In one story she chased Reynard into his burrow but got stuck in the entrance. Reynard came out through another hole and raped her.

(see also Gieremund)

Hershef *Egyptian*

[Herishef.Herysaf.Heryshef.Terrible
Face:=Greek Arsaphes.Harsaphes]

a fertility god
an aspect of Horus

He is said to have emerged from the primordial waters and is depicted as a ram or as a human with a ram's head.

His feet rested on earth but his head was in the sky where his right eye was the sun and his left eye was the moon.

He is sometimes depicted with four heads.

Hersilia *Roman*

wife of Romulus
She was taken up to heaven after the death of her husband and became one of the Horae.

Hertha (see Nerthus)

Hertnid (see Hertnit)

Hertnit *German*

[Hertnid]
an earl of Greece
brother of Osantrix
husband of Isolde

He helped his brother in the battle with Etzel who was helped by Dietrich and some of his warriors. He captured Wittich and put him in prison, until Wildeber, dressed as a dancing bear, got access to the prisoner, killed Hertnit and freed Wittich.

Heru (see Cheru.Huh)

Heru Khent Khat *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

Heru Khent an Maa *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

Heru Khuti *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

Heru Murti *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

Heru-pa-kaut (see Hatmehyt)

Heru-pakhret (see Harpakhrad)

Heru-pakhart

(see Harpakhrad.Hatmehyt)

Heru-sam-taui (see Har-mau)

Heru Ur *Egyptian*

name for Horus

Heruka *Buddhist*

[Buddhakapala.Vajraheruka]
a wrathful aspect of Aksobhya
He combines with his sakti, Nairamata, to produce nirvana.

In this aspect, he is envisaged as blue.
(see also Karuna.Saptaksara)

Herukabuddhas *Buddhist*

manifestations of the Dhyani Buddhas
and their saktis

They are depicted with one or three heads, two or six arms and four legs.

They are listed as Karmaheruka (green), Padmaheruka (red), Ratnaheruka (yellow), Vairocana (white) and Vajraheruka (blue).

Herunub *Egyptian*

a name for Horus

Herupakaut (see Hatmehyt)

Herus *Central American*

an Apache hero

He is said to have appeared among the Chiricahua Apache and told them to keep the book he gave them. When he died, the tribe followed their usual practice of burning all the dead man's possessions, including the book, with the result that they suffered many disasters.

Herusmatauy (see Ihy)

Hervis de Revel *British*

a Knight of the Round table

Hervor¹ *Norse*

daughter of Angantyr
Her father owned the magic sword Tyrfring which was buried with him. She used magic to force him to rise again and hand the sword over to her.

Hervor² *Norse*

in some stories, the swan-maiden, wife of Volund, otherwise known as Alvit

Herwig *Norse*

a prince of Zealand
brother of Hergart
husband of Gudrun

He was one of the suitors for the hand of Gudrun, daughter of Hettel and Hilde, and when her father refused to sanction their marriage, he invaded his kingdom. His courage persuaded Hettel to accept him as a son-in-law.

While Herwig was away fighting Hettel, Siegfried, another suitor for Gudrun's hand, invaded Herwig's kingdom. Herwig returned to fight Siegfried and was helped this time by Hettel. They all joined forces to fight Hartmut who had abducted Gudrun, but failed to rescue her.

Later he sailed to Normandy with Ortwin and Wat and rescued Gudrun and her companion, Hildburg. In the battle that ensued, Herwig killed Ludwig and would have killed Hartmut as well but was persuaded by Gudrun and Ortwin to spare him. When they returned to Gudrun's home, she and Herwig were married.

Herysaf (see Hershef)

Heryshef (see Hershef)

Herzeloide (see Herzeloide)

Herzeloide *British*

[Herzeloide]

a queen of Anjou

daughter of Frimutel

sister of Amfortas, Josiane, Repanse

and Trevezent

wife of Castris and, later, of

Gahmuret

Her sister, Josiane, died giving birth to Sigune and Herzeloide raised the girl alongside Schionatulander, another orphan.

In some accounts, she later married Gahmuret and bore Percival, dying of a broken heart when Percival left home to seek his fortune.

Hesat *Egyptian*

[Hest]

a name for Isis as a goddess of birth

She is depicted in the form of a cow.

Hesiod *Greek*

an 8th c BC writer

He was the author of *Theogony*, an attempt to classify the many deities and heroes of the past, and *Shield of Heracles*.

Heshwash Ceremony *North American*

a contest of magic between shamans

Hesione¹ *Greek*

daughter of Laomedon

wife of Telamon

mother of Teucer

sister of Podarces (Priam)

Laomedon chained his daughter to a rock in the sea as a sacrifice to appease a sea-monster sent by Poseidon because Laomedon had refused to pay Apollo and Poseidon for building the walls of Troy. Heracles found her when he was returning from his ninth Labour, and undertook to rescue her in exchange for Laomedon's horses. He was swallowed by the monster but killed it by attacking its internal organs. Her father reneged on the promise of the horses so Heracles killed him and took Hesione as a captive to Athens where she married Telamon. She ransomed her brother,

Podarces, for the price of her veil and Heracles made him king of Troy as Priam.

In other stories, Telamon helped Heracles in his later attack on Troy and, for his help, was awarded Hesione, as a prize and fathered Teucer on her.

Hesione² *Greek*

a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids

wife of Prometheus

Hesione³ *Greek*

wife of Nauplius, some say

mother of Nausimedon, Oeax

and Palamedes

In some stories, the wife of Nauplius and mother of his three children was Clymene.

Hesioneus (see Eioneus)

Hesius *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian god

Hesper (see Vesper)

Hespera¹ *Greek*

an aspect of Eos as 'evening'

Hespera² *Greek*

a nymph, one of the 7 Hesperides

Hespera (see Hesperis)

Hesperia *Greek*

[Hesperia]

a nymph

one of the 7 Hesperides

Hesperethusa (see Hesperusa)

Hesperia (see Hespereia)

Hesperides *Greek*

[African Sisters.Atlantides]

nymphs

daughters of Atlas and Aethra,

Hesperis or Pleione, or of Erebus and

Nyx, or of Phorcos and Ceto

In some accounts, there were three (Aegle, Erythia and Hespera), in others, four or seven, the other suggested names being Arethusa, Hespereia, Hesperusa and Hestia.

They, with the dragon Ladon, were the guardians of the golden apples from Hera's tree who helped Heracles in his quest for some of these apples on his eleventh Labour.

In some versions the name is used for the Pleiades.

Hesperis *Greek*

[Hespere]

a nymph

mother of the Hesperides by Atlas

Hesperus *Greek*

[=Roman Vesper]

god of the west, the evening star

son of Atlas or of Atræus and Eos

brother of Phosphoros

He was said by some to be the father of the Hesperides.

Hesperusa *Greek*

[Hesperethusa]

a nymph

one of the 7 Hesperides

Hest (see Hesat)

Hestia¹ *Greek*

['hearth'.Histie:= Roman Vesta]

goddess of the community, family, fire,

hearth, house

one of the Olympians

daughter of Cronus and Rhea

A virgin-goddess whose symbol is a torch.

Hestia² *Greek*

a nymph

one of the 7 Hesperides

Hesus (see Esus)

Het-Hert (see Hathor)

Het Nabes *Egyptian*

the palace of Shu

Hetel (see Hettel)

Hetepes-Sekhus *Egyptian*

a goddess of the underworld

She is attended by crocodiles and her function is to destroy the souls of the enemies of Osiris.

She is sometimes depicted as a cobra or cobra-headed.

Hetmehit (see Hatmehyt)

Hetpet *Egyptian*

a goddess, happiness personified

Hettel *German*

[Hetel.Hettle]

a north German king

husband of Hilde

father of Gudrun and Ortwin

Three of his followers, Frute, Horant and Wat, abducted Hilde, the daughter of Hagen, with whom Hettel was in love. Hagen invaded to rescue his daughter and wounded Hettel in the battle that ensued but they made peace and Hettel married Hilde, fathering a daughter, Gudrun, and a son, Ortwin.

When Hettel rejected Herwig's suit for the hand of Gudrun, Herwig invaded Hettel's kingdom and so impressed the king with his courage that he consented to the marriage. Gudrun was abducted by another unsuccessful suitor, Hartmut, so Hettel joined forces with Herwig and a third suitor, Siegfried, to rescue her. They failed in this attempt even though Hettel killed Hartmut's father, Ludwig, in the battle.

In some versions, Hettel himself was killed in the battle.

Gudrun was later rescued by Herwig, Ortwin and Wat.

Hettle (see Hettel)

Hetwn (see Hetwyn)

Hetwyn *Welsh*
[Hetwn (the Leaper)]
father of Cynedyr

Hevajira *Buddhist*
[Hevajra:=Tibetan Kye-rdor.
Kye-ba-rdorje]
a bodhisattva
one of the Yi-dam
an aspect of Aksobhya
consort of Vajravarahi or Nairatama
He is variously depicted with three or
eight heads, three eyes, two or four
legs and as many as sixteen arms.

Hevajra (see Hevajira)

Hevehe *East Indian*
a feast at which the spirits of the dead
are said to appear

Heveidd (see Hefeydd)

Heveydd (see Hefeydd)

Hevydd (see Hefeydd)

hex
a witch or wizard: a spell: to bewitch

Hex Chun Chun *Central American*
a Mayan war-god

hexagram
a six-pointed star used in magic

Hexe *German*
a witch

Hey-tau *Egyptian*
[Es(h)mun]
a god who was changed into a pine tree
In some accounts, he is equated with
Tammuz.

Heyoka *North American*
[=Sioux Haokak]
spirits of the Dakotas: clowns
(see also Haokah)

Heyvoso *African*
the sky-god of the Fon
son of Mawu-Lisa

Heywood, Thomas *English*
(1574-1641)
a writer and dramatist, author of *Life
of Merlin and Morte Arthur*

Hez-ur *Egyptian*
a baboon-god
an aspect of Thoth

Hi-asa *East Indian*
a primaeva being in the
Admiralty Islands

When she cut her finger, she collected
the blood in a shell. Two eggs formed
from the blood and the first man and
woman emerged from the eggs.

Hi Haela *Pacific Islands*
[String Man]
a priest

Some tribes believe that spirits
descend the long creeping stems of
some plants, such as the convolvulus,
and destroy their crops. A priest, called

Hi Haela, is appointed to ensure that
this does not happen by cutting the
'strings' of the creeping plants.

Hi-Hya-Hi *Japanese*
a Shinto sun-god
son of Kazu-Tsuchi

He was born from the blood of
Kazu-Tsuchi who was decapitated by
his father.

Hi-matsuri *Japanese*
a Shinto festival in honour of
the fire-gods

Hi-no-kami *Japanese*
a fire-god (see Kamado-no-kami)

Hialli *Norse*
a servant of Atli

When Atli captured Gunnar and
Hogni and tortured them to make
them disclose the hiding place of the
Niblung's gold, he ordered that
Hogni's heart be cut out to force his
brother to speak. His servants, fearful
of such a warrior, killed the scullion
Hialli instead and took his heart to
Atli. Gunnar rejected it as his brother's
heart with the result that they then
killed Hogni and cut out his heart.

Hialmgunnar *Norse*
[Helmgunnar.Hjalmgunnar]
a hunter

He was killed by Brunhild against the
orders of Odin and for this she was
demoted and put to sleep inside a wall
of flame.

Hialpret (see Elf)

Hian *East Indian*
a deity of Kei Island
brother of Parpara

He and his brother descended from
the heavens on a rope and became the
ancestors of the islanders.

Hiang Piumbung *East Indian*
a supreme god of the Dayaks

Hiarandi *Norse*
[Hjarandi.'whirlwind']
a prince
son of Visvald

half-brother of Gullbrag and Soley
To protect Gullbra from unwanted
suitors, Hiarandi locked her in a
fortress and killed all who came
seeking her hand, cutting off their
heads which he put on poles to deter
others.

Hiarbas (see Iarbas)

Hiauna *West Indian*
father of Guagiana

Hiaunael (see Guagiana)

Hiawatha *North American*

[Hai-en-Wat-ha.Haiowatha.

Hayowentha.Hy-ent-wat-ha]

a 16th c sage of the Iroquois
son of Mudjekeewis and Wenonah
husband of Minnehaha

He was reared by his maternal
grandmother, Nokomis.

His wife and daughter were killed
by the magician Atotarho but the two
men later became reconciled and
founded the Confederacy of the
Five Tribes.

He was regarded as a culture-hero
who taught the tribes the arts of
agriculture and medicine, killed the
corn-spirit Mon-da-moin to give
mankind maize, overcame the great
strugeon Mishe-Nahma and killed
the evil magician Megissogwon. He
was helped by a pair of mittens which
enabled him to split rocks when he
wore them and a pair of moccasins
in which he could cover a mile at each
step.

When his work was done, he sailed
off to Ponemah in the west in his
magic canoe.

In another version, Tatenyawagon
took pity on the suffering tribes and
came to earth as a man, Hiawatha.
He led the tribes to a cave where they
recovered their strength and then
led them to their own homelands,
separating them into the five tribes,
the Cayuga, Mohawks, Onondaga,
Oneida and Seneca, each with its own
language and character. When they
were attacked by wild tribes from the
north the five appealed to Hiawatha
for help. He sacrificed his daughter
Minnehaha to the Great Spirit and she
was taken up to heaven on the back
of a great eagle. Hiawatha united the
tribes into the Five Nations who
repelled the invaders and brought
peace to the land. Hiawatha himself
entered his white canoe which then
rose into the sky and disappeared.

(see also Manabozho)

Hibakara *Japanese*

a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Hibernia *Celtic*

[Ivernia]
an old name for Ireland

Hicetaeon *Greek*

son of Laomedon and Strymo

Hickathrift, Tom *English*

a mythical giant-killer

Hidari Jingoro *Japanese*

a sculptor

He carved the figure of a woman he
had fallen in love with, incorporating a

mirror which she had dropped. When it was completed, it came to life.

Hidden-Kissa *Baltic*

a cat owned by the giant, Hiisi
This cat could so frighten criminals that they confessed their misdeeds.

Hide *South American*

a water-monster in Argentinian lore

hidebehind *North American*

a fabulous animal

Hidesato *Japanese*

[My Lord Bag of Rice.Tawara Toda]

a warrior

He undertook to kill the huge centipede that had taken all the children and grandchildren of the Dragon King of Lake Biwa. The first two arrows he shot when the monster next appeared had no effect but the third, moistened with saliva, killed the centipede. As reward, the Dragon King gave Hidesato a never-empty bag of rice, an endless roll of silk, a cauldron that cooked without fire and two bells. He was thereafter known as My Lord Bag of Rice.

Hideyoshi *Japanese*

[Toyoy Kuni.Toyokuni]

a peasant who became a civil dictator and was deified as Toyokuni

Hidimba *Hindu*

[Hidimva]

a demon

brother of Hidimbaa

He was killed by Bhima who then married Hidimbaa.

(see also Shurpanakha)

Hidimbaa *Hindu*

[Hidimvaa]

sister of Hidimba

wife of Bhima

mother of Ghatotkacha

Hidimva (see Hidimba)

Hidimvaa (see Hidimbaa)

Hidr (see Khadir)

hieracosphinx *Egyptian*

a sphinx with the head of a hawk

and the body of a lion

hieromancy

[hieroscopy]

divination from objects used in sacrifice

hierophant *Greek*

chief official at the celebration

of the Eleusian mysteries

hieros gamos *Greek*

[theogamy]

marriage between gods or between

gods and humans

hieroscopy (see hieromancy)

Higelac (see Hygelac)

High One, The (see Briganta.Odin)

High Ones (see Superior Gods)

High Song (see Havamal)

Higo *Japanese*

['willow']

the spirit of the willow tree

She appeared to Heitaro in the form of a lovely maiden and they married and had one child, Chiyodo. When the emperor had the tree cut down to provide wood for a new temple, Higo cried out in pain as the axes fell and then disappeared for ever.

High Plains of Heaven

(see Takama-gahara)

Higher Azure Palace *Chinese*

[Shang Ch'ing]

the home of Tao Chun

Highest Azure Palace *Chinese*

the home of Lao-tzu

higona

(see figona)

Hiika

Pacific Islands

[Ha'ika]

sister of Pele and Kapo

second wife of Lohiau

She was born from an egg which Pele carried in her armpit.

Lohiau was the second husband of her sister, Pele, who killed him and all his attendants when they were very slow in arriving at the new home she had made for her husband.

Another story says that Lohiau died before Pele sent for him and Hiika was sent to collect his body. She retrieved his soul from the underworld and reunited it with his body. Lohiau then fell in love with Hiika but the jealous Pele poured lava over him and he died again. Hiika went to the underworld to wait for his soul to arrive but Kanehoalani had found the soul in the upper world and restored Lohiau to life once again. The god gave Lohiau a magic shell which turned into a boat that took Lohiau to an island where he found Hiika and they married.

Hiisi *Baltic*

a Finnish giant

a tree-god

son of Kaleva, some say

He owned an elk, the fastest creature on earth, that Lemminkainen was required to outrun as one of the tasks required of him by Louhi.

He also owned a fierce cat which terrorised criminals into confessing their misdeeds.

Some accounts equate him with the Devil or Lempo.

He is envisaged as a very ugly man with no eyelids.

Hikayat Bayan *Malay*

a book of legends and fables

Hikayat Hang Tuah *Malay*

the story of the life and exploits

of the hero Hang Tuah

Hikayat Pandawa Jaya *Malay*

the Malay version of the

Mahabharata

Hike¹ (see Heka²)

hike² (see heka¹)

Hiko-hoho-demi (see Fire Fade)

Hiko-Sashiri-No-Kama *Japanese*

a Shinto carpenter-god

Hikoboshi¹ *Japanese*

[Kengyu-Sei]

a Shinto sky-god (see also Hikoboshi²)

Hikoboshi² *Japanese*

[Aquila.Kengiu.Kengyu:=Chinese Ch'ien

Niu.Tung Yung]

an ox-herder

He fell in love with Tanabata and his ox wandered free, causing great damage. Tanabata's father caused them to be separated by a celestial river and they could meet only once a year when a flock of magpies formed a bridge over the river. (see also Hikoboshi¹)

Hiku *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian demi-god

son of Hina

Taking his magic arrow, Pua-ne, he came to earth seeking adventures and stayed with a queen, Kawelu, who put a spell on him. When he grew wings and flew away, she died. Hiku had himself lowered on a vine into the realm of Milu and rescued Kawelu's soul, which took the form of a butterfly, catching it in a coconut shell. Back on earth, he made a small incision in the dead queen's toe and, by inserting her soul by magic, brought her back to life.

Hikula'o *Pacific Islands*

a god of Tonga

His home was in Putolu, land of the dead, and he was envisaged as having a tail which encircled the earth. He later came to be regarded as female.

Hikuli *Central American*

a Mexican deity, peyote personified

This spirit is envisaged as having four faces, one looking in each direction.

Hilaeria *Greek*

[Hilaira.Hilara]

daughter of Leucippus

sister of Phoebe

mother of Anogon by Castor

In some stories of the death of Castor, she and her sister were abducted by Castor and Polydeuces. Their cousins, Idas and Lynceus, to whom they were

betrothed, pursued them and Idas killed Castor who was hiding in a hollow tree.

Hilaira (see Hilaeria)

Hilaria *Greek*

a festival in honour of Cybele held at the Spring equinox

Hilal¹ *Arab*

[Hillaliy]

a moon-god

Hilal² *Arab*

[Hillaliy]

founder of the warrior race

father of Al-Mundzir

He is the hero of the stories in *Sirat Bani Hilali*.

Hilara¹ *Greek*

a priestess of Artemis

daughter of Apollo

Hilara² (see Hilaeria)

Hilaria *Roman*

a festival celebrating the reunion of Attis and Cybele

Hild (see Hilde)

Hilda (see Hilde.Ildico)

Hildburg¹ *German*

daughter of the king of Portugal

As a child, she was carried off by a griffin and lived for many years in a cave with three others who had likewise been abducted. Two of these three were Hagen, son of the king of Denmark, and Hilde, another princess. They were all rescued by a passing ship owned by Count Garadie who was forced by Hagen to take them to his father's court where he and Hilde were married.

Hildburg² *Norse*

daughter of Walgund

wife of Hugdietrich

mother of Bogen, Waxmuth

and Wolfdietrich

Her father kept her locked in a tower to exclude would-be suitors but Hugdietrich gained access in the guise of an old woman, fathering a son on her. She kept the birth secret but the boy was taken by wolves from which he was rescued by Berchther and Walgund and given the name Wolfdietrich. She later married Hugdietrich and bore two more sons, Bogen and Waxmuth.

Hildburg³ *Norse*

a companion of Gudrun

She was captured when her mistress was abducted by Hartmut and taken to Normandy. They were both rescued by Herwig and Ortwin and Hildburg later married Ortwin.

Hilde¹

German

[Hild(a).Hil.dr.Hil(l)d ur]

an Indian princess

As a child, she was carried off by a griffin and lived for many years in a cave with three others who had likewise been abducted. Two of these three were Hagen, son of the king of Denmark, and Hildburg, daughter of the king of Portugal. They were all rescued by a passing ship owned by Count Garadie who was forced by Hagen to take them to his father's court. There they married, Hagen took his father's throne and they had a daughter, also called Hilde.

Hilde²

Norse

[Hild(a).Hil.dr.Hil(l)dur]

daughter of Hagen and Hilde

wife of Hettel

mother of Gudrun and Ortwin

Hilde³

Norse

[Hild(a).Hil.dr.Hil(l)dur]

a Valkyrie

daughter of Hogni

She was abducted by Hedin and he fought an everlasting battle with Hogni over her, in which the slain were revived every night by Hilde or a sorceress.

In German stories she is Hilde, daughter of Hagen.

Hilde⁴

Norse

[Hild(a).Hil.dr.Hil(l)dur]

a giantess

wife of Grim

When Dietrich killed her husband, she attacked him and Hildebrand but Dietrich cut her in half with his sword, Nagelring. The two halves of her body immediately joined together and she renewed her attack. Dietrich cut her in half again and prevented her from restoring herself by placing his sword between the two halves.

Hilde⁵

Norse

[Hild(a).Hil.dr.Hil(l)dur]

a daughter of King Arthur

In Germanic stories, Herbart came to Arthur's court to sue for the hand of Hilde on behalf of his uncle, Dietrich von Bern, but she fell in love with Herbart and they eloped.

Hildebrand

Norse

son of Herbrand

brother of Ilzan

husband of Ute

father of Hadubrand

He was foster-father to Dietrich and became his greatest friend. They set out to kill the giant Grim who was

ravaging the countryside and forced the dwarf, Alberich, to lead them to the giant. Dietrich killed Grim and his wife Hilde with his magic sword, Nagelring, and he and Hildebrand shared the giant's treasure between themselves.

Both he and Dietrich were captured by Sigenot, brother of the slain Grim, but Hildebrand managed to kill the giant and they escaped.

He was present when Krimhild killed the captive Hagen who refused to reveal where in the Rhine he had hidden the Nibelung treasure and he was so incensed by her cruelty that he killed her.

When Emenrich attacked Dietrich who had refused to pay tribute, Hildebrand and a party of his men were captured. To save their lives, Dietrich gave up his kingdom to Ermenrich and left with many of his friends, going to Etzel's court.

In later years, he met his son Hadubrand in battle, although neither recognised the other. They fought to a standstill and, finally realising the relationship, were re-united. Some accounts say that he killed his son.

Hildebrandslied *German*

a 9th c poem telling the story of the warrior Hildebrand

Hildeburh

Danish

sister of Hnaef

wife of Finn

In the battle between the clans of Hnaef and Finn, Hnaef was killed. The new leader, Hengest, treacherously killed Finn after talking peace and took Hildeburh back to her own people.

Hildegard¹

European

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne

Another version says that she was betrothed to Roland who was called away to fight in Spain before they could get married. When she heard that Roland had been killed at Roncesvalles, she became a nun. A similar story is told of Aude. (see also Aldabella.Aude)

Hildegard² (see Hildegunde¹)

Hildegard³

Norse

[Hildigrimur]

a magic helmet made by Grim

Dietrich took possession of this helmet, which gave the wearer increased strength, when he killed Grim and his wife Hilde.

Hildegunde¹

German

[Hildegarde]

the German version of Aude

Hildegunde² *German*

[Helgunda.Hildigundr.Hiltgunt]
 a Frankish princess
 daughter of Hereric
 wife of Walther von Wasgenstein
 Her father handed her over when she was just a child as a hostage to Attila when he feared that his small kingdom would be overrun by the Hun's army. She was raised by Attila's queen and, as she grew older, virtually ran the household. She fell in love with Walther, another hostage who, with his friend and fellow-hostage Hagen, had been trained in the arts of war by Attila. Hagen later escaped and returned to Burgundy where he joined Gunther who had just become king on the death of his father.

Later, she escaped with Walther, taking with them much treasure from the Hun's coffers. Gunther coveted this treasure and persuaded Hagen to join him when he set out to find and kill the fugitives and seize the treasure. In the event, Walther killed all the warriors sent against him by Gunther and severely wounded both Gunther and Hagen. Walther lost his right hand in the encounter but the three men became reconciled and Walther and Hildegunde continued their journey to his home in Aquitaine where they were married.

In *Thidrekssaga* she is called Hildigundr, and, in a Polish version, Helgunda.

Hildeswm¹ *Norse*

[Hildisvin(i)]
 a helmet worn by the Swedish kings

Hildeswm² *Norse*

[Hildisvin(i)]
 a golden-haired boar owned and ridden by Freya

In some accounts, he is a boar to all appearances but is really Ottar, a lover of Freya, in disguise.

Hildigoltr *Norse*

the helmet of the Swedish king, Athils

Hildigrimur *(see Hildegrim)***Hilding** *Norse*

the tutor of Frithiof and Ingeborg
 When the Ringric king, Sigurd Ring, invaded their kingdom, the kings of Sogn asked Hilding to persuade Frithiof, whom they had earlier insulted and rejected as a suitor for Ingeborg, to help them in the defence of their land. Hilding tried but to no avail.

Hildisvin *(see Hildeswm)***Hildisvini** *(see Hildeswm)***Hildir** *(see Hilde)***Hildren** *(see Hedin)***Hildur** *(see Hilde)***Hi'lina** *North American*

a god of the Haida Indians
 the thunderbird

Hill, Eleanor *Irish*

author of *Cuchulainn Saga*

hill folk *Norse*

a race of people somewhere between elves and humans

Hill of Aisneach *Irish*

[Balor's Hill.Hill of Uisneach.

(Mount) Killa(u)r(a)us]

a hill said to be the centre of Ireland
 This was the site of one of Tuathal's four palaces and of the Giants' Ring from which Merlin transported the stones to build Stonehenge.

Hill of Bat *Egyptian*

the hill which supports the heaven,
 home of Sebek

Hill of Uisneach *(see Hill of Aisneach)***Hillaliy** *(see Hilal)***Hilldur** *(see Hilde)***Hilldigundr** *Norse*

the name of Hildegarde, daughter of Hereric, in *Thidrekssaga*

Hills of Longevity *(see Shou Shan)***Hiltgunt** *(see Hildegarde²)***Hilyaish** *Persian*

a ruler of the jinn

Hima-Pandara *Hindu*

['snow palace']
 the home of Kubera

Himalaya *(see Himavan)***Himantes** *Greek*

a Titaness
 mother of Pluto, some say

Himavan¹ *Hindu*

[Himalaya.Himavat(a)]
 a mountain god, personification of the Himalayas
 consort of Mena
 father of Devi, Ganga and Parvati

Himavan² *Tibetan*

a sacred mountain in Tibet

It is here that Zampu, the tree of life, grows. It is also the place where the ark landed after the flood.

Himavat *(see Himavan)***Himavata** *(see Himavan)***Himeropa** *Greek*

one of the sirens

Himeros *(see Himerus)***Himerus** *Greek*

[Himeros]
 a deity, desire personified, attendant on Aphrodite

Himilitrude *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne

Himinbiore *(see Himinbiorg)***Himinbiorg** *Norse*

[Himinbiore.Himinbjorg]

the palace of Heimdall built on top of the rainbow bridge, Bifrost

Himinbjorg *(see Himinbiorg)***Himinbrioter** *Norse*

[Himinhriod]

the ox of Hymir

Thor killed this animal and used its head for bait when he went fishing for the Midgard serpent.

Himinhriod *(see Himinbrioter)***Himmel Wagon** *(see Great Bear)***himorogi** *Japanese*

a primitive shrine in the form of an area bounded by stakes or evergreen trees

Hin-Han *North American*

an owl

The Sioux say that this bird guards the entrance to the Milky Way, the road that leads to the home of the spirits.

Hina¹ *New Zealand*

[Great Lady of the Night.Hine-i-tau-ira.
 Hine(-nui-te-po).Ina.Ma Hina.Mahina]
 the Maori goddess of death

She was originally the sky-goddess Hine Titama.

When Maui tried to avoid death by creeping through her body, she squeezed him to death.

She was envisaged as a black goddess with green eyes.

(see also Hine Titama)

Hina² *Pacific Islands*

[Hine.Ina]

a double-faced woman made from sand by Te Tuna

mother of Tiki and the Dawn Maiden

In some stories, Hina is the mother of Maui; in others she deserted her husband, the eel Te Tuna, in favour of Maui who killed Te Tuna. They buried his head and, from it, sprang the first coconut tree.

In some stories she is a Tongan noblewoman impregnated by an eel.

(see also Tiki²)

Hina³ *Pacific Islands*

[Ina:=Hawaiian Mahina:=Hervy Islands

Ina:=New Zealand Marama:

=Samoa (Ma) Sina]

a moon-goddess of Tahiti

daughter of Tangaroa

sister of Ru

The Tahitians say that the dark markings on the moon are the shadows

of the branches of the original banyan tree from which Hina stripped bark to make clothes for the gods. She is therefore the tutelary deity of cloth-beaters. It was beating tapa that took her to the moon in the first place. Ta'aroa got fed up of the noise and told her to stop. When she refused, Pani grabbed the mallet and struck her on the head, whereupon she flew off to the moon.

In another story, she accidentally broke a branch from this tree and it fell to earth, took root and so the banyan was introduced to the islands.

Hina⁴ *Pacific Islands*

[Ina]

daughter of Rona

Her mother, a cannibal, devoured Hina's lover, Monoi. With the help of No'a-huruhuru, Hina killed her mother.

Hina-a-rauriki *Pacific Islands*

wife of Turi-a-faumea

She was abducted by Rogo-tumu-here, the demon octopus, but her husband and his father, Tangaroa, fished the monster up from the depths of the ocean, killed him and rescued the woman.

Hina-ika *Pacific Islands*

sister of Maui

wife of Ira Waru

Maui used her hair to make a net in which he trapped the sun.

In some accounts, she is the same as Hina-uri.

Hina-keha *Pacific Islands*

[Hine-te-iwa-iwa.Hine-te-Ngaru-Moana]

goddess of the bright moon and of childbirth

sister of Hina-uri and Maui

In some stories she appeared out of the sea as a beautiful maiden and made love to Tinirau, bearing a son called Tuhuruhuru. Other versions say that this was Hina-uri.

Hina-te-Ngaru-Moana *Pacific Islands*

a name for Hina-keha, in the form of a fish, as 'lady of the ocean'

Hina-tu-a-uta *Pacific Islands*

mother of Oro

Hina-uri *Pacific Islands*

[Indigo Lady]

goddess of the dark moon

sister of Hina-keha and Maui

Some say that it was she who emerged from the sea and made love to Tinirau who left her after the birth of their son, Tuhuruhuru. Others say that this was Hine-keha.

In some accounts, she is the same as Hina-ika.

Hinako-Nai-Shinno *Japanese*

a princess

It is said that she bit into a chestnut but threw it away without eating it. The nut grew into a tree and all the fruit bore the marks that the princess's teeth had made on the original nut.

Hind of the Fairies *British*

a fairy deer

In an Italian story, this animal led King Arthur through a mountain to Morgan le Fay's palace where he was shown all the wonders of the world.

Hindarfiall *Norse*

[Hindfell.Hlymdall]

a mountain

It was here that Odin put Brunhild to sleep within a wall of flame to await the arrival of a warrior-husband.

Hindfell (see Hindarfiall)

Hine (see Hina^{1,2})

Hine-ahu-one *Pacific Islands*

[Earth-girl]

an underworld goddess

wife of Tane

mother of Hine Titama

mother of Tiki, some say

She was created by Tane from sand or carved from sandstone.

In some accounts she is called Hine-i-tau-ira.

(see also Hine Titama)

Hine-atua-rangi (see Hine Titama)

Hine-i-Tapeka *Pacific Islands*

a fire-goddess

Hine-i-tau-ira (see Hina¹.Hine Titama)

Hine Kaikomako (see Kaikomako)

Hine-kau-Ataata *Pacific Islands*

[Lonely Gentle Woman]

daughter of Tiki and Marikoriko

She was the first child to be born on earth.

Hine-make-moe *New Zealand*

a goddess of troubled sleep

daughter of Te Kore

Hine-nui-te-po (see Hina¹.Hine Titama)

Hine Piripiri *Pacific Islands*

wife of Tawhaki

Hine-te-iwa-iwa (see Hina-keha)

Hine Titama *Pacific Islands*

[Dawn-girl.Dawn Maiden.Hine-

atua-rangi.Hine-nui-te-po.

Tiki-kapakapa.Tikikapakapa]

a sky-goddess

daughter of Tane and Hine-ahu-one

mother of Hine Titamauri

She unwittingly married her own father and, ashamed of what had happened, killed herself and became a

goddess of the underworld in the form of Hine-nui-te-po.

In some accounts it was Hine-i-tau-ira who killed herself in shame and became an underworld goddess.

(see also Hina⁴)

Hine Titamauri *Pacific Islands*

[Hine-atua-rangi]

daughter of Hine Titama by her own

father, Tane

Hine-tu-Whenua *Pacific Islands*

a benevolent wind-goddess

Hine-tuanange *Pacific Islands*

in some accounts, a wife of Tane

It was said that she produced reptiles and mountain streams.

Hinegba *African*

[Hinegba]

the supreme god of the Igbara people of Nigeria

Hinemaka *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian maiden

She was captured by Maru when he raided the compound of Whakaputa and married Maru's son.

Hineteiwaiwa *New Zealand*

the Maori goddess of childbirth

daughter of Tane

Hinglaj *Hindu*

[Hinglaj-Mata]

a mother-goddess of northern India

Hiniel

an angel of the fifth heaven, associated with the north and Tuesday

Hinkon *Siberian*

a god of the hunt in the lore of the Tungus tribes

Hino (see Hinun)

Hino-haya (see Kazu-Tsuchi)

Hinokagutsuchi (see Kazu-Tsuchi)

Hinquememan *North American*

a lake in British Columbia

It is said that the waters of this lake will reach out and draw back into the depths of the lake anyone who dares to take water from it.

Hintubuhet *Pacific Islands*

an androgynous supreme deity in New Ireland

Hintze *European*

the tom-cat in *Reynard the Fox*

He accused Wackerlos of stealing the sausage that he had stolen from the miller's wife and was sent to summon Reynard to appear at the king's court after Brown had failed in the attempt. He was tricked by Reynard into entering a barn where he was caught in a trap. He managed to escape but lost an eye in the process.

Hinu (*see* Hinun)

Hinun *North American*

[Heno.Hino.Hinu.Thunderbird]

a thunder-god of the Iroquois

husband of Rainbow

When the serpent of the Great Lakes swallowed his helper, Gunnodoyak, Hinun killed the snake with one of his flaming arrows shot from the sky, restored the boy to life and took him back to heaven.

He also saved his people from the Stone Giants of the west by shattering them with his divine power.

Each year, he sent the three Thunderers to earth to destroy evil.

He is accompanied by the eagles Keneu and Oshadagea.

Hinzelmann *German*

a house-spirit

hi'ona (*see* figona)

Hiordis *Norse*

[Hjordis]

daughter of Eglimi

sister of Gripir

second or third wife of Sigmund

mother of Sigurd

When Sigmund abandoned his wife Borghild after she had poisoned his son, Sinfiotl, he married Hiordis, daughter of the King of the Islands. Her unsuccessful suitor, Lygni, made war on Sigmund who was killed in the battle when Odin shattered his sword, Gram, and left him defenceless. She then married Elf, King of the Vikings, who, when Sigurd, her son by Sigmund, was born, raised the boy as his own.

Hippa (*see* Hippia)

Hippalcimus *Greek*

father of Peneleos

Hippasus¹ *Greek*

son of Leucippe

He was torn to pieces and eaten by his mother and her sisters, Alcippe and Alcithoë, when Dionysus drove them mad.

Hippasus² *Greek*

son of Ceyx and Alcynone

He was killed when fighting for Heracles at Oechalia.

Hippasus³ *Greek*

son of Admetus and Alcestis

brother of Eumelus and Perimele

Hippe (*see* Euipe)

Hippus *Greek*

son of Heracles by Procris

twin brother of Antileon

Hippia *Greek*

[Hippa]

a title of Athena as goddess of horses

She was said to be a nurse of Baachus.

Hippios *Greek*

a title of Poseidon as god of horses

Hippo *Greek*

an Amazon queen

hippocampus

[hydrippus; plur=hippocampi]

a sea-monster like a horse with the

tail of a fish or dolphin: the horse

of Poseidon (*see also* Farasi Bahari.

Sabgarifiya)

Hippocentaur (*see* Centaur)

Hippocoon *Greek*

king of Sparta

son of Oebalus and Batia

brother of Icarius and Tyndareus

He was the father of twelve sons and

expelled Tyndareus and Icarius, the co-

kings of Sparta, taking the throne for

himself. Heracles killed him and his

sons and reinstated the former kings.

Hippocrene *Greek*

[Hippokrene]

a spring which appeared on Mount

Helicon from a hoof-print of Pegasus

which became sacred to Apollo and

the Muses (*see also* Aganippe)

Hippodameia (*see* Hippodamia)

Hippodamia¹ *Greek*

[Hippodameia]

daughter of King Oenomaus

wife of Pelops

mother of Alcaethous, Atreus

and Thyestes

Pelops won her by defeating her father in a chariot race after bribing Myrtilus, the charioteer, to sabotage the chariot of Oenomaus.

She induced her own sons to kill Chrysippus, an illegitimate son of Pelops, and, when her part in the crime was discovered, she either hanged herself or fled to Midea to the protection of her sons Atreus and Thyestes.

Hippodamia² *Greek*

[Danais.Deidameia.Hippodameia]

daughter of Butes and Aphrodite

wife of Peirithous

mother of Polypoetes

At her wedding to Peirithous, some drunken Centaurs tried to rape her and the ensuing fight started the long feud between the Centaurs and Lapiths.

In some accounts she is referred to as Deidameia.

Hippodamia³ (*see* Briseis)

hippogriff

[hippogryph]

a monster in the form of a winged

horse with the head of an eagle

This animal, fathered by a griffin on a mare, features in several stories of Charlemagne's paladins and was ridden by Astolpho and Rogiero.

hippogryph (*see* hippogriff)

Hippokrene (*see* Hippocrene)

hippolatry

the worship of horses

hippoelectryon

a monster in the form of a horse with

the feet and tail of a cockerel

Hippolochus *Greek*

son of Bellerophon and Philonöe

brother of Deidameia and Isander

father of Glaucus

He competed with Isander for the throne of Lycia by trying to shoot an arrow which would displace a ring fixed to the chest of the child Sarpedon.

Hippolute (*see* Hippolyta)

Hippolyta¹ *Greek*

[Hippolute.Hippolyte]

daughter of Cretheus

wife of Acastus

mother of Laodamia, Sterope

and Sthelene

She accused Peleus of rape and the dispute ended with Peleus killing Hippolyta and, some say, Acastus also.

In other versions, Astydamia is the wife of Acastus.

Hippolyta² *Greek*

[Hippolute.Hippolyte]

a queen of the Amazons

daughter of Ares

She was given a love-girdle by Ares which Heracles seized as his ninth Labour, killing her in the fight that ensued when her followers thought that he was abducting her. Others say that she fell in love with him and gave him the girdle while another story says that Heracles captured Melanippe, one of her generals, and won the girdle as ransom for her release.

In some versions she was not killed in this way but was later captured by Theseus who fathered Hippolytus on her and, some say, married her. In this version she was killed in a battle when the Amazons invaded in an attempt to recapture her.

Another story says that she (or Antiope) was killed when she interrupted the wedding of Theseus and Phaedra and yet another that she was killed by accident by Penthesilea who is described as her sister.

In some accounts, she is equated with Antiope; in others, she is given as Antiope's sister. This version says that

it was Antiope who was captured by Theseus and Hippolyta led the attempted rescue, dying of grief when she was defeated.

Hippolyta³ (see Ypolita)

Hippolyte (see Hippolyta)

Hippolytus¹ *Greek*

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by Hermes during the battle between the Giants and the gods.

Hippolytus² *Greek*

son of Theseus and Hippolyta

or Antiope

He was adopted by Pittheus, king of Troezen and rejected the advances of Phaedra, his step-mother, whereupon she hanged herself claiming he had tried to rape her. Theseus invoked the help of his father Poseidon to bring about the death of Hippolytus. Poseidon sent a huge bull or seal that frightened the horses which pulled the chariot of Hippolytus and when they bolted, Hippolytus was dragged against the rocks and killed. In Tartarus he was almost restored to life by Asclepius but Zeus killed the physician before he could complete the task.

In some versions he was restored to life and lived as an immortal in Italy where he was worshipped as Virbius.

Hippolytus³ *Greek*

father of Deiphobus, some say

Hippolytus⁴ *Greek*

a play by Euripides telling the story of Hippolytus and his step-mother, Phaedra

Hippolytus⁵ *Greek*

a play by Seneca alternatively called *Phaedra*

Hippomedon *Greek*

one of the Seven against Thebes

brother of Adrastus

father of Polybus

father of Polydorus, some say

He was killed at Thebes by Ismarus.

In some accounts he is the same as Eteoclus.

Hippomene *Greek*

daughter of Menoeceus, some say

mother of Amphityron and Anaxo

Hippomenes *Greek*

son of Amphidamas or Megarius

husband of Atalanta

father of Parthenopaeus, some say

Hippomenes was given three golden apples by Aphrodite which he dropped in the path of Atalanta during a foot-race. When she paused to pick them up, he won the race and, with it, her

hand in marriage. Both he and Atalanta were changed into lions by Zeus when they defiled the god's precinct or by Aphrodite for failing to render thanks for her help.

That is the Boeotian version; the Arcadian version names the runner as Melanion.

Hippona *Greek*

[=Celtic Epona]

a goddess of horses

Hipponous¹ *Greek*

husband of Astynome

father of Capaneus and Periboea

Hipponous² (see Bellerophon)

Hippotades *Greek*

a mortal deified as Aeolus, god of the winds

son of Hippotas, some say

Hippotas *Greek*

[Hippotes]

father of Hippotades, some say

Hippotes¹ *Greek*

a soldier under Temenus

When Temenus invaded the Peloponnese, Hippotes killed a seer, thinking he was a spy, with the result that the fleet was wrecked and they had to mount a new attack.

Hippotes² (see Hippotas)

Hippothoe *Greek*

daughter of Mestor and Lysidice

mother of Pterelaus by Poseidon

Hippothoon (see Hippothous)

Hippothous *Greek*

[Hippothoon]

son of Poseidon by Alope

father of Aepytus, some say

He was abandoned by his mother, suckled by mares and found by some shepherds who took him to Alope's father, Cercyon. He killed his daughter and abandoned the boy again. He was found by the same shepherds and reared by them. When Theseus killed Cercyon, he made Hippothous king of Eleusis in his place.

Hir Atrym (see Long Atrym)

Hir Erwm (see Long Erwm)

Hir Peisawg *Welsh*

king of Llydaw

He was killed by the young boar Llwydawg during the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

Hira *African*

a huge monster of the Shilluk

Hirantayaksa *Thai*

the Thai version of Hiranyaksha

Hiranya-Aksa (see Hiranyaksha)

Hiranya-garbha *Hindu*

[Gold Germ.Golden Nucleus.Golden

Womb.Narayana.Prajapati]

the creator-god of the *Rigveda*, later identified with Brahma

In some accounts, he was a sage, originator of yoga, in others, hiranyagarbha was the golden egg, which appeared in the primordial waters, from which Brahma or Prajapati emerged. (see also Narayana²)

Hiranyakashipu *Hindu*

[Hiranyapakasura.Hiranyakasipu]

a demon-king

the first manifestation of Ravana

twin brother of Hiranyaksha

father of Hrada and Prahlava

father of Bali, some say

He achieved great strength by austerity and took power over air, earth and sky for a million years until he was killed by Vishnu in his fourth avatar as the man-lion Narasinha.

Hiranyakasipu (see Hiranyakashipu)

Hiranyaksa (see Hiranyaksha)

Hiranyaksha *Hindu*

[Gold Eye.Hiranya-Aksa.Hiranyaksa:

=Thai Hirantayaksa]

a giant

twin brother of Hiranyakashipu

He is said to have pulled the earth to the bottom of the ocean and kept it there for a thousand years until he was killed by Vishnu in his third avatar as the boar Varaha.

Hiranyapakasura (see Hiranyakashipu)

hircocervus

a monster, part goat, part stag

(see also tragelaph)

Hirguan *Canary Islands*

on Gomera, a demon opposed to the god Orahán

Hirihbi *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian king

He acted as intermediary when Yarih sent him to ask Baal for the hand of Nikkal.

hirizi *African*

a Swahili amulet

Hirmis *Arab*

[Hermis:=Greek Hermes Trismegistus]

an early prophet in Egypt

father of Idris

He is said to have built the first pyramid and invented writing and was lost in the flood, only to appear again at Babel hundreds of years later to invent science and re-invent writing. On an even later occasion, he reappeared in Egypt and wrote a famous work on the sciences.

Some say that he was discovered still

alive, sitting in a tunnel beneath his own statue in Hermopolis, by the scholar Balinus.

He has been identified with Thoth.

Hiro-ko (see Hiru-ko)

Hiru-ko *Japanese*

[Hiro-ko.Hirugo.Hiruko.Leech Child]

a Shinto god of fortune

the deformed son of Izanagi

and Izanami

He was so ugly that his parents abandoned him, putting him in a boat which was then cast upon the sea.

Others say that the child was born as a jellyfish or a leech (hence the name Leech Child) and was set adrift in a boat. The boat came ashore at Ebisu Shore and the infant grew up bearing the name Ebisu and became the god of fishermen. (see also Ebisu)

Hirugo (see Hiru-ko)

Hiruko (see Hiru-ko)

Hisa Females (see Gogo-me)

Hisagitaimisi *North American*

[Breathmaker.Hisakitaimisi.Ibofanga]

the supreme god of the Creek

Indians

Hisakitaimisi (see Hisagitaimisi)

Hismael

a demon of the planet Jupiter

Histie (see Hestia)

Histion *British*

son of Japhet

father of Alemmanus, Britto, Francus

and Romanus in some stories

Historia Britonum *British*

a book written in Latin by Nennius

This 9th C book tells of the battles between King Arthur and his armies and the Anglo-Saxons.

Historia Meriadoci *Welsh*

a story of the Welsh king, written in Latin

Historia Regnum Britanniae *British*

a 12-volume work written in Latin by Geoffrey of Monmouth

This 12th C work tells the stories of King Arthur's exploits and of the race of giants who were the early inhabitants of Britain. The last two giants, Gog and Magog, were said to have been captured by Brut, leader of the Trojan invaders.

Hitaspa *Persian*

a demon

He killed the sage Urvakhshaya and was himself killed by his victim's brother, Keresaspa.

Hito-koto-kwannon *Japanese*

a form of Kwannon who will answer only one prayer

Hitogaki *Japanese*

the ghosts of dead nobles

Humans were buried up to their necks in a circle round the grave of a noble and left there to die.

hitogata *Japanese*

paper cut-outs of human beings used

in purification ceremonies

These silhouettes, said to absorb the sins of real humans, were placed in a temple and later burned.

Hitopadesa (see Hitopadesha)

Hitopadesha *Hindu*

[Book of Sound Counsel.Hitopadesa]

beast-fables, a summary of

the *Panchatantra*

hitsuji *Japanese*

a sign (sheep) of the Zodiac

Hittauanin (see Hittavainen)

Hittavainen *Finnish*

[Hittauanin]

a god of hunters: a forest spirit

hituhitu *Pacific Islands*

a spirit of the dead appearing to

the living

Hiuki *Norse*

[Gelder.Hengest.Hjuki.Hyuki.Ide.

Slagfinn-Gjuki]

the god of the waxing moon

son of Ivald and Greip

brother of Bil

He and Bil were captured by the moon-god Mani when they were carrying water and thereafter always accompanied him.

In some accounts they were carrying song-mead from the well Byrgir in the bucket Saegir.

Hixtaca Nih'ancan *North American*

the Arapaho name for the white

man's god

Hiyei-zan *Japanese*

a hill said to have an evil influence

Hiyoyoa *Pacific Islands*

the Papuan underworld

This realm is located under the sea and the souls of the dead work in the underwater gardens there. This realm is ruled by Tumudurere but in some versions, Hiyoyoa is used also as the name of the god of the underworld.

Hizarbin

a sea-demon

Hizen (see Ito Soda)

Hjalmgunnar (see Hialmgunnar)

Hjalpret (see Elf)

Hjarandi (see Hiarandi)

Hjordis (see Hiordis)

Hjuki (see Hiuki)

Hkeo *Burmese*

a lake (see Hkun Hsang L'rong)

Hkrip Hkrawp *Burmese*

a male earth-spirit

husband of Sik Sawp

father of Chanum, Ngawn-wa-Mogam

and Woi-shun

hkuang-beit-set *Burmese*

sacred objects in the form of

pieces of precious metals,

stones, etc., inserted under

the skin

Some of these objects have incantations inscribed upon them and are said to make the wearer invulnerable.

Hkum Yeng *Burmese*

a guardian spirit of villages

one of the nats

Hkun Ai *Burmese*

a hero who married a dragon-

woman

When he left his wife she gave him an egg from which a son, Tung Hkam, was born.

Hkun Hsang Long *Burmese*

a creator-spirit

He created the first couple, Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi who were born in the shape of tadpoles. After this couple had mated, he renamed them Ta-hsang-kahsi (Yatawn) and Ya-hsang-kahsi (Yatai).

Hkun Hsang L'rong *Burmese*

a deity who came down to earth

Having eaten the Thalasan, he became a debased spirit and cut open two gourds belonging to Nang-pyek-kha Yek-khi. The water that poured from the gourds formed a lake, Hkeo, which became a sacred sea where the first beings, Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi lived in the form of tadpoles.

Hkun Sak-ya *Burmese*

the Burmese name for Indra

Hlakanyana *African*

[Icakijana.Icakanyana.Ucakijana.

Uhlakanyana:Mpfundlwa]

in Zulu lore, a trickster dwarf

Immediately he was born he stood up, cut his own umbilical cord and carved himself a choice portion of a recently-slaughtered beast, following it with the rest of the dead animal. Thereafter he seemed to eat anything and everything.

Hlebard *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

This smith made a magic wand for Odin and shaped the mistletoe into the magic arrow with which Hoder, prompted by Loki, killed Balder.

Hler *Norse*

a name of Aegir as 'shelterer'

Hlidskialf *Norse*
[Hlidskjalfr.Hlithskjolf.Lidskjalfr]
the throne or throne-hall of Odin
in Valaskjalf

Hlidskjalf (*see* Hlidskialf)

Hlin *Norse*
[Hlina]
the goddess of consolation

This deity was one of Frigga's attendants and her job was to comfort the mourners and to relay prayers to Frigga.

Hlina (*see* Hlin)

Hliodalfr *Norse*
one of the dwarfs

Hlithskjolf (*see* Hlidskialf)

Hlodyn (*see* Nerthus²)

Hlokk *Norse*
a Valkyrie

Hlora *Norse*
wife of Vingnir
foster-mother of Thor

Hloride (*see* Hlorridi)

Hlorridi *Norse*
[Hloride]
a name taken by Thor in honour of
his foster-mother

Hlothyn (*see* Nerthus²)

Hludana *German*
[=Norse Nerthus]
a goddess

Hlymdall (*see* Hindarfiall)

hmawsaya *Burmese*
an exorcist

These people are said to be able to cure those who fall ill as a result of being bewitched either by ordering the nat which caused the illness to give up its knowledge or by physical means such as beating the patient.

To become a hmawsaya, one must burn scrolls covered with cabalistic signs and drink the ashes mixed with water and have one's body tattooed with magic diagrams.

H'men *Central American*
Mayan diviners

These people were said to have direct communication with the gods who gave them their power to manipulate natural forces for the benefit of the people.

Hmin *Burmese*
a nat who afflicts travellers with
the ague or drives them mad

hminza *Burmese*
a malignant ghost in the form of a cat
or dog; a form of tase

Hnaef *Danish*
a clan-chief
brother of Hildeburh

His sister married another clan-chief, Finn, causing resentment which led to war in which Hnaef was killed.

Hnikar *Norse*
[Feng]
a name of Odin as 'wave-stiller' or
'giver of rain'

Hnit-ma-dawgyi *Burmese*
[Saw Meya.Shindwe-hla.Shwe Myet-hna.
Taunggyi-shin.Thon Pan Hla]
a nat creator-deity
sister of Min Magaye

She was a queen who was burned to death by the king, her husband, with her brother.

Hnos (*see* Hnoss)

Hnoss *Norse*
[Hnos(s).Hnossa]
daughter of Odur and Freya

In some accounts, it was this child who dreamed of Balder's death. Some say that she was one of the Asynjur.

Hnossa (*see* Hnoss)

Ho¹ *Chinese*
a minor deity, assistant to Pi Kan.

Ho² *Chinese*
3 celestial brothers

They, with the three brothers Hsi, were responsible for the solstices and equinoxes. (*see also* Hsi-ho)

Ho³ *Chinese*
a sacred river

Ho⁴ *Chinese*
a sacred bird, the crane

Ho-deri (*see* Fire Flash)

Ho Ho¹ *Chinese*
[Wan Hui]

a 7th c man who was said to have covered over 3,000 miles in one day to see his brother who was in the army

Ho Ho² *Chinese*
attendants of Ts'ai Shen, god of
wealth

Ho-ho bird *Japanese*
the sun in the form of a bird

This messenger of goodwill comes to earth and sits on top of the torii.

Ho-ho Erh Hsien *Chinese*
in some accounts, a wealth-producing
box of Ts'ai Shen

Ho-ho Tzu (*see* Han Chung-li)

Ho Hsien-ku *Chinese*
[Damsel Ho:=Japanese Kasenko]
goddess of housewives
one of the Eight Immortals
daughter of Ho T'ai

She was the daughter of a 7th c shopkeeper and, having eaten a magic peach, became a fairy who, living on moonbeams and powdered mother-of-

pearl, was immortal. She was born with just six hairs on her head and no more ever grew.

When she was attacked by a demon, Lu Tung-pin killed the demon with his magic sword.

Her emblem is the lotus flower and is sometimes depicted with a fly-whisk or drinking wine.

Ho-li Ti *Chinese*

[=Buddhist Hariti:=Japanese Kishi Bojin]
a child-snatching demon

Ho-masubi (*see* Kazu-Tsuchi)

Ho-musubi (*see* Kazu-Tsuchi)

Ho-no-susori (*see* Fire Flash)

Ho Po *Chinese*

[Ping-i.Count of the River.Duke of
the River]
brother of Heng-o
husband of Fu-fei

He lived on the mountain K'un Lun, source of the Yellow River, and became immortal by drowning himself weighted with stones.

Every year, a maiden was thrown into the river as a sacrifice to this deity.

Ho Shen *Chinese*

a fire-god
In some accounts he is the same as Tsao Chün.

ho-sig *Korean*
the fate of being eaten by a tiger

Ho-suseri (*see* Fire Flash)

Ho T'ai *Chinese*

father of Ho Hsien-ku

Ho Wang *Chinese*
an attendant on Tam Kung

They both jumped to their death from a cliff-top to escape death at the hands of Kublai Khan.

ho-wo (*see* hoo)

Ho-wori (*see* Fire Fade)

Hoa (*see* Aos².Ea)

Hoa-Tapu *Pacific Islands*
a Tahitian god

son of Oro
brother of Ai-Tupaia, Mata-Fatu-Rau
and Toi-Mata

hob
a brownie; a frightful apparition

Hobal (*see* Hubal)

Hobal Hubal (*see* Hubal)

Hobanockka *North American*
an evil spirit or devil

(*see also* Hobbamock)

Hobas (*see* Haubas)

Hobbamock *North American*

[Hobbamoqui]
a malevolent god in the lore of the
New England tribes
(*see also* Hobanockka)

Hobbamoqui (see Hobbamock)
hobbidance

a malevolent sprite
 (see also Hoberdidance)

Hoberdidance *British*

a demon of the dance
 (see also hobbidance)

hobgoblin

a mischievous sprite such as
 a brownie

Hobnil *Central American*

[Hobnel]
 a Mayan god of beekeepers
 one of the 4 Bacabs

He supported the eastern corner of
 the world (red). (see also Kan¹)

hobo (see hoo)

hobyah *Scottish*

a cannibal goblin

(see also Turpy)

Hocelice *British*

the name used by Galahad of Galefort
 when he became king of Wales

Hochigan *African*

a spirit in the lore of the Bushmen
 The Bushmen say that, originally, all
 animals could speak but Hochigan
 went away forever taking their power
 of speech with him.

Hocken (see Hakon³)

Hod-srum *Tibetan*

[O-Sung]
 the Tibetan name for Kashyapa the
 manushibuddha

Hod (see Hoder)

Hodag *North American*

a water-monster of Quebec
 This beast is said to have telescopic
 legs and kills its victims by shooting
 clay pellets from its long snout.

Hodain (see Houdain)

Hodbrod *Norse*

a suitor for the hand of Sigrun, killed
 by Helgi

Hodeken *German*

a kobold who exposed unfaithful wives

Hoder¹ *Norse*

[Biorno-Hoder.Bjorn-Hoder.Hod(ir).

Hod(u)r.Hotherus.Hromund]

the blind god of darkness

son of Odin and Frigga

twin brother of Balder

brother of Hermod and Thor

Frigga had extracted a promise from
 all things that they would cause no
 harm to Balder but she overlooked the
 mistletoe. The gods made a game of
 throwing things at Balder and none of
 them could harm him until Loki, the
 troublemaker, persuaded the blind
 Hoder to throw a branch of mistletoe.

This branch, guided by Loki, killed
 Balder immediately.

In another story, Hoder and Balder
 vied for the hand of Nanna. When
 she married Hoder, he killed Balder
 with the sword, Mistilteinn, stolen
 from Mimingus.

In some versions, Hoder was killed
 by Vali, son of Odin and Rinda, who,
 having grown to manhood in one day,
 arrived with his bow and arrows and
 shot Hoder to avenge Balder, thus
 fulfilling a prophecy of Rothiof.

Some say that he was sacrificed for
 killing Balder, others that both
 survived Ragnarok.

Hoder² *Norse*

[Hodir.Hod(u)r]

an Icelandic outlaw

Hoder³ (see Svipdag)

Hodori (see Fire Flash)

Hodir (see Hoder)

Hodites *Greek*

son of Heracles and Deianeira
 brother of Ctessipus, Glenus, Hyllus
 and Macaria

Hodmimir (see Mimir)

Hodmimir's Holt *Norse*

a deep cavern

This is the place where Lif and
 Lifthrasir slept during Ragnarok.
 When they awoke, they lived on dew
 and repopulated the earth.

In some accounts, it is described as a
 forest which could not be destroyed by
 fire and so escaped Surtur's flaming
 sword at Ragnarok. Others describe it
 as a cavern.

Hodo *Japanese*

one of 5 Dhyani Buddhas
 one of 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas,
 in some accounts

Hodoedocus *Greek*

husband of Agrianome
 father of Oileus

Hodr (see Hoder)

Hodur (see Hoder)

Hoel¹ *European*

[Gilierchins.Havelin.Howel.Jovelin]

a king of Brittany

father of Belinda, Helen, Isabella,
 Isolde, Kaherdin and Runalen

In some accounts, his parents are given
 as Boudicus and Anna, in others he is
 the son of Ymer by Gwyar, a sister of
 King Arthur.

In some versions he is known as
 Gilierchins, in others as Havelin
 or Jovelin.

His eldest daughter, Isabella,
 married Meliad after the death of his

first wife and she tried to poison
 Meliad's son, Tristram, who was then
 sent to Hoel's court for safety. His
 other daughter, Belinda, fell in love
 with Tristram and she also tried to
 poison him when he rejected her.
 Helen was carried off by the giant of
 Mont St Michel but, King Arthur, who
 had landed in Brittany to help his
 friend Hoel fight the Romans, killed
 the giant though not in time to save
 Helen's life. (see also Jovelin)

Hoel² *Celtic*

duke of Tintagel

In some accounts, the husband of
 Igraine and father of Blasine, Belisent
 and Hermisent.

Hoener (see Hoenir)

Hoeni (see Hoenir)

Hoenir *Norse*

[Ho(e)ner.Hoeni.Honir]

son of Bor and Bestla

brother of Loki, Odin, Ve and Vili

He endowed newly-created mankind
 with intelligence and was one of the
 Aesir who went to live among the
 Vanir as a hostage after the two groups
 made peace. Some say that he was one
 of the few to survive Ragnarok.

Some equate him with Ve or Vili.

Hofud *Norse*

the magic sword of Heimdall

hofgothi *Norse*

a keeper of a temple

Hofvarpner (see Hofvarpnir)

Hofvarpnir *Norse*

[Hofvarpner.Hoof-tosser]

the horse of Gna, Frigga's messenger

This animal was sired by Hamskerpir
 on Gardrofa.

hog-folk (see Alvor)

hoga *Pacific Islands*

gnomes or dwarfs

Hogahn *North American*

[Hogan]

a Navaho purification ceremony: the

hut in which the ceremony is held:

the home of a god

Hogalen Tudno (see Whetstone)

Hogan (see Hogahn)

Hogne (see Hogni)

Hogni *Norse*

[Hogne:=German Hagen]

son of Giuki and Grimhild

brother of Gudrun, Gunnar

and Guttorm

father of Dag and Sigrun, some say

His sister Gudrun, after the murder of
 her husband Sigurd by their younger
 brother Guttorm, married Atli, king of
 the Huns who, coveting the treasure of

the Niblungs, invited them to his court, planning to kill them. Despite a warning, his elder brother, Gunnar, accepted the invitation but took the precaution of hiding the gold in the bed of the Rhine. Atli killed all the party except Gunnar and Hogni whom he tortured to reveal the hiding place of the treasure. To force Gunnar to speak, Atli had Hogni killed and cut out his heart which he displayed before Gunnar who, still refusing to speak, was thrown into a snake-pit and bitten to death.

In another story, his enemy, King Hedinn, abducted Hilde and they fought an everlasting battle over her in which the slain were revived every night by Hilde or a sorceress.

He owned a sword called Dainslef.
(see also Hagen²)

Hogos

[Nogah]

a demon associated with the planet
Venus and Friday

Hogstari

Norse

one of the dwarfs

Hoh

Central American

a crow

In Mayan lore, this was one of the birds which brought the maize from which the gods created human beings.

Hohi

(see Ama-no-ho)

Hohlee

(see Holi)

hoho

(see hoo)

Hoho-demi

(see Fire Fade)

Hoichi

Japanese

a blind priest

He was bewitched by the ghosts of the Tiara clan, all of whom, including the infant emperor, Antoku Tenno, had been killed in a great sea battle with the Minamoto clan. When his fellow priests discovered him sitting before the tomb of the young emperor, chanting the story of that battle, they covered him with sacred texts to ward off the ghosts. When the ghosts next came for Hoichi, all they could see were his ears which had not been covered. These they tore off and the priest was thereafter earless.

Hoin

Japanese

an aspect of Jizo

Hoita

North American

a Mandan eagle-spirit

When Lone Man stole his white buckskin coat, Hoita collected all the animals and enclosed them in the Dog Den. Lone Man made an even more powerful medicine-drum than the one

owned by Hoita who was then forced to release the animals.

Hoja Maimoon

Malay

a merchant

He bought a talking parrot which he left behind when he went on a long journey. His wife was wooed during his absence by a local prince but the parrot kept her entertained by telling her tales each night until Hoja Maimoon returned seventy days later.

Hoji

Japanese

the name of the fox-woman later

known as Jewel Maiden

consort of Iuwao

Hojo Takatoki

Japanese

an emperor

He banished Oribe Shima to a far-off island. His daughter, Tokoyo, set out to find him and came upon a priest about to throw a maiden over a cliff in sacrifice to the serpent-god, Yofuna-Nushi. She took the maiden's place and jumped into the sea where she met and killed the monstrous white serpent-god. She then returned to the surface bearing the body of the serpent and an image of Hojo Takatoki which she had found under the sea. As soon as this image was restored, the emperor, who had fallen ill, was restored to full health.

Hok Braz

Celtic

a giant in Brittany

He was said to be able to swallow large ships.

Hokewingla

North American

a turtle-spirit of the Dakotas

Hokhokw

North American

a monster in the form of a huge bird with a long beak, in the lore of the tribes of the north-west

Hokomata

(see Kukumatz)

hokora

Japanese

a wayside shrine

Hokushin-O-Kami

Japanese

a Shinto sky-god, Ursa Minor

Holawaka

Ethiopian

a messenger-bird from god

This bird was sent to tell the Galla tribes that they could become immortal by removing their skins when they grew old but the bird, in return for food, gave the message to a snake who thereafter was able to grow by sloughing its skin. As punishment, the gods inflicted a painful disease on the bird.

Hold

(see Holda)

Holda'

German

[Bertha.Brechta.Frau Gode.Frau

Venus.Harfer.Herke.Hold(e).Holl(e).

Huda.Huld(r)a.Hulle.Nerthus.

Vrou-Elde:=Norse Frigga]

a goddess of children and weather wife of Holder, some say

She was said to have given flax to the human race.

As Frau Holle, she was said to guard the souls of children in lakes or wells.

As Frau Venus, she was said to live in a cave in the Horselberg and tempted mortals with the pleasures of the flesh. Tannhauser was one of those who stayed with her until he became sickened with his own sinfulness.

She was the owner of the magic fountain, Quickborn.

Holda²

German

the offspring of a demon and a witch These beings are said to be capable of appearing in many different forms – bee, caterpillar, elf, fairy, etc.

Holde

(see Holda)

Holder

German

[Holler]

a name of Uller in Germany

Holda's Troop

German

[Holla's Troop.Hulda's Troop]
a version of the Wild Hunt, led by Holda

Hole

African

Songhai spirits of the air

These were the children of Adama and Hawa retained by god.

Holgarbrud

(see Thorgerd²)

Holger

(see Ogier)

Holger Danske

(see Ogier)

Holi

Hindu

[Hohlee.Hoolee.Hutashana.

Phag(u).Shimga]

the spring festival of fire,
in honour of Krishna's victory
over Putana, held in February/
March

Holiartus

Greek

son of Sisyphus, some say
brother of Coronus

Holl

(see Holda)

Holla's Troop

(see Holda's Troop)

Holle

(see Frigga.Holda)

Hollenfurt

the flight of witches

Holler

(see Holder)

Hollow Grey Rocks

(see Te Parai-Tea)

Holmkell

Norse

a friend of Thorgrim
husband of Thorbjorg
father of Ketilrid

holocaust

the sacrificial burning of victims

holy angels

(see angels)

Holy Boy *North American*

a spirit of the Apache
He, with Red Boy, placed the sun and
the moon in their courses.

Holy Emperor (see Sheng Ti)**Holy Grail, The¹** *British*

[graal.grail.grayle.Sangraal.

Sangreal.Sangrail]

a holy vessel

This prized object was Christ's cup or
plate which he was said to have used at
the Last Supper and in which Joseph
was said to have caught the blood of
Christ at the Crucifixion. It was made
from an emerald which fell from
Lucifer's crown when he was cast out
of heaven.

It was later brought by Joseph of
Arimathea and Evelake to Britain
where it was guarded by the 'undead'
Fisher King. It was said that if the
Grail ever fell into the hands of a
sinner, the peace of the world would
come to an end and the Grail would
disappear.

It appeared at the banquet at
Camelot when Galahad took his seat
as a knight of the Round Table,
inspiring the knights to set out in their
search for it, the Grail-quest. Only
Galahad was deemed worthy of
finding the Grail which was taken back
to the Holy Land by Galahad, Percival
and Bors. When Galahad died, the
Grail and the Holy Lance disappeared
forever.

In some versions, it was Percival
who finally achieved the Grail, in
others it was Gawain.

In the Wagnerian version, the Grail
was sought by Titurel and his band of
knights in another land. They built a
temple on Mount Salvat and angels
brought the Grail from heaven.
Titurel spent the rest of his life
guarding the Grail, day and night, and,
when he died, the duty was carried on
by his son, Amfortas.

In some accounts, the Grail was a
stone on which had been engraved the
names of the knights guarding it.

(see also Lapis Exillis.Parsifal)

Holy Grail, The² *English*

a poem by Tennyson

Holy Jade Empress

(see Yü-huang Sheng-mu)

Holy Lance *British*

[Bleeding Lance.Grail Lance.Grail

Spear.Holy Spear.Lance of Longinus.

Sacred Lance.Sacred Spear]

the weapon with which the Roman

centurion Longinus pierced Christ's
side at the crucifixion

This lance or spear was brought to
Britain with the Holy Grail by Joseph
of Arimathea and Evelake. It was used,
in some accounts, by Balin to kill or to
wound Pelham. In other accounts,
Galahad found the lance and used it to
cure Pelles, guardian of the Grail, who
had been made lame for his sins. It
was taken back to the Holy Land by
Galahad, Percival and Bors at the end
of the Grail Quest and, at the death of
Galahad, the Lance and the Grail
disappeared forever.

In the Wagnerian version, this
weapon was kept in the Temple of the
Grail and Amfortas took it with him
when he tried to destroy the evil
magician, Klingsor. Klingsor took the
spear from Amfortas and struck him in
the side, thereby causing a wound that
healed only when Parsifal, at the end
of the Grail Quest, regained the spear
and laid it on the wound.

In some accounts, it was used
by Charlemagne in his battles with
the Saracens.

Holy Mother (see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun.

Queen of Heaven)

Holy Mother of Heaven

(see T'ien Shang Sheng-mu)

Holy-mouth men *North American*

medicine-men of the Nacirema tribe

They believe that the mouth is the
route by which spirits enter the body.

Holy One (see Sheng.

Turkey Hactcin)

Holy Spear (see Holy Lance)**Holy Thorn**

(see Glastonbury Thorn)

Holy Wheel (see Wheel of Law)**Hom** *Thai*

sister of Phrom

Her sister found the son of Kong
abandoned in the forest and gave the
child to Hom who reared him, calling
him Phan.

Homa¹ *Hindu*

a ceremonial sacrificial offering

Homa² (see Athena)**Homa³** (see Haoma)**Homage to Durga** (see Navaratri)**Homage to Lakshmi**

(see Lakshmi-puja)

Homage to Sarasvati

(see Sarasvati-puja)

Homartes *Persian*

[Omartes]

a king

father of Odatis

He refused to allow his daughter to
marry Zariadres but she chose him
anyway and they eloped together.

Homasubi (see Homusubi)**Home of the Angel**

(see Ingelheim)

Homecoming of the Hammer

(see Hammarsheimt)

Homecomings *Greek*

one of the poems in the Epic Cycle

dealing with the story of Troy

Hometeuli *Central American*

an Aztec creator-god

Homer *Greek*

[Homerus]

a 9th c bc blind poet and writer

He is taken to be the author of *The
Iliad*, telling the story of the Trojan
War, and *The Odyssey*, the story of the
wanderings of Odysseus after leaving
Troy.

Homeric Hymns *Greek*

epic poems addressed to the Greek

deities

These thirty-three poems are generally
attributed to Homer but were probably
composed by various other authors.

Homerus (see Homer)**Homme de bouc** *French*

[=Basque Basa Jaun:=Roman Concordia]

a wood-sprite or fairy

Homonoia *Greek*

a goddess, concord personified

Homshuk *Central American*

an Olmec deity, maize personified

He was born from an egg and reared
by an old couple who, alarmed when
he killed all those who mocked him,
tried to kill him but failed.

He was later taken prisoner by
Hurakan but survived after being
locked in three rooms, one filled with
snakes, another with tigers and a third
with flying arrows. Hurakan finally
realised that Homshuk was a deity and
promised thereafter to tend him – in
other words, to cultivate the maize.

homunculus

a little man

In some accounts, such a being
resulted from the union of the sun and
the moon while others say that it was
the concoction of an alchemist using
blood and sperm.

Homusubi *Japanese*

[Homasubi]

a name for Kazu-Tsuchi as 'he who
starts a fire'

honden *Japanese*

a main shrine: the part of a shrine in
which a deity is installed

hondo *Japanese*

the main hall of a Buddhist monastery

Hondscio *Norse*

a companion of Beowulf

He was eaten by the monster, Grendel.

Honer (see Hoener)

Hong (see Hang)

Hong Do-Ryong *Korean*

a man who became a tiger

He prayed for help when his mother fell ill and a spirit advised him that a medicine made from 100 dogs would save her. Further prayer gave him the power to turn himself into a tiger and he was then easily able to catch ninety-nine dogs. On the last night, his wife saw him change into a tiger and leave the house to catch the final dog. Foolishly, she burnt the paper in which the tiger-spell was written and Hong was unable to resume his human form. In his anger, he killed his wife who happened to be wearing a blue skirt at the time. Thereafter, the tiger killed every woman he met who was similarly dressed.

honga *North American*

spirits of the Osage underworld

hongu *Japanese*

[honsha]

the central shrine of a particular deity

Honinigi (see Ninigi)

Honir (see Hoenir)

Hono *African*

a name of Were as 'miracle-worker'

Hono-ika-zuchi *Japanese*

[Fire Thunder]

a god of lightning

Honochenokah *North American*

benevolent spirits in the lore of

the Iroquois

Honorée *British*

the sword which only Biaisdous could

remove from its scabbard

Honorius of Autun *German*

a 12th c theologian

He wrote extensively on historical and mythical subjects including *Scala Coeli*, a book on mythical animals in which he described an encounter between a maiden and a unicorn.

Honos (see Honus)

Honoyeta *Pacific Islands*

a serpent-god in Goodenough Island

He had two wives, one of whom discovered that he could turn into a handsome youth in their absence. She destroyed his abandoned skin so that he could not revert to his snake form, making him so angry that he caused death and famine to appear on earth.

Honsha (see hongu)

Honsi *African*

twin brother of Honsu

He and his brother Honsu are the heroes of magical exploits in the lore of Dahomey.

Honsu *African*

twin brother of Honsi

He and his brother Honsi are the heroes of magical exploits in the lore of Dahomey.

Honus *Roman*

[Honos]

a god (or goddess in some accounts) of military honours

Honoured Women (see Cihuateteo)

hoo *Japanese*

[foo.ho.ho-ho.ho-wo.hobo.hoho.howo.O]

the Japanese version of the phoenix, regarded as bisexual

Hoo-Hwu (see Wu')

Ho'o Ipo *Pacific Islands*

a princess

daughter of Rina

wife of Moikeha

She was given by her father as the prize in a sailing race. Moikeha, with the help of the wind-god, won the race and married her.

Hoo Kwan *Buddhist*

[Crown of Brahma.Crown of Treasures.

Treasure Crown]

a device like a wheel which gives a dazzling light

This device is one of the signs on the Footprint of Buddha.

Hooded One (see Grimmir)

Hooded Ones (see Cuculatti)

Hoodoo

['white magic']

a mixture of voodoo with Christian religion

(see also voodoo)

hoodoo hand *North American*

magic charms used by the black

population of the southern states

These charms, which include such things as the eye or scales of a fish, a small dried turtle, a piece of snakeskin, the foot of a rabbit, etc., are said to cause the death, or at least the illness, of one's enemy; to cure diseases; to bring back one's lover; to bring the wearer good fortune.

hoodoo man *North American*

a magician or sorcerer

Hoolee (see Holi)

Hoof-tosser (see Hofvarpnir)

Ho'ohoku-ka-lani *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Wakea and Papa

She bore two children fathered by her

own father. The first was born as a root and grew into a plant, the second was mortal.

Hoori (see Fire Fade)

Hopladamus *Greek*

a giant

Hopop Caan *Central American*

a name for Chac as 'lighter of the heavens'

Hor (see Hor Nubuti.King Hor)

Hor-akhi

(see Horus of the Horizon)

Hor-hekenu *Egyptian*

a falcon-headed god of ointments

an aspect of Horus

Hor-merti (see Harwer)

Hor Nubuti *Egyptian*

[Hor]

Horus as conqueror of Set

Hora *Roman*

[Hora Quirini]

a goddess

consort of Quirinus

Hora Galles (see Horagalles)

Hora Quirini (see Hora)

Horace (see Alcuin)

Horae *Greek*

[Horai.Hours.Seasons:=Hindu Rtus]

daughters of Zeus by Themis

daughters of Semnai, some say

The maidens who acted as the gatekeepers of Olympus.

In some accounts, there were just two – Carpo and Thallo – or three with Auxo; others list Dike, Eirene and Eunomia.

Some say there were four maidens, the daughters of Helius by his sister Selene, while yet others say that Mersilia, wife of Romulus, became one of their number when she was taken up to heaven. Some accounts have twelve.

Horaea *Greek*

a festival in honour of the Horae

Horagalles *Lapp*

[Hora Galles.Tora Galles:=Norse Thor]

a god of weather

husband of Raudna

Horai¹ *Japanese*

paradise: elf-land: home of the

Dragon King

Horai² (see Horae)

Horaisan *Japanese*

a name for Mount Fuji

Horakt (see Horus of the Horizon)

Horakhte

(see Horus of the Horizon)

Horakhti

(see Horus of the Horizon)

Horang Gamte *Korean*

caps worn by goblins which make them invisible to humans

Horant

a warrior and musician at Hettel's court

He, with Frute and Wat, abducted Hilde who married Hettel.

Horatia *Roman*

sister of Horatius

Her three brothers fought three brothers of the Curiatii to settle the war between Rome and Alba Longa. Two of her brothers were killed and the third killed Horatia when she bewailed the loss of one of their opponents to whom she was betrothed.

Horatii *Roman*

3 champions of Rome

These three brothers fought three of the Curiatii to settle the war between the cities. Two were killed and the other killed their sister who had become betrothed to one of the Curiatii.

Horatius¹ *Roman*

[Horatius Cocles]

a hero

He, with two friends, Titus Herminius and Lartius Spurius, held the bridge leading to Rome against the might of the invading Etruscans under Lars Porsena.

Horatius² *Roman*

[Publius Horatius]

brother of Horatia

He and his two brothers fought three of the Curiatii to settle the war between Rome and Alba Longa. His two brothers were killed but he killed all three of their opponents. When his sister bewailed the loss of one of the Curiatii to whom she was betrothed, he killed her.

Horbehudet *Egyptian*

[Horus of Edfu]

a name of Horus as the solar disc

Horcus *(see Orcus)*

Hordad *(see Haurvatat)*

Hore *African*

an oracle of the god Nosenga

Horei *African*

an evil spirit in West Africa

Horemakhet

(see Horus of the Horizon)

horen *Japanese*

a palanquin bearing the model of

a phoenix *(see also mikoshi)*

Horios *Greek*

a name for Zeus as guardian

of boundaries

Horiya *(see Hurriya)*

horizon *Egyptian*

the home of the sun-god in the east

The sun was often depicted as rising between two mountains personified as the breasts of a goddess.

Horkos *(see Orcus)*

Hormazd *(see Ahura Mazda)*

Hormazu *(see Ahura Mazda)*

Horn *(see Freya)*

Horn of Ament *Egyptian*

[Horn of Amenti]

the furthest boundary of Amenti

Horn of Amenti

(see Horn of Ament)

Horn of Bran Galed *Welsh*

[Corn Bran Galed]

a drinking-horn that could provide

whichever drink the owner required

When Merlin set out to acquire the Thirteen Treasures of Britain, he had to obtain this horn before he could get the others.

(see also Horn of Gawlgawd)

Horn of Fidelity *British*

a horn sent by Morgan le Fay

to King Arthur

This vessel detected those ladies who had been unfaithful to their husbands when they found that they could not drink from it.

Horn of Gawlgawd *Welsh*

one of the objects that Ysbaddaden

required Culhwch to get in his quest

for the hand of Olwen

(see also Horn of Bran Galed)

Horn of Plenty *(see Cornucopia)*

hornbill *Pacific Islands*

a man who became a bird

This bird was originally a prince who destroyed a palace or a man who destroyed the house of his mother-in-law and was changed into a hornbill as punishment.

Hornbogi *German*

a warrior with Dietrich von Bern

father of Amalung

Horned God

the god of witches

Horned Lord

(see Apollo Cunomaglus)

Horned One, The *(see Cernunnos)*

Horned Water Serpent

North American

a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Horns Standing Up *North American*

a Cheyenne medicine-man

When his tribe was starving as a result of drought, Horns Standing Up commanded the wife of the chief to accompany him and they set off to seek

help. After many days they came to the mountains and entered a cave where, for four days, Maheo and Great Roaring Thunder gave them instructions in the art of the medicine dance. When the couple returned to their tribe, the men built a medicine lodge and danced round it as Horns Standing Up had instructed them. Soon the rains came and the buffalo returned.

Horomazd *(see Ahura Mazda)*

Horon *Canaanite*

a destructive god

horoscope

the position of the planets at the

moment of a person's birth

Astrologers purport to foretell a person's future from such observations.

Horror *(see Uath mac Imoman)*

Horsa *Danish*

brother of Hengist

He and his brother led the Saxon invasion of Britain.

horse

an animal, found in many countries and featured in their myths, which has been domesticated and used for many purposes in sport, transport, etc.

(1) The Arab poet-warrior Antar rode a horse called Abjar.

It was said that a race of green horses, Farasi Bahari, lived in the Indian Ocean and horses bred from these stallions and normal mares could run forever because they had no lungs and therefore were never short of breath.

(2) The Babylonian mare, Silili, was said to be the progenitress of all the horses in the world.

(3) British lore includes the Arthurian characters with their horses, such as:

Arthur	Dun Stallion.Lamri
	Passelande.Spumador
Bevis	Arundel
Caradoc	Lluagor
Fergus	Arondiel
Kay	Gwinam
Launfal	Blanchard
Tristram	Passe Brewell

The mediaeval hero Guy of Warwick had a horse called Black Saladin and, in *The Faerie Queene*, the knight Guyon rode Brigadore. In some stories, the spirit of a horse, haunting boggy areas, is called a gytrash.

(4) Buddhist lore says that the Buddha's horse was called Kantaka,

that of Avalokiteshvara was Balaha.

(5) In Carolingian stories some of the characters and their steeds are:

Argalia	Rabican
Bruhier	Marchvallée
Charlemagne	Blanchard
Gradasso	Alfana
Guarinos	Trezibond
Ogier	Beiffroir.Marchvallée
	Tachebrune

Oliver	Ferrant d'Espagne
Orlando	Vegliantino
Rinaldo	Bayard
Rogero	Frontino

Roland Brigliadoro.Veillantif and a fire-breathing horse ridden by Ogier was known as Papillon.

(6) In Egypt, a sea-living horse, Sabgarifiya, was the equivalent of the Arab Farasi Bahari.

(7) Other European stories include the Brazen Horse of Cambuscan which had a pin in one ear which enabled it to accept instructions from the rider as to where he wished to go. Rosinante, the broken-down nag ridden by Don Quixote and Clavileno, a wooden horse, controlled by a peg protruding from its head, which could take the rider wherever he wished to go. The goddess Epona, like her Welsh counterpart Rhiannon, is said to have ridden the White Mare.

(8) German stories include the horse of Dietrich von Bern, an animal called Falke, and one called Lion, owned by Walter von Wasgenstein.

(9) In Greek myths, one famous horse, Pegasus, sprang from the blood of the Gorgon, Medusa, slain by Perseus and was later used by Bellerophon when he attacked and killed the Chimaera.

Some deities and mortals, with their horses, include:

Achilles	Balios.Xanthos
Adastrus	Cairus
Alexander	Bucephalus
Aurora	Abraxa.Eos
Castor and Polydeuces	Cytharos
	Harpagos
Diomedes	Dinos.Lampos
Eos	Phaeton
Hector	Ethon.Galathe.Podarge
Helios	Actaeon.Aethon.Ametha
	Bronte.Erythreos.Lampos
	Philogeia.Phelegon.Purocris
	Pyrois

Heracles	Phallas
Oeneus	Harpinna
Oenomaus	Psylla
Peleus	Balios
Pluto	Abaster.Abatos.Nomios

The Seian horse was reputed to bring bad luck to whoever owned it. Perhaps the most famous of all horses is the wooden horse made by the Greeks and left in front of the city walls of Troy.

(10) In Hindu lore, the horse was the seventh thing to emerge from the Churning of the Ocean. The sun-god Surya used the horse Rohita to pull his chariot.

(11) Irish characters with their steeds include:

Conall Cearnach	Dearg Druchtach
Cuchulainn	Black of Sainglenn
	Grey of Macha

Dagda	Acein
Lugh	Horse of Manannan
Manannan	Splendid Mane

The horse known as Aonbharr was said to be able to travel over water.

(12) In Norse myths, Odin's horse was the eight-legged Sleipnir.

Other more normal animals are listed below with their owners or riders:

Brunhild	Vingskornir
Frey	Arvak. Aslo. Blodighofi
	Freyfaxi.Skinfaxi
Gna	Hofvarpnir
Hrungnir	Gullfaxi
ice-giant	Svadilfare
moon-god	Alsvin
Nott	Hrimfaxi
Sigurd	Grane

Other horses used by the gods were Falhofnir, Gleed, Gler, Goldcrest, Gylli, Hamskerpir, Hostage, Silvertop, Sini and Skidbrim.

(13) In Malaya, the Farasul Bahri were sea-living horses, the equivalent of the Arab Farasi Bahari.

(14) In Persian myths, the hero Rustem rode Rakush and the mythical king Kay Khusraw had a horse called Shibaliz.

(15) Russian stories include those of Ivan the Fool and Ivan Tzrnoyevitch who respectively rode Silver Road and Zdral.

(16) In Serbian stories there are several horses called Bedevia, owned by such heroes as Balatchko, Marko and Milosh and another hero, Momtchilo, had a flying horse called Yabouchilo.

(17) In Thailand, the mythical king Sison had a flying horse, Tipaka, which could transport its rider instantaneously to anywhere in the world.

(18) Horses mentioned in Welsh stories, with their owners, include

Bwlch	Call
Cyfwlch	Cuall
Cynwyl	Hengroen
Gweddu	Gwyn Dunmane
Moro	Du
Rhiannon	White Mare
Syfwlch	Cafall

Horse-dragon (see ch'i-lin)

Horse-face (see Ma Mien)

Horse-faced Messenger (see Ma Mien)

Horse Head Lady (see Ma-t'ou)

Horse of Manannan *Irish*

a horse owned by Lugh which could travel over water

Horsel *German*

a Swabian love-goddess and moon-goddess

Horselberg (see Venusberg)

Horta *Roman*

an Etruscan goddess of agriculture

Horus¹ *Egyptian*

son of Paneshe

An ancient sorcerer who defeated a Nubian sorcerer in a contest of magic.

Horus² *Egyptian*

[Anti.Har.Har-mau.Har-nedj-itef.Har-pa-Neb-Taui.Harpakhrad.Harsomtut.Hartomes.Heart.Her-ka.Her-ap-sheta.Herdusuf.Heru Khent Khat.

Heru Khent an Maa.Heru Khuti

Heru Murti.Heru-pakhret

Heru-sam-taui.Heru Ur.Herunub.

Hor-hekenu.Hor Nubuti.Iahu.

Lord of Two Lands.

Mekenti-(en-)irty.Ra-Harakta.Ra-

Harahkte.Re-Harahkty.=Greek Ankhoeis.

Harendotes.Harsaphes]

a falcon-headed sun-god

son of Osiris and Isis

father of Anset, Hapi, Qebsehsenuf and Tuamutef

In some accounts he is the son of Osiris and Isis, conceived when they were still in Nut's womb, in others he is the son of Osiris and Nut.

An assimilation of both Horus the Elder and the Younger as the opponent of Set in the struggle for supremacy. He lost an eye in the fight but it was restored by Thoth. In some versions, the eye was later given to Osiris but other accounts say that Set gouged out

both the eyes of Horus and buried them. Lotus-blossom grew from the burial site but Horus had his sight restored by the gods. The case between Horus and Set was arbitrated by the gods and when the judgement was in favour of Horus he took over the whole of the kingdom.

In another version, the fight was over supremacy of the light and Thoth settled the argument by awarding the day to Horus and the night to Set.

Some say that he steered Ra's barque *Manjet* through the heavens; others equate him with Ra.

It was said that all human races, except the black race, were born from the eyes of Horus.

The pharaoh of the United Kingdom was Horus in his lifetime.

He was associated with the planets Jupiter, Mars and Saturn.

(see also Hemen)

Horus Aroeris

(see Horus of the Horizon)

Horus Behdety (see Horus of Edfu)

Horus lock *Egyptian*

[Sidelock of Youth]

a long curled strand of hair left on a shaven head, worn by young royals

Horus name *Egyptian*

the first of the 7 names given to a king

Horus of Edfu *Egyptian*

[Horbehudet.Horus Behdety]

a war-god

This was Horus as the solar disc and leader of the forces that defeated Set at Edfu.

Horus of the Horizon *Egyptian*

[Har-em-akhet.Harakhti.Harakte.

Herakhte.Herakhty.Herkhty.Hermakhis.

Horakhi.Horakh(ti).Horakhte.Horemakhe.

Horus Aroeris.Ra-Herakhta:

=Greek Harakhtes.Harmachis]

a form of Horus

In this form, Horus was Ra, the sun-god, as the rising and setting sun.

He is depicted as the disc of the sun set between falcon wings.

(see also Behedti)

Horus of the Sun (see Harpre)

Horus of the Two Eyes *Egyptian*

[Harmerti.Mekhent(-en)-irty]

a form of Horus the Elder

husband of Tafner

In this form his two eyes were the moon and the sun. Set stole the sun and so precipitated the struggle with Horus which was settled by the intervention of Thoth. Set also took parts of the other eye so that the moon varied in size.

Horus the Child

(see Horus the Younger)

Horus the Elder *Egyptian*

[Aro(u)eris.Haloeris.Haroeris.

Harwer:=Greek Harueris]

a sun-god

son of Hathor, some say

husband of Hathor, some say

In this form, Horus is depicted as a falcon or a falcon-headed human.

Horus the Younger *Egyptian*

[Harpakhrad.Har-pa-khered. Harsiese.

Harsiesis.Horus the Child.Taut:

=Greek Harpocrates.Harpokrates]

son of Osiris and Isis or Horus

and Hathor

In this form, Horus is depicted naked either sucking his fingers or being suckled by Isis.

(see also Harpakhrad)

Horvendil *European*

[Horvendillus.Horwendil]

a king of Jutland

brother of Feng

husband of Gerutha

father of Amleth

He was killed by Feng who married Gerutha and took the throne.

In some accounts he is the same as Orvandil.

Hoshang *Persian*

[Haosh(y)angha.Hushang]

son of Siyamak and Nashak

grandson of Gayomart

consort of Gushak

He was regarded as the first law-giver, was credited with the introduction of metal-working and, with Gushak, is regarded by some as the progenitor of the Iranians.. After making a sacrifice to the gods on top of the iron mountain known as Hara Berzaite, he was given divine protection which enabled him to eradicate the demons, killing most of them while the rest fled into the outer darkness.

In the *Shah Name*, he caused fire to appear when he struck a dragon with a stone and is said to have domesticated asses, cattle and sheep.

In the *Bundabishn*, he was the grandson, rather than the son, of Siyamak.

Hoshi matsuri *Japanese*

[Star Festival]

a festival in honour of the Weaving

Lady, Tanabata, held on the seventh

day of the seventh month

Hosho¹ *Japanese*

[Gem-birth Buddha:=Buddhist

Ratnasambhava]

the Japanese equivalent of Yama

(see also Gundari)

Hosho² *Japanese*

[Hoshu]

an aspect of Jizo

Hoshu (see Hosho²)

Hosia *Greek*

heavenly justice personified

Hosioi *Greek*

priests as Delphi

Hoso-no-kami *Japanese*

[Hoso-shin]

a god of smallpox

Hoso-shin (see Hoso-no-kami)

Hospodaricek *German*

[=Slav Zmek]

a guardian spirit in Bohemia

This spirit is said to take the form of a snake.

Hostage *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Hostel of the Quicken Trees

(see Quicken Trees Hostel)

Hostia *Roman*

an Etruscan goddess

Hostilius (see Tullius Hostilius)

Hotar (see Hotri)

Hotei¹ *Japanese*

[Hotei-oshō.P'u Sa.Wagon Priest:

=Chinese Mi-lo-fo]

a god of laughter

one of the 7 Shinto deities of

fortune, the Shichi Fukujin

Hotei is said to be based on a cheerful Buddhist monk, Pu Tai Ho-shang.

He is depicted as a fat man with a naked belly and carrying a never-empty sack of precious things or riding in a decrepit carriage pulled by children. In this latter role, he is known as the Wagon Priest and is equated with the Laughing Buddha, Maitreya, whom he resembles and who also carries a sack.

hotei² *Japanese*

the sack carried by the god

Hotei

Hotei-oshō (see Hotei¹)

Hotherus (see Hoder¹)

Hotoke¹ *Japanese*

a name given to all saints and

Buddhas

Hotoke² *Japanese*

the spirits of the dead

Hotoke-umi *Japanese*

[Buddha Flood.Tide of the Returning

Ghosts]

the last day of the Festival of the Dead

It is on this day that the spirits who have returned for the Festival of the Dead return to their own realm.

hotot *Armenian*
evil spirits living in rivers and
marshes who lure children
to their death

Hototogisu *Japanese*
a bird from the land of the dead
The call of this bird, heard in May,
tells the peasants that the time has
arrived for the planting of the rice.

Some define this bird as the cuckoo
which acts as a guide to the land of
the dead.

Hotri¹ *Hindu*
[Hotar]
a goddess of sacrifices

hotri² *Hindu*
a priest performing sacrifices

Hotu *Pacific Islands*
the canoe of the god Mahi

Hotu Hiva *Pacific Islands*
a Tahitian princess
wife of Rahi

Rahi heard a voice singing inside his
drum and opened it to find Hotu Hiva
whom he then married.

Hotu Papa *(see Papa)*

hotua poro *Pacific Islands*
Samoan monsters

Hoturu *North American*
a Pawnee wind-spirit

Hou¹ *British*
[Har Hou:=Welsh Hu Gardarn]
an oak-god of Guernsey

hou² *Chinese*
a mythical animal, a form of lion,
ridden by Kuan Yin

Hou³ *Chinese*
a title for an empress regarded as
a divine being

Hou I *(see I)*

Hou-chi *(see Hou t'u)*

Hou-t'u *Chinese*
[Hou-chi.Lord of the Earth.
(Millet) Prince of the
Earth.She.She-chi.
She-tse.T'u]
a culture-hero
son of Chiang Yüan

He was the offspring of a virgin birth,
conceived when the maiden Chiang
Yüan trod on the toe (or toe-print) of
a god. He taught the people the arts of
agriculture and was later deified as the
Confucian god of agriculture.

In some accounts, Hou-chi is the
god of millet and Hou-t'u is a separate
deity, god of earth or soil, who
later became the goddess Hou-t'u-
nai-nai.

(see also Hou-t'u Shen)

Hou-t'u Shen *(see T'u Ti Shen)*

Houdain *British*
[Hodain.Leon]
a dog given to Tristram by Belinda
when she killed herself for love
of Tristram

hougan *West Indian*
[h(o)ungan]
a spirit master: a priest of voodoo

Houhou *Pacific Islands*
[Place of Sleep]
the home of Timbehes

Houmea *New Zealand*
a Maori drought-demon or cannibal
ogress

hound marine
a sea monster, part dog, part fish

Hounds of Gabriel
(see Hounds of Hell)

Hounds of Hell *Welsh*
[Cwn Annwn.Cwm Mamau.Hounds of
Gabriel:=English Yeth Hounds]
a pack of white dogs with red ears
These are the hounds of Arawn, that
came from the underworld, and which
were chasing the stag that Pwyll
claimed. They are the same animals
that are kept by Gwyn ap Nudd.
(see also Wild Hunt)

Hounds of Zeus *(see Harpies)*

houngan *(see hougan)*

houri l'Aini *Muslim*
[=Norse Valkyrie]
a houri who is responsible for
receiving the souls of those killed
in battle

Hours¹ *Egyptian*
[=Greek Horae]
12 daughters of Ra
They control the individual's life-span.

Hours² *(see Horae)*

Housain *Persian*
[Houssain]
brother of Ahmed

He owned the magic carpet featured in
The Arabian Nights.

House of Bats *Central American*
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba
Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night
here and Hunapu's head was cut off
by Camazotz.

House of Benben *Egyptian*
the home of Ra

House of Cold *Central American*
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba
Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night
here and managed to survive.

House of Eternity *(see Dar al-Baqa)*

House of Fire *Central American*
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba
Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night
here and managed to survive.

House of Gloom *Central American*
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba
Hunhunapu and Vucub Hanapu spent
a night here when they visited Xibalba
and were killed.

Hunapu and Ixbalanque, who came
to avenge their deaths, also spent a
night here. They were given torches
and were told that they would be killed
if the torches went out. They survived
by painting red flames to replace the
real ones.

House of Illusion
(see Dar al-Ghurur)

House of Joy *(see Dar al-Surur)*

House of Lances *Central American*
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba
Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night
here and were required to produce
four vases of flowers if they were to be
allowed to survive. They did this with
the help of ants after subduing the
demons in the room.

House of Lies *Persian*
the house of Ahriman

House of Meslam *(see Aralu)*

House of Myth *North American*
the home of the gods of the Bella
Coola people

House of Passing *(see Dar al-Fana)*

House of Sadness *(see Dar al-Huzn)*

House of Song *Persian*
the home of the righteous dead

House of Temptation
(see Dar al-Ibtala)

House of the Dawn *(see Pacari)*

House of the Sun
(see Tonatiuhican)

House of the Water *(see Tzununiha)*

House of the West *(see Sunsetland)*

House of Tigers *Central American*
part of the Mayan underworld, Xibalba
Hunapu and Ixbalanque spent a night
here and managed to survive by
throwing bones to the fierce animals
that appeared.

hovatu-koiari *East Indian*
in the lore of Papua, the spirit of
a stillborn or aborted child

These spirits are envisaged as being
about one foot tall with a long tail and
are said to live in the sago swamps.

household gods *Roman gods*
gods of the family, lares and
penates

Houssain *(see Housain)*

How Beautiful *(see Yma Sumac)*

How-too *(see Hou-t'u)*

Howel *(see Hoel)*

howleglass *(see Tyll Eulenspiegel)*

howo *(see hoo)*

Hozanek *Central American*
a Mayan god
one of the Bacabs

He supported the southern corner of the world (yellow). (*see also* Cauac)

Hozo *Japanese*
a Chinaman who lived for 800 years by drinking the dew from the flowers of the chrysanthemum

Hozoni Chant *North American*
a Navaho ritual chant relating the story of Glipsa

hPaung-daw-u *Burmese*
a Buddhist water-dragon god, guardian of lakes

hPi *Burmese*
[hPi-hPi]
a demon
This being is said to have red eyes and cast no shadow.

hPi-hPai (*see* hPi)
Hrada *Hindu*

a demon
son of Hiranyakashipu

Hraesvelg *Norse*
[Hraesvelg(u)r.Hroesvelgur]
a giant acting as gatekeeper

He could adopt the form of an eagle and caused the winds by flapping his wings.

Hraesvelgr (*see* Hraesvelg)

Hraesvelgur (*see* Hraesvelg)

Hrafna (*see* Hrafna-god)

Hrafna Galdur Odins *Norse*
[Odin's Raven Spell.The Spell of Odin's Ravens]
a poem in the *Elder Edda*

Hrafna-god *Norse*
[Hrafna]

a name for Odin as 'raven'

Hrafinkel *Norse*
a priest of Frey

Hrauding *Norse*
a king
father of Agnar and Geirrodd

Hredel *Danish*
a king of the Geats
grandfather of Beowulf
father of Haedcyn

Hreidmar *Norse*
[Hreidmarr.Hriethmarr.Reichmar]
king of the dwarfs
father of Fafnir, Otter and Regin

Hreidmarr (*see* Hreidmar)

Hreithmarr (*see* Hreidmar)

Hrim (*see* Hrimnir)

Hrim-thurs (*see* Frost Giants)

Hrim-faxi *Norse*
[Hrimfaxe.Hrimfaxi]
the horse drawing the chariot of Nott

Hrimfaxe (*see* Hrim-faxi)

Hrimfaxi (*see* Hrim-faxi)

Hrimgerd *Norse*
[Hrimgerth]
a giantess

She could change her shape and often appeared as a mare.

Hrimgerth (*see* Hrimgerd)

Hrimnir *Norse*

[Hrim.Hrym(nir)]
a Frost Giant
father of Frigga, some say

It is said that, at the final battle, Ragnarok, he will build the boat *Naglfar*, load the Frost Giants and pilot the ship to the site of the battle.

Hrimthursar (*see* Frost Giants.giants.

Hrimthurs)

Hringhorn (*see* Ringhorn)

Hringhornr (*see* Ringhorn)

Hringr (*see* Sigurd²)

Hringrimnir *Norse*

a Frost Giant

Hrist *Norse*

a Valkyrie

Hrith *Norse*

a river of Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers known as Elivagar

Hroald *Norse*

one of the men with Flosi when they killed the Njalssons and burnt their house

He was killed during the fight by Njal's son, Skarp-Hedin.

Hroar (*see* Hrodgar)

Hrodgar *Norse*

[Hroar.Hrothgar.Hrothulf]
king of Denmark
husband of Wealtheow

father of Freawaru and Rorik

This is the name given to Hrolf Kraki in *Beowulf*.

He and his court were the subject of harassing raids by the monster Grendel and he asked Beowulf for help.

Hrodvitnir (*see* Fenris)

Hroesvelgur (*see* Hraesvelg)

Hrolf Kraki *Norse*

a king of Denmark

He was famous for his strength and generous nature. He owned a magic sword, Skofnung, together with a hawk called Habrok and a dog, Garm.

(*see also* Bodvar.Hrodgar)

Hroffssaga *Norse*

stories of the exploits of the Danish

king, Hrolf Kraki

Hromund *Norse*

owner of the sword Mistillteinn

In an alternative telling of the story of the death of Balder, Bildr and Voli are magicians and both Bildr and Hromund are suitors for the hand of

Svanhit. Hromund, though wounded, killed Bild and Voli with the marvellous sword. (*see also* Hoder)

Hronesness *Norse*

[Eagle's Ness.Earnaness.an's Ness
Whale's Ness]

a headland

This is the place where Beowulf was buried and where he guides ships through the mists.

Hropt *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'arranger of runes'

Hross (*see* Hnoss)

Hrossharsgrani (*see* Starkader)

Hrothgar (*see* Hrodgar)

Hrothulf (*see* Hrodgar)

Hrothwina (*see* Renwein)

Hrotte *Norse*

a sword

This weapon was one of the treasures guarded by Fafnir.

Hroudlandus (*see* Roland)

Hrsikesa *Hindu*

an avatar of Vishnu
consort of Harsa

Hrungrer (*see* Hrungrnir)

Hrungrnir *Norse*

[Hrungrer]
a giant

After a race in the sky on his horse Gullfaxi with Odin riding Sleipnir, he was entertained by the gods in Valhalla.

He got drunk and boasted he would take over the whole of Asgard, including Sif, the wife of Thor. Thor fought a duel with Hrungrnir who was assisted by a nine-mile long monster, Mokerkialfi. His own squire, Thialfi, killed the monster and Thor killed Hrungrnir.

Hrunting *Norse*

a sword

This weapon was given to Beowulf by Unferth for his fight with Grendel and Grendel's mother. It proved useless against these monsters and Beowulf returned it to Unferth after he had dealt with them. (*see also* Nagelring)

Hrym (*see* Hrimnir)

Hrymnir (*see* Hrimnir)

Hrymthurs (*see* Frost Giants)

Hrymthursar (*see* Frost Giants)

Hsi *Chinese*

3 celestial beings

They, with the three brothers Ho, were charged with the responsibility for solstices and equinoxes.

(*see also* Hsi-Ho)

Hsi-fang chi-lo shih-chieh *Chinese*
the Chinese version of Sukhavati

Hsi Hai *Chinese*
god of the western sea
husband of T'ai Shan

Hsi Ho *Chinese*
a deity, male or female
In some versions, Hsi Ho was a charioteer of the sun while others regard 'him' as a female deity, mother of the sun.

In this latter role, she was the mother of the ten suns which one day appeared in the sky all at the same time. The archer, I, shot down nine of them, each of which hit the earth as a three-legged crow.

In later years, Hsi Ho became two separate males, Hsi and Ho, officials in charge of the calendar.

Although there were three Hsi and three Ho, Hsi Ho is regarded as one being incorporating all six of them.

Hsi-ling Shih *Chinese*
wife of Huang Ti, some say

In other accounts, the wife of Huang Ti is given as Lei Tsu (in female form).

Hsi-men Ch'ing *Chinese*
a merchant

He fell in love with P'an Chin-lien, the widow of Wu Ta-lang. When her brother-in-law, Wu Sang, found them making love, he decapitated P'an Chin-lien, who was later immortalised. Her lover made good his escape.

Hsi-men Pao *Chinese*
a magistrate

He intervened in the annual ceremony in which a maiden was sacrificed to the god of the Yellow River and ordered one after the other of the attendants of the witch, Wu, to be sacrificed in place of the intended victim. When Wu herself was so sacrificed, the practice came to an end.

Hsi Po *Chinese*
[Hsi Pei]
the original name of Wen Wang

Hsi Shen *Chinese*
a god of joy

He is depicted with a basket of arrows or, alternatively, borne aloft on the shoulders of the god of wealth.

Hsi Shih *Chinese*
a goddess, patroness of perfume merchants

Hsi T'ien (see Sukhavati)

Hsi Wang Mu *Chinese*
[Chin Mu. Golden Mother of the Tortoise. Queen Mother of the West. Queen of Heaven. Royal Lady of the West. Shih Wang Mu. Wang Mu (Niang Niang). (Western)

Royal Mother.= [Japanese Sei-O-Ba]
a Taoist goddess of medicine and immortality

wife of Tung Wang Kung
mother of Ching Wo, Hsien Hsiu, Hua Lin, Mei Lan, Wan, Yao Chi and many others

She was the embodiment of the female yin principle and combined with Tung Wang Kung to create the world and all that is in it.

Originally a terrible tiger/leopard woman or plague goddess, she was later regarded as a benevolent goddess, guarding the tree (or herb) of immortality. She was the ruler of the Western Paradise where she lived in a golden palace, hundreds of miles round, built of gold and precious stones, alongside the Lake of Jewels. In the garden of the palace stood the peach tree Shen T'ao, that flowered once every 3,000 years.

The fruit took a further 3,000 years to ripen, an event which coincided with her birthday, but made immortal those, such as the archer I, who ate it. I had built her palace and was rewarded with, some say, a pill which would give him immortality but his wife took the pill and was transported to the moon where she became a three-legged toad.

Her personal transport was a crane and in one form this goddess was the wife of Yü Ti, the supreme ruler of heaven.

Hsi Yü Chi (see Pilgrimage to the West)

Hsiang *Chinese*
the elephant which carried the sacred jewel of Buddhist law

Hsiang Chun *Chinese*
[Hsien Chun]
a god of waterways

Hsiang Fu-jen *Chinese*
[Hsien Fu-jen]
2 daughters of Yao

Their names were Nü Ying and Wo Huang and they became consort and empress.

Hsiang Yao *Chinese*
a nine-headed snake-like being, attendant on Kung Kung

Hsiao Fo (see Mi-lo-fo)
Hsiao-jen Kuo *Chinese*
a mythical land where the inhabitants, the Ching, are less than one foot tall

Hsieh-ching t'ai *Chinese*
[Terrace of the Mirror]
a place in the first hell where sinners

can see all their victims reflected in a huge mirror

Hsieh Hsü *Chinese*
[Chin-lung. Golden Dragon]
a nephew of a 13th c empress

He drowned himself to escape capture by the insurgent Mongols. A hundred years later, his spirit returned to help to defeat the Mongols by harassing them with bees.

Hsien *Chinese*
[Jen]
a Taoist immortal: a deity

The home of these immortals was San Hsien Shan. (see also kuei1. Shen)

Hsien Chun (see Hsiang Chun)

Hsien Fu-jen (see Hsiang Fu-jen)

Hsien Hsiu *Chinese*
[Chen Jen]

son of Tung Wang Kung and Hsi Wang Mu

Hsien Nung T'an *Chinese*
an altar to the spirit of agriculture

In a fertility rite held at this site the emperor ploughed the first furrow of the new season.

Hsien O (see Wang Shu)
Hsien tree *Chinese*

a symbol of immortality

Hsien Tsan *Chinese*
a goddess of silk-culture
wife of Shen Nung

Hsien T'ung *Chinese*
[Immortal Youth]
a retainer of Mu Kung

Hsin Nien *Chinese*
the New Year

Hsing *Chinese*
form, which developed during the T'ai Ch'u period

Hsing She *Chinese*
a god of highways

Hsiung Shen *Chinese*
a spirit

He assists the daughter of Cheng Wu in spoiling young brides.

He is so ugly that he runs thousands of miles if he catches sight of his face in a mirror.

Hsü Chen-chun *Chinese*
a slayer of dragons

Hsü Shih *Chinese*
a 2nd c bc Taoist mystic

He led an expedition to find the Islands of the Blest but failed in the attempt.

Hsüan Shang Jen *Chinese*
a spirit who related the story of the birth of Yüan Shih

Hsüan Nü *Chinese*
[Mother of Heaven]
the tutor of the Phoenix Empress

Hsüan Tan (see Yüan-tan)

Hsüan T'ien Shang Ti
(see Cheng Wu. Pak Tai)

Hsüan Tsang (see Tripitaka²)

Hsüan Tung-tzu *Chinese*

[Dark Youth. Heaven Deaf. T'ien Lung]

a servant of the god of literature,

Wen Ch'ang Ti Chun

In some accounts, he and Ti Ya mated to produce all the creatures on earth.

Htamenmas *Tibetan*

[Pharmen-ma]

a group of 8 goddesses

These beings, shown as holding corpses and skeletons, are also depicted as having the heads of animals or birds.

Hu¹ *Arab*

[Huwa. 'he']

god

Hu² *British*

[Hugh:=Guernsey Hou:=Welsh

Hu Gardarn]

an oak-god or a sun-god

He is said to have killed a dragon, organised the tribal system and good government and taught the people the arts of agriculture and literature.

Hu³ *Chinese*

[Emperor of the Northern Seas]

He is manifest in the lightning which pierced Chaos to form the universe.

(see Hun-tun. Shu¹)

Hu⁴ *Chinese*

one of the household gods, guardian of windows

Hu⁵ *Chinese*

a sorceress

Hu⁶ *Egyptian*

[Huhi. Khuhi. Tongue of Ptah]

a god representing kingly authority and divine will

son of Ra

He was said to have been formed from blood from Ra's penis.

In some versions, there were two gods of this name, one a nature-god associated with the Nile, the other the personification of wisdom, often portrayed as a man or a sphinx. Both have associations with Ra's boat and, in this aspect, are merged.

Hu⁷ *Mexican*

a sun-god

Hu Chao *Chinese*

[Tiger's Claw]

a charm guarding against shocks

Hu Ching-t'e *Chinese*

one of the Three Door Gods

Hu Gardarn *Welsh*

[=British Hu:=Guernsey Hou]

an oak-god or sun-god

He is regarded as the ancestor of the Cymry who brought them from Ceylon. He raised the monster Addanc from a lake, using his team of oxen, causing a flood.

hu-hsien *Chinese*

the fox as a shape-changer: a fox

fairy or fox spirit

It is said that, in the form of young men or women, they can debilitate their lovers to such an extent that they die.

They are reported to be fond of wine but resume their shape as foxes if they drink too much or if they are frightened in some way.

Hua-hsien *Chinese*

a goddess of flowers

Hua-hu Tiao *Chinese*

a white rat

This animal was carried in a bag by Mi-lo Shou, one of the Four Diamond Kings. When released, it became a winged elephant that ate human beings.

In some accounts it is referred to as a monster, the Striped Marten.

Hua-hsü *Chinese*

mother of Fu-hsi

She was said to have produced Fu-hsi as a result of being impregnated by the wind.

Hua-kuang *Chinese*

[Fo]

a tutelary deity

He is depicted sitting in a chair and resting his feet on an ingot of precious metal.

Hua-lin *Chinese*

[Chou Hsing Lao T'ou-tzu.

Nan-chi Fu Jen. Yung Chen]

fourth daughter of Tung Wang Kung

and Hsi Wang Mu

Hua shan *Chinese*

one of the Five Holy Mountains,

Wu Yüeh

Hua'atua *Pacific Islands*

a god

father of Taurua

huaca *South American*

[brother.huacas]

an Inca spirit representing a sacred

object: a sacred stone

Some large stones were erected in the middle of fields; a small version (known as a brother) was carried by the emperor as a personal amulet.

It is also in more general use to mean any object (e.g. a double-yolked egg) which is strange or in any way out of the ordinary. (see also compa. chichic. huanca.huilca)

huacas (see huaca)

Huahuantli (see Teoyamiqui)

Huai-nan-tzu *Chinese*

[Liu An. Wang Chung-kao]

a prince and writer

He was the author of *Hung Lieb Chuan*, a book of alchemy and magic.

In one account, he killed himself after a failed coup but others say that he made an elixir of life which, when he drank it, carried him up to heaven.

Another version says that he was originally the king, Liu An, who, with his brother Lu-chiang, was wrongly accused of plotting to overthrow the emperor. Lu-chiang killed himself but Liu An was taken up to heaven by the Eight Immortals. When he realised that great power was not quite what it seemed to be, he spent the rest of his life in the study of philosophy.

Some say that he appeared in every generation as Wang Chung-kao.

In some accounts, he is one of the three bean-curd gods; the others are Chiao Kuan and Kuan Ti.

Huail (see Hueil)

huakanki *South American*

love amulets in Bolivia

Huakinthos (see Hyacinthus)

Huallallo *South American*

[Caruyucha Huayallo.

Huallallo Caruincho]

a despotic king of the Quecha

He defeated Yananamca Itanamca, usurped the throne and decreed that one child from every family should be sacrificed to him. He was deposed by Paricaca and turned himself into a bird. Still pursued, he hid behind a huge serpent but was found and driven away until he finally went into the forest and was never seen again.

Huallallo Caruincho (see Huallallo)

Huallepen (see Guallepen)

Huamantantac *South American*

an Inca spirit controlling the sea-birds

which provided the guano

to fertilise the maize

huaminca *South American*

light rays regarded by the Incas as

messengers of Viracocha

Huan (see Llew Llaw Gyffes)

Huan Ching *Chinese*

a young magician

He was warned by his tutor to take his family up into the mountains for safety. He spent his time in the mountains perfecting the art of kite-flying and thereby escaped a huge natural disaster.

Huan Ti *Chinese*

[Chen-wu Sheng-kun.Dark Lord.
Huan-wu.Pei-chi.Pei-chi-chen-chun]
a sky-god responsible for the north.
A version of Cheng Wu.
(see Cheng Wu.Huang Ti)

Huan-wu *Chinese*

a name for Huan Ti as a warrior-prince

Huana Cauri *South American*

[Huanacauri.Wanakawri]
a name for Ayar Oco in some versions
In some accounts, this is a rock near Cuzco said to be the petrified Ayar Oco.

Huanacauri (see Huana Cauri)**huanca** *South American*

a huaca placed near crops to ensure adequate rainfall

Huandaw *British*

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace
a deputy to Glewlwyd
He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Huang Ch'eng-i *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of Time responsible for overseeing the month

huang-chien (see Yellow Springs)**Huang-chou** *Chinese*

a city god

Huang Ch'u-p'ing

(see Huang Ta-hsien)

Huang Fei-hu *Chinese*

[Fei]
a deity acting as judge of the dead
This god takes the form of a bull with only one eye and the tail of a snake.

Huang-ho *Chinese*

a river
The spirit of this river, a fish with a man's head, acted as tutor to Yü.

Huang Kun *Chinese*

a god of incense-makers

Huang Shih *Chinese*

[Old Huang]
the mortal who introduced cotton,
later deified

Huang Ta-hsien *Chinese*

[Huang Ch'u-p'ing.The Great Immortal]
a god

He started life as Huang Ch'u-p'ing, a young shepherd who became a hermit. Many years later, his brother, Ch'u Ch'i, found him and the large blocks of white stone that stood round the hermit's cave were suddenly returned to their former shape as Huang's flock.

Huang Tao-chou *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius
allowed to sacrifice in the temple of Confucius

Huang Ti *Chinese*

[Ch'in-shih Huang Ti.Huang.Yellow Emperor.Yellow Lord]
a sky-god, ruler of the moving heavens
one of the Five Emperors
patron of doctors and tailors
son of Fu Pao
husband of Lei Tsu or Hsi-ling Shih
father of Feng Po and Yü Ch'iang
He was conceived miraculously and his gestation lasted for twenty-four months.

He is credited with the invention of armour, bamboo musical instruments, bricks, a form of script, ships and the potter's wheel.

He sent Chu-jung to kill K'un who had stolen his magic Swelling Earth and fought and defeated the demon Chi Yü.

He became a Taoist immortal and the patron saint of Taoism and runs the Ministry of Healing with Fu-hsi and Shen Nung.

He was said to have four faces and owned a chariot driven by a bird with a human face and drawn by an elephant and six dragons.

(see also Huan Ti)

Huang-t'ien *Chinese*

the imperial heaven

Huang-t'ien Shang Ti *Chinese*

[Supreme Lord of the August Heaven]
a supreme deity
Shang Ti as ruler of the heavens

huantaysara *South American*

a corn-doll representing Saramama,
the Inca spirit controlling the growth of maize

Huard *French*

a demon which misleads travellers
in Brittany

huari *South American*

a revered ancestor of an aristocratic family

Huarwar *Welsh*

one of the 3 plagues that affected Cornwall

Huasa malleu *South American*

a Bolivian deity, guardian of the vicuna

He is said to protect the vicuna by rendering them invisible to hunters.

Huathiacuri *South American*

a Peruvian hero
son of Paricaca

He overheard two foxes discussing the illness of a chieftain and set out to find him. He fell in love with the chief's daughter and offered to cure her father if she would marry him. He told the

chief, whose name was Tamtanamka, that his illness was caused because his wife was unfaithful and that there were two serpents and a two-headed toad poised to do him harm. When a search discovered these reptiles and they were killed, the wife confessed and the chief recovered.

At the wedding, his bride's brother-in-law challenged him to various contests, such as drinking, dancing and building a house, all of which Huathiacuri won, largely aided by his father's magic. When the brother-in-law ran away, Huathiacuri turned him into a deer and his wife into a stone (or vice versa).

Huayna-Capac *South American*

an Inca king

It is said that he was given a box by the god Coniraya in which there was a woman. When he opened the box, light escaped into the world.

Hubaba (see Huwawa)**Hubal** *Arab*

[Al-lahu.Hobal (Hubal)]

an early oracular god

This deity was worshipped in the form of an idol or red agate, said to have been brought from Syria.

Huban *Persian*

[=Sumerian Enlil]
an Elamite god

Hubur¹ *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian mother-goddess

Hubur² *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Styx]
a river of death in the underworld

Huchi *Japanese*

[Fuchi.Fuji]
an Ainu goddess of fire

Hucuva (see Guecubu)**Huda** (see Holda)**Hudata** (see Odatis)**Hudibras¹** *British*

a king of Britain
father of Bladud

Hudibras² (see de Bras)**Hueca** (see Manta)**Huecomitl** *Central American*

[Akbal]
an Aztec rain-god

huecuvu *South American*

[trelque huecuvu]
malevolent spirits of the Araucanians

Huehuetlapallan *Central American*

the old red land to the north

Huehuecoyotl *Central American*

an Aztec god of sexual desire
or mischief

In some versions the same
as Huehuetotl
Huehuetotl *Central American*
a name for Xiuhtecuhli as
'old god'

(see also Huehuecoyotl)

Hueil *British*
[Huail]
son of Caw
brother of Cywylllog and Gildas
He fought King Arthur who had
killed Gwydre, Hueil's nephew, and
wounded the king. Arthur had him
executed when, later, Hueil broke his
promise not to reveal that the king
had been wounded in the fight.

Hueil's Stone *British*
a rock in Wales where Hueil was
executed

Huemac' *Central American*
[Uemac]
a king of the Toltecs

His rule started well but descended
into corruption and oppression so the
sorcerer, Touyo, organised a huge
gathering and killed thousands of
people, whereupon the other rulers
offered a sacrifice to the gods. The
chosen victim turned out to have no
heart and no blood in his veins and
more people died in the stench from
his body. Huemac humbled himself
before the gods and repented of his
wickedness. It transpired that the
sorcerer, whom his daughter married,
was Tezcatlipoca in disguise.

Huemac' *Central American*
a god of earthquakes
an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

Huergo *Spanish*
[Uergo]
a man-eating demon

Hueytecpatl *Central American*
one of quadruplets
son of Hueytonantzín
brother of Ixcuin, Nanacatlitzatzi
and Tentemic

Hueymatzin *Central American*
a hero of the Toltecs
Hueymatzin was said to have snared
the god Quetzalcoatl in his net when
the god descended from his home in
the sun.

Hueytonantzín *Central American*
an Aztec primæval goddess
mother of the quadruplets
Hueytecpatl, Ixcuin, Nanacatlitzatzi
and Tentemic
Her children killed her as a sacrifice to
the sun every day, but every night she
was reborn.

Hueytozotli *Central American*
[The Great Watch]
an Aztec festival in honour
of Chicomecohuatl

This fast, held on 5th April, involved
decorating the statues of the household
gods (tepitoton) and the dwellings with
bulrushes sprinkled with blood. Shoots
of maize were pulled from the fields
and grain from the previous year was
offered to the goddess to whom also a
frog was sacrificed.

Hueyuku *West Indian*
[Mansions of the Sun]
the afterworld in the Antilles

Hug *European*
a noble of Dordogne

He pleaded with Charlemagne to
reward Aymon for his deeds of valour
and, when the emperor refused to do
so, he responded with such anger that
Charlemagne killed him on the spot.

hugag *North American*
a fabulous animal

Hugdietrich' *German*
son of Anzius
husband of Hildburg
father of Bogen, Waxmuth and
Wolfdietrich

He was reared by Berchther and when
he grew up he disguised himself as a
woman to gain access to the princess
Holdburg, whom he wished to marry,
and fathered a son, Wolfdietrich, with
her. He later married Hildburg and
they had two more sons, Bogen and
Waxmuth. When he died, he left his
kingdom of Constantinople to
Wolfdietrich.

Hugdietrich' *German*
son of Wolfdietrich and Liebgart
father of Dietmar

It was said that he lived to the age of
450 years.

Hugeia (see Hygeia)
Huges *European*

a king of Jerusalem
He entertained Charlemagne and his
entourage when they made a pilgrimage
to Jerusalem.

Hugh' *British*
a robber baron
brother of Edward

He and his brother seized all the estates
of the Lady of the Rock, leaving her only
her castle. Owain fought them both at
the same time, killing Edward and
forcing Hugh to surrender.

Hugh' (see Aedh.Hu')

Hughie
a mythical god of surfers

Hugi *Norse*
[Hugin(n). 'thought']
a runner at the court of Utgard-Loki
During Thor's visit to Jotunheim,
Thialfi raced against Hugi and lost.

He is variously described as a giant
or a dwarf.

Hugin *Norse*
[Hugin(n). 'thought']
one of the 2 ravens of Odin
These birds brought Odin news of
what was going on in the world. The
other raven was called Munin.

Huginn (see Hugi.Hugin)

Hugon' *European*
a king
husband of Alif
father of Landres

When his wife was seduced by the
courtier Milon, Hugon locked her in a
dungeon full of snakes and toads.
There she remained until she was
rescued by her son Landres, seven
years later.

Hugon *European*
a French ogre which travels about at
night frightening children and
causing injury

Huh *Egyptian*
[Heh.Heheh.Hehu.Heru]
a god of the primitive waters
a god of space, some say
consort of Hauhet

With Hauhet, he represents the
endlessness of the waters.

He is sometimes depicted as holding
up the solar bark.

Huho (see Hu')
Hui-k'o *Chinese*

the second patriarch of the
Ch'an sect
the successor to Ta-Mo
He interrupted Bodhidharma's medi-
tation by cutting off his own arm and
giving it to the patriarch.

Hui Lu *Chinese*
a fire-spirit

Hui Tarara *Pacific Islands*
[Na Ainanu]
the Polynesian version of Gemini

Hui-tsang *Chinese*
one of the Eighteen Lohan,
in some accounts

He is depicted bare above the waist
and wearing a golden headband.

Hui-yüan *Chinese*
one of the Eighteen Lohan,
in some accounts

He was the founder of the Pure Land
sect in China, a Buddhist order
dedicated to Amitabha.

Huichaana *Central American*

a creator deity of the Zapotecs

This deity, of indeterminate sex, was said to have created fishes and human beings after Cozaana created the world and all the animals.

Huichilobos (see Huitzilopochtli)**Huicton** *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Atzlan

huilca *South American*

a huaca acting as an oracle

Huillcamayu *South American*

a river revered as an oracle

Huiracocha (see Viracocha)**Huitaca** (see Chia)**Huitzilopochtli** *Central American*

[Blue Tezcatlipoca.Huichilobos.

Huizilpochtli.Humming-bird of the

South.Mexitli.Uitzilopochtli.Vitzilopochtli.

Xochipilli:=Toltec Quetzalcoatl]

an Aztec sun-god and god of war

a humming-bird magician

son of Tezcatlipoca or Mixcoatl

and Coatlicue

son of Tonacetecuhltli and

Tonacacihuatl, some say

brother of Camaxtli, Quauhtlicac,

Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca,

some say

In some accounts he is an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as god of war.

Born to Coatlicue, already mother of 400 children, he was delivered fully-formed and fully-armed, having been warned while still in the womb by Quauhtlicac, that these children were planning kill Coatlicue to prevent his birth. Some say that he had two mothers – Coatlicue and Teteionan.

In some versions, he decapitated his sister Coyolxauhqui; in others she was killed in battle between Huitzilopochtli and the other children. In either event, he threw her head into the heavens where it became the moon.

He was the ruler of the current era, the Fifth Sun.

He is said to be the god Xochipilli who developed into the war-god when he was given human blood to drink.

He was depicted with his limbs painted with bars of blue and wearing a cap of humming-bird feathers. His shield was made of reeds and down from an eagle and his spear was tipped with down rather than flint.

(see also Huitziton)

Huitziton *Central American*

[Huitzon]

an Aztec hero

He knew the language of the birds and they advised him to lead his people into Mexico. He was a dragon-slayer and probably an aspect of Huitzilopochtli.

Huitztlampa *Central American*

[Place of Thorns]

the place to which those of Coatlicue's 400 sons who escaped death at the hand of Huitzilopochtli fled for safety

Huitznahua *Central American*

one of the 4 quadruplets, sons

of Hueytonantzin, in some

accounts

Huitzon (see Huitziton)**Huixtocihuatl** *Central American*

an Aztec goddess, patron of

salt-making

Huizilpochtli

(see Huitzilopochtli)

Hukshedar-mah *Persian*

[Hukshetar-mah.Ukshyatar-nemah]

son of Zoroaster

One of the three versions of the saviours, born of a virgin birth.

(see also Saoshyant)

Hukshetar-mah (see Hukshedar-mah)**Hula¹** *Pacific Islands*

bards of Hawaii: a religious

dance festival

Hula² *Roman*

an early Italian vegetation deity

(see also Hulus)

Hulas (see Hylas)**Hulda** (see Holda)**Hulda's Troop**

(see Holda's Troop)

Hulderfolk (see Huldrafolk)**Huldra¹** *Norse*

a local name for Holda

Her attendant wood-nymphs were said to have long tails that showed even when they put on long dresses to mix with mortals.

Huldra² (see Huldrafolk)**Huldrafolk** *Norse*

[Hulderfolk.Huldra.

Huldrefolk.Huldu-folk]

a name for the dwarfs or elves

In some accounts, their backs are hollow, in others they have a long tail. They sometimes marry mortals.

(see also Huldu.Uldra)

Huldrefolk (see Huldrafolk)**Huldu** *Norse*

[Alfar.Huldrafolk.Liufingar]

the Icelandic name for the elves

Huldu-folk (see Huldrafolk)**Huli** *Hindu*

a spring festival, held on March 31st

hulkilae *North American*

in the lore of some Californian

tribes, spirits of the dead

Hulla *Mesopotamian*

daughter of Taru and Wurusemu

Hullas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

Hulle (see Holda)**Hulus** *Roman*

an early Italian vegetation deity

(see also Hula²)

huma *Persian*

a monster in the form of a restless bird

Human August One *Chinese*

a title of Jen Wang in those versions

where he is regarded as a deity

Human Kings (see Jen Wang)**Humanmaker** *North American*

the creator-god of the Pima tribe

He made figures from clay to which Coyote added genitalia, so allowing them to breed and become the ancestors of the tribe.

humans (see first humans)**Humba** (see Huwawa)**Humbaba** (see Huwawa)**Humban** *Mesopotamian*

a god of the Elamites

Humber *European*

[Humbert]

a king of Germany

father of Estrildis

He invaded Britain but his army was defeated, after killing Albanact, by his brothers Camber and Locrinus. He was drowned, in the river which bears his name, while attempting to escape.

Humbert (see Humber)**Humen** (see Hymenaeus)**Humenaiois** (see Hymenaeus)**humility** *North American*

a fabulous bird in Connecticut

This bird has sharper eyesight than even the falcon and can fly faster than any other bird in the world.

hummingbird

[Bird of the Gods.Revival Bird]

a bird credited with magic powers

This bird is said to live on dew, to hibernate and always tells the truth.

In some cases, feathers from this bird are used as charms.

Hummingbird of the South

(see Huitzilopochtli)

hun¹ *Chinese*

one type of soul, the spirit soul

Each person has three hun and seven p'o. The hun is said to leave the body at death and goes to heaven where it is reunited with its ancestors; the p'o remains, sustaining the body until it decays.

hun² (see vodun)
Hun Ahpo (see Hunapu)
Hun Apu (see Hunapu)
Hun Came (see Huncame)
Hun Hunapu (see Hunhunapu)
Hun Itzamna (see Itzamna)
Hun Pic Tek (see Hun Pic Tok)
Hun Pic Tok *Central American*

[Hun Pic Tek]
 a Mayan war-god

He is the holder of 8,000 spears.

Hun-tun *Chinese*
 [Chaos.Emperor of the Centre.T'ai Chi]

a deity representing chaos
 Chaos is conceived as the state, following Wu Chi, from which the universe emerged. From Chaos, it is said, evolved time and space and a fixed point, T'ai Chi, which gave rise to much change and eventually to substance (Chih).

Other accounts make Hun-tun an emperor ruling the centre before creation, while Hu ruled the north and Shu the south. These two merged to form the lightning which pierced the body of Hun-tun which then formed the universe.

In some versions, he was a wicked prince sent into exile by his father, the Yellow Emperor, while others say that he was a red, faceless bird with four wings and six legs.

Yet another story says that he was the Emperor of China who was born without the seven bodily openings of other humans. When well-meaning friends bored the necessary openings, he died as the last one was bored and the earth came into being at the same time.
 (see also Hu².Shu¹)

Hunab *Central American*

[Great Hand.Hunab-ku.Kinebaban.'one']
 the creator-god of the Maya
 husband of Ixazaluch
 father of Itzamna

He periodically flooded the earth by causing rain to fall from the belly of the sky-serpent. He repopulated the earth after three floods first by dwarfs, then with a race called dzalob who became demons and lastly with the Maya who are themselves destined to perish in another flood.

Some stories equate this deity with Hurakan or Itzamna.

Hunab-ku (see Hunab)
Hunahpu (see Hunapu)
Hunaland *Norse*
 the home of Brunhild, some say
Hunaphu (see Hunapu)

Hunapu *Central American*

[Hun A(h)pu.Hunahpu.Hunaphu.
 Magician.Master]

the Mayan god of the hunt
 one of the Hero Twins
 son of Hunhunapu and Xquiq
 twin brother of Ixbalanque
 brother of Hunbatz and Hunchouen

He and his twin brother were born when the decapitated head of his father, who had been killed by the rulers of Xibalba, spat into the hand of Xquiq. Their other brothers, Hunbatz and Hunchouen, were jealous of the twins' magical powers and would have killed them but the twins realised their intentions and turned them into monkeys.

They set out to dispose of the giant, Vacub-Caquix, and his sons Cabraca and Zipacna. Their first attempt, when they shot a poisoned arrow that struck Vacub-Caquix on the cheek, was not successful so, in the guise of physicians, they pulled out his emerald teeth and gouged out his eyes and he then died. They tried to kill Zipacna by burying him and building a house over the site but the giant recovered and killed the 400 young men who had helped to bury him. Another attempt, when they threw mountains on top of him, was successful in killing him. His brother Cabraca was easily killed when the twins gave him poisoned chicken to eat.

They then went to Xibalba, at the invitation of the rulers, to play tlachtli with them, hoping to be able to avenge the death of their father, Hunhunapu. Every time they won a game against the lords of Xibalba, they had to spend a night in a house of torture. They survived the House of Gloom, the House of Lances, the House of Cold, the House of Tigers and the House of Fire but, in the House of Bats, Hunapu was decapitated by the bat-god, Camazotz. He was later restored by a turtle.

Advised and helped by the magicians Bacam and Xulu, the twins burnt and restored all sorts of things, including, finally, themselves. The rulers Huncame and Vucubcame were persuaded to attempt this feat and were burnt to death.

Hunaunic *Central American*

a Mayan wind-god, god of the east
 wind
 one of the 4 Chaob deities

Hunbatz *Central American*

son of Hunhunapu
 brother of Hunapu, Hunchouen
 and Ixbalanque

He and Hunchouen persecuted their other two brothers and plotted to kill them but the twins turned them into monkeys.

Hunbaut¹ *British*
 a companion of Gawain

Hunbaut² *French*
 a 13th c French poem about the exploits of Gawain and Hunbaut

Huncame *Central American*

[Hun Came]
 one of the rulers of Xibalba, the Aztec underworld

He shared the sovereignty of Xibalba with Vucubcame. They were both killed when they tried to copy the feat of Hunapu and Ixbalanque who had immolated themselves and been restored.

Huncamunca *British*
 in some stories, daughter of King Arthur

Hunchouen *Central American*

son of Hunhunapu
 brother of Hunapu, Hunbatz
 and Ixbalanque

He and Hunbatz persecuted their other two brothers and plotted to kill them but the twins turned them into monkeys.

Hunding *Norse*
 the head of the family feuding with the Volsungs
 husband of Sieglinde, some say

Hundings *Norse*
 the descendants of Hunding

Hundred-eyed (see Argus⁵)

Hundred-handed Ones *Greek*

[Centimani.Hecatonch(e)ires.
 Hecatotoncheiroi.Hekatonkheires.
 Uranids]
 sons of Uranus and Gaea

Briareus, Cottus and Gyges were shut up in Tartarus by Uranus who hated them but released by Cronus when he killed his father. They were sent back to Tartarus when Cronus took control but released again by Zeus to fight in his ten-year war with the Titans. When he won, he confined the Titans in Tartarus where they were guarded by the Hundred-handed Ones.

Some say that, in addition to 100 hands, they had fifty heads.

Hundredhands (see Canhastyr)

Hundred Slayer (see Coil Croda)

Huergo *European*
[=Greek Orcus]
the Spanish ruler of the dead

hunessai *South American*
in the lore of the Witoto, spirits of those who, in life, were associated with plants or fish

Hung Chou *Chinese*
a city god

Hung Lieb Chuan *Chinese*
a book on Taoist magic written by Huai-nan-tzu

Hung Sheng *Chinese*
a god of fishermen
In some accounts he is regarded as an aspect of Ao Kuang.

hungan (see hougán)

Hunger *North American*
one of the 4 anaye left alive after the storm sent by Estanatlehi

Hunger Beast *Irish*
[lon craois]
a demon of voracious appetite
This demon flew into the throat of Cathal mac Fionghuine and settled in his stomach with the result that Cathal acquired an insatiable appetite that was impoverishing the area until a student, Anera mac Conglinne, tricked the demon into leaving and then banished it.

Hungr *Norse*
a dish used by Hel

Hungry Chief (see Nezahualpilli)

Hungry One (see Excalibur)

Hunhau *Central American*
[Hanhau]
an owl-headed Mayan god of death
a name of Ah Puch as chief of the demons (see also Mictlantecuhtli)

Hunhun Apu (see Hunhunapu)

Hunhun Ahpu (see Hunhunapu)

Hunhunapu *Central American*
[Hun Hunapua.Hunhun A(h)pu]
a Mayan culture-hero
son of Xpiyacoc and Xmucane
brother of Vucub-Hunapu
husband of Xbakiyal
father of Hunbatz and Hunchouen
father of Hunapu and Ixbalanque
by Xquiq
Hunhunapu and Vucub-Hunapu were invited to Xibalba to play a ball-game, tlachtli, with the rulers of that realm but were killed by Huncame and Vucubcame who decapitated Hunhunapu and hung the head on a tree. The head spat into the hand of the princess Xquiq who bore his sons Hunapu and Ixbalanque who later killed the two underworld gods in revenge.

Huniman (see Hanuman)

Hunmark *German*
the land of the barbarian tribes to the east

hunsí *African*
a devotee of any Fon god

hunsí kango *West Indian*
a vodun initiate who has passed the ordeal of putting a bare hand into a pot of boiling meal

Hunt Chief
(see First Made Man.Poseyemu)

Hunthaca (see Chia)

Hunthiof *Norse*
son of Frithiof and Ingeborg

Huntin *African*
a Xhosa tree-spirit

Hunting Causeway *British*
a roadway in Somerset
On Christmas Eve or on St John the Baptist's Day, King Arthur and his knights are said to ride this route from Cadbury Castle to Glastonbury.

Hunting Knight *British*
a knight at King Arthur's court
son of the king of Gascony

Hunvor *Norse*
a Swedish princess
wife of Viking
mother of Ring
She was being pestered by a giant who wanted to marry her so she summoned Viking to her aid. He quickly despatched the giant and would have married Hunvor himself but was too young. She was later carried off to India but Viking rescued her and they were married. After bearing their son, Ring, she died.

Huo *Chinese*
a minor deity, assistant to Pi Kan

Huo-li-to *Chinese*
a male version of Kuei-tzu-mu

Huo Po *Chinese*
members of the Ministry of Fire
This celestial ministry is run by Lo Hsüan.

Huo Sheng *Chinese*
a member of the Ministry of Fire
He was originally a priest who became a giant flame-thrower.

Huon *European*
[Hassan.Huon of Bordeaux]
a duke of Guienne
son of Sevinus and Alice
brother of Girard
husband of Clarimunda
father of Claretie and Huonet
He and his brother were ambushed by Charlot when they were riding to present themselves to Charlot's father,

the emperor Charlemagne. Charlot wounded the young Girard but was killed by Huon, though others say that Charlot was killed by Rinaldo on another occasion. The Emperor forgave him for killing his son on condition that he should go to the court of the sultan Gaudisso, decapitate the principal guest, insult his daughter by kissing her in public and bring back some of the sultan's beard and four of his teeth.

Accompanied by a party of knights, including Garin de St Omer, he travelled via Rome where he was blessed by the Pope and thence to Palestine where he met Sherasmin, a former servant of Huon's father, who had lived as a mendicant for many years and who thereafter travelled with Huon. They went to Arabia where they met Oberon, king of the fairies, a dwarf who befriended Huon and gave him a goblet that provided unlimited wine for true believers and a horn which would afford protection from perils. They met a fellow-countryman, Floriac, who told them that Eudes, an uncle of Huon, who had become a Muslim, was governor of the nearby city of Tormont. Huon visited his uncle and scandalised the company by drinking wine from his magic goblet. When Floriac drank from the same goblet, he was badly burned since he was a renegade Christian who now served Muhammed.

When he and Sherasmin were attacked, Huon blew on his horn which caused all present to dance themselves into exhaustion. To stop the torment, Eudes allowed Huon and Sherasmin to leave and gave them a ring which would ensure safe passage to the court of the sultan Gaudisso. Another version says that this ring had been stolen from Oberon by the giant, Angoulaffre who lived in Castle Dunostre. At the behest of Alexis, Huon killed this giant, freed Angela and the other maidens imprisoned in the giant's castle and took the magic ring.

They rescued a knight from a lion which already killed the knight's horse but he repaid them by stealing Huon's horse. He was Babican, the prince of Hyrcania, who was betrothed to Clarimunda, the daughter of the sultan.

They arrived in Baghdad on the eve

of the wedding and, next day, gained admittance to the palace with the aid of the magic ring. Huon kissed Clarimunda and when her prince objected, Huon cut off his head. In some versions, Huon then used his horn to cause all present to dance themselves into exhaustion while he escaped with Clarimunda. Oberon gave them a lock of the sultan's beard and some of his teeth and provided a ship which took them safely to France.

In another account, Huon was put in prison by the sultan but Clarimunda kept him well supplied with food and drink while the guard was reporting that Huon had died of starvation. Sherasmin and Clarimunda planned his escape but Huon refused to leave until he had fulfilled the final part of his undertaking. As it happened, the Caliph Agrapard ordered the death of Gaudisso and Sherasmin was able to secure some of his beard and four teeth from the body before it was buried.

Huon returned to France with these objects, received the Emperor's full pardon and married Clarimunda who became a Christian, calling herself Amanda. As a condition of helping them, Oberon had required Huon to go to Rome to seek the pope's blessing and to refrain from sleeping with Clarimunda until they were married. Huon failed to keep to this latter injunction and Oberon punished him by causing a storm when Huon and his bride were at sea. Huon drew the fateful lot to decide which of them should be sacrificed to the storm-god and, when he jumped overboard, Clarimunda did the same. They were transported to an island where, by a regime of penance, Huon appeased Oberon and where their son, Huonet, was born and abducted by Titania. Clarimunda (Amanda) and her servant, Fatima, were seized by pirates and taken to Tunis. Oberon transported Huon to that city where he again met Sherasmin who had taken work as a gardener at the sultan's palace. Huon, calling himself Hassan, became Sherasmin's assistant. Amanda rejected the sultan's advances and, when Huon was discovered, the sultan ordered that they both be burnt at the stake. Once again they were saved by Oberon and, with Sherasmin and Fatima, the couple were transported to Fairyland.

They finally returned to Charlemagne's

court and, presenting the trophies the emperor had demanded, were pardoned.

Another telling says that Clarimunda (Esclaramonde in this version) was being taken by pirates to the court of Yvoirin when the ship was wrecked. She was given to Galafre, king of Tunis, but rejected his advances. Huon, transported by Oberon's servant, Malebron, went to Yvoirin's court and undertook to retrieve Esclaramonde. Galafre chose Sherasmin as his champion to fight Huon and, when the combatants recognised each other, they joined forces, killed Galafre and rescued Esclaramonde and Fatima. En route to France, Girard stole the chest containing the trophies of Huon's quest and claimed to have won them himself. The emperor condemned Huon to death but Oberon intervened to carry Huon and Esclaramonde to Fairyland, where, in due time, they had a daughter, Claretie, and Huon became ruler after Oberon. Girard was hanged for his treachery.

In another story, Huon met King Arthur in Fairyland. When Oberon handed his kingdom to Huon, Arthur, who had expected to receive the throne, objected but was subdued by Oberon's threats.

Huo de Bordeaux *French*

a 13th c French poem relating to the adventures of Huon

Huonet *European*

son of Huon and Clarimunda
He was carried off to Fairyland by Titania when he was still a baby but was reunited with his parents when they came to that country.

Hupasiyas *Mesopotamian*

a mortal who became a lover of the goddess Inaras

He helped her trap the dragon Illuyankas by feeding it so much food that it became stuck in the entrance to its lair. They bound the dragon and its brood so that the weather-god Taru could kill them. She built him a house and told him that he must never look out in case he should see his wife and family. The goddess killed him when he disobeyed and wanted to return home.

Huperboreoi *(see Hyperboreans)*

Huperion *(see Hyperion)*

Hypermestra *(see Hypermnestra)*

Hypermnestra *(see Hypermnestra)*

Hupnos *(see Hypnos)*

Hupsipule *(see Hypsipyle)*

Hurabtil *Persian*

[Lahurabtil.Lahurati:=Sumerian Ninurta]
an Elamite god

Huracan *(see Hurakan)*

Hurakan *Central American*

[Heart of Heaven.Huracan.Hurukan.

Uracan]

the one-legged creator-god and
thunder-god of the Maya

He or Gucumatz is said to have made mankind first from clay and then from wood, both of which attempts were unsuccessful. His efforts were finally rewarded when he made them from maize. He later sent a flood to kill them.

Some equate Hurakan with Gucumatz, Hunab or Tepeu. Others say that he was the first man, created by Gucumatz.

huran *Persian*

nymphs of paradise

H'uraru *(see Atira?)*

Huray *(see Hurriya)*

Huriyanzipas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

Hurlame *British*

[Hurlane]

a Saracen king

Another version of Varlan. *(see Varlan)*

Hurlane *(see Hurlame)*

Hurler *(see Thor)*

Hurri *Mesopotamian*

a divine bull

This beast, together with Seli, was a companion of Ishkur.

Hurriya *Canaanite*

[Horiya.Huray]

a princess

wife or daughter of Pabel

second wife of Keret

mother of Yasib

When Keret's wife (or wives) died childless, Keret invaded the adjoining kingdom and took Hurriya, the king's daughter (or wife, some say) for his wife.

Huruig Wuhti *North American*

two Hopi sister mother-goddesses

In some accounts they were creator-goddesses who fashioned men and animals from clay. They made the good people – the less civilised were made by Kokyangwuti. They survived the flood and became the ancestors of the tribe.

Hurukan *(see Hurakan)*

Hus Brothers *North American*

buzzard-gods of the Wintun people

The creator-god, Oelbis, sent these

two beings down to earth with orders to build a ladder from there to heaven but they dismantled what they had built when Sedit persuaded them that it was better if man were not given the right to go to heaven and return.

It is said that one lived in the east, the other in the west and the sun travelled from one to the other every day.

They were said to have created death.

Husbishag *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the underworld
wife of Namtar

She recorded the time of each person's death on tablets kept for that purpose.

Hushang *(see Hoshang)*

Hushedar *Persian*

[Hushetar.Ukshyat-ereta]
son of Zoroaster

One of the three saviours, born of a virgin birth. *(see Saoshyant)*

Husk-faced Dancers *(see Gadjsa)*

Hut *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign, Pisces

Hutashana *(see Holi)*

Hutgin

a demon

In black magic he was ambassador to Italy.

Huti Watsi Ya *North American*

[=Cherokee Anitsutsa]
star-spirits of the Hurons

Hutena *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Gul-Ses]
a Hurrian goddess of fate

Hutb-Merlin *French*

[Suite de Merlin]
a 13th c poem about the exploits
of the wizard, Merlin

Hutram *Persian*

[=Assyrian Uduran]
a god of the Elamites

Hutton Castle *British*

home of the Green Knight, Bertilak

Hutu *New Zealand*

a Maori chief
husband of Pare

Pare fell in love with him but, knowing that he could never marry a maiden of such high rank, he ran away. Pare died of grief and Hutu went down to the underworld, Te Reinga, and brought back her soul, climbing one of the upside-down trees that lead to the realm of the living, and they were married.

Hutukhtu *Mongol*

[Khubil Khan]
the Mongol version of Tulku

Huveane *African*

the creator-god of the Basuto people
Having created the earth and the sky, Huveane climbed into the heavens on pegs which he withdrew to prevent man from following.

Huvi *African*

a god of hunting of the
Ovimbundu people

Huwa *(see Hu')*

Huwassanas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess
consort of Teshub

Huwawa *Mesopotamian*

[Hubaba.Humba(ba).Khumbaba]
a fire-breathing giant
attendant on the storm-god Wer
This being, whose beard was like human entrails, guarded the cedars at the seat of the gods and was killed by Enkidu and Gilgamesh.

Masks with protruding ears were attached to houses to ward off this demon.

Huyen-thien *Burmese*

[Nguyen-quan.Tran-vu:=Chinese Huyen-vu]
a Buddhist dragon-god, guardian of the north and of Tongking

Huyen-vu *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Huyen-thien

Huzruwauqti *North American*

a Pueblo goddess, guardian of coral, shells, etc.

Hva-sang *Buddhist*

a preacher who was deified
He is depicted wearing a shawl with his fat belly exposed.

Hva-sen *(see Upadhyaya)*

Hva-sheng *(see Upadhyaya)*

Hvar *(see Hvarekhshaeta)*

Hvar-khshaeta *(see Hvarekhshaeta)*

Hvaranah *Persian*

one of the yazatas, 'glory'
the halo of a king

Hvarekhshaeta *Persian*

[Hvar-khshaeta]
the sun, envisaged as the eye of Ahura Mazda
one of the Yazatas

Hvergelmir *(see Hvergelmir)*

Hvergelmir *Norse*

[Hvergelmer]
a fountain in Niflheim
This fountain, which was the home of the serpent Nidhogg and which was guarded by Ivald, supplied Elivagar, the twelve rivers of Niflheim.

Hvitserk *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug
brother of Biorn, Ivar, Rogenwald
and Sigurd

Hwan Ung *(see Hwanung)*

Hwanin *(see Hanullim)*

Hwanung *Korean*

[Hwan Ung]
son of the ruler of heaven
father of Tan'gun

Accompanied by three ministers and some 3,000 spirits, Hwanung descended from heaven, landing on the Great White Mountain at a spot he named Sacred City, and took over the kingship of the earth.

A bear and a tiger both asked Hwanung to change them into humans. He gave them herbs to eat but only the bear changed, becoming a woman. She prayed for a mate by the sandalwood tree near to the spot where Hwanung had landed and Hwanung changed into human form and married her. Their son was called Tan'gun.

Hwashan *Tibetan*

a Chinese priest expelled from Tibet
by Padmasambhava

Hwegbaja *African*

a 17th c king of Dahomey
He is revered as a mythical culture-hero who instituted the practice of burying the dead.

Hwychedwn *Welsh*

[Hychdwn]
the son of Gwydion and Gilfaethwy
as boars

For the rape of Goewen, Math condemned the two brothers to spend a year as boars. Their offspring was turned into a boy by Math and called Hwychdwn.

(see also Bleiddwn. Haydn)

Hwyreddyddwg *Welsh*

wife of Bwlch

Hy-Brasil *Irish*

[Breasil's Island.Hy-Breasal.Hy-Breasil]
a mythical island in the Atlantic

It was said that this island, ruled by Breasal, was all that remained of the continent of Atlantis and was the home of the Danaans after their defeat by the Milesians. It became visible to human eyes only once every seven years.

Hy-Breasal *(see Hy-Brasil)*

Hy-Breasil *(see Hy-Brasil)*

Hy-ent-wat-ha *(see Hiawatha)*

Hy-Falga *Irish*

a part of the Otherworld visited
by Cuchulainn

hyacinth *Greek*

the flower that grew from
the soil stained by the blood
of Hyacinthus

Hyacinthia *Greek*
an eleven-day festival, held in May, in
honour of Hyacinthus

Hyacinthus *Greek*
[Huakinthos.Hyakinthos]
a prince of Sparta
son of Amyclas and Diomedes or of
Pierus and Clio
brother of Polyboea

He was loved by Apollo, Thamyris
and Zephyr the West Wind who, in a
fit of jealousy, killed Hyacinthus by
smashing his head with a discus
thrown by Apollo as he was practising.
From his blood sprang the hyacinth
flower. (*see also* Ajax¹)

Hyades *Greek*
[=Arab Little Camels:=Roman Suculae]
the Nysaeen nymphs, placed in
the heavens by Zeus, as reward
for raising the infant Dionysus
daughters of Atlas and Aethra
or Pleione

In some accounts, their names are
given as Ambrosia, Coronis, Eudora,
Phyto, Polyxo and Tyche (or Dione). A
different list appears for the Nysaeen
nymphs. (*see also* Nysaeen Nymphs)

Hyaeanae *Persian*
female celebrants of the orgies
of Mithras

In the rites attended by these women,
an ox was killed and its flesh eaten raw.

Hyagais *Phrygian*
a satyr
a god of lightning, some say
father of Marsyas

Hyakinthos (*see* Hyacinthus)

Hyalē *Greek*
a nymph attendant on Hermes

Hyas¹ *Greek*
Atlas as father of the Hyades

Hyas² *Greek*
a vegetation-god
son of Atlas
brother of the Nysaeen nymphs

He was killed by a lion or a boar when
hunting and his sisters died of grief.
(*see also* Hyas³)

Hyas³ *Phrygian*
[=Armenian Hayk]
a vegetation-god (*see also* Hyas²)

Hybris *Greek*
according to some accounts, the
mother of Pan by Zeus

Hychdwn (*see* Hwychdwn)

Hyddwn (*see* Haydn)

Hydra *Greek*
[Lemnaean Hydra.Lemnian Serpent:
=Mesopotamian Musmahhu]
a many-headed water monster

offspring of Typhon and Echidna
This monster lived in the swamp at
Lerna and had the ability to grow
further heads to replace any that were
cut off. The number of heads varies
from seven to a hundred.

It was eventually killed by Hercules,
with the help of Iolaus, as his third
Labour. (*see also* Waterlord)

Hydriades *Greek*

water nymphs

Hydriel
a water-demon

hydrrippus (*see* hippocampus)

Hydris *Greek*

a water-snake said to destroy
crocodiles

hydromancy
divination using water

hydromel *Norse*
the drink of the gods

This drink (mead) was produced by
the goat Heidrun for the gods and the
warriors in Valhalla.

Hydwyn (*see* Haydn)

Hyel *African*

a supreme deity in Nigeria
When the first man died, a worm was
sent to heaven to ask Hyel what men
should do to revive him and he advised
them to hang up the dead man's body
and throw mush at it. The lizard,
Agadzagazda, overheard this and ran
back with the message that they should
bury the body. When the worm
arrived with the god's real message, the
people ignored it with the result that
men still die.

A similar story is told of Qamatha
and by various other tribes.
(*see also* Chameleon¹)

hyena
a scavenging animal
The Arabs say that wizards can turn
themselves into hyenas.

In Africa, where the animal is native,
some tribes say that the soul of a man
can enter a hyena which then attacks
the man's enemies. Others say that
hyenas are tribal ancestors.

In Egypt it is said that this animal
has a stone in its eye. If the stone, known
as a hyaenia, is placed under the tongue,
it can bring the gift of prophecy.

The Greeks say the animal can
change its sex and imitate the human
voice and so is able to lure men to
their death.

hyena-men *African*
evil spirits appearing either as men
or as hyenas

In South Africa they are said to have
two faces, one handsome, the other
like a hyena with powerful jaws.

Hygd *Norse*
wife of Hygelac
mother of Heardred

Hygeia *Greek*
[Hugeia.Hygi(ei)a:=Roman Salus.Valetudo]
goddess of health
daughter of Asclepius
daughter of Machaon, some say
sister of Machaon, Panacea
and Podalirius

In some accounts, she is identified
with Athena and is depicted feeding
a serpent.

Hygelac *Norse*

[Higelac]
a king of Geatland
uncle of Beowulf
husband of Hygd
father of Heardred

Hygia (*see* Hygeia)

Hygieia (*see* Hygeia)

Hyginus *Roman*
a 1st c mythographer

He was a former Spanish slave who
wrote a handbook of mythology,
Genealogiae or Fabulae.

Hygwydd *British*
a servant of King Arthur
brother of Cacamwri

He carried the cauldron, captured
from Diwrnach by Arthur, in the story
of Culhwch and Olwen.

Hyk (*see* Heka)

Hylactor *Greek*
a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon,
the hunter, spying on her as she
bathed, she turned him into a stag. His
hounds, including Hylactor, tore him
to pieces.

Hylaeus¹ *Greek*
a Centaur

He was shot and killed by Atalanta
when he tried to rape her during the
hunt for the Calydonian boar.

Hylaeus² *Greek*
a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon,
the hunter, spying on her as she
bathed, she turned him into a stag. His
hounds, including Hylaeus, tore him
to pieces.

Hylas¹ *Greek*

[Hulas.'wood-child']
armour-bearer to Heracles
son of Theodamus and Menodice
He was abducted as a lover by
Heracles, who killed the young man's

father. He accompanied Heracles on the *Argo* and went missing when he was looking for water. Heracles searched for him in vain – he had been carried off by Driope and her water-nymphs to their underwater grotto.

Hylas² *Greek*
in some accounts, brother of the Pleiades

He was killed in a hunting accident.

Hyldemoer (*see* Elle Woman)

Hylin *Norse*
a protective goddess

Hyllus *Greek*
a son of Heracles and Deianeira or, some say, by Melite
brother of Ctessipus, Glenus, Hodites, and Macaria
husband of Iole
father of Cleodaeus

He helped the wounded Heracles at the end and was commanded by Heracles to marry Iole. He was killed by Echemus in single combat.

hymapon hog bear *North American*
a fabulous animal

Hymen (*see* Hymenaeus)

Hymenaeus *Greek*
[Humen(aios).Hymen(aios)]
the winged god of marriage
son of Apollo by Terpsichore or Urania or of Dionysus by Aphrodite

In some accounts, he was a youth who saved a procession of maidens from the hands of a gang of pirates at Eleusis.

Some say he was the son of Magnes who became a lover of Apollo: others say he was one of those whom Asclepius brought back to life.

He is depicted as a young man carrying a torch.

Hymenaios (*see* Hymenaeus)

Hymer (*see* Hymir)

Hymir *Norse*
[Dark One.Hymir]
a sea-giant
son of Ymir
father of Tyr, some say

He owned a magic cauldron that Thor wished to borrow for a feast of the gods arranged by Aegir. When Thor came to collect it, they went on a fishing trip and Thor caught the Midgard serpent on his hook. Hymir was so frightened that he cut the line. In some versions he jumped overboard and was drowned. Others say that, when Thor left with the cauldron, Hymir led a band of giants to attack him but Thor killed them all with his hammer.

Hymiskvida *Norse*
[The Lay of Hymir]
a story from the *Elder Edda* of the journey of Thor and Tyr to collect the magic cauldron from Hymir for the feast of Aegir

Hymn of the Primitive Man
(*see* Purushs-sukta)

Hymn to Demeter *Greek*
a poem by Homer telling of the wanderings of Demeter in search of Core

Hyndla *Norse*
a giantess and a sorceress
At the request of Freya, she gave Ottar the names of all his ancestors and a magic drink to ensure that he would remember them so that he could prove his title to a piece of land.

Hyndla's Chant (*see* Hyndlu-Ljod)

Hyndlu-Ljod *Norse*
[Chant of Hyndla.Hyndla's Chant]
a story from the *Elder Edda* and the *Flatey Book* of Freya's visit to the sorceress, Hyndla

Hyobbu *Korean*
a friend of Clumong
When Clumong fled to escape death at the hand of Kumawa, Hyobbu and two other friends, Mari and Zoi, went with him.

Hypastos *Greek*
a title for a supreme god

Hypate *Greek*
['top']
an alternative name for one of the Muses when it was said that there were only 3 of them

Hyperbius *Greek*
a Theban
He faced Hippomedon at the Oncaean Gate and killed him in the battle with the Seven against Thebes.

Hyperboreans *Greek*
[Hyperboreoi;=Hindu Uttara-Kuru]
inhabitants of the sunny land in the north, beyond the North Wind
Their land was known as Hyperborea and it is here that Apollo is said to have roamed shedding tears of gold after the death of Asclepius.

These people were said to live for a thousand years.

Hypereia *Greek*
an old name for Italy

Hyperenas *Greek*
a Trojan soldier
son of Panthous
brother of Euphorbus and Polydamas

Hyperenor¹ *Greek*
one of the 5 surviving Sown Men

Hyperenor² *Greek*
son of Apollo by Aethusa
son of Poseidon by Alcyone, some say
brother of Hyrieus

Hyperion¹ *Greek*
[Hyperion]
a sun-god
a Titan
son of Uranus and Gaea
husband of Thea
father of Eos, Helios and Selene
His role as sun-god was later assumed by Helios and then by Apollo.

Hyperion² *English*
a poem by John Keats dealing with the overthrow of the Titans by the new Olympian gods

Hyperipne *Greek*
wife of Endymion, in some accounts

Hypermestra (*see* Hypermnestra)

Hypermnestra¹ *Greek*
[Hyperm(n)estra.Hypermestra]
daughter of Danaus
wife of Lynceus
mother of Abas

She alone of the fifty daughters of Danaus spared her husband when the other forty-nine slew their husbands on their joint wedding night. Some accounts claim that two others, Amymone and Berbyce, also spared their husbands.

Hypermnestra² *Greek*
[Hyperm(n)estra.Hypermestra]
daughter of Thestius and Eurythemis
wife of Oicles
mother of Amphiarus

Hyeroche (*see* Arge)

Hyperphas *Greek*
father of Euryganeia

Hypnos (*see* Hypnus)

Hypnus *Greek*
[Hupnos.Hypnos;=Roman Somnus]
the god of sleep
son of Erebus and Nyx
brother of Thanatos
husband of Pasithea, some say
father of Icelus, Morpheus and Phantasus or of Morpheus, Phoebeus and Phantasus

He lives in the underworld during the hours of daylight and, in some accounts, is envisaged as a night-bird.

Hyposouranios *Phoenician*
[Upsouranios]
a giant
son of Fire
brother of Ousoos

He was said to be the first being to construct towns.

Hypseus*Greek*

a king of the Lapiths
son of Peneus by Creusa
brother of Cyrene, Daphne and Stilbe,
some say
husband of Creusa, some say
father of Astygia, Cyrene and Themisto
by Creusa

Hypsipyle*Greek*

[‘high gate’.Hupsipule]
a priestess of Aphrodite
queen of Lemnos
daughter of Thoas
mother of Euneus and
Thoas (Nebroponus)

The men of Lemnos objected to the rule of women and left them, sleeping with prostitutes.

The women rebelled and killed all the men on the island. The only man to escape was Thoas, king of Lemnos, saved by Hypsipyle who secretly set him adrift in a boat. He later recovered his kingdom.

When the Argonauts called at Lemnos en route to Colchis, the women slept with the sailors and Hypsipyle herself slept with Jason, bearing him twin sons, Euneus and Thoas.

When the other women discovered that she had not killed her father, they sold her as a slave to Lycurgus. Others say that she was exiled and captured by pirates who sold her to Lycurgus but was later rescued by her sons, Euneus and Thoas. She was the nurse of

Opheltes, son of Lycurgus, and when she was sent to lead the Seven against Thebes to a pool, she took the boy with her. She sat him down on the ground for a moment where he was bitten by a snake and died.

Some say that Adrastus bought her from Lycurgus and she served as a slave for many years before being rescued by her sons.

Hypsestus (*see* Hypsistos)**Hypsistos** *Greek*

[Hypsestus]

a local god: a title for a supreme
god: the Greek name for Alalu
or Elioun

Hyrie *Greek*

mother of Cycnus by Apollo

Hyrieus *Greek*

a king of Boeotia
son of Apollo by Aethusa
son of Poseidon by Alcyone, some say
brother of Hyperenor

He gave hospitality to three gods and asked in return that he be given a child. They urinated on the hide of a bull which he buried and from which arose a son, Urion, later Orion.

When he ordered Agamedes and Trophonius to build a treasure-house, they left a secret entrance and robbed the building at their leisure. He set a trap for the thief and caught Agamedes.

A similar story is told of the king Rhampsinitus.

In some accounts, Hyrieus is the

consort of Clonia and father by her of Nycteus.

Hyrnetho *Greek*

daughter of Temenus
sister of Archelaus, Creisis and
Perdiccas
wife of Deiphontes

Her father preferred Deiphontes over his own sons so they killed Temenus. Creisis took over the throne of Argos and sent his brothers to persuade Hyrnetho to leave her husband. She refused and, when they tried to force her, she was killed.

Hyrrokin *Norse*

a giantess
an aspect of Angerbode

The funeral pyre on Balder's ship, *Ringhorn*, was so heavy that the gods could not push the ship away from the shore. Hyrrokin gave it one mighty shove and it glided out on to the water. Odin was so jealous of her powers that he tried to kill her.

Hyrtacus *Greek*

a king of Percote
husband of Arisba
father of Asius, Eurotas and Nisus

Hysminai *Greek*

battle personified
a descendant of Eris (*see also* Malchai)

Hystaspes¹ *Greek*

god of meadows
son of Adonis and Aphrodite

Hystaspes² (*see* Vishtaspa.Zariadres)**Hyuki** (*see* Hiuki)



I



I' *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,
referred to as god I: perhaps Ix Chel
This deity is depicted as an old woman
with feet like claws and wearing a snake
formed into a knot on her head and
holding a water-pot. Water flowing
from the pot leads to the suggestion
that she was a water-goddess.

I' *Japanese*
a sign (pig or wild boar) of the Zodiac

I' *Chinese*
[Celestial Archer.Chang Hsien.Divine
Archer. Good Archer.Hou I.Shen I]
the archer who shot down 9 suns
husband of Heng O

When ten suns appeared in the sky the
heat was too much so I shot down nine
of them with his magic bow.

In one version, he was a deity who
was banished to earth by Ti Chün who
was angry at the loss of his sons, killed
by I. His wife, Heng O, who was
banished with him, stole the elixir of
immortality and flew off to the moon.
Some say that he later married Fu-fei.
He was later forgiven by Ti Chün
or, in some accounts, was given
immortality by Hsi Wang Mu and
came to be identified with the sun.

Other stories of his exploits say that
he prevented the eclipse of the moon,
which caused humans to become
infertile, by shooting the Celestial
Dog which devoured the moon and

that he rode up on the winds created
by the wind-lord, Feng Po, and shot
him in the leg, forcing him to abate the
storms he had caused.

I Ching *Chinese*

[Book of Changes.=Korean Chong Yok]
the first of the 9 major works of the
Confucian canon, dealing with
natural phenomena

one of the Five Classics

This work, in sixty-four parts, was
written by Wen Wang and his son,
Chou I, and uses diagrams made up of
horizontal lines, said to have been
invented by Fu-hsi. The latter part
contains observations by Confucius,
linking Taoist and Confucian thought.

I-hsing *Chinese*

[(Ta-hui) Ch'an-shih]
(672-717)

a scholarly monk

He repaid Wang Mu, a widow who
had supported him when he was a
young student, by saving the life of
her son who had been condemned to
death for killing a man. He is said to
have caused the stars of the Great
Bear constellation to disappear from
the sky and captured them in the
form of pigs. He then advised the
emperor to grant a general amnesty
and, releasing the pigs, caused the
stars to reappear.

He was given the title Ta-hui
Ch'an-shih after his death.

I Kaggen *African*

[Cagn.Kaggen]
the Bushman god, Kaang, as the spirit
of the praying mantis

(see also Kaang)

I-ho-wei *Chinese*

a self-created celestial trinity

I-hsi *Chinese*

part of the I Ching

I-mu-kuo *Chinese*

a mythical land where the people have
only one eye which is in the middle
of the forehead

I-qong *Pacific Islands*

in Melanesian lore, a god of the night
He sold Qat the darkness of night in
exchange for some pigs.

I-ti *Chinese*

[Immortal One]
a minor deity, patron of wine-makers
(see also Tu K'ang)

Ia' *Greek*

daughter of Midas

Her wedding to Attis was interrupted
by Agdistis and the guests were struck
with madness. Attis castrated himself
and Ia died of self-inflicted wounds.

ia' (see ija)

Iacchus *Greek*

[Corus.Iakchos.=Phrygian Bacchus]
a minor god
son of Zeus and Demeter
son of Dionysus by Demeter or Core,
some say
brother of Core

husband of Demeter, some say
In some accounts he is identified with
Dionysus or Liber.

Iae *South American*

moon-god of the Mamaiuran Indians
of Brazil

twin brother of Kuat

Men were in darkness because the
wings of Urubutsin, the vulture-king,
prevented the light of the sky from
reaching earth. Iae and Kuat captured
Urubutsin and released him only when
he promised to allow light to pass.
Then they took to the sky with Iae
becoming the moon, Kuat the sun,
lighting the earth below.

Iafn-Har *Norse*

[Jaf(e)nhar:Janfar.Like-mighty]
one of the 3 mysterious deities
visited by Gylfi, probably
a manifestation of Odin

Iah

a demon

Iahu *Egyptian*

a name for Horus or Set or for Isis
as a dove-goddess

(see also Elath-Iahu)

Iakchos (see Iacchus)

Iakim *North American*

a sea-monster in the lore of the
tribes of British Columbia

Ialabion *Greek*

son of Poseidon

He tried to steal some of Geryon's
cattle seized by Heracles as part of
his tenth Labour and was killed
by Heracles.

Ialmenus *Greek*

son of Ares and Astyoche
brother of Ascalaphus

He and his brother led the Minyans
fighting with the Greeks at Troy.

Ialonus *Celtic*

a god of fields in Gaul

Ialysa *Greek*

daughter of Danae

Ialysus *Greek*

son of Helios by Rhode or of their
son Cercaphus
brother of Camirus and Lindus

Iambe *Greek*

daughter of Pan and Echo

In some accounts of Demeter's stay in
the house of Celeus when she acted as
wet-nurse to his baby son, Iambe is
described as a lame servant acting as
the baby's dry nurse and it was she, not
Baubo the daughter of Celeus, who so
amused Demeter by her obscene
gestures and dances. She is said to have
hanged herself. (see also Baubo¹)

Iampelamananoro *African*

a maiden in Madagascar
She was held captive by Raivato but the
hero Iboniamasiboniamanoro came
to her rescue, hammering Raivato into
the ground and marrying his captive,
Iampelamananoro.

Iamus *Greek*

son of Apollo by Evadne
His mother abandoned him in a bed
of flowers as a baby but he was fed
on honey by snakes sent by Apollo.
When found, he was reared by
Evadne's guardian, Aepytyus, and,
inheriting his father's talents, became
a famous prophet.

Ianda (see Mbomba¹)

Ianthe *Greek*

wife of Iphis

Iphis was a girl raised as a boy. Ianthe
was betrothed to him, knowing
nothing of this. Isis saved the day by
changing Iphis into a real man just
before the wedding.

Ianuania *Celtic*

a goddess in Gaul, associated with
music and healing

Ianus (see Janus)

Iao¹ *Greek*

[Erikapaiois.'light'.Metis.Phanes.Protogonos]
a primeval sun-god

father or consort of Nyx, some say

He was born from an egg created by
Chronos and is depicted as four-eyed
with golden wings and the heads of a
bull, a lion, a ram and a snake.

Iao² *Greek*

a fourfold god

This name was applied to Hades in
spring, Zeus in summer, Helios in
autumn and Dionysus in winter.

Iapetos (see Iapetus)

Iapetus *Greek*

[Iapetos]

a Titan

son of Uranus and Gaea

brother or husband of Themis

husband of Ana or Clymene

father of Atlas, Epimetheus, Menoetius
and Prometheus by Asia or Clymene

In some accounts, he fathered
Prometheus on Themis and is said to
have created man.

Iapis *Greek*

a physician

He, with the help of Aphrodite, healed
Aeneas when he was wounded in the
fighting with the Latins.

Iapyx¹ *Greek*

son of Lycaon

brother of Daunas and Peucetius

He and his brothers fought many
battles and when they had conquered
the southern part of Italy, they shared
it between themselves.

Iapyx² *Greek*

[=Roman Chrus.Corus]

a wind from the north-west quarter

Iarbanel *Irish*

son of Nemed

brother of Starn

father of Beothach

He and two brothers, Ibath and Ibean,
survived the defeat of the Nemedians
and escaped to become the ancestors
of the Danaans.

Iarbas *Greek*

[Hiarbas]

a king of Lybia

son of Zeus

He sold to Dido the land on which she
built Carthage and wanted to marry
her. In some accounts, she threw
herself on a pyre and died rather than
marry him.

Iardanus *Greek*

a king of Lydia, father of Omphale

Iareku (see Uretsiti)

iaret (see uraeus)

Iarmerik *European*

a king of Denmark

husband of Svanhild

father of Broder

His story is a Danish version of the
story of Ermenrich.

His counsellor, Bikki, accused the
king's son, Broder, of seducing the
queen, so Iarmerik had her trampled
to death by horses.

Iarn-greiper *Norse*

[Iron Dirk]

the grip worn by Thor when holding

his magic hammer, Mjolnir

Iarnsaxa *Norse*

[Jarnsaxa]

a giantess

first wife of Thor

mother of Magni and Modi

She was one of the nine wave-maidens
said to have given birth simultaneously
to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Iarnvit (see Ironwood)

Iarnvith (see Ironwood)

Iarovit *Baltic*

a Latvian god

an aspect of Svantevit

Iasion *Greek*

[Ias(i)us]

son of Zeus or Corytus by Electra

brother of Dardanus

father of Bootes, Plutus and, some say,
Philomelus, by Demeter

In some accounts, his earthly father was Corytus. He was the father of two or three sons by Demeter, whom he seduced in a ploughed field, though others claim that he married Cybele, fathering Corybas, and that he was made immortal.

Some say that he was killed by his brother, Dardanus, others that he was killed by Zeus for his seduction of Demeter.

Iasius¹ *Greek*

[Iasus, Jasus]

king of Arcadia

son of Lycurgus

father of Atalanta by Clymene

In some stories Schoenius is the father of Atalanta.

Iasius² *Greek*

[Iasus, Jasus]

a king of Argos

son of Triopas

brother of Agenor and Pelasgus

In some accounts, he was the son of Argus and father of Io.

Iasius³ *(see Iasion)*

Iaso *Greek*

son of Asclepius

Iason *(see Jason)*

Iassen *(see Izehne)*

Iasus *(see Iasion, Iasius)*

Iath *(see Eire, Ith)*

Iath n'Annan *Irish*

an old name for Ireland or for Dana

Ia'tik *(see Ia'tiku)*

Ia'tiku *North American*

[Iaticu, Ia'tik, Iatiku]

a creator-goddess of the Pueblos

daughter of Utc'tsiti

sister of Nao'tsiti

mother of the Katsinas

Her sister bore twin boys after being impregnated by the rainbow and gave one of them to Ia'tiku before leaving to settle in the east. The boy, Tia'munia, mated with Ia'tiku to produce the forerunners of the tribe.

iatromancy

divination by incubation

Iavure-cunha *South American*

a tiny forest-spirit of Brazil

Ibanza *(see Libanza)*

Ibath *Irish*

son of Beothach

brother of Ibean

He and his brother Ibean, with Iarbanel, survived the defeat of the Nemedians and escaped to become the ancestors of the Danaans.

Iba'um *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian god

Ibe Dji *African*

an idol of the Yoruba

Ibean *Irish*

son of Beothach

brother of Ibath

He and his brother Ibath, with Iarbanel, survived the defeat of the Nemedians and escaped to become the ancestors of the Danaans.

Ibeorgan *Central American*

a culture-hero in Panama

He is said to have taught his people, the Cuna, how to build, fashion gold, make beer from maize and many other useful things.

Ibert *British*

husband of Iblis in some accounts

He is said to have castrated Klingsor.

ibex

a monster antelope

The real ibex, a native of the Pyrenees, was said to be able to leap from the top of high peaks and land on its horns without harm.

Ibhell *(see Dubh Lacha)*

Ibilisi *African*

[=Moslem Eblis]

a Swahili devil

Ibini Okrabi *African*

a powerful spirit of the Igbo

ibis *Egyptian*

a sacred bird: an incarnation of Thoth

Ibissa Shayto *African*

an Ethiopian fire-spirit

Iblis¹ *British*

[Yblis]

wife of Ibert

In some accounts she married Lancelot by whom she had four children.

Iblis² *(see Eblis)*

Iblis al-Qadim *(see Eblis)*

Ibo *West Indian*

[Ibo-léle]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Ibo-léle *(see Ibo)*

Ibo-Osun *African*

an annual feast in honour of the

Yoruba goddess Osun when the

priestesses of this cult are chosen

Ibofango *North American*

a name for Hisagitaimisi as One

Sitting Above

Iboniamasiboniamanoro *African*

a hero in Madagascar

son of Rasoabemanana

His mother sought help from the seer, Ranakombe, in order to conceive. She went to heaven where a grasshopper entered her and lived in her womb for ten years. The unborn child chose the place where he would be born and got

his mother to swallow a knife with which he cut himself free of her body. His mother died at his birth and he jumped into a fire but was unscathed.

When he was old enough to marry, Ranakombe set him a number of near-impossible tasks which he performed successfully and then set out to rescue the maiden Iampelamananoro who had been held captive by Raivato. He gained access to the captor's house by killing the servant Ikonitra and dressing in his skin. Once inside, he overcame Raivato and hammered him into the ground. He rescued the maiden and married her but their happiness was short-lived since he died a few years later.

Ibor *Irish*

an early charioteer for Cuchulainn

Iboroquiamio *South American*

a deity of Guyana, evil personified

Ibukido *Japanese*

an evil deity

He causes the destruction of crops and water-courses, incest, leprosy, etc.

Ibycus *Greek*

a 6th c BC poet

son of Phytius

When he was attacked and killed by a band of robbers he called on a flight of cranes to avenge him. Later, in a theatre, the birds scared one of the robbers who confessed to the crime and they were all put to death.

Icadius *Greek*

a man saved by a dolphin

Icananyana *(see Hlakanyana)*

Ikakijana *(see Hlakanyana)*

Icalus *(see Icelus)*

Icarius¹ *Greek*

[Icarus, Ikarios]

son of Oebalus and Batea or Perieres

and Gorgophone

brother of Hippocoon and Tyndareus

co-king of Sparta with Tyndareus

father of Iphthime and Penelope

by Periboea

He and Tyndareus were expelled by their brother Hippocoon who took over the throne. Heracles killed Hippocoon and his twelve sons and restored the former kings.

Icarius² *Greek*

[Icarus, Ikarios]

an Athenian farmer

father of Erigone

Dionysus taught him the art of wine-making and he gave some of his produce to a number of shepherds who, thinking he had bewitched them

with his wine, killed him. His dog, Maera, led his daughter to his grave where she hanged herself. The dog jumped to its death and Dionysus set them all in the heavens, Erigone as Virgo, Icarius as Bootes and Maera as Canicula. Some say Iasius became Bootes.

Icarius³ (see Icarus)
Icarus¹ *Greek*

[Icarius.Ikaros]

son of Daedalus by a slave girl

He was locked with his father in the labyrinth housing the Minotaur on Crete by Minos but they were both freed by Pasiphae, the king's wife. They escaped from Crete by flying on wings of feathers and wax made by Daedalus. Ignoring instructions, he flew too close to the sun, whereupon the wax melted and he crashed into the sea and drowned.

An alternative version says that Icarus was not killed but swam to the nearby island of Icaria and lived there for many years.

Icarus² (see Icarius)

Icauna *Roman*
a Celtic river-goddess in Gaul

Ichha-sakti *Hindu*
a sakti longing to be made manifest

Icci *Siberian*
spirits under the control of
the creator-gods

Iccovellauna *Celtic*
a European water-goddess

Ice-giants (see giants-Norse)

Icelus *Greek*
[Icalus.Ikelos.Phibetor.Phibetus]
a god of dreams

son of Hypnos
brother of Morpheus and Phantasus
He brings dreams of animals.

Ich-kanava *North American*
[Great Tellings]
narratives of the Mohave tribe

These long tales, concerned with migration, myths, etc., are said to have been revealed in dreams.

Ichairi *West Indian*
household gods of the Caribs

Ichi-no-miya *Japanese*
Shinto temples

Ichijo *Japanese*
an emperor
father of Kimitaka

When his daughter was captured by the demon Shutendoji, Ichijo sent the warrior-hero, Raiko, to her aid. Raiko killed the demon and freed the princess.

Ichiko *Japanese*

[itako]

a sibyl: a temple servant possessed
by spirits: a blind female shaman
or medium

These women are reputed to be able to call up deities or the ghosts of ancestors and pass on their messages.

ichneumon *Egyptian*
the mongoose, revered in Egypt

Some say that the mongoose kills only snakes but others maintain that it can kill a crocodile by entering its gaping jaws and eating the beast's viscera.

Ichnobate *Greek*
[Ichnobates]
a dog of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Ichnobate, tore him to pieces.

Ichnobates (see Ichnobate)

Ichō (see gingko.Ichō Kalakal)

Ichō-kalakal *Pacific Islands*
[Ichō]

a hero in the lore of the

Caroline Islands

He is said to have led his people to their homeland.

ichor *Greek*
the colourless fluid in veins of gods

This vital fluid never carried disease; if shed, it would generate new life where it fell.

ichthyocentaur (see centauro-triton)

ichthyomancy

divination using the entrails of fish

ichthyotaurus (see centauro-triton)

ichthys (see fish)

Ilcilus *Roman*
a man betrothed to Verginia

Icona *Central American*
a Mexican father-god

Iconia *Serbian*
daughter of Miloutin

She had been promised in marriage to Sredoi but Theodore seized her and carried her off as his wife.

Icosiel
a demon of the air

Icovellauna *Celtic*
a goddess of springs and healing

Ictcinike *North American*
[=Santee Unktome.Inktomi]
the Missouri Indian name for Ictinike

Ictinike *North American*
[Ikto(me).‘spider’.Spider Man.
Unktome.Unktomi]
the trickster-god, war-god of the
Iowa Indians
son of the sun-god

He was expelled from heaven for his trickery. He tricked Rabbit into taking off his fur coat and, while Rabbit was up a tree, put the coat on and ran off with it. He married one daughter of a local chief and so offended the other daughter who rescued the skinless Rabbit. He engaged in shooting matches with Rabbit in which they shot an eagle which grew each day from the feathers of the one shot the day before. When Rabbit gave back to Ictinike the clothes he had taken off to put on Rabbit's fur, the Indians drummed up such a frantic dance that Ictinike, jumping ever higher, fell and broke his neck.

Another story has a different version of his death. It was said that he was jealous when Rabbit (in this story, Rabbit Boy) married the girl he wanted for himself and incited the youths of the village to kill Rabbit. Before they killed him, cut him up and boiled him, Rabbit Boy sang a death-song and then used his magic powers to reassemble the parts and return to life. When Ictinike tried to do the same, he sang the wrong words to the death-song and died, never to return.

Yet another story says that he rode on the back of a buzzard who threw him off into a hollow tree where he was trapped for some time. When he finally escaped, he pretended to be dead. The buzzard landed to feed on his flesh and Ictinike seized it and tore the feathers from the top of its head.

Some equate him with Ikto, a culture-hero said to have invented speech.

Id *Irish*

son of Riagabair and Finnabair
brother of Etan and Laeg
He was a charioteer for Conall Cearnach.

Ida¹ *European*
daughter of Elias and Beatrix
mother of Eustace and Godfrey
de Bouillon

Ida² *Greek*
a Cretan nymph
daughter of Melisseus and Almathea
sister of Adastrea and Melissa
She and her sisters nursed the infant Zeus.

Ida³ *Greek*
[=Greek Nemesis]
a Phrygian goddess
Ida⁴ *Greek*
daughter of Corybas
mother by Lycastus of Minos

Ida⁵ *Hindu*

[Ila.Ira]
a goddess of food and law
daughter of Varuna, some say
consort of Manu
wife of Dyaus, some say
She was said to have been created from
butter and milk left over from the
Churning of the Ocean.

She and Manu repopulated the
earth after the flood which they
survived on top of a mountain.

In some accounts, she was the
daughter of Manu and wife of Budha
and was said to be mother of Pururavas.

Another version says that Ida was
originally male but she angered Parvati
who changed her into a woman. Later,
Parvati relented and Ida was allowed to
spend alternate months as a man, Ila.

Ida⁶ *(see Idavold)*

Ida⁷ *(see Mount Ida)*

Ida Ten *Japanese*

[=Chinese Wei-t'o]
a tutelary deity of Buddhism

Idaea¹ *Greek*

a river-nymph or a nymph of
Mount Ida

When Scamander jumped into the
river Xanthus, she mated with him to
produce a son, Teucer.

Idaea² *Greek*

a Scythian princess
daughter of Dardanus
second wife of Phineus
mother of Mariandynus and Thynius
She was the second wife of Phineus
and accused her stepsons of rape for
which they were blinded by their
father. When Phineus was killed, she
was sent back to her own people and
her father, Dardanus, killed her for the
cruel treatment of her stepsons.

Idaea³ *(see Cybele)***Idaean Dactyls** *(see Dactyls)***Idaean Mother** *Greek*

a Greek version of Cybele: a name
for Rhea

Idaeans *Greek*

Cretan spirits

Idaeus¹ *Greek*

herald of the Trojans
son of Dares
brother of Phegeus

idaeus² *Greek*

a magic name for a finger

Idakeru *Japanese*

a deity
son of Susanowa, some say

He is said to have introduced seeds for
the production of plants and trees.

Idalia *(see Aphrodite)***Idamente** *Greek*

son of Idomeneus
He was killed by his own father who,
caught in a storm at sea, had promised
Poseidon that he would kill the first
person he met on shore if the sea-god
would save him.

idan *Pacific Islands*

magicians

These people say that they are followers
of Anulap and Samoanekoaner.

Idas¹ *Greek*

[Ides]
son of Aphareus and Arene
husband of Marpessa
twin brother of Lynceus
father of Cleopatra

His real father was Poseidon but he
was reared by his earthly father,
Aphareus. He was a member of the
group that hunted the Calydonian
boar and he sailed with the Argonauts.

He carried off Marpessa in a magic
chariot borrowed from Poseidon and,
when Apollo took her and turned her
into a kingfisher, he fought the god for
her hand. Zeus stopped the fight and
Marpessa chose to stay with Idas
whom she married.

In one story, Hilaeria and Phoebe,
the brides of Idas and Lynceus, were
carried off by Castor and Polydeuces
on their wedding day, so starting the
feud between the two pairs of brothers.
In a fight over this abduction or over
some cattle, he killed Castor who was
hiding in a hollow tree and wounded
Polydeuces. Zeus again intervened
and killed Idas with a thunderbolt.

Others say that Idas was killed by
Polydeuces.

Idas² *Greek*

[Ides]
a follower of Diomedes
He went to Italy with Diomedes and
was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.

Idath *Irish*

[Fiodach]
a warrior of Connaught
father of Fraoch
husband of Befind

He was a suitor for the hand of Maev
but was killed by Tinne mac Conrach,
king of Connaught.

Idavida *Hindu*

first wife of Vishravas
mother of Kubera

Idavold *Norse*

[Idavolir.Ida(voll).Ithavall.Ithavoll]
a plain in Asgard

the playground of the gods

This is the area where the gods were
playing when Balder was killed by the
mistletoe bough thrown by Hoder.

Idavold is regarded as the land
destined to replace Asgard in the new
world due to arise after Ragnarok.

Idavolir *(see Idavold)***Idavoll** *(see Idavold)***Idazzlei** *(see Uller)***Idabedu** *Mesopotamian*

the ship of the Akkadian god Nabu

Iddawc *(see Iddawg)***Iddawg** *Welsb*

[Churn.Iddawc.The Embroider]

a chieftain appearing in

Rhonabwy's dream

son of Mynio

He was known as Churn or The
Embroider for his part in stirring
up trouble between King Arthur and
Mordred.

He owned a fabulous horse which
could blow away anybody it chased
with the breath from its nostrils and
then draw them back when it inhaled.

Iddig *Welsb*

a messenger of Bran
son of Anarawd

Iddhis *Buddhist*

supernormal powers such as
clairvoyance, telepathy, etc.

Iddon *Welsb*

father of Cadwgawn

Ide¹ *Irish*

[Deirdre.Ite.Mide.Mo-Idel]

a saint

daughter of Ceannfhaolaidh

foster-mother of Brendan

Her father wanted her to marry a
young noble but she preferred the holy
life and became a nun. It was said that
she suffered the agony of a large beetle
which gnawed her body until it was
seen and killed by the other nuns. She
was said to have been visited by the
infant Jesus.

The miracles she is said to have
performed included the release of
souls from hell and the curing of a man
with horse's ears.

In some accounts, she owned the
marvellous cow, Glas Gabnach.

Ide² *(see Hiuki)***Idem-kuguza** *(see Obin-murt)***Ides** *(see Idas)***Idhunn** *(see Iduna)***Idiptu** *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian storm-god

idises *(see disir)***Idisi** *(see disir.Vala)*

Idlirvirissong *North American*

an evil spirit of the Inuit

idlozi *African*

the guardian spirit of a Zulu ancestor

Idmon *Greek*

a seer

son of Apollo or of Abas and Cyrene

one of the Argonauts

He was killed by a wild boar while en route to Colchis with the Argonauts.

Ido *(see Idothea)***Idoiho** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god in the Society Islands

idolomancy

divination by using idols

Idomene¹ *Greek*

[Idomenea]

daughter of Abas and Aglaia

sister of Acrisius and Proetus

Idomene² *Greek*

[Idomenea]

wife of Amythaon

mother of Bias and Melampus

In some accounts, Amythaon's wife was the nymph Melanippe.

Idomenea *(see Idomene)***Idomeneans** *Greek*

a race of people said to have sight

but no other senses

Idomeneus *Greek*

[Cnossius.Lyctius]

a king of Crete

son of Deucalion and Pyrrha

brother of Amphictryon, Hellen

and Molus

husband of Meda

father of Idamente

He was the leader of the Cretans in the Trojan War and was one of those hidden inside the Wooden Horse. He aimed his spear at Aeneas but killed Oenomaus instead. Returning from Troy, his ship was caught in a storm and Idomeneus vowed to kill the first person he met on shore in Crete if the sea-god, Poseidon, would save his ship. The first person was his own son, Idamente. He killed him and was banished to Italy when a plague descended on the island.

In some accounts, he was driven from Crete by Leucus who had seduced Meda while her husband was at Troy.

Idothea *Greek*

[Dioi.Eidothea]

a nymph

daughter of Proteus

Idres *British*

a king of Cornwall

He was one of the leaders of the

rebellion put down by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

Idris¹ *Arab*

a prophet

son of Hirmis

He is said to have invented writing, tailoring, geomancy and the use of the fortune-telling board, the ziraja.

An angel was so impressed with Idris that he took the prophet up to heaven still alive but the angel of death, who had been looking for Idris, met him in the fourth heaven and the prophet died.

Idris² *Arab*

a cook with Al Iskander (Alexander the Great)

Preparing some fish for his master's supper, he washed them in the waters of the Well of Life, whereupon the dead fish immediately revived and swam away.

Idris³ *Welsh*

a giant prince

Iduie *(see Idyia)***Idumeans** *British*

[Edomites]

a Middle Eastern tribe

Gawain is said to have been in conflict with this tribe whose queen had been killed by the Crop-eared Dog.

Idun *(see Iduna)***Iduna** *Norse*

[Id(h)unn.Idun(na).Ithun(n).Y'dun]

goddess of youth

daughter of Ivald and Sol

wife of Bragi

Some say she had no birth and could never die.

She owned a magic basket containing the apples of eternal youth, the supply of which was continuously renewed. She gave these to the gods, some of whom were otherwise not immortal.

Tricked by Loki into leaving Asgard with a bowl of this fruit, she was abducted by the storm-giant Thiassi. When the gods, who found themselves aging in the absence of the fruit, discovered what Loki had done they ordered him to get her back. Wearing Freya's falcon-garb he flew to Thrymheim and, changing Idun into a swallow, or a nut, brought her safely back to Asgard.

One day when she was sitting on a branch of Yggdrasil she fainted and fell into Niflheim where she was found by Bragi who wrapped her in a white wolf-skin given by Odin. She remained pale and tearful from the

horrible sights she had seen in Hel's kingdom and Bragi stayed with her until she recovered.

In some stories she was married to Heimdall and seduced by Loki.

Idunn *(see Iduna)***Idunna** *(see Iduna)***Idurmer** *Semitic*

[Ilumer.=Babylonian Adad:

Assyrian Mer.=Sumrian Enlil.Ishkur:

Syrian Hadad]

a god of rain and thunder

Idyia *Greek*

[Eidyia.Iduie]

a sea-nymph, one of the Oceanids

wife of Aetes

mother of Apsyrus and Medea

Idylls of the King *English*

a series of poems on the Arthurian

legend written by Tennyson

Idzumo *Japanese*

[Central Land of the Reed Plains.Izumo]

a part of the newly-created earth

This realm caused so much annoyance to the gods from the noise made by the trees and flowers which, in those days, could speak, that they sent Ninigi, preceded by three envoys, to quell the disturbance.

Idzumo Takeru *Japanese*

an outlaw

While Takeru was swimming in a river, Prince Yamato substituted a wooden sword for the brigand's steel one. He then challenged Idzumo to a duel and cut off his head.

Iella *(see Attabeira)***Iemhetep** *(see Imhotep)***Ieson** *(see Jason)***Ieyasu Togugawa** *(see Tokugawa)***Ifa¹** *African*

[=Fon Fa]

a demi-god of the Yoruba

son of Oroko and Alajeru

He is said to have had great wisdom obtained from divination using palm-nuts and taught men the art of medicine.

In some accounts, he is the same as Orunmila. *(see Fa¹)*

Ifa² *(see Fa²)***Ifing** *Norse*

a stream in Asgard, surrounding

Idavold, which never froze

ifriti *(see afriti)***ifreet** *(see afriti)***ifrit¹** *Pakistani*

a malevolent ghost of a dead person

ifrit² *(see afriti)***Ifru** *Roman*

a North African god

Ify *(see Ihy)*

Igalilik *Inuit*

a spirit of the hunt
He is said to carry a boiling cauldron large enough to hold a seal.

Igaluk *Inuit*

the supreme god and moon-god
He inadvertently had intercourse with his sister who, in disgust, ascended into the sky with a torch and became the sun. Igaluk became the moon.

Igaranha *South American*

a Brazilian spirit which can appear in the form of a canoe

Igari-Bat Mahlat *Hebrew*

a queen of demons

igbodū *African*

groves sacred to the Yoruba god, Orunmila

Igdrasil *(see Yggdrasil)***Igerma** *(see Igraine)***Igerne** *(see Igraine)***Iggi** *Mesopotamian*

the younger Sumerian sky-gods created by Marduk

These heavenly spirits, appearing as stars above the horizon are, in some versions, confused with the Annunaki which are those below the horizon.

In some accounts, they are described as slave-gods who worked on earth. One of their main tasks was to keep open the channels of the rivers to allow the free flow of water. When they rebelled against Enlil's rule, his wife killed their leader, We-e, and created a completely new race.

(see also Annunaki¹)

Ignerssuak *Inuit*

a sea-god

Ignoge *(see Imogen)***igqira** *African*

a witch-doctor in the Transkei

Igraine¹ *British*

[Igerma.Igerne.Ygerma.Yg(u)erne:

=Welsh Eigrŷ]

daughter of Anlawdd and Gwen

sister of Gorlentydd and Rieingulid

wife of Gorlois

mother of Dioneta, Elaine, Morgan

le Fay and Morgause

mother of King Arthur by Uther

When Uther fell in love with Igraine, her husband shut her away in a castle.

Merlin changed Uther into the form of Gorlois giving him access to Igraine on whom he fathered the infant Arthur, later king of Britain. Others say that they also had a daughter called Anna. She married Uther when Gorlois died.

In some accounts she came from

Atlantis; others say her first husband was Hoel.

Igraine² *British*

[Igerma.Igerne.Ygerma.Yg(u)erne:

=Welsh Eigrŷ]

in some accounts, a sister of

King Arthur

Iguagué *South American*

a lake in Colombia

This is the lake from which, according to the Chibcha, the woman Bachué emerged at creation.

Iguana *Central American*

a lizard-god, said to provide food

Iguvine Tablets *Roman*

[Eugubine Tablets.Tabulae Iguvinae]

9 bronze tablets found at Gubbio

in 1444

These tablets set out the liturgy of a priestly brotherhood worshipping a number of Italic deities.

Ih P'en *Central American*

a Mayan fertility-god and god of wealth

consort of Ix Kanan

Iha-naga *Japanese*

[Iwa-naga.Iwanaga.Rock-long Princess]

a goddess

the ugly daughter of Oho-yama

sister of Sengen

Her father wanted Ninigi to marry her but he preferred her sister, Sengen. To avenge this insult, Iha-naga brought death to the human race.

Iha-no *Japanese*

a goddess of longevity

wife of Nintoku

ihai *Japanese*

an ancestral tablet: a soul-commemoration

(see also ancestor worship)

Ihanam *North American*

the creator-god of the Chinook

Indians

Ihi *Egyptian*

[Ehu]

god of the sistrum

son of Hathor

Ihi-yori-hiko *Japanese*

a fertility deity

Ihinegba *(see Hinegba)***Iho-o-Kataka** *New Zealand*

a magical tree

It is said that if a woman prays while clasping the tree, she will have a child – a boy if she stands on the east side of the tree, a girl if she stands on the west.

Ihoiho *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of the Society Islands

Ihova *Pacific Islands*

the god of the Papuan cargo-cult
He is depicted as wearing modern Western clothes.

Ihy *Egyptian*

[Ahy.Herusmatauy.Ify]

a god of music

son of Horus and Hathor or of Ra

and Hathor

I'i *Pacific Islands*

sister of Sava

She and her brother became ancestors of the people of Savai'i, a Samoan island.

ija *Persian*

[ia]

an evil spirit: a devil

Ija-kyl *Siberian*

in Yakut lore, a spirit-animal

This spirit is said to appear to a shaman when he takes up his office, in the middle of that period and just before his death. It dies when the shaman dies and conveys the shaman's spirit to the Otherworld.

Ijaksit *(see Ajysit)***ijim** *Hebrew*

satyrs

ijimere *African*

[=Ashanti mmoatia:=Brazil saci:

=Dahomey aziazan:= Surinam apuku]

forest spirits of Nigeria

Ijuru *African*

a realm in the sky in the lore of the Banyarwanda

Ik¹ *Central American*

the second of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore, the stage when the

unborn child receives a soul

(see also Twelve Ik)

Ik² *Central American*

the wind, said to have been created

on Twelve Ik, the twelfth day of

the Mayan creation cycle

Ika Roa *Pacific Islands*

the Polynesian Milky Way

Ika Tere *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian fish-god

Some say he created all sea-creatures.

Ika-zuchi *Japanese*

a thunder-god

Ikaiut *(see Ycaiut)***Ikal Ahau** *Central American*

a Mayan god of death

He is said to attack humans at night and eat their flesh.

Ikanam¹ *North American*

a creator-god of the Chinook

ikanam² *North American*

[=Kwakiutl nuyam:=Thompson spetaki:

=Tshimshian adaox]

in the lore of the Chinook, a myth or tale of the early days of the world

Ikarios (see Icarus)

Ikaros (see Icarus)

Ike-no-nushi *Japanese*
a god of ponds

Ikelos (see Icelus)

Ikenga *African*
a god of fortune of the Ibo people

Ikh *Egyptian*
the existence after death

Iki-Ryo *Japanese*
a spirit of anger or envy
It is believed that this spirit, directed at another, can cause illness or even death.

Ikkaku-sennin *Japanese*
a fallen god
He was a god who performed miracles but lost his powers when he allowed himself to be seduced by the pleasures of the flesh.

Iko *East Indian*
the first man to die, in the lore of New Guinea
He left behind a sort of mirage which, ever since, has prevented the living (other than seers) from following him to the land of the dead.

Ikonitra *African*
a servant of Raivato
When Iboniamasiboniamanoro came to rescue the maiden Iampelamananoro from the clutches of Ravaito who was holding her captive, he killed Ikonitra and donned his skin as a disguise to gain access to the house.

Iksvashu *Hindu*
[Ikvasu]
a creator-god
son of Vaivasvata
father of Nimi and Vikukshi
He was said to have been born when Vaivasvata sneezed. Some say that he fathered 100 sons.

Iksvasu (see Iksvashu)

Ikto *North American*
[Itome.Iktomi]
a Sioux culture-hero said to have invented speech
In some accounts he is equated with Ictinike.

Iktome (see Ikto)

Iktomi (see Ikto)

Iku¹ *African*
the Yoruba god of death

Iku² *Mesopotamian*
[Capella]
a form of Ishtar as a star

Iku³ *Mesopotamian*
a form of Marduk as a star

Iku-guhi (see Ikugupi)

Iku-Ikasuchi *Japanese*
a Shinto thunder-god
He was one of the eight gods born from the charred body of Izanami.

Iku-tama-yore-hime *Japanese*
a princess
mother of Oho-tata-ne-ko
A handsome youth came to her each night, disappearing through the keyhole at dawn. She tracked him to his home by stitching a thread to his clothing and found that he lived in a shrine on Mount Miwa. They had a son who was called Oho-tata-ne-ko.

Ikugupi *Japanese*
[Iku-guhi]
a Shinto goddess
consort of Tunogupi
These two deities were produced from a branch of the primeval god, Umashiaskikabihikoji.

Ikumusubi *Japanese*
one of the Eight Imperial Deities

Ikundu (see Likundu)

Ikuzimu *African*
the land under the earth in the lore of the Banyarwanda

Ikxareyavs *North American*
ancestors of the Karok tribe, appearing in their myths

II¹ *Arab*
[Ilah.Ilmugah.Wadd.Warah]
an early moon-god

II² (see E¹)

IIa¹ *Pacific Islands*
in the lore of Samoa, the first woman (see also Ele'ele)

IIa² (see Ida⁴)

IIa-Ife (see Ile-Ife)

IIa-IIai Langit *East Indian*
in the lore of the Dyaks, a primordial monster in the form of a fish
This fish was created in the first of the three epochs of creation.

IIaalge *Arab*
a local Nabataean god

IIaansi *African*
[Indaaka.Indeesa]
the supreme god of the Fipa people

IIabrat *Mesopotamian*
[Ili-Abrat:=Sumerian Ninshubur]
an attendant of Anu
a Babylonian messenger of the gods

IIah (see El.II¹)

IIai *Pacific Islands*
an Indonesian sun-god
consort of Indara
Together they made men by making stones and breathing life into them.

IIaheva *Pacific Islands*
wife of the Tongan

worm-god Eitumatupua
mother of Ahoietu

IIamatecuhtli *Central American*
[Old Princess]
an Aztec goddess
a name of Cihuacoatl as 'old goddess'
In this role, she was the wife of Mixcoatl and bore seven sons, each of whom founded a major city.
She is also depicted as Tlaltecuhlti.

IIankaka *African*
wife of King Konkundo
mother of Honde

IIapa (see Ilyapa)

IIat¹ *African*
a rain-god of Kenya and Uganda
son of Tororut and Seta
He carries water for his father and any that he spills reaches the earth as rain.

IIat² *Arab*
a sun-goddess
consort of II (El)
In some accounts she is Alilah.

IIat³ (see Asherah)

IIax *Norse*
the Norse name for Lac

IIazki *European*
[Illargui.Iretargui]
a Basque moon-goddess

IIberg *Irish*
son of Manannan
In the battle between the gods which followed the Dagda's resignation, Ilberg fought for Midir.

ilbinji *Australian*
body-painting on men, designed to attract the opposite sex (see also grurwari)

IIbhreach (see Ilbrec)

IIbreach (see Ilbrec)

IIbrec *Irish*
[Ilb(h)reach]
son of Manannan
lover of Aiofe

Ildanach (see Samildanach)

Ildathach *Irish*
a man of the Otherworld
He was drowned when Manannan sent a huge wave after the boat carrying the party eloping with Cliona.

Ildico *German*
[Hilda]
a Burgundian princess
wife of Attila
She killed her husband on their wedding night with the sword of Cheru to avenge the death of her father, killed by Attila in his conquests. This is the Germanic version of Gudrun, wife of Atli. (see also Gudrun²)

Ile *African*
a Yoruba earth-goddess

Ilé-Ifé *African*
[Ila-Ife.Ilife]
a sacred city of the 17 deities
of the Yoruba

This was the site at the centre of the world where humans were created and where the dead meet to be given instructions.

Ilea (*see* Rhea Silvia)

Ilele-a-Ngonda *African*
a name of Itonde as the god of
copper-smiths and hunting

He used a magic bell, elefo, to predict the future and to with its sound, kill people. (*see also* Itonde)

Ilem (*see* Ilmarinen)

I'lena *Siberian*
['rain woman']
consort of Tenanto'mwan

Ilex *British*
[Great Spirit]
an early god of longevity:
a holly-oak god

Ilhuicatl Huixtotlan *Central American*
fifth of the 13 Aztec heavens, the
home of Tonaleque

Ilhuicatl Tlalocan

Ili-Abrat (*see* Habrat)

Ilhuicatl Tonatiuh *Central American*
[Tollan]

fourth of the 13 Aztec heavens, home
of Tonatiuh (*see also* Tonatiucan)

Ilhuicatl Xoxouhcan *Central American*
eighth of the 13 Aztec heavens,
home of Tlaloc (*see also* Tlalocan)

Ilhuicatl Yayauhcan *Central American*
sixth of the 13 Aztec heavens,
home of Tonacatecuhtli

Ilia¹ *Greek*
a Titaness
daughter of Uranus and Gaea

Ilia² (*see* Rhea Silvia)

Iliad, The *Greek*
Homer's poem telling the
story of the Trojan War
in 24 volumes

Ilias Parva *Greek*
[Little Iliad]
one of the poems in the Epic Cycle

Ilife (*see* Ile-Ife)

Ilinot *British*
a son of King Arthur
He was raised by Florie and was so
upset when she sent him away that he
died of grief.

Iliona (*see* Ilione)

Ilione *Greek*
[Iliona]
daughter of Priam and Hecuba

sister of Polydorus

wife of Polymestor

mother of Deipylus

When her younger brother,
Polydorus, was sent to the court of her
husband, Polymestor, for safety during
the siege of Troy, she reared him as her
own. Her husband planned to kill
Polydorus in order to take the treasure
he had brought with him but Ilione
substituted Deipylus who was killed by
his own father.

In some accounts, she was the sister
of Hecuba.

ilisitsok (*see* ilisitsok)

ilisitsok *Inuit*

[ilisitsok]

a medicine-man with the power to
invoke evil (*see also* angakoq)

Ilithyia *Greek*

[Eil(e)ithyia.Eil(e)itheia.Eilithua.

Eleuthia.Eleuthyia.Ilythia:=Cretan

Eleuthea:=Egyptian Nekhbet:=Roman

Juno.Lucina]

the goddess of childbirth

daughter of Zeus and Hera

In some versions, she was a
primordial force, sister of Gaea, and
laid the cosmic egg from which all else
sprang.

In other versions there were
originally two goddesses with this
name, one presiding over birth, one
prolonging labour pains. They later
merged.

She tried to delay the birth of
Heracles but was outwitted by Galanthis
whom she turned into a weasel.

She is sometimes identified with
Artemis or Hera. (*see also* Ilithyiae)

Ilithyia-Leucothea *Roman*

an Etruscan fertility-goddess

Ilithyiae *Greek*

[Eileithyiae]

daughters of Zeus and Hera

In some accounts there were several
daughters acting as the goddesses of
birth.

Iliu Persis *Greek*

[Sack of Troy]

one of the poems in the Epic Cycle

dealing with the fall of Troy,

attributed to Arctinus

Ilius *Greek*

founder of Troy (Ilium)

Ilkxum *Siberian*

consort of Kutkhu

Illa *South American*

[Illa-Ticci.Illa-Tiki.Illatici]

a thunder-god: a name for Viracocha
as 'light'

Illa-Ticci (*see* Illa)

Illa-Tiki (*see* Illa)

Illan (*see* Iollann)

Illapa (*see* Ilyapa)

Illargui (*see* Ilazki)

Illatici (*see* Illa)

Ille Estrange (*see* Estrangot)

Illil (*see* Illilos)

Illilos *Mesopotamian*

[Illil]

an alternative version of Enlil

son of Assoros and Kisare

Illinus *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god

brother of Anu

Illtud (*see* Iltyd)

Iltyd *British*

[Illtud.Iltyd.Ultud]

a 6th c Welsh saint

son of Rieingulid

He is said to have founded a monastery
and, in some accounts, was one of
King Arthur's warriors.

His feast day is November 6th.

Illuyanka (*see* Illuankas)

Illuyankas *Mesopotamian*

[Illuyanka:=Babylonian Tiamat:

=Hebrew Leviathan]

a Hittite dragon

This monster was involved in a
struggle with the weather-god, Teshub,
and overcame him. In revenge, Inaras
and Hupasiyas trapped the dragon and
its offspring and bound them for the
weather-god to kill.

In another version, the dragon took
the eyes and heart of the weather-god
who then begot a son who married
Illuyankas' daughter and received the
missing parts as a wedding gift. Whole
again, Teshub killed the dragon and his
own son. In some accounts, this son
was Telepini. (*see also* Typhoon)

Illyrius *Greek*

son of Cadmus and Harmonia

Ilma¹ *Finnish*

a spirit of the air

mother of Ilmatar

This primeval force preceded creation
and produced the daughter, Ilmatar,
who, in some accounts, fell from the
heavens into the ocean where, mating
with Ahti, the ocean, she produced
countless sea creatures.

Ilma² (*see* Ilmarinen)

Ilma-samba (*see* Veraldén.tshuold)

Ilmaqah *Semitic*

a moon-god

Ilmarine *Baltic*

an Estonian god based on the

Finnish Ilmarinen

Ilmarinen¹*Baltic*

[Ilem.Ilma.Ismaroinen.Jen.Jumla.

San(g)ke:=Estonian Ilmarine:

=Russian Inmar]

a Finnish sky-god, smith-god and god of weather (see also Ilmarinen²)**Ilmarinen²***Baltic*

[Ilem.Ilma.Ismaroinen.Jen.Jumla.

San(g)ke:=Estonian Ilmarine:

=Russian Inmar]

a Finnish hero

son of Ilmatar

brother of Vainamoinen

consort of Kildisim

His brother Vainamoinen had been promised the hand of the daughter of Louhi if he could make a sampo. Ilmarinen was sent to her country, Pohjola, to make it. Using materials such as the feathers of a swan, barley and wool, he set about the task. From the flames of his furnace many wonderful objects appeared but he rejected them all as evil. Finally, the sampo emerged, a talisman with a mill on each of its three sides. When he presented it to Louhi's daughter, she married him instead of Vainamoinen.

When his wife died, he abducted her sister and, when she was unfaithful, he turned her into a bird.

He, with Vainamoinen, stole the sampo but it was smashed when Louhi caused a storm which wrecked their ship.

He is said to have taught mankind the arts of metalwork.

In one story, Vainamoinen caused a fir tree to grow until it reached the sky and Ilmarinen climbed the tree hoping to capture the moon. A magic wind sprang up and he was blown off the tree.

Some accounts distinguish between Ilmarinen, the sky-god, and the hero of the *Kalevala* while others say that Ilmarinen and Jumala are the same.

(see also Ilmarinen¹)**Ilmatar***Baltic*

[Daughter of the Air. Daughter of the

Creator.Ilmator.Luonnotar. Sinnytär]

a Finnish creator-goddess and goddess of the air

daughter of Ilma

mother of Vainamoinen

She floated in the primordial waters for 700 years and finally either mated with a bird or a teal laid its egg on her knee. The egg fell off and the shell broke, becoming the earth and sky.

In some accounts, the bird laid six golden eggs and one made of iron, and with these, Ilmatar filled the universe.

A similar story is told about Vainamoinen but in that case the bird was an eagle.

In another version, she fell into the ocean and mated with Ahti to produce Vainamoinen and also countless sea creatures.

As a goddess of birth, she was known as Luonnotar or Synnytär.

Ilmator (see Ilmatar)**Ilmuqah** (see EL.II¹)**Ioibonok** *African*

medicine men of the Masai

Ilombo *African*

in Zambia, a familiar

This serpent-bodied being with a human head will suck the blood of its owner's enemies. If it is destroyed, the owner will die.

Illos (see Ilus)**Ilisan** *German*

son of Herbrand

brother of Hildebrand

He was a monk of great strength who joined Dietrich's forces.

Ilse *German*

daughter of a giant

Her father did not approve of her affair with a mortal and, with his bare hands, tore the rocks apart to make a cleft between her house and that of her lover. Ilse threw herself into the cleft and was changed into an undine in the waters that filled it.

Iltyd (see Iltyd)**Ilul¹** *Pacific Islands*

['firmament']

a Samoan sky-god

This entity merged with Mamao to form the sky and together they produced Ao and Po.

ilu² *Semitic*

a word for a supernatural being such

as a demon, god or spirit

Ilul³ (see EL.Enlil)**Ilul Limnu** *Mesopotamian*

an evil god or demon in Assyria

Ilul Salman (see Salman)**Ilul Sar** (see Shar)**Ilul Tashmit** *Mesopotamian*

a name for Nabu as a god or revelation

Ilumer (see Idurmer)**Ilus¹** *Greek*

[Illos]

king of Troy

son of Tros by Callirrhoe

brother of Assaræus and Ganymede

husband of Eurydice

father of Laomedon and Themisto

He was instructed by an oracle to build the city of Troy. Zeus sent him the

Palladium which, it was said, would ensure its safety as long as it remained in the city. (see also Ilus²)

Ilus² *Greek*

son of Dardanus

In some accounts, he is the same as Ilus, son of Tros.

Ilus³ *Greek*

a king of Ephyra

son of Mermerus

Ilus⁴ (see Ascanius)**Ilya Muromets** *Russian*

[Ilya Muromyets.Svyatogor]

a hero, one of the bogatiri

He was too weak to move until, at the age of thirty-three, he was given honey by pilgrims. From then on, he defended his country with a magic bow against all comers and killed the monster, Nightingale the Brigand.

He decreed the building of the cathedral at Kiev and died when it was complete when his body turned to stone. (see also Svyatogor)

Ilya Muromyets (see Ilya Muromets)**Ilyapa** *South American*

[Apu-illapu.Coqi-Ilya.II(l)apa.

Inti-Ilyapa.Katoylla]

an Inca weather-god and god of thunder

He was replaced by Santiago.

Ilyon (see Iryon)**Ilythia** (see Ilithyia)**Im** *Mesopotamian*

a storm-god

Im-Zong *Korean*

a nobleman who adopted the goblin

Gil-Dal as his son

Imaghegha *African*

[Iwillemedan.Sons of Maghegh]

the 7 sons of the Tuareg

jinn Maghegh

Maghegh fathered a son on each of seven virgins and taught them all they would need to know when they became the founders of the seven clans.

Imana¹ *African*

a name for god

Imana² *African*

[Bigirimana.Habyarimana.Hashakimana.

Hategekimana.Ndagijimana]

the supreme god and creator-god of the Banyarwanda

He created the world in three layers, each supported on wooden props, one above the other. He lived in the topmost world, the next below was the world of living things and the lowest was the world of the dead.

Imana³ *African*

a creator-god of the Burundi

He made Kihanga, the first man.

imandwa *African*
ghosts of the Banyarwanda

Imap *South American*
a water-monster

Imap-ukua *Inuit*
a sea-goddess

She was said to control all the animals in the sea.

Imaymana Viracocha *South American*
son of Pachayachachic, some say brother of Tocado Viracocha

He was sent to earth to teach the tribes the names and properties of all living things.

Imbas forosnai *Irish*
acquisition of wisdom by chewing the thumb

This is featured in the story of Finn mac Cool and the Welsh story of Gwion.

Imbath *Irish*
father of Sainnth

Imbe Hironari
(see Imibe-no-Hironari)

Imberomba (see Imberombera)

Imberombera *Australian*
[Imberomba. Waramurungundju]
an ancestress of the Kakadu tribe of Aborigines
consort of Wuraka

When she met and mated with Wuraka, she instantly produced all living things to which Wuraka gave names. When it was all over, they walked out into the sea from whence they came and disappeared.

Imbolc *Irish*
[Earrach. Feile Bhríde. Feile Bríghde.
Imbolg. Oí(l)melc. Oí(l)melg]
a festival of the sun in honour of Brigit, February 1st

Imbolg (see Imbolc)

Imbreke *Norse*
a nephew of Ermenrich
brother of Fritele

These two brothers were hanged by King Ermenrich when Sibich told the king that they lusted after the queen, Swanhild.

Imbrifer *Greek*
a name for Orion as 'bringer of rain'

Imder *Norse*
daughter of Aegir and Ran
one of the nine Wave-maidens, in some accounts

Imdugud *Mesopotamian*
a name of Ninurta as rain-god

In some versions, Imdugud and Ninurta were originally the same deity who developed into two widely different beings.

Imdugud (or Zu) once stole the

Tablets of Destiny from Enlil but they were recovered by Ninurta.

He is depicted as a storm-bird with the head of a lion. (see also Imgug. Zu)

Imelot *German*
a king of Babylonia

When Imelot attacked Constantinople, the Lombards, who had earlier been imprisoned by the emperor Constantine, helped to rout Imelot's forces and took him prisoner. He later escaped and made a second invasion when he tried to force Oda, the emperor's daughter, into marriage with his son who was an ugly hunchback. Rother arrived in time to save her, killing both Imelot and his son.

Imenarete *Greek*
mother of Elphenor by Chalcadon

Imgig (see Imgug)

Imgug *Mesopotamian*
[Imgig]
a divine eagle, a royal symbol in Sumerian lore (see also Imdugud. Zu)

Imheptep (see Imhotep)

Imhotep *Egyptian*
[I(e)mhetep. Pthah.=Greek Asclepius. Imouth(es)]
a god of learning, medicine, scribes a pharaoh, later fully deified son of Sakhmet or of Pthah and a mortal woman

He was a scholar of the 26th c BC, said to have designed the first pyramid, and was deified as Pthah.

Imhulla *Mesopotamian*
a supporter of Marduk in his struggle with Tiamat

Imibe-no-Hironari *Japanese*
[Imbe Hironari]
a 9th c writer, author of *Kogoshu*

Imilozi *African*
['whistlers']
ancestor-spirits of the Zulu

Their function was to pass on to men the secrets of, and messages from, the gods but their whistling language was incomprehensible and so no messages got through.

imiut¹ *Egyptian*
a fetish in the form of the skin of an animal's head stuffed and tied to a pole

Imiut² (see Imy-Ut)

Imix *Central American*
the first of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, the start of life's journey (see also Eleven Imix)

Immaculate, The (see Anahita)

Immanuence (see Lud)

Immap Ukua (see Sedna)

Immat *Afghan*
a demon

He is said to carry off virgins.

Immer (see Ishkur)

immortal¹

a god

immortal²

living forever: exempt from dying

Immortal Chang (see Chang Hsien)

Immortal Holy Ones
(see Amesha Spentas)

Immortal Mountain (see Mount Fuji)

Immortal One (see I-ti)

Immortal Youth (see Hsien T'ung)

immortality

the state of eternal existence:

exemption from death

Immortals (see Eight Immortals)

immram *Irish*

[imram; plur=immrama]

folk-tales of mysterious voyages

Imram Curaig Maile Duin *Irish*

an early story of a voyage of Maeldun

immrama (see immram)

Imogen *British*

[Ignoge]

daughter of Pandrasus

wife of Brutus

When Brutus led a revolt of the Trojan exiles and captured her father, Imogen was given to Brutus as a wife and left Greece with him when he sailed for Britain.

Imouth *Greek*

[Im(o)uthes]

the Greek name for Imhotep

Imouthes (see Imouth)

imp

a sprite: a wicked spirit

Impartial Giver (see Dionysus)

Imperator *Roman*

a name for Jupiter as 'supreme leader'

Imperfect Mountain *Chinese*

[Pu Chou Shan]

a mountain impaled by Kung Kung in his attempt to destroy the world

Imperial Ancestor (see T'ien)

Impersonal Buddha (see Amida)

Imperturbable, The (see Akshobhya)

Impetuous Male (see Susanowa)

Imporcitor *Roman*

a god of agriculture

Impundulu *African*

an incubus in the form of a bird

This being will attack and kill any human lover of the woman it has intercourse with. The child of any such union will be a vampire.

Imra *Afghan*

[Amra. Yamri]

a creator-god of the Kafir

consort of Utr
father of Gish
He is said to have been born of a
giantess with tusks and to have created
the other gods by swirling his breath
inside a golden goatskin.

(see also Shomde)

imram (see immram)

imrama (see immram)

Imset (see Amset)

Imseti (see Amset)

Imsety (see Amset)

Imsu (see Min)

Imuthes (see Imouth)

Imy-ut *Egyptian*

[Imiut]

a minor god

a name of Anubis as 'one in
the mortuary'

In¹ *Japanese*

[=Chinese Yang;=Tibetan Yab]

the positive, light, male principle: sky

In combined with Yo to form the
cosmic egg which split to form the
earth (Yo) and the sky (In) while
the embryo formed the Separate
Heavenly Deities. (see also Yo)

In² (see Phra In)

In-Ab *Mesopotamian*

the pilot of Ea's ship

In Lao *Thai*

a princess

wife of Kham Daeng

She took the form of a golden hind
to lure the king, Kham Daeng, into
a wonderful palace built inside a
mountain and became his wife.

In-Yo *Japanese*

[=Chinese Yin.Yang;=Hindu Sri Yantra:

=Tibetan Yab-Tum]

the opposing principles of
male/female, light/dark,
positive/negative, etc.

Ina¹ *Pacific Islands*

[Rona;=Samoan (Ma) Sina:

=Tahitian Hina]

a moon-goddess of the

Hervey Islands

daughter of Kui

sister of Rupe and Tangi-Kuku

wife of Tinirau

mother of Aroture and Koro

She used to ride on the back of fish.

Ina² (see Hina)

Ina-Bikari (see Inazuma)

Ina-da Samdulo Hose *Pacific Islands*

mother of Lature and Lowalangi

She bore two sets of mixed twins.
Lowalangi married Lature's twin
sister, and they became ancestors of
the Nias tribe.

Ina'hitelan *Siberian*

a sky-god

father of Ya'halan, some say

Ina-Tsurubi (see Inazuma)

Inabizozo *African*

wife of Mutaga

mother of Mwambudza

Inachus¹ *Greek*

a river

It was said that Athena renewed her
virginity by bathing in this river.

Inachus² *Greek*

a river-god

first king of Argos

son of Oceanus and Tethys

husband of Melia

father of Aegialeus, Argus, Io

and Phoroneus

When Io was abducted by Zeus, he
pursued them so the god sent the
Furies to drive him mad and he jumped
into the river Carmena or Haliacmon,
later called the Inachus.

Inada *Japanese*

[Kusa-nada.Kushi-nada.Kushinada]

a Shinto love-goddess and rice-

goddess

daughter of Ashi-nadzuchi and

Te-nadzuchi

wife of Susanowa

mother of Ya-Shima-Ji-Nu-Mi and

Kamu-O-Ichi

Her seven sisters had been devoured
by the eight-headed dragon, Yamato-
no Orochi, and she was to be the next
victim. Susanowa changed her into a
comb, then got the serpent drunk so
that he could kill it and, returning
Inada-hime to her proper form,
married her.

Inagi-utasunhi *North American*

a malevolent Cherokee deity

Inana (see Inanna)

Inangi-I-Bake (see Bake)

Inanna *Mesopotamian*

[Astarte.Inana.Innana.Innini.Innin(ina).

Nana.Ninanna.Nin(in)ni.Ninsinna.

Queen of Heaven.'sky lady':=Akkadian

Ish(t)ar;=Phrygian Cybele:

=Babylonian Nina]

the Sumerian mother-goddess,

goddess of fertility, love and war

daughter of An or Enlil or Sin

twin sister of Ereshkigal

wife of Dumuzi

mother of Nergal and Ninurta,

some say

In some accounts she was created by
Anu as his consort.

She descended to the underworld
Kur, hoping to impose her authority on

her sister Ereshkigal who ruled there.
She was admitted by Neti to each of the
seven realms but removed one symbol
of her power at each gateway. She was
then killed and suspended from a stake.
The gods sent two sexless beings to
revive her and bring her back but, to rid
herself of the demons that continued to
harry her, she was required to provide a
substitute for herself and so she
sacrificed her husband Dumuzi, who
had been unfaithful in her absence, and
Geshtinanna who, with Dumuzi, served
alternate periods of six months in the
underworld.

This is an earlier version of the same
story about Ishtar. Some accounts
distinguish between this goddess and
Inanna, a Babylonian mother- goddess,
and some say that Inanna is the same
as Ereshkigal.

Inapatua (see Inapertwa)

Inapertwa *Australian*

[Inapatua]

primitive, rudimentary beings

These beings were used by the
Numbakulla for making animals, birds
and plants. Some were even made into
humans.

Inar (see Inara)

Inara *Mesopotamian*

[Inar(as).Innara]

a Hittite goddess

daughter of Teshub

When the dragon Illuyankas overcame
the weather-god, Teshub, she and her
lover Hupasiyas made the monster and
its offspring drunk and tied them up so
that Teshub could kill them. Others
say they trapped the dragon by giving
it so much food that it got wedged in
the passage to its underground lair.

She built a house for Hupasiyas and
ordered him not to look out in case he
should see his wife and family. When
he disobeyed, she killed him.

In another version, Inara was a
Hittite god (also known as Lama) who
usurped the heavenly throne but was
overthrown by Ea.

Inaras (see Inara)

Inari¹ *Japanese*

[Inari-M'yogin.Spirit of Rain.

Vixen-goddess]

a Shinto god of food

husband of Uke-mochi

After his wife was killed by the
moon-god Tsukiyomi, Inari became
identified with her, taking over her
duties, though in some versions this is
a female deity.

In some accounts, both he and Uke-mochi are regarded as aspects of Ugonomitama.

He was sometimes seen as a fox (or riding on a fox) and is often depicted as a bearded man with two foxes.

(see also Ugonomitama)

Inari² *Japanese*
fox-shrines

These Shinto shrines, dedicated to the god Inari, have images of seated foxes at the entrance.

Inari-M'yogin (see Inari¹)

Inaruchaba *African*

daughter of Kihanga, the first man

wife of Kanyarundi

mother of Mwezi

She got lost in the forest but survived when she found a herd of cows and drank their milk.

Inazuma *Japanese*
[Ina-Bikari.Ina-Tsurubi]

a Shinto lightning-goddess

incarnation

a manifestation of a god: the

possession of a medium by a spirit

Incitatus *Roman*
the horse of Caligula

The emperor appointed this animal to be a consul and priest.

incubation

sleeping in a sacred place for

inspiration or cure

In some cases, the incubant sacrificed an animal and slept in its hide.

incubi (see incubus)

Incubo *Greek*

a name for Faunus as a spirit of

nightmares or buried treasures

incubus

[plur=incubi:=Celtic dusius]

a devil in male body: a spirit attacking

women during the night

Early accounts regard the incubus as a fallen angel. In some accounts the incubus rides his victim, sometimes even to the point of death from exhaustion. The offspring of such a union are monsters of all descriptions.

Incwala *African*

a Swazi festival invoking tribal ancestors

Indaaka (see Ilaansi)

Indaji *African*

a famous Nigerian hunter

He could attract animals by whistling and killed so many that the forest-god ordered him to kill no more than one per day. When he killed three antelopes, they changed into lions and attacked him. They all changed shape

several times until Indaji changed himself into a tree and was burnt in a forest fire.

Indar¹ *Persian*

an early moon-god

Indar² (see Indra²)

Indech (see Inneach)

Indeesa (see Ilaansi)

Indeg *British*

a mistress of King Arthur

daughter of Garwy

Inder (see Indr)

Indera *Pacific Islands*

[Batara Guru:=Japanese Taishaku:

=Sanskrit Indra]

a supreme god

Indera can appear as a mortal prince, Indra Kamajaya; one such was the prince Arjuna, hero of *The Mahabharata*.

Indera Bayu *Malay*

[Divine Wind]

a magical bird

This bird, owned by Chaya Bulan, was said to be omniscient and had the power to cure illness by singing. She became a minister to the king, Budiman.

Indiges¹ *Greek*

the title of Aeneas in heaven

Indiges² *Roman*

[plur=Indigit(i)es]

a class of minor gods or gods with

limited functions

These deities, especially those who were descended from Aeneas, were mortals who had been deified.

Indigities (see Indiges²)

Indigo Flower (see Nilawata)

Indigo Lady (see Hina-uri)

Indira (see Lakshmi)

Indiren *Persian*

a demon, one of the

Austatikco-Pauligaur

Indombe (see Sunset Serpent)

Indr *Afghan*

[Indr]

a Kafir weather-god and god of wine

father of Disani and Pano, some say

Indra¹ *Hindu*

[Aptya.Bhatara Guru.Divaspati.

Gadhi.Is(h)vara.Is(h)wara).

Mahendra.Meghavahana.Prajapati.

Purandara.Sa-yoni.Sakka.Samraj.

Sarasraksha.Sayoni.Shachipati.

Shakra.Svargapati.Trita.Vajrapani.

Vajri.Vasava.Vishvakarma.Vritrahan.

Vrtraghna:=Buddhist Amoghasiddhi.

Sakra=Burmese Hkun-sa-ya:=Cambodian

Prah En:=Chinese Ti-shih.Wei-t'o.

Yin-to-lo:=Greek Zeus:=Japanese

Shaka.Taishaku:=Persian

Verethragna:=Tamil Venda]

the supreme god, god of fertility,

heavens, rain, war

son of Dyaus Pitar and Aditi or Prithivi

son of Dyaus and Niskitigri, some say

son of Tvashtri by a cow or Nishtigri,

some say

consort of Indrani

father of Jayanta, Jayanti, Midhusa,

Nilambara, Purnavijara and Rsabha

father of the Ribhus by Saranyu

father of the monkey-king Sugriva

Originally the god of the Aryan invaders of North India, or even a mortal later deified, he was adopted into the Hindu pantheon and later demoted to become god of the paradise, Svarga.

He is regarded as one of the Dikpalas, guardian of the east with his elephant, Airavata.

He was said to have been born fully developed from his mother's side, ready to fight the forces of evil.

Ahi, the drought-serpent, had swallowed all the primaeval waters so Indra split open the monster's stomach with one of his thunderbolts to release the waters to create life. He also rescued the cloud cattle, the sacred cows, when they were stolen by Ahi.

Another version says that the cattle were swallowed by a different demon, Vritra, made by the sage Tvastri to kill Indra who had killed Tvastri's three-headed son. In this story, Vritra also swallowed Indra who escaped when the other gods forced open the demon's jaws. Vishnu formed himself into a knife and cut off the monster's head. In some stories, this monster is called Namuci.

Indra then created a new universe in which the sky rested on pillars of gold and the mountains became fixed in position when he cut off their wings.

When he seduced Ahalya, her husband, Gotama, caused 1,000 impressions of the female genitalia to appear on Indra's skin as a result of which he became known as Sa-Yoni. These marks later changed to eyes. As punishment he was imprisoned by Ravana, the demon-king, and released only on the intervention of Brahma. In other accounts, Gotama cursed him and he lost his testicles.

Some say he could assume the form of an insect.

He owned the horse Uccaihsravas which appeared at the Churning of the Ocean.

He was killed by his own son, Dyaus.

His weapon was the thunderbolt, Vajra, and he is depicted as red or gold, sometimes riding in a chariot drawn by two (1,100 or 10,000) horses, at other times riding an elephant.

He is depicted with a beard which, it is said, flashed like lightning and sometimes with seven arms bearing a diadem, a discus, a goad, prayer-beads, a sickle, a sword and the vajra. Seven rivers flow from him.

(see also Pajanya. Trita Aptya)

Indra² *Persian*

[Andar: 'apostasy'. Indar]
a demon opposing Asha

indra jala (see maya*)

Indra Kamajaya (see Indera)

Indra-Loka *Hindu*

one of the realms of the universe, the home of the minor gods

(see also Svarga)

Indra-pura *Hindu*

Indra's city: paradise

Indra Puspa *Malay*

a princess

wife of Asmara Dewa

She was bitten by a snake but was cured by Asmara Dewa, who had a magic jewel given to him by a king of the cobras, and married her saviour.

Indrabhuti *Tibetan*

a king

a Lamaist sorcerer

father of Lashmikara

Indrajit *Hindu*

son of Ravana and Mandodari

He wounded both Rama and Lakshmana in the battle when Rama attacked Ravana's fortress to recover Rama's wife, Sita.

Indrani *Hindu*

[Aindri. Paulomi: =Greek Hera]

a goddess of wrath

one of the 7 Mataras

one of the 8 Matrikas

one of 9 Navasaktis

daughter of Puloman

consort of Indra

mother of Jayanta, Midhusa,

Nilambara, Rbhus and Rsabha

She was opposed to the demon Matsurya and remained perpetually young, renewing herself fourteen times in each day of Brahman.

She is depicted with a thousand eyes and accompanied by a lion or an elephant.

Indrasena *Hindu*

son of Nala and Damayanti

brother of Indraseni

Indraseni *Hindu*

daughter of Nala and Damayanti

sister of Indrasena

Indu *Hindu*

the moon (see also Chandra. Soma¹)

Indu-Mani (see Chandra-Kanta)

Induja (see Narmada)

Indukari *Hindu*

a goddess

consort of Samba

Indumati *Hindu*

a princess

wife of Aja

mother of Dasha-ratha

She was asleep in her orchard when she was suffocated by flowers.

Indurman *Afghan*

a Kafir deity of fruit and wine

Indwano *African*

chief diviner of the court of Ruhaga

Inemes *Pacific Islands*

a goddess

sister of Anulap

Inevitable River *Chinese*

a river in hell

The travelling spirit must cross this river. The good pass over the Fairy Bridges, accompanied by the Golden Youth, while the evil are forced to cross a bridge only an inch or so wide.

Inferi *Roman*

gods and inhabitants of

the underworld (see also Superi)

inferiae *Roman*

offerings to the spirits of the dead

infernal

pertaining to the underworld

Infernal Court

the ruling body in hell

This court is said to comprise a hierarchy of princes, ministers, ambassadors, justices, houses of princes and lesser pleasures.

infernal

a collection of writing relating to hell

inferni *Roman*

spirits of the departed

inferno¹

hell

Inferno² *European*

the first of the 3 books of Dante's

Divine Comedy

infernus *Roman*

hell

infestation

an act of violence caused by an evil spirit

Infideles

a 12th c order of the damned, the unbelievers

Infinite Life (see Amitayas)

Inflamer *Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

Infoniwoo *Chinese*

In Taiwanese lore, a creator-god

Ing¹ *European*

a Danish founder-god

He is said to have come from over the sea to found the Saxon race, after which he disappeared.

Ing² (see Ingvi-Frey)

Ingcel *British*

a British chieftain

This one-eyed chief was exiled from Britain and joined the three foster-brothers of Conary in a raid in which his own parents and seven brothers were killed. They were later involved in the attack on the Da Derga Hostel in Ireland where Conary was killed.

Ingeborg¹ *Norse*

daughter of a king of Sogn

sister of Belé

wife of Thorsten

mother of Frithiof

When Jokul conquered the kingdom he killed Ingeborg's father, banished her brother Belé and turned her into a witch. She saved Thorsten from the sea when Jokul called up a storm that twice shipwrecked him and when Thorsten found the exiled Belé and restored him to the throne she was restored to her former self and married Thorsten.

Ingeborg² *Norse*

daughter of Belé

sister of Halfdan and Helgé

wife of Sigurd Ring

Her father was king of Sogn. As a child she played with Frithiof, Thorsten's son.

She fell in love with Frithiof and he asked for her hand in marriage at the enthronement of her brothers Helgé and Halfdan as joint-kings on the death of Belé, but Helgé rejected his suit because Frithiof's father was a commoner. She was sought as a wife by Sigurd Ring, king of Ringric, but he was upset by a joking remark about his age made by Halfdan and sent an invading army. When Frithiof refused to help them, the brothers made peace with Sigurd Ring under which they paid him an annual tribute and gave him Ingeborg in marriage. She met Frithiof in Hoder's temple and they broke the most sacred law by speaking within that holy precinct. He gave her the armband of Volund as a love-token.

In some stories she married Frithiof after the death of Sigurd Ring.

Ingeborg³ *Norse*
an attendant on Hunvor
wife of Halfdan

Ingeld *Norse*
[Ingellus]
leader of the Heathorbard tribe
husband of Freawaru

In some versions, Ingeld was the son of the Danish king, Frodi, and, despite the fact that his father was killed at the court of the Saxon king, Swertung, married that king's daughter. He later repudiated her and killed her brothers.

Ingelheim *European*
[Home of the Angel]
one of Charlemagne's palaces

It was here that Charlemagne was visited by an angel who told him to go out and steal something.

Ingellus *(see Ingeld)*

Ingheanach *Irish*
wife of Gabhra

She gave birth to twin girls and her husband exchanged one of them for one of the twin boys born at the same time to Feidhilm, wife of Eochu.

Ingimund *Norse*
[Ingimundr]
son of Thorstein and Thordis
father of Thorstein

He became a famous seafarer and eventually became a chieftain in Iceland where, when very old, he was killed by a young relative.

Ingimundr *(see Ingimund)*

Inglésón *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

This spirit lives among the rocks and eats those who upset him.

Inglings *Norse*
descendants of Frey

Ingnersuit *Inuit*
fire-people

These people are said to live in cliffs near the sea. Some, the pug-nosed ones, are friendly to man but the noseless ones are inimical.

Ingolf *Norse*
[Ingolfr]
son of Thorstein
grandson of Ingimund

He inherited the chieftancy started by his grandfather when his own father died but was soon killed in an ill-planned raid on a robber-band. The chieftancy then passed out of the family.

Ingolfr *(see Ingolf)*

Ingr *(see Ingvi-Frey)*

Ingrama *European*
an evil Basque spirit

This spirit is said to come by night and throttle people.

Ingumar-Frey *(see Ingvi-Frey)*

Ingumbane *African*

an incubus in the form of a snake

Ingun *(see Norse)*

[Yngvi]

an aspect of Freya as a fertility-goddess

Inguz *German*

[Ingwaz]

a fertility-god

Ingvar *(see Ivar)*

Ingvi *(see Ingvi-Frey)*

Ingvi-Frey *Norse*

[Ing(r).Ingumar-Frey.Ingunar-Frey.

Ingvi.Yng(ve).Yngvi(-Frey)]

a later incarnation of Frey as ruler of Sweden

Ingwaz *(see Inguz)*

Inhert *(see Anhur)*

Ini-Init *(see Aponitolau)*

Ininna *(see Ishtar)*

Inis Boi *Irish*

the island house of Cailleach Bheur (Boi)

Inis Ealga *Irish*

[Innis Ealga.The Noble Isle]

an early name for Ireland, used by the Milesians

Inis Fail *Irish*

[Inishail.Innis Fail.Isle of Destiny]

an early name for Ireland

Inis Manann *Irish*

[Innis Manann]

the Isle of Man regarded as the home of Manannan

Inis Mor *(see Inishmore)*

Inishail *(see Inis Fail)*

Inishmore *Irish*

[Inis Mor]

the island on which the saint Enda built his monastery

Inkanyamba *African*

a Zulu storm-god or goddess

Inkari *South American*

[Inkarri]

an ancestor of the Q'ero people of Peru

He and his mate, Collari, were created by the Apus to repopulate the country after Raol had killed the existing people with the heat of the sun.

Another story says that Inkari was a god of the sun who was beheaded. His head was hidden in a secret location where it is still alive and growing a new body. As soon as the body is complete, the god will appear once again and restore his people to their former glory.

Inkoto *African*

the sword of Kanyarundi

Inktomi *North American*

['spider']

a trickster-god of the Dakotas

Innar *Russian*

[=Estonian Ilmarine:=Finnish Ilmarinen]

a Votyak sky god

son, or husband of Kildisin-mummy

Inmutef *Egyptian*

a minor god, regarded as 'he who

holds up the heavens'

Inn of Dawn *(see Pacari)*

Inn of Origin *(see Pacari)*

Innana *(see Inanna)*

Innara *(see Inara)*

Inneach *Irish*

[Indech.Inneach mac De Domhnnann]

a king of the Fomoiré

son of Domnu

father of Octrlallach

He and Balor raised the army which invaded Ireland to restore Bres as king but they were defeated at the second Battle of Moytura. In some accounts he is referred to as Indech and was killed at Moytura by Ogma.

Innel *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught

Both he and his charioteer, Fochlam, were killed when they challenged Cuchulainn at the ford.

Innin *(see Inanna)*

Innini *(see Inanna)*

Inninina *(see Inanna)*

Innis *(see Inis)*

Innsa *Irish*

foster-brother of Finn's son, Fiachna

He was with Finn mac Cool and the party of Fianna at the Quicken Trees Hostel and defended the ford leading to the hostel against the war-band led by one of the chieftains under Sinsar, King of the World, killing most of them. He fell under the sword of the chieftain who was killed soon afterwards by Fiachna.

Innuus *Roman*

[Inuus]

a fertility-god, god of shepherds

In some accounts, he is equated with Faunus as 'fertiliser'.

Ino *Greek*

[Leucothea.Leucothoe.Leukothea.

Mater Matuta.Plustene.White Goddess]

daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia

sister of Agave, Autonoe and Semele

second wife of Athamas

mother of Learchus and Melicertes

She sheltered the infant Dionysus, born to her sister Semele, until Zeus had him moved to Mount Nysa under the care of the nymphs. For this, the

jealous Hera drove Ino mad. Ino, with her sisters Agave and Autonöe, tore to pieces Pentheus, son of Agave.

She tricked Athamas into offering Phrixus, his son by his first wife Nephele, in sacrifice to avenge herself on Nephele, but Phrixus and his sister Helle escaped on the back of the ram with the golden fleece.

Hera drove Athamas mad and Ino had to flee to escape his death by his sword. She jumped into the sea and was drowned but was deified as Leucothea, a sea-goddess and goddess of the Centaurs, for taking care of Dionysus. Some say she was the mother of the Centaurs.

Her son, Melicertes, who was drowned with her or, in some accounts, was killed and boiled in a pot by his mother, became the god Palaemon.

When the raft on which Odysseus left Calypso's island was wrecked in a storm it was Ino who saved him by giving him her veil which protected him from harm as he abandoned the raft and swam for two days.

In another version, she left Athamas who then married Themisto. When Ino returned, she tried to kill Themisto's children but succeeded in killing her own two sons instead.

Inogen *British*

daughter of Merlin, in some accounts
Some say that King Arthur fell in love with her.

Inomème *West Indian*

[Maitresse Inomème]
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Inoshishi *Japanese*

a female bear
It is said that this beast chases away snakes and her name is used to the same end.

Inpw *(see Anubis)*

Inriri *West Indian*

a woodpecker
Once there were men but no women. Then one day four beings with no sexual organs fell out of the trees. The men tied these beings up and Inriri, thinking they were trees, pecked holes in their bodies, forming vaginas.

Inta *Central American*

an Aztec fire-god

Intare *African*

a king in Burundi
son of Mwambudza

On his accession to the throne, he asked King Ruhaga for his daughter,

Juru, as a wife. Ruhaga sent Kikore, her half-sister, in her place. Intare, in disguise, entered Ruhaga's court and eloped with Juru.

When his country was affected by drought, he went to the top of the highest mountain and struck the yellow stone, Iyogera. A river then flowed from the stone to become the source of the Nile. *(see Kanyarundi)*

Intare Rushadi *(see Kanyarundi)*

Intelligent Pearl *(see Ling Chu-tzu)*

Intercidona *Roman*

a goddess of birth

In some accounts, Intercidona is one of three deities present at the birth of every child to ward off any advances by Silvanus. This deity is a hewer of wood; Deverra does the sweeping up and Pilumnus pounds the grain.

Her symbol is a chopper.

Inti *South American*

[Apo-Inti.Apu Punchau.Con Inti.

Inti Wawqi.Intu]

the sun-god of the Incas

brother and consort of Mama Kilya

father of Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar

Manco, Ayar Oco, Mama Ocllo,

Manco Capac

He sent his children to earth to start the Inca civilisation wherever the golden wedge he gave them sank into the earth.

He is depicted as a golden solar disc with a human face.

(see also Children of the Sun)

Inti-Ilyapa *(see Ilyapa)*

Inti raimi *South American*

an Inca festival of the sun, celebrated at the winter solstice

At this ceremony, a black llama was sacrificed and its entrails used for divination.

Inti-Wawqi *Central American*

an aspect of Inti as 'brother of the sun'

intichiuma *Australian*

[intijiuma.intitchiuma]

an Aboriginal rite intended to increase food supplies and fertility

intijiuma *(see intichiuma)*

intitchiuma *(see intichiuma)*

Intu *(see Inti)*

Intulo *African*

the lizard in the Zulu story of creation

inu¹ *Japanese*

a sign (dog) of the Zodiac

inu² *North American*

celestial spirits of the Inuit

inu-gama-mochi *Japanese*

dog-god owners

These are people who own or are in league with dogs with supernatural powers. The dog's spirit is said to leave the body which sometimes dies before the spirit returns. In such a case, the spirit enters a magician.

inua *Inuit*

[plur=inue]

the spirit of the individual

All things have an inua – in the case of a human being it is the soul. Inue can appear as fire, stars, mermen, etc.

inue *(see inua)*

Inuus *(see Innuus)*

Inuvaylau *Pacific Islands*

a man with a very long penis

It was said that he could impregnate women while standing many yards away. When the men of the village attacked him, he left, cutting off pieces of the offending organ as he went.

Invasion Myths *Irish*

the tales of the successive waves of people invading and settling in Ireland

These tales, as told in *The Book of Invasions*, mention six waves:

1. Cessair (or Banba) with a party of fifty-four, most of whom perished in the flood.

2. Partholarians who were decimated by plague.

3. Nemedians of whom only nine survived shipwreck to reach Ireland. Their descendants were defeated by the Fomoiré and the thirty survivors left for Britain and Greece.

4. Fir Bolgs, descendants of Nemed, in three tribes, from Greece and/or Spain.

5. Danaans, also descendants of Nemed, who defeated the Fir Bolg and the Fomoiré.

6. Milesians who defeated the Danaans.

Alternative listings omit Cessair in one case and the Fir Bolgs in another.

Invictus *Roman*

a name of Jupiter as 'invincible'

Invidia *Roman*

[=Greek Phthonus]

a god of envy

invultuation

the making of an image to use in witchcraft: the use of such an image

Inyan *North American*

['rock']

one of the 4 Superior Gods of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka

inyana *African*
a Zulu sorcerer

These men are said to be able to communicate with the ancestral spirits of the tribe, known as the Itongo.

Inzak (see Enshag)

Io¹ *Greek*

[Callirrhoe.Callithyia.'moon']

White Goddess;=Egyptian Isis]

a river-nymph, a priestess of Hera

daughter of Inachus and Melia

mother of Epaphus by Zeus

In some accounts, she was the daughter of Iasus.

Zeus fell in love with Io and when Hera caught him with her he changed Io into a cow denying that he had touched any woman. Hera begged to be given the cow which she then put in the charge of the 100-eyed Argus. Hermes lulled the guardian to sleep with music and Zeus killed him and released Io.

Hera sent a gadfly to torment Io which pursued her in her wanderings during which she came upon Prometheus chained to a rock but could not help him.

After travelling through many lands, still in the form of a cow, she settled in Egypt where she was returned to human form by Zeus and bore his son Epaphus though married to Telegonus. She became assimilated into the goddess Isis and Epaphus to the bull-god, Hapy. (see also Selene)

Io² *New Zealand*

[Iao.Io-Mata-Aho.Io-Mata-Kana.Io-Mata-Ngaro.Io-Matua.Io-Nui.Io-Roa.Io-te-Waioira.Io-te-Wananga.Io-Taketake.

Io-Tikitiki-o-Rangi.Iao]

a creator-god of the Maori

(see also Tē Tumu)

Io-Mata-Aho *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the invisible'

Io-Mata-Kana *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the vigilant'

Io-Mata-Ngaro *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'hidden face'

Io-Matua *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'parent'

Io-Nui *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the great'

Io-Roa *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'long-tailed'

Io-Taketake *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'unchanging'

Io-te-Waioira *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'source of life'

Io-te-Wananga *New Zealand*

a name for Io as 'the source of knowledge'

Io Tikitiki-o-Rangi (see Io²)

Io (see Io²)

Iobates *Greek*

king of Lycia

father of Anteia and Philonoë

Proetus sent Bellerophon to the court of Iobates with a request that Iobates should kill the bearer who had been accused of raping Anreia, the wife of Proetus. Instead, Iobates sent Bellerophon to kill the Chimaera and on various other dangerous tasks.

Iocasta (see Jocasta)

Iocaste (see Jocasta)

Iocauna (see Guamaonocon)

Ioce *Greek*

a deity, rout personified

Iodame *Greek*

a maiden seduced by Zeus

In some accounts she bore a daughter, Thebe. Others say that she is the same as Europa.

Iodhan Moran *Irish*

a breastplate of judgement

iodhi *Baltic*

[murgi]

souls of the dead: spirits of the air

Iodhnait *Irish*

mother of Fionnchu

She slept with Findlugh and bore him a son who spoke in the womb, breaking open several vats of ale, and who later became a saint.

Ioi *North American*

sister of Blue Jay in the lore of the

Chinook Indians

She was claimed as a bride by the dead and carried off to the land of the Supernatural People. Here Blue Jay found her watching over the bones of her dead relatives which, from time to time, became human for a while.

In another story, Ioi gave her brother five buckets of water with which to extinguish prairie fires but he disobeyed her instructions and was so badly burned that he died.

Iokaste (see Jocasta)

Iokul (see Jokul)

Iolanus (see Iolaus)

Iolaos (see Iolaus)

Iolaus *Greek*

[Iolanus.Iolaos]

son of Iphicles and Astyoche

or Automedusa

Heraclides took this lad, his nephew, as his charioteer during the period of his Labours. At the end of this period, he gave his wife, Megara, to Iolaus. In some stories, Iolaus is sixteen when he takes Megara which makes him rather

young for a charioteer at the start of his adventures. In the adventure with the Hydra, when Heracles cut off each of the monster's heads, Iolaus cauterised the wound to prevent the head from growing again.

Some say that, when old, he was restored to youth by Hebe in order to help the children of Heracles when attacked by Eurystheus who, in some accounts, he killed.

In some accounts he is referred to as Iolanus.

Iole *Greek*

daughter of Eurytus

wife of Hyllus

mother of Cleodaeus

When Heracles abandoned Megara he sought the hand of Iole. Her father offered her as a prize to any man who could beat him at archery but when Heracles did so he reneged on his undertaking. At a later date, after he had married Deianeira, Heracles exacted revenge by sacking Oechalia and killing Eurytus and Iole's family. Iole tried to kill herself by jumping from the city walls but failed. Heracles sent her to be looked after by Deianeira but he was inadvertently killed by Deianeira before he could return home to Trachis. Iole married Hyllus, son of Heracles, after the hero's death and they had a son, Cleodaeus.

Iollann¹ *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

an Irish king

He befriended Cano but was killed by Munster warriors soon after Cano left to take up the kingship of Scotland.

Iollann² *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

son of Finn mac Cool

Iollann³ *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

a prince

Conal Gulban defeated Iollann in single combat when he came to Crete in search of Eithne, the girl he loved, and Iollann became his devoted helper in the search.

Iollann⁴ *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

a king of Leinster

husband of Tuireann

His wife was Finn mac Cool's sister. He had an affair with the druidess Uchtdealb who, jealous of Tuireann, changed her into a bitch. The children she produced were the hounds Bran and Sceolan.

In some accounts, he proposed to marry Finn's aunt Uirneand the jealous Uchtdealb turned Uirne into a bitch.

Iollann the Fair *Irish*

[Illan.Ullan]

son of Fergus mac Roth
brother of Buino

He was of the party that escorted Naisi and Deirdre back from Scotland under safe conduct from Conor who reneged on his promise and had them killed, except Buino who had betrayed them.

Iolofath *(see Olofat)*

Iolokiamo *South American*

an evil trickster-god in Venezuela,
opposed to Cachimana

Iomchadhd *Irish*

a prince of Ulster

When he was banished from Ulster, he went to the court of the high-king, Conn, who gave him one of his daughters as a wife.

Ion¹ *Greek*

son of Apollo or Xuthus and Creusa
husband of Helice

In one story, he was the son of Apollo who had raped Creusa, abandoned as a baby and taken to Delphi. His mother later married Xuthus and they both sought the advice of the Delphic Oracle when they found themselves childless. Here they discovered Ion who was happily reunited with his mother. Later, believing the story that Ion was an illegitimate son of Xuthus, Creusa tried to poison him but Apollo (or Athene) intervened to save him. Ion would then have killed Creusa but Pythia proved to her that Ion was her natural son and the rift was healed.

Other accounts say that he was the natural son of Xuthus and Creusa who married Helice and became king of the Ionians. He was killed in battle between the Athenians and the Eleusinians.

Ion² *Greek*

a play by Euripides

Iona *British*

a French king at the court of King Arthur

Ionians *Greek*

those Greeks said to be the
descendants of Xanthus

ionones *(see juno²)*

Iophiel

one of the 7 Intelligences, ruler of the
planet Jupiter

Iord *(see Erda)*

Iormungand *(see Iormungandr)*

Iormungandr *Norse*

[Iormungand.Iormungard.Iormungand(r).
Jormungard.Midgardsormen.

Midgardsormr.Mitgardsormen.

Mithgardsormr.World serpent.]

This monster, the Midgard serpent, was, with Fensir and Hel, the offspring of the secret marriage between Loki and Angerbode.

Odin threw the serpent into the sea where it became so large that it encircled the earth.

On one occasion, it was caught by Thor on a fishing trip but his companion, Hymir, cut the line in fear.

It emerged to fight the gods at Ragnarok and was killed by Thor who perished in the flood of venom that erupted from the dying monster.

Iormungard *(see Iormungandr)*

Ioruaidhe *Irish*

a kingdom ruled by a king who owned
the magical hound Fail Inis

This was the land to which the sons of Turenn travelled to get the hound Fail Inis which they were required to get as part of their punishment for the murder of Cian.

Iorwoerth *Welsh*

[Irwerth]

son of Maredudd
brother of Madawg

He was aggrieved at the disparity between his own lowly rank and that of his brother who was chief of all Powys and raided England, causing much damage. Madawg raised an army to hunt him down.

Ioskeha *North American*

[Hahgwehdiyu.Iouskeha.Jouskeha.

Odendonnia.'Sapling'.Teharon(hiawagon).

Tharonhiawakon.Tharonhiaouagon.

White One.Yoskeha:=Abnaki Gluskap:

=Algonquin Manabozho:=Huron

Tsent(s)a:=Menominee Manabush:

=Montagnais Messou]

a sun-god of the Iroquois

son of Wind-Ruler and

Breath-of-Wind

twin brother of Tawiscara

He is regarded as the creator of the universe and mankind.

He fought with his twin brother, even in their mother's womb, and she died when they were born. From then on they fought for supremacy. In one story they fought, Ioskeha with a stag's horn and Tawiscara with a rose. Tawiscara was wounded and fled leaving Ioskeha as the principal god who killed monsters, including the Great Frog which had swallowed all the water from the lakes and rivers, and taught the people the arts of agriculture

and hunting. It is said that he was taught the secrets of medicine by Hadui.

In some accounts, Ioskeha married his grandmother, Ataensic, and renews his youth when he grows old.

(see also Djuskaha.Oterongtongnia)

Iota *Greek*

[Iotes]

goddess of destiny

Iotes *(see Iota)*

Iouskeha *(see Ioskeha)*

Iowahine *Pacific Islands*

in Hawaiian lore, the first woman

She and the first man, Tiki, were made by the god Tane. *(see also Lalo-honua)*

Ipa Huaca *South American*

in some accounts, a female member of
the Children of the Sun

Ipalnemoani *Central American*

[Ipalnemohuani]

an Aztec creator-god and sun-god

Ipalnemohuani *(see Ipalnemoani)*

Ipan Metzli *Central American*

second of the 13 Aztec heavens,
the home of Tlalecuhtli

Ipes *(see Ipos)*

Ipet *Egyptian*

[Ipi.Ipy.Queen of the Two Lands]

a mother-goddess

consort of Amen

Iphigenaia *(see Iphigenia)*

Iphogeneia *(see Iphigenia)*

Iphianassa¹ *Greek*

['princess']

wife of Bias

mother of Anaxibia

Iphianassa² *(see Iphigenia)*

Iphicles *(see Iphiclus)*

Iphiclus¹ *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

son of Amphitryon and Alcmene

twin of Heracles

husband of Astyoche and Automedusa

father of Iolau and Protesilaus

He was the companion of Heracles on some of his adventures and was killed by the Moliones when they attacked Hippocoon in Sparta or when Heracles attacked Elis.

Iphiclus² *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

son of Thestius and Eurythemis

one of the Argonauts

He was killed by Meleager after the hunt for the Calydonian Boar.

Iphiclus³ *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

a famous runner

son of Phylacus or Cephalus by

Clymene

father of Podarces and Protesilaus

He was a famous runner, said to be able to run on the top of growing corn without disturbing it, and a member of the crew of *Argo*.

In some stories, he was impotent and his father promised the seer, Melampus, some of his cattle if he could find out the cause. Melampus determined that it was due to the fact that Iphiclus had earlier driven a knife into an oak tree. The young man was cured when he drank a potion containing rust from the same knife.

Iphiclus⁴ *Greek*

[Iphicles.Iphikles]

son of Cephalus and Clymene

In some accounts, he is the same as Iphiclus, son of Phylacus.

Iphigenia *Greek*

[Iphigenaia.Iphigeneia.Iphianassa]

daughter of Agamemnon

and Clytemnestra

sister of Chrysothemis, Electra,

and Orestes

In some accounts, Iphigenia is a later name for Iphianassa. Others say that she was Helen's daughter by Theseus, raised by Clytemnestra.

In one story she was sacrificed by Agamemnon so that the winds which were keeping the Greek fleet, ready to sail for Troy, confined to harbour would abate.

In another version, Artemis substituted a deer (a bear or a calf in other stories) on the altar and spirited Iphigenia away to the land of the Taurians where she became a priestess of a cult which sacrificed all prisoners to a wooden image of the goddess, said to have fallen from the sky. She was there when Orestes and Pylades arrived to seize this sacred image of Artemis. She recognised Orestes as her brother and deceived the king, Thoas, who had captured the newcomers, into releasing them and they escaped with the sacred image, taking Iphigenia back to Mycenae with them.

It is said that Artemis made her immortal as Hecate the Younger and that she married Achilles.

In some accounts, she is regarded as the daughter of Theseus.

Iphigenia among the Taurians

(see Iphigenia in Tauris)

Iphigenia in Aulis *Greek*

a play by Euripides dealing with the sacrificial death of Iphigenia before the departure of the Greek fleet for Troy

Iphigenia in Tauris *Greek*

[Iphigenia among the Taurians]

a play by Euripides dealing with the exploits of Orestes in seizing the statue of Artemis

Iphigénie *French*

a play by Racine

Iphigénie en Aulide *French*

an opera by Gluck dealing with the sacrificial death of Iphigenia before the departure of the Greek fleet for Troy

Iphikles (see Iphiclus)

Iphimede (see Iphimedeia)

Iphimedeia *Greek*

[Ephimedia.Iphimede(ia)]

daughter of Triopas

sister of Erysichthon

wife of Aloeus

In some stories, she is the mother by Poseidon of the giants Otus and Ephialtes, known as the Aloadae; in others, their mother is Canace.

Iphimedeia (see Iphimedeia)

Iphinoe¹ *Greek*

daughter of Proetus

For some slight to a deity, she and her sisters were driven mad. Their father gave much of his kingdom to Melampus and Bias when the former agreed to cure the girls. By the time they were located, Iphinoe was dead.

Iphinoe² *Greek*

daughter of Nisus

In some accounts, she became the wife of Megareus.

Iphis¹ *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Alector

father of Eteoclus and Evadne

It was he who advised Polyneices to bribe the wife of Amphiarus to persuade her husband to join the Seven Against Thebes.

Iphis² *Greek*

a youth of Cyprus

He loved Anaxarete but she spurned him and remained unmoved when he hanged himself at her door. Aphrodite turned her to stone for her heartlessness.

Iphis³ *Greek*

daughter of Ligdus

and Telethusa

Ligdus said that, if their child was a girl, it had to be abandoned and so his wife deceived him and reared the girl as a boy. 'He' was betrothed to the maiden Ianthe but Isis saved them all from a difficult situation by changing Iphis into a man before the wedding.

Iphitus¹ *Greek*

son of Eurytus

He was killed by Heracles who threw him from the top of a tower in an argument over some stolen cattle.

Iphitus² *Greek*

a king of Phocis

one of the Argonauts

son of Naubolus

brother of Eurystheus

father of Epistrophius and Schedius

Iphitus³ *Greek*

a king of Elis

Iphitus⁴ *Greek*

an Elean

He was killed by Copreus who fled to Mycenae and was purified of his blood-guilt by Eurystheus.

Iphthime *Greek*

sister of Icarius and Penelope

wife of Eurmelus

Iphtimis (see Nefertem)

Ipos

[Aye(r)os.Ayporus.Ipes]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

In some accounts, he is described as a prince of hell and is depicted as a standing eagle. Others say that he appears as an angel with the body of a lion. He is said to foretell the future.

ippayeq (see piāi)

Ipy (see Ipet)

Iqi Balam *Central American*

['moon jaguar'.Tiger of the Moon]

one of the first 4 men, in Mayan lore

brother of Balam Agab, Balam Quitze

and Mahucutah

He and his brothers were created from maize-flour and broth brewed by Xmucané. Each had his own guardian spirit, Nicahtagah being allocated to Iqi Balam. The gods created a woman for each of the brothers and they produced children who became the ancestors of the tribes when their parents returned to their original home in paradise.

Ir¹ *Irish*

a son of Milesius and Scota

When the Milesians invaded Ireland the Danaans conjured up a storm to wreck the ships and Ir was killed in this storm.

In some accounts Ir is given as a name for Ith.

Ir² (see Tiwaz.Tyr)

Irā¹ *Hindu*

one of the daughters of Daksha

wife of Kashyapa, some say

In this version, Ira was the mother of all vegetation.

Ira² *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian sky-goddess

Ira³ (see Ida⁴.Irra)

ira avure (see binza)

Ira Waru *Pacific Islands*

a fish-god

husband of Hina-ika

He was envisaged as half man, half fish, and is credited, in some accounts, with the invention of the eel-trap.

He was the brother-in-law of Maui who turned Ira Waru into a dog when he took some of Maui's fish-bait.

Iraca *South American*

a creator-god of the Chibcha

He and Ramaquiri made figures from clay which became men and others from keck which became women. The world, at that time, was without light so the pair went up into the heavens where Ramaquiri became the sun and Iraca the moon.

Iraj (see Eraj)

Iraja *Hindu*

a name for Kama as 'one born in water'

Iram *Arab*

[Irama]

a fabulous city in the mountains of Yemen

Shaddad robbed his subjects and built this city with gold and precious stones, but died before he could live in it. The city is normally invisible to humans but once became visible to a man called Abdullah who took some of the treasure before the city disappeared again at dawn.

Irama (see Iram)

Iravat *Hindu*

son of Arjuna and Ulupi

Irena *British*

in *The Faerie Queene*, a maiden

captured by Grantorto and rescued by Arthgallo

Irene (see Eirene)

Iretargui (see Ilazki)

Irgallach *Irish*

son of Lach

He was the commander of a troop of veteran warriors fighting for Conor mac Nessa against the incursions of Medb and Ailill.

Irgoll *Irish*

[Loscennlomm]

a Formorian chief fighting at the Second Battle of Moytura

Iri *East Indian*

a creator-deity in Borneo

He helped Rinaggon to create men from the kumpang tree.

Irihia *New Zealand*

the Maori land of the spirits of the west

(see also Aratiatia.Tahekeroa)

Irik *East Indian*

in the lore of the Iban of Borneo,

a primaeval creator

Ara and Irik, in the form of birds, flew over the primordial ocean. They drew two eggs from the waters and from them made earth and sky. They then made men from soil and gave them life.

Irin Mage *South American*

a magician

He put out the flames, when Monan set fire to the world, by causing a flood.

In some accounts, the deluge was caused by Ariconte and Tamandonar.

Irina (see Artemis)

Iring *German*

a warrior at Etzel's court

He was one of those who, bribed by Krimhild, tried to kill Hagen but was slain by Hagen.

Irion *British*

father of Martha

Iris *Greek*

the rainbow-goddess

messenger of the gods

daughter of Thaumias and Electra

sister of the Harpies

mother of Eros by Zephyrus, in

some accounts

She was said to keep the clouds supplied with rain and to release the souls of the dying from their bodies.

Irish Achilles *Irish*

a name for Cuchulainn

Irjoirilik *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Gilbert Islands

He was created by Loa to rule over the west.

Irkalla *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian home of the dead

a name of Ereshkigal the Babylonian

goddess of the dead

Irke *African*

[Kutiumo.Zambanta]

a god of the Songhai people

Irkingu *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk after

his defeat of Kingu

Irlek Khan (see Erlek Khan)

Irman (see Aryamon)

Irmen (see Irmin)

Irmensaule (see Hermensul)

Irmin¹ *German*

[Ermin.Hermin.Irmen:=Norse Odin.Tyr]

a Saxon war-god: god of wisdom

He was said to drive his chariot, now seen as the Great Bear, along the Milky Way, its rumbling being heard as thunder.

Irmin² *Norse*

[Ermin.Hermin.Irmen]

a name of Heimdall in the role of Odin

Irmin's Way *Norse*

[Bil's Way]

the Milky Way (see also Bifrost)

Irminsul (see Hermensul)

Irnan *Irish*

a sorceress

daughter of Conaran

She and her two sisters spun a magic web to capture some Fianna warriors. Goll mac Morna killed her sisters and released his men. She changed herself into a monster and challenged the Fianna to single combat. Goll accepted the challenge, killed her and was awarded Cebha, Finn's daughter, in marriage as a reward.

Infried *German*

a warrior at Etzel's court

He was one of those who, bribed by Krimhild, tried to kill Hagen but was slain by Hagen.

Irnini (see Ishtar)

Iro *African*

a five-toed chicken, in the lore

of the Yoruba

This being, associated with creation, is represented by a costume worn at various festivals by the chief's son.

Iroldo *European*

a knight imprisoned by Morgana

and freed by Roland

Iron Crutch (see Li T'ieh-kuai)

Iron Dirk (see Iarn-greiper)

Ironside *British*

[Ironsides.Knight of the Red Launds.

Knight of the Red Lawns.The Red

Knight]

a Knight of the Round Table

father of Raynbrown

He was harassing Lyonesse so her sister, Lynette, sought help from King Arthur. Gareth took up her cause, defeated the Red Knight and married Lyonesse.

Ironsides (see Ironside)

Ironwood *Norse*

[Iarnvid.Iarnwith.Yarnvid.

Yarnwid.Yarnwithr]

a forest of black iron-trees, home of the trolls

Ironwood woman *Norse*

a female troll

Irpa *Finnish*

a storm-goddess

Irira *Mesopotamian*

[Erra.Gir(ra).Ira.:=Sumerian Namar]
a Babylonian war-god: Nergal as
the Babylonian plague-god
who destroyed Babylon
(see also Gerra.Giru.Irranergal)

Irranergal *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian god of beasts

Irsirra *Mesopotamian*

Hurrian deities

Irus¹ *Greek*

son of Actor
father of Eurydamas and Eurytion

Irus² *Greek*

[Arnaeus]
a giant beggar

When Penelope was besieged by suitors during the absence of her husband, Odysseus, at the siege of Troy, Irus ran errands for the suitors. He was killed by Odysseus on his return.

Irusan *Irish*

a king-cat

This animal, as large as an ox, was said to have carried off Seanchan Törpest on his back because the poet had satirised all cats. St Ciaran saw what was happening and threw a red-hot iron bar at the cat, killing it and saving the poet.

Iruwa *African*

[Iruwa.Iyuva.Izuwa.Loba.L(y)uba.'sun']
the supreme god and sun-god of many tribes, including the Chaga or Meru

Iruwa (see Iruwa)**Irwin** (see Hermod)**Irwerth** (see Iorwerth)**Iryon** *Korean*

[Ilyon]
a 13th c Buddhist monk, compiler of Samguk yusa

Is Elfydd (see Annwnf)**Isa¹** *African*

a goddess of the river Niger

Isa² *Baltic*

[=Greek Isia]
a Lappish goddess

Isa³ *Buddhist*

a minor god

Isa⁴ *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva
one of the 11 rudras
a guardian of the north-eastern corner of the world

He is depicted as riding a bull or a goat.

Isa Bere *African*

a dragon

This beast swallowed all the water of the Niger. After a battle lasting for some 800 years, Samba managed to kill the dragon and the river began to flow again.

Isabel *Scottish*

a queen rescued from the underworld by Orfeo

Isabella¹ *European*

daughter of the king of Galicia
wife of Zerbino

Her father refused to allow Isabella, a Moslem, to marry Zerbino, a Christian, so they married secretly. When Zerbino was recalled to Scotland, she set out to follow him in a ship captained by Oderic. They were shipwrecked and Oderic and the few of the crew who survived sold her to pirates. She was rescued by Roland who took her under his protection. They came across Zerbino, a prisoner of a group of armed men who were soon routed by Roland, and she was reunited with her husband. When Zerbino was killed fighting Mandricardo for the ownership of the sword, Durindana, she vowed to enter a monastery but met Rodomont en route and he tried to dissuade her from such a course. She offered him a secret herb remedy that would make him invulnerable and, anointing herself with the liquid, invited him to strike her with his sword to prove its effectiveness. It was, in fact, a ruse to escape his clutches and the sword stroke cut off her head.

Isabella² *European*

daughter of King Hoel

Isabella³ (see Elizabeth)**Isaburo** *Japanese*

husband of Oyasu

When Oyasu died, he left her parents without support. The spirit of Oyasu, in the form of Yuki-Onna, visited him several times and he then returned to his in-laws.

Isaiah *British*

[Isaias]
an ancestor of Galahad
son of Eian
father of Jonaan

Isaia (see Isaiah)**Isaiwa** (see Isaywa)**Isakakate** *North American*

a supreme god of the Crow tribe

Isakawuate *North American*

a trickster-god of the Crow tribe

Isana (see Ishama.Pancabrahma)**Isanadayas** (see Pancabrahma)**Isanagi** (see Izanagi)**Isanami** (see Isanami)**Isander** *Greek*

[Isandros]
son of Bellerophon and Philonoe
brother of Deidameia and Hippolochus

He competed with Hippolochus for the throne of Lycia by trying to shoot an arrow which would displace a ring fixed to the chest of the child Sarpedon.

He was killed in battle with the Solymi.

Isandros (see Isander)**isanusi** *African*

a Zulu witch-doctor

He can smell out the witches that cause illness.

Isara *Mesopotamian*

[Esara]

a Babylonian goddess of childbirth and marriage

Isatpragbhara *Jain*

a paradise for perfect souls

This realm is said to have the shape of an umbrella and lies just below Sila.

Isaude (see Isolde)**Isaulta** (see Isolde)**Isaywa** *African*

[Isaiwa]

a name of Wele as 'he who is worshipped'

Ischepolis *Greek*

son of Alcaethous

He was killed in the hunt for the Calydonian boar and his father killed Callipolis, the bearer of the news.

Ischin

[Bne-aleim]

a group of angels

These seven beings are said to have consorted with men at the beginning of creation and taught them many subjects. Like the Muses, each had its own special field: Akibee taught the meaning of signs, Amazariak mathematics, Amers magic, Asaradel the motions of the moon, Azazel weaponry, Barkayat astrology and Tamial astronomy.

Ischus *Greek*

[Ischys]

the lover of Coronis

She was loved by Apollo but she preferred the mortal Coronis. When the god found out that she was having an affair with Coronis he killed her but saved their unborn son Asclepius.

Ischys (see Ischus)**Isdernus** (see Yder)**Isdes** *Egyptian*

a god of death

Isden (see Esden)**Isdustaja** (see Isdustaya)**Isdustaya** *Mesopotamian*

[Isdustaja]

a Hattic goddess of fate

She and Papaya used a mirror and spindle to determine an individual's fate.

Isegrim (see Isegrim)
Isebras (see Isumbras)
Isegrim *European*

[Ise(n)grim.Isegrym.Isgrim.
 Ysegrim(us).Ysegrin]

the wolf in *Reynard the Fox*
 mate of Gieremund

He accused Reynard of blinding three offspring and insulting his wife. When Reynard was tried before the king's court and offered to fight Isegrim to prove his innocence, the wolf was defeated. Some say he was later killed so that his heart could be used to cure the king of an illness, a remedy suggested by the crafty Reynard.

Isegrin (see Isegrim)
Isegrym (see Isegrim)

Iseo *Celtic*
 daughter of Tristram
 sister of Tristram the Younger

In some Spanish stories, she married Juan, king of Castile.

Iseult (see Isolde^{1,2})
Isfandarmud (see Armaiti)

Isfandiyar *Persian*
 [Asfandujah.Aspandijar.Isfendiar]
 a prince of Persia
 father of Bahman

He was shot and killed by Rustem who used a special arrow made from a branch of the tamarisk which he brought from China. His son later avenged his death, killing Rustem.

Isfendiar (see Isfandiyar)

Isgawyn *Welsh*
 a warrior at King Arthur's court
 son of Banon

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.
Isgofan *Welsh*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Isgrim (see Isegrim)
ish *Hindu*

[isha(na).‘ruler’]
 divinity as ruler of the world

Isha¹ *Hindu*
 a name for Shiva as ‘lord’

isha² (see ish)
Ishadhara *Chinese*

Buddhist sacred mountains
 This realm is ruled by Chu-ch’^a
 Pan-r’^o-chia.

Ishana¹ *Hindu*
 [Isana]

a name for Agni, Shiva or Rudra as ‘lord’

ishana² (see ish)

Ishani *Hindu*
 a name for Devi, Kali or Uma as ‘lady’

Ishar *Mesopotamian*
 a name for Adad and Nergal

Ishi *Phoenician*
 an early light-god

Ishi-Kore-Dome *Japanese*
 a Shinto god or goddess, patron of
 mirror-making and stone-cutting

It was this deity who made the mould for the bronze used in making the mirror which enticed Amaterasu from the cave in which she was hiding.

The mirror itself was made by Ama-Tsu-Mara.

Ishidomaro *Japanese*
 son of Kato Sayemon

His father deserted his mother when Ishidomaro was a young boy and went off to become a Buddhist priest. When he was old enough, Ishidomaro and his mother spent five years looking for Sayemon and finally found him in a temple. Ishidomaro recognised the man who met him at the temple gate as his own father but Sayemon, putting his vows before his love for his family, denied that he was his father and sent the boy away.

Ishidoro *Japanese*
 sacred stone lanterns

Ishila (see Ashila)

Ishits *North American*
 [Beetle]

in the lore of the Sia tribe, an insect
 Given a bag of stars by Utset to carry to the underworld, Ishits bit a hole in the bag allowing the stars to escape. Utset blinded Ishits for disobeying his orders.

Ishizukuri *Japanese*
 a prince

He was a suitor for the hand of Kaguya and undertook to get for her the stone begging-bowl used by the Buddha. When he produced a similar bowl and pretended that it was authentic, she rejected him.

Ishkhara *Mesopotamian*
 a Babylonian love-goddess

Ishkur *Mesopotamian*
 [Bir.Immes.Iskur.Mer(mer).Mir.Mur:
 =Babylonian Adad]
 the Sumerian storm-god
 son of Enlil or Sin

ishta-devata *Hindu*
 [‘chosen deity’]
 a deity representing abstract reality

Ishtanu *Mesopotamian*
 [=Hattic Eshtan]
 a Hittite sun-god

Ishtar *Mesopotamian*
 [Agusaya.Anunitum.As(h)darAshtart.
 Ast(h)ar.Bau.Gula.Estar.Ininna.
 Irnini.Istar.Kilili.Lady of Battles.
 Mah.Mama.Mami.Minu-anni.

Minu-ulla.Mylitta.Qadishtu.

Sirtu.Sarpanitu:=Babylonian Ashtoreth:

=Egyptian Hathor:=Greek Aphrodite:

=Hebrew Tamar:=Hurrian Shaushkas:

=Phoenician Astarte:=Sumerian

Baba.Inanna]

an Akkadian mother-goddess, goddess

of fertility, hunting, love, war

daughter of Anu and Nannar

daughter of Ea, Enki or Sin, some say

sister of Ereshkigal, Samas and Teshub,
 some say

sister and wife of Tammuz, some say

mother and wife of Tammuz, some say

wife of Nabu, some say

As a goddess of love, she was associated with the planet Venus.

In the Assyrian stories, Ishtar was the wife of Ashur, the war-god, and she grew a beard that reached her breast.

As an Akkadian goddess she was the wife of Tammuz and descended to the underworld, Aralu, to bring back her husband when he died. She was kept in the underworld by the ruler, Ereshkigal, until the gods created Ashushu-Namir and sent him to demand Ishtar's release. In some accounts, it was Belet-Seri, not Ishtar, who went to the underworld. A similar story involves Inanna and Dumuzi, the Sumerian equivalents.

Other accounts have her as consort of Marduk, others identify her with Anat, Anunitm, Aruru, Ashrah, Ashtoreth, Astarte, Athar, Belit, Damkina, Inanna, Ninhursaga, Ninlil or Nintu.

When Gilgamesh rejected her advances she persuaded Anu to send the Bull of Heaven to despoil the earth.

She is depicted as riding a lion and is sometimes envisaged as male. (see also Ella.Iku.Inanna.Nidaba Nin.Saltu)

Ishtarate *Mesopotamian*
 goddesses in general

Ishtinike *North American*
 a trickster-god of some of the tribes
 of the Great Plains

Ishulanu *Mesopotamian*
 [Ishullana]

the gardener of the god Anu

He was loved by Ishtar who eventually killed him or, some say, turned him into a frog or a pig.

Ishullana (see Ishulana)

Ishum *Mesopotamian*
 a Sumerian god

a minister, adviser to Marduk

He intervened to stop Irra from destroying Babylon completely.

(see also Isum)

Ishvara *Hindu*

[Is(h)wara.Iswara]

a name for Brahma, Indra, Shiva or Vishnu as 'supreme lord'

Ishvara-Gita *Hindu*

[Song of the Ruler]

a poem of nearly 500 stanzas dealing with dialogues between Shiva and some of the sages

Ishwara (see Ishvara)**Isia** *Greek*

the Greek version of the Egyptian Isis

Isimud (see Isinu)**Isinu** *Mesopotamian*

[Isimud:=Akkadian Usumu]

a two-faced Sumerian messenger-god

Isis *Egyptian*

[As(e)t.Aust.Eenohebis.Eset.Esu.Great Mother.Lady of the Beginning.Lady of the Emerald.Lady of Turquoise.

Hes(a)t.Iahu.Mother of God.Our Lady.

Queen of Heaven.Sakhmet.

Star of the Sea.Thousand Named.

Unt.Urethekau.Watch Merti.

Werethekau:=Greek Athena.

Demeter.Isia.Io.Stella Maris]

mother-goddess, goddess of medicine, fertility-goddess, moon-goddess

queen of heaven

daughter of Geb and Nut

sister of Nephthys and Set

sister and wife of Osiris

mother of Anubis and Horus

She is said to have introduced marriage and had the ability to change into any form she desired.

On one occasion when Osiris and Set, both in the form of bulls, were fighting, she is said to have killed them both.

When her husband, Osiris, was put into a box and thrown into the Nile by his brother Set, she rescued his body, mourning in the form of a bird and conceived their son Horus. When Set again took the body, cut it into fourteen pieces and threw them into the Nile, she recovered the pieces and brought her husband back to life.

She and Nephthys are known as the Weeping Sisters from their wailing at the death of Osiris.

She found the infant Anubis hidden in the reeds by his mother, Nephthys, and raised him as her own.

Wearing the headdress of horns enclosing the disc of the sun, she is Hathor, the cow-goddess. Her cow's-head was given to her by Thoth to replace her own head which had been cut off by Horus who was angry with

her for releasing Set who had been captured in battle.

She became a goddess by devious means, making a serpent from earth and Ra's spittle. The snake bit the sun-god and he was persuaded to speak his secret name, Ran, so conferring immortality on Isis. Her function as a goddess was, with Nephthys, guardian of the coffin of the dead.

In the Greek story, Isis (Io) turned the girl Iphis into a swan.

She is represented in the sky as Sirius and is often depicted with long wings, as a snow white heifer, a hippopotamus, a serpent or a queen standing on a crescent.

(see also Manat.Mut.Sakhmet.Ziza)

Isitoq *North American*

[Giant Eye]

in the lore of the Inuit, a tornaq

This spirit, who seeks out those who have broken taboos, is envisaged as having eyes which have a mouth in the middle.

Iskandar *Malay*

[Iskander.Iskender]

the Malay name for Alexander

the Great

husband of Syarul Baria

father of Arisatun

He is said to have conquered the whole of India which, for many years, was ruled by his descendants.

Iskander (see Al Iskander)**Iskender** (see Al Iskander)**Iskur** (see Ishkur)**Island of Ants** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The ants on this island were reported to be as big as small ponies.

Island of Apple Trees

(see Emain Ablach)

Island of Apples *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The precipitous cliffs of this island prevented Maeldun from landing but the three apples they seized fed the crew for several weeks.

(see also Avalon)

Island of Birds *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Here Maeldun and his men killed many birds which they used for food.

Island of Biting Horses *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This island was the home of a race of huge horses which bit lumps of flesh out of one another.

Island of Black Mourners *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

On this island, the black inhabitants were constantly weeping. When some of the crew went ashore, they turned black and started to weep.

Island of Blessed Souls (see Avalon)**Island of Enchantment** *Egyptian*

an island ruled by

a serpent-god

This island was once visited by a shipwrecked sailor but disappeared after the serpent-god provided a ship for the sailor's return to Egypt.

Island of Fianchuive (see Finchory)**Island of Fiery Swine** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The huge, red, pot-bodied, pig-like beasts on this island lived on apples. Maeldun stole some of these by night to keep his men alive.

Island of Four Fences *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The four quarters into which this island was divided by metal fences were occupied by kings, queens, warriors and maidens. The latter gave the mariners food which put them to sleep. When they awoke, they found themselves at sea again.

Island of Fruit (see Palan Bah)**Island of Giant Horses** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This was the home of a race of giant horses which often raced against each other.

Island of Giant Pigs *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The pigs on this island were so large that Maeldun's men could not lift the small one they managed to kill and had to roast it on the spot.

Island of Joy *Irish*

a happy world visited by Bran

on his voyages where one of

his crew stayed

Island of Prophecy *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Maeldun could not land here because the sea formed a wall higher than the island and they were driven off when the inhabitants threw nuts at them.

Island of Red Berries *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Here the crew gathered the red berries which grew in profusion on the trees and made an intoxicating drink from them.

Island of Seven Cities *Irish*

a paradisaal island

Seven bishops, driven from Spain and Portugal by the Moors, are said to have settled on this island.

Island of Sheep *Irish*

an island visited by Brendan and Maeldun

A huge shepherd tended two flocks of sheep, one black, one white, separated by a fence. He occasionally transferred a white sheep to the other side of the fence, whereupon it turned black. Sometimes he did the reverse and the black sheep became white.

Island of Shouting Birds *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This island was occupied by a race of birds which could speak and which shouted to one another.

Island of Smiths *Irish*

an island visited by Brendan and Maeldun

Here a giant smith threw lumps of red-hot metal at Maeldun's boat.

Island of Spouting Water *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Here a stream shot in an arc across the island and Maeldun was able to spear many fine fish.

Island of St Brendan *Irish*

a floating island discovered by Brendan

Island of the Blessed¹ *Irish*

[St Brendan's Island]

a happy Otherworld discovered by Brendan on his voyage

Island of the Blessed² *Mesopotamian*

an island in the Sea of Death

Gilgamesh went to this island to visit Utnapishtim.

Island of the Blessed³ *North American*

a happy land in the spirit world

This island is said to be ruled by the Master of Life.

Island of the Blessed⁴ *(see Tuma)***Island of the Cat** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

In a white house on top of this very tall island of chalk, the mariners found a feast and carried some of it back to their boat. When one of the crew picked up a necklace, a small cat, which was playing in the room, turned into a fireball which shrivelled the man to ashes.

Island of the Eagle *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Here the mariners watched three eagles bathe in a lake and emerge much stronger. Diuran swam in the water and was never ill thereafter.

Island of the Falcon *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

The final landfall in Maeldun's voyage was an island occupied only by cattle and sheep. They saw a falcon flying

overhead and followed it home to Ireland.

Island of the Fierce Beast *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

A fierce animal, like a horse with claws, drove the mariners off by throwing missiles at them.

Island of the Flaming Rampart *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This island was surrounded by a wall of flame which prevented the mariners from landing.

Island of the Glass Bridge *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

A glass bridge on this island led to a fort but the crew could not cross it. A maiden gave them food but, as in the case of the Island of Four Fences, they were put to sleep and awoke to find themselves once again at sea.

Island of the Hermit *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

On this island they were entertained by a hermit who claimed to have sailed on a piece of turf that grew bigger each day to form the island.

Island of the Laughing People *Irish*

an island visited by Bran and Maeldun

The people living on this island laughed continuously and the first crew member to land also started to laugh. He was pulled back on board though some accounts say that they left him.

Island of the Marvellous Fountain *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Another hermit lived in a golden castle on this island. A fountain at this castle provided almost any drink required.

Island of the Mighty *Irish*

a name for Britain

Island of the Mill *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

Here they found a giant miller grinding corn.

Island of the Monk *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun and Brendan

The monk who lived on this tiny island was fed on fish brought by otters. He said that an angel had told him to discard all the treasures he had brought from Ireland and live alone. He told Maeldun where to find the man who had killed his father.

Island of the Ocean God *(see Ellan Sheeant)***Island of the Pedestal** *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This island stood high above the surface of the sea on a tall pedestal.

Island of the Silver Column *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This was a silver pillar rising from the sea into the sky, where Maeldun's boat was trapped in a silver net which fell from the top of the pillar.

Island of the Slayer *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

A fort on this island was the home of the man who had killed Maeldun's father.

Island of the Stone Door *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

On this island, the mariners found a house with four giant beds and a large door which opened into the sea and through which shoals of salmon entered.

Island of the Wondrous Beast *Irish*

an island visited by Maeldun

This was the home of an animal which could revolve inside its skin. The mariners were driven off by missiles thrown at them by the beast.

Island of Women *Irish*

an island visited by Bran and Maeldun on their voyages

A castle on this island housed a queen and seventeen maidens. Maeldun married the queen and his crew married the maidens. They left after three months but the queen threw a ball of thread to Maeldun and drew the boat back to the island. After this had happened several times, Diuran caught the thread himself and, when he found that he could not let go of it, cut off his own hand so that they could escape.

(see also Tir inna mBan)

Islands of the Blessed

(see Fortunate Islands)

Isle of Arran

in some accounts, this Scottish island is regarded as Emain Ablach

Isle of Destiny *(see Inis Fail)***Isle of Falga** *Irish*

an Irish name for the Isle of Man

(see also Inis Manann)

Isle of Flames *Egyptian*

an island in the Sea of Two Knives

In the version of Ra's birth that asserts that he came from an egg laid by Geb, as a goose, this is the place where the egg was laid.

Isle of Glass *(see Avalon)***Isle of Honeyn** *Welsh*

an early name for Britain

Isle of Life *Celtic*

a mythical land to which Perceforest and his brother Gaddifer retired when the Romans took over Britain

Isle of Servage *British*

[Franchise Tristram]
the realm of Nabon

Nabon gave the realm to Segwarides.

In some accounts, it was conquered by Tristram and was thereafter called Franchise Tristram.

Isle of Souls *(see Avalon¹)*

Islendinga Sagur *Norse*
a collection of Icelandic sagas

Isles of P'eng-lai *Chinese*
the site of the Eastern paradise

Isles of the Blessed
(see Fortunate Islands)

Isles of the Blest
(see Fortunate Islands)

Isles of the Genii
(see Fortunate Islands³)

Ismaroinen *(see Ilmarinen)*

Ismarus *Greek*
son of Astraeus
brother of Amphidocus, Leades
and Melanippus

He and his brothers helped to defend Thebes against the attacking Seven and he killed Hippomedon in the battle.

Ismene¹ *Greek*
daughter of Oedipus and Jocasta
sister of Antigone, Etioeles, and
Polyneices

In some accounts, she declared that she had helped her sister, Antigone, to bury the body of their brother, Polyneices, against the orders of Creon, and demanded that she share her sister's fate of being buried alive. She was killed by Tydaeus or by Laodamas.

Ismene² *Greek*
daughter of Asopas and Metope

Ismenus *Greek*
a river-god
son of Asopus and Metope
father of Linus, some say

Iso *Japanese*
a noble

He was a suitor for the hand of Kaguya and undertook to get for her the cownie shell carried by a swallow. He failed to find it.

Iso-da Samadulo Hose *Indonesian*
a mother-goddess

mother of Lature and Lowalangi

She is said to have emerged when a large stone split and bore two sets of mixed twins. The younger boy, Lowalangi, married the twin sister of his elder brother, Lature, and they became the progenitors of the Nias tribe.

Isodd *(see Isolde)*

Isodaites *(see Dionysus)*

Isokalakal *Pacific Islands*

[King Wonderful]
a war-god

He was born when the god Lugeilan sprinkled an elderly woman with lemon juice and was raised by the god to slay the dictator, San Telur, who had once put him in prison. Helped by 333 warriors, Isokalakal defeated the tyrant and was deified as a god of war.

Isokeha *North American*
the god of the Huron, Mohawk and
Tuscaroran Indians
grandson of the moon

Isolde¹ *British*
[Essylt.Esylvl)t.Isaude.Isaulte.Iseult.
Isodd.Isole.Isolt.Isotta.Isoude.Isulte.
Yseult.Ysolde.Ysoud]
in some accounts, the wife of King
Anguish and the mother of the
Isolde who married King Mark

Isolde² *British*
[Beale Isoud.Essylt.Esylvl)t.Isaude.
Isaulte.Iseult.Isodd.Isole.Isolt.Isotta.
Isoude.Isulte.Yseult.Ysolde.Ysoud]
daughter of King Anguish
wife of King Mark
mother of Ysaie

Her mother is variously given as Isolde or Lotta.

She was betrothed to Mark, a king of Cornwall, who sent Tristram to her father's court in Ireland to escort her to Cornwall. Her mother had entrusted to the maid Branwen a love-potion for the betrothed couple but Isolde drank it on the journey and she and Tristram fell hopelessly in love. On the night of her wedding to Mark, she substituted Branwen for herself in Mark's bed so that he would not realise that she was no longer a virgin and then tried to kill Branwen to keep the matter secret, but failed. Although married to Mark, she continued to see Tristram until Mark finally banished him to France.

She accompanied Mark when he went to Camelot intent on killing Tristram who was in Britain at that time and was captured by Bruce the Pitiless. Tristram killed her captor and returned Isolde to her husband. Others say they lived together at Garde Joyeuse for some time.

Tristram made a loveless marriage to another Isolde in France but when he was wounded he sent for his first love who quickly answered his call and took ship for Brittany. Her ship carried white sails, a prearranged signal, but

Tristram's wife reported that the sails were black and he died of grief. His beloved Isolde died at the sight of her dead lover and they were buried together in Cornwall. In some accounts, she killed herself with Tristram's sword.

In the Wagnerian version, Isolde had been betrothed to Morholt and wanted to avenge his death. She found a piece of a sword-blade embedded in Morholt's severed head and kept it hidden. Tristram had been wounded by a poisoned spear thrown by Morholt during their encounter and the wound refused to heal. He went to Ireland in the guise of Tantris, a minstrel, and Isolde ministered to his poisoned wound. When she saw his broken sword she realised that it was he who had killed Morholt. They fell in love but Tristram returned to Cornwall without her. Mark was so impressed with Tristram's description of Isolde that he sent Tristram back to Ireland to ask for her hand as his queen. Isolde, deeply unhappy that she was to be the wife of Mark, not Tristram, brewed a noxious drink, intending to kill both herself and Tristram, but Branwen, her maid, gave them instead a love-potion entrusted to her by Isolde's mother.

They continued to meet after her marriage to Mark but were betrayed by Melot or, in other versions, by Andreu. Tristram was banished to France and when Isolde elected to go with him, Melot tried to prevent their departure and wounded Tristram who went off with Kurneval, who had killed Melot in the encounter, leaving Isolde in Cornwall. She came at his request when he was dying from the wound but arrived too late and died of a broken heart.

Isolde³ *British*

[Essylt.Esylvl)t.Isaude.Isaulte.Iseult.
Isodd.Isole.Isolde White Hands.Isolt.
Isotta.Isoud la Blanche Mains.
Isoude.Isulte.Yseult.Ysolde.Ysoud]
daughter of Hoel, king of Brittany
sister of Kaherdin
wife of Tristram

When Tristram was banished to France to put a stop to his affair with Mark's wife, Isolde, he married another girl of the same name. When he was dying from wounds, he called for his first love who took ship for France. Her ship carried white sails, a prearranged signal, but Tristram's

wife told him the sails were black, whereupon he died of grief.

In some accounts, she was a Spanish girl who was given to Tristram when he conquered her country. In the Icelandic version, she is the mother by Tristram of Kalegras.

Isolde⁴ *British*
in some accounts, a god-daughter of Tristram

Isolde White Hands (*see* Isolde³)

Isolde (*see* Isolde)

Isolier *European*

a Saracen knight

He went into the forest with Rinaldo to capture the horse Bayard, which had bolted, but was killed by the horse which was then subdued by Rinaldo.

Isolldde *Norse*

wife of Hertnit

In *Thidrekssaga*, she married Thidrek when Hertnit died.

Isolt (*see* Isolde^{1,2})

Isosnoe *Greek*

a Danaid

mother of Orchomenus by Zeus

Isora *Japanese*

a god of the sea-shore

son of Ryujin

At the behest of the empress, Jingo, he procured the Tide Jewels from his father, the Dragon King, and brought them to her. He also collected them after the empress had used them in the conquest of Korea and returned them to Ryujin. He later gave them to Jingo's son, Ojin.

Isotta (*see* Isolde)

Isoud la Blanche Mains (*see* Isolde³)

Isoude (*see* Isolde)

Israfel (*see* Azrafil)

Israfil (*see* Azrafil)

Issa¹ *Egyptian*

devotees of Isis initiated into her mysterious rites

Issa² *Greek*

a maiden loved by Apollo

daughter of Macareus and his sister Canace

Issaki *Hindu*

[Kerala]

a goddess

She is depicted holding a decapitated infant.

Issedones *Greek*

a legendary race

They were conquered and evicted from their own country by the Arismapi.

issiwun *North American*

the sacred horned buffalo-cap of the Cheyenne medicine-man

Issland *Norse*

the kingdom of Brunhild

Issunboshi *Japanese*

[Issunhoshi.One-inch Priest]

a very small boy

He was born the size of a finger and remained that size until he reached his teens when he was discovered by the princess Sanjo who took him as her page. When they were attacked by two oni, Issunboshi met them with his sword (which was, in fact, a needle) and drove them off. One of them dropped a magic mallet and, with this implement, Issunboshi was granted his wish to be the same size as others of his age. The emperor became his patron and he later married a prince's daughter.

Issunhoshi (*see* Issunboshi)

Istadevata *Hindu*

the name for any god to whom the individual offers special worship: a household icon

Istanu *Mesopotamian*

[=Hattic Estan:Hurrian Simigi]

a Hittite sun-god (*see also* Sius)

Istar (*see* Ishtar)

Istaran (*see* Sataran)

Isten¹ *Hungarian*

a creator-god

Isten² (*see* Esden)

Istepahpah *North American*

a man-eating monster in the lore of the Creek Indians

Isthmian games *Greek*

four-yearly games founded by Sisyphus in memory of Melicertes or in honour of Poseidon

Isuki-yori-hime *Japanese*

a princess

wife of Jimmu-tenno

Isulte (*see* Isolde)

Isum *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Endursaga]

a fire-god

herald of the Babylonian gods

brother of Samas (*see also* Ishum)

Isumbras *European*

[Isenbras.Ysambras]

a mediaeval hero

He travelled to the Holy Land and killed many Saracens whilst he was there, starting as a very proud and arrogant knight. Adversity taught him to be humble.

Isung *German*

a minstrel

He played while Wildeber, dressed as a bear, danced when they rescued Wittich from Hertnit's prison.

Isus *Greek*

an illegitimate son of Priam

He and his half-brother, Antiphus, were killed by Agamemnon in the Trojan War.

Isvara (*see* Ishvara)

Iswara (*see* Ishvara)

itako (*see* ichiko)

Italapas (*see* Coyote^{1,2})

Italos (*see* Italus.Itylus)

Italpas (*see* Coyote^{1,2})

Italus *Greek*

[Italos]

son of Telegonus and Penelope

In some accounts he was a king and married the daughter of Latinus, giving his name to Italy.

itan *African*

the myths and histories of the Yoruba

Itaressus *Greek*

one of the rivers in Hades

Itcher *Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters (*see* Spitter¹)

Iterduca *Roman*

a goddess of brides

Her function was to introduce a bride to her new home.

She was later assimilated into Juno.

Ite (*see* Ide)

Ith¹ *Irish*

[Iath.Ir]

a Milesian

son of Breoghan

father or brother of Bile

When his father conquered Spain, he built a tall tower from the top of which Ith first saw Ireland.

He sailed from Spain for Ireland with Gomer and ninety men but was killed by the three Danaan kings, Mac Cecht, Mac Cuill and Mac Greine. The Milesians invaded Ireland in revenge.

Ith² (*see* Eire)

Itha-Arapi *South American*

a huge boulder

This rock was in two halves which could clash together. When the twins Ariconte and Tamendonare jumped through it, the rock crushed one of them to death but he was quickly restored to life by the other brother.

Ithavall (*see* Idavold)

Ithavoll (*see* Idavold)

Ither *British*

a cousin of King Arthur

In some accounts, he was killed by Percival when he tried to take over Arthur's throne.

Itherther *African*

the primaeval buffalo of the Kabyle

He and his wife, Thamuat, emerged

from a place beneath the earth called Tlam. Their son, Achimi, drove off Itherther and mated with his mother and sister. Wandering alone he discharged his semen into depressions in the rocks to produce all the game animals except the lion.

Ithun (see Idun)

Itunn (see Idun)

Ithuriel *British*
an angel

In *Paradise Lost*, Ithuriel and Zephon were sent to search for Satan who had entered paradise.

ithyphallic

pertaining to the procession at the festivals in honour of Dionysus in which an image of an erect phallus was carried: pertaining to the hymns used at such festivals

Itiba Cahubaba (see Cahubaba)

itihahas *Hindu*

sacred writings comprising such epics as the *Ramayana* and *Mahabharata*

Itinerarium Cambriae

(see Itinerary of Wales)

Itinerary of Wales *Welsh*

[Itinerarium Cambriae]

a 12th c work recording the geography and mythology of much of Wales

Itiwana *North American*

the underworld of the Zuni

When the tribe were seeking a homeland they lost all their children in a lake which they had to cross. A brother and sister, who had been turned into supernatural beings after committing incest, made a road into the lake so that the parents could visit their children who declared themselves to be so happy at being in Itiwana under the lake that, henceforth, all the dead went there.

Itje *Siberian*

a hero

When his parents were eaten by the giant Punegusse, he attacked and killed the giant. Punegusse was immediately restored to life and this cycle of slaying and rebirth continued until Itje burned the giant's body. Mosquitoes appeared from the ashes.

(see also Karaty-Khan)

Ito Soda *Japanese*

[Hizen]

a soldier

A lady, O Toyo, loved by the prince of Hizen, was killed by a huge cat which then took the form of O Toyo. She cast spells on the prince who became ill and, when retainers were set to keep

watch at night, she sent them to sleep and carried on with her evil work. Ito Soda kept awake by sticking his knife into his thigh and saw what was happening. When he tried to kill her, O Toyo turned back into a cat and escaped.

In some accounts, the prince is referred to as Hizen, rather than the prince of Hizen.

I'toi *North American*

a culture-hero of the Papago tribe

He is said to have instituted the solstice festivals, the Wiikita.

Itoki *South American*

in Nicaragua, a mother-scorpion

This being, said to live at the end of the Milky Way, sends the souls for new babies and receives the souls of the dead.

Itoli *African*

a humming-bird that gave Itonde a bell that granted all his wishes

Itonde *African*

[Ilele-a-Ngonda]

a god of death and hunters in Zaire

son of Lonkundo and Ilankaka

He is regarded as the first man and when he died he was reincarnated as Lianja.

He was so hungry in the womb that he slipped out and ate some of his father's venison. The humming bird, Itoli, gave him a little bell that granted all his wishes. When he grew up he was called Ilele-a-Ngonda and married Mbombe. When his father died, a famine raged and Itonde had to hunt deep into the forests to find game. He was killed on one such hunting trip. Soon after, his wife gave birth to Lianja and Nsongo and all the animals of the world.

Itongo *African*

ancestral spirits of the Zulu

These spirits are said to teach magic to the inyana, the diviners, with whom they communicate.

Itonia *Greek*

a name for Athena as the goddess of Coronea

Itonie (see Itonje)

Itonje *British*

[Itonie]

sister of Gawain

wife of Gramoflanz

Itonus *Greek*

father of Chromia

Itshi *Siberian*

a nature-god, guardian of tools and weapons

Itsike *North American*

a trickster-god of the Osage

Itsu-se *Japanese*

son of Amasuhiko and Tama-yori

brother of Jimmu-tenno

He and his brother conquered many new lands and he was killed in one of their battles.

itta *African*

a Zulu sorceress and healer.

Itugen *Mongol*

earth-goddess and fertility-goddess

Itulos (see Itylus)

Itum¹ *Canaanite*

a goddess

wife of Resep

Itum² (see Nefertem)

Iturna (see Eiturn)

Itus (see Itys)

Itylus *Greek*

[Italos.Itulos]

son of Zethus and Aedon or Thebe

brother of Neis

His mother killed him, mistaking him for the son of her sister-in-law, Niobe.

Itymoneus *Greek*

an Elean

He was killed by Nestor in the course of a cattle-raid.

Itys *Greek*

[Itus]

son of Tereus and Procne

He was killed and boiled by Procne and served for supper to Tereus in revenge for his deceit and brutal treatment of her and her sister Philomena. When the gods intervened, he was turned into a pheasant or a sandpiper.

Itzam Cab *Central American*

a Mayan earth-god, an aspect

of Itzamna

In this form he has maize-leaves growing out of his head.

Itzam Na (see Itzamna)

Itzamkabain *Central American*

in the Mayan creation story,

a whale with the feet

of an alligator

Itzamna (see Itzamna)

Itzamna *Central American*

[Chichen Itza.Hun Itzamna.Itzam Cab.

Itzam Na.Itzamna.Izamna.Izona.Kab-ul.

Kabil.Kabul.Lakin Chan.Lizard House.

Uac-metun-ahau.Xaxcoc-ahmut.

Yaxcocahmut.Zamna:=Aztec Quetzalcoat]

sun-god of the Maya, god of day and

night, learning and writing

son of Hunab and Ixazaluch

husband of Ix Chel

father of the Bacabs

He is credited with the invention of books and is depicted as a benevolent old man with no teeth or as a huge serpent.

In some versions he is described as a moon-god or is equated with Ah Kin, Hunab or Kukulcan.

Itcuinan (see Tlazolteotl)

Itzcuintl¹ *Central American*

an Aztec hearth-goddess

Itzcuintl² *Central American*

the tenth of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising the dog and north, the day was governed by Mictlantecuhtli.

Itzeecayan *Central American*

[Palace of Cool Breezes]

one of the 3 celestial homes

of the gods

Itzlacolihqui (see Itzlacolihque)

Itzlacolihque *Central American*

[Itzlacolihqui]

an Aztec obsidian knife-god

Some accounts identify him with Tezcatlipoca. (see also Itzli)

Itzli *Central American*

an Aztec stone-knife god, god

of justice

Some accounts identify him with Tezcatlipoca. (see also Itzlacolihque)

Itzpapalotl *Central American*

[Izpapalotl. Obsidian Knife Butterfly]

an Aztec mother-goddess, fire-goddess and goddess of agriculture

a name of Coatlicue as 'butterfly of obsidian'

an aspect of Cihuacoatl

She appeared as a beautiful woman but, when any man tried to take her, flint knives from her various orifices cut him to pieces and she squeezed out all his blood.

Itztapal Totec *Central American*

[=Mayan Ix Tub Tun]

an Aztec fertility-god, patron of workers in precious metals

Iubdan *Irish*

[Iubdhan]

king of the fairies

husband of Bebo

He owned a pair of shoes that enabled him to travel in or on the water with the greatest of ease.

He was captured by Fergus mac Leda when he visited Ulster and fell into a bowl of porridge. Bebo had an affair with Fergus who released both her and her husband after a year and a day but demanded Iubdan's magic shoes in return.

Iubdhan (see Iubdan)

Iubhar¹ *Irish*

a bishop

brother of Milla

uncle of Aban

Iubhar² *Irish*

[Ur:=British Uther Pendragon]

the Irish name for Uther, father

of King Arthur

Iuchadan *Irish*

a goldsmith working

for Tigernmas

Iuchair (see Iuchar)

Iuchar *Irish*

[Iuchair]

son of Turenn and Brigit, or Dana,

some say

brother of Brian and Iucharba

husband of Fodhla

His family had feuded with the family of Cian and he and his two brothers killed Cian, the father of Lugh, who had adopted the form of a pig to avoid them. Some say that Lugh killed them, others that he had them condemned by the high-king to perform seven (or eight) near-impossible tasks.

(see Sons of Turenn)

Iucharba *Irish*

[Iucharbar]

son of Turenn and Brigit, or Dana,

some say

brother of Brian and Iuchar

husband of Banbha

His family had feuded with the family of Cian and he and his two brothers killed Cian, the father of Lugh, who had adopted the form of a pig to avoid them. Some say that Lugh killed them, others that he had them condemned by the high-king to perform seven (or eight) near-impossible tasks.

(see Sons of Turenn)

Iucharbar (see Iucharba)

Iuchna *Irish*

a companion of Cliona

He was in the boat with Cliona when she set off to meet Angus Og but he arranged for a flood to overwhelm the boat in harbour and she was drowned.

Iuchna Eachbheal *Irish*

an early king of a Leinster sept

Iulus¹ *Roman*

king of Latium

son of Ascanius

brother of Silvius

He was forced from the throne and banished by Silvius.

Iulus² (see Ascanius)

Iuno (see Juno)

Iunones *Egyptian*

a creator-goddess

Iunsa *Irish*

father of Eibhir

Iupiter (see Jupiter)

Iuppiter (see Jupiter)

Iusas *Egyptian*

[Eus-os.Iusaes.Iusaset.Jusas.

Rat.Uert-Heket]

a goddess revered in Heliopolis

wife of Atum or Ra (see also Iusau)

Iusaset (see Iusas)

Iusau *Egyptian*

a name of Atum as the bisexual god

who produced Shu and Tefnut

(see also Iusas)

Iustitia (see Justitia)

Iuturna (see Juturna)

Iuvart

a demon

Iuventas (see Juventas)

Iuwao *Japanese*

an emperor of China

He took the fox-woman, Hoji, as his consort.

Iuwen *Egyptian*

a fetish in the form of a pillar

symbolising the moon and the

moon-god aspect of Osiris

Iva *Pacific Islands*

the Polynesian realm of the spirits

of the dead

Ivain (see Owain)

Ivald *Norse*

[Ivalde.Iwaldi.Slagfinn.Svald.Svigdur.

Vidfinner:=Saxon Hengist]

a dwarf blacksmith

husband of Greip and Sol

father of Dvalin by Greip

father of Idun by Sol

In some accounts he is known as Vidfinner who sent his children, Bil and Hiuki, to fetch song-mead from the well, Byrgir. Whilst fetching the mead they were abducted by Manu. Vidfinner followed them and stole some of the mead and was then exiled to the moon where, as Svigdur, he was condemned to a state of perpetual drunkenness.

Ivalde (see Ivald)

Ivan¹ *Russian*

a prince

When the firebird stole apples from the tsar's magic tree, he sent Ivan and his two brothers to capture the bird. They seized it and the maiden Yelena but the two brothers killed Ivan before returning home. The prince was restored to life by a wolf and returned to claim Yelena as his wife.

In another version, the tsar wanted Yelena for his wife and sent Ivan to seize her. Ivan fell in love with his captive and the wolf which had helped him in his quest resolved the problem by turning himself into a likeness of

Yelena and the tsar took 'her' as his bride. When the wolf resumed its normal shape, the tsar died of shock and Ivan was able to marry Yelena and took the throne.

Ivan² *Russian*

[Ivan the Fool]

the youngest of 3 brothers

When his father died, Ivan guarded the grave for three nights and was rewarded with the gift of Silver Roan, a magic horse. Ivan was transformed from a peasant into a handsome youth and won the hand of the tsar's daughter.

Ivan³ *Serbian*

[Ivan Kosantchitch]

a knight

He and his friends Milan and Milosh were thrown into jail by the Hungarian general, Voutcha. Marko rode to their rescue and captured the general and his son, trading them for the release of his three friends.

Ivan⁴ *Serbian*

[Ivan Tzrnoyevitch]

a prince

ruler of Montenegro

father of Maximus

He sailed to Venice to sue for the hand of the doge's daughter for his handsome son Maximus but had to call on Milosh Obrenbegovitch to woo her for Maximus when his son contracted smallpox which disfigured him.

Ivan⁵ *(see Prince Ivan)*

Ivar *Norse*

[Ingvar]

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug
brother of Biorn, Hvitserk, Rogenwald,
Sigurd and Ubbe

He was a cripple from birth and was carried into battle on a shield from where he shot his arrows to great effect. He also learned the art of magic and used it to kill the enchanted cow that helped Eystein, the Swedish king, when he invaded Denmark.

When his father was killed in a raid on Northumberland, Ivar and his brothers made another raid, hoping to exact vengeance. Instead, they were soundly beaten and Ivar and his brothers surrendered. The king, Ella, gave them land on which the survivors built a fortress which, it is said, became the city of London. Ivar gradually won over the people and they finally rose against Ella who was slain on a stone altar.

Ivenant *British*

a king

He promised to knight Yder if he

could resist the efforts of Ivenant's wife to seduce him. Yder passed the test and was duly knighted.

Ivera *Norse*

goddess of beauty, love, youth

Ivernina *(see Hibernia)*

Ivi Apo *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, the first woman

She was hatched from an egg laid by a turtle and mated with Kerema Apo, the first man, born from another egg.

ividjur *Norse*

[ivithjur]

wood-spirits

ivithjur *(see ividjur)*

Ivo¹ *European*

[Iwo]

a Saracen prince of Spain

Ivo² *Pacific Islands*

husband of Ukaipu

He was a god who came from the earth but went to heaven to bring back knowledge for the people of Papua.

Ivoine *British*

the original name of Moine

(see also Constans)

Ivoire *Celtic*

sister of Ban

wife of Constantine

mother of Aurelius, Constans

and Uther

Ivon *European*

one of Charlemagne's paladins

Ivonya-Ngia *African*

owner of vast herds

He offered cattle to a poor man who asked instead for the knowledge to make his own prosperity. He gave him ointment to put on his wife's canine teeth. These grew into tusks which he pulled out and sold. More tusks grew and she became an elephant.

Ivor *Celtic*

a huntsman

husband of Morwen

He and his wife raised the young Meriadoc who had been sent by Griffith to be killed after he had killed Meriadoc's father, Caradoc.

Ivory *European*

one of Charlemagne's paladins

ivy *Greek*

a plant sacred to Dionysus

It was said that this plant prevented drunkenness.

Ivy Girl *(see Cornaby)*

Iwa-naga *(see Iha-naga)*

Iwa-saru *(see Iwazaru)*

Iwain *German*

a 12th c version of the story of Owain,

written by Hartmann von Aue

Iwainus *(see Iwein)*

Iwaldi *(see Ivald)*

Iwanaga *(see Iha-naga)*

Iwanet *British*

a squire at King Arthur's palace

He greeted Percival when he first came to the court.

Iwanus *(see Iwein)*

Iwar *Australian*

a culture-hero in the form of

a crocodile

Iware-Biko *(see Jimmu-tenno)*

Iwazaru *Japanese*

[Iwa-saru]

one of the Three Mystic Apes

He is depicted with his hands covering his mouth representing 'he who speaks no evil'.

iwasaka *Japanese*

an open space, set within sacred rocks,
used for devotions

Iwein *European*

[Iwa(i)nus]

the name for Owain in

Dutch stories

Iweret *British*

in some accounts, father of Iblis

When he attacked Mabuz, a foster-brother of Lancelot, Lancelot killed him.

Iweriadd *Welsh*

[Iweridd]

the first wife of Llyr

mother of Bran and Branwen

Iweridd *(see Iweriadd)*

Iwillemedan *(see Imagheghan)*

Iwo *(see Ivo)*

Ix¹ *Central American*

a Mayan god

one of the Bacabs

He is the guardian of the west (black)
(see also Zac Cimi)

Ix² *Central American*

the fourteenth of the 20 ages of man,
in Mayan lore, the freedom from all
sin *(see also Four Ix)*

Ix Balan Ku *(see Ixbalanque)*

Ix Chebel Yax *(see Ix Chel)*

Ix Chel *Central American*

[Chibilias.Chibirias.Ix Chebel Yax.

Ix Kamleom.Ix Kamleon.Ix Zacal

Nok.Ixchel.Ixkamleom.Ixkamleon.

(Lady of the) Rainbow.=Toltec

Ix Ch'up.Ix-huyne]

a Mayan moon-goddess,

water-goddess, goddess of

childbirth and weaving

consort of Itzamna or Votan

mother of the Bacabs

She is said to hold a jug from which she can produce another world flood at any

time and is envisaged as a combination of a waterfall and a serpent.

In some accounts, as Ix Chebel Yax, she is identified with the Virgin Mary.

Ix Ch'up *Central American*

[Ix Huyne:=Mayan Ix Chel]

a Toltec moon-goddess

Ix-huayne (see Ix Ch'up)

Ix Kamleom (see Ix Chel)

Ix Kamleon (see Ix Chel)

Ix Kanan *Central American*

a Mayan goddess of the bean-plant

consort of Ix P'en

Ix Tub Tun *Central American*

[=Aztec Itztapal Tōtec]

a Mayan goddess, patroness of workers in precious stones

She is said to spit out jewels and is envisaged as a serpent.

Ix Zacal Nok (see Ix Chel)

Ixazaluch *Central American*

a water-goddess

wife of Hunab

mother of Itzamna

Ixazalvoh *Central American*

a Mayan goddess of weaving

wife of Kinich Ahau

Ixbalanqué *Central American*

[Ix Balan Ku. Little Tiger: 'the

little jaguar'. Xbalanque]

one of the Mayan Hero Twins

son of Hunhunapua and Xquiq

or Uatlan

twin brother of Hunapu

brother of Hunbatz and Hunchouen

He and his twin brother were born when the decapitated head of his father, killed by the rulers of Xibalba, spat into the hand of Xquiq. Their other brothers, Hunbatz and Hunchouen, were jealous of the twins' magical powers and would have killed them but the twins realised their intentions and turned them into monkeys.

They set out to dispose of the giant, Vacub-Caquix, and his sons Cabraca and Zipacna. Their first attempt, when they shot a poisoned arrow that struck Vacub-Caquix on the cheek, was not successful so, in the guise of physicians, they pulled out his emerald teeth and gouged out his eyes and he then died. They tried to kill Zipacna by burying him and building a house over the site but the giant recovered and killed the 400 young men who had helped to bury him. Another attempt, when they threw mountains on top of him, was successful in killing him. His brother Cabraca was easily killed when the twins gave him poisoned chicken to eat.

They then went to Xibalba, at the invitation of the rulers, to play tlachtli with them, hoping to be able to avenge the death of their father, Hunhunapua. Every time they won a game against the lords of Xibalba, they had to spend a night in a house of torture. They survived the House of Gloom, the House of Lances, the House of Cold, the House of Tigers and the House of Fire but, in the House of Bats, Hunapu was decapitated by the bat-god, Camazotz. He was later restored by a turtle.

Helped by the magicians Bacam and Xulu, the twins burnt and restored all sorts of things, including, finally, themselves. The rulers Huncame and Vucubcame were persuaded to attempt this feat and were burnt to death.

Ixchel (see Ix Chel)

Ixcozauhqui (see Xiuhtecuhtli)

Ixcuin *Central American*

one of quadruplets

son of Hueytonantzin

brother of Hueytecpatl, Nancatlitzatzi

and Tentemic

Ixcuina (see Tlazolteotl)

Ixcuiname (see Tlazolteotl)

Ixcuinana (see Tlazolteotl)

Ixion *Greek*

['strong']

king of the Lapiths

son of Antion, Peision or Phlegyas

husband of Dia

father by Nephelē of Centaurus, the ancestor of the Centaurs

father of Peirithous, some say

He arranged to marry Dia and pay for the honour but he reneged on his promise and when her father, Eioneus, demanded the money, Ixion killed him by luring him to fall into a pit of burning material. He fathered Peirithous on her, although the real father may well have been Zeus. When Zeus invited him to dinner in Olympia, Ixion tried to seduce Hera but was forestalled by Zeus who created a likeness (Nephelē) from cloud-material. She bore the Centaurs or, in some accounts, Centaurus who fathered the Centaurs on the Magnesians. Zeus punished Ixion by having him tied to a burning wheel forever revolving in the heavens or, in some stories, in Tartarus.

Ixkamleom (see Ix Chel)

Ixkamleon (see Ix Chel)

Ixnexthli *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of weaving

Ixpuztec *Central American*

an Aztec god of the underworld

Ixquimilli *Central American*

an Aztec god of justice

Ixquina (see Tlazolteotl)

Ixtab *Central American*

the Mayan goddess of suicide or the hangman's noose

She carried off the souls of suicides and warriors killed in battle and is depicted with a noose round her neck.

Ixtlilton *Central American*

[Little Black Face]

an Aztec god of darkness, medicine

and games

a god of sexual desire, in some

accounts

brother of Macuilxochtili

Ixtlilxochitl *Central American*

a Mexican who recorded many

Aztec traditions

Iya *North American*

a magic rock

In a rare display of generosity, Coyote gave the rock his blanket but snatched it back when he began to feel cold. The rock chased Coyote and Ictinike, flattening trees in its path, and finally ran over Coyote, flattening him also, so recovering the blanket.

In other versions, Iya was a cannibalistic monster of the Sioux, appearing in the form of a hurricane.

iya-ku *Siberian*

[ya-kut]

the mother-soul

one of the 3 parts of the soul (kut), in the lore of the Yakuts

iyalorisha *African*

[male=babalarisha:=Brazil mae de santo]

a Yoruban priestess

Iyan Hokshi (see Stone Boy)

Iyatiku *North American*

the corn-goddess of the Pueblo

sister of Poseyemu

She was the ruler of an underground realm, Shipap.

Iyngies *Greek*

a name of Dionysus

Iynx¹ *Greek*

daughter of Pan and Echo

She bewitched Zeus into falling in love with Io and was changed into a wryneck by the jealous Hera.

Iynx²

a magic wheel

Iyogera *African*

a yellow stone in Burundi

When the king Itare struck the stone with his hammer, a river flowed out, forming the source of the Nile.

Iyuva (see Iruva)
Izamna (see Itzamna)
Izanagi *Japanese*

[August Male.Isanagi]
 the Shinto primaeval father-god
 son of Kuni-toko-tachi
 brother and husband of Izanami
 father of Amaterasu, Hiru-Ko, Kazu-Tsuchi, Susanowa and Tsukiyomo
 He and Izanami were two of the seventeen gods of creation. Standing on the bridge of heaven they stirred the primaeval waters with a spear and created an island, Onogoro, with the brine that came up on the blade. They also created an island called Awagi and the rest of the islands of Japan.

When Izanami died giving birth to Kazu-Tsuchi, Izanagi decapitated the boy with his magic sword, Ame-no-wo-ha-bari, and went into Yomi, the underworld, to get his wife back but she was already rotting. He escaped the demons, the Eight Ugly Females, sent after him and blocked the entrance with a huge boulder. He escaped to an island where he built a house and lived forever in silence. When he bathed in the sea to cleanse himself his clothes became more gods, the dirt from his body became sea-gods, Amaterasu came from his left eye, Tsuki-yomo from his right eye and Susanowa from his nose. Other versions allocate these deities to different parts of his face. In some accounts, he divided his kingdom between these three and retired to heaven.

Izanami *Japanese*
 [August Female.Isanami]
 the Shinto primaeval mother-goddess
 daughter of Kuni-toko-tachi
 sister and wife of Izanagi
 mother of Amaterasu, Hiru-Ko, Kazu-Tsuchi, Susanowa and Tsukiyomo
 She and Izanagi were two of the

seventeen gods of creation. Standing on the bridge of heaven they stirred the primaeval waters with a spear and created an island, Onogoro, with the brine that came up on the blade. They also created an island called Awagi and the rest of the islands of Japan.

She died when giving birth to Kazu-Tsuchi. Her husband went down to the underworld to fetch her back but it was too late – she had already eaten the food of the dead. She was allowed to return if Izanagi did not look at her but, as in the story of Orpheus and Eurydice, he broke his promise. She sent many demons after him when he fled at the sight of her rotting corpse but he escaped, blocking the entrance with a huge boulder.

While in the underworld she produced many other deities from her bodily discharges.

Izashine (see Izehne)

Izayemon *Japanese*
 a man whose name was invoked as a charm to drive away snakes

Izdubar *Mesopotamian*
 a Babylonian hero or sun-god
 Like Heracles, he performed twelve labours and, in some accounts, is equated with Gilgamesh.

Izedi *Persian*
 30 archangels of Ahura Mazda

They act as guardians and preside over the days of the month.

Izedi *Persian*
 [Yez(i)di]
 a member of a sect said to worship the devil

Izehne *Persian*
 [Iassen.Izashine]
 a sacred book of the Parsees

Izha *Persian*
 a goddess of sacrifice

Izimud *Mesopotamian*
 an attendant on Enki

Izlucoco *Central American*
 the tree of life during the third stage of man

Izoi-tamoi *South American*
 [Grandfather (of Worms).Tamoi:
 =Carib Tamusi]
 ruler of the Bolivian underworld
 creator of the Guarani

He created the tribe and then departed to the underworld where he was encountered by all souls entering the underworld and grew bigger or smaller according to whether the traveller had been bad or good. Evil souls were split in half by Izoi-tamoi.

His two sons climbed an arrow-chain into the sky and became the sun and moon.

Izona (see Itzamna)

Izpapatl (see Itzpapatl)

Izpuzteque *Central American*
 a fierce demon in the lore of the Aztecs

This demon was one of the many hazards faced by the souls of the dead in their journey through the underworld.

Izquitecatl *Central American*
 an Aztec fertility-god

Iztac Ciuatl *Central American*
 [The White Woman]
 an Aztec giantess

Iztac Ciuatl *Central American*
 a sacred mountain, home of the rain-god, Tlaloc

Iztacmixcoatl (see Mixcoatl)

Iztacmixcohuatl (see Mixcoatl)

Iztat Ix (see Alaghom Naum)

Izumo (see Idzumo)

Izushio-tome *Japanese*
 wife of Haru-yama

Her husband's elder brother, Akiyama, failed to give her a gift when she married Haru-yama and his mother placed a curse on him so that he withered and died.

Izuwa (see Iruva)



Ja Mrima *African*
a name of Were as 'the one who has a temper'

Ja-ztak (see Sutekh)

Jabal Lamma *African*
the rock where Copper City was said to have been built by Solomon

Jabal Saa *African*
the rock where Copper City was said to have been built by Japhet

Jabbor *Australian*
an ancestral cat of the Aborigines

Jabir *Arab*
son of Al Mundzir
brother of Jubayr
father of Rizk

Jabme-aibmo *Baltic*

Jabme-aimo *Baltic*
[Jabme-aibmo]
the Lappish underworld, ruled by Jabme-akkao

Jabme-akka *Baltic*
an old woman, ruler of the Lappish underworld, Jabme-aimo

Jabru *Persian*
a sky-god

jack *North American*
a charm used in the southern states
Various items, wrapped in red flannel, are used as divining tools or to prevent the owner from getting lost.

Jack of the Bowl *European*
a Swiss brownie

Jack in the Green *British*
a spirit of the woodlands

Jack o' Lantern *Scandinavian*
the ghost of a person who had moved a landmark

Those who had moved boundary markers to their own advantage were condemned to carry the stones in the afterlife.

Jack the Giant Killer *British*
a hero of children's stories

He killed many giants including Blunderboar and Cormoran whom he lured into a pit and decapitated and became the servant of one of King Arthur's sons.

He was able to perform his feats of giant-killing by using a cap that gave him great knowledge, a cloak that rendered him invisible, shoes that allowed him to travel at great speed and a wonderful sword.

In some accounts, he married the daughter of a duke.

Jackal *African*
a trickster-hero of the Hottentots

In some accounts, it was he who overcame the monster Ga-gorib.

Jacob's Pillow (see Stone of Destiny)

Jacob's Stone (see Stone of Destiny)

Jacound *British*
a Saracen king

He was fighting on the side of the Romans in their battles with King Arthur during his forays on the Continent and was killed by Lancelot.

Jacques Majeur *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from St James

Jacquet *Indian*
a grey toad, used by sorcerers to dry up a cow's milk

Jacunuam *South American*
a celestial fish

The Xingu of Brazil say that this great fish swallows the sun every night and vomits it up each morning.

Jacy *South American*
[Toruguenket]
a Tupi creator-god, the moon

jadatsky *Siberian*
a shaman who acts as a rain-maker

jade
a green mineral
The Chinese say it was made from the bone-marrow of Pan-ku. It is believed to preserve the dead from decay.

Jade Emperor (see Yü Huang)

Jade Fairy Maids *Chinese*
5 maidens in the service of Hsi Wang Mu

Jade Maidens (see Yü Nü)

Jade Mountain (see Yü Shan)

Jade Palace *Chinese*
the home of Yü Huang in Ta Wei

Jade Purity (see Yü Huang)

Jade Ruler (see Yü Huang)

Jade Skirt (see Chalchihutlicue)

Jadi *Arab*
the Zodiacal sign, Capricorn

Jadu (see Yati²)

Jael

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign
Libra

Jafenhar (see Iafn-Har)

Jafnhar (see Iafn-Har)

Jaga-Baba (see Baba-Jaga)

Jagadgauri *Hindu*

an aspect of Devi as 'the fair one' or
'light of the world'

Jagadhattri *Hindu*

a goddess of spring

Jagadnatha (see Jagannath)

Jagan-natha (see Jagannath)

Jaganmata *Hindu*

[Jaganmatri]

an aspect of Devi as 'mother of the
world'

Jaganmatri (see Jaganmata)

Jagannath *Hindu*

[Jagadnatha.Jagan-natha.Jaggernaut.

Jaggurnath.Juggernaut.Lord of the
World]

an incarnation of Vishnu as a
relentless god

brother of Balabhadra and Subhadra

He is depicted with no legs and only
stumps in place of arms. One version
accounts for this by saying that Vishnu
was accidentally killed by a hunter and
Vishvakarma undertook to revivify
him by forming new flesh on the
original bones. Krishna broke the
undertaking that nobody should look
until the job was finished with the
result that it never was completed.

In some accounts, Jagannath is an
incarnation of Krishna.

Jagati *Hindu*

daughter of Suparni

sister of Gayatri and Tristubh

She changed into a bird and flew to
heaven to bring back soma but the
journey proved to be too much for her
and she failed. Her mother had tried
before her and failed and her sister
Tristubh also failed, but Gayatri
succeeded.

Jaggernaut (see Jagannath)

Jaggurnath (see Jagannath)

Jagaubis *Lithuanian*

a fire-god

Jaguar *South American*

[Dog of the Shaman.Master of Animals]

a large spotted feline

Some say that the jaguar was the
founder of the Quiche tribe and
Tezcatlipoca became a jaguar when he
was killed by Quetzalcoatl and fell into
the sea.

The Toltecs regarded this animal as
symbolising darkness and thunder.

Some tribes say that eclipses are
caused when a supernatural jaguar
swallows the sun or moon.

It is said that, when a black jaguar
dies, it becomes a demon and a
shaman may turn into a jaguar when
he dies. (see also Desana)

Jaguar God (see Ahau-Kin)

Jaguar-man *South American*

a form of werewolf

Some shamans are reputed to be able to
turn themselves into jaguars, in which
form they attack victims at night.

Jaguar-Snake *Central American*

a primordial goddess of the Mixtec

sister and wife of Puma-Snake

mother of Wind-Nine-Cave and

Wind-Nine-Snake

She and her consort appeared when
the earth rose out of the primeval
waters and built a palace in which they
lived for hundreds of years before
producing their two sons. The four
gods became the progenitors of the
human race.

Jah't *Egyptian*

[Joh]

a moon-god later merged with Thoth

Jah Acab *Hebrew*

Jacob as 'heel-god'

Jahera *African*

a name of Were as 'merciful'

Jahi (see Jeh)

Jahir (see Elom)

Jahnu *Hindu*

a sage

It is said that the overflowing of the
Ganges interrupted his meditation so
he swallowed all the water. He later
released it when the gods pleaded with
him – through his ear.

Jaik-khan *Siberian*

[Jajuts(h)i]

son of Over-god

a prince of floods

He sent the souls for the new-born
and, having deserted his father in
heaven to go to the underworld, acts as
receiver of souls. He also records
man's good deeds.

Jajutshi (see Jaik-khan)

Jajutsi (see Jaik-khan)

Jaka (see Trayastrimsa)

Jaka Tingkir *East Indian*

[Mas Krebet]

a Javanese sultan

His great enemy, Panangsang, sent
four retainers to kill the sultan but

they could inflict not so much as a
scratch with their daggers on the royal
skin. He eventually died as a result of
falling off his elephant.

Jakis *Japanese*

evil spirits which cause illness

Jakui *South American*

a Xingu flute-spirit

This spirit is said to live under water
and is envisaged as a ceremonial flute.

Jakuiaep *South American*

a Xingu mask-spirit

Like the related Jakui, this spirit lives
under water but is envisaged as a
ceremonial mask.

Jakuta *African*

a Yoruba thunder-god

Jala-Hastin (see Jalebha)

Jala-Shayin *Hindu*

a name for Vishnu as 'he who
sleeps on the waters'

Jala-Turaga *Hindu*

a water-spirit in the form of a
horse

Jaladhi-ja *Hindu*

a name of Lakshmi as 'the
ocean-born'

Jalandhara *Hindu*

a demon

son of Ganga

consort of Vrindha

He threatened to take over the
universe so the gods forged a powerful
sun-disc to kill him. Vishnu, in the
form of Jalandhara, seduced Vrindha
who, ashamed at what had happened,
committed suicide. This angered
Jalandhara so that he attacked the gods
who then produced their secret
weapon and cut off his head. He
became whole again when his blood
fell into the ocean but eventually the
goddesses lapped up the blood and he
weakened and died.

An alternative version says that
Jalandhara sent the demon Rahu to
seize Sakti, wife of Shiva, but that god
created the lion-headed monster,
Kurttimukha, by discharging a
tremendous burst of power from his
eyes. This scared Rahu away and the
hungry demon was forced to eat
himself.

Jalang *Malay*

daughter of Yak Lepeh

wife of Tak Pern

Some say that she was Tak Pern's sister.

Jalapati *Hindu*

a name for Varuna as ruler of
the waters

Jalatunda *East Indian*

a well said to reach down to the underworld

This well contains tala, an oil reputed to make invulnerable those who use it on their bodies.

Jalebha *Hindu*

[Jala-Hastin]

a water-spirit in the form of an elephant

Jalinprabha *Buddhist*

[Suryaprabha]

a bodhisattva

Jaliya *African*

a Nigerian girl who lived in a river

She was pushed into the water by her friends and found herself in a beautiful palace where a serpent ruled as king. A real king, Gongola, heard her singing to the serpent and had the river drained. The serpent flew away and the king married the girl.

Jaljogani *Indian*

an evil spirit

This spirit, said to live in wells and streams, puts women and children under spells and can cause diseases.

Jalk *Norse*

[Jalkr]

a name for Odin as killer of Vafthruthnir

Jalkr *(see Jalk)***jalpari** *Indian*

a water-spirit

This mermaid-type being was said to lure men to her underwater home and to kill any who rejected her advances.

Jalweny *African*

a name of Were as 'mighty warrior'

Jalyogoni *Indian*

in the Punjab, evil spirits

These beings are said to live in streams and wells and cast spells which cause illness in women and children.

Jam-dpal *Buddhist*

[Jam-pa-i-dbyans, Jam-pa-yang,

Jam-pol, Jampahi'dbyans]

the Tibetan name for Arpacana or Manjushri

Jam-pa-i-dbyans *(see Jam-dpal)***Jam-pa-yang** *(see Jam-dpal)***Jam-pol** *(see Jam-dpal)***Jamad-agni** *Hindu*

one of the Seven Rishis

husband of Renuka

father of Parashurama

He ordered his five sons to kill their mother for thinking lustful thoughts. Only Parashurama was prepared to obey and he cut her head off with an

axe. When he was rewarded with the chance to make a request, Parashurama asked that his mother be restored to life.

When Parashurama killed Kartavirya, that king's twenty-one sons attacked the hermit of Jamad-Agni who was killed in the fight. Parashurama vowed to exterminate the whole caste of the kshattriyas, a promise which he kept.

Jamajaya *East Indian*

a king of Java

His reign was particularly peaceful because the giant, Wikramadatta, had forced the king to hand over all the weapons in the country.

Jambala *(see Jambhala)***Jambas** *German*

son of Ortgis

His father, a magician, seized Virginal, the ice-queen, and when Dietrich and Hildebrand came to her rescue, Jambas was the only one to escape alive from the fight that ensued. He besieged Jeraspunt, the castle in which Virginal and her maidens were held, but Dietrich and his men routed the besiegers and freed the captives.

Jambavan *Hindu*

[Jambavat]

a king of bears

He existed in the time before the Churning of the Ocean and it was he who had thrown into the sea the herbs that made amrita.

In later years, he helped Rama in his struggle with Ravana.

He also killed the lion which held the light of the sun in a ruby and refused to give the gem to Krishna who wanted it. It was only after they had fought for many days that Jambavan realised that he was fighting a god and immediately yielded the stone, adding the hand of his daughter, Jambavati, for good measure.

Jambavat *(see Jambavan)***Jambavati** *Hindu*

daughter of Jambavan

Her father gave her to Krishna whom he had fought for many days for the possession of a ruby.

Jambe *(see Njambi)***Jambha** *Hindu*

a demon killed by Vishnu

Jambhala *Buddhist*

[Jambala:=Hindu Kubera:

=Tibetan Dsam-bha-la]

a three-headed god of riches

an aspect of Ratnasambhava

In one form he is shown treading on a

man to make him vomit up jewels. He is sometimes depicted holding a bag of gold, a mongoose or a lemon.

Jambi *(see Njambi)***Jambridvipa** *Hindu*

[Jambu(dvipa), Jambudwipa,

Rose-apple Island]

the continent or island standing

at the centre of the world: site

of Mount Mandara or, some say,

Mount Meru *(see also Dvipa)*

Jambu¹ *Hindu*

[=Siberian Zambu:=Tibetan Zampu]

the Tree of Life growing on Mount Meru

In some accounts this tree is the source of soma. It is the axis of the earth with its roots on the underworld, and its topmost branches in the heavens.

Jambu² *(see Jambridvipa)***Jambudvipa** *(see Jambridvipa)***Jambudwipa** *(see Jambridvipa)***Jambupati** *Hindu*

a king of Jambriavipa

He refused to honour the Buddha but changed his attitude when the Buddha appeared bedecked in even greater splendour than the king himself.

Jambutri Shring *Tibetan*

[=Hindu Jambu]

the tree of life

The roots of this tree are in Lamayin but its branches in Lhayul so that the inhabitants of that realm can enjoy the fruit.

Jampadi'dyans *(see Jam-dpal)***Jamshid** *Persian*

[Giamschid, Jamshyd, Jemshid]

an early king or culture-hero

mentioned in *Shah Name*

son of Vivahvant

In some accounts, he is the same as Yima, in others they are separate beings.

In the latter case, he was said to have lived for 700 years but neglected to worship and was expelled for 100 years being finally sawn in half. He owned a goblet which was reputed to contain the elixir of life.

Other versions say that he ruled for 1,000 years, teaching the arts of weaving, working in precious metals and stones and masonry. He was murdered by Zahak. *(see also Yima)*

Jamshyd *(see Jamshid)***Jamund** *(see Jutmundus)***Jan** *Burmese*

a benevolent nat of the sun

one of the original nats created by

Chinun Way Shun

Jan Teng*Chinese*

[Jan-teng-fo. Lamp Bearer]
a female beggar

Various stories of the saint's origins describe him as a female beggar, a male hermit Lao-tu-po-t'i, or a teacher of Sakyamuni.

As a result of her devotion s/he was destined to become a Buddha.

(see also Dipankara.Lao-tu-po-t'i)

Jan-teng Tao-jen*Chinese*

a Taoist

He is said to have killed Tou Mu with a pearl in the Battle of Ten Thousand Spirits.

Jana*Roman*

wife of Janus

Some versions identify Jana with Diana.

Jana-Loka*Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of the universe,
home of Brahma's children

Janaka¹*East Indian*

a name for Arjuna in the Javanese
version of the *Mahabharata*

Janaka²*Hindu*

a sage

king of Mithila

father of Sita

He insisted on making his own submissions to the gods without the intervention of priests and, as he had no children, he prepared to make sacrifices to the gods to get a child.

Janamejaya*East Indian*

[Janocmejaya]

son of Parikshit

His father had been killed by the forces of the snake-king, Takshaka. Janamejaya avenged his death by a rite that trapped the nagas, causing them to fall into a fire. Total annihilation of the army was averted only by the intervention of Astika.

Janamashtrami*Hindu*

[Janmastami]

a festival celebrating the birthday
of Krishna, held in August/
September

Janardana*Hindu*

a name for Brahma, Shiva or Vishnu

Janen*African*

a name of Were as 'wise one'

Janet*Scottish*

lover of Tam Lin

When Tam Lin was seized by the fairy queen, Janet held him firmly through several shape changes until he finally freed himself from the enchantment.

Janfar

(see Iafn-har)

Jang Lung*Chinese*

one of the Four Dragon Kings

Janguli*Buddhist*

[Mahavidya]

a snake-goddess

an aspect of Tara

one of the dharanis

She can heal snake-bites and is sometimes depicted as having three heads and may be attended by a snake.

Jan'gwono*African*

a name of Were as 'kind'

Janiceps

a two-headed monster

Janicot*Basque*

[=Roman Janus]

god of oak-trees

Janim*Phoenician*

a sea-god

In some accounts, after being defeated by Baal-Sagan, he was given Astarte for his wife in consolation.

Janmastami (see Janamashtrami)**jann¹***Muslim*

[sing=jinnec]

the fifth order of spirits, the least
powerful

Jann²*Persian*

[Jannu]

the father of the jinn, in some
accounts

Jannu(see Jann²)**Janocmejaya**

(see Janamejaya)

Jantam*East Indian*

a king in Borneo

He gave his daughter as a wife to Alexander the Great and Khadir, the emperor's minister, filled the king's storehouses with treasure using his magic powers.

januae*Roman*

cakes forming part of offerings to the
god Janus

Janus*Roman*

[Clusivius.Consuvius.Dianus.Dionus.

Ianus.Janus Bifrons.Patulcius]

the two-faced god of beginnings,
dawn, doors, gateways, travel

son of Apollo

husband of Jana or Camise

husband of Juturna, some say

father of Tiberinus

father of Fons by Juturna, some say

father of Canens by Venilia

father of Proca by Carna

father of the Horae, some say

In some accounts, he was made by Uranus and Hecate, using earth and water moulded into a ball. En route to the underworld, the ball became a kind of sentient pillar which Hecate reared as Janus. He ran off and dived into the Styx, arriving back in the land of the

living where, in the warmth of the sun, he developed organs.

On one occasion, the nymph Carna lured him into a cave and then tried to slip away as she had done with many others, but his second face saw her behind him and he prevented her escape and seduced her, fathering Proca. On another occasion, he saved Rome from the attacking Sabines by creating a spring of boiling water at the gateway.

He became a deity when he was rewarded for helping the gods in their fight with the Titans.

As Janus Quadrifrons he was the four-headed god of the seasons.

His temple in Rome had two doors (or four) which were closed only when the nation was not at war.

His festival was celebrated on 9th January.

He was said to have one young face, one old, and is depicted with two, three or four heads and carrying a key and a rod.

Some regard Janus as a pre-Latin deity adopted into the Roman pantheon.

Janus Bifrons^c*Roman*

a name for Janus as two-faced

Janus Quadrifrons*Roman*

a four-headed version of Janus

Janziri

(see Jata1)

Jaoth*Mesopotamian*

a name for god

Japhet*Hebrew*

[Japheth]

son of Noah

brother of Ham and Shem

father of Histion

In Irish stories, he was the father of Cessair (Magog), an ancestress of the Irish people.

Japheth

(see Japhet)

Jar-Sub*Siberian*

an earth-god

Jara¹*Hindu*

[Jaras]

a hunter

brother of Krishna, some say

He inadvertently shot Krishna in the heel and killed him.

In some accounts, he is equated with the goddess Jara.

Jara²*Hindu*

a goddess, old age personified

(see also Jara¹)

Jara³*Hindu*

a female demon

By day, she was a beautiful, happy young girl; by night she was an ugly

corpse-eating crone.

She found the two half-babies born to the wives of the king, Brihadratha, and joined them together. The boy was then restored to his father and called Jarasandha.

Jarah (See Elom)

Jaralez *Armenian*

[Ar(a)lez]

a spirit said to revivify those killed in battle merely by licking their wounds: a race of dog-like people living in heaven

Jaras (see Jara¹)

Jarasandha *Hindu*

a king of Maghadha
son of Brihadratha

His father had two wives, each of which gave birth to half a baby and they were abandoned in the forest where they were found by the demoness, Jara, who joined the halves together and returned the boy to his father. He became very strong, his strength waxing and waning with the moon.

He was at first in conflict with the Yadavas but sent two of his daughters as wives for Kansa, the demon who had taken the Yadava throne, hoping to make peace. After the death of Kansa at the hand of Krishna, a second conflict arose, this time with the Pandava brothers. One of these, Bhima, killed Jarasandha.

In an earlier manifestation, he was one of the demons killed by Krishna.

Jari *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Gogo

She deserted the snake-man she had married after he had killed and eaten her mother and lived with the lizard-man, Kamarong. He was an incomplete being but Jari fashioned a penis for him and they became the ancestors of the tribes.

Jarih *Mesopotamian*

[=Hebrew Elom]

a Syrian moon-god
husband of Nikkal

Jarita *Hindu*

a huge bird

Jaritas were female birds with no mates. A saint named Mandalpana died but returned as a male bird, Sarangika, and mated with a Jarita, fathering four sons, and then went back to the underworld.

Jarl *Norse*

[Rig-Jarl]

son of Modir by Heimdall

husband of Erna

father of Konur

Heimdall, visiting earth as Riger, fathered Jarl on Modir. He married Erna and their many children were the forerunners of the nobility. Their son Konur founded the Danish royal family.

Jarl Angantyr (see Angantyr¹)

Jarnsaxa (see Iarnsaxa)

Jarnvid¹ *Norse*

[Jarnvithr]

a race of giant witches living in Ironwood

Jarnvid² (see Ironwood)

Jarnvithr (see Ironwood.Jarnvid¹)

Jarog (see Svarog)

Jarovit (see Gerovit)

Jarri *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian plague-god and god of war

Jasconius *Irish*

[Jastoni]

a giant whale

During his voyaging, Brendan landed on the back of this huge beast, thinking it was an island and here they celebrated Easter Mass.

Jason *Greek*

[Diomedes. 'healer'.Iason.Ieson]

son of Aeson and Alcimede

brother of Promachus

husband of Medea

father of Medus, Mermerus and

Pheres, and, in some

accounts, Alcimenes, Eriopis,

Thessalus and Tisander

His name at first was Diomedes and he was reared by Chiron to escape Pelias who tried to kill anyone who might be a threat and changed his name to Jason. As a result of his kindness to the goddess Hera whom he carried across a river in flood when she visited earth in the guise of an old woman, he was granted the protection of the goddess in his later adventures.

He claimed the throne of Iolcus from Pelias who had usurped it from Aeson and Pelias agreed to surrender it if Jason would lay the ghost of Phrixus which was haunting him and bring back the Golden Fleece to Iolcus. This initiated the quest for the Golden Fleece told in the story of the Argonauts.

In some stories, Alcimede appears as Polymede. (see also Argonauts)

Jastoni (see Jasconius)

Jasus (see Iasius)

Jata¹ *African*

[Janziri.Nakada]

a spirit which causes venereal disease and madness

Jata² *East Indian*

son of Mahatara

brother of the Salang goddesses

He is said to have had a head like a crocodile.

jata³ *East Indian*

a sea-demon of the Dayaks

These beings are said to use crocodiles as servants.

jata⁴ *East Indian*

a general name for god among

the Dayaks

Jata-kagami *Japanese*

[Yata]

the mirror of Amaterasu, one of the objects comprising the Go-shin Tai

Jataka *Buddhist*

[=Thai Panyasa-Jataka]

a collection of 547 stories of the Buddha's previous lives

In a typical story, the Buddha was incarnate as a stray dog, leader of a pack accused of eating the harness of the horses which pulled the royal coach. He persuaded the king to administer an emetic to his own dogs which then vomited up the remains of the harness. As a result, the king decreed that all living things should not be harmed.

Jatavedas (see Agni)

Jatayas (see Jatayu)

Jatayu *Hindu*

[Jatayas.Jatayus]

a huge bird, king of the vultures

an incarnation of Garuda

son of Garuda, some say

brother of Sampati

He saw Ravana abducting Sita and tried to stop him but the demon tore out his feathers and left him dying. He lived long enough to tell Rama what had happened to his wife and was then taken up to heaven.

In one account, he caught the falling Dasha-ratha when he was thrown out of heaven by Shani and so saved his life.

Jatayus (see Jatayu)

Jaufré *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

husband of Brunissen

Taulat killed a knight at the king's court and promised to return each year and kill another. Jaufré was ordered to go after him and killed him.

In some versions, he is equated with Griflet.

Jauza *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign Gemini

Javersahorses *Armenian*

[Javerzaharses]

female spirits

These beings are regarded as a fount of knowledge in all matters concerning women but they never forget anything, neither do they learn anything new.

Javerzaharses (see Javersaharses)

Jawi *Mesopotamian*

[Ja'u.jw]

an ancient Syrian god

Jawzahr *Moslem*

a supposed planet said to influence the zodiac

jay¹ *North American*

a chattering bird

In some southern states, this bird is regarded as a messenger of the Devil and, every Friday, takes him a bundle of sticks with the consequence that the bird is not seen on that day. Some say that medicine-men can take on the form of a jay; others say that the bird is a hero who brought up mud after the flood to make dry land.

Jay² *Hindu*

one of the 8 demonesses attendant on Durga

Jaya *Hindu*

a demoness, one of the Yogini

Jaya-Vijaya *Hindu*

twin goddesses

Jayadeva *Hindu*

a 12th c poet, author of *Gita-Govinda*

Jayadratha *Hindu*

a cousin of the Pandava brothers

He tried to rape Draupadi and Bhima punished him by making him work as a slave for the Pandavas.

Jayakara *Buddhist*

a god

He is depicted as riding in a chariot drawn by cockatoos.

Jayanaga *East Indian*

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani Buddhas

Jayanta *Hindu*

a god

one of the 11 ekadasarudras son of Indra and Indrani

Jayanti *Hindu*

['victorious']

daughter of Indra

Jayatara *Buddhist*

a name of Tara as 'victorious'

Jayawardhana *East Indian*

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani Buddhas

Jayhawk *North American*

a legendary bird, part phoenix, part gargoyle

This bird, adopted as the emblem of

Kansas, is said, like the ouzelum bird, to fly backwards, with the result that it never knows where it is going but always knows where it has been.

Jazer *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit who can evoke feelings of love

Jazeriel

a moon-demon

Jean *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from St John

Jean Baptiste *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, derived from St John the Baptist

Jean Brigard *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, regarded as the tutelary spirit of thieves

Jean Crabe *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Jean Délé *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Jean Féro *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Jebel Mousa (see Abyla)

Jebel Musa (see Abyla)

Jefa *African*

the name for the sun in Zaire

Jefischa

a demon of the hours of the day

Jeh *Persian*

[Jahi]

a whore, servant of Ahriman

She wakened Ahriman, who had swooned away for 3,000 years, and induced him to poison Gayomart.

She is permanently in conflict with Eredatfedhri, the virgin.

Jehan de Saintré *European*

a French knight

He loved the Dame des Belles-Cousines but she transferred her favours to an abbot while Jehan was campaigning in the East. On his return, the abbot defeated him in a wrestling match but Jehan turned the tables when they fought with weapons. He slit his opponent's tongue to stop him from giving further offence.

Jejamo-karpo *Buddhist*

[Pho-zem-na-po]

a Tibetan princess, one of the Yakshas

Jemaliwat *Pacific Islands*

son of Wulleb

brother of Edoa

He and his brother were born from a blood-blister on the leg of Wulleb when he fell to earth to escape death at the hand of Laney and Lewo or, some say, from the leg of the god Loa.

Jemshid (see Jamshid)

Jen¹ *Russian*

a sky-god of the Ziryen people He used lightning in his fight with the devil, Kul.

Jen² (see Ilmarinen)

Jen-hsien *Chinese*

humans who attain immortality

Jen Huang (see Jen Wang)

Jen Wang *Chinese*

[Human August One.Human Kings.

Jen Huang]

child(ren) of Chun T'i and Tou Fu

In some versions, this name applies to the nine children of the goddess Chun T'i and her husband Tou Fu, who became the first human rulers; in others it refers to their eldest son, T'ien-ying, when he came to earth and took the throne.

Jendzibaba (see Baba-Yaga)

Jendzyna (see Baba-Yaga)

Jengk-Tongk *Baltic*

[Kul-Jungk]

a Lapp water-spirit or fish-spirit

Jerah (see Elom)

Jeraspunt

a castle, home of Virginal, where she married Dietrich

Jeremiah *British*

a king of Hungary in Arthurian lore

Jerobaal

a demon said to take possession of humans

Jersey Devil *North American*

[Leeds Devil]

A woman who had borne many children is alleged to have said that, if she had another, it would be a devil – and so it turned out. The child could fly and even went bathing in the sea with mermaids.

Jerusalem Delivered *European*

an Italian epic poem, running to 10 volumes, written by Tasso

This book, published in 1581, deals with the siege and capture of Jerusalem by Christian forces under Godfrey, and includes the story of Rinaldo's dalliance with Armida.

Jeschuté *French*

daughter of Lac sister of Brandiles and Erec wife of Orilus

Jessis *Slav*

[=Roman Jupiter]

an early deity

jet

a black mineral said to ward off serpents and spells

Jetaita *South American*

an earth-spirit in Tierra del Fuego

jettatura *Italian*
[malocchio:=Corsican ordin]
the evil eye: one who brings bad
luck (see also magia)

Jeune Gens *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Jewa-Jewa *Malay*
[=Sanskrit Deva Deva]
a heavenly being who intercedes with
god on behalf of humans

jewata *East Indian*
[=Hindu devata:=Java dewata:
=Philippines divata:=Sumatra
leibata]
a general name for a deity in Borneo

Jewel Casket *Chinese*
a mythical container
This casket is full of jewels and ingots
which are replaced as often as they are
removed.

Jewel Maiden *Japanese*
[Hoji]
a fox-woman

She appeared first as Hoji, consort of
the emperor, then as concubine to the
emperor Toba and finally as the Jewel
Maiden. She set out to destroy the
imperial dynasty and nearly caused the
death of the Mikado. A sorcerer
frustrated her plans and she reverted
to her fox-self and fled the country to
inhabit the Death Stone. She was
saved from her evil ways by the prayers
of the priest, Genno.

Jewel Mountain *East Indian*
in the lore of the Dayaks, this
mountain clashed with Gold
Mountain to produce the world

Jewel Peak (see Mount Meru)

Jewelled Fowl (see turkey)

Jezenky (see Baba-Yaga)

Jezyinky (see Baba-Yaga)

Jezi-Baba (see Baba-Yaga)

Jhana (see Dhyana)

Jhasa *Hindu*
a huge fish or whale

jhoting *Hindu*
a ghost

In some versions, this is the ghost of a
person of low caste but, in some parts
of India, the jhoting is said to be the
spirit of a youth who died unmarried
which now haunts cemeteries and
wooded areas, leading travellers into
pools where they drown.

Jhulanayatra *Hindu*
[Swinging the Lord Krishna]
a festival celebrating 'swinging
Krishna'

Jichi *Japanese*
an aspect of Jizo as possessor of land

Jigami *Japanese*
Shinto deities of the land
These deities are regarded as the
spirits of those who first cultivated the
land of that area or founded a
particular village.

In some accounts, they are equated
with the Kojin or Ta-no-kami.

jigo *African*
[jihu]
a Hausa spirit causing fevers

Jigoku (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Jihma-yodhin *Hindu*
the name (unfair fighter) bestowed on
Bhima when he broke Duryodhana's
thigh with an unfair blow

jihu (see jigo)

jikininki *Japanese*

a corpse-eating goblin

Jikoku *Japanese*
[=Chinese Ch'ih Kuo:=Hindu
Dhartarashtra:=Taoist Mo-li Ch'ing]
a guardian-god responsible for the
east, one of the Shi Tenno

Jimme *Japanese*
a white horse kept at a shrine and
used in divination rites

Jimmu Tenno *Japanese*
[(Kamu-Yamato-)Iware-Biko]
a descendant of Amaterasu
son of Amasuhiko and Tama-yori
brother of Itsu-se
husband of Isaki-yozhi-hime

He was originally called Toyo-mike-
nu and is regarded as the first human
emperor of Japan.

Jimpachi *Japanese*
an innkeeper

He ill-treated the old man, Kanshiro,
who stayed at his inn when he was
travelling to take money for the upkeep
of a shrine, and stole all the money
from the pilgrim's bag. Kanshiro
cursed him and, when the old man
died, a great swarm of fire-flies flew out
of his tomb and smothered Jimpachi
who died in agony.

jinn *Pacific Islands*
[=Moroccan jnun:=Moslem jinnée]
a demon

Jina' *Buddhist*
a name for the Buddha as
conqueror

jina' (see tirthankara)

Jinde Sirinde *African*
wife of Waterlord

She had been forcibly dragged into the
river and married to the Waterlord.
She called on her lover for help and he
killed the monster, cutting off his
seven heads.

jingi (see kami)

Jingo *Japanese*
an empress of Japan
wife of Chuai
wife of Yamatodake, some say
mother of Ojin

After her husband's death, she
developed an ambition to annexe
Korea. She built a huge fleet and,
taking with her the Tide Jewels which
she had borrowed from the Dragon
King of the Sea, set sail. When they
met the Korean fleet, she threw the
Jewel of the Ebb Tide into the sea and
the opposing ships became stranded on
the sands as the sea receded. When the
Koreans disembarked, she used the
Jewel of the Flood Tide to cause the
sea to return and overwhelm the
Koreans, after which she was easily
able to conquer the country.

She was deified after her death.

jingu *Japanese*
a superior form of shrine

jinguji *Japanese*
a Buddhist place of worship

jinn (see jinnée)

Jinn bin Jann *Arab*
the king of the jinn

He was regarded as the ruler of the
world in the time before Adam and Eve.

jinnée *Arab*

[(d)jinni.genie:female=jinniyah:

plur=(d)jinn.ginn.jann:

=Moroccan jnun:=Pacific

Islands jin:=Persian narah]

a powerful spirit made of fire which

assumes all kinds of shapes

The five orders of jinn, in descending
order of power, are marid, efrit,
shaitan, jinn, jann.

They were created some 5,000 years
ago and lived on Mount Qaf but
were dispersed when they became
disobedient. The survivors reassembled
on an island in the Indian Ocean from
where they now operate.

They are said to have magic powers
over humans and interbreed with them.

In some accounts they are described
as half hyaena, half wolf, with the
power to take the form of any animal,
serpent or giant invisible to humans. It
is said that they ride abroad at
night on such mounts as foxes or
ostriches.

Jinnestan *Muslim*

[Ginnistam]

the supposed realm of the jinn

This realm is divided into two
parts, the Desert of Monsters (Badiat

Coldare) and the Desert of Demons (Badiatealgin).

Its capital city is known as Schadou Kiam.

jinni (see *jinnee*)

jinniyah *Arab*

a female jinnee

Jir-rten skyong *Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Lokapala

Jirjis *Arab*

[Baqiya]

the Arab version of St George

In Arab lore, Jirjis was a prophet sent to preach the faith on many occasions. Each time he was killed but god restored him to life and sent him back to preach.

Jiro *Japanese*

a warrior

He and Taro abandoned their leader, the prince Yuriwaka, on an island and stole his magic bow and arrows.

Jirohei *Japanese*

a manager of a tea-shop

When he refused to sell to a noble a cherry-tree which grew in his garden, the samurai killed him. He then cut off a branch of the tree to take with him, only to find that his father had died at the same instant. The noble samurai killed himself in grief.

jisha *Japanese*

a temple-shrine

A religious centre devoted to both Buddhist and Shinto deities.

Jitoku (see *Fudo-myoo*)

Jiu (see *Fukurokuju*)

Jiu-ichi-men-Kwannon *Japanese*

[Juichimen]

a name for Kwannon when she is

depicted as having 11 faces

representing infinite beauty

jiva *Buddhist*

[=Hindu jivatma]

the soul: the life principle

jivatma *Hindu*

[=Buddhist jiva]

the soul or essence

Jizaiten *Japanese*

the Japanese version of

Maheshvara

husband of Umahi

Jizo *Japanese*

[Emmei.Han.Jichi.Josho.Joshu.

Kengoi.Kosodate-Jizo:=Chinese Tits'ang:

=Indian Kshitigarbha]

a bodhisattva

the Buddhist god of children and

counsel of the dead

He sheltered dead children in his wide sleeves to hide them from the oni. He

also protected the souls of the dead from these demons.

Jnana *Buddhist*

[Jnanaparamita.Jnanavasita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, knowledge personified

daughter of Ratnasambhava

Jnana-marga *Buddhist*

[Jnana-yoga]

the path to god through knowledge

Jnana-yoga (see *Jnana-marga*)

Jnana-sakti *Buddhist*

pure consciousness: the creative power of wisdom

Jnanadakini *Buddhist*

a goddess of knowledge

Jnanadeva *Hindu*

a 13th c mystic poet

brother of Nivrittinatha

He wrote many works including a commentary on the *Bhagavad-Gita*.

Jnanaparamita (see *Jnana*)

Jnanavasita (see *Jnana*)

Jnanendriyas *Hindu*

5 of the 10 vital breaths

The other breaths are known as the Karmendriyas. The ten breaths (Pranas) plus Atman were regarded as a manifestation of the eleven sons of Rudra.

jnun *Moroccan*

[=Arab jinnee:=Pacific Islands jin:

=Persian marah]

a demon, envisaged in the form of a toad

Jo *Japanese*

a pine-tree spirit

husband of Uba

Jo-Uk (see *Juok*)

Joagh (see *Juok*)

Joan go-to't *British*

in some accounts, mother of Merlin

Joannes

one of the Seven Sleepers

Jobo-Atisa (see *Atisa*)

Jobutsu *Japanese*

the living Buddha

It is believed that, in any given age, there exists one person who is 'a living Buddha', one who has the knowledge of a bodhisattva.

Jocakuvague-Maorocon (see *Yocahu*)

Jocasta *Greek*

[Epicasta.Epicaste.Epikaste.Iocasta.

Iocaste.Iokaste]

daughter of Menoeceus

sister of Creon

wife of Laius

mother of Oedipus by Laius

mother of Antigone, Eteocles, Ismene

and Polyneices by her son Oedipus

After the death of Laius she married Oedipus, not realising that he was her own son who had been abandoned at birth by Laius. She hanged herself when she learned the truth from the seer Teiresias.

Jochgrumm *European*

a mountain in Austria

It is said that three maidens living on top of this mountain create the winds.

Jodo (see *Pure Land*)

Joe Magarac (see *Magarac*)

Jofuku *Japanese*

a Chinaman

He travelled to Japan to wrest the secret of eternal life from Mount Fuji but was unsuccessful. He came to be regarded as a saint.

Jogah *North American*

[Jogash]

Iroquois nature-spirits

There are said to be three different groups of these dwarf beings – the Gahonga, the Gandayah and the Ohdows.

Jogappa *Hindu*

a young boy recruited as a male prostitute in the service of the goddess Yelanna

Jogash (see *Jogah*)

Joghi (see *Juok*)

Joh (see *Jah*)

Johfrit de Liez *British*

a warrior

In the story that says Lancelot was raised by a water-fairy in Maidenland, Johfrit trained him in the arts of war.

John of Glastonbury *English*

a 14th c writer, author of the history

The Chronicle of Glastonbury,

written in Latin

John the Presbyter (see *Prester John*)

Jojin (see *Jurojin*)

Jok¹ *African*

[Jok Odudu]

the creator-god and rain-god of the

Alur

jok² *African*

a name for god in various parts of

Africa: celestial beings: spirits

(see also *Juok*)

Jok Odudu (see *Jok¹*)

Jokinam *African*

a lake-god of East Africa

He is said to own a herd of cows which graze on the bed of Lake Albert, tended by fishermen who have drowned in the lake.

Jokrut *African*

the Alur god of twins

Jokul¹ *Norse*

[Iokul]

eldest of the 9 sons of Niorfe

He conquered the kingdom of Sogn, killed the king, exiled the king's son, and turned the king's daughter into a witch. To kill Thorsten he raised a storm that twice wrecked Thorsten's ship, but failed in the attempt.

Jokul² *Norse*

[Iokul]

a highwayman

brother of Thordis

When he was attacked and wounded by Thorstein, he fought back and overpowered his attacker. Generously, he forgave Thorstein and even allowed him to marry his sister, Thordis.

Jokul³ *Norse*

[Iokul]

a Frost Giant

god of glaciers

son of Thrym

brother of Drifta, Frosti and Snoer

Jokwa *Japanese*

[=Chinese Nü Kua]

a mythical empress

She destroyed demons and giants and was said to have caused the flood.

Jolima *African*

a hero

He escorted a group of girls at night to protect them from a huge hyaena. His courage was such that the hyaena could do him no harm and Jolima trussed the beast up and dragged him into the town as an exhibit.

Jollity *(see Thalia)***Jom** *Mesopotamian*

a name for the sun

Jomiael

a demon

Jomunrek *(see Ermenrich)***Jonaan** *British*

[Jonaans]

an ancestor of Lancelot

a king of Gaul

son of Isaiah

He became king of Gaul when he married the daughter of the previous king, Maronex.

Jonaans *(see Jonaan)***Jonakr** *(see Jonakur)***Jonakur** *Norse*

[Jonakr]

husband of Gudrun, some say

father of Emp, Hamdir and Sorli

Some say that Gudrun did not die after killing her sons and Atli, her second husband, but survived and married this king.

Jonas *British*

first husband of Trephina

father of Tremeur, in some accounts

Jones, D M *English*

(1895-1974)

a poet and artist who wrote extensively on Arthurian themes, particularly those with a Welsh background

Joogi *(see Juok)***Joram** *British*

a king

He had a magic girdle and offered to give it to Guinevere or to fight her knights for it. He defeated a number of them, including Gawain who was forced to return with Joram to his magic realm. He gave the girdle to Gawain who married Florie, Joram's niece.

Jord *(see Erda)***Jordans** *British*

a knight of King Mark's court

Merlin impersonated him when he helped Uther to gain access to Igraine.

Jordegumma *Swedish*

[=Lapp Mader Akka]

an earth-goddess

Jordh *(see Erda)***Jormungand** *(see Iormungandr)***Jormungandr** *(see Iormungandr)***Jormungard** *(see Iormungandr)***Jormunrekk** *(see Ermenrich)***Joro** *(see Gesar)***Jorojin** *(see Jurojin)***Josa** *British*

a saint

daughter of Joseph of Arimathea

Jose *(see Joseph of Arimathea)***Joseph of Arimathea** *British*

[Jose]

brother of Enygeus

father of Adam, Josa and Josephus

He is said to have come to Britain bringing with him the chalice, the Holy Grail, which had contained the blood of Christ and the Holy Lance.

Other stories say that he became king of Norway after driving the Saracens from that country and marrying the daughter of the former king. His greatest pleasure was fishing and he became the Fisher King.

In other accounts, he was in Gaul before he came to Britain.

He is credited variously with sons Adam and Josephus, and a daughter, Josa.

Joseph d'Armatbie *French*

a 13th c story of Joseph of Arimathea and the Holy Grail, written by Robert de Boron

Joseph *(see Josephus)***Josephus** *British*

[Joseph]

a priest

son of Joseph of Arimathea

He was imprisoned with some of his followers by the cruel king, Caudel, but released when Evelake brought an army to rescue him and Caudel was killed.

It was said that he came to Britain with Evelake and built the Castle of Carbonek where the Holy Grail was kept.

In some accounts, he and his party crossed the seas floating on the outspread shirt of Josephus.

joshi *Japanese*

the pre-ordained 'death of love'

Lovers who broke promises of marriages in one life may well find themselves prevented from marrying in a later life and may then commit suicide together in the hope that they may meet and marry in an even later existence.

Joshua¹ *British*

[Josue]

a king of Terre Foraine

son of Hebron by Enygeus

brother of Alan

He took over as keeper of the Holy Grail after Alan.

Joshua² *British*

[Josue]

an ancestor of King Arthur

son of Helaius

Joshua³ *British*

[Josue]

an ancestor of Igraine

son of Evgen

father of Garcelos

Josian *British*

[Josyan]

daughter of Ermyn

She fell in love with Bevis who had been given to her father as a slave and later eloped with him, became a Christian and married him.

In some versions, Ermyn was the king and Josian, his daughter, who married Bevis.

Josiane *British*

daughter of Frimutel

sister of Amfortas, Herzeloyde,

Repense and Trevrezent

mother of Sigune

She died giving birth to Sigune who was raised by Herzeloyde.

joss *Chinese*

a god or idol

joss-house *Chinese*
a name for a temple

Josue (see Joshua)

Josyan (see Josian)

jotnar (see jotun)

jotun *Norse*
[jotunn.thurses:female-gygr:
plur=jotnar]
a giant: a race of giants

Jotunheim *Norse*
[Jotunheimr]
the land of the giants

Jotunheimr (see Jotunheim)

jotunmodi *Norse*
the anger of the giants

jotunn (see jotun)

Jou *Irish*
a deity
sibling of Gwen and Sadurn

Jouk (see Juok)

Joukahainen *Lapp*
brother of Aino
He was originally a Frost Giant, developed from an icicle.
When he challenged Vainamoinen, the magician buried him up to his neck in a bog. To save himself, he promised to give Vainamoinen his sister, Aino, as a wife. When Aino killed herself, rather than marry Vainamoinen, Joukahainen tried to kill him by wrecking his boat but was unsuccessful.

Journey to the West
(see Pilgrimage to the West)

Jouskeha (see Ioskeha)

Jove¹ *English*
a fallen angel in *Paradise Lost*

Jove² (see Jupiter)

Jovelin *British*
a duke of Arundel
In some accounts, he is said to be the father of Isolde White Hands, equating him with Hoel.

Joy (see Volupta)

Joyeuse *European*
[La Joyeuse]
a sword of Charlemagne, made by Volund, which was buried with the dead emperor

Joyeux Gard (see Garde-Joyeuse)

Joyous Castle *European*
the building in which Rinaldo was kept by Angelica

Joyous Gard (see Garde-Joyeuse)

Joyous Isle *British*
the island on which stood the Castle Bliant, given to Lancelot and Elaine by her father, Pelles

Jozefant *British*
in Arthurian lore, a king of Denmark

Ju (see Shu¹)

Ju-i *Chinese*
[Ch'u.Diamond Mace:=Japanese Nyoï:=Tibetan Dorje]
the jewel of omnipotence: one of the signs on the Footprints of Buddha: a diviner's wand
Originally an iron sword or thunderbolt, this is now a symbol of good wishes for prosperity.

Ju'i Chu *Chinese*
a pearl which makes every wish come true

Ju-lai *Chinese*
the Chinese name for Tathagata

Ju-Ok (see Juok)

Ju Shui *Chinese*
the sea-water round the P'eng-lai Isles
Because this special water would not support a boat, the only way to reach this paradise was by air. Consequently, it was home only to immortals.

Ju Shou *Chinese*
a messenger of the sky-god
He was said to bring bad luck and is associated with the autumn and the western region. (see also Kou Mang)

Juan¹ *European*
a king of Castile
brother of Maria
husband of Iseo

Juan² *Pacific Islands*
a hero of the Philippines
son of Tetong
He is famous for having killed many flesh-eating giants.
Another story says that he was a foster-son of the Virgin Mary and expelled the infidels with a magic whip which then built him a palace.

Jubanladace
a good demon
He is depicted with a flaming sword.

Jubayr *Arab*
son of Al Mundzir
brother of Jabir

Judecca *European*
the fourth zone of the ninth circle of Dante's hell
This area was reserved for those who had betrayed their lord and master.

Judgement of Paris *Greek*
a fateful decision
At the wedding of Peleus and Thetis, at which many gods were present, the uninvited Eris tossed a golden apple, inscribed 'To the fairest', into the assembly. There was a great dispute as to which goddess should claim the title and Paris, son of Priam the king of Troy, was asked to decide which of the three goddesses, Aphrodite, Athena

and Hera, was the most beautiful. He gave the prize, a golden apple, to Aphrodite because she promised him the most beautiful girl in the world – Helen of Troy – so setting the scene for the Trojan War.

Judi (see Djudi)

Judon *British*
wife of Gorboduc
mother of Ferrex and Porrex
Her sons quarrelled over their father's throne and eventually Porrex killed Ferrex. Judon and her maids cut Porrex to pieces as he slept. With both her sons and her husband dead, Judon went mad.

Judwall (see Tremeur)

judy *Greek*
one of the fairies of Macedonia
These beings are said to induce humans to dance with them and then kill those who do so.

Juesaes (see Iusas)

Jufran *Arab*
[Geoffrey]
in some accounts, a son of Antar

Jug Woman *North American*
an evil female
She was one of those overcome by Gluskap when he was clearing the world of demons.

Jugalis (see Juno¹)

Juggernaut (see Jagannath)

juggler *North American*
a medicine-man

Jugokudo (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Jugumishanta *Pacific Islands*
the first woman in the lore of the people of Vanuatu
consort of Morufonu
She made her husband from her own body and they built the islands of the Pacific from their own excrement.

Juhan *European*
[Julian]
a count of Ceuta
father of Florinda
When his daughter was raped by Roderick, Juhan called in the Saracen forces and attacked him. In some accounts, Roderick was killed, in others he spent the rest of his life as a hermit and was eventually eaten by snakes.

Jui-ch'ing-fu-jen *Chinese*
[Noble Lady of Felicity]
a household goddess
wife of Ch'ang-sheng-t'u-ti
She is responsible for promoting happiness in the house.

Juichimen
(see Jiu-ichi-men-Kwannon)

Jujaka *Hindu*

a Brahman
He asked for and was given the children of Vessantara and sold them to their grandfather, Sanjaya.

Some say that he was the god Dharma who appeared as a mendicant to test Vessantara's generosity.

juju¹ *African*

a priest-king in Nigeria
It is said that, should the juju become ill, disaster will befall the tribe.

juju² *African*

an idol of the priest-king: a revered object: a protective amulet: the spirit inherent in such objects

juju house *African*

the building in which the juju priests carried on their work, sometimes involving human sacrifice

juju man *African*

a priest of black magic: a witch-doctor
It is said that these men can change into birds.

Juko *African*

a hero-king of the Buganda
It was said that he angered a priest who then caused the sun to hide so that the land was covered in darkness until daylight was restored by a lake-god.

Jukurokujin *(see Fukurokuju)***Julain** *British*

in some accounts, husband of Yglais and father of Percival

Julana *Australian*

an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

In some stories, Julana was the son of Njirana, in others his separate penis.

When Julana attacked the woman Minma Mingari, she called up a pack of dogs whereupon Julana retracted his penis and they were all turned to stone.

Julian *(see Juhan)***Julius** *(see Proculus)***Julius Caesar**

(100-44 BC)
a Roman emperor

In Arthurian legend, a contemporary of King Arthur whose court Merlin visited in the form of a deer. In some accounts, he is the father of Oberon by Morgan le Fay.

In the Charlemagne stories, he was said to be the father, by Glorianda, of Oberon, king of the fairies.

Julunggah *(see Yurlungur)***Julunggul** *(see Yurlungur)***Juma** *Russian*

a sky-god of the Mari people

Jumala *Baltic*

[Jumla.San(g)ke]
a supreme god of the Finns and Lapps
Originally a creative force in the early universe, Jumala came to be regarded as the later Ukko, the sky-god.

In some accounts he is the same as Ilmarinen.

jumart *French*

a monster, bull/mare or cow/stallion

jumby *(see duppy)***Jumis** *Baltic*

a Latvian fertility-god

Jumla *(see Jumala)***Jumna** *Hindu*

a goddess
the river Jumna personified
consort of Varuna, some say

Junak *Slav*

a heroic prince
He is said to have rescued the princess Sudolisa who had been put into a long sleep as the result of a spell cast by the ogre, Kostey.

Jundei Kwannon *Japanese*

[Sonna.Sunde]
a form of Kwannon, seated with a shawl and a tiara *(see also Chunda*¹*)*

Junit *Egyptian*

a local goddess in Tophium

Juno¹ *Roman*

[Capritona.Cinxia.Covella.Domiduca.
Great Goddess.Huga.Iuno.Iterduca.
Jugalia.Lucina.Opigina.Pronuba.
Queen of Heaven.Sispes.
Sororia:=Etruscan Uni:
=Greek Hera.Iliithyia]
goddess of childbirth, light, marriage
one of the Olympians
sister and wife of Jupiter
mother of Mars and Vulcan

Jupiter seduced her in the form of a cuckoo and later married her. Jealous when Jupiter produced Minerva from his head, she complained to Flora who made her pregnant at the touch of a magic herb to produce a son, Mars.

Her festival is Matronalia, held on March 1st.

juno² *Roman*

[iuno:plur=ionones;junones:
male=genius]
the guardian spirit of the individual woman

Juno Caelestis *(see Caelestis)***Juno Capritona** *Roman*

a title of Juno used at the festival of Nonae Capritonae

Juno Covella *Roman*

a name used to address Juno at new moon ceremonies

Juno Curitis *Roman*

[Juno Quiritis]
a name for Juno as a war-goddess and guardian of cities

Juno Lucina *Roman*

a name of Juno as the goddess of childbirth who caused the child to see

Juno Moneta *Roman*

['the warner']
a name of Juno as goddess of finances and guardian of the Capitol

The cackling of her geese warned the Romans of the attacking Gauls.

Juno Natalis *Roman*

a name of Juno as patron of birthdays

Juno Pronuba *Roman*

a name of Juno as guardian of marriages

Juno Quiritis *(see Juno Cuiritis)***Juno Regina** *Roman*

a name of Juno as queen of goddesses

Juno Sororia *Roman*

Juno as the guardian goddess of girls at the age of puberty

Juno Sospita *Roman*

Juno as the guardian of women in danger, later of the state

Juno Virginensis *Roman*

a name for Juno as guardian of maidens' chastity

Junones *Roman*

protective goddesses

Junonian bird *Roman*

the peacock

Junrojin *(see Jurojin)***juods** *(see velns)***juoigen** *Baltic*

a Lappish sacred chant

This magical incantation is used to call up the spirits of the dead in a form of language known only to initiates.

Juok *African*

[Jo-Uk.Joagh.Joghi.Joogi.Jouk.Ju-Ok.Jwok]

a creator-god of the Shilluk and Nuer peoples

He is said to have made black people from the soil of the Sudan and brown ones from the sands of Egypt. When he got tired of making people, he gave them sexual organs so that they could reproduce themselves. *(see also jok)*

Jupiter *Roman*

[(Deus) Fides.Diespiter.
Diovis(-pater).Diu-pater.Fidius.
Fulgans.Fulgar.Imperator.
Invictus.Iup(p)iter.Jove.
Juppiter.Papaeus.Pluvius.Praedator.
Sky Father.Terminus.Thunderbearer.
Thunder-darter.Thunder-master.

Thunder-smiter:=Etruscan Tinia:

=Egyptian Amon:=Greek Zeus]

supreme god and god of the moon,

rain, sky, sun, thunder

son of Saturn and Ops

brother of Neptune

consort of Juno

father of Diana, Dianus

and Venus

Jupiter Ammon¹ *Roman*

[=Greek Zeus-Ammon]

a form of Amon worshipped in Lybia

(see also Zeus-Ammon)

Jupiter Ammon² *Roman*

a statue of Amon in Lybia

This figure was reported to have spoken

and was consulted as an oracle.

Jupiter Capitolinus *Roman*

[Jupiter Tarpeius]

a name for Jupiter as protector

of Rome

Jupiter Dolichenus *Roman*

a name of Jupiter taking the place of

the Hittite god, Taru, in the

Syrian empire

Jupiter Elicius (see Jupiter Fulgurator)

Jupiter Feretrius *Roman*

Jupiter as the god of the sacred oak

Jupiter Fidius *Roman*

a name for Jupiter as guardian of

the land

Jupiter Fulgurator *Roman*

[Jupiter Elicius, Jupiter Fulminator]

a name of Jupiter as god of lightning

Jupiter Fulminator (see Jupiter Fulgurator)

Jupiter Imperator *Roman*

a name for Jupiter as ruler

Jupiter Invictus *Roman*

a name for Jupiter as unconquerable

Jupiter Latialis (see Jupiter Latiaris)

Jupiter Latiaris *Roman*

[Jupiter Latialis]

a name of Jupiter as god of the

Latin League

In some accounts, Latinus was not

killed in the battle between Aeneas and

Turnus but was taken up to heaven as a

deity.

Jupiter Lucerius *Roman*

[Jupiter Lucsius]

Jupiter as one who lives in the

shiny heaven

Jupiter Lucsius (see Jupiter Lucerius)

Jupiter Opikulus *Roman*

a name for Jupiter as helper

Jupiter Optimus Maximus *Roman*

Jupiter as the all-powerful guardian

of Rome

Jupiter Pluvialis *Roman*

[Pluvius]

a name for Jupiter as god of rain

Jupiter Praedator *Roman*

Jupiter as one who takes and gives booty

Jupiter Serenator *Roman*

Jupiter as god of calm skies

Jupiter Stator *Roman*

['supporter']

Jupiter as the god of battle

In this role, Jupiter prevented combatants

from deserting their fellows.

Jupiter Tarpeius (see Jupiter Capitolinus)

Jupiter Terminus *Roman*

Jupiter as a god of boundaries

Jupiter Tonans *Roman*

[Tonitruialis]

Jupiter as a god of thunder

Jupiter Triumphator *Roman*

Jupiter as the giver of victory

Jupiter Victor *Roman*

Jupiter as conqueror

Jupiter's beard

the house-leek which is used as a

charm to protect against lightning

and evil spirits

Juppiter (see Jupiter)

Jurasmate *Baltic*

[Mother of the Sea]

a Latvian sea-goddess

Jurawadbad *Australian*

a snake-spirit of the northern tribes

When the woman Gulanundoidj,

whom he proposed to marry, took

another man, Bulugu, as her lover, he

hid inside a log in the form of a snake

and bit her when she passed by.

Jurojin *Japanese*

[Jojojin, Jorojin, Junrojin]

a god of long life

one of the 7 Shinto deities of fortune,

the Shichi Fukujin

He is depicted with a staff and book

and riding on, or attended by, a deer.

(see also Fukorokuju, Tobosaku)

Juron (see Chu-jung)

jurt-ava (see kud-ava)

Juru¹ *African*

daughter of King Ruhaga

King Intare asked for her as a wife but

her father sent her half-sister, Kikore,

in her place. Intare disguised himself,

got into Ruhaga's court and eloped

with Juru.

Juru² *East Indian*

uncle and minister of Senapati

Jurua *Indian*

[Juruwin]

an evil sea-spirit of the Andaman

Islands

These invisible beings are said to live

in the sea, eating fish and the bodies of

the drowned. They may also attack

sailors with invisible spears which

cause sickness.

Jurumu *Australian*

grandson of Mudangkala

son of Purukapali

brother of Mudati

He discovered fire when he rubbed

two sticks together and, giving blazing

torches to his mother and her sister,

gave light to the earth when they rose

into the sky as the sun and the moon.

Jurupari *South American*

a god of the Tupi Indians

son of Creucy

He was said to have been born when

the sun impregnated Creucy with the

sap of a tree or as the result of a virgin

birth caused by beer or a fish-bite.

Until then, women had ruled the world

but Jurupari gave all power to men and

any woman who saw his image died of

poison.

He still roams the earth seeking a

wife for his father, the sun.

In one story, he was burnt to death

by his people for cannibalism.

Juruwin (see Jurua)

Jusas (see Iusas)

jushoku *Japanese*

head monk in a Buddhist monastery

a parish priest

Juskaha (see Djuskaha)

Justitia *Roman*

[Augusta, Iustitia:=Greek Dike]

a goddess, justice personified

She is depicted blindfolded and

holding the scales of justice.

Juterna-jesta *Norse*

a maiden loved by Sengemand

She rejected the giant Sengemand in

favour of Torge. When the giant shot a

huge arrow at her, Torge saved her life by

throwing his hat to deflect the missile.

Jutmundus *European*

a giant

Roland defeated this giant and

acquired the sword Durindana and the

horn Olivant. Others say that he won

them when he killed Almontes.

In some accounts, Jutmundus

appears as Jamund, son of Agulandus

and the sword is called Dyrumdali.

Jutpu *Indian*

the first man, in the lore of the

Andaman Islands

It is said that Jutpu was born inside a

bamboo cane and made a wife for

himself out of clay.

Juturna

Roman

[Diuturna.Iuturna]
goddess of springs
daughter of Daunus and Venilia
sister of Turnus
mother or wife of Janus, some say
mother of Fons by Janus, some say
She was a mortal but Jupiter gave her
immortality as a water-nymph when
he seduced her.
In the battles between the band of
Trojans under Aeneas and the Romans
and their various allies, Juturna drove
the chariot for her brother Turnus
disguised as his charioteer, Metiscus.
When she failed to save her brother,

who was killed by Aeneas, she returned
grieving to her home in a spring.
Juturnalia *Roman*
a festival, held on January 11th, in
honour of Juturna
juudas *Baltic*
[=Finnish juutas:=Latvian juods]
an Estonian devil
juutas *Baltic*
[=Estonian juudas:=Latvian juods]
a Finnish devil
Juvant
a demon of reincarnation
Juventas *Roman*
[Juventas,Juventus:=Greek Hebe]
goddess of youth

cupbearer to the gods
Juventus *(see Juventas)*
Jvaraharisvara *Hindu*
a plague-god
Jw *(see Jaw)*
Jwok *(see Juok)*
Jyeshtha *Hindu*
a goddess of misfortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
sister of Lakshmi
wife of Candra
Jyeshtharaja *Hindu*
a name for Brhaspati as ‘elder’



K



K *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity, referred to as god K: perhaps Ah Bolom Tzacab, Itzamna, Kukulcan or Lakin Chan

He is depicted with a tapir-like snout.

K-or-lo *Buddhist*
the Tibetan version of Chakra

Ka¹ *Burmese*
a name for Chinun Way Shun as the spirit of the earth

Ka² *Egyptian*
a person's double or genius, a vital force: one of the 5 essential parts comprising the individual

This creative force was thought to live on after the death of the individual and therefore needed sustenance which was provided in the form of food etc.

Ka³ *Hindu*

a creative principle: a nameless entity
In some accounts, Ka is equated with Daksha or Prajapati or, more generally, is regarded as a supreme deity.

Ka-Ata-Killa *South American*
a moon-goddess in Peru

Ka-Khu-Khat *Egyptian*
the triad spirit, soul, body

Ka-li-ha (see Kalika)

Ka-li-ka (see Kalika)

Ka-no-ka Fa-tso (see Kanaka Vatsö)

Ka-nub (see Kanobus)

Ka Tyeleo *African*

a creator-god of the Ivory Coast
in West Africa

Kaan *Central American*

[Caan]
the Mexican heaven

Kaang *African*

[Cagn.Cang.(I) Kaggen.Kang.Kho (Thora).Ngo]

the supreme god of the Bushmen
husband of Coti
father of Cogaz and Gewi

He was swallowed by an ogre but was vomited up unharmed. When he died after being pricked by thorns, the agents of Gauna, the ants, ate all the flesh from his bones but he resurrected himself. He is said to have made the moon from an old shoe and can turn his shoes into dogs which attack his enemies.

All his power resides in one of his teeth and he operates through the agency of the caterpillar and the mantis.
(see also I Kaggen)

Kaare (see Kari)

Kab-ul *Central American*

[Kabul.Kabil]
a name for Itzamna as Miraculous Hand

He was said to be able to cure illness merely by touching the sick person.

Kaba¹ *African*

in Swahili lore, the first village
built by the people who
descended from the sky with Faro

Kaba² *Baltic*

[Kava:=Russian Chuvash]

a Finnish spirit of fate
father of Pulah

Kaba dye *African*

the second of the 7 heavens of
the Bambara, home of souls
of the dead

Kaba fii *African*

the third of the 7 heavens of the
Bambara, home of spirits

Kaba noro *African*

the first of the 7 heavens of the
Bambara, home of Faro

Kabandha *Hindu*

[Danu]
a headless monster or serpent-god
son of Devi

He was killed by Rama who was pursuing Ravana who had abducted his wife, Sita, and from his ashes came Gandharvaa who helped Rama against Ravana.

He is described as having his face on his stomach, one eye in his chest and eight-mile long arms on which, having no legs, he walked.

Kabeiroi (see Cabeiri)

Kabeyun *North American*

[West Wind]
the name given to Mudjekeewis after
he had killed the Great Bear

(see also Kabun)

Kabibonokka *North American*

an Algonquin hero

He was one of the quadruplets born to a primæval being who died in childbirth.

He was responsible for the north; the others were Kabun (the west), Showano (the south) and Wabun (the east).

Kabir (see Cabeiri)

Kablunait *North American*
a race of otherwise unknown people referred to in the lore of the Inuit

Kaboi *South American*
[=Arawak Kamu:=Carib Kame.Tamu:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]
a culture-hero of the Karaya Indians

He was the leader of the survivors of the flood sent by Anatiwa.

Kabonian (see Kaboniyian)

Kaboniyian *Pacific Islands*
[Kabonian]
a culture-hero or deity in the Philippines

As a culture-hero, he was said to have taught the people the arts of agriculture and how to ward off evil spirits.

As a deity, he is sometimes equated with Kadaklan though others say that he was superior to Kadaklan.

Kabran *Central American*
a Mayan earthquake god
He is said to destroy mountains.

Kabta *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian god of workmen

kabu *Pacific Islands*
a soul which can take on a visible form

Kabul (see Kab-ul)

Kabun *North American*
an Algonquin hero
father of Micabo and Chokanipok

He was one of the quadruplets born to a primaeval being who died in childbirth. He was responsible for the west; the others were Kabibonokka (the north), Showano (the south) and Wabun (the east). (see also Kabeyan)

Kabundungulu *African*
son of Nzuadia
twin brother of Sudika-mbambi

He and his brother were both fully formed at birth.

When his brother was swallowed by the fish, Kimbuiji, Kabundungulu rescued him but he became jealous of his brother who had two wives while he had none. As a result, they fought bitterly and decided to go their separate ways.

Some say that they married two sisters, daughters of the king of the underworld.

Kabura *Christian*
a ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments

Kac-u-Pacat *Central American*
a Mayan war-god

Kaca (see Kacha)

Ka'cak *Inuit*
a female sea-spirit
She devours the bodies of the drowned.

Kacha *Hindu*
[Kaca]
an attendant on Sukra
son of Brhaspati and Tara

Several times the Asuras killed Kacha but, on each occasion, Devayani, Sukra's daughter, persuaded her father to bring him back to life. Finally, the demons killed Kacha once more and burnt his body. They then mixed his ashes with Sukra's wine which he unwittingly drank. However, the old priest then recited the formula for restoring life and Kacha was made whole again inside his tutor's stomach. He was released by a surgeon who opened Sukra's body but the old man died as a result. Kacha was able to revivify him.

Kaches *Armenian*
evil spirits
These beings were said to live in rocks and to cause wars and torture humans.

In other versions they were fairy musicians and were often benevolent towards humans.

Later they were superseded by the devs.

Kachina *North American*
[Ahol.Katchina]
a spirit of an ancestor in the lore of the Pueblo Indians

These beings are said to live on the earth in winter and in the underworld in summer.

Some say they live in lakes.

The chief priest will wear a mask of a god during ceremonial dances and, while so engaged, becomes the god himself.

(see also Gahe.Katsinas.Shiwanna)

Kachina Mana *North American*
[Kachina Mana]
a Pueblo maize-spirit

(see also Kerwan)

Kacoch (see Cacoch)

Kadaklan *Pacific Islands*
a supreme deity in the Philippines
husband of Agemem

father of Adam and Balujen

Kadavul (see Katavul)

Kadeir Taliesin (see Chair of Taliesin)

Kades *Canaanite*
[Kadesh.Kedesh(et).Lady of Heaven:

=Egyptian Qedeshet:=Syrian Quades]
a fertility-goddess, an aspect of Astarte

Kadesh (see Kades)

Kadeshoth *Canaanite*
religious prostitutes, devotees of Baal-Peor

kadhaa (see qada)

Kadia-Bosu (see Bossu)

Kadien *British*
[Kadienn]
an ancestor of King Arthur

Kadienn (see Kadien)

Kadjeri *Australian*
a mother-goddess of the Aborigines

Kadlee *North American*
3 sisters, thunder-goddesses of the Inuit

Kadmilos (see Cadmilus)

Kadmos (see Cadmus)

Kado-mori *Japanese*
Shinto deities

These deities, a form of zuijin, acted as guardians of the temple gates.

Kadru *Hindu*

a snake-goddess
daughter of Daksha
sister of Vinata
wife of Kasyapa
mother of Vasuki and the Nagas

She quarrelled with Vinata, who was her sister and co-wife of Kasyapa, and imprisoned her in the underworld. Vinata's son, Garuda, secured her release by providing the ransom demanded, which was amrita in one story, and in another, the moon itself to illuminate the dark interior of the underworld.

It was said that Kadru could crawl into the uterus of a pregnant woman and lay eggs which would be born as snakes or snake-like mortals. She is said to have had a thousand sons, born as serpents from the eggs she produced. All were killed by Garuda.

Kadwr *British*
an ancestor of King Arthur

Kadzutoyo *Japanese*
a samurai

Returning from a fishing trip with his retainer, he came upon a maiden weeping at the roadside. The servant fell in love with her but Kadzutoyo cut off her head with his sword. He had noticed that she was not in the least wet although it was raining hard and had recognised her as an evil goblin. Next morning, the headless body was found to be that of a large badger.

(see also Rokugo)

Kae *Pacific Islands*
a priest
He killed and ate the pet whale of the sea-god, Tinirau, who then killed and ate the priest.

Kae Hir (see Cae Hir)

Kaehehe *Pacific Islands*
a Papuan

He was killed by the townspeople for adultery. His uncle then put a curse on the town, bringing on a sort of communal madness which ended with a famine.

Kaere (see Kari)

Kaf (see Mount Qaf)

kafar (see cafre)

Kagami *Japanese*
[Yata-kagami]

the mirror invented to tempt

Amaterasu from the cave in which she had hidden herself

This mirror now forms part of the imperial regalia, sanshu-no-shinki.

Kagase-wo *Japanese*
[=Chinese Myoken]

a Shinto sky-god

He was executed by Futsu-nushi in an argument over the creation of the world. (see Myoken)

Kagauaha *Pacific Islands*
a benevolent serpent-goddess

Kagayo *Japanese*
wife of O-Toshi
mother of Mi-Toshi

Kagenda *African*
a drum

In the lore of the Burundi, this was a male drum given by Kihanga to Kanyarundi as a wedding present together with the female drum Mukakagenda.

Kaggen (see I Kaggen.Kaang)

Kagingo *African*
a name of Katonda as 'lord of life'

Kagu-hana *Japanese*
a double-faced male head

This object, capable of detecting misdeeds by smell, assists Emma-O in the judgment of souls in the underworld. It is placed on the left of the god's throne and smells everything. (see also Miru-me)

Kagu-tsuchi (see Kazu-tsuchi)

Kaguni-hime (see Kaguya)

kagura *Japanese*

a ritual dance used in Shinto festivals
It was this obscene but amusing dance that was used by Uzume to induce Amaterasu to come out of the cave in which she had hidden herself.

Kagutsuchi (see Kazu-tsuchi)

Kaguya *Japanese*

[Kaguni]

a moon-maiden

She was found as a baby on Mount Fuji by Sanugi as he was cutting bamboo. She was only four inches tall but perfectly formed and grew into a beautiful maiden who set near-impossible tasks for the five nobles who were suitors for her hand, none of whom succeeded. She became the consort of the emperor but had to reject him for she knew that she was an immortal and had to return to her home in the heavens. A company of moon-folk descended in a cloud and, wrapping her in the Feather Robe that erased the memory of her life on earth, took her back to the moon. She left behind a magic mirror in which her husband might always see her image.

Kagutsuchi (see Kazu-tsuchi)

Kab-gyur *Tibetan*

[Kang-gyur.Kanjur:=Buddhist Tripitaka]

sacred writings of Lamaism

This work, like the Tripitaka, is divided into three parts dealing with discipline, sermons and metaphysics.

Kaha'i *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian lightning-god

Kahausibware *Pacific Islands*

a creator-goddess and serpent-goddess of the Solomon Islands

She created all living things and, when the first baby was born to the woman she had created, the goddess took the form of a snake to rear the child. When the boy cried, the snake crushed it to death and the mother then killed the snake.

Kahawali *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian chief

He defeated Pele in a race on sledges down the slope of a volcano and was lucky to escape with his life when she erupted in fury at losing to a mortal.

Kahedrin (see Kaherdin)

Kaherdin *European*

[Kahedrin.Kehydus.Pheredin]

son of Hoel

brother of Isolde, Tristram's

French wife

He went to England when Tristram was dying to bring the real Isolde to his bedside. He had an affair with Branwen, her maid, but was in love with Isolde and died for love of her.

In some accounts, he is Pheredin and his unrequited love caused him to ride into the forest where he died alone.

Kahiki *Pacific Islands*

[=Hawaiian Hawaiki]

the home of spirits in the sky: the home of ancestors

Kahil *Mesopotamian*

a name for the moon-god, Sahar, as 'old one'

(see also Kahilin)

Kahilin *Arab*

a tutelary god in pre-Islamic times

In some accounts, he is the same as Kahil.

Kahit *North American*

a wind-god of the Wintun tribe

When the first world was destroyed by the fire started by Buckeye Bean and his two companions, Kahit and Mem Loomis were given the task of putting out the fires and restarting the world.

He is envisaged in the form of a bat.

Kahk *North American*

a crow

In the lore of the Yuma, this bird brought seeds from all corners of the earth for them to cultivate.

Kahmaraj *Persian*

a demon

Kaho (see Kahomovailahu)

Kahoali *Pacific Islands*

a sorcerer-god of Hawaii

god of the underworld

Kahomovailahu *Pacific Islands*

[Kaho]

a Samoan sailor

Kaho was blind but was said to be able to determine correctly the position of a boat at sea merely by feeling the water with his hand. His descendants, known as Fafaki-Tahi, are reputed to have the same ability.

Kahukura' *New Zealand*

a Maori fisherman

He is said to have taught his people how to make and fish with nets, an art he had learned when he caught a group of fairies net-fishing by night.

Kahukura' *Pacific Islands*

a god of the rainbow: the rainbow

regarded as a route to heaven

Kahukura' *Pacific Islands*

a manifestation of Rongo

kahuna *Pacific Islands*

[=Maori tohunga]

a Hawaiian priest or witch-doctor

Some of these people practise the black arts and are said to be able to kill people with prayer and spells. Others practise herbal medicine to effect cures.

Kahyangwuti (see Kokyangwuti)

Kai' *British*

[Cai.Cei.Kay]

a steward to King Arthur
father of Garanwyd

He grew as tall as a tree and had the ability to live for nine days under water. It was he (or Glewlwyd) who originally refused to allow Culhwch to enter Arthur's court but was later a companion of Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In later stories he becomes Kay, one of the Knights of the Round Table.

(see also Kay)

kai' *Persian*

[kavan.kavi.kavya:=Hindu kavya]

a seer with supernatural knowledge

Kai Kaus (see Kay Kaus)**Kai Khusrau** (see Kay Khusraw)**Kai-n-tiku-aba** *Pacific Islands*

a sacred tree of Samoa

Men grew from its branches and when it was broken by Koura-abi, men were distributed throughout the world.

This tree was originally the spine of Na Atibu which was planted by his son Nareau the Younger who had killed his father.

Kai Tangata' *New Zealand*

[Kai(n)tagata]

a Maori fisherman
father of Hema

The sky-goddess, Whaitiri, came down to earth and married Kai Tangata, teaching him the art of fishing with hooks. When her husband offended her, she returned to heaven.

In some versions, Kai Tangata is the sky-goddess and Whaitiri is the cannibal chief she married.

Kai Tangata' *Pacific Islands*

[Kai(n)tagata]

son of Rehua

The Polynesians say that the red sunset is caused by the blood spilt by Kai Tangata when he fell and injured himself.

Kai Yum *Central American*

a Mayan god of music

Kaia *Pacific Islands*

demons in New Britain

Originally the creators of all things, Kaia are now evil beings living underground and appearing on the surface in the form of snakes.

Kaia muni *East Indian*

a demon in New Guinea

This being takes part in the initiation rites during which he is said to swallow the young male initiates and then regurgitate them.

Kaiba *Japanese*

a sea-horse

This fabulous beast was said to have the head of a goat but with a single horn, a thick curly tail and a shell on its back like the carapace of a turtle.

Kaibutsu *Japanese*

imaginary animals

These beasts have three sharp talons on each paw, beards and stumpy tails.

Kaidu *Malay*

[Kida:=Indian Puru]

a king of India

father of Syarul Baria

Kaifuke *Japanese*

one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas

one of the 5 Dhyani Bodhisattvas,
in some accounts

Kaika *Hindu*

a cruel stepmother of Rama

Kaikai *South American*

a supernatural serpent

The Araucanians say that this huge serpent, and another called Trentren, caused the flood.

Kaijin *Japanese*

[Umi-no-kami]

Shinto sea-deities

Kaikara *African*

a harvest-goddess of the Banyoro

Kaikeyi *Hindu*

[Keikeyi]

wife of Dasha-ratha
mother of Bharata

Dasha-ratha gave each of his wives a special cake designed to make them conceive since, until that time, he was childless. Kaikeyi refused to eat it but instead drank soma and became the mother of Bharata.

Alternatively, Vishnu gave Dasha-ratha a potion which he shared between his wives. Kaikeyi received a quarter and produced Bharata.

Kaikobad *Persian*

a mythical king mentioned in the
Shah Name

kaikomako *Pacific Islands*

[Hine Kaikomako]

a tree believed to contain fire

Kailasa *Hindu*

[Krailasa]

the heaven of Shiva

In some accounts, Kailasa is a mountain in the Himalayas, in others the home of Shiva on Mount Meru.

Kaineus (see Caenus)**Kaintangata** (see Kai Tangata)**Ka'ioi** *Pacific Islands*

a bard of the Marquesas

He is depicted in the form of a drum.

Kaiora (see Waiora)**Kaira-khan** *Siberian*

supreme god of the Tartars

son of the deity Kudai-i

This son, the black prince, left his father's home in the sixteenth heaven and went to live in the underworld.

Kairos' *Greek*

[Cairus]

a god, opportunity personified

He is depicted as bald at the back but with a long forelock.

Kairos' *Greek*

[Cairus]

a horse of Adrastus

Kaistowanea *North American*

a monster in the form of a two-headed lake-serpent

In the lore of the Iroquois, this beast was caught by a boy when fishing. It grew so large that the boy, now a brave, had to kill bear and deer to feed it.

Ka'it *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Halkis]

a Hattic god of oaths

Kaitabha *Hindu*

a demon

He was born, with Madhu, from the ear of Vishnu. When they attacked the sleeping Brahma and, some say, stole the Vedas, Vishnu killed them both. Brahma used their bodies to build the earth.

Kaitaluga *Pacific Islands*

a mythical island

It is said that this island is inhabited by naked women who force shipwrecked sailors to have intercourse until they are worn out and die.

Kaitangata (see Kai Tangata)**Kaiti** *North American*

the bear-god of the Haida Indians
husband of Dzelarhons

Kaito *Japanese*

a legendary general and hero

Kaitu *Pacific Islands*

a Beru warrior who, with Uakea,
conquered the Gilbert Islands

Kaivalya *Jain*

a state of perfect isolation

When a devout Jain dies, his soul (jiva) attains this state and exists for ever.

Kaiwan *African*

in Ethiopia, an earth-goddess, goddess
of plenty

Kaizuki *African*

[Kaizuku]

son of Gulu

brother of Walumbe and Nambi

When Nambi left the sky for earth, Walumbe (death) followed her.

Kaizuki tried to kill him so that men would not die but he escaped to the underworld.

Kaizuku (see Kaizuki)

Kajati *African*

a name of Tilo as 'self-created'

Kaka (see Kakka)

Kaka-Guia *African*

a bull-headed god in Guinea

He is the conductor of the souls of the dead.

Kakaitch *North American*

[T'hlu-kluts:=Chinoo Hahness:

=Nootka Tu-tutsh]

the Thunderbird of the Macah tribe

His tongue causes lightning and he eats whales.

Kakaku *Japanese*

a Shinto river-god

kakaluk *Pacific Islands*

an amulet in the form of a bag

of stones

Kakamora *Pacific Islands*

[=Banks Island Nopitu:=Papua New

Guinea Tukis:=Solomon Islands

Kakangora.Pwaronga]

spirits in Melanesia, living in trees

and caves

These beings are envisaged as human-like, with long nails, varying in size from a few inches to about five feet in height. They sometimes kill humans and eat their flesh.

Kakangora *Pacific Islands*

[pwaronga]

the name for the Kakamora in the Solomon Islands

Kakasya *Buddhist*

a crow-faced goddess

Kaket (see Kekuit)

Kakia *Greek*

[Cacia]

vice personified

She tried to tempt Heracles in his youth but he resisted her.

Kakios (see Cacus¹²)

Kakka *Mesopotamian*

[Kaka]

a god attendant on Anu

Kaksisa *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian star-god, the star

Sirius personified

Kakudmati *Hindu*

a consort of Pradyumna as an

incarnation of Vishnu

Kakuet (see Kekuit)

Kakupacat *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

Kakuriyo *Japanese*

the spirit world: the world after death

Kakus (see Cacus¹²)

Kakwet (see Kekuit)

Kala¹ *East Indian*

[=Balinese Waruna:=Indian Varuna:

=Japanese Ryujin]

a Javanese sea-king

Kala² *East Indian*

[Banapati.Kirt(t)imukha]

a monster

This being took the form of a head with protruding eyes and large fangs but no lower jaw.

(see also Kirttimukha)

Kala³ *Hindu*

consort of Shatahrada

father of Viradha (see also Bhairava)

Kala⁴ *Hindu*

[The Black One]

a god, the personification of time

a name for Brahma or Vishnu

a name for Shiva as 'death'

a name for Yama as 'time'

Kala⁵ *Pacific Islands*

in Bali, one of a class of demons or

evil spirits

Kala⁶ *Siberian*

[Kalak.Kamak.ninvi:plur=kalaui]

These beings are sent by the supreme god to bring death and disease to mankind. Some of them live on earth and cause illness by breathing on people; some live underground, emerging to bite people, gouge out pieces of their flesh or knock them on the head, causing headaches.

They are generally invisible but can appear as humans with pointed heads or as animals.

They are the perpetual adversaries of Quikinna'qu.

Kala⁷ (see Kalika²)

Kala-danda *Hindu*

[Staff of Fate]

the symbol of office of Yama

Kala-Shiva *Hindu*

a double-sexed god of death

an aspect of Shiva

Kala-Sutra (see Kalasutra)

Kala-Yavana *Hindu*

a king

When he kicked the giant, Muchukunda, to wake him, the giant burnt him to death with his fiery glance.

In another manifestation, he was a demon killed by Krishna.

Kalab

a demon of sacred vessels

Kalachakra *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dus-kyi Khor-lo]

a god of time

He is depicted with four heads and twenty-four arms.

Kaladuti *Buddhist*

a goddess of death

Kalafes *Celtic*

[Alfasein.Alfasein]

a king of Terre Foraine

When he was cured of leprosy by Alan he became a Christian, taking the name Alfasein. He was badly wounded for watching a service with the Holy Grail and died of his wounds.

Kalais (see Calais)

Kalak (see Kala⁵)

Kalaikota *East Indian*

a priest

He persuaded Wishnu to become incarnate as Rama, a son of Dasarata who, until then, was childless.

Kalaka¹ *Hindu*

daughter of Daksha

sister of Puloma

wife of Kasyapa

mother of the Danavas

She and Puloma married Kasyapa and bore 60,000 giant sons, the Danavas.

Kalaka² *Hindu*

a prime minister

He persuaded the king, Yasapani, to instruct his senior judge to construct a pleasure garden, then a lake and finally a palace. When these tasks were carried out overnight, with the help of Indra, the king dismissed Kalaka and gave the job to the judge.

Kalakala *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

Kalakuyuwish *North American*

in the lore of the Kwakiutl, a totem

pole

This pole was made by the chief, Wakiash, who then took this name as his own.

Kalala Ilunga *African*

a culture-hero of the Luba people

son of Mbidi Kiluwe

Mbidi slept with Bulanda and Mabela, the twin sisters of King Nkongolo. The son born to Bulanda was Kalala and he was claimed by Nkongolo. When the boy, tutored by Majuba, developed into a good dancer, the king tried to kill him but, warned by Kahia, he escaped and fled to his real father, Mbidi, whose forces killed the pursuing Nkongolo.

kalaloo *Pacific Islands*

the soul, in the lore of the Philippines

The soul is envisaged as being in two parts, one on each side of the body. When a person dies, the right-hand kakaloo goes to heaven, the left-hand one goes to Kilot, the underworld.

Kalamahakala *Buddhist*

[Black Mahakala.Great Black Lord]
one of the 8 dharmapalas
guardian of science

Kalamainu *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian lizard-woman
She and Kilioa act as warders guarding
the souls of the departed.

kalamaka

a monster, part crocodile, part lion
(*see also makara*^{1,2})

Kalamakua *Pacific Islands*

cousin of Piliwale and Lo-Lale
husband of Kelea

The king, Piliwale, sent Kalamakua on a
voyage to find a suitable bride for his
brother, Lo-Lale. Kalamakua returned
with Kelea who married Lo-Lale but she
later left him and married Kalamakua.

Kalamu *African*

[Pen]
a Swahili recording angel
This being records every event in
the Luah.

Kalamukha *Hindu*

one of a race of evil beings, offspring
of men and rakshasis

Kalanemi *Hindu*

one of the rakshasas
son of Virochana
uncle of Ravana

He was persuaded, by his nephew
Ravana, to kill Hanuman but the
monkey-god, warned by the nymph
who emerged from the body of a
crocodile that Hanuman had killed,
picked up Kalanemi and hurled him
back to his nephew's court in Ceylon.
He was killed by Vishnu.

In another version he dressed
himself as a hermit but Hanuman was
warned of his intentions by a forest-
nymph and the monkey-god killed the
demon by throwing him so high that
he hit the sky and fell back to earth
dead.

Some say that he later appeared as
Kansa and Kaliya.

Kalaratri (*see Bhairava*)**Kalari** *Hindu*

a name for Shiva as 'ruler of life'
a name for Yama

kalasha *Hindu*

a water-jar, a symbol of Brahma,
which holds the sacred amrita

Kalasi-sutra (*see Agastya*)**Kalasutra** *Hindu*

[Kala-Sutra]

one of the 7 realms of hell, Naraka
This region is reserved for the
punishment of those who have killed a

Brahmin. Here they are burned in the
fires of hell.

Kalaturru *Mesopotamian*

one of the 2 beings created by Enki
from the dirt under his fingernails
Kalaturru and Kurgarru were sent to
restore Inanna to life and bring her
back from the underworld.

Kalau (*see Kala*⁵)

evil spirits causing illness and death

Kalavahi *Hindu*

a fierce deity

Kalavikarnica *Hindu*

a goddess of fevers

Kalayagan (*see Manama*)**Kalchas** (*see Calchas*)**Kale** (*see Cale*)**Kalegras**¹ *British*

son of Tristram and Isolde White Hands
In some accounts, he became king
of England.

Kalegras² *Norse*

father of Tristram by Blenzibly
In the Icelandic version of the Tristram
and Isolde story, he killed Plegrus, the
first lover of Blenzibly, and became her
next lover and father by her of Tristram.

Kaleru (*see Galeru*)**Kalervo** *Baltic*

in Finnish lore, father of Kullervo
He was killed by his brother Untamo.

Kaleva *Baltic*

[=Estonian Kalevi]
in Finnish lore, father of Ilmarinen,
Lemminkainen and Vainamoinen
father of Hiisi, some say
He is ancestor of the cultural heroes
whose stories appear in the *Kalevala*.

Kalevala *Baltic*

Finnish epic stories of the heroes
and creation

The fifty parts, over 20,000 lines, were
compiled by Elias Lonrot in 1849
following a shorter version published
in 1835.

Kalevanpojat *Baltic*

evil giants who destroy the landscape

Kalevi *Baltic*

[=Finnish Kaleva]
an Estonian hero
father of Kalevipoeg

Kalevipoeg¹ *Baltic*

a benevolent spirit in Estonia

Kalevipoeg² *Baltic*

an Estonian culture-hero
son of Kalevi

He is described as a very strong man, a
sort of benevolent giant.

Kalevipoeg³ *Baltic*

an Estonian epic, of 19,000 verses
This work, compiled by F R Kreutzwald

and published in the period 1857–61,
tells the story of the hero and his exploits.

Kali¹ *Hindu*

[Ambi(ka).Ankalamman.Anna-Purna.

Bhadrakali.Bhagavati.Bhavani.

Bhimadevi.Bhramari.Bhuta-Nayaki

Black One.Devi.Dewi.Digambara.

Durga.Gana-Nayaki.Gauri.

Girija.Ishani.Kali Ma.

Kamakhya.Kamakhs(h)i.

Kanyakumari.Kapalini.Karala.Karali.

Kotari.Karna-Moti.Katyayani.Kirati.

Kumari.Mahadevi.Mahakali.

Mahes(h)vari.Mahisha-Mardini.

Parvati.Pinga.Pitari.

Raktadanti.Rudrani.Sati.

Shakti.Simha-Vahini.The Black

One.Uma.Vijaya:

=Javanese Ambu Dewi.Lara

Jonggrang.Ratu Lara Kidul:

=Pacific Batari].

a plague-goddess, goddess of death

an aspect of Devi as 'The Black One'

consort of Shiva

She was said to have sprung from the
forehead of Durga.

Sent to earth, she fought the demon
Raktavija and, when 1,000 giants grew
from each drop of blood he spilled, she
killed him, with the help of the seven
copies she made of herself known as
the Matrikas, and drank his blood. In
her frenzy, she killed Shiva and danced
on his body.

She is depicted as a hideous, five-
headed being standing on Shiva's body,
holding a sword in one of her four (or
ten) hands and a severed head in
another or as standing in a boat which
floats in a sea of blood, drinking blood
from a skull.

Her male aspect is known as
Mahakala. (*see also Canda*¹)

Kali² *Hindu*

a demon

In his fury at seeing Nala win the hand
of Damayanti whom he had wanted for
himself, he caused Nala to gamble
away his kingdom.

Kali³ *Jain*

a goddess of wisdom

Kali Jaka *East Indian*

a Javanese king

He is said to have brought Islam to Java.

Kali Ma *Hindu*

a name for the goddess of death as
'black mother'

kali-yuga *Hindu*

[kaliyuga]

the age of iron, the fourth and present
age of the world

This age, in which wars are rife and possessions become more important than righteousness, is due to last for another 400,000 years.

(see also *yuga*)

Kalichi *Hindu*

the palace of Yama in his capital,

Yamapura (see also *Yamapura*)

Kalida *Hindu*

[Kalidas]

a slave or servant of Kali

Kalidas (see *Kalida*)

Kalidasa *Hindu*

a writer, author of the epic

Abhijñanasakuntala

Kalika¹ *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

Kalika² *Buddhist*

[Chia-li-Chia.Ka-li-ha.Ka-li-ka.Kala.

Lion King]

the fourth arhat

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted as having eyebrows so long that they reach the ground.

Kalika³ *Buddhist*

a king of the nagas

Kalika⁴ *Hindu*

a minor goddess

an aspect of Durga

a sakti of Nirrtā

Kalika-Purana *Hindu*

an epic poem of some 9,000 verses

This work is devoted to the worship of goddesses such as Devi, Kali and Parvati.

Kalila (see *Karataka*)

Kalilab wa Dimnab *Arab*

an early collection of fables and stories of dragons: a version of the *Panchatantra*

Kaliloze *African*

a magic rifle which fires invisible bullets, used by the sorcerers of Zambia

Kalimulore (see *Nyavirezi*)

Kalina *Finnish*

a goddess of death

Kalinago *South American*

a man who became a fish-monster

(see *Atraïomen*)

Kalinak (see *Kaliya*)

Kalinda *Hindu*

a sun-god

father of Kalindi

Kalindi *Hindu*

the river Yamuna personified

daughter of Kalinda

one of the many wives of Krishna

Kalisia *African*

a creator-god of the Pygmies, god of hunters

Kalivinka *Japanese*

a celestial nightingale

Kaliya *Hindu*

[Kalinak]

a five-headed snake-demon

He lived in the river Yamuna and, until subdued by Krishna who danced on his many heads, polluted the water with his poison. After that, he left the river for the sea.

Some say that he was an incarnation of Kalanemi, others that he had 1,000 heads.

Kaliyadamana *Hindu*

a name for Krishna, reflecting his

defeat of the serpent Kaliya

kaliyuga (see *kali-yuga*)

Kalkhas (see *Calchas*)

Kalki *Hindu*

[Kalkin:=Buddhist Maitreya.

=Chinese Mi-lo-fo:

=Japanese Miro(ku)]

a sun-god and house-god

a future avatar of Vishnu

This will be the tenth avatar who will appear on or as a winged white horse and bring about the final destruction of the world and the beginning of a new golden age.

He is depicted either as a horse or as a four-armed giant with a horse's head.

Kalkin (see *Kalki*)

Kallevipoe *Estonian*

[=Finnish Kullervo]

the hero of the epic *Hero of Estonia*

Kalligeneia¹ *Greek*

a minor goddess of birth

Kalligeneia² *Greek*

the third day of the Thesmophia

Kalliope (see *Calliope*)

Kallipyges *Greek*

[Callipyges]

a name of Aphrodite (Venus) as 'the one with shapely buttocks'

Kallirhoe (see *Callirrhoe*)

Kallirrhoe (see *Callirrhoe*)

Kalliste (see *Artemis*)

Kallisto (see *Callisto*)

Kallynteria *Greek*

a festival in honour of Athena, held in May

Kalma *Baltic*

a Finnish goddess of death

She normally lived in the realm of Tuonela but occasionally came into the realms of the living to seize the dead.

In some accounts, Kalma is male.

Kalmasha-pada *Hindu*

[Shaktar]

a king, a man-eater

husband of Adrisyanti

father of Parashara

A tiger killed by the king became a demon and swore to be revenged. He achieved his end when he posed as a cook and produced cooked human flesh at a banquet. As a result, the king became a man-eater, probably a leopard, for twelve years.

In another version, he was turned into a demon by a Brahmin he had punished. This demon, Shaktar, immediately ate the Brahmin.

Kalojan *European*

[Calaian]

the central figure in a Romanian fertility ceremony

A clay figure of the Adonis-like Kalojan is ceremoniously buried, exhumed after three days and, after being broken into pieces, is thrown into the river. The celebrants persuade themselves that he will rise again.

Kaloowise *North American*

[=Aztec Quetzalcoat]

a sun-god of the Zuni people

Kalos (see *Talos*⁴)

Kalou-Vu *Pacific Islands*

the indigenous gods of Fiji known as root-gods

The chief of these gods is known as Ndengei.

kalpa¹ *Hindu*

[calpa.Day of Brahma]

a day in the life of Brahma, equal to 4,320 million human years or 1,000 mahayugas: a day and night equal to 8,640 million human years: an age of the world

Kalpa² *Jain*

one of the upper realms of the universe

This region is made up of sixteen separate heavens or Devalokas.

Kalpathitha *Jain*

one of the upper realms of the universe

This region is made up of fourteen separate dwellings for the deities.

Kalpavriksha (see *Kalpavrksha*)

Kalpavrksha *Jain*

[Kalpavriksha.'wishing trees']

the trees that provided all human needs in the early ages

Kalseru (see *Kalseuru*)

Kalseuru *Australian*

[Kalseru]

a name for the Rainbow

Serpent in the north-west of the country

Kaltes (see Kaltesh)

Kaltesh *Siberian*

[Kaltes]
a fertility-goddess
consort of Num
She appears as a goose or sometimes as a hare.

Kalu *Mesopotamian*
priests of Enmesharra

Kalu Kumara Yaka *Ceylonese*
a demon

This being is said to be antagonistic to children, preventing conception or causing fever or delay in childbirth.

He was originally an arhat but he fell in love with a princess and immediately lost his powers and became a demon.

kaluk (see nat)

kalulu *Pacific Islands*
the spirit of the individual, in the lore of New Britain

Kalumba *African*
the creator-god of the Luba in Zaire

Kalunga¹ *African*

[Kalungangombe.Kalwanga]
a giant creator-god and fertility-god in Namibia
king of the underworld
father of Musisi

In some accounts, Kalungangombe is the king of the underworld and Kalunga is his realm, or vice versa.

In neighbouring Angola, Kalunga is the creator-god who made the first man, Nambalisita.

Kalunga² *South American*
the African god transported to Brazil and worshipped as a sea-god

Kalungangombe (see Kalunga)

Kalupso (see Calypso)

Kalvaistis *Baltic*

[=Greek Hephaestus.=Roman Mulciber.Vulcan)
a Lithuanian smith-god

He is said to make the sun anew each day.

Kalwanga (see Kalunga)

Kalyb *British*

a hero

He was carried off as a child by the Lady of the Woods who gave him supernatural powers and raised him as her own. He shut her up in a rock when she was attacked by demons and torn to pieces.

Kalypso (see Calypso)

Kama¹ *Hindu*

[Ananda.Ananga.Bhavaja.Cama.Depaki.
'desire'.Dipaki.Gritsa.Iraja.

Kamadeva.Kandarp(a).Manmatha.Mara.

Mayasuta.Mayi.Pradyumna.Ragavrinta.

Rupasta.Samantaka.Samsara-Guru.

Smara.Titha.Vasanta-Bandhu:=Buddhist
Madhukara:=Greek Eros]

god of love

son of Aniruddha and Trishna, Dharma and Shraddha, Krishna and Rukmini or Vishnu and Lakshmi

brother of Sama and Lakshmi

husband of Rati and Priti

husband of Red Tara, some say

He was opposed to one of the Matrikas, Yogeshvari.

An alternative account of his origin has him born from the heart of Brahma at the birth of the universe

and, like Eros, he fires arrows to inflame the passions of those they strike.

His bow-string is said to be a string of bees and he carries five arrows, each with its own designation

– Carrier of Death, Exciter, Infatuator, Inflamer and Parcher.

When he interrupted Shiva's meditation, he was burned to a cinder by the fierceness of the god's third eye but he was born again as Pradyumna, son of Krishna and Rukmini. As the limbless version, Kama is known as Ananga.

He is depicted as having three heads and three eyes and may be riding on a parrot or a peacock.

Kama² *Japanese*

a god of longevity

He is depicted holding a scroll and riding on a stag.

Kama³ (see Mara)

Kama Dhenu (see Kamadhenu)

Kama-Gami (see Kamado-no-kami)

Kama-loka *Buddhist*

[Kama-lokic.Kama-rupa.Kamaloka]

one of the 3 regions of the universe, the world of desire: the after-death state of purification

(see also Kamadhatu.Tri-loka)

Kama-lokic (see Kama-loka)

Kama-rupa (see Kama-loka)

Kamadeva (see Kama¹)

Kamadhatu *Hindu*

the realm of wordly desire

(see also Kama-loka)

Kamadhenu *Hindu*

[Kama Dhenu.Kamadhenus.Kamdhain.

Kamdhenu.Savala]

a sacred cow: a monster, part cow, part eagle, part peacock

Some say that she emerged at the Churning of the Ocean, others that she was born to Rohini, the sun-goddess.

(see also Nandini.Surabhi)

Kamadhenus (see Kamadhenu)

Kamado-no-kami *Japanese*

[Kama-gami.Kamadogami.Kamadokami.

Kami-gami.O-kama-sama]

a Shinto god of the household

god of the cooking-stove or the kitchen fire

He is also regarded as the tutelary deity of potters.

(see also Hi-no-kami. Kojin)

Kamadogami (see Kamado-no-kami)

Kamadokami (see Kamado-no-kami)

Kamaima *South American*

in Honduras, a name for various forms

of black magic: a practitioner of that art

Kamak¹ *Persian*

a huge bird whose wings prevented the rain from reaching earth, killed by Keresaspa

Kamak² (see Kala⁵)

Kamakhya (see Devi.Kali¹.Uma)

Kamakshi *Indian*

[Kamaksi.Kamashi]

a Tamil goddess of love

a sakti of Shiva

an aspect of Parvati

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma

Kamaksi (see Kamakshi)

Kamala¹ *Hindu*

[Padma]

an aspect of Maharatri

one of the mahavidyas

kamala² (see lotus⁴)

Kamalamitra *Hindu*

a sun-hero

When he boasted of his wife's beauty the gods separated them and he was forced to traverse the skies daily in search of her.

Kamalasama (see Brahma)

Kamaloka (see Kama-loka)

Kamapua'a *Pacific Islands*

[Great Boar]

the hog-child god of Hawaii

He appeared first as a black fish but, when he came ashore, became a hog.

Despite his huge, hog-like figure and snout he had human hands in which he could, and did, wield a club to defeat his enemies.

He used his snout to push up land from the bottom of the sea to make a home for mankind.

The giant Limaloa once tried to kill him but, when Kamapua'a turned into a handsome youth, they became great friends. In this form, Kamapua'a tried to win Pele, the fire goddess. She rejected him and the ensuing battle between her forces and his ended only when she yielded to his embraces.

Kamarong*Pacific Islands*

a lizard-man
consort of Jari

Jari left her first husband, snake-man, because he killed her mother, and lived with Kamarong. He was incomplete but Jari fashioned a penis for him and they became the ancestors of the tribes.

Kamashi (see Kamakshi)

Kamatari *Japanese*

a minister of state
father of Kohaku Jo

His daughter married the emperor of China and sent back marvellous treasures. One of these, a crystal in which the image of the Buddha could be seen, was seized by the sea-king. A peasant woman lost her life in retrieving the crystal and Kamatari adopted her son and raised him to be a famous warrior.

Kamba *African*

an ancestral hero, founder of the
Kamba people
son of Murungu

Kamba Engai (see En-kai)

Kamber (see Camber)

Kamdhai (see Kamadhenu)

Kamdhen (see Kamadhenu)

Kame' *South American*

[=Arawak Kamu:=Karaya Kaboi:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]

a culture-hero of the Bakairi Indians
the moon personified

son of Oka

twin brother of Keri

The mother of Kame and Keri conceived them by swallowing two bones. Her mother-in-law killed her but the two children were saved. The brothers pushed up the sky to make room for men to live and invented fire and water. They also produced all the animals of the earth from a hollow tree and set the sun and moon on their present courses through the sky.

In the lore of the Caingang, Kame's twin brother is known as Kayurukre while the Bororo of Brazil say that the twins were the offspring of Jaguar and the daughter of a chief. Jaguar's mother, a caterpillar, killed the girl by making her laugh until she died. Her husband rescued the twins from her womb and killed the caterpillar by burning her.

kame' (see kami)

Kamelan (see Kamelin)

Kamelin *British*

[Kamelan]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Alvarez

brother of Miroet

Kamenae (see Camenae)

Kamephis *Egyptian*

a manifestation of Ra as a bull

kami *Japanese*

[jingi.kame.kamit]

a name given to all Shinto deities:

a spirit: the powers of nature

kami-gakari *Japanese*

possession by a spirit or a deity

Kami-Gami (see Kamado-no-kami)

kami-gi *Japanese*

sacred trees planted near temples

Kami-musubi (see Kamimusubi)

Kami-nari (see Kaminari)

Kami-no-kuni *Japanese*

the land of the gods

Kami-no-tsukai *Japanese*

animals, birds, etc. serving as
messengers of the gods

Kami-yo *Japanese*

the age of the gods

kamidana *Japanese*

a small Shinto shrine or altar

Kamimusubi *Japanese*

[Kami-musubi.Kami-mimasubi.

Kami-mimusubi]

a Shinto creator-god

one of 3 primaeval beings

one of the 5 Separate Heavenly

Deities

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

In some accounts, a goddess representing the female principle.

(see also Zoka-no-sanshin)

Kaminari *Japanese*

[Kami-nari.Kaminari Sama.Kaminarisan.

Nari-kami.Naru-kami. The

Thunder Woman]

a Shinto thunder-goddess

This mysterious being is said to have appeared on earth in the guise of the empress of China.

In some accounts, this deity is the same as the male Raiden.

Kaminari Sama (see Kaminari)

Kaminarisan (see Kaminari)

Kamlat *Russian*

a Tartar rite in which the devil is

evoked by the use of magic drums

Kammapa (see Kholumulomu)

Kamini *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant of

Buddhakapala

kamit (see kami)

Kamo-Wake-Ikazuchi *Japanese*

a Shinto rain-god

one of the Raijin

Kamonga *African*

second wife of Chibinda Ilunga

Kamonu*African*

in the lore of the Barotse, a man who imitated god

Kamonu copied everything done by god who, at that time, lived on earth. This so upset the deity that he moved to another village, then to an island and finally to the top of a mountain. Kamonu followed him to each of these places and, to escape him, god climbed a spider's web into the sky. Kamonu cut logs and piled them up in an attempt to follow but was unsuccessful.

Kamos

Hebrew

a Moabite war-god

Kampe (see Campe)

Kampean *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Khumbhandas]

the blue tevodas

Kamrusepa *Mesopotamian*

[Kamrusepas:=Hattic Kataziwuri]

a Hittite goddess of healing and magic, mother of Aruna

She charmed Telipinu into returning after he disappeared.

Kamrusepas (see Kamrusepa)

Kamsa (see Kansa)

Kamu *South American*

[=Bakairi Kame:=Karaya Kaboi:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]

a culture-hero of the Arawak Indians

Kamu-mimusubi (see Kamimusubi)

Kamu-O-Ichi *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess

daughter of Susanowa and Inada

mother of O-Toshi-No-Kami

Kamu-yamato-iware-biko

(see Jimmu-tenno)

Kamui

Japanese

[Tuntur]

a sky-god of the Ainu

Kamulla *Mesopotamian*

a god of the Kassites

Kamutef *Egyptian*

[Amun-Min-Kamutef]

the combined form of Amon and Min

Kamya *Hindu*

a goddess

wife of Priyavrata

Kamyaka *Hindu*

a forest

It was here that the Pandava brothers and Draupadi lived for twelve years when they were sent into exile.

Kan'

Central American

[Can]

a Mayan god of maize

one of the 4 Bacabs

He supports the eastern corner of the earth (yellow).

(see also Hobnil.Kan')

Kan² *Central American*

[Can]

the fourth of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, the realisation that evil exists

(see also One Kan)

Kan³ *Central American*

[Can:=Yucatec Kanam-Ium]

a Mayan snake-god

(see also Kan¹)**K'an⁴** *Chinese*

one of the Eight Diagrams representing rain, moon, lake and pig

Kan⁵ *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

Kan-gur (see Kanjur)**K'an-mo** (see K'an-po)**K'an-po** *Tibetan*

[female=K'an-mo]

head of a monastery, said to be in direct communication with the saints

Kan Tzicnal *Central American*

[Can Tzicnal]

a Mayan god

one of the 4 Bacabs

He supported the northern corner of the world (white).

(see also Mulac)

Kan-u-Uayeyab *Central American*

a Mayan guardian-god of city gates

Kan-ying-p'ien *Chinese*

a Taoist book of morality

Kana-Yama-Biko-No-Kami *Japanese*

a Shinto god of miners

husband of Kana-Yama-Hime-No-Kami
He was said to have been born from Izanami's vomit.

Kana-Yama-Hime-No-Kami*Japanese*

a Shinto goddess of miners

consort of Kana-Yama-Biko-No-Kami

Kanae *New Zealand*

a ponaturi

This demon and Tonga-Hiti were the only two to escape when Tawhaku trapped the ponaturi who had killed his father. Kanae became a flying-fish.

Kanag *Pacific Islands*

a hero of the Philippines

son of Aponitolau and

Aponibolinayen

He was born when his mother pricked an itching spot on her little finger.

To win the girl he loved, he was required to fill a spirit-house with jars nine times in succession and to string golden beads on a spider's web round the town.

Kanahins *British*

a squire serving Lancelot

kanaimu *South American*

in the Guianas, various forms of black magic: avenging spirits who stalk their victims and kill them

Kanaka *Hindu*

['gold']

son of Vishnu and Bhū

Kanaka the Bharadvaja(see Pindola²)**Kanaka-vatsa** *Buddhist*

[=Chinese Ka-no-ka Fa-tso]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

Kanakamuni *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Ser-thup]

the seventh arhat, some say

one of the 7 manushibuddhas

Kanakabharadvaja (see Pindola²)**Kanakha** *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorceress

sister of Kanakhala and Mekhala

Kanakhala *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

brother of Kanakha and Mekhala

Kanal *South American*

twin brother of Kayurukre

Kanaloa *Pacific Islands*

[=Maori Tangaroa]

Hawaiian squid-god and creator-god

ruler of the dead (see also Tangaroa)

Kanam-Ium *Central American*

[Mayan Kan]

a Yucatec snake-god

Kananeski Anayehi *North American*

a Cherokee water-spider

This insect is said to have brought fire from underground where lightning had set fire to the roots of a tree.

Kanapu *Pacific Islands*

[Uira]

a god of lightning

Kanasoka *Japanese*

a painter

His painting of a horse was so lifelike that the animal came to life. When people complained that the horse was destroying their crops, Kanasoka painted a rope tethering the horse to a post, after which the horse could not wander.

Kanassa *South American*

the creator-god of the Kuikuru

He got fire from the sky by capturing a vulture and forcing him to bring down a burning ember.

Kanati *North American*

the first man in the lore of the

Cherokee

husband of Selu

father of the Thunder Boys

Kanchenjunga *Tibetan*

5 brothers who became the spirits of sacred mountains

Kanchil *Pacific Islands*

[Kancil.Kantijil.Pelandok.Pelanduk]

the mouse-deer, a trickster-hero

In Indonesian lore, this small animal defeated many predators by pretending to magic powers it does not possess, persuading even tigers to live in peace with other animals.

kancho *Japanese*

abbot of a Buddhist monastery

Kancil (see Kanchil)**Kandaon** *Greek*

a Boeotian name for Orion: an epithet of Ares

Kandarp (see Kama¹)**Kandarpa** (see Kama¹)**Kanda Yake** *Ceylonese*

brother of Bilindi

A great hunter whose spirit (yaka) became the guardian of hunters.

He killed his younger brother, whose spirit is also invoked by hunters, in a fit of temper.

Kandu *Hindu*

a sage

father of Marisha

He was seduced by Pramlocha, who tried to distract him from his meditations, and fathered Marisha on her.

Kandundu *African*

an ancestral spirit of the Ovimbundu

Kane *Pacific Islands*

[=Maori Tane(-mahuta)=Polynesian Atea]

the creator-god and sky-god of

Hawaii

father of Hiiaka

With the help of Ku and Lono he made the world and mankind.

Kane-hekili *New Zealand*

a name of Kane as 'thunder-god'

Kane-hoalani *Pacific Islands*

[Kane-milohai]

a Hawaiian god

father of Pele

He was said to own a shell which could become a sailing-ship capable of taking its owner anywhere he might wish to go.

Kane-huna-moku *Pacific Islands*

the Hawaiian paradise, an island

floating in the sky

Kane-milohai (see Kane-hoalani)**Kane-oe-E** *Pacific Islands*

[Oi-E]

the triad of gods, Kane, Ku and Lono

Kanephorai (see Canephorae)**Kang** (see Kaang)**Kang-gyur** (see Kah-gyur)**kang-mi** (see Abominable Snowman)

Kangalogba *African*
a primaeval female spirit of the tribes
of Uganda
mother of Toro

She is envisaged as a dragonfly.

Kangi Sapa *North American*
[Black Crow]
a Sioux brave

He abandoned his friend Wanblee
Glashka to die so that he could marry
the girl they both loved. Wanblee
survived and, when Kangi Sapa was
killed in battle, married the widow.

Kani *(see Ganis)*

kanikani *Pacific Islands*
a Polynesian dance

During the performance of this dance,
ancient myths are sung.

Kanikilak *North American*

[=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:=Salish Quaaqua:

=Tlingit Raven.Yetl]

a creator-spirit of the Kwakiutl
tribe

Kanisimbo *African*

a Swahili ancestor
brother of Simbumba

The eldest of the eight people who
came down from heaven in a ship with
Faro.

Kanji *Japanese*

one of the 2 Tide Jewels

Kanji controlled the ebb-tide, Manji
the flood-tide.

Kanjur *(see Kab-gyur)*

kankagee *North American*

a fabulous animal

Kankar Mata *Hindu*

a mother-goddess, a goddess
of disease

Kannan *Indian*

a Tamil name for Krishna

Kannon *(see Kwannon)*

Kannon-sama *(see Kwannon)*

kannushi *Japanese*

a priest

a master of divinity

The priests sometimes acted for the
gods or as intermediaries between
gods and mortals.

Kanook *North American*

a god of darkness of the Tungit

people: an evil principle

brother of Yehl (Raven)

He refused to release water for the
benefit of mankind so his brother
tricked him into releasing it.

He was envisaged in the form of
a wolf.

Kanobus *Egyptian*

[Ka-nub]

a bull symbolising Ptah

Kanopas *(see Canopus²)*

Kanro Gundari *Japanese*

a form of Gundari-myoo regarded as a
manifestation of Kokuzu

Kanro-O *(see Amrita¹)*

Kansa *Hindu*

[Kamsa]

the tyrant, king of Mathura

son of Drumalika by Pavanarekha

son of Kasyapa, some say

brother of Sunaman

brother of Devaki, some say

His nominal father was Ugrasena but
his real father was the demon
Drumalika who had raped the queen
Pavanarekha to produce a son who
would rule the world. He began a life of
great cruelty by murdering Ugrasena
and taking his throne.

When he was told that his future
killer was about to be born he ordered
that all new-born males be killed.
Krishna, the eighth avatar of Vishnu,
escaped and was reared by cowherds.
Kansa sent demons to harry Krishna
who defeated them all and finally he
invited Krishna to his court where he
had posted a wrestler and an elephant
to crush Krishna when he arrived.
Kansa and his eight brothers were
killed by Krishna, helped by his half-
brother Balarama.

Some say that he was an incarnation
of Kalanemi.

Kanshiro *Japanese*

an old farmer

On a pilgrimage to a shrine, he was
badly treated by the innkeeper,
Jimpachi, who stole the money the old
man had intended to give for the
upkeep of the shrine. Kanshiro swore
vengeance and, when he died, a huge
swarm of fireflies flew from his tomb
and smothered Jimpachi who died in
agony.

Kansuke *Japanese*

a fisherman

father of Matakichi

When a small island appeared in the
sea and a bright light shone from the
sea-bottom, Kansuke and his son went
to investigate. Kansuke fell into the sea
and sank straight to the bottom where
he was eaten by the Great Awabi, the
source of the light which had attracted
the fisherman.

Kanta *Tibetan*

[Kantali]

a Lamaist sorcerer

Kantaka *(see Kanthaka)*

Kantali *(see Kanta)*

Kantart *European*

a young cockerel in *Reynard the Fox*

son of Henning

brother of Kyrant

Kantatman *(see Dhanvantari)*

kanteletar *Baltic*

Finnish magic songs

Kantha *Hindu*

a huge gemstone, said to provide light
in the underworld

Kanthaka *Buddhist*

[K(h)antaka]

the Buddha's white horse

This animal was said to have appeared
at the moment of Buddha's birth.

Kanti *Hindu*

a goddess of desire

a sakti of Narayana

Kantijil *(see Kanchil)*

kantoki-no-ki *Japanese*

trees which have been struck

by lightning

It is said that, because these trees have
been 'cloven by god', they are sacred
and are not to be touched.

Kanva¹ *Hindu*

a forest hermit

He found the nymph Shakuntala and
raised her as his daughter.

(see also Kanva²)

Kanva² *Hindu*

a blind seer

In some accounts he restored the sight
of Agni.

(see also Kanva¹)

Kanya *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac, Virgo

the virgin

Kanyakumari *Hindu*

['maiden']

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma

Kanyarundi *African*

[Chambara-Ntama.Intare (-Rushadi)]

an ancestral king

son of Kihanga

husband of Inaruchaba

father of Mwezi

His uncle Mashira told him to have a
sword made and then kill a serpent
which lived in a cave. This he did and
then decided to live in the cave which
was full of treasure. A chief's daughter,
left outside the cave as a sacrifice to
the serpent, married Kanyarundi. His
father sent him two drums, Kagenda
and Mukakagenda, for a wedding
present. He was called Intare Rushadi
and later became King Intare, married
Inaruchaba and had a son, Mwezi.

His sword was called Inkoto.

(see also Intare)

Kanzakura *Japanese*
a sacred cherry-tree, home of the god of love, Musubi

Kanzi *African*
son of the first man, Amangundu
brother of Nangombe
father of Mshindi

Kanzibuyi *Central American*
a Mayan god

He was charged with the duty of restoring the earth after the flood and planted trees at the four corners of the earth to support the sky.

Kao Hou (*see* Ts'ao Hou)
Kao Chio *Chinese*

[Shun-feng Erh]
brother of Kao Ming

He and his brother fought for Chou Wang in the Battle of Mu until it was discovered that they were, in fact, fruit trees. When the trees were dug up, the brothers lost their great powers and were killed.

He was envisaged as having a green face with a red beard and two horns growing from his head.

Kao-hsin *Chinese*
[Kao-hsin Ch'i]
a child born of a miraculous conception

His mother tried to dispose of the child by leaving him successively in a lane, a forest and an icy river. In each case he was saved, first by sheep and cattle, then by a woodman and finally by birds who covered the child with feathers to keep him warm. His mother then cared for him herself and he became the ancestor of a famous dynasty.

Kao-hsin Ch'i (*see* Kao-hsin)

Kao Ming *Chinese*
[Ch'ien-li Yen.T'ing chien]
brother of Kao Chio

He and his brother fought for Chou Wang in the Battle of Mu until it was discovered that they were, in fact, fruit trees. When the trees were dug up, the brothers lost their great powers and were killed.

Kao-yao *Chinese*
[T'ing chien]
a magistrate

Some say he used a unicorn (ch'i-lin) to help him in his judgments and later became a judge of souls in the underworld.

kaous *Greek*
a demon said to ride on a person's back and beat him with a stick

It is believed that a child conceived on March 25th will be born as a kaous.

Kapala *Buddhist*
a drinking-vessel made from a human skull used for offering libations to the gods

Kapali *Hindu*
a minor god
one of the 11 ekadasarudras

Kapalika *Tibetan*
a Lamaist sorcerer

His wife and five sons all died at the same time and he would have killed himself but was converted by Krishnacari. He then studied magic, wearing his sons' bones as ornaments and using the skull of his wife as a drinking-vessel.

Kapalini' *Buddhist*
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Kapalini' *Hindu*
a name for Durga or Kali as 'skull-owner'

Kapalu *European*
a servant of Morgan le Fay

He sank Renoart's ship at Morgan's behest when Renoart, her lover, deserted her.

Kapaneus (*see* Capaneus)
kapiangu *African*
in Zaire, a charm which causes the death of a thief

Kapila *Hindu*
a sage

In one story, the favourite horse of the king, Sagana, was missing and the king's 60,000 sons dug a huge pit in which they found the horse. They also found Kapila and accused him of having stolen the horse. This so angered the sage that he killed them all with fiery rays from his eyes.

Kapila-Vashi *Buddhist*
a city, the birth-place of the Buddha

Kapipikauila *Pacific Islands*
a Polynesian demon killed by Kaua

Kapirimtiya *African*
the site of the holes from which the ancestors of some of the people of Malawi emerged

Kapisha *Hindu*
mother of the Pishachas

Kapo *Pacific Islands*
a Hawaiian goddess
sister of Hiiaka and Pele
mother of Laka

Kapoo *Australian*
an ancestral kangaroo

Kapoonis *North American*
the lightning-spirit of the tribes of the north-west, twin brother of Enumclaw

He became adept at hurling huge

boulders while his twin learned the art of throwing fire-balls like spears. To prevent them from doing too much damage, the gods took them up to heaven and made Kapoonis the lord of lightning and Enumclaw the lord of thunder.

In some versions, their roles are reversed.

Kappa *Japanese*
[Child of the River.Kawako]
water-demons of the Ainu

This being lived and travelled on flying cucumbers and ate cucumbers and blood. They had a depression on the top of the head which held water. They would challenge travellers to fight and, if the traveller bowed, they would bow in return and the vital liquid ran out and, with it, their strength. The traveller would be afflicted by a wasting disease. They sometimes attacked swimmers, sucking their blood.

In one story, a kappa was captured when it seized a horse and its life was spared only when it promised on oath never again to attack domestic animals. They are said to have taught men the art of bone-setting and are depicted as having the body of a tortoise with the legs of a frog and the head of a monkey.

kapparah *Hebrew*
an animal or bird offered in sacrifice

Kapu Mate *Baltic*
a name for Velumate as 'mother of the graveyard'

Kapua *Pacific Islands*
a demi-god in Hawaii

kapuku *Pacific Islands*
the Polynesian art of restoring the dead to life

kapurale *Ceylonese*
[dugganawa]
a shaman

These men are said to be able to contact the yaku, the spirits of ancestors and transmit messages to their relatives.

Kaput *Persian*
a storm-demon, in the form of a wolf, slain by Keresaspa

kar-fish *Persian*
a fish created by Ahura Mazda to guard the Goakerena tree

Kara *Norse*
a Valkyrie

She was said to be Sigrun born again and flew over Helgi, in the form of a swan, to protect him in battle. He swung his sword too high and killed her. (*see also* Sigrun.Svava)

Karadan *British*
a brother-in-law of King Arthur
father of Aquisant

Karadawc *(see Caradoc)*

Karadigi *African*
a hunter
He owned 120 huge black dogs which he set on to kill the monster hippo, Mali.

Karadoc *(see Caradoc)*

Karaeng Lowe *Pacific Islands*
[Mahaiswara]
a sea-god
the Indonesian version of Shiva, worshipped in the form of a lingam

Karahu *(see Carahue)*

Karai-Shin *Japanese*
[Karaishin]
a Buddhist god of lightning
one of the Raijin deities

Karaia-I-Te-Ata *Pacific Islands*
daughter of Miru

Karaijin *(see Raijin)*

Karaishin *(see Karai-shin)*

karakia *Pacific Islands*
a Polynesian incantation: a plea to the gods: a magic formula

Karala *(see Karali)*

Karali *Hindu*
[Karala]
a name for Durga or Kali as 'terrible'

Karamnasa *Hindu*
a river of ill-fortune
It is said that touching the water of this river negates the merit of good deeds.

Karandala *African*
an Ethiopian evil spirit

karapan *Persian*
an idolatrous priest

Karaperamun *Pacific Islands*
an early Melanesian god
He is said to be reincarnated in John Frum, revered in the Cargo Cult of Vanuata.

Karara-Huara *(see Ngarara²)*

karashishi *Japanese*
Chinese lions, statues of which are used to guard temples

Karataka *Hindu*
[Kalila]
a jackal featured in the *Panchatantra* *(see also Damina)*

Karaty-khan *Mongol*
a hero who killed the man-eating demon, Puneigusse

Karawata *Pacific Islands*
a Melanesian woman
It is said that she gave birth to a spirit-bird, the cockatoo.

karawatoniga *Pacific Islands*
benevolent coastal spirits of Melanesia

karcist
one who can call up demons and spirits

Kardeiss *(see Kardeiz)*

Kardeiz *British*
[Kardeiss]
son of Percival and Condwiramur, in some accounts
brother of Aribadale and Lohenergrain

Kare *(see Kari)*

Karei *Malay*
[Kari]
a thunder-god
This large but invisible creator uses thunder to indicate his disapproval of man's actions, causing the guilty party to atone for his sins by self-mutilation, mixing his blood with water and throwing it heavenwards.

Kareya *North American*
a creator-spirit of the Karok tribe

Kari¹ *Norse*
[Ka(e)re]
a Frost Giant
god of tempests
son of Ymir
brother of Aegir and Loki
father of Beli, Thiassi and Thrym
With his brothers Aegir and Loki he formed a trinity of early gods.

Kari² *Norse*
[Ka(e)re]
son-in-law of Njal
father of Thord
He was the only one of the Njalsson clan to escape when Flosi's men attacked and set fire to Njal's house, Bergthorsknoll. In later years, wielding his sword Life-taker, he exacted vengeance on the Sigfussons.

Kari³ *(see Karei)*

Karia
a name for the Rainbow Snake

Karibatu *Mesopotamian*
[Lamassu.Lamast(a).Lamastu:
=Sumerian Dimmea]
an Assyrian demi-goddess of sickness
In some accounts, she is described as a demon with a pale face, the ears of a donkey and poisonous claws who was said to kill suckling infants.
Later, installed as guardians at the entrances to palaces, she (and the male Sedu) were depicted as winged bull/human hybrids.
In Sumerian lore she was originally a protective deity.
In some accounts, Karibatu is the same as Lamastu but Lamassu is regarded as a separate benevolent being.

Karibu *(see Kuribu)*

Karihi *(see Kariki)*

Kariki *Pacific Islands*
[Karihi]
brother of Tawhaki

Karina *(see Ummu-Sibyani)*

Karini *Buddhist*
an attendant on Buddhakapala

Karisini *Hindu*
a name for Lakshmi as goddess of agriculture and rice-growing

Karitei-mo *Japanese*
the original name of Kishi Bojin

Karka *Hindu*
[Karkata]
one of the signs of the Zodiac, Cancer the crab (lobster)

karkadann *Muslim*
a monster, part unicorn, part rhinoceros, sometimes winged

Karkata *(see Karka)*

Karkota *Hindu*
[Karkotaka]
a snake-god
one of 7 mahanagas

Karkotaka *(see Karkota)*

Karl *Norse*
[Churl]
son of Amma by Heimdall
husband of Snor
Heimdall, visiting earth at Riger, fathered Karl on Amma. He married Snor, founding the class of husbandmen.

Karlafberg *Norse*
a name for Odin as 'man of the mountain'

Karliki *Russian*
dwarfs
They were originally spirits that fell from heaven into the underworld when Satan was expelled.
There are a number of varieties including Domoviks, Leshi, Vodyanoi and Vozdushnoi.

Karlot *(see Charlot)*

Karl's Wagon *(see Great Bear)*

Karma *Indian*
causation: the doctrine that one's own deeds affect one's chances of re-birth
This doctrine, in various forms, is found in the beliefs of the Buddhists, the Hindus and the Jains.

Karma-sakshi *Hindu*
a name for Surya as 'witness'

Karmadakini *Buddhist*
a goddess of the air

Karmheruka *Buddhist*
one of the 5 Herukabuddhas *(see also Amogasiddhi)*

Karmavasita *Buddhist*
a goddess
one of the 12 Paramita goddesses

Karmendriyas *Hindu*

5 of the 10 vital breaths
The other five are known as the Jnanendriyas. The ten breaths (Pranas) plus Atman were regarded as a manifestation of the eleven sons of Rudra.

Karna¹ *East Indian*

a Javanese warrior
son of Suria and Kunti
It was said that Karna was born from Kunti's ear.

Karna² *Hindu*

son of Surya and Kunti
Kunti prayed to Surya and bore a son, whom she abandoned. The baby was cast adrift on the Ganges but was rescued by Shatananda, a charioteer to King Dhartarastra, who called the boy Karna and raised him to be a charioteer. Indra gave him an unerring spear which he used in a contest to win the hand of Draupadi. When she rejected his suit, he joined forces with the Kauravas.

He met his half-brother, Arjuna, in single combat and was killed.

(see also Kunti)

Karna-Moti *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma as 'one with pearls in her ears'

Karnari *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sage

Karneia (see Carnea)**Karneios** (see Karnos)**Karnikacala** *Hindu*

a name for Mount Meru as
'lotus mountain'

Karnos *Roman*

[Karneios]
an ancient god assimilated to Apollo

Karnu *Mesopotamian*

an ancient Assyrian sun-god

Karous *West Indian*

a Haitian female voodoo spirit

Karobinga (see Gario)**Karpo** (see Carpo)**Karpophoros** (see Kourotophos)**Karpas** (see Carpus)**Karr** *Norse*

a dead warrior
The ghost of this warrior was haunting the area so Grettir opened the tomb, removed the treasure and cut off Karr's head.

Karshipta *Persian*

[Karshiptar]
a bird sent out by Yima to look for survivors after the flood

This bird, said to be able to speak, was also sent out to spread the teachings of Ahura Mazda.

Karshiptar (see Karshipta)**Karsnik** (see Kresnik)**kart** *Russian*

a Cheremissian priest

Karta *Baltic*

a Latvian goddess of fate
sister of Dekla and Laima

In some accounts, these three sisters act as the Latvian Fates.

kartaman (see lukuman)**Kartanagara** *East Indian*

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded
as incarnations of the
Dhyani-buddhas

Kartavirya *Hindu*

the thousand-armed king of
the Himalayas

He was killed by Parashurama, the sixth incarnation of Vishnu, when he insulted Renuka stealing a calf.

Kartika (see Karttika)**Kartikeya** (see Karttikeya)**Kartrika** *Buddhist*

[Karttr(i)ka]
a symbol of Lamaist deities in the form
of a chisel-knife

Karttika *Hindu*

[Kartika]
a mother-goddess
the sakti of Karttikeya
one of 9 navasaktis

Karttikaya (see Karttikeya)**Karttikeya** *Hindu*

[Agneya.Ganga-ja.Guha.Karttikeya.
Karttikaya.K(a)umara.Mahasena.
Mangala.Sena-pati.Skanda.
Subra(h)manya:=Greek Ares]
a war-god, an aspect of Shiva
son of Agni and Ganga
brother of Ganesha, some say
consort of Kumari or Devasena

Accounts of his birth are many and varied. Some say that he was born in the Ganges after Shiva spilt semen which dropped first on a fire which it extinguished and then into the river. Others say that Indra saw the demon, Kesir, about to rape the maiden, Devasena, drove him off and took the girl to heaven where she married Agni, bearing his son, Karttikeya. Yet another story says that Agni resisted the urge to seduce the wives of the Seven Rishis when he saw them bathing but was himself seduced by Svaha, who appeared in the form of each of those seven wives, and it was from this union that Karttikeya, as Subrahmanya, was born. Some say Karttikeya was formed from Brahma's ear or was Rudra's son.

His alternative name was Skanda and, in that role, his origins are somewhat different.

He is depicted as six-headed and riding his favourite peacock, Paravani.

(see also Skanda)

Karttrika (see Kartrika)**Karttrka** (see Kartrika)**Karu**¹ *Japanese*

a legendary king

When his brother deposed him, Kuru and his wife were exiled and both committed suicide.

Karu² *South American*

a Tupi culture-hero
father of Rairu

Karu and his son Rairu existed in the primeval darkness but Rairu put a stone on his head which grew to form the sky and they had light. Rairu hid under the earth to escape death at the hands of his jealous father and found human beings living there. When these people emerged into the upper world, Karu and Rairu turned some of them, the lazy ones, into birds and animals.

Karubi *Arab*

cherubim, the highest angels

Karubu (see Kuribu)**Karules siunes** *Mesopotamian*

early Syrian deities regarded as judges
in the underworld

Karuna *Buddhist*

compassion personified as Heruka

Karura *Japanese*

a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Karwan *North American*

a kachina of the Pueblo tribes
a nature-spirit of maize

Karwar *East Indian*

a talisman in the form of a figure of
an ancestor, carved from a tree

Karyatis (see Caryatides)**Karyobinga** *Buddhist*

half woman, half bird

This creature is depicted with the head and body of a woman, the legs, claws, wings and tail of a bird.

Kasa-nasi (see Kusanagi)**Kasavya** *Persian*

a lake

It is said that the seed of Zoroaster still lives in this lake, pending the day when a virgin bathes in the waters. She will then become pregnant and deliver the saviour, Saoshyant.

Its modern name is Hamoun.

Kasenko *Japanese*

[=Chinese Ho Hsien-ku]

a god said to live on mother-of-pearl
Kasha *Japanese*
 an evil spirit gorging on corpses
Kasdeya¹
 a devil of destruction
Kasdeya² *Norse*
 a demon which appears as a calf
Kaseteran *Pacific Islands*
 [Land of Ghosts]
 home of the spirits of the dead
 This realm is envisaged as a gloomy forest in which only the heads of the spirits are visible.
Kashale (see Koshare)
Kashare (see Koshare)
Kashi (see Nirvana)
Kashiapa (see Kasyapa)
Kashiko-dokoro *Japanese*
 an imperial private shrine used for ancestor-worship
Kashikone *Japanese*
 a god of the Tenrikyo movement
 an aspect of Tenri-o-no-mikoto
Kashima *Japanese*
 a deity
 He plunged his sword through the centre of the earth to keep it steady.
Kashku (see Kasku)
Kashyapa¹ *Buddhist*
 [Kashiapa.Kasyapa.Kesava.Mahakasyapa:
 =Chinese (Chin) Ma-ho Chia-yeh.
 Mo-ho Chia-yeh:=Tibetan
 Hod-srun.O-Sung]
 a disciple of the Buddha
 one of the 4 Bikshu
 the third of the 7 manushibuddhas
 He was originally an Indian Brahmin who converted to Buddhism. This hermit was Uruvilva Kashyapa. His two brothers, Gaya Kashyapa and Nadi Kashyapa converted to Buddhism at the same time.
 He maintained that the Buddha's death was the cause of an earthquake.
 The Buddha gave him his golden gown to hold in trust for the coming of the future Buddha, Maitreya.
 He was said to have lived for 20,000 years and is depicted as an old man holding a staff and a scroll.
Kashyapa² *Hindu*
 [Kashiapa.Kasyapa.Maya Kasyapa.
 Old Tortoise Man.
 Prajapati.'tortoise']
 a sage, one of the Seven Rishis
 son of Marichi
 consort of Aditi, Ira, Kadru, Khasa, Krodha or Vinata
 He married thirteen daughters of Daksha and fathered on them all the creatures of the earth, including the Danavas, Daityas

and a number of demons.
 In some accounts he was the father of the Kinnaras, Narada and Vivasvat. Others say he was the father of: earthly vegetation by Ina
 Garuda by Vinata
 the Adityas by Aditi
 the Aswins by Diti
 the Nagas by Kadru
 the Pashishas by Kapisha
 the Rakshashas by Khasa
 the Yakshas by Khasa
 Vamana by Aditi
Kasi (see Nirvana)
Kasios (see Zeus Kasios)
Kasku *Mesopotamian*
 [Kashku:=Hurrian Kusu]
 a Hittite moon-god (see also Arma)
Kasobinga (see Gario)
Kasogana (see Kasogonaga)
Kasogonaga *South American*
 [Kasogana]
 the rain-goddess of the Chaco Indians
 She is said to appear as an ant-eater when she visits the earth.
Kaspar von der Rhon (see Rhon)
kaspi *South American*
 the souls of the dead, in the lore of the Ona tribe of Tierra del Fuego
Kassandra (see Cassandra)
Kassim Baba *Persian*
 [Cassin Baba]
 brother of Ali Baba
 He entered the cave but forgot the magic password and could not escape. The robbers found him and cut him into four pieces which they hung up in the cave. The pieces were found by Ali and stitched together by the cobbler Mustapha Baba.
Kassir *Afghan*
 a Kafir idol (see Castor)
Kastsatsi *North American*
 a rainbow-spirit of the Pueblo tribes
Kasuga *Japanese*
 a guardian deity of Yamato province
Kasyapa (see Kasyapa)
Kaswa (see Al kaswa)
Kat *Pacific Islands*
 a god of Banks Island
 He is said to have taught the islanders the art of making dug-out canoes.
Katagogia *Greek*
 a festival in honour of Dionysus
Katahhas *Mesopotamian*
 a Hittite god
Kataibates *Greek*
 a name of Zeus as 'the one who descends'

katanes *Arab*
 a hairy vampire
Kataragama *Ceylonese*
 [Ceylon:=Hindu Skanda]
 a Tamil god
Katari *African*
 a water-demon in the lore of the Nyamuezi tribe
Kataris
 a demon associated with dogs
Katavul *Ceylonese*
 [Kadavul]
 the supreme god of the Tamils
Katayun *Greek*
 a princess
 lover of the Persian hero, Zariadres (see also Odatis)
Kataziwuri *Mesopotamian*
 [=Hittite Kamrusepa]
 a Hattic goddess of healing
Katchina (see Kachina)
Katha-Sarit-Sagara *Hindu*
 an 11th c book of mythology written by Somadeva
Kathakatanave *Central American*
 the first man, in the lore of some Mexican peoples
 In some accounts, he emerged from the Grand Canyon and was instructed by Coyote in the art of making men.
Kathar-Wa-Hasis (see Kothar)
Katkochila *North American*
 a god of the Wintun Indians of California
 Somebody stole his magic flute so he set the earth on fire. The Flood came in time to save the world.
Kato Saemon (see Kato Sayemon)
Kato Sayemon *Japanese*
 [Kato Saemon]
 a rich man: a warrior
 He lived a very contented life in the shogun's palace until he realised that his wife and concubines were far from the gentle, obedient creatures he had thought them to be. Then he left the palace and became a Buddhist priest. When, five years later, his wife and son came looking for him, he kept his vows as a priest and pretended that he was not Sayemon.
Katoylla (see Ilyapa)
Katonda *African*
 [Gguluddene.Kagingo.Lissoddene.Lugab.
 Namugereka.Namuginga.Nnyinigguulu.
 Ssebinitu.Ssewannaku]
 the creator-god of the Baga
Katsinas *North American*
 Pueblo rain-spirits
 children of latiku (see also Kachina)

Katsura *Japanese*

a celestial laurel tree
This tree lives on the moon and causes the dark spots visible on the moon's surface.

Katukilal *(see Korraval)***Katun** *Central American*

in the Mayan time-scale, a period of 7,200 days, about 20 years

Katwa *African*

a child of the first man, Kihanga
ancestor of the pygmies

katwanga *Hindu*

the mace of Shiva

Katyayani *Hindu*

a form of Kali after she had shed her black skin

Kaua *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian hero
This hero had enormous strength and used it to pull down a cliff to reach the demon Kapipikaui, who lived on top and then killed him.

Kaudinya *Cambodian*

an Indian Brahmin
When he sailed to Cambodia he fired a magic arrow at the dragon-princess who sailed out to meet him. They later married and her father created the kingdom of Cambodia by draining the land.

kaukas *Baltic*

[=Russian Domovik]
a Lithuanian dwarf house-spirit, similar to the aitvaras *(see also pukys)*

Kauket *(see Kekuit)***Kauko** *(see Lemminkainen)***Kaukomieli** *(see Lemminkainen)***Kaumara** *(see Kumara)***Kaumari** *(see Kumari)***Kaumundi** *Hindu*

a moon-goddess
consort of Chandra

Kauna *Inuit*

the spirit of the south wind

Kauravas *Hindu*

[=Javanese Korawas.Kurus]
the 100 sons of Dhritarashtra

The Kaurava boys were brought up with their cousins, the five Pandava brothers, but quarrelled with them over the accession to the throne. The result was the epic war described in *The Mahabharata*.

Kausalya *Hindu*

wife of Dasha-ratha
mother of Rama and Lakshmi
Like the other wives of Dasha-ratha, Kausalya drank her share of the potion given to Dasha-ratha by Vishnu and bore a son, Rama, an avatar of Vishnu.

Kaushita *(see Durga)***Kaustubha** *Hindu*

a jewel of Vishnu
This precious object was produced at the Churning of the Ocean, the eighth thing to emerge on that occasion.
(see also Chinta-mana)

Kautar *(see Kothar)***Kautilya** *Hindu*

[Chanakya]
a counsellor at the emperor's court
He inspected the emperor's new palace before it was occupied and, seeing ants carrying breadcrumbs, deduced that enemies were hidden under the floor. He had the floor-boards taken up and the soldiers hidden there were executed.

Kauvera *(see Kubera)***Kauveri** *(see Yakshi²)***kava¹** *Pacific Islands*

a plant from which an intoxicating drink is brewed: the drink so brewed
The Tongans say that a poor couple, Fevanga and Fenala, killed and cooked their baby daughter, Kavaonau, to feed the god Loa in a time of famine. He ordered that the head and body should separately receive a chief's burial. From the head came the first kava plant and from the body came the sugar cane.

Kava² *Persian*

a smith-god

Kava³ *(see Kaba¹)***Kavah** *Persian*

a blacksmith-hero who fought the demon Zahak

kavan *(see kai)***Kavaonau** *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Fevanga and Fefana
She was killed and cooked by her parents to provide food for the god Loa.
(see also kava¹)

kavi¹ *Persian*

one of many types of demon

kavi² *(see kai)***Kavra'nnu** *Siberian*

[Ko'rgina]

a female spirit of the sun

Kavy Usan *(see Kay Kaus)***Kavya¹**

[=Persian Kay Kaus]

a seer

a version of Shukra

In this version, he was given supernatural knowledge by Shiva as a reward for spending a thousand years suspended head down over a fire, breathing smoke. *(see also Shukra)*

kavya² *(see kai)***Kaw** *(see Caw)***Kawako** *(see Kappa)***kawakuku** *Pacific Islands*

in Melanesia, experts who determine which foods are taboo

These shamans appear in huge masks and the children are told that they are forest spirits in order to frighten them.

Kawaya *Japanese*

a deity of the toilet

This deity, incorporating both male and female aspects, arose from the excreta and urine of Isanami.

Kawelu *Pacific Islands*

a queen

She bewitched Hiku and kept him as her lover until he grew wings and left her. She died of grief and her soul went to the underworld realm of Milu to which Hiku descended on a vine and rescued her soul in the form of a butterfly which he caught in a coconut shell. Hiku then inserted her soul by magic through a small incision in her toe and brought Kawelu back to life.

Kay *British*

[Kay le Seneschal:=French Queux:

=Welsh Cai.Cei.Kai.Kei.Keu]

a Knight of the Round Table

a personal attendant on the king

son of Ector

foster-brother of Arthur

husband of Andrivete

father of Celamon, Garanwyn

and Gronosis

When Kay left behind his sword just before the gathering of nobles to elect a new king, Arthur rode back to fetch it but failed to find it. He then decided that Kay should have the sword which, set in an anvil and a block of stone, had appeared in the churchyard and pulled it out with ease. When he handed it to Kay, the assembly realised that it was he, Arthur, who was destined to become king of Britain.

Once, when King Arthur was entrapped by the sorceress, Annwre, Kay saved the king from death at her hands and killed her.

He was said to have killed Lachere, one of the king's sons, but he helped Arthur in his fight with the giant of Mont Saint Michel and killed Palug's Cat, a monstrous animal that had eaten 180 soldiers on Anglesey.

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot. When freed, he followed his rescuer and that night, as

Kay slept, Lancelot donned his armour and rode off. In this guise, Lancelot defeated Gawter, Gilmere and Raywold and then Ector, Ewain, Gawain and Sagamore so that Kay's reputation as a warrior was enhanced.

When Arthur conquered much of the Continent, Kay was left in charge of Anjou.

In the Welsh stories he is Cei or Kai, son of Cynyr, who grew as tall as a tree and had the ability to live for nine days and nights under water. He also generated so much heat that he remained dry in any downpour and could keep his comrades warm in winter and any burden he carried could never be seen. He was present at Arthur's court when Peredur arrived and he ill-treated the dwarf and his wife who both greeted Peredur although they had never before spoken while employed at the court. Peredur vowed to avenge this ill-treatment and when, some time later, Kay met him in single combat, he was defeated and broke an arm and shoulder.

He was one of the band of Arthur's men who helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen and, in the guise of a sword-maker, entered the fort of Gwrnach the giant, killed him and took the sword which Culhwch had been instructed to get by Ysbaddaden. He also trapped Dillus and pulled out his facial hairs to make the leash which was another of the tasks Culhwch had been set.

In some accounts he was a Saxon who became a Christian.

He was killed by Gwyddawg, in some accounts, but others say he was killed in battle against either the Romans or Mordred. (see also Kai)

Kay Kaus *Persian*

[Kai Kaus.Kavi Usan:=Hindu Kavya]
a mythical king
husband of Sudabe
father of Siyawush

He led an army to rid the land of demons but the leader of the demons, Diw-e-Safid (Arzang), pelted the army with stones from above and took Kay Kaus, who had been blinded by the stones, prisoner. He was later rescued by the great hero, Rustem, who cured the king's blindness. When the king, riding an eagle, pursued some of the demons to their stronghold in the mountains, God caused him to fall down the mountain.

His second wife, Sudabe, accused Siyawush, the king's son by his first wife, of making advances though it was she who was guilty of trying to seduce the young prince. Siyawush fled from the palace but was killed by the demon Afrasiyab.

He was tempted by the evil demons, the Mazainyon, to take over the kingdom of heaven and tried to fly by tethering an eagle to each corner of his throne and urging them on with lumps of meat held in front of them on spears. He failed in the attempt and would have been killed by Ahura Mazda's messenger, Nairyosangha, but the spirit of his yet-to-be-born grandson, Kay Khusraw, pleaded for his life and saved him.

He ruled for fifty years before the usurper, Kay Khusraw, took over the throne.

Kay Khosraw (see Kay Khusraw)

Kay Khusraw *Persian*

[Chosrow.Haoshravah.Kai Khusrau.

Kay Khosraw.Kay Khushraw:=Arab Kisra]
a mythical king
son of Siyawush

Before he was born, his spirit intervened when Nairyosangha was about to kill Kay Kaus, his grandfather. His pleas saved Kay Kaus from death.

He was raised by shepherds in Afghanistan and became a skilled warrior, fighting lions at the age of ten. He was said to have killed the demon Afrasiyab.

In Persia, a noble named Gudarz dreamt of this future king and sent his son, Gew, to bring him back to Persia. Here he slew a dragon and killed the man who had killed his father. After reigning for many years, he abdicated in favour of his son and disappeared into the mountains.

He was guided to heaven by Sraosha.

Kay Khushraw (see Kay Khusraw)

Kay Kobad *Persian*

[Kay Kvadadh.Kay Qubadh]

a mythical king

He was found by Rustem, floating in the waters of a river, and was adopted by the king whom he later succeeded.

Kay Kvadadh (see Kay Kobad)

Kay Qubadh (see Kay Kobad)

Kaya *Japanese*

[Nuzuki]

a goddess of herbs

Kayanu-hime *Japanese*

a goddess of grasses and herbs

an aspect of Toyo-uke-hime

kayon *East Indian*

in Java, a stylised representation of the Tree of Life

Kayura *African*

[=Zulu Kayurankuba]

a Tanzanian storm-god

Kayurankuba *African*

[=Tanzanian Kayura]

a Zulu storm-god

kayotsarga *Jain*

dismissal of physical concerns in favour of those of the spirit

Kayurukre *South American*

a culture-hero who gave bees to the Caingang tribe

Kazariya Kyubei *Japanese*

a merchant

His servant, Tama, returned after death in the form of a fly.

Kaze *Japanese*

a wind-god

Kazikamuntu *African*

the first man, according to the lore of the Banyarwanda

kazila *African*

something forbidden or taboo

In some cases, royalty may not eat pig. Women are banned from eating fish by decree of Nzambi.

Kazooba *African*

[Nyamwezi:=Tanzanian Kazyoba]

a creator-god of the Ankore people of Uganda

a name of Rugaba as sun-god

Kazu-Tsuchi *Japanese*

[Hino-haya.Hinokagutsuchi.

Ho-masubi.Homasubi.Homusubi.

Kagu-tsuchi.Kagutsuchi]

a Shinto fire-god

son of Izanagi and Izanami

His mother died giving birth to this deity. His father decapitated him and from his blood sprang Hi-Hiya-Hi and four (or sixteen) other deities.

Kazyoba *African*

[=Ugandan Kazooba]

creator-god and sun-god of the Nyamwezi people of Tanzania

Kbai-khotun (see Kybai-khotun)

Kchemnito (see Gitchi Manitou)

K'daai Maqsin *Siberian*

in the lore of the Yakuts, a smith-god in the underworld

He is said to have introduced shamans and is regarded as the tutelary deity of blacksmiths.

To make iron hard he tempers it in the blood of a lion, a young man and a maiden and tears of a seal.

He is envisaged as covered in a thick layer of dirt and rust, with closed eyes.

It takes eight men above and eight below to pull his eyelids apart so that he can see.

Ke Akua (see Akua)

Keagyihl Depguesk *North American*
a whirlpool

This whirlpool had claimed the lives of many young men so the tree-spirit, Hanging Hair, called a meeting in Festival House of all the river-spirits who agreed to curb its power. The storm-spirit blew part of a cliff into the river, so diverting the flow of water and reducing the whirlpool to a gentle eddy.

Keats, John *English*
(1795–1821)
a poet

He was author of several works on mythological themes including *Endymion*, *Lamia* and *Hyperion*.

Keb (see Geb)

Kebechet *Egyptian*

a snake-goddess
daughter of Anubis

Kebechsenef (see Qebsehsenuf)

Kebeh (see Qebsehsenuf)

Kebehsenuf (see Qebsehsenuf)

Keckamanetowa
(see Ketchimanetowa)

Kecrops (see Cecrops)

Kedalion (see Cedalion)

Kedemel
a demon of the planet Venus

Kedesh (see Kades)

Kedeshet (see Kades)

Keelta mac Ronan (see Cailte)

Keen Kings *Australian*
a race of men with wings

These evil beings, built like tall humans with bat-like wings attached to their arms and with only two fingers and a thumb on each hand, lived in a huge cage where, in a hole in the floor, the Flame God lived. They captured humans and sacrificed them to this god but all of them fell into the hole and were consumed by the flames when the Winjarning Brothers led them in a frenzied dance.

Keeper of the Medicine of the Deer *North American*

a priest who looks after the fetishes of the Prey Brothers when they are not being used

Keeper of the Forest
(see Keeper of the Wood)

Keeper of the Wood *British*

[Keeper of the Forest]

a giant black man

In the story of the Lady of the Fountain,

this black warrior, with one leg and one eye in the middle of his forehead, guarded the property of the Black Knight and put those seeking adventure on the road to meeting the Black Knight in combat.

Keevan (see Ciabhan)

Keh *Egyptian*
a primordial god portrayed as having the head of a frog

Kehama *Hindu*
a prince

He drank some amrita but failed to achieve immortality. Instead, he found himself acting as one of the four supporting the throne of Yama, the god of the dead.

Kehtahn *North American*
an offering to the gods of the Navajo, a reed filled with tobacco etc.

Kehydious (see Kaherdin)

Kei¹ *Japanese*
sister of Hasu-ko

When Hasu-ko died, her soul took over Kei's body and, for a whole year, lived with a lover. At the end of that time, Hasu-ko's soul left and Kei was returned to life and married Hasu-ko's former lover.

Kei² (see Kai.Kay)

Keidomos *Greek*
a demon

This being, who accompanied Ares in battle, controlled the noise of the battle.

Keikeyi (see Kaikeya)

Keiko *Japanese*
an emperor

father of O-Uso-no-Mikito and Oho-usu
He sent his son Oho-usu to escort two beautiful maidens to the court to become wives of the emperor. Instead, Oho-usu married the girls, Ye-hime and Oto-hime, and sent two others to his father's court. Keiko refused to accept them and they died of grief.

Kek (see Kekui)

Kekeko *East Indian*
a fabulous bird

This bird can talk and also provides food for orphans.

Keket (see Kekuit)

Kekewage *Pacific Islands*

the keeper of the Melanesian

afterworld, Bevebweso

husband of Sinebomatu

He and his wife care for the spirits of dead children until their parents also die and can look after them.

Kekri¹ *Baltic*
an ancient Finnish god of cattle

Kekri² *Baltic*
a Finnish festival in honour of the god Kekri

kekri³ *Baltic*

a Finnish ghost or spirit

kekritar *Baltic*
masks, or the people wearing them, in the Kekri festival

Kekrops (see Cecrops)

Keku (see Kekui)

Kekui *Egyptian*
[Emen.Kek(u).Kuk]

a primeval god

consort of Kekuit

With Kekuit he represented the darkness of the primordial chaos.

He is depicted sometimes with a frog's head, sometimes as a baboon.

Kekuit *Egyptian*
[Ahat.Emenet.Kakuet.Kakwet.

Kauket.Keket.Kekut]

a primeval goddess

consort of Kekui

One of a pair of gods, with Kekui, created from Chaos by Thoth.

Kekut (see Kekuit)

Kekuwawku¹ (see Kewawku)

kekyon *Greek*
a drink of Demeter used in the ceremonies at Eleusis

Kelaino (see Celaeno)

kelby (see kelpie)

Kele *Pacific Islands*
a Tongan primeval deity

consort of Limu

parent of Touia Fatuna

Kelea *Pacific Islands*
a princess

sister of Kawao

wife of Kalamakua and Lo-hale

Kalamakua was sent on a voyage to find a bride for his cousin's son, Lo-hale, and came back with Kelea whom he had found swimming in the sea. She married Lo-hale and bore three children but later left her husband and married Kalamakua.

Kelemon (see Celamon)

Keleos (see Celeus)

Kelets *Siberian*
a demon of death in the lore of the Chukchee

He is said to have a pack of dogs with which he hunts and kills men.

Kelikila *Hindu*

a name of Rati as 'the shameless one'

Kelliwic *Celtic*
[Kelliwig]

one of King Arthur's castles,

in Cornwall

Kelliwig (see Kelliwic)

Kelok *North American*
a monster

In the lore of the tribes of the southwest, this winged giant was killed by Coyote and his body ignited a fire that destroyed the world.

kelpie *Scottish*

[kelby.kelpy:=Irish each uisge:

=Manx Cabyll-Ushtey:Glaistyn:

=Orkneys tang(ie):=Scotland

shoopiltie:=Shetlands shoopiltee:

=Welsh ceffyn dwr]

a spirit in the form of a water-horse

He lures people to ride on his back, runs into the water to drown them and then eats them.

kelpy *(see kelpie)*

Keltchair *(see Celtchair)*

Keltchar *(see Celtchair)*

Kelyddon *(see Caledon Wood)*

Kematef *(see Knef)*

Kembal *Pacific Islands*

a semi-divine hero of Keraki

kemea *Hebrew*

[kemia(h)]

an amulet used to ward off the evil eye

kemia *(see kemea)*

kemiah *(see kemea)*

kemoit *Malay*

a ghost

A soul allowed to reach Belet, the home of the dead, is turned into a kemoit when the earlier inhabitants meet under the Mapik tree and break its arms and legs and turn its eyes inwards.

Kemos *(see Chemosh)*

Kemosh *(see Chemosh)*

Kemur *(see Kemwer)*

Kemush *North American*

[=Modoc Kumush]

the Klamath name for Kumush

Kemwer *Egyptian*

[Kemur]

a black bull worshipped in Athribis

Ken *Chinese*

one of the Eight Diagrams,

representing mountains and dog

Ken-ro-ri-jin *Japanese*

[Kenro-jijin]

an earth god

Ken Tambochan *Malay*

[Kin Tambuhan.Lady Unknown]

a princess

She was left in the forest by an eagle which had carried her off and was found there by a king who married her to his son. The queen had her killed and her body was thrown into the river.

Kenaima *West Indian*

a Carib Indian with the power of

death: an avenger

Kenarey *(see Kenor)*

Kendatsuba *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Kenet *Egyptian*

a goddess originating from Syria

Keneu *North American*

an eagle

The companion, with Oshadagea, of the thunder-god Hino.

(see also Keneun)

Keneun *North American*

[Chief Thunderbird.Golden Eagle]

an Indian totem figure

He is regarded as the guardian of fire, originally stolen by Manabush.

(see also Keneu)

Keng San Ku-niang *Chinese*

[(Three) Lavatory Ladies]

3 sisters of Chao Kung-ming

Their brother was killed in the Battle of Mu and they tried to avenge his death by throwing their red buckets (water-closets) at the enemy forces. Two of them, Ch'iung Hsiao and Pi Hsiao, were killed. For their efforts in the great battle, they were appointed guardians of childbirth.

Another version says that the interpretation as three goddesses is mistaken and has Keng San Ku as the Third Lady of the Privy, a goddess who was the mortal, Lady Ch'i, second wife of an official. His first wife, Lady Ts'ao, killed Ch'i by throwing her into the privy. She is alternatively known as Third Lady (San Ku), Purple Lady or Seventh Lady (Ch'i Ku).

Kengida *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity, messenger

for Enlil

Kengiu *(see Hikoboshi)*

Kengoi *Japanese*

an aspect of Jizo as 'strong

determination'

Kengyu *(see Hikoboshi)*

Kengyu-sei *(see Hikoboshi)*

Kenimbleni *African*

a Subagi

He stole magic powders which made him immortal and enabled him to fly and to talk the language of the birds.

Kennaquhair *Scottish*

an imaginary place

kenne *South American*

a stone which the Incas said

formed in the eye of

a stag

This stone was used as an antidote to poison.

Kenneth *(see Cailleach)*

kenningar *Norse*

the metaphorical language of the skalds used to describe gods etc.

Kenny *(see Cailleach)*

Kenor *Cambodian*

[Kenary:=Hindu Gandharva]

a being with a female head and thorax but the wings and feet of a bird

Kenos *(see Keros)*

Kenro-jijin *(see Ken-ro-ri-jin)*

Kentaur *(see Centaur)*

Kentauroi *(see Centaur)*

Kentauros *(see Centaur)*

Kenverchyn *(see Cenferchyn)*

Kenzoku *Japanese*

minor deities

Kephalos *(see Cephalus)*

Kepheus *(see Cepheus)*

Kephisos *(see Cephissus)*

Ker¹ *Greek*

a goddess of death

daughter of Erebus and Nyx

sister of Hypnos, Moros and Thanatos

Her function was to drag the dead and dying to the entrance to the underworld. She is depicted as wearing a long cloak stained with blood.

(see also keres¹⁻²)

Ker² *Mesopotamian*

a name for Q're

ker³ *(see keres)*

Ker-Is *(see Ys)*

Ker-Ys *(see Ys)*

Kerala *(see Issaki)*

Kerastes *(see Cerastes³)*

Keraunia *Greek*

a name for Semele reflecting her

death from the lightning of Zeus

Keraunos *Greek*

a thunder-god

a name of Zeus as 'lightning'

Kerberos *(see Cerberus.Naberius)*

kere *Mongolian*

[=Chinese ch'i-lin:=Japanese kirin:

=Tibetan serou]

the unicorn

Kerema Apo *East Indian*

the first man, in Papuan lore

He was hatched from the egg of a huge turtle and mated with Ivi Apo, the first woman, who was born from another egg.

keremat *Pacific Islands*

the power of miracle-working

of saints

keremet¹ *Baltic*

in Finnish lore, the place where

a hero was killed

Bonfires are made on this spot in tribute to the hero who, it is said, will continue to serve his country.

keremet² *Russian*
sacred groves
These places are said to be the home of dead heroes.

Keremet³ *Russian*
a devil
brother of god

Kere Nyaga (*see* Mount Kenya)

Kereberus (*see* Cerberus.Naberijs)

keres¹ *Greek*

[sing=ker]

female underworld spirits: winged

creatures controlling destiny:

souls of the dead

These beings are said to cause disease among the living and to carry off the bodies of the dead. Some say that they escaped from Pandora's box.

They are envisaged as tiny human figures rather like gnats.

Keres² *Greek*

violent death personified

(*see also* Ker¹)

Keresaspa *Persian*

[Garshasp.Krsaspa]

a semi-divine hero

son of Thrita Athwiya

brother of Urvakhshaya

husband of Khnathati

He was the son of one of the first four men to press the divine drink, Haoma, from the fruit of the Gaokerena tree.

He fought the monster Ganda-rewa for nine days and nights and killed the monsters Arazoshamana, Hitaspa, Kamak, Kaput, Pitaona, Srvara and Vareslava.

He was once captured and seduced by the sorceress Khnathati but he managed to escape. He later married her.

He is destined to kill Angra Mainya and the demon Dahak in the final battle when good triumphs over evil.

(*see also* Nariman.Thraetona)

Keresavazdah *Persian*

a demon of drought

brother of Afrasiyab

He falsely accused Siyawush who was killed by Afrasiyab.

Keret *Canaanite*

king of Sidon

son of El

consort of Hurriya

father of Ellil and Yasib

He fought and defeated the moon-god, Etrah, who tried to take his kingdom.

After Hurriya, his first wife, died (or, some say, after the death of his first seven wives) he was still childless so he went to war with a neighbouring king and took his daughter, or wife in some

accounts, by whom he had seven sons, one of whom, Yasib, suckled by Anat, wanted his father's throne and led an unsuccessful rebellion when his father fell ill. Keret was cured by Sha'taqat, sent by El.

Kereth *Egyptian*

a snake-god

Kere'tkun *Siberian*

[Peruten]

the supreme sea-spirit

husband of Cinei'nen

He is said to devour the bodies of the drowned.

Kerh (*see* Qeh)

Kerhet (*see* Qerhit)

Keri *South American*

a culture-hero of the Bakairi Indians

the sun personified

son of Oka

brother of Kame

The mother of Keri and Kame conceived them by swallowing two bones. Her mother-in-law killed her but the two children were saved. The brothers pushed the sky up to allow room for men to live and invented fire and water. They also produced all the animals of the earth from a hollow tree and set the sun and moon on their present courses through the sky.

Keridwen (*see* Ceridwen)

Keridwin (*see* Ceridwen)

kerimas *Tibetan*

[keyuri]

a group of 8 Buddhist goddesses

These beings form part of the Bardo group of goddesses. Each one is a different part of the human body.

Kerkio (*see* Cercios)

Kerkopes (*see* Cercopes)

Kerkuon (*see* Cercyon)

Kerlaug *Norse*

[Kerlaung.Kerlogar]

a meeting-place of the gods near

Urda's well

In some accounts, two rivers of the dead. (*see* Kormt)

Kerlaung (*see* Kerlaug)

Kerlogar (*see* Kerlaug)

Kernababy (*see* Cornbaby)

kernos *Greek*

a jar or drinking-vessel used in the

Eleusinian rites

Keros *South American*

[Kenos]

the first man, in the lore of the Ona

tribe of Tierra del Fuego

Keros produced more people by forming sexual organs from peat which united to make the ancestors of the tribe.

Kerres *Italian*

[=Roman Ceres]

an early mother-goddess

kerrighed *French*

devilish spirits in France

(*see also* Coranieid.Corrigan)

kerub (*see* cherub)

keruk *North American*

a ceremony of the Yuma tribe,

designed to make the dead happy

and send them on their way

Kerwan *North American*

a Pueblo maize-spirit

(*see also* Kachina Mana)

kerykeion *Greek*

[=Roman caduceus]

the wand of Hermes (*see* caduceus)

Keryneian Hind

(*see* Ceryneian Hind)

Kesa¹ *Hindu*

['lord of the waters']

a name of Varuna in his role as a

sea-god

Kesa² *Japanese*

a faithful wife

Under duress she agreed to help Endo Morito kill her husband so that she could become his wife. She gave him access to her husband's room and he cut off the head of the sleeping figure which turned out to be Kesa wearing her husband's night-shirt.

Kesair (*see* Cessair)

kesakten *East Indian*

[=Indian shakti]

in Java, the vital principle permeating the universe

Kesar (*see* Gesar)

Kesar Saga (*see* Gesar Saga)

Kesava *Hindu*

a name for Vishnu, in the form of a

boar, as 'hairy'

Keshi (*see* Keshin)

Keshin¹ *Hindu*

[Keshi.Kesin]

a Vedic ascetic and mystic

Keshin² *Hindu*

[Keshi.Kesin]

a horse-demon

He once tried to rape the maiden Devasena but Indra arrived in time to save her and, when the god threatened Keshin with his thunderbolt, the demon fled.

Kamsa posted this demon to kill Krishna but the god killed both the demon and Kamsa.

Keshini¹ *Buddhist*

[Kesini]

an attendant on the

goddess Arapancana

Keshini² *Hindu*
[Kesini]
a maid-servant of Damayanti

Keshvar *Persian*
one of the 6 sections into which the
outer part of the world is divided

Kesil *Semitic*
a giant: the constellation Orion
He tried to reach the heavens but god
tied him up and put him in the sky as
Orion. When he disappears below the
horizon, he is said to be spending part
of the year in She'ol.

In some accounts, he is equated with
Gibbor or Nimrod.

Kesin (*see Keshin*)

Kesini (*see Keshini*)

Kesna¹ *East Indian*
[=Hindu Krishna]
the Javanese form of Krishna

Kesna² *Malay*
[=Hindu Krishna]
the Malay form of Krishna

Ket (*see Cet*)

Ketanto'wit *North American*
['great power']
a creator-god of the Delaware Indians

Ketchkatch *North American*
in the lore of the tribes of the
north-west, the grey fox created
by Kumush

Ketchimanetowa *North American*
[Great Spirit. Keckamanetowa]
the creator-god of the Fox tribe
(*see also* Great Spirit)

Ketil (*see Ketill*)

Ketill¹ *Norse*
[Ketil]
a legendary hero

He was with the Njalssons when
they were attacked by a force led by
Frosi and died with the rest of Njal's
family when the attackers burnt the
house down.

Ketill² *Norse*
[Ketil]
a would-be assassin

He was hired by Helgi to kill the
merchant Thorleif but the two became
good friends.

Ketill³ *Norse*
[Ketil]
a farmer

He went through a form of marriage
with his niece, Ketilrid, to protect her
until Viglund, the man she loved,
returned from overseas.

Ketilrid *Norse*
daughter of Holmkell and Thorbjorg
She fell in love with Viglund but her
parents wanted her to marry the rich

Hakon. When Hakon, aided by
Ketilrid's two brothers, ambushed and
wounded both Viglund and his brother
Trausti, who then left the country,
Ketilrid went through a form of
marriage with her uncle, Ketil, to
protect her until Viglund returned and
married her.

Keto (*see Ceto*)

Ketqskwaye *North American*
a creator-goddess of the Huron

Ketse-awa *Russian*
a tutelary spirit, guardian
of the sun

Ketsi Niouak *North American*
goodness personified, in the lore of
the Abnaki

Kettu (*see Kittu*)

Ketu *Hindu*
[=Chinese Chi-tu]
the lunar node known as the Dragon's
Tail, the part of Rahu which the
amrita did not reach

(*see also* Rahu)

Ketua *African*
a god of fortune in Zaire

Ketumala *Hindu*
one of the 4 island-continent
mentioned in the *Mahabharata*
(*see also* Dvipa)

Keu (*see Kay*)

Keu Woo *Chinese*
in Hainan, a deity controlling typhoons

Keux (*see Ceyx*)

Keva (*see Cebha*)

Kevalin *Jain*
a sage

Kevin (*see Caoimhghin*)

Kewanambo *East Indian*
a man-eating ogre of Papua
This demon often appears in the guise
of a kindly woman who lures children
from their homes.

Kewawkqu¹ *North American*
[Kekuawawkqu]
a tribe of giant magicians

These demon followers of Malsum
were defeated by Gluskap.

Keyeme *South American*
lord of the animals in the lore
of the Taulipang people

He is envisaged as a man who can
change into a snake.

Keyuri (*see Kerimas*)

Kezer-Tshingis-Kaira-Khan *Russian*
a hero of the flood

He is said to have taught men how to
prepare strong drink.

Khadaga (*see Khadga*)

Khadau *Siberian*
with Mamaldi, the first pair of beings

Khadga *Hindu*
[Khadaga]
a sword, one of the weapons of Durga

Khadir *Arab*

[Al-Khidr. El Khadir. (El) Hidr.
Hadir. Khidu. (El) K(h)idir. Khizr. (El)
Kidr. Kilir. Matun. Nabi. Nabu. The
Green Man. The Green One]
an early vegetation-god and sea-god
The original Khadir was born in
Persia in 1077 and died in 1166.

He was a prophet who became
immortal after drinking from the Well
of Life, the only mortal allowed to do
so. He accompanied Alexander the
Great into a cave in search of the well.
He used a jewel to guide them but they
became separated and Khadir
stumbled in the darkness and fell into
the well. As a result of drinking from
the well, he turned a bluish-green
colour. He managed to find his way
out of the cave and is said to be still
alive, wandering the face of the earth,
returning once every 500 years to the
same place.

It is said that he can speak every
language. When he was captured, his
chains turned to dust. On another
occasion, King Abud ordered his men to
kill the prophet but their swords turned
against the soldiers and killed them.

When the king, Jantam, gave his
daughter to Alexander as a wife,
Khadir used his magic to fill the king's
storehouse with treasure.

In another version, Khadir was cook
to Alexander the Great on his
expedition into the desert. As he
washed a dried fish in a pool, prior to
cooking it for his master's supper, the
fish came to life and swam away.
Khadir drank some of the water and, as
in other versions, turned green and
became immortal. Alexander wanted
to achieve immortality himself but the
pool could no longer be found and he
would have killed the cook had he not
been invulnerable. He finally threw
the unfortunate Khadir, weighted with
stones, into the sea, whereupon Khadir
turned into a sea-god, still immortal.

One story tells how a king had been
duped by a dervish but the king
pardonned him on the advice of Khadir.

His judgment was demonstrated
when, having smashed a boat, killed a
youth and rebuilt a wall, he explained
that the boat was destined to be
captured by pirates, the youth to
become an evil man and the wall

contained much treasure that would now go to two orphans and not to the greedy tenant.

Khadir is depicted as a young man but nevertheless with white hair and beard.

Khadriyani-Tara *Buddhist*

a goddess

Khagarbha (see Akasagarbha)

khaib (see khaibit)

khaibit *Egyptian*

[khaib.khaybet]

a personal 'shadow', part of the individual's make-up

It was said that this shadow could leave the body and exist on its own.

Khakaba *African*

a name of Wele as 'the sharer'

Khakadi *Egyptian*

the red-coloured beer that Ra

used to flood the earth when

Sakhmet was killing the people

Khalbin *Mongolian*

one of the 11 sons of Khori Tumed

and a swan-maiden

Khaldi *Mesopotamian*

[=Persian Bag-Mashtu]

a supreme god of the pre-Armenian

Uartians

He is regarded as the precursor of the Chaldaeans.

Khaldis *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian god

Khaleel *Arab*

[Sheik Khaleel]

a man who owned a cat which could talk in Arabic

kham *Arab*

[kam]

a charm in the form of a hand

Kham Daeng *Tbai*

[Golden Prince]

a king

On a hunting trip, he was lured into a wonderful palace inside a mountain, by a hind that turned into In Lao, a beautiful maiden. He stayed with her and was never seen again.

Khambaba *Persian*

an ancient sun-god, in some accounts

Khambageu *African*

a culture-hero of the Sonjo people

of Tanzania

He came among the Sonjo working miracles, moving from village to village until he died. He was buried but the grave was later found to be empty. Some say that he had risen from the dead and flown up to heaven.

khamsa *Arab*

a mystic number; the number 5

This number is so powerful that it is never used in speech.

Khamseh *Persian*

a 12th c book of legends

Khan-iki *Siberian*

an earth-watching deity

son of Overgod

Khandas *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Gandharvas]

the white tevodas

Khandava *Hindu*

[Khandavaprastha]

the country given to the Pandavas

by Dhartarashtra

Khandavaprastha (see Kandava)

Khandoba *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva

consort of Mhalsa

Khantaka (see Kanthaka)

Khar (see Khara)

Khara *Persian*

[Khar]

a huge ass

This beast, described as having only three legs but six eyes (two are on top of its head and two in its hump) stands in the sea called Vourukasha and is said to be able to overcome all forms of evil.

In some accounts, Khara is described as a primaevael fish.

Kharasvara *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead by forcing their bodies into thorn-bushes.

Khariteis (see Graces)

Kharmaheruka (see Amoghasiddhi)

Kharon (see Charon)

Kharubdis (see Carybdis)

Khasa *Hindu*

a goddess of forest spirits

daughter of Daksha

a consort of Kasyapa

Khasarpana *Buddhist*

a form of Hayagriva as an assistant

to Avalokiteshvara

an aspect of Avalokiteshvara, some say

He is depicted as white and sitting on the moon.

Khasm *Persian*

[Khism]

a later name for Aeshma

Khat *Egyptian*

the physical body, as distinct from

Sahu the spiritual body, one of the

5 elements comprising the complete

being

Khatib *Malay*

a man who discovered the

Bamboo Princess

He went into the jungle to look for the Bamboo Princess. While he slept, she cooked a meal for him and then disappeared. He then cut open the bamboo under which he had been sleeping and the princess emerged. They both went to Bukit Peraja and disappeared and, although still alive, are never seen. They will, however, help anybody who invokes their aid.

khatvanga *Buddhist*

a word used in rituals incorporating

the vajra, a skull, etc.

khaybet (see khaibit)

Khebe (see Khipa)

Khebieso (see Xewioso)

khecaratva *Hindu*

levitation: astral travel: the sensation

of leaving the physical body

Kheiron (see Chiron)

Khen-Ma *Tibetan*

[Khon-Ma]

a Buddhist goddess controlling earthly demons

She is depicted with eight wrinkles in her face and riding a ram.

Khen-Pa *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god controlling heavenly demons

He is depicted with white hair and riding a white dog.

Khenemu (see Khnum)

Khens (see Khons)

Khensit *Egyptian*

a goddess of the Lower Kingdom

She is depicted in the form of the uraeus.

Khensu (see Khons)

Khentamenti (see Khenti Amentiu)

Khenti Amentiu *Egyptian*

[Chenti Amentiu.Chontamenti.

Chonti-amentiu.First of the Westerners.

Khentamenti.Khenty-imentiu.

King of the Dead.Wepwawet]

a funerary god, god of the underworld

This jackal-headed deity was later assimilated with Osiris who ruled the underworld under that name.

Other versions give Khenty-imentiu as a name for Anubis and later for Osiris.

Khenti-cheti *Egyptian*

[Chenti-cheti:=Greek Chentechtoi]

a god

Originally envisaged as a crocodile, he developed into a falcon-god and merged with Osiris.

Khenti-irti *Egyptian*

[Chenti-irti.Machenti-irti]

a falcon-god

an aspect of Horus

He was responsible for law and order and was depicted as blind.

Khenty-imentiu

(see Khenti Amentiu)

Khenty-seh-netjer (see Anubis)**Khepera** (see Khepra)**Kheperi** (see Khepra)**Khepra** *Egyptian*

[Chepre.Chepera.Khepera.Khep(e)ri.

Kheperer.Khepry.Khopri]

a scarab-headed sun-god

a manifestation of Ra as the

morning sun

He was regarded as a self-created creator-god, rising out of Nun, who, merely by saying his name, created a solid place on which he could stand, and created Shu and Tefnut. He was later assimilated with Ra, the sun-god. In some accounts, he was the son of Nut who swallowed her son each evening only for him to be born again each morning.

In another version, one of his eyes wandered across the sky each day as the sun and was brought back to him by Shu and Tefnut.

In the form of a scarab, he fought the demons of the abyss from which he had emerged.

He was said to have created the world by rolling his own spittle into a ball.

(see also Menthu²)**Kheprer** (see Khepra)**Khepri** (see Khepra)**Khepry** (see Khepra)**Kherebu** *Mesopotamian*

Assyrian spirits

Kherneter (see Field of Reeds)**Kherty** *Egyptian*

[Cherti]

a ram-god protecting the tombs

of kings

In some accounts he was the ferryman of the dead.

Khery-bakef *Egyptian*

a name of Ptah as 'he who sits under

a tree'

Kheti (see Akhthoes)**Khetrapal** *Indian*

a guardian deity in Bengal

Khi-dimme-azaga *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian mother-goddess

daughter of Ea

In some accounts, she is thought of as Belet-Seri.

Khidi *Arab*

[El Khidi.The Great One]

a benevolent water-spirit

Khidir (see Khadir)**Khidu** (see Khadir)**Khimaira** (see Chimaera)**Khin-ort** *Siberian*

an Ostiak demon of sickness

He is said to be the pilot of the boat of the dead.

Khione (see Chione)**Khipa** *Mesopotamian*

[Khebe]

a tutelary god of the Hurrians

Khism (see Khasm)**khitaka** *Hindu*

a club, one of the weapons of Durga

(see also gada)

Khizr (see Khadir)**Khlenonoai** (see Tlehanoi)**Khathati** *Persian*

a sorceress

She once captured and seduced the hero Keresaspa but he escaped.

khmoc pray *Cambodian*

an evil spirit

This particular form of pray is the spirit of a woman who died in childbirth. They are said to live in trees and throw stones at passers-by, sometimes killing them. Even worse are the spirits of those women who died during pregnancy; they are accompanied by the spirit of the unborn foetus. (see also kon pray)

Khnemu (see Khnum)**Khnom** (see Khnum)**Khnoumis** (see Khnum)**Khnum¹** *Egyptian*

[Ba.Chnoumis.Chnemu.Divine Potter.

Doudoon.E(e)f. Kh(e)nemu.

Khnom(is).Khnumu.Kneph.

Knum.Lord of the Afterworld:

=Nubian Dodonu]

a ram-headed creator-god, god of the cataracts

one of the 3 Lords of Destiny

consort of Anuket and Sati

consort of Heket, Neith and Menhyt,

some say

He is said to have made gods and humans from mud from the Nile or from clay on a potter's wheel and was guardian of the grotto where Hapi lived on the island of Bigeh.

In some accounts, he was later merged with Min.

He is sometimes depicted as ram-headed or as a serpent.

(see also Knef)

Khnum² *Egyptian*

7, 8 or 9 earth-gnomes, assistants of

the creator-god, Khnum

It was said that they could reconstruct the rotting bodies of the dead.

Khnumu (see Khnum¹)**Kho** (see Kaang)**Kho Thora** (see Kaang)**Khobilkhan** (see Hutukhtu)**Khoda** *Persian*

a supreme deity

Khodumodumo (see Kholumulumo)**Kholumulumo** *African*

[Kammapa.Khodumodumo]

a monster of the Sotho tribe

He ate all humans except one woman whose son, Moshanyana, killed the monster when it got jammed in a narrow pass, slit open its belly and released the imprisoned people.

Khons *Egyptian*

[Chons.Chunsu.Khens(u).Khonsu.Khuns.

Lord of Air.Lord of All.Lord of Time.

The Traveller:=Greek Heracles]

a moon-god, wind-god, war-god and

god of healing

son of Amon and Mut or of Sebek

and Hathor

He was Thoth as 'Lord of Time' and Shu as 'Lord of All'.

In some accounts, he grew out of the leg of Osiris after he had been cut to pieces by Set.

As Khensu-Hor or Khensu-Ra he was a sun-god.

He is sometimes depicted as a child, as falcon-headed, or as a dog-headed baboon and may be shown standing on a crocodile. (see also Ah)

Khonsu (see Khons)**Khonsu-Hor** *Egyptian*

[Khonsu-Ra]

the god Khons as spring rain personified

Khonsu-Ra (see Khonsu-Hor)**Khonvum** *African*

the supreme god of the Pygmies

He made the first pygmies in the sky and lowered them down to earth on ropes.

Khopri (see Khepra)**Khori Tumed** *Siberian*

a man who married a swan-maiden

father of Galzuut, Khalbin,

Khovduud, etc.

Like Volund, he seized the wings of a swan-maiden who came, with eight others, to bathe in a lake, and made her his wife by whom he had eleven sons. She later recovered her wings and flew away.

Khors *Slav*

god of good health and hunting

He is depicted as a stallion.

Khoser-et-Hasis *Phoenician*

[Bn-Ym]

a sea-god

He fought Baal with the aid of Leviathan, Suffete and Zabel.

Khosodam *Siberian*

a cannibalistic female ruler of the dead

She was said to have created mosquitoes.

Khosrou (*see* Kay Khusraw)

Khotun (*see* Ajysyt)

Khovduud *Mongolian*

one of the 11 sons of Khori Tumed and a swan-maiden

Khruseis (*see* Chryseis)

Khrusippos (*see* Chrysippus)

Khrut *Thai*

[Galon.Gallus.Garuda]

the Thai version of Garuda

Khshathra Vairya

(*see* Kshathra Varya)

khu¹ *Egyptian*

the immortal essence of the individual, one of the 5 elements comprising the complete being

This entity is sometimes depicted as a bird with a crest.

Khu² *Egyptian*

a god of light

Khubilgan *Siberian*

[=Golde Bucu]

in the lore of the Buriats, the soul

This being, in the form of an animal or a bird, acts as the protector of a shaman.

Khubur *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Styx]

the river of death in Aralu, the

Babylonian underworld

This river was crossed by a ferry operated by Arad-Ea who carried souls across to the underworld.

Khudjana *African*

a creator-god in the Transvaal

son of Ribimbi

He is said to have created the earth.

Khuhi (*see* Hu⁶)

Khuluppu *Mesopotamian*

the Babylonian world-tree

This tree on the banks of the Euphrates was the site of Ishtar's lovemaking sessions. The timber of the tree was said to have medicinal properties.

Khumala *Mesopotamian*

a tyrant killed by Gisduhar

Khumbanda *Hindu*

[=Cambodian Kampean]

one of a group of 8 demons led

by Virudhaka

Khumbu'i Yulha *Tibetan*

[Home God of the Khumbu]

patron deity of the sherpas

This deity lives on the Himalayan peak Khumbila.

Khun Hsang L'rong *Burmese*

husband of Nang-pyek-kha Yeh-khi

He was the only man able to split the

two gourds given to Nana by her parents. When he did so, all the animals of the world emerged.

Khun Kan *Thai*

one of the Three Great Men

Khun Ket *Thai*

one of the Three Great Men

khuna *Thai*

paradise

Khuno *South American*

a Bolivian god of snow-storms

Khuns (*see* Khons)

Khuran-Nojon *Siberian*

a Buriat rain-deity

He stores rain in barrels each of which, when opened, causes rain to fall for three days.

Khurdad (*see* Haurvatat)

Khurdhid *Persian*

[=Greek Helios]

an ancient sun-god, forerunner

of Hvarekshaeta

Khuri Edzhin *Siberian*

a Buriat spirit who teaches men the

art of music

Khurs (*see* Chors)

Khuswame (*see* Khuzwame)

Khuzwane *African*

[Khuswane]

a creator-god of the Luvedu tribe

Khvarenah¹ *Persian*

[Farro]

a god of divine grace

khvarenah² *Persian*

[Farro]

a divine substance

This substance confers power on kings and the souls of the dead, creates gods, gives the stars and planets their power to influence human affairs and endows men with the strength to fight evil. Originally vested in Yima, it passed, when he spoke false words, to Mithra, then to Thraetona and finally to Keresaspa, ending up in the ocean.

It is variously said to be found in the ocean, reeds or space.

khwan *Thai*

[=Indonesian badi]

the soul which, it is said, can leave

the body and return

(*see also* windjan)

Khyati *Hindu*

mother of Lakshmi by Brighu, some say

Khyung *Tibetan*

[=Hindu Garuda]

winged deities of the Bon

Khyung-Gai mGo-Can *Tibetan*

[=Hindu Garuda]

a local Buddhist god, leader of

the Khyung

ki¹ *Japanese*

[=Chinese ch'i]

spirit: spiritual energy

Ki² *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Antu]

a Sumerian earth-goddess

daughter of Nammu

wife of An

mother of Enlil and Enki

Some say that she was the daughter of Ansar and Kisar, others that she was generated by Nammu.

Originally, An and Ki were joined together but Enlil separated them and mated with Ki to produce all living things on earth. (*see also* Ninmah)

ki-apod *South American*

celestial spirits of the Tupari

people of Brazil

ki-apoga-pod *South American*

a soul, in the lore of the Tupari

people of Brazil

Some say that, after the pabid leaves, the body is buried. Its heart then starts to get bigger and eventually bursts open to reveal a new being, the ki-apoga-pod. A shaman pulls this new being, made of clay, out of the ground, shapes it into human form and, after giving it food and drink, releases it into the upper air where it lives.

(*see also* pabid)

Ki-gulla *Mesopotamian*

[Destroyer of the World]

son of Ea

ki-mon *Japanese*

garden shrines said to protect

the home

ki-mu *Chinese*

a bag said to contain the essence

of life

Ki-no-o-baké *Japanese*

a tree-spirit

This spirit was said to be able to leave the tree it inhabits and assume a number of different guises.

ki-pi *Chinese*

a diviner's wand made of

red-lacquered peachwood

ki-rin (*see* kirin)

Ki Sin *Chinese*

a god of Chekiang

He was originally a 2nd C. BC general who took the place of the emperor during a siege, so allowing his master to escape at the cost of his own life.

Kiaklo *North American*

in Zuni lore, a hero of the Asikiwi

who visited Pautiwal in the

underworld

Kian (*see* Cian)

Kianda *African*

a sea-god of the Kimbundu of Angola
He proposed, in the form of a skull, to a girl who rejected him. Her sister accepted him and they went to his palace where he revealed himself as a god.

Kiara *(see Mbomba¹)***kiavari** *East Indian*

spirits of the dead, in Javanese lore

kibaba *African*

a Swahili charm used against thieves

kibla *(see keblah)***Kibu** *Pacific Islands*

the Melanesian land of the dead

This land is envisaged as an island in the west. When the soul (mari) reaches Kibu it is turned into a proper ghost of the dead when it is struck on the head with a stone club. It is then a markai and can learn about life in Kibu.

Kibuka *African*

[Kibuki Kyobe]

a war-god and storm-god of the Baganda

son of Manema Mairwa and Nagadya

or Nambubu

brother of Mukasa

He helped the tribe in the form of a cloud from which missiles rained down on their enemies in battle.

He lost his immortality by sleeping with a mortal woman and was killed in the next battle.

Kibuki Kyobe *(see Kibuka)***Kibunwasi** *African*

a trickster-deity in Zanzibar

Kibwebanduka *African*

a tribal-hero in Tanzania

He led his people to their present homeland.

Kichaka *Hindu*

a general

He tried to seduce Draupadi when she was serving as a maid at court and was beaten to death by Bhima.

Kichigonai *South American*

a spirit of light, maker of the day, in Guatemala

Kichijoten *Japanese*

the goddess of fortune

Kici Manitou *North American*

[Kici Manitu]

the supreme god of the Algonquin Indians

He created the world from mud collected by birds and dried in his sacred pipe. His staff forms the central support for the world.

Kici Manitu *(see Kici Manitou)***Kicva** *(see Cigfa)***kicklesnifter** *North American*

a fabulous animal

Kida *(see Kaidu)***Kidilli** *Australian*

[Kulu]

a moon-man of the Aborigines

When he tried to rape the first woman he was killed by Kurukadi and Mumba, the lizard-men of the Dreamtime.

Kidir *(see Khadir)***Kidul** *East Indian*

[Belorong.(Nyai) Belorong.

(Nyai) Gedé Segoro.(Nyai) Lara.

Kidul.Ratu Kidul.Ratu Lara Kidul.

Ratu Loro]

a sea-goddess, goddess of storms

She met Senapati when he was swimming and took him to her underwater palace where he became her lover. He later returned to his home and became king of Java.

Kidr *(see Khadir)***Kiehtan** *North American*

a beneficent god in the lore of the New England tribes

Kieran *(see Ciaran)***Kiet** *African*

in the lore of the Nandi, the world order created by Asis

Kigare *African*

a cattle-god of the Banyoro

Kigva *(see Cigfa)***Kigwa** *African*

an ancestral hero of Rwanda

The wife of Nkuba had no children so she killed a cow and took its heart which she tended for nine months to produce the boy, Kigwa. He descended to earth and his son, Gihanga, became the first king.

(see also Nkuba)

Kihanga *African*

the first man in the lore of

the Burundi

father of Kanyarundi, Katwa

and Kinyarwanda

He was made by Imana and descended to earth on a rope. He was black and white like a zebra.

Kiho Tumu *(see Te Tumu)***Kihunai** *North American*

the people who preceded the Hupa tribe

These people are believed to exist all round the Hupa, even above them.

Ki'i *Pacific Islands*

the Hawaiian name for Tiki

Kiir *African*

a Nuer god, guardian of the Nile

Kijo *Japanese*

an ogre of the woods

Kika *(see Na Kika)***Kika-saru** *(see Kikazaru)***Kikanga** *(see Chikanga)***Kikazaru** *Japanese*

[Kika-saru]

one of the Three Mystic Apes

He is depicted with his hands covering his ears as 'he who hears no evil'.

Kikimora *(see Domovikha)***Kikore** *African*

daughter of Ruhaga

She was the daughter of the king's concubine and was sent as a bride to King Intare who had asked for the hand of her half-sister, Jaru. Intare, in disguise, entered Ruhaga's court and eloped with Jaru.

Kiku *Japanese*

a farmer's daughter

wife of Sawara

Kimi, the girl whom Sawara loved, ran away and Sawara, despairing of ever seeing her again, married Kiku. He later found Kimi who killed herself and he then sent Kiku back to her own family.

Kiku-jido *Japanese*

[Chrysanthemum Boy]

an immortal youth said to live in the fountain of youth

Kikuo *Japanese*

a servant of Tsugaru

He and his master escaped when enemies seized Tsugaru's land and castle and, when Tsugaru died, Kikuo planted hosts of chrysanthemums round his grave. When Kikuo himself fell ill, the spirits of the chrysanthemums appeared, in the form of children, to tend him as he had tended them but he was fated to die within thirty days. The chrysanthemums he had planted disappeared and when others were planted round his own grave they died.

Kikuyu *(see Gikuyu)***Kilattas** *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian deity attendant on

Shauskask

Kilcoed *(see Cil Coed)***kilcrop**

the child of a woman and an incubus

These children are said to have a voracious appetite but rarely live longer than seven years.

Kildisin *Baltic*

wife of the Finnish sky-god,

Ilmarinen

(see also Kildisin-mummy)

Kildisin-mummy *Russian*

[Kugo-shotshen-Ava]

a birth-goddess

mother or wife of the Votyak
sky-god, Inmar
(*see also* Kildisin)

Kilembe *African*

[Tree of Life]
a magical tree

This tree arrived on earth carried by
the hero Sudika-mbambi when he
was born.

Kilhwch (*see* Culhwch)

Kilhwych (*see* Culhwch)

kili *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

kiliakai (*see* kilyakai)

Kilibob *East Indian*

a local god in New Guinea

Kilili *Mesopotamian*

an aspect of Ishtar as 'harlot'

Kilima *African*

a type of spirit which takes possession
of humans, causing illness

(*see also* Kinyamkera)

Kilioa *Pacific Islands*

a lizard-woman, in Polynesian lore

She and Kalamainu act as guardians of
the souls of the dead.

Kilir (*see* Khadir)

Killaraus (*see* Hill of Aisneach)

Killer-of-Enemies *North American*

a culture-hero or minor deity of the
Apache and Navaho

son of Changing Woman

brother of Child-of-the-Water
and Wise One

He and his brothers killed monsters
and all the enemies of mankind.

He is credited with the creation of
the horse in which he used the wing of
a bat to form the diaphragm.

Kilot *Pacific Islands*

the underworld, in some parts of
the Philippines

This place is regarded as the home of
the left-hand kalaloa (soul); the right-
hand one goes to a heaven in the sky.

kilu *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian song-festival and recital
of legends

Kilwydd (*see* Cilydd)

Kilya *South American*

an Inca moon-goddess

kilyakai *East Indian*

[kiliakai]

malevolent forest spirits of
New Guinea

These spirits are said to shoot arrows
which cause malaria.

Kilydd (*see* Cilydd)

Kima *Japanese*

the first maiden to be abducted by the
spirit of Yenoki

Kimat *Pacific Islands*

a dog of lightning in the Philippines,
owned by Tadaklan

Kimata-no-kami *Japanese*

[Tree-trunk god]

son of Okuni-Nushi and Ya-gami-hime
When this child was born, Ya-gami-
hime left it in a tree outside the palace
where Okuni-Nushi now lived with
Suseri-hime. The child was found by
the palace servants and Suseri-hime
reared him as her own.

kimbanda *African*

a sorcerer in Angola

Kimbay *Irish*

[Cambaeth.Cimbaeth.Ci(o)mbaeth.

Combaoth.Cumbaeth]

a prince of Ulster

brother of Aedh and Dithorba

On the death of his brother, Aedh, he was
due to share the throne of Ulster with his
other brother, Dithorba, but he was killed
by Aedh's daughter, Macha, who forcibly
wed Kimbay and took the throne.

In some accounts, Macha is the
sister of Dithorba and Kimbay, rather
than their niece.

Kimbeline (*see* Cunobelinus)

Kimbugwe *African*

a guardian of the afterbirth of a king,
among the Buganda

Kimbuji *African*

[Kimiji]

in the lore of Angola, a huge fish
or crocodile

This underworld inhabitant swallowed
Sudika-mbambi but was killed by his
brother Kabundungulu.

Kimera *African*

an ancestral king of the Baganda
grandson of Kintu

He was killed by his own grandson,
Tembo, who had been led to believe
that Kimera had killed his own son,
Tembo's father.

Kimi *Japanese*

daughter of Tenko

She fell in love with Sawara, a pupil of
her father, but he left to further his
education under the painter Myokei.
When Kimi heard that Sawara was to
marry Myokei's daughter, she ran
away. Sawara could not find her when
he returned to her father's home so he
married Kiku. When Kimi later met
Sawara and learned of his marriage to
Kiku, she stabbed herself to death and
the painting that Sawara made of her
body came alive to reproach him.

Kimidinis *Hindu*

hostile goblins travelling in pairs

Kimiji (*see* Kimbuji)

Kimitaka *Japanese*

daughter of the emperor Ichijo

She was captured by the demon
Shutendoji but her father sent the
warrior Raiko to kill the demon and
she was rescued.

Kimmerians (*see* Cimmerians)

Kimmeroi (*see* Cimmerians)

kimpasi *African*

a ritual of the Bakongo

This ritual is performed when many
deaths have occurred in a village.
Young members of each family are
housed in a specially-built enclosure
and then taken to a burial-ground
where they are beaten to death with
twigs. In reality, they are merely
frightened out of their wits and, when
they recover, they are sent back to
their families.

Kimpen-jigoku *Japanese*

subsidiary hells at the cardinal points

of the 8 major hells of Jigoku, each

divided into 4 parts

(*see also* Koduku-jigoku)

Kimpurusha *Hindu*

a spirit serving Kubera

These beings are said to have the body
of a horse with a human head.

(*see also* Kinnava)

Kin Tambuhan (*see* Ken Tamboehan)

kina *South American*

in Tierra del Fuego, a masked religious
dance-ritual for men only

Originally used by women, who were
the superior sex, the sun discovered
the secret from the moon and killed all
the women except young girls and
adopted the dance for men to ensure
that they became superior to women.

(*see also* kloketan)

Kincaled *British*

the Welsh name for Gringolet

kinchaku *Japanese*

a bag containing a charm said to
protect children from accident or
being lost

kinchiltun *Central American*

in the Mayan time-scale, a period of
some 3,200,000 years

Kindawuss *North American*

a Haida maiden

mother of Cunwhat and Soogaot

She ran off with her lover
Quissankweedas when they were not
allowed to marry but she was carried
off by a bear while her lover was away.
She bore two sons to the bear but was
later found and returned to live with
Quissankweedas.

Kinderbrunnen *German*
wells in which, it is said, Frau Holle
guards the souls of children
(see also Kinderseen)

Kinderseen *German*
lakes in which, it is said, Frau Holle
guards the souls of children
(see also Kinderbrunnen)

Kindly Ones (see Eumenides.Furies)

kindoki¹ *African*
the secret lore of the sorcerers

Kindoki² *African*
an evil spirit of the Bakongo

Kindred Gods *North American*
[Related Ones]
4 gods of the Sioux

These deities are given as Buffalo, Four
Winds, Two-legged and Whirlwind, all
aspects of Wakan Tanka.

Kine (see Ganis)

Kina-kine-boro *East Indian*
an ogre who used his long hair to lasso
his victims

Kinebahan (see Hunab)

King Arthur¹ *English*
a 17th c opera by Dryden (music by
Purcell) in which the king is in love
with a blind girl, Emmeline

King Arthur² *English*
a long poem by Edward Bulwer-Lytton

King Arthur³ (see Arthur)

King Arthur and King Cornwall
British
a 16th c poem about the king and
the sorcerer

King Asoka (see Ashoka)

King Brown (see Lud)

King Bruin (see Lud)

King Cole (see Coel)

King Cornwall *British*
a sorcerer appearing in a 16th c poem

King Daniel (see Daniel³)

King Fox *British*
the name Lancelot used for King Mark
whom he distrusted

King Goldemar (see Goldemar)

King Herla (see Herla.Herlethimgi)

King Hor *Tibetan*
a king who abducted Brug Ma
She was rescued from his clutches by
Gesai whom she married.

King Lir (see Lir)

King Love *British*
a king who dismissed his wife
When his wife oppressed his people,
he banished and gave jurisdiction to
her sister who was later attacked by the
banished woman. Bors came to her aid
and defeated the attacking forces led
by Priadan.

King Mark (see Mark)

King Mathias (see Kralj Matjaz)

King Noble (see Nobel)

King of Cows *Chinese*
an ugly ogre, protector of cattle

King of Horses *Chinese*
an ugly ogre

This being is depicted with four
hands and three eyes and is revered
by horse-breeders.

King of Lidskialf *Norse*

a title of Odin

King of Men (see Agamemnon.Zeus)

King of Military Pacification
(see Wu-an wang)

King of Saturnalia *Roman*
[Abbot of Unreason]

a man impersonating the god Saturn
After five days in office, the incumbent
was killed.

King of Suffering *Welsh*
[King of Tortines]

His sons were killed each day by the
Addanc of the lake and restored to
life each evening when bathed by
their wives.

King of the City (see Melkarth)

King of the Dead
(see Khenti Amentiu)

King of the Desert Land
(see Claudas)

King of the Golden Pillars
(see Easal)

King of the Isles *British*
father of Biautei

King of the Land (see Wurukatti)

King of the Lions (see Shishi-wo)

King of the May *European*
a mediaeval spirit of vegetation

In a festival in honour of this spirit, the
main participant, dressed in bark and
flowers, is chased by the others and, if
caught, decapitated in a mock
ceremony and carried on a bier to the
next village where he is revived.

King of the Tangled Wood
(see Valerin)

King of the Wood *Roman*
[Priest of Nemi.Rex Nemorensis]

a priest of Diana in Aricia

The first of these was Virbius and the
succession went to a runaway slave or
gladiator who fought the incumbent
with a branch of a tree in the
surrounding grove.

King of the World (see Daire Donn.
Mandhatri.Sinsar)

King of Tortines
(see King of Suffering)

King of Worms (see Gunther)

King Pêcheur (see Fisher King)

King Pelles (see Pelles)

King Priam *English*
an opera by Michael Tippett based on
the story of the Trojan king

King Suddhodama
(see Shuddhodhana)

King Sweeney (see Suibhne Geilt)

King with a Hundred Knights
(see Aguyans)

King Vollmar (see Goldemar)

King Wonderful (see Isokalakal)

Kingdom of the Faylinn *Irish*
the land where the Faylinn lived, ruled
by lubdan and Bebo

Kingaludda *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian deity, messenger of Enlil

kingfisher *Greek*
the bird of Thetis

Some say that this bird's beak always
indicates the direction of the wind
and that its dead body can be used to
divert thunderbolts.

It was originally grey in colour and
acquired its brilliant colouring when it
flew near the sun while surveying the
waters after the flood.

Kingly Castle (see Caer Feddwid)

King's Castle (see Caer Feddwid)

King's Cycle *Irish*
the corpus of literature dealing with
the exploits of the many kings of
Ireland and its provinces

Kings of Hell (see Ten Yama Kings)

**Kings of the Island of
the Torrent** *Irish*
leaders of the forces which, under

Sinsar, sailed to Ireland to help Midac
All three of these kings were killed in
the fighting that ensued at the ford
when they tried to attack Finn mac
Cool and his Fianna party trapped in
the Quicken Trees Hostel.

Kingsley, Charles *British*
(1819–1875)
a writer

He was the author of *The Heroes*, tales
of Greek mythology.

Kingu *Mesopotamian*

[Kinguu.Qingu]

an Akkadian earth-god

son of Abzu and Tiamat

husband of Tiamat

He was the leader of the evil primal
forces and the Eleven Mighty Helpers
in the struggle with the gods and acted
as holder of the Tablets of Destiny.

He was the son and second husband
of Tiamat and was killed with her in
the fight with Marduk. In some
accounts, his blood was mixed with
sand to make mankind. Some equate
him with Tammuz.

Kingugu (*see Kingu*)

Kinh Duong Vuong *Vietnamese*

an ancestral hero

father of Lac Long Quan

He married the daughter of a water-dragon and they produced a son who taught the people the arts of agriculture etc.

Kinharingan (*see Kinharingan*)

Kinharingan *East Indian*

[Kinharingan]

a creator-god in Borneo

husband of Munsumundok

It is said that Kinharingan and his wife appeared out of a rock in the sea, walking on the water to the home of Bisagit who gave them some soil with which they made the earth. They then made the sky, the heavenly bodies and human beings.

Kinharingan killed his first son and cut his body into pieces which he planted in various places. From these pieces came all the plants and animals.

One version says that Bisagit gave them the soil on condition that he could have half of the people that Kinharingan made. He achieved this by spreading small-pox through the population at forty year intervals.

Kinich Ahau (*see Ah Kin*)

Kinich Kakmo *Central American*

a name for Ah Kin, the sun-god,

in the form of a macaw

Kini'je *Siberian*

[Kini'jen]

the spirit which controls time

Ki'njen (*see Kini'je*)

Kinjikitire Ngwale (*see Bokero*)

Kinkara (*see Konkara*)

Kinma *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'leader of gods'

Kinnar *Phoenician*

[Kinnur]

a god of music

Kinnara¹ *Hindu*

one of a mythical race of horse-

headed people, servants of

Kubera

These beings acted as musicians at Kubera's court.

Some say that these beings sprang from Brahma's toe, others that they were the offspring of Kashyapa.

(*see also Kimpurusha*)

Kinnara² *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Kinnara³ *Thai*

a monster, half man, half bird

kinno *South American*

in the lore of the Tupari of Brazil, the people who failed to reach the upper world

Aroteh and Tovapod dug into the earth to find the people who had stolen their food and, in so doing, created an opening through which some humans, living under the earth, escaped to the upper world. The kinno were those that were trapped when the hole was sealed.

It is said that they will emerge to repopulate the earth when the present races have all died.

Kinnur (*see Kinnar*)

Kino Momoye *Japanese*

[Momoye]

the man who ridiculed Kobo Daishi

While he was asleep, he was assaulted by a wrestler who, when Momoye awoke, turned into a written character, the very one that Momoye had scoffed at when Kobo Daishi wrote it.

kinocetus

a stone said to have the power to repel demons

Kinship of the Three

(*see Ts'an T'ung Ch'i*)

Kintaro *Japanese*

[Golden Boy.(Sakata) Kintoki]

a hero

servant of Yorimitsu

son of Sakata Kurando and Yaégiri

He was born of a warrior and a mountain-spirit and, after his father had killed himself, was raised by his mother in the wilds where, as a youth, he made friends with the wild animals and developed enormous strength.

One day he was seen by a noble, Yorimitsu, in the act of pushing over a tree to form a bridge so that he could cross a river. Yorimitsu took him as his retainer, called him Sakata Kintoki and he grew up to be a warrior-hero.

Kintoki (*see Kintaro*)

Kintu *African*

a king-god of the Buganda

the first man

husband of Nambi

He went up to heaven to ask for a wife and was given Mambi, daughter of the supreme god, Gulu, but only after he had passed a number of tests. One was to eat enough food for a hundred people, another to fill a bottomless pot with dew. He also had to identify his own cow in three large herds. He passed all the tests and took Nambi back to earth. Her brother, Walumbe, the god of death, followed them.

Kinyamkera *African*

a type of evil spirit which takes possession of humans, causing illness They are described as having one eye, one arm and one leg. (*see also Kilima*)

Kinyarwanda *African*

a child of the first man, Kihanga

brother of Kanyarundi and Katwa

Kinyoka *African*

a serpent in the underworld

This five-headed monster was killed by Sudika-mbambi when he went down to the underworld.

Kinyras (*see Cinyras*)

kiolu *African*

a very small animal generated by a sorcerer from his own soul

A sorcerer can cause this animal to enter the body of another person and kill him.

Kiore Ta *New Zealand*

a servant of Ngarara

She helped Ruru to escape the clutches of her mistress when he landed on their island.

Kiore Ti *New Zealand*

a servant of Ngarara

She helped Ruru to escape the clutches of her mistress when he landed on their island.

Kiousa¹ *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of the south-eastern states, an idol guarding the dead

Kiousa² (*see Oki*)

Kipalende *African*

the 4 servants of Sudika-Mbamba

kipriano *Armenian*

a charm

This device, in the form of a roll of prayers and magic formulae, is said to protect the bearer from such things as the evil eye and snake-bite.

Kipu-Tytto *Finnish*

a goddess of sickness

daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar

sister of Kivutar, Loviatar and

Vammatar

She enticed mortals to the underworld by singing.

Kirabira *African*

a war-god of the Baganda

son of Mukasa

brother of Nende and Mirimu

Kirata-n-te-rerei *Pacific Islands*

a founding ancestor of the Gilbertese

son of Te-ariki-n-Tarawa and

Nei Te-reere

He was said to be so handsome that he could produce children without a woman.

Kiratas <i>Hindu</i> a mythical race in the mountains These people were said to live in water while others say they were huge, man-eating tigers. The female version appears as a seductive maiden.	Kisangan-Tengri <i>Siberian</i> [=Altaic Kysan-Tengere] a Mongol war god	kismet <i>Turkish</i> [kismet:=Muslim quisma] fate as decreed by god
Kirati <i>Hindu</i> a name for Durga and Kali as 'mountain woman'	Kisar <i>Mesopotamian</i> [Kishar.Kissare] an early Sumerian goddess daughter of Lahmu and Lahamu consort of Ansar mother of Antu mother of Anu and Ea, some say	Kisra <i>Arab</i> the Arab name for Kay Khusrav
Kirava <i>Tibetan</i> a king a Lamaist sorcerer	Kisboldogasszony <i>(see Boldogasszony)</i>	Kissare <i>Mesopotamian</i> an alternative version of Kisar consort of Assoros
Kiriell [Ciriell] a moon-demon	Kisha Manido <i>North American</i> [Masha Manido] the Menominee name for the creator-god, the Great Spirit <i>(see also Great Spirit)</i>	Kisseus <i>(see Cisseus)</i> Kissos <i>Greek</i> Dionysus as the god of ivy
kirimu <i>African</i> a spirit or soul of the Nande	Kishar <i>(see Kisar)</i> kishi¹ <i>African</i> a Kimbundu evil spirit This being has a two-faced head, one human, one hyena. kishi² <i>(see nkisi)</i>	Kistna <i>(see Krishna)</i> Kitamba <i>African</i> [Kitambe] king of the Mbundu husband of Muhongo He placed a ban of total silence on his people when his wife died. They then dug a pit and sent a sorcerer down to the underworld to find his wife who gave him an armlet which made the king lift the ban.
kirin <i>Japanese</i> [ki-rin.sin-you:=Chinese ch'i-lin: =Mongolian kere:=Tibetan serou] a single-horned animal, counterpart of the Chinese ch'i-lin: a unicorn	Kishi Bojin <i>Japanese</i> [Karitei-mo.Kishimo-jin.Kishimojin: =Chinese Ho-li Ti:=Indian Hariti] a Buddhist goddess, guardian of children It is said that she was originally the demon-woman, Karitei-mo, who ate children. When she converted to Buddhism she became the protector of children and women in labour.	Kitambe <i>(see Kitamba)</i> Kitanitowit <i>North American</i> [Great Spirit.Kittanitowit] a creator god of the Algonquin Indians a name for the Great Spirit
Kirinh <i>Mongolian</i> one of the burkhan	Kishimo-jin <i>(see Kishi Bojin)</i> kisi <i>(see nkisi)</i> kisimbi <i>African</i> [Water Girl.Water Nymph: plur=bisimbi] a Bakongo spirit which causes illness These beings cannot be seen because they are made of water.	Kitap Ngelmu <i>East Indian</i> a Javanese book of magic
kirka <i>Hindu</i> a sign of the Zodiac, Cancer the crab	Kishijoten <i>Japanese</i> a Shinto goddess of fortune sister of Bishamon	Kitche Manitou <i>(see Gitchi Manitou)</i>
Kirke <i>(see Circe)</i>	Kisiran <i>Central American</i> a Mayan earthquake spirit	Kitchen God <i>Chinese</i> [Stove God] a deity of the household Each house has its own spirit which reports to heaven on the family each year. <i>(see also Chang Tao-ling.Tsao Chün)</i>
Kirababy <i>(see Cornbaby)</i>	kisirani <i>African</i> in the lore of the Swahili, one who brings bad luck	Kitamil <i>Pacific Islands</i> in Pelew Island flood myths, one of the 2 survivors The other survivor was Magigi.
Kirom <i>Irish</i> a chieftain fighting with the forces of Sinsar, King of the World When Midac trapped Finn mac Cool and a party of the Fianna in the Quicken Trees Hostel, Kirom led the second wave of attackers against Fiachna who held the ford against them and killed all except one man.	kiskanu <i>Mesopotamian</i> a sacred tree in Sumerian myths	Kitawitsak <i>North American</i> one of the 5 houses of the Pawnee animal-spirits known as the Nahurak
Kiron <i>(see Chiron)</i>	Kisbil-lilla <i>Mesopotamian</i> [=Babylonian Lilith] a Sumerian female demon of the night	Kitshi Manitou <i>North American</i> the Chippewa name for the Great Spirit <i>(see also Gitchi Manitou)</i>
Kirti <i>Hindu</i> a goddess the sakti of Kesava	Kiskilussa <i>Mesopotamian</i> the site of the battle between Teshub and Illuyankas	Kitsuki <i>Japanese</i> a shrine to Susanowa It is said that the gods assemble here once a year to arrange all marriages for the next year.
Kirtimukha <i>(see Kirttimukha)</i>	Kismaras <i>Mesopotamian</i> a Hittite god	Kitsune <i>Japanese</i> a shape-changing fox: a fox-spirit acting as a messenger for Inari
Kirttimukha <i>Hindu</i> [Banaspati.Kirtimukha] a lion-headed monster This being was created by Shiva to fight the demon Rahu which had been sent by Jalandhara to seize Shiva's wife, Sakti. When Rahu fled, the voracious monster ate its own body leaving only the face. <i>(see also Face of Glory.Kala²)</i>	kismat <i>(see kismet)</i>	kitsune-tsuki <i>Japanese</i> possession by demons due to foxes It is said that a fox-spirit can enter a woman via her breasts or her fingernails.
Kis <i>Egyptian</i> a god of Kusae He is depicted in the form of a man strangling two long-necked creatures, perhaps giraffes.		
Kisani <i>North American</i> [Mirage People] the inhabitants of the fourth world through which the Navaho passed on their way to the upper world		

Kittanitowit (see Kitanitowit)

Kittu *Mesopotamian*

[Kettu.Kittum]

a Babylonian god, truth personified

son of Samas and A-a

brother of Giru, Mesharu and Nusku

(see also Sydyk)

Kittum (see Kittu)

Kium (see Chium)

Kiva *North American*

a Hopi ceremonial chamber

This circular room is built underground and is entered through the roof. It is here that the tribe's secret rites are performed.

Kivati *North American*

[Kwatee.Kwati]

a trickster-god of the Quinault

Indians

He changed the original giant animals into normal animals and made men from balls of dust mixed with his own sweat.

When his brother was swallowed by a monster in the lake, Kivati threw hot rocks into the lake until the scalding water killed the monster, whereupon Kivati slit open its belly and released his brother.

At the end of his world-forming labours he turned into stone.

Kivutar *Finnish*

a goddess of suffering

daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar

sister of Kipu-Tytto, Loviatar and

Vammatar

Kiwa *Pacific Islands*

the precursor of all shell-fish, in

Polynesian lore

kiwi *New Zealand*

a flightless bird

The Maori say that this bird was made from a calabash by Tane.

Kiyamat-saus *Baltic*

an assistant of the Finnish underworld

god Tuoni

Kiyamat-tora (see Tuoni)

Kiya'rnrarak *Inuit*

a creator-god

Kiyo *Japanese*

[Kiyohime.Kujo]

a serving-maid in a tea-house

She fell in love with the monk, Anchin, who so far forgot his vows as to fall in love with her. When he renounced the temptations of the flesh, she sought the aid of the fire-god, Fudo, and the magician-god, Kompira, and learned how to turn herself into a dragon. When Anchin left her for the last time, she became a huge dragon and, when

he hid under a bell, she coiled round it, crushing it and melting it with her hot breath, killing both the monk and herself.

Kiyohime (see Kiyo)

Kiyomori *Japanese*

a hero, leader of the Taira

He killed Yoshitomo and would have killed all his family but Yoshitomo's wife, Tokiwa, agreed to marry him to save her children.

kla (see akra)

klaboterman *Baltic*

the spirit of the phantom ship

Carmilhan

This spirit helps the sailors but thrashes those who are idle.

When a tree was felled for a mast, an ill child was passed through it. If the child died, its caul remained in the mast as a klaboterman.

klaf *Egyptian*

a headdress worn by Isis

This headdress was said to impart divine wisdom to the one who wore it.

Klaus *German*

[Peter Klaus:=North American Rip

van Winkle]

a goat-herd

He followed a goat into a valley where twelve men were playing skittles. Overcome by wine, he fell asleep and, when he awoke, found that he had slept for twenty years.

Kle-klati-e'il (see Lalaia'il)

Kleanthes (see Cleanthes)

Kleesto *North American*

in the lore of the Navaho, the

Great Snake

Klehanioia (see Tlehanioia)

kleinevolk (see Dwarfs)

Kleng (see Kling)

Kleo (see Cleo)

Kleobis (see Cleobis)

Kleio (see Clio)

Kletrpal (see Bhumiya)

Kliarin-Kliara (see Kunapiipi)

Klieng (see Kling)

Kling *East Indian*

[Kl(i)eng]

a war-god of the Iban tribe of

Borneo

a mythical hero

This being was said to have been found in the knot of a tree and could assume any shape he chose.

Klingshor (see Klingsor)

Klingsor *European*

[Clinschor.Klingshor]

a magician

duke of Terre Labur

He was castrated by Ibert and became a wizard. Some say he was a bishop.

In some versions, he imprisoned several queens, including King Arthur's mother, Arnive, but they were rescued by Gawain.

In the Wagnerian version of Parsifal's (Percival's) quest for the Holy Grail, Klingsor was refused admission to the Temple of the Grail so he built a garden of delight nearby where many knights seeking the grail were seduced from their honourable path. He took the sacred spear from Amfortas and wounded him with it. When he tried to kill Parsifal with the spear, it miraculously stopped in its flight and floated round Parsifal's head. Parsifal used the spear as a means to destroy the garden and banish Klingsor from the earth.

In some accounts, his home is called Schastel Marveil.

Klio (see Clio)

Kliwa *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Klodan *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese girl

She and Klontjing were locked in a chest by a giantess but were saved by mice which gnawed a hole through which they escaped.

Kloketen *South American*

in Tierra del Fuego, a male initiation

rite

Youths gathered in a hut are subjected to frightening ordeals by masked men who instill the secrets of the tribe and the superiority of men.

Klontjing *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese girl

She and Klodan were locked in a chest by a giantess but were saved by mice which gnawed a hole through which they escaped.

Kloskurbah *North American*

a creator-god of the Hopi

A being ('youth') was created from this god's breath and another ('lore') from one of his tears. These two mated to produce the first humans.

Klotho (see Clotho)

Klothon (see Clotho)

Klu¹ *Buddhist*

[Khe-rgyal]

the Tibetan name for Virupaksha

as king of the nagas

klu² *Tibetan*

ancestors of the race

miracle-workers (see also 'gong-po-

rgyal-po)

Klu-dban *Tibetan*
 [Lu Vang]
 king of speech
 one of the 5 Mahapancharajas
 He is depicted as red, holding an elephant-goad or a mace and riding a blue crocodile or a blue mule.
 (see also Sun-gi-rgyal-po)

Kludd *British*
 the English version of Kludde

Kludde *European*
 [=British Kludd]
 a Belgian or Flemish spirit

This being could turn itself into a variety of animals such as a dog, horse or toad, or, alternatively, into a tree.

Klumene (see Clymene)

Klumenes (see Clymenus)

Klust (see Clust)

Klutaimnestra (see Clytemnestra)

Klymenos (see Clymenus)

Klytaimnestra (see Clytemnestra)

kmoch *Cambodian*
 ghosts

kmoch pray *Cambodian*
 ghosts of women or children
 who died in childbirth

Some say these spirits can enter living relatives and make them ill.

K'makamtch (see Kmukamtch)

Kmukamch (see Kmukamtch)

Kmukamtch *North American*
 [Ancient Old Man.K'makamtch.
 Kumukamch]

a demon: a creator-spirit

In the lore of the Klamath, he tried to set the world on fire but the Medoc regard him as a creator-spirit.

Knaninjar *Australian*
 ancestors living as spirits in
 the sky

Kne

a demon

Knecht Ruprecht *German*
 [Servant Rupert]
 a domestic fairy

Knef *Egyptian*
 [Kematef:=Greek Kneph]
 an early god

In some accounts, he and Athor were engendered by the supreme god, Amon, and were the parents of Isis and Osiris. In others, he is a manifestation of Khnum as a god of winds, depicted as blue, holding a sceptre and a plume of feathers.

Knefrud *Norse*
 [Wingi]
 a servant of Atli

He was killed in the fight that ensued when Atli ambushed Gunnar's party.

Kneph *Greek*
 [Cnuphis.Knephis.Kneph]
 the Greek version of Knef

Knephis (see Kneph)

Knepth (see Kneph)

Knife-wing *North American*
 a spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Knight of Friendship (see Triamond)

Knight of La Mancha (see Don Quixote)

Knight of Song (see Tannhauser)

Knight of the Cart *British*
 [Knight of the Chariot]
 a name given to Lancelot

Lancelot had his horse shot from under him when he was riding to the rescue of Guinevere who had been abducted by Meliagaunt and was compelled to complete the journey in the back of a woodman's cart.

Knight of the Chariot (see Knight of the Cart)

Knight of the Doleful Countenance (see Don Quixote)

Knight of the Dragon (see Segurant)

Knight of the Dwarf (see Amadis of Gaul)

Knight of the Ebon Spear (see Britomart)

Knight of the Fair Country *British*
 brother of King Arthur
 father of the Great Fool

Knight of the Fountain *British*
 [Black Knight.Esclados]
 husband of Laudine

He defeated Cynon but was killed by Owain who took his estate and his wife.

Knight of the Goddess (see Gawain)

Knight of the Green Sword (see Amadis of Gaul)

Knight of the Invincible Sword (see Amadis of Gaul)

Knight of the Lantern¹ *British*
 a knight who killed the Black Knight

Knight of the Lantern² *British*
 son of Libearn

Knight of the Lion (see Owain)

Knight of the Mill (see Peredur)

Knight of the Old Table (see Segurant)

Knight of the Red Launds (see Ironside)

Knight of the Red Lawns (see Ironside)

Knight of the Silver Keys (see Pierre)

Knight of the Sleeve *British*
 a knight who won Clarette as a wife in a tournament

Knight of the Sparrowhawk (see Edern)

Knight of the Swan (see Lohengrin.
 Swan Knight)

Knight of the Well *Irish*
 a knight who fought with Dermot on the island where he had gone in search of the men carried off by Gilla Dacar

Knight of the White Moon (see Samson Carrasco)

Knight of Two Swords (see Balin.Meriadeuc)

Knights Eagle *Central American*
 a higher grade of Knights Tiger,
 warriors of the sun

Knights of Battle *British*
 3 famous warriors of King Arthur's court

They were Cadeu, Lancelot and Owain.

Knights of the Franc Palais *British*
 an order set up by Perceforest which was annihilated by the Romans

Knights of the Round Table *British*
 the chosen knights of King Arthur's court

The Round Table provided places for 150 knights and 100 were sent by Leodegrance with the table as Guinevere's dowry on her marriage to Arthur. Merlin, authorised to find fifty more, found only twenty-eight suitable knights. Each knight took a yearly oath to fight only in just causes and not for personal gain, to protect women and respect their persons, to use force only when necessary, never to commit murder or treason and to grant mercy when it was asked for.

Among these knights, the most honoured were Galahad, Gareth, Gawain, Kay, Lamerock, Lancelot, Percival, Tristram, Mark, Mordred, Palamedes and Torre. Others included were Accolon, Bleoberis, Bedivere, Bors, Dornar, Ector, Gaheris, Galahaut, Lionel, Marhaus, Owain, Pelleas, Pellimore, Sagramore, Turkin and Vanoc.

Knights Tiger *Central American*
 initiates of an Aztec religious order
 (see also Knights Eagle)

knocker *British*
 [=German kobold:=Welsh coblyn]

a Cornish spirit of the tin-mines,
 said to indicate the presence of valuable ore: a form of bucca

Knum (see Khnum)

knupa *Pacific Islands*
the Hawaiian demi-gods, as opposed to the gods, the akua

Ko¹ *Korean*
[Go]
the name taken by Chumong when he set up his own kingdom

Ko² *Korean*
an ancestral hero
Ko, together with Pu and Yang, emerged from the earth and survived by hunting.

A box which they found on the shore contained three princesses and a number of domestic animals. The three men each married a princess and, determining the site of their future homes by shooting arrows, settled down and founded three clans.

ko³ *Pacific Islands*
in New Caledonia, the human spirit

The priest keeping a vigil beside the body of some dead person may capture the ko in the form of a small animal which he then drowns in the river, producing in its place a stone, a bao, said to hold the departed soul.

K'o-chu *Chinese*
the realm of Fa-no-p'o-ssu

Ko-dama *Japanese*
an echo-god: an echo regarded as the soul of a tree answering the original call

Ko Hung¹ *Chinese*
[Pao-p'u-tzu]
a Taoist alchemist
He is said to have made a drug that conferred immortality. Both he and a dog took the pills and died but both came back to life.

(see Ko Hung²)

Ko Hung² *Chinese*
a patron-god of dyers
Originally he was a 4th C writer of books on alchemy and ancient legends including *Biographies of the Gods*.

(see Ko Hung¹)

Ko-lung *Chinese*
an emperor who was deified as god of the soil
one of the T'u-ti Shen

Ko-no-hana (see Sengen)

Ko-no-ka Po-li-to-she (see Pindola²)

Ko Pala *Burmese*
a legendary king
He was banished by his people and left to die on an island but was reborn as a crab and sent floods to avenge his earlier ill-treatment.

Kobal
a demon in charge of entertainment in hell as stage manager

Kobath (see Mount Baker)

Kobe-no-kami (see Oki-tsu Hime)

Kobetsu *Japanese*
imperial clans who claimed to be descended from Amaterasu
(see also Shinbetsu)

Kobine *Pacific Islands*
daughter of Naredu
She helped her father create the earth.

Kobo Daishi *Japanese*
[Gohitsu-Osoh.Hensho Kong.
Kukai.Totomono]
(c. 774-835)
a Buddhist saint
founder of True Word Buddhism

The priest Kukai, who as a boy was called Totomono, travelled to China, learned the principles of the Chen Yen sect and returned to Japan to found the Shingon (True Word) movement. Before leaving the mainland, he threw his vajra which landed in Japan. He was credited with the invention of a form of cursive script and was a famous preacher and painter.

He could produce water by pushing his staff into the earth or, if he needed shelter from the sun, the staff would take root and grow into a shady tree.

In one story, he gave a handkerchief to a servant who had brought him water. When she used it, she became very beautiful and attracted a rich husband, whereas the girl's mistress, who had refused to give him water, was turned into a horse.

Another story says that he straightened the leaning tower of a temple merely by prayer.

When he once tried to kill himself for the benefit of humanity, angels prevented him so that he might fulfil his destiny. It was said that a star entered his mouth and he killed a dragon merely by spitting on it. Asked by a boy to demonstrate his powers, he wrote letters in the sky and on the surface of water. The boy then drew a dragon on the water and, when the saint added a dot, the dragon came to life and ascended to heaven.

He was said to be able to raise the dead and to purify polluted water as well as communicating with the gods. At his own request he was buried alive and it is said that his body never rots

but awaits the coming of the Buddha Mahavairocana. After his death he was deified as Kobo Daishi.

One story says that he rose from his grave to conduct the funeral of one emperor and to baptise his successor.

kobold *German*

[=British brownie.knocker:

=Welsh coblyn]

a dwarf mine-spirit:

a domestic brownie

(see also dwarfs.elves.

Heinzelmännchen)

Kodinhaltia *Baltic*
a Finnish house-fairy

Kodo-yanpe *North American*
[Earth Maker.Earth Namer]

a name of Wonomi as 'namer of the world'

Kodo-yapeu *North American*
a name of Wonomi as 'creator of the world'

Kodo-yaponi *North American*
a name of Wonomi as 'chief of the world'

Kodojeza *Baltic*
an Estonian household god

Part of the garden was kept as sacred to this deity. A woman was allowed to enter it once, just after she was married, but never thereafter.

Kodomo-no-Inari *Japanese*
a fox-god

Kodros (see Codrus)

Koduku-jigoku *Japanese*
subsidiary hells which appear randomly anywhere on

earth (see also Kimpen-jigoku)

Koen *Australian*
an evil spirit

husband of Mailkun

Koeus (see Coeus)

Koevasi *Pacific Islands*
a creator-deity of the Solomon Islands (see Agunua)

Koftarim *Egyptian*
a mythical king

It is said that he built the Pharos lighthouse and a gateway which, by staring with mechanical eyes, could put animals to sleep; and was the owner of a magical mirror in which he could see what each of his subjects was doing and a statue made of glass which could turn into clay any person who tried to gain entry to the king's treasury.

Kogoshui *Japanese*
a 9th c book of myths written by Imbe-no-Hironari

Koh-i-Noor (see Castle of Light²)

Kohai *Pacific Islands*
the first man, in the lore of Tonga
grandfather of Ahoaitu
In some accounts, Kohai was a
primaeval serpent.

Kohaku Jo *Japanese*
daughter of Kamatari
She married Koso, the emperor of
China, and sent back to her home in
Japan three marvellous treasures
given to her by her husband. These
were a musical instrument that could
play for ever, an inkwell which never
ran dry and a crystal in which an
image of the Buddha could be seen.

Kohara *Pacific Islands*
the female progenitor of all tuna
fish

Kohi Tumu *(see Tē Tumu)*

Kohin *Australian*
[Koin]
a thunder-god who lives in the
Milky Way
a culture-hero of the
Aborigines

Kohkang Wuhti *(see Kokyanwuti)*

Kohmba *Sri Lankan*
a god

Kohu *Pacific Islands*
a god of mists

Koiakutu *Pacific Islands*
the hill of lice, part of the Melanesian
afterworld

Koil *North American*
the sheep, created by Kumush

Koin *(see Kohin)*

Koiti *Pacific Islands*
son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika
brother of Konui, Koroa, Manawa
and Mapere

Koito *African*
an Ethiopian feast to propitiate the
spirit of lightning

Koji-Ki *(see Kojiki)*

Kojiki *Japanese*
[Book of Ancient Matters.Koji-Ki]
sacred Shinto texts relating the story
of the Creation, written by Ono
Yasuman in AD 712

Kojin *Japanese*
[Kojin-sama.Sambo-Ko-Jin]
a kitchen-goddess whose spirit
inhabits the enoki tree

She was originally a demon who ate
children but later became their
guardian deity. Old and discarded dolls
are dedicated to her.

In some accounts, Kojin is male and
equated with Kamado-no-kami, Jigami
or Oyamakui.

Kojin-sama *(see Kojin)*

Kokalika *Buddhist*
an adherent of Devadatta
He was consigned to hell with his
master when they tried to kill the
Buddha.

Koki *African*
in the lore of the Hausa, a praying mantis
wife of Gizo
wife of Spider, some say

Kokili *Tibetan*
a king
a Lamaist sorcerer

Kokko *(see Koko²)*

Koko¹ *African*
in Bantu lore, an old woman who
knew the name of the tree
bearing forbidden fruit

When she finds that animals to whom
she has told the name of this tree have
eaten some of its fruit, she punishes
them. Tortoise, who had been buried in
an anthill, escaped without punishment.

Koko² *North American*
[Kokko]

mask-gods: rain-making gods of the
Zuni: the entire pantheon of the
Zuni deities

Kokomaht *(see Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)*

Kokomat *(see Tuchaipai.Yokomatis)*

Kokomikeis *North American*
[Kokomikis]

moon-goddess of the Blackfoot
Indians
wife of Natos

mother of Apisuahts

Kokomikis *(see Kokomikeis)*

Kokopelli *North American*

[Kokopolo;=Tewa Nepokwa'i]
a Hopi fertility deity, one of the Kachinas

Kokopolo *(see Kokopelli)*

Kokozu *Japanese*
[Kokuzo;=Tibetan Akasagarbha]
a Buddhist sky-god

He is sometimes depicted holding a
flaming sword.

(see also Kanro Gundari)

Kokumthena *North American*
[Cloud.Our Grandmother.
Snaggletooth Woman]

a creator-goddess of the Shawnee
This deity is said to be an old, grey-
haired woman living with her grand-
son and her dog near the land of the
dead. The shadows on the moon are
said to be Kokumthena bending over
her cooking-pot.

Kokutos *(see Cocytus)*

Kokuzo *(see Kokozu)*

Kokyangwuti *North American*

[Kahyangwuti.Kokyangwuqti.

Spider Woman]

a creator-goddess of the Hopi
daughter of Sotuknang
She made men and women from clay
and brought them to life but they were
rougher characters than those fashioned
by the Huruig Wuhti sisters.

Others say that she made the first
humans from spittle and dust in a kind
of underworld. When her father
flooded their world because they had
become wicked, she led them to the
upper world. Here she created two
more beings, Palongwhoya and
Poquanghoya, who protected men
from evil demons.

(see also Hahai Wugti)

Kokyangwuqti *(see Kokyangwuti)*

Kokytyos *(see Cocytus)*

Kol¹ *Norse*

[Kolr]
one of the men with Flosi when they
killed the Njalssons and burnt their
house

Kol² *Norse*

[Kolr]
a slave at the court of King Visivald
The king's daughter, Soley, promised
to marry Kol if he would kill an
unwanted suitor. This he did but Soley
reneged on her promise, changing
places with a servant girl who married
the unwitting Kol. He later became an
outlaw and was killed by Vilmund who
found the real Soley and her half-
brother, Hiarandi.

Kol³ *Norse*

[Kolr]
an ugly giant
father of Biorn and Harek
Some say that he was the first owner of
the sword Angurvadel.

Kola *African*
son of the Sacred White Cow

His grandson, Ukwa, is regarded as the
ancestor of the Shilluk people of the
Sudan.

Kolantes *(see Colanthes)*

Koleo *African*
a Tanzanian snake-god

Kolelo *African*
a cave

In the lore of Tanzania this is the site
to which Kyumbe carries the spirits of
the dead. Women who wish to
conceive bathe in a pool in this cave.

Kolio *African*
a Ewe war-god

Kolita *(see Moggallana)*

Koll *Norse*

[Koll the Thrall]
owner of the sword Grey-steel

kollawalla (see collhualla)

Kollapura-Mahalakshmi *Hindu*
a six-armed goddess

kollo *African*

[qollo]

Ethiopian spirits of the mountains,
trees and springs

These spirits appear in the form of
four-horned cockerels or as tall, one-
legged beings.

Koloowise *Central American*

[Koloowisi.Kolowissi.Serpent of the
Sea:=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:=Hopi

Palulukon]

a Zuni plumed serpent-god of plenty

a god of lightning

In one story he was upset when a
young maiden polluted the water he
lived in by washing her clothes there
and turned himself into a baby which
she found and took home with her.
There he resumed his former shape as
a serpent and slept with her. Now
committed to his power, she was
forced to leave her family and go with
Koloowise who, en route, changed
into a handsome young man.

Koloowisi (see Koloowise)

Kolowissi (see Koloowise)

Kolpia *Mesopotamian*

a Phoenician wind-god

son of Aer and Chaos

consort of Baau

father of Aion and Protogonos

Kolyvan *Russian*

a hero

father of Kolyvanovitch

Kolyvanovitch *Russian*

a hero

son of Kolyvan

Kom *African*

a stool or throne

In the lore of the Alur this is one of the
four attributes of the king.

koma *African*

Swahili spirits which live on
after death

(see also nkoma)

Komagawa *Japanese*

a servant of a daimyo

He fell in love with Asagao and gave
her a fan with a poem about a
convolvulus inscribed upon it. When
her parents tried to force her into a
marriage with a man she did not love,
she ran away but failed to find her
beloved.

Years later, Komagawa came across
her singing for her living in a tea-
garden. She could not see him because
she was blind as a result of shedding so

many tears at losing him. She later
recovered her sight and they were
reunited.

k'omanti (see kromanti)

Komashtam'ho *North American*

son of Kakomaht

Komba (see Mbomba)

Komba Ralingki *East Indian*

[Spirit of the Stranger]

a powerful Papuan ghost

kombu *Japanese*

a sacred rope, said to bring happiness

Komdei-mirgan *Russian*

a Tartar hero

brother of Kubaiko

The monster Yebegen bit off Komdei-
mirgan's head and his sister, Kubaiko,
went down to the underworld to plead
with the ruler, Erlik Khan, for its
return. The god set her a number of
tasks and gave her the head and some
water of life when she completed the
tasks successfully.

Komfo *South American*

in Surinam, a person possessed

by a spirit (see also okomfo)

Komfo Anotchi (see Anochi)

Komokoa (see Komokwa)

Komoku *Japanese*

[=Chinese Tseng Chang:=Hindu

Virudka:=Buddhist Virudhaka:=Taoist

Mo-li Hung]

a guardian-god, one of the Shi Tenno

He was responsible for guarding the
south.

In some accounts, he was one of the
twenty-eight Nijuhachi-Bushu and
was originally a demon who converted
to Buddhism.

Komokwa *North American*

[Komokoa.The Rich One]

a sea-god of the Haida people

He is regarded as the guardian of
seals and the receiver of the souls of
the dead.

Komokyatsiky *North American*

[Old Woman]

a woman who slept with her

brother and woke up as an

old woman

It is said that the offspring of this
union are the koyemshi dancing
clowns of the Pueblo Indians.

Komorkis *North American*

a moon-goddess of the Blackfoot

Indians

Komos (see Comus)

Kompera (see Kompira)

Kompira *Japanese*

[Kompera.Konpira.Kubira.Lord of

Demons:=Buddhist Kubera:=Hindu

Kubera:=Indonesian Kuwera:

=Thai Kupera]

a god, guardian of sailors

He is depicted as black in colour,
with a fat belly, seated and holding
a purse.

In some accounts, he was one of the
twenty-eight Nijuhachi-Bushu.

(see also Susanowa)

kon pray *Cambodian*

a foetus used by a sorcerer

When a woman suffers a miscarriage,
a sorcerer is called and he takes the
foetus, deceiving the woman into
thinking it has been disposed of in a
jar thrown into a river. In fact, the
foetus is retained, cooked and
coloured black and varnished. There-
after, it is the sorcerer's constant
familiar and source of power, said to
make its owner invulnerable.

Kon-Tiki *South American*

[Illa-Tiki]

an early name of Viracocha

Kona *Pacific Islands*

[=Marshal Islands Rimogaio]

a fabulous race of giants in

Ponape

(see also Liat)

Konakadset *North American*

[=Haida Wasco]

a hero of the Tlingit people

He was envisaged as an aquatic beast,
a kind of wolf-whale.

Konda *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Konde *African*

son of Nkuba and Chinawezi

brother and husband of Nawezi

Kondos *Baltic*

a Finnish god of agriculture

Kong *Thai*

a king

It was prophesied that a son of his
would kill him so he abandoned the
baby in the forest where it was found
by the old woman Phrom and reared
by her younger sister, Hom. When the
boy, who they called Phan, grew to
man-hood, he killed Kong and
seduced his own mother who, too late,
recognised her own son.

Kongara-doji *Japanese*

an attendant of Fudo-myoo

kongo¹ *Japanese*

[=Sanskrit vajra]

a three-pointed staff

This staff, owned by Koya-no-Myoin,
imparts wisdom to its owner and
radiates light in darkness.

- Kongo²** *Japanese*
[=Hindu Vajrasattva]
a Buddha
(see also Renge Gundari)
- Kongo Gundari** *Japanese*
a name for Gundari-myoo regarded
as a manifestation of
Kwanjizai
- Kongo-yasha-myoo** *Japanese*
[Vajrayaksha]
a terrible god, a manifestation
of Fukujou
He is depicted either with one head
and four arms or with three heads and
six arms. One of his faces has five eyes
and he is surrounded by flames.
- Kongoho** (see Sho-Kwannon)
- Kongorikishi** *Japanese*
a guardian god
From this deity came the two guardian
gods Fukaotsu and Soko.
- Konshiki** *Japanese*
a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu
- Konjin** (see Ushitoro-no-Konjin)
- Konkara** *Japanese*
[Kinkara]
a manifestation of Fudo as a
youth
- Kono-hana-sakuya-hime**
(see Sengen)
- Konohana** (see Sengen)
- Kononattoo** *South American*
a creator-god of the
Arawak Indians
He made man to live in the sky but
Okonorote made a hole and they
all came down to earth. When a
fat woman got stuck in the hole, they
found themselves unable to return.
- Konpira** (see Kompira)
- Konui** *Pacific Islands*
son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika
brother of Koiti, Koroa, Manawa and
Mayere
- Konur** *Norse*
son of Jarl and Erna
grandson of Heimdall
He became the first king of Denmark.
- Koori** (see Bucu)
- Kootamoinen** (see Kun')
- Kopala** *Russian*
a guardian god of mountaineers
in Georgia
He carries a club and can transform
himself into this weapon.
- Koph** (see Qoph)
- Kopilitara** *South American*
a woman who taught the Chaco the
art of pottery
wife of Kosodot
- koppatengu** *Japanese*
small demons attendant on the tengu
- Kopu** *East Indian*
[Malara]
a goddess of the morning-star, Venus
In some accounts, Kopu is male and
the consort of Eau and Hovoa.
- Kor-wa-ji** *Tibetan*
the Tibetan name for Krakucchanda
- Kora** (see Core)
- koradji** *Australian*
an Aborigine shaman
- Kore** (see Core)
- Kore-Arethusa** (see Core)
- Kore-te-rawea** *Pacific Islands*
[=New Zealand Te-kore-rawea]
a Polynesian deity
offspring of Kore-te-whiwhia
- Kore-te-tamaua** *Pacific Islands*
[=New Zealand Te-kore-tamaua]
a Polynesian deity
offspring of Kore-te-rawea
- Kore-te-whiwhia** *Pacific Islands*
[=New Zealand Kore-whiwhia]
a Polynesian deity: the primaeval void
- Kore-whiwhia**
(see Kore-te-whiwhia)
- Korero** *Pacific Islands*
wife of Tangaroa
- Ko'rgina** (see Kavra'nna)
- Korinchi** *East Indian*
[Korinci.Korintji]
a Sumatran tribe, members of which,
it is said, can change into tigers
- Korinci** (see Korinchi)
- Korintji** (see Korinchi)
- Koriro** *New Zealand*
a name for Maui as 'cheerful'
- Koriyama** *Japanese*
a noble
When he, his wife and his child were
stricken with disease, an old recluse
asked permission to plant lotus in his
moat. As soon as the plants had grown,
the noble and his family all recovered.
- Korka-guzo** (see Domovik)
- Korka-murt** (see Domovik)
- Kormak** *Norse*
a 9th c poet and warrior
He was the owner of a sword which
had a little snake living under the hilt.
- Kormet** (see Kormt)
- Kormos** *Siberian*
an evil spirit
This spirit follows a man throughout
his lifetime, recording all his deeds.
- Kormt** *Norse*
[Kormet]
a river in Asgard
In some accounts, one of the twelve
rivers of the dead. (see Kerlaug)
- Kornmutter** *German*
['corn mother']
a field spirit, the spirit of growing corn
(see also field spirit)
- Kornwolf** *German*
a spirit of the cornfields invoked to
frighten children (see also field spirit)
- Koro** *Pacific Islands*
[Koro-mau-Ariki]
son of Tinirau and Ina
brother of Aroture
- Koro-mau-Ariki** (see Koro)
- Koroa** *Pacific Islands*
son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika
brother of Koiti, Konui, Manawa
and Mayere
- Korobona** *South American*
mother of the first Carib, fathered by
a demon
- Korongo** *African*
a Mali sorcerer from whom Kenimbleni
stole magic powders
- Koronis** (see Coronis)
- Koronus** (see Koronus)
- Koropanga** (see Tu-te-Koropanga)
- Korotango** *New Zealand*
a pigeon made of greenstone
The korotango is placed in a shrine
and used as an oracle by the Maori.
- Korowas** *East Indian*
[Kurus]
the Javanese version of the Kauravas
- Koraval** *Hindu*
[Katukilal.Korrawi]
a Tamil war-goddess
wife of Silappadikaram
mother of Seyon
- Korrawi** (see Koraval)
- korrgan** (see corrigan)
- korrganed** (see corrigan)
- Korshid** *Persian*
the modern version of the old sun-
god, Hvarekhsaeta
- Korubantes** (see Corybantes)
- korupira** (see urupira)
- korwar** *East Indian*
a wooden image of an ancestor, used
as an oracle
- Korybantes** (see Corybantes)
- Koryphasia** (see Athena)
- Korythalia** *Greek*
a name of Artemis as 'laurel maiden'
- Kosa** (see Tripitaka²)
- Kosankiya** *North American*
in the lore of the Sioux
a dark planet or one of the 7
forms of mankind developed
from We-Ota-Winchasha
- Kosar** (see Kothar)
- Kosensei** *Japanese*
[Gama-Sennin.Sage of the Toad]

a sennin who could turn himself into a reptile or a young man
In some accounts, he owned a magic toad.

Koshare *North American*
[Delight Makers.Kashale.Kashare.

Koshari.Kossa]

the first men, according to the Keres and Tewa Indians

These beings were made from the skin of a goddess. In other versions they are the sacred clowns. (see also Kurema)

Koshari (see Koshare)

Kosharot *Hebrew*

[=Canaanite Sasuratum]

a midwife-goddess

Koshchay Bessmertny *Russian*

[Koshchei.Old Bones.The Immortal]

a storm ogre

He was said to carry off young maidens. It was said that he was virtually immortal and could be killed only if a hero would throw a magic egg at him.

Koshchei (see Koshchay Bessmertny)

Koshi (see Yamato-no-Orochi)

Koshin¹ *Japanese*

a god of roads

On the fifty-seventh day of the sixty-day cycle, monkey-day, the three worms which live in all people ascend to heaven when the individual is asleep, to report on that person's behaviour. On this day, Koshin acts as guardian to the individual.

(see also Sanshi-taisho)

Koshin² *Japanese*

a name for the Three Mystic Apes

koshpik *South American*

spirits of the dead, in the lore of the Yaghan of Tierra del Fuego

Kosla-kuguza *Baltic*

a guardian deity of the forests
husband of Kosla-kuva

Kosla-kuva *Baltic*

wife of Kosla-kuguza

Koso *Chinese*

an emperor of China
husband of Kohaku Jo

Kosodate-Jizo *Japanese*

an aspect of Jizo as bearer of children

Kosodot *South American*

a little man who taught the Chaco to hunt

husband of Kopilitara

Kossa (see Koshare)

Kostey *Slav*

an ogre

He cast a spell which put the princess Sudolisa into a long sleep from which she was rescued by the prince Junak.

kosti (see sacred thread²)

Kotan-shorai *Japanese*

[Kyotan]

a wealthy man

brother of Sennin-shorai

He refused to give shelter from a storm to Susanowa, who was dressed in rags as Buto, so the god cut him into five pieces and offered them in sacrifice.

Kotar (see Kothar)

Kotari *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma

as 'naked'

Kothar *Canaanite*

[Chusor.Divine Artificer.Kathar-Wa-Hassis.Kautar.Kothar-u-Khasis.Hayyin.Kosar.Kotar]

the god of smiths

He made the wonderful bow for Aqhat and built Baal's palace. He also made Baal's maces, Ayamur and Yagrush.

In some accounts, there were two such craftsmen, Kothar-u-Khasis.

(see also Kusor)

Kothar-u-Khasis (see Kothar)

Kothluwalawa *North American*

a celestial palace, in the lore of the

Zuni, mountain home of the gods

This palace is a council chamber of the gods and a temporary abode for the spirits of the dead. It also contains the dance-house of the gods.

Koti *North American*

a frog-spirit of the Creek Indians

Kotikili *North American*

Zuni priests who take on the role of

a Kachina

Kotisri *Buddhist*

a mother-goddess

Koto-shiro-nushi *Japanese*

[Sign Master.Yae-koto-shiro-nushi]

a Shinto god of fortune

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

son of Susanowa

son of Okuni-nushi, some say

In some accounts he is identified with Ebisu.

Kotoamatsukami
(see Separate Heavenly Deities)

Kotodama *Japanese*

a spirit inherent in words

Kotre *Baltic*

[More]

a Lithuanian fertility-spirit

Kottche *Australian*

[Cuchi]

a demon in the form of a bird or

a snake

He goes about at night causing illness. His voice is the thunder, his breath the whirlwind.

Kottos (see Cottus)

Kotutto (see Cotytto)

Kotys (see Cotytto)

Kotytto (see Cotytto)

Kou-mang *Chinese*

a messenger of the sky-god

He is said to bring good fortune and is associated with springtime and the eastern region. (see also Ju Shou)

Kouantun *Chinese*

a sacred mountain at the centre of the world

Koulash *Serbian*

a horse of Petroshin Voinovitch

This animal was ridden by Milosh the Shepherd at the wedding of Doushan. Three others in the procession tried to steal Koulash but Milosh defeated them all.

Koupai *South American*

evil spirits in the lore of Peru

Koura-abi *Pacific Islands*

[Kourabi]

a Beru warrior who invaded the

Gilbert Islands

He was the man who broke the sacred tree, Kai-n-tiku-aba.

Kourabi (see Koura-abi)

Koure (see Core)

Kouretes (see Curetes)

Kourotrophos *Greek*

[Karpophoros]

Hera as the goddess of

wet-nurses

kov-ava *Russian*

[=Cheremis teleze-awa]

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of the moon

Kovero *Cambodian*

[=Buddhist Kubera:=Hindu Vaishnavana]

a Lukabal

ruler of the north

ruler of the yeaks

In some versions, this role is played by Peysrap.

Kowwituma *North American*

a Zuni war-god

twin brother of Watsusii

He and his brother found the Corn Maidens and later persuaded them to return to the tribe after they fled to escape Patayami.

Koya-no-Myoin *Japanese*

a mountain-god

He is depicted as a red-faced hunter, often accompanied by two hunting dogs.

koyemshi *North American*

[mudheads]

Kachinas who act as clowns, wearing fearsome masks smeared with mud

It is said that the koyemshi were

originally the offspring of Komokyatsiky who slept with her brother and woke up an old woman.

Koyorowen *Australian*

[Yaho]

a cannibalistic monster
husband of Kurriwilban

He lives on mountain tops and kills women while his wife kills men. Her feet point to the rear.

Koyote *(see Coyote)*

Koyuri *Japanese*

son of Yurine

Wandering in search of sake for his dying father, he came upon two Shoji who gave him some of their sacred white sake which restored Yurine's youth and vigour. A neighbour, Mamikiko, demanded some of the sake but, because he was a greedy man, found the drink so unpleasant that he spit it out. Koyuri took him to the Shoji who cured him of his greediness and selfishness and he was then able to enjoy the sake.

Kozma *Slav*

the goat personified

kra¹ *South American*

[=Ashanti okra]

the soul, in the lore of some black tribes of the north

kra² *(see akra)*

krabben *(see kraken)*

Kradoc *(see Caradoc)*

Krailasa *(see Kailasa)*

Krakama *Norse*

the death-song of Sigurd

Krake *Norse*

['crow']

the name given to Aslaug when she was working as a slave to the couple who raised her

kraken *Norwegian*

[krabben.Sykraken]

a sea-monster which pulled ships to the sea-bottom

It was said to be one and a half miles in circumference.

Krakucchanda *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Kor-wa-ji]

one of the 7 manushibuddhas

Kralj Matjaz *Slovene*

[King Mathias]

king of the Slovenes

brother and husband of Alencica

He is said to have rescued Alencica from the Turks or, in other accounts, from the underworld.

In death, he is said to be sleeping in a cave on Mount Petra, awaiting a call in his country's hour of need.

When that day arrives, he will emerge from his cave and hang his shield on a lime tree which, they say, grew on Christmas night, flowered at midnight and then died. It will flower again only when this hero emerges from his long sleep.

Krantor *(see Crantor)*

krasnoludi *European*

[Hungarian lutki:=Serbian ludki]

dwarfs of the Polish underworld

Kratos *(see Cratus)*

Kratti *Baltic*

a Finnish spirit, guardian of property

Kratu *Hindu*

a sage, one of the Ten Rishis

Krauncha *Hindu*

one of the 7 island continents

(see also Dvipa)

Kravyad *Hindu*

the sacrificial fire lit by the gods

Kravyad is envisaged as a terrible goblin which consumes human flesh.

Kreimhild *(see Krimhild)*

Kremara *Polish*

a god of pigs

He protected pigs from birth to death, taking over from Priparchis who ensured that they were safely born.

Krenouchos *Greek*

a name for Poseidon as god of fresh water

Kreon *(see Creon)*

Kreos *(see Crius)*

Kresna *East Indian*

the Javanese version of Krishna

brother of Baladewa and Subadra

Kresna Dwipayana *(see Abiasa)*

Kresnik *Slav*

[K(a)rsnik].

a Slovene culture-hero

a god of agriculture and cattle

son of Svarog, some say

He slew many monsters and was given the role of king of the Slovenes by Svarog. He was succeeded in this role by Kralj Matjaz.

In some accounts Kresnik is a good spirit guarding the family from the vil Vlkodlak.

Kreutzneald, F R *Baltic*

the Estonian compiler of the epic

Kalevipoea, published 1857-61

Kriemhild *(see Krimhild)*

kriksy *(see nocnitsa)*

Krimen *South American*

a survivor of the flood in the lore of the Tupi

He and his brothers Coem and Hermitten saved themselves by climbing trees or hiding in caves.

Krimhild

German

[Chreimhild.Grimhild.Kreimhild.

Kriemhild.Krimhilt:=Norse Gudrun]

a princess of Burgundy

daughter of Dankrat and Ute

sister of Gernot, Giselher and Gunther wife of Siegfried

mother of Gunther

mother of Hagen by Alberich, some say

She is the *Nibelungenlied* version of Grimhild.

She fell in love with Siegfried when he came to the court of her brother, Gunther, to help him defeat the invading armies of Ludegar the Saxon and Ludegast of Denmark. When Gunther married Brunhild, Krimhild married Siegfried and later Gunther invited the young couple to his court where the two ladies had a furious quarrel. Krimhild foolishly told Hagen, who was angry at the perceived insult to Brunhild, that the only vulnerable spot on Siegfried's body was just between his shoulder-blades and, when Siegfried made a further visit to the court to help Gunther repel a purported invasion, he was killed by Hagen who speared him in the back.

When the dead body of Siegfried bled where Hagen touched it at the funeral, she knew that he was her husband's murderer and plotted revenge. She persuaded Gunther to claim the Nibelung treasure that Siegfried had won when he killed the dragon Fafnir, but the hoard was seized by Hagen who sank it in the Rhine for safety.

Krimhild later married Etzel, king of the Huns, and bore a son, Ortlieb, but kept alive her loathing for Hagen. She persuaded Etzel to invite Gunther and his nobles to his court and then bribed Brodelin, Etzel's brother, to kill all the Burgundians. When the first attack left some of the visitors alive, she burned down the hall where they still held out. She forced Rudiger to attack them and many were slaughtered on each side, including Gernot and Rudiger. In the end, only Gunther and Hagen remained alive and they were captured. She had Gunther beheaded and used his severed head to try to force Hagen to disclose where in the Rhine he had hidden the Nibelung treasure. When he refused, she killed him. Her wanton cruelty so enraged Hildebrand who was present at the murder that he drew

his sword and killed her.

In *Thidrekssaga*, it was Thidrek (Dietrich von Bern) who killed her by cutting her in half with his sword.

(see also Grimhild)

Krimhilt (see Krimhild)

Krimibhoja *Hindu*

a realm of hell

This region is reserved for the selfish who are turned into worms which eat one another.

kriobolion (see criobolium)

kriocamp (see criocamp)

kriosphinx (see criosphinx)

Krios (see Crius)

Kripa *Hindu*

wife of Drona

mother of Ashvatthaman

Krisa *Greek*

a shore on which Apollo brought

Cretan sailors to safety

In honour of the god, his chief shrine was established here.

Krishna *Hindu*

[Bhagavan.Damodara.Dark One.Gopal(a).

Gopinath.Govinda.Hari Krishna.

Kaliyadamana.Kannan.Kistna.Kr(i)sna.

Kristna.Madhava.Marishiten.Mathuranath

Narayana.'puller'.Punyasloka.

Vasudeva:=East Indies K(r)esna:

=Greek Heracles:=Malay Kesna:

=Tamil Mayon]

earth-god and preserver

an incarnation of Vishnu – the eighth

son of Vasudeva and Devaki

brother of Jara, some say

husband of Rukmini, an incarnation of

Lakshmi, and many others

father of Samba and Charumati

father of Bhadracharu and Pradyumna by Rukmini

He was born from a black hair of Vishnu with a mission to destroy the evil tyrant Kansa. When Kansa ordered the slaughter of all new-born males, Krishna escaped by being secretly hidden with the cowherds, Nanda and Yasoda.

He was constantly harried by demons sent by Kansa but overcame them all. He and his half-brother Balarama did battle with Kansa and killed not only him and his eight brothers but the huge wrestler Chanura, the demons Arishta and Keshin, the wind-demon Trinavarta, Sakta-Sura who tried to crush him, the demoness Putana who tried to poison him with milk from her breasts, the cow-demon Vatsasura, the huge raven Bakasura, Ugrasura the snake-demon

who swallowed him whole, the demon Dhenuka as a huge donkey and Kuvalayapida, the elephant posted to kill them. He also subdued the snake-demon Kaliya. On one occasion, a fire-demon started a forest fire that surrounded Krishna and some of his friends. The god merely swallowed the flames. Other demons killed by Krishna include Jarasandha, Kalayavana and Shankha-Sura.

In the battle between the Pandavas and the Kauravas he acted as charioteer to Prince Arjuna.

When Indra sent a flood, Krishna used Mount Govardhana as a canopy to save the people and their cattle and he rescued his grandson, Aniruddha, when he was seized by the demon, Bana.

He was said to have had affairs with, or married, over 16,000 women but his greatest love was the shepherdess Radha and, later, his wife Rukmini. Some of his other wives were Jambavati, Kalindi and Satyabhama.

When he was accidentally wounded in the only vulnerable part of his body, his heel, by an arrow fired by his brother Jara the Hunter, he died and returned to heaven.

He is sometimes envisaged as the personification of the universe with his navel encompassing the heavens in which his chest represents the stars.

It is said that he had 16,000 wives.

(see also Jagannath)

Krishna Dvaipayana (see Vyasa)

Krishna Janamashtama *Hindu*

Krishna's birthday: a feast to celebrate

Krishna's birth in 3,227 bc

(see also Krishna Jayanti)

Krishna Jayanti *Hindu*

a festival honouring Krishna, Aug/Sep

(see also Krishna Janamashtama)

Krishnaa (see Draupadi)

Krishnachari *Buddhist*

a disciple of the Buddha who

converted a number of Lamaist

sorcerers

(see also Kukkuri)

Krisky *Russian*

a hag of the night who harries

children

Krisna (see Krishna)

Kristna (see Krishna)

krita-yuga *Hindu*

[Brahma-yuga.kritayuga.satya-yuga]

the first age of the world

This was the golden age in which all men were virtuous. The destruction of

the present age by Kalki will herald a new age. (see also yuga)

Kritanta *Hindu*

fate personified: a name of Yama as

'the one who finishes'

Kritarajasa *East Indian*

a king

husband of Rukmini and Satya-bhama

He was sometimes identified with Harihara.

kritayuga (see krita-yuga)

Krttikas *Hindu*

[Krttikas]

the Pleiades

They were said to have suckled the infant Skanda and, because each of them wanted the child, he developed six faces.

Kriya Sakti *Hindu*

a manifestation of space and time

Krodha *Hindu*

['anger']

daughter of Daksha

wife of Kasyapa

She was opposed by Maheshvari, one of the Matrikas and is regarded as the progenitor of all birds and animals that have sharp teeth or beaks.

Khrodadevatas *Buddhist*

a group of fearsome gods

These beings are depicted as red or black, with three eyes and with skulls and snakes adorning their bodies.

Krohn, Julius *Baltic*

(1835–1888)

the Finnish author of works on folklore and mythology, especially on the

Kalevala

Krohn, Kaarle *Baltic*

(1863–1933)

a Finnish scholar who wrote extensively on folklore and mythology

kromanti *South American*

[k'omanti]

in Surinam, a force said to make warriors invulnerable to bullets and swords

Kronia *Greek*

a festival in honour of Cronus

Kronos (see Cronus)

Kronos (see Cronus)

Krsanu *Hindu*

an archer

He shot Gayatri (or Garuda) when the latter stole the soma.

(see also Gandharva)

Krsaspa (see Keresaspa)

Krsna (see Krishna)

Krsnik (see Kresnik)

Krsodari *Hindu*

a form of Camunda representing famine

Krttikas (see Krittikas)

kru a shaman This type of shaman is said to be able to exorcise the demons that cause illness. k'rubh <i>(see cherub)</i> Krut <i>(see Khrut)</i> Kruth <i>Cambodian</i> [=Hindu Garuda:=Thai Khrut] a fabulous bird Kruthreach <i>Cambodian</i> king of the garudas kruvnik <i>(see upir)</i> Ksama <i>Hindu</i> a minor goddess an aspect of Lakshmi as an earth-goddess daughter of Daksha Ksantiparamita <i>(see Kshanti)</i> Ksetrapala <i>Hindu</i> a form of Bhairava as god of doors Ksetrasya <i>Hindu</i> a field god Kshanti <i>Buddhist</i> [Kshantiparamita] one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, patience personified Kshantiparamita <i>(see Kshanti)</i> Kshathra Varya <i>Persian</i> ['chosen'. 'dominion'.Khshatthra Vairya.Shahrevar.Shathra.Shihri-var] one of the 7 Amesha Spentas an aspect of Ahura Mazda as 'the desired kingdom' guardian of metals He is assisted in his work by Aniran, Asman and Mithra and is opposed by the demon Saura. Kshetia <i>Buddhist</i> a heaven reserved for past Buddhas <i>(see Pure Land)</i> Ksirabdhitanya <i>(see Lakshmi)</i> Kshitigarbha¹ <i>Buddhist</i> [Ksitigarbha.=Chinese Ti-ts'ang: =Japanese Jizo:=Tibetan Sahi snin-po. Sai nying-po] an Indian bodhisattva He tours the underworld bringing comfort to condemned souls. Kshitigarbha² <i>Hindu</i> [=Japanese Jizo] a guardian deity of children and travellers Kshumai <i>Afghan</i> a Kafir fertility-goddess She appears in the form of a goat and is regarded as the mother or grandmother of Mon. Ksitigarbha <i>(see Kshisitigarbha)</i> kteis <i>(see cteis)</i>	Ktesios <i>Greek</i> a name for Zeus as the guardian of storerooms Ku¹ <i>Chinese</i> a provincial governor He explored a pothole and claimed to have found the site of hell from which the cries of the damned could be heard. Ku² <i>Pacific Islands</i> [Ku-Ka-Pau.Ku-Kau-Akahi. Ku-matuenga:Kumatauenga: =New Zealand Tu:=Tahitian Oro] an ancestral god of Hawaii, a war-god and god of agriculture He helped Kane or Tane and Lono to make the world and mankind. Ku³ <i>Pacific Islands</i> a monster in the form of a huge dog He could turn himself into a man whenever he wished. In the guise of a small dog, he formed an attachment to Na-pihe-nui, the daughter of a chief but ran off when her father tried to kill him. He then changed into a handsome prince to woo the maiden but her father refused to sanction the marriage. He next turned himself into a huge fierce dog and ate many of the chief's tribesmen. The warriors of the tribe finally killed him and cut him in half. Each half was turned into a large stone by the priests. K'u⁴ <i>Chinese</i> one of the Five Emperors Ku⁵ <i>(see Kun)</i> K'u-ch'u ch'iao <i>Chinese</i> [Bridge of Pain] a bridge in the underworld Souls who are to be reborn cross this bridge after receiving a drink of Mi Hung Tang from Lady Meng and are thrown off into the river which will carry them to their new life. Ku-e-hiko <i>Japanese</i> a lame deity Ku-Ka-Pau <i>Pacific Islands</i> a name for Ku as 'constructor' Ku-Kau-Akahi <i>Pacific Islands</i> a name for Ku as 'master of the universe' Ku-matuenga <i>(see Ku¹)</i> Ku-nga-gyal-po <i>(see Mahapancharaja)</i> Ku Shen <i>Chinese</i> spirits which live in the void from which the universe emerged Ku-t'em-ba <i>(see Lha-K'a)</i> Ku t'ung Ching <i>Chinese</i> [Old Brass Mirror]	a mirror said to cure madness induced by a demon Ku-yu <i>North American</i> a deified culture-hero of the Mohave brother of Cathena He was envisaged in the shape of a shark. Kua Fu <i>Chinese</i> a primaeval giant He died from exhaustion after chasing the sun in a vain effort to capture it. His body turned into a mountain and his stick became the tree which produces the peaches of immortality. kuala <i>Russian</i> [=Cherimissian kudo] a Votyak shrine to an ancestral god or house-spirit kuan <i>(see Kw'en)</i> Kuan Di <i>Buddhist</i> a dragon-god in Cambodia and Vietnam, architect of the universe Kuan Hsing <i>Chinese</i> [Star of Officials] an alternative name for the Star of Dignities Kuan Lo <i>Chinese</i> a physician who advised Chao Yen Kuan Kung <i>(see Kuan Ti)</i> Kuan Shih-jen <i>Chinese</i> a 12th c minister of the imperial court It was said that, as a young man, he met a band of demons whose function it was, at the beginning of each year, to spread diseases. He and his family, being virtuous, were not affected. Kuan-shih-yin <i>(see Kuan Yin)</i> Kuan Ti <i>Chinese</i> [Chang.Emperor Kuan.Fo-mo Ta Ti. Kuan Kung.Kuan Yü.P'u-sa Kuan. Wu-an Wang.Wu Ti] (162-220) a Confucian god of war a god of wealth, in some accounts His original name was Chang, a 2nd-3rd c bean-curd seller, who became a soldier, rising to the rank of general. He was deified after being taken prisoner and executed. He is one of the three bean-curd gods; the others are Chiao Kuan and Huai-nan-tzu. He is represented as a giant, nine feet tall, with a long beard and red eyes, and is regarded as the patron of sellers of bean-curd and of hotel keepers. Kuan Yin <i>Chinese</i> [Goddess of the Southern Sea. Kuan-shih-yin.Miao Shan.Sung-tzu Kuan-yin:=Buddhist Avalokiteshvara: =Hindu Vishnu: =Japanese K(w)annon: =Sanskrit Padmapani:=Taoist Tou Mu]

a Buddhist mother-goddess, goddess of mercy, the North Star, seamen, women and children
daughter of Chong Wang

In one version Kuan Yin was a male derived from Avalokiteshvara; in another she was a mortal princess, Maio Shan, who strangled herself but was revived by Buddha who put her on an island where she stayed for nine years before she became a deity. Some say that she died as a result of sacrificing her hands and her eyes to save the life of her father.

Another story says that her father sentenced her to death when she refused to marry but, when the executioner brought down the sword, it broke, leaving her unharmed. He later had her smothered and she went to hell which was transformed by her presence into a paradise. This did not suit Yama, the ruler of that gloomy place, so he returned her to life.

In some accounts, she was with Tripitaka when he brought the Buddhist culture to China and she released Sun Hou-tzu when Buddha imprisoned him in a mountain.

She is depicted sometimes with many heads and arms, sometimes riding the mythical Hou, a form of lion.

(see also Miao Shan. Tara')

Kuan Yü (see Kuan-ti)

Kuang Ch'eng-tsu Chinese

a war-god, ruler of evil spirits

Kuang-hsieh Chinese

a sacred mountain, the realm of Yin-chieh-t'o

Kuang-jun (see Ao Jun)

Kuang-li (see Ao Ch'in)

Kuang Mu Chinese

[=Hindu Virupaksha:=Japanese Zochō:

=Taoist Mo-li Hai]

a guardian spirit of the west and autumn

Kuang-she (see Ao Shun)

Kuang-te (see Ao Kuang)

Kuat South American

sun-god of the Maimaiuran Indians of Brazil

twin brother of Iae

Having no light of his own at the beginning, Kuat and his brother Iae captured Urubutsin, king of the vultures, whose wings blocked out the light of the sky, and released him only after the gift of light had been handed over. They then took to the sky, Kuat becoming the sun, Iae the moon.

Kubaba Mesopotamian

[Gubaba. Kupapa:=Hurrian Sauska:

=Phrygian Cybele]

a Syrian mother-goddess

Kubai-Khotim (see Ajysyt)

Kubaiko Russian

a Tartar heroine

sister of Komdei-Mirgan

The monster Yebegen cut off her brother's head and she went down to the underworld to plead with the ruler, Erlik Khan, for its return. He set her a number of tasks and, when she successfully completed them all, he gave her the head and some water of life.

Kube African

a name of Mulungu as 'all-embracing'

Kubebe (see Dionysus)

Kubele (see Cybele)

Kubera¹ Buddhist

[Dhana-Pati. K(a)uvera:=Hindu

Vaishravana:=Indonesian Kuwera:

=Japanese Bishamon. Kompira:

=Thai Kupera:=Tibetan Rnam-thos-sras]

god of wealth

one of the 8 dharmapalas

son of Vishravas and Idavida

He was a Hindu god adopted into the Buddhist pantheon as the bodyguard of Buddha.

(see also Kubera²)

(see Sudurmukha)

Kubera² Hindu

[Dhana-pati. Dhanada. K(a)uvera.

Kumbhakharna. Nara-raja. Ratnagarbha.

Vaishravana. Vibishana. Yaksha]

a god of the dead and god of wealth

king of Alaka

son of Vishravas and Idavida

half-brother of Ravana

one of the Dikpalas, some say

husband of Rambha, Riddhi or Yakshi

father of Minakshi

Born to the deserted wife of an artisan, the boy, Duhsaha, became a wicked youth who set out to rob a temple of Shiva. When his own lamp failed he lit ten others, so doing honour to the god. He was killed by a temple guard but was granted rebirth for the lamp episode. Reborn as the evil king Sudurmukha, he still looked after the lamps and was again allowed to be reborn when he was killed by enemies. This time he was Kubera and the guardian of the northern quarter of the world, riding in his flying chariot, Pushpaka.

He was deposed by Ravana and helped Rama in his battle against the demon usurper. For his help, Rama gave him control of all the precious metals and gems.

He is depicted as a fat dwarf with three legs and one eye in the centre of his forehead, all covered in gold.

(see also Kubera¹

Sudurmukha. Yaksha²)

(see Kompira)

Kubira Hindu

Kubjika

a goddess of writing

a consort of Ganesa

Kubuddhi Hindu

a goddess

a consort of Ganesa

Kucedre (see Kulshedra)

kuchi African

in the lore of the Nupe, a spiritual

force

Kucumatz (see Kukumatz)

Kud Korean

evil personified

kud-ava Russian

[jurt-ava. kud-azerava]

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of the home

kud-azerava (see kud-ava)

Kuda Hebrew

a demon of disorder

This being is said to attack women in labour.

Kudai Siberian

[Bai-Ulgon. Bai-Ylgon. Kudai Bai-Ulgon]

the supreme god of the Tartars

father of Kara-khan, Pyrehak-khan,

Tos-khan and Suilap

He lives on a golden mountain in the sixteenth heaven and receives sacrifices of white horses.

In some accounts, Kudai refers to the seven sons of the supreme god.

Kudai-Bakshy Siberian

the Yakut guardian god of blacksmiths

Kudai-jajutshi Siberian

an Altaic star-god

Kudari-ryo Japanese

a celestial dragon

kude-wodez Russian

an evil house-spirit

Kudippe (see Cydippe)

Kudo-no-kami (see Oki-Tsu-Hiko)

kudoa Russian

[=Voytak kuala]

a Cherimission shrine to an ancestral god or house-spirit

Kudrun (see Gudrun)

kuei' Chinese

[hsien:=Hindu preta]

a wandering demon who has lost the chance of reincarnation: a spirit of the dead: a natural force: a benevolent dragon

Some say that these demons, the souls of suicides or of those drowned, have

black or green faces.

Another version has kuei as an animal with only one eye. One story says that the Yellow Emperor killed it and made a drum from its skin.

In another account, kuei-lung is an animal with one leg, a voice like thunder and which shines like the sun, living in the east. It causes storms when it enters the water and is identified by some as the crocodile.

kuei² *Chinese*
a ceremonial tablet carried by the

Jade Emperor
Kuei Chü-ching *Chinese*
a 14th c writer

He compiled *The Twenty-four Examples of Filial Piety*.

K'uei Hsing (see Chung-k'uei)

Kuei Ku-tzu *Chinese*
a god of fortune-tellers

kuei-lung (see kuei¹)

Kuei Shen *Chinese*

[Black Tortoise.Sombre Warrior]
the tortoise, chief of all the shell animals

one of the Four Auspicious Animals
guardian of the north and of water
(see tortoise²)

Kuei-tzu-mu *Chinese*

[Mother of Demons.=Buddhist Hariti]
the Chinese version of the female demon Hariti (see also Huo-li-to)

K'uei Yü-chen T'ien-tsun *Chinese*
in some accounts, a future deity of the San Ch'ing

Kuen Luen (see K'un Lun)

Kuge *Japanese*
people claiming to be descendants of gods and emperors

Kugo-jen *Russian*
an evil spirit

This being is said to require sacrifices to be made to him to persuade him to cure illness.

Kugo-jumo *Russian*
a supreme god of the Cheremis

He is envisaged as a manlike being, carrying on many of the earthly practices such as bee-keeping and agriculture.

Kugu-shotshen-Ara
(see Kildisin-mummy)

Kuhu *Hindu*
a goddess of the new moon

Kui¹ *New Zealand*
a Maori demon

This being takes the form of a blind female cannibal.

Kui² *Pacific Islands*
a Polynesian earth-god
father of Ina

Kui-gyal-po (see sKui-rgyal-po)

Kuiamo (see Kwoiam)

Kuichi Heizayemon *Japanese*
a servant

He was carried off by a tengu and forced to climb the roof of a temple where he was placed on a tray which carried him on a journey that seemed to last for several days. When he prayed to the Buddha, he came to and found himself on what he thought was a mountain-top but which was only the roof of the temple where he was found.

Kuila-moku *Pacific Islands*
a god of medicine in Hawaii

Kuinyo *Australian*
an evil-smelling spirit, the personification of death

Kujaku-myoo *Japanese*
[=Buddhist Mahamayuri]
a bodhisattva

This guardian god is sometimes regarded as an aspect of Shakyamuni and is depicted riding on a peacock.

Kujo¹ (see Kiyo)
kujo² *Japanese*

a Shinto priest of medium rank

Kuju *Siberian*
a sky-spirit providing food for man

Kuk (see Kekui)

Kukai *Japanese*
the original name of the saint, Kobo Daishi

Kukitat *North American*
a mischief-making deity of the Servano people

brother of Pakrokitat

He was born from the left shoulder of the creator, Pakrokitat, and so upset him with his demands that people should have webbed feet, eyes in the back of their heads and suchlike ridiculous ideas that Pakrokitat departed to the Otherworld and left his brother in charge.

He turned out to be such a troublemaker that the people decided to get rid of him. This they achieved when a frog hid itself in the ocean and swallowed his excrement.

Kukkuri *Tibetan*
a disciple of the Buddha who converted a number of Lamaist sorcerers

(see also Krishnachari)

Kuknos (see Cycnus)

Kuksu¹ *North American*
the first man in the lore of the Maidu Indians
husband of Laidamlulum-kule

Kuksu² *North American*

a creator-god of the Pomo Indians
brother of Marumda

He and his brother attempted to destroy the world by fire and flood.

Kuku-Lau *Pacific Islands*
a sea-goddess

She causes mirages to delude sailors.

Kuku-no-shi *Japanese*
[Kukunochi]
a god of the trees
son of Izanagi and Izanami

In another version, one of the deities formed when Toyo-uke-hime separated. The other deity formed at this time was Rayanu-hime.

Kuku-Toshi-No-Kami *Japanese*
a rice-god

Kukucan (see Kukulcan)

Kukudhi (see Kukuth)

Kukul *Malay*

a king
The Seven Sages at his court each owned one of the Seven Precious Stones with which they could predict the outcome of the king's battles.

Kukulcan *Central American*
[Cocolcan.Cucukcan.Kukucan.

Kukulcan:=Aztec Quetzalcoat:

=Mayan Yum Caax]

a sun-god and wind-god of the Maya and Toltecs

In some accounts he is a king who was deified and called Cezalcoatl.

It is said that he sometimes comes to earth and can be seen planting maize or fishing from his canoe.

He is depicted as a plumed serpent or with a long nose and serpent fangs. His symbols are a fish, maize, a lizard, torch and vulture.

Kukulcan (see Kukulcan)

Kukumatz *North American*
[Hokomata.Kucumatz:

=Mayan Gucumatz]

the creator-god of the Mohave Indians

twin brother of Tochipa

In some accounts it was he who caused the flood.

(see also Ah Kin.Gucumatz)

Kukunochi (see Kuku-no-shi)

Kukuri *Japanese*
a god of the underworld

Kukuth *Balkan*

[Kukudhi]
an Albanian female demon causing sickness

kukwanebu *East Indian*
fairly stories in Papua New Guinea

Kul *Baltic*

[Vasa:=Finnish Vedenhaltija:=Russian Vodyanoi]

a Lappish evil water-spirit part human, part fish

He is in conflict with the sky-god Jen.

In some accounts, this being is female and was said to lure men into the water and drown them.

(see also Cacce-haldde)

Kul-jungk (see Jengk-Tongk)**Kula** *Hindu*

[male=akula]

in Tantric lore, divine power: the

female aspect of the Absolute

Kuladevata *Hindu*

gods of the household

Each family chooses one god to be the guardian of the household.

Kuladevi *Hindu*

goddesses of the household

Each family chooses one goddess to be the guardian of the household.

Kulakaras *Jain*

the early givers of law (see Nabhi)

Kulhwch (see Culhwch)**Kulika** *Hindu*

a snake-god

one of 7 mahanagas

Kulili *Mesopotamian*

[Kulilu]

a monster fighting with Tiamat

against Marduk

Kulilu (see Kulili)**Kulimina** *South American*

the creator of women in the lore of

the Arawak Indians

(see also Kururumany)

Kuling *Australian*

the Milky Way, home of the

thunder-god, Kohin

Kulisankusa *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the 16 vidyadevi

Kulisesvari *Buddhist*

a goddess

Kulitta (see Kulittas)**Kulittas** *Mesopotamian*

[Kulitta]

a Hurrian goddess attendant on

Shaushkas or, in the Sumerian

version, on Ishtar

Kulla *Mesopotamian*

the Sumerian god of bricks and

tools

Kullervo *Finnish*

[=Estonian Kallevipoeg]

a hero whose exploits appear in the

epic *Kalevala*

son of Kalervo

His uncle, Untamo, killed his own

brother, Kalervo, and gave Kullervo to Ilmarinen as a slave. He caused the death of his master's wife, the maiden of Pohjola; she had misused him so he turned her cattle into wild animals which tore her to pieces. He also raped his own sister, not knowing who she was, and the girl drowned herself. When he returned to his own house, he found all his family dead so he killed first Untamo and then himself.

He is depicted as a very strong man who misused his strength.

Kulshan *North American*

husband of Clear Sky and

Fair Maiden

His wives quarrelled and Clear Sky left, setting up her own home far to the south. Later, Fair Maiden left to visit her own mother and she and her children were changed into islands. Kulshan and his three other children, always stretching to try to see the missing women, became mountains while Clear Sky became Mt Rainier.

(see also Mount Rainier)

Kulsheder *Balkan*

[female=Kulshedre]

an Albanian male demon

Kulshedra *Balkan*

[Kucedre:male=Kulsheder]

an Albanian female demon

These beings, which develop from Bollas, take the form of loathsome hags or fire-breathing dragons. They are said to cause drought and demand human sacrifices.

Kulu (see Gulu.Kidilli)**Kumado** *Japanese*

one of the Michi-No-Kami, 3

guardians of boundaries and roads

kumakanga *South American*

a werewolf in Brazil

Kumang *East Indian*

the mother-goddess of Borneo

Kumaphari *South American*

a cannibal god of the Shipaya tribe

Kumara *Hindu*

[Kamara]

an aspect of Kartikkeya or Skanda

In this form, no longer a war-god but appearing as a handsome youth.

Kumaras *Hindu*

4 sons of Brahma, some say

These 'mind-born' children always remained boys.

Kumarajiva *Buddhist*

[=Chinese Chiu-mo-lo-to)

a 5th c Indian sage

one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say

He translated Buddhist texts into

Chinese including the Satyasiddhi Sastra, on which the Chinese Satyasiddhi school is based, and the Madhyamika texts used by the San-Lun School.

Kumarbi *Mesopotamian*

[Kumarbis:=Sumerian Enlil]

the supreme god of the Hurrians,

creator-god and father of the gods

father of Hedammu and Ullikummi

son of Anu

He castrated his father by biting off his genitals and then spat out three gods, Teshub, Tasmisus and the river-god Aranzakh. He married the daughter of a sea-god and they produced the monster Hedammu which came out of the sea to devour animals and humans.

When he was overthrown by Teshub, he produced, by impregnating a stone pillar, the giant, Ullikummi, to help him but this being was rendered helpless by Ea. (see also Ellil?)

Kumarbis (see Kumarbi)**Kumari¹** *Hindu*

[Kamari]

an aspect of Durga as 'virgin'

a name for Devi

a sakti of Karttikeya or Skanda

one of the 7 mataras

one of the 8 Matrikas

She was opposed to the demon Moha.

Kumari² *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

Kumaso *Japanese*

an outlaw

Prince Yamato came to his camp disguised as a woman, got Kumaso drunk and then killed him.

(see also Idzumo Takeru)

Kumatauenga (see Ku²)**Kumbha¹** *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,

Aquarius the water-carrier

Kumbha² *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead by rubbing chilli powder into wounds previously inflicted by other gods.

Kumbhakharna *Hindu*

a demon

son of Vishravas by one of

the rakshasas

half-brother of Kubera, Ravana

and Vibhishana

This monster was said to be over 2,000 miles tall and could eat 5,000 women or 4,000 cows at one meal. He was awake for only one day in every six months but was awake long enough to help Ravana in the battle

with Rama during which he ate many of Rama's troops but was killed by Rama and Sugriva.

Kumbhandas *Buddhist*
short, pot-bellied gnomes or giant demons

Kumbhika *Hindu*
a realm of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of the cruel who are boiled in oil.

Kumé *Japanese*
a sennin

He was looking at the reflection of a maiden in a stream and fell out of his cloud-chariot.

kumi *New Zealand*
a bulldog-headed monster

Kummiya *Mesopotamian*
the home of Teshub

Kumokomba *Pacific Islands*
an Indonesian god of fate
son of Lichambene

Kumokums *North American*
a creator-god of the Modoc Indians
He created the world with mud that he scooped out of Tule Lake. When he was tired from his labours he went to sleep in a hole which he dug in the lake-bottom.

Kumsnooth *(see Quaaqua)*

Kumu-honua *Pacific Islands*
the first man in the lore of Hawaii
His wife, Lalo-honua, ate the forbidden fruit of Kane's tree and they were both expelled from their garden paradise. *(see also Tiki)*

Kumu-Tonga-I-Te-Po *Pacific Islands*
daughter of Miru

Kumuda¹ *Hindu*
Suryabhauma, as one of the Dikpalas, or his elephant

Kumuda² *Hindu*
a king of the Nagas
father of Kumudavati

Kumudavati *Hindu*
daughter of Kumuda
wife of Kusha

Kumulipo *Pacific Islands*
the Hawaiian creator-hymn of over 2,000 lines, composed c. 1700

Kumush *North American*
[=Klamath Kemush]
a creator-god of the Modoc Indians
father of Evening Sky

He was given the task of creating the world, using the ashes of the Aurora Borealis and, having built it, populated it with plants and animals. After a long rest, he set about the task of creating mankind. He spent six days and nights

in the underworld and returned with a basketful of bones of the dead. From these dry bones he made the various Indian tribes and then ascended into the sky where he lives with his daughter.

Kumwa *Korean*
[Golden Frog.Gumwa]
a king
husband of Yuhwa
father of Deso

Hebura, the king, found a little boy, in the form of a golden frog, under a stone and adopted him, calling him Kumwa. When Hebura died, Kumwa took the throne.

He met the maiden Yuhwa, who claimed to be the daughter of a river-earl, and had been banished after being raped by Hemosu who had claimed to be a heavenly being. Kumwa gave her shelter and she eventually bore a large egg from which emerged the boy Chumong. Kumwa was persuaded by his son Deso to kill Chumong but the boy escaped.

Kun¹ *Baltic*
[Kootamoinen]
a Finnish moon-god

Kun² *Chinese*
a sea-monster

In some accounts, this monster changed into the huge bird, the P'eng Niao.

Kun³ *Chinese*
[Ku]
a descendant of Huang-ti

He stole the magic swelling earth to construct dams and was killed by Chujung, sent by Huang-ti. The dragon Yu emerged from his body three years after his death.

K'un⁴ *Chinese*
one of the Eight Diagrams,
representing the earth and the ox

Kun⁵ *Hindu*
a mother-goddess and goddess
of plenty

Kun Dadhana *Buddhist*
[=Chinese Chun T'ou-p'o-han]
one of the 4 Bikshu

K'un Lun *Chinese*
[Kuen Luen.Kunlun.Kwen Lun:
=Indian Mount Meru]
the sacred mountain of the West

This mountain, the Taoist paradise where all the inhabitants were immortal, was at the centre of the earth and was over 4,000 miles high, providing a route from earth to heaven. It was regarded as the source of the winds, the Yellow River and the Ju Shui and as the home of the

Lord of the Sky and Ho-Po, Count of the River.

Kun-Rig *Tibetan*
a form of Vairocana with 4 heads

Kun-tu-bzan-Po
(see Kuntu bXan Po)

Kuna *Thai*
a king

He offended the spirits of the forest by hunting elephants within their precinct and, when he died, they made him a tree-spirit, living in a tree.

Kunado-No-Kami *Japanese*
a Shinto guardian-deity
one of 3 guardians of boundaries
and roads
a Yakushin deity

Kunapipi *Australian*
[Gunapipi.Kliarin-kliara.Mumuna.
Old Woman]
a mother-goddess of the Aborigines

kundalini-shakti *Hindu*
serpent-power

This is a mystical phenomenon said to be caused by the upward passage of the kundalini which lies coiled in the lower part of the body.

Kunde *African*
a hunter-god of the Ewe in Ghana

kundje *East Indian*
a form of magic used in New Guinea

Kundrav *Persian*
the name for Gandarewa in the
Shah Name

Kundry *British*
[Cundrie]
a woman enchanted by Klingsor
a version of the Loathly Lady

Klingsor put her under a spell and used her as a drudge but he could change her into a beautiful maiden for his own purposes or to bewitch the knights seeking the Holy Grail who came to his garden of delight. When Parsifal banished the magician, she became a devotee at the Temple of the Grail.

In some accounts, having laughed at Christ on the cross, she was condemned to eternal laughter.

Kung *Chinese*
a god of thunder

He is usually depicted as a winged being.

kung-ch'i *(see cock)*

Kung Ch'iu *(see Confucius)*

Kung-fu-tzu *(see Confucius)*

Kung Kung *Chinese*
a demon, half man, half serpent
a god of water
son of Chu-jung

In one story he tilted the world when he impaled Mount Pu Chou on his horn,

in another he tried to usurp the throne of Nü-huang and, when he was defeated, knocked down the pillars supporting the sky, thereby causing the flood. For these crimes he was executed.

An alternative version of the flood story says that Kung Kung tore a hole in the sky, allowing the waters to pour out, damage that was repaired by Nü Kua.

Another version says that he tried to depose his father, Chu-jung.

His attendant is Hsiang Yao.

Kung Mu (see Li T'ieh-kuaì)

Kung-shu Tzu *Chinese*

the original name of Lu Pan

Kungarankalpa (see Seven Sisters)

Kungwa *African*

the supreme god of the Kannuku of Nigeria

Kunhild *German*

[Simild.Similte]
sister of Dietlieb
wife of Laurin

When Kunhild was carried off by Laurin, king of the dwarfs, her brother went to Dietrich for help. They succeeded in rescuing her but she forgave Laurin and married him.

In some stories, she is Grimhild and the mother of Gudrun.

Kuni-toko-tachi *Japanese*

[Kuninotokotati.Kunitokotachi]
a supreme Shinto god, spirit of the universe
god of Mount Fuji

An ancestor of Izanagi and Izanami who appeared out of the primordial mud as a reed and is manifest in Amaterasu. He lives on Fujiyama.

Another account makes him the consort of Toyokumono with whom he was produced by one of the branches of the god Umashiashikabihikoji who also produced Izanagi and Izanami.

Kuni-tsu Kanu *Japanese*

earth-gods, as opposed to Ama-tsu-Kami

Kunigunde *German*

a legendary female said to treat all her lovers with contempt

Kuninotokotati

(see Kuni-toko-tachi)

Kunitokotachi (see Kuni-toko-tachi)

Kunjarakarna *Hindu*

a man who visited the underworld and was given a conducted tour by Yama

Ku'nkunxuliga *North American*

the thunder-god of the Indians of British Columbia

Kunlun (see K'un Lun)

Kunmanggur *Australian*

the rainbow-snake of the Aborigines of the Northern Territory
father of Tjinimin, the bat

He was stabbed by his son in an argument about their sexual prowess.

(see also Rainbow Snake.Yurlungur)

Kunopis (see Helen³)

Kuntarra *Mesopotamian*

the home of the Hittite gods

Kunti *Hindu*

[(Princess) Pritha]

daughter of Suira

sister of Vasudava

wife of Kuntibhoja, Pandu and Surya

mother of Arjuna, Bhima, Karna

and Yudhishtira

She was originally known as Pritha and it was prophesied that, as a result of a charm given to her by Durvasas, she would have five children, the sons of gods. A prayer to Surya produced a son, Karna, whom she abandoned, and when her first husband, Kuntibhoja, died she married Pandu, the king of Bharata, who refused to have children because of a curse placed on him. Later prayers to the gods gave her Yudhishtira from Dharma, Bhima from Vayu, and Arjuna from Indra. The other boys, the twins Nakula and Sahadeva, were born to Pandu's other wife, Madri, to make up the five Pandava brothers whose struggle with the Kauravas forms the basis of *The Mahabharata*. In this battle, Karna was killed by Arjuna and his father, the sun-god Surya, avenged his death by burning Kunti into a cinder.

Kuntianak (see Ummu Sibyani)

Kuntibhoja *Hindu*

first husband of Kunti

Kuntu bXan Po *Tibetan*

[Kun-tu-bzan-Po:=Buddhist
Samantabhadra:=Taoist P'u Hsien:
=Japanese Fugen]

the creator god of the Bon pantheon

Kunu¹ *African*

a supreme god in Sierra Leone

kunu² *South American*

in Surinam, a supernatural force used by the gods to punish breaches of the social code

Kuo Chu *Chinese*

a poor peasant

He was about to kill his sons to feed his starving mother when he found a bar of gold sent by the gods.

Kuo P'o *Chinese*

a man said to have collected the principles of Feng Shui

Kuo Shang *Chinese*

a legendary warrior who died for his country

Kuo Ting-hsiang *Chinese*

wife of Tsao Chün

Her husband divorced her and married Li Hai-t'ang. She met him again, years later, a blind beggar, and restored his sight but failed to save him when he jumped to his death on a fire in remorse for his heartlessness.

Kuo Tzu-i *Chinese*

a god of wealth in some areas

a god of happiness in other areas

In some accounts, Fu Hsing was the 8th C general of this name, in others he was the young Ch'eng, a 6th C mandarin.

(see also Fu Hsing)

Kupai *South American*

a devil in Peru

Kupala *Slav*

a sun-god, god of light

Kupalnitsa *Slav*

a goddess of lakes and rivers

Kupapa (see Kubaba)

Kupera *Thai*

[=Buddhist Kubera:=Indonesian

Kuwera:=Japanese Kompira]

a god of wealth

Kupiro *Hindu*

one of the Yakshas

kupua *Pacific Islands*

Indonesian demi-gods

Kur *Mesopotamian*

[Ukur]

a dragon

He abducted Ereshkigal and became ruler of the underworld with her. He was killed by Enki and Ninurta but his body had held back the primeval waters and now a flood threatened. The situation was saved when Ninurta built a wall to hold the waters back.

In some versions, Kur is the underworld.

(see also Kur-nu-gi-a)

Kur-gal (see Kurgal)

Kur-nu-gi-a *Mesopotamian*

[Kurnugi.Magan.Mahan:=Akkadian

Cutha]

the Sumerian underworld ruled

by Ereshkigal

(see also Kur)

Kura¹ *Pacific Islands*

one of several gods credited with having fished up the islands from the bed of the ocean

Kura² *Pacific Islands*

husband of Eneene

In the myths of Mangaia Island,

Eneene fell into the underworld and was held captive. Kura, with the help of his guardian spirit, went down to the underworld and rescued her.

Kura-Okami *Japanese*
a Shinto rain-god of the valleys, in the form of a dragon

(see also Taka-Okami)

Kuramochi *Japanese*
a prince

He was a suitor for the hand of Kaguya and undertook to get for her a jewelled branch of a tree from Mount Horai. He produced instead a copy that his workmen had made but she realised it was a fake and rejected him.

Kurando (see Sakata Kurando)

Kurangai *New Zealand*

[Kurangai Tuku]

a Maori monster in the form of a bird-woman

She was said to be as tall as a tree and had wings as well as arms. Some say that her nails were so long that she could spear birds with them.

In one story she carried off the young Hautupatu who promptly stole her clothes and escaped, only to return to her when he grew up. Another version says that, when he escaped, she followed him and, in trying to recapture him, fell into a hot spring and was scalded to death.

Kurangai Tuku (see Kurangai)

Kurdaitcha *Australian*

invisible spirits

These beings accompany sorcerers and cause the death of the sick.

Kurdalaegon (see Kurdalion)

Kurdalion *Russian*

[Kurdalaegon]

an Ossetian smith-god

Kurderke-jumo *Russian*

a god of thunder

Kurena *North American*

[Kwirana.Kwirina.Quirina]

a group of clowns alternating with the Koshare

Their function is to control the weather.

Kuretes (see Curetes)

Kurgal *Canaanite*

[Kur-Gal]

a name for the Babylonian god Adad

Kurgarru *Mesopotamian*

one of the 2 beings created by Enki

from the dirt under his fingernails

Kurgarru and Kalaturru were sent to restore Inanna to life and bring her back from the underworld.

Kuri *African*

[Yandu.Yerro]

a Housa spirit which causes paralysis

Kuribu *Mesopotamian*

[Karibu.Karubu]

an aspect of Ea as a guardian deity

Kurkil *Siberian*

a Mongol creator-god

He is envisaged as a raven.

Kurma¹ *Hindu*

[=Indonesian Kuruma]

a primaevial tortoise

In the earlier, Aryan, myths, Prajapati created the tortoise by squeezing the cosmic egg and its shell became the earth and sky.

Kurma² *Hindu*

[Kurma-avatara:=Indonesian Kuruma]

the second incarnation of Vishnu, as a tortoise or turtle

In this incarnation he saved the lost divine drink, amrita. He stood on the bottom of the ocean bearing on his back the mountain, Mount Mandara, that was churned to produce amrita and the other precious objects.

Kurma-avatara (see Kurma²)

kurmes *Siberian*

[=Buriat ongon:=Turkish tyus]

a shamanistic fetish in the form of an image

Kurneval *British*

[Gouvernail.Rohand.Rual]

foster-father of Tristram

When Tristram's mother died, Kurneval claimed the baby Tristram as his son to save him from Morgan who had killed his father, Meliad. He raised the boy, teaching him the knightly arts.

In the Wagnerian story of *Tristram and Isolde*, he accompanied Tristram to Ireland to escort Isolde to Cornwall and killed the traitor Melot who betrayed Tristram and Isolde to King Mark. He was killed in the same fight, where he is known as Gouvernail.

Kurnugi (see Kur-nu-gi-a)

Kurozaemon *Japanese*

a servant of the owl Fukuro

Kurriwilban *Australian*

wife of Koyorowen

She is said to have a horn growing from each shoulder and uses them to kill men. Her husband kills women.

Kursis *Baltic*

a Lithuanian corn-spirit

Kursis represents the male equivalent of Rugiu-Baba.

Kursuri ya Nuru (see Castle of Light¹)

Kurttimukha *Hindu*

a demon created by Shiva

Rahu was sent by Jalandhara to seize

Sakti, wife of Shiva, and the god created Kurttimukha by a blast of power from his eyes. When Rahu ran away in fright, the hungry Kurttimukha was forced to eat itself until all that remained was the face.

kuru¹ *Hindu*

an evil spirit

Kuru² *Hindu*

an ancestor of the Kauravas and

the Pandavas

father of Dhartarastra and Pandu

Kuru³ *Hindu*

the most northerly of the 9 realms of the world

Kurukadi *Australian*

one of the 2 lizard-men, known

as Wati-kutjara, ancestors of

the Aborigines

twin of Mumba

They awoke in the Dreamtime and created rocks, plants and animals. When they met Kidilli, the moon-spirit, who was chasing a group of women (or the first woman), they killed him. Kidilli appears in the sky as the moon, the women as the Pleiades and the twins as Gemini.

Kurukulla¹ *Buddhist*

[=Hindu Rati]

a goddess of wealth

a sakti of Amitabha

(see also Astabhujja-Kurukulla.Red Tara)

Kurukulla² *Hindu*

a goddess of boats and wine

Kuruma *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian version of the

tortoise, Kurma

Kurumasaba *African*

a supreme god in Sierra Leone

Kururumany *South American*

a creator-god in the lore of the

Arawak Indians

husband of Emisiwaddo and

Wurekaddo

When he found that men were corrupt he created snakes and lizards to harass them and took away their immortality.

(see also Kulimina)

Kurus (see Korowas)

kurusi *African*

in the lore of the Swahili, the throne

of the creator-god shielded by the

canopy, Arishi

Kurwaichin *Polish*

a god of sheep

Kus *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of herdsmen

Kusa *Hindu*

one of the 7 island continents

(see also Dvipa)

kusa grass *Indian*

[darbha]

a sacred grass with very sharp blades

It is said that this grass grew from the hairs of Vishnu as Kurma or from the ground on which some of the amrita was spilled at the Churning of the Ocean. Snakes have forked tongues as a result of licking this grass. It is now used in Buddhist rites.

Kusa Kap *South American*

in the lore of Torres Strait,

a fabulous bird

It is said that this bird first brought fire to mankind.

Kusa-nada-hime (see Inada-Hime)**Kusanagi** *Japanese*

[Ame-no-Murakumo. Grass-cleaving

Sword.Grass-mower.

Murakumo-no-Tsuguri]

the sword of O-Usō-No-Mikoto

The magic weapon, Murakumo, was taken by Susanowa from the tail of the dragon, Yamato-no-Orochi, and given to O-Usō-No-Mikoto. It became known as Kusanagi after it had saved its owner from a grass-fire by cutting down the burning grass of its own accord.

Kusariqu (see Kusariqu)**Kusariqu** *Mesopotamian*

[Kusariqu]

one of the monsters fighting with

Tiamat against Marduk

In some accounts, the Fish-man.

Kusha *Hindu*

son of Rama or Ravana and Sita

twin brother of Lava

husband of Kumudavati

Kushadhva *Hindu*

son of Brhaspati

father of Vedavati

Kushamba *Hindu*

a king

son of Kusha

father of Gadhi

His devotion to Indra persuaded the god to be born as his son, Gadhi.

Kushi-Dama-Nigi-Haya-Hi *Japanese*

a Shinto sun-god

Kushi-Iwa-Mada-No-Mikoto*Japanese*

a Shinto god, guardian of entrances

Kushi-mitama *Japanese*

a spirit which brings about

mysterious transformations

Kushi-nada (see Inada)**Kushinada** (see Inada)**Kusinara** *Buddhist*

in China, the place where the Buddha

left his footprints in stone

Kusiunek *Inuit*

witchcraft which can cause illness

or death

Kuski-banda *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ea or Oannes as god

of goldsmiths

Kusmandi *Jain*

an earth-goddess

She was said to have appeared in 983 to indicate the spot where a huge statue of Gommateshvara was buried.

Kuso *Russian*

a Cheremis festival, involving

sacrifice, held in June

Kusor *Mesopotamian*

[Kusorhasisu]

an artisan-god

His job at creation was to fit windows in the roof of the earth to let rain in.

In some accounts he is the same as Kothar.

Kusorhasisu (see Kusor)**Kustenhin** (see Custenin)**Kustenin** (see Custenin)**Kustennin** (see Custenin)**kushti** (see sacred thread²)**kusti** (see sacred thread²)**Kusug** *Mesopotamian*

[Urbadda]

high priest to the gods of Babylon

Kusuh *Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Kasku]

a Hurrian moon-god

Kusuit *North American*

a supernatural being in the

lore of the tribes of

British Columbia

These beings are said to cure the sick.

Kusumamodini *Hindu*

[=Greek Chloris:=Roman Flora]

a flower-goddess

kut¹ *Korean*

a ceremony of purification and the

driving out of spirits

Kut² *Siberian*

in the lore of the Yakuts, the soul:

the spirit investing all men and

all natural objects

The soul is said to have three parts known as anya-kut, buor-kut and iya-kut.

Kutchis *Australian*

supernatural beings consulted by the

Aborigine medicine-men

kuti *African*

in the lore of the Nupe, a spiritual

force

Kutumo (see Irke)**Kutkhu** *Siberian*

[Kutk.Kutq:=Chukchee Ku'urki:=Koryak

Kutkinna'qu.Quikinna'qu]

creator-god of the Kamchadal tribe

brother of Xutlizic

consort of Ilkxum

In some accounts he brought the earth down from heaven, in others he created it from the body of his son.

Kutkinna'qu (see Quikinna'qu)**Kutku** (see Kutkhu)**kutni** *Indian*

a wise woman: a witch

Kutoyis *North American*

an Algonquin brave

His 'parents' had a son-in-law who treated them very badly, keeping all the meat and skins from the hunt for himself. One day, all he allowed his father-in-law was a drop of blood that he found on the arrow that had killed a buffalo. The old man put the drop of blood into a pot with some water and boiled it. When he opened the pot, he found a baby boy, Kutoyis, who instructed the old man to tie him to the lodge-pole, whereupon he grew to manhood at once. He killed the evil son-in-law and went on to rid the land of many evils before departing forever to the Shadow Land.

Kutq (see Kutkhu)**Kutsa** (see Kutso)**Kutso** *Hindu*

[Kutsa]

a protégé of Indra

When Kutso was fighting Sushna, Indra stopped his sun-chariot and pulled off one of the wheels which Kutso then used as a weapon to defeat his enemy.

Kutushar (see Ninlil)**Kuu** *Finnish*

the moon

Ku'urkil *Siberian*

[=Kamchadal.Kutkhu.Kutq:=Koryak

Kutkinna'qu.Quikinna'qu]

creator-god of the Chukchee tribe

the first human being

Kuvalayapida *Hindu*

an elephant

Kansa invited Krishna and Balarama to a feast and used this huge animal in one of his attempts to kill his guests. The elephant was killed instead, by Krishna.

Kuvalayaswa *Hindu*

a king

He sent his 21,000 sons to kill the demon Dhundhu who had burnt the saint, Uttanka. All except three of them died in the flames but the survivors killed the demon.

Kuvanna *Hindu*

a Yakshi

wife of Vijaya
mother of Pulinda and Pulindi
In the form of a bitch, she put a spell on Vijaya's men and then turned into a lovely woman. Vijaya married her as the price for releasing his men and later became the king of the yakshas.

Kuvan-pas (see Staka-pas)

Kuvera (see Kubera)

Kuveri (see Yakshi?)

kuwai *Japanese*

an amulet in the form of water-weed, used to guard against fire

Kuwarishiki-no-Amida *Japanese*

a form of Amida, red in colour

Kuwatawata *Pacific Islands*

a guardian of Pou-Tere-Rangi, the entrance gate of the Polynesian heaven

Kuwe *Pacific Islands*

a lizard-goddess of the Moluccas

Kuweru *Pacific Islands*

[=Buddhist Kubera:=Japanese Kompira:

=Thai Kupera]

an Indonesian god of wealth

Kuyakaya *Japanese*

a strong man

He was killed by Nomi-No-Sukune.

Kuzimu *African*

the Swahili underworld

It is said that the movements of ghosts in this realm cause earthquakes.

Kuzu-no-ha *Japanese*

a fox said to have married a human warrior

Kvas (see Kvasir)

Kvasir *Norse*

[Kvas(or).Qvasir]

a sage or god of wisdom

He was made from the saliva of the gods, which they spat into a vase as part of the peace ceremony between the Aesir and the Vanir, and in some accounts he is regarded as a god of wisdom.

The dwarfs Fialar and Galar became jealous of Kvasir and wanted to acquire his knowledge so they killed him in his sleep and drained off his blood into three vessels. They added honey to make a drink which inspired all who partook of it to become poets or musicians.

Kvasor (see Kvasir)

kveldrida (see trollkona)

Kwa (see Eight Diagrams)

Kwaijitsu *Japanese*

a warrior-monk

Kwaku Ananse *African*

[=Yoruba Anansi]

the spider-god of the Ashanti

Kwammang-a *African*

a rainbow deity

Kwan *Buddhist*

an evil spirit

This being is said to hover over a newborn child until, at a date fixed by astrologers, a lock of its hair is cut off.

Kwangiden¹ *Japanese*

[=Buddhist Ganapati]

a representation of Sannayaki and

Vinayaki embracing like the 2 elephant-headed figures of Shoten

Kwangiden² (see Shoten)

Kwangiten (see Shoten)

Kwangyo-mandara *Japanese*

one form of paradise

(see also Taema-mandara)

Kwanjizai *Japanese*

[=Buddhist Avalokiteshvara]

a bodhisattva

(see also Kongo Gundari)

Kwannon *Japanese*

[Bato.Chu-jo Hime.Fuku-kensaku.

Jiu-ichi-men-Kwannon.Juichimen.

Jundei.Kannon(-sama).Nyoirin.Senju.

Sho(tuku):=Buddhist Avalokiteshvara:

=Chinese Kuan Yin]

Buddhist mother-goddess. goddess of mercy, women and children

This deity is sometimes represented in masculine form as a prince. Other forms show a thousand eyes, the head of a horse or eleven arms, reflecting some of her names. As 'the Wise', she is Sho-Kwannon; as 'eleven-faced' she is Ju-ichi-men Kwannon; as 'a thousand-handed' she is Sen-ju Kwannon; as 'horse-headed' she is Bato Kwannon and as 'omnipotent' she is Nyo-i-rin Kwannon. In some manifestations, as Hito-koto Kwannon, she will answer only one prayer.

Some sects envisage groups of six, seven or even thirty-three Kwannons.

She is said to have renounced nirvana to bring happiness to others.

Kwanyip *South American*

a culture-hero of the Ona tribe of

Tierra del Fuego

He is said to have defeated the evil spirit, Chenuke.

Kwarwar (see Chinigchinich)

Kwaasind *North American*

in Longfellow's *Hiawatha*, a

strong man

He was the strongest man on earth and invulnerable to everything but the blue fir-cone. He died when the dwarfs threw these cones at him while he slept.

Kwatee (see Kivati)

Kwati (see Kivati)

Kw'en *Chinese*

[kuan]

a miraculous fish which lives in a pool in heaven

Kwen Lun (see K'un Lun)

Kwikumat *North American*

[=Dieguenos Tuchaipai]

a creator-god of the Yuma

He is said to have emerged from the sea.

Kwirana (see Kurena)

Kwirina (see Kurena)

Kwoiam *East Indian*

[Kuiamo]

a culture-hero in New Guinea

Kworrom *African*

a Housa spirit who trips up those who pass his home under the roots of a tree

Kwotei *Japanese*

an epithet for a Tenno as ruler of earthly affairs

Kwoth *African*

[Tutgar]

the creator-god of the Nuer people of the Sudan

Kyai Agung *East Indian*

husband of Nawang Dulan

father of Rora Nawang Sih

He seized the feather coat that the moon-goddess, Nawang Dulan, had used to fly down to earth to bathe so that she could not fly away. She married Kyai Agung and they had one daughter but the goddess later found her feathers and flew back to her home in the sky.

Kyai Belorong *East Indian*

[Kyai Blorong]

a servant of the sea-goddess in Java

He is said to have 1,000 arms and legs, and the tail of a fish. He makes gold from stones and will give as much as he wishes to any man – the penalty is death after seven years.

He lives in a splendid palace under the sea which has real men as columns to hold up the roof which is made from human bones.

Kyai Blorong (see Kyai Belorong)

Kyala *African*

a supreme god of the Ngonde people

Kybai-khotun *Siberian*

[Kbai-khotun]

a Yakut goddess of childbirth

and fate-goddess

consort of Ar-tojon

mother of Ar-soghotch, the first man

She is said to live in the Zambu, the tree of life.

Kybebe (see Cybele)
Kybele (see Cybele)
Kye-ba-rdorje (see Kye-rdor)
Kye-rdor *Buddhist*
 [Kye-ba-rdorje]
 the Tibetan version of Hevajira
Kyesar Saga (see Gesar Saga)
Kyklops (see Cyclops)
Kyklopes (see Cyclops)
Kyknos (see Cynus)
Kyleddon (see Cyleddon)
kylin (see ch'i lin)
Kylli *Finnish*
 wife of Lemminkainen
 Her husband divorced her when she broke a promise not to attend local dances.
Kylliki *Finnish*
 a goddess of love
 mother of Lemminkainen
 When her son was killed by a serpent, the son of Tuomi cut his body into pieces and threw it into the river. She recovered the pieces, reassembled them and, smearing the body with honey brought by a bee, restored him to life.
Kymbeline (see Cunobelinus)
Kymbelinus (see Cunobelinus)
Kymenos *Greek*
 a name of Heracles as 'renowned'
Kymidei (see Cymidei)
Kymideu Kymeinvoll (see Cymidei)

Kymon (see Cynon)
Kynan *British*
 an ancestor of King Arthur
Kynddelig (see Cynddelig)
Kynddylig (see Cynddelig)
Kynedyr (see Cynedyr)
Kynfarch (see Cynfarch)
Kynvor (see Kynor)
Kynnvor (see Kynor)
Kynon (see Cynon)
Kynor *British*
 [Kynuawr.Kyn(n)vor]
 great-grandfather of King Arthur
Kynotus *British*
 a man who was appointed rector of Cambridge by King Arthur
Kynuawr (see Kynor)
Kynvarch (see Cynfarch)
Kynvor (see Kynor)
Kynwal *British*
 an ancestor of King Arthur
Kyode-Jielle *Russian*
 a household spirit
Kyohime *Japanese*
 a maiden who became a serpent
 She changed herself into a serpent to kill her lover who proved unfaithful to her.
Kyoi *North American*
 [=Kato Nagaitco:=Yuki Taikomol]
 a creator-god of the Sinkyone tribe of California
Kyotan (see Kotan-shorai)

kyoung *Burmese*
 [=Buddhist vihara]
 a Buddhist monastery
Kyparissos (see Cyparissus)
Kypris (see Cypris)
Kyrgys-khan *Siberian*
 a Tartar deity bringing happiness
 grandson of Kudai (see also Sary-khan)
Kysan-Tengere *Siberian*
 [=Mongol Kisangan-Tengri]
 an Altaic god living in the ninth heaven
Kytelen, Alice *Irish*
 a 14th c witch
 She sometimes appeared in the form of a black dog.
Kyumbe *African*
 a creator god of the Zaramo people of Tanzania
Kyung-Gai in Go-Can *Buddhist*
 the Tibetan version of Garuda
Kyzaemon *Japanese*
 a farmer
 A phantom, the spirit of the dead Oyazu, came to his house and prayed before his family shrine. Her husband, Isaburo, had left her parents without support but, after several visits from Oyazu in the guise of Yuki-Onna, he returned to their house to live.



L



L *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity,
referred to as god L: perhaps
Ek Chuah

This deity is depicted as an old man,
hollow-cheeked from lack of teeth,
with part of the face painted black,
giving him the alternative name of Old
Black God. Some identify this god as
Ek Chuah or 'Tepeyollotl.

la¹ *Burmese*
the soul or, some say, a nat
(see leippya)

La² *Central American*
a goddess

Another version of the story of
Coatlicue's impregnation with a ball
of down has the widow La, whose
400 sons have grown up and left,
becoming pregnant when she places
a feather in her breast and bearing a
son, Huitzilopochtli.

La Beale Isoud (see Isolde²)

La Cote Male Tailée (see Breunor)

La Croix (see Baron Samedi)

La Dorada *South American*
in Inca lore, a statue of the female
consort of the king (of) El Dorado

La Festival *Chinese*
a festival at which sacrifices are made
to all the divinities

La Joyeuse (see Joyeuse)

La Llorona *South American*

a modern version of the cihuateteo
This spirit is said to take the form of

an unhappy woman weeping for a lost
child.

La Silène *West Indian*

a female Haitian voodoo spirit

La Sirene (see Sirene)

La Strega (see Befana²)

La Veve Dame *British*
in some accounts, wife of the
Fisher King

La Vecchia (see Befana²)

Laa Boaldyn (see Beltane)

La'a Maomao *Pacific Islands*
[=New Zealand Raka Maomao:
=Samoan Fa'atiu]
a Hawaiian wind-god

In the guise of an old man, he
controlled the winds so that Makeha
won a sailing race and, with it, the
hand of the princess Ho'o Ipo.

Labama *African*
daughter of Nchiengé
sister and wife of Woto

labartu *Mesopotamian*
a female mountain demon

These demons, of which there were
seven, were said to steal children.

In some accounts they acted as
benevolent guardians.

Labashu *Mesopotamian*
[Labasu]
a Semitic monster

Labasu (see Labashu)

Labbu *Mesopotamian*

[Labu.La(c)hmu.Lakhmu:=
Babylonian Tiamat]

a Sumerian monster created by Enlil
As the Shining Snake, this monster
was one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers
of Tiamat.

In some accounts, this monster was
killed by Tispak.

Labdacus *Greek*
[Labdakos]

a king of Thebes
son of Polydorus and Nycteis
father of Laius

After taking over the throne of
Thebes, he fought a war against
Athens and lost. He died soon after
and Lycus ruled as regent for the
infant Laius.

(see Labdacus)

Labdakos *Persian*

Labe
a queen in *The Arabian Nights*
She was a sorceress who could turn
men into animals.

Labeled

a demon

Label *British*

a king of Persia
His daughter converted to Christ-
ianity and married Celidoine, king of
Scotland.

Labezerin

a demon associated with success

Labhar *Irish*
the physician to the Fianna

Labiane *British*

niece of King Mark

Mark raped her and, after she had

borne him a son called Meraugis, he killed her.

Labor (see Lambor)

Labours of Hercules *Greek*

the tasks given to Heracles as penance after he killed his children

These stories are generally referred to as the Labours of Hercules, the name the Romans used for Heracles, but since they take place in a Greek setting and with a full cast of Greek characters it seems more appropriate to retain the name Heracles. Not all writers agree on the order, or even the content, of the various tasks. Other versions include clearing the seas of pirates and the killing of Cycnus.

All the Labours were carried out on the instructions of Eurystheus, king of Mycenae (or Tiryns, in some versions), who was so frightened of Heracles that he hid himself in a large bronze jar buried in the ground and had his orders passed on by his herald Copreus.

For his first Labour, Heracles killed the Nemean lion which had a skin that resisted all weapons, choking it to death with his bare hands. After flaying it with its own claws, he used the skin as armour, as, in other accounts, he had done with the skin of the Cithaeronian lion.

He next killed the Hydra, a monster with a body like a dog and many heads, one of which was immortal. In this he was helped by Iolaus who burned the neck as Heracles cut off each head so that the head could not grow again. The immortal head he cut off and buried. Heracles dipped his arrows in the poison of the carcase so that the slightest wound from one of them was always fatal. In the end, this cost Heracles his own life.

He was then ordered to capture the golden-horned Ceryneian hind which he did by chasing it for a year until she was exhausted, whereupon he hoisted her on to his shoulders and carried her to Mycenae.

For his fourth task he captured alive the Erymanthian boar which was ravaging the area around Mount Erymanthus. En route, he killed several Centaurs and routed the others when they attacked him and Pholus, another Centaur who was entertaining Heracles. One of those who escaped was Nessus who was later to be

instrumental in bringing about the death of Heracles. During this encounter, Heracles accidentally wounded Chiron, king of the Centaurs and the wise counsellor to many heroes, and Pholus died when he dropped one of Heracles' poisoned arrows on his foot. He captured the boar alive and carried it back to Mycenae. He then went off to join the Argonauts, only returning to his Labours when he was left behind at Mysia.

His next task was to cleanse the stables of Augeas, king of Elis. The whole area was deep in dung from his huge herds and Heracles cleansed it all by diverting the rivers Alpheus and Peneius. He claimed one tenth of the herds as reward for his efforts but Augeas reneged on the deal. On his way home, he saved Mnesimache from a Centaur intent upon rape, killing her attacker.

The sixth Labour involved the driving off of the huge flock of man-eating birds, largely made of brass, from the Stymphalian Marshes. This he did by making a terrible din with castanets (or a rattle) to scare the birds into the air where he shot them down with his poisoned arrows.

The white bull given by Poseidon to Minos, which had fathered the Minotaur on his wife Pasiphae, was still ravaging Crete and for his next task Heracles successfully captured it and brought it to Mycenae. Eurystheus set it free again and it was later captured by Theseus as the Marathonian Bull and killed.

Diomedes, king of the Bistones in Thrace, had four wild mares which he fed on human flesh. Heracles was given the task of capturing these animals as his eighth Labour. On his way there he stayed with his friend King Admetus who was in mourning for his wife, Alcestis, who had sacrificed her own life to save his. Heracles, penitent for getting noisily drunk in a house of mourning, wrestled with Death himself and forced him to hand over Alcestis alive again. Having collected the mares, he drove them to the shore ready to ship them back to Greece and diverted the sea into a channel to foil the pursuing Bistones. While he was thus engaged, the mares ate Abderus who had been left in charge of them. He knocked out Diomedes and fed him to the mares

which, when full, were tame enough to be led aboard his ship. He left the mares in charge of Laomedon, king of Troy.

For his ninth Labour, Heracles was required to get the love-girdle given by Ares to Hippolyta, an Amazon queen, for Admete, the daughter of Eurystheus. The queen offered it to him as a gift but her people, incited by Hera to believe that Heracles intended to abduct their queen, attacked his ship. He killed Hippolyta, took her golden girdle and routed her army. Others say that he took Melanippe as hostage and returned her in exchange for the girdle while Theseus, who had joined the expedition, took Antiope who was in love with him. On the way back to Mycenae he defeated the champion boxer, Titias, at the games and inadvertently killed him and rescued Hesione who had been chained to a rock by her father, Laomedon, king of Troy, as a sacrifice to a sea-monster sent by Poseidon. When Laomedon refused to hand over the mares of Diomedes that Heracles had left in his charge or, in some versions, reneged on a promise to give Heracles two immortal horses if he would rid Troy of the monster, Heracles killed Laomedon and all his sons except Podarces whom he set – as Priam – on the throne of Troy. He also shot and killed Sarpedon and killed both Polygonus and Telegonus in a wrestling match.

His next task was to fetch the cattle of Geryon the winged, three-bodied king of Tartessus. He travelled via Libya and Helios gave him a golden bowl in which he sailed to the island of Erythea where Geryon ruled. En route to Spain, Heracles erected the Pillars of Hercules at the entrance to the Mediterranean. In the Pyrenees, the giant Albion lay in ambush, hoping to kill Heracles to avenge the death of the other giants killed by Heracles when they attempted to overthrow the Olympian gods, but Heracles came upon him from behind and killed him. Reaching Geryon's kingdom, he killed both Orthrus, the two-headed guard-dog, and Eurytion, the herdsman, with his club and Geryon with an arrow through all three bodies and then drove the cattle to Mycenae. He mated with Galata, fathering a son, Corin, to

found the nation of the Gauls, and killed the brothers Ialebion and Dercynus and the three-headed Cacus, when they tried to steal the cattle. In some stories, Heracles killed Scylla for taking some of the cattle and at Croton, where he was entertained by an old hero of the same name, Lacinus tried to steal some of the cattle and a fight ensued in which Heracles accidentally killed Croton. He also killed King Faunus who had the habit of killing and sacrificing all strangers. Others he killed on this adventure were Eryx, a king of Sicily who challenged all-comers to a wrestling match and was defeated by Heracles and the giant Alcioneus who died when the stone he threw at Heracles rebounded and killed him. Heracles' horses were stolen by a snake-woman who returned them only when Heracles agreed to sleep with her. He stayed with her for some time and fathered three sons, Agathyrus, Gelonus and Scythes. Some say that this snake-woman was Echidna who was Geryon's sister.

The tree that Gaea had given to Hera as a wedding-gift produced golden apples and the next Labour, the eleventh, was the task of collecting some of this fruit from the garden on Mount Atlas where it was guarded by the Hesperides, daughters of Atlas, and by the dragon Ladon. He had a great struggle, through many shape-changes, with Nereus before the sea-god would disclose the location of this secret garden. Heracles killed the dragon with an arrow and persuaded Atlas to get some of the apples from his daughters while he temporarily took on Atlas' task of holding up the heavens though others say that Heracles entered the garden and picked the apples himself. In some accounts, he killed Emathion who tried to prevent him from taking the apples. On the way home with the apples (which were later returned to Hera), he killed the giant King Antaeus of Lybia in another wrestling match and both Busiris, king of Egypt, and his son, Amphidamas, when the former tried to kill Heracles on a sacrificial altar to avert drought. He also found Prometheus chained to a rock, killed the vulture that had been tearing at his liver and set him free. Prometheus then took on the

immortality of Chiron who was still suffering from the wound inflicted by Heracles' poisoned arrow but could not die.

His final task was to bring the three-headed dog Cerberus, the guardian of Tartarus, to Mycenae. He freed Theseus from the Seat of Forgetfulness but failed to free Peirithous. Wrestling with Menotes, herdsman to Hades (or, in some accounts, with Hades himself), Heracles threatened to kill him unless Hades handed over Cerberus. He choked the dog into submission and dragged it to Mycenae. While he was in Tartarus, Heracles was told by the shade of Mealeager of his sister's beauty and Heracles promised to marry her. She later became his second wife, Deianeira. When Eurystheus insulted him by offering him a slave's portion of a sacrifice, Heracles killed the king's three sons, Eurybius, Erpylus and Perimedes. Cerberus was later returned to Hades.

Labra Swift Hand

(see Labraid Luathlam)

Labra the Mariner

(see Labraid Loiseach)

Labhraidh

(see Labraid)

Labraid

Irish

[Labra.Labhraidh]

father of Fintan by Bochna

Labraid Lamfhada

Irish

a druid

He was present at the Battle of Fionn's Strand, passing magical weapons to the Fianna.

(see also Lamfada)

Labraid Loingseach

(see Labraid Loiseach)

Labraid Loingsech

(see Labraid Loiseach)

Labraid Loiseach

Irish

[Labra the Mariner.Labraid

Loingse(a)ch.Labhraidh Loingsech.

Lorc.Maon.Moen]

a king of Leinster

son of Aillil

As a boy, he was known as Labraid but he lost the power of speech when Covac forced him to swallow pieces of the hearts of his father and grandfather, whom Covac had killed, and was thereafter known as Maon. He fell in love with Moriath of Munster but fled to France to escape Covac. Moriath sent a harper called Craftiny to convey her love for Maon and he, recovering his speech, returned at the head of an army, killed Covac, married Moriath and took over the throne.

In some accounts, he was called Maon first and Labraid Loiseach later.

Some say that he had an iron chamber built in which he imprisoned Covac and his thirty followers. He then built fires round the walls and roasted them to death.

He was said to have horse's ears and all who knew the secret were killed. One barber who was spared told the secret to a tree. A harp made for Craftiny from the wood of this tree gave away the secret when played. Some say that St Brigit turned the horse's ears into normal human ears.

Labraid Luathlam

Irish

[Labra Swift Hand.Labhraidh]

ruler of Mag Mell

husband of Li Ban

He was in conflict with three warriors and needed help so he promised Fand, his sister (or sister-in-law), to Cuchulainn if he would help him defeat his enemies.

Labros

Greek

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Labros, tore him to pieces.

Labu

(see Labhu)

labuni

East Indian

fragments of bone, coral or stone

These fragments, it is said, can be used by a sorcerer as his familiar, and he can cause them to fly through the air and embed themselves under the skin of an intended victim, causing illness or death.

Labus

a demon of the Inquisition

Labyrinth

Greek

the maze built by Daedalus for Minos, king of Crete, to contain the Minotaur

Lac

British

[=Norse Ilax]

a Knight of the Round Table

a king of Estregales

son of Canan

brother of Dirac

father of Brandiles, Erec and Jeschuté

Lac Long Quan

Vietnamese

a culture-hero

son of Kinh Duong Vuong

His father married the daughter of a sea-dragon and Lac Long Quan emerged from the sea to overcome the evil spirits and to teach the people how to grow and cook rice. He returned later and captured Au Co, the wife of

an invading Chinese war-lord, forcing him to leave.

Lacedaemon *Greek*
son of Zeus by Taygete
husband of Sparte
father of Amyclas and Eurydice

Lach *Irish*
father of Irgallach

Lachamu (see Lahamu)

Lache *Mesopotamian*
an alternative version of Lahmu
consort of Lachos
father of Moymis

Lachesis *Greek*
[Lakhsis]
the Fate who measures the thread of life

She is depicted with a scroll.

Lachme *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lachme, tore him to pieces.

Lachmu (see Lahmu¹)

Lachos *Mesopotamian*
an alternative version of Lahamu
consort of Lache
mother of Moymis

Lacinius *Greek*
an Italian bandit

He attempted to steal some of the cattle that Heracles had seized from Geryon and, in the ensuing fighting, Croton, who was entertaining Heracles at the time, was accidentally killed.

Lacon *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lacon, tore him to pieces.

Lactanus *Roman*
[Lactans]
a god of agriculture

Lactans (see Lactanus)

Lactantius *Roman*
a 2nd or 3rd c writer, generally regarded as the author of the poem *Phoenix*

Lada¹ *Greek*
a goddess of Lycia

Lada² *Slav*
wife of Lado

She and her husband Lado personified divine marriage.

Ladasin *British*
a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting

for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Ladder of Heaven *Japanese*
the means whereby Amaterasu and Tsuki-yami rose to take their places in the sky

Ladhaa *African*
in the lore of the Swahili, the second floor of hell reserved for misers who are forced to drink the blood of their victims

Ladinas *British*
[Ladynas]
a French knight

He came to Britain with the army brought over by Bors and Ban.

Ladis *British*
a king of Lombardy, in Arthurian lore

ladni *Tibetan*
a female yeti
(see also abominable snowman)

Lado *Slav*
husband of Lada
He and his wife Lada personified divine marriage.

Ladon¹ *British*
a king of Gascony
husband of Lidoine

After the death of Ladon, his widow was abducted by Savari, was then rescued by King Arthur and married Claris.

Ladon² *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Ladon, tore him to pieces.

Ladon³ *Greek*
the hundred-headed dragon guarding the apples of the Hesperides
offspring of Typhon and Echidna or of Phorceys and Ceto

Heracles killed the dragon when he obtained some of the apples as his eleventh Labour and Hera placed him in the heavens as the constellation Draco.

Ladon⁴ (see Peneus)

Ladra *Irish*
[Ladru]
a ship's pilot

He was the pilot of the ship that brought the first settlers, fifty women and three men led by Cessair, to Ireland. He and the other men, Bith and Fintan, shared the women and Ladra died from too much sexual activity.

Ladru (see Ladra)

Lady Ch'i *Chinese*

second wife of an official
goddess of the privy
Her husband's principal wife, Lady Ts'ao, was jealous and killed her by throwing her into the privy. She was deified as goddess of the privy.

(see also Keng San Ku-niang)

Lady Leek Stem *Chinese*
mother of Radish

Because she kept, for herself, the money that her son had left for distribution to the poor, she was sent to hell when she died. Radish interceded with the Buddha and she was returned to earth as a dog. Radish spent a week in prayer and she was finally made human again.

Lady Melyhalt (see Bloie)

Lady Meng *Chinese*
[Lady Ming.Meng(-p'o)]
an underworld spirit

She gave those returning to life a drink of Mi Hung Tang, the Broth of Oblivion, after which they cross the Bridge of Pain, K'u-ch'u ch'iao.

Lady Middyay (see Psejpolnica)

Lady Ming (see Lady Meng)

Lady Mud Earth (see Shuhiji-ni)

Lady Nourishment
(see Tonacacihuatl)

Lady of Avalon (see Morgan le Fay)

Lady of Ascalot (see Elaine³)

Lady of Asheru (see Mut)

Lady of Battles (see Ishtar)

Lady of Byblos (see Asherah.Hathor)

Lady of Death (see Mictlantecuhtl)

Lady of Dendera (see Hathor)

Lady of Drachenfels (see Bolfriana)

Lady of Duality (see Omecihuatl)

Lady of Faience (see Hathor)

Lady of Fecundity *Chinese*
an attendant on the Lady of T'ai Shan

Lady of Fortune *European*
a name for Morgana in Orlando
Inamorata

Lady of Heaven
(see Edjo.Kades.Qedeshet.Wadjet)

Lady of Kornton (see Larie)

Lady of Little Van Lake *Welsb*
a water-fairy

She was reputed to have great skill in the use of herbs in medical treatment.
In some accounts she is equated with Modron.

Lady of Lyle (see Lyle)

Lady of Malehaut (see Bloie)

Lady of Our Flesh
(see Omecihuatl.Tonanaciatl)

Lady of Pohjola (see Louhi)

Lady of Rule *British*
mother of Alynne by Pellimore

Lady of Sati (*see* Anuket)

Lady of Shallot (*see* Elaine³)

Lady of Shballot (*English*)

a poem by Tennyson telling the story of Elaine, the Fair Maid of Astolat

Lady of Sinadone (*see* Lady of Sinadun)

Lady of Sinadun (*British*)

[Blonde Esmerée. Lady of Sinadone]

daughter of a king of Wales

Gingalin was asked to help her against Mabon and Yvan, the magicians who had turned her into a snake. He killed Mabon but Yvan escaped. When he kissed the snake, it was restored as a beautiful woman who married Gingalin.

Lady of T'ai Shan (*Chinese*)
a goddess

patroness of immortals

daughter of T'ai Shan

wife of Hsi Hai

She is said to sleep for nine months of the year, awaking in spring to bring the rains.

Lady of the Abyss (*Mesopotamian*)
wife of the Babylonian supreme god

Lady of the Bed (*see* Chuang Mu)

Lady of the Beginning (*see* Isis)

Lady of the Blue Robe (*see* Matlalcueye)

Lady of the Castle (*British*)

a lady rescued by Percival from the

Hags of Gloucester

This may be Lufamour with whom he then spent three weeks.

Lady of the Castle of Life (*see* Mafdet)

Lady of the Emerald (*see* Isis)

Lady of the Emerald Robe (*see* Chalchihuitlicue)

Lady of the Fair Hair (*British*)
a fairy

King Arthur rescued her from the clutches of the Fish Knight and took her for a lover.

Lady of the Flowered Clouds (*see* Yao Chi)

Lady of the Fountain¹ (*Welsh*)
[Owain]

a story from the *Mabinogion* relating the adventures of Owain

Lady of the Fountain² (*see* Laudine)

Lady of the Great Mountain (*see* Ninhursaga)

Lady of the Jade Flower (*see* Wan)

Lady of the Lake¹ (*British*)

[Dame du Lac. Morgana. Nimue.

White Serpent]

guardian of a magical lake

The office of guardian of the lake, who

lived in a castle in the centre of the lake with her own train of attendants, seems to have been occupied by several women in the Arthurian legends, including Morgan le Fay and Nimue.

She seized the infant Lancelot when he was left on the side of the lake and reared him in her underwater realm until he reached manhood. In one version she is said to have given the sword Excalibur to King Arthur and to have received it when it was returned to the lake by Bedivere on Arthur's death.

One holder of this office was killed by Balin whom she accused of killing her brother.

In some Continental tales she was the mother of Mabuz. (*see also* Nimue)

Lady of the Lake² (*European*)
a name for Morgana in *Orlando*

Furioso

Lady of the Mansion (*see* Nephthys)

Lady of the Mountain (*see* Ninhursaga)

Lady of the Night (*see* Yohualticitl)

Lady of the Rainbow (*see* Ix Chel)

Lady of the Rock (*British*)
a lady deprived of her lands

Her lands had been seized by Edward and Hugh and all she had left was the Castle of the Rock and very little to live on. Owain (Ewain), having completed his training under Lyne, the warrior-maid, fought both the robber-barons at once, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to yield. The grateful lady offered Owain the chance to live with her but he decided to seek further adventures.

Lady of the Snow (*see* Yuki-onna)

Lady of the Star Tse Wei (*see* Ching Wo)

Lady of the Turquoise (*see* Isis)

Lady of the Vine (*see* Geshtinanna)

Lady of the West (*see* Hathor. Sakhmet)

Lady of the Wilderness (*see* Geshtinanna)

Lady of the Winds (*see* Guabancex)

Lady of the Woods (*British*)
a sorceress

She carried off the infant Kalyb, gave him supernatural powers and raised him as her own. She was torn to pieces by demons and sealed in a rock by Kalyb.

Lady of Turquoise (*see* Hathor)

Lady of Wild Things (*see* Artemis)

Lady Po Nagar (*Cambodian*)
a name for Parvati or Uma

Lady Silkworm (*see* Ts'an Nü)

Lady Tituabine (*see* Tituabine)

Lady Ts'ao (*Chinese*)

the first wife of an official

She was jealous of her husband's subordinate wife, Lady Ch'i, and killed her by throwing her into the privy.

(*see also* Keng San Ku-niang)

Lady Unknown (*see* Ken Tamboehan)

Ladynas (*see* Ladinás)

Laeding (*Norse*)
[Leding]
a chain

This was the first chain used in an attempt to restrain the wolf Fenris and from which he easily broke free.

Laeg (*Irish*)

[Laegh. Laogh(aire). Loeg]

son of Riagabair and Finnabair

brother of Etan and Id

charioteer to Cuchulainn

In the final battle in which Cuchulainn was killed, Laeg shielded his master with his own body and caught the spear hurled by Laoghaire.

Laegaire (*see* Laoghaire)

Laegh (*see* Laeg)

Laeghaire (*see* Laoghaire)

Laelaps (*Greek*)
[Lailaps. Lelaps]

a marvellous dog

This dog was originally given by Zeus to Europa when he carried her off to Crete and was later given by Procris to Cephalus on their marriage.

Amphitryon used this dog, which always caught any animal it chased, to hunt the Cadmeian Vixen, an animal that could never be caught. This impossible situation was resolved when Zeus turned both animals into stone.

In some accounts, the dog was one of the pack that turned on Actaeon and tore him to pieces. Others say that they were different dogs.

Laerad (*Norse*)
[Laerath. Lerad(h)]

a tree near Odin's hall

This may be the tree Yggdrasil, or its upper part where the goats grazed, or merely its highest bough.

Laerath (*see* Laerad)

Laertes (*Greek*)
[‘ant’]

a king of Ithaca

son of Acrisius and Chalcomedusa or

of Cephalus and Procris

husband of Anticleia

father of Odysseus

Some say that Sisyphus seduced Anticleia on her wedding morning and

he, rather than Laertes, was the real father of Odysseus.

He was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar.

Although he was too old to defend Penelope from the harassment by her many suitors while Odysseus was away, he did help to rout them when his son returned, killing Ephites.

Laery (*see* Laoghaire)

Laestrygonēs *Greek*

[Laistrugones.Laestrygonians.Lestrigones] giant cannibals of Sicily or Libya

They attacked the fleet of Odysseus and sank all his ships except one. At that time, their leader was Antiphates.

Laestrygonians (*see* Laestrygonēs)

Lafau Sands *Welsh*

[Llys Helig.Tyno Helig]
a coastal area of Caernarvonshire

It is said that this area was overwhelmed by the sea in the same manner as Lyonesse.

Laga (*see* Saga¹)

Lagarre *African*

a prince

His father, on his deathbed, gave the throne to Lagarre, his youngest son, because his other sons were too rude or too lazy. Lagarre sent a vulture to heaven to bring the royal drum, Tabele. When he struck the drum, a new city arose in the desert defended by a dragon, Bida, who allowed Lagarre to enter and become king on his promise to hand over to the dragon one young girl every year. When this yearly sacrifice was made, the dragon flew over the city, Wagadoo, disgorging gold which paved all the streets.

Laghlaghghi-gar (*see* Nabu)

laghiman *Hindu*

[utthana]
the psychic power to become airborne
(*see* levitation)

Laghusyamala *Hindu*

a minor goddess

Lagi (*see* Rangī)

Lahama *Mesopotamian*

Sumerian water-demons

Lahamu *Mesopotamian*

[Lachamu.Lachos.Lakhame.Lakhe]

the first goddess, in Babylonian lore

consort of Lahmu

daughter of Abzu and Tiamat

mother of Ansar and Kisar

Lahar *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian Sakkan:=Hittite Sumukan]

a Sumerian god of cattle

Lahatala *Pacific Islands*

a sky-god who created the heavens

(*see also* Tuniai)

Lahelin *British*

brother of Orilus

He seized Herzelayde's kingdom when her husband, Gahmuret, died.

Lahmu¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Lache.Lachmu.Lakhmu]

the first god, in Babylonian lore

consort of Lahamu

son of Abzu and Tiamat

father of Ansar and Kisar

Lahmu² (*see* Labbu)

Lahurati (*see* Hurabtil)

Lahurabtil (*see* Hurabtil)

Lahu *Burmese*

a fertility-god

La'i-La'I *Pacific Islands*

in some Polynesian stories, the

first woman

offspring of Po

Laica *South American*

a benevolent fairy in Peru

Laidamlulum-kule *North American*

the first woman in the lore of the

Maidu Indians

wife of Kuksu

Laidcheann *Irish*

a poet at the court of the high-king

Niall

When the poet refused hospitality to Eochu, a prince of Leinster, Eochu burnt his house to the ground. The poet satirised Leinster and Niall attacked the province in vengeance. Eochu was given to the king as hostage but he managed to throw a stone which killed Laidcheann.

Laidly Beast *Scottish*

a monster living in a loch

This monster was about to seize Mocumin who was swimming in the loch when St Columba made the sign of the Cross and the beast retreated to its underwater lair.

Laidly Worm *British*

[Lambton Worm]

a monster in the form of a huge worm

This beast grew from a worm thrown into the river by a boy out fishing. If it were cut in half, it joined itself together again. It was killed when the son of Lord Lambton dressed in armour with sharp blades so that, when the worm coiled round him, it was cut into hundreds of small pieces. The witch who had advised him on the method of killing the worm demanded that he kill the first living thing he saw after emerging from the water. This

turned out to be his own father and, when the boy refused to keep his undertaking, the witch placed a curse on his family.

Laighin¹ *Irish*

an early name for Leinster, after Galian

Laighin² *Irish*

descendants of the Fir Gailean

Laighlinne *Irish*

son of Partholon and Dealgnaid

Laigne *Irish*

a Nemedian

father of Liath

He was the first to cultivate the area of Tara.

Lailoken *British*

[=Welsh Llalegan.Llalogan.Myrddyn]

a madman with the gift of prophecy

In some stories, he was Scottish, in others Welsh.

It is suggested that he is the basis for the story of Merlin the wizard.

Lailaps (*see* Laelaps)

Laima *Baltic*

[Laima-Dalia.Laime]

a Latvian goddess of childbirth, destiny

and prosperity

sister of Dekla and Karta

In some accounts, there are a number of such goddesses, sometimes three sometimes seven.

The three sisters are said to act as the Latvian Fates.

Laima-Dalia (*see* Laima)

Laime (*see* Laima)

Laimos *Greek*

a deity, pestilence personified

Laindjung *Australian*

the ancestor of the Aborigines of

Arnhem Land

He is reputed to have appeared out of the sea.

Laios (*see* Laius)

lair ban *Irish*

['white horse'. 'white mare']

a name for the moon

(*see also* Lair Bhan)

Lair Bhan (*see* lair ban.White Mare²)

Lair Dhearg (*see* Feidhilm²)

Lairgnean (*see* Lairgnen)

Lairgnen *Irish*

[Lairgnean.Lairgren]

a king of Connaught

husband of Deoca

His bride wanted the singing swans, the Children of Lir, as a wedding present so he seized them from Mochaomhog, the hermit who had sheltered them. When the swans changed into very old people who died before his eyes, he ran away and was never seen again.

Lairgren (see Lairgnen)

Laistrugones (see Laestrygones)

Laius *Greek*

[Laios]

king of Thebes

son of Labdacus

husband of Jocasta

father of Oedipus

He lost the throne, which he had inherited as an infant, to Amphion and Zethus but regained it when they died.

He abducted the boy Chrysippus as a lover and, as a result, was cursed by the boy's father, Pelops.

Believing the Delphic oracle that any son of his would kill him, he abandoned his first-born on Mount Cithaeron after piercing his feet with nails. He later met Oedipus without realising he was his son and when his charioteer, Polyprontes, drove over Oedipus' foot, Oedipus killed both Laius and his charioteer.

Lajbuineamuen (see Lalikian)

Lajnan *Pacific Islands*

a creator deity in Micronesia

This being is envisaged as a worm.

Laka *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian goddess of rainstorms

guardian goddess of dancers

daughter of Kapo

sister or wife of Lono

Lakdios (see Bacchus.Dionysus)

Lake Avernus (see Avernus)

Lake Derryvaragh *Irish*

the lake on which the Children of

Lir spent the first 300 years

of their existence as swans

Lake Dragon Mouth

(see Loch Beal Deagon)

Lake Minas *North American*

a lake on which Gluskap sailed

into the west when he finally

departed from this earth

Lake of Blood *Chinese*

the fourth of the 10 hells, ruled by

Wu Kuan

Lake of Cobras *Egyptian*

the home of the serpent Hereret

Lake of Gems *Chinese*

[Green Jade Lake.Lake of Jewels]

site of the home of Hsi Wang

Mu

Lake of Jewels (see Lake of Gems)

Lake of Waves (see Llyn Llion)

Lakedion (see Laquedon)

Lakhesis (see Lachesis)

Lakhame (see Lahamu)

Lakhe (see Lahamu)

Lakhmu (see Lahmu)

Laki Oi *East Indian*

a culture-hero in Borneo

He was said to have invented fire by rubbing bamboo stems together.

Laki Tenangan *East Indian*

a chief spirit in Borneo

ruler of Dali Matei

Lakin Chan (see Itzamna)

Lakone *North American*

characters in a Hopi fertility rite

The Lakone are two young girls around whom the other female participants in the Lakakonti ceremony dance.

laksana (see lakshana)

lakshana *Buddhist*

[laksana]

the lakshanas are the superior marks

of the Buddha, 32 in number

Lakshman (see Lakshmana)

Lakshmana *Hindu*

[Lakshman]

a minor god

son of Dasha-ratha and Su-Mitra

twin brother of Shatrughna

half-brother of Bharata and Rama

consort of Urmita

father of Angada and Chandraketu

He was with Rama when the rakshasi, Shurpanakha, attacked Rama's wife Sita and they wounded the demoness, who was Ravana's sister, so precipitating the battle between Rama and Ravana. He helped Rama in his battle with the demon Ravana and, in some versions, it was he, rather than Rama who killed the demon.

In some accounts, he is regarded as an incarnation of Ananta.

Some say that he died quietly, meditating on the banks of a river, others that he sacrificed his life for Rana and as a result was taken up into heaven.

Lakshmi *Hindu*

[Dakshina.Devi.Seri.Devi-Shri.

Dharani.Empress of the Sea.

Gajadevi.Haripriya.Indira.Jaladhi-ja.

Karisini.Ksama.Ksirabdhitanya.

Laksmi.Lokamata.Lotus.

Mahalakshmi.Mahasarasvati.Matrirupa.

Padma(vati).Radha.Rohini.Rukmini.

Sadana.Shri.(Sri) Laksmi.Sita.

Sri(-devi).Tulsi.Vaishnavi.

Vridhhi:=Buddhist Maya:=East Indies

Dewi-Shri.Phra Naret]

the lotus-goddess, goddess of

agriculture, beauty, pleasure, wealth

sister of Jyestha

consort of Vishnu

mother of Kama and Trishna, some say

She sprang fully-formed from the body of Prajapati or from the foam, the third thing to emerge when the gods churned the ocean to produce amrita, and is reincarnated with every avatar of Vishnu. When Vishnu appeared as Rama, she was Sita; when he was Krishna, she was Radha and Rukmini; when he was Parasurama she was Dharani.

Other accounts say that she was the daughter of Brighu and Khyati.

She is sometimes depicted with four arms and standing on a lotus.

(see also Tulsi)

Lakshmi-Narayana *Hindu*

Lakshmi as the consort of Narayana

Lakshmi-puja *Hindu*

[Homage to Lakshmi]

a festival of homage to Lakshmi, held in November/December

Lakshmi-Vrata *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Lakshmi, held

towards the end of August

Lakshmikara *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorceress

daughter of Indrabhuti

Lakshmindra *Hindu*

son of Chand

husband of Behula

His father had always refused to worship the snake-goddess, Manasa, who ruined his livelihood and killed his other six sons. To protect Lakshmindra and his wife Behula, Chand built a steel house but Manasa slipped in on Lakshmindra's wedding-night and killed him. When Chand finally agreed to worship Manasa, she restored his son to life.

Laksmi (see Lakshmi)

Lakuli (see Lakulisha)

Lakulisha *Hindu*

[Lakuli.Lord of the Club.Nakulisha]

founder of the Pashupata sect who

was deified after his death

Lal Beg *Hindu*

a god of sweepers

In some accounts he is identified with Balmik.

Lalaia'il *North American*

[Kle-klati-e'il]

a god of medicine-men among the

Bella Coola Indians of Canada

Lalakonti *Central American*

a Hopi fertility rite for women

Lalikian *Pacific Islands*

[Lajbuineamuen]

a deity of the Marshall Islands

He was created by Loa to rule the north.

Lalita Tripurasundari *Hindu*

a goddess, cosmic energy personified

Lalita Vistara *Buddhist*

a treatise dealing with the life and work of the Buddha

Lalo-honua *Pacific Islands*

the first woman in Hawaiian lore

wife of Kumuhonua

She ate the sacred apples of the god Kane when she was seduced by a sea-bird with the result that she and her husband were driven from their garden paradise. She went mad and changed into a sea-bird.

(see also Iowahine)

Lalwani (see Shaushkas)

Lam-bstan *Tibetan*

the Tibetan version of Panthaka

Lama¹ *Mesopotamian*

a female protective being, in Sumerian lore

lama² *Tibetan*

a senior monk

Lama³ (see Inara)

Lamacazton *Central American*

Aztec priests of the lowest grade

Lamaism *Tibetan*

[nang-ch'os]

a form of Buddhism in Tibet

This particular form of worship is a mixture of demonology, magic and Buddhism and was established in Tibet by the Indian sorcerer-priest, Padmasambhava.

Lamallaka (see Mount Lamallaka)

Lamaria *Russian*

in the Caucasus, a guardian goddess of women

Lamashtu (see Lamassu¹)

Lamassu¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Lamashtu.Lamast(a).Lamastu.

Lambosi.Lamme(a)]

Babylonian female guardian spirits

In some accounts they are depicted as winged animals (bulls and lions) with human heads. They later degenerated into powerful demons which could turn into stone any person which merely looked at them. Their favourite targets were women and children to whom they brought plague.

(see also Karibatu)

Lamassu² (see Karibatu)

Lamast (see Karibatu.Lamassu¹)

Lamasta (see Karibatu.Lamassu¹)

Lamastu (see Karibatu.Lamassu¹)

Lamat *Central American*

the eighth of the 20 ages of man in Mayan lore, descent to the nether regions

(see also Five Lamat)

Lamayin *Buddhist*

the realm of the demi-gods

This is one of the six realms shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life. In it lies a lake which mirrors the future and here grows the tree of knowledge the Jambustriing.

lamb *Roman*

the animal of Juno

Lambegus *British*

a knight of King Mark's court an attendant on Tristram

He helped Tristram when he broke out of the prison into which he had been thrown by Andred.

Lambewell (see Launfal)

Lambton Worm (see Laidly Worm)

Lambong *Malay*

the upper part of the pillar, Batu Herem (see also Batu Herem)

Lambodara *Hindu*

a name for Ganesha referring to his pendulous stomach

Lambor *British*

[Labor.Lambord]

a king of Terre Foraine

He was killed by Varlan and his kingdom became part of the Waste Land.

(see also Lambord)

Lambord *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur

Some say that he is the same person as Lambor.

Lambosi (see Lamassu)

Lament for Adonis *Greek*

a poem by Bion

Lamentation of Danae *Greek*

a poem by Simonides

Lamerock *British*

[Lamerok.Lamora(c)k.Lamorock]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Pellimore

brother of Percival

He was killed by Gawain and his brothers when they discovered him in bed with their mother, Morgause, or, in other stories, by Mordred in a battle between the families of Lot and Pellimore.

Lamerok (see Lamerock)

Lamesisi *Pacific Islands*

a semi-divine

Lamfada *Irish*

[Lamfhada]

a name of Lugh as 'long-arm'

(see also Labraid Lamfhada)

Lamfhada (see Lamfada)

Lamga *Canaanite*

a double god, androgynous precursor of the human race

Lamh Ghabhaidh *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

He met Cet in combat and had one arm cut off.

Lamha *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ea as 'palmist'

Lamia¹ *Basque*

a mermaid or water-sprite

Lamia² *British*

a poem by Keats

Lamia³ *Greek*

['greedy':=Lybian Neith]

a monster in the form of a blood-sucking woman-serpent

In one story, she was not at first a monster but a sea-nymph or a queen of Libya, one of Zeus' many mistresses who bore him several children, including Herophile and the monster Scylla, most of whom she ate. In this form she was a snake-goddess, queen of Lybia, daughter of Belus. Later she became the blood-sucking monster, one of the Empusae, that some have identified with Medusa.

Some say that she had the ability to remove her eyes.

In some stories, the jealous Hera stole all Lamia's children by Zeus and, to exact vengeance, Lamia killed all the children she encountered.

In some accounts she is equated with Lilith, the first wife of Adam.

(see also Empusa)

Lamiae *Greek*

demons in the form of beautiful women

They were originally priestesses of Lamia but were down-graded and became demons seducing travellers or sucking their blood.

Laminak *Basque*

fairies living underground

It is said that they sometimes exchange their children for mortal children. Each one is called Guillen.

Lamkarya *Hindu*

a goddess of healing one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(see Shitala)

Lamme (see Lamassu¹)

Lammea (see Lamassu¹)

Lammekune *Baltic*

an Estonian hero based on the Finnish Lemminkainen

Lamorak (see Lamerock)

Lamorack (see Lamerock)

Lamorock (see Lamerock)

Lamp Bearer (see Jan-teng-fo)

Lamp of Phoebus *Greek*

a name for the sun

Lampado	<i>Greek</i>	Lamwell	(see Launfal)
an Amazon queen		lamyroi	<i>Greek</i>
Lampadomancy		[=Roman lemures]	
divination from flames		ghosts of the dead	
Lampas	<i>Greek</i>	Lan Ts'ai-ho	<i>Chinese</i>
a horse of Hector and Diomedes		one of the Eight Immortals	
Lampe	<i>European</i>	This being is variously regarded as male or female. In some accounts, Lan Ts'ai-ho was originally a street-singer and is said to have been carried off on a cloud after getting drunk, leaving one shoe behind. He/she is the patron saint of florists or gardeners and is depicted carrying a flower-basket and wearing only one shoe.	
the hare in <i>Reynard the Fox</i>		Lan Ts'an	(see Shen-tsan)
He was killed and eaten by Reynard and his family. (see also Coart)		Lan Yein	<i>Burmese</i>
Lampetia	<i>Greek</i>	a progenitor of the Karens	
one of the Heliades		Lance	(see Lancelot ²)
daughter of Helius and Clymene or Neara		Lance of Longinus	(see Holy Lance)
sister of Aegle, Phaeton and Phaetusa		Lancelin	<i>French</i>
She and her sisters Aegle and Phaetusa were turned into a poplar (or pine) tree as they grieved at the death of their brother Phaeton.		a French version of Lancelot	
Lampetus	(see Lampos)	Lancelot¹	<i>British</i>
Lampos¹	<i>Greek</i>	son of Jonaan	
[Lampetus.Lampus.'shiner']		grandfather of Lancelot du Lac	
one of the dogs of Actaeon		father of Ban and Bors	
When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lampos, tore him to pieces.		Lancelot²	<i>British</i>
Lampos²	<i>Greek</i>	[Lansilott.Lanslod.La(u)ncc.	
[Lampetus.Lampus.'shiner']		La(u)nccelot du Lac.Lawnslet.	
one of the horses drawing the chariot of Helius		Knight of the Cart.Knight of the Chariot.Le Chevalier de la Charetta.Le Chevalier Mal Fet.Sinner	
Lampos³	<i>Greek</i>	Lord:=French Lancelin]	
[Lampetus.Lampus.'shiner']		a Knight of the Round Table	
son of Laomedon		one of the Knights of Battle	
brother of Priam		son of King Ban and Elaine	
father of Dolops		brother of Galihodin	
Lamprus	<i>Greek</i>	father of Galahad and of Blamor and Bleoberis, some say	
husband of Galatea		Besieged by rebellious chieftains, King Ban left his castle to seek help. His pregnant wife also escaped when their treacherous steward let the besiegers into the castle. She found her husband beside a lake where she died giving birth to the boy they would have called Galahad. Ban died of grief at the sight of her dead body. Other versions say they left together and that Ban died when he saw his castle going up in flames and realised that his steward had surrendered to the besiegers. The lake was the home of Nimue who heard the baby's cries and rescued him, raising him with his cousins (in some versions, Lionel and Bors) whom she stole to provide company for the boy she now called Lancelot du Lac.	
father of Leucippus		Some accounts refer to a fairy foster-mother who raised him in	
When his wife was expecting a child, he ordered her to kill it if it were a girl. When a girl was duly born, Galatea dressed it as a boy and reared it as such. When the truth became known, mother and child took refuge in the temple of Leto where Galatea prayed to the goddess who answered her prayers by turning the girl into a boy.			
Lampus	(see Lampos)		
Lamri	<i>British</i>		
[Llamrei]			
King Arthur's mare			
Lamurudu	<i>African</i>		
a king of Mecca			
father of Oduduwa			
Lamus¹	<i>Greek</i>		
king of the Laestrygones			
son of Poseidon			
Lamus²	<i>Greek</i>		
son of Heracles by Omphale			

Maidenland where he was trained by Johfrit de Liez. Others say he was the son of Pant and Claris.

In the Nimue version, when the boys reached manhood she took them all to Britain and set them on the road to Arthur's court at Camelot. Morgan sent the sorceress Hellowes to entrap Lancelot but he used the hilt of his sword as a cross to ward off the evil phantoms she had conjured up. Hellowes, having fallen in love with Lancelot, perished.

When he delivered the Castle Dolorous Gard from an evil spell he found there a tomb which bore his name. He took over the castle as his home, calling it Garde Joyeux (Joyous Gard). In later years, after returning Guinevere to Arthur, he once again called it Dolorous Gard. Some say the estate was given to him by King Arthur.

Seeking adventure with his nephew Lionel, he was put under a spell by Morgan and imprisoned in Chateau de la Charette. Asked to chose between Morgan and three other fairy queens as a lover, he rejected them all. A maid helped him to escape when he promised to help her father, Bagdemagus. He kept his promise and, with four of Bagdemagus' knights specially trained by Lancelot, attended a tournament and defeated all the knights who came against him so that Bagdemagus was declared to have won the day. Lionel had been captured by Tarquin, a knight who hated all Arthur's knights. Lancelot then rode to Tarquin's castle and killed him in single combat, freeing Lionel and all the other knights who had been imprisoned there. One of those freed was his old friend Kay who was unhappy that his duties as seneschal had sapped his knightly ardour so, while Kay was asleep, Lancelot donned his armour and, in the guise of Kay, defeated many knights, including Gawter, Gilmere and Raynold, followed by Ector, Ewain, Gawain and Sagramore, so enhancing Kay's reputation as a warrior.

The girl who led him to Tarquin's castle asked a favour in return and he challenged and killed Perys de Foreste Savage who had made a practice of attacking damsels. When he came upon a knight, Pedivere, intent upon killing his wife who, he claimed, had been unfaithful, Lancelot intervened but the man nevertheless cut off her

head. Lancelot then forced him to carry the head in his hand and the headless body on his back all the way to Camelot.

He met a damsel who asked for his help to save her wounded brother, Meliot, who had fought and killed Gilbert the Bastard whose hand had been cut off in an earlier fight with Gawain. Taking the sword and a piece of cloth from the body of the dead Gilbert in Chapel Perilous, he touched Meliot's wounds with the sword, wiped them with the cloth and made him whole again. In another version of this incident, the damsel tried and failed to bewitch Lancelot into becoming her lover, the sword turned out to be a wooden imitation and the body a rag dummy. When he refused to hand over the sword, she tried to kill him with a dagger but Lancelot disarmed her.

At the request of another lady, he took off his armour and climbed a tree to rescue her falcon which was trapped there. Caught unarmed by Phelot, he broke off a branch of the tree and killed the treacherous knight, taking his sword and lopping off his head.

He learned from Suppinales that Tristram had married Isolde, Hoel's daughter, and cursed him for deserting the other Isolde, daughter of King Anguish. They fought when Tristram next came to Britain.

In Carbonek he rescued a damsel who had been shut in a scalding hot room by Morgan and had been there for five years and he slew the dragon living under a tomb. In some versions, this was Elaine with whom he slept to produce Galahad.

He was given hospitality by King Pelles in his castle where the Grail appeared carried by a mysterious damsel. Pelles wanted Lancelot to marry his daughter Elaine, knowing that the union would produce the perfect knight, Galahad. When Lancelot rejected the love of Elaine, Pelles or her maid Dame Brisen, using a magic potion, deceived Lancelot into thinking that he was sleeping with Queen Guinevere, his true love, at Castle Case. When he realised how he had been duped, Lancelot would have killed Elaine but he relented when she pleaded for her life. The result of this union was Galahad.

In King Arthur's battles on the Continent with Lucius, he rode into

the fray and killed the Emperor, seizing his standard which he handed to the king. When they returned to Britain, Arthur gave a great feast to celebrate his victories. Here Lancelot met Elaine once more and was again tricked by Dame Brisen into sleeping with her in the belief that he was sharing Guinevere's bed. When he realised what had happened he went mad, jumped from the window and roamed the country living like an animal for many months. In his wanderings he came to a pavilion where he fought and defeated Bliant. This knight and his brother Selivant, took Lancelot to their home in Castle Blank and looked after him for over a year. In other stories, he was cared for by Castor, a nephew of Pelles. He ran away and found himself back at Carbonek where he was kept as a fool by the knights and was found again by Elaine. He was taken to the room where the Grail was kept and was cured of his madness. Pelles gave him the Castle of Bliant for a home and he lived with Elaine on this island retreat for fifteen years, attended by a retinue of knights and ladies. He now called himself the Chevalier Mal Fet. He was finally found by Ector and Percival (or, some say, by Lionel and Bors) who persuaded him to return to Camelot where he was made welcome by Arthur and Guinevere.

In some accounts, his madness occurs when he, together with King Arthur and Gawain are captured by Camille. Lancelot is released and, cured of his madness by Nuimue, rescued the other two prisoners.

In another adventure, he rode to Estrangot where Lionel was held prisoner by King Vagor. He took Lionel's place in a duel with the king's son, Marabron, defeated his opponent and rescued Lionel.

In some accounts, after the death of Tristram, with whom he had fought over the latter's treatment of Isolde, he invaded Cornwall and killed King Mark.

When Galahad was of age, Lancelot made him a knight and took him to Arthur's court where he took his rightful place in the Perilous Seat. They both joined the other Knights of the Round Table in vowing to search for the Holy Grail.

Each knight on the quest chose his own route and Lancelot found himself challenged by a knight who unhorsed him. When he realised that this was Galahad in disguise, he rode after him but could not catch him and found himself, at nightfall, by a stone cross outside an old chapel. Half asleep on his shield, he had a vision in which a sick knight was healed by the Holy Grail which appeared in front of the cross. The knight took Lancelot's horse, sword and helmet leaving Lancelot to travel through the forest unarmed and on foot until he came to a hermitage where he confessed all his sins to a hermit and was forgiven. He reached the sea at Mortause (or, in some accounts, came to the River Median) where a voice told him to go aboard a ship. There he found the dead sister of Percival. He stayed aboard the ship for several weeks until Galahad arrived. They sailed together for six months having many adventures until a knight in white armour told Galahad it was time to leave his father and take up the quest for the Holy Grail. Lancelot stayed aboard until he arrived at Castle Carbonek where he entered a room and saw the Holy Grail but was struck down and lay unconscious for twenty-four days. From Pelles, he learned that Elaine was dead. Rendered unfit to find the Grail by reason of his affair with Guinevere, he gave up the quest and returned to Camelot where he found that many of the knights who had left on this quest were now dead.

He resumed the affair with Guinevere but tried to distance himself from her when the affair became the subject of gossip. This made the queen angry and she banished him from the court. He went to live with the hermit, Brastias. When Guinevere was accused by Mador of poisoning his cousin, Patrice, Lancelot took up the challenge on her behalf and defeated Mador in single combat, saving Guinevere from the stake.

On the way to a major tournament ordered by Arthur, he stayed with Bernard at Astolat where the baron's daughter, Elaine le Blank, known as the Fair Maid of Astolat, fell in love with him. He wore her favour at the tournament at which he was the champion but refused her offer to become her husband or her lover and

returned to Camelot accompanied by Elaine's brother, Lavaine, who had helped him in the tournament. Elaine died of unrequited love and her body was placed in a boat which drifted down the river to Westminster where the king ordered Lancelot to give the dead maiden an honourable burial.

When Guinevere and ten of her knights were captured by Meliagaunt, Lancelot rode to her rescue. When his horse was shot from under him in an ambush by Meliagaunt's archers, he compelled a woodman to drive him to the castle in his cart. He was thereafter called the Knight of the Cart or the Knight of the Chariot. He reached the castle by crossing a sword bridge and rescued Guinevere. Lancelot would have killed Meliagaunt but he begged the queen for mercy and she pardoned him. That night, Lancelot slept with Guinevere but he left blood on the sheets from a wound on his hand sustained when he forced the window-bars. Meliagaunt accused Guinevere of being unfaithful to her husband by sleeping with one of the ten knights, many of whom had been wounded when he captured them. Lancelot took up the gauntlet and arranged to meet Meliagaunt at Westminster. Meliagaunt trapped Lancelot in a dungeon and left for Westminster. A maid released Lancelot for the price of one kiss and he rode to Westminster on Lavaine's horse. He met Meliagaunt in single combat and killed him with one hand tied behind his back.

Mordred, always jealous of Lancelot, betrayed Lancelot's affair with Guinevere to Arthur and, with his brother Agravain and twelve other knights, attempted to catch Lancelot with Guinevere as proof. Lancelot, unarmed, killed Colgreivance, the first man into the room, with a footstool and then, taking the dead man's sword and armour, killed all the others with the sole exception of Mordred who, though wounded, managed to escape. Given proof of the affair, Arthur ordered the queen to be burned at the stake. Lancelot rode to her rescue once again as she was being led to the stake and charged into the crowd, killing many of those who got in his way. Among these were Gaheris and Gareth, both of whom had been ordered by King Arthur to attend but who had turned up unarmed and were

not recognised by Lancelot in the fury of his attack. As a result of their deaths, Gawain, their elder brother, became Lancelot's mortal enemy.

Lancelot took Guinevere to his castle, Garde Joyeuse, which was then attacked by Arthur's forces and the fierce battle was ended only when the Pope intervened. Lancelot handed Guinevere back to her husband but his quarrel with Gawain, and hence with Arthur, was not settled. He left for France with about a hundred of his followers and set up court at Benwick but Arthur, at the urging of Gawain, took an army of 60,000 to France, laying waste Lancelot's domain and besieging the town. Each day for weeks on end, Gawain challenged and defeated one of Lancelot's knights in single combat and finally goaded Lancelot himself into fighting him. On two successive days Lancelot struck him down but refused to kill him. A third encounter was prevented when Arthur was called back to Britain to reclaim his throne that had been usurped by Mordred who had been left in charge during the king's absence.

When he learned of Arthur's troubles, Lancelot brought his forces to Britain to help the king but Arthur had already been badly wounded and carried off to Avalon. He tried to persuade Guinevere to return with him to France but she refused to leave the nunnery she had entered on the king's death and so Lancelot joined Bedivere in a hermitage where other knights later joined them. When Lancelot learned of the death of Guinevere, he had her body carried to the hermitage where it was buried in Arthur's tomb. From then on he refused to eat or drink and died soon afterwards. Other stories say that he threw himself on the grave of the king and stayed there for six weeks, eating nothing, until he died. His body was carried to Garde Joyeuse and buried there.

Another version has it that Lancelot, believing Guinevere had been a willing accomplice of Mordred, killed her and shut Mordred in a room with her dead body which, driven by hunger, Mordred ate.

In a Dutch story, he overcame seven lions guarding a hart with a white foot for a princess who will marry only the knight who will bring her the hart's

foot. Exhausted by the struggle, he gave the foot to a passing knight to deliver to the princess. The knight wounded Lancelot and tried to claim the hand of the princess but Gawain intervened and defeated the treacherous knight in a duel. Lancelot, recovered from his wound, declined the princess' offer of marriage.

In a German version, his parents were King Pant and Claris and his wife was Iblis, by whom he had four children. When Pant was killed, a fairy took Lancelot to Maidenland where he was brought up and trained as a knight by Johfrit.

In an Italian story, his mother is given as Constance.

Lancelot² *British*
a poem by the American, Edwin
Arlington Robinson

Lancelot⁴ *French*
[Le Chevalier de la Charette]
a 12th c story about the adventures of
Lancelot, written by Chrétien de Troyes

Lancelot of the Lake
(see Lancelot of the Laik)

Lancelot of the Laik *British*
[Lancelot of the Lake]
a 15th c Scottish poem

Lanceor (see Launceor)

Lancien *British*
[Lantien.Lantyan]]
the site of one of King Mark's
homes, in Cornwall

Lancilotto (see Lancelot²)

Land-across-the-Sea (see Annwn)

Land-Bearer (see Mo-li Ch'ing)

Land o' the Leal *Scottish*
the happy home of spirits: heaven

Land of Beulah *English*
a mythical land of divine happiness
in *Pilgrim's Progress*

Land of Bright Colours
(see Tlapallan)

Land of Darkness *Japanese*
the Shinto realm of decay
and pollution

Land of Eternity
(see Tokoyo-no-kami)

Land of Ghosts (see Kaseteran)

Land of Kane (see Hawaiki)

Land of Life (see Tir-inna-mBeg)

Land of Living Men (see Odainsakar)

Land of Promise (see Tir Tairnigiri)

Land of Shadows *Irish*
the home of Skatha the warrior-maid

Land of the Dead¹ *Irish*
[The Great Plain]
the home of the Milesians: Spain
(see also Mag Mor)

Land of the Dead²

(see Amenti.Otherworld.underworld)

Land of the Fathers

(see Land of the Pitris)

Land of the Living

(see Tir innamBeo)

Land of the Maidens*Irish*

the realm ruled by the giant Treon

Land of the Pitris*Hindu*

[Land of the Fathers]

a paradise for the uncremated dead

Land of the Red Parrot Feathers

(see Enua-Kura)

Land of the Yellow Springs

(see Yellow Springs)

Land of Women (see Tir inna mBan)**Land of Wonders**

(see Tir inna nLongnadh)

Land of Yomi (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)**Land of Youth** (see Tir inna n-Og)**Land-under-the-Sea**

(see Annwfn.Tir-fa-Tonn)

Land-under-the-Waves

(see Annwfn.Tir-fa-Tonn)

Landeval

(see Launfal)

Landres*European*

son of Hugon and Alif

His mother was seduced by the courtier, Milon, and her husband, King Hugon, locked her in a dungeon full of snakes and toads where she remained for seven years until Landres rescued her and she was restored to her rightful position by her brother Charles (Charlemagne).

Landri*European*

a nephew of Guillaume

When his uncle was captured and imprisoned by the Saracen king, Synagon, Landri raised an army and rescued him.

Landvaettir*Norse*

guardian spirits of the land

Landvide

(see Landvidi)

Landvidi*Norse*

[Landvide.Landvith]

the palace of Vidar

Landvith

(see Landvidi)

Lanej*German*

['zenith']

son of Wulleb and Lejman

brother of Lewof

He and his brother planned to kill Wulleb but he escaped and fell to earth.

Launfal

(see Launfal)

Lang Ling*Chinese*

a follower of Li T'ieh-kuai

He was left in charge of the body of Li T'ieh-kuai when the latter's soul visited Lao-tzu in heaven and, thinking that his master was truly

dead, cremated the body so that when the sage returned he had to take on another body, that of a recently-dead lame beggar.

Lang-peï*Chinese*

a dragon-like monster

Langal

a name for the Rainbow Snake

Langali

(see Balarama)

langhui

(see langsuir)

Langi

(see Rangì)

Langit*Pacific Islands*

[=Polynesian Rangì]

an Indonesian sky-god

langsuir*Malay*

[langhui.lan(g)suyar:=East

Indies puntianak]

a female vampire, the spirit of a

woman who died in childbirth

They suck the blood of children through a hole in the back of the neck which is normally hidden under their ankle-length hair. Cutting the hair and the long nails renders a langsuir harmless if the hair is used to block the hole in the neck.

Glass beads were placed in the mouth, eggs under the armpits and needles in the hands of a dead woman to ensure that her spirit did not become a langsuir.

langsuyar

(see langsuir)

language

legend has it that Adam and Eve spoke

Persian, the serpent spoke Arabic and

Gabriel spoke Turkish

Languines*French*

a king of Scotland

father of Agraies

He married one of the daughters of Garinter, king of Brittany, whose other daughter, Elizena, was the mother of Amadis. They brought Amadis to the court not knowing of their kinship and he and Gandalin became firm friends of their own son, Agraies.

Languoreth*Welsh*

wife of Rhydderch

Other accounts give Ganieda as the wife of Rhydderch.

Lanka¹*Hindu*

an evil spirit, companion of Shiva

Lanka²

(see Sri Lanka)

Lansdown Hill*British*

[Mons Badonicus]

a hill in Somerset

This is one of the places suggested as the site of the Battle of Mount Badon. It was once said that the bones of King Arthur had been found there.

Lanslod(see Lancelot²)**Lantern Festival¹***Chinese*

[Festival of Lanterns]

originally a spring festival, later devoted to T'ai I, god of the Pole Star, held at the first full moon in February

Lantern Festival²

(see Festival of the Dead)

Lantien

(see Lancien)

Lantris

(see Alcardo)

Lantyan

(see Lancien)

Lanval¹*French*

a 12th c poem by Marie de France

about the adventures of Launfal

Lanval²

(see Launfal)

Lanzelet*German*

a 13th c version of the story of

Lancelot written by von Zarzhoven

Lao

(see Lau)

Lao Chün

(see Lao-tzu)

Lao Tan

(see Lao-tzu)

Lao-t'ien-yeh

(see Mr Heaven)

Lao-tu-po-t'i*Chinese*

a hermit

He was elevated to the status of a Buddha for giving his blood and his heart to a yaksha.

In some accounts, he is equated with the saint, Jan T'eng-fo.

Lao-tzu*Chinese*

[Lao Chün.Lao Tan.Lao Tun.Laocius.

Li Erh.T'ai Shan.The Old Master.The

Old Philosopher]

(c 600-517 BC)

god of alchemists and potters

one of the San Ch'ing, the Three

Pure Ones

the founder of Taoism

He is said to have been born under a plum tree from a virgin birth after sixty (some say seventy or eighty) years in his mother's womb, already grey-haired with age. Others say that he was born from his mother's left side in 1321 BC.

His original name was Li Erh; he was deified as Lao Chün and was regarded as an incarnation of T'ai Shan, or Shen P'ao, living in the highest Azure Palace.

He is depicted riding a buffalo.

(see also Shou-he)

Lao Tun

(see Lao-tzu)

Laocius*Chinese*

the Latinised version of Lao-tzu

Laocoon¹*Greek*

[Laokoon]

a Trojan prince, son of Priam and

Hecuba or of Capys or Antenor

a prophet and priest of Apollo

or Poseidon

When he warned the Trojans not to take the wooden horse left by the Greeks at its face value, Apollo or Poseidon sent two large serpents which coiled round Laocoon and his two sons and crushed them to death. In some accounts Laocoon, in others he and one of the sons, escaped.

Laocoon² *Greek*
[Laokoon]

son or brother of Oeneus
one of the Argonauts

Laodacus *Greek*
son of Echēmus and Timandra

Laodamas¹ *Greek*
son of Eteocles

He was only a boy when his father was killed at Thebes but Creon acted as regent for him until he became of age and took over the throne of Thebes.

He led the Thebans in the fight against the Epigoni and, losing, went with his routed people to Illyria. Some say that he was killed in this battle by Alcmaeon.

Laodamas² *Greek*
a son of Alcīnus

He offered to wrestle with Odysseus who declined the offer.

Laodameia *(see Laodamia)*

Laodamia¹ *Greek*
[Laodameia]

daughter of Acastus and Hippolyta
or Astydamia
sister of Sterope and Sthenēle
wife of Protesilaus

Protesilaus was the first man ashore when the Greeks landed at Troy and was soon killed. The gods sent Hermes to Tartarus to bring him back so that his grieving wife might see him once more.

Laodamia refused to be parted from him again and killed herself so that she could accompany him to Tartarus.

Others say that she spent all her time grieving over an image of her dead husband and, when her father threw it on the fire, she threw herself after it.

Laodamia² *English*
a poem by Wordsworth telling the story of her love for Protesilaus

Laodamia³ *(see Deidameia²)*

Laodegan *(see Leodegrance)*

Laodice¹ *Greek*
[Astochē: 'princess']

daughter of Priam and Hecuba
wife of Helicaon or Telephus
mother of Eurypyls

When the Greeks sent envoys to Troy to demand the return of the abducted

Helen, she fell in love with one of them, a man named Acamas, by whom she had a son, Mynchus. At the fall of the city to the besieging Greek army, the earth opened up and swallowed her or, some say, she threw herself to her death from the walls of the city.

Laodice² *Greek*

daughter of Agapenor
She founded a temple to Aphrodite in Tegea.

Laodice³ *Greek*

wife of Elatus
mother of Aepytus, Cyllen, Pereus
and Stymphalus
mother of Ischis, some say

Laodice⁴ *(see Electra¹)*

Laodice⁵ *(see Opis)*

Laogh *(see Laeg)*

Laoghaire¹ *Irish*
[Laegaire.Laery.Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire]

a high-king of Ireland
son of Niall

brother of Cairbre, Conal Gulban,
Eanna and Eoghan

He helped his brothers at the Battle of Ath Cro and took as a prize the wife of Cana, the Ulster king, who was slain by Conall.

He once set out to arrest St Patrick for the grave offence of lighting his Easter fire before the king lit his at Tara but he was so impressed by the saint's powers that he converted to Christianity, though others say that he remained a pagan.

He was killed, by lightning some say, when he attacked Leinster in an attempt to exact a tribute which he earlier promised to cancel.

Laoghaire² *(see Laeg)*

Laoghaire Buadhach *Irish*

[Laegaire. Laery.Loegaire Buadac.
Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire.Winner of Battles]
a warrior of Ulster
one of the 12 champions of the Red Branch
son of Connadh Buidhe
husband of Fedelma

In a contest with Conal and Cuchulainn for the title of Champion of All Ulster, both he and Conal ran from the wildcats put in the room with them while Cuchulainn faced them with his sword. They were also tested by Ercal who attacked them first with witches and then fought them himself, losing only to Cuchulainn. In a beheading contest with a giant, all three decapitated the giant but only Cuchulainn was prepared to offer his

own neck to the axe.

When soldiers tried to drown the poet, Aedh, who had been condemned to death by Conor mac Nessa, he ran out of his house to intervene but smashed his head against the door-lintel. In his death throes, he killed all the soldiers and the poet escaped.

Laoghaire Lorc *Irish*
[Laegaire.Laery.Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire]

a king of Ireland
son of King Ugaine and Cessair
brother of Covac
father of Ailill Aine

He inherited the throne from his father, Ugaine, but his brother Covac was jealous. Covac feigned illness and when Laoghaire and Ailill visited him he killed them both and took the throne.

Laoghaire mac Criommhthann *Irish*
[Laegaire mac Crimthainne.Laery.

Loeg(h)aire.Loiguire mac Crimhthainn]
son of Crimthann Cas
father of Ethne
father of Fedelma, some say

When Goll mac Golb, ruler of Mag Mell, abducted the wife and daughter of Fiachna, Laoghaire took a force to the Otherworld, killed Goll, rescued the two women and married the daughter, Der Greine. He returned to Ireland after a year but soon returned to Mag Mell and was never seen again.

Laoko *West Indian*

[Loko (Attiso)]
a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from the Fon god, Loko

Laokoon *(see Laocoon)*

Laomedan *(see Laomedon)*

Laomedon¹ *Greek*

[Laomedan]
king of Troy
son of Ilus and Eurydice
brother of Themiste and Tithonus
husband of Strymo
father of Antigone, Clytius, Hesione,
Hicetaeon, Lampos, Podarces
and Tithonus

Apollo and Poseidon had been ordered by Zeus to serve as slaves to Laomedon. The former tended his flocks while the sea-god built the walls of Troy. When the king refused to pay them, Poseidon sent a sea-monster to attack Troy. Laomedon chained his daughter to a rock in the sea as a sacrifice to propitiate the god. She was found and rescued by Hercules who had left the mares of Diomedes in charge of Laomedon. It is also said that he promised two immortal horses

to Hercules if he would rid Troy of the monster. These horses had been given to the king of Troy by Zeus in compensation when he abducted Ganymede as his cup-bearer. Because Laomedon refused to hand over the mares or because he reneged on his promise of the two horses, Hercules later returned with an army, sacking Troy, killing Laomedon and setting his son, Podarces on the throne as Priam.

Laomedon² *Greek*

[Laomedan]

son of Heracles by Omphale

Laonome *Greek*

daughter of Guneus
a mistress of Heracles

Laothea *Greek*

[Laot(h)oe]

a mistress of Priam

daughter of Altes

mother of Lycaon and Polydorus,

some say

Laothoe (*see* Laothea)

Laotoe (*see* Laothea)

Lapeel *European*

a rabbit in *Reynard the Fox*

He lost one of his ears when he was attacked by Reynard.

Laphystios (*see* Dionysus)

Lapis exillis *British*

the name for the Holy Grail in those versions in which it was said to be a stone rather than a cup or plate

Lapis Manalis *Roman*

a stone placed over one of the entrances to the underworld

When a city was first founded, entrances to the underworld were dug and sealed with such a stone. Three times each year the stone would be removed to allow the spirits of the dead to return.

lapis philosophorum

(*see* elixir of gold)

Lapithae (*see* Lapiths)

Lapithes (*see* Lapithus)

Lapiths *Greek*

[Lapithae]

a mythical race in Thessaly
descendants of Lapithus

They were said to be horse-tamers and their long feud with the Centaurs started when the Centaur, Eurytion, tried to rape Hippodamia on her wedding day.

Lapithus *Greek*

[Lapithes]

son of Ixion or Apollo and Nephele

brother of Centaurus

He was the progenitor of the Lapiths.

Lapna'ut *Siberian*

wife of Tayan

Laponga *Pacific Islands*

a magician

It was once the case that men bore children but that changed when a midwife revealed that Laponga was pregnant, whereupon he transferred his reproductive organs to a woman.

Laquedom *French*

[Lakedion]

the French version of Buttadeus

Lar¹ *British*

husband of Amene

father of Larie

His kingdom was invaded by Roaz after Lar's death but his ghost led Wigalois, who had been sent by King Arthur to help Lar's widow, Amene, against the invader.

Lar² *Roman*

an Italian god of agriculture

lar³ (*see* lares)

Lar Familiaris *Roman*

a household god, a guardian spirit of an ancestor of the family

Lara¹ *Irish*

son of Fintan and Cessair

husband of Balma

He and his wife and father were the survivors of the flood.

Lara² *Roman*

['babblar'.Larunda.Mania]

a nymph

daughter of Alcmion

mother of the Lares

In some versions, an early Italic earth-goddess, she annoyed Jupiter by bearing tales to Juno so he had her tongue cut out and sent her to Hades. Her escort, Mercury, fell in love with her and they produced the two children who became the Lares, gods of the hearth.

In some accounts, she is identified with Larundra, in others she is Mania.

Lara Jonggrang *East Indian*

[Ambu Dewi]

a statue of Durga or Kali in Java

Some accounts say that she was the daughter of Ratu Baka.

Lara Kidul (*see* Kidul)

Laran *Italian*

an Etruscan war-god

L'arc en ciel *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit, the rainbow personified

Larentalia *Roman*

the feast of the dead in honour of

Acca Larentia, 23rd December

Larentia (*see* Acca Larentia)

Lares *Roman*

[Lases:sing=lar]

household gods: ancestral spirits:

good spirits: a form of Lemur,

some say

Originally Etruscan guardian gods, the Lares were adopted into the Roman pantheon as spirits protecting institutions and various places. Lares Familiares protect the house and family, Lares Compitales guard crossroads or parts of the city; Lares Premarini, the city or empire; Lares Rurales, the countryside; Lares Vicorum, the streets, and so on.

Another version regards the Lares as two sons of Lara by Mercury.

Lares viales *Roman*

guardian gods of the cross-roads

Lares praestiles *Roman*

guardian gods of the state

Larie *British*

[Lady of Kornton]

daughter of Lar and Amene

wife of Wigalois

Wigalois, who had been sent by King Arthur to help Amene whose kingdom had been invaded, after the death of her husband, by Roaz, defeated the invader and married her daughter, Larie.

In another version, the besieged lady is Larie herself, Lady of Kornton.

Larilari *South American*

an evil spirit of the Andean tribes

Laris *European*

son of Henry, the German emperor

brother of Lidoine

Tallas, king of Denmark, besieged Urien whose daughter, Marine, was loved by Laris. Tallas captured Laris but he was rescued by Claris and, when Tallas was defeated by King Arthur, Laris was given the kingdom of Denmark.

Larkosargasa *Baltic*

a Lithuanian field-god

Larmumzuge *German*

rites of exorcism

Lars Porsena *Roman*

[Lars Porsenna.Porsena]

an Etruscan prince

He was the leader of the Etruscans in the attack on Rome when Horatius defended the Pons Sublicius virtually single-handed. Impressed by the courage of Scaevola and the girl Cloelia, he abandoned his assault and withdrew his forces.

Lars Porsenna (*see* Lars Porsena)

Lartius (*see* Spurius Lartius)

Larunda ¹ a nymph	<i>Greek</i>	Latiaris <i>(see Jupiter Latiaris)</i>	son of Ina-da Samadulo Hose, some say
Larunda ² a minor goddess of the Sabines	<i>Roman</i>	lating <i>(see leeting)</i>	brother of Lowalangi
In some accounts, she is identified with Lara.		Latinus ¹ son of Odysseus	<i>Egyptian</i>
larva [plural=larvae] an evil spirit: a form of Lemur	<i>Roman</i>	Latinus ² king of Latium	<i>Roman</i>
larvae <i>(see larva)</i>		husband of Amata	<i>Andaman Islands</i>
Lasae minor Etruscan female deities or supernatural beings	<i>Roman</i>	father of Lavinia	
Lasair wife of Caolcharna mother of Feichin	<i>Irish</i>	His parentage is not clear. Some say that he was the son of Hercules or Telemachus, others that his parents were the god Faunus and the nymph, Marica.	
Lascoyt son of Gornemant brother of Gurzgi, Liaze and Schenteflurs	<i>British</i>	He was warned by the spirit of his father not to allow Lavinia to marry one of her countrymen but to keep her for a stranger from over the sea. This turned out to be Aeneas, seeking somewhere to settle after the fall of Troy. In some accounts he fought for Aeneas, in others against him and was either killed in battle or taken up to heaven as Jupiter Latiaris.	
Laseo a culture-hero of Celebes	<i>East Indian</i>	Latipan [Bull.Father of Mankind.Father of the Gods]	<i>Canaanite</i>
Lases <i>(see Lares)</i>		a Canaanite deity	
Laskowice forest spirits, guardians of animals	<i>Slav</i>	This name is sometimes given to El or Dagan.	
Lassar <i>(see Llasar Llaes Gyfnewid)</i>		Latmikaik wife of Tperakl	<i>Pacific Islands</i>
Lasya ¹ [=Tibetan sGeg-mo-ma] a Buddhist mother-goddess one of the astamataras	<i>Buddhist</i>	Her husband, the creator-god, lived in the sky whereas she lived in the depths of the ocean.	
She is depicted holding a mirror.		Latmos <i>(see Latmus)</i>	
Lasya ² a group of 4 astamataras – Gita, Lasya, Mala and Nrtya	<i>Buddhist</i>	Latmus [Latmos] the mountain on which Endymion fell asleep: the land of forgetting	<i>Greek</i>
Lat a name for Alilat as mother of the sun mother of Dusares	<i>Arab</i>	Lato <i>(see Leto)</i>	
Lata [=Maori Rata] a Samoan hero	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	Latona [=Greek Leto] a mother-goddess and moon-goddess mother of Apollo and Diana by Jupiter	<i>Roman</i>
Lathenes a Theban warrior	<i>Greek</i>	Latreus a Centaur	<i>Greek</i>
In the war with the Seven, he faced Amphiarus at the Homoloid Gate.		He was killed by Caeneus in the fight that broke out between the Centaurs and the Lapiths at the wedding of Perithous and Hippodamia.	
Latarak a Sumerian god	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	Latrina gods deities who instructed men in the art of agriculture	<i>Japanese</i>
Latawiec a Polish spirit	<i>European</i>	Latromis son of Dionysus by Ariadne	<i>Greek</i>
This being may appear as male or female, causing travellers to lose their way. It may also take the form of a flying serpent consorting with witches.		Latu <i>(see Lature)</i>	
latedo a priest of the Acholi	<i>African</i>	Latura <i>(see Lature)</i>	
latedo tiim a priest of the Acholi who ensures good hunting	<i>African</i>	Lature <i>Pacific Islands</i>	
latedo koot a priest of the Acholi who ensures rain	<i>African</i>	[Latu(ra)] an Indonesian sun-god and creator-god	
Latialis <i>(see Jupiter Latiaris)</i>		god of the dead, some say	

lauma¹ *Baltic*
the Latvian version of the
Lithuanian laumė

Lauma² *East Indian*
in New Guinea, the soul
It is said that, when a person dies, the
Lauma leaves the body and takes up a
separate existence.

laumė *Baltic*
[deive.lauma:=Latvian lauma.spigena]
a Lithuanian hag or witch
Originally these beings were harmless
fairies, later they became evil beings.

Laumu *East Indian*
the soul, in New Guinea
It is said that the body can leave the
soul, causing illness, and return. At
death, it leaves permanently but leads
its own separate life.

Launce (see Lancelot²)
Launceor *British*
[Lanceor]
a knight of King Arthur's court
son of the king of Ireland

He was present at the court when Balin
drew the sword brought by Colombe
and sent by Lyle, Lady of Avalon, and
was jealous. He rode after Balin when
he left, hoping to avenge the death of
the Lady of the Lake, and challenged
Balin who killed him in single combat.

Launfal *British*
[Lam(=be)well.Lan(de)val.Lanfal]
a knight of King Arthur's court
one of the king's stewards
husband of Trianor

He was the only man to realise that the
bad Guinevere had taken over from the
good Guinevere at the king's
wedding feast. He left the court when
Arthur rejected his warnings and was
seduced by the witch Trianor. She gave
him all the trappings of a rich noble
and he returned to Camelot where he
boasted that Trianor was the most
beautiful woman in the world. He had
been forbidden to speak her name and
all his clothes and wealth disappeared.
Guinevere would have had him
executed but Trianor went to Camelot,
struck the false queen blind and
carried Lanfal off to her magic
fairylane or, some say, to Avalon.

Another story says that Guinevere
tried to seduce him and was rejected.
Tried for improper advances to the
queen, he was saved when Trianor
appeared and proved that she, not the
queen, was his lover.

Laurel¹ *British*
wife of Agravaín

laurel² *Greek*
the tree of Apollo

Laurin
[Laurus]
king of the dwarfs
husband of Kunhild

In Germanic stories, he abducted
Kunhild, sister of Dietlieb, and fought
Dietrich and his followers when they
came to her rescue. He trapped Dietlieb
and some of his knights in his
underground palace where he had
imprisoned Kunhild but they escaped
and, after a fight, captured Laurin.
When he promised to behave better in
future, he was forgiven and allowed to
marry Kunhild. (see also Andvari)

Laurus (see Andvari.Laurin)

Lausus *Greek*

son of Mezentius
He was killed in the fighting between
the band of Trojans led by Aeneas and
the indigenous Latins and Rutulians.

Lava *Hindu*
son of Rama or Ravana and Sita
twin brother of Kusa

Lavaine *British*
[Lawaine.Lawayn]
a knight of King Arthur's court
son of Bernard
brother of Elaine, Maid of Astolat,
and Tirre

He accompanied Lancelot to France
and was made Duke of Arminak.

Lavarcham *Irish*
[Le(a)b(h)archam.Lebhorcham.Levarcam]
an attendant on Deirdre

Conor, the high king, put her in charge
of Deirdre to raise her until she
reached marriageable age. Lavarcham
introduced her to Naisi with whom she
eloped. The lovers were induced to
return on a promise of safe conduct but
Conor had Naisi and his two brothers
killed and took Deirdre by force.
Lavarcham died of grief and shame.

In some accounts, she is said to be a
prophetess able to travel through the
whole of Ireland in a day. It was said
that her legs below the knee faced
backwards.

Lavatory Ladies
(see King San Ku-niang)

Laverna *Italian*
an underworld goddess, goddess
of thieves

Lavinia *Greek*
daughter of Latinus and Amata
second wife of Aeneas

Amata tried to keep her daughter for
Turnus by hiding her in the woods but

she eventually married Aeneas, just as
had been prophesied before the arrival
of the Trojans in Italy.

In some accounts she was the
daughter of Evander, in some the wife
of Hercules.

Lawaine (see Lavaine)

Lawayn (see Lavaine)

Lawkapatim *Polish*
[=Lithuanian Laukpatis]
a field-god

Lawnsloot (see Lancelot²)

Lay of Alvis (see Alvis-Mal)

Lay of Demodocus *Greek*
a poem in Homer's *Odyssey* telling
the story of Aphrodite's affair with
Ares

Lay of Grimnir (see Grimnismal)

Lay of Groa-Galdur (see Groa-Galdur)

Lay of Harbard (see Harbardsljod)

Lay of Hymir (see Hymiskvida)

Lay of Rig (see Rigsthula)

Lay of the Nibelungs
(see Nibelungenlied)

Lay of Thrym (see Hammarshéim)

Lay of Vafthruthnir
(see Vafthruthnismal)

Lay of Vegtam (see Vegtamskvida)

Lay of Volund (see Volundarkvida)

Lays of Ancient Rome *English*
tales by Thomas Macaulay including
the story of Horatius defending
the bridge

Laz *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian goddess
wife of Nergal

Laziliez *British*
an ancestor of Percival

Lcham-Sring *Buddhist*
a Tibetan god of war
one of the Drag-gshed

ICogpo *Tibetan*
[!Jogspo]
the ruler of the underworld, Yog-klü

Le Bel Inconnu (see Gingalin)

Le Cheval Bayard (see lutin¹)

Le Chateau de la Charette
(see Chateau de la Charette)

Le Chateau de Morgan la Fée
(see Fata Morgana¹)

Le Chevalier au Lion (see Yvain²)

Le Chevalier de la Charette
(see Lancelot²)

Le Chevalier Mal Fet *British*
[Sinner Lord]
the name used by Lancelot during the

period when he was living with
Elaine (see Lancelot²)

Le Conte de Graal (see Conte de Graal)

Le Conte del Grail
(see Conte de Graal)

Le-eyo *African*

an ancestor of the Masai

Le Morte d'Arthur *(see Morte d'Arthur)*

Le petit homme rouge *French*
a house spirit of Normandy, a lutin

Le Roi Mehaigne *(see Fisher King)*

Le Roi Pêcheur *British*
a name for the keeper of the Holy Grail, variously translated as the Fisher King or the Sinner King
(see Fisher King, Pelles)

Le Tournement de l'Anticrist *European*
a French story which tells of the battle between the forces of good, led by King Arthur, and the forces of hell

Leabbar Gabala
(see Book of Invasions)

Leabbar Gabbala
(see Book of Invasions)

Leabbar Laigean
(see Book of Leinster)

Leabbar na bUídbre
(see Book of the Dun Cow)

Leabarcham *(see Lavarcham)*

Leabharcham *(see Lavarcham)*

Leades *Greek*
son of Astracus
brother of Amphidocus, Ismarus and Melanippus

He and his brothers helped to defend Thebes against the attacking Seven.

Lean *Pacific Islands*
son of Timbehes
brother of Bangar and Sisianlik

The members of this family are regarded in New Guinea as the ancestors of the tribes. Lean himself died as the result of falling into a fire and a huge coconut palm grew from the remains of his skull.

Leanan-Sidhe *Irish*
[=Manx Llianán-she]
a female fairy who takes possession of a man, inspiring him with bardic powers

Leander *Greek*
[Leandros]
a youth of Abydus

He lived on one side of the Hellespont, Hero on the other and, although in love, they were forbidden to marry. Guided by a light in her window, he swam the Hellespont every night but when a storm extinguished the light, he was drowned. She hanged herself from grief.

Leandros *(see Leander)*

Lear *British*
a legendary king of Britain
father of Cordelia, Goneril and Regan

He is said to have divided his kingdom between Goneril and Regan. They drove him to madness and he was cared for by Cordelia who raised an army to depose her sisters but was killed in the attempt.

Learchus *Greek*
son of Athamas by Ino
brother of Melicertes

Hera discovered that Ino had reared the infant Dionysus and drove Athamas mad. He killed Learchus, shooting him under the delusion that he was a stag, and would have killed Ino and Melicertes if they had not jumped into the sea to escape.

In some accounts, he is referred to as Leucon.

Leargan *(see Ligan, Lumina)*

Leba *(see Legba²)*

Lebadeia *Greek*
a town in Boeotia, site of the oracle of Trophonius

Lebai Malang *Malay*
bad luck personified: a character for whom everything he does goes wrong

Lebanah *(see Zeveac)*

Lebarcham *(see Lavarcham)*

Lebe Serou *African*
ancestor-god of the Dogon, the eighth of the Eight Ancestors

He was said to be the first man to die. He was buried up to his neck and Binou Serou, the seventh of the Eight Ancestors, in the form of a snake, swallowed his head.

Lebermeer *German*
[=Estonian Maksameri]
the land of the dead

Lebes
an angel of fruitfulness

Lebharcham *(see Lavarcham)*

Lebhorcham *(see Lavarcham)*

Lebien-Pogil *Siberian*
a guardian spirit of the earth

Lebor Gabala *(see Book of Invasions)*

Lebor Laigen *(see Book of Leinster)*

Lebor na bUídre
(see Book of the Dun Cow)

Lebros *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon
When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her while she was bathing, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lebros, tore him to pieces.

lecanomancy
divination by the reflections in the surfaces of dishes or bowls of water

Lechies

a forest-demon

These beings are envisaged as having the head and legs of a goat on a human body. In some accounts they are said to kill travellers by tickling them until they die laughing.

lectisternium *Roman*
[=Greek theoxenia]
a meal for the gods

Leda *Greek*
daughter of Thestius and Eurythemis
wife of Tyndareus
mother of Castor and Clytemnestra
by Tyndareus
mother of Helen and Polydeuces
by Zeus

In one story she found the egg resulting from the union of Zeus (appearing as a swan) with Nemesis (as a goose) and from which came Helen of Troy.

Another version has Zeus (as a swan) raping Leda who produced two eggs from which came Helen and Clytemnestra, Castor and Polydeuces.

In other accounts, she had three other daughters, Phoebe, Phylonöe and Timandra.

She was deified as Nemesis or her attendant.

Leding *(see Laeding)*

Leech Child *(see Hiru-ko)*

Leed's Devil *(see Jersey Devil)*

leeting
[lating]
a gathering of witches at Hallowe'en

Left-handed, The *(see Opochtli)*

legarau *West Indian*

[legarou]
a werewolf in Trinidad
(see also leperou, loupgarou²)

legarou *(see legerau)*

Legba¹ *African*

[Legbar, Legua:=Yoruba Eshu]
an angel-trickster of the Fon
a god of destiny
son of Lisa and Mawu or Minona

Legba² *West Indian*
[Elegaba(ra), Leba, Legbassou,

Legua, Liba]
the sun-god of Haiti

During the daytime he operates the gate that gives spirits access to take possession of humans.

He is depicted as an old man in ragged clothes with a stick which supports the universe.

Legbar *(see Legba¹)*

Legbassou *(see Legba²)*

Legua *(see Legba^{1,2})*

Lei Chen-tzu *Chinese*

a son of Thunder

He was said to have been born from an egg and was raised by Yün Chung-tzu. When he ate two apricots he had found, he developed a long nose, tusks and wings and his face became green.

Lei Hai-ch'ing *Chinese*

[Wu-tai]

a patron-god of musicians

He is said to have killed himself when some friend played a practical joke on him and he became a god.

Lei Jen Tsu *Chinese*

son of Lei Tsu

He was born from an egg and found by soldiers who gave him to Wen Wang who had the boy reared by a hermit. When Wen Wang was captured, Lei Jen Tsu turned into a dragon and rescued him.

Lei Kung *Chinese*

[Duke of Thunder]

a Taoist thunder-god

son of Lei Tsu

Originally depicted in human form with blue skin, fangs and talons, he was later shown as a monkey-faced bird.

Lei Pu *Chinese*

the celestial Ministry of Thunder

Lei Tsu *Chinese*

[Ancestor of Thunder.Wen

Chung T'ai-shih]

god of silk-weavers and cake-makers

controller of storms

husband of T'ien Mu

father of Lei Jen Tsu and Lei Kung

He was the earthly minister, Wen Chung, and was on the losing side at the Battle of Mu, fleeing to the mountains. Yün Chung-tzu caused eight columns of flames to surround the fugitive and he was burnt to ashes, becoming the god Lei Tsu.

He is envisaged as having three eyes, one of which, in the middle of his forehead, emits a death-dealing beam. For transport he has a black unicorn said to travel at immense speed.

In some accounts, Lei Tsu is female, the goddess of agriculture and the wife of Huang Ti, and said to have been the first person to domesticate the silk-worm. Others say that this was Hsi-ling Shih.

Leib-olmai *Lapp*

['alder man']

the bear-god, protectors

of hunters

leibata *East Indian*

[=Borneo jewata:=Hindu devata:

=Indonesian dewi:=Javanese dewata:

=Philippines divata]

a general name for a deity in Sumatra

Liefneis Flames *Norse*

a drink

Odin gave this drink to the hero Hadding to give him great strength and courage.

Leilah *Persian*

the personification of female beauty

lover of Mejnoun

Leimoniads *Greek*

[Limoniades]

nymphs of the meadows

Lein *Irish*

a smith to the gods

He made the magic spear given to Finn mac Cool by Fiacha.

Leiodes *Greek*

a priest

He was one of the suitors harassing Penelope during her husband's absence and was killed by Odysseus on his return from his wanderings.

leippya *Burmese*

a soul which can appear in the form of

a butterfly and leave the body

It is said that the soul can leave the body and return as it pleases. While the soul is away, the person may become ill and, if the soul is seized by a demon, the person will die.

(see also la')

Leiptar *(see Leipter)***Leipter** *Norse*

[Leiptar:=Greek Styx]

the river of oaths

a river in Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers known as Elivagar.

Leir *British*

the British version of the Irish god Lir

Leiriope *Greek*

[Liriope]

a nymph

mother of Narcissus by Cephisus

Lejman *Pacific Islands*

[=Celebes Lumimu'ut]

the first woman in the lore of the

Marshall Islanders

consort of Wellub

mother of Lanej and Lewoj

mother of Edao, some say

She and Wellub were born from the leg of Lao. In another version, they were originally worms living in a shell.

In some versions she is referred to as Limdunanij or Limdunanji.

Lejo *East Indian*

a Dayak chief

husband of Mang

He found the goddess Mang trapped

with her hair caught in a vine and married her. They had a daughter and then Mang returned to her home in the sky.

Lel *Russian*

a shepherd

Snegurochka, the snow-maiden, fell in love with Lel and emerged from her icy forest home to be with him. She perished in the heat of Yarilo, the sun-god. But the same heat warms the earth and flowers spring up where she died.

Lela Muda *Malay*

a prince

son of Budiman

brother of Naga Mas

Lelaps *(see Laelaps)***Lelex** *Greek*

king of Laconia

son of Poseidon by Libya

brother of Agenor and Belus

father of Eurotas

Lelwani *(see Shaushkas)***Lełwanis** *(see Shaushkas)***Lembu** *East Indian*

a prince of Borneo

Sailing down a river, he came to a waterfall where there stood a beautiful girl named Tunjung Buih. As he watched, Suryananta appeared and took the girl as his wife.

Lemminkainen *Finnish*

[Ahti.Ahto.Kauko(mieli).Lieto:

=Estonian Lammakune]

a hero of the Kalevala

son of Ilmatar

son of Lempi and Kyllikki, some say

husband of Kylli

He is said to have seduced all the women on the island of Saari.

His wife broke her promise not to attend local dances so he divorced her and was a suitor for the hand of the Maiden of Pohjola, the daughter of the evil Louhi. To win her, he was required to catch a camel (or outrun an elk, some say), capture a fire-breathing horse and shoot a swan on one of the rivers of the underworld Tuonela. A blind cowherd named Markhattu, whom Lemminkainen had earlier offended, sent a serpent which killed the hero. His body was cut into pieces by a son of Tuoni but his mother, Kyllikki, recovered the pieces from the river of death and, with the help of honey brought from heaven by a bee, which she smeared over the parts, restored him to life. While Lemminkainen was in the underworld, the maiden married Ilmarinen.

Lemminkainen later went on an expedition to Pohjola with Ilmarinen and Vainamoinen to seize the sampo, a magic mill that provided a never-ending supply of money and grain, which Ilmarinen had made for the Maiden of Pohjola.

Lemnian Serpent (see Hydra)

Lemnos *Greek*

the island ruled by Thoas

The women of this island killed all the men with the exception of Thoas who was helped to escape by his daughter, Hypsipyle.

Philoctetes was left here when he was bitten by a snake en route to Troy with the Greek army.

lemon

a yellow citrus fruit

Pinning a piece of paper bearing the name of a person to a lemon was said to cause illness or even death of that individual.

Lempi *Finnish*

['love']

father of Lemminkainen

Lempo *Finnish*

an evil spirit (see also Hiisi)

lemur *Roman*

[plur=lemures:=Greek lamyroi]

a ghost of the dead

In some accounts, a distinction is made between the larvae and the lemures, the former being ghosts of the wicked dead, the latter of the good dead.

(see also lares.larva)

Lemuralin (see Lemuria²)

lemures (see lemur)

Lemuria¹

a supposed lost continent, the birthplace of man

Lemuria² *Roman*

[Lemuralin]

a festival commemorating the dead, May 9-15th

Len Linfiachlach *Irish*

a smith working for Bodb Dearg

Lena *Irish*

grandson of Mac Da Tho

He raised the huge boar that was killed for Mac Da Tho's feast.

Lenae (see bacchantes)

Lenaea *Greek*

[Festival of Wild Women.Lenaeon]

a Spring festival in honour of Dionysus

Lenaeon (see Lenaea)

Lenaeus *Greek*

[Lenaiois]

an epithet of Dionysus as ruler of the wine-presses

Lanaiois (see Lenaeus)

Lendar *Irish*

wife of Connall Cearnach, some say

Lendebair *Irish*

wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

Lendix-Tcux *North American*

a shape-changing god of the Chilcotin Indians of Canada

Lenga *African*

sister of Lunga

wife of Nsassi (see also Nsassi)

Lenni-Lenapi *North American*

the ancestors of the Delaware people, direct descendants of the Great Spirit

Lenus *Celtic*

a god of healing in Gaul and Wales

Leo¹ *European*

a pope

son of Constantine

His father demanded the hand of Bradamante for his son and Rogero set out to challenge his right to her hand. When Rogero was captured and imprisoned, Leo released him out of admiration for his bravery and skill on the battlefield at Belgrade where he had rallied the Bulgarians and routed the Greeks. In return, Leo extracted a promise that Rogero would fight Bradamante to win her hand for Leo. Rogero won the contest with Bradamante and departed in despair but when Leo heard of his distress he gave up his claim to Bradamante who finally married Rogero, the man she loved.

Leo²

[Lion:=Arab Asad]

the fifth sign of the Zodiac, the lion

Leo³ (see Louis)

Leodegan (see Leodegrance)

Leodegrance *British*

[Laodegan.Leodegan.Leodogran.

Lodegrance:=Welsh Gogrvan.Ocvram.

Ogyr Vran]

king of Cameliard

father of Guinevere

When Leodegrance's kingdom was attacked by Royns, King Arthur brought a great army to his rescue. It was on this occasion that Arthur first met Guinevere who later became his wife. Leodegrance gave Arthur the Round Table as part of Guinevere's dowry.

Some accounts equate him with Bran.

Leodogran (see Leodegrance)

Leofos *Pacific Islands*

wife of Paluelap

mother of Rongelap and Rongerik

Leon (see Houdain)

Leonais (see Lyonesse¹)

Leonard

[Great Goat.Master Leonard]

a demon of the first order

In black magic, one of the Grand Dignitaries, grand master of the Sabbath, depicted with a black face and three horns.

Leones (see Lyonesse¹)

Leonesse (see Lyonesse¹)

Leonois (see Lyonesse¹)

Leonnoys (see Lyonesse¹)

Leonoretta *European*

a princess

daughter of Lisuarte

sister of Oriana

She and a number of knights and maidens were captured by the giant Famongomadan and his son, Basagante. Amadis killed both giants and released the prisoners.

Leontes *Persian*

male celebrants of the rites of Mithra

In these rites, a bull was sacrificed and its raw flesh was eaten by the Leontes.

Leonteus *Greek*

son of Coronus

He was one of the leaders of the Lapiths at Troy.

Leontophonus *Greek*

son of Odysseus

In the story that says that Odysseus was sent into exile to Aetolia for killing the suitors of Penelope, he was said to have married the daughter of the king, Thoas, who bore Leontophonus.

leopard

a fierce animal of the cat family with a spotted coat

(1) In Biblical terms, a beast said to have seven heads and ten horns, mentioned in Revelations.

(2) The Egyptians revered the leopard as the animal of Osiris.

(3) In Greece the leopard was regarded as the animal of Dionysus.

Leopard of the Night (see Buk)

Leopard Spirit *Chinese*

a demon

He captured Tripitaka and his friends on their Journey to the West but Sun Hou-tzu turned into a firefly and rescued them.

Leophontes (see Bellerophon)

Leos *Greek*

a herald at the court of Theseus

lepanthropy

the supposed power to turn oneself into a hare

leperou (see liberou.werewolf)

Lepidotus *Egyptian*

a fish sacred to the Egyptians

leprachaun (see leprechaun)

Leprea *Greek*
a guardian goddess of lepers

leprecaun (see leprechaun)

leprechaun *Irish*
[leprachaun.leprec(h)awn.lepricaune.
lubberkin.lubrican.luprachain]

a spirit or fairy of the Otherworld

When the Danaans were conquered by the invading Milesians they retreated underground as fairies. They are said to guard a crock of gold.

In some accounts, they are the same as the geanncanae.

(see also clurricane.luchorpain)

leprechawn (see leprechaun)

lepricaune (see leprechaun)

Lepus *Egyptian*
[hare]

a star of Orion, recognised as the boat of the god Horus.

Ler (see Lir)

Lerad (see Laerad)

Leradth (see Laerad)

Leraie (see Lerajie)

Lerajie

[Leraie.Oray]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to cause wars and can prevent the wounds of one's enemies from healing.

He may appear dressed in green and carrying a bow and arrows.

Lerna *Greek*

[Lerne]

a swamp in Argolis, home of the Hydra

Lernaean Hydra (see Hydra)

Lerne (see Lerna)

Lesa (see Leza)

Lesage *Persian*

a demon opposing Sraosha

Leschi (see Leshi)

Leshachika *Slav*

wife of Leshi

Leshi *Slav*

[Leschi,Leshy.Lesiy(e).Lsovik.Ljeschi.

Lychie.Lyeshie.Lyeshy.Miehs-

Lozjin.Vare-jielle]

an evil forest-spirit

a type of karliki

These one-eyed beings are said to rape young women after luring them into the forest. They are regarded as the progeny of mortal women and demons, capable of changing their shape at will, and are said to have blue faces with green beards. Some say that they fell from heaven when Satan was expelled.

Leshy (see Leshi)

Lesiy (see Leshi)

Lesiye (see Leshi)

Lesni Zenka *Slav*

[Meschamaat]

a female woodland spirit

Lesovik (see Leshi)

Lessoe *Norse*

an island

the home of Aegir

Lestoire de Merlin *British*

the life story of Merlin from the

Vulgate Version

Lestrigones (see Laestrygones)

Lethaea *Greek*

wife of Olenus

She and her husband were both turned

to stone by the gods

Lethe¹ *Greek*

[Ameles]

one of the rivers in Hades

The waters of this river, if drunk, caused forgetfulness so the dead were required to drink its waters to obliterate memories of their past life.

Lethe² *Greek*

oblivion personified

offspring of Eris

Lethowstow (see Lyonesse¹)

Leto *Greek*

[Lato:=Roman Latona]

a Titaness

goddess of darkness

daughter of Coeus and Phoebe

sister of Asteria

mother of Apollo and Artemis by Zeus

She was abandoned by Zeus when he made her pregnant and pursued by Python at the behest of the jealous Hera. She wandered the earth until finally carried by a dolphin to the floating island of Ortygia (later Delos) which welcomed her and gave her sanctuary for the birth of her children, Apollo and Artemis. Poseidon chained the island to the bottom of the sea so that its motion should not disturb Leto and her children and two men who, at the instigation of Hera, had stirred up the mud in a pool to prevent Leto from taking a drink were turned into frogs by Zeus.

Some accounts say that Ortygia and Delos were two separate places while others say that the island of Asteria (Leto's sister turned into a rock by Zeus) was the site of the birth of the twins. Some say that Leto arrived on Delos in the form of a wolf to deceive Hera.

She was said to have changed Leucippus from a girl to a boy.

Some accounts have Leto as the wife of Zeus before Hera. (see also Asteria)

Leto Phytia *Greek*

a name for Leto as creator, after she changed a girl into the boy Leucippus

Lettfeti *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Leuca *Greek*

[Leucos]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her while she was bathing, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Leuca, tore him to pieces.

Leuce¹ *Greek*

a nymph

When chased by Hades she was turned into a white poplar.

Leuce² *Celtic*

[White Island]

a home for illustrious dead heroes

Leucetios *Roman*

a Celtic thunder-god in Gaul

Leucippe *Greek*

[White Goddess]

daughter of Minyas

mother of Hippasus

With her sisters Arsippe and Alcithoë she tore her son Hippasus to pieces and ate him in a fit of madness induced by Dionysus who was upset when they refused to join his revels.

Hermes changed all three sisters into bats (or birds).

Leucippides *Greek*

the daughters of Leucippus

Leucippus¹ *Greek*

co-king, with Aphareus, of Messenia

son of Pereires and Gorgophone

father of Arsinoe, Hilaeria and Phoebe

Leucippus² *Greek*

a Cretan girl who was changed into a boy by Leto

daughter of Lamprus and Galatea

Lamprus ordered his wife to kill their expected child if it should turn out to be a girl. When a girl was duly born, Galatea dressed her like a boy and reared her as such. Eventually the truth came out and mother and child took refuge in the temple of Leto where Galatea prayed to the goddess. Her prayers were answered when Leto changed the girl into a boy.

Leucippus³ *Greek*

son of Oenomaus

He fell in love with Daphne, the nymph who rejected all men. To approach her, he disguised himself as a nymph but the others discovered the trick when they were bathing together and killed him.

Leucon (see Learchus)
Leucos (see Leuca)
Leucosia *Greek*
 one of the sirens

Leucothea (see Ino.Leucothoe)
Leucothee (see Leucothoe)
Leucothoe¹ *Greek*

[Leucothea.Leucothee.Leukothea]
 daughter of Orchamus
 and Eurynome

Helius seduced her and her father then buried her alive. The sun-god changed her into the shrub frankincense.

Leucothoe² (see Ino)
Leucus *Greek*
 a Cretan

He seduced Meda, wife of Idomeneus, and, when her husband returned from the Trojan war, killed her and drove her husband from Crete.

Leudonus *British*
 an early name of Lot

Leukothea (see Ino.Leucothoe)

Levana *Roman*
 a tutelary goddess of new-born babies

Levander *Celtic*
 a servant of Melora
 husband of Verona

Melora, on a quest to acquire three things which would lift the spell put on her lover, Orlando, defeated the king of Africa in single combat and acquired the Lance of Longinus. Levander was given to her as a servant in her quest for a carbuncle and the oil of a pig. At the end of the quest, he married Verona.

Levarcam (see Lavarcham)
Leve *African*

a name of Ngewo as 'the one high up'

Leviatan¹ (see Leviathan)

Leviathan² *Hebrew*

[Leviatan.Livyathan:=Babylonian
 Tiamat:=Canaanite Lotan.Yam:
 =Muslim Nun]

the serpent of primaeval chaos

This beast was said to emit a light even brighter than the sun. At the end of the world it will be killed by Behemoth but another version says that Gargantua met and killed the monster on one of his journeys. In other versions it is a sea-monster with seven heads which was killed by Baal and Mot. Later, it came to symbolise hell.

In some accounts, he was chained by Anat while another version makes Leviathan an androgynous being.

Leviathan²
 a demon, loss of faith personified

levitation

[=Hindu laghiman.utthana]

the supposed power of rising in the air, defying gravity

This ability has been claimed by a number of saints and by Hindu yogin.

Lewalevu *Pacific Islands*

an underworld goddess in Fiji

She receives the souls of the dead when they arrive in Bulu.

Lewis (see Louis)

Lewis, C S *English*

(1898-1963)

a scholar and writer, author of

The Screwtape Letters

Lewoj *Pacific Islands*

['nadir']

son of Wulleb and Lejman

brother of Lanej

He and his brother plotted to kill Wulleb but he escaped and fell to earth.

Lewy (see Lugaid)

ley lines

imaginary cross-country lines

These lines are imagined to join sites of religious or historical importance and to be imbued with magical properties.

leyak *Pacific Islands*

in Balinese lore, one who can turn into a tiger or a firefly

The leyak roams about at night collecting the intestines of the dead and is said to use these entrails to make a brew with which he can turn himself into a tiger.

Leza *African*

[Lesa.Luchyele.Lumumba.Rez(h)a:

=Fon Lisa]

a creator-god and sky-god of the Kaonde

He sent three gourds to men in the care of the honeybird. The bird opened the gourds including the one that should not have been opened until Leza himself came to earth. Two gourds contained seeds and other useful things but the third contained all the ills that afflict mankind.

In some areas they maintain that Leza reached the sky by climbing up a spider's web which broke when men tried to follow.

Lha¹ *Tibetan*

[=Hindu Deva]

a name for a god or good spirit

These beings were envisaged as white males who made frequent visits to earth. (see also dMu)

lha² *Tibetan*

early inhabitants of Tibet

These beings, who knew the art of tempering steel, were the precursors of

the race. Next came the dMu-rgyal.

Lha-K'a *Tibetan*

[Ku-t'em-da]

a sorcerer

He can cure pain by sucking on the end of a divining rod which is touching the affected spot, so drawing out a spot of blood and, with it, the demon causing the pain.

Lha-Mo *Buddhist*

[Glorious Goddess.Lhamo:=Hindu Sri]

a Tibetan goddess

one of the Drag-gshed

a name for Sri

lha-so *Tibetan*

the land of the gods: heaven

lha-tho *Tibetan*

shrines erected to the lha, regarded as the home of these spirits

Lha-tho-tho-ri *Tibetan*

(433-493)

a king of Tibet

Out of a sky full of rainbows, Buddhist texts and images fell, so it is said, into the palace of this king. These were not understood until five generations later when Buddhism came to Tibet.

lhamayin *Tibetan*

demons or elementals

Lhamo (see Lha-Mo)

Lhayul *Buddhist*

a celestial region

The fruit of the Tree of Life, which has its roots in Limayin but branches spreading over the adjoining region, is available to the inhabitants of Lhayul.

Lhiannan-she (see Llianem-Shee)

Lho-Mo (see Sri²)

Li¹ *African*

a malevolent spirit of the Ngbandi

The spirit lives in the stomach and the person so affected is invisible and may steal children and corpses and eat them.

li² *Chinese*

the active principle, opposed to ch'i

Ch'i and li combined to form Yin and Yang.

Li³ *Chinese*

a fire-god

son or grandson of Chuan Hsü

brother of Chung

When his father (or grandfather) came to the throne, he put Li in charge of mortal affairs to restore order.

(see also Li⁴.Chu-jung)

Li⁴ *Chinese*

[Li T'o-t'a]

a Taoist deity

one of the Four Diamond Kings

He is depicted holding a pagoda.

(see also Li³.Li Ching)

Li⁵ *Chinese*
one of the Eight Diagrams,
representing fire, sun, heat
and the pheasant

Li⁶ *Chinese*
one of the 3 main types of dragon
(see also dragon³)

Li⁷ *Irish*
son of Dedad

Li Ban¹ *Irish*
[Liban.Muirgen.Muirgheilt.
Muirghein.Murigen]
daughter of Eochaid mac Maireadha
sister of Airiu

She and the rest of her family were
overwhelmed when Lough Neagh was
formed but she survived in an under-
water bower. She turned into a salmon
and lived in the sea for some 300
years. She met a monk, Beoan, who
was en route to Rome and made a
promise to meet him a year later.
When she was caught in the net of
another monk, Fergus, they argued
over her but she chose to die and go to
heaven rather than continue her
existence for another 300 years.
Before she died, she was baptised as
Muirgen.

Li Ban² *Irish*
[Liban]
wife of Tadhg mac Cein

She and her husband's brothers,
Airnealach and Eoghan, were carried
off by Camthann to a foreign land
called Fresen. Tadhg arrived with a
force of warriors and, with the help of
Camthann's nephews, conquered
Fresen, killed Camthann and freed his
wife and his brothers.

Li Ban³ *Irish*
[Liban]
daughter of Aedh Abrat
sister of Angus mac Aedh and Fand
wife of Labraid Luathlam

When her husband sought the aid of
Cuchulainn to defeat his enemies, she
was sent to offer Fand, her sister, in
payment for his help.

Another story says that she and
Fand incapacitated Cuchulainn for a
whole year when they attacked him
with whips.

In some accounts, she was the
daughter of the goddess Flidhais.

Some accounts describe her as a
goddess who sometimes took the form
of a bird.

Li Chi *Chinese*
one of the Five Classics
part of the Li Ching

Li Ching¹ *Chinese*
[Li T'ien Wang.Pagoda Bearer.T'o-t'a-li]
a gate-keeper in heaven
father of Li No Cha

His wife gave birth to a ball of flesh
which, when cut open, revealed a
baby boy who immediately grew to
manhood.

In some stories, the boy, Li No-cha,
grew to sixty feet and had three heads
and eight arms. When Li Ching tried
to kill him, the gods intervened and
settled the quarrel, promoting Li
Ching to a more senior position in
heaven.

He was originally a Hindu god of
thunder taken into the Chinese
pantheon as the Pagoda Bearer.

(see also Li³)

Li Ching² *Chinese*
[Book of Rites.Book of Rituals]
the fifth of the 9 major works of the
Confucian canon, dealing with
proper conduct, written by Confucius
This work has three parts: Chou Li, I
Li and Li Chi.

Li Ch'un *Chinese*
a spring festival

Li Erh (see Lao-tzu)

Li Hai-t'ang *Chinese*
wife of Tsao Chün

She persuaded Tsao Chün to divorce
his first wife, Kuo Ting-hsiang, and
marry her but, when his good fortune
deserted him, she did the same.

Li Hsiu-yüan (see Chi Kung)

Li Huan-chi *Chinese*
a book-keeper in a celestial ministry

He was selected for this administrative
post but he needed greater knowledge
and so he was returned to earth after
death for further tuition before taking
up the appointment.

Li Kung *Chinese*

Li Mou-ch'un *Chinese*
father of Chi Kung
one of the disciples of Confucius
allowed to sacrifice in the temple
of Confucius.

Li Ning-yang (see Li T'ieh-kua)

Li No-cha *Chinese*
[Ling Chu-tzu.No Cha]
a Taoist god, guardian of the
heavenly gates
son of Li Ching

In one story, he was said to be the son
of a heavenly unicorn and Li Ching's
wife, appearing as a ball of flesh which,
when cut open, revealed a boy who
immediately grew to manhood. When
he later committed suicide in remorse

when he accidentally killed an
attendant of the goddess Shih-Chi-
Niang-Niang, he was reborn as a sixty
foot giant with three heads and eight
arms. The gods made him an armour-
bearer to the Jade Emperor.

Another version says that a priest,
Chin-kuang Tung, appeared in a
dream to a woman who subsequently
bore a monstrous lump of flesh which
her husband cut open with his sword
to reveal a baby boy with three heads,
each with three eyes, and eight arms,
who was wearing the clothes and the
bracelet of the priest. He grew to be
sixty feet tall at the age of seven and
had the power to produce blue clouds
from his mouth.

He used his bracelet to kill a
retainer of the Dragon King who
attempted to arrest him when he
disturbed the Dragon King and in the
Battle of 10,000 Spirits, he defeated
the immortal Feng-lin using his
bracelet and his wind-fire wheel.

In some accounts, he was a
reincarnation of Ling Chu-tzu.

Li Pa-pai *Chinese*
an immortal

He is said to have walked 800 miles
every day or, in some versions, to have
lived for 800 years.

In one story, he persuaded first the
servants of T'ang Kung-fang, then his
wife and finally the official himself to
lick the sores on his body. When the
promised cure did not come about, he
bathed himself in wine and was cured
and the others did likewise and became
youthful once again. He gave T'ang
Kung-fang a copy of the *Tan Ching*
from which he prepared a potion that
made him an immortal.

Li Ping *Chinese*
an official of the celestial Ministry of
Time responsible for overseeing
the year

Li Po *Chinese*
(699-762)
a celebrated poet

It was said that he was conceived when
the mythical planet, T'ai Sui, impregnated
a maiden.

Li Pu *Chinese*
the celestial Ministry of Rites

Li Shao-chün *Chinese*
a 2nd c BC alchemist

He appealed to Tsao Chün for the gift
of eternal youth and persuaded the
emperor that he too would become
immortal. He tried to deceive the

emperor, saying that the recipe he needed was hidden inside an ox and so the beast was killed. A piece of silk with characters written on it was found in the animal's stomach – which was not surprising since Li had given it to the animal to eat. For this crude deception he was executed.

Li-shih *Chinese*
part of the name Chin-kang-li-shih,
referring to Guhyaka as the yaksha
with the closed mouth
(see also Hang.Chin-kang)

Li-shih Hsien-kuan *Chinese*
a minor deity, assistant of the God
of Riches

Li T'ieh-kuai *Chinese*
[Iron Crutch.Kung Mu.Li Ning-yang.
Li Yüan.T'ieh-kuai (Li)]
one of the Eight Immortals
god of apothecaries and the disabled
He was originally a student known as
Li Ning-yang and he developed the
power of leaving his body to visit Lao-
tzu in heaven. On one occasion, his
disciple, Lang Ling, thinking his
master truly dead, burned his body so
that, when he finally returned, he was
forced to find another body, that of a
lame beggar. As a result, he is depicted
as a beggar using a crutch given to him
by Hsi Wang Mu or Lao-tzu.

Another story says that he was
taught by Hsi Wang Mu who cured
him when he had an ulcer on his leg. It
left him lame so she gave him the iron
crutch with which he is depicted. He is
said, on one occasion, to have walked
into a fiery furnace and emerged
unscathed. On another occasion he
crossed a river by standing on a
floating leaf.

Li T'ien Wang (see Li Ching)

Li T'o-t'a (see Li⁴)

Li Yang-p'ing *Chinese*
a 9th c writer

Li Yüan (see Li T'ieh-kuai)

Lia *Irish*
[Liath]

a treasurer of the Fianna
father of Conan mac Morna
Conan's brother, Goll, killed Finn's
father, Cumail. In revenge, Finn killed
Lia and seized his money-bags,
distributing the proceeds among the
poor.

In another version, Finn killed Lia
to avenge the death of Glonda, a man
killed by Lia, and, in so doing, took
possession of the Treasure Bag of
the Fianna.

Lia Fail (see Stone of Destiny)

Liadan *Irish*

[Liadhain.Liadin]

wife of Lughna

mother of St Ciaran of Saighir

Liadhain (see Liadin)

Liadin (see Liadan)

Liagan *Irish*

a warrior

He challenged Conan mac Morna to a
duel. Conan tricked him into looking
behind and cut off his head when he
did so.

Lianja *African*

a god of the Nkundo people

son of Itonde and Mbombe

twin-brother and consort of Ntsongo

father of Likinda

His father, Itonde, was the first man
and he was reincarnated on death as
Lianja. He was born, fully developed
and armed, from his mother's thigh,
with his twin sister, Ntsongo, and
jumped immediately on to the roof of
the house to survey his kingdom.

He sent the sun-bird, Nkundo, to
heaven to bring back the sun.

Lianour *British*

[Lynor]

a duke who ruled the Castle
of Maidens

The castle was occupied by many
young women under his control until
he was killed by seven brothers. These
were later routed by Galahad, who
freed the maidens, and killed by
Gareth and Gawain.

liao *Chinese*

an altar used for sacrifices to Shang Ti

Liar, The (see Gluskap)

Liat *Pacific Islands*

[=Marshall Islands Rimogaio]

a race of fabulous giants on Ponape

(see also Kona)

Liat Maca (see Grey of Macha)

Liath¹ *Irish*

son of Laigne

Liath² *Irish*

a Danaan prince

He fell in love with Bri who died of a
broken heart when her father, Midir,
rejected Liath as a suitable match for
his daughter.

Liath³ (see Lia)

Liath Luacha *Irish*

a warrior-maid

She taught Finn mac Cool the military
arts.

Liath Macha (see Grey of Macha)

Liathdrom *Irish*

a name for Tara

Liaze *British*

daughter of Gornemant
sister of Gurzgi, Lascoyt
and Schenteflurs

Liba (see Legba²)

Libahi (see Tonenili)

Liban¹ *British*

daughter of Ban

She had an affair with Pandragus and
bore twins.

Liban² (see Li Ban)

libanomancy
divination from burning incense

Libanza *African*

[Ibanza.Rich One]

a creator-god

The Bangala say he is a creator-god
living at the bottom of the river Congo
who causes floods.

The Upoto say he lives in the
eastern part of the sky and sends the
moon to collect the souls of the dead.

Libation Bearers, The *Greek*

[Choephora.Choephoroi]

the second play in the trilogy *Oresteia*
by Aeschylus

Libearn *British*

second wife of the king of India

She turned her step-son into the
Crop-eared Dog so that her own son
might inherit the throne.

Libeaus Desconus (see Gingalin)

Liber *Roman*

[Liber Pater:=Greek Dionysus]

an Italian fertility-god, god of

agriculture and wine

consort of Ceres

father of Libera

He is said to have created Falerian wine
to reward a peasant who had given
him hospitality. He was sometimes
identified with Bacchus or Iacchus.

Liber Pater (see Liber)

Libera¹ *Roman*

[=Greek Core.Persephone]

a goddess of fertility

daughter of Liber and Ceres

libera² *West Indian*

in Haiti, a chant sung at African

funerals to drive the spirit of the
dead person from the house

Liberalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Liber held
on March 17th

Liberalitas *Roman*

a god of generosity

Libertas *Roman*

a goddess of personal liberty

liberou

[Ileperou:=West Indian legarau]

a form of werewolf

Libertina *Roman*
a name for Venus as the goddess of
sensual pleasures (*see also* Libitina)

Libethra *Greek*
the site of Orpheus' burial

Libicocco *European*
a name for the Devil in Dante's *Inferno*

Libitina *Roman*
[=Greek Persephone]
a goddess of funerals and the
underworld, death personified
an aspect of Venus (*see also* Libertina)

libogues *East Indian*
legends of Papua New Guinea

Libra
[Jugum:=Arab Mizan]
the seventh sign of the Zodiac, the
balance or scales

Librabis
a demon associated with hidden gold

Libu *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian deity said to cause ague

Libya *Greek*
[Aega]
daughter of Epaphus and Memphis
sister of Lysianassa
mother of Agenor, Belus and Lelex
by Poseidon

Libyan Sybil *Greek*
a prophetess

Licat Anir *British*
the reputed site of the grave of King
Arthur's son, Amr

Lichambene *East Indian*
a rice-goddess of Sulawesi
mother of Kumokomba

Lichas *Greek*
a herald to Heracles
He rescued the bones of Orestes from
Tegea whereafter, as foretold by the
Delphic Oracle, Sparta won every
battle with the Tegeans.

It was he who carried the poisoned
robe sent by Deianeira which killed
Heracles who, in his agony, grabbed
the messenger by one foot and threw
him to his death from the top of
Mount Oeta.

He was also said to have been
transformed into a rock.

Licinia *Roman*
a vestal virgin

She was condemned to death for incest.

Liconaus *British*
in some accounts, father of Enid
by Tarsensyde

licwiglunga (*see* necromancy)

Licymnius *Greek*
son of Electryon and Midea
husband of Perimede
father of Aegeus, Melas and Oeonus

He was the only son of Electryon to
survive when the Taphians took his
father's cattle in a raid in which his
eight brothers were killed.

He was accidentally killed by
Tlepoleus during a quarrel.

Lida *Mesopotamian*
a representative of Nina, in some
accounts

Lida Bumi *Malay*
a plant

It is said that, if one puts an ear close
to this plant, one can hear the earth
speaking, passing on knowledge.

Lidoine *European*
daughter of Henry
sister of Laris
wife of Ladon and Claris

When her aged first husband died,
she was carried off by Savari. She was
rescued by King Arthur and married
Claris.

Lidskialf (*see* Hlidskialf)

Liebgart *Norse*
the name taken by Sidrat when she
became a Christian (*see also* Sidrat)

Liekkio (*see* Liekko)

Liekko *Baltic*
[Liekio]
a Finnish vegetation spirit, guardian
of plants

It is said that the Liekko is the spirit
of a child who died and was buried in
the forest.

Lietna'irgin *Siberian*
one of the 4 spirits of the dawn

Lieto (*see* Lemminkainen)

lietuvens *Baltic*
a Latvian ghost, the spirit of one
who died violently

Lif *Norse*
[Mogdrasir.Mogthrasir]
wife of Lifdrasir

She and her husband hid in
Hoddmimir's Holt and survived the
final battle of Ragnarok to repopulate
the earth.

Lifdrasir *Norse*
[Lifthrasir]
husband of Lif

He and his wife hid in Hoddmimir's
Holt and survived the final battle of
Ragnarok to repopulate the earth.

Life and Death of Jason, The *English*
a book by William Morris telling the
story of Jason and the Argonauts

Life of Merlin *English*
the 17th c story of Merlin written by
Thomas Heywood

Life-taker *Norse*
the sword of Kari

Lifthrasir (*see* Lifdrasir)

Ligan Lumina *Irish*
[Leargan.Ligan the Leaper]
a warrior of the Fianna

Ligan was a very swift runner and was
said to be able to clear Tara in one
leap. He chased Gilla Dacar when he
absconded with thirteen or fourteen of
Finn mac Cool's men and followed
him and his mare into the sea, grabbed
the mare's tail, and was carried off with
the others. Some say that these men
were never seen again, others that they
were rescued by Finn.

Ligea *Greek*
[Ligeia]
one of the sirens

Ligeia (*see* Ligea)

Ligdus *Greek*
husband of Telethusa
father of Iphix

He ordered his wife to abandon her
expected baby if it turned out to be a
girl. Instead, she raised the child as a
boy. Isis later changed the child into a
boy so that he could marry Ianthe.

Ligessac *British*
a fugitive

Having killed some of King Arthur's
men, he took shelter with St Cadoc for
ten years. Cadoc paid compensation in
the form of 100 cattle but these beasts
all turned into ferns when being driven
through a ford.

In some accounts, others were
involved in the killing besides Ligessac.

Light (*see* Aether)

Light-bearer (*see* Lucifer)

Light Child *Phoenician*

offspring of Genos and Genea

Light Elves (*see* Liosalfar.Nibelungen)

Light of Beauty (*see* Sgeimh Solais)

Lightfoot¹ *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Lightfoot² (*see* Sgilti)

lightning¹
in many cultures, lightning is
regarded as a weapon wielded
by a god

(1) The Chinese say that a young
goddess uses a mirror to flash light
on to a chosen target so that the
thunder-god can release a bolt of
lightning and be sure of hitting the
right spot.

(2) In Central America, some tribes
say that lightning first brought
illness to man.

(3) The people of Dahomey say
that the thunder-gods use lightning
to punish wrongdoers and one of

them, the young god Gbade, can kill people with a lightning shaft.
 (4) Early inhabitants of Germany blamed witches for lightning while others said that a charred log from a midsummer bonfire, if kept in the house, would preserve it from lightning strikes. Some say that a magic coal, found under a mugwort plant, will protect the owner from lightning.

(5) In Greece, lightning was the weapon of Zeus and the Greeks regarded as sacred any spot where lightning struck the earth.

(6) In New Guinea it is believed that many evil spirits can cause lightning.

(7) The Romans regarded Jupiter as manifest in lightning and thunder.

(8) In North America, some tribes believe that using a toothpick made from the timber of a tree that has been struck by lightning will cure toothache. Others say that a lightning strike near to the spot where a person is dying announces the arrival of the Devil to collect that person's soul. Some believe that lightning caused the raccoon or the mole while others cover their heads with raccoon skin as protection from lightning.

(9) The Tartars regard lightning as an arrow shot from the rainbow which is the bow wielded by a great hero.

(10) The early Vedic religion taught that lightning was a weapon wielded by several gods, including Apam Napat, Indra, the Maruts, Rudra and Trita.

Lightning² (see *Cakulha-Hurukan*)

Lightning-flash (see *Chipi-Cakulha*)

Ligni (see *Lygni*)

Ligo-feast *Baltic*

a Latvian festival in honour of the sun-god

Ligoapup (see *Ligoupup*)

Ligobond *Pacific Islands*

a goddess who created plants and fruit

Ligoububfanu (see *Ligoupup*)

Ligoupup *Pacific Islands*

[*Ligoapup.Ligoububfanu*]

a creator-goddess in the Gilbert Islands

sister or daughter of Amilap

daughter of Lugeilan, some say

She is said to have created the world and now manifests her presence by causing earthquakes.

In some accounts she is regarded as the first woman.

Liguron (see *Achilles*)

Lijebage *Pacific Islands*

[*Lady Turtle*]

Edao was sent to Lijebage by Wulleb to get a magic tortoise shell and the goddess made him into a great magician.

Like-mighty (see *Iafn-Har*)

Likho *Russian*

a female demon

This being is depicted as a one-eyed hag.

Likinda *African*

son of Lianja and Ntsongo

husband of Boale

His daughter was Ntsongo reborn.

Liknites *Greek*

[*Child in the Harvest Basket*]

a name of Dionysus as a vegetation-god, new-born each year

Liknophoria *Greek*

a fertility rite used as part of the Eleusinian Mysteries

Likubala *African*

a name of Mulungu as 'the counter of steps'

Likundu *African*

[*Ekundu.Ikundu.Ndoki*]

the Bangala god of evil:

the devil

Lil *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity

son and husband of Aruru

brother and husband of Egime, some say

He was castrated and imprisoned in the underworld.

Lila (see *Lilu*)

Lilang *East Indian*

a Sangiang

brother of Tempon Telon

This demi-god acts as the guardian of fishermen.

Lile (see *Lyle*)

Lilim *Mesopotamian*

[*Lilins:=Greek Empusae*]

the winged children of Lilith

They were said to have the legs of asses and to be able to take on any form. As women, they would sleep with men, sapping their strength until they died.

Li'lainau *North American*

a maiden wooed by a phantom

She followed her phantom lover into the forest and was never seen again.

Lilins (see *Lilim*)

Lilis (see *Lilith²*)

Lilit (see *Lilith^{1,2}*)

Lilith¹ *Mesopotamian*

[*Ardat Lili.Lilit(h)u.Lilli.'owl-hag'*].

Princess of Succubi.'storm-woman':

=Sumerian Kiskil-lilla]

a Babylonian goddess

She is envisaged as a winged demon-woman attacking sleeping men.

(see also *Lila.Lilith².Lilu*)

Lilith² *Hebrew*

[*Gelou.Gilou.Lilis.Lilit(h)u:*

=Sumerian *Alu*]

a hairy monster who married the Devil

In some accounts, Lilith was expelled from paradise and slept with the Devil, producing the jinn. Other versions say that she flew off in the form of a vampire or took the form of a black cat, preying on new-born babies. In this context, her name is used to refer to the star Algol, previously known as Rosh ha Satan (Satan's Head).

In some accounts, she is identified with Empusa or Lamia, while others refer to her as the queen of Zamargad, the plentiful home of lovers.

(see also *Lila.Lilith¹.Lilu.Naamah*)

Lilith³

in astrology, the star Algol or a

hypothetical planet (see also *Lilith²*)

Lilithu (see *Lilith^{1,2}*)

Lilitu (see *Lilith^{1,2}*)

liliu *East Indian*

sacred myths of Papua New Guinea

Lilli (see *Lilith¹*)

Lillu (see *Lilu*)

Lilu *Mesopotamian*

[*Lila.Lillu*]

the male form of Lilith

He was an elf who enchanted young maidens.

Liluri *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian mountain-goddess

consort of Manuzi

lily *Roman*

the flower of Juno

Lily Maid of Astolat (see *Elaine³*)

Lima (see *Limi*)

Limaloa *New Zealand*

a giant

He tried to kill the god Kumapua'a who had taken the form of a hog but, when the god turned into a handsome young man, they became great friends.

Limba *West Indian*

[*Limba-Zaho.Limba-Zoau*]

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Limba-Zaho (see *Limba*)

Limba-Zoau (see *Limba*)

limbo

the borders of hell

This area is reserved for those who

cannot reach heaven through no fault of their own, such as children who died before baptism. There are said to be separate limbos for such children (Limbo of Children); for those born before Christ's crucifixion (Limbo of the Fathers) and for those not responsible for their own actions (Limbo of Fools).

In Carolingian lore, the Limbo of the Moon is a storehouse for ephemeral things such as advice disregarded, time misspent, promises not kept, deathbed wishes, etc.

Limdunani (see Lejman)

Limdunanji (see Lejman)

Limi *African*
[Lima]

a name of Mulungu as the sun

Limniads *Greek*
lake-nymphs

Limoniades (see Leimoniads)

Limos *Greek*

famine personified

offspring of Eris

Limours, Earl of (see Limwris)

Limping Devil (see Devil on Two Sticks)

Limu *Pacific Islands*
[Rimu]

a Tongan primeval deity

god of the dead

consort of Kele

Limwris *British*
[Limours]

an earl

He sheltered Geraint and Enid when Geraint was wounded by one of the three giants he had killed. Geraint killed him when he insulted Enid.

lin¹ *Chinese*
the female unicorn (see ch'i-lin)

Lin² (see T'ien Hou¹)

Lin Ma-tzu (see T'ien Hou¹)

Linda *Greek*
daughter of Danae

Lindolt *Norse*
a warrior serving with Dietrich von Bern

He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

Lindus *Greek*
son of Helios by Rhode or of

Cercaphus, their son

brother of Cameirus and Ialysus

lindworm
a monster in the form of a wingless wivern

Lindwurm *Norse*

a dragon killed by Siegfried

Linet (see Lynette)

ling *Chinese*
[ling-yen]
soul substance: the supernatural power of divinities

Ling Chih *Chinese*
[Plant of Immortality]
a fungus regarded as a sacred plant
It is said that this plant, if eaten, confers immortality.

Ling-chu *Chinese*
[Transcendental Pig]
the god of swine
He is envisaged as a pig or with a black face and elongated lips.

Ling Chu-tzu *Chinese*
[Intelligent Pearl]

a sage who was re-incarnated as Li No Cha

Ling-kuan (see Wang⁴)

Ling Pao (see Tao Chun)

Ling Tzu *Chinese*
one of 3 deities regarded as patrons of tea

ling-yen (see ling)

ling-yü *Chinese*

a monster in the form of a fish with the head and limbs of a human being

linga¹ (see lingam)

Linga² (see Shiva)

Lingadua *Pacific Islands*
a Fijian one-armed drum-god

lingam *Hindu*
[linga.Shivalingam]
a phallus, one of the 12 symbols of Shiva

When an argument arose between Vishnu and Brahma as to who had created the world, a flaming lingam rose out of the primeval waters and burst open to disclose Shiva, the supreme power. (see also Sishana)

Lingodbhava *Hindu*
a name for Shiva as 'lord of the phallus'

One account of Shiva's birth says that a cosmic phallus appeared to Brahma and Vishnu and out of it appeared Shiva.

Another story says that some sages put a curse on Shiva, for tempting their wives, causing his phallus to shrivel. When he then caused light to disappear from the earth, the sages quickly made an artificial organ that became the symbol of fertility, the lingam.

Linkalankala *African*
a familiar

This is in the form of a tortoise, with a knife where its head should be, which can be used by a sorcerer to kill his enemies.

Linne *Irish*
a friend of Oscar

He was inadvertently killed by Oscar when in the grip of battle-rage.

linoi (see linus³)

Linus (see Linus)

Linus¹ *Greek*

[Ailanos.Linos]

lamentation personified

son of Amphimarus, Apollo or Oeagus, by Urania

In some versions, his parents were Apollo and Calliope or Psamathe.

In some accounts, he was deserted by his mother but rescued and reared by shepherds. He was torn to pieces by the dogs of Crotopus though others say that he was killed by Apollo who was jealous of his prowess as a musician. (see also Linus²)

Linus² *Greek*

[Ailanos.Linos]

son of Ismenus, some say

brother of Orpheus

He was a musician who taught Orpheus. He tried to teach Heracles literature and music and was killed by Heracles who struck him with his lyre when they argued about correct musical instruction.

In some accounts, he is the same as Linus, son of Amphimarus.

Linus³ *Greek*

[plur=Linoi:=Egyptian Manaros:

=Phrygian Lityerses]

a lament or dirge addressed to Linus and Psamathe

li'oa *Pacific Islands*

[pa'ewa]

a ghost in the Solomon Islands

These beings, said to be the spirits of dead chiefs or warriors, are invoked to help the sick. In some cases, they become manifest as large fish such as sharks, when they are known as pa'ewa.

Liod (see Gna)

Liogach *Irish*

sister of Fearghal mac Maolduin

She sent gifts of sweets and apples to her beloved, Cathal, king of Munster, but her brother had a spell put on the gifts with the result that the king was afflicted with the Hunger-beast.

Lion¹ *British*

the owner of a pet parrot won by King Arthur

lion²

a large, fierce animal of the cat family, regarded as king of the beasts, appears in many mythologies

(1) In Babylonia, the demon Ugallu was a form of lion and the lion was also regarded as the steed of Nergal.

(2) In Buddhism, the lion (simha) was the favoured steed of several deities including Avalokiteshvara and Maitreya.

(3) In China, the immortal, Chiu-shou, often took the form of a lion (shih).

(4) Christian symbolism has the lion representing Christ and a number of saints, including Mark.

(5) In Egypt the lion was a symbol of the sun and the sun-god and also the deities Sef and Tuau.

(6) The Greek hero, Heracles, killed the Cithaeronian Lion and the Nemean Lion and wore a lion's skin as a cloak.

(7) The Hebrews used the lion as the symbol of the tribe of Judah.

(8) In Hindu lore, the fourth avatar of Vishnu was Narasinha, the man/lion. The lion is also one of the signs of the Zodiac.

(9) In Persia the lion was used as the national emblem.

(10) The Romans regarded the lion as the animal of the god Vulcan.

(11) In Thailand this animal is regarded as the ancestor of the royal family.

Lion³ (see Leo²)

Lion-and-bee Goddess (see Cybele)

Lion-dog *Buddhist*
a guardian of law

Lion Goddess (see Nyavirezi)

Lion King (see Kalika)

Lion Knight (see Amadis of Gaul)

Lion-man (see Chacha-puma)

Lion of the Summit (see Mertseger)

Lionel *British*
[Lyonel]
a knight of King Arthur's court
brother of Bors

In some versions he is the cousin of Lancelot and, with Bors, was stolen by Nimue and reared in her underwater kingdom as a companion for Lancelot. Other versions say that he was Lancelot's nephew.

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

He was once held captive by King Vagor of Estrangot and was due to fight the king's son, Marabron, in a duel. When Lionel was injured,

Lancelot took his place, defeated Marabron and released Lionel.

He became king of Gaul and, after the death of King Arthur, died at the hand of Mordred's son, Melehan.

Liones (see Lyonesse¹.Lyonors)

Lionesse (see Lyonesse¹)

Liongo *African*
a Swahili hero
son of Mbwaso

He was a poet, a giant who could not be wounded.

Lionors (see Lyonors)

Liosalfar *Norse*
[Light Elves.Ljosalfar.Nibelungen]
elves of light

Their home was Alfheim suspended between earth and heaven. They were ruled by Frey and were responsible for birds, butterflies and flowers. The fairy-rings seen in the grass are the sites of their dancing and are said to bring luck to – or, in some stories, kill – those who stand in them.

Liosalfheim *Norse*
[Ljosalfheim]

home of the Light Elves: land of the righteous (see also Alfheim)

Lioumere *Pacific Islands*
a female demon of the Caroline Islands

Her iron fangs were knocked out by a man who made her laugh and then struck her with a large stone.

Liparus *Greek*
father of Cyane

Lippant (see Lyppaut)

Lips *Greek*
[=Roman Africus]

a wind from the south-west quarter

lipsipsip *Pacific Islands*

spirits of the New Hebrides

These beings, which take the form of dwarfs living in stones and trees, are quite capable of eating anybody who upsets them.

Lir *Irish*
[Le(i)r:=Welsh Ll(e)yr]

a sea-god
husband of Aobh and Aoife
father of Manannan and Sainred
father of Aedh, Conn, Fiachra and Fionuala

He had four children by Aobh and when she died, he married her sister, Aoife, who turned the children into swans. Later, Lir returned them to human shape but they had grown old and wrinkled. Aoife was changed by Bodb Dearg into a demon as punishment. (see Children of Lir)

Lirifu (see Lufu)

Liriope (see Leiriope)

Lisa *African*

[Lissa.Liza:=Kaonde Leza]
sun-god of the Fon
son of Nana Buluku
twin brother of Mawu
father of Da, Gu, Legba, Sagbata and Sogbo

In some accounts, Lisa is female, Mawu is male, in others he is Mawu's son. (see also Mawu-Lisa)

Lisa Patrikeyevna *Slav*
the vixen personified, in Slav myths

Lischois *Celtic*
husband of Cundrie

Lisin (see Negun)

Lissa (see Lisa)

Lissoddene *African*
a name of Katonda as 'big-eye'

Listenise (see Listenoise)

Listenois (see Listenoise)

Listenoise *British*
[Listenise.Listenois]
the country that, in some accounts, became the Waste Land

Lisuarte¹ *British*
a king of Britain
grandfather of Esplandian
father of Leonoretta and Oriana

In the battle between 100 of his knights and 100 warriors of the Irish king, Cildadan, he was captured by the giant, Mandanfabul, but Amadis swiftly came to his rescue and killed the giant.

In later years, he was captured by Archalaus and imprisoned in a castle on the Forbidden Mountain. Esplandian came to his rescue and, with the help of Urganda, killed Archalaus and his kin and freed his grandfather.

Lisuarte² *British*
grandson of Amadis of Gaul
son of Esplandian
father of Amadis of Greece

Lit *Norse*
[Lit(e)r.Lit(t)ur]
a dwarf

As Thor was lighting Balder's funeral pyre, Lit got in the way and the angry god kicked the dwarf on to the pyre and he perished with Balder and Nanna.

Lit Merveille *British*
a marvellous bed

In one of Gawain's adventures he went to a castle to rescue some captives and came upon a bed which moved of its own accord. When he sat on it, the bed

careered round the room, rebounding off the walls.

(see also Adventurous Bed)

Litai *Greek*

[Prayers]

daughters of Zeus

They were sent by Zeus to follow the mischief-making Ate so that mortals could have a chance, by prayer, to avoid the troubles that Ate brought upon them.

Litaolane (see Moshanyana)

Litavis *Celtic*

an early deity

Liter (see Lit)

Literary King (see Wen Wang)

Lithben *Irish*

a female warrior

lithomancy

divination using stones

Litr (see Lit)

Little Black Face (see Ixtlilton)

Little Brother *North American*

in the lore of the Winnebago, a boy who once snared the sun

(see also First Real Boy)

Little Camels *Arab*

the Arab name for the group of stars known as the Hyades

Little Cat (see Bast)

Little Dionysia (see Rustic Dionysia)

Little Doctor (see Chikanga)

Little Guinea Fowl (see Chikanga)

Little Fawn (see Oisín)

Little Foot Pestle (see Wo-usu)

Little Gude *Scottish*

the devil

Little Iliad (see Ilias Parva)

Little King (see Gwiffred Petit)

Little Man *North American*

a hero of the Metis tribe

He was very small and hairy but extremely powerful and owned a magic knife given to him by a grateful tribe after he killed a bear monster. He met Smoking Mountain and his brother, Broken War Club, and together they went looking for adventure. One day Broken War Club stayed in the lodge they had found to do the cooking and the other pair went hunting. When they returned, Broken War Club was still moaning from a beating he had received from a tiny dwarf and the same thing happened next day to Smoking Mountain. Little Man stayed home the next day and killed the ugly dwarf who came out from a deep hole. They lowered first Broken War Club and then Smoking Mountain into the hole in a kettle on a rope and they were

scared by the noises they heard so Little Man went down. He was attacked successively by monsters with two, then three and finally four heads and killed all three of them. He rescued the three girls the monsters had kept locked up and sent them up in the kettle together with much plunder from the monsters' home. When it was his turn to go up, Broken War Club cut the rope and they left him to die but he managed to climb out. For helping them to settle an argument, a wasp, a worm and a woodpecker each gave him the power to assume their shape. He soon overtook the fleeing men and killed Broken War Club, sending Smoking Mountain packing and keeping the girls and the treasure for himself. Later, he rescued another girl from a huge monster by killing first the monster himself and then the grizzly, the brown bear, panther, wolf, wolverine, fox, rabbit, and quail that successively emerged from the last body.

The quail produced an egg which, smashed against the original monster's horn, killed him beyond hope of revival. As a result, Little Man acquired more treasure and a fourth wife.

Little Men¹ *North American*

friendly spirits of the Cheyenne

Little Men² (see Thunder Boys)

Little Orphan *Pacific Islands*

a boy sponsored by Ro Som

Little Orphan was a boy in Banks Island who was found by the sea-goddess, Ro Som. She built him a house, gave him pigs and great wealth and advanced him through the local secret society. When he insulted his benefactress, she returned to her home in the sea and Little Orphan found that all his trappings had disappeared.

Little Paynal (see Paynal)

Little People¹ *North American*

dwarfs or fairies in the lore of some Indian tribes

Little People² (see Faylinn.Good Folk)

Little Sprout (see Djuskaha)

Little Tiger (see Ixbalanque)

Little Turtle *North American*

in the lore of the Iroquois, the animal who brought light to the world

When the earth was formed on Great Turtle's back, it was dark so he ordered Little Turtle to climb into the heavens to remedy the situation. She collected flashes of lightning from the thunder-clouds, rolling them into a large ball

which became the sun and a smaller ball which became the moon.

Littur (see Lit)

Litur (see Lit)

lituus

Roman

an augur's staff

This staff, hooked at one end, was used to mark out the area to be used for divination.

Lityerses¹ *Greek*

a king of Phrygia, a farmer son of Midas, in some accounts

He challenged all-comers to do less than he in a reaping contest and killed the losers. He was about to kill Daphnis when Heracles killed him and gave Daphnis the throne.

Lityerses² *Phrygian*

[=Egyptian Maneros:=Greek Linus]

a dirge or lament for the death of Lityerses

Liu *Chinese*

[Celestial Prince]

a deity in charge of the 5 cereals

He was in charge of barley, millet, rice, sorghum and wheat, taking over many of the functions of Hou r'u.

Liu An *Chinese*

the original name of Huai-nan-tzu

Liu Ch'en *Chinese*

a magician

When the governor threatened to have Liu Ch'en executed for practising his art, the magician summoned up the governor's ancestors who accused the governor of failing to honour them and then disappeared, taking Liu Ch'en with them.

Liu Hai *Chinese*

an immortal

He was a 10th C minister of state, a Taoist scholar, who retired to a monastery and was given the recipe for making the pills of immortality by Lu Tung-pin.

He was the owner of a three-legged toad which would carry him wherever he wished to go and which, if it escaped, he could recapture with gold coins on the end of a line.

He was said to have lured a venomous toad which killed people out of its pond and killed it.

As a deity he is regarded as a god of the earth and patron of needle-makers.

Liu Hung¹ *Chinese*

an official of the celestial Ministry of Time, responsible for overseeing the hour

Liu Hung² *Chinese*

a boatman

He killed the scholar Ch'en and assumed his identity, forcing Ch'en's wife to keep silent and live with him. When her son by Ch'en found her years later, she sent him with a message to her father, Yin K'ai-shan, who came to her rescue and killed the imposter.

Liu I (see Liu Meng)

Liu Ju (see Liu Meng)

Liu Meng *Chinese*

[Liu I.Liu Ju.Liu Meng Chang-chun.

Liu T'ai-wei]

a god of agriculture

He is sometimes equated with Pa Ch'a and is said to be based on either of the two generals Liu I or Liu Ju or various others with similar names.

Liu Meng Ching-chun *Chinese*

a name for Liu Meng as the Fierce

General Liu

Liu Pei *Chinese*

a Taoist god representing the emperor's celestial authority
god of basket-makers

Liu T'ai-wei *Chinese*

a name for Liu Meng as Constable Liu

Liu Tsung *Chinese*

[Six Honoured Ones]

celestial spirits controlling the heavenly bodies, directions, rain and wind

Liufingar (see Huldu)

Living Buddha *Tibetan*

the Dalai Lama

Living God (see Ahura Mazda)

Livre d'Artus *French*

a poem adding to Boron's Merlin

Livyathan (see Leviathan)

liwa *South American*

in Honduras and Nicaragua, an evil water-spirit

These beings, envisaged as white worms, are said to pull canoes under the water, drowning the occupants. They are said to have ships of their own which travel under water.

Liz *British*

the realm of Meljanz

Liza (see Lisa)

Lizard *North American*

a culture-hero of the Navaho

He gave to Child-of-the-Water a cloak of invisibility which enabled him to approach monsters unseen and kill them.

Lizard House (see Itzamna)

Ljeschi (see Leshi)

Ljod (see Angerbode.Guna)

Ijogspo (see ICogpo)

Ljosalfaheim (see Liosalfheim)

Ljosalfar (see Liosalfar)

Ljubi *Balkan*

an Albanian female demon

She causes drought which can be lifted only by the sacrifice of a virgin.

Lla Luanya *British*

the Manx name for Lugnasad

Llacheu *British*

son of King Arthur

Lacheu was said to know the nature of everything, like Gwalchmai and Ruwallawn. He was killed by Kay.

In some accounts, he is the same as Loholt. (see also Borre.Loholt)

Llaesegmyn *British*

[Llaesymin]

a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace

a deputy of Glewlwyd

Llaesymin (see Llaesegmyn)

Llagoligua *South American*

a tree

The tribes of Paraguay say that this tree is used by the dead as a route to heaven.

Llalegan (see Lailoken)

Llalawc (see Emrys)

Llalogan Vyrdin (see Emrys)

Llaminawc (see Llleminawc)

Llaminawg (see Llleminawc)

Llampallec *South American*

a stone figure in the temple, Chot,

later removed by the king, Fempellec

Llamrei (see Lamri)

Llapchilulli *South American*

a servant of Naymlap

Llasar Llaes Gyfnewid *Welsh*

[Lassar.Llasar Llaesgywydd]

a war-god and god of death

husband of Cymidei Cymeinfoll

He owned the magic cauldron which could restore the dead to life.

He was shut up by Matholwch in an iron room and the walls were then heated but he and his wife broke out and went to Wales where he gave the cauldron to Bran who later gave it to Matholwch in compensation for the damage done to his horses by Efnisien.

Llasar Llaesgywydd

(see Llasar Llaes Gyfnewid)

Llaufrodedd (see Laufrodedd)

Llawfrodedd (see Laufrodedd)

Llawereint *Welsh*

a name of Lludd as 'silver-handed'

(see also Lud)

Llawnrodded *Welsh*

a herdsman of Nudd

Llefelys *Welsh*

[Llevelys.Llewelys]

a king of France

son of Beli

brother of Caswallawn, Lludd

and Nyniaw

On the death of Beli, Lludd took the throne and Llefelys went to France and married a princess, later becoming king of France. He returned to meet Lludd on a ship in mid-Channel where he advised him how to deal with the plagues that were afflicting Britain – the Coraneids, the shrieking dragon and the giant thief.

Llleminawc *British*

[LLaminawc.Llaminawg.Llleminawg]

Llwch LLawwynawc.Llwch Llleminawc]

a companion of King Arthur on the expedition to Annwn to seize the magic cauldron

A similar story involves Lllenlleawc (who was Irish) and the expedition to Ireland to seize the magic cauldron of Diwrnach, one of the objects that Culhwch was required to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In some accounts, he is identified with Bedivere.

Llleminawg (see Llleminawc)

Llen Arthur (see Gwen¹)

Llenleawg (see Lllenlleawc)

Llenllawc (see Lllenlleawc)

Lllenlleawc *British*

[Lllenleawg.Lllenleawg]

a companion of King Arthur on the expedition to Ireland to seize the cauldron of Diwrnach

A similar story involves Llleminawc and the expedition to Annwn to seize the magic cauldron of Arawn.

Lleu (see Llew Llaw Gyffes)

Lleuched *Welsh*

[Lluched]

daughter of Bwlch and Hyrddyddwg

Llevelys (see Llefelys)

Llew Llaw Gyffes *Welsh*

[Huan.Lleu.Lluch Llawynnauch.

Nant y Llew:=Celtic Lug:=Irish Lugh]

sun-god, god of light

a legendary hero

son of Aranhod

brother of Dylan

One of two (or some say three) boys born mysteriously to Aranhod, a footholder to King Math, he was raised by her brother, Gwydion the magician, who was probably the boy's father.

In one version, Gwydion collected a drop of blood that fell when Dylan was born, wrapped it in cloth and put it in a chest. He heard a cry from the chest and opened it to find a baby.

In another story Llew was the son of

Goewen, the previous footholder to King Math, who had been seduced by Gilfaethwy, Gwydion's brother.

Aranrhod cursed the boy so that he could never marry a mortal woman so Gwydion and Math, also a magician, made a non-human wife, Blodeuedd, for him. She had an affair with Gronw and the lovers planned to kill Llew. Gronw wounded him with a spear but Llew turned into an eagle and escaped. Gwydion found him and returned him to human form, turning Blodeuedd into an owl at the same time. Llew then sought out Gronw and killed him. Llew, without a wife, got bored and finally went to live in the sea with his grandfather Llyr.

Llewellyn *Welsh*
a chieftain

He owned the hound Gelert and killed it when he found it blood-spattered and his baby son missing. It turned out that Gelert had not eaten the child but had fought and killed the wolf that attacked the boy who was found safe and well.

Llewelys (*see* Llefelys)

Llewyd (*see* Llwyd)

Lleyr (*see* Llyr)

Lliannan-she *Manx*
[Lhianan-Shee:=Irish Leanan-sidhe]
a female spirit or fairy in the Isle of Man

Lligwy Cromlech
(*see* Arthur's Quoit²)

Loeogyrr *Welsh*
[Loegr(ia):=British Locris.Logres]
the Welsh name for England

Llongad *British*
a man who killed Taliesin's son, Addaon

Lluagor *British*
a horse of Caradoc Briefbas

Lluch Llauiyinauch *Welsh*
the Welsh version of Lugh as Lluch
White-hand

(*see* Llew Llaw Gyffes)

Lluched (*see* Lleuched)

Lludd *Welsh*
[Lludd Llaw Eirant.Lludd Llawereint.
Lludd Silverhand.Lot
=British Lud:=Irish Nuada]
a sky-god
a king of Britain
son of Beli and Dôn
brother of Caswallawn, Llefelys
and Nyniaw
father of Creiddylad and Gwyn
When Beli died, Lludd came to the throne. During his reign the country

was afflicted by three plagues and he sought advice from his brother, Llefelys, king of France, as to how to deal with them. He then killed the mysterious Coranieids by using a spray made of insects crushed in water, trapped the dragons whose shrieks had been driving people mad and trapped the giant who had been stealing food from the palace. He trapped the dragons by making them drunk on mead and then had them carried to Wales and buried on Mount Erith. They were later released by Vortigern when he built his castle there.

Some accounts assert that Lludd, son of Beli, is a different character from Lludd Silverhand. (*see also* Nudd)

Lludd and Llefelys *Welsh*
the story of these brothers, from the *Mabinogion*

Lludd Llaw Eirant (*see* Lludd.Lud)

Lludd Llawereint (*see* Lludd.Lud)

Lludd's Fort (*see* Caer Lludd)

Lludd Silverhand (*see* Lludd)

Llwch Llawyanawc (*see* Llleminawc)

Llwch Llleminawc (*see* Llleminawc)

Llwyd *Welsh*
[Llewyd]
a magician
son of Cil Coed

To avenge the treatment of Gwawl who had been rejected by Rhiannon in favour of Pwyll, he put a spell on Rhiannon and her new husband Manawydan together with Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, part of which involved a plague of mice affecting their farm. When Manawydan caught the biggest mouse and was about to hang it, Llwyd, in the guise of a bishop, offered a large ransom for the mouse who was his wife. When she was released, he lifted the spell and returned Pryderi and Rhiannon who had been spirited away.

Llwydawg *Welsh*

a young boar, offspring of Twrch Trwyth

Llyn Cerrig Bach *Welsh*

a sacred lake in Anglesey

Llyndry (*see* Caer Lludd)

Llwyr *Welsh*
son of Llwyryon

He was the owner of the magic cup that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Llwyrdyddwg *Welsh*

wife of Syfwlch

mother of Eisywed

Llwyryon *Welsh*
father of Llwyrr

Llychlyn *Welsh*

[=Irish Lochlan]
the Welsh name for Norway
or, in some versions,
the Otherworld

Llyfr Coch Hergest
(*see* Red Book of Hergest)

Llyfr du Caerdyddin
(*see* Black Book of Carmarthen)

Llyfr Gwyn Rhydderch
(*see* White Book of Rhydderch)

Llygadnudd Emys *Welsh*
[Llyganudd]

an uncle of King Arthur
He was killed in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Llyganudd (*see* Llygadnudd Emys)

Llyn Barfog *British*
a lake where King Arthur fought with an addanc

Llyn Cau *Welsh*
a lake near Cader Idris

This lake is said to be bottomless and the home of a man-eating monster.

Llyn Cerrig Bach *Welsh*
a sacred lake in Anglesey

Llyn Eiddwen *British*
a lake in Dyfedd

Merlin was said to have prophesied that Carmarthen would suffer some catastrophe if this lake ever dried up.

Llyn Feic *Welsh*
the home of the wise old salmon
consulted by Culhwch, in some accounts (*see also* Llyn Llyw)

Llyn Lech Owen *British*
a lake in Wales

This lake is said to have been formed when one of King Arthur's knights failed to replace the cover of a well, allowing it to overflow.

(*see also* Llyn Tegid)

Llyn Llion *Welsh*
[Lake of waves]

the lake which overflowed to cause the flood from which only Dwyvan and his wife escaped

Llyn Llwy (*see* Llyn Llyw)

Llyn Llyw *Welsh*
[Llyn Llwy]

the home of the wise old salmon
consulted by Culhwch

(*see also* Llyn Feic)

Llyn Lyw (*see* Llyn Llyw)

Llyn Tegid *British*
the home of Ceridwen and her husband, Tegid Voel

This lake is said to have been formed when the cover was left off a well, allowing it to overflow.

(*see also* Llyn Llech Owen)

Llyn y Fan*Welsh*

a lake in Dyfed

The home of a maiden of the Otherworld who married a mortal and bore three sons. When he struck her carelessly, she disappeared, taking all their possessions with her. When her sons grew up, she appeared and gave them a bag which contained all kinds of medical knowledge with the result that they became famous physicians.

Llyr*Welsh*

[Lleyr:=British Leir:=Irish Lir]

a king of Britain

a sea-god

husband of Iweriadd and Penardun

father of Bran and Branwen

by Iweriadd

father of Manawydan by Penardun

father of Creiddylad, some say

He is regarded as the prototype for King Lear. Some say that he was an ancestor of King Arthur.

Llyr Marini*British*

[=Welsh Llyr]

an ancestor of King Arthur

father of Caradoc, in some accounts

Llys Dôn*Welsh*

the goddess Dôn as a star in the

constellation Cassiopeia

Llys Helig

(see Lafau Sands)

Llywarch*British*

a 6th c Welsh bard

In some accounts, he was one of the Twenty-four Knights of King Arthur's court.

Llywelyn, Sion*Welsh*

(c 1540-1615)

author of *Hanes Taliesin***Lo***Chinese*

a sacred river

Lo Aget*Pacific Islands*

a man who owned a magical cat

His white cat was really a princess who had been put under a spell by a sorcerer who said that she would remain as a cat until a man said he loved her. When Lo Aget said these words, she resumed her former shape and became his wife.

Lo Chin Cha*Siamese*

a sun-festival held at harvest time

Lo-gNam*Tibetan*

a groom at the royal palace

He fought and killed the divine king, Gri-gum, so fulfilling a prophecy that the king would die in combat.

Lo-han

(see lohan)

Lo-hou*Chinese*

[Caput Draconis.Dragon's Head.Star

of Quarrels:=Hindu Rahu]

the north node at the intersection of the orbits of the moon and earth

The Chinese say that an invisible planet, home of celestial beings, exists at this point.

Lo-hou-to*Chinese*

the Chinese name for Rahula

Lo-hou-lo-to*Chinese*

the Chinese name for Rahulata

Lo Hsüan*Chinese*

a sage who was deified and runs the celestial Ministry of Fire

Lo-Lale*Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian prince

brother of Piliwale

His brother sent their cousin, Kalamakua, on a voyage to find a suitable bride for Lo-Lale. Kalamakua returned with Kelea who married Lo-Lale but, after producing three children, left him and married Kalamakua.

Lo-ma-gyon-ma*Tibetan*

the Tibetan version of Parna-Savari

Lo Phag*Tibetan*

one of the Five Lands

This realm, like Balang Cho, was said to be the home of cattle-herding giants who lived for 500 years or more.

Lo-pon

(see Rinpoche)

Lo-tsu Ta-hsien*Chinese*

[Ancestor Lo]

a disciple of Lao-tzu

patron of barbers

Lo Yü*Chinese*

one of the 3 deities regarded as patrons of tea

Loa¹*Pacific Islands*

[Loau.Lona.Lowa:=Tahitian 'Ta'aro]

creator-god of the Marshall Islands

Having created the reefs, planets and birds, he then produced a god to rule each of the four cardinal points. These were Irjojrilik (west), Lajbuineamuen or Lalikian (north), Lokoman (east) and Lorok (south).

In one version he was the father of the first couple, Wulleb and Lejman, who were born from his leg. The hero Edao was later born from his leg or, in some accounts, was the son of Wulleb and Lejman.

When a poor couple, having no food to offer the god, killed and cooked their own daughter, Kavaonau, to provide a meal, Loa had the head and body buried separately. From the head grew the kava and from the body came sugar cane.

Later, when he saw how his descendants quarrelled, he jumped

into the sea, causing a huge wave which drowned them all.

loa²*West Indian*

[zanges]

a god of the voodoo cult: a spirit taking possession of a human

Many of these beings are derived from deities of the African regions from which many West Indians originated; others are based on Christian saints.

In the former category there are such spirits as loa Dahomey, loa Ibolele, loa Congo, loa Senegal, etc.

Loak-Ishto-hoollo-Ab (see Ababinili)**Loan***Irish*

the name given to Barra at birth

Loanga winti*South American*

a spirit worshipped by some African tribes

Loarn*Irish*

father of Earc

Loathly Lady*British*

a hag

This hag could transform herself into a beautiful maiden. In Arthurian lore, she appears as Ragnell or Cundrie and also, in an Arthurian context, in Chaucer's *Wife of Bath's Tale*. The Irish version appears in *The Adventures of the sons of Eochu Muigmedon*.

Loau(see Loa¹)**Lob-lie-by-the-fire***British*

[lubber fiend]

a hard-working brownie

Loba*African*

a sun-god of the Duala tribe

(see also Iruva)

Lobha*Hindu*

a demon

He was opposed by one of the Matrikas, Vaishnavi.

Lobsangma*Tibetan*

one of the 5 Long-Life Sisters

Locana*Buddhist*

[Buddhalocana]

a goddess

a sakti of Akshobhya, some say

Loch Beal Dragan*Irish*

[Lake Dragon Mouth]

the lake on which Caer, in the form of a swan, lived with 150 other swans

Loch Garten Monster*Scottish*

a flesh-eating monster, part bull, part horse

Loch Leathghlas*Irish*

a poet of the Fomoiré

Loch Mor*Irish*

a warrior of Connaught son of Mofebais

He was trained, together with Cuchulainn and Ferdia, by the great

warrior-maid Skatha. His skin was so tough that it could not be penetrated by normal weapons so, when he fought with Cuchulainn and wounded him, Cuchulainn used the Gae Bolg to kill him.

Loch Ness Monster *Scottish*

[Nessie]

a monster purported to be living in Loch Ness

Loch Riach *Irish*

this lake formed to separate two warring groups of fairies

Every seventh year, white sheep dipped in the waters of the lake turned crimson.

Loch-wife *Scottish*

a woman living underwater in a loch
Her life was coiled up inside an egg concealed in a trout inside a raven inside a stag. Her only companion was the Laidly Beast. She was destroyed by Tam.

Lochan *Irish*

a hero of a voyage to many strange places with Emne and Silvester

Locheia *Greek*

[Lochia]

a name of Artemis as goddess of childbirth

Lochia (see Locheia)

Lochlan *Irish*

[Lochlan]=Welsh Lychlyn]

the Irish name for Norway

the Otherworld

the home of the Fomoiré under the sea

Lochlann (see Lochlan)

Lochlannach (see Sharvan)

Lochlanners *Irish*

[Danair:Giall.Lochlannaigh]

underwater beings

the Fomoiré

the Vikings

Lochlannaigh (see Lochlanners)

Lochru *Irish*

a druid

He was one of those who foresaw the coming of Christianity which would destroy the power of the druids.

In some accounts, he was killed by St Patrick when they fell into argument.

(see also Lucet Maol)

Lo'cil (see Lo'cin-coro'mo)

Lo'cin-coro'mo *Siberian*

[Lo'cil.Yegi'le]

a household guardian-god

Lo'cin-po'gil *Siberian*

a fire-spirit

Locrin (see Locrinus)

Locrine (see Locrinus)

Locrinus

British

[Locrin(e).Logris]

a king of Britain

son of Brutus

husband of Gwendolen

father of Habren by Estrildis

father of Maddan by Gwendolen

On the death of his father, Locrinus and his brother Albanact shared the kingdom and ruled peacefully. When the German Humbert invaded, Locrinus joined forces with Camber and defeated the invaders.

He fell in love with the captive Estrildis, daughter of Humbert, and had an affair with her despite being betrothed to Gwendolen. He married Gwendolen but kept Estrildis in an underground chamber as his mistress. He fathered a son, Maddan, on Gwendolen, and a daughter, Henben or Sabra, on Estrildis. While Gwendolen was away attending the funeral of her father Corin, Locrinus abandoned her and proclaimed Estrildis queen. Gwendolen raised an army in Cornwall and killed Locrinus herself, taking over as queen.

Locris (see Locrinus.Logres)

Locust *North American*

in the lore of the Navaho, Locust

enlarged the hole made by Hawk

which allowed the tribe to climb

into the upper world

Lodan *Irish*

son of Lir

brother of Manannan

father of Sionan

He, together with Ciabhan and Eolus, eloped from Tir Tairnigiri with Aoife, Cliona and Etain. Manannan sent a huge wave after them which drowned all six or just the three girls or, in some accounts, swept the girls back to the Otherworld.

Lodbrog (see Ragnar Lodbrok)

Lodbrok (see Ragnar Lodbrok)

Lodbrokr (see Ragnar Lodbrok)

Loddis-edne (see Barbmo-ekka)

Lodegrance (see Leodegrance)

Lodehur (see Lodur)

Loder (see Lodur)

Lodewijk *European*

the name of Louis, son of

Charlemagne, in Dutch stories

Lodge Boy *North American*

a hero of the Plains Indians

twin brother of Thrown Away

The twin boys were taken from the body of their mother who had been killed. Lodge Boy's twin was

abandoned and lived in a spring but was later found and they were both reared by their father. Lodge Boy grew up to be a hero who killed many monsters.

In some accounts, they succeeded in resuscitating their mother; in others, the twin, Thrown Away, grew from a discarded placenta.

(see also Thrown Away)

Lodgerda *Norse*

a warrior-maid

first wife of Ragnar Lodbrok

Ragnar Lodbrok met her when he was on an expedition to Norway and married her. When, after three years, he returned to Denmark to repel an invasion, she refused to leave Norway so Ragnar married Thora.

Lodona *Greek*

a nymph

She was changed into a stream by Artemis to save her from the unwanted attentions of Pan.

Lodr (see Lodur)

Lodur *Norse*

[Lode(hu)r.Lodr.Lodurr.Lothur(r)]

a name of Loki as one of the

3 creator-gods

He is said to have given man his physical senses or, in some versions, his blood.

Lodurr (see Lodur)

Loeg (see Laeg)

Loegaire (see Laoghaire)

Loeghaire (see Laoghaire)

Loegr (see Lloegyr)

Loegria (see Lloegyr)

Lofn *Norse*

an attendant of Frigga

Her function was to smooth the path of lovers. She conveyed the permission of the gods for mortals to marry.

Loge *German*

a name of Loki in the Wagnerian cycle

Logi *Norse*

['wild fire']

a giant cook

He appeared as the cook in the story of Utgard-Loki and won in a contest with Loki to see who could eat the faster.

Logestilla *European*

[Logistilla]

a good fairy

sister of Alcina and Morgana

When Rogero and the other prisoners escaped from the enchanted castle of Alcina they went to the kingdom of Logestilla. She gave Rogero a bridle which allowed him to ride the hippogriff of Atlantes and she gave

Astolpho, who had been rescued from the form of a myrtle tree, a horn to be sounded in times of peril and a magic book which would tell him all he ever needed to know.

Logistilla (see Logestilla)

Logos¹ *Greek*

the primaeval essence which

gave rise to the gods: the

mind of god: reason

Logos² *Greek*

fable personified

offspring of Eris

Logos³ *Hindu*

a name for Sarasvati as a goddess

of learning (see also Vach²)

Logres *British*

[Locris:=Welsh Loegr(ia).L.Loegyr]

the name for England in the

Arthurian legends (see also Locris)

Loha-Mukha *Hindu*

one of a race of iron-faced cannibals

with only one foot

Loha Penu *Hindu*

a god of iron, revered in

Madras

lohan *Chinese*

[lo-han:arhat:=Japanese Rakan:

=Sanskrit Sthavira]

a Buddhist immortal, a disciple of

the Buddha

(see also Eighteen Lohan)

Lohenergrain *Welsh*

the Welsh version of Lohengrin

son of Peredur and Condwiramur

Lohengrin *German*

[Knight of the Swan.Loherangrin

Swan Knight:=Welsh Lohenergrain]

son of Parsifal and Condwiramur

brother of Aribadale and Kardiez

husband of Elsa and Belaye

When the princess Elsa was accused of murdering her brother Godfrey, heir to the dukedom of Brabant, Lohengrin was sent from the temple of the Grail to her rescue riding on a swan. He defeated her accuser, Frederick of Telramund, and married Elsa without revealing his name. When he was later persuaded to tell her his name, he left her and was carried by the swan back to the temple of the Grail. Before leaving, he restored Godfrey, who had been turned into a swan by the magic of Ortrud, Frederick's wife, to his human form.

He later married Belaye but her parents, believing that he had put her under a spell, had him killed.

(see also Swan Knight)

Loherangrin (see Lohengrin)

Lohiau *Pacific Islands*

husband of Hiiaka and Pele

This young chieftain married Pele after her first husband deserted her but Pele left him soon after the wedding to prepare a new home. It took so long for the message to reach Lohiau that he died. He was revived and set out with his attendants to go to Pele. Again it took a long time and Pele lost her patience and killed them all with fire.

Another variation says that Pele's sister, Hiiaka, rescued his soul from the underworld and, when he was restored to life, he fell in love with her. The jealous Pele poured lava over him and he died again. In some stories, Hiiaka again went to the underworld to await the arrival of his soul, not knowing that his soul was searching for her in the upper world. The god Kane-hoalani reunited Lohiau's soul with his body and gave him a magic shell in which he sailed to an island where he was reunited with Hiiaka and married her.

Lohier *European*

[Lotharius]

son of Charlemagne

When Beuve refused to pay proper homage to Charlemagne, the king sent Lohier to threaten reprisals. Beuve killed Lohier and, when the king sent an army to exact vengeance, was forced to submit.

Lohipada (see Minanatha)

loho (see bao)

Loholt

[Borre.Lacheu]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of King Arthur by Guinevere

or Lyonors

In those accounts where his mother is said to be Lyonors, he is the same as Borre. In other stories, he was equated with Llacheu.

In some accounts, he was killed by Kay.

Loi Hsao Mong *Burmese*

a sacred mountain, home of

the gods

Loiguire (see Loaghaire)

Loingseachan *Irish*

a friend of Suibhne Geilt

When Suibhne went mad, it was Loingseachan who found him in the wilderness and restored him to his kingdom.

Loka *Hindu*

one of the worlds into which the

universe is divided

One version postulates just three realms, the Tri-Loka, while another has seven, the Sapta-Loka, and others have eight, eleven or fourteen.

(see Sapta-Loka.Tri-Loka)

Loka Pala (see Lokapala¹)

Lokalolo *Hindu*

a mountain range

This range, lying beyond the furthest sea, is said to separate the known world from outer darkness.

Lokamata *Hindu*

a name of Lakshmi as 'mother of the world'

Lokanatha *Buddhist*

a form of Hayagriva or Samantabhadra

as an assistant to Avalokiteshvara

Lokapala¹ *Hindu*

[Loka Pala:=Tibetan Jir-rten skyona]

the region guarded by the Dikpalas

Lokapala² (see Dikpala)

Lokasenna (see Aegisdrekka)

Loke (see Loki)

Lokesvara¹ *Buddhist*

a name for a group of deities or for

the various forms of one of them

Lokesvara² *Cambodian*

[Lord of the World]

the Cambodian name for

Avalokiteshvara

In one story, he saved the shipwrecked merchant, Simhala, from the rakshasis by turning himself into a horse and carrying Simhala away.

Lokesvararaja *Buddhist*

an incarnation of the Buddha

Loki *Norse*

['fire'.Haloge.Loder.Lod(u)r.Lodurr.Loke.

Lokku.Lopt(er).Lopti.Lopt(Lothur(r):

=German Loge.Sataere]

the god of evil, fire and mischief

son of Fimbauti and Laufia or Nal

son of Bor and Bestla, some say

son of Ymir, some say

brother of Aegir and Kari

brother of Odin, some say

brother of Byleist and Helblindi,

some say

husband of Angerbode, Glut and Sigyn

In some versions, Loki was the son of Ymir and one of an early trinity with his brothers Aegir and Kari. Those who regard him as a brother of Odin equate him with Ve.

He was said to have had three wives, fathering Einmyria and Eisa on his first wife, Glut; Iormungandr, Fenris and Hel on his second wife, Angerbode; and Narve and Vali on his third wife, Sigyn. He is also said to be the father of Sleipnir, Odin's eight-legged horse.

Loki was always a troublemaker. He stole the golden tresses of Sif, wife of Thor. The angry husband caught Loki and nearly strangled him, forcing him into a promise to restore the beautiful hair. Loki persuaded the dwarf, Dvalin, to fashion a replacement from golden thread which turned out to be even more beautiful than the original.

He made a wager with another dwarf, Brock, that Dvalin could make better things than Brock's brother, Sindri, the loser to forfeit his head. The gods judged the results and said that Brock was the winner. Instead of cutting off the loser's head, Brock sewed Loki's lips together to stop his chatter.

When Thor went to Jotunheim dressed in a bridal gown to deceive Thrym into returning the hammer of Thor which he had stolen, Loki went with him dressed as the bridesmaid to help the deception.

On one occasion, he was carried into the sky by Thiassi in the form of an eagle and was released only when he promised to lure Iduna into Thiassi's power with some of the apples of eternal youth which she guarded. He did what he had promised but when the gods discovered what he had done they forced him to get Iduna back. Wearing Freya's falcon-garb, he flew to Thrymheim, turned Iduna into a nut (or, some say, a swallow) and brought her safely back to Asgard.

On another occasion he turned himself into a flea to gain access to Freya's bed and made off with her beautiful necklace, Brisingamen. Heimdall saw him stealing away and, after a struggle in which they both assumed several different forms, Loki was forced to surrender the necklace which Heimdall then returned to Freya.

To frustrate the giant Skrymsli, Loki hid the boy that the giant had won in a wager as an egg in the roe of a fish in the ocean but Skrymir still found the hiding place so Loki turned the boy back to his normal form, whereupon he ran off. The giant chased him but ran head-first into a pointed stake cunningly placed by Loki.

When the gods decided to build a wall round Asgard to keep out the giants, an unknown architect undertook to do the work if they would give him the sun, the moon and Freya. Loki

advised acceptance but they stipulated that the work must be done in one winter and by the architect himself, aided only by his horse, Svadilfare. When it looked as if these conditions would be fulfilled, Loki changed into a mare and enticed Svadilfare into the forest so that the architect did not finish the work in time. He would have killed all the gods but Thor threw his hammer and killed the architect who turned out to be a giant in disguise.

On a visit to earth with Odin and Hoenir, Loki killed Otter, the son of Hreidmar, a king of the dwarf-folk. In compensation, the king demanded sufficient gold to cover the skin of an otter, the form in which his son had been killed. This skin kept expanding as more gold was added and Loki forced the dwarf Andvari to hand over his hoard of gold to pay the ransom demanded by the king for the release of the three gods. When Loki snatched the dwarf's magic ring as well, Andvari put a curse on the treasure.

Loki's final act of treachery was to persuade the blind Hoder to throw the branch of mistletoe that killed Balder and for this he was banished from Asgard.

He turned up uninvited at the feast given for the gods by Aegir and killed the sea-god's servant Funfeng. He escaped death from Thor's hammer by fleeing to the mountains and hiding in a hut. When Odin, Kvasir and Thor came looking for him, he turned himself into a salmon and hid at the bottom of the stream, Fraananger. When the gods made a net and started to fish for him he jumped into the air to escape but was caught by Thor. He resumed his normal shape and the gods bound him hand and foot with the entrails of his son, Narve, who had been killed by his other son, Vali, in the form of a wolf. They then turned the bonds to metal to make sure he could not escape. They left Loki in a cave and Skadi placed a huge serpent over his head which constantly dripped venom on to Loki's face. He was saved much agony by his faithful wife Sigyn who sat beside him catching the venom in a cup until the last day.

In the final battle, leading the subjects of Hel, he defeated the gods at

Ragnarok and, in his role as Suttur, the fire-god, burnt the whole world, killing Heimdall at whose hand he himself died.

(see also Lodur.Sataere.Surtur)

Lokkju (see Loki)

Lokman Arab

[Lukman]

a hero, said to have a huge appetite, who lived for some 3,500 years

Loko¹ African

the Fon god of trees

brother of Ayaba

Loko² (see Laoko)

Loko Attiso (see Laoko)

Lokoman Pacific Islands

a deity in the Gilbert Islands

He was created by Loa to rule the east.

Loljersker Norse

[Lundjungfrur]

invisible spirits living

in woodlands

lolok Pacific Islands

gnomes, in the lore of Indonesia

Loma African

a supreme god of the Bongo

people of the Sudan

Lomapada Hindu

a king

He adopted Shanta, a daughter of Dasha-ratha, and, to avert a drought, had his ministers find Rishya-Shringa who married Shanta.

Lomhna Irish

a jester with Finn mac Cool

He was killed by Cairbre, one of Finn's warriors, when he told Finn that Cairbre had slept with the woman who, at that time, was Finn's lover.

Lomi Ago (see Age²)

Lomo African

a Ngbandi goddess of peace

lon craois (see Hunger Beast)

Lon Dubh

a warrior in the Fianna

He and Ceadach loved the same girl and, when she chose Ceadach, they fought over her and both were killed. The girl was able to restore Ceadach to life.

Lon lait Irish

the light of battle

This is the light said to shine round or from the head of a great warrior in battle. It was often observed when Cuchulainn was roused to fury. A similar phenomenon is said to have shone from Achilles during the Trojan War when he retrieved the body of his friend Patroclus who had been killed by Hector. (see also ríastradh).

Lona¹ *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian moon-goddess
She married a mortal, Ai Karaka, and took him to her own realm, the White Kingdom. In some accounts, she appears as Mahina. (see Mahina¹)

Lona² (see Loa¹)

Lonbemlech (see Lonbemnech)

Lone Man *North American*

[Only Man]

a demi-god of the Mandan Indians

He walked on the primordial waters with First Creator and, having been shown by a duck that earth would be brought up from the bottom, set about creating the world. He created the flat lands while First Creator made the mountains, trees and streams.

He met Coyote, who called himself First Man, and they quarrelled over who was the elder. Lone Man killed First Man with his spear but the dead man's skeleton returned to life as Coyote and they became partners in creating the land animals as food for the tribes.

He was later born to a Mandan maiden and became a culture-hero of that tribe, teaching them many things.

When he stole a white buckskin coat from Hoita, the latter exacted vengeance by collecting all the animals and enclosing them in the Dog Den. Lone Man turned himself into a hare and hid in the Dog Den where he learned that Hoita's power came from a magic drum. He then made an even more powerful drum for himself and overcame poita, releasing all the trapped animals.

He also defeated the evil Maninga but he came again, four years later, in the form of a great flood which swamped the Mandan villages. Lone Man built a stockade called the Great Canoe and saved his people. He once again defeated Maninga, using the magic of his drum, and Maninga was swept away in the receding flood waters.

At the end of his time on earth, he placed a red-painted cedar in the centre of his village to which people could offer sacrifices and which was given to them as an assurance that he would one day return.

(see also Lucky Man)

Lonely Gentle Woman

(see Hine-Kau-Ataata)

Long Amren (see Amhren)

Long Arm (see Bahman¹)

Long Arrow *North American*

a hero of the Blackfoot tribe

When his parents died, his sister was adopted by another family but Long Arrow, being deaf, was abandoned and lived on any scraps he could find. Later his hearing returned and he was taken in by Good Running. To repay the old man's kindness, Long Arrow undertook to find the elk-dogs, their word for horses.

After travelling for many days, Long Arrow arrived at the edge of a lake where a young boy offered to take him to his grandfather's lodge under the lake. The boy then turned into a kingfisher and dived into the water and when Long Arrow followed he found himself in an underwater world where there were many horses. The grandfather had a secret – he had the legs of a horse – and when Long Arrow discovered this he was allowed to have a wish. He chose the old man's belt and robe and a herd of horses which he took back to his tribe. When his people made a pilgrimage to the lake to thank the old chief, they found nothing but water and some fish.

Long Atrwm *British*

[Hir Atrym]

one of King Arthur's warriors

brother of Long Erwm

He had an enormous appetite and would eat virtually anything.

Long-Do *Burmese*

a guardian deity

Long Eiddyl *British*

a servant of King Arthur

Long Erwm *British*

[Hir Erwm]

one of King Arthur's warriors

brother of Long Atrwm

He had an enormous appetite and would eat virtually anything.

Long Juju *African*

an oracle in Nigeria

A priest at the entrance to a cave gave judgment on the people. Those said to be guilty of some crime were required to enter the cave. Once inside, they were seized and sold as slaves.

Long-Life Sisters *Tibetan*

5 attendants on Sri

These beings, who always travelled with Sri, are listed as Dinsangma, Dosangma, Lobsangma, Tashitsheringma and Thinggishalsangma.

Others who are sometimes included are Miyolangsangma and Machi-pal Lah-mo.

Long Meg *British*

[(Mons) Meg]

a giantess, demon of disease

mother of Long Tom

Long Meg and her Daughters *British*

a megalithic circle in Cumberland

The stones are said to be witches who were turned to stone.

Long Person *North American*

a river

Long Teeth (see Rona²)

Long Tom *British*

a giant

son of Long Meg

Longar *African*

[(Longar) Aiwel]

an ox, in the lore of the Dinka

This multi-coloured animal accompanied Aiwel when he emerged from the River Nile. Aiwel himself became known as Aiwel Longar and, in some accounts, the ox was an incarnation of Aiwel.

Another story says that Longar was a son of god and was the first man to emerge from the river where, until that time, all people lived.

Longbeard *Norse*

father of Wayfarer

Longes mac Nusnig *Irish*

[The Exile of the Sons of Usnech. The

Tragical Story of the Sons of Usnech]

the story of the 3 brothers, Ainle,

Ardan and Naisa (see Sons of Usna)

Longfellow, Henry W *North American*

a poet

He wrote *The Song of Hiawatha*, *The Drinking Song of Bacchus*, *The Occultation of Orion*, etc.

Longinus¹ *British*

[Longius]

a Roman centurion

He was said to have pierced Christ's side with a spear but no such character appears in the New Testament. He is mentioned only in *Acts of Pilate*, a book of the Old Testament apocrypha. The spear he used appears in Arthurian legends as the Holy Lance, the Lance of Longinus or the Sacred Spear.

(see Holy Lance)

Longinus² *Norse*

a viceroys

He sheltered Rosamund and Helmigis when they fled together and he persuaded her to poison Helmigis so that he could marry her himself. When she died from the same poisoned drink, he appropriated her treasures.

Longius (see Longinus¹)

Longspear (see Peredur)

Longshanks (see Gwyddno)

Lonkundo *African*

a culture-hero of Zaire

husband of Ilankaka

father of Itonde

He made the trap in which he caught the sun-woman, Ilankaka. He married her and they had a son, Itonde, who discharged himself from his mother's womb because he was hungry.

Lonnbemnech *Irish*

[Lonbemlech]

a name of Lugh as 'the one of

mighty blows'

Lonnrot (see Lonrot)

Lonnroth (see Lonrot)

Lono *Pacific Islands*

[=Samoan Lo'o]

god of heaven and messenger-god

in Hawaii

a name of Rongo or Tane

He and Ku helped Kane to make the world and mankind.

In some accounts, he came down to earth along a rainbow and married Laka who, some say, was his sister.

Lonrot, Elias *Finnish*

[Lonrot(h)]

(1802-1884)

the compiler of the *Kalevala*

Lontsing *African*

in the lore of Zaire, a fly who flew

to heaven with the sunbird Nkombe

to bring back the sun

Lo'o *Pacific Islands*

[=Hawaii Lono]

the name for Rongo in Samoa

Loo Seng (see Ngamu)

lookman *West Indian*

a diviner in Trinidad

It is said that a lookman can interpret dreams, diagnose illness, prescribe a cure and foretell the future.

If a vampire or a werewolf is caught, the lookman whips it to prevent it from ever resuming its human form.

(see also lukman)

Loom *Siberian*

the ghost of a dead shaman

This spirit appears to a descendant in a dream to reveal whether he has inherited the gifts necessary to become a shaman.

Loon Woman *North American*

in the lore of the Wintu tribe of

California this being set the world

on fire

Loosepayne *British*

daughter of Gorius

wife of Edgar and Grahame

Her lover had been killed by Grey-Steel, the tyrant of the Forbidden Island.

When she found Edgar wounded and helpless after a fight with Grey-Steel, she took him to her father's castle and looked after him until he was well enough to return home. She fell in love with Grahame who stayed at the castle en route to avenge his friend's defeat and, when he killed Grey-Steel, he gave the credit to Edgar and Loosepayne married him. In later years, Grahame was killed in battle and she married Edgar whose wife, Winlayne, had died while Edgar was fighting the Saracens.

Lopomudra *Hindu*

wife of Agastya

Agastya made this maiden from parts of animals and she was reared as the daughter of a king who gave her to Agastya as a wife when she came of age.

Lopon (see Padmasambhava)

Lopt (see Loki)

Lopter (see Loki)

Lopti (see Loki)

Loptr (see Loki)

Loraine le Sauvage *British*

a treacherous knight

He attacked Myles from the rear and wounded him as he was travelling with his fiancée, Alyne, to be married.

Lorc (see Labraid Loiseach)

Lord Bromel (see Bromel la Pleche)

Lord Creator (see Vishnu)

Lord Hare (see Michabo)

Lord Mud Earth (see Uhiji-ni)

Lord Nourishment (see Tonacatecuhtli)

Lord of Air *Egyptian*

a name of Khons as an aspect of Shu

Lord of Albane (see Marquis d'Este)

Lord of Albano (see Marquis d'Este)

Lord of All (see Khons)

Lord of All Existence (see Ometeotl)

Lord of Allban (see Marquis d'Este)

Lord of Ancestors (see Pitripati)

Lord of Auban (see Marquis d'Este)

Lord of Bearosche (see Lyppaut)

Lord of Beasts (see Tepeolotlec)

Lord of Cattle (see Pashupati)

Lord of Cold Weather

(see Estonea-pesta)

Lord of Creation (see Prajapati)

Lord of Creatures (see Prajapati)

Lord of Death

(see Tigernmas.Michlanteuhtli)

Lord of Demons (see Kompira)

Lord of Dilmun (see Enshag)

Lord of Duality (see Ometecuhtli)

Lord of Eternity (see Reshpu)

Lord of Fire (see Satan)

Lord of Great Knowledge

(see Ruad Rofessa)

Lord of Growth (see Mo-li Hung)

Lord of Hades (see Mictlanteuhtli)

Lord of Heaven

(see Shang Ti.Ti Chün.Sirma Thakur)

Lord of Lands (see Buriash)

Lord of Magic (see Thoth)

Lord of Obstacles (see Vigneshava)

Lord of Our Flesh

(see Ometecuhtli.Tonacatecuhtli)

Lord of Progeny (see Prajapati)

Lord of Sacred Wisdom (see Vishnu)

Lord of Sesennu (see Thoth)

Lord of the Afterworld (see Khnum)

Lord of the Bed (see Ch'uang-kung)

Lord of the Centre of Heaven

(see Minaka-Nushi)

Lord of the Club (see Lakulisha)

Lord of the Dance

(see Nataraja.Natesha.Shiva)

Lord of the Dawn

(see Tlahuizcalpanteuhtli)

Lord of the Day (see Michabo)

Lord of the Earth¹ *Celtic*

a name for the frog

Lord of the Earth² (see Hou t'u)

Lord of the Flies *Mesopotamian*

a name for Beelzebub

(see also Beelzebul)

Lord of the Harvest (see Yum Caax)

Lord of the House (see Grihaspati)

Lord of the House of Dawn

(see Tlahuizcalpanteuhtli)

Lord of the Immortals

(see Tung Wang Kung)

Lord of the Light of Dawn

(see Tlahuizcalpanteuhtli)

Lord of the Lance (see Anhur)

Lord of the Libyans (see Ha')

Lord of the Moon

(see Chandraprabha. Somanatha)

Lord of the Mound

(see Cenn Cruaich)

Lord of the Mountains (see Rudra)

Lord of the Noonday Heat

(see Rapithwin)

Lord of the North

(see Mictlanteuhtli)

Lord of the Ocean (see Varuna)

Lord of the Ring (see Ometeotl)

Lord of the River (see Habeg)

Lord of the Sacrifice (see Angiras)

Lord of the Scottish Wilderness

(see Estonne)

Lord of the Sky¹

African

[King of the Earth]

a Zulu sky-god

Lord of the Sky²

Chinese

a warrior, or the chrysalis of the

silkworm, who lived on the mountain

of the West, K'un Lun

Lord of the Sky³ (see Zeus)

Lord of the Storm (see Enlil)

Lord of the Sun Face (see Ahau Kin)

Lord of the Sylvan Tower
(see Florismart)

Lord of the Underworld (see Satan)

Lord of the Universe (see Vishnu)

Lord of the Waters (see Ambupati)

Lord of the World
(see Jagannath. Lokesvara²)

Lord of Therapy (see Belinus)

Lord of Time *Egyptian*

a name of Khons as an aspect of Thoth

Lord of Trenteny *British*

a man who killed Endelienta's cow

King Arthur killed this lord for killing the cow but he was restored to life by Endelienta.

Lord of Two Lands
(see Har-pa-Neb-Taui)

Lord of Westerburg *German*
a lover of Ilse

Ilse's father, a giant, rent the rocks apart to form a huge cleft between his home and Westerburg. Ilse, unable to go to her lover, threw herself into the ravine.

Lord of Wisdom (see Monju)

Lord on High (see Shang Ti)

Lord Royns (see Royns)

Lord Sun (see Upu Lero)

Lord Uhe-Minu *Japanese*

[Lord Uye-Minu]
an aspect of the Buddha in the form of an eagle

Lord Uye-Minu (see Lord Uhe-Minu)

Lordly People (see Danaans)

Lords of Destiny *Egyptian*

the 3 gods Amon, Khnum and Ptah

Lords of Light *Central American*
9 Mayan deities

Lords of the Day and Night
Central American

Aztec deities, each ruling one of the 22 hours of the day

Lords of the Three Worlds
(see San-kuai-kung)

Lore *British*

a lady of Garadigan

She took a sword and belt to King Arthur's court and Meriadeuc won it as the only one present who could unfasten the belt.

Lore of the Prominent Places, The
(see Dinnsenchas)

Lorelei *German*

[Lurlei]
a siren-maid

She lured sailors on the Rhine to their deaths. When a troop of soldiers was sent to capture her, she put them all in a trance and escaped in her chariot to

her underwater cave.

Lorenzo, Aldonza *European*
the real name of Dulcinea, mistress of Don Quixote

Lorete *British*
sister of Griflet

Loridi (see Lorrider)

Lorie *British*

in some accounts, a mistress of Gawain

Lorigal *British*

son of Eliaures

His father was forced by King Caradoc to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow.

The second coupling produced Lorigal.

Loro Jonggrang *East Indian*
a princess

She promised to marry a prince if he would build 1,000 temples in one night, knowing that this was impossible. With the help of many trolls, the prince would have succeeded but the princess frustrated him by having her servants start the rice-pounding, which was normally done at dawn, while it was still dark. This wakened the cockerels which began to crow, signalling the end of the night. The angry prince put a curse on Loro Jonggrang who thereupon turned to stone.

Lorok *Pacific Islands*

a deity in the Gilbert Islands

He was created by Loa to rule the south.

Lorride *Norse*

[Loridi]

son of Thor and Sif

brother of Thrud

Losi *Pacific Islands*

a guardian-god of the taro

son of Tangalao

Losna *Roman*

an Etruscan moon-goddess

Lost Island, The (see Cephalonia)

Losy *Siberian*

a huge serpent

The sky-god Otshirvani, in the form of the eagle Garide, grabbed the serpent in his claws and dashed him against the cosmic mountain, Sumbur, so killing him.

Lot¹ *British*

[Leudonus.Loth(a).Lothus Llew]

king of Lothian and Orkney

husband of Anna, Belisent, Morgause

or Sangive

father of Agravain, Clarissant, Gaheris,

Gareth,Gawain, Soredamor and

Thaney

father of Denw by Anna, some say

father of Dioneta by Gwyar, some say

father of Cundrie by Sangive, some say

Originally he was an enemy of King

Arthur. His enmity towards the king arose when the king seduced his wife Morgause, fathering the boy Mordred.

He was one of the kings and barons who rose in revolt against King Arthur but, after being defeated in battle, became the king's friend. When Arthur defeated the Saxons, he restored to Lot the lands that the invaders had taken from him.

In some stories he was king of Northumberland and a former king of Denmark. Other accounts say that his uncle, Sichelm, left him the throne of Norway. When Riculf took the throne on the death of Sichelm, King Arthur invaded Norway, killed Riculf and installed Lot as king.

He should have taken his army to help Nero in his battle with King Arthur but Merlin delayed him and he arrived when the battle was over and Nero dead. He made a belated attack but his forces were defeated and he was killed by Pellimore.

Lot² *Irish*

wife of Garbh

mother of Goll

She was a warrior-woman leading the Fomoir in battle with Partholan. She was said to have four eyes in her back and lips growing from her breasts.

Lot³ (see Lludd)

Lotan *Canaanite*

[=Hebrew Leviathan]

a seven-headed primeval serpent

killed by Baal or Anat

(see also Shalyat)

Loth (see Lot¹)

Lotha (see Lot¹)

Lothar (see Finn Eamhna)

Lotharius (see Lohier)

Lothur (see Lodur)

Lothurr (see Lodur)

Lothus Llew (see Lot¹)

Lotis *Greek*

a nymph

daughter of Poseidon

She was changed into a lotus tree to

escape Priapus who tried to seduce her as she slept.

Lotophagi *Greek*

[Lotus Eaters]

a race of lotus-eaters

When Odysseus landed in their country he had to force his men to leave otherwise they would have stayed for ever in this land of pleasure.

(see also lotus²)

Lotta *Irish*

a queen of Ireland

In some accounts, she was the mother of Isolde.

lotus¹ *Buddhist*

the lotus, hasu, is dedicated to the Buddha

lotus² *Chinese*

the sacred flower of Taoism

This flower is the emblem of the immortal, Ho Hsien-ku, and represents the developing soul.

lotus³ *Egyptian*

a symbol of rebirth from which the sun rose at creation

The blue lotus was taken as the emblem of Nefertem.

lotus⁴ *Greek*

a plant causing forgetfulness

The lotus was a plant with roots which drew water from the River Lethe in the underworld and produced bean-like seeds which robbed any who ate the seeds of all memory.

lotus⁵ *Hindu*

[kamala.padma]

a sacred flower, the symbol of knowledge, the female principle and procreation

This flower is the emblem of Lakshmi, Surya and Vishnu.

Lotus⁶ (see Lakshmi)

Lotus Child (see Hasu-ko)

Lotus Eaters (see Lotophagi)

Lotus Eaters, The

a poem by Tennyson describing an incident in the *Odyssey*

Lotus Mountain (see Mount Meru)

Lotus Sutra

(see Daimoku.Saddharmapundarika)

Lou-chi *Chinese*

[Ruchika.Wei-t'o:=Buddhist Vajrapani]

the last of the 1,000 Buddhas of this era

It is predicted that the guardian god, Wei-t'o, will become the final Buddha.

loublin *French*

a werewolf said to frequent French cemeteries

Loucetius (see Mars Loucetius)

Louhi *Finnish*

[Lady of Pohjola]

a wicked ice-giantess ruler of fog, winds and wild animals consort of Pohjanakka

She promised to give her daughter to Vainamoinen in marriage if he would get a talisman, a sampo, for her. Ilmarinen made the sampo and, when he, helped by Vainamoinen and Lemminkainen, stole it, she caused a storm which wrecked their ship and shattered the sampo.

Louis

European

[Leo.Lewis:=Dutch Lodewijk]

son of Charlemagne

brother of Charlot

He took over the throne on the death of his father.

Loukianos (see Lucian)

loup-cervier (see lucive)

loupgarou¹ *North American*

a werewolf in the lore of some Indian tribes of Canada

A man (but not a woman) can become a werewolf (or any other animal, such as a pig or a horse) as punishment meted out from heaven for some sin. He can return to his normal form if exorcised by a priest, if he loses blood while in his animal form or, sometimes, as a result of a blow on the head.

Loupgarou² *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

These spirits are envisaged as witches flying by night who can adopt the form of a mosquito to suck the life out of children. It is said that, if the discarded skin is sprinkled with pepper, it becomes too painful for the owner to resume his proper form. If a loupgarou is wounded, the scar is still visible when the human form is resumed and from this the person can be identified as a werewolf and killed.

(see also legarau.liberou)

Louquo

West Indian

the first man, in the lore of the Caribs

He is said to have descended from the sky to which he returned after populating the earth.

Lova

African

[Love]

a supreme god in Cameroon

Lovar

Norse

a tribe of dwarfs

Love¹ (see King Love)

Love² (see Lova)

Love-spot (see ball seirc)

Love-talker (see Gan-Ceann)

Loviatar

Finnish

a goddess of evil, a plague-goddess daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar sister of Kipu-Tytto and Kivutar

She was the mother of many afflictions.

Lovel

British

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Gawain

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravaïn and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in Guinevere's room. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

Lovely Obscure (see Amadis de Gaul)

Low

Hebrew

a 16th c Polish rabbi, said to have built the automaton, Golem

Lowa

(see Loa)

Lowalangi

East Indian

[Lowalani]

a sky-god and god of winds

husband of Silewe Nazarata

son of Ina-da Samadulo Hose,

some say

brother of Lature

It is said that he was born from a tree, the fruits of which produced the first humans, but ascended to heaven to rule over good and evil.

Another version says that he was the son of Ina-da Samadulo Hose who had two sets of mixed twins. Lowalangi married Lature's twin sister and their children became the ancestors of the Nias tribe.

Lowalani (see Lowalangi)

Lowe

African

a cave

This cave, in the centre of Botswana, was the home of Taetona, the first man.

Lowland Cantref

(see Cantre'r Gwaelod)

Lowland Hundred

(see Cantre'r Gwaelod)

Lox

North American

the wolverine in some stories

a name for Malsum as chief

of the wolves

Loxias

Greek

a name of Apollo as 'the ambiguous one'

Loys¹

European

son of Sibilla

His mother, a wife of Charlemagne, was banished after being found in bed with a dwarf and she set off for her former home in Constantinople. She got as far as Hungary when her son, Loys was born.

Loys²

European

a king of Hungary

He sheltered Sibilla when she arrived en route to Constantinople and her son, also called Loys, was educated in his court.

Loz

Mesopotamian

a Babylonian god of the underworld

With Nergal and Ninmug, he was ruler of Aralu.

Lu¹

Burmese

an evil nat

This being is said to live by eating dead bodies and offerings of food are made to him when a person falls ill in

the hope that it will satisfy his hunger and the sick person will not die.

Some say that there are two such nats, and the older is not so voracious.

Lu² (see ch'i-lin.deer)

Lu Ch'i *Chinese*

a man who gave up the chance to become immortal

He was called to the palace of the Dragon King to marry the princess, T'ai Yin, but changed his mind and returned to earth where he became a famous minister.

Lu-chiang *Chinese*

a king
brother of Liu An

He and his brother were wrongly accused of plotting to overthrow the emperor. Lu-chiang killed himself but his brother was taken to heaven by the Eight Immortals and, with their help, restored Lu-chiang to life.

Lu Hsing *Chinese*

[Lu Shen.Shih Fen.Star of Dignities.Star of Emoluments.Star of Officials]
a god of good fortune and wealth
one of the Fu Lu Shou

He was the scholar Shih Fen, a 2nd C BC official at the emperor's court.

He is sometimes depicted as, or riding on, a deer.

Lu Lung-chi *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius
allowed to sacrifice at the Temple of Confucius

Lu-ma (see Glu-ma)

Lu Pan¹ *Chinese*

[Kung-shu Tzu]
a god of workmen

He was originally the mortal, Kung-shu Tzu, born 506 BC, a carpenter who became a recluse and was later deified. He was said to be able to work miracles, one of which involved making a statue which caused a drought when his father was wrongfully condemned to death. When he cut the hand off the statue, the rains returned.

He is credited with many inventions including the adze and a wooden bird that actually flew.

He is usually depicted carrying an axe.

Lu Pan² *Chinese*

a name adopted by the 4th c hermit
Ch'u-ch'i

Lu Shen (see Lu Hsing)

Lü Tsu (see Lü Tung-pin)

Lu Tsu-ch'ien *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius
allowed to sacrifice at the Temple of Confucius

Lü Tun-yang (see Lü Tung-pin)

Lü Tung-pin *Chinese*

[Lü Tsu.Lü Tun-yang.Lü Yen.
Shun-yang Tzu]

one of the Eight Immortals

He was an 8th C prince and magistrate, reputed to be eight feet tall, who became one of the immortals.

He was given a magic sword by the Fire Dragon for resisting temptation and used it to kill many dragons and evil beings. He met Chiung-li and convinced by a dream, of riches gained and then lost, that material possessions were worthless, became his disciple.

He was said to have lived for over 400 years and is regarded as the guardian of the sick and patron of barbers.

He is depicted with his sword slung over his back and a fly-whisk in one hand. This description is said to be that of Lu-tzu with whom he is sometimes confused.

Lu-tzu *Chinese*

patron of barbers, beggars and
pedicurists

A disciple of Lao-tzu, he, like Lü Tung-pin, is depicted holding a magic sword given to him by the Fire Dragon, but additionally has a fly-whisk in one hand. He is sometimes confused with Lü Tung-pin.

Lu Vang (see Klu-dban)

Lu Wu *Chinese*

an 8th c tea-master who was deified
as the god of tea-merchants

Lü Yen (see Lü Tung-pin)

Lu Yo *Chinese*

a Taoist sage who was deified as the
minister in charge of the celestial
Ministry of Epidemics

Lua *Roman*

[Lua Mater.Lua Saturni]
an ancient Italian goddess of
destruction
the first consort of Saturn

Lua-a-Milu *New Zealand*

[Lua-o-Milu.Milu's Cave. 'the pit
of Milu']
the Maori underworld

Lua Mater (see Lua)

Lua-o-Milu (see Lua-a-Milu)

Lua Saturni (see Lua)

Luachas *Irish*

the kingdom of Lia: the treasurer
of the Fianna: part of Connaught

Luah *African*

[Emerald Tablet.Mother of Books.
Tablet of Emerald]
according to the Swahili, a stone
created by god on which all things

are recorded by Kalamu.

Luaighne *Irish*

a warrior who killed Cathaoir at the
Battle of Magh Agha

Luaine *Irish*

daughter of a Danaan chieftain
wife of Conor mac Nessa

She died from blisters caused by a satire directed at her by Aithirne, who had demanded that she sleep with him and his two sons.

Luan¹ *Chinese*

[Fei Lien.Fei Luan]
a fabulous bird, a version of the
phoenix

This bird is said to be like a phoenix when it is born but changes to a Luan, recognised by the five colours of its feathers. (see also Feng¹)

luan² *Irish*

the moon

The proper name for the moon was taboo so euphemisms such as 'luan' were used. (see also esca.gealach.re)

Luath *Irish*

a hound of Cuchulainn

Luba (see Iruva)

Lubanga *African*

a god of good health of the Bunyoro
people

Lubangala *African*

[Rainbow (Monster)]
a rainbow-god of the Bakongo people

Lubara (see Dibbara)

lubber fiend (see Lob-lie-by-the-fire)

lubberkin (see leprechaun)

Lube *African*

a god of Sao Tome

lubrican (see leprechaun)

Lucan *British*

[Lucas (the Butler)]
a knight of King Arthur's court
duke of Gloucester
brother of Bedivere, some say

He and Bedivere helped the wounded Arthur from the field at Camlan and then died from the wounds received in that final battle, leaving Bedivere to carry the king to the boat which took him to Avalon.

Lucas (see Lucan)

Lucat Moel (see Lucet Maol)

Lucet Mael (see Lucet Maol)

Lucet Maol *Irish*

[Lucat Moel.Lucet Mael]
a druid

He was one of those who foresaw the coming of Christianity which, he believed, would destroy the power of the druids.

He tried, unsuccessfully, to poison

St Patrick when he came to the court of the high-king, Laoghaire, but was burnt to death in a contest of magic with the saint. (*see also* Lochru)

Luchar *Irish*

sister of Fothadh Canainne

In some accounts, she was a wife of Finn mac Cool.

luchorpain *Irish*

a leprechaun living in the sea

Luchta *Irish*

[Lucht(a)ine.Luchtar]

a carpenter-god of the Danaans

one of the Tri De Dana

brother of Credne and Goibhniu

He and his brothers made the weapons used by the Danaans in their battles with the Fomoiré.

Luchtaine (*see* Luchta)

Luchtar (*see* Luchta)

Luchtine (*see* Luchta)

Luchyele *African*

a name adopted by Leza when he came down to earth

Lucian *Greek*

[Loukianos]

a 2nd c writer

He was the author of many satirical works involving gods and heroes.

Lucien *Persian*

a prince

When Lucien returned to the court after being educated by the Seven Wise Masters, he was warned by the stars not to speak for seven days. He was accused of rape by a female at the court and, unable to respond to the charge, was condemned to death. His tutors told contrary stories that postponed the execution day after day until he was able to speak and refute the charge.

Lucifer¹ *Roman*

[Light-bearer:=Greek Eosphorus.

Phosphoros]

Venus as the morning star

Lucifer²

In black magic, this being was a demon, the chief justice.

Lucifuge Rocofale

a demon said to reveal

hidden treasure

Lucina *Roman*

[Diana:=Greek Ilithyia]

the goddess of childbirth, hunting, and marriage

an aspect of Diana or Juno

(*see also* Juno Lucina)

Lucius¹ *British*

a mythical king of Britain, said to have been the first Christian monarch

Lucius² *British*

a king of Lyonesse

son of Pelias

father of Apollo, some say

Lucius Tarquinius (*see* Lucumo².Tarquinius Priscus)

Lucius Hiberius *Roman*

a Roman general

son of Cincinnatus and Racilia

He led the Roman forces against the army brought by King Arthur who had rejected the demands of Emperor Leo for taxes. In the battle, Arthur split Lucius almost in half with Excalibur.

lucive *North American*

[lucivee.loup-cervier]

a fabulous animal

lucivee (*see* lucive)

Lucky Man *North American*

a creator-deity of the Arikara tribe

He and Wolf-Man appeared over the primordial waters and created the world from soil brought up by the ducks. He created the hills and valleys while Wolf-Man created the prairies.

(*see also* Lone Man)

Lucomo (*see* Lucumo²)

Lucrece (*see* Lucretia)

Lucretia *Roman*

[Lucrece.Lucrezia]

daughter of Lucretius

wife of Tarquinius Collatinus

Her rape by Sextus Tarquinius and her consequent suicide roused the citizens to demand the abolition of the monarchy.

Lucretius *Roman*

father of Lucretia

Lucrezia (*see* Lucretia)

lucumo¹ *Italian*

[lucomo]

a prince-priest

Lucumo² *Roman*

[Lucomo]

an Etruscan

son of Demaratus

He became the fifth king of Rome as Tarquinius Priscus.

Lud¹ *British*

[Immanuence.King Brown.King Bruin.

Ludd.Nudd:=Irish Nuada:=Welsh Lludd]

a river-god

a king of Britain

son of Beli

brother of Cassivellaunus and Nennius

father of Androgeus and Tenuantius

the British version of Lludd

He is said to have founded London and defended it from many perils.

He was succeeded by his brother Cassivellaunus. In some accounts he

had a silver hand, like Nuada, and was called Llawereint.

lud² *Russian*

sacrificial groves

Ludd (*see* Lud)

Ludegar *German*

a king of the Saxons

He invaded Gunther's kingdom and was defeated by forces led by Siegfried.

Ludegast *German*

a king of Denmark

He invaded Gunther's kingdom and was defeated by forces led by Siegfried.

Ludi Apollinares *Roman*

games in honour of Apollo

Ludi Capitolini *Roman*

games in honour of Jupiter, held

in October (*see also* Ludi Magni.

Ludi Plebei.Ludi Romani)

Ludi Cerialis *Roman*

games in honour of Ceres

(*see also* Cerealia)

Ludi Florialis *Roman*

games in honour of Flora

Ludi Magni *Roman*

[Ludi Maximi]

games in honour of Jupiter

(*see also* Ludi Capitalini.

Ludi Plebei.Ludi Romani)

Ludi Maximi (*see* Ludi Magni)

Ludi Megalenses *Roman*

games in honour of Cybele

Ludi Plebei *Roman*

games in honour of Jupiter, held

in November (*see also* Ludi

Capitalini.Ludi Magni.Ludi Romani)

Ludi Romani *Roman*

games in honour of Jupiter, held

in September (*see also* Ludi

Capitalini.Ludi Magni.Ludi Plebei)

Ludjatak *North American*

a turtle-spirit of the Creek Indians

ludki *Slav*

[=Hungarian lutki:=Polish krasnoludi]

benevolent dwarfs of the Serbian

Otherworld

Ludlam *British*

a sorceress of Farnham

Ludwig *German*

a king of Normandy

father of Hartmut

He killed Hettel, father of Gudrun, when Herwig, Hettel and Siegfried fought a battle with the Normans in a vain attempt to rescue Gudrun who had been abducted by Ludwig's son, Hartmut. In a later battle which took place when Herwig, Ortwin and Wat took a force to Normandy, Ludwig was killed by Herwig who was reunited with his beloved Gudrun.

Lueji*African*

a queen of the Lunda people
When she married Chibinda Ilungi,
she handed over her rule to him and,
when she proved to be infertile, she
gave him a second wife, Kamonga.

lute-muor*Baltic*

a tree used in Lappish sacrificial rites
When the tree has been felled, it is
smeared with the blood of an animal
which was killed at the same time, and
offered to the gods.

Lufamour*British*

in some accounts, a lover of Percival
(*see also* Lady of the Castle)

lufurlang*North American*

a fabulous animal

Lufu*African*

[Lirifu]

a god of death

He owns herds of cattle which are
tended by the dead.

Lug*Celtic*

[=Gallic Lugus:=Irish Lugh:

=Welsh Llew Llaw Gyffes]

the Celtic sky-god, god of light

husband of Eire, some say

Lugaba*African*

a name of Katonda as 'he who gives'

Lugaid¹*Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a blind poet

son of Ailill mac Mata

He killed Fergus mac Roth, who was
the lover of Maev, when Maev's
husband, Ailill, caught them swimming
together in a lake.

Lugaid²*Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h).Son of Three Dogs]

a warrior and satirist

son of Curoi and Blathnat

He was a friend of Cuchulainn but
swore vengeance when Cuchulainn
killed his father and abducted his
mother. He led Maev's army in an
assault on Ulster and set a trap for
Cuchulainn in which he threw the
spear that mortally wounded the
Ulster hero. When a crow settled on
Cuchulainn's shoulder, he came in
close to the crippled warrior, who had
tied himself to a pillar, and cut off his
head. As the sword dropped from
Cuchulainn's hand it cut off Lugaid's
hand. He was killed by Conall
Cearnach who fought one-handed to
equalise the contest.

Some say that the killer of
Cuchulainn was a son of Calatin.

In some accounts, Cuchulainn gave
Lugaid the princess Dearbhfhorgaill

whom he had rescued but others say he
gave her to Lugaid Riabhdhearg.

(*see also* Lugaid Riabhdhearg)

Lugaid³*Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

son of Lughna

brother of Nia

When Cormac regained his throne in
a battle with Eochu Gunnat, it was
Lugaid who killed Eochu.

Lugaid⁴*Irish*

daughter of Finn mac Cool

mother of Gaoine

In some accounts, Gaoine is called
Mac Lughach, son of Lugaid Lagha.
In other accounts, Lugaid became a
daughter of Finn who bore Gaoine to
her brother, Daire Dearg.

Lugaid⁵*(see Molua)***Lugaid Lagae***(see Lugaid Lagha)***Lugaid Lagha***Irish*

[Lewy.Lugaid Lagae.Lughaid(h)]

a great warrior

brother of Ailill Olom

father of Gaoine, some say

When Finn's aunt, Uirne, was turned
into a hound by the jealous first wife of
Ullan, a king who wanted to marry
Uirne, Lugaid killed Ulla, whereupon
Uirne was restored to her former self
and married her saviour.

He went to Scotland with Lugaid
mac Con when the latter was exiled
and fought on his side when he
returned to Ireland, killing Art at the
Battle of Magh Mucramha. He later
served Art's son, Cormac, when he
came to the throne.

In other versions, his son, known also
as Mac Lughach, was a son of Lugaid
who becomes a daughter of Finn mac
Cool by her brother, Daire Dearg.

Lugaid Laighde*Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h) Loigde]

son of Daire

When hunting with his brothers they
came upon an ugly old hag. Lugaid
was the only one prepared to sleep
with her, whereupon she turned into a
beautiful maiden who foretold that he
would become king.

He is sometimes equated with
Lugaid mac Con, though others
regard him as Mac Con's father.

Lugaid Lamhdhearg*Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a king of Ireland

He killed Eochaid Uaircheas and took
over the throne of the southern half of
the country. He was later killed by
Conaig, king of the northern half.

Lugaid Loigde (*see* Lugaid Laighde)**Lugaid Luaighne***Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a high-king of Ireland

father of Cairbre, Criomhthann
and Fionnbhair

He divided Ulster into two parts,
giving one part to Congall, the other to
Fergus mac Leda.

Lugaid mac Con*Irish*

[Lewy.Lugaid mac Con Roi.Lughaid(h)]

a king of Ireland

son of Lugaid Laighde, some say

As king of Munster, he was defeated at
the Battle of Ceann Abhradh by Ailill
Olom and fled to Scotland. He later
returned with an army, defeated Ailill
and Art at the Battle of Magh
Mucramha and took the high-king's
throne. Some say that this battle arose
out of an argument between Lugaid
and Ailill's son, Eoghan Mor, over a
tiny harper they had found in a tree.
Lugaid later handed over the throne to
Art's son, Cormac mac Airt, and tried
to resume his earlier friendship
with Ailill but the latter, by kissing
him, infected Lugaid with the poison
from an infected tooth. Ailill's son,
Fearcheas, then followed Lugaid and
killed him with a spear-cast.

In some accounts, it was said that he
never slept and this was accounted for
by the fact that his father was an
otter who took Lugaid to his under-
water lair.

He is sometimes regarded as being
the same as an earlier character,
Lugaid mac Con Roi.

Lugaid mac Con Roi*(see Lugaid mac Con)***Lugaid Mean***Irish*

[Lewy.Lughaid(h)]

a king of Munster

He was defeated in a battle with forces
led by Conall Gulban.

Lugai Red Stripes*(see Lugaid Riabhdhearg)***Lugaid Reo-derg***(see Lugaid Riabhdhearg)***Lugaid Riabhdhearg***Irish*

[Lewy.Lugaid Red Stripes.

Lughaid(h) Reo-derg]

a king of Ireland

foster-father of Cuchulainn

son of Clothra

In some accounts, the three sons of
Eochaid Feidhleach, known as Finn
Eamhna, slept with their own sister,
Clothra to father Lugaid. It was said
that his body was divided by red stripes

into three parts, each of which resembled one of his three fathers. In some accounts, she bore three sons, all called Lugaid. Others say that Lugaid slept with his own mother, Clothra, fathering Criomhthann Nia Nair.

Some say that Cuchulainn rejected the love of Dearbhfhorgaill and gave her to Lugaid. In this version, he died of grief or by his own hand when she was mutilated by a group of jealous women. Other versions say that Dearbhfhorgaill was given to Lugaid, son of Curoi.

He was killed by the three Red-heads of Leinster. (see also Lugaid²)

Lugal *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian word for 'king'

Lugal-abzu *Mesopotamian*
[Lugal-abzuak]
a name of Enki as 'owner of the deep waters'

Lugal-abzuak (see Lugal-abzu)

Lugal-Dimmer-An-Ki-A *Mesopotamian*
a name of Marduk as 'king of the gods'

Lugal-ida *Mesopotamian*
[Lugal-idak.Lugalid]
a name of Ea or Enki as 'lord of the river'

Lugal-idak (see Lugal-ida)

Lugal-Irra *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian underworld god

Lugal-Meslam *Mesopotamian*
a name for Nergal as king of Meslam, the underworld

Lugalbanda *Mesopotamian*
[Lugulbanda]
son of Enlil, some say
consort of Ninsun
father of Gilgamesh

In the early myths he is said to have killed Zu to recover the Tablets of Destiny. Later stories give Marduk the credit.

Lugalid (see Lugal-ida)

Lugdunensis (see Lugdunum)

Lugdunum *Celtic*
[Lugdunensis.Lyons]
Lug's fort in France
a name for Lyonnesse

Lugeilan *Pacific Islands*
[Lugeilang.Luk.Lukelang.Nan Dapue:
=Pelew Islands Obagat]
the sky-god and god of agriculture of
the Caroline Islanders
a founder-hero
husband of Thilpelap
father of Olofat
father of Ligoupup, some say

When his son was killed by the other gods, Lugeilan brought him back to life.

In some accounts, Lugeilan is

Olofat's brother (or half-brother) and their father is Anulap. Others say that Olofat's brother is Samonekoaner.

Lugeilang (see Lugeilan)

Lugh *Irish*
[An Scal.Find.Ildanach.Lug:Lugh
Chromain.Lugh Laebach.Lam(h)fada.
Lonbemlech.Lonnbemnech.Ord-ollam.
Samildanach.The Bright One:=Celtic
Lug:=Gaulish Lugus:=Roman Mercury:
=Welsh Llew Llaw Gyffes]
the sun-god, god of light
son of Cian and Ethlinn
husband of Boi
brother of the Dagda and Ogma,
some say

In some versions, Lugh is the son of Clothra or of Delbaeth by Eire but the more usual story is that three sons were born to Ethlinn at one birth after she had been seduced by Cian. It was predicted that a son of Ethlinn would kill his grandfather, Balor, so he had the babies thrown into the sea. Lugh was rescued by Manannan and reared by his uncle Goban, the smith-god Goibhniu, and spent his youth in the care of Duach, king of the Great Plain, the land of the dead, where his foster-mother was Taltiu, Duach's daughter. Although Balor was of the Fomoiré, Lugh served with the Danaans under Nuada, bringing with him the Boat of Manannan, the Horse of Manannan and the magic sword, Fraganach. On the death of Nuada, Lugh became a king of the Danaans.

He sent his father north to raise an army to fight the Fomoiré but he was waylaid and killed by the sons of Turenn. Lugh arraigned the killers before the high-king and agreed to a fine instead of execution, requiring them to perform seven (or eight) very difficult tasks.

In the second Battle of Moytura he restored all his fallen warriors to life and defeated the Fomoiré who were henceforth banished. During this battle Lugh killed Balor, as had earlier been predicted, by throwing a magic stone, Tathlum, into his baleful eye. The stone went right through Balor's skull and out the other side, killing twenty-seven other warriors. Others say that he threw a spear or drove a stake through Balor's eye and then decapitated him.

It was said that he was killed when attacked by the three sons of Cearmaid (whom Lugh had killed). One of them

wounded Lugh who fell into a lake and was drowned. Others say that Lugh was killed in battle by Cailte.

In *The Prophetic Ecstasy of the Phantom*, Lugh appeared in the form of a horseman, claiming to be the returned son of Adam, and recited to Conn, king of Ulster, the names of all future kings.

Lugh Chromain *Irish*
a name of Lugh as
a craftsman

When the invading Milesians conquered the Danaans, the defeated tribe retreated underground as fairies. Their leader, Lugh, became a craftsman leprechaun. His store of sunlight he buried at various sites, each to be marked by the end of a rainbow.

Lugh Laebach *Irish*
a magician

He, together with Ai, Bechuille and Cridhinbheal, defeated the sons of Carman and took their mother prisoner.

Some say that he was an aspect of the god, Lugh.

Lugh Lamfada (see Lamfada)

Lugh Lamf(h)ada (see Lamfada)

Lughaid (see Lugaid)

Lughaidh (see Lugaid)

Lughna' *Irish*
husband of Liadan
father of Ciaran

Lughna' *Irish*
father of Lugaid and Nia

Lughna' *Irish*
[Lugna Fer Tri]
brother-in-law of Eachtach

When her husband, Art, was killed at the Battle of Magh Mucramha, Eachtach went to stay with Lughna. Her son, Cormac mac Airt, was born en route to Lughna's house and, after being recovered from the she-wolf which suckled him, the boy was raised by Lughna alongside his own sons.

He corresponds to the Lughne referred to in the story of Achtan. In an alternative version of Cormac's birth, he was raised by Fiachna Casan.

Lughnasadh (see Lugnasad)

Lugh's Chain *Irish*
the Milky Way

The Milky Way is regarded as a chain by which Lugh could raise the dead to heaven.

This is also the name given to the sling which Lugh used to kill Balor.

Lugh's Mass (see Lugnasad)

Lughtigern *Irish*
a monster cat

Lugmannair *Irish*
father of Dil

Lugna Fer Tri (see Lugna³)

Lugnasadh (see Lugnasad)

Lugnasad *Celtic*

[Bilberry Sunday. Bron Troghain.

Fraughan Sunday. Garland Sunday.

Lug(h)nasadh. Lugh's Mass. Lugnasa:

Lueji=British Lammas:=Manx Lla

Lluany:=Welsh Calan Awst. Gwyl Awst]

a festival of Lugh held on August

1st to commemorate his foster-

mother, Taltiu

In some accounts, Lugnasad is a feast of marriage rites.

Lugnasadh (see Lugnasad)

Lugne *Irish*

a monk

He was swimming in Loch Ness when he was attacked by a monster. St Columba ordered the monster to stop and it swam off, leaving him unharmed.

Lughnasadh (see Lugnasad)

Lugoves (see Lugus)

Luguain *British*

a servant of Yder who later became

a knight

Lugulbanda (see Lugalbanda)

Lugus *Celtic*

['bright'. Lug:=Irish Lugh:=Welsh Llew

Llaw Gyffes: plur=Lugoves]

the Gaulish version of the sun-god Lug

Luh-Ka *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian purification ceremony

Luian (see Eochaid mac Luchta)

Luighne *Irish*

a trapper

He found the infant Cormac mac Airt who was being suckled by a she-wolf, and returned the child to its mother.

(see also Lughna³)

Luightheach *Irish*

husband of Boilce

father of Conall Corc

Luin *Irish*

the spear of Celtchair

If this magic weapon smelt an enemy it twisted in the hands and, unless it spilt the blood of that enemy, it would turn on the holder. This effect could be neutralised only by immersing the spear in a vat of venom.

Luipa¹ *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

one of the Mahasiddhas

He is depicted seated, holding a skull cap and with a rope round his body.

Luipa² (see Minanatha)

Luitgarde *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives

of Charlemagne

Luk¹ *North American*

in the lore of the Klamath, the grizzly

bear created by Kumush

Luk² (see Lugeilan)

Luka-Kane *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian god of sports

Lukabal *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Dikpala]

a guardian spirit of the earth and

human beings

Lukaon (see Lycaon)

Lukelang (see Lugeilan)

Lukhavi *Slav*

the Devil

Lukoi *Greek*

devotees of Zeus Lycaeus who ate

the flesh of wolves at religious

ceremonies

Lukman (see Lokman)

Lukomedes (see Lycomedes)

Lukourgos (see Lycurgus)

Luktari *Afghan*

a Kafir fertility-deity

lukumans *South American*

a diviner among the Africans

of Surinam

These people, male or female, are said to be able to cure sickness by questioning a person's soul. Having brought the soul up into the patient's head, the diviner finds answers to his questions by watching the surface of water in a bowl, by the opening and closing of a fan or by looking in a mirror.

Other varieties of diviner are known as kartaman, obiaman, piaman, wintiman and wisiman.

(see also lookman)

Lulal *Mesopotamian*

a minor Sumerian god

Lullu *Mesopotamian*

a man created by the gods to work

for them

Lumauig (see Lumawig)

Lumawig *Pacific Islands*

[Lumauig]

a deity in the Philippines

He is said to have created humans from reeds which he placed in pairs on the ground. Each pair became a male and female, each pair speaking a different language. His sons wiped out the whole population, except one brother and sister, by causing a flood. The surviving couple repopulated the islands and Lunawig came to be regarded as a culture-hero who taught the people their arts and customs.

Lumbini *Buddhist*

a sacred grove said to be the

birthplace of the Buddha

Lumbu *African*

the first man in the lore of the Bakongo The androgynous being Mahungu, created by Nzambi, was split by the tree Muti Mpungu to form the man Lumbu and the woman Muzita.

Luminous Maiden *Japanese*

a goddess of Mount Fuji

Luminous Race *Hindu*

descendants of Agni

These deities had responsibility for such things as light, meteors, and sacrificial fires.

Luminous, The (see Dipankara)

Luminu'tut *East Indian*

[Empung Luminu'tut=Marshall Islands

Lejman]

the first woman in the lore

of the Celebes

wife of Toar

She was born from the sweat of a rock and, covering the rock with soil, she planted seeds and so created the earth.

In some versions, Toar was her son produced after being made pregnant by the wind. Together they produced the people and their gods.

Lumukaka *Pacific Islands*

a sea-giant

Lumukaka appeared to two boys who were fishing and, even after eating the whole of their catch, demanded more food. The elder boy successively cut off the arms and legs of his younger brother to feed the giant and managed to escape. When the remains of the younger boy were buried, a dog appeared and from this animal came the coconut palm.

Lumumba (see Leza)

Lun Yü *Chinese*

[Analects. Sayings of Confucius]

the sixth of the 9 sacred books

of the Confucian canon, dealing

with the teachings of Confucius

on political matters

one of the Four Books

Luna *Roman*

[=Greek Phoebe. Selene]

a moon-goddess

Lunang *Afghan*

a Kafir river-goddess, goddess

of water-mills

Lundjungfrur (see Loljersker)

Lundy Island (see Ynys Wair)

Luned *Welsh*

[Lunet(te)]

a maidservant of the Lady of

the Fountain

In some versions, she is the sister of the Lady of the Fountain, Laudine.

She saved Owain when she gave him a ring that could make him invisible. He later rescued her when she was imprisoned awaiting death at the stake.

Lunet (see Luned)

Lunette (see Luned)

lung *Chinese*

a dragon chief of the scaly animals,

ruler of the earth (see also dragon³)

Lung-Gom Pa (see Lunggompā)

Lung Nü *Chinese*

[Lung Wang Nü]

a female attendant on Kuan Yin

Lung-ta (see rLun-rta)

Lung Wang (see Ao Kuang)

Lung Wang Nü (see Lung Nü)

lung-rta *Tibetan*

a form of prayer-flag (see also da-cha)

Lunga *African*

sister of Lenga

wife of Nsassi (see also Nsassi)

Lunggompā *Buddhist*

[Lung-Gom Pa.Wind Men]

monks who, by asceticism, are said to

be able to walk great distances at

high speed without resting, in a form

of trance

Lumbeng *Chinese*

the Chinese record of Korean myths

lunkus (see guyascutus)

Luojarar (see Luonnotar)

Luonnotar *Baltic*

[Daughter of Creation.Luojatar.Synnytar]

a Finnish goddess

This is a name for Ilmatar as a goddess

of birth.

In some accounts, the name of three nature-goddesses of birth or norms.

Luot-hozjit (see Luot-chozjit)

Luot-chozjit *Baltic*

[Luot-hozjik:=Russian Pots-hoznik]

a Lappish female spirit, guardian

of reindeer

Lupe *Pacific Islands*

the dove created by Malamanganga'e

and Malamangangaifo

Lupercalia *Roman*

a festival honouring Faunus, Lupercus

or the wolf that suckled Romulus

and Remus, held on February 15th

Lupercii *Roman*

the young men or priests who took

part in the rites of the Lupercalia

Lupercus *Roman*

[=Greek Pan]

an ancient Italian god of fertility,

flocks and wolves

In some accounts, he is equated with Faunus.

Lupies *North American*

a mythical tribe of Plains Indians

lupinam insaniam (see lycanthropy)

Luppolt *European*

a vassal of Rother

He was in charge of the delegation

sent to Constantinople by Rother to

sue for the hand of the emperor's

daughter, Oda.

luprachain (see leprechaun)

Lur *European*

[Lurgurr]

a Basque earth-goddess

Lurgurr (see Lur)

Luridan

[Belelah]

a demon, ruler of the north

Lurlei (see Lorelei)

Luseios (see Lusios)

Luseus (see Lusios)

Lusiads, The *Portuguese*

[Portuguese Iliad]

a 16th c story of famous Portuguese,

written by Camoens

A number of classical deities appear in these stories.

Lusios *Greek*

[Luseios.Luseus]

a name of Dionysus as 'one who flees

from guilt'

lustrum *Roman*

a sacrificial rite of purification held

every 5 years

lutin¹ *French*

[Le Cheval Bayard.netun]

a goblin or house-spirit of Normandy

This goblin was said to be able to

transfrom and take on the form of a

horse when it was referred to as Le

Cheval Bayard.

lutin² *West Indian*

in Haiti, the ghost of an unbaptised

child

lutki *Hungarian*

[lutky:=Polish krasnoludi:=Slav ludki]

benevolent dwarfs of the Otherworld

lutky (see lutki)

Lutung Kasarung *East Indian*

a black monkey, the role taken by

Guru Minda

Lutung Kasarung *East Indian*

a Javanese epic, the story of Guru

Minda during his time on earth

Lu'ukia *Pacific Islands*

the Hawaiian version of Rukutia

Luvah *British*

a demon of the emotions

This being is one of the four zoa in the

works of William Blake.

Lwndrys (see Caer Llud)

Lyada *Slav*

a war-god

Lyaeus (see Dionysus)

Lyambilo *African*

brother of Ngeketo and Mbasi

He and Mbasi became jealous of

Ngeketo, who had brought maize to his

people, so they killed him. When he

reappeared as a snake, they chopped

him into pieces and, when those pieces

rejoined, they did the same again.

Lyangombe *African*

a principal god in the Congo

Lybia *Greek*

[Aega]

daughter of Epaphus and Memphis

mother of Agenor, Belus, and Lelex

by Poseidon

Lybica *Roman*

a sibyl

Lybius Desconus¹ *British*

a 14th c poem relating the exploits

of Gingalin

Lybius Desconus² (see Gingalin)

Lycabas *Greek*

a sailor on the ship when Dionysus

was imprisoned by the crew

Lycaea *Greek*

a festival in honour of Pan

Lycaeus¹ *Greek*

[Lykaios]

a mountain sacred to Pan and Zeus

Lycaeus² *Greek*

[Lykaios]

a name for Apollo as guardian of

wolves or for Zeus as 'wolf-like'

Lycaeus³ (see Lyceus)

lycanthrope

[cynanthropist.lycanthropist]

a human in the form of a wolf:

a wolf-man

lycanthropsia (see lycanthropy)

lycanthropist (see lycanthrope)

lycanthropy

[cucubuth.cynanthropy.lupinam

insaniam.lycanthropsia.wolf-madness]

the supposed ability to change into

a (were)wolf

In other parts of the world, various

other ferocious animals are substituted

for the wolf.

In medical terms, this is a mental

affliction in which one imagines one-

self to be a wolf.

Lycaon¹ *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

king of Arcadia

son of Pelasgus and Meliboea

husband of Nonacris

father of Callisto, Macareus, Nyctimus

and Orchomenus

His son Nyctimus was killed by his

brothers and served in a stew to Zeus

who then restored Nyctimus to life.

Lycaon then tried to kill the god by stabbing him when he was asleep but Zeus let out a roar that rased the king's palace. Zeus killed Lycaon and his other sons or, in some versions, turned them into wolves, sending Deucalion's flood as further punishment.

A similar story is told of Arcas, Lycaon's grandson.

Lycaon² *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

son of Priam by Laothea

He was killed by Achilles during the siege of Troy.

Lycaon³ *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

king of Deleia or Zeleia

father of Pandarus

Lycaon⁴ *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

a king of Illyria

father of Daunus, Iapix and Peucetius

Lycaon⁵ *Greek*

[Lukaon.Lykaon]

son of Ares

When he challenged Heracles to single combat, he was killed.

Lycastus *Greek*

father of Minos by Ida

Lycatheus *Greek*

father of Creon

Lycelius *Greek*

Apollo as god of the wolves

Lyceus *Greek*

[Lycæus]

a name for Apollo as 'light' or 'splendour'

Lychie *(see Leshi)*

Lychnus *Greek*

in some accounts, a son of Hephaestus by Athena

Lycia *Greek*

[Lykia]

the place where Apollo was born

Lycimnius *Greek*

son of Electryon by Midea

Lycius¹ *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

Lycius² *(see Apollo)*

Lycian *(see Apollo)*

Lycippe *Greek*

an Amazon

mother of Tanais

Lycisca *Greek*

[Lycise]

a dog of Actaeon, half dog, half wolf

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Lycisca, tore him to pieces.

Lycise *(see Lycisca)*

Lycomedes *Greek*

[Lukomedes]

king of Scyros

father of Deidamia

He sheltered Achilles who was dressed as a girl by his mother, Thetis, who tried to hide her son so that he might not have to serve with the Greek army at Troy.

He killed Theseus by pushing him over a cliff fearing that Theseus might take his throne.

Lycorea *Greek*

one of the peaks of Mount

Parnassus, sacred to Apollo

(see also Tithorea)

Lycotherses *Greek*

king of Illyria

husband of Agave

His wife, Agave, who had killed Pentheus, her son by her first husband Echion, killed Lycotherses and gave the throne to Cadmus.

Lycitus *(see Idomenus)*

Lycurgus¹ *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

king of Nemea

son of Pheres and Periclymene

brother of Admetus

father of Opheltus

In one account, he bought Hypsipyle as a slave to nurse his infant son. She put the boy on the ground for a moment but it was bitten by a snake and died.

The Nemean games were instituted in honour of this infant.

Lycurgus² *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

king of the Edonians of Thrace

son of Dryas

father of Dryas

He insulted Dionysus and opposed the new religion worshipping the god of wine for which he was blinded by Zeus. He captured the invading army of Dionysus but the god himself escaped and Rhea drove Lycurgus mad so that he killed his own son Dryas with an axe, thinking he was cutting down a vine. A curse of barrenness descended on the land and, to propitiate the god, the Edonians killed Lycurgus by pulling him apart with wild horses.

In another version, he was handed over by Dionysus to the wild animals of Mount Rhodope which killed him, though others say that he killed himself, his wife and his son.

Lycurgus³ *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

son of Euonomus

brother of Polydectes

When his brother died, leaving his wife pregnant, she offered to kill the baby and share the throne with Lycurgus. He pretended to agree but instead proclaimed the child, called Charilaus, king and left Sparta in his hands.

Lycurgus⁴ *Greek*

[Lukourgos.Lykourgos]

a king of Arcadia

son of Aleus and Neaera

brother of Amphidamus, Auge,

Celeus and Cepheus

father of Ancaeus

He killed King Areithous and gave his armour to Ereuthalion.

Lycurgus⁵ *Greek*

a lawgiver in Sparta, deified after his death

Lycus¹ *Greek*

king of Athens

son of Pandion

brother of Aegeus,

Nisus and Pallas

He was expelled by Aegeus, who took over the throne of Athens, and fled to Lycia.

Lycus² *Greek*

a king of Thebes

son of Chthonius

brother of Nycteus, some say

He put aside his wife Antiope in favour of Dirce and they put Antiope in prison and ill-treated her. Antiope's sons by Apollo, Amphion and Zethus, avenged her by killing both Lycus and Dirce.

In another story, he was the brother of Nycteus, the father of Antiope. Some say that he and Nycteus were fathered by Poseidon on Celaeno.

Lycus³ *Greek*

king of Mariandyné

son of Dascylus

brother of Priolas

father of Dascylus

When the Argonauts called en route to Colchis, Lycus sent his son to guide them along the shore.

Lycus⁴ *Greek*

son of Lycus and Dirce

He left Thebes after his father's death at the hands of Amphion and Zethus but returned later to wrest the throne from Creon. Heracles, married to Creon's daughter, killed Lycus and put Laodamas on the throne.

Lycus⁵ *Greek*
a follower of Diomedes
He went to Italy with Diomedes and
was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.

Lyda *Greek*
a nymph who rejected the
love of a satyr

Lyeshy (*see* Leshi)

Lyfir *Norse*
Heimdall as a mortal sent to protect
Hadding in battle

Lygadnudd (*see* Llygadnudd)

Lygis *Greek*
a son of Poseidon

Lygni *Norse*
[Ligni]
a king of the Hundings

When Hiordis rejected his suit and
married the aging Sigmund, he raised
an army and attacked Hunaland. In the
ensuing battle, Sigmund was killed and
Lygni claimed his kingdom. At that
time, Sigmund's son, Sigurd, had yet to
be born. When he reached manhood,
Sigurd returned to kill Lygni and
reclaim his father's throne.

Lykaios (*see* Lycaeus.Zeus)

Lykaon (*see* Lycaon)

Lykia (*see* Lycia)

Lykourgos (*see* Lycurgus)

Lykurgos (*see* Lycurgus)

Lyle *British*
[Lady of Lyle.Lile]
a lady of Avalon

She sent a maiden, Colombe, to King
Arthur's court bearing a sword that
only the purest knight could draw
from its scabbard. It was drawn and
claimed by Balin and led to his
death and that of his brother Balan.
The sword had once belonged to
the girl's lover who had been killed by
her brother.

In some accounts, it was Lyle herself
who took the sword to the court.

Lymdale *Norse*
the home of Brunhild, some say

Lympha *Roman*
a nature-goddess

Lyncea *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon,
the hunter, spying on her as she
bathed, she turned him into a stag. His
hounds, including Lyncea, tore him
to pieces.

Lynceus¹ *Greek*
king of Argos
son of Aegyptus, one of 50
husband of Hypermnestra
father of Abas

The only son to survive when they
were murdered on the night of their
wedding to the fifty daughters of
Danaus. He killed his father-in-law
and took his throne of Argos.

Lynceus² *Greek*
son of Aphareus and Arene
twin brother of Idas

He joined the Calydonian boar hunt
and sailed in *Argo* in which, having
sharp eyes which could see beneath the
earth, he acted as the look-out. He was
killed by Polydeuces after a dispute
over stolen cattle or, in some accounts,
in the fight that ensued when Castor
and Polydeuces abducted Hilaeria and
Phoebe, the wives of Lynceus and his
brother Idas.

Lynch *Irish*
a warrior with Ailill and Maev

He was one of those who took on the
great warrior Cuchulainn in single
combat at the ford but treacherously
brought twelve soldiers to support
him. All died at the hand of
Cuchulainn.

Lyncus *Greek*
king of Scythia

He tried to kill Triptolemus but the
goddess Demeter intervened and
changed Lyncus into a lynx.

Lyne *British*
a warrior-maid

She had always wanted to be a man
and, as a girl, had dressed and fought
like a boy, killing one youth in combat.
She spent her life studying the arts of
battle and trained likely prospects to
become outstanding knights. One of
these was Ewain who spent most of a
year at her home in Wales learning all
she could teach him.

Lynette *British*
[Linet]
sister of Lyonesse
wife of Gareth, some say

She went to King Arthur's court to
enlist help for her sister, Lyonesse,
against the Red Knight.

In some accounts, she married
Gareth after he had rescued her sister
and had been admitted as a Knight of
the Round Table.

Lyngvi *Norse*
an island in the lake Amsvartnir

Here Fenris was bound to a rock
until the last battle when he broke
loose and fought with Loki against
the gods.

Lynor (*see* Lianour)

Lyonel (*see* Lionel)

Lyonesse¹ *Celtic*
[Leones(se).Leonnais.Leonnoys.

Leonois.Lethowstow.Liones(se).Lyonnoy:
=Welsh Cantre'r Gwaelod.Lowland

Cantref.=French Ker-Is]

a fabled lost land

This island is said to have been
situated off the far south-west of
Britain, supporting a happy agri-
cultural society. Part of it, ruled by
Galahad, was known as Surluse. The
island was drowned under the Atlantic
by water spirits jealous of the
happiness and prosperity of the
inhabitants. Only Trevilian escaped
when the sea overwhelmed the island.

Some say it was the land where
Tristram was born, the land from
which King Arthur came and the site
of the final battle where he met his
death.

Others say that, when King Arthur
was killed, Mordred survived and
drove the remaining forces of the king
to Lyonesse. The ghost of Merlin
caused the land to sink beneath the
waves taking Mordred's men with it
while the king's men escaped.

In some accounts, Liones is a
separate realm. (*see also* Lugdunum)

Lyonesse² *British*
a lady attacked by the Red Knight
sister of Lynette

When the Red Knight besieged her
castle, she sent Lynette to King
Arthur's court to enlist help. The king
sent Gareth who rescued Lyonesse
and, in some accounts, married her.

(*see also* Lynette.Lyonors)

Lyonors *British*
[Liones.Lionors]
daughter of Earl Sanam

She was seduced by King Arthur and
bore him a son named Borre or
Loholt.

In some accounts she is the same
as Lyonesse.

Lyons (*see* Lugdunum)

Lyonse *British*
a French knight

lord of Payarne

He and Phariance met Ulfias and
Brastias when they journeyed to
France to enlist help for King Arthur
from Bors and Ban.

Lyppaut *British*
[Lippant.Lord of Bearosche]

a duke of Bearosche

father of Obie and Obilot

When Obie rejected the suit of King
Meljanz, he attacked her father's city,

helped by Percival. Gawain fought on the side of the besieged duke.

Lyra (see Chih Nu.Tanabata)

Lysianassa¹ *Greek*

daughter of Epaphus and Memphis

sister of Libya

mother of Busiris by Poseidon

Lysianassa² *Greek*

daughter of Polybus

wife of Talaus, some say

Lysidice *Greek*

daughter of Pelops

wife of Mestor

mother of Hippothoe

mother of Amphitryon, some say

Lysimache *Greek*

daughter of Abas

sister of Coeranus

wife of Talaus, some say

Lysippe *Greek*

daughter of Proteus and Antea

wife of Melampus

She and her sisters Iphinoe and Iphianassa were driven mad by

Dionysus or Hera. Iphinoe died but the seer Melampus and his brother Bias cured the other two and Lysippe married Melampus.

Lytir *Norse*

a name of Frey in Sweden

Lytuvonis *Baltic*

a Lithuanian rain god

Lyuba (see Iruva)



M



- M** *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity referred to as god M: perhaps Ek Chuah
This deity is depicted as black with red lips and carrying a package on his head.
- Ma**¹ *Chinese*
a Taoist deity
one of the Four Diamond Kings
He is depicted holding a sword.
- Ma**² *Chinese*
the steed of the sun
- Ma**³ *Egyptian*
[Ammas.Maat.Maet.Maht.Mait. Maut.Mayet.'truth']
goddess of justice and truth
a form of Tefnut the sun-goddess as a lioness
ruler of the underworld
daughter of Ra
wife of Thoth
She is depicted as wearing a single ostrich feather which she uses to weigh the souls of the dead.
(see also Mut.Nehebkau)
- Ma**⁴ *Greek*
[Great Mother:=Roman Bellona]
a primeval Anatolian goddess
(see also Anaitis¹)
- Ma**⁵ *Turkish*
[=Greek Enyo:=Roman Bellona]
an Anatolian war-goddess and fertility-goddess
- ma**⁶ (see akuma)
- Ma**⁷ (see Ama².Baba.Parvati.Sin⁴)
- Ma-Bajan** *Tibetan*
mother of 'Brug-ma'
- Ma-banda-anna** *Mesopotamian*
a name for Samas as 'boat in the sky'
- Ma-Bellone** (see Baba)
- Ma Bumba** *South American*
[Bumba]
a deity of Surinam, based on the Bakongo creator-god Niambi
- ma-chung** *Chinese*
a paper image of the kitchen-god, Tsao Chün, displayed at the New Year festival
- Ma-Hina** (see Hina¹.Mahina¹)
- Ma-ho Chia-yeh** *Chinese*
[Chin Ma-ho Chia Yeh.Mo-ho Chia-yeh]
the Chinese name for Kashyapa
- Ma Hu** *Chinese*
father of Ma Ku
His cruelty caused his daughter to run away. She returned only to bathe his eyes when he went blind through weeping over the loss of her services and then left again, riding away on a bird.
- Ma-lha** *Tibetan*
a local god of longevity and good fortune
- Ma Kiela** *African*
a goddess of the Bakongo, a deified mortal
She is regarded as the queen of those women who have been killed with a knife.
- Ma Ku**¹ *Chinese*
[Hemp Lady]
a 2nd c female magician who attained immortality
- Ma Ku**² *Chinese*
[Hemp Lady]
a 4th c reincarnation of the 2nd c magician of the same name
daughter of Ma Hu
Her father was so cruel that she left him and returned only to bathe his eyes when he went blind from weeping at the loss of her services. She then left again, riding on a bird.
- Ma Ku**³ *Chinese*
[Chen Jen.Hemp Lady]
a 12th c lady who became a hermit
- Ma Mien** *Chinese*
[Asvamukha.Horse Face.
Horse-faced Messenger]
a gaoler and assistant judge in the underworld
an attendant on Yen Wang
He and Niu-t'ou are sent to collect the spirit when a person dies.
- Ma-mo** *Tibetan*
female demons
These black she-devils are reputed to be the cause of disease.
- Ma Ming** *Chinese*
the Chinese name for Asvagosha
- Ma Muang** *Thai*
a mango-goddess
- Ma-niang** (see T'ien Hou¹)

Ma-p'am-pa *Tibetan*
[Me-phem-pa]
the Tibetan version of Asita

Ma-riko-riko (*see* Marikoriko)

Ma-sang *Tibetan*
early ancestors of the race
During this dynasty, men invented armour. Next came the miracle workers, the 'gong-po, the klu and the rgyal-po.

Ma Shen *Chinese*
son of Tou-shen
brother of Chen Shen, P'an Shen and Sha Shen
He helps his mother with cases of smallpox by removing the pock marks.

Ma Sina (*see* Sina)

Ma-t'ou *Chinese*
a name of Ts'an Nü as Horse Head Lady

Ma-tsu-p'o (*see* T'ien Hou')

Ma-tzu (*see* T'ien Hou')

Ma Vien (*see* Bach Ma)

Ma Wang *Chinese*
[Celestial Charger.Ssu-ma Ta Shen]
a celestial horse, progenitor of all horses
He is depicted as a three-faced god in the company of a crane, a dragon and a phoenix. In some accounts, he is regarded as a king, Ssu-ma Ta Shen.

Maa *Egyptian*
a deity, sight personified

maa-alused (*see* maahiset)

Maa-Emac *Baltic*
[Maan-Emo]
a Finnish earth-mother

Maadit bark (*see* Manjet)

Maahes (*see* Mihos)

maahiset *Baltic*
[alv-myror.alva.maa-alused.maanalaiset]
a Finnish forest spirit
Ant hills are used as the site for making offerings to this spirit. In an alternative version they are small beings which live under the earth and which can cause skin diseases in humans.

Maailmanpatsas (*see* Veralden tshuold)

Maamba *Australia*
a culture-hero of the Aborigines in the Herbert River area

maanalaiset (*see* maahiset)

Maane (*see* Mani')

Mannegarm (*see* Managarm)

Maapita *Pacific Islands*
in the lore of the Moluccas, one of the first 2 men
brother of Masora
Having obliged the goddess Kuwe by picking lice from her body, Maapita

was told to pick ripe fruit from a tree. He did so and Kuwe changed the fruit into a beautiful maiden. His brother Masora was less successful.

Maasewe (*see* Masewi)

maat' *Egyptian*

the ostrich feather worn by Ma

Maat' (*see* Ma')

maaty (*see* Hall of Judgement)

Maau *Egyptian*

[Mau]

the goddess Atet in the form

of a cat

Mab *Celtic*

[Madb.Maeve.Titania]

a fairy-midwife

queen of the fairies

Mabel (*see* Meabel)

Mabinogion, The (*see* Mabinogion)

Mabinogion, The *Welsh*

[Mabinogion]

a book of legends

Of the eleven stories, the first four are referred to as The Four Branches of the Mabinogi. These are *Pwyll Prince of Dyfed*, *Branwen Daughter of Llyr*, *Manawyddan Son of Llyr*, and *Math Son of Mathonwy*.

The Four Independent Native Tales are *The Dream of Macsen Wledig*, *Llud and Llefelys*, *Culhwch and Olwen* and *The Dream of Rhonabwy*.

Last come The Three Romances, *The Lady of the Fountain*, *Peredur Son of Effrawg* and *Gereint Son of Erbin*.

Maboia (*see* Maboya)

Mabon' *Welsh*

[Mabonagrain.Mabuz;=British Maponus:

=Irish Angus Og.Macan]

a sun-god, god of youth, god of

hunting and fishing

son of Urien and Modron

He was abducted when three days old. The Salmon of Llyn Llyw led Arthur's men to Caer Llyw where he was imprisoned and he was freed to help Culhwch in his efforts to win the hand of Olwen. He rode the horse Gwyn Dunmane in the hunt for the boar Twrch Trwyth and snatched the razor from between the boar's ears.

(*see also* Mabon')

Mabon' *Welsh*

a magician

son of Mellt

He and Yvan had turned the Lady of Sinadun into a snake and when Gingalin came to her rescue they attacked him. Mabon was killed but Yvan escaped.

In some accounts he is equated with the god Mabon. (*see also* Mabon')

Mabonagrain *British*

a name for Mabon in Continental tales of King Arthur in which Mabon was rescued from prison by Erec

Maboya *West Indian*

[Great Snake.Maboia]

a guardian deity of snakes

Mabuz *British*

a name for Mabon in Continental tales of King Arthur in which Mabon was regarded as the son of the Lady of the Lake

Mac an Choill *Irish*

a hound of Dermot O'Dyna

Mac an Daimh *Irish*

a servant of Mongan

His wife accompanied Mongan's wife when she was taken by Brandubh but he recovered her when Mongan tricked Brandubh with a hag made to resemble a princess.

Mac an Luin *Irish*

[Son of the Spear]

Finn's sword

Mac Ceacht (*see* Mac Cecht)

Mac Cecht' *Irish*

[Mac Ceacht.Son of the Plough]

a Danaan king of Ireland

brother of Mac Cool and Mac Greine

husband of Fohla

He and the other kings, Mac Cool and Mac Greine, killed Ith, leader of an expedition from Spain, so precipitating the invasion of the Milesians. He was killed by Eremon, son of Milesius.

Mac Cecht' *Irish*

[Mac Ceacht]

a giant warrior

son of Snade Teched

When Conary and his party were besieged at Da Derga's hostel by pirates led by Conary's three foster-brothers, Mac Cecht broke through the invaders' ranks to get a drink for Conary who was dying of thirst. Magic had dried or hidden all the rivers and he searched far and wide before he could fill his cup. When he got back to the hostel it had fallen and Conary was dead. He killed the two pirates who had cut off Conary's head and gave the severed head a drink. The head spoke to Mac Cecht and thanked him for the water.

In some accounts, Conall Cearnach appears in place of Mac Cecht.

Mac Coll (*see* Mac Cool)

Mac Cool¹ *Irish*

[Mac Coll.Mac Cuill.Son of the Hazel]
a Danaan king of Ireland
brother of Mac Cecht and Mac Greine
husband of Banba

He and the other kings, Mac Cecht and Mac Greine, killed Ith, leader of the expedition from Spain, so precipitating the invasion of the Milesians.

He was killed in battle with the Milesians.

Mac Cool² *(see Finn mac Cool)*

Mac Cuill *(see Mac Cool.Mac Goill)*

Mac Da Chearda *(see Comgan)*

Mac Da Tho *Irish*

[Mesgora Mac DaTho.Mesroda]
a king of Leinster
son of Da Tho

He was the owner of a hound called Ossar, a whelp of the Brown Mouse, and a famous boar and he agreed to sell the hound to both Ailill, king of Connaught, and Conor, king of Ulster, stipulating that they bring their armies with them and killing the boar to serve at a feast. The warriors Cet of Connaught and Connall of Ulster disputed the right to carve the boar and a quarrel broke out which resulted in the two kings going to war. In the ensuing battle, the forces of Connaught were defeated but Ailill's charioteer, Fear Logha, killed the hound so that Mac Da Tho was left with no boar, no hound and no payment – but he had saved his kingdom from the warring kings.

Some say that he was killed by Connall who crushed his brains and mixed the powder with lime to make the missile called the 'brain-ball'. In other accounts, it was the brain of Meas Geaghra that Connall used.

(see also Meas Geaghra)

Mac Eacht *Irish*

a warrior of Connaught
He killed Cuscraidh, the son of Conor mac Nessa, in a battle between Ulster and Connaught.

Mac Elathon *Irish*

a name of Ogma as 'son of knowledge'

Mac Erc *Irish*

a king of the Fir Bolgs
He was killed at the first Battle of Moytura.

Mac Giolla Ghunna *Irish*

an Ulster poet

Mac Glas *Irish*

a jester at the court of Ronan mac Colmain

Ronan ordered the death of his son,

Mael Fothartaig, believing he had raped his second wife. The warrior Aodan speared not only Mael but his friend Congall and Mac Glas.

Mac Goill *Irish*

[Mac Cuill]
a tyrant

He demanded proof of St Patrick's powers and the saint restored to life one of Mac Goill's servants who had just died.

Mac Greine *Irish*

[Mac Grene]
a Danaan king of Ireland
brother of Mac Cecht and Mac Cool
husband of Eire

He and the other kings, Mac Cecht and Mac Cool, killed Ith, leader of the expedition from Spain, so precipitating the invasion of the Milesians.

Mac Grene *(see Mac Greine)*

Mac ind Oc *(see Angus Og)*

Mac ind Og *(see Angus Og)*

Mac Liag *Irish*

a poet

When Flann's harper boasted about his master's knowledge, Mac Liag threatened to hang him but Flann arrived in time to prove what his harper had said was true and so saved his life.

(see also Muircheartach¹)

Mac Lughach *(see Gaoine)*

Mac Mein *Irish*

the smallest warrior in the Fianna

Mac Mhaol *Irish*

a giant defeated by Cuchulainn

Mac Moineanta *Irish*

father of the gods in succession to the Dagda
father of the fairies

Some say that he became king of the fairies when Manannan went to Scotland but he was later deposed by Finn or Fionnbharr.

Mac Mong Ruadh *Irish*

[Macha of the Red Tresses]
an early queen of Ireland
an aspect of Morrigan *(see also Macha)*

Mac na Michomhairle *Irish*

a man who visited the Otherworld

Mac na Tri Con

(see Son of Three Dogs)

Mac Oc *(see Angus Og)*

Mac Og *(see Angus Og)*

Mac Riagla *Irish*

a voyager

He and Snedgus went on a voyage that took them to many wonderful places.

Mac Roth *(see Fergus mac Roth)*

Mac Suibhne *Irish*

a leader of the Mac Sweeney sept

He invited Feidlimidh Cam O Baoill to his home with the intention of killing him as part of a feud. Feidlimidh managed to escape from the house and Mac Suibhne died from his exertions in the pursuit of his intended victim who got away in a boat.

Mac Telene *Irish*

a boaster from Munster

He boasted that Munster was superior to Connaught and was required by the king, Guaire, to prove it. This he did by producing the jester Comgan who recited poetry, the bishop Moronoc who acted the fool and Cumane who sat on an egg without breaking it.

Mac y Leirr *Manx*

[Manannan Beg]

the Manx name for Manannan mac Lir

Macaire, Robert *French*

in the story of Aubry's Dog, he was the murderer of Aubry *(see also Macharijs)*

Macan *Irish*

[Maccan:=Welsh Mabon]

a name for Angus Og

Macan Madungan *East Indian*

a Javanese monster

This beast was envisaged as a tiger with the soul of a man.

It is said that the soul can leave the body at night and become a tiger either as the result of magic or, in some cases, unknown to the sleeper.

Macaomh an Fhagain

(see Vagrant Youth)

Macaomh an Vaignis

(see Solitary Youth)

Macaomh Mor *Irish*

[Machaomh Mor]

a warrior of Leinster

When Connall Gulban carried off Eithne, daughter of the king of Leinster, Macaomh was sent in pursuit. He took Eithne as Connall slept and they went overseas. Connall eventually found them and defeated Macaomh but captured a Caledonian princess for him to compensate for the loss of Eithne.

Macar *(see Macareus)*

Macareus¹ *Greek*

[Macar]

son of Aeolus and Enarete

father of Issa

He fathered Issa on his own sister, Canace, and committed suicide.

(see also Macareus²)

Macareus² *Greek*

[Macar]

a king of Lesbos

son of Helius

He is sometimes identified with Macareus, son of Aeolus.

Macareus³ *Greek*
[Macar]

son of Lycaon

Macareus⁴ *Greek*
a seaman with Odysseus

Macardit *African*
a Dinka deity of ill-fortune

Macaria *Greek*
daughter of Heracles and Deianeira
sister of Cteissipus, Glenus, Hodites
and Hyllus

An oracle had demanded the sacrifice of one of the children of Heracles so she killed herself to save Attica from the invading forces of Eurystheus.

Macariel
a demon who carries secrets

Macaulay, Thomas *English*
(1800-1859)
a writer and historian

He wrote *The Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Prophecy of Cypys*, etc.

Macaw *South American*
brother of Yurupary

His brother stole fire from the underworld and used it to kill Macaw.

Maccan (see Macan)

Maccha (see Macha)

mace¹ *Mesopotamian*
the weapon of Baal

(see Ayamur.Yagrush)

mace² *Hindu*
the weapon of Mahisha

Macnimartha Find *Irish*
an account of Finn mac Cool as a young man

Mach (see Macha.Morrigan)

Macha *Irish*

[Maccha.Mach:=Connaught Maev.Medb]

a war-goddess and fertility-goddess of Ulster

daughter of Aedh Ruadh, Ernmas, Midir or Sainnith

wife of Kimbay

wife of Nemed or Nuada, some say

She appears as a prophetess, the wife of Nemed, in the early histories and later as the second wife of Nuada.

As a war-goddess she, with Ana and Babd, made a trinity that equated with the goddess Morrigan.

The throne of Ulster should have been shared between Aedh's brothers, Dithorba and Kimbay but when Aedh died Macha killed Dithorba, forcibly married Kimbay and took the throne herself. She captured and imprisoned the five sons of Dithorba and forced them to build the

walls of the fortress Emain Macha.

In some accounts, she was the sister of Dithorba and Kimbay, rather than their niece, and was killed by Balor. In those versions where Macha was the wife of Nuada, it was she who was killed by Balor.

She appeared mysteriously in the home of Crundchu and became his mistress. When he boasted that she could run faster than the king's horses, she was forced into a race although heavily pregnant at the time. She won the race but gave birth to twins on the spot. She cursed the men of Ulster so that when they most needed their strength to fight they would, for five days and four nights, become as weak as a woman in labour.

In some accounts, she was killed with Nuada at the Second Battle of Moytura, in others she was killed by the usurper, Reachtaidh.

In some accounts, the mortal Macha, wife of Crundchu, is a different being from the goddess Macha.

(see also Debility of the

Ultonians.Mac Mong Ruadh)

Macha of the Red Tresses

(see Mac Mong Ruadh)

Machai *Greek*

a deity, battle personified

offspring of Eris (see also Hyminal)

Machanu *Thai*

a god, guardian of a lake in Patal

Machanu is described as being half god, half fish, and his role is to supervise the souls of the dead who must cross his lake to enter the underworld realm of Patal.

Machaomh Mor (see Macaomh Mor)

Machaon *Greek*

['warrior']

a physician to the Greek army at

Troy

son of Asclepius and Epione

brother of Hygeia, Panacea

and Podaleirius

husband of Anticleia

father of Alexanor, Gorgasus

and Nichomachus

He healed the wound that had caused Philoctetes to be abandoned on Lemnos enabling him to take part in the battle for Troy. He was killed by Eurypilus or Penthesilea or, some say, by Paris.

Macharijs *European*

[Macaire]

an adviser at Charlemagne's court

He lusted after Sibilla, wife of

Charlemagne, and, when she was found in bed with a dwarf, recommended that she be banished rather than burnt at the stake. She was escorted to the frontier by Auborijn, but Macharijs followed them and attacked their party, killing Auberijn, though Sibilla managed to escape his clutches. The murdered man's dog conveyed the news of his master's death and the identity of his killer to Charlemagne and later attacked Macharijs.

This tale is retold as the story of Aubry's dog, Dragon.

In another version, in which the queen is referred to as Blanchefleur and he is Macaire, he tried to seduce the queen but failed. He incited the dwarf to do what he had failed to do and then threw the dwarf into the fire to prevent him from talking.

(see also Macaire)

machasacoinis *Irish*

a name for the heads of warriors

who were killed in battle and

decapitated

Machenti-irti (see Khenti-irti)

machi *South American*

[=Guarani piat

shamans of the Araucanian tribes

Machi-pal Lha-mo *Tibetan*

a Buddhist goddess

chief of the Long-Life Sisters,

some say

Machimos *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Machimos, tore him to pieces.

Machorell *Norse*

a king of Syria

father of Sidrat

Mackinely (see Cian³)

Mackinly (see Cian³)

Mackonaima (see Makanaima)

Macnia *Irish*

a king of Munster

Both he and Conaing were deposed by Eoghan Mor and went to the high-king for help. Conn gave him one of his daughters as a wife and forces with which to fight Eoghan. When they met the usurper in battle, Eoghan was defeated and fled to Spain. He later returned at the head of a Spanish army and Macnia submitted to his rule.

Macpherson, James *Scottish*

(1736-1796)

a Scottish poet

He was the author of several works on Celtic mythology, purporting to be translations of the poems of Ossian. In fact, they were his own work.

Macris *Greek*

a nurse of Dionysus
daughter of Aristaeus and
Autonoe
sister of Actaeon

In some accounts, she was the nurse of Hera, in others one of the Nysaeen nymphs who reared Dionysus.

Macsen *Welsh*

[Macsen Wledig.Magnus
Maximus.Maxen. Maximian(us)]
king of Britain
emperor of Rome
husband of Elen
father of Constantine and Seviria

As emperor of Rome, he dreamed of a beautiful maiden in a castle built on an island and became convinced that she was real so he sent out emissaries to find her. She was Elen, daughter of Eudaf, but she refused to leave her home so Macsen came to Britain and married her. After seven years, he and Elen took an army and recaptured Rome. Her brothers Cynan and Gadeon, who had helped her, were given the land of Armorica and established the Breton race.

In an alternative story he fought Conan for the hand of the daughter of King Octavius, who some equate with Eudaf, but, having married her, joined forces with Conan and conquered Armorica.

Macsen Wledig *(see Macsen)*

mactimanelo *North American*

an evil demon of the Shawnee

Macuixochitl *Central American*

a god of dance and games
a name of Xochipilli as 'Five Flower'
brother of Ixtilton, some say

macumba *South American*

magic rituals of some Brazilian tribes

Mad Healer *(see Chi Kung)*

Mada¹ *Hindu*

a name of Varuni as 'intoxication'
She was opposed by one of the Matrikas, Brahmani.

Mada² *Hindu*

a monster

This monster, created by Chyavana, threatened to devour Indra and released him only when he allowed the Aswins to participate in the soma ceremony.

madabi

a form of sympathetic magic

Madaglan *British*

a relative of Guinevere

In some stories, Guinevere was said to have died before King Arthur and Madaglan claimed the Round Table which had originally been in her family. Alternatively, he said, the king should marry Madaglan's sister. On both counts, Arthur refused and Lancelot defeated the claimant in single combat.

Madali Wi-hsa-kyuna *Burmese*

a powerful nat

Madame Lady

(see Nai-nai-niang-niang)

Madame Wind *(see Feng-p'o-p'o)*

Madan¹ *British*

a king of Bulgaria in Arthurian
lore

Madan² *Hindu*

a spirit which helps magicians

It is this spirit which enables magicians to raise seemingly impossible weights and to rise in the air.

He is envisaged as strong-bodied and covered with hair.

Madan³ *(see Maddan)*

Madavi *Hindu*

wife of Bharata

Madawc *(see Madawg.Madog)*

Madawg¹ *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]
a chief of Powys
son of Maredudd
brother of Iorwerth

His brother, aggrieved at the disparity between his lowly rank and Madawg's chieftainship, rejected offers made by Madawg and raided England, causing much damage. Madawg raised an army to hunt him down. One of the soldiers in that army was Rhonabwy.

Madawg² *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]
son of Teithion

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Madawg³ *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]
son of Twrgadarn
a forester with King Arthur

Madawg⁴ *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]
son of Uther
father of Eliwlod

Madawg⁵ *Welsh*

[Madawc.Madoc.Maduc]
a legendary prince, said to have
discovered America in 1170
son of Owain Gwynedd

Madawg⁶ *(see Madog Morfryn)*

Madb *(see Mab.Maev)*

Maddan *British*

[Madan.Maddon]
son of Locrinus and Gwendolen
father of Mempirc

When his mother abdicated as queen of England she handed the throne to Maddan.

Maddon *(see Maddan)*

Madderakka *(see Mader Akka)*

Madeleine *West Indian*

[Maitresse Madeleine]
a female Haitian voodoo spirit

Mader Akka *Baltic*

[Madderakka]
a Lappish creator-goddess
wife of Mader Atcha
mother of Sarakka

Mader Atcha *Lapp*

a creator-god
husband of Mader Akka
father of Sarakka

Madhava *Hindu*

a name for Krishna as the god of
spring: a name for Indra, Krishna and
Vishnu as 'nectar-born'

Mahdhavi *Hindu*

an earth-goddess

Madhu *Hindu*

a demon

He was born, with Kaitabha, from the ear of Vishnu. When they attacked the sleeping Brahma and, some say, stole the Vedas, Vishnu killed them both and Brahma used their bodies to build the world.

Madhukara *Buddhist*

[=Hindu Kama]
a love-god

He is depicted in a chariot drawn by parrots.

Madhupamanjari *Hindu*

a heroine in a Cinderella-type story

Madhupriya *Hindu*

a name for Balarama as 'friend of wine'

Madim

[Madime]
a demon associated with the planet
Mars and Tuesday

Madlebe *African*

a Swazi hero-king
brother of Madlisa

It was said that Madlebe was born wearing a bracelet that cried out whenever the boy wept, when his tears were of blood. When he broke a pot he had been forbidden to touch, his father sent him to be executed but a thunderstorm frightened the executioner who let the boy escape. He returned on the death of his father and became king.

Madness of Merlin *English*

an unfinished drama in verse by
R. L. Binyon, published in 1947

Madoc *(see Madawg.Madog)*

Madog Morfryn *Welsh*

[Madawg.Madoc]

father of Merlin in some accounts

(see also Morgan Frych)

Mador *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of the king of the Hesperides,

some say

cousin of Patrise

At a dinner given by Guinevere for twenty-four of her knights, Pinel placed a poisoned apple on the table, meant for Gawain, who had killed Pinel's cousin, Lamerock. By mistake, Patrise ate the apple and fell dead on the spot. Mador accused Guinevere of the murder. Lancelot took up the cause on behalf of the queen and defeated Mador in single combat. The queen, saved from the stake, forgave Orlando and persuaded Merlin to put a spell on him.

Madri¹ *Buddhist*

wife of Kessantara

Madri² *Hindu*

second wife of Pandu

mother of Nakula and Sahadeva

Her husband refused to sleep with her because of a curse placed on him but she received, as a gift from Kunti, Pandu's other wife, the power to conceive by praying to a god. She prayed to the Aswins and bore twin boys, Nakula and Sahadeva.

Madrid Codex *Central American*

[Troano Codex]

a manuscript source of Mayan legend and culture

Maduc *(see Madawg.Madog)*

Madumba *North American*

a creator-god of the Pomo tribe

brother of Coyote, some say

mae de santo *South American*

[male=pai de santo:=Yoruba iyalorisha]

a priestess in Brazil

Mael

an angel of the first heaven, associated with the north

Mael Duin *(see Maeldun)*

Mael Dunn *(see Maeldun)*

Mael Fothartaig *Irish*

[Mail Fothartaig.Maol Fhothartaigh]

a Leinster hero

son of Ronan mac Colmain and Eithne

When Eithne died, Ronan married a younger woman who fell in love with Mael. To avoid conflict, Mael went to Scotland for a time, hunting with his

dogs Dartenn and Dailin, but when he returned, the queen made further advances. His foster-brother, Congall, tried to help, by arranging a tryst for the queen with Mael and keeping the assignation himself, threatening to tell the king of her infidelity. Frustrated, she accused Mael of rape and Ronan had his son put to death by the warrior Aodan who also killed Congall when he protested. When the truth came out, Ronan died of grief and his wife poisoned herself. In another version, Mael's sons avenged his death by killing Aodan.

Mael Ruain *(see St Mael Ruain)*

Maelcen *Irish*

a druid

Cormac mac Airt tried to suppress druidism so Maelcen used his powers to cause a fishbone to lodge in Cormac's throat and the king choked to death.

Maeldun *Irish*

[Mael Duin.Mael Dunn.Maeldune.

Mail Duin.Maol Duin.Maildun]

a hero-voyager

a lord of Aran island

son of Ailill Agach and a nun

When he grew up he learned that his father had been murdered by men from Leix, or men from the Laighis sept, and set out to avenge his death. He built a coracle for the seventeen who were to go with him but three others, his foster-brothers, insisted on going as well. In some versions, he was accompanied by sixty men.

He travelled far and wide seeking the killers, regaining his youth by bathing in a lake. They had many strange adventures and called at many islands, such as the Island of Apples, the Island of Women where they stayed for many months, the Island of the Eagle and the Island of the Laughing People. They saw strange animals such as the beast that turned itself round inside its own skin and another which sat in a tree and ate the cattle which grazed below. When he eventually found the murderers he forgave them.

Maeldune *(see Maeldun)*

Maelere *East Indian*

a sun-god

father of Eau and Havoia

Maelgan *(see Maelgwn)*

Maelgwn *Welsh*

[Maelgan.Maelgwyn.Melchinus.Melkin]

a king of Gwynedd

son of Clutarius

father of Rhun

father of Bridei, in some accounts

He imprisoned his nephew, Elphin, until he could prove his boast that his wife was the most virtuous of women and his bard, Taliesin, was the best in the land.

He sent his son Rhun to test the lady's virtue but she changed roles with a servant and deceived him. Taliesin raised a storm that shook Maelgwn's castle and freed Elphin. In other accounts, this story involved King Arthur, not Maelgwn.

In some accounts, he is equated with Melchinus, the prophet.

Maelgwyn *(see Maelgwn)*

Maelid *Greek*

an apple-nymph

Maelodran *Irish*

[Maolodhran]

a Leinster hero

He was attacked by the three sons of Diarmaid the high-king, or, in some accounts, by two sons of Blathmac the joint-ruler, and was wounded. He managed to drive his attackers into a mill-pond and started up the mill so that they were crushed to death by the wheel. These sons were known as Conall and Dunchadh and, where there were three, Maolodhar.

He married the daughter of a sub-king, Aitheachda, but she betrayed him to his enemies who surrounded the hut where she and Maelodran slept. He escaped wearing his wife's clothes while she was killed. To avenge his daughter, Aitheachda had his son-in-law blinded with hot coals and then killed him with Maelodran's own magic spear. It was said that the dead hero reappeared a year later and used the same spear to kill his murderer.

Maen Arthur *British*

a rock in Wales said to retain the

imprint of the hoof of King

Arthur's horse

Maen Dylan *Welsh*

[Stone of Dylan]

a stone off the coast of Gwynedd, said

to be the site of Dylan's grave

maenades *(see bacchantes)*

maenads *(see bacchantes)*

Maenalian Hind *(see Ceryneian Hind)*

Maenam *(see Menam)*

Maenawr Penardd *Welsh*

the magician-king of Arvon

He had a sow which ate carrion and was said to be Ceridwen in disguise. She was the only one immune to his magic.

Maeon *Greek*
son of Hemon
He led a party of fifty men to ambush Tydeus. The intended victim killed all except Maeon.

Maer *Irish*
a woman who fell in love with Finn mac Cool

She sent him some nuts that contained a love-potion but Finn, guessing what was afoot, would not eat them.

Maera *Greek*
[Canis Minor.Moera]
a dog of Icarus

When Hecuba tore out the eyes of Polymestor, king of Thrace, and killed his two sons, she turned herself into a bitch to escape the wrath of the king's subjects and jumped into the sea.

She led Erigone to the grave where Icarus had been buried by the shepherds who had killed him and here Erigone hanged herself.

Maes Gwyddno (see Cantré'r Gwaelod)

Maesk *North American*
a dog

This dog, owned by the youngest brother of Rhipisunt, was instrumental in finding her when she was abducted by a bear.

Maestra *Greek*
daughter of Erysichthon

Demeter punished Erysichthon for cutting down trees in her sacred grove, causing him to have an insatiable hunger. After selling all his possessions for food, he finally sold his own daughter. In some accounts, Poseidon enabled her to escape from her purchasers only for her to be sold again and again by her father. In other accounts, Poseidon changed her into various animals which collected food for her father, who, in the end, ate himself.

Maet (see Ma³)

Maev *Irish*
[Madb.Maeve.Me(a)dhbh(a).Medb.

Queen Maeve]
a mother-goddess
queen of Connaught
daughter of Eochaid Feidhleach and Clothfhiinn
sister of Clothra, Eithne, Mughain and the Finn Eamhna
wife of Ailill mac Mata and Conor mac Nessa
mother of Findbhair, the Maini and Orlam

She was the first wife of Conor mac Nessa but left him and returned to her

father at Tara. She later married Ailill, king of Connaught, but only after other marriages to Tinne and Eochaid Dala.

She coveted the Brown Bull of Cooley and Ailill, her husband, led an expedition into Ulster to seize it. The bull was captured but Cuchulainn inflicted defeat on her army and she swore revenge. She invaded seven years later with another army, aided by the Children of Catalin who conjured up phantom battalions to harass the Ulstermen.

She was killed by Furbaidhe, a son of Conor mac Nessa and Clothra, Maev's sister, who shot her with a piece of hard cheese from his sling.

Maeve (see Maev)

Mafdet *Egyptian*
[Lady of the Castle of Life]

a goddess who protects man from scorpions and snakes

She is depicted as a panther or lynx.

Mafuike (see Mahuika²)

Mag Da Cheo *Irish*

[Magh Da Cheo.Plain of Two Mists]
part of the Otherworld

Mag Indoc *Irish*

[Magh Indoc.Plain of Indoc]
the plain where Cuchulainn asked the high-king to assist him in converting to Christianity

Mag mBrag *Irish*

[Mag(h) mBreg]
part of the Otherworld

Mag mBreg (see Mag mBrag)

Mag Mel (see Mag Mell)

Mag Meld (see Mag Mell)

Mag Mell *Irish*

[Field of Happiness.Mag Mel(d).
Magh Me(a)ll.The Pleasant Plain]
part of the Otherworld

Part of the Western Paradise ruled by Labraid Luathlam.

Mag Mor *Irish*

[Magh Mor.The Great Plain]
a part of the Otherworld

land of the gods, some say

Mag Nuadat (see Eoghan Mor)

Mag Nuadhat (see Eoghan Mor)

Mag Rein *Irish*

[Magh Rein]
a part of the Otherworld

Mag Sleacht (see Moyslaught)

Mag Slecht (see Moyslaught)

Mag Tuired (see Moytura)

Maga¹ *Irish*

daughter of Angus Og

wife of Ross the Red

mother of Fachna

After the death of Ross, she married the druid Cathbad and bore three children, Dectera, Elva and Finchoom.

Maga² *Irish*

[Maghach]

father of Anluan and Cet

maga-tsumi *Japanese*

evil spirits controlled by Susanowa

Magán (see Kur-nu-gi-a)

Magaera *Greek*

one of the 3 Furies

Magarac, Joe *North American*

a hero in the Paul Bunyan mould

This seven foot man was made of steel and could make girders by squeezing molten steel between his fingers, making four with each hand.

Magar (see Sin⁴)

Magari (see Min Magaye)

magatama *Japanese*

sacred stones

These are pea-shaped pieces of semi-precious stone (agate, jasper, etc.) used in Shinto rites.

Magatsumi *Japanese*

evil spirits from the underworld

The damage these demons cause is put right by the Naobi.

magba *African*

priests of Shango

Magdelona *French*

daughter of the king of Naples

She fell in love with Pierre of Provence and they eloped together. A raven seized her jewel-bag and dropped it in the sea and Pierre nearly lost his life in trying to retrieve it. She was asleep at the time and, when she awoke and found Pierre missing, she assumed that he had deserted her. She then sailed to Provence where she established a hospital for the poor and sick on a small island. Here, years later, she was re-united with Pierre who had been saved from the sea by pirates who sold him to a sultan who later set him free and gave him much wealth.

mage (see magus)

maggot

an evil being which eats the brain, causing madness

Magh (see Mag)

Magh Slecht (see Moyslaught)

Magh Tuireadh (see Moytura)

Magha *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the naksatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

Maghach (see Maga)

Maghegh*African*

a Tuareg jinnee who
impregnated 7 virgins

His unions resulted in seven sons and he taught them all the skills they would need when they became the founders of seven clans.

magi (see magus)

Magia *Italian*

magic: enchantment: the evil eye
(see also jettatura)

magian (see magus)

magianism

[magism]

Eastern sorcery

magic

[black art.necromancy:=Hindu

abhicara.Indra-jala.maya]

sorcery: apparent miracles produced by harnessing spirits or natural forces

Magic is classified broadly as black magic (involving the Devil), red magic (involving bloody, diabolic practices) and white magic (beneficial magic).

Magic Breath (see Breath of Love)

magic bricks *Egyptian*

inscribed mud bricks, placed one on each side of a tomb, to protect the dead from evil

magic carpet

a miraculous form of air transport which would carry its rider wherever he wished to go

One such carpet was that used by Solomon which carried his throne and all his entourage. Another was owned by Housain and appears in *The Arabian Nights*.

Magic Flute (see Golden Flute)

Magic Lay of Groa-Galdur, The
(see Groa-Galdur)

magic square

[zahlenquadrat]

a matrix of numbers that total the same when added horizontally, vertically or diagonally

This form was used by Jews as an amulet in mediaeval times.

magical birth

[miraculous birth]

many cultures have stories of women bearing children after being impregnated by some magical occurrence

Stories report conception as a result of consuming various foods or drinks; being exposed to sunlight or wind; or from rain, tears, mucus, etc.

(1) In China, it was said that Yüan Shih was born through the spine of a hermit.

(2) In Finnish lore, Marjatta was impregnated after eating a cranberry; Vainamoinen was so long in the womb that he was an old man when he was born.

(3) The Greeks have stories of the impregnation of Danae by Zeus in the form of a shower of gold; of Hera bearing Ares after picking a flower and Hebe from a lettuce leaf; of Leto bearing Castor and Polydeuces after an encounter with Zeus in the form of a swan; of Pasiphae bearing the Minotaur, fathered by a bull. Athena was born from the head of Zeus and Dionysus from his thigh.

(4) In Hindu lore, Yuvanasva, a man bore a son from his side after drinking a potion; Brahma was born from Vishnu's navel; Kadru and Kaitabha were born from Vishnu's ear; Manjushri was born from the pistil of the lotus.

(5) The Irish say that Dectera produced Setanta (later, the hero Cuchulainn) as a result of swallowing a mayfly (the god Lugh in another form); Etain was turned into a butterfly by her husband's discarded first wife and later fell into a cup of tea which was drunk by the wife of Etar, king of Ulster who, in due course, produced a child, the reincarnated Etain.

(6) In the Marshall Islands, Loa gave birth to Lejman and Wulleb from his leg and Wulleb similarly produced Edao and Jemaliwut.

(7) Norse myths include the story of Heimdall said to have been fathered by Odin on the nine Wave Maidens who simultaneously gave birth to the boy.

(8) In North American lore, the Navaho goddess Nao'tsiti was impregnated by the rainbow; Kukitak was born from his brother's shoulder; Malsum was born from his mother's armpit.

(9) Persian lore refers to Mithra having been born, fully-formed, from a rock.

(10) In South American myth, Coatlicue was impregnated by a ball of down or feathers; Chalchihuitlicue produced Quetzalcoatl after contact with a piece of jade; Xquiq became pregnant when the severed head of Hunhunapu spat into her hand; a medicine-man, Maira-pochy,

impregnated a maiden by giving her fish.

magician¹

one who works wonders

Magician² (see Hunapu)

Magician³ (see Man Maker)

magicism

a magical act

Magigi *Pacific Islands*

in the Pelew Islands flood myths, one of the survivors

The other survivor was Kitimil.

magism (see magianism)

magistellus

an incubus or a succubus in intimate relationship to a witch

(see also familiae)

Maglawa *Pacific Islands*

the underworld in the Philippines: the ancestral soul (see also Gimokodan)

Maglore *European*

in some French stories, a companion of Morgan le Fay

Magna Mater *Roman*

[=Phrygian Cybele.Great Mother:

=Greek Rhea]

a mother-goddess

This deity is represented in Rome by a black meteoric stone.

Magne (see Magni)

Magnes¹ *Greek*

son of Zeus by Thyia

father of Hymenaeus, in some accounts

Magnes² *Greek*

son of Aeolus

father of Dictys and Polydectes by a nymph

Magnesian mares *Greek*

a group of mares in Magnesia, Thessaly mothers of the Centaurs, some say

In some accounts, Ixion fathered the Centaurs on Nephele but others say that their son, Centaurus, fathered them on these mares.

magnetic mountain

a mountain which drew the nails from passing ships

Magni *Norse*

[Magne.'strength']

son of Thor and larnsaxa

brother of Modi

When Thor killed the giant Hrungnir, he was struck by a fragment of flint from the giant's club and fell to the ground where he was pinned helpless by one of the giant's legs. Magni, said to be only three days (or years) old at that time, easily moved the leg and freed his father who gave him the giant's horse, Gullfaxi, as a reward.

He and Modi both survived Ragnarok.

Magnimartha Finn *Irish*
the story of the early years of
Finn mac Cool

Magnus *European*
a name sometimes used by
Charlemagne

Magnus Maximus (see Macsen)

Magot
a demon

Magog¹ *British*
the last survivor, with Gog, of an
ancient race of British giants
Some say he was the son of Japhet.

(see also Gog and Magog)

Magog² (see Cessair)

Magora *Japanese*
a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

magpie
a bird with black and white plumage
and a long tail
(1) The Bible story says that this
bird was excluded from the ark
because it chattered so much and
was forced to ride on the roof.
(2) In China the magpie is used as
the imperial emblem. It is regarded
as the bringer of good news and,
accordingly, is known as the Bird of
Joy. (see also Magpie Bridge)
(3) In Rome the magpie was re-
garded as the bird of Mars.
(see also Picus)

Magpie Bridge *Chinese*
a bridge in the heavens crossing over
the Milky Way and linking Aquila
and Lyra

In some accounts, a flock of magpies
formed a bridge over a river (the Milky
Way) to enable the lovers Ch'ien Niu
and Chih Nü to meet once a year.
(see also Hikoboshi.Tanabata)

Magombe *African*
the realm of the dead in the lore
of some Ugandan tribes

magucan *North American*
[mukucan]
a feast to propitiate the bear spirits of
the tribes of Labrador

Magula-Anna (see Sin⁴)
magus¹ *Persian*
[mage.magian: plur=magi]
a Zoroastrian priest, sage or sorcerer:
a Brahmin

Magus² *Slav*
a magic golden-maned horse

Magus³
a talisman said to bring good luck
It contains parts of verses from
Genesis and images of creation.

Magus of Utgard (see Utgard-Loki)

Magus, Simon *Canaanite*
a sorcerer

He was the antagonist of St Peter. He
flew above Rome and broke his leg
when he fell in answer to Peter's prayers.

Mah¹ *Persian*
a moon goddess, one of the Yazatas

Mah² *Persian*
a fish which supports the universe

Mah³ (see Makh.Mami)

Mah Sish *North American*
a Mandan deity, spirit of the war-eagle

Maha-ben-ach
an ancient Eastern sun-god

Maha Bherava (see Bherava)

Maha-Ganapati *Hindu*
a form of Ganesha with 10 arms

Maha Gita Medani *Burmese*
a collection of stories about Burmese
demons known as nats

Maha-kala¹ *Hindu*
one of the 7 realms of hell

Maha-kala² (see Mahakala³)

Maha-pudiva *Hindu*
the elephant standing on the back of
the tortoise, Chukwa, which supports
the earth

Maha-raurava *Hindu*
one of the 7 realms of hell

maha-yuga (see mahaiuga)

Mahabala *Buddhist*
a fearsome god
an aspect of Amitabha
one of the dikpalas

He is the guardian of the north-
western corner of the world.

Mahabali (see Bali¹)

Mahabharata *Hindu*
[=Javanese B(ha)ratayuda:=Malay
Hikayat Pandawa Jaya]
a sacred book, an epic poem in 18
volumes, 100,000 verses

An epic covering the Vedic myths
including the exploits of Krishna,
as the eighth avatar of Vishnu. It deals
largely with the battle between the
Kauravas and the five Pandava brothers.

It is said to have been dictated by
the sage Vyasu to Ganesha who wrote
it down.

Mahabja *Hindu*
a snake-god
one of the 7 mahanagas

Mahacabatarā *Pacific Islands*
a name for Siwa in the Philippines

Mahacinatara¹ *Tibetan*
a Buddhist goddess
an aspect of Akshobhya

Mahacinatara² *Tibetan*
a fearsome Lamaist goddess
as aspect of Ekajata

Mahacutah (see Mahucutah)

Mahadar *Hindu*

queen of Shambhara

Mahadeo *Hindu*
a name of Shiva as the supreme
deity in Northern India

Mahadeva *Hindu*
[Great God]
an aspect of Shiva with 3 heads
a name for Agni, Brahma,
Rudra, Surya, Vayu, Vishnu and
other major gods

Mahadevi *Hindu*
[Great Goddess]
a name for Ambika, Canda, Durga,
Kali, Parvati, Uma and other
important goddesses
a name for Devi

Mahadevi was created by the gods who
gave the pre-existing Devi something
of their own energy, making a visible
and powerful deity capable of de-
feating the demons, enemies of the
gods. They also gave her weapons and
a lion to ride on and, as Canda, she
rode to do battle with the demons.
After killing Chiksura and other
leaders and hordes of their followers,
she met their supreme leader, the
huge buffalo, Mahisha. When she
caught him in a noose, he became a
lion; when she killed the lion, he
became a warrior; she killed him, only
to find that he had become a mad
elephant and, when she cut off the
animal's trunk, the demon became
the huge buffalo again. Mahadevi
(Canda) cut off his head, finally
killing him.

When two other demons,
Nishumbha and Shumbha, challenged
the gods, she returned, this time as
Kali (or Durga). She killed Nishumbha
and felled Shumbha but contact with
the earth re-invigorated him. Locked
in battle, he carried her into the sky
but she escaped, threw him down to
earth and killed him with her arrows
and lance.

Mahadewa (see Waruna)

Mahaf *Egyptian*

[Greek Charon:=East Indian Tempon
Talon:= Roman Charun:=Mesopotamian
Arad Ea]
a ferryman in the underworld
He steers the boat (meseket) which
carries Ra back to the east each night
ready for his next trip across the
heavens. (see also Turnface)

Mahagiri (see Min Magaye)

Mahaiswara (see Karaeng Lowe)

Mahaitiac *North American*
in the lore of the Hidatsa, a bird which
changed into a man

He and Tsakakaitiac, another bird/man,
had supernatural powers which they
used for the benefit of the tribe,
becoming great heroes.

Mahaka Daikoku *Japanese*
Daikoku depicted as a woman sitting
down with a bale of rice on her head

Mahakala¹ *Buddhist*
[=Tibetan Gon-Po Nag-Po.Mgon-po]
the fearsome Buddhist god of
protection, tents and wealth
one of the 8 dharmapalas

He is depicted standing on the body of
a man or god. (see also Yeces mGon-po)

Mahakala² *Hindu*
an aspect of Shiva

In this form, a violent side of Shiva, his
sakti is Mahakali. He is depicted as
three-eyed and riding a lion.
(see also Bhairava²)

Mahakala³ *Hindu*
the male aspect of Kali

Mahakala⁴ *Hindu*
one of the regions of the hell, Naraka

Mahakala⁵ *Jain*
gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead
by tearing out lumps of their flesh.

Mahakala⁶ *Japanese*
[Mahakara]
a name for Shiva as the god of time

Mahakala⁷ (see Drag-shed)

Mahakali¹ *Hindu*
an aspect of Kali
sakti of Mahakala

Mahakali² *Jain*
a goddess of learning
one of the 16 vidyadevis

Mahakapi *Buddhist*
an early incarnation of Buddha
In this form, Buddha is depicted as an ape.

Mahakara (see Mahakala⁶)

Mahakara Daikoku *Japanese*
Daikoku with the Wheel of Law
(see Yasha Daikoku)

Mahakasyapa (see Kashyapa)

Mahalakshmi (see Lakshmi)

Mahalbiya *African*
a Hausa spirit which causes sores

Mahamai *Hindu*
a goddess of healing
one of the 6 sisters of Shitala
(see also Shitala)

Mahamanasika *Jain*
a goddess of learning
one of the 16 vidyadevis

Mahamantranusarini *Buddhist*
a protective goddess

one of the 5 Pancharakshas
She is the guardian of one of the
quarters of the world (east) and uses
her magic to protect from diseases.

Mahamari *Hindu*
a name for Durga or Kali as
'great killer'

Mahamataras *Hindu*
the goddesses acting as saktis of Shiva
in his various aspects

Mahamaya¹ *Hindu*
a king of Atala, part of the underworld

Mahamaya² *Tibetan*
one of the Yi-dam

Mahamaya³ (see Maya²)

Mahamayuri *Buddhist*
[Great Peacock Lady:=Japanese
Kujaku-myoo]

an aspect of Amoghassiddhi
a female bodhisattva
one of the 5 Pancharakshas

She is depicted as having three eyes
and three or four heads, guards the
northern quarter and protects against
snake-bite.

Mahameru *East Indian*
in Javanese lore, the home of the gods
(see also Mount Meru)

mahan¹ (see buddhi¹)

Mahan² (see Kur-mi-gi-a)

Mahanaga *Hindu*
a snake-god

Mahapadma *Hindu*
a snake-god

He is depicted as having three eyes.

Mahapancharaja *Tibetan*
[sKu-ina-rgyal-po.Ku-nga-gyal-po]
any one of the Five Great Kings of
Tibetan Buddhism

These beings were astrologers and
magicians, worshipped as deities
controlling various attributes; Bihar
(deeds), Chos-skyon (magic), dGra-lha
(body), Klu-dban (speech) and Thok-
chho (accomplishment).

They were also known as the
Panchamaharajas when their names
were gSun-gi-rgyal (speech), Prin-las-gyi-
rgyal-po (magic), sKui-rgyal-po (body),
Tsun-gyi-rgyal-po (accomplishments)
and Yon-tan-rgyal-po (deeds).

Mahaparinirvanamurti *Buddhist*
a representation of the Buddha
reclining in paradise

Mahaprabhu *Indian*
a local god of the Bondo people

Mahaprajapati *Indian*
an aunt who reared the Buddha

Mahapralaya *Hindu*
[Great Cataclysm]
the dissolution of the universe at the

end of each period of 100 years in
the life of Brahma

Mahapratisara *Buddhist*
a goddess

one of the Pancharakshas
She is the three-headed guardian of
the southern quarter of the world who
guards against physical danger and sin.

Mahapratyangira *Buddhist*
a goddess
an aspect of Akshobhya

Mahapurusha *Hindu*
a name for Buddha, Vishnu and others
as 'great man'

Maharaja¹ *Buddhist*
a high priest in Tibet

Maharaja² *Hindu*
a leader of the Vallabha sect regarded
as an incarnation of Vishnu

Maharaksa (see Pancharaksha)

Maharatha *Hindu*
a king
father of Mahasattva

Maharatri *Buddhist*
[Kamala.Padma]
a goddess

Mahaurava *Hindu*
one of the regions of the hell, Naraka

Maharjika *Hindu*
one of a group of minor deities: a type
of Gana

maharishi (see rishi)

Maharudra (see Rudra²)

Mahasahapramardani *Buddhist*
a goddess

an aspect of Vairocana
one of the Pancharakshas

She is guardian of the centre of the
world and protects from earthquakes
and storms.

Mahasarasvati¹ *Buddhist*
an aspect of Sarasvati

Mahasarasvati² *Hindu*
an aspect of Lakshmi

Mahasattva *Hindu*
son of Maharatha

His compassion was aroused when he
came across a starving tiger, too weak
to feed her two cubs, so he killed him-
self so that they could eat.

Mahasena *Hindu*
a name for Karttikeya as 'captain'

Mahasiddha *Buddhist*
[=Tibetan Grub-chen]

a great sorcerer, one of 84 such beings
They were said to be able to perform
supernatural feats such as flying like
birds.

Mahasitavati *Buddhist*
a goddess
one of the Pancharakshas

an aspect of Amitabha
She is sometimes depicted with three heads and three eyes and is the guardian of the south who protects from wild animals.

Mahashivaratri *Hindu*

[Great Night of Lord Shiva]
a festival in honour of Shiva, held in January/February

Mahasritara *Buddhist*

a goddess
an aspect of Amoghasiddhi

Mahasthama *Buddhist*

[Mahasthamaprata:=Chinese Ta-shih-che]
a god of wisdom
one of the bodhisattvas

He and Avalokiteshvara occupy thrones in Amitabha's heaven.

Mahasthamaprata (see Mahasthama)

Mahasukha *Buddhist*

eternal bliss (see also Nirvana)

mahat (see buddhi)

Mahatala¹ *East Indian*

[Mahatara.Sangiang Dewata:=Hindu Shiva]

a creator-god of the Dayaks
father of Jata and the Satang goddesses

Mahatala² *Hindu*

one of the realms of Patala, the home of monsters

Mahatara (see Mahatala¹)

mahatma *Hindu*

a holy sage (see also rishi)

Mahatuma *Jain*

the lowest of the 7 hells

Mahavairocana

(see Dainichi.Vairocana)

Mahavairochana

(see Dainichi.Vairocana)

Mahavidya¹ *Buddhist*

a group of 10 goddesses
saktis of Shiva

Mahavidya² (see Janguli)

Mahavira *Jain*

[Nigantha Nataputta.Siddharta(h)a. Siddharta(h)a.The Naked Ascetic. Vardhamana]
(c. 540-468 BC)

last of the 24 Tirthankaras

founder of Jainism

son of Rishabhadata and Devananda

husband of Yasoda

father of Riyadarshana

On the orders of Sakra, he was transferred before birth from the womb of Devananda to that of Trishala. He was originally called Vardhamana but became known as Mahavira, 'great hero', when he overpowered and killed a mad elephant

or a serpent while still a child. After the death of his parents, he became, at the age of thirty or thirty-two, an itinerant naked ascetic preaching the prohibition of killing. He died by fasting to death after preaching for about thirty years. In some accounts, his death is dated at 526 BC.

Mahayasa *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Mahayogi *East Indian*

[Siwa Mahayogi]

a name for Shiva as the Great Ascetic

Mahayuga *Hindu*

[Maha-yuga]

a time period

1,000th of a kalpa

This period covers four yugas,

totalling 10,000 or 12,000 divine years.

In this system, where a divine year equals 360 human years, a mahayuga is 4,320,000 years. 1,000 such cycles is a day of Brahma, a kalpa, lasting 4,320,000,000 human years or, including a night and day of Brahma, twice this period.

Mahdu *Hindu*

a demon

He was born, with Kaitabha, from the ear of Vishnu. When they attacked the sleeping Brahma, Vishnu killed them both.

Mahendra¹ *Buddhist*

a 2nd c BC emperor of India

son of Ashoka

brother of Mahinda and Sanghamitta

Mahendra² *Hindu*

a name of Indra reflecting his

association with the mountains of that name

Mahendradatta *Pacific Islands*

the eleventh queen of Bali

She was banished for practising witchcraft.

Maheo *North American*

[All-spirit]

a creator-god of the Cheyenne Indians

He is said to have made the world from mud. This mud was brought from the sea bottom by the coot, who was called Earth-Diver, and Maheo built land on the back of a huge turtle. He made man from one of his own ribs.

Mahes (see Mihos)

Maheshvara *Hindu*

[Mahesvara:=Japanese Jizaiten]

an aspect of Shiva

In some accounts he married Uma and they had 3,000 children, including Sannayaka and Vinayaka.

Maheshvari¹ *Hindu*

[Mahesvari]

one of the 7 mataras

one of the 8 Matrikas

She was opposed to the demon Krodha.

Maheshvari² *Hindu*

[Mahesvari]

a name for Devi, Kali and Uma

Mahesvara (see Maheshvara)

Mahesvari (see Maheshvari)

Mahi¹ *Hindu*

a goddess of sacrifice

an aspect of Bumadevi

Mahi² *Pacific Islands*

a god

Mahih-Nah-Tlehey (see Coyote)

mahiki *Pacific Islands*

the road which leads to Lua-a-Milu

Mahina¹ *Pacific Islands*

[Ma-Hina:=Hervey Island Ina:=Samoa

Sina:=Tahiti Hina]

a Hawaiian moon-goddess

mother of Puna and Hema by Ai

Kanaka, some say (see also Lona)

Mahina² (see Hina¹)

Mahinda *Buddhist*

son of Ashoka

brother of Mahendra and Sangamitta

He became a priest and founded a monastery in Ceylon.

Mahipala *Jain*

an ascetic hermit

grandfather of Parsva

When Parsva disturbed his meditation, Mahipala split a log with an axe despite his grandson's warning that he would kill two snakes in the log. Parsva was able to restore the serpents with his hymns, one as Ananta, the other as Lakshmi.

Mahisa (see Mahisha)

Mahisasuramardini

(see Mahishasuramardini)

Mahisha *Hindu*

[Mahisa.Mahishasura.Mahis(h)ura]

a demon monster in the form of a

water-buffalo armed with a mace

To meet the challenge of this awesome beast, the gods created Devi who, in the form of Mahishasuramardini (Durga or Kali), fought him with her trident. When she wounded him, he turned into a warrior with 1,000 arms, each holding a weapon. The goddess threw him to the ground and killed him with an arrow or lance or, some say, his own sword. Others say that he was killed by Bhavani.

In the *Mababharata*, Mahisha is a monster killed by Skanda.

(see also Bhainsasura.Mahadevi)

Mahisha-Mardini *Hindu*
a name for Durga or Kali as the killer
of the demon buffalo, Mahisha

(see also Mahadevi)

Mahishasura (see Mahisha)

Mahishasuramardini *Hindu*

[Canda.Mahisasuramardini]

a form of Devi

She appeared in this form to fight the demon Mahisha.

She is depicted as three-eyed with as many as twelve arms and holding various weapons.

(see also Mahadevi.Mahisha)

Mahishura (see Mahisha)

Mahisura (see Mahisha)

Maho Penekheka *North American*

[Maho Peneta]

a Mandan name for the Great Spirit

Maho Peneta (see Maho Penekheka)

Mahodadhi *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Mahomet

a demon said to take possession
of humans

Mahonin

a demon said to be a fallen angel

Mahora-nui-a-Rangi *New Zealand*

[=Pacific Islands Mahora-nui-a-tea]

a Maori goddess representing the expanse
of the heavens, descendant

of Whai-tua

wife of Maku

mother of Rangipotiki

Mahora-nui-a-tea *Pacific Islands*

[=New Zealand Mahora-tui-a-Rangi]

a Polynesian goddess

wife of Maku

mother of Rangi

mahorga *Jain*

one of the many varieties of demon
in Patala

mahound (see mahoun)

Mahr *German*

a demon appearing in nightmares

This being may appear as an animal, a dwarf or a giant. It is regarded as the soul of a dead person and is sometimes said to sit on the chest of the dreamer.

Mahre *Persian*

an ancient name for Adam

husband of Mahrianag

Mahrem *African*

a war-god in Ethiopia

Mahrianag *Persian*

an ancient name for Eve

wife of Mahre

Mahrkusha *Persian*

a demon of frost and snow

Maht (see Ma³)

Mahtigwess (see Great Hare)

Mahu *British*

a demon in *King Lear*: a Scottish
demon of theft

Mahu-faturau *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian goddess

sister of Ai Tupuai, Hoa-Tapu

and Toi-Mata

daughter of Oro

She and her sisters accompanied her father in battle.

Mahu Ika (see Mahuika)

Mahu Ike (see Mahuika)

Mahucutah *Central American*

[Mahacutah.The Distinguished Name]

one of the first 4 men, in Mayan lore

brother of Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé

and Iqi Balam

He and his brothers were created from maize-flour and both brewed by Xmucané. Each had his own guardian spirit, Hacavitz being allocated to Mahucutah. The gods created a woman for each of the brothers and they produced children who became the ancestors of the tribes when their parents returned to their original home in paradise.

Mahuika¹ *New Zealand*

[Mahu Ika.Mahu Ike]

a Maori ogress

Mahuika² *Pacific Islands*

[Mafuika.Mahu Ika.Mahu Ike:

=New Zealand Ruauumoko]

a Polynesian goddess of the

underworld

grandmother of Maui

In some accounts, she was a fire-goddess who married Auahi-Turoa and bore five sons, Koiti, Konui, Koroa, Manawa and Mapere.

Some say that Maui stole fire from her in the underworld and gave it to his people while others say that she gave Maui one of her nails, in which fire resided, but it was so hot that he dropped it in the sea. When he did this several times, she threw fire at him and he would have burnt to death if the rain-gods had not doused the fire.

Other stories say that Maui learned the secret of fire from the mud-hens.

In some versions, Mahuika is male.

(see also Mafui'e)

Mahuike (see Mahuikez)

Mahuikez *Pacific Islands*

a fire-god

Mahungu *African*

the first being in the lore of

the Bakongo

This was a two-headed androgynous being which separated to form the

male Lumbu and female Muzita.

(see also Ndosimau)

Mai-Gangaddi *African*

a Hausa spirit which causes

sleeping sickness

Mai-ja-Chikki *African*

[Dakaki]

a Hausa spirit which causes the
evil eye

Mai-hesa (see Mekhit)

Maia¹ *Greek*

[Maia's.'mother']

a nymph of Mount Cyllene

one of the Pleiades

daughter of Atlas and Pleione

mother of Hermes by Zeus

Maia² (see Cybele.Maya.Rosmerta)

Maia Maiesta (see Fauna)

Maia (see Maia¹)

Maid of Astolat (see Elaine³)

Maid of the Hairy Arms *Irish*

[May Molloch.Meg Mullack.Molloch May]

a banshee who engages in games
and sports

Maid of the Narrow Wood *British*

a maiden who tried to kill Gawain
when he rejected her love

Maidari *Buddhist*

[Maidere]

a name for Maitreya in Manchuria
and Mongolia

He came to earth to teach men to revere god but was attacked with a sword by the evil Erlik. Maitreya was wounded and his blood set itself on fire with the result that the whole world, together with Erlik and his followers, was destroyed.

(see also Maidera)

Maiden of Pohjola *Finnish*

daughter of Louhi

wife of Ilmarinen

Maiden of Unai *Japanese*

a maiden wooed by 2 identical lovers

Unable to choose between Mubara and Chinu, who were alike in every respect, she threw herself into the river. Both lovers jumped in after her and all three perished together.

Maiden, The¹ *Canaanite*

sister of Aqhat

She killed her brother's murderers.

Maiden, The² (see Core)

maidenhair *Japanese*

a sacred tree

Maidenland *British*

in some accounts, the place where
Lancelot was reared by a water-
fairy

Maiden's Land *Irish*

a paradise in the west

Maidere (*see* Maidari)

Maidhyoi-Maongha (*Persian*)
cousin and first disciple of Zoroaster

Maiesta (*see* Fauna)

Maighe Lena (*see* Battle of Moylena)

Maighe Tuired (*see* Moytura)

Maighnis (*Irish*)

sister of Goll mac Morna

wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

Maighniu (*Irish*)

a saint

He suffered from a voracious appetite caused by a reptile that lived in his stomach. He transferred this to his friend Fursa in exchange for Fursa's ailments, piles and headaches.

Maihun (*Pacific Islands*)

in the lore of the Carolines, the home of the spirits

This place is envisaged as a reef and the spirits who live there prey on shipwrecked sailors and eat them.

Maikuku (*New Zealand*)

wife of Uru Rangi

Mail Duin (*see* Maeldun)

Mail Fothartaig (*see* Mael Fothartaig)

Maidun (*see* Maeldun)

Maikun (*Australian*)

[Tippakaleum]

an evil spirit

wife of Keen

She captures adults in a net and kills their children with her spear.

Maimaktes (*see* Zeus)

Maimed King, The (*see* Fisher King)

Maimon (*see* Amaimon)

Main (*Siberian*)

a guardian of the sun

An elk once caught the sun in its antlers and took it into the forest so that the world became dark. Main shot the elk and restored the sun to the heavens.

Maina (*African*)

an ancestor of the Luyia people

When Maina refused to give food to the chameleon, the animal laid a curse on the human race which resulted in the introduction of death.

mainades (*see* bacchantes)

Mainchin (*Irish*)

an abbot

He treated Anera very badly when he called at his monastery and would have had him executed if Anera had not recited a poem detailing the abbot's descent from Adam.

Maine¹ (*Irish*)

a Norse prince

In one account, it is he, not Owen, who killed Naisi and his brothers when they returned with Deirdre to Ireland

under a promise of safe-conduct from Conor on which he reneged.

Maine² (*see* Maini)

Maine Andai (*Irish*)

Eochaid, one of the 7 sons of

Ailill and Maev

Maine Maghor (*see* Sin¹)

Maini (*Irish*)

[Maine.Manes]

princes of Connaught

sons of Ailill and Maev

Ailill and Maev had seven sons (Cairbre, Ceat, Daire, Eochaid, Feidhlim, Fergus and Sin) all of whom were known as Maine or, collectively, as Maini.

As a group they were sent to seek supplies from the hostel-keeper, Reaghamhain. His seven daughters eloped with the Maini.

One of them volunteered to challenge Cuchulainn at the ford and was killed. In another account, he was killed by Conall Cearnach to avenge the death of Cuchulainn.

Mair (*Irish*)

wife of Bersa

She fell in love with Finn mac Cool and sent him a present of enchanted nuts which, had he eaten them, would have put him in her power. Finn merely buried them.

Maira Ata (*see* Maire)

Mair-monan (*South American*)

[Sumé]

a creator-deity and culture-hero of the Tupinamba tribe

Originally a creator, he appeared on earth to teach the people their laws and taboos. When they ungratefully burned him to death, his head appeared out of the flames of the pyre, producing thunder and lightning.

Mair-pochy (*South American*)

a medicine-man of the

Tupinamba tribe

He impregnated a chief's daughter by giving her fish to eat. The baby, a boy, identified his father from many claimants by handing him a bow and arrows.

Maira (*see* Maera)

Maira-Monan (*South American*)

a creator-god and culture hero of

the Tupinambo tribe

Mairae (*European*)

mother-goddesses

Maire (*South American*)

[Maira Ata]

the Tupi deity who sent the Flood

He raped a mortal woman who subsequently gave birth to twins,

Ariconte and Tamendonare, one fathered by the god, the other by her mortal husband, Sarigoys.

Maireann (*Irish*)

one of the wives of Diarmaid

mac Cearbhaill

The other wife, Mughain, was jealous of Maireann and exposed the fact that she was bald. Maireann cried out for help and St Ciaran caused golden hair to grow on her head. In punishment, Mughain became barren.

Mairidh (*Irish*)

a king of Munster

father of Eochaid mac Maireadha

and Ribh

husband of Eibhliu

His wife eloped with his son Eochaid.

Mairne (*see* Murna)

Maiso (*South American*)

[Stone Woman]

a creator-goddess and first woman

of the Arawaks

mother of Darukavaitere

When her son married and produced a series of offspring in the shape of parrots and serpents, she intervened and caused the woman, Uarahiul, to bear the first Paeris Indian, Uzazale.

Mait (*see* Ma²)

Mait' Carrefour (*see also* Carrefour)

Maitagarri (*Spanish*)

a Basque lake-priestess

Maitre Carrefour (*see* Carrefour)

Maitresse Amelia (*see* Amelia)

Maitresse Inomème (*see* Inomème)

Maitresse Madeleine (*see* Madeleine)

Maitresse Mombu (*see* Mombu)

Maitresse Philomène (*see* Philomène)

Maitreya (*Buddhist*)

[Asita. Chakravartin:=Chinese

Hsiao Fo.Mi-lo-fo.Pu T'ai Ho-

shang:=Hindu Kalki:

=Japanese Miro(ku).Hotei:

=Korean Miruk:=Manchurian Maidari:

=Mongolian Maidari:=Pali Metteya:

=Tibetan Byams-pa.Chem-pa]

the Buddha in a future incarnation

the laughing Buddha, patron of

workers in precious metals

the fourth Buddha, in some accounts

son of Brahmayus and Brahnavati

In some accounts, he was a real man, a disciple of the Buddha who will appear in the role of a future Buddha. When he comes, he will be hailed as Chakravartin.

It is said that he will be born, 500 years after the death of Gautama, to Brahnavati, after a pregnancy lasting ten months, emerging from her right

side. His teaching will convert even the demons and the world will be at peace. The world will gradually come to an end because, in the absence of all forms of desire, no more children will be procreated.

He is represented as a jovial fat man, with ear-lobes reaching down to his shoulders, waiting in the Tushita heaven until he is reborn in 5,000 (or 5,670 million) years, the Buddha yet to come. He carries prayer-beads and a bag.

He is equated with Hotei whom he resembles and who also carries a bag.

Maiva *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan maiden
grand-daughter of Raho
She left Samoa in a boat with her grandfather and sailed west. When Raho tipped a basket of Samoan soil, into the sea, a new island, Rotuma, was created and here they settled.

Maivia Kivivia *East Indian*

a fish
father of Mavu and Moro
Tired of swimming, the fish rested on a bank and here it grew limbs and became a two-legged being. Alone, it produced two sons, Mavu and Moro, who became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

maiya *African*

a Hausa warlock

Maiyarab *Thai*

king of the underworld realm, Patal

Maiyun *North American*

the Cheyenne name for the Great Spirit

maiyunahu'ta *North American*

a Cheyenne guardian-spirit of the individual

Maize Mother (see Saramama)

Majahaldas (see Domovik)

Majas Gars (see Domovik)

Majas kungs *Baltic*

[=Lithuanian Zemepatis]

a Latvian god of the household

Majasgars (see Domovik)

Majaw Shringa Pum *Burmese*

[Majoi Shringa Pum]

a sacred mountain, home of the first man

Majibu *African*

a sorcerer to King Nkogolo

He was given the boy Kalala Ilunga to raise and taught him to be a fine runner and dancer.

majinai *Japanese*

magic: the various means by which people ward off sickness,

ill fortune, etc.

majky (see navy)

Majoi Shringa Pum

(see Majaw Shringa Pum)

Majok *African*

among the Dinka, a sacred ox

majores *Roman*

senior flamines chosen from the patricians

Maju *European*

a Basque spirit or deity
consort of Mari

He is said to appear in the form of

a snake. (see also Sugaar)

Maka¹ *African*

brother of Ngunzu

When Maka died, his brother trapped Kalungangombe, king of the underworld, who gave him the seeds of plants to grow for food.

Maka² *Egyptian*

the huge snake which attacked Ra's barge each night when it made its journey through the underworld

(see also Sebek)

Maka³ *North American*

['earth']

one of the 4 Superior Gods

a creator-deity of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka

Makafonua *Pacific Islands*

['land stones']

the low islands

The Polynesians say that the low islands were dropped from the sky whereas the larger ones were fished up from the bottom of the sea by Maui.

Makala (see Narmada)

Makan (see Kur-nu-gi-a)

Makanaima *South American*

[Mackonaima.Makunaima]

a creator-god in Guyana

one of the Twins (see also Aimon Kondi)

Makani *Pacific Islands*

[=Samoan Matagi]

a Hawaiian wind-god

makara¹ *Cambodian*

a monster in the form of a lion
with a trunk

(see also gaja-simha.kalamaka)

Makara² *East Indian*

a sea-monster in the form of a crocodile with a trunk-like snout

(see also kalamaka)

Makara³ *Hindu*

a monster ridden by Ganga or Varuna

In some accounts, this being was described as part crocodile, dolphin and shark, in others as a fish with the head and legs of a deer or as a fish-elephant.

Another story has the Makara as the crab which outwitted a crane and snapped off its head.

Makara⁴ *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,
Capricorn the goat (monster)

Makaravaktra *Buddhist*

a lion-headed goddess or spirit

She can confer supernatural powers on her devotees.

Make *East Indian*

in New Guinea, a huge snake

This snake is said to be a manifestation of the god Wunekan.

Make Make (see Makemake)

Makea *Pacific Islands*

[Makea-Tutara]

a king of the underworld

father of Maui

He had an affair with the mortal queen, Taranga, and fathered Maui.

Makea-Tutara (see Makea)

Makemake *Pacific Islands*

[Make Make.Meke Meke]

creator-god and sea-god of the Easter Islanders

He first appeared as a skull. One of his functions was to protect the birds from the egg-gatherers.

Maker of White (see White Hare)

Makeri *African*

a Hausa spirit causing occupational ailments in smiths

Makers of the Path of Life

(see Prey-Gods)

Makeshura *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Makh *Mesopotamian*

[Belit-Itani.Mah]

a Babylonian virgin-goddess

wife of Marduk

Makha *Hindu*

a demon of darkness

He was overcome by Brighu and Matarisvan.

Makhta *North American*

[Brave Woman.Winyan Ohitika]

a Sioux maiden

daughter of Tawa Makece

Her three brothers were killed in battles with the Crow and she refused to marry until their deaths had been avenged. In a later battle, she rode with the Sioux warriors and the Crow were finally driven away. In the battle, Wanblee Cikala, who loved her, was killed and she spent the rest of her life mourning his loss.

Makhu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god of dreams

Maki Hiogo *Japanese*

a retainer
His master, father of Princess Aya, had him wait in the peony bushes by night and he succeeded in capturing the young samurai for whom Aya was dying with longing. A wave of perfume caused Maki Hiogo to faint and, when he recovered, he found that he was grasping not the young man but a peony flower.

Maki-Syra-Zemlya *Russian*
mother-earth, lover of Mikula

Makihiki *Pacific Islands*
a festival in honour of Lono which lasts for 4 months

Makila *North American*
a culture-hero of the Californian Pomo Indians
father of Dasan

Makila and his son, Dasan, came out of the sea to bring civilisation to the tribe.

Makishi *African*
man-eating monsters in Angola

Makkal (see Moloch¹)

Makkhali Gosala *Jain*
a hermit

He taught that all things could attain perfection in due course but that this was a natural process, spread over many incarnations, which could not be hastened nor halted.

Maklandjalu *African*
a supreme god of the south-eastern coastal regions

Makosh (see Mokos)

Maksameri *Baltic*
[=German Lebermeer]
the Estonian world of the dead

Maku¹ *New Zealand*
a Maori god
descendant of Whai-tua
husband of Mahora-nui-a-Rangi
father of Rangipotiki

Maku² *Pacific Islands*
a Polynesian god
offspring of Kore-te-tamaua
husband of Mahora-nui-a-tea
father of Rangi

Makunaima (see Makanaima)

Makura Daikoku *Japanese*
a name of Daikoku depicted with a mallet and lotus leaf

Makuri *South American*
a member of the Callao tribe who killed his daughter when she became a follower of Thunupa

He also killed Thunupa and cast his body adrift on Lake Titicaca.

makutu *Pacific Islands*
Polynesian witchcraft

Mal *Indian*
[Tirumal]
a Tamil creator-god

Mal mac Rochraidhe *Irish*
a king of Ulster

He killed Tuathal Techtmar, the high-king.

Mala *Tibetan*
a Buddhist mother-goddess
one of the astamataras

Mala Lith (see Cailleach)

Malacander (see Malcandre)

Malacoda
[Belzecue]
a demon in Danté's *Inferno*

Maladisant *British*
[Maledisant]
wife of Breunor

Malagant (see Meliagaunt)

Malagigi *European*
[=Dutch Malagjis:=French Mal-gist.
Malagis.Maugis]

an Italian enchanter
one of Charlemagne's paladins
cousin of Rinaldo

In a French version, he was Maugis, son of Beuve and twin brother of Vivien. When the Saracens invaded, Vivien was abducted but Maugis was saved by the fairy Orianda and was taught magic by her brother, Baudris. At the great tournament arranged by Charlemagne, Malagigi recognised Angelica as an enchantress and tried to kill her. Instead, he was captured by Angelica and her brother Argalia and transported to Albracca where he was imprisoned in a rock under the sea.

After the defeat of the Saracens, he suspected Gano of treachery and summoned up the demon Ashtaroth, demanding that he find Rinaldo and Ricardetto and bring them quickly to Roncesvalles. When Rinaldo fell out of favour with Charlemagne and his horse Bayard was taken by the prince, Charlot, Malagigi tricked Charlot and recovered Bayard and also freed Rinaldo's brothers who had been imprisoned by the emperor.

Malagjis *European*
the name of Malagigi (Maugis) in Dutch stories

Malagis (see Malagigi)

Malaika *African*
a benevolent spirit which can take on human form

These beings are said to sit on one's shoulder and whisper wise or beneficial

advice into one's ear.

Malakbel *Arab*
an ancient sun-god and god of vegetation
brother of Aglibol (see also Malekbel)

Malaliach *Irish*
a servant of Partholan

He is said to have introduced ale-brewing into Ireland.

Malamanganga'e *Pacific Islands*
a creator-deity

With Malamangangaifo this being created the dove, Lupe, predecessor of the beings who gave rise to man.

Malamangangaifo *Pacific Islands*
a creator-deity

With Malamanganga'e this being created the dove, Lupe, predecessor of the beings who gave rise to man.

Malambruno *European*
a giant in *Don Quixote*:
an enchanter

Malandela *African*
a Zulu hero

father of Ntombela
He led his people to their present homeland.

Malaphar (see Malephar)

Malapher (see Malephar)

Malara (see Kopu)

Malava *African*
a legendary ancestor of the Vugusu of Kenya (see also Umngoma)

Malaveyovo *Pacific Islands*
in the lore of the Goodenough Islands, a cannibal

Malaya *Hindu*
one of the 8 Yogini, demonesses
attendant on Durga

Malayavati *Hindu*
an Arabian princess

She was carried off in a pomegranate by Vikrama and became his wife.

Malcam (see Moloch)

Malcander (see Malcandroz)

Malcandre *Egyptian*
[Malacander]
king of Byblos

Needing a pole for his new palace he had his workmen fell a large tamarisk that had grown round a sealed chest. This proved to be the chest in which Set had sealed his own brother Osiris. Isis claimed the body of her husband and resurrected him but he was killed once again by Set who cut the body into fourteen pieces.

Malcandroz *Mesopotamian*
[Malacander.Malk-Addu]
a name for El as god of the underworld

Malchidael

[Malkidiel]

a demon, ruler of Aries

(see also Sarahiel)

Malchus

one of the Seven Sleepers

Malduc*British*

a wizard

Valerin once captured Guinevere and held her prisoner. Malduc promised to free her if Erec and Gawain were delivered into his hands. When the exchange had been made, Lancelot rescued Erec and Gawain.

Maleagans (see Meliagaunt)**Maleagant** (see Meliagaunt)**Malecasta***British*

the lady of Castle Joyeous

lust personified (Spenser)

Maleger*British*

evil passion personified (Spenser)

Malekbel*Egyptian*

a sun-god

(see also Malakbel)

Malebolge*European*

a part of Hell, the eighth circle (Dante)

Malebranche

[Hellraker]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno***Malebron***European*

a spirit, servant of Oberon

He carried Huon and Sherasmin across the Red Sea and later carried Huon to the court of Yvoirin where he rescued Esclaramonde and Fatima.

Maledisant (see Maladisant)**malefici**

[sing=maleficus]

the tenth order of the damned,

witches and sorcerers

maleficium

the art of the witch: doing harm

by magic

maleficus

a sorcerer: a witch (see also malefici)

Maleginis (see Aguysans)**Malehaut, Lady of** (see Bloie)**Malek¹***Afghan*

a Kafir deity of nut-trees

Malek²

(see Moloch)

Malengin*British*

guile personified (Spenser)

Malepartus (see Malpertius)**Malaphar**

[Malaphar.Malapher.Valafar.Valefar.

Valefor.Walafor]

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of magic and anthropomorphism and is depicted as a lion. (see also Walafar)

Malgaras

a demon of the west

Malhal Mata*Hindu*

a mother-goddess

one of the 7 saptamataras

Mali*African*

a shape-changing monster in the form of a hippopotamus

This monster ate all the crops and, when Karadigi attacked it with his pack of hounds, it ate those too. Fara Maka tried to kill it with spears but was eaten. His wife, Nana Miriam, finally stopped the beast by paralysing it with a magic spell.

Maliagant (see Meliagaunt)**Maligernii***Roman*

evil spirits

Malik¹*Arab*

[Malka]

a god of the northern region in

pre-Islamic times

Malik²

(see Moloch)

Malika Habashiya*African*

a queen of Ethiopia

She dreamt that she was holding a young goat and woke to find herself pregnant. Her daughter was born with one foot shaped like the cloven hoof of a goat. (see also Queen of Ethiopia)

Malinalli*South American*

the twelfth of the 20 days of the

Aztec month

Symbolising grass, thorns and the south, the day was ruled by Patécatl.

malingee*Australian*

a demon with fiery eyes and knees

which knock together when he walks

Malinke (see Ninimina)**Maliqa***Persian*

a ruler of the jinn

Malis*Greek*

mother of Alcaeus and Cleodaeus

by Heracles

Malk-Addu

(see Malcandros)

Malka(see Malik¹)**Malkidiel**

(see Malchidael)

Malkin

a demon

Malkosh*Persian*

[Malqos]

a rain-god

Mallerstang*British*

a kingdom of Uther, in some accounts

mallcu*South American*

[=Quecha apo]

gods and spirits of the Aymara

This name is sometimes added to the name of a mountain to indicate that it is a deity.

In other parts of South America, mallcu are large conical piles of earth on which the tribes make sacrifices.

Malli*Jain*

the only female jina

Mallolwvych

(see Matholwch)

malocchio

(see jettatura)

Malombo*African*

sacred snakes in Mozambique which are said to act as oracles

Malory, Sir Thomas*English*

(d. 1471)

a knight of uncertain identity

He was the author of *Le Morte d'Arthur* who was said to have spent some time in prison.

Malpas

[Malphas]

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to construct impregnable buildings by magic and is envisaged in the form of a huge bird.

Malperdy

(see Malpertius)

Malpertius*European*

[Malepartus.Malperdy]

the home of Reynard the Fox

Malphas

(see Malpas)

Malprimo*European*

a Saracen knight

He was killed at Roncesvalles by Oliver who was wounded in the encounter.

Malqos

(see Malkosh)

Malsum*North American*

[Maslum.Wolf]

a creator-god of the Algonquin

a wolf-god

twin brother of Gluskap

He made all the evil features of this world.

He killed his mother at birth when emerging from her armpit and he killed his brother with the feather of an owl, the only thing which could harm him. Gluskap came back to life and Malsum tried again with a pine-root but Gluskap merely laughed and drove him into the woods. Quah-beet heard Gluskap say that he could be killed by a flowering rush and he passed this on to Malsum. When the otter (or toad) asked for the wings of a bird as reward, Malsum scoffed at him so Quah-beet told Gluskap what he had done. Gluskap then dug up a fern, the only thing that could harm Malsum, and used it to kill his brother who lived as the wolf, Lox, in the underworld thereafter.

Maltegarde*European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives of Charlemagne

Maluth*African*

an Ethiopian spirit

Malvasius *British*

a king of Iceland which, in some accounts, was part of King Arthur's realm

Mam *Central American*

a Mayan god of evil

He lives under the earth, appearing only in times of crisis, and is depicted as a scarecrow-like wooden figure.

mama' *South American*

an Inca plant-spirit

These spirits were said to control the growth of plants and each variety had its own 'mother' or spirit. The spirit controlling the coco plant was cocomama, maize was controlled by saramama, the potato by acumama, the quinoa plant by quinuamama and so on.

Mama² *(see Ama-arhus.Mami)***Mama Allpa** *South American*

an Inca earth-goddess and goddess of the harvest

She is depicted with many breasts.

Mama Brigitte *West Indian*

[(Mamam) Brigitte]

a Haitian voodoo spirit, guardian of the dead
wife of Ghede

Mama Cocha *South American*

[Mama Qoca]

an Inca sea-goddess and goddess of rain
wife of Viracocha

Mama Cora *South American*

an Inca maize goddess

daughter of Pirua

(see also Mama Cota)

Mama Cota *South American*

[Mother-water]

the spirit of Lake Titicaca

This spirit was worshipped as the provider of food and was represented by two stone idols known as Copacahuana and Copacati.

On one occasion, a man called Huaina tried to build a temple to Yatiri on an island in a lake but the god refused to acknowledge its worshippers. The same happened when he built on a second island and when he tried again on yet another island, the lake goddess became angry and called up a great storm that caused the island to disappear forever beneath the waves.

(see also Mama Coro)

Mama Coya *(see Mama Coyo)***Mama Coyo** *South American*

[Coyo Mama.Mama Coya.Mama Ocello]

daughter of Inti

In some versions she is Mama Ocello,

in others one of the three sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas.

(see also Children of the Sun)

Mama fo Dou *(see Gro Mama)***Mama fo Gro** *(see Gro Mama)***Mama Huaco** *South American*

one of the sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas

(see also Children of the Sun)

Mama Ipa Qora *South American*

one of the sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas

(see also Children of the Sun)

Mama Kilya *South American*

[(Mama) Quilla.Mama Quillo]

an Inca moon-goddess

sister and consort of Inti

Mama Nono *West Indian*

a Carib mother-goddess

Mama Ocello *South American*

[Cori Ocello.Mama Ocello.Mama Oella.

Mama Ogillo.Mama Oqlyo.

Mama Ocello Huaco]

daughter of Inti

sister of Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar

Manco, Ayar Oco and Manco Capac

She married her brother, Ayar Manco or Manco Capac, and founded the Inca dynasty.

In one story she went on ahead of the others to look for a suitable place to settle and came to Cuzco. Here she killed a peasant and disembowelled him. Dangling his blood-covered liver from her mouth, she entered the village and all the inhabitants fled, thinking they were about to be attacked by a cannibalistic monster. She and her brothers and sisters were then able to take over the village unopposed.

(see also Children of the Sun.

Mama Coyo)

Mama Ocello Huaco *(see Mama Ocello)***Mama Ocello** *(see Mama Ocello)***Mama Oella** *(see Mama Ocello)***Mama Ogillo** *(see Mama Ocello)***Mama Oqlyo** *(see Mama Ocello)***Mama Pacha** *(see Pachamama)***Mama Qoca** *(see Mama Cocha)***Mama Quilla** *(see Mama Kilya)***Mama Quillo** *(see Mama Kilya)***Mama Rahua** *South American*

[Mama Rawa]

one of the sisters said to be ancestors of the Incas

(see also Children of the Sun)

Mama Rawa *(see Mama Rahua)***Mamacuna** *South American*

an Inca woman in charge of

the Acllacuna

Mamadi *African*

the man who killed the dragon Bida

His lover had been offered in sacrifice to the dragon but Mamadi arrived on the scene and killed the beast as it was about to devour the girl.

mamaé *South American*

the Xingu spirits of the dead

Mamaki *Buddhist*

a goddess

a sakti of Akshobhya or of

Ratnasambhava

mother of Vajrapani

Mamaldi *Siberian*

with Kadam, the first pair of beings

Mamaloi *West Indian*

[male=Papaloi]

a voodoo priestess of Haiti

Maman Brigitte *(see Mama Brigitte)***Mamandabari** *Australian*

2 brothers, creator-beings in the lore of the Aborigines

Mamao *Pacific Islands*

['space']

a Samoan sky-god

This entity merged with Ilu to form the sky and together they produced Ao and Po.

Mama'sa'a *North American*

the first man, in the lore of the

Fox Indians

Mamau *Welsh*

[Y Mamau:=Roman Matres]

mother-goddesses: goddesses of the household: female fairies

(see also Tylwyth Teg)

Mambang Kuning *Malay*

an evil spirit of the sunset

Mambang Tuli Harus *East Indian*

in Java, Malaya, etc., a sea-spirit which controls currents

Mambo *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Mambo La Salle *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Mambo Zacca *(see Azacca)***Mambrino** *European*

a Saracen king

He had a golden helmet which made the wearer invulnerable or, some say, invisible. Rinaldo killed him and kept the helmet.

mambu *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo priestess

Mamdi *(see Nandi)***Mamercus** *Roman*

son of Numa Pompilius

brother of Pinis and Pompo

Mamers *(see Mars)***mamh** *Indian*

in Baluchistan, a female bear

It is said that a female bear will capture a man and break his foot so that he cannot leave the cave to which she takes him. He is then forced to mate with the animal whose offspring is yet another mamh.

Mami¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Great Mother.Mah.Mama]

a name of Ninhursaga as 'mother'

At the behest of Ea, Mami fashioned fourteen lumps of clay which, when placed in the wombs of women, produced seven boys and seven girls to perpetuate the human race which had been decimated by Enlil.

In some accounts, the clay had been mixed with the blood of a god, perhaps Kingu or Langa, in others, the same as Ama-arhus.

(see also Aruru.Nunusesmea)

Mami² *Mesopotamian*

[Mama]

a name for Ishtar as a creator-goddess

(see also Bau Gula)

Mamikiko *Japanese*

a neighbour of Yurine

The boy Koyuri had been given some sacred white saké by two Shojo and this drink restored his dying father, Yurine, to his former health. Mamikiko demanded some of the saké but, being a greedy man, found the drink tasted foul. Koyuri took him to see the Shojo who cured him of his greed and selfishness, after which he was able to enjoy the brew. He then made friends with Yurine and they lived together for 300 years.

Mamit (see Mamitu)

Mamitu *Mesopotamian*

[Great Mother.Mamit(um).

Mammetu(m).Mammitu(m)]

a Babylonian goddess of the

underworld

goddess of destiny

a consort of Nergal

Mamitum (see Mamitu)

Mamlambo *African*

a Zulu river-goddess, goddess

of beer-makers

Mammetu (see Mamitu)

Mammetum (see Mamitu)

Mammitu (see Mamitu)

Mammitum (see Mamitu)

Mammon¹ *Aramaic*

a god of riches

Mammon²

[Maymon]

a demon of avarice or temptation

In black magic, an ambassador to England.

mammoth *Siberian*

a huge animal on the back of which the earth rests

It is believed that earthquakes occur when the animal moves.

Mammy of the Water (see Oya¹)

Mamona (see Attabeira)

mamori *Japanese*

[o-mamori]

amulets: charms

mamorifuda *Japanese*

a charm carried by children in

a charm-bag (see also kinchaku)

Mampes *Malay*

a psychopomp

This being escorts the souls of the good dead across the bridge Balan Bacham to Belet, the home of the dead.

Mamurius Veturius *Roman*

the celestial smith who made copies of the ancile

Mamzraumana (see Tuwapontumsi)

Man¹ *Chinese*

a Taoist deity

one of the Four Diamond Kings

Man² (see Chang¹)

Man³ (see Chokmah.manna)

Man-Eagle *North American*

a Hopi monster in the form of

a huge eagle

This monster carried off young women to his nest and killed them. One of those taken was the wife of Son of Light who, with the help of Spider Woman, a mole and several birds, reached Man-Eagle's lair and saved his wife by beating the monster in several contests of magic. In the final test, Man-Eagle was burned to ashes but Spider Woman restored him to life in the form of a young man who promised to mend his ways.

Man-Ik *Central American*

the seventh of the 20 ages of man,

in Mayan lore, entry into

the afterlife (see also Four Man-Ik)

Man-la (see Bhaishajya)

Man Maker *North American*

[Magician]

a creator-spirit of the Pima tribe

He made men in his own image from clay and baked them in an oven. Interference by Coyote meant that the first result was a dog followed by an underburnt (white) couple and then an overburnt (black) couple and finally a perfect couple – the Pueblo.

Man of Brass (see Talos²)

Man of Wood *North American*

a mythical being in the lore of

the Sioux

He had a human head but the rest of his body was carved from wood. He gave Chacopee the magic vine and pipe and the white feather which he needed to overcome the six giants.

Man Preceding (see Adam Kadmon)

Mana¹ *Baltic*

ruler of the Finnish underworld,

Manala

In other versions, the ruler is Tuoni and his realm is Tuonela.

Mana² *Hindu*

father of Bhrihu

Mana³ *Irish*

[Manu:=Welsh Manaw]

the Irish name for the Isle of Man

Mana⁴ *North American*

a nature-spirit of maize among the

Pueblo tribes: a kachina dressed as a woman

mana⁵ *Pacific Islands*

a supernatural power

Mana⁶ (see Mania)

Mana-garme (see Managarm)

Mana-heim (see Midgard)

Manabosho (see Manabozho)

Manabozho *North American*

[Great Hare.Manabosho.Manibozho.

Minabozha.Nanaboojoo.Nanabozho.

Nanabush.Winabozho:=Abnaki Gluskap:

=Iroquois Ioskeha:=Menominee

Manabush:=Montagnais Messou]

a trickster-god of the Chippewa

one of quadruplets

brother of Chibiabos and Flint

He was a shape-changer who often appeared as a rabbit.

In some versions, he was descended from Nokomis and, when the Underwater Panthers tried to kill her by causing a flood, Manabozho called on the beavers and others to bring up mud from the bottom from which he made dry land and saved Nokomis.

His enmity of the Underwater Panthers was based on the fact that they had seized and killed his brother Chibiabos. He was later given the secrets of the Mide ceremony which enabled him to resurrect his brother whom he made ruler of the underworld.

As a healing deity, he instituted the medicine-feast known as Mide.

He is sometimes equated with Gluskap or Hiawatha.

His brother, Flint, had killed their mother when they were born and Manabozho killed Flint when they grew up. (see also Manabush.Michabo)

Manabush *North American*

[Great Hare.Manabusch:=Abnaki

Gluskap: =Chippewa
Manabozho:=Iroquois Ioskeha:
=Montagnais Messou]
a trickster-god of the Menominee Indians
brother of Moqwaoi

He was the only survivor of twins born to Wenonah, a daughter of Nokomis, who died in childbirth. He turned into a white rabbit who later stole fire and gave it to the tribe.

When his brother, Moqwaoi, was killed by evil spirits, he killed two of their number. The other spirits then caused a flood from which Manabush was the only one to escape which he did by climbing a pine tree and causing it to grow rapidly to beat the rising waters. When Muskrat found a small piece of dry soil after Beaver, Mink and Otter had failed, Manabush was able to recreate the world.

In another story, Misikinebik, a monstrous serpent, ate nearly all the tribe so Manabush offered himself and, once inside the beast, stabbed its heart and killed it.

(see also Manabozho.Wabus)

Manael *British*

an ancestor of King Arthur
son of Castellors

Manaf *Arab*

a heathen god of Mecca

Managarm *Norse*

[Mana-garme.Manegarm]
one of the 3 wolves that chased the sun and moon

This beast, together with Hati and Skoll, pursued the sun and moon and, on occasions caught and swallowed them, causing an eclipse. They were the offspring of Fenris and fed on the marrow from the bones of dead criminals. As crime increased, they grew stronger and in the last days they overtook the sun and moon and swallowed them finally.

In some accounts, Managarm is the same as Hati.

Manah *Arab*

an angelic fertility-goddess

Manahheim (see Midgard)

manaia *New Zealand*

a bird-headed monster

Manala *Baltic*

the Finnish land of the dead, ruled by Mana (see also Tuonela)

Manalan-Rakki *Baltic*

a hound from the Finnish underworld

Manama *Pacific Islands*

[Eugpamolok Manobo.Kalayagan]
a creator-god in the Philippines

Mananan (see Manannan mac Lir)

Manandan (see Manannan mac Lir)

Manannan Beg (see Mac y Leirr)

Manannan mac Lir *Irish*

[Mananan.Manandan.Oirbsen.Oirbsiu:

=Manx Mac y Leirr.Manannan Beg:

=Welsh Manawyddan]

a sea-god

a shape-changer and magician

son of Lir and Aobh

son of Alloit, some say

brother of Sainred

husband of Aine, Fand and Uchtdealb

father of Curcog, Gaiar, Ibrec Mongan,

Niam and Segda

He was the ruler of Emain Ablach and owned a chariot in which he could ride over the waves, a magic boat known as Wave-sweeper, a horse called Splendid Mane and a cloak and helmet that rendered him invisible.

He was said to have three legs which, used like the spokes of a wheel, enabled him to travel at great speed.

As a shape-changer, he often took the form of a bird; as a magician he performed many wonderful feats including one in which he tossed a silken thread into the sky where it caught on a cloud, allowing a lady to climb up it.

It was said that when Aillen fell in love with Manannan's wife, Uchtdealb, the god gave her to Aillen and took his sister, Aine.

It was he who rescued the infant Lugh when he was thrown into the sea on the orders of his grandfather, Balor.

He once took Angus Og on a trip to India and returned with two marvellous cows, keeping one and giving the other to Angus.

He allocated a sidh to each of the various groups of Danaans after their defeat by the Milesians and he gave them the Veil of Invisibility and some marvellous pigs which were restored to life each time they were killed and eaten.

When he quarrelled with Fand and left her, she had an affair with Cuchulainn but Manannan and his wife were later reconciled.

Some of his children were divine, others were mortal. One of his divine sons, Gaiar, seduced the goddess Becuma and Manannan slept with the wife of Fachna Lurgan, king of Ulster, fathering the mortal son Mongan as reward for helping Fachna in battle.

He was said to have been drowned in Lake Corrib by Uillin.

Manasa *Hindu*

[Manassa.Vishadhari:=Jain Nagini]

a snake-goddess

an aspect of Parvati

sister of Ananta

daughter of Kasyapa and Kadru

daughter of Shiva, some say

When Shiva sucked up the venom which Ananta, or Vasuki, used to poison the amrita created at the Churning of the Ocean, Manasa helped him by taking some of the poison in her own mouth and passing it on to the venomous creatures of the earth.

When the merchant Chand refused to worship her, she appeared in the form of a lovely maiden and married him. She then destroyed his livelihood and reverted to her snake form, biting all of his six sons who died. He had another son, Lakshmindra, who married Behula and Chand tried to protect them by building a steel house. Manasa slipped into the house on the night of Lakshmindra's wedding and killed him but she restored him to life when Chand agreed to worship her.

She is said to have the power to cure illness caused by poison from snake-bites, etc. and is depicted in the company of a snake with seven heads.

Manasa Putra (see Seven Rishis)

Manasaputra (see Seven Rishis)

Manasi *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

Manassa (see Manasa)

Manator (see Tuonetar)

Manatum (see Manat)

Manavi *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

Manaw *Welsh*

[=Irish Mana]

the Welsh name for the Isle of Man

Manawa¹ *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

When he visited Tuwhakapau to arrange the marriage of his son to that chief's daughter, he and his men were ambushed and killed. Only Tahua escaped alive.

Manawa² *Pacific Islands*

son of Auahi-Turoa and Mahuika

brother of Koiti, Konui, Koroa

and Mapere

manawa³ *Pacific Islands*

the soul, in Polynesian lore

Manawat *Mesopotamian*

a Nabataean goddess of fate

Manawyddan *(see Manawyddan)***Manawyddan** *Welsh*

[Manawyddan (fab Llyr)]=Manx Mac y

Leirr.Manannan Beg:=Irish

Manannan mac Lir]

a sea-god

ruler of the land of the dead

son of Llyr and Penardun

brother of Bran and Branwen

He was one of the seven survivors of the force that Bran led to Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from the ill-treatment she received at the hands of her husband, Matholwch.

He was later introduced by Pryderi to his mother, Rhiannon, widow of Pywll, and they married. By some mysterious agency, all living things disappeared from Wales so Manawyddan and Rhiannon, together with Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, moved to England. Here they worked successively as saddlemakers, shield-makers and shoemakers but they aroused the enmity of local craftsmen and eventually returned to Wales where Pryderi and Rhiannon mysteriously disappeared. When Manawyddan set up as a farmer he was plagued by mice and, having caught the largest mouse, was about to hang it when a bishop appeared and offered a large ransom for the mouse who was his wife. It turned out that he was the magician Llwyd who had put a curse on the country to avenge the treatment of Gwawl, the suitor rejected by Rhiannon when she married Pwyll. With the mouse freed and restored as the magician's wife, Pryderi and Rhiannon were returned, the spell was lifted and the land returned to normal.

Manawyddan Son of Llyr *Welsh*

the story of Manawyddan from the *Mabinogion*

Manchet *(see Manjet)***Manco Capac** *South American*

[Pirua]

an Inca king

In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided between four kings when the waters of the flood subsided. One was Manco Capac who took the north; the others were Colla, Pinahua and Tocay.

In other versions he is the same as Ayar Manco.

Manda *(see Shani)***Mandad-Hira** *Mesopotamian*

a Mandaean god of wisdom:

a saviour

Mandah *Arab*

the gods of irrigation

mandala *Buddhist*

a magic circle

In Tibet this takes the form of a diagram used in invocation and meditation.

Mandalpala *(see Mandalpana)***Mandalpana** *Hindu*

[Manda(l)pala]

a sage

In the *Mahabharata*, he was said to be debarred from heaven until he had produced a son. After much consideration, he changed himself into a bird, Sarangika, and mated with a huge female bird, a Jarita. She bore four sons, after which Mandalpana was able to go to the land of the dead.

Mandanfabul *British*

a giant Irish chief

He was one of 100 warriors fighting for the Irish king, Cildadan, against 100 knights of the British king, Lisuarte. In the battle, he captured Lisuarte but was killed by Amadis who rescued the king.

Mandanu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god of justice

Mandapala *(see Mandalpana)***Mandara** *(see Mount Mandara)***Mandarangan** *Pacific Islands*

an evil spirit in the Philippines

husband of Darago

This being is regarded as the patron of warriors and is said to live in the fumes of a volcano.

Mandaravu *Buddhist*

an incarnation of a dakini

accompanying Padmasambhava

Mandet *(see Manjet)***Mandhatha** *(see Manmatha)***Mandhatri** *Hindu*

[King of the World]

father of Muchukundu

Mandi *(see Mon)***Mandishire** *Siberian*

a supporter of the earth

In one account, he can adjust the ropes that fasten three great fishes to the pillars on which the earth is supported, so enabling him to raise or lower the earth.

Others regard him as the huge tortoise on the back of which the earth rests.

Mandjunatha *(see Manjushri)***Mandjusri** *(see Manjushri)***Mandodari** *Hindu*

wife of Ravana

mother of Indrajit

Mandrabue *Roman*

a man who found a gold-mine

In thanks for the discovery, he gave Juno a golden ram; next year, a ram made of silver; next year brass. In the following years he gave her nothing.

mandrake¹

[Devil's apple.Devil's candle:=Greek

Circe's Grass]

a plant said to have magical properties

Some say that this plant was grown in paradise. In some accounts, a magician using the appropriate rituals can bring the plant to life so that it can speak.

Other accounts say the plant could kill anybody who pulled up the root so the job was done by tying a dog to the plant and then chasing the dog until it pulled the plant out of the ground, whereupon the dog died. The plant was said to scream when it was pulled up.

mandrake²

a small, black demon

Mandricardo *European*

a Tartar

son of Agrican

He had defeated the knight Gradasso who was one of the many enchanted by the fairy guarding the armour of Hector of Troy and had won possession of it with the exception of the missing sword, Durindana, which had come down to Roland. To win the armour he had to overcome the wild animals that appeared when he cut down the corn in a field and the predatory birds and the serpent which attacked him when he uprooted the tree that gave entrance to the vault where the armour had been stored.

He came to France to avenge the death of his father at the hands of Roland and there he met Rogero who bore the arms of Troy. Mandricardo disputed with both Rogero and Gradasso, who had accompanied him to France, the right to bear such arms. Florismart settled the dispute by offering to lead them to Roland who had the sword Durindana.

He ran off with Rodomont's lady-love, Doralis.

Roland went mad when he learned of Angelica's marriage to Medoro and abandoned his armour and sword. Mandricardo fought and killed Zebrino for possession of it and was later challenged by Rogero and Gradasso,

both of whom claimed the sword. The king, Agramant, ordered a contest to settle the matter and Rogero, representing himself and Gradasso, fought and killed Mandricardo.

Mandulis *Greek*

[=Egyptian Meruil]

the Greek name for Meruil

Mandwa¹ *African*

a Baganda spirit substituting for Mukasa in the blood-drinking ceremony

Mandwa² *African*

the spirit-kingdom in Rwandan lore

manecaba *Pacific Islands*

in the Gilbert Islands, a large building in which Anti rest

manedowikamekoiki *North American*

heaven, the happy hunting-ground of the Shawnee

maneko noko *Japanese*

a charm in the form of a cat

The cat has one paw raised as if to beckon customers into the shop where it is displayed.

Manema Mairwa *African*

[Wanema]

husband of Nambubi

father of Mukasa

Maneros¹ *Egyptian*

a barley-god

Maneros² *Egyptian*

[=Greek Linus=Phrygian Lityerses]

in some accounts, a name for

Heracles in Egypt

maneros³ *Egyptian*

a lament for the dead

Manes¹ *Roman*

[Di Manes]

the spirits of the good dead

offspring of Mania, in some accounts

These spirits were honoured at the festivals of Feralia and Parentalia.

In the theory of the three-part soul, the Manes was the part that was sent to heaven or hell.

The word is also used to refer to ancestral spirits, to the rulers of the underworld or to the underworld itself.

Manes² (see Maini)

Manessan *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

cousin of Accolan

He was captured by another knight who accused him of seducing his wife. Morgan, fleeing from Arthur's vengeance following her abortive attempt to have the king killed by Accolan, freed Manessan and sent him to Camelot with a defiant message to Arthur.

Mang *East Indian*

a goddess of night

wife of Lejo

On a visit to earth, in the time before night existed, she caught her long hair in a vine and could not fly back to heaven. She was found and released by Lejo, who married her. Unused to the continuous light, she had brought a bag full of darkness and she inadvertently allowed it to escape so that thereafter night alternated with day. After the birth of their daughter, Mang flew back to heaven.

Mang Shen *Chinese*

[The Spring Ox]

a clay figure used in agricultural rites

Such figures are used at the spring equinox when they are broken in the fields to ensure good harvests.

Manga *Pacific Islands*

consort of Tueva

mother of Tiki and Veetini

mangabala bana *African*

in the lore of the Congo, these flying

spirits have only one leg each

Mangala *Hindu*

a god, the planet Mars personified

an aspect of Shiva

In some accounts, he is equated with Karttikeya.

Mangala Bulan *East Indian*

a Sumatran moon-goddess

Mangar-kunjer-kunja *Australian*

['flycatcher'.lizard.Manger-kunjer-kunja]

a lizard-ancestor of the Aranda tribe

He discovered the two partly formed beings, Rella-manerinja, cut them apart and completed their development by making the appropriate openings so that they could become the ancestors of the human race.

Another story of the Aranda says that men were originally lizards. The first one lay down in the sun and, after a while, others appeared from his body and later they all became men.

Mangaroa *Pacific Islands*

[=Hawaiian Mango-roa-i-Ata]

the Milky Way, in Polynesian lore

Mangata *Hindu*

[=Greek Ceres.Demeter]

a goddess

a form of Parvati

She is depicted as three-eyed and riding a lion.

Manger-kunjer-kunja (see Mangar-kunjer-kunja)

Mango-roa-i-Ata *New Zealand*

[=Polynesian Mangaroa]

the Milky Way, in the lore of the Maori

It is said that this 'long shark' was caught by Maui when he was fishing and he tossed it up into the sky where it became the Milky Way.

Mangoun *British*

king of Moraine

He gave Caradoc a drinking-horn which, when used by his wife, would tell Caradoc whether or not she was faithful to him.

mangu *African*

Zande witchcraft

mani¹ *Buddhist*

stones engraved with the mantra Om

Mani Padme Hum

(see also chinta-mani)

Mani² *Hindu*

the earth: a magic seed

Mani³ *Norse*

[Maane]

a moon-goddess

daughter of Mundilfoeri

sister of Sol

She guided the chariot of the moon in its journeys across the sky. In some accounts, Mani is male and was said to have kidnapped Bil and her brother Hjúki.

Mani⁴ *South American*

a culture-hero of the Indians

of Brazil

He is said to have revealed the uses of manioc to man.

Mani⁵ (see chinta-mani.Ratna²)

Mani-Mandapa *Hindu*

the palace of Ananta, ruler of the underworld

Mani-Mani *South American*

[=Greek Styx]

in the lore of the Tupari of Brazil, the river bounding the underworld

Mania *Roman*

[Lara.'madness'.Mana]

an Etruscan goddess, one of the

guardians of hell

consort of Mantus

In some accounts, she is the mother of the Manes.

(see also Lara².Larunda²)

Maniai *Greek*

a name for the Furies as 'senders of madness'

Maniaka *East Indian*

son of Peri Dewa

Manibhadra¹ *Tibetan*

[Bahuri]

a Lamaist sorceress

She was said to be able to fly like a bird.

Manibhadra² (see Manivara)

Manibozho (see Manabozho)

Manidhara *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Sadaksari

Manido *(see Manitou)*

Manikesara *Thai*

wife of Anomatan

Manikongo *African*

[Bakongo]

the supreme god of the Teke people of the Congo

Manimekhalai *Hindu*

a virtuous goddess

On the Buddha's birthday, his bowl, amrita surabki, emerges from a lake and she uses it to feed the poor from the never-failing supply of food which it provides. She can also cure the sick by allowing them to touch the vessel.

Maninga *North American*

an evil spirit of the Mandan

Maninga was in conflict with Lone Man who defeated him but Maninga came back four years later in the form of a great flood. Lone Man saved his people by building a stockade called the Great Canoe and Mananga was finally defeated by the powers of Lone Man's medicine-drum and was swept away as the flood receded.

Manioc Stick Anaconda *(see Yurupary)*

Manissa *Irish*

daughter of Garadh

second wife of Finn mac Cool

manism

worship of the manes, spirits of the dead: ancestor-worship

Manito *(see Manitou)*

Manitoo *(see Manitou)*

Manitou¹ *North American*

[Great Spirit.Kitanatowit.Manido.

Manit(o)o.Manitu.'spirit']

a revered spirit or god

A benevolent manitou is called Aitche-manitou, and an evil one Matche-manitou. The former is symbolised by an egg, the latter by a serpent.

(see also Great Spirit.Matchi Manitou)

manitou² *North American*

[=Iroquois orenda:=Sioux wakonda]

a creative principle: a life force

Manitu *(see Manitou)*

Manivara *Hindu*

[Manibhadra]

a demon attendant on Kubera

Maniwori *East Indian*

son of the first human couple

in New Guinea

Manjet *Egyptian*

[Maadit bark.Mandet.Manjet-boat

Man(t)chet.Manzet]

the boat of the sun-god Ra

(see solar bark)

Manjet-boat *(see Manjet)*

Manji *Japanese*

one of the 2 Tide Jewels

Manji controlled the flood tide, Kanji the ebb-tide.

Manjughosa *(see Manjughosha)*

Manjughosha *Buddhist*

[Manjughosa]

a name for Dharmadhatuvagisvara

as one of 4 aspects of

Manjushri

Manjushri *Buddhist*

[Arpacana.Mandjunatha.Mandjusri.

Manjughos(h)a.Manjusri.Vac(h).Vak:

=Chinese Wen-shu:=Japanese Monju:

=Tibetan Jam-dpal]

a god of wisdom

a bodhisattva

son of Aksobhya or Amitabha

He was said to have been a 10th c Indian king who went to China.

In some accounts, he was born from the pistil of the lotus flower which was generated by a bright light beamed from the Buddha's forehead.

When Yama was rampaging through Tibet, Manjushri turned himself into a demon with nine heads and thirty-four arms known as Yamantaka, who overcame Yama and converted him to Buddhism.

One story tells how he descended to the bottom of the ocean to spread Buddhism to the nagas and converted hundreds of them, including the daughter of Sagara, king of the nagas.

He is regarded as the bringer of civilisation, the founder of a branch of Mahayana Buddhism and a future Buddha, in some accounts an aspect of Akshobhya, or as the Adibuddha.

His sakti is Sarasvati.

He is depicted as holding a book and a sword, resting on a lotus.

(see also Dharmacakra'.Siddhaikavira.

Simhanada.Tiksna.Yamantaka)

Manjusri *(see Manjushri)*

Manjuvajara *Buddhist*

a Tibetan deity

Manlius *Roman*

[Capitolinus]

commander of the Capitol garrison

He is said to have been alerted to the attack of the Gauls by the cackling of geese and was able to repulse the onslaught. He was thereafter known as Capitolinus.

Manmatha *Hindu*

[Mandatha]

a form of Kama or Vishnu as a god of carnal love

manna

[man]

food miraculously supplied

Mannheim *(see Midgard)*

Mannigfual *Norse*

[Mannaheim²]

the ship of the giants

This enormous ship possessed by giants was so big that when it sailed through the Dover Straits it managed to scrape through only because the sides had been soaped. This is said to account for the white cliffs.

Mannin *(see Ellan Sheeant)*

Mannu *Finnish*

a mother-goddess

Mannus¹ *German*

['man']

progenitor of the German tribes

son of Tvisto

Mannus² *(see Halfdan²)*

mano-gati *Hindu*

a psychic power that enables one to go wherever one wishes

mano-javitva *Hindu*

a psychic power which enables one to move instantaneously

Manoa *South American*

[Omoa]

the capital city of the mythical country, El Dorado

Manogan *Irish*

father of Beli

Manohel-Tohel *Central American*

a Mayan creator-god

He gave mankind bodies and souls and conducted them from the darkness of caves into the light of day.

Mansen *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

mansin *Korean*

[female=mudung]

a shaman

Mansion of the Sun *(see Hueyuku)*

Manta *South American*

[Huecu]

in the lore of Aroucanians, a

monster in the form of a cuttlefish

This monster, which lives in deep lakes, is said to drag people under the water and eat them. It may mate with various other animals, producing yet more monsters. It can be killed by the shrub quisco which has many sharp spines.

The beast itself is said to have four eyes, with hundreds of smaller eyes round the edges of its mantle.

(see also trelque huecuvu)

Mantchet *(see Manjet)*

Mantell *British*

a robe of Tegau

This robe, said to be able to keep the wearer warm in any weather, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

In some accounts, this robe is equated with Gwen, King Arthur's robe of invisibility.

Mantible *European*

a bridge built of black marble

This structure, which had thirty arches, was guarded by a giant who was killed by Fierabras.

manticora

[manticore.mantyre]

a monster, part lion, part scorpion, with the head of a man

This blood-red beast was said to have three rows of teeth and a clump of poisonous spines on the end of its long tail. Some accounts say that it could shoot the spines like arrows, others use the beast to represent the devil.

manticore *(see manticora)***Mantis** *African*

a tickster-hero of the Khoisan people
a sort of Dasse

He brought fire to his people by stealing it from the ostrich and is said to have given names to everything that exists.

Mantius *Greek*

father of Clitus

Mantle of Invisibility *(see Gwen¹)***Manto** *Greek*

a Theban prophetess

daughter of Teiresias

wife of Alcmaeon or Rhocius

mother of Amphilocheus and Tsiphone

by Alcmaeon, some say

mother of Mopsus by Rhocius

or Apollo

She was taken prisoner at Thebes and acted as Pythoness to Apollo at Delphi. In some accounts, she married Alcmaeon and bore two children, Amphilocheus and Tsiphone. She later founded a colony in Asia Minor where she married Rhocius. Their son was Mopsus, though some say that his father was Apollo.

mantra¹ *Buddhist*

[mantram]

a chant used in meditation: a charm
or spell

mantra² *Hindu*

[mantram]

a sacred text or hymn, part of a veda

a chant used in meditation: a charm
or spell

mantram *(see mantra)***Mantrns** *(see Mantus)***mantygre** *(see manticora)***Manus** *Roman*

[Mantrns]

one of the Etruscan guardians of hell
consort of Mania

Manu¹ *Hindu*

[Chakshusha.'man'.(Manu) Vaivasvata.

Menu.Prajapati]

a primaeval creator-god

one of the 9 Brahmarishis

son of Surya and Sanjna, some say

son of Vivasvat, some say

brother of Yama, some say

consort of Ida

father of Bhrigu and Prasuti

Every kalpa has fourteen floods, each with its own version of the Manu story in which a fish warns of a coming flood. Manu built a ship, filled it with specimens of each plant and animal and was towed to safety by the fish, allowing Manu to survive to become the progenitor of the human race. The fish is Matsya, the first avatar of Vishnu, in some stories.

An alternative story says that Manu was the first mortal, produced when Brahma mated with Sarasvati, the woman born of his own body.

In other accounts, Brahma produced ten Prajapatis who produced seven Manus. The first Manu was known as Svayam-bhuva and some say that Vaivasvata is the seventh and current incarnation.

He is said to have written *Manu Smirti*, a book of laws.

Manu² *(see Mana².Yima)***manu-antara** *(see manvantara)***Manu Vaivasvata** *(see Manu¹)***Manuai** *East Indian*

in the lore of the Admiralty Islands, the first man

He cut down a tree which, at his command, became a woman with whom he mated to start the human race.

Manuchihr *Persian*

[Manuchihr.Manushcithra]

a hero in the *Shah Name*

Manucihr *(see Manuchihr)***Manuk Manuk** *East Indian*

in the lore of Sumatra, a cosmic
chicken

The primordial god mated with this blue chicken which produced three eggs from which came the three gods who created and ruled respectively the heavens, the earth and the underworld.

Manungal *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of the underworld
consort of Birdu

Manushcithra *(see Manuchihr)***manushibuddha** *Buddhist*

[manushyabuddha]

a future buddha: a Buddha living in
the world as a man

There are said to be seven manushibuddhas and these are known as Kanakamuni, Kashyapa, Krakucchanda, Shakyamuni, Sikhi, Vipassin and Vishvabhu.

Another version omits the last three and substitutes the future Buddha, Maitreya, to make a total of five. *(see also Dhyaniabuddhas)*

manushyabuddha *(see manushibuddha)***Manuzi** *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian weather-god

manvantara *Hindu*

[manu-antara]

a fourteenth part of a kalpa

This is the period of the rule of a Manu at the end of which the world will end in a flood.

The present day is the seventh manvantara.

Manyu *Hindu*

god of wrath

manyura *(see peacock³)***Manzan Gormo** *Siberian*

a Buriat mother-goddess

It was said that the Milky Way was made from the abundant flow of her breast-milk.

Manzasiri *Mongol*

the being from whose body the
universe was formed, in the
lore of the Kalmyks

It was said that the world was made from his body, the sun and moon from his eyes.

Manzenshao *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Manzet *(see Manjet)***Mao** *Chinese*

a deity living on the planet Jupiter

Maodhog *Irish*

[Aed(h).Aedan.Aodan.Aodh.

Mo-Aedoc.Mogue]

a saint

He was always accompanied by guardian angels and, early in his life, was performing miracles such as restoring to life a drowned boy and replacing sheep taken by wolves.

He studied for a while in Wales and returned to Ireland to establish a

monastery where, merely by drawing a line in the earth with his staff, he saved a herd from invading forces. He brought back to life the king of Leinster, Brandubh, but he said that he preferred the afterlife and returned to it.

There are numerous instances where he travelled in miraculous fashion, crossing lakes that dried up before him and riding across the Irish Sea on a marine animal.

Maoilsheachlainn *Irish*

a high-king of Ireland
He was forced to resign and hand over the throne to Brian Boru.

Maol¹ *Irish*

a druid known as ‘the bald’
brother of Calpait

He and his brother were tutors to Ethne and Fedelma, daughters of Laoghaire mac Criomhthann.

Maol² *Irish*

a Fomoir

He ensured that his master, Balor, exercised his right to sleep with any maiden on her wedding night, a duty in which he was helped by Mullogue. He was killed by Goibhniu.

Maol³ *Irish*

a cow owned by Flidhais

This animal could produce, at one milking, sufficient milk for hundreds of families.

Maol Cobha *Irish*

a hermit
brother of Domhnall mac Aodh
father of Cellach

He interpreted his brother’s dream to predict that he would be opposed by his foster-son but would finally defeat him in battle. The foster-son turned out to be Congall Caoch and Domhnall, the high-king, defeated him at the Battle of Magh Rath.

In some accounts, he had been high-king of Ireland until deposed by Suibhne Meann.

Maol Chroin (see Chroin)

Maol Dalua (see Dalua)

Maol Deoraidh (see Deoraidh)

Maol Dobharchan *Irish*

a friend of the saint, Moling, noted for his generosity

Maol Duin (see Maeldun)

Maol Fhothartaigh (see Mael Fothartaig)

Maol Mor *Irish*

a warrior of Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill
He killed Diarmaid’s cousin, Tuathal Maolgharbh, who had won the throne

of Ireland after a dispute with Diarmaid, so that his master could take the throne. He offered Tuathal, on the end of his spear, what he said was the head of Diarmaid and then plunged the spear into the king. Maol Mor was killed before he could escape.

Maol Seanaigh (see Seanaigh)

Maolbhrighde *Irish*

a man who killed Ragallach

There are other versions of Ragallach’s death but in the account that says he was killed by Maolbhrighde, Cathal, Ragallach’s son, avenged his father by killing Maolbhrighde.

Maolmhordha *Irish*

brother of Gormlaith

Maolochtraigh *Irish*

husband of Mughain
father of Comgan

When his wife died, he married a woman who fell in love with the jester, Comgan, who was her step-son.

Maolodhar *Irish*

son of Diarmaid, the high-king

In some accounts, Conall and Dunchadh were the sons of Blathmac, in others they were the sons of Diarmaid and Maolodhar was the third son. All three of them were killed when they set upon Maolodhran who drove them into a millpond and, by starting the mill, had them crushed to death by the water-wheel.

Maolodhran (see Maelodran)

Maon¹ *Irish*

[Moen]

a smith

When the infant Morann was rescued from the sea, Maon reared him and later sold him back to his father.

Maon² (see Labraid Loiseach)

Maori¹ *African*

creator-god and sky-god of the Makoni people

Maori² *East Indian*

an ancestor of the Maori of Papua New Guinea

Ten birds, pursued by the witch Eare, hid in ripe breadfruit which fell into a river and floated down to the sea. Ten girls opened the fruit and out came ten young men, one of whom was Maori. They married the girls and became the ancestors of the tribe.

Maou (see Mawu)

Mapere *Pacific Islands*

son of Auahi Turoa and Mahuika

brother of Koiti, Konui, Koroa and Manana

Mapico

African

a ceremonial mask used in Mozambique to expel devils

Mapik

Malay

a tree in Belet, the home of the dead Souls arriving in Belet are met under this tree by the earlier arrivals and are turned into kemoits. They are then allowed to remain in Belet, living on the fruit of this tree.

Children are catered for by the milk produced by the many breasts growing at the base of the tree.

Mapoia (see Maboja)

Maponos (see Maponus)

Maponus *British*

[Divine Youth. Maponos: = Greek Apollo: = Irish Angus Og: = Welsh Mabon]

a youthful tribal sun-god

a famous musician

son of Matrona

Maquares *European*

a servant of Matabrune

It was he who found the seven children of Oriant and Beartrix alive and well years after they had been abandoned by Marcon on the orders of Matabrune. When he reported his discovery to his mistress, he was instructed to seize the silver necklaces which had been round their necks when they were born. He managed to get six of them, whereupon these children turned into swans and flew off. The seventh child was away at the time but, as Elias, later rescued his mother and his siblings.

Mar-pa *Tibetan*

a magician, disciple of Atisa, tutor of Milarapa

Mara¹ *Baltic*

a Latvian goddess

In some accounts she is an early goddess, in others a version of the Virgin Mary.

Mara² *Buddhist*

[‘death’. Kama. Namilu: = Hindu Mr(i)yu]

a king of the demons

An assimilation of Mayi into Buddhist lore, he tempted Buddha, as he was meditating under the bo-tree, with dancing-girls, assailed him with demons then threatened him with thunderbolts and finally threw a flaming discus at him, all to no avail.

Mara³ *Hindu*

a name of Kama as ‘destroyer’

mara⁴ *Norse*

a troll-woman

The female trolls could change themselves into maras, or nightmares, but could be trapped and used as

required if the hole through which they entered a house was stopped up.
(*see also* troll)

mara-halddo *Baltic*

a Lappish sea-spirit

Marabron *British*

son of Vagor

His father had imprisoned Lionel who was due to fight a duel with Marabron. When he was injured, Lancelot took his place and defeated Marabron.

Marad *Mesopotamian*

a form of Marduk

marae *Pacific Islands*

a sacred place: a temple

Maragoz *European*

a steward of King Elyadus

He killed his master whose wife fled to save herself and her unborn son, Floriant.

Marain Jagu *African*

a Senegal sorcerer

He walked before he was a year old. He killed a bull with his bare hands and ate it. He killed all seven sons of Garakhe who had killed his father and, after learning the arts of the sorcerer, he killed Garakhe too, becoming king in his place.

His familiars, which he used to kill his enemies, were three dogs housed in a calabash.

Maraiya *East Indian*

the New Guinea land of the dead

This land is envisaged as similar to our own world without illness.

marakayika *Japanese*

a goblin

Maraki-hau *New Zealand*

a Maori half-human monster

Marama *New Zealand*

[=Tahitian Hina]

a Maori moon-goddess

She is said to waste physically each month, renewing herself by bathing in the sea ready for the next lunar cycle.

In some accounts, Marama is referred to as a moon-god and his wife is Ina.

Maramalik *Afghan*

a Kafir god of the underworld

Maramma (*see* Amma^{2,3})

Maram-Loka *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of the universe,

the home of the saints

maran-siddhi *Hindu*

['death-power']

the psychic power to kill by thought alone

Mararivan *Hindu*

a god of lightning

This deity was said to have given fire to mankind.

Marassa Jumeaux (*see* Marissa)

Marathon *Greek*

a king of Sicyon

son of Epopeus, some say

the self-styled 'son of Zeus'

father of Corinthus and Sicyon

Marathonian Bull *Greek*

[Cretan Bull]

This was the white bull given to Minos by Poseidon which was captured and taken to Greece by Meracles as his seventh labour. It was released by Erichtheus and driven to Marathon where it was later captured and killed by Theseus. (*see also* Cretan Bull)

Marawa *Pacific Islands*

a spider-spirit

When Qat tried to cut a canoe from a log, Marawa replaced each night the pieces that Qat had chipped out during the day. When Qat caught him in the act he helped to complete the job.

In an alternative version, Qat was carving human beings from wood and Marawa buried them, so introducing death to the world.

Marban (*see* Marvan)

Marbas

[Barbas]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is envisaged in the form of a lion.

Marbhan (*see* Marvan)

Marc *British*

grandson of Tristram

son of Ysaie and Martha

husband of Orimonde

Marcán *Irish*

husband of Cred

March *British*

the leader of the white troop in

Rhonabwy's dream

a cousin of King Arthur

March ap Meirchion *Welsh*

the Welsh name of Mark, king

of Cornwall (*see also* Math)

Marchevallée *European*

the horse of Bruhier

When Ogier killed Bruhier in single combat he took over Marchevallée to replace his own horse, Beiffro, which had been killed in the fight.

Marchocias (*see* Marchosias)

Marchosias *Christian*

[Marchocias]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of warfare and is depicted either as a fire-breathing, winged wolf or as a wolf with wings and the tail of a serpent.

Marcii *Roman*

early oracular prophets

In some accounts, there was only one such prophet, Marcus.

Marcus (*see* Marcii)

Marco *Slav*

a prince

son of a veela

His blood brother was wounded by a veela named Raviyoila. He is said to sleep on his horse in a cave awaiting a call to save his country. He will know the time has come when his sword rises from its scabbard and is fully visible.

Marcmir *British*

father of Faramon

Marcon *European*

a servant of Matabrune

When her daughter-in-law, Beatrix, gave birth to septuplets, Matabrune gave them to Marcon with instructions to kill them. He took pity on them and left them in the woods where they were found and reared by a hermit.

Marcoti (*see* Yocahu)

marcou

a seventh (or ninth) son who, some say, is destined to become a sorcerer

Marcus Cunomorus *European*

the Breton name for Mark of Cornwall

Marcus Curtius (*see* Curtius¹)

Mardal (*see* Freya)

Mardall (*see* Heimdall)

Mardash Nara *Persian*

a demon

Mardel (*see* Freya)

Mardell (*see* Freya)

Mardez-awa *Russian*

[=Mordvin varm-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit

grandson of the wind

Mardoc (*see* Mordred)

Mardoll (*see* Freya)

Marduk *Mesopotamian*

[Adad.Addu.Agaku.Agilma.Amaradu(k).

Amarud.Amurru-

Ramman.Aranunna.Asai.

As(s)alluha.Asar(i).Asaru(alim)

Asaruludu.Avenger.Bel(-Enlil)

Bel-Marduk.Bel Matai.Epadum.Gibil.

Gil(ma).(Gish) Qaru.Gugal.Hegal.Iku.

Irkingu.Lugal-Dimmer-An-Ki-A.Kinma.

Marad.Marlah.Murduk.Namru.Namtillaku.

Nari.Qaru.Sandan.S(h)amas(h).Shazu.Sin.

Sirsir.Suhgurim.Tuku.Tutu.Usure.

Zah(gu)rim.Ziku.Zisi.Ziukinna.

Zulum:=Assyrian Ashur:=Greek Zeus:

=Hebrew Merodach:=Sumerian

Enlil.Tagtug]

the double-headed creator-god, sun-god

and god of magic, wisdom and war
city god of Babylon
son of Enki and Damgalnuna, Ea and
Apzu, Ea and Damkina or El and
Damkina
consort of Sarpanitu
father of Nebo and Tasmith

He created a new world order after he
had killed Tiamat, the demon of chaos.
He cut her body in half, using one part
for the earth, the other for the sky. He
retrieved the Tablets of Destiny giving
him complete control of the world
and, mixing the blood of Kingu with
clay, he made mankind.

Another story says that Marduk cut
off his own head and used the blood to
make mankind.

Eventually, all the gods were
assimilated into Marduk who was
associated with the planets Jupiter
and Mercury.

He is described as having two
heads, four ears, four eyes and a mouth
emitting flames. (see also Iku.Shulpae)

Mare (see Thalassa)

Maredudd *Welsh*

father of Iorwerth and Madawg

mareed (see marid)

mareikura *Pacific Islands*

in Polynesian lore, nymphs of heaven
attendants of Io

Marerewana *South American*

the survivor of the fire and the flood

sent by Aimon Kondi

maret *South American*

guardian spirits of the Botocudo

people of Brazil

These beings live in the sky and
intercede on behalf of humans. They
can descend to earth by a sacred pillar,
if called by a shaman.

Marfisa (see Marphisa)

Margante (see Argante)

Marganus *British*

a nephew of Cordelia

He and Cunedagius led a revolt
against the queen and imprisoned her.
Cordelia killed herself in her cell.
They then shared the kingdom
between them but Cunedagius killed
Marganus soon afterwards and ruled
the whole of Britain.

Margause (see Morgause)

Margawse (see Morgause)

Margiste *European*

mother of Aliste

She was the nurse of Bertha, daughter
of the king of Hungary, and
accompanied the young princess when
she travelled to France to marry the

Frankish king, Pepin I. She contrived
to substitute her own daughter, Aliste,
in Bertha's place and Pepin married
Aliste in all ignorance. Margiste
ordered that Bertha be killed but the
servant charged with the deed allowed
her to escape. When the deception was
later exposed, Margiste was put to
the stake.

Margot-la-Fée *French*

a fairy of Brittany

Margye Pongi *Mongolian*

a mountain

It was to this mountain that, at the end
of his mission on earth, Gesar Khan
returned to be purified.

Marhalt (see Morholt)

Marhaus (see Mark².Morholt)

Marhokjuvek *North American*

a Yuma culture-hero

He was chosen by Komasham'ho to
help to put the world into good order.

Marholt (see Morholt)

Mari¹ *Basque*

a mother-goddess

consort of Maju

She can appear as a flying being, a
white cloud or as a rainbow. She is
sometimes depicted as riding in a four-
horse chariot, sometimes riding a ram.

Mari² *Buddhist*

a god of literature

one of the dharanis

Mari³ *Greek*

a Cretan goddess

Mari⁴ *Indian*

a Tamil mother-goddess, goddess of
smallpox or rain

Mari⁵ *Korean*

a friend of Chumong

When Chumong fled to escape death
at the hand of Kumwa, Mari and two
other friends, Hyobbu and Zoi, went
with him.

mari⁶ *Pacific Islands*

[mauri]

in Melanesia, the soul of a dead person
The soul travels to Kibu, the land of
the dead where, after being struck on
the head by a stone club, it becomes a
markai, a true ghost.

Mari Mai *Hindu*

[=Tamil Mariyamman]

a plague-goddess

Mari-Morgan (see Morgan³)

Maria¹ *European*

sister or daughter of King Juan

wife of Tristram the Younger

She was captured by an African chief
but was rescued by Tristram and
became his wife.

Maria² *South American*

a wandering magician-creator of the
Guarani people

Maria Madeleine *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from
Mary Magdalene

Mariam (see Marian)

Mariamma (see Amma^{2,3})

Mariammai (see Shitala)

Marian *British*

[Mariam]

a sea-goddess

Mariana (see Nari-mariama)

Mariandynus *Greek*

son of Phineus by his second wife, Idaea

Marica *Greek*

a nymph

one of the Naiads

mother of Latinus by Faunus, some say

Maricha *Hindu*

one of the rakshasas

son of Taraka

He turned himself into a deer to lure
Rama away from Sita so that Ravana
could abduct her.

Marichi¹ *Hindu*

[Marici.Vajradhatvisvari]

a demiurge

leader of the Maruts

one of the Prajapatis

one of the Seven Rishis

father of Kasyapa

Marichi² (see Maritchi)

Marici¹ *Buddhist*

the Buddhist version of Maritchi

She appears in a number of forms. As
Asokakanta she is golden in colour and
rides a pig. As Samksipta-Marici she
has three faces (the left-hand one is
the face of a pig) and eight arms in
which she holds the sun, moon and
various weapons.

(see Marichi.Maritchi)

Marici² (see Marichi)

maride (see marid)

Marie de France (see France)

Marikoriko *New Zealand*

[Ma-riko-riko]

in some Maori accounts, the first woman,
created by Arohirohi

Marina *Russian*

a witch

When Drobrynja accidentally killed one
of her doves, she turned him into a bull.

Marinaia *European*

mother of Merlin in some Italian stories

Marindi *Australian*

an ancestral dog

During the Dreamtime, he fought the
lizard Adno-artina and was killed. His
blood make the rocks red.

Marine *British*

daughter of Urien
She was the beloved of Laris.

Marinette *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Maringuilla *Central American*

a young girl, the little Mary, featured
in the atcatlaxqui, a fertility dance
of the Otomi tribe

mariolatry *Christian*

the worship of the Virgin Mary

Mariole *British*

grandmother of Torec
mother of Tristoise
She was the original owner of the
diadem stolen by Bruant.

mariology *Christian*

the study of the life and work of the
Virgin Mary: the corpus of works on
this subject

Maris *Roman*

[=Greek Ares:=Roman Mars]
an Etruscan war-god

Marisha *Hindu*

[Tushara]
a moon-goddess
daughter of Kandu and Pramlocha
wife of Pracheta
mother of Daksha
She was the mother of Daksha in his
second incarnation.

Marishi-Ten *(see Marishiten¹)***Marishiten¹** *Japanese*

[Marishi-Ten]
the Buddhist queen of heaven
She appears in both the Chinese and
Japanese pantheons and is depicted
with eight arms.

In some accounts, Marishiten is a
god of war, protector of the
Buddhist faithful.

(see also Marioi.Queen of Heaven)

Marishiten² *Hindu*

a name for Krishna

Marissa *West Indian*

[Marassa Jumeaux]
a Haitian voodoo spirit representing
dead twins

Maritchi *Hindu*

[=Buddhist Maric(h)i:=Chinese Chun T'i.
Mo-li-chi.T'ien Hou.Tou Mu]
a mother-goddess

She was originally a mortal, a Brahmin
tricked into marrying an untouchable.
She committed suicide, became a deity
and burned her husband to ash.

She is depicted with three heads
(one the head of a pig) and eight or
more arms, holding the moon, the sun
and various weapons, and riding in a
chariot drawn by seven pigs.

Marius *British*

a king of Britain
son of Arviragus
He defeated the invading Picts under
Sodric.

Mariyamman *Indian*

[Mariyattal:=Hindu Mari Mai]
a Tamil plague-goddess
one of the navasaktis

Mariyattal *(see Mariyamman)***Marjani** *Hindu*

one of the 8 Yogini, demonesses
attendant on Durga

Marjatta *Baltic*

a Finnish virgin who gave birth
The child, a boy, was born after his
mother had swallowed a cranberry.
Vainamoinen advised that the child
should be killed. The child himself
rebuked the hero and was baptised as a
king. Vainamoinen was offended and
sailed off in a copper boat to some
place between earth and heaven where,
like a number of other national heroes,
he awaits a call in his country's hour
of need.

Marjodoc *British*

a steward of King Mark
He became the enemy of Tristram
when he found out about his affair
with Isolde.

Mark¹ *British*

[Cunomor.King
Fox.Quonomorius:=Breton Marcus
Cunomorus:=Welsh March ap
Meirchion]
a king of Cornwall
son of Felix, some say
brother of Blanchefleur, in some
accounts
husband of Isolde
father of Andre

Some equate Mark with Cunomorus,
others with Mark, king of Glamorgan.
Some say he was the brother of Meliad
and Pernam. He is said to have had the
ears of a horse, a secret known only to
a dwarf called Frocin. When the dwarf
betrayed the secret, Mark
beheaded him.

He raped his niece, Labiane, and
when she bore a son called Meraugis,
killed her.

He took his nephew Tristram into
his court as a young man to save him
from his step-mother who had tried to
poison him. Both he and Tristram were
attracted to the wife of Segwarides but
she preferred Tristram and invited him
to her bed. Mark, with two knights,
waylaid Tristram who unhorsed the

king and killed the two knights.
Thereafter there was bad feeling
between the king and his nephew.

Mark sent Tristram to Ireland to
escort his bride, Isolde, back to
Cornwall. They fell in love on the
journey and, although she married
Mark, she continued to see Tristram
until Mark finally banished him to
France. He later returned and the
lovers took up where they had left off.

In one of the many versions of this
tale, Mark and two knights, Amant and
Basules, set out to kill Tristram.
Barsules refused to be a party to
murder so Mark killed him whereupon
Amant charged Mark at Arthur's court
and, fighting him on the issue, was
killed. Lancelot would have killed
Mark but he surrendered and returned
to Arthur's court where he promised
the king that he would make his peace
with Tristram.

He tried to get Tristram killed by
entering him in the lists as Lancelot
who was hated by Galahaut and by
Bagdemagus, but Tristram defeated
them both. Mark then, on pretext of
healing Tristram's wounds, drugged
him and put him in prison.

In one story, persuaded of Isolde's
infidelity, he ordered that she and her
lover be burnt at the stake. Tristram
escaped so Mark handed Isolde over
to Ivan, the leader of a group of filthy
lepers. Tristram arrived in time to save
her.

Some say that Mark killed Tristram
with a poisoned spear.

There are various stories of his
death. In some versions, after the
death of Tristram, Lancelot killed
Mark; others say that he was killed by
Tristram's son or by Bellengerus; still
others maintain that he survived King
Arthur and Lancelot and destroyed
Camelot where he was killed by
Pamlart. *(see also Mark²)*

Mark² *British*

[=Welsh March ap Meirchion]
a king of Glamorgan
son of Merchiaun

In some accounts, he is equated with
Mark, king of Cornwall. If they were
separate characters, the rape of
Labiane may be attributed to either.

In some accounts he is referred to as
Marhaus and is described as a deity
with the features of an animal.

Marka *Hindu*

a demon

markai*Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian ghost of a dead person
When a person dies, the soul (mari) goes to Kibu, the land of the dead. It becomes a markai, a proper ghost, when it is struck on the head with a stone club. It is then ready to learn about life in Kibu.

Markandeya*Hindu*

a sage and writer

He was the author of *Devi-Mahatmya* and the 9,000-verse poem *Markandeya-Purana*.

It is said that he saw the universe from inside Vishnu who swallowed the sage after he had survived an earlier dissolution of the universe.

Markhattu*Finnish*

a blind cowerd

He caused a water-snake to kill Lemminkainen and threw the hero's body into the river.

Marko*Serbian*

[*(Royal) Prince Marko*]
son of King Voukashin
brother of Andrias

Some say that he was born of the union of a dragon with a veela.

A Moorish knight demanded the Sultan's daughter as a wife and rode to Istanbul to claim her. Her parents and the princess each wrote to Marko for help and he finally agreed on the promise of a rich reward. He attacked the Moor as he rode in procession to his wedding, killed him and cut off his head.

Another Moor had imposed a wedding tax on the people of Kosovo which was ended when Marko challenged the Moor in his own tent and beheaded him.

When his friend, Milosh and two others were thrown into prison by Voutcha, Marko rode to their rescue. He killed hundreds of the general's soldiers and captured both him and his son, Velimir, releasing them only in return for the release of his countrymen and a large reward.

He married the daughter of Shishman, king of Bulgaria.

When a veela, Raviyoyla, wounded Milosh with arrows, Marko pursued her and forced her to collect herbs that cured his friend. Marko once fought a tremendous duel with Moussa, a brigand, and defeated him but only with the help of his veela. It turned out that Moussa had three hearts, in one of which lived a serpent.

When his veela told Marko that his death was imminent, he broke his weapons, killed and buried his horse Sharatz, and, leaving gold for his tomb, lay down and went peacefully to sleep, never to wake.

Some say that Marko still sleeps in a cave with his sword embedded in a rock and will return when the sword is removed.

Marlah*(see Marduk)***Marlowe, Christopher***English*

(1564-1593)

a poet

He wrote *Hero and Leander* and *The Tragedie of Dido*.

Marlyn*European*

son of Ogier by Morgan le Fay

He may be the same as Meurvin.

Marmar*(see Mars)***Mamoo***Australian*

a god of evil

The Aborigines say that Mamoo made all the bugs, insects, snails and other tiny creatures to ravage the pleasant world created by Yhi.

Marmyadose*British*

a sword of King Arthur

It was said that this sword had been made by Vulcan for Hercules and came into the hands of Retho from whom it was won by King Arthur.

Marnas¹*Arab*

a local fertility-god of Gaza

Marnas²*Greek*

a name for Zeus as 'virgin-born'

Marnes

a demon

Maro*(see Virgil)***maro-deives***Baltic*

pest-deities

These beings are said to drive round in coaches drawn by six black horses.

Maroc*(see Marrok)***Marocael***West Indian*

a watchman of the caves Amaiaua and Cacibagiagua

He was turned to stone by the sun's rays and the people confined in the two caves were able to escape but were turned into trees.

Marocco*English*

[*Banks' Horse.Morocco*]

a horse said to have climbed to the top of St Paul's cathedral

Maron*Greek*

a priest of Apollo
son of Euanthes

He gave Odysseus the wine with which he made Polyphemus drunk.

Maronex*European*

a king of Gaul

His daughter married Jonaans who inherited the throne of Gaul.

Marpesia*Greek*

an Amazon queen

Marpessa*Greek*

[*Choere.White Goddess*]

daughter of Evenus and Alcippe

Her parents would not allow her to marry Idas so he borrowed Poseidon's magic chariot and abducted her. When Apollo, who also loved her, turned her into a kingfisher, Idas fought the god until Zeus parted them. She was asked to choose between the god and the mortal Idas and she chose Idas knowing that Apollo would be forever young while she grew older.

When Idas was later killed, she committed suicide.

Marphisa*European*

[*Marfisa*]

a warrior-maid

daughter of Rogero and Galaciella
sister of Rogero

She and her brother were abandoned in a boat from which they were rescued by the magician Atlantes who reared them. She was stolen by an Arab chieftain who taught her horsemanship and military arts.

When Rogero was wounded fighting Mandricardo for possession of the sword Durindana, she nursed him back to health and fell in love with him, not realising that he was her brother.

In some accounts, she became Queen of India and, when Albracca was besieged, led an army to release Angelica. She later joined the forces of Charlemagne.

marquis

a rank in the hierarchy of demons

Marquis d'Este*European*

[*Lord of Alban(e).Lord of Allban.*

Lord of Auban]

in some accounts, he was the father of Rinaldo

Marra*Serbian*

[*Pepelyouga*]

a Serbian Cinderella

Her father married again after his first wife was turned into a cow and her stepmother ill-treated Marra. The story follows the well-known story of Cinderella, except that the lost slipper was made of gold instead of glass.

marré*West Indian*

the power to control a supernatural being

Marrion *European*

sister of Morgan le Fay, some say

Marrock *British*
a giant

He was killed by Eglamour as one of the tasks imposed on him in his quest for the hand of Crystabel.

Marrok *British*

[Maroc]
a Knight of the Round Table

He was changed into a werewolf by his sorceress wife but was restored to human form after seven years.

Mars *Roman*

[Father Mars.Gravidus.Loucetius.Mamers.

Marmar. Ma(r)spiter.Mavors.Quirinus.

Rigonometis.Silvan.Ultor:=Egyptian

Anhur:=Etruscan Maris:=Greek

Ares.Vitricos]

the war-god, god of agriculture, fertility, fields, woods: one of the Olympians

son of Jupiter and Juno

brother of Bellona

brother or husband of Nerio, some say

husband of Venus

father of Anteros, Biston, Cupid and Harmonia

father of Faunus, some say

In one account, he raped Ilia (Rhea Silvia) and fathered the twins Romulus and Remus on her.

One story says that he employed the old Anna Perenna as a go-between when wooing Minerva. She told Mars that Minerva was willing to marry him but, when he raised the bride's veil, he found himself looking at Anna herself.

A different version has the minor goddess, Nerio, in place of Minerva while others say that Nerio, rather than Venus, was his wife.

His festivals were Armilustrum (October) and Quinquatrus (March).

Mars Gravidus *Roman*

Mars as the patron of the Campus Martius.

Mars Loucetius *Roman*

a name for Mars as 'brilliant'

Mars Mullo *Celtic*

a god of healing

This deity was a combination of Mars, the Roman war-god and Mullo, the Celtic mule-god.

Mars of Africa (see Rodomont)

Mars Quirinus *Roman*

a name for Mars as protector of the state

Mars Rigonometis *Roman*

a name for Mars as king of the sacred grove

Mars Thingsus (see Dings)

Mars Ultor *Roman*

a name for Mars as 'avenger of Caesar'

Marsiglio (see Marsilius)

Marsile (see Marsilius)

Marsilius *European*

[Marsiglio.Marsile.Marsillus]

a Saracen

king of Spain

husband of Bramimonde

He invaded France when Charlemagne was out of the country but was driven back when Charlemagne attacked, supported by Guerin.

At the instigation of Gano, a traitor in the Emperor's court, Marsilius made a second incursion, combining forces with Agramant, emperor of Africa, another invader. After he had defeated these forces, Charlemagne overran Spain and exacted tribute to be paid to France. Marsilius agreed terms for the withdrawal of the Franks from Spain but reneged on his promises.

In some versions he laid a trap for the rearguard of the withdrawing army, in others the trap was laid for a party led by Roland who returned after the withdrawal to collect the tribute. In either event, a famous battle ensued at Roncesvalles during which Oliver, Roland and many other Paladins were killed but the main army of Franks, arriving too late to save these heroes, routed the Spanish and Moorish forces. Marsilius and Gano were hanged by Charlemagne; others say that Roland cut off the right hand of Marsilius in battle and the Saracen withdrew from the fight, dying later of this wound.

Marsillus (see Marsilius)

Marsique *British*

a fairy

In some accounts, she stole the scabbard of Excalibur and gave it to Gawain.

Marsk Stig *Danish*

a hero who fought on behalf of the people against an oppressor

Marspiter *Roman*

[Maspiter]

a name for Mars as Father Mars

Marsyas *Greek*

a satyr famous as a flute-player

a Phrygian demi-god

son of Hyagnis, some say

He challenged Apollo to a music-contest playing his double-flute or oboe which Athena had made but

abandoned while Apollo played his lyre. Apollo was adjudged to have won and flayed Marsyas alive. Midas was one of the judges at this contest and, because he cast his vote in favour of Marsyas, Apollo gave him the ears of an ass.

Martamda (see Marttanda)

Martano *European*

a boastful coward appearing

in *Orlando Furioso*

Martanda (see Marttanda)

Martel, Charles *European*

[The Hammer]

(c. 688-741)

a king of the Franks

son of Pepin d'Heristal

grandfather of Charlemagne

father of Carloman and Pepin II

In some accounts, he was due to marry the elder daughter of the emperor of Constantinople, Berte, but instead married the younger daughter, Elisent, giving Berte to his vassal, Girart de Roussillon. He later quarrelled with Girart and captured his capital city, Roussillon, but the two were later reconciled.

He defeated the Moors led by Abdalrahman at the Battle of Tours in 732.

Martes *French*

[Martines]

fairies

These beings were described as large-breasted women living in the rocks.

Martha¹ *British*

daughter of King Irion

wife of Ysaie

mother of Marc

Martha² *Christian*

a French saint

She is said to have killed the monster, Tarasque (Tarascon), near Marseilles.

Marthim (see Bathym)

Martin¹ *European*

a parson's son in *Reynard the Fox*

It was he who set the trap in which Hintze was caught.

Martin² *European*

the ape in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Ruckenau

Martin Gonzalez (see Gonzalez)

Martin Krpan *Balkan*

a Slovene hero who was an attendant of the Viennese emperor

Martines (see Martes)

Martinet¹ *European*

a Swiss demon, an ambassador of hell

Martinet²

a demon controlling a sorcerer

Martinianus

one of the Seven Sleepers

Marttanda

Hindu

[Martamda.Martanda.Savitri.Surya]

a sun-god

one of the Adityas

son of Aditi

He was nothing more than a lump of flesh at birth and his mother threw him away. The artisan-god, Tvashtri, shaped him into god-like form and he became known as Vivasvat, marrying Saranyu, daughter of Tvashtri. He became the sun-god, Surya.

(see also Vivasvat)

Martu¹

Mesopotamian

a Sumerian tutelary-god and storm-god
god of the city of Ninab

Martu²

(see Amurru)

Martummere

(see Baime)

martwicc

(see upir)

Martyr, Peter

European

(1455–1526)

[Pietro Martire d'Anghiera]

an Italian historian

He wrote a book on the legends and mythology of the Americas called *De Orbe Novo*.

Maru¹

Pacific Islands

[=Maori Tu(-matauenga)]

a Polynesian god of war

Maru²

Pacific Islands

a Polynesian chief

His daughter was promised to the son of Whakaputa but he gave her as wife to Tuakeka. The jilted suitor killed one of Maru's servants, precipitating a battle in which Maru captured the maiden Hinemaka as a wife for his son.

Maruka Akore

East Indian

[Great Protector]

son of Namura

His mother, the first woman, swallowed a fish and produced Maruka Akore. When mature, he mated with his mother to produce the people of New Guinea.

Marumda

North American

a creator-god of the Pomo Indians

brother of Kuksu

He and his brother tried to destroy the world with fire and flood.

Marunogere

East Indian

a Papuan deity living in the
underworld, Adiri

He became a culture-hero of Papua, creating the coconut tree and teaching the people how to build and cultivate the land.

Marupa

East Indian

father of Aro and Pora

Maruta

(see Vayu)

Marutgana

(see Maruts)

Maruts

Hindu

['marchers'.Marutgana.Rudras]

storm-gods

sons of Kasyapa and Diti

sons of Krishna or Dyaus and Prithivi

sons of Rudra or Prisni, some say

There were twenty-seven of these gods (or eleven, forty-nine, sixty or 100 in some stories) said to have been produced from one embryo that would have produced just one very powerful god if it had not been shattered by a thunderbolt flung by Indra.

In some stories they are depicted as boars with four tusks or as black-backed swans.

Marutta

Hindu

an emperor

He so pleased the god by sacrifice that he was taken up to heaven.

Marvan

Irish

[Marb(h)an]

a chief poet

brother of King Guaire

Marvawr

(see Morvawr)

Marwe

African

a culture-heroine in Kenya

wife of Sawoye

Monkeys ate the crop she had been set to guard and, in fear of punishment, she threw herself into a lake. Here she became servant to a family living under the water. When she returned home, the woman gave her many gold bangles. She married Sawoye, who had a terrible skin disease which disappeared when they married, and, when her jealous neighbours killed him, she brought him back to life.

Mary

(see Virgin Mary)

Mary of Egypt

(see May Bride)

Mary of the Gaels

(see Brigit)

Mary of the Irish

(see Brigit)

Mary the Fiery One

(see Oynyena Maria)

Marya Marevna

Russian

[Daughter of the Sea]

the personification of the sun

She is envisaged as being immersed in the sea between sunset and sunrise.

Marzanna

Polish

[Marzyana]

a fruit-goddess

Marzyana

(see Marzanna)

Mas-Krebet

(see Jaka Tingkir)

masabo

African

a ghost-house

Masai

African

founder of the Masai people

son of Murungu

Masaki

African

a Hausa spirit causing occupational ailments in weavers

masalai

Pacific Islands

animal spirits

These spirits can appear in various human disguises or as other animals or birds, changing shape as they wish and interbreeding with mortals.

Masan

Hindu

a demon or ghost

This demon is said to rise from the ashes of a funeral pyre and afflict children with disease, especially tuberculosis, by scattering ashes over them. In the north of India, the Masan is said to take the form of a bear roaming about in the hills.

Masani

Hindu

a goddess of healing

one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(see also Shitala)

Masauwu

North American

[=Keres Masewi]

a Hopi war-god, god of death and fire
husband of Sand Altar Woman

Mascarum

[Mascarvin]

a demon associated with death

Mascarvin

(see Mascarum)

maschalismos

Greek

the practice of cutting off the hands
and feet of the dead to prevent
them from reappearing as ghosts

mascot

a person, animal or object said to
bring good fortune

Maseriel

a demon of the west

Masewa

(see Masewi)

Masewi

North American

[Maasewe.Masewa:=Hopi Masauwu]

a war-god of the Keres

twin brother of Oyoeyewa

He was a culture-hero who led the tribal ancestors out of their underground kingdom. He killed the Chatwena giantess when the sun told him where she kept her heart – in a rattle made from a gourd.

In some accounts, these twins were the sons of the sun. When they went to visit their father he gave them the weapons with which to kill monsters.

These twins are the equivalent of the Zuni Ahayuta achi.

Masgabriel

an angel of the fourth heaven

associated with north and Sunday

Masha

(see Mashye)

Masha Manido

(see Kisha Manido)

Mashe (*see Mash Mountain*)

Mashenomak (*see Misikinebik*)

Mashia (*see Mashye*)

Mashiane (*see Mashyane*)

Mashira *African*

a Burundi sage who advised
Kanyarundi to have a sword made
and to kill the serpent living
in a cave

Mash Mountain *Mesopotamian*

[Mashe]
a mountain crossed by Gilgamesh
which separated the land of the
living from the land of the dead
(*see also Mashti*)

Mashongavudzu *African*

first wife of Mwari

Mashoyi (*see Mashyane*)

Mashti *Mesopotamian*

[Mus(c)as]
a mountain encountered by
Alexander during his search for
the Water of Life (*see also Mashe*)

Mashtu *Mesopotamian*

a child of the moon-goddess, Nannar,
some say
twin of Mashtu

Mashu *Mesopotamian*

a child of the moon-goddess, Nannar,
some say
twin of Mashtu

Mashya (*see Mashye*)

Mashyagh (*see Mashye*)

Mashanagh (*see Mashyane*)

Mashyane *Persian*

[Mashanagh.Mashiane.Mashoyi.Mashyoi]
the first woman

She is regarded as the mother of the
human race and is said to have grown
like a plant from the seed of Gayomart,
being born at the age of fifteen.

Mashye *Persian*

[Mashia.Mashya(gh)]
the first man

He is regarded as the father of the
human race and is said to have grown
like a plant from the seed of
Gayomart, being born at the age of
fifteen.

Mashyoi (*see Mashyane*)

Masi *Pacific Islands*

[People, of Morodo:
=Hawaiian Menehune:
=Marshall Islands Anjinmar.Nonieb
=Ponape Tsokelai]
a Melanesian spirit of the foolish dead

Masilo *African*

a legendary ancestor of the Basuto
brother of Masilonyane

He killed his brother and took his
cattle but the crime was revealed by a

bird or, in some accounts, by a dog.

Masilonyane *African*

a legendary ancestor of the Basuto
brother of Masilo

He was killed by his brother who took
his cattle but the crime was revealed by
a bird or, in some accounts, by a dog.

Masjid al-aqsa (*see Bayt Al-Ma'mur*)

Maslum (*see Malsum*)

masokjawi (*see churchi tuboh*)

Masora *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Moluccas, one of the
first men

brother of Maapiti

His brother had been rewarded by the
goddess, Kuwe, for picking lice from
her body by turning the ripe fruit
he picked into a beautiful maiden.

Masora, less enthusiastic at removing
the lice, picked a fruit which was not
quite ripe and his reward was a some-
what ugly girl with a squint. Jealous of
his brother, Maapiti killed Masora but
he was restored to life by Kuwe.

Maspiter (*see Marspiter*)

Mass of St Sécaire *French*

a black mass in Gascony

It is said that the person against
whom the mass is directed will fall ill
and die.

Massassi *African*

the first woman in the lore of

the Makoni

the morning star

She was created by Maori and mated
with Mwetsi to produce vegetation.

Masset San (*see Sga'na*)

Massin Biambe *African*

a creator-god of the Mundang

This deity created the primaeval
beings, Mebeli and Phebele,
progenitors of mankind.

Mastamho *North American*

a creator-god of the Mohave

brother of Mataviya

He made a cane from his own breath
and saliva and, when he pushed it into
the earth, a river flowed forth. He then
travelled down the length of the river
in a boat, forming the shape of the
country as he went.

Mastarna *Roman*

an Etruscan

He rescued his friend Caeles Vibenna,
leader of the Etruscans, who had been
captured by the Romans.

In some accounts he is later known
as Servius Tullius.

Mastema

a fallen angel

a leader of evil spirits

He is said to rule those born from
those fallen angels who mated with
mortals. This name is sometimes used
as a name for the Devil.

Master (*see Hunapu*)

Master Carpenter *North American*

a supernatural being in the lore of
the Haida

He built himself a canoe under the
direction of The Greatest Fool and
sought out and challenged the south-
east wind, bringer of storms. The
wind-god called all his nephews to
help him and they battered Master
Carpenter until he was finally
compelled to relinquish his hold on
their uncle. Some say that the wind-
god was killed, others that he returned
to his home.

Master Kong (*see Confucius*)

Master Leonard (*see Leonard*)

Master of Animals

(*see Desana.Hermes.Jaguar*)

Master of Breath

(*see Esaugetuh Emissee*)

Master of Life *North American*

a supreme god of the Delaware tribe
ruler of the Island of the Blessed

Master of the Drum (*see Votan*)

Master of the Universe

(*see Obaluwaye*)

Master, The

a name and attribute of Hermes *Greek*

Master Thief

a name given to various characters *Greek*

noteworthy as thieves

Some of these are Autolycus, Cacus
and Hermes.

Mastho

a demon of delusion

Mastiphal

a demon, prince of darkness

mastodon *Central American*

a pre-historic elephant

This beast was regarded by the Maya
as the earthly manifestation of the
supreme being.

Mastor *Greek*

father of Halitherses

Mastor-ava *Russian*

[Mastor Pas:=Cheremis Melande-awa]

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of
the earth

Mastor Pas (*see Mastor-ava*)

Mastralia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mater Matuta,
April 11th

Mastusius *Greek*

a noble of Elaeus

When Mastusius objected to the king's
annual practice of sacrificing a virgin

to avert plague, Demophoon took the daughter of Mastusius as the next victim. In revenge, Mastusius killed the king's daughters and gave their father a cup of their blood to drink. Demophoon killed him by throwing him and the cup into the sea.

Masubi *Japanese*
a Shinto god of growth

Mat Chinoi *Malayan*
a supernatural being
He is regarded as the chief of a race of beings who live in trees and flowers and act as messengers for the supreme being, Tak Pern.

He is envisaged as a huge snake in whose body there are many beautiful female chinoi supervised by a male chinoi, known as Halak Ghimal, who sits on Mat Chinoi's back. To claim a bride, a male must pass successfully through a curtain of opening and closing mats made by Mat Chinoi for Tak Pern, and then through a tobacco-box with a lid that is always opening and closing.

Mata¹ *Hindu*
[=Tamil Amma]
a mother-goddess

Mata² *Irish*
a monster
This beast, said to have four heads and 100 legs, was captured and killed by the Dagda.

Mata-Fatu-Rau *Pacific Islands*
a goddess of Tahiti
daughter of Oro
sister of Ai-Tupuai, Hoa-Tapu
and Toi-mata

Mata-Syra-Zemla *Russian*
[Mati-Syra-Zemlya:=Lett Zemes Mate:
=Lithuanian Zemnya]
a vegetation goddess

Worshippers could make contact with her by talking directly into a hole in the ground.

Mata Upolu *Pacific Islands*
in Polynesian lore, the east wind

matabiri *East Indian*
an evil Papuan swamp-spirit

Matabrune *European*
mother of Oriant

When her daughter-in-law, Beatrix, gave birth to septuplets, Matabrune gave the children to her servant, Marcon, with instructions to kill them and then substituted seven puppies.

She later persuaded her son to send Beatrix to the stake but Elias, one of the seven children, came to the rescue, defeated Matabrune's champion and

had Matabrune herself burnt at the stake intended for Beatrix.

matagaigai *East Indian*
a Papuan tree-spirit

If one of these spirits should touch the sick, death will follow.

matagi¹ *Pacific Islands*
the winds, controlled by Maui

Matagi² *Pacific Islands*
[=Hawaiian Makani]
a Samoan wind-god

matakau *Pacific Islands*
an amulet, sometimes in the form of an animal figure, used to deter thieves

Matakichi *Japanese*
a fisherman
son of Kansuke

When a small island appeared and a bright light shone from the sea-bottom, he and his father set out to investigate. Kansuke fell into the sea and went straight to the bottom. Matakichi dived into the water but, although he discovered that the light was coming from the Great Awabi on the sea-bed, he failed to find his father.

He became a disciple and, when he and a priest prayed for Kansuke's soul, the spirit of the Great Awabi appeared and confessed that he had eaten Kansuke. Giving instructions that Matakichi should receive the huge pearl inside his body, the Great Awabi killed himself.

Matali¹ *Hindu*
driver of Indra's chariot

Matali² *Hindu*
one of the 8 Yogini, demonesses
attendant on Durga

Matanga *Hindu*
an ascetic

Born of a Brahmin lady by a low caste man, he became an ascetic. It was said that he stood on one toe for hundreds of years and achieved the power of flight.

Matao-Anu *Pacific Islands*
[Cold Space]

one of 4 storm-gods
(see Multitude of Space)

Mataora *Pacific Islands*
a Polynesian prince
husband of Niwareka

He married a fairy, one of the Turehu, but she left him and returned to her home in Rarohenga when he abused her. He went in search of her and was allowed to enter the gateway, Pou-tere-Rangi, where Kuwatawaka stood guard. He found his wife Niwareka

and they were reconciled. Bearing a magic cloak, Rangi-Haupapa, given to him by his wife's father, he brought her back to the upper world and the guardian, Tiwaiwaka, closed the gate behind them so that no mortals could ever again travel to the fairy paradise.

Matara *Hindu*
a mother-goddess
consort of Kasyapa

Mataras *Hindu*
groups of goddesses regarded as divine mothers

The groups may be seven (Saptamataras), eight (Astamataras or Matrikas), nine (Navasaktis) or more.

Matariki *Pacific Islands*
in Polynesian lore, the 7 stars of the Pleiades regarded as gods

Matarisavan *Hindu*
[Matarisvan.Matariswan]
a messenger-god, an attendant on Agni

He helped Brighu overcome the demon Makha.

Matarisvan (see Matarisvan)

Matariswan (see Matarisvan)

Matavilya *North American*
[=Dieguenos Tuchaipai]

a creator-god of the Mohave brother (or son) of Mastamho father of Frog

When he upset his daughter, Frog, she ate his excrement, so causing his death.

Matche-manitou (see Manitou)

Matchi Manitou *North American*
a Chippewa deity

In some versions he was a benevolent spirit, in others the personification of evil. (see also Manitou)

Mate-Anu *Pacific Islands*
[Space of Cold Death]
one of 4 storm-gods
(see Multitude of Space)

Mateba *African*
sister of Nkongolo
twin sister of Bulanda

Her brother, King Nkongolo, allowed the visiting prince, Mbidi Kiluwe, to sleep with both his sisters. Bulanda produced Kalala Ilunga and Mateba bore twins.

(see tebo)

matebo (see tebo)
Mater Matuta *Roman*
[Aurora.Matuta:=Greek Eos.Ino]
a sea-goddess, goddess of growth, childbirth or the dawn

In some versions she is equated with Leucothea (Ino).

Mater Turrita *Roman*

[Great Mother:=Greek Rhea:
=Phrygian Cybele]
an earth-goddess, goddess of fertility
Her attendants were the noisy
Corybantes.

materialisation

the appearance of a ghost

Math *Welsh*

[Math Hen.Old Treasure]
a god of wealth and winds
king of Gwynedd
son of Mathonwy
brother of Dôn

He always had to rest his feet in the lap of a virgin except when he was called away to battle. In order to get access to Goewin, one of these virgins, Gilfaethwy and his brother Gwydion tricked Pryderi with phantom horses in exchange for real pigs, so causing Pryderi to invade Gwynedd. Math had to leave Goewin to lead his men, giving Gilfaethwy the chance to seduce her. When she confessed what had happened, Math married her and punished Gilfaethwy and his brother by turning them successively into male and female deer, swine and wolves. In each form they produced offspring which Math turned into boys. He later restored Gilfaethwy and Gwydion to human form and took as his new footholder Aranrhod, daughter of Don, who gave birth to two (or three) sons. One of these, Llew, was raised by Gwydion who, with the help of Math, made a non-human wife for Llew. She was called Blodeuedd.

In some accounts, Math Hen, god of wealth and winds, is regarded as separate from Math, son of Mathonwy, in others he is identified with March ap Meirchion.

Math Son of Mathonwy *Welsh*

the story of Math in *The Mabinogion*
Math Hen (see Math)

Mathgen *Irish*

a Danaan druid at the second Battle of Moytura

He is said to have brought mountains down on the heads of the enemy.

Mathghamhain *Irish*

a king of Munster
brother of Brian Boru
When Mathghamhain was killed, Brian became king of Munster and, later, high-king.

Mathiel

an angel of the fifth heaven associated with the north

Mathim (see Bathym)**Matholch** (see Matholwch)**Matholwch** *Irish*

[Mallolwch.Matholch.Mattholoch]
king of Ireland
husband of Branwen
father of Gwern

When the king married Branwen, Efnisien, Bran's unstable half-brother, mutilated many of the horses of his courtiers. Although Matholwch accepted the magic Cauldron of Rebirth from Bran in compensation and the quarrel was patched up, some of the courtiers were still angry and eventually demanded that Branwen be demoted to the status of kitchen-maid. She managed to get a message carried to Bran by a starling and he came to her rescue at the head of an invading army. Matholwch surrendered and handed over the kingdom to his son Gwern. When Efnisien killed the boy by pushing him into the fire, a fight broke out in which Matholwch and all his court were killed and few of Bran's men survived. In some versions, the whole population of Ireland was killed with the exception of five pregnant women who, in time, repopulated the country.

Mathonwy *Welsh*

a sky-god
father of Don and Math

Mathu *Irish*

one of a triad of gods referred to in
Christian accounts as 3 heathen
prophets

The others in the group were
Goibhniu and Nuada.

Mathura *Hindu*

the birthplace of Shiva

Mathuranath *Hindu*

a name for Krishna as lord
of Muttra

Mati-Syra-Zemlya (see Mata-Syra-Zemla)**Matlalcueye** *Central American*

[Lady of the Blue Robe]
an Aztec fertility goddess
and rain-goddess

Matong *African*

a boy whose only possession was a bull
This animal protected Matong and
even fought lions for him.

Matowelia *North American*

a culture-hero of the Mohave Indians
who led them to their homeland

Matrae (see Matres)**Matralia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mater Matuta
held on June 11th

Matres *Roman*

[Deae Matres.Matronae.The Mothers:
=Welsh Mamau]
Celtic mother-goddesses, goddesses of
the household

Matrikas *Hindu*

[Astamataras]
8 goddesses attendant on Durga
They are the guardians of mortality and
the enemies of the demons that lure men
from the path of duty. Each one opposes
the efforts of a particular spirit, thus:

Brahmani v Mada
Camunda v Paisunya
Indrani v Matsarya
Kumari v Moha
Maheshvari v Krodha
Vaishnavi v Lobha
Varahi v Asuyu
Yogeshvari v Kama

Some say that they were created as
saktis of the eight gods present at a
meeting to decide how to deal with the
king of the demons and his followers.
Others say that they were created by
Durga (Kali) as copies of herself to
help her in the fight with the demon
Raktavija. (see also Lasya)

Matrirupa *Hindu*

a goddess of living things, a
manifestation of Lakshmi

Matris (see Gramadevata)**Matroco** *European*

a giant
nephew of Archalaus
son of Arcabone
brother of Argantes and Furion

He arrived at the head of his fleet just
after Esplandian had killed his uncle
and brothers while rescuing the old
king, Lisuarte, from the castle on the
Forbidden Mountain. He fought with
Esplandian and was defeated, dying
after embracing the Christian faith.

Matron of the Measure (see Queen of Heaven)**Matrona** *European*

[Divine Mother:=Welsh Modron]
a Celtic water-goddess, goddess of
the Marne
mother of Maponus

In some accounts she is equated with
Morgan le Fay.

Matronae (see Matres)**Matronae Devones** (see Fatae Devones)**Matronalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Juno Lucina
held on March 1st

Matsarya *Hindu*

a demon

He was opposed by one of the Matrikas, Indrani.

Matshehawaituk *North American*

[=Menominee Matshehaiwaituk]
in the lore of the Menominee,
evil personified

Matsi Niouask *North American*

[=Abnaki Matsi Niouaski]
in the lore of the Abnaki, evil personified

Matsu *Japanese*

a servant of Shingé

Matsue *Japanese*

wife of Teoyo

She loved the pine-tree near her home and made herself a dress from the pine-needles and wore it when she married Teoyo, a young man she had rescued from the sea. When the loving couple died in old age, their spirits returned to wander round the pine-tree.

Matsui *Japanese*

a man who killed the spirit of a cherry-tree

Matsui tried to kill the ghost of a beautiful woman who stood beside a cherry-tree and succeeded only in killing the tree. Thereafter, the portrait of a woman in his bedroom got progressively older, blood oozed from the painting and the face eventually became a skull. Matsui was driven mad and killed himself.

Matsumura *Japanese*

a priest

He went to the Shogun and asked for funds to repair his monastery and took a house where the well was always full of water, even when a drought struck the city. Many people had thrown themselves into the well for some unknown reason. Matsumura saw a beautiful woman, Yayoi, in the water and she reappeared when the drought ended. She had been forced by the Poison Dragon to lure people to their death. She disappeared again and, when Matsumura cleaned out the well, he found her mirror which he cleaned and kept safely. When she appeared again, she explained that she was the soul of the mirror. She warned Matsumura to leave as his home would be destroyed in a flood and told him to present the mirror to the Shogun. When the priest gave the mirror to the Shogun, he was rewarded with money to repair his monastery.

Matsuo *Japanese*

a Shinto god of saké-makers

matsuri *Japanese*

a Shinto festival

Matsya *Hindu*

[Matsya-avatara]

the first incarnation of Vishnu, as a fish
In this form, he saved Vaivasvata (Manu), the progenitor of mankind, from the flood by advising him on how to build a ship and then towing it to safety. He also killed the demon Hayagriva when he tried to steal the Vedas from the sleeping Brahma.

(see also Brahma.Prajapati)

Matsya-avatara (see Matsya)

Matsya-Purana *Hindu*

a poem of some 14,000 couplets

This work, sets out the law of Manu with some mythological sequences, and was dictated to Manu by Vishnu.

Matsyendra *Hindu*

[Matysendranatha:=Nepalese
Avolokiteshvara:=Tibetan Luipa.

Minanatha]

a 10th c sage

one of the 9 nathas

He was the founder of one of the branches of Tantrism.

Matsyendranatha (see Matsyendra)

Matter of Britain, The *British*

the stories of King Arthur and
his knights

Matter of France, The *European*

the stories of Charlemagne and
his paladins

Matter of Rome, The

the classical myths of Greece and Rome

Mattholoch (see Matholwch)

Matu *African*

mother of Efé

Matuku *Pacific Islands*

[Whakatau]

a cannibalistic demi-god

son of Tawhaki

brother of Tahiti Tokerau and

Waheiroa

He was said to be able to walk on the bottom of the sea.

He was killed by Rata to avenge the death of Rata's father (or grandfather) at the hand of Matuku and Wahieroa, and when Rata cut off Matuku's head, the ogre's spirit became the bitter.

Other versions say that Rata killed Matuku by throwing hot coals into the giant's mouth while another had Wahieroa killed by lizards and Matuku as a shark from which Rata recovered his father's body parts.

Rata himself was killed by lizards.

Matun (see Khadir)

Maturaiviran *Hindu*

a local god of wine

He was a mortal, a policeman who ran

away with a princess, and was later deified.

Matuta (see Mater Matuta)

Matuu *Pacific Islands*

the north wind

Matu'u-ta'u-ta'ua *Pacific Islands*

In Tahiti, a huge bird which can
swallow a man

Matuyel

an angel of the fourth heaven
associated with north and Sunday

Matvutsini *South American*

a creator-god of the Xingu

He first made a woman from a shell and they mated to produce a son who became the ancestor of the Xingu tribe.

When some of the people died, Matvutsini tried to restore them in a ceremony in which he decorated kuarup logs and tried to bring them to life. This failed because the people failed to carry out his instructions for honouring the logs and so death became a permanent feature of the human condition.

Maty-Tapire *Hindu*

a dwarf, depicted as lame

Matyavela *Central American*

father of Mustamho

Mau (see Bast.Maau)

Maudgalyayana *Buddhist*

a disciple of the Buddha
the Tibetan version of Radish

Maugis *European*

[Mal-hist.Malagis]

the French version of the Italian
Malagigi

Maugys (see Mawgin)

Maui *Pacific Islands*

[Aitu.Koriro.Maui-Potiki.

Maui-Tikitiki.Mawi.Mowee.Tama Rang]

a trickster-hero and sun-god

semi-divine son of Makea and Taranga

or of Taranga alone

brother of Hina-ika and Hina-keha

brother of Sina

husband of Rohe

As an infant, he was thrown into the sea wrapped in a tuft of his mother's or sister's hair and was saved from drowning by an ancestor, the sky-god Tama.

Alone he pushed up the sky to give men more room to move, trapped the sun in a net made from the hair of his sister, Hina-ika, made it slow its motion across the heavens to give a longer day and fixed the stars in the sky. He killed his grandmother so that he could use her jawbone as a hook to fish up the islands from the sea-

bottom and he stole fire from Mahuika in the underworld for the benefit of mankind or, some say, learned the secret of fire from the mud-hens.

When Hina left her eel-husband Te Tuna she took Maui as a lover. Twice they fought over her and on the second occasion Maui succeeded in killing Te Tuna and buried his head from which sprang the first coconut tree.

Another story tells how he hooked a monstrous fish which, as he towed it behind his boat, split into many pieces to form the islands of the Pacific or, in some versions, into two large pieces which became the two islands of New Zealand.

He crept through the body of the sleeping Hine-nui-te-po, goddess of death, in an abortive attempt to win immortality for the human race but he was killed when she squeezed him.

His blood gives the rainbow its colours and causes shrimps to be red.

His weapon was the jawbone of his ancestress Muri-ranga-whenua and he is credited with the invention of sails and fish-hooks.

Maui-Pae *Pacific Islands*
brother of Maui

Maui-Potiki *Pacific Islands*
a name for Maui as 'last-born'

Maui-Roto *Pacific Islands*
brother of Maui

Maui-Taha *Pacific Islands*
brother of Maui

Maui-Tikitiki *Pacific Islands*
a name for Maui as 'topknot'

Maui-Whao *Pacific Islands*
brother of Maui

Mauleon *Pacific Islands*
a giant who was released by Tinoso

Mauli *African*
the supreme spirit of the Shona people

Maung Tin De *(see Min Magaye)*
mauri *(see Min Magaye)*

Maurice *Irish*
father of Gearoid Iarla

When the goddess Aine was bathing in a lake, Maurice stole her cloak which gave him power over her. He slept with her and she bore a son, Gearoid Iarla, whom she presented to his father.

Maut *(see Ma³)*

Mauthara *Hindu*
a maid-servant of Kudra

Mauthe dog *Isle of Man*
[Moddey Dhoo]
a ghostly dog said to haunt Peel Castle or the Isle of Man

mauvantara *Hindu*
an age of the world

mavje *(see navky)*

Mavors *(see Mars)*

Mavu *East Indian*
daughter of Maivia Kivavia
sister of Moro

She and her sister and brothers became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

Mavutsinim *South American*
supreme god of the Kamaiura Indians
He made a woman from a shell. She produced a son and then returned to her former state.

Mawa *(see Mawu)*
Mawaraten *Japanese*

a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Maweja *African*
a supreme god in the Congo

Mawgin *British*
[Maugys]
a giant killed by Gingalin

Mawi *(see Maui)*

Mawn *(see Mawu¹)*
Mawr Pen Aethir *Welsh*

a supreme deity
Mawu¹ *African*

[Maou.Mawa.Mawn]
a moon-goddess of the Fon
a creator-god, child of Minona,
some say

twin sister of Lisa
mother of Da, Gu and Legba
In some versions, Mawu is male and Lisa female. Others give her name as Mawn.

In some accounts, Mawu is synonymous with Legba.

Mawu² *African*
[Maou.Mawa]
a sky-god of Togo

Mawu³ *African*
[Maou.Mawa]
a name for god in West Africa

Mawu-Lisa *African*
[Mawu-Liza]
creator-god of the Fon
twin brother of Mawu
procreator of Agbe, Age, Dan Ayido
Hwedo, Gu, Heyveso and Naete

A dual-sex divinity, offspring of another androgynous deity Nana Buluku, combining Mawu the female aspect and Lisa the male aspect. In some versions, Mawu is male and Lisa female. They were said to have produced the

first humans, seven pairs of twins.

Mawu-Liza *(see Mawu-Lisa)*

Maxen *(see Macsen)*

Maximian *(see Macsen)*

Maximianus¹
one of the Seven Sleepers

Maximianus² *(see Macsen)*

Maximus¹ *Serbian*
a prince

While his father was away, seeking the hand of the Doge's daughter for his son, this handsome young man developed small-pox and became exceedingly ugly. Milosh took his place and wooed the maiden but Maximus fought and killed Milosh and claimed his bride who was not in the least repelled by his ugly visage. As a result of a battle between the followers of Maximus and Milosh which left very few alive, Maximus went to Turkey in disgust and embraced Islam.

Maximus² *(see Macsen)*

Maxtla *Central American*
a king of the Tecpanec

He inherited the throne when his father died and carried on the feud with Nezahualcoyotl, the prince of Tecuco, whose father had been killed by the invading Tecpanecs. After several failed attempts to kill the prince, Maxtla invaded Tecuco and the prince became a fugitive. Eventually, the people got tired of Maxtla's despotic rule and rebelled. Led by the prince, they defeated the forces of Maxtla who was captured and killed.

May Bride, The *Saxon*
[Mary of Egypt]
a love-goddess

May Molloch
(see Maid of the Hairy Arms)

May Queen *(see Olwen)*

Maya¹ *Buddhist*
the Buddhist heaven

This realm is said to have thirteen layers.

Maya² *Buddhist*
[Mahamaya.Maia.Maya-Bunin.

Mayadevi.Tara:=Hindu Lakshmi]

daughter of Anjana
sister of Prajapati
wife of Suddhodana
mother of the Buddha

It is said that she dreamt that she saw the future Buddha enter her womb in the form of a little white elephant with six tusks. She died soon after his birth.

Maya³ *Burmese*
[Maia]

a primaeval mother-goddess

Maya⁴ *Central American*

a rain-god
He is depicted with a long snout.

Maya⁵ *Hindu*

[Maya]
a sea-demon
one of the Daityas

maya⁶ *Hindu*

[abhicara.indra-jala.maia]
divine power: illusion: magic

Maya⁷ *Hindu*

[Maya]
a name for Deva as illusion personified

Maya⁸ *Hindu*

[Maya]
a king of Talatala, part of the underworld

Maya Bunin *(see Maya²)*

Maya Kasyapa *(see Kasyapa)*

Maya Pek *Central American*

the dog of lightning

Mayadevi *(see Maya²)*

Mayahual *(see Mayahuel)*

Mayahuel *Central American*

[Mayahual.Mayaue].Precious Tree]

a fertility goddess, goddess

of intoxication

wife of Xochipilli

This young girl, who came from the underworld and was guarded by the old woman, Tzitzimil, was awakened by the Aztec wind-god, Ehecatl. They mated, joined in the form of Precious Tree, to introduce sex to mankind. When she died her bones grew into vines and she was deified.

Another version says that she was carried off by Quetzalcoatl. Her body was later torn to pieces by animals and agave plants grew from the pieces.

In some accounts, she was the daughter of an earthly farmer, Patecatl, who discovered alcohol. Having seen a mouse apparently drunk from eating the seeds of the agave, she boiled some seeds to produce the intoxicating drink, pulque.

As a result, she was deified and became the wife of Xochipilli.

She is depicted with four hundred breasts and is often shown sitting in front of the agave.

mayamoyi *Hindu*

a play practised by Vishnu

He was able to frustrate many enemies of the gods by asking what it was that they wanted and then deluding them into believing that he had given it to them.

Mayarati *Hindu*

[Mayavati]

a name of Rati as 'great deceiver'

Mayasuta *Hindu*

a name for Kama as son of Lakshmi

Mayaue *(see Mayahuel)*

Mayavati *(see Mayarati)*

maye *African*

a Hausa sorcerer

Mayet *(see Ma²)*

Mayi *Hindu*

the god Kama as 'the deluder'
(see also Mara²)

Mayin *Siberian*

the supreme god of the Tungus

Maymon *(see Amaimon.Mammon²)*

Maynom

demon said to appear in the form
of a sheep

Mayochina *North American*

a Pueblo deity, the spirit of summer

Mayohu *(see Tuchaipai)*

Mayon *Indian*

a Tamil creator-god, a name
for Krishna

mayura *(see peacock³)*

Mazadan *British*

a fairy

husband of Terdelaschoye

father of Brickus

In some accounts, he is said to be an ancestor of King Arthur.

Mazainyon *Persian*

evil demons

Mazat *Central American*

the seventh of the 20 days of the
Aztec month

Symbolising the deer and west, the day
was governed by Tlaloc.

Mazda *(see Ahura Mazda)*

Mazdah Ahura *(see Ahura Mazda)*

mazikeen *Hebrew*

[maziqim.mazzikim.mazzikin.shedeem.

s(c)hedim:=Arab jinn]

demons

In some accounts they are regarded as
the offspring of Lilith.

mazimwi *(see walawatu)*

masiqim *(see mazikeen)*

Mazoe *British*

sister of Morgan le Fay, in
some stories

mazzikim *(see mazikeen)*

mazzikin *(see mazikeen)*

Mbale *African*

a fertility-deity of the Baganda

(see also Mebeli)

Mbamba *(see Mbomba¹)*

Mbambe *(see Mbomba¹)*

mbari *African*

a temple of Ala

Mbasi *African*

brother of Lyambilo and Ngeketo

Jealous of Ngeketo who had

introduced maize to his people, Lyambilo and Mbasi killed him. When he reappeared in the form of a snake, they cut him into pieces and, when these rejoined, cut him into pieces again. Ngeketo revived once more and went away.

Mbatsav *African*

spirits of the Tiv ancestors

These spirits are said to travel on birds and sometimes appear as birds or animals.

Mbega *African*

a hero of the Shambala

father of Buge

Mbere *African*

a Bantu creator-god

Mbere made a lizard from clay and placed it in water. On the eighth day it emerged from the water as a man.

Mbidi Kiluwe *African*

a prince

He slept with the twin sisters of King Nkongolo, Bulanda and Mabela. The former produced Kalala Ilunga who was claimed by Nkongolo who later tried to kill him.

mbidla *African*

a diviner in Cameroon

Mbir *South American*

[Mirachucha]

a creator-god of the Guarayu

Mbir first appeared as a worm living in the reeds that grew in the primordial waters. The worm changed into a man, Mirachucha, who created the world.

mbolom *African*

Cameroon mountain spirits

Mbomba¹ *African*

[Ianda.Kiara.Komba.Mbomba.Mbombe.

Mbombo.Mpambe.Njakomba.White Giant]

a creator-god of the Bakuba

father of Mweel and Woot

He quarrelled with his fellow-deity, Ngaan, and went to heaven where he disgorged the sun, moon and stars followed by trees, animals and humans. Ngaan took the undersea world.

Mbomba² *African*

[Mbombo.Sangu]

a monster river-god of the Wele people

Mbombe *African*

a mother-goddess in Zaire

wife of Itonde

mother of Lianja and Nsongo

Her children were born from her thigh, fully grown. She is also regarded as the mother of all animals.

Mbombo *(see Mbomba)*

Mbon *Malay*

a wind-spirit

one of the original nats created by Chinum Way Shun

Mbongo *African*
a river-god in Zaire
He is regarded as the creator of all the black tribes.

Mboom *(see Mbomba²)*

Mbori *African*
supreme god of the Azande people of Zaire

Mbotombo *African*
[Mbotumbo]
an ape-headed creator-god in the Ivory Coast area

Mbotumbo *(see Mbotombo)*

Mbulu-Mbembe *African*
a water-monster

Mbumba Luangu *African*
[Rainbow Snake]
the rainbow
In the Congo, the rainbow is said to be a reflection of this snake as it rises from the water.

Mbuya *African*
[Grandmother]
a name for the female aspect of Mwari

Mbwasho *African*
mother of Liongo

mchawi *African*
an East African sorcerer

Mchemnito *North American*
in the lore of the Potowatomi people, evil personified

Me-log-ma *(see Puspa)*

Me-phem-pa *(see Ma-p'am-pa)*

Meabel *Irish*
[Mabel.Mebale]
one of the 3 names for the wife of the Dagda
She was alternatively known as Breng or Meng.

Mead of Inspiration *Norse*
a magic brew made by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar from the blood of the sage, Kvasir
In some accounts, the giant Gilling made the brew and the dwarfs killed him to obtain it. They were later forced to hand it over to Suttung who passed it on to his daughter, Gunlod, from whom it was stolen by Odin for the use of the gods.

Meadhbh *(see Maev)*

Meadhbha *(see Maev)*

Mean *Roman*
an Etruscan deity

Meander *Greek*
a Phrygian river-god

Meanderi *East Indian*
a Papuan goddess

She is credited with the invention of taro and sugar-cane.

Meantheus *Greek*
[Melanthius.Meanthius]
a goatherd

Meanthius *(see Meantheus)*

Mearatsim *South American*
a spirit of the Xingu

Meargach *Irish*
husband of Aille

He was killed in battle by Oscar.

Meas Buachalla *(see Mess Buachalla)*

Meas Corb *Irish*
son of Cu Chorb
brother of Cairbre Cluitheachair, Cormac Lusc and Nia Corb

Meas Deadh *Irish*
a warrior of Ulster
a pupil of Cuchulainn

He was killed in one of the battles between Ulster and Leinster.

Meas Geaghra *Irish*
[Mesgedra.Mesgegra]
a king of Leinster
husband of Buan

He was killed in single combat and decapitated by Conall Cearnach who thus avenged the death of his two brothers at the hand of Meas.

Conall used the brains of Meas, crushed and mixed with lime, to make the 'brain ball' which he deposited at Emain Macha and which was later used by Cet to kill Conor mac Nessa.

In other versions, it was the brains of Mac Da Tho, who is called Mesgora Mac Da Tho in some accounts, which Conall used to make the 'brain-ball'.
(see also Mac Da Tho)

Mebale *(see Meabel)*

Mebege *African*

a creator-god in the Congo and Gabon
He is said to have created humans by mixing a hair from under his arm with part of his own brain and a pebble which he then breathed on to form an egg.

This he gave to the spider, Diaboba, and then fertilised it, whereupon it cracked open and human beings emerged. In similar fashion, he created termites and worms which built the world into which the humans ventured as soon as it had hardened.

Mebeli *African*
the primaeval female created by Massim Biambe

She mated with the primaeval male, Phebele, to produce the human race.

(see also Mbale)
Mecca-stone *(see carnelian)*

Mechanitis *(see Athena)*

Mechi *Irish*
[Meiche]
son of Morrigan

He had three hearts, each of which contained a serpent. Dian Cecht killed him to forestall the prophesy that these serpents would ravage Ireland when fully grown. When the hearts were burned and the ashes scattered on the river, all the fish died.

Mecisteus *Greek*
one of the Seven against Thebes, some say son of Talau and Lysimache, some say father of Euryalus

It is said that he was killed at Thebes.

Meda *Greek*
wife of Idomenus

She was seduced by Leucus who, when her husband returned from the Trojan War, killed her and drove Idomenus from Crete.

Medb *(see Maev)*

Medar *Irish*
brother of the Dagda

Meddygon Meddfai *Welsh*
3 famous physicians

The name given to the three sons of the mortal who married a maiden from the Otherworld, living in Llyn y Fan. Their mother returned to the lake when her husband struck her three careless blows but came back to hand on to her sons the knowledge that made them famous physicians.

Medea¹ *Greek*

['cunning'.Medeia]
a sorceress
a priestess of Hecate
daughter of Aetes, king of Colchis, and Idyia or Hecate
half-sister of Apsyrtus
mother of Medus by Aegeus or Jason
mother of Mermerus and Pheres by Jason

She fell in love with Jason when he arrived in Colchis to get the Golden Fleece and lulled the guardian dragon to sleep while Jason took the fleece from the tree where it had been hung, fleeing with him in the *Argo*.

In one version, she took her half-brother Apsyrtus aboard with her and, when they were chased by the Colchian fleet, killed him and threw pieces overboard to delay the pursuers as Aetees stopped to collect the pieces for burial. Another version has Apsyrtus with the pursuers, catching up with Jason and agreeing a truce

while the king of the Brygians adjudicated on the fate of both Medea and the fleece. She lured Apsyrtus ashore where Jason ambushed and killed him.

She married Jason after they had been purified of the murder by Circe.

On the voyage back to Iolcus they were attacked by Talos, the bronze guardian of Crete but Medea first drugged him and then removed the pin in his ankle which allowed the vital fluid to drain from his single vein, so killing him. In another version, she prayed to Hades who caused Talos to graze his ankle against a rock, so letting all his blood run out. At Iolcus, Pelias had brought about the death of Jason's parents and his young brother and Medea helped him to exact vengeance. She bewitched Pelias' daughters, Evadne and Amphinome, and induced them to kill and dismember their father and then signalled to the waiting Argonauts who captured the city unopposed. In some stories, she rejuvenated Jason's father, Aeson, who had not died but had been imprisoned by Pelias.

Medea's father, Aetes, was also king of Corinth and when she arrived there with Jason and found the throne vacant she claimed it for herself, ruling with Jason as her king for ten years, bearing seven sons and seven daughters. She had, in fact, poisoned the previous king, Corinthus, and when Jason found this out he set out to divorce her with a view to marrying Glauce, the daughter of King Creon of Thebes. Others say that they lived happily in Corinth as ordinary citizens with two sons and that it was the daughter of the king of Corinth that Jason planned to marry. As a wedding-gift, Medea sent her a crown and a robe which burst into flames when the bride put them on, killing her, her father and many of the guests. Jason was lucky to escape with his life.

Zeus was greatly intrigued by her resourcefulness and fell in love with her but she rejected his advances. Hera who was always jealous of her husband's lovers was so grateful that she offered to make Medea's children immortal if she would offer them in sacrifice. Medea promptly complied and, handing the kingdom over to Sisyphus, fled to Thebes to seek protection from Heracles. Having

cured Heracles of his madness, she went on to Athens and became the third wife of King Aegeus whom she had met earlier, promising to procure a son for him. She herself produced a son called Medus. Aegeus had left an illegitimate son, Theseus, with his mother, Aethra, in Troezen and when Theseus arrived at the court to claim his inheritance, Medea tried to poison him. Banished by Aegeus, she fled to Italy, later marrying an Asian king.

When Perses usurped the throne of Colchis, she returned there with Medus who killed Perses and reinstated Aetes as king. Some say that Medea herself killed Perses.

Medea is said finally to have become immortal and to have ruled in the Elysian Fields. In some versions, it was Medea, not Helen, who married Achilles in Hades.

Medea² *Greek*

a play by Euripides

Medea³ *Roman*

a book by Ovid

Medecolin *North American*

[Medicolin]

a race of sorcerers

These were some of the people overcome by Gluska in his struggle for supremacy.

Medeia *(see Medea)*

Medeine *Baltic*

[Mejdejn]

a Lithuanian goddess of woodlands

Meder *African*

an Ethiopian earth-deity

Medeus *(see Medus)*

Medha *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

Medhas *Hindu*

a sage

Medhbh *(see Maev)*

Medhbha *(see Maev)*

Medi Kenago *North American*

in the lore of the Fox Indians, the

spirit of the snapping turtle

Median *British*

a river flowing through the Waste

Forest

Mediator *Persian*

a name and attribute of Mithra

Medica *(see Minerva)*

medicine-man

a witch-doctor: a shaman: a magician

In primitive tribes they are said to cure illness by the application of herbs and the use of magic, often under instruction from spirits.

Medicolin *(see Medecolin)*

Meditrina *Roman*

a goddess of healing

Meditrinalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Jupiter

and Meditrina

medium

one acting as an intermediary between this world and the spirit world

mediumism

the phenomenon alleged to be brought about by the action of a medium

Medius *(see Medus)*

Medon¹ *Greek*

son of Codrus

His father, the king of Athens, was killed in the battle between the Athenians and the Dorians and, since no man could equal his heroism, the role of king was abolished and Medon was made archon for his lifetime.

Medon² *Greek*

son of Oileus and Rhene

He fought at Troy and was killed by Aeneas.

Medon³ *Greek*

son of Pylades and Electra

a herald of Odysseus

Medoro *European*

a Saracen soldier

He and Cloridan crept out of their camp at night to recover the body of their leader, Dardinel, who had been killed by Rinaldo. They entered the Christian camp and killed several men in revenge and then started back with the body. They were overtaken by a troop led by Zebrino and Cloridan was killed. Medoro was badly wounded but was saved by Angelica whose knowledge of herbs enabled her to heal his wounds. They sheltered with a shepherd while Medoro recovered and then they married.

Medr *(see Beher)*

Medraut *Welsh*

[Dylan.Medrawd.Medrawt]

son of Ludd and Gwyar

nephew of King Arthur

He was originally known as Dylan and later became Mordred. *(see Mordred)*

Medrawd *(see Medraut)*

Medrawt *(see Medraut)*

Medreddyd *Welsh*

father of Medyr

Medus *Greek*

[Medeus.Medius]

son of Aegeus or Jason and Medea

His mother planned that he should inherit the throne of Athens and, when Theseus arrived to claim his

inheritance, Medea tried to poison him. Exposed, she fled to Colchis, taking Medus with her. Perses had usurped the throne of Colchis and Medus (or his mother) killed Perses. Medus took the throne of Colchis and conquered Media.

Medusa¹ *Greek*

[Gorgo. 'queen'. 'ruler']
one of the 3 Gorgons
daughter of Phorcus and Ceto
sister of Euryale and Stheno
She was originally a beautiful mortal but was changed into an ugly Gorgon by Athena for sleeping with Poseidon in Athena's temple or, in another story, for insulting Athena by claiming to be more beautiful than the goddess. In some versions, Artemis appears instead of Athena.

The only mortal of the three, she was killed and beheaded by Perseus who had promised her head to Polydectes as a wedding-gift. The flying-horse, Pegasus, and the warrior, Chrysaor, sprang from the blood of Medusa when she was killed though some say that Poseidon was the father of Pegasus. Medusa's blood was used by Asclepius – that from one vein to kill, that from another to restore the dead to life.

The head was finally given to Athena who bore it on the aegis, the shield of Zeus, which she carried. Another story has it that the head was buried under the market-place in Athens.

She is depicted as having snakes for hair, wings and, sometimes a beard. It is said that her look could turn people to stone.

Medusa² *Greek*

['queen'. 'ruler']
daughter of Sthenelus and Nicippe
sister of Alcinoe and Eurystheus

Medyr *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court
son of Medredydd
He could split the leg of a wren with an arrow at a distance of many miles.

He was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Me'emzet *(see solar bark)*

Me'enzet *(see solar bark)*

Mefitis *Roman*
an Italian goddess of sulphurous vapours

Meg *(see Long Meg)*

Meg Mullach
(see Maid of the Hairy Arms)

Megaera *Greek*

[Megaira. 'relentless']
one of the 3 Furies

Megaira *(see Megaera)*

Megamede *Greek*

wife of Thespius
mother of Procris and 49 other daughters

Megapenthes¹ *Greek*

king of Tiryns
son of Proetus and Anteia
He exchanged kingdoms with Theseus and took over as king of Argos.

Some say that he killed Perseus who had turned Proetus to stone by displaying the Medusa mask.

Megapenthes² *Greek*

son of Menelaus and a slave-girl

Megara *Greek*

[Megera]
princess of Thebes
daughter of Creon
wife of Heracles

In one version, Heracles was driven mad and killed Megara and his two sons but in others he killed his brother's children. After he had completed his twelve Labours, he gave Megara to his nephew and charioteer, Iolaus.

Magareus *(see Megarius)*

Megarius¹ *Greek*

[Megareus]
son of Creon
father of Euaechine
father of Hippomenes
some say

He was killed in action against the Seven Against Thebes where he faced Eteoclus at the Neistan Gate and killed him. Some say that he sacrificed his life to save the city by jumping from the battlements. Others say that this was Menoeceus.

Megarius² *Greek*

[Megareus]
a king of Onchestus
husband of Iphinoe, some say

He fought with Nisus against Minos. Some say that he was killed, others that he lived to marry Iphinoe and become king of Megara.

Megera *(see Megara)*

Meges *Greek*

son of Phyleus
He was a suitor for the hand of Helen and fought at Troy.

Megha *Hindu*

[cloud]
a name for the elephant Sri-gaja
as a rain-maker

Meghamalin *Jain*

a monster attacking the twenty-third tirthankara, Parshva

Meghanada *Hindu*

a minor god
son of Ravana

Meghavahana *Hindu*

a name of Indra as 'cloud-borne'

Megingiord *Norse*

[Megin(g)jardir]
the magic belt of Thor which gave him increased strength when he wore it

Megingjardir *(see Megingiord)*

Meginjardir *(see Megingiord)*

Megissogwon *North American*

an evil magician
This man brought disease to the tribes and was killed by Hiawatha.

Mehen *Egyptian*

a protective serpent
This serpent is said to coil itself round the boat in which Ra travels through the underworld each night in order to protect it from the monster Apophis.

In some accounts Mehen is regarded as a god of the underworld.

Meher *(see Mihr)*

Mehet-Uret *(see Mehet-weret)*

Mehet-Weret *Egyptian*

[Celestial Cow. Mehet-Uret. Meht-Ueret
Meh(t)urt. Mehueret]
a mother-goddess
mother of Ra

The personification either of the primitive waters or the underworld waterway used by Ra to return each night to the east, she generated the Seven Wise Ones who helped her to create the world.

In some accounts she is identified with Hathor or Neith.

She is depicted in the form of a cow with the solar disc between the horns.
(see also Neith)

Mehit *(see Mekhit)*

Mehod

a demon

Mehr *(see Mihr)*

Mehrem *Arab*

in some accounts, an ancient creator-god

Meht-Ueret *(see Mehet-Weret)*

Mehrturt *(see Mehet-Weret)*

Mehueret *(see Mehet-Weret)*

Mehurt *(see Mehet-Weret)*

Mei Lan *Chinese*

[Ching Lin. Yü Ying Fu Jen]
thirteenth daughter of Tung Wang
Kung and Hsi Wang Mu

Mei Shan *Chinese*
a sacred mountain, home of Wu Kung
Ching

Meiboia *Greek*
a bee-goddess

Meiche (*see* Mechi)

Meido (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Meilanion (*see* Melanion)

Meilichian gods *Greek*
minor gods

Meilichios *Greek*
a snake-deity

Worship of this deity was superseded
by worship of Zeus. (*see also* Zeus)

Meilge *Irish*
a king

His face broke out in blotches when
the bard Fafne composed a satire
directed at him.

Meion *Greek*
a king of Phrygia
husband of Dindyme
father of Cybele, some say

In some accounts, Meion was the
father of Cybele and, when he
discovered that she had borne a child
by Artis, he killed both the baby and its
father.

Meirchiaun (*see* Merchiaun)

Meirchion *Welsh*
[=British Merchiaun]
the Welsh name for Merchiaun, father
of Mark the king of Glamorgan

Meirion *Welsh*
son of Tybion

When his father, who was one of the
eight sons of Cunedda, died before the
family settled in Wales, Meirion took
his place as one of the founders of the
Welsh kingdoms.

Majdejn (*see* Medeine)

Mejnoun *Persian*
lover of Leilah

Mekala¹ *Hindu*
[Rishi Mekala]
father of Narmada, in some accounts

Mekala² *Siamese*
a lightning-goddess

Mekala³ *South American*
a female demon of the Aymara

This being is said to damage crops and
kill cattle.

Meke Meke (*see* Makemake)

Mekhala *Tibetan*
a Lamaist sorceress
sister of Kanakha and Kanakhala

Mekhenti-en-irty *Egyptian*
a name of Horus as god of
moonless nights (*see also* Harwer)

Mekhenti-irty
(*see* Horus².Horus of Two Eyes)

Mekhit *Egyptian*
[Mai-hesa.Mehit]
a lion-goddess

Sakhmet as the consort of Anhur
or Osiris.

Melampe (*see* Melampus³)

Melampos (*see* Melampus)

Melampus¹ *Greek*
[Amythaonius.'blackfoot'.Melampos]

the first mortal prophet
son of Amythaon and Idomene
or Melanippe

husband of Lysippe
brother of Bias
father of Abas

He is said to have kept snakes as pets
and they taught him the language of
animals when they licked his ears.

His brother, Bias, was required to
produce the cattle of Phylacus as the
bride-price for Pero, daughter of
Neleus. Melampus attempted to steal
the cattle for his brother but was
caught and imprisoned. While in
prison, he heard the woodworm say
that the roof was about to collapse and
he was moved out just in time to save
his life. Phylacus, impressed by this
feat, asked him to cure his son,
Iphiclus, of his impotence and
promised to give him the cattle if he
succeeded. He discovered from an old
vulture that, as a boy, Iphiclus had been
frightened by the bloody knife that his
father wielded when he was castrating
his rams. He cured Iphiclus with a
potion made from wine infused with
rust from this old knife and was given
the cattle which he then gave to Bias.

He restored to sanity the daughters
of Proetus when they were driven mad
by Hera for some alleged slight and
ran wildly about the fields thinking
they were cows. He and Bias shared
the kingdom with Proetus as reward.

Melampus² *Greek*
[Melampos]
one of the Argonauts
son of Poseidon

Melampus³ *Greek*
['blackfoot'.Melampe.Melampos]
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the
hunter, watching her as she bathed, she
turned him into a stag. His hounds,
including Melampus, tore him to pieces.

Melampygos (*see* Heracles)

Melanchaetes *Greek*
[Melanchetes]

one of the dogs of Actaeon
When Artemis discovered Actaeon,

the hunter, watching her as she bathed,
she turned him into a stag. His
hounds, including Melanchaetes, tore
him to pieces.

Melanchetes (*see* Melanchaetes)

Melande-awa *Russian*
[=Mordvin Mastor-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit, guardian of
the earth

Melanea (*see* Melaneus)

Melaneus *Greek*
[Melanea]

one of the dogs of Actaeon
When Artemis discovered Actaeon,
the hunter, watching her as she bathed,
she turned him into a stag. His
hounds, including Melaneus, tore him
to pieces.

Melangell *Welsh*
daughter of a chieftain

Rather than marry the man her father
had chosen for her, she ran away to the
mountains where she lived in a cave
and made friends with the animals and
birds. Brochmael, a prince of Powys,
came upon her dwelling while he was
hunting and gave her land upon which
she set up a convent. She was later
regarded as a saint.

Melanion¹ *Greek*
[M(e)ilanion.Melas]
son of Phrixus and Chalciope
brother of Argeus, Cytisorus
and Phrontis

He and his brothers were shipwrecked
but saved from drowning when they
were picked up by the Argonauts.

In some accounts he is referred to
as Melas.

Melanion² *Greek*
the Boeotian name for the runner in
the famous race with Atalanta who
is otherwise known as Hippomenes
(*see also* Hippomenes)

Melanippa (*see* Melanippe)

Melanippe¹ *Greek*
[Melanippa]

a nymph
wife of Amythaon, some say
mother of Melampus and Bias,
some say

In other accounts, Amythaon's wife
was Idomene.

Melanippe² *Greek*
[Arne.Melanippa]

daughter of Aeolus and Euippe
wife of Metapontes
mother of Aeolus and Boeotus
by Poseidon

When her sons by Poseidon were
born, her father blinded her and

exposed the babies who were suckled by a cow. The shepherds who found them gave the children to Theano. They were later returned to the shepherds and rescued their mother who had been imprisoned by her father whom they killed. Poseidon restored her eyesight and she married Metapontes whose wife, Theano, had killed herself. In some accounts, her name is given as Arne.

Melanippe³ (see Antiope¹)

Melanippe⁴ (see Euippe¹)

Melanippes (see Melanippus)

Melanippus¹ *Greek*

[Melanippes]

son of Oeneus and Althaea

brother of Tydeus

In some accounts, he was killed by his brother Tydeus in a hunting accident.

Since it had been prophesied that he would kill Tydeus, this may have been a premeditated 'accident'.

Melanippus² *Greek*

[Melanippes]

a famous runner

son of Theseus and Perigune

father of Ioxus

Melanippus³ *Greek*

[Melanippes]

a Theban noble

one of the Sparti

son of Astacus

brother of Amphidocus, Ismarus

and Leades

In the battle against the Seven, he fought at the Proetid Gate where he killed Mecisteus and met Tydeus in single combat. He was killed but mortally wounded Tydeus at the same time. Amphiaræus cut off the head of Melanippus and gave it to Tydeus who split it open and ate the brains before dying.

Melanippus⁴ *Greek*

[Melanippes]

a lover of Comaetho

He made love to Comaetho who was a priestess of Artemis who then sent a plague. The people of Patrae killed both the lovers, sacrificing them to propitiate the goddess.

Melanius *Greek*

king of Oechalia

father of Eurytus

Melantheus (see Melanthius)

Melanthius¹ *Greek*

[Melantheus]

son of Dolius

brother of Melantho

He sided with the suitors of Penelope

against Odysseus when the latter returned from his wanderings and was killed for his treachery.

Melanthius² (see Meanteus)

Melantho *Greek*

a mistress of Eurymachus

daughter of Dolius

sister of Melanthius

She sided with the suitors of Penelope against Odysseus when the latter returned from his wanderings and was killed for her treachery.

Melanthus¹ *Greek*

the helmsman of the ship on which

Dionysus was imprisoned by the crew

Melanthus² *Greek*

a king of Attica

father of Codrus

Melas¹ *Greek*

son of Licymnius

He was killed when fighting for Heracles at Oechalia.

Melas² *Greek*

a prince of Calydon

son of Porthoeus and Euryte

brother of Agrius, Alcathous

and Oeneus

His eight sons were killed by his nephew, Tydeus, who was banished from Calydon.

Melas³ (see Melanion¹)

Melatha *North American*

the lightning-bird of the Choctaws

Melcarth (see Melkarth)

Melchinus *Welsh*

[Melkin]

a prophet

In some accounts, he is equated with Maelgwn.

Melchom

a demon acting as a treasurer in hell

Meldos *Welsh*

a supposed deity, possibly the basis for

Melt as father of Mabon

Meldred *Welsh*

a king

It is said that Lailoken told this king that his queen was unfaithful to him.

Meleagans (see Meliagaunt)

Meleagant (see Meliagaunt)

Meleagaunce (see Meliagaunt)

Meleager *Greek*

[Meleagros]

son of Oeneus or Ares by Althaea

brother of Deianeira

husband of Cleopatra

father of Parthenopæus by Atalanta,

some say

At his birth, the Fates decreed that when a piece of wood that they had thrown on to the fire was completely

consumed, Meleager would die. His mother quickly doused the flames and hid the brand.

He was one of the Argonauts and became a champion javelin-thrower. It was he who killed the Calydonian boar and presented the skin to Atalanta who had first wounded it. He killed his uncles Plexippus and Toxeus when they objected. Althaea was so angry that, during the battle that ensued when two other uncles led troops against him, she threw the hidden brand on the fire and, as it burnt away, her son died.

In another story, he had killed his mother's brother and, when she cursed him for this deed, he refused to help Calydon when it was attacked by the Curetes. He later relented to the pleas of his wife and joined the fray. Some say that he was killed in the struggle with the Curetes and his grieving sisters (whose tears turned into amber, in some accounts) were changed into guinea-fowl and his mother hanged herself.

Meleagraunce (see Meliagaunt)

Meleagros (see Meleager)

Melech (see Moloch)

Melehan *British*

son of Mordred

In some accounts, he seized the throne of Britain when his father and King Arthur died at Camlan but was defeated by forces under Lancelot and was killed by Bors.

Melek (see Moloch)

Melek Taos *Arab*

a symbol of the sun-god, Moloch,

in the form of a peacock on top of a candlestick or pillar

Meles *Greek*

an Athenian youth

He rejected the love of Timagoras and told him to jump from the Acropolis to prove his love. He did so, killing himself, and Meles, in remorse, killed himself in the same way.

Melete *Greek*

['practice']

one of the Muses when there were

said to be only 3 or 4 of them

Melia *Greek*

an ash-nymph

daughter of Oceanus and Argia

half-sister and wife of Inachus

mother of Aegialius, Io and Phoroneus

(see also Meliae)

Meliad¹ *European*

[Meliad(i)us.Meliadas.

Melyodas.Rivalin]
king of Lyonesse
son of Felix, some say
husband of Blanchefleur or Elizabeth
father of Tristram
In some accounts, he was the brother
of Mark and Pernam.

As a young man, he abducted the
queen of Scotland and fathered a son,
Meliad, on her.

For many years, he fought another
knight, Morgan, but they finally
made peace.

At the court of King Mark, he was
champion of a great tournament and,
when he asked for the hand of
Blanchefleur, the king's daughter, and
was refused, he eloped with her and
married her. In other accounts, his
wife was called Elizabeth.

He was captured by highwaymen
(or in some versions of his story by an
enchantress) and his wife Elizabeth,
pregnant at the time, went in search
of him and died, giving birth to
Tristram. Meliad was rescued by
Merlin who put a spell on his captors.
He later married a daughter of King
Hoel and they had three children.
When he discovered that his wife
had tried to poison Tristram, he
condemned her to be burnt at the
stake but Tristram pleaded for her
life and she was saved. He sent
Tristram to the court of King Mark
to remove him from further danger.

In some accounts, he was killed by
his old enemy, Margan.

In an Italian version, he fought a war
with King Arthur but made peace when
he married Arthur's cousin Eliabel.

Meliad² *European*

[Meliad(i)us.Meliadas]
son of Meliad and the queen
of Scotland

He was illegitimate so his mother cast
him adrift in a boat. He was rescued
and brought up by the Lady of
the Lake.

Meliad³ *British*

[Meliad(i)us.Melias.Meliadas]
a squire of Bagdemagus
son of a king of Denmark

When his master was wounded in the
Grail Quest and returned to Camelot,
Meliad rode off with Galahad, leaving
him where the road forked. He
stopped to look at the roadside table
and throne with a bejewelled crown.
When he took the crown, he was
attacked by a bearded warrior and left

wounded, impaled on a spear. Galahad
rescued him and took him back to a
chapel where his wounds were tended.

Meliadice *British*

a descendant of King Arthur
daughter of Philippon
wife of Cleriadus

Meliadius *(see Meliad)*

Meliador *British*

son of a duke of Cornwall
husband of Hermondine
He killed Camal, another suitor, to
win the hand of Hermondine.

Meliadus *(see Meliad.Melot)*

Meliae *Greek*

[Meliai.Melic nymphs]
ash-tree nymphs
These nymphs, who were armed with
spears made of ash-wood, were said to
have sprung from the blood of Uranus
when he was castrated by Cronus.

(see also Melia)

Meliagant *(see Meliagaunt)*

Meliagaunce *(see Meliagaunt)*

Meliagaunt *British*

[Malagant.Maleagans.Melegans.
Melegant.Meleg(r)aunce.Meliagant.
Meliag(r)aunce.Mellyagraunce:
=Welsh Melwas]

son of King Bagdemagus
He loved Guinevere but could make
no progress for fear of Lancelot who
was the queen's lover, so he captured
her and ten of her knights when they
were out riding. When Lancelot rode
to the queen's rescue, Maliagaunt
submitted himself to the queen's
mercy and she forgave him. Lancelot
slept with the queen that night, leaving
blood on the sheets from a wound on
his hand received when he forced the
window-bars. Meliagaunt accused the
queen of being unfaithful to King
Arthur by sleeping with one of her ten
knights, many of whom had been
wounded when captured. Lancelot
undertook to meet him in single
combat to prove her innocence but the
treacherous knight trapped Lancelot
in a dungeon and went off to West-
minster for the arranged meeting. A
maid released Lancelot for the price of
one kiss and he arrived at Westminster
in time to save Guinevere once again,
killing Meliagaunt even with one hand
tied behind his back.

In another version, Lancelot
defeated Meliagaunt but, at the queen's
behest, spared his life while another
says that Guinevere was rescued by
Gawain. *(see also Melwas)*

Meliagrides *Greek*

sisters of Meleager who were changed
into a guinea-fowl at his death

Meliai *(see Meliae)*

Meliant de Lis *(see Melias de Lile)*

Melianus *British*

an ancestor of Lot

Melias *(see Meliad³)*

Melias de Lile *British*

[Meliant de Lis]
a Knight of the Round Table
He hated Lancelot who had killed his
father but he also died at the hand
of Lancelot.

Meliboca *Greek*

one of the Oceanids
wife of Pelasgus
mother of Lycaon

Melic nymphs *(see Meliae)*

Melicertes *Greek*

[Melikertes.=Roman Portu(m)nus]
son of Athamas and Ino
brother of Learchus

When Athamas was driven mad by
Hera he killed his son Learchus,
mistaking him for a stag, and would
have killed Melicertes had not Ino
snatched him up and plunged with him
into the sea. She was changed into the
sea-goddess Leucothea and he became
the sea-god Palaemon.

Melichios *(see Zeus)*

Melikertes *(see Melicertes)*

Melili *Mesopotamian*

[Umma-Khubur]
wife of Benani
mother of the 6,000 Monsters of
the Night

Meliadas *(see Meliad)*

Melion of the Mountain *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court
He was one of the twelve knights who
helped Agravain and Mordred when
they attempted to seize Lancelot in the
queen's bedroom. All except Mordred
were killed by Lancelot.

Melior¹ *British*

daughter of Elinus and Pressina
sister of Melisande and Plantina
(see also Melior²)

Melior² *European*

a queen
wife of Parthenopeus
She fell in love with Parthenopeus
from afar and sent a magic ship to
transport him to Chief d'Oire where
he lived a life of luxury, waited on by
unseen hands. As in the story of
Psyche and Cupid, but with the roles
reversed, she came to his bed every
night but decreed that he must never

see her until they were married. Inevitably, he broke the rule and was banished. Later, he was the victor in a tournament where the prize was the hand of Melior and the two were reunited and married.

(see also Melior¹)

Meliot de Logris *British*

a Knight of the Round Table
cousin of Nimue

Nimue was forcibly dragged by Ontelake from Arthur's court where she had gone to reclaim her white bitch which had chased a white stag into the hall where the king's wedding feast was in progress. Melior challenged Ontelake and they were fighting each other on foot when Pellimore, sent by the king to bring the lady and the intruding knight back to his court, rode up and parted them. Pellimore killed Ontelake and, when Meliot surrendered without a fight, Pellimore took Nimue back to Camelot.

He was badly wounded in a fight in which he killed Gilbert the Bastard and was saved by Lancelot who retrieved a sword and a piece of cloth covering the dead knight in Chapel Perilous and used them to restore Meliot to health.

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in the queen's bedroom. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

Melisande *British*

[Melusina.Melusine]
a fairy
daughter of Elinus and Pressina
sister of Melior and Plantina
wife of Raymond

She became a serpent below the waist each Saturday as punishment for immuring her father in the mountains. When she married Raymond, he promised never to see her on a Saturday and, when he broke his promise, she left him. Some say that Raymond shut her up in a dungeon.

In some versions, her lower half was fish-like so that she resembled a mermaid. (see also Melusine¹)

Melissa¹ *European*

a priestess at the tomb of Merlin
She guided Bradamante in her search for Rogero. When Rogero and Rinaldo were chosen to fight in single combat to decide the war between the Christians and the Saracens, she appeared in the guise of Rodomont

and led an attack on the Christian forces, so breaking the agreed truce.

When Astolpho was turned into a myrtle tree by Alcina, Melissa, in the form of Atlantes, rescued him by giving him her magic ring.

Melissa² *Greek*

['bee']
daughter of Melisseus and Amalthea
sister of Adastrea and Ida

She was turned into a bee by the gods and helped her sisters care for the infant Zeus by providing honey for him.

melissa³ *Greek*

['bee': plur=melissae.melissai]
a title given to a priestess of Artemis,
Demeter, Rhea, etc.

melissae (see melissa³)

melissai (see melissa³)

Melisseus *Greek*

a king of Crete
husband of Amalthea, some say
father of Adrastea, Ida and Melissa

Melite *Greek*

mother of Hyllus by Heracles, in
some accounts

Melites *Greek*

a nymph
one of the Naiads

Melius *Greek*

a Titan

Meljanz *British*

a king of Liz
When the daughter of Duke Lippant rejected his love, Meljanz attacked her father's province, helped by Percival. Gawain fought on the other side.

Melk-Ashtar *Phoenician*

an androgynous deity

Melkart (see Melkarth)

Melkarth *Canaanite*

[Baal.King of the City.Melcarth.Melkart.
Melqart:=Greek Heracles]
a fertility-god worshipped at Tyre
and Carthage
consort of Astarte

In early tradition he was regarded as a sea-god or a god of the underworld but later was recognised as a sun-god. Others say he was first a sun-god, later a sea-god.

Some say that he is the same as Moloch or Baal. (see also Sandan)

Melkin (see Melchinus)

Mellonia *Roman*

a bee-goddess

Mellt *Welsh*

in those stories where Mabon the magician is regarded as separate from Mabon the god, Mellt is given as the magician's father

Mellyagraunce (see Meliagaunt)

Melodiam *British*

[Melodian]
son of Pellimore

Melodian (see Melodiam)

Melodias (see Melot)

Melon *Greek*

a name of Heracles as an immortal
after he received the apples of
the Hesperides

Melora *British*

a warrior-maid
daughter of King Arthur

She was in love with Orlando, a prince of Thessaly. Mador persuaded Merlin to imprison Orlando under a spell that could be lifted only if the Lance of Longinus, the oil of the pig of Tuis and a precious stone owned by the daughter of the king of Narsinga were produced.

She defeated the king of Africa to win the Lance and she was given Levander as a servant for the rest of her quest. They were both put in prison by the king of Asia but escaped, taking with them the oil of the pig. They got their hands on the precious stone, a carbuncle, when they trapped the king of Narsinga and his daughter, Verona, who later married Levander.

With the three objects of the quest, Melora gained Orlando's freedom and married him.

Melot *British*

[Aquitain(e).Melodias.Meliadus]
a dwarf at the court of King Mark
He was one of those who spied on Tristram and Isolde and reported the affair to the king.

Some say that it was he who inflicted the wound that led to Tristram's death. He was killed by Kurneval.

In some accounts, he is called Melodias.

Melpomene *Greek*

one of the 9 Muses, the Muse
of tragedy

Melqart (see Melkarth)

Melu *East Indian*

a creator-god

Melusina (see Melisande.

see also Meluzina)

Melusine¹ *French*

a two-tailed mermaid
(see also Dame Blanche)

Melusine² (see Melisande)

Meluzina *European*

a wind-spirit in Bohemia
(see also Melusina)

Melvas (see Melwas)

Melwas*British*

[Melvas]

a king of Summer Land

He abducted Guinevere but King Arthur soon recovered her by the threat of force. This is the Welsh version of the abduction of Guinevere by Meliagaunt. (see also Meliagaunt)

Melyhalt, Lady (see Bloie)**Melyn Gwanwyn***Welsh*

an ox

This was one of the oxen that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch, in his quest for the hand of Olwen, to get from Gwlwydd.

(see also Nyniaw.Peibiau.Ych Brych)

Melyodas (see Meliad)**Mem Loimis** (see Mem Loomis)**Mem Loomis** *North American*

[Mem Loimis]

a water-goddess of the Wintun tribe

When the first world was destroyed by fire started by Buckeye Bean and his two companions, Mem Loomis and Kahit were given the task of putting out the fires and restarting the world.

Membe *African*

an ancestor of the Lugbara people

Membo-Delahi *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Memnon¹ *Greek*

an Ethiopian prince

son of Tithonus and Eos

brother of Emathion

nephew of Priam

He brought his army to fight with the Trojans at the siege of Troy and killed the young Antilochus. He was later killed by Achilles. To please Eos, Zeus resurrected Memnon and made him immortal.

Memnon² *Greek*

a statue of Amenhotep III in Thebes

(Egypt) said to salute Eos at daybreak

with a musical sound

(see also Amenophis)

memnonia *Greek*

statues erected to commemorate

Memnon

The statue of Amenhotep III is one such statue. (see Memnon²)

Memnonides *Greek*

birds arising from Memnon's

funeral pyre

The grieving comrades of Memnon were changed into birds which were said to visit Memnon's tomb every year.

Memor (see Mimir)**Memory of Blood**

(see Mover of Blood)

Memphis*Greek*

daughter of the Nile river-god

wife of Epaphus

mother of Libya and Lysianassa

Mempirc *British*

son of Maddan

He killed his own brother to seize the throne and married a young boy. He was torn to pieces by wolves.

Men¹ *Greek*

a Phrygian moon-god adopted by

the Greeks

Men² *Central American*

the fifteenth of the 20 ages of man, in Mayan lore, the age when perfection is reached (see also Five Men)

Men³ (see Men Shen)**Men Iguana** (see Wati-kutjara)**Men Shen** *Chinese*

[Men]

Ch'en Chi (Ha) and Cheng Lun (Heng)

as guardians of the doors in the

palace of Yü Ti

One story says that the Men Shen are the two doorkeepers Ha and Hang.

Another version describes Men Shen as gods of the underworld and enumerates them as Ching Ch'uan, Chung-lu, Hu and Ts'ao Chün.

(see also Hang Ha Erh Chiang)

Mena *Hindu*

a mountain goddess

wife of Himavan

mother of Ganga and Parvati

Menadiel

a demon who can be trusted

with secrets

Menaduke *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

Menahka *North American*

a Mandan sun-spirit

Menak *East Indian*

[=Malay Amir Hamza]

the Javanese name for Amir

Hamza

Menaka¹ *Hindu*

a water-nymph

mother of Sakuntala by Visvamisra

She distracted Visvamisra from his devotions long enough for him to father Sakuntala.

Menaka² *Hindu*

an apsaras

She is said to have married a mortal and became an ancestress of the human race.

Menam *Tbai*

[Maenam]

a sacred river

Menanader*Buddhist*

[Milinda]

a 2nd c BC Greek general who

conquered part of northern India

He was converted to the Buddhist faith by Nagasena and was known as Milinda.

menat *Egyptian*

a talisman, in the form of a whip, said

to ward off evil

Mencha Terim *East Indian*

a king of Sumatra

son of Sulana and Muhtabul Bahri

When he became king, he changed his name to Sapurba. (see also Sapurba)

Menchit (see Menhyt)**Mencius** *Chinese*

[Meng K'ö.Meng-tzu]

(c 370-289 BC)

a disciple of Confucius, one of the

Four Saints

Mend *Irish*

a king of Ireland

father of Blathnat

Mendean Triad *Egyptian*

the deities Banaded, Harpakhrad

and Hetmetit

Mendes *Greek*

the Greek name for Banaded

Mendrion

a demon of the horns of the day

Mene (see Selene)**Menechen** *South American*

[(Guenu-)Pil(l)an]

supreme god and storm-god of the

Araucanian Indians

All warriors killed in battle were absorbed by Menechen. His followers were snake-bodied humans who caused all the troubles of the world.

Menecrates *Greek*

a physician

Menedice (see Menodice)**Menehune** *Pacific Islands*

[=Marshall Islands Anjinmar.Nonieb

=Melanesian Masi=Poanpe Tsokelai]

a race of pygmies or gnomes

in Hawaiian lore

Though very small, these beings are stronger than men and they are skilled in the arts of magic so that, if propitiated, they can be very helpful. They live deep in the forests or valleys.

Menelaus *Greek*

king of Sparta

son of Atreus and Aerope

brother of Agamemnon

husband of Helen

father of Hermione

In some accounts he was the son of Pleisthenes and had a son, Nicostratus,

by either Helen or a nymph and another, Megapenthes, by a slave.

He welcomed Paris, son of the king of Troy, to his court in Sparta but when he left for Crete, Paris carried off his wife Helen to Troy, so precipitating the Trojan War. During the battle, he came face to face with Paris and would have killed him had not Aphrodite intervened to save him. The Trojans might well have agreed, at that point, to hand back Helen but Pandarus, or Athena in some stories, shot and wounded Menelaus and the battle was resumed.

At the fall of Troy he was reunited with Helen but when they returned to Sparta they found that his brother Agamemnon had been killed by Clytemnestra and her lover Aegisthus. They in turn had been killed in revenge by Orestes. Menelaus was instrumental in having Orestes condemned to death. Orestes then seized Helen and Hermione, forcing Menelaus to change his mind and the death sentence was commuted to exile. When Helen was taken up to Olympus by Zeus to escape Orestes' sword, Apollo intervened in the affair and ordered Menelaus to re-marry and to give his daughter Hermione to Orestes.

Some accounts say that the Helen he was reunited with was the substitute Helen and both of them sailed to Egypt to collect the real Helen. He was shipwrecked and rescued by Theone.

In some versions, both Helen and Menelaus were taken up to Elysium.

Menelea *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Menelea, tore him to pieces.

Menelik *Abyssinian*

a supposed son of Solomon and the queen of Sheba from whom the royal house of Abyssinia is descended

Menerva (see Minerva)

Meness *Baltic*

[=Lithuanian Menulis]
a Latvian moon-god and god of travellers
consort of Saule

He had an affair with Ausrine and Saule's father, Perkunas, cut him in

half as punishment, so accounting for the phases of the moon.

In some accounts, Meness is female and Saule is male.

Menetheus¹ *Greek*

son of Sperchius by Polydora

Menestheus² *Greek*

son of Peteos

He either usurped the throne or was made ruler of Athens by Castor and Polydeuces when they invaded Attica to rescue their sister Helen during the period when Theseus was imprisoned in Tartarus. He was one of the Greeks hidden inside the Wooden Horse and was killed at Troy or, in some versions, survived but found the throne occupied by Demophoon, son of Theseus, and became king of Melos instead of Athens.

Menestyr *Welsh*

father of Gwyddawg

Menetus *Greek*

father of Antianeira

Menew (see Menw)

Meng¹ *Irish*

one of the 3 names of the Dagda's wife

She was alternatively known as Breng or Meabel.

Meng² (see Lady Meng)

Meng K'o (see Mencius)

Meng-p'o (see Lady Meng)

Meng T'ien *Chinese*

a minor deity, patron of brushmakers

He was originally a 3rd C general and is said to have invented the brush.

Meng-tzu¹ *Chinese*

[Book of Mencius]

one of the Four Books

the last of the 9 major works of the

Confucian canon, dealing with the

life and teachings of Mencius

Meng-tzu² (see Mencius)

Menge (see Menia)

Mengi *African*

a culture-hero in the Congo

He was one of ten children and one of his sisters was taken by the kisimbi. He went to look for her and saw her hand holding a pearl necklace above the surface of the river. When this happened again, they dammed the river and found the girl in a coffin. She recovered and returned home but, when she ate pork, water rose in a flood around her and carried her back to the river. Mengi could still hear her voice and jumped into the river to be with her.

Mengindera *Malay*

a king

On a hunting trip, he came across a beautiful maiden locked in a hut. It transpired that the queen was jealous of her and had imprisoned her. Mengindera released her and made her his wife.

Mengk *Russian*

an evil forest-spirit

Menglad (see Menglod)

Menglod *Norse*

[Menglad.Mengloth]

a form of Freya

She was rescued from the hands of Fiolsvið by Sviðdag who took her back to Asgard and married her.

Mengloth (see Menglod)

Mengzi (see Mencius)

Menhyt *Egyptian*

[Men(c)hit]

a lioness-goddess

In some stories, the consort of Khnum.

Meni *Mesopotamian*

[Minu:=Arab Manat]

an Assyrian goddess of fate identified with the planet Venus

Menia *Norse*

[Menge.Menja]

a giantess

daughter of Greip, some say

She and her sister Fenia were bought by Frodi as slaves to work his magic grindstone, Grotte.

Menippe¹ *Greek*

a nymph

one of the Nereids

Menippe² *Greek*

mother of Eurystheus

Menippe³ *Greek*

one of the Muses, in some accounts

mother of Orpheus

Menippe⁴ *Greek*

daughter of Orion and Side

sister of Metioche

When an oracle decreed that, to lift the famine that had descended on Orchomenus, the sacrifice of two virgins was necessary, the two sisters, known as the Coronides, killed themselves with the shuttles from their looms. They were both placed in the heavens as comets.

In some accounts, two youths, the Coroni, rose from the ashes of their funeral pyre.

Menippus *Greek*

a man who was about to marry a

Phoenician woman when Apollonius discovered that she was a serpent

Menja (see Menia)

Menodice *Greek*

[Menedice]

a nymph

mother of Hylas by Theodamus

Menoceus¹ *Greek*

[Menoikeus]

a descendant of the Sparti

father of Creon, Hippomene and

Jocasta, some say

Menoceus² *Greek*

[Menoikeus]

son of Creon and Eurydice

When Oedipus unwittingly married his own mother, Jocasta, a plague descended on Thebes. Teiresias warned that it would cease only when a descendant of one of the Sown Men gave his life for the city, whereupon Menoeceus committed suicide by thrusting his own sword into his throat and hurling himself from the city walls into the dragon's pit.

In some accounts, this was Megareus.

Menoetes *Greek*

[Menoetius]

son of Ceuthonymus

a herdsman to Hades

He told Geryon that Heracles had stolen his cattle as his tenth Labour.

He challenged Heracles to a wrestling match when Heracles visited Tartarus on his twelfth Labour but lost and was saved only by the intervention of Persephone.

menog *Persian*

mind-spirit

Menoikeus (see Menoeceus)

Menoetius¹ *Greek*

a Titan

son of Iapetus and Clymene

brother of Atlas, Epimetheus

and Prometheus

He was killed by Zeus during the war between the Titans and the gods.

Menoetius² *Greek*

son of Actor and Aegina

husband of Sthelene

father of Patroclus

He was one of the Argonauts. He and his family fled to Phthia when the boy Patroclus killed another boy in a quarrel over a dice-game.

Menoetius³ (see Monetes)

Menog (see Spenta Mainya)

Menon *Mesopotamian*

[Menones, Onnes]

a general under King Ninus

first husband of Semiramis

When Ninus demanded Semiramis for himself, Menon hanged himself.

Menones (see Menon)

Menrfa *Italian*

[Menrva]=Greek Athena=Roman

Minerva]

a goddess of dawn and dusk, goddess of wisdom

Menrva (see Menrfa)

Mens *Roman*

[Mens Bona]

a goddess, right thinking personified

Mens Bona (see Mens)

Mentes *Greek*

a Taphian chief

son of Anchialus

Athena assumed the guise of Mentes to induce Telemachus to go in search of his father, Odysseus.

(see also Mentor)

Menthe (see Minthe)

Menthu¹ *Egyptian*

[Bakha, Bakhe, Bouchis, Bukhe, Mentu.

Mont(h)u, Munt:=Greek Mont(h)]

the falcon-headed god of the sun's

heat, god of war

the morning aspect of Ra

consort of Rattawy and Tjenenyt

father of Harpre

He stands in the prow of Ra's night-boat, Meseke, to guard Ra from his enemies and was manifest in the Buchis bulls.

In some accounts, Menthu is Ra as the morning sun, in others he is the same as Khepra.

Menthu² *Egyptian*

[Mentu]

in some accounts, a consort of

Anit (Hathor)

Menthu-Ra *Egyptian*

Menthu combined with the bull of Ra

Mentor *Greek*

a friend of Odysseus

son of Alcimus

He was left in charge of the household of Odysseus and reared the boy Telemachus while his father was away fighting at Troy.

When Odysseus failed to return after the fall of Troy, it was Mentor who spurred Telemachus into searching for his father. Athena often appeared to Telemachus in the guise of Mentor. (see also Mentes)

Menthu (see Menthu)

mentula loquens *North American*

the concept of genitalia that speak

In the lore of the Plains Indians, a man's penis (and, in some cases, his excrement) can speak and give him advice. It is said that the flow of speech can be silenced only by his mother-in-

law, a person whom he may not look at, eat with or speak to.

Menu (see Manu, Min)

Menu vaivasvata (see Vaivasvata)

Menus (see Mnevis)

Menuis (see Mnevis)

Menulis *Baltic*

[Menuo:=Latvian Meness]

a Lithuanian moon-god

Menuo (see Menulis)

Menuquet *Egyptian*

a goddess of Amenti, the land of

the dead

Menvis (see Mnevis)

Menw *Welsh*

[Meneu]

a wizard

son of Teirgwaedd

He had the power to make people invisible. He was a companion of Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen and tried to recover the comb and scissors from between the ears of the boar Twrch Trwyth by changing himself into a bird and diving on the boar but was unsuccessful.

Menzabac *Central American*

[Metzabac]

a Mayan weather-god and fever-god

Menzentius *Greek*

king of the Etruscans

He was expelled from his kingdom for cruelty to his subjects and when Aeneas and his band of Trojans landed in Italy he helped the Rutulians under Turnus in their efforts to repel the settlers. He was killed by Aeneas in the battles that ensued.

Mephistopheles *European*

the devil (or his helper) in the

story of Faust

Mer¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Ber, Bir(qu), Ver:=Babylonian Adad]

an Assyrian fire-god

Mer² (see Ishkur, Wer²)

Mer-feast *Persian*

a feast dedicated to the gods of nature in times of trouble such as famine

or war

Mer-wer (see Mnevis)

Meragbuto *Pacific Islands*

a spirit in the New Hebrides

This spirit hindered Tagaro, the wise brother of Qat, in his work of creation so Tagaro demonstrated that he could survive the flames when his house burnt down (he hid in the cellar). When Meragbuto tried to do the same, he was burnt to death.

Merau *Pacific Islands*

a goddess of death

Meraugis *British*

a Knight of the Round Table
He was the son of King Mark by Labiane as a result of rape. His mother abandoned him in the forest where he was found and brought up by foresters.

After the death of King Arthur, he joined many of the other knights in a hermitage.

merchild

a monster in the form of a child/fish

Merchiaun *British*

[Meirchiaun:=Welsh Meirchion]

father of King Mark
of Glamorgan

Merciful Lord (*see* Avalokiteshvara)**Mercuralia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mercury held
in May

Mercurius (*see* Mercury)**Mercury** *Roman*

[Mercurius.Mergurius.Mircurius.

Mirqurios.Mirquarius.Oneicopompus.

Psychopompus.Terminus:

=Greek Hermes]

the god of eloquence, merchants,

theft, wisdom: messenger to

the gods

one of the Olympians

father of Cupid

father by Lara of the 2 gods of the

hearth, the Lares

father of Faunus, some say

He is depicted as a handsome youth

wearing winged sandals and hat and

holding the caduceus.

Merddin (*see* Merlin)**Meresger** (*see* Mertseger)**Meret** *Egyptian*

[Mert]

a goddess of song

an underworld goddess

She is sometimes depicted as a coiled
snake with a human head.

Meretseger (*see* Mertseger)**Mergen Tengere** *Siberian*

an Altaic sky-god

Meriadek *European*

an ancient god in Brittany

Meriadeuc *British*

[The Knight of Two Swords]

a knight of King Arthur

When Lore brought a sword-belt to

the king's court, he was the only one

able to unfasten it and was awarded

the sword as a prize. He later married

Lore.

Meriadeuc *French*

a 13th c French poem about the

Knight of Two Swords

Meriadoc *British*

a king of Wales

son of Caradoc

brother of Orwen

In some accounts, Caswallawn caused the death of Caradoc but others say that Griffith killed Caradoc, took the throne of Wales and sent Meriadoc and Orwen to be killed. They were spared and later Meriadoc secured the help of King Arthur to depose Griffith and gave the throne to Urien who had married Orwen. He went to the Continent where he rescued the daughter of the German emperor and married her.

Merihim (*see* Merizim)**Merim** (*see* Merin)**Merin** *Welsh*

[Merim]

father of Gleis

Meriones *Greek*

a Cretan

son of Molus

brother of Molione

He was a companion of Idomeneus in the Trojan War and was one of those hidden inside the Trojan Horse. He helped to retrieve the body of Patroclus who had been killed by Hector.

Meriraukka (*see* Ravgga)**Meritensa** *Egyptian*

a landowner and judge

When a peasant who had been robbed of his ass and its load by the tenant-farmer named Hamti complained, Meritensa placed the matter before the king. The latter was so impressed by the peasant's eloquence that he ordered Meritensa to strip the farmer of his possessions and to recompense the peasant.

Merizim

[Merihim]

a demon of pestilence

Merkabah *Hebrew*

a book of mystic lore

Merkinau *European*

the crow in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Shrafenebbe

Merlin¹ *British*

[Ambrosius.Bors.Merddin.Merlinus.Merlyn.

Prince of Enchanters:=Saxon Rof

Breocht Woden:=Welsh Emrys.Llallawc.

Llallagan Vyrddin.Myrrddin (Emrys)]

a bard and magician

brother of Gwendydd

father of Vanoc

father of Inogen, in some accounts

In one account of his origins, he was created by the forces of evil to

offset the effect of Christ's birth but he was baptised as a Christian by Blaise and so the plan failed. In some stories, his mother was Joan go-to't, in Welsh stories she was Aldan, in French stories she was Optima and in some Italian stories she was Marinaia. His father is given as Madog or Morgan Frych though some say that he was fathered by an unknown youth, said to be a demon, on the daughter of a king and was born with a twin sister, Gwendydd, who becomes Ganieda in Italian stories. Other stories say that he came from Atlantis or that he was Taliesin reincarnated. In some accounts his wife was Elen Lwyddawg, known in Italian stories as Gwendoloena.

When he was but a few days old, he made an impassioned plea for the life of his mother, who was on trial for associating with the Devil, and so saved her life.

He foretold the advent of Arthur and the return of Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther who had been taken to France to escape the fate that befell their brother Constans at the hand of Vortigern. When Aurelius or, in some accounts, Uther, wanted a fitting memorial to the knights slaughtered by Hengist, Merlin went to Ireland with Uther, dismantled the Giant's Ring, transported the stones by magic to England and re-erected them as Stonehenge.

He changed himself into the form of Jordans, a knight at the court of Gorlois, and brought about the seduction of Igraine by Uther Pendragon by changing Uther into the form of her husband, Gorlois, on the promise that he would be given the son of their union. This was the future king, Arthur, and Merlin took the boy and fostered him with Ector.

In some accounts, Uther objected to handing over the child, so Merlin snatched him and blinded Uther.

When Arthur was defeated in a joust with Pellimore, Merlin saved his life by putting his opponent into a trance.

He knew that his fate would be sealed by a young girl and when Pellimore brought Nimue to Arthur's court he knew that his time had come. He fell in love with Nimue and foolishly taught her his magic arts when she led him to believe that she might yield to his persuasive talk. She

accompanied him when he went to Ban's court in Benwick and, back in Britain, he made a fabulous room in a rock in Cornwall where they could be together. When they entered, she sprang back, sealing the entrance with an unbreakable spell, and rode off leaving him to his fate. When Bagdemagus, seeking adventure, found the rock prison he was unable to break in and had to leave Merlin where he found him.

In some versions, Nimue bound him in an enchanted wood or an oak tree, in others she trapped him in a rock until he promised to love her only, entangling him forever in thorns when he refused. An alternative story says he was never so trapped and still lives on Bardsey Island guarding the Treasures of Britain, including King Arthur's throne, while others say that he was killed in battle or forgetfully sat in the Perilous Seat and was swallowed up by the earth.

Some say that he fought at the Battle of Arthuret and was driven mad by a vision he saw there.

He is credited with the creation of the magic sword, Excalibur, and the building of the Round Table.

In the stories of Charlemagne, he built a magic fountain from which Rinaldo drank, turning his love for Angelica into hate. The warrior-maid Bradamante, searching for Rogero, was taken to Merlin's tomb where his spirit gave her instructions on how to find him, helped by Merlin's priestess, Melissa.

Merlin² *French*
a 12th c poem by Boron on the later exploits of the wizard

Merlin's Cave *British*
a cave in Cornwall said to be haunted by the ghost of Merlin

Merlin's Enclosure
(see Clas Myrddin)

Merlin's Hill *Welsh*
[Bryn Myrddin.Ogof Myrddin]
a site in Wales where, it is said, Merlin lies buried

Merlin's Mount *British*
a mound in the precincts of Marlborough College said to be the grave of Merlin

Merlin's Precinct (see Clas Myrddin)

Merlin's Spring *European*
a water-source in Brittany to which pilgrimages were made

Merlin's Tree *Welsh*

[Priory Oak]
a tree in Carmarthen

It was said that the tree would be destroyed if this tree should fall.

Merlinus (see Merlin)

merlion
a monster, part lion, part fish

Merlyn (see Merlin)

mermaid
[mermaiden.sea-maid.sea-woman]
a monster, part woman, part fish
a siren

These beings are said to sit on rocks, combing their long hair, and lure sailors to their death. In some versions, they are said to be able to grant three wishes. Some say that they cannot survive on land while others say that some of them married mortals and lived ashore.

In early versions, mermaids had many birdlike features, including wings.

In Irish lore they are regarded as pagans banished by St Patrick. Some Greek stories say that the burning timbers of the Trojan ships turned into mermaids. (see also Merrow)

mermaiden (see mermaid)

merman
[sea-man]
a monster, part man, part fish
the male version of a mermaid

Mermer (see Ishkus.Ramman)

Mermerus *Greek*
son of Jason and Medea
father of Ilus

Merodach¹ *Hebrew*
[=Sumerian Marduk]
a sun-god

Merodach²
a demon

Merog, Bull of (see Mnevis)

Merong Mahawangsa *Pacific Islands*
a prince
ruler of the Gergasis

Merope¹ *Greek*
daughter of Cypselus

wife of Cresphontes, king of Messenia
When Cresphontes and two of his sons were killed during a rebellion, Polyphontes who took over the throne also took Merope as his wife. Her third son Aepytus, who had been hidden during the violence, later came back and killed Polyphontes, taking his father's throne.

Merope² *Greek*
a nymph
one of the Pleiades

daughter of Atlas
wife of Sisyphus
mother of Glaucus by Sisyphus
mother of Daedalus, some say

In some accounts she left the other Pleiades in the sky in shame when her husband, the only mortal married to a Pleiad (except perhaps Corytus who, some say, married Electra) was sent to Tartarus so that only six of the seven Pleiades are now visible. Other says that the missing star is Electra.

(see also Electra³)

Merope³ *Greek*

[Aero]
daughter of Oenopion, king of Chios, and Helice

She was promised to Orion as a reward for clearing Chios of wild animals but her father kept postponing the promised marriage and it never came about. When Orion raped her, her father had him blinded by satyrs.

Merope⁴ *Greek*

wife of Polybus, king of Corinth
foster-mother of Oedipus
(see also Periboea⁴)

Merope⁵ *Greek*

daughter of Pandareus
sister of Aedon and Cleothera
mother of Pandareus by Hermes
She and Cleothera were carried off by the Harpies and sold as slaves to the Furies.

Merops¹ *Greek*

a king of Egypt
husband of Clymene
father of Pandareus and Phaeton

Merops² *Greek*

a seer, king of Percote
brother of Arisba
father of Adrastus, Amphius
and Cleite

Merotraphes *Greek*

a name of Dionysus referring to his insertion into the thigh of Zeus at birth

Meroudys (see Herodis)

Merovius *German*

a Frankish king
He was said to have been fathered on the queen by a sea-giant coming ashore in the form of an ox. He is regarded as the founder of the Frankish dynasty.

merpeople
monsters, part human, part fish

Mercurius (see Mercury)

Merrow *Irish*

[Murdhuacha]
a mermaid or merman

These are generally benevolent beings, the female like a traditional mermaid while the male is ugly, greenish in colour and has arms which resemble fins. Some say they intermarry with mortals.

Merry Dancers (see Fir Chlis)

Merseburg Charms *German*
a 9th c set of spells

Mersekhnet (see Atet)

Mert¹ *Egyptian*

[(Watch) Merti]

Isis and Nephthys as goddesses of the Nile floods

Mert² (see Meret)

Mertat (see Ameretat)

Merti (see Mert)

Mertseger *Egyptian*

[Lion of the Summit.Meresger.Meretseger]
the guardian goddess of Thebes

She was depicted as a cobra or as a cobra-headed woman who punished wrong-doers with blindness.

Mertvaya Voda *Slav*

water which heals the wounds of a corpse

This water was carried by wind, hail or thunder or by birds.

(see also Shivaya Voda)

Meru (see Mount Meru)

Merul *Egyptian*

a Nubian sun-god

twin brother of Meruil

Meruil *Egyptian*

[Merulis.Merwel:=Greek Mandulis]

a Nubian sun-god

twin brother of Merul

Merulis (see Meruil)

Merur (see Mnevis)

Merveilles de Rigomer *French*

a 13th c poem relating the adventures of Gawain and Lancelot

Merveilleuse *European*

a sword

This weapon was owned by Doolin, said by some to be the father of Ogier.

Merwel (see Meruil)

mes *Mesopotamian*

[mesu]

the tree of life: a symbol of power: a divine decree

Mes An Du (see Samas)

Mes Lam Taea *Mesopotamian*

[Meslant(a)ea]

a Sumerian war-god

an aspect of Nergal

son of Enlil and Ninlil

Mesaru (see Mesharu)

Mesca *Irish*

a goddess

daughter of Badb, some say

She died of shame when she was seduced by the mortal, Garman.

Meschamaat (see Lesni Zenka)

Mese *Greek*

['middle']

an alternative name for one of the

Muses when it was said that there

were only 3 of them

Mesede *Pacific Islands*

an archer

He saved Abele from a crocodile and was given Abele's daughters as a reward. Mesede's wife killed them.

Meseket (see solar bark)

Mesektet (see solar bark)

Mesenet (see Meshkenit)

Mesenktet (see solar bark)

Meses *Greek*

a wind from the north-east quarter

Mesgedra (see Meas Geaghra)

Mesgegra (see Meas Geaghra)

Mesgora (see Mac Da Tho)

Mesha *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac, Aries

the ram

Mesharu *Mesopotamian*

[Mesaru.Mesharum.Misharu.

Misor.'righteousness']

a Babylonian goddess,

justice personified

daughter and attendant of Samas

sister of Giru, Kittu and Nusku

In some accounts, Mesharu is male.

Mesharum (see Mesharu)

Meshekenabec (see Misikinebek)

Meshkenet (see Meskenit)

Meshkent (see Meskenit)

Meshkenit *Egyptian*

['brick'.Mesenet.Meshken(e)t]

a goddess of childbirth

the birth-tile personified

wife of Shai

She was also to be found in the underworld, at the judgment of souls, to assist their birth into the afterlife.

Meslam (see Aralu)

Meslamtea (see Mes Lam Taea.Nergal)

Meslamtaea (see Mes Lam Taea.Nergal)

Mesnée d'Hellequin *European*

the French name for the Wild Hunt

Mesroda (see Mac Da Tho)

Mess Buachalla *Irish*

[Meas Buachalla.Messbuachalla]

daughter of Cormac and Etain Oig

or of Eochaid Airemh

wife of Eterskel

Her father wanted a son so he ordered his infant daughter to be drowned. The servants charged with the task

gave her instead to the cowherd of King Eterskel. He raised her secretly and when the king found out he ordered that the girl be brought to his court. Before this could be done, she was seduced by Nemglan the bird-god who came to her in the form of a Danaan youth. She married Eterskel and her son by the bird-god, who was named Conary Mor, was raised by a foster-father, Desa.

In some accounts, Mess Buachalla herself was from the Otherworld and brought an army from there to ensure that Conary was installed as king after the death of Eterskel. Others say that she was the daughter of Eterskel.

Another story has it that her children by Nemglan were birds who turned into warriors in times of need.

Messbuachalla (see Mess Buachalla)

Messene *Greek*

a princess of Sargos

Messibizi (see Michabo)

Messor *Roman*

a god of agriculture

Messon (see Michabo)

Messou *North American*

[=Abnaki Gluskap:=Algonquin Manbozho:

Iroquois Ioskeha:=Menominee Manabush]

the name used by the Montagnais for

the Great Hare, Manabosho

In this version, man was originally immortal as the result of a small packet given by Messou to a brave who promised never to open it. The man's wife, however, was more inquisitive and looked inside. Immortality flew out and man has had a limited life-span ever since.

Mesta (see Amset)

Mestha (see Amset)

Mesti (see Amset)

Mestor *Greek*

son of Perseus and Andromeda

brother of Alcaeus, Electryon

and Sthenelus

husband of Lysidice

father of Hippothoe

Mestra *Greek*

[Metra]

daughter of Erysichthon

wife of Autolycus, some say

In an attempt to satisfy the insatiable hunger which had been inflicted on him by Demeter, her father sold all his possessions and, finally, his daughter Mestra. She prayed to Poseidon who changed her shape on each occasion that she was sold so that she escaped her purchasers, only to be sold again.

Mesu (see Mes)

Metabus *Roman*

king of the Volscians
father of Camilla

To save his baby daughter from the troops who were chasing him from his own country, he tied her to his spear and threw her to safety across the river Asimenus.

Metageiteria *Greek*

a festival in honour of Apollo, held in Athens

Metakorab *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian spirit

She was queen of the dogai and was shot and killed by Bu.

Metal Old Man *North American*

[Be chasti]

in the lore of the Apache, a giant clad in black metal

The only place where this monstrous being was vulnerable was under his armpit and it was here that the young Monster Slayer shot his arrows and killed him.

Metal Planet *Chinese*

the planet Venus

metals

the alchemists recognised 7 metals, each of which represented a deity

The seven were listed as gold (Apollo), copper (Venus), iron (Mars), lead (Saturn), quicksilver (Mercury), silver (Diana) and tin (Jupiter).

Metameleia *Greek*

a deity, repentance personified

metamorphosis

magical shape-changing

Metamorphoses¹ *Roman*

tales from Greek mythology by Ovid

Metamorphoses² (see The Golden Ass)

Metaneira *Greek*

[Metanira]

wife of king Celeus

mother of Abas, Demophoon,

Eubuleus, Iambe and Triptolemus

When Demeter who, in the guise of an old woman, had been employed as wet-nurse, plunged Metaneira's son into the fire to make him immortal, Metaneira snatched the child away. In some stories the boy was Demophoon, in others Triptolemus; in some he died, in others he survived but did not become immortal.

Metanira (see Metaneira)

Metapontes *Greek*

[Metapontus]

husband of Melanippe and Theano

He and Theano adopted the two sons of Melanippe by Poseidon and later had two sons of their own. Theano incited her own sons to kill the two foundlings but Poseidon intervened and killed the other two. Theano killed herself in despair and Metapontes later married Melanippe.

Metapontus (see Metapontes)

metascopy

divination from lines on the forehead

metempsychosis

[transmigration]

the passing of a soul into another body after death

meteor *Arab*

[falling star.shooting star]

a meteor is said to be a flaming firebrand thrown by angels to drive off evil spirits

Meter *Greek*

[Meter Oriae]

a mother-goddess

Meter Anahita (see Anahita)

Meter Dindymene *Greek*

[Dindyme(ne).Dindymus]

a name for Cybele as a mountain goddess

Meter Oriae *Greek*

a name of Meter as 'mother of the mountain'

Meteres *Greek*

in some accounts, a Cretan fertility goddess

Metharme *Greek*

[Paphos]

daughter of Pygmalion and Galatea, some say

In some accounts, she married Cinyras; others say that Paphos, not Metharme, was Pygmalion's daughter and either the wife or the mother of Cinyras.

Meti (see Abominable Snowman)

Metiadusa *Greek*

wife of Cecrops

mother of Pandion

Meticus *Roman*

a charioteer to Aeneas in Italy

Metioche *Greek*

daughter of Orion and Side

sister of Menippe

An oracle decreed that the sacrifice of two virgins was necessary to lift the plague that had descended on Orchomenus, so the two sisters, known as the Corinides, killed themselves with the shuttles from their looms. They were placed in the heavens as comets.

In some accounts, two youths,

known as the Coroni, rose from the ashes of their funeral pyre.

Metion *Greek*

son of Erechtheus and Praxithea

brother of Pandorus

father of Daedalus, in some accounts

He and his brother drove Cecrops from Athens when Xuthus chose him as the successor to Erechtheus.

Metis¹ *Greek*

['wise counsel']

one of the Oceanids

the goddess of prudence

daughter of Oceanus and Gaea

or Tethys

first wife of Zeus

She helped Zeus to overthrow Cronus and was seduced by Zeus who swallowed her (in the form of a fly, some say) to prevent the birth of a child she had foretold would be greater even than Zeus. That child was Athena who burst from the head of Zeus. Metis was sent to live in the planet Mercury.

metis²

magical powers of healing

Metis³ (see Iao¹)

Metnal *Central American*

home of the dead, ruled by Cizin

Metope *Greek*

daughter of Ladon

wife of Asopus

mother of Ismenus, Pelagon

and 20 daughters

Metra¹ *Persian*

an ancient fertility-goddess

and moon-goddess

Metra² (see Mestra)

metragyrti *Greek*

[plur=metragyrtes.metragyrtoi]

a wandering devotee of Cybele or Rhea

These men, mostly eunuchs, travelled the country begging and making prophecies.

Metsaka *Central American*

a moon-goddess of the Huichol

Indians

consort of Tatevali

metsanhaltia *Baltic*

[skogsradare:=Estonian metshaldijas]

a Finnish guardian spirit of the forest

This being is envisaged as an old man with a grey beard, covered with lichen, and able to stretch his body so that his head is level with the tallest tree.

metshaldijas *Baltic*

[skogsjungfru:=Finnish metsanhaltia]

an Estonian guardian spirit of the forest

It is said that the cry of this spirit is a portent of death to the hearer.

metsaneitsyt *Baltic*

a Finnish female spirit of the forest
This 'forest virgin', said to entice humans to make love to her, appears as a beautiful woman at the front but like a tree-stump or a bough or just a pile of twigs, when seen from the rear.

Metsmees *Baltic*

an Estonian wind-god

Metsola *Baltic*

a Finnish goddess, mother of the first deity

Metteya *Hindu*

the Pali version of the Sanskrit Maitreya

Mettius Curtius *(see Curtius²)*

Mettius Fuffetius *Roman*

a king of Alba Longa

When he deserted the side of Tullius Hostilius, his superior king, Tullius had him torn apart between two chariots.

Metus *Greek*

the god of fear

Metzabac *(see Menzabac)*

Metzli *Central American*

[Lady of the Night.Metzli.

Yohualticitl]

an Aztec moon-goddess and goddess of water

This deity is referred to as a god in some accounts and is identified with Tecciztecatl.

Metztl *(see Metzli)*

Meulen *South American*

an Araucanian whirlwind-deity

This being is said to eat children.

Meuric *British*

son of Caradoc and Tegau Eurfon, in some stories

Meurig *British*

a king of Glenvissig

father of Athrwys

Some say his son Athrwys is the same as King Arthur.

Meurvin *European*

son of Ogier by Morgan le Fay

father of Oriant

He may be the same as Marlyn.

Mew *(see Bast)*

Mewol *Korean*

a servant of Son-Gon

When she was cast aside by Son-Gon, whose mistress she had been, she told his parents that Son-Gon's wife had been unfaithful to him with the result that they treated the innocent wife so harshly that she killed herself. Mewol admitted her lies and repented and this allowed the dead wife to be restored to life.

Mexicatl Teohuatzin *Central American*

the high priest of Huitzilopochtli

Mexitli *Central American*

[Hare of the Aloes.Mextli]

a name for Huitzilopochtli or, some say, Tecciztecatl

mexolotl *Central American*

the agave plant

In Aztec lore, Xolotl turned himself into this plant after becoming a maize plant.

Mextli *(see Mexitli.Tecciztecatl)*

Mezasmate *Baltic*

[Mother of the Forest]

a Latvian forest-goddess

Mezatevs *Baltic*

[Father of the Forest]

a Latvian forest-god

Mezentius *Greek*

king of the Tyrrhenians

father of Lausus

He was a tyrant who would tie a subject to a corpse and leave him to die.

Expelled from his own country for his cruelty, he helped Turnus in the battle against Aeneas and his band of Trojans trying to establish a new home in Italy. In some accounts, he killed and was killed by Aeneas in single combat, in others he joined the Trojans after being defeated by Ascanius.

Mezulla *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess

daughter of Wurusema

Mezzoramia *African*

a mythical oasis, site of perfect

happiness

mfumu-kutu *African*

the soul, in the lore of the Bakongo

Mfuzi *African*

[Funzi]

a mythical smith

He is said to have appeared shortly after his people had received the gift of fire from a river-god and he taught them the art of working copper and iron.

mganga *African*

[=Bantu nganga:=Bakongo ndoki:

=Tanzanian mgonzi]

a Swahili medicine-man

Some of these people are taken under water and live there for many days learning their art from the river-spirits known as the Abantubomlambo.

Mgon-po *Buddhist*

[Gon-po Nag Po]

a Tibetan deity

one of the Drag-gshed

a name for Mahakala

mgonzi *African*

[=Bakongo ndoki:=Bantu nganga:

=Swahili mganga]

a Tanzanian magician

Mhalsa *Hindu*

a goddess

a form of Parvati

consort of Khandoba

mhondoro *African*

a god or spirit communicating through a medium

mi¹ *Japanese*

a sign (snake) of the Zodiac

Mi² *(see Nara¹)*

Mi Bo *(see gShen-Rabs)*

Mi Fei *Chinese*

the spirit of the River Lo

daughter of Fu-hsi

(see also Queen Chen)

Mi Go *(see Abominable Snowman)*

Mi-gyo-ba *Buddhist*

a Tibetan version of Achala

Mi Hung Tang *Chinese*

[Broth of Oblivion]

a drink causing forgetfulness

Those who, having served their time in the underworld, were returning to new lives on earth were given this drink so that they had no recollection of a previous existence.

mi-kayu-ura *(see bokusen)*

mi-ko-gami *Japanese*

[offspring of kami]

subordinate deities

Mi-Kumari *(see Mikumari)*

Mi-Kura-Tana *Japanese*

a Shinto god of storehouses

Mi-li *(see Mi-lo-fo)*

Mi-lo *(see Mi-lo-fo)*

Mi-lo-fo *Buddhist*

[Hsiao Fo.Mila Fu.Mi-li.Mi-lo.Mi-lo

Fo.Mi Lo Fo. P'u Sa:=Japanese Hotei]

a fertility god

the name for Maitreya in China

It is said that he was a goldsmith who absconded from the palace of Shakyamuni with much treasure. He was captured by Lu Tung-pin using a magic cord. *(see also Asita)*

Mi-oya-no-kami *Japanese*

a guardian deity of parents or ancestors

Mi-saru *(see Mizaru)*

Mi-Toshi *Japanese*

a Shinto god of agriculture

son of O-Toshi and Kagayo

Mi-Wi *Japanese*

a Shinto god of wells and springs

Miach *Irish*

[Midach]

a physician

son of Dian Cecht
brother of Airmid

He became even more famous as a physician than his father. Where his father had made an artificial hand for Nuada from silver, Miach made him a real flesh-and-blood replacement. In one story, he replaced an eye lost by one of Nuada's servants with the eye of a cat.

His father killed Miach out of jealousy, killing him only at the fourth attempt after Miach had healed himself after the first three sword-strokes. It is said that 365 herbs grew on his grave.

Miao Ch'eng *Chinese*

daughter of Miao Chuang
sister of Miao Shan and Miao Yen
She became a bodhisattva.

Miao Chuang *Chinese*

a king of Taiwan
father of Miao Ch'eng, Miao Shan
and Miao Yen

When his daughter, Miao Shan, refused to marry and entered a convent, he did all he could to make her life miserable and made several attempts to kill her. For these sins, he was made blind (or, some say, developed an ulcer) and was cured only when Miao Shan plucked out her own eyes, cut off her hands and sent them to her father.

Miao Shan *Chinese*

a princess
the original name of Kuan Yin
daughter of Miao Chuang
sister of Miao Ch'eng and Miao Yen
She refused to marry and entered a convent where she was helped in her arduous manual work by a demon, a tiger and the birds. When her father set fire to the convent, she put the fire out with a miracle and, when he ordered her execution, the sword broke as it touched her neck. After meditating for nine years on an island, she became a bodhisattva. Her father was made blind for his sins. She told him that he would regain his sight if he were to swallow the eyeballs of one of his children and, when none of his children was prepared to make the necessary sacrifice, she plucked out her own eyes and cut off her hands and sent them to her father. Her own eyes and hands were miraculously restored.

Another version says that she made an eye which her father swallowed to restore his sight. (see also Kuan Yin)

Miao Yen *Chinese*

daughter of Miao Chuang
sister of Miao Ch'eng and Miao Shan

She became a bodhisattva.

Micapetlacoli *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the underworld

Michabo *North American*

[Great Hare.Lord Hare.Lord of the Day.
Messon.Messibizi.Missabos.Missiwabun]
a creator-god of the Algonquins
chief of the 5 gods of the tribe
son of Kabun

brother of Chokanipok

Michabo often descended to earth to hunt and, on one occasion, his hunting pack composed of wolves led him to a lake. When he followed them into the lake, the water overflowed and flooded the whole earth. Both the raven and the otter failed to find any dry land but the musk-rat brought up mud from the bottom and Michabo made a new world, mating with Muskrat to start the human race.

He killed Chokanipok and scattered his entrails which became vines.

He is said to have invented the fishing net and instructed his people in the art of fishing. The clouds in the sky are the fumes from his great pipe.

(see also Manabozho.Wabun)

Michael *(see Miika'il)*

Michael *Serbian*

a king of Leyden
father of Roksanda

When the tsar, Doushan, came to sue for the hand of Roksanda, the king demanded that he or his champion should fight his best warrior and succeed in three difficult tasks. The fight and the tasks were undertaken by Milosh who succeeded in winning the hand of Roksanda for his master.

Michan *(see Mochaen)*

Michel *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived
from St Michael

Michel de Notre Dame

(see Nostradamus)

Michi-No-Kami *Japanese*

3 Shinto gods of boundaries
and roads

Yakushin deities

They are known as Chiburi, Kumado
and Yachi-Mata.

Michizane Sugawara *Japanese*

[Sugaware-no-Michizane]
(845-903)

a sage

He was banished from the imperial

court when he was unjustly slandered by the emperor's brother and retired to write poetry, dying soon afterwards. When the capital suffered a series of disasters, they were attributed to Michizane's spirit and, to appease the spirit, he was posthumously reinstated and deified as Tenjin, a god of learning and calligraphy.

In some accounts, he is referred to as Temmangu.

Michon *(see Mochoen)*

Mictecacihuatl *(see Mictlantecuhtli)*

Mictla *(see Mictlan')*

Mictlan *Central American*

[Apochquiahuyan.Mictla(ncaleo).

Navel of the Earth.Tlaxicco]

the Aztec land of the dead: part of

the underworld *(see also*

Chicunauhmicltan.underworld)

Mictlan *(see Mictlantecuhtli)*

Mictlancaleo *(see Mictlan')*

Mictlancehutl *(see Mictlantecuhtli)*

Mictlancehutli *(see Mictlantecuhtli)*

Mictlancihuatl *(see Mictlantecuhtli)*

Mictlantecuhtli *Central American*

[Lady of Death.Mictecacihuatl.

Mictlancehutl.Mictlancihuatl]

an Aztec goddess of the dead

consort of Mictlantecuhtli

Mictlantecuhtli *Central American*

[Lord of Death.Lord of Hades.

Lord of the North.Mictlan(cehutli).

Tzontemoc:=Mayan Ah Puch]

an Aztec god of the underworld, god
of death

an aspect of Tecatlipoca

consort of Mictlantecuhtli

This deity created the underworld Mictlan and, with Mictlantecuhtli made the monstrous goddess Cipactli.

Other accounts place him as the god of the sixth of the thirteen Aztec heavens or as one of the four gods supporting the corners of the lowest heaven.

He is sometimes equated with Ah Puch or Hunhau.

Midac *Irish*

[Miodach]

son of Colga

He was the only survivor of the army led by his father to conquer Ireland which was defeated by the Fianna. Finn mac Cool treated him well and gave him land at the mouth of the Shannon where he grew to manhood. He still hated Finn and brought Sinsar, King of the World, and the three kings of the Island of the Torrent, to help him to avenge the death of his father.

When Finn visited him, Midac invited him to a feast at the Quicken Trees Hostel and trapped him and some of the Fianna there. After two war parties had been killed by Innsa and Fiachna as they tried to cross the ford to reach the hostel, Midac himself led a third wave of attackers but they also fell under Fiachna's sword. A spear thrown by Dermot, leading a relieving force, killed Midac who, with his dying effort, slew Fiachna.

Midach (see Miach)

Midas *Greek*

[Berecynthian Hero]

king of Phrygia

son of Gordius or Gorgias

by Cybele, some say

It is said that a long line of ants fed him with wheat when he was in his cradle, a sign of wealth in the future. Midas had shown kindness to Silenus, the old tutor of Dionysus and the god repaid him by granting his wish that all he touched should turn to gold. He soon discovered it was not a good idea – his food became gold and he nearly starved to death. He was freed by Dionysus when he washed himself in the river Pactolus which thereafter had gold-bearing sands.

He was given the ears of an ass by Apollo when he objected to the god being adjudged the winner of a music contest with Marsyas or, some say, with Pan. His secret was betrayed by his barber who whispered it into a hole in the ground. He refilled the hole but a plant grew there and its leaves whispered the secret for all to hear.

He died from drinking bull's blood when shamed by the disclosure of his deformity which he kept hidden from sight.

(see also Portzmach)

Midas' head

a monster in the form of a man's head with the ears of an ass

Mide¹ *North American*

[Midewewin.Midiwiwin]

a religious ceremony

The rites handed down to the Algonquin Indians by Manabozho by which the dead could be resurrected.

Mide² (see Ide)

Midea *Greek*

a concubine of Electryon

mother of Licymnius by Electryon

Mider (see Midir)

Midewewin (see Mide¹)

Midgaard (see Midgard)

Midgard *Norse*

[Mana-heim.Mann(a)heim.Midgaard.

Midgardr.Midgarthr.Mitgard]

middle-earth, home of the

first humans

Midgard Serpent (see Iormungandr)

Midgardr (see Midgard)

Midgardsormen (see Iormungandr)

Midgardsormr (see Iormungandr)

Midgarthr (see Midgard)

Midhna *Irish*

father of Aillen

Midhir (see Midir)

Midhusa *Hindu*

son of Indra and Indrani

Midir *Irish*

[Mider.Midhir the Proud.Mithr:=British

Herne:=Welsh Arawn]

a god of the underworld

brother or son of the Dagda

husband of Fuamnach

consort of Etain

father of Bri, Donn and

Macha, some say

foster-father of Angus Og

Some say that he had a brother or son called Donn Tetscorach.

He abandoned his wife Fuamnach and took Etain in her place but the jealous wife turned her into a butterfly. She was reborn to the wife of the chieftain, Etar, and later married Eochaid Airemh. Midir claimed her back and took her off to fairyland but Eochaid discovered their home in a fairy-mound and stormed it with his army. Midir then surrendered but produced fifty identical versions of Etain. Eochaid chose the one he thought was his wife but chose one who was, in fact, his own daughter.

Midir was sentenced to perform four tasks for his seduction of Etain: build a causeway across Lamrachmoor, clear the plains of Meath, fell the forest of Meagh and clear all the marshes in the country.

Another version says that Midir won Etain from Eochaid by beating him at chess.

His magic cauldron was once stolen by Cuchulainn.

The eye he lost when struck by a wand of hazel or holly was replaced by Dian Cecht.

When the Dagda resigned, Midir objected to the election of Bodb Dearg as leader of the Danaans and enlisted the Fianna to fight on his side in a battle. In some accounts, he was the father of Blathnad.

Midiwiwin (see Mide¹)

Midnight Hunter *British*

the leader of the Wish Hunt

Mielikki (see Mielkki)

Mielkki *Baltic*

[Mielikki]

a Finnish forest-spirit

wife of Tapio

mother of Nyryikki and Tuulikki

mien *Chinese*

a flat bonnet, with 3 tassels front

and back, worn by the Jade

Emperor

Miets-hozjin (see Leshy)

Mig-mi-bzang-Klu *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for

Virupaksha as guardian

of the west

Mighty (see Har¹)

Mighty Father (see Abadin)

Mighty One (see Dagda.Sakhmet)

Mihos *Egyptian*

[Ma(a)hes:=Greek M(i)ysis]

a lion-god

son of Ra and Bastet

Mihr *Armenian*

[Meh(e)r:=Persian Mithra]

a fire-god or sun-god

son of Aramazd

brother of Anahit and Nane

Mihrajan *Persian*

a six-day feast, in honour of Mithra,

held in September

Miidera (see Benkei)

Mika-Hiya-Hi *Japanese*

a Shinto sun-god

son of Kagu-Tsuchi

Mikado *Japanese*

a god-king (see also Arahito-gami)

Mikal *Phoenician*

a local god: a name for Moloch

Mikhail Potapich *Slav*

the bear personified

Miketsu *Japanese*

a food-god

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

mikku *Mesopotamian*

a drumstick (see also pukku)

miko *Japanese*

descendants of Saruta-Hiko

and Uzume

These people became shamans or, in later years, attendants at Shinto shrines.

mikoshi *Japanese*

a portable shrine or palanquin used

in Shinto festivals to carry the

deity to whom the ceremony

is dedicated

mikuju *Japanese*

[omikuju]

written oracles handed out at a Shinto shrine

Mikula *Russian*
a farmer
Originally a god and lover of Maki-Syra-Zemlya, he appears in an epic poem as a hero of phenomenal strength.

Mikumari *Japanese*
a Shinto water-goddess
daughter of Minato

Mikura-tana (see Amaterasu)

Mil (see Milesius)

Mil Easpain (see Milesius)

Mil Easpaine (see Milesius)

Mil Espane (see Milesius)

Mil Espane (see Milesius)

Mil the Black *British*
son of Dugum
He was killed by King Arthur.

Mila (see Milaraspa)

Mila Fu (see Mi-lo-fo)

Mila-re-pa (see Milarepa)

Milan *Serbian*
a knight
He and his friends Milosh and Ivan were thrown into prison by the Hungarian general, Voutcha. Marko rode to their rescue and captured both the general and his son, trading them for the release of his friends.

Milanion (see Melanion)

milano bird *North American*
a fabulous bird

Milaraspa (see Milarepa)

Milarepa *Tibetan*
[Mila(raspa).Mila-re-pa]
(1038-1122)
a Buddhist saint and magician
a pupil of Mar-pa
When his uncle cheated him out of his inheritance, Milarepa used his powers to kill thirty-five members of his uncle's family, to create a huge scorpion that demolished his uncle's house and to cause great hailstorms that flattened the local crops.

Milcham *Hebrew*
the phoenix
Eve, having eaten of the forbidden fruit, tempted all living things to do likewise. Only the phoenix refused the temptation.

Milcom (see Moloch)

Mile Easpain (see Milesius)

Miled (see Milesius)

Miledh (see Milesius)

Miles (see Myles)

Miles Hispaniae *Irish*
[Soldier of Spain]
the Roman name for Milesius

Milesians *Irish*
[Sons of Mil(ed)]
a tribe led by Milesius
The sixth and last invaders of Ireland who came with thirty-six ships to avenge the murder of Ith. The Danaans caused a storm which wrecked many of the invaders' ships and drowned many of their crews, but some got ashore. In the Battle of Tailltinn which ensued, the three kings of Ireland and their wives were killed. The defeated Danaans then retreated underground as fairies.

Milesius *Irish*
[Golamh.Mil (Espa(i)ne).Mil(e) Easpain(e).Miled(h).Miles Hispaniae]
a Scythian warrior, king of Spain
son or grandson of Breoghan
husband of Scota
He was originally called Golamh. He went to Scythia and married Seang, the king's daughter. When she died, he went to Egypt where he met and married Scota, daughter of the pharaoh. He killed the pharaoh and returned to Spain with an army to repel invaders.
He was said to have had two sons (Aireach and Donn) by his first wife, six more (Amergin, Colptha, Eber, Erannan, Eremon and Ir) by Scota and many others as a result of affairs in Spain.
Ith, his uncle or, in some accounts, his grandfather, was killed by the three Danaan kings when he landed in Ireland. Milesius raised an army and invaded. He died before reaching the island and his wife died soon afterwards but his sons defeated the Danaans.

Milete *Greek*
daughter of Hoples
first wife of Aegeus

Miletus *Greek*
[Deionides]
son of Apollo by Areia or Deione or, some say, by Acacallis or Pasiphae
father of Byblis and Caunus by Cyanea
He had an affair with Sarpedon, brother of Minos, who banished them both from Crete.

Mili *North American*
a Zuni fetish
An object, an ear of corn decorated with the feathers of a macaw, which is buried with the body of a dead medicine-man.

miligma *Greek*
an offering to the god of the underworld

Milinda (see Menander)

Military Emperor (see Wu Ti)

Military King (see Wu Wang)

Militza *Serbian*
a tsarina
wife of Lazar
She was seduced each night by a zmay but discovered that he feared another zmay, Vook. Her husband employed Vook who flew after the zmay and smashed him to earth with his club.

Milius *Irish*
a man who held St Patrick in bondage
When, in later years, he was told that St Patrick was returning, he immolated himself.

Milkilu (see Abimilki)

Milkom (see Moloch)

Milky Way¹ *Central American*
in Aztec lore, this galaxy was personified in the goddess Citlanlinicue or as Chicomehochtili

Milky Way² *Greek*
a broad band of stars
Hera was induced into suckling the infant Heracles who had been abandoned and a spurt of milk from her breast was said to have formed the Milky Way.
Another story says that it is the trail blazed by Phaeton in his wild ride across the heavens in the chariot of his father, Helius.

Milky Way³ *North American*
the Cheyenne regard this band of stars as a 'hanging road', Ekutsihimmiyo, between heaven and earth

Milky Way⁴ (see Bifrost.Irmin's Way)

Milla *Irish*
sister of Iubhar
wife of Cormac
mother of Aban

Millet Prince (see Hou t'u)

Milo¹ *Greek*
[Milon]
a 6th c BC athlete eaten by wolves
He could carry a cow on his shoulders, kill it with one blow of his fist and eat all of it in a day. When, in his late years, he tried to pull apart the two halves of a tree that was partly split, he trapped his hand and could not get free. He was helpless when a pack of wolves attacked and ate him.

Milo² (see Mi-lo-fo)

Milon' *European*
[Milo(ne)]
a duke of Aiglant
husband of Bertha
father of Roland
He was banished by Charlemagne

when he secretly married the emperor's sister, Bertha. He left his wife and young son in a cave and set out to seek his fortune. He was drowned when trying to cross a ford or, in other accounts, was killed in battle by the Saracens in Spain.

Some stories say that Charlemagne fathered Roland on his sister, Landres, and then married her off to Milon.

In a different version, Milon was a courtier at the court of King Hugon and he seduced the king's wife, Alif. She was locked in a dungeon by her husband for seven years until she was rescued by her son, Landres. Charlemagne, her brother, restored Alif to her proper position and had Milon thrown into the same dungeon which was full of snakes and toads.

Milon² (see Milo¹)

Milone (see Milon¹)

Milosh¹ *Serbian*

[Milosh the Shepherd. Milosh Voinavitch]
a Serbian hero

brother of Potrashin and Voukashin

Disguised as a Bulgar he accompanied his uncle, Doushan, to claim the hand of Roksanda, daughter of Michael, king of Leyden. He killed three of the tsar's train when they tried to take his marvellous horse, Koulash, and took upon himself the tasks set by King Michael before he would part with his daughter. These involved killing the king's champion, leaping over three horses in line, shooting an arrow through a ring to pierce an apple and choosing Roksanda from three identically dressed maidens. Milosh succeeded in all these tasks but when the party left with Roksanda, the king sent the three-headed warrior, Balatchko, to bring her back. Despite the flames from one of his mouths and the icy blast issuing from another, Balatchko was killed by Milosh who cut off all his heads.

Milosh² *Serbian*

[Milosh Obrenbegovitch]
a noble

Prince Ivan had won the consent of the doge of Venice to the marriage of his daughter to Ivan's son, Maximus, whom she had never seen. When Maximus was disfigured by small-pox, Milosh took his place to woo the maiden but he fell out with Maximus over a golden shirt that the bride had made as a wedding-present for her husband, and they fought. Milosh was

killed and Maximus claimed the maiden for his wife.

Milosh³ *Serbian*

[Milosh of Potzerye]
a knight

He was riding with Marko and Relya when they were set upon by Bogdan the Bully and twelve of his men. Marko captured all twelve and scared Bogdan into releasing his two friends who had been captured by Bogdan.

On another occasion, he was captured by General Voutcha, together with Ivan and Milan, but Marko came to their rescue.

He killed hundreds of the general's men and then captured the general and his son, trading them for the release of his three friends.

Milosh the Shepherd (see Milosh¹)

Miloutin *Serbian*

a prince
father of Iconia

Milton, John *English*

(1608-1674)
a poet

He wrote *Comus*, *Paradise Lost*, etc

Milu *New Zealand*

[Miru]
a troublesome Maori chieftain
father of Kumu-Tonga-I-Te-Po

He was condemned to be god of the underworld by Kane.

Miluchra (see Milucra)

Miluchradh (see Milucra)

Milucra *Irish*

[Miluchra(dh)]
daughter of Culann
sister of Aine

Both sisters wanted Finn mac Cool as a husband and each was jealous of the other. Realising that Finn would never choose her, Milucra, in the shape of a hind, lured Finn to an enchanted lake where she turned him into a grey-haired old man. The Fianna dug down into Culann's fairy-mound where Aine gave Finn a drink that restored his youth but left him grey-haired.

Milu's Cave (see Lua-a-Milu)

milzinas *Baltic*

a Lithuanian giant-spirit

Mim (see Mimir)

Mimallones (see Bacchantes)

Mimameid (see Mimameith)

Mimameider (see Mimameidh)

Mimameith *Norse*

[Mimameid(er).Mimameithr]
a name for Yggdrasil as the Tree
of Mimir

Mimameithr (see Mimameith)

Mimas *Greek*

['mocker']
one of the Earthborn Giants
son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed in the war against the gods when Hephaestus buried him beneath Mount Vesuvius.

Mime *German*

[Mimi(r).Modsognir:=Norse Regin]
a dwarf
brother of Alberich

He made the Helmet of Invisibility and the Ring of Power, used by Alberich, from some of the Rhinegold. When the treasure fell into the hands of Fafnir, Mime resolved to get it for himself. He set up a forge and started to make swords hoping to find a hero who would use one of them to kill Fafnir. The distraught Sieglinde arrived on his doorstep with a young baby and died soon after showing Mime the pieces of the broken Sword of Need. Mime raised the boy, Siegfried, who later reforged the sword and killed the dragon Fafnir. When Mime tried to poison Siegfried to get the treasure for himself, Siegfried killed him.

Mimer (see Mimir)

Mimer-Nidhad (see Mimir)

Mimi¹ *Australian*

a trickster-spirit of the
Aborigines

These extremely thin beings live in cracks in the rocks, cracks which they make by blowing on the surface of the rocks, and are said to have taught men the skills of the hunter.

The males are depicted with large genitals, the females with large pendulous breasts.

Mimi² *English*

a smith-god

Mimi³ (see Mime.Mimir)

Miming¹ *Norse*

[Mimming.Mimung]
a magic sword

In some accounts, this sword was made by Volund for his son Heime; in others, Hoder stole this sword and used it to kill Balder.

In Germanic stories, Volund is Wieland and the son receiving Miming is called Wittich. In *Thidrekssaga*, it is called Mimung and was owned by Vigda. In other accounts, this was the sword of Walther von Wasgenstein.

(see also Mistillteinn)

Miming² (see Mimming)

Mimingus*Norse*

[Miming]
a satyr of the woods and underworld
He was the owner of the magic sword,
Mistillteinn, which was stolen by
Hoder who used it to kill Balder.

Mimir¹*Norse*

[Hodmimir.Memor.Mimer(-Nidhad).
Mim(i).Mimir]
a god of the primordial ocean
a wise sea-giant
guardian of the Well of Knowledge
son of Aegir and Ran
son of Bolthor, some say
brother of Gymir

In some stories he was one of the
hostages given to the Vanir and was
decapitated by them when he refused
to give them the secrets of the Aesir.
His head was given to Odin who
preserved it by magic, giving it the
power of speech so that he could
consult it when needed.

Mimir²*(see Mime)***Mimisbrunnr***Norse*

[Well of Knowledge]
the well below Yggdrasil in
Asgard

In some accounts, this well was
guarded by Mimir while others say
that it came into being when Odin
made a shrine there with the head of
Mimir who had been decapitated by
the Vanir and a spring erupted at that
point. Others say that the head was
placed next to Urda's Well in Midgard.

This was the well from which Odin
drank to gain knowledge, giving up
one of his eyes in payment. The eye
was placed in the well.

Mimming*(see Miming)***Mimir***(see Mimir)***Mimung***(see Miming)***Min***Egyptian*

[Amsu.Imsu.Menu:=Greek Priapus;
=Roman Mutinus]
a ram-headed god of fertility, hunters,
mines and nomads
son of Ra or Shu by Isis
consort of Qedeshet

He is regarded as an aspect of Amen
and is depicted with an erect penis and
wearing a headdress with two plumes.

Min Kyawzwa*Burmese*

a nat, spirit of wine and merrymaking

Min Magaye*Burmese*

[Magari.Mahagiri.Maung Tin De]
a nat, a creator-diety
brother of Hnit-ma-dawgyi
husband of Shwe Ne Be
uncle of Shin Ne Mi

He was originally a blacksmith, Nga
Tinze, and became a deity when he and
his sister were burned to death by the
king, his brother-in-law.

In some accounts, his sister is Shwe
Myet-hna.

Mina*Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,
Pisces the fish

Minabozho*(see Manabozho)***Minaka-Nushi***Japanese*

[Ama-no-Minaka-Kushi.
Amanominakanushi.Lord of the
Centre of Heaven]
a Shinto creator-god and pole-star
god

He is regarded as the oldest of the
five Separate Heavenly Deities and
lives in the ninth heaven.

Minakshi*Hindu*

[Minaksi]
a fish goddess
a sakti of Shiva
daughter of Kubera
mother of Ugra

She was said to have had three breasts,
one of which disappeared when she
met Shiva, and was reared as a boy. In
some accounts, she was regarded as a
warrior-maid who took over the world
by conquest.

Minaksi*(see Minakshi)***Minamoto no Yorimasa***(see Yorimasa)***Minanatha***Tibetan*

[Lohipada.Luipa]
the name for Matsyendra in
Tibet

Minata-karaia*South American*

a supposed race in Brazil

These people were said to have had a
hole in the head which emitted
whistling sounds.

Minato*Japanese*

a Shinto river-god
son of Izanagi and Izanami
father of Mikumari

Minawara*Australian*

an ancestral hero of the
Aborigines
a kangaroo-man
brother of Multultu

He and his brother appeared, when
the primordial waters subsided, in the
form of kangaroos and they created all
the other living things on earth.

Mindi*Australian*

a name for the Rainbow Snake as the
cause of disease

Minelaphos*Greek*

[Stag-Minos]

a sacred stag worshipped by a
Cretan cult

Minepa*African*

a god of evil in Zambia

Minerva*Roman*

[Blue-eyed Maid.Cap(i)ta.Medica.
Menerva:Nautia=British Sirl:

=Etruscan Menrfa:=Greek Athena]

goddess of craftsmen, education, war
and wisdom: one of the Olympians

Originally she was seen as the
daughter of the giant, Pallas, whom
she killed when he tried to rape her.

In other versions, like Athena, she
was born fully grown, from the head
of Jupiter.

Minervalia*Roman*

festivals in honour of Minerva

mingehe*African*

spirits of the Lele which live
in the forest

Minia*African*

a primeval serpent

This was the first thing to be created
and its body was split into seven parts
which were used by the creator to
make the world and all that is in it.

Minige*Japanese*

a festival held in honour of
Oho-kuninushi

A dragon carved from wood was said
to have had its throat cut and
thereafter no longer disturbed the
inhabitants by crawling over the
roofs of their houses. During the
festival, the deity Oho-kuninushi rides
through the streets on a horse made of
bronze.

Mink*North American*

an animal which tried to find dry land
so that Manabush could recreate the
world after the flood

Mink died in the attempt, as did two
other animals, Beaver and Otter. The
only one to succeed was Muskrat.

Minma Mingara*Australian*

a woman who was turned to stone

Julana, the penis of Njirana, attacked
this woman so she called up a pack of
dogs which attacked Julana. Njirana
then retracted his penis and they all
turned to stone.

Minnehaha*North American*

[Laughing Water.Mni-haha]
wife (or some say daughter)
of Hiawatha

She was offered to the Great Spirit as
a sacrifice and was taken up to heaven
on the back of an enormous eagle. As
a result, her father was able to unify
the Five Nations.

mino *North American*

water-spirits of the Cheyenne
These beings were said to be covered with hair and to have horns on their heads.

Minocan *British*

father of Belinus, some say

Minokichi *Japanese*

an apprentice of Mosaku
husband of Yuki

The phantom, Yuki-Onna appeared while Minokichi and his master slept. She killed Mosaku with her icy breath but spared the younger man. Later, in the form of Yuki, a beautiful maiden, she met and married Minokichi and they had ten children. He finally realised that she was the one who had killed his master, whereupon Yuki disappeared in a cloud of cold mist, never to return.

Minona *African*

a demi-goddess in Dahomey
guardian of women

She is variously referred to as the mother of Fa or of Mwau or as the mother or sister of Legba.

minores *Roman*

junior flamines chosen from
plebeians

Minos *Greek*

[Europaeus]
a king of Crete
son of Zeus by Europa
brother of Rhadamanthys
and Sarpedon
husband of Pasiphae
father of Acacallis, Androgeus,
Ariadne, Catreus, Chryses,
Deucalion, Euryale, Eurymedon,
Glaucus, Nephalion, Phaedra,
Philolaus and Xenodice

He and his brothers were adopted by Asterius, king of Crete. They quarrelled over the youth Miletus and Rhadamanthys and Sarpedon left the island. Minos claimed the throne on the death of Asterius and proved his right by inducing Poseidon to send a white bull that swam ashore from the sea.

His son Androgeus, on a visit to Aegeus, the king of Athens, was sent on an expedition to kill a dangerous bull and was himself killed. Minos blamed Aegeus for his son's death and invaded Athens. In settlement he demanded that seven youths and seven maidens be sent to Crete every year (or every nine years) to be handed over as victims to the

Minotaur, the offspring of his wife Pasiphae and the bull which he kept hidden in the labyrinth built by Daedalus.

When Theseus came to Crete as one of the sacrificial victims, Minos threw his ring into the sea and challenged Theseus to prove that he was the son of Poseidon by retrieving the ring. With the help of the Nereids, Theseus recovered the ring quite easily.

He was said to be the father of a calf that changed colour three times each day from white, to red, to black. Pasiphae, enraged by his affairs with other women, gave him a potion that caused him to infect any woman he made love to. When Procris cured him, he gave her the dog Laelaps and an unerring spear.

He killed Daedalus and his son Icarus in the labyrinth and scoured the Mediterranean for them when they escaped after being freed by Pasiphae. When he found Daedalus at the court of King Cocalus he demanded that he be handed over but Daedalus (or a priestess of Cocalus) killed him by pouring scalding water or pitch over him as he lay in his bath.

In another version, he was killed in the fight that ensued when Cocalus refused to hand over Daedalus.

Zeus made Minos one of the three judges of souls in Tartarus.

In some accounts, the head of Minos, one of many in mythology said to act as an oracle, was taken to Scandinavia by the Norse god, Odin.

In another version, one son of Minos was called Lycastus and he had a son by Ida who was also called Minos, becoming the second king of Crete with that name. In this version, it was this grandson of Minos the First who married Pasiphae and his grandfather was married to Ithona.

Minotaur¹ *Greek*

[Asterion.Asterius.Minotaurus]
a monster

A bull-headed man or a man-headed bull born to Pasiphae after she mated with Poseidon's white bull. It was shut up in the labyrinth built on Crete by Daedalus and was fed on the seven youths and seven maidens given every year (or every nine years) by the Athenians as compensation to Minos for the death of his son at their hands. Theseus offered himself as one

of these youths and killed the monster.

In some accounts, the monster was the offspring of Europa.

Minotaur² *Greek*

[Bull-Minos.Minotaurus]
the sacred bull worshipped by a
Cretan cult

Minotaurus *(see Minotaur)***Minotragos** *Greek*

[Goat-Minos]
the sacred goat worshipped by a
Cretan cult

Mintha *(see Minthe)***Minthe** *Greek*

[Menthe.Mintha]
a nymph, one of the Naiads
daughter of Cocytus and
Peitho

She was changed into the mint plant by Persephone to foil an attack by Hades.

An alternative version says that she was a mistress of Hades and the jealous Persephone trampled her to death, whereupon she was changed into mint.

Minu *(see Meni)***Minu-anni** *Mesopotamian*

[Minu-ullu]
a name for Ishtar as a goddess of
fate

Minu-ullua *(see Minu-anni)***Minuae** *(see Minyans)***Minyae** *(see Minyans)***Minyans** *Greek*

[Minuae.Minyae]
the descendants of Minyas: a name for
the Argonauts

Minyas *Greek*

king of Thessaly
son of Chryses
son or father of Orchomenus,
some say
father of Alcithoe, Alsippe, Leucippe
and Periclymene
father of Clymene, some say

All his daughters, except one, were turned into bats (or birds) by Dionysus for refusing to join his revels. Others say that the god drove them mad so that they killed Leucippe's son, Hippasus, and the horrified Maenads put all three sisters to death.

Some say that his daughter Clymene became the second wife of Cephalus.

Mio Cid *(see El Cid)***Miodach** *(see Midac)***Miodchaoin** *(see Mochaen)***Miodhchain** *(see Mochaen)*

Mioduitnir *Norse*

[Mjoduitnir]
one of the dwarfs

Miolo-Seki *Japanese*

male and female rocks that rise out of
the sea

Miollnir *(see Miolnir)***Miolnir** *Norse*

[Crusher.Miollnir.Mjollner.Mjol(1)nir]
the magic hammer of Thor

This wonderful weapon was made by Sindi and presented by Loki. It was once stolen by the giant Thrym but recovered by Thor dressed as Freya in a bridal-gown.

After the final battle in which Thor was killed, the hammer was recovered from the ashes of the world conflagration by his sons, Modi and Magni.

Mios *(see Miysis)***Mioya** *Japanese*

a primordial creator-god

He was welcomed by Tsukuba, god of Mount Tsukuba and, in gratitude, made the mountain green and pleasant. By contrast, Fuji refused to entertain him so Mioya caused Mount Fuji to be perpetually snow-capped.

Miqtu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity

Miquiztli *Central American*

the sixth of the 20 days of
the Aztec month

Symbolising death and the west, the day was governed by Tezcatlipoca.

Mir *(see Ishkur)***Mira** *Hindu*

[Miraben]

a princess who loved Krishna so dearly
that her soul was merged with his

Miraben *(see Mira)***miracle**

something achieved by supernatural
power

miracle-worker

one who purports to work wonders

Mircucha *(see Mbir)***miraculous birth** *(see magical birth)***Miraculous Hand** *(see Ka-bul)***Mirage People** *(see Kisani)***Mirage Boy** *North American*

a Navaho demi-god who married the
first woman

Miralaldu *(see Djanggawuls)***Mirandoise** *(see Excalibur)***Miraramuin** *(see Mirrimina)***Miraude** *British*

wife of Torec

She had possession of a circlet that had belonged to Torec's grandmother.

When he tried to regain possession of it, she said that she would marry him if he could defeat all the Knights of the Round Table. Gawain persuaded all the knights to co-operate and Torec was able to appear victorious and claimed Miraude's hand.

Mircurios *(see Mercury)***Miren** *(see Fate¹)***Mirimu** *African*

a war-god of the Buganda

son of Musaka

brother of Kirabura and Nende

Mirka *(see Abominable Snowman)***Mirkwood** *German*

the forest separating the lands of the
Germanic tribes from those of the
barbarians to the east

Miro *(see Miroku)***Miroet** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Alvarez

brother of Kamelin

Miroku *Japanese*

[Buddhist Messiah.Miro:=Chinese

Hsiao Fo.Mi-lo-fo.Pu T'ai Ho-shang:

=Hindu Kalki:=Korean Miruk]

the Japanese version of Maitreya

(see also Hotei¹)

Mirqurios *(see Mercury)***Mirrimina** *Australian*

[Miraramuinar.Mirrimina.Muruwul]

a water-hole, home of Yurlungur

Mirrimina *(see Mirrimina)***Mirror of Matsuyama** *Japanese*

a mirror in which a young girl saw the
face of her dead mother

Mirror of Retribution *Buddhist*

a mirror in hell

The wandering spirit sees itself in this mirror; the good see themselves as they are while the evil see themselves as beasts.

Mirsa *Russian*

a Caucasian and Georgian god of light

Mirsi *Mesopotamian*

[Mirsu]

a name for Tammuz as a god
of irrigation

Miru¹ *Pacific Islands*

the Polynesian goddess of the dead

mother of Tau Tati

She lives in the underworld, Hawaika. Her daughters, the Tapairus, are sent to the upper world to ensnare mortals and take them to Hawaika where their mother cooks and eats them.

Miru² *(see Milu)***Miru-me** *Japanese*

[Mirume]

a female double-faced head

This object, capable of divining secrets, assists Emma-O in the judgment of souls in the underworld. It is placed to the right of his throne and sees everything.

(see also Kagu-hana)

Miruk *Korean*

[=Chinese Hsiao Fo.Mi-lo-fo:=Buddhist

Maitreya:=Hindu Kalki:=Japanese

Miroku]

a creator-god

He is said to have created the earth, pushing heaven and earth apart and supporting the heavens with a copper pillar at each corner. He created men and women from insects which appeared in the silver and gold trays which he held while praying to heaven. After many struggles with Sokka, the force of evil, he left the world to its own sinful ways.

Mirume *(see Miru-me)***Mis** *Irish*

daughter of Daire Donn

sister of Eochaid mac Mairedha

wife of Caoimhghin

When her father was killed in battle with the Fianna, she drank his blood and went mad, living like a wild animal. The harper Dubh Rois charmed her with his music and seduced her. She then regained her looks and her reason and married Dubh.

Mise *Greek*

a minor goddess

In some accounts, she is referred to as bisexual.

Miseke *African*

a maiden who married the thunder-
god of the Banyarwanda

Misenus *Greek*

a Trojan, trumpeter to Aeneas

He was a companion of Hector who escaped with Aeneas at the fall of Troy. He died on the long voyage that took the escapees to a new home in Italy. Some say that he was drowned by one of the Tritons who was jealous of his prowess as a trumpeter.

Misericordia *Greek*

[Eleos]

goddess of mercy

a child of Erebus and Nyx

Misharu *(see Mesharu)***Mishe-Nahmo** *North American*

a monster in the form of a huge fish

This monster was overcome
by Hiawatha.

Mishe-Mokwa *(see Great Bear)***Mishna** *(see Mishnah)*

Misikinebik *North American*

[Maskenomak.Meshekenabec]

a Menominee water-monster

This monster, in the form of a snake of many colours, was eating up all the tribe so Manabush offered himself and, once inside the serpent, stabbed it in the heart and killed it.

Misme *Greek*
mother of Ascalabus

She gave Demeter water to drink and, when her son, Ascalabus, mocked Demeter, the goddess turned him into a lizard.

Misor (see Mesharu)

Misran
a demon of persecution

Misroch
a demon
In black magic he is the paymaster of the Royal Household.

Miss Seventh (see Ch'i-ku-niang)

Missabos (see Michabo)

Misshakukongo *Japanese*
a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Missiwabun (see Michabo)

Mist *Norse*
one of the Valkyries

mistai *North American*
wood-spirits of the Cheyenne

Mistelteinn (see Mistillteinn)

Mistillteinn *Norse*
[Mistelteinn]
a marvellous sword

In some accounts, Hoder killed Balder with this weapon, the name of which became translated as a mistletoe bough. He seized the sword from its original owner, Mimingus, in the underworld.

(see also Hromund.Miming)

Mistress, The *Greek*
an Arcadian goddess: a name for Core or Despoena

Mistress of Animals
(see Potnia Theron)

Mistress of Eternity (see Renpet)

Mistress of the Gods (see Qedeshet)

Mistress of the Griffins (see Artemis)

Mistress of the Labyrinth
(see Ariadne)

Mistress of Water (see Hara-Ke)

Mitana *Japanese*
soul of god

Mitana-shiro *Japanese*
Shinto ghost-sticks: tablets bearing the names of the dead

Mitamaya *Japanese*
a household shrine which houses the mitana-shiro

Mitgard (see Midgard)

Mitgardsormen (see Iormungandr)

Mithgarthsormr (see Iormungandr)

Mithr (see Midir)

Mithra *Persian*
[Mediator.Mitra:=Armenian Mihr:
=Hindu Mitra:=Roman Mithras.Saturn]

god of justice, light and war
one of the Yazatas
son of Ahura Mazda

In some versions he was born fully-formed from a rock, in others he was the twin brother of Ahura Mazda.

He carried a knife with which he killed the primordial bull Guesh Urva which had continually opposed Ahriman and from its dead body came plants and animals.

He came down to earth on December 25th to relieve the sufferings of man, returning to heaven afterwards. He is expected to return to fight the last battle, overcoming Ahriman and leading the elect to eternal life.

In some accounts, he was an assistant to Kshathra Varya.

His weapons are arrows and the mace and his animal is the boar.

Mithraeum *Roman*
a temple dedicated to Mithra in which bulls were sacrificed

Mithras *Roman*
[=Hindu Mitra:=Persian Mithra]
a god of soldiers

He was worshipped as a bull-god by men only who asserted that the marrow and blood of the dead bull became, like Christ's body and blood, the bread and wine of the sacrament.

Initiates to the cult took part in the sacrifice of the bull and were required to pass through at least seven stages.

Mithun (see Mithuna)

Mithuna¹ *Hindu*
[Mithun]

one of the signs of the Zodiac,
Gemini the twins

mithuna² *Hindu*
the state of being a couple: the sexual union of devotees

Miti *Siberian*

a mother-goddess of the Koryak tribe
daughter of Gi'thililan or Toko'yoto
consort of Quikinna'qu
mother of Cana'ina'ut, Eme'mqut,
Na'nqa-Ka'le and Yine'ane'ut

Mitnal¹ *Central American*
a part of the Mayan underworld reserved for the punishment of the wicked

Mitnal² *Central American*

a Mayan god of the underworld

Mito-komon (see Tokugawa)

Mitosh *Japanese*
a god of agriculture, guardian of farmers

Mitothin (see Mjotudr-inn)

Mitra¹ *Hindu*
['light of day':=Persian Mithra:
=Roman Mithras]

a sun-god, god of the sky, ruler of the day
one of the Adityas

brother of Aryaman and Varuna

Shiva lost his temper when excluded from a sacrifice by Daksha and wounded many of those present. Mitra had his eyes gouged out.

He is one of three judges who weigh souls in the underworld and is said to have 1,000 eyes and ears.

Mitra² *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian sun-god

Mitra³ (see Mithra)

Mitsotsozini *African*
in Potono lore, the first man

In other versions, Vere was the first man and he was shown how to make fire by Mitsotsozini.

Mitraton
an angel of the second heaven,
associated with the west

Mitsudomo *Japanese*
an amulet worn to protect from fire, flood and theft

Mitsumine *Japanese*
an amulet, in the form of a dog,
worn to protect from robbery

Mitys *Greek*
a man who was murdered

A statue erected to commemorate Mitys exacted retribution when it fell on the murderer, killing him.

Miuisit *West Indian*
[Baron Miuisit]
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Miwa Daimyo-jin *Japanese*
a deaf god

He forgot the date of a meeting of the gods and arrived a day late, causing much laughter among the other deities when they heard about it.

Miwi *Japanese*
a deity of springs and wells

Mixcoatl *Central American*
[Cloud Serpent.Iztacmixco(hu)atl.
Sky Father]

the Aztec god of hunting
son of Cihuacoatl
father of Huitzilopochtli
by Coatlicue

father of Quetzalcoatl by Xochiquetzal. In some accounts, his wife was Ilamatecuhtli who bore seven sons. Others give his wife as Chimalmatl by whom he fathered Ce Acatl.

Some say he was the father of Tezcatlipoca, others that they were the same.

He is depicted with white stripes covering his body or with the features of an animal and is sometimes accompanied by a deer with two heads.

Mixcoatl-Camaxtli *Central American*
an Aztec war-god, god of fire and the hunt
a form of Tezcatlipoca as fire-god
(see also Camaxtli)

miya (see yashiro)
Miya-jima *Japanese*
a celestial paradise

Miyake (see Miyadzu)
Miyatanzipas *Mesopotamian*
a Hittite grain-god

Miyadzu *Japanese*
[Miyake]
a princess
O-Uso-No-Makoto fell in love with her and so neglected his wife, Ototachibana, that she committed suicide to leave him free. When he realised what he had lost, Yamato lost interest in Miyadzu.

Miyazu *Japanese*
a guardian-goddess of the royal family
consort of Susanowa, some say

Miyne *Buddhist*
one of the six regions shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo
Miyolangsangma *Tibetan*
a goddess of Mount Everest
one of the Five Long Life Sisters, some say
She was originally an angry Bon deity and was adopted into Buddhism. The Tibetans give Everest the name, Chomolungma.

Miysis *Greek*
[Mios.Mysis]
the Greek name of Mihos

Miyul *Tibetan*
one of the 6 regions shown on the second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo
This is the Buddhist realm of mankind, site of the temple.

Mizan *Arab*
the Zodiacal sign, Libra (scales)

Mizaru *Japanese*
[Mi-saru]

one of the Three Mystic Apes
He is depicted with his hands covering his eyes as 'he who sees no evil'.

Mizgitari
a demon associated with eagles
mizimu *African*
ancestral spirits of the Swahili

Mizkun
a demon of amulets

Mizu-Ha-No-Me *Japanese*
a Shinto water-goddess
She was born from the urine of Izanami when she was dying.

Mjoduitnir (see Mioduitnir)

Mjólnir (see Miólnir)

Mjollner (see Miollnir)

Mjollnir (see Miollnir)

Mjotudr-inn *Norse*
[Mitóthin]
an early god
He was said to have impersonated Odin during the latter's absence and fled, when Odin returned, to Finland where, some say, he was killed.

He is regarded as an aspect of the treacherous Loki.
Mkana Nyifwa *African*
a name of Tilo as 'eternal'

mkisi (see nkisi)
Mkulumncande *African*
[Great First One]
a creator-god of the Swazi people

Mlacuch *Roman*
an Etruscan deity

Mlangeri *African*
[People of the Sun]
the family of the Swazi king who is a descendant of the sun.

Mlengavuwa *African*
a name of Tilo as 'maker of rain'

Mlengi (see Tilo)

Mlentengamunye *African*
a messenger god of the Swazi people

Mlezi *African*
a name of Tilo as 'giver of food'

Mlk (see Moloch)

Mlk-ab-Anm *Canaanite*
a name of El as 'master of time'

Mlk-Amuklos *Semitic*
a hero-god

mlungu *African*
[chohile]
in Tanzania, a high god

Mm *British*
a Celtic goddess
consort of Aywell

mmoatia *African*
[=Brazil saci:=Dahomey azizan:
=Surinam apuku:=Yoruba ijimere]
dwarf sorcerers or forest spirits of the Ashanti

mna sidh *Irish*
a collective term for goddesses

Mne Seraphim
a name for Bne Seraphim used by William Blake
father of Thel

Mneme *Greek*
one of the Muses when there were said to be only 3 of them

Mnemosyne *Greek*
['memory']
a Titaness
goddess of memory
daughter of Uranus and Gaea
mother of the Muses by Zeus

Mnesileos *Greek*
son of Polydeuces by Phoebe

Mnesimache *Greek*
daughter of Dexamenus
She was abducted by the Centaur, Eurytion, but Heracles arrived in time to kill the Centaur and save her.

Mneuis (see Mnevis)

Mnevis *Egyptian*
[Bull of Meroe.Menuis.Menur.Menvis.
Merur.Mer-wer.Mneuis.Nemur]
a sacred black bull representing Atum:
the bull of Ra: Ra incarnate as
a bull

Where the Apis bull had a white patch on its head, the Mnevis bull was all black.

Mni-haha (see Minnehaha)

Mo-Aedoc (see Maodhog)

Mo-Caemoc *Irish*
[Mo Chaemoc.Mochaomhog]
a hermit

He sheltered the Children of Lir after their sojourn at sea and baptised them before they died.

Mo Chaemoc (see Mo-Caemoc)

Mo-ho Chia-yeh (see Ma-ho Chia-yeh)

Mo-Ide (see Ide)

Mo-li-chi (see Maritchi)

Mo-li Ch'ing *Chinese*

[Land Bearer:=Buddhist Ch'ih
Kuo:=Hindu Dhartarashtra:
=Japanese Jikoku]
a Taoist deity, one of the Four Diamond Kings

He is guardian of the east and owns the magic sword, Blue Cloud, which he uses to produce a host of flying spears to kill his enemies or a fire to burn them to death.

He is depicted with a white face and holding a ring and a spear.

Mo-li Hai *Chinese*
[Far-Gazer:=Buddhist Kuang Mu:=Hindu Virupaksha:=Japanese Zochō]

a Taoist deity, one of the Four
Diamond Kings

He is guardian of the west and is depicted with a blue face and holding a guitar, the music of which can destroy his enemies by fire.

Mo-li Hung *Chinese*

[Lord of Growth:=Buddhist Tseng

Chang:=Hindu Virudhaka:

=Japanese Komuku]

a Taoist deity, one of the Four

Diamond Kings

He is guardian of the south and is depicted with a red face and holding an umbrella with which he can cause storms and darkness.

Mo-li Shou *Chinese*

[Well-Famed:=Buddhist To Wen:=Hindu

Vaishravana:=Japanese Bishamon]

a Taoist deity, one of the Four

Diamond Kings

He is guardian of the north and is depicted with a black face and holding two whips, a pearl and a bag made of panther skin which holds the rat, Hua-hu Tiao.

Mo-yeh *Chinese*

father of Fo-hsi

His wife, while walking beside a river, found herself encircled by a rainbow. She dreamt that she was pregnant with a white elephant and, twelve years later, her son Fo-hsi was born.

Moa *Pacific Islands*

son of Salevao and Papa

He was said to have been born in the centre of the earth. In some accounts he is the progenitor of mankind.

Moan *Central American*

a Mayan vulture-spirit

This spirit was regarded as the harbinger of death.

Moana-Irakau *Pacific Islands*

the ocean home of the wind-god Raka

In the coconut which is the universe, this place is situated below the Hollow Grey Rocks, home of Tumatea.

Moaner *(see Ochain)*

Mobhi *(see Bearchan?)*

Mobog *East Indian*

a ceremony in Borneo to drive evil spirits from a village

A pig, carried in a basket on the back of a woman, is beaten to make it squeal. The noise attracts the spirits who then follow the procession down to the river where they are set adrift on a raft.

Moccus *(see Moccus)*

Moccus *Roman*

[Moccus]

a Celtic swine-god in Gaul

Mochaen *Irish*

[Michan.Miod(h)chaoín]

a fierce warrior

father of Aedh, Conn and Corca

He was dedicated to preventing anyone from shouting on his hill, Cnoc Miodhchaoín, and he and his three sons killed Brian and his brothers Iuchar and Iucharba, the sons of Turenn, when they raised a shout in performing the tasks imposed for the murder of Cian. He and his sons were also killed in the fight.

Mochaoi *Irish*

a saint

While collecting firewood, he stopped to listen as a bird sang three separate songs. On returning to his monastery, he found everything had changed – each song had lasted for fifty years.

Mochaomhog *(see Mo-Caemoc)*

Mochna *(see Bochna)*

Mochra *(see Bochna)*

Mochta *Irish*

husband of Coman

father of Moninne

Mochuda *Irish*

[Carthach]

a saint

He performed many miracles, including an instantaneous journey, in a flaming chariot provided for him by an angel, to administer the last rites to a dying king.

He and his followers were ejected from their monastery by the high-king, Blathmhac at the instigation of other abbots jealous of his influence.

mockingbird *North American*

in Hopi lore, the bird who allocated

men, as they emerged from the

underworld, to a particular tribe

It is said that, when the mockingbird ran out of songs, those who were still unallocated to a tribe returned to the underworld.

Mocumin *Scottish*

a servant of Columba

He was saved from the clutches of the Laidly Beast by the timely intervention of his master.

Mod *Irish*

a friend of Manannan

He was killed by a wild boar.

modaka *Hindu*

a cake used in sacrificial rites

Moddey Dhoo *(see Mauthe Dog)*

Modeina *Polish*

a woodland deity

Modgud *Norse*

[Modgud(u)r.Mothguthr]

a skeleton-like figure guarding the crystal bridge leading over the river Giall to Niflheim

In some accounts Modgud is a pale maiden guarding the bridge.

Modgudr *(see also Modgud)*

Modgudur *(see also Modgud)*

Modi *Norse*

['courage']

son of Thor by Iarnsaxa

brother of Magni

He and his brother survived Ragnarok.

Modimo *African*

a creator-god of the Tswana

people

Modir *Norse*

['mother']

wife of Fadir

mother of Jarl

She bore Jarl to Heimdall when he visited earth as Riger.

Modjadi *(see Mujaji)*

Modo *British*

a demon in *King Lear*

Modolf *Norse*

one of the men with Flosi when they

killed the Njalssons and burnt their

house

Modred *(see Mordred)*

Modron *Welsh*

[=Celtic Matrona]

a mother-goddess and river-goddess

daughter of Avalloc

wife of Urien, some say

mother of Mabon

Some accounts equate her with Morgan le Fay and make her the mother of Owain by Urien.

(see also Lady of Little Van Lake)

Modrwy Eluned *British*

the ring of Eluned

This ring, which could make the wearer invisible, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Modsognir *Norse*

Mime (or Mimir) as king of the

dwarfs

Moe *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian deity

Moel Arthur *British*

a hill in Wales where, it is said,

King Arthur's palace once stood

Moelo *African*

founder of the Bushongo

son of Bomazi

twin of Woto

Moen *(see Labraid Loiseach.Maon)*

Moera *(see Maera)*

Moerae *(see Moirae)*

Moertholl *(see Freya)*

Mofebais *Irish*
 [Mofebis]
 father of Loch Mor

Mofebis (*see* Mofebais)

Mog (*see* Mogh)

Mogdrasir (*see* Lif)

Moggallana *Buddhist*
 [Kolita]
 a disciple of Buddha, said to have supernatural powers

Mogh Neid *Irish*
 [Mog Neid]
 a name of Eoghan Mor's father and a nickname of Eoghan

Mogh Ruith *Irish*
 [Mog Ruith.Slave of the Wheel]
 a druid

He was an adviser to Cormac mac Airt and Fiachu Muilleathan at the Battle of Fochaird and later helped Fiachu to defeat the invading forces of Cormac by causing a great conflagration that routed them.

In later centuries, it was said that he was a pupil of the sorcerer, Simon Magus, and had beheaded St John the Baptist.

He was said to be able to fly in a rudimentary aircraft (Roth Fail) or in bird costume.

Mogons (*see* Mogounos)

Mogounos *Roman*
 [Mogons]
 a Celtic sun-god in France

Mogthraser (*see* Lif)

Mogue (*see* Maadhog)

Moha *Hindu*
 a demon

He was opposed by the Matrika, Kumari.

mohane *South American*
 [agorero]
 an Inca sorcerer

These people act as oracles and also claim to cure the sick.

Mohini *Hindu*
 an incarnation of Vishnu

In this form Vishnu appears as an enchanting woman to seduce Shiva and to deceive evil spirits.

He performed this trick at the Churning of the Ocean, when the demons snatched the precious amrita, by promising to share it between them but gave the gods a drink first so that they, not the demons, achieved immortality.

Moikeha *Pacific Islands*
 a Hawaiian prince
 son of Muleie Alii
 husband of Ho'o Ipo

He entered a sailing race organised by

the king, Puna, and, with the help of La'o Maomas his navigator, who was the wind-god in the guise of an old man, won the race and, with it, the hand of Puna's daughter, Ho'o Ipo, who bore him seven sons.

Moin *Norse*
 [Moinn]
 a dwarf
 son of Grafvitnir
 brother of Goin

Moine *British*
 [Ivoine.Moines.'monk']
 a name for Constans in French stories
 His original name is given as Ivoine.

Moines (*see* Moine)

Moinn (*see* Moin)

Moirae *Greek*

[Moerae.Moirai.=Norse Norns:
 =Roman Parcae]
 the Fates

These three sisters, born of Nyx alone or fathered by Erebus on Nyx or by Zeus on Themis, control the fate of humans. Clotho spins the web of life, Lachesis measures it and Atropos cuts it with her shears. Some say that they invented the alphabet.

In the battle between the gods and the giants, they killed Agrius and Thoas. (*see also* Cataclothes)

Moirai (*see* Moirae)

Moireabh *Scottish*

a Pict
 one of the 7 children of Cruithne

When Cruithne divided Scotland between his children, Moireabh was given Moray.

Mokele *African*
 the first man in the lore of Zaire
 son of Wai
 father of Lonkundo

Mokele-Mbembe *African*
 a West African monster
 This beast has one horn, the tail of a snake, and lives in sea-caves.

Some say that it lives in the forest and sleeps on a bed of elephant tusks.

Mokerkialfi *Norse*
 ['mist-calf.Mokkurkalfi]
 a huge creature made from clay

When Thor fought the giant Hrungnir, each was allowed a squire. The giants used clay to make Mokerkialfi, nine miles long and wide, to act for Hrungnir. Thor's squire, Thialfi, killed the monster with a spade.

Mokkurkalfi (*see* Mokerkiafi)

Moko *Pacific Islands*

[Tu-te-Wehiwehi]

Moko Ruau (*see* Ruaumoko)

mokoi *Australian*
 an evil ghost of the Aborigines

Mokoiro *Pacific Islands*
 brother of Rangi
 husband of Angarua

Mokos *Slav*
 [Makosh.Mokosh.Mokosi]
 a fertility-goddess

This deity, the protector of women, was sometimes helpful, sometimes malevolent.

Mokosh (*see* Mokos)

Mokosi (*see* Mokos)

moksa (*see* moksha)

moksha *Hindu*

[moksa:=Sanskrit mukti]

deliverance: release from the cycle of rebirth

(*see also* Nirvana.Sangsara)

Molaise
 friend of Maadhog

Molc (*see* Ain)

Mole Prey-god *North American*
 one of the 6 Prey-gods guarding the home of Po-shai-an-k'ia

He is responsible for the earth below.

Molech (*see* Moloch)

Molek (*see* Moloch)

Molekh (*see* Moloch)

Molimo *African*

[Morimo]

the supreme god of the Basuto

Molina, Christoval de *South American*
 a 16th c priest of Cuzco

He recorded many Inca ceremonies and myths.

Moling *Irish*
 a saint

son of Eamhnait

Eamhnait had an affair with her sister's husband and fled when she became pregnant. Her son, Moling, was born when she was trapped in the snow and his birth was heralded by angels and a dove from heaven.

The boy was rescued and reared by monks and became a monk himself. He is said to have saved himself from pursuing warriors by causing a mist to envelop them so that they became confused and ended up killing each other. On another occasion he reputedly raised a man from the dead.

He took care of the mad Suibhne Geilt in his last days and gave him the last sacrament when he died.

Molione *Greek*

daughter of Molus

sister of Meriones

wife of Actor

mother of Cteatus and Eurytus

Moliones *Greek*

[Molionidae]
the giants Cteatus and Eurytus
sons of Actor and Molione

They were Siamese twins and their
real father was Poseidon.

Molionidae (*see* Moliones)

Mollac (*see* Ain)

Molloch (*see* Ain)

Molloch May
(*see* Maid of the Hairy Arms)

Mollsognir *Norse*
the first dwarf to be made

Molmutius *British*
a king of Cornwall

He was said to have killed Pinner, king
of England.

Moloc (*see* Moloch)

Moloch¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Makkal.Mikal.Malcam.Malek.Malik.

Melech.Melek.Milcom.Milkom.

Mlk.Molech.Molek(h).Moloc.

Molokh.Mukal]

an Ammonite god to whom children
were sacrificed by fire

In some versions, the rite itself.

He is depicted holding a sceptre, with
ram's horns or with the head of an ox.

In some accounts he is identified
with Melkarth.

Moloch² *English*

a rebel angel in Milton's *Paradise Lost*

Moloch³

a demon

In black magic he is one of the
Grand Dignitaries.

Molokh (*see* Moloch)

moloki *African*

a sorcerer among the Bangala

Molorchus *Greek*

a peasant who gave shelter to Heracles
when he was searching for the
Nemean Lion

Molossus¹ *Greek*

son of Pyrrhus by Andromache

Molossus² *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the
hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she
turned him into a stag. His hounds,
including Molossus, tore him to pieces.

Molpe *Greek*

one of the Sirens

Molua *Irish*

[Lugaid]

a saint

son of Carthach and Sochla

In some accounts, he was abandoned
as a baby and found by St Congall who
gave him instruction. He was said to
be able to light a candle merely by

breathing on it but was himself
unaffected by fire. On one occasion he
freed a man from prison by offering a
ransom of wheat grains that looked
like gold but which reverted to their
natural state later.

Molus¹ *Greek*

brother of Idomenus

father of Meriones and Molione

Molus² *Greek*

an illegitimate son of Deucalion

moly *Greek*

a magical herb

This was the herb given to Odysseus
by Hermes to ward off the charms of
Circe.

Moma *South American*

a creator-god and moon-god of the

Uitoto Indians

Having created mankind he was killed
and became god of the underworld.

Mombo Wa Ndhlophu *African*

an ancestral god in Mozambique

He sometimes appears as a snake.

Mombu *West Indian*

[Maitresse Mombu]

a female Haitian voodoo spirit

Momchilo (*see* Momtchilo)

Mommu (*see* Mummu)

Mommur *British*

the capital city of fairyland, ruled

by Oberon

Momo¹ (*see* Eire)

Momo² (*see* Momu)

Momos (*see* Momus)

Momotaro *Japanese*

a hero

He was born from a large peach found
floating in the river by a poor childless
woman. When he grew up, he
journeyed to Onigashima, an island
inhabited by demons who had seized
many young maidens and stolen
much treasure.

Helped by a monkey, a dog and a
pheasant, he killed all the demons
except their king, Akandoji, whom he
took prisoner. He returned home with
the stolen treasure which he gave to
his foster-parents.

Momoye (*see* Kino Momoye)

Momtchilo *Serbian*

[Momchilo]

a noble

His wife, Vidossava, deserted him for
Voukashin who then set an ambush in
which the nine brothers of Momtchilo
were killed while he escaped, only to
be killed at the gates of his own castle.
Dying, he warned Voukashin not to
trust a woman who had betrayed her

husband and so Voukashin had
Vidossava torn apart by horses.

Momu *North American*

[Momo]

a Hopi bee-spirit

Momur *French*

the fairy realm ruled by Oberon

Momus *Greek*

[Momos]

the god of mockery and ridicule

son of Erebus and Nyx

He constantly criticised the gods and
even complained about the noise
made by Aphrodite walking. He was
eventually evicted from heaven.

Mon *Afghan*

[Mandi]

a hero, weather-god and water-god of
the Kafir

son of Imra

He rescued the gods, sun and moon
which had been locked up by giants in
a house made of gold. His function is
to defend man, whom he helped to
create, from demons.

He is envisaged as a huge giant who
lives in a lake surrounded by flame and
may be depicted as a human with a
bow and arrow, a standing stone or a
fire-breathing bull.

Mon-da-moin *North American*

[Mondamin]

a maize-spirit of the Algonquins

He was a handsome youth, sent from
heaven, who was killed by a mortal.
Maize sprang from his grave when the
killer buried him.

monad

a spirit: god: a divine spark

Monan *South American*

a creator-god of the Tupi

He tried to exterminate the human
race with fire. When a magician
caused rain to fall to put the fire out, it
caused the flood.

Moncha *Irish*

mother of Fiachu Muilleathan

Her father, a druid, persuaded her to
sleep with Eoghan who he knew was
doomed to die in battle on the
following day. She did so and her son
was born posthumously. It was said
that she deliberately delayed the birth
to a more appropriate day by sitting
in the river, an effort from which she
died.

Mondamin (*see* Mon-da-moin)

Mondoro *African*

in the lore of the Shona, a spiritual lion
This animal appears when danger
threatens and fights on the side of

the tribe. The good, when they die, become lions and fight on the side of their kinfolk.

Moneiba *Canary Islands*
a goddess on Hierro, protector
of women

Moneneque
[Monenequi]
a name for Tezcatlipoca as Claimer
of Prayer

Monenequi (see Moneneque)

Monenna (see Moninne)

Monennai (see Moninne)

Moneta *Roman*
[=African Aje]
a goddess of prosperity, an aspect
of Juno

She appeared in the form of a hen.

Mong Hsang *Burmese*
heaven, the home of Hkun Hsan Long

Mongan *Irish*
king of Ulster
son of Fiachna Lurgan or Manannan
by Cantigern
husband of Dubh Lacha
father of Sideng

When Fiachna was fighting the Saxons, Manannan seduced his wife who, in some accounts was Cantigern, threatening that Fiachna would die in battle if she refused him. The result of this union was Mongan. Manannan took him to the Otherworld and taught him the magic arts.

Another version of his birth has it that Fiachna was in Scandinavia and obtained, from an old woman, a cow needed to cure Eolgarg, the king, who was sick. Later, the king refused to compensate the owner of the cow and Fiachna invaded his country. When his army was repelled by Eolgarg, Manannan intervened and gave Fiachna victory and was allowed to sleep with Fiachna's wife as reward. Mongan was born of this union and was raised in the Otherworld where he learnt the art of changing himself into many different forms of animal.

He made peace with Fiachna mac Deamhain who had killed Mongan's nominal father and was given part of Ulster as his own but, after marrying Fiachna's daughter, Dubh Lacha, he exacted revenge by killing her father, taking the throne of Ulster. When Mongan promised to give Brandubh, the king of Leinster, anything he asked for, the king asked for Mongan's wife, Dubh Lacha. Mongan then used magic powers to change an old woman,

Cuimhne, into a beautiful young girl and substituted her for his wife. At the same time, he rescued the wife of his servant, Mac an Daimh, who accompanied Dubh Lacha.

Another version of this story says that it was the poet Forgall who demanded the right to sleep with Mongan's wife who, in this case is given as Breothighearn, when he fell into an argument with Mongan about where Fothach had been killed. The warrior Cailte arrived just in time to save Breothighearn's honour by proving that Mongan's side of the argument was right.

As a young man, Mongan had forecast that a particular pebble on the beach would cause his death. Years later, one of the Britons defeated by Mongan picked up the stone as they fled back to their ships and, using it in his sling, killed Mongan.

Some say that Mongan was a reincarnation of Finn mac Cool.

Mongfhind (see Mongfhinn)

Mongfhinn *Irish*
[Mongfhind]
sister of Criomhthann
second wife of Eochaid Muigl
She abandoned her step-son Niall as a baby and tried several times to kill him when he was a boy.

When her husband died, her brother Criomhthann took the throne but her four sons took over while he was away and divided the kingdom between themselves. When Criomhthann returned, she gave him a poisoned drink but she was forced to share it and died with her brother.

Mongibel *British*
[Mount Etna]
a mountain in Sicily

In some accounts, this was the site to which Morgan le Fay proposed to take King Arthur when he was wounded in his final battle with Mordred. Others say that the king was taken there and was seen alive.

Monimos *Mesopotamian*
[Monominos:=Arab Arsu]
in Syria, a star-god, the evening
star personified (see also Azxizos)

Moninne *Irish*
[Dareca.Monenna(i).Sarbhile]
a saint
daughter of Mochta and Coman
She was credited with a number of miracles including making a dumb poet speak.

Monju *Japanese*
[Lord of Wisdom:=Buddhist Manjushri]
a bodhisattva

As a boy, he challenged Kobo Daishi to a contest and, when the saint wrote on the sky and the surface of water, the boy drew a dragon on the water. The saint added a dot that the boy had omitted, whereupon the dragon came to life and flew up to heaven, closely followed by Monju. (see also Dai-itoku)

monkey

a long-tailed animal, mostly tree-living, found in many parts of the world and appearing in various mythologies

(1) In Buddhist lore, the monkey is an incarnation of the Buddha.

(2) In China, the monkey is one of the members of the Twelve Terrestrial Branches.

(3) In the East Indies the monkey is regarded as holding the souls of the dead.

Some tribes in Borneo believe that the souls of the dead are translated into grey monkeys while in Java the black monkey is said to hold the soul of the scholar and the brown monkey the soul of the poser. (4) Hanuman, the trickster monkey-god of Hindu lore, is regarded as a manifestation of Vishnu.

Monkey² (see Pilgrimage to the West)

Monkey King (see Sun Hou-tzu)

monkshood (see aconite)

Mono-no-ke *Japanese*
demons: evil spirits (see also shikome)

monoceros *Greek*
a mythical beast, a form of unicorn

This beast was described as having the body of a horse, the head of a stag, elephant's feet and the tail of boar, as well as having one long black horn.

Monoi *Pacific Islands*
a Tahitian

He was the lover of Hina and was devoured by Rona, her mother. Hina, with the help of No'a-huruhuru killed Rona.

Monominos (see Monimos)

monopode
one of a race with just one, very
large, foot

Mons Badonicus (see Lansdown Hill)

Mons Meg (see Long Meg)

Monseigneur Heaven
(see Mr Heaven)

Monster Face (see Tao Tieh)

Monster Slayer¹ *North American*

a hero of the Apache

He killed the giant, Metal Old Man,

by shooting his arrows into the giant's armpit, the only part of his huge body not covered by black armour.

Monster Slayer² (see Nayenezgani)

Monsters of the Night *Mesopotamian*
offspring of Benani and Meliti

These bird-bodied monsters, led by Kingu, helped Tiamat in her fight with Marduk.

Monstorum Historia

a 17th c book about mythical birds and beasts

Mont (see Menthu.Month²)

Mont du Chat *British*

the site in France where King Arthur fought a large, wild cat

Montalban *European*

[Montauban]

Rinaldo's castle

Montauban (see Montalban)

Montezuma¹ *Central American*

a trickster god of the Aztecs, later god of the underworld

Montezuma² *Central American*

an Aztec ruler

brother of Papan

His sister was said to have returned from the dead to warn him of the coming invasion by the Spaniards.

Montezuma³ *North American*

the first man, in the lore of the Papago Great Mystery formed men from clay and the first man was Montezuma. All except Montezuma and Coyote were later destroyed in the flood but Great Mystery repopulated the earth after the waters had subsided. Montezuma came to regard himself as all-powerful and even challenged Great Mystery by building a tower to reach the heavens – like the Tower of Babel. Great Mystery destroyed the tower with an earthquake and, as in the story of Babel, caused the tribes to speak in different languages.

Montglave, Guerin de *European*

a governor of Vienne under Charlemagne

When he quarrelled with Charlemagne, the emperor besieged his city. The outcome was decided by single combat between his grandson, Oliver, and Roland. They fought an honourable draw and became firm friends.

Month¹ *Central American*

a Mayan creator-god

Month² *Greek*

[Mont]

the Greek version of the Egyptian

Menthu

Monthu (see Menthu)

Montinig *Pacific Islands*

a god of the Philippines

When the god was decapitated by Balitok, his head continued to chew betel and to mock his attackers.

Montsalvatch (see Mount Salvat)

Montserrat *Spanish*

a mountain

It was said that this mountain split into many peaks and clefts at the Crucifixion.

Montu (see Menthu)

Moo *Central American*

[Mu]

a macaw

a Mayan princess

daughter of Kan

sister of Aac, Cay, Coh and Niete

She rejected the suit of Aac and married his brother Coh. This led to war between the brothers and Aac murdered Coh, renewing his suit for Moo. When she rejected him once again, he waged war on her and, when her forces were defeated, she fled the country.

Moombi *African*

[Mumbi]

a creator-goddess of the Kikuyu

wife of Pikuyu

She bore the nine daughters who became the founders of the nine clans.

moomin *Baltic*

in Finnish lore, one of a race of

imaginary forest-dwellers

These small, fat people are said to be very shy, hibernating during the winter.

Moon¹ *Australian*

brother of Dugong

When his sister, bitten by leeches, turned into a dugong, he died and became shells on the seashore but was restored to life after eating lily and lotus roots.

Moon² *North American*

one of the 4 Associated Gods of the Sioux

moon³

a satellite of earth

(1) Some Australian tribes regard the moon as the creator of the first couple.

(2) In Egypt the moon, deified as Ah, represents the male principle and is regarded as the left eye of Horus.

(3) Some Finno-Ugric peoples worship the moon as an old man with an evil eye.

(4) The Greeks regarded the moon as the peaceful home of the good

dead, personified as Hecate (before rising and after setting), as Artemis (when riding in the sky) and as Selene or Luna (when kissing Endymion).

(5) In India the moon, deified as Chanra, is again the home of the good dead.

(6) Norse myths say that the moon originated in fire ejected from Muspelheim.

(7) Slavic lore regards the moon as the home of the souls of dead sinners.

(8) In those mythologies that say the universe was made from the body of some god or giant, the moon is frequently regarded as having been made from one eye, the sun from the other. In some islands of the Pacific, for example, the moon is the right eye of Na Atibu while in Egypt it is the left eye of Horus.

(9) In some mythologies, the hare and rabbit live on the moon while others say that it is the home of the toad (three-legged, in Chinese stories) or the frog. Some say that all the things which are wasted on earth are stored on the moon including such things as wasted talent, broken promises and misspent time. In some accounts, the moon deposits a kind of dew on certain plants in response to incantations.

(10) The shadows on the moon are variously interpreted as the face of the moon-god Amm (Arab), the goddess Pajon Yan (Cambodia), a frog formerly Heng O (China), a man, Wu Kang, chopping down trees (China), a girl making tapa (Cook Islands), ashes (Inuit), Cain (Europe), a man who sinned on the Sabbath (Europe), tar marks (Europe), boys' fingermarks (East Indies), Endymion (Greece), a hare painted by Sakka (Hindu), a hunchback sitting under a banyan tree (Malaya), a grumbling old woman (Maori), two children with buckets (Scandinavia), a tree, claw-marks of a bear, Coyote, a creatress with a cooking-pot (North American Indian), a girl with a bucket (Siberia), a jaguar with four eyes or the intestines of the moon exposed when the moon was attacked by ducks or rheas (South

America), bruises caused when the moon was given a beating (Tierra del Fuego). In places as far apart as India, Japan, Mexico and Tibet, the shadows are seen as spots on the fur of the hare that lives in the moon.

Moon-bearer (see *Tlehanoai*)

Moon Brother *Inuit*

a boy who became the moon
brother of Sun Sister

When he became the clandestine lover of his sister, she identified him by putting paint or soot on her hands. She was so horrified at the discovery that she fled to the heavens where she became the sun. The boy chased after her but, failing to catch her, became the moon.

Moon-chief *African*

a deity of the Chaga

His people were rather backward and he was happy to reward Murile with many cattle when he came up from the earth and told them how to make fire.

Moon Child *Japanese*

a divine maiden

She was banished from the moon for some misdemeanour and grew up in the home of a humble bamboo-cutter. After rejecting all suitors, including even the emperor, she was allowed to return to her home in the sky.

Moon-children (see *Gletivi*)

moon-dew

a magical potion made from menstrual blood and used by witches

Moon Feast (see *Capac Situa*)

Moon Lady (see *Heng O*)

Moon-man (see *Tjapara*)

Moon Rama (see *Rama¹*)

Moon Rejoicer (see *Rama¹*)

Moon Spirit (see *Tarqeq*)

Moonremur *Irish*

a warrior of Ulster

He was one of those present at Mac da Tho's Feast.

Moonshade (see *Chaya Bulan*)

Moore *Irish*

a young noble

When he discovered that his mother had been seduced by a sea-being to produce him, he rode his horse into the sea and disappeared.

Moose (see *O-yan-do-ne*)

Moose Dog (see *Pono-Kamita*)

Moowis *North American*

a snowman which came to life

Elegant nearly died of grief when the maiden, Handsome, rejected his love, so he made a snowman which he bedecked with feathers and fine

clothes and then gave it life, calling it Moowis. The maiden fell in love with Moowis and accompanied him when he left on a long journey. As the days grew warmer, Moowis melted in the heat of the sun and the girl was left with nothing but a heap of feathers.

mopaditis *Australian*

spirits of the Aboriginal dead

Mopsos (see *Mopsus*)

Mopsus¹ *Greek*

[Mopsos]

a prophet

son of Apollo or Rhacius by Manto

He entered into a contest with another seer, Calchas, who died of grief when he lost.

He quarrelled with Amphilochus and each killed the other when they fought.

In some accounts, he is the same as Mopsus, the Argonaut.

Mopsus² *Greek*

[Ampycides.Mopsos]

son of Ampyx and Chloris

He took part in the battle between the Centaurs and the Lapiths and in the hunt for the Calydonian Boar; he also sailed with the Argonauts as soothsayer. When their ship was blown ashore in Libya, he was killed as a result of treading on a snake which bit him.

Some say that he is the same person as Mopsus, son of Apollo.

Mopsus³ *Greek*

[Mopsos]

a shepherd

He is said to have made an unlikely marriage to the beautiful Nisa.

Moquequelo *Central American*

an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as 'mockery'

Moqwaoi *North American*

['wolf':=Chippewa Chibiabos]

ruler of the dead

brother of Manabush

In the lore of the Menominee, he was killed by one of the underworld spirits, the anamaqkiu who dragged Moqwaoi under the sea, so causing the flood. His ghost was sent to Manabush to become the ruler of the dead.

Mor¹ *British*

an ancestor of Merlin

son of Ceneu

Mor² *Irish*

a sun-goddess associated with Munster

Mor³ *Welsh*

a name for Dylan

Mor Mumhan *Irish*

daughter of Aedh Beannan

After wandering for two years in a state of madness, she married the king of Munster, Cathal mac Fionghuine (or mac Aodha).

Other accounts say that she was the wife of Donncha Daoi but left him, taking their four children with her. When they grew up and left her, she went in search of Donncha but failed to find him and died a lonely old woman.

Mor-Rhioghain (see *Morrigan*)

Mor-Rioghain (see *Morrigan*)

Mora (see *Domovikha*)

Moriaen (see *Moriaen*)

Morain *British*

the kingdom of Mangoun

Moran (see *Morann*)

Morana *Slav*

a winter-goddess and goddess of death

Morann *Irish*

[Moran]

a druid

son of Cairbre Catcheann

His father gave instructions for him to be drowned but he was saved and reared by the smith Maon to become a famous judge, deciding, amongst other things, who should be foster-father to Cuchulainn.

It is said that he could place the remnants of the caul with which he had been born (Morann's collar) round the neck of an accused person whom it would strangle if that person were guilty.

Morant *British*

[Moraunt]

a giant

In some stories, he is the king of Ireland and Morholt is an ally; in others, the king is Anguish and Morholt is his brother-in-law; in others, Morant and Morholt are the same person. (see also *Morholt*)

Moraunt (see *Morant*)

Moravaya Panna *Slav*

a demon of pestilence in the form of a black woman

Morax

[Foraii.Forax]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He appears as a bull-headed man who, it is said, can teach the sciences.

Morbogran

an evil spirit

He is depicted in the role of a servant.

Morc *Irish*

[Morca]

a king of the Fomoire

son of Dela

brother of Slaine

After Conan mac Febar was killed, Morc led the Fomoire in their defeat of the Nemedians.

Morca (see Morc)**Morchades** (see Morgause)**Morda** *Welsh*

[Mordu]

a blind man

He was employed by Ceridwen to keep the fire going under the cauldron in which she was preparing the magic brew that would endow her ugly son Avagddu with supernatural knowledge.

Mordaf *Welsh*

one of a triad of generous gods with

Nudd and Rhydderch

Mordains (see Mordrain)**Mordrain** *British*

[Mordains]

the name taken by Evelake when he was baptised as a Christian

Mordo-khan *Siberian*

a rain-god

Mordred *British*

[Mardoc.Modred:=Welsh Medraut.

Medrawd.Medrawt]

a Knight of the Round Table

brother of Agravain, Gaheris, Gareth and Gawain

cousin, nephew or son of King Arthur

father of Melehan

In some accounts he was the incestuous son of Arthur by Morgan le Fay; others say he was fathered by Arthur on his sister Anna or Morgause, wife of King Lot.

Some say his wife was Gwenhwyach, sister of Guinevere, but in the Welsh version his wife was Cywyllog.

Merlin prophesied that this boy would grow up to kill King Arthur so the king ordered that all babies of royal families born on May Day should be cast adrift in a boat. Only Mordred, saved by Nabor, an Orkney fisherman, survived the subsequent shipwreck. At the age of fourteen he was taken by Nabor to King Arthur's court.

He was jealous of Lancelot and he and his brother Agravain told Arthur of the queen's affair with Lancelot. Told to provide proof, he and Agravain, supported by twelve other knights, broke into Guinevere's room when the unarmed Lancelot was with

her. Only Mordred survived when Lancelot killed one man with a footstool and then took his sword with which to kill the others.

Given proof of her adultery, the king condemned Guinevere to the stake but she was saved by Lancelot who took her to his castle, Garde Joyeux. After a battle ended by the intervention of the Pope, Lancelot returned the queen to Arthur and sailed for his home in France. Arthur followed with a huge army, leaving Mordred in charge of the country.

He looted Arthur's home in Cornwall and assaulted Guinevere who shut herself away in the Tower. He manufactured evidence to show that the king was dead and proclaimed himself king. When the Bishop of Canterbury protested, Mordred threatened to kill him and the bishop fled to Glastonbury where he became a hermit. Some say that Mordred and Guinevere went through a form of bigamous marriage. When Arthur hurried back from France to reclaim his throne, Mordred met him in several battles in which thousands of men were killed. He finally met Arthur in single combat at Camlan. He inflicted a mortal wound on the king but was himself killed by Arthur's spear.

In some accounts, Mordred survived the final battle and drove the remnants of King Arthur's army to Lyonesse. Here, the ghost of Merlin caused the land to sink, taking Mordred's men with it, while Arthur's men escaped.

Another story says that Lancelot killed Guinevere believing that she had been a willing accomplice of Mordred and shut Mordred in a room with the queen's dead body which Mordred, driven by hunger, ate.

In the Welsh version he is Dylan or Medraut, son of Lot and Gwyar.

Mordu (see Morda)**Morde** *British*

a 17th c hero

He is said to have slain the dragon of Wantley which was terrorising the local people and eating their children.

More *(see Kotre)***Morfan** (see Morvran)**Morfessa** *Irish*

a wizard

He was the ruler of Falias, one of the cities cited as the origin of the Danaans, and he entrusted the Lia Fail to them when they left for Ireland.

Morfran (see Morvran)**Morfudd** *Welsh*

twin sister of Owain

Morgaine (see Morgan le Fay)**Morgaine** (see Morgan le Fay)**Morgan** *British*

wife of Nanter

In some accounts, she is equated with Morgan le Fay.

Morgan *British*

a knight

He was an enemy of Meliad, Tristram's father, with whom he made peace after fighting him for many years.

In some accounts, he later killed Meliad and was himself killed by Tristram, avenging his father's death.

Morgan *European*

[Ahes.Dahut.Mari-Morgan]

a water-fairy of Brittany

Morgan *Irish*

king of the Land of Wonders

husband of Coinchend

father of Delbchaem

He had locked his beautiful daughter in a tower to frustrate a prophecy that her mother would die when Delbchaem married but Art rescued her, killed both her parents and married her.

Morgan Frych *Welsh*

father of Merlin, in some accounts

(see also Madog Morfryn)

Morgan-kara *Mongol*

the first shaman

He was reputed to have the power of raising the dead.

Morgan le Fay *British*

[Argante.Fata Morgana.Feimurgan.

Lady of Avalon.Lady of the Lake.

Matrona.Modron.Morgain(e).Morgan le

Fée.Morgan(n)a.Morgen.Morghe.Morgue

le Fay(e).Nimue.Nineve.Queen of

Avalon.Queen of Cyprus.Queen of Gore]

a sorceress

daughter of Gorlois and Igraine

sister of Cliton, Elaine, Gliten, Glitonea,

Marion, Mazoe, Moronoe, Morgause,

Thitis and Tyronoe

sister of Oberon, some say

half-sister of Arthur

wife of Urien

mother of Owain

Some say she is the changling daughter of Gorlois and Igraine, others equate her with Morgause or Morgana; she is named as the Lady of the Lake and in some versions is equated with Nimue. Other versions keep Morgan and Nimue as two separate characters with Nimue as

one of the damsels of the Lady of the Lake. Some say she was the mother of Mordred by King Arthur, others that she bore Oberon to Julius Caesar, Corbon to Renoart and Pulzella Gaia to Hemison.

She was a shape-changer who was said to have wings that enabled her to fly.

Her real home was in Avalon where she was head of a small community of women to whom she gave instruction in the magic arts. She was always accompanied by her three daughters, Carvilia, Morganetta and Nivetta, themselves fairy queens. Her other companions were Arsine and Maglore. She was reputed to have another home in Sicily where she was known as Fata Morgana.

When King Arthur upset her by executing one of her lovers, she planned to kill both the king and her husband and marry another lover, Accolan, ruling as his queen. She stole the sword Excalibur and gave it to Accolan and, by her magic, caused Arthur to fight him. Her plans went astray when Arthur won the fight and recovered Excalibur. In the belief that Accolan had won, she prepared to kill Urien with his own sword while he slept but her son, Owain, alerted by a servant, seized her in time to prevent the murder. She duped him into believing that she had been possessed by evil spirits and he forgave her when she promised to give up her magic arts – which, of course, she did not. Accolan died of his wounds.

In another attempt on Arthur's life she sent a bejewelled mantle to the king but, warned by Nimue, he made the damsel who brought it to the court put the mantle on. She fell dead, burned to a cinder.

She stole the magic scabbard of Excalibur and, chased by Arthur's men, threw it into a lake. She escaped her pursuers by turning herself and her party into standing stones. When the pursuers gave up the chase they resumed their normal shape and Morgan returned to her own country of Gore.

As Morgan, she rescued the infant Lancelot; as Nimue she was loved by Merlin.

Some say that it was she who alerted Arthur to Lancelot's affair with Guinevere when she gave him a magic

drink which opened his eyes to what was going on.

In some versions she was one of the queens accompanying the dying Arthur on the boat taking him to Avalon.

After the fall of Camelot, Morgan and her daughters left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks. She appears in the Charlemagne stories as Morgana, where her sisters are said to be Alcina and Logestilla, and she is the mother of a son, Marlyn, by Ogier. Another such son, Meurvin, may be the same as Marlyn. In these stories she had a brother named Oberon.

(see also Morgen.Nimue)

Morgan le Fée (see Morgan le Fay)

Morgan Mwynfawr *British*

owner of a magical form of transport
This vehicle, a car or chariot, was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. Some say that it was owned by Morgan le Fay.

Morgan the Black *British*

in some accounts, a son of King Arthur

Morgan the Less (see Morganetta)

Morgan the Red *British*

in some accounts, a son of King Arthur

Morgan Tud *British*

chief physician at King Arthur's court

Morgana *European*

[Lady of Fortune.Lady of the Lake.

Morgan le Fay.Morganna]

an enchantress

sister of Alcina and Logestilla

She appeared at the baptism of Ogier and claimed him as her own, providing him with the sword, Cortana, when he was knighted by the emperor.

She captured Rinaldo, Florismart and several other knights and kept them as prisoners in her castle until Roland captured her and forced her to free them.

When Ogier grew old, she took him to Avalon and, in some versions, restored his youth and married him. Some say that they had a son, Marlyn. Another such son, Meurvin, may be the same as Marlyn. In these stories she has a brother named Oberon.

In the Arthurian legends, she is Morgan le Fay, half-sister of King Arthur. (see also Morgan le Fay)

Morganetta *British*

[Morgan the Less]

a fairy queen

daughter of Morgan le Fay

She and her sisters Carvilia and Nivetta always accompanied their

mother and helped her in her wicked plots. After the fall of Camelot, they all left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks.

Morganna (see Morgana)

Morgante Maggiore¹ *European*

a giant converted by Orlando

He was said to have performed many great deeds but was killed by a crab that bit him.

Morgante Maggiore² *European*

an Italian poem by Pulci, published in 1485 which tells the story of Morgante the giant

Morgaus (see Morgause)

Morgause *British*

[Anna.Anne.Belisent.Bellicent.

Margause.Margawse.Morchades.

Morgaus.Orcades]

daughter of Gorlois and Igraine

sister of Elaine and Morgan le Fay

half-sister of Arthur

wife of Lot

mother of Agravain, Clarissant,

Gaheris, Gareth and Gawain

mother of Galachin by Nanter, some say

Some say she was the daughter of Uther and Igraine. She was seduced by King Arthur who fathered Mordred on her in some accounts.

She was killed by her own sons when they found her in bed with Lamerock.

Morgawr *British*

a sea-monster

This beast, said to be seen off the coast of Cornwall, is described as having a humped back and a long bristly neck bearing a head with stumpy horns.

Morgen *Welsh*

a goddess of the druids

It was said that she could change shape at will and fly on artificial wings.

It is generally accepted that she developed into Morgan le Fay.

(see Morgan le Fay)

Morghe (see Morgan le Fay)

Morgiana *Persian*

a slave of Ali Baba

It was Morgiana who discovered the thieves hidden in the jars and killed them with boiling oil and later killed their leader. As a reward, she was granted her freedom and married Ali Baba's son.

Morglay *British*

the sword of Bevis, given to him by

Ermyn

Morgue le Fay (see Morgan le Fay)

Morgue le Faye (*see* Morgan le Fay)

Morhold (*see* Morholt)

Morholt *Irish*

[Marhalt.Marhaus.Marholt.

Mora(u)nt.Mor(h)old]

a giant

brother, brother-in-law or

son of Anguish

He led a raid on Lyonesse and exacted tribute and then sailed for Cornwall to demand tribute from Mark, king of Cornwall, on behalf of Anguish, king of Ireland. Tristram engaged him in single combat and killed him. A splinter from Tristram's sword was embedded in Morholt's skull and this allowed Isolde to identify Tristram as the man who had killed him.

Some say that, in the fight with Tristram, he was only wounded; others say he was killed.

In the Wagnerian version, Isolde was betrothed to Morold. Tristram, who had been wounded in the fight with Morold, went to Ireland to heal his wounds and was nursed by Isolde. She saw his broken sword and realised that he had killed Morold but nevertheless fell in love with him.

In the *Tavola Ritonda*, he is given as the father of Amoroldo and Golistant.

In some stories, it was Marhaus who fought with Tristram; Morholt was his father. Other versions equate Morholt and Morant.

In other stories, Morholt became a Knight of the Round Table. In one story of his exploits as a knight of Arthur's court he was challenged by two knights but quickly unhorsed them in succession watched by Owain and Gawain. He then challenged the two newcomers, easily disposing of the inexperienced Owain and fighting an honourable draw with Gawain. The three became friends and travelled on together in search of adventure. When they met three women at a cross-roads who promised to lead them to adventure, Morholt chose the middle-aged one. They came to the castle of the Duke of the South Border who claimed that Gawain had killed one of his sons in battle and, as a result, he hated Arthur and all his knights. He forced Morholt to fight him and his six sons but they proved poor warriors and Morholt unhorsed all seven of them – and then did the same again. He forced the Duke to yield and ordered him to go

to Camelot and ask the king's mercy. At a tournament a few days later, Morholt was the champion and won a golden circlet which he gave to his travelling companion. Morholt killed a giant, released the prisoners kept there and seized the treasure which the giant had hoarded. They returned to the cross-roads from where their quest had started and met up again with Owain and Gawain. All three then returned to Camelot where they were made welcome by the king.

In some accounts, Morant and Morholt are two distinct characters, allies fighting together in Cornwall. Others have Marhaus as the son of Marholt. (*see also* Morant)

Moriaen *British*

[Moraien]

a black knight

son of Agloval or Percival

He was born of a liaison between a Saracen princess and either Agloval or Percival.

When he was twenty-four and on a quest to find his father, who had deserted his mother when Moriaen was born, he fought an inconclusive duel with Lancelot who was riding with Gawain (Walewein), also in search of Agloval, who, in this version, was Percival's brother. The three joined forces and then separated when they came to a cross-roads, Moriaen going to the left, Lancelot to the right and Gawain straight ahead.

In saving a lady in distress, Gawain killed a knight who turned out to be the son of a man who gave them shelter for the night. The distraught father had Gawain ambushed when he left the castle and Moriaen arrived on the scene just in time to save Gawain's life.

Lancelot, meanwhile, had killed a monster to win the hand of a queen but was wounded by a treacherous knight. Gawain saved Lancelot and they both returned to the cross-roads where they met Moriaen who had found Agloval and Percival.

All five of them helped Arthur to repel an invading force of Irish and then Moriaen and Agloval returned to Moriaen where Agloval married Moriaen's mother.

Moriaen² *Dutch*

a 13th c story of the adventures

of Gawain, Lancelot

and Moriaen

Moriath *Irish*

daughter of Scoriath

wife of Labraid Loiseach

When Labraid fled to France, Moriath sent her father's harper, Craftiny, to convey her love. Maon came back at the head of an army, killed Covac the king, married Moriath and took over the throne of Ireland.

Morimo (*see* Molimo)

Moritama *North American*

a Pueblo spirit of spring

Mormhaol *Irish*

a king of the Fir Chuil clan

brother of Suigmhall

He and his brother killed Eochaid Airemh and fired his castle.

mormo¹ *Australian*

the hairy ghosts of the Aborigines

Mormo² *Greek*

[Mormolyce]

a queen of the Laestrygonians

She lost all her own children and, from then on, tried to kill all other children.

Mormolyce (*see* Mormo²)

mormos *Roman*

blood-sucking monsters

Morna *Irish*

father or, some say, mother of Goll

mac Morna

Morning Dew (*see* Tsuyu)

Morning Star¹ *Central American*

in Aztec lore, the morning

star was personified as

Tlahuizcalpantecuhli, an

aspect of Quetzalcoatl

Morning Star² *Central American*

a deity of the Cora tribe in

Mexico

He is said to have shot the sun because it was too hot at noon and is depicted as a young man armed with a bow and arrows.

Morning Star³ (*see* Apisuahts)

Moro *East Indian*

daughter of Maivia Kivavia

sister of Mavu

She and her sister and her brothers became the ancestors of the tribes of New Guinea.

Moro Oerfeddawg *Welsh*

owner of the horse Du

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get this horse in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Morobo *West Indian*

a primitive being, one of the

two Zemís, progenitor of the gods

(*see also* Binatell)

Morocco (*see* Marocco)

Moroie Mor *British*

[Fool of the Forest]
son of King Arthur

Morois *French*

the French name for Murias

Morold *(see Morholt)***Morongo** *African*

the evening star of the Makoni

She was a woman, created by Maori, who mated with Mwetsi to produce animals and human beings.

Moronoc *Irish*

a bishop

He went to Guaire's court to substantiate Mac Telene's boast that Munster was greater than Connaught and proved it when he acted the fool.

Moronoe *British*

sister of Morgan le Fay, in some accounts

Mororoma *South American*

a Bolivian thunder-god

Moros *(see Mors)***Morpheus** *Greek*

['shaper']

the god of dreams of human beings

son of Hypnos

brother of Icellus and Phantasus

He is depicted as a winged deity carrying a bunch of poppies.

Morpho *Greek*

Aphrodite as 'the shapely one'

Morrigan *Irish*

[Badb.Be Neit.Fea.Mach.Mor-Riogha(i)n.

Morrighan.Morrigu.Pantom Queen:

=Connaught Maev:=Ulster Mac(c)ha]

a war-goddess

daughter of Ernmas

granddaughter or wife of Neit,

some say

wife of the Dagda, some say

mother of Mechi

This deity is usually regarded as a trio of war-goddesses comprising Ana (or Nemain), Badb and Macha or Badb, Macha and Morrigan, who helped the Danaans at the Battles of Moytura.

She could appear as a maiden or an old hag, a raven or a crow. In some stories, she helped Cuchulainn in the defence of Ulster, in others she opposed him because he had rejected her advances. On that occasion, she coiled herself round him in the form of an eel when he was engaged in single combat with Loch Mor. She further harassed him, in the form of a wolf and then a heifer, but he managed to kill Loch despite her efforts. At the end of his life, she attacked him in the form of a crow, helping to kill him.

In one story, she turned Odras, wife of a man from whom she had stolen a bull, into a river.

In some accounts, she is equated with Agrona, in others with Dana and is the basis for Morgan le Fay.

She rides in a chariot drawn by red horses and is frequently dressed all in red.

Morrighan *(see Morrigan)***Morrigu** *(see Morrigan)***Morris, William** *English*

(1834-1896)

a writer

He was the author of *Atalanta's Race*, *Life and Death of Jason*, *The Earthly Paradise*, etc.

Mors *Roman*

['death'.Moros.Morus:=Greek Thanatos]

god of death, controller of fate

son of Nyx

twin brother of Somnus

He is depicted as holding an hour-glass and the scythe with which he cut down those whose life-span had expired.

In some accounts, Mors is female.

(see also Orcus)

Morskoi Tsar

[Tsar of the Sea]

Russian

a sea-god

father of Vassilissa

Mort Artu *French*

a French version of the story of King Arthur

Morta *Roman*

[=Etruscan Culsu:=Greek Atropos]

one of the 3 Fates, the Parcae

Morte Artbur *English*

a 15th c poem on the life and death of King Arthur by Thomas

Heywood

Morte d'Arthur *English*

the story of King Arthur and his

knight by Malory

a poem by Tennyson on the life and

death of King Arthur

Moruawr *(see Morvawr)***Morufonu** *Pacific Islands*

the first man, in the lore of the people of Vanuatu

consort of Jugumishanta

Jugumishanta made herself a consort from her own body and they then built the islands of the Pacific from their own excrement.

Morus *(see Mors)***Morvawr** *British*

[Marvawr.Moruawr.Turnwr Morvawr]

an ancestor of King Arthur

Morvo *Welsh*

the Welsh name for Murias

Morvran *Welsh*

[Morf(r)an]

son of Tegid Voel and Ceridwen

brother of Avagddu and Creirwy

Avagddu was the ugly son for whom Ceridwen prepared a magic brew to make him wise in compensation for his ugliness. Morvran, in most accounts, was a handsome youth but in some stories he was one of Arthur's warriors and even uglier since none of the enemy at the battle of Camlan would tackle Morvran, believing him to be a devil. In this version, Avagddu is merely a nickname for Morvran.

Morydd *British*

an ancestor of Merlin

Morwen *British*

wife of Ivor

She and her husband raised Meriadoc who, with his brother, had been sent by Griffith to be killed in the woods, after he had murdered their father, Caradoc.

Mosaku *Japanese*

a man killed by Yuki-Onna

Moses¹ *North American*

a 19th c Oregon shaman

He attacked Smohala and thought that he had killed him.

Moses² *(see Musa Nyame)***Moshanyana** *African*

[Ditaolane.Litaoalane]

a hero of the Sotho tribe

The monster Kholumulumo ate all the people, except Moshanyana's mother. He was born fully grown and fully armed and killed the monster, slit open its belly and released the imprisoned people.

Moshaulom *(see Ailill Olom)***Moshiriikkwechep** *Japanese*

a huge sea-monster

It is said that two deities are responsible for ensuring that this monster's movements, which cause earthquakes, do not destroy the whole world.

Moss Maidens *Norse*

wood nymphs hunted by the Wild Hunt

Most Ancient One *(see Watauneineiwa)***Mot** *Canaanite*

[Ghazir.Mowt:=Phoenician Muth]

the god of death

son of El and Athirat

twin brother of Baal

He refused to release the dead god Baal so Baal's wife, Anat, killed Mot, cut him up and ground him under her millstone. *(see also Resep)*

Motsaoza *(see Muntso-murt)***Mother Aloja** *(see Father Aloja)*

Mother Chuber (see Tiamat)

Mother Corn *North American*

an Arikana goddess

When Nesaru, disappointed with the people he had created, drowned them all, he sent Mother Corn to the underworld to guide the inhabitants to the upper world to form the new population.

Mother Da (see Demeter)

Mother Earth

the earth personified, regarded as a deity

a name for Akhi, Demeter, Gaea, Nerthus, Pachamama and many other goddesses

(see also Earth Mother)

Mother Nature (see Nunuoska)

Mother of Animals *North American*

the Indian deity responsible for all animal life

Mother of Books (see Luah)

Mother of Fire (see Ugunsmate)

Mother of Heaven

(see Hsian Nü.T'ien Mu)

Mother of Many (see Timbehes)

Mother of Mendes (see Hatmehyt)

Mother of Mind (see Alaghom)

Mother of Nations

(see Yabamat Liimmim)

Mother of the Earth

(see Zemesmate)

Mother of the Fields

(see Laukumate)

Mother of the Forest

(see Mezasmate)

Mother of the Gods

(see Asherah.Don.Neith.Tetetoinnan)

Mother of the Ladle (see Tou Mu)

Mother of the Land *Mesopotamian*

a name of Ninhursaga before she married Enki

Mother of the Sea (see Jurasmate)

Mother of the Sun (see Lat)

Mother of the Way (see Tao Mu)

Mother of the Wind (see Vejasmate)

Mother of Waters

(see Attabeira.Udensmate)

Mother Perna (see Anna Perenna)

Mother Serpent *Mesopotamian*

a primeval serpent

Eagle killed and ate all Mother Serpent's offspring so Samas arranged her death. The serpent hid inside the carcass of an ox and killed Eagle when it came to feed on the flesh.

Mother Shipton *English*

[Ursula Southiel]

a 15th c Yorkshire witch

Mother Spirit (see Nungeen)

Mother Tiamat (see Tiamat)

Mother-water (see Mama Cota)

Mothers' *Celtic*

goddesses of plenty, usually 3

in number (see also Matres)

Mothers' *Egyptian*

mother-goddesses in the form of the Seven Hathors

Mothguthr (see Modgud)

Motho *Indian*

[vetch]

a culture-heroine

sister of Mungo

Motikitik *Pacific Islands*

a semi-divine hero

He is credited with having fished up some of the islands from the bed of the ocean.

Motlaba Basetsana *African*

[Plain of Women]

the home of the first women

In the lore of Botswana, women were originally separated from men and animals. It was the giraffe that led the women to meet the men.

Motoro *Pacific Islands*

[Tè-io-Ora]

a god of the Cook Islands

Motori (see Intelligences)

Motu *African*

a man of the Boloki people

When he discovered that fruit was disappearing from his garden, he kept watch and saw beings descending from the clouds and stealing his produce. He seized one of the women and married her, learning from her the secrets of fire and cooking. They lived happily together until Motu, in defiance of orders from his wife, opened a basket she had brought with her. There was nothing inside but the woman knew that he had opened it and left him, returning forever to the land of the clouds.

Motu-tapu *Pacific Islands*

[Sacred Island]

the home of Tinirau

The Hervey Islanders envisaged the world as a coconut in which Atea lived at the top above the sacred island, Motu-tapu, home of his brother Tinirau.

Motzeyouf (see Arrow Boy)

Mouché Pierre *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Mound of Mourning *Welsb*

the home of the Black Worm of

the Barrow

Moundongue loa *West Indian*

Haitian voodoo spirits derived from the deities of the Congo

Mount Agned *British*

[Breguion.Breguoin]

the site of one of King Arthur's battles; others call it Breguoin

Mount Agung *Pacific Islands*

a sacred mountain on Bali

The gods moved from Java to Bali to escape the influence of Islam and built the mountains with Agung, the highest, in the middle for their new home.

Mount Alburz *Persian*

[Albors.Alburz.Hara Berezaiti]

the hill that grew out of the primitive waters to reach the sky

The Chinvat bridge stretched from the mountain to heaven and the Arezur ridge on it's rim was the gateway to hell.

It was said that the sun and moon revolved round the top of Alburz, a mountain from which all light came and returned. It was also the home of the god Mithra and from its roots all other mountains grew.

This mountain is regarded as the source of the river Aredvi and the site on which the Gaokerena grows.

Mount Ambrius *British*

the site near Salisbury on which

Merlin re-erected the stones from the Giants' Ring, now known as Stonehenge

Mount Ararat (see Ararat)

Mount Aravia *British*

[Mount Aravius]

home of the giant, Retho

(see also Mount Erith)

Mount Aravius (see Mount Aravia)

Mount Athos *Greek*

a holy mountain

Mount Atlas *Greek*

home of the Graiae

Mount Badon *British*

the site of the battle in which King

Arthur is reputed to have slain 960 Saxons

Mount Baker *North American*

[Kobath]

a sacred mountain of the Skagit tribe

It is said that this was one of only two mountains which were not totally submerged by the flood.

(see also Mount Rainier)

Mount Caucasus *Greek*

the place where Prometheus was chained to a rock

Mount Celion

the site of the cave where the Seven Sleepers were immured

Mount Ceryneia *Greek*
[Mount Maenalus]
a mountain in Greece, home of the
Ceryneian Hind

Mount Churuquilla *South American*
a sacred mountain in Bolivia
This mountain was said to embody a
male spirit to complement the female
spirit of Mount Sicasica.

Mount Cithaeron *Greek*
the site where Heracles slew a lion and
Oedipus was abandoned as a baby,
his feet pierced by a nail

Mount Condorcoto *South American*
the site where 5 men were born from
eggs after the flood subsided

Mount Cyllene *Greek*
a mountain in Arcady, birthplace
of Hermes

Mount Dan-doku *Japanese*
[Mount Dandoku]
the site of the Buddha's meditation

Mount Dandoku
(see Mount Dan-doku)

Mount Demavand *Persian*
the place where Dahak was chained
by Thraetona

Mount Dicte *Greek*
the site in Crete where the infant Zeus
was hidden by Rhea

Mount Dolorousq *British*
the home of a giant killed by
Fergus

Mount Eagle *Japanese*
a mount from which, it is said,
the Buddha himself preached

Mount Ebal *Hebrew*
[Mount Gerizim]
a mountain which echoed any curses
or blessings uttered on its slopes

Mount Emei (see Mount Omei)

Mount Erith *Welsh*
the name given to Snowdon in
Arthurian tales
the site of Vortigern's tower
This was the place where Llyud buried
the dragons. In some accounts, it was
the home of Retho.

(see also Mount Aravia)

Mount Etna *British*
[Mongibel]
a site in Sicily where, some say, King
Arthur and his knights lay sleeping
Other sites suggested are at Alderley
Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Ogof
Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond
Castle and Sewingshields.

(see also Mongibel)

Mount Everest *Buddhist*
the world's highest mountain, in
Nepal, revered as sacred by Buddhists

Mount Fuji *Japanese*
[Blue Rain Hill.Fuji San.Fujiyama.
Immortal Mountain.Moraisan]
a volcano regarded as a sacred
mountain, home of the gods

The smoke which issues from the
summit is the result of the love of the
Emperor for the princess Kaguya-
hime who, leaving him to become an
immortal, left him a mirror in which
he might always see her image and
which burst into flame with the heat of
his passion. Its permanent cap of snow
stems from the anger of the god Mioya
when the god of the mountain refused
to offer him hospitality.

Mount Gerizim (see Mount Ebal)

Mount Govardhana *Hindu*
the mountain that Krishna used to
shelter the people and their cattle
when Indra caused a flood

The god is depicted raising the
mountain with the little finger of one
hand.

Mount Hacho (see Abyla)

Mount Helicon *Greek*
home of the Muses

Mount Himavat (see Hindu)
the place where Manu's boat landed
after the flood (see Naubandhana)

Mount Ho-ming *Chinese*
the site where T'ien-shih received
a revelation

Mount Huanacauri *South American*
a mountain in Peru

This is said to have been the resting
place of the Children of the Sun, the
place where Huana Cauri died and
where, some say, Ayar Cachi turned
himself into stone.

Mount Hugar *Persian*
the site of Urvis, the lake into
which all waters flow and are
purified

Mount Hursaq *Mesopotamian*
a mountain built by Ninurta to hold
back the flood waters of Kur

Mount Ida *Greek*
a mountain near Troy, home of the
nymph Idaea

It was here that the infant Paris was
abandoned and later judged the beauty
contest of the three goddesses with the
golden apple as prize.

Mount Ida² *Greek*
a mountain in Crete

It was here that the infant Zeus was
reared by the nymph Ida and her
sister Adrastrea.

Mount Ilanyau *South American*
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

Mount Illampu *South American*
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

Mount Illimani *South American*
a sacred mountain in Bolivia

Mount Kaf (see Mount Qaf)

Mount Kagu *Japanese*
a mountain in heaven on which the
sacred tree, Sakaki, grows

Mount Kailasa *Hindu*
[Silver Mountain]
the site of the paradise of Shiva

Mount Kenya *African*
[Kere Nyaga]
the home of Murungu

Mount Killaraus
(see Hill of Aisneach)

Mount Killarus
(see Hill of Aisneach)

Mount Killaurus
(see Hill of Aisneach)

Mount Kirishima *Japanese*
the site where celestial grandchildren
descend to earth

Mount Kunlun *Japanese*
a sacred mountain, home of the
Shinto gods

Mount Lamallaka *South American*
a mountain in Peru, sacred to the
Quecha tribe

Mount Latmus *Greek*
the site of the cave where Selene
hid Endymion

Mount Maenalus
(see Mount Ceryneia)

Mount Mandara *Hindu*
[=Cambodian Prah Sumer:=Chinese
K'un Lun]

the mountain round which the gods
coiled the World Serpent to cause
the Churning of the Ocean

This is also said to be the home of the
Shi Tenno, Japanese deities guarding
the cardinal points.

Mount Meru *Hindu*
[Devaparvata.Hemadri.Golden
Mountain.Jewel Peak.Karnikacala.

Lotus Mountain.Mahameru.Mount
Sumeru.Ratnasanu.The Mount]
the site of Brahmapura: the site of
Indra's heaven: home of the gods at
the centre of the universe

On the summit, some 350,000 miles
up, lay Brahma's palace surrounded by
the Ganges, while the homes of
Krishna and Vishnu were built on the
lower slopes.

It is said that seven underworlds
exist below the mountain where the
asuras live in caves.

Mount Meru also appears as the
centre of the universe in Buddhism.

Mount Miwa *Japanese*

home of the youth who fathered Oho-tata-no-ko on Ike-taka-yori-hime

Mount Mururata *South American*

a volcano in Bolivia

In the lore of the Aymara, the god Viracocha knocked the top off this volcano with a sling-shot and the broken piece fell to earth to form Mount Sajama.

Mount Myrtium

(see Mount Titthium)

Mount Nissa

Egyptian

the site where Osiris was born

Mount Nisu *Mesopotamian*

[Niumush.Ni(t)sir.Nisu.Nizir]

the site where Utnapishtim's boat landed after the flood

Mount Nohiako *Central American*

a mountain sacred to the Aztecs, home of the goddess Quetzalpetlatl

Mount Nysa

Greek

home of the nymphs who raised the infant Dionysus who was born there

Mount Oeta

Greek

the site of Heracles' apotheosis

Mount Olympus

Greek

a mountain in Thessaly, home of the gods

In some accounts, this is the place where Deucalion's ark landed after the flood but the more general consensus is that it landed on Mount Parnassus.

Mount Omei

Chinese

[Mount Emei.Mount Omi]

a sacred mountain guarded by Pu Hsien

Mount Omi (see Mount Omei)**Mount Orthrys**

Greek

the site where Deucalion's ark landed, in some accounts

Mount Ossa

Greek

a mountain in Thessaly

This was one of the mountains that Ephialtes and Otus tried to pile one on the other to attack the gods.

Mount Oyo

Japanese

the home of the goblin king, Shutendoji

Mount Parichata

South American

a sacred mountain in Bolivia

The Aymara say that the spirit of the mountain took pity on the men forced to work in the silver mines and, by turning insects into mules that carried the silver away by night, ensured that the mines were soon exhausted.

(see also Mount Tati-Turqui)

Mount Parnassus

Greek

home of Dionysus

This mountain has two peaks, one

dedicated to Apollo and the Muses, the other to Dionysus. It is generally said that Deucalion's ark landed here when the flood subsided though others say it landed at other sites such as Mount Etna, Mount Olympus, Mount Orthrys, etc.

Mount Pelion

Greek

a sacred mountain in Thessaly, the original home of the Centaurs

This was one of the mountains that Ephialtes and Otus tried to pile one on the other to attack the gods.

Mount Pindus

Greek

the place to which the Centaurs were banished when they were finally defeated by the Lapiths

Mount Pu Chou

Chinese

the mountain that was impaled on the horn of Kung Kung, causing the world to tilt

Mount Qaf

Arab

[Mount Caf.Mount Kaf]

the only spot on earth where the roc will land; the home of giants and the jinn

This mountain is said to be made of emerald and is situated on the far side of the ocean which encircles the earth. Its reflection is what causes the sky to appear blue.

In some versions, Qaf is a range of mountains rather than a single peak.

Mount Ranier

North American

[Takobah]

a sacred mountain of the Skagit tribe

It is said that this was one of the only two mountains which were not submerged by the flood.

(see also Clear Sky.Kulshan.

Mount Baker)

Mount Rhodope

Greek

the site of the oracle of Rhesus

Mount Sajama

South American

a mountain in Bolivia

In the lore of the Aymara, the god Viracocha knocked the top off Mount Mururata with a sling-shot and the broken piece fell to earth as Mount Sajama.

Mount Salvat

British

[Montsalvatch.Mount Sarras]

the site in the Holy Land of the Temple of the Grail built by Titirel

(see also Munsalvaesche)

Mount Samur

Hebrew

[Mount Shamur]

a mountain said to be made of diamonds and known only to eagles

Mount San Francisco

North American

a sacred mountain of the Navaho

The creators Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin placed White-corn Boy and Yellow-corn Girl together on the slopes of this mountain.

Mount San Juan

North American

a sacred mountain of the Navaho

The creators Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin placed Pollen Boy and Grasshopper Girl together on the slopes of this mountain.

Mount Saphon (see Mount Zaphon)**Mount Sarras** (see Mount Salvat)**Mount Shamur** (see Mount Samur)**Mount Shasta**

North American

a sacred mountain of the tribes of the north-west

When Kumush created this mountain, he placed Grey Wolf on its slopes.

Mount Sicasisa

South American

a sacred mountain in Bolivia

This mountain was said to embody the female spirit to complement the male spirit in Mount Churuquilla.

Mount Sipylus

Greek

the site on which Niobe was turned to stone by Zeus

Mount Sumeru (see Mount Meru)**Mount T'ai** (see T'ai Shan)**Mount Takachichi**

Japanese

the site where the Bridge of Heaven reaches earth

Mount Tati-Turqui

South American

a sacred mountain in Bolivia

The Aymara say that the spirit of the mountain took pity on the men forced to work in the silver mines and, by turning insects into mules that carried the silver away by night, ensured that the mines were soon exhausted.

(see also Mount Parichata)

Mount Taylor

North American

a sacred mountain of the Navaho

The deities known as Turquoise Boy and Corn Girl sit on top of this mountain.

Mount, The (see Mount Meru)**Mount Titthium**

Greek

[Mount Myrtium]

the site where Asclepius was abandoned

This mountain was originally known as Mount Myrtium. It was here that Asclepius, abandoned as a child, was suckled by a goat and guarded by a dog.

Mount Zaphon

Canaanite

[Mount Saphon]

home of the gods: the place where Baal was first buried by Anat and Sapas

Mountain Chant

North American

a Navaho rite

This rite celebrates a young brave who tricked the tribe out of all its treasure and took it with him when he climbed the lightning strokes into the heavens.

mountain giants *Norse*
enemies of the gods

(see also giants-Norse)

Mountain Lion Prey-god *North American*

one of the 6 Prey-gods guarding the home of Po-shai-an-k'ia
He is responsible for the North.

Mountain Man *Japanese*
a male forest-demon

This being is said to look like a monkey. It frequently steals food from peasants but is always ready to help woodcutters who give him food.

Mountain of Light
(see Castle of Light²)

Mountain of Purgatory *Chinese*
the slope by which souls purified by prayer ascend from purgatory to heaven

Mountain People (see Gahe)

Mountain Spirit *Thai*
a female spirit of the mountains
It is said that the spirit is that of a princess who died when the bridge she was crossing collapsed. She now demands payment from those who travel that route.

Mountain Spirit Dancers *North American*

[Crown Dancers]
men dressed as mountain spirits taking part in ceremonial dances

Mountain Spirits *North American*
[Ga'n]
guardian spirits of the White Mountain Apache

Having tried and failed to civilise the Apache, these spirits retired to a cave and were never seen again.

(see also Gahe)

mountain stem-winder (see guyascutus)

Mountain Woman *Japanese*
a female ogre

This being is said to be able to fly and is covered with long white hair. Some say that she eats humans.

Mousaios (see Musaeus)

mouse *Hindu*
the animal used as transport by Ganesha

Mouso Coronie (see Musso-koroni)

Mover of Blood *British*
[Memory of Blood]
the scabbard of the Sword of Strange Girdles

Mowee (see Maui)

Mowis *North American*
a bridegroom made of snow who melts as soon as he leaves the wigwam

Mowt (see Mot)

Moyang Engko *Malay*
consort of Moyang Melur

Moyang Kapir *Malay*
a hunter

When Moyang Melur fell from the moon, Moyang Kapir lassoed it and they both climbed up the rope. He returned to earth with the rules of behaviour for humans which he had stolen from the moon.

Moyang Melur *Malay*
a moon-spirit
consort of Moyang Engko

He fell to the earth and was helped to return to the moon by Moyang Kapir who lassoed the moon.

Moymis *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian deity
son of Apason and Tauthe
An alternative version of Mummu.

Moyna *African*
a hero of the Dogon

He is said to have invented the bull-roarer.

moyo *African*
the spirit of the individual, in the lore of the Bakongo

Moyocoatzin (see Tezcatlipoca)

Moyocoyan (see Tezcatlipoca)

Moys *British*
a companion of Joseph of Arimathea
He was swallowed up by the earth when he attempted to sit in the Perilous Seat.

Moyslaught *Irish*
[Mag Sleact.Mag(h) Slecht.

Plain of Adoration]
the site where the Milesians worshipped Cenn Cruaich
It is said they sacrificed children on this site.

Moytirra (see Moytura)

Moytura *Irish*
[Field of Towers.Mag Tuired.
Magh Tuireadh.Maighe Tuired.
Moytirra.Plain of Towers]
site of 2 famous battles
(see also Battles of Moytura)

Mpambe (see Mbomba¹)

Mpfundlwa (see Hlakanyana)

Mpokalero *South American*
a Tupari shaman

This giant is one of the rulers of the village of the dead. The other ruler is the giantess, Vaugh'eh. Newly arrived souls are required to have intercourse

with one or other of these giant rulers.

Mpumuti Muchuni *African*
a usurper

He seized the throne of Mandwa which properly belonged to Ryangombe. Binego, Ryangombe's son, arrived when his father was playing a board game with Muchuni. He told his father the winning moves and, when Muchuni objected, killed him.

Mr Black (see Hei Lao-yeh)

Mr Heaven *Chinese*
[Lao-t'ien-yeh.Monseigneur Heaven]
a name for Yü Huang Shang Ti

Mr Redcoat (see Chu I)

Mr Spider (see Anansi)

Mr White (see Po Lao-yeh)

Mratna'irgin *Siberian*
one of 4 dawn-goddesses

Mrgasiras *Hindu*
a goddess of fortune

one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Mriga *Hindu*
a form of Prajapati, identified with the constellation Orion

Mriganda *Indian*
a weaver

He made cloth from lotus fibre for the gods and was given a tiger and a giant. He killed the giant for disobedience and used his bones to make the first loom.

Mriganka *Indian*
a magic sword

It was said that whoever owned this sword could conquer the world.

Mrityu *Hindu*
[Mrytu.=Buddhist Mara]
a goddess of death

Mrytu (see Mrityu)

Mshindi *African*

son of Kanzi

Msungi *African*
a name of Tilo as 'he who sustains'

Mtanga (see Mulungu¹)

Mtaski *African*
a name of Tilo as 'saviour'

m'teoulin *North American*
magic, in the lore of the Algonquian tribes

Mu¹ *Burmese*
one of the first nats, created by Chinun Way Shun

Mu² *East Indian*
one of a race of Papuan dwarfs
These beings, no more than about two feet tall, are said to be very strong and have the power to make themselves invisible to humans.

Mu³ *Pacific Islands*

a supposed lost continent
Some say that this continent, now sunk beneath the Pacific, was the original home of mankind. Some say it is Atlantis.

Mu⁴ (see Moo)

an image of an enemy used in sympathetic magic

The image, usually of wood, is used as a substitute for the real person in the belief that injury inflicted on one will affect the other. In some cases, the image is made of paper. Such images are used by female mediums allegedly to contact the spirits of the dead.

Mu Kung *Chinese*

[Duke of Wood]

a ruler of the east and the element wood (see Tung Wang Kung)

Mu Jen *Chinese***Mu-lien** *Chinese*

the name adopted by Radish when he attained enlightenment

Mu Monto *Siberian*

a Buriat hero

He is said to have visited the world of the dead and returned.

Muadhan *Irish*

a warrior acting as servant to Dermot and Grania

Muali *African*

a celestial deity of the Shona people

Muati *Mesopotamian*

a local Sumerian god

This deity was later merged with Nabu.

Mubaru *Japanese*

a lover of the Maiden of Unai

He and Chinu, who was his identical counterpart, both loved the Maiden of Unai and, when she threw herself into the river because she could not choose between the two, both men jumped in after her and all three perished together. Weapons were placed in Mubara's tomb but none in Chinu's. Chinu later borrowed the sword of a traveller and killed the spirit of Mubara, claiming the maiden for himself.

Muc-thainy *Vietnamese*

a fisherman who, it is said, captured in his net a tiger which was attacking a king

Mucalinda (see Muchalinda)**Mucca Mhanannain**

(see Pigs of Manannan)

Much Blood Boy (see Rabbit Boy)**Muchalinda** *Buddhist*

[Mucalinda.Mucilinda.(Naga)

Muchilinda:=Hindu Ananta]

a serpent, king of the Nagas

This snake sheltered Buddha with his hood from the violent weather that arose at the end of Buddha's period of contemplation under the bo-tree. When the storm was over, he turned into a handsome youth.

Muchilinda (see Muchalinda)**Muchukunda** *Hindu*

[Mucukunda]

a giant

son of Mandhatri

He could destroy by fire from his eyes any who dared to disturb his eternal sleep granted, at his request, for helping the gods against the Asuras.

He, like King Arthur and others, is said to be asleep but awaiting a call to help his country in its time of need.

Mucilinda (see Muchalinda)**Mucukunda** (see Muchukunda)**Mud-kesa** *Mesopotamian*

[Mud-kesda]

a name of Ninhursaga as 'stauncher of blood'

Mud-kesda (see Mud-kesa)**Mudati** *Australian*

grandson of Mudungkala

son of Purukapali

brother of Jurumu

He was with his brother when he rubbed two sticks together and discovered fire.

Mudgala *Hindu*

a saint

It is said that he refused to go to heaven when his time came and continued his life of contemplation.

Mudgegong *Australian*

an evil spirit of the Aborigines

This being was created by Baime and turned all Baime's children into animals except one couple who became the ancestors of the human race.

mudheads (see koyemshi)**Mudjekewis** (see Mudjekeewis)**Mudjekeewis¹** *North American*

[Kabeyun.Mudjekewis.Mudjikiwis.

West Wind]

husband of Wenonah

father of Hiawatha

His name was changed to Kabeyan after he had killed the Great Bear.

Mudjekeewis² *North American*

a hero of the Ojibwa

He became jealous of the fifth of his nine brothers who had married their beautiful housekeeper and killed the girl when she rejected his advances. Her husband found her in the land of

the Thunderers and took her, and her nine sisters, back to the lodge so that each of the brothers now had a wife.

mudung *Korean*

[male=mansin]

a female shaman

Mudungkala *Australian*

an ancestral heroine of the Bathurst

and Melville Islands

mother of Purukapali

She came out of the ground with three children who became the ancestors of the islanders. The woman, who was blind, crawled along and the water that was created in her tracks became the sea which separated the islands from the mainland.

Mug Neadat (see Eoghan Mor)**muga** *Korean*

shaman songs

Some of these songs relate to early creation myths.

Mugasa *African*

[Mugu]

a sky-god of the Pygmies

Muggo *Korean*

a wise man

He, together with Mugol and Zesa, helped Chumong to set up a new kingdom. He was later given the family name of Sosil.

Mugh Nuadhat (see Eoghan Mor)**Mughain¹** *Irish*

a queen of Ulster

daughter of Eochaid Feidleach

sister of Clothra, Eithne and Maev

wife of Conor mac Nessa

She led the naked women who cooled Cuchulainn's battle fury with vats of cold water.

Mughain² *Irish*

one of the wives of Diarmaid

mac Cearbhaill

mother of Aedh Slaine

She was jealous of the other wife, Maireann, and exposed the fact that she was bald. St Ciarnan caused golden hair to grow on Maireann's head and Mughain was made barren as punishment. St Finnian tried to help by giving her holy water to drink but she produced first a lamb and then a fish. When the saint blessed Mughain herself, she bore Aedh Slaine.

Mughain³ *Irish*

a tree said to have been planted

by Fintan (see also Mugna)

Mughain⁴ *Irish*

wife of Maolochtraigh

mother of Cumane

mother of Comgan by Fiachna

Mugizi *African*

[Muguzi]

a Bunyoro god of Lake Albert

Mugna *Irish*

a tree which is said to have borne
acorns, apples and nuts in never-
ending supply (see also Mughain³)

Mugol *Korean*

a wise man

He, together with Muggo and Zesa,
helped Chumong to set up a new
kingdom. He was later given the
family name of Zungsil.

Mug's Half *Irish*

the southern half of Ireland ruled
by Eoghan Mor

Mugu (see Mugasa)**Muguzi** (see Mugizi)**mugwump** *North American*

a fabulous bird

This bird is said to sit on a fence with
its mug on one side and its wump on
the other.

Muhammad al-Mahdi (see Mahdi)**Muhingo** *African*

a war-god of the Bunyoro people

Muhog *Korean*

a Buddhist priest

When General Yi deposed the king
and was forced to move out of the
capital, Muhog selected the site for the
new capital which later became known
as Seoul.

Muhongo *African*

wife of Kitamba

When she died, her grieving husband
sent a sorcerer to find her. He found
her in the underworld but she could
not go back and instead sent her
bracelet to her husband as proof that
the sorcerer had found her.

Muhtabul Bahri *Malay*

a sea-princess

daughter of Aftabul Ardi

wife of Sulana

mother of Mencha Terim

She married Sulana, becoming his third
wife and mother of his three sons.

Muhupudma *Indian*

the elephant which supports the earth

It is said that the earth rests on this
animal's head and, when it moves its
head, it causes an earthquake.

Muic Inish *Irish*

[Pig Island]

an early name for Ireland

Muileartach *Scottish*

a water-spirit

This spirit, a form of the Cailleach
Bheur, could appear either as a sea-
serpent or as an ugly old hag with one

eye. She was said to be able to raise
storms at sea.

Muiname *South American*

spirits of ancestors, in the lore
of the Witoto

Muinchinn *Irish*

wife of Donall Dualbhui

In some versions of the story of Ailill
Fionn and Flidhais, she takes the place
of Flidhais and Donall appears in place
of Ailill. When Fergus killed Donall and
carried off his wife, he wondered if she
might betray him as she had betrayed
Donall and so he drowned her.

Muinreamhar (see Muinremuir)**Muinremuir** *Irish*

[Muinreamhar.Munremur]

a hero of Ulster

one of the 12 champions of

the Red Branch

son of Ferrgend

In a fight with Cet, he was defeated
and ended up with a permanently
swollen neck.

At Bricciu's feast he accepted a
challenge to a beheading contest.

Muircheartach¹ *Irish*

[Murchearthach]

a poet and adviser to Brian Boru

He was said to be a dwarf.

(see also Mac Liag)

Muircheartach² *Irish*

[Murchearthach]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Muireadhach and Earc

His father had been carried off by
Eochu, king of Scotland, but the
young man killed the king and
returned with a wife Earc, daughter of
Loarn, to Ireland where Muircheartach
was born.

He was expelled from both Ireland
and Scotland for murders and went to
Britain where he was made king,
eventually returning to his native land
where he became high-king.

Other stories say that he put aside
his wife, Duaidhbhseach, in favour of
the charms of Sin, a sorceress. She
brought about his death by conjuring
up hosts of warriors for him to
slaughter, gradually weakening him
and finally making him believe that his
palace was on fire so that he jumped
into a vat of ale (or wine) to escape the
flames and was drowned.

Muirdris *Irish*

a water-monster killed by

Fergus mac Leda

Muireadhach¹ *Irish*

[Cu Choingeilt]

son of Eoghan Beal

brother of Cellach

He went to visit his elder brother
Cellach who had been exiled from
Connaught with four of his young
monks. Muireadhach found that
Cellach had been murdered by the
four who had been bribed by Guaire,
usurper of Cellach's throne. When he
discovered the corpse, he was attacked
by a wolf which he killed, becoming
known as Cu Choingeilt.

He found the four monks, Maol
Chroin, Maol Dulua, Maol Deoraidh
and Maol Seanaigh, and had them
brutally killed.

Guaire, feigning friendship, gave
Muireadhach his daughter, Geilgheis,
for a wife and promised to yield
the throne to him. Instead, when
Muireadhach came to visit him,
Guaire had him killed.

Muireadhach² *Irish*

husband of Earc

father of Muircheartach

He was carried off by the Scottish
king, Eochu, but killed him and took
Earc, daughter of Loarn, back to
Ireland as his wife.

He was killed by a jealous rival but
Earc restored him to life with a
herbal remedy.

Muireadhach³ *Irish*

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fiachu

He succeeded to the throne when his
father was killed by the Colla brothers,
but later forgave them when they
returned from exile in Scotland.

Muireadhach Meann *Irish*

a sub-king

He acted as tutor to Conor Gulban
and was killed in the war between
Connaught and Ulster.

Muireann *Irish*

wife of Raghallach

When her husband became enamoured
of a beautiful maiden who, unknown to
either of them, was his own daughter
whom he had abandoned as a child,
Muireann left him.

Muireartach *Irish*

a Lochlanner woman

She was a one-eyed hag who killed
many of the Fianna before she was
killed by Finn mac Cool.

Muirgen (see Li Ban¹)**Muirgheilt** (see Li Ban¹)**Muirghein** (see Li Ban¹)**Muirn** *Irish*

an Amazon

She guarded the three treasures that Congall Claringleach came to acquire at the behest of Beiuada.

Muirne (see Murna)

Muit'

a name for the Rainbow Snake

Muit' (see Mut)

Mujaji *African*

[Modjaji. Rain Queen]

a rain-goddess in the Transvaal

She lived in the Drakensberg Mountains and protected her people, the Lovedu, from the Zulus.

(see also Rain Queen)

Mukakagenda *African*

a female drum which, together with the male drum Kagenda, was given as a wedding present to Kanyarundi by his father Kihanga

Mukal (see Moloch')

Mukameiguru *African*

a name of Rugaba as 'ruler of the sky'

Mukasa *African*

a god of cattle, food and rain among the Baganda

son of Manema Mairwa and Nambubi son of Musisi, some say

brother of Kibuka and Wamala

husband of Ndwanga

father of Kirabira, Mirimu and Nende

As a child, he refused all food and disappeared. He was later found on an island in Lake Victoria but the people there feared him and built a hut for him where he lived alone or, some say, with three wives, the chief of whom was Ndwanga. When he drank the blood and ate the heart and liver of an ox, they realised that he was a god and he became the chief god of the tribe.

(see also Mandwa')

Mukhalinga *Hindu*

Shiva depicted with his face emerging from his lingam

Muks-ort (see Neskeper-ava)

mukti (see moksha)

mukulu *African*

[plur=bakulu]

a Bakongo spirit of an ancestor living under water

Mukulu Ijulu *African*

a Swahili name for god

Mukunda *Hindu*

a name for Vishnu as 'liberator'

Mukunga M'bura *African*

a rainbow-god of the Kikuyu

When he found a boy grazing cattle on his field, the god swallowed the cattle and all the tribe except for the boy who, when he grew up, sought out Mukunga M'bura, proposing to kill

him. The god persuaded the boy merely to cut a small hole in his finger, whereupon the people that the god had swallowed emerged. Later the boy returned and killed Mukunga M'bura and one of the god's legs fell into a pond. When the boy looked for the leg, it had disappeared but the cattle that the god had swallowed were in the pond.

Mukuru *African*

the sky-god of the Herero

Mul-ge (see Bel')

Mul-lil *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian storm-god

Mula *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the naksatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

Mula Dyadi *East Indian*

a creator-deity of Sumatra

Mula Mullo (see Mullo)

Mulac' *Central American*

[Muluc]

a Mayan god

one of the 4 Bacabs

He was the supporter of the northern corner of the world (white)

(see also Kan Tzicnal)

Mulac' (see Ain)

Mulatib *Persian*

father of Sahlub

Mulciber *Roman*

a name for Vulcan as 'melter'

Mule Sans Frein' *British*

a bridleless mule

This animal was brought to King Arthur's court by a damsel who needed help to find its bridle. Kay failed but Gawain found it.

Mule Sans Frein' *French*

a 12th c poem telling the story

of Gawain's search for the mule's

bridle

Mulengi *African*

a name of Chiuta as 'creator'

Muliele Alii *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian king

father of Moikele

Mulindwa *African*

a tribal guardian goddess of the

Bunyoro royal family

Mulitta (see Mylitta)

Mulius *Greek*

son-in-law of Augeas

He was killed by Nestor during a cattle-raid.

Mulla (see Galla'. Mullo)

Mullack, Meg

(see Maid of the Hairy Arms)

Mullaghamart, Earl of *Irish*

an Irish noble

He is said to be asleep with his knights awaiting a call in some future hour of need.

Mulliltu (see Mylitta)

Mullin

a demon acting as a valet in hell

Mullin, Jean

a demon, a lieutenant to Leonard

Mulliyaras *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite god

Mullo *Celtic*

[Mula Mullo. Mulla]

a mule-god (see also Mars Mullo)

Mullogue *Irish*

a Fomoiré

He ensured that his master, Balor, exercised his right to sleep with any maiden on her wedding night, a duty in which he helped Maol.

mulogo *African*

a warlock among the Ganda

muloi (see muloyi)

muloyi *African*

[muloi]

a Nande sorcerer

Mulopo *African*

a name for a god in the Congo

Multitude of Space *Pacific Islands*

the name for 4 storm-gods

These are listed as Matao-Anu, Mate-Anu, Whakarere-Anu and Whakatoro-Anu.

Multultu *Australian*

a kangaroo-man, an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

brother of Minawara

He and his brother appeared, after the primordial waters had subsided, in the form of kangaroos and they created all the other living things on earth.

Muluc' *Central American*

the ninth of the 20 ages of man in

Mayan lore, the judgment of

life's achievements

(see also Six Muluc)

Muluc' (see Mulac)

Muluku *African*

a creator-god of the tribes on the Zambesi

Having created the world, he drew two beings, a man and a woman, from holes in the ground. They were so disobedient that he changed them into monkeys and the monkeys into humans.

Mululu *Australian*

an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

He fashioned a ladder from his long

beard so that his four daughters could follow him into the heavens.

Mulungu¹ *African*

[Kube.Likubala.Lima.Limi.Mtanga.

Mumbere.Mungu]

creator-god and sky-god of

the Nyamwezi (see also Murungu)

Mulungu² *African*

a name of Asa as 'creator'

(see also Murungu)

Muma Padura *Slav*

a Romanian sprite living in the woods

Mumba *Australian*

one of the 2 lizard-men, ancestors of

the Aborigines, known as Wati-kutjara

twin of Kurukadi

They awoke in the Dream Time and created the rocks, the plants and animals. When they met a group of women who were being chased by Kidilli, the moon-spirit, they killed him. Kidilli now appears in the sky as the moon, the women as the Pleiades and the twins as Gemini.

Mumba'an *East Indian*

a sun-god

He is said to have dried the earth after the flood subsided.

Mumbere (see Mulungu¹)

Mumbi¹ *African*

a name of Asa as 'shaper'

Mumbi² (see Moombi)

mumbo-jumbo

a boggy: an idol

Mombonang *East Indian*

a god

father of Muntalog

Mumham (see Eire)

Mummu *Mesopotamian*

[Mommu.Moymis]

the personification of the mist forming above the primitive waters

a name for Ea as 'logos'

He was described as the son and chamberlain of Abzu and Tiamat.

When Abzu, Mummu and Tiamat planned to overthrow the gods, the gods retaliated.

Abzu was put to sleep, Mummu was tethered by a rope through his nose and Tiamat was killed by Marduk.

In some accounts Mummu is equated with Tiamat.

(see also Moymis)

Mumu *Irish*

an early name for Munster

Mumhange *Pacific Islands*

in some accounts, a wife of Tane

Mumuna (see Kunapipi)

mumy *Siberian*

['mother']

A generic name for female nature-deities of the Votyaks.

Mun-Ha *Burmese*

a chief priest of the goddess

Tsun-Kyan-Kse

When Mun-Ha was killed, the cat which had shared his daily worship in front of a statue of the goddess climbed on his shoulder and stared at the statue, whereupon the cat's yellow eyes turned blue and its white fur became the brown and gold of the Burman breed.

munajim *Pacific Islands*

a Malaysian astrologer and diviner

Munakata-No-Kami *Japanese*

Shinto sea-gods, gods of poets

This group of three gods is part of a larger group, the Sumiyoshi-No-Kami. Their names are given as Nakazutsuno, Sokozutsuno and Uwazutsuno.

munbano *Siberian*

the Samoyed rainbow

The rainbow is said to be the hem of the sun-god's coat.

Munda *Hindu*

a demon killed by Camunda

Mundane Egg (see Cosmic Egg)

Mundilfare (see Mundilfoeri)

Mundilfari (see Mundilfoeri)

Mundilfoeri *Norse*

[Mundilfare.Mundilfari.Mundilfore.

Nubdilfaeri]

a giant

father of Mani and Sol

Mundilfore (see Mundilfoeri)

mundus *Roman*

a pit in Rome which was said to lead to the underworld: a pit into which the first fruits are placed as offerings

Mungan-Ngana *Australian*

a culture-hero of the Aborigines

Mungo *Indian*

[pulse]

a culture-heroine

sister of Motho

Mungu (see Mulungu¹)

muni *Hindu*

a sage

These silent ascetics are said to be able to read the thoughts of others and to fly.

Municami *Indian*

[=Hindu Munisvara]

a Tamil saint, worshipped as

a demi-god

Municus *Greek*

a seer

son of Dryas

When they were attacked by bandits

who set fire to their castle, Municus and his family were saved from the flames by Zeus who turned them into birds.

Munifican *European*

a smith

He made Cortana and Sauvagine, the swords used by Ogier the Dane.

Munin *Norse*

['memory'.Muninn]

one of the 2 ravens of Odin

These birds brought Odin news of what was going on in the world. The other raven was called Hugin.

Muninn (see Munin)

Munisvara *Hindu*

[=Tamil Municami]

a saint worshipped as a demi-god

Munjem Malik *Afghan*

a Kafir earth-god

Munremur (see Muinremuir)

Munsalvaesche *European*

in Continental stories, a mountain

where the Holy Grail was housed or

the site of the castle of Amfortas

This appears to be a corruption of Montsalvatch (Mount Salvat).

(see also Mount Salvat)

Munsumundok *East Indian*

wife of Kinharingan

She and her husband emerged from a rock in the sea and together they created the earth, using soil given to them by Bisagit, followed by the sky, the heavenly bodies, human beings and all the animals and plants.

Munt (see Menthut)

Muntalog *East Indian*

a deity

son of Mumbonong

He is said to have pulled some hair from his father's head and brought it down to earth as fire.

Muntso-kuzo (see Muntso-murt)

Muntso-murt *Baltic*

[Muntso-kuzo.Muntso-oz=

Russian Pyrsan-aika]

a Finnish bath-house spirit

He sometimes substitutes changlings for the proper children.

Muntso-oz (see Muntso-murt)

Muntu-Untu *East Indian*

a sun-god

Muntu Walunga *African*

the first being in the lore of the

Bakongo people

This being was created by Nzambi in the form of a palm-tree from which men and women originated. It is depicted with male and female faces on opposite sides.

Munume *African*
a weather-god of the Bunyoro people

Munychus *Greek*
son of Acamas and Laodice
He was raised by Aethra, mother of Theseus.

Mupe *African*
a legendary ancestor of the Bambuti husband of Uti

Mur *(see Ishkur)*

Mur y Castell *Welsh*
the fortress-home of Llew Llaw Gyffes

Mura *Hindu*
one of the Danavas
father of Yakshi

Muraian *Australian*
a culture-hero of the Aborigines in the form of a turtle-man

Muraja *Buddhist*
a goddess of music

Muraji *Japanese*
a title for those descended from gods other than the ancestral deities of the royal family

Murakumo-no-Tsurugi
(see Kusanagi)

Murala *Hindu*
a Brahmin maiden

She was deceived into marrying a man of lower caste and committed suicide. The bamboo is said to have grown from the ashes of her funeral pyre.

Muramura *Australian*
ancestral heroes of the Aborigines, spirits of the Dreamtime, now said to be invisible and living in trees

Murata Ippai *Japanese*
a samurai

Seeing a number of boys near a moat planted with lotus, he set about killing them with wild sword-strokes. Then, overcome by the heavy perfume of the flowers, he fell asleep. When he awoke, he found that he had cut the heads off all the flowers and committed hara-kiri in remorse.

Murchadh mac Briain *Irish*
a king of Leinster
son of Brian Boru
brother of Donnchadh and Saba

He defeated the high-king Fergal at the Battle of Elen. He was a great warrior and was said to have repelled an invasion fleet from the Otherworld and killed the leader of the Vikings at the Battle of Clontarf where his sword became red-hot from the slaughter he inflicted on the enemy and where, finally, both he and his father were killed.

Murcheartach *(see Muicheartach)*

Murcia *(see Myrto)*

Murdad *(see Ameretat)*

Murduhuaca *(see Merrow)*

Murduk *(see Marduk)*

murgi *(see iodhi)*

Muri-ranga-wenhua *Pacific Islands*
an ancestress of the trickster-god Maui

Maui used her jawbone, with which he was invisible, as a weapon.

Murias *Irish*
[=French Morois:=Welsh Morvo]

one of the 4 cities from which the Danaans originated

This was the city, ruled by the wizard Simias, from which came the magic cauldron, Undry.

Muriel'
a demon, ruler of the sign Cancer, the crab *(see also Phakael)*

Muriel' *(see Muryel)*

Murigen *(see Li Ban')*

Murile *African*

a boy who went to the moon

In the lore of Tanzania, the boy Murile went to the moon either by riding on a magic stool that he had made or by climbing a rope. Once there, he taught the people of the Moon-chief how to make fire and was rewarded with many cattle. He later returned to earth with his cattle, having promised never to eat the flesh of such animals. When he inadvertently ate some of the fat of a bull, he disappeared into the ground.

Murmidones *(see Myrmidons)*

Murmur
a demon of music in hell
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to appear as a huge soldier riding a vulture or a griffin.

Murna *Irish*

[Mairne.Muirne.Murna of the White Neck]
daughter of Tadhg
wife of Cumail

mother of Finn mac Cool
She eloped with Cumail when her father refused to allow them to marry and, in one story, on Tadhg's orders, Goll mac Morna killed Cumail.

After Cumail's death she bore a son whom she called Demna (later known as Finn) and gave him to two old women to rear in the wild.

She then married the king of Kerry.

Muromets, Ilya *(see Ilya Muromets)*

Muromyets, Ilya *(see Ilya Muromets)*

murozi *African*

a Burundi sorcerer

murt *Siberian*

['man']
a generic name for male nature-deities of the Votyaks

Murtagh mac Earc *Irish*
son of Earc
brother of Fergus

His brother borrowed the Stone of Destiny for his own coronation as ruler of Dal Riada but he never returned it.

Murtaimu *Mesopotamian*
[Murtaznu]
a Babylonian storm-god

Murtaznu *(see Murtaimu)*

Muru *Hindu*
a demon

He was said to have had some 7,000 sons, all of whom were killed by Krishna.

Muruga *(see Seyon)*

Murugan *(see Seyon)*

Murukan *(see Seyon)*

Murungu *African*

[Mulungu.Muluku]
a supreme god of many Kikuyu tribes
father of Gikuyu, Kamba and Masai

Mururata *(see Mount Mururata)*

Muruwul *(see Mirrimina)*

Muryel *Welsh*

[Muriel]
father of Gruddieu

Muryoju *(see Amitayas)*

Muryoku *Japanese*
a form of Amitabha

Musa *African*
a spirit of the hunt in the lore of the Songhay people

Musa Jinni *(see Musa Nyame)*

Musa Nyame *African*
[Moses.Musa Jinni]

an ancestral hero of the Songhai
He was the son of a jinn and his father taught him magic. With it, he was able to conquer the Hira, a huge monster.

Musae *(see Muses)*

Musaeus' *Greek*

[Mousaios]
son of Orpheus

He initiated Heracles into the Eleusian mysteries

Musaeus' *Greek*

[Mousaios]
a 4th/5th c poet

He wrote a poem on the story of Hero and Leander.

Musagetes *Greek*

a name of Apollo as leader of the Muses

Musala *Hindu*

the pestle of Balarama

Musas *(see Mashti)***Muscas** *(see Mashti)***musendabuzimu** *African*

a root-drink used to wash out the mouth after dreams of foreboding

Muses *Greek*

[Aganippides.Castalides.Corycian Nymphs.Corycides.Musae.Pierides.The (Tuneful) Nine.Virgins of Helicon: =Roman Camenae]

daughters of Zeus and Mnemosyne

Originally there were just three Muses, Aoede, Melete and Mneme or Hypate, Mese and Nete. Later there were four; Arche, Aoide, Maete and Theixinoe. The number was later increased to nine, one each responsible for a particular area of the arts, led by Apollo. The allocation of responsibilities varies from one version to another. The following list includes most of these alternatives:

Calliope-epic poetry (chief Muse)

Clio-history

Erato-erotic poetry, hymns, lyric poetry

Euterpe-flute-playing,

lyric poetry, music

Melpomene-harmony, lyre-playing, song, tragedy

Poly(hym)nia-acting, dance, hymns, lyric poetry, mime, music, rhetoric, song,

Terpsichore-dance, flute-playing, lyric poetry, song

Thalia-comedy, gaiety,

pastoral poetry

Urania-astronomy

Other names include Menippe, mother of Orpheus.

They blinded Thamyris, a bard, for his presumption in challenging them to a contest of poetry. Winning a similar contest with the Pierides, they turned the losers into jackdaws. It is they who gave the Sphinx the riddle it posed to all travellers.

They are themselves sometimes referred to as the Pierides.

Museum

originally a place devoted to or connected with the Muses

In some cases, the site had an altar or a temple.

Mush *Persian*

a demon in the form of a mouse that destroys the harvest

Mushdama *(see Mushdamma)***Mushdamma** *Mesopotamian*

[Mushdama.Mussdamma]

a Sumerian god of architecture and building

Mushmush *North American*

the white-tailed deer created

by Kumush

Mushrushshu *(see Mushussu)***Mushtari** *Persian*

the Persian name for Jupiter

Mushussu *Mesopotamian*

[Mushrushshu]

one of the Eleven Mighty

Helpers created by Tiamat

This beast took the form of a snake-dragon and may be the same as the Shining Snake. Others say that it was like a griffin or ostrich.

(see also Musmahhu)

Musikavanhu *African*

a supreme god in Tanzania

a name of Mwari as creator

Musisi *African*

[Wanema]

a god of earthquakes and messenger-god of the Ndonga people

son of Kalunga

Muskrat *North American*

one of the animals who tried to find

dry soil for Manabush

In the lore of the Algonquians, four animals tried to find dry soil (oeh-da) from which Manabush could remake the world after the flood. Beaver, Mink and Otter all died in the attempt and only Muskrat succeeded.

Musmahhu *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Hydra]

a monster in the form of a seven-headed snake *(see also Mushussu)*

Muso Byoye *Japanese*

a fisherman

He used the fishing-rod and line given to him by Urashima to make a kite which, like the famous magic carpet, carried him to many fabulous places.

Muso Kokushi *Japanese*

a priest

Taking shelter in a house where the owner had recently died, he volunteered to keep a vigil over the corpse and was able to see a mysterious shape which appeared and ate the corpse. It turned out to be a form of the priest Muso had met on the previous day and he confessed that he had been turned into a jikininki for being overly concerned with temporal matters. When Muso prayed for his soul, the jikininki and his hermitage

disappeared and Musso found himself beside an ancient tomb.

Muso Koroni *(see Musso-koroni)***Musoke** *African*

a rainbow-god of the Bambara

Muspel *Norse*

[Muspell]

the Fire Giants

sons of Surtur

Muspelheim *Norse*

[Muspellheim(r).Muspell's-heim]

the land of fire, far to the south, ruled by Surtur

It is said that sparks flying up from this realm created the heavenly bodies.

Muspell *(see Muspell)***Muspellheim** *(see Muspelheim)***Muspellheimr** *(see Muspelheim)***Mussdamma** *(see Mushdamma)***Musso-koroni** *African*

[Mouso Coronie.Muso Koroni]

a fertility-goddess of the Bambara

She was the first woman, generated by Pemba, and mother of all living things, fathered by Pemba. She taught mankind the principles of agriculture.

She is depicted as a woman with many breasts or as a panther.

Mustafa *(see Mustapha)***Mustamho** *Central American*

a creator-god of the Mohave

son of Matyavela

He created the tribes and saved them when the flood came by holding them in his arms until the waters had subsided.

Mustapha *Arab*

[Mustafa]

a poor tailor

father of Aladdin

Mustapha Baba *Arab*

[Mustafa Baba]

a cobbler who stitched together the severed parts of Kassim's body

Mustenin *(see Custenin')***Musu** *South American*

[=Paraguay El Gran Moxo]

ruler of a fabulous land of wealth in Quecha stories

brother of Sand Altar Woman

Musubi *Japanese*

[Mususbu]

a Shinto god of marriage

father of Sukanabikona

He is said to have restored Okuninushi to life on two separate occasions after he had been killed by his own brothers.

Musubu *(see Musubi)***Mut** *Egyptian*

[Ament.Lady of Asheru.Muit.Muut.

Nekhbet.Sakhmet.The Great Sorceress:
=Greek Hera]
the goddess of Thebes
consort of Amon
mother of Khons
She is usually depicted with the head
of a vulture but sometimes has the
head of a lion.
Some say that she was a mate of
Hapi; a name for Isis, in some accounts.
(*see also* Ament¹.Hathor.
Mast.Nekhbet.Taure)

Mutabriqu *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian god of lightning

Mutaga *African*
son of Mwezi
husband of Inabizozo
father of Mwambudza

mutameli *African*
one appointed as a guardian of a
graveyard among the Tsonga

Mutangakugara *African*
a name for Mwari as 'eternal'

Muth *Phoenician*
[=Canaanite Mot]
a god of death

Muti Mpungu *African*
in the lore of the Bakongo, the tree
which split the androgynous being
Mahungu into man, Lumbu, and
woman, Muzita.

Mutinus *Roman*
[Mutunus (Tutunus):=Egyptian Min:
=Greek Priapus]
a fertility-god

Women made offerings to this deity
in the hope of bearing children.

Mutsoyef *North American*
a Cheyenne medicine-man
The Great Spirit, Maiyun, gave
Mutsoyef some magic arrows which, if
pointed at buffalo or enemies,
confused their senses so that they were
easily overcome.

Muttalamman *Indian*
a Tamil plague-goddess

Mutto *Greek*
a king of Tyre
father of Dido, some say
In other accounts, Dido's father is
given as Belus.

Mutu *Mesopotamian*
a dragon-headed Assyrian god of
the underworld

Mutuhei *Pacific Islands*
a primordial god of silence in
the Society Islands

Mutunus (*see* Mutinus)

Mutunus Tutunus (*see* Mutinus)

Muu-muu *Pacific Islands*
cannibal ogres of Guadalcanal and Mala

These beings are said to babble in
some unknown language.

Muurup *Australian*
an evil deity said to eat children

Muut (*see* Mut)

Muwakkil *Arab*
a guardian angel

If a man becomes possessed by a
devil, it is the Muwakkil's job to drive
the devil away.

Muy *African*
an ancestral hero in Liberia

His youngest son was a ram who
married a ewe and produced many
lambs. When a cannibal king
demanded sheep to eat, Muy killed
him.

Muyinewumana *North American*
a Pueblo goddess of precious stones

Muy'inga *North American*
[Muy'ingwa]
a Hopi corn-god living in
the underworld

brother of Sand Altar Woman

He is in charge of the vegetation in the
underworld and is depicted in a sitting
position, wearing a coloured mask, and
surrounded by birds, butterflies and
many-coloured fruits and grain.

Muy'ingwa (*see* Muy'inga)

Muzem-mumy *Siberian*
an earth-goddess of the Votyaks

Muzita *African*
in the lore of the Bakongo, the tree
Muti Mpungu split the androgynous
being Mahungu into man, Lumbu,
and woman, Muzita.

mwaguzi *African*
a Swahili diviner

Mwali (*see* Mwari)

Mwambu *African*
the first man in the lore of
the Abaluyia
son of Wele
brother and husband of Sela

He and Sela were born in heaven
but Wele dropped a ladder from the
sky and they came down and populated
the earth with their offspring.

Mwambudza *African*
son of Mutaga and Inabizozo
father of Intare

Mwari *African*
[Dzivaguru.Mbuya.Musikavanhu.

Mutangakugara.Mwali.Nyadenga]
the supreme god of the Shona people
husband of Mashongavudzi

He is regarded as the creator of Mwetsi
and later married the Rain Goddess.

mwaro *Pacific Islands*
in New Caledonia, a shrine where the

sacred stones, the bao, are kept

Mwatuangi *African*
a name of Asa as 'distributor'

Mwenco *African*
a name of Chiuta as 'owner of
all things'

Mweel *African*
daughter of Mbomba
sister and wife of Woot
mother of Nyimi Lele

Mwenembago *African*
in the lore of Tanzania, a man deified
as lord of the forest

Mweri (*see* Weri Kumbamba)

Mwesi *African*
son of Intare and Inaruchaba
father of Mutaga

Mwuetsi *African*
the first man in the lore of the
Makoni: the moon

He was created by Maori and
originally lived in a lake but moved on
to dry land which was, at that time,
desolate. He mated with the maiden
Massassi who produced vegetation and
with the woman Morongo who bore
animals and humans. He was bitten by
a serpent born of Morongo and fell ill.
His own children strangled him and,
in some accounts, hid him in the body
of Morongo.

Mwys Gwyddno *British*
the hamper of Gwyddno

This basket, which could change
any piece of meat into a feast for a
hundred people, was one of the
Thirteen Treasures of Britain
collected by Merlin.

My Lord Bag of Rice (*see* Hidesato)

myalism *West Indian*

witchcraft

Mydon (*see* Mygdon)

Myesyats *Slav*
wife of Dabog
mother of the 2 Zorya girls

In some accounts, Myesyats is male
and his wife is Verchenyaya Zvezda.

Mygdalion *Greek*
son of Cinyras

Mygdon¹ *Greek*
[Mydon]
king of the Bebrycans

He was killed by Heracles during
his ninth Labour.

Mygdon² *Greek*

a king of Phrygia
son of Acmon
father of Coroebus

Myiagros *Greek*
a god who chased away flies during
sacrificial rites

Myiammo Taung *Burmese*
a sacred mountain regarded as the
centre of the earth

Myles *British*
[Miles]
a young knight

He was travelling with his fiancée, Elaine, to Camelot where they were to be married when he was attacked from behind by Loraine le Sauvage and badly wounded. Pellimore, Elaine's father rode past and, intent on a quest for the king, failed to recognise his daughter and refused to help her wounded lover. When Myles died of his wounds, Elaine killed herself with his sword.

In some accounts, he was killed by Pellimore in a joust.

Mylitta *Mesopotamian*
[Mulitta.Mulliltu:=Greek Aphrodite:
=Sumerian Ninlil]
a Babylonian mother-goddess and
goddess of fertility
a form of Ishtar
consort of Enlil

Each woman devotee was required, once in her life, to sell herself to a stranger for some fee which was then dedicated to Mylitta.

In some accounts she is identified with Belit.

Mynes *Greek*
son of Evenus
brother of Epistrophus
husband of Briseis

He and his brother were killed by Achilles in the Trojan War and his wife, Briseis, was given to Achilles as a prize.

Mynio *Welsh*
father of Iddawg

Mynydd Fyrrddin *Welsh*
a site in Herefordshire, said to hold the
grave of Merlin

Myojo-tenshi *Japanese*
an angel of the morning star
This being, in the form of a handsome youth, guides the virtuous in their travels.

Myoken *Japanese*
[Kagase-wo]
a Buddhist star-god, the Pole Star

myomancy
divination from the movements of mice

Myotei *Japanese*
a painter

He took the young Sawara as a pupil and wanted him as a son-in-law.

Myrddin
(see Emrys.Lailoken.Merlin)

Myrddin Wyllt *Welsh*
the Welsh name for Suibhne Geilt
In some accounts, he is equated with Merlin.

Myrddin's Precinct
(see Clas Myrddin)

Myrina *Greek*
daughter of Thoas
sister of Hypsipyle

myrkrida (see trollkana)

Myrmidons *Greek*
['ant men'.Murmiones.Myrmidones]

When Zeus fell in love with Aegina he fathered Aeacus who grew up to be king of the island. Hera decimated the population in revenge so Aeacus prayed to Zeus who created a whole new population from ants. These were the myrmidons who followed Achilles and fought in the Trojan War.

Myrmidones (see Myrmidons)

Myrrha¹ *Greek*
[Smyrna.Zmyrna.Zmyrne]
daughter of Cinyras
mother of Adonis by her own
father

She was changed into a myrtle tree by Apollo to save her from her father's sword. The infant Adonis was delivered from the tree by a boar's tusk. In some stories, Myrrha is Smyrna, in others her father is Belus or Theias.

Myrrha² *Phoenician*
[Smyrna.Zmyrna.Zmyrne]
a fertility goddess
mother of Kinnur

Myrtea (see Myrto)

Myrtilus *Greek*
son of Hermes by Cleobule or
Phaetusa
charioteer to Oenomaus

He was bribed by Pelops and Hippodamia to sabotage his master's chariot.

Pelops had promised to let Myrtilus sleep with Hippodamia but went back on his promise, kicking Myrtilus into the sea where he drowned, cursing all the descendants of Pelops.

Hermes set the image of Myrtilus in the heavens as Auriga, the Charioteer.

Myrtium *Greek*
[Tithium]

the mountain on which, in some accounts, the infant Asclepius was abandoned by Apollo

myrtle¹ *Egyptian*
the tree sacred to Hathor

myrtle² *European*
Orlando was changed into a myrtle tree by Alcina

myrtle³ *Greek*
the tree of Adonis, Aphrodite,
Artemis and Poseidon
(see also Myrrha¹)

myrtle⁴ *Hebrew*
chewing the leaves of myrtle enabled one to detect witches

Myrto *Greek*
[Murcia.Myrtea.Myrtoessa]
a name of Aphrodite when depicted sitting under a myrtle tree

Myrtoessa (see Myrto)

Mysing (see Mysinger)

Mysinger *Norse*
[Mysing]
a leader of the Vikings produced from Frodi's mill

He killed the Danish king, Frodi, and captured his magic grindstones and the two giantesses, Fenia and Menia, who worked the the mill aboard his ship, producing salt. He so overworked them that the weight of salt sank the ship and made the whole sea salty.

Mysis (see Miysis)

Mysteries of Isis *Egyptian*
rites concerned with the death of Osiris and his resurrection by Isis

Mysterion *Greek*
an Autumn festival in honour of Dionysus

mystery-man
a magician: a medicine-man

Mystes *Greek*
a name of Dionysus as 'the initiated'

Mystic Apes (see Three Mystic Apes)

mystic knot *Buddhist*
one of the signs on the Buddha's foot, symbol of immortality and infinity

myth
[mythos.mythus]
a story of heroes, gods, etc. belief without foundation

Mythical Age *North American*
the period before the appearance of man
In the lore of the Indian tribes, this was a time when all the animals and birds talked and acted like humans and even, in some cases, looked like them.

mythicise
[mythise]
invent or write stories of heroes and gods: explain a miracle, etc. as a myth

mythiciser (see mythicist)

mythicism
[mythism]
explanation of miracles as myths

mythicist
[mythiciser.mythist]
one who writes stories of heroes
or gods
one who explains miracles, etc. as myths

mythism (see mythicism)

mythist (see mythicist)

mythogenesis
the origin of stories without
foundation such as those of ancient
heroes and gods

mythogony
the study of the origin of myths

mythographer
one who writes stories of heroes and gods

mythography
representation of myths: a collection
of myths: a description of myths

mythologem
a mythological paradigm: a basic term
of myths

mythologer
[mythologian.mythologist]
one who studies ancient
stories of heroes, gods, etc.: one
who sets out to explain such
stories

mythologian (see mythologer)

Mythological Cycle *Irish*
the corpus of literature dealing with
characters from the Otherworld and
the struggles of the Danaans

mythologise
put in the form of a story without
foundation: explain the stories of the
ancient heroes, gods, etc.

mythologist (see mythologer)

mythology
[mythos.mythus]
the study of ancient stories of heroes,
gods, etc.

mythopoeic (see mythopoetic)

mythopoem
a mythical poem

mythopoetic
[mythopoeic]
myth-making

mythopoetry
mythical poetry

mythopoiea
myth-making

mythopoeist
one who invents stories without
foundation or stories of heroes,
gods, etc.

mythopoet
one who writes mythical poetry

mythos (see myth.mythology)

mythus (see myth.mythology)



N



N *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity
referred to as god N

This deity is thought by some to be the demon Uayayab which ruled the nemontemi, the five unlucky days at the year's end.

Na Ainanu *(see Hui Tarara)*

Na Atibu *Pacific Islands*

father of the gods of the
Gilbert Islands
husband of Nei Teukez
Nei Marena, Riiki, Te Nao, Tei Ikawai

When Nareau had made the gods, he departed leaving Na Atibu to make the world and man. He allowed his youngest son, Nareau, to kill him using his body to make the world. A sacred tree, Kai-nu-tiku-aba, sprang from his spine which produced human beings.

Na-chen t'ien-tsun *Chinese*
a minor deity, assistant to the god
of riches

Na-ch'un *Tibetan*
the chief sorcerer of the government,
acting as an oracle

This official is regarded as an incarnation of Pe-kar and makes annual forecasts of coming events.

Na-gates *Norse*
gates leading from Niflheim
to Helheim

It is said that those who pass through these gates die for the second time.

Na-ka-hsi-na *Chinese*
[Chia-hsi-na]
the Chinese version of Nagasena

Na Kaa *Pacific Islands*
a primordial god of the Gilbert Islands
brother of Tabakea

In the lovely garden where he lived grew two trees. Men lived under one of them, women under the other. When they met, they all went to the same tree, the tree of death. Na-Kaa expelled them from his paradise and he now guards the entrance to keep out sinners.

Na Kika *Pacific Islands*
[Kika.Na Kiki]

the octopus-god of the Gilbert Islands
son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez
He helped Nareau to build the islands of the Pacific.

Na Kiki *(see Na Kika)*

Na-naki *Japanese*
a pheasant

Waka-hiko was away for so long that the gods sent this bird to find him. Waka-hiko shot and killed the bird but was himself killed by the same arrow.

Na-nefer-ka-Ptah *Egyptian*
a deity, destroyer of snakes

Na Ngutu *African*

a Bakongo god of the dead

Na-pihe-nui *Pacific Islands*
daughter of a chief

She was wooed by Ku who changed from a small dog into a man. When

her father refused to sanction the marriage, Ku turned into a huge, fierce dog and ate many of the tribe.

Naachjeii esdzaa *(see Naste Etsan)*

Naapatecuhtli *Central American*
an Aztec rain-god

Naas *(see Boi')*

Naastrand *(see Nastrond)*

nabaa *Arabian*
a tree

Arrows made from the timber of this tree are used in divination rites.

Nabam *(see Guland)*

Nabangatai *Pacific Islands*
a village in the underworld, Bulu,
home of the souls of the dead

Nabende *African*
a supreme god in Uganda

Naberius
[Cerberus.Cerebus.Kerberos.
Kereberus.Naberus]
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to teach logic and appears as a three-headed man on a crow or a black cockerel.

Naberus *(see Naberius)*

Nabgodon *Irish*
king of Uardha

He tried to seize Taise for himself but was killed by Congall Clairingleach to whom she was betrothed.

Nabhi *Jain*

a culture-hero

Nabi Khadir *(see Khadir)*

Nabi Khidir *(see Khadir)*

Nabiata *Pacific Islands*

a messenger for the creator-god, Opo
Nabium (see Nabu¹)

Nabon *British*
 a giant

He was the ruler of the Isle of Servage and gave it to Segwarides. He was killed by Tristram.

Nabu¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Nabium.Nabug.Nebo.Mermer:
 =Babylonian Nebo:=Greek Hermes]
 an Akkadian god of wisdom
 son of Marduk and Sarpanitu
 consort of Tasmetu or Ishtar
 He invented the art of writing
 and recorded all knowledge on clay tablets.

His ship was known as Iddahedu.
 (see also Ilu Tashmit.
 Laghlaghghi-gar.Muati)

Nabu² (see Khadir)
Nabug (see Nabu¹)

Nabur *British*
 a fisherman of Orkney

The ship on which Mordred and other newly-born boys were set adrift was wrecked. The infant Mordred was found by Nabur and raised by him and his wife.

Nach-un *Tibetan*
 an incarnation of Bi-har acting
 as oracle and sorcerer to the
 government

Nachiel
 one of the 7 Intelligences
 ruler of the sun

Nachiketas *Hindu*
 son of Aruni

When his father gave away all his possessions, Nachiketas found himself given to Yama, the god of death, with whom he stayed for three nights and learned much.

Na'chitna'irgin *Siberian*
 one of 4 Chukchee dawn-spirits
 brother of Wu'squus

Nacht (see Nott)

Nachunde *Persian*
 an Elamite sun-god

Nachuruchu *North American*
 [Nah-chu-ru-ch]
 a Pueblo weaver and medicine-man

When Nachuruchu married the moon, the two witches known as the Yellow Corn Maidens were so jealous that they drowned her in a well. All the animals and birds searched for her and the buzzard spotted a mound covered with flowers. Nachuruchu had the buzzard bring him one of the white flowers and, placing it between two

robes, sang magic songs over it until it turned into his wife, fully restored. He then made a magic hoop for her to play with and when she bowled it towards the witches they grabbed hold of it and were immediately turned into snakes.

Nacien (see Nascien)

Nacom *Central American*
 a low caste of Mayan priests

These priests served for a period of three years, during which they practised a regime of abstinence from the pleasures of the flesh.

Nacon *Central American*
 a Mayan war-god

Nacoriel
 a demon of the hours of the day

Nacren (see Nascien)

nada
 elemental sound considered as a
 source of creation

Nadaka *Hindu*
 a servant of Shiva

Nadi-Devata *Buddhist*
 a river-goddess

Nadi Kashyapa (see Kashyapa)

Nadija (see Bhishma)

Nadimmud *Mesopotamian*
 [Ninigkug.Nudim(mud) 'shaper']
 Ea as 'ruler of everything'

Nadrushi-Namur *Mesopotamian*
 a being in the form of a man-lion
 He was created by Ea to go to the underworld to rescue Ishtar.
 (see also Ashushu-Namir)

Nadus *British*
 a king of Syria in Arthurian legends

Nae-Yaku *Ceylonese*
 the spirits of recent ancestors: a
 ceremony invoking these spirits

Naegling (see Nagelring)

Naecise (see Naisi)

Naestan *North American*
 the first woman
 wife of Yadiylil
 mother of Estanatlehi

Naete *African*

a sea-deity of the Fon
 twin sister of Agbe
 mother of Afrikete

Nafanua *Pacific Islands*
 a Samoan war-goddess

Nag-pa *Tibetan*
 a sorcerer

These men wear tall conical hats, a sash of bones and a magical mirror on the chest, engaging demons in battle.

naga¹ *Hindu*

['serpent']
 one of the life forces

Naga² *Hindu*

[Naia.Naja.Naje:female=Nagini]
 a sacred snake
 offspring of Kasyapa and Kadru
 These beings could appear in many forms, such as snake-necked warriors, and could mate with humans. They are said to have a navel in the forehead and live in bejewelled underwater palaces in Bhagavati.

Alternative versions say that they live in Nagaloka or Niraya.

Naga³ *Indian*

a water-god
 He is depicted as a serpent with a human face in Hindu and Jain mythology.

Naga Mas *Malay*

a sea-monster
 son of Budiman
 brother of Lela Muda

Naga Min *Burmese*
 a serpent-king

Naga Muchilinda (see Muchalinda)

Naga Padoha (see Naga Pahoda)

Naga Pahoda *East Indian*

[Naga Padoha]
 a serpent in the primitive ocean, in
 the lore of Sumatra

Nagabodhi *Tibetan*
 a Lamaist sorcerer

Nagadya *African*
 a goddess of the Baganda
 mother of Kibuku, some say

Nagagini *East Indian*
 daughter and wife of Anantaboga
 mother of Anantaraja by Anantaboga
 wife of B'ima

Nagah *North American*
 a mountain sheep

In the lore of the Paiute, Nagah climbed a very high mountain which reached the sky and the supreme being, Shinob, turned the sheep into the North Star, Qui-am-i Wintook.

Nagaicho (see Nagaitco)

Nagaitco *North American*
 [Nagai(t)cho:=Sinkyone Kyoi:
 =Yuki Taikomol]

the first man in the lore of the Kato
 Indians of California

As an infant, Nagaitco was saved from the flood by Tcenies.

In some accounts, he was the creator-god who made all things, including the first humans to whom he introduced the arts. The first world he created was destroyed by flood water. He then made a second world from a huge horned monster.

Nagaitcho (see Nagaitco)

nagakals	<i>Hindu</i>	Nagini¹	<i>Hindu</i>	Nahema	
decorated stones bearing a serpent motif, dedicated by women wanting children		[male=Naga] a snake-girl offspring of Kasyapa and Kadru		[=Hebrew Lilith] a demon	
Nagakumara	<i>Jain</i>	These beings could appear in many forms, such as beautiful maidens with serpent bodies below the waist, and could mate with humans.		Nahhundi	<i>Persian</i>
a weather-god				an Elamite sun-god	
one of the 10 Bhavanavasi				Nahi	<i>Arabian</i>
Nagaloka	<i>Hindu</i>	Nagini²	<i>Jain</i>	a guardian god	
the realm of the Nagas		[=Hindu Manasa]		Nahui Ehecatl	<i>Mesopotamian</i>
(see also Bhagavati)		a snake-goddess		[Ehecatl] an Aztec water-god	
Nagapasa	<i>Hindu</i>	Naglefar	(see Naglfari)	Nahui Ollin	<i>Central American</i>
the noose used by Varuna to bind sinners		Naglefare	(see Naglfari)	[Naollin] an Aztec creator-god	
Nagaraja	<i>Hindu</i>	Naglfar	(see Naglfari)	He is regarded as the current (fifth) un	
[Nanda:=Tibetan Klu(-rgyal)]		Naglfari¹	<i>Norse</i>	and, in some versions, was originally the god Nanautzin.	
a snake-god		[Nagelfare.Nagilfar.Naglefar(e). Naglfar.Naglfar]		nahurak	<i>North American</i>
Nagarjuna¹	<i>Buddhist</i>	the ship of the giants		Pawnee animal-spirits	
a 2nd c Mahayana philosopher		This vessel was built from the nails of the dead and, piloted by Hrimnir, was used by Loki to transport the hordes from Muspelheim to the site of the final battle with the gods.		Nahusa	(see Nahusha)
Nagarjuna²	<i>Tibetan</i>	Naglfari²	<i>Norse</i>	Nahusha	<i>Hindu</i>
a Lamaist sorcerer		[Nagelfare.Nagilfar.Naglefar(e). Naglfar.Naglfar]		[Nahusa] a tyrant	
He gave the alchemist Charpati a pair of magic shoes, which enabled him to fly, in exchange for the secret of turning base metals into gold.		father of Aud		son of Ayus	
Nagasena	<i>Buddhist</i>	Naglfar	(see Naglfar)	He took over as ruler of the earth in the absence of Indra but neglected his duties in favour of pleasure. When he kicked Agastis (or, some say, Brighu) in the head, the seer threw him out of heaven and turned him into a snake, a condition from which he was liberated by Yuhisthira.	
[=Chinese Chia-hsi-na.Na-ka-hsi-na]		Naglring	(see Nagelring)	Nai	<i>African</i>
a Buddhist priest		Nago loa	<i>West Indian</i>	an ocean-god of the Gan people	
one of the 18 Lohan		a group of Haitian voodoo spirits derived from the Yoruba deities		father of Ashiakle	
He taught Menander the Buddhist doctrines and made the Emerald Buddha by magical powers.		Nago Shango	<i>West Indian</i>	Nai-nai-niang-niang	<i>Chinese</i>
Nagasvaraja	<i>Buddhist</i>	a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from the Yoruba god, Shango		a name for Pi-hsia Yüan-chun as Madame Lady	
a name for the Buddha as liberator of the nagas		Nagpanchami	<i>Indian</i>	Nai-No-Kami	<i>Japanese</i>
Nagawonyi	<i>African</i>	[Nagara-panchami] a rain-making ceremony		a Shinto god of earthquakes and storms	
a hunger-goddess of the Baganda		This is the name used in northern India for a ceremony based on the rain-making powers of the Nagas.		Nai Thombo Thombo	<i>Pacific Islands</i>
Nagelfare	(see Naglfari)	In southern India, the festival is known as Nagara-panchami.		in some versions, the Fijian underworld (see underworld)	
Nagelring	<i>German</i>	Nagrind	(see Helgrind)	Naia	(see Naga)
[Naecling.Naglring] the sword of Dietrich von Bern		nagua	(see nagual)	naiad	<i>Greek</i>
This weapon was given to Dietrich by Elbegast who had stolen it from the giant, Grim.		nagual	<i>Central American</i>	[plur=naiades] a nymph of streams, lakes and rivers	
In Thidrekssaga, it was taken from the dwarf, Alfrik, by Thidrek.		[nagua.tona(l).tono:plur=naguales]		Naigameya	<i>Hindu</i>
In other stories, it was given by his uncle, Hygelac, to Beowulf who used it to kill Grendell.		an animal or bird in Mexico, associated with each individual and regarded as a personal god, which lived and died with that person		a goat-headed god	
(see also Hrunting)		naguales	(see nagual)	Naijok	(see Ajok)
Nagenatzani	(see Nayenezgani)	nagumwasuck	<i>North American</i>	Naikiyas	(see Naonhaithya)
Nagi	<i>North American</i>	ugly fairies of the Passemaquaddy		Nail of the North	(see Bohinaville)
['death']		Nagyboldogaszony	(see Boldogasszony)	nailing	
one of the 4 Godlike Spirits of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka		Nah-chu-ru-chu	(see Nachuruchu)	the black magic practice of driving a nail through something such as the footprint or shadow of an enemy to cause him harm	
Nagila	<i>North American</i>	Nahar	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	Naimes	(see Namo)
['shadow']		a sun-goddess		Nain	<i>Norse</i>
one of the 4 Godlike Spirits of the Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka				the dwarf of death or his realm	
Nagilfar	(see Naglfar)				

Nain Rouge *French*

[Red Dwarf]
a house spirit, a lutin

nainden *(see Debility)***Na'ininen** *Siberian*

[Na'nninen]
a creator-god

Nainuema *South American*

a creator-god of the Uitoto Indians
He created the world and made it flat by stamping on it, after which he used his own saliva to make all living things.

Nair *(see Nar)***Nairamata** *Buddhist*

[Nairatma]
a goddess of knowledge, an aspect of Akshobhya
a sakti of Heruka or Hevajira

She is depicted as having three eyes and five or six arms.

Nairatma *(see Nairamata)***Nairyosangha** *Persian*

a fire-god
He is said to have acted as a messenger between the gods and humans.

When Kay Kaus tried to take over the kingdom of heaven, Nairyosangha was about to kill the invader when the unborn spirit of Kay's grandson, Kay Khusrav, pleaded for his grandfather's life and he was spared.

Nais *Greek*

[Echenais]
a water-nymph
wife of Daphnis
mother of Glaucus by Anthedon,
some say

She married Daphnis on the understanding that he would always be faithful to her. When he broke that promise, she blinded him and refused to help him when he was drowning.

Naisa *(see Naisi)***Naise** *(see Naisi)***Naisi** *Irish*

[Naeise.Naisa.Na(o)ise.Naoisi.Noisiu]
one of the 12 Champions of
the Red Branch
son of Usna and Elva
brother of Ardan and Aínlé

He eloped with Deirdre and fled to Scotland. His uncle, Conor, the king of Ulster, who had reared the girl to become his own wife, gave them safe conduct to return but reneged on his promise and Naisi and all the party escorting the couple on their return were killed with the exception of Buíno who had betrayed them. Most versions say that Naisi was killed by Eoghan mac Durthacht but some say

that he was killed by Maine, a Norse prince. Deirdre later killed herself and the tree that grew over her grave entwined itself with another growing over Naisi's grave and the two could never be separated.

Naitaka *North American*

a water-serpent in the lore of the
Indians of British Columbia

Naja *(see Naga²)***Najara** *Australian*

an evil spirit of the Aborigines
This spirit lures young boys away from their tribes by whistling.

Naje *(see Naga²)***Nake-sa-muta** *(see Nase)***Nakaa** *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of the Gilbert Islands
Having created humans, he kept men and women apart and they lived as immortals, each sex with a tree in their part of the island. When Nakaa left on a journey, the men disobeyed his injunction and visited the women. The angry god deprived them of their immortality (which is why humans now die) and left, going to the land of the dead where he sits at the entrance and traps the souls of the dead in a net. If a soul can refrain from eating or drinking for three days, Nakaa allows them to return to the land of the living.

Nakada *(see Jata²)***Nakahi** *New Zealand*

a serpent-god of the 19th c Maori
Papahiruhia cult

Nakali *South American*

a hero in Honduras and Nicaragua
When his wife died, he journeyed to the underworld to find her, crossing a bridge no wider than a single hair. Those who have been mean during their lifetime will fall off into a boiling pot because of a sikla bird.

Nakatsu *Japanese*

a goddess

Nakazutsumo *Japanese*

one of the 3 sea and fish gods known
as the Munakata-no-kami

Naked Ascetic *(see Mahavira)***Naked Mountain** *Japanese*

a barren mountain that blossomed
when Kobo Daishi prayed there

Nakh *(see Nakk)***Nakthoreb** *(see Nectanebus)***Nake-saha-me** *Japanese*

a goddess of streams and marshes
She was born from the tears shed by
Izanagi when Isanami died.

Nakinietis *(see Nakinieu)***Nakinieu** *Baltic*

[Nakinietis:maie=Nakk]
a female water-spirit in Estonia
They are said to own beautiful cattle which live in water.

Nakiskat *North American*

in the lore of the Pawnee, one of the 5
houses of the animal spirits,
the nahurak

Nakk *Baltic*

[Nekke.Nik:fem=Nakinieu:=Finnish
Nakki]
an Estonian water-spirit

These spirits, which can appear as adult humans or as children or as horses, are the spirits of those who have drowned. The males lure victims by singing, the females, known as Nakinieu, by sitting near the water combing their long golden hair while singing. Each has a huge mouth which can swallow almost anything.

Nakki *Baltic*

[=Estonian Nakk]
a Finnish water-spirit
They appear either as large humans, or as half man, half horse. The females, like their Estonian counterparts, have fine cattle living in water.

Naksatras *(see Nakshatras)***Nakshatras** *Hindu*

[Naksatras]
a group of 27 star-goddesses
daughters of Daksha
consorts of Candra

Nakta-yamari *(see Yamantaka)***Nakula¹** *Buddhist*

[Bakula.Vakula:=Chinese No Ch'u-lo.
Pa-ku-la.Pa-no-ka.P'u-chu-lo]
one of the Eighteen Lohan

It was said that he became young again when he became a Buddhist at the age of 120.

He is depicted with a rosary in his hand or, in some versions, with a mongoose or a three-legged toad.

Nakula² *Hindu*

one of the 5 Pandava brothers
son of the Aswins by Madri
twin brother of Sahadeva
husband of Karenumat

These twin boys were born to Madri, second wife of Pandu, when his first wife, Kunti, handed her the gift of producing a child by prayer to a god.

Nakulisha *(see Lakulisha)***Nakwube** *African*

a supreme god in Kenya

Nal *Norse*

a name for Laufeia as 'pine needle', a
reference to her thin body

Nal-gab

a good demon

Despite being described as a good demon, this being is said to teach witchcraft.

Nala¹ *Hindu*

husband of Damayanti

father of Indrasena and Indraseni

In a story in *The Mahabharata*, Nala was chosen by King Bhima as a husband for his daughter, Damayanti, who managed to identify him from a group of gods who had taken identical form. The demon Kali caused him to gamble away his kingdom to his brother Pushkara and he left his wife. A snake gave him a disguise in which he appeared as a deformed man and also a cloak which would restore him to his proper shape. When he got the job as charioteer to King Rituparna who was a lucky gambler, he exchanged his skill with the chariot for the king's luck which he then used to win a new fortune. He was found by Parnada, a counsellor to Damayanti's father, King Bhima, and, using the magic cloak to restore his former shape, he was reunited with Damayanti.

Nala² *Hindu*

in some stories, the monkey-king,

Sugriva

In some versions, Nala is a monkey-engineer who built Adam's Bridge, linking Ceylon with India, by floating stones into position. Over this bridge Sugriva led Rama's forces to attack Ravana's castle.

(see also Sugriva)

Nalagiri *Buddhist*

an elephant

Devadatta and Ajatasatru made this elephant drunk and turned it loose, hoping that it would kill the Buddha as it rampaged through the streets. Instead, the beast prostrated itself in front of the Buddha.

Nala's Bridge (see Adam's Bridge)

Nali *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

naljor-pa *Tibetan*

ascetics who, it is said, acquire magic powers

Nama *Siberian*

god of the underworld

He, like Noah, built an ark in which he, his family and some animals survived the world flood.

Namasangiti *Buddhist*

a god personifying a sacred text

a form of Avalokiteshvara

Namazu *Japanese*

a primeval fish

This fish lived under the earth and caused earthquakes when it moved.

Nambalisita *African*

the first man, in the lore of the

Ambo people

He was born from an egg and grew up to be a fine warrior.

Proclaiming that he had created himself, he upset his real creator, the god Kalunga, and the two met in combat. The god prevailed and locked Nambalisita in a sealed room but the prisoner invoked the aid of animals who helped him to escape.

Nambi *African*

in the lore of Uganda, the first woman

daughter of Gulu

sister of Kaizuku and Walumbe

wife of Kintu

When she left the sky for earth with Kintu, Walumbe (Death) followed. Kaizuku tried to kill him, to save mankind from death, but failed.

Nambo-Nansi *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from

Anansi, the West African spider-god

Nambroth (see Frimost)

Nambubi *African*

wife of Manema Mairwa

mother of Mukasa

Nami (see Namo)

Namita *East Indian*

a primeval goddess in Papua

She impregnated herself with one of her big toes and produced twins.

When she died, her blood gave rise to the progenitors of the tribes.

Nammu *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the

primeval waters

mother of An and Ki

mother of Enki and Enlil, some say

She is said to have made humans from clay. In some versions, the same as Abzu, the sweet waters.

Some versions say that she generated An and Ki, others that she was An's consort.

Namo *European*

[Naimes (de Baviere).Nami.Naymes]

a duke of Bavaria

adviser to Charlemagne

He acted as mentor to many of the younger members of the emperor's court, including Ogier.

He was placed in charge of Angelica when she came to seek the help of Charlemagne to separate Rinaldo and Roland who were fighting over her.

Namora *East Indian*

the first woman, in the lore of

New Guinea

mother of Maruka Akore

She is said to have emerged from Lake Eihovu. She produced a son, Maruka Akore, after swallowing a fish, and mated with him to produce the tribes of New Guinea.

Namorodo *Australian*

demons of the Aborigines

They are envisaged as being made of skin and bone with long talons, flying by night and killing all those they encounter.

Nampo Kundari Yasha

(see Gundari-myo)

Namru *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk referring to his

brilliance and power

Namtar *Mesopotamian*

[Namtaru:=Babylonian Irra]

the Sumerian plague-god

husband of Husbishag

He was an attendant on Ereshkigal in the underworld. When the gods invited Ereshkigal to send an emissary to collect her share of a feast they had arranged, Namtar was sent. All the gods greeted him except Nergal. Ereshkigal took offence at this slight and summoned Nergal to her presence.

Namtaru (see Namtar)

Namtillaku *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'god of life'

Namu *Siberian*

the man who survived the flood

He was given advance warning by Ulgan and built an ark in which he survived.

Namuci *Hindu*

a name of the monster otherwise

known as Vritra (see also Mara)

Namugereka *African*

a name of Katonda as 'apportioner'

Namuginga *African*

a name of Katonda as 'shaper'

Nan-chi Hsien-weng

(see Shou Shen)

Nan-chi Fu Jen (see Hua Lin)

Nan-chi Lao Jen (see Shou Shen)

Nan Dapue (see Lugeilan)

Nan Hua Ching *Chinese*

the collected works of the philosopher

Chuang-tzu

Nan-lha *Tibetan*

[Nag-lha]

a household god

This deity, with a head like a pig, occupies different parts of the house at different seasons of the year. If he

should be guarding the entrance, no bride or groom or corpse can enter or leave until he has been propitiated.

Nan-Sgrub *Tibetan*

a Lamaist god of death

Nan-t'i-mi-to-lo *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Nandimitra

Nana¹ *African*

the earth-goddess of the Yoruba

wife of Obaluwaye

mother of Omulu (*see also* Nanan)

Nana² *Armenian*

a mother-goddess

Nana³ *Mesopotamian*

[Anna-Nin]

a Sumerian mother-goddess

wife of Nabu, some say

daughter of Sangarius

sister of Tammuz, some say

mother of Attis

When Agdistis was castrated, an almond tree grew from the spot where his genitals fell. Nana picked some of its fruit and, as a result either of eating it or dropping it into her lap, became pregnant and bore Attis.

(*see also* Nanai)

Nana⁴ (*see* Inanna.Nanna²)

Nana Buluku *African*

[Nana Buruku]

the creator in the lore of the Fon

This deity was an androgynous being who begot Mawu-Lisa.

Nana Buruku (*see* Nana Buluku)

Nana Mirian *African*

wife of Fara Maka

Both her husband and the hunter Karadigi failed to kill the monster hippopotamus, Mali, but she paralysed it with a magic spell.

Nana Nyankopon *African*

a name of Nyame as 'the great one'

Nanaboojoo (*see* Nanabozho)

Nanabozho *North American*

[Great Hare.Nanaboojoo.Nanabush.

Nanibozho]

an alternative name for

Manabozho

In some accounts, he was the first-born of four brothers, one of whom was Wabasso (White Hare or Wolf).

(*see also* Manabozho.Nhenebush)

Nanabush (*see* Nanabozho)

Nanacatlitzatzi *Central American*

one of quadruplets

son of Hueytonanzin

brother of Hueytecatl, Ixcuin and

Tentemic

Nanahuatl (*see* Nanautzin)

Nanai *Mesopotamian*

the chief Babylonian goddess

In some accounts she is identified with Nana. (*see also* Nanaja)

Nanaja *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian fertility-goddess

and war-goddess (*see also* Nanai)

Nanak *Sikh*

[Guru Nanak.Nanak Chand]

(1469-1538)

the founder of Sikhism

first of 10 gurus

It is said that all the gods of the Hindu pantheon appeared at his birth which was accompanied by celestial music. He was later carried up to heaven by angels to receive instruction from god and returned to earth to preach his doctrines.

He appears as a wonder-worker in Sikh lore.

Nanak Chand (*see* Nanak)

Nanakusa *Japanese*

[Festival of Seven Grasses]

a ceremony, held on January 7th, at

which a bowl of rice and herbs is

said to ward off disease

Nanan *South American*

an earth-goddess

A version of Nana imported into Brazil with the slaves from Africa.

Nanautzin (*see* Nanautzin)

Nanautzin *Central American*

[Nanhuatl.Nanautzin.Poor Leper]

an Aztec creator-god, ruler of the

Fifth Sun

son of Quetzalcoatl

He was originally the god of skin diseases and is said to have burnt himself to death on a sacred fire (or was thrown there by his father) and his heart became the sun, Nahui Ollin.

In some accounts he is equated with Xolotl or Xipetotec.

Nancomala *South American*

a culture-hero of the Guayami Indians

He met the water-maiden Rutbe when the Flood receded and they mated to produce twins, who became the ancestors of the tribe.

Nanda¹ *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dgah-bo]

one of the girls who gave food

to the Buddha when he broke his

fast

Another account says that Nanda and Upananda, both nagas, provided water for bathing the newly-born Buddha.

(*see also* Nandabala)

Nanda² *Hindu*

a cowherd

husband of Yasoda

Their daughter was exchanged for

Shiva to save him from the hands of Kansa who was killing all new-born boys.

In some accounts he is the same as Nagaraja, a human to the waist, and a serpent below.

Nanda³ *Hindu*

a forest of Indra

Nanda⁴ (*see* Ananda¹)

Nandabala *Buddhist*

one of the girls who gave food

to the Buddha when he broke his

fast

(*see also* Nanda¹)

Nandaka *Hindu*

the sword of Vishnu

Nandana (*see* Svarga)

Nandaryu *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Nandi *Hindu*

['happy'.Mamdi.Nandin.Nandis(h)a]

the white bull sacred to Shiva

offspring of the cow Surabhi

The symbol of Nandi is the crescent moon worn by Shiva on his forehead.

Nandi Bear *African*

[Chemosit]

a monster in the form of a

man-eating bear

In some accounts, this being is described as half man, half bird, with only one leg and a mouth that glows in the dark.

Nandi-Keshvara *East Indian*

a name for Shiva in Java

Nandimitra *Buddhist*

[Subhinda:=Chinese Nan-t'i-mi-to-lo.

Su-p'in-t'e.Su-p'in-t'o]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted with an incense burner, a begging bowl and holding a book. He was known as 'the sweet one' and was believed to be the last disciple of the Buddha.

Nandin (*see* Nandi)

Nandini *Hindu*

a cow of plenty

In some accounts, this was the marvellous animal that was owned by Vashishtha, in others it was equated with Surabhi.

Nandisa (*see* Nandisha)

Nandisha *Hindu*

[Nandi.Nandisa]

Shiva as the sacred bull

Nandi personified

Shiva, as Nandisha, once assumed the guise of a dwarf with a monkey-like face. He met the demon Ravana who picked up a mountain to throw

it at the dwarf. The latter merely touched it with his toe and crushed Ravana's hands.

Nane *Armenian*

[Hanea:=Babylonian Nana:=Sumerian Nanai]

a god

son of Aramazd

brother of Anahit and Mihr

In some accounts Nane is female, a war-goddess.

Nane Chaha *North American*

a mound in Mississippi: ancestors of the tribe

The Choctaw say that this mound is piled over the entrance to the tunnel by means of which their ancestors reached the upper world.

(see also Nane Waiyah)

Nane Waiyah *North American*

[Nanih Waya]

a sacred mountain of the Choctaws, home of the gods

Nang Lha (see Nan-lha)

Nang-pyek-kha Yek-khi *Burmese*

an earth-goddess

daughter of the first couple Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi

wife of Khur Hsang L'rong

She was born with the legs and ears of a tigress and her parents made her ruler of the earth and sea and gave her two gourds. When the gourds were split open by Khur Hsang L'rong, all the animals of the world emerged. Khur then married the goddess.

Nanga *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian thief

It was said that he could work only if the skies were cloudy.

Nangananga *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian goddess of punishment

She lives in the underworld, Bulu, and receives the souls of bachelors which she smashes against rocks.

Nangi-Wutr *Afghan*

a Kafir goddess

wife of Sudrem

mother of Indr and Disani, some say

Nangombe *African*

son of Amangundu the first man

brother of Kanzi

Nanibozho (see Nanabozho)

Nanih Waya (see Nane Waiyah)

Nanihehecuatli *Central American*

a name for Quetzalcoatl as 'lord of the four winds'

Nanikahet (see Naonhaihya)

Nanilo (see Gano)

Naniumlap *Pacific Islands*

the god of fertility in the Carolines

Nankilstlas *North American*

[=Tlingit Nascakiyet']

a raven-god of the Haida

Nanna¹ *Mesopotamian*

[As(h)-im-babbar.As(h)imbabbar.

Babbar.En-zu.Enzu.Nannar.Suen.

Zu-en(a).Zuen.Zuin:=Akkadian Acu:

=Assyrian Suin:=Babylonian Sin]

the Sumerian moon-god and god of fertility

son of Enlil and Ninlil

husband of Ningal

father of Inanna, Iskur and Utu

He was born in the underworld to where Enlil had been banished for raping Ninlil.

In some accounts, this deity is regarded as female or bisexual while others say that Sin was the crescent moon, Nanna was the full moon and As-im-babbar was the new moon.

(see also Nannar)

Nanna² *Norse*

[Nana]

a goddess of vegetation

and moon-goddess

one of the Asynjur

daughter of Nip

sister of Summa

wife of Balder

mother of Forseti

At the sight of her dead husband on his funeral pyre, Nanna died of a broken heart and her body was placed alongside his on the pyre.

When Hermod rode to Niflheim to ask for the release of Balder, Nanna sent back with him her magic ring to be given to Fulla and a carpet for Frigg.

Other accounts say that Nanna was the wife of Hoder who fought Balder for her hand.

Nannam (see Eire)

Nannar *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian moon-god(dess)

Some say that Nannar is a separate deity, twin sister of Samas, but others regard Nannar as the same as Nanna who, in some accounts, had a bisexual nature.

Nanook *North American*

[=Inuit Nanue]

a bear

This animal was chased into the sky by the Pleiades, a pack of hunting-dogs, and became the Great Bear. He sometimes comes to earth to assist hunters.

Na'nqa-ka'le *Siberian*

a guardian-god

son of Quikkinna-qu and Miti

Nanse *Mesopotamian*

[Nanshe.Nas.Nina]

a Sumerian goddess of floods and justice

consort of Nindara or Haia

Nanshe (see Nanse)

Nansi *West Indian*

a name for Anancy or Anansi in Curacao

Nanso-bo *Japanese*

[Nanzo-bo]

a Buddhist monk

By devotion he became a serpent so that he could live long enough to hear the prophecies of Miroku. He is said to have developed eight additional heads and in this form fought an eight-headed serpent to protect his wife.

Nant y Llew *Welsh*

a name for Llew Llaw Gyffes in the form of an eagle

nantena *North American*

fairies or spirits of the Athapascans

Nanters *British*

[Nentres]

a Knight of the Round Table

a king of Garlot

husband of Elaine, the half-sister of King Arthur

In some accounts, his wife's name is given as Blasine, in others as Belisent or Morgan. Some say that he was the father of Galachin by Morgause.

He was one of the rulers who rose against the king but lived and was made a Knight of the Round Table.

Nantes *British*

in some Continental stories, the site of King Arthur's court

Nantosuelta (see Nantsovelta)

Nantosuleta (see Nantsovelta)

Nantsovelta *Celtic*

[Nantosuelta.Nantosuleta]

a water-goddess and guardian goddess in Gaul

consort of Sucellos

Nantur

a demon associated with writing

Nantwa *Japanese*

clay figures placed in a circle on a grave

Nanu (see Eire.Pisces)

Nanue *North American*

the Inuit name for Nanook

Nanzo-bo (see Nanso-bo)

Naobi *Japanese*

benevolent spirits

These beings are said to make good the damage done by the evil Magatsumi.

Naollin (see Fifth Sun.Nahui Ollin)

Naoise (see Naisi)

Naoisi (see Naisi)

Naoisiu (see Naisi)

Naonhaithya *Persian*

[Nanikahet.Naunhas:=Pahlavi Naikiyas]

a demon of discontent opposing Armaiti

In some accounts, this demon is a degenerate form of the Hindu Aswins.

Nao'tsiti *North American*

[Nautsiti]

a Pueblo creator-goddess

daughter of Utc'tsiti

sister of la'tiku

She and her sister were born and, for many years lived, underground until, instructed by the spirit Tsitctinako, they emerged on to the surface and set about creating plants and animals, spirits and gods. Nao'tsiti was impregnated by the rainbow and bore twin boys. She gave one, Tiamuni, to la'tiku and, taking the other with her, moved away to the east. These children were the progenitors of the tribe.

Napa (see Nape)

Napaeae *Greek*

[Napaiai]

nymphs of the trees and valleys

Napaiai (see Napaeae)

Nape *Greek*

[Napa]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Nape, tore him to pieces.

Napi *North American*

[Na'pi.'old man']

the creator-god of the Blackfoot Indians
His father had a dream from which he learned to trap animals by hanging a spider's web across the trail. When his mother took a rattlesnake as a lover, his father trapped her in the web and cut off her head. Their two children ran off pursued by the head while the headless body chased their father. The boys escaped when the head fell into the water while the body (or head in some stories), which is the moon, still pursues the father, who is the sun.

His clever brother created the white races and taught them all they needed to know while the simple Napi founded the Blackfoot tribe, creating the first humans from clay and leading them out of the cave Nina Stahu. When the Buffalo-stealer drove off all the buffalo, he turned himself into a dog and drove the herds back to the Blackfoot tribe. He is expected one day to return.

Napir *Persian*

an Elamite moon-god

Nappatecuhtli *Central American*

an Aztec god of mat-making

Nappinnai *Indian*

a Tamil goddess

a consort of Krishna (see also Pinnai)

Naqbu *Mesopotamian*

a name of Ea as 'god of the deep'

Nar¹ *Irish*

[Nair]

a woman of the Otherworld

Criomthann Nia Nair lived with her for several weeks and then returned home laden with treasure.

Nar² *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

nar³ *Persian*

[nara]

a male demon

Several of these demons are said to have waged war on a series of kings.

Nar⁴ (see Finn Eamhna)

Nar⁵ (see Rucht)

Nara¹ *Buddhist*

[Naraloka:=Tibetan Mi]

one of the 6 gati, the essential conditions or paths of existence

Nara² *Hindu*

the primitive waters

Nara³ *Hindu*

a sage

an incarnation of Vishnu

Nara⁴

son of Dharmā

When he and Narayana were attacked by Dambhodbhava, he created a host of deadly missiles from a handful of straw and put the attacking army to flight.

Nara⁵ *Hindu*

the first man, Vishnu's bow-carrier

(see also Arjuna)

nara⁶ *Hindu*

naras were the winged horses which transported Kubera through the heavens

nara⁷ *Pakistani*

the name for a jinnee

nara⁸ (see nar²)

Nara-raja *Hindu*

a name for Kubera as 'ruler of men'

Nara-Simha (see Narasinha)

Nara-Sinha (see Narasinha)

Narada *Hindu*

[Prajapati]

a sage, one of the 10 Rishis

a guardian of women

son of Kasyapa, some say

He was originally a sage who visited the underworld Patala. In some

accounts he is regarded as an incarnation of Vishnu while others say that there were at least three Naradas.

Another version says that he quarrelled with Daksha who put a curse on him so that he was born again, this time to one of Daksha's daughters, fathered by Brahma.

In some accounts, he incited Vayu to blow off the top of Mount Meru.

(see Brahma-deva)

Naradatta¹ *Buddhist*

a nephew of Asita

Naradatta² *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

Naraen *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

narahs *Persian*

[=Muslim jinn]

spirits

Narai (see Wisnu)

Naraka¹ *Hindu*

son of Bhumidevi

Naraka² *Hindu*

one of the Asuras

He took the form of an elephant and carried off some 16,000 women, holding them in a magnificent palace.

Naraka³ *Hindu*

[Narakloka:=Tibetan Dmyal-wa]

hell, in many forms, for the torment of the wicked: one of the 6 gati

The seven stages of the Hindu hell are given as Avici, Mahakala, Ambarisha, Raurava, Mahaurava, Kalasutra and Andhatamisra.

Naraka⁴ (see Narakasura.

Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Naraka-Asura (see Narakasura)

Narakasura *Hindu*

[Naraka(-Asura)]

a hell-demon

This evil being lived in a fortress called Prag Jyotisha where he kept many thousands of women whom he had raped and the jewels he had stolen. He was killed by Vishnu and, in some accounts, the feast of Deepavali is held in celebration of this event.

Naraloka (see Nara¹)

Narakloka (see Naraka²)

Naram-Sin *Mesopotamian*

a king of Akkad

When he sacked Nippur, the gods caused the hill-peoples to rise against him and placed a curse on Akkad.

Naranarayana *Hindu*

a sage

father of Urvashi

The gods, fearful of Naranarayana's increasing powers, sent a nymph to seduce him. The sage not only ignored her but produced an even more beautiful maiden, Urvashi, from his own thigh.

Narashima (see Narasinha)

Narasimha (see Narasinha)

Narasinha *Hindu*
[Girija.Nara-Simha.Nara-Sinha.

Narasimha.Narashima.N(a)risimha-avatara]
the fourth incarnation of Vishnu, as an eight-armed man-lion

In this incarnation he killed the demon Hiranyakashipu.

Narasinhi *Hindu*
[Candika]

a mother-goddess, goddess of desire

a sakti of Narasinha

one of the astamataras

one of the navasaktis

Narayana¹ *Hindu*
a sage

a son of Dharmā

When he and Nara were attacked by Dambhodbhava, Nara created a host of deadly missiles from a handful of straw and put the attacking army to flight.

He is depicted as having four hands.

Narayana² *Hindu*
[Hiranya-garbha.Naroyana]

a name of Brahma as 'one who moves the waters' or of Vishnu

Narayana³ *Hindu*
a name of Krishna or of Vishnu between creations

Narayana⁴ *Hindu*
the cosmic egg floating on the primordial waters

Narayana⁵ *Thai*
[Phra Narai]
the Thai version of Vishnu father of Anomatan

Narayana is said to have had ten incarnations which differ somewhat from those attributed to Vishnu in the Indian version. The list includes the fish Matsya, the tortoise Kurma, the boar Varaha, the man-lion Narasinha, Krishna (Kresna) and the mortal Rama.

The dwarf Vamana defeats the demon Tavan instead of the king Bali; Parasurama is replaced by the ascetic Sanyasi; a buffalo and a nymph complete the list which has no entry for Kalki, the incarnation yet to come.

Narayana⁶ (see Buddha¹)

Narberth (see Arberth)

Narbeth (see Arberth)

Narbrooi *East Indian*

woodland spirits

These beings were said to take the souls of the sick who died unless gifts were offered for their return.

narcissus¹ *Greek*

a flower of purple and silver

the flower of Demeter

This flower was created by Zeus to hold the attention of Core so that his brother Hades could abduct her as she went to pick it. (see also Narcissus²)

Narcissus² *Greek*

[Narkissos]

son of Cephisus and Leiriope

When Narcissus rejected his love, Ameinius committed suicide and, in punishment, Artemis caused Narcissus to fall in love with his own reflection in a stream. Unable to possess his own image he killed himself with a dagger. The flower that bears his name sprang from the soil that was stained with his blood.

In other versions, he just pined away from unrequited longings or threw himself into the water and drowned.

The voice of Echo, whom he had also rejected, grieved at his side. (see also narcissus¹)

Narcoriel

a demon

Nare (see Narve)

Nareau¹ *Pacific Islands*

[Nareau the Elder.Nareu.'spider-lord']

the creator-god of the Gilbert Islands father of Kobine

He made Na Atibu and Nei Teukez from sand and they mated to produce the gods the youngest of which, a trickster-god, was known as Nareau the Younger.

He also created the first human couple, Debabou and De-ai.

Nareau² *Pacific Islands*

[Nareau the Younger.Nareu.Te Kikinto]

son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

Nareau killed his father, using the dead man's eyes to make the moon and the sun. He then planted the spine which became the tree Kai-n-tiku-aba from which people developed.

Nareu (see Nareau)

Narfe (see Narve)

Narfi (see Narve)

Nari¹ *Slav*

demons said to be the spirits of dead children

Nari² (see Narve)

Nari Lugaldimmerankia *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'deliverer'

Nari-kami (see Kaminari)

Nari-mariama *Hindu*

[Mariana]

a fertility-goddess

Nariel (see Uriel)

Nariman *Persian*

an aspect of Keresapa, in some accounts

Narisah *Persian*

a Manichaeon goddess of light

In some versions, this deity is male and father of the so-called 'virgins of light'.

Narkissos (see Narcissus)

Narmada *Hindu*

[Induja.Makala.Reva]

the river Nerbuddo personified

daughter of the Nagas or

of Mekala

wife of Purukutsa

She and her husband defeated the Gandharvas in an underwater battle.

This is a very sacred river and even the Ganges (in the form of a black cow) comes to bathe in it every year.

Na'nninen (see Na'nninen)

Naro-mka-spyod-ma (see Narokhachoma)

Narokhachoma *Buddhist*

[Naro-mka-spyod-ma:=Tibetan

Sarvabuddhadakini]

a sea-goddess

one of the Dakinis

Naropa *Tibetan*

a magician, tutor of Mar-pa: one of the Mahasiddhas

Naroyana (see Narayana)

Narpus *British*

an ancestor of Galahad

father of Nascien

Narru (see Enlil)

Nartaka (see Ogopogo)

Naru-kami (see Kaminari)

Narucnici *European*

[Orisnici.Udelnicy.Uresici.Urisniti:

=Croat Rodjenica:=Russian Rozanica]

spirits of fate, the departed spirits of dead mothers

Narunte *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian goddess of victory

Narve *Norse*

[Nar(f)e.Nar(f)i]

son of Loki and Sigyn

brother of Vali

When the gods finally banished Loki and bound him in a cave, the bonds they used were the entrails of Narve who had been torn to pieces by his brother Vali in the form of a wolf. These entrails then turned to iron.

Another version says that the entrails used were those of Vali who was torn to pieces by Narvi as a wolf.

Narwoje *East Indian*

a cloud-spirit in Papua
This being is said to abduct young children.

Nas (*see* Boi¹.Nanse)

Nasatya *Hindu*

one of the 2 Aswins
twin brother of Dasra
father of Nakula by Madri

In some accounts the twins were born from their mother's nose.

Nascakiyetl *North American*

[=Haida Nankilotlas]
a creator-god of the Tlingit
He lived in the primordial darkness by the sacred river Nass, guarding the stars.

In some versions, he created the sages Heron and Yetl, but others say that Yetl was born to Nascakiyetl's daughter.

Nascien¹ *British*

[Nacien.Nacren.Nasciens.Nasien]
an ancestor of Galahad
father of Celidoine
brother-in-law of Joseph of Arimathea
A Saracen, originally called Seraph, who changed his name to Nascien when he was baptised as a Christian. He approached too close to the Holy Grail and was blinded but was cured by the blood which dripped from the Holy Lance. He came upon Solomon's ship and went aboard. There he found the Sword of David which broke when he picked it up since he was unworthy. Its repair became one of the objects of the Grail Quest. In some accounts, it was repaired by Evelake, in others by Galahad. He later came to Britain and, it was said, became king of Scotland.
(*see also* Nascien².Partial)

Nascien² *British*

[Nacien.Nacren.Nascien the Hermit.
Nasciens.Nasien]
a hermit
grandson of Nascien (Seraph)
son of Narpus
father of Eian

He received the white shield with the red cross drawn in the blood of Josephus (in some accounts, Joseph) at the death of its owner, Evelake, to hold in trust for Galahad. He foretold that Arthur would achieve great fame in the quest for the Holy Grail and warned the knights not to take their ladies on the quest.

In some accounts, Nascien the Hermit is a separate character from the son of Narpus. Other versions say

that all three are the original Nascien living on through the generations.

Nascien the Hermit (*see* Nascien²)**Nasciens** (*see* Nascien)**Nase** *Japanese*

husband of Aze

This couple were so devoted to each other that, threatened with being separated, they both became pine trees.

Nashak *Persian*

a primaeval being
consort of Siyamak
mother of Fravak and Fravakain

Nasien (*see* Nascien)**Nailele** *African*

wife of Nyame

Naskeeper-ava (*see* Neskeeper-ava)**Nasnas** *Arabian*

a spirit
These jinn-like beings had only one arm and leg and half a head or a head on the chest. Some had wings like bats. They were the product of the union of similar beings known as Shiqq with human beings.

In the guise of a weak old man, such a demon will ask a human to carry him across a river and then drown him.

Naso (*see* Ovid)**Nasr** *Arabian*

[Nasur]
an early vulture-god

Nass *North American*

a sacred river of the Tlingit, home of Nascakiyetl

Naste Etsan *North American*

[Naachjeii esdzaa.Nasteetsan.
Spider Woman]
an underworld spirit of the Navaho
She gave a feather to Nayenezgani and Tobadzistini which would protect them from danger on their journey to see their father, the sun-god Tsohanoai.
(*see also* Hahai

Wugti.Spider Woman)

Nasteetsan (*see* Naste Etsan)**Nastrond** *Norse*

[Naastrand]
hell: a part of Niflheim

This was the place to which the spirits of criminals were sent before being eaten by the serpent Nidhogg.

It was also the place to which the evil gods who died at Ragnarok were sent.

Nasu *Persian*

a female demon
This demon was said to cause the corruption of corpses. Others describe Nasu as a fly which crawls over rotting corpses.

Nasu-no *Japanese*

a death stone
The fox-witch, Tamano-no-maye, used this stone as a hiding place when pursued. Any person who touched the stone died at once.

Nasur (*see* Nasr)**nat¹** *Burmese*

[kaluk:=Thai thi:=Pakistani neq]
a supernatural being

A nat may be a nature-spirit such as a spirit of the air, earth, forest, etc., a spirit of the dead, or some other supernatural being. All need to be appeased. Some may be harmful, causing death and disease but others act as guardians, either of the individual or of his property or even of groups such as a tribe or village. (*see also* la)

Nat² (*see* Nott)**nat-kadau** *Burmese*

mediums officiating at the festivals dedicated to the nats

nat-thami *Burmese*

a group of female nats
The function of this group is to guard the umbrellas of the royal family.

nat-than *Burmese*

spirit-songs
These songs or chants are used at the festivals dedicated to individual nats.

Nata *Central American*

[Tata]
an Aztec culture-hero
husband of Nena

He and Nena were saved from the flood when Tezcatlipoca (or Titlacahuan, some say) warned them of its coming and told them to build a boat.

Another version says that they made a hole in a tree and survived by hiding in it. However, they had been told to eat only one ear of maize and, when they ignored this injunction and ate a fish as well, they were both turned into dogs.

Natalis (*see* Juno)**Natalon** *British*

a king of Syria in Arthurian lore

Nataraja *Hindu*

[Nritta-murti.Lord of the Dance]
Shiva as king of dancers

In this form, Shiva is depicted inside a ring of flames with one foot resting on a dwarf. (*see also* Natesha)

Natchrantal *Irish*

a champion warrior of Connaught
Some say he found the Brown Bull and brought it to the Connaught forces; others say this was Buic.

He fought Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed.

Natesa (see Natesha)

Natesha *Hindu*

[Lord of the Dance.Natesa]
a name for Shiva as 'dancer'

In this form, Shiva is depicted with his left leg raised. (see also Nataraja)

Nath (see Neith)

Nath I (see Daithi)

Natha *Buddhist*

a god worshipped in Sri Lanka
an aspect of Avalokiteshvara
consort of Tara

Nathaliodus *British*

an army commander under Uther

Nathuram *Indian*

a seducer

When he was killed for seducing women in the north-west, his ghost still troubled women, who tried to appease him by obscene gestures and song.

Nathurama *Hindu*

a demon destroyed by Krishna

Natigai (see Olukan)

Natos *North American*

the sun-god of the Blackfoot
husband of Kokomikeis
father of Apisuahts

natsin *Burmese*

a shrine dedicated to a nat

Natt *Norse*

a giantess

Nattaputta, Nigantha (see Mahavira)

natural magic

wonder-working by using knowledge
of the forces of nature

nature-god

[nature-spirit]
a god personifying some physical
object or natural force

In some accounts, they are equated with the elementals.

nature-myth

a story using the symbolism of
natural phenomena

nature-spirit (see nature-god)

Nau *Egyptian*

a frog-headed deity

Nau Rooz (see Now Ruz)

Naubandhana *Hindu*

the place on Mount Himavat
where Manu's boat came
to rest after the flood

Naubolus *Greek*

son of Phocus and Antiope, some say
father of Ipitus

Nauhollin *Central American*

an Aztec ceremony of sacrifice to
the sun-god

Twice a year, in March and December, a captive was dressed in red and white striped clothing and was given a staff and shield to pass on to the sun-god and then sacrificed on the stone known as the Quauhxicalli.

Naunhas (see Naonhaithya)

Naunet *Egyptian*

[Nit.Nunet.Nut]
a goddess of the primitive waters
consort of Nun

She represents, with Nun, the depth of the waters.

She is sometimes depicted as having the head of a snake, sometimes as a baboon.

Naupiadame *Greek*

daughter of Amphodamus
mother of Augeas by Helius

Nauplios (see Nauplius)

Nauplius¹ *Greek*

[Nauplios.'seafarer']
a king of Nauplia
son of Poseidon by Amynone

In some accounts, he was an ancestor of Nauplius the Argonaut, in others they are the same person.

Nauplius² *Greek*

[Nauplios.'seafarer']
a king of Nauplia
one of the Argonauts
son of Clytneus (see also Nauplius³)

Nauplius³ *Greek*

[Nauplios.'seafarer']
a king of Euboea
husband of Clymene or Hesione
father of Oeax, Nausimedon
and Palamedes

When Catreus tried to get rid of his four children to frustrate a prophecy that one of them would kill him, he charged Nauplius with selling two of his daughters into slavery. Instead, Nauplius gave one, Aerope, to Atreus (or, in some versions, Pleisthenes) and married the other, Clymene, himself, although some give his wife as Hesione.

When his son, Palamedes was killed at Troy, he demanded satisfaction from the Greeks, who refused. In his bitterness, he lit false beacons which lured the ships returning from Troy to destruction. Some say that he died in the same way.

In another story, he was entrusted with the sale of Auge and gave her to Teuthras who married her.

In some accounts, he was the same as Nauplius, the Argonaut.

Nauroz (see Navasard)

Nausamon *Greek*

son of Amphithemis and Tritonis
brother of Caphaurus

Nausikaa *Greek*

[Nausikaa.'ship-burner']
daughter of Alcinous and Arete
She found Odysseus when he was shipwrecked and alone. Her parents provided him with another ship in which to continue his journey home.

In some accounts, she married Telemachus and bore a son, Perseptolis, though others say that the wife of Telemachus was Circe or Polycaste.

Nausikaa (see Nausicaa)

Nausimedon *Greek*

son of Nauplius and Clymene
or Hesione
brother of Oeax and Palamedes

Nausineus *Greek*

son of Odysseus by Calypso, some say
brother of Nausithous

Nausithous *Greek*

a king of Phaeacia
son of Odysseus by Calypso,
some say
brother of Nausineus
father of Alcinous and Rhexenor

Naut (see Nut³)

Nautia (see Minerva)

Nautsiti (see Nao'tsiti)

Navadurgas *Hindu*

9 forms of Durga

Navagvas *Hindu*

seers who helped Indra to recover
the cloud-cattle stolen by Ahi

Navaratri *Hindu*

[Durga-puja.Festival of Nine Nights.
Homage to Durga.Navaratra]
a festival in honour of Durga or Kali
or celebrating the banishment of
evil by Shera Wali Matha, held
towards the end of September
(see also Dasara)

navasaktis *Hindu*

a group of virgin goddesses
the 9 mataras

Navasard *Armenian*

[Nauroz]
the New Year festival presided over
by Aramazd

Navel of the Earth (see Tlalzicco)

navi (see navky)

Navigatio Brendani *Irish*

[Navigation of St Brendan]
the 11th c story, in Latin, of the
voyages of Brendan

Navigation of St Brendan

(see Navigatio Brendani)

Navigator (see Barinthus)

Navius *Roman*

a prophet
When challenged by Tarquinius Priscus, he cut a whetstone in half with a razor.

navky *Slav*

[majky.mavje.navi.nejky.novjaci]
one of a group of spirits
These beings are regarded as the souls of children who died before being baptised.

They could lure people into water where they drowned or they could attack women in childbirth. They developed into water-nymphs.

Nawang Wulan *East Indian*

a Javanese moon-goddess
wife of Kyai Agung
mother of Roro Nawang

When she flew down to earth, in the form of a swan, to bathe, Kyai Agung stole her feather coat so that she was forced to remain on earth. She married Kyai Agung and bore a daughter before she found her feather coat and flew back into the heavens.

Nawezi *African*

daughter of Nkuba and Chinawezi
sister and wife of Konde

Nawng Hkeo *Burmese*

a lake
This lake was formed when Hkun Hsang L'rong cut open the gourds owned by Nang-pyek-kha Yek-khi and water poured out. It was the home of Ta-hsek-khi and Ya-hsek-khi in their tadpole form. The lake became a sacred sea.

Nawtiyalas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite deity

Naxos *Greek*

the island on which Theseus abandoned Ariadne

Nayaki *Hindu*

one of the 8 demonesses attendant on Durga

Naye Nezyani *(see Nayenezgani)***Nayenezgani** *North American*

[Monster Slayer.Nagenatzani.
Naye Nezyani:=Paiute Shinob]
the Navaho war-god and god of light one of the Yeibechi
son of Tsohanoai and Estanatlehi
twin brother of Tobadzistini, some say He and his brother, Tobadzistini, were given feathers by the spider-woman Naste Etsan, to protect them from all dangers when they travelled to the house of their father, the sun-god, Tsohanoai. He accepted that they were his sons only after testing them with spikes, scalding water and poison. He

then gave them weapons such as lightning with which to rid the land of monsters.

They first killed the giant, Yeitso, and then the monster Teelget. They also killed the enormous beasts, with talons like the eagle, known as the Tsenahale, and plucked their feathers. One of these birds had carried Nayenezgani to his nest on a high cliff aznd, after killing the bird, the young hero found himself stranded. He was rescued by Bat Woman who carried him down from the cliff in a basket on her back. He gave her the eagles' feathers as a reward but they all turned into small singing birds.

Other adventures involved the killing of a huge bear, the rock-spirit Tsenagahi, and the people who were alleged to be able to kill with looks, known as the Binaye Ahani.

(see also Monster Slayer¹)

Naymes *(see Namo)***Naymlap** *South American*

a hero of the Mochica of Peru
husband of Cetrni

He is said to have arrived by sea with his retinue and built the temple, Chot, in which was placed a carved figure of Naymlap. After a long reign, he disappeared into the heavens.

Nazi *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god
husband of Ninsar

He was one of the eight gods born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu.

Nazir *Egyptian*

a winged serpent-goddess
of the Nile delta

Nchienge *African*

[Woman of the Waters]
in the lore of the Bakuba, the first woman
mother of Labama and Woto

Ndagijimana *African*

a name of Imana as 'protector'

Ndaula¹ *African*

son of Simbu and Nyina Mweru
He accidentally killed the king, his grandfather.

Ndaula² *African*

a plague-god of the Banyoro people

Ndauthina *Pacific Islands*

a serpent, sea-god and fire-god
of Fiji

He is regarded as the guardian of fishermen but he is otherwise a malicious trickster.

Ndema *African*

in the lore of the Igbo, evil spirits of ancestors

Ndengi *Pacific Islands*

[Ndengi]
a snake-god, the creator-god of Fiji
father of Rokomautu

He lives in a cave in the mountains and causes earthquakes when he changes his position.

He laid two eggs out of which hatched a boy and a girl who became the progenitors of the human race.

Ndengi *(see Ndengi)***Ndjambi** *African*

a sky-god of the Herero people

ndogbojusui *African*

evil spirits of the Mende, appearing as old men

ndoki¹ *African*

[=Bantu nganga]
a Bakongo sorcerer

If the soul of a ndoki enters a child at birth, that child will become a sorcerer. Such a soul can leave the body at will and assume any shape.

Ndoki² *(see Likundu)***Ndorombwike** *African*

a supreme god of the Ngonde

Ndosimau *African*

in one version of the Bakongo creation story, the first man, made by Nzambi
(see also Mahungu)

ndozi *African*

a Shaba sorcerer

Ndriananahary *African*

a supreme god of Malagasy
father of Ataokoloinona

He sent his son to earth to see if it was fit for men to live in. The son burrowed into the earth to escape the intense heat and has never been seen since.

Nduli Mtwaa-roho *African*

the Swahili angel of death

This being collects leaves falling from the Cedar of the End and claims those whose names are written thereon.

Ndundu *African*

[Ngwa]
an old woman in charge of the Kimpasi ritual

Ndwanga *African*

a python-woman
wife of Mukasa

ne *Japanese*

a sign (nat) of the Zodiac

Ne-a-go *North American*

[Fawn.Neago]
a Seneca sky-god in the form of a fawn which causes the south wind
(see also Ga-oh)

- Ne-esthan** (*see* Nehushtan)
Ne-iri-gal (*see* Nergal)
Ne-kilst-luss (*North American*)
 a creator-god of the tribes of the north-west
 He is said to have got the moon and sun from the supreme god, Settin-ki-jash, by deception to bring light to the human race.
Ne-no-kuni (*Japanese*)
 a name for Yomi-tsu-kuni as ‘the land of roots’
Ne-nokata-tsu-kuni (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)
Ne Te-reere (*see* Nei te-Reere)
Neabaz
 a demon said to take possession of humans
Neago (*see* Ne-a-go)
Neaera¹ (*Greek*)
 daughter of Perseus
 niece and wife of Aleus
 mother of Amphidamus, Auge, Cepheus and Lycurgus
Neaera² (*Greek*)
 a nymph
 consort of Helius
 mother of the Heliades, some say
Neachtan (*see* Nechtan)
Neak Ta (*Cambodian*)
 a protective spirit of towns and villages
Neamhain (*see* Nemain)
Neara mac Niadhain (*see* Nera)
Neas (*see* Nessa)
Neasa (*see* Nessa)
Neb-er-djei (*Egyptian*)
 a name of Atum as ‘lord of the world’
Neb-hut (*see* Nephthys)
Neb-ta-djeser (*Egyptian*)
 a name of Anubis as ‘ruler of the sacred lands’
Nebak
 a demon
Nebek
 a monster in the form of a hairy tyger
Nebelkappe (*see* Tarnkappe)
Nebet Hotep (*see* Nebethetpet)
Nebethetpet (*Egyptian*)
 [Nebet Hotep]
 a primaeval sun-goddess
 a consort of Atum (*see also* Nephthys)
Nabetu (*Egyptian*)
 [Nebtum]
 a local field-goddess
Nebhet (*see* Nephthys)
Nebiru (*see* Nibiru)
Nebo (*see* Nabu)
nebris (*Greek*)
 the fawn-skin worn by Bacchus and his followers
- Nebroponus**¹ (*Greek*)
 one of the dogs of Actaeon
 When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Nebroponus, tore him to pieces.
Nebroponus² (*see* Thoas³)
Nebt-hot (*see* Nephthys)
Nebthet (*see* Nephthys)
Nebtum (*see* Nebetu)
Nebty (*see* Two Ladies)
Necessitas (*Roman*)
 [=Greek Ananke]
 a goddess of destiny
Nechbet (*see* Nekhbet)
Nechmetawaj (*see* Nehmetaway)
nechombo (*African*)
 a priest of Korekore
Nechta Scene (*see* Nechtan Scene)
Nechtain (*see* Nechtan)
Nechtan¹ (*Irish*)
 [Nechtan.Nechtain]
 a water-god
 a name for Nuada
 In some accounts he was the husband of Boann and owned the magic well known as the Well of Segais.
Nechtan² (*Irish*)
 [Nechtan.Nechtain]
 a sailor with Bran
 In the story of Bran’s voyage, it was Nechtan who became homesick and crumbled to dust when he set foot on the shores of Ireland.
Nechtan Scene (*Irish*)
 [Nea(c)htan Sceine.Nechta Scene]
 a woman from the Otherworld
 mother of Fannell, Foill and Tuachell
Neckar (*see* Stromkarls)
Necker (*see* Stromkarls)
Necks (*see* Stromkarls)
necromancer
 a sorcerer
necromancy
 [necyomancy.licwiglunga.
 nigromancy.sciomancy]
 the black art: divination by observing the symptoms of the dying or invoking the spirits of the dead or from bones
 Some distinguish between necromancy, which involves a reanimated body, and sciomancy, in which the spirits of the dead (shades) are invoked.
 (*see also* black magic)
necromanteion
 a place where necromancy was practised
Necropolis (*Egyptian*)
 the realm of the dead in the west
- Nectanebo II** (*see* Nectanebus)
Nectanebus (*Irish*)
 [Nakhthorheb.Nectanebo II]
 (360-343 bc)
 an Egyptian pharaoh and magician
 son of Tjahepimu
 father of Scota
 He was the last of the native Egyptian rulers.
 In some stories he was the father of Alexander the Great.
 He was forced to flee from Egypt and went to Macedonia where he set himself up as an astrologer. When the queen, Olympias, consulted him about a possible heir, the wily Egyptian foretold that she would bear a son to Zeus Ammon. This turned out to be true but Zeus Ammon was Nectanebus dressed as a dragon. He died when Alexander, the son of this union, pushed him into a pit.
 In Irish stories, Nectanebus was the father of Scota.
nectar
 the drink of the gods which conferred beauty and immortality
necyomancy (*see* necromancy)
Nedamik (*South American*)
 a culture-hero of the Chaco tribes in the form of a water-bird
Nede (*see* Neidhe)
Nediyon (*Indian*)
 a Tamil creator-god
Nedu (*Mesopotamian*)
 [=Sumerian Neti]
 an Akkadian god of the underworld
needfire
 fire caused by friction
 Some say that this fire will cure ailments caused by sorcery, especially diseases of cattle.
Neegyauks (*North American*)
 [Volcano Woman:=Haida Dzelarhons]
 a frog-spirit of the Tlingit
Neepec (*South American*)
 a mischievous spirit of the Chaco tribes
 When Cotaa created a wonderful tree which would provide food and drink for the tribes, Neepec poured a jugful of tears over it so that its fruit thereafter tasted salty.
Nef (*see* Nip)
Nef de Joie (*British*)
 [Ship of Joy]
 a ship made by Merlin
Nefer-tem (*see* Neferetm)
Neferho (*Egyptian*)
 an early god
 son of Thoth and Nehmetaway

Neferhotep *Egyptian*
a moon-god at Thebes

Nefertem *Egyptian*
[Iphtimis.Itum.Nefer-tem.Nefertum.
Nephthemis.'perfection'.Tum]
a creator-god and god of the lotus
a form of Ra as the setting sun
son of Ptah and Sakhmet
Some say he was the son of Bastet or
Wadjet or that he was a manifestation
of Ra-Atum whose tears became men.

He is sometimes depicted with a
lion's head.

Nefertum (*see* Nefertem)
nefesh *Hebrew*

part of the soul
This part of the soul, the vitalising
part, is said to remain with the body
at death. (*see also* ruach)

Nefyd Nav Nevion *Welsh*
[Nevyd]
the ship built by Dwyvan and Dwyvach
in which they escaped the Flood

Other accounts say he was the builder
of the ship, others equate him with
Nemed.

Nefyn *Welsh*
daughter of Brychan
wife of Cynfarch
mother of Urien

Negagfok *North American*
an Inuit spirit of cold weather

Nego *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian god

Negun *Mesopotamian*
[Lisin]

a Sumerian goddess
sister of Asai

Neh-erh Kuo *Chinese*
a mythical land where the inhabitants
have very long ears and bodies that
are covered in stripes

Nehalennia (*see* Nehallenia)
Nehallenia *Norse*

[Nehalennia]
a goddess of plenty, guardian
of sailors

Nehan *Buddhist*
the Japanese version of nirvana

Nehebkau *Egyptian*
[Nehebu-Kau]
a snake-god

He was originally human but devel-
oped the head (or two heads) of a snake
and the tail of a scorpion when he ate
parts of Apep, a crime for which he was
banished to the underworld where he
guards the king of that realm.

In some accounts, this deity was
regarded as female, depicted as a
human-headed snake or flying serpent,

and sometimes equated with Ma.

Nehebu-Kau (*see* Nehebkau)
Nehes *Egyptian*

a god of wakefulness
He travelled every night in Ra's boat.
Nehmetaway *Egyptian*
[Nechmetawaj.Nemetaway:
=Greek Dikaosyne]
consort of Thoth, in some accounts
mother of Neferhor

Nehushtan *Hebrew*
[Ne-esthan]
a brass serpent used as an idol

Nei Auti *Pacific Islands*
a goddess
She is said to have introduced insect
pests into the world.

Nei Marena *Pacific Islands*
a goddess of the Gilbert Islands
daughter of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

Nei Nguiriki *Pacific Islands*
an ancestor of the Gilbert Islanders
wife of Bakoa
mother of Taburimai and Teanoi

Nei Te-reere *Pacific Islands*
[Ne Te-reere]
a tree-goddess of the Gilbert Islands
wife of Te Arika-n-Tarawa
mother of Kirata-n-te-rerei

Nei Teuke (*see* Nei Teukez)
Nei Teukez *Pacific Islands*

[Nei Teuke]
mother of the gods of the Gilbert Islands
wife of Na Atibu
mother of Na Kika, Nareau
the Younger, Nei Mareno,
Riiki, Te Ikawai and Te Nao

Nei Tituabine *Pacific Islands*
[Neititua Abine]
a goddess of vegetation of the Gilbert
Islands
wife of Auriaria, a giant chieftain

When she died, the coconut tree grew
from her head, the almond from her
navel and the pandanus from her heels.

Neidhe mac Adhna *Irish*
[Nede mac Adhna.Nede mac Adnai]
a poet
son of Adhna

He was poet of the Red Branch and
contested the office of chief poet of
Ireland with Fer Cherdne but lost.

He satirised his uncle, Caier, king of
Connaught, raising blisters in the
king's face which caused him to
abdicate. Neidhe took the throne but,
when he went some time later to hand
it back to Caier, his uncle died and
Neidhe was killed by a piece of the
flagstone on which his uncle had been
standing.

Neikea (*see* Neikos)
Neikos *Greek*

[Neikea]
a deity, strife personified
son of Eris
He was opposed to Philotes, a version
of Ares versus Aphrodite.

neimed (*see* nemeton)
Neimhead (*see* Nemed)

Neimheadh (*see* Nemed)
Neimheadh mac Sraibhghind *Irish*
husband of Sarait

Sarait was first married to Conaire
mac Mogha Lamha but he was killed
by Neimheadh who married his widow.
Conaire's three sons, all named
Cairbre, helped by their uncle, Art,
attacked Munster and Neimheadh was
killed by Cairbre Musc, one of the sons.

Neimheid (*see* Nemed)
Neimheidh (*see* Nemed)

Neis *Greek*
daughter of Zethus and Aedon
or Thebe
sister of Itylus
wife of Endymion, some say

Neit¹ *Irish*
[Net:=Gaulish Neton]
a king of the Danaans
consort of Nemain
grandfather or husband of Badb
or Morrigan

He was killed fighting the Fomoiré at
the second Battle of Moytura.

In some accounts he is the same as
Nuada.

Neit² (*see* Neith)
Neith *Egyptian*

[African.Great Goddess.Mother of
the Gods.Nath.Neit.Net.Nit.Tehenut:
=Greek Athena.Lamia]
the cow-goddess, goddess of war
and hunting
guardian of the dead
mother of Sebek

Originally a snake-goddess in Libya,
she was adopted into the Egyptian
pantheon.

Some say she emerged from the
primitive waters, others that she was
the daughter of Ra. Some say she was
the mother of Sobek, some that she
was the mother of Ra, others that she
created Apep when she spat into the
primitive waters.

In some versions she was the
consort of Knum, in others of Seth.
She was said, by some, to have created
the world by weaving it.

In some accounts, she is the same as
Mehet-Weret.

Neititua Abine (*see* Nei Tituabine)

nejky (*see* navyk)

Nekedzaltara *North American*

Athapaskan gods or spirits acting as servants of Tena-ranide

Nekhabet (*see* Nekhbet)

Nekhbet *Egyptian*

[Great Mother: Nekhet. Nekhebet.

Nekhibet: = Greek Ilythia]

the vulture-headed mother-goddess

of Upper Egypt

guardian of the pharaoh

daughter and wife of Ra

sister of Wadjet

the consort of Hapy or Khenti-

Amentiu

(*see also* Mut)

Nekhen (*see* Nekmet Awai)

Nekhibet (*see* Nekhbet)

Nekke (*see* Nakk)

Nekmet Awai *Egyptian*

[Nekhen]

a goddess of justice

She was later merged with Hathor.

Nekumonta *North American*

an Iroquois brave

Most of his tribe had been wiped out by plague and his own wife, Shanewis, was on the point of death. He went in search of herbs to cure her and found none but heard a voice telling him to release the healing waters under the earth. He dug until his strength ran out and released the underground stream, the water from which made him strong again. He carried some of the water back to his wife and saved her life.

Nekusia *Greek*

a festival, honouring the dead,

held in Athens

Nekyomanteion *Greek*

an oracle of the dead

Nel (*see* Niall)

nelago *African*

a woman used as an intermediary

by Kalunga

nelaikis *Baltic*

a Lithuanian spirit

This dangerous spirit is that of a victim of murder, one who drowned or one who committed suicide.

Nelapa

an angel of the second heaven

associated with the south

neles *Central American*

[=Nicaragua okuli sukya]

a shaman in Panama

Neleus *Greek*

king of Pylas

son of Poseidon by Tyro

twin brother of Pelias

husband of Chloris

father of Alastor, Chromius, Nestor,

Periclymenus, etc.

father of Pero

He and Pelias were abandoned as babies when their mother married Cretheus but were found and reared by a horse-herder. They killed Sidero, Tyro's stepmother (or, some say, second wife of Cretheus) who had been very cruel to her step-daughter.

He was driven from Iolcus by Pelias and fled to Pylas where he became king. Neleus and all his twelve sons, except Nestor, were killed by Heracles for helping Augeas when Heracles attacked Elis. Some say that he survived this battle and later defeated the Elians.

Nelle parjam *Siberian*

[Nellese]

the Cheremis festival of the dead,

celebrated for each individual 40

days after burial

(*see also* toste-mari)

Nellese (*see* Nelle parjam)

nelumbo *Egyptian*

the sacred lotus

Nemain *Irish*

[Ana. 'frenzy'. Neman. Ne(a)mhain. Nemon.

=Gaulish Nemetona]

a war-goddess, an aspect of Morrigan

daughter of Ernmas

wife or granddaughter of Neit

In some accounts she is one of the trio – Badb, Macha and Nemain – represented by the single war-goddess, Morrigan. In the Cattle Raid of Cooley, she caused panic and killed soldiers by her shrieking.

Neman (*see* Nemain)

Nemausicae *Roman*

3 Celtic mother-goddesses of Nimes

Nemda *Asian*

a god or spirit said to appear in time

of war to lead the people

Nemea *Greek*

wife of Lycurgus

mother of Opheltis

Nemean games *Greek*

games held at five-yearly intervals

This event was held to commemorate either Opheltis the infant son of Lycurgus and Nemea who was killed by snake-bite or the early life and deeds of Heracles whose first Labour was to kill the Nemean lion.

In some accounts, the games were held every two years rather than every five years.

Nemean lion *Greek*

[Cleonaean lion]

a lion killed by Heracles as

his first Labour

offspring of Typhon and Echidna

Some say that this beast was formed from sea-foam by Selene.

Heracles strangled the lion with his bare hands since its skin resisted all weapons and wore the skin as armour and the head as a kind of helmet. Others say that this was the skin of the Cithaeronian Lion.

Nemed¹ *Irish*

[Neimhead(h). Neimheid(h). Nemhedh]

leader of an invading force

son of Agnoman

husband of Macha

father of Anind, Artur and Fergus

Leathdearg

father of Britan, some say

He was the leader of the third invasion of Ireland in which only he and four women (and, in some stories, four men) survived disease, starvation and ship-wreck to reach Ireland. He was one of the 3,000 Nemedians who died when they were struck by plague.

nemed² *Celtic*

[fīrnemed. neimhead(h). neimheid(h).

nemeid. nemeton]

a sacred grove

Nemedians *Irish*

early invaders of Ireland

Their leader was Nemed, a relative of Partholan. His invading fleet of thirty-two ships was wrecked and only five (or nine) people survived. They settled in Ireland and bred, defeating the Fomoiré in three battles, but later almost all the Nemedians died from plague.

After this, the remaining few were tyrannised by the Fomoiré who demanded two-thirds of all their children, produce and goods. Smol, the king of Greece, sent an army to their aid and together they defeated the Fomoiré, killing their king, Conall mac Febar, and looting his castle. When the Greek army withdrew, the Nemedians were again attacked by Morc, another Fomoiré leader. Most of the Fomoiré were killed and only thirty Nemedians survived. They split Ireland into three parts, each ruled by a grandson of Nemed, but this arrangement soon broke down; one grandson went to Britain, the other two to Greece where the descendants of one of them later returned to

Ireland as the Fir Bolg and, later still, the descendants of Beothach also returned as the Danaans.

nemeid (see nemed²)

Nemesis *Greek*

[Adrastea.Leda.Rhamnusia:=Phrygian Ida]
a goddess of destiny and retribution
daughter of Erebus or Oceanus
and Nyx

Nemesis was pursued by Zeus, both frequently changing form, until Zeus, as a swan, fertilised Nemesis as a goose. The resulting egg was found by Leda and hatched to produce Helen of Troy. The alternative version involved Leda directly with Zeus.

She is depicted as carrying a bough of an apple tree and a wheel or, in other versions, scales or a whip and bridle, or axe. Her chariot is drawn by griffins.

Nemetaway (see Nehmetaway)

nemeton (see nemetona)

nemetona¹ *Celtic*

[sing=nemeton]
sacred groves: shrines: sanctuaries
(see also nemed²)

Nemetona² *Roman*

[=Irish Nemain]
a Celtic deity
in Britain, a goddess of groves
in Gaul, a war-god(ess)

Nemglan *Irish*

[Nemhglan]
a bird god, king of the birds

He appeared to Mess Buachalla in the form of a handsome Danaan youth and seduced her. Their son, Conary Mor, was raised by her husband, Eterskel, as his own son.

When the flight of birds that Conary was following turned into soldiers, the leader, Nemglan, protected Conary from the others and told him his destiny as king and the obligations he must fulfil to become high-king.

Nemhain (see Nemain)

Nemhedh (see Nemed)

Nemhglan (see Nemglan)

Nemi wood *Roman*

a sacred grove

In the fertility rite symbolising death and resurrection, the old king-priest was killed in this grove by his young successor.

Neminatha *Jain*

the twenty-second tirthankara

Nemissa *North American*

a maiden, one of the Star-folk

She lured the mortal, Cloud-carrier, to

her home in the sky and married him. When he longed to return to his own people, she allowed him to return on condition that he did not marry again. He soon forgot this promise and married a girl of his own tribe but she died four days later. When he married another maiden, Nemissa recalled him and he was never seen again.

Nemon (see Nemain)

nemontemi *Central American*

5 unlucky days at the end of the

Mayan calendar year

Such was the baleful quality of this period, governed by the demon Uayayab, that no work was done.

Nemoralia *Roman*

[Grove Festival]
a festival in honour of Diana,
celebrated on August 13th

Nemquetcha *South American*

[Nemtereketeba.Sugumonxe.Sugunsua]
a culture-hero of the Chibcha Indians
husband of Chia, some say

He appeared out of the east and traversed the country preaching chastity and right living and teaching the arts of painting and weaving. Having established a cult of priesthood, he disappeared.

In some accounts, he is equated with Bochica. Some say that he changed his wife into an owl or the moon.

He is depicted as an old man with long hair and beard.

(see also Chimizipagua)

Nemtereketeba (see Nemquetcha)

Nemu *East Indian*

creator-gods of the Kai people

These demi-gods invented agriculture and caused the sun, which previously shone all day, to go down at night so that they could get some sleep. They turned into stone or animals when they died and were finally destroyed in the Flood.

Nemur (see Mnevis)

Nena *Central American*

[Nina]
an Aztec culture-heroine
wife of Nata

She and her husband Nata were saved from the flood when Tēzcatlipoca (or Titlacahuan, some say) warned them of its coming and told them to build a boat.

Another version says that they made a hole in a tree and survived by hiding in it. However, they had been told to eat only one ear of maize and, when they ignored this injunction and ate a

fish as well, they were both turned into dogs.

Nenabo *North American*

a trickster-deity of the tribes of

New England

He is said to have brought beans and maize to the people and to have instructed them in the art of hunting.

Nenaunu *African*

a Masai storm-demon

Nende *African*

a war-god of the Baganda

son of Mukasa

brother of Kirabira and Mirimu

Ne'nenkicex *Siberian*

a creator-god of the Kamchadal
people

Nenia *Greek*

a goddess of the dying

Nennius¹ *British*

a 9th c monk

His *Historia Britonum*, a mixture of legend and historical fact, gives much detail about King Arthur which has been used as the basis of many later writings.

Nennius² *British*

[=Welsh Nyniaw]

son of Belinus

brother of Lud and Cassivellaunus

When the Romans invaded Britain, Nennius was said to have met Caesar in single combat and captured his sword but was killed soon afterwards and buried with the sword alongside him in the grave.

Nenokatatsu (see Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Nentres (see Nanter)

Nenun *Egyptian*

a falcon-headed god of Kus

He is equated with Horus in some accounts.

nenuphas

elementals, spirits of the air, some say

Neol *Welsh*

father of Ellylw

Neoptolemos (see Neoptolemus)

Neoptolemus *Greek*

[Neoptolemos.'young warrior']

son of Achilles.

The name given to Pyrrhus when he went to fight at Troy after the death of his father, Achilles. (see also Pyrrhus)

Nepele *Australian*

[Nepelle]

a name for the god Baime used by

the Aborigines of the Murray

River basin

brother-in-law of Ngurunderi

Ngurunderi speared a pondi (cod) which swam off but was speared again

by Nepele. They then cut the fish into small pieces and threw them, one at a time, into a lake, naming each as they did so. In this way, all the species of fish were created.

Nepelle (see Nepele)

nepenthe *Greek*

a pain-killing drug given to Helen of Troy by Polydamia

Neper *Egyptian*

a god of agriculture
son of Renenutet

A female version of this deity is known as Nepit.

Nephelae *Greek*

['clouds']
daughters of Uranus

Nephalion *Greek*

son of Minos

Nephele¹ *Greek*

['cloud']

Nephele²

a likeness of Hera made from cloud-material

When Ixion tried to rape Hera, Zeus foiled the attempt by making Nephele whom Ixion took as a wife. She bore Certanmnus to Ixion and later married Athamas bearing Helle, Leucon and Phrixus.

Nephele² *Greek*

a nymph attendant on Artemis

Nephelegeretes *Greek*

a name of Zeus as 'cloud-gatherer'

Nephilim *Hebrew*

a race of semi-divine giants

They were said to be the offspring of fallen angels or gods by mortal women.

Nepthemis (see Nefertem)

Nephtys *Egyptian*

[Lady of the Mansion.Neb-hut.Nebt-hot. Neb(t)het. Nepta.Watch Merti]

guardian, with Isis, of the coffin of the dead

daughter of Geb and Nut, or Ra and Nut

sister of Isis, Osiris and Set, some say wife of Set

mother of Anubis by Osiris

She tricked Osiris into fathering Anubis since she had no children by Set and then hid the child in the reeds to save him from her husband. When Set killed Osiris she left him.

She and Isis, sometimes said to be the mother of Anubis, were known as the Weeping Sisters from their wailing at the death of Osiris; some say that they were the same. Their tears are said to have caused the Nile to flood.

(see also Nebethetpet)

Nepit (see Neper)

Nepokwa'i *North American*

[=Hopi Kokopelli]

a Tewa fertility-deity

one of the kachinas

Nepret (see Renenutet)

Nepri *Egyptian*

a god of grain

Nepte (see Nephthys)

Neptunalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Neptune,
June 23rd

Neptune *Roman*

[Neptunus:=Etruscan Nethuns:=Greek

Poseidon]

a sea-god, one of the Olympians

son of Saturn and Ops

brother of Jupiter and Pluto

husband of Salacia

Originally a god of irrigation and horse-racing, Neptune is generally depicted as bearded and holding a trident and may be riding a dolphin or a horse.

Neptunus (see Neptune)

Neptunus Equester (see Consus)

neq *Pakistani*

[=Burmese nat:=Thai thi]

a spirit of the dead

Ner (see Aer¹)

Nera *Irish*

[Neara mac Niadhain]

a servant of Ailill, king of Connaught

He found a corpse on the gallows that said it was thirsty so he gave it a drink.

When he found that some of his friends had been killed by the fairies from a local sidhe, he followed the attackers into the sidhe where he married a woman of the Otherworld. He escaped with her and their child to warn Ailill of a planned attack by the people of the sidhe but, when Ailill destroyed the sidhe, Nera was trapped inside.

Some say that Ailill was killed and the sidhe destroyed by Fergus mac Roth.

In one story, a cow in his wife's herd produced a bull calf, sired by the Brown Bull of Cooley, Donn Cuailnge, which fought Maev's bull, Whitehorn, and was killed. This gave Maev the idea of matching Whitehorn with the Brown Bull, an idea which led to the famous Cattle Raid of Cooley and the war with Ulster which followed.

Neraida *Greek*

daughter of Alexander the Great

a name given to Cale when she became immortal

Nereid *Greek*

one of the 50 (or 3,000) sea-nymphs

attendant on Poseidon

daughters of Nereus and Doris

Nereja *British*

an emissary of Amene

When Roaz attacked Amene's realm, she sent Nereja to King Arthur's court to ask for his help.

Nereus *Greek*

[Old Man of the Sea.'wet']

a sea-god

son of Pontus or Uranus and Gaea

husband of Doris

father of the Nereids, including

Amphitrite, Galatea and Thetis

He was a shape-changing god who had a great struggle with Heracles before he would divulge the location of the garden of the Hesperides.

In some accounts he is identified with Glaucus, Phorcos or Proteus.

He is depicted with seaweed in place of hair.

Nergal¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Alad.Bull of Heaven.Erakal.Erra.Irra.

Ishar.Mes Lam 'Taea.Meslam(t)a(e).

Ne-iri-gal.Nerigal.Qaru:=Sumerian

Lugal-Irra:=Greek Ares:=Roman Mars]

a Babylonian war-god, god of death, fire and the underworld

son of Enlil and Nininsinna or Ninlil

son of Inanna, some say

husband of Allatu, Ereshkigal or Laz

He was born in the underworld when Ninlil followed Enlil who had been banished to that place for raping her.

When Nergal was exiled to the underworld, or summoned there by Ereshkigal for having failed to speak to Namtar, her attendant, who had been invited to collect her share of a feast laid on by the gods, he threatened to kill her. She saved herself only by sharing power with him.

In some accounts, he raped her on the first occasion and forced her to share power with him when the god An ordered him back to the underworld.

In another version, Nergal consented to marry Ereshkigal only because she threatened to desolate the world if he refused.

In the form of the Bull of Heaven he was killed by Gilgamesh and Enkidu.

Nergal is sometimes identified with Irra. He is depicted with the body of a lion, holding a sword and a decapitated head.

(see also Enmesarra.Girunugal.

Gugulanna.Lugal-Meslam)

Nergal²

[Nergel]

a demon acting as a spy

In black magic, one of the Ministers, head of the Secret Service.

Nergel (see Nergal²)**Nerig** (see Ninib)**Nerigal** (see Nergal)**Nerio** *Roman*

['strength']

a war-goddess

In some stories she is the sister or wife of Mars and equated with Bellona.

Some have Nerio in place of Minerva in the story of Anna Perenna's deception of Mars.

Neriosang *Persian*

an ancient messenger-god

Nero *British*

brother of Royns

When Royns was captured by Balin and Balor, with the aid of Merlin, and handed over to King Arthur, Nero prepared his forces to rescue him. Arthur took to the field, killing Nero and defeating his army.

Nerovens *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

Nerrivik *Inuit*

[Great Goddess:=Alaskan Sedna]

a name for Sedna in Greenland

Nerthus¹ *German*

[Aerth.Earth Mother.Hertha.Mother

Earth:=Norse Frigga:=Roman Tellus]

a fertility-goddess

A local name for Holda, she was identified with Frigga in Germany but regarded as a separate deity in the Norse pantheon. (see also Nerthus²)**Nerthus²** *Norse*

[Hertha.Hlodyn.Hlothyn:=German

Hludana]

an earth-goddess

In some accounts, she was the first wife of Niord who later married Skadi. One or other of these wives produced Frey and Freya. Others suggest that she was the sister of Niord or that she became Niord. In some accounts, she is Frigga. (see also Nerthus¹)**Nerudee** *Persian*

a demon of the Austatikco-

Pauligaur

Nerveless One, The (see Papaztac)**Nes** (see Nessa)**Nesaru** *North American*

[=Dakota Wakonda]

a creator-god of the Arikara

Lucky Man and Wolf Man suddenly appeared when the whole world was covered by water and ordered the

ducks to bring up earth from the bottom. Lucky Man made the hills and valleys while Wolf Man made the prairies. They then dug up two spiders who brought forth all the various animals and a race of giants. Nebaru did not much care for the giants so he introduced maize which the animals planted in the earth. The seed of the maize became a new race of people underground. He then sent a flood which drowned all the giants and then created Corn Mother and sent her to the underworld to lead into the upper world the new people who lived there. These people repopulated the earth.

neshemah *Hebrew*

part of the soul

This part of the soul, which confers holiness, is said to go to heaven at death. (see also ruach)

neshret *Egyptian*

the bark of Osiris

Neske-pas (see Neskeper-ava)**Neskeper-ava** *Siberian*

[Muks-ort.Naskeper-ava.Neske-pas]

a bee-deity

Nesreca *Siberian*

an evil genius, the converse

of Soreca

Ness (see Nessa)**Nessa** *Irish*

[Assa.Neas(a).Nes(s).Niassa]

daughter of Eochaid Salbuidhe

wife of Fachtna, king of Ulster

mother of Conor

It was said that her son, Conor, was fathered by Cathbad the druid or by a drop of magic water intended for Cathbad.

When Fachtna died, she married his half-brother, Fergus, on condition that he allowed Conor to hold the throne for a year. At the end of that time, Conor refused to give up the throne and Fergus was sent into exile.

Nesshoue *African*

a river-god in Benin

Nessie (see Loch Ness Monster)**Nessus** *Greek*

a Centaur

When acting as ferryman on the river Evenus, he tried to rape Deianeira, the wife of Heracles who shot him from the far side of the river. He told Deianeira to mix his spilt semen and blood with olive oil and save it as a love-potion in case she should ever need such a thing, indirectly bringing about the death of Heracles.

Nestor¹ *British*

brother of Ban

father of Bleoberis

Nestor² *British*

son of Bleoberis

Nestor³ *Greek*

king of Pylos

son of Neleus and Chloris

husband of Anaxibia or Eurydice

father of Antilochus, Pisistratus,

Polycaste and Thrasymedes

He was made king of Pylos by Heracles after he had sacked the city and killed the other sons of Neleus.

In some accounts, he was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian Boar. In a raid, he killed Mulius and Itymoneus, capturing many horses and cattle and fifty chariots. On another occasion, he killed Ereuthalion in single combat.

He was known for his eloquence and wisdom and tried to mediate when Achilles quarrelled with Agamemnon at Troy.

Nesu¹ *African*

a god of the Fon

His function is to uphold royalty and protect tribal chieftains.

Nesu² (see Lil)**Nesu-we** *African*

a temple dedicated to Nesu

Net¹ *Irish*

a Fomoiré god of war

grandfather of Balor

father of Dot

Net² (see Neit.Neith)**Nete** *Greek*

['bottom']

an alternative name for one of the

Muses when they were said to be

only 3 in number

Neten (see Gnás-brtan)**Neter** *Egyptian*

a name for god: the creative principle

Nether World

the underworld: the land of the dead

Nethuns *Italian*

[=Roman Neptune]

an Etruscan water-god

Neti *Mesopotamian*

[=Akkadian Nedu]

a Sumerian god of the underworld

He acts as gatekeeper and servant of Ereskigal. He admitted the goddess Inanna to each of the seven realms of the underworld.

Neto (see Neton)**Neton** *European*

[Neto:=Irish Neit]

a Gaulish war-god in Spain

Netor *British*
in Arthurian legends, a king of Bulgaria

netun *French*
an early name for a lutin

Neued *Welsh*
daughter of Cyfwlch and Drwgddyddwg

Neuf Preux (see Nine Worthies)

Neure (see Neures.werewolf)

Neures *European*
Sarmatians who, it was said, once a year changed into wolves as they crossed a swamp (see also werewolf)

Nevi Yanan *Pacific Islands*
an Indonesian sea-god

Nevyd (see Nefyed)

New Troy *British*
[Ternova.Tri-Novantum.Troia Nova. Troynovant]
the name given to the capital built by the supposed Trojan invaders, later London

Newt
[Eut.Ewt]
a demon

nexiuhpilitztl *Central American*
a period of 52 years (4 xiumalpilli) in the Aztec calendar

Nexroth
a demon said to take possession of humans

Nextepehua *Central American*
an evil spirit in the lore of the Aztecs
This fiend was one of the many hazards faced by the souls of the dead in their journey through the various layers of the underworld. It was said to take the form of a ghost which scattered clouds of ashes in the path of the soul.

Nezahualcoyotl *Central American*
[Fasting Coyote]
a legendary prince of Tezcucó
father of Nezahualpilli
He was captured and thrown into prison when the Tecpanecs conquered his country and killed his father but escaped with the help of the prison governor who was then killed for allowing him to escape. The prince sheltered in the Aztec court and later returned to his home city. The next ruler of the Tecpanecs was Maxtla who rejected the prince's homage and, having failed in several attempts to kill him, invaded Tezcucó. Once again the prince escaped and lived the life of a fugitive, helped by the peasants. Eventually the people rebelled against the despotic rule of Maxtla and

Nezahualcoyotl led them in a battle in which Maxtla was defeated and killed.

Nezahualcoyotl then took his rightful place on the throne and ruled wisely and well for many years. When his eldest son had an affair with one of the king's wives, he was tried and executed with his father's approval.

Nezahualpilli¹ *Central American*
king of Tezcucó
son of Nezahualcoyotl
husband of Chachiuhnenetzin

When he discovered that his wife had been unfaithful with many others he staged a large public trial at which the queen was condemned. She, and several thousand of her helpers, were garotted.

Nezahualpilli² *Central American*
a name for Tezcatlipoca as
The Hungry Chief

Nga Atua *Pacific Islands*
the sixth heaven in the lore of the Polynesians

Nga-hlut Piwe *Burmese*
a Buddhist festival of purification

Ngaan *African*
a creator-god of the Bakuba
He quarrelled with his companion god, Mbomba, who then took over the heavens and earth, leaving Ngan in charge of the seas.

Ngabal *Pacific Islands*
[Racit Ngabal]
an Indonesian guardian-god
This deity is said to live in a fig tree.

Ngai¹ *African*
a supreme deity of the Masai

Ngai² (see En-Kai)

Ngala *African*
[‘god’]
the Bambara name for Pemba

Ngalabal *Australian*
mother of Daramulum by Baime

Ngalbjod *Australian*
[Nialyod]
a name for the Rainbow Snake
(see Yurlungur)

ngama *African*
a witch-doctor in the Congo

Ngamu *African*
[Loo Seng]
a mask used in the rites of secret societies

Nganamba *African*
king of Jerra
father of Gassire

Nganaoa *New Zealand*
a Maori hero
son of Tairi
He killed a number of sea-monsters

and, when he cut open the stomach of one of them, found his parents who had long been missing.

Ngandjala-Ngandjala *Australian*
trickster-gods of the Aborigines

It is said that these beings who destroy growing foodstuffs and generally cause trouble, can sometimes be seen in the clouds.

nganga¹ *African*
[=Bakongo ndoki.=Swahili mganga:
=Tanzanian mgonzi]

Bantu witch-doctors who can capture night-flying spirits

Nganga² *New Zealand*
a Maori god of sleet

Ngani-Vatu *Pacific Islands*
[Nguti-Lei.=Arab Roc:
=Maori Poua-Kai]
a huge, man-eating bird in the lore of Fiji

Ngarara¹ *Australian*
an Aboriginal monster in the form of a huge lizard (see also Ngarara²)

Ngarara² *Australian*
[Karara-Huara.Ngarara Huarau]

a minor deity or, some say, a demon
Some accounts describe this being as a beautiful woman with a tail, others as a form of mermaid. Some say she is a lizard-woman.

In the form of a woman with a tail, she tried to seduce Ruru who had called at her island in search of water but, with the help of her servants Kiore Ta and Kiore Ti, Ruru got away. He then built a hut containing a model of himself and set fire to the building. Ngarara, who had coiled herself round the statue, was lucky to escape with the loss of her long tail.

(see also Ngarara¹)
Ngarara-Huarau (see Ngarara²)

Ngariman *Australian*
the cat-man of the Aborigines

He got into a dispute with the Bagadjimbiri brothers and, with his followers, speared them to death. The earth goddess, Dilga, drowned the killers with a flood of milk from her breasts and restored the two giants to life.

ngaro *Pacific Islands*
food for the dead in the lore of the Polynesians

Ngaru *Pacific Islands*
[‘surf’]
a culture-hero of the Mangaian Islanders
grandson of Moko
husband of Tongatea

He was originally black and hairless but, when his wife left him, he bleached his body white and Tangaroa gave him hair. After this, his wife came back to him.

He overcame the sky-demon Amaite-Rangi and the sea-monster Tumu-I-Te-Are-Toka and when Miru tried to burn him to death in the underworld he caused a flood which extinguished the fires.

He is credited with the invention of the surf-board and is said to have taught the tribes ball-games which he learned from the spirits when he climbed up to the sky.

Ngawn-wa Mogam *Burmese*

son of Hkrip Hkrawp and Sik Sawp
He shaped the world with a hammer and made it fit for human beings.

Ngeketo *African*

a god of the Ngonde
brother of Lyambilo and Mbas
His brothers killed him, jealous of the fact that he had introduced maize to his people. When he reappeared in the form of a snake, they cut him into pieces and, when these pieces joined up again, they cut him up once more. He revived yet again and went away.

ngelmu *East Indian*

magic

ngelmu gadungan *East Indian*

the power to assume the form of a tiger

Ngewo *African*

[Leve.Ngewowa]
the creator-god and sky-god of the Mende

He moved up to a house in the sky to be free of the never-ending requests of mankind.

Ngewowa (see Ngewo)

Ngi *African*

the gorilla
son of Zamba
brother of Nkokn, Otkut and Wo
Zamba allowed his four sons to make human beings and Ngi made the strong.

Ngo *African*

a caterpillar, a form of the Bushman god, Kaang

Ngolimeno *African*

in the lore of the Ewe, a spirit
This is the spirit to which unborn children must pay a visit to determine their fortune.

Ngoma *African*

in the lore of the Kikuyu, the spirit of the individual which becomes a ghost when that person dies

Ngoyama *Burmese*

devils

These beings are envisaged as somewhat like humans but with tails. They are said to eat real humans.

Ngulaki *African*

[Nguloki]

spirits of the Kakwa people of Sudan

Nguleso *African*

a supreme god of the Kakwa people of Sudan

Ngunloki (see Ngulaki)

nguneme *African*

a charm in Dahomey

This is a specific type of gbo used to protect property. The sacred leaf, akuko, or a bunch of such leaves, may be left in the house or next to a particular object to be protected.

The result of violating this protection may be dire – for men, impotence; for women barrenness; for children, death.

nguno-wo (see ngunuwo)

ngunuwo *African*

[nguno-wo]

protective gods of the Hua people

Ngunza Kilundu (see Ngunzu)

Ngunzu *African*

[Ngunza Kilundu]

a culture-hero of the Mbundu people
brother of Maka

When his brother died, Ngunzu trapped Kalungangombe, the king of the underworld, who gave him the seeds of plants to grow for food but later killed Ngunzu and turned him into a water-spirit.

Ngurai *Pacific Islands*

[Qurai]

a Fijian god

Ngurunderi *Australian*

[Nurrundere.Nurunderi]

a name for the god Baime used by the Aborigines of the Murray River basin
brother-in-law of Nepele

He speared a pondi (cod) which swam away but it was again speared by Nepele. They cut the fish into small pieces and threw them, one by one, into a lake, naming each piece as they did so. In this way, all the species of fish were created.

He chased after his wives when they deserted him and, having drowned them by calling up a great storm, placed his canoe in the heavens as the Milky Way and then ascended to heaven.

Ngurvilu *South American*

a Chilean water-god

This deity was envisaged as a wild cat with a claw on the end of its tail.

Ngutu-Lei (see Ngani-Vatu)

Nguyen-hu'u-do *Burmese*

a viceroy who was deified as a god of wisdom

Nguyen-quan (see Huyen-thien)

Ngwa (see Ndundu)

Ngworekara *African*

a god of death

nhang *Armenian*

a malevolent spirit sometimes seen in the form of a mermaid or seal

Nhenebush *North American*

a trickster-god of the Ojibwa

(see also Nanabozho)

Nhialio *African*

a supreme god of the Dinka

Ni¹ *East Indian*

a moon-goddess in New Guinea

sister of Hana

She mated with her brother to produce the human race and then they retreated to the sky where she became the moon and Hana became the sun.

Ni² *South American*

a sea-god of the Chimu Indians

Ni-o *Japanese*

2 warlike kings who guard temple gates

Nia *Irish*

son of Lughna

brother of Lugaid

He was step-brother to Cormac mac Airt and was killed when Eochu Gunnat temporarily deposed Cormac.

Nia Corb *Irish*

son of Cu Chorb

brother of Cairbre, Cluitheachair,

Cormac Lusc and Meas Corb

Nia Seaghamain *Irish*

son of Adhamain and Flidhais

Nia-Tsu-Hi-No-Kami *Japanese*

a Shinto fire-god

Nial (see Niall)

Niall *Irish*

[Nel.Nial Niamhghlonnach.Niall Naoi-Ghiallach.Nial Noig(h)iallach]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Eochaid Muig and Carenn

father of Cairbre, Conall Gulban

and Eoghan

step-brother of Ailill, Brian, Fergus and Fiachra

He was abandoned by his stepmother Mongfhninn but saved and reared by the bard Torna Eices. It was foretold by the smith, Sithchenn, that he would become the high-king. Only he would kiss an ugly old woman who demanded a kiss and she turned into the lovely Flaitheas, the embodiment of sovereignty.

When his poet, Laidcheann, refused hospitality to Eochu, a prince of Leinster, Eochu burnt his house to the ground. Niall invaded Leinster and took Eochu hostage, later sending him in exile to Scotland. When Niall visited that country, the vengeful Eochu shot and killed him. In other versions, he was killed by Eochu's arrow in the Alps or in the Channel Islands on one of his many expeditions of conquest.

Niall Caille *Irish*

[Nel.Nial]

a high-king of Ireland

He quarrelled with Feidlimidh, king of Munster, and defeated him at the Battle of Carman.

Niall Condail (see Niall Frasach)

Niall Frasach *Irish*

[Nel.Nial.Niall Condail]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fergal mac Maolduin

brother of Aodh Allan

It is said that, when a famine occurred, he prayed and the famine was lifted with showers of food and silver falling from heaven.

Nialyod (see Ngalbiod)

Niam¹ *Irish*

[Deorgreine.Niamh (of the Head of Gold).Niamh Chinn Oir.Niav Cinn-Oir]

daughter of Manannan

wife of Oisín

mother of Plur na mBan

In some stories, she is the girl who came on a white horse and carried Oisín back to her home in Tir na n-Og (or Tir Tainigiri in some versions) where they married and lived together for 300 years.

Niam² *Irish*

[Niamh.Niav]

daughter of Celtchair

wife of Conganchas and

Cormac Cond Longes

Her husband could be killed only by one who knew his secret. Niam discovered it and told her father who then killed Conganchas. Niam then married Cormac Cond Longes, son of Conor mac Nessa. (see also Niam³)

Niam³ *Irish*

[Niamh.Niav]

wife of Connall Cearnach,

in some accounts

She became Cuchulainn's mistress in his later years.

In some versions, she is the same as Niam, daughter of Celtchair.

Niamh (see Niam)

Niamye *African*

a creator-god of the Ivory Coast

Niang Niang *Chinese*

goddess of T'ai Shan

(see also T'ai Shan)

Niassa (see Nessa)

Niav (see Niam)

Nibbana (see Nirvana)

Nibelheim (see Alfheim)

Nibelung *Norse*

[Niebelung]

king of the dwarfs

brother of Schilbung

He quarrelled with his brother over sharing their father's estate.

Some accounts say that he authorised Siegfried to divide his treasure between his three sons. Siegfried killed both Nibelung and his brother.

Nibelungen *Norse*

[Black Elves.Ni(e)b(e)lungs.

Niflungar.Niflungs]

supernatural dwarfs, followers

of Siegfried

This name was later given to the Burgundians as guardians of the Nibelung treasure.

In the Wagnerian cycle of operas, they are all the Germanic tribes.

(see also Lios-alfar)

Nibelungenlied, The *German*

[German Iliad.Lay of the Niblungs:

=Norse Thidrek Saga]

a 13th c epic poem from the *Eddas*, the

basis for Wagner's cycle of operas

Nibhaz *Hebrew*

a god of darkness envisaged in the

form of a dog

Nibiru *Mesopotamian*

[Nebiru]

the Babylonian ruler of the heavens:

the planet Jupiter

Niblungs (see Nibelungen)

Nicahtagah *Central American*

a Mayan deity, guardian of Iq'i

Balam's people

Nice (see Nike)

niceras (see nok)

Nichant *North American*

an Algonquian god who destroyed the

world by fire and flood

Nicholas

patron saint of children, Russia

and sailors

He is said to be the prototype for Santa Claus (Father Christmas). In real life, he was a 4th c bishop, born in Lydia, who gave all his inherited wealth to the poor. During a famine, he persuaded sailors bound for

Alexandria, to give him their cargoes of grain yet, when they arrived in Egypt their holds were still full.

His festival is held on December 8th.

Nicippe *Greek*

a priestess at the grove of Demeter at Dotrium

daughter of Pelops and Hippodamia

wife of Sthenelus

mother of Eurystheus

Nickard *German*

a water-monster

This being was said to steal a child from its bed, leaving a monster in its place. The mother could save her child only if she whipped the monster.

Nickel (see Stromkarl)

Nicker (see Stromkarl)

Nickneven *Scottish*

a spirit in the form of an old hag

Nicodemus *British*

a Pharisee who helped to

bury Jesus

In Arthurian lore, his body was brought to Britain and kept there until it was transferred to the Grail Castle. It was later returned to the Holy Land in the ship that carried Percival and his companions on the voyage to return the Holy Grail.

Nicomachus *Greek*

a physician

son of Machaon and Anticleia

brother of Alexanor and Gorgasus

Niophoros *Greek*

a name for Zeus as bringer of victory

Nicor¹ *British*

an ancient water-god

father of the nixes

(see also Stromkarl)

Nicor² (see Stromkarl)

Nicoran *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Nicostrate (see Carmenta)

Nicostrates *Greek*

son of Menelaus by Helen or a nymph After his father died, he drove Helen from Sparta.

Nicothoe (see Harpies)

Nictymene (see Nyctymene)

Nida *Norse*

the site of the heavenly hall

reserved for dwarfs

Nidaba *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of music

and writing

a corn-goddess: an aspect of Ishtar

nidanas *Buddhist*
the links in the chain of a man's
finite existence

Nidavellir *Norse*
the realm of the dwarfs

Nidhad (*see* Nidud)

Nidhogg *Norse*
[Nidhogggr.Nidhug.Nithoggr]
a monster in the form of a dragon or
serpent which gnawed at the roots
of Yggdrasil and fed on corpses

Nidhoggr (*see* Nidhogg)

Nidhug (*see* Nidhogg)

Nidim (*see* Ea.Enki)

Nidimmud (*see* Ea.Enki)

Nidra *Hindu*
a goddess of sleep
daughter of Brahma

Nidud *Norse*
[Nidhad.Nidudr.Nidung.Nithad.Nithud]
king of Sweden
father of Bodwild

When Volund and his two brothers
were searching for their swan-maiden
lovers, Nidud accused Volund of
stealing gold, cut out the sinews of his
legs and made him virtually a slave.
When the king's two sons visited
Volund, he killed them both and sent
their heads, decorated with precious
stones, to their father. He also seduced
the king's daughter, Bodwild.

Nidudr (*see* Nidud)

Nidung (*see* Nidud)

Nibelung (*see* Nibelung)

Nibelungen (*see* Nibelungen)

Nibelungs (*see* Nibelungen)

Niels Ebbeson *Danish*
a hero who rid his country of
foreign oppressors

Niete
a flower
a Mayan princess
daughter of Kan
sister of Aac, Cay, Coh and Moo

Niezguiniek *Slav*
a ploughman with a magic horse
which can leap into the heavens

Nifelhel (*see* Niflhel)

Niflheim *Norse*
[Hel(heim).Nif(e)lhel.Niflheimr]
the land of mists and fog, in the north:
hell: the underworld ruled by Hel

In some accounts, Hel is the palace of
the goddess, situated in the realm of
Niflheim.

Niflhel *Norse*
[Nifelhel]
a part of Niflheim

In some accounts, Niflhel is the lower
part of Hel's region to which one gains

access through the Gnipa cave, home of
the dog Garm. In this version, Niflhel
is a place where the dead undergo a
second death and are punished.

Other accounts make Niflhel and
Niflheim synonymous.

(*see also* Niflheim)

Niflheimr (*see* Niflheim)

Niflungar (*see* Nibelungen)

Niflungs (*see* Nibelungen)

Nigantha Nattaputta (*see* Mahavira)

nigheag na h-àth (*see* ban nighechain)

Night¹ *Central American*
an Aztec goddess
consort of Huehuetotl

Night² (*see* Nyx)

Night Chant *North American*
a Navaho winter festival

This festival lasts for nine days and
honours the spirits with dancing, sand
painting and other rituals.

night hag
[nightmare]
an incubus or succubus inducing
terrifying dreams

Night Lord *Mesopotamian*
a god of rain

It was he who, ordered by Samas,
caused the heavy rains which gave rise
to the flood.

Night of Tradition *Pacific Islands*
the past in the lore of the islanders

night-raven
a bird variously identified as a bittern,
goatsucker, heron, nightjar or owl

In Denmark, the bird is said to be the
incarnation of one who was murdered
or committed suicide and was buried,
at the junction of roads, in a grave
from which it frees itself by moving
only one grain of soil per year.

Some say that this bird flies in front
of the Wild Hunt.

Night Sun (*see* Dionysus)

night witches *African*
[baboi.baloi]
women of Botswana whose spirits
leave their bodies at night to
become witches

They are said to cut pieces from dead
bodies and insert the pieces into those
whom they wish to make ill, having
first put them into a deep sleep. They
must return to their own bodies before
dawn or die.

Nightingale The Brigand *Russian*
a monster, part human, part bird

This being lived in a tree and attacked
passing travellers. He was killed by
Ilya Muromets.

nightmare (*see* night hag)

Nigi-haya-hi *Japanese*
a sun-god

Nigi-mitama *Japanese*
a gentle spirit

nigromancy (*see* necromancy)

Nihancan (*see* Nihansan)

Nihansan *North American*
[Nihancan]

a trickster or creator-god of
the Arapaho

Nihon *Japanese*
the birthplace of Amaterasu

This holy name is used to ward off
evil.

Nihongi *Japanese*
a book of Shinto legends written
in AD 720

Nii-no-ama (*see* Sui Tengu)

Niudono *Japanese*
a female sea-spirit

She conducted Antoku Tenno to her
undersea realm when he was killed in
the battle of Dan-no-Ura.

(*see also* Sui Tengu)

Nijuhachi-Bushu *Japanese*
a group of 28 guardian deities

These beings, who symbolise the
constellations, are sometimes regarded
as the servants of Kwannon. They are
listed as:

Ashira	Magora
Bassosennin	Makeshura
Bishamon	Mansen
Daibenzaiten	Manzenshao
Daibonten	Mawaraten
Gobuju	Misshakukongo
Hibakara	Nandaryu
Karura	Naraen
Kendatsuba	Sanshi-taisho
Kinnara	Shakara
Komoku	Shimnoten
Kompira	Teishakuten
Konda	Tohoten
Konshiki	Zocho

Nik (*see* Nakk.nix)

Nike *Greek*

[Nice:=Roman Victoria]
the goddess of victory
daughter of Pallas and Styx
sister of Bia, Cratus and Zelus
She was awarded the title of goddess
of victory for the help she gave to the
gods in their battle with the Titans.

She is often depicted as a winged
figure.

In some accounts, she is identified
with Athena.

(*see also* Nikephoros Athena)

Nike Apteros *Greek*
a name for Nike as 'wingless'

Nikephoros Athena *Greek*
a name for Athena as goddess of victory

In some accounts, the goddess of victory is Nike; others have Athena holding an image of Nike.

Nikkal *Mesopotamian*
[=Sumerian Ningal]
a Syrian moon-goddess
wife of Jarih
an aspect of Ningal as moon-goddess

Nikko Bosatsu *Japanese*
a Buddhist sun-god

Nikobo *Japanese*
[Fire-Face]
a priest

He cured the wife of a governor by exorcism but the governor, jealous of his powers, had him killed. Nikobo returned in the form of a fiery globe which hovered over the governor who was taken ill and died. It is said that the fiery globe, in which the priest's face can be discerned, returns to the scene every year.

Nikolai *Siberian*
a Russian saint worshipped as a guardian god of seafarers

Nikumbha *Hindu*
a king of the Asuras

Nikur (see nix)

Nila (see Nilagiri)

Nila Tara (see Blue Tara)

Nila Utama *Malay*
son of Sapurba

He is said to have founded Singapore and took the name Seri Turi when he became its first ruler.

Niladanda *Buddhist*
a guardian god
one of the dikpalas

He is guardian of the south-western part of the world.

Niladevi *Hindu*
[=Tamil Pinnai]
a consort of Vishnu

Nilagiri *Indian*
[Nila]
a mythical range of mountains

Nilakantha *Hindu*
[Blue Throat]
a name for Shiva

He was given this name when, at the Churning of the Ocean, he swallowed the poison that arose, so saving mankind. He is sometimes depicted with a blue throat caused by holding the poison in his throat.

Nilalohita *Hindu*
a form of Rudra

Nilambara *Hindu*
son of Indra and Indrani

Nilawata *East Indian*
[Indigo Flower]
a Javanese nymph
wife of Bambang Kalingga
mother of Sakri

His mother's spirit was in the form of a serpent which was killed by the prince, Bambang Kalingga, whom she married.

Nile Goose *Egyptian*
[Chaos Goose.Great Cackler.
Great Chatterer]
the bird that laid the cosmic egg,
the sun (see also Geb)

Nilus *Greek*
the Nile personified
the Greek name for Hapy

Nilsun *Mesopotamian*
[Nilsuna]
a sky-goddess
mother of Gilgamesh

Nilsuna (see Nilsun)

Niltshi *North American*
a Navaho wind-spirit

This spirit guided the Navaho in their ascent from the lower worlds.

Niman *North American*
[=Zuni Shalaka]
a festival of the Hopi Indians

This ceremony, which lasts for nine days in July, celebrates the return of the spirits to their underground home in Shipap where they will remain until winter returns.

Nimba *African*
an earth-goddess in Guinea

Nimble Men (see Fir Chlis)

Nimbosus *Greek*
a Latin name for Orion as 'bringer of rain'

Nimbu *Indian*
a tree said to ward off the evil eye

Nimi *Hindu*
king of Mithila

He was cursed by Vasishta when he allowed Gotama to supervise a ceremony that had been promised to Vasishta and lost his body as a result. He cursed Vasishta who was then similarly afflicted but he was later given a new body whereas Nimi could not be reborn.

Nimiane (see Nimue)

Nimrod *Hebrew*
[Amarud.=Babylonian Gilgamesh:
Namru]
a king of S(h)inar
son of Cush

He was a great hunter and warrior, said to have owned the clothes worn by Adam and Eve which guaranteed victory to those who wore them. He was deified and ordered the construction of the Tower of Babel for an attack on heaven itself.

It is said that, no matter how heavy the dew, none ever falls on Nimrod's tomb in Damascus. (see also Kesil)

Nimue *British*

[Lady of the Lake.Nimiane.Nineue.
Niniane.Nymenche.Nymue.Nineue.
Vivian(e).Vivien(ne)]
one of the holders of the office of Lady of the Lake
daughter of King Pellinore or Dyonas

In some stories she is a nun, in others the daughter of a Sicilian siren or of Dinas. Some equate her with Morgan le Fay, others have her as a separate person. As Vivian, she was the daughter of Dylan. Some accounts place her as one of the attendants of the Lady of the Lake who later assumed that office.

At Arthur's wedding feast the proceedings were interrupted when a white stag galloped into the hall followed by a white bitch and a pack of hounds. A knight seized the dog and rode off with it. A lady on a pony then appeared claiming that the dog was hers. She was forcibly dragged away by an unknown knight who rode into the hall. The knight was Ontelake and the girl was Nimue. She was rescued by Pellinore who killed Ontelake and brought her back to Camelot where Merlin fell madly in love with her as he had always known he would despite knowing also that she would destroy him.

When Guinevere was accused of poisoning the apple that killed Patrise, Nimue made it known that Pinel was the guilty party.

She travelled with Merlin to Ban's court in Benwick and back to England, always promising to sleep with her aging suitor if he would tell her all the secrets of his magic art which, foolishly, he did. In Cornwall, he used his powers to make a fabulous room inside a rock where they might be together but when they entered the room she sprang back and sealed the entrance with an unbreakable spell. She rode away leaving Merlin to his fate and came upon Pelleas dying

of unrequited love for Ettarde. Nimue used her magic to cause Ettarde to fall in love with Pelleas but then put a spell on Pelleas so that he rejected her love. She stayed with Pelleas for the rest of her life; some versions say they married.

In some stories she left Merlin tied up in the magic forest, Broceliande, trapped in an oak tree or entangled forever in a thorn-bush.

In those versions where Nimue and Vivien are regarded as separate characters, it was the latter who entangled Merlin in a thorn-bush.

In some accounts, she is identified with Rhiannon.

(see also Morgan le Fay)

Nimurta (see Ninurta)

Nimush (see Mount Nisu)

Nin-buba *Mesopotamian*

[Nin-bubu]

a name for Ea as 'god of mariners'

Nin-bubu (see Nin-buba)

Nin Edin (see Geshtinanna)

Nin Ella *Mesopotamian*

a virgin-goddess

consort of Ea, in some accounts

Nin Ezen (see Gula)

Nin-Gala (see Ningal)

Nin Gishzida (see Ningishzida)

Nin-Gursu (see Ningirsu)

Nin-Ildu (see Ninildu)

Nin-Imma (see Ninmah)

Nin-ip (see Ninib)

Nin Ki (see Damkina.Ninki)

Nin Mar Ki (see Ninmah)

Nin Me En (see Ninmena)

Nin-Shaeh *Mesopotamian*

[Nin Shakh]

a Babylonian war-god in the form of

a boar

Nin Sun (see Ninsuna)

Nin Ur (see Ninurta)

Nin-Uruwa (see Ningal)

Nina *Mesopotamian*

[Ninetta:=Sumerian Nanna]

the chief Babylonian goddess

daughter of Ea

sister of Ningirsu

A form of the Great Mother or of Ishtar as a fish-goddess, she is sometimes equated with Belet-Seri.

Nina ² (see Nanse.Nena)

Nina Stahu *North American*

the cave from which the ancestors of

the Blackfoot Indians emerged led

by Napi

Ninacolla *South American*

a servant of Naymlap acting

as throne-bearer

Ninagal (see Ninegal)

Ninamaskug *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian shepherd-demon,

ruler of cattle-stalls

Ninanna (see Inanna)

Ninatta (see Ninattas)

Ninattas *Mesopotamian*

[Ninatta]

a Hurrian deity attendant on

Shaushkas or, in the Sumerian

version, on Ishtar

Ninazu *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of magic

and healing

son of Enlil and Ninlil

father of Ningis Zi Da

Like Nanna, he was born in the under-

world where Ninlil had followed Enlil.

In some stories he is the husband or

son of Ereshkigal, in others Ninazu is

used as a name for Ereshkigal.

Nindara *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god

consort of Nanse

Nindub *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian local god, god of Lagas

Nindubarra *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god, patron of ship-

menders

(see also Nin-buba)

Nindukugga *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian goddess of the underworld

mother of Enlil

wife of Endukugga

Nine Brahmarishis *Hindu*

the 7 Brahmarishis plus Bhṛigu

and Dakṣa

Nine Cauac *Central American*

the ninth of the 20 days of

the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the creation of hell was

started. (see also Cauac)

Nine Ladies *British*

a megalithic structure in Derbyshire

These ladies were said to have been

turned into stones for dancing on a

Sunday.

Nine Ollin *Central American*

an office held by a boy whose

life was dedicated to the

sun-god in Mexico

Having been chosen for this office at

the age of nine, the appointee would

serve until he reached the age of fifty-

two, at which point he would be

sacrificed to the sun-god and cremated.

Nine Sisters *British*

the sisters of Morgan le Fay

Nine, the (see Muses)

Nine Wave Maidens

(see Wave-maidens)

Nine Worlds *Norse*

the realms into which the world of

the Norse races was divided

These divisions are listed as Godheim (home of the Aesir), Helheim (home of the dead), Jotunheim (land of the Frost Giants), Liosalfheim (land of the light elves), Mannheim (home of man-kind), Muspelheim (land of the Fire Giants), Niflheim (the underworld), Svartalfheim (land of the dark elves), Vanaheim (home of the Vanir).

Other lists substitute Asgard for Godheim, Hel for Helheim, Alfheim for Liosalfheim, Midgard for Mannheim and introduce Nidavellir, the home of the dwarfs.

Nine Worthies, The *European*

[Neuf Preux]

heroes embodying the qualities of

bravery and virtue

These men were listed in three groups of three. From the Bible there were David, Joshua and Judas; the classical period was represented by Alexander, Hector and Julius Caesar; and the later Christian world produced King Arthur, Charlemagne and Godfrey of Bouillon.

Nineb (see Ninib)

Ninedinna *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess

She kept the records of the dead in the underworld.

Ninegal *Mesopotamian*

[Ninagal]

a Babylonian smith-god

Ninella (see Damkina)

Ninetta (see Nina¹)

Nineve (see Nimue)

Nineveh (see Ninus)

ning wot *Burmese*

divination using sticks of

bamboo

When heated, a bamboo stick splits open and hairlike fibres can be seen on the split edges. The diviner claims to be able to read these fibres and thereby foretell the future.

Ningal *Mesopotamian*

[Nin-Gala.Nin-Uruwa:=Syrian Nikkal]

a Sumerian moon-goddess

daughter of Enki and Ningikugal

wife of Sin or Nanna

mother of Inanna and Utu

She refused to live with Sin until he had made the whole world fruitful.

Ningentue *South American*

a servant of Naymlap who acted

as his cup-bearer

Ningikugal *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian reed-goddess
daughter of An and Nammu
a consort of Enki

Ningilin *Mesopotamian*

[Ninkilim]
a Sumerian god

Ningirama *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of magic

Ningirsu *Mesopotamian*

[En-Mersi.Nin Gursu.Ningursu]
a god of irrigation, god of Lagash
son of Ninhursaga
son of Bel, in some accounts
son and husband of Baba, some say
brother of Nina

He was envisaged as a lion-headed eagle and, in some accounts, was identified with Tammuz. Some say that his mother was a goat.

He is associated with the planet Jupiter and the constellation Orion.

(see also Ninib)

Ningishzida *Mesopotamian*

[Gis(h)zida.Gizidu.Nin Gishzida.
Ningis Zi Da.Ningis-Zia.Ningizzida]
a Sumerian god of light
gatekeeper for the god An
son of Ninazu and Ereshkigal

In some stories he is a god of the underworld, equated with the restored Tammuz, or referred to as the brother of Tammuz.

Ninharsag (see Ninhursaga)**Ning Sang** *Burmese*

[Npham Wa]
the Buddhist supreme being

Ningis Zi Da (see Ningishzida)**Ningis Zia** (see Ningishzida)**Ningizzida** (see Ningishzida)**Ningursag** (see Ninhursaga)**Ningursu** (see Ningirsu)**Ningyo** *Japanese*

a mermaid

She is depicted as a fish with a human head.

Ninhursag (see Ninhursaga)**Ninhursaga** *Mesopotamian*

[Aruru.Belet-ili.Belit.Damgalminna.
Damkina.Lady of the Great Mountain.
Mah.Mama.Mami.Mammetu(m).
Mammitu(m).Mother of the Land.
Mud-kes(d)ja.Nin Ki.Ningursag.
Ninharsag.Ninhursag(ga).Ninkarsag.
Ninkhursag..Ninki.Ninlil.Ninmah.
Ninmar.Ninna.Nintua(ma) Kalamma.
Nintu(r).Virgin Lady]
a Sumerian earth-goddess, goddess of
animals, birth and productivity
daughter of An and Ki
wife of Ea as Damkina

wife of Enki as Ninki

wife of Enlil as Ninlil

wife of Sulpae, some say

mother of Ninsar by Enki

mother of Ninurta by Enlil

When Enki was forming human beings from clay, she spoiled some of his handiwork by altering the shapes. As a result, dwarfs, cripples and giants were created.

She and her husband lived in Dilmun, the earthly paradise, until they quarrelled over Enki's pursuit of their own daughter. He had seduced Uttu, the goddess of weaving, who was his own daughter or granddaughter, so Ninhursaga recovered some of his semen from her body and used it to grow eight plants. Others say that Uttu gave birth to the plants. Enki ate them and became ill and would have died if Ninhursaga had not saved him by placing him in her own body from which he was born again. Another version says that she gave birth to eight deities each of which healed one of the ailments which afflicted Enki as a result of eating the plants. These deities were Abu, Dazimus, Enshag, Nazi, Ninkasi, Ninsutu, Ninti and Nintur.

As Aruru, she created the wild man, Enkidu.

Ninhursagga (see Ninhursaga)**Nini Arteh** *East Indian*

the little girl in the moon

Nini Muni *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian witch

When a man comes to her realm seeking the magic medicine, Obat Hidup, she requires an offering of food. As she eats, she becomes younger and more and more beautiful and requires the man to make love to her before she will hand over the medicine.

Niniane (see Nimue)**Ninib** *Mesopotamian*

[Adar.Ber.Nerig Uras.Ninip.Nineb.

Ninip.Nirig:=Hittite Zamana:=Roman Saturn]

an Assyrian sun-god and god

of repose

a storm-god

son of Ea, Bel or Enlil

consort of Gula and Baba

A form of Tammuz, he is associated with the planet Saturn.

In some accounts, he is the same as Ninurta or Nusku.

(see also Ningirsu)

Niniganni *East Indian*

a benevolent python-goddess

Ninigi *Japanese*

[Honinigi.Prince Ninigi]
a Shinto ancestral god
son of Ama-no-Oshiho-mimi
grandson of Taka-mi-musubi
and Amaterasu
consort of Sengen
consort of Uzume, some say
father of Fire Fade and Fire Flash

He was sent from heaven, bearing three gifts from Amaterasu – the sword Kusanagi, the mirror Yata-kayami and the jewel(s) Go-shih Tai – to bring order to the land of Idzumo. Three envoys went ahead to prepare the way but all proved disloyal. Two later envoys succeeded in restoring order and Ninigi descended to Idzumo where he was guided by the monster Deity of the Field-paths to whom Ninigi gave Uzume as a wife. Having forced Okuni-Nushi to hand over the throne, he fell in love with Sengen and married her but when he became jealous, she left him and immolated herself by setting fire to the wooden hut she lived in, after giving birth to three sons.

Ninikug (see Nadimud)**Ninildu** *Mesopotamian*

[Nin-Ildu]
a Babylonian carpenter-god

Ninimina *African*

[Malinke.Samano]
a mountain-demon with horns

He may disgorge gold and silver for a king or, if displeased, choke the king to death in his coils.

Ninimma (see Ninmah)**Ninine** *Irish*

a dumb poet

He became known as Ninine after his speech was restored by St Moninne.

Nininni (see Inanna)**Nininsina** (see Nininsinna)**Nininsinna** *Mesopotamian*

[Nininsina]
a Sumerian fertility goddess
daughter of An and Uras
consort of Pabilsag or Nergal

Ninip (see Ninib)**Ninkarnunna** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of barbers

Ninkarraka *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Gula]
a Babylonian goddess of childbirth

Ninkharsag (see Ninhursaga)**Ninkhursag** (see Ninhursaga)

Ninkasi *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian goddess of pleasure
and wine

She was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu. She cured his mouth.

Ninki *Mesopotamian*
[Goshan-ki.Nin Ki]
a name for Ninhursaga as consort
of Enki or Ea
a name for Damkina as 'lady of
the earth'

Ninkigal *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian earth-god

Ninkilim (see Ninglin)

Ninku (see Nintu)

Ninkurra *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian artisan-god

Ninkurru *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian mother-goddess
daughter of Enki and Ninsar

In some accounts she gave birth to Uttu, fathered by her own grandfather Enki, nine days after conception. Other versions say that she was the mother of Ninmah and that Uttu was Ninhursaga's daughter.

Ninlil *Mesopotamian*
[Baalath.Haya.Kutushar.Ninhursaga:
=Babylonian Mylitta]

a Sumerian grain-goddess
daughter of Haia and Nunbarsegunu
Ninhursaga was the wife of Enlil by whom she was raped. When he was banished to the underworld, she followed him and their son, Nanna, was born there. They mated again to produce two other sons, Nergal and Ninazu.

Ninmah *Mesopotamian*
[Mah.Nin-Imma.Nin Mar Ki.
Ninimma.Ninmar.Ninna]

a name of Ninhursaga as 'great queen'
an aspect of Ki, some say

In some accounts she, rather than Ninkurra, is the mother of Uttu by Enki, while others say that she created the first man from clay.

Ninmar (see Ninmah)

Ninmena *Mesopotamian*
[Nin Me En]
a Sumerian mother-goddess

Ninmu (see Ninsar)

Ninmug (see Ereshkigal)

Ninna (see Ninmah)

Ninni (see Inanna)

Ninos (see Ninus)

Ninsar *Mesopotamian*
[Ninmu.Urbadgumgum]

a Sumerian mother-goddess
daughter of Enki and Ninhursaga
wife of Nazi

In some accounts she is the mother of Ninkurra, fathered by her own father, Enki, after a gestation period of only nine days.

Ninsebargunnu (see Nunbarsegunu)

Ninshubur *Mesopotamian*
[Ninshubur.Papukkal:=Babylonian Ilabrat]
a Sumerian messenger god attendant on
Innana: gatekeeper for the god An

When Inanna descended to the underworld she left Ninshubur on guard to ensure her safe return. When the goddess failed to return, Ninshubur raised such a lament that the gods intervened to save Inanna.

Ninsikil *Mesopotamian*
[Mah.Ninsikilla.Virgin Lady]
a Sumerian guardian-goddess
of paradise

This is Ninhursaga after her marriage to Enki. She lives in Dilmun, the earthly paradise.

Ninsinna (see Inanna)

Ninsikilla (see Ninsikil)

Ninsu-utud (see Ninsutu)

Ninshubur (see Ninshubur)

Ninsun (see Ninsuna)

Ninsuna *Mesopotamian*
[Nin Sun.Ninsun.Sirtur]
the Sumerian cow-goddess
consort of Lugalbanda
mother of Gilgamesh and Dumuzi
an aspect of Nana, some say

Ninsusinak *Persian*
a god of the Elamites

Ninsutu *Mesopotamian*
[Ninsu-utud]
a goddess
wife of Nintur

She was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu. She cured his toothache.

Ninti *Mesopotamian*
a healing deity

One of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu, healing his rib.

Nintinugga (see Gula)

Nintoku *Japanese*
son of Ojin

He was a benevolent emperor, deified after his death.

Nintu *Mesopotamian*
[Mah.Ninku.Nintud.Nintur]
Ninhursaga as goddess of birth

consort of Enki

mother of Tagtug

In some accounts she is equated with Belet Ili, in others she is a form of Baba, half woman, half serpent.

Nintua Kalamma

(see Nintuama Kalamma)

Nintuama Kalamma *Mesopotamian*
a name of Ninhursaga after the birth
of her children

Nintud (see Nintu)

Nintur¹ *Mesopotamian*
lord of Mangan
husband of Ninsutu

He was one of the eight deities born to Ninhursaga to cure the eight afflictions of Enki after he had eaten the eight plants produced by Uttu. He cured his hip.

Nintur² (see Nintu)

Ninudzalli (see Gula)

Ninurash (see Ninurta)

Ninurta¹ *Mesopotamian*
[Enurta.Nimurta.Nin Ur.Ninurash.
Sharuk=Hittite.Bel.Zamana]

the Sumerian war-god, god of

farming, floods, and wind

son of Enlil and Ninlil or Ninmah

son of Inanna, some say

consort of Gula

When Zu stole the Tablets of Destiny from Enlil, Belet-Ili gave birth to Ninurta and sent him to recapture the Tablets. After a long battle, he killed Zu and returned the Tablets to Enlil.

He fought the demon Asag with huge stones which he later used to make mountains to hold back the flood-waters of Kur. He has a magic weapon known as Sarur and a double-edged scimitar. Some say that these weapons, Sarur and Sargaz, were cyclones which he controlled.

In some accounts, he is the same as Ninib.

(see also Imdugud.

Sakut.Tispak)

Ninurta² *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian war-god, god of the hunt

Ninus *Mesopotamian*

[Nineveh.Ninos]

king of Assyria

son of Belus

second husband of Semiramis

father of Ninyas

He gave the throne to Semiramis who later killed him. His tomb was the site of the tragic story of Pyramus and Thisbe.

He is regarded as the builder of the city of Nineveh.

Ninvit (see kala⁵)

Ninyas *Mesopotamian*

son of Ninus and Semiramis

When Semiramis killed his father, Ninyas killed her though others say that Semiramis died of a broken heart when she failed to conquer India.

Ninzadim *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god

Nio-san *Japanese*

the collective name for the 2 gatekeepers, Udaijin and Yadaijin

Niobe¹ *British*

['snowy']

a maiden who loved Sagamore

Niobe² *Greek*

['snowy']

the first woman

mother of Argus by Zeus

mother of Pelasgus by Zeus, some say

In the lore of the Argives, she was the daughter of the first man, Phoroneus, by the nymph, Teledice. She was seduced by Zeus and bore a son, Argus, who became king of Phoronea, later called Argos.

Another version says that she was the wife of Phoroneus.

Niobe³ *Greek*

daughter of Tantalus and Euryanessa

or Dione

sister of Pelops

wife of Amphiion, king of Thebes

She had seven sons and seven daughters (or six sons and six daughters, in some accounts) and boasted that, having so many children, she was greater than the goddess Leto, mother only of Apollo and Aphrodite, and should be worshipped. Apollo and Artemis killed her husband and all her children for this slight (though some say that one boy, Amydas, and one girl, Chloris, escaped) and Zeus turned the weeping Niobe into stone, which continued to weep, on Mount Sipylus.

Niobids *Greek*

the children of Niobe

Nioo *Japanese*

a guardian deity of the gates of a temple

Niord *Norse*

[Niordr.Njord(r).Njorthr.Nordur.Nyorthr]

god of inshore seas, ships and wind

brother of Nerthus, some say

husband of Skadi

father of Frey and Freya

He was one of the Vanir who went to live in Asgard when they made peace with the Aesir.

When Skadi, daughter of Thiassi, demanded compensation for her father's death, the gods offered her any

one of the gods as husband, to be chosen only by looking at their feet. She selected Niord and married him. She hated living in the warmth of Noatun so they moved to Thrymheim but Niord was not happy there because of the cold, so they alternated between the two, spending three days in each home. Some say they parted altogether.

In some stories, he had an earlier wife, his sister, Nerthus, and some say that, with a change of sex, he was Nerthus.

He is depicted in a short tunic and crowned with seaweed or shells.

Niordr *(see Niord)***Niorfe** *Norse*

[Njorfe]

king of Uplands

Fighting with Viking and Halfdan, each came to admire the other's courage and they became friends. Both Niorfe and Viking had nine sons who played together but, when one of them was killed in a quarrel, a feud began between the two families.

Nip¹ *Norse*

[Nef]

father (some say mother) of Nanna

Nip² *(see Ruberzahl)***Nipa** *North American*

an Algonquin moon-goddess

Niparaya *North American*

a supreme creator-deity of the Pericue

husband of Anayicoyondi

father of Quayayp

He was in conflict with Wac whom he defeated.

Nipin *(see Nipinoukhe)***Nipingr** *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Nipinoukhe *North American*

[Nipin]

a sky-god of the Montagnais people

brother of Pipinoukhe

He and his brother shared the rule as sky-gods, each ruling for six months of the year, Nipinoukhe in summer, his brother in winter.

Nira *Mesopotamian*

[Nirah]

a Babylonian deity

son of Ea

Nirah *(see Nira)***Niraya** *Buddhist*

hell: the downward path to hell

Nireus *Greek*

a commander at Troy

He led a small contingent from Syme, supporting the Greeks, and was killed by Eurypylus.

Nirig *(see Ninib)***Nirmali** *Afghan*

[Disani.Shuwe]

a Kafir birth-goddess

Some regard her as an aspect of Disani, not a separate deity.

nirmana-kaya *Buddhist*

one of the 3 levels of a Buddha's existence

In this form the Buddha appears as a physical body, an emanation of the 'real' Buddha or bodhisattva.

*(see also Three Bodies Doctrine)***Nirmanarati** *Buddhist*

the home of the gods of creation

Nirpean *Cambodian*

[=Buddhist Nirvana]

the highest of the 26 paradises

Nirrita *Hindu*

[Nirrita]

a god of death

guardian of the south-west, some say

He is depicted as being carried on a man's back.

Nirriti *Hindu*

[Nirriti]

a goddess of darkness and death

the female aspect of Nirrita

She is envisaged as a dark-skinned goddess and later as a god, one of the dikpalas, guardian of the south-west.

Nirrita *(see Nirriti)***Nirrti** *(see Nirriti)***Nirruti** *Hindu*

an ancient Vedic god

Nirutu *Phoenician*

a mother-goddess

She is depicted as part woman, part serpent. *(see also Baau)*

Nirvana¹ *Buddhist*

[Kas(h)i.Mahasukka.Nibbana:

=Cambodian Nirpean:=Hindu Molosha:

=Japanese Nehan]

a blissful state beyond the tribulations of individual existence, arrived at by the true devotee

In some versions it is regarded as an actual paradise. *(see also Mahasukka.*

Panimirvana.PureLand.

Sangsara.Sunya(t)a)

Nirvana² *Hindu*

[Kas(h)i.Nibbana:=Cambodian Nirpean]

the concept of release and merging with the Absolute

nis *Scandinavian*

[nisse]

a friendly goblin: a household spirit

Nisa *Greek*

wife of Mopsus the shepherd

- Nisaba**¹ *Mesopotamian*
an Akkadian corn-goddess
- Nisaba**² *(see Nissaba)*
- Nisar** *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian goddess of agriculture
- Nisatha** *Hindu*
son of Balarama and Revati
brother of Ulmuka
- nisca** *South American*
in Inca lore, the word of god which
he used to create all things
- Nishada** *Hindu*
the embodiment of evil
When the wicked emperor, Vena, was
killed by his priests, all the evil in his
body emerged in the form of the black
dwarf, Nishada.
- Nishtigri** *Hindu*
wife of Dyaus
mother of Indra, some say
- Nishumbha** *Hindu*
a demon
brother of Shumbha
He and his brother became so power-
ful, as a result of extreme asceticism
over a period of 6,000 years, that the
gods began to fear them and sent
Durga to kill them.
- Nisien** *Welsh*
[Nissien.Nyssen]
son of Euroswydd and Penardun
son of Llyr, some say
brother of Efnisien
half-brother to Bran, Branwen
and Manawydan
- Nisimug** *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian artisan-god
- Nisir** *(see Mount Nisu)*
- Niskae** *Roman*
[Niskai]
Celtic spirits of rivers and wells in
Gaul: mother-goddesses
- Niskai** *(see Niskae)*
- Nisroch** *Mesopotamian*
an Assyrian god
In some accounts, he is Ashur in the
form of an eagle.
- Nissa** *Greek*
a nymph, said to be the mother
of the sun
- Nissaba** *Mesopotamian*
[Nisaba]
a Sumerian goddess of wisdom
and writing
daughter of An
In some accounts she is equated with
Ninlil.
- nisse** *(see nis)*
- Nisse god-dreng** *Norse*
a domestic fairy
- Nissien** *(see Nisien)*
- Nissyen** *(see Nisien)*
- Nistya** *(see Svati)*
- Nisu** *(see Mount Nisu)*
- Nisus**¹ *Greek*
[‘brightness’]
a Trojan soldier
son of Hyrtacus and Arisba
He was one of the small band of
Trojans with Aeneas in Italy and he
was killed, along with his friend
Euryalus, when they tried to break
through the Rutulian lines to take a
message to Aeneas who was away
seeking help. Instead of creeping
quietly through the cordon, they killed
many of the sleeping enemy. The noise
aroused the other soldiers who
surrounded the two Trojans and
killed them.
- Nisus**² *Greek*
[‘brightness’]
a purple-haired Egyptian, king of Nisa
(Megara) in Corinth
son of Pandion
brother of Lycus, Pallas and Phinöe
father of Scylla
He was killed by Scylla when she cut
off a lock of his hair to win the love of
Minos who was attacking the city. His
soul in the form of an osprey or sea-
eagle attacked Scylla as she swam after
Minos’ ship and she drowned or was
turned into a sea-bird.
- Nit** *(see Nauhet.Neith)*
- Nitala** *Hindu*
[Patala]
one of the 7 realms of Patala, home
of the nagas
- Nitger** *Norse*
the lord of Castle Muter
He captured Dietrich von Bern and
held him in Castle Muter until
Hildebrand led a force to his rescue.
- Nithad** *(see Nidud)*
- Nithoggr** *(see Nidhogg)*
- Nithud** *(see Nidud)*
- Nitibus**
a demon of the stars
- niticapoloa** *Central American*
the ritual tasting of soil in some
Aztec ceremonies
- Nitighosha** *Hindu*
the chariot of Brhaspati, drawn
by 8 horses
- Nitika**
a demon associated with precious
stones
- Nitne kamui** *Japanese*
evil spirits of the Ainu
(see also Wen kamui)
- Nitsir** *(see Mount Nisu)*
- Niu** *(see Nun)*
- Niu Lang** *(see Ch’ien Niu)*
- Niu T’ou** *Chinese*
[Ox Head:=Buddhist Gosirsa]
an attendant on Yen Wang,
god of the dead,
in the underworld
He and Ma Mien are sent to collect
the spirit when a person dies.
- Niu-wang** *Chinese*
a god of cattle
He was said to be the spirit of the star
T’ien-wen and was envisaged as a
buffalo or as a giant sixteen feet tall.
- Niul** *Irish*
a wise teacher
son of Feinius and Farsa
husband of Scota
father of Gaedheal
He settled in Egypt and married Scota,
daughter of the pharaoh Cingris.
- Nivetta** *(see Queen of Northgales)*
- Nivrittinatha** *Hindu*
brother of Jnanadeva
- Niwalen** *Welsh*
a name for Olwen as ‘White Track’
- Niwareka** *Pacific Islands*
[Nuvarahu]
a fairy princess
daughter of Uetonga
wife of Mataora
She married the mortal prince
Mataora but left him and returned to
her home in Rarohenga when he
abused her. He husband came to find
her and they were reconciled. As they
left the realm of the fairies, Tiwaiwaka,
the guardian of the entrance, closed
the gate behind them so that no
mortals could ever go there again.
- Niwsaru** *Pacific Islands*
the first canoe, given to Rata by
the wood-spirits
- Niwl** *(see Yniol)*
- nix** *Norse*
[niceras.nik(ur).nixie.nixy.nok:
=Icelandic nykr]
a water-spirit
offspring of Nicor
These beings, who live in undersea
palaces, are generally invisible but can
take many forms such as horses or
human beings. In the latter form, when
they are said to have fish-like tails, they
may mate with humans. In their
normal habitat they are said by some to
be old ugly beings with green skin who
can assume the form of beautiful
maidens to lure humans to their death
by drowning. Anyone who rescues a
person from drowning can expect to

suffer at the hand of the nixies for robbing them of their victim.

(see also Stromkarl)

Nix'ant *North American*

a trickster-god of the Gros

Ventre people

nixe *German*

in some accounts, priestesses of lakes, rivers and wells

nixie (see nix)

nixy (see nix)

Niya *North American*

['breath']

one of the 4 Godlike Spirits of the

Sioux, an aspect of Wakan Tanka

Nizir (see Mount Nisu)

Njakomba (see Mbomba')

Njal *Norse*

an Icelandic hero

husband of Bergthora

father of Grim, Helga, Helgi, Skarp-

Hedin and Thorgerd

He was the head of a family feuding with the Sigfussons. The feud seems to have started either when Bergthora quarrelled with Hallgerda, wife of Gunnar Lambason, or when one of Njal's sons, Skarp-Hedin, killed Thrain, a Sigfusson, and it came to a head when the Sigfussons, led by Flosi, attacked the Njalssons, killing all but Kari, who escaped, and the women and children who were allowed to leave the house, Bergthorsknoll, before it was burnt to the ground. Njal and his wife, knowing that they could not escape, lay together on their bed, with their young grandson Thord between them, and quietly waited for the flames to overwhelm them.

Njali Saga (see Njal's Saga)

Njal's Saga

[Njali Saga]

the story of the feud between the

Njalssons and the Sigfussons

Njambi *African*

[Jambe.Jambi:=Akan Nyame:

=Bakongo Nzambi]

the creator-god of the Lele

Njinji (see Njinyi)

Njinya (see Njinyi)

Njinyi *African*

[Njinji.Njinya.Nru(w)i]

the creator-god of the Bamum

Njirana *Australian*

an ancestral hero of the Aborigines

father of Julana, some say

In some stories, Julana was the son of Njirana, in others his penis which acted separately.

When the penis attacked the woman

Minna Mingari, she called up a pack of dogs causing Njirana to retract his penis. They were all turned into stone.

Njord (see Niord)

Njorðr (see Niord)

Njorfe (see Niorfe)

Njorthr (see Niord)

Njuzu *African*

a water-sprite, guardian of fresh water

These spirits teach young sorcerers

the healing arts and may appear as

human-headed fish. They are said to

cause tornadoes. Some say they are the

spirits of the dead.

Nkisi' *African*

[=Ashanti Obosum:=Dahomey Vodun:

=Ibo Alose:=Yoruba Orisha]

a god: a group of minor gods of the

tribes of the Congo

nkisi' *African*

[kis(h)i.mkisi]

a fetish or talisman: statues used in

the Kimpasi ritual: witchcraft: magic:

any object inhabited by a spirit

nkita *African*

[plur=bankita]

in the lore of the Bakongo, the spirit

of one who has died violently

These spirits live in rivers and forests and may sometimes take the form of bats.

Nkokn *African*

[Nkokon]

a mantis

son of Zamba

brother of Ngi, Otkut and Wo

Zamba allowed his four sons to make human beings and Nkokn made the wise.

Nkokon (see Nkokn)

nkoma *African*

[=Swahili koma]

among the Meru, spirits living on

after death

Nkombe *African*

a sun-bird, a sun-god of Zaire

He flew to the heavens to bring back

the sun, Jefa. Given three parcels by

Yemekonji, he opened one of them to

release the light of the sun.

Nkondi *African*

in the lore of the Kikongo, a charm

which causes stolen property to be

returned to its owner: a fetish

Nkongolo *African*

[Rainbow King]

a king in central Africa

brother of Bulanda and Mabela

He allowed Mbidi Kiluwe to sleep

with his twin sisters and when Bulanda

produced a son, Kalala Ilunga, he

claimed him for himself. When the boy developed into a great dancer, the jealous king tried to kill him but the young man escaped and fled to his real father, Mbidi, whose army drove off Nkongolo's pursuing forces and killed Nkongolo.

He was said to have been coloured red in life and survived after death as a huge, coloured serpent, the rainbow.

Nkuba *African*

['lightning']

a sky-god

husband of Chinawezi

father of Konde and Nawezi

In one story, his wife was barren and

developed a son from the heart of a

cow. (see also Kigwa)

Nkulu *African*

a fertility-deity of the Baganda

Nkulunkulu *African*

[=Zulu Unkulunkulu]

a creator-god of the Ndebele

Nnyinigulu *African*

a name of Katonda as 'lord of heaven'

No Cha (see Li No-cha)

No Ch'u-lo *Chinese*

[Pa-ku-la.Pa-no-ka.P'u chu-lo]

the Chinese version of Nakula

No-Ide-No Shinji *Japanese*

a Shinto spring festival celebrating

the descent of Yama-No-Kami to

the ricefields

Non-no-kami *Japanese*

a field-god: god of plants

No Roz (see Now Ruz)

Noa *East Indian*

an ancestor of the tribes

of New Guinea

He killed his own son and threw pieces

of the body far and wide, using a

different language each time. The

tribes grew out of these pieces of flesh,

each with its own language.

No'a-huruhuru *Pacific Islands*

[Hairy Chief]

a Tahitian hero

When Rona devoured Monoi, the

lover of her daughter, Hina, No'a-

huruhuru helped Hina to kill her

mother.

Noaide *Baltic*

[Noid(d)e.Noita]

a Lappish shaman

The spirit (suoje) which the shaman is

said to invoke can be passed on to a

descendant or marriage partner and

even purchased.

Noakxnim *North American*

a deity of the tribes of

British Columbia

He was said to have arrived from over the sea in a magical canoe.

Noatun *Norse*

the home of the wind-god Niord

Nobel *European*

[(King) Noble]

the lion in *Reynard the Fox*

He was the ruler of the animals and called an assembly of the animals at Whitsuntide to hear complaints and settle arguments.

He tried Reynard for the various offences he was charged with by the other animals and condemned him to the gallows but the wily fox saved his skin by telling the king where a hoard of gold was hidden. When Reynard was later accused of killing the crow, Sharfenebbe, Nobel summoned Reynard to appear in court again but the fox once again talked his way out of trouble.

Noble *(see Nobel)*

Noble Lady of Felicity

(see Jui-ch'ing-fu-jen)

Noble Isle, The *(see Innis Ealga)*

Nobori Ryu *Japanese*

a celestial dragon

Nociel

a moon-demon

nocnitsa *Russian*

[kri:tsy.plaksy:=Bulgarian gorska makva]

an ugly hag who frightens children or sucks their blood at night

Nocoma *(see Nocuma)*

Nocticula *(see Herodiades)*

Nocuma *North American*

[Nocoma.Tukma]

an omnipotent deity of the tribes of California

He formed the globe of earth in his hands and made it steady by inserting the black rock, Tosaut. The fish split open the rock, emptying its salt contents into the waters to make the seas. Nocuma then made the first man, Ejoni, and the first woman, Ae, from whom the tribes are descended.

Nodens *British*

[Nodons:=Irish Nuada:=Welsh Nudd]

god of the chase, dogs and water

god of the Severn

nodes

[demon points]

points of intersection of the supposed orbits of the sun and moon

The ascending and descending nodes are known respectively as the Dragon's Head and the Dragon's Tail. Both are associated with a form of demonic energy.

Nodons *(see Nodens)*

Nodotus *Roman*

a Celtic god of cereals

Nogah *(see Hogos)*

Noh Ek *Central American*

a Mayan deity, the planet

Venus personified

Nohochacyum *Central American*

[Hachachyum]

a supreme god of the Lacandone

people

brother of Uskun

He is destined to fight the final battle with Hapikern at the end of the present world.

(see also Nohochacyumchac)

Nohochacyumchac *Central American*

[Hachacyum]

a Mayan creator-god

brother of Sucunyum

(see also Nohochacyum)

Noidde *(see Noaide)*

Noide *(see Noaide)*

Noidhiu *Irish*

[Noidiu.Noindhiu.Noine]

son of Fingel

Some say his father was Umhall, others that it was Angus Og who seduced Fingel whose pregnancy lasted nearly ten years.

His mother wanted to kill her baby but he saved himself by uttering nine judgments while still a baby.

Some equate him with Finn mac Cool.

Noidiu *(see Noidhiu)*

Noijin *Japanese*

Buddhist mountain gods led by Kubera

Noinden *(see Debility)*

Noindhiu *(see Noidhiu)*

Noine *(see Noidhiu)*

Noisiu *(see Naisi)*

Noita *(see Noaide)*

Noj *Asian*

in some central Asian countries,

the man who built the ark when

the flood came

nok *(see nix)*

Nokomis *North American*

[Noogumee]

a love-goddess of the tribes of

the north-east

daughter of the moon

mother of Wenonah

grandmother of Hiawatha

She fell from the heavens into the primaeval waters when the other goddesses, jealous of her beauty, cut the rope on which she was swinging. She became pregnant and populated the world, turning herself into earth so that living things could have dry

land to live on as well as the oceans.

In one account, her enemies, the Underwater Panthers, tried to drown her by causing a flood but Manabozho called on the beavers and otters to bring up mud from the bottom from which he made dry land, saving her life.

Another story says that she was the grandmother of Manabush and reared him when his mother, Wenonah, died in childbirth. A twin boy died at the same time but Nokomis placed the surviving child under a dish where he turned into a white rabbit.

In more familiar stories, she raised the infant Hiawatha whose mother, Wenonah, died in childbirth.

Noman *Greek*

[Outis]

the name used by Odysseus when he

and his men escaped from the cave

of the Cyclops, Polyphemus

Nomi-No-Sukune *Japanese*

[Nominosukune]

a Shinto god, patron of Sumo

wrestlers

He defeated the strong man Kuyahaya in a wrestling match and killed him.

He was deified as Hashi-no-Omi, god of clayworkers.

In other versions, he is the tutelary god of writers.

Nominosikune *(see Nomi-No-Sikune)*

Nomios¹ *(see Nomius)*

Nomios² *(see Nonios)*

Nomius *Greek*

[Nomios.Pasturer]

a name for a guardian god of the

fields such as Apollo, Hermes,

Pan, etc.

Nommo *(see Nummo)*

Nomos *Greek*

a deity, law personified

Nompane *South American*

a legendary king of the Chibcha

He is said to have been taught the arts of agriculture, etc. and religious rites by the god Bochica.

Nona *Roman*

one of the 3 Fates

She was originally regarded as a goddess of birth.

Nonacris¹ *Greek*

wife of Lycaon

mother of Callisto and Nyctimus

Nonacris² *(see Syrinx)*

Nonae Capritonae *Roman*

[Nones of the Wild Fig]

a festival in honour of Juno, held

on July 7th

Nones of the Wild Fig

(see Nonae Capritonae)

Nonga Kafir winter-god *Afghan***Nonieb**

(see Anjinmar)

Nonios*Greek*

[Nomios]

a horse of Pluto

Noogumee

(see Nokomis)

Noogoumee*North American*

in the lore of the Micmac, a huge whale

This animal is used as transport by Gluskap.

Noohlum*North American*

an annual ceremony of the tribes of the north-west

noose*Hindu*

the weapon of Yama

Nopatsis*North American*

an Algonquin

brother of Akaiyan

His evil wife accused Akaiyan of rape and Nopatsis abandoned him on an island when they were hunting together. Akaiyan survived with the help of the beavers and, when Nopatsis came to the island the following year, expecting to find his brother's bones, Akaiyan jumped on to the raft and left Nopatsis stranded. Next year, Akaiyan found his brother's bones when he came to visit his friends the beavers.

Nopitu*Pacific Islands*

[=Papua New Guinea Tukis:

=Solomon Islands Kakamora]

spirits of Banks Island

Nor

(see Norvi)

Nor-lha*Tibetan*

a local god of longevity and wealth

Nordre

(see Nordri)

Nordri*Norse*

[Nordre]

one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the sky (North)

Nordur

(see Niord)

Nori*Norse*

one of the dwarfs

norito*Japanese*

Shinto ritual prayers

Nork*Cambodian*

hell, the home of the damned

This realm, which has eight levels, lies below the earth and the torment inflicted on sinners increases with the depth. The lowest hell is called Avichi. Each level is divided into sixteen separate hells with increasing levels of torture. Spirits who have suffered torment appropriate to their sins are reborn.

Norna

(see Norns)

Nornagesta*Norse*

a poet and musician

The Norns foretold that he would die when the taper, lit and extinguished at his birth, finally burnt out. He lived for 300 years and when he was finally converted to Christianity the taper was relit to show that his superstitious fears were groundless. He died as soon as it was burnt away.

Nornir

(see Norns)

Norns*Norse*

[Fates.Norna.Nornir.Nornu.talar-

disir.Vala:=Greek Moirae:=Roman Parcae]

daughters of the gods, giants or dwarfs

The Fates, Skuld (future, necessity), Urda (past, fate) and Verdandi (present, being), who were the guardians of Urda's well. They watered the tree Yggdrasil with water from this well and were also responsible for renewing the soil round the roots of this tree and for tending the two swans that swam on Urda's well. (see also Wyrð²)

Nornu

(see Norns)

Norori*Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Northern lights (see aurora borealis)**Nortia***Italian*

[Nursia.Nurti:=Greek Tyche:

=Roman Fortuna]

an Etruscan goddess of fortune

Norve

(see Norvi)

Norvi*Norse*

[Nor.Norve]

a giant

father of Nott

Nos Galan-Gaef (see Calan-Gaef)**Nosenga***African*

a god of the Korekore people

son of Chikara

He communicates with man through an oracle known as Hore.

Jealous of Dzivaguru's wealth, he drove her from her palace. She took daylight with her so he had to make traps and catch sun-birds to restore the light.

Nosjthej*South American*

father of El-Lal

Nostradamus*French*

[Michel de Notre-dame]

(1503-1566)

a doctor and astrologer who set himself up as a prophet

Notakavya

(see Elwe'kyen)

Nothung*Norse*

Sigmund's sword (see also Balmung)

Notos

(see Notus)

Nott*Norse*

[Nacht.Nat.'Night']

goddess of the night

daughter of Norvi

By her first husband Naglfari, she bore Aud; by her second, Annar, she produced Jord; by her third, Dellinger, the boy Dag.

She is regarded as the driver of the chariot of the night.

Notu*Pacific Islands*

a white tortoise

Notu was caught by Yusup and thereafter guided the young man's boat to places where he could be sure of a good catch. Notu also dived and found the magic ring which restored a sea-monster to his proper form as a prince.

Notus*Greek*

[Notos:=Roman Auster]

the South or South-west wind

son of Eolus and Eos or of Astraeus

and Eos

Nouensides (see Novensides)**Nouensiles** (see Novensides)**Nourisher** (see Audhumla)**Novensides***Roman*

[Nouensides.Nouensiles.Novensiles]

a group of 9 Etruscan deities

Novensiles (see Novensides)**novjaci**

(see navy)

Now Ruz*Persian*

[Nau Rrooz.No Roz]

the Zoroastrian New Year festival, held at the spring solstice

Nowutset*North American*

one of 2 sisters, ancestors of the

human race

sister of Utset

These sisters were created by Sussistinnako. Her elder sister, Utset, was the ancestor of all the Indian tribes while Nowutset engendered all other races. Nowutset was killed by Utset who tore her heart out.

Nox*Roman*

[=Greek Nyx]

a goddess of night

Npham Wa

(see Ning Sang)

Nrisimha

(see Narasinha)

Nritta-murti

(see Nataraja)

Nrtya*Tibetan*

[Tibetan Gar-ma]

a Buddhist mother-goddess

one of the astamataras

She is depicted as green with two or four arms.

Nrui

(see Njinyi)

Nruwi

(see Njinyi)

nsamanfo*African*

ancestral spirits of the Ashanti

Nsassi *African*

the hero of a dog-story
When Nsassi asked for two beautiful sisters as brides, their father agreed provided that Nsassi could discover their names. He left disappointed. Later, his dog heard the father address the girls as Lenga and Lunga but forgot their names when he tried to tell Nsassi. After hearing the names several more times, the dog finally remembered them and Nsassi was able to claim his brides.

Nsongo (see Ntsongo)**Ntangaire** *African*

a Tanzanian giant

He was swallowed by Ryangombe but managed to escape by cutting open Ryangombe's stomach, killing him in the process. (see also Ntubugezi)

Ntikuma *African*

an Ashanti trickster
son of Anansi

In the New World, this character is known as Tacuma.

Ntombela *African*

founder of the Zulus
son of Malandela

ntoro *African*

[sensum]
the spirit of the individual in the
lore of the Ashanti

A man's ntoro determined his general character. The Ashanti believe that humanity is divided into twelve ntoro groups.

Ntsongo *African*

[Nsongo]
a moon goddess of the Upoto
twin-sister and wife of Lianja
mother of Likinda

She was born fully developed from her mother's thigh with her brother Lianja. She became her brother's wife and accompanied him on his many adventures. Her daughter-in-law, Boale, was pregnant when Ntsongo died. The baby was born that day and was Ntsongo re-born.

Ntsonga and Lianja *African*

the epic story of these twins

Ntubugezi *African*

a Tanzanian giant

To satisfy his voracious appetite, Ryangombe coerced Ntubugezi into giving him eleven oxen which he sat down and ate immediately.

(see also Ntangaire)

Nu (see Ch'ih Nü.Nun)**Nu-boko** *Japanese*

the earth's axis: a phallus

Nü-huang *Chinese*

the name taken by Nü Kua when she became ruler

Nü Kua *Chinese*

[Gourd Girl.Nü-huang.Nü Wa:
=Japanese Jokwa]
a serpent-bodied creator-goddess
daughter of Shui Ching-tzu, some say
wife or sister of Fu-hsi

She represents the yang of Chinese philosophy, her husband representing yin.

In some stories she is the mother of the first humans, in others she made humans from clay and then splashed them with drops from a rope. The drops of clay became the upper classes while the peasants sprang from mud drops.

In the story of the flood, she (Gourd Girl) and Fu-hsi (Gourd Boy) were the sole survivors, floating in a gourd from the tree grown from the tooth of a thunder-god whom they had freed from a trap set by their father. She mated with her brother, both in the form of snakes, to stock the earth with plants and animals. When they tried to produce human beings, they produced only a lump of unformed flesh. Fu-hsi cut this into pieces and scattered it over the world, so producing the human race.

When Fu-hsi died, she took over as ruler under the name of Nü-huang and defeated Kung Kung when he tried to usurp the throne. She repaired the hole in the heavens and the damage caused to the earth when Kung Kung tore down the mountain that supported the heavens. Having set the world to rights, she climbed up a ladder and disappeared into the sky.

She is said to have invented the flute and is credited with the introduction of marriage.

Nu Mus Da *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god, city god of Kazallu

Nü Wa *Chinese*

the name of Nü Kua as Snail
Maiden

In some accounts, it is said that the lower part of Nü Kua's body was that of a snail but she is generally regarded as having the body of a serpent below her waist.

Nü Ying *Chinese*

one of the Hsiang Fu-jen
daughter of Yao
sister of Wo Huang

Nua (see Nun)**Nuada¹** *Irish*

[Nuad(h)u.Nuda]
a chief druid

Nuada² *Irish*

[Airedlamh.Airgetlamh.Argatlam.
Elcmar.Ne(a)chtan.Nuadhu (Find).
Nuadhu Necht.Nuadu.Nuda:=British
Nodens:=Welsh Nudd]
leader of the Danaans
son of Dana
husband of Macha, in some accounts
husband of Boann, some say
father of Gailbe

When he lost a hand in a fight with Sreng at the first Battle of Moytura he was deposed as king, being replaced by Bres, but the physician Dian Cecht made him a new hand of silver. In another version, his hand grew again or was replaced with a real hand by Dian Cecht's son, Miach. When Bres proved unequal to the task and was repudiated by the people, Nuada was reinstated as king.

As Elcmar, he was the husband of Boann who was seduced by the Dagda who had arranged for Elcmar to go on a journey. The god made the nine months seem like one day to Elcmar who thought he was the father of the Dagda's son, Angus Og.

In another version, Nuada was the son of Giallachadh, a king of Ireland, and was accused of rape by his father's second wife. He went into exile and, after many victories overseas, returned to Ireland and inherited his father's throne.

He and his wife, Macha, were killed by Balor at the second Battle of Moytura. (see also Elcmar.Neit)

Nuadu Finneigeas (see Finegas)**Nuadhu** (see Nuada¹)**Nuadhu Find** (see Nuada²)**Nuadhu Necht** (see Nuada²)**Nuadu** (see Nuada)**nubchi** *Central American*

a Mayan prophet

Nubdilfaeri (see Mundilfoeri)**Nuc** *British*

[Nudd.Nut]
a duke of Alemaigne
father of Yder

He fathered a son on a noblewoman and then abandoned her. In later years, he engaged a knight in single combat, not knowing who he was. Fortunately, they realised their father and son relationship before either was harmed and Nuc sought out and married Yder's mother.

In the story of Geraint and Enid he is called Nudd and Yder is Edern.

Nucleolus

a mystic name for the Holy Spirit

Nucteus (see Nycteus)

Nuda (see Nuada)

Nudd¹ *Welsh*

[=British Nodens:=Irish Nuada]

a sky-god

son of Beli and Don

father of Ebern and Gwyn

He is regarded as Llud, one of a triad

of generous gods with Mordaf and

Rhydderch. (see also Lludd)

Nudd² (see Nuc)

nudida *African*

a charm

This magic charm (gbo) takes the form

of a small sack of kola soaked in

pigeon's blood. It is said to grant any

wish which is spoken by the owner

while eating early in the day.

Nudim (see Nadimmud)

Nudimmud (see Nadimmud)

Nudung *German*

son of Rudiger and Gotelinde

brother of Dietlinde

He was killed in the battle between

Dietrich and the invading forces of

Ermenrich.

nue *Japanese*

a sky-monster

This beast is described as having the

head of an ape and the body of either a

badger or a tiger. In the former case,

the beast had the feet of a tiger and the

tail of a serpent. One appears in the

story of Yorimasa.

Nuet (see Nut)

Nuinumma-Kwiten *Australian*

a monster in the lore of the Aborigines

The threat of this monstrous beast of

prey was used to frighten children.

Nuktemene (see Nyctymene)

Nukteus (see Nycteus)

Nuku-mai-tore (see Atua)

Nukuchyumchakob

(see Yumchakob)

Nules-murt *Russian*

a forest-god of the Votyak

This one-eyed being, normally as

tall as a forest tree, can vary his height

at will. He has a hoard of precious

things and moves about inside a

whirlwind.

Nuliajoq (see Sedna)

Nuliajuk (see Sedna)

Nuli'rahak *Siberian*

[=Greenland Nerrivik:=North American

Sedna]

a sea-spirit

She lives in the ocean, feeding on the

bodies of the drowned.

Nullandi *Australian*

a happy man who became the

moon-god, Bahloo

Num *Siberian*

[=Ostyak Num-Turem:=Vogul

Numitarom]

a creator-god and sky-god of the

Samoyed

consort of Kaltesh

Num-Torem (see Numitarom)

Num-Torum (see Numitarom)

Num-Turem *Siberian*

[=Samoyed Num:=Vogul Numitarom]

a sky-god of the Ostyak

Numa Pompilius *Roman*

[Pompilius]

the second king of Rome

husband of Egeria and Tatia

father of Mamercus, Pinus and

Pompo

He married his mistress and adviser,

the water-nymph Egeria, after the

death of his first wife, Tatia. When the

protective shield, the ancile, fell from

the sky, he had eleven copies made and

hung all twelve in the temple of Mars

so that any prospective thief would not

know which was the real one.

He is said to have started the cult of

the Vestal Virgins.

Numbakulla *Australian*

a pair of beings from the sky

They came to earth to help the

development of the primitive beings

(inapertwa) into male and female

humans. When they had finished their

work the pair became lizards.

Number Nip (see Ruberzahl)

numen

[plur=numina]

a presiding deity: the spirit of an

animal or plant: the breath

of humans

numerology

divination by numbers

Numi-Torem (see Numitarom)

Numina¹ *Australian*

a mother-goddess of the

Aborigines

Numina² *Roman*

the early Roman abstract deities

numina³ (see numen)

Numitarom *Siberian*

[Num-Torem.Num-Torum.Numi-Torem.

Numitorem:=Ostyak Num-Turem:

=Samoyed Num]

sky-god of the Vogul

Numitor *Roman*

a demi-god

king of Alba Longa

son of Proca

brother of Amulius

father of Rhea Silvia

He was deposed by his brother

and sent into exile. When his

grandchildren, Romulus and Remus,

grew up, they killed Amulius and

restored Numitor to the throne.

Numitorem (see Numitarom)

Nummo *African*

[Nommo]

twin spirits of light and water in the

lore of the Dogon

These beings were produced when

Amma first fertilised the earth or were

hatched from one of the two yolks in

the primordial egg created by Amma.

They were described as half-

human, half snake, with red eyes and

forked tongues and were covered

with green hair. In some accounts,

one was good, the other evil, while

some say that the evil one was Ogo

who hatched from the other yolk

with his sister, Yasigi. The evil one

was said to have been changed into a

jackal while others say that this jackal

was born of a union between Amma

and Mother Earth before the Nummo

were born. In some accounts, Amma

killed the Nummo and, by sprinkling

their blood on the earth, made plants

and animals. She then restored the

twins to life as human beings.

Numokh Mukana *North American*

the first man, in the lore of the

Mandan tribe

Nun¹ *Egyptian*

[Nui.Nu(a).Nuu:=Babylonian Apsu-

Rushtu:=Sumerian Abzu]

a god of the primitive waters

consort of Naunet

progenitor of Atum (Ra)

He represented, with Naunet, the

depth of the primitive water and is

depicted as a man up to his middle in

water, supporting the sun. In some

versions, Nun is identified with Ptah.

In another aspect he is regarded as

the southern ocean, source of the Nile.

He is depicted with a frog's head or

as a baboon or as a man holding up the

solar bark.

Nun² *Muslim*

[=Hebrew Leviathan]

a sea-monster

Nun-Ura *Mesopotamian*

[Nurra]

a name of Ea as an artisan god, patron

of potters

Nunammir (see Enlil)

Nunbarsegunu *Mesopotamian*

[Ninsebagunnu.Nunbarshegum]

a Babylonian mother-goddess,

goddess of barley

consort of Haia, some say

mother of Ninlil

Nunbarshegum (see Nunbarsegunu)

Nundu *African*

a man-eating monster of

the Bantu

This monster is said to be invisible but is described as some form of dragon or huge lion.

Nungeen *Australian*

[Mother Spirit]

a creator-spirit

In some stories she created the birds which ate the insects created by Maroo. Others say that the birds were created by Yhi.

Nunet (see Naunet)

Nunhyunuwi *North American*

in the lore of the Cherokee,

a man-eating stone giant

Nunne Chaha *North American*

[Nunne Hamgeh]

a great mountain

This mountain, home of the Creek gods, emerged after the Flood and its mud was used to make the first men.

The Choctaws regard it as the site of the cave where some of their ancestors sheltered to survive the Flood.

Nunne Hamgeh (see Nunne Chaha)

Nunuoska *North American*

[Mother Nature]

the progenitor of all animals

and plants, in the lore of the

tribes of British Columbia

Nunusemia *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic goddess of fate, a form

of Mami

Nunuso'mikeegone'im *North American*

mother of Alk'unta'm

She is a cannibal woman said to be able to appear as a mosquito.

Nuoni *Egyptian*

a combination of Horus and Set

This deity was represented as a two-headed human, one head that of an animal, the other of a falcon.

Nuptadi Robe *North American*

a magic garment

A young Mandan boy, separated from his tribe, found a bow and arrows and with it killed a buffalo. Nearby he found a baby girl and a coyote appeared, passing the baby several times through the smoke of a sagebrush fire so that she matured very

quickly. The boy later married her and his wife told him that his foster-sister needed another scalp for the robe she was making. When he saw that the robe had many scalps, each secured under a clam-shell, and that there was just one remaining empty space, he realised that his foster-sister was a supernatural being. Not wanting to be the one whose scalp filled that empty place, he killed his foster-sister. Her magical powers were then transferred to the robe which became the medicine-bundle of his tribe.

nure-onna *Japanese*

an evil spirit

Nurelli *Australian*

a culture-hero of the Aborigines

When he had brought law and order to the tribe he rose to the heavens and became a constellation.

Nurra (see Nun-Ura)

Nurrundere (see Ngurunderi)

Nursia (see Nortia)

Nurtia (see Nortia)

nusa¹ *Japanese*

a word used by a Shinto priest to ward off evil or to purify offenders

nusa² (see gohei)

Nuskesiu'tsta *North American*

a cave, home of Anaulikutsai'x

Nusku *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god, light personified

son of Ea, Enlil, Samas or Sin

brother of Giru, Kittu and Mesharu

In some accounts, he is identified with Gibil the Sumerian god of fire and light or with Dimsar or Ninib.

Nusmeta *North American*

the home of the gods of the Bella

Coola Indians

Nut¹ *Egyptian*

[Naut.Nuet.Nuit.Nutpe.'sky']

mother-goddess and sky-goddess

daughter of Shu and Tefnut

twin sister and consort of Geb

mother of Isis, Nephthys, Osiris, Set

and, perhaps, of Horus

She and Geb were locked together when they were born and Shu forced them apart so that Geb became the earth and Nut became the sky.

In some accounts, she was the mother of Hathor by Ra.

She was cursed by Ra for consorting with Geb and would have been unable to have any children if Thoth had not gambled with the moon and won five intercalary days during which her five children could be born.

When Ra finally gave up the throne

and went to heaven, he was raised aloft by Nut.

She is depicted as a giantess who supports the world on her arched back, swallowing the sun at night and giving birth to it again each new day. In other versions, she is a cow, supporting the sky, held up by Shu, or a sow suckling young.

Nut² (see Naunet)

Nut³ (see Nuc)

Nu'tentut *Siberian*

an earth-spirit of the Chukchee people. He owns the world and lives in a house made of iron.

Nuter Dura *Egyptian*

the morning star representing a rising

sun deity: the soul of Osiris

Nuton *European*

a Belgian goblin

Nutpe (see Nut¹)

Nuts of Knowledge *Irish*

the fruit of the hazel

These (nine) nuts dropped into the river (or Segais' Well which became the river Boyne) and were eaten by the salmon, Fintan, which acquired great wisdom which passed to Finn when he sucked his thumb when cooking the salmon.

Nu'u¹ *Pacific Islands*

[Nu'u Pule]

a survivor of the flood in the

lore of Hawaii

Like many other flood survivors, he was warned of the impending deluge by a god (Tane, in this case) and built a boat which he filled with seeds and animals to restock the world after the waters had subsided.

Nu'u² (see Nin¹)

Nu'u Pule (see Nu'u¹)

Nuvarahu (see Ni'wareka)

Nuyam *North American*

[=Chinook ikanam:=Thompson spekatl:

=Tshimshian adaox]

a myth, in the lore of the Kwakiutl

Nuye *Japanese*

a mythical bird

This bird is said to have a monkey's head on the body of a dog, the feet of a tiger and a tail like a snake. Eating its flesh is said to cure hiccups.

Nuzuki (see Kaya)

Nvard *Armenian*

consort of Armenak

mother of Ara (Er)

Nwali (see Nyali)

Nwython *Welsh*

a warrior in the battle between Gwyn

ap Nudd and Gwythyr

father of Cyledyr

He was killed by Gwyn who forced Nwythôn's son, Cyledyr, to eat his father's heart as a result of which the boy was driven mad.

Nwyvre *Welsh*

a god of the atmosphere

son of Gwydion and Aranrhod

Nyaamanekose *African*

a name of Nyame as 'he who comforts'

Nyadenga *African*

a name for Mwari as a sky-god

Nyai Belorong *(see Kidul)*

Nyai Gedé Segoro *(see Kidul)*

Nyai Lara Kidul *(see Kidul)*

Nyakalaga *African*

a name of Were as 'ancient'

Nyakang *African*

a fertility-god of the Shilluk

All kings of this Sudanese tribe are said to be reincarnations of Nyakang.

Nyakaya *African*

a crocodile-goddess in the Sudan

wife of Okwa

mother of Nyikang

Nyakhaleng *African*

sister of Sunjata

She is said to have discovered the secret of Sumanguru's magic powers enabling her brother to kill the tyrant.

Nyali *African*

[Nwali:=Ashanti Nyame]

a creator-god of the Banyai

Nyalwa *Buddhist*

one of the 6 regions shown on the second wheel of the Tibetan Wheel of Life, the Sipa Khorlo

This is the underworld ruled by Shinje-chho-gyal which has eight realms of hot and cold torture.

Nyam *(see Nyambe¹.Nzambi)*

Nyama *(see Nzambi)*

Nyambe¹ *African*

[Nyama]

a name for god in many parts

of Africa *(see Nzambi)*

Nyambe² *(see Nyame)*

Nyambi *(see Nyame)*

Nyame *African*

[Abommubuwafré.Amaomee.Amosu.

Amowia.Anansi Kokroko.Borebore.

Brekirihunuade.Nana.Nyaamanekose.

Nyambe.Nyambi.Nyankopon.Nzame.

Odomankoma.Onyame.Onyankopon.

Otomankoma.Totrobonso:=Bakongo

Nzambi:=Banyai Nyali:=Lele Njambi]

creator and supreme god of the Akan

and the Ashanti

husband of Nasilele

father of Opo

He appears either as Nyankopon, the sun, or as the moon, or in a third aspect as earth goddess, queen of the underworld. He wields lightning as his weapon and is worshipped in the form of a tree.

Nyami Abe *South American*

the moon-god of the Tukano Indians

brother of Page Abe

He and his brother ruled alternately, one by night, one by day, each shining as brightly as the other. When Nyami Abe tried to rape his brother's wife, Page Abe gave him a good thrashing that so reduced his power that, thereafter, he could shine only weakly as the moon.

Nyamia *African*

a supreme god in Guinea

Nyamwezi *(see Kazooba)*

Nyangoi *African*

a name of Tilo as 'the everlasting one'

Nyankompong *(see Onyankopon)*

Nyankopon *(see Onyankopon)*

Nyauhwe Ananu *African*

a deity in Dahomey, ruler of the earth

twin sister of Dad Zodzi

mother of Suvinenge

Nyavirezi *African*

[Kalimulore.Lion Goddess.Nyirarang]

a goddess in Rwanda

wife of Bobingo and Vigara

mother of Nyavirungu and Ryangombe

She was originally a mortal, daughter of a tribal chief, who could change into a lioness after she inadvertently drank lion's urine. When her husband discovered her secret she killed and ate him. She then married Babinga and had a son called Ryangombe.

Nyavirungu *African*

daughter of Vigara and Nyavirezi

Nybras

a demon, director of revels and

publicist in hell

Nycteis *Greek*

a name for Antiope as daughter

of Nycteus

Nycteus *Greek*

[Nukteus]

a king of Thebes

son of Chthonius or of Hyreius

and Clonia

brother of Lycus

father of Antiope (Nycteis)

Some say that he and Lycus were the sons of Poseidon by Celaeno.

One story says that Antiope was abducted by Epopeus. Nycteus pursued them and was killed but Lycus killed Epopeus and rescued Antiope.

Other accounts say that he went to Italy with Diomedes and was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.

Nyctimus *Greek*

son of Lycaon and Nonacris

He was killed by his brothers and served in a stew to Zeus who changed them all into wolves, restoring him to life. *(see also Arcas.Lycaon¹)*

Nyctymene *Greek*

[Nictymene.Nuktemene]

daughter of Epopeus

When she was raped by her father, she ran off into the forest where she was changed into an owl by Athena.

(see also Clymenus¹.Harpalyce¹)

Nyengebule *African*

a legendary wife-killer

He killed his wife but was himself killed by her relatives who learned of her murder when the feathers she wore in her hair became a bird as she died and disclosed the secret.

Nyi *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Nyi Pohatji *East Indian*

a tree-goddess in Java

Nyifwa *(see Tilo)*

Nyikang *African*

king god of the Shilluk

son of Okwa and Nyakaya

His father was a god, his mother a crocodile. He left his native land and parted the Nile to allow his followers to cross into the Sudan. He is said to have married a crocodile-woman and founded the royal house, being reincarnated in each subsequent king.

Nyilitimo *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Guru ri Selong

wife of Batara Guru

She and her husband were the ancestors of the tribes of the Celebes.

Nyimi Lele *African*

an ancestral hero of the Lele people

son of Woot and Mweel

Nyina Mweru *African*

a Banyoro princess

A stranger, Simbu, made her pregnant and then disappeared. Her son, Nduala, accidentally killed the king, his grandfather.

Nyiragongo *African*

a god in Rwanda

He was in conflict with Nyangombe who threw him into the crater of a volcano and buried him under a pile of rocks.

Nyirarang *(see Nyavirezi)*

Nyiru *Australian*

an Aboriginal ancestor whose

unwelcome attentions caused the Seven Sisters to leave their home

Nyja *Slav*

a god of the underworld

nykr *Icelandic*

[=Norse nix]

a water-spirit

These beings sometimes appeared in the form of a horse. When anybody mounted, the horse would gallop back into the sea, drowning the rider.

Nyktelios *(see Dionysus)*

Nymenche *(see Nimue)*

Nymeue *(see Nymue)*

Nymo *African*

a trickster-deity of the Kru people

When the king demanded that Nymo tackle the impossible task of weaving a new mat from grains of rice, Nymo turned the tables by asking for the king's old mat so that he could match the pattern.

nymphaeum *Greek*

a shrine dedicated to nymphs: a grotto or temple of the nymphs

Nymphagetes *Greek*

a name of Poseidon as a god of fresh water

nymph *(see nymphs²)*

nympholepsy

the state of frenzy induced by nymphs

nymphs¹ *African*

water-girls of the Congo

These beings live in water but are invisible because they are themselves made of water.

nymphs² *Greek*

[nymph]

female divinities living in some natural feature such as water, mountains, etc

The various groups of nymphs are given as:

Acheleids – nymphs of the River

Achelous

Alseides – tree nymphs

Creneids – water nymphs

Dryads – tree nymphs

Epimelian nymphs – nymphs of flocks and herds

Hamadryads – tree nymphs

Hydriads – water nymphs

Leimoniads – nymphs of the meadows

Limniads – lake nymphs

Maelids – apple nymphs

Meliae – nymphs of ash trees

Naiads – nymphs of fresh water

Napaeae – nymphs of the trees and valleys

Nereids – nymphs of the Aegean

Nysiades – nymphs of Mount Nysa

Oceanides – sea nymphs

Oreads – mountain nymphs

Orestiads – mountain nymphs

Potameids – water nymphs

Stygian – nymphs of Hades

In some accounts, the Pleiades are referred to as nymphs, as are the Sirens.

nymphs³

elementals, guardians of water

Nymue *British*

[Nymeue]

an early version of Nimue

Nyniaw¹ *Welsh*

[Ninngaw.Nynniaw]

son of Don, some say

brother of Peibiaw

He and his brother, both kings, quarrelled over the stars and their meaning and ended by fighting a war that devastated the country. They were both turned into oxen for their stupidity and were the animals that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

(see also Melyn

Granwyn.Peibiaw.Ych Brych)

Nyniaw² *Welsh*

[Nynngaw.Nynniaw]

the Welsh version of Nennius

brother of Caswallawn, Llefelys

and Llud

Nynngaw *(see Niniaw)*

Nynniaw *(see Nyniaw)*

Nyoi *Japanese*

[=Chinese Ju-i:=Tibetan Dorje]

a thunderbolt as the embodiment

of law

Nyoirin *Japanese*

a name of Kwannon as 'the all-powerful one'

Nyongmo *(see Ataa Naa Nyongmo)*

Nyorai *Japanese*

[=Bhuddist Tathagata:=Chinese Ju lai]

a title given to all Buddhas

Nyorthr *(see Niord)*

Nyr *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Nyradr *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Nysa *Greek*

the most beautiful of the Nysaeen

nymphs: the beautiful valley

which was their home

Nysaeen nymphs *Greek*

[Dodonidae.Nysaid(e)s:=Roman Suculae]

daughters of Atlas and Aethra or

Pleione or of Ocean and Tethys

sister of Hyas

Some say there were seven, twelve or fifteen, others only five whose names

were Bacche, Bromie, Erato, Macris and Nysa. They lived on Mount Nysa where they raised the infant Dionysus. Some say that these five were placed in the heavens as the Hyades as a reward and that seven (or ten) others became the Pleiades as reward when their brother Hyas was killed in a hunting accident and they died of grief.

(see also Pleiades)

Nysiades *(see Nysaeen nymphs)*

Nysiads *(see Nysaeen nymphs)*

Nysrock

[Nyrogh]

a demon acting as a chef in hell

Nysrogh *(see Nysrock)*

Nyssien *(see Nisien)*

Nyx *Greek*

[‘night’:=Roman Nox]

goddess of night

daughter of Chaos

sister of Erebus, Gaea, Tartarus

and Tros

In one version of the story of creation, she is the sister and wife of Erebus, in another she is the mother of Erebus and later his wife. They produced Aether, Eris, the Fates, Hemera, Hypnos, the Keres, Momus, Moros, Morpheus, Nemesis, Thanatos and Tyche. Some say that some of these offspring were produced by Nyx alone.

Other accounts say that she was the daughter and wife of Iao and mother of Gaea and Uranus.

Nyyrikki *Finnish*

son of Tapio and Mielkki

brother of Tuulikki

Nzakomba *(see Yakomba)*

Nzambe *(see Nzambi)*

Nzambi *African*

[Bambi.Bumba.Chemba.Nyam(a).

Nyambe.Nyambi.Nzam(b)e.

Yambe.Zambi:=Akan Nyame:

=Ghana Ataa Naa Nyongmo:

=Lele Njambi]

creator-god and sun-god of

the Bakongo

He is said to have made the first pair of humans or a bisexual being in the form of a palm-tree called Muntu Walunga. This primaeval being may be depicted in effigy with male and female faces on opposite sides and, in some tribes, Nzambi is regarded as female.

Other versions say that he spat out the heavenly bodies, followed by animals and then, having created human beings, returned to the sky.

(see also Ma Bumba)

Nzame *(see Nyame.Nzambi)*

Nzapa a creator-god of the Ngbandi His four sons are said to be palm-trees.	<i>African</i>	the Ngbandi people son of Ketua and Lomo Nzua Dia Kimanaweze (<i>see</i> Nzuadia)		a hero of the Mbundu father of Kabundungulu and Sudika-Mbambe
Nze a moon-god and fertility-god of	<i>African</i>	Nzuadia [Nzua Dia Kimanaweze]	<i>African</i>	He married the daughter of the sky- god and fathered twins.



O



O *Central American*
a Mayan deity of uncertain identity
referred to as goddess O

This deity is depicted as an old woman engaged in spinning and is therefore regarded as a goddess of married women, protector of the domestic scene.

O Ai San *Japanese*
daughter of Fudo

She stood naked under a waterfall for a hundred days to cure her father's blindness.

O-ana-mochi *Japanese*
[Oanamochi]
a deity of Mount Fuji, the god
of the crater

O-binzure (*see* Binzuku)
o-bisha (*see* bokusen)

O-bon (*see* Festival of the Dead)

O Caoimh *Irish*
husband of Cliona

Cliona turned her sister, Aoibheall, who also loved O Caoimh, into a cat. When he discovered this, O Caoimh abandoned Cliona.

O Cho San *Japanese*
a maiden
sister of Gisuke

The fisherman Shinsaku fell in love with her and they arranged to be married. This caused so much trouble among the many other fishermen who were in love with her that they put off the wedding. When that proved insufficient, Cho drowned herself and

Shinsaku was prevented from doing the same only by her brother who persuaded him to build a shrine to her memory. The other fishermen, ashamed of their conduct, helped him with its construction.

O Cronagain *Irish*
a man of Munster

On his way home from Brian's court, his dogs started a hare which jumped into his arms, changing into a beautiful maiden. He slept with her in her home in the Otherworld and then lived with her in his own house for several years.

O-Fo (*see* Fo')

O-Ge-Tso-Hime *Japanese*
a Shinto goddess
consort of Ha-Yama-To
mother of Waka-Sa-Na-Me
and Waka-Toshi

Susanowa begged food from her when he was banned from heaven.

O-Goncho *Japanese*
a bird, harbinger of famine

This bird was a manifestation of a white dragon which lived in a pond and appeared only once in every fifty years.

O-Iwa-Dai-Myojin *Japanese*
a Shinto god of stoneworking

O-kama-sama (*see* Kamado-no-kami)

O-Maga-Tsumi *Japanese*
leader of the evil Morgatsumi

o-mamori (*see* mamori)

O-mi-t'o-fo (*see* A-mi-t'o-fo)

o-mikuji (*see* bokusen)

O Pamé (*see* Od-dpag-med)

O-Ryu *Japanese*
the spirit of a willow tree

She married a warrior but they were parted when the tree was felled.

O-somal *Japanese*
a rice-cake

This cake is used to symbolise Kagami, the magic mirror of Amaterasu.

O-Sung (*see* Hod-srun)

O-Toshi *Japanese*

a Shinto harvest-god
son of Susanowa and Kamu-O-Ichi,
some say
husband of Kagayo-Hime
father of Mi-Toshi, Oki-Tsu-Hiko
and Oki-Tsu-Hime

O Toyo *Japanese*
a lady at the court of the
prince of Hizen

She was killed by a huge cat which then changed into the likeness of O Toyo. Night after night she cast spells which made the prince ill and, when his retainers kept watch over him at night, she put them all to sleep so that she could carry out her evil designs. A soldier, Ito Soda, realised what was afoot and tried to kill her but O Toyo turned herself back into her original form as a cat and escaped. She was later killed by a hunting party led by the prince who had by then recovered.

O-Tsuki-sama *Japanese*
a moon-deity

O-Usu-no-Mikito *Japanese*
[Wo-usu.Yamato Take.Yamato-takere.Yamatodake]
a prince
son of the emperor Keiko
twin brother of Oho-usu
husband of Ototachibana

He killed his own brother when he was disrespectful to their father who then sent him to kill two of his worst enemies, the demons Kumaso and Takeru. He made them drunk and then killed them, becoming known as Yamato-takeru.

In another adventure, he killed Idzumo Takeru after substituting a wooden sword for the outlaw's own steel blade.

He made many conquests during one of which he was trapped by a huge grass fire. His magic sword, Murakumo, cut down the grass of its own accord and so saved the hero's life. It became known as Kusanagi.

He fell in love with the princess Miyadzu, ignoring his faithful wife who threw herself overboard in a storm caused by the sea-god, Rin-jin, so that Yamato would be free. Too late Yamato realised what he had lost and forgot about Miyadzu.

When he killed a god who appeared as a deer, the god Ibukidu struck him with a fatal illness. At his death he turned into a white bird.

O-Yama-Tsu-Mi *Japanese*
a Shinto mountain-god
son of Izanagi and Izanami

O-yan-do-ne *North American*
[Moose.Oyandone]
the east wind in the lore of the Seneca
(see also Ga-oh)

Oa (see Aos²)

Oa Iriarapo *East Indian*
a man who made fire

In the lore of Papua New Guinea, this man placed his hand on his daughter's stomach as her child was delivered and, when he removed his hand, flame emerged from his palm. From then on, his people had fire and could cook their food.

Oa Rove *East Indian*
a shape-changer god of Papua
He gave men weapons to fight with.

Oaf
a changeling; a child left by a fairy or a demon in exchange for another child

oak
a widely distributed hardwood tree
In Celtic lore, this tree was venerated by the druids.

In Greece it was sacred to Zeus, in Mesopotamia to Baal and in Norse mythology to Thor.

It was a sacred tree in Hebrew lore and some North American Indian tribes also regard the oak as sacred.

Oak of two greens (see Haithne)

Oanamochi (see O-ana-mochi)

Oannes *Mesopotamian*
[Odacon.On.Onnes]

a Babylonian god of wisdom
father of Semiramis by Atargatis,
some say

He lived on an island in the Persian Gulf and taught mankind the arts of writing, agriculture, etc.

He was envisaged as half man, half fish.

In some accounts he is the same as Ea. (see Kuski-banda)

Oarion (see Orion¹)

Oat Stallion *German*
a field-spirit personified in the last sheaf

Oath's Lake *Irish*
the home of Uath mac Imoman

Oats Goat *European*
a field-spirit

This spirit is invoked to frighten children to keep them out of the corn-fields and to make the reapers hurry in their work to keep out of his clutches.

ôb *Hebrew*

[plur=oboth]
an object used in divination and as a familiar to a magician
a necromancer or the spirit he invokes

Oba (see Oya¹)

Oba Do *African*
mother of Osun

Oba Jumu *African*
father of Osun

Oba-Kage-chika *Japanese*
a samurai

He defeated Yoritomo in battle and chased him into the forest. He thought that Yoritomo was hidden in a hollow tree but, when two doves flew out, he was convinced that the fugitive could not be hidden there. The intervention of the doves saved the life of the man who later became shogun.

Obogat *Pacific Islands*

[=Caroline Islands Lugellan]
a creator-god in the Pelew Islands
His wish that man should be immortal

was frustrated by Rail who brought diseases causing death.

Obaluwaye *North American*

[Master of the Universe.Shakpono:
=Ashanti Asa-ase:=Dahomey Sagbata]
a Yoruba earth-god
husband of Nana
father of Omolu

obe *African*
the familiar of Basuto witches in the form of a huge animal

Obe Ohe *African*

a king of the Yoruba
a devotee of Olokun

Obang *African*

a supreme god in Cameroon

Obassi *African*

a supreme deity of some tribes of Nigeria

Obasuyetama *Japanese*
a mountain

The elderly were often abandoned on the slopes of this mountain. In some cases they were rescued by the gods, in others they died.

Obarator *Roman*
a god of agriculture

obat hidup *Pacific Islands*
in Indonesian lore, a magic medicine that heals wounds and restores the dead to life

Obatala *African*

[Obatalla.Olufa.Oris(h)anla.Orisha-Ijaye.
Orisha-Nla.Orisha-Ogiyan.Orisha-Popo.
Oshal(l)a:=West Indian Obtala]
a fertility-god and sculptor-god
of the Yoruba
son of Olorun
brother and husband of Oduduwa,
some say
husband of Yemoja, some say

In some accounts it was he who, on the orders of Oldumare, scattered dirt from a snail-shell which was then scratched over by a hen and pigeon to form dry land.

Others say that Olorun sent him down with a huge sphere which he placed in the primitive ocean. This split to form the various land masses.

He can make barren women fertile by giving them a drink of pure water.

Obatalla (see Obatala)

Obeah¹ *African*

[obe.obi]
a huge animal said to abduct maidens for witches
an object bewitched and buried to cause illness or death to others

(see obeah²)

obeah² *West Indian*

[obeahism.obe(ism).obi(a).obiism.oby]
witchcraft, originally brought from Africa

obeahism (*see obeah*)

obeism (*see obeah*)

obelisk *Egyptian*

a tapering column, a fetish, symbol
of the sun-god

Oberge, Eillart von *German*

a 12th c writer, author of *Tristrant*,
another version of the Tristram and
Isolde story

Oberon¹ *European*

[Auberon.Tronc:=German Alberich]
king of the fairies, king of Mommur
husband of Titania
father of Gloriana, some say

In some accounts, he is said to be the
son of Julius Caesar and Morgan le Fay.

In the Charlemagne stories he is said
to be Tronc, the son of Julius Caesar
and the fairy Glorianda or Morgan le
Fay and had been stunted in his
growth by a jealous aunt, never
growing taller than a five year old boy.

In other stories of Ogier, Oberon is
given as the brother of Morgan le Fay

He befriended Huon when he met
him as the young man journeyed to
find Sultan Grandisso and gave him a
goblet that provided unlimited
quantities of wine for the true believer
and a horn that would protect him in
times of peril. When he was finally
taken up to Paradise by a host of
angels, he handed his kingdom over to
Huon, despite the objections of King
Arthur who had expected to receive
the throne.

In some accounts, he was the father
of Robin Goodfellow by a mortal and,
in Shakespeare, his wife was Titania.

In some stories he is identified
with Andvari.

Oberon² *European*

an opera by Weber about Huon and
the king of the fairies

Oberon³ *European*

a poem by Wieland about Huon and
the king of the fairies

obi¹ *African*

a sorcerer

Obi² *Siberian*

a water-spirit

obi³ (*see obeah*)

obi-man *West Indian*

[obiaman]

a practitioner of witchcraft
(*see also* Lukuman)

obi-woman *West Indian*

a female practitioner of witchcraft

obia (*see obeah*)

obiaman (*see obi-man*)

Obidicut
the spirit of lust personified

Obie *British*

daughter of Lyppaut

sister of Obilot

She rejected the love of Meljanz who
then invaded her father's lands.

obiism (*see obeah*)

Obilot *British*

daughter of Lyppaut

sister of Obie

She was a playmate of Gawain when
they were children together.

Obin-murt *Siberian*

[Idem-kuguza:=Russian Rynys-aika]

a Votyak god of kilns and threshing-
barns

obley cakes

cakes offered in various cultures
to their deities

Obon (*see Festival of the Dead*)

Obosom (*see Obosum*)

Obosum *African*

[Obosom:plur=Abasum:=Dahomey Vodun:

=Ibo Alose:=Congo Nkisi:

=Yoruba Orisha]

an Ashanti god

a name for a group of lesser gods

oboth (*see ob*)

Obsidian Knife Butterfly
(*see Itzpapalotl*)

Obtala *West Indian*

[(Grand) Batala:=African Obatala]

the Yoruba deity Obatala
transplanted to the

West Indies

oby (*see obeah*)

Obyda *Russian*

[Ar-sori]

evil spirits of the forest in the lore
of the Chuvash

In some accounts these beings are said
to have feet pointing to the rear, in
others they are described as half man,
having but one arm, eye and leg.

Oc *Central American*

the tenth in the 20 ages of man

in Mayan lore, the conversion to
base matter

Occator *Roman*

a god of agriculture

occult

magical: supernatural

occult sciences

those disciplines which deal with
magic, the supernatural, etc.

occultism

the study of supernatural or
mysterious things: theosophy

occultist

one who believes in the supernatural
Ocean (*see Acein.Oceanus*)

Ocean-sweeper *Irish*

[Boat of Manannan.Wave-sweeper]
a magical ship

This ship could read the sailor's
thoughts and sailed without oars or sails
wherever he wished to go. It was
originally brought from the Otherworld
by Lugh and given to Manannan.

Oceanides (*see Oceanids*)

Oceanids *Greek*

[Oceanides.Okeanids:male=Oceanirai]

nymphs of the river Ocean

daughters of Oceanus and Tethys

There were said to be some 3,000 of
these beings in the oceans of the world.

Oceanirai (*see Oceanids*)

Oceanus *Greek*

[Ocean.Okeanos]

a river encircling the earth, personified
as a Titan

son of Uranus and Gaea

husband and brother of Tethys

He is the one Titan who did not join in
the rebellion against the gods.

He is said to be the father of 3,000
sons, 3,000 daughters (the Oceanids)
and all the river-gods and sea-gods
except Poseidon.

He is depicted with the horns of a
bull.

Ocelopan *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs
when they left their homeland,
Aztlán

Ocelotanatiuh *Central American*

in some accounts, the Aztec Second
Sun

Ocelotl¹ *Central American*

an Aztec creator-god and sun-god

He was the ruler of the first of the five
ages of the world which was then
populated by giants. This age ended
when jaguars killed and ate the giants.

Some regard Ocelotl as an aspect of
Tezcatlipoca in the role of the Great
Bear constellation.

Ocelotl² *Central American*

the fourteenth of the 20 days of the
Mayan month

Symbolising north and the tiger, the
day was governed by Tlazolteotl.

Ocelus *Roman*

a Celtic god of healing

Och¹ *Celtic*

a witch

Och²

one of the 7 Olympic Spirits, ruler
of the sun

Och-do-ah *North American*
in the lore of the Iroquois, an evil spirit
This spirit took the form of a bat and
is said to have poisoned a well it was
supposed to guard.

Ochain *Irish*
[Moaner.Ochaoín]

the shield of Conor mac Nessa
This shield warned the bearer of
impending danger by moaning.

Ochall Ochne *Irish*
[Ochall Oichní]

a Danaan king of Connaught

Ochall Oichní (*see* Ochall Ochne)

Ochaoín (*see* Ochain)

Ochocalo *South American*
a servant of Naymlap acting
as his cook

Ochren (*see* Achren)

ocililomba *African*

in the lore of the Ovimbundu, the soul
It is said that the soul can be seen as the
owner's shadow. On death, it leaves the
body and becomes an ocilulu, a ghost.

ocilulu *African*
a ghost

The Ovimbundu say that the soul
leaves the body at death and becomes
an ocilulu.

ociband *African*
an Ovimbundu witch-doctor or diviner

Ockabewis *North American*
a Chippewa hero

Ocnus *Greek*
[Oknos]

a deity, delay personified

He lives in the underworld and is
perpetually engaged, like Sisyphus, in
never-ending tasks such as plaiting a
straw rope which is eaten by a donkey
as he works or piling sticks on to the
back of a donkey, only for them to fall
off on the other side.

O'Corra (*see* Corra)

Ocesia *Roman*
[Ocrisia]

a slave of Tarquinius Priscus
mother of Servius Tullius

She is said to have borne her son as a
result of mating with a phantom
phallus rising from the fire.

(*see also* Tarchetius)

Ocrisia (*see* Ocesia)

Octa (*see* Osla)

Octavius *Welsh*
a duke or king of Gwent
father of Elen

Some say that he is the same as Eudaf.

October Horse Festival *Roman*

a festival in honour of Mars, held
on October 15th

The off-side horse of the winning
chariot in a race held at this festival
was killed and its head and tail were
cut off and presented to the king.

Octriallach *Irish*

a Fomoirie chieftain
son of Inneach

He discovered that Dian Cecht was
restoring the slain Danaan warriors to
life by immersing them in Slane, the
Spring of Health. He and a group of
other Fomoirie piled rocks over the
spring, so preventing its use for this
purpose. He was killed in the Second
battle of Moytura by Ogma.

Ocvran (*see* Gogvran)

Ocydroma *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the
hunter, watching her as she bathed,
she turned him into a stag. His
hounds, including Ocydroma, tore
him to pieces.

Ocypeta (*see* Ocypete)

Ocypete *Greek*

[Ocypeta.Okypete.'swift-flying']

one of the Harpies

Ocyrrhoë *Greek*

daughter of Asclepius

Ocythoe (*see* Harpies)

od¹ (*see* odyle)

Od² (*see* Odur.Tengri)

Od-dpag-med *Buddhist*

[O Pamé]

the Tibetan version of Amitabha

Od-hroerir *Norse*

[Oðher(e)ir.Oðrerir.Oðrorir.

Oðhreirir.Oðroerir]

a kettle

One of the three vessels into which the
dwarfs Fíalar and Galar drained the
blood of Kvasir, the sage, whom they
had killed to obtain his knowledge.
This blood, mixed with honey,
produced a drink, the skaldic mead, the
Mead of Inspiration, which gave the
drinker the power of poetry and music.

It was also referred to as the magic
cauldron which was seized by Thor
from the giant Hymir for use at the
feast arranged by Aegir for the other
gods; some say it is the same
as Eldhrimnir.

Oda¹ *African*

a god of the Edo people

Oda² *European*

daughter of the emperor Constantine

wife of Rother

mother of Helche and Pepin

When a delegation arrived at
Constantine's court seeking the hand

of Oda on behalf of Rother, king of the
Lombards, the emperor had them all
thrown into prison. Rother and
Berchther came looking for their
friends and the emperor released them
to help him fight the invading forces of
Imelot. After the battle, in which the
enemy were routed and Imelot
taken prisoner, Rother made off with
Oda who had fallen in love with him
and returned home where she became
his queen.

Constantine employed a magician
who tricked Oda into boarding his ship
and took her back to Constantinople.
Imelot, having escaped from prison,
invaded again and tried to force Oda
to marry his ugly, hunchbacked son
but Rother arrived in time to save her
and killed both Imelot and his son.
Oda returned with her husband and
later bore a daughter, Helche and
Pepin, father of Charlemagne.

Odakon *Chaldaean*

[Odakon.]

Oannes in the form of a merman

(*see also* Dagan²)

Odainsakar *Norse*

[Gudmund's Realm.Land of Living Men]

a paradise of happiness where the
inhabitants are not dead

In some accounts, this realm is ruled
by Mimir.

Odakon (*see* Odacon)

Odarnatan *Irish*

a hostel-keeper

His daughter, Odras, was turned into a
river or a pool of water by Morrigan.

Odatis *Persian*

[Hudata]

a princess

daughter of Homartes

She saw Zariadres in a dream on the
same night that he dreamt of her. Her
father refused to sanction their union
and insisted that she choose one of the
nobles of her own country. She
arranged for Zariadres to appear,
dressed as a noble, and she chose him
and eloped with him. (*see also* Katayun)

Odbrict *British*

a king of Norway

He was killed fighting on the side of
King Arthur against Mordred at the
Battle of Camlan.

Odd *Norse*

a hero

Ode to Psyche *British*

a poem by Keats

Odendonnia (*see* Ioskeha)

Oder (*see* Odin.Odur)

Oderic *European*
captain of the ship in which Isabella
sailed for Scotland

When a storm drove the ship ashore,
Oderic sold Isabella to pirates.

Odgar *Irish*
a king of Ireland
son of Aedh

Odhras (see Odras)

Odhereir (see Od-hroerir)

Odherir (see Od-hroerir)

Od hinn (see Odin)

Odiar the Frank *British*
[Odyar Frank]
a steward at King Arthur's court

Odilia *European*
[Biblinde, Biflinde, Bolverk(in)]
daughter of the Duke of Verona
wife of Dietmar

Odin *Norse*
[Alfader, Alfadir, Alfodr, All-father, All-seer,

Alrida, Asa, Atridr, Balegyr, Bilegyr, Bileya,

Breit-Hut, Farma-Tyr, Father of Battle, Feng,

Fiollnir, Fimbultyr, Fiolsvidr, Fiornir,

Fjdnir, Fjolsvidr, Fjorner, Fothin, Furor,

Gagavaldr, Galgagramr, Gander, Gangrad,

Geignudr, Glapsvidr, God of the Hanged,

Grimmr, Grímnir, Hacke(l)berg,

Hackelberend, Hakol-berend, Hanga-Tyr,

Hangagud, Har(bard), Harr, Helblindi,

Her-Tyr, Herfadir, Herfather, Herian,

Herjan, Hnikar, Hooded One, Hrafna(-god),

Hropt, Iafn-Har, Irmin, Jafenhar, Janfar,

Karlabuge, King of Lidskialf, Oder, Od hinn,

Ofrir, Omi, One-eyed, Oski, Othin(n),

Othinus, Othr, Ouvin, Rosterus,

Sidfod(i)r, Sidhotr, Sigfadir,

Sigtvr, Skidskegg, Svafnir, Sygtvr,

(The) High One, Thekk, Thor,

Throv, Thrud(r), Thunderer,

Uggerus, Vafud, Vak, Valfadir, Valfather,

Valfodr, Valkjosandi, Vax, Vech(a), Vegtam,

Veratyr, Viator-indefessus, Vidforull, Voden,

Wanderer, Wayfarer, Wild Huntsman,

Wish God, Yggdrasil, Ygg(r):

=German Grim, Votan, Wotan, W(u)otan:

=Saxon Irmin, Woden]

creator-god, god of battle, the dead,

inspiration and

son of Bor and Bestla

brother of Ve and Vili

husband of Frigga, Grid, Rinda, Saga

and Skadi

father of Balder, Beldegg, Bragi,

Hermod, Heimdall, Hoder, Saeming,

Sigi, Skiald, Thor, Vali, Vidar, Weldegg

and Yngvi

He and his brothers Ve and Vili killed
the Frost Giant Ymir and built the
world from his body.

He had a number of wives of whom

the principal was Frigga. His first wife
was Erda who produced Thor, the
second was Frigga, mother of Balder,
Hermod, and, some say, Tyr, and the
third was Rinda, mother of Vali. Others
he loved include Grid, mother of Vidar,
Gunlod mother of Bragi, Skadi and
Saga. He was the father of Heimdall
who was produced by nine giantesses
(the wave-maidens) simultaneously.

He sent Hermod to consult the
magician Rossthiof who prophesied
that one of his sons would be
murdered and advised that Odin
should woo Rinda. Worried by the
omens for Balder's future, he went to
Niflheim in the guise of Vegtam to
consult the prophetess Volva whom
he raised from the sleep of death.
She told him that Balder would be
killed by his own brother, Hoder.

He tried to win Rinda, first as the
victorious general who had defeated
her father's enemies, then as Rostrus, a
craftsman who made her wonderful
gifts, and finally as a handsome young
warrior. She rebuffed him on every
occasion so he put her in a trance and
appeared as Vak, an old crone who
claimed to be able to break the spell.
Instead, he tied her up, carried her
off and fathered the boy Vali who grew
to manhood in one day and avenged
the death of Balder by shooting his
killer, Hoder.

In his efforts to improve the lot of
gods and man he gave up one eye for a
drink from Mimisbrunnr, the Well of
Wisdom, suffered untold tortures
hanging for nine days from the tree
Yggdrasil to learn the mysterious runes
and took the skaldic mead from the
giants and gave it to man so that those
whose drank might become poets.

On one occasion, angered by the
desecration of a statue of himself, he
went off leaving Asgard to its own
devices. The Frost Giants quickly took
over while his brothers Ve and Vili
assumed his role. After seven months
he returned, ousted his brothers,
forced the giants to relax their icy grip
and resumed his role.

On a visit to his foster-son, Geirrodd,
he went in disguise as Grimm to test
his hospitality. He was tortured for
eight days and, when he finally revealed
his true identity and freed himself,
Geirrodd fell on his own sword.

A later story of Odin makes him a
god-king originating in Asia Minor,

migrating across Europe to the
northern realm, and leaving his sons
Beldegg, Saeming, Sigi, Skiald,
Weldegg and Yngvi as kings of
countries he conquered.

As Wotan he forced Alberich to
hand over the Rhine-gold, together
with the Ring and the Helmet of
Invisibility made from it, but Alberich
placed a curse on all of this treasure.
When Fafnir killed his brother for
possession of the gold and turned into
a dragon to guard it, Odin decided that
a warrior should kill Fafnir so that the
gold could be returned to the Rhine-
maidens to break the curse. He chose
his own son Siegmund but, in a duel
with a hunter who had abducted
Siegmund's lover, broke Siegmund's
sword allowing Siegmund to be killed
by the hunter whom Odin then
killed with a fierce glance.

He was the owner of a magic spear,
Gungnir, a magic bow that accurately
fired ten arrows at once and an eight-
legged horse called Sleipnir.

When Odin felt that the end was
near, he consulted the vala, Haid, who
told him how the world would end but
could tell him nothing about what
would happen after Ragnarok. Her
knowledge, combined with his own,
enabled him to see the rebirth of the
world repopulated by Lif and
Lifhrasir, the return of Balder and the
happy future contrasting with the
doom-laden past.

In the final battle, Odin was killed
by the wolf Fenris.

In some accounts, he is said to have
brought to Scandinavia the head of
Minos, king of Crete, which continued
to speak, and used it as an oracle.

He is represented with a long grey
beard and carrying his spear, Gungnir,
usually accompanied by his ravens
Hugin and Munin. On his visits to earth
he wore a blue cloak and a flat cap.

(see also Rafnagud, Porun)

Odin's Raven Spell

(see Hrafna Galdur Odins)

Odin's Tree *Norse*

Yggdrasil: a name for the gallows

Odin's Wagon *Norse*

the wind (see also Great Bear)

odism

[odylism]

belief in a hypothetical force,

the odyle

Odius *Greek*

a herald

Odlek (see Tengri)
Odnir (see Odin)
Odoacer *German*
a usurper of Dietrich's kingdom
In some stories, Odoacer took over a large part of northern Italy and it was he, rather than Ermenrich, who seized the kingdom of Dietrich von Bern.
Odomankoma (see Otomankoma)
Odon (see Votan)
Odonel
a demon
Odqan *Mongol*
a male fire-spirit
Odr (see Odur)
Odras
[Odhras.Odrus]
daughter of Odarnatan
wife of Buchat
When Morrigan stole a bull from her husband's herds, Odras followed her but the goddess found her asleep and turned her into a river (or a pool of water).
Odrerer (see Od-hroerir)
Odrorir (see Od-hroerir)
Odrus (see Odras)
Odsmaer *Norse*
a name for Freya as the wife of Odur (Od)
Odudua (see Oduduwa)
Oduduwa *African*
[Odudua]
a creator-goddess and war-goddess of the Yoruba
wife and sister (or, some, say, daughter) of Olodumare or Obatala
mother of Aganju, Ogun and Yemoja
Some regard her as the founder of the Yoruba.
In some accounts, Oduduwa is regarded as male, son of Lamurudu and brother of Obatala, marrying Aje and fathering Oranyan; in others she is female in which role her father sent her to earth to sow seeds and she became the wife of Orishako.
Odur *Norse*
[Od.Od(e)r.Odnir.Oth(u)r]
a sun-god
husband of Freya
father of Gersemi and Hnoss
He once left Freya for a long time and she wandered the face of the earth in search of him. They were eventually happily reunited. (see also Svipdag)
Odyar Frank (see Odiar)
odyle
[od.odyllic force]
a hypothetical force said to be produced by a spiritualist medium

odylism (see odism)
odyllic force (see odylic)
Odysseus *Greek*
[Delphinosemos.Polymetis.Sysyphides:
=Roman Ulixes.Ulysses]
king of Ithaca
husband of Penelope
father of Telemachus
In some versions he was the son of Sisyphus and Anticleia, in others the son and successor to Laertes by Anticleia, nursed by Eurycleia.
He won Penelope as his wife in a foot-race or as a reward for advice given to Tyndareus.
He tried to avoid serving with the Greek army by pretending madness and sowing his fields with salt but this ruse did not work; Palamedes placed the infant Telemachus in front of the plough and Odysseus was sane enough to avoid the child. He eventually joined the force that had been raised to attack Troy.
After the fall of Troy he wandered for ten years before finally getting back to his home (see Odyssey).
When he did get back he found that his wife Penelope had for some years been besieged by suitors who thought her husband was dead. They refused to leave her house and were virtually eating her out of house and home. With the help of his old swineherd Eumaeus, his son Telemachus and the goddess Athene he got his hands on his bow and arrows and shot the suitors in cold blood – all except Medon and the minstrel Phemus whom he spared to provide the music at the celebration of his home-coming. His son hanged all those servants who had not remained faithful to Odysseus during his long absence.
In some accounts, he travelled to Thesprotia where he married the queen, Callicte, fathering Polyphemos. When the queen died, Odysseus returned to Penelope, leaving his son as king of Thesprotia.
Another story says that the relatives of the dead suitors brought Odysseus to trial for murder and Pyrrhus, acting as judge, sent him into exile in Anatolia where he married the daughter of the king, Thoas, and she bore him a son named Leontophonus.
He once stayed with the king of Epirus and raped his daughter, Euippe, on whom he fathered a son, Euryalus. When the boy grew up, Euippe sent

him to kill his father but, warned of his coming, Odysseus slew the youth, not knowing he was killing his own son. Another version says that Odysseus sent the boy to live with Penelope who later accused the boy of rape, so Odysseus killed him.
At the end of his life he assembled a fleet and sailed off to the west, never to be seen again.
Another story says that he was accidentally killed by Telegonus, his own son by Circe who had sent him to look for his father, and who was unaware that the man he fought and killed was his own father. In this story, Telegonus took the body back to Aeaea to be buried by Circe.
Odyssey¹ *Greek*
Homer's epic story, in 24 volumes, of the wanderings of Odysseus after the Trojan war
At the fall of Troy, the Greeks angered Athena and Poseidon, who had helped them in the fighting, by violating Athena's temple and by failing to sacrifice to the gods and they planned to make the Greeks suffer. They caused a storm to disperse the fleet on its homeward journey during which Menelaus was blown all the way to North Africa and Ajax the Less was drowned. Odysseus was forced to wander for ten years before finally reaching home.
The first landfall for Odysseus and his crew was the island of Ismarus where they sacked the city and lost some men in battle. Next came the land of the Lotus-eaters where his men were so enchanted that he had to chain them aboard.
Next came the encounter with the Cyclops, Polyphemus, who trapped them in his cave and ate some of the crew. The others managed to escape, by hanging underneath the giant's sheep, only after Odysseus had blinded the giant with a fire-hardened wooden stake.
In the country of Aeolus, god of the winds, they were given all the storm winds in a sack to ensure a calm voyage but some inquisitive sailor opened the sack and caused another storm which blew them off course to the land of the giant cannibals, the Lestrygonians, who destroyed all the ships except one.
They next landed at Aeaea, the island of Circe the witch who turned all the advance party into pigs. Hermes

gave Odysseus a herb which protected him from Circe's magic and he forced her to return his men to human form again on pain of death. She fell in love with him and Odysseus stayed with her for a year. In some accounts, they had a son, Telegonus, who later unwittingly killed his father; in others, they had two other sons called Agrius and Latinus. Circe found out what he needed to do in order to get home safely; this required Odysseus to go down to Tartarus and find the ghost of the prophet Teiresias who warned him not to harm the oxen of Helios.

Passing the island where the Sirens lived, Odysseus made his crew stop their ears with wax while he was roped to the mast. In this way they were able to resist the seductive songs of the Sirens and they also survived the passage between Scylla and Charybdis, losing six of his crew to the voracious Scylla, in some stories.

At Trinacria, the island of the Sun, his men killed some of the oxen for food and Helios avenged the insult by shattering the ship with a thunderbolt. All perished except Odysseus who drifted for some days on a piece of wreckage until he landed on Calypso's island, Ogygia, where he was held virtually captive for several years by the nymph who fell in love with him.

Athena finally gave up her vendetta and Zeus made Calypso release her captive. She sent him off on a raft and he drifted for seventeen days until Poseidon, who hadn't relented, blew up another storm which wrecked the raft. Again Odysseus found himself in trouble but the sea-goddess Ino came to his aid, giving him her veil to protect him from the sea, and he swam for two days before coming ashore naked and exhausted in the land of the Phaeacians. He was found by the king's daughter, Nausicaa, and her father, Alcinous, generously provided a ship which took Odysseus on the last leg of his journey home.

Odyssey² *West Indian*
a play by Derek Walcott based on the Greek story

ody andoha *African*
in Malagasy, a charm which protects the wearer from headaches

ody basy *African*
in Malagasy, a charm which protects the wearer from bullets

ody tandroka *African*
in Malagasy, a charm which protects the wearer from bulls

Oeagrius (*see* Oeagrus)

Oeagrus *Greek*
[Oeagrius.Oiagros]
king of Thrace
son of Pierus and Euippe
father of Orpheus by the Muse Calliope

In some stories, Orpheus was fathered on Calliope by Apollo while others say that Oeagrus was the son of Charops and the father of Linus by Urania.

Oeax *Greek*
king of Nauplius by Clymene or Hesione
brother of Nausimedon and Palamedes
Bitter at the unjust execution of his brother Palamedes at Troy, Oeax, who survived the war, told Clytemnestra that Agamemnon was bringing back Cassandra as a concubine, so precipitating much of what followed when Agamemnon finally returned to Greece.
(*see* Clytemnestra)

Oebalus *Greek*
king of Sparta
husband of Gorgophone, widow of Bateda or of Perieres
father of Hippocoon, Icarius and Tyndareus

Oecles (*see* Oicles)

Oede (*see* Eudes)

Oedipodeia *Greek*
one of the poems in the *Epic Cycle*, the story of Oedipus

Oedipodion *Greek*
a tomb, the final resting place of Oedipus

Oedipus *Greek*
[Oidipodes.Oidipous:=Javanese Watu.Gunung]
king of Thebes

son of Laius and Jocasta
father of Antigone, Eteocles, Ismene, Polyneices

The infant Oedipus was abandoned on Mount Cithaeron by his father who pierced his feet with nails and was raised by Polybus, king of Corinth. In other accounts, the child was cast adrift in a chest. In either event, he survived and in later life he met his real father without knowing who he was and he killed both his father and his charioteer, Polyphontes, when they tried to run Oedipus down with their chariot. In some versions, Laius had four attendants with him and Oedipus killed all five.

He correctly answered the riddle of

the Sphinx who thereupon killed herself and he was made king of Thebes by the citizens grateful for the removal of that monster.

He married Jocasta not knowing that she was his real mother and they had four children, Antigone, Eteocles, Ismene and Polyneices. When Teiresias revealed what had happened, Oedipus blinded himself and wandered thereafter throughout the length and breadth of Greece accompanied by his faithful daughter Antigone.

He was finally killed by the Furies at Colonus and buried by Theseus.

In some accounts, Oedipus had a second wife, Astymedusa or Euryganeia, the mother of his four children.

Oedipus at Colonus *Greek*
a play by Sophocles, one of the Three Theban Plays

Oedipus Rex
[Oedipus the King]
a play by Sophocles, one of the Three Theban Plays

Oedipus the King (*see* Oedipus Rex)

Oedipus Tyrannus *Greek*
a play by Sophocles, one of the Three Theban Plays

Oegishialm (*see* Helmet of Invisibility)

oeh-da *North American*
in the lore of the Seneca, mud brought up from the bottom of the primaeval waters

This mud, brought up by Muskrat, was placed on the back of a turtle, Earth-Bearer, and grew to form the world which, it is said, is still carried on the turtle's back.

Oeillet
a demon which tempts monks to break their vows

Oeneis *Greek*
a nymph
mother of Pan, in some accounts

Oeneius (*see* Oeneus)

Oeneus *Greek*
[Foeneus.Oeneius.Oineus.'vintner']

king of Polydon
son of Portheus and Euryte
brother of Agrius, Alcahous and Melas
husband of Althaea and Periboea
father of Deianeira, Gorge, Melanippes, Meleager and Toxeus by Althaea
father of Olenias and Tydeus by Periboea

Oeneus was taught the art of the vintner by Dionysus to whom he had offered his own wife.

He forgot a sacrifice to Artemis and

the goddess sent a huge boar to ravage his country. This animal, the Calydonian Boar, was hunted and killed by a party led by Meleager.

After the death of Althaea, he married Periboea who bore Olenias and Tydeus.

His throne was seized by his nephews but his grandson, Diomedes, restored the line by putting Andraemon, husband of Gorge, on the throne. Oeneus went to Argos with Diomedes but was killed by his two nephews who had escaped his grandson's sword.

Oenghus (see Angus)

Oengus (see Angus)

Oeno¹ *Greek*

one of the Oenotropoe
daughter of Anius and Dorippa
sister of Elais and Spermo

Oeno² *Greek*

a name used by Leucippus when he disguised himself as a nymph to woo Daphne

Oenoe *Greek*

a nymph
one of the Naiads
wife of Thoas
mother of Sicinus

oenomancy

a form of divination using wine

Oenomaus¹ *Greek*

[Oinomaos]
a Trojan soldier

He was killed by Idomenus whose spear-throw was intended for Aeneas.

Oenomaus² *Greek*

[Oinomaos]
king of Pisa
son of Ares by Sterope
husband of Sterope, some say
father of Hippodamia

Warned by an oracle that he would be killed by his son-in-law, he challenged all suitors for his daughter's hand to a chariot-race with Hippodamia riding with the suitor to distract him while Oenomaus chased them in his chariot drawn by Psylla and Harpinna, horses as fleet as the wind. The losing suitors were killed. In the race against Pelops, who had been given an even faster set of horses and chariot by Poseidon, his chariot was sabotaged by his charioteer Myrtilus, who had been bribed by Hippodamia, and Oenomaus was dragged to his death.

Oenone *Greek*

[Oinone]
a nymph of Mount Ida
a prophetess

daughter of Cebren

mother of Corythus by Paris

She married Paris before he became aware of his royal parentage but he abandoned her in favour of Helen. When Paris was wounded at the battle of Troy, his attendants took him to Oenone in the belief that she knew a magic drug which would save him. She took her revenge by letting him die but then, overcome by grief, hanged herself or threw herself on his funeral pyre and died with him.

Oenopion *Greek*

[Oinopion, 'wine-face']

king of Chios

son of Dionysus and Ariadne

husband of Helice

father of Aero and Merope

He promised the hand of Merope to Orion if he would rid his island of dangerous beasts but reneged on his promise. When Orion, in drink, raped Merope, Oenopion, with the help of some satyrs, blinded him.

Oenotropoe *Greek*

[Oinotropai]

Elais, Oeno and Spermo, the

3 daughters of Anius and

Dorippa

They were given the power by Dionysus to produce cork, oil and wine at will and their father supplied the Greek fleet being assembled for the assault on Troy and later during the siege of that city.

It was said that they were captured by the Greeks and forced to give them the supplies they needed. They later escaped but were recaptured and Dionysus intervened to turn them into doves.

Oeonus *Greek*

son of Lycimnius and Perimede

brother of Argius and Melas

He was stoned to death by the sons of Hippocoön and his death was avenged by his cousin, Heracles.

Oeorpata (see Amazons)

oes sidhe (see aes sidhe)

Oesc *British*

a king of Kent

Oestra (see Eastre)

Oeth and Anoeth

(see Castle of Oeth and Anoeth)

Ofoe *African*

a servant of Oguwu

The god of death sends Ofoe to collect those who he has decreed shall die.

He is depicted as a head on two legs with long arms.

Ofrir¹ *Norse*

a name of Odin as a snake

(see also Ofrir²)

Ofrir² *Norse*

a snake gnawing at the twigs of

Yggdrasil (see also Ofrir¹, Svafnir)

Ogbu-ghu *African*

a hornbill

In a story told by the Ibo, there was no land when Ogbu-ghu's mother died and the bird could find nowhere to bury her body. He carried her body on his back and flew over the primordial waters seeking a burial site and finally spotted two people swimming in the ocean. They brought up land from the bottom and he was at last able to bury his mother properly.

ogdoad

a group of 8 divine beings: the heavens

Ogdoad of Hermopolis

(see Ogdoad of Khmun)

Ogdoad of Khmun *Egyptian*

[Ogdoad of Hermopolis]

the 8 deities of the primitive waters

These are listed as Amen and Amaunet, Huh and Hauhet, Kekui and Kekuit, Nun and Naunet. They created the hill which rose from the waters.

They are depicted as baboons greeting the rising sun.

Ogetsu-no-hime *Japanese*

a food goddess

She was killed by Susanowa and the staple crops of the Japanese diet grew from her body.

Oghma (see Ogma)

Oghuz

[=Persian Azhi Dahak]

an Aryan demon

Ogier *European*

[Holger (Danske). Ogier le Danois.

Ogier the Dane. Otgarius]

one of Charlemagne's paladins

son of Geoffroy, king of Denmark

son of Doolin, some say

husband of Belicene

father of Baldwin

At his baptism, six fairy queens endowed him with many qualities, one of the queens, Morgana, claiming him as her own. At the age of sixteen he was sent to Charlemagne's court as pledge for his father's continued allegiance. In some stories, he was sent to prison and later married the daughter of the prison governor. Other stories have him marrying an English princess who was given to him

as a reward for killing a giant Saracen.

He went with the emperor's army to repel the Saracens besieging Rome and, in his first battle, took over the oriflamme from the cowardly Alory and distinguished himself by his bravery. He saved Charlemagne's life when the emperor's horse was killed and two Saracens were about to kill him and Ogier was rewarded for this with a knighthood. His sword, Cortana, was provided by Morgana.

One of the Saracens who had unhorsed the emperor was Carahue, king of Mauritania, and he challenged Ogier to single combat. Charlot, the emperor's son, also accepted the challenge of Sadon, Carahue's cousin. Charlot arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three. Ogier and the two Saracens routed their attackers and became friends. He was held captive by Dannemont, a renegade Danish king fighting with the Saracens, until Carahue, in protest, surrendered himself to Charlemagne. Without their leader, the Saracens made peace with the emperor and Carahue and Ogier were exchanged.

Ogier then took an army to Denmark and repelled the forces attacking that country but his father, the king, died almost at the moment of victory. Warned by a heavenly voice, Ogier refused his father's crown and left it to his half-brother, Guyon.

When his young son Baldwin was killed by Charlot, Ogier was prevented from killing the emperor's son only by a servant who intervened. Ogier dashed a cup from the servant's hand and some of the wine splashed in the emperor's face. He left the court in disgrace but was later captured by troops led by Turpin and handed over to Charlemagne who sentenced him to prison on a diet designed to starve him to death. The archbishop gave Ogier larger rations and kept him alive and in good health. His horse, Beiffror, was taken by the Abbot of St Faron.

Ogier was released from prison only when the emperor needed him to accept the challenge thrown down by Bruhier, the Sultan of Arabia, who had invaded France. Ogier agreed to accept the challenge on the emperor's behalf on condition that Charlemagne would hand over Charlot for the punishment due to him for killing Ogier's son. Ogier allowed Charlot to

live and renewed his allegiance to the emperor. He was reunited with his horse Beiffror and met Bruhier in the lists. Bruhier had a magic lotion that healed wounds and restored severed limbs as soon as it was applied. A sword-stroke from Bruhier killed Beiffror and one from Ogier cut off Bruhier's arm. When the Arab dismounted to pick up the severed arm, Ogier was able to drive Bruhier away from his own horse so that he could not reach the flask of lotion. Ogier finally killed Bruhier and claimed his horse Marcheallée, using the lotion to heal his own wounds.

Armies under Carahue and Guyon sent to release Ogier from prison found that they were no longer needed since Ogier had been released by the emperor, so they combined forces to support the French under Ogier in an attack on the Saracens in their own countries. Ogier took with him the young Walter, son of his half-brother Guyon, and after many years in the east, handed over his responsibilities to Walter and sailed for France. His ship was wrecked on a strange shore where two sea-monsters let him pass and the fire-breathing horse, Papillon, carried him to the palace of Morgana who had at last claimed him. He stayed in Avalon for a hundred (two hundred, some say) blissfully happy years, never aging. When he finally asked to be allowed to return to France, he and Papillon were carried over the sea on the backs of the two sea-monsters.

Ogier rode Papillon to Paris where he recognised nothing and nobody. The king, Hugh Capet, told Ogier all that had happened while he had been away and Ogier helped him to rout a force of Saracens attacking Chartres. When the king died it was intended that Ogier should marry the queen and rule France but a golden crown appeared on Ogier's head and he disappeared from sight. He had been reclaimed by Morgana who transported him to Avalon where he still lives, together with King Arthur, both awaiting the call to return in the hour of need. Others say that he sleeps under the Kronenberg where his beard has grown to an enormous length.

He was said to have carried a burning brand and would die when it was extinguished.

In some accounts, he fathered a son,

Marlyn, on Morgana. Meurvin, similarly described, may be the same as Marlyn.

Others say that Ogier fathered Baldwin on Belicene, the daughter of the governor of the prison in which he was held as surety for his father's allegiance to Charlemagne, while yet another story says that he rescued a lady, who turned out to be the daughter of the king of England, from the hands of the Saracens, and married her.

Ogier le Danois¹ *European*
a Continental story of Ogier and his exploits

Ogier le Danois² (*see* Ogier)

Ogier the Dane (*see* Ogier)

Ogir (*see* Aegir)

Ogiuwu (*see* Oguwu)

Ogma *Irish*

[Cermait.Grianaine(a)ch.Grianeces.

Mac Elathon.Oghma:=British Ogmia:

=Celtic Ogmios:=Welsh Gwydion]

god of eloquence

husband of Etain

father of Mac Cecht, Mac Cool, Mac

Greine and Turenn

Some say that he was the son of the Dagda by Boann, others that his father was Ealadha and he was the brother of the Dagda and Lugh.

He is said to have invented ogham and introduced writing. He made the magic sword Orna which was owned by Tethra and, in some accounts, captured it at the second battle of Moytura where he killed Inneach and, in some accounts, was himself killed. In other accounts, the sword was seized by Manannan at Moytura.

Ogmia *British*
the British version of Ogmia

Ogmios (*see* Ogmios)

Ogmios *Celtic*

[Ogmios:=Irish Ogmia]

a Celtic god of wisdom in Gaul

He is described as a lion-skinned god and may be an aspect of Hercules.

He is depicted as a smiling old man whose lips are connected by a very fine chain to a large group of followers.

Ognyena Maria (*see* Oynyena Maria)

Ogo *African*

['jackal'.Yurugu]

an evil god of the Dogon

son of Amma

brother of Yasigi

He and Yasigi were hatched from one of the two yolks of the primordial egg created by Amma; the twins Nummo were born from the other.

In an attempt to overthrow his father, he stole his brother's semen but one of the Nummo tore out Ogo's tongue and bit the end off his penis. He was thereafter known as Yurugu.

Ogof Lanciau Eryri *British*

a cave in Wales in which, it is said

King Arthur's men lie asleep,
awaiting his return

Other sites suggested are Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogo'r Dinas, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

Ogof Myrddin (see Merlin's Hill)

Ogon *Slav*

[Agoni.Ogoni:=Hindu Agni]
fire personified

Ogoni (see Ogon)

Ogopogo *North American*

[Nartaka]
a water-monster in British Columbia

Ogo'r Dinas *British*

a cave, in Wales, in which it said
King Arthur himself lies sleeping,
awaiting a call in Britain's hour
of need

Other sites suggested are Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Richmond Castle and Sewingshields.

Ogoun *West Indian*

[Gourg(o)une.Gug(o)une:=African Ogun]
the warrior-god of Haiti
one of 3 husbands of Erzulie

He is a trickster-god who sometimes appears as a fire-eater.

Ogoun Balanjo (see Ogoun Tonnère)

Ogoun Ferraille (see Ogoun Tonnère)

Ogoun Tonnère *West Indian*

[Agomme Tonnère.Ogoun Balanjo.
Ogoun Ferraille]

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from the Yoruba god, Ogun

This spirit may be depicted as St George.

ogre¹

a man-eating monster, usually quite stupid

The ogre takes many different forms. In the Baltic regions it is a seven-headed serpent, in Greece a dragon and in Norway a troll.

Ogre² (see Tsenagahi)

ogress

a female ogre

Ogrin *British*

a hermit

He befriended Tristram and Isolde and drafted the letter to Mark in which Tristram offered to restore Isolde to her husband.

Ogu *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from St James the Great

Oguges (see Ogyges)

Ogugia (see Ogygia)

Ogun *African*

[=Dahomey Gu:=West Indian Ogun]

a Yoruba war-god and god of agriculture and iron

son of Aganju or Oduduwa and Yemoja
By turning himself into a machete, he cleared the forests to make room for the gods to come down to earth.

Oguwu *African*

[Ogiuwu]
an Edo god of death

He is the ruler of the underworld and owns the blood of all things. He decrees who shall die and sends his servant Ofœ to fetch them.

Ogyges *Greek*

[Oguges.Ogygos.Ogygus]
king of Thebes
father of Eleusis

In one version of the story of the flood, he appears in place of Deucalion.

In other versions, the flood that occurred during the reign of Ogyges occurred two centuries before Deucalion's flood.

Ogygia *Greek*

[Ogugia]
the island of Calypso where Odysseus was held for some years

Ogygos (see Ogyges)

Ogygus (see Ogyges)

Ogyr Vran (see Bran¹)

Leodegrance.Ogyrvan)

Ogyrvan *Welsh*

[Ogyr Vran.Ogy(r)ven]

a magic cauldron, in some accounts
Some say that this was the name of Ceridwen's father who gave her a magic cauldron. Others say that this name was given to Leodegrance, father of Guinevere. (see also Amen)

Ogyrven (see Ogyrvan)

Ogyrvren (see Ogyrvan)

Oh-maga-tsumi *Japanese*

a demon, chief of the maga-tsumi

Oharai *Japanese*

a purification ceremony held in December

Ohare Akore *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, the fourth person to be created

This person, born from a turtle's egg, later turned into the black coconut palm.

Ohdows *North American*

[Ohodowas]

one of the 3 tribes of Yogah

In the lore of the Iroquois, these dwarf beings are responsible for preventing the monsters of the underworld from escaping into the upper world.

Ohe *African*

a supreme god of the Egede in Nigeria

Ohgiwe *North American*

an Iroquois festival of the dead

It is believed that the spirits of the dead, although unseen, continue to be present among the living and are present also at this festival staged in their honour.

Ohnivak *Slav*

[=Arab phoenix]
a fabulous fire-bird

Oho-ga-tsu *Japanese*

a food-goddess

Oho-hiru-me-no-muchi (see Amaterasu)

Oho-iwa Dai-myō-jin *Japanese*

a god of rocks
guardian of women at childbirth

Oho-kuni-nushi¹ (see Okuni-nushi)

Oho-kuni-nushi² *Japanese*

a deity who rides through the streets on a bronze horse at the Festival of Minige

Oho-tata-ne-ko *Japanese*

son of Iku-tama-yore-hime
His father was a youth who nightly visited his mother before leaving through the keyhole.

Oho-to-no-be *Japanese*

a primæval deity
sister of Oho-to-no-ji

Oho-to-no-ji *Japanese*

a primæval deity
brother of Oho-to-no-be

Oho-usu *Japanese*

[Great Foot Pestle]
son of Keiko
twin brother of O-usu-no-Mikito

His father sent him to escort two beautiful maidens to his court to become wives of the emperor. Instead, Oho-uso married the girls, Ye-hime and Oto-hime, and sent two others to his father's court. Keiko refused to accept them and they died of grief.

Oho-wata-tsu-mi *Japanese*

a god of the waters
son of Izanagi and Izanami

Oho-yama-tsu-mi *Japanese*

a mountain-god
son of Izanagi and Izanami
father of Iha-naga, Sengen and Uzume

Ohobarai *Japanese*

[=Hebrew Taschlikh]

a rite of expiation in which figures or clothes are ceremonially drowned

Ohodowas (see Ohdows)

Ohoroxtotil *Central American*

a Mayan creator-god

He is said to have killed off the jaguars so that man could safely inhabit the earth.

Ohoyo-osh Chishba *North American*

a Chibcha corn-goddess

Ohrmazd (see Ahura Mazda)

Ohrmuzd (see Ahura Mazda)

Oi' *African*

an East African god of sickness

Oi' *South American*

a mythical race of tall people

in Brazil

Oi-E (see Kane-Oi-E)

Oicles *Greek*

[Oecles]

an Arcadian seer

father of Amphiaras

by Clytemnestra

He sailed with Heracles when he sacked Troy and was killed by the Trojans when he was left to guard the beached ships.

Oidead Clainne Lir *Irish*

[The Tragedy of the Children of Lir]

the story of Fionula and the

3 brothers (see Children of Lir)

Oidipous (see Oedipus)

Oigros (see Oeagrus)

oiik *African*

ancestral spirits of the Nandi people:
demons causing sickness

Oileus *Greek*

a king of Locris

son of Hodoedocus and Agrianome

father of Ajax the Less

father of Medon by Rhene

He was one of the Argonauts.

Oilill (see Ailill Olom)

Oillet

a demon of riches

Oillipheist *Irish*

[Ollphiast]

a fabulous monster

It is said that, in crossing towards the west, he gouged out the channel of the river Shannon.

Oilmelc (see Imbolc)

Oilmelg (see Imbolc)

Oimelc (see Imbolc)

Oimelg (see Imbolc)

Oin (see Ain)

Oineus (see Oeneus)

Oinn *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Oinomaos (see Oenomaus)

Oinone (see Oenone)

Oinopion (see Oenopion)

Oinotropai (see Oenotropoe)

Oirbsen *Irish*

[Oirbsiu]

an early name for Manannan

Oirbsiu (see Oirbsen)

Oisene (see Oisin)

Oisin *Irish*

[Little Fawn.Oisene:=Manx Oshin:

=Scottish Os(s)ian]

king of the Land of Youth

son of Finn mac Cool by Saba

husband of Niam

father of Oscar by Eibhir

father of Plur na mBan by Niam

A deer run down by Finn's dogs turned out to be a beautiful maiden, Saba, who had been turned into a deer by a druid whose love she had rejected. She married Finn but when he was called away to fight the Norsemen the druid turned up again and changed her back into a deer. Her baby by Finn would, it was said, have been a deer if she had licked him in the manner of a deer – instead he became the boy Oisin who was later found by Finn and reared by him to be a great warrior and poet.

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

A beautiful girl, Niam, daughter of Manannan, arrived on a white horse. In some accounts, she had been given the head of a pig by some druidic magic. The spell was broken when Oisin married her and they lived happily on an island in the Land of Youth for some years until Oisin wanted to return to his native land. Niam lent him her white horse for the journey and warned him never to touch the ground of Ireland. When his foot slipped and touched the soil, his eternal youth vanished revealing a blind, centuries-old man. He had been away about 300 years (1,000, some say).

Some say that he lived on to pass much ancient lore to St Patrick, though others say that this was done by Caillte. It is said that Patrick tried to convert Oisin to the Christian faith but he turned down the chance of heaven if he could not take his dogs and his friends.

Oisin in the Land of Youth *Irish*

a 15th c book telling the story of

Oisin's visit to the Otherworld

Oizys *Greek*

a deity, pain personified

son of Erebus and Nyx or of Nyx alone

Oja (see Oya')

ojiji *African*

in the lore of the Yoruba, a spirit

Each person is said to have three spirits; the ojiji follows the owner like a shadow.

Ojikara Daikoku *Japanese*

a form of Daikoku depicted with a

sword and vajra

Ojin *Japanese*

son of O-Usu-No-Mikoto and Jingo

deified as Hachiman

father of Nintoku

When he grew up, the Dragon King or his son Isora gave Ojin the Tide Jewels which his mother had used to conquer Korea.

Oka *South American*

a jaguar-spirit of the Bakairi Indians

father of Kame and Keri

Okanagan *North American*

a lake in British Columbia

This lake is said to be the home of the water-monster, Naitaka.

Oke *North American*

a personal protective deity

Oke Hede *Norse*

in the lore of the Mandan, one of the first pair of twins

Okeanides (see Oceanids)

Okeaninai (see Oceanids)

Okeanos (see Oceanus)

Okelim (see Aquqim)

Okesa *Japanese*

a geisha girl

Originally a cat, she became human to help the old couple who had been kind to her.

Okeus *North American*

the devil, in the lore of the tribes of Virginia

Oki *North American*

[Kioussa]

a sun-god of the Hurons: a force of nature

Oki-Tsu-Hiko *Japanese*

[Kudo-no-kami]

a Shinto kitchen-god

son of O-Toshi

consort of Oki-Tsu-Hime

Oki-Tsu-Hime *Japanese*

[Kobe-no-kami]

a Shinto kitchen-goddess

daughter of O-Toshi

consort of Oki-Tsu-Hiko

Okikurumi *Japanese*

[Ainu-rak-kux]

a sun-god

father of Pon Okikurumi by

Chikisani

Okin Trigri *Mongolian*

sister of Begze Sunen

Okinai *North American*

a young Blackfoot
brother of Bearskin-woman and Sinopa
His eldest sister, Bearskin-woman,
married a grizzly bear and, when her
people killed her husband, she turned
herself into a bear and killed them all
except Okinai, his young sister Sinopa
and their six brothers who were away
from the lodge at that time. When
they returned, she tried to kill them
also but they escaped with Okinai and
Sinopa when the eldest shot arrows
into the sky, each one of which carried
one member of the party up to the
heavens where they became the Great
Bear constellation.

okkis *North American*
amulets said to ward off misfortune

Oklatabashih *North American*
in the lore of the Choctaws, the only
man to survive the flood

Oknos *(see Ocnus)*

Oko *African*
a Yoruba god of agriculture
son of Aganju and Yemoja

Okolner *(see Okolnur)*

Okolnur *Norse*
[Okolner]
the region without frosts in which the
heavenly hall, Brimer, was situated

okoze *Japanese*
an amulet in the form of a fish, worn
to bring good luck

okpomfo *African*
a priest in the Gold Coast
(see also komfo)

Okonorote *South American*
a hunter-hero of the Arawak
Indians

He dug a hole through the floor of
heaven and climbed down a huge tree
(or a rope) to earth to retrieve an arrow
he had dropped. He then showed other
humans the way but, when some of
them mated with serpents, the god
Kononattoo caused a fat woman to
become wedged in the hole in the sky
so preventing them from ever
returning to their original home.

Okova *Pacific Islands*
a Fijian hero

His wife was seized from their fishing-
boat by the monstrous man-eating
bird, Ngani-Vatu. Helped by his
brother-in-law, Rokoua, Okova killed
the bird and took some of its smaller
feathers to use as sails.

okra *African*
[=South American 'kra]
the soul, in the lore of the Ashanti

Oku-Thor *(see Aku-Thor)*

Okulam *North American*
a voracious giant in the lore of the
Chinook

He killed four of five brothers and was
pursuing the last when they came to a
river where Thunderer was fishing.
The fisherman threw the youth across
the river to safety and invited the giant
to cross the water by walking over his
prostrate body. He then tipped the
giant into the river where he drowned.

okuli *South American*

[=Panamanian neles]
a shaman in Nicaragua *(see also sukya)*

Okuni-Nushi *Japanese*
[Daikokusana.Okuninushi.Onamuchi.
Onamuji.Yachihoko]

a king of Idzumo
a Shinto god of thunder, magic and
medicine

son of Susanowa

husband of Suseri-hime and

Ya-gami-hime

father of Kimata-no-kami

father of Koto-shiro-nushi, some say

He built the world, except the heavens,
with the help of Sukuna-biko. Some
say that he had eighty brothers, others
that he married Ya-game-hime and
many other maidens and their children
populated the earth.

In some accounts, his brothers
treated him as a servant and, on two
occasions, killed him, once by rolling a
piece of red-hot metal down a hill,
burning him to death, and once by
felling a tree which crushed him. In
each case, he was restored to life by
Musubi or, some say, by his mother.
When he asked for the hand of
Susanowa's daughter, Suseri-hime,
Susanowa tested his valour by putting
him in a room full of snakes and, on
another night, a room full of insects.
From both he was saved by a scarf
given to him by Suseri. In a final test,
a grass-fire, he was saved by a mouse
who sheltered him below ground or by
a hare that he had earlier helped. In
some stories, Susanowa gave his
consent to the marriage but he was not
to be trusted so the couple eloped after
tying her father to a beam with his hair.

He was forced to give up his earthly
throne when Amaterasu sent Ninigi to
take over.

In some accounts, he is equated
with, or merged with, Daikoku and is
regarded as the guardian of the
royal family. *(see Daikoku(sana))*

Okuninushi *(see Okuni-Nushi)*

Okwa *African*

son of Omara and Diang

husband of Nyakaya

father of Nyikang

Okypete *(see Ocypete)*

Ol¹ *Welsb*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Olwyd

He was regarded as the best tracker in
the country and was one of the party
that accompanied Culhwch in his
quest for the hand of Olwen.

Ol²

an angel, ruler of the sign Leo the lion

Ol-orun *(see Olorun)*

Ola Bibi *Hindu*

[Olabibi]

a plague-goddess

Olabibi *(see Ola Bibi)*

Olaf¹ *Norse*

a knight who was killed on his way to
his wedding

The fairies lured him into one of their
rings, whereupon he died. His bride
and his mother both collapsed and
died at the sight of his dead body.

Olaf² *Norse*

a king of Norway

He converted the Norsemen to the
ways of Christianity.

Olave *Norse*

son of Fridlevus

When Fridlevus asked the Norns to
foretell his son's future, two said he
would be handsome and generous, the
other said he would be parsimonious.

Olc Acha *Irish*

father of Achten

grandfather of Cormac mac Airt

Old Age *North American*

one of the 4 anaye left alive after the
storm sent by Estanetlehi

Old Bel *(see Enlil)*

Old Bendy *(see Satan)*

Old Black God *(see L)*

Old Bones The Immortal
(see Koshchay Bessmertny)

Old Brass Mirror
(see Ku-t'ung Ching)

Old Clootie *(see Clootie)*

Old Driver *(see Satan)*

Old Gentleman *(see Satan)*

Old Gloomy Woman
(see Caillagh ny Groomagh)

Old God *(see Xiuhtecuhli)*

Old Gooseberry *(see Satan)*

Old Hangie *(see Satan)*

Old Harry *(see Satan)*

Old Hornie *(see Satan)*

Old Huang *(see Huang Shih)*

Old King Cole (see Coel)

Old Man¹ *North American*
[Old One]

a creator-spirit of many tribes
The Aleuts say that he made humans by throwing stones over his shoulder.

In the lore of the Blackfoot and Modoc, he was a culture-hero as well as a creator.

The Blood Indians say that he originally made men and women separately and placed them far away from each other but soon realised that he had made a mistake and brought them together so that they could mate.

Other tribes say that Old Man used balls of mud to make humans.

Old Man² *North American*

[Old Man Coyote]
a name used in speech to refer to Coyote

Old Man Above
(see Chareya.Gudratrigakwitl)

Old Man Acorn *North American*
a spirit of the Wintun

This spirit is said to have fertilised the earth after it had been recreated by Ollebis.

Old Man Coyote (see Old Man²)

Old Man of Crete *Greek*
a state made of various metals

It is said that this statue produced tears which descended to the underworld and there produced the rivers of that realm.

Old Man of the Sea¹ *Arab*
an evil jinn in *The Arabian Nights*

This being took the form of an old man and refused to get down off the back of Sinbad the Sailor after he had carried him over a stream. Sinbad got him drunk and then killed him.

Old Man of the Sea² (see Nereus Phorcos.Proteus)

Old Man of the South Pole
(see Shou Shen)

Old Master (see Lao-tzu)

Old Ned (see Satan)

Old Nick (see Satan)

Old One (see Old Man¹.Satan)

Old Philosopher, The *Chinese*
a name of Lao-tzu

Old Plain, The (see Senmag)

Old Poker (see Satan)

Old Princess (see Ilamatecuhli)

Old Scratch (see Satan)

Old Serpent (see Satan)

Old Spider *Pacific Islands*

a creator-goddess
mother of Young Spider

Old Table, The *British*
the name of the Round Table when it was owned by Uther

Old Tortoise Man (see Kashyapa)

Old Treasure (see Math)

Old White One (see Hen Wen)

Old White Sow (see Ceridwen)

Old Woman¹ *East Indian*
in New Guinea, a deity who kept the moon in a jar

It is said that some mischievous boys opened the jar and released the moon. The dark markings now seen on the moon are those caused by the boys' fingers as they tried to grab the moon as it escaped.

Old Woman² *North American*
an ancestor-deity of many tribes
the female counterpart of Old Man

Old Woman³ (see Cailleach Beara.
Eagentci.Komokyatsiky.Kunapipi)

Old Woman Bat (see Bat)

Old Woman of Beara
(see Cailleach Beara)

Old Woman of Dingle *Irish*
a name for Cailleach Bheur in Kerry

Old Woman of the Three Roads
(see Sodzu-Baba)

Old Woman of the West
(see Cathena)

Ollebis *North American*
a creator-god of the Wintun
people

The first world was destroyed by a fire started by Buckeye Bush and his companions, a fire which was extinguished when Mem Loomis caused the flood. Ollebis set about re-creating the world which was then fertilised by Old Man Acorn.

Ollebis wished to give the people he had created the gift of immortality so he sent his brothers to construct a ladder between earth and his heaven, Ollepani. The foolish brothers were persuaded by Sedit to desist and they demolished what they had already built. As a result, men are mortal.

Ollepani *North American*
in the lore of the Wintun, the home of Ollebis: heaven

Olenias *Greek*
son of Oeneus and Periboea
brother of Tydeus

Olenos (see Olenus)

Olenus *Greek*
[Olenos]

son of Hephaestus
husband of Lethaea
Both he and his wife were turned to stone by the gods.

Oleywey *European*
the ewe in *Reynard the Fox*
mate of Bellin

Olif (see Alif)

Olifat (see Olofat)

Olila (see Buadza)

Olin-Tonatiuh (see Ometecuhli)

Oliphant (see Olivant)

Olivant *European*
[Oliphant]
the ivory horn of Roland

Some say that this horn originally belonged to Alexander the Great.

In some accounts, Roland acquired this horn, and the sword Durindana, when he defeated the giant Jutmundus. Others say he won them when he killed Almontes. The horn, which could be heard for twenty miles, was blown finally to great effect at Roncesvalles.

Olivas *British*
a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

olive *Greek*
the tree of Athene

Oliver *European*
[Olivier]

one of the paladins, Roland's
comrade-in-arms

son of Regnier

brother of Aude

father of Aquilant and Griffon

When Charlemagne fell into dispute with Montglave, Oliver fought Roland in single combat to settle the matter. After five days, neither had gained the upper hand so they declared an honourable draw when they finally recognised each other.

While searching for the mad Roland he was challenged by Rodomont at the bridge leading to a chapel and was taken prisoner. He was released when the warrior-maid Bradamante defeated Rodomont.

He joined the Abyssinian forces under Astolpho at the siege of Biserta and was chosen with Roland and Florismart to do battle with Agramant, Sobrino and Grassado to settle the war between them. Only Oliver, Sobrino and Roland survived the encounter in which both Oliver and Sobrino were badly wounded.

He was healed by the hermit who had converted Rogero to the Christian faith and, after the end of the war, went with Roland to collect the tribute exacted by Charlemagne from the

Spanish king, Marsilius. In the battle of Roncesvalles which resulted, he killed Malprimo but was himself wounded. He was later stabbed in the back and died of his wounds.

In another story, Oliver was captured by Balan, the Saracen ruler of Spain whose son, Fierabras, he had defeated in single combat and converted to the Christian faith. He was later rescued by Charlemagne's men and Balan was killed when he refused to convert.

Olivier'
a demon of cruelty, one of the fallen archangels

Olivier² (see Oliver)

ollamh (see ollav)

Ollamh Fodhla (see Ollav Fola)

Ollathair Irish

Dagda as 'the father'

ollav Irish

[ollamh.ollave]

the title given to the highest-ranking druids

Ollav Fola Irish

[Ollamh Fodhla]

a Milesian king of Ireland

He drew up a legal code and divided the kingdom into provinces.

In some accounts, he was equated with Dallan Forgaill or Eochaid Eigeas and his brother was Araidhe.

ollave (see ollav)

Ollamain Irish

[Ollamhan.Olloman]

father of Ai

The king ordered the death of Ai but Ollamain managed to save him so that he lived to fulfil the druidic prophecy that he would become a famous poet.

Ollamhan (see Ollamain)

Ollanta South American

lover of Curi-Coyllur

father of Yma Sumac

Ollanta, a chieftain, fell in love with Curi-Coyllur, the daughter of the Inca Pachucutic but they were not allowed to marry. The young couple defied the ban and Ollanta incited a rebellion, leading the peasants to victory over the king's forces led by Rumi-naui. Curi-Coyllur had a daughter by Ollanta and both she and the child, Yma Sumac, were incarcerated in a convent. When Pachucutic died, his son, Yupanqui, took the throne and Ollanta led a further rebellion but this time, as a result of cunning on the part of Rumi-naui, he is taken prisoner. Fortunately, the new ruler is more compassionate

and pardons Ollanta, frees Curi-Coyllur and her daughter and blesses their union.

Olle North American

a hero of the Tuleyone Indians

When the evil being Sahte set the world on fire, Olle extinguished the flames with a flood. In some versions, Olle is a benevolent aspect of Coyote.

Oller (see Uller)

Ollerus (see Uller)

Ollin¹ Central American

the fifth sun of the Aztecs, engendered by Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca after the fourth universe was shattered

Ollin² Central American

the seventeenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising movement and the east, the day was governed by Xolotl.

Olloman (see Ollamain)

Ollphiast (see Oillipheist)

Olmai Baltic

[Olmay]

a word for god among the Lapps

Olmay (see Olmai)

Olo Keu Pacific Islands

brother of Olo-i-Namo

He and his brother rescued an owl about to be killed by a snake and the bird, which was lord of the forest, allowed them to cut down the trees they needed to make a boat.

Olo-sipa Pacific Islands

a god of the Carolines

twin of Olo-sopa

With Olo-sopa he built the huge fortified stone enclosures.

Olo-sopa Pacific Islands

a god of the Carolines

twin of Olo-sipa

With Olo-sipa he built the huge fortified stone enclosures.

Olodumare African

[Alaaye.Eledaa.Element.Olojo Oni.Olorun]

a creator-god of the Yoruba

a name of Olorun as 'almighty'

He created Obatala as his deputy and created the earth by scattering dirt from a snail shell which was scratched over by a hen and a pigeon to make dry land. In some accounts, the scattering was done by Obatala on the orders of Olodumare. (see also Olorun)

Olof Norse

daughter of Thorir

wife of Throrgrim

mother of Trausti and Viglund

She was the daughter of a noble but married the illegitimate son of a

farmer after eloping with him.

Olofad (see Olofat)

Olofat Pacific Islands

[Iolofath.Olifat.Olofad.Olofath.

Yelafath.Yelafaz]

a trickster-god, fire-god and god of death in the Carolines

son of Lugeilan and Thilpelap

He was a semi-divine being who ascended to heaven on a column of smoke and demanded recognition as a god. A long battle ensued, during which Olofat was killed but his father resurrected him and persuaded the other gods to accept him as the god of fire. He later brought fire down from heaven for the use of mankind.

He is said to have been involved in numerous escapades such as stealing food which he replaced by husks, pretending to be an old man with ringworm, seducing the wives of relatives, and so on. He so angered his relatives that they once put him in a post-hole and rammed the post in on top of him but he escaped, just as he did when they threw him into a fish-trap or tried to burn him.

Some say that he gave the shark its fearsome teeth.

In some accounts, Olofat is Lugeilan's brother (or half-brother) and their father is Anula. Other versions say that Olofat's brother was Samonekoaner and he also had a sister, Rat.

Olofath (see Olofat)

Olofin-Orun African

a name of Olorun as 'lord of heaven'

Olokun African

a Yoruba sea-god and god of wealth

the river Olokun personified

son of Osanobua

brother of Olorun

Some regard this deity as male, others as female.

Olojo Oni African

a name of Oldumare or Olorun as 'he who owns the day'

oloroten (see upir)

Olorun African

[Alaaye.Eledaa.Element.Olorun.

Olodumare.Olofin-Orun.Olojo Oni.

Orishanla.'owner']

the creator-god and sky-god of

the Yoruba

father of Obatala and Oduduwa

brother of Olokun

In some accounts he is equated with Olodumare, in others he is regarded as the chief god, or a name of Olodumare

as 'he who owns the heavens'.

He filled a shell with dirt which was then scattered by a hen and a pigeon, so creating the earth. Having then provided some trees, he made the first sixteen human beings.

In other accounts, all this was done by Obatala or Orishanla.

(see also Olodumare)

Olrik, Axel

Danish

(1864-1917)

a writer, author of many books on

Norse mythology

He formulated a set of 'epic laws' which govern the style and content of myths and legends.

Olrun

Norse

a swan-maiden

With her sisters Alvit and Svanhvit she flew to earth to bathe. They left their wings on the shore where they were seized by the brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund who kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before they recovered their wings and flew away.

Olufa (see Obatala)

Olus Vibenna (see Aulus Vibenna)

Olwen

British

[May Queen.Niwalen.White Goddess.

White Track]

daughter of Ysbaddaden

wife of Culhwch

It was said that four white flowers sprang up wherever her feet touched the ground.

It had been prophesied that her father, the chief giant, would die when Olwen married so he did all he could to prevent her from marrying and many lost their lives in the attempt to win her hand. He set Culhwch a series of near-impossible tasks which he managed to complete and claimed Olwen for his wife. Her father was killed as had been prophesied.

Other stories say that she was the wife of Einion whom she married in the Otherworld and bore him a son, Taliesin.

In some accounts she is identified with Blodeuedd.

Olwyd

Welsh

father of Ol

Olympieum

Greek

a temple of Zeus at Athens

Olympia

Greek

a sacred valley in Elis

This valley is said to be the home of Zeus and is the site of temples of Hera and Zeus.

Olympian

one of the greater gods: one of the gods living on Mount Olympus: one with god-like qualities

The Greek Olympians were Aphrodite, Apollo, Ares, Artemis, Athena, Hades (Pluto), Hephaestus, Hera, Hermes, Hestia, Poseidon and Zeus. Other lists have Demeter in place of Hades; some substitute Dionysus for Hestia; some regard Zeus as their ruler though not himself an Olympian. Others include Asclepius, Dionysus and Heracles.

The Roman Olympians were Apollo, Diana, Juno, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Minerva, Neptune, Pluto (Dis), Venus, Vesta, Vulcan (Mulciber).

Olympias¹

Greek

a wind from the north-west quarter

Olympias²

Greek

mother of Alexander the Great by

Nectanebus, some say

Olympic games

Greek

a sacred festival

This took the form of four-yearly games for men in honour of Zeus.

Olympic Spirits

a group of 7 angels, rulers of the planets

These beings are listed as Aratron (Saturn), Bethor (Jupiter), Haggit (Venus), Och (Sun), Ophiel (Mercury), Phaleg (Mars) and Phul (Moon).

Olympios

(see Zeus)

Olympus

(see Mount Olympus)

Olyroun

British

a fairy king

father of Trianon

Om¹

Hindu

[aum.omm]

a sacred syllable: a mantra for meditation: a magic drum

(see also pranava.udgita)

Om²

Hindu

[omm]

the name of a Brahmin deity

Om mani padme hum

Buddhist

a Tibetan mantra meaning 'Om, the jewel is in the lotus. Amen'

It is said that each syllable prevents the rebirth of the soul in some other form – Om, among the gods; ma, among the Titans; ni, as a human being; pad, as an animal; me, in a frustrating situation like Tartarus; hum, in the underworld.

Oma

(see Fauna)

Omecat

Central American

[Acatl.Two Reeds]

an Aztec god of merrymaking, an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as 'ruler of feasts'

This deity is depicted as painted in black and white, squatting and wearing a paper crown and a cloak fringed with flowers.

Omadios

Greek

a name of Dionysus as 'the one who eats raw flesh'

O'Malley, Grace

(see Granuaile)

Omam

South American

a creator god of the Yanomani

He caught a woman on his line when fishing and mated with her to produce the ancestors of the tribe.

omamori

Japanese

an amulet said to give divine protection

omang

East Indian

in Sumatra, gnomes with feet pointing to the rear

Omara

African

the first man in the lore of the Shilluk people of the Sudan

consort of Diang

Omartes

(see Homartes)

ombrophone

Greek

a prophet of rain

Ombos

(see Set)

Ombrios

Greek

a name of Zeus as god of rain

Ome Tochtl

Central American

[Ometochtli.Tochtli.Two Rabbit]

an Aztec fertility-god and god

of intoxication

one of the Centzontotochtlin

He was killed by Tezcatlipoca.

O'meal

North American

a spirit of the Indians of British Columbia

Omecihuatl

Central American

[Citl]alique.Citlalinicue.

Citlalinicue.Lady of Our Flesh.

Lady of Quality.Two Lady]

an Aztec creator-goddess

consort of Ometecuhltli

She is regarded as the female name of Ometeotl from whom the obsidian knife was born.

In some accounts she is identified with Tonacacihuatl.

Omei

(see Mount Emei)

omen

an indication or warning of future events

The idea that certain things can give warning of future events occurs in many cultures and includes such things as breaking a mirror, buzzing in the ears, comets, creaking floorboards, eclipses, having a bat enter the house, itching palms, magpies, meteors, sneezing, the cry of a banshee and tripping on the threshold.

Ometechtli (see Ometecuhtli)

Ometecuhtli *Central American*

[Citallatonac.Citallatonac.Cit(l)altonac.

Lord of Duality.Lord of Our Flesh.

Olin-Tonatiuh.Ometechtli.Two Lord]

a supreme god of the Aztecs, the first principle

consort or male manifestation of

Omecihuatl

This deity embodied all the opposites, male and female, light and dark, etc.

In some accounts he is identified with Tonacatecuhtli.

(see also Tonacatecuhtli)

Ometeotl *Central American*

[Lord of All Existence.Lord of the

Ring.Tloque Nahuaque.Two-god]

a primordial Aztec deity

In some accounts a god, in others a goddess, an androgynous ruler of Omeyocan, the highest heaven. A combination of Omecihuatl and Ometecuhtli, she is said to have generated a stone knife from which sprang 1,600 heroes, Huitzilopochtli, Quetzalcoatl, Tezcatlipoca and Xipetotec. In some aspects she was Coatlicue. (see also Tonacachiuatl)

Ometochtli (see Ome Tochtli)

Omeyocan *Central American*

the highest heaven of the Aztecs, ruled by Ometeotl

Omi¹ *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'the noisy one'

Omi² (see Mount Emei)

Omichle *Phoenician*

[Omicle]

the primaeval darkness

This principle merged with Pothos to produce the physical force (Aura) and spiritual force (Aer) of the universe.

Omicle (see Omichle)

Omikami (see Amaterasu)

omikaju (see mikuju)

Omisachi (see Fire Flash)

Omit'o-o-fo (see A-mi-t'o-o-fo)

Omitofo (see A-mi-t'o-o-fo)

Omitsu-nu (see Omitsunu)

Omitsunu *Japanese*

[Omitsu-nu]

a Shinto deity

a king of Idzumo

grandson of Susanowa

He is said to have towed neighbouring islands and pieces of Korea on a rope (so-no-hagaham) to add to his kingdom.

Omiya *Japanese*

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

Omm (see Om)

Ommatesvara *Jain*

son of Gommatesvara

Omoa (see Manoa)

Omodaru *Japanese*

['perfect face']

a Shinto god

consort of Ayakasikone

These two deities were produced from one of the branches of the primordial god Umashiashikabihikoji.

Omohi-kane *Japanese*

a deity

He advised the assembled gods on ways to lure Amaterasu out of the cave in which she was hiding.

Omokage-no-Ido *Japanese*

a sacred well

It was said that this well was created when Kobo Daishi thrust his staff into the earth.

Omolu *African*

[Omulu]

a Yoruban earth-deity

son of Obaluwaye and Nana

This deity is worshipped under the same name in the New World.

Omonga *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian moon-goddess

omoplatoscopy

divination from splits in burning

shoulder-blades

(see also scapulimancy)

Omorka (see Omoroka)

Omoroka *Mesopotamian*

[Omorka]

a name for Tiamat

Ompa-el *Egyptian*

a sacred mountain, home of the

sun-god's oracle

Omphale *Greek*

['navel']

queen of Lydia

daughter of Iardanus

wife of Tmolus

After the death of her husband, she bought Heracles as a slave but made him her lover and bore him three children, Agelaus, Lamus and Laomedon, though other stories refer only to Lamus. In some accounts, she made Heracles do a woman's work.

omphalomancy

divination from knots in the

umbilical cord

Omphalos (see Omphalus)

Omphalus *Greek*

[Omphalos]

the seat of Apollo at Delphi, held to be the centre of the world

What was known as the navel stone at Delphi was in fact the stone which Rhea had wrapped and given to Cronus to swallow when he thought

he was swallowing his latest son, Zeus, and which he was later forced to regurgitate together with the children he had already swallowed.

It was said that the exact centre of the earth was ascertained by Zeus who set two eagles to fly from opposite ends of the earth. They met at Delphi.

Ompu Tuhan Mula Jada *Pacific Islands*

a sky-god

father of Si Boru Deak, some say

He and his daughter lived in heaven.

When she dropped a shuttle and descended to find it in the ocean, he gave her earth from which she made land to settle on.

Omroca *Mesopotamian*

the Chaldean name for Thalath

omuli *African*

[plur=avali]

a female Nande sorcerer

Omulu (see Omolu)

Omumborombonga *African*

a tree from which, in the lore of the

Damara people, all men and

animals arose

Omuwanga (see Wele Omuwanga)

On (see Ain.Aun'.Dagan'.Oannes)

On-niona *Celtic*

a Gaulish goddess who was worshipped

in ash-groves

Onachihuitonatiuh (see Tezcatlipoca)

Onamuchi *Japanese*

[Onamuji]

a name for Okuni-Nushi as guardian

of the eastern shrine on

Mount Hiei

(see also Oyamakui)

Onagh (see Oonagh)

Onamuji (see Onamuchi)

Onang Kiu *Malay*

a princess

one of the Deohaka

daughter of Chulan

wife of Sulana

When her father's kingdom was conquered, she married the invader, Sulana, becoming his second wife.

Onarr (see Annar)

Onatah *North American*

[corn]

a corn-goddess of the Seneca

sister of Bean and Squash

daughter of Eithinoha

Like the Greek Core, she was seized by the god of the underworld and the earth became barren while her mother searched for her daughter. Her time is now divided between the upper and lower worlds, giving summer and winter.

Onca *Canaanite*
[Onga]
a goddess

Once and Future King, A *British*
a story of King Arthur written
by T. H. White

The words of the title are those used
on the king's tombstone at
Glastonbury built by Guinevere –
'Here lies Arthur, the Once and Future
King' – a reference to the belief that he
would return in the hour of need.

Onchestus *Greek*
a sea-god
son of Poseidon

He was said to be the founder of a city
of the same name.

Onchomenous *Greek*
son of Thyestes
brother of Aglaus and Callileon

He was killed with his brothers by his
uncle Atreus, cut up, boiled and served
to his father who ate some of the meal.

Oncius *Greek*
a king of Arcadia

Ondele *African*
an ancestor spirit of the Ovimbundu

Ondiaw *Welsh*
[Ondyaw]
son of the Duke of Burgundy

Ondine *Greek*
a water nymph

Ondoutaete *North American*
a Huron war-god

In some accounts he is the same as
Areskoui.

Ondurass *Norse*
a name for Uller as a ski-god

Ondyaw (see Ondiaw)

One Above (see Chareya)

One Alone (see Poshaiyangkyo)

One Cheun *Central American*
the first of the 20 days of the Mayan
creation cycle

On this day the heavens and earth
were created. (see also Cheun)

One-eyed *Norse*
a name for Odin

One-horn (see Ekashringa)

One-inch Priest (see Issunboshi)

One Kan *Central American*
the fourteenth day of the 20 days of
the Mayan creation cycle

On this day the creator, Month,
realised that some of the things he had
created were evil and regretted what
he had done. (see also Kan²)

One Sitting Above (see Ibofango)

Oneaea *Greek*
a nymph
mother of Orion by Poseidon

Oneicopompus *Greek*
a name of Hermes as 'conductor of
dreams'

Oneiroi (see Oneiros)

oneiromancer
[oneiroscope]
one who interprets and makes
prophecies from dreams

oneiromancy
[oneiroscope]
divination from dreams

Oneiros *Greek*
[Oneiroi]
a deity, dreams personified
offspring of Nyx

He is depicted with large wings on his
back, small ones on his head.

oneiroscopist (see oneiromancer)

oneiroscopy (see oneiromancy)

Oneis *Greek*
a nymph
mother of Pah, some say

Onga (see Onca)

ongon *Siberian*
[=Altai kurmes:=Turkish tyus]
a Buriat shamanistic fetish: a
household spirit

The fetish takes the form of an image of
a spirit or a god. The images can be of
bears, ermine, ferrets, pigs, porcupines,
etc. Some are said to cure disease or
protect particular groups.

Some shamans are said to become
ongons when they die.

Oni¹ *Buddhist*
[fem=Yama-uba:=Shinto Tengu]

a Japanese monster in the form of a
three-horned, three-eyed flying demon
The male form of these blood-sucking
demons raped women, the female
form seduced priests.

Oni of the underworld have red or
green bodies and the heads of animals.
(see aka-oni.ao-oni)

oni² *Japanese*
the powers of evil

oni-bi *Japanese*
demon-fire

oni-yarahi *Japanese*
[oniyaraki]

an annual ceremony designed to get
rid of the oni which have taken
possession of humans

Onigashima *Japanese*
[Devil's Island]

an island, home of the oni

onimancy
[onychomancy]
divination from fingernails

O'nis'desos *North American*
the leader of the Gadjsia

Onitsu-nu (see Omitsunu)

oniyaraki (see oni-yarahi)

onk (see ankh¹)

onkh (see ankh¹)

Only Man *North American*
the Hidatsa Indian version of the
Maidan hero, Lone Man

Onn (see Ain)

Onnes (see Dagan².Menon.Oannes)

Onnion *North American*
[Onniont]
a Huron snake-god

He had a horn on his head which could
pierce mountains.

Onniont (see Onnion)

Ono *Pacific Islands*
['sound']

a god of song, a name of Rongo in
the Marquesas

Ono-no-kimi *Japanese*
a man who died and returned to life

When he died, Emma-o said that he
had died too soon and sent him back.
He was guided back to earth by the
sound of the bell of Enkakuji.

Ono-no-Komachi *Japanese*
a vain young maiden

Her extreme vanity repelled potential
suitsors and she left the court unloved
and became a recluse. When she died,
nobody cared enough to bury her and
her corpse rotted by the wayside.

Ono-no-Yorikaze *Japanese*
a man who died of love

His mistress mistakenly believed that
he had left her and she killed herself.
Yorikaze, grief-stricken at his loss, also
committed suicide. They were buried
in adjoining graves and the two grasses
that grew on their graves are now
always seen together.

ono pacakoti *South American*
the flood sent by Viracocha to destroy
the first race of beings

Ono Yasuman *Japanese*
[Yasumaro]

an 8th c courtier, author of the *Kojiki*

onocentaur

a monster, part man, part ass

Onodja tree *North American*
a celestial tree, in the lore of the
Iroquois

This tree, which was said to provide
light for the world, was uprooted by the
supreme deity and this left a hole in the
sky through which he threw his wife,
Awenhai, and the two with whom he
suspected her of having had an affair.

Onogoro *Japanese*

[Onokoro]
an island

This was the first island to be formed when Izanagi and Izanami dropped a spear into the primordial ocean. Here they mated to produce the other gods.

Onokoro (see Onogoro)

Onomo Toku *Japanese*

a man who ridiculed the work of

Kobo Daishi

While he was asleep, he was assailed by the very character (shu) that he had scoffed at which took the form of a rice-cleaner. When he awoke, he found that he really was bruised and bleeding.

Onouris (see Anhur)

onryo *Japanese*

angry spirits

These spirits are frequently those of ancestors who have been buried without the appropriate rites.

Ontlake *British*

a knight

At King Arthur's wedding feast a white stag chased by a white bitch and a pack of black hounds ran into the hall and Nimue rode up to claim the dog as hers. Ontlake rode into the hall and forcibly took her off. The king sent Pellimore after them with orders to bring them back to the court. He found Ontlake fighting with Nimue's cousin, Meliot. Pellimore stopped the fight, killed Ontlake and took Nimue back to Camelot.

Onto (see Staka-pas)

Ontzlake *British*

[Outlake]

brother of Damas

Damas cheated Ontzlake out of his proper inheritance and refused to settle the dispute in single combat, putting in prison any knight who offered to fight Ontzlake's cause, forcing him to fight Ontzlake.

Morgan used her magic to arrange that Arthur and her lover, Accolan, should fight as the champions for Damas and Ontzlake. Even though Accolan had the use of Excalibur, previously stolen from Arthur by Morgan, the king won the fight, killing Accolan. The king ordered Damas to hand over to Ontzlake his proper share of the inheritance and took Ontzlake into his court.

He helped King Arthur in the pursuit of Morgan le Fay when she stole the scabbard of Excalibur.

Onuava *Celtic*

a Gaulish fertility-goddess

Onulap (see Anulap)

Onuris (see Anhur)

Onyame (see Nyame)

Onyankopon *African*

[Anansi Kokroko.Anansi-toro.Borebore.

Nyankompong.Nyankopan.Otumfoo]

a creator-god of the Ashanti

In some accounts, Onyankopon is Nyame as 'the shining one'; in others he is a separate deity identified by some as Anansi or Borebore.

It is said that he originally lived close to the earth in the form of the sky but an old woman, using a long mortar-stick, kept striking him as she pounded her maize, so he moved up into his present position out of harm's way.

onychomancy (see onimancy)

onyx

a stone said to ward off spells

oomancy

divination using eggs

Forecasts are made from the shape taken by albumen dropped into water.

Oona (see Oonagh)

Oonagh¹ *Irish*

[Onagh.Oona]

wife of Finn mac Cool in the story of

Cucullin and Finn

Oonagh² *Irish*

[Onagh.Oona]

a Danaan goddess

wife of Fionnbharr

When the Danaans were defeated and went into their sidhe, she became queen of the fairies.

Oonawieh Unggi *North American*

a Cherokee wind-god

ooroorak

a greeting for Satan used by the demons of hell on Walpurgis Night

ooscopy

divination from burning egg

ooser (see woodhouse)

Oosood *Serbian*

a benevolent spirit

She appears only to the mother of a new baby and, on the seventh night after the birth, foretells the infant's future.

Opalia *Roman*

a festival held in honour of Ops on December 19th

Ope *Norse*

a demon of torture

Open Sesame *Persian*

[Sesame]

a secret password

This phrase was used by the robbers in *The Forty Thieves* to open the door of their cave.

Opener of Ways (see Wepwawet)

opening of the mouth ceremony

Egyptian

a rite by which the deceased was brought to life

The ritual of cleansing and anointing was usually performed by the son of the deceased and the funerary statues were said to be transformed as well as the deceased person.

Opet *Egyptian*

a name for Tauret in Thebes

Opete *African*

the vulture

The Ashanti say that this bird carries sacrifices made by the tribe to the home of the gods.

ophalomancy

divination based on knots in the umbilical cord

Opheltes *Greek*

[Archemorus]

son of Lycurgus and Nemea

He was nursed by Hypsipyle but killed by a dragon or a snake-bite as an infant. The Seven Against Thebes took this as an omen of disaster and he was then referred to as Archemorus (forerunner of doom).

Some say that the Nemean Games are held in his honour.

Ophic Egg (see Cosmic Egg)

Ophiel

[Orphiel]

one of the 7 Olympic Spirits, ruler of Mercury

Ophiogenes *Greek*

[=African Psille]

a race of Trojans

It was said that a mere touch from one of these people could cure snakebite. This was due to the fact that a progenitor of the race had changed from a snake to a human being.

Ophion¹ *Greek*

a serpent-god

consort of Euronyme

He was created by Euronyme from the wind and together they produced all living things including the Pelasgians born, it is said, from his teeth. He was later banished to the underworld when Cronus took over the universe. In some versions, he is equated with Typhon.

Ophion² *Greek*

a giant killed by Heracles

Ophioneus *Phoenician*

[=Canaanite Tannin]

a sea-dragon overcome by Zas

Ophir *Hebrew*

a land of fabled gold resources

Solomon was reputed to have obtained

gold and precious stones from this realm. (see also Uphaz)

Ophitea *Greek*

a legendary snake-killer

He returned home to find a huge snake coiled round the urn in which he had placed his child for safety during his absence. He killed the snake, only to find that it had protected the child from a wolf.

Ophites

a Gnostic sect worshipping snakes

Ophiucus *Roman*

[=Greek Asclepius]

a god of healing

Ophois (see Wepwawet)

Ophthalmitis (see Optiletis)

Opiconsivia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Ops, August 25th

Opiel Guabiron *West Indian*

a guardian of the entrance to the underworld

Opigina *Roman*

a goddess of childbirth

Her function was to help the mother bring forth her child. She was later assimilated into Juno.

opinicus

a monster, part lion, part dragon, a four-legged version of the griffin

Opis *Greek*

[Laodice. Upis]

a priestess of Artemis

She was said to be a Hyperborean virgin who arrived at Delos with Auge at the same time as Leto and her twins, Apollo and Artemis.

In some accounts, she was raped by Orion who was killed by Artemis for so doing. Others say that she killed Arruns in the battle between the Trojans under Aeneas and the Latins and Rutulians.

Opita *West Indian*

souls of the dead

These spirits still walk the earth and an encounter with one of them can be fatal.

Opkulu (see Bagisht)

Opo¹ *African*

an ocean-god of the Akan people
son of Nyame

Opo² *Pacific Islands*

[Opo-Geba-Sulat]

a creator-god in the Moluccas

Opo-Geba-Sulat (see Opo²)

Opochtli *Central American*

[The Left-handed]

an Aztec god of hunting and fishing

This deity is depicted painted black, wearing a paper crown and feathers on

his head and holding a red shield and a sceptre.

Optonobe *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess

consort of Optonodi

These two deities were produced from a branch of the primaeval deity Umashiashikabihikoji.

Optonodi *Japanese*

a Shinto god

consort of Optonobe

These two deities were produced from a branch of the primaeval deity Umashiashikabihikoji.

Ops¹ *Roman*

[=Gaulish Berecynthia:=Greek Rhea]

the goddess of the harvest, plenty and wealth

wife of Consus

second wife of Saturn

mother of Jupiter and Neptune

Ops² (see Eire)

Optiletois *Greek*

[Ophthalmitis. Oxydeices]

a name for Athena as the goddess

with keen eyesight and great

intellectual gifts

Optima *Celtic*

in some French stories, the mother of Merlin

opunne *African*

the divine loaves of the Shilluk which formed the universe

Ora *Balkan*

an Albanian guardian goddess

It is said that each person has its own Ora to provide protection.

Ora Rove Marai *East Indian*

a supreme deity in New Guinea

oracle *Greek*

the revelations of a god: a place where these revelations were made known

The two most famous oracles were those of Apollo at Delphi where the revelations were made by the Pythoness and that of Zeus at Dodona where the rustling of the leaves on the oak trees was interpreted to reveal the will of the gods. Zeus (as Ammon) had another oracle at Siwa in Libya. Others were at Amonium (Zeus), Aphaea (Aphrodite), Arcadia (Pan), Athens (Heracles), Branchidae (Apollo), Charos (Apollo), Crete (Zeus), Delos (Apollo), Epidaurus (Asclepius), Gades (Heracles), Lebadea (Trophonius), Mycenae (Athena), Paphos (Aphrodite) and Rome (Aesculapius).

Oracle of Delphi (see Pythia)

Orahan *Canary Islands*

a supreme god on the island of Gomera

Orainglais *British*

an Irish princess

She was a lover of Sagamore and the mother of his son.

Oraios

an androgynous Gnostic deity

an offspring of Yaldabaoth

Oraji Brisé *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Oram *Irish*

brother of Columba

When his brother wished to build a chapel, he volunteered to die so that the ground could be consecrated with his burial.

orang (see halak)

Orang-o-te-Ra (see Uranga-o-te-Ra)

Orang-pendek (see Orangpendeck)

Orangpendeck *East Indian*

[Orang-pendek]

a monster

This beast, a Sumatran version of the yeti, is said to be covered in red hair.

Oranmiyan *African*

a king of the Edo

He stole from Olokun the coral beads which form part of the royal costume.

Oranyan *African*

[Orungan. Orunjan]

a Yoruba god-king

son of Aganju or Oduduwa and Yemoja
In this version, Oduduwa is male, brother rather than sister of Obatala or Oshala. He was said to be the second king of the tribe.

orant *Greek*

a female worshipper typifying the soul of the dead

Oray (see Lerajie)

Orb-of-Night *Hindu*

a name for Soma as the moon

Orboda (see Angrbode)

orc *European*

a sea-monster

In the Charlemagne stories, Angelica was bound to a rock and would have been devoured by the monster if Rogero had not killed the orc and rescued her.

Orc Triath (see Torc Triath)

Orcades (see Morgause)

Orcant *British*

king of Orkney

father of Camille

He was converted to Christianity by Petrus who married his daughter, Camille.

Orchamus *Greek*

a king of Persia

husband of Eurynome

father of Leucothoe

He buried his daughter alive after she had been seduced by Helios.

Orchomenus¹ *Greek*

son of Thyestes

brother of Aglaus and Callileon

He and his brothers were killed by their uncle, Atreus, cut up, boiled and served as a meal to their own father.

Orchomenus² *Greek*

son of Zeus by Isonoe

father of Minyas

In some accounts, he is the son of Minyas.

Orchomenus³ *Greek*

son of Lycakon

He was killed in the flood.

Orcus *Roman*

[Dis.Horkos.Horkos:=Greek Hades.Phorcis]

god of the dead and god of oaths

son of Ares and Eris

In some accounts, he was a kind of angel who finished off the dying. In later years he was demoted to the level of a black, hairy, ogre-like spirit of the forest.

He is equated with Dis Pater, some say.

In some versions, this is the name for the realm of Orcus in the underworld.

(see also Mors)

Ord-ollam *Irish*

a name for Lugh as patron of the arts

Orddu (see Black Witch)

Ordin *French*

[=Italian jettatura]

the evil eye in Corsica

Ordo Templis Orientis

a 19th c religious cult founded by

Aleister Crowley

Ordog *European*

a Hungarian evil spirit

Oreads *Greek*

[Oreades]

mountain nymphs

Oreios *Greek*

a wild man who, with Therytas,

captured Silenus

Oreithya *Greek*

[Orithy(i)a,Orythia]

daughter of Erechtheus and Praxithea

sister of Creusa and Procris

mother of Calais, Chione, Cleopatra

and Zetes

She was happily dancing with her sisters when she was carried off by Boreas, the North Wind, who had fallen in love with her but had been rejected as a suitable husband by her parents.

Orelan (see Avalon)

Oreluere *African*

the first man in the lore of the Yoruba,

made by Olodumare

orenda *North American*

[=Algonquin manitou:=Sioux wakonda]

in the lore of the Iroquois, a magical power, the life-force inherent in all things: the essence of goodness: the converse of otkon

Orendel *German*

son of the king of Trier

husband of Bride

He was shipwrecked while on a voyage to the Holy Land to claim the hand of Bride, queen of Jerusalem. He was rescued and thereafter always wore the cloak of Christ which he found in the belly of a whale.

Orendil (see Orvandil)

Oresteia¹ *Greek*

a trilogy of plays by Aeschylus dealing with the story of Aegisthus,

Agamemnon and Clytemnestra

Oresteia² *Greek*

a poem by Stesichorus dealing with the tragedy of Orestes and his family

Orestes¹ *Greek*

king of Argos, Mycenae and Sparta

son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra

brother of Electra and Iphigenia

cousin of Pylades

At the time of his father's murder by his mother and her lover Aegisthus, Orestes was a boy of ten. He was saved from death at the hands of Aegisthus by his sister Electra who hid him among the shepherds. In another version, Electra sent him to the court of King Strophius where he made an inseparable friend of the king's son, Pylades.

As a man, he was told by the Delphic Oracle that he should avenge his father's death. He tricked his way into the palace with the story that Orestes was dead and killed both Aegisthus and Clytemnestra together with their daughter Helen. He was tried for matricide and condemned to death by stoning, a verdict commuted to suicide. His friend Pylades who had helped in the murder and Electra who had incited him were both included in the sentence. The trial had been arranged by his uncle Menelaus and Orestes planned to kill his wife Helen, and his daughter Hermione, to avenge what he regarded as a betrayal but Zeus intervened and carried Helen off to Olympus as an immortal where she became the guardian of sailors like her brothers Castor and Pollux. Hermione was released after being held captive for some time.

Orestes escaped the death sentence but was harried into madness by the Erinyes for matricide. He stood trial again for the killings but was defended by Apollo and Athene and eventually acquitted.

The Delphic Oracle said that, to be rid of the Erinyes, he must seize the wooden image of Artemis which was said to have fallen from the sky and which was worshipped by the Taurians. As it turned out, the priestess in charge of the temple was Iphigenia, his sister, who had been saved from the sacrificial knife by Artemis, and she was easily able to deceive Thoas, the Taurian king, who had captured Orestes and Pylades so that they were able to escape, taking the image with them. Thoas followed the ship of Orestes as far as Sminthos where he was killed by Orestes.

When he finally got back to Mycenae with the image of Artemis, the Erinyes gave up their pursuit of him but he found that Aletes, a son of Aegisthus, had usurped the throne. Orestes killed him and would have killed his sister, Erigone, had she not been carried off by Artemis.

Orestes married his cousin Hermione and fathered Tisamenus and later, with his second wife Erigone, he had another son, Penthilus.

He died at Orestia when bitten by a snake and was buried at Tegea. His bones were later recovered by Lichas and re-interred in Sparta.

Other versions of his expiation say that, in one case, he bit off one of his own fingers, in another that he was doused in pig's blood. One story says that the Erinyes still harried him after his death and Apollo gave him a bow with which to ward them off.

Orestes² *Greek*

a play by Euripides dealing with the story of Aegisthus, Agamemnon and Clytemnestra

Orestheus *Greek*

king of the Locrians

son of Deucalion

father of Phytius

He planted a stick, born of a bitch, and it grew into the vine.

Orestiams *Greek*

mountain nymphs

Orestrophus *Greek*

[Oristrophus]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the

hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Orestrophus, tore him to pieces.

Oreus *Greek*
a Centaur

He was killed by Heracles.

Orfeo *Scottish*
[=English Orpheo:=Greek Orpheus]
a musician

He travelled to the underworld to rescue the queen, Isabel.

Orgelleuse *British*
[Orgueilleuse.Orgueilleux]
a lady rejected by Percival
lover of Gawain

In some accounts, she is said to have had an affair with Amfortas.

Gawain fell in love with her and she made him fight many battles that she herself had caused. On Mount Salvat, she promised to marry him if he would fight her enemy, Gramoflanz. Gawain accepted a challenge to fight Gramoflanz who sent a champion to fight for him. This turned out to be Percival who defeated Gawain but spared his life.

Orgelmir *(see Ymir)*

orgia *Greek*
secret winter festivals in honour of
Dionysus

Orgoglio *British*
a giant in *The Faerie Queene*

He captured the Red Cross Knight but was killed by King Arthur who came to the knight's rescue.

Orgon
a demon associated with the west

Orgueilleuse *(see Orgelleuse)*

Orgueilleux *(see Angoulaffre Orgelleuse)*

Orgueilleus de la Lande *British*
a knight

In some accounts he takes the place of Orilus. The lady in the story is his lady-love, not his wife, and Percival steals her ring rather than being given a bracelet. At his later meeting with Percival, he was defeated and sent to Arthur's court. *(see also Orilus)*

Ori¹ *African*
a Yoruba god of choice and
wisdom

Each individual chooses a future for himself in heaven before being born and Ori supervises this choice.

ori² *African*
[eleda]
in the lore of the Yoruba, the spirit of
the individual

Ori³ *Norse*
one of the dwarfs

Ori-hime *(see Waka-hime)*

Oriana *European*
a princess
daughter of Lisuarte
sister of Leonoretta
wife of Amadis of Gaul

She loved Amadis but, when he rode to the aid of the princess Briolania, she thought that he had deserted her and wrote him a letter terminating their relationship which was carried to Amadis on Firm Island by her friend, Durin. When Durin returned with Gandolin and told Oriana of the effect her letter had on Amadis, she repented of her cruelty and wrote another letter asking forgiveness which was entrusted to Durin and the Damsel of Denmark who were charged to find Amadis who, after reading her first letter, had left his comrades to seek death. When he read the second letter he hurried back to Britain where the lovers were re-united.

Oriande *European*
a fairy
sister of Baudris

She rescued the infant Maugis when the Saracens attacked his father's castle and reared him with her brother who taught the child the arts of magic.

Oriant¹ *European*

king of Illefort
son of Matabrune
husband of Beatrix
father of Elias and Oriant

His wife gave birth to septuplets, each born with a silver necklet, six of whom turned into swans when the necklets were removed. At the prompting of his mother, Matabrune, he condemned Beatrix to the stake but she was saved by Elias, the Swan Knight, the only one of the seven children not turned into a swan.

Oriant² *European*
son of Oriant and Beatrix
brother of Elias

He took over the throne when his brother abdicated.

Oriant³ *European*
son of Meurvin

Orias
a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon
He is depicted riding a mule and holding a serpent in each hand or as a lion riding a horse.

Oribasos *(see Oribasus)*

Oribasus *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Oribasus, tore him to pieces.

Oribe Shima *Japanese*
a man banished by the emperor
father of Tokoyo

His daughter went in search of her banished father and, when taking the place of a maiden about to be sacrificed to the serpent-god, Yofune-Nushi, killed the monster serpent and rescued an image of the emperor from the sea-bed. As soon as this was restored, the emperor, who had fallen ill, was restored to health and, in gratitude, recalled Oribe Shima who was reunited with his faithful daughter.

Oriel
a demon of the hours of the day

Oriens
[Orion]
one of the Cardinal demons, in some
accounts

Orifel
a demon

oriflamb *(see oriflamme)*

oriflambe *(see oriflamme)*

oriflamme *European*
[oriflamb(e)]
the royal standard of Charlemagne

Originator *(see Gainji)*

Orillo *European*
a magician

In *Orlando Furioso*, his life is said to depend on a single hair.

Orilus *British*
a duke of Lalander
brother of Lahelin
husband of Jeschuté

His wife gave Percival a bracelet when he woke her with a kiss. Orilus put her in chains, releasing her only when, some years later, he met Percival who explained that the lady was not at fault. *(see also Orgelleuse)*

Orimonde *British*
daughter of a Persian ruler
wife of Marc

Orion¹ *Greek*

[Aquosus.Candaon.Imbrifer.
Nimbosus.Oarion.Uriion]
a Giant, famous as a hunter
son of Poseidon and Euryale
son of Hyrieus, some say
husband of Side
father of the Coronides
One account of his birth relates that

Hyrieus, having entertained three gods, Hermes, Poseidon and Zeus, asked them to provide him with a child. They urinated on the hide of a bull which Hyrieus then buried and from which arose a son, Urion, later Orion. Other accounts say that he was the son of Dionysus and Demeter.

He pursued the Pleiades until they were changed first into pigeons and then into stars and set in the heavens by Zeus.

Oenopion promised him the hand of his daughter Merope if he would rid his island of dangerous beasts but he went back on his promise. Orion got drunk and raped Merope and Oenopion enlisted the aid of some satyrs and blinded Orion. Guided by Cedalion, Orion sought out Helios who restored his sight.

He looked for Oenopion to exact revenge but failed to find him and spent the rest of his life in Crete where he met Artemis and went hunting with her. He was killed by an arrow shot by Artemis in the mistaken belief that he was the rapist of her priestess Opis, or out of jealousy of Eos who was also in love with Orion.

In another version, Apollo, displeased with the attachment between Artemis and Orion, set her an archery test. She aimed at and struck a floating speck in the sea which turned out to be the head of the swimming Orion.

Others say that he died when bitten by a scorpion sent by Artemis (or Gaea) when he boasted of his intention to kill all wild animals, or when he tried to rape Artemis.

Orion was set in the heavens as that constellation, with his dog, Sirius.

Orion²

the brightest constellation in the northern hemisphere

This constellation is referred to in the myths and legends of many cultures.

(1) The Arabic version is Al Jabbar (the Giant) – which equates with the Hebrew Gibbor – or Al Babadur (the Strong) or Al Shuja (the Snake).

(2) In Babylonian lore, Orion was identified with Tammuz.

(3) The Chinese call the constellation Shen and regard it as the realm of the White Tiger.

(4) In early Egypt it was the demon, Sahu; in later times it was

Horus or Osiris journeying across the sky.

(5) The Greeks had many names such as giant, warrior, double axe, etc. but earlier, the name was Kandaon or Woarion.

(6) The Hebrew version is Kesil or Gibbor, equated with Nimrod.

(7) In Mesopotamia it was Ningirsu or Tammuz or Uru-Anna, the deity of light.

(8) The Mexicans recognise it as Atli the Bowman.

(9) Norse mythology sees these stars as Odin or as Freya's spinning-wheel.

(10) In North America it is recognised as three fishermen (Micmac), a celestial hunter or the Hanging Lines (Zuni).

(11) Siberian lore says that the stars are Erlik Khan and his three dogs and the wapiti they are chasing. In the Buriat version a hunter, born of a cow, was carried to the heavens by the gods when he shot an arrow at three stags he was chasing.

(12) In South America it is recognised as condors holding two criminals in Peru, as three bolas by others, while some tribes say the stars are a leg, in some cases the leg of one of the Pleiades after it had been bitten off by an alligator.

Orion³ (see Oriens)

Oriphiel (see Ophiel)

oripo Pacific Islands

a sage who knows and recites the ancestry of the Tahitians

Orisanla (see Orishanla)

Orisha¹ African

a primordial divine spirit of the Yoruba
His servant Eshu hated his master and rolled a huge rock on to his house, killing Orisha and splitting him into 401 fragments, the gods that collectively comprise Orishanla.

(see also Orisha²)

Orisha² African

[=Ashanti Obosum:=Dahomey Vodun
=Congo Nkisi:=Ibo Alose]
minor gods of the Yoruba

There are said to be 1,700 of these beings and they asked Olodumare to devolve power to them. They made such a mess of running the universe that they had to hand power back to the supreme god who soon put matters right. (see Orisha¹)

Orisha-Ijaye (see Obatala)

Orisha Nla (see Orishanla)

Orisha-Ogiyan (see Obatala)

Orisha-Popo (see Obatala)

Orishako African

a Yoruba god of agriculture
consort of Oduduwa

Orishanla African

[Orisha Nla]

the first name of the Yoruba god later known as Obatala

Orisnici (see Narucnici)

Oristrophus (see Orestrophus)

Orithya (see Oreithya)

Orithya (see Oreithya)

Orkise (see Ortgis)

Orko Spanish

a Basque thunder-god

orkoiyot African

powerful witch-doctors

Orlam Irish

[Orlamh]

son of Ailill and Maev

His mother needed cattle to feed her army and had been promised a herd by Eochaid Beag. When Eochaid was killed by bandits, Orlam went to see his daughter Dartaid, whom he loved, to collect the cattle. They were attacked by Corb Cliach and Dartaid and most of Orlam's men were killed, though Orlam himself managed to escape.

He was killed by Cuchulainn who cut off his head and sent it by Orlam's charioteer to his parents.

Orlamh (see Orlam)

Orlando¹ European

a prince of Thessaly
husband of Melora

He was imprisoned by Merlin at the behest of Mador who wanted Melora, lover of Orlando, for himself. She secured the three objects required to lift the spell under which Orlando was held, secured his release and married him.

Orlando² European

the Italian name for Roland

Orlando Furioso European

[Orland Mad]

a 16th c epic poem by the Italian, Ariosto, dealing with the period of Orlando's madness and the siege of Paris by the Moors under Agramant

Orlando in Love

(see Orlando Inamorata)

Orlando Inamorata European

[Orlando in Love]

a 15th c poem by the Italian, Boiardo, dealing with Orlando's love for Angelica

Orlando Mad (see Orlando Furioso)

Orlog Norse

the primordial universal law: fate

Ormaddu *Arab*
in Berber lore, a huge bird that mated
with a female wolf to produce
a griffin

Ormazd (*see* Ahura Mazda)

Ormenus¹ *Greek*
a Trojan soldier

Ormenus² *Greek*
a king of Syria
father of Eumaeus

Ormet (*see* Ormt)

Ormt *Norse*
[Ormet]

a river in Asgard or, some say, Niflheim

Ormuzd (*see* Ahura Mazda)

Ormazdakan *Armenian*
a god worshipped by the Armenians
when they discarded Armaita

This deity evolved into Aramazd, the
supreme god.

Orna *Irish*
[Sword of Tethra]
a magic sword

This weapon, made by Ogma and
owned by Tethra, was able to fight alone
and tell its owner what it had done. It
was claimed by Ogma at the Second
battle of Moytura. In other accounts,
the sword was seized by Manannan.

Orneus *Greek*
son of Erechtheus
father of Peteos

Ornithology
a 16th c book on birds

This book includes a chapter on
mythical birds, including the griffin.

ornithomancy
[ornithoscopy]
divination from observing birds or
their flight

ornithoscopy (*see* ornithomancy)

Ornytion *Greek*
son of Sisyphus
father of Phoeus

Oro¹ *African*
the bull-roarer or a bull-god of
the Yoruba

Oro² *Pacific Islands*
[=Hawaiian Ku;=New Zealand Tu]
chief god of Tahiti
son of Tangaroa and Hina
father of Ai-tupuai, Hoa-tapu, Mahu-
fatu-rau and Toi-mata

A name of Tu as a war-god, later a god
of peace.

When Oro got rid of his first wife,
his two sisters scoured the islands for a
new bride and finally came upon the
beautiful Vairaumati. To provide a
suitable wedding present for the new
wife, Oro changed his two younger

brothers into a sow and a boar which
mated and produced fine offspring.

Oro-Tetefa *Pacific Islands*
a god
brother of Uru-Tetefa

He and his brother came to earth and
established the religious order, Areoi.

Orobas
[Great Prince]
a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of the
past, present and future and appears in
the form of a horse or a horse with a
man's torso.

Oroboros (*see* Ouroboros)
Oroetes *Greek*
a Persian satrap

He killed Polycrates, whose good
fortune he envied, by luring him with
false promises of an alliance and great
treasure, then stabbing him when he
came to his court.

Oroko *African*
consort of Alajeru
father of Ifa

Oromasdes *Greek*
[Oromazdez]
a Greek name for Ahura Mazda
(*see also* Oromasis)

Oromasis *Persian*
a demon in the form of a salamander
In some accounts, he was the father
of Zoroaster. (*see also* Oromasdes)

Oromazdez (*see* Oromasdes)

Oromedon *European*
a giant
father of Gemmagog

Oromuco (*see* Oxonoco)

Orongo (*see* Rongo)

Orotalt *Arab*
[Oretal.Orotal;=Greek Dionysus]
a god of southern Arabia

Orphan Boy *North American*
a culture-hero of the Creek Indians
An old woman found a clot of blood
which she covered with a jar and the
clot developed into a baby boy whom
she reared as a hunter.

He wondered where the old woman,
who he called Grandmother, got the
maize and beans she cooked for their
meals until one day he saw her scratch
her thighs, producing a stream of
maize from one and beans from the
other. She then said that he must leave
and, on her orders, set fire to the hut,
destroying it and all its contents.

Before he left, she gave him a cap
made of rattlesnakes and bluejays
which kept him safe. The hat was

stolen by Rabbit but Orphan Boy later
recovered it.

He married a beautiful maiden and
became chief provider for the tribe.
Later, he and his wife travelled back
to Grandmother's home where
they found the earth covered with
wonderful crops of maize and beans.

Orpheo *English*
[=Greek Orpheus;=Scottish Orfeo]
a musician

He travelled to the underworld to
rescue Herodias.

Orpheus *Greek*
[=English Orpheo;=Scottish Orfeo]
son of Oeagrus or Apollo by Calliope
or Menippe
husband of Eurydice

He was given a lyre by Apollo and was
taught by the Muses, becoming the
most famous musician of the age.

He sailed with the Argonauts and
saved the crew from the Sirens by
drowning their songs with the music
of his lyre. Some say that he lulled
to sleep the serpent guarding the
Golden Fleece.

When his wife, Eurydice, running
from an attempted rape by Aristaeus,
was killed by snake-bite, he descended
to Tartarus and charmed Hades into
releasing her. He looked back, contrary
to instructions, to ensure that she was
following behind, and Eurydice was
reclaimed by Hades and condemned to
remain in Tartarus for ever.

Some say that he was killed by a
thunderbolt flung by Zeus for
teaching mortals the secrets of the
gods, while others say that he was torn
to pieces by the Maenads when he
failed to acknowledge Dionysus. His
head floated down the river Hebrus to
Lesbos and continued to prophesy
until silenced by Apollo. His lyre was
installed in the heavens as the
constellation Lyra.

In some accounts, it is suggested that
he was an incarnation of Dionysus.

Orphic mysteries *Greek*
rites practised by the followers of
Dionysus who regarded Orpheus as
their founder

Orphic tablets *Greek*
8 golden tablets bearing the details of
the rites of Orphism

Orphism *Greek*
the teaching of the mysteries
associated with Orpheus based on
the need to atone for sin
The devotees of this cult welcomed

death as a release from the body which they regarded as impure.

Orphne *Greek*

a nymph of the underworld
mother of Ascalaphus by Acheron,
some say

orphrey

embroidery (gold) on a vestment

Orphymel

a ruler of one of the 7 supposed
firmaments

Orri *British*

a forester

He sheltered Tristram when he left
Mark's court after returning Isolde to
her husband.

Orribes *European*

a giant

He is featured in some Spanish stories
as ravaging Britain until he was killed
by the younger Tristram.

Orseis *Greek*

a nymph

wife of Hellen

mother of Aeolus, Dorus and Xuthus

Orson *European*

son of Alexander and Bellisent

twin brother of Valentine

husband of Fezon

He was carried off by bears and
became a wild man. He was later
reclaimed by Valentine and they had
many adventures together.

ort *(see haltija)*

Ort-hozjin *(see Port-hozjin))*

Orte *German*

son of Etzel

brother of Scharpfe

He and his brother, together with
Dietrich's youngest brother Diether,
accompanied Dietrich von Bern on
one of his forays against Ermenrich.
Left in the care of Elsan, the boys were
allowed to go riding and were killed by
the traitor, Wittich.

ortenax *British*

a fish found only in the Euphrates

It was said that anyone holding a bone
of this fish lost his memory. Part of the
hilt of the Sword of Strange Girdles
was made from a rib of this fish.

Ortgis *German*

[Orkise]

father of Jambas

He seized the ice-queen, Virginal, but
was killed when Dietrich and
Hildebrand came to her rescue.

Orthia *(see Artemis)*

Orthon

a demon

He reported all that happened in the

world and was said to have appeared as
three pieces of straw or as a pig.

Orthos *(see Orthrus)*

Orthria *(see Artemis)*

Orthrus *Greek*

[Orthos.Orthus]

a monster two-headed dog of Geryon

offspring of Typhon and Echidna

This animal, once owned by Atlas,
guarded the herds of Geryon and was
killed by Heracles on his tenth Labour.

(see also Gargittos)

Orthus *(see Orthrus)*

Ortlieb *German*

son of Etzel and Krimhild

He was slain by Hagen when Brodelin,
at the behest of Krimhild, had many of
Gunther's nobles killed.

Ortnit *German*

[Otnid.Otnit.Otwit]

a king of the Lombards

son of Sigeher

husband of Sidrat

He was said to have the strength of
twelve normal men. He saw a phantom
castle rise out of the sea and on it a
maiden with whom he fell in love.

According to his uncle, Ylyas, this
was a vision, conjured up by the Fata
Morgana, of the fortress Muntabure
and the princess Sidrat, daughter of
Machorell, the ruler of Syria.

Ortnit set off to find her and his
mother gave him a magic ring, which
made him invisible, for his protection.
This brought him to a place where he
met Alberich, king of the dwarfs, who
told Ortnit that he, Alberich, was his
real father. He then gave Ortnit a
magical suit of armour and the
sword, Rosen.

Ortnit and his followers sacked
Tyre, laid siege to Muntabure and took
Sidrat back to Lombardy where she
was baptised, taking the name
Liebgart, and married Ortnit.

Her father sent her two eggs which,
he said, would produce magic toads.
Instead, they produced monstrous
dragons which ravaged the country.
Ortnit hunted these beasts, despite a
warning from Alberich, and was killed
even though protected by his armour.

Ortrud *German*

a sorceress

daughter of Radbad

wife of Frederick of Telramund

She plotted to get the dukedom of
Brabant and caused the disappearance
of the heir, Godfrey, in circumstances
that made it appear that his sister, Elsa,

had murdered him. When Lohengrin
came as Elsa's champion and defeated
Frederick in combat, she prompted Elsa
to demand to know the name of the
mysterious knight she had married
which led to Lohengrin's admission of
his identity and consequent departure.
When the boat drawn by a swan
appeared to carry Lohengrin off, Ortrud
admitted that she had turned Godfrey
into a swan. Lohengrin, before leaving,
restored Godfrey to his former self.

Ortrun *Norse*

daughter of Ludwig and Gerlinda

sister of Hartmut

second wife of Siegfried

Ortwin¹ *German*

[Ortwine]

son of Hettel and Hilde

brother of Gudrun

husband of Hildburg

When his sister, Gudrun, was
abducted by Hartmut, he sailed to her
rescue with her betrothed, Herwig and
Wat. He married Hildburg who had
been abducted with Gudrun.

Ortwin² *German*

[Ortwine]

son of Etzel and Helche

brother of Erp

Helche sent a force to help Dietrich in
his battle with Ermenrich and both
Ortwin and Erp were killed.

Ortwin³ *German*

[Ortwine]

a vassal of Gunther

He was in the party, led by Gunther,
that was invited to Etzel's court and
died there when Krimhild took her
revenge on Gunther and Hagen for
the murder of Siegfried.

Ortwine *(see Ortwin)*

Ortygia *Greek*

an island where Leto gave birth to

Apollo and Artemis, later known

as Delos *(see also Delos)*

Orun *African*

a Yoruba sun-god

Orun Buburu *African*

the Yoruba heaven for the wicked

Orun Rere *African*

the Yoruba heaven for the good

Orungan *(see Oranyan)*

Orunjan *(see Oranyan)*

Orunmila *African*

the god of fate and god of mercy

among the Yoruba

He defended men from the sea-god
Olokur. He knows the destiny of all
humans and can speak to them in every
language through oracles.

In some accounts, he is equated with Ifa while others regard him as the creator-god.

Orvandel (see Orvandil)

Orvandil *Norse*

[Aurentil.Aurvandill.Avo.Earendel.

Orendil.Orvandel.Orwandil]

a wind-god, some say

son of Groa

He was stolen as a baby by the frost-giants and rescued by Thor. One of his toes, sticking out of the basket in which Thor carried him, became frost-bitten. Thor accidentally broke it off and then threw it into the sky as a star in the constellation Orion.

In an alternative version, he was the husband of Groa and the father by her of Hadburg and Svipdas. His second wife, Sith, bore Uller, Roskva and Thialfi. (see also Egil².Horvendil)

Orvar-Odds Saga *Norse*

the story of the travels and adventures of the hero, Odd

Orwandil (see Orvandil)

Orwen¹ *British*

[White Witch]

mother of Orddu, the Black Witch

Orwen² *Welsh*

daughter of Caradoc

sister of Meriadoc

wife of Urien

In some accounts, Caswallawn caused the death of her father, Caradoc, but others say that Griffith killed Caradoc and usurped his throne, sending Orwen and her brother, Meriadoc, to be killed in the woods. They were spared by the executioners and Orwen was abducted by Urien who married her. When Meriadoc later deposed Griffith with the help of King Arthur, she and her husband became rulers of Wales.

Oryithus *Greek*

in some accounts, son of Phineus

and Cleopatra

brother of Crambis

When Idaea, second wife of Phineus, accused the brothers of rape, their father blinded them. In other accounts they are referred to as Polydectes and Polydorus.

Orythia (see Oreithyia)

Osagebiel

a demon of the hours of the day

Osai Tutu *African*

an 18th c king of the Ashanti

A golden stool, sign of sovereignty, descended from heaven when he was crowned by the sorcerer Anochi.

(see also Sunsum)

Osain *African*

[=Haiti Ossange]

a Yoruba vegetation-god

Osaman (see Asamanfo)

Osande *African*

an ancestral god of the Ovimbundu

people

Osanobua *African*

[Osanobwe]

a creator-god of the Edo people

father of Olokun, some say

He allowed his sons to choose whatever they wanted and then sent them to earth which was, at that time, entirely covered with water. While the others chose wealth, the youngest son took only a snail shell. He turned this shell upside down and the sand that fell out into the ocean became the first dry land and he became its king. The other brothers, having nowhere to live, gave him some of their wealth for a share of the land and he became very rich and powerful.

Osanobwe (see Osanobua)

Osanctrix (see Osantrix)

Osantrix *German*

[Osanctrix]

a ruler of Wilkina

brother of Hertnit

He attacked Etzel's kingdom but, with the help of Dietrich, Etzel repelled the invaders.

Osawa *African*

a sky-god of the Ekoi people

Osborn (see Asprian)

Osca (see Oscar)

Oscar *Irish*

[Osca.Osgar]

a great warrior

son of Oisín and Eibhir

grandson of Finn mac Cool

husband of Aidin

As a youth, he fought with the Fianna against the army of Lochlanners led by Colga and killed him in single combat. Later, when Colga's son, Midac, trapped Finn mac Cool and his companions in the Quicken Trees Hostel, he killed Sinsar, leader of the forces which had sailed to Ireland to help Midac against the Fianna.

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur. He later commanded the Fianna battalion known as The Terrible Broom and eventually the whole of the Fianna. He led them against the high-king, Cairbre Lifeachair, who tried to

restrict the power of the Fianna, killing the king but dying from his wounds. Aidin died of grief.

Some say that the Fianna were released from hell by the prayers of St Patrick, at the behest of Oisín and Cailte, and it was Oscar who held back the fiends sent to recapture them, using a giant flail.

Oschophoria *Greek*

a festival in honour of Dionysus, held in October

Osci (see Oski)

Ose

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He has the power to transform humans into animals and to cause madness. He is said to appear in the form of a leopard.

Ose-Shango *African*

an amulet worn by Shango

Osgar (see Oscar)

Oshadagea *North American*

an eagle, the bringer of rain

In the lore of the Iroquois, this great bird was the companion, with Keneu, of the thunder-god, Hino. One of his functions was to put out forest fires started by demons by scooping up water in his wings and dropping it on the blaze. Others say that he had a hollow in his back which was full of dew which he used for this purpose.

Oshadhi-Pati (see Soma²)

Oshala (see Obatala)

Oshalla (see Obatala)

Oshiho-mimi (see Ama-no-Oshiho-mimi)

Oshin *Manx*

the Manx name for Oisín

Oshossi *African*

a Yoruban god of woods

and hunting

He is also worshipped in the West Indies.

Oshowa *African*

[Ebutokpabi]

a supreme god in Nigeria

Oshun *African*

a river-goddess

consort of Shango

She is also worshipped in the West Indies.

Oshunmare *African*

[=Dahomey Dan Ayido Hwedo

=Haitian Damballah Wedo]

a serpent-deity of the Yoruba

He is also worshipped in the West Indies.

Osian (see Ossian)

Osir-Apis*Egyptian*

[Osir-Hapi.Osirap.Osorapis.Usar-Api(s).Usar-Hapi:=Greek Serapis]

the amalgamation of Apis and Osiris as a god of the underworld who could cure diseases (*see also* Serapis)

Osir-Hapi*(see Osir-Apis)***Osirap***(see Osir-Apis)***Osirid pillar***Egyptian*

a square pillar on one face of which was carved a statue of Osiris or of a dead king

Osirian mysteries*Egyptian*

rites re-enacting the death and resurrection of the god Osiris

Osirianism*Egyptian*

the worship of Osiris

This creed offered the promise of redemption and life eternal as against the prospect of being forever confined to the underworld.

Osiris¹*Egyptian*

[An.Andjeti.An(d)jety.Apuatu.Asar(i).

Asartaiti.Banaded.Khenti-Amentiu.

Mendes.Sekhentaui.Unbu.Unneffer.

Un(n)o.Wenneffer.Wenoffer.Winefred:

=Babylonian Nergal:=Greek

Dionysus.Hades]

the supreme god, god of dead,

floods, harvest, sun, the

underworld, vegetation

son of Geb and Nut or Ra and Nut

brother of Isis, Nephtys, Seth

He married his sister Isis and when his father abdicated and split the kingdom between Osiris and Set, they ruled the northern half. Set wanted all the kingdom and he put Osiris in a chest and threw it into the Nile. In one version, the chest landed in Phoenicia (or Byblos) where a tree (Erica) grew round it. The tree was felled to make a column for the new palace of the king, Malcandie, who restored the chest to Isis. She retrieved the body and, mourning in the form of a bird, conceived and bore a son, Horus. Set again got hold of the body and cut it into fourteen (or up to forty-two) pieces which he threw into the river. Again Isis rescued the pieces, reassembled them and brought Osiris back to life but he went down to rule in the underworld, as Khenti-Amentiu, leaving the throne to Horus. In another version, she conceived Horus after Osiris had been reassembled from the pieces and, in yet another, Isis buried the pieces (except the penis which had been thrown to the crocodiles or carp), at various sanctuaries.

His symbols were the flail and the crook and he is depicted swathed like a mummy holding these implements.

The pharaoh of the united kingdom was Osiris after his death.

(*see also* Rhot-Amenti.Serapis.Uasar)

Osiris²*Syrian*

a corn-god assimilated into the

Egyptian pantheon

Osiris-Apis*(see Osorapis)***Osiris bed***Egyptian*

a frame shaped to represent Osiris, part of the funerary equipment

This frame, filled with soil, was sown with barley seeds, the sprouting of which was regarded as a symbol of rebirth.

Osiris-Sokar*Egyptian*

the hidden god

Osk-meyjar*(see Valkyries)***Oska-stein***Norse*

the stone which gave Odin his power as grantor of wishes

Oski*Norse*

[Osci]

Odin as 'grantor of wishes'

Osla*British*

[Octa]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

His knife, Bronllavyn, could be laid across a river to form a bridge.

He was one of the party that helped Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen and was drowned in the Severn in the struggle to capture the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Osmand*British*

a sorcerer whose powers were in his hair He used his magic to raise an army to fight the Christians. Six of the seven Champions of Christendom were killed in the battle and, when St George restored them to life, Osmand killed himself. (*see also* Osmond)

Osmond*British*

a Saxon sorcerer

In Dryden's *King Arthur*, he tried to violate Emmeline and was put in prison. (*see also* Osmand)

Osong Buwon-Gunq*Korean*

a man who became a general

As a young man, he was once lost in the mountains and came across a young girl weeping. It appeared that a priest, whose suit for her hand had been rejected, had killed all her family. Osong killed the priest who was, in fact, a tiger but, when he refused to stay with the girl, she hanged herself.

In later years, a yellow handkerchief wrapped itself round his sword in battle and he lost the fight. The

handkerchief, the spirit of the dead girl, reproached him for his heartlessness and he repented. He returned to the house, found her body and gave her a decent burial. In his next battle, the yellow handkerchief appeared again but this time it hindered his opponent so that Osong was able to win the battle.

Osorapis*(see Serapis)***Ospirin***German*

in the story of Walther and Hildegard, she appears as the wife of Attila

Ossa¹*Greek*

[Pheme]

a god of rumour

a messenger of Zeus

Ossa²*(see Mount Ossa)***Ossange***West Indian*

[=Yoruba Osain]

a god of leaves and herbs

Ossar*Irish*

[Ailbe]

the hound of Mac Da Tho

This animal, a whelp of the Brown Mouse, was one of the animals coveted by Ailill and Conor. Mac Da Tho sold the hound and the boar to both kings who went to war over who should have them. Mac Da Tho killed the boar and the hound was killed when it raced after Ailill's chariot.

Ossian*Scottish*

[Osian]

the Scottish name for Oisín

A Scottish poet, James Macpherson, claimed that Ossian was a poet and that he had collected much of Ossian's work. In fact, the works were his own.

Ossianic Cycle*(see Fenian Cycle)***Ostara***German*

[=Norse Freya.Frigga:=Saxon Eastre]

goddess of spring

Ostaraki*Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapal

Ostowegowa*North American*

an Iroquois feather-dance of thanks to the creator

ostrich¹*Arab*

this bird is regarded as a cross between a bird and a camel, capable of becoming a jinn

ostrich²*Mesopotamian*

a representation of Tiamat

ostrich³*Persian*

a sacred bird of the Zoroastrians

Osun*African*

a river-goddess and goddess of healing among the Yoruba people daughter of Oba Jumu and Oba Do consort of Shango

Oswald¹ *British*
a northern king

His hand was preserved for ever by St Aidan for his generosity to the poor. He was revered as a saint in Switzerland.

Oswald² *British*
a king of Kent

In Dryden's *King Arthur*, Oswald appears as the king of Kent, in love with Emmeline, who was banished from Britain by King Arthur.

Ota
wife of Tuirgeis

Otafuku *(see Uzume)*

Otava *Finnish*
a sky-deity, spirit of the Great Bear

Oter *(see Otter)*

Oterongtongnia *North American*
an Iroquois creator-god

son of Awenhai's daughter
twin brother of Tawiscaron

He and his twin were enemies, even in their mother's womb and she died as the result of their birth when Oterongtongnia was born from her armpit. He made the good things in the world while his twin made all the evil things so he chased Tawiscaron who became, or created, the Rocky Mountains.

(see also Ioskeha, Tawiscara)

Otgarius *(see Ogier)*
otgon *(see otkon)*

Othagwenda *North American*
[Flint]
an Iroquois culture-hero

twin brother of Djuskaha
These boys were born to a maiden, daughter of Ataensic, impregnated by the West Wind, and Othagwenda was abandoned at birth, only to be rescued by his brother.

When they reached maturity, they went their separate ways, making plants and animals, later meeting to compare their handiwork. Djuskaha made a number of improvements to things created by his brother so that they were beneficial to men whereas Othagwenda spoiled much of his brother's work. As a result, they quarrelled and Othagwenda was killed.

(see also Tawiscara)

Othere *Norse*
discoverer of the North Cape
father of Eadgils

His sons rebelled against him and fled to the court of Heardred. Here, they had an argument with the king and killed him.

Otherworld *Celtic*

[=British Avalon:=Irish Ard mhac Leinn. Tir inna N'og:=Welsh Achren.

Annfwn.Caer Wydr.Godeu.Lychlyn]

home of the fairies: land of the gods

A place where another existence, in many ways similar to this life, awaits those who have died. A death in this life meant a rebirth in the Otherworld and vice versa. It was said to become visible to mortals at the Feast of Samhain.

Otherworld²

a general term for some supernatural place, including fairyland, heaven, hell and paradise

In many cases, the Otherworld can be reached only by the bravest heroes and after many difficulties.

Othin *(see Odin)*

Othinn *(see Odin)*

Othinus *(see Odin)*

Otho¹ *European*

king of England
father of Astolpho

Otho² *European*

husband of Emma
father of Tancred

Othr *(see Odin)*

Othrevir *(see Od-hroerir)*

Othryoneus *Greek*

a leader of a contingent from Cabesus helping the Trojans

He had undertaken to help Priam against the Greeks at the siege of Troy on the understanding that he would marry Cassandra after the war, but he was killed in the fighting.

Othrys *Greek*

the home of the Titans

Othur *(see Odin)*

Otionia *Greek*

daughter of Erechtheus

When Eumolpus invaded Athens, Erechtheus was told that he must sacrifice Otionia, one of his seven daughters. Pandora and Protogonia, her elder sisters, sacrificed themselves as well.

Otis *(see Botis)*

otkon *North American*

[otgon]

in the lore of the Iroquois, the force of evil, the converse of orenda

Otkut *African*

[Otukut]

the lizard

son of Zamba

brother of Ngi, Nkoku and Wo

Otkut allowed his four sons to make human beings and Otkut made the foolsh.

Otnid *(see Ortnit)*

Otnit *(see Ortnit)*

Oto-hime¹ *Japanese*

[Toyo-tama.Toyotama]

daughter of Watatsumi

sister of Tama-yori

wife of Fire Fade and Urashima

mother of Amasuhiko

She left the undersea home of her father, a Dragon King, to marry the mortal Fire Fade, but returned there after the birth of their son, Amasuhiko.

In another story, to test Urashima's kindness, she appeared as a tortoise and allowed herself to be caught on his fishing-line. Urashima threw her back into the sea and the tortoise carried him down to her underwater realm where she assumed her normal shape and married him. When he left her to visit his parents, she gave him a small casket but made him promise not to open it. He failed to keep his promise and, opening the casket, became a very old man and died on the spot. The few days he had been away from home turned out to be 300 years.

(see also Fire Fade)

Oto-hime² *Japanese*

a beautiful maiden

She and Ye-hime were selected to become wives of the emperor Keiko who sent his son, Oho-usu, to bring them to his court. The son married both the girls and sent two others to the court in their place. The emperor rejected them and they both died of grief.

Otoku-San *Japanese*

[Otuku-san]

a female doll

These dolls, which represent a child of about two years of age, are said to bring good luck if properly looked after. The male version is Tokutaro-San.

Otomankoma *African*

[Odomankoma]

a name of Nyame as 'eternal'

Otomo-no-Miyuki *Japanese*

a noble

He was a suitor for the hand of Kayuga and undertook to get for her the jewel set in the head of a dragon. He was so frightened by the thunder-god that he gave up the quest.

Oton *(see Ottone.Votan)*

Otontecuhli *(see Xiuhtecuhtli)*

Otonteuctli *(see Xiuhtecuhtli)*

Otos¹ *Phoenician*

['reason']

son of Aer and Aura

Otos² *(see Otus)*

Ototachibana *Japanese*
[Tachibana]
a princess
wife of O-Uso-no-Mikito

She accompanied her husband on all his expeditions, never complaining of the hardship. When Yamato fell in love with the princess Miyadzu, she threw herself overboard in a storm at sea so that her husband would be free.

Otr *(see Otter)*

Otrera *(see Otrere)*

Otrere *Greek*

[Otrera]

a queen of the Amazons
mother of Penthesilea by Ares

Otreus *Greek*

a Phrygian king

He fought the Amazons at the River Sangarus with the help of the young Priam.

Otshirvani *Siberian*

[Garide]

a creator-god and god of light

In the form of the eagle, Garide, he grabbed the giant serpent Losy in his claws and killed him by smashing him against a mountain.

Otso *Finnish*

a woodland deity in the form of
a bear

Ottachiero *European*

son of the king of Hungary

He and Rinaldo took an army of Hungarians to the support of Charlemagne when France was invaded by Agramant, Marsilius and Rodomont.

Ottar¹ *Norse*

[Ottar the Simple.Ottarr Heimski]

a man disputing land ownership

Needing to prove his ancestry in a dispute with Angantyr over a piece of land, Ottar asked Freya for help. She turned him into a pig and rode him to the house of Hyndla, a sorceress, who told him the names of all his ancestors and gave him a magic drink so that he would not forget them. As a result, he was awarded the disputed land.

Ottar² *Norse*

a lover of Freya

In some accounts he is disguised as the boar Hildeswm.

Ottar³ *(see Otter)*

Ottarr Heimski *(see Ottar)*

Ottar¹ *Norse*

[Ot(e)r.Ottar]

son of Hreidmar

brother of Fafnir and Regin

When Odin, Hoenir and Loki visited earth, this son of Hreidmar was sitting

in the sun in the form of an otter and Loki killed the animal for food. In compensation, his father demanded sufficient gold to cover the otter's skin which expanded as more and more gold was added. Loki forced Andvari, the dwarf-king, to hand over his hoard of gold and the curse that the dwarf put on the treasure was the source of much trouble in later years.

Otter² *North American*

one of the 4 animals which tried
to find soil from which Manabush
could re-create the world

In Algonquian lore, Beaver, Mink and Otter all died in an attempt to find soil after the flood and it was left to Muskrat to succeed.

Otter-Heart *North American*

a young orphan

He grew up alone, except for his sister, and set off to find adventure. He met a chief who offered him his two daughters but, when he insisted that the young man should marry both Good and Wicked, Otter-Heart fled, pursued by the two maidens. When he hid in a pine tree, they chopped it down and he escaped by riding on a cone and when he hid in a cedar, he was saved when his guardian spirit broke the maidens' axes. He came to a teepee where the woman who welcomed him exposed herself as Wicked by eating the best part of the beaver he had caught. At a second lodge, the woman gave Otter-Heart the best parts of the otter he brought with him and admitted that the otters were her relatives. She was the Good maiden and he married her.

Otto *German*

a German emperor

uncle of Galien

Ottone *European*

[Oton]

a knight of Charlemagne

He was with Roland at Roncesvalles and was killed there.

Otua *(see Atua)*

Otuel *European*

son of Garcia

nephew of Ferragus

husband of Bel

Fighting Roland, who had killed Ferragus, in an effort to avenge his uncle's death, he became Roland's friend, converted to Christianity and became one of Charlemagne's paladins.

Otuku-san *(see Otoku-san)*

Otukan *Asian*

[Natigai]

an earth-spirit

Otukut *(see Otkut)*

Otumfoo *African*

a name of Onyankopon as 'the
powerful one'

Otus *Greek*

[Otos]

a giant

son of Aloeus or Poseidon by

Iphimedia or Canace

twin brother of Ephialtes

His nominal father was Aloeus but his real father was Poseidon. He and his brother, known as the Aloadae, were noble beings, not monsters like the other giants.

They once imprisoned Ares in a bronze jar to show their power and they threatened to pile Pelion on Ossa to attack Olympus but were persuaded by Poseidon not to try.

They planned to carry off Artemis but she set a trap for them. Flying over the sea to Naxos, where they followed her, she put herself as a white hind in their path and they immediately set out to hunt it. Each threw a javelin from opposite sides of the hind which then disappeared. Each brother died when struck by the other's javelin.

An alternative version says that, when they tried to abduct Artemis and Hera, Artemis ran between them. Each aimed a shot at her but she avoided the arrows and each brother inadvertently killed the other.

They were said to have been bound back to back and fastened to a column by snakes when they went to Tartarus.

In some accounts, Otus was one of the Earthborn Giants, son of Uranus and Gaea, and fought in the battle between the giants and the gods.

Otutu *African*

in the lore of the Fon, the songbird that
raised the alarm when Sogbo set the
world on fire

Otwit *(see Ortnit)*

Otygen *Mongol*

an earth-goddess

Ouanga *West Indian*

[=African Wanga]

witchcraft brought from Africa

Oudaeus *(see Udaeus)*

Ouiamot *(see Chinigchinich)*

Ouiot *North American*

[Atahen.Attajen.Dominator.'great
captain'. 'master'. Owiot.Quiamot.

Wiamot.Wiyot.Wy'ot]

the first being, in the lore of the

Californian tribes

When Ouiot grew old, his children, deeming him no longer capable of ruling, poisoned him. At his funeral, Coyote snatched a piece of the corpse from the pyre and ran off. Some of the skin fell on the ground and here the creator Chinigchinich appeared, giving Ouiot's children the power to become medicine-men for the benefit of the men he promised to make.

In another version, he was the son of Sirout and Ycaut, and was killed by his children who ground up some of the black rock, Tosaut, and used it to kill him by sprinkling it on his chest where it ate into his body. At his funeral, Attajen appeared and gave the children of Ouiot the power to become sorcerers.

Other tribes referred to Ouiot as Atahen or Attajen. (see also Wy'ot)

Oulomos (see Oulomus)

Oulomus *Phoenician*

[Oulomos]

a being produced by Aer and Ether progenitor of Chousorus

Our Father (see Senx)

Our Grandmother (see Kokumthema)

Our Great Chief (see Totec)

Our Lady (see Isis)

ouraboros (see ouroboros)

Ourania (see Urania)

Ourannus (see Ouranos)

Ouranos¹ *Phoenician*

[Auchthon.Epigeus.Ourannus:

=Greek Uranus]

son of Elioun and Berouth consort of Gea

father of Ashtart, Baitulos, Dagan, El, Pontus and Zeus Damaros

The Semitic version of the Greek Uranus.

In some versions he and Gea were two halves of a primordial egg, produced by Chousorus, from which all else came.

Ouranos² (see Uranus)

Oure *Greek*

sacred mountains created by Gaea

ouroboros *Greek*

[oroboros.(o)uraboros]

a symbolic serpent with its tail in its mouth representing the cycle of life, totality, etc.

Ousel of Cilgwri

(see Blackbird of Cilgwri)

Ousous *Phoenician*

a creator-god, a giant fire-deity brother of Hyposouranios

He and his brother were said to be the inventors of mankind.

Outgard (see Utgard)

Outis (see Noman)

Outlake (see Ontzlake)

Ouin (see Odin)

Ouzel of Cilgwri (see Blackbird of Cilgwri)

Ouzelem bird

an imaginary bird

This bird is said to fly backwards and consequently never knows where it is going but always knows where it has been. A similar story is told of Jayhawk.

Ovakuru *African*

ancestral spirits of the Ashanti

Ovda *Baltic*

[Alvasta.Surali]

a forest-spirit of the Lapps

This flesh-eating monster could appear as male or female, naked with its feet pointing to the rear. It killed people by tickling them to death before eating them but it could be rendered powerless if touched under its left arm.

Ovid *Roman*

[(Publius Ovidius) Naso]

a 1st c BC poet

He was the author of *Amores*, *Fasti*, *Heroides*, *Medea*, *Metamorphoses*, etc.

Ovik (see Syen)

Ovinnik *Slav*

a mischievous spirit

a type of Domovik

This being, living in barns or, some say, in kitchens or drying kilns, is envisaged as a black cat which barks.

Ovo Okare *East Indian*

in Papuan lore, the third person to be created

This person, born from a turtle's egg, later turned into the red coconut palm.

Owain¹ *British*

[Ewain.Ewayne.Ivain.Knight of the

Lion.Owe(i)n.Uwain(e)=Dutch

Iwa(i)nus.Iwein=French Yvain.Ywain]

a knight of King Arthur's court

one of the Knights of Battle

son of Urien and Morgan le Fay or

Modron

twin brother of Morfudd

husband of Denw or of Penarwan

father of Galian, some say

In some accounts, he was the son of Gorlois and Igraine, in others the brother of Gawain.

Morgan planned to kill King Arthur and her husband, Urien, marry her lover Accolan and make him king. Believing that Accolan had killed

Arthur in a fight, she took her husband's sword and was about to kill him as he slept. Owain, alerted by a servant, was hidden in the room and seized his mother in time to prevent murder. His mother duped him into believing that she had been possessed by evil spirits and he forgave her when she promised to give up magic arts.

King Arthur felt that he could no longer trust Urien or Owain so he banished Owain from his court. His friend Gawain opted to go with him and they set out to find adventure which would allow Owain to prove his loyalty to the king.

Their first encounter was with Morholt who quickly unhorsed two strange knights in succession. He then challenged Owain and Gawain, disposing easily of the young Owain who sustained a leg wound, and fighting an honourable draw with Gawain. All three became friends and travelled on together. They met three women who offered to lead them to adventure and Owain chose the oldest of the three.

She turned out to be Lyne, a woman who had always wanted to be a man and had made a lifetime study of knightly pursuits. She made Owain undergo ten months of intensive training at her home in Wales and then they set off to find adventure. He unhorsed thirty knights at a tournament and won the prize, riding on to the Castle of the Rock. Here lived the Lady of the Rock who had had all her property, except the Castle, taken from her by the brothers Edward and Hugh. Owain fought them both at once, killing Edward and forcing Hugh to surrender. The Lady of the Rock offered him the chance to live with her and run her regained estates but he chose to leave. At the crossroads, Lyne left him to await another knight errant she could train while Owain joined Gawain and Morholt and returned with them to Camelot where they were all made welcome by the king.

He was one of the knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

In Welsh stories, he appeared as Owein, in the dream of Rhonabwy playing a game of chess with King Arthur and in the story of the Lady of

the Fountain. His 'army' consisted of 300 ravens given to him by Cenferchyn.

When Cynon (or Colgrevaunce) was unhorsed by the Black Knight, Escalados, Owain met the victor and wounded him so severely that he died. He was rescued from prison by Luned who gave him a ring which made him invisible and Owain took over all the Black Knight's lands and his wife Laudine, the Lady of the Fountain, living with her for three years. At the end of that time, Arthur went in search of him and Kay met the Knight of the Fountain in single combat and was defeated. Each of Arthur's knights was defeated in turn and it was only when Gwalchmei fought him that they realised they were fighting Owain. He was reunited with Arthur and returned to his court for three years. When he realised how he had deserted his wife, he did penance (or went mad, some say) and lived the life of a mendicant, killing a dragon and taming the lion which had been fighting with it. His path crossed that of Luned once again and he rescued her from death at the stake.

In some versions, he returned to the Lady of the Fountain, in others he was reunited with his wife and they lived together at Arthur's court.

In another story, he arrived home to find his castle occupied by Salados and his followers. In the fight that ensued, Owain escaped with his life only when the lion, which had become his faithful companion, intervened, killing Salados and routing his followers.

Other stories include a fight with Gawain when Owain set out to defend a lady robbed of her property by her elder sister. The two finally recognised each other, the fight was ended and Arthur settled the dispute between the sisters. En route to this adventure, Owain had released 300 ladies held captive in the Castle of Pesme Adventure by two demons who forced them to weave cloth.

Owain² *British*

[Ewain.Ewayne.Iwain.Owein the Bastard.Owen]

a Knight of the Round Table
father of Chaus

He was the illegitimate son of Urien by the wife of his steward and thus half-brother to the other Owain.

He was killed by Gawain whom he challenged to a joust.

Owain³ *British*

[Ewain.Ewayne.Iwain.Owe(i)n]

son of Macsen

He fought a duel with a giant in which they were both killed.

Owain⁴ (see Lady of the Fountain)

Owain Gwynedd *British*

father of Madawg, the prince said to have discovered America

owanka wakan *North American*

a sacred altar

Owasse *North American*

an Algonquian bear-spirit

Owatatsumi (see Watatsumi)

Owein (see Owain)

Owein the Bastard (see Owain²)

Owel (see Eoghabal)

Owen (see Eoghan.Owain)

Owen Glendower *Welsh*

a Welsh hero

He was said to own a stone, which he had obtained from a raven, which could make him invisible.

Owiot (see Ouiot)

owl

a widely-distributed night-flying bird of prey traditionally deemed to be wise

(1) The Buddhists regard the owl as a messenger of Yama.

(2) In Central America the Aztec refer to the owl as Tlacotl and regard it as a bird of ill-omen.

(3) In the Christian tradition the owl is an attribute of both Christ and Satan.

(4) In Egypt the owl was regarded as a symbol of death.

(5) In Greece the owl was regarded as sacred to Athene and Demeter.

(6) In Hindu lore, the owl (Shakra) was regarded as an attribute of Yama and sacred to Indra.

(7) The Japanese regard the owl as typifying filial ingratitude, as a form of Fukuro and as a god of villages.

(8) The Malay regard owls as ghosts.

(9) In North America, the Algonquin people regard the owl as an attendant on the Lord of the Dead.

(10) In Persian lore the owl, Asho-Zushta, could drive away demons by reciting passages from the Avesta.

Owl-glass (see Tyll Eulenspiegel)

Owl of Cwm Cawlwyd *Welsh*

a very old bird

Culhwch consulted this bird in his quest for the hand of Olwen but the owl was unable to give any help in

finding Mabon and referred him to the Eagle of Gwern Abwy.

Owlespiegle (see Tyll Eulenspiegel)

Owner (see Malik¹)

Owo *African*

a supreme god of the Idoma people
of Nigeria

ox (see bull)

Ox Boy (see Ch'ien Niu)

Ox Head (see Niu T'ou)

Oxheheon *North American*

a Cheyenne sun-dance spirit

Oxlahun Ti Ku *Central American*

[Oxlanhunktiku]

a group of 13 Mayan sky-gods

In some accounts, these deities were captured by another group, the Bolon Ti Ku.

Oxlahuntiku (see Oxlanhun Ti Ku)

Oxomoco *Central American*

[Oromuco.Oxomuco]

the Aztec first man who, with the woman Cipactonal, was created by Piltzintecuhtli

In some accounts, Piltzintecuhtli was the son of Oxomoco and Cipactonal, while others say that he was the same as Tonatiuh.

Oxomoco was one of the four sages of the Aztec migration, the others being Chipactonal, Tlaltecuin and Xochicahuaca. These four were said to have invented the Aztec alphabet.

In some accounts, Oxomoco is the same as Xmucane.

Oxomuco (see Oxomoco)

Oxydeices (see Optiletis)

Oxylus *Greek*

co-king of Elis with Agorius

son of Andraemon or Haemon

brother of Thermius

He was banished to Elis after accidentally killing Thermius but later returned to Aetolia and raised an army which conquered Elis of which he became co-king with Agorius, ousting the former king, Dius.

He is said to have had three eyes.

Oxyrhyncus *Egyptian*

a fish sacred to Hathor

Oya¹ *African*

[Mammy of the Water.Oba.Oja]

a river-goddess and weather-goddess

of the Yoruba people

a consort of Shango

This deity, though female, was said to have a beard.

Oya² *Japanese*

['parent']

a term used for the deity of the Tenri sect

Oya-Shima-Guni *Japanese*
the first 8 islands to be created when
Izanagi and Izanami made
the world

Oyamakui *Japanese*
[Yama-no-kami.Yama-sue-no-nushi]
a mountain god
guardian of the western shrine on
Mount Hiei

Oyandone *(see O-yan-do-ne)*

Oyazu *Japanese*
a woman whose spirit appeared
to Kyuzaemon
wife of Isaburo
She appeared at the home of
Kyuzaemon and prayed before his
family shrine. She told Kyuzaemon
that her husband, Isaburo, had left her
parents without support when she died
and she wanted to correct this wrong.
Next day, Kyuzaemon found that

Isaburo had returned to his in-laws,
having been visited by his wife's spirit
in the guise of Yuki-Onna.

Oyise *African*
in Nigeria, a mediator
This being, in the form of a post
carved from a tree, acts as a mediator
between the Isoko people and their
remote god, Cghene.

Oynyena Maria *Slav*
[Fiery Mary.Mary the Fiery One.
Ognyena Maria]
a fire-goddess
assistant of the thunder-god, Peroun
sister of Elias

Oyoyewa *North American*
[Uyuyewi]
a war-god of the Keres
twin brother of Masewi in the lore of
the Pueblo Indians
These twins are the equivalent of the

Zuni Ahayuta achi. In some accounts,
they were the sons of the sun and when
they went to meet their father, he gave
them weapons with which to kill
monsters.

Oyuyewi *(see Oyoyewa)*

Oyselet *(see Ambroy)*

Oyuyewi *(see Oyoyewa)*

Ozanna le Cure Hardy *British*
a knight of King Arthur's court

He was defeated by Lavaine in the
tournament at which he and Lancelot
fought on behalf of his father, Bernard.

He was one of the knights captured
with Guinevere by Meliagaunt.

Ozmatli *Central American*
the eleventh of the 20 days of the
Aztec month

Symbolising the monkey and west, the
day was governed by Xochipilli.



P



P *Central American*

a Mayan deity of uncertain identity, referred to as god P:
a frog-god

This deity is depicted as a frog and may be sowing seed or ploughing, leading some to identify him as a god of agriculture.

pa *(see ba)*

Pa' *Chinese*
a drought-goddess
daughter of Huang Ti

Pa' *(see Ba')*

Pa Bilalang *(see Bilalang)*

Pa Ch'a *Chinese*

[Great King]

a god of grasshoppers

He is depicted as having a blue-green human torso, a bell in place of a stomach, red hair and the beak and claws of a bird.

Some accounts say that he was originally a Mongolian peasant who was never harmed by the wolves and scorpions that abounded where he lived and whose crops were never affected by grasshoppers. Others equate him with Liu Meng, the god of agriculture.

Pa Gur *Welsh*

a poem relating Kay's adventures in Anglesey

Pa-hra *Egyptian*

an early deity
father of Ahi

pa-hsia *Chinese*

very strong tortoises often depicted under gravestones

Pa Hsien *(see Eight Immortals)*

Pa-ku-la *(see No Ch'u-lo)*

Pa Kua *(see Eight Diagrams)*

pa-lis *Persian*

an evil gnome

These beings were said to kill those who slept in the desert by licking their feet to suck out their blood.

Pa-no-ka *(see No Ch'u-lo)*

Pa Pandir *Malay*

a stupid character who always does the wrong thing

Pa Pao *(see Eight Precious Things)*

Paao *Pacific Islands*

a god of Hawaii

Pabel *Canaanite*

a king of Udimu

father of Hurriya

In some accounts, Hurriya was his wife.

pabid *South American*

the soul, in the lore of the Tupari

It is said that, when a person dies, the soul leaves the body through the eyes or the pupils leave him and become the pabid. After a perilous journey, threatened by fierce animals, the soul crosses the river Mani-Mani to live in the land of the dead. Here two worms bore into the belly and eat all the bowels before crawling out. At this point, Patobkia restores the sight of the pabid by sprinkling pepper on the eyes

and then the pabid is required to have sexual intercourse with one of the giants, the female Vaugh'eh or the male Mpokalero. The pabid can breed to produce children. The males breathe on a bundle of leaves which they then throw on to the back of the chosen woman who then becomes pregnant. *(see also ki-apogo-pod)*

Pabilsag *Mesopotamian*

[Pabilsang]

a Sumerian god

consort of Nininsinna

Pabilsang *(see Pabilsag)*

Pabuji *Indian*

a local god, hero of epic stories

in Rajasthan

Paca-Mama *(see Pachamama)*

Pacari *South American*

[Apo-tampu.Cave of Refuge.Cave of

the Dawn.Inn of Dawn.Inn of Origin.

Pacari Tampu.Pac(c)ari-Tambo.

Pacariqtambo.Paccarisca.Tambotocco]

a cave with 3 exits

This is the cave from which the ancestors of the Inca people were said to have emerged. Some say that there were three such caves.

In some versions, there were the four – Ayar Manco, Pachacamac, Viracocha and one other; in others, there were three – Apocatequil, Ataguchu and Piguerao. Others claim that there were three or four brothers and three or four sisters.

(see also Children of the Sun)

Pacari-Tambo (see Pacari)
Pacari Tampu (see Pacari)
pacarina *South American*

in Inca lore, dead ancestors
 It was believed that these beings could intercede with the gods on behalf of their descendants.

Pacariqtambo (see Pacari)
Pacaw (see Bacam)
Paccari-Tambo (see Pacari)
Paccarisca (see Pacari)
Pachacamac *South American*

[Earth-maker.Pacharurac.
 Pachayachachic]
 an Inca creator-god
 son of Inti, some say
 brother of Con

It is said that he defeated Con, the earlier creator of men, turned Con's people into monkeys and made new beings.

In another version of his story it is believed that he created humans but forgot their need for food. The man died of starvation and the woman was fertilised by the sun. Pachacamac killed her first son and grew plants from pieces of his body. Her second son, Vichama, drove Pachacamac into the sea when Pachacamac killed the woman. He remained in the seas as a sea-god.

Some stories equate him with Ayar Ayca or Viracocha.

Pachacamama (see Pachamama)
Pachaccan *South American*
 a name for Thunupa as 'servant'
Pachamama *South American*
 [Mama Pacha.Mother Earth.
 Paca-Mama.Pachacamama]
 an Inca earth-goddess

Pachari *Tibetan*
 a Lamaist sorcerer

Pacharurac *South American*
 a name for Pachacamac as 'maker of all things'

Pachayachachic *South American*
 [Teacher of the World.Tici
 Viracocha:=Aymara Yatin]
 an Inca creator-god
 father of Imaymana Viracocha and
 Tocapo Viracocha

He is regarded as a form of Pachacamac but, in other accounts, is said to be the same as Tici.

Pachet¹ *Egyptian*
 an early desert goddess, envisaged
 as a lion

Pachet² *Pacific Islands*
 an undersea paradise in the lore of
 the Caroline Islanders

Pachytos *Greek*
 one of the dogs of Actaeon
 When Artemis discovered the hunter, Actaeon, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Pachytos, tore him to pieces.

pack
 something buried under the threshold
 of an enemy's house, a magic rite
 designed to harm him

Pacolet *European*
 a French dwarf who owned a winged,
 wooden flying horse

Pactolus *Greek*
 a river-god
 father of Euryanassa

This was also a name for the river itself which was said to have gold-bearing sands after Midas had washed his hands in it to rid himself of the curse of gold.

Padalon *Hindu*
 the land of departed spirits into which
 there are 8 entrances

Padanjali *Hindu*
 a saint

Padarn Redcoat *British*
 owner of the magic coat, Pais Padarn

Padern (see Paternus)

padfoot *British*
 a name for the bargaist in Yorkshire

Padiel
 a demon of the east

Paddock *British*
 a witch's familiar in *Macbeth*

paddy-bird (see gelatik)

Padma¹ *Hindu*
 a snake-god
 one of the mahanagas

This deity is usually depicted with three eyes.

Padma² (see Kamala.Vishnu)

Padma³ *Hindu*
 a name for Lakshmi as 'lotus'

padma⁴ (see lotus⁴)

Padma-mkhah-Ngro *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Padmdakini

Padma-Nabha (see Brahma.Vishnu)

Padma-pani (see Padmapani)

Padma-Pitha *Hindu*

a deity seated on a lotus

Padma-Purana *Hindu*
 [Book of the Golden Lotus]
 an epic, in some 50,000 couplets,
 which describes the creation

Padmadakini *Buddhist*
 [=Tibetan Padma-mkhah-Ngro]
 a female deity of the air

Padmaheruka *Buddhist*
 one of the 5 Herukabuddhas

Padmanarteshvara *Buddhist*
 a form of Avalokiteshvara with 2, 8
 or 10 arms

Padmantaka *Buddhist*
 a guardian god
 one of the Dikpalas
 He is the guardian of the western
 region of the world.

Padmapani *Buddhist*
 ['lotus-born'.Padma-pani:=Chinese
 Kuan Yin.=Japanese Kwannon]
 a bodhisattva
 a form of Avalokiteshvara in Tibet
 Padmapani can appear in various forms
 – animal or insect, man or woman –
 including that of the flying horse
 Valahaka.

This deity is depicted as three-eyed,
 sometimes with eleven heads.

(see also Avalokiteshvara)

Padmasambhava¹ *Hindu*
 a destroyer of demons appearing as
 a tiger-god

Padmasambhava² *Hindu*
 [=Tibetan Lopon.Rinpochhe.sLob-
 dpon]
 an 8th c Indian seer
 son of Amitabha

He was said to have appeared in a lotus
 flower at the age of eight and was
 forced to spend his life in penitence
 for killing a minister of the royal
 palace where he was raised.

He took Buddhism to Tibet and,
 having converted that country,
 changed into a horse and converted
 other races. He was said to have lived
 for a thousand years.

Padmatara *Buddhist*
 an aspect of Tara, 'lotus'

Padmavati *Hindu*
 a name for Lakshmi as 'owner of
 the lotus'

Padmosnisa *Buddhist*
 a guardian god of the west

Padraic (see Patrick¹)

Padraig (see Patrick¹)

Padriya *Canaanite*
 one of the wives of Baal

Padstow *British*
 the Cornish town said by some to be
 the place where King Arthur was
 born

Padvaxtag *Persian*
 a Manichaean deity

He and Xrostag are a pair involved in
 the ritual of prayer and the answer to
 that prayer.

Paeon (see Paeon.Paiawon)

Paeon (see Paeon)

Paeivae (see Paiva)

Paeon¹	<i>Greek</i>	Paha	<i>Finnish</i>	Pai Yang	<i>Chinese</i>
[P(a)ean.Paeon.Paion]		an evil spirit		[Heang Ho:=Arab Al Kabah al Alif]	
a title of such gods as Asclepius and Apollo who had associations with medicine		Pahe-Wathahuni	<i>North American</i>	a later name for the constellation Aries as 'the white sheep'	
Paeon²	<i>Greek</i>	This hill could open its mouth to form a cavern and any hunters who ventured in were swallowed up. Rabbit disguised himself as a man and entered the cavern with a band of hunters and slew the monster by slitting its heart open. The hill then split wide open and those who had been swallowed were restored to life.		paiaerehe	<i>New Zealand</i>
[Paeon.Paeon.Paion]		Pahlava	<i>Persian</i>	fairies in the lore of the Maori	
son of Endymion and Calyce		an ancient hero		Paiawon	<i>Greek</i>
brother of Aetolus and Epeus		Pablavi Zand	<i>Persian</i>	[Paeon]	
Paeon³	<i>Greek</i>	a commentary on the Avesta		a war-god	
in some accounts, son of Poseidon by Helle	(see also Edonus)	Pahtecatl	<i>Central American</i>	paigoels	<i>Hindu</i>
pac'wa	(see li'oa)	an Aztec fertility-god		demons	
pagab	<i>South American</i>	Pahua	<i>North American</i>	These beings are said to have been angels who were expelled from heaven when they sinned.	
magic seeds, in the lore of the Tupari		in the lore of the Pawnee, one of the 5 houses of the animal spirits, the nahurak		Paikea	<i>Pacific Islands</i>
These yellow seeds are said to have the power, when used by a shaman, to kill his enemies.		Pahuanui	(see Pahuanuiapitaaiterai)	god of sea-creatures	
Pagas	<i>Hindu</i>	Pahuanuiapitaaiterai	<i>Pacific Islands</i>	offspring of Rangī and Papa	
[=Greek Pegasus]		[Pahuanui]		Paimon	
a horse of the Aswins		a sea-demon of Tahiti		a demon	
Page Abe	<i>South American</i>	Pahuk	<i>North American</i>	one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon	
[Sun Father]		in the lore of the Pawnee, one of the 5 houses of the animal spirits, the nahurak		He is said to be able to grant any wish a magician may make and to teach science and the arts. He is depicted as a crowned ruler riding a camel.	
creator-god and sun-god of the Tukano Indians		pai de santo	<i>South American</i>	(see also Paymon)	
brother of Nyami Abe		[female=mae de santo:=Yoruba babalorisha]		Painal	<i>Central American</i>
father of Abe Mango		a priest of the African immigrants in Brazil		an Aztec war-god	
He and his brother ruled alternately, one by night, one by day, each shining as brightly as the other. When Nyami Abe tried to rape his brother's wife, Page Abe gave him a good thrashing that so reduced his power that, thereafter, he could shine only weakly as the moon.		Pai Hao	<i>Chinese</i>	Paion	(see Paeon)
Pagimon	(see Paymon)	2 white cranes, messengers of the gods		pair	(see paladin)
Paginet	<i>British</i>	Pai-ho T'ung-tzu	(see White Crane Youth)	Pair Drynog	<i>British</i>
a Knight of the Round Table, some say		Pai Hu	<i>Chinese</i>	a cauldron owned by Drynog	
pagoda	<i>Buddhist</i>	[Bach-ho.White Tiger]		This vessel, said to boil meat only for the brave, was one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin. In some accounts, it is the same as the cauldron of Diwnnach.	
a temple or shrine for relics		a guardian of the west		Pairekse	<i>Siberian</i>
(see also stupa)		In some accounts, one of the Four Auspicious Animals in place of the unicorn, ch'i-lin		son of the god of heaven	
Pagoda Bearer	(see Li Ch'ing)	Pai Hutanga	<i>New Zealand</i>	He makes entries in the book of fate as instructed by the gods and sometimes visits the earth in the form of a goose to report what is happening.	
pagoda-tree	<i>Indian</i>	the first wife of Uenuku		Pairika	<i>Persian</i>
a fabulous coin-producing tree		Pai Lao-yeh	(see Po Lao-yeh)	[Parik(a)]	
Paguk	<i>North American</i>	Pai Lung	<i>Chinese</i>	a supernatural enchantress	
a moving skeleton, in the lore of the Algonquian and Ojibwa tribes		one of the Four Dragon Kings		These evil beings were the female counterparts of the Yatis.	
This apparition, said to be the skeleton of a hunter who starved to death, is said to move through the woodlands at fantastic speed with much bone-rattling. Its presence portends the death of a friend.		This being is said to have been born as a lump of flesh to a maiden given shelter by an old man when she was caught in a storm. In disgust, she threw the lump into the sea where it became a white dragon, the cause of famine. The girl died from shock.		(see also peri)	
Pah	<i>North American</i>	pai-ma	<i>Chinese</i>	Pais Padarn	<i>British</i>
['father']		a white horse with a single horn		a coat owned by Padarn	
a moon-god of the Pawnees		(see also po ²)		Redcoat	
consort of Sakuru				This garment, which could make the wearer invisible and which would fit only a nobleman, became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.	
father of Closed Man				Paisachas	(see Pishashas)
				Paisunya	<i>Hindu</i>
				an evil spirit	
				This being was opposed to the Matrika, Chaumunda.	

Paititi *South American*

a fabulous land of gold
The Guarani say that this realm, ruled by El Gran Moxo, was set in the lake Cuni-Cuni where it was guarded by a strange animal known as Teyu-Yagua.

Paiva *Baltic*

[Paeivae]
a Finnish sun-god
The rays of the sun formed roads between heaven and earth along which the gods could travel.

Paiyatamu *(see Paiyatemu)***Paiyatemu** *North American*

[Paiyatamu.Paiyatuma.sun youth:
=Hopi T'aiowa]
a flute-playing spirit of the Zuni
son of Sun Father and Underground Mother

In some accounts, Paiyatemu refers to a group of spirits rather than to just one.

Paiyatuma *(see Paiyatemu)***Pajainen** *Baltic*

a Finnish god
He killed a huge bull or pig.

Pajan Yan *Cambodian*

a goddess
It is said that this healing goddess was banished to the moon to prevent her from restoring all the dead. Her face is now seen in the moon instead of the more usual hare or man-in-the moon.

pajanvak'i *Baltic*

Finnish spirits associated with metals

pajé *South American*

a Xingu shaman

Pajonn *Baltic*

a Lappish thunder-god

Pak Tai *Chinese*

[Hsüan T'ien Shang Ti:=Taiwanese
Shang-ti Yeh]
a Taoist war-god

He was regarded as a mortal general who was deified to lead the celestial armies. He threw the demon snake and tortoise into a deep cleft and became ruler of the dark heaven. He is expected to return to earth in times of great trouble.

Paka'a *Pacific Islands*

wind-god of Hawaii
He is credited with the invention of the sail.

Pakasa Uru *Pacific Islands*

a wallaby
This animal is featured in stories of New Britain and is usually outwitted by the dog, Tulagola.

Pakhet *Egyptian*

a god of the hunt

pako *South American*

a magician of the tribes of Bolivia

Pakoc *Central American*

a Mayan war-god

Pakrokitat *North American*

a creator-god of the Serrano people
brother of Kukitat

He was so upset by the actions of Kukitat, who had been born from his left shoulder, that he left this world and returned to the afterworld.

Pal-Rai-Yuk *North American*

a water-monster of the Inuit

Palace Adventurous

(see Palace of Light)

Palace Goddess *Greek*

an aspect of the Great Goddess
concerned with intuition

Palace of Cool Breezes

(see Itzeecayan)

Palace of Flowers

(see Xochitlicacan)

Palace of Great Cold *Chinese*

the home of the moon-goddess, Heng O

Palace of Light *British*

[Castle of Light.Palace Adventurous]
a palace within the Castle of Carbonek where the Holy Grail was kept

Palace of the Boyne *Irish*

[Brugh.Brug na Boinne.Bruigh na Boinne]
the fortress home of Nechtan and, later, of Angus Og

Palace of the Lonely Park *Chinese*

the home of the sun-god, I

Palace of the West *(see Tamoanchan)***paladin**

[pair.peer]
one of the 12 personal companions of Charlemagne: a knight-errant

The list varied from time to time but some of the most famous were
Astolpho, the English duke

Aymon
Baldwin, son of Gano
Fierabras
Florismart
Gano, the traitor
Guido the Wild
Malagigi, the sorcerer
Namo, duke of Bavaria
Ogier the Dane
Oliver, friend of Roland
Rinaldo
Roland (Orlando)
Saloman from Brittany
Turpin, the archbishop

Others sometimes included in the list are Amulion, Anseis, Engelir, Gerard, Gerin, Gerier, Inon, Ivory, Otonne and Samson.

Palaemon¹ *Greek*

[Palaimon]
son of Hephaestus
one of the Argonauts

Palaemon² *Greek*

[Palaimon]
a name for Heracles in his youth

Palaemon³ *Greek*

the name for Melicertes when he became a sea-god

Palaimon *(see Palaemon)***Palamedes**¹ *British*

[Palomedes.Palomides.Palomides]
a Saracen knight
son of Esclabor

He arrived in Ireland at the time when Tristram was recovering from his wounds after being nursed by Isolde. He wanted to claim her as a bride but Tristram defeated him in a duel and he sailed for home.

In another version, he was a guest at Mark's wedding to Isolde and so pleased the king that Mark offered him anything he could ask for. He demanded Isolde and would have taken her back to Syria but Tristram intervened and returned her to Mark. Palamedes was heartbroken and sailed off.

Yet another account says that he and Tristram fought another duel. Palamedes surrendered and made friends with Tristram, embraced Christianity, became a loyal follower of King Arthur and was made duke of Provence.

He was one of those who hunted the Questing Beast without success.

Palamedes² *European*

[Palomedes.Palomides]
brother of Achilles of Lombardy and Sforza

He was a soldier in Godfrey's army at the siege of Jerusalem.

Palamedes³ *Greek*

[Palomedes.Palomides]
son of Nauplius and Clymene or Hesione
brother of Nausimedon and Oeax
He accompanied Agamemnon and Menelaus when they tried to persuade Odysseus to join the invasion of Troy and, when Odysseus feigned madness by ploughing salt into the earth, Palamedes placed the baby Telemachus in front of the plough. Odysseus avoided the child, revealing that he was quite sane.

During the Trojan war, Odysseus exacted revenge by bribing a servant to

plant money and a letter, said to be from Priam. As a result, Palamedes was accused of treachery and stoned to death.

In another account, he was drowned by Odysseus and Diomedes during a fishing trip or buried by them under stones when he climbed down a well in search of gold which, they told him, was hidden there.

He is said to have invented dice, lighthouses, scales and some of the alphabet.

Palamon *Greek*

a prince of Thebes

cousin of Arcite

husband of Emily

He and Arcite, both captives of Theseus, fell in love with his daughter or sister-in-law, Emily. They fought for her hand and Arcite won. On his way to claim his bride, Arcite was thrown from his horse and was killed. Emily later married Palamon.

Palan Bah *Malay*

[Island of Fruit]

the home of the dead

Palaniyantavan *Indian*

a Tamil god, a form of Seyon

Palanta *(see Palatia)*

Palante *British*

cousin of Tristram

After the death of his cousin, Palante invaded Cornwall and was killed there by Palamedes.

Palanto *(see Palatia)*

Palasara *Pacific Islands*

husband of Durgandini

father of Abiasa

Palatia *Roman*

[Palanta.Pala(n)to]

a female deity of the north pole

Palatium *Roman*

a sacred hill

One of the seven hills of Rome, the Palatine.

Palato *(see Palatia)*

Palaty *African*

a monster of the Bantu

Pale Fox *African*

a culture-hero of the Dogon

He became an outcast for stealing seeds from Amma. Marks in the earth, said to be his paw-prints, are used in divination.

Pales *Roman*

a god or goddess of cattle, flocks, and shepherds

Palesmurt *Russian*

an evil forest-spirit

This being, said to frighten

travellers, is envisaged as half-man, split vertically.

Palici *Greek*

twin gods of Sicily

sons of Hephaestus by Etna or of Zeus by Thalia

In the story of their parentage by Zeus, the pregnant nymph Thalia asked to be buried to escape the wrath of Hera. The twins were born underground and made their way to the surface through some pools. Those who protest their innocence at these pools are killed if they are guilty or allowed to live if innocent.

Palilia *Roman*

[Parilia]

a festival in honour of Pales held on

April 21st

Palinure *(see Palinurus)*

Palinurus *Greek*

[Palinure]

a steersman of the ship that carried

Aeneas and his men after the fall

of Troy

He fell overboard after falling asleep and was killed by the natives when he swam ashore.

Paliuli *Pacific Islands*

the Hawaiian paradise

Palk *Korean*

an ancient sun-god

Palladion *(see Palladium)*

Palladium *Greek*

[Palladion:plur=Palladia]

a wooden statue of Pallas Athene

This image was said to have fallen from the sky and was enshrined at Troy as guardian of the city. It was said that the city would never be conquered while the statue remained at Troy and so the Greeks Odysseus and Diomedes made a night-raid into the city and stole it during the siege of Troy. Some say that this was one of many copies to be found in the city.

In some accounts, Diomedes gave this copy to Aeneas who took it with him to Italy although this could have been the original saved by Aeneas when Troy fell to the Greeks.. Others say it was Numa Pompilius who brought the Palladium to Italy.

Some say that the original Palladium was made from the shoulder-bone of Pelops.

Pallantids *Greek*

descendants of Pallas

Pallas¹ *Greek*

daughter of Triton

Triton reared Athena as a companion for Pallas.

It was said that, having accidentally killed Pallas, Athena had the Palladium made in her memory.

(see also Pallas^{4,5})

Pallas² *Greek*

a Titan

son of Crius and Eurybia

brother of Astraeus and Perses

husband of Styx

father of Bia, Cratos, Nike and Zelos

Pallas³ *Greek*

son of Evander

In some accounts, he was the son of Heracles and Lavinia.

He was killed by Turnus when fighting with the Trojans under Aeneas in Italy against the Latins and Rutulians.

Pallas⁴ *Greek*

[Palleneos]

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed in the war between the gods and the giants by Athena who flayed him and used his skin as cover for her breastplate. Thereafter, she used his name as Pallas Athena.

Another version says that Pallas was Athena's father and she killed him when he tried to rape her.

(see also Pallas^{1,5})

Pallas⁵ *Greek*

a name of Athena adopted either in memory of the girl Pallas whom she had killed or of the giant Pallas (her father) she killed *(see also Pallas^{1,4})*

Pallas⁶ *Greek*

son of Pandion

half-brother of Aegeus, Lyceus

and Nicus

He was the father of fifty sons, all of whom were killed by Theseus.

Pallas Athene *(see Pallas⁵)*

Palleneos *(see Pallas⁴)*

Pallian *Australian*

a creator-god of the Aborigines

He and his brother, Pundjel, created beings from bark and clay but, when they proved to be evil, they cut them into pieces. The ancestors of the tribes sprang from these pieces.

Pallor *Greek*

the god of terror

palmistry *(see cheirognomy)*

Palomedes *(see Palamedes)*

Palomides *(see Palamedes)*

Palomir *British*

a knight

He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.

Palomydes (*see* Palamedes¹)

Palongahoya (*North American*)

[Balongahoya.Palungahoya]

a culture-hero of the Hopi

son of the sun-god

twin brother of Poquanghoya

He was one of two warriors (the other was Poquanghoya) created by Kokyangwuti to protect human beings from demons.

In another version he was a war-god.

They are equivalent to the Zuni Ahayuta Achi twins.

Paltar (*see* Balder)

Paluc's Cat (*see* Palug's Cat)

Paluelap (*Pacific Islands*)

a deity of the Caroline Islands

husband of Leofas

father of Rongelap and Rongerik

Palug's Cat (*Welsh*)

[Cath Palug.Paluc's Cat:=French

C(h)apalu]

a huge feline

offspring of Hen Wen, some say

In some accounts, this beast was thrown into the sea by Coll ap Collfrew, the swineherd in charge of Hen Wen, but was rescued and reared by the sons of Palug on the island of Anglesey. It was said to have eaten some 180 soldiers and was eventually killed by Kay.

Other versions say it was Capalu, killed by King Arthur in the French Alps; others that the beast killed the king when they fought in a swamp and afterwards came to Britain where it took over the throne.

Palulukon (*North American*)

[=Aztec Quetzalcoat:=Zuni Koloowise]

a fertility-god

the plumed serpent of the Hopi

Palungahoya (*see* Palongahoya)

Pamba (*African*)

a creator-god of the Ovambo

Pamersiel

a demon

Pamiel

a demon

Pamlart (*British*)

a descendant of Ban

One version of the death of Mark relates that he sacked Camelot and died there at the hand of Pamlart.

Pamola (*North American*)

an evil spirit of darkness

in the lore of the Algonquians

She was one of the evil spirits killed by Gluskap.

pampahilep (*East Indian*)

Dayak tree-spirits

These beings can take the form of mortals and marry human partners.

Pamphagus (*Greek*)

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered the hunter, Actaeon, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Pamphagus, tore him to pieces.

Pamphyle (*Greek*)

daughter of Apollo

Pamphylus (*Greek*)

son of Aegimius

brother of Dymas

He is regarded as the founder of one of the Dorian tribes.

Pamuri-mahse (*South American*)

['divine helper']

a demi-god of the Tukano Indians

He helped Page Abe to create the earth and its animals.

Pan¹ (*African*)

son of Asia

Pan² (*Greek*)

['all'.Capricorn.Feeder.Goat-god.

Goat-Pan.Herdsmen.Nomius.

Pasturer.Shepherd God:plur=panes:

=Roman Consentes.Faunus.Lupercus.

Silvan]

god of flocks, shepherds, woods

half-brother of Daphnis

father of Iambe and lynx by Echo

and of Crotus by Eupheme

father of Priapus by Aphrodite and

of Acis by Symaethis, in some

accounts

He was part man, part goat, with horns, hoofs and tail.

His parentage is not at all certain; according to who is telling the story he may be the son of Cronus by Rhea, Zeus by Hybris, or Hermes by Calypso, Dryope, Oeneis or Penelope and either the father or brother of Silenus. It is even suggested that he was the son of Hermes by Penelope, the wife of Odysseus.

It is said that when he pursued the nymph Syrinx, she was turned into a clump of reeds by Gaea. From seven of these reeds, Pan fashioned the reed-pipe, with which he is traditionally depicted. He seduced a number of nymphs and goddesses including Echo, Eupheme and Selene. He gave Artemis three hunting dogs and seven hounds and helped Hermes restore the sinews of Zeus cut out by the monster Typhon. He was the only god to die.

He is also depicted with a crook. (*see also* Evander¹)

Pan³ (*Greek*)

a deity, the gentle summer

breeze personified

He fell in love with the pine-tree nymph Pitip. Boreas became jealous and threw Pitip to her death from a cliff and she turned into a pine tree.

Pan Chhan Rin-po Chhe (*Tibetan*)

the first Tashi Lama, deified as an

incarnation of Amitabha

P'an Chin-lien (*Chinese*)

a goddess of prostitutes

wife of Wu Ta-lang

She fell in love with Hsi-men Ch'ing after the death of Wu Ta-lang and was decapitated by her late husband's brother, Wu Sang, when he caught the lovers together. She was immortalised after her death.

Pan-Ephialtes

[Prince of Incubi]

a demon causing nightmares

Pan Hu (*Chinese*)

a celestial dog

In the lore of the Yao people, a worm born from the ear of a woman at the royal court grew into the dog, Pan Hu. When the dog saved the country from invading forces, the king gave Pan Hu his daughter as his wife. They produced six sons and six daughters who became the ancestors of the Yao.

Pan-ko (*see* Pan-ku)

Pan-ku (*Chinese*)

[Pan-ko]

the primaeva being of the Confucians

father of Yüan-shih

The primordial Great Monad separated to form the Yin and Yang. They both split to form four lesser beings which produced Pan-ku. Alternatively, he was hatched from an egg and pushed the two halves of the shell apart to form earth and sky. In some accounts he modelled the first humans from clay or, alternatively, men developed from the fleas on his body after he died. It is said that it took him 18,000 years, during which he grew bigger every day, to achieve the final position and he died from the effort. His left eye became the sun, his right eye the moon and his beard became the stars. Some say that he had a snake-like body with the head of a dragon.

He is depicted working with a hammer and chisel to make the universe from blocks of granite floating in space, assisted by his companions, a dragon, phoenix, tortoise and unicorn.

In some versions of the creation story, Pan-ku was assisted by the woman Kua.

P'an Kuan *Chinese*

the registrar of hell
He later received promotion and his post as registrar was taken by Chung K'uei.

P'an Shen *Chinese*

son of Tou-shen
brother of Chen Shen, Ma Shen
and Sha Shen

He helps his mother to deal with those suffering from small-pox.

P'an-t'ao *Chinese*

[Fan-t'ao.Shen-t'ao]

a fabulous tree

This tree was a form of peach and was said to blossom once in 3,000 years and to bear fruit only after a further period of the same length. It grew in San Hsien Shan, the Fortunate Islands.

Pan-t'o-chia *Chinese*

[Pan-t'o-ka]

the Chinese version of Panthaka

Pan-t'o-ka *(see Pan-t'o-chia)*

Panacea *Greek*

[Panacea]

a goddess of health
daughter of Asclepius

Panacea *(see Panacea)*

Panaha *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

He owned a pair of magic shoes which could transport him rapidly to wherever he wished to go.

Panalcarp

an evil demon

This being is depicted as a two-headed crocodile.

Panan *Indian*

[Paraiyan.Pariah]

devil-dancers

These people are said to be able to drive out devils by their dancing and drumming.

Panangsang *East Indian*

a Javanese prince

He sent four of his retainers to kill the sultan, Jaka Tingkir, but this ruler was under divine protection and survived. In a later battle with the sultan, Panangsang was killed and the sultan took over his lands.

Panao *Afghan*

a Kafir creator-god

Panathenaea *Greek*

[Panathenaia]

an annual festival in honour of
Athene, founded in 566 BC and held
in July/August

Panathenaia *(see Panathenaea)*

Pancabrahma *Hindu*

[Isana(dayas)]

5 aspects of Shiva

These are listed as Aghora, Isana (dayas), Sadyojata, Tatpurusha and Vamadeva.

Pancamukha *Buddhist*

a god

He is depicted with five heads and sixteen hands.

Pancanana *Hindu*

a form of Shiva

He is depicted as a naked demon with five faces, each with three eyes and wearing snakes as a necklace.

Pancaraksa *(see Pancharaksha)*

Pancatantra *(see Panchatantra)*

Pancer *European*

a beaver in *Reynard the Fox*

He accused Reynard of attempting to murder Coart, the hare.

Pancha-Tathagata *East Indian*

5 kings of Java

These rulers were regarded as the incarnation of the five Dhyani-buddhas and ruled in the 11th and 12th centuries. They were noted for their wisdom and courage, manifestations of the Fivefold Buddha. Their names are given as Jayanagara, Jayawardhana, Kartanagara, Rajasanagara and Rajasawardhara.

(see also Dhyani-buddhas)

Panchajana¹ *Hindu*

a sea-demon

He angered Krishna by abducting the son of Sandipani and the god dived to the bottom of the ocean and killed the demon. Krishna took the conch-shell in which Panchajana had lived and used it thereafter as a trumpet with which he killed evil-doers.

Panchajana² *Hindu*

the divine conch-shell trumpet
of Krishna

This was formerly the home of the sea-demon of the same name who was killed by Krishna.

Panchala *Hindu*

the realm of King Drupada

Panchali *(see Draupadi)*

Panchamaharaja

(see Mahapancharaja)

Panchamukhi-Maruti *Hindu*

a name for Shiva in the west of India

Pancharaksha *Buddhist*

[Pancaraksa]

any one of the 5 goddesses of magic

These protective deities are listed as Mahamantranusarini, Mahamayuri,

Mahapratisara, Mahasaharapramandini and Mahasitavati.

Panchatantra *Hindu*

[Pancatantra:=Arab Kalilah wa Dinmah

=English Tables of Bidpai:=French

Fables de Pilpay:=Persian Anwar-u-

Suhaili]

a collection of fabulous stories

Panchayudha *Hindu*

a name for Vishnu as owner

of 5 weapons

Panchen Lama *Tibetan*

[Tashi Lama]

the second senior leader of

Tibetan Buddhists

He is regarded as an incarnation of Amitabha.

Panchika *Buddhist*

husband of Abhirata

father of Priyamkara

He was said to have fathered over 500 children.

Panchita *Buddhist*

a tutelary goddess of wealth

She is the commander of a host of yakshas and is depicted with a pike (weapon) and a purse.

Pandara *Buddhist*

a mother-goddess

a sakti of Amitabha

Pandaravasini *Hindu*

the Sanskrit version of White Tara

Pandareos *(see Pandareus)*

Pandareus¹ *Greek*

[Pandareos]

king of Miletus

son of Merops and Clymene

husband of Hermothoe

father of Aedon, Clothra and Merope

He stole Rhea's golden mastiff made by Hephaestus and refused to give it back, giving it to Tantalus for safe-keeping.

Zeus killed him and his wife and his daughters were carried off by the Harpies and sold to the Furies.

Pandareus² *Greek*

[Pandareos]

son of Hermes by Merope

In some accounts, he is the same as Pandareus, king of Miletus.

Pandareus³ *Greek*

[Pandareos]

a dog which stood guard over

the infant Zeus in the Dictian Cave

Pandaros *Greek*

a Trojan prince

son of Lycaon

He acted as a messenger between Troilus and Cressida.

At the siege of Troy he shot and

wounded Menelaus during a period of truce, resulting in the battle being resumed. He also wounded Diomedes who killed him.

Pandavas *Hindu*

[Pandus:=East Indies Pandawas.Pandawas]
the 5 sons of Pandu

Pandu had two wives, Kintu and Madri, but refused to father children because of a curse which said that he would die if he tried. His five sons were fathered by the gods – Arjuna by Indra, Bhima by Vayu, Yudhishthira by Dharma (all children of Kunti) and Nakula and Sahadeva fathered by the Aswins on Madri.

They were sent to the court of their uncle, Dhartarashtra, where they came into conflict with his one hundred sons, the Kauravas, and their subsequent battles form the subject matter of the *Mahabharata*. After the battle, in which all the Kauravas were killed, the brothers went to Indra's heaven on Mount Meru.

Pandawas *East Indian*

[Pandawas]
the Javanese version of the Pandavas

pandé *Pacific Islands*

blacksmiths in Bali

These men, makers of the kris, are said to have magic powers and are regarded as holy men.

Pandemos *Greek*

a name for Aphrodite as goddess
of sensuality

Pandion¹ *Greek*

a king of Athens
son of Erichthonius and Praxitea
husband of Zeuxippe
father of twins Butes and Erechtheus
father of Procne and Philomena

Pandion² *Greek*

a king of Athens
son of Cecrops and Metiadusa
husband of Pylia
father of Aegeus, Lycus, Nisus
and Pallas

He was expelled from Athens by the sons of Metion, his uncle, and went to Megara where he married Pylia, the daughter of the king, Pylas. He became king of Megara when Pylas was exiled for the murder of his uncle, Bias.

Pandion³ *Greek*

son of Phineus and Cleopatra
brother of Plexippus

His father took another wife, Idaea, and put Cleopatra and her sons in prison. They were freed by Calais

and Zetes who killed Phineus and put the brothers on the throne of Salmydessus. Pandion and his brother handed over the kingdom to their mother and joined the Argonauts.

Pandora¹ *Greek*

['all gifts']
daughter of Erechtheus and
Praxithea
sister of Otionia

When Athens was invaded by Eumolpus, her father was told that he must sacrifice Otionia, one of his daughters. Pandora and another sister, Protoponia, sacrificed themselves as well.

Pandora² *Greek*

['all gifts']
the first woman
wife of Epimetheus
mother of Pyrrha

She was created from clay by Zeus or Hephaestus as a gift for Epimetheus who rejected her at first but married her in haste when his brother Prometheus was punished by Zeus. It was she who opened the box, given to her by the gods as a wedding gift, that contained all the ills that have since afflicted mankind. Another version says that these were items that Prometheus had left over from the creation of man and stored in a jar which Pandora foolishly opened.

In some accounts, she was the mother of Deucalion and Pyrrha by Prometheus or Epimetheus.

Pandora's box *Greek*

a box containing all human troubles, This box was given to Pandora as a gift when she married Epimetheus. Against instructions, she opened it and out flew all the ills that have since afflicted mankind. The last to come out of the box was Hope. In some versions a vase or jug, containing all the items left over when Prometheus created human beings, was found by Pandora who could not resist looking inside.

Pandorus *Greek*

son of Erechtheus and Praxithea
brother of Metion

He and his brother drove Cecrops from Athens when Xuthus chose him as successor to Erechtheus.

Pandowas *(see Pandawas)*

Pandragon *(see Pandragon)*

Pandragus *British*

he was said to have fathered
twins on Liban

Pandrasos *(see Pandrasus)*

Pandrasus *Greek*

[Pandrasos]
king of Greece

When Brutus was exiled from Rome for the accidental killing of his father, he led a revolt of the Trojan captives held as slaves by Pandrasus and captured the king. Pandrasus was released only when he gave his daughter Imogen to Brutus as wife and freed the slaves who then sailed off with Brutus, in 300 ships, allegedly to settle in Britain.

Pandrosos *(see Pandrosus)*

Pandrosos *Greek*

[Pandrosos]
daughter of Cecrops
sister of Aglaurus and Herse

She and her sisters were entrusted with the care of the infant Erichthonius.

In one story, they were so shocked when they saw the infant that they threw themselves to their death from the Acropolis.

pandu¹ *Hindu*

a good spirit

Pandu² *Hindu*

['pale']
husband of Kunti and Madri
father of the 5 Pandavas
half-brother of Dhartarastra

His father was said to be Vyasa, a very ugly man, who did his duty to give children to the widows of the two sons of his half-brother, Santanu, who had died childless. Because one of the widows closed her eyes and the other went very pale when Vyasa slept with them, their sons, Dhartarastra and Pandu, were born respectively blind and light-skinned.

Although he had two wives, he had no children of his own because he had accidentally killed a sage who had cursed him with his dying breath, proclaiming that Pandu would die if he ever slept with either of his wives.

Pandu took the throne but abdicated in favour of his half-brother and became a hermit.

Kunti bore three sons, after praying to the gods, and then handed this gift to Madri who was able to produce two more. These five sons, the Pandavas, were in conflict with their cousins, the Kauravas.

Pandu finally yielded to his desires and made love to Madri but the sage's curse took effect and he died at that moment.

Pandurganga *(see Vitthali)*

Paneros (see Pandavas)

Panemerios (see Q're)

Paneros *Greek*
a stone said to have the power to
make barren women fertile

Panes¹ *Greek*
the plural form of Pan

In some accounts, there are a number
of gods such as Pan.

Panes² *North American*
a festival at which the Acagchemem
tribe of California sacrifice a buzzard

Paneu *Afghan*
[Paradik.Purron]
a group of 7 gods of the hunt

Pang Yü *Chinese*
a city god

He was originally a 7th C provincial
governor.

Panggu *Pacific Islands*
[=Chinese Pan-ku]
a creator-god in Melanesia

Pani¹ *Hindu*
[Vala]
a member of a race of dwarfs,
drought demons

These beings are said to live in a part
of the Otherworld and are well known
as thieves. When they stole some of
Indra's cattle, he made the dog Sharama
to recover them but she betrayed him.
Indra then went himself, killed the
dwarfs and recovered his cattle.

In some accounts, Panis are
described as asuras.

Pani² *New Zealand*
a Maori goddess
wife of Rongo-maui

When Hina upset Ta'aroa with the
noise she made when beating tapa, he
ordered her to stop. When she
refused, Pani grabbed her mallet and
struck her on the head with it,
whereupon she flew off to the moon.

Panion *Greek*
an annual festival in honour
of Poseidon

Panisc *Greek*
[Panisk]
an attendant on Pan: an inferior god

Panisk (see Panisc)

Panji *East Indian*
[Chekel Waneng Pati]
a Javanese prince
husband of Chandra Kirana

He was allowed to marry his beloved
Chandra Kirana only after proving
himself by killing many giants
and demons.

He and Chandra are regarded as
incarnations of Siwa and Dewi Shri.

Panna *Buddhist*

the Pali version of the Sanskrit Prajna
Pannenoisance *British*
in some accounts, the capital city of
King Arthur's realm

Pannychis *Greek*
a goddess, attendant on Aphrodite

Panoi *Pacific Islands*
the underworld (or the entrance to it)
in the lore of the Banks Islanders

Panomphaean *Greek*
a description of Zeus as 'all-oracular'

Panope *Greek*
a nymph, one of the Nereids

Panopeus *Greek*
son of Phocus and Antiopoe, some say
father of Aegle and Epeius

Panoptes (see Argus⁵)

Panquetzalitzli *Central American*
an Aztec war-goddess

Pansahi Mata *Hindu*
a mother-goddess
one of the saptamataras

Pant *German*
a king of Gennewis
husband of Clarine

In a German version of the Lancelot
stories, he and Clarine were the
parents of Lancelot.

pantacle
a device which emits fluids used in
magic rites

pantarbe *Greek*
a magical stone

Pantagruel *European*
last of the giants
king of Dipsodes
son of Gargantua and Badebec

This giant was said to know everything.

Pantecatle *Central American*
an Aztec deity
an aspect of Tezcatlipoca

Pantha the Elder (see Panthaka)

Pantha the Younger
(see Chota Panthaka)

Panthaka *Buddhist*
[Pantha the Elder:=Chinese Pan-t'o-chia:
=Tibetan Lam-bstan]
one of the Eighteen Lohan
brother of Chota Panthaka

He had supernatural powers that
allowed him to become smaller
and smaller until he completely
disappeared. He could also cause fire
and water to appear and could pass
through solid materials.

He is depicted seated with his arms
folded and reading a scroll.

pantheon¹
a complete mythology: gods collectively:
a temple dedicated to all gods

Pantheon² *Greek*
a monster in the form of a
star-spangled hind

panther¹ *Greek*
the animal of Dionysus

Panther² (see Da-jo-ji)

Panthoides *Greek*
a name for Pythagoras, who
maintained that he had been
Euphorbus, son of Panthous, in a
previous incarnation

Panthoos (see Panthous)

Panthous *Greek*
[Panthoos]
a priest of Apollo at Troy
son of Othrys
father of Euphorbus, Hyperenor
and Polydamus

He was killed at the siege of Troy.

panyao *Pacific Islands*
a bao which, it is said, contains the
soul of a great hero

Panyasa-Jataka *Thai*
the Thai version of the Jatakas

Pao-chih *Chinese*
[Ch'ih Kung]

the name taken by Pi-chia-na when
he became a monk

Pao Kung *Chinese*
a god of magistrates
He was a 10th C mortal who was
deified.

Pao-kung Ch'an-shih *Chinese*
a monk

He once got lost in the mountains but
came across an apparently deserted
monastery where he took shelter. Soon
after, monks from many places arrived
and floated down into the hall of the
monastery through a hole in the roof.
When Pao-kung talked to the last one
to arrive, the others stood up, bowed
and all of them, and the monastery,
disappeared.

Pao Lao-yeh *Chinese*
a deity
the Imperial Censor

Pao-p'u-tzu (see Ko Hung¹)

pao-t'a *Chinese*

a pagoda

Pao Yü (see Pao Yüeh)

Pao Yüeh *Chinese*
[Pao Yü]
wife of the emperor Ch'ing Te
mother of Yü Huang

She dreamt that she saw Lao Chun
carrying a baby when she prayed for a
son and woke to find herself pregnant
with a son, Yü Huang.

Paoro *New Zealand*
a goddess of echoes

At creation, it was she who gave women a voice.

Paort *French*

a shape-changing spirit in Brittany

Pap-nigin-gara *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian war-god

Pap-sukal (*see* Papsukal)

Papa *New Zealand*

[Enua.Hotu-Papa.Papa Tu Anaku.

Papatuanuku.Whenua]

earth-mother of the Maori

wife of Rangi

wife of Tangaroa, some say

mother of Haumea, Rehua, Rongo,

Ruamoko, Tane, Tangaroa, Tawhiri

and Tu

She and Rangi were so firmly intertwined that their children could not leave the womb until Tane-mahuta forced them apart to form earth and sky.

In some stories, the gods Atea and Tangaroa argued about the paternity of Papa's first child, each claiming to be the father. Papa cut the child in half and gave half to each of them.

In Hawaii, Papa is the wife of Wakea (Atea). In some accounts, the same as Fa'ahotu. In Hervey Island, Papa is the daughter of Timatekore and Timaiti-Ngava and the wife of Atea to whom she bore Rongo, Tane, Tangaroa, Tanigila and Tongaiti.

Papa-hanau-moku *Pacific Islands*

earth-goddess of Hawaii

wife of Wakea

mother of Ho'ohoku-ka-lania

She was the first woman and married the mortal Wakea but separated from him when he incestuously fathered children on their own daughter Ho'ohoku-ka-lani. She later remarried and had other children. In some stories, she bore a gourd which Wakea used to make the world.

Papa Pie *West Indian*

[Oie]

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived

from St Peter

He is depicted as a soldier and is said to be the cause of floods.

Papa Taoto *Pacific Islands*

a rock raised from the sea-bed

by Tagalao

The Samoans say that the sea-god created this rock in the primordial ocean so that his bird-child, Tuli, could have somewhere to build a nest. Tagalao later split this first rock into many pieces to form the islands of the Pacific.

Papa Tu Anaku (*see* Papa)

Papachtic *Central American*

an Aztec deity, the sun's rays

personified

an aspect of Quetzacoatl

Papaeus (*see* Jupiter)

Papahiruhia *New Zealand*

a 19th c cult worshipping the

serpent Nakahi

Papaja (*see* Papaya)

Papaloi *West Indian*

[female=Mamalo]

a voodoo priest

papalust *British*

a snake

It was said that anyone holding a bone of this snake became insensible to heat. Part of the hilt of the Sword of Strange Girdles was made from one of its ribs.

Papan *Central American*

a princess

sister of Montezuma

Soon after she died and was buried, she was seen in the garden of the palace by a young girl who told her mother. The queen was shaken to find Papan apparently still alive and called the emperor. It transpired that Papan had been met, on the other side, by an angelic youth who told her that she was not yet to cross the river but should return to warn the emperor about the forth coming invasion of the Spaniards.

Papare *Pacific Islands*

a moon-god

When Aru Aru arrived, intending to kill this god, Papare explained the details of menstruation to him and sent him back to earth with a gift for his people, the yam.

Papas (*see* Attis)

Papatuanuku (*see* Papa)

Papaya *Greek*

[Papaja]

a Hattic fate-goddess

She and Isdustala used a mirror and spindle to determine the fate of the individual.

Papaztac *Central American*

[The Nerveless One]

a god of intoxication

one of the Centzon Totochtin

A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker suffered no more than a headache after getting drunk.

Paphian *Greek*

[Cyprian]

a devotee of Aphrodite

Paphos (*see* Metharme)

Papillon *European*

a fire-breathing horse

This animal carried Ogier, who had been shipwrecked, to the palace of Morgana where he stayed for a hundred years. He then carried Ogier to Paris.

Pappas' *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite supreme god

Pappas' (*see* Attis)

Papposilenus (*see* Silenus)

Paps of Anu (*see* Da Chich nAnnan)

Papsukal *Mesopotamian*

[Pap-sukal.Papsukkal]

a Babylonian messenger-god

consort of Amasagnul

In some accounts he is the same as Ninshubur.

Papsukkal (*see* Papsukal)

Papukkal (*see* Ninshubur)

Papunius *Irish*

a fictitious king of Ireland

Papus

a demon

papyromancy

divination from paper rolling

Paqhat *Canaanite*

a seer

daughter of Daniela and Danatiya

sister of Aqhat

She disguised herself as a man, travelled to Abelim and killed Yatpan, her brother's murderer.

paqok *South American*

demons of the Maya

Para' *Baltic*

[Bjara.Pukhis.Puk:=Estonian Pisuhand.

Puuk.Tulihand: =Lappish Smieragatto:

=Latvian Pukis: =Lithuanian Aitvaras.

Kaukas.Pukys:=Scandinavian Buttercat]

a Finnish spirit

This spirit, which a man can make from stolen objects, is said to supply its maker with food, drink and money. It sometimes takes the form of a cat which carries milk in its mouth or intestines. (*see also* Puki)

para' *Hindu*

a period of 100 kalpas

para-brahman *Hindu*

the supreme absolute: ultimate reality

Para-Purusha *Hindu*

an evil man: all wickedness embodied

in human form

Parabrahma *Hindu*

a spirit of the air

This being is manifest in five forms – Akasi tatwa, Apa, Prithivi, Taijas and Vayu.

parachero *Central American*

a Mexican sorcerer

Paradik (see Paneu)

paradise

home of the blessed dead

(see also Dar el-Jannah.

Fortunate Islands.heaven)

Paradixion tree *Hindu*

a tree which is the home of doves

which can kill the evil dragon which

lives at the base of the tree

Paraebius *Greek*

a poor labourer

No matter how hard he worked, Paraebius got poorer and poorer. Phineus told him that this was due to a curse laid on him when he chopped down a tree, killing the hamadryad living in it. As the result of a sacrifice to appease the nymph's spirit, he began to prosper.

Parallel Lives *Greek*

a series of biographies by Plutarch

These stories dealt with Greek and Roman characters, real or mythical, in pairs.

Parama *Hindu*

the supreme being

This name is used for the Trimurti, the triple god, which represents the supreme being.

Paramapathanatha (see Adimurti)

Paramasva *Buddhist*

a form of Hayagriva

In this form the deity is depicted with four legs and standing on four other gods. (see also Paramesvar)

Paramesvar *Hindu*

a name for Surya as a creator

(see also Paramasva)

Paramita *Buddhist*

[Vas(h)ita]

any one of 12 philosophical

goddesses

These deities are given as Bala, Dana, Dhyana, Jnana, Kshanti, Prajna, Pranidhana, Ratna, Shila, Upaya, Vajrakarma and Virya.

In some accounts, Ayur and Pariskara are given as Paramita goddesses.

Paranirmita-Vasavarten *Buddhist*

the highest heaven, home of Mara

paranirvana *Hindu*

transition from this life

to Nirvana

Paraparawa *South American*

a culture-hero of the tribes of Brazil

A fish he had caught turned into a woman who married Paraparawa. Her father, the crocodile, brought many vegetables and fruits to the wedding-feast and those left over were planted to produce the first cultivated crops.

He is credited with the invention of agriculture.

paras *Indian*

[paraspatthar]

the philosopher's stone which transmutes all metals to gold

Parasara (see Parashara)

Parashara *Hindu*

[Parasara]

a holy man

son of Kalmashapada and Adrisyanti

father of Vyasa by Satyavati

He met Satyavati who, at that time, was in the form of a fish and they produced a son, Vyasa.

parashu *Hindu*

the battle-axe given by Shiva

to Parashurama

In some versions, Durga is depicted holding an axe.

Parashurama *Hindu*

[Parasu-Rama.Parasurama]

the sixth incarnation of Vishnu,

as a human

son of Jamad-Agni and Renuka

consort of Dharani

It is said that he was born as Rama, son of a Brahmin hermit, the rishi Jamad-Agni, and was called Parashurama when Shiva gave him a battle-axe (Parashu). His father suspected his wife, Renuka, of lustful thoughts and commanded his five sons to kill her. Only Parashurama was willing to obey and he cut off her head with one blow of the axe given to him by Shiva. When his father offered him a reward he asked that Renuka be restored. He killed Kartavirya, the 1,000-armed king of the Himalayas, for an attack on his father's hermitage and stealing the sacred cow, Surabhi, or its calf. When the king's twenty-one sons made a further attack, killing his father, Jamad-Agni, Parashurama killed the whole kshatriya caste, the task for which he had been re-incarnated, so that the priests could rule the earth.

At this point, Vishnu returned to the heavens leaving Parashurama to rule Malabar.

Parasol tree *Chinese*

[dryandra.wu-t'ung shu]

the only tree on which the phoenix

will land

This tree grows twelve leaves each year but thirteen in a leap-year.

paraspatthar (see paras)

Parasu-Rama (see Parashurama)

Parasurama (see Parashurama)

Paravani *Hindu*

the peacock ridden by Karttikeya

or Skanda

Paravataksha *Hindu*

a Naga king

He lived under a holy tree which produced berries which conferred longevity and youth, attacking those who tried to pick the berries.

Parcae *Roman*

[=Greek Moirae:=Norse Norns]

the Fates, Decuma, Morta and Nona

daughters of Ananke, some say

In some accounts, Parcae was originally a goddess of childbirth.

Parcher *Hindu*

one of the 5 arrows carried by Kama

Pare *New Zealand*

a high-class maiden

She fell in love with Hutu but he, knowing that he could never marry such a noble maiden, ran away, leaving her to die of grief. Hutu then travelled to the underworld and brought her soul back to the land of the living where she married him.

Parendi *Persian*

[=Hindu Purandhi]

a goddess of wealth

Parentalia *Roman*

a festival of the dead

Originally a Babylonian festival at which the dead returned and joined in the celebrations; later, the Roman festival of All Souls, at which the manes were given a meal, held on February 13th-21st.

Pari¹ *Russian*

a Tartar spirit of evil

pari² (see peri)

Pari Penganten *East Indian*

the combination of Tresnawati and

her husband as 'the rice bride

and bridegroom'

Tresnawati was turned into an ear of rice when she came to earth to marry a farmer and he became a rice-stalk so that they were united. Their wedding is a popular annual Dayak rice-harvest festival.

Paria¹ *Greek*

a nymph

Paria² *West Indian*

a sacred mountain in the

Caribbean

Pariacaca *South American*

[Con.Churoquilla]

an Inca thunder-god

In some accounts, he is the same as Paricaca.

Pariah (see Panan)

Paribanou *Muslim*

[Peri-Banou]

a fairy

wife of Ahmed

In *The Arabian Nights*, she gave Ahmed a wonderful tent and became his wife.

Paricaca *South American*

a Peruvian hero

husband of Choque Suso

father of Huathiacuri

When the flood waters subsided, five eggs on the high slopes of Mount Condorcoto hatched to produce new beings, one of whom was Paricaca. The other four produced falcons which turned into great warriors.

He went in search of the tyrant king Huallallo and destroyed his whole village, saving only one girl who had given him a drink. At another village he met the girl Choque Suso who was crying because the drought was killing her maize crop. He promised to get water if she would love him and enlisted the help of all the animals and birds to irrigate the land and bring water to the parched crops. He married Choque Suso and later turned her into stone so that she could always remain in the place she loved.

In some accounts he is the same as Pariacaca.

Parijata *Hindu*

[The Tree of Knowledge]

the tree of paradise

This tree was made of coral and could produce any object asked of it. It was originally planted in Svarga, Indra's heaven, but was stolen by Krishna who planted it in Dvaraka to please his wife. After his death, the tree was returned to Svarga.

It was the ninth thing to emerge from the waters when the gods churned the ocean to make amrita.

(see also *Parisadam*)**Parik** (see *Pairika.peri*)**Parika** (see *Pairika.peri*)**Parikshit** *Hindu*

a king

son of Abhimanyu and Uttara

father of Janamejaya

Ashvathaman killed Parikshit while he was still in his mother's womb and he was still-born but Krishna gave him life.

When he insulted a hermit, the snake-king Takshaka was invoked by the hermit's son. With a group of nagas in the form of monks, Takshaka choked Parikshit to death and his

followers destroyed and burnt the king's fortress which he had built in a lake.

Janamejaya avenged his father's death.

Parilia (see *Palilia*)**Parina** *South American*

a lake said to exist in the mythical

land of Manoa

Parinirvana *Buddhist*

the state of one who has completed

the incarnation during which he

reached Nirvana

Such a being will not be born again.

Parioca *South American*

a creator-god of the Quecha

After the flood receded, five men hatched from eggs left on top of a mountain. Parioca was one of these beings and he travelled the countryside changing the landscape and making water-channels. When some people mistook him for a vagrant, he destroyed the whole village.

Paris¹ *British*

a king of France

He was a friend of King Arthur who helped in the quest of Culhwch for the hand of Olwen.

Paris² *Greek*

[Alexander.Alexandros.Alexandrus]

a prince of Troy

son of Priam and Hecuba

brother of Deiphobos and Hector

father of Corythus by Oenone

His mother, pregnant with Paris, dreamed that she would bear a torch that would burn down the city or a monster which would destroy it. The prophet, Aescus, interpreted this to mean that the boy would cause the death of his family and the loss of Troy and so his parents abandoned him on Mount Ida. He was suckled by a she-bear, sheltered by the shepherd, Agelaus, and survived to manhood when he was returned to his parents.

When he was asked to judge a beauty contest between the three goddesses Aphrodite, Athene and Hera, he awarded the prize, a golden apple, to Aphrodite because she promised him access to the most beautiful girl in the world – Helen, wife of Menelaus. He abandoned his wife, the nymph Oenone, who loved him, in the hope of winning Helen and returned to Troy where he was reunited with his parents who provided the ships for his expedition to Greece. There he was a welcome guest of Menelaus but when the king

was absent, Paris abducted Helen and took her off to Troy. In the Trojan War that resulted from this abduction, he met Menelaus in single combat and would have been killed had not Aphrodite carried him back to safety in the city. His son, Corythus, came to fight at Troy and, when Helen fell in love with the youth, Paris killed him. He later shot and killed Achilles from the city walls, the arrow striking the Greek hero in the only vulnerable spot, his ankle.

Another version of the death of Achilles says that Polyxena, who was given to Achilles as a prize, persuaded the Greek hero to divulge the secret of his vulnerable heel. Polyxena then told her brother Paris, and he stabbed Achilles in the heel at the wedding of Achilles and Polyxena. After the death of Achilles, Paris was shot and wounded by Philoctetes using Heracles' bow and was carried to Oenone who was reputed to know of a drug that would save Paris but she, still angry at being deserted, just let him die.

Paris Codex *Central American*

[Tellerio-Remensis Codex]

a manuscript source of Mayan legend and culture

Parisadam *Hindu*

a tree said to grow only in heaven

(see also *Parijata*)**Parisishtas** *Hindu*

sacred writings summarising the vedas

Pariskaravasisa *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of the Paramita goddesses

parivrajaka *Hindu*

a mendicant ascetic

Parjanya *Hindu*

[Parjanya-vata]

a rain-god

one of the Adityas

son of Dyaus

father of Soma, some say

In some accounts Parjanya is envisaged as a celestial cow. This beast is the embodiment of the rain-clouds, her milk forming the rain.

In some accounts, he was later assimilated with Indra.

Parjanya-vata (see *Parjanya*)**Parlan** (see *Fisher King*)**Parmenie** *British*

[Armenia.Armenie]

the realm of Rivalin

In other versions, this country becomes Ermenia.

Parmeson (see *Bhagwan¹*)

Parna-Savari*Buddhist*

[Parnasabari.Parnassavari:

=TibetanLo-ma-gyon-ma]

a goddess

an aspect of Aksobhya

one of the dharanis

She is said to destroy diseases by treading them underfoot.

In some accounts she is equated with Pishashas and Pukkasi.

She is depicted as having three heads, three eyes and six arms.

Parnada*Hindu*

a Brahmin

He was a counsellor to King Bhima who sent him out with a hundred others to find the missing Nala, husband of the king's daughter, Damayanti. Parnada found him, working as a charioteer to King Rituparna, and the couple were reunited.

Parnasabari (see Parna-Savari)**Parnassavari** (see Parna-Savari)**Parnassus¹***Greek*

son of Poseidon

Parnassus² (see Mount Parnassus)**Parnassian***Greek*

pertaining to the Muses

Parne*Baltic*

a malevolent Finnish forest-spirit

Parpara*East Indian*

a deity of Kei Island

brother of Hian

He lost the fish-hook of his elder brother, Hian, who got it back when it was returned to him by a fish. When Hian spilled some palm wine, Parpara made him dig a hole to find it. He dug so deep that he made a hole in the sky. Both the brothers, together with another brother and a sister, accompanied by four dogs, descended through the hole on a rope and came down to earth where they became the progenitors of the islanders.

Parsai*African*

a name of En-kai as 'he who is worshipped'

Parshva*Jain*

[Pars(h)vanatha.Parstva]

the twenty-third Tirthankara

founder of the Nirgrantha sect

an incarnation of Indra or Vishnu

son of King Asvasena

He upset his old grandfather, Mahipala, by interrupting his meditation but warned him not to split a log with an axe since it would kill two serpents inside. His grandfather ignored the warning and Parshva had

to restore the snakes, one as Ananta the other as Lakshmi, by singing hymns. Following his grandfather's example, he became an ascetic and finally starved himself to death.

Parshvanatha

(see Parshva)

Parsifal¹*German*

[Parsival.Parzifal.Perceval.

Percival.Perseval]

a guileless youth

father of Lohengrin

In the Wagnerian story of the Holy Grail he innocently shot a swan in the grounds of the Temple of the Grail. The keeper allowed him to watch the knights at prayer and he resolved to regain the Sacred Spear which had been seized from Amfortas, the guardian of the Grail, by the evil magician Klingsor. He resisted the temptations of the maiden, Kundry, in Klingsor's garden of delights and took the spear from Klingsor, using it to banish him and all his works from the face of the earth.

After wandering for many years he finally found his way back to the Temple where he cured the wound of Amfortas by laying on the Sacred Spear and he became the guardian of the Holy Grail in place of Amfortas.

Parsifal² (see Parzival^{1,2})**Parsival**(see Parsifal¹.Percival)**parstukai**

(see barstukai)

Parsu*Hindu*

the first woman

consort of Manu

She was created, some say, from the drink that Manu offered to the gods when he survived the flood; others say that she was created from his rib.

Parsva (see Parshva)**Parsvanatha**

(see Parshva)

Parthalan

(see Partholan)

Partholon

(see Partholan)

Parthanan*Irish*

a harvest sprite

Parthenon*Greek*

the temple of Athene

Parthenopaeus*Greek*

son of Ares, Meleager or Melanion

by Atalanta

one of the Seven against Thebes

father of Promachus

His mother was taken up to Olympus and he was abandoned on a mountain. Artemis found him and handed him over to the Amazons who reared him.

He faced Actor at the Borraean Gate in the battle at Thebes and was killed by Periclymenus who crushed him with rocks.

Parthenope¹*Greek*

one of the Sirens

When Odysseus and his crew failed to succumb to her charms and escaped, she drowned herself in despair.

Parthenope²*Greek*

daughter of Stympalus

mother of Everes by Heracles

Parthenos*Greek*

a name of Artemis, Athena and

Hera as 'virgin'

Partholan*Irish*

[Parthalan.Partholon.Partholon.Parytholon]

leader of the second wave of

invaders of Ireland

son of Sera

brother of Starn and Agnoman

husband of Dealgnaid

father of Eber, Laighlinne,

Rudraidhe and Slaine

He had killed his parents in Greece, expecting to take over their kingdom. When he did not become king, he sailed for Ireland with his followers and settled there after defeating the Fomoiré at the Battle of Magh nIotha. On one occasion, while he was away from home, his wife had an affair with Togda, his servant.

In some accounts, Dealgnaid was his mother rather than his wife, and Nemed was his father or his brother.

Partholarians*Irish*

[Partholians]

the second wave of invaders of Ireland
followers of Partholan

This group of invaders was said to have come from Spain and consisted of twenty-four married couples. They overcame the Fomoiré and took over Ireland but they were afflicted by a disease which wiped out the whole race except Tuan.

Partholians (see Partholarians)**Partholon**

(see Partholan)

Parthonopeus*European*

a prince

nephew of the king of France

husband of Melior

The story of Parthonopeus and Melior is that of Cupid and Psyche, with the roles reversed.

A queen, Melior, decided that she wanted to marry Parthonopeus and sent a magic ship which took him to a fabulous palace in Chief D'Oire where he was waited on by invisible hands. By night, Melior came to his bed but decreed that he must never see her until they were married. Inevitably he broke the rule and was banished.

Later, he took part in a great tournament and, as victor of the games, won the queen's hand.

Partinal *British*
son of Espinogee

His father had been killed by Goon Desert and Partinal killed Goon Desert with the Grail Sword which shattered. One of the objects of the Grail Quest was the repair of this sword. He was himself killed by Percival.

(see also Nascien¹)

Partlet *European*
[Dame Partlet]
a hen in *Reynard the Fox*

Partula *Roman*
a goddess of child-birth

Parvati¹ *Buddhist*
the Hindu goddess adopted into the Buddhist pantheon as Buddha's doorkeeper

Parvati² *Hindu*
[Adrija.Ahladini.Sadini.Aja.Amba. Ambi(ka).Anna-Purna.Bhadrakali. Bhavani.Bhutamata.Devi.Durga.Gauri. Girija.Haima(va)ti.Kali.Kamakshi. Kumari.Mahadevi.Manasa.Mangata. Mhalsa.Raudri.Sati.Shakti.Snow Queen. Tripura.Uma.Vijaya.Vindhya-Vasini: =Balinese Parvati.Prawati:=Cambodian Lady Po Nagar]
a mother-goddess
a name of Devi as 'the mountaineer'
a mild form of Durga
daughter of Himavan and Mena
sister of Vishnu
wife of Shiva
mother of Ganesha and Skanda
Shiva's first wife, Sati, immolated herself but was later reborn as Parvati. When Shiva deplored her dark skin, Brahma transformed her into Gauri, 'the Yellow Devi'. Some say that it was Gauri who was burned to death to become Sati. Another version says that Brahma created Gauri as a wife for Rudra.

She, or Uma, once covered Shiva's eyes, putting the world in darkness, and he then developed a third eye in his forehead.

In one story, Shiva banished her to earth as a fisher-girl and then sent Nandu in the form of a shark to destroy the fishermen's nets. The foster-father of Parvati offered her as wife to any man who could kill the shark and Shiva was able to win back his wife by appearing in the form of a young man and catching the shark.

She is sometimes depicted with four arms or with an elephant's head.

Parwati *Pacific Islands*
the Balinese version of Parvati
an aspect of Uma as goddess of tapas (see also Prawati)

Parytholon (see Partholan)

Parzival¹ *German*
[Parsifal]
an opera by Wagner dealing with Percival's search for the Holy Grail

Parzival² *German*
[Parsifal]
a 13th c poem, written by Eschenbach, dealing with Percival's search for the Holy Grail

Parzival³ (see Percival)

pasa (see pasha)

Pasabhrit (see Pashabhrit)

Pasag *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian goddess, guardian of travellers

Pasangu *East Indian*
an evil goblin
He turned himself into a mouse and was killed by the cat Gunduple.

Pasaphaessa *Greek*
[Pasiphaessa]
Aphrodite as queen of the underworld, 'the shining one'

Pascen *British*
son of Urien

Paschent *British*
son of Vortigern and Renwein
When Vortigern was killed by Aurelius, Renwein arranged for Ambron to poison Aurelius. In another version, Paschent fled to Hibernia and later invaded Cambria with an army provided by the chieftain, Gilloman, who was angry because Merlin had stolen the stones of the Giant's Ring. Paschent sent one of his men, Eopa, to penetrate the court in disguise where he found Aurelius ill and poisoned him. Uther defeated Paschent's forces, killing both him and Gilloman.

pasha *Hindu*
[pasa]
a noose, a symbol of Bhairava

In some versions, Durga is depicted holding a noose.

Pashabhrit *Hindu*
[Pasabhrit]
a name of Varuna as 'he who carries a noose' (see also Pasi)

P'ashajan'a *North American*
[=Pueblo Poseyemu:=Tigua Puspiyama: =Zuni Poshaiyangkyo]
the first man in the lore of the Keres tribe

Pasht *Egyptian*
the lioness-headed goddess of Tombsa
cat-headed version of Sakhmet or Bast

Pashupata *Hindu*
the spear of Shiva

pashupata-yoga *Hindu*
a collective name for later Shaiva doctrines

Pashupati *Hindu*
[Lord of Cattle.Pasupati]
an aspect of Agni, Rudra or Shiva as god of animals
consort of Svaha, some say
father of Sanmukha

Pasi *Hindu*
a name of Yama as 'the noose-carrier' or of Varuna as 'judge' (see also Pashabhrit)

Pasiel
an angel, ruler of the sign Pisces
the fish

Pasikola *North American*
a trickster-god of the Creek Indians

Pasiphae¹ *Greek*
daughter of Helios and Crete or Perse
sister of Circe
wife of Minos
mother of Acacallis, Androgeus, Ariadne, Deucalion, Glaucus and Phaedra
mother of Amphithemis by Apollo
mother of Miletus by Apollo, some say
mother of Deucalion by Prometheus, some say

She fell irrationally in love with the white bull that Poseidon sent at the behest of Minos to prove that he was the rightful heir to the throne of Crete. Daedalus fashioned a hollow wooden cow in which she concealed herself to mate with the bull. The outcome of the union was the monstrous bull-headed Minotaur. Pasiphae, together with Minos and the Minotaur retreated to the Labyrinth, a tortuous maze constructed by Daedalus to contain the monster. When Minos imprisoned Daedalus and his son Icarus in the Labyrinth, it was Pasiphae who released them to make their famous escape on wings made by Daedalus.

In some accounts, Europa was the mother of the Minotaur.
(see also Pasiphae².Selene)

Pasiphae² *Greek*
a Cretan moon-goddess

She was said to be the mother of a calf which changed colour from white to red to black each day.

In some accounts, she is the same as Pasiphae, wife of Minos.

Pasiphaessa (see Pasaphaessa)

Pasithea *Greek*

one of the Graces, some say

wife of Hypnus, in some accounts

(see also Aglaia¹)

Passaleon *British*

son of Estonne

He was an ancestor of Merlin and, as a child, was said to have visited hell. As a man, he killed Bruyant to avenge his father.

Passalus (see Basalus)

Passamun *Afghan*

a Kafir rain-deity

Passe Brewell *British*

[Passebreul]

the horse of Tristram

Passe-javrre *Baltic*

in Lappish lore, the sacred sea

Passe-jokka *Baltic*

in Lappish lore, the sacred river

Passe-vare *Baltic*

in Lappish lore, the sacred mountains

Passebreul (see Passe Brewell)

Passelande *British*

a horse of King Arthur

Passover (see Pasch)

Pasturer (see Nomius)

Pasupata (see Pashupata)

Pasupati (see Pashupati)

Patadharini *Buddhist*

a guardian goddess of doorways

Patakoi *Egyptian*

[Pataikos]

benevolent but deformed beings,

children of Ptah

Phoenician sailors carried images of these dwarfish creatures as good luck charms.

Pataikos (see Patakoi)

Patal *Thai*

[Patali:=Hindu Patala]

the underworld

This realm, ruled by Maiyarab, can be reached by sliding down inside the hollow stalk of the lotus.

Patala *Hindu*

[Put:=Thai Patal]

the underworld, a place of

many pleasures

Patala has seven distinct regions, known as Atala, Mahatata, Nitala (or Patala), Rasatala, Sutala, Talatala and Vitala, each ruled by its own king. Beneath these realms are the various

hells and Sesha the serpent that supports the world.

Others describe Patala as a magnificent house, home of the Asuras.

(see also underworld)

Patali (see Patal)

Patan *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

Patara¹ *Greek*

the birthplace of Apollo, some say

Patara² *Hindu*

the disc of the sun held by Vishnu

Patecatl *Central American*

an Aztec god of medicine

husband of Mayahuel

In some accounts, this deity is one of the gods of intoxication, the Centzon Totochtin, and is said to have discovered peyote.

Patek *Egyptian*

[plur=Pateke]

a protective spirit

Pateke (see Patek)

Pater *Greek*

a name of Zeus as 'father'

Paternus *British*

[Padern]

a Welsh bishop and saint

When King Arthur tried to take the saint's cloak, the earth opened and swallowed the king and he had to plead for forgiveness before he was released.

patesi *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian prince-priest

patha *Buddhist*

the way to Nirvana

Pathfinder (see Wepwawet)

Patinaya Nei *Pacific Islands*

[Queen Mother]

in the lore of the Moluccas, the first

woman

She took the form of a banana tree and human beings were born from that tree.

Patisamma-cita *Buddhist*

['uncertain reception']

a new appearance

This is the state that follows that of Cuti-citta, the moment of death.

Patobkia *South American*

a Tupari spirit of the underworld

This shaman greets all souls arriving in the land of the dead, restores their sight and refreshes them with a drink of beer. He then presents them to the giants, Mpokalero and Vaugh'eh, with one or other of whom they are required to have intercourse.

Patol *Central American*

husband of Alaghom Naum

Patollo (see Patollus)

Patollus *Baltic*

[Patollo]

a Prussian god of the underworld

Patraic (see Patrick)

Patravid *German*

nephew of Hagen

He was one of the party sent by Gunther and Hagen to kill Walther and Hildegunde but was himself killed by Walther.

Patrice (see Patrise)

Patrick¹ *Irish*

[Padraic.Padraig.Patraic.Succat]

(c. 391–461)

a saint

patron saint of Ireland

son of Calpurnius and Concess, some say

In his youth he was said to have restored to life his dying sister and his dead foster-father and performed many other miracles such as turning icicles into firewood.

When he came to Ireland from Britain, he spent some time as a slave of Milius. He offended the high-king, Laoghaire, and, in an argument with the king's druids, killed one of them named Lochru. Another druid, Lucat Moel, tried unsuccessfully to poison him and was burnt to death in a contest of magic with the saint.

He turned into a fox a man, Coroticus, who had imprisoned some of the saint's followers and restored to life a dead servant of the tyrant, Mac Goill.

It is said that he was accompanied by an angel named Victor and is generally supposed to have banished snakes from Ireland.

It is said that he met Cailte or Oisín who told him the history of the Fianna and other ancient lore, all of which was written down by the saint's scribe, Brogan.

Patrick² *Irish*

one of the 2 pillars (the other is Brigit)

said to support the island

Patrick³ (see Patrise)

Patrick the Red *British*

son of King Arthur

Patrimpas *Slav*

a river-god

Patripatan *Hindu*

a cat owned by a monk

When his rival went to heaven and returned with a flower from the parisadam tree, the monk sent his cat to repeat the trick. One of the goddesses fell in love with the cat and

kept him in heaven for 300 years. He then returned to earth carrying a whole branch of the sacred tree.

Patrise *British*

[Patrice.Patrick]
an Irish knight
a Knight of the Round Table
cousin of Mador

At a dinner given by Guinevere for twenty-four of her knights, Pinel planted a poisoned apple intended for Gawain who had killed his cousin Lamerock. The apple was eaten by Patrise who died on the spot. Mador accused the queen of murder and she was saved from the stake only by the intervention of Lancelot who killed Mador in single combat.

Patrocles *British*

in Icelandic stories, a grandfather of Tristram

Patroclus *Greek*

[Patroklos]
son of Menoetius and Philomena
or Sthelene

He inadvertently killed another youth, Clytonymus, over a dice game and was purified by Peleus. He became a close friend of Achilles and, when Achilles sulked in his tent at the siege of Troy, refusing to fight after a quarrel with Agamemnon, Patroclus put on the armour of Achilles and led a fresh attack on the city. He killed Sarpedon but was wounded by Euphorbus. He then came face to face with Hector and was killed. His death spurred Achilles back into action.

Patroklos (see Patroclus)

Patshak *Siberian*

Ostiak spirits
These beings are the restless spirits of children who have been killed.

Pattinidevi *Hindu*

a mother-goddess in Ceylon
a guardian of marriage

She was a mortal who was wrongly executed for theft and later deified.

In another account, she was born when a sacred arrow was fired into a mango.

Patulcius (see Janus)

patupaiarehe *New Zealand*

[=Hindu apsaras:=Japanese yosei:
=Persian peris:=Turkish houris]
fairies

Pau-puk-keewis *North American*

a sorcerer who changed into a beaver
and, later, into an eagle

Pauahutun *Central American*

[Pauahutuns]

a Mayan god

He was envisaged as having four aspects, each supporting one corner of the world.

In some accounts, the name Pauahutuns is regarded as that of a group of four gods. (see also Bacabs)

Pauahutuns (see Pauahutun)

Pauanne *Finnish*

a name of Ukko as god of thunder

Paul¹ *Irish*

a hermit

He lived alone on an island and was kept alive by fish brought to him by an otter. When Brendan and his crew called at the island, he was able to direct them to the Land of Promise.

Paul² *Serbian*

brother of Radool and Yelitza

Paul's wife, jealous of her husband's affection for his sister, Yelitza, stabbed his horse, killed his falcons, and finally killed their own child, blaming it all on Yelitza. Paul had Yelitza killed, pulled apart by horses, and a church arose on the spot. A disease then affected his wife and she begged to be taken to the church to be cured. Rejected by a mysterious voice, she then allowed herself to be killed in the same fashion but, where she died, a foul lake formed.

Paul Bunyan (see Bunyan)

Paul et Virginie *French*

a pastoral tale by Bernadin de St Pierre
This story, about a pair of lovers raised in Mauritius, is based on the classic tale of Daphnis and Chloe.

Paulomi (see Indrani)

Pauna *Inuit*

the spirit of the east wind

Pauravas *Hindu*

the descendants of Puru
ancestors of the Kauravas and
the Pandavas

Paut (see Ennead)

Pautiwa (see Pautiwal)

Pautiwal¹ *North American*

[Pautiwa]
a Hopi sun-spirit

Pautiwal² *North American*

[Pautiwa]
a Zuni lord of the underworld

Pavaka *Hindu*

a name for Agni as 'purifier'

Pavana *Hindu*

a name of Vayu as consort of Anjana

Pavanarekha *Hindu*

wife of Ugrasena
mother of Kansa

She produced a son, Kansa, after being

raped by Drumlaka but her husband agreed to rear the boy as his own.

Pavor *Roman*

a deity, panic personified

pawang *Malay*

a medicine man

These sorcerers act as mediums, prophets, controllers of weather, curers of sickness and are consulted before one embarks on any new project.

(see also bomor)

Pawpaw Nan Chuang *Burmese*

brother of Chang-hko

In some accounts, he survived the flood as well as his sister.

Pax *Roman*

[=Greek Eirene]
the goddess of peace

She is depicted as a maiden with a cornucopia.

Pay Zume *South American*

[=West Indies Zume]

a Paraguayan sun-god

He taught his people the arts of agriculture and the chase.

pa'yak *South American*

black beetles: supernatural spirits of
the Toba Indians

Payatami *North American*

[Payatamu]
a harvest-god of the Hopi and
Zuni tribes

He sometimes appeared in the form of a tiny flute-player or a butterfly which fertilised plants.

Payatamu (see Payatami)

Payetome *South American*

a culture-hero or god of ague
in Brazil

Paymon

[Pagimon]
one of the Cardinal demons (west)
He may be the same as Paimon.

Paynal *Central American*

[Little Paynal.Paynalton]
an Aztec messenger-spirit, attendant
on Huitzilopochtli

Paynalton (see Paynal)

Pazuzu *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian monster
son of Hanpa

This being is described as part lion, part eagle, with horns and two pairs of wings.

Pe-har (see Bihar)

Pe-kar *Tibetan*

a fiend
patron of sorcerers (see also Bihar)

Peace *Roman*

one of the 5 Apriades

Peace Frodi (see Frodi)

Peace Queen (see Genetaska)

Peace Stead (see Breidablik)

peacock¹ *Chinese*

a sacred bird

peacock² *Greek*

the bird sacred to Hera

peacock³ *Hindu*

[ma(n)yura.shananga]

the bird of Brahma, Laksmi and Sarasvati

peacock⁴ *Roman*

[Junonian bird]

the bird sacred to Juno

Peacock Angel (see Eblis)

peai *South American*

[peai-man.piache]

a witch-doctor in Guiana

peai-man (see peai)

Pean (see Apollo.Asclepius.Paeon)

pearl

a lustrous deposit found in the
oyster or other molluscs

This object is valued as a semi-precious
jewel and appears in many myths.

In Borneo, they say that if a pearl is
placed in a bottle with some grains of
rice and the finger of a dead man is used
as a stopper, more pearls will appear.

In China, it was said that some
dragons could spit out pearls and, if
dragons fought in the heavens, pearls
could fall like rain.

Hindus say that pearls can be found
in the head or stomach of elephants.

Some say that pearls lose their lustre
with age, others that they become dull
if the owner is ill.

Pearl powdered and dissolved in
lemon juice, to form salt of pearl, was
said to cure certain illnesses or act as
an antidote to poison.

Pearl of Beauty (see Fand)

Pearly Emperor (see Yü Huang)

Peboan *North American*

the manitou of winter, in

Algonquian lore

Pebin *Welsh*

father of Goewin

Pebble-rattler *North American*

a wind-god of the Haida people

Pecchere *British*

[King of Sessoyne.King of Tars.

King of the Lake]

This person appears in some of the
stories of King Arthur under various
other names.

Pecos Bill *North American*

a culture-hero of the cowboys

He taught the cowboys all they needed
to know, invented the six-shooter and,
like Paul Bunyan, is said to have
created the Grand Canyon.

Pedias *Greek*

wife of Cranaus

mother of Athos and Cranae

pedomancy

[podomancy]

divination from the soles of the feet

Pedivere *British*

a knight

Lancelot came upon this knight intent
upon killing his own wife. He
intervened but Pedivere nevertheless
struck off his wife's head. Lancelot
forced him to carry the head in his
hand and the headless body on his
back all the way to Camelot. He ended
his life as a hermit.

Pedrawd *British*

son of Bedivere

His son was also called Bedivere.

Pedro *Pacific Islands*

a prince in the Philippines

husband of Chonguita

Chonguita was a monkey-woman and
Pedro married her with great
reluctance. As soon as they were wed,
she turned into a beautiful woman.

peepul (see bo-tree)

peer (see paladin)

Pegasus (see Pegasus)

Pegasus *Greek*

[Aganippe.Pegasos:=Hindu Pagas]

the winged horse of Apollo

the horse of the Muses

This animal, fathered by Poseidon,
sprang from the blood of Medusa
when she was decapitated by Perseus.
It was ridden by Bellerophon when he
killed the Chimaera and, in some
accounts, Perseus rode Pegasus when
he rescued Andromeda from the sea-
monster. It also carried the
thunderbolts used by Zeus.

It is said that the fountain
Hippocrene, on Mount Helicon, sprang
from one of the horse's hoof-prints.

pegomancy

divination from fountains and springs

Peheipe *North American*

a culture-hero of the Maidu Indians

Peihar (see Bihar)

Pei-chi *Chinese*

[Chen(g) Wu.Pei-chi-chun]

a name for Huan Ti as Prince of the
North Pole

Pei-chi-chen-chun (see Pei-chi)

Pei-tou *Chinese*

the Great Bear constellation regarded
as the emperor's chariot

Peibaw (see Peibiaw)

Peibyn *British*

father of Eiryn Wych

Peibiaw *Welsh*

[Peibaw]

son of Don, some say

brother of Nyniaw

He and his brother quarrelled about
the stars and their meanings and ended
up by waging war on each other,
devastating the country. They were
both changed into oxen for their
stupidity and were the animals that
Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get
in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

(see also Melyn Granwyn.

Nyniaw.Ych Brych)

Peine *Greek*

a goddess, hunger personified

Peiras *Greek*

a son of Argus

Peirene *Greek*

a spring to supply Corinth created
by Asopus

Peirithous *Greek*

[Perithous.Pirithoos.Pirithous.

'prancer']

king of the Lapiths

son of Ixion and Dia or Nephele

or of Zeus (as a stallion) and Dia

husband of Hippodamia

father of Polypoetes

Having heard of the exploits of
Theseus, Peirithous stole some of his
cattle to test his mettle and they
became lifelong friends as a result.

During the hunt for the Calydonian
boar his rashness nearly cost him his
life but he was saved by Theseus.

Some say that he was one of the
Argonauts and took part in the
expedition when Theseus raided
the Amazons.

At his wedding to Hippodamia, the
drunken Centaurs tried to rape the
women attending the ceremony, so
starting the long-running feud between
the Centaurs and the Lapitha.

After the death of Hippodamia he
helped Theseus in the abduction of
Helen. Theseus won when they drew
lots for Helen and accompanied
Peirithous to Tartarus to demand
Persephone as a bride for the loser.
They were both trapped by Hades
in the Chair of Forgetfulness
and although Theseus was rescued
by Hercules, Peirithous was doomed
forever.

In some versions, only Theseus was
trapped in the chair while Peirithous
was bound to the revolving wheel to
which Ixion had been bound.

Some say that he was killed by the

dog Cerberus, while other versions of the story say that the earth opened and swallowed him.

Peiroun *Chinese*

In Taiwanese lore, king of the island of Maurigasma

He received a warning that when the temple images of the gods Awun and Infoniwoo changed to red, the flood would come and he was able to board a ship and escape.

Peisinoe *Greek*

[Pisonoe]

one of the Sirens

Peision *Greek*

father of Ixion, some say

Peitha *(see Peitho)*

Peitho¹ *Greek*

[Peitha:=Roman Suadela]

the goddess of persuasion

an attendant on Aphrodite

mother of Minthe by Cocytus,

in some accounts

Some regard her as Aphrodite or her daughter.

In some accounts, she was one of the Graces.

Peitho² *Greek*

a title for Aphrodite

Peju'ipe *Siberian*

guardians of animals

Pek *Central American*

['death':=Aztec Xolotl]

the lightning-dog of the Maya

Pekai *Pacific Islands*

wife of Sido

Pekar *(see Bihar)*

Pekko *Baltic*

[Pellonpeikko:=Estonian Peko]

a Finnish corn-god

Peklo *Slav*

the underworld

Peko *Baltic*

[=Finnish Pekko]

an Estonian fertility-god

Pela Orso *European*

in some Italian stories, the fairy

castle of Morgan le Fay

Pelado Peak *North American*

a sacred mountain of the Navaho

Rock Crystal Boy and Rock Crystal

Girl were set on the top of this peak by

Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin.

Pelagon¹ *Greek*

son of Asopus and Metope

brother of Ismenus and 20 sisters

Pelagon² *Greek*

king of Phocis

It was in the herds of this king that

Cadmus found the cow that led him to the site of Thebes.

Pelandok *(see Kanchil)*

Pelanduk *(see Kanchil)*

Pelasgi *Greek*

[Pelasgians]

aboriginal Greeks

Pelasgians *(see Pelasgi)*

Pelasgus¹ *Greek*

the first man

son of Zeus by Niobe, some say

husband of Cyllene

father of Lycaon

He was said to have emerged from the soil and became the ancestor of the early Greek Pelasgi.

In some accounts, an ancient princess, ancestress of numerous tribes.

Pelasgus² *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Agenor

brother of Iasius

He helped Danaus in his struggle with the fifty sons of Aegyptus who invaded his kingdom seeking to kill Danaus but instead married his fifty daughters.

Pele *Pacific Islands*

[Pere]

the volcano-goddess of Hawaii

goddess of fire

daughter of Kane Hoalani and Haumea

daughter of Mahuika, some say

sister of Hiiaka and Kapo

wife of Wahieloa and Lohiau

She was so unruly that her father sent her off to find her own house. She excavated for the foundations of a new home on many islands, finally building on Hawaii. It is said that the earlier excavations are the volcano craters of the Pacific region.

Another story says that she challenged a chief, Kahawali, to a race down the slope of a volcano on wooden sledges and erupted in fury when she lost. The winner escaped by boat.

Her first husband deserted her for another woman and Pele married the chieftain Lahiau. She left him soon after the wedding to prepare a new home but the message to say that it was ready took so long to reach him that he died. He was restored to life and set off with his attendants to go to Pele but once again it took so long that Pele lost patience and killed them all with fire.

Another variation says that she sent Hiiaka to rescue his soul from the underworld. When Lahiau was restored to life, he fell in love with Hiiaka so the jealous Pele poured lava

over him and he died again. When he was once again restored to life by Kane Hoalani, Pele repented and gave him up to Hiiaka.

Pele Kolesé *Baltic*

a Finnish water-spirit

This being floated on its back as if drowning. Those who attempted rescue were attacked and killed.

Pelear *(see Bihar)*

Peleiai *Greek*

['doves']

priestesses tending the oracle of Zeus

at Dodona

Peleias *(see Pelian spear.Pelias²)*

Pelenore *(see Pellimore)*

Peselit *Malay*

a spirit

Sorcerers are said to be able to evoke such a spirit, using the tongue of a newly dead baby, and use it in association with a polang against their enemies as a blood-sucking insect like a cricket.

Peleur *British*

the Welsh name for Pelles, owner of

the Grail Castle

Peleus *Greek*

['muddy']

a king of Phthia

son of Aeacus and Endeis

brother of Telamon

half-brother of Phocus

husband of Antigone and Thetis

father of Polydora by Antigone

father of Achilles by Thetis

He and his brother Telamon killed their half-brother, Phocus, and were exiled to Phthia by their father.

He was purified by the king, Eurytion, whose daughter Antigone he married, but he accidentally killed Eurytion during the hunt for the Calydonian boar. This time he was purified by Acastus, king of Iolcus, whose wife Hippolyta (or Astydamia) accused him of rape. Acastus tried to avenge this insult by taking his sword when Peleus fell asleep during a hunt but Peleus was saved from the Centaurs by Chiron and returned to the court where he killed both Acastus and Hippolyta.

In some accounts, the woman accusing Peleus was Cretheis and it was her husband who abandoned him during the hunt.

Advised by Chiron, he caught Thetis asleep in a cave and held her through many shape-changes until she agreed to marry him. At his wedding

to Thetis, Eris threw the golden apple among the assembled guests, so setting in train the events that led to the Trojan War.

When he and Thetis disagreed over her attempts to make Achilles invulnerable by fire, she left him and returned to her home in the sea but they were later reconciled and he joined her in her underwater realm.

Zeus later gave him an army of Myrmidons and he seized the throne of Phthia. He set off to welcome his grandson Pyrrhus (Neoptolemus), safely returned from the Trojan War, and died in the journey.

Pelham *British*

[Pell(e)am.Pelleham.Pelle(h)an.
Pellehen]

a king of Listinoise

son of Pelles, some say

brother of Gorlan

He arranged a tournament for his knights at which Balin turned up looking for Gorlan. When Gorlan challenged him, Balin killed him and cut off his head so Pelham attacked Balin with a battle-axe, breaking Balin's sword. Balin ran away to find another weapon and came upon a room where there lay the perfectly preserved body of an old man and a strange spear, the Holy Lance. Balin seized the spear and used it to kill Pelham.

Some accounts refer to this spear stroke as the Dolorous Stroke, others reserve the name for the sword-stroke that killed Lambor.

In some accounts, he is the same as Pellimore. (*see also* Fisher King.

Pelles)

Peliades *Greek*

daughters of Pelias

Pelian spear *Greek*

[Pel(e)ias]

a huge weapon made from an ash tree grown on Mount Pelion

Only Achilles was capable of using this spear which was said to have healing properties.

Pelias¹ *British*

[Peleias]

a king of Lyonesse

father of Lucius

Pelias invaded Cornwall and Thanor the king enlisted the help of the Irish. As a result, Cornwall was required to pay an annual tribute until Tristram defeated Morholt.

Pelias² (*see* Pelian spear)

Pelias³

[Peleias]

king of Iolcus

son of Poseidon and Tyro

twin brother of Neleus

husband of Anaxibia

father of Acastus, Alcestis, Amphinone and Evadne

Tyro was the wife of Cretheus and, when he found out about her affair with Poseidon, he abandoned her and took her maid Sidero in her place. Tyro's twin sons by Poseidon were abandoned but they were found and reared by horse-herders. Sidero, when she married Cretheus, was very cruel to Tyro and when the twins were old enough they set out to avenge her with the result that Pelias killed Sidero.

Another version says that Sidero was the second wife of Tyro's father, Salmoneus, and hence her stepmother.

He later deposed Aeson and Polymele and took over the throne of Iolcus. When their son Jason later claimed the throne, he offered to give it up if Jason would fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchis. While Jason was away, his parents committed suicide and Pelias killed their young son Promachus.

Jason returned with the Golden Fleece bringing with him Medea, the sorceress. She bewitched two of the daughters of Pelias into killing him, cutting him up and boiling him in the belief that, by this means, he would be rejuvenated.

pelican

a water-bird with a large pouch under its beak

It is said that this bird will kill its young and then restore them to life with blood from its own breast.

The Greeks regarded it as the enemy of the quail and, in Hebrew lore, it was said to be a bird of ill-omen.

Pelides *Greek*

a name of Achilles as 'son of Peleus'

Pelinore (*see* Pellimore)

Pelintsiek *North American*

[Great Dentalium]

the personification of the shell-money of the Yurok tribe

He and his companion, Tego'o, came to California from the north.

Pelion (*see* Mount Pelion)

Pellam (*see* Fisher King.
Pelham.Pelles)

Pellé (*see* Pelles)

Pelleam (*see* Pelham)

Greek

Pellean (*see* Pelham)

Pelleas *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

husband of Nimue

At a tournament where he defeated 500 knights in three days, Pelleas fell hopelessly in love with Ettard who had organised the contest. When she rejected his advances, he made a nuisance of himself and she sent her knights against him. He unhorsed ten in quick succession but then allowed himself to be tied under the belly of his horse and taken prisoner so that he could catch just another glimpse of his beloved. As soon as he was released, he did the same again. Gawain tried to help by going to Ettard in the armour of Pelleas and telling her that he was dead but the ploy failed when Gawain seduced Ettard and stayed with her for some time. Pelleas, heart-broken, took to his bed and went into decline. Nimue found him in this state and put a spell on Ettard causing her to fall in love with Pelleas. She then bewitched Pelleas who rejected Ettard with scorn. Nimue then stayed with Pelleas for their lifetime. In some versions, they married.

Pelleham (*see* Pelham)

Pellehan (*see* Pelham)

Pellehen (*see* Pelham)

Pellervoine *Finnish*

a guardian god of vegetation

Pelles *British*

[Amfortas.Hermit King.Le Roi Pêcheur.

Pellam.Pellé.Rich Fisher.=Welsh Peleur]

a king of Carbonek

keeper of the Holy Grail

father of Elaine and Eliazar

father of Pelham, some say

cousin of Joseph of Arimathea

He was guardian of the Holy Grail who had been made lame for his sins. In one story, he found a ship covered in white samite, the ship that was later found by Galahad and his two companions in the Grail quest, and went aboard. When he tried to draw the sword of King Hurlane which he found there, a spectral spear pierced him through both thighs.

A similar story is told of both Nascien and Parlan.

To ensure a follower worthy of learning the secrets of the Grail, he used a magic potion to deceive Lancelot into thinking that Elaine was Guinevere. The result of their union was the boy Galahad.

When Galahad reached the Grail at the end of his quest, he heard a voice from heaven telling him to anoint Pelles with blood from the Holy Lance. This washed away his sins and healed his wounds.

Pelles spent the last years of his life in a monastery. (*see also* Amfortas.

Elyas.Fisher King.Henron.
Nascien.Pellimore)

Pellimore

British

[Ballamore.Pelenore.Pel(l)inore.

Pellinor.Rich Fisher]

king of the Isles

a Knight of the Round Table

father of Aglovale, Alan, Dornar,

Driant, Elaine, Lamerock, Melodiam,

Nimue, Percival and Torre

He issued a challenge to all-comers, killing Miles and badly wounding Griflet. He then jousting with King Arthur and defeated him. Merlin put a spell on Pellimore to save the king's life. He was later welcomed at the king's court and given a place of honour at the Round Table. At Arthur's wedding feast, he was sent to find the knight who had ridden into the hall and forcefully made off with Nimue who had entered just before to claim the white bitch which had chased a white stag into the hall. He passed a damsel nursing a wounded knight but refused to stop and help her. When he found the lady, he found two knights fighting – Ontelake who had carried her off and Meliot, her cousin. He killed Ontelake and Meliot surrendered without a fight. He took Nimue back to Camelot and, on the way, saw the dead bodies of the damsel and the knight he had failed to help. It turned out that the girl was Elaine, his own daughter by the Lady of Rule, and the knight was her lover, Myles; they had both been attacked by Loraine le Sauvage as they travelled to Camelot to be married.

He was one of those who pursued the Questing Beast without success.

He killed Lot and was himself killed by Gawain, Lot's son.

In some accounts, he is referred to as the Rich Fisher, is wounded in the thighs and is equated with Pelles; some describe him as the brother of Pelles; others equate him with Pelham.

Pellinor (*see* Pellimore)

Pellinore (*see* Pellimore)

Pellonpekko (*see* Pekko)

Pelopea (*see* Pelopia)

Pelopias

Greek

[Pelopea]

a priestess

daughter of Thyestes

mother of Aegisthus

Her father raped her and she later married her uncle Atreus who raised the child of that union with her father, a boy called Aegisthus, as his own. When she found out that the masked man who had raped her was her own father she killed herself with his sword.

Pelopids

Greek

the descendants of Pelops

Pelopion

Greek

the grove of Pelops at Olympia

Pelops¹

Greek

son of Agamemnon by Cassandra

twin brother of Teledamus

Odysseus took Cassandra and her two sons back to Greece after the fall of Troy. All four were killed by Clytemnestra and Aegisthus.

Pelops²

Greek

king of Pisa

son of Tantalus and Dione

brother of Niobe

husband of Euryanessa

or Hippodamia

father of Alcathous, Astydamia, Atreus,

Chrysippus, Copreus, Epidaurus,

Lysidice, Nicippe, Pittheus, Sicyon,

Troezen and Thyestes

When Tantalus found himself short of food at a banquet he had laid on for the gods, he killed his son Pelops, cut him up and served him in a stew. The only one to eat any of the portions was Demeter (or Thetis, some say) who ate the shoulder. The gods restored Pelops to wholeness with Demeter contributing a new shoulder made of ivory and Poseidon carried the restored youth off to Olympus.

He fell in love with Hippodamia and won her hand after beating her father, Oenomaus, in a chariot race, driving a magic chariot given to him by Poseidon. Pelops had promised to allow Myrtilus, her father's charioteer, to sleep with Hippodamia, so persuading Myrtilus to sabotage her father's chariot. When it broke down, Pelops killed Oenomaus but afterwards reneged on his promise to Myrtilus and kicked him into the sea. Purified by Hephaestus he assumed the throne of Pisa.

On his death he was taken up to Olympus as an immortal. Some say

that he was carried off by Poseidon to be his cup-bearer.

Pelorus

Greek

one of the 5 survivors of the Sown

Men known as the Sparti

Pemba

African

[Femba.Great Thing.Ngala]

a creator-god and tree-god of

the Bambara: the primordial

creation principle

twin brother of Faro

He was made from the void and then created the world. He came down to earth as the seed from which an acacia tree grew. He made the first woman, Musso-koroni, from the wood of the tree and mated with her to generate men and animal life. She planted Pemba in the earth only for his brother, Faro the water-god, to dig him up.

(*see also* Faro^{1,2})

Pemphredo

Greek

[Pephredo.'spiteful']

one of the Graiae

Pen

(*see* Kalamu)

Pen Annwfn

Welsh

a name of Pwyll as 'head of Hades',

The name he assumed during his one-year tenure as king of the underworld when he exchanged roles with Arawn.

penanggalan

Malay

a blood-sucking demon or witch

It is said that these demons are women who, by witchcraft, leave their bodies by night in the form of a disembodied head trailing intestines.

Penardun

Welsh

daughter of Beli and Don

second wife of Llyr

wife of Euroswydd

mother of Bran, Branwen and

Manawyddan by Llyr

mother of Efnisien and Nisien

by Euroswydd

Some say that she was Beli's sister rather than his daughter. In some versions, she was the first wife of Llyr; others say Iweriadd was his first wife and mother of Bran and Branwen. She later married Euroswydd.

In some accounts, she was an ancestress of King Arthur.

Penarwan

British

wife of Owain

Penates

Roman

[Di Magni.Di Penates]

household gods of the larder

Some say these deities were brought from Troy by Aeneas; some say they are Castor and Pollux; some identify them with the Cabeiri.

Penates of the Thunderer *Italian*
a group of great Etruscan gods

Penbedw *British*
a site, in Wales, where some say King Arthur was buried

Pendaran *Welsh*
a chieftain, a famous swineherd, with whom the young Pryderi was fostered

Pendragon *British*
[Pandragon.Pendragwn]
a name assumed by Uther when he became king

In some accounts, Pendragon was the brother of Uther, a name given to Aurelius Ambrosius.

Some accounts say that King Arthur also assumed this title which means chief or leader.

(see also Uther Pendragon)

Pendragon Castle *British*
the home of Breunor and Maladisant

Pendragwn (see Pendragon)

Peneius (see Peneus)

Peneleos *Greek*
son of Hippalcimus
one of the Argonauts

Penelope¹ *Greek*
[Arnaea]

daughter of Icarius and Periboea
sister of Iphthime
wife of Odysseus
mother of Ptoliporthes and Telemachus
Because Icarius wanted a son, his wife hid their baby daughter in the flocks of sheep, calling her Arnaea. Icarius discovered the deception and threw the child into the sea. When she was saved by ducks, he accepted her as his own and reared her.

Odysseus won her as his wife in a foot-race.

When her son, Telemachus, was just a baby, Odysseus went off to fight in the siege of Troy. He was away for twenty years, the last ten of which were spent wandering at the whim of the gods.

Many men came to woo her, saying that Odysseus must surely be dead, and they refused to leave, slowly eating her out of house and home. She promised to give them an answer when she had finished a robe (or shroud) she was making but by night she unpicked all she had done by day so that it was never finished.

In one account, Penelope, believing that her husband was dead, threw herself into the sea but was saved by ducks.

When Odysseus finally came back, she contrived to get his bow and arrows to him and he very quickly disposed of the unwelcome guests. They had a second son, Ptoliporthes.

One story says that Telegonus, a son of Odysseus by Circe, killed Odysseus, not knowing that he was killing his own father, and then took Penelope and Telemachus to Aea where he married a miraculously youthful Penelope, fathering Italus, and Telemachus married Circe.

Yet another story says that she had been unfaithful to Odysseus and was the mother of Pan by Hermes.

Penelope² (see Dryope¹)

Penelophon *African*
wife of Cophetua

penelopeise
act like Penelope, gaining time by undoing the day's work each night

Peneus *Greek*

[Ladon.Peneius]
a river-god, a river in Tempe
son of Oceanus and Tethys
father of Daphne, Cyrene, Hypseus, Stilbe and Syrinx by Creusa,
in some accounts

P'eng-lai *Chinese*
a Taoist island paradise, one of the Fortunate Islands

This realm, one 108 paradises, floating in the Eastern sea, was where the plant of immortality grew and the water of immortality flowed in the rivers. It was the home of the Eight Immortals and could be reached only by air since the seas around it would not support a boat.

In later years, the Celestial Emperor had the islands anchored by huge tortoises and guarded by Yü-chiang (see also Fortunate Islands³)

P'eng-lai Shan *Chinese*
a mountain in the paradise P'eng-lai

P'eng Niao *Chinese*
the Chinese version of the roc
This huge bird is said to carry the sky on its shoulders.

In some accounts, it was originally the sea-monster, Kun.

P'eng Tsu *Chinese*
a god of longevity

As a mortal, he was said to have lived longer than any of his nineteen wives or his fifty-four sons.

(see also Shou Shen)

pengap (see diam)

Penia *Greek*
poverty personified

Penpigion *Welsh*
a gatekeeper at King Arthur's palace
deputy to Glewlwyd

He walked on his head to save his feet. He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

pentacle
[Wizard's Foot]
a five-pointed star: a five-sided figure

This device is used as a defence against witches and demons. In the Arthurian stories, Gawain had this symbol emblazoned on his shield.

Penthesilea *Greek*
[Penthesileia]

queen of the Amazons
daughter of Ares by Otrere
She fought on the side of the Trojans in the siege of Troy and was killed by Achilles who mourned her death. Some say that she had a son, Caistus, by Achilles.

Penthesileia (see Penthesilea)

Pentheus *Greek*
['pain']

king of Thebes
son of Echion and Agave
cousin of Dionysus

He took over the throne when his grandfather, Cadmus, resigned.

When he tried to prevent Dionysus from inducing the women of Thebes to join his drunken revels and dressed as a woman to spy on them, the Maenads went berserk and tore him apart, led by his own mother, Agave, who pulled off his head.

Penthilus *Greek*
son of Orestes and Erigone,
some say

Penyakit *Malay*
an evil spirit known as 'the sick-maker'

People of Dana (see Danaans)

People of Morodo (see Masi)

People of the Sun (see Mlangeri)

Peopling Vine *Pacific Islands*
the vine planted by Tangaroa at creation and from which the human race sprang

Peor (see Baal-Peor)

Pepelyouga (see Marra)

Pepezu *South American*
a god of the Yuracari tribe

Pephredo (see Pemphredo)

Pepin¹ *European*
[Pepin II.Pepin d'Heristal]

(d. 714)

king of the Franks

father of Charles Martel

Pepin² *European*

[Pepin III. Pepin the Short]
(715-768)
king of the Franks
son of Rother and Oda
brother of Carloman
husband of Aliste and Bertha
father of Andri and Remfré by
Aliste
father of Carloman and Charlemagne
by Bertha

He was betrothed to marry Bertha but her old nurse, Magiste, substituted her own daughter, Aliste, and she became queen. When the deception was exposed some years later, Bertha, who had meanwhile sheltered with Pepin's cowherd, Symon, and his wife Constance, was installed in her proper position.

In some accounts he was said to have abducted his nephew Valentine, brother of Orson.

Pepin³ *European*

(778-811)
king of Italy
son of Charlemagne
brother of Charlot and Louis

Per-U-Ajitt (*see* Edjo)**Peranu** *European*

[=Bulgarian Perusan:=Estonian Piker:
=Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:
=Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pyrun:
=Serbian Gromoit:=Slav Peroon]
a Bohemian thunder-god

Percard *British*

[The Black Knight]

a knight

This knight was killed by Gareth when he rode to the assistance of the lady, Lyonesse.

Perceforest¹ *British*

[Betis]
father of Bethides
brother of Gaddifer

He was originally Betis, a man given the throne of Britain by Alexander the Great. He killed a magician called Damart and became known as Perceforest thereafter. He founded a knightly order, the Knights of the Franc Palais, but when Bethides married Circe, she brought the Roman invaders who broke up the order and conquered Britain. He and his brother Gaddifer then retired to the Isle of Life.

Perceforest² *French*

a 14th c history of Britain in which Alexander the Great is said to have invaded the country

and installed Perceforest as king

Perceval¹ *French*

a 13th c story of Percival's adventures
written by Boron

Perceval² (*see* Conte de Graal)**Perceval³** (*see* Parsifal.
Percival Peredur)**Perchevael** *European*
the Dutch name for Percival**Percht** (*see* Bertha³)**Perchta** (*see* Bertha³)**Perchten** (*see* Berchta)**Perchtennacht** (*see* Berchtennacht)**Percides** *British*
a knight of King Arthur's court**Percival** *British*

father of Percival de Gales,
in some accounts

He was said to have been killed by the Red Knight.

Percival de Gales *British*

[Parsifal. Parzival. Perceval. Perse(val):

=Dutch Perchevael:=Welsh Peredur]

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Pellimore

brother of Aglovale, Dindrane

and Lamerock

father of twin boys, Kardiez and

Lohenergrain, and a girl, Aribadale,

by Condwiramur

His parentage is variously described. Some say his father was Alan, Bliocadran, Efracw, Evelake, Gahmuret, Gales, Greloguevaus, Julian or Percival; his mother is Achefleur, Herzeloyde, Philosophine or Yglais; his sisters Agrestizia and Dindrane.

Reared in isolation, he yearned to be a knight and left home at an early age to seek his fortune. He was given a bracelet by the wife of Orilus and soon met his cousin, Sigune, weeping over the body of her husband, Schionatulander, killed by the Red Knight. Percival killed the murderer and took his horse and armour. He learned the skills of his trade at the hands of Gurnemans and set off to seek adventure.

In some accounts, these are two separate events. In the first, Percival killed the Red Knight, who had stolen a golden goblet from Camelot, taking his horse and armour; in the second, the killer of Sigune's husband (or lover) turned out to be Orgelleuse (or Orilus) and Percival defeated him and sent him to Arthur's court.

Hearing that Condwiramur, the queen of Brobarz, was in trouble, he

rode to her aid, killed the besieging enemies and married her, fathering a son, Lohenergrain. He left after a while to look for his mother, not knowing that she was dead.

In some stories, he came to the Grail Temple where he found the wounded Amfortas but failed to ask the one question that would have ended his suffering. He was later tricked into fighting Gawain on behalf of Gramoflanz but spared his life when Itonje, Gawain's sister, pleaded with him. He came to a hermit's cell where Trevezent told him that he could cure Amfortas, his brother, if he asked the right question. It is said that he set off to find Amfortas again and was challenged by a knight who turned out to be his half-brother, Feirefiz, who joined him in his quest. When they found Amfortas, he was made whole again when Percival asked what ailed him. Then Titurel appeared and crowned Percival as the guardian of the Holy Grail.

He drove off the nine Hags of Gloucester who were harassing the Lady of the Castle and spent three weeks with her before Arthur persuaded him to return to Camelot. One of the hags turned up at Camelot and said that the Lady of the Castle was now a prisoner in the Fortress of Marvels. Percival set off to the rescue but was trapped in the Tall Tower. The master's daughter released him and he drove off the attackers sent by the hags to kill him. At the Fortress of Marvels, Percival killed the guards and cut off the head of a unicorn. The head became a rider on a skeleton horse which disappeared in dust and smoke when Percival struck it with his sword. He killed the leader of the hags and the others turned to grease puddles. The Lady of the Castle had disappeared from the world of mortals and Percival returned to Camelot empty-handed. In the parallel story of Peredur, the hags are the witches of Caer Llyw.

He joined in the search for Lancelot when he went mad and disappeared from Camelot. In one story, it is said he and Ector found him at Castle Bliant and persuaded him to return to Camelot.

He joined the other knights in the quest for the Holy Grail. Both he and Lancelot fought a knight who turned

out to be Galahad in disguise. When Lancelot rode after Galahad, Percival went to the nearby home of an anchoress who turned out to be his aunt, the former Queen of the Waste Land, who advised him on his future course. He arrived at a monastery where he saw King Evelake who had lain wounded and almost blind for 400 years, awaiting the arrival of Galahad. Leaving, he was attacked by a group of knights (goblins in some versions) who killed his horse and would have killed Percival if Galahad had not appeared on the scene and routed the attackers.

In one version, he came to a river and fell asleep. When he awoke, he found himself on an island populated by wild animals and snakes. A black ship arrived bearing a damsel dressed in black velvet who offered to lead him to Galahad if he would become her lover. When he refused, she and the ship disappeared to be replaced by a white ship. Another version says that he arrived at the sea just as the white ship came in carrying a lovely damsel with whom he fell in love. She induced him to go to bed with her but he rejected her at the last minute to keep himself pure for the Grail Quest.

Later he met Bors and they were soon joined by Galahad, who was guided by Percival's sister, Dindrane, and they sailed together on their quest for the Grail. They found a deserted ship and went aboard. Galahad took the sword he found there and they returned to their own ship which carried them to Castle Carteloise. Here a woman lay sick who could be cured only by the blood of a virgin. Dindrane gave her blood but died as a result. At her request, Percival placed her body in a boat and cast it adrift.

All three rode to Castle Carbonek, home of the Maimed King, where they were vouchsafed a sight of the Holy Grail. The three then took the Grail and the Holy Lance to Sarras in the Holy Land where they found the ship bearing the body of Percival's sister which they buried. All three were imprisoned by the king, Esterause, but he released them and asked their forgiveness when he lay dying. Galahad was made king but died about a year later. Percival entered a hermitage and lived there until he too died about a year after Galahad.

In some versions, Percival, rather than Agloval, was the father of Moriaen.

(see also Dodinel.Parsifal.Peredur)

Percunis (see Perkonis)

Perdiccas *Greek*

son of Temenus

brother of Archelaus, Creisus

and Hymnetho

His sister Hymnetho married Deiphontes and, when Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, they killed him.

Perdix (see Talos¹)

Pere¹ *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian sea-goddess

daughter of Haumea

daughter of Tahinariki, some say

wife of Wahiroa

She is said to have created the seas by pouring water from a jar given to her by her mother.

Pere² (see Pele)

Peredur *Welsh*

[Knight of the Mill.Longspear.

The Dumb Knight.The Young Mute]

a Knight of the Round Table

the Welsh version of Percival

the seventh son of Efrawg

husband of Condwiramur

father of Lohenergrain

He was raised in seclusion by his mother who feared that he would be killed in fighting, just as his father and six brothers had been. Imbued with the spirit of adventure, he went to Caerleon armed only with a pointed stick. On arrival, he was greeted by a dwarf and his wife, neither of whom had ever spoken before in the court and they were ill-treated by Kay as a result. In some stories, a maiden who had never smiled takes the place of the dwarfs who had never spoken.

He killed a stranger knight who had assaulted Guinevere by throwing his pointed stick through his eye and took the knight's horse, weapons and armour, vowing never to return to the court until he had avenged the insult to the dwarfs.

At the Castle of Wonders his uncle showed him the severed head of his cousin and the spear with which he had been killed, so inciting Peredur to avenge his cousin's death. He fell in love with a maiden whose lands had been taken by a neighbouring earl and, by defeating the earl's forces, restored the property to its rightful owner. He spent three weeks at the witches' court

learning more about the arts of horsemanship and weaponry.

In another version, the uncle was King Pêcheur and the spear was the Holy Lance which he saw, together with the Holy Grail. Later, King Pêcheur took these holy relics to 'a far country'.

King Arthur went searching for this young knight and when he found him, Peredur defeated many of Arthur's best knights in single combat, including Kay whose arm and shoulder were broken. He returned to Caerleon with Arthur and met Angharad Golden-hand and fell in love with her but went off to resume his adventures vowing not to speak until she came to love him. All the many men he overthrew on his journeying he forced to go to Arthur's court to submit to the king's will. He fought with a lion and a serpent and took the golden ring on which the serpent slept. At this stage of his career he was known as the Dumb Knight but on his return to Caerleon, Angharad Golden-hand declared her love and he was able to speak again.

In another adventure he met and killed the Black Oppressor, a one-eyed black man who told him how to find the Black Worm of the Barrow and then the Addanc of the Lake. He then defeated 200 of the knights protecting the Black Worm of the Barrow and killed the serpent. He used the stone held in the serpent's tail to make gold with which he paid the remaining 100 knights and then gave the stone to his attendant, Edlym.

The Addanc of the Lake killed the three sons of the King of Suffering every day and every evening their wives restored them to life by bathing them. On the way to the lake Peredur met a maiden who gave him a stone that would protect him from the evil Addanc. He killed the Addanc and cut off its head which he gave to the three princes.

At the court of the Countess of Achievements he defeated each of her 300 knights and won the hand of the Countess for Edlym. The maiden who had given him the magic stone which protected him in his encounter with the Addanc turned out to be the Empress of Constantinople or, in some accounts, Cristonabyl the Great, and, at a great tournament in her

honour, Peredur, known as the Knight of the Mill as a result of lodging with a local miller, defeated all the knights and stayed with her for fourteen years. On his return to Caerleon, an ugly black maiden cursed him for not seeking the explanation of the bloody spear and the severed head which his uncle had shown him years before, so he set off to find the Castle of Wonders once again. En route, he was imprisoned by a king but released when he helped him defeat the forces of an attacking earl and he killed another black man at the castle of Ysbidinongyl. At the castle he was required to kill the one-horned stag that was killing all the animals in the area and to joust three times with a black man and then he encountered his uncle and the slain cousin who, unknown to Peredur, had appeared in many of his adventures in various guises including that of the ugly black girl. It appeared that he had been killed by the witches of Caer Llyw. Peredur sought out the witches and, with the help of Arthur's war-band, killed all of them.

In the parallel story of Percival, the witches are the Hags of Gloucester.

He is said to have fought with Gwrgi against their cousin Gwenddolau at the Battle of Arthuret.

In some accounts he married Condwirumur by whom he had a son, Lohenergrain. (see also Percival)

Peredur Son of Efracw *Welsh*
a story from the Mabinogion relating the adventures of Peredur

Perende *Balkan*
[Perendi]
an Albanian storm-god

Perendi (see Perende)

Perenu *Slav*
[=Norse Thor]
a sky-god, war-god and god of rain

Pereplut *Russian*
an ancient rain-god

Pereus *Greek*
son of Elatus and Laodice
brother of Aepytus, Cyllen and Stymphalus

Perevida *British*
in some accounts, mother of Galahad

Perez *Hebrew*
a spirit of the night

Perfect Knight, The *British*
a name for Galahad

Perfection of Wisdom, The *Buddhist*
a sacred book of Mahayana Buddhism

Perfectly Holy Ancient Master
(see Chi-sheng Hsien-shih)

Perferren *British*
daughter of Anna
niece of King Arthur
wife of Bugi
mother of Beuno

Pergamus *Greek*
son of Pyrrhus by Andromache
brother of Molossus and Pielus

Pergamum *Greek*
the citadel of Troy

Pergrubius *Baltic*
a deity of renewal

peri *Persian*
[feri.pairika.pari(ka)]=Hindu Apsaras:
=Japanese Yosei:=New Zealand patupaiarehe:=Pahlavi parik]
a fairy: a nymph of paradise, originally regarded as evil

Peri-Banou (see Paribanou)

Peri Dewa *East Indian*
a Sumatran prince
son of Sang Pertala Dewa
father of Maniaka

He saw a silver cow near the lake where he was bathing but, when he looked later, he found a beautiful girl who, his dead father's spirit told him, was a gift from the gods.

Periander *Greek*
a tyrant of Corinth
one of the Seven Sages
son of Cypselus

He killed the crew who had tried to rob his protégé Arion.

Periboea¹ *Greek*
[Eriboea.Periboia]

a nymph, one of the Naiads
wife of Icarus, king of Sparta
mother of Penelope and Iphthime

Periboea² *Greek*
[Eriboea.Periboia]
daughter of Alcatous
second wife of Telamon
mother of Ajax

Periboea³ *Greek*
[Eriboea.Periboia]
daughter of Hipponous
second wife of Oeneus
mother of Olenias and Tydeus

Periboea⁴ *Greek*
[Eriboea.Periboia]
wife of Polybus
foster-mother of Oedipus
In some accounts, her name is given as Merope.

Periboia (see Periboea)

Periboriwa *South American*
a moon-spirit of the Yanomani
The tribe is said to have sprung from drops of Periboriwa's blood.

Periclymene *Greek*
daughter of Minyas
wife of Pheres
mother of Admetus and Lycurgus

Periclymenus¹ *Greek*
son of Neleus and Chloris
brother of Chromius and Nestor

He was active in the defence of Thebes and killed Parthenopaeus, one of the Seven Against Thebes, by dropping a rock on him from the city walls.

Periclymenus² *Greek*
son of Poseidon
one of the Argonauts

He had been given the power by Poseidon to assume whatever shape he wished and attacked Heracles in the form of an eagle when Heracles sacked Pylus. He was killed by an arrow from Heracles' bow.

In other accounts, he was killed in the form of a fly.

Perideus *Norse*
a giant

He killed the Lombard king, Alboin, at the behest of the queen, Rosamund, who had been ill-treated by her husband.

Perieres¹ *Greek*
king of the Messenians

son of Aeolus and Enarete
husband of Gorgophone
father of Aphareus and Leucippus
father of Icarus, some say
father of Borus and Pisis, some say

Perieres² *Greek*
charioteer to Menoeceus

He threw the stone that killed Clymenus, king of Orchomenus.

Perigune *Greek*
daughter of Sinis
mother of Melanippus by Theseus

She was later the concubine of Deioneus.

Perikionios (see Dionysus)

Perillus *Greek*
a bronze-worker

He built a hollow bronze bull for Phalaris who used it to roast his victims. The first to be so treated was Perillus himself.

Perilous Bed (see Adventurous Bed)

Perilous Bridge, The *British*
[Bridge Perilous.Pomparles. Pons Perilis]

a bridge which led to the Grail Castle
In other accounts, this was a bridge

over the River Brue and it was here that Excalibur was thrown back into the water.

Perilous Cemetery *British*
a burial ground attached to the Perilous Chapel

Every time a knight was killed by the Black Hand a marble tombstone, bearing the knight's name appeared in the cemetery. Until the hand was struck by Gawain or Percival, the cemetery remained unconsecrated and was, as a result, haunted by ghosts.

Perilous Chapel *British*
a chapel in Cornwall built by the queen, Brangemore

Perilous Plain, The *Irish*
an area harbouring man-eating beasts Cuchulainn had to cross this plain to reach the fortress home of Skatha where he received his military training.

Perilous Seat, The *British*
[Seat of Danger.Seat of Dread.
Seat Perilous.Siege Perilous]
a place at the Round Table reserved for the knight worthy of the Grail quest

The only knight to occupy this seat without disaster was Galahad. It had earlier killed Brumart and, some say, had cracked when Percival sat in it but it was later repaired by Percival.

Perimede *Greek*
sister of Creon
wife of Lycimnius

Perimedes *Greek*
son of Eurystheus
killed by Heracles

Perimele *Greek*
daughter of Admetus and Alcestis
sister of Eumelus and Hipparus
wife of Argos

Perimones *British*
[The Red Knight]
a Knight of King Arthur's court

He was defeated in single combat by Gareth.

Perinis *British*
a servant at King Mark's court

He was sent to ask King Arthur to adjudicate at the trial of Isolde in Cornwall.

Period of the Gods *Japanese*
a cycle of legends

Perion *European*
a king of Gaul
husband of Elizena
father of Amadis, Florestan and Galaor
He fathered Amadis on Elizena and, after the boy had been abandoned,

married her and had two legitimate sons, Florestan and Galaor.

Periphetes¹ *Greek*
[Club-bearer.Corunetes.Corynetes]
an outlaw
son of Hephaestus and Anticlea

In some accounts, his father was Poseidon. He was a cripple who killed travellers with a brass or iron club. Theseus killed him with that very weapon and kept it for himself.

Periphetes² *Greek*
son of Copreus

He was killed by Hector at the siege of Troy.

Periscii *Greek*
inhabitants of the Polar Circle

perispirit
a supposed fluid linking body and soul
It is said that, after death, this fluid can appear as a ghost.

Perit *Balkan*
Albanian mountain spirits

It was said that these spirits could punish people who wasted food by making them hunchbacked.

Peritalnak *South American*
a culture-hero of the Chaco tribe

Perithous *(see Peirithous)*

Perkele *Baltic*
the Finnish name for the Devil

Perkonis *Prussian*
[Percunis:=Bohemian Peranu:=Bulgarian
Perusan:=Estonian Piker:=Finnish
Pitkoinen:=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian
Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:=Russian
Pirgene.Pyerun:=Slav Peroon]
a thunder-god

Perkons *Baltic*
[=Bohemina Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:
=Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkoinen:
=Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:
=Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pirgene.
Pyerun:=Slav Peroon]
a Latvian thunder-god

Perkun *(see Perkunos)*

Perkunas *(see Perkunos)*

Perkune Tete *Baltic*
a goddess of thunder and lightning

Perkunos¹ *Baltic*
[Perkun(as):=Bohemian Peranu:
=Bulgarian Perusan:=Estonian Piker:
=Finnish Pitkoinen:=Latvian Perkons:
=Polish Piorun:=Prussian Perkonis:
=Russian Pirgene.Pyerun:
=Slav Peroon]
a Lithuanian thunder-god
father of Saule

Possibly the deified form of the Lithuanian king Perkunas who, with his court, went to heaven on his death.

Some depict him as a strong young man with a brown beard, others as an old man with an axe or hammer.

Perkunos² *(see Erkir)*

Perlesvaus¹ *French*
a 13th c story of the Holy Grail

In this account, Percival, the son of a king, succeeds in the Grail Quest and becomes the Grail King.

Perlesvaus² *(see Fescamp Abbey)*

Permessus *Greek*
a river-god
father of Aganippe

Pernam *British*
[Pernchan]

in some accounts, brother of King Mark

Pernehan *(see Pernam)*

Pero *Greek*

daughter of Neleus and Chloris
first wife of Bias
mother of Talaua

When Bias asked for her hand, Neleus demanded that he obtain the cattle of Phylacus and hand them over as the bride-price. Melanippus got the cattle for Bias and the couple were then allowed to marry.

Peron *(see Peroon)*

Peroon *Slav*

[Pero(u)n.Perun(u).Prone:=Bohemian
Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:
=Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkainen:
=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian
Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:=Prussian
Perkonis:=Russian Pirgene.Pyerun:
=Serbian Gromovit]

a thunder-god
father of Peronutius

In Serbia, this deity is said to be incarnate in Ilya (St Elias) who can control thunder and lightning.

He is depicted as having three heads, each with a red face.

Peroun *(see Peroon)*

peroveta *East Indian*
prophet-songs in New Guinea

Perperuna *Slav*
a rain-goddess

Persant of Inde *British*
a Knight of the Round Table

Perse¹ *British*
a maiden loved by Ector

She was promised to Zelotes but Ector took her from him.

Perse² *Greek*

[Perseis]
a goddess of the underworld
one of the Oceanids
daughter of Oceanus and Tethys
consort of Helios

mother of Aetes, Circe, Pasiphae and
Perses some say

Perse³ (see Percival)

persea *Egyptian*

a tree of fate which bears heart-
shaped fruit

Perseis (see Perse²)

Persephassa (see Persephone)

Persephone *Greek*

[Fersefassa.Hecate.Hermione.Libera.

Persephassa.Pherpatta.Phersephatta.

Phersephone:=Roman

Proserpina.Proserpine]

the name of Core as queen of
the underworld (see also Core)

Persephone's Grove *Greek*

part of the underworld visited

by Odysseus

Perseptolis *Greek*

son of Telemachus and Nausicaa,

some say

Perses¹ *Greek*

son of Helius by Perse

He usurped the throne of Colchis,
deposing Aetes, after Jason seized the
Golden Fleece. He was killed either by
Medea or her son Medus.

Perses² *Greek*

son of Perseus and Andromeda

He grew up to be a great soldier and
conquered much of the territory which
came to be known as Persia.

Perses³ *Greek*

son of Crius by Eurybia

brother of Astraeus and Pallas

husband of Asteria

father of Hecate

Perseus *Greek*

['sacker']

king of Argos

son of Zeus by Danae

husband of Andromeda

father of Alcaeus, Electryon,

Gorgophone, Heleius, Mestor, Perses
and Sthenelus

He was born as the result of a visit by
Zeus, as a shower of gold, to Danae
who had been imprisoned in a bronze
tower by her father, Acrisius.

As a baby he was cast into the sea
in a chest with his mother because
his grandfather, Acrisius, had been
warned that a son of Danae would
kill him. The castaways came ashore
on the island of Seriphos where they
were sheltered by the fisherman,
Dictys, brother of the king,
Polydectes. When the king tried to
force Danae into marriage, Perseus
undertook to bring him the head of
Medusa as a wedding present if he

married Hippodamia instead.

Armed with a sickle from Hermes
and a bright shield from Athene and
wearing the Helmet of Invisibility
borrowed from Hades he flew in
winged sandals to the land of the
Hyperboreans where he stole the eye
of the Gaiae and handed it back only
when they told him where to find the
Gorgons. He decapitated Medusa with
one stroke, using the shield to see only
her reflection – a direct sight would
have turned him to stone. At once, the
flying horse Pegasus and the warrior
Chysaor sprang from the corpse.

Perseus turned several people to
stone by displaying the head, including
Atlas and Polydectes who had been
persecuting his mother, Danae, who
had refused the king's offer of
marriage.

It was Perseus who decapitated the
sea-monster, Cetus, which was about
to devour Andromeda who had been
chained to a rock by her father Cepheus
to atone for an alleged slight to the
Nereids. He married Andromeda and
the wedding feast was interrupted by
Phineus to whom Andromeda had
been promised. In the ensuing fight,
Perseus again used the Medusa mask to
turn the intruder and 200 of his
followers, including Ampyx, Astyages
and Thescelus, to stone. His own
friend, Aconteus, was also petrified.

He inadvertently killed his own
grand-father, Acrisius, with a discus
hurled at the games and exchanged
kingdoms with Megapenthes of Tiryns.

He gave the Medusa's head to
Athene who carried it on her aegis.

In another story, Perseus attacked
Dionysus, at the instigation of Hera,
flying high in his magic sandals. As
Perseus flew higher, Dionysus grew
in stature until he reached the sky.
Only the intervention of Hermes
prevented the god from destroying
the presumptuous mortal.

Some say that he was killed by
Megapenthes to avenge his father,
Proetus, who had been turned to
stone by Perseus.

When he died he was placed in the
heavens near Andromeda and, in some
accounts, was worshipped as a god.

Perseval (see Percival)

Persian Sibyl *Greek*

a prophetess

persica

a sacred rite in Gnosticism

Persids *Greek*

descendants of Perseus

Pertemhru *Egyptian*

a collection of sacred writings

These were said to have been written
by Thoth and contain, among other
things, detailed instructions on the
passage to the underworld.

Pertolepe *British*

[The Green Knight]

a knight of King Arthur's court

He was defeated in single combat by
Gareth who had ridden to the
assistance of the lady, Lyonesse.

Peruda *South American*

a creator-god of the Tupi Indians

Perun (see Peroon)

Perunu (see Peroon)

Perusan *Slav*

[=Bohemian Peranu:=Estonian Piker:

=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian Perkunos:

=Polish Piorun:=Prussian Perkonis:

=Russian Pyerun:=Slav Peroon]

a Bulgarian thunder-god

Peruten (see Kere'tkun)

Peruwa *Mesopotamian*

[Pirwa]

a Hittite horse-god

Peryne de Monte *British*

a knight

When he heard that Harleus had
been killed by the invisible knight,
Garlon, he joined forces with Balin to
continue the quest that Harleus had
been engaged upon but he was also
killed by Garlon.

Perys de Foreste Sauvage *British*

a villainous knight

He used to wait in ambush to waylay
young maidens. One of these enlisted
the help of Lancelot who killed
the ravisher.

Peshdadiaus *Persian*

a legendary dynasty

The exploits of these kings, said to
have ruled some time before 600 BC,
are described in the *Shah Name*.

Pet (see Amenti)

peta *Buddhist*

the Pali version of pret(a)

Petalsharo *North American*

a Pawnee hero

He is said to have prevented the
ceremonial sacrifice of captives.

Petara *East Indian*

a creator-god of the sea-Dayaks

a name for Shiva

petasus *Greek*

the winged travelling hat of Hermes

Petbe *Egyptian*

a god of revenge

Peteos (see Peteus)

Peter de Roche

(see Bishop of the Butterfly)

Peter Klaus (see Klaus)

Peter Rugg *North American*

a wandering spirit in New England

For the blasphemy of swearing that a storm would not prevent him reaching home he was condemned to travel forever in his carriage between Boston and Hartford followed always by a thunderstorm.

Peteus *Greek*

[Peteos]

an ancestor of the kings of Athens

father of Menestheus

son of Orneus

Petipase of Winchelsea *British*

a Knight of the Round table

He was one of the twelve knights who helped Agravain and Mordred when they attempted to seize Lancelot in Guinevere's bedroom. All except Mordred were killed by Lancelot.

Petitcrieu *British*

a fairy dog

This tiny animal, said to have come from Avalon, was given to Tristram by Gilan. In other accounts, the dog was owned by the giant Urgar who was killed by Tristram so that he could get the dog as a present for Isolde.

Petra loa *West Indian*

malevolent Haitian voodoo spirits

This group of loa is said to be derived from spirits, etc. of San Domingo.

Petrashin (see Voinovitch)

Petrel *North American*

a water-spirit of the Tlingit

This spirit was the original guardian of fresh water but Yetl stole it to irrigate the barren earth.

Petro *West Indian*

a group of Haitian voodoo gods

(see also Dan Petro)

Petroc (see Petrocus)

Petrock (see Petrocus)

Petrocus *British*

[Petroc(k).Petrog]

a 6th c Welsh bishop and saint

He lived as a hermit on Bodmin Moor and was said, by some, to be one of the survivors of the Battle of Camlan.

Petrog (see Petrocus)

Petronius *Roman*

a 1st c writer, author of *Troiae Halosis*

Petruk *East Indian*

son of Semar

brother of Gareng

Petrus *British*

a companion of Joseph of Arimathea

He came to Britain with Joseph and converted the people of Orkney where he married Camille, daughter of the king, Orcant.

Petsuchos *Egyptian*

a crocodile god (see also Sebek)

Petya *Slav*

the cockerel personified, in Slav myths

Peucetius *Greek*

son of Lycaon

brother of Daunus and Iapyx

He and his brother, having conquered the southern part of Italy, shared it between themselves.

Pey *Ceylonesse*

a Tamil demon

These beings are said to drink the blood of the wounded or the dead.

Peysrap *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Vaishravana]

a version of Vaishravana

In some accounts, he takes the role of Kovero as ruler of the north.

Pftan *British*

a dragon overcome by Wigalois

Phaea *Greek*

the name of the Crommyonian sow

In some versions, she was the woman who kept the sow which, in other stories, was a boar, offspring of Typhon and Echidna.

Phaeaceans (see Phaeacians)

Phaeacians *Greek*

[Phaeaceans]

a mythical island race on Phaeacia

or Scheria

They were said to lead a life of great happiness, indulging in all forms of luxury. They owned ships that could guide themselves.

Phaedra¹ *Greek*

['bright'.Phaidra.Phedre]

daughter of Minos and Pasiphae

sister of Ariadne

second wife of Theseus

mother of Acamas and Demophoon

Aphrodite caused her to fall in love with her stepson, Hippolytus. When he rejected her advances she hanged herself accusing him of rape.

Phaedra² (see Hippolytus⁵)

Phaenna *Greek*

in some accounts, one of the Graces

Phaenon *Greek*

the first man, made from clay

by Prometheus

In some accounts he was the most beautiful youth made by Prometheus who kept the boy hidden instead of showing him to Zeus for his approval. This deception was exposed by Eros.

Zeus placed Phaenon in the heavens as the planet Jupiter.

Phaestus *Greek*

son of Talos, the guardian of

Crete

Some say that he was the father of Rhadamanthus.

Phaethusa (see Phaetusa)

Phaethon¹ *Greek*

['bright'.Phaeton.Phaithon]

one of the horses drawing

the chariot of Eos

Phaethon² *Greek*

['bright'.Clymenus.Phaeton.Phaithon]

a son of Helius and Clymene

He is usually named as the son of Helius and Clymene but some stories have Rhode as his mother and Clymene as one of his sisters. Other versions say that he was the son of Cephalus and Eos. He persuaded his father to allow him to drive the chariot of the sun but lost control and came too low, scorching large areas of the earth and causing African tribes to turn black. Zeus slew him with a thunderbolt before he could do more damage. In some versions, Zeus had to send a flood to put out the fires caused by Phaethon.

His grieving sisters, Aegle, Lampetia and Phaetusa, whose tears became amber beads, were turned into poplars (or pine trees) and his lover Cynus, king of Liguria, who collected his mortal remains and buried them, was turned into a swan by Apollo.

Phaethon³ *Greek*

['bright'.Phaeton.Phaithon]

son of Cephalus by Eos

He was carried off by Aphrodite whose priest he became.

Phaeton (see Phaethon)

Phaeton's Bird (see Cynus¹)

Phaetusa¹ *Greek*

[Phaethusa]

daughter of Helius

sister of Phaeton

She and her sisters Aegle and Lampetia were turned into poplars (or pine trees) as they mourned the death of their brother, Phaeton.

Phaetusa² *Greek*

[Phaethusa]

one of the Heliades

daughter of Danaus and Clymene

mother of Myrtilus by Hermes,

some say

Phag (see Holi)

Phagrus *Egyptian*

a fish sacred to the Egyptians

Phags-skyes-po *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Virudhaka as
guardian of the south

Phagu (*see* Holi)

Phaidra (*see* Phaedra)

Phaithon (*see* Phaeton)

Phakael

[Phakiel]

a spirit associated with the Zodiacal
sign Cancer, the crab

(*see also* Muriel)

Phakiel (*see* Phakael)

Phaland (*see* Volund)

Phalanthus (*see* Phalantus)

Phalantus *Greek*

[Phalanthus]

a Spartan said to have been saved
by a dolphin

Phalaris *Greek*

a tyrant of Agrigentum

He had a bronze bull made by Perillus
in which he could roast his victims.
The first to be put to this torture was
Perillus himself. His subjects, appalled
at his cruelties, finally rose up against
him and he was killed in the same way
that he had killed Perillus.

Phaldor

a demon associated with oracles

Phaleg

one of the 7 Olympic Spirits,
ruler of Mars

Phalerus *Greek*

son of Alcon

one of the Argonauts

Phalgus

a demon of judgement

Phallas *Greek*

[Phallus]

a horse of Heraclius

Phallus (*see* Phallas)

Phan¹ *Thai*

[=Greek Oedipus]

His father abandoned his son as a baby,
hoping to frustrate a prophecy that the
son would kill the father. The child
was found by Phrom who handed the
boy to her sister Hom to be reared. He
was given the name Phan and, when he
reached manhood, killed his own
father and slept with his own mother
who, too late, realised that Phan was
her son.

Phan² *Thai*

a king who bred elephant-tigers

Phanes (*see* Fan¹.Iao¹)

phansigar (*see* thug)

phantasm

[phantasma:plur=phantasmata]

an apparition

phantasma (*see* phantasm)

phantasmata (*see* phantasm)

phantom

[fantom]

a ghost or apparition: experience of

a vision

phantom fellow

a person under the control of

a goblin

Phantom Queen (*see* Morrigan)

Phantasos (*see* Phantasus)

Phantasus *Greek*

[Phantasos]

the god responsible for dreams of

inanimate objects

son of Hypnos

brother of Morpheus and Icelus

Phanus *Greek*

son of Dionysus

brother of Staphylus

one of the Argonauts

Phaon¹ *Greek*

a ferryman

He ferried Aphrodite, who appeared in
the form of an old crone, from Lesbos
to Chios and was rewarded with youth
and beauty.

His rejection of Sappho resulted in
her death when she threw herself into
the sea from a cliff-top.

Phaon² *Greek*

[Shiverer]

a bird-god

Pharamond (*see* Faramon)

Phariance *British*

[Pharien]

a French knight

He and Lyonse met Ulfias and Brastias
when the Britons visited France to
enlist the aid of Bors and Ban on
behalf of King Arthur.

He came to Britain as part of Ban's
army but was later banished for murder.

Pharien (*see* Phariance)

pharmakoi *Greek*

['medicines']

the ashes cast into the sea at the

festival of Thargelia

The ashes were originally those of
two sacrificial victims but later were
those of images made of dough. The
ceremony was held to purify the city
of Athens. (*see also* Pharmakos)

Pharmakos *Greek*

ill-luck personified

When disaster struck, the practice was
to select a victim from amongst the
ugliest citizens (in reality, this was an
image) which was then burned to put
an end to the troubles.

(*see also* pharmakoi)

Pharmen-ma (*see* Htamenamas)

Pharzuph

a demon of fornication

Phausius *Greek*

father of Apisaon

Phayllios *Greek*

a leader of the Phocians

He is said to have seized the necklace
of Harmonia from the temple of
Athena to give to his mistress. Her son
went mad and set fire to her house,
destroying both his mother and her
treasures.

pheasant *Japanese*

a bird which is said to be the soul of a
dead woman

Phebele *African*

a primaeval male, created by

Massim Biambe

He mated with the primaeval female,
Mebeli, to produce the human race.

Phèdre¹ *French*

a play by Racine telling the story of

Phaedra and her step-son Hippolytus

Phedre² (*see* Phaedra)

Phegeus¹ *Greek*

[Phlegeus]

king of Psophis

father of Arsinoe

When her husband, Alcmaeon, went
mad and deserted Arsinoe, Phegeus
and his sons killed him and, when
Arsinoe protested, he sent her as a
slave to Agapenor, king of Nemea. He
was killed by Acarnan in revenge for
the death of his father Alcmaeon at the
hands of Phegeus and his sons.

Phegeus² *Greek*

a Trojan

son of Dares

brother of Idaeus

He was killed by Diomedes at the
siege of Troy.

Phelim (*see* Felim)

Phelis (*see* Felice)

Phelot *British*

a knight at the court of the king

of Northgales

He laid a trap for Lancelot and caught
him unarmed when he climbed a tree
to rescue the falcon owned by Phelot's
wife. Lancelot broke off a branch of
the tree, felled Phelot, took his sword
and lopped off his head.

PHEME *Greek*

[=Roman Fama]

a goddess

rumour personified

In some accounts, PHEME was the
daughter of Elpis; in others, PHEME
was male and another aspect of Ossa.

Phemeus (*see* Phemus)

Phemios (see Phemus)

Phemus *Greek*
[PHEMEUS.PHEMIOS]

a minstrel at the court of Odysseus
He was spared by Odysseus when he slew the suitors of Penelope and was required to provide music at the celebrations that marked the hero's safe return after twenty years.

Pheneus *Greek*
king of Salmydessus

When the Argonauts paused in their journey to Colchis, he advised them in their future. In return, Calais and Zetes, drove off the Harpies who were harassing him.

Pheredin (see Kaherdin)

Pherepatta (see Core)

Pheres¹ *Greek*
son of Jason and Medea

Pheres² *Greek*
son of Cretheus and Tyro
brother of Aeson and Amythaon
husband of Periclymene
father of Admetus and Lyncurgus

Persephatta (see Persephone)

Persephone (see Persephone)

phi *Thai*
[=Burmese nat:=Pakistani neq]

a spirit of the dead

philamaloo bird *North American*
[filla-ma-loo.phillyloo]
a fabulous bird

Philammon *Greek*
a poet and musician
son of Apollo by Chione
half-brother of Autolycus
father of Thamyris by Argiope

He was killed in battle by Phlegyas when the Orchomenans attacked Delphi.

Philander *European*
a Dutch knight appearing in
Orlando Furioso

Philandros *Greek*
[Philandrus]
twin brother of Phylacides

Both twins were abandoned at birth but survived when suckled by a she-goat.

Philandrus (see Philandros)

Philemon *Greek*
husband of Baucis

He was a poor peasant but he and his wife were the only ones to offer hospitality to Zeus and Hermes on their travels. While all their neighbours perished in a flood, they were rewarded with a wondrous new house which they tended as a temple to the gods until, in great old age, he

and Baucis were turned into trees, he an oak, she a lime, growing from the same trunk, so that they were never parted.

Philip *Greek*
a king of Macedonia
husband of Olympias
father of Alexander the Great

Philippop *British*
a king of England
father of Meliadice

Phillipan *Roman*
the sword of Antony, a triumvir

phillyloo (see philamaloo bird)

Philochorus *Greek*
a 3rd c BC mythographer

Philoctetes¹ *Greek*
a famous archer
one of the Argonauts
son of Poeas and Demonassa

It was he who, on the orders of his father, set the torch to Heracles' funeral pyre and Heracles bequeathed his bow and arrows to him as reward. Others say that the pyre was set alight by Poeas.

He went with the Greek army when it sailed to attack Troy but was left at Lemnos, then uninhabited, when he received a severe bite from a serpent sent by Hera. Others say that he dropped one of Heracles' poisoned arrows on his foot. Keeping the bow and arrows given to him by Heracles, he managed to survive by shooting game. When Helenus foretold that only someone armed with the bow of Heracles could bring about the fall of Troy, Odysseus and Diomedes (or Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles) returned to Lemnos and persuaded Philoctetes to go back with them to Troy where he was cured by the army physicians Machaon and Podaleirius. In his first action at Troy he shot and wounded Paris who died soon afterwards. He left the siege before it ended and sailed to Italy where he spent the rest of his life.

Philoctetes² *Greek*
a play by Sophocles dealing with the archer's return to help the Greeks at Troy

Philoetius *Greek*
a cowherd of Odysseus
He helped Odysseus in his fight with the suitors of Penelope.

Philogeia *Greek*
a horse of the sun-god

Philolaus *Greek*
son of Minos

Philomela (see Philomena)

Philomelus *Greek*
son of Iasion and Demeter,
in some accounts
brother of Plutus

He was said to have invented the plough or the wagon.

When he died, some say that he was placed in the heavens as Bootes; other say that this was Icarus.

Philomena *Greek*
[Philomela]

daughter of Pandion, Poseidon or
Teleon by Zeuxippe

sister of Butes, Erechtheus and Procne
Her sister Procne married Tereus but he preferred Philomena and, pretending that Procne was dead, persuaded Philomena to marry him. When she discovered his deception, Tereus cut out her tongue to prevent her telling Procne.

In another version, it was Procne whose tongue was cut out.

Whichever one it was communicated with the other by weaving a message into a tapestry. All three were turned into birds. Since Philomena was changed to the nightingale, a famous singer, it seems more likely that it was Procne who had her tongue cut out.

In other accounts, both girls melted away in their own tears.

Philomène *West Indian*
[Maitresse Philomène]
a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from
St Philomena

Philonoe *Greek*
[Anticleia.Cassandra]
daughter of Iobates
wife of Bellerophon
mother of Deidamia, Hippolochus
and Isander

Philonome (see Phylonome)

Philosophine *British*
in some accounts, wife of Gales and
mother of Percival

Philotanus
a demon of sodomy

Philotes *Greek*
desire personified
daughter of Eris

She was opposed to Neikos, a version of Aphrodite versus Ares.

philter (see philtre)

philtre
[philter]
a magic love-potion

Philyra *Greek*
one of the Oceanids
mother of Chiron by Cronus

She was seduced by Cronus who, when Rhea caught them together, changed both Philyra and himself into horses. The result was that her son turned out to be a Centaur, Chiron. In horror at the sight of her offspring, she prayed for deliverance and was turned into a linden tree.

Some say she lived with Chiron in his cave and helped him in his work as tutor.

Philyrides (see Chiron)

Phineas (see Phineus)

Phineus¹ Greek

[Phineas]
king of Salmydessus
a prophet
son of Agenor and Telephassa
husband of Cleopatra and Idaea
father of Pandion and Plexippus
by Cleopatra
father of Maryandynus by Idaea
He married Cleopatra and, after her death, Idaea. She accused her two stepsons of attempted rape and Phineus blinded them.

Another story says that he took Idaea as his wife, not after Cleopatra's death but after he had shut her away in a prison. She was freed by Calais and Zetes who put her sons on the throne in place of Phineus and sent Idaea back to her own people.

He was blinded by the gods when he foretold the future too accurately for their liking or as punishment for maiming his sons and was harassed by the Harpies until Calais and Zetes chased them off.

Some say that he was killed by Hercules.

Phineus² Greek

[Phineas]
son of Belus and Anchinoë
brother of Cepheus

He had planned to marry Andromeda but she was given to Perseus who rescued her from the rock to which she had been chained as sacrifice to a sea-monster.

He interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda and was turned to stone by the sight of the Medusa mask.

Phintias Greek

[Pythias]
a friend of Damon

He had been condemned to death by Dionysius, king of Syracuse. Damon stood as guarantor for Phintias while he settled his affairs. When he

surrendered himself for execution, the king was so impressed by his loyalty to his friend, that he set them both free. He is often referred to as Pythias.

Phix (see Sphinx²)

Phlegethon Greek

[Pluriphlegethon]
a river of fire in Hades
(see also Pyriphlegethon)

Phlegon Greek

a horse of Helios

Phlegeus (see Phegeus)

Phlegra Greek

[Burning Lands]
a valley in Thessaly

This valley was the home of the giants and the site of the war between them and the gods.

Phlegyas¹ Greek

king of the Lapiths
son of Ares
father of Coronis and Ixion

When Apollo raped Coronis, Phlegyas attacked Delphi and killed Philammon. He was himself killed, either by Apollo as he attacked the shrine at Delphi or later by Lycus and Nycteus.

Phlegyas² Italian

the ferryman of the river Styx in
Dante's *Inferno*

Phlius Greek

father of Dameon

Phlogabitus

a demon associated with adornments

Phlogius Greek

son of Deimachus
brother of Autolycus and Delion

He and his brothers helped Heracles in his ninth Labour and he later joined the Argonauts.

Pho-lha Tibetan

a local god of longevity and wealth

Pho-zem-na-po (see Jejamo-karpo)

Phobator (see Icelus)

Phobetus (see Icelus)

Phobos (see Phobus)

Phobus¹ Greek

['panic'.Phobos.Phoebus]
the god of alarm and panic
son of Ares and Aphrodite
brother of Deimus and Harmonia
He is one of three children born to Aphrodite, wife of Hephaestus, from her affair with Ares.

Phobus² Greek

[panic.Phobos.Phoebus]
one of the horses of Ares
(see also Deimus²)

phoca

a monster in the form of a scaly
sea animal

Phoceus (see Phocus)

Phocis (see Phocus.Pytho¹)

Phocus¹ Greek

[Phoceus.Phocis]
son of Ornytion or Poseidon
husband of Antiope

Antiope, who had been driven mad by Dionysus when her sons killed his devotee, Dirce, came to the court of Phocus. He cured her of her madness and made her his wife. Some say that their children were Crisus, Naubolus and Panopeus. (see also Phocus²)

Phocus² Greek

[Phoceus.Phocis]
son of Aeacus by Psamathe
half-brother of Peleus and Telamon
His father's wife, Endeis, had two sons, Peleus and Telamon, who were envious of their half-brother's athletic abilities. When they killed Phocus, Aeacus banished them from his kingdom of Aegira.

Some say that this Phocus is the same as Phocus, son of Ornytion.

Phoebe¹ Greek

['bright'.Phoibe]
daughter of Leucippus
sister of Hilaeria
mother of Mnesileos by
Polydeuces

In some stories of the death of Castor, she was carried off with her sister Hilaeria by Castor and Polydeuces. Their cousins, Idas and Lynceus, to whom they were betrothed, pursued them and Idas killed Castor who was hiding in a hollow tree.

Phoebe² Greek

['bright'.Phoibe]
a Titaness
daughter of Uranus and Gaea
wife of Coeus
mother of Asteria and Leto

Phoebe³ Greek

['bright'.Phoibe]
daughter of Tyndareus and Leda,
in some accounts

Phoebe⁴ (see Aegle.Artemis.Selene)

Phoebus (see Helios.Phoebus)

Phoebus Apollo Greek

Apollo as god of light

Phoenician Women

(see Phoenicians)

Phoenicians Greek

[Phoenician Women.Phoenissae]
a play by Euripides about the Seven
Against Thebes

Phoenicias Greek

a wind from the south-east quarter

Phoenissae (see Phoenicians)

phoenix¹*Arabian*

[fenix:=Chinese Feng.Feng Huan.Feng Huang.Luan:=Egyptian bennu-bird:
=Greek Arabian Bird:=Japanese hoo]
a fabulous bird

This huge bird immolated itself at intervals of about 350 years (or 500, 1,000, 1,461 or up to 7,000 years) only to rise again from its own ashes.

Another story said that, although the bird bred in Arabia, it flew to Greece to bury its parents.

It was said to feed only on dew and was described as having a purple body, a gold neck and a blue tail. Anyone who found one of its golden feathers was sure to have good fortune.

*(see also simurg)***Phoenix²***Greek*

[Pho(i)nix]
a king of the Dolopians
son of Amyntor and Cleobule

When Amyntor took a mistress, Phoenix, at the prompting of his mother, seduced her. His father then banished him to Phthia where he became the tutor to Achilles and accompanied him to Troy. He survived the war but died on the journey home to Greece.

In another version, his father's concubine accused Phoenix of rape and his father blinded him. He was later cured by Chiron.

Phoenix³*Greek*

[Pho(i)nix]
son of Agenor and Telephassa
brother of Cadmus, Cilix, Europa,
Phineus and Thasus

He and his brothers were sent to look for Europa when she was carried off by Zeus in the form of a bull and he never returned home. He became the founder of the Phoenicians.

Phoenix⁴*Greek*

[Pho(i)nix]
son of Adonis and Alpheisboea

Phoenix⁵*Greek*

a poem about the fabulous
bird, generally attributed
to Lactantius

Phoenix⁶

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to be able to teach poetry and the arts and appears in the form of a bird.

Phoenix⁷*(see Ra-Atum)***Phoenix Empress***Chinese*

a ruler met by Chuang-tzu in
his wanderings

Phogor

a demon said to take possession
of humans

Phoibe*(see Phoebe)***Phoinix***(see Phoenix)***Phol¹***Norse*

[Poll]

a horse of Odin, in some accounts

Phol²*Norse*

[Poll]

a name for Balder

Phol³*(see Vol)***Pholos***(see Pholus)***Pholus***Greek*

[Pholos]

a friendly Centaur

son of Silenus by an ash-nymph

While hunting the Erymanthian boar, Heracles stayed with Pholus in his cave. Other Centaurs, attracted by the smell of wine, attacked the cave and were driven off by Heracles. Pholus was killed when he accidentally dropped one of Heracles' poisoned arrows on his foot.

Phonci*Greek*

a deity, murder personified
offspring of Eris

phooka*Irish*

[pooka.pouke.puca:=English pucca.Puck:
=Norse puki:=Welsh pwca]

a mischievous hobgoblin

This hobgoblin, sometimes seen as an ass, a horse, a calf or a goat, or a combination of these, or as a ghostly black dog, is said to be a pre-Celtic deity, later downgraded.

Its favourite trick is to rise out of the ground between a person's legs and carry him off. At daybreak next day, the phooka throws his victim back, usually into the mud.

It is said that a phooka can give humans the power to understand the language of animals.

Phorbas¹*Greek*

an Athenian hero

He was a companion of Theseus in his adventures.

Phorbas²*Greek*

a Phlegyan boxer

He challenged travellers en route to Delphi to a boxing match, killing them when he won. Apollo came in disguise and killed the killer.

Phorbas³*Greek*

king of Elis

son of Lapithes or Triopas

father of Augeas and Typhus, some say

He was involved in the battle with the Centaurs at the wedding of Peirithous

and Hippodamia and is said to have rid Rhodes of snakes.

Phorcides*(see Phorcydes)***Phorcis***Greek*

goddess of the dead

Phorcos*Greek*

[Old man of the Sea.Phorcus.Phorcys.

Phorkus.Phorkys]

a sea-god

son of Poseidon or Pontus and Gaea
or Nereus and Doris

brother and consort of Ceto

father of the Echidna, the Gorgons,
the Graiae and Ladon

In some accounts he is the same as Glaucus, Nereus and Proteus. Some say that he was the father by Hecate of Scylla and by Sterope of the Sirens, the Tritons and Thoosa.

Phorcus*(see Phorcos)***Phorcydes***Greek*

[Phorcides]

the offspring of Phorcos and Ceto

Phorcys*(see Phorcos)***Phorkus***(see Phorcos)***Phorkys***(see Phorcos)***Phoroneus***Greek*

[Fearineus]

king of Argos

son of Inachus and Melia

brother of Aegialius, Argus, Panoptes
and Io

husband of Cerdo

father of Car and Coronis

In some accounts, he was the first man and is credited with the invention of fire and building the city of Argos.

In some versions, he fathered Apis and Niobe on the nymph, Teledice, but some accounts make Niobe his wife.

Phosphor*(see Phosphoros)***Phosphoros¹***Greek*

[Eosphorus.Heosphorus.Phosphor(ous):

=Roman Lucifer]

god of light

god of the morning star

son of Astraeus or Cephalus by Eos

brother of Hesperus

father of Ceyx

Phosphoros²*Greek*

an epithet for Artemis and Hecate as

'bringer of light'

Phosphorous*(see Phosphoros)***Phra***(see Ra)***Phra In***Thai*

[In:=Hindu Indra]

a god of wealth and king of the gods

It is said that, to reward the people for good living, he created three wells from which they could obtain anything

they wished. When some started to steal, he sent two giants who erected a huge column, the radiation from which restored nationwide virtue but eventually the people reverted to their old ways and Phra In sorrowfully had the pillar removed.

He appears at the Songkran festival to indicate future trends. If he is armed, the year ahead will be turbulent, a torch signifies hot weather, a pot foretells rain and a wand indicates peace.

Phra In Suen *Thai*
the name for Shiva in Thailand

Phra Men *Thai*
a sacred mountain

Phra Narai (see Narayama⁵)

Phra Naret *Thai*
the name for Lakshmi in Thailand

Phra Sao *Thai*
a god of ill-fortune, ruler of
the planet Saturn
consort of Ananta Thewi

Phrasius *Greek*
a Cyprian seer
son of Pygmalion and Galatea
He was sacrificed by his uncle Busiris
to avert drought.

Phratia (see Apaturia¹)

Phratios *Greek*

a name for Zeus as head of the clan

Phre (see Ra)

Phren
the divine part of the Threefold Man

phrenology
divination by feeling the bumps on a
person's head

Phrixus *Greek*
[Phryxus]
son of Athamas and Nephele
or Themisto
brother of Helle
husband of Chalciope
father of Argeus, Cytisorus, Melanion
and Phrontis

His father's second wife, Ino, wanted Phrixus out of the way so that her own son could inherit the throne of Boeotia so she sabotaged the harvest and arranged for a message from the Delphic Oracle to say that only the sacrifice of Phrixus would secure the lifting of the plague.

In another story, his aunt Biadice fell in love with him and cried rape when he rejected her advances.

For one or other of these reasons, he was offered in sacrifice to Apollo by his father but was saved by Hermes and carried off with his sister

on the back of a huge flying ram with a golden fleece, known as Chrysomallon, but Helle fell off into the sea (afterwards called the Hellespont) and was drowned. Phrixus sacrificed the ram to Zeus in gratitude for his escape. The fleece was hung off a tree in Colchis where it was guarded by a serpent that never slept and later became the subject of the famous quest by Jason and the Argonauts.

Phrixus married Chalciope, daughter of Aetes the king of Colchis, and, in some stories, was killed by Aetes who feared him as the stranger an oracle had prophesied would kill the king.

Phrom¹ *Thai*
an old woman

She found the son of Kong when he was abandoned.

Phrom² *Thai*
the Thai version of Brahma

Phrom-Kuman *Thai*
[Boy-God]
a prince

Having received instructions in a dream, the young prince captured a white elephant which he rode in battle when he defeated the forces of Khmer.

Phronime *Greek*
daughter of Etearchus
mother of Battus by Polymnestus

Persuaded by his second wife, Etearchus gave Phronime to a merchant, Themison, and told him to throw her into the sea. Themison kept his promise but attached a rope to the girl and pulled her back to safety. She became a concubine to Polymnestus and bore him a son, Aristoteles, who was called Battus.

Phrontis *Greek*
son of Phrixus and Chalciope
brother of Argeus, Cytisorus
and Melanion

He and his brothers were shipwrecked but were saved from drowning when they were picked up by the Argonauts.

Phroo *Thai*
the Thai version of Bharata

Phrygian Bacchus *Greek*
a name for Iacchus by which he is
distinguished from Dionysus, the
Theban Bacchus

Phrygian Sybil *Greek*
a prophetess

Phryxus (see Phrixus)

Phtah (see Ptah)

Phthonos *Greek*
[Zelos:=Roman Invidia]
a god of envy or jealousy

In some accounts, Phthonos, spiteful envy, is distinguished from Zelos, admiring envy.

Phul
one of the 7 Olympic Spirits, ruler of
the moon

Phul Mata *Hindu*
a mother-goddess
one of the saptamataras

Phuphlans (see Fufhluns)

Phuon-omri *Egyptian*
a priest of Apis

phurbu *Tibetan*
[p'ur-bu]
a nail or dagger made from wood
or cardboard

This device, eight to ten inches long, is inscribed with magical phrases and is used by sorcerers to drive away demons.

Phyderi (see Pryderi)

Phyi-Sgrub *Tibetan*
a Lamaist god
a form of Yama

Phylacides *Greek*
twin brother of Philandros
Both twins were abandoned at birth
but survived when suckled by a she-goat.

Phylacus¹ *Greek*
a king of Phylace
son of Deion and Diomedes
brother of Actor, Aenetus, Asteropia
and Cephalus
husband of Clymene
father of Alcimedea
father of Iphiclus, some say

In some accounts, Clymene later became the second wife of Cephalus who fathered Iphiclus.

Phylacus² *Greek*
a hero of Delphi
He and Autonous helped to save the city from the invading Persians.

Phylas¹ *Greek*
king of the Dryopes

When Phylas offended Apollo, Heracles overthrew him and enslaved his people, fathering a son, Antiochus, on Phylas' daughter.

Phylas² *Greek*
a king of Thesprotia
father of Astyoche, or Astydamia in
some accounts

In some accounts, he is called Phyleus.

Phylas³ *Greek*

father of Polymele

Phyleus¹ *Greek*
eldest son of Augeas
brother of Agameda and Agasthenes
husband of Timandra

father of Mages

His father had promised to give Heracles a tenth of his herds for cleansing his filthy stables but renege on the promise. When Phyleus supported the claim of Heracles, Augeas banished him from Elis and he became king of Dulichium. Heracles later wreaked vengeance on Augeas and he then installed Phyleus as king of Elis. In other accounts, Agasthenes became king.

Phyleus² (see Phylas²)

Phylla (see Psylla)

Phylleus Greek

a king of Thrace

father of Phyllis, some say

Phyllis Greek

a nymph

a Thracian princess

daughter of Sithon or Phylleus,

king of Thrace

She was in love with Demophoon who had returned safely from the Trojan War but, when he left her to visit Athens, she killed herself, thinking that he would never return. She was turned into an almond tree.

In some accounts, she married Demophoon; in others, she married his brother, Acamas, of whom a similar story is told.

She is sometimes identified with Artemis Caryatis.

Phyllis Greek

a lover of Cynus

When he rejected Cynus, the youth threw himself from a cliff and was changed into a swan.

Phylonoe Greek

daughter of Leda, in some

accounts

Phylonome Greek

[Philonome]

second wife of Cynus

Tenes was the son of Cynus by his first wife, Procleia. When he rejected his step-mother's advances, she told Cynus lies about his son that caused him to abandon both Tenes and his sister Hemithea in a chest cast into the ocean. When Cynus discovered that Phylonome had deceived him, he killed her.

Phynnodderee Manx

a helpful fairy or goblin

physiognomy

divination from the shape of facial features

Physiologus Greek

a book of mythical animals

Phytalmios Greek

a name of Poseidon and Dionysus as a god of vegetation

Phytalus Greek

['planter]

guardian of the spirit of the fig-tree

He was a mortal who entertained Demeter and, as a reward, was given the fig-tree.

Phytios (see Phytius)

Phytius¹ Greek

[Phytios]

son of Orestheus

Phytius² Greek

[Phytios]

father of Ibycus

Phyto Greek

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

Pi-chia-na Chinese

a 5th c disciple of Sakyamuni

He returned to earth to help mankind and was found in a hawk's nest by a woman, Chu, who reared him as her own. He became a monk and took the name of Pao-chih. He was reputed to have the power to be in several places at once.

p'i-han Chinese

a type of dragon often used in effigy as prison guards

Pi-hsia Yüan-chun Chinese

[Chen.Holy Mother.Lady of T'ai-shan.

Madame Lady.Nai-nai-niang-niang.

Princess of the Motley Clouds.Turquoise

(Cloud) Princess.Yü Nü.Shen Mu]

a female guardian spirit of childbirth

Pi Hsiao Chinese

one of the 3 Keng San Ku-niang

sister of Chao Kung-ming

and Ch'üing Hsiao

In the Battle of Mu, she was trapped in a magic box which, when later opened, contained only water and blood.

(see also Keng San Ku-niang)

pi-hsieh Chinese

a flying animal like a lion with horns

Pi-hsieh Ch'ien Chinese

an ornamented coin used as a talisman

to ward off evil

one of the Eight Precious Things

Pi Kan Chinese

a 12th c mortal deified as

Ts'ai Shen, a god of wealth

When, as a mortal, he criticised the emperor, he was killed and his heart was cut out.

In some accounts, the emperor wished to discover whether the heart of a sage has seven holes in it.

(see also Chao Kung-ming)

pi-pi Chinese

a fox with wings which made

a honking sound like a wild goose

piache (see peai)

piai South American

[pajé.pagé.piaiaman.piy.=Araucanian machi]

a sorcerer of the Carib and

Guarani peoples (see also lukuman)

piaiman (see piai)

piao (see ch'i-lin)

Piast Polish

[Prince Piast]

a wheelwright who became king of Poland

He was a poor wheelwright who generously entertained two strangers. It turned out that these men were angels and they kept their promise that his cellars would always be full of mead. They also helped him to become king.

piay (see piai)

Picmenius British

a fictitious king of England

Picollos (see Picullus)

Pict Scottish

a dwarf living underground

pictun Central American

a period in the Mayan time scale of some 8,000 years

Picullus European

[Picollus]

an underworld-god of Prussia

Picumnus Roman

a god of marriage

brother of Pilumnus

He was one of three deities present at the birth of a child to ward off any advances by Silvanus. He ground the grain while Intercedona chopped wood and Deverra did the sweeping.

In some accounts, he is the same as Picus. (see also Picus.Sterculius)

Picus Roman

['woodpecker']

a fertility god and god of agriculture

first king of Latium

son of Saturn

son of Pilumus, some say

father of Faunus by Canens

He was betrothed to Canens but the nymph Circe fell in love with him. When he rejected her advances, she changed him into a woodpecker. Others say that he changed himself into a woodpecker and made oracular pronouncements or that he was the son of Pilumnus who proclaimed oracles by tapping on wood and was later turned into a woodpecker, the

sacred bird of Mars. Some say that he helped the she-wolf to rear Romulus and Remus.

Picvu'cin *Siberian*
a god of the hunt of the Chukchee people

Pidrai *(see Pidray)*

Pidray *Canaanite*
[Pidrai]
a fertility-goddess
consort of Baal-Sapon
mother of Tly

Pie *(see Papa Pie)*

Pié Angalo *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Pié Dumballa *(see Damballah Wedo)*

Pied Piper *European*
the man who rid Hamelin of rats

When the burghers of this German town refused to pay the fee he asked for ridding the town of a plague of rats, he played another tune on his pipe that enticed all the children of the town to follow him to the hill Koppenberg which opened at their approach and entombed them forever.

Some say that he was the god Odin in his role as leader of spirits.

Pielus *Greek*
son of Pyrrhus and Andromache
brother of Molossus and Pergamus

Pien-ch'eng *Chinese*
the sixth of the Ten Yama Kings

Pien Ho *Chinese*
a minor deity, patron of dealers in precious stones

It is said that he presented two kings with pieces of jade. They, not knowing it was genuine, assumed that it was false and each of them cut off one of Pien Ho's feet.

Pier-le-pont *European*
the castle of Aymon

Pierian spring *Greek*
a spring on Mount Olympus
associated with the Muses

The waters of this spring were said to confer poetic inspiration.

Pierides¹ *Greek*
[sing=Pieris]
daughters of Pierus

These nine maidens challenged the Muses to a contest and, being defeated, were changed into magpies, jackdaws or wrynecks.

Pierides² *(see Muses)*

Pieris *(see Pierides)*

Pierre *French*
[Knight of the Silver Keys]
son of a count of Provence

He fell in love with Magdelona when he saw her picture and set out to win her hand by knightly deeds. Rather than marry suitors chosen by her parents, Magdelona eloped with Pierre, taking with her all her jewels, including the ring Pierre had given her. The bag containing the jewels was taken by a raven which dropped it into the sea and Pierre nearly lost his life in an effort to retrieve it. Magdelona, thinking that Pierre had deserted her, sailed to Provence where she established a hospital on an island, tending the poor and the sick. Pierre's parents were confirmed in their belief that their son was dead when his ring turned up in the belly of a fish served at their table.

In fact, Pierre had been saved from drowning by a pirate-ship and sold to a sultan who treated him well and eventually set him free, giving him much wealth as a reward for faithful service. En route to Provence, Pierre was inadvertently stranded alone on an island and fell ill but was rescued by sailors who took him to Magdelona's hospital where he was reunited with his beloved whom he married.

Pierus¹ *Greek*
a king of Macedonia
husband of Euippe
father of Oeagrus
father of Hyacinthus by Clío

His nine daughters the Pierides, were changed into magpies or jackdaws when they challenged the Muses and lost the contest. He fathered Hyacinthus on Clío, one of the Muses.

Pierus² *Greek*
a Thracian fighting at Troy
He killed Diores, leader of the contingent from Elis.

Pietas *Roman*
a goddess, respect personified

pig
a mammal with bristly skin and cloven feet, found in many parts of the world, sometimes domesticated for food

(1) In the East Indies, the Sumatrans say that the souls of the dead are incarnate in wild pigs.

(2) The Egyptians regarded the pig as unclean and capable of causing leprosy if eaten, except when used as a sacrifice at the mid-winter festival.

(3) In Greece, the pig was a sacred animal, said to have suckled Zeus.

(4) In Irish lore, the sea-god Manannan gave the Danaans pigs which, killed and eaten one day, were restored for the following day.

(5) Some North American tribes regard the pig, who lives, they say, on the moon, as a bringer of rain. *(see also boar)*

Pig Fairy *(see Chu Pa-chieh)*

Pig Island *(see Muic Inish)*

Pig-sty *Welsb*

a name given to Culhwch reflecting the fact that he was born in such a place

Pigeons *Greek*
a name for the priestesses of Zeus at Dodona

pigmy *(see pygmy)*

pigobara *Pacific Islands*

a bloody ghost

This spirit was regarded as the soul of a woman who had died in childbirth. *(see also puntianak)*

Pigs of Manannan *Irish*

[Mucca Mhanannain]

food of the gods

These were pigs which, killed and eaten one day, were restored for re-use the next day.

They were one of the three gifts from Manannan to the Danaans; the others were the Feast of Giobhniu and the Veil of Invisibility.

In some accounts, these animals are the same as those given by Easal to the Sons of Turenn.

Pigsy *(see Chu Pa-chieh)*

Piguerao *South American*

a sacred hero of the Incas

son of Guamansuri

twin brother of Apocatequil

pigwidgin

[pigwigen]

a dwarf: a fairy

pigwigen¹ *North American*

a fabulous animal

pigwigen² *(see pigwidgin)*

Piker *Baltic*

[=Bohemian Peranu: Bulgarian Perusan:

=Finnish Pitkainen: =Latvian Perkons:

=Lithuanian Perkunos: =Polish Piorun:

=Prussian Perkonis: =Russian Pyerun:

=Serbian Gromovit: =Slav Peroon]

an Estonian thunder-god

pikvahahirak *North American*

in the lore of the Karok tribe, the

period before humans appeared

Pilan *(see Guenu-Pillan)*

Pilgrim *Norse*

a bishop

brother of Ute

Pilgrimage of the Chariot

(see Rathayatra)

Pilgrimage to the West *Buddhist*

[Hsi Yü Chi Journey to the West]

the Chinese book setting out the adventures of Tripitaka on his journey from China to India to learn the Buddhist doctrines

Pili *Pacific Islands*

a gecko-god
son of Tangaroa
husband of Sina

These two produced five children who are regarded as the ancestors of the Polynesians.

Pilirin *Australian*

a kestrel

When Kunmanggur dived into the sea taking all the fire with him, Pilirin showed the tribes how to make fire by rubbing sticks together.

Piliwale *Pacific Islands*

a Hawaiian king
brother of Lo-Lale

He sent his cousin, Kalamakua, on a voyage to find a suitable bride for his brother, Lo-Lale, in the hope of producing an heir to the throne, since he had no children of his own.

pillan¹ *South American*

a demon or devil: a soul of the dead

Pillan² (see Guenu-Pillan)

Pillandoc

a patron spirit of pawn-brokers

It was said that, during an argument with Asmodeus, he knocked the demon to earth causing injuries that led to his being called the Devil on Two Sticks.

Pillars of Hercules *Greek*

[Herculis Columnae]

rocks set at the entrance to the Mediterranean by Hercules en route to seize the cattle of Geryon, now Gibraltar and Ceuta

One version says that the world was saucer-shaped with a rocky wall all round to keep out Ocean, the surrounding river. Geryon had climbed over the wall and swum to his island retreat and Hercules, searching for him on his fifth Labour, battered a gap in the wall and sailed through. The exposed sides of the gap are the Pillars of Hercules, now the Straits of Gibraltar.

Pilos *Greek*

a name for Zeus as guardian of moral law

Piltzintecuhtli *Central American*

[Piltzintecuhtli]

a sun-god

a name of Tonatiuh as Young Prince

In this role he married the daughter of Xochiquetzal and begot the first humans, Cipactonal and Oxomoco.

Other accounts say that he was the son of Oxomoco and Cipactonal.

(see also Tonatiuh)

Pilumnus *Roman*

a guardian-god of bakers and the newborn

brother of Picumnus

father of Daunus by Danae

father of Picus, some say

His symbol is a mortar and pestle.

Pilwiz (see Bilwis)**Pilzintecuhtli** (see Piltzintecuhtli)**Pimentola** *Swedish*

[Sarajas]

the gloomy home of the dead

Pimiko *Japanese*

a queen, one of the Kannushi

Pimplea *Greek*

[Thale(ia)]

a nymph

wife of Daphnis

She was abducted by pirates and sold as a slave to a king, Lityerses. Daphnis, who loved her, was challenged by Lityerses to a reaping contest but Heracles took his place, won the contest and killed the king. Daphnis married Pimplea and was made king of Phrygia in place of Lityerses.

In some accounts, her name is given as Thalia.

Pin-t'ou-lu-o-lo-sui-shih *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is equated with the second Pindola.

(see Pindola²)**Pin-tu-lo-po-lo-to-she** *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan

In some accounts, he is equated with Pindola the Bharadvaja and is depicted as riding on the back of a tiger.

(see Pindola¹)**Pinabel** *European*

a treacherous knight

son of Count Anselm

His wife had been carried off by Atlantes and he enlisted the help of Bradamante to get her back. He led her towards the castle in which his wife was held but when he discovered that Bradamante was a member of a family which his own people had long regarded as enemies, he abandoned her in a cavern from which there was no escape.

When Gano was tried for treachery, Pinabel was matched in single combat with Roland's squire, Thiedric, to

determine Gano's fate. Thiedric won and Gano was condemned to death.

Pinahua *South American*

an Inca king

In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided into four parts, each with its own king, when the waters of the flood subsided. One was Pinahua who took the west; the others were Colla, Manco Capac and Tocay.

In some accounts he is Ayar Oco.

Pinaka *Hindu*

Shiva's bow or trident

Pindar¹ *Greek*

a 5th c BC poet

He wrote a number of works celebrating victory in the various games instituted in memory of the great heroes, etc.

Pindar² *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

This was the name taken by one of Charlemagne's Pleaid.

Pindola¹ *Buddhist*

[Pindola the Bharadvaja:

=Chinese Pin-tu-lo-Po-lo-to-she:

=Japanese Binzuku]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

one of the 4 Bikshu

He was said to have a very powerful voice and the ability to fly. His emaciated appearance was due to his diet – bricks and stones – which he had to endure as punishment for his sins in an earlier existence.

He is depicted with a staff and an open book.

Pindola² *Buddhist*

[Kanakabharadvaja.

Kanakabharadvaja:=Chinese

Ko-no-ka Po-li-to-she]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted as having a lot of body hair.

Pinebender (see Sinis)**Pinel le Savage** *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

a cousin of Lamerock

To avenge the death of Lamerock at the hands of Gawain and his brothers, Pinel planted a poisoned apple to kill Gawain at a dinner given by Guinevere for twenty-four of her knights. The apple was eaten by Patrise who died instantly and Mador accused Guinevere of murdering his cousin. After Guinevere had been saved from the stake by Lancelot who defeated Mador in single combat, Nimue proclaimed Pinel's guilt and he fled the country.

Pinenkir (see Pinikirz)
Ping-i (see Ho Po)
P'ing-teng *Chinese*
 the eighth of the Ten Yama Kings
Pinga¹ *Inuit*
 a supreme goddess
Pinga² (see Durga.Kali)
Pingala *Buddhist*
 son of Hariti
 To punish Hariti, who seized and ate children, the Buddha hid Pingala so that his mother thought she had lost him for ever. When the Buddha returned the boy, she became a convert.
Pinikir (see Pinikirz)
Pinikirz *Persian*
 [Pinenkir.Pinikir]
 an Elamite mother-goddess
pinnacle grouse *North American*
 a fabulous bird
Pinnai *Hindu*
 the Tamil version of Niladevi
 (see also Nappinnai)
Pinner *British*
 a king of England, in some accounts
 He was killed by Molmutius.
pinning
 the black magic rite of pushing a pin into damp soil to prevent a man from urinating
Pinon *South American*
 a culture-hero who became the constellation Orion
 son of Temioua
Pinorante *British*
 a knight
 He was one of the 100 knights fighting for Lisuarte against 100 knights of the Irish king, Cildadan.
Piochan *Irish*
 a noble
 He entertained the scholar Anera on his journey to the castle of Cathal, the king affected by the Hunger-beast.
Pinon *South American*
 a culture-hero of the Tupi Indians
 son of Temioua
 It is said that he became the constellation Orion.
Pintara *Pacific Islands*
 a creator-god in Bali
Pinus *Roman*
 son of Numa Pompilius
 brother of Mamercus and Pompo
Piny k'nyal (see Were)
Piorun *European*
 [=Bohemian Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:
 =Estonian Piker:=Finnish Pitkoinen:
 =Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian Perkunos:

=Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pirgene.
 Pyrun:=Slav Peroon]
 a Polish thunder-god
pipal (see bo tree)
pipalla (see bo tree)
Pipi Korovu *East Indian*
 a magician
 husband of Aro and Pora
 He built himself a large butterfly, constructing it from cane, and flew to a neighbouring island where he met Aro and Pora. His magic allowed him to communicate with the girls in his dreams and he arranged to meet them again. He later married both of them.
Pipin (see Pipinoukhe)
Pipinoukhe *North American*
 [Pipin.Pipoun]
 a sky-god of the Montagnais people
 brother of Nipinoukhe
 He and his brother shared the rule as sky-gods, each ruling for six months of the year. Pipinoukhe ruled in the winter, his brother in the summer.
Pipiri *Pacific Islands*
 the Polynesian name for Castor
Pipoun (see Pipinoukhe)
Pipru *Hindu*
 a demon overcome by Indra
pipul (see bo tree)
Piquant (see Baron Samedi)
Piqui-Chaqui *South American*
 [Flea-footed]
 a servant of Ollanta
Pir-napishtim (see Utnapishtim)
Pirene *Greek*
 a spring in Corinth
 The flying horse, Pegasus, was drinking at this fountain when he was caught by Bellerophon.
Pirgene *Russian*
 [Purgine Pas:=Lithuanian Perkunos]
 a thunder-god of the Mordvins
piris *Persian*
 [=Arab jinnee]
 a spirit
Pirithoos (see Peirithous)
Pirithous (see Peirithous)
Pirogonia *New Zealand*
 a hill, home of the fairies, sacred to the Maori
Pirsoyn (see Gusayn)
Pirua¹ *South American*
 the celestial form of Manco Capac
Pirua² *South American*
 mother of the maize-goddess
 Mama Cora
Pirwa (see Peruwa)
Pisa, Rusticiano da *Italian*
 a 13th c writer who compiled Arthurian legends

Pisachas (see Pishashas)
Pisakas (see Pishashas)
Pisces
 the twelfth sign of the Zodiac,
 the fishes
 The constellation of the fishes, known to the Babylonians as Nanu, to the Arabs as Hut, and to the Chinese as Tsen Tzu (the Pig) or Shuang Yü (Two Fishes), was said in classic mythology to represent Cupid and Venus who were carried off by fishes, or turned into fishes, to escape the monster Typhon.
Pisear *Persian*
 a king
 His magic spear was said to have come down to Lugh.
pisgy *British*
 in Cornwall, a night-flying moth
 These moths are said to be the souls of the dead. (see also pisky.pixie)
Pishachas (see Pishashas)
Pishasha-Loki *Hindu*
 the home of the Pishashas
Pishashas *Hindu*
 [Paisachas.Pishachas.Pisakas.Pishachas]
 malevolent woodland spirits
 offspring of Kashyapa and Kapisha
 These beings are regarded as ghoulish demons of the graveyards, feeding on corpses. In some accounts, they are said to be able to enter the body of mortals. (see also Parna-Savari)
pishogue *Irish*
 [pishrogue]
 sorcery
pishrogue (see pishogue)
Pishumi *North American*
 a Pueblo spirit of sickness and death
Pisistratus *Greek*
 son of Nestor and Anaxibia or Eurydice
pisky *British*
 a Cornish name for a pixie
 (see also pisgy)
Pison (see Halys²)
Pisonoe (see Peisonoe)
Pistios *Greek*
 a name for Zeus as guardian of covenants
Pisuhand (see Puuk)
Pita *Hindu*
 a Brahmin deity embodying creation, preservation and destruction
Pitaka¹ *Buddhist*
 any one of the 3 sections of the Buddhist scriptures
 (see also Tripitaka¹)

Pitaka² *New Zealand*
 a Maori hero
 He became famous for killing two of the huge ocean-dwelling monsters known as taniwhas.

Pitamaha *Hindu*
 a name for Brahma as 'Grandfather'

Pitane *Greek*
 a nymph of Sparta
 mother of Evadne by Poseidon
 She was raped by Poseidon and bore Evadne.

Pitao Cozobi *Central American*
 a Zapotec maize-god

Pitaona *Persian*
 a monster slain by Keresaspa

Pitar *(see Pitri)*

Pitara *(see Pitri)*

Pitari *Hindu*
 a consort of Shiva
 a navasakti
 an aspect of Kali

Pitazofi *South American*
 a servant of Naymlap who acted as his master's trumpeter

Pitcher *North American*
 in Algonquian lore, a rogue
 Gluskap caused Pitcher to be stuck in a tree and then turned him into a toad.

Pithastan *Hindu*
 the site of a shrine built in honour of Sati
 When Sati died, Shiva scattered parts of her immolated corpse far and wide. Where these pieces fell to earth, shrines in her honour were built.

Pitkainen *Baltic*
 [Pitkomoinen:=Bohemian
 Peranu:=Bulgarian Perusan:
 =Estonian Piker:=Latvian Perkons:
 =Lithuanian Perkunos:=Polish Piorun:
 =Prussian Perkonis:=Russian Pìrgene.
 Pyerun:=Serbian Gromovit:=Slav Peroon]
 a Finnish thunder-god

Pitkomoinen *(see Pitkainen)*

Pitri¹ *Hindu*
 ['father'.Pitar(a)]
 a spirit of the dead: an ancestor
 As in life, these beings are segregated into classes such as the vairagis and somapas. It is said that they live in the realm of Yama and feast with the gods.

Pitri² *Hindu*
 sons of gods

Pitri³ *(see Prajapati)*

Pitri-Loka *Hindu*
 one of the 7 realms of the universe, home of the ancestors
 This realm is also referred to as Tapa-Loka.

Pitripati *Hindu*
 [Lord of Ancestors]
 a name for Yama in his role as the one who receives the souls of the dead

Pitriyana *Hindu*
 the way of the dead
(see also Devayana)

Pitsanukukon *Thai*
 one of the sky-lords, the Thens
 He came to earth when the flood waters receded and taught the new races the arts of metalworking and weaving.

Pittacus *Greek*
 one of the Seven Sages

Pittheus *Greek*
 a king of Troezen
 son of Pelops and Hippodamia
 brother of Troezen
 father of Aethra
 He made Aegeus drunk when he came to his court and allowed him to sleep with his daughter, Aethra, who became the mother of Theseus.

Pitu Salla *South American*
 guardian of Yma Sumac

pitua *New Zealand*
 a Maori demon

Pityocamptes *(see Sinis)*

Pityreus *Greek*
 a king of Epidaurus

Pitys *Greek*
 [Pytis]
 a pine-nymph
 Pan fell in love with this nymph but Boreas became jealous and hurled her to her death from a cliff. She was turned into a pine tree.

pixie *British*
 [pisky.pixy]
 a small, mischievous fairy who sometimes leads travellers astray
 To avoid being led astray by a pixie, one should carry a piece of bread or turn one's coat inside out.
 Pixies are said to take horses from their stables at night and ride them but a horse-shoe, nailed to the stable door, will keep them away.
 A girl affected by pixies is likely to drop things which will then chase after her. *(see also pisgy)*

pixy *(see pixie)*

Piyusaharana *Hindu*
 a god of medicine
 an incarnation of Vishnu

P'izlimtec *(see Ah Kin Xoc)*

Place of Seven Caves *South American*
 in Aztec lore, the place where the tribes which emigrated from their homeland, Atzlan, split up and went their separate ways

Place of Sleep *(see Houhou)*

Place of the Dark *North American*
 the underworld of the Klamath Indians

Place of the Reeds *(see Atzlan.Sekhet-Aaru)*

Place of the Sun *Australian*
 the site where the Djanggawul sisters and their brother landed when they came over the sea from the island of the dead

Place of Thorns *(see Huitztlampa)*

placenta *(see afterbirth)*

Placia *Greek*
 wife of Laomedon, in some accounts
(see also Strymo)

Placidus *British*
 a French knight
 He and Grastian were left in charge when Bors and Ban brought their armies to Britain to help King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

Plain Feather *North American*
 a young hunter
 He was taught the arts of the hunter by his guardian spirit, an elk.

Plain of Adoration *(see Moyslaught)*

Plain of Aei *Irish*
 the site of the battle between Donn, the Brown Bull of Cooley, and Whitehorn, the Bull of Connaught

Plain of Asphodel *Greek*
 part of Hades

Plain of Indoc *(see Mag Indoc)*

Plain of Muithemne *Irish*
 the site of Cuchulainn's fortress home, Dun Dealgan

Plain of Towers *(see Moytura)*

Plain of Two Mists *(see Mag da Cheo)*

Plain of Women *(see Motlaba Basetsana)*

Plaksha *Hindu*
 one of the 7 island continents
(see Dvipa)

plaksy *(see nocnitsa)*

Plant of Immortality *(see Ling Chih)*

Planctae *Greek*
 [Clashing Rocks.Wandering Rocks]
 rocks that could move of their own accord
 These rocks were said to close on and crush any ship passing between them, as did the Symplegades. Some accounts say that there were two sets of such rocks, one at each end of the Mediterranean.
(see also Symplegades)

Plant Rhys Ddwfn *Welsh*
 the fairy inhabitants of an invisible island off the coast of Wales

These beings are said to be very tiny but they can grow to human size when they visit the world of men.

Plantina *British*

daughter of Elinus and Pressina
sister of Melior and Melisande

Plastene *(see Ino)*

Play-eye *West Indian*

an evil demon

This being takes the form of a dog with eyes which seem to grow larger the longer one looks into them.

Plateia *Greek*

the Greek name for Prithivi

Plautus *Roman*

(c. 254-184 BC)

a dramatist

He wrote some twenty comedies, including *Captivi* and *Amphitryon*.

Ple *Malay*

a deity, companion of Karei

Pleasant Plain, The *(see Mag Mell)*

Plegrus *Norse*

a lover of Blenzibly

In the Icelandic version of the story of Tristram and Isolde, he was killed by Kalegras who became Blenzibly's lover, fathering Tristram.

Pleaid *(see Charlemagne's Pleaid)*

Pleiades¹ *Greek*

[Seven Sisters. Weepers:=Egyptian

Seven Hathors]

daughters of Atlas and Pleione or Aethra
half-sisters of the Hyades

These seven daughters, Alcyone, Celaeno, Electra, Maia, Merope, Sterope and Taygete, were changed into doves and set in the sky as stars to escape Orion who had pursued them relentlessly.

Others say that they died of grief at the death of their half-sisters, the Hyades or when their brother Hylas was killed in a hunting accident. In this story, their number varies from seven to ten.

As descendants of Atlas they are sometimes referred to as the Atlantides.

(see also Hesperides.

Nysaeen nymphs)

Pleiades² *North American*

[=Siberian Urgel]

a northern constellation

The Blackfoot tribe regard the stars as lost children who, through poverty, were compelled to seek refuge in the heavens. The Cherokee regard this group of stars as the home of the star-spirits, the anitsutsa, which the Huron refer to as Huti Watsi Ya.

The Inuits say that they represent a

group of hunters and their dogs who chased a bear (the Great Bear) into the sky.

Pleione *Greek*

[Queen of Sailing]

a nymph, one of the Oceanids

mother of the Hyades and the Pleiades

by Atlas *(see also Aethra)*

Pleisthenes *Greek*

[Plisthenes]

son of Pelops or of Atreus and Cleolla

son of Thyestes and Aerope, some say

husband of Aerope

father of Agamemnon and Menelaus,

in some accounts

Plenorius *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

Pleuron *Greek*

son of Aetolus

brother of Calydon

Plexippus¹ *Greek*

son of Thestius

brother of Althaea and Toxeus

He was one of the party hunting the Calydonian boar and objected when the pelt was awarded to Atalanta. For this, both he and his brother Toxeus were killed by Meleager.

Plexippus² *Greek*

son of Phineus and Cleopatra

brother of Pandion

His father took another wife, Idaea, and put Cleopatra and her sons in prison. They were freed by Calais and Zetes who killed Phineus and put the brothers on the throne of Salmydessus. Plexippus and his brother later handed over the kingdom to their mother and joined the Argonauts.

Plisthenes *(see Pleisthenes)*

Plough, The *(see Great Bear)*

Ploughing Oxen *(see Great Bear)*

Plouton *(see Plutus¹)*

Plumed Serpent *(see Gucamatz)*

plunkus *(see dingball)*

Plur n mBan *Irish*

[Flower of Women]

daughter of Oisin and Niam

Pluriphlegethon *(see Phlegethon)*

Plutarch *Greek*

a 1st c philosopher and writer

He wrote *Parallel Lives*, *Romulus*, etc.

Pluteus *(see Hades¹)*

Pluto¹ *Greek*

a Titaness

daughter of Cronus and Rhea

daughter of Himantes, some say

Pluto² *Greek*

one of the Oceanides, some say

daughter of Himas

mother of Tantalus by Tmolus or Zeus

Pluto³ *Greek*

a name of Hades as 'wealth-giver'

(see also Thanatos)

Pluto⁴ *Roman*

[=Greek Hades]

a god of the underworld

son of Saturn and Ops

Pluto⁵

a demon

In black magic he is one of the Grand Dignitaries, lord of fire.

Pluton *(see Plutus)*

Plutos *(see Plutus)*

Plutus¹ *Greek*

[Pl(o)uton.Plutos]

a god of wealth

son of Iasion by Demeter

brother of Philomelus

He was abandoned as a baby and reared by Eirene. He was blinded by Zeus who disapproved when he discriminated in favour of the righteous.

He is regarded as the guardian of underground treasures and is depicted as lame or, sometimes, with wings.

Plutus² *Greek*

a play by Aristophanes in which Plutus

has his sight restored

Plutus³ *Roman*

a god of wealth

Pluviators *African*

rain-making magicians of the Burundi

Pluvius *(see Jupiter Pluvialis)*

Plyteria *Greek*

a festival in honour of Athena

During this festival, statues of the goddess were washed and adorned.

(see also Callunteria)

pneuma

the universal soul or spirit

Po¹ *Pacific Islands*

['darkness']

the primaevial void

offspring of Ilu and Mamao

Po united with Ao to produce Rangima and Rangiri or, in some accounts, Tangaroa and Te-as.

In some accounts, Po is the underworld.

po² *Chinese*

a white horse with a single horn

Unlike the pai-ma, this beast had a black tail and the teeth and claws of a tiger.

p'o³ *Chinese*

the spirit which maintains the body:

the physical soul

It is said that each person has seven p'o and three hun, another type of soul. The p'o remains with the body for up to three years but, if the proper

respects are not paid at the funeral, the spirit can become a kuei.

Po Hsien (see Fugen)

Po I-kao *Chinese*

son of Wen Wang

His father had been put in prison by the emperor, Chou Wang, and he tried to persuade this evil ruler to release his father by sending costly gifts. The emperor's concubine, T'a Chi, made advances to Po but he rejected her. When he tried to tell the emperor of her wickedness, Chou Wang had him killed and chopped into small pieces which, made into pies, were served to Wen Wang in his prison cell.

Po I-kao was immortalised as the ruler of the polar constellation.

Po Lao-yeh *Chinese*

[Pai Lao-yeh.Mr White]

a minor deity

He, together with Hei Lao-yeh, is an assistant to Ch'eng-huang, the god of Walls and Moats, reporting on events occurring during the day.

Po-lo-to-she (see Pin-tu-lo)

Po-shai-an-k'ia (see Poshaiyangkyo)

Po-shih *Chinese*

a 2nd c BC priest

He arranged for the emperor to see the fabulous sea-monster, Chan, and also caused a bridge to rise out of the sea to allow the emperor to visit the land of the rising sun. When one of the emperor's entourage upset the god of the seas, the bridge sank back under the waves.

Po Ti *Chinese*

[White Lord]

a sky-god responsible for the west

Po-to-lo *Chinese*

[Tan-mo-lo-po-t'o]

the Chinese version of Tamra Bhadra

poc side *Irish*

an elf-shot

pochard

this duck features in Russian and Siberian lore as a god (if white) and a devil (if black)

Podaleirius *Greek*

[Podalirius]

a physician

son of Asclepius and Epione

brother of Hygeia, Machaon

and Panacea

husband of Syrna

It was he or Machaon who cured the archer Philoctetes when he rejoined the Greek forces at Troy. His brother was killed but he survived the war.

On his way home to Greece, he was

shipwrecked in Asia Minor and rescued by the goatherd, Bybassus. Here, the king's daughter, Syrna, had fallen from a roof; Podaleirius cured her injuries and married her.

Podalirius (see Podaleirius)

Podarces¹ *Greek*

son of Iphiclus

brother of Protesilaus and Clymene

He was the leader of the Thessalians in the war with Troy.

Podarces² (see Priam)

Podarge *Greek*

['swift-foot']

a horse of Hector

dam of Xanthus

In some stories, Podarge was one of the Harpies who became the mother of Achilles' horses, Balius and Xanthus.

Podoga *Slav*

a god of air

podomancy (see pedomancy)

Poe Mpalaburu *East Indian*

a name for Vishnu in Sulawesi

Poema del Cid *Spanish*

a poem describing the exploits of the legendary hero, El Cid

Poeas *Greek*

[Poias]

one of the Argonauts

son of Thaumacus

husband of Demonassa

father of Philoctetes

In one story he is said to have killed the bronze giant, Talos, with an arrow. Others say that it was he, rather than Philoctetes who applied the torch to Heracles' funeral pyre and was rewarded with the hero's bow and arrows.

Poemenis *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Poemenis, tore him to pieces.

Poena *Greek*

[Poin(a)e]

goddess of punishment

Poeninus *Roman*

a Celtic mountain-god of the

Alpine area

Poetic Edda (see Elder Edda)

poh (see ch'i-lin)

Pohja (see Pohjola)

Pohjanakka *Baltic*

the ruler of the Finnish underworld,

Pohjola

consort of Louhi

Pohjola *Baltic*

[Pohja]

in the lore of the Finns, the realm of the ice-giants

This realm, ruled by Pohjanakka and Louhi, is described as a village, home of spirits who cause sickness among the living. (see also Tuonela.Vuojala)

Poia (see Scarface)

Poias (see Poeas)

Poinae (see Poena)

Poine¹ *Greek*

a monster

When his son Linus was killed, Apollo sent this monster to avenge his death. Its function was to tear the unborn child from the womb of pregnant women or, some say, children suckled at their mothers' breasts, and eat them.

Poine² (see Poena)

Poison Dragon *Japanese*

a demon who lived in a well

He controlled the maiden Yayoi and forced her to lure people to their death in the waters of the well. The gods finally drove him out and Yayoi was freed from his tyranny.

Pok-ta-Pok *Central American*

[=Aztec Tlachtli]

a sacred ball game of the Maya

Poker Boys *North American*

spirits of the Pueblo tribes

Poko-ha-rua-te-po *Pacific Islands*

wife of Rangi, some say

Pokop *Pacific Islands*

a fisherman

When he tried to cook a fish on the fire emerging from a masalai, it exploded and he barely managed to escape from the angry spirit.

Pokunt *North American*

a supreme nature-spirit of the

Shoshone

Pol¹ *British*

a Cornish saint

chaplain to King Mark

When he left for Brittany, Pol asked Mark for one of his handbells but the king refused his request. Later, a Breton fisherman, cutting open a fish, found one of the bells inside and gave it to Pol.

Pol² (see Phol^{1,2})

Polamde *Hindu*

a goddess of healing

one of the 6 sisters of Shitala

(see also Shitala)

polecat *Malay*

this animal is regarded as an evil spirit

Poldenica (*see* Poludnitsa)

Polenitsa *Russian*

female warriors: Amazons

Poleramma *Indian*

a plague-goddess of southern India

Polevik *Russian*

[Polevoi]

a field-god

Polevoi (*see* Polevik)

Polias *Greek*

a name for Athena as protector
of Athens (*see also* Athenaia)

Polidamas *British*

a Knight of the Round table
nephew of Yder

Polieus (*see* Zeus)

Polik Mana *North American*

a Hopi butterfly-spirit

Polisson *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Polites¹ *Greek*

son of Priam and Hecuba

He was killed by Pyrrhus at the fall
of Troy.

Polites² *Greek*

a friend of Odysseus

He was stoned to death at Temesa for
raping a maiden and his ghost, known
as The Hero, haunted the spot and
could be appeased only by the yearly
sacrifice of a maiden.

This state of affairs ended when
Euthymus, in love with one of the girls
due to be sacrificed, drove the ghost
into the sea and it was never seen
again.

Pollen Boy *North American*

a spirit who, with Grasshopper Girl,
was set on Mount San Juan by
Aste Etsan and Aste Hastin

Pollux *Roman*

the Roman name for Polydeuces

Polo *African*

a name of Were as the sky-god

Polong *Malay*

a flying demon: a bottle-imp

When a person is murdered, a polong
is created from the blood. The demon
then lives on the blood of the owner
who can order it to attack other people
which it does in association with a
pelesit which is created at the same
time.

Poloznitza *European*

[Poludnica:=Russian Poludnitsa:

=Serbian Psezpólnica]

a Polish field-goddess

She was said to punish those who
damaged growing crops.

poltergeist *European*

[thorybism]

a mischievous, noisy spirit alleged to
throw things or move them about

Polty *Greek*

a king of Aenus

brother of Sarpedon

He entertained Heracles after his ninth
Labour.

Polubos (*see* Polybus)

Poludectes (*see* Polydectes)

Poludeukes (*see* Polydeuces)

Poludnica (*see* Poloznitza)

Poludnitsa *Russian*

[Polednica:=Polish Poloznitza:

=Serbian Psezpólnica]

a female spirit

She is said to play pranks on workers
in the fields.

In some accounts she is a violent
being whose mere touch causes death.
Her preferred victims are children and
women who have recently given birth.

Poludoros (*see* Polydorus)

Polunikes (*see* Polyneices)

Polupemon (*see* Procrustes)

Poluphem (*see* Polyphemos)

Poluphemos (*see* Polyphemos)

Polutu (*see* Hawaiiki)

Poluxena (*see* Polyxena)

Poluxo (*see* Polyxo)

Poludnitsa *Russian*

a field-goddess

Poluknalai *Afghan*

a Kafir goddess of animals

Poluxenos (*see* Polyxenus)

Polyanax *Greek*

a king of the island of Melos

He died with no heirs and the throne
was given to Menestheus.

Polyboea *Greek*

a goddess

sister of Hyacinthus

In some accounts, she is identified with
Artemis or Core.

Polybotes (*see* Polybutes)

Polybus¹ *Greek*

[Polubos]

king of Corinth

husband of Periboea or Merope

He raised Oedipus as his son when the
boy was abandoned by his real father,
Laius.

Polybus² *Greek*

[Polubos]

a king of Sicyon

son of Hermes by Chthonophyle

father of Lysianassa

Polybutes *Greek*

[Polybotes]

one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed during the battle

between the giants and the gods when
Poseidon threw part of Cos at him,
generating a new island, Nisyros.

Polycaste¹ *Greek*

daughter of Nestor

wife of Telemachus, some say

Polycaste² *Greek*

sister of Daedalus

mother of Talos

Polycrates *Greek*

a tyrant of Samos

lover of Bathyllus

To forestall the ill-fortune prophesied
by Amasis, he threw a valuable ring
into the sea. Soon afterwards, he found
the ring in the stomach of a fish. He
was killed by Oroetes who envied his
good fortune.

polydaemonism

[polydemonism]

belief in supernatural powers

(*see also* animalism, animism)

Polydamas *Greek*

son of Panthous

brother of Euphorbus and Hyperenor

He was involved in the fighting at
Troy and acted as adviser to Hector.
He advised him not to meet Achilles in
combat but was ignored.

Polydamna (*see* Polydamnia)

Polydamnia *Greek*

[Polydamna]

wife of Thone

Her husband was a governor of the
mouth of the Nile and it was said, by
those who maintained that the real
Helen was safely installed in Egypt
during the Trojan War, that
Polydamnia gave Helen the drug
nepenthe to make her forget her
troubles and her former life and also
taught her the art of medicine.

Polydectes¹ *Greek*

[Poludectes]

a king of Seriphos

son of Magnes by a nymph

brother of Dictys

Dictys had rescued the infant Perseus
and his mother Danae from the sea
when they were cast afloat in a chest by
Acrisius. Later, Polydectes wanted to
marry Danae and Perseus undertook
to bring him the head of Medusa for
a wedding gift if he would marry
Hippodamia instead. In the event,
Danae rejected him with the result
that he harried both her and Dictys.
Perseus brought him the head as
promised and displayed it before
Polydectes who was then turned to
stone.

Polydectes² *Greek*
 [Poludectes]
 a king of Sparta
 brother of Lycurgus

Polydectes³ *Greek*
 [Poludectes]
 a name of Hades as 'he who receives many'

Polydectes⁴ *Greek*
 [Poludectes]
 son of Phineus and Cleopatra
 brother of Polydorus

In some versions these brothers are referred to as Crambis and Oryithus.

Polydegmon *Greek*
 a name of Hades as 'grey man' or 'hospitable one'

polydemonism (see polydaemonism)

Polydeuces *Greek*
 [Amphion.Poludeukes:=Roman Pollux]
 a horse-god
 patron of bards and sailors
 son of Zeus (as a swan) and Leda or by her husband, Tyndareus and Leda
 brother of Castor and Helen

He was one of the party in the hunt for the Calydonian boar.

He was one of the Argonauts and accepted the challenge to a boxing match with King Amycus who had the habit of winning such fights and throwing the losers over a cliff. Polydeuces was a champion boxer and not only won the bout but killed his opponent.

When Helen was abducted by Peirithous and Theseus, he and his brother invaded Aphidnae where she was kept and rescued her.

He killed Lynceus in a dispute over some stolen cattle or when he and Castor abducted Phoebe and Hilaeria and he fathered Mnesileos on Phoebe.

After the death of Castor they both spent alternate periods in Hades and on Olympus so that they could always be together.

He was deified by Zeus and set in the heavens with his brother Castor as the Twins (Gemini). In this context, they are usually referred to as Castor and Pollux.

Polydora *Greek*
 daughter of Peleus and Antigone
 wife of Borus
 mother of Menestheus by Spercheius

Polydorus (see Polydorus)

Polydorus¹ *Greek*
 [Poludoros.Polydorus]
 a king of Thebes
 son of Cadmus and Harmonia

husband of Nycteis
 father of Labdacus by Antiope

Polydorus² *Greek*
 [Poludoros.Polydorus]
 son of Priam and Hecuba
 or Laothea, some say
 brother of Ilione

He was sent for safety to Polymestor, king of Thrace, who had married Ilione, a sister of Polydorus, when the Greeks attacked Troy but he was treacherously killed when he was burying some treasure. A grove of trees grew from the handles of the spears that killed him.

In another story, Polydorus was brought up by his sister, Ilione, as her own son, though some say that Ilione was his aunt, Hecuba's sister. She passed off her own son, Deipylus, as Polydorus and her husband, Polymestor, killed his own son in mistake for Polydorus who then induced Ilione to kill Polymestor.

Yet another account says that Polymestor took Polydorus to Troy and offered to return him to Priam in exchange for Helen. When the Trojans refused the offer, Polymestor killed the boy. Still others claim that Polydorus remained in Troy and, when he was old enough, fought the Greeks and was killed by Achilles.

Polydorus³ *Greek*
 [Poludoros.Polydorus]
 son of Hippomedon
 one of the Epigoni

Polydorus⁴ *Greek*
 [Poludoros.Polydorus]
 son of Phineus and Cleopatra
 brother of Polydectes

In some accounts, Polydectes and Polydorus are referred to as Crambis and Oryithus.

Polyeidus *Greek*
 [Polyidos.Polyidus]
 a seer of Corinth
 a servant of Minos
 father of Euchenor

Glaucus, son of Minos, was drowned in a vat of honey and Polyeidus was held to be responsible and locked in the room with the dead boy. He killed one of the two snakes that appeared but the second revived its mate with a magic herb. Polyeidus used the same herb to restore Glaucus to life, though some say that the boy was restored to life by Asclepius.

Minos then made Polyeidus teach Glaucus the art of prophecy before he

would allow him to leave Crete. This he did but, as he left, he made the boy spit into his mouth, so taking away all the powers he had acquired.

It was he who advised Bellerophon to capture the horse Pegasus before attempting to kill the Chimaera.

Polygonus *Greek*
 son of Proteus

He was killed by Heracles in a wrestling match.

Polyhymnia *Greek*
 [Polymnia]
 one of the 9 Muses, the Muse of song

Polyidos (see Polyeidus)

Polyidus (see Polyeidus)

polymasty
 a condition resulting in the formation of additional breasts, said to indicate a witch

Polymede (see Alcimede)

Polymele¹ *Greek*
 daughter of Phylas
 wife of Echeclus
 mother of Eudorus by Hermes

Polymele² (see Alcimede)

Polymester (see Polymestor)

Polymestor *Greek*
 [Polymnestor.Polymester]
 king of Thrace
 husband of Ilione

Hecuba sent her youngest son, Polydorus, to his court when the Greeks attacked Troy. He had the young Trojan killed for the treasure that he was attempting to bury to keep it out of Greek hands. At the fall of Troy, Hecuba was given to Odysseus and when she learned from him what had happened to her son, she attacked Polymestor, tore out his eyes and killed his children.

In some accounts, Ilione, sister of Polydorus, passed the youth off as her own son and saved his life at the expense of her son Deipylus who was killed by his own father.

In another version, Polymestor took the boy to Troy and offered him back to Priam in exchange for Helen. When the offer was refused, Polymestor killed Polymedes.

Polymetis (see Odysseus)

Polymnestor (see Polymestor)

Polymnestus *Greek*
 a king of Thera
 father of Battus by Phronime

Polyminia (see Polyhymnia)

Polyneices *Greek*
 [Polunikes.Polyneikes.Polynices]

co-king of Thebes with Eteocles
one of the Seven Against Thebes
son of Oedipus and Jocasta
brother of Antigone,

Eteocles, Ismene
husband of Argia
father of Thersander
father of Timeus, some say

After the abdication of Oedipus, his
two sons agreed to rule in alternate
years. Eteocles refused to hand over
the throne at the end of his year and
banished Polyneices. Some accounts
say that there were two other sons –
Adrastus and Timeus.

When he led the Argives to attack
Thebes he faced his brother, Eteocles,
at the Hypsistrian Gate. They fought
in single combat and each killed the
other. Creon refused to allow the body
of Polyneices to be buried but
Antigone defied the decree and buried
him secretly by night.

Polyneikes (see Polyneices)

Polynices (see Polyneices)

Polypemon (see Procrustes)

Polyphides *Greek*

king of Sicyon
a prophet

Polyphem (see Polyphemus)

Polyphemus¹ *Greek*

[Poluphem(os).Polyphem]
a king of Crisius
one of the Argonauts
son of Elatus

Polyphemus was left behind in Mysia
when searching with Heracles for the
missing Hylas. He became king of
Crisius and was killed in battle with
the Chalybians.

Polyphemus² *Greek*

[Poluphem(os).Polyphem]
a Cyclops
son of Poseidon by Thoosa

He trapped Odysseus and twelve of his
men in the cave where he lived when
they came ashore on their way home
from Troy. Four of them he ate but the
others got away (by hanging beneath
the sheep that shared the cave with
him when he took them out to pasture)
after Odysseus had made him drunk
on wine and then blinded him with a
fire-hardened stake. He seems later to
have regained the sight of his one eye
(perhaps as a result of Poseidon's
power) and fell in love with a nymph,
Galatea, who just teased him. She fell
in love with Acis but even when
Polyphemus killed Acis she failed to
return his love.

Other versions say that this affair
preceded his encounter with Odysseus.

Polyphontes¹ *Greek*

king of Messenia

He took over the throne of Messenia
when Cresphontes was killed in a
rebellion. He also took over Merope,
the wife of the former king, who, with
her son Aepytus, brought about the
death of Polyphontes.

He and Melampus were together
when a snake bit one of his slaves.
Polyphontes killed the snake and
Melampus found its young and reared
them, learning from them the speech
of animals and birds.

Polyphontes² *Greek*

charioteer to Laius

He was driving Laius, father of
Oedipus, when they came across
Oedipus on the road. They failed to
realise who he was and Polyphontes
drove the chariot over Oedipus' foot.
Oedipus, in a rage, killed both
Polyphontes and his father, whom he
did not recognise, together, in some
accounts, with several attendants.

Polyphontes³ *Greek*

a Theban soldier

In the war against the Seven, he faced
Campaneus at the Electrian Gate.

Polypoetes¹ *Greek*

son of Odysseus and Callidice

Odysseus travelled to Thesprotia
after he returned from his wanderings
and married Callidice, fathering
Polypoetes. When Callidice died,
Odysseus returned to Penelope,
leaving his son as king of Thesprotia.

Polypoetes² *Greek*

son of Perithous and Hippodamia

He was one of the leaders of the
Lapiths in the war against Troy.

Polyxena *Greek*

['hospitable'.Poluxena]

daughter of Priam and Hecuba

Achilles fell in love with her and they
were betrothed during an interval in
the fighting at Troy. It was then
that Paris fired the arrow which
killed Achilles.

In another account, she persuaded
Achilles to relate the story of his
vulnerable heel and told Paris who
stabbed Achilles in the heel at his
wedding to Polyxena.

In one version, Polyxena killed
herself on his tomb in grief, in
another she was killed on Achilles' grave
by the victorious Greeks when the
city fell.

Polyxenus *Greek*

[Poluxenos]

son of Agasthenes

He was a leader of the forces from Elis
fighting at Troy.

Polyxo¹ *Greek*

[Poluxo]

wife of Tlepolemus

She hated Helen because her husband
had been killed in the Trojan War so,
when the ship carrying Menelaus and
Helen called at Rhodes on the return
journey to Greece, she attacked their
ship. Menelaus placed a slave girl,
disguised as Helen, on the deck and
the Rhodians killed her.

In another story, Helen went to
Rhodes after the death of Menelaus
and Polyxo and was hanged by the
followers of Polyxo. Some say that
Polyxo strangled Helen.

Polyxo² *Greek*

[Poluxo]

nurse of Hypsipyle

She caused the women of Lemnos to
kill their husbands who had left their
wives because they gave off a foul
odour brought on by Aphrodite who
felt that they had neglected her
worship. Polyxo later advised the
women to mate with the visiting
Argonauts to ensure the continuity of
the race.

Polyxo³ *Greek*

[Poluxo]

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

Pombado *Indian*

devil-dancers

These people claim to exorcise only
the highest class of demon, the bhutas.

pomegranate¹ *Greek*

the food of the dead

It was alleged that Core had eaten the
seeds of the pomegranate and she was
required to spend some of her time in
the underworld as a result.

pomegranate² *Japanese*

the symbol of Kishimono-jin, the
protectress of children

Pomona *Roman*

the goddess of fruit and orchards
wife of Vertumnus

She resisted the approaches that
Vertumnus, in many different guises,
made to her but finally relented and
married him.

Pomonal *Roman*

a place sacred to Pomona

Pomonus *Roman*

[Pupdike]

an early Italian creator-god

Pomparles (see Perilous Bridge)

Pompilius (see Numa Pompilius)

Pompo *Roman*

son of Numa Pompilius

brother of Manercus and Pinus

Pon *Siberian*

[Pon-o'moc.Pon-ti'boi.Pon-yu'lec]

a creator-god of the Yukaghir people

Pon Okikurumi *Japanese*

[Aeoina Kamui.Ainu-rak-ku]

son of Okikurumi and Chikisani

He is regarded as the first man, ancestor of the Ainu, who descended from heaven.

Pon-o'moc *Siberian*

a name of Pon as 'he who

became good'

Pon-ti'boi *Siberian*

a name of Pon as 'rain-maker'

Pon-yu'lec *Siberian*

a name of Pon as 'he who

becomes dark'

ponaturi *Pacific Islands*

sea-fairies: flying ogres

Ponemah *North American*

the land of the hereafter in the lore of

the Iroquois

It was to this land that Hiawatha sailed in his canoe when his work on earth was done.

Pongo *Italian*

a sea-monster of Sicily

pongyi *Burmese*

[=Pali therā]

a senior monk

Pono-Kamito *North American*

[Elk Dog.Moose Dog.Sacred Dog.

Spirit Dog]

in the lore of the Blackfoot tribe,

the horse

When they first encountered horses, introduced into America by the Spaniards, they thought of them as large dogs.

Ponos *Greek*

a deity, toil personified

offspring of Eris

Ponphyoi *Burmese*

one of the original nats, created by

Chinun Way Shun

Pons Perilis (see Perilous Bridge)

Pontia *Greek*

a name for Aphrodite

of calm seas

and navigation

Pontiac *North American*

a chief of the Ottawa Indians

He is said to have related a tale of a brave who met a sky-god who urged the Indians to resist the Redcoats.

pontianak (see puntianak)

pontica

a stone said to have the power to repel

demons or to conjure them up to

answer questions

pontifex *Roman*

a high priest

In the temple of Vesta he was Pontifex

Maximus, in charge of the vestal

virgins who kept the sacred flame

alight, and it was he who flogged those

who allowed the flame to go out.

Pontos (see Pontus)

Pontus *Greek*

[Pontos]

a sea-god

son of Uranus and Gaea or of Erebus

and Nyx

husband of Thalassa

father of Briareus, Eurybia

and Nereus

father of Ceto and Phorcos, some say

pooka (see phooka)

Pookonghoya (see Poquanghoya)

Poopo *South American*

a sacred lake in Bolivia

Poor Leper (see Nanautzin)

poplar *Greek*

a tree of Hercules: the tree into which

Hades turned the nymph Leuce: in

some accounts, the sisters of

Phaeton, grieving at his death,

were turned into poplars

Poplifugia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Jupiter,

held on July 5th

Popocatepetl *Central American*

an Aztec sacred mountain,

site of the worship

of Tlaloc

Popul Vub *Central American*

[Book of Counsel.Book of Written

Leaves.Collection of Written Leaves]

Mayan sacred writings

The first section deals with the

destruction of man by fire and flood

and the war between the gods and the

giants; the second deals with the

killing of Hunhunapu and Vukub-

Hanapu by the lords of Xibalba; the

last part deals with the origins of the

modern races.

Poquanghoya *North American*

[Little Smiter.Pookonghoya.

Pu'ukonghoya]

a Hopi war-god

a culture-hero

son of the sun-god

twin brother of Palongahoya

He and his brother Palongahoya were

created by Kokyangwuti to protect

humans from demons. These twins

are the equivalent of the Zuni Ahayuta Achi.

Porcus Troit (see Twrch Trwyth)

Pora *East Indian*

daughter of Marupi

sister of Aro

wife of Pipi Korovu

Pore *South American*

[Pura]

a creator-god of the Indians

of Guyana

Poremitius (see Porenutius)

Porenutius *Slav*

[Poremitius.Porevit.Porovitu]

a four-headed god, an aspect

of Svantevit

son of Peroon

Porevit (see Porenutius)

porgu *Baltic*

the Estonian hell

Poros *African*

a Mende secret society for men

(see also Sande)

Poros (see Puru)

Porovitu (see Porenutius)

Porphyron *Greek*

['purple']

a leader of the Earthborn giants

son of Uranus and Gaea

He was killed by Heracles or Zeus

in the battle of the giants with the

gods or by Zeus for attempting to rape

Hera.

Porrec (see Porrex)

Porrex *British*

[Porrec]

son of Gorbudoc and Judon

He quarrelled with his brother

Ferrex over the inheritance of the

British throne and killed him. His

mother and her maids cut Porrex to

pieces as he slept.

Porsena (see Lars Porsena)

Port-hozjin *Baltic*

[Ort-jozjin.Port-kuguza.

Port-kuvo.Port-oza]

a Lappish household spirit

This spirit, which appears as a dog,

lives in the fireplace.

Port-kuguza (see Port-hozjin)

Port-kuvo (see Port-hozjin)

Port-oza (see Port-hozjin)

Porte *German*

son of Etzel by his first wife

brother of Sharpfe

Porthaon (see Portheus)

Portheus *Greek*

[Porthaon]

a king of Calydon

husband of Euryte

father of Agrius, Alcatous, Melas

and Oeneus
father of Laocoon, some say
Portuguese Iliad *European*
a name for *The Lusiads*

Portumnus *Roman*
[Portunus:=Greek Melicertes.Palaemon]
a sea-god, god of harbours, husbands
He was originally the god of entrances.
Portunalia *Roman*
a festival in honour of Portumnus,
August 17th

Portunes
fairies about half-an-inch tall
Portunus (see Portumnus)
Portzmach *French*

a king in Brittany
His story is the retelling of the story
of Midas.

His ears were those of a horse. He
was shaved by a friend and the friend
told the riverbank. When reeds,
gathered from the riverbank, were
made into musical pipes, they betrayed
the secret.

Poseidon *Greek*
[Asphalios.Earthshaker.Enosichthon.
Enosigaitos.Hippios.Krenouchos.
Nymphaetes.Phytalmios.Poseidaon.
Poteidan:=Hindu Varuna:=
Roman Neptune]

a sea-god, god of earthquakes
and horses
one of the Olympians
son of Cronos and Rhea
brother of Demeter, Hades, Hera,
Hestia and Zeus
husband of Amphitrite

He was said to have married Medusa
in the days before she became a
monster and when she was killed by
Perseus it was Poseidon who created
the winged horse, Pegasus, and the
warrior, Chrysaor, which sprang from
her body. Amphitrite ran away
from his advances so he persuaded
Delphinus to plead his case and she
eventually agreed to marry him. In
gratitude, Poseidon placed Delphinus
in the heavens as the Dolphin. Like
many of the other gods, he had
numerous liaisons with other deities
and mortals and, amongst others, was
the father of:

Aeolus by Melanippe
Aethusa by Alcione
Agenor by Libya
Amycus
Anceaus by Astydamia
Antaeus by Gaea
Arion by Demeter
Belus by Libya

Bellerophon by Merope, some say
Benthesicyme by Amphitrite
Boeotus by Melanippe
Busiris by Lysianassa
Butes by Zeuxippe, some say
Cercyon, some say
Charybdis by Gaea
Chrysaor by Medusa
Chrysomallon by Theophane
Creatus by Molione
Curetes by Thalassa, some say
Cycnus by Calyce
Dercynus
Despoena by Demeter
Edonus by Helle
Ephialtes by Iphimidia
Erechtheus by Zeuxippe, some say
Eumolpus by Chione
Euphemus by Europa
Eurytus by Molione
Evadne by Pitane
Glaucus by Nais, some say
Herophilus by Amphitrite
Hippothous by Alope
Hyperenor by Alcione
Hyreius by Alcione, some say
Ialebion
Idas by Arene
Lelex by Lybia
Lotis
Lycus by Celaeno
Nauplius by Amynone
Neleus by Tyro
Nycteus by Celaeno, some say
Orion by Euryale, some say
Otus by Iphimidia
Paeon by Helle
Pegasus by Medusa
Pelias by Tyro
Periclymenus
Persephone by Demeter, some say
Philomena by Zeuxippe, some say
Polyphemus by Thoosa
Procne by Zeuxippe, some say
Procrustes
Proteus by Tethys, some say
Pterelaus by Hippothoe
Rhode by Amphitrite or Halia
Sciron
Scylla
Theseus by Aethra
Triopas by Canace
Triton by Amphitrite

When Demeter, tired of his attentions,
changed herself into a mare, he
changed into a stallion and fathered
the winged horse Arion. In similar
fashion, he changed Theophane into a
ewe to make her unattractive to other
suitsors and mated with her in the form
of a ram to produce the golden-fleeced

ram, Chrysomallon, that later rescued
Phrixus and carried him to Colchis.

He killed the giant Polybutes
during the battle between the giants
and the gods.

When Pelops was reconstituted by
the gods after being cut up and served
as a meal to them, Poseidon carried
him off to Olympus as his lover.

He owned a magic chariot with
which he could drive over the surface
of the sea and he lent this chariot to
Pelops when he raced Oenomaus for
the hand of his daughter Hippodamia.
He also lent it to Idas for his abduction
of Marpessa.

He was compelled by Zeus to serve
as a slave to King Laomedon for
rebellion and with Apollo, who was
similarly punished, helped to build the
walls of Troy. When the king reneged
on his promise of a reward for their
labours, Poseidon sent a sea-monster
every year which caused havoc until a
young maiden was sacrificed to it. The
king's daughter, Hesione, was one of
those offered in sacrifice but she was
saved by Heracles who killed the
monster. Later, he supported the
Greeks against the Trojans during the
siege of Troy.

It was he who caused Pasiphae, wife
of Minos, to fall in love with the white
bull he had sent to Minos, resulting in
the birth of the Minotaur.

He is credited with giving the horse
to mankind and with instituting horse-
racing.

The trident, his weapon and the
symbol by which he is recognised, was
given to him by the Cyclopes.

He is depicted as bearded, wearing
a crown of seaweed and carrying his
trident. (see also Pylaochos)

Poseidon Hippios *Greek*
a name for Poseidon as
a horse-god

Poseyemu *North American*
[=Keres P'ashayan'a:=Tigua Puspiyama:
=Zuni Poshaiyangkyo]
the first man in the lore of the
Pueblo Indians
brother of Iyatiku

He was said to have been born inside
a nut. (see also

Hunt Chief.Poshaiyangkyo)

Poshaiyangkyo *North American*
[One Alone.Po-shai-an-k'ia.
Poshaiyankayo.Poshaiyankayo.
Poshaiyanki:=Keres P'ashayan'a:
=Pueblo Poseyemu:=Tigua Puspiyama]

the first man in the lore of the
Zuni Indians
son of the sky-father Apoyan Tachi
and the four-wombed earth-mother
Awitelin Tsta
He is said to have emerged from the
primordial slime and persuaded
Awonawilona to allow men and
animals to emerge from the under-
ground caves in which they had been
created into the sunlight.
He lives in the City of Mists, in a
house guarded by the Prey Gods, and
is regarded as the founder of the tribe
and father of medicine-men.
Poshaiyankayo (see Poshaiyangkyo)
Poshaiyanne *North American*
a Pueblo shaman
He is said to have become ruler of the
Sia by winning them by gambling.
When he was later killed, he was
restored to life by a feather. The Sia
believe that he will one day return.
Posis Das *Greek*
a sky-god
a consort of Gaea
possessed
controlled by a spirit
possession
[energumenus]
The state in which a person is said to
be controlled by a spirit, usually
evil
Postumius *Roman*
a leader of the Romans
He defeated the Latins at the Battle of
Lake Regillus with the help of Castor
and Pollux.
Postverta (see Carmenta)
Pot Tilter *North American*
a monster in the form of an
old woman
This hag has a boiling pot which she
can point at a victim who is then
sucked into the pot.
Potaka *Hindu*
[=Chinese P'u-t'o]
the Sanskrit name for the island
home of Kuan Yin
Potameids *Greek*
water-nymphs
Poteidan (see Poseidon)
Pothos¹ *Greek*
['desire'.Potos]
the god of friendly love, attendant
on Aphrodite
Pothos² *Phoenician*
['desire'.Potos]
a primaevial male principle
consort of Omichle
father of Aer and Aura

Some say he is the son of Aer and Chaos.
Potina *Roman*
[Potua]
a guardian goddess of infants
Potnia Theron *Greek*
a name of Artemis as 'mistress
of animals'
Potock-Mikhailo Ivanovich *Slav*
one of the bogatiri
He and his wife made a pact that, if
one died, the other would commit
suicide. Ivanovich's wife died first
and was buried. Ivanovich waited in
her tomb until the snake-demon
appeared, killed it and restored his
wife to life by rubbing her body with
the demon's blood.
Potos (see Pothos)
Potrimpo (see Potrympus)
Potrympus *Baltic*
[Potrimpo]
a god of rivers and vegetation
Pots hosjik *Russian*
[male=Pots-hozjin:=Lapp Luot-chozjit]
a female spirit, guardian of reindeer
Pots-hozjin (see Pots-hosjik)
Potua (see Potina)
Pou-Matangatanga *New Zealand*
daughter of Tawheta
third wife of Uenuku
When Henuka attacked her father's
compound, she was captured and
married the victor.
Pou Tere Rangi *Pacific Islands*
the entrance to heaven guarded
by Kuwatawata
Poua-Kai *New Zealand*
[Poukai:=Arab Roc:=Fijian
Ngani-Vatu.Ngutu-Lei]
a huge man-eating bird
(see also phoenix.simurg)
Poudan (see Wodan)
Poukai (see Poua-Kai)
pouke *British*
an earlier (Old English) form of
'puck'
This goblin is said to have had a more
malicious nature than his present-day
counterpart.
Pourushaspa *Persian*
a priest of the haoma
in some accounts, father of Zoroaster
Poverty *North American*
one of the 4 anaye left alive after
the storm sent by Estanatlehi
Powamu *North American*
a Hopi fertility rite
powder of projection
a form of the philosopher's stone
Projection was the last of the twelve
stages in the transmutation of metals.

A powder was thrown into the molten
metal and was said to transform it into
pure gold.
Power of the Two Lands
(see Sekhemtaui)
Powerful One¹ *North American*
a creator-god of the Cherokee
Dayunsi, who lived alone in the sea,
brought up mud from the bottom.
The Powerful One hung it on ropes
and, when it dried in the form of
the earth, many of the inhabitants
of the overcrowded sky took up
residence there.
Powerful One² *South American*
a vaguely defined supreme spirit in
Tierra del Fuego
(see also Great Ancestor)
Powerful, The (see Sakhmet)
Powers
an order of angels
In the Cabbala they are known as
seraphs.
Poxlom *Central American*
a Mayan god of sickness
Ppiz Hiu Tec (see Ab Kin Xoc)
Prabhakari *Buddhist*
a goddess
one of the bhumis
Prabhasa *Hindu*
one of Indra's 8 attendant gods
(dawn)
Prabu Makukuwan *East Indian*
a Javanese king, an incarnation of
Wisnu
He is said to have married a female
python, an incarnation of Lakshmi.
Pracanda *Hindu*
one of the 9 Navadurgas
Pracheta *Hindu*
[Prachestas]
husband of Marisha
father of Daksha in a later
incarnation
Prachetas (see Pracheta)
Pracriti (see Prakriti)
Prahana¹ *Hindu*
primordial matter (see also Prakriti)
Pradhana² *Hindu*
a mother-goddess
one of the 9 navasaktis
Pradipatara *Buddhist*
a goddess of light
Pradyumna *Hindu*
[Dhanvantari]
a love-god
a reincarnation of Kama
son of Krishna and Rukmini
husband of Rati
father of Aniruddha
Shambhara stole the infant

Pradyumna and threw him into the sea where he was swallowed by a fish. Mayadevi found the child when she prepared the fish for a meal and reared him, falling in love with him when he reached manhood. Pradyumna killed Shambhara and married Mayadevi as Rati.

He later came to be regarded as an incarnation of Vishnu.

Praedator *Roman*
a name of Jupiter as 'snatcher of booty'

praestigiatores
the fifth order of demons, copying the miracles of the saints, ruled by Satan

Prag Jyotisha *Hindu*
a fortress built by Naraka in which he held thousands of women prisoner

Prah Alit *Cambodian*
the sun, controlling the lion, gold and Sunday

Prah Ankea *Cambodian*
the planet Mars, controlling the pig, blue and Tuesday

prah bat *Cambodian*
the Cambodian name for the Footprints of Buddha

Prah En *Cambodian*
the Cambodian name for Indra

Prah Eysor *(see Hara)*

Prah Hemboean *Cambodian*
a mountain
This area is said to be populated by a range of fantastic animals and is regarded as a refuge for ascetics.

Some say that Vessantara returned to this area which is also the site where the giant Yeak was defeated by Sanselchay.

Prah Keo *Cambodian*
a holy jewel

It is said that all things sprang from this jewel at the beginning of the universe. It may, perhaps, be a reference to the sun. *(see Prah Phrom)*

Prah Ket *Cambodian*
an unknown planet, controlling giants and gold

Prah Noreai-Naraya *Cambodian*
[Prah Noreay]
the Cambodian version of Vishnu

Prah Noreay
(see Prah Noreai-Naraya)

Prah Phrom *Cambodian*
the unformed, uncreated source of all things *(see also Prah Keo)*

Prah Prahas *Cambodian*
the planet Jupiter, controlling the

elephant, red and Thursday
Prah Prohm *Cambodian*
the Cambodian name for Brahma

Prah Put *Cambodian*
the planet Mercury, controlling the donkey, light colours and Wednesday

Prah Rahu *Cambodian*
an unknown planet, controlling Kruthreach and yellow

Prah Sau *Cambodian*
the planet Saturn, controlling the buffalo, blue and Saturday

Prah Shan *Cambodian*
the moon, controlling the tiger, silver and Monday

Prah Sok *Cambodian*
the planet Venus, controlling the peacock, green and Friday

Prah Sumer *Cambodian*
the Cambodian version of Mount Meru

Prah Thorni *Cambodian*
the earth

Prahlada *(see Prahlava)*

Prahlava *Hindu*
[Prahlada]
son of Hiranyakashipu
father of Virochana
father of Bali, some say

His father became all-powerful and demanded that he be worshipped. Prahlava refused to give up his own god, Vishnu, and was tortured by his father who threw him into snake-pits, over cliffs and under the feet of elephants, all to no avail. When Vishnu, as Narasinha, appeared and killed his father, Prahlava took the throne.

Prairie Falcon *North American*
a hero of some Californian tribes who was said to have lost his eyes

Prajapati¹ *Hindu*
[Angiras.Lord of Creation.Lord of Creatures.Lord of Progeny.Mriga. Pitri.Pitar.Purusha]
a primordial creator from the mind of Brahma: a name for Brahma as 'Lord of Creation'
father of Ratri and Ushas

He formed the cosmic egg from his own sweat and this egg, after floating for one year in the primaeval waters, split to form the earth and sky.

Alternatively, Prajapati was born from a golden egg which formed in the primordial waters. He uttered three words, each of which caused part of the universe to appear. These words are said to be bhuṛ (the earth), bhuvaṛ (the heavenly bodies) and svaṛ (the sky).

He is regarded as the thirty-fourth god, the origin of the other thirty-three in the Vedic pantheon. One of these was his daughter, Ushas, goddess of the dawn, with whom he mated to produce all living things. Seven rishis (later ten or fourteen) created from the mind of Brahma, were all referred to as Prajapati.

(see also Daksha.Dhatri.Ka³. Mriga.Seven Rishis)

Prajapati² *Hindu*
a name for Hiranya-garbha, Indra, Manu Savitri or Soma as a creator-god

Prajapati³ *Hindu*
sister of Maya
When her sister died a week after the birth of her son, the Buddha, Prajapati took the infant and raised him alongside her own son, Ananda.

Prajapati⁴ *(see Daksha)*

Prajna¹ *Buddhist*
[Prajnaparamita.Vidya:=Pali Panna]
the universal female force
one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, foresight personified
a sakti of Adibuddha
a consort of a Buddha or a bodhisattva
mother of all the Buddhas

Prajna² *Hindu*
[=Pali Panna]
a name for Tara as 'perfect understanding'

Prajnantaka *Buddhist*
a guardian god
one of the Dikpalas, some say

He was guardian of the southern quarter of the world. *(see also Yama)*

Prajnaparamita¹ *Buddhist*
a body of Buddhist literature collected over many centuries

Prajnaparamita² *(see Prajna³)*

Prajnapati *Jain*
a goddess of wisdom
one of the vidyadevis

Prajnavardhani *Buddhist*
a goddess, literature deified one of the dharanis

Prakde *Afghan*
a local Kafir god

Prakriti¹ *Hindu*
the primitive matter from which the universe was formed

The life-force, Purusha, worked on the material, Prakriti, and together they formed the universe. *(see also Pradhana¹)*

Prakriti² *Hindu*
[Pracriti]

a goddess, nature personified
consort of Purusha
She and her consort created the
living world.

Pralumba *Hindu*

a demon, one of the Asuras
He assumed the form of a huge
elephant and made off with Balarama
who killed him by splitting his head
open.

Pramanthi *(see Agni)*

Pramati *(see Agni)*

Pramlocha *Hindu*

a nymph
mother of Marisha
She seduced the sage Kandu and bore
his daughter, Marisha.

Pramudita *Buddhist*

a goddess
one of the bhumis

Pramuni *(see Durga)*

Pramzimas *Baltic*

a Latvian culture-hero
He threw into the waters of the
flood a nutshell in which two people
escaped.

Pranas *Hindu*

the 10 senses or vital breaths
These were the five Jnanendriyas
and the five Karmendriyas. With
Atman, they represented the eleven
sons of Rudra.

Pranasakti *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

pranava *Buddhist*

the name for the mantric syllable 'om'

Pranidhana *Buddhist*

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,
effort personified

prapti *Hindu*

a psychic power which enables
one to increase one's size without
limit

Prasannatara *Buddhist*

a form of Ratnasambhava

Prasetas *Hindu*

a name for Varuna as 'all-wise'

Prasildo *European*

one of the knights imprisoned by
Morgana and later released by
Roland

Prasni *(see Prisni)*

Prasuti *Hindu*

a goddess
daughter of Manu
a consort of Daksha

Pratibhanakuta *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

pratisamvit *Buddhist*

4 goddesses representing logical
analysis

pratisarga *Hindu*

dissolution and recreation

Pratisvasudeva *Jain*

an evil spirit

Several of these beings, opposing
Baladeva and Vasudeva, are said to
appear in each earthly period.

Prativi *(see Dewi Shri)*

Pratiwi *(see Dewi Shri)*

Prativindhya *Hindu*

son of Yudhisthura and Draupadi

Pratyangira *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

Pratyusa *Hindu*

one of the 8 gods attendant on
Indra (light)

Prawati *Pacific Islands*

the Balinese version of Parvati
(see also Parwati)

Praxidice *Greek*

[Praxidike]

a female deity of vengeance

In later years she took the form
of a triple being, monsters like the
Gorgons.

Praxithea *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Naiads
wife of Erechtheus

pray *Cambodian*

evil spirits of women who have died
in childbirth

There are several types of pray
including the khmoc pray and the ken
pray, both connected with childbirth.

Prayers *(see Litai)*

Praying mantis *African*

a god of the Bushman
and Hottentot

Preas Eyn *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Indra]

a god of the Khmer

He is depicted riding an elephant with
three heads.

Preas Eyssam *Cambodian*

a destructive god of the Khmer

Preas Prohm *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Brahma]

a four-faced creator-god of the Khmer

Preceder *North American*

a creator and culture-hero of the
Pueblo tribes

twin brother of Follower

(see Twins²)

Precht *(see Bertha²)*

Precious Flower *Central American*

an Aztec goddess

mother of Well Beloved

She bore a son, Well Beloved, who
died at birth and from whose body
sprang many of the plants needed for
man's survival.

Precious Raft *Chinese*

a vessel used to convey souls from
one world to another

Precious Tree *Central American*

the form taken by Mayahuel when
roused by the wind-god Ehecatl:
an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

In some versions, Mayahuel and
Ehecatl united to form this tree while
others say that the tree grew on the
spot where they mated. This is a name
for Quetzalcoatl, in some accounts, as
one of those supporting the heavens at
the start of the Fifth Sun.

(see also Precious Willow)

Precious Willow *Central American*

the branch of the Precious Tree
which was owned by or
represented Ehecatl

Preiddeu Annwfn
(see Spoils of Annwfn)

Prende *Balkans*

[Prenne]

an Albanian love-goddess
consort of Perende

Prenne *(see Prende)*

Pressina *British*

a fairy
wife of Elinus
mother of Melior, Melisande
and Plantina

She married Elinus, king of Scotland
on the condition that he should never
see her in the lying-chamber. He kept
his promise and she bore three
daughters but, when he later broke his
promise, she left him and returned to
her home in Avalon.

Prester John *British*

[John the Presbyter]

a mysterious African or Asian
priest-king
father of Anglitora, some say
son of Feirefiz and Repanse
son of Percival, some say

In some accounts, he is described as a
son of Percival who was the half-
brother of Feirefiz. Others say that,
when the Holy Grail disappeared, it
was transferred to the Far East and
given into the care of Prester John.

In other accounts, he is said to have
been a descendant of the Magi and
owned magic stones that could cause
various wonders such as turning water
into wine.

In Carolingian lore, he was a
descendant of Ogier and appears in
Orlando Furioso. In some versions of
that story in which Astolpho drove off
the harpies, Prester John as king of

Nubia, is the afflicted king, rather than Senapus.

His kingdom was said to contain a fountain, the water from which will confer eternal youth on those who drink it; a sea of sand in which fish live; a river of stones where salamander can be found; herbs to drive out evil spirits; dragons which could be tamed and used as aerial transport; stones which could restore sight to the blind or make the bearer invisible; other stones which could control the ambient temperature, turn water into wine or milk, or cause fire if sprinkled with dragon's blood; a glass chapel which expanded to suit the size of the congregation; a marvellous palace in which Prester John sleeps in a bed made of sapphire and which holds a mirror in which he can see any plots being hatched by evil-doers – the list of such marvels is endless.

Other stories describe him as the current guardian of the Holy Grail.

Pret (see Preta)
Preta¹ *Buddhist*

[Pret:=Pali Peta]

a wandering spirit of the damned
The mouth of such a being is so small that it can neither eat nor drink. They are said to look like trees that have been charred by a forest fire.

Preta is a purgatory, in some accounts, where souls undergo torture between death and rebirth.

(see also gaki)

preta² *Hindu*

[Pret:=Chinese kuei]

a spirit of the dead
These spirits are said to be about the size of a man's thumb. The spirits of the good are taken up to heaven, those of sinners are judged by Yama.

(see also vetala)

Preta³ *Hindu*

one of the 6 gati, the region of tortured souls

Preta-Raja *Hindu*

a name for Yama as king of the ghosts

Prey Brothers *North American*

priests of the Prey Gods drawn from the Coyote and Eagle tribes

Prey Gods *North American*

[Makers of the Path of Life]

deities with magic powers

There are six of these deities who guard the home of Poshaiyangkyo. They are given as Mountain Lion,

guarding the north; Badger, the south; Wolf the east; Bear the west; Eagle the skies above and Mole, the earth below. Their priests are known as the Prey Brothers.

Prez-Poludnica (see Poludaitsa)

Priadan *British*

a giant

Bors de Ganis defeated this giant when the knight went to the aid of a damsel who was trapped on her estate and being attacked by forces, led by Priadan, who had been sent by her elder sister who sought to deprive her sibling of her lands.

Priam *Greek*

[Podarces.Priamos]

king of Troy

son of Laomedon and Strymo

brother of Clytius, Hesione,

Lamos and Thymoetes

husband of Hecuba

father of Agenor, Axion,

Antiphus, Cassandra, Creusa,

Deiphobos, Hector, Helenus,

Ilione, Laocoon, Laodice, Paris,

Polites, Polydorus, Polyxena and

Troilus

father of Aesacus by Alexirrhoe

Podarces was the only son of Laomedon to be spared by Heracles when he sacked Troy, during which he killed Laomedon and his family for failing to honour his promise to give Heracles two immortal horses in return for killing the sea-monster sent by Poseidon. Heracles put Podarces on the throne of Troy as Priam. He was king of Troy at the time of the Trojan wars and pleaded with Achilles to be allowed to remove the body of his son, Hector, who had been killed by Achilles. Although Achilles had spared Priam, Pyrrhus (Achilles' son) killed him when the city finally fell to the Greeks.

He was said to have had fifty children, nineteen of them by Hecuba. Others say that he had fifty sons by Hecuba and many other children by various other women.

Priam, King (see King Priam)

Priamond *English*

son of Agape

brother of Diamond and Triamond

Priamos (see Priam)

Priamus *British*

a Saracen

a Knight of the Round table

He was said to be descended from the Trojan hero, Hector. He fought

Gawain who later helped him to become a Christian.

priapea *Greek*

[priapeia]

poems in praise of Priapus

priapeia (see priapea)

Priapos (see Priapus)

Priapus *Greek*

[Priapos.'pruner':=Egyptian Min:

=Roman Mutinus]

god of gardens and fertility

son of Adonis, Dionysus, Hermes, Pan

or Zeus by Aphrodite

When he tried to seduce Lotis, she ran away and the gods turned her into a lotus.

Priapus was worshipped particularly in Phrygia and is depicted as an ugly god with large genitals.

Pridwen (see Prydwen)

Pridwin (see Prydwen)

Priest Man (see Shiwanni)

Priest of Nemi (see King of the Wood)

Priest Woman (see Shiwannokia)

Primaeval Being (see Vishnu)

Primagenia *Roman*

the goddess Fortuna at Praeneste

daughter of Jupiter

Primal Lord (see Adinatha)

primitive waters *Egyptian*

the primordial ocean, Nun

Prin-las-gyi-rgyal-po (see Tin-le-gyi-gyal-po)

Prince Brochwell (see Brochmael)

Prince Brockwell (see Brochmael)

Prince Celestial Master

(see Chang Lu)

Prince Ivan *Russian*

husband of Vasilissa

He stole Vasilissa's feather-garment while she was swimming and later married her.

Prince Marko (see Marko)

Prince Ninigi (see Ninigi)

Prince of Darkness (see Ahriman. Satan)

Prince of Demons (see Asmodeus)

Prince of Enchanters *British*

a name for Merlin

Prince of Incubi (see Pan-Ephialtes)

Prince of Lies (see Ahriman.Pytho²)

Prince of Sun (see Gwawl)

Prince of the Earth (see Hou t'u)

Prince of the North Pole (see Pei-ki)

Prince of Underland (see Havgan)

Prince Piast (see Piast)

Prince Shotuko (see Shotuko)

Prince Siddhartha (see Buddha)

Princess Aiofe (see Aifa)

Princess Aya (see Aya)

Princess Goldborough

(see Goldborough)

Princess of the Coloured Clouds*Chinese*

a rain-goddess

She is said to sleep in a temple near the top of the sacred mountain, T'ai Shan, but is wakened each year at the start of the rainy season.

Princes of Carrion

(see Counts of Carrion)

Princess of the Motley Clouds

(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)

Princess of Succubi (see Lilith¹)**Princess Pritha** (see Kunti)**Princess Sanjo** (see Sanjo)**Princess Tasha** (see Tasha)**Principalities**

an order of angels

In the Cabbala they are known as Elohim.

Prinsamour*British*

father of Crystabel

He agreed to allow his daughter to marry her lover, Eglamour, only after he had killed the giant Marrock, a wild boar and a dragon. When Crystabel produced a son, fathered by Eglamour, Prinsamour banished them.

Priolas*Greek*

brother of Lycus

Priory Oak (see Merlin's Tree)**Priparchis***European*

a Polish pig-god

His function was to protect pigs at birth, after which they came under the protection of Kremara.

Pripegala*Slav***Prishata***Hindu*

a king of Panchala

father of Drupada

Prisni*Hindu*

[Pr(a)sni 'speckled']

a primaeval earth-deity

wife of Rudra, some say

mother of the Rudras

In some accounts she, rather than Diti, was the wife of Rudra and mother of the Rudras (Maruts).

This deity is envisaged, in female form, as a dappled cow and, in male form, as a dappled bull.

(see also Prithivi)

Pritha

(see Kunti)

Prithi

(see Prithu)

Prithivi*Hindu*

[Dyava-matar, 'earth'. Prthivi:=Greek Gaea]

the earth personified

one of the Dikpalas, some say

consort of Dyaus, the sky

mother of Indra and Ushas,

mother of Agni and Brhaspati, some say

She and Dyaus were forced apart by Varuna. As a pair, they are referred to as Dyavaprithivi. Some accounts say that she was the wife or daughter of Prithu, others that she was the consort of Indra.

She acted as the final arbiter in disputes and is sometimes depicted as a cow.

In some accounts, one of the five forms (earth) of Parabrahma.

(see also Plateia.Prisni)

Prithu¹*Hindu*

[Prithi.Prthu]

a Vedic emperor

son of Vena

husband or father of Prithivi

His father, a tyrant, was killed by his priests who, with the help of Agni, exercised the dead man's evil in the form of a black dwarf, Nishada, and then produced a new emperor, Prithu, from the dead man's right arm.

He became a sage who learned the secrets of the sacred syllable 'om'.

Prithu²*Hindu*

[Prithi.Prthu]

a creator-god

an incarnation of Vishnu

He is said to have instructed man in the arts of agriculture.

Priti*Hindu*

a goddess

daughter of Daksha

consort of Kamadeva

a sakti of Vishnu

Priure*British*

king of the sea

He sent a servant to the court of King Arthur with a cup that disclosed whether the person drinking from it was honest. (see also Queen of Cyprus)

Priwen

(see Prydwen)

Priyadarsana*Buddhist*

a goddess attendant

on Buddhakapala

Priyamkara*Hindu*

son of Panchika and Abhirata

Priyavrata*Hindu*

son of Brahma and Shatarupa

It is said that the earth was cut into seven continents by the ruts made by the wheels of his huge chariot.

Pro of Iernesetir*British*

in some accounts, a name used by

Tristram in Ireland (see also Tantris)

Proca*Roman*

a king of Alba Longa

son of Janus and Cardea or Carna

father of Amulius and Numitor

Procel

(see Pucel)

Procell

(see Pucel)

prock

(see guyascutus)

Proclea*Greek*

[Procleia]

first wife of Cynus

mother of Tenes

Procleia

(see Proclea)

Procles*Greek*

a co-king of Sparta

son of Aristodemus and argia

twin brother of Eurysthenes

Procne¹*Greek*

[Prokne:=Latin Progne]

daughter of Pandion, Poseidon or

Teleon by Zeuxippe

sister of Butes, Erechtheus and

Philomena

wife of Tereus

mother of Itys

Procne married Tereus and they had a son named Itys but her husband fell in love with Philomena and went through a form of marriage with her pretending that Procne had died. In fact, he had incarcerated her in the slaves' quarters.

There are several versions of the story: in one, Philomena was Procne's sister, in another she was her aunt, the younger sister of Pandion. They all agree that Tereus cut out the tongue of one of the girls but in one case it is Procne, to prevent her from making her plight known to Philomena and in the other story Philomena is the victim when she threatens to make known Tereus' duplicity. The two girls do manage to communicate by weaving a message into a robe or a tapestry and, to avenge themselves on Tereus, Procne killed her young son, Itys, cut him up and served him in a stew to her husband. When he found that he had eaten some of his own son he would have killed both of them with an axe but the gods intervened and changed all three into birds. Procne became a swallow, Philomena a nightingale and Tereus either a hawk or a hoopoe. Since the nightingale sings but the swallow can only twitter, it seems more likely that it was Procne who lost her tongue.

In some accounts, both girls melted away in their own tears.

Procne²(see Procris²)**Procoptas**

(see Procrustes)

Procris¹ *Greek*

[Prokris]

eldest of the 50 daughters of Thespius and Megamede

mother of twins, Antileon and Hippeus, by Heracles

Procris² *Greek*

[Procne.Prokris]

a nymph of Diana

daughter of Cecrops or Erechtheus

by Herse or Praxithea

wife of Cephalus

grandmother of Laertes, some say

At her marriage to Cephalus she gave him a javelin that never missed its mark and a hunting-dog, Laelaps, which Minos had given to her for curing him of an infection brought on by Pasiphae. She remained faithful to her husband after he had been carried off for some years by Aurora. He was later returned to her but she was killed by her husband with the unerring spear in a hunting accident.

Another story says that her father sacrificed her to ensure victory before setting out to do battle.

Procrustes *Greek*

[Damastes.Polupemon.Polypemon.

Procoptas.Prokrustes.Stretcher]

a giant outlaw

son of Poseidon

father of Sinis

Procrustes had the habit of offering accommodation to travellers, then killing them by stretching or cutting them short to fit his bed. Theseus killed him in a similar way, by cutting off his head.

Proculus, Julius *Roman*

[Julius]

a Roman senator

He claimed that the dead Romulus had appeared to him and told him that, since he had now been deified, he should be worshipped as Quirinus.

prodigy

a monster

Proeteus (see Proetus.Proteus)**Proetos** (see Proetus)**Proetus** *Greek*

[Proeteus.Proetos.Proitos]

king of Tiryns

son of Abas and Aglaia

twin brother of Acrisius

husband of Anteia

father of Argos, Galinthias, Iphianessa,

Iphinöe, Lysippe and Megapenthes

He ruled jointly with his twin but was soon expelled and fled to Lydia where he married Anteia, daughter of King

Iobates. He later recovered part of the kingdom and ruled as king of Tiryns.

It was he who purified Bellerophon after he had killed his own brother.

Anteia accused Bellerophon of attempting to rape her when he rejected her advances so Proetus sent him to his father-in-law, Iobates, with a letter in which Proetus asked Iobates to kill the bearer.

For an alleged slight to Dionysus or Hera, his three daughters were driven mad. Proetus agreed to share his kingdom with Bias and Melampus if the latter could restore their sanity.

In some accounts, he usurped the throne of Acrisius and was turned to stone by Perseus who displayed the Medusa mask.

Progne (see Procne)**Proitos** (see Proetus)**Prokne** (see Procne)**Prokris** (see Procris)**Prokrustes** (see Procrustes)**Proollo** (see Frollo)**Promachus¹** *Greek*

a tutelary god

Promachus² *Greek*

son of Aeson and Alcimede

brother of Jason

The infant, born while Jason was away on the quest for the Golden Fleece, was killed by Pelias who dashed his brains out against the floor.

Promachus³ *Greek*

one of the Epigoni

son of Parthenopaeus

Promachus⁴ (see Athena)**Prometheia** *Greek*

a festival in honour of Prometheus

Promethean unguent *Greek*

an ointment made from the herb on to which the blood of Prometheus fell

This magic ointment was said to make the body invulnerable. It was given to Jason by Medea to protect him from the dragon.

Prometheus *Greek*

[‘forethought’]

a Titan

god of craftsmen

son of Iapetus by Clymene, Gaea

or Themis

half-brother of Atlas and Epimetheus

husband of Asia, Calaneo, Hesione,

Pronoia or Pyrrha

father of Deucalion by Pronoia

He is said to be the creator of mankind, making men from mud, and their saviour when he stole fire from heaven and gave it to man. For this act

of defiance, Zeus had him chained to a rock where, for 30,000 years, an eagle or a vulture pecked his liver by day only for it to renew itself every night. He was finally freed by Heracles who shot the bird. In some stories, a herb impregnated with some of the blood that fell from Prometheus’ mutilated body could make men invulnerable to fire and weapons.

The centaur Chiron was still suffering from the wound inflicted by the arrow shot by Heracles but, being immortal, could not die. Prometheus was allowed to assume the burden of immortality so that Chiron could die in peace.

He and Epimetheus fought on the side of the gods in their war with the Titans.

Prometheus was able to warn his son Deucalion of the forthcoming flood so that he and his wife Pyrrha survived.

Prometheus Bound *Greek*

a play by Aeschylus dealing with the punishment of Prometheus

Prometheus Unbound *English*

a four-act drama by Shelley

Promitor *Roman*

a god of agriculture

Promoe *Greek*

wife of Aetolus

mother of Calydon and Pleuron

Pronax *Greek*

son of Talaus and Lysimache

Prone (see Peroon)**Pronoia¹**

[Protennoia]

a Gnostic female primaeval being offspring of Yaldabaoth

Pronoia² *Greek*

wife of Prometheus

mother of Deucalion

In some accounts, Clymene, Pandora or Pasiphae takes the place of Pronoia.

Pronoia³ (see Athena)**Pronuba** *Roman*

a name of Juno as the patroness of marriage

Propertius *Roman*

a 1st c BC poet and mythographer

Prophecies de Merlin *French*

a 13th c story about the works of the Arthurian magician

Prophecy of Britain (see Armes Prydein)**Prophecy of Capys** *English*

a poem by Macaulay

Prophetia Merlini *British*

a 10th c story of Merlin, written by Geoffrey of Monmouth

Prophetic Ecstasy of the Phantom, The

Irish

a book of stories including that of Lugh's appearance in the form of a horseman

Prorsa (see Carmenta)

Prose Edda (see Younger Edda)

Prose Lancelot *French*

a 13th c story about Lancelot

Prose Merlin

stories in English and French about the life of Merlin

Prose Tristram *French*

a 13th c story about Tristram and Isolde

Proserpina *Roman*

[Proserpine:=Greek Core.Persephone]
goddess of the underworld
daughter of Jupiter and Ceres
wife of Pluto

Proserpine¹

a female demon

In black magic, one of the Grand Dignitaries, ruler of evil spirits.

Proserpine² (see Proserpina)

Protarchontes

a Gnostic prince-god

Prote *Greek*

daughter of Helios and Rhode
sister of Phaeton

When Phaeton was killed when driving his father's sun-chariot, Prote and her sisters, grieving at his death, were all turned into poplars (or pine trees). Their tears turned to amber beads.

Protennoia (see Pronoia)

Protesilaus *Greek*

a king of Phylace
son of Iphiclus and Astyoche
brother of Podarces
husband of Laodamia
uncle of Philoctetes

He was the first man ashore when the Greeks invaded Troy and was very soon killed by Achates. The gods admired his courage and sent Hermes to bring him back from Hades to see his grieving wife. She refused to be parted from him a second time and killed herself so that they might both be together in Hades.

Another story says that she became obsessed with an image of her dead husband and, when her father burned the image, she immolated herself on its pyre.

Proteus¹ *Greek*

[Carpathian Wizard.'first one'.Old Man of the Sea.Proteus]
a sea-god
son of Poseidon and Tethys, some say

father of Idothea, Theoclymenus and Theonoe by Psamathe
father of Polygonus and Telegonus, some say

Proteus was a rather lazy god who spent much of his time lying on the shore with the seals. He had the ability to foretell the future but would never do so willingly. Since he also had the power to change shape at will, it was hard to shake the truth out of him. A few, such as Menelaus and Aristaeus, were able to hold him long enough to make him deliver the prophecies they were seeking.

In some accounts he is the same as Glaucus, Nereus and Phorcus.

(see Proteus²)

Proteus² *Greek*

a king of Egypt

In one version of the story of Helen, he substituted a spirit who went to Troy with Paris while the real Helen was brought by Hermes (or, some say, by Paris) and kept safely in a cave in Egypt until her husband, Menelaus, came back from Troy.

In some accounts, he is the same as Proteus the sea-god.

Protogenia *Greek*

a dawn-goddess
mistress of Zeus

Protogenia *Greek*

daughter of Erechtheus and Praxithea
When Athens was invaded by Eumolpus, her father, the king, was told to sacrifice Otionia, one of his seven daughters. Protogenia and another daughter, Pandora, sacrificed themselves as well.

Protogonos¹ *Greek*

cosmic generative power, born from an egg

Protogonos² *Greek*

a name for Eros as 'firstborn' or as a creator

Protogonos³ *Phoenician*

son of Kolpia and Baau
brother of Aion

Proud One of the Clearing *Welsh*

a knight

He thought that Peredur had seduced his wife so he challenged him to single combat and was defeated.

Proud Ones (see Danaans)

Providentia *Roman*

a goddess of prudence

Proximae *Roman*

a group of Celtic guardian goddesses

Prsni (see Prisni)

Prthivi (see Prithivi)

Prthu (see Prithu)

Prydein *British*

son of Aedh

He led an army out of Cornwall and conquered the whole of Britain. His name was used as an early name for Britain.

Pryderi *Welsh*

[Guri.Gwri.Phyderi]

a prince of Dyfed

son of Pwyll and Rhiannon

husband of Cigfa

A few days after Pwyll's son was born it disappeared and Rhiannon was accused of having eaten it when in fact, the boy had been stolen and left at the stable of Teyrnnon who christened him Gwri Golden-hair and reared him. A few years later, Teyrnnon learned the truth and returned the boy to his rightful parents who called him Pryderi.

When Manawydan, one of the seven survivors, returned from Ireland where he had taken part in Bran's expedition to rescue his sister Branwen from the hands of Matholwch, he married the aging but still beautiful widow, Rhiannon, Pryderi's mother. When all the things in Wales started mysteriously to disappear, Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, together with Manawydan and Rhiannon, went to England where they all worked at various trades but, rousing the enmity of local tradesmen, soon returned to Wales. Pryderi and Rhiannon mysteriously disappeared and when Manawydan set up in farming his land was overrun by a plague of mice. He caught the largest mouse and was about to hang it when a bishop offered a large ransom for the mouse who was in fact his wife. The 'bishop' was the magician Llwyd who had put a spell on the countryside to avenge the rejection of Gwawl who had been a suitor for the hand of Rhiannon at the time she had married Pwyll. With the mouse freed and restored as the magician's wife, the spell was lifted, Pryderi and Rhiannon reappeared and life returned to normal.

Pryderi owned a herd of marvellous pigs and when Gwydion and Gilfaethwy offered him a herd of horses and greyhounds in exchange he agreed to the deal but soon discovered that these animals were an illusion created by the magic of Gwydion and he marched on Gwynedd to recover

the pigs which Gwydion had given to the king, Math. In the ensuing struggle, Pryderi was killed by Gwydion in single combat.

In another version, the duel was a contest in shape-changing which ended when Pryderi finally became a salmon and swam away.

Prydwen *British*

[Pri(d)wen.Pridwin.Prytwnn]

King Arthur's ship

In some accounts, it was Arthur's shield which is otherwise known as Wynebgrwthucher.

Prytwnn (see Prydwen)

Psais *Greek*

[=Arab Sai'Al Qaum:=Egyptian Sai]

a guardian god

Psamathe *Greek*

a nymph, one of the Nereids

daughter of Crotopus

daughter of Nereus, some say

mother of Phocus by Aeacus, some say

mother of Idothea, Theoclymenus and

Theonoe by Proteus

mother of Linus by Apollo, some say

She was condemned to death by her father when he learned of her affair with Apollo.

Psammeticos *Greek*

a king

An eagle carried off the sandal of the slave, Rhodopsis, and dropped it in the king's lap. When he discovered the owner of the sandal, he married her.

Psaphon *Roman*

a man who trained many birds to

speak his name

Psezpólnica *Serbian*

[Lady Middyday:=Polish Poloznitsa:

=Russian Poludnitsa]

a field-spirit which harasses workers

Psilas (see Bacchus)

Psille *African*

[Psilli:=Greek Ophiogenes]

a race of people who, by mere touch,

could cure victims of snakebite

Psilli (see Psille)

Pskegdemus *North American*

a swamp-spirit of the Penobscot

Indians of Maine

This spirit is said to wait outside the tribe's camp, trying to entice children and men.

Psukhe (see Psyche)

Psychagogue (see Psychopomp¹)

Psyche¹ *Roman*

[Psukhe.'soul']

a princess of Sicily

wife of Cupid

mother of Voluptas

A beautiful maiden who incurred the wrath of Venus when all men paid her more attention than the goddess. Venus asked Cupid to make Psyche fall in love with some monster but, instead, Cupid fell in love with Psyche. When no man offered to marry her, the Delphic Oracle decreed that she should be placed on a bleak mountain-top to await the serpent who would be her husband.

In another version, Psyche threw herself from a mountain-top to escape harassment by Venus.

In either case, she was wafted away from the mountain-top by the west wind, Zephyr, and found herself in a wonderful palace where she lived happily with Cupid whom she never saw since he came to her only at night, until her two sisters persuaded her that her husband was in fact a serpent. She lit a lamp when he was asleep and Cupid immediately left her for violating a trust. Psyche again tried to kill herself by drowning but was saved by the river-god. She served as slave to Venus, doing many near-impossible tasks such as sorting out a pile of different grains, collecting wool from man-eating sheep, bringing water from the Styx and fetching a jar (said to contain beauty) from Persephone in Hades.

She was eventually reunited with Cupid who took her up to Olympus where she was deified and accepted by Venus as her daughter-in-law.

psyche²

[psukhe]

the human spirit: the soul: the soul

as a butterfly

psychic force

a supposed force causing various

spiritualistic phenomena

psychism

the doctrine that postulates a

universal soul

Psychagogue (see Psychopomp¹)

psychogony

origins and development of the

soul or spirit

psychograph (see psychogram)

psychogram

[psychograph]

a writing alleged to have been made

by a spirit

psychography

spirit-writing

psychokinesis

movement of physical objects

supposed to be caused by

spirit agencies

psychometer

one purporting to divine the future by

touching objects

psychometry

divination by touching objects

psychopannychism

the belief that the soul sleeps between

death and resurrection

psychopannychist

one who believes that the soul sleeps

between death and resurrection

Psychopomp¹

Greek

a name of Hermes as 'conductor

of souls'

psychopomp²

Roman

[psychagogue.psychagogue.psychopompus]

conductor of souls

In Roman myths, the griffin is sometimes depicted as a psychopomp, carrying a cloaked figure on its back en route to the underworld.

Psychopompus (see Psychopomp)

Psylla

Greek

[Phylla]

a horse of Oenomaus

Ptah

Egyptian

[Khery-bakef.Ptah-Nun.Phtah.Ptah-

Naunet.Ptah-Tem.The Heart:=

Greek Hephaestus.Ram of Mendes]

a creator-god, god of artisans, artists,

property and god of Memphis

one of the 3 Lords of Destiny

husband of Sakhmet

father of Nefertem

Ptah was born from an egg which was laid by the Nile Goose or, some say, emerged from the mouth of Amen. Others say that he existed in the beginning as Nun, or as the son of Nun and Naunet, and created the world by moulding mud, the gods by thinking of them and speaking their names and men from precious metals.

He is said to have caused a horde of rats to gnaw the bowstrings of the invading Assyrians, so saving the city of Pelusium.

He is regarded as being incarnated as the Apis bull.

He is depicted in the bandages of a mummy holding a sceptre known as the was or as a blacksmith.

(see also Imhotep.Tatenen)

Ptah-Seker

Egyptian

the assimilation of Ptah and Seker, god

of the dead

Ptah-Seker-Osiris

Egyptian

the assimilation of the 3 gods in

the form of a bandy-legged dwarf
Ptah-Tem *Egyptian*
 the assimilation of Ptah and
 Tem (Atum)

Pterelaos (*see* Pterelaus)
Pterelas *Greek*
 one of the dogs of Actaeon
 When Artemis discovered Actaeon,
 the hunter, watching her as she bathed,
 she turned him into a stag. His
 hounds, including Pterelas, tore him
 to pieces.

Pterelaus *Greek*
 [Pterelaos]
 a king of the Taphians
 son of Poseidon and Hippothöe
 father of Comaetho

Pterelaus had a single golden hair in
 his head which preserved his own life
 and his kingdom. Amphitryon invaded
 his kingdom to avenge the death of the
 sons of Electryon, his wife's brothers,
 at the hands of the Taphians some
 years before.

Comaetho, the daughter of
 Pterelaus fell in love with Amphitryon
 and cut off her father's golden hair.
 Pterelaus died and his kingdom fell
 into the hands of the invaders.
 Amphitryon rejected the love of
 Comaetho and killed her.

Ptesan-Wi
 (*see* White Buffalo Woman)

P'ti' Albert
 a book of magic, originally of
 European origin, used in the New
 World (*see also* Albert le Grand)

Ptoliporthes *Greek*
 son of Odysseus and Penelope

Ptolomaea
 the third zone of the ninth Circle of
 Dante's hell

This region is reserved for those who
 have betrayed those who offered
 hospitality.

Ptoophagos (*see* Ptoophagus)
Ptoophagus *Greek*
 [Ptoophagos]
 a dog of Orion

Ptous *Greek*
 son of Athamas and Themisto, some
 say

Pu *Korean*
 an ancestral hero
 Pu, together with Ko and Yang,
 emerged from the earth and survived
 by hunting. A box which they found on
 the shore contained three princesses
 and a number of domestic animals.
 The three men each married a princess
 and, determining a site for their new

homes by shooting arrows, settled
 down and founded three clans.

Pu Chou Shan
 (*see* Imperfect Mountain)

P'u-chu-lo (*see* No Ch'u-lo)
P'u Hsien' *Chinese*
 [All Gracious:=Hindu Pushan]
 a Buddhist sage
 a bodhisattva

This sage is depicted with a green face
 and riding a white elephant which has
 the ability to take human form. It once
 fought with P'u Hsien and was
 defeated.

P'u Hsien was the guardian of the
 sacred mountain, Mount Emei.
 (*see also* P'u Hsien²)

P'u Hsien² *Chinese*
 [=Buddhist Samantabhadra:=Japanese
 Fugen:=Tibetan Kuntu bXan Po]
 a Taoist god of wisdom
 (*see also* P'u Hsien¹)

Pu-I-Te-Muana (*see* Tifenua)

Pu Lang Seung *Thai*
 one of the Three Great Men

p'u-lao *Chinese*
 a type of dragon which was said to
 shed tears

Pu Ma *Pacific Islands*
 the name given to important gods

P'u Sa (*see* Mi-lo-fo.Tsao Chün)
p'u-sa *Chinese*

the Chinese version of the
 Sanskrit bodhisattva

P'u-sa Kuan (*see* Kuan Ti)

Pu T'ai Ch'an Shih
 (*see* Pu T'ai Ho-shang)

Pu T'ai Ho-shang *Chinese*
 [Calico Bag Monk.Calico Bag Zen
 Master.Chang Ting-tzu.Pu T'ai Ch'an
 Shih:=Buddhist Maitreya:=Japanese
 Hotei]

a 6th c (or 10th c) monk
 a Taoist immortal
 one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say
 He is regarded as the last incarnation
 of Maitreya or of Amitabha.

He is depicted with a calico bag, his
 symbol, either on a staff over his
 shoulder or at his feet. He is some-
 times shown inside the sack.

P'u-t'o *Chinese*
 [=Hindu Potaka]
 the island home of Kuan Yin

P'u Tu *Chinese*
 a festival of 'saving the souls'

Pua-ariki *Pacific Islands*
 the ship of Ru

Pua-ne *Pacific Islands*
 a magic arrow

This arrow, owned by the demi-god

Hiku, could point in the direction its
 owner should travel.

Pua Tu Tah *Pacific Islands*
 a Tahitian water-monster

Puang Matowa *East Indian*
 a sky-god in Celebes

Puarata *New Zealand*
 a Maori sorcerer

He and Tautohito owned a magic
 head which killed all who came
 near. Hakawau, by superior magic,
 overcame his spells and killed him
 and all his followers.

Puatutahi *Pacific Islands*
 sea-demons of Tahiti

Pubidius *Welsb*
 a king of Wales
 an ancestor of Merlin

Publius Ovidius Naso (*see* Ovid)

Publius Vergilius Maro (*see* Virgil)

puca (*see* phooka)

pucca (*see* puck¹)

Pucel

[Procel(l)]
 a demon
 one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to teach the sciences and
 appears in the form of an angel.

Pucelle *British*
 a fairy

She met Gingalin when he was riding
 to the rescue of Blonde Esmerée
 and offered him her love which he
 rejected.

puck¹
 [pouke.pucca:=Irish phooka:=Norse
 puki:=Welsh pwca]
 a mischievous goblin (*see also* pouke)

Puck² *British*
 [Robin Goodfellow]

a merry fairy

In Shakespeare he is given as the son of
 Oberon.

Pudentilla (*see* Aemilia Pudentilla)

Pudicita *Roman*

a goddess of chastity

Pue di Songi *Pacific Islands*
 a supreme god in Celebes

Pueliko *Pacific Islands*
 the underworld in the Carolines

puffin *British*
 a bird in which King Arthur's soul is
 said to reside

Other accounts substitute the chough
 or the raven.

Pug
 a goblin

puge *Danish*
 a mischievous goblin
 (*see also* puk.puki)

pugot (*see* cafre)

pugut (see *cafre*)
Pu'gu (see *Yeloje*)
Puirse *Russian*
 a benevolent spirit
Puk (see *Para*¹)
Pukatala *Pacific Islands*
 [Pukutala]
 a tree in the paradise Pulotu
 This tree produces the ambrosial food on which the inhabitants live.
Puke (see *Puki*)
Pukeheh *Central American*
 a Mexican goddess
 daughter of Tochipa
 When her uncle, Hokomata, destroyed the human race in a flood, she survived inside a log and, after the waters had subsided, mated with Sun-shaft and Waterfall to restart the population.
Pukhis (see *Para*¹.*Pukis*)
Puki *Norse*
 [Puke.Pukje:=English puck:=Irish phooka:=Welsh pwca]
 a mischievous spirit
Pukis *Baltic*
 a household spirit or dragon
 the Latvian version of Para (see *Para*¹)
Pukje (see *Puki*)
Pukkasi *Tibetan*
 a terrible Lamaist goddess
 one of the gauri
 (see also *Parna-Savari*)
pukku *Mesopotamian*
 a drum
 In the Gilgamesh epic, Inanna or Ishtar gave a drum and drumsticks to Gilgamesh and, in one version, he dropped the drum into the underworld. Enkidu was trapped when he tried to recover it. (see also *mikku*)
Pukqili *African*
 the supreme god of the Zulu
Pukutala (see *Pukatala*)
pukwudjie *North American*
 an Algonquian nature-spirit or fairy
Pukys *Baltic*
 a household spirit
 the Lithuanian version of Para
 (see also *Aitvaras.Kaukas.Para*¹)
Pul Cinavad (see *Chinvat Bridge*)
Pul Chinvar (see *Chinvat Bridge*)
Pulah *Baltic*
 [=Siberian Pairekse]
 a deity
 son of Kaba
 He acted as a messenger for his father and travelled the world recording the fate of the individual which he then passed on to Kaba.

Pulaha *Hindu*
 a sage
 one of the Seven Rishis
Pulang Gana *East Indian*
 an earth-spirit of the Iban people of Borneo
Pulashtya *Hindu*
 [Prajapati.Pulastya]
 a sage, one of the 10 Rishis
 ancestor of the Vakshashas, some say grandfather of Kubera
 father of Vishravas
Pulastya (see *Pulashtya*)
Pulci, Luigi *European*
 (1431-1487)
 an Italian poet
 He wrote about the adventures and exploits of Charlemagne and his paladins, including the poem *Morgante Maggiore*.
Pulekekwerék *North American*
 a monster-slaying hero of the Yurok tribe
 It is said that he was born in the far north and, finding the man who wove the sky, he placed the heavenly bodies in it. He then set about clearing the world of monsters and, having completed this task, went away to the land of everlasting dancing.
Pulinda *Hindu*
 son of Vijaya and Kuvanna
 brother of Pulindi
Pulindi *Hindu*
 daughter of Vijaya and Kuvanna
 sister of Pulinda
Puloma¹ *Hindu*
 wife of a demon
 mother of Chyavana by Brighu
 She was seized by Brighu and, when Agni told the demon who had taken his wife, Brighu cursed the god with insatiable hunger. She became pregnant by Brighu and gave birth to Chyavana when she was chased by a demon, who was possibly her real husband.
Puloma² *Hindu*
 daughter of Daksha
 sister of Kalaka
 wife of Kasyapa
 mother of the Danavas
 She and Puloma married Kasyapa and bore 60,000 giant sons, called the Danavas.
Puloman *Hindu*
 son of Danu
 father of Indrani
pulque *North American*
 in Mexican lore, a drink made from the maguey plant, said to have magical qualities

Pulotu *Pacific Islands*
 [Purotu]
 the Tongan land of the dead
 This place was envisaged as an invisible island to which the souls of the dead were transported by boat and where the tree Pukatala grew.
Pultuce *Roman*
 an Etruscan version of Pollux
 Castor and Pultuce were later merged with the Tindaridae.
Puluga (see *Bilik*)
Pulvan (see *Upulvan*)
pulwaiya *Australian*
 ancestors of the Aborigines
Pulzella Gaia *British*
 daughter of Hemison by Morgan le Fay
 She was carried off by Burletta but rescued by Lancelot. Guinevere, jealous that Gawain had rejected her in favour of Pulzella, threatened to kill him but Pulzella saved him. Morgan then put her daughter in prison for revealing her affair with a mortal but Gawain rescued her.
Puma-Snake *Central American*
 a primordial god of the Mixtec
 brother and husband of Jaguar-snake
 father of Wind-Nine-Cave
 and Wind-Nine-Snake
 He and his consort appeared when the earth rose out of the primeval waters and built a palace in which they lived for hundreds of years before producing their two sons. The four gods became the progenitors of the human race.
Pun-Gel (see *Pundjel*)
Puna¹ *Pacific Islands*
 a malevolent spirit
 He abducted Tahiti Tokerau, used her eyes for lights and buried her upside down in the sand. Rata came to her rescue and killed Puna.
Puna² *Pacific Islands*
 a Hawaiian king
 father of Ho'olo Ipo
 He offered his daughter's hand as the prize in a sailing race won by Moikeha.
Puna³ *Pacific Islands*
 son of Ai Kanaka and Mahina
 brother of Hema
Punarvasu *Hindu*
 a goddess of fortune
 one of the nakshatras
 daughter of Daksha
 wife of Candra
Punchau *Central American*
 an Inca sun-god
Punchkin *Hindu*
 a giant frost-demon

- Pundarika** *Hindu*
Agni, as one of the Dikpalas, or his elephant
- Pundjel** *Australian*
[Bun-Gil.Bunjil.Bunjil.Pun-Gel. Pundjil.Punjel.]
a creator-god of the Aborigines of Victoria
brother of Pallian
father of Binbeal
These brothers made beings from mud and bark but, because they turned out to be evil, cut them up and scattered the pieces. The ancestors of the tribes sprang from these pieces.
(see also Baime)
- Pundjil** (see Pundjel)
- Punegusse** *Mongolian*
a man-eating demon
This demon was killed by the hero Itje. It is said that mosquitoes were created from the demon's corpse.
(see also Karaty-khan)
- Pung-Beg** *Korean*
[Earl Wind]
one of the 3 ministers who came down to earth with Hwanung
- Pungarehu** *New Zealand*
a Maori hero
He killed a Poua-Kai which had carried off many of his tribe.
- Punitavati** *Hindu*
a local goddess
a deified mortal
- Punt** *Egyptian*
a mythical land associated with ancient deities
This land, said to be somewhere in the east, was regarded as the home of semi-divine people who settled in Egypt. Some say that they were descendants of Ham, son of Noah.
- puntianak** *East Indian*
[pontianak:=Malaysian langsuir]
a female ghost
These beings, depicted as naked wild women, are said to cause the death of children by stillbirth or miscarriage, having themselves died in childbirth. They sometimes take the form of beautiful girls and seduce men but then emasculate them.
In some versions of the story, a puntianak is a bird (an owl or a crow) which causes miscarriages.
(see also pigobara)
- Punjel** (see Pundjel)
- Punua** *Pacific Islands*
a Tahitian thunder-god
- punyajana** *Hindu*
the friendly version of a yaksha
- Punyasloka** (see Krishna)
- puplem** *North American*
medicine-men of the tribes of California
- Pupolike** (see Pomonos)
- Pupula** *Australian*
['lizard']
a creator of the Jumu and Pindupi tribes
- p'ur-bu** (see phurbu)
- Pura** (see Pore)
- pura moja** *South American*
a purification ceremony
When a person has died as a result of the actions of the fiofio, a sorcerer can revive the corpse by divining the cause of the resentment that engendered the fiofio and then performing this ceremony in which that cause is removed by withdrawing it from the victim through his mouth.
- Puramdara** (see Purandara)
- Puranas** *Hindu*
4th c (or later) sacred books:
verses of legend, mythology and religion
- Puranai** *Indian*
a Tamil mother-goddess
a navasakti
a consort of Aiyana
- Purandara** *Hindu*
[Puramdara]
Indra as 'destroyer of forts'
- Purandhi** *Hindu*
[Purandi]
a goddess of plenty
- Purandi** (see Purandhi)
- Purba Rarang** *East Indian*
a princess
sister of Purba Sari
When the prince of heaven, Guru Minda, came in the guise of a black monkey, Lutung Kasarung, to seek the hand of her sister, Purba Rarang agreed to the match with Purba Sari but demanded a new palace, lake, etc., for herself.
- Purba Sari** *East Indian*
a princess
sister of Purba Rarang
Guru Minda came to earth in the guise of the black monkey, Lutung Kasarung, and asked for her hand in marriage. Her sister, Purba Rarang, required Lutung to provide a new palace, lake, etc., before she would allow the match but when Lutung, with the help of some angels, provided all she had demanded, Purba Sari and Lutung were married.
- Pure August** (see Yu Huang)
- Pure Land** *Buddhist*
[Buddha-Kshetra.Buddha-land.Jodo.Pure Land of the West:=Chinese Ching-t'u]
a paradise for those en route to enlightenment
This fabled realm is the Mahayana equivalent of the Hinayana Nirvana. Here no pain or sorrow exists and the cycle of death and rebirth ends.
The western Pure Land, Sukhavati, is ruled by Amitabha, the eastern version by Bhaisajyaguna.
(see also Sukhavati.Western Paradise')
- purgatory**
a place where souls wait and are prepared for life in heaven: a place of punishment for sin
- Purgine Pas** (see Pirgene)
- Puripais** (see Dionysus)
- Purnavijaya** *Hindu*
son of Indra
His sinful life was abruptly terminated when Kunjarakarna arrived from the underworld with a message from Yama to the effect that Purnavijaya was next on his list. The sinner saw the error of his ways and converted to Buddhism.
- Purochana** *Hindu*
an enemy of the Pandavas
He planned to kill the Pandava brothers by setting fire to their palace. Bhima, alerted to the plan, killed Purochana by setting fire to his house.
- Purocis** *Greek*
a horse of the sun-god, Helius
- Purohita** *Hindu*
a family priest
Brhaspati was referred to as the Purohita of the gods.
- Purotu** (see Pulotu)
- Purple Crepe Myrtle** (see Tzu Wei)
- Purple Knight** *British*
one of the knights defeated by The Great Fool
- Purple Lady** (see Keng San Ku-niang)
- Purros** (see Pyrrhus)
- Purron** (see Paneu)
- Purrunaminari** *South American*
a creator-god in Guyana
consort of Taparimarru
father of Sisiri
- Purson** (see Curson)
- Putir** (see Djata)
- Purtupita** *Roman*
[Purtupitus]
an early Italian vegetation deity
- Purtupittus** (see Purtupita)
- Puru** *Hindu*
[Poros:=Malay Kaidu]
a king, ancestor of the Pauravas
son of Yayati and Sarmishtha

brother of Anu and Turvasu
half-brother of Yadu
His father had been cursed by Shukra,
father of Yayati's wife Devayani, for
consorting with her maid, Sarmishtha,
and was infertile as a result. Puru the
devoted son, took this affliction upon
himself.

Purukupali *Australian*
an ancestral hero of the Bathurst
and Melville Islands
son of Mudungkala
father of Jurumu and Mudati

His wife went off with Tjapara
leaving her son to die in the heat of the
sun. He fought with Tjapara and
walked into the sea with his son's body.
Tjapara became the moon, in some
stories.

Purukutsa *Hindu*
husband of Narmada
He and his wife fought an underwater
battle with the Gandharvas and
defeated them.

Pururavas *Hindu*
king of the gods
son of Budha and Ida, some say
husband of Urvasi
father of Ayu and 7 others

He married the nymph Urvasi, whom
he had rescued from a demon, but
she disappeared when she saw him
naked, an event engineered by the
Gandharvas who lured him out at
night by stealing his wife's pet lambs
and then causing a lightning flash.
After searching far and wide,
Pururavas found his wife again and was
allowed to visit her once a year for five
years. On each occasion, it is said, she
presented him with a son. They were
later reunited and had three more
sons.

Purusa (see Purusha)
Purusha¹ *Hindu*
[Cosmic Man.Purusa.Skamb(h)a]
a primitive life-force

This force acted on the primitive
material, Prakriti, and together they
formed the universe.

In some versions, the giant from
whose body the universe was formed.

Some accounts say that he was born
from the cosmic egg and separated to
become male (Purusha) and female
(Viraj).

Purusha² *Hindu*
[Purusa]
a name of Brahma
the male aspect of Brahma
an incarnation of Vishnu

Purusha-sukta *Hindu*
[Hymn of the Primitive Man]
part of the Rig-veda describing one
version of creation

Purushattama *Hindu*
a supreme being: a creator: the logos

Purva-videha *Buddhist*
a sacred realm: a paradise

Purvabhadrapada *Hindu*
a goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Purvaphalguni *Hindu*
a goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Purvasadha *Hindu*
a goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Pusa¹ *Chinese*
[Buddha]
a term for a god of any religion

Pusa² (see Hotei)

Pusan (see Pushan)

Pusat Tasih *Malay*
the undersea home of Raja Naga

Pushan *Hindu*
[Agohya. 'nourisher'. Pusan:
=Chinese P'u Hsien]
a nourisher god, god of cattle
and travellers
a sun-god
a form of Marttanda or Surya
one of the Adityas
charioteer of the sun

He is said to have had his teeth
knocked out by Shiva, in the form of
Virabhadra, when that god lost his
temper at being excluded from a
sacrifice by Daksha and wounded
many of those present, including
Pushan – his fallen teeth became the
stars.

One of his functions was to
guide the spirits of the dead to the
underworld.

He is depicted as a toothless deity
carrying an ox-goad and riding in a
chariot drawn by goats.

Pushkaitis *Latvian*
a god of the underworld

He was the ruler of the spirits known
as the barstukai and the kaukai and was
said to have his home underneath an
elder tree.

Pushkara¹ *Hindu*
son of Varuna

brother of Nala
He encouraged his brother to gamble,
won all his wealth and his kingdom
and took over his throne.

Pushkara² *Hindu*
one of the 7 island-continent
(see Dvipa)

Pushpadanta *Hindu*
Vayu, as one of the Dikpalas, or
his elephant

Pushpagiri *Hindu*
an undersea mountain
This was the site of Varuna's palace
which is in Sukha, the capital of
Varuna's realm.

Pushpaka *Hindu*
a self-propelled chariot used by Kubera
This vehicle was said to be so big
that it could contain a whole city. It was
once stolen by Ravana but recovered
by Rama who used it to carry his bride.

Pusi *Pacific Islands*
[Pusiuraura]
a Polynesian fish-god

Pusiuraura (see Pusi)
Puspa *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan me-tog-ma]
a mother-goddess
one of the astamataras

Puspatara *Buddhist*
a goddess

Puspiyama *North American*
[=Keres Pashayan'a:=Pueblo Poseyemu:
=Zuni Poshaiyangkyo]
the first man, in the lore of the
Tigua tribe of New Mexico

pustaka *Buddhist*
a holy text written on scraps
of bark and carried by images
of Manjusri in Indonesia

Pusti *Hindu*
a fertility goddess
an aspect of Bhumadevi
a consort of Vishnu or Ganesa

Pusya *Hindu*
a goddess of fortune
one of the Nakshatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Put (see Patala)

Put *Roman*

a goddess of agriculture
Putahi-nui-o-Rehua *Pacific Islands*
the highest of the Polynesian heavens,
home of Rehua

Putali *Tibetan*
a Lamaist sorcerer
He used his powers to change a painting
that showed a demon trampling a god
underfoot so that their positions were
reversed.

Putana *Hindu*

[Putatna. 'stinking']

a terrible demon

daughter of Bali

She was ordered by Kamsa to kill all new-born babies to ensure that the infant Krishna would not survive to kill him. She tried to suckle Krishna with poison on her nipples but he sucked her life from her or, in some versions, blew into her breasts and killed her.

Putatna *(see Putana)***Puteri Bualu** *East Indian*

[Buala]

in the lore of the Dayaks,

the first woman

wife of Tunggal Garing

mother of Bunu, Sangen

and Sangiang

Her menstrual blood produced all the demons in the world but she later produced many children, ancestors of the tribes.

Puteri Sembaran *Malay*

a giantess

She is reputed to be able to feed whole tribes from her enormous breasts.

Puteri Tunjung Buhi *Malay*

[Daughter of the Foam]

a princess

It is said that, like Aphrodite, she was produced from the foam of the waves. She was adopted by Sapurba, the king, and later married a Chinese ambassador at the king's court.

Putolu *Pacific Islands*

in Tonga, the land of the dead

putuperereko *Pacific Islands*

a man-eating spirit said to have

large genitals

Puuk *Baltic*

[Pisuhand. Tulihand]

a household spirit

the Estonian version of Para

*(see also Para¹)***Pu'ukonghoya** *North American*

[Little Smiter]

a war-god of the Hopi

twin brother of Palungahoya

These twins are the equivalent of the Zuni Ahayuta achi.

*(see also Poquanghoya)***Puzur-Amurri** *Mesopotamian*

the steersman of the ship built

by Utnapishtim

Puzuzu *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian guardian god

pwaronga *(see kakangora)***pwca** *Welsh*

[pwcca:=English puck:=Irish phooka:

=Norse puki]

a mischievous spirit

pwcca *(see pwca)***Pwyll** *Welsh*

[Pen Annwfn]

king of Dyfed

son of Anwyn

husband of Rhiannon

father of Pryderi

A lady riding a white horse that could not be overtaken even though seeming to canter, asked his help to prevent her forced marriage to an unwanted suitor, Gwawl. This was Rhiannon and Pwyll married her himself. When their son was born it mysteriously disappeared and Rhiannon was accused of having eaten it and was punished by being forced to carry visitors to the court on her back. In fact, the baby had been left on the doorstep of Teyrnnon who called the boy Gwri and raised him as his own until he learned the truth. He then returned the boy to his rightful parents who called him Pryderi.

He took the stag being chased by Arawn, lord of the underworld Annwfn but they nevertheless became friends and exchanged roles for one year, during which time he killed Arawn's great enemy, Havgan, who could be killed only with a single blow. As a reward, he was given a pig which he introduced to Wales.

Some say that he appears later as Pelles in the Arthurian legend.

Pwyll Prince of Dyfed *Welsh*the story of Pwyll in the *Mabinogion***py'wer** *(see winged disc)***P'yag-na-rdo-rje** *Tibetan*

the Tibetan name for Vajrapani

Pyag-rdor-au-tsa-rya*(see Chak-dor-u-isa-rya)***Pyatnitsa Prascovia** *Russian*

a goddess of harvests

Pyerun *Russian*

[=Bohemian Peranu:=Estonian Piker:

=Bulgarian Perusan:=Finnish Pitkoinen:

=Latvian Perkons:=Lithuanian Perkunos:

=Polish Piorun:=Prussian Perkonis:

=Slav Peroon]

a thunder-god and god of war

husband of Zoroya Utrennyaya

Pygmalion¹ *Greek*

a sculptor-king of Cyprus

husband of Galatea

father of Paphos and Phrasius

A man who hated real women but a fine sculptor who carved the statue of a perfect woman and fell in love with her. When Aphrodite brought the

statue to life, Pygmalion named her Galatea and married her.

Some say that their daughter was Metharme, not Paphos.

Another account says that he was married to Cynisca who was jealous of the statue and Galatea returned to her former state as a block of marble.

Pygmalion² *Greek*

king of Tyre

brother of Dido

He killed Sychaeus, Dido's husband, but she escaped taking much of her husband's wealth with her and founded the city of Carthage.

pygmy¹ *African*

[pigmy]

one of a mythical race of beings just

over one foot tall

pygmy² *Greek*

[pigmy]

one of a race of dwarfs

In some accounts, they were in permanent conflict with the cranes who brought death to the pygmies when they migrated south each year. They were said to ride on rams or goats, sometimes disguising themselves as these animals.

pygmy³ *Hindu*

[pigmy]

one of a mythical race of beings just

over two feet tall

pygmy⁴

[pigmy]

an elemental guardian of the earth, in some accounts

pyinsalet *Burmese*

magic which causes invulnerability or causes hallucinations

Various exotic constituents can be made into a mixture to achieve desired ends. If it is rubbed into the left eye, the recipient will be able to see spirits (nats); into the right eye and it turns night into day; on the hand it will open a safe; on the forehead it will make the recipient invisible. It also acts on things other than humans – it will change a lotus bud into a man, a lotus flower into a woman or a leaf into an elephant or tiger.

Invulnerability is achieved by inserting mercury or pieces of metal under the skin or by bathing in specially treated water.

Pylades *Greek*

son of Strophius and Anaxibia

husband of Electra

father of Medon and Strophius

Pylades was a friend of Orestes and

married his sister, Electra. He helped Orestes in the revenge killing of Aegisthus and Clytemnestra and on the expedition to seize the wooden image of Artemis from the Taurians.

Pylaemene *Greek*

a king of Elis

Pylaechos *Greek*

a name for Poseidon as keeper of the keys of the undersea prison

Pylartes *Greek*

a name for Hades as 'fastener of gates'

Pylas *Greek*

[Pylos.Pylus]

a king of Megara

father of Pylia

father of Sciron, in some accounts

He gave shelter to Pandion when he was driven from Athens and gave him his daughter, Pylia, for a wife.

He was himself exiled when he killed his uncle, Bias, and Pandion then became king of Megara.

Pylas founded a kingdom of the same name but was driven out by Neleus who had himself been expelled from Iolcus by his brother Pelias.

Pylia *Greek*

daughter of Pylas, king of Megara

wife of Pandion

mother of Aegeus, Lycus, Nisus

and Pallas

Pylus *(see Pylas)*

Pylus *(see Pylas)*

Pynnel *British*

a knight

He was one of the rebellious knights defeated by King Arthur at the Battle of Bedgrayne.

Pyracmon *Greek*

one of the Cyclopes

an assistant to Hephaestus

an alternative name for Arges, some say

Pyraechmes *Greek*

a soldier of Aetolia

To settle the battle between the Aetolian forces of Oxylus and the forces of Elis under King Dius, Pyraechmes, who fought with a sling, was appointed to meet the Elian champion, Degmenus, an archer. Pyraechmes won the contest and the victory went to Oxylus who became king of Elis.

pyralis

an insect supposed to live in fire

Pyramus *Greek*

a Babylonian youth

This young man fell in love with Thisbe and planned to run away with her, arranging to meet her at night by

a certain mulberry bush near the tomb of Ninus. She arrived first and, being frightened by a lion, ran off dropping her cloak in the sand. Pyramus found the cloak clawed by the lion and jumped to the conclusion that she had been killed by the lion. He killed himself on the spot and his blood coloured the white berries of the mulberry crimson. Thisbe, returning, found him dying and killed herself with the same sword. The red fruit of the mulberry is a memorial to the lovers.

Pyrcon *Greek*

a prophet

Pyrichiel

a demon of fire

Pyrphlegethon *Greek*

a river in Hades *(see also Phlegethon)*

Pyrois *Greek*

a horse of the sun-god, Helios

pyromancy

divination from shapes seen in fire

and the smoke rising from it

(see also empyromancy)

Pyrrrha¹ *Greek*

[Clymene]

daughter of Epimetheus and Pandora

wife of Deucalion

wife of Prometheus, some say

mother of Amphictyon, Hellen

and Idomeneus

She and her husband were given advance warning of the flood and survived by building a boat. They repopulated the earth by throwing stones over their shoulders, each of which became a human being – in Pyrrha's case, a woman.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Clymene.

Pyrrrha² *Greek*

the name used by Achilles when he

was in hiding as a girl at the court

of Lycomedes

Pyrrrha³ *Greek*

a daughter of Creon, king of Thebes

Pyrrho *(see Pyrrhus)*

Pyrrho *(see Pyrrhus)*

Pyrrhus *Greek*

[Neoptolemus.Pyrrho(s).Purrrhos]

king of Epirus

son of Achilles and Deidamia

father of Molossus, Pielus and

Pergamus by Andromache

His father, Achilles, was sent to the court of Lycomedes to escape military service at Troy. While he was there, he seduced the king's daughter, Deidamia, who bore Pyrrhus.

He was sent for after his father's death at Troy and fought well, killing Eurypylos and others. He was one of those hidden in the wooden horse at Troy and killed the aged Priam and his son Polites and threw the infant Astyanax to his death from the city walls when the Greeks finally overran the city.

He took Andromache, Hector's widow, as a prize but abandoned her for Hesione after fathering three sons on her.

In some stories he was killed at Delphi for defiling the shrine, in others he was killed by Orestes.

In the latter story, Menelaus gave his daughter Hermione to Pyrrhus, even though she was promised to Orestes who rescued her when he killed Pyrrhus.

A different version alleges that there were two sons of Achilles – the second Pyrrhus who killed the first and took his new name, Neoptolemus, was the one who so brutally killed Priam and the child Astyanax.

Pyrshak-khan *Siberian*

a Tartar deity

son of Kudai

brother of Tos-khan and Suilap

Pythagoras *Greek*

[Euphorbus.Panthoides]

a 5th c BC philosopher

He believed in the transmigration of souls and claimed that he was Euphorbus, son of Panthous, in an earlier incarnation.

He was sometimes called Panthoides.

Pytheus *(see Pythius)*

Pythia *Greek*

[Delphic Bee.Delphic Oracle.Delphic

Sibyl.Delphicia.Pythian.Pythoness]

the prophetess of the Delphic Oracle

It is said that for a fee, she would make prophecies which were noted for their ambiguity.

Pythian *(see Pythia.Pythius)*

Pythian games *Greek*

games in honour of Apollo, held

in August/September

This festival, commemorating Apollo's killing of the serpent, Python, was originally held at Delphi at eight-year intervals but later took place in the third year of each Olympiad.

Pythias *(see Phintias.Pythius)*

Pythius *Greek*

[Pyth(e)us.Pythian.Pythias]

a name of Apollo referring to his

slaying of the serpent, Python

Pytho¹ [Phocis] the original name of (the site of) the Delphic Oracle (see also Delphi)	<i>Greek</i>	Python² [Serpent of Wisdom] a monster in the form of a winged female serpent This monster lived at Delphi on the site of what became Apollo's oracle. Apollo killed the monster when he was still but a child, either because it had harassed his mother, Leto, when she was pregnant with Apollo and Artemis, or because he wanted to set up his own oracle.	<i>Greek</i>	pythoness¹ a prophetess: a witch Pythoness² (see Pythia) Pythus (see Pythius) Pytis (see Pitys) Pyvsan-aika <i>Russian</i> [=Finnish Muntso-murt] a bathhouse spirit
Pytho² [Prince of Lies.Python] a demon of falsehood				
Pythochrestoi exegetes, chosen by the Pythia, who interpreted the Delphic oracles	<i>Greek</i>			
python¹ a familiar: a possessing spirit: one so possessed: one who proclaims oracles		Python³ (see Pytho ²)		



Qades (see Qedeshet.Quades)

Qadesh (see Qedeshet.Quades)

Qadish *Mesopotamian*

a servant of Asherah

Qadishtu *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ishtar as the patroness
of temple prostitutes

Qaf (see Mount Qaf)

Qagwaai *North American*

a monster in the form of a whale
in the lore of the Indians of the
north-west

Said to be able to shoot with a bow and arrow at a very young age, Stoneribs saw how this monster was killing men by smashing their canoes and lured it to the surface where it chased his own canoe with mouth agape. Stoneribs jumped into its gaping maw and killed the monster by shooting it from inside. He then skinned the whale and, wearing this skin, was able to take the form of a whale himself.

Qahu *Egyptian*

a city of the gods

Qaitakalnin *Siberian*

a guardian deity
brother of Quikinna'qu and A'na

Qalanganguase *North American*

an orphaned Inuit boy

When the tribe tied the boy to posts because they saw him with the spirit of his dead sister, the spirits of his dead parents took him away and he was never seen again.

Qamatha *African*

a creator-god of the Xhosa

He sent the chameleon to tell the tribe that they would be immortal but the lizard found out what the chameleon's message was and ran ahead to tell the people just the opposite. When the chameleon arrived with the proper message, the people refused to believe it and, in consequence, men are mortal.

A similar story is told of Hyel by various other tribes.

(see also chameleon)

Qamai'ts *North American*

[Ek Yakimtolsil.Qamaye.Tsi Sisnaaxil]

a creator-goddess of the Bella Coala
Indians of Canada

She is said to have killed the giants who populated the world and built mountains from their dead bodies.

Qamate *African*

a supreme of the Kaffirs

Qamaye (see Qamai'ts)

Qandisa *African*

a water-demon in northern Morocco

This female being seduces men and then drives them mad.

Qaru (see Marduk.Nergal)

Qasavara *Pacific Islands*

a monster

It ate the eleven brothers of Qat who then killed the monster.

Qat *Pacific Islands*

[Quat]

a creator-spirit of New Hebrides

(now known as Vanuata)

brother of Tangaro

husband of Ro Lei

Qat was said to have sprung from the stone, Qatgoro, which split open, and to have grown immediately into an adult. The world already existed but Qat created plants, animals and men, carving humans from trees and bringing them to life with music and dancing.

When men became tired of perpetual daylight, Qat gave the deity who controlled darkness some pigs and, in return, received sufficient darkness to provide alternate day and night.

He had eleven brothers who were jealous of him. Once they abducted his wife and carried her off to another island but he rescued her.

An alternative version says that his wife was a swan-maiden whom he had caught and kept earthbound by burying her wings. When she found the wings, she flew back to heaven where Qat followed her by shooting a chain of arrows up which he climbed. Unfortunately for Qat, the banyan to which the chain was attached was cut through by the hoe of a careless worker with the result that Qat fell to earth and was killed while his wife, whom he had managed to retrieve, flew back again to heaven.

On another occasion his brothers put Qat in a land-crab's hole and sealed the entrance with a huge stone but he escaped with the help of the spider-spirit.

When his brothers were eaten by the monster, Qasavara, Qat slew him and, finding their bones hidden in a chest, re-assembled them and restored his brothers to life.

He is said to have sailed away from Banks Island with his wife and brothers leaving the islanders to anticipate his future return.

Qatgoro *Pacific Islands*
a stone which split to allow Qat to emerge

Qaus *Arabian*
the Zodiacal sign Sagittarius

Qa'wadiliquala *North American*
a supreme god of the tribes of British Columbia
father of Tewi-xilak

He lives in a river and ensures a plentiful supply of salmon.

Qaynan *Arabian*
a southern smith-god

qazah (see qada)

Qeb (see Geb)

Qebeb (see Geb)

Qebhsenuf (see Qebhsenuf)

Qebhsenuf (see Qebhsenuf)

Qebhsneuf (see Qebhsenuf)

Qebk (see Geb)

Qebhsenuf *Egyptian*

[Kebhe(senuf).Qebhsen(e)uf.Qebhsneuf]

a falcon-headed or hawk-headed god

one of the 4 Amenti

son of Horus

He was guardian of the west and of the intestines of the dead or, some say, the liver and gall bladder.

Qedesh (see Qedeset)

Qedesat (see Qedeset)

Qedeset *Egyptian*

[Eye of Ra.Kadesh.Kedesh(et).Lady of

Heaven.Mistress of the Gods. Qades(h).

Qedes(hat).Qetesh.Qodshu

Quds(h)u.Quedesh.Quodes:=Canaanite

Kades:=Mesopotamian Quades]

a goddess of health

consort of Min

She was assimilated into the Egyptian pantheon as an aspect of Hathor.

She is depicted in the nude with a mirror, lotus flowers and snakes, standing on a lion.

Qeh *Egyptian*
[Kerh]

one of a pair of deities with Qerhit,

created from Chaos

gentilis *South American*

spirits of the dead, in the lore of the

Quecha tribe

It is said that the living decide on a place, such as a cave, where their spirit will live when they die. Any other person approaching such a spot will quickly age and die.

Qerhit *Egyptian*

[Kerhet.Querhet]

one of a pair of deities with Qeh,

created from Chaos

Qeskina'qu *Siberian*

a spirit of daylight

son of Quikinna'qu

Qetebh *Hebrew*

[I-gong.Meriri]

a demon of pestilence

Qetesh (see Qedeset)

Qingu (see Kingu)

qiqirn *Inuit*

a supernatural dog

This dog is said to be virtually hairless

and can cause seizures in humans if it

comes near.

qivittoq *Inuit*

a wandering spirit in Greenland

A person who leaves his community to

live alone in the wild soon develops the

physical attributes of an animal such as

fur, claws, etc. He depends on his own

efforts for survival but sometimes steals

food from the community he left to

become a qivittoq.

Qodshu (see Qedeset.Quodes)

qollo (see kollo)

Qoluncotun *North American*

a creator-god of the Okanagon tribe

Qoph *Hebrew*

[Coph.Koph.Zoph]

the realm of the seraphim

Qormusta Tengri *Mongolian*

[Chormusta.Od(lek).Teng(e)ri]=Buriat

Esege-Malan-Tengeri:=Yakut Tangara]

the creator-god and sky-god

king of the gods

consort of Itugen or Umai

He made humans from fire, water and

wind and populated the world with his

own offspring who became rivers,

trees, mountains and all the other

things that make up the world.

Qos *Arabian*

a weather-god and god of rainbows

Some versions equate him with Quzah.

Q're *Greek*

[Panemerios:=Syrian Ker]

a Cretan god of the solar year

an aspect of Zeus

son or brother of Artemis Caryatis

Quaaqua *North American*

[Kumsnooth.Slaalekam:=Aztec

Quetzalcoatl:=Kwakiutl Kanikilak:

=Tlingit Yetl]

a creator-god of the Salish tribe

Quaayayp *North American*

a god of the Pericue

son of Niparaya and Anayicoyondi

He was said to be able to create men

by drawing them up out of the earth.

He came to earth and lived with the

early ancestors of the tribe who killed

him but his body is said to remain

uncorrupted and dripping fresh blood.

Quades *Mesopotamian*

[Qades(h).Qodshu.Quadeset.Quesdesh.

Quodes:=Canaanite Kades:= Egyptian

Qedeset]

a Syrian fertility-goddess

She is depicted naked, standing on a

lion and was assimilated into the

Egyptian pantheon as Qedeset, an

aspect of Hathor.

Quadeset (see Quades)

Quadriviae *Roman*

mother-goddesses and goddesses of

the cross-roads

Quah-beet *North American*

the beaver who told Malsum the

secret of how Gluskap could be killed

Quahootze *North American*

a war-god of the Nootka Indians

quail

a small game bird which appears in

the mythology of various cultures

(1) In China, the symbol of the

scarlet bird used by astrologers is

said to be based on the quail, a bird

associated with the phoenix. It

symbolises courage.

(2) Regarded as sacred to Apollo, in

Greek stories the form of a quail

was adopted by Asteria to escape

the amorous attentions of Zeus,

Leto was turned into a quail by

Hera and Zeus adopted the form of

a quail when he mated with Leto. It

was believed that this bird was

immune to the effects of poison.

Some say that the birds would land

on ships at sea to rest during their

migration in such numbers that the

ships sank under the weight.

(3) The Hindus regard the quail as

the harbinger of spring. It is eaten

by the wolf at the onset of winter

but is revived by the Aswins in

the spring.

(4) In Russia, the quail is regarded

as the embodiment of the sun.

Quakuinahaba (see Cathena)

Quamate *African*
the supreme god of the Kaffir

Quamta *African*
the supreme god of the Xhosa people

quan *Annamese*
servant-tigers of the Duc Ba

Quaoar *North American*
in the lore of some Californian tribes, a creation force

Quartana (see Febris)

Quat (see Qat)

Quatlapanqui *Central American*
[Head-splitter]
a god of intoxication
one of the Centzon Totochtin

A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker suffered no more than a headache after getting drunk.

Quauhtli *Central American*
the fifteenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising the eagle and west, the day was governed by Xipetotec.

Quauhxicalli *Central American*
[Cup of the Eagles]
a stone on which victims were sacrificed to the Aztec sun-god

Quauitleua *Central American*
a festival in honour of the rain-god, Tlaloc, held on 2nd February

Quauhtlicac *Central American*
son of Coatlicue
brother of Huitzilopochtli

He warned the unborn Huitzilopochtli that Coatlicue's other 400 children were planning to kill her to prevent the birth of Huitzilopochtli.

Qubauil *South American*
a sky-deity in Guatemala

In some accounts, Qubauil and Gucumatz created the first man, Hurakan.

Qudliparmiut (see Qudlivum)

Qudlivum *Inuit*
[Qudliparmiut]
the home of the good dead

Qudshu (see Qedeshet)

Qudsu (see Qedeshet)

Quecholli *South American*
a festival in honour of Mixcoatl, held on the 280th day of the year

Quedbaschemod

a demon

Quedesh (see Qedeshet)

queen

a presiding goddess

Queen Bee

a name given to the Great Mother goddess

Queen Chen *Chinese*

in some accounts, the spirit of the River Lo (see also Mi Fei)

Queen Maeve (see Maev)

Queen Maya *Indian*

wife of King Suddhodana

mother of the Buddha

She was mother of the Buddha by divine conception which she dreamt of with Buddha as a white elephant.

Queen Mother (see Patinaya Nei)

Queen Mother of the West

(see Hsi Wang Mu)

Queen of Avalon

(see Argante.Morgan le Fay)

Queen of Cotton (see Tlazolteotl)

Queen of Cyprus *British*

sister of King Arthur

This lady, who is sometimes equated with Morgan le Fay, sent her brother a drinking-horn which could disclose whether the wife of any man drinking from it was faithful to her husband.

(see also Priure)

Queen of Eastlands *British*

a witch

She was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to make him choose one of them as a lover.

Queen of Elephantine (see Sati¹)

Queen of Elphame *British*

a witch

She is said to have seduced the 13th C poet Thomas the Rhymer and given him supernatural insight. Some regard her as an incarnation of Hecate.

Queen of Ethiopia *African*

daughter of Malika Habashiya

She was born with one goat's foot and travelled to King Solomon's court hoping to find a cure. She walked through a pool that the king had caused to be built and stepped on a piece of ironwood. When she emerged her feet were normal. She either married or slept with the king and then returned to her own country. Her son David later went to Solomon and claimed Africa as his own.

Queen of Gods (see Edjo.Vach² Wadjet)

Queen of Gore *British*

[Queen of Soresan.Queen of Soreson]

a witch

a title of Morgan le Fay

In this role she was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to force him to choose one of the four as a lover.

In some accounts, she is the Queen of Soresan.

Queen of Heaven (see Anat.

Astarte.Edjo.

Hebat.Hera.Inanna.Isis.Juno.Tara¹. T'ien Hou'.Vajravarahi.Hsi Wang Mu)

Queen of Katapa (see Sartiya)

Queen of Knowledge

(see Tara¹.Vidyarajni)

Queen of Love

a name for a number of goddesses, including Aphrodite, Astarte, Benten, Sarasvati and Venus

Queen of Northgales *British*

[Nivetta.Queen of Northgals.

The Snow Queen]

a fairy queen

daughter of Morgan le Fay

She and her sisters Carvilia and Morganetta always accompanied their mother and helped her with her wicked plots and she was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to force him to choose one of the four as a lover.

She was in the boat which took Arthur to Avalon and, after the fall of Camelot, they all left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks.

Queen of Northgals

(see Queen of Northgales)

Queen of Sailing (see Pleione)

Queen of Sheba *Muslim*

wife of Solomon, some say

In some accounts, she was said to be the daughter of a jinn and had legs like a donkey.

Queen of Soresan

(see Queen of Gore)

Queen of Soreson

(see Queen of Gore)

Queen of the Circling Universe

(see Eurynome)

Queen of the Druids (see Druantia)

Queen of the Mountains

(see Atlantis¹)

Queen of the Night

a name for the moon

Queen of the Out Isles

(see Queen of the Outer Isles)

Queen of the Outer Isles *British*

[Queen of the Out Isles]

a witch

She was one of the four witches who put Lancelot under a spell at the Chateau de la Charette and tried to make him choose one of the four as a lover.

Queen of the Sea (see Asherah)

Queen of the Tides

a name for the moon

Queen of the Two Lands (see Ipet)**Queen of the Wastelands** *British*

[Carvilia]

an enchantress

daughter of Morgan le Fay

She and her sisters Morganetta and Nivetta always accompanied their mother and helped her with her wicked plots.

She was in the boat which took Arthur to Avalon and, after the fall of Camelot, they all left Britain for the Straits of Messina where they lured ships on to the rocks.

Queenah *North American*

[=Haida Any-any-any-ah]

an evil deity of the Indians of Queen

Charlotte Island

This deity is envisaged in the form of a duck and regarded as the lord of darkness having control of the sun, moon and stars. He was killed by Spaul.

Queen's Arch *African*

the Zulu name for the rainbow

Queevet *South American*

[Aharagichi.Grandfather]

a god of the Abipones

He was identified within the Pleiades so that, when this constellation was not visible, the people feared for their god, greeting his reappearance with a great festival.

Quel *Central American*

a parrot

In Mayan lore, this was one of the birds that helped the gods to create human beings by bringing them maize.

Quelny (see Cuailnge)**Querhet** (see Qerbit)**Quern-biter** *Norse*

the sword of Thoralf Skolinson

Quern Song (see Grottasong)**Querrana** *North American*

in the lore of the Pueblo Indians, the second man to be created

Quesdesh (see Quades)**Quest of Skirnir** (see Skirnis-For)**Queste del Sainte Graal** *French*

a 13th c story about Galahad and his quest for the Holy Grail

Questing Beast *British*

[Beast Glatisant.Glatisa(u)nt Beast]

a monster in the form of a leopard/lion/serpent

offspring of the devil and a mortal maiden

It was said to have an unquenchable thirst and that the rumbling noise from the belly of this mysterious beast

was like a pack of hounds baying. Both Palamedes and Pellimore hunted it.

Quetzalcoatl *Central American*

[Ce Acatl.Eecatl.Ehecatl.Feathered

Staff.(Green-)feathered Serpent.

Huitzilopochtli.Lord of the (House of)

Dawn. Precious Tree.

Tla(h)ui(z)calpantecuhtli.

Tlapallan.White Tezcatlipoca.Yahualli-

Ehecatl:=Hopi Palulukon:=Mayan

Kukulcan.Itzamna:=Kwakiutl

Kanikilak:=Salish Quaaqua:=Tlingit

Yetl:=Zuni Kaloowise]

a god of the Aztecs, Maya and Toltecs

in the form of a jade- coloured

feathered serpent

the sun-god of the Second Sun and

god of the wind

son of Coatlicue

son of Mixcoatl and Xochiquetzal or of

Ometeotl and Ometecuhtli, some say

son of Tonacatecuhtli and

Tonacacihuatl, some say

seventh son of Iztaemixcohuatl, some say

twin brother of Xolotl

brother of Quetzalpetlatl

brother of Camxtoli, Huitzilopochtli,

Tezcatlipoca and Tlacahuepan

father of Toltec, some say

In one story, he and Tezcatlipoca split open the body of Tlaltecuhltli to form the earth and sky.

In the Aztec creation stories, he killed Tezcatlipoca, who had ruled in the period of the First Sun, and became the ruler of the Second Sun. He then created human beings. He is said to have made them from bones brought up from the underworld, sprinkled with his own blood. Some of the bones were dropped on the way and this accounts for the fact that some races are taller than others. In the form of an ant, he stole maize and gave it to the human race. After another 676 years, the wind-god Tlaloc blew away all the humans (except a few who became monkeys) and took over as ruler of the Third Sun.

Some versions equate Quetzalcoatl with Ah Kin while others regard him as an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as guardian of the west.

In some accounts, he was made drunk by Tezcatlipoca and inveigled into incest with his sister, Quetzalpetlatl, immolating himself in remorse. After eight days he rose to heaven as Venus, the morning star.

In yet another version, he gave up the struggle with his enemy,

Tezcatlipoca, and left Tollan to return to his original home, Tlapallan. Before leaving, he burned down all the houses and buried his treasures or, some say, threw them into the fountain of Cozcaapa. En route he rested at Temacpalco where the imprint of his hands was left in the rock he had sat on. He climbed the Sierra Nevada, where all his companions died of the cold, and slid down the far side to the shore. Here he was carried off on a raft borne by serpents, promising to return. In later years, the invading Cortez was regarded as the returned god.

He is depicted as a traveller carrying a staff or as a butterfly. (see Huemac².

Nanihehecatli.

Papachtic.Quetzalcoatl¹.

Topiltzin,Yahualli-Ehecatl)

Quetzalcoatl *Central American*

a Toltec king who was deified when

he died

In some accounts, the story of the departure on a raft of serpents relates to this deity.

(see also Quetzalcoatl¹)**Quetzalpapolotl** *Central American*

a quetzal-butterfly god

Quetzalpetlatl *Central American*

sister of Quetzalcoatl

In some accounts, she was seduced by her own brother who immolated himself in remorse.

Quetzalveixochitli *Central American*

in Aztec lore, one of the huge trees regarded as pillars

supporting the heavens

(see also Tezcaquahhiutl)

Quetzpallin *Central American*

the fourth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising the lizard and south, the day was governed by Huehuecoyotl.

Queux *British*

the French name for Kay

Qui-am-i Wintook (see Nagah)**Quiahuil** *Central American*

[Quiahatonatiuh.Tletonatiuh]

an Aztec creator-god

the sun-god of the second age

When the world was destroyed by fire at the end of his reign, humans were changed into butterflies, dogs and turkeys.

Quiahuil *Central American*

the nineteenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising rain and the west, the day was governed by Chantico.

Quiahatonatiuh (see Quiahuil¹)

Quickborn *German*

the magic fountain of Holda

Quicken Trees Hostel *Irish*

[Hostel of the Quicken Trees. Rowan

Tree Hostel]

a hostel built by Midac

This enchanted building, sometimes referred to as a palace, was built by Midac who still nursed resentment against Finn mac Cool for the death of his father and he trapped Finn and a party of the Fianna who found themselves stuck to the floor. Midac had brought in a large force of Norsemen, under Sinsar, to help him in his fight with the Fianna but, when they tried to cross the ford to reach the hostel, a battle ensued in which all the attacking forces were killed.

The quicken tree (the rowan) was regarded as the tree of immortality.

(see also Battle of Fionn's Strand)

Quietus *Roman*

a title of Vulcan

Quikinna'qu *Siberian*

[Big Raven.Kutkinna'qu:=Chukchee

Ku'urkil:=Kamchadel Kutkhu.Kutq]

a creator-god of the Koryak people husband of Miti

father of Eme'mqut and Yina'mna'ut

This deity, who revealed the pre-existing universe, is also regarded as the first human and a culture-hero.

He had a cloak of raven's feathers which enabled him to change his shape and to fly to heaven.

In one story he cut off his sexual organs and became a woman. Miti, disguised as a man, wooed 'her' and they married, finding themselves in a dilemma which was resolved only when the organs (which had been saved) returned to their proper place.

He fought the evil spirits of the forest but was killed when he tried to swallow the sun.

Quilla (see Mama Kilya)**Quinames** *Central American*

[=Greek Titans]

Aztec giants who were destroyed

by earthquakes

Quinoa-Mama *South American*

[Quinuamama]

a goddess of agriculture in Peru

She is responsible for the crops of the quinoa plant.

Quinquatria *Roman*

festivals in honour of Minerva,

19th- 23rd March

Quintilian *British*

a nephew of Lucius

King Arthur sent a message with Gawain to the Roman commander, Lucius. Quintilian made an insulting comment about Britain and Gawain decapitated him. (see also Gayus)

Quinuamama (see Quinoa-Mama)**Quique** *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

Quiqrixgag *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

Quiquern *Inuit*

a mythical eight-legged dog

Quiqxil *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

quirin

a stone said to be found in the nest

of lapwings

These stones are used by witches and magicians who assert that, if they are placed under a person's pillow, that person will reveal all his secrets while he is asleep.

Quirina (see Kurina)**Quirinalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Quirinus, held

on February 17th

Quirinus¹ *Italian*

[Romulus]

a war-god of the Sabines

consort of Hora

Romulus, one of the founders of

Rome, was later deified and sometimes identified with Quirinus.

Quirinus² *Roman*

a title of Janus and Mars

Quiritis *Roman*

a Sabine guardian-goddess of mothers

Quissan Kweedas *North American*

a Haida youth

He loved Kindawuss but they were not allowed to marry so they ran off together and lived in the woods. While he was away, she was taken off by a bear by whom she had two sons, Cunwhat and Soogaot. Years later she was found and returned to Quissan Kweedas.

Quivira

a mythical city with great treasure

Quixote (see Don Quixote)**Quiyauhtonatiuh** *Central American*

[Rain Sun]

ruler of the Third Sun, in some accounts

(see also Tlaloc)

Qumoqums *North American*

a creator-god of the Modoc

He is said to have brought up mud from the bottom of Lake Tule and used it to make the earth, before creating all the plants and animals.

Quodes (see Qedeshet.Quades)**Quonomorius** (see Cunomorus.Mark¹)**Quoots-hooi** *North American*

a Chinook giantess

She ate the eggs of the raven, Hahness, and the first humans appeared.

Qurai (see Ngurai)**qutrub** *Arabian*

[female=ghul]

a male jinn

Quzah *Arabian*

a mountain-god and god of weather

Some versions equate him with Qos.

Qvasir (see Kvasir)



R



Ra¹

Egyptian

[Af.Ass.Auf.Auf(-Ra).Amon-Ra.

Kamephis.Phra.Phre.Ran.Re.Re-Atum.

Re-Khepra.Rhe.Ria]

a creator-god, sun-god and god of the underworld

father and husband of Hathor, some say husband of Nut

father of Isis, Osiris, Nephthys and

Set by Nut

father of Ihy by Hathor, some say

Some say he was self-created from Nun, others that he emerged from the primordial lotus flower, others that he was the son of Nut while in some accounts he was the father of Shu and Tefnut. Yet another version says that Ra emerged from an egg laid by Geb in the form of a goose. Some say his consort was Urt-Hikeu. In some accounts, he was the first pharaoh.

He created mankind from his own tears of joy at the recovery of Shu and Tefnut who had been lost. He became convinced that men were plotting to overthrow him, he sent Hathor to kill them all. She got drunk on khakadi, the red-coloured beer that he used to flood the land and forgot her mission.

Isis, wanting to know his secret name, fashioned a serpent from his saliva. The snake bit Ra and caused him violent pain from which Isis cured the god in return for learning his secret name which was Ran.

When he mutilated himself, the blood from his penis generated several other gods.

As the morning sun he was Khepra or Menthui, at noon he was Ra-Harakhta and as the evening sun he was Ra-Atum.

As god of the underworld he is depicted as having a ram's head and riding in a barque; as sun-god he appears as a falcon wearing the solar disc. In other cases, he is depicted as a scarab or dung-beetle.

In old age he retired to heaven – the Fields of Peace (Amenti) in some versions – in favour of Thoth and was lifted into the sky by Nut. (see also Auf)

Ra²

Pacific Islands

[Tama-nui-te-Ra.Tama-nui-ate-Ra.

Tama-nuit-ite-Ra:=Maori Raa]

in Polynesian lore, the sun, created by Io

Ra³

German

[=Swedish Radere]

an elf working in houses and workshops

Ra⁴

(see Roua)

Ra-Atum

Egyptian

[Atum-Ra.Benu.Ben(n)u-bird.

Nefertem.Ra-Tem.Re-Atum]

an assimilation of the early sun-god

Atum with Ra

In the form of the Bennu-bird or phoenix he dispersed the darkness of Nun while sitting on the benben stone (obelisk).

He had the ability to detach one eye and send it out alone to see what was going on and used it to locate Shu and Tefnut when they got lost. He grew another eye but kept the detachable one which he placed in his forehead.

Ra-Harakhta

Egyptian

[Ra-Harakhte.Re-Herakhty]

the god Horus as sun-god

This deity was an assimilation of Horus of the Horizon with Ra and was the sun-god at dusk and dawn. Other versions identify him as Shu.

Ra-Harakhte

(see Ra-Harakhta)

Ra-Tem

(see Ra Atum)

Ra Torua

New Zealand

[Day of Two Sunsets]

the battle between Tawheta

and Uenuku

On this occasion, the sea was red twice in one day – once from the blood of battle and again at the time of the real sunset.

Raa

New Zealand

[=Polynesian Ra]

the Maori sun-god

husband of Arohirohi

Rab-'byor

Buddhist

the Tibetan version of Subhuti

rabbats

household spirits said to keep the

occupants awake at night by knocking

Rabbim

Canaanite

a flood-god

He was killed by Anat.

Rabbit¹ *North American*
the animal who brought fire to the
Hitchiti people

Fire was once exclusive to the Sky People but Rabbit thought his people should have it as well. At the Green Corn Festival, when the fire was lit in the square, he soaked the top of his head with pure oil and, as he danced round the fire, bent his head low enough to set the hair alight. He then ran off, sheltering in a hollow tree when the Sky People sent rain in a vain effort to douse his fire.

Rabbit² (see Cottontail.
Great Hare.Hare)

Rabbit Boy *North American*
[Much Blood Boy.We-Ota-Wichasha]
a Sioux hero

He was reared by a rabbit who had come across and casually kicked about a blood-clot from which Rabbit Boy emerged. When he grew up, he left his foster-parents and married a girl in the next village. The spider-man, Iktome, was jealous and incited the youths of the village to kill Rabbit Boy who sang his death-song before being killed, cut to pieces and boiled. Using his magic powers, Rabbit Boy reassembled the parts and reappeared alive. When Iktome tried to do the same, he recited the wrong words to the death-song and was killed, never to return.

Rabbul-Nau *Muslim*
a guardian angel of plants and
animals

Rabican *European*
[Rabican]
the horse of Argalia

This marvellous animal lived only on air. When his master was killed by Ferrau at Charlemagne's great tournament, he returned to his original home in a cave protected by a giant and a griffin. Rinaldo wounded the giant who then fled, killed the griffin and claimed Rabican for himself. The horse subsequently passed to Astolpho.

Rabican (see Rabican)

Rabisu *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian demon of nightmares

Rabmag *Hebrew*
a chief of the magi

Racilia *Roman*
wife of Cincinnatus
mother of Lucius

Racine, Jean *French*
(1639-1699)
a dramatist

He wrote *Andromaque*, *Iphegenie* and *Phedre*.

Racit Ngabal (see Ngabal)
rackabore (see guyascutus)

Rad (see Cearas)

Rada loa *West Indian*
benevolent Haitian voodoo spirits
derived from the deities of Dahomey

Radare *Swedish*
[=German Ra]
an elf working in houses and
workshops

Radbad *German*
a king
father of Ortrud

Radegast *European*
a Polish winter-god
He is honoured in the post-Christmas
festival of Turon.

Radegost (see Radgost)
Radgost *European*
[Radegost]
a supreme deity of early Danish tribes,
appearing in the form of a goose
(see also Radigast)

Raden Abiasa (see Abiasa)

Radha¹ *Hindu*
a milkmaid
wife of Ayanagoshia

She was the favourite mistress (some say wife) of Krishna and when her husband caught her with Krishna the god changed into female form as Durga to deceive him. Other stories say that Krishna split himself into two parts, one of which was Radha, and their union produced the egg floating on the primordial waters from which the universe developed. In some accounts she is regarded as an incarnation of Lakshmi.

Radha² *Hindu*
wife of Shatananda

Radianc *Tibetan*
a primordial essence

The two things first existing were Black Misery (black light) and Radianc (white light) which combined to form the cosmic egg. Black Misery produced the evil things, Radianc the good things.

Radigast *Baltic*
[Redigast]
a war-god and god of agriculture
and wise counsel

He is depicted with the head of a bull on his chest and a swan on his head.
(see also Rodgast)

Radigund *English*
the queen of the Amazons in
The Faerie Queene

She defeated Arthgallo in single combat and forced him to dress as a woman and perform menial tasks.

She was said to have been killed by Britomart.

Radin *East Indian*
leader of the Iban tribe of
Borneo

He killed the ghost which had been bringing disease to his people when he swung his kris at a bird singing in the longhouse. Next morning, the wooden image of the war-god Sengalang Burong (who sometimes appeared as a hornbill)' which stood outside the longhouse, was found to have been cut in half.

Radion-aimo *Baltic*
heaven, home of the god of the
Lapps

Radish *Chinese*
[Mu-lien:=Tibetan Maudgalyayana]
a Buddhist hero

When he left home on a long journey, he left money with his mother, Lady Leek Stem, to be distributed to the poor. She kept it for herself and for this she was sent to hell when she died. Radish interceded with the Buddha and she was returned to life as a dog. He then prayed for her for a whole week and she was returned to human form.

Rado *Serbian*
a builder

When he immured the wife of Goiko in the walls of a fortress to placate a veela, he left a small opening through which she could breast-feed her infant son, Yovo.

Radool *Serbian*
brother of Paul and Yelitza

Radsuithr *Norse*
one of the dwarfs

Rae *Irish*
a warrior of Connaught

He was one of those who fought Cuchulainn in single combat during the Cattle Raid of Cooley and was killed.

Rafnagug *Norse*
a name for Odin as a raven-god

Raft of Four Sticks *North American*
in some tribes, a symbol of the four
quarters of the world

Such a structure is regarded as the platform on which the creator rests and was the platform used by the animals and birds that dived into the primordial waters to bring up mud from which the gods made the earth.

Rafusen *Japanese*
a fairy who scatters perfume amongst
the blossom of the plum trees

rag-bush
a bush on which pieces of cloth are
hung to placate local spirits

Raga *Hindu*
a deity, melody personified

Raga-Vidyaraja (*see* Vidyaraja)

Ragalata *Hindu*
a name of Rati as vine of love

Ragallach *Irish*
[Raghallach]
a king of Connaught
son of Uadhu
husband of Muireann
father of Cathal

He became king when he defeated
Colman at the Battle of Ceann Bugha.
Fearful of being killed himself, he
killed his own nephew and, when he
was told that his own child would
cause his death, he tried to kill his
young daughter by abandoning her.
She was saved by a swineherd and
reared by a holy woman and, when she
came of age, Ragallach took her as a
mistress, neither of them knowing of
their relationship. His wife then left
him and later died of jealousy.

Accounts of his death vary. Some say
that he was killed by men arguing over
a stag they had killed, others that he
was killed by Maolbhrighe who was
later killed by Cathal to avenge his
father, still others that his daughter
fulfilled the prophecy by killing him.

ragana (*see* laume)

Ragavrinta *Hindu*
a name of Kama as passion

Rager (*see* Rahab)

Raghallach (*see* Ragallach)

Raghu *Hindu*
a king
an ancestor of Rama
son of Dilipa

Raging Host (*see* Wild Hunt)

Ragimu (*see* Ramman)

Ragini *Hindu*
[emotion]
a goddess of music

Ragisel (*see* Raguidel)

Ragnar Lodbrok *Norse*
[Lodbrog.Lodbrokr.Regner]
(c. 735-794)
a great warrior
son of Sigurd Ring and Alfild
husband of Aslaug, Lodgerda
and Thora
father of Agnar and Erik
by Thora

father of Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar,
Rogenwald, Sigurd and Ubbe
by Aslaug

When his father died by his own hand,
Ragnar took the throne at the age of
fifteen. On an expedition to Norway,
he met and married Lodgerda, a
warrior-maid, and lived with her for
three years but was then forced to
return to Denmark to repel an
invasion. Lodgerda refused to leave
Norway and Ragnar eventually
married Thora after killing the dragon
that guarded her. She bore two sons,
Agnar and Erik, before dying at an
early age.

Ragnar came across Aslaug, at that
time called Krake, in a filthy hut where
she was virtually a slave to the peasant
couple who had reared her. He
married her and they had four sons.
When Ragnar considered putting her
aside in favour of a princess, Aslaug
discovered his plan from her pet
magpies and proved that she was
equally highborn, the daughter of
Sigurd and Brunhild. She later gave
birth to another son, Sigurd the
Snake-eyed.

Late in life, Ragnar invaded
Northumberland. Most of his men
were killed and he was captured. Ella,
the king of Northumberland, had him
thrown into a snake-pit but the magic
shirt his mother had made for him
saved him until Ella had the shirt
stripped from the body of his prisoner
who soon died from snake-bites, the
only thing to which he was vulnerable.

Ragnarok *Norse*

[Doom of the Gods.Ragnarokr:=German
Götterdämmerung.Twilight of the Gods:
=Persian Armageddon]

the final battle: the end of the world

This was the final battle between good
and evil, the battle in which the gods
were destined to be defeated by the
forces of evil, led by Loki, after which
will come a new beginning under a
new god greater even than Odin.

After a winter of exceptional
severity known as the Fimbul winter,
which lasted three years (seven in some
accounts), the Midgard serpent came
out of the sea breathing out poisons
and causing great floods; the wolves
Hati, Managarm and Skoll finally
swallowed the sun and the moon;
Garm, Fenris and Loki broke their
bonds; the dragon Nidhogg finally ate
through the roots of Yggdrasil; the

cockerels crew and Heimdall blew his
horn to warn the gods that the end was
approaching.

Loki's ship landed a force from
Muspelheim and another ship brought
the Frost Giants from the north. They
were reinforced by Hel and Nidhogg
and by Sutr and his sons who smashed
the Bifrost bridge as they rode over it.
In the ensuing battle on Vigrid plain
the gods were defeated.

Odin was eaten by the wolf Fenris,
Frey was killed by Surtur, Heimdall
by Loki, Tyr by Garm, and Thor
drowned in the poison of the Midgard
serpent after he had killed it. Vidar,
arriving late, put his one large foot on
the bottom jaw of Fenris and, taking
the top jaw in his hands, pulled the
wolf apart. Sutr then set the world on
fire with his flaming sword and the
earth sank beneath the waves.

The evil gods who died in that
battle were sent to Nastrond, the good
ones went to the highest heaven,
Gimli, while the giants went to their
own hall, Brimer.

(*see also* end of the world.Twilight of
the Gods)

Ragnarokr (*see* Ragnarok)

Ragnell *British*
[Loathly Lady]
sister of Gromersomer Joure
wife of Gawain
mother of Gingalin

Cursed by her brother, she appeared as
an old crone, a version of the Loathly
Lady, and told King Arthur the
answers to the riddle posed by Joule
but demanded Gawain as a husband.
When Gawain married her, the spell
was broken and she returned to her
normal form as a beautiful young
woman.

Ragnhild *Norse*
wife of Hadding

She nursed the wounded Hadding and
left a ring embedded in his wound so
that, when she was later required to
choose between a group of suitors, she
was able to identify him by touch.
They married but, after some years, he
longed for his home in the sea and she
for the hills, so they parted.

Ragno *North American*
a mother-goddess of the Hopi and
Pomo Indians

In the lore of the Pomo Indians, she
rescued the world from the attempts
to destroy it made by the brothers
Kuksu and Marumda.

Raguidel*British*

[Ragisel]

a knight of King Arthur's court

After he was killed by Guengasoain, his corpse was found on a ship where a note found with the body asked King Arthur to exact vengeance for his death. Gawain killed Guengasoain and was, as a result, the only man who could remove the rings from the fingers of the dead Raguidel.

Rahab*Hebrew*

[Rager.Rahabh:=Sumerian Tiamat]

a moon-goddess and sea-goddess

Rahabh (*see* Rahab)**Rahakatittu***North American*

a wand decorated with feathers

The object is used in religious ceremonies by the Pawnee and symbolises the female principle and peace.

Rahaktakaru*North American*

a wand decorated with feathers

The object is used in religious ceremonies by the Pawnee and symbolises the male principle and war.

Rahi*Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian chieftain

husband of Hotu Hiva

He found a princess, Hotu Hiva, inside his long drum and she became his wife.

Rahkoi*Baltic*

a ghost in the lore of the Finns and

Lapps, said to influence the moon

Rahkonen*Baltic*

in Finland, the man in the moon

Raho*Pacific Islands*

a Samoan sailor

He left Samoa with his granddaughter, a girl named Maiva, taking a basket full of soil, and sailed westwards. When he tipped the soil into the sea, a new island, Rotuma, was formed and he settled there with Maiva.

Rahu*Hindu*

[Abhapisacha.Adhrapuisacha.grabber:

=Chinese Lo-hou]

a horned demon

son of Kasyapa or Rudra

He was sent by Jalandhara to seize Sakti, the wife of Shiva. The god created the lion-headed monster, Kirttimukha, to fight Rahu who was so frightened that he ran off.

When this demon drank some amrita, Vishnu, as Narayana, cut off its head to prevent it from becoming immortal. The head was placed in the sky where it swallows the moon at eclipses. Here it takes the form of a

dark planet at the north node of the intersection of the orbits of the moon and the earth.

In some accounts he is depicted as a dragon with nine heads and nine arms with eyes on both his body and arms.

(see also Vajrapani)**Rahula***Buddhist*

[=Chinese Lo-hou-to:

=Tibetan's Gra-c'an-dsin)]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

one of the 4 Bikshu

son of the Buddha and Yasodhara

He is said to be born as the eldest son of all future Buddhas and is depicted with a large head and a hooked nose.

Rahulata*Buddhist*

[=Chinese Lo-hou-lo-to]

a 2nd c BC teacher

one of the Eighteen Lohan,

some say

He was said to be able to work miracles, one of which was to produce rice from heaven for his audience.

He is depicted seated on a rock, holding a staff.

Rahoua*(see* Roua)**Rahumel***(see* Ramuel)**Rai***Slav*

[Raj]

the paradise of the western Slavs: the home of the sun *(see also* Svarog)

Rai-tubu*Pacific Islands*

a sky-deity in Hawaii

At his father's command, he created the earth when he looked down and the sky when he looked up.

Raicho*Japanese*

a Shinto thunderbird

This bird, about the size of a crow, is said to have the ability to create a terrible sound by clashing together the spurs on its body. It is generally seen during thunderstorms.

Raiden*Japanese*

[Raijin]

a Shinto god of thunder

father of Raitaro

He ate the navels of the dead and when he saw Chiyo, killed by Shokura, lying dead in a wood, he restored her to life and took her into the heavens.

He is said to have defeated the invading Mongols by creating a great thunderstorm which killed all but three of them.

He is depicted as a clawed demon with red skin, sitting on a cloud, shooting arrows at the enemies of the people. *(see also* Kaminari)

Raighne*(see* Raigne)**Raigne***Irish*

[Raighne]

son of Finn mac Cool

a Fianna warrior

He was one of the party of nine, led by Goll mac Morna, which recovered Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolan, when they were stolen by Arthur.

Raijin*Japanese*

[Karaijin]

a group of Shinto weather-gods

In some accounts, a name for Raiden.

(see also Karai-shin)**Raiju***Japanese*

a Shinto Thunder-animal

This beast is variously envisaged in the form of a badger, a monkey or a weasel and was said to be docile in good weather but savage during a storm when it jumped from tree to tree.

Raiko¹*Japanese*

a warrior-hero

He was ordered by the emperor, Ichijo, to slay Shutendoji, the goblin of Mount Oye who had captured the emperor's daughter Kimitaka, and set out with five companions. The deities Gongen, Hachiman and Kwannon gave him a magic drink called Shimben-Kidoku-Shu with which Raiko and his men, dressed as priests, put the goblin and his retainers to sleep and killed them.

In a later adventure, he killed the Goblin Spider which, in the guise of a young retainer, had nightly brought medicine which made Raiko worse instead of curing his illness. In another story, the Goblin Spider appeared as an old woman and a beautiful maiden who trapped Raiko in a silken web. When he struck her with his sword, the wound produced white blood and, when he cut off her head, hundreds of skulls emerged from a wound in her stomach.

In some accounts he is the same as Yorimitsu.

Raiko²*Japanese*

a wealthy miser

He was so mean that Mara took the form first of a priest to tell Raiko to distribute his wealth to the poor and then of a huge spider which frightened him into repentance.

Rail*Pacific Islands*

an evil deity in the Pelew Islands

This being, in the form of a bird, brought sickness and death to mankind.

Railanitra*African*

a name of Zanahary as 'father of heaven'

Raim

[Raum.Raym]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to be able to evoke love and will steal money for the sorcerer.

He appears in the form of a blackbird and, in some accounts, is equated with Alastor.

Raimimu (see Ramman)**Raimond** (see Raymond)**Raimonidi** *South American*

an ancient Peruvian deity

Rain Beings *North American*

rain-spirits of the Pueblo Indians

Rain Goddess *African*

the second wife of Mwari

Rain Queen *African*

in the lore of the Lovedu, an earthly queen who is the embodiment of the rain-goddess Mujaji

The queen must have perfect health so she was required to commit suicide the first time she fell ill.

(see also Mujaji)

Rain Sun (see Quiyauhtontih)**Rainardo** *Italian*the Italian version of *Reynard the Fox***rainbow¹**

a natural phenomenon in the form of an arc of 7 colours in the sky

The rainbow is woven into many cultures with many different interpretations.

(1) One story from Africa says that, if one cuts the rainbow in half, one half goes up into the heavens while the other half goes down into the earth, making a hole that leads to an underworld paradise.

(2) Christians liken the seven colours to the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost.

(3) The general belief in Europe is that a pot of gold lies at the rainbow's end, treasure which was placed there by an angel which can be claimed only by a naked man.

In Brittany, the rainbow is spoken of as a snake with a bull's head.

Others say that any person passing under a rainbow will be changed to the opposite sex.

(4) In Hebrew tradition, the rainbow symbolises god's covenant with Israel, rebirth, etc.

(5) In Inuit lore, the rainbow is a bow wielded by the thunder-god.

(6) The Irish regard the rainbow as Lugh's sling.

(7) In Japan it is a bridge, the one on which Izanagi and Izanami stood when dipping the spear into the primaeval waters to create land.

(8) In Malaya, people avoid the places where the rainbow touches the earth, believing them to be unhealthy but they also believe, as do many others, that treasure is to be found there.

(9) The Mongols regard the arc of the rainbow as the bow of a great hero from which he fires shafts of lightning.

(10) In Norse mythology, the rainbow is the Bifrost Bridge which leads from Niflheim to Asgard. This bridge is guarded by Heimdall and will be destroyed by the pounding footsteps of the giants crossing it at Ragnarok.

(11) Some North American Indian tribes allege that, if one uses the index finger to point to the rainbow, that finger will swell up. Other tribes regard it as the road to the land of the dead.

Other tribes say that the rainbow causes drought by preventing rain from falling; that it is a means of transport for the Cloud People or a bridge to some afterworld; that it is a sign of ill-fortune or a shaman who paints himself with the colours of the arc.

(12) In Persia, its position in the sky is significant in terms of one's future and the intensity of the colours also plays a part, red indicating war, green wealth and yellow death.

(13) The Romans regarded the rainbow as a symbol of Juno's blessing.

(14) In Siberia, some tribes regard the rainbow as the hem of god's coat, others say it is the sun's tongue or the bow of the thunder-god.

(15) In South America, the Arawak say that the rainbow over land brings evil but over the sea it is beneficial.

Another story says that the rainbow is a serpent which, when small, was caught by a young girl and kept as a pet which escaped and grew to an enormous size, swallowing people as it travelled all over the country.

It was finally killed by a huge flock of birds and went to the sky.

(see also Rainbow Snake)

Rainbow²*North American*

wife of Hinum

Rainbow³*South American*

an incarnation of Bochica

Rainbow⁴ (see Ix Chel.Lubangala)**Rainbow King** (see Nkongolo)**Rainbow Monster** *African*

a Kenyan water-monster

This beast was said to emerge at night and eat both animals and men. The rainbow in the sky is merely its reflection.

(see also Lubangala)

Rainbow Serpent (see Rainbow Snake)**Rainbow Snake**

[Great Father.Great Rainbow Snake.

Rainbow Serpent]

a creator or fertility symbol in many African, East Indian and Australian stories

Some of the many names for this being include Galaru, Galeru, Kaleru, Kalse(u)ru, Karia, Kunmanggur, Langel, Mindi, Mui, Ngalbjod, Taipan, Wolunkwa, Wonambi, Worombi and Yero.

(see Dan Ayido Hwedo.Dji.

Mbumba Luangu.Yurlungur)

Rainburn*European*

son of Guido of Tours

He was fostered with his father's friend, Heraud, but was kidnapped by Russians whose ship was wrecked off the coast of Africa. Here he was sold to a king, Argus, and grew up to become the leader of the king's army. In an attack on a neighbouring country, he found himself in single combat with Heroud who had been imprisoned there. They renewed their friendship and set off together for England. En route, Rainburn fought an honourable draw with a champion guarding a mountain pass who turned out to be Heroud's son, Asslake, who was searching for his missing father.

Raini*South American*

a Tupi creator-god

He created the world when he placed a flat stone on the head of another deity.

(see also Rairu)

rainmaker

a witchdoctor or medicine-man who claims to be able to cause rain to fall

Rainoaurt*European*

a giant

husband of Ermintrude

He was stolen when a child and sold as a slave, later becoming a cook in the

royal household. When Guillaume was given an army by the king to fight the Saracens, Rainoaurt went with him and distinguished himself in battle by killing 3,000 of the enemy with his huge club.

Rairu *South American*

a primordial being in the lore of the Tupi Indians
son of Karu

He and his father Karu existed in the primeval darkness but Rairu put a stone on his head which grew to form the sky and they had light. Rairu hid from his father in the underworld and found human beings there. When these people emerged into the upper world, he and his father turned the lazy ones into birds and butterflies.

(see also Raini)

Raitaro

Japanese

[Thunder Child]
a Shinto thunder-god
son of Raiden

He once appeared in the form of a baby and was found and reared by the poor farmer, Bimbo. For many years he lived with his foster-parents but, when he reached manhood, he turned into a dragon and returned to his home in the sky.

Raivato

African

a villain in Madagascar
He captured the young maiden known as Iampelamamananoro but the great hero Iboniamasiboniamanoro came to her rescue. Raivato was overcome and hammered into the ground.

Raivata

Hindu

a king
father of Revaki

Raivuki

Pacific Islands

a Fijian goddess of the seasons
wife of Ratu-mai-mbula

Raj

(see Rai)

Raja Angin

Malay

a wind-god

Raja Hantuen

(see Hantuen)

Raja Jinn Peri

Malay

king of the fairies

Raja Naga

Malay

king of the sea-serpents

Raja Sulana

(see Sulana)

Raja Suran

(see Sulana)

Rajagrha

Buddhist

a sacred city

Rajamatangi

Hindu

a goddess

rajarshi

Hindu

a king who becomes a sage or a demi-god as the result of asceticism

rajas

Hindu

one of the 3 gunas governing the transmigration of souls

Rajasaganagara

East Indian

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani-buddhas

Rajasawardhana

Buddhist

one of the 5 kings of Java regarded as incarnations of the Dhyani-buddhas

Rajashika

Hindu

those who worship the rakshasas or the yakshas

Raji

Hindu

son of Ayus

He and his 500 sons fought on the side of the gods against the Asuras and he was rewarded with a place among the gods until he died.

Raka¹

Hindu

a moon-goddess and goddess of good fortune and wealth

Raka²

Pacific Islands

a wind-god of the Hervey Islanders
son of Vare-Ma-Te-Takere

His mother gave him the winds in a large basket. He lives in the ocean, Moana-Irakau

Raka Maomao

New Zealand

[=Hawaiian La'a Maomao:

=Samoan Fa'atiu]

a Maori wind-god

Rakan

Japanese

[Arakan:=Tibetan Gnas-brtan]

the Japanese version of the Eighteen

Lohan or the 16 Arhats

(see also Arhat.Eighteen Lohan)

Rakhsh

(see Rakush)

Raki

(see Rang)

Rakib-El

Mesopotamian

[Rakkab]

a Syrian moon-god or sun-god

Rakim

Pacific Islands

the carpenter-god of the Carolines

Rakkab

(see Rakib-El)

Rako

African

a Hausa spirit which causes the infirmities of old age

raksa

(see rakshasa)

raksasa

(see rakshasa)

rakshasa

Hindu

[raksasa:female=rakshasi:

=Javanese reksoso]

an evil spirit

It is said that these beings were created from Brahma's foot though others say that they were descended from the sage Pulashya.

They could assume any shape and usually appeared as monsters but sometimes as beautiful maidens. Descriptions of them in human form

say that they may be blue, green or yellow, with eyes set vertically, fingers pointing backwards, matted hair, protruding stomachs, and five feet. They are said to eat human flesh, even fouled meat and corpses. Some say that they live in trees but haunt graveyards and they are so poisonous that they kill mortals by a mere touch. They can also take possession of men, causing illness or death. Mortals who have been exceptionally cruel in life may be condemned to reappear as rakshasas.

In some versions rakshasas are the same as yakshas.

Rakshasa-Loka

Hindu

the home of the rakshasas

Rakshasaraja

Hindu

a king of the rakshasas

rakshasi

Hindu

[=Javanese rekshasi]

a female version of a rakshasa

Rakta-Yamari

Buddhist

an aspect of Akshobhya

a form of Yamari

Raktabija

(see Raktavija)

Raktadanti

Hindu

a name for Devi, Durga, Kali and Uma as 'bloody-toothed'

Raktavija

Hindu

[Raktabija.Raktavira]

a huge demon-king

Kali killed all the demon's forces but when she wounded Raktavija a thousand giants sprang from every drop of his blood. Kali finally killed the demon by swallowing all his blood.

Raktavira

(see Raktavija)

Rakush

Persian

[Rakhsh.Ruk(u)sh]

the horse of Rustem

He and his master were both killed when they fell into a pit filled with sharp-pointed spears.

Ral-cgig-ma

Tibetan

the Tibetan version of Ekajata

Ralph

a printing-house imp

Raluvimbha

African

a creator-god of the Baventa people of the Transvaal

ram¹

the male sheep, featured in many mythologies

(1) In Babylon the ram was sacrificed at New Year to expiate sins.

(2) In Celtic lore the ram is the personification of Belin, the Gaulish god of light and crops.

(3) In Egypt the ram symbolises the

soul and the gods Amen-Ra, Geb, Min, Osiris and Shu.

(4) In the Greek story of the Golden Fleece the ram, named Chrysomallon, saved Phrixus and his sister Helle from death by carrying them off to Colchis.

In other contexts it is sacred to Dionysus and Zeus.

In Crete the ram was deified as the god of the waning year.

(5) Hebrews regard the ram as a symbol of sacrifice.

(6) In Hindu lore, the ram is a generic name for god and an attribute of Agni.

(7) In Muslim lore the ram was one of the ten animals allowed into heaven.

(8) In Persia the ram symbolised virility and was the emblem of the empire.

(9) To the Romans, a ram with one horn facing forwards and the other facing backwards represented the two-faced god Janus.

ram² (see Aries')

Ram³ (see Rama')

Ram of Mendes (see Banaded.Ptah)

Rama¹ *Hindu*

[Gentle Rama.Moon Rama.Moon

Rejoicer.Ram.Ramac(h)andra]

the seventh incarnation of Vishnu, as a human

son of Dasa-Ratha and Kausalya half-brother of Bharata, Lakshmana and Shatrughna

husband of Sita

father of Kusha and Lava

He is the hero of the epic *Ramayana* and appears in the *Mababharata*.

He killed the she-dragon, Taraka, and won the hand of Sita, daughter of Janaka, king of Videha, by bending the bow of Shiva. He should have succeeded to the throne when his earthly father died but he and his wife, Sita, together with his half-brother, Lakshmana, were exiled and Bharata, his other half-brother, took the throne.

Surpanakha, the sister of the demon-king Ravana, tried to seduce him but he and Lakshmana badly wounded her when she tried to swallow Rama when he rejected her advances. She then persuaded her brother Ravana to seize Rama's wife.

When Sita was abducted by Ravana, Rama or Sugriva built Adam's Bridge and attacked Trikuta, the fortress of

the demons, with the monkey forces of Sugriva led by Hanuman in a battle in which all the leaders of the demons were killed. Rama himself cut off Ravana's head.

In later years, he exiled Sita on the suspicion that she had slept with Ravana. When she asked the gods to send a sign that she had been faithful to her husband, the earth opened up and she was taken away on a golden throne. In remorse, Rama drowned himself.

Rama² *Persian*

[Vayu]

one of the yazatas, giving food its flavour

Rama-setu (see Adam's Bridge)

Rama-umi

a good demon, said to teach magic

Ramacandra (see Rama')

Ramachandra (see Rama')

Ramajana (see Ramayana)

Ramakien *Thai*

[Ramakirti]

the story of Hanuman's visit to the underworld realm, Patal

Ramakirti (see Ramakien)

Ramanavami *Hindu*

[Birthday of Lord Rama]

a festival celebrating the birthday

of Rama, held in the month of

Caitra (March/April)

ramara (see remora)

Rama's Bridge (see Adam's Bridge)

Ramasoon *Thai*

a thunder-god

Ramayana *Hindu*

[Ramajana]

an epic recording the life and exploits of Vishnu as Rama

The original Sanskrit version of this work, in seven books and 24,000 couplets, is said to have been written by the poet Rishi Balmik in the 2nd or 3rd C BC. A 16th C version, in Hindi, was written by the poet Tulsi Das.

Rambha *Hindu*

a nymph

one of the Apsarases

wife of Kubera, some say

She was the sixth thing to emerge at the Churning of the Ocean and is regarded as the greatest of the group of Apsarases. Her husband's brother, the demon Ravana, is said to have raped her.

Ramcarismanas *Hindu*

a collection of stories about Rama

Ramiquiri *South American*

a creator of the Chibcha

He and Iraca made figures from clay which became men and others from keck which became women. The world at that time was without light so the two heroes went up into the heavens where Ramiquiri became the sun and Iraca the moon.

Ramiro *Spanish*

[Don Ramiro]

a king of Aragon

He was in dispute with Ferdinand and they agreed to settle the matter by single combat between Gonzalez for Ramiro and El Cid for Ferdinand.

Later, when Ferdinand was dead, he and Sancho of Navarre attacked Sancho, Ferdinand's son who was now ruler of Castile, but they were defeated by El Cid.

Ramlila *Hindu*

a dramatic performance of the

Ramayana

Ramman *Mesopotamian*

[Ragim.Mermer.Raimimu.Rammanu:

=Egyptian Set:=Hurrian Sutekh:

=Sumerian Ishkur]

a Babylonian thunder-god

In some accounts he is equated with Enlil, others regard him as a manifestation of Adad.

Some versions give Rimmon as the Babylonian god and Ramman as his Egyptian equivalent.

(see also Murtaimu)

Ramses (see Rhampsinitus)

Ramuel

[Rahumel]

an angel of the fifth heaven, associated with the north and Tuesday

Ran¹ *Egyptian*

the secret name of Ra (see also ren)

Ran² *Norse*

[Rana.Robber:=Swedish Sjoran]

a sea-goddess and storm-goddess

sister and wife of Aegir

mother of Gymir and Mimir

mother of the 9 Wave-maidens

mother of Gjalp and Greip by

Geirrod some say

She lured sailors into her net and carried them down to her home in the deep.

Rana (see Ran²)

Rana-neidda *Baltic*

[=Norse Frigga]

a Lapp virgin-goddess

Ranakombe *African*

a seer

He helped Rasoabemanana when she wanted a child and later set that child,

Iboniamasiboniamanoro, several near-impossible tasks before he was allowed to marry.

Randver (see Randwer)

Randwer *Norse*

[Randver]

son of King Ermenrich

His father sent him and a servant, Sibich, to escort the king's proposed bride, Swanhild, to the royal palace. Sibich lied to the king that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey. The king had Randwer hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

(see also Broder)

Rang *African*

[Garang]

a Sudanese god of the hunt

Rangahore *Pacific Islands*

in some accounts, a wife of Tane who produced stone

Rangda *Pacific Islands*

[Widow]

a witch, queen of Bali

She was vanquished by Barong, the lion-king.

rangga *Australia*

the first humans

sacred sticks or objects of the

Aborigines

Rangi *New Zealand*

[Atea.Hanui-o-Rangi.La(n)gi.Raki.

Ranginui.Ranji.Tu 'Tumu.Vatea:

=Pacific Islands Rangi-Atea.Wakea:

=Polynesian Atea]

creator-god and sky-father of the Maori

husband of Heke-Heke-I-Paperi,

Poko-ha-rua-te-po or Papa

husband of Tepotatango

father of Haronga, Haumea, Rehua,

Rongo, Ruaumoko, Tane, Tangaroa,

Tawhiri and Tu

The intertwined bodies of Earth and Sky made it impossible for their children to leave the womb so they tried to push their parents apart. After failures by Haumea and Rongo to push them apart, Tangaroa to blow them apart with his winds, and Tu to cut them apart, Tane, standing on Papa, managed to push Rangi, the sky, into its present position.

It was said that he had six wives, one of whom, Papa, turned out to be the wife of Tangaroa who stabbed Rangi in the thigh with his spear when he discovered what had happened in his absence.

Rangi-Atea *Pacific Islands*

a name of Rangi in Tuamotu

Rangi Haupapa *Pacific Islands*

a magic cloak

This garment was given to Mataora by his father-in-law when he brought his wife, Niwareka, back to earth after they were reconciled.

Rangi Tuarea *Pacific Islands*

the tenth heaven, in Polynesian lore

Rangima *Pacific Islands*

['light sky']

a Samoan sky-god

offspring of Ao and Po

(see also Rangiuri)

Ranginui (see Rangi)

Rangiuri *Pacific Islands*

['dark sky']

a Samoan sky-god

offspring of Ao and Po

(see also Rangima)

Rangkong *East Indian*

wife of Enggang

Her husband shut her in a tree while he was away but she was released by the servant Sidin. When Enggang returned, he destroyed the palace where she had taken refuge and was turned into a hornbill for this crime. Rangkong, who still loved her husband, changed herself into a female hornbill, Enggang Papan, to be with him.

Rangsang *East Indian*

[Agung]

a Javanese king

It was said that, every Friday, he would fly to Mecca on his prayer-mat to take part in prayers.

ranguma *East Indian*

[plur=ranguova]

a demon in the form of an evil man

This being, notable for blood-shot eyes, is said to kill children and rape women.

ranguova (see ranguma)

Ranji (see Rangi)

Rannut (see Renenutet)

Rannweig *Norse*

wife of Bjarni

Ran's Ness (see Hronesness)

Raodhatakhma (see Rustem)

Raohenga *Pacific Islands*

a realm below the surface of the earth,

home of the Turehu

Raon *Irish*

a warrior at the court of

Eochaid Feidhleach

raos *East Indian*

[roso:=Indonesian rasa]

in Javanese lore, the ability

to interpret cosmic events

and phenomena

rapal *East Indian*

a magic formula for changing into an animal

Rapanuate *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian tribal hero

Rape of Lucrece *English*

a poem by Shakespeare

Rape of the Sabine Women *Roman*

the capture of the Sabine women

by the Romans

When Romulus and Remus built Rome there was a shortage of women so they invited the Sabine tribe to the festival of Consualia. They took the women prisoner and drove the men away. In the final battle, when the Sabines attacked the city to recover their women-folk, the captives stood between the opposing armies and demanded the cessation of the fighting.

Raphael¹ *Hebrew*

one of the 7 archangels, associated with Mercury or the sun.

As Suriel, he was regarded as a bull-headed angel who cured disease.

Raphael² *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from St Raphael

Raphael³
an angel of the third heaven,
associated with the north

Rapithwin *Persian*

[Lord of the Noonday Heat]

an early god of summer and warmth

He is destined to preside over the renovation of the earth at the end of time.

Rarach (see Svarog)

Rarog (see Svarog)

Rarohenga *Pacific Islands*

[Po]

the home of the fairies: the underworld

Ras al-Ghul *Arab*

the Arab name for the star Algol

Ras shamra lotan *Canaanite*

a seven-headed monster

Rasa¹ *Hindu*

[=Greek Styx;=Norse Leipter]

the river which separates this world from the underworld

rasa² *East Indian*

[=Javanese raos]

in Indonesian lore, the ability

to interpret cosmic events

and phenomena

Rasa-Lila *Hindu*

a love-dance: the dance of Krishna

Rasap (see Resep)

Rasatala *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of Patala,

home of the Daityas and the Danavas

Rashima *Japanese*
a fisher-boy who lived under
the sea

Rashnau (see Rashnu)

Rashnaw (see Rashnu)

Rashnu *Persian*

[Rashnau.Rashnaw.Rasnu]

a god of the underworld
one of the Yazatas

He acts as one of the three judges of
souls, with Mithra and Sraosha,
holding the golden scales of justice.

Rasnu (see Rashnu)

Rasoabemana *African*

mother of Iboniamasiboniamanoro

Rasphuia

a demon

Rasulu *Indian*

a hero of the Punjab who appears in
many adventures

rat

a widely distributed small rodent
This animal appears in the
mythologies of various countries.

(1) In China, where it is called shu,
the rat symbolises industry and
prosperity and is one of the animals
bearing the sun through the
Zodiac. It is regarded as the
guardian of the northern quarter.

(2) Christianity regards the rat as
symbolising evil.

(3) In Egypt, the rat symbolises
destruction and is sometimes deified.

(4) In Hindu lore, the rat can be
either the embodiment of a
powerful demon or the favoured
transport of Garuda.

(5) The Irish say that rats can be
driven away by reciting poetry at
them.

(6) In Japan, the rat, known as
nazumi, is the messenger of the
god Daikoku. It is said that if rats
eat the New Year cakes there will
be a good harvest.

(7) Romans believed that rats could
bring good luck.

(8) Some South African tribes
wear rat-hair as a charm to guard
against spears thrown at them by
their enemies.

rat² (see dun)

Rat³ *Pacific Islands*

sister of Olofat

Rat⁴ (see Iusas)

Rat-killer *Greek*

a name for Apollo

The god sent a plague of rats to harass
his priest, Crinus, and then, when the
priest repented of his earlier neglect,

killed all the animals with his bow and
arrows.

Rat-Tanit (see Tanit)

Rat-taui (see Rattawy)

Rata *Pacific Islands*

[=Samoan Lata]

son of Tawhaki and Tahiti Tokerau

son of Wahieroa, some say

His father was killed by the demon
Matuku and Rata avenged his death
by snaring and decapitating the
demon. In another version, he killed
Matuku by throwing hot coals into
the giant's mouth.

His efforts to make a dugout canoe
were frustrated by spirits of the forest
who restored every tree that he felled
until he made proper sacrifices to
Tane, the forest-god. Then the spirits
made a cane, Niwaru, for him.

When his mother was abducted by
Puna, he rescued her and killed Puna
but his father was killed by Puna's
lizards. In one version Matuku was a
great shark and Rata recovered his
father's body from the stomachs of the
lizards and his head from the belly of
the shark. Rata himself was cut to
pieces by the lizards.

When his father (or grandfather)
led souls across the rainbow bridge to
meet their ancestors in the land of
spirits, Rata followed in his canoe.

In some versions, Rata is said to be
the son of Wahieroa and grandson of
Tawhaki.

Ratana (see Wiremu Ratana)

Ratatosk *Norse*

[Ratatoskr]

the squirrel living in Yggdrasil

Ratatoskr (see Ratatosk)

ratchet owl *North American*

a fabulous bird

Ratego *African*

a name of Were as 'the almighty one'

Rath¹ *Irish*

a sailor

He was torn to pieces by mermaids
who had lulled him to sleep with their
songs.

rath² (see dun)

Rath Luachar *Irish*

the home of Lia, the treasurer of

the Fianna

Rathayatra *Hindu*

the festival of the Pilgrimage of

the Chariot, held in honour

of Jagannath, in the month

of Ashada

Rathlean *British*

mother of Ailleann by Daire

Rati¹ *Hindu*

['delight'.Kelikila.'lust'.Mayarati.

Mayavati.Ragalata:=Greek Aphrodite:

=Roman Venus]

the goddess of love

a sakti of Vishnu

daughter of Daksha or Shiva

wife of Kama as Pradyumna

Her partner, Kama, had been killed by
Shiva but she pleaded with Shiva and
Kama was reborn as Pradyumna. The
demon Shambhara, to frustrate a
prediction that the boy would kill
him, snatched the newborn child and
dropped him into the ocean where
he was swallowed by a fish. Rati, in the
guise of Mayavati who acted as cook to
Shambhara, found the infant in the
belly of the fish and, keeping him
hidden from the demon, reared him.
When he grew to manhood,
Pradyumna killed Shambhara and
married Rati.

Rati² *Norse*

a magic auger

This tool of Baugi's was used by Odin
to bore into the mountain to steal the
Mead of Inspiration from Gunlod.

Rati³ *Norse*

In some accounts, a name for Heimdall.

Rati⁴ *Pacific Islands*

the fertility-goddess of Bali, a version
of the Hindu goddess

Ratna¹ *Buddhist*

[Ratnaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,
excellence personified

Ratna² *Buddhist*

[Mani]

a jewel which is said to grant any wish
the owner may make

(see also Ratna³)

Ratna³ *Hindu*

['jewel']

one of the precious objects generated
at the Churning of the Ocean

(see also Ratna)

Ratna Dumilah *East Indian*

[Shining Jewel]

a Javanese rice-goddess

It is said that rice grew from her navel
and the nutmeg tree from her feet
shortly after her death.

Ratna Jumilah *East Indian*

a Javanese princess

wife of Senapati

She tried, with all kinds of weapons,
to kill Senapati when he captured
her father's castle but he was
invulnerable and she ended up by
marrying him.

Ratnadakini *Buddhist*
a goddess of air
She is said to be able, if she so wishes, to confer supernatural powers on her worshippers.

Ratnagarbha *Hindu*
a name for Kubera as
'belly-jewel'

Ratnaheruka
one of the 5 Herukabuddhas
(see Ratnasambhava)

Ratnapani *Buddhist*
one of 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas
a form of Ratnasambhava

Ratnaparamita (see Ratna¹)
Ratnasambhava¹ *Buddhist*

[Aparajita.Jambhala.Prasannatara.
Ratnaheruka.Ratnapani:
=Hindu Yama:=Japanese Hoshō]
one of the 5 Dhyani-buddhas, the third
son of Adibuddha

Ratnasambhava² *Tibetan*
a Lamaist tutelary god

Ratnasanu *Hindu*
a name for Mount Meru as
'jewel peak'

Ratnolka *Buddhist*
a goddess of light, literature
personified
one of the dharanis

Ratnosnisa *Buddhist*
a sky-god
one of the usnisas
This deity is a guardian of the southern
region.

Ratovoantany *African*
a creator-god of Madagascar
He formed the first humans from clay
and Zannah gave them life. He is
said to have grown out of the earth like
a plant.

Ratri *Hindu*
a goddess of the starlit night
daughter of Prajapati
sister of Ushas

Rattawy *Egyptian*
[Rat-taui]
a goddess of Thebes
consort of Menthu
mother of Harpre

Rattlesnake *North American*
a dog owned by Coyote the
Indian trickster-god

Ratu Baka *East Indian*
a Javanese king
father of Lara Jonggngang,
some say

Ratu Kidul (see Kidul)

Ratu Lara Kidul (see Kidul)

Ratu Loro (see Kidul)

Ratu-mai-bulu (see Ratu-mai-mbula)

Ratu-mai-mbula *Pacific Islands*

[Ratu-mai-bulu]
a fertility-god and serpent-god of
the Fijian underworld
one of the Kalou-Vu
husband of Raivuki
He is said to have created coconuts.

Rauch-Else *German*
a bear-woman

She was really the princess Sigeminne
and was restored to her former self
when Wolfdietrich promised to marry
her. (see also Sigeminne)

Raudalo *East Indian*
a culture-hero of New Guinea

He is envisaged in the form of a snake
and was said to have caused the flood
to recede when he touched the waters
with his tongue.

Raudna *Baltic*
a Lapp goddess
wife of Horagalles

Raudri *Hindu*
a mother-goddess
one of the navasaktis
an aspect of Parvati

Raum (see Raim)

Rauni *Baltic*
[Akka.'old woman'. 'rowan']
a Finnish storm-goddess
wife of Ukko

Raurava *Hindu*
one of the realms of hell
This is the realm reserved for the
punishment of sadists by tearing them
to pieces.

Ravag *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Ravan (see Ravana)

Ravana *Hindu*
[Hiranyakashipa.Ravan:
=Javanese Dasamuka.Rawana]
king of Ceylon
the ten-headed demon-king
of the Rakshasas
grandson of Pulashtya
son of Vishravas
brother of Kubera, Kumbakharna,
Shurpanakha and Vibhishana
husband of Mandodari
father of Indrajit

Ravana was originally an angel who was
condemned to life on earth for insulting
Brahma. His first manifestation was
as Hiranyakashipu, the second as
Ravana, the third as Shishupala.

As Ravana, king of Ceylon, he could
assume any shape, even a rock, smoke
or a corpse; in one story he turned
himself into a chameleon to gain
access to the women's quarters and

seduced them. He could become as big
as a mountain in a moment and, using
his twenty arms, could throw hills
about. He could be killed only by a
mortal, so the gods sent Vishnu in the
form of the human Rama to deal
with him.

Ravana abducted Rama's wife Sita
and Rama attacked Trikuta, his
fortress in Ceylon, with the monkey
forces of Sugriva led by Hanuman,
killing all the leaders of the demons.
Rama himself cut off Ravana's heads.
As fast as Rama cut off one of the
heads, another grew to replace it and
Ravana was killed only when Rama
shot him with an arrow made for the
purpose by Brahma.

Another version of Ravana's death
says that he crawled under Mount
Kailasa and tried to smash it. The
shaking of the mountain so frightened
Parvati, who lived there with Shiva,
that the god stamped on the mountain,
crushing the demon to death.

In some accounts he had ten heads
and twenty arms.

Ravandiz *Armenian*

[Rowandiz]
a sacred mountain
This mountain, said to support the
heavens, is the home of the gods and
the place where Xithruthros landed his
ark when the flood subsided.

Ravdna *Baltic*
a Finnish thunder-goddess

raven¹

a black bird, somewhat larger than
a crow

This bird appears in the
mythologies of various cultures.

(1) In Arthurian lore, ravens are the
birds of Owain and the birds that
fought with warriors in the story of
Rhonabwy's dream were ravens. In
some versions, it is said that King
Arthur's soul resides in this bird but
others substitute the chough or the
puffin.

(2) A popular belief is that Britain
will never be invaded while ravens
continue to exist at the Tower of
London.

(3) In China, a three-legged raven
is said to live on the moon.

(4) To the Greeks, the raven was
the messenger of Aesculapius,
Apollo, Athena and Cronos and it
was said that it was originally white
or silver but was turned black by
Apollo when it brought the news

that Coronis was unfaithful to him.

(5) In Hindu stories, the raven is an incarnation of Brahma.

(6) In Irish lore, the goddess of war, Morrigan, often appeared in the form of a raven.

(7) The Japanese regard the raven as the messenger of the goddess Amaterasu.

(8) Norse mythology has ravens as the birds of Odin, Hugin and Munin, which brought him news of the outside world.

Raven² *North American*

[Big Grandfather. Taqlikic:=

Aztec Quetzalcoatl:

= Kwakiutl Kanikilak:=Salish Quaaqua:

=Tlingit Yehl.Yetl]

servant of the supreme god of the heavens, Sha-Lana

creator-god and trickster-god of the Haida Indians

He caused the earth to rise from the primeval ocean, or after the flood, by flapping his wings, made humans from shells and stole fire from the heavens for their use. Some say that he made men from models carved from wood and women from clay.

In one story he was the grandson of a fisherman and persuaded the old man to let him play with the moon which he kept in ten boxes, nested one inside another. When he got it, he threw it into its present position in the sky.

Another version of this tale says that Raven turned himself into a leaf which was swallowed by the daughter of a chief when she drank. She became pregnant and Raven was re-born with black skin and fiery eyes. To stop him crying, the chief gave him a bag of stars which the child threw into the sky and finally he was given the box in which the chief kept light. Raven then resumed his former shape and flew off, placing the light in the sky in the form of the sun.

The Algonquians say that the bird was originally white. It was the only being who knew the whereabouts of Chibiabos, who had been captured by the Underwater Panthers and Manabazho, the brother of the missing man, held the bird over the fire to make him tell the truth with the result that its feathers were black thereafter.

Raven³ *North American*

[Big Grandfather. Taqlikic:

=Aztec Quetzalcoatl:

=Haida Yehl.Yetl:=Quaquiutl

Kanikilak:=Salish Quaaqua]

a creator-spirit of the Tlingit: a light-god

He was created, with Heron, by the deity Nascakiyetl or, some say, was born to this deity's daughter when, on the advice of Heron, she swallowed a pebble. Others say that he was the son of Kitkaositiyika.

His first act was to steal the stars and planets from Nascakiyetl, who kept them in a box, after which he made the winds and the tribes, stole water from Petrel to irrigate the barren land and caused the tides to rise and fall. He then gave the people fire and, releasing the sun from the box, placed it in the sky. Having introduced the arts of fishing and hunting and propped the earth up with the leg of a beaver, he returned whence he came.

raven⁴ (see Hahness)

Raven the Giant (see Giant)

Ravening Dog *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers

created by Tiamat

Ravgsa *Baltic*

[Meriraukka]

a Finnish fish-god

Ravi (see Surya)

Raviyoyla *Serbian*

a wood-sprite, one of the veelas

She inadvertently wounded Milosh, a friend of Marko, who nearly killed her in response. She was able to heal herself and Milosh with herbs whose healing properties she had learned.

Rawana *East Indian*

[Dasamuka]

the Javanese version of Ravana

Raweno *North American*

[Everything-maker]

a creator spirit of the Iroquois

rawhead-and-bloody-bones

bogeys

Raxa-Cakulha *Central American*

[Track of the Lightning]

an assistant to Hurukan, the

wind-god

Raym (see Raim)

Raymi *South American*

[Hatun Raymi]

a harvest festival held at the summer solstice

Raymond *French*

[Raymond]

husband of Melisande

Raynbrown *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Ironside

Raynaert *European*

the name for Reynard the Fox in

Dutch stories

Raynold *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

He was one of the knights overthrown by Lancelot who was posing as Kay.

Raysiel

a demon of the north

Raz *European*

the home of souls in Breton lore

Razanil

a demon

Razeka *Arab*

an early god worshipped as a provider of food

Raziu *Japanese*

a thunder-animal

Rbhus (see Ribhus)

rdo-rje *Buddhist*

[dorje]

the Tibetan name for the thunderbolt, the vajra

rDo-rje-chang *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajradhara

rDo-rje-'jigs-byed (see Vajrahairava)

rDo-rje-moi-bu *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajraputra

rDo-rje-phe-mo *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajravahari

rDo-rje-sems-dip *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Vajrasattva

re¹ *Irish*

the moon

The proper name for the moon was taboo so euphemisms such as 're' were used.

(see also esca.gealach.luan)

Re² (see Ra)

Re-Atum (see Ra-Atum)

Re-Herakhty (see Ra-Herakhta)

Re-Khepra *Egyptian*

the god Khepri as Ra

Re-in-ga (see Reinga)

Re-Tem (see Ra-Atum)

Rea Silvia (see Rhea Silvia)

Reachaa-Sey *Cambodian*

a flying-lion

Reachtaidh *Irish*

a king of Ireland

In some accounts, he killed the queen, Macha, and took her throne.

Reaghamhain *Irish*

a hostel-keeper

Maev, needing help to feed her army before the Cattle Raid of Cooley, sent her seven sons, the Maini, to ask the hostel-keeper for cattle. His seven daughters fell in love with the Maini and eloped with them, taking their father's herds. He agreed to allow his

daughters to marry provided that most of his cattle were returned.

Reahu *Cambodian*

a Khmer demon which chases and tries to swallow the sun

Reb Low *Hebrew*

a 16th c Pole who invented the Golem

Recaranus *Roman*

[Garanus]
a creator-deity

Recorder of Heaven and Hell *(see Geshtinanna)*

Recorder of Hell *(see Chung K'uei)*

Red Beard *(see Thor)*

Red Bird *(see Zintkala Luta Win)*

Red Book of Hergest *Welsh*

[Llyfr Coch Hergest]
a 14th c book of early legends

Red Boy *North American*

a spirit of the Apache

He, with Holy Boy, set the sun and moon in their courses.

Red Boy Demon *Chinese*

a demon encountered by Hsüan Tsang on his journey to India

Red Branch¹ *Irish*

an élite battalion guarding Ulster, bodyguard of the king

The Red Branch was founded by Ross the Red and was the counterpart of the Fianna, the bodyguard of the high-king. Its most famous champion was Cuchulainn.

The name was also used for the assembly hall for the warriors, one of three halls at Emain Macha. When the men were at meals, they hung their weapons in another hall, the Speckled House, so that they could not fight one another.

Red Branch² *(see Craebruad)*

Red Branch Cycle *Irish*

[Ulster Cycle.Ultonian Cycle]
the stories of the exploits of the warriors and champions of the Red Branch such as Cuchulainn, including the Cattle Raid of Cooley

Red-cap *Scottish*

[Red-cowl]
a malevolent castle goblin
He is said to dye his cap in human blood.

Red Champion

[Witch God]
a name of the god of witches
(see also Robin)

Red City

the city of fallen angels: hell

Red Coat *(see Chu I)*

Red-cowl *(see Red-cap)*

Red Cross Knight *British*

a personification of St George in

The Faerie Queene

husband of Una

Red Devil Tiger *Tibetan*

a demon with the head of a horse on a human body

Red Dragon¹ *Japanese*

this beast, ruler of the south, is the symbol of life

Red Dragon² *(see Samael)*

Red Dwarf *(see Nain Rouge)*

Red God *(see Hashje Hlich)*

Red Hawk *North American*

an Apache warrior

He bet his friend White Hawk that he could seduce the latter's wife and, although he failed, he persuaded White Hawk that he had succeeded. The angry husband locked his wife in a chest and threw it in the river from which she was rescued by a fisherman. When she was finally restored to her husband, she had Red Hawk and an old woman who had helped him torn apart by wild horses.

Red Heads *Pacific Islands*

the name for the culture-hero brothers, Gwau Meo and Sina Kwao

Red-heads of Leinster *Irish*

the 3 brothers of Rumhal

These were the three riders who were seen by Conary Mor as he neared the hostel of Da Derga where he was killed. They later slew Lugaid Riabhdhearg.

Red Heaven *African*

the fifth of the 7 heavens of the Bambara

This is where Faro keeps his records.

Red Horn *North American*

one of the 5 (or 8) great spirits created by Earth-maker

Red Horus *(see Horus²)*

Red Hugh *(see Aehd mac Ruadh)*

Red Knight¹ *British*

a knight who stole a golden cup from Camelot

In some accounts he was killed by Gawain, in others by Percival. In the latter event, he may be identical with the Red Knight who stole Sigune's dog. *(see Red Knight²)*

Red Knight² *British*

in some accounts, a title of Gawain

Red Knight³ *British*

a knight who stole Sigune's dog

When Sigune's husband, Schionatulanter, tried to recover the dog, the Red Knight killed him. Percival,

Sigune's cousin, avenged his death by killing the Red Knight.

(see Red Knight¹)

Red Knight⁴ *(see Ironside.Perimones.*

Tom a'Lincoln)

Red Land

a name for paradise in Aztec and

Egyptian lore

Red Lord *(see Ch'i-ti.Hastseltsi)*

red magic

bloody diabolic practices

Red Man *(see Asgaya Gigagei.*

Fir Dhearg)

Red Mare *(see Feidhilm²)*

Red Men *(see Fir Dhearg)*

Red Rose Knight

(see Tom a'Lincoln)

Red Stag of Redynvre *Welsh*

[Redenure.Redynure.Rhedynfre]

a very ancient stag

This was one of the animals consulted by Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen. He could not help with information about the prisoner Mabon but led Culhwch and his companions to the Owl of Cwm Cawlwyd who was even older.

Red Tara *Tibetan*

Kurukulla as an aspect of Tara wife of Kamadeva

In some accounts she is equated with Rati.

Red Tezcatlipoca *Central American*

an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as Xipototec, guardian of the east

Red Thunderbird *North American*

one of the 4 elders of the

Thunderbirds

He helped the other three elders to guard the nest holding the eggs from which all the other Thunderbirds were hatched. He was the guardian of the north.

Red Tiger Devil *Tibetan*

a Bon deity

Red Woman *(see Asgaya Gigagei)*

Red World *North American*

one of the 4 worlds through which the Navaho passed on their ascent from the underworld

Redarator *Roman*

a god of agriculture

redbreast *(see robin)*

Reddedet *Egyptian*

a mythical mother of kings

Redenure *(see Red Stag of Redynvre)*

Redigast *(see Radigast)*

Redsword *(see Edlym Redsword)*

Redynure *(see Red Stag of Redynvre)*

Redynvre *(see Red Stag of Redynvre)*

re'em *(see reem)*

reem

[re'em:=Asian Argalan-Zon]
one of 2 huge oxen

These two animals are said to live at opposite ends of the earth, meeting once in seventy years to produce twins, after which they die.

In some versions, it is said to be the unicorn.

Regan *British*

daughter of King Lear
sister of Cordelia and Goneril

She and Goneril each received half of their father's kingdom but they drove him into madness and only Cordelia succoured him. She raised an army to depose her sisters but was killed in the attempt.

Regin *Norse*

[Reginn:=German Mime:=Greek
Hephaestus:=Roman Vulcan]
a smith
son of Hreidmar
brother of Fafnir and Otter

When Loki killed Otter, Regin's brother, their father demanded a ransom which Loki paid with the hoard of gold and a magic ring which he had forced the dwarf Andvari to hand over. In doing so, the dwarf put a curse on the treasure. When Hreidmar refused to share the treasure with his sons, Fafnir killed his father and expelled Regin, keeping all the treasure for himself and turning into a monster to guard it.

When Elf placed Sigurd in his care as tutor, Regin persuaded Sigurd to slay the monster to which Sigurd agreed if Regin would provide him with an unbreakable sword. Two made by Regin proved inadequate so they forged together the pieces of Sigmund's sword which proved capable of slicing through an anvil. Having killed the dragon, Sigurd cut out its heart and cooked it at Regin's request but, having tasted it, he found that he could hear the language of the birds who warned him that Regin was planning mischief. Sigurd then killed Regin and kept the treasure for himself.

Regina¹ *European*

in some accounts, one of the 9 wives
of Charlemagne

Regina² *Roman*

a name of Juno as 'queen'

Reginn *(see Regin)***Regnault** *(see Rinaldo)***Regner** *(see Ragnar Lodbrog)***Regnier** *European*

[Renier de Ganvres]
a duke of Genoa
one of Charlemagne's paladins
father of Aude and Oliver

Regulus *Roman*

a hero who gave his life for his
country

For his bravery, the gods placed him in the heavens as a star in Leo.

Rehtia *Roman*

an early Italian goddess of good
fortune

Rehua¹ *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian star-god
son of Rangī and Papa
father of Kaitangata

He helped Tu to push Rangī and Papa apart. He is said to live in the highest heaven, Putahi-nui-o-Rehua.

Some accounts refer to Rehua as female.

Rehua² *Pacific Islands*

the Polynesian name for Pollux

Reidartyr *Norse*

[Reidityr]
a name for Thos as 'riding god'

Reidityr *(see Reidartyr)***Reidmar** *(see Hreidmar)***Reinaert** *German*

the German name for Reynard

Reinecke Fuchs *German*

the German version of
Reynard the Fox

(see also Reinaert)

Reinga *New Zealand*

[Re-in-ga. Tē Reinga]
the Maori land of the dead: the route
taken by departed souls

Reinier *European*

a Saxon duke

He attempted to take, by force, the inheritance of the Duchess of Bouillon but the Swan Knight, Elias, came to her aid, killing the duke and then decapitating him.

Reinold *(see Rinaldo)***rekh** *Egyptian*

[=Arab roc]
an eagle or phoenix

reksasi *(see reksoso)***reksoso** *East Indian*

[female=reksasi]
the Javanese version of a rakshasa

Relah

a demon

Related Ones *(see Kindred Gods)***Rella-manerinja** *Australian*

2 primaeval partly-formed
beings

These beings were cut apart by the

lizard, Mangar-kunjer-kunja, and they became the ancestors of man.

Relya *Serbian*

a knight

He was riding with Marko and Milosh when they were set upon by Bogdan the Bully and twelve of his men. Marko captured all twelve and scared Bogdan into releasing his two friends who had been taken prisoner by Bogdan.

Rem *Egyptian*

a fish-god

His tears were said to fertilise the land.
(see also Remi)

Remainder *(see Ananta)***Remanka** *Buddhist*

king of the horse-gods

He is depicted riding a red horse and holding a red banner.

Remfré *European*

son of Aliste and Pepin I
brother of Andri

His mother had been substituted for Pepin's intended bride, Bertha, and she produced two sons before the deception was exposed.

Remi¹ *Egyptian*

a form of Sebek

In some accounts, he is equated with Rem.

Remi² *(see Remus)***remora**

[ramara]

a sucking fish, once believed to be able
to stop a ship by attaching itself to
the hull

Remphan *(see Chiun)***Remus** *Roman*

[Remi. Rhomos. Rhomus]
son of Mars and Rhea Silvia or Ilia
twin brother of Romulus

In an early version, Tarchetus, a king of Alba Longa, ordered his daughter to mate with a phantom phallus seen in the flames of his fire. She made a servant girl take her place and the result of this union was the birth of the twins, Romulus and Remus. In this version, they were given to Teratius to be killed but he left them on the bank of the Tiber.

In some accounts, they were the sons of Latinus and Rhome.

In another version they were the sons of Rhea Silvia who was raped by Mars and they were abandoned in a basket on the banks of the Tiber or, some say, cast adrift on its waters.

They were found under the fig-tree, Ruminalis, by the herdsman Faustulus

and reared by a she-wolf aided, in some accounts, by a woodpecker.

They later killed Amulius who had usurped the throne from their grandfather, Numitor, and restored him to the throne.

Remus was killed, for jumping over the walls of the newly-founded city, by Romulus who became king of Rome or by Celer, his lieutenant. Others say that he was killed in a quarrel that broke out between the followers of the two brothers.

Remus and his brother are traditionally regarded as the founders of Rome. (see also Rhomus)

Remute (see Renenutet)

ren *Egyptian*

an attribute of a person's
name necessary to ensure
future life

(see also Ran)

Renaud (see Rinaldo)

Renaud de Montauban *European*

an early poetic version of the story
of Rinaldo (Renaud)

Renauld (see Rinaldo)

Renault (see Rinaldo)

Renaud

[Renaud de Montauban]
the French version of Rinaldo
son of Aymon and Beatrice
brother of Aalart, Guischart and
Richart

In this version, Aymon's brother, Beuve, killed Charlemagne's son, Lohier, when he tried to force Beuve to fulfil his obligations to the king and Charlemagne sought revenge. Aymon supported the king's view against his own brother and sent his four sons to court where they were knighted. It was on this occasion that Renaud was given the magic horse, Bayart.

In an argument over a chess game, Renaud struck Bertelai, the king's nephew, with the chess-board and killed him. He and his brothers then fled to their father's castle but he turned them away and they built their own castle in the Ardennes. When they were attacked by Charlemagne's forces, the four brothers fled to Gascony with their cousin Maugis and served the king, Yon. Here they built another castle, Montauban.

When Charlemagne organised a horse-race, Renaud entered riding Bayart and won the prize which included the Charlemagne's crown. The king then attacked Montauban.

Yon betrayed them to the king's forces but the four brothers were rescued by Maugis who, by magic, transported the king to Montauban. The protagonists failed to reach a peaceful settlement and the king was released and the siege was resumed. The brothers escaped, taking Bayart with them, through an underground passage and went to Dortmund where they were pursued by the king. Only when Renaud threatened to hang Charlot, the king's son whom he had captured, would the king make peace, but he required Renaud to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land and threw Bayart into the Rhine. The horse managed to escape and fled to where Maugis lived as a hermit in the forest.

In the Holy Land, Renaud and Maugis helped in the capture of Jerusalem and Renaud refused the offer of the crown, preferring to return to the king's court. Finding that his wife had died in his absence, he gave his property to his sons and became a monk, later working on the construction of the cathedral at Cologne. His fellow-workers, jealous of his performance, killed him and threw his body into the river. When the body was recovered and placed on a cart, the cart set off of its own accord in the direction of Dortmund where Renaud was finally buried.

In a Dutch story, Renaud killed Lodewijk (Louis) who had struck one of Renaud's brothers with a chess-board, Bayart was drowned in the Rhine and Maugis (here Malagjis) was killed in the Holy Land.

(see also Rinaldo)

Renaud de Montauban (see Remaut)

Renenet (see Renenutet)

Renenutet *Egyptian*

[Ernutet.Ernutit.Nepret.Rannut.

Remute.Renenet.=Greek (T)hermouthis]
a goddess of childbirth and harvest
a female version of Nepri

She is present when souls are weighed in the underworld.

She is sometimes depicted as a cobra.

Renge Gundari *Japanese*

a form of Gundari-myoo regarded as a
manifestation of Kongo

Renier de Ganvres (see Regnier)

Renoart *European*

a French warrior

in some accounts, father of Corbon by

Morgan le Fay

He was taken to Avalon where he met King Arthur and became a lover of Morgan le Fay, fathering Corbon. When he deserted her, Morgan had her servant Kapalu, sink Renoart's ship but he escaped death when the Sirens saved him.

Renpet *Egyptian*

[Mistress of Eternity]

a goddess of spring and youth

Renuka *Hindu*

wife of Jamad-Agni

mother of Parashurama

When her husband discovered that she had lustful thoughts he ordered his five sons to kill her. Parashurama obeyed and decapitated his mother with an axe but, when granted a request, he asked that she be restored to life.

Renwein *British*

[Hrothwina.Ronwen.Rowena]

a witch

daughter of Hengist

sister of Sardoine

second wife of Vortigern

mother of Paschent

She married Vortigern and manipulated him with her magic arts and poisoned Vortimer, her husband's son by his first wife.

After Vortigern's death, she left Britain but instructed her servant, Ambron, to kill Aurelius who had killed her husband and regained his kingdom, using poison which she left with him.

Another story places the blame for the murder of Aurelius on her son, Paschent, whose soldier, Eopa, is said to have administered the dose.

Reochaid *Irish*

a lover of Findbhair, some say

Repanse *British*

[Repanse de Joie.Repanse de Schoie]

the Grail maiden

daughter of Frimutel

sister of Amfortas, Herzeloyde, Josiane

and Trevezent

wife of Feirefiz

mother of Prester John

She married Feirefiz when he converted to Christianity and they went to live in India.

Repanse de Schoie

(see Repanse de Joie)

Rephaim (see Anakim)

Rephan (see Chiun)

Requiel

a moon-demon

Rer (see Tauret)

Rerenga-waitua *Pacific Islands*
an entrance to the Polynesian underworld

Reret (see Tauret)

Rerir *Norse*

son of Sigi
father of Volsung

His father, king of Hunaland, was killed by his wife's relatives while Rerir was away from home. On his return, he killed the murderers and took over his father's throne.

When he was downcast at the lack of children, Gna dropped an apple sent by Frigga. His wife ate the apple and soon bore him a son, the hero Volsung.

Resef (see Resep)

Resep *Canaanite*

[Rasap.Res(h)ef.Res(h)eph.Reshiph-Mical:
=Assyrian Salman; =Egyptian Reshpu:

=Kenite Salma]

a war-god and god of plague
husband of Itum

He is sometimes equated with Mot and may be depicted with the head of a gazelle on the front of his crown.

Reseph (see Resep)

Reshef (see Resep)

Resheph (see Resep)

Reshiph-Mical (see Resep)

Reshpu *Egyptian*

[Great God.Lord of Eternity:=
Canaanite Resep]

the war-god Resep absorbed into the Egyptian pantheon

Restor de Tristram *British*

a hero who rejected the love of a fairy and was taken to the castle of Morgan le Fay

Resurrection *Central American*

a giant

In the lore of the Aztecs, he was one of the four giants who supported the sky at the beginning of the Fifth Sun.

Retaliator *Irish*

[Dioltach]

the sword of Manannan

This weapon, one of three owned by the sea-god, was said never to fail to kill.

Retho *British*

[Rhic(c)a.Rhitta.Ricca.Rience.Rith(o).Ryence]

a giant

father of Britomart

He lived on Mount Erith or Mount Aravia and is said to have taken part in the argument between Nynniaw and Peibaw as to the meaning of the stars. He challenged all comers to combat, sewing their beards to his cloak when he killed them. King Arthur killed him

and used the giant's beard to make his own cloak.

In some accounts, he is equated with Royns. (see also Royns)

Returns, The *Greek*

part of the *Epic Cycle* dealing with the events following the fall of Troy

Reussen

a kingdom comprising Poland and Russia

Reva (see Narmada)

Revanta *Hindu*

a god of the hunt, the second

Manu

son of Surya and Sanjna

Revati *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the nakshatras

daughter of Daksha or Raivata

wife of Candra

In some accounts she was a consort of Balarama by whom she had two sons, Nishatha and Ulmuka, and, in some accounts, a third, Shani.

revenant

[undead]

a ghost: the spirit of one returned from the dead

Such spirits can be human, parts of humans (such as head, hands, etc.), animals of various sorts, lights moving over graves, vehicles, etc.

They are said to be unable to rest until they have returned to complete some unfinished task or to pass on important information or because they were murdered or accidentally killed by violence. They are reputed to do nearly all the things that mortals do, such as coughing, playing instruments, moving furniture, etc.

Revival Bird (see humming bird)

Revolving Castle (see Caer Feddwid)

Rex nemorensis

(see King of the Wood)

Reynard *European*

[=Dutch Raynaert;=German Reinecke.

Fuchs]

the wily fox in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Ermelyn

He was summoned to appear at the court of the king, Nobel, to answer charges made against him by the other animals. Having ignored the summons brought by Brown the bear and Hintze the tom-cat, he finally went with his nephew, Grimbart the badger and was condemned to the gallows. He talked his way out of being hanged by telling the king and queen that he knew

where a hoard of gold was hidden and asking leave to go to Rome to ask the pope for a pardon. He killed Lampe and, sending Bellyn back to court with the hare's head, ensured that he too was killed.

In another story, he was stuck in a basket down a well but tricked Isengrim into climbing into the other bucket which sank under his extra weight, so pulling Reynard back to the surface, allowing him to escape.

Summoned to the court again after a complaint by Merkinau that Reynard had killed his wife, the fox undertook to fight the wolf to prove his innocence and defeated Isengrim.

It was said that he owned a ring which could change to three different colours. If it turned green, it could make the wearer invisible.

Reynard the Fox *European*

[=German Reinecke.Fuchs]

a mediaeval allegorical story in which animals are featured

Reza (see Leza)

Rezha (see Leza)

Rezia *European*

a name for Clarimunda, in some stories

Rg Veda (see Rigveda)

Rgvedic (see Rigvedic)

rGyal-po *Tibetan*

early ancestors of the race: miracle workers: fiend-kings

rhabdomancy

divination using rods: dowsing

(see also xylomancy)

rhabdos

Greek

[rhabdis]

a sorcerer's wand which gave the owner power over the dead

rhabdus (see rhabdos)

Rhacius *Greek*

a Cretan

father of Mopsus by Manto

Other versions say that Apollo was the real father of Mopsus.

Rhadamanthos (see Rhadamanthus)

Rhadamanthus *Greek*

[Rhadamanthos.Rhadamanthys]

ruler of part of Crete

son of Zeus and Europa

brother of Minos and Sarpedon

father of Erythrus and Gortys

In some accounts, he was the son of Phaestus who ruled Crete before Minos.

He was a wise and renowned law-giver who, every ninth year, received a new set of laws from the cave of Zeus.

After killing one of his relatives he fled to Boeotia. He later married Alcmene either on earth after the death of her first husband, Amphitryon, or in Tartarus where he was appointed as one of the three judges of souls.

Rhadamanthys (*see* Rhadamanthus)

Rhaecus (*see* Rhoecus)

Rhamnes *Roman*
a king

Rhamnes was also an augur and was one of those fighting on the side of Turnus against Aeneas. He was killed by Nisus.

Rhamnusia *Greek*

a name of Nemesis as goddess of Rhamnis

Rhampsinitus *Greek*
[Ramses]

a king of Egypt

His treasury was built by two brothers who left a secret entrance and stole much of his treasure. When one of them was trapped, the other decapitated him to prevent him from revealing the secret.

When the surviving brother was found, the king made him guardian of the treasure and gave him his daughter as a wife.

A similar story is told of the king, Hyrieus.

In another tale he went to the underworld and played dice with Isis who gave him a gold-embroidered napkin to take back.

rhapsodomancy

divination from random

samples of poetry

(*see also* bibliomancy.sortes)

Rhe (*see* Ra)

Rhea¹ *Greek*

[Adrastea.Idaeon Mother.Rheia.Rheie:

=Phrygian Cybele.=Roman Magna

Mater.Mater Turrita.Ops]

goddess of nature and queen of the universe

a Titaness

a prophetess

daughter of Uranus and Gaea

sister and wife of Cronus

mother of Demeter, Hestia, Hades,

Hera, Poseidon, Zeus

mother of a daughter, Pluto, some say Cronus had been warned that one of his children would usurp his throne and to prevent this happening he swallowed each of his children as they were born. In some accounts, Rhea gave Cronus a foal to swallow instead of the infant Poseidon who was given

to shepherds to rear. When Zeus was born, Rhea hid him on the island of Crete and gave her husband a large stone wrapped in baby-clothes which he promptly swallowed. She was later raped by Zeus, both in the form of serpents and it was she who saved Dionysus when he was torn to pieces by the Titans.

Rhea² *Roman*

a priestess

mother of Aventinus by Hercules

Rhea Silvia *Roman*

[Ilea.Ilia.Rea Silvia.Sylvia]

a vestal virgin

daughter of Numitor

mother of Romulus and Remus

by Mars

In one version of the story of Romulus and Remus, she was raped by Mars as she was fetching water from a spring. As a result, she was imprisoned for breaking her vows of chastity but she was later released by her sons. In some versions she suffered the traditional penalty and was buried alive though others say that she was drowned or beheaded and was then deified.

In some stories she is referred to as Ilia, daughter of Aeneas.

(*see also* Tarchetius)

Rhedynfre (*see* Red Stag of Redynvre)

Rheged¹ *Celtic*

the ancient kingdom of the Celts, later

divided into Strathclyde and

Cumbria: the kingdom of Urien

Rheged² *Welsh*

father of Gwres

Rheia (*see* Rhea)

Rheiddion (*see* Rheiddwn)

Rheiddwn *Welsh*

[Rheiddion]

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Eli Adfer

He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Rheie (*see* Rhea)

Rheingold, Das (*see* Rhinegold, The)

Rhene *Greek*

mother of Medon by Oileus

Rhesos (*see* Rhesus)

Rhesus¹ *Greek*

[Rhesos]

a king of Thrace

son of Eioneus or Strymon and

Euterpe or Terpsichore

husband of Arganthoe

He fought on the side of the Trojans at the siege of Troy and was killed by Diomedes and Odysseus when they made a night-raid on the city.

In some accounts, he lived on as the Thracian god of that name, in others his spirit lived in a cave on Mount Rhodope as an oracle. His wife died of grief at the news of his death.

Rhesus² *Greek*

a play by Euripides dealing with the

Trojan War

Rhexenor *Greek*

son of Nausithous

father of Chalciope and Arete

brother of Alcinous

He was a follower of Diomedes and went with him to Italy where he was turned into a bird by Aphrodite.

Rhiannon *Welsh*

[Great Queen.Rigantona:=Celtic Epona]

a moon-goddess and goddess of

the dawn

daughter of Hefydd Hen

wife of Pwyll

mother of Pryderi

A mysterious lady who appeared riding a white mare in front of Pwyll's court. Though she rode at what seemed a canter, none of Arthur's riders could overtake her. She asked for help to prevent her forced marriage to Gwawl, a man she did not love and Pwyll married her himself.

Soon after their first son was born, it disappeared and the nurses, fearing the wrath of the parents, said that Rhiannon had eaten the baby, putting bones beside the bed and smearing the sheets with blood as Rhiannon slept, as proof of her crime. She was condemned for a whole year to carry all visitors to the castle on her back. The baby, who had been left on the doorstep of the farmer Teirnyon, was later returned to its parents and was called Pryderi.

After Pwyll's death, Pryderi introduced his mother to Manawydan and they married. When all living things disappeared from Wales, she and her husband, together with Pryderi and his wife Cigfa, travelled to England but, having roused the enmity of the local tradesmen whose work they were taking, they returned to Wales. She and Pryderi were mysteriously spirited away and Manawydan's farm was overrun by a plague of mice. He was about to hang the largest of the mice when a bishop claimed her as his wife and offered a large ransom. He was the magician Llwyd who had put a spell on the countryside to avenge Rhiannon's

earlier rejection of Gwawl. When his wife was restored to human form, Llwyd lifted the spell, Rhiannon and Pryderi reappeared and things then returned to normal.

She owned some singing birds, capable of waking the dead or lulling the living to sleep which Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

In some accounts, Rhiannon is identified with Nimue. (*see also* Epona¹)

Rhica (*see* Retho)

Rhicca (*see* Retho)

Rhind (*see* Rinda²)

Rhine-daughters *German*

[Rhine-maidens]

nymphs who guarded the gold

hidden in the Rhine

There were three of these maidens – Flosshilde, Wellgunde and Woglinde.

Rhine-maidens (*see* Rhine-daughters)

Rhinegold *German*

the treasure of the Nibelungs

hidden in the bed of the Rhine

and guarded by the

Rhine-daughters

Rhinegold, The *German*

[Das Rheingold]

one of the 4 operas by Wagner, based

on the *Nibelungenleid*

This work tells the story of how Wotan (Odin) acquired the treasure from Alberich and its acquisition by Fafnir.

Rhinnon (*see* Rhynnon)

Rhiogonedd *Irish*

son of a king of Ireland

Rhipisunt *North American*

[Rhipisunt]

a Haida maiden

wife of Dzarilaw

She was abducted by the bears and married Dzarilaw, son of the bear chief and his wife who had human heads for breasts. Rhipisunt bore two offspring as bear cubs. When one of her brothers, who had searched for her with his dog Maesk, killed Dzarilaw, rescued her and took her home, these young cubs turned into handsome youths.

Rhitta (*see* Retho)

Rhoda (*see* Rhode)

Rhode *Greek*

[Rhoda.Rhodos.Rose]

a nymph

daughter of Poseidon and Halia or

Aphrodite

mother of Prote by Helius

In some accounts, she bore seven sons

and one daughter to Helius while others say there were only three sons, Camirus, Ialysus and Lindus. Other versions say that these three were the sons of Cercaphus.

Some say that she is the same as Clymene. (*see* Clymene³)

Rhodus *Greek*

son of Poseidon by Aphrodite

Rhodope¹ *Greek*

a nymph

Rhodope² *Greek*

a sacred mountain

This was the site of an oracle of Dionysus.

Rhodope³ (*see* Rhodopsis)

Rhodopsis *Greek*

[Rhodope]

a female slave

wife of Charoxus

Charoxus, carrying wine to Egypt, ransomed this young slave-girl and married her. She became so wealthy that, on her death, some regarded one of the pyramids as her shrine.

Another story says that, when she was bathing in the Nile, an eagle carried off one of her sandals and dropped it in the lap of the king, Psammeticos. When the king found the owner of the sandal, he married her.

Rhodos (*see* Rhode)

Rhoecus¹ *Greek*

[=Roman Rhoetus]

a Centaur

He was killed in the battle between the Centaurs and the Lapiths which took place at the wedding of Peirithous and Hippodamia.

Rhoecus² *Greek*

[Rhaecus]

a man blinded by a nymph

He saved an oak tree from falling thereby preserving the hamadryad who lived in it. In gratitude, she promised him her love and would send a bee to tell him when to come to her. Absorbed in a game of dice, he brushed away a bee that buzzed round his head. When he remembered what the bee signified he rushed to the tree – too late, he was blind.

Rhoeco *Greek*

daughter of Staphylus

mother of Anius by Apollo

She was made pregnant by Apollo and her father cast her on the sea in a chest. She landed at Delos where her son Anius was born and later became king.

Rhoetos (*see* Rhoetus)

Rhoetus¹ *Greek*

[Rhoetos]

a giant, one of the Gigantes

Rhoetus² *Roman*

the Roman version of Rhoecus

Rhome *Roman*

['might']

daughter of Aeneas

Some say that she was a Greek slave-girl or a Trojan captured by the Greeks and taken to Italy by Aeneas.

In some accounts, she married Latinus and became the mother of Romulus and Remus; others say she was the sister of Latinus.

Rhomos (*see* Rhomus)

Rhomus *Greek*

[Rhomos]

the Greek name for the man who

founded Rome

In some accounts, he is the son of Aeneas while others identify him as Romulus or Remus.

Rhon, Kaspar von der *German*

a 15th c writer, author of

Heldenbuch

Rhonabwy *Welsh*

a soldier of Madawg

He was engaged in the hunt for Madawg's brother, Iorwoerth, and, resting on a yellow ox-hide in a cottage, he slept for three nights and three days dreaming of King Arthur and his knights as they prepared for the battle of Mount Badon.

In the dream, Arthur was playing a game of chess with Owain. They were interrupted by a chieftain asking Arthur to prevent his men from harrying and killing Owain's ravens. Later in the battle the ravens gained the upper hand and other chieftains demanded that they be called off by Owain. When peace was restored, Arthur crushed the chess pieces to dust with his hands.

Rhongomyant (*see* Rhongomyniad)

Rhongomyniad *Welsh*

[Rhongomyant.Ron(e)]

the name for King Arthur's spear, Ron

Rhot-Amenti *Egyptian*

a name for Osiris as a judge in

the underworld

(*see also* Khenti-Amentiu)

Rhipisunt (*see* Rhipisunt)

Rhuawn Bebyr (*see* Rhwawn Bebyr)

Rhuddfyw *Welsh*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was killed by the young boar Grugyn in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth.

Rhun *Welsh*

a warrior at King Arthur's court
son of Maelgwn

When Elphin boasted that his wife was more virtuous than any woman in Arthur's court, the king sent Rhun to test her virtue. Warned by Taliesin, she deceived Rhun by exchanging roles with her maid.

In some accounts, Maelgwn takes the place of King Arthur.

Rhuvarn Bebyr (*see* Rhwawn Bebyr)

Rhwawn Bebyr *Welsh*

[Rhuawm.Rhuvarn]

leader of the Red Troop of knights
in Rhonabwy's dream

Rhydderch *Welsh*

[Rhydderch Hael.Rodarchus Largus]

one of a triad of generous gods
with Mordaf and Nudd

In some accounts, he was a king of Strathclyde fighting at Arthuret where he killed Gwendollau. Some say he was the husband of Ganieda, others that his wife was Languoreth, still others that he married Gwendolena after Merlin divorced her.

He was the owner of the sword Dyrnwyn and, in some versions, a dish, Dysgyl a Gren Rhydderch, both of which became part of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Rhyferys *British*

[Rhyverys]

head huntsman to King Arthur

Rhygenydd *British*

owner of a dish, one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin

Rhymhi (*see* Gast Rhymhi)

Rhynnon *Welsh*

[Rhinnon.Rhynnon Stiff Beard]

owner of some magic bottles

These bottles, which kept milk fresh, were among the things that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Rhys ap Sion *British*

a servant of Gawain

Rhyveris (*see* Rhyferys)

Ri-bu-mo (*see* Rigs-bu-mo)

Ria (*see* Ra)

Riangabair *Irish*

[Ringabur]

husband of Finnabair

father of Etan, Id and Laeg

riastarthae (*see* riastradh)

riastradh *Irish*

[riastarthae]

the battle-rage of Cuchulainn

When this fury came upon him, Cuchulainn turned red, revolved inside his skin and emitted sparks from his hair and mouth, while one eye became huge, the other smaller.

Rib *Irish*

brother of Eochaid Airemh

Ribesal (*see* Ruberzahl)

Ribhu *Hindu*

[Arbu]

one of the 3 Ribhus

Ribhus *Hindu*

[Rbhus]

brothers, famous as artificers

In some accounts they were the twin sons of Indra and Sharanyu, in others they were said to be three mortals, trained by Tvashttri, who were granted immortality. Some say that they made heaven and earth, renewed the youth of their parents and made the chariot of Indri.

Their names are given as Ribhu, Vaja and Vibhu.

In some accounts, they are equated with the Aswins.

Ribimbi *African*

a sky-god in the Transvaal

father of Kudjana

Ribimbi is also referred to as the first man.

Rica *Welsh*

the Welsh version of Gorlois

father of Gormant

Ricardo *European*

[Richard.Richart]

son of Aymon and Beatrice

brother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricciardetto and Rinaldo

Ricca (*see* Retho)

Riccarda *British*

wife of Aguysans

Ricciardetto *European*

son of Aymon and Beatrice

brother of Alardo, Bradamante,

Ricardo and Rinaldo

He was with Rinaldo in Egypt when they were both summoned by Malagigi to return to Spain. The demons Astaroth and Foulmouth entered their horses which flew, with their riders, to Spain, setting them down in the midst of the Battle of Roncesvalles. He and Rinaldo were two of the survivors of that great battle.

Rice Mother¹ *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese guardian of the

rice-fields

Rice Mother² (*see* Busi-urt)

Rice Thief *Chinese*

a nickname of Chang Tao-ling

Rich Fisher *British*

the name given to Hebron when

he became a fisherman

(*see* Fisher King.

Pelles.Pellimore)

Rich One, The

(*see* Komokwa.Libanza)

Richard¹ *British*

son of a king of Jerusalem

When Jerusalem was threatened by invaders, Richard was sent to King Arthur's court to solicit help. Arthur sent an army led by Henry the Courtly and Richard later became king of Jerusalem.

Richard² *European*

[Rijckaert]

one of Charlemagne's paladins

son of Robert

Richard³ (*see* Ricardo)

Richart *European*

the French version of Ricardo

Richaude¹ *British*

a Spanish princess

wife of Titurel

mother of Frimutel and Richaude

She married Titurel when he was over 400 years old and bore him two children, a boy, Frimutel, and a girl who was also called Richaude.

Richaude² *British*

daughter of Titurel and Richaude

sister of Frimutel

Richmond Castle *British*

a castle in Yorkshire under which,

it is said, King Arthur and his

men lie sleeping

A man named Thompson is said to have seen the sleeping knights who started to wake up when he attempted to draw from its scabbard a sword lying on a table.

Other sites suggested are at Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogo'r Dinas and Sewingshields.

Riculf *British*

a king of Norway

He became king after Sichelme, in some accounts by election, in others by force, despite the wish of the dead king that Lot should have the throne. King Arthur invaded Norway, killed Riculf and installed Lot as king.

Riculfe *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

Riddhi *Hindu*

['prosperity']

a goddess of good fortune

consort of Ganesha

wife of Kubera, some say

Riddhivasita *Buddhist*
a goddess
one of the Paramita goddesses,
some say

riddle of the Sphinx *Greek*
a question posed by the Sphinx to
all travellers

‘What moves on four legs when young,
two when mature and three when old’
was the gist of the question and those
who failed to answer correctly paid
with their lives. Oedipus got it right
when he gave the answer ‘man’ who
crawls on all-fours as a baby, walks
upright later and is supported by a stick
in old age.

Ridhwan *Mesopotamian*
an archangel guarding the 12 gates
of paradise

Ridija *Mesopotamian*
a Semitic spirit, controller of rain
This being was envisaged as a calf.

Ridire *Irish*
a warrior

He told Conal Gulban, who had
defeated him when he attacked the
king of Scandinavia, that he had met
Macaomb who had carried off Eithne,
the girl Conall loved, in Syria and he
helped Conall in the fight in which
they defeated Macaomb and rescued
the girl.

Rieingulid *Welsh*
daughter of Anlawd and Gwen
sister of Goleuddydd and Igraine
mother of Ulytd

In some accounts, she was an aunt of
King Arthur.

Rience *(see Retho.Royns)*

Rig *(see Riger)*

Rig Antona *(see Rigantona)*

Rig Jarl *(see Jarl)*

Rig Veda *(see Rigveda)*

Riga Veda *(see Rigveda)*

rigai *South American*
in the lore of the Witoto, spirits of
the air, birds or insects

Rigantona *Welsh*
[Rig Antona]
a name of Rhiannon (and others) as
‘Great Queen’

Rigdonn *Irish*
father of Ruad

Rigenmucha *East Indian*
a supreme god in New Guinea

Riger *Norse*
[Rig(ir)]
the name assumed by Heimdall on a
visit to earth

In this guise, Heimdall became the
progenitor of the human races. He

stayed for three days with each of three
couples, the poor Ai and Edda, the
well-off Afi and Amma, and the
wealthy Fadir and Modir. After each
visit, a son was born, Thrall to Edda,
Karl to Amma and Jarl to Modir.
Thrall married Thyr and they became
the forerunners of the thralls; Karl
married Shor, producing husbandmen
and Jarl married Erna and produced
many children, one of whom, Konur,
founded the royal house of Denmark.

Rigi *Pacific Islands*

a caterpillar
Rigi helped Areaop-Emap to force
open the clam in which they were
trapped. He drowned in his own sweat
which formed the oceans and was
placed in the sky as the Milky Way.

Rigir *(see Riger)*

Rigisamus *Roman*

a Celtic war-god in Gaul

Rigomes *European*

a poem about the adventures of
Lohengrin

Rigonometis
Mars Rigonometis)

Rigru Roisclethan *Irish*
an Otherworld queen

mother of Segda, in some accounts
Her son was taken by Conn
Ceadchathach to be sacrificed but was
saved by Rigru who produced a cow
which was sacrificed instead.

Rigs-bu-mo *Buddhist*
[Ri-bu-mo]

a Tibetan female demon
sister of Srog-bdag

Rigs-Kyi-bu-mo *Buddhist*
a Tibetan deity

He is regarded as an assistant to
Lcham-Sring and is depicted riding a
lion.

Rigspula *(see Rigsthula)*

Rigsthula *Norse*
[Discourse of Rig.Lay of Rig.Rispula]
a poem in the *Elder Edda*, the story of
Heimdall’s visit to earth as Riger

Rigveda *Hindu*
[R(i)g Veda.Royal Veda]
the first of the 4 Vedas, a collection of
about 1,000 hymns in 6 books

Rigvedic *Hindu*
[Rgvedic]
a cloud-snake

Riihitonttu *Baltic*
[=Swedish Ritomte]
a Finnish grain-spirit

This spirit will steal grain from
neighbours in order to help the family
it protects.

Riiki *Pacific Islands*
[‘eel’]

When Nareau made the world, Riiki
helped by holding up the sky until it
was firmly established.

Rijckaert *(see Richard²)*

Rim-Sin *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian giant, king of Uruk

He is reputed to have dug out the
channel for the Euphrates with his
bare hands.

Rimm *(see Enlil)*

Rimman *(see Rimmon)*

Rimmon¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Rimman:=Egyptian Set:=Hurrian Sutekh]
a Babylonian storm-god

He is regarded as a manifestation of
Adad and is sometimes equated with
Enlil.

In some accounts, Ramman is the
Babylonian god and Rimmon his
Egyptian equivalent.

Rimmon²
[Damas.Ramman.Rimman]

a demon, chief physician in hell
In black magic he is the ambassador
to Russia.

Rimm *(see Enlil)*

Rimogaio *Pacific Islands*
[=Ponape Kona.Liat]

a fabulous race of giants

Rimpoche *Tibetan*

[Guru Rimpoche]
a title given to a tulku

Rimstein
a vassal of Ermenrich
He rose in rebellion against Ermenrich
but the revolt was suppressed when
Dietrich brought his warriors to the
king’s aid.

Rimu *(see Limu)*

Rin-Jin *Japanese*
[Ringin.Rinjin]

a dragon-king of the sea

When his wife fell ill, she said that
only the liver of a monkey could save
her so Rin-Jin sent the jellyfish to
bring a monkey to his undersea
kingdom. Having persuaded a
monkey to come with him, the foolish
jellyfish told the monkey why his
presence was required. The crafty
monkey said that he had forgotten to
bring his liver so the jellyfish took
him back to land to fetch it. The
monkey quickly jumped ashore and
ran off laughing at the jellyfish’s
gullibility. The angry king had the
jellyfish torn from its shell and
pounded into a jelly for its stupidity.

(see also Ryujin)

Rinaggon*East Indian*

a creator-bird in Borneo

Rinaggon is said to have made men from the kimpong tree.

Rinaldo¹*European*

[Re(g)nault.Renau(l)d.Renaut.Reinold.

Rinaldo of Montalban]

one of the paladins

son of Aymon and Beatrice

brother of Alardo, Bradamante, Ricardo

and Ricciardetto

cousin of Malagigi and Roland

husband of Clarissa

father of Aymeric

In some accounts, he was the son of the Marquis d'Este, in others his parents were Bertoldo and Sophia.

He went into the forest with Isolier to capture the horse, Bayard. This fierce animal killed Isolier but was subdued by Rinaldo. Other accounts say that the horse was given to him by his father, Aymon, when the latter thought he was near death.

At the great tournament organised by Charlemagne, Rinaldo was enchanted by Angelica but, drinking from a fountain built by Merlin, his love was turned to hate. She drank from a second fountain and fell in love with Rinaldo. She freed the magician Malagigi and enlisted his help to win Rinaldo who was taken by a magic ship to Joyous Castle on an island. Here he was sumptuously entertained but ran away when he was told that the house was his, a gift from Angelica.

He undertook to destroy a monster which was ravaging the countryside but was trapped in a room where the monster lived and escaped only when Angelica ensnared the beast in coils of rope so that Rinaldo could get on to its back and strangle it.

He met Flordalis who told him her story and, having wounded the giant and killed the griffin guarding the marvellous horse, Rabican, he claimed the horse for himself and set off with Flordalis to find her lover, Florismart, and Roland.

At Albracca, Galafron recognised the horse Rabican which he had given to his own son, Argalia, and fought with Rinaldo thinking that he must have killed Argalia. Rinaldo then found himself fighting his friend Roland. Rather than continue this fight, he went off to free Florismart who had been imprisoned by the enchantress Falerina. He was seized by

the guardian of the bridge, Arridano, and imprisoned but was later released when Roland captured both Falerina and the enchantress Morgana.

He led an army of Hungarians with Ottachiero to support Charlemagne when France was invaded by Agramant, Marsilius and Rodomont, but they were defeated.

Regretting his former treatment of Angelica, he set off to find her once more. He met her with Roland and the two knights fought over her, ending their duel only when separated by Charlemagne to whom Angelica fled for help. Rinaldo encountered her again in the company of Sacripant and engaged him in single combat. Once again Angelica fled and was helped by a magician who conjured up a spirit in the form of a farm-hand who intervened in the fight and told the two knights that Angelica was heading for Paris in the company of Roland. Rinaldo broke off the fight and spurred his horse towards Paris. There he was frustrated in his efforts to find Angelica when Charlemagne sent him to England to seek help in his battles with the invading forces.

When Agramant called a truce so that he could return to deal with an attack on his own capital of Biserta by Abyssinians under Astolpho, Rinaldo was chosen to fight Rogero to settle the war. Their duel was interrupted by Melissa who, in the guise of Rodomont, led an attack on the Christians, so breaking the truce.

Rinaldo set off in pursuit of Gradasso to recover his horse but went to Africa when he heard of the exploits of Astolpho at Biserta, arriving just after the combat in which Florismart had been killed. He accompanied Roland on his voyage to seek treatment for the wounded Oliver and Sobrino.

After the war, he was in Egypt with Ricciardetto, converting the infidel, when they were summoned back to Spain by Malagigi. The demons Ashtaroth and Foulmouth entered their horses which carried their riders over the sea to Spain, putting them down in the midst of the Battle of Roncesvalles. They both survived that great battle.

He fell out of favour with Charlemagne and his son Charlot and defeated all the knights sent to bring

him to the king from his castle, Montalban. Charlemagne then besieged Montalban, or another castle in the Ardennes to which they retreated and starved the occupants so that they killed most of their horses for food. His mother, Beatrice, interceded with the emperor who forgave them when they submitted to his will and gave Bayard to Charlot. He had the horse drowned in view of Rinaldo who was heart-broken. He made over his property to his son, Aymeric, and retired to live the life of a hermit. After three years, he was recalled to fight the Saracens in the Holy Land and spent many years there before returning to France. He eventually went to Cologne where he helped to build the cathedral for Bishop Agilolphus. He worked so hard that the other workers became envious and beat him to death, throwing his body into the river. His body was donated as a holy relic to the people of Dortmund who built the church of St Rinaldo.

In *Jerusalem Delivered*, Rinaldo was out of favour with Godfrey, leader of the Christian forces attacking Jerusalem, because he had killed Girnando in a duel. It turned out that Rinaldo's help was essential if the city were ever to be taken so Godfrey forgave Rinaldo who then deserted Armida, with whom he had been living, and joined Godfrey's forces which quickly took the city.

Another account says that the source of the quarrel with Charlemagne was the assault by Charlot on Rinaldo's brother, Alardo, whom the prince struck with a chess-board when Alardo was beating him at chess. In this version, Rinaldo killed Charlot and fled to Montalban and it was Charlemagne who killed Bayard by drowning the horse in the Seine. The story of the chess-game appears, in different form, in the story of Ogier's son Baldwin.

(see also Renaut.St Rinaldo)

Rinaldo²*European*

a poem by the Italian, Tasso, relating the exploits of Rinaldo

Rind(see Rinda²)**Rinda¹***East Indian*

wife of Demong

Rinda²*Norse*

[Rhind.Rinde.Rind(r)]

daughter of Billing

third wife of Odin
 mother of Vali
 She rejected the advances of Odin when he appeared first as victorious general, then as the craftsman, Rosterus, and finally as a handsome young man, so Odin put her under a spell and then appeared as an old crone, Vak, the only person able to break the spell. He carried her off, bound hand and foot, and forced her to become his wife.

Rindr (see Rinda²)

Rinfaxi *Norse*
 a horse drawing the chariot of the night (see also Skinfaxi)

Ring¹ *Norse*
 son of Viking and Hunvor

When Hunvor died, Viking put Ring into the care of a foster-mother and married again.

Ring² (see Sigurd²)

Ring Cycle *German*

[Ring der Nibelungen]

4 operas by Wagner

These operas, *The Rhinegold*, *The Valkyrie*, *Siegfried* and *Twilight of the Gods*, were based on the *Nibelungenlied*.

Ring der Nibelungen (see Ring Cycle)

Ring of Power *Norse*

a ring with magical power
 made by Mime from some
 of the Rhinegold

This ring passed through many hands before it was finally returned to the Rhine-daughters by Brunhilde at her death. (see also Andvaranaut.

Draupnir¹)

Ringabur (see Riangabair)

Ringhorn *Norse*

[Hringhorn(i)]

Balder's ship on which his funeral
 pyre was built

Ringin (see Rin-Jin)

Rinjin (see Rin-Jin)

Rintra

a demon of anger

Rinvi (see Rugievit)

Riothamus *British*

a king of Britain

Some writers have equated him with King Arthur or with Uther.

Rinpoche *Tibetan*

[Lopon.sLob-dpon]

a name for Padmasambhava

in Tibet (see also (Guru)

Rimpoche)

Rip van Winkle *North American*

[=German Klaus]

a legendary hero

He met a group of dwarfs in the

Catskill Mountains and they gave him a drink which put him to sleep for twenty years.

Risabha (see Rishaba)

Rise of Gawain

(see De Ortu Waluuanii)

Rishabha *Jain*

[R(i)sabha.Rshabhadeva]

the first Tirthankara

father of Bahubali and

Bharata

father of 100 sons

He abdicated from his kingdom and retired to a monastery living a life of complete asceticism, smelling pleasant even though he spread his own excreta over his body.

Some regard him as an incarnation of Shiva.

Rishabhadata *Jain*

husband of Devananda

father of Mahavira

His son, while still an embryo, was transferred from Devananda to Trishala so that her husband, Siddhartha, became the 'father' of Mahavira.

rishi *Hindu*

[maharishi.rshi.r(i)si:fem=rishika]

a holy sage, poet or seer

In some stories, rishis accumulate so much knowledge and power that they can become superior to gods.

The three classes are brahmarishis (priests), devarishis (gods) and rajarishis (of royal descent).

(see also mahatma.

Nine Brahmarishis)

Rishi Balmik

(see Balmik)

Rishi Mekala

(see Mekala¹)

rishika *Hindu*

[male=rishi]

a female seer

Rishya-Shringa *Hindu*

[Rishyacranga]

son of Vibhandaka

husband of Shanta

Vibhandaka married a doe who bore him a son, Rishya-Shringa, who had a small set of antlers on his forehead.

Another story says that he was reared by his father in a remote forest, completely ignorant of the world outside. A neighbouring king was told that the current drought would be ended only when Rishya-Shringa was no longer chaste so the boy was abducted and married to the king's daughter. Almost immediately rain began to fall.

Rishyacranga (see Rishya-Shringa)

risi (see rishi)

Risnuch

a demon associated with
 agriculture

Rita *Hindu*

[Arta]

a god(dess) of the seasons
 and fate

Rith (see Retho)

Ritho (see Retho)

Ritomte *Swedish*

the Swedish version of the Finnish
 Rihitonttu

Ritona *Roman*

a Celtic goddess of fords

Rituparna *Hindu*

a king
 son of Savarkama

He was reputed to be very lucky whereas Nala, himself a king in disguise, had been so unlucky that he had lost his kingdom by gambling. Rituparna employed Nala as his charioteer and one story says that he exchanged his luck for Nala's skill as a charioteer so that Nala was able to win back his kingdom.

Rivalen (see Rivalin)

Rivalin¹ *British*

[Rivalen]

king of Parmenie

husband of Blanchefleur

In some accounts, he is Meliad, the father of Tristram.

In other stories, Meliad was refused the hand of Blanchefleur but eloped with her and married her. Others say that he married Elizabeth.

Alternatively, Rivalin was given Blanchefleur as a wife when he helped her brother Mark, king of Cornwall, in his battles with the Scots.

(see also Rouland)

Rivalin² *British*

[Rivalen]

a king of Nantes

He attacked Hoel's kingdom but was defeated in single combat by Tristram.

Rivallo *British*

king of Britain

son of Cunedagius

father of Gurgustius

River King *African*

a huge crocodile

Selekana had worked in his under-water palace and had been rewarded with jewellery by the River Woman. When the local chief's daughter jumped into the river, she refused to do any work in the palace so he ate her.

River of Souls *Japanese*

the home of the blessed dead

River of Three Roads *Japanese*

[Sanzu-no-Kawa:=Greek Styx]
a stage on the road taken by
the dead

On the banks of this river lives Sodzu-Baba and her husband, Ten Datsu-Ba. The dead have to give her money or she takes their clothes and hangs the garments on trees.

River Woman *African*

a Lesotho keeper of the River
King's palace

When Selekana was thrown into the river she agreed to work in the River King's palace and the River Woman rewarded her with jewellery.

riverhorse *Scottish*

a water sprite

Riwallawn *British*

son of Urien

He was said to know the nature of everything.

Riyadarshana *Jain*

daughter of Mahavira and Yasoda

Rizieri *(see Rogero²)***Rizk** *Arab*

son of Jabir

husband of Al-Khadra

father of Barakat

rLun-rta *Tibetan*

[Lung-ta]

the Tibetan name for Vayuarvat

Rksavaktradakina *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dom-gdon-can]

a deity in the form of a witch with the
head of a bear

She could confer supernatural powers on her devotees.

rMu *(see dMu)***Rnam-thos-sras** *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Kubera as

one of the Drag-gshed or for

Vaishravana as guardian of
the north

Ro-ku *Japanese*

a god of wealth

Ro lei *Pacific Islands*

wife of Qat

Ro Som *Pacific Islands*

['money']

a sea-goddess of the
Banks Islands

She found Little Orphan, built him a house and made him very prosperous. When he insulted her, she returned to her undersea home leaving Little Orphan penniless.

Roal *South American*

a creator-god of the Q'ero people
of Peru

He created the sun which shrivelled up

the existing people, after which the Apus created Inkari and Collari, the ancestors of the new population.

roane *Scottish*

[sea-spirit.seal-maiden]

a race of seal-people

The females sometimes shed their skin and dance on the shore in the form of maidens. They may marry mortals but will always eventually go back to their home in the sea.

(see also selkie)

Roarer *(see Apep)***Roaz** *British*

an evil knight

When Roaz appropriated most of Amene's kingdom, King Arthur sent Wigalois to her aid. He defeated Roaz in single combat.

Robber *(see Ran)***Robe of Serpents** *(see Coatlantona)***Robert** *European*

[Robert the Devil.Robertus]

son of Aubert

father of Richard

He was born of a promise by his otherwise childless mother to give her child to the devil and he grew up to be a terror. At the age of seven he killed his tutor and capped a life of violence by killing seven hermits. Suddenly repenting of his evil ways, he confessed to the pope who required him to serve his penance with a hermit who sent him to the court as fool, never to speak. Here, in the white armour of a knight, he three times saved the emperor from the invading Saracens but was wounded in a fight with some of the emperor's knights. The emperor's daughter, who was dumb, was offered to the unknown wounded knight by way of reward for his bravery, but a chamberlain, showing a self-inflicted wound, claimed her hand. Robert was released from his penance just in time to prevent the marriage from taking place, the princess regained her speech and married Robert and he inherited his father's dukedom.

In another version, he was forbidden by the hermit to marry the princess and spent the rest of his life as a penitent.

Robert de Boron *(see Boron)***Robert the Devil** *(see Robert)***Robertus** *(see Robert)***Robigalia** *Roman*

a festival in honour of Robigus,
held on April 25th

Robigo *(see Robigus)***Robigus** *Roman*

[Averruncus.Robigo]

a guardian-god of cornfields

Robin¹ *British*

the god of witches

(see also Red Champion)

robin² *Norse*

[redbreast.ruddock]

the bird of Odin

Robin Goodfellow *English*

a brownie: Puck

son of Oberon, in some accounts

In early tales of Robin Goodfellow he was the son of a maiden and a male fairy and ran away from home, waking up one morning, after dreaming that his father was a fairy, to find a scroll beside him. This scroll told him how to use his magic powers for good rather than for evil. One of these powers was the ability to change into any animal.

In later years, he was regarded as a household brownie which, if suitably rewarded, will do household chores.

(see also Puck)

Robinson, Edwin *North American*

(1869-1935)

a poet

He wrote extensively on Arthurian themes, including the poems *Lancelot* and *Tristram*.

roc¹ *Arab*

[roch.rock.rokk.ruc.rukh:=Chinese P'eng

Niao.=Egyptian rekh:=New Zealand

Poua-Kai:=Pacific Islands Ngani-Vatu.

Ngutu-hei]

a huge mythical bird

This bird, which fed on baby elephants, carried off Sinbad the Sailor and was said to be large enough to carry off a full-grown elephant. It is said to land only on Mount Qaf.

Roc² *Irish*

a steward of Angus Og

father of Ethne

He fathered a son by Donn's wife and, when the boy was killed by Donn, Roc turned the corpse into a huge boar and ordered it to avenge his son's death by killing Donn's son Dermot.

(see also Ben Bulben)

Roch¹ *Irish*

[Roich.Roigh.Roque]

wife of Ros Ruadh, some say

mother of Fergus mac Roth

roch² *(see roc¹)***Roches, Peter de**

(see Bishop of the Butterfly)

Rocinante (see Rosinante)
rock (see roc¹)

Rock Candy Mountain *North American*
 the Otherworld: a land of plenty

Rock Cave of Heaven *Shinto*
 the cave in which Amaterasu
 hid herself

Rock Crystal Boy *North American*
 a Navaho spirit

He and Rock Crystal Girl were set on
 Pelado Peak by Atse Etsan and Atse
 Hastin.

Rock Crystal Girl *North American*
 a Navaho spirit

She and Rock Crystal Boy were set on
 Pelado Peak by Atse Etsan and Atse
 Hastin.

Rock-long Princess (see Iha-naga)

Rock Sene *African*
 a god of the Serer people
 of Gambia

Rod *Russian*
 [Chur.Rodu:=Latvian Svantevit]
 a god of agriculture and light
 husband of Rozanica

Rodan (see Ruadan)

Rodarchus Largus (see Rhydderch)

Roderick *Spanish*
 [Rod(e)rigo]
 a hero-king of Spain

When Roderick raped Florinda, her
 father, Count Juhan, called in the
 Saracen soldiers to exact vengeance. In
 some accounts, Roderick died in battle
 with the Saracens, in others he lived a
 life of penance which ended when he
 was eaten by snakes.

Like a number of other national
 heroes he is expected to return in his
 country's hour of need.

Roderigo (see Roderick)

Rodha *Hindu*
 a division of Naraka reserved for
 stranglers, cow-killers and those
 who plunder towns

Rodingeirr *Norse*
 the name used for Rudiger
 in *Thidrekssaga*

Rodjenica *Balkan*
 [=European Narucnici:=Russian Rozanica]
 Croat spirits of dead mothers: fate
 genii

Three of these beings are present at
 the birth of each child.

Rodomont *European*
 [Mars of Africa]
 king of Algiers
 son of Ulien

Impatient at the delay when Agramant,
 Emperor of Africa, planned to invade

France, Rodomont led his own
 expedition, joining forces with
 Marsilius who had invaded from
 Spain. He fought in single combat
 with Rinaldo but the bout was
 inconclusive. He then engaged
 another knight who turned out to be
 the warrior-maid, Bradamante, but
 they were separated by Rogero.

When he met Isabella en route to a
 monastery with the body of her
 husband Zerbino, he tried to persuade
 her to go with him. She offered
 instead a herbal remedy that would
 make him invulnerable. She smeared
 the liquid over her neck and invited
 him to strike her with his sword to
 prove its effectiveness. It was, of
 course, a ruse to escape his clutches
 and the sword-stroke cut off her head.
 In remorse, Rodomont built a chapel
 to her memory in which he buried her
 and her husband and defended the
 bridge leading to the chapel against all
 comers until he had collected a
 thousand suits of armour. One of those
 he fought was the demented Roland;
 another was Florismart whom he
 imprisoned.

When Agramant called a truce with
 Charlemagne so that he could return
 to deal with an attack on his own
 capital, Biserta, made by Abyssinians
 led by Astolpho, Rinaldo and Rogero
 were chosen to do combat to settle
 the war. Their duel was interrupted
 by Melissa who, in the guise of
 Rodomont, attacked the Christians, so
 breaking the truce.

At the wedding of Rogero and
 Bradamante, Rodomont accused
 Rogero, in front of the emperor, of
 being a traitor to his original master,
 Agramant. For this, Rogero killed him
 in single combat.

Rodrigo (see Roderick)

Rodrigo Diaz *Spanish*
 [Ruy Diaz]
 the real name of El Cid

Rodu (see Rod)

Rof Breocht Woden *Saxon*
 the Saxon name of Merlin

Roga *Hindu*
 a charioteer for Yama

Rogenwald *Norse*
 son of Ragnar Lodbrok
 and Aslaug
 brother of Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar
 and Sigurd

He was killed when on a Viking raid
 with his four brothers.

Rogero¹ *European*

a Christian knight
 Duke of Risa
 husband of Galaciella
 father of Marphisa and Rogero
 He secretly married Galaciella,
 daughter of the Sultan of Africa, and
 she became a Christian. Her father
 sent them into exile and cast their
 infant children adrift in a boat.

Rogero² *European*

[Rizieri.Ruggiero]
 son of Rogero and Galaciella
 twin brother of Marphisa
 husband of Bradamante

In some accounts, his mother was
 killed by Agolant and he was raised by
 a lioness. Others say that he and his
 twin sister were cast adrift in a boat
 by their grandfather, the Sultan
 of Africa. They were rescued by the
 magician Atlantes who reared Rogero
 after Marphisa had been stolen by an
 Arab chieftain. It was said that
 Rogero was directly descended from
 Hector of Troy and was kept in
 seclusion by Atlantes.

As an adult, he was induced to join
 forces with Agramant for the invasion
 of France and was given a horse,
 Frontino, and a sword. He met
 Rinaldo in single combat but they
 became separated in the confusion of
 battle. He then came across two
 knights in combat and intervened.
 They turned out to be Rodomont and
 the warrior-maid Bradamante. He
 and Bradamante were attacked by a
 group of knights but, although she
 was wounded, they routed their
 attackers. When he met Mandricardo,
 who claimed to have won the armour
 of Hector, they fought to decide
 which had the right to bear the arms
 of Troy but Gradasso intervened to
 claim an equal right, having been the
 defender of Hector's armour. The
 quarrel was settled when Florismart
 promised to lead them to Roland who
 had the sword Durindana, sought by
 Mandricardo. En route, a dwarf
 asked them for help to rescue his
 master's daughter who had been
 abducted by an enchanter riding a
 winged horse. Rogero and Gradasso
 went off with him to rescue the
 maiden but were themselves trapped
 by the same enchanter who was, in
 fact, Rogero's foster-father, Atlantes,
 who was still trying to shield Rogero
 from danger.

Rogero was rescued by Bradamante but when he tried to ride the hippogriff used by Atlantes he was carried off and separated from his lady-love. When the beast landed, Rogero discovered Astolpho who had been turned into a myrtle by Alcina and restored him to his normal form. He flew on and saw Angelica bound to a rock off the island of Ebuda as a sacrifice to the orc and rescued her. She used her magic to disappear and the hippogriff flew off leaving Rogero to proceed on foot.

He came across a knight, apparently Bradamante, being attacked by a giant and followed the giant when he ran off. This was another illusion arranged by Atlantes and Rogero was again entrapped in an enchanted palace where he found Ferrau, Florismart, Gradasso, Roland and others. When the real Bradamante came to his rescue once again, she too was trapped but Astolpho, protected by the book and horn given to him by Logestilla, rescued all of them.

Bradamante agreed to marry him if he would embrace the Christian faith. En route to his baptism he met Mandricardo who now had the sword Durindana and they fell to quarrelling over it. Gradasso also claimed it and the emperor, Agramant, ordered a contest to settle the matter. Rogero, acting for himself and Gradasso, killed Mandricardo but the sword was awarded to Gradasso. Rogero had been badly wounded in the fight and was nursed by his sister, Marphisa, who fell in love with him not realising that he was her brother.

When Agramant proposed a truce with Charlemagne so that he could return to deal with an attack on his capital, Biserta by an Abyssinian army led by Astolpho, Rogero was chosen to fight Rinaldo in single combat to decide the war. Their fight was interrupted when Melissa, in the guise of Rodomont, started an attack on the Christian forces, so breaking the truce. Battle resumed but ended when Agramant withdrew his forces to return to the defence of Biserta. Rogero sailed for Africa with Agramant's forces but his ship was wrecked on an island and he entered a hermitage where he was baptised. Later, Roland arrived with Rinaldo and the wounded knights, Oliver and

Sobrino, both of whom were cured by the hermit. Rogero then returned with his friends to France where he learned that Constantine the Greek emperor had demanded Bradamante as a wife for his son Leo. Rogero set out to challenge Leo's right to Bradamante's hand and was captured after killing many of the Greeks besieging Belgrade. He was handed over to Theodora, the emperor's sister, whose son was one of those killed by Rogero. He was released by Leo who had come to admire his skill and valour on the battlefield and, in return, Rogero promised to fight Bradamante, as Leo, to win her hand for the prince, even though he loved her himself. He won the contest and departed, leaving Leo to claim his bride. He was found by Leo, who, moved by his story, gave up his claim to Bradamante who finally married Rogero. At their wedding, Rodomont accused Rogero, in front of the emperor, of being a traitor to his original master, Agramant. For this, Rogero killed him in single combat.

For his valour at the siege of Belgrade he was made king of Bulgaria on the death of the old king.

Roges *British*
a prince

He had been turned into a fox by a sorcerer but, helping Gawain in one of his exploits, regained his human form.

Roggenhund *German*
a vegetation spirit

(see field spirit)

Roggenwolf (see Rye-wolf)

Rognvald *Norse*

[Rognvaldr]
a 12th c poet-hero
earl of Orkney

Rognvaldr (see Rognvald)

Rogo-tumu-here *Pacific Islands*
a demon-octopus

He abducted Hina-a-rauriki but her husband, Turi-a-fumea, and his father Tangara, rescued her from the monster.

Rohand¹ *British*
an earl of Warwick
father of Felice

He knighted Guy, son of his steward Segard, who later married his daughter Felice.

Rohand² (see Kurneval)

Rohe *New Zealand*

wife of Maui

She left her husband and descended to

the underworld where she ruled the realm of Uranga-o-te-Ra.

Rohini¹ *Hindu*

['red']
a moon-goddess and goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

This name is also used for the star Aldebaran.

Rohini² *Hindu*

['red']
a princess
wife of Vasudeva
mother of Balarama

Vishnu had placed two hairs in the womb of Devaki and later transferred the embryo that would become Balarama from Devaki's womb to Rohini's. He then sent her to safety in the realm of Nanda out of reach of the demon Kansa who aimed to kill any child of Devaki.

She is regarded as an incarnation of Lakshmi and may be the same as either of the two Rohini goddesses.

Rohini³ *Hindu*

['red']
wife of Shiva, in some accounts

Rohini⁴ *Hindu*

['red']
a corn-deity
daughter of Sunabhi

Rohini⁵ *Jain*

['red']
a sun-goddess and goddess of learning
one of the vidyadevis
daughter of Kasyapa
mother of Kamadhenu

Rohita¹ *Hindu*

['red']
a goddess

In some versions, Brahma, in the form of a stag, mated with Rohita as a doe to produce all the animals.

Rohita² *Hindu*

['red']
one of the horses pulling the chariot of the sun-god, Surya (see also Rohits)

Rohits *Hindu*

horses pulling the chariot of Surya
In some accounts, the animals are equated with the Harits.

(see also Rohita²)

roho *African*

[ruhu]
the soul or spirit in the lore of the Swahili

Roi Mehaigne, Le (see Fisher King)

Roi Pêcheur, Le (*see* Le Roi Pêcheur)

Roich (*see* Roch)

Roigh (*see* Roch)

Rojenica (*see* Rodjenica)

rok (*see* roc¹)

rokk (*see* roc¹)

Roko *Japanese*

a sennin depicted as riding a flying tortoise

Roko-bu-ten *Japanese*

the deities Benten and Taishaku, plus the 4 Shi-Tenno, collectively

Rokola *Pacific Islands*

a carpenter-god of Fiji

He was a legendary boat-builder, by some equated with Noah.

Rokomautu *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian creator-god

one of the Kalou-Vu

son of Ndengei

Rokoua *Pacific Islands*

brother-in-law of Okova

He helped Okova to kill the monstrous bird, Ngani-Vaku.

Roksanda *Serbian*

daughter of Michael, king of Leyden

wife of Doushan

She was wooed by the tsar Doushan but her father refused to let her go unless the tsar or his champion could succeed in a number of difficult tasks. All were achieved by Milosh who won the hand of Roksanda for his master.

Rokugo *Japanese*

a fencing master

When he met a beautiful girl, Rokugo suspected that she was just an illusion caused by some animal such as a fox. He slashed the air near the girl with his sword and killed the animal – in this case, an otter. (*see also* Kadzutoyo)

Rokuro-kubi *Japanese*

an extendible and detachable neck

It is said that such a neck allows the head of a sleeping person to stretch and turn and devour anything in reach or even to leave the body completely, rejoining at some later time.

Roland¹ *British*

[(Childe) Rowland]

in Scottish lore, a son of King Arthur brother of Ellen

When Rowland's sister was carried off by fairies, he and his brothers went in search of her. Two disappeared but Rowland obeyed the instructions of Merlin to kill everyone he encountered in Elfland and was thereby able to rescue not only Ellen but his two brothers also, when he defeated the fairy king.

Roland²

European

[Achilles of the North.Achilles of the

West.Christian Theseus.Hroudlandus.

Rolland.Rollant.Rotholandus.

Rotolando:=Italian Orlando]

a count of Brittany

one of Charlemagne's paladins

son of Milon and Bertha

nephew of Charlemagne

husband of Aldabella, in some

accounts

In some accounts, he was the son of Charlemagne's incestuous liaison with his sister, Bertha.

Reared in poverty, he came to the notice of Charlemagne, his uncle or father, when he stole food from a royal banquet.

When Charlemagne sent out his knights to seize a magnificent jewel worn on his shield by a knight in the Ardennes, Roland, aged fifteen, accompanied his father as armour-bearer. While his father slept, Roland took his armour and rode into the forest where he met and defeated the knight taking the jewel from his shield. For this deed of bravery, he was knighted by the emperor.

He fought and killed the giant, Ferragus, and then fought the giant's nephew, Otuel, who tried to avenge his uncle's death. Roland defeated him and he became a Christian in the service of Charlemagne. Roland also defeated a Saracen from whom he took the sword Durindana.

When Charlemagne was in dispute with Montglave, Roland fought Olover in single combat to settle the matter. After five days, neither had gained an advantage and so they declared an honourable draw, having recognised each other.

At the great tournament organised by Charlemagne, Roland was enchanted by Angelica and fought Ferrau for her. When she disappeared, he travelled far and wide to find her. At a bridge on the road to Albracca a maiden gave him a drink which made him forget the object of his search and he was imprisoned.

He was freed by Angelica who had escaped from the besieged city of Albracca and, with other knights who had been held in the same prison, routed the besieging Tartars and killed their leader, Agrican. He found himself fighting his own friend, Rinaldo, and Angelica, who was in love

with Rinaldo, persuaded Roland to avoid further conflict by leaving to destroy the enchanted garden of Falerina.

En route, he rescued a maiden who had been tied to a tree and was given a book. The rescued maiden decamped, taking Roland's horse and sword but he killed the dragon at the entrance to the garden with the branch of a tree and entered. He tied Falerina to a tree, took her magic sword and killed all the monsters guarding the kingdom. Falerina told him that the prisoners were held by an even greater enchantress, Morgana. Her castle was guarded by the strong man, Arridano, who could breathe under water. Roland fought with him and they both fell into the river. At the bottom, Roland killed Arridano and returned to the surface, entering the castle where he found Morgana asleep. Distracted by the mirage, Fata Morgana, he allowed her to escape but he chased her and finally caught her by the forelock, taking her keys and freeing Rinaldo, Florismart and several other prisoners.

He was imprisoned in an enchanted castle by Atlantes but rescued by Astolpho and soon came across a girl, Isabella, who had been seized by pirates. He routed her captors and they travelled on together, meeting another group of men guarding a prisoner. Roland killed or wounded all of them, freeing their prisoner who turned out to be Zerbino, a prince who had secretly married Isabella. He rode on, leaving Zerbino with his wife and found a cottage where Angelica and Modero had stayed. Learning of their marriage, he was driven to madness, tearing up trees and killing flocks. Zerbino came upon this devastation but was challenged by Mandricardo for the possession of Durindana which Roland had abandoned in his madness. Zerbino was killed and Mandricardo claimed the sword.

Roland seized a horse, rode to the coast and crossed to Africa riding the horse till it sank beneath him and swimming the rest of the way. He came upon the Abyssinian army, led by Astolpho, who, with the aid of a bottle given to him by St John, restored Roland to his proper senses.

When Agramant withdrew from France to defend his capital, Biserta,

which was besieged by the Abyssinians, Roland, Oliver and Florismart were chosen to do battle with Agramant, Sobrino and Grassado to decide the issue. Only Roland, Oliver and Sobrino survived the battle, the latter two being badly wounded. With Agramant dead, the Africans submitted and Roland was free to take his wounded comrades to Sicily for treatment. They landed on an island and the wounded men were cured by the hermit who had recently baptised Rogero with whom they were now reunited.

When the war in Europe ended, Charlemagne entered Spain, subdued the country and exacted tribute. In one version, Roland was the leader of the rearguard when the army withdrew from Spain; in another version, Roland and Oliver were sent to the Spanish border to collect the tribute from Marsilius, the Spanish king. In either event, Gano, the treacherous paladin who hated Roland, had arranged a trap and the Spanish had three armies hidden in ambush at the pass at Roncesvalles. In the battle, Roland killed King Falseron and many others but his force was greatly outnumbered and his friends were falling round him. For a long time he refused to summon help but with the death of Oliver, Roland realised that the end was near and blew three blasts on his horn, Olivant, to alert Charlemagne who was encamped at the foot of the mountains. The sound killed birds flying overhead and frightened the Saracens. The main army routed the Saracens, but too late. The wounded Roland, told by Rinaldo that the enemy had been defeated, received absolution from Turpin and died.

In one account of the battle, Oliver, blinded by blood from his wounds, struck Roland with his club, mistaking him for a Saracen. It was a mortal blow and Roland died shortly after Oliver and Turpin.

Two similar stories say that Roland was betrothed to Aude, sister of Oliver, or to Hildegunde. In each case, he had to leave to fight in Spain before they had a chance to get married. Aude died of grief when she heard of his death at Roncesvalles while, in the other version, Hildegunde became a nun.

In another version, Roland escaped from the scene of carnage but died of

starvation when he tried to cross the Pyrenees alone.

Some stories say that Roland was crushed to death by the Spanish hero, Bernardo del Carpio. Others say that he recovered and returned to marry Hildegarde, only to find that she, believing him dead, had become a nun. She died soon after and Roland built a retreat on the rock known as Rolandseck, spending his days in prayer. When he died, he was buried facing the grave of his beloved.

Roland de Vaux *British*

a knight who woke Gyneth from an enchanted sleep caused by Merlin

Roland Rise *(see Rouland)*

Rolandseck *European*

a rock on which Roland built a retreat

This building was sited so that he could see the nunnery to which Hildegarde had retreated, mistakenly believing that Roland had been killed at Roncesvalles.

Rolf Ganger *(see Rollo)*

Rolland *(see Roland²)*

Rollant *(see Roland²)*

Rollo *Norse*

[Rolf Ganger]
a giant

Some say he took a band of his followers to settle in what is now Normandy.

Rolomandri

elementals, fire spirits in some accounts

Roma¹ *Greek*

[Rome]
a goddess of strength
daughter of Evander
sister of Dyne

Roma² *Roman*

[Rome]
a tutelary goddess

Roman Antiquities *Roman*

a twenty-volume history and mythology of Rome, written by Dionysius of Helicarnassus

Roman de Brut *British*

[Brut d'Angleterre]
the Arthurian cycle in a mediaeval setting written by Wace

Roman de Renard *French*

the French version of *Reynard the Fox*

Romance de Tristram, The *French*

a 12th c French version of the story of Tristram and Isolde, written by Beroul

Romance of Perceval, The

(see Didot Perceval)

Romatane *(see Rongomatane)*

Rome¹ *Roman*

a holy city: the present capital of Italy
Tradition has it that the city was founded by Romulus and Remus, twins suckled by a goat.

Rome *(see Roma)*

Romi Kumu *South American*

[Woman Shaman]
in the lore of the Barasana people,
a female shaman who created
the world

It was said that her urine was the rain and that she carried fire in her vagina.

She owned a gourd of magical beeswax which she used to make herself look young and beautiful each morning and an old ugly woman by evening.

Although a virgin, she produced two daughters who, with the few survivors of the flood, helped to repopulate the world.

Romit *Irish*

a jester at the court of Conor
mac Nessa

Romulus¹ *Roman*

[Quirinus.Rhmos.Rhoms]
god of war
son of Mars and Rhea Silvia or Ilia
twin brother of Remus
husband of Hersilia

In an early version, Tarchetius, a king of Alba Longa, ordered his daughter to mate with a phantom phallus of Vulcan seen in the flames of his fire. She made a servant girl take her place and the result of this union was the birth of the twins, Romulus and Remus. In this version, they were given to Teratius to be killed but he left them on the bank of the Tiber.

In another version they were the sons of Rhea Silvia who was raped by Mars and they were abandoned in a basket on the banks of the Tiber or, some say, cast adrift on its waters.

They were found, under the fig-tree Ruminialis, by the herdsman Faustulus and reared by a she-wolf.

They later killed Amulius who had usurped the throne from their grandfather, Numitor, and restored him to the throne.

Romulus later killed his brother for jumping over the walls of the newly-founded city and became king of Rome, countering the shortage of women in his new city by abducting the Sabine women.

During a battle with the Etruscans he was taken up to heaven as the god

Quirinus. In another version, the magistrates and senators, tired of his demands, had him killed during an eclipse and pretended that he had been transported up to heaven.

Romulus and Remus are traditionally regarded as the founders of Rome.

(see also Remus.Rhomus)

Romulus² *Roman*
a poem by Plutarch

Ron *British*
[Rone:=Welsh Rhongomyant.
Rhongomyriad]
King Arthur's spear

Ron Cerr (see Ron Cerr)

Ron Cerr *Irish*
[Ron Cerrr]
a champion warrior

He fought for Brandubh, king of Leinster, against the high-king Aedh and, penetrating the enemy camp, killed the high-king. Other stories say that Brandubh himself killed Aedh.

Rona¹ *New Zealand*
a Maori god

He fights perpetually with the moon, causing it to wax and wane, because the moon abducted his wife.

In some accounts, Rona is female, a girl carried off by the moon as she went to fetch water.

Rona is also a name for Ina the moon-goddess.

Rona² *Pacific Islands*
[Long Teeth]
a female cannibal of Tahiti
mother of Hina

She devoured Monoi, her daughter's lover and Hina, helped by No'a-huruhuru, killed her mother.

Ronan *Irish*
a saint

He cursed Suibhne with madness after the poet had insulted him on two occasions.

Ronan mac Colmain *Irish*
a king of Leinster
husband of Eithne
father of Mael Fothartaig

When Eithne died, Ronan married a younger woman who fell in love with Mael. When he rejected her advances, she accused him of rape and Ronan had his son put to death. When the truth came out, Ronan died of grief and his wife poisoned herself. In another version, Mael's sons avenged his death.

Roncesvalles *European*
[Roncevaux.Valley of Thorns]
the site of the battle between

the Franks and the Moors at which most of Charlemagne's paladins were killed

(see also Battle of Roncevalles)

Roncevaux (see Roncevalles)

Rone (see Ron)

Roneve
[Ronobe.Ronove.Ronwe]
a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to teach foreign languages.

Rong-ma-tane (see Rongomatane)

Rongelap *Pacific Islands*

a hero of the Caroline Islands

son of Paluelap and Leofas

brother of Rongerik

He was lost but later found by his younger brother, Rongerik.

Rongerik *Pacific Islands*

a magician of the Caroline Islands

son of Paluelap and Leofas

brother of Rongelap

He used his powers to find his elder brother, Rongelap, when he was lost.

Rongo *New Zealand*

[Kahukura.Orongo.Rong-ma Tane.

Rongo-Maui.Tē Rongo:=Hawaiian Lono:
=Marquesas Ono:=Samoa Lo'o]

a Maori god of agriculture, food,
sea and war

son of Rangī and Papa

brother of Haumea, Ruauumoko,

Tane, Tangaroa, Tawhiri and Tu

He came down to earth via the rainbow and married a mortal whom he killed out of jealousy. He is due to return on a floating island full of all good things. (see also Rongomatane)

Rongo-mai *Pacific Islands*

['water-food']

a Polynesian god of whales and comets
He is envisaged in the form of a huge whale.

Rongo-Maui *Pacific Islands*

a manifestation of Rongo

who brought the yam from heaven

Rongomatane *Pacific Islands*

[Rongo-ma-Tane.Romatane]

a combination of the names Rongo
and Tane as a single deity

Rongoteus (see Runkateivis)

Ronobe (see Roneve)

Ronove (see Roneve)

Ronwe (see Roneve)

Ronwen (see Renwein)

Ro'o *Pacific Islands*

[Ro'o-i-te-Hiripoi]

the chanter-god of Tahiti, curer

of illness

son of Atea

Ro'o-i-te-Hiripoi (see Ro'o)

Roonel *European*

a dog in *Reynard the Fox*

roperite *North American*

a fabulous animal

Ropotou (see Coulobre)

Roque (see Roch)

Rorik *Norse*

son of Hrodgar and Wealthew

brother of Freawaru

Roro Nawang Sih *East Indian*

daughter of Kyai Agung and

Nawang Wulan

Ros Ruadh¹ *Irish*

[Ross the Red]

a king of Ulster

son of Rudhraighe

husband of Maga and Roch

father of Fachtina by Maga

father of Fergus mac Roth

by Roth

When Congall Clairingleach defeated Fergus mac Leda, he gave the throne of Ulster to the warrior, Ros Ruadh.

Ros Ruadh² (see Ruad Rofessa)

Rosa *Hindu*

a river in heaven

Rosabis

a demon of metals

Rosamund *German*

daughter of Thurisind

wife of Alboin

War between the Lombards under Alboin and the Gepidae ended with the defeat of the Gepidae and the death of Rosamund's father and brother. She was forced into marriage with the victor but, when he tried to make her drink from the skull of her dead father, she refused and persuaded the giant, Perideus, to kill her husband.

After his death, she ruled in her own name and proposed to marry Helmigis, the dead king's shield-bearer, but they fled together when her subjects objected to the match and were given shelter by Longinus. She later gave Helmigis a poisoned drink so that she might marry Longinus but he forced her to drink half of it and they died together.

Rose (see Rhode)

Rose-apple Island (see Jambridvipa)

rose-apple tree *Buddhist*

in some accounts, the tree under

which the Buddha sat while

hewas meditating

(see also bo-tree)

Rosei *Japanese*

a traveller who became emperor

Rosei dreamed that the emperor of Ibara abdicated in his favour and he ruled for fifty years in a land of wonders where the people lived forever. He tried to cheat death by drinking an elixir but awoke to find it had all been a dream, a theme he applied thereafter to all life.

Rosemonde *French*
a princess loved by Faramon

Rosen *(see Rosse)*

Rosh ha Satan *Hebrew*
[Satan's Head]
the Hebrew name for the star Algol
(see also Lilith²)

Rosier
a demon of love, said to be an opponent of St Basil

Rosinante *Spanish*
[Rocinante.Rozinante]
the broken-down horse of Don Quixote

Roskra *(see Roskva)*

Roskva *Norse*
[Roskra]
a servant of Thor
daughter of Egil
sister of Thialfi

She accompanied her brother, Thialfi, when he went with Thor and Loki to Jotunheim.

Rosmerta *Roman*
[Maia]
a Celtic fertility goddess in Gaul
guardian of merchants
consort of Mercury

roso *(see raos)*

Ross the Red *(see Ros Ruadh)*

Rosse *German*
[Rosen]
a sword made by Alberich
This sword was said to be so sharp that it could slice through a man's body leaving no gap. Alberich gave it to Ortnit, the king of Lombardy.

Rossthiof *Norse*
a Finnish magician
He foretold that one of Odin's sons would be murdered and advised him to woo Rinda who would provide a son to avenge the loss.

Rostem *(see Rustem)*

Roster
a demon

Rosterus *Norse*
a name assumed by Odin, as a craftsman, when he wooed Rinda

Rosualt *Irish*
a huge sea-monster

When it was stranded on shore in Ireland it vomited for three years (or, some say, three times) before it died. In doing so, it killed all living creatures, including humans.

Rota¹ *Balkan*
[Rutu]

a Lapp plague-spirit

Rota *Norse*
a Valkyrie

Roth Fail *Irish*
a rudimentary flying machine
invented by Mogh Ruith

Rother *European*
a king of the Lombards
husband of Oda
father of Helche and Pepin

After the death of Alboin and Rosamund, the throne passed through several hands and finally came to Rother. He fell in love with a picture of Oda, daughter of the emperor Constantine, and sent a delegation to ask for her hand in marriage. All the men were thrown into prison by Constantine and Rother, using the name Dietrich, and Berchther went to Constantinople in search of them when they failed to return on time. Constantine released the prisoners to help in his fight with Imelot who had invaded his kingdom and they not only routed the invading forces but captured Imelot who was king of Babylonia. Rother and his men then made off with Oda and returned to their own country.

Constantine then employed a magician who tricked Oda into going aboard his ship and sailed off with her, back to Constantinople. Rother went back to Constantinople to find her and found that Imelot, having escaped from captivity, had made a further invasion and was demanding Oda's hand for his ugly son who was a hunchback. Rother and his men helped to repel the invasion, killed both Imelot and his son and took Oda back to Lombardy where she bore a daughter, Helche, and a son, Pepin, who became the father of Charlemagne.

Rothniamh *Irish*
a woman of the Otherworld

She visited Fingheinn each year and gave him details of what the future held. Among other things, she predicted the birth of Conn who would become high-king and unite the five provinces.

Rotholandus *(see Roland)*

Rotten Straw Rope *Korean*
a route to heaven

When two children, in danger of being eaten by a tiger, prayed for help, god dropped the Heavenly Iron Chain and they climbed safely up to heaven. When the tiger prayed, god dropped the Rotten Straw Rope which snapped when the tiger climbed up it and he fell to the ground and was killed.

Roua *Pacific Islands*

[Ra.Rahoua.Rua.Tubua]
a creator-god of the Society Islands
father of all the stars
husband of Taonoui
father of Fati

Rougemont *(see Castle Rougemont)*

Rouland *British*

[Roland Rise]
a king of Armenia
In some accounts, he was the father of Tristram by Blanchefleur.

(see also Rivalin¹)

Round Table, the *British*

a large circular table used by King Arthur and his knights:
an institution of knighthood

This table, originally known as The Old Table and capable of seating fifty knights, was said to have been made by Merlin for Uther Pendragon, based on the table used at the Last Supper. It was given to Leodogrance and brought by Guinevere as part of her dowry on her marriage to King Arthur. In some accounts, it could seat thirteen, fifty, 150 or 250.

In another version it was made for King Arthur to seat 1,600, including himself and the sub-kings of Britain, so that no one sat above another causing resentment.

Yet another story says that Arthur found a large flat stone, the lost altar of St Carannog, floating in a marsh where he was seeking a monster. The saint gave the king the altar which he had made into the Round Table.

One chair (the Perilous Seat) was left empty for the knight deemed worthy of the recovery of the Holy Grail. The only one ever to sit in it without harm was Galahad.

An early story says that, before Arthur had the table made, a quarrel broke out over precedence at the table and seven knights were killed. Arthur had the originator of the fracas drowned in a swamp and cut off the

noses of that knight's womenfolk. The king then had the Round Table made to prevent further argument.

rowan

[mountain ash.quicken tree.witchen]
a deciduous tree producing
red or yellow berries in
autumn

The druids alleged that this tree could ward off witches.

Rowan Tree Hostel

(see Quicken Trees Hostel)

Rowandiz

(see Ravandiz)

Rowang Riwo

East Indian

in the lore of the Dayaks, a being
which produced golden spittle

This being was said to have been created in the first of the three epochs of creation.

Rowena

(see Renwein)

Rowland

(see Roland')

Royal Lady of the West

(see Hsi Wang Mu)

Royal Lord of the East

(see Tung Wang Kung)

Royal Mother

(see Hsi Wang Mu)

Royal Prince Marko

(see Marko)

Royal Veda

(see Rigveda)

Royns

British

[Lord Royns.Rience.Ryence]
king of North Wales
brother of Nero

He attacked King Leodegrance and King Arthur brought his army to Cameliard to defeat him. When he besieged Castle Terribil, he was ambushed by Balan and Balin who took him prisoner and handed him over to King Arthur.

He owned a magic mirror, given to him by Merlin, that warned him of treachery or invasion.

In some accounts, he is equated with Retho.

(see also Retho)

Rozanica

Russian

[=Craot Ro(d)jenica]
wife of Rod

Rozhanitsy

Slav

mother and daughter, goddesses of
the harvest

Rozinante

(see Rosinante)

Rsabha

Hindu

[=Jain Rsabhanatha]
son of Indra and Indrani

In some accounts he is an incarnation of Vishnu.

Rshaba

(see Rishabha)

Rshabhadeva

(see Rishabha)

Rsabhanatha

Jain

[=Hindu Rsabha]
a god

rshi

(see rishi)

rsi

(see rishi)

r'Ta-mgrin

Tibetan

[Tandin]
a Lamaist deity
one of the Drag-gshed
a name for Hayagriva

Rtus

Hindu

[=Greek Horae]
deities ruling the seasons

Ru

Pacific Islands

[Ruu]
son of Tangaroa
son of Rangi and Papa, some say
brother of Hina

Rua

(see Roua)

Rua-i-tupra

Pacific Islands

a name of Ta'aroa as 'the cause
of growth'

Rua Kenana

New Zealand

[Hepetiupa.Hephzibah]
a 20th c self-proclaimed Maori messiah
He claimed to have seen the goddess
Whaitiri in a vision and learned of a
sacred diamond.

Rua-Pupuke

New Zealand

a Maori sage
When his son was drowned, Rua-
Pupuke changed himself into a big fish
and retrieved his son from the
undersea palace of the sea-god. When
this god and his retainers came looking
for the boy, Rua-Pupuke offered them
food and shelter and, when they were
asleep, set fire to the hut so that their
bodies were burnt and the sea-spirits
had to return to the ocean.

Rua-tapu

New Zealand

[Forbidden Path]
father of Hau

ruach'

Hebrew

[rvch]
part of the soul
The soul is envisaged as having three
parts – the nefesh which gives life, the
neshemah which gives holiness and the
ruach, intermediary between the two.

ruach'

Hebrew

[rvch]
a spirit

The ruach ra'ah is an evil spirit, the
ruach tezarit causes fever and madness
while the ruach zelahta merely causes
headaches.

Ruach'

European

an island where the inhabitants
live on wind

Ruad'

Irish

[Ruadh]
son of Rigdonn

When his ships became becalmed, he

swam off to get help. He came to an
undersea island where nine maidens
entertained him for nine nights and
one of them bore his son. Another
version says that Ruad's ship was held
up by three goddesses. He slept with
them on the bed of the sea and they
collectively bore a son. He failed to
keep a promise to return so they cut
off the boy's head and threw it at Ruad
when they found him.

Ruad'

(see Cearas)

Ruad Ro-Fheasa

(see Ruad Rofessa)

Ruad Rofessa

Irish

[Lord of Great Knowledge.Ros Ruadh.
Ruad(h) Ro-Fheasa.Ruad(h) Rofhessa]
a name for the Dagda as the god
of knowledge
father of Find File

In some contexts, the name is applied
to the wise salmon which later
appeared in the story of Finn mac
Cool.

Ruad Rohfessa

(see Ruad Rofessa)

Ruadan'

Irish

[Rodan.Ruadhan.Ruan.Ruadan]
a warrior hero
son of Bres and Brigit

He fought with the Fomoiré at
Moytura and, when spying on the
Danaans, wounded the smith-god,
Goibhniu, who killed him with a spear.

Ruadan'

Irish

[Rodan.Ruadhan.Ruan.Ruadan]
a saint
son of Fergus Bearn

He is said to have performed many
miracles, such as curing a sick queen,
and owned a tree which yielded a sap
which could be used as sustenance.

He sheltered a relation who had
been accused of murder and was
arrested for so doing. He put a curse
on the high-king Diarmaid mac
Cearbhaill and Tara with the result
that, in some accounts, Tara became
desolate.

Ruadh

(see Ruad)

Ruadh Ro-Feasa

(see Ruad Rofessa)

Ruadh Rohfessa

(see Ruad Rofessa)

Ruadhan

(see Ruadan)

Ruahaku

Pacific Islands

a sea-god of the Society Islands

When a fisherman's hook became
entangled in Ruahaku's hair as he slept,
he got very angry and sent the flood.

Rual'

British

a demonic hag

Wigalois fought her on one of his
adventures and only by prayer to god
was he able to win.

Rual² (see Kurneval)

Ruan (see Ruadan)

Ruange *Pacific Islands*
wife of Akatauire

Ruanu'u *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian deity

Ruarangi *New Zealand*

a Maori fisherman

His wife was carried off by the king of the fairies but a priest sent a love-bird to the king's palace and its singing reminded her of her husband's love. She returned to her former home and the fairy king was repelled by incantations when he tried to get her back.

Ruardan (see Ruadan)

Ruau Moko (see Ruaumoko)

Ruaumoko *New Zealand*

[Moko Rusau.Ruau Moko]

a Maori earthquake god

son of Rangi and Papa

brother of Haumea, Rongo, Tane,

Tangaroa, Tawhiri and Tu

He was being suckled by Papa when Tane forced his parents apart to form earth and sky and he fell into the underworld where he grew up to be the chief stoker of the fires of hell.

Rubanga *African*

a creator-god of the Alur people

Rubber Girl (see Gum Girl)

rubberado *North American*

a fabulous animal in the form of a

bouncing porcupine

Animals which eat this prickly beast find that their flesh has become resilient like rubber.

Rubezahl (see Ruberzahl)

Rubezal (see Ruberzahl)

Ruberzahl *German*

[(Number) Nip.Ribesal.Rubeza(h)]

a mountain sprite

He often appears in the guise of a grey monk.

In other accounts he was a giant of Silesia.

Rubicant *British*

the English version of

Rubicante

Rubicante *European*

[=English Rubicant]

a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

ruby

a precious stone, said to act as an

antidote to poison or to protect

from plague

ruc (see roc)

Ruch *Hindu*

father of Yajna by Dakshina

Ruchika (see Lou-chi)

Rucht *Irish*

[Na(i)r]

swineherd to Bodb Dearg

He constantly fought with Friuch, swineherd to Ochall, both frequently changing shape. Finally, in the form of worms, they were eaten by cows and reborn as the two bulls, Whitehorn (Friuch) and the Brown Bull of Cooley (Rucht).

In some accounts, his name is given as Nar or Nair. Other versions say that Rucht served Ochall and Friuch served Bodb.

Ruckenau (see Rukinaw)

Ruckinaw (see Rukinaw)

Ruda (see Arsu)

Rudain (see Arsu)

Rudaucus *British*

a king of Cambria

He was killed in battle with Dunvallo Molmutius.

ruddock (see robin²)

Ruddy Branch (see Craebderg)

Rudhraighe (see Rudraidhe)

Rudianos *Roman*

a Gaulish war-god

Rudiger *Norse*

[Rodingeir]

a knight at Etzel's court

husband of Gotelinde

father of Dietelinde and Nudung

In one story, he rescued Dietrich and his companions when they were besieged in a fortress while fighting with Waldemar on behalf of Etzel.

He was sent to ask for the hand of Krimhild on behalf of Etzel after the death of his first wife, Helche, and the murder of Krimhild's husband, Siegfried. Later, when Krimhild tried to kill Gunther's party which was visiting Etzel's court, Rudiger was forced by an oath of loyalty to help in the slaughter but he was himself killed by Gernot.

In *Thidrekssaga*, he is known as Rodingeir.

Rudiobus *Roman*

a Celtic horse-god in Gaul

Rudra¹ *Hindu*

[Aparajita.Bhava.Bhima.Boar of the

Sky.Ekadasarudra.Girisha.'howler'.

Ishana.Lord of the Mountains.

Mahadeva.Nilalohita.Pas(h)upati.

'roarer'.Sarva.Shambhu.Ugra:

=Assyrian Assara Mazas:=Greek

Dionysus:=Persian Ahura Mazda]

the robber-god, god of cattle,

physicians, song, storms, winds

one of the 8 forms of Agni

son of Prajipati and Ushas

husband of Aditi, Diti, Gauri,

Prisni or Rudrani

father of the Maruts by Diti

father of Kartikkeya, some say

Some say that he was born from Brahma's forehead, others that he was the son of Ushas by her four brothers. His sons were the Maruts (Rudras) and in some versions his wife, their mother, was Prisni.

He was the embodiment of the terrible aspects of nature, eating the flesh of the dead and drinking their blood. In some accounts, he is equated with Agni, in others he is regarded as an aspect of Shiva.

In the Buddhist version, the gods sent Vajrapani who killed this monster.

Rudra² *Jain*

[Maharudra]

one of a group of gods of the

underworld

a type of Gana

These beings torture the wicked dead by jabbing them with spears.

rudra-aksha *Hindu*

a third eye, placed in the middle

of the forehead, a feature of

some deities

Rudracandra *Hindu*

a form of Durga

one of the Navadurgas

Rudracarcika *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

one of the Astamataras

In other accounts she is a form of Durga.

Rudraidhe *Irish*

[Rudhraighe.Rury]

son of Partholan

father of Breasal

He was regarded as the founder of the royal line of Ulster. Some say that he was killed by a phantom, others that he died of plague. A lake, Lake Rury, sprang from his grave.

Rudrani *Hindu*

wife of Rudra, some say

As the wife of Rudra, she cursed the gods with infertility when they persuaded her husband not to procreate. She was later assimilated as an aspect of Durga.

Rudras (see Maruts)

Rudricans *Irish*

descendants of Rudraidhe in Ulster

Ruevitu (see Rugievit)

Rugaba *African*

[Kazooba.Mukameiguru]

supreme god of the Ankore

Ruganzu *African*
son of Binego
He fought the evil spirit Inzira before inheriting his father's kingdom.

Rugavit (*see* Rugievit)
Rugevit (*see* Rugievit)
Ruggiero (*see* Rogero)
Rugievit *Slav*
[Rinvit.Ruevitu.Rugavit.
Rugevit.Rujevit]
a tutelary god with 7 heads
In some accounts, he was a war-god and is depicted with eight swords.

Rugini *Baltic*
['man of rye']
a Lithuanian corn-spirit

Rugiu Boba *Baltic*
a Lithuanian corn-spirit
a harvest symbol, a female figure of this spirit made from the last of the harvest
(*see also* Kursis)

Ruhaga *African*
king of Buhaa
father of Juru and Kikore
When Antare asked for Juru as a wife, Ruhaga sent Kikore, daughter of a concubine, in her place. Antare, in disguise, entered the king's court and eloped with Kikore.

Ruhanga *African*
a creator-god and fertility-god of the Banyoro
The dead could be resurrected if the living rejoiced but when one woman refused to be happy because her dog had died, Ruhanga decreed that henceforth death would be the end.

ruhu (*see* roho)
Rujevit (*see* Rugievit)
Rukenau (*see* Rukinaw)
Rukenawe (*see* Rukinaw)
ruk (*see* roc)
Ruki *Pacific Islands*
an eel-god of the Gilbert Islands
son of Na-atibu and Nei Teukez

Rukinaw *European*
[Ruckinaw.Rukenau.Rukenawe]
a female ape in *Reynard the Fox*
wife of Martin

Rukma (*see* Rukmin)
Rukmin *Hindu*
[Rukma]
a prince
brother of Rukmini

Rukmini *Hindu*
[Ananga:=East Indies Dewi Shri]
daughter of Bhismaka
sister of Rukmin
a wife of Krishna or Knitarajasa

mother of Badricharu, Charumati and Pradyumna
Rukmini came to earth when Vishnu appeared as the avatar Krishna. Her brother tried to force her into marriage with the demon, Shishupala, but Krishna abducted her from the wedding feast and married her. When he died, she immolated herself on his funeral pyre.
She is regarded as an incarnation of Lakshmi.

Rukotivo *Baltic*
a later name for Runkateivas as a horse-god

Ruksh (*see* Rakosh)
Rukush (*see* Rakosh)
Rukutia *New Zealand*
[=Hawaiian Lu'ukia]
wife of Tamanui
His wife ran off with Tu-te-Koropanga but Tamanui, having learned magic from his ancestors in the sky, followed her to her new home and lured her away with a magic perfume. As she boarded his boat, he cut off her head, leaving only the body for Koropanga to find. Tamanui buried the head in a box and in the spring, when living things started into new growth, Rukutia emerged fully restored.

Ruler, The (*see* Yatin)
Ruma *Hindu*
wife of Sugriva

Ruma-naui *South American*
a general leading the army of the Inca
Pachacutic

Rumar (*see* Rumra)
Rumbler, The (*see* Tohil)
Rumhal *Irish*
a king of Leinster
brother of the Red-heads of Leinster

Rumia (*see* Rumina)
Rumina *Roman*
[Rumia]
a goddess of nursing mothers

Ruminal (*see* Ruminalis)
Ruminalis *Roman*
[Ruminal]
the fig-tree under which the infants Romulus and Remus were found

Rummaret *British*
an Icelandic king
He submitted to the sovereignty of King Arthur and sent his son to serve at Arthur's court.
In some accounts, his realm is known as Winetland or Weneland.

Rumolt *Norse*
a squire to Gunther
He was left in charge of Brunhild and his son, Siegfried, when Gunther set off to visit Etzel, a visit from which he never returned.

Rumpelstiltskin *German*
[Dancing Vargalaska.Ricdin-Ricdon.
Rumpelstilzchen.Titelture.
Tom-Tit-Tot]
a dwarf
He helped a girl to spin gold from straw in return for the promise of her first child. When she married the king and had a baby, the dwarf respected her grief and said that she could keep the child if she could discover his name in three days. With the help of her maid, who heard strange voices, she won the wager and kept the child, whereupon Rumpelstiltskin disappeared.

Rumpelstilzchen (*see* Rumpelstiltskin)
rumptifusel (*see* rumtifusel)
rumtifusel *North American*
[rumptifusel]
a fabulous animal

Rumra *Hindu*
[Rumar]
a name of Aruna as 'tawny'

Run *British*
son of Urien

Runalen *European*
son of Hoel and brother of Isolde
Whitehands in some accounts

Runan *Irish*
a friend of Deaglan
He left on a rock the bell entrusted to him by Deaglan and the rock floated out to sea and led them to an island where they established a monastery.

Rundas *Mesopotamian*
a Hurrian god of fortune and hunting

rune *Norse*
a magic inscription

runecraft
knowledge of magic inscriptions

Runkateivas *Baltic*
[Rongoteus]
a Finnish god of rye (*see also* Rukotivo)

runo *Baltic*
a Finnish short song or poem on a legendary subject

Ruotta *Baltic*
a Lapp evil spirit
This being is said to attack pregnant women.

Ruotze *European*
a giantess
She was put in charge of two eggs given to queen Sidrat by her father,

Macheroll, which, he said, would produce magic toads. In fact, they hatched into monstrous dragons.

rupa *Buddhist*
the outward appearance (of a Buddha)

Rupa Loka *Buddhist*
one of the 3 regions of the universe, the world of material form

(see Triloka)

Rupasta (see Kama¹)

Rupe¹ *New Zealand*

a pigeon

This bird is said to have helped Maui when he fished up the islands from the bottom of the ocean.

Rupe² *Pacific Islands*

brother of Ina and Tangi-kuku

father of Tuhuruhuru by Hina-keha or

Hina-uri, some say

Just as Hercules cleansed the Augean stables, Rupe cleaned the courtyard of Rehua which was filled with debris.

Rupini *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Rurava *Hindu*

a division of Naraka reserved

for liars

Ruru *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian hero

Ruru managed to escape the clutches of Ngarara when he landed on her island in search of water, helped by the two servants Kiore Ta and Kiore Ti. He and his brothers built a hut on the shore and put inside it a model of Ruru. When Ngarara arrived and seized the statue, they set fire to the hut. Ngarara escaped with the loss of her tail.

Rury (see Rudraidhe)

Rusa *Arab*

[=Babylonian Allat:=Syrian Arsa]

a goddess of fate

Rusalka *Russian*

[Russalka:plur= The Rusalki:

=Lapp Saivo-niedo]

a water nymph

These beings are said to be the souls of girls who died before baptism or on their wedding night. In some accounts they are beautiful maidens living in trees near water, in others they are described as ugly hags.

They are said to spend only half of the year in water, the rest of the time being spent in the woods. When in the water, they lure sailors to their death by singing and, during Rusalnaia, approach men from the rear and tickle them to death.

(see also Vodyanik)

Rusalkar (see Rusalka)

Rusalki (see Rusalka)

Rusalnaia *Russian*

a festival devoted to the Rusalki, held

7 weeks after Easter

Rusor *Roman*

['ploughman']

an ancient god

Russalka (see Rusalka)

Rustam (see Rustem)

Rustamids *Persian*

descendants of the hero Rustem

Rustem *Persian*

[Frangrasyan.Raodhatakhma.Rostem.

Rustam.Rustum]

a warrior-hero

son of Zal

husband of Tamine

father of Sohrab

Rustem was said to have been born with grey hair and, as a boy of ten, killed a rampaging elephant with a single blow of his club. He caught a wild stallion and tamed it for his own use, calling it Rakush. When the horse was stolen while Rustem slept, he followed the tracks to the palace of a princess who admitted that she had stolen it so that he would follow it to the palace and she could marry him. He married Tamine, for that was her name, but soon left her to take up his life as a warrior. Their son, Sohrab, was born after he left.

In some accounts, he fought and killed his son, not knowing who he was.

He once fought for two whole days in single combat with Prince Isfandiyar. He also found Kay Kobad floating in a river and saved his life.

When the demon Arzang captured and blinded Kay Kaus, the king of Persia, Rustem fought the demon and recovered the king, restoring his sight by magic. The king, jealous of Rustem's fame, lured him into a trap; he prepared a pit full of sharp spears into which Rustem fell as he rode over it on his horse, Rakush. In his death-throes, he shot the treacherous king with an arrow.

In some accounts he is called Frangrasyan.

Rustic Dionysia *Greek*

[Little Dionysia]

a festival in honour of Dionysus, held

in December

Rustum (see Rustem)

Rut-aimo *Baltic*

[Ruta-aimo]

the Lapp hel

Ruta-aimo (see Rut-aimo)

Rutbe *South American*

a culture-heroine of the Guayami

Indians

a water-maiden

She met Nancomala after the Flood and bore him twins, the Sun and Moon, who became the ancestors of mankind.

Rutenderi *African*

the bull with the herd found by

Inaruchaba

Ruti *Egyptian*

2 lions worshipped in

Letopolis

Rutja's Rapids *Baltic*

[Turja's rapids]

in the lore of the Lapps, the river of

the dead

Rutu¹ *Baltic*

the Lapp devil, torturer of the dead in

the hell, Rut-aimo

Rutu² (see Rota¹)

Ruu (see Ru)

Ruwa *African*

a supreme god of the Chagga in

Tanzania

Ruwa made the first humans, who were immortal, and placed them in a garden on earth where they were forbidden to eat the fruit of just one plant, the yam called Utaho. The serpent of death tempted them and they ate some of the yam, losing their immortality. The plant itself was taken up to heaven and restored.

Another version says that Ruwa gave humans the power to renew themselves by sloughing their skins as a snake does. This worked for some time but eventually failed.

ruwakruwak *Malay*

the heron

The nest of this bird is said to have the power to make one invisible.

Ruy Diaz (see Rodrigo Diaz)

rvch (see ruach^{1,2})

Ryangombe¹ *African*

an ancestral god in Rwanda

king of the spirits

son of Babinga and Nyavirezi

father of Binego

His spirit kingdom of Mandwa had been seized by Mpumuti Muchini with whom he was playing a board game when his son, Binego, arrived. Binego told his father the winning moves and when Muchini objected, Binego killed him.

Ryangombe was later killed by a buffalo when on a hunting-trip. Some

say that the buffalo was a sorcerer who took the animal's form.

Some say that he lives in a volcano.

Ryangombe² *African*

a hero of the Baziba people

He was said to have a voracious appetite, eating a whole ox as soon as he was born. In a later episode, he demanded oxen from the giant, Ntubugezi, and ate them immediately. When he swallowed another giant, Ntangaire, it prove fatal because the giant slit his belly and escaped.

Rye-wolf *German*

[Roggenwolf]

an evil spirit in the form of a ferocious animal

Ryence (*see* Retho.Royns)

Rynys-aika *Russian*

[=Siberian Obin-murt]

a spirit of the threshing-barn

Ryo-to-bin *Japanese*

a sage living in the middle heaven

Ryobu (*see* Fujin)

Ryojusen *Buddhist*

the Japanese version of the paradise

Grdhra-kuta

Ryon *Irish*

king of Ireland

father of Gwennere

Ryoseki *Japanese*

a priest

When Shinzaburo came to him for help in dealing with the ghosts of Tsuyu, the maiden who had died of love for him, and her maid Yoné, the priest gave him a statuette of the Buddha and various other talismans. These succeeded in keeping the ghosts at bay until, as a result of treachery by Shinzaburo's servant, Tomozo, they were able to gain access once more to the house of the young samurai who was found dead the next morning.

Rython *British*

a giant of Brittany killed by King Arthur

Ryu-kyo (*see* Rin-Jin)

Ryu Kyu (*see* Ryugu)

Ryu-wo (*see* Rin-Jin)

Ryugin (*see* Ryujin)

Ryugu *Japanese*

[Evergreen Land. Ryu Kyu. Ryukyu]

the undersea palace of the Dragon-

King of the Sea, Ryujin

Ryujin *Japanese*

[Ruigin.Dragon-King of the Sea. Ryugin:

=Balinese Waruna:=Indian Varuna:

=Javanese Kala]

a Shinto/Buddhist dragon-king, god

of thunderstorms

one of the Raijin

With the help of the Tide Jewels he controlled all the seas. (*see also* Rin-Jin)

Ryukyu (*see* Ryugu)

ryungdrung (*see* yun-drun)



S



Sa¹ *African*

a creator-god of the Kono people
He lived in the primordial swamp.
The other creator deity, Alatangana,
who created land and vegetation, ran
off with Sa's daughter and they
produced the first humans, four pairs
of white children and three pairs of
black. According to this story, each
pair spoke a different language.

sa² *Egyptian*

a magic noose
Bes used this noose to truss up
evil spirits.

Sa³ *(see Tauret)*

Sa-bdag *Tibetan*

a spirit of the soil or fresh water
guardian of the house or the
temple

Sa ch'ing *Chinese*

a Taoist deity

Sa-kala-ma *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ea as 'ruler of the earth'

Sa-Yoni *Hindu*

[Sayoni]
a name for Indra in the period when
his body bore 1,000 images of the
female genital organ

Saa *Egyptian*

a child of Ra

Saalah *Arab*

a hideous demon
This being is said to lure people into
the forest where he torments them.

Saar *(see Saba)*

Saba¹ *Irish*

[Blai Dearg, Blai Dheirg, Saar, Sabia,
Sadb, Sadhbh]
a deer-goddess and moon-goddess
a woman of the Otherworld
daughter of Bodb Dearg
sister of Daireann
mother of Oisín by Finn mac Cool

Fear Diorche, the Dark Druid, whose
love she had rejected, changed Saba
into a deer which was run down by
Finn's dogs. Changing back to mortal
form, she lived with Finn until he was
called to do battle with the Norsemen,
whereupon the druid reappeared in
the form of Finn and changed Saba
back into a deer. Her son by Finn was
the boy Oisín who would, according to
legend, have been a deer if the mother
had licked him at birth as deer
normally do.

Saba² *Irish*

[Saar, Sabia, Sadb, Sadhbh]
daughter of Brian Boru
wife of Cian

Saba³ *Irish*

[Saar, Sabia, Sadb, Sadhbh]
daughter of Gul

She was as bitter-tongued as her father,
a satirist, and she tricked the king,
Feidlimidh, into giving her his clothes
and horse. In revenge, the king sent
Donnuir to seduce her.

Saba⁴ *Irish*

[Saar, Sabia, Sadb, Sadhbh]

daughter of Conn Ceadchathach
sister of Art
wife of Alill Olom
foster-mother of Lugaid mac Con

Saba-Leippya *Burmese*

a spirit of the soil

Sabadios *(see Sabazius)*

Sabaga *Siberian*

a Yakut goddess of fire
consort of Ulakhany

Sabala¹ *Hindu*

one of the 2 dogs of
the underworld

These two dogs guarded Kalichi,
Yama's palace in the underworld and
rounded up the souls of the dead,
leading them to judgment.

Sabala was envisaged as a spotted
dog but the other dog, Syama, was
black.

Sabala² *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead
with hot pliers, pulling out pieces of
their flesh.

Sabaoth

a Gnostic creator-god
son of Yaldabaoth
consort of Zoe

This deity was one of the seven
androgynous offspring of Yaldabaoth
against whom he rebelled, becoming
ruler of the universe.

Sabarragingimme *(see Ennugi)*

Sabatu *(see Siduri)*

Sabazia *Greek*
orgiastic festivals in honour
of Sabazius

One of the features of these festivals
was the eating of raw flesh.

Sabazios (*see* Sabazius)

Sabazius *Greek*

[Sabadios.Sabos.Sabazios.Theos Hypsistos]

a Phrygian saviour-god, god of
thunder and lightning

son of Cybele or Rhea, some say

son of Zeus by Persephone, some say

In some accounts he is identified with
Dionysus or Zeus. He was torn to
pieces by the Titans.

Sabbat

[Great Sabbat.Sabbath.vaud(ois)erie.

Witches' Sabbath]

a meeting of witches at midnight

Sabbath (*see* Sabbat)

Sabe *British*

in some accounts, wife of Ban and
mother of Liban

Sabene *German*

a noble at Walgand's court

He accompanied Hildburg and her
child, Wolfdietrich, to Constantinople
where she married the boy's father,
Hugdietrich. Sabene started malicious
rumours about Hildburg and her son
with the result that Wolfdietrich was
sent to be reared by Berchther. When
Hugdietrich learned the truth about
what had happened, he banished
Sabene from his kingdom.

Saber *British*

an uncle of Bevis

He reared the young Bevis when his
brother remarried and wanted to be
rid of the boy.

Sabgarifiya *Egyptian*

the Egyptian name for Farasi Bahari

Sabia (*see* Saba)

Sabine Women (*see* Rape of the
Sabine Women)

Sabitu *Mesopotamian*

an underworld goddess

She ruled over the Sea of Death.

(*see also* Siduri)

Sabnak

[Sabnack(e).Saburac.Salmac]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This demon is said to teach the arts of
war and healing of wounds and appears
as a lion-headed soldier astride a pale
horse.

Sabnack (*see* Sabnak)

Sabnacke (*see* Sabnak)

Sabos (*see* Sabazius)

Sabra¹ *Egyptian*

daughter of a pharaoh

She was rescued from a dragon by St
George who then married her.

Sabra² (*see* Habren)

Sabre (*see* Habren)

Sabrina (*see* Habren)

Sabrus

a demon

Saburac (*see* Sabnak)

Sac Nicté *Central American*

a Mayan princess

She was abducted by Ta-Itza but failed
to return his love and drowned herself
in a lake.

Sacadas *Greek*

a musician of Sicyon

The flute which Marsyas played in the
contest with Apollo was thrown into
the River Meander. It was found by
Sacadas who dedicated it to Apollo.

Sacaea *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian festival in honour
of Anaitis

Sachi¹ *Hindu*

a king

son of Bahu

father of Sagara

Sachi was driven from his throne by
his enemies and went off into the
forest where he died before his son was
born.

Sachi² *Mesopotamian*

an early Babylonian sun-god

This deity was later merged with Samas.

Sachluph

a demon associated with plants

Sachmet (*see* Sakhmet)

saci *South American*

[=Dahomey azizan:=Nigerian ijimere:

=Surinam apuku

the 'little people', forest spirits

of Brazil (*see also* saay-perere)

Sack of Troy (*see* Iliu Persis)

Sacra

an ancient name for Ireland

sacred animals

animals revered in one culture

or another

Many animals are sacred to a
particular deity, race or country.

Some of these are:

antelope	Set
ape	India
ass	Dionysus.Set
bat	Australian Aborigines
bear	Thor
bee	Egypt
beetle	Egypt
boar	Hera.Syria

bull	Dionysus.Egypt.Helios. Neptune.Shiva.Zeus

carp	Japan

cat	Egypt.Pasht

cobra	Wadjet

cow	Hera.Hindu

crocodile	Egypt.Sebek.Set

deer	Heracles

dog	Huitlancuehti

dragon	Dionysus

elephant	Buddhism

fish	Atargatis

gazelle	Astarte

goat	Aphrodite.Dionysus.Venus

griffon	Apollo.Athena

hare	Kaltesh

heifer	Hestia.Isis

hippopotamus	Set

horse	Ares.Helios

ichneumon	Wadjet

jackal	Anubis.Set

kid	Dionysus

lamb	Helios.Juno

leopard	Dahomey.Dionysus.Osiris

lion	Dionysus.Sandan.Vulcan

lynx	Dionysus

monkey	India

ox	Dinka tribe.Dionysus.Jupiter

oxyrhyncus	Hathor

panther	Dionysus.Dusara.Polynesia

pig	Angus Og.Greece

ram	Dionysus.Zeus

sheep	Nyx

shrew mouse	Wadjet

snake	Asclepius.Dayaks.

	Dionysius.Minerva.Sumeria

stag	Diana.Jurojin

tiger	Dionysus

tortoise	Aphrodite.Heracles.Hermes

weasel	Egypt

wolf	Apollo.Ares.Wepwawet

zebu	Asia.Hindu

(*see also* animals)

sacred ape *India*

the hanuman

sacred beetle *Egyptian*

the scarab

sacred birds

birds revered in one culture or another

Many birds are sacred to a particular
deity, race or country. Some of these are:

albatross	Ainu
cock	Ahura Mazda.Amaterasu. Apollo.Athena.Helios. Hermes.Mercury.Mithra.
	Nyx.Tammuz.Zas
crane	Arawn.Artemis.Athena. China.Fukurokuju.Hermes. Kwannon.Lares.Mannanan. Perseus.Shou Shen.Thoth

crow	Apollo.Asclepius. Amaterasu.Angerbode Brac.Cronus.Odin. Saturn.Yama
cuckoo	Juno
dove	Aphrodite.Astarte Ararjatis.Ataragatis. Hachiman.Venus
eagle	Dusara.Jupiter
falcon	Egypt
goose	Apollo.Baba.Brahma. Dionysus.Egypt.Eros. Epona.Hera.Hermes.Horus. Iris.Juno.Kaltesh. Kwannon.Mars.Ops.Osiris. Seb.Thoth.Vishnu
guinea-fowl	Isis
hawk	Apollo.Egypt.Here.
kingfisher	Tethys
ostrich	Zoastrianism
owl	Asclepius.Athena.Inara Ketu.Minerva
peacock	Brahma.China.Hera.Juno. Lakshmi.Sarasvati
quail	Apollo.Melkarth
raven	Asclepius.Apollo. Cronus.Noah.Odin Saturn
sparrow	Aphrodite.Venus
stork	Hera.Sweden
swallow	Aphrodite.Isis
swan	Aphrodite.Brahma.Venus
turkey	Azecs.Maya
vulture	Apollo.Ares Heracles.Isis.
wagtail	Izanagi.Izanami
woodpecker	Ares
wren	Triptolemus
yatagarusu	Amaterasu

sacred cities

many cultures have cities which they regard as holy, including

Christian	Bethlehem.Jerusalem
Hebrew	Jerusalem
Muslim	Mecca.Medina
Hindu	Benares

Sacred City *Korean*

the site where Hwanung landed on Great White Mountain

sacred colours *(see colours)***Sacred Dog** *(see Pono-Kamita)***sacred fire** *(see Bahram fire.fire)***sacred fish** *Egyptian*

the oxyrhincus was sacred to
Hathor the shark in West Africa,
the eel in Greece, Phoenicia
and Polynesia

Other sacred fish were the Latus,
the Lepidotus, and the Phagrus.

Sacred Footprints of Buddha

(see Footprints of Buddha)

Sacred History*Greek*

[Sacred Scripture]

the book in which Euhemerus set out
his theory that gods were but men
writ large and that myths were real
historical events

Sacred Isle *(see Motu-tapu)***sacred lake** *(see Llyn Cerrig Bach)***Sacred Lance** *(see Holy Lance)***Sacred Marriage**

the union of Zeus and his sister Hera:
the union of any two deities: the
union of a deity with a mortal

sacred meal

a meal at which a deity is deemed to
be present: a rite in which a deity is
symbolically devoured

sacred mountains

high places often have associations
with myths and religion and many
cultures regard some mountains as
sacred, often the home of the
gods, including:

Buddhist	Everest.Ishadhara
Burma	Loi Hsao Mong. Majaw.Myimmo Taung. Shide.Shringa Pum

Central America

<i>Aztec</i>	Chapultepec.Cohuacm. Colinia.Iztac Ciuatl. Nonoalco.Popocatepetl.

China	Chiu-hua.Ishadhara. Kalantur.K'un Lun. Kuantun.Kuang-hsieh.SongShan. T'ai Shan.Wu Yüeh

Egypt	Nissa.Ompa-el.
Germany	Horselberg
Greece	Cithaeron.Ida.Lycaeus. Lycorea.Nisa.Olympus. Orthrys.Oure.Parnassus.

Hebrew	Pelion.Rhodospe.Tithorea. Ararat.Carmel.Ebal. Gerizim.Moriah.Nebu. Olivet.Sinai.Tabor.Zion

Japan	Fujiyama.Kirishima. Takachiho

Hindu	Mandara.Mara.
Lapp	Passe-vare

North America Yellow Mountains

<i>Choctaw</i>	Nane Waiyah.Nunne Chaha

Persia	Demavand
Siberia	Sumbur
South America	Chimborazo
Tartar	Suro
Thailand	Phra Men
Tibet	Himavan
Trojan	Ida
West Indies	Paria

sacred numbers

a number having religious or
magical significance

Most cultures have sacred numbers,
some of which are:

three = often reflected in the
grouping of deities
four = Hermes' number
five = perhaps connected with the
digits of one hand
seven = related to the number of
planets known to the ancients:
Apollo's number
nine = a multiple of three
twelve = corresponding with the
signs of the Zodiac

Sacred One *(see Senx)***Sacred Otter** *North American*

a chief of the Blackfoot tribe
He and his son were caught in a
blizzard when out hunting and they
sheltered under a buffalo hide. He
dreamt that he visited the tepee of
Estonea-pesta, Lord of Cold Weather,
who gave him the Snow-lodge and a
magic pipe. When his tribe were
caught in another blizzard the
following year, he lit the pipe and the
smoke drove away the storm clouds
and his people were saved.

sacred plants

a flower, plant, or tree said to be
associated with a deity

Many such plants are mentioned in
myths, including:

agnus	Asclepius
almond	Phrygeus
arbutus	Muslims.Romans
asphodel	Dionysus
box	Mercury
broki tree	Kojin
cherry	Apollo
corn	Ceres and Demeter
cypress	Dis Pater.Hades
dittany	Artemis
erica	Egypt
fig	Dionysus.Pacific Islands
	Romulus
fir	Cybele
first fruits	Hestia
grape	Dionysus
ivy	Dionysus
laurel	Apollo
lily	Hera
lotus	Buddha.Egypt
maidenhair	Hades
myrtle	Aphrodite.Venus
narcissus	Demeter.Dis Pater.Hades
nelumbo	Egypt
oak	Baal.Jupiter.Melkarth. Thor.Zeus
olive	Athena
palm	Hermes
peyote	Mexico

pine	Confucius.Dionysus
plane	Dionysus
poplar	Heracles
poppy	Demeter.Hades
sakaka	Japan
sal	Buddhism
shiboku	Japan
sycamore	Egypt
vartrad	Sweden
vine	Dionysus
violet	Mithra
yew	Greece
In Sumerian myth, a sacred tree, Kiskanu, was used as a focal point for ceremonial rites.	
(see also tree worship)	

sacred river (see Ganges.Ho.Lo)

Sacred Scripture (see Sacred History)

sacred serpents

snakes said to possess supernatural powers or to be connected with some deity

The Buddha was said to have become a serpent as a healer.

In Egypt, the cobra, in the form of the uraeus, represented power.

In Greek myths, Aesculapius is represented as, and sometimes took the form of, a snake and one manifestation of Zeus is as a huge serpent.

In Indian myths, snakes play an important role. (see Naga^{1,2,3})

In many cases, the snake is associated with the rainbow.

(see also Rainbow Serpent)

Sacred Spear (see Holy Lance)

sacred springs

fountains or springs said to possess some supernatural power or to be connected with some deity

In Arthurian and Carolingian lore, Merlin is said to have created fountains with magical properties.

In Greek mythology, many fountains were created by deities or by fabulous creatures such as the flying horse, Pegasus, and many were inhabited by nymphs.

sacred stones

rocks or stones said to possess some supernatural power or to be connected with some deity

(see also stones)

sacred thread¹

Hindu

a triple cord given to boy initiates

This cotton thread is coloured according to caste – red for the Kshatriya, white for the Brahmins, yellow for the Vaisiya. The three strands represent darkness, passion and reality. At the end is a triple knot to represent the triad of Brahma, Shiva and Vishnu.

sacred thread²

Persian

[kosti.kus(h)ti]

a six-stranded thread given to children of the Zoroastrian faith

This cord, given to children between the ages of twelve and fifteen, consists of seventy-two threads, equal to the numbers of chapters in the Yasna.

sacred trees (see sacred plants. tree-worship)

Sacred Wars

Greek

3 conflicts involving various parts of Greece for alleged offences against Apollo resulting from violations of the shrine at Delphi

Sacred White Cow

African

a cow born of the Nile

mother of Kola

This animal, created by Jo-Uk, was the precursor of the Shilluk of the Sudan.

sacrifice

an offering to god on an altar: to make an offering to god

Where the sacrifice involved animals, some were considered appropriate to particular deities. Some instances are:

ass = Priapus

dog = Hecate.Iliithyia

horse = Poseidon

red dog = Robigus

In some cases of human sacrifice, scapegoats were used to bear the sins of the real culprits.

Sacripant

European

king of Circassia

When African besieged Albracca, Sacripant led his army to relieve the city but was defeated. He was one of the many who loved Angelica and when Rinaldo found him in her company they fought a duel over her. She fled and met a magician who conjured up a spirit in the form of a farm-hand who interrupted the fight and told the combatants that Angelica was now heading for Paris with Roland. Rinaldo broke off the duel to ride after her.

sacy-perere

South American

in Brazil, cheerful spirits of the forest

(see also saci)

Sad

Arab

a god of fate

Sad-El

Mesopotamian

[Field of God]

the home of the god El

Sadagata

Hindu

a name of Vayu as 'always moving'

Sadaijin

(see Yadaijin)

Sadaki

Buddhist

the fourth celestial Buddha

Sadaksari

Tibetan

[Sadaksari Lokeshvara]

an aspect of Avalokiteshvara

This form of the bodhisattva is said to incarnate in each Dalai Lama.

Sa'dan

Mesopotamian

a name for Allat as a goddess of fate

Sadana¹

East Indian

[Sadona]

a Javanese name for Vishnu

Sadana²

Hindu

a name for Lakshmi as the ocean

Sadasapati

Hindu

a name for Brhaspati as 'lord of gatherings'

Sadb

(see Saba)

Sadbhuja-Sitatara

Buddhist

an aspect of Amoghasiddhi and Sitatara
This combination deity is depicted as having three heads.

Sadda

Persian

a Zoroastrian sacred book

Saddbarmapundarika

Buddhist

[Lotus Sutra:=Japanese Daimoku]

a book of parables attributed to the Buddha

saddhu

Hindu

[sadhu:female=sadhvi]

a mendicant ascetic holy man: a saint
(see also saddhu)

Sadewa

East Indian

in Javanese lore, the son of Pandu

Sadhbh

(see Saba)

sadhu

(see saddhu)

Sadhumati

Buddhist

a goddess

one of the bhumis

sadhvi

(see saddhu)

Sadhya

Hindu

one of a group of minor deities:

a type of Gana

one of the kindly dead, some say

sadiri

East Indian

a doll, made of dough, used by the Dayaks in a ceremony to cure the sick

Sadko

Russian

a merchant

one of the bogatiri

To placate the sea-god, to whom he had forgotten to pay tribute, Sadko offered himself as a sacrifice. He was taken to the undersea realm of the Tsar of the Sea and later restored to earth, having lost his fortune, and carried on his trade on the Volga where he paid tribute to the river-gods. When he later went back to his home town of Novgorod, a water-spirit instructed him to cast his nets into a lake and he was rewarded with a

huge catch of fish which turned into coins.

In another version, Sadko was a minstrel whose music attracted a sea-god who took Sadko to his underwater palace and compelled him to play his lute while he danced. On the advice of an old sage, Sadko broke the strings of his lute to stop the dance and, when the sea-god offered him the choice of one of his hundreds of daughters as a wife, Sadko chose the last to appear, the lovely Chernava. He had been warned not to touch his bride but he inadvertently touched her with his foot as he turned in his sleep. He woke immediately to find himself on the bank of a river with his foot in the water but, by his side, he found a large sack of gold.

Sadok *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

Sadon *European*

a Saracen

cousin of Carahue

He challenged Charlot to single combat when Carahue challenged Ogier but the treacherous Charlot arrived with a troop of his followers and attacked the other three. Ogier and the two Saracens routed their attackers and became friends.

Sadona (see Sadana¹)

Sador *British*

husband of Chelinde

father of Apollo

He left his family and his wife, thinking him dead, remarried. Returning years later, Sador was killed by his son who did not recognise him.

Sadrapa *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Satrapis]

a Syrian god of healing

Sadsta-akka (see Sarakka)

Sadyojata *Hindu*

one of the 5 aspects of Shiva known as Pancabrahma

Sadurn *Irish*

a deity

sibling of Gwen

Sae-no-kami (see Dosojin)

Saegir *Norse*

[Saegr]

a bucket

This is the bucket in which Hiuki and Bil were carrying song-mead when they were captured by the moon-god, Mani.

Saegr (see Saegir)

Saehrimnir *Norse*

[Serimnir]

a magical boar

This animal was slaughtered every day to provide meat for the warriors in Valhalla but came to life again, fully restored, after each meal.

Saeming *Norse*

[Seming]

a king of Norway

son of Odin by Skadi

Saemund Sigfusson *Norse*

(d 1133)

a Christian priest

He is said by some to have collected the works that make up the *Elder Edda*.

Saena *Persian*

a simurgh

Prevented by a voice from heaven from feeding on the infant Zal, who had been abandoned on Mount Alburz by his father Sam, Saena took the boy to his nest and gave him a feather which, whenever he needed help, he could throw into the fire to bring Saena to his rescue.

He later healed the wounds of the hero Rustem and his horse Rakush and also carried Rustem to China to get a branch of the tamarisk to make the arrow with which Rustem shot and killed Isfandiyar.

Saena Meregha (see simurgh¹)

Saetur *Norse*

a deity envisaged as an old man

Saeturnus (see Saturn)

Safa *Russian*

an Ossetian god of weaponry

Safekh-Aubi (see Sefkhet-Awby)

Safer *British*

[Safere.Safire]

a Knight of the Round Table

a Saracen

brother of Palamedes

He was made Duke of Languedoc.

Safere (see Safer)

Safirán *British*

a leader of a band of brigands and

Picts

He was leading a force against the castle of Leodegrance when Arthur went to seek the hand of Guinevere.

Safire (see Safer)

Safket-Awbi (see Sefkhet-Awby)

Safkhat-Awbi (see Sefkhet-Awby)

Safonet *European*

a Moorish king of Spain

Rinaldo and his brothers, out of favour with the emperor, served under this king for three years, helping him to achieve many victories. In the end,

when the king failed to reward them for their efforts, they killed him and went into the service of Ivo.

Sag *Egyptian*

a drought-demon

This being is envisaged as having the body of a lioness, the head of a hawk and a tail with a lotus flower on the end.

Saga¹ *Norse*

[Laga]

the goddess of history

one of the Asynjur

one of the wives of Odin

saga² *Norse*

a Norse epic: a collection of legends

saga³

[femina saga: male=sage]

a wise woman: a witch

Sagalie Tyee *North American*

a supreme god of the Salish people

sagaman

one who recounts epic tales

Sangan-tengeri (see Zojan)

Sagara¹ *Buddhist*

a king of the nagas

Sagara² *Hindu*

a king

husband of Sumati

father of Sarasvati

It is said that he had one son by one of his two wives and 60,000 by his other wife, Sumati.

To achieve godlike status for himself, he planned to kill the celestial horse but Indra hid it in the earth. When his host of sons started to dig up the earth to find it, the god turned them all into termites.

In another version of this story, Sagara was given a fearsome weapon, the agneyastra, by the sage Aurva, and used it to kill all his enemies who had driven his father, Sachi, into exile. He then took the throne himself. When his favourite horse was missing, his 60,000 sons dug a huge pit in which they found not only the horse but the sage Kapila who killed them all when they accused him of having stolen the horse. Sagara's grandson, Anshumat, eventually recovered the horse and returned it to his grandfather.

Sagaramati *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

Sagaris (see Sagaritis)

Sagaritis *Mesopotamian*

[Sagaris]

the nymph for whom Attis

deserted Cybele

Sagbata *African*

[=Ashanti Asa-ase:=Yoruba Obaluwaye]

a smallpox god in Dahomey

son of Lisa and Mawu

brother of Sogbo

sage

[female=saga]

a wise man: a wizard

Sage of the Toad *(see Kosensei)***Sagittarius**

[Centaur:=Arab Qaus]

the ninth sign of the Zodiac,

the archer

sagittary *Greek*

a Centaur armed with bow and arrows

It was said that these beings could kill merely by looking.

Sagamore *British*

[Sagramour.Sagris.Sa(i)gremor]

a Knight of the Round Table

In some accounts, he was the son of the king of Hungary and brother of Claire.

He seduced Orainglais who bore a son.

He was one of the many knights captured and imprisoned by Tarquin, who hated all Arthur's knights, until rescued by Lancelot.

Sagramour *(see Sagramore)***Sagremor** *(see Sagramore)***Sagris** *(see Sagramore)***Saguu** *South American*

a chief of the Guarani tribe

father of Tacuaree

When his daughter left home to meet the man she loved, Saguu followed her, stopping at frequent intervals to put his ear to the ground to follow the sound of her footsteps. When he became exhausted and rested with his ear still to the ground, the ear put down roots and became the timbo tree, the fruit of which is ear-shaped.

Sah *Egyptian*

a god, personification of the

constellation of Orion

husband of Sopdet

father of Sopdet

Sahadeva *Hindu*

one of the 5 Pandavas

son of the Aswins by Madri

twin brother of Nakula

husband of Vijaya

These twin boys were born to Madri, second wife of Pandu, when his first wife, Kunti, handed her the gift of producing a child by prayer to the gods.

Sahagun, Bernardino *Central American*

a Spanish monk in Mexico who

recorded many of the Aztec myths

His manuscript, written in about 1530, was lost for about 300 years.

Sahe-no-kami *Japanese*

guardian deities said to ward off disease

Sahlub *Persian*

son of Mulatib

He was sent by Azazil as an envoy to the rebellious jinn who killed him.

Sahar¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Ab.Amm.Khil.Shahar.Wadd.Warah]

an Aramaic moon-god *(see also Salem)***Sahar²** *Muslim*

a giant jinnee

Solomon, wishing to find out how to cut metal noiselessly, had the water in a well replaced with wine and so made Sahar drunk. He then persuaded the jinnee to tell him the secret and was referred to the raven. The king hid two of the bird's eggs under a crystal bowl and the raven then arrived with a stone called a samur in its beak and used it to crack the bowl. Solomon then despatched his jinn to find the source of this mystery stone and they returned with enough for all his workmen who could thereafter work without disturbing others.

Sahassaras *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess

consort of Teshub

Sahi-snin-po *(see Kshitigarbha¹)***Sahirim** *(see Serim)***Saho-biko** *Japanese*

brother of Saho-hime

Saho-hime *Japanese*

sister of Saho-biko

wife of Suinin

She betrayed her husband out of love for her brother.

Saho-Yama *Japanese*

a goddess of spring

Sahsnot *(see Saxnot)***Sahte** *North American*

a god of destruction in the lore of the

Tuleyone Indians

a malevolent aspect of Coyote

He set the world on fire but the flames were extinguished by the Flood sent by Coyote.

Sahu¹ *Egyptian*

the spiritual body of the individual

Sahu² *Egyptian*

a cannibal ogre

This being appears in the heavens as the constellation Orion and is said to be roaming the heavens searching for food in the shape of men or gods.

Sai *Egyptian*

[=Arab Sai'Al Qaum:=Greek Psais]

a guardian god and god of destiny

Sai-no-Kawara *Japanese*

[Dry Bed of the River of Souls]

the subterranean home of

dead children

Sai nying po *(see Kshitigarbha¹)***Sai'Al Qaum** *Arab*

[=Egyptian Sai:=Greek Psais]

a guardian god

Saidthe *Irish*

a hound

Saigremor *(see Sagramore)***Saijosen** *Japanese*

a woman skilled in embroidery

At the request of an old man, she embroidered a pair of phoenix. As soon as the piece was finished, the birds came to life and carried off both Saijosen and the old man on their backs.

saikan *Japanese*

a building used by a Shinto priest to

prepare himself for a ceremony

Sainnth *Irish*

son of Imbath

father of Macha, some say

Sainred *Irish*

son of Lir

brother of Manannan

Saint-Secairé Mass *French*

a form of black mass in Gascony,

designed to kill an enemy

Saion Zenji *Japanese*

a hermit

When he was snowed up in his little hut for many days, his food ran out and he survived only by eating part of a dead deer which he found in the snow, leaving half in the pot for another day.

When the snow melted, visitors came to see the hermit and found a piece of wood in place of the meat in the pot. They also found that a piece of a wooden image of Kwannon, which the hermit kept in his shrine, had been gouged out and the wood from the pot fitted the wound exactly.

Sair

a demon associated with minerals

Sais *Egyptian*

an Egyptian version of Athena

Saitan *Arab*

the Arab version of Satan

Saivo-neida *(see Saivo-neita)***Saivo-neita** *Baltic*

[Saivo-neida:=Russian Rusalka]

a Lapp water-spirit or sea-maiden

Saiyamkoob *Central American*

Mayan dwarfs

These beings, which existed in the early days of creation, were fed by a pipeline from heaven. They are

regarded as the builders of the ancient cities of the Maya. Later, when the sun appeared, the dwarfs were turned to stone.

Sajara *African*

a rainbow god of the Songhai people
He took the form of a multi-coloured serpent.

Sajigor *Pakistani*

a god in the Hindu Kush region

Saka *Hindu*

one of the 7 island-continents
(see also Dvipa)

saka-bashira *Japanese*

[sakasa-bakira]

an unlucky post

If a post is fixed so that it is upside down in relation to its original position in the tree from which it came, it will emit moans and groans at night.

Sakadonomaki *Japanese*

[Toyuga-nome]

a god of the drink, sake

sakaki *Japanese*

a tree sacred in Shinto

This tree, which grows on the celestial Mount Kagu, is hung with precious objects. (see also shinboku)

Sakaldakama *South American*

a pot

In the lore of the Indians of Honduras and Nicaragua, this pot is situated under the narrow bridge in the underworld. It is tended by a sikla bird who keeps it boiling ready to receive those who, as a result of meanness in life, fall off the bridge.

Sakar (see Saqar)

Sakara *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

Sakarabru *African*

a god of darkness of the Agni people

Sakari *African*

the fifth stage of the Swahili hell,
reserved for women who have
committed adultery and for sorcerers

sakasi-bashira (see saka-bashira)

Sakata Kintoki *Japanese*

the name given to Kintaro when he

became one of Yorimitsu's retainers

Sakata Kurando *Japanese*

[Kurando]

a soldier

father of Kintaro by Yaégiri

He fell in love with Yaégiri but, when he was dismissed from the emperor's bodyguard, he killed himself. His son, Kintaro, was born after Sakata's death.

Sakha *Hindu*

son of Skanda

Sakhar

Hebrew

[Sakhr]

a demon

While Solomon was doing penance in the desert, Sakhar took his place and stole his magic ring which he threw into the sea. On his return, Solomon recovered the ring from a fish's stomach, captured Sakhar and threw him into the sea weighted with stones.

In later years, the ropes rotted and Sakhar escaped to carry on his evil work.

Sakhavati (see Sukhavati)

Sakhmet *Egyptian*

[Eye of Ra.Great Cat.Lady of the

West.Mekhit.Mighty One.Sachmet.

Sechmet.Sekhauit.Sekhautet.

Sekhem.Sekhet.Sek(h)met.Semetet.

The Powerful:=Babylonian Allat:

=Greek Sakhmis]

goddess of fire and war, goddess of

Memphis in some accounts

a name for Isis

daughter of Ra

wife of Ptah

mother of Imhotep and Nefertem

She is regarded as an aspect of the angry Hathor and in this role she ravaged the earth, killing mankind, on the orders of Ra who had become disenchanted by man's lack of respect for him. To halt the slaughter, Ra flooded the earth with khakadi, a red-coloured beer. Sakhmet got drunk and forgot her mission.

In another story, she was rescued by Ashur from a gazelle who had abducted her and she became his consort as Mekhit.

In some cases she merged with the cat-goddess Bast and with Mut, the vulture-goddess, while others say that she was the consort of Seker.

She is often depicted as having the head of a lioness. (see also Hathor)

Sakhmis *Greek*

the Greek name for Sakhmet

Sakhr (see Sakhar)

saki mitama *Japanese*

a spirit which imparts blessings

Sakia *Arab*

an ancient rain-god

Sakka' *Hindu*

[Sakra]

a god, an aspect of Indra

ruler of Tavatimsa

A hare, an otter, a monkey and a jackal, living together in the forest, all agreed to give food for the needy. The hare could find no food and offered his own

body. When Sakka heard this, he set out to test the hare who willingly offered himself to the god who then built a fire to cook himself a meal. The hare, a previous incarnation of Buddha, threw itself into the flames and was taken up to the heavens. An outline of the hare, which many say they can see on the moon, was drawn there by Sakka.

Sakka' (see Sakkan)

Sakkan *Mesopotamian*

[Amakandu.Sakka:=Hittite.Sumukan.

Sumuqan:=Sumerian Lahar]

a Babylonian cattle-god

Sakket (see Sakut)

Sakkut (see Sakut)

Sakpata *African*

the earth-god of the Fon

Sakra (see Sakka'.Shakra')

Sakri *East Indian*

son of Bambang Kalingga

and Nilawata

sakta (see shakta)

Saktasura *Hindu*

a demon

The infant Krishna was resting under a cart when Saktasura noticed him. The demon landed on the cart in the form of a bird and then, resuming his former shape, smashed the cart on top of the small child. Krishna, though just a baby, tipped the broken cart on top of Saktasura who was himself crushed to death.

Saksit *Thai*

the realm of the spirits

sakti' (see shakti')

Sakti' (see Shakti'^{2,3})

Saktri *Hindu*

son of Vasishtha

When he refused to step off the road for the king Kalmashapada, the king hit Saktri with his whip. Saktri cursed him and Viswamitra, a rival of Saktri's father, caused a demon to take possession of the king who then devoured Saktri and his ninety-nine brothers.

Sakumo *African*

a war-god and guardian of the

Gan people

Sakuntala (see Shakuntala)

Sakuru *North American*

a Pawnee sun-goddess

consort of Pah

mother of Closed Man

Sakut *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ninurta as god of the

rising sun

Sakuya (see Sengen)

Sakyamuni (*see* Shakyamuni)
Sakyasinha (*see* Shakyasinha)
sal *Burmese*

a sacred tree

It is said that Maya, the mother of the Buddha, was holding a branch of this tree when her son was born.

Sal Cholgan *Irish*
 an Ulster warrior

In a fight with Cet he had one of his heels cut off.

Sal Fhada *Irish*
 son of the king of Greece

He was exiled to Ireland on the death of his father and became a member of the Fianna. He was killed in battle, restored to life by magic and regained his kingdom with the help of the Fianna.

Sala *Mesopotamian*

[Salas.Schala]

a Babylonian war-goddess

wife of Adad or Dagan

Salacia *Roman*

[=Greek Amphitrite]

goddess of springs

goddess of the salt seas, some say

wife of Neptune (*see also* Canens)

Salados *British*

a knight

He took over Owain's castle and wife when Owain was away seeking adventure. When Owain returned, a fight ensued in which Owain was saved from death only when the lion, which had become his faithful companion, intervened killing Salados and routing his followers.

Salagrama *Hindu*

an icon of Vishnu used in ceremonies

In the story of Tulsi, she cursed Vishnu who had taken the form of her husband Jalandhar and seduced her, with the result that Vishnu was turned to stone.

salamander

a monster in the form of a lizard living in fire: an elemental fire-spirit

Salamannu *Mesopotamian*

[Sallamannu]

an Assyrian fish-god

Salamis *Greek*

a nymph

daughter of Asopus and Metope

Salas (*see* Sala)

Salbatanu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian god, the planet

Mars personified

Salem *Canaanite*

[Shalem:=Syrian Salim]

a god of twilight

son of El

In some accounts he is equated with Sahar.

Salema *Arab*

an ancient god of good health

Saleos (*see* Zaleos)

Salevao *Pacific Islands*

a god of rocks

brother of Savea Si'uleo

consort of Papa

father of Moa

Sali *African*

sister of Akaf

By custom, her brother, king of Kordofan, was due to be killed on a day decreed by the priests who read the stars. She was due to die with him so she induced the story-teller Far-limas to recite such marvellous stories that the priests forgot the stars and no date for the execution was ever fixed.

Salians (*see* Salii)

Salii *Roman*

['dancers'.Salians]

colleges of priests

They were the guardians of the Ancile, the shield that fell from heaven. The Salii Palatini served Mars, the Salii Collini served Quirinus. Each college consisted of twelve priests.

Salilus

a demon said to open doors

Salim¹ *Mesopotamian*

[=Canaanite Salem]

a Syrian god of twilight

Salim² (*see* Salma)

Sallamannu (*see* Salamannu)

sallekama *Japanese*

the ritual of fasting to death

Salm *Persian*

[Cairima]

son of Thraetona by Ahaharnaz

or Aranvaz

brother of Eraj and Tur

When his father divided his empire between his three sons, Salm received the west.

In some accounts he is referred to as Cairima and is said to have killed Eraj with the help of Tur.

Salm of Mahram (*see* Salman)

Salma *Mesopotamian*

[Salim:=Canaanite Resep]

a Kenite sun-god

a deity of the hill of Jerusalem

(*see also* Salmaore)

Salmaat *Mesopotamian*

[=Greek Dionysus]

a Kenite god

Salmac (*see* Sabnak)

Salmacis¹ *Greek*

[Salmakis]

a fountain nymph who was merged with Hermaphroditus to form one body

Salmacis² *Greek*

a fountain in Cariat: it was said that all who bathed here became hermaphrodites

Salmakis (*see* Salmacis)

Salmala *Hindu*

one of the 7 island-continent

(*see also* Dvipa)

Salman *Arab*

[Ilu Salman.Salm of Mahram.Salmon:

Saraamana.Selamanes.Shulmanu:

=Babylonian Sulmanu:=Canaanite Resep]

a pre-Islamic god of the northern region

Salmaone *Mesopotamian*

a goddess of the east (*see also* Salma)

Salmon (*see* Salman)

Salmon Boy *North American*

in the lore of the Indians of the north-west coastal area, a hero of many adventures

Salmon of Knowledge *Irish*

[Salmon of Wisdom]

a wise old fish

This fish obtained its knowledge from feeding on the Nuts of Knowledge that fell into the river (or the Well of Segais) from an overhanging hazel tree. When it was caught and cooked by the druid Finegas, Finn mac Cool's tutor, its supernatural knowledge passed to Finn who sucked his thumb where it had been burnt on the side of the fish. (*see also* Fintan')

Salmon of Llyn Llŵ

(*see* Salmon of Llyn Llyw)

Salmon of Llyn Llyw *Welsh*

[Salmon of Llyn Llŵ]

a wise old fish

This fish was consulted by Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen. It led him to the prison where Mabon was held.

In some versions, it carried Gwrhŷr and Kay on its back to Mabon's prison.

Some say this fish lived in Llyn Feic.

Salmon of Wisdom

(*see* Salmon of Knowledge)

Salmoneus *Greek*

king of Elis

son of Aeolus and Enarete

brother of Athamas, Cretheus

and Sisyphus

husband of Alcidence and Sidero

father of Tyro by Alcidence

He fathered Tyro by his first wife, Alcidence, and, when Alcidence died, he married Sidero.

He was expelled from Thessaly by Sisyphus who, having raped Tyro persuaded the people that Salmoneus had an incestuous relationship with his own daughter, and fled to Elis. When Tyro became the mother of Neleus and Pelias by Poseidon, Sidero treated her with great cruelty.

He foolishly pretended that he was Zeus and invited the people to worship him. Zeus killed him with a thunderbolt. In Tartarus he was placed under a rock overhang which was likely to fall on him at any time.

In other stories, Sidero was the second wife of Cretheus who abandoned Tyro, his first wife.

Salmoxis (see Zalmoxis)

Saloman *European*

[Salomon.Soloman.Solomon]
king or duke of Brittany
one of the paladins, adviser
to Charlemagne

In some accounts, he was the father of Constantine and an ancestor of King Arthur.

Salomon (see Saloman)

Salt Man *North American*

a war-god, a spirit of the Hopi

Salt Mother (see Salt Woman)

Salt Woman *North American*

[Salt Mother.Salt Old Woman]
a tutelary spirit of the Pueblo tribes
the personification of salt

When she was refused hospitality in one town she lured all the children away from their homes and turned them into jays. In another town where she was well-received, she left some of herself so that the people could season their food. After that, she retired to her home in a lake.

Her companion was Turquoise boy.

Salt Old Woman (see Salt Woman)

salthane *African*

a Zulu evil spirit or demon

Saltu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess of strife
created by Ea

Saltu *Mesopotamian*

a name for Ishtar as a war-
goddess

Salus *Roman*

[=Greek Hygeia;=Sabine Strenia]
a goddess of health and public welfare
Her festival was celebrated on April
30th. (see also Valetudo)

Sam *Persian*

[Sama]
a hero in the *Shanamar*

an aspect of Keresaspa, some say
father of Zal

He abandoned his infant son on Mount Alburz but the simurgh, Saena, instead of eating the boy's flesh, took Zal to his nest and gave him a feather which protected him in later life.

Sam Muk *Thai*
a Thai maiden

She was rejected by the parents of the young man she loved because she was of lower status and, in her grief, she threw herself to her death from a rocky headland. Her spirit now controls the weather of the island which now bears her name.

Sama *Indian*

[=Hindu Samba]

a Tamil god
brother of Kama

Sama *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings torture the wicked dead, beating them with sticks.

Sama (see Sam)

Sama Veda (see Samaveda)

Samadhi *Hindu*

a merchant

He had been cheated out of all his wealth and became a recluse in the hermitage of the sage, Medhas, where he met Suratha. Together they started a new cult, worshipping Devi, who granted each of them one wish. Samadhi asked to be free of greed and self-regard.

Samael

[Red Dragon]
a fallen angel, a demon of the
planet Mars
king of volcanoes

In some accounts, he is equated with the devil.

Samain (see Samhain)

Samain Feis (see Feis na Samhna)

Samal *Canaanite*

mother of vultures

She ate Aqhat's body when he was killed by Yatpan.

Samaliel *European*

a famous warrior
son of Frollo

Samaliliath *Irish*

a follower of Partholan

He is said to have introduced ale into Ireland.

Saman (see Samhain)

Samana *Hindu*

a name of Yama as 'the settler'

Samanala (see Adan's Peak)

Samano (see Ninimina)

Samantabhadra *Buddhist*

[Lokanatha;=Chinese P'u Hsien;=Japanese Fugen;=Tibetan Kuntu ban Po]

the final Buddha

an aspect of Vairocana

one of the 5 Dhyani bodhisattvas
of Mahayana Buddhism

A celestial bodhisattva who distributes instructions on how to avert disaster.

As Lokanatha he is an assistant to Avalokiteshvara.

He rides a white elephant.

Samantaka *Hindu*

a name for Kama as 'destroyer
of peace'

amatapancaka *Hindu*

the altar of Brahma

Samantaprabha *Buddhist*

a goddess
one of the bhumis

Samas *Mesopotamian*

[Heres.Ma-banda-anna.Mes An Du.
Marduk.Sachi.Shamas.S(h)amash.Shemesh.
Utuki;=Akkadian Babbar.Shullat:

=Arab Aliha.Sams;=Canaanite

Sapas;=Moabite Chemosh;=Persian

Aftab;=Semitic Samos;=Sumerian Utu]

a Babylonian sun-god

son of Sin

brother of Ishtar and Isum

twin brother of Nannar, some say

consort of Aa

father of Giru, Kittu, Mesharu

and Nusku

A form of Marduk as 'lawgiver', originally the same as Tammuz but later regarded as a separate deity.

He is depicted holding a sword with a serrated edge and with flames round his head and shoulders.

Samash (see Samas)

Samaveda *Hindu*

[Sama Veda]

one of the 4 Vedas, sacred verses
to be chanted at sacrifices

Samavurti *Hindu*

a name for Yama as the judge of the
souls of the dead

Samba *African*

king of Gana

He subdued eighty rebellious chieftains and won the hand of princess Annalia Tu-Bani. He also killed the dragon Isa Bere who had caused a drought by drinking all the water in the Niger.

Samba (see Shamba)

Sambara (see Shambhara)

sambhoga-kaya *Buddhist*

the communal body of the Buddha
or a bodhisattva: one of the 3 jewels
of a Buddha's existence: the body

in which he appears to other
bodhisattvas
(*see also* Three Bodies Doctrine)

Sambo-kojin (*see* Kojin)

Samébito *Japanese*
a shark-man, retainer of the
Dragon Kings

When Samébito was dismissed from his post in the palace of the Dragon Kings, Totaro gave him a home in his lily-pond. Totaro met a lovely girl, Tamana, but she refused to marry him unless he could give her 10,000 jewels. Knowing he could never win her, Totaro pined away and Samébito wept at the sight of his dying patron. The tears turned into rubies and Totaro soon recovered his health and persuaded Samébito to produce enough rubies for him to claim Tamana as his wife.

Samedi (*see* Baron Samedi)

Samera *Irish*
father of Buan

Sameval
a demon

Samgut yusa *Korean*
a 13th c book of mythology compiled
by Iryon

samhailt *Irish*
a spectre or apparition (*see also* soulth)

Samhain¹ *Celtic*
[Allantide.Festival of Mongfhin.
Sama(i)n.Samhan.Samhuinn.Samp'in:=Irish
Feis na Samhna.Geimredh:=Welsh
Calan Gaef.Nos Galan-Gaef]
a festival on October 31st/November
1st, the Celtic New Year

This was the one occasion when the Otherworld became visible to mortals. The gates were opened so that those who had been wronged by those still living could exact vengeance.

It was adapted by Christianity as St Martin's Mass or All Hallows, and the night of October 31st became Hallowe'en, a night when demons are let loose on the earth to entrap the innocent.

Samhain² *Irish*
[Sawan]
a god
brother of Cian and Goibhniu

He was in charge of Cian's magical cow, Glas Gabnach, when it was stolen by Balor who assumed the guise of a small boy and tricked Samhain into letting him hold the cow's halter.

Samhair *Irish*
daughter of Finn mac Cool
wife of Cormac Cas

Samhan (*see* Samhain¹)

Samhanach *Celtic*
Scottish goblins said to appear
at Samhain

Samhita *Hindu*
the corpus of sacred books of
Vaishnism: a collection of hymns
and Vedas

Samhuinn (*see* Samhain)

Samian Sibyl *Greek*
a prophetess

Samil
a demon of the hours of the day

Samildanach *Irish*
[Ildanach]
a name of Lugh as 'the many-gifted'

Samiri *South American*
the sacred origins (caves, hills or lakes)
of the Aymara

This word also refers to the stone fetishes (huaca) used to guard herds and villages.

Samkarsana *Indian*
a Tamil form of Balarama

Samkhat *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian goddess of pleasure

(*see also* Shamhat)

Samksipta-Marici (*see* Marici)

Sammassambuddha *Buddhist*
'the complete self-enlightened one',
the Buddha Gautama

Sammuramat (*see* Semiramis)

Samonekoaner *Pacific Islands*
[Semenkoror]

a deity
brother of Olofat, some say

Samos *Mesopotamian*
[=Akkadian Babbar:=Arab Sams:
=Babylonian Samas:=Canaanite Sapis:
=Moabite Chemosh:=Sumerian Utu]
a Semitic sun-god

Samothea *British*
[White Goddess]
a goddess

Samothés *British*
a giant

He was said to be the inventor of letters.

samovily (*see* vila)

Sampati *Hindu*
a huge eagle
son of Garuda
brother of Jatayu

His brother had been killed by the demon Ravana, so he was glad to help Rama in his search for Rama's wife, Sita, who had been abducted by Ravana.

Sam'p'in (*see* Samhain)

Sampo *Finnish*
a mysterious object which
grants all wishes

In some versions it was a magic mill which produced endless supplies of salt, flour and money. One such mill was made by Ilmarinen, in his quest for the hand of the Maiden of Pohjola, by loading his furnace with many unusual things such as sheep's milk and swansdown, over which he recited spells. On successive days, the furnace produced a golden bowl, a ship made of copper, a golden-horned cow and a gold and silver plough. He melted these things down again and, on the following day, the furnace produced the magic mill that he was seeking.

Sampsä Pellervo *Baltic*

[Sampsä Pellervoinen]
a Finnish god of vegetation
He is said to have arrived in a corn-ship.

Sampsä Pellervoinen
(*see* Sampsä Pellervo)

Samradh (*see* Beltane)

Samraj *Hindu*
a name of Indra as 'supreme ruler'
as a duality with Varuna

Samru (*see* Simurgh)

Sams *Arab*
[Shams(hu):=Akkadian
Babbar:=Babylonian
Samas:=Canaanite Sapis:=Moabite
Chemosh:=Persian Aftab:=Phoenician
Astarte:=Semitic Samos:=Sumerian Utu]
a sun-deity

Some accounts say that, in Arabia, Astarte became a northern god and a southern goddess as Sams.

samsara¹ *Buddhist*
the passage of the soul into another
state or body

samsara² *Hindu*
the continuous cycle of rebirth

Samsara-Guru *Hindu*
a name for Kama as 'leader of
the world'

Samson *European*
a Frankish knight, one of
Charlemagne's paladins

He was one of the first to be killed when the second army of Saracens descended on Roland's force at Roncesvalles.

Samson Carrasco *European*
[Knight of the White Moon]
a friend of Don Quixote

He took the part of a knight and overthrew Don Quixote in an effort to make him give up his adventures and return home.

Samudra *Tibetan*
a Lamaist sorcerer

Samulayo *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian god of war
He lives in the underworld, Bulu, and requires the souls of dead warriors arriving in that realm to fight with him.

samurv (see senmerv)

Samvara *Tibetan*

[bDe-mchog.Cakra-Samvara]

a Buddhist-Lamaist god

one of the Yi-dam

an aspect of Akshobhya

The Lamaist version depicts him as having four heads and twelve arms.

Samvarta *Hindu*

a huge mare

This animal is said to live in the sea but is due to emerge at doomsday and consume all living things with the fire held in her belly. Some say that there are seven such horses.

Samyasa (see Semiazas)**Samyaza** (see Semiazas)**Samyong-Dang** *Korean*

a magician

He challenged another magician, Sosan-Desa, to a contest in magic. They both swallowed live fish and regurgitated them; those swallowed by Sosan-Desa lived, Samyong-Dang's died. When they built a pile of eggs, Samyong-Dang started at the bottom, Sosan-Desa started at the top. Sosan-Desa finally offered his guest a bowl full of needles saying it was noodle soup. Samyong-Dang refused them but his host ate them all. Samyong-Dang conceded that his host was the greater magician.

samur¹ *Muslim*

a mysterious stone which could cut metal noiselessly (see Sahar²)

Samur² (see Mount Samur)**san chiao** *Chinese*

a written spell folded into the shape of a triangle

San Ch'ing *Chinese*

[Three Pure Ones.Three Purities]

a trinity of Taoist celestial immortals

These beings, said to live in their separate heavens, are Lao-tzu, Tao Chun and Yü Huang. (see also T'ien Tsun)

San Ch'ing Niang

(see San Chou Niang)

San Chou Niang *Chinese*

[Broom Goddess.San Ch'ing Niang.

Sao Ch'ing Niang]

a mother-goddess

ruler of the island home of the gods

In some accounts she is the Broom

Goddess who controls the rain, using her broom to sweep the weather clear. In this guise, she is said to live in the Broom Star, Sao Chou.

San Dui *Tibetan*

a Lamaist guardian-god

He is one of the gods acting as guardians of the individual.

He is depicted as having three eyes and three heads.

San Hsien Shan (see Fortunate Isles³)**San Hsing** *Chinese*

the Fu Lu Shou as the Three Stars

of Happiness

San-ku (see Keng San Ku-niang)**San-kuai-kung** *Chinese*

a name for the San-kuan as Lords of the Three Worlds

San-kuan *Chinese*

[San-kuai-kung.San-kuan-ta-ti.

Three Agents]

3 deities who record good and evil

These deities are listed as Shui-kuan (water), Ti-kuan (earth) and T'ien-kuan (heaven). They could distribute various benefits and receive the confession of sinners.

San-kuan-ta-ti (see San Kuan)**San-shen Kuo** *Chinese*

a mythical land where the inhabitants have 3 heads

San-shin *Korean*

a mountain-god

This ruler of all the mountains is depicted as an old man with a long white beard, often in the company of a tiger which he used as a messenger.

In some accounts, the hero-king, Tangun, became identified with San-shin when he died.

San Ta Shih

(see Three Great Beings)

San Tung *Chinese*

[Three Vaults]

one of the 2 parts of Tao Tsang, the Taoist canon

The other part of the canon is the *Ssu Fu*.

Sanagran *British*

a giant

He was in the mercenary band of Saxons and giants, led by Chaos, who looted London while King Arthur was away at his wedding feast. Gawain and his brothers, en route to Arthur's court to be made knights, routed the looters, killing both Sanagran and Chaos.

Sanam¹ *Arab*

idols worshipped in pre-Islamic Arabia

Sanam² *British*

[Sevain]

an earl

father of Lyonors

Sancho¹ *Spanish*

[Don Sancho]

son of Ferdinand

brother of Alfonso, Elvira, Garcia, and Urraca

On his father's death, he was given the province of Castile. His realm was attacked by Ramiro of Aragon and Sancho of Navarre but they were defeated by El Cid. He later sent an army to help his sister, Urraca, whose city of Zamora had been seized by her brother Garcia.

El Cid defeated Garcia and his kingdom, together with that of Alfonso who had helped Garcia, was taken over by Sancho. Greedy for more, he seized Toro from his other sister, Elvira, and laid siege to Urraca at Zamora. He sent El Cid to demand her surrender and when she refused, he dismissed El Cid from his service. He found he could not manage without his champion and soon restored him to favour. One of the defenders of Zamora, a man named Dolfos, crept out of the city under cover of darkness, killed Sancho, and returned safely to the city.

Sancho² *Spanish*

a king of Navarre

He and Ramiro attacked his namesake, Sancho of Castile but they were defeated by El Cid.

Sancho Panza *Spanish*

the squire of Don Quixote

He is depicted as a squat, pot-bellied character, who rides on his donkey, Dapple.

In the story of Don Quixote, Sancho Panza became governor of Barataria.

Sanctum Regnum

a book about a form of ceremonial magic, listing the spirits of the signs of the Zodiac

Sancus *Italian*

[=Greek Zeus Pistios:=Roman Fidius]

a Sabine god of marriage and oaths

(see also Semo)

Sand Altar Woman *North American*

[Child Medicine Woman.Child Water

Woman.Tihkuyi]

a Hopi spirit of childbirth and

guardian of animals

wife of Masauwu

sister of Muy'ingwa

It is said that she suffered a miscarriage while she was out walking with Snake Clan Woman.

sand squink *North American*
a fabulous animal

Sanda¹ *Hindu*
a demon

Sanda² *Hittite*
a fertility-god

Sandaf (see Sandda)

Sandalphon *Hebrew*
an angel of fire

Sandan *Mesopotamian*
[Sandas.Sandes.Sandon.Santas:
=Babylonian Marduk.=Hittite Sanda]
a fire-god, god of Tarsus
an aspect of Melkarth, some say
He is depicted with a double-headed
axe and his animal is the lion.

Sandas (see Sandan)

Sandav (see Sandda)

Sandda *British*
[Angel-face.Sandaf.Sandav.
Sandde-Byrd-Angel.Sanddef.Sannde]
a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was so beautiful that the enemy at the battle of Camlan were afraid to attack him, thinking that he was an angel supporting the other side.

He was one of those who accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Sandde-Byrd-Angel (see Sandda)

Sandeff (see Sandda)

Sande *African*
[Sane]
a Mende secret society for women

(see also Poro)

Sandes (see Sandan)

sandhill perch *North American*

a fabulous fish

Sandipani *Hindu*

a man whose son was abducted by Panchajana
This deed so angered Krishna that he dived to the bottom of the ocean, killed the demon, taking his conch-shell for use as a trumpet.

Sandoces *Greek*
a Syrian
father of Cinyras, in some accounts

Sandhya *Hindu*
['twilight']
daughter of Brahma
a consort of Shiva,
some say

In some accounts, Brahma raped his own daughter and Shiva cut off one of his five heads as punishment. Others say that Shiva married Sandhya, then turned her into a doe and killed her

to prevent Brahma from raping her.
(see also Sarasvati.Shatarupa)

Sandon (see Sandan)

Sandraudiga *German*
a minor deity

Sane (see Sande)

Sanemori *Japanese*
a warrior

He was killed by his enemy when his horse missed its footing and fell into a rice-field. The dead Sanemori became an insect pest which ate the rice-crops.

Sang Gala Raja Jin *Malay*
[Sangkara]
the black king of the demons

Sang Hyang Tunggal *East Indian*

a supreme god in Java

Sang Pertala Dewa *East Indian*

a Sumatran
father of Peri Dewa

After his death, he sent a message to his son that he should marry the girl, sent by the gods, who had first appeared as a silver cow.

Sangarios (see Sangarius)

Sangarius *Greek*

[Sangarios]
a river-god in Phrygia
father of Nana
father of Hecuba, some say

Sangen *East Indian*
son of Tunggal Garing and Puteri

Buala
brother of Buni and Sangiang

It is said that he was one of the sons of the first couple and became the first agriculturalist.

sangha *Buddhist*

the community of monks

Sanghamitta *Buddhist*

daughter of Ashoka
sister of Mahandra and Mahinda

She became a nun and took a bodhi tree to the monastery established by her brother Mahinda.

Sanghata-Parvata *Hindu*

a mountain in the underworld

The souls of sinners are forced to traverse a narrow cleft between this mountain and the one adjoining. Occasionally, the two mountains clash together, crushing the unfortunates who happen to be passing at that moment.

Sangiang¹ *East Indian*

[=Philippines Sanian]
a demi-god

Sangiang² *East Indian*

son of Tunggal Garing and Puteri Buala
brother of Buni and Sangen

He was one of the sons of the

first couple and became the first metal worker.

Sangiang Dewata (see Mahatala¹)

Sangiang Sari *East Indian*
a rice-goddess

Sangika *Hindu*
the saint Mandalpana as a bird

When Mandalpana was debarred from heaven because he had no son, he became a bird, Sangika, and mated with the huge female bird, Jarita, who bore him four sons.

Sangive *British*

sister of King Arthur
wife of Lot, some say
mother of Cundrie

Sangkara (see Sang Gala Raja Jin)

Sangke (see Ilmarinen.Jumala)

Sangkuruwira *East Indian*

in the lore of Celebes, one of the first beings
brother of Guru ri Sleng
father of Batara Guru

Sanglamore *British*

[Sanglamort]
the sword of Braggadochio in

The Faerie Queene

Sanglamort (see Sanglamore)

Sango (see Shango)

Sangoma *African*

a priest or witch-doctor in some tribes of South Africa

These people claim to see visions and to cure the sick with herbal remedies, using ancient wisdom transmitted to them from their ancestors (amadlozi).

Sangraal (see Holy Grail)

Sangreal (see Holy Grail)

Sangrail (see Holy Grail)

Sangsara *Japanese*

a form of Nirvana

Sangu¹ *African*

a Ngbandi hippo-goddess, guardian of women in childbirth

Sangu² (see Mbomba²)

sanguma *Pacific Islands*

a way of killing by sorcery

It is said that evil spirits, appearing as human beings, can use this method to kill people or to drive them out of their minds.

Sangyas (see Tshangs-pa)

sanhita *Hindu*

a sub-division of a veda dealing with ganas and mantras

Sani¹ *Buddhist*

a sky-god

Sani² (see Shani)

Sanian *Pacific Islands*

[=East Indian Sangiang]

a demi-god of the Philippines

saniva *Japanese*
a sacred plot, covered with white
cobbles, used as a site for
religious ceremonies (*see also* *shinji*)

sanja takusen *Japanese*
the oracles of Amaterasu and Kasuga
These oracles were said to have
appeared on the surface of a lake in the
thirteenth century.

Sanjana (*see* *Sanjna*)

Sanjaya *Hindu*
a charioteer to Dhartarashtra

Sanjna *Hindu*
['conscience'. Sanjana.S(h)aranyu.Savarna]
daughter of Vishvakarma
wife of Surya
mother of the Aswins, Revanta,
Vaivasvata, Yama and Yami

She had to leave Surya because she
could not stand the heat of his glance
but she left one of her maids, Chhaya,
to take her place. She went to live in
the forest as a mare but Surya, in the
form of a stallion, found her and they
mated producing the warrior Revanta
and the twin Aswins. They were
reconciled when her father reduced
Surya's intensity.

She is the Puranic version of the
Vedic Sharanyu.

Sanjo *Japanese*
a princess

She discovered the tiny boy,
Issunboshi, and made him her page.
She also found a hammer, formerly
owned by a demon, which would grant
any wish.

Sanju *Afghan*
[Sanu.Sulmech]
a Kafir goddess of the harvest
daughter of Sanu
consort of Gish

In some cases, she is depicted as a bird
or a goat.

Sanjuban-shin *Japanese*
30 deities. one for each day
of the month

Sankara (*see* *Shankara*)

Sankari (*see* *Shankari*)

Sanke (*see* *Ilmarinen.Jumala*)

sankei *Japanese*
a shrine

Sankha¹ (*see* *Shankha³*)

sankha² (*see* *shankha²*)

Sankhapadya (*see* *Shankhapadya*)

Sankhapala (*see* *Shankha³*)

Sankichi *Japanese*
a dumb man

Sankichi dived into the sea at the point
where Tārada had seen the vision of
a girl dressed in white, expecting to

find a corpse. Instead, he found a
marvellous sword which he took up to
the surface and placed in a shrine. The
spirit of the sword, the maiden in
white, was then satisfied and the fish,
long absent from the bay, returned.

Sankpana (*see* *Shankpana*)

sanmudra *Buddhist*
an emblem made from human bones,
used in necromancy

Sanmukha *Hindu*
a god of the calendar
an aspect of Skanda
son of Pasupati and Svadha

Sannayaka *Japanese*
daughter of Maheshvara and Uma
sister of Vinayaka

She married her violent brother who
became a reformed character. Their
embracing figures are depicted in the
form of Kwangiden.

She is regarded as a manifestation
of Avalokiteshvara.

Sannde (*see* *Sandda*)

sannyasa *Jain*
a vow renouncing the world

Sannyasi *Hindu*
an ascetic or mendicant: the
fourth stage of the orthodox
Brahmin's progression

Sano *Japanese*
a samurai

Sano was cheated out of his estates
by relatives and lived as a poor farmer.
When the regent, Tokiyori, called
unrecognised at his house, Sano and
his wife made him welcome and gave
him what little food they had. Later,
when he received a call to arms, Sano
was surprised to be presented to the
regent whom he had taken to be an
itinerant priest and he had all his
estates returned to him.

Sanru (*see* *Sanu¹*)

Sanselchay *Cambodian*
a hero

He defeated the giant Yeak and
rescued his aunt who had been
captured by the giant.

Sansfoy *British*
a knight, faithlessness personified, in
The Faerie Queene

brother of Sansjoy and Sansloy
He was killed by the Red
Cross Knight.

sanshi *Japanese*
3 worms living in the body
of each person

On monkey-day, the fifty-seventh day
of the sixty-day cycle, these three
worms ascend to heaven while the

person is asleep and report on that
person's behaviour.

It is said that the worms are black,
green and white.

Sanshi-taisho *Japanese*
a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Busho
(*see also* *koshin*)

sanshin gak *Korean*
shrines dedicated to the
mountain-god, San-shin

sanshu no shinki *Japanese*
the imperial regalia

The regalia consists of three items – the
mirror of Amaterasu (yata no kagami),
the sword of Susanowa (kusanagi no
tsurugi), and Amaterasu's string of
pearls (yasakani no magatama).

Sansjoy *British*
a knight, misery personified, in
The Faerie Queene

brother of Sansfoy and Sansloy
He was defeated by the Red Cross
Knight. but saved by the witch Duessa
who took him to the underworld and
healed his wounds.

Sansloy *British*
a knight, lawlessness personified, in
The Faerie Queene

brother of Sansfoy and Sansjoy
He abducted Una and killed the lion
which had protected her.

Sansonnet *European*
[Sansonetto]
a knight of Charlemagne

He was challenged by Rodomont
at the bridge leading to the chapel
and was taken prisoner but released
when the warrior-maid, Bradamante,
defeated Rodomont.

He was at the battle of Roncevalles
where he was killed by Grandonio.

Sansonnetto (*see* *Sansonnet*)

Santa¹ *Hindu*
a mother-goddess
one of the saptamataras
one of the astamataras

Santa² *Roman*
a Sabine fertility-goddess

Santa Barbara *West Indian*
the name for the Yoruban thunder-
god in Cuba

Santakrodhamandala *Buddhist*
a group of gods in the afterworld

Santana *Hindu*
a minor god
son of Ugra and Diksha

Santanu (*see* *Shantanu*)

Santaraksita *Buddhist*
a deified monk who taught the
tantric doctrine

Santas (see Sandan)
santer *North American*
 a fabulous animal
Santeria *African*
 a god of the Yoruba
Santi *Hindu*
 a goddess
 consort of Tivikrama
Santiago *South American*
 a later version of Ilyapa derived from the Spanish St James
Santoshi Mata *Hindu*
 a mother-goddess
Sanu¹ *Afghan*
 [Sanru]
 a Kafir god
 father of Sanju
Sanu² (see Sanju)
Sanugi *Japanese*
 a bamboo-cutter
 He found the tiny Kaguya in the heart of a reed and reared her. He then found gold in the reeds and became wealthy.
Sanzu-no-Kawa
 (see River of Three Roads)
Sao Ch'ing Niang
 (see San Chou Niang)
Sao Chou *Chinese*
 the Broom Star, home of San Chou Niang
Sao Kang *Burmese*
 a fertility-spirit living in a lake
Saon *Greek*
 a Boeotian envoy
 When his people were told to consult the oracle of Trophonius to find the cause of the drought that afflicted them, he followed a swarm of bees that led him to a cave where the shade of Trophonius appeared.
Saoshyant *Persian*
 [Saoshyat.Soshans.Soshyant]
 a saviour-god
 son of Vispa-Taurvairi
 In some accounts, this saviour is born every 1,000 years from the sperm of Zoroaster which is preserved in Lake Kasavya so that it impregnates virgins who swim in its waters.
 Some say that there are three such saviours – Astvat-eveta, Hushedar (Ukshyat-ereta) and Hushedar-mah (Ukshyat-nemah). The third such deity conquers evil in the final battle to allow the world to start a new cycle.
 (see also Frashkart)
Saoshyat (see Saoshyant)
Sapa Inca *South American*
 son of the sun-god Inti
Sapan *Mesopotamian*
 the palace of Baal

Sapas *Canaanite*
 [Saps.Shapash:=Babylonian Samas:
 =Sumerian Utu]
 a sun-god
 In some accounts, Sapas is female.
Saphon (see Mount Zaphon)
Sapling (see Djuskaha.Ioskeha)
Saps (see Sapas)
Sapta-Loka *Hindu*
 the 7 realms of the universe
 In some versions, the universe has three realms (Tri-Loka). In the version that postulates seven, Sapta-Loka, they are listed as:
 1. Bhur-Loka, the earth
 2. Bhuvar-Loka, the home of the sage in the sky
 3. Jona-Loka, the home of Brahma's children
 4. Marar-Loka, the home of the saints
 5. Satya-Loka, the home of the gods
 6. Svar-Loka, the heaven of Indra
 7. Tapa-Loka, the home of the demi-gods
 At the end of each cycle of Brahma's life, these seven worlds will also come to an end and time and the universe will start all over again.
 Some accounts envisage additional realms such as Gandharva-Loka, Indra-Loka, Pishasha-Loka, Ratshasha-Loka and Yaksha-Loka for various demons and spirits and Soma-Loka for the moon and planets.
 (see also Tri-Loka)
Sapta Ratna *Hindu*
 the Hindu version of the Seven Treasures of Buddhism
Saptaksara *Buddhist*
 a form of Heruka
 In this version, the god is depicted as blue with three heads each with three eyes, and six arms, surrounded by six goddesses.
Saptamataras *Hindu*
 a group of 7 minor goddesses
Saptarshi (see Seven Rishis)
Saptasbati *Hindu*
 a poem of some 700 couplets in honour of Devi's conquest of demons
Sapurba *East Indian*
 a king of Sumatra
 son of Sulana and Muhtabul Bahri
 father of Nila Utama
 He was originally known as Mencha Terim, the eldest of Sulana's three sons, and adopted the name Sapurba when he took the throne.
 He was said to have killed a huge serpent which was ravaging the area and adopted a maiden, Puteri Tunjung

Buih, who came, like Aphrodite, from the sea.
Sar (see Shar)
sara¹ *Buddhist*
 an arrow used in rites designed to ward off evil spirits (see also capa)
Sara² *Mesopotamian*
 a war god, Babylonian and Sumerian son of Inanna, some say
Sara-mama (see Saramama)
Saracura *South American*
 a water-hen
 When Anatiwa caused the flood, this bird saved the ancestors of the tribes by carrying earth to build up the mountain-top on which the survivors stood.
Sarada Devi¹ *Hindu*
 wife of Ramakrishna
Sarada Devi² *Tibetan*
 a Buddhist-Lamaist fertility-goddess and goddess of autumn and vegetation
 an attendant of Sridevi
Saraha *Buddhist*
 a great sorcerer
Sarahiel
 an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign Aries, the ram (see also Malchidael)
Saraide *British*
 a servant of the Lady of the Lake
 She was able, by the use of magic powers, to rescue Bors and Lionel when they were held by Claudas.
Sarait *Irish*
 daughter of Conn Ceadchathach
 mother of Cairbre and Duibhind
 She married Conaire mac Mogha Lamha who succeeded her father on the throne of Ireland. When he was killed, she married his killer, Neimheadh mac Sraibhbhind.
Sarajas (see Pimentola)
Sarakka *Baltic*
 [Sadsta-akka]
 a Lapp goddess, guardian of birth
 daughter of Mader Akka
 It was said that she assisted both deer and humans.
Sarakuyel
 a demon
Sarama (see Sharama)
Saramama *South American*
 [Maize Mother.Sara-mama]
 an Inca spirit controlling the growth of maize (see also huantaysara)
Saramana (see Salman)
Saran *Irish*
 the man who killed Brandubh, king of Leinster
 He regretted what he had done and

was forgiven but was punished when his arm fell off.

Saranyu (*see* Sharanyu)

Sarapiastai *Greek*

devotees of Serapis

Serapis (*see* Serapis)

Sarasraksha *Hindu*

a name for Indra as 'thousand-eyed'

Sarasvant *Hindu*

a female water-spirit

Sarasvati¹ *Buddhist*

a female Bodhisattva

goddess of music and poetry

She is sometimes depicted playing the flute.

Sarasvati² *Hindu*

[Bharati.Brahmi.Logos.Mahasarasvati.

Queen of Love.Savitri.Shatarupa.

Vac(h).Vagdevi.Vak:=Pacific Islands

Saraswati: =Japanese Benten]

an early mother-goddess and goddess

of the river Sarasvati

goddess of the arts and wisdom

daughter of Sagara

wife of Vishnu and later of Brahma

In her earlier role as mother-goddess she killed the demon Ahi.

In some stories, she was born from the body of Brahma with whom she mated to produce the first man, Manu, and was so beautiful that Brahma grew four more heads so that he could see her from all directions. The latter part of this tale is also told of Shatarupa who some equate with Sarasvati.

Shiva lost his temper when he was excluded from a sacrifice by Daksha and wounded many of those present including Sarasvati who had her nose cut off. Vishnu found her too quarrelsome for his liking and gave her to Brahma.

She is credited with the invention of Sanskrit and sometimes identified with Vach.

She is depicted with either two or four arms, sometimes with three heads, and riding a peacock or a swan.

(*see also* Sandhya.Shatarupa)

Sarasvati-puja *Hindu*

[Homage to Sarasvati]

a festival of homage to Sarasvati in

January or February

Saraswati *Pacific Islands*

the Balinese version of Sarasvati

Saratan *Arab*

the Zodiacal sign, Cancer

Sarbhile (*see* Moninne)

Sardian Sibyl *Greek*

a prophetess

sardius (*see* carnelian)

Sardoine *Danish*

daughter of Hengist

sister of Renwein

Sardon (*see* Adrammelech¹)

sardrakapala *Buddhist*

a tantric symbol in the form of a

garland made of severed heads

sarga¹ *Hindu*

creation

Sarga² *Hindu*

a minor god

son of Shiva (Bhima) and Disa

Sargaz (*see* Sarur)

Sargon *Mesopotamian*

a king of Akkad

husband of Azag-Bau, some say

He was abandoned at birth in a basket

but found by Akki. He was made king

by Ishtar who fell in love with him.

Sarigoys *South American*

father of one of a pair of twin boys

His wife was raped by the god Maire

and gave birth to twins, Ariconte and

Tamendonare, one fathered by the

god, one by himself. They never found

out which was which.

Sarikin Bakka *African*

the Hausa 'lord of animals'

He is said to be able to induce madness in humans.

Sarindiel

a demon

Sariputra (*see* Shariputra)

Sariputta *Buddhist*

the Pali version of the Sanskrit

S(h)ariputra

Saris *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Hungary

He was killed in battle by Laris.

Saritiel

a demon, ruler of the sign Sagittarius

(*see also* Adnachiell)

Saritor *Roman*

a god of weeds

Sarkany *European*

a Hungarian demon

He has the power to turn people to stone. His function is to control the weather and he can be seen riding his horse in the thunder clouds.

In some versions he is regarded as a dragon.

He is depicted with seven or nine heads.

Sarkap *Indian*

[Beheader]

a warrior-hero

He earned the name Beheader from his habit of decapitating those whom he defeated in games.

Sarki *Mongol*

one of the burkhan

Sarmishtha *Hindu*

[Sarmistha]

a princess

mother of Anu and Puru by Yayati

mother of Truvasu, some say

She quarrelled with her friend

Devayani and threw her down a well.

A king, Yayati, found Devayani and

married her, forcing Sarmishtha to

become a servant at his court. She had

an affair with the king and bore three

sons, Anu, Puru and Truvasu. Some

say that Truvasu was Devayani's son.

Sarmistha (*see* Sarmishtha)

Sarnga *Hindu*

the bow of Vishnu

sarong *East Indian*

a form of skirt worn in many parts of

the Pacific

Javanese sorcerers, it is said, use a small piece of such a garment with black stripes on it and cause it to expand to cover the whole body and turn the wearer into a tiger.

Sarpanit (*see* Sarpanitu)

Sarpanitu *Mesopotamian*

[Aruru.Belti(y)a.Ealur.Erua.

Sarpanit(um).Zarbanit.Zarpanit.

Zarpanitu(m).Zerpanitu(m).Zirat-panitu:

=Semitic Succoth Benoth]

a goddess of childbirth

a name for Ishtar as a creator-goddess

a name for Belit, in some accounts

consort of Marduk

Sarpanitum (*see* Sarpanitu)

Sarpedon¹ *Greek*

son of Zeus by Europa

brother of Minos and Rhadamanthus

father of Evander

When he was expelled from Crete by his brother Minos, after they quarrelled over a boy called Miletus, Sarpedon conquered and became king of what was later called Lycia.

He was said to have lived, in the form of a serpent, for three generations and was revered at some shrines. This was to account for his identification, in some accounts, with his grandson of the same name.

Sarpedon² *Greek*

a king of Lycia

son of Evander and Deidameia

son of Zeus by Laodamia,

some say

When Isander and Hippolochus contended for the throne of Lycia, Deidamia offered the child Sarpedon to bear on his chest the ring that the

two men would use as a target for their arrows to settle the succession.

He fought on the side of the Trojans in the war against Greece and killed Tlepolemus but was himself killed by Patroclus.

In some accounts, he is equated with his grandfather of the same name.

Sarpedon³ *Greek*

son of Poseidon

brother of Poltys

He was shot and killed by Heracles after his ninth Labour.

Sarquamiel

a demon of the hours of the day

Sarra Itu *Mesopotamian*

[Sarr(a)hitu]

a Babylonian-Sumerian fertility-goddess

Sarrahitu *(see Sarra Itu)*

Sarras *British*

the city of the Holy Grail

It was to Sarras that Galahad returned the Holy Grail and where he was made king. Despite the fact that the Saracens were said, in some accounts, to have taken their name from this city, some say it was in Brittany, not the Holy Land. In some accounts, the king of Sarras was the giant Alchendic.

Sarrhitu *(see Sarra Itu)*

Sarritor *Roman*

a god of agriculture

Sarruma *Mesopotamian*

[Saruma.Sharmas.Sharrumas.Sharuma]

a Hurrian god

son of Teshub and Hebat

Sarsaok *(see Hadhayosh)*

Sartiyas *Mesopotamian*

[Queen of Katapa]

a Hittite goddess

Sartzziel

a demon, ruler of the sign Scorpio, the scorpion *(see also Barbiel)*

saru *Japanese*

a sign (monkey) of the Zodiac

Sarube *Japanese*

descendants of Saruto-hike and Uzume creators of ceremonial dance

Saruda-hiko *(see Saruta-hiko)*

Saruma *(see Sarruma)*

Sarur *Mesopotamian*

[S(h)argaz.Sharuk.Sharur]

a Sumerian god

The deified weapon (a cyclone) used by Ninurta which was capable of independent action.

Saruta *Japanese*

a monkey-god

Saruto-hiko *Japanese*

[Saruda-hiko]

an earthly deity

He was the commander of the forces supporting Ninigi when he took the throne from Onamuji.

In some accounts, he is described as a monkey-god and was said to have fathered a number of children on Ilzume. Their descendants, known as miko, were shamans or attendants at shrines.

He is now regarded as the guardian of cross-roads and procreation.

Sarva *(see Agni.Rudra)*

Sarvabhaksha *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

Sarvabuddhadakini *Buddhist*

the Tibetan name for Narokhachoma

Sarvabuddhadharma-Kosavati *Buddhist*

a god of literature

one of the dharanis

(see also Sarvakarmavaranavisodhani)

Sarvaga *Hindu*

son of Bhima and Balandhara

Sarvakamadugha *Buddhist*

a cow owned by Indra

daughter of Surabhi

This animal is the supporter of the north corner of the heavens.

Sarvakarmavaranavisodhani *Buddhist*

a god of literature

one of the dharanis

(see also Sarvabuddhadharma-Kosavati)

sarvan *European*

elves or goblins who kept their masters

informed of what was going on

Sarvanivaranaviskambhin *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Dip-pa-nam-sel]

a god

one of the Dhyani-bodhisattvas

Sarvapa-yajaha *Hindu*

a god

one of the Dhyani-bodhisattvas

Sarvara *(see Carvara)*

Sarvasokatamonirghatamati *Buddhist*

a god

one of the Dhyani-bodhisattvas

Sarvatma *Hindu*

the totality of spiritual force,

represented by the Trimurti

Sary-khan *Siberian*

a Tartar deity of happiness

grandson of Kudai

(see also Kyrgis-khan)

Saryata *Hindu*

a king

father of Sukanya

Sasabonsam *African*

[Sasabonsum:=Dahomey Yehwe Zogbanu]

a hairy forest monster of the Ashanti

husband of Srahman

He had feet pointing both ways and

ate any travellers he could capture

with his feet when they passed under the tree in which he was sitting.

Sasabonsum *(see Sasabonsam)*

Sasanadevata *Jain*

one of the messenger goddesses

Sashi-mi-rig-giha *Buddhist*

Tibetan earth-gods

Sasquatch *(see Bigfoot)*

Sassu-wunnu *Mesopotamian*

Ea as a sea-monster

Sasthi *Hindu*

a goddess

She is the guardian of the sixth day

after the birth of a child and protects

her devotees from smallpox.

Sasuratum *Canaanite*

[=Hebrew Kosharot]

a group of 7 midwife-goddesses

daughters of Baal

Sacy-perere *(see Cacy taperere)*

Sata *(see Zada)*

Satabhisa *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune

one of the nakshatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

Sataere *German*

a god of agriculture regarded as a

manifestation of Loki

Satan *Hebrew*

[Lord of Fire.Lord of the Underworld.

Old Bendy.Old Hangie.Old Harry.

Old Hornie.Nick.Old Driver.

Old Gentleman.Old Gooseberry.Old Ned.

Old One.Old Poker.Prince of Darkness.

Sathan(as).The Adversary:

=Arab shaitan:=Ethiopian shaytan:

=Scottish Auld Hornie.Clootie.

Little Gude.Old Scratch.Old Serpent.]

the devil: the personification of evil

He is generally depicted with horns,

bat-like wings, a tail and cloven hooves

but some German illustrations show a

crow and mediaeval pictures show him

as a human-headed serpent.

(see also Yazid)

Satan²

a demon of sorcery

In black magic, one of the Grand

Dignitaries, leader of the opposition.

Satang goddesses *East Indian*

the 7 daughters of Mahatala

sisters of Jata

These Dayak deities are the arbiters

of fate who take it in turns to

descend to earth on brooms to judge

human beings.

Satan's Head *(see Rosh ha Satan)*

Satapatha Brahmana *Hindu*

a collection of stories including the

story of Manu and the fish

Sataram (see Sudrem)

Sataran *Mesopotamian*

[Istaran]

a god of medicine

He also acts as a judge.

Satarupa (see Shatarupa)

Satavahana *Hindu*

a king

He rejected a poem sent to him by Gunadhya who had written it in his own blood. The poet tore some of the poem into small pieces and fed them slowly, one by one, into the fire, whereupon all the game animals gathered round, weeping at the beauty of the poem. The king then fell ill and was advised to eat game – but there was no game to be found anywhere. The king quickly changed his mind and bought the remaining part of the poem.

Satavasa *Persian*

a star-spirit created by Ahura Mazda
ruler of the west

Satet (see Sati¹)

Sathan (see Satan)

Sathanas (see Satan)

Sati¹ *Egyptian*

[Queen of Elephantine. Satet. Satjit:

=Greek Satis]

queen of goddesses,

goddess of the cataracts

first wife of Khnum

In some accounts, sister of Anuket, in others her mother.

She is depicted with the horns of an antelope and wearing the white crown of Upper Egypt.

Sati² *Egyptian*

a serpent in Sekhet-Aaru which preyed on the dead

Sati³ *Hindu*

[Ambika. S(h)akti. Parvati. Uma. 'virtuous']

an aspect of Devi or Parvati

an incarnation of Lakshmi or Uma

a name for Parvati as 'good wife'

daughter of Daksha and Prasuti

first wife of Shiva

When her father invited all the gods except Shiva to a sacrifice she immolated herself though some say that it was Gauri who immolated herself to become Sati. Another story says that she fell in love with Shiva but he was not invited to the ceremony at which a maiden chooses her husband. She nevertheless became his consort but burnt to death from the intensity of her own purity. In both versions she was later reborn as Parvati. The practice of suttee (sati), where a widow

immolates herself on her husband's funeral pyre, stems from this incident.

Satis *Greek*

the Greek name for the Egyptian

goddess Sati

Satjit (see Sati¹)

Satki *Hindu*

a javelin, one of the weapons of Durga

Satmas (see Ummu Sibyani)

Satrajit *Hindu*

father of Satyabhama

Satrapis *Greek*

[=Syrian Sadrapa]

a god of healing

Satrud *Thai*

the Thai version of Satrugna

Satrugna *Hindu*

[=Thai Satrud]

a god

son of Dasa-ratha and Sumitra

brother of Lakshmana

sattva *Hindu*

one of the 3 gunas covering the

transmigration of the soul

Saturday (see Baron Samedi)

Saturn *Roman*

[Sa(e)turnus. 'sower':=Greek Cronus]

god of agriculture, vines, workers

husband of Lua and, later, Ops

father of Juno, Jupiter, Neptune,

Picus and Pluto

In some accounts, he was regarded as an early Italian king, ruling jointly with Janus, who went to heaven as Saturn when he died.

Saturnalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Saturn,

December 17th-19th

At this festival, masters and servants exchange roles for the day.

(see also Sigillaria)

Saturnus (see Saturn)

Satya-bhama *East Indian*

a wife of Kritarajasa

Satya-Loka *Hindu*

[Abode of Truth]

one of the 7 realms of the universe,

home of the gods

(see also Brahma-Loka)

satya-yuga (see krita-yuga)

Satyabhama *Hindu*

a Tamil goddess

daughter of Satrajit

a consort of Krishna and Vishnu

Satyavana *Hindu*

son of Dyumatsena

husband of Savitri

He died, as had been prophesied, within a year of his marriage to Savitri and she followed him to the underworld. Yama rewarded her

devotion by granting her three wishes.

One of these was that she might have many children. Yama, realising that he had been tricked since she could have children only if she had a husband, restored Satyavana to life.

Satyavati *Hindu*

['truthful']

a fisher-girl

daughter of Adrika by a king

second wife of Shantanu

mother of Vyasa by Parashara

She bore a son, Vyasa, to Parashara.

Later, her father allowed Satyavati to marry the aged king, Shantanu, only on the condition that any son of the union should inherit Shantanu's

throne instead of Bhishma, his son by his first wife. She produced two sons,

both of whom died childless so she persuaded Vyasa, her son by Parashara

or, some say, her husband's half-brother, that he had a duty to the widows to give them children and

he complied.

Satyavrata *Hindu*

[Trishanku]

a king of Dravidia

He helped Vishnu in his struggle with Hayagriva and, as a reward for his penance and charity, he was admitted

to heaven as an immortal.

satyr *Greek*
[fem=satyra. satyress:=Roman faun. Silvan]
god of the woodlands, part man,
part goat, with a long tail
a fertility spirit

Some say that the satyrs were sons of Hermes and brothers of the nymphs.

The modern Greek callicantzani have many of the features of the ancient satyrs.

satyra (see satyress)

satyral

a monster with parts of man, lion and antelope

Satyrane *British*

a noble in *The Faerie Queene*

who rescued Una

satyress

[satyra]

a female version of a satyr

satyrisci (see satyrisk)

satyrisk *Greek*

[plur=satyrisci]

a young satyr

sau (see siau. tahu¹)

Sau Kompul *Pacific Islands*

a dog in the Gilbert Islands

This animal was said to spy on enemies of the tyrant Sau Telur.

Sau Telur *Pacific Islands*
a tyrant killed by Isokalakal

sauba *(see Saubha)*

Saubha¹ *Hindu*
[Saub]
a flying city

Saubha² *Hindu*
[Dhapura. Tranga]
a floating city

This city, home of the Daityas, was said to lie to the west of the sub-continent. It was overthrown by Krishna.

Saubhadra *(see Abhimanyu)*

Saubhagya-Bhuvanesvari *Buddhist*
a goddess of good fortune

Saubhari *Hindu*
a hermit
Though he was old and shrivelled after years of asceticism, he demanded one of the king's fifty daughters as a wife. He turned himself into a handsome young man so that all fifty of them agreed to marry him and he ended up with a hundred and fifty sons.

sauger *(see guyascutus)*

Saul *Mesopotamian*
[Savul]
a Babylonian god

Saule *Baltic*
a Latvian sun-goddess
daughter of Perkunas
consort of Dievs and Meness
She drives across the sky each day in a chariot and, each night, she washes the horses in the sea.
When her husband, Meness, had an affair with Ausrine, Perkunas cut him in half.
The berries of the shrubs on the hills were said to be her tears.
In some accounts, Saule is male and Meness is female.

Saules meitas *Baltic*
daughters of Saule
They rake up the hay mown by the Dievadeli in the celestial meadows.

Sauna *Inuit*
the spirit of the west wind

Saunanda *Hindu*
the club of Balarama

Saue *Pacific Islands*
a magician in the Marianas
brother of Sipe
To honour their ancestors and the deity Lugeilan, the brothers built monuments using their magic to cause stones to fly into position.

Saura *Persian*
[Sauru]
a demon, 'misgovernment', opposing Kshathra Varya

Sauru *(see Saura)*

Sauska *Mesopotamian*
[=Syrian Kubaba]
a Hurrian mother-goddess
and fertility-goddess

Sauvagine *European*
[Sauvaigne]
a sword of Ogier, made by Munifican

Sauvaigne *(see Sauvagine)*

sauvastika *(see svastika)*

Saw Meya *(see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)*

Sava *Pacific Islands*
brother of l'i
He and his sister are regarded as the first to settle on Savai'i, becoming the ancestors of the people of that island.

Savala *(see Kamadhenu)*

Savali *Pacific Islands*
a Samoan messenger-god

Savari¹ *British*
a king of Spain
He carried off Lidoine after the death of her husband, Ladon. She was rescued by King Arthur.

Savari² *Tibetan*
a fearsome Buddhist-Lamaist goddess, one of the gauris

Savarkama *Hindu*
a king
father of Rituparna

Savarna *(see Sanjna.Sharanyu)*

Savarni *Hindu*
son of Surya
brother of Shani

Savary *European*
a duke of Aquitaine
father of Fezon

Savea Si'uleo *Pacific Islands*
a god of the dead
brother of Salevao

Savitar *(see Savitri*¹*)*

Savitr *(see Savitri*¹*)*

Savitri¹ *Hindu*
[Mart(t)anda.Prajapati.Savit(a)r]
a god of the morning and evening sun
a version of Marttanda
son of Aditi
one of the Adityas
He has the power to grant immortality and longevity and arranges the rotation of the seasons. He was later assimilated into Surya.
He is depicted riding in a golden chariot drawn by white horses.
In some accounts he is equated with Agni.

Savitri² *Hindu*
daughter of the sun-god
wife of Brahma
(see also Sarasvati.Shatarupa)

Savitri³ *Hindu*
a princess
daughter of Ashvapati
wife of Satyavana
When her husband died, as had been prophesied, within a year of marriage, she followed him into the underworld. Yama rewarded her devotion by granting her three wishes. The first wish restored her father-in-law, Dyumatseni, to his throne, the second restored his eyesight. The third wish was that she might have many children. Yama, realising that he had been tricked, since she could have children only if she had a husband, restored Satyavana to life.

Savul *(see Saul)*

Sawan *(see Samhain*²*)*

Sawara *Japanese*
an artist
He loved Kimi, the niece of his tutor, Tenko, but when he left to learn more from Myokei, this great artist wanted Sawara to marry his daughter. Kimi, distraught at this news, disappeared and, when Sawara returned to Tenko's house, she was nowhere to be found so he married a farmer's daughter named Kiku. When he later met Kimi, she stabbed herself to death on learning that her beloved had married another. He painted a picture of the dead Kimi which came to life and visited him every night. He finally gave the picture to be hung in a temple and put aside his wife, Kiku.

Sawoye *African*
husband of Marwe
He had a terrible skin disease but when he married Marwe it miraculously disappeared.
He was killed by men jealous of his wealth but Marwe used her magic to restore him to life.

Saxneat *(see Saxnot)*

Saxnot *Saxon*
[Sahsnot.S(e)axneat.Swordbearer:
=German Tiwaz:=Norse Cheru.
Heimdall.Tyr]
a war-god
He is regarded as a manifestation of Heimdall or Tyr.

Saxo Grammaticus *Danish*
a writer
He was the author of *Gesta Danorum*.

Say *Egyptian*
[Shay:=Greek Agathos Daimon]
a god of fate
He attends the weighing of the individual's heart in the underworld.

sayadaw *Burmese*
a title for the head of a monastery

Sayadio *North American*
an Iroquois brave

He was greatly grieved when his sister died and travelled to Shadowland in the hope of rescuing her. With the help of the keeper and Tarenyawago, the master of ceremonies, he captured her spirit and took it home with him. As he prepared to revivify his sister's corpse, a foolish brave (or, in some accounts, a young girl) lifted the lid of the gourd. The trapped spirit flew off and Sayadio fell dead from grief.

Sayings of Confucius (see Lun Yü)

Sayings of Odin (see Havamal)

Sayoni (see Sa-yoni)

saytan (see shaytan)

Sayuka-hime (see Sengen)

Sazquel
a demon of the hours of the days

sBed-byed (see Gobaka)

Scaen gates *Greek*
the entrance gates to the city of Troy
where Paris shot Achilles

Scaevola *Roman*
a young noble

When the Italians besieged Rome, he entered their camp to assassinate their leader, Lars Porsena, but killed the wrong man. When captured, he plunged his hand into a blazing fire without flinching and, by his bravery, persuaded Lars Porsena to make peace.

scald (see skald)

Scala Coeli
a 12th c book by Honorius describing many mythical animals

scales (see Libra)

Scalliotta *British*
[Scalot]
the Italian name for Astolat, home of Elaine

Scalot (see Scalliotta)

Scamander *Greek*
[Scamandro(u)s.Skamandros.

Xanthos.Xanthus]

a river-god of Troy

father of Strymo

father of Teucer by Idaea

He was a Cretan who founded a colony in Phrygia. He fell into the river Xanthus, which thereafter became the Scamander, the source of fertility for maidens who bathed in its waters, and fathered Teucer on a river-nymph.

He was said to have fought Achilles who had filled the river with corpses to avenge the death of Patroclus.

Hephaestus stopped the fight by scorching the river dry.

Scamandrius (see Astyanax)

Scamandros (see Scamander)

Scamandrous (see Scamander)

scapulimancy
[scapulomancy]
divination from shoulder blades
(see also omoplatoscopy)

scapulomancy (see scapulimancy)

scarab *Egyptian*
[scarabaeus.scarabee]

a sacred beetle: the personification of Kephra

scarabaeus (see scarab)

scarabee (see scarab)

Scaramallion
the English version of Scarmiglione

Scarface *North American*
[Poia]

a Blackfoot brave
son of Apisuahts by Soatsaki

He loved the daughter of a chief and she promised to marry him if he could persuade the sun-god, Natos, to release her from her undertaking not to marry (or to marry Natos, in some versions) and return without the scar, caused by a bear's claw, that disfigured his face. After many tribulations, he met the sun-god's son, Apisuahts, who took him to his father. Scarface and Apisuahts often hunted together and when Scarface saved his companion from a flock of savage birds, the sun-god agreed to allow him to marry his beloved and removed the scar from his face.

In another version, Feather-woman (Soatsaki) fell in love with Morning Star (Apisuahts) and was taken up to the star-country in a spider's web. When she disobeyed instructions never to dig up the great turnip which blocked the hole through which she had ascended, she was banished back to earth, taking her son, the star-boy named Poia, who was called Scarface. When he grew up, he sought his father in the star-country and, after saving his father from death, was permitted by the sun-god to return to earth without the scar that disfigured his face and to marry the maiden he loved. After teaching his people the Sun-dance, he returned to the star-country.

In some stories, a cooking-pot takes the place of the turnip and the scar on Poia's face was caused when he rubbed his cheek on the leather thong by which he and his mother were lowered

through the hole below the cooking-pot when his mother disobeyed instructions and moved the pot.

Scarmiglione
[Scaramallion]
a demon in Dante's *Inferno*

Scath *Irish*
a realm of the afterworld from which Cuchulainn is said to have seized much treasure

Scathach (see Sgathach.Skatha)

scatomancy
divination from inspecting faeces

Sceaf *Norse*

[Scef(ing).Scyld.Skeaf.Skidd(r).

Skjold.Skjold.Stigarde]

a king of the Danes

son of Odin

husband of Gefjon

He arrived mysteriously on the shores of Denmark in an open boat with a sheaf of corn for a pillow and was made king. When he died, he was placed in a boat which drifted out to sea.

In some accounts he was a form of Heimdall.

Sceanb *Irish*
wife of Craftiny

She had an affair with Cormac Cond Longes and her jealous husband had him killed.

Scef (see Sceaf)

Scefig (see Sceaf)

Sceine (see Scena)

Sceiron (see Sciron)

Scena *Irish*
[Sceine.Skena]

wife of Amergin Glungheal

She died on the voyage to Ireland and was buried there.

Scenmed *Irish*
sister of Forgall

Cuchulainn killed Forgall who had refused him the hand of his daughter Emer, abducting Emer and making her his wife. Scenmed raised an army and pursued them but Cuchulainn defeated her forces and killed Scenmed.

Sceolaing (see Sceolan)

Sceolan *Irish*
[Grey Dog.Sceolaing.Sgeolan.Skolawn]

a hound of Finn

Finn's sister (or, in other accounts, his sister-in-law or aunt) was Urne and she was to be married to Iollan. When she was pregnant, Iollan's jealous mistress, a druidess, put a spell on Urne, turning her into a bitch, with the result that her children, Sceolan and Bran, were born as hounds.

In other accounts, Urne was restored to her former self by Lugaid Lagha, whom she married, and the pups were born to them at the same time as human triplets.

In some versions, Bran and Sceolan were originally owned by a giant who stole children. When Finn killed the giant and rescued the children, he also took the giant's bitch and her two whelps. Finn kept the brindled one, Bran, and the other, called Sceolan, was left with the children's father. Later the hound was captured by invading Lochlanners and turned loose in Glen More where it became a wild, ravaging beast. Finn, who was later captured by the Lochlanners, was left bound at the mercy of the hound but he tamed Sceolan by showing it the golden leash he used for Bran. When Finn was rescued by the Fianna, he took Sceolan with him and he was reunited with Bran.

On one occasion, both Bran and Sceolan were stolen by Arthur, a son of the British king, Arthur, who had come to Ireland with twenty-eight warriors to seek adventure. Nine Fianna warriors followed them to Scotland and killed all of them, taking Arthur prisoner, and recovering the hounds.

When Angus Og said that the hounds could not kill a single pig in his herd, Finn set them to work and they killed all the herd of a hundred, including a famous black boar.

Schacabac *Persian*
[Shacabac]
in *The Arabian Nights*, a beggar who was the subject of the cruel jest of Barmecide's feast

Schachlil

a demon associated with the sun's rays

Schal-jime *Russian*

a hero of the flood in Tartar lore

He became the ruler of the realm to which dead children go.

Schala *(see Sala)*

Schaltiel

a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign of Virgo, the virgin *(see also Hamaliel)*

schamir *Norse*

a magic stone said to make the holder invisible

Scharpfe *Norse*

son of Etzel by his first wife
brother of Porte

Schastel Marveil *British*

the home of Klingsor

It was here that Gawain slept in

the magic bed that moved of its own accord.

Schedbarchemoth

a demon of the moon

schedim *(see shedeem)*

Schedius *Greek*

son of Iphitus

brother of Epistrophius

He and his brother were the leaders of the Phocian contingent at Troy.

Scheherazade *Persian*

[Shahrazad]

wife of King Shahriyah

In *The Arabian Nights*, she told her husband a story each night for 1001 nights, leaving the tale unfinished, to escape execution, the fate of all the king's previous wives.

Scheliel

a moon-demon

Schenteflurs *British*

son of Gornemant

brother of Gurzgi, Liaze and Lascoyt

Scheria *Greek*

an island ruled by Alcinous

This is where Odysseus came ashore after his raft was wrecked and where he was found by Nausicaa.

Schethalim

a demon

Schiekron

a demon associated with lust

Schilbung *Norse*

brother of Nibelung

He quarrelled with his brother over sharing their father's estate; both were killed by Siegfried.

Schionatulander *British*

[Tchionatulander]

husband of Sigune

He was killed by the Red Knight when he tried to recover the pet dog that had been stolen from Sigune.

Schirim

a demon in the form of a goat

Schlauraffenland *German*

the German version of Cockaigne

Schlemihl

a man who sold his soul to

the devil

Schoenius *Greek*

a king of Orchomenus

son of Athamas and Themisto

husband of Clymene

father of Atalanta, in some accounts

Schratt *German*

[=Celtic Dus]

a goblin *(see also Scrat)*

sciapod

a mythical one-footed man with one large foot

Sciathbhreag *Irish*

a warrior of the Fianna

sciomancy *(see necromancy)*

Sciron¹ *Greek*

[Sceiron]

an outlaw

son of Poseidon

A bandit who demanded that travellers should wash his feet and then kicked them over the cliff where a tortoise ate the bodies. Theseus, on his journey to Athens to find his father, dealt with Sciron in the same fashion.

(see also Sciron²)

Sciron² *Greek*

[Sceiron]

son of Pylas

father of Endeis

He and Nisus were both claimants for the throne of Megara. Aeacus arbitrated and gave the throne to Nisus, making Sciron his army commander.

In some accounts, he is the same as Sciron the outlaw. *(see also Sciron¹)*

Sciron³ *Greek*

a wind from the north-west quarter

Scirophoria *Greek*

a festival in honour of Athena or of

Core and Demeter, at which pigs were killed, held in June/July

Scobelleum *British*

a fruitful country

The inhabitants of this country had all the vices that afflict humanity and were punished for it – the women were turned into cows and the men into various other animals.

Scioithfionn

a wife of Finn mac Cool, some say

scolopendra *English*

a fabulous fish (Spenser)

scopellism

in black magic, curses written on paper attached to stones thrown into gardens, etc.

Scoriath *Irish*

father of Moriath

Some versions say he was king of Feramorc in Munster, others of the Fir Morca in Gaul. Covac, king of Ireland, had killed the father and grandfather of Maon (Lugaid Loiseach) and forced the boy to eat parts of their hearts. The boy was either previously dumb or was rendered dumb by the experience and fled to Gaul. He fell in love with Moriath, the daughter of Scoriath, either in Munster or in Gaul, and her father not only agreed to let Maon marry his daughter but raised an army which invaded Ireland, killed

Covac and installed Maon on the throne.

Scorpio

[Scorpion:=Akkadian Girtab:=Arab

Aqrab:=Hebrew Akrah]

the eighth sign of the Zodiac,
the scorpion

scorpion¹

an arachnid with a sting in its tail:

(1) In Babylonian lore the scorpion appears as Scorpion Man.

(see separate entry)

(2) In Egypt the scorpion was regarded as the personification of Serket and was sacred to Isis.

(3) In Greece, a scorpion was sent by Artemis or Gaea to kill Orion, who had boasted that he could kill any animal, and was set in the heavens as the constellation Scorpio as a reward.

It was said that oil extracted from a scorpion acted as an antidote to the poison from its sting.

(4) The Hebrews regarded the scorpion as a symbol of evil.

(5) In Persia this animal represents autumn and decay. Mithra is depicted as a bull, the strength of life, in summer and the scorpion nibbles away at the bull's testicles representing the fading of summer and the onset of autumn.

(6) In Toltec lore, the god Yapon and his wife Tlahuitzin were both turned into scorpions when they were killed by Yaotl.

Scorpion² (see Scorpio)

Scorpion Man *Mesopotamian*

[Girtabli]

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers
created by Tiamat.

Scota¹ *Irish*

[Bera]

a Milesian queen

daughter of the pharaoh, Nectanebus
second wife of Milesius

She died soon after reaching Ireland which was conquered by her sons who overcame the Danaans.

In some accounts she is equated with Cailleach Bheur.

Scota² *Irish*

daughter of the pharaoh, Cingris

wife of Niul

mother of Gaedheal

Scotia *Greek*

a sea-goddess of Cyprus

Sotorum Historiae *Scottish*

a history, written by Boece, which
includes some Arthurian lore

Scox (see Shax)

Scrat *German*

[Schratt.Scrato:=Celtic Dus:

=Icelandic Skratti]

a forest-demon

Scratchfoot *European*

a hen in *Reynard the Fox*

mate of Henning

She was killed by Reynard the Fox.

Scrato (see Scrat)

screbonie *North American*

a fabulous animal

Scritta *Anglo-Saxon*

[=Celtic Dus:=German Scrat]

a monster

srying

[crystal-gazing.crystallomancy]

divination from images seen in a

crystal ball

Scuab Uasafach *Irish*

[Terrible Broom]

a battalion of the Fianna

This elite battalion was commanded by Oscar and was renowned for never yielding.

Scyld *Norse*

in some accounts, the same as Sceaf;

in others, his son

Scylla¹ *Greek*

[Ciris.Skulla.Skulle.Skylle.'whelp']

daughter of Nisus

She was nursed by Carme, a slave-woman from Crete. Her father, a king of Megara had been warned that he must never cut his purple hair or his kingdom would fall. When Minos attacked Megara, the siege lasted six months until Scylla fell in love with him and killed her father by cutting off a lock of his hair to give to Minos who seduced and then deserted her. She drowned when she tried to swim after his departing ship and her father's spirit, in the form of a sea-eagle, attacked her. She was changed into a lark, Ciris.

Scylla² *Greek*

[Skulla.Skulle.'whelp']

a nymph

daughter of Zeus and Lamia

daughter of Phorcus and Cratais or

Hecate, some say

Some say she spurned the love of the sea-god Glaucus and Circe, who wanted Glaucus herself, turned her into a six-headed monster with three rows of teeth and twelve feet destroying everything that came within range of the cliff on which she was fixed, opposite the whirlpool Charybdis.

Another story says that Amphitrite, annoyed when her husband Poseidon looked at Scylla, turned her into a monster by putting magic herbs into the water where she bathed.

Some accounts say that she was killed by Heracles when she stole some of Geryon's cattle from him but she was revived by Phorcus. Others say that she was turned into a rock.

Scyrius *Greek*

a king of Scyros

father of Aegeus

Scyros *Greek*

the island ruled by Lycomedes

Scythes *Greek*

son of Heracles

brother of Agathyrus and Gelonus

On his way back to Greece after seizing Geryon's cattle, Heracles had his horses stolen by a snake-tailed woman (Echidna, some say) who returned the horses only when he slept with her. She bore him three sons. Scythes became the first king of Scythia.

Scythians (see Arimaspi)

Se-irim *Hebrew*

[Ceirim]

hairy, goatlike monsters

sea-dog

a monster in the form of a dog with
fins and a beaver's tail

sea-dragon

a monster, part dragon, part fish

sea-horse

a monster in the form of a horse

with a fish's tail

sea-king

the king of the mer-people

sea-lion

a monster, part lion, part fish

sea-maid (see mermaid)

sea-man (see merman)

sea-nymph

a minor sea-goddess

Sea of Clear Glass *Irish*

an area of smooth sea

Maeldun encountered this glass-smooth sea during his voyage.

Sea of Death *Mesopotamian*

part of the underworld ruled by Sabitu

Sea of Two Knives *Egyptian*

a sacred lake

A symbol of the primaeva waters holding the Isle of Flames.

sea-serpent

a monster in the form of a marine
animal

Sea Spirit¹ (see Sedna)

sea-spirit² (see roane.sielkie)

sea-unicorn

a monster, part unicorn, part fish

sea-wolf

a monster, part wolf, part fish

sea-woman (*see mermaid*)**Seachnasach** *Irish*

a king of Tara

Seachran *Irish*

a giant

Finn mac Cool made friends with this giant who took him to his home. His family were hostile and tried to kill Seachran. A huge claw appeared and grabbed hold of him and, in his efforts to escape, he accidentally knocked his mother in a boiling cauldron. Both Seachran and Finn fled the scene but were overtaken by Seachran's brother who killed Seachran. Finn avenged his death by killing the brother and then resuscitated Seachran with the aid of his magic ring.

Seaghdha (*see Segda*)**seal**

an occult or demonic device in the form of a diagram or picture

seal-maiden (*see roane.selkie*)**Sean mac Semais** *Irish*

a young man of Munster

He fell dead at his engagement party but was carried off and restored to life by Cliona. When Caitlin Og, his betrothed, demanded a large ransom from Cliona, she released him.

Seanaigh *Irish*

[Maol Seanaigh]

When Cellach was deposed by Guaire and fled to an island, Seanaigh and three other young monks went with him. They later accepted a bribe from Guaire and killed Cellach. The dead man's brother, Muireadhach, found the body and, when he caught the murderers, had them put to death.

Seanan *Irish*

[Senan]

a saint

son of Geirgreann

He is said to have performed many miracles, including restoring the dead to life and banishing a monster from Scatterry Island where he established a monastery. He was persuaded to allow women to join his community by the woman, Canair who walked to the island on the wave-tops.

Seanbheag *Irish*

a man from the Otherworld

In one story, he met Cuchulainn and gave him weapons that would ensure

victory and clothes that would protect him from both fire and water.

Seancha mac Aillealla *Irish*

a counsellor and peacemaker at the court of Conor mac Nessa

Seanchan Torpest *Irish*

[Seanchan Torpeist.Senchan]

a chief poet

husband of Brighid

He was said to have killed ten rats merely by reciting a couplet and was once carried off by the king-cat Irusan for composing a satire.

At the court of Guaire, king of Connaught, he was challenged to recite the story of the Cattle Raid of Cooley. He knew this story because he had raised the dead king, Fergus mac Roth, and learned the whole story from him before allowing him to return to his grave.

Seanchan Torpeist (*see Seanchan Torpest*)**Seang** *Irish*

daughter of a Scythian king

first wife of Milesius

When she died, Milesius went to Egypt and married Scota.

Searbhan (*see Sharvan*)**Seasons** (*see Horae*)**Seat of Danger** (*see Perilous Seat*)**Seat of Dread** (*see Perilous Seat*)**Seat Perilous** (*see Perilous Seat*)**Seathrun Ceitinn** *Irish*

a priest

He collected and distributed much Irish lore.

Seaxneat (*see Saxnot*)**Seb** *Egyptian*

in some versions, a name of Geb

Seba *Egyptian*

in some accounts, a serpent

(*see also Sati*²)

Sebak (*see Sebek*)**Sebastian** *European*

a king of Portugal

He was killed in a battle against the Moors but is said to lie sleeping, awaiting a call to rule Brazil.

Sebek *Egyptian*

[Rem(i).Sebak.Sob(e)k:=Greek Sekonopis.

Sochos.S(o)uchos]

a crocodile-god

son of Neith

father of Khons by Hathor, some say

In some accounts he is identified with Maka or Set.

He is depicted as a crocodile or as a crocodile with the head of a hawk.

(*see also aart*)

Sebek-Osiris *Egyptian*

a composite of Sebek and Osiris as

a god of the dead

In this role he was envisaged as a crocodile with a human head.

Sebek-Ra *Egyptian*

a composite of Sebek and Ra, a

manifestation of the sun-god

In this role he was envisaged as a man with a crocodile's head.

Sebettu *Mesopotamian*

a group of Akkadian demons

The malevolent Sebettu are the cause of eclipses and various disasters but are opposed by the benevolent Sebettu.

Sebile *British*

[Sebille]

a sorceress

a companion of Morgan le Fay

Sebille (*see Sebile*)**Sebitti** *Mesopotamian*

Babylonian war-gods

children of Anu

Sechmet (*see Sekhmet*)**Sechobochobo** *African*

in Zambia, a one-eyed, one-legged

forest monster

Sechol-Hor *Egyptian*

a cow-goddess

foster-mother of Horsu, some

say

Second Lord of Quality (*see Erh-lang*)**Second Sun** *Central American*

[Four Wind.Sun of Air]

the second age of the Aztec

creation cycle

At the end of the first era, ruled by Tezcatlipoca and which lasted for 676 years, the animals ate all the human beings. Quetzalcoatl killed Tezcatlipoca and ruled for the period of the Second Sun which also lasted for 676 years. When he took over, Quetzalcoatl created a new race of humans and, by sacrificing his own son in the fire, brought light to the dark world they lived in.

At the end of this period, Tlaloc caused a great wind to blow away all these humans (except a few who became monkeys) and took over as ruler of the Third Sun.

Another version calls this period the Sun of Air and accepts that two humans escaped destruction at the end of the era. (*see also sun*¹)

Secret Commonwealth, The *British*

a treatise on Gaelic fairy lore, written by Robert Kirk

Secular Games¹ *Greek*
a festival held every 4 years in honour of Hades

Secular Games² *Roman*
a festival held at intervals of 100 years (at the beginning of a new saeculum) in honour of Dis and Proserpina

Securita *Roman*
[Securitas]
a guardian goddess protecting the empire

Securitas (see Securitas)

Sed¹ *Hebrew*
[plur=Semim]
a demon with magical powers to whom children were sacrificed

Sed² *Egyptian*
a cannibalistic feast

If the king was still alive after thirty years on the throne he was killed and eaten so that his strength would pass to his successor.

Sed³ *Egyptian*
a jackal-god, guardian of the individual

Sed⁴ *Mesopotamian*
a Semitic sun-god

Seder (see Pasch)

Sedim (see Sed¹)

Sedanta (see Setanta)

Sedeq (see Sydyk)

Sedhu (see Sedu)

Sedhu-Lal *Hindu*
an attendant on the smallpox goddess, Shitala

Sedit *North American*
[Coyote]

a trickster-god of the Wintun people
Olelbi sent his brothers to earth with orders to build a ladder from earth to heaven so that men could ascend to renew their youth. Sedit persuaded the brothers to dismantle the work that they had already done but suddenly realised that he himself was now cut off from heaven. He tried to reach heaven, flying on a pair of home-made wings, but they shrivelled in the heat of the sun and Sedit was killed when he fell back to earth.

Sedna *North American*
[Arnaknagas.Arnaknagsak.Arnakua'gsak.
Arn(a)quagssaq.Arna(r)ku(su)agsak.
Great Goddess.Immap Ukua.Nuliajoo.
Nuliajuk.'old woman'.Sea Spirit:
=Greenland Nerrivik:
=Siberian Nuli'rahak]
a one-eyed sea-goddess of the underworld in Alaska
daughter of Anguta

She was one of the three spirits controlling the forces of nature.

When she started to eat her parents, they threw her into the sea from their boat and when she clung to the sides, they cut off her fingers which became fish, whales, etc.

In another version, she rejected humans in favour of animal lovers and was thrown into the sea by her father when he was taking her home from a meeting with one of these lovers.

In yet another version Sedna was a mortal who was carried off from a boat by a petrel. Her parents tried to drive the bird away but it then attacked them so they threw their daughter into the sea, cutting off her fingers when she tried to climb back into the boat.

Sedrat (see Sidrat al-Muntaha)

Sedu *Mesopotamian*
[Sedhu:=Hebrew Sed]

a Babylonian spirit of the underworld
He and the female Karibatu were installed as guardians at the entrance of palaces and both were depicted as winged bull/human hybrids.

seelie court *Scottish*
benevolent fairies

Seere
a demon
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to be able to make anything happen instantaneously and appears as a man riding a horse.

Seeta (see Sita)

Seeva *Baltic*
[=Slav Siva]
a Lithuanian love-goddess

Seewiesken *German*
a water-spirit

Sef *Egyptian*
a lion-god
ruler of yesterday
brother of Dua, some say

Sefkhet-Awby *Egyptian*
[Safeh-Aubi.Safket-Awbi.Safkhat-Awbi.
Ses(h)at.Ses(h)et.Sesheta]
a goddess of writing and libraries

She is often depicted wearing a long dress made of panther-skin.

Segais' Well (see Well of Segais)

Segard *British*
steward to Rohand, father of Guy of Warwick

Segda *Irish*
[Seaghdha.Segda Saerlabraid]
a prince of the Otherworld
son of Manannan and Fand or Rigrú Roisclethan
When Conn, the high-king, was told

to sacrifice the son of sinless parents, he sailed to the Land of Wonder and took Segda. The youth's life was saved when Conn was persuaded to sacrifice a cow instead.

Seger (see Seker)

Segesta (see Egesta)

Segomo *Celtic*
a war-god in Gaul

In some accounts he is equated with Cocidius.

Segun *North American*
the manitou of summer, in the lore of the Algonquin

Segurant *British*
[Knight of the Dragon.Knight of the Old Table]
a knight at Uther's court

Segwarides *British*
a knight of King Mark's court
Both Tristram and King Mark were attracted to this knight's wife. She preferred Tristram who seduced her and then defeated Segwarides when he challenged the seducer.

Sehem *Egyptian*
divine energy personified

Sei-O-Ba *Japanese*
[Seiobo:=Chinese Hsi Wang Mu]
goddess of the west

Seiobo (see Sei-O-Ba)

Seia *Roman*
a guardian-goddess of newly-planted corn

Seian Horse *Roman*
a horse apparently bringing ill-fortune to its owner

seid *Norse*
[seidr.seithr]
a form of divination, using magic, practised by Freya and others

Practitioners of this art could cause the soul to leave the body, take on the form of some animal and attack an enemy.

seidberendr (see vitkar)

seide *Lapp*
a sacred object in the form of a weathered stone or tree-stump, said to predict the future

seidean side (see sidhe gaoite)

Seider (see Pasch)

seidhkoma *Norse*

female magicians

seidhmadr *Norse*

male magicians

seidr (see seid¹)

Seileni (see Silenus²)

Seilinos (see Selinus)

Seilinus (see Silenus)

Seimia (see Simi)

seirenes (see siren)

Se'irim (*see Serim*)

Seishi (*Japanese*)
a Shinto deity

seistron (*Egyptian*)
a priest's staff imbued with protective powers

Seit Ka-doji (*Japanese*)
an attendant on, or an aspect of, Fudo-myoo

Seitaka (*Japanese*)
an attendant on, or an aspect of, Fudo-myoo

Seithenyn (*Welsh*)
a man who, in some accounts, caused Cantref Gwaelod to be overwhelmed by the sea

seithr (*see seid¹*)

Seizam (*see Tokugawa²*)

Sejarab Melayu (*Malay*)
a 17th c book of history and myths

Sek-ya (*Burmese*)
a deity, lord of supernatural weapons

One of his weapons was a magic drum which, when sounded, drove off the enemy. He gave this drum to Lan Yein and A-mong when they descended to earth.

Seker (*Egyptian*)

[Closer of the Day.Seger.Sokar(i):
=Greek Sokaris.Soucharis]
a falcon-headed god of mercy
consort of Sakhmet

He is a funerary god ruling over one section of the underworld, the Western Desert.

He is depicted as a hawk-headed human, a hawk with the body of a serpent and three human heads or sometimes with four heads – one of a ram, one of a bull and two of a hawk.

Sekhauit (*see Sakhmet*)

Sakhautet (*see Sakhmet*)

sekhem¹ (*Egyptian*)
a vital force inherent in the individual which, in some cases, survived death

Sekhem (*see Sakhmet*)

Sekhemtaui (*Egyptian*)

[Power of the Two Lands]
Wepwawet as an aspect of Osiris

Sekhet (*see Sakhmet*)

Sekhet-Aalu (*see Sekhet-Aaru*)

Sekhet-Aaru (*Egyptian*)

[Place of the Reeds.Sekhet-Aalu:
=Babylonian Aralu]

one of the realms of Amenti

Sekhet-Hetep (*Egyptian*)

one of the realms of Amenti

Sekhet-Hor (*Egyptian*)

a goddess protecting cattle

Sekhet-Tchant (*Egyptian*)

[Field of Zoan]

a realm equated in some accounts with Amenti

Sekhmet (*see Sakhmet*)

Sekmet (*see Sakhmet*)

Sekonopis (*see Souchos*)

Sekti (*see Shakti*)

Sel (*Welsh*)

a warrior at King Arthur's court
son of Selgi

Sela (*African*)

in the lore of the Abaluyia, the first

woman

daughter of Wele

sister and wife of Mwambu

She and Mwambu were born in heaven but Wele dropped a ladder down from the sky and they descended to earth and populated it with their offspring.

Selamanes (*see Salman*)

Selardi (*Armenian*)

[Selardib]

a moon-god

Selardib (*see Selardi*)

Selekana (*African*)

in the lore of the Lesotho, a girl who was thrown into a river

She met the River Woman and worked in the underwater palace of the River King for which she was rewarded with jewellery. The daughter of the village chieftain jumped into the river, hoping for similar rewards, but she refused to work in the palace and was eaten by the River King, a huge crocodile.

Selena (*see Selene*)

Selenus (*Greek*)

a shepherd

This handsome young man was in love with Argyra and almost died of grief when she left him. Aphrodite turned the love-lorn fellow into the River Selemnus.

Selene (*Greek*)

[Asterodia.Mene.Phoebe.Selena.

Seline:=Roman Luna]

a moon-goddess and goddess of magicians

a Titaness

daughter of Hyperion and Thea

daughter of Pallas or Helius by

Euryphaessa, some say

sister of Helius and Eos

She fell in love with the mortal Endymion and put him to sleep for ever so that she might visit him every night.

She is said to be the mother of his fifty sons.

Another story says that she slept

with Pan who gave her a white fleece or appeared in the form of a white ram.

Some equate her with Artemis, Hera, Io or Pasiphae.

(*see also Chromia*)

Selgi (*British*)

father of Sel

Selindung Dalima (*Malay*)

daughter of Dewa Laksana

and Seri Bunian

Selinus¹ (*Greek*)

a king of Aegialus

father of Helice

Selinus² (*Greek*)

a river-god

Selises (*British*)

a Knight of the Round Table

Selivant (*British*)

a knight of King Arthur's court

brother of Bliant

He and Bliant looked after Lancelot at Castle Blank for over a year and a half, during the period of Lancelot's madness.

(*see Selket*)

Selk (*Egyptian*)

[Selk(it).Selq(u)et.Serket(-hetu).

Serket-hetyt.Serq(u)et:=Greek Selkis]

a fertility-goddess and mortuary goddess

She guards the entrails of the dead and, in her role as scorpion-goddess, guards the king's throne. She is also said to guard the serpent, Apep.

She is depicted as having the head of a scorpion or as a scorpion with a woman's head and is personified in the scorpion.

selkie (*Scottish*)

[sea-spirit.seal-maiden.silkie]

one of the sea-spirits, a seal race of the Orkneys

(*see also roane*)

Selkis (*Greek*)

the Greek name for Selket

Selkit (*see Selket*)

Sellen

a demon

Selli (*Greek*)

[Helli]

the inhabitants of Dodona who made bread from acorns: priests of Zeus at Dodona

Selqet (*see Selket*)

Selquet (*see Selket*)

Selu (*North American*)

[Corn Mother]

the first woman, in the lore of the Cherokee

wife of Kanati

mother of the Thunder Boys

Selvans *Roman*

an Italian god, possibly a god of agriculture and forests

Selwang *African*

a python-god of the Baganda

Selyf *Welsh*

son of Cynan Whiteshank

He appears as one of Owain's companions in *The Dream of Rhonabwy* where he is killed in battle.

Semagumba *(see Semagunga)***Semagunga** *African*

[Semagunba]

a high priest of Mukasa

semangat *(see sumangat)***semangko** *East Indian*

the ghosts of the dead in Papua

Semaquiel

a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign

Capricorn, the goat

(see also Hanael)

Semar *East Indian*

a Javanese god

brother of Batara Guru

father of Garang and Petruk

He was said to live on earth to protect the Pandawas.

Semara *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese god of love

Semargl *Slav*

a family god, the god of

barley

Sembadra *(see Subadra)***semblance**

an apparition

Semektet *(see solar bark)***Semele** *Greek*

[Keraunia.Stimula.Thyone:=Phrygian

Zemelo:=Roman Fauna]

a princess of Thebes

daughter of Cadmus and Harmonia

sister of Agave, Autonoe, Ino

She was the mother of Dionysus by Zeus and, at the instigation of Hera in the guise of Semele's old nurse, Beroe, foolishly demanded that he show himself to her in all his full glory and died before the divine light. Her unborn baby was placed by Hermes in the thigh of Zeus or, in some stories, Zeus himself saved the child by inserting it into his own side. In either event, the child, Dionysus was born at full term and, years later, descended to Tartarus and successfully demanded that Hades release the mother he had never seen. She was carried up to Olympus and, though a mortal, was received by the gods and deified by Zeus. Thereafter she was known as Thyone.

Another story says that Dionysus was born in the normal fashion but, when Semele claimed that Zeus was the father, Cadmus cast both Semele and her son adrift in a chest. Semele died but Dionysus was saved and reared by Ino. *(see also Zagreus)*

Semenkoror *(see Samonekoaner)***Semeon** *(see Semion)***Semetet** *(see Sakhmet)***Semias** *(see Simias)***Semiazas**

[Samyasa.Samyaza]

a demon leader

seminatrices malorum *(see furiae')***Seming** *(see Saeming)***Semion** *Irish*

[Semeon]

an ancestor of the Fir Bolg

grandson of Nemed

son of Stariat

Semiramis¹ *Armenian*

a goddess

She fell in love with Er and had him killed when he rejected her. She so regretted this that she persuaded another lover to masquerade as Er, pretending that he had returned from the dead.

Another version says that Er was, in fact, restored to life just as he was about to be cremated.

Semiramis² *Mesopotamian*

[Sammuramat]

(c 800 BC)

a queen of Babylon

daughter of Oannes and Atargatis,

some say

wife of Menon and Ninus

mother of Ninyas by Ninus

In some accounts, her father was an unnamed Syrian youth.

She was abandoned as a baby and fed by doves. Found and reared by Simmos, a shepherd, she married Menon who hanged himself when Ninus, the king of Assyria, demanded Semiramis for himself. She later killed Ninus and was herself killed by their son, Ninyas.

In one version of her death, she died of heartbreak when she failed to conquer India.

Another story says that, when her mother was changed into a fish, she became a dove.

In some accounts, her first husband, Menon, is referred to as Moenones or Onnes. Others say that Onnes was her father.

Semketet *(see solar bark)***Semnai** *Greek*

a Titaness

an Athenian goddess of the underworld

mother of the Horae, some say

Semnai Theai *Greek*

[Eumenides.'venerable goddesses']

earth-goddesses at Athens

and Colonus

In some accounts, they became identified with the Furies.

Semnocosus *Roman*

a Spanish war-god

Semo *Roman*

a vegetation-god, sower of seed

He was later absorbed into Sancus as Semo-Sancus.

Semo Sancus *(see Sancus.Semo)***Semutega** *African*

in the lore of the Baganda, an

umbilical cord dedicated to Kibuka

Sen Mag *(see Senmag)***Sena¹** *Hindu*

the Hindu equivalent of bacchante

Sena² *(see Devasena)***Sena-pati¹** *Hindu*

a name of Karttikeya as 'commander

of armies'

Sena-pati² *(see Senapati)***Senach** *Irish*

a warrior

Fand, the wife of Manannan, had been promised to Cuchulainn if he would protect her from her enemies. One of his tasks was to fight Senach.

In some accounts he is referred to as a god of drought or frost.

Senan *(see Seanan)***Senapati** *East Indian*

[Sena-pati]

a Javanese king

The sea-goddess Kidul took him to her underwater palace where he became her lover and learned to control the sea-spirits. When he returned home, walking on the surface of the sea, he became king of Java. Attempts to kill him by the assassin, Bochor, and by Ratna Jumilah failed because, as a divine king, he was invulnerable.

Senapus *European*

a king of Abyssinia

As a young man, he had attempted to invade the earthly paradise at the source of the Nile and for this presumption he was struck blind. He was also harried by the Harpies and, at the time of Astolpho's arrival, was dying from starvation since the Harpies snatched or fouled all his food. Astolpho drove off the Harpies

and cured the king's blindness with a magic herb. In return, the king gave Astolpho a large army with which to support Charlemagne in his war with the Saracens.

In some accounts, it was Prester John, king of Nubia, who was harried by the Harpies until Astolpho drove them off.

Senators of the Gods *Italian*

a group of great gods

Senboth *Irish*

a chieftain

He acted as adviser to Partholan.

Sencha *Irish*

a warrior at the court of Conor mac Nessa

He fought alongside Conary at the siege of Da Derga's hostel and was one of the few to escape.

Sencha mac Ailella *Irish*

a judge and poet

He was a tutor of the young Cuchulainn.

Senchan *(see Seanchan)*

Sen'dah *North American*

[Sen'dah Old Man]

a trickster-god of the Kiowa

Sen'dah Old Man *(see Sen'dah)*

Sendai Kuji Hongi *Japanese*

a (probably) 9th c record of the early ages of the gods, etc., in ten parts

sending *(see familiar)*

Sengalang Burong *East Indian*

a bird-god of the Iban tribe of Borneo

He was the grandfather of Surong Gunting and instructed him in the rituals of the birds.

In some accounts, he is described as a war-god appearing in the form of a hornbill.

Sengann *Irish*

son of Dela

leader of the invading Fir Bolg

He and his brother Gann shared the province of Munster.

Sengen *Japanese*

[Asama.Blossom Princess.Child-Flower.

Fuji-hime.Ko-no-hana.

Kono-hana-sakuya-hime.Sakuya]

goddess of Mount Fuji
guardian of the cherry and
plum blossom

daughter of Oho-yama

sister of Iha-Naga

wife of Ninigi

mother of Fire Fade and Fire Flash

She married Ninigi but left him when he became jealous, immolating herself by setting fire to the wooden hut she lived in, after giving birth to three sons.

Senjemand *Norse*

a mountain-giant

He fell in love with Juterna-jesta who preferred Torge. In a rage, Senjemand shot a huge arrow that would have killed her had not Torge thrown his hat to deflect it. When Senjemand tried to ride off, the sun came up and he was turned to stone.

Senjiu-Kannon *(see Senjiu Kwannon)*

Senjiu Kwannon *Japanese*

[Senj(i)u-Kannon]

a name of Kwannon as 'the

thousand-handed one'

In this version, she is depicted as having forty rather than a thousand hands, each of which holds some object.

Senju-Kannon *(see Senjiu Kwannon)*

Senkyo¹ *Japanese*

one of a race with a hole right

through the chest

A senkyo who was tired or ill could be carried by two others on a pole through the hole in his chest.

Senkyo² *Japanese*

a paradisaal realm, home of the sennin, on Cosmic Mountain

Senmag *Irish*

[The Old Plain]

the plain where the Partholans

buried their dead

senmerv *Persian*

[samurv.senmurv.seymorg]

a fabulous bird

This enemy of snakes was said to be part bird, part mammal.

(see also simurgh)

senmurv *(see senmerv)*

Sennan Holy Well *British*

a site where King Arthur and the

kings of Cornwall gave thanks

after they had defeated the Danes

at Vellendrucher

sennin *Japanese*

a recluse

These beings appear as humans but they are in fact immortal. They are said to be skilled magicians, able to perform miracles such as producing an image of themselves from the mouth, walking on water and flying through the air.

Their home, the Cosmic Mountain, is said to be supported by a turtle.

Senotlke *North American*

a serpent-like monster, in the lore of the tribes of the northwest

sensum *(see ntoro)*

Senta *Norse*

daughter of Daland

She loved the Flying Dutchman and

would have married him but he put to sea without her. She threw herself to her death from the cliff-top.

Sentait *Egyptian*

an ancient corn-goddess, later merged with Isis

Sentaro *Japanese*

a man who travelled to the Land of Eternal Youth

When Sentaro prayed at the shrine of Jofuku, he received a small crane made of paper which turned into a real bird that carried him to the land where all the inhabitants, blessed (or cursed) with eternal life, longed for death. When he returned to his home, he found that he had been away for 300 years.

Sentraille du Lushon *British*

a knight, attendant on Tristram

He helped Tristram to escape from the prison into which he had been thrown by Andred.

Senx *North American*

[Our Father.Sacred One.Sonx]

a sun-god of the Bella Coola Indians of Canada

Seoritsu-hime *Japanese*

a water-goddess living in rapids

Sept *(see Sept)*

Sepa *(see Sept)*

Separ *(see Vepar)*

Separate Heavenly Deities *Japanese*

[Kotoamatsukami]

the 5 primordial gods of the Shinto pantheon

These five gods, from whom all other deities are said to be descended, are Amanominakamushi, Amanotokotachi, Kamimushubi, Takamimushubi and Umashiashikabihikoji.

Sept *Egyptian*

a form of Bes as a handsome,

lion-faced man *(see also Sept(u))*

Sepi Malosi *Pacific Islands*

[Sepo Malosi]

a Samoan war-god

This deity took the form of a bat and indicated victory by flying in front of the eventual winners.

(see also Taisumale)

Sepo Malosi *(see Sepi Malosi)*

Septset *Egyptian*

a goddess of the underworld

She is present when the hearts of the dead are weighed.

Sept *Egyptian*

[Sep]

the god of Sirius, the Dog-star

(see also Septd)

Septentrio *(see Aquilo)*

Septentronial Signs

the first 6 signs of the Zodiac

Septu (see Bes.Sepd)

Sequana *Celtic*

[Sequena]

a river-goddess of the Seine
and goddess of healing in
Gaul

Sequena (see Sequana)

Sequence *British*

one of King Arthur's swords

Seqinek *North American*

an Inuit sun-spirit

Ser-thup *Buddhist*

the Tibetan version of Kanakamuni

Sera *Irish*

father of Agnoman, Partholan
and Starn

Some versions have Sera, not Partholan,
as the husband of Dealgnaid.

Serapati *East Indian*

a Javanese prince

When an enemy force was poised to
attack, Serapati prayed to the sea-
goddess who sent a shower of rocks to
disperse the enemy.

Serapeum *Egyptian*

a temple of Serapis in Alexandria:

a burial place for the Apis bulls

Seraph¹ *British*

[Seraphe]

the original name of Nascien

seraph²

a flying serpent

Seraphe (see Seraph¹)

Seraphis (see Serapis)

Serapion

one of the Seven Sleepers

Serapis¹ *Egyptian*

[Asar-Hap(i).Osirap.Sarapis.

Seraphis.Usar-Api(s).Usar-Hapi]

a god of the underworld

the Greek version of Osir-Apis, the

combination of Osiris and Apis

consort of Isis

Serapis was the state god during the
Greek occupation.

He is depicted as having curly hair
and beard, sometimes with a dog at
his feet, or as a bearded, human-headed
serpent.

Serapis² *Greek*

[=Egyptian Apis.Osiris]

a god of the underworld, healer of the
sick

Seratiel

a demon, ruler of the sign Leo,

the lion (see also Verchiel)

Serbonian Bog *Greek*

a morass at the mouth of the Nile,
home of Typhon

Seri *Mesopotamian*

a bull

This beast, together with Hurri, was a
companion of Ishkur

Seri Turi *Malay*

the name taken by Nila Utama when

he became the first ruler of Singapore

Serida *Mesopotamian*

[=Babylonian A-a]

a Sumerian mother-goddess

Serim *Semitic*

[Sahirim.se'irim]

mythical hairy, goat-like beings

living in desert areas: satyrs

Serimnir (see Saehrimnir)

Serket (see Selket)

Serket-hetu (see Serket-hetyt)

Serket-hetyt *Egyptian*

[Serket(-hetu)]

a name for Selket as controller of

breath

Serosevsky *Russian*

a spirit of the forest

This being, which leads travellers astray,
can appear as an animal or a human
being.

serou *Tibetan*

[kee.tso'po]

the unicorn

serpent (see snake)

serpent-god

a deified snake

serpent-goddess

a deified snake

Serpent of the Obsidian Knives

Central American

an Aztec symbol of sacrifice

He was originally regarded as one of
the four giants supporting the sky at
the beginning of the Fifth Sun.

Serpent of the Sea (see Koloowise)

Serpent of Wisdom (see Python²)

Serpent Skirt (see Coatlantona)

Serpent-stone (see Copacati)

Serpent Woman (see Cihuacoatl)

Serqet (see Selket)

Serquet (see Selket)

serra

a griffin-like monster, said to breathe
fire

In some accounts, this beast has the
head of a lion and the tail of a fox.

Seru *North American*

a corn-spirit of the Cherokee

wife of Kanati

mother of Wild Boy

Servage (see Isle of Servage)

Servant Rupert (see Knecht Ruprecht)

Servius Tullius *Roman*

the sixth king of Rome

son of Ocesia

father of Tullia

He was said to have been born when
his mother mated with Vulcan in the
form of a phantom phallus rising from
the fire.

He was reared by Tarquin and his
queen, Tanaquil, and married their
daughter, becoming king when
Tarquin was assassinated.

His daughter plotted with Tarquinius
Superbus to kill her Arruns, her
husband. She then married Tarquinius
who had Servius assassinated so that
he could take the throne himself.

A similar story of the phantom
phallus in the flames is told of the
daughter of Tarchetius, mother, in that
account, of Romulus and Remus.

In some accounts, he is identified
with Mastarna.

Sesa (see Ananta.Basuki)

Sesame (see Open Sesame)

Sesanaga (see Ananta)

Sesat (see Sefkhet-Awby)

Sese *African*

an earth-god(dess) of the Ngbandi

people

Sesemu (see Sezmu)

Seset (see Sefkhet-Awby)

Sesha (see Ananta.Basuki)

Seshanaga (see Ananta.Basuki)

Seshat (see Sefkhet-Awby)

seshaw *Egyptian*

magic rituals

Seshet (see Sefkhet-Awby)

Sesheta (see Sefkhet-Awby)

Sesmu (see Sezmu)

Sesotris *Egyptian*

a mythical king said to have
conquered much of Africa
and Asia

Sesshiu *Japanese*

an artist

At a very early age he was tied up in a
temple for some misdemeanour and,
using his tears for ink, and his toe for a
brush, painted rats on the floor. These
animals came to life and freed the boy
by gnawing through his bonds.

Sessrumnir (see Sessrymnir)

Sessrymnir *Norse*

[Sessrumnir.Sessymir]

the palace of Freya in Folkvang

It was to this palace that Freya took
her share of the warriors slain in battle.

Sessymir (see Sessrymnir)

Set *Egyptian*

[Ekhi.Iahu.Ombos.Seth(i).Seti.Sit.Sut:

=Arab Shayth:=Canaanite Baal:

=Greek Bapho.Typhon:=Mesopotamian

Setekh.Setes(h).Sutekh.Sutesh.Suty]

animal-headed god of darkness,
sky-god and storm-god
son of Geb and Nut or Ra and
Nut

brother of Isis, Nephthys and
Osiris

husband of Nephthys

When Geb abdicated, he divided the kingdom leaving the south to Set. Set wanted the whole of the kingdom so, in an attempt to get the north as well, he put his brother Osiris in a box and threw it into the Nile. When Isis recovered the body, Set cut it into fourteen pieces and threw them back into the river. Isis recovered and reassembled the pieces, restoring her husband to life, but he went off to rule in the underworld, leaving the northern kingdom to Horus.

Set later fought a battle with Horus for the whole kingdom. Set was castrated but, in the form of a pig, put out one of Horus' eyes. In another version, he gouged out both the eyes and buried them. Lotus blossom sprouted from the ground where the eyes were buried and Horus had his sight restored by the gods. In the end, the case was put to the gods for a decision and Horus won. Set was then transferred either to the heavens as a storm-god or the Great Bear or to the desert as a war-god.

He was one of the gods protecting Ra in his nightly journey through the underworld and once saved Ra when the serpent Apophis was about to swallow him.

He is sometimes depicted as a boar or as part ass, part pig, but, having been born prematurely and shapeless, he can take many different animal shapes.

In some accounts he is equated with Sebek (see also Bebon. Nuoni. Typhonian Beast)

Seta *African*

a fertility-goddess of East Africa
consort of Tororut
mother of Arawa, Ilat and Topoh

Setanta *Irish*

[Sedanta]
the original name of Cuchulainn

Setebos *English*

[Settaboth]
an evil spirit in Shakespeare,
based on Settaboth

Setek *European*

[Sotek:=Czech Dedek;
=Russian Dedushka Domovoy]
in Slovenia, a hobgoblin

Originally a guardian spirit, this being was downgraded.

It is envisaged as a boy with claws instead of nails, inhabiting sheep pens.

Setekh (see Sutekh)

seterty (see adykh)

Setes (see Sutekh)

Setesh (see Sutakh)

Setesuyara *Pacific Islands*

a Bali goddess of the underworld

She was said to rule jointly with Batara Kala.

Seth¹ *Irish*

son of Adam and Eve

Irish lore says that Seth and the three daughters of Cain were the first people to come to Ireland.

Seth² (see Set)

Sethi (see Set)

Sethlans *Roman*

[Sethlaus:=Greek Hephaestus:

=Roman Vulcan]

an Italian smith-god

Sethlaus (see Sethlans)

Seti (see Set)

Setna *Egyptian*

a sorcerer-prince

a priest of Ptah

father of Siosire

Setsubun *Japanese*

a festival, held on 3rd February, in which the individual's fortune for the coming year is fixed

Settaboth *South American*

a Patagonian deity (see also Setebos)

Settin-ki-jash *North American*

a supreme deity of the Haida

He owned the moon and the sun but they were taken from him by Ne-kilstluss who deceived him into handing them over.

Setu-Bandha (see Adam's Bridge)

Sevain (see Sanam)

Seven against Thebes *Greek*

7 champions who marched
against Thebes

Polyneices had been banished from Thebes by his twin Eteocles with whom he should have shared the throne and Tydeus had been banished from Calydon. King Adrastus of Argos married his daughter Aegia to Polyneices and his other daughter, Deiplya, to Tydeus, promising to restore both to their rightful kingdoms. He assembled a force led by the Seven to attack Thebes first. Tydeus tried to settle the matter by negotiation but failed and was ambushed on his way back by fifty

Thebans, all of whom he killed.

Each of them took station opposite one of the seven gates of the city with Adrastus facing Megareus (the Neistan Gate), Amphiarus facing Lasthenes (the Homoloid Gate), Capaneus facing Polyphontes (the Electrian Gate), Hippomedon facing Hyperbius (the Oncaean Gate), Parthenopaeus facing Actor (the Borrhæan Gate), Polyneices facing Eteocles (the Hypsistian Gate) and Tydeus facing Melanippe (the Proetid Gate). The twin brothers tried to settle the issue in face-to-face combat but each killed the other.

In some accounts, Eteocles is given in place of Adrastus and Mecisteus in place of Polyneices. Of the seven, only Adrastus survived the battle which ended in the defeat of the Argives.

Creon, who took over Thebes, refused to allow the Argives to collect the bodies of the dead for burial causing grave offence. Adastrus reported this to Theseus who marched on Thebes, captured Creon and returned the dead to the families. The sons of the seven champions, known as the Epigoni, later avenged the death of their fathers when they attacked Thebes ten years later.

Seven against Thebes *Greek*

a play by Aeschylus

Seven Ancient Elders *Mesopotamian*

Babylonian sages

These sages, who took the form of birds or fish, were said to have written down the arts of magic and divination.

Seven Brahma-rishis (see Seven Rishis)

Seven Caves, The (see Tulkan-Zuiva)

Seven Chaban *Central American*

the seventh of the 20 days of the

Mayan creation cycle

On this day the earth itself was created. (see also Chaban)

Seven Champions

seven national saints

These are listed as:

- (1) St Andrew (Scotland), said to have lived for seven years as a swan
- (2) St Anthony (Italy) who used water from an enchanted fountain to perform miracles
- (3) St David (Wales) who was a prisoner in an enchanted garden for seven years
- (4) St Denis (France) who lived for seven years as a deer
- (5) St George (England) who was a prisoner of the king of Morocco

(6) St James (Spain) who was struck dumb for seven years when he fell in love

(7) St Patrick (Ireland) who dug his own grave with his hands when he was locked in a cell

Seven Flowers (*see* Chicomechotli)

Seven Gems (*Buddhist*)
symbols used in Chinese Buddhism as amulets

These seven objects are given as the image of Chu Ts'ang, the image of Chu Ping Ch'en, the image of Yü Nü, Ma the steed of the sun, Hsiang the elephant, Chin Lun the Wheel of Victory, and Ju'i Chu a pearl.

(*see also* Seven Treasures)

Seven Gods of Happiness

(*see* Ch'i-fu-shen)

Seven Gods of Luck

(*see* Shichi Fukojin)

Seven Hathors, The (*Egyptian*)
deities of fate

7 aspects of Hathor

These were seven maidens, attendants of the souls of new-born babies. They were later identified with the Pleiades.

(*see also* Mothers²)

Seven Judges (*see* Anunnaki²)

Seven Kings of Cornwall (*British*)
those rulers who joined forces with King Arthur to defeat the Danes at Velendruher

Seven League Boots (*British*)

a pair of boots, made by Merlin, which enabled the wearer to cover about 20 miles at each stride

Seven Macaw (*see* Vucub Caquix)

Seven Precious Stones (*Malay*)
jewels held by the Seven Sages

These jewels were used to predict the future and one of them, the moon-stone, was said to display portraits of the king's enemies.

Seven Rishis, The (*Hindu*)

[Manasa Putra. Manasaputra. Prajapati.

Seven Brahma Rishis. Seven Sages.

Seven Seers. Saptarshi]

wise men, created from the brain of Brahma

They are listed as Atri, Bharadwaja, Gotama, Jamad-agni, Kashyapa, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra. Vishnu, in his sixth avatar as Parasurama, delivered the world into their hands and they now appear in the sky as the seven stars of the Plough constellation.

Another list gives Agastya, Angiras, Atri, Bhrgu, Kashyapa, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra while another lists Angiras, Brighu, Daksha, Kashyapa,

Narada, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra.

Yet another list gives ten, omitting Vishvamitra and adding Atri, Kratu, Pulaha and Pulastya.

Some accounts list fourteen: Angiras, Atri, Bharadwaja, Brighu, Daksha, Gorama, Jamad-agni, Kashyapa, Kratu, Marichi, Pulaha, Pulastra, Vashishtha and Vishvamitra.

These personages are often referred to as the Prajapati. (*see also* rishi)

Seven Sages, The¹ (*British*)

advisers to the Roman emperor

One such group was killed by Herowdes, on the advice of Merlin, to cure the emperor's blindness.

Seven Sages, The² (*Greek*)

7 wise men of ancient Greece

They are given as Bias, Chilon, Cleobulus, Periander (or Epimenides), Pittacus, Solon and Thales.

Seven Sages, The³ (*Malay*)

seers at the court of the king

Seven Sages, The⁴

(*see* Apkallu. Seven Rishis)

Seven Seers, The (*see* Seven Rishis)

Seven-serpent (*see* Chicomecohuatl)

Seven Sisters¹ (*Australian*)

[Kungarankalpa]

ancestral heroines of the Aborigines

To escape the attentions of Nyiru, the sisters left their home and travelled south until they reached the coast. Here they entered the sea and then ascended into the sky as the Pleiades.

Seven Sisters² (*see* Pleiades)

Seven Sleepers, The

[The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus]

7 Christians who were persecuted

They were said to have been holed up in a cave on Mount Celion for 200 years until 497. They fell asleep, awaiting the Resurrection. Their names are given as Constantius, Dionysius, Joannes, Malchus, Martinianus, Maximianus and Serapion.

Seven Snakes (*see* Chicomecohuatl)

Seven Stars Mother (*Chinese*)

a goddess of the constellation

Ursa Major

Seven Stars of the North (*Korean*)

the Korean version of the

constellation Ursa Major

It is said that these stars are seven brothers who were exceptionally good to their widowed mother and were set in the heavens as a reward.

Seven Treasures of Buddhism

[=Hindu Sapta Ratna] (*Chinese*)

revered objects of a universal sovereign

These objects are listed as Divine

Guardians of the Treasury, Elephants, Gemmeous Maidens, Gold Wheel, Horses, Military Governors and Pearl.

(*see also* Seven Gems)

Seven Wise Masters (*Persian*)

sages who instructed Prince Lucien

When the prince, who had been warned that he would die if he spoke within seven days of returning to court, was accused of rape by a female at the court, the Wise Masters told contrary tales which postponed his execution day by day until he was able to speak and refute the charge.

Seven Wise Ones (*Egyptian*)

deities created in the form of hawks

by Mehet-Weret to help to create the world

Sevenfold Buddha (*Buddhist*)

a group of 7 Buddhas

This group comprises Lokeshvara and Vajrapani plus the five Dhyani Buddhas (Akshobhya, Amitabha, Amoghasiddhi, Ratnasambhara and Vairocana).

Seventh Heaven (*Hebrew*)

the highest, hence the happiest, of the

7 heavens postulated in the secret lore of the rabbis

Severa (*see* Sevira)

Severin (*see* Severinus)

Severinus (*European*)

[Severin]

duke of Bordeaux

brother of Eudes

husband of Alice

father of Girard and Huon

He was killed in battle, and his servant, Sherasmin, was taken prisoner, by the Saracens.

Sevira (*British*)

[Severa]

daughter of Macsen and Elen

first wife of Vortigern

mother of Vortimer

Sewingshields (*British*)

a site in Northumberland where King

Arthur and his knights are said to

be sleeping

In this case, a horn had to be blown and a garter severed with a sword to waken the sleeping warriors.

Other sites suggested are Alderley Edge, Cadbury, Craig-y-Dinas, Mount Etna, Ogof Lanciau Eryri, Ogo'r Dinas and Richmond Castle.

Sextus Tarquinius

(*see* Tarquinius Sextus)

seymorg (*see* senmerv)

Seyon (*Hindu*)

[Ceyon. Muruga(n). Murukan:

=Hindu Skanda]

a Tamil creator-god
son of Korrawi
This deity is regarded as a hunter and is depicted riding an elephant. He holds a spear and a garland of flowers.

Sezarbil
a demon

Sezmu *Egyptian*
[Ses(e)mu.Sezumu]
a god of wine and unguents

Sezumu *(see Sezmu)*

Sforza *European*
brother of Achilles of Lombardy and Palamedes
He was a soldier in the army of Godfrey at the siege of Jerusalem.

Sga'na *North American*
[Masset San]
a sea-god of the Haida Indians
He is envisaged as a killer whale.

Sgathach *Irish*
[Scathach]
daughter of Eannna
Her parents proposed to give her to Finn mac Cool for one year but, using a magic harp, she transported Finn and his men far away from the house while they were asleep.

sGeg-mo-ma *Buddhist*
the Tibetan version of Lasya

Sgeimh Solais *Irish*
[Light of Beauty]
daughter of Cairbre
She married the son of a Desi chieftain, precipitating a conflict between her father, the high-king, and the Fianna.

Sgeolan *(see Sceolan)*

Sgilti *Welsh*
[Lightfoot:=Irish Caitle]
a warrior at King Arthur's court
He could run on the tops of trees and on the tips of reeds without so much as bending them and was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

sGra-c'an-dsin *Buddhist*
[Da-chen-dsin]
the Tibetan version of Rahula

sGrol-'bum *Buddhist*
the Tibetan name for Virudhaka as king of the Khumbandas

sGrol-dkar *Buddhist*
the Tibetan name for White Tara

sGrol-ilang *Buddhist*
the Tibetan name for Green Tara
(see also Syamatara)

sGrol-ma *Buddhist*
[Dolma]
a Tibetan earth-goddess
consort of sPyan-ras-gzigs
This rock giantess and sPyan-ras-gzigs

are regarded as the progenitors of all living things.

In some accounts, this is the Tibetan name for the goddess Tara or the Buddha's mother, Maya.

sGun-gi-rgyal-po *Buddhist*
[Sung-gi-gval-po]

one of the Panchamaharajas
king of speech

He is depicted riding a blue mule.

Sha Ho-shang *Chinese*
a priest

He was originally a minister at the court of the Jade Emperor but was sent to earth in the form of a man-eating monster when he broke a crystal bowl. When Kuan Yin lifted the punishment placed on him, he mended his ways and was one of those who accompanied Tripitaka on his journey to India to learn the Buddhist doctrines.

He is depicted wearing a necklace of skulls.

Sha-lana *North American*
a sky-god of the Haida Indians

He was the ruler of a kingdom in the sky above the primordial waters. He threw his servant, Raven, out of the sky and the bird created the world and mankind.

Sha Shen *Chinese*
son of Tou-shen

brother of Chen Shen, Ma Shen and P'an Shen

He helps those who suffer from scarlet fever.

Shabaqo Stone *Egyptian*
a tablet engraved with the story of creation as told by Ptah

shabah *Muslim*
earth-bound spirits

Shabbathai *(see Solday)*

Shabiri
a demon said to cause blindness in those who drink the water he lives in

shabti *Egyptian*
[shawabti.ushabti.ushebti(u)]

a funerary figure in the form of a mummy which was said to do menial work for the deceased in the after life

Shacabac *(see Schacabac)*

Shachar *Canaanite*
a goddess of the dawn

Shachipati *Hindu*
a name for Indra as 'mighty lord'

Shadadi *(see Shadad)*

Shadanana-Subrahmanya *Hindu*
a form of Karttikeya
In this form, the god had six heads so that he could be suckled by the six

consorts who had had relations with Agni, and twelve arms.

Shaddad *Arab*
[Shadadi]

husband of Zabiba
father of Antara

He conquered the Sudan and married Zabiba after freeing her from captivity.

He robbed his subjects and used his ill-gotten wealth to build the fabulous city of Iram.

Shaddanta *Buddhist*
a royal elephant

This beast had six tusks and a white body with a red head and feet.

A jealous queen persuaded a minister to kill the elephant and bring her a pair of its tusks. The hunter's saw would not penetrate the tusks so Shaddanta pulled them out himself. The queen, overcome with grief when she was given the tusks, died that day.

Shaddanta-Jataka *Buddhist*
the story of the elephant Shaddanta

Shadday *(see Shaddai)*

shade
[shadow]
a disembodied soul: a spirit:
a ghost

shaden *Japanese*
shrine(s) or shrine hall(s)

shadow *(see shade)*

Shadowland *North American*
the Algonquian land of the dead

Shadrapi *Mesopotamian*
a Phoenician god of healing

Shafan *(see Xaphan)*

Shaggy Beast *French*
a monster with a green body and the head of a snake

This monster breathed fire which destroyed the crops and could shoot darts from the fur on its body which were fatal to humans. When it seized a young maiden, her lover cut off its tail and it died.

Shah Name *Persian*
[Book of Kings.Shah Nameh.

Shahnama(h)]
a 10th c book (120,000 lines)

This work, written by Firdausi, is a mythological history which includes the exploits of the heroes Alexander the Great, Gayomart, Hoshang, Rustem and Tahmurath and the kings of the Kayanian dynasty.

Shah Nameh *(see Shah Name)*

Shahan *(see Sherah)*

Shahapet *Armenian*
[Shvaz.Shvod]

a spirit, ruler of the land
He can appear either as a man or as a serpent.

Shahar (see Sahar)

Shahrevār (see Kshathra Varya)

Shahriyah *Persian*

[Shahryar]

a sultan in *The Arabian Nights*

He had killed each of his many wives on their wedding night but Scheherazade managed to avoid this fate by telling him a story each night.

Shahryar (see Shariyah)

Shai *Egyptian*

a god of fate

husband of Meshkenit

He was depicted as a man, a goat or a snake.

Shaibya *Hindu*

a devoted wife

Her husband, being a sinner, went through many incarnations as a bird or an animal before he was born again as a man. Shaibya, who lived through all these generations, recognised him and they were made man and wife again.

Shait *Egyptian*

a goddess of destiny

shaitan *Arab*

[abilii.sha(y)tan.she(i)tan.sheytan:

plur.=shayatin:=Hebrew Satan]

an evil spirit; a devil: one of the forms of the jinn

These beings sometimes appear as snakes which can enter a mortal's body.

Shaka *Japanese*

[Shaka Muni.Shaka-Nyorai]

the Japanese version of Shakyamuni

Shaka Muni (see Shakyamuni)

Shaka-nyorai (see Shaka)

Shakan (see Shakkan)

Shakanli *North American*

a serpent-like monster of the Choctaws

Shakara *Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Shakini *Hindu*

a demoness attendant on Durga

Shakespeare, William *English*

(1564-1616)

a poet and playwright

He wrote *The Rape of Lucrece*, *Venus and Adonis*, etc.

Shakkan *Mesopotamian*

[Shakan]

an Akkadian god of animals

In some accounts, he was said to have married his sister, Tiamat.

Shakpono (see Obaluwaye)

Shakra¹

Buddhist

[Sakra:=Hindu Indra]

a god of the calendar

He helped the Buddha to perform miracles.

When intervention in human affairs is required, his throne becomes very hot.

Shakra² *Hindu*

the third eye of Shiva, in the centre of his forehead

Shakra³ *Hindu*

a name for Indra as 'powerful'

Shakra⁴ *Hindu*

the owl, a bird sacred to Indra

shakta *Hindu*

one who worships a skakti

Shaktar *Hindu*

the king Kalmashapada in the form of a man-eating demon

(see Kalmashapada)

shakti¹ *Hindu*

[=East Indies kesakten]

the female aspect of a deity

Shakti² *Hindu*

[Sakti.Sekti:=Cambodian Bentei Srei]

the female aspect of Shiva: a name for Devi or Sati as consort of Shiva

Shakti³ *Hindu*

[Sakti.Sekti]

a name for Durga, Kali, Parvati or Uma

Shaktiman *Hindu*

an epithet for Shiva as 'he who has power'

Shakuntala *Hindu*

[Sakuntala]

a moon-goddess

daughter of Vishvamitra and Menaka

wife of King Dushyanta

mother of the Bharatas

She was abandoned by her parents and was reared by the hermit Kanwa.

She and her husband separated but, when their son, Bharata, was born, she set out to find his father. The ring by which she would be recognised was lost when she was bathing but was recovered from the belly of a fish and she was then reunited with the king.

Shakuru *North American*

[Atius]

a sun-god of the Pawnee tribe

Shakya *Buddhist*

a name for the historical Buddha

Shakyamuni *Buddhist*

[Amoghasiddhi.Sakyamuni.Shaka (Muni):

=Chinese Shih-chia(-mu-ni):=Japanese

Shaka(-nyorai):=Korean Sokka]

a name of Buddha as 'the silent sage', one of the 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas, in some accounts

son of Suddhodana and Maya

husband of Yashodara

father of Rahula

In this form, he is revered in Zen Buddhism and is regarded as one of the seven manushibuddhas.

He is said to have given parts of his body to save threatened animals and birds and to have given one of his eyes to a blind man. Some say that, in various incarnations, he appeared four times as a horse, six as an elephant and ten as a deer.

He is depicted sitting on a lotus with his right hand raised, though sometimes he is seen holding the shuttle of a loom. When regarded as female, 'he' is the fertility goddess, depicted holding a grain of rice and a pot. Some images include Ananda and Kashyapa on his right and left respectively. (see also Shenrab Miwo)

Shakyasinha *Buddhist*

[Sakyasinha]

a name for the Buddha as 'lion'

Shala *Canaanite*

a storm-goddess

Shalakapurusha *Jain*

a spiritual leader

It is said that sixty-three such leaders appear during each of the earthly periods. They will include nine groups of three, each comprised of a Baladeva, a Pratisvasudeva and a Vasudeva.

Shalako *North American*

[=Zuni Niman]

a Zuni festival

This festival, which lasts for nine days in July, celebrates the return of the spirits to their underground home in Shipap where they will remain until winter returns.

Shalem (see Salem)

Shalim *Canaanite*

a goddess of dusk

Shalott *British*

another name for Astolat, home of Elaine

Shalya *Hindu*

a king

He fought on the side of the Kauravas against the Pandavas and was killed in battle.

Shalyat *Canaanite*

a seven-headed monster

This beast, in some accounts the same as Lotan, was killed by Anat.

(see also Lotan)

shaman *Asian*

[chaman:female=shamanka]

a sacred person: a magician-priest or witch-doctor

Shamanism *Asian*

a religion largely based on magic, sorcery and spirit-worship

shamanka *Asian*

[shemanka: male=shaman]
a female witch-doctor

Shamas *(see Samas)***Shamash** *(see Samas)***Shamba¹** *African*

a cultural hero of the Bushongo

He travelled widely and learned many skills which he passed on to his people.

Shamba² *Hindu*

[Samba:=Tamil Sama]
an incarnation of Vishnu
son of Krishna and Rukmini
brother of Kama
consort of Indukari

Brahmins whom he had mocked laid a curse on Shamba saying that he would give birth to an iron club which would be the cause of his father's death. When this weapon eventually appeared, Shamba smashed it and threw the pieces into the sea. His father died from a wound inflicted by an iron arrowhead and it turned out that this had been made from one of the pieces of the broken club recovered from the belly of a fish.

Shamba was captured by Duryodhana in the war with the Pandavas and was kept in prison until Balarama secured his release when he demolished the walls of the city by ploughing beneath them.

Another story says that, for some slight to the sage Durvasas, he was cursed with leprosy but was cured by Surya to whom Shamba built a temple.

Shambhala *Tibetan*

a land in the north, home of spiritual wisdom

Shambhara *Hindu*

[Dasyu.Sambara]

a demon of drought, one of the Asuras
This demon carried off Krishna's son, Pradyumna, and threw him into the sea where he was swallowed by a fish. This fish was caught and given to Shambhara's queen, Mahadar, who cut it open and released the boy.

Shambhu *(see Rudra)***Shamhat** *Mesopotamian*

[Ukhat]

the prostitute who tamed the wild man, Enkidu *(see also Samkhat)*

shamil *Hebrew*

a worm said to be able to split rocks

The whereabouts of this creature was known to the demon Asmodeus.

Shamkara *(see Shankara)***Shams** *(see Sams)***Shamshiel** *Hebrew*

a prince of paradise

Shamshu *(see Shams)***Shamur** *(see .Mount Samur)***Shan Hai Ching** *Chinese*

[Book of Mountains and Seas]

a book of mythology

shan-hui *Chinese*

a human-faced dog

Shan Kuei *Chinese*

a mountain-god

Shan-ts'ai Tung-tzu *Chinese*

a male attendant on Kuan Yin

Shanama *(see Shah Name)***Shanamah** *(see Shah Name)***Shanewis** *North American*

an Iroquois woman

wife of Nekumonta

She was saved from dying of the plague by the water brought by Nekumonta who had been told in a dream where to find the underground waters which, when released, formed a healing spring.

Shang Ch'ing *(see Higher Azure Palace)***Shang-lha** *Tibetan*

a local god of good fortune

Shang-t'ai *(see Ssu Ming)***Shang-te** *(see Shang Ti)***Shang Ti** *Chinese*

[Celestial Emperor.Lord of Heaven.Lord on High.Shang-te.Yü Huang]

a creator-god and sky-god

He is regarded as a celestial emperor with his own court and ministers like the earthly institutions.

He allocated the planet Jupiter to Chuang-tzu after it was vacated by Mao Meng.

In some accounts, he is equated with Yü Huang.

(see also Sheng Ti.Ti.T'ien)

Shang-ti Yeh *Chinese*

[= Taiwanese Pak Tai]

a Taoist war-god

shang-yang *Chinese*

a one-legged bird which was said to cause rain

Shango¹ *African*

[Sango:=Cuban Santa Barbara:

=Egyptian Amon-Ra]

a thunder-god, war-god and god of justice of the Yoruba

son of Aganju and Yemoja

son of Ogun, some say

consort of Oba, Oshun and Oya

father of Shankpana

He was a king of Oyo who lived in

a brass palace and owned a huge herd of horses. He was said to breathe flames.

He hanged himself to escape his enemies and was deified. In some stories he climbed a golden chain to get to heaven and became a thunder-god.

He is depicted with the head of a ram. *(see also Yansan)*

Shango² *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit derived from a Yoruba god of the same name

Shani *Hindu*

[Manda.Sani]

a god of ill-fortune

son of Surya and Chhaya or of

Balarama and Revati

brother of Savarni

He is regarded as the planet Saturn personified.

In one account, it was his fierce gaze that burned the head off the infant Ganesha which Parvati (or Vishnu) replaced with the head of an elephant.

He is depicted as black-skinned and riding a vulture or a raven.

Shanka-Sura *Hindu*

in some accounts, a demon killed by Krishna

Shankapala *(see Shankha³)***Shankara** *Hindu*

[Sankara.Shamkara]

a manifestation of Bhairava: a name for Shiva as 'the auspicious one', 'peace' or 'healer'

Shankari *Hindu*

[Sankari]

a mother-goddess

one of the saptamataras

Shankha¹ *Buddhist*

the just king who will rule the earth at the time of the coming of Maitreya

shankha² *Hindu*

[sankha]

the horn of victory

This was a conch-shell, one of the attributes of Vishnu, which was the twelfth object to be created at the Churning of the Ocean.

Shankha³ *Hindu*

[S(h)anka(pala)]

a snake-god

on of the mahanagas

shankhapadua *Buddhist*

a trumpet made from a thigh-bone,

used in ceremonial rites

Shankpana *African*

[Shankpana.Shankpanna]

son of Shango

a plague-god of the Yoruba

Shankpanna *(see Shankpana)*

Shanta *Hindu*
daughter of Dasha-ratha
wife of Risha-Shringa

She was adopted by the king,
Lomopada, and married Risha Shringa,
a youth born of a doe.

Shantanu *Hindu*
[Santanu]
a king
half-brother of Vyasa
husband of Ganga and Satyawati
father of Bhishma by Ganga
father of Vichitravirya

His first wife, Ganga, bore him eight
sons and then reverted to her normal
form as the river Ganges.

He said he would marry the young
Satyawati on condition that any son of
the union should inherit the throne
instead of Bhishma, one of his sons by
Ganga. Bhishma renounced his claim
to the throne and the marriage went
ahead, producing two sons, both of
whom died childless.

Shanti *Hindu*
a goddess of peace

Shanti-Niketa *Hindu*
the heaven of Shanti, goddess of peace

shao hui t'un fu *Chinese*
[swallow-ashes charm]
incantations to ward off demons

These incantations, written on paper,
are burned and ground to ashes which
are then swallowed.

Shapash (*see* Sapas)

shape
a spirit or apparition

shape-changer
a being made from fire and air,
capable of assuming any form,
including that of a human, and of
mating with mortals

Shar *Mesopotamian*
[(Ilu) Sar:=Babylonian Ansar]
an early Syrian god of the dawn
the god Ansar as the Pole Star

Shar Apsi *Mesopotamian*
a name for Ea as 'ruler of the
deep waters'

Shara *Armenian*
a storm-demon
son of Armais

Sharabda *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian deity,
slander personified

Sharabha *Hindu*
a huge monster
a form of Shiva

This beast is envisaged as having tusks
and claws and a body over 100 miles
long supported on eight legs.

Sharabangha *Hindu*
a hermit
When his great desire to meet a god
was granted as a reward for his pious
life, he burnt himself to death and
went to heaven.

sharada *Hindu*
the lute, symbol of Sarasvati

Sharama¹ *Hindu*
[Sarama]
a divine bitch

When some Panis stole some of
Indra's cattle, he created this animal to
retrieve them. Instead, the dog was
given some milk by the Panis and
reported that she could not find the
cattle so Indra had to retrieve them
himself, killing the Panis in the
process.

Sharama² *Hindu*
[Sarama]
a dawn-goddess
mother of Sharamaya

In some accounts an attendant on
Indra but in others referred to as
a dog.

Sharamaya *Hindu*
a god of the air
offspring of Sharama

In some accounts the Sharamayas are
two dogs guarding the underworld.

sharanga (*see* peacock³)

Sharanyu *Hindu*
[Sanjna.Saranyu.Savarna]
a primaeval goddess and sun-
goddess
daughter of Tvashtri
mother by Vivasvat of the Aswins,
Yama and Yami
mother by Indra of the minor gods,
the Ribhus

The Vedic version of Sanjna.

Sharatz *Serbian*
[Sharin.Sharo]
the horse of Marko

This piebald animal was given to
Marko by a veela or, in some stories,
reared by Marko who bought him as
a foal afflicted with leprosy. Other
versions say that it came as a reward
for three years faithful service to his
master. Marko always tested a horse by
swinging it round by its tail but
Sharatz, though a young foal, could
not be budged.

The horse, which was said to
breathe blue flame, lived with Marko
for 160 years.

Sharaw *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of Umma

Sharazad (*see* Scheherazade)

Sharfenebbe *European*
a female crow

mate of Merkinau
She was killed by Reynard the Fox.

Shargaz (*see* Sarur)

Sharin (*see* Sharatz)

Shariputra *Buddhist*

[Sariputra.Upatissa:=Pali Saripitta]
an early disciple of the Buddha
He turned himself into a garuda to
defeat the heretic Agnidatta who had
assumed the form of a serpent with
many heads.

sharira *Buddhist*
a substance found in the cremation
ashes of saints

This material, in the form of pellets,
is said to be indestructible.

Sharis *Mesopotamian*
[=Akkadian Ishtar]
a Urtian goddess

Sharmas (*see* Sarruma)

Sharo (*see* Sharatz)

Sharpbeak *European*
a female rook in *Reynard the Fox*
consort of Corbant

She was killed and eaten by Reynard.

Sharpfe *German*
son of Etzel
brother of Orte

He and his brother, together with
Dietrich's youngest brother, Diether,
accompanied Dietrich von Bern on
one of his forays against Ermenrich.
Left in charge of Elsan, they were
allowed to go riding and all three were
killed by the traitor, Wittich.

Sharrumas (*see* Sarruma)

Sharuk (*see* Ninurta.Sarur)

Sharuma (*see* Sarruma)

Sharur (*see* Sarur)

Sharvan *Irish*

[Lochlannach.Searbhan.Sharvan
the Surly]

a one-eyed giant

A magic quicken berry, dropped by
one of the Danaans, grew into a tree
in the Forest of Dooros and produced
many berries which could restore
youth to the aged. The Danaans
decided to send Sharvan to guard the
tree to ensure that no mortals ate any
of the fruit.

When Grania developed a hunger
for quicken berries, Dermot asked
Sharvan for permission to take some
for her. When the giant refused
Dermot killed him with three
blows of Sharvan's own iron club,
which was the only way he could be
killed.

Shasha *Hindu*
a hare, said to live in the moon
(see also Shashi)

Shashi *Hindu*
[Shashin]
the moon

It is said that the hare lives on the moon or that the moon-goddess herself is a hare. (see also Shasha)

Shashin (see Shashi)

shasho *Japanese*
monks worshipping at a Buddhist shrine

Shashthi *Hindu*
[Shas(h)ti. 'sixth']
a guardian goddess of children

In some versions, she was a form of Durga or Uma.

She is said to ride on a cat.

Shashti (see Shashthi)

Shasti (see Shashthi)

Shatagat *Canaanite*

[Sha'taqat]
a goddess or witch created by El

This being, who could cause or cure illness, was sent to cure Keret.

Shatahrada *Hindu*
consort of Kala
mother of Viradha

shatan (see shaitan)

Shatananda *Hindu*
husband of Radha

He found the child Karna who had been abandoned and reared him as his own son.

Sha'taqat (see Shatagat)

Shatarupa *Hindu*
[Satarupa.Savitri]
a goddess
daughter of Brahma
mother of Manu
mother of Priyavrata by Brahma

In one story, Brahma had incestuous designs on this daughter who was so beautiful that he grew four more heads so that he could admire her from all sides. Other stories say much the same about his consort Sarasvati. In some accounts she is the female aspect of Brahma.

In some versions, she is equated with Sarasvati.
(see also Sandhya.Sarasvati)

Shathra (see Kshathra Vairya)

Shatrughna *Hindu*
son of Dasa-Ratha and Su Mitra
twin brother of Lakshmana
half-brother of Bharata and Rama
husband of Shrutakirti

He fought alongside Rama in the

battle with the demon Ravana and, some say, killed Ravana.

Shaumya *Hindu*
a name for Shiva in his peaceful aspect

Shaushga (see Shaushkas)

Shaushkas *Mesopotamian*
[Lalwani.Lelwani(s).Shaushga.Shaushkash:
=Akkadian Ishtar]

a Hurrian goddess of the underworld consort of Teshub

In early accounts, this deity was regarded as male.

Shaushkash (see Shaushkas)

shawabti (see shabti)

Shawano *North American*
an Algonquian hero

He was one of quadruplets born to a primordial being who died in childbirth. He represented south; the others were Kabibiokka (north), Kabun (west) and Wabun (east).

Shax

[Chax.Scox]
a demon, a duke of hell
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to strike people dumb or blind and can find buried treasure. He appears in the form of a bird, perhaps a stork.

Shay (see Say)

shayatin (see shaitan)

Shaya (see Chhaya)

shaytan' *African*

[saytan:=Arab shaitan:=Hebrew Satan]
an Ethiopian evil spirit: demon: devil

shaytan' *Muslim*
evil spirits

Made from fire, if one of these beings is wounded, the fire flows out and the shaytan is burnt to death.

They can appear in almost any form they choose – animals, a cloud of smoke, terrible monsters, etc. When they take human form, they are hard to detect but will teach the art of sorcery if a person pledges his or her soul.

Angels use meteorites to kill shaytans.
(see also shihab)

Shayth *Arab*
the Arab name for Set

Shazi (see Shazu²)

Shazu' *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'mind-reader'

Shazu² *Persian*
[Shazi]
a river-god

She (see Hou t'u)

She-chi (see Hou t'u)

She-tse (see Hou t'u)

She Wang *Chinese*
[Fang Cheng-hsüeh.The Snake King]
a sage

He was regarded as the deified form of the 14th C sage, Fang Cheng-hsüeh, who was said to have had a split tongue. He was executed when he fell out with the emperor.

Shebtaiel
a deity in white magic

Shed *Egyptian*
a guardian god
an aspect of Atum

His role was to destroy snakes and crocodile eggs.

He was envisaged as an ichneumon.

Shedad *Muslim*
[Sheddad]

a king of Ad who designed the garden of Irem

Sheddad (see Shedad)

sheddim (see shedeem)

shedeem' *Hebrew*

[sheddim.s(c)hedim:sing=shedu]
a tribe of clawed demons led by Asmodaeus
offspring of Adam and Lilith
(see also mazikeen)

shedeem' *Mesopotamian*

[s(c)hedim:sing=shedu]
storm-demons in the form of winged bulls, guardians of Babylonian palaces and temples

shedim (see shedeem)

Shedu' *Mesopotamian*
a benevolent spirit, protector of the household

shedu' (see shedeem)

shee (see sidhe)

Shee folk *British*
the English version of the Irish fairies, the aes sidhe

Sheela Na Gig *Irish*
[Sheila Na Cioch.Sheala-No-Gig.

Sile na gCioch]

a mother goddess

This being was later downgraded to the level of a demon.

Sheela-No-Gig (see Sheela Na Gig)

Sheen *Norse*
a name for the moon

Sheeree *African*
a female demon of the Berbers

Sheik Ali (see Ali)

Sheik Khaleel (see Khaleel)

Sheila Na Cioch (see Sheela Na Gig)

sheitan (see shaitan)

Shel *North American*

a sun-god of the Klamath Indians

He came into being when Kumush

and his daughter danced with the spirits of the underworld who were all turned into dry bones when the light of the sun fell on them. Kumush collected the bones and, following in the tracks of Shel, scattered the bones over the face of the land to produce the various tribes.

Shelan Nara *Persian*

a demon

Shelartish *Mesopotamian*

a Urartian mood-god

Shell

a demon, one of those who populate the 7 firmaments

Shelley, Percy Bysshe *English*

(1792-1822)

a poet

He wrote the four-act play *Prometheus Unbound*.

shellycoat *Scottish*

a water goblin

shem *Hebrew*

a charm such as that used to activate a golem

shemanka *(see shamanka)*

Shemesh *(see Samas.Zemen)*

Shemhaziel

a fallen angel

shen¹ *Chinese*

[=Japanese shin]

gods collectively: a guardian god or goddess: the spirit or the numinous influence inherent in a particular object *(see also hsien)*

Shen² *Chinese*

the constellation Orion, ruled

by the White Tiger

shen³ *Egyptian*

a symbol of eternal life or of eternity

Shen-hsien *Chinese*

celestial spirits who return as mortals and later resume their existence as immortals

Shen Hsien Chuan

(see Biographies of the Gods)

Shen I *(see I¹)*

Shen Kung-pao *Chinese*

a magician

He pitted his skills against those of his former friend, Chiang Tzu-ya, hoping to win a list of ways of achieving immortality that the Old Man of the South Pole had given to the general. Shen cut off his own head and caused it to float in the air, claiming to have won. The Old Man of the South Pole sent the Crane Youth to carry the airborne head away but Chiang persuaded him to return it and it was rejoined to Shen's body.

Shen Lou *(see Shou Shen)*

Shen Mu *(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)*

Shen Nung *Chinese*

[Divine Farmer.Ardent Emperor]

an early emperor, one of the

Three Sovereigns

a god of agriculture and medicine

son of An Teng and a dragon

husband of Hsien Tsan

father of Chih Yü

He was the product of a miraculous birth and was nearly nine feet tall when born, with the head of a bull on a man's body.

He taught mankind the art of agriculture and introduced the art of medicine which he learned by studying nature and finding out secrets of herbal remedies. He was said to have a transparent stomach that allowed observation of the effects of medicinal plants, etc. He died when testing a species of grass which cut open his intestines and was deified.

He runs the Ministry of Healing with Fu-hsi and Huang Ti and is credited with the invention of the plough and the discovery of medicinal herbs, becoming the patron of chemists. He is regarded as a kitchen-god in some accounts. Others equate him with Yen Ti.

He died at the age of 168 and was deified.

Shen P'ao *Chinese*

the name of the deified Lao-tzu, in some accounts

Shen Seng-chao *Chinese*

a 5th c monk

It was said that once a month, after his normal duties, he took on the role of secretary to a celestial ministry and so acquired supernatural powers.

Shen Shu *Chinese*

a door-god

brother of Yü Lu

He and his brother lived on Mount Tu Shuo under a magical peach tree, the branches of which formed the Door of the Spirits through which every soul passed after death. They bound those with wicked spirits and fed them to tigers. Their image is put in doorways of houses to protect against evil spirits.

Shen-tsan *Chinese*

[Lan Ts'an]

an 8th c kitchen worker in a

monastery who became a minister

one of the Eighteen Lohan,

in some accounts

He was said to be able to work

miracles such as moving large rocks with a mere touch. When he left the monastery, wild beasts became a nuisance so he came back to remove the plague of beasts which all disappeared when he mounted a tiger and rode away, never to be seen again.

He is depicted with a staff and a hat slung over his shoulder.

Shen Wan-san *Chinese*

a god of wealth, in some accounts

Shen Yo *Chinese*

a 6th c writer who was deified as a

god of Hu-chou

Shen Yü *(see Shu Yü)*

Shen Yung-pao

(see White Crane Youth)

Sheng *Chinese*

[Holy One]

a title given to many deities, including Confucius

Sheng-mu *Chinese*

a name for Pi-hsia Yüan-chun

as Holy Mother

Sheng Ti *Chinese*

[Holy Emperor]

god of the sacred mountain T'ai Shan

a Taoist god of destiny, lord of the underworld *(see also Shang Ti)*

Sheng-jen *Chinese*

deified mortals: saints

Shenrab Miwo *Tibetan*

founder of a modified form of Bon

He was said to have come from the mythical land Zhang Thung, and was later equated with Shakyamuni.

sheogue *Irish*

a fairy

She'ol *Hebrew*

[=Greek Hades]

hell: the home of the dead

(see also Belial)

Shepherd God *Greek*

a name for Pan

Shepherd of the Clouds *(see Sitondo)*

shepherd's crook *Egyptian*

the symbol of Seker

Shera Wali Matha *Hindu*

a goddess

Sherah *Mesopotamian*

[Shahan]

a Sumerian deity, the generative power of the sun's rays personified

Sherasmin *European*

[Gerasmes.Gerasmin.Ger(i)aume.Solario]

a servant of Sevinus

brother of Guire

He was taken prisoner by the Saracens when his master was killed in battle but escaped after three years and lived alone in the deserts of Palestine until

the arrival of Huon to whom he attached himself as guide on his journey to find the Sultan Gaudisso. When Huon was imprisoned by Gaudisso, Sherasmin planned his escape with the help of Clarimunda and, pretending to be Gaudisso's nephew, Solario, obtained some of the Sultan's beard and four of his teeth, the objects required by Huon, when the Sultan was killed on the orders of the Caliph.

Shesha (see Ananta)

Sheshanaga (see Ananta)

Sheshu *African*

a supreme god of some Nigerian tribes

shesmet girdle *Egyptian*

an apron of beads suspended from a belt

This adornment was worn by kings and deities and was personified by the goddess, Shesmetet.

Shesmetet *Egyptian*

a goddess, personification of the shesmet girdle

consort of Sheshmu

She was depicted as having the head of a lioness and was regarded as an aspect of Bast.

Shesmu *Egyptian*

executioner of the underworld
consort of Shesmetet

He is depicted as having the head of a lion or an ox.

shetan (see shaitan)

sheytan (see shaitan)

Sheshbeth (see Xezbeth)

Shhri-var (see Kshathra Varya)

shi-ryo *Japanese*

a ghost of the dead

Shi Tenno *Japanese*

[Four Diamond Kings.Shitenno]

the 4 guardians of the cardinal points,
protecting the world from demons

These beings are said to be very tall, 500 years old and living on the slopes of Mount Meru.

They are listed as Bishamon (north), Zocho (west), Jikoku (east) and Komoku (south).

(see also Four Diamond Kings)

Shibbeta *Hebrew*

a demoness

Shichi Fukojin *Japanese*

[Shichi-Fuku-Jin.Seven Gods of Luck]

the 7 Shinto deities of good fortune

They are listed as Benten (the only goddess), Bishamon, Daikoku, Ebisu, Fukurokuju, Hotei and Jurojin. They travel together in their treasure-ship,

Takara-Bune, and own a never-empty purse, a hat that confers invisibility on the wearer and many other magical devices.

Shichi-Fuku-Jin (see Shichi Fukojin)

Shiduri (see Siduri)

Shidduri (see Siduri)

Shide *Japanese*

Shield Beautiful *British*

a shield won by Fergus

This shield was held in Castle Dunostre where it was guarded by a dragon and a giantess. Fergus was told by a dwarf that, to win the love of Galiene, he must acquire the shield and, after disposing of the two guardians, he was able to claim it.

Shield Maidens (see Valkyries)

Shield of Heracles *Greek*

a poem by Hesiod

Shih *Chinese*

a plant used in divination

Shih Che (see Ten Scholars)

Shih-chi Niang Niang *Chinese*

a Taoist goddess

Shih-chia-mu-ni *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Shakyamuni

shih chieh-hsien *Chinese*

a Taoist immortal who has died, left his body and lives on as a soul

Shih Ching *Chinese*

[Book of Odes.Book of Poetry]

the third of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon,
dealing with early beliefs and rites

one of the Five Classics

Shih Fen *Chinese*

the original name of Lu Hsing

Shih Kan Tang *Chinese*

inscribed tablets of stone or a spirit, said to ward off evil influences

Shih-te Tzu *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan,
in some accounts

He was found as a child by Feng-kan and raised by monks.

Shih T'ien-yen-wang¹ *Chinese*

the 10 departments of hell

Shih T'ien-yen-wang² (see Shih Wang)

Shih-tzu-pi-ch'iu *Chinese*

[Son of the Lion]

the Chinese name for Singhalaputra

Shih Wang *Chinese*

[Shih T'ien-yen-wang]

a name for the gods of the underworld as the Ten Yama Kings

Shih Wang Mu (see Hsi Wang Mu)

shihabu

African

in the lore of the Swahili,
shooting stars

These are regarded as arrows fired by angels at demons attempting to gain entry to heaven in order to read the future written in Luah.(see also shihab)

Shihai *West Indian*

a wind-god

Shiho-tsuchi (see Shiko-tsutsu)

Shiju-Gara *Japanese*

a great tit

This bird carried love letters from the owl, Fukuro, to Uso-Dori, the bullfinch.

Shikaiya Wasobioye *Japanese*

a scholar

He was caught in a storm when sailing his boat and, after some months, landed on an island where the inhabitants were immortal and life was all pleasure. After twenty years he became disenchanted with this life and left, journeying through many strange lands and finally was given a ride lasting five months on the back of a stork which put him down in a land of giants.

Shikimi *Japanese*

a sacred tree

Shiko-tsutsu *Japanese*

[Shiho-tsuchi]

god of salt-traders
an old man of the sea

He made the basket in which Hoori descended to the realm of the sea-god.

Shikome *Japanese*

storm-deities, demons that bring about diseases

shikon *Japanese*

4 spirits

These are listed as ara-mitama. kushi-mitama. nig-i-mitama and saki-mitama

Shila *Buddhist*

[Sila(paramita).Shilaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,
good conduct personified

Shilaparamita (see Shila)

shilup *North American*

the individual's soul, in the lore of the Choctaws

Shilup Chito Osh *North American*

the Choctaw name for the Great Spirit

shilstone

a shrine used in sun-worship

Shimbei *Japanese*

the heron, servant of the owl Fukuo

Shimben-Kidoku-Shu *Japanese*

a form of saké

This magic drink was given to Raiko by the gods to help him in his quest to

kill the Goblin King. When the goblin drank it, it put him to sleep and he was then killed by Raiko.

Shimegi *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian sun-god

Shi'menawa (*see* Shiri-kume-na-nawa)

Shimga (*see* Holi)

Shimmoten *Japanese*

a guardian god

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

shin

[=Chinese shen]

a collective name for Chinese and

Japanese gods and spirits: the

supreme deity

Shin Ne Mi *Burmese*

a nat in the form of a nature-spirit

niece of Min Magaye

shin-po *Japanese*

sacred treasures kept in a shrine

Shina-to-be (*see* Shina-Tsu-Hiko)

Shina-Tsu-Hiko *Japanese*

[Shina-to-be]

a Shinto wind-god

son of Izanagi and Izanami

consort of Shina-Tsu-Hime

He was said to have been born from Izanagi's breath.

He and his wife are reputed to have caused the offshore winds that kept the country safe from the invading army of Genghis Khan.

Shina-Tsu-Hime *Japanese*

consort of Shina-Tsu-Hiko

Shinbetsu *Japanese*

families which claim descent from

deities other than Amaterasu

(*see also* Kobetsu)

Shinboku *Japanese*

a Shinto sacred tree (*see also* Sakaki)

Shinda Daikoku *Japanese*

Daikoku depicted as a boy sitting

down and holding a crystal

Shindwe-hla (*see* Hnit-ma-dawgyi)

Shiner *Greek*

one of the horses drawing the

sky-chariot of Eos

Shingé *Japanese*

a princess

daughter of Zembei

When she was bitten by (or fainted at the sight of) a large snake, she was rescued by Yoshisawa and fell in love with him. When her father decreed that she could not marry a man of such low caste, she threw herself into the well where she had first met her beloved.

Shingrawa *Burmese*

a nat regarded as a creator

ancestor of Shippawn Ayawng

He was created by Chinun Way Shun, taking the form of a pumpkin.

When the world flood subsided, Shingrawa refashioned the earth with his hammer and then ascended into the heavens.

Shining Brow (*see* Taliesin)

Shining Jewel (*see* Ratna Dumilah)

Shining Snake *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers

created by Tiamat

(*see also* Mushussu)

Shinje-chho-gyal *Tibetan*

a god of justice

ruler of Nyalwa, the underworld

He is depicted as a monkey-headed monster holding scales into which monstrous angels drop white or black pebbles to represent good or evil deeds performed by the one being judged.

He is regarded as a reincarnation of sPyan-ras-gzigs.

shinji *Japanese*

sacred ground used for religious

ceremonies

(*see also* saniwa)

shinkan (*see* shinshoku)

Shinmei (*see* Amaterasu)

Shinob *North American*

[=Navaho Nayenezgani]

a supreme deity of the Paiute

people

twin brother of Tobats

Shinsaku *Japanese*

a fisherman

Shinsaku fell in love with O Cho

San and they arranged to be married.

This caused so much trouble among the other fishermen, all of whom were

in love with O Cho San, that they cancelled the wedding. Even this did

not quell the unrest and Cho drowned herself, overcome with grief. Shinsaku

would have followed her example had he not been prevented by her brother,

Gisuke. Together, the two men built a shrine to her memory, a task in

which they were helped by the other fishermen who were ashamed of their

earlier conduct.

shinsen *Japanese*

sacred food offered to the deities

shinsenden *Japanese*

a sacred rice-field where food for the

deities is grown

shinshoku *Japanese*

[shinkan]

Shinto clergy: a priest

(*see also* kannushi)

Shinta-lo-be *Japanese*

a wind-goddess

shintai *Japanese*

some physical object in which a deity

is inherent

Shinten *Japanese*

sacred Shinto scriptures

Shinto *Japanese*

[Kami-no-Michi.S(h)intu]

literally 'gods' or 'spirits'

a form of spirit-worship

Shintu (*see* Shinto)

Shinzaburo *Japanese*

a samurai

He fell in love with Tsuyu who died of grief when he was prevented from seeing her again. She and her maid,

Youé, who had died of grief at the loss of her mistress, returned to

visit Shinzaburo at the Feast of the Dead and came night after night,

leaving before dawn. To the besotted Shinzaburo, Tsuyu was the lovely

maiden he had fallen in love with but his servant, Tomozo, who spied on

them, could see that she was a dead woman. Shinzaburo was advised by

the wise Yusai that he was consorting with the dead and that this could

lead to his own death, so he went in search of the two women but found

only their tombs. The priest, Ryoseki, gave Shinzaburo various talismans to

ward off the ghosts of the dead and, when they next came, Shinzaburo

locked the doors and they could not get in. Youé bribed Tomozo to give

them access and the affair started up again.

Next morning, Tomozo found Shinzaburo dead, lying beside the

bones of Tsuyu.

Ship of Joy (*see* Nef de Joie)

Shipap *North American*

[Shipapu(yna):=Zuni Shipapulima]

the Pueblo land of the dead, the

underground kingdom of the

corn-goddess, lyatiku

This place is regarded not only as the place to which the dead go but also

as the place from which the tribes emerged and whence babies come.

Shipapu (*see* Shipap)

Shipapulima *North American*

[=Pueblo Shipap]

the Zuni land of the dead

Shipapuyna (*see* Shipap)

Shipit *Mesopotamian*

[Shipit Baal]

a god of Byblos

Shipit Baal (*see* Shipit)

Shippawn Ayawng *Burmese*

the ancestor of the Kachin

people, descended from the creator, Shingrawa

Shippeitaro *Japanese*
a dog

A cat-monster every year demanded a maiden who was safely fastened in a cage and then devoured her. This happened until a knight took pity on the villagers and put himself in the cage with the dog, Shippeitaro. When the cat appeared, the dog seized it while the knight killed it with his sword. The dog then killed all the cat's attendants.

Shipton *(see Mother Shipton)*
shiqq *Muslim*

a form of jinn

These beings were envisaged as half a human, split vertically, and were said to mate with proper humans to produce nasnas.

Shiri-kume-na-nawa *Japanese*
[Shimenawa]
a rope

Tajikara-wo placed this rope across the entrance to the cave where Amaterasu had hidden herself to prevent her from re-entering after she had been coaxed from hiding.

Shiro *Japanese*
an attendant Buddhist god

The Shinto god, Daikoku, often manifested himself as a rat. Shiro was sent by the Buddhist gods to get rid of the rat but the rat drove Shiro off with a holly branch.

Shirt of Nessus *Greek*
the robe sent by Deianeira to Hercules

This robe, impregnated with the poisoned blood of the centaur Nessus, killed Hercules when he put it on.

shishi *Japanese*
lionlike beasts guarding the entrance to temples and shrines

Shishi-o *(see Shishi-wo)*

Shishi-wo *Japanese*
[King of Lions.Shishi-o]
a sword

This weapon was given to Yorimasa as a reward for killing the sky-monster which had been harassing the emperor.

Shishupala *Hindu*
[Shisupala.Sis(h)upala]
the third and final manifestation of the demon Ravana
son of Dama Ghosha and Shrutadeva

He was originally manifest as Hiranyakashipu and then as Ravana.

In this form, the demon-king had three eyes and only four, instead of twenty, arms. Some say that he was the son of Shiva by a mortal woman.

It was said that, should he ever sit on the knee of the one who would eventually kill him, his extra eye and arms would disappear and that is just what happened when he climbed up on to Shiva's knee. His mother made the god promise to give her son a hundred lives but that, in the end, was not enough because each time Shishupala tried to kill Shiva he failed and, when he tried once more, Shiva called upon the sun-disc which cut Shishupala in half from head to foot.

Shisrte *Buddhist*
a king of Lanka
consort of Sri, the goddess of disease

Shisupala *(see Shishupala)*

Shita-teru-hime *Japanese*
daughter of Susanowa
wife of Waka-Hiko

Shitala *Hindu*
[Mariammai.Shitalamata.Sitala(mata)]
a guardian goddess
an aspect of Devi

Shital is one of seven goddesses all of whom are connected with various diseases. She protected children from smallpox. The others are Agwani, Basanti, Lamkarya, Mahamai, Masani and Polamde.

Her attendants are Ghantakavana and Sedhu Lal. She is depicted as naked and painted red, riding a donkey, or as a four-armed goddess, sometimes living in a tree.

Shitalamata *(see Shitala)*

Shitenno *(see Shi Tenno)*

Shitkur *Siberian*
[Sholmo]
the Devil

It was this being who pushed his stick into the earth, so creating all the harmful creatures such as the snake.

He turned himself into a mouse and tried to gnaw through the timbers of the ark, ordered by the god Burkhan to save the people from the flood, but he was frustrated when the god created the cat.

shito dama *Japanese*
the astral spirit of a dead person

Shitta *Burmese*
the nat of the moon
one of the original nats, created by Chinun Way Shun

Shiva¹

Hindu

[Acyata.Adinatha.Aghora.Akula.Ananda.
Anant(es)a.Annamurti.Bathala.
Bhadra Vira.Bhagavan.Bhairava.
Bhatara Guru.Bhava.Bhavishya.Bhima.
Bhuta-Natha.Bhuteswara.Blue Throat.
Candesvara.Candrasekhara.Dakshina-Murti.Dhurjati.Digambara.Divine Yogi.
Durvasas.Ganga-dhara.Garudi.Gopala.
Goraknath.Great Ascetic.Gupta.Hara.
Harihara.Isha(na).Is(h)a.Is(h)ana.
Is(h)vara.Janardana.Kala(ri).
Khandoba.Linga.

Lingodbhava.Lord of the Dance.Lord of the Moon.Mahadeo.Mahadeva.
Mahakala.Mahapurusha.Maharaja.
Mahes(h)vara.Mangala.Mukhalinga.
Nataraja.Nates(h)a.Nilakantha.
Nritta-Murti.Pancanana.Panchamukti-Maruti.Pas(h)upati.Patsupati.
Petara.Rishabha.Rudra.Sadyojata.
Shaktiman.Shambhu.Shamkara.
S(h)ankara.Sharabha.Shaumya.
Sikhandin.Siva.Somanatha.
Somaskanda.Srikantha.Sthanu.Sundara.
Supreme Lord.Syama.Tatpurusha.
Tri-lochana.Tripuratanka.Ugra.
Vamadeva.Vira-Bhadra.Virabhadra.
Virupashksa.Vishapaharana.
Vishvanatha.Warayana:=Buddhist
Amitabha:=Cambodian Hara.Prah Eysor:=East Indies Karaeng Lowe.
Is(h)wara.Mahaiswara.Mahatala.
Mahayogi.Petara:=Greek Cronos:
=Japanese Amida:=Pacific Bat(h)ala.
Siwa:=Philippines Mahacabatar:
=Thai Phra In Suen]
a creator-god, moon-god, god of destruction, fertility and medicine, strengthener of men

the Hindu version of the Vedic Rudra
consort of Devi, Ganga, Sakti,
Sati and Uma
consort of Bhavani, some say father of Ganesha

He was said to have been born from Vishnu's forehead and to have had twenty-eight incarnations.

In another version, he appeared when a cosmic lingam rose out of the ocean and burst open to settle an argument between Brahma and Vishnu as to who had created the universe.

He killed Kama when he interrupted his meditations and to assert his authority he cut off Brahma's fifth head which he was condemned to carry for a long time before he was purified in the Ganges.

His first wife, Sati, immolated herself but was reborn as Parvati. When she (or Uma) covered his eyes, the world was put into darkness and Shiva developed a third eye in his forehead. This third eye can transmit his inner radiance with such power that it can destroy demons.

In the story where Sati immolated herself because Shiva was not invited to the feast of the gods, he became Nataraja, Lord of the Dance, and performed a funeral dance in her honour. He then spent many days in meditation and restored Sati to life as Uma.

His wife Devi, as Kali, killed the demon Raktavija and in the excitement of her victory she killed Shiva and danced on his body

He is said to hold in his throat the poison visha that arose during the Churning of the Ocean to prevent mankind from being killed by it and, in some cases, he is depicted with a blue throat indicating this event.

When the sage Bhagiratha persuaded Vishnu to divert the waters of the Ganges from heaven to earth, which was barren from lack of water, Shiva allowed the torrent to pass through his hair, dividing it into seven separate streams, so that the force of the water streaming from heaven would not destroy the world.

At the end of each cycle he destroys the universe by opening his third eye and dancing the Tandava dance.

He is depicted as having two, four or ten arms, four faces and three eyes and sometimes wears a tiger skin and a snake round his neck and holds a flaming ball. Alternatively, he is represented in the form of Hari-Hara as a combined figure with Shiva on the right and Vishnu on the left. They combined thus to defeat the demon Guka since neither could defeat him single-handed. In another combination Shiva appears on the right, his female consort on the left, as Ardhanari, half man, half woman.

His weapons are the bow Ajagava, fire and lightning and his animal is the white bull, Nandi.

(see also Kala Shiva.

Lingodbhava.Pancabrahma)

Shiva² *Buddhist*
the Hindu god adopted into the
Buddhist pantheon as Buddha's
doorkeeper

Shiva Bhuteswara *Hindu*
a name of Shiva as 'haunter
of cemeteries'

Shiva Nataraja *Hindu*
a name of Shiva as 'Lord of the Dance'

Shiva Purana *Hindu*
a work comprising over 24,000 verses,
in the tradition of Shaivism

Shiva-Sutra *Hindu*
a core text of Shaivism in Kashmir,
said to have been composed
by Vasugupta

Shivalingam (see lingam)

Shivananasiddhyar *Hindu*
the sacred writings of Shaivism

Shivaratri *Hindu*
a feast celebrating the marriage of
Shiva and Parvati, held in the period
February-March

Shivakya (see Civavakkiyar)

Shivaya Voda *Slav*
water which can restore life

This water, like the Mertvaya Voda, is
carried by the wind, hail and thunder
and by birds.

Shiverer (see Phaon²)

Shivi *Hindu*
a devout king

Agni or, some say, Dharma, took the
form of a dove and asked Shivi for
shelter from a pursuing hawk – actually
Indra. Rather than betray the dove
when the raptor demanded his natural
prey, the king cut off his own leg and
offered it to the hawk. At that
point, both gods returned to their
proper form and restored Shivi's leg.

Shivven (see Essaunien)

shivan *Japanese*
an insect cucumber-pest

This insect is the ghost of a
physician who became entangled in a
cucumber-vine and was killed by a
pursuing enemy.

Shiwana (see Shiwanna)

Shiwanna *North American*

[Cloud People.Shiwana]
rain-bringing spirits of the Pueblo tribes
These spirits, associated with the dead,
live in many different places, such as
mountains and holes under springs,
and are represented as Kachina acting
as rain-makers. They are said to travel
on rainbows.

Shiwannee (see Shiwanni)

Shiwan *North American*

[Priest Man.Shiwannee]
a rain-god, chief of the Shiwanna
a primaeval being in the lore of
the Zuni
consort of Shiwanokia

He is said to have created the stars
when he blew bubbles into the sky.

Shiwanokia¹ *North American*

[Priest Woman.Shiwanska]
a primaeval being in the lore of
the Zuni
consort of Shiwanni
She is said to have created Awitelin
Tsta from her own saliva.

Shiwanokia² *North American*

priestesses of the goddess Shiwanokia

Shiwanska (see Shiwanokia)

Shka-Bavas *Russian*

[=Erza Shka-Pas]
a sky-god and creator-god of the
Moshka Mordvins

Shka-Pas *Russian*

[Tshi-Paz:=Moshka Shka-Bavas]
a sky-god and creator-god of the
Erza Mordvins

Sho *Japanese*

[Kongoho.Sho Kwannon]
a name of Kwannon as 'wise one'

Sho Kwannon (see Sho)

Sho Ten (see Shoten)

Shoden (see Shoten)

Shoden Sama (see Shoten)

Shodo Shonin *Japanese*

a priest

He was the founder of a Buddhist
temple who once found that the road
he was travelling along was cut off by a
raging flood. He was able to cross
safely when a deity appeared on the far
bank and threw across two snakes
which formed a bridge over which
he walked.

shojo *Japanese*

a monster, half man, half ape,
the spirit of saké

These benevolent monsters have pink
skin covered with red hair and are
said to be very partial to saké which
makes them immortal.

(see also shokuin)

Shoki *Japanese*

[Shoki-san:=Chinese Chung K'uei]

a gigantic demon-killer

He has a red face, wears a black cap
and carries a sword. He kills demons
by crushing them underfoot.

Shoki-san (see Shoki)

shokonsha *Japanese*

a shrine dedicated to the spirits of
heroes such as the war-dead

shokuin *Japanese*

a huge dragon

This beast was said to have had red
scales covering a body some 200 miles
long. Despite having a human face, it
had horns, the tail of a horse, hooves at

the back and claws at the front. Its sleep pattern caused day and night and its breathing caused the seasons.

(see also shujo)

Shokujo (see Tanabata)

Shokuro *Japanese*

a man who tried to capture a god

Knowing that the thunder-god, Raiden, ate navels, he killed the maiden Chiyo, cut out her navel and flew it on a kite to attract the god. Raiden took Chiyo into the heavens and they both came down when they saw the kite. Strangely, Chiyo forgave her killer.

Sholmo (see Shitkur)

Shomde *Afghan*

[Usum.Wushum]

a Kafir creator-god

In some accounts he equates with Imra.

Shoney (see Shony)

Shong Li-kuan (see Han Chung-li)

Shonin *Buddhist*

a title for a distinguished monk

Shony *Scottish*

[Shoney]

a sea-god of the Hebrides

shoopiltee *Scottish*

[Orkney tang(ie)]

the name for the kelpie in

Shetland

Shooting God (see Hashje Ohltohi)

Shooting Star¹ *North American*

a companion of Buckeye Bush

and Fire Drill

These three beings are said to have set fire to the first world, created by Ollebis.

shooting star² (see meteor)

Shopona *African*

a Yoruba small-pox god

shoro *Japanese*

[shoryo]

souls: spirits of the dead

Shortshanks *European*

a legendary hero of stories

from northern countries

shoryo (see shoro)

shoryobune (see shoryobuni)

shoryobuni *Japanese*

[shoryobune: 'soul ships']

the ships which transport the souls of

the dead back to the Otherworld at

the end of the Festival of the Dead

shosha *Japanese*

a shrine

Shossy *Russian*

a blacksmith-god of the Abkhaz people

Shosti *Hindu*

a goddess of birth

She is depicted as riding a cat.

Shosuko Baba *Japanese*

a Buddhist female attendant
in hell

She supervises the river where the dead cross into hell, stealing their clothes if they cannot pay the required fee. She makes dead children build piles of rocks which she promptly knocks down.

She is depicted as sixteen feet tall with extremely pendulous breasts.

Shoten¹ *Japanese*

[(Daisho) Kwangiden.Daishoden.

Kwangiten.Sho Ten.Shoden (sama):

=Hindu Ganesha]

a god of wisdom

He is depicted either as a human with the head of an elephant or as two such figures embracing. The single-bodied version may have two, four or six arms and is yellowish-red in colour.

shoten² *Japanese*

priests in the service of the

imperial household

Shotoku (see Shotoku)

Shotuku *Japanese*

[Shotoku]

(572-671)

a prince who was regarded as an

incarnation of the Buddha or

of Kwannon

Shou (see Shu)

Shou-ho *Chinese*

a god of longevity

In some accounts he is the same as Lao-tzu.

Shou Hsing *Chinese*

the star of longevity, home

of Shou Shen

In some accounts, the god of longevity.

(see also Shou Shen)

Shou-hsing Lao Tou-tzu

(see Fu Lu Shou.Shou Shen)

Shou Lao *Chinese*

[Shou Lou]

the original name of Shou Shen

Shou Lou (see Shou Lao)

Shou Shan *Chinese*

[Hills of Longevity]

the Taoist paradise

Shou Shen *Chinese*

[Ancient of the South Pole.Old Man of

the South Pole.Nan-chi Hsien-

weng.Nan-chi Lao Jen.Shen Lou.Shou

Lao.Shou Lou.Shou-hsing Lao T'ao-

tzu.Star of Longevity.Canopus:=Japanese

Fukurokuju.Tobosaku]

a god of longevity

one of the Fu Lu Shou

He was originally the mortal Shou Lao

who became the head of the celestial

department which determines a person's lifespan and is said to visit earth once a year.

He gave Chiang Tzu-ya a list of ways to achieve immortality when the general visited the Jade Palace.

He is depicted with a very tall forehead and sometimes riding a deer.

His sacred bird is the crane and his home is in Shou Hsing, the star of longevity.

(see also P'eng Tsu.Shou Hsing)

Showa *Tibetan*

a deer-god

Showano *North American*

an Algonquian hero

He was one of quadruplets born to a primordial being who died in childbirth. He represented south; the others were Kabibonokka (north), Kabun (west) and Wabun (east).

Shozu-ga-no-Baba

(see Shozuka Baba)

Shozuka Baba *Japanese*

[Shozu-ga-no-Baba]

an underworld goddess, guardian of

crossroads (see also Sodzu Baba)

Shradda¹ *Hindu*

[Sradda]

a goddess of faith

wife of Dharma

mother of Kama, some say

shradda² *Hindu*

a festival of the dead: food and

flowers offered to the spirits

of ancestors

Shri (see Sri)

Shrikey *British*

a name for the bargaist,

used in Lancashire

This name reflects the beast's habit of shrieking.

Sbrimad-Bhagavata

(see Bhagavata-Purana)

Shrimala *Buddhist*

[Srimala]

an Indian queen

a female bodhisattva

Shrivatsa *Hindu*

a mark on the breast of Vishnu

Shrouded Gods *Italian*

a group of gods of higher rank

than the Senators of the

Gods or the Penates of the

Thunderer

Shru (see Sri)

Shrutadeva *Hindu*

sister of Vasudeva

mother of Shishupala by

Dama Ghosha

Shruti *Hindu*
sacred scriptures

shtabai *Central American*
Mayan demons

Shu¹ *Chinese*
[Ju.]
Emperor of the Southern (some say Northern) Seas

He is manifest in the lightning that pierced Chaos to form the universe.
(see also Hu².Hun-tun)

Shu² *Egyptian*
[Khons.Lord of Air.Lord of All.Shou.Su.
=Greek Sos]
god of the air
son of Atum (Ra) or Khepra
husband and brother of Tefnut
father of Geb and Nut

He was created when Ra spat on the ground.

He separated the earth (Seb) and sky (Nut) by pushing them apart.

In some accounts he became the supreme ruler when Ra returned to the heavens and, when he himself became old, Geb seized the throne and took his mother as consort.

In some accounts he became a dual god with Anhur while others identify him with Ra Harakhta.

(see also Heka³)

Sbu Ching *Chinese*
[Book of Documents.Book of History]
the second of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon, dealing with moral duty
one of the Five Classics

Shu-po-chia (see Gobaka)

Shu Yü *Chinese*
[Shen Yü.Yü Lei]
2 brothers who had power over demons

They could scare off demons by using amulets hung on peach trees. Any demons they caught they fed to tigers.

Shualu (see Aralu)

Shuang Yü (see Pisces)

Shubin *Japanese*
a priest

He imprisoned in a water-jar a dragon which brought rain and so caused a drought which was ended by the intervention of the dragon-king, Zennyō.

Shuddhodana (see Shuddhodhana)

Shuddhodhana *Hindu*
[Shuddhodana.Suddhodama.Suddodhana]
a king of the Sakya tribe
the deified father of the Buddha
consort of Mayadevi

Shudharma¹ *Hindu*
[Sudharman]
a hall in Indra's heaven, Svarga

Shudharma² *Hindu*
mother of Gumakesi by Matali

Shuhiji-ni *Japanese*
[Lady Mud Earth]
an early Shinto goddess
sister of Uhiji-ni

She and her brother personified the slime from which the earth was born.

Shui Ching-tzu *Chinese*
a water-spirit
father of Nü Kua, some say

Shui Chun (see Shui-kuan)

Shui I (see Shui-kuan)

Shui Jung (see Ch'eng-huang)

Shui-kuan *Chinese*
[Agent of Water.Feng I.Shui Chun.Shui I.
Shui Jung.Shui Shen]

a water-deity
one of the San-kuan

He had the power to prevent misfortunes and confessions made to him by sinners were written down and then placed under water.

He was envisaged in the form of a human riding a horse over the sea and followed by a fish.

Shui Shen (see Shui Kuan)

Shukalletuda *Mesopotamian*
a Sumerian gardener

His garden was so beautiful that Inanna came to see it. When he tried to make love to her, a plague descended on the country.

Shukasaptati *Hindu*

[=Persian Tuti Nameh]
a book of stories, 70 in all, told by a parrot

Shuki *Hindu*
daughter of Surabhi
mother of parrots

shukpa (see Abominable Snowman)

Shukra¹ *Hindu*
['bright'.Sukra]
a sky-god, Venus personified

In some accounts, this god is regarded as female and is sometimes depicted riding a cat.

Shukra² *Hindu*
['bright'.Sukra.Ushanas]
chief priest of the Asuras
son of Brighu
father of Devayani

Kacha came to him as a pupil to learn the secret of restoring the dead to life and when, on several occasions, he was killed by demons, Shukra brought him back to life at the request of his daughter, Devayani who loved Kacha.

Finally, the Asuras killed Kacha, burned his body and mixed his ashes with Shukra's wine which he unwittingly drank. He then recited the magic formula that restored Kacha to life inside his stomach from where he was delivered by a surgeon. Shukra did not survive the operation but Kacha was now able to revive his master.
(see also Kavya)

Shulamite *Hebrew*

[Shulammite]
a dove-goddess

Shulammite (see Shulamite)

Shullat *Mesopotamian*

[=Arab Hirmis:=Babylonian Samas:

=Greek Hermes]
an Akkadian deity, herald of storms

Shulman (see Shulmus)

Shulmanu (see Salman)

Shulmus *Siberian*

[Shulman]
a devil opposing Otshirvani

Shulpae *Mesopotamian*

an Akkadian god of feasting
an aspect of Marduk

Shumbha *Hindu*

a demon
brother of Nishumbha

He and his brother became so powerful, as the result of extreme asceticism lasting for over 6,000 years, that the gods became afraid and sent Durga to kill them.

Shun *Chinese*

one of the Five Emperors
husband of Hsien Fu-jen

He married the two daughters of the emperor Yao and succeeded to his throne. When ten suns appeared in the sky all at once, Shun sent for the archer, I, who shot down nine of them.

In some accounts, he is said to have had two pupils in each eye; in others he is equated with Chuan Hsü.

Shun-feng Erh (see Kao Chio)

Shun-yang Tzu (see Lü Tung-pin)

Shunem (see El)

Shunk-Manitou (see Coyote)

shu'nun *North American*

the soul, in the lore of the

Tubatulabal tribe

These people say that the soul resides in the heart and can leave the body through the ears during sleep. If it should be caught by a shaman, the owner of the soul goes mad. At death, the soul leaves the body and becomes a ghost known as an abawal.

Shuqamuna *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian war-god

shura *Japanese*

an angry spirit of a dead warrior

These beings live in the sky and the noise of their battles is heard on earth as thunder.

Shurala *Russian*

a Tartar spirit of the forest

Shurdi *Balkan*

an Albanian storm-god

Shurem *Russian*

a Cheremis festival, driving away the Devil, held in May

Shurpa-Naka *(see Shurpanakha)***Shurpanakha** *Hindu*

[Shurpa-Naka.Shurpanaka.Surpanak(h)a]

a rakshashi

sister of Ravana

She was in love with Rama who rejected her so, in revenge, she attacked Sita, Rama's wife. When Rama and Lakshmana came to the rescue, Shurpanakha tried to swallow Rama but was driven off, badly wounded and minus her ears and nose. In reprisal, Ravana abducted Sita, precipitating the battle with Rama who came to rescue his wife.

In some accounts she is the sister of Hidimba.

Shurripak *Mesopotamian*

[Shurripak]

a Babylonian city

It was said that this city was used as a meeting place for the gods.

Shurrupak *(see Shurripak)***Shuten Doji** *(see Shutendoji)***Shutendoji** *Japanese*

the Goblin-king of Mount Oye

He carried off young maidens, made them his slaves and even ate them. When he captured Kimitaka, daughter of the emperor Ichijo, the emperor sent Raiko and five of his companions to kill the goblin who drank the magic drink, Shimben-Kidoku-Shu, offered by Raiko, and fell asleep so that he was easily overcome and killed.

In some accounts, Yorimitsu appears in place of Raiko.

Shutu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian demoness, the south-west wind

Shuwe *(see Nirmali)***Shuzianna** *(see Bigirhush)***Shvaz** *Armenian*

a name for Shahapet as 'ruler'

Shvod *Armenian*

a name for Shahapet as a guardian-spirit of the household

Shwe Myet-hna *(see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)***Shwe Na Be** *Burmese*

wife of Min Magaye

Shwe Pyin-gyi*(see Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung)***Shwe Pyin-nge***(see Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung)***Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung** *Burmese*

[Shwe Pyin-gyi.Shwe Pyin-nge]

2 nats in the form of nature spirits

Two children cast adrift on a river were rescued by a monk who named them Byat Ta and Byat Twe. The former had two sons who were put in a jar and sent down the river where they were rescued by a king who named them Shwe Pyin-gyi and Shwe Pyin-nge. When the courtiers became jealous, they castrated the pair who became known as Shwe Pyin Nyi Naung.

Si¹ *African*

a supreme god of the Bambileke

si² *Irish*

[sida.sioaga]

fairies: women of the Otherworld

*(see also sidh)***Si³** *South American*

an ore-Incan moon-god of the Indians of Peru

si-bean *Irish*

[bean si(dhe).si-bhean]

a woman of the Otherworld

*(see also banshee)***si-bhean** *(see si-bean)***Si Boru Deak** *East Indian*

daughter of Ompu Tuhan Mula Jadi

She descended from heaven to find a shuttle which she had dropped, a shuttle with which she had been weaving the world. When a young man from heaven joined her, they stayed on earth and became the ancestors of the tribes of Sumatra.

Si Jari *Malay*

[Finger Man]

a midget who outwitted a reksoso

Si Junaha *Pacific Islands*

a confidence trickster

He invented preposterous objects, such as a guitar which killed weeds when it was played, and traded them to offset his debts.

Si Luncai *Malay*

[Si Lunchai]

a peasant

He managed to escape when the king condemned him to death and,

by telling stories which convinced the king that he had been to heaven and returned to life, Si Luncai was allowed to marry the king's daughter.

Si Lunchai *(see Si Luncai)***Si Raya** *Malay*

in Java, Malaya, etc., the spirit which controls the seas from low-water mark to the middle of the ocean

Sia¹ *Egyptian*

a god of perception

He was one of the deities formed from the drops of blood that fell from Ra's penis when he mutilated himself and he travels with Ra in his boat.

Si'a² *Phoenician*

a minor goddess

siabhra *Irish*

sprites and elves collectively

Sialul

a demon associated with property

Siambuka *East Indian*

a Papuan creator-god

He came to earth and, forming a vagina in the first created woman, impregnated her so that she produced all living things.

Siarr *Norse*

[Sjarr]

one of the dwarfs

Siau *Egyptian*

[Sau]

a god, the personification of taste

Sib *Anglo-Saxon*

[=German Sippia]

a goddess

sibaso *East Indian*

a Sumatran shaman

Sibauk *East Indian*

a culture-hero of Sarawak

He is said to have climbed a tree which, in the early days of creation, had its roots at the top, planted in the sky, and met the souls of the dead in that celestial realm.

Sibech *(see Sibich)***Sibeche** *(see Sibich)***Sibecke** *(see Sibich)***Sibhol** *(see Eire)***Sibich** *Norse*

[Sibech(e).Sibecke]

a servant of King Ermenrich

He was sent with Randwer, the king's son, to escort Swanhild, betrothed to the king, to the royal palace. Sibich coveted the kingdom and plotted the death of the royal family so he lied to the king that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey. The king

had his son hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

In the Germanic stories, he was an adviser to Ermenrich but vowed vengeance when his wife said she had been insulted by the king during his absence. He told malicious stories about the king's eldest son and the king had him killed. Sibich then arranged for the second son to be drowned and, finally, told the king that his third son, Randwer, was having an affair with Swanhild, his step-mother. Ermenrich hanged his son and had Swanhild trampled to death by horses. Sibich was killed by Dietrich for his treachery.

(see also Bikki)

Sibilla *European*

a wife of Charlemagne
mother of Loys

When she was found in bed with a dwarf, Charlemagne banished her and appointed Auberijn to escort her to the frontier. Macherijn, who lusted after her, attacked her party, killing Auberijn. Sibilla escaped and was sheltered by a farmer named Baroquel who later accompanied her on a journey to her home in Constantinople. They got as far as Hungary where Sibilla gave birth to a son, Loys, who was educated at the court of the king, also called Loys. In later years, she invaded Charlemagne's kingdom at the head of a large army and, when the pope intervened, she was restored to favour.

Sibillia

a fairy queen

Sibu *Central American*

a name for the Great Spirit in Panama

sibyl'

[sybil]

a prophetess: a sorceress: a witch

Sibyl' *Greek*

[Sibylla.Sybil]

a priestess of Apollo given the power of prophecy by that god

There were up to ten sibyls in various stories. The ten (with their emblems) are listed as the:

- Cumaeon (cradle)
- Delphic (crown of thorns)
- European (sword)
- Erythraean (horn)
- Hellespont (T-cross)
- Libyan (lighted taper)
- Persian (dragon, lantern)
- Phrygian (banner, cross)
- Samian (rose)

Tiburtine (dove)

Other lists include the Agrippine (whip) and Cimmerian (crown) sibyls.

Sibyl' *Norse*

[Sibylla.Sybil]

in some accounts, the early version of Sif

sibyl' *Roman*

[sybil]

in Roman myths, there was one (the Sibyl of Cumae), two, four, ten or twelve of these prophetesses

Sibyl of Cumae *Roman*

[Amalthea.Amphrysian Prophetess.

Cumaeon Sibyl.Deiphobe.Demophile.

Erythraean Sibyl.Herophile]

an Italian prophetess

She was given the power of prophecy by Apollo who also granted her wish to live for as many years as the number of grains of sand she could hold in her hands. When she rejected his advances, he withheld the gift of youth so that she grew old and shrivelled and finally asked to be allowed to die.

She offered Tarquinius Priscus, king of Rome, the *Sibylline Books*, nine books of prophecies written on palm leaves, in return for half his fortune. When he declined, she burnt three of the books, made the same offer, then burnt another three and finally sold him the remaining three for the original price.

She advised Aeneas on his future when he arrived in Italy after the fall of Troy and guided him in the underworld to seek the advice of the ghost of his dead father.

Sibylla (see Sibyl^{1,2,3})

Sibylline Books *Roman*

9 books of prophecies written

by the Sibyl of Cumae

(see also Sibyl of Cumae)

Sibzianna *Mesopotamian*

a name for Tammuz as a god of hunters and shepherds

Sicelus (see Siculus)

Sichaeus (see Sychaeus)

Sicharbas (see Sychaeus)

Sicharbus (see Sychaeus)

Sichelm *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Norway

He left the throne to his nephew, Lot, but it was taken by Riculf instead. King Arthur invaded Norway, killed Riculf and installed Lot, Duke of Lothian as king.

Sicinus *Greek*

son of Thoas and Oenoe

sickle *Greek*

the symbol of Cronos

Sickness Woman (see Yama Enda)

Sicun *North American*

['thought']

one of the Godlike Spirits of the Sioux

an aspect of Wakan tanka

Sicunym *Central American*

a Mayan god of the underworld

Sicyon *Greek*

son of Pelops and Hippodamia

Siculus *Greek*

[Sicelus]

an ancestor of the people of Sicily

In some accounts, he was said to have built a city on the site of what was later Rome, before Aeneas arrived in Italy.

Sicyon *Greek*

son of Marathon

brother of Corinthus

His father shared his kingdom between Sicyon and his two sons.

sid' *Irish*

[sidh.siod:plur=sid(h)e]

a hill under which the Danaans lived

after they were defeated by the

Milesians: a mound-dwelling of

the fairies (see also sidhe)

Sid' *Irish*

[=Welsh Annwn.Caer Feddwid]

the underworld (see sidhe)

sida' (see si)

Sida' (see Sido)

Sidanu *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity of sickness

Siddata (see Buddha'.Mahavira)

Siddha *Hindu*

[Sidha]

a demi-god

Some 88,000 of these beings, ruled by Vasvavasu, are said to live in a realm somewhere between the earth and the sun and are regarded as mortals who have achieved perfection.

Siddha Sila *Hindu*

the heavenly home of the siddhas

Siddhaikaviramanjughosha *Buddhist*

[Sitamanjughosha]

one of the 4 aspects of Manjushri, the

white one with a soft voice

Siddarta (see Mahavira.Siddartha)

Siddarth (see Mahavira.Siddartha)

Siddharth (see Mahavira.Siddartha)

Siddhartha' *Buddhist*

[Siddarta.Siddarth.Siddata.Siddattha:

=Pali Siddhattha]

the personal name of Gautama

Siddhartha' *Jain*

[Siddarta.Siddarth.Siddata.Siddattha:

=Pali Siddhatt(h)a]

husband of Trishala
He became the 'father' of Mahavira when the boy, while still an embryo, was transferred from the womb of his real mother, Devananda, to Siddhartha's wife, Trishala.

Siddhatta *Buddhist*

[Siddhatta]
the Pali name for the
Sanskrit Siddhartha

Siddhattha (*see* Mahavira.Siddhartha)

siddhi¹ *Greek*

spiritual powers derived from meditation

Siddhi² *Hindu*

['achievement']

a goddess of good fortune

a consort of Bhaga or Ganesha

She is sometimes depicted as seated on Ganesha's knee.

siddhu *Hindu*

an ascetic: religious instruction: a
variety of yoga

Side¹ *Greek*

first wife of Orion

She was condemned to Tartarus by Zeus because the jealous Hera envied her beauty.

side² (*see* sid)

sidelock of youth (*see* Horus lock)

sidehill dodger (*see* gayascutus)

Sideng *Irish*

daughter of Mongan

In some accounts, she gave Finn mac Cool a marvellous weapon which consisted of a long chain with a stone on one end which he used to cut opponents in half.

Sidero *Greek*

a maid servant of Tyro

second wife of Cretheus, some say

second wife of Salmoneus, some say

When Alcidence died, Salmoneus married Sidero and she was very cruel to Tyro, her stepdaughter, who had abandoned the twins, Nelus and Pelias, she had borne to Poseidon.

In another version, Tyro married Cretheus who abandoned her when he found out about her affair with Poseidon and took Sidero, her maid, in her place. She was thereafter very cruel to Tyro and, when they were old enough, the twins exacted revenge by killing Sidero.

sideswiper (*see* gayascutus)

Sidfodir (*see* Sidfodr)

Sidfodr *Norse*

[Sidfodr]

Odin as god of victories

(*see also* Sigtyr)

sidh (*see* sid.sidhe)

Sidha (*see* Siddha)

sidhe *Irish*

[sing=shée.sid(h)]=Welsh Caer Feddwid]

a later name for side, the

enchanted mounds

The people of the mounds were the aes sidhe and, by extension, sidhe is used to mean 'fairies'. (*see also* sid)

sidhe goaiteq *Irish*

[goat side.seidean side]

the Irish version of the fairy wind

Sidin *East Indian*

a servant of Enggang

He released Rangkong, wife of Enggang, who had been shut in a tree by her husband.

Sidhottr *Norse*

a name for Odin referring to his

broad hat (*see also* Breit-hut)

Sido *East Indian*

[Sida.Soido.Sosom.Souw:=New Zealand

Tawhaki]

a Papuan fertility-god

He shaped the earth, stocked the seas with fish and taught men to speak.

In one story, Sido was taught the art of shedding his skin like a snake, so achieving immortality, but he was once disturbed during the change and lost this power. His body died but his spirit survived to roam the earth until he married a mortal. At her death, his spirit first became a pig and then the pathfinder who leads the souls of the dead to the land of spirits.

As Sosum, he could cause the plants to grow merely by twirling his penis which made a noise like a bull-roarer.

Another version, in which he is Soido, says that he married a mortal woman who died at their first love-making but all the plants of the earth sprouted at the spot where she was buried. Soido later married another mortal, Pekai, and became the god of agriculture.

Some say that Sido was the first man to die and married Dirivo. From their union came all the plants of Adiri, the underworld, where they lived. Here he built a house, miles long, to accommodate all those who died after him. It was said that he could make fire by rubbing his teeth with wood.

In some accounts, Sido, Sosum and Soido are separate beings.

Sidonay (*see* Asmodeus)

Sidpa Bardo *Tibetan*

an after-death period, seeking rebirth

(*see* Bardo Thodol)

Sidrat *European*

[Liebgart]

daughter of Macheroll, king of Syria
wife of Ortnit

Ortnit fell in love with her when he saw a phantom image conjured up by the Fata Morgana. He set out to find her, and with the help of Albernich, sacked Tyre, besieged the fortress Muntabure, where she was held, and took her back to Lombardy. There she was baptised as a Christian, taking the name Liebgart, and married Ortnit.

Her father sent her, as a present, two eggs which, he said, would produce magic toads. She gave the eggs to the giantess Ruotze to care for and they hatched to produce monstrous dragons which ravaged the countryside. Ortnit was killed in an attempt to destroy the dragons and Sidrat was opposed by her nobles and reduced to penury, waiting patiently for the knight who, Ortnit had said, would one day arrive with his magic ring. This prediction came true when Woldfietrich killed the dragons and claimed her hand.

Si'duku *Siberian*

a mother-goddess

daughter of Kutkhu

consort of Ti'zil Kutkhu

mother of Amle'i

Siduri *Mesopotamian*

[Sabatu.Siduru.Shidurri:

=Egyptian Tenemet]

a Babylonian goddess of brewing

a manifestation of Ishtar

She tried to persuade Gilgamesh to give up his search for immortality in favour of earthly pleasures and, when he refused, told him how to find Utnapishtim.

She is depicted as a serpent.

(*see also* Sitnapishtim)

Siduru (*see* Siduri)

Siegdrifa *Norse*

[Sigdrifa]

a name for Brunhild as bringer

of victory

Siege of Troy (*see* Trojan War)

Siege Perilous (*see* Perilous Seat)

Siegelind (*see* Siegelinde)

Siegfried¹ *German*

[Sigfred.Sigfrid.Sigfrut]

a king of Moorland

husband of Ortrun

He was one of the suitors for the hand of Gudrun, daughter of Hettel and Hilde. While Herwig, another suitor,

was away fighting Hettel for the right to marry Gudrun, Siegfried invaded his kingdom but made peace and joined forces with Herwig and Hettel when Hartmut carried off Gudrun. He later married Ortrun, Hartmut's sister.

Siegfried²*German*

[Sigfred.Sigfrid.Sigfrit]

the Germanic version of the

Norse Sigurd

son of Siegmund and Sieglinde

husband of Krimhild

father of Gunther

His mother died when he was a baby and he was raised by the dwarf Mime who was seeking a hero to kill the dragon Fafnir so that he could seize the treasure guarded by the dragon. He raised Siegfried to be such a hero and, armed with his father's Sword of Need which he had re-forged, Siegfried killed the dragon and took the treasure. When Mime tried to poison him, Siegfried killed the dwarf as well. The blood of the dragon made him invulnerable and gave him the power to understand the language of the birds and they told him of the plight of Brunhild. He sought her out on the mountain-top and found her surrounded by a wall of fire which parted to allow him to pass. He wakened her with a kiss and they fell in love. When he left her, Brunhild gave him her horse, Grani.

He met Gunther who was seeking a wife and rode back through the flames in the form of Gunther to woo Brunhild for the king, whom she married.

Siegfried married Gunther's sister, Gudrun, having been induced to take a drink that caused him to forget Brunhild. Hagen, half-brother of Gudrun, plotted to kill Siegfried to get from him the Ring of Power, part of the dragon's treasure, and stabbed him in the back. Brunhild, still in love with Siegfried, rode into the flames of his funeral pyre and tossed the Ring of Power into the Rhine. The Rhine-daughters rose on a huge wave which drowned Hagen as he tried to snatch the ring and swept the funeral pyre into oblivion.

In another version, after killing the dragon and acquiring the treasure, he married Krimhild. He also accompanied Gunther, her brother, on a visit to seek the hand of Brunhild

who would marry only the man who could defeat her in a contest of spear-throwing and jumping. He used his magic Cloak of Invisibility to help Gunther win the contest and the hand of Brunhild. Siegfried later used the same cloak to help Gunther subdue his powerful bride who, thereafter, became a dutiful wife.

When Siegfried and Krimhild visited the court of Gunther, the two women quarrelled and Hagen plotted to avenge the perceived insult to Brunhild. He induced Gunther to invite Siegfried to help in repelling a purported invasion and, on a hunting trip, killed Siegfried by driving his spear into his only vulnerable spot, the spot between his shoulder-blades which had been covered by a leaf when he bathed in the blood of the dragon, Fafnir. (see also Sigmund)

Siegfried³*German*

[Sifred.Sigfrid.Sigfrit]

son of Gunther and Brunhild

Siegfried⁴*German*

one of the four Wagnerian

operas based on the

Nibelungenlied

This work tells of Siegfried's slaying of the dragon, Fafnir, and his meeting with Brunhild.

Sieglind

(see Sieglinde)

Sieglinde¹*Norse*

[Sieg(e)lind.Sigelint]

a childhood companion

of Siegmund

daughter of Sigheer

wife of Hunding, some say

mother of Siegfried by Siegmund

In the Wagnerian story, she was carried off by a hunter and Siegmund vowed vengeance but could not find her.

Years later, she was restored to Siegmund but the hunter followed her and killed Siegmund in a duel when Odin intervened to break Siegmund's magic sword, the Sword of Need. Sieglinde was carried off to safety by Brunhild who gave her the pieces of the broken sword to keep in trust for her son.

She handed the baby to the dwarf, Mime, to be reared. (see also Signy¹)

Sieglinde²*Norse*

a niece of Hadburg

a swan-maiden

She prophesied death when Hagen saw her bathing as he was on his way to Etzel's court with Gunther.

Siegmund*German*

[Sig(e)mund]

the Germanic version of the

Norse Sigmund

son of Odin

husband of Sieglinde

father of Siegfried

His beloved Sieglinde was carried off by a hunter and Siegmund vowed vengeance but could not find her. One day, exhausted, he took shelter in a hut where a maiden, who turned out to be Sieglinde, gave him food and drink. Here he found the Sword of Need, left by his father Odin against his hour of need, stuck into the trunk of the oak-tree which grew through the roof of the hut. He took the sword and fled with Sieglinde from the hut which was, in fact, the home of the hunter who had abducted Sieglinde years before.

Odin ordered Brunhild to help Siegmund in his fight with the hunter who followed the fleeing lovers and met Siegmund in a duel. He then changed his mind when Frigga asserted that justice demanded the return of the girl to the hunter and he intervened in the fight to break the Sword of Need so that the hunter was able to kill Siegmund. Odin then killed the hunter with a single glance. (see also Sigmund)

Siela*Baltic*

the life-force

This force is said not to leave with the soul of the departed but is reincarnated in animals and plants.

Sif*Norse*

[Sibyl(la)]

a corn-goddess

one of the Asynjurr

second wife of Thor

mother of Lorrde, Thrud and Uller

In some accounts she was formerly Sibyl, a prophetess,

Her long golden hair was cut off and stolen (in some accounts, burnt off) by Loki. Thor caught him and would have strangled him had Loki not promised to restore the hair. The replacement, made from gold thread by the dwarf Dvalin, grew and was said to be even more beautiful than the original.

Sifka*Norse*

a usurper

In *Thidrekssaga*, he seized power after the death of Erminrik but was defeated by Thidrek.

Sigar *Norse*

a king of Denmark
father of Signy

When Hagbard, Signy's lover, killed Sigar's sons, he had Hagbard executed.

Sigdrifa (see Siegdrifa)

Sige¹ *Mesopotamian*

[=Akkadian Zi:=Sumerian Ziku]
a Babylonian mother-goddess: the primordial essence from which sprang Apason and Tauthe

Sige² (see Sigi)

Sigeband¹ *German*

a warrior serving with Dietrich von Bern

He was one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

Sigeband² *Norse*

a king of Denmark
father of Hagen

Sigehar *German*

an ancestor of Dietrich von Bern
son of Dietwart

father of Ortnit and Sieglinde

He was the only one of Dietwart's children to survive. It was said that he, like his father, lived for 400 years, fathering thirty-one children of whom only two survived.

Sigelint (see Sieglinde)

Sigeminne *German*

[Rauch-Else]

a princess of Old Troy

She had been turned by magic into the bear-woman, Rauch-Else, but she was restored to her former self when Wolddietrich promised to marry her. Later, she was carried off by the magician, Drusian, but her husband found them and rescued her and they lived happily together for some years until she died.

Sigemund (see Siegmund.Sigmund)

Sigenot *German*

a giant
brother of Grim

He vowed to avenge the death of his brother at the hand of Dietrich and captured him, putting him in chains in his mountain-top retreat. When Hildebrand came to look for Dietrich, Sigenot attacked him but was killed.

Sigensigdu *Mesopotamian*

Sumerian deities present at the creation of man by Enki

Sigfadr *Norse*

a name for Odin as 'father of victory'

Sigfred (see Siegfried)

Sigfrid (see Siegfried)

Sigfrit (see Siegfried)

Siggeir *Norse*

king of the Goths
husband of Signy

At his wedding to Signy, he failed to pull the sword Gram out of the oak tree, Branstock, where it had been planted by Odin, and became so jealous of Signy's twin brother, Sigmund, who succeeded and claimed the sword that he planned to kill the whole Volsung family. He invited them to his palace and, despite warnings of treachery, they accepted. The Goths ambushed them, killing Volsung and tying his sons to fallen trees in the forest where they were left to their fate. All except Sigmund were eaten by wolves.

Sigi *Norse*

[Sige]

a king of Franconia
son of Odin
father of Rerir

He was made an outlaw when, from jealousy over the spoils of the hunt, he killed another hunter, Bredi. Odin provided him with a ship so that, with a band of followers, he could raid adjoining lands and he eventually conquered the lands of the Huns. He was killed by his wife's relatives but they, in turn, were killed by Rerir who took over his father's throne.

Sigillaria *Roman*

the latter part of the Saturnalia

Sigird (see Sigurd)

Sigiri *Buddhist*

a temple in Ceylon, carved out of the rock, in the shape of a lion

Sigmund¹ *Norse*

[Siegmund.Sigemund.Sigmundr]

son of Volsung

twin brother of Signy

husband of Borghild and Hiordis

father of Hamond and Helgi
by Borghild

father of Sigurd by Hiordis

father of Sinfiotli by Signy

At the wedding of his sister Signy to the Goth Siggeir, he was the only one able to draw the sword Gram that Odin had planted in the oak, Branstock.

In envy, Siggeir plotted to kill the whole Volsung family for their wealth and possessions and when the family paid a visit to the land of the Goths they were ambushed. Volsung was killed and his sons were captured and tied to fallen trees in the forest to await death. All except Sigmund were

devoured by wolves. Signy managed to have one of her attendants spread honey over Sigmund's face so that, when a wolf came and licked the honey, Sigmund seized its tongue in his teeth and, in the struggle to kill the wolf, broke his bonds. He built a hut in the forest and worked as a smith, plotting revenge. Signy, also seeking to avenge the death of her father and brothers, sent Sigmund two of her sons by Siggeir to help her brother but they proved useless and finally she disguised herself and slept with her brother producing a son, Sinfiotli, who was worthy of the task.

Sigmund raised the boy in the warrior tradition. When they discovered two werewolves asleep they took their skins and rampaged through the forest killing everything they came upon and finally fought each other. Sigmund killed his son but, by the intervention of the gods, restored him to life with a magic herb. He then told his son what they had to do and they both hid in Siggeir's palace but were betrayed by the sons of Siggeir who were promptly killed by Sinfiotli. Overpowered by the numbers of Goths, they were buried alive in tombs from which they escaped with the help of Sigmund's magic sword Gram, which Signy managed to smuggle to them. Once free, they set fire to the palace, destroying all inside except the women. Signy, however, entered the burning building and died with her husband in true Norse tradition.

Father and son then returned to Hunaland where Sigmund married Borghild and fathered two more sons, Hamond and Helgi. When Borghild poisoned Sinfiotli, Sigmund deposed her and married Hiordis whose unsuccessful suitor, Lygni, then led an army against Sigmund. In the ensuing battle, Odin appeared and shattered Sigmund's magic sword. Deprived of any means of defence, Sigmund was killed but used his dying breath to instruct Hiordis to collect the broken pieces of his sword and save them for his son, soon to be born. The victorious Lygni took over Sigmund's kingdom.

In the Germanic version, Sigmund becomes Siegmund and Sigurd, his son by Hiordis, becomes Siegfried.

(see also Siegmund)

Sigmund² *Norse*

[Siegmund.Sigemund.Sigmundr]

son of Thorkel

He was killed by Glum who quarrelled with Sigmund's father over a piece of land.

Sigmundr *(see Sigmund)***Sign Master** *(see Koto-shiro-nushi)***signaduri** *European*

Corsican sorcerers said to be able to deploy the evil eye

Signe¹ *Norse*

[Signe-Alweig]

a swan-maiden

wife of Halfdan

Signe² *(see Sigyn)***Signe-Alweig** *(see Signe¹)***Signy¹** *Norse*

[Sygny]

goddess of the dawn

daughter of Volsung

twin sister of Sigmund

wife of Siggeir

mother of Sinfiotli

She married Siggeir, whom she despised for his puny stature and grim nature, without seeing him before the wedding. At the wedding, Odin appeared in disguise and planted a sword in the oak, Branstock. All tried to draw it from the tree but only Sigmund succeeded.

When Siggeir killed her father and all her brothers with the exception of Sigmund, she plotted to have him killed by Sigmund and another of the same blood. She sent two of her children by Siggeir to Sigmund to help in the task but they proved useless so she disguised herself and slept with her brother, producing a son, Sinfiotli, who, when old enough, helped his father to kill all Siggeir's children and Siggeir himself by shutting him in the palace and setting it alight. Signy then entered the burning building and died with her husband. *(see also Sieglinde)*

Signy² *Norse*

[Sygny]

daughter of Siga, king of Denmark

When her lover, Hagbard, was executed for killing her brothers, she killed herself.

Signy³ *(see Sigyn)***Sigrdrifa** *(see Siegdrifa)***Sigrun** *Norse*

a Valkyrie

daughter of Hogni, some say

She was said to be Svava re-born.

She was herself re-born as the Valkyrie, Kara. *(see also Kara.Svava)*

Sigtuna *Norse*

a city in Sweden

When Odin spent some time on earth, Gylfi, the king of Sweden, gave him land on which to build a new city and temple.

Sigtyr *Norse*

[Sygtyr]

a name of Odin as god of victory

*(see Sidfodr)***Sigu** *South American*

ruler of animals

son of Aimon Kondi

When the flood came he saved the animals by herding them into a cave and himself by climbing a tree.

Siguna *(see Sigyn)***Sigune** *British*

daughter of Josiane

cousin of Percival, in some accounts

Her mother died when Sigune was born and the child was raised by Josiane's sister, Herzeloyde, together with another orphan, Schionatulander, whom she later married.

When Percival was en route to the Grail Castle he met Sigune carrying the body of her dead husband who had been killed by the Red Knight. Percival avenged his death by killing the Red Knight and Sigune became a recluse.

Sigurd¹ *Norse*

[Fafnisbani.Sigird.Sigurd.Sigurthr:

=German Siegfried]

son of Sigmund and Hiordis

husband of Gudrun

father of Aslaug and Swanhild

He was born after the death of his father in the battle with Lygni in which Sigmund's magic sword, Balmung, was shattered by Odin and after his mother, Hiordis, had remarried to Elf, king of the Vikings who treated him as his own son. He was tutored in all the manly arts by Regin and, at maturity, was given the horse, Grane.

It was Regin who told Sigurd the story of how Loki had killed his brother Otter and then forced Andvari to hand over his hoard of gold to pay the ransom demanded by their father, Hreidmar, and how his other brother, Fafnir, had killed their father for the treasure and turned himself into a monstrous serpent to guard it. He then persuaded Sigurd to seek out the monster and kill it. Sigurd agreed

provided that Regin would make him an unbreakable sword. Two made by Regin broke when tested and they finally forged together the pieces of Sigmund's sword which Hiordis had saved and which proved capable of slicing through an anvil.

On the voyage back to Hunaland he picked up a man who was walking on the surface of the sea and who said his name was Feng. He was really Odin in disguise and he taught Sigurd how to look out for and recognise auspicious signs.

He killed Lygni to reclaim his father's throne and then set out with Regin to kill Fafnir. Again Odin appeared to him, this time advising Sigurd to dig a trench in the route used by the dragon on its way to drink. Hidden in the trench, Sigurd was able to strike at the dragon's heart as it slithered overhead. At Regin's behest, he cut out and cooked the dragon's heart and found when he tasted it that he could hear the language of the birds who warned him that Regin was planning mischief. He killed Regin, ate the heart and blood of Fafnir, seized the Helmet of Dread and the magic ring, Andvaranaut and as much of the gold as he could carry. The birds then told him of the plight of Brunhild so he rode off to where she was imprisoned within a wall of flame on the Hindarfiall. His horse, Grane, took him straight through the flames to the palace where Brunhild, clad in armour, lay in a trance. When he removed the armour, she awoke and immediately fell in love with her saviour. She had been a Valkyrie and had been banished from Valhalla for dis-obeying the wishes of Odin. Sigurd gave her the ring Andvaranaut in betrothal. In one version, they married and had a daughter, Aslaug, who was reared by Brunhild's father, but more usually it is said that Sigurd left her after a few days to seek further adventures abroad.

In the land of the Nibelungs he was entertained by Giuki and Grimhild, the king and queen, who had three sons, Gunnar, Guttorm and Hogni, and one daughter, Gudrun, with whom Sigurd fell in love and married. He also became the blood-brother of Gunnar and Hogni. Later, when

Gunnar became king in succession to his father and wanted to claim Brunhild as his bride, his horse refused to carry him through the flames so Sigurd took on the appearance of Gunnar, rode once again through the flaming barrier and spent three days with Brunhild, wooing her as Gunnar. He retrieved the ring he had given her, replacing it with a ring from Gunnar and later gave Andvaranaut to Gudrun.

Brunhild married Gunnar but was bitter at the trick played on her by Sigurd whom she still loved. When she quarrelled with Gudrun over Sigurd, she asked her husband to kill Sigurd. Both he and Hogni were bound by their blood-oaths but Guttorm was not so bound and he stabbed Sigurd in the back with a spear. Sigurd killed his murderer using his last ounce of strength to throw his sword which cut Guttorm in half. Brunhild, full of remorse, stabbed herself and was burned alongside Sigurd on his funeral pyre. In another version, she rode her horse through the flames of his pyre to perish at his side. (see also Siegfried)

Sigurd² *Norse*

[Hringr.Ring.Sigird]

a king of Sweden

He fought Harald, king of Denmark, who was defeated when Odin intervened and killed the Danish king.

Sigurd³ *Norse*

[Sigird]

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug
brother of Biorn, Hvitserk, Ivar
and Rogenwald

Sigurd Ring *Norse*

king of Ringric

husband of Alfild and Ingeborg
father of Ragnar Lodbrok by Alfild

His first wife, and mother of his son Ragnar, was Alfild.

Another version says that he asked Helgé and Halfdan for the hand of their sister, Ingeborg, and, when Halfdan joked about his great age, he sent in his army. When Frithiof refused to help the co-kings to defend their kingdom, they signed a treaty with Sigmund Ring under which they paid an annual tribute and gave him Ingeborg, as wife.

At an advanced age, he fell in love with the princess Alfsol but her parents refused to sanction the match. When Sigurd tried to take Alfsol by force, her

father poisoned her. Sigmund was so grief-stricken that he jumped aboard the ship in which her funeral pyre was built, stabbed himself and died with her.

Sigurd the Snake-eyed *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug

He was fostered with the pirate, Hastings, who taught him the arts of war.

Sigurd the Volsung *British*

a 19th c poem by William Morris,
in 4 books, *Brynhild, Gudrun,*
Regin and Sigmund

Sigurdr (see Sigurd)

Sigurthr (see Sigurd)

Sigyn *Norse*

[Signe.Signy.Siguna]

the third wife of Loki

mother of Narve and Vali

When Loki was imprisoned in a cave for plotting the death of Balder, she sat beside him and caught in a cup the venom that constantly dripped on to his face from the jaws of the huge serpent above his head.

Sihai *East Indian*

a wind-god

In some accounts, Sihai was the first man, made by the god Sirao. The moon and sun came from his eyes and the world-tree grew from his heart.

Sihon

an evil demon, said to be king of
the Amorites

sihr *Arab*

sorcery: magic

Sijobang (see Anggun Nan Tungga)

Sikandari *African*

the Swahili name for Alexander
the Great

Sikantapatewada *Thai*

one of the sky-lords, the Thens

He came to earth when the flood waters receded to instruct the new race in the arts of music and dance.

Sikhandin *Hindu*

one of the vidyesvaras
an aspect of Shiva

Sikhi *Buddhist*

one of the 7 manushibuddhas

Sikhin *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of medicine
one of the sMan-bla

Sikis *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian deity

sikla bird *South American*

in the lore of the Indians of
Honduras and Nicaragua,
the bird which tends the
boiling pot, Sakaldakama, in
the underworld

Siksawp *Burmese*

a female spirit of heaven

consort of Hkrip Hkrawp

mother of Chanum, Ngawn-wa-
Mogam and Woi-shun

Sikulokobuzuka (see Chilube)

sikun *North American*

a supernatural power for good or evil

Sikuna-bikona (see Sukunu-biko)

Sila¹ *Inuit*

[Air Spirit.Sila Inua.Silap Inna]

one of the 3 spirits

controlling the forces of
nature

Sila lives in the sky and controls rain
and snow.

Sila² *Jain*

a heaven for perfect souls

This realm, in the shape of a conch-
shell, lies just above the paradise
Isatpragbhara.

si'la (see ghul)

Sila Inua (see Sila¹)

Silap Inna (see Sila¹)

Silaparamita (see Shila)

Silappadikaram *Hindu*

a Tamil name for Balarama
husband of Korraval

Silas (see Silvan)

Silat *Muslim*

a lightning-jinn: a she-devil living
in the forest

Silcharde

a demon

Sile na gCioch (see Sheela Na Gig)

Sileinos (see Silenus)

Silen (see Silenus)

Silene (see Silenus²)

Sileni (see Silenus²)

Silent Country *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Cook Islands,
a realm on the bottom of the
primordial ocean

Silent One *North American*

a Hopi rain-god

Silent, The (see Vidar)

Silenus¹ *Greek*

[Papposilenus.S(e)ilinus.S(e)ileinos.

Silen:=Roman Silenus]

a satyr

king of Nysa

son of Pan or of Hermes by Calypso

son of Gaea, some say

father of Pholus

A fat, jovial fellow who rode on a
donkey because he was usually too
drunk to walk. He was the tutor and
friend of Dionysus.

He was once captured by Midas
who tried to extract from him the
secret of life.

Silenus² *Greek*

[S(e)ilinus.S(e)ileinos.Silen:

plur=Silene.S(e)ileni]

one of a race of beings, part horse,
part man, who unlike the Centaurs,
had horses' ears and walked on 2
feet

Silewe Nazarata *East Indian*

a goddess
wife of Lowalangi

Some say that she lives on the moon.

Silfrintoppr *(see Silvertop)***Silik Mulu-khi** *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity of healing
son of Ea

Silili *Mesopotamian*

the Babylonian celestial mare from
which all horses are descended

Siliniets *Polish*

a forest deity

Silkisif *Norse*

a queen of Heliopolis

When Yngvarr arrived at her court
during his epic search for the source of
a Russian river, she offered to share
her throne with him. Yngvarr rejected
the offer, preferring to continue his
search, but in later years his son,
Sveinn, followed much the same route
and married Silkisif.

Silkworm Maiden *(see Ts'an Nü)***Silliam Aipane** *Inuit*

the home of the dead: the house
of winds

Silliam Innua *Inuit*

a deity, ruler of the winds

silkie *(see selkie)***Siloo** *Pacific Islands*

sister of Dapie

Siltim *Persian*

a malevolent forest-demon

siluman *East Indian*

a spirit, in Javanese lore

Silvan *Roman*

[Silas.Silvanus.Sylvan(us)]

god of agriculture and woods

half man, half goat

In some accounts he was the son of
Crathis, others say he was the son of
Picus or Mars.

Some accounts identify him with
Faunus, Mars or the Greek Pan, others
with Cocidius. *(see also Silvani)*

Silvani *Roman*

[Silvanae:=Greek satyrs]

deities of agriculture and woods

It was said that each estate had
three such guardian deities, one each
for the house, the boundaries and
the workers.

Silvanus *(see Silvan)***Silver Circle** *(see Aranrhod)***Silver Cloud** *(see Argadnel)***Silver Mountain** *(see Mount Kailasa)***Silver Roan** *Russian*

a magical horse given to Ivan the
Fool by his dead father for guarding
his grave

Silvertop *Norse*

[Silfrintoppr]

a horse of the gods

Silvester *Irish*

a hero of a voyage to many
strange places with Emne
and Lochan

silvestres

elementals, spirits of the air,
in some accounts

Silvia *(see Rhea Silvia)***Silvius** *Roman*

[Sylvius]

first king of Alba Longa

grandson of Aeneas, some say

son of Ascanius

brother of Iulus

father of Brutus

He usurped the throne of his
brother, Iulus.

It had been prophesied that Brutus
would kill both his parents. His
mother, a cousin of Silvius, died after
three days in labour when the boy was
born and, when he was fifteen, Brutus
accidentally shot and killed Silvius
when they were out hunting.

Brutus was banished and sailed with
a group of Trojans to Britain.

In some accounts, Silvius was the
son of Aeneas and Lavinia.

Simaethis *Greek*

[Symaethis]

a nymph

mother of Acis by Pan, some say

Simandamanjughosha*(see Simha-nadamanjushri)***simargh** *(see sinam)***simarghu** *Persian*

[simorg:=Russian simarglu]

a winged dragon

This beast, invisible to human eyes,
guarded the tree of life, one which
produced seeds for all the other plants.
(see also simurgh)

simarglu *Russian*

the Russian equivalent of the
Persian simarghu

Simbi *West Indian*

a Haitian river-snake god,
god of rain

Simbumba *African*

a Swahili ancestor
brother of Kanisimbo

He was one of the people who descended
from heaven in a ship with Faro.

Simbu *African*

father of Nduala

In the lore of the Banyoro, he appeared
as a stranger to the princess Nyina
Mweru and disappeared again, leaving
her pregnant.

Simha *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,

Leo the lion

Simha-nadamanjushri*(see Simhanada)***Simha-Rathi** *Hindu*

a name for Devi or Durga

riding a lion

Simha Sana *Buddhist*

the lotus throne of Avalokiteshvara

supported by lions

Simha-Vahini *Hindu*

a name for Devi, Durga, Kali or

Uma riding on a lion

Simha-Vaktra *Buddhist*

a goddess of the air

one of the Dakinis

She is depicted as having the head of
a lion.

Simhala *Cambodian*

a merchant

When his ship was wrecked on an
island where he was in danger from the
rakshasas, Lokesvara turned himself
into a horse and carried the merchant
to safety.

Simhanada *Buddhist*

[Simandamanjughosha.

Simha-nadamanjushri]

a name for Manjushri as 'lion-
voiced'

one of the 4 aspects of Manjushri

Simhanara Lokesvara *Cambodian*

a name for Avalokiteshvara with 5

buddhas emanating from his

body

Simi *Mesopotamian*

[Seimia.Shima.Shimi]

a Syrian goddess of fate

Simias *Irish*

[Semias]

a wizard

He was the ruler of the mythical city
of Murias and provided the Danaans
with the magic cauldron of the
Dagda.

Simigi *Mesopotamian*

[=Armenian Sivini=Hittite Istanbul:

=Urtartian Siwin]

a Hurrian sun-god

Simild *(see Kunhild)***Similte** *(see Kunhild)***Simmas** *(see Simmos)*

Simmos *Mesopotamian*

[Simmas]
a shepherd
He found and reared the infant Semiramis.

Simoeis *Greek*

[Simois]
a river-god of Troy
father of Astyoche

Simois (*see* Simoeis)**Simon Breac** *Irish*
son of Starn

After the Fomoiré defeated the invading Nemedians, Simon and his followers went to Greece. Here they became slaves and were regarded as the ancestors of the Fir Bolg, later invaders of Ireland.

Simon Magus¹ *Canaanite*

[Simon the Magician]
a Samaritan sorcerer

He is alleged to have flown above the throng in Rome where Peter, worried that this magical feat might make the people believe that Simon had divine powers, prayed to God who caused the sorcerer to fall to the ground, breaking his leg in three places.

In another story, he volunteered to be buried alive, proposing to reappear after three days. He was never seen again.

Simon Magus² *Irish*
a sorcerer

In Irish myth, his sons raped Tlachtga, a goddess and druidess, who produced three sons, each with a different father.

Simonides *Greek*
a poet

he wrote *The Lamentation of Danae*
Delivering a panegyric to Scopas, king of Thessaly, he included references to Castor and Polydeuces. The king paid him a half-fee and told him to look to the twins for the other half. Told that two young men on horseback were waiting to see him, he left the building minutes before the roof fell in. The horsemen, said to be Castor and Polydeuces, had disappeared.

simorg (*see* simarghu.simurgh)**Si'mskalin** *Siberian*

a guardian god
son of Kutkhu

simul *Norse*
a pole or yoke

This is the pole used by Hiuki and Bil for carrying the bucket, Saegir.

simurg (*see* simurgh)**simurgh¹** *Persian*

[akra.samru.simorg.simurg.sinurgh:
=Arab anqa.roc.=Russian sinam(ru)]
a fabulous bird

This huge bird, which lived on Mount Alburz, was said to have rescued the god Zal when he was abandoned as a baby by his parents. In some accounts, it lived for 1,700 years and burned to death when its young hatched.

In one account, all the birds set out to look for the mysterious simurgh but only thirty survived the long search. These remaining birds merged into one, becoming the simurgh.

In the *Avesta*, one such bird is known as Saena Meregha (dragon-peacock). (*see also* phoenix.saena.senmerv.simarghu)

simurgh² *Persian*
in some accounts, a secret name for god**simyr** (*see* sinam)**Sin¹** *Arab*
a pre-Islamic moon-god and god of wealth**Sin²** *Irish*
[Maine Maghor]
son of Ailill and Maev
He was one of seven sons all known as Maine.

He went to woo the maiden, Fearbh, and when Conor mac Nessa heard of his presence he attacked her father's house. Despite the intervention of Maev, Conor won the battle and sacked the house, killing Sin.

Sin³ *Irish*
a sorceress

She beguiled the king, Muirheartach, persuaded him to put aside his wife, Duaibhseach, and took her place. By conjuring up hosts of warriors for him to slaughter, she gradually weakened him and finally brought about his death. She later confessed that she had done it all to avenge the death of her family at the hands of the king and died of grief.

Sin⁴ *Mesopotamian*

[Ma.Magar.Magula-Anna.Suen.Udsar:
=Assyrian Suin.=Sumerian Nanna]
a Babylonian moon-god
a name for Marduk as 'ruler of the night'
father of Ishtar, some say

Sin⁵ *Norse*
[Syn(ia)]

a goddess of truth, attendant on Frigga
It was her duty to guard the entrance to Frigga's palace.

Sin⁶ *North American*

a sky-god of the Haida people

He was found as a baby inside a cockle-shell and grew very quickly. The chief's daughter who found him was Fine-weather Woman and she was given the power to cause storms simply by loosening her robe.

Sin became a fine hunter but, one day, he put on the skin, first of a wren, then of a blue-jay and finally of a kingfisher, soaring above the sea in each of these guises before finally disappearing into the heavens.

Sin⁷ (*see* Nanna¹)**Sin-liki-innuni** *Mesopotamian*
the author of the Chaldaean epic of Gisdhubar**sin-yoo** *Japanese*
a celestial sheep or unicorn

This animal acts as a judge of humans, punishing the guilty. (*see also* kirin)

Sina *Pacific Islands*

[Ma Sina:=Hervey Islands Ina:
=Tahitian Hina]
the tropic bird
a Samoan moon-goddess
sister of Maui
wife of Pili

She and Pili had five children who became the ancestors of the Polynesians.

Another story says that she was raped by Te Tuna in the form of an eel, a crime for which he was executed. His decapitated head was buried on the beach and from it grew the first coconut palm.

Sina Kwas *Pacific Islands*
a culture-hero in the Solomon Islands

brother of Gwan Meo

These two heroes, known as the Red Heads, were regarded as children of the sun and were credited with the slaying of many monsters and bringing food, magic and other benefits to their people. They were said to have led a band of their followers by sea to inhabit the Solomon Islands and are now worshipped as war-spirits.

Sinaa *South American*
a creator and jaguar-ancestor of the Juruna Indians

son of Duca

He was born of a jaguar, Duca, and a woman and his eyes were in the back of his head. He could remove his skin and rejuvenate himself by taking a bath.

He is said to have created the world, propping up the sky on a stick.

He visited Uaica in dreams and told him how to make life better for the Juruna.

The world will end when he removes the stick that holds up the heavens.

Sinainn (see Sionan)

sinam *Russian*

[simargh.simyr.sinamru:=Arab Roc:

=Persian simurgh]

a huge bird

sinamru (see sinam)

Sinann (see Sionan)

Sinchi Roca *South American*

a legendary Inca king

His mother spread a rumour that the sun-god was about to send a new king so that, when she produced her son, Sinchi Roca, dressed in fine garments, emerging from a cave, he was accepted as king.

Some stories say he was the first Inca king.

Sinbad *Arab*

[Sinbad the Sailor]

a voyager, hero of *The Arabian*

Nights

In one story he was carried by a rukh to a valley of diamonds where he collected as many as he could carry. He then tied himself to the rukh and was carried to its nest. Sinbad was rescued by a merchant before the huge bird could eat him and the two of them shared the diamonds.

Sinbuck

a demon

Sindhu *Hindu*

a river-goddess

Sindolt *German*

a warrior at Gunther's court

Sindre (see Sindri)

Sindri¹ *Norse*

[Sindr]

a dwarf

brother of Brock

When Loki persuaded Dvalin to make a replacement for the long golden hair of Sif that Loki had stolen, Brock, Sindri's brother, wagered that Sindri was a better craftsman than Dvalin, the loser to forfeit his head. Sindri fashioned the golden boar Gullinbursti, the magic ring Draupnir and the magic hammer Mjolnir. He later became king of the dwarfs.

Sindri² *Norse*

[Sindre]

a race of dwarfs, descendants

of Sindri

Sindri³ *Norse*

the golden hall of the dwarfs

after Ragnarok

Sindur *Norse*

a giantess

She was one of the nine wave-maidens said to have simultaneously given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Sineach Cro *Irish*

a woman who acted as foster-mother

to Diarmaid mac Aodha Slaine

Sinebomatu *Pacific Islands*

[Woman of the North-east Wind]

keeper of the Melanesian

afterworld, Bwebweso

wife of Kekewage

She and her husband care for the spirits of dead children until their parents also die and can take over.

Sinend (see Sionan)

Sinfjotl (see Sinfjotli)

Sinfjotli *Norse*

[Sinfjotl.Sinfjotli]

son of Sigmund and Signy

He was born of an incestuous liaison to provide a worthy helper for Sigmund in his efforts to exact vengeance on Siggeir, Signy's husband, who had treacherously killed her father, Volsung, and tied her four brothers to fallen trees in the forest where all except Sigmund were eaten by wolves. Sigmund trained the boy in the arts of the warrior and on one occasion they donned the skins of werewolves and rampaged through the forest killing all in their path, after which they fought each other and Sinfjotli was killed. The gods intervened and Sigmund was able to restore his son to life with the aid of a magic herb.

When they hid in Siggeir's palace they were betrayed by Siggeir's sons who were promptly killed by Sinfjotli. He and his father were overpowered and buried alive in stone tombs but escaped with the help of Sigmund's magic sword, Balmung, which Signy managed to smuggle to them. They then set fire to the palace, killing all inside except the women. Signy refused safe passage and died with her husband.

They then returned to Hunaland where Sigmund married Borghild. Her brother quarrelled with Sinfjotli and was killed. Borghild poisoned Sinfjotli and Sigmund carried the body of his dead son to the shore where Odin received it into his boat and sailed off into the west.

Sinfjotli (see Sinfjotli)

singa *Pacific Islands*

in Bali, an image of Agni in the form of a winged lion

Singala *Arab*

a local god

Singalang Burong *East Indian*

a Dayak bird-god, progenitor of the tribe

Singbanga *Indian*

[=Ho Sirma Thakur]

a supeme god of the Munda people

Singhalaputra *Buddhist*

[Son of the Lion:=Chinese

Shih-tzu-pi-ch'iu]

one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts

He was originally an Indian Brahmin who became a Buddhist and a leader of that faith who was executed when he upset some officials of the court.

He is depicted standing and holding a staff.

Sinh *Burmese*

a cat

This animal shared daily worship with his master, the chief priest Mun-Ha, in front of the statue of the goddess Tsu-Kyan-Kse. When the priest was killed, the cat climbed on to his shoulders and looked hard into the face of the statue. The cat's yellow eyes became blue, like those of the goddess, and the white fur became the brown and gold of the present day Birman cat.

Sinhanada *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of medicine

an aspect of Avalokiteshvara

one of the sMan-bla

Sini *Norse*

a horse of the gods

Sinis *Greek*

[Pinebender.Pityocampes.Sinnis]

son of Procrustes

father of Perigune

He was an outlaw who killed travellers by tying them to a pine tree bent to the ground and hurling them into the air when the tree was released, or to two trees which tore the victims apart. Theseus killed him by the same method.

Sinivali *Hindu*

a moon-goddess and goddess of good fortune

Sinlap *Burmese*

one of the first nats, created by

Chinum Way Shun

a giver of wisdom

Sinmora *Norse*
 wife of Sutr
 She owned the sword which could kill
 the cock Gullinkambi.

Sinner King, The
(see Le Roi Pêcheur)

Sinner Lord *(see Chevalier Mal Fet)*

Sinnis *(see Sinis)*

Sinon *Greek*

a Greek soldier at Troy
 son of Sisyphus, some say
 Sinon was left on shore when the
 Greeks apparently sailed from Troy
 and it was he who convinced the
 Trojans that they should take the
 wooden horse into the city and lit
 the beacon which summoned the
 Greeks back.

Sinopa *North American*

an Algonquian girl
 sister of Bearskin Woman and
 Okinai

Her elder sister married a grizzly bear
 which was killed by her angry family.
 She then became a bear and killed all
 her people except Sinopa and her six
 brothers who were away on a hunting
 trip. To escape death at the hands of
 the bear-woman, Okinai, the eldest
 brother, shot arrows carrying Sinopa
 and her other brothers high into the
 sky. They became the constellation
 known as the Great Bear.

Sinope *Greek*

a nymph
 When Apollo made advances to her,
 she asked a single favour before
 accepting him. When the god agreed,
 she asked to be allowed to remain a
 virgin all her life.

Sins Sga'nagwai *North American*

a supreme god of the Haida
 Indians

Sinsar *Irish*

[King of the World.Sinsar]
 father of Borba

He took a large force to Ireland to
 help Midac in his struggle with the
 Fianna. Midac trapped Finn mac Cool
 and some of the Fianna in the
 Quicken Trees Hostel but the ford
 leading to the hostel was held by
 Dermot, Innsa, Fiachna and Fotla and
 successive waves of attackers were
 slaughtered. Finally, Sinsar himself
 gathered the remaining warriors and
 led an attack on the defenders of
 the ford. The rest of the Fianna
 reached the ford at about the same
 time and a great battle ensued. Sinsar
 was killed by Oscar and the invaders

fled when they saw their king go
 down.

(see also Daire Donn)

Sinsear *(see Sinsar)*

Sinta *East Indian*

[Dewi Shri:=Hindu Sita]
 the Javanese version of Sita
 wife of Wisnu
 mother of Watu Gunung
 She was carried off by the demon
 Rawana but Rama and Hanuman came
 to her rescue.

In one story, she inadvertently
 married her own son, Watu Gunung.

Sinthgunt *Norse*

brother of Sunna

Sintram *German*

a knight
 He became a devoted follower of
 Dietrich von Bern when the hero
 rescued him from a dragon.

Sintu *(see Shinto)*

sinurgh *(see simurgh)*

Sio Calakoq *North American*

a Hopi giant

Sio Humis *North American*

a Hopi rain-god

siod *(see sid)*

Sioda *Irish*

mother of Eoghan Mor by Ailill
 Olom

siodbrad *(see corpan side)*

Siofn *Norse*

[Sjofn(a)]
 a goddess of love, attendant on Frigga

sioga *(see si?)*

Sionan *Irish*

[Sina(i)nn.Sinend]
 a river-goddess
 daughter of Lodan

When she visited the Well of Know-
 ledge in defiance of the prohibition on
 such visits, the water rose up and
 flooded over. She ran westwards but
 the water overtook her and she
 drowned. The course which the water
 followed became the Shannon.

Siosire *Egyptian*

a sorcerer-prince
 son of Setna

He claimed to be the ancient sorcerer,
 Horus, son of Paneshe, and was
 known for defeating a Nubian
 sorcerer in a contest of magic.

Siovili *Pacific Islands*

chief priest of an eponymous cult
 founded in Samoa

Sipa Khorlo *Buddhist*

the Tibetan Wheel of Life
 This is a device with three circles
 setting out the cycle of existence, etc.

The outer circle has twelve scenes
 which illustrate the reasons for rebirth
 such as ignorance, covetousness and
 similar vices. The second wheel has
 six triangles, each of which deals with
 one of the various realms, given as
 Chayula (home of the gods), Lamayin
 (home of demi-gods), Miyul (home of
 mankind), Yiddak (home of ghosts),
 Gholsong (home of animals) and
 Nyalwa (the underworld).

The third, innermost, circle
 portrays the three worlds of passion
 using a cock to portray desire or lust,
 a pig for ignorance or sloth and a
 snake for anger or hatred.

Sipapu *North American*

the hole or cave from which the
 ancestors of the Shoshone or Zuni
 Indians emerged

By extension, this name is applied to
 the hole in the floor of the kiva, the
 underground ceremonial room.

sipar *Hindu*

a shield, one of the weapons of Durga

Sipe *Pacific Islands*

a magician in the Marianas
 brother of Saupe

To honour their ancestor, the deity
 Lugellan, the brothers instituted
 festivals and built monuments, causing
 stones to fly into position by magic.

Sipe Gyalmo *Tibetan*

[Sipe Gyalmo]
 a Bon mother-goddess

She is depicted with three eyes and
 six arms, riding a red mule.

Sipe Gyalmo *(see Sipe Gyalmo)*

siposo *African*

a mythical missile wielded by a
 sorcerer in Zambia

Sippia *German*

[=Anglo-Saxon Sib]
 a goddess

Sipra *Indian*

a sacred river

Sipylene *Mesopotamian*

an Anatolian mother-goddess

Sir Gawain and Carl of Carlisle

British

a 15th c story of the encounter
 between Gawain and Carl

Sir Gawain and the Green Knight

British

a 15th c poem relating the encounter
 between Gawain and Bercilak de
 Hautdesert

(see Green Knight)

Sir Perceval de Galles *British*

a 14th c story about the adventures
 of Percival

Sir-syv-kten (see Sir-syv-kudegen)

Sir-syv-kudegen *Russian*

[Sir-syv-kten]

a fertility deity of the Chuvash people

Sirao *East Indian*

a creator-god

Sirara *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian and Sumerian goddess

Enki put her in charge of the Persian Gulf.

Sirash (see Siris)

Sirat (see Al sirat)

Sirat Bani Hilali *Arab*

a collection of stories of heroes

Siren *Greek*

['binder': plur=S(e)irenes]

a monster, part woman, part seabird

In some accounts the sirens were the daughters of Phorcus and Calliope or Ceto while others say that they were fathered by Achelous or Phorcus on either Melpomene or Terpsichore. The number and names of the group vary from one story to another and may be given as Himeropa and Thelxiepeia; Leucosia, Ligea and Parthenope; Aglaophone, Molpe, Peisinoe and Thelxiepeia.

They were originally winged beings but, when they were defeated by the Muses in a music competition, they lost their wings and took to the sea, living on the island of Anthemoessa, where their songs charmed the crews of passing ships and lured them on to the rocks.

Others say that they were originally maidens attendant on Core who were changed into the form of sirens for failing to prevent Core's abduction by Hades.

In some accounts, when they failed to seduce Odysseus and his crew, they jumped into the sea and were drowned while others say that when they failed to seduce the Argonauts, being outsung by Orpheus, they jumped into the sea and were turned into rocks.

They are usually depicted as birds with human faces.

Sirene, La *African*

consort of Agwé

sirenes (see siren)

Sirens, The *English*

a long ode by R. L. Binyon published in 1924

Siriadic Columns *Egyptian*

2 columns built by Thoth

These columns, one brick, one stone, had inscribed on their faces the

history of past times. They were designed to withstand the ravages of fire or flood.

Sirima *Hindu*

one of the yakshas

Siris *Mesopotamian*

[Siris]

a Babylonian god of feasting

In some accounts Siris is female.

sirite *Irish*

an elfman

Sirius *Greek*

the dog of Orion

He was placed as a star in the sky with Orion.

Sirl *British*

[=Greek Athena:=Roman Minerva]

a goddess

Sirma Thakur *Indian*

[Lord of Heaven:=Munda Singbonga]

a supreme god of the Ho people

Sirona *Celtic*

[Dirona]

a goddess of healing or of springs

in Gaul

wife of Grannus

Sirout *North American*

an ancestor of the Juaneno tribe

of California

husband of Yciaut

father of Ouiot

Sirrush *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian scaly monster with

parts of a bird, cheetah and

having claws on its 2 rear

feet

Sirsir *Mesopotamian*

a name for Marduk as guardian

of seamen

Sirtu (see Ishtar)

Sirtur *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess of sheep,

an aspect of Ninsuna

sisao *North American*

among the Bella Coola Tribe, a dancer

in a ceremony to commemorate

the coming of the progenitors of

the tribe

Sisera

a demon of desire

sishana *Hindu*

the phallus as an object of worship

(see also lingam)

Sishupala (see Shishupala)

Sisianlik *East Indian*

daughter of Timbehes

sister of Bangai and Lean

This family is regarded in New Guinea as the ancestors of the tribes.

Sisillus *British*

an early king of Britain, some say

Sisimatailaa *Pacific Islands*

son of the sun in the lore of

the Tongans

On his marriage in Samoa, his father gave him two parcels, one of which must remain unopened until they reached Tonga. His bride disobeyed this instruction as they sailed back to Tonga and the weight of all the things that emerged from the parcel was enough to sink the boat and they both drowned.

Sisinjori *East Indian*

in the lore of New Guinea, son of the

kangaroo, Amori

He was born after the female kangaroo, Amori, swallowed sperm found on the spot where the first human couple mated.

Sisiri *South American*

son of Purrunaminari

Sisiutl *North American*

a water-monster or rain-deity, in the

lore of the Bella Coola Indians

This monster had two or three heads, one of them human, and lived in a lake in the sky. It could change into a fish and sometimes appeared on earth in response to invocations.

Sislau

a demon of poisons

Sison *Thai*

a mythical king

lover of Thewi Suthat

They had been lovers in several previous existences but never married until they met again as king and princess.

He owned a magic sword which could kill all the enemy forces which saw the light reflected from its blade, provided that Sison had propitiated the god Phra Sao. If he forgot, it was his own men who perished.

His horse, Tipaka, could fly his master instantaneously to wherever he wished to go.

Sispes *Roman*

[Sospita]

a local name for Juno

In this form, she is depicted as wearing a goatskin and armed.

Sisters of Long Life

(see Long Life Sisters)

Sisupala (see Shishupala)

Sisuphos (see Sysyphus)

Sisypheron *Greek*

a shrine to Sisyphus

Sisyphides *Greek*

a name of Odysseus reflecting his

ingenuity and his relationship

to Sisyphus

Sisyphus*Greek*

[Aeolides.Sisuphos]
king of Corinth
son of Aeolus and Enarete
brother of Athamas and Salmoneus
husband of Merope
father of Almus, Glaucus, Ornytion
and Thersander
father of Odysseus by Anticleia,
some say

He is said to have founded Corinth, rearing a race from mushrooms to populate it and to have instituted the Isthmian Games.

When Autolycus began stealing his cattle, Sisyphus fixed lead markers inscribed 'Stolen by Autolycus' to their hooves and was so able to prove the theft.

He seduced Anticleia, daughter of Autolycus, on the morning of her wedding to Laertes, either in revenge for the theft of his cattle or, some say, with the connivance of Autolycus with whom he became friends. In this way, he, rather than Laertes, became the father of Odysseus.

He raped Tyro, daughter of his brother Salmoneus, and she killed the children born of this union. Sisyphus persuaded the people that the infants were the result of incest between Tyro and her own father with the result that Salmoneus was banished and Sisyphus took the throne.

He imprisoned Hades (or Thanatos) when he came to take him down to the underworld as punishment for the rape of Tyro or for betraying the fact that Zeus had abducted Aegina. He was handed over to Hades when the latter was freed by Ares but he talked Persephone into releasing him. He was eventually brought back to Tartarus by Hermes and punished by being condemned everlastingly to roll a huge stone up a mountain, only for it to roll back to the bottom just before he reaches the top.

In some accounts he is regarded as a sun-god.

Sisythos (*see* Xithuthros)

Sisythus (*see* Xithuthros)

Sit (*see* Set)

Sita *Hindu*

['furrow'.Seeta.Vedavati:=Javanese Sinta]
an earth-goddess
daughter of Janaka
sister of Urmila
wife of Rama
mother of Kusha and Lava

She was said to have been born from a plough-furrow as an incarnation of Lakshmi and was the wife of Rama, the seventh incarnation of Vishnu, although some accounts have her as a consort of Indra and Parjanya. Rama was said to have won her hand by winning an archery contest organised by her father.

When she was carried off by Ravana, the king of the demons, her husband raised an attacking force under Hanuman and raised the demons' fortress, killing Ravana. To prove that she had been faithful during her captivity she invoked her dharma and was taken into a furrow in Mother Earth.

In a variation of this story, Rama rejected her when she became pregnant, believing that she had slept with Ravana, and sent her into exile where she gave birth to twin sons, Kusha and Lava. Despairing of winning back her husband she prayed to mother-earth for help. A golden throne rose out of the ground to receive her and she returned to the earth she came from.

Yet another story says that Sita underwent trial by fire but walked unharmed from the pyre due to the intervention of Agni.

(*see also* Tulsi.Vedavati)

Sitabrahma *Hindu*

[White Brahma]
one of the 8 Dharmapalas

Sitala (*see* Shitala)

Sitalamata (*see* Shitala)

Sitamahakala *Buddhist*

[Great White Lord]
a god of wealth
guardian of science
one of the 8 Dharmapalas

Sitamanjughosha
(*see* Siddhaikaviramanjughosha)

Sitapatra *Buddhist*

[Sitapatra]
a parasol-goddess
an aspect of Vairocana
one of the bodhisattvas
She may be depicted with three heads and three eyes.

Sitatapatra (*see* Sitapatra)

Sitatapatra-Aparajita *Buddhist*

a version of Sitapatra with 8 arms

Sitatara *Tibetan*

a Buddhist-Lamaist goddess
a form of Tara
an aspect of Amoghasiddhi
or Vairocana

She is depicted with either three or seven eyes.

She is said to be a Chinese princess, Weng Cheng, who was deified.

(*see also* White Tara).

Sitconsky (*see* Sitkonski)

Sith *Norse*

the second wife of Egil or Orvandel
mother of Uller

Sithapishtim *Mesopotamian*

in the story of Izdubar, the sage who directed him to the underworld

(*see also* Siduri)

Sithchean (*see* Sithchenn)

Sithcheann (*see* Sithchenn)

Sithchenn *Irish*

[Sithchean(n)]
a druid

He worked as a smith and, when asked to foretell the future for Niall and his brothers, he set fire to his forge and watched to see what they would save from the blaze. Niall rescued the anvil which led Sithchenn to prophesy that he would become a high-king of Ireland.

In another test, he sent them into a forest where they met a hideous hag at a well. She would allow only the one who kissed her to drink. Only Niall complied and she thereupon turned into a beautiful woman.

Sithon *Greek*

a king of Thrace
father of Phyllis, in some accounts

Sitkonski *North American*

[Sitconsky]
a trickster-deity of the Assiniboine

Siton (*see* Dagan³)

sitondo *African*

[Shepherd of the Clouds:
plur=basitondo]
a rain-maker in Zambia

Sitri (*see* Sytry)

Sits-by-the-door *North American*

a Blackfoot maiden

She was captured by Crows but the wife of the brave by whom she had been seized took pity on her and helped her to escape. On the long journey back to her own people, she would have died of hunger but for the help of a wolf which followed her and killed game to keep her alive.

Situa *South American*

an Inca festival held in September

This festival involved offerings to the gods to avert sickness and disaster.

Sitting Above (*see* Ababinili)

siudleratuin *North American*

ghosts of the Inuit

Siugmall *Irish*

[Siugmhall]
grandson of Midir
brother of Mormhaol

He and his brother killed Eochaid
Airemh and fired his castle.

Siugmhall *(see Siugmall)***Sius** *Mesopotamia*

a Hittite sun-god *(see also Istanu)*

Siva¹ *Slav*

[=Lithuanian Seeva]
a goddess of love

Siva² *(see Shiva)***Sivini** *Armenian*

[=Hittite Istanu:=Hurrian Simigi:

=Urtartian Siwini]

a sun-god
hero of the aborigines

Sivirri *Australian*

a culture-hero in Cape York

He is regarded as the inventor of the
drum and is said to have built the first
canoe. In some accounts he is regarded
as a thunder-god.

Sivottama *Hindu*

a minor god
one of the vidyesvaras

Siwa¹ *Pacific Islands*

[=East Indies Mahatala.Panji:
=India Shiva:=Philippines Bathala.
Mahacabatar:=Sea-Dayak Petara]
the Pacific version of Shiva
guardian of the east
consort of Prawati

Siwa² *(see Amonium)***Siwa Mahayogi** *(see Mahayogi)***Siwah** *(see Amonium)***Siward** *Norse*

a hero-warrior
Odin healed his wounds in return for
the dedication of the slain to the gods.

Siwini *Mesopotamian*

[=Armenian Sivini:=Hurrian Simigi:
=Hittite Istanu]
a Urtartian sun-god

Six Cib *Central American*

the sixth day of the 20 days
of the Mayan creation
cycle

On this day light appeared.

(see also Cib)

Six Honoured Ones *(see Liu Tsung)***Six Muluc** *Central American*

the nineteenth day of the 20
days of the Mayan creation
cycle

On this day all created things were
given life. *(see also Muluc)*

Six Species *Buddhist*

the 6 main divisions of the
Tibetan Wheel of Life

The lowest division is hell. The others
are the realms of the brutes, men,
demi-gods and gods, plus one known
as Yi-dag for a race of beings with large
stomachs and thin necks.

(see also Sipa Karlo.Wheel of Law)

sixth sense

(see extra sensory perception)

Siyakmak *(see Siyamak)***Siyamak** *Persian*

[Siyakmak]
a primordial being
son of Mashje and Mashyane
son of Gayomart, some say
consort of Nashak
father of Fravak, Fravakain, Guzhak
and Hoshang

Siyamak was said to be the first king
and was killed in battle with Angra
Manyas.

Siyavahsh *(see Siyawush)***Siyavarshan** *(see Siyawush)***Siyawush** *Persian*

[Siyavahsh.Siyavarshan]
son of Kay Kaus and Sudabe

His stepmother made advances which
he rejected and she told her husband
that his son had tried to rape her. The
young man fled from the court but
was killed by Afrasiyab.

Sizazazel

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign
Sagittarius, the archer

Sjarr *(see Siarr)***sjen** *Slav*

[sjenovik]
the soul of a man or an animal acting
as the spirit controlling features such
as forests and mountains

sjenovik *(see sjen)***Sjofn** *(see Siofn)***Sjofna** *(see Siofn)***Sjora** *(see Sjoran)***Sjoradare** *(see Sjoran)***Sjoran** *Swedish*

[Sjora(dare):=Norse Ran]
a malevolent sea-spirit

Skade *(see Skadi)***Skadhi** *(see Skadi)***Skadi** *Norse*

[Skade.Skad(h)i.Skathi]

a giantess
goddess of winter
one of the Asynjur
daughter of Thiassi
wife of Niord, Odin or Uller
mother of Frey and Freya, some say
When her father was killed in
Asgard, she demanded that the gods
compensate her for the loss. They
offered any one of their number as a

husband but she must choose by
looking only at their feet. She hoped to
choose Balder but got Niord. She was
unhappy in the warmth of Noatun and
so they moved to her old home,
Thrymheim. Niord hated the cold and
they finally separated although some
stories say that they merely alternated
between her home and his, every three
days. She is said to have married Odin,
bearing his son, Saeming; in other
accounts she married Uller, god of
winter, after leaving Niord.

When Loki was finally captured and
bound, she placed over his head the
serpent that constantly dripped venom
on him.

She is depicted as a huntress in
armour, short-skirted and bearing
a spear.

In some accounts Skadi is male and
Niord is female.

skagi *North American*

a medicine-man of the Haida

skald *Norse*

[scald]

a bard

The skalds were the authors of the *Eddas*.

Skaldatal *(see Skaldskaparmal)***Skaldskaparmal** *Norse*

[Skaldatal]

part of the *Younger Edda*, a book
about the skalds and their poetry

Skamandrios *(see Astyanax)***Skamandros** *(see Scamander)***Skamba** *(see Skambha)***Skambha** *Hindu*

[Skamba:=Greek Atlas]

a name for Purusha in his role
supporting the universe

Skani *North American*

['sky']

one of the 4 Superior Gods of
the Sioux

an aspect of Wakan Tanka

Skanda *Hindu*

['attacker'.Gajavahana.K(a)umara.

Karttikaya.Karttikeya.Subra(h)manya:

=Greek Ares:=Tamil Gajavahana.Seyon]

a war-god and god of Mars

son of Shiva and Parvati

consort of Devasena, Kumari

and Valli

father of Naigameya, Sena, Sakha

and Visakha

He was said to have been generated
after thousands of years from a huge
pile of semen left over when Shiva and
Parvati reduced their love-making.
Some say that his father was Agni and
his mother was either Ganga, Parvati

or Uma, while others say that he was created to defeat the demon, Taraka.

He is depicted with six faces and twelve arms, riding the peacock, Paravani. (*see also* Karttikeya)

Skandar *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

Skarp-Hedin *Norse*

son of Njal and Bergthora
brother of Grim, Helga, Helgi
and Thorgerd

It was he who had earlier killed Thrain, one of the Sigfussons, so starting the feud that led to the slaughter of his kinsmen.

He died with the rest of the Njalsson clan when they were trapped in their house, Bergthorsknoll, which was burnt to the ground by Flosi and his men but, before he died, Skarp-Hedin killed Gunnar, one of the attacking force, by hurling at him the jawbone which he had cut from the head of Thrain and kept.

Skate *Icelandic*

the Icelandic version of Scyld
father of Bele

Skate Woman *North American*

a spirit in the lore of the Yurok tribe

When the original race, known as the Woge, finally died out, Skate Woman carried their creator to another land somewhere over the sea.

Skatha *Irish*

[Scathach]
a warrior-maid
daughter of Ard and Greimne
sister of Aifa
mother of Cuare and Uathach

She lived in the Land of Shadows and taught Cuchulainn and many others the arts of war.

Skathi (*see* Skadi)

Skeaf (*see* Sceaf)

Skegg-Brodi *Norse*

son of Thorstein

He grew up to become an even greater hero than his father.

Skeidbrimnir (*see* Skidbrim)

Skena (*see* Scena)

Skialdarass *Norse*

[Skjaldarass]
a name for Uller as shield-god

Skjaldmeyjar *Norse*

[Skjaldmeyjar]
shield-maidens: Valkyries

Skialf *Norse*

wife of Agni
a name of Freya in Sweden
She killed her husband with her necklace.

Skidbladner (*see* Skidbladnir)

Skidbladnir *Norse*

[Skidbladner.Skioblaonir.Skithblathnir]

Frey's ship

This magic ship, built by the dwarf Dvalin and presented to the gods by Loki, was capable of expanding to carry all the gods but could be folded up and carried in the pocket.

Skidbrim *Norse*

[Skeidbrimnir]
a horse of the gods

Skidd (*see* Sceaf)

Skidder (*see* Sceaf)

Skidskegg *Norse*

a name for Odin referring to his long beard

Skili *North American*

in the lore of the Cherokee,
evil witches

These beings were said sometimes to appear at night in the form of owls.

Skinfaxi *Norse*

a horse drawing the chariot of Dag,
god of daylight (*see also* Ringfagi)

Skioblaonir (*see* Skidbladnir)

Skiold (*see* Sceaf)

Skiolding (*see* Skjolding)

Skirflir *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

Skirnir¹ *Norse*

a servant of Frey

When Frey fell in love with Gerda, Skirnir volunteered to woo her on his master's behalf in return for Frey's magic sword. Riding Bludog-hofi and carrying the sword, the magic ring Draupnir, some golden apples and a reflected image of Frey, he rode to Jotunheim and persuaded Gerda to marry his master.

It was he who fetched the magic fetter Gelgia from the realm of the dwarfs to fasten the wolf Fenris to the rock.

Skirnir² *Norse*

in some accounts, a name for
Svipdag

Skirnis-For *Norse*

[Quest of Skirnir]
a story in the *Elder Edda* about the wooing of Gerda by Skirnir

Skithblathnir (*see* Skidbladnir)

Skjaldarass (*see* Skialdarass)

Skjaldmeyjar (*see* Skjaldmeyjar)

Skjold (*see* Sceaf)

Skjolding *Norse*

[Skiolding]
a deity
a descendant of Odin's son,
Skjold (Sceaf)

Skobelegg *Russian*

a sleeping hero awaiting recall in the hour of his country's need

Skofnung *Norse*

the magic sword of the Danish king,
Hrolf Krakki

skogsfru *Norse*

[=Danish skogsnufa:=Swedish skogsra]
a female wood-spirit

These beings are said to be drawn to camp-fires at night and try to lure away the young men.

skogsnufa *Danish*

[=Norse skogsfru:=Swedish skogsra]
a female wood-spirit

skogsra *Swedish*

[=Danish skogsnufa:=Norse skogsfru]
a female wood-spirit

skogsradare (*see* metsanhaltia)

skogsyngfru (*see* metsanaitstyt)

Skogul *Norse*

one of the Valkyries

Skolawn (*see* Sceolan)

Skoll *Norse*

a wolf
offspring of Fenris and
Gollweig
one of the Varns

This animal was one of the wolves which pursued the sun and moon, trying to swallow them. When he and Hati succeeded in this, an eclipse ensued. They fed on the marrow from the bones of dead criminals. As crime increased they grew stronger and in the final days they overtook the sun and moon and swallowed them finally.

Skoyo *North American*

man-eating monsters, in the lore of
the Pueblo Indians

Skrata (*see* Skritek)

Skratti *Icelandic*

[=German Scrat]
an imp or devil

Skritek *Slav*

[Skrata.Skrzat(ek).Skrzot]
a Slovene spirit of the household
This being is depicted as a boy wearing a crown.

Skrymir *Norse*

[Vasty]
a lord of the Frost Giants

He was an illusion created by the frost-giants to perplex Thor when he and Loki travelled to Jotunheim.

(*see also* Utgard-Loki)

Skrymsli *Norse*

a giant
He won a wager with a peasant and demanded the peasant's son as a prize but agreed to forfeit the prize if the

father could hide the child. Odin changed the boy into a grain of wheat hidden in an ear of corn in a wheat-field; Hoenir changed him into a small down feather and concealed him in the breast of a swan; Loki changed him into a fish-egg hidden in the roe of a fish swimming in the ocean: in every case, the giant found the boy. On the last occasion, the boy ran off and, chasing after him, Skrymsli ran head-first into a pointed stake cunningly placed by Loki and was killed.

Shrzat (see Skritek)

Skrzatek (see Skritek)

Skrzot (see Skritek)

sKu-ina-rgyal-po
(see Mahapancharaja)

sKui-i-rgyal-po Tibetan
one of the Panchmaharajas
king of the body

He is depicted riding a white lion.

Skuld Norse
[Skuldr]

one of the 3 Norns – the future,
necessity daughter of Mimir, some
say

Skuld sometimes rode with the
Valkyries. She is depicted as veiled and
holding an unopened book.

Skuldr (see Skuld)

Skulla (see Scylla)

Skulle (see Scylla)

Skunk North American
a character in Navaho lore

In a typical Tar-baby story, Skunk got
stuck to a dummy which he had kicked
while engaged in stealing corn.

Sky Elk North American
a sky-spirit of the Iroquois

Sky Father¹ North American
[Father Sky]

the supreme deity of the Pueblo tribes
husband of Earth-Mother
father of One Alone

Sky Father² Pacific Islands
a creator-god

Sky Father³ (see Jupiter.Mixcoatl)
Sky People North American

the inhabitants of a supposed
Otherworld in the heavens

Sky Woman (see Ataensic)

Sky Youth North American
a sky-spirit of the Kwakiutl

The cannibalistic female, Tsonqua,
fell in love with Sky Youth when she
saw a reflection of him in a pool but
he was appalled by her advances and
killed her.

Skyamsen (see Thunderbird^{2,3})

Skylla (see Scylla)

Slaalekam (see Quaaqua)

Slagfidr (see Slagfinn)

Slagfin (see Slagfinn)

Slagfinn¹ Norse

[Slagfidr.Slagfin]

son of Badi

brother of Egil and Volund

When the swan-maidens, Alvit, Olrund
and Svanhvit, flew to earth to bathe
they left their wings on the shore.
Slagfinn and his brothers seized the
wings and kept the maidens as their
wives for nine years before, homesick,
they recovered their wings and flew
away. Slagfinn searched in vain for his
wife.

Slagfinn² (see Ivald)

Slagfinn-Giuki (see Hiuki)

Slaigne (see Slaine)

Slaine¹ Irish

[Slaigne]

a physician

son of Partholan

Slaine² (see Slane)

Slaine the Fírbolg Irish

[Slaigne]

son of Dela

brother of Morca

He was the first high-king of Ireland.

Slane Irish

[Spring of Health.(Tiopra) Slaine]

the magic well of Dian Cecht

This well (or spring) was reputed to be
able to restore dead and dying warriors
immersed in its waters. The Fomoiré,
led by Ostriallach, prevented this by
piling rocks over the spring.

Slanting Eyes (see Tsul Kalu)

Slaughterbridge British

a site on Bodmin Moor said to

be the site of the Battle of

Camlan

Slave of the Wheel (see Mogh Ruith)

Sleemish Irish

[Sliabh Mos]

the site of Curoi's fortress

It was said that the entrance to this
fort, which would revolve on Curoi's
command, could never be found after
dark.

Sleep Heaven African

the sixth of the 7 heavens of the

Bambara, used as a store for secrets

Sleep-joy Norse

a name for night

Sleetcold Norse

the palace of Hel

Sleipnir Norse

the eight-legged horse of Odin

offspring of Loki and Svadilfare

In some accounts, this animal had only
one eye.

Slemuin Irish

a bull owned by Morrigan

Sliabh Mos (see Sleemish)

Slid Norse

[Slith]

a river in Niflheim filled with swords,

one of the 12 rivers known

as Elivagar

Slidrugtanni Norse

one of the 2 boars that drew

Frey's chariot

In some accounts, this animal is the
same as Gullinbursti.

slide-rock bolter North American

a fabulous animal

Slieve Fuad Irish

the home of Lir

Slieve Gallion Irish

the mountain home of Culann

It was here that Finn was put under a
spell by Milucra.

Slievenamon Irish

a fairy mountain

Slith (see Slid)

sliver cat North American

a fabulous animal

sLob-dpon (see Rinpochhe)

slogute Baltic

a Lithuanian spirit: a nightmare

sluagh Scottish

a fairy race, souls of the

dead, seen fighting in the

sky

Sma Egyptian

an amulet worn as a love-charm

smallback

a name for death

sMan Bla Tibetan

(one of the) Buddhas of

medicine

Smara Hindu

a name for Kama as 'memory'

smashana Hindu

the place where Shiva dances

Smertrios Celtic

[Smertullos]

a god of war in Gaul

Smertullos (see Smertrios)

Smicrus Greek

a servant of Patron

father of Branchus

He and some other servants caught a
swan and gave it to their master,
whereupon it turned into a woman
who told Patron that Smicrus would
bring him good fortune because, it
was said, he was descended from
Apollo. Patron gave Smicrus his
daughter as wife.

Smieragatto *Baltic*

[=Finnish Para:=Scandinavian Buttercat]
a Lappish spirit in the form of a cat
This spirit is said to bring its owner
butter, cream and milk.

Smilax *Greek*

a nymph

When she rejected the love of Crocus
the gods changed him into a flower
of that name.

Smintheus *(see Sminthius)***Sminthian** *(see Sminthius)***Sminthius** *Greek*

[Smitheus.Smithian]
a name for Apollo as guardian
against mice

Smirgat *(see Smirnat)***Smirnat** *Irish*

[Smirgat]
daughter of Fothadh Canainne
wife of Finn mac Cool, in some accounts
She warned Finn that, if he ever drank
from a horn, he would die.

Smohala *North American*

a 19th c shaman

He founded the cult of the Dreamers
in the early part of the century.
Another shaman, Moses, attacked him
and thought he had killed him but
Smohala survived and was rescued
from the river.

He took advantage of this episode
to claim that he had, in fact, been
drowned, had gone to heaven where
his spirit had talked with the Great
Spirit and had been sent back to earth
to spread the Great Spirit's teachings.

Smok *(see Zmek)***Smoking Mirror** *(see Tezcatlipoca)***Smoking Mountain** *North American*

a Metis hunter

brother of Broken War Club

Smoking Mountain and his brother,
Broken War Club, met a very hairy
and very strong person called Little
Man and together they went looking
for adventure. One day Broken War
Club stayed in the lodge they had
found to do the cooking and the other
pair went hunting. When they
returned, Broken War Club was still
moaning from a beating he had
received from a tiny dwarf and the
same thing happened next day to
Smoking Mountain. Little Man stayed
home the next day and killed the ugly
dwarf who came out from a deep hole.
They lowered first Broken War Club
and then Smoking Mountain into
the hole in a kettle on a rope and they
were scared by the noises they heard

so Little Man went down. He was
attacked successively by monsters with
two, then three and finally four heads
and killed all three of them. He
rescued the three girls the monsters
had kept locked up and sent them up
in the kettle together with much
plunder from the monsters' home.
When it was his turn to go up, Broken
War Club cut the rope and they left
him to die but he managed to climb
out. For helping them to settle an
argument, a wasp, a worm and a
woodpecker each gave him the power
to assume their shape. He soon
overtook the fleeing men and killed
Broken War Club, sending Smoking
Mountain packing and keeping the
girls and the treasure for himself.

Smol *Irish*

a king of Greece

When the Nemdians were decimated
by plague and oppressed by the
Fomoiré, they appealed to Smol for
help and he sent supplies and an army
to help them.

Smrti *Buddhist*

a minor god

Smulkin *British*

[Snulbug]

a demon in *King Lear*

Smyrna *(see Myrrha)***Snade Teched** *Irish*

father of Mac Cecht

Snaer *(see Snoer)***Snaggletooth Woman** *(see Kokumthema)***Snail Maiden** *(see Nü Wa)***snake**

a scaly, legless reptile with a forked
tongue, sometimes venomous

This reptile, often under the name
of serpent, appears in many
mythologies.

(1) In African lore the snake is
often depicted with its tail in its
mouth as a symbol of eternity.

(see also ourobos)

(2) In the East Indies they say
that a woman's menstruation is
produced from a snake inside her
body and that babies are produced
from the snake's body.

The Dayaks believe that their
ancestors are reincarnated as
snakes and so refuse to kill them.

In Sumatra, Naga Pahoda appears
as a serpent in the primeval waters.

Some tribes believe that, if a
snake enters a house, the person
who sees it first will die.

(3) In Hindu tradition the snake
(naga) is a sacred animal. It is said
to take many forms and is
described as having a navel in its
forehead. Some say that the nagas
can mate with humans.

(4) In Muslim lore, an evil spirit, in
the form of a snake, lives inside a
woman's body.

(5) Norse stories include the snakes
Ofir and Svafnir who were
continuously gnawing at the twigs
of the world-tree, Yggdasril.

(6) In North America, the Navaho
snake-spirit was involved in a plan
with Bear, Frog and Turtle to
capture two maidens from an
underwater village but the plan
went awry and the two girls were
killed. Frog and Turtle were lucky
to escape with their lives but Bear
and Snake fared better. This pair
captured two girls who were
overcome by the smoke from the
kidnappers' pipes which made
Snake and Bear appear as
handsome braves with whom the
girls mated. One of the girls, Glipsa,
escaped when Snake reverted to
his former shape but he later
found her and, once again as a
young man, wooed her. He taught
her many things, including the
Hozoni chant, and eventually
allowed her to return to her own
people.

(7) In Sumeria, the snake was
regarded as a sacred animal. They
say that it acquired the ability to
slough its skin when it swallowed
the 'Never-grow-old' plant which
it stole from Gilgamesh.

snake² *(see Naga.Nidhogg.Rainbow
Snake.White Snake of Hangchow)*

Snake Clan Woman *North American*

a spirit of the Hopi

She was with Sand Altar Woman when
the latter suffered a miscarriage.

Snake Dance *North American*

a fertility rite of the Hopi

This ceremony, used to bring rain and
fertility to the land, involves live
snakes and represents the marriage of
Snake Youth, a sky-spirit, and Snake
Girl, a spirit of the underworld.

Snake Girl *North American*

a snake-spirit of the Hopi

She is regarded as an ancestor of the
Hopi and also of many reptiles.

Snake King, The

(see Ch'ang Hao.She Wang)

Snake People *North American*

in the lore of the Navaho,
a race who lived in the underworld,
one of whom abducted Glipsa

snake-stone (*see* ammonite)

Snake Woman (*see* Cihuacoatl)

Snake Youth *North American*

a sky-spirit of the Hopi

Snallygaster *North American*

[Snoligoster]

a monster in Maryland

This beast is envisaged as a huge
reptile-like bird which carries off
children at night.

sNam-gsal-ma (*see* Dipa)

Snarayatra *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Jagannath

Snavidka *Persian*

a sleet-demon

This being was killed by Keresaspa.

Snedgus *Irish*

a priest

He and Mac Riagla went on a
voyage that took them to many
wonderful places.

Snegurotchka *Russian*

[The Snow Maiden]

When she fell in love with a mortal,
Lel the shepherd, she emerged from
the cold forest and perished in the heat
of the sun-god, Yarilo.

Snenanth *Roman*

an Italian deity

Sneneik (*see* Tsonqua)

Sneneikulala (*see* Tsonqua)

Sno-Nysoa *African*

the creator-god of Liberia

Snoer *Norse*

[Snaer]

a god of snow

a Frost giant

son of Thrym

brother of Drifta, Frosti and Jokul

Snoligoster (*see* Snallygaster)

Snookum *North American*

an evil spirit in the lore of the Chinook

Snoqalm *North American*

a sky-god of the tribes of
the north-west

Snoqalm kept all the light in a box.
Spider wove a rope for Snoqalm to
descend to earth but, while he was
there, Beaver climbed up the rope and
stole the box, hanging the sun in the
sky as he climbed down again.

Other versions say that it was Fox
who climbed the rope, changed into
Beaver and returned to earth with
trees as well as fire. Snoqalm, in his
haste to catch the intruder, fell to
earth and was killed.

Snor *Norse*

wife of Karl

She and Kane were regarded as the
founders of the class of husbandmen.

Snorri Sturluson *Norse*

[Snorro Sturleson.Sturlason]

(c 1178-1242)

an Icelandic poet and historian

He was the compiler of the
Younger Edda (1220) and author of
Heimskringla.

He was murdered when he upset the
king of Norway.

Snorter, The (*see* Hang)

Snotra *Norse*

the goddess of virtue, attendant
on Frigga

Snow Lodge *North American*

[Snow Tepee.Yellow Paint Lodge]

a magic tepee given to

Sacred Otter by Estonea-
pesta

Snow Maiden, The
(*see* Snegurotchka)

Snow Queen
(*see* Devi.Haimavati.Parvati.
Queen of Northgales)

snow snake *North American*

a fabulous snake

This venomous, pink-eyed snake has a
white body and hence is virtually
invisible to its enemies when there is
snow on the ground.

Snow Tepee (*see* Snow Lodge)

snow wassel *North American*

a fabulous animal

Snow Woman (*see* Yuki-onna)

Snulbug (*see* Smulkin)

Snulk'ulxa'Is *North American*

a primeval god of the Bella

Coola Indians

snydal *North American*

a fabulous animal

So *African*

a weather-god of the Ewe
people

He is regarded as an aspect of Sodza
and Sogben in combination.

(*see also* Xewioso)

So-at-sa-ki (*see* Soatsaki)

So-no-hagaham *Japanese*

a rope

This rope was used by Omitsumu to tow
parts of Korea across the sea to increase the
size of his own kingdom.

Soatsaki *North American*

[Feather Woman.So-at-sa-ki]

a Blackfoot maiden

wife of Apisuahts

mother of Poia (*see also* Scarface)

Sobek (*see* Sebek)

Sobi-Si *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit depicted

as a soldier

Sobk (*see* Sebek)

Sobрино *European*

a Saracen

a counsellor of Agramant

When Agramant's forces withdrew
from France to relieve the besieged
capital, Biserta, Sobrino, Agramant
and Gradiisso challenged Florismart,
Oliver and Roland to combat to
settle their differences. He was badly
wounded in the fight which was
won by the Christians. He was taken
with the wounded Oliver, by Roland
and Rinaldo to an island where a
hermit cured them both. This hermit
had earlier baptised Rogero and
now converted Sobrino to the
Christian faith.

Sochla *Irish*

wife of Carthach

mother of Molua

Sochos (*see* Souchos)

Socht *Irish*

son of Fitheal

He who owned a sword formerly
owned by Cuchulainn. When his
grandfather was killed by Duibhdhriu
with Socht's sword, the killer was
ordered to pay compensation to Socht.

Socht's sword *Irish*

a sword formerly owned by Cuchulainn
This wonderful sword once belonged
to Cuchulainn and came down to
Socht. It was once stolen by
Duibhdhriu who used it to kill Socht's
grandfather. As the result of a
judgment by Fitheal, the sword was
given to Cormac mac Airt.

It was said that the sword could split
a man in half and one half of the body
would be unaware that anything
untoward had happened to the other
half until they fell apart. It was also
said that it could split a hair floating
on water. (*see also* Amelias)

Socothbenoth

a demon said to take possession
of humans

Sodasi *Hindu*

a minor goddess

a sakti of Shiva

Sodem (*see* Sotem)

Sodric *British*

a leader of the Picts in Arthurian
lore

Sodza *African*

a sky-god of the Hua

With Sogblen, he is regarded as So.

Sodzu Baba *Japanese*

[Old Woman of the Three Roads]
a woman receiving the souls
of the dead

wife of Ten Datsu-Ba

She demands money from all who
arrive at her home on the bank of the
River of Three Roads and, if it is not
paid, takes their garments.

(see also Shozuka Baba)

Soft-Rot *Pacific Islands*

one of the 8 Spitters (see Spitter¹)

Soga Sadayoshi *Japanese*

a silkworm breeder

She made a silk cap to keep warm the
head of an image of Jizo. When she
died, Jizo himself interceded on her
behalf with Emma-O, god of the dead,
and she was returned to life.

Sogblen *African*

a messenger-god of the Hua

Acting with Sodza, he is regarded
as So.

Sogbo *African*

a storm-god and god of fire
of the Fon people

son of Lisa and Mawu
brother of Sagbata

He set fire to the earth with his
lightning but Otuto, the songbird,
gave the alarm and Mawa sent the rain
to put out the flames.

In some accounts, Sogbo is
synonymous with Mawu who, con-
fusingly, is female and the mother of
Agbe. Others say that Sogbo is the
same as Agbe.

sogpu (see Abominable Snowman)**Sohodo-No-Kami** *Japanese*

a Shinto god of scarecrows, guardian
of fields

Sohrab *Persian*

[Suhrah]

son of Rustem and Tamine

He was born after Rustem left Tamine
and so did not know his father. In later
years, they met in combat and the
father unwittingly killed his own son.

Soido (see Sido)**Sojo-bo** *Japanese*

a storm-demon, leader of the
Tengu

Sokar (see Seker)**Sokai** (see Seker)**Sokaris** *Greek*

[Soucharis]

the Greek name for Seker

Sokka *Korean*

[=Buddhist Shakyamuni]

the force of evil personified

He appeared after Miruk had created

the universe and fought many battles
with him. Miruk finally abandoned the
world and returned to the heavens.

Sokkvabekk (see Sokvabek)**Sokkvabekkr** (see Sokvabek)**Soko¹** *African*

[Tsoche]

a creator-god of the Nupe
people

Soko² *Japanese*

a guardian god

He and Fukaoito were derived
from Kongorikishi.

Soko-no-kuni *Japanese*

a name for the underworld,
Yomi-tsu-kuni, as 'the hollow
land'

Sokogba *African*

a Nupe god of anger

Sokozutsumo *Japanese*

a sea and fish-god

Sokumapi *North American*

a Blackfoot brave

He was captured by a bear who taught
him the arts of magic and instructed
him to make a spear decorated with
parts of a bear and eagle feathers.
When Sokumapi returned to his tribe,
he made such a spear, the power of
which routed the Crows who attacked
his tribe and he became a famous
war-chief.

Sokvabek *Norse*

[Sokkvabekk(r)]

the home of Odin and Saga, goddess
of history

This crystal palace was built under the
waters of a clear stream, the 'stream of
time and events'.

Sol¹ *British*

a warrior at King Arthur's court

He was said to be able to stand all day
on one foot and was one of the party
that accompanied Culhwch in his
quest for the hand of Olwen.

Sol² *Norse*

a sun-goddess

daughter of Mundilfoeri

sister of Mani

wife of Glaur

wife of Ivald, some say

mother of Iduna, some say

She guided the chariot of the sun on
its journey through the heavens.

In some accounts she is called Sunna.

Sol³ *Roman*

[Sol Indiges.Sol Invictus:=Greek Helios]

the sun-god: a name for Mithra

Sol⁴ (see Apollo.Helios)**Sol Indiges** (see Sol³)**Sol Invictus** (see Sol³)**Solanang** *Pacific Islands*

a deity who appeared in both
male and female forms

Solanus *Roman*

[=Greek Ap(h)eliotes]

a wind from the north-east quarter

solar bark *Egyptian*

the boat in which the sun-god

Ra, or a dead pharaoh, travelled

through the underworld

There is general agreement that there
were two such boats, one used during
the day, the other at night, but less
agreement as to what they were
called. Some say the day-boat was
Manjet, others that it was Meseket
(Mesektet, Mesenktet, Me'enzet) or
Semketet, while some say that the
night-boat was Meseket or Semketet.

Solario *European*

a nephew of Gaudisso

This name was used by Sherasmin
when he went to Gaudisso's court to
rescue Huon.

solarism

over-reliance on sun-myths as an
explanation of mythology

Solarljod *Norse*

[Song of the Sun]

a Christianised poem in the
Elder Edda

Solas

[Stolas]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to have wide knowledge of
herbs and astrology and appears in the
form of a raven.

Solbon (see Tsholbon)**Soldan** *British*

a king in Spenser's *The Faerie Queene*

husband of Aducia

When Arthur exposed his shield, the
king's horses were so terrified that they
overturned his chariot and he was torn
to pieces.

Solday

[Shabbathai]

a demon associated with the planet

Saturn and Saturday

Soldier of Spain (see Miles Hispaniae)**Solemn Ones** (see Furies)**Soleuiel** (see Soleviel)**Soleviel**

[Soleueil]

a demon

Soley *Norse*

a princess

daughter of Visivald

sister of Gullbra

half-sister of Hiarandi

She promised to marry the slave Gol if he would kill an unwanted suitor but, when he did what she asked, she changed places with a servant-girl who married Gol in her place. She then left the court and went into the remote area of the country where Vilmund lived. He found her lost shoe and, after many adventures with Hiarandi, returned her to her family.

Solitary Youth

[Mac(h)aomh an Uaignis]

son of the Vagrant Youth by
a princess of Orkney

Soloman (see Saloman)

Solomon¹ *Muslim*

king of the world, animals and spirits:
a dragon-slayer

He killed Jarada's father but she nevertheless married him and persuaded him to worship her father's image, whereupon god stripped him of his magic powers.

These powers were invested in a ring made of twelve jewels presented by the four animals, the four angels and the four spiritual beings who paid homage to Solomon when he became king. Each of these stones bore a secret mark or character. When he finally recovered the ring, his powers returned and he forced Jarada to convert to Islam.

It was said that he travelled on a flying carpet which was supported by jinns who were so huge and ugly that they frightened all into accepting Islam.

Solomon² (see Saloman)

Solon *Greek*

one of the Seven Sages

Solonga loa *West Indian*

a group of Haitian voodoo spirits
based on the deities of the Congo

Solphine *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Solyman *European*

a Saracen king

In *Jerusalem Delivered*, this king fought bravely but was killed by Rinaldo.

Solymans (see Solymi)

Solymi *Greek*

[Solymans.Solymoi]

a warrior race

Solymi (see Solymi)

soma¹ *Hindu*

[sudha(n)]

a drink of the gods, later personified
as a god

In some accounts, soma is the same as amrita, though others regard amrita

as a food, soma as a drink. Some say that it was the juice of a climbing plant, others that (like amrita) it was created at the Churning of the Ocean, still others that it fell as rain when the gods pressed it through holes in a celestial sieve.

One story says that soma was present in the heavens before the gods lived there and was retrieved by the children of Suparni.

The gods placed soma in the hands of the archer Gandharva for safe-keeping but he was unable to prevent Agni, in the form of a hawk, from seizing it. (see also amrita.jambu)

Soma² *Hindu*

[Chandra.Orb of Night.Oshadhi-Pati.

Prajapati.Syenabhrita]

a name for Chandra

son of Atri and Anasuya

son of Parjanya, some say

husband of Rohina or Suryaa

father of Bhārda and Durvasas

the divine drink personified

In some accounts he married the many daughters of Daksha who cursed him when he neglected them. As Soma became weaker as a result of the curse, all the creatures on earth became weaker as well until Daksha was forced to lighten the curse. Now the moon, ruled by Soma, weakens and recovers every month. (see also Chandra)

Somadeva *Hindu*

an 11th c writer, author
of *Katha-Sarit-Sagara*

Somanatha *Hindu*

a name of Shiva as Lord of the Moon

Somapa *Hindu*

the spirit of Brahma, a class of Priti

Somaskanda *Hindu*

an aspect of Shiva

somatomancy

divination using parts of the
human body

Somavita *Hindu*

a moon-goddess

Sombre Warrior (see Kuei Shen)

Someone Powerful *North American*

a Cherokee name for the
creator-spirit

somhlth *Irish*

[soulth.sowlth]

a shapeless supernatural being

(see also samhailt)

Somin-Shorai *Japanese*

a god of hospitality

brother of Kotan-Shorai

He gave hospitality he could ill afford to the god Buto who appeared

in the guise of a beggar. The god rewarded him with a straw rope which, when placed across the doorway of the house, protected the occupants from disease.

Sommonacodum *Thai*

a saviour god

Somnus *Roman*

[=Greek Hypnus.Hypnus]

the god of sleep

son of Nyx

twin brother of Mors

Somtus (see Harsomtus)

Son *Norse*

a bowl, 'expiation'

This was one of the three vessels into which the dwarfs Fialar and Galar drained the blood of Kvasir, whom they had killed to obtain his knowledge, from which they brewed the magic drink which endowed all who drank it with the power of poetry and music. Another was known as Boden.

Son-Gon *Korean*

son of a nobleman

He dreamed about a heavenly maiden who later became his wife and they had two children. While Son-Gon was away from home, a servant-girl named Mewol, who had been Son-Gon's mistress, told his parents that his wife had been unfaithful to him. They treated her so cruelly that she killed herself with a dagger but, though her spirit returned to heaven, her body remained as fresh as ever and, when Mewol confessed her wicked lies and repented, Son-Gon's wife was allowed to return to her husband.

Son of Ammon (see Alexander⁴)

Son of Heaven¹ *Chinese*

the ruler of China, regarded as a deity

Son of Heaven² (see Tenshi)

Son of Light *North American*

a hero of Hopi myths

When his wife was abducted by Man-Eagle, Son of Light set out to recover her. With the help of Spider Woman, a mole and several birds, he reached Man-Eagle's lair and defeated him in several contests of magic in the last of which Man-Eagle was burned to death. Spider Woman restored the ashes to a young man who undertook to mend his ways.

Son of Svarog (see Dabog)

Son of the Hazel (see Mac Cool)

Son of the Lion (see Shih-tzu-pi-ch'iu.
Singhalaputra)

Son of the Plough (see Mac Cecht)

Son of the Spear (see Mac an Luin)

Son of the Waves (*see* Dylan)

Son of Three Dogs *Irish*

[Mac na Tri Con]

a name given to Lugaid, son of Curoi

This name arose because his mother was said to have slept with Conall Cearnach and Cuchulainn, as well as her husband. (*see also* Lugaid²)

Sondenach (*see* Sondennath)

Sondennath

[Sondenach]

an evil demon, depicted as a huntsman

Song of God (*see* Bhagavad-Gita)

Song of Govinda (*see* Gita-Govinda)

Song of Hiawatha *North American*

a long poem by Longfellow relating the life and death of the hero, Hiawatha

Song of Roland

(*see* Chanson de Roland)

Song of the Blessed Lord

(*see* Bhagavadgita)

Song of the Guru (*see* Guru-Gita)

Song of the Lord (*see* Bhagavadgita)

Song of the Ruler (*see* Ishvara-Gita)

Song of the Sun (*see* Solarljod)

Song of Ullikummi *Hurrian*

the story of the conflict between the gods

Song-t'sen Gam-po *Tibetan*

[Sron-btsan-sgam-po]

a warrior-king

He married Wen-Cheng and Bhṛkūti to increase his realm. They converted him to Buddhism and they lived in a statue of Avalokiteshvara.

Songkran *Thai*

a festival in honour of the god Phra In. It is said that Brahma lost his head in a wager with Phra In and the head was handed into the safekeeping of seven goddesses. They pass the head from one to another to signal the start of the New Year.

songlines *Australian*

[dreaming lines]

the trails of music and words left by ancestors of the Aborigines

When the ancestors rose from their sleep during the Dreamtime they sang men into existence. Each left a musical trail as a means of communication between men.

Sonjara (*see* Sunjata)

Sonna (*see* Jundeī Kwannin)

Sonneillon

[Sonnillon]

a demon of hate opposed to St Stephen

Sonnillon (*see* Sonneillon)

Sonobé *Japanese*

a retainer of the Lord of Kishiwada

When the spirit of Yenoki appeared as

a handsome young man and carried off several maidens who had been involved in lewd dancing, Sonobé was sent by his master to tell Yenoki that the tree in which his spirit lived would be cut down unless he stopped seizing the village girls. Yenoki told Senobé where he could find the girls, who had been tied to trees, and he released them.

Sons of Aymon

European

[Four Sons of Aymon]

these are given as Alardo, Guichard,

Ricardo and Rinaldo

Sons of Bor

Norse

the gods Odin, Ve and Vili who

killed Ymir and built the world

from his body

Sons of Eochu Muigmedon

(*see* Adventures of the

Sons of Muigmedon)

Sons of Hilal

(*see* Banu Hilal)

Sons of Horus

Egyptian

[Amentī]

the 4 gods guarding the organs of the deceased and the 4 quarters of the earth

These deities are given as Tuamutef, the jackal-headed guardian of the stomach and the east; Hapy, the baboon-headed guardian of the lungs and the north; Amset, the human-headed guardian of the liver and the south; Qebsehsenuf, the falcon-headed guardian of the intestines and the west.

Sons of Maghegh (*see* Imagheghan)

Sons of Mil (*see* Milesians)

Sons of Miled (*see* Milesians)

Sons of the Dark

Manichaean spirits who swallowed

the light (*see also* Archons)

Sons of Turenn

Irish

the children of Turenn by Brigit or,

some say, by Dana

the brothers Brian, Iuchar

and Iucharba

As punishment for killing Cian, the brothers were required to get a chariot, the hound Fail Inis, three apples from the Garden of the Sun, seven magical pigs from Asal, a magical spear from the Persian king, a golden cooking-spit from the undersea island of Finchory, a pigskin owned by Tuis that could heal any wound on which it was laid, and then give three shouts on the hill protected by Mochaen. They carried out all these tasks but were killed by Mochaen and his sons who were themselves killed

in the battle. The pigskin (or, in some accounts, Lugh's magic cloak) could have healed them but Lugh refused to let them use it.

(*see also* Tri de Dana)

Sons of Usna

Irish

[Sons of Usnech]

the brothers Ainle, Ardan and Naisi

Ainle and Ardan accompanied Naisi and Deidre when they eloped to Scotland and died with him when Conor mac Nessa had all three of the brothers killed when they returned to Ireland.

Sons of Usnech (*see* Sons of Usna)

Sontso

North American

[Big Star]

a Navaho deity

Sonx

(*see* Senx)

Soogaot

North American

son of Kindawuss by a bear

brother of Cunwhat

Sootash

Turkish

[=Chinese Yü:=Persian Yeshm]

jade or a drink made from it

(*see also* Yü¹)

soothsay

foretell the future: a prediction

soothsayer

one who foretells future events

Sopatrus

Greek

a man who killed an ox

When an ox ate the cereal that Sopatrus had offered as a sacrifice to the gods, he slew it, immediately regretting his action. He fled to Crete and, when he was cursed by famine, instituted the Bouphonia.

Sopdet

Egyptian

[=Greek Sothis]

a goddess, the star Sirius personified

wife of Sah

mother of Soped

She is sometimes depicted as a woman with a star on her head.

Sopdu

(*see* Soped)

Soped

Egyptian

[Sop(e)du]

a hawk-headed guardian god of

the east

son of Sah and Sopdet

Sopedu

(*see* Soped)

Sophia

European

wife of Bertoldo

mother of Rinaldo

She and Bertoldo appear as the parents of Rinaldo in *Jerusalem Delivered*.

(*see also* Pistis)

Sophocles

Greek

(BC 496-406)

a poet and dramatist

He is said to have written some 120 plays, including *Ajax*, *Antigone*, *Electra*, *Ichneutae*, *Oedipus at Colonus*, *Oedipus Rex*, *Oedipus Tyrannus*, *Philoctetes*, *Triptolemus* and *Trachininae*.

Sophsrosyne *Greek*

a goddess, temperance personified

Sopona *African*

the small-pox god of the Yoruba

Soranus *Roman*

an Italian god

Sorath

a demon of the sun

sorcerer

one who performs magic or witchcraft

soecry

divination aided by evil spirits:

magic: witchcraft

Sore-Gus *African*

[Sun-ram]

a sky-god and sun-god of the Hottentot

He is envisaged as a golden-fleeced ram.

Soredamor *British*

daughter of Lot

sister of Gawain

wife of Alexander

mother of Cligés

soreisha *Japanese*

[tam-ya]

a small Shinto household shrine

dedicated to ancestors

Sorgalant *European*

a Saracen king

husband of Esclaramonde

His wife had an affair with his captive, Vivien, and the lovers fled together when the king found out.

Soripada *East Indian*

a Sumatran earth-goddess

Sorli *Norse*

son of Jonakur and Gudrun

In some versions of the story of Gudrun and Atli, Gudrun survived an attempted suicide by drowning and married King Jonakur by whom she had three more sons, Erp, Hamdir and Sorli.

When her daughter, Swanhild, was killed by King Ermenrich, Gudrun ordered her three sons to avenge Swanhild's death.

En route, Hamdir and Sorli killed their younger brother, Erp, deeming him to be too young for such a mission. When they found the king, they cut off his hands and feet and would have killed him, had not Odin intervened. The brothers were stoned to death, on the orders of Odin, by the king's subjects.

Sorlus of the Forest *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

brother of Brian of the Forest

He fought his brother to decide which of them should chase the white stag that had interrupted Arthur's wedding feast. Gawain, who had been given this task by the king, stopped the fight and sent them to submit themselves to the king.

soroka *African*

oracles of the Zande

Sororia *(see Juno)*

Sorrlog *Celtic*

Lord of Old Sarum

husband of Eigin

Sors *Roman*

a god of fortune

Sorta ketse *(see Toste-mari)*

Sorta pairam *(see Toste-mari)*

sortes

divination by random opening

of a book

'Sortes Biblicae' refers to this practice when the Bible was used.

'Sortes Homericae' involved the use of a text by this poet, such as his *Odyssey*.

'Sortes Prenestinae' involves scattering letters of the alphabet from a jar and using words so found as prophetic.

'Sortes Sibyllinae' involves drawing verses of prophecy from a jar or throwing dice to choose such verses.

'Sortes Virgilianae' refers to the practice when the book used was Virgil's *Aeneid*.

(see also bibliomancy, rhapsodomancy)

sortilege

[sortilegy]

divination by drawing lots:

foretelling the future

sortilege *(see sortilege)*

sortition

the casting of lots by such means

as throwing dice, spinning pointers,

etc.

Sos *Greek*

the Greek form of the Egyptian Shu.

Sosan-Desa *Korean*

a magician

He was challenged to a contest of magic by Samyong-Dang. They each swallowed live fish and regurgitated them; those swallowed by Sosan-Desa lived, Samyong-Dang's died. When they each built a pile of eggs, Samyong-Dang started at the bottom but Sosan-Desa started at the top. Sosan-Desa finally offered his guest

a bowl full of needles, saying they were noodle soup. Samyong-Dang refused them but his host ate them all and Samyong-Dang was forced to concede that his host was the greater magician.

Soshans *(see Saoshyant)*

Soshyant *(see Saoshyant)*

Sosil *(see Muggo)*

Sosioch *(see Sraosha)*

Sosipolis *Greek*

a child who became a serpent

When the Arcadians attacked Elis, a woman appeared who gave her new baby to the Eleans as she had been instructed to do in a dream. When the child was placed in front of the Elean troops, it turned into a fearsome snake, the sight of which routed the Arcadians. The snake then disappeared into the earth.

Sosol

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal

sign Scorpio

Sosom *(see Sido)*

Sosondowah *North American*

an Iroquois hunter

He had been taken up to heaven to guard the goddess of the dawn but fell in love with the mortal princess, Glendenwitha. When he took the form of a hawk and carried the maiden up to heaven, the goddess was so angry that she changed her into the morning star.

Sospita *(see Sispes)*

Soté *Norse*

a pirate

He stole a magic armlet from Volund and buried himself alive with his treasure. The armlet was recovered by Angantyr, Belé and Thorsten on one of their many voyages.

Sotem *Egyptian*

[Sodem.Sozem]

a god of hearing

Soter *Greek*

a name of Zeus as 'saviour'

Sothis *Egyptian*

the Greek name for Sopdet

Sotre *European*

an ugly French imp

He is said to appear in the form of a whirlwind, causing women and children to be carried away.

Sotuknang *North American*

a creator-god of the Hopi

son of Taiowa

father of Kokyangwuti

When the first humans, created by Kokyangwuti, became wicked, he

sent a flood to kill them but their creator led many of them from the lower regions to the earth's surface and they survived to spread across the face of the land.

Soucharis (see Sokaris)

Souchos *Greek*

[Sekonopis.Sochos.Suchos]

the Greek name for the Egyptian

god Sebek

Souconna *Celtic*

a goddess of the Saône

soul

an immortal part of man and, in some authors, of animals

The idea of a soul appears in many religions and mythologies and is thought variously to reside in blood, the brain, the intestines or in such organs as the heart, liver or kidneys.

(1) In some African societies, a man has four souls, women and children only three. One of these souls can leave the body during sleep.

(2) In the East Indies, the Papuans say that the soul (sovai) survives death.

(3) The Chinese envisage two types of soul, the hun and the p'ò. Everybody has three hun (the spirit soul) and seven po (the spirit which maintains the body).

(4) In Egypt, it was said that there were two souls; the ba which could leave the body and take any form, usually that of a bird, and the ka which lives on after death.

(5) Early Hebrew lore tells of a three-part soul, comprising the neshemah, the refesh and the ruach.

(6) The Malay soul (sumangat) is said to leave the body during illness.

(7) Muslim lore says that all humans, animals and plants have souls. After death, the soul may live in the form of a white dove, sheltered by god's throne, though others say that souls are kept in the crops of green birds in heaven.

(8) Some North American Indian tribes also believe in two souls – a small one in the heart which goes west at death and which can be reborn four times, and a large soul. The latter was given by the hero, Wisaka, whereas the small soul is the gift of the supreme deity. Other tribes believe that the soul has a separate existence as a star. Still others believe that some animals

have souls which leave the body finally only after it has been killed four times.

(9) In Siberia, the Buriats say that there are three souls in each person; one dies, one becomes a ghost and one is reborn.

(10) In South America, some equate the soul with a reflection in a mirror or in water, or with one's shadow; others say a person has several souls situated in various parts of the body. Some say there are only two souls, one kind, the other vicious. The soul is not always thought of as immortal.

(11) In the West Indies, the Haitian zombie is the body of one whose soul has been taken over by a sorcerer who uses it to control them.

soul animal

an animal into which the soul of a human is reborn

Another type of soul animal is an animal born at the same time as a human being, perhaps even a long way off, both being linked by fate.

Soul of Grief (see Tristram)

Soul of the Mirror (see Yayoi)

soul worship

the worship of ghosts

soulth (see somhlth)

Soului *African*

a god of vegetation and wealth of the Hua people

Soumilliot (British)

father of Fergus, king of Lothian

Soundiata (see Sunjata)

Sourakata *African*

the first bard among the Mande people, said to have descended from heaven

Source of Flowers (see Xochipilli)

Sousson-Pannan *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

This being is reputed to be covered with sores and to drink blood.

Southiel, Ursula (see Mother Shipton)

Souw (see Sido)

sovai *East Indian*

[sovar]

in Papuan lore, the soul

sovar (see sovai)

sovereignty (see sovranty)

Sovranty of Ireland *Irish*

[Sovereignty of Ireland.Spirit of Ireland]

the personification of kingship

A female, usually old and wrinkled but turning into a beautiful maiden, who determines the rightful claimant to the throne.

sowlth (see somhlth)

Sown-men *Greek*

[Spart(o)i]

a race of warriors

When Cadmus killed the guardian water-dragon of the Castilian spring, that had slain some of his companions, he sowed its teeth in the ground. Immediately, warriors sprang into being, fully armed, and when Cadmus threw a stone amongst them, they fought amongst themselves until only five were left. These five were Chthonius, Echion, Hyperenor, Pelorus and Udaeus, and they served Cadmus and helped him to build the city of Thebes.

The teeth left over from this operation were later sown by Jason with similar results. (see also Sparti)

Soyal *North American*

[Soyal(un)a]

a nine-day Hopi festival, held at the winter solstice, instigating the return of the Katchinas

Soyala (see Soyol)

Soyaluna (see Soyol)

Sozem (see Sotem)

Space of Cold Death (see Mate-Anu)

Space of Extreme Cold

(see Whakerere-Anu)

soyoko *North American*

monsters of the Hopi

spadisir *Norse*

[spakonur.volur.vol(v)a]

wise women: witches: spae-wives: a description of the Norns

(see also disir.vala)

spae *Scottish*

divine: foretell: prophesy

spaeman *Scottish*

[spaer]

a diviner: prophet

spaer (see spaeman)

spaewives *Scottish*

witches: fairies: female soothsayers

spagyric

pertaining to alchemy

spagyric food (see elixir of life)

Spain *Irish*

a name used for the Land of

the Dead: the home of the Milesians

spakonur (see spadisir)

Spandaramet¹ *Persian*

[Spantaramet.Spentaramet]

a name for hell

Spandaramet² (see Armaiti)

Spantaramet

(see Armaiti.Spandaramet¹)

sparrow *Greek*

a bird sacred to Aphrodite

Sparte *Greek*
daughter of Eurotas
wife of Lacedaemon
mother of Amyclas and Eurydice

Spartoi *Greek*
[Spartoi]
the 5 surviving Sown-men and
their descendants

The five were Chthonius, Echion,
Hyperenor, Pelorus and Udaeus. Their
descendants were said to have a birth-
mark in the shape of a spear-head.

(see also Sown-men)

Spartoi (see Sparti)

spatulomancy
divination from burning shoulder-
blades

Spaul *North American*
the supreme god of the Indians of
Queen Charlotte Island

This being is envisaged as a benevolent
raven who killed the evil Queenah.

Spealan *Irish*
a noble

He gave a feast to which he invited
Cormac mac Airt after he had given up
the throne in favour of his son Cairbre.
Cormac died at the feast when a fish
bone got stuck in his throat.

spear-bhean *Irish*
a woman seen in a dream or vision: a
sorrowing spirit

Spear of Pisear *Irish*
a name for lightning,
the magic spear of Lugh
which he received from
Pisear

Spearmasters *African*
priests of the Dinka people

Speckled Knight *British*
one of the knights defeated by The
Great Fool

Speckled Hen, The *Irish*
one of the halls at Emain Macha
(see also Red Branch¹)

spectre
a ghost

Spectre Huntsman *Malay*
a hunter

His wife gave birth to twins while he
was away looking for a mouse-deer
which she had asked him to get for
her and he had promised never to
return until he found one. This he
never did. His son, when he grew up,
looked for his missing father and
found him in the forest, covered with
moss. He had learned magic by which
he made many people ill and he
instructed his son as a doctor so that
he could cure them.

Speewah *Australian*
a fictitious cattle-station where
everything is bigger or better

spell
an incantation used by witches,
etc. to entrance

Spell of Odin's Ravens
(see Hrafna Galdur Odins)

Spenag Menog (see Spenta Mainya)

Spendarmad (see Armaiti)

Spendarmat (see Armaiti)

Spenjaghyra *Persian*
a demon killed by Vazishta
(lightning)

Spentaramet
(see Armaiti.Spandaramet¹)

Spenishta *Persian*
one of the 5 types of sacred fire

This type of fire burns in paradise
in the presence of Ohrmazd, the
supreme divinity and hence is the
holiest of all. (see Bahram fire)

Spenser, Edmund *English*
(1553-1599)
a poet

He wrote *The Faerie Queene*.

Spenta Armaiti (see Armaiti)

Spenta Mainya *Persian*
[(Spenag) Menog.Spenta Mainyu]

a name and attribute of
Ahura Mazda as 'the bounteous
spirit', the good principle

one of the 7 Ameshas

Spenta Mainyu (see Spenta Mainya)

Spercheius *Greek*
a river-god
father of Menestheus by Polydora
father of Dryops, some say

Spermo *Greek*
one of the Oenotropoe
daughter of Anius and Dorippa
sister of Elais and Oeno

Spes *Roman*
a goddess, hope personified

spetake *North American*
[=Chinook ikanam:=Kwakiutl nuyam:
=Tshimshian adaox]

a myth, in the lore of the
Thompson Indians

Sphaerus *Greek*
the charioteer of Pelops

sphinx¹
an image of a hybrid animal
with the body of a lion,
representing, in some cases,
a sun-god

The most widely-known is the huge
statue (the Great Sphinx) of a
recumbent lion with a human head,
sited at Giza in Egypt.

Other forms exist; the androsphinx

has a male human head, the criosphinx
has a ram's head and the hieracosphinx
has the head of a hawk, in each case on
the body of a lion.

A black sphinx symbolises evil, a
white one symbolises goodness.

Aker, the Egyptian god of the
underworld, is sometimes depicted as a
double-headed sphinx.

(see also Sphinx²)

Sphinx² *Greek*
[Phix.The Strangler]

a winged monster, part woman,
part lion, with the tail of a
serpent

This beast, daughter either of Orthrus
and Chimaera or of Typhon and
Chimaera or the serpent Echidna, was
sent by Artemis to ravage Thebes
after Laius had abducted Chrysippus.
Some accounts say it was sent by
Hera, others by Apollo or Dionysus.
In all versions, she killed and ate any
traveller who failed to answer the
riddle given to her by the Muses and
was herself killed when Oedipus
successfully replied. Some accounts
say that she threw herself over a cliff,
others that Oedipus drove her over the
cliff at sword-point.

(see also Riddle of the Sphinx)

sphondulomancy
divination from spindles

Spider¹ *African*
a trickster-god of the Temne

This being is also regarded as a wise
deity.

spider² *North American*
a female creator-spirit

Some tribes assert that the spider wove
earthly phenomena (including plants,
animals and mankind), the web of fate
and the alphabet.

Spider Man (see Ictinike)

Spider, Mr (see Anansi)

Spider Woman *North American*
a Hopi spirit

She helped Son of Light to recover
his wife who had been abducted by
Man-Eagle. (see also Hahai Wugtu.
Kokyangwuti.Naste Etsan.
Old Spider)

spigena (see laumé)

Spinagros *European*
a giant in Italy

Spiniensis *Roman*
a god of agriculture

spirit
a ghost: a disembodied soul; the
breath of life

Spirit Dog (see Pono-Kamita)

Spirit-land (*see* Ghost-land)

Spirit of Ireland (*see* Sovranty)

Spirit of Rain *Japanese*
an attribute of Inari as embodied
in the fox

Spirit of the Stranger
(*see* Komba Ralingki)

Spirit of the Wind *Chinese*
a spirit which leads those souls due for
reincarnation over the bridge to the
Tower of Forgetfulness

Spirit Star *North American*
a Pawnee sky-spirit

spirit trap *South American*
a plaited object of great intricacy

This object is used by the natives of
the Guianas to frustrate the activities
of spirits. It can be left on a path so
that any following spirit will waste
time puzzling over it, allowing the
intended victim time to escape.

spirit world
the land of the dead

Spirits of Solomon *Mesopotamian*
72 rebellious demons

Solomon is said to have put these
beings into a 'brass vessel' and thrown
it into a lake from where it was
recovered by the Babylonians who
thought it contained great treasures.
When they opened it, the demons
escaped.

Spiritual Dragon *Chinese*
one of 4 Dragon Kings, responsible for
rain and wind

spiritualism
the belief that we can communicate
with the spirit world, generally
through the agency of a medium

spiritus mendaciorum
the second order of demons,
the spirits of falsehood,
ruled by Pytho

Spitter¹ *Pacific Islands*
a spirit of the Philippines

There are said to be eight of these
spirits who take charge of the newly
dead. If one of them spits on a living
person, that person will fall ill with
some disease, probably leprosy. They
can be guarded against by two other
spirits known as Tudong and
Yungayung.

Spitter² (*see* Tefnut)

Spityura *Persian*
brother of Yima
He was said to have killed his brother
by sawing him in half.

Splendid Mane (*see* Aonbharr)

splinter cat *North American*
a fabulous animal

Split Boys *North American*

[Half Boys]
twin culture-heroes of the Kiowa
Although these boys were twins, one
was born some time before the other
and was playing by himself when the
second was born. He threw his hoop
into the air, something he had been
forbidden to do, and, when it fell on
his head, he turned round and found
his new brother standing there. They
did many things that they were not
supposed to do but yet they survived.
On one occasion they escaped from
a charging buffalo by changing them-
selves into moles.

Spring Boy (*see* Throwaway)

Spring-snake Charm (*see* Ch'iu She)

spodomancy
[tephromancy]
divination from ashes

Spoils of Annwnfn, The *British*
[Preiddeu Annwnfn]
a poem by Taliesin

This poem relates the exploits of King
Arthur in his quest to win the magic
cauldron in the underworld. He took
three shiploads of warriors on the
expedition but only Arthur and seven
others survived.

A similar story is that of Bran's
invasion of Ireland to recover Branwen.

spook
a ghost

Spotted Eagle (*see* Wanblee Geshka)

spriggan *British*
a Cornish goblin living in stones

Spring and Autumn Annals
(*see* Ch'un-ch'iu)

Spring of Health (*see* Slane)

Spring Ox, The (*see* Mang Shen)

sprite
a brownie, elf, gnome or goblin

Spumador *British*
King Arthur's horse (Spenser)

Spurius Lartius *Roman*
[Lartius]
a friend of Horatius

He and Titus Herminius helped
Horatius to defend the Sublician
bridge over the Tiber against the
attacking Italians under Lars Porsena.

Spurius Tarpeius *Roman*

father of Tarpeia
sPyan-ras-gzigs *Tibetan*
[Chen-re-zi.Chenresi]
a monkey-god
consort of sGrol-ma

He and sGrol-ma are regarded as
the progenitors of all living things
and he is manifest in the Dalai Lama.

In some accounts, this is the
Tibetan name for Avalokiteshvara.

Squash *North American*
daughter of Eithinoha
sister of Bean and Onatah

Squonk *North American*
a monster with loose skin covered
with warts

This beast spends much of its time
beneath hemlock trees, weeping in
grief at its own ugliness. Squonks are
capable of evading capture by
dissolving completely into a pool of
tears and bubbles when cornered.

Sradda (*see* Shradda)

Srahman *African*
a Xhosa nymph of the silk-cotton tree
wife of Sasabonsum

She instructed travellers in the lore of
the forests.

Srahmandazi *African*
the Xhosa paradise

Shraoscha (*see* Sraosha)

Sraosha *Persian*
[Craosa.Sosiosch.Sraoscha.Surush:
=Muslim Jibril]

guardian of the earth during the
hours of darkness
an aspect of Ahura Mazda, obedience':
He was regarded as the ear that heard
the cries of man and, with Mithra and
Rashnu, a judge who weighed souls in
the scales in the underworld.

In some accounts, he is one of the
Amesha Spentas or of the Yazatas.

Srat *Slav*
a flying demon

Sravakas *Buddhist*
the arhats, considered as auditors of
the Good Word and very wise

Sravan Belgola *Jain*
[Sravana Belgola]
a sacred rock

Sravana *Hindu*
a goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Sravana Belgola (*see* Sravan Belgola)

Sravistha (*see* Dhanistha)

Sreang (*see* Sreng)

Sreca *Serbian*
[=Russian Dolya]

a benevolent female deity
She determines a mortal's fate at
birth and is regarded as the converse of
Nesreca.

Sredoï *Serbian*
a man betrothed to Iconia
His intended bride was carried off
by Theodore.

Sreng *Irish*

[Sreang]

a Firbolg warrior

When the Danaans landed in Ireland, they suggested that they share the island with the Fir Bolg. They could not agree and fought the first Battle of Moytura, during which Sreng met Nuada and cut off his hand (or arm, in some accounts) which Dian Cecht later replaced with a silver model.

He became the king of the Firbolg.

Sri' *Hindu*

[Anushayina.Shri.Shru.Sridevi]

a early goddess

consort of Dharma or Vishnu

She was later assimilated by Lakshmi or Sarasvati. (see also Devi Shri)

Sri' *Jain*

[Shri.Shru.Sridevi]

a goddess

Sri' *Tibetan*

[[dpal-iden) Lha Mo.Lhamo.Machi-pal

Lha-mo.Shri.Shru.Sridevi]

a Buddhist goddess of disease,

protector of the Dalai Lama

one of the dharmapalas

a terrible aspect of Devi

consort of Shisrte

She is said to bring death and disease to mankind.

She came to earth as a mortal and became the consort of Shisrte, king of Lanka. They had a son but Sri killed him and drank his blood.

She is shown dressed in the skins of the dead, rides a mule and lives on a diet of human flesh and blood.

She is sometimes depicted as having three heads and three eyes.

Sri-gaja *Hindu*

[Megha]

a white elephant associated

with Lakshmi

Sri Lanka *Hindu*

the island of Ceylon (Lanka) regarded

as a goddess

This island was the site of the epic battle between Rama and Ravana described in the *Ramayana*.

Sri lantra (see Sri Yantra)**Sri Yantra** *Hindu*

[Sri Lantra:=Chinese Yin-Yang:

=Japanese In-Yo:=Tibetan Yab-Yum]

a diagram, using concentric

circles, lotus petals and

9 triangles

This diagram is said to represent the male and female energies of the cosmos.

Sridevi (see Sri)**Srikantha** *Hindu*

one of the vidyesvaras

an aspect of Shiva

Srimala (see Shrimala)**srin** *Tibetan*

early inhabitants of Tibet

These beings, armed with catapults and slings, were the precursors of the human race. Next came the lha.

Srin-po *Tibetan*

a class of deity: ghouls: vampires

Sripada (see Footprints of Buddha)**Srishok** *Persian*

a celestial ox due to be sacrificed at

the renovation following the end

of the world

Srivasmukhi *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Vasudhara

Srivasundara *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Vasudhara

Srividya *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

Srogbdag *Buddhist*

a Tibetan deity or demon

brother of Rigs-bu-mo

He is regarded as an assistant to Lcham-Sring and is depicted riding a wolf.

Sron-btsan-sgam-po (see Song-tsen Gam-po)**Srosh** *Persian*

a messenger of the gods

It was his duty to tell the king when his time on earth was up.

Sru *Irish*

an ancestor of the Irish

grandson of Gaedheal Glas

son of Esru

father of Eber Scot

He led his people from Egypt, where they were persecuted, to Scythia, crossing the Red Sea with four ships holding twenty-four wedded couples. After quarrelling with the Scythians, they were led to Spain by Breoghan and later to Ireland by Milesius.

srungma *Tibetan*

a group of Bon deities assimilated into

the Buddhist pantheon

Srvara *Persian*

a storm-demon

This being was slain by Keresaspa.

Ssebinitu *African*

a name of Katonda as 'lord of all'

Ssewannaku *African*

a name of Katonda as 'eternal one'

Ssu *Korean*

a fabulous dog or the unicorn

Ssu Fang *Chinese*

the 4 cardinal points guarded by

the Ssu Ling

Ssu Fu *Chinese*

[Four Supplements]

one of the parts of the *Tao Tsang*, the canon of Taoist literature

One of the works in this part of the *Tao Tsang* contains the *Tao Tè Ching*. The other part is known as the *San Tung*.

Ssu-hsien (see Four Saints)**Ssu Ling**

(see Four Auspicious Animals)

Ssu-ma Kuang *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius

allowed to sacrifice in the Temple

of Confucius

Ssu-ma Ta Shen (see Ma Wang)**Ssu Ming'** *Chinese*

a legendary hero

He assisted the gods in controlling events on earth. In some accounts he is divided into two, the deities Shang T'ai and Wen Ch'ang.

Ssu Ming' (see Tsao Chün)**ssu-niu** *Chinese*

dragons said to appreciate music

St Brendan's Isle

(see Island of the Blessed)

St Patrick's purgatory *Irish*

a cave said to be an entrance to

the underworld

Sta-au *North American*

ghosts of the wicked in the lore of the

Blackfoot Indians

Stackalee *North American*

[Stackerlee.Stagolee]

a black stoker on a steamboat

He sold his soul to the Devil for a magic stetson which made him invulnerable to fire and enabled him to change shape as he wished. Even the Devil got fed up with his troublemaking and arranged for his hat to be stolen by a man who Stackalee shot.

Staff of Fate (see Kala-danda)**stag**

the male deer

Technically, a stag is over four years old; over five years it is referred to as a hart.

(1) In Greece the deer was regarded as the animal of Diana.

(2) The Japanese regard the deer as the animal of Jurojin.

(3) In Mesopotamian lore the deer was a symbol of fertility.

(4) In Norse mythology four harts, Dain, Davalin, Duneyr and Durathor, grazed on the shoots of the world-tree Yggdrasil.

(5) In Welsh stories the Red Stag of Redynvre is one of the animals

consulted by Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Stag-gdon-can *Buddhist*
the Tibetan name for Vyaghravaktradakini

Stag-Minos (see Minelaphos)

Stag of Redenure
(see Red Stag of Redynvre)

Stag of Rhedynfre
(see Red Stag of Redynvre)

Staka-pas *Russian*
[Kan Pa.Kuvan Pas.Onto]
an evil deity
husband of Bonto

When regarded as husband and wife, this couple are referred to as Onto and Bonto.

Standing Hollow Horn *North American*
chief of the Sioux when White Buffalo Woman came to visit them

sTang-lha *Tibetan*
the gling-chos heaven

This realm, ruled by dBangpo-rgyabzhin, is the highest of three (or four) realms and contains the branches of the tree the roots of which are in the underworld, Yog-klu.

Stanitakumara *Jain*
a minor god
one of the 10 Bhanavasi

Stanzaic Morte Arthur *British*
a long poem dealing with the later life and death of King Arthur

Staphylus¹ *Greek*
a goat-herd of Oeneus

He is said to have discovered the grape and given it to Oeneus.

Staphylus² *Greek*
a god, the grape-cluster personified
son of Dionysus and Ariadne
brother of Phanus
father of Rhoeo
one of the 50 Argonauts

Staphylus³ *Greek*
a king of Delos

In some stories, he married Chrysothemis when she fled to Delos to escape death at the hand of Orestes.

star *Mesopotamian*
the symbol of An

Star Boy *North American*
the son of a maiden who rose up to heaven and married Star Husband

Star Country *North American*
the sky, in the lore of the Hopi

Star Creator *South American*
a creator-god of Tierra del Fuego

After the original giants inhabiting the earth had been killed, Star Creator made the ancestors of the present tribes from clay.

Star Festival (see Hoshi matsuri)

Star-folk *North American*

in the lore of the Algonquians, the beings who live in the heavens
These handsome beings sometimes descend from their beautiful Star country to earth on ropes spun by the spider.

Star Husband *North American*
a heavenly being who married an earthly maiden when she rose up to heaven

Star-maiden *North American*
a fairy who came to earth in a basket
One such being married Algon, another married Cloud Carrier. In the story of Algon, he found a fairy-ring on the prairie and watched as twelve star-maidens descended from the sky in a basket and danced round the ring. He tried several times to catch the youngest star-maiden, without success, and finally turned himself into a mouse. When she tried to kill him, he returned to his normal form and carried her off. They married and had one son. Some years later, she made another wicker-basket and, taking the child with her, ascended to her home in the sky.

When the boy was grown up, he asked to see his father so they came back to earth in the basket. Algon returned to the skies with them, taking parts of all the animals and birds with him. The star-people each took one of the fragments and became the animal or bird whose part they had chosen. Algon, his wife and son, all became falcons.

Star of Dignities (see Lu Hsing)

Star of Emoluments (see Lu Hsing)

Star of Happiness (see Fu Hsing)

Star of Longevity (see Shou Shen)

Star of Officials (see Lu Hsing)

Star of Quarrels (see Lo-hou)

Star of the Sea (see Isis)

Star Woman *South American*
a supernatural female

An ugly man, whom no woman would marry, wished for a star as a wife. A woman then appeared who married him and he immediately became handsome and very successful. The Star Woman then took him to her own home in the sky but he found it too cold up there and died.

Stariat *Irish*
an ancestor of the Fir Bolg
son of Nemed
father of Semion

Starkad (see Starkader)

Starkader *Norse*

[Hrossharsgrani.Starkad(r).Starkath(r)]
an eight-handed warrior

He was a favourite of Odin and was given the gift of poetry.

Starkadr (see Starkader)

Starkath (see Starkader)

Starkathr (see Starkader)

Starn¹ *Irish*

son of Sera
brother of Agnoman and Partholan, in some accounts
father of Tuan mac Carell

Starn² *Irish*
son of Nemed, in some accounts

Stata Mater *Roman*
a fire-goddess

She was said to be able to make fires stand still.

Stater *British*
[Staterius]

a Welsh king
He fought against Dunvallo Molmutius and was killed in battle.

Staterius (see Stater)

Statius *Roman*

a 1st c BC poet
He was the author of *Achilleis*, *Thebais*, etc.

Statue of Zeus *Greek*
a huge statue, in gold and ivory on wood, made by Phidias

This statue was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.

Staurus *Egyptian*
the tree of life: the cross of Osiris as the symbol of immortality

Steingud *Norse*
a woman due to be born after Ragnarok as the progenitor of a new race

Stella Maris *Greek*
the Greek name for Isis

Stellio *Greek*
a young boy

He was changed into a lizard by Demeter for making a joke about the rate at which she ate her food.

Stentor *Greek*
a herald at Troy

His voice was said to be as loud as the combined voices of fifty other men. He died in a shouting match with Hermes.

Stephan *Serbian*
a hero
brother of Demitrius

When the Turks attacked Belgrade, Demitrius fled and Stephan was captured. Despite offers of wealth and power, he resisted all attempts to

make him embrace the faith of the Turks and escaped death only when the princess, Haykoon, fled with him and, converting to the Christian faith, married him.

Sterculia tree *Korean*
the tree of life: the tree supporting the world

Sterculius *Roman*
[Stercutus.Sterquilinius]
a name for Picumnus as a god of manuring

Stercutus *(see Sterculius)*

Sterope¹ *Greek*
[Asteria.Asterope]
a nymph, one of the Pleiades
daughter of Atlas by Hippodamia or Pleione
mother of Oenomaus by Ares
wife of Oenomaus, some say
*(see also Electra*³*)*

Sterope² *Greek*
[Asterope]
daughter of Acastus and Hippolyta or Astydamia
sister of Laodamia and Sthenele

Sterope³ *Greek*
[Asterope]
daughter of Cepheus

She was given a lock of Medusa's hair by Heracles who instructed her to show it above the city walls to frighten off any invading forces.

Steropes *Greek*
['lightning']
one of the 3 original Cyclopes
son of Uranus and Gaea

Sterquilinius *(see Sterculius)*

Stesichorus *Greek*
a 6th c BC poet

He wrote *Oresteia* and stories of the Calydonian boar-hunt and the tenth labour of Heracles.

Sthanu *Hindu*
a name for Shiva as an ascetic

Shavira *Buddhist*
the Sanskrit version of the Pali Thera
a name for an arhat

Stheino *(see Stheno)*

Sthenalaus *(see Sthenalus)*

Stheneboea *(see Anteia)*

Stheneboia *(see Anteia)*

Sthenele *Greek*
daughter of Acastus and Hippolyta or Astydamia
sister of Laodamia and Sterope
wife of Menoetius
mother of Patroclus

Sthenelus¹ *Greek*
[Sthenelaus]
one of the Epigoni

son of Capaneus and Evadne
father of Cometes and Cylarabes
He was one of the soldiers hidden inside the wooden horse at Troy.

Sthenelus² *Greek*
[Sthenelaus]
son of Androgeus or of Actor
brother of Alcaeus

He and his brother served as slaves to Heracles on his ninth Labour to atone for the murder of two of Heracles' crewmen by subjects of his brother, Alcaeus. Heracles made them rulers of Thasos.

Sthenelus³ *Greek*
[Sthenelaus]
a king of Mycenae
son of Perseus and Andromeda
brother of Electryon
husband of Nicippe
father of Alcinoe, Eurystheus and Medusa

He seized the throne of Mycenae when Electryon was accidentally killed by Amphitryon.

Some say that Sthenelus was killed by Hyllus.

Sthenno *(see Stheno)*

Stheno *Greek*
['mighty'.Stheino.Sthenno]
one of the 3 Gorgons
daughter of Phorcus and Ceto
sister of Euryale and Medusa

Stigarde *Norse*
a name for Sceaf in some stories

Stihi *Balkan*
a female demon in Albania

In some accounts she is a fire-breathing dragon who guards a hoard of treasure.

Stilbe *Greek*
daughter of Peneus and Creusa
sister of Cyrene, Daphne and Hypseus
Some say that she was the mother by Apollo of the Centaurs and the Lapiths.

Stillevolk *(see Dwarfs)*

Stimula *Roman*
a minor goddess

A goddess who excites passion in women. In some accounts, she is identified with Semele.

Stinger *(see Girtab)*

Stolas *(see Solas)*

Stone Boy *North American*
[Iyan Hoshi]
a Sioux hero

Five brothers lived with their sister and they survived by hunting. On each of five consecutive days, one of the brothers failed to return from the

hunt and the girl was left to fend for herself. Desperate for food, she swallowed a pebble hoping to die. Instead, four days later she gave birth to a boy who grew very quickly to manhood. When she told him about her five missing brothers, he vowed to find them and bring them back. After travelling for four days he came to a teepee where an old hag offered him food. When he discovered that she had tried to poison him, he killed her and then unpacked the five bundles standing in the corner. Inside he found the dried bodies of the five missing men. Instructed by a pile of talking bones, he built a little sweat-house in which he restored his uncles to life.

In the Ojibway version, Stone Boy was the twin brother of Wene-boozho, both of whom were fathered on a maiden by Geesis, the sun.

Stone Coat *North American*
a giant in the lore of the Ute

A young boy of immense strength came to Stone Coat's lodge, despite a warning from his father, and was challenged to eat one bear before Stone Coat could eat the other. By deception, the boy won and was challenged to kick a log higher than the giant could. The boy won, kicking the log very high so that when it fell on Stone Coat it killed him. The boy had earlier killed a family of thunder-spirits and later killed a gambler who had made a practice of decapitating those who lost to him at dice. He also helped the Bear and Wolf tribes to win a ball game and they invited him to become their chief, an honour he gave to his father.

Stone Giant *South American*
a giant of the Yahgan people of Tierra del Fuego

The only vulnerable parts of his body were the soles of his feet and he was killed by a humming-bird who discovered this and attacked him.

Stone Giants *North American*
the original inhabitants of the land of the Iroquois

These giants were defeated by the thunder-god, Hinun, who persuaded his brother, the west wind, to blow the giants over the edge of a deep ravine where they all perished.

Stone Man *(see Darukaviteré)*

Stone Men *(see Hayunu)*

Stone of Destiny

[Coronation Stone.Fal(stone).Jacob's Pillow.Jacob's Stone.Lia Fail.Stone of Fal. Stone of Scone.Tara Stone]

the stone on which the Pictish kings sat at their coronation

It is said to be the stone used as a pillow by Jacob, mentioned in Genesis, which was brought to Ireland by a princess called Tea or by Gaedheal. It was later taken to Iona and thence to Scone in Scotland, finally ending up in England as the Coronation Stone. It was said to roar when a new monarch sat on it, so confirming his right to the throne.

Other versions say that there were two such stones, the Lia Fail of Ireland, discovered by Conn Ceadchathach, and a similar stone (Jacob's Pillow) in Scotland brought to Scotland from Egypt by Gaedheal.

Stone of Dylan (see Maen Dylan)

Stone of Fal (see Stone of Destiny)

Stone of Scone (see Stone of Destiny)

Stone People *Greek*

a race created after the flood

The sole survivors of the flood, Deucalion and Pyrrha, threw stones over their shoulders, creating a new race to repopulate the earth.

Stone Woman (see Maiso)

Stonehenge *British*

a megalith on Salisbury Plain

Some say that these stones were originally standing in Ireland as the Giant's Ring. In some versions, they were brought over to England and re-erected by Merlin's magic or, some say, with the help of the Devil. In other stories, the structure was built by the druids.

Stoneribs *North American*

a hero of the tribes of the north-west son of Volcano Woman

He skinned the halibut which an eagle dropped on to the shore and, wearing the skin, took the form of a halibut and swam south towards the sound of voices calling for help. He found a tribe starving and helped them to collect mussels for food. When the monster whale, Qagwaai, wrecked some of the tribe's canoes, killing the occupants, Stoneribs lured the monster to the surface and, when it chased his canoe, mouth agape, Stobneribs jumped into the gaping maw and killed the monster by shooting it from the inside. He then skinned the whale and, by wearing

the skin, was able to become a whale himself. Another monster trapped Stoneribs but he was able to escape by changing back to a halibut.

When he finally returned home, he took off the halibut skin and hung it up to dry. An eagle swooped down and carried off the skin and, thereafter, Stoneribs remained his normal human shape but became known as Crystalribs.

stones

some stones are said to have

the power to conjure up or to ward off demons

Among the many stones to which such powers are attributed are anachitis, anacithidus, antiphates, chrisoletus, chrysolite, coral, kinocetus, pontica and synochitis. (see also sacred stones)

Stones of King Arthur's Knights

(see Cerrig Marchogion)

stoorworm *Scottish*

a huge water-monster with venomous breath

Assipattle killed this monster, after thirty-six great warriors had failed. The stoorworm swallowed him when he went out in his little boat to fight it, so he cut open its liver and and pushed in burning peats which he had brought with him. The dead body became Iceland and the monster's teeth fell out to form the Orkney Islands.

stopan *European*

a Bulgarian spirit of an ancestor acting as guardian of the house

Storia del Merlino *Italian*

a 14th c Italian life of Merlin

stork¹ *European*

a sacred bird in Sweden

stork² *Greek*

the bird sacred to Hera

Storm-serene (see Bilskirnir)

Storm Winds *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers created by Tiamat

Stormalong *British*

a sailor-hero

One explanation for the white cliffs of Dover is that his great ship, *Courser*, scraped the sides of the Dover Straits as it passed through. It also carved out the Panama Canal when driven ashore by a storm.

Story-tree *African*

in the lore of the Chaga, a tree that reached the sky

This tree grew on the spot where a sheep and a cow had been sacrificed, following the death of a young girl

who had sunk into a quagmire at that point. Two boys who climbed the tree disappeared into the heavens and were never seen again.

Stove God (see Kitchen God)

Stoymir *Slav*

a sleeping knight

He sleeps, with his companions-in-arms, in a cave in Bohemia awaiting a call to arms in an alternative version of the Wenceslas story.

Stradwawl *Welsb*

wife of Coel and mother of Gwawl, in some accounts

Strangler, The (see Sphinx²)

Strassburg, Gottfried von *German*

a 13th c writer who contributed to the Arthurian legends

strenae *Roman*

twigs used in the New Year festival

These twigs were taken from a grove sacred to Strenia and were given as tokens of good fortune.

Strenia *Roman*

[=Greek Hygeia:=Roman Salus]

a Sabine goddess of the

New Year festivities

Stretcher (see Procrustes)

Stribog *Slav*

[Stribogu]

a wind-god and god of wealth

Stribogu (see Stribog)

Stricta *Greek*

[Stricte]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Stricta, tore him to pieces.

Stricte (see Stricta)

striges *Roman*

blood-sucking monsters

String Man (see Hi Haela)

String of Lights (see Deepavali)

Striped marten (see Hua-hu Tiao)

Stroke Lad (see Amadan)

Stromkarl *Scandinavian*

[Neck(ar).Necker.Nickel.Nicker.Nicor.

Nix(ie).Nixy]

a fish-tailed water-spirit, male

In Norway, this being is a spirit of the waterfall and a wonderful musician.

In Sweden, it is the spirit of any body of freshwater.

Strong One (see Guhyaka)

Strophades Island *Greek*

the home of the Harpies

Strophius¹ *Greek*

king of Phocis

husband of Anabixia

father of Pylades
He sheltered the young Orestes when he fled after the murder of his father Agamemnon by Clytemnestra.

Strophius² *Greek*

king of Phocis
son of Pylades and Electra

Stumthalides (*see* Stymphalian Birds)

stryge
a ghost or vampire

Strymo *Greek*

daughter of Scamander
wife of Laomedon
mother of Antigone, Clytius, Hesione, Hicetaon, Lampos, Podarces, Thymoetes and Tithonus

In some accounts, she is referred to as Placia.

Strymon *Greek*

a river-god
father of Boreas by Eos, some say
father of Phesus by Euterpe, some say

Studas *German*

father of Heime

He gave Heime the sword Blutgang with which to challenge Dietrich.

stupa *Buddhist*

[caitya.dagaba.dagoba.tope:=Pali thupa]
a mound or shrine containing relics of the Buddha or a saint

(*see also* pagoda)

Sturlason (*see* Snorri Sturluson)

Sturleson (*see* Snorri Sturluson)

Stux (*see* Styx)

Stybjorn *Norse*

[Styrbjorn]

an enemy of Eric the Victorious

He fought with Eric who swore to sacrifice himself to Odin if he were granted victory. The god intervened on the side of Eric and Stybjorn's men were rendered blind and then swallowed up in an avalanche.

Stygeros *Greek*

a name for Hades as 'hateful one'

Stygian oath *Greek*

an oath sworn on the River Styx which was regarded as irrevocable

Stygian nymphs *Greek*

nymphs in Hades

These nymphs were in charge of the accoutrements of Hades – the helmet of invisibility, the winged sandals and the magic wallet – which were borrowed by Perseus when he set out to kill the Medusa.

Stymphalian birds *Greek*

[Stumthalides.Stymphalides]

man-eating brazen birds

These birds which thronged the

Stymphalian Marshes were dispersed or killed by Heracles as his sixth Labour. Those that escaped flew to the island of Aretius where they later harassed the Argonauts.

They were described as being part crane, part eagle, part stork, and having feathers like arrows.

Stymphalian Marshes *Greek*

the home of the Stymphalian birds

Stynthalides (*see* Stymphalian Birds)

Stymphalus *Greek*

a king of Arcadia
son of Elatus and Laodice
brother of Aepytus, Cyllen and Pereus
father of Parthenope

Pelops pretended to be his friend but murdered him during his attempt to conquer Arcadia.

Styrbjorn (*see* Stybjorn)

Styx¹ *Greek*

['hateful'.Stux:=Japanese Sodzu Baba]
a sea-goddess, chief of the Oceanids
daughter of Oceanus and Tethys
wife of Pallas
wife of Hades, some say
mother of Bia, Cratus, Nike and Zelos

She sent her four sons to help the gods in the battle with the giants and was rewarded with a place as the river of oaths in the underworld. (*see* Styx²)

Styx² *Greek*

['hateful'.Stux:=Babylonian Hubur:

=Hindu Rasa:=Norse Leipter]

one of the rivers in Hades

The Styx was said to encircle the underworld nine times and was regarded as the river of the unbreakable oath. A god who broke an undertaking sworn on the Styx was rendered unconscious for nine years, followed by nine years (some say one year) in exile. Mortals were poisoned by the waters of the river if they broke an oath.

Some say it was this river, rather than Acheron, over which Charon ferried the souls of the dead.

Su *South American*

a legendary monster

This cruel beast had the head of a woman, the forelegs of a tiger, the hindlegs of a wolf and a tail like a huge leaf which it used to protect its young in times of danger.

It was reputed to kill its own young rather than allow them to be captured.

Su (*see* Shu²)

Su-Mitra *Hindu*

[Sumitra]

third wife of Dasa-ratha

mother of Lakshmana and Shatrughna
Vishnu gave the childless Dasa-ratha a portion which he shared between his three wives. Si-Mitra received a quarter and produced twin boys, Lakshmana and Shatrughna.

Su-p'in-t'e *Chinese*

[Su-p'in-t'o]

the Chinese version of Subhinda

(*see* Nandimitra)

Su-p'in-t'o (*see* Su-p'in-t'e)

Sua *South American*

a sun-god and culture-hero of the

Muyscaya Indians

consort of Cuchaviva

In some accounts he is equated with Bochica.

Suac *Pacific Islands*

a hero of the Philippines

His fame was due to the club which he stole from one of the giant bungisngis which enabled him to kill other monsters and all his enemies.

Suadela *Roman*

[=Greek Peitho]

the goddess of persuasion, particularly in romance, seduction and love

Suaixtis *Prussian*

[Suatitix]

a god of light

Suaixtix (*see* Suaixtis)

Sualdaim (*see* Sualtam)

Sualdaimh (*see* Sualtam)

Sualdam (*see* Sualtam)

Sualdamh (*see* Sualtam)

Sualt *Irish*

an ancestor of Finn mac Cool

son of Ealtan

father of Trenmor

Sualtam mac Roth *Irish*

[Sualda(i)m(h).Sualtaim]

an Ulster chieftain

husband of Dectera

the earthly father of Cuchulainn

In some accounts, Cuchulainn was the son of Dectera by Lugh who had spirited her away to the Otherworld on her wedding eve but he was raised by Sualtam as his own son, then called Setanta.

In the battle with the forces of Connaught, he rallied the warriors of Ulster to save the province. In doing so, he spoke before the druid Cathbad and, for this breach of protocol, cut off his own head on the sharp edge of his shield but the head still gave out the rallying cry.

suan-i *Chinese*

dragons depicted as seated under the feet of the Buddha

suan side *Irish*
sleep induced by the fairies

Suanan *Irish*
a poet at the court of Conor mac Nessa

Suantrade *Irish*
a harpist
son of Uaithne and Boann
brother of Gentrade and Goltrade
He and his brothers played music so sad that men died weeping as they listened.

Suarga (see Svarga)

Subadra *East Indian*
[Sembadra:=Indian Subhadra]
sister of Baladewa
wife of Arjuna

Subaga *African*
in the lore of the people of Mali, these are people who can leave their own bodies and enter those of others

Subahu *Hindu*
a king
father of Sunanda
When Damayanti arrived at his court after weeks of wandering, he gave her shelter and made her an attendant on his daughter, Sunanda.

Subala *Hindu*
a king
father of Gandhari

Subhadra *Hindu*
[=East Indies Dewi Shri.Sembadra.Subadra]
a goddess
daughter of Surabhi or Vasudeva
sister of Krishna
mother of Abhimanyu by Arjuna

Subhaga *Buddhist*
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Subhamekhala *Buddhist*
a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Subhinda (see Nandimitra)

Subhuti *Buddhist*
[=Tibetan Rab-'byor]
an incarnation of the Grand Lama
He is said to have been a Naga in a previous existence.

Subrahmanya¹ *Hindu*
[Brahmayus.Subramanya]
a minister at the court of Shankha
husband of Brahnavati
father of Maitreya
In some accounts, the husband of Brahnavati and father of Maitreya is referred to as Brahmayus.

Subrahmanya² *Hindu*
[Subramanya]
a warrior-god
a form of Karttikeya or Skanda
son of Agni and Svaha
brother of Ganesha, some say
He was created by Shiva to kill an

asura who was attacking a rishi. By looking into the depths of a lake, Shiva engendered six infants. Parvati embraced the babies and compressed them into one child with six heads. This hero cut the asura in half, using one half to make the peacock which he uses as his vahana. The other half became the cockerel which is one of his symbols.

In this form, he was consort of Dewanei and Walliamei.

His various symbols include a bow and a cockerel.

Subramanya (see Subrahmanya)

Succat *Irish*
a nickname for St Patrick

Succor Benoth

a demon of jealousy

He is said to be a eunuch in hell and a personal favourite of Persephone.

In black magic he is the chief eunuch of the Royal Household.

(see also Succoth Benoth)

Succoth Benoth *Mesopotamian*
the Semitic version of Sarpanitu

succubi (see succubus)

succubos (see succubus)

succubus

[succubos: plur=succubi]

a demon in the form of a female

which attacks sleeping men and

has intercourse with them

Sucellos (see Succellus)

Succellus *Roman*

[Succellos.The Good Striker.The Hammer

God:=Irish Dagda:=Roman Dis.Silvanus]

a Celtic thunder-god in Gaul

consort of Nantsovelta

He is sometimes depicted with a three-headed dog and a raven and holding a mallet (or hammer) which he used in two ways. When he struck the earth with it, plants appeared. He also used it to strike the dying to give them a quick release.

When depicted beside Nantsovelta, they are accompanied by symbols of prosperity and domesticity.

Suchada (see Sujata)

Suchiloma *Hindu*

one of the Yakshas

Suchimukha *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of misers who have strands of barbed wire wound round their bodies.

Suchos (see Souchos)

Sucking Monster *North American*

in Indian lore, a monster which sucks

in his victims instead of eating them

Sucragus

a fire-demon

Suculae *Roman*

[=Greek Hyades]

the Roman name for the Nysaeen nymphs (Hyades)

Sucunyum *Central American*

a Mayan creator-god and god of the underworld

brother of Hachacum

He carried the sun-god Ah Kin back through the underworld each night ready for his next journey across the sky.

Sudabah (see Sudabe)

Sudabe *Persian*

[Sudabah]

a Yemeni princess

wife of Kay Kaus

mother of Siyawush

Sudaram (see Sudrem)

sudarshana *Hindu*

Vishnu's discus which he used as

a weapon

Suddhodama (see Shuddhodhana)

Suddhodana (see Shuddhodhana)

Suddhodhana (see Shuddhodhana)

Sudeva *Hindu*

a Brahmin

He acted as a counsellor to King Bhima who sent him out with 100 others to search for his daughter, Damayanti, who had disappeared when her husband, Nala, left her. Sudeva found the missing princess at the court of King Subahu.

sudha (see amrita.soma)

sudhan (see amrita.soma)

Sudhapani (see Dhanvantari)

Sudharma (see Shudharma)

Sudharmar (see Shudharma)

Sudhavan *Hindu*

an archer-god

Sudika-Mbambi *African*

['thunderbolt']

a hero of the Mbundu people of

Angola

son of Nzuadia

twin brother of Kabundungulu

He was said to have been born armed and holding the tree of life, the Kilembe, and immediately set off in pursuit of the evil Makishi who had attacked his tribal village, assisted by the four Kipalende. His first wife was the daughter of a witch but he married a second wife, daughter of the king of the underworld, where he had been swallowed by the fish (or crocodile), Kimbuji, but rescued by his own

brother, Kabundungulu. The brothers later fell out and fought, after which they went their separate ways.

Sudjumna *Hindu*
son of Vaivasvata

He is said to have changed sex quite often.

Sudolisa *Slav*
a princess

The ogre Kostey cast a spell on her which put her into a long sleep. She was rescued by the prince, Junak.

In some versions she is described as a fairy, wisdom personified.

Sudrem *Afghan*
[Sataram.Sudaram.Sujum]
a Kafir weather-god
husband of Nangi-Wutr
father of Disani

He was created either from the branch of a juniper bush or from the breath of Imra.

Sudri *Norse*
one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the sky (south)

Sudurjaya *Buddhist*
a minor goddess
one of the bhumis

Sudurmukha *Hindu*
an evil king, the second incarnation of Kubera (see Kubera)

sueje (see suoje)

Sueje-lodde *Baltic*
a Lapp which reveals the names of those about to die

This spirit is said to appear in the form of a bird.

Suen (see Sin⁴.Suin)

Suffete of the River *Phoenician*
a river-beast

This animal fought on the side of Khoser-et-Hasis in his battle with Baal.

Sugaar *European*
a male spirit of the Basques

This being takes the form of a snake which lives underground but can fly. Some say that Sugaar is the devil while others regard him as a form of Maju.

Sugarloaf Mountain *North American*
the home of the Karok guardian spirit, Ai'krer

Sugata *Buddhist*
a name for the Buddha as one who follows the proper path
(see also Tathagata)

sugi *Japanese*
a tree often planted near a shrine, the favourite home of the Tengu

Sugiwara-no-Michizane
(see Michizane-no-Sugiwara)

Sugnedydd *Welsh*
father of Sugyn

Sugriva *Hindu*
[Nala]
a monkey-god, king of monkeys
son of Surya
husband of Ruma

His brother, Balin, deposed Sugriva but Hanuman sought the help of Rama who killed Balin and restored Sugriva to the throne. In gratitude, Sugriva helped Rama in his attack on the fortress of Ravana who had abducted Sita, the wife of Rama, building a bridge of floating stones from India to Ceylon. (see also Nala)

Sugumonxe (see Nemquetcha)

Sugunsua (see Bohica.Nemquetcha)

Sugyn *British*
a warrior at King Arthur's court
son of Sugnedydd

He could suck up a huge area of the sea, leaving it dry, to cool a fever in his breast. In one story he is said to have caused a fleet of 300 ships to be stranded when he drank the sea-water.

Suhgurim (see Marduk)

Suhrab (see Sohrab)

Sui Jen *Japanese*
a man who learned how to produce fire by watching a bird pecking a tree

Sui Tengu *Japanese*
a sea-god

He was a deified emperor who drowned at sea, aged seven.

This deity is sometimes depicted in the form of a woman, Nii-no-ama, holding a baby. (see also Niidomo)

Suibhne Geilt *Irish*

[King Sweeney.Suibhne Gelt:=Welsh

Myrrdin Wylt]

a poet-king of Dalriada

husband of Eorann

father of Aedh Dubh, in some accounts He insulted St Ronan who drove him mad with a form of madness that enabled him to jump hundreds of feet and to perch in trees where he grew feathers and lived on berries like a wild thing. Others say that he was driven mad by the sights he saw at the Battle of Magh Rath.

He was restored to his kingdom by Loingseachan but later resumed his life as a wild man, going to Britain where he met another lunatic, Alladhan. After Alladhan drowned himself, Suibhne returned home but was rejected by his wife who was living with another man. Once again he went

into the wilderness and his madness was brought on again when he was assaulted by phantoms. He was found and cared for by St Moling.

He was killed by a cowherd, the husband of Moling's cook, who mistook him for his wife's lover.

Suibhne Gelt (see Suibhne Geilt)

Suibhne mac Colmain *Irish*

[Sweeney]

father of Conall

He was killed by his cousin, Aedh Slaine, who was then killed by Suibhne's son, Conall.

Suibhne Meann *Irish*

[Suibhne Mend.Sweeney]

a high-king of Ireland

son of Fiachna

husband of Rona

He was killed by Congall Caoch so that his foster-father, Domhnall mac Aodha, could become king. In his dying moments, Suibhne threw a chess-piece which blinded Congall's previously damaged eye.

Suibhne Mend (see Suibhne Meann)

Suidhe Moling *Irish*

the place where Moling sat when he adjudicated between the joint high-kings, Diarmaid and Blathmhac

Suijin *Japanese*

Shinto water-gods: a water-nymph

Suijin-matsuri *Japanese*

a feast in honour of the water-deities, held on December 1st

Suilap *Siberian*

a Tartar deity

son of Kudai

brother of Pyrshak-khan and Tos-khan

Suin *Mesopotamian*

[Suen:=Babylonian Sin:=Sumerian Hanna]
an Assyrian moon-god

Suinin *Japanese*

husband of Saho-hime

Her wife betrayed him out of love for her brother Saho-bime.

Suite de Merlin (see Huth-Merlin)

Sujata *Buddhist*

[Suchada]

a Thai heroine

She sustained the Buddha with milk and rice during his sojourn under the bo-tree.

In another story, she donated to a monastery a large pumpkin. This changed into a diamond from which a mystery man carved a statue of the Buddha.

When she was accused of witchcraft and beheaded, her head flew up to heaven.

Sujum (see Sudrem)

Sukanabikona *Japanese*

son of Musubi

He fell from heaven when he was very young and was found by Okuni-Nushi. He became Okuni-Nushi's constant companion, helping him to clear the land. One day, he climbed a tall millet plant which bent under his weight and then sprang back, throwing the young god back to the land of Eternity, Tokoyo-no-kuni.

Sukanya *Hindu*

daughter of King Saryata

wife of Chyavana

She married the sage Chyavana despite his emaciated condition arising from asceticism. When he grew old, she tricked the Aswins into restoring his youth by offering them the status of gods. When they bathed the sage in a lake and restored his youth, he offered to worship them, the only one to do so.

Sukara *Hindu*

a division of Naraka reserved for

drunkards and stealers of gold

Sukarasya *Buddhist*

a minor goddess

Sukha *Hindu*

the capital of Varuna's undersea

realm, Pushpagiri

Sukhavati *Buddhist*

[Blessed Land. Pure land. Sakkavati.

Hsi-fang chi-lo shih-chieh:=Chinese Hsi

T'ien:=Japanese Gokuraku-jodo]

the Pure Land of the west, ruled by

Amitabha

This land of pleasure is full of flowers and birds, trees covered with precious stones and lotuses which bathe the Buddha in pure light. All those who reached this land became male and here enlightenment is guaranteed.

(see also Gokuraku-jodo. Pure

Land. Taema-mandara)

Sukhos (see Souchos)

Sukkamielli *Baltic*

a Finnish goddess of orgiastic love

Sukla-Tara (see White Tara)

Sukra (see Shukra)

Sukramukha *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of tyrants – they are crushed between huge rollers.

Suksendal *Baltic*

a Finnish deity of nightmares

This being can act either as a succubus or as an incubus to have intercourse with sleeping mortals.

Suksma *Hindu*

a minor god

one of the vidyavasas

Suku *African*

a creator-god of the Ovimbundu people

Sukuna-biko (see Sukuno-biko)

Sukuna-Hikoni (see Sukuni-Hikona)

Sukuni-Hikona *Japanese*

[Sukuna-Hikoni:=Buddhist Yakushi]

a Shinto god of healing and traders

Sukuno-biko *Japanese*

[Sikuna-bikona. Sukuna-biko]

a dwarf Shinto god of medicine

a king of Idzumo

He was reputed to know everything and he helped Okuni-Nushi to build the world.

In some accounts, he assisted Okuni-Nushi to quell unrest in his realm.

sukuyan (see sukyan)

sukya *South American*

[=Panamanian neles]

in Honduras and Nicaragua, a shaman

These people are said to be able to cure illness by exercising the spirit which caused it and prevent it from returning by tying round the patient a thread which the shaman has passed through a hole in his tongue until it is soaked with blood.

sukyan *West Indian*

[sukuyan:=Surinam azeman]

a female vampire of Trinidad

These beings beg for salt or matches and cannot be kept out of the houses of those who give to them.

Sul¹ *British*

['shining':=Irish Brigit:=Roman

Sulevia. Sulis-Minerva]

a goddess of the underworld embodied in bubbling sulphur-springs

Sul² *Spanish*

[Dona Sul]

daughter of El Cid and Ximena

sister of Elvira

She and her sister married the Counts of Carrion. When their husbands ill-treated them, El Cid demanded redress. They later married the Princes of Navarre and Aragon.

Sul-pa-e *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian fertility and sky-god,

Jupiter personified

consort of Ninhursaga, some say

Sul-utula *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of Eninnu

Sulana *Malay*

[Raja Sulana. (Raja) Suran]

a descendant of Alexander the Great

a king of India

father of Mencha Terim

husband of Mutahbul Bahri

and Onang Kiu

He is said to have conquered some of Malaya and married the ruler's sister. He later conquered Siam and took another wife, Onang Kiu, daughter of the king, Chulan. His third wife was Mutahbul Bahri, daughter of a sea-king, Aftabul Ardi.

After many more conquests, he returned to his home in Malaya riding the sea-horse, Farasul Bahri.

Sulbundu *Siberian*

a shepherd-god

Sulevia *Roman*

[Sulis(-Minerva): plur=Suleviae:

=British Sul]

a Celtic goddess of thermal springs

In some accounts, as Sulis, she is described as a goddess of the underworld and prophecy. Often conceived as a nourishing, life-giving mother-goddess.

Suleviae (see Sulevia)

Sulini *Hindu*

a minor goddess

Sulis (see Sulevia)

Sulis-Minerva (see Sulevia)

Sulla (see Sullat)

Sullat *Mesopotamian*

[Sulla]

a minor god, attendant on Samas

Sulmanitu *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic fertility and war-goddess

Sulman (see Sulmanu)

Sulmanu *Mesopotamian*

[Sulman:=Assyrian Salman]

a Babylonian fertility and war-god

Sulmech (see Sanju)

Sulpae *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian god of the planet Jupiter

consort of Ninhursaga, some say

Sulpicius *British*

a pope who, it is said, knighted Gawain before he joined King Arthur's court

Sulsaga *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian sky-goddess

Sumalini *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

suman *African*

[plur=asuman]

among the Ashanti, a talisman

against evil

Sumana¹ *Buddhist*

consort of Champeyya

When her husband, in the form of a naga, was captured by a snake-charmer, she pleaded with the king who obtained Champeyya's release.

Sumana² *Hindu*

wife of Dama

Sumana³ *Hindu*
in Ceylon, a prince of the devas

Sumanakuta *Hindu*
the native name for Adam's Peak,
regarded as the home of Sumana

sumangat *Malay*
[semangat.tanoana.tondi]
the soul which, it is said, wanders
away from the body during illness

sumangat negari *Malay*
a guardian spirit of the town

Sumangurur *African*
a tyrant with magic powers
His magic powers were derived from
his father, a jinnee, who could be killed
only with an arrow pointed with a
cockerel's spur. He killed Sunjata's
brothers and usurped the kingdom.
When Sunjata's sister, Nyakhaleng,
discovered the secret of the magic,
Sunjata was able to kill the jinnee and
Sumangurur lost his powers, changing
into a bird which flew away leaving
Sunjata in control of his kingdom.

Sumantra *Hindu*
Indra's heavenly palace

sumars blot *Norse*
spring sacrifices to the gods

Sumati *Buddhist*
a deity, literature personified
one of the dharanis

Sumbha *Buddhist*
a guardian goddess
one of the dikpalas

She and Sumbharaja are responsible
for guarding of the lowest point of
the universe.

Sumbharaja *Buddhist*
a guardian god
one of the dikpalas

He and Sumbha are responsible
for guarding of the lowest point of
the universe. He is blue in colour and
his three faces are blue, white and red.
His appearance is wrathful.

Sumbula *Arab*
the Zodiacal sign Virgo

Sumbur *Siberian*
[Sumer.Sumur]
a sacred mountain

This mountain appeared out of the
navel of the frog which, lying on its
back, supports the earth.

Sumer *(see Sumbur)*
Sumé *South American*

a Brazilian culture-hero
He performed many miracles and
taught the tribes the art of agriculture
before departing for the heavens,
leaving his footprints in the rocks.

Sumeru *(see Mount Meru)*

Sumitra *(see Su Mitra)*

Sumiyoshi-No-Kami *Japanese*
sea-gods and gods of poets

They include Munakata-No-Kami
and are worshipped by the Jingu-
kogo sect.

Summa *Norse*
a sun-goddess
sister of Nanna

Summamus *Roman*
['highest']
an Italian storm-god

In the Roman pantheon, he was
regarded as the god of the night
sky. His festival was celebrated on
20th June.

Summer Country *(see Summer Land)*

Summer Land *British*
[Summer Country]
the Otherworld, ruled by Melwas

Summer Mother *North American*
a guardian spirit of the Tewa tribe
She guarded one of the two caves in
which humans sheltered while the
earth dried out after the primordial
ocean had receded. The other cave was
guarded by Winter Mother.

Summer-snake charm *(see ch'iu-she)*

Sumono *Japanese*

a spirit of the plum tree
This spirit appeared, weeping, to
the gardener Hambei when a noble
proposed to transplant Hambei's plum
tree to his own garden. When the
noble tried to kill Hambei, he
succeeded only in cutting off a branch
of the tree, which fell on his head.

Sumplegadai *(see Symplegades)*

Sumua *Pacific Islands*

a forest-spirit
Sumua was born, a handsome boy, from
the union of a woman and a cassowary
and is credited with giving many gifts,
including that of fire, to his people.

He is said to have had ten wives, all
mortals. His function as a deity is to
receive the souls of the dead.

Sumugan *(see Sumukan)*
Sumukan *Mesopotamian*

[Sumugan.Sumuqan:=Babylonian Sakkan:
=Sumerian Lahar]

a Hittite god of animals

Sumukha *Hindu*
a Naga

husband of Gumakesi

Sumuqan *(see Sumukan)*

Sumur *(see Sumbur)*

sun¹ *Central American*

an age of the Aztec creation cycle

The Aztec cosmology is said by

some to be based on four periods or
suns. There are, however, several
versions of the symbolism of these
periods which are variously given as:

hunger, wind, fire, water
hunger, fire, wind, water
water, famine, wind, fire
water, wind, fire, famine

Others say there were more than four
periods: in this book, references will be
found to First, Second, Third, Fourth
and Fifth Suns. *(see also Ages)*

Sun² *Chinese*

one of the Eight Diagrams: represents
wind, wood and fowl

sun³

the star at the centre of our
solar system

This star is central to many
mythologies and systems of worship.

(1) In Australia, some tribes say that
the sun is derived from an emu's
egg which was thrown into the sky.
(2) In parts of Central America the
sun is regarded as the home of
the dead.

(3) The Chinese say that the sun
was created by Pan-ku and regard it
as an emblem of the emperor.

(4) In Christian tradition the sun is
regarded as the emblem of the
Virgin Mary and typifies Christ.

(5) In Egyptian lore the sun is Ra's
golden boat in which he traverses
the sky and came from a golden egg
laid by the Nile Goose.

(6) Hebrew's regard the sun as a
symbol of Jahwe's power.

(7) Hindus regard the sun as the
eye of Mitra or Varuna.

(8) Muslim lore has the sun as the
guardian of financiers and princes.

(9) In Norse mythology the sun
was projected into the heavens
from Muspelheim, the land of fire.

(10) In Persia the sun-god, Mithra,
was the supreme deity of a major
cult of sun-worship.

(11) In South America, the Inca
cult of sun-worship was centred on
their sun-god, Inti.

Sun Father¹ *North American*

a creator-deity of the Zuni
consort of Underground Mother
father of Paiyatemu

Sun Father² *(see Page Abe)*

Sun Halo *North American*

a sky-spirit of the Klamath

He followed the sun-spirit, Shel
and eventually lived in the sky-lodge built
by Kumush.

Sun Hou-shih (see Sun Hou-tzu)

Sun Hou-tzu *Chinese*

[Monkey King; Sun Hou-shih; Sun

Wu-k'ung;=Indian Hanuman]

a monkey-god

He was a companion of Hsüan Tsang on his journey to India to bring back the Buddhist scriptures, a story related in *Pilgrimage to the West*.

On the journey to India, he recovered Hsüan Tsang's robe which had been taken by the Black Bear spirit and helped to rescue him when he was captured by monks and again when he was held captive by the White Bone Lady. In one adventure, he met his identical self, in another he recovered the treasure stolen by a monster with nine heads and, when Hsüan Tsang was trapped by seven spider-women, he sought the help of a Hindu god who rescued the prisoner and his companions. In another country, he overcame a demon who had put a spell on the king who was about to eat the hearts of over 1,000 young boys and, when his companions were captured by the Leopard Spirit, he turned himself into a firefly to effect their rescue. In India, a woman killed her husband for his wealth and accused Hsüan Tsang of the crime but she received her just deserts when Sun Hou-tzu restored the man to life.

Some say that he was born from a fruit-stone and was made king of the monkeys by the emperor. He once made war on the hosts of heaven but was captured by the celestial dog, T'ien Kou. He was said to be able to cover 3,000 miles in one leap and once leaped to the edge of the universe in a vain attempt to prove himself greater than the Buddha.

He is also described, in another story, as a monkey-fairy who stole the peaches of immortality from the magic tree at the home of Hsi Wang Mu and the pills of immortality from Lao Chun. When he tried to assume the role of Governor of Heaven, the Buddha shut him up in a mountain from which he was released after 500 years by Kuan Yin.

(see also Hanuman)

Sun of Air (see Second Sun)

Sun of Earth (see Fourth Sun)

Sun of Fire (see Third Sun)

Sun of Jaguar (see First Sun)

Sun of Rain (see Third Sun)

Sun of Water (see First Sun.

Fourth Sun)

Sun Pi (see Sun Pin)

Sun Pin *Chinese*

[Sun Pi]

a minor deity, patron of shoemakers and cobblers

He was originally a 4th C general who invented the boot to cover his mutilated feet after having had his toes cut off.

Sun-ram (see Sore-Gus)

Sun Sister *Inuit*

a girl who became the sun

sister of Moon Brother

This girl was visited by a clandestine lover and, by putting paint or soot on her hands, was able to identify him as her own brother. Appalled, she cut off her breasts and flew up into the heavens where she became the sun. Her brother chased her and, failing to catch her, became the moon.

Sun Snarer *North American*

in the lore of the Seneca, a boy who captured the sun

This boy, whose clothes were burnt by the sun, made a noose of pubic hair and lassoed the sun. As a result, the sun nearly died from strangulation and the earth grew dark. The animals became afraid and, one after the other, chewed at the rope until it finally parted and the sun shone once again.

Sun Tear *Irish*

the name given to Der Greine, in some accounts

Sun Wu-k'ung (see Sun Hou-tzu)

Sunah-sepa *Hindu*

son of a Brahmin

Harischandra had promised to sacrifice his son to Varuna but delayed it by various ploys. When the boy came of age, he hid in the forest to escape death and eventually persuaded a Brahmin to sacrifice his son, Sunah-sepa, in his place in exchange for several herds of cattle. The young victim prayed to the gods and his bonds fell away. He became a pupil of Vishvamitra and later became a great sage.

Sunama *Hindu*

brother of Kansa

He was one of those killed by the young Krishna.

Sunan Ambu (see Ambu Dewi)

Sunanda¹ *Hindu*

a princess

daughter of Subahu

When Damayanti arrived at her father's court after weeks of wandering, Sunanda took her as one of her attendants.

Sunanda² *Hindu*

one of the Yogini, 8 demonesses attendant on Durga

Sunasira *Hindu*

a god of ploughshares

Sunawavi *North American*

[=Paiute Cunawabi]

a creator-god and culture-hero of the Ute

When Sunawavi urinated on a small rock it reported this to its father who then chased the hero, killing all the various animals that tried to halt its progress. Finally, it smashed itself to pieces when it collided with another boulder behind which the fugitive had taken shelter. As a result, Sunawavi decreed that rocks should last for ever.

In some accounts he is the brother of Coyote.

Sunbearer (see Tsohanoai)

Sunda *Hindu*

a god of the seasons

brother of Upasunda

These brothers were never apart and ruled together in harmony. Brahma, at their request, made each brother invulnerable, except to each other, but then asked Vishvakarma to create the beautiful Tilotamma with whom both brothers fell in love. They fought over her and each killed the other.

Sundara¹ *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Sundara² *Hindu*

a goddess

an aspect of Shiva as 'prosperous'

Sunde (see Junde Kwannon)

Sung *Chinese*

a minor deity of the underworld

Sung Chiang *Chinese*

a minor deity: a mortal who became the patron god of thieves

(see also Chi)

Sung-gi-gval-po

(see sGun-gi-rgyal-po)

Sung Shan *Chinese*

a sacred mountain, one of the Five

Holy Mountains known as Wu Yüeh

Sung Su-k'ung *Chinese*

one of the 3 deities regarded as patrons of tea

Sung-ta *Tibetan*

a horoscope used in fortune-telling

Sung Ti *Chinese*

the third of the Ten Yama Kings

Sung-tzu Kuan-yin *Chinese*
a name for Kuan Yin as the giver
of children

Sung Yün *Chinese*
a 6th c pilgrim
He was said to have met Bodhidharma
who was returning on foot to the
Pure Land carrying one sandal in his
hand.

Suniti *Hindu*
wife of Uttanapada
mother of Dhruva
Her husband expelled Suniti and her
young son, Dhruva, from his court at
the behest of his younger wife and
they lived together in the forest until
Dhruva was seven when he left to find
his father.

Sunjata *African*
[Sonjara.Soundiata]
a Mali prince
son of Fata Kung Makhong and
Sukulung

He was seven years in the womb and
seven years old before he walked.
When Sumanguru killed Sunjata's
brothers and usurped the kingdom,
Sunjata's sister, Nyakhaleng, slept with
Sumanguru and discovered his secret.
She told her brother who shot
Sumanguru's father, a jinnee, with an
arrow tipped with a cockerel's spur, the
only thing that could kill him. As a
result, Sumanguru lost his magic
powers, turned into a bird and flew
away, leaving Sunjata in control of his
kingdom.

Sunna *Norse*
a sun-goddess
a name for Sol, in some accounts
sister of Sinthgimt and Nanna

Sunottara *Hindu*
a hunter who caught Chadanta,
the elephant-bodhisattva

Sunrta *Hindu*
a fertility-goddess

Sunset Serpent *African*
[Copper Dragon.Indombe]
a huge serpent caught in a trap and
killed by Itonde

Sunsetland *North American*
[House of the West]
in the lore of the Navaho,
the home of Estanatlehi

This land is thought of as existing far
to the west, where the sun sets.

Sunshaft *North American*
a Mexican deity
After the flood sent by Hokomata had
subsided, he and Waterfall mated with
Pukekeh to repopulate the world.

Sunstone *(see Syamantakara)*
Sunsum *African*
a god of the Ashanti

In some accounts, the soul of the tribe
which was concealed in the golden
stool which came (or was brought by
Anochi) from heaven when King Osai
Tutu was crowned.

sunya *Buddhist*
[sunyata]
the void: Nirvana

sunyata *(see sunya)*
suoje *Baltic*

[sueje]
a spirit invoked by a Lappish sorcerer
This spirit can be passed on to a
descendant or marriage partner –
even purchased.

suovetaurilia *Roman*
a sacrifice of pig, sheep and ox

Supaka *(see Gobaka)*

Suparikirtitanamasri *Tibetan*
a Buddhist god of medicine
one of the sMan-Bla

Suparna *(see Garuda)*
Suparnakumara *Jain*

a minor god
one of the 10 Bhvanavasi

Suparshva *Jain*
the seventh Tirthankara

Supavasu *Hindu*
one of the Yakshas

Supay *(see Cupay)*
Superi *Roman*

the gods and other inhabitants of
the heavens *(see also Inferi)*

Superior Gods *North American*
[High Ones]
4 creator deities of the Sioux

These deities are given as Inyan, Maka,
Skan and Wi and they are regarded as
aspects of Wakan Tanka. When they
felt lonely, they created other deities
such as the Associated Gods, the
Kindred Gods, etc. until there were
sixteen deities known as Tob Tob.

Supernatural Mother *(see Binah')*

Supernatural People *North American*
[Divine People]
a race of semi-divine people,
inhabitants of the land of the
dead

In the lore of the Haida, they were
originally ten brothers who were
trapped by nightfall on a mountain and
found themselves transported back to
the plains when, one by one, they
threw themselves into the flames of
their camp-fire. They took aboard
their canoe a woman whose hands
had been burned and took her with

them to an island where a wizard
painted them and they became the
Supernatural People.

They appear in the stories of Blue
Jay and his sister, Ioi, as the beings
who restored to life the corpse that
Blue Jay had married.

Superwise *(see Atrahasis)*

Suphlatus
a dust-demon

Supidini *Japanese*
['mud-lady']

a Shinto goddess
consort of Upidini

These two deities were produced
from a branch of the primaevael god,
Umashiashikabihikoji.

Suppinabiles *British*
a knight at King Hoel's court

He went to the court of King Arthur
and told of Tristram's marriage to
Isolde, Hoel's daughter. There he
heard that Tristram was false to his lady.

Suppliant Women *Greek*
a play by Aeschylus about the
Theban wars

Suppliants, The *Greek*
a play by Euripedes about the
Theban wars

Suprabha *East Indian*
in the Javanese version of the
Mahabharata, she was the wife
of Arjuna

Supratika *Hindu*
one of the Dikpalas or the elephant
helping him

Supreme August Jade Emperor
(see Yü Huang Shang Ti)

Supreme Goddess *Hindu*
a name for Devi

Supreme Lord *Hindu*
a name for Shiva

**Supreme Lord of the August
Heaven** *(see Huang-t'ien Shang Ti)*

Suqe-mutua *Pacific Islands*
a bad spirit of the New Hebrides
the fork-headed ruler of the dead

Sur-mumy *Russian*
a river-goddess of the Votyaks

Sura¹ *Hindu*
a king of Mathura
father of Kunti

Sura² *Hindu*
a benevolent minor god

These gods were opposed by the
Asuras.

Sura³ *(see Varuni)*

Sura Uthaka *Thai*
a Khmer king

When he upset Thanamun, the snake-
king, that king's followers undermined

the capital city which then sank into the ground. Thanamun coiled himself round Sura Uthaka and drowned him in the river.

Surabhi *Hindu*

[Nandini.Surabji]
the cow of plenty
mother of Hamsika and Nandi
mother of Rohini and Subhadra,
some say

This sacred animal was the tenth thing to be produced at the Churning of the Ocean.

It had the power to grant wishes and was the mother of Shiva's white bull, Nandi.

Some say that Brahma granted Surabhi a heaven of her own, called Goloka, into which devotees who have given cows are permitted to enter.

In some accounts, Surabhi is the same as Nandini though others say that Nandini was the cow owned by Vashishtha which was one of the many calves of Surabhi, as was the bull Nandi.

In others she is equated with Kamadhenu.

Surabji *(see Surabhi)*

Suradevi *(see Varuni)*

Suraksini *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Buddhakapala

Surali *(see Ovda)*

Suran *(see Sulana)*

Surangama *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

Surasa *Hindu*

a female demon

She was a defender of the fortress of Ravana against the attack led by Hanuman and she pulled Hanuman under water by his shadow and swallowed him. He escaped by increasing his size to force her to open her mouth and then reducing his size and shooting out through her ear.

Suratan-tura *Russian*

a celestial god, guardian of women in childbirth

Suratha *Hindu*

a king

When Suratha was deposed, he became a hermit and met Somadhi at the hermitage of the sage Medhas. Together they started a new cult, worshipping Devi, who granted each of them one wish. Suratha was given a kingdom to rule over.

Suresvara *Hindu*

a god
one of the ekadasarudras

Surgat *(see Aquiel)*

Suria *East Indian*

[=Hindu Surya]
a Javanese sun-god

Surid *Egyptian*

a king

He ordered the construction of two pyramids in which were stored written accounts of all current knowledge.

Surites *(see Curicaberis)*

Surluse *British*

the realm of Galahad in Lyonesse

Surma *Baltic*

a monster guarding the Finnish underworld, Tuohela

This beast was envisaged as an enormous pair of fanged jaws without a body.

Suringx *(see Syrinx)*

Suro *Russian*

a sacred mountain, home of the gods

This mountain is in the third storey of heaven.

Surong Gunting *East Indian*

a culture-hero of the Iban people

He learned the arts of agriculture from the stars and the rituals of birds from his grandfather, Sengalong Burong, and passed his knowledge on to the tribe.

Surpanaka *(see Shurpanakha)*

Surpanakha *(see Shurpanakha)*

Sursunabi *(see Ursanapi)*

Sursunabu *(see Ursanapi)*

Surt *(see Surtur)*

Surtr *(see Surtur)*

Surtur *Norse*

[Surt(r)]

a Fire Giant

the ruler of Muspelheim

husband of Sinmora

father of Glaur

father of Suthung, some say

He was armed with a flaming sword and set the world on fire in the last battle, Ragnarok, where he killed Frey.

In some accounts, he was a manifestation of Loki.

Surupa *Hindu*

a ram-goddess

daughter of Surabhi

She is one of the four supporters of the heavens, standing at the eastern corner.

Surush *(see Sraosha)*

Surya *Hindu*

[Bhaga(savitar).Dharmesh.Diakara.Dinakara.Grahapati.Karma-Sakshi.Mahadeva. Mart(t)anda.Mitra.Ravi.Savitar. Savitri.'shiner'. 'sun'.Surya Narayana. Vivasvat: =Greek Apollo.Helios:

=Javanese Suria]

a copper-bodied sun-god

son of Dyaus and Aditi or Prithivi

son of Brahma or Kasyapa, some say husband of Sanjna

father of Mana, Revanta, Yama and Yami

father of Karna by Kunti

father of the Aswins, Soma and Ushas, some say

He is regarded as one of the Dikpalas, guardian of the south-west with his elephant Kumuda.

He assimilated Savitri and Vivasvat.

His wife, Sanjna, unable to face his brilliance, left him to become a mare in the forest where he found her. They mated, with Surya in the form of a stallion, producing the Aswin twins and the warrior, Revanta. Sanjna left her maid, Chhaya, to take her place and Surya fathered three children on her during his wife's absence. His brightness was later reduced by Vishvakarma, Sanjna's father.

In some accounts, Surya is Agni, worshipped as the sun and these two forms, plus Trita (lightning) are referred to as Tryambaka.

He is depicted as dark-red, three-eyed, and four-armed, sometimes riding in a one-wheeled chariot drawn by four or seven red or white horses driven by Aruna.

(see also Dharmesh.Marttanda.

Pushan.Vivasvat)

Surya-Bai *(see Suryaa)*

Surya Narayana *(see Surya)*

Suryaa *Hindu*

['shiner'. 'sun'.Surya-Bai]

a sun-goddess

daughter of Surya or Savitri

wife of Chandra

She rides in a chariot with the Aswin twins and, in some accounts, is their consort.

Others regard her as a female aspect of Surya.

Suryabhauma *Hindu*

one of the Dikpalas or the elephant

helping him *(see also Kumuda¹)*

Suryananta *East Indian*

a sun-prince, in the lore of Borneo

husband of Tungung Buih

He found the maiden Tungung Buih standing in a waterfall and married her.

Suryaprabha *(see Jalinprabha)*

Suryapuja *Hindu*

a spring festival in honour of Surya

Susa-no-o *(see Susanowa)*

Susabo

a demon associated with voyages

Susama Susama *Jain*

the first period, a golden age
In this supremely happy age, it was said that all women bore twins and died a few weeks later, so avoiding the infirmities of old age. All that was required for existence could be found growing on trees in addition to lots of fruit. Life was perfect, without pain or sin.

Susano (see Susanowa)

Susano-Wo (see Susanowa)

Susanoo (see Susanowa)

Susanowa *Japanese*

[Gozo Tenno.Gozu Tenno.
Impetuous Male.Susa-no-o.
Susano(o).Susano-Wo.Take-haya
Susanowo.Withering Wind of Summer]
the ox-headed Shinto sea-god and
god of fertility and storms
son of Izanagi and Izanami
brother of Amaterasu and
Tsuki-yoni
consort of Inada
consort of Miyazu, some say
father of Kamu-O-Ichi-Hime,
Koto-shiro-nushi, O-Toshi,
Shita-teru, Suseri, Take-minakata
and Ya-Shima-Ji-Nu-Mi
father of Idakeru and Okuninushi,
in some accounts

He was born from the nose of Izanagi and cracked the necklaces of his sister Amaterasu between his teeth and, by breathing on them, produced five new gods. It was Susanowa's depredations on earth that frightened Amaterasu and caused her to shut herself away in a cave; as a result, he was banned from heaven and thereafter lived on earth, begging food from O-Ge-Tsu-Hime-No-Kami. Some say he was banished to the land of Yomi.

He is said to have conquered Korea and grown trees from his own hair planted on the mountainsides.

In some stories, Okuninushi is not his son but a son-in-law who eloped with his daughter Suseri-hime after tying Susanowa to a beam by his hair.

In one story, he found Ashi-nadzuchi and his wife, Te-nadzuchi, saying a tearful farewell to their daughter, Inada-hime, who was due to be devoured by an eight-headed dragon, Yamato-no-Orochi. Susanowa turned the girl into a comb, tempted the dragon with saké which made it so drunk that Susanowa was able to kill it, and then restored the girl to her normal form and married her. He

retrieved the magic sword, Kusanagi, from the dragon's tail.

In some accounts he is identified with Kumpira. (see also Buto')

Susera-hima (see Suseri-hime)

Suseri-hime *Japanese*

[Susera-hima.Suseribime]

daughter of Susanowa

wife of Okuninushi

She eloped with Okuninushi after tying the sleeping Susanowa to a beam by his hair.

Suseribime (see Suseri-hime)

Susetka (see Domovik)

Sushena *Hindu*

a physician who could restore the dead to life

Sushna *Hindu*

[Susna.Witherer]

a drought demon

When Sushna was fighting Kutsa, Indra stopped his sun-chariot and pulled off one of the wheels which he used as a weapon to defeat Sushna.

Susinak *Persian*

the god of Susa

Susna (see Sushna)

Susravas *Hindu*

a sun-god

Sus'sistinnako *North American*

['spider']

a creator-god of the Sia Indians

He is envisaged as a spider and is said to have made mankind by singing and playing on a spider's web. The first mortals he made were Nowutset and Utset.

Susquatch (see Bigfoot)

Sut' *Muslim*

a jinnee who causes people to lie
son of Azrael or Eblis

Sut' (see Set.Sutekh)

Sutala *Hindu*

one of the 7 realms of Patala

Sutalidihi *North American*

a sun-god of the Cherokee

Sutekh *Mesopotamian*

[Ja-stak.Setekh.Setes(h).Sut(esh).Suty:

=Babylonian Ramman:=Hittite Pappas:

=Egyptian Rimmon.Set]

a Hurrian weather-god

In some accounts he is identified with Teshub.

Sutesh (see Sutekh)

Sutra' *Buddhist*

[Sutta]

a collection of sacred writings,
the sayings of the Buddha

Sutra' *Hindu*

[Sutta]

a book of ritual

Sutra' *Jain*

[Sutta]

scripture, especially the life of Mahavira

Sutta *Buddhist*

the Pali form of the Sanskrit Sutra

Sutta-Pitaka *Buddhist*

5 collections of the Buddha's teachings, part of the *Tripitaka*

Suttung *Norse*

[Suttungr]

a giant

son of Surtur, some say

brother of Baugi

brother or son of Gilling

father of Gunlod

When his brother (in some accounts, his father) Gilling and his wife were killed by the dwarfs Fialar and Galar, Suttung captured them but was prevailed upon to spare their lives when they promised to give him the magical brew they had made from the blood of the sage, Kvasir, whom they had killed earlier. Suttung entrusted the three containers of this wondrous brew to his daughter, Gunlod, who concealed them in the centre of a mountain. When Odin, in disguise, seduced Gunlod and drank all the brew, making off in the form of an eagle, Suttung flew after him but just failed to catch him. The gods lit a fire on the battlements which burnt Suttung's wings and he fell into the fire and was killed.

Suttungr (see Suttung)

Suty (see Sutekh)

Suvarnamacha *Siamese*

a sea-goddess, appearing as a mermaid

Suvinange *African*

an earth-god in Dahomey

son of Dada Zodzi and Nyauhwe

Ananu

His function is to transport offerings made to the gods and to act as their messenger.

He is envisaged as having a bald human head on the body of a vulture.

Suwa *Arab*

an early sun-goddess

Suwanzipas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite deity

Suyudana (see Duryudana)

Svadilfare *Norse*

[Svadilfari.Svathilfari]

the horse of a giant architect

This animal helped its owner to build the wall round Asgard but was

seduced by Loki, in the form of a mare, so that the work was not finished within the stipulated period. The offspring of this union was the eight-legged horse, Sleipnir.

Svadilfari (see Svadilfare)

Svafnir¹ *Norse*

a name of Odin as a snake

(see also Ofrir)

Svafnir² *Norse*

a snake which gnawed the twigs of the ash-tree Yggdrasil

(see also Ofrir)

Svaha¹ *Hindu*

a minor goddess

daughter of Daksha and Prasuti

wife of Agni, some say

In one story of the birth of Karttikeya, Svaha seduced Agni, taking the form of each of the wives of the Seven Rishis whom the god had seen bathing. The result of this episode was the six-headed boy, Karttikeya.

Svaha² *Hindu*

the food of the gods

Svald (see Ivald)

Svalin *Norse*

['cooler']

a shield

This shield was made by the gods to protect the sun-chariot and the horses drawing it from the direct heat of the sun.

Svalk (see Svaul)

Svandovit (see Svantevit)

Svanhild (see Swanhild)

Svanhit *Norse*

a maiden loved by both Hromond

and Balder

Svanhvit *Norse*

a swan-maiden

She flew to earth with her sisters, Alvit and Olrun, to bathe. They left their wings on the shore where they were seized by the brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund, who kept the maidens as their wives for nine years before they recovered their wings and flew away.

Svantevit *Baltic*

['energy'.Iarovit.Svandovit.Svantovit.

Sventovit.Svetovid.Svetovitu.

Swietowit.Triglav=Slav Porenutius.

Rod.Rugievit.Svarog]

a Latvian god of crops

and war

In some accounts he is the father of Dazhbog and Svarozic.

He is depicted as having four heads and riding a white horse.

(see also Svarog)

Svantovit (see Svantevit)

Svar¹ *Hindu*

a sun-god

svar² (see svark)

Svar-Loka (see Svarga)

Svarbhanu *Hindu*

one of the asuras

The eclipse of the sun was attributed to Svarbhanu; that of the moon occurred when it was swallowed by Rahu.

Svarga-Loka (see Svarga)

Svaraghosaraja *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god of medicine

one of the sMan-Bla

Svarga *Hindu*

[Devaloka.Indra-Loka.Jarog.Nandana.

Rarach.Rarog.Suarga.Svar(ga)-Loka.

Swarga:=Buddhist Trayastrimsa]

one of the 7 realms of the universe,

the paradise of Indra

Svarga is the home of the Apsarasas and the Gandharvas.

The capital city of this land is known as Amaravati.

Svargapati *Hindu*

a name for Indra as 'lord of heaven'

svark *Hindu*

[svar]

a word said to have been uttered by

Prajapati which caused the sky to

be created (see also Svarga)

Svarog *Slav*

[Jarog.Rarach.Rarog.Svarogu:

=Baltic Svantevit]

a supreme god and sky-god

father of Kresnik, some say

In some accounts he is the father of Dazhbog and Svarozic, in others Svarog is the heaven of the eastern Slavs.

(see also Svantevit.Svarozic)

Svarogich (see Svarozic)

Svarogu (see Svarog)

Svarozhich (see Svarovic)

Svarozic *Slav*

[Svarogich.Svaroz(h)ich.Svarozici]

a sun-god, smith-god and god of fire,

especially the fire used to dry grain

son of Svarog or Svantevit

brother of Dabog

In some accounts he is the same as Svarog.

Svarozich (see Svarovic)

Svarozici (see Svarozic)

Svarrtheim (see Svartalfheim)

Svartalfar (see dwarfs)

Svartalfheim *Norse*

[Svartalfaheim.Svarrtheim]

the home of the Black elves: the

underground home of the dwarfs

Svartalfaheim (see Svartalfheim)

Svartelfar (see dwarfs)

Svarrtheim (see Svartalfheim)

Svaru *Hindu*

a deity who conveys sacrifices to

the gods

Svarva (see Svava)

Svasthavesini *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

She is depicted with three heads and three eyes.

svastika *Hindu*

[=Buddhist swastika]

a symbol of Surya, the sun-god

a symbol of Shiva or Vishnu,

some say

Such a cross, with its arms pointing clockwise, is regarded as a symbol of the sun; one with counter-clockwise arms represents the moon, or the female principle, and is known as a sauvastika.

Svasud *Norse*

[Svathusr]

a mild and lovely god

a benevolent giant

father of Summer

Svathilfari (see Svadilfare)

Svathuthr (see Svasud)

Svati *Hindu*

[Nistya]

a goddess of fortune

one of the nakshatras

daughter of Daksha

wife of Candra

Svaul *Norse*

[Svalk]

a river of Niflheim, one of the 12

ivers known as Elivagar

Svava *Norse*

[Svarva]

a Valkyrie

daughter of Eflimi, some say

She fell in love with the mortal Helgi, told him where to find a magic sword and protected him when he went into battle.

In some accounts she is Gudrun.

(see also Kara.Sigrun)

Svayambhu *Hindu*

[Svayambhuva]

a name for Brahma as creator

Svayambhuva (see Svayambhu)

Svegdir *Norse*

a man immured in a stone

A dwarf told him that he would find Odin inside a stone. He entered and was never seen again.

Sveinn *Norse*

son of Yngvarr

He travelled to Heliopolis and married the queen, Silkisif, whose love had earlier been rejected by his father Yngvarr. After some years, he left her

and returned to Sweden with many tales of adventure to tell.

Svetambaras *Jain*

a Jain sect

Sventovit (*see Svantevit*)

Svetovid (*see Svantevit*)

Svetovit (*see Svantevit*)

Svetovitu (*see Svantevit*)

Sviagodh *Norse*

a name of Frey in Sweden

Sviagris (*see Brisingamen*)

Sviagriss (*see Brisingamen*)

Svigdur (*see Ivald*)

svikiro *African*

a medium used as an oracle by the gods and spirits of the Korekore

Svipdag *Norse*

[Eric.Erik.Herrick,Skirmir.Svipdagr]

son of Orvandel and Groa

brother of Hadding

a mortal who wooed Freya as Menglod

In some accounts he rescued her from the giant Fiolsvid, took her back to Asgard and married her.

In another story, his father was captured by Halfdan who forced Orvandel to shoot an apple from his son's head. Svipdag later killed Halfdan.

Svipdag was killed by Hadding who mistook him for the monster he was disguised as.

Some regard Svipdag as an aspect of Odur.

Svipdagr (*see Svipdag*)

Svithiod *Norse*

a home of Odin and deified heroes, some say

Svurtalfar (*see dwarfs*)

Svutaf *Roman*

an Italian god in the form of

a youth with wings

Svyatogor *Russian*

a giant

He boasted that he could lift the world but, when he tried to lift a small bag that had been left lying in the road, the weight forced him into the earth from which he never escaped.

In later, Christian myths, he became Ilya Muromets.

Swaikhway *North American*

a ceremony of the tribes of the northwest

This rite celebrates a boy who was said to have met spirits living in a lake and was given magic powers.

(*see also Swaixwe*)

Swaixwe *North American*

a sky-spirit of the tribes of the northwest

This spirit was said to have come down

to earth and lived in a lake. Some say that he gave magic powers to the boy who dived into the lake and who is remembered in the Swaikhway ceremony.

swallow¹ *Greek*

a bird sacred to Aphrodite

It was said that dead children could revisit their homes in the form of swallows.

swallow² *Muslim*

a sacred bird which is said to make an annual pilgrimage to Mecca

swallow³ *Roman*

a bird sacred to the Penates

Swallow-Ashes Charm

(*see shao hui t'un fu*)

Swallow People *North American*

the inhabitants of the Blue World

In their ascent to the upper world, the Navaho spent some time in the Blue World but were forced to move on upwards when one of their number seduced the wife of the chief of the Swallow People.

swampanger *North American*

a fabulous animal (*see also augerino*)

swan¹ *European*

a graceful water bird with a long neck, usually white

(1) In Greek myths the swan is sacred to Apollo whose soul was said to reside in it.

Zeus himself took the form of a swan to seduce Leto.

(2) In the German story of Lohengrin the Swan Knight, the hero travelled in a boat drawn by swans and when rescuing Elsa, restored her brother Godfrey, who had been turned into a swan, to his former self.

In a different story of the Swan Knight, the six children of Oriant and Beatrix were turned into swans. The seventh child, the boy Elias, escaped and appeared later as the Swan Knight to rescue his mother from the stake and, at that time, the other six children regained their human form.

(3) In Hindu lore the bird is sacred to Brahma and is regarded as the bird which laid the cosmic egg.

(4) In the Irish legend of the Children of Lir, the three sons and one daughter of Lir were turned into swans by Lir's second wife and were forced to spend three periods, each of 300 years, in that form.

(5) Norse legends have the Valkyries appearing in the form of swans and in another story three swan-maidens flew to earth to bathe and were unable to return to heaven when Slagfinn and his two brothers seized the wings the girls had left on the shore while bathing.

(6) In Serbia, the Vila (water-spirits) sometimes appear as swans.

Swan Knight *European*

[Elias.Helias.Helyas]

son of Oriant and Beatrix

brother of Oriant

father of Ida

Six boys and a girl were born to Beatrix but were taken by Oriant's mother, Matabrune, who gave them to her servant, Marcon, with instructions to have them destroyed, replacing the children with seven puppies. Unable to kill them, Marcon abandoned the children in a wood where they were found and reared by a hermit. Oriant refused to believe his wife guilty of adultery and put her in prison rather than sending her to the stake.

Another servant, Maquares, later found the children, recognising them by the silver necklets which had been round their necks at birth. On the orders of Matabrune, he took the necklets from six of the children who immediately turned into swans and flew off. The seventh child, a boy, was away at the time and was saved from this fate. The necklets were to be melted and made into goblets but the silversmith made two goblets from one necklet and kept the other five.

Sixteen years later, Matabrune persuaded Oriant to put his wife to the stake but the remaining son, who had been baptised as Elias in the meantime, defeated a champion appointed by Matabrune and saved his mother's life. At the same time, the children who had been turned into swans regained their human form – except for the boy whose necklet had been melted down.

Elias took up the cause of the Duchess of Bouillon, killing and decapitating the usurper Reinier and marrying the duchess's daughter, Beatrix, whom he instructed never to ask about his real identity.

En route to their new home, they were attacked by Saxons. Galien,

leader of the escort was killed but the Saxons were defeated and the party reached Bouillon safely. Seven years later, Beatrix asked the forbidden question and Elias left her, travelling in a boat drawn by the remaining swan-brother who was later restored to human form in a ritual involving the two goblets made from his necklet.

On the death of his father, Elias succeeded to the throne of Illefort but later abdicated in favour of his brother, Oriant, and became a monk.

In a separate German tradition, the Swan Knight was Lohengrin.

(see also Lohengrin)

swan-maiden *Norse*
a Valkyrie: a girl who can change into a swan

swan-shift
a magic garment, made of swan feathers, which enabled the wearer to turn into a swan

Swanaya *Hindu*
a king noted for his generosity

Swanhild *Norse*
[Svanhild]
daughter of Sigurd and Gudrun

When Gudrun, desolate after the death of Sigurd, went to live with his step-father, Elf, she took the young Swanhild with her. When she was later forced into an unhappy marriage with Atli, Gudrun left her daughter with Elf and his wife Thora.

In some stories, Swanhild was reunited with her mother after she had killed Atli and fled to become the wife of King Jonakur. Swanhild became betrothed to Ermenrich, king of the Goths, who sent his son Randwer and a servant, Sibich, to escort her to the royal palace. Sibich lied to the king, claiming that Randwer had seduced Swanhild on the journey and the king had his son hanged and Swanhild trampled to death by horses.

In a Danish version, she was Svanhild, wife of Iarmerik, and she was accused by Bikki of adultery with the king's son, Broder. Her fate was the same.

Swarga (see Svarga)
swastika *Buddhist*

[fylfot.grammation:=Hindu svastika]

a Buddhist cross: a magical sun-symbol (see also yun-drun)

Sweat Lodge *North American*
a creator-god of the Sanpoil tribe

He is said to have created animals and birds.

Sweeney (see Suibhne)
Sweet-eyes *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Degei

Sweet Medicine *North American*
a culture-hero of the Cheyenne

Born to an unmarried maiden, he was abandoned as a baby but grew up to be a great medicine-man. His story of how he is instructed by the spirits and then teaches his people how to live properly is another version of the story of Arrow Boy.

Swelling Earth *Chinese*
a magical substance, stolen by K'un from Huang Ti, used to construct dams

Swem *African*
a rock from which the Tiv people originated and which radiates the vital energy, Tsav

Swemmel *German*
a musician at the court of Etzel
He and Werbel were sent to invite Gunther and his nobles to visit Etzel's court at midsummer.

Swietowit (see Svantovit)
Swinburne, Algernon *English*
(1837-1909)

a poet and dramatist

He wrote *Atalanta in Calydon*, *Erechtheus*, *Tristram of Lyonesse*, etc.

Swinging the Lord Krishna
(see Jhulanayatra)

sword

a weapon, often with magical properties, featured in many myths

Some of the more famous swords are listed below:

sword of:

Ali	Zuflagar
Agrican	Tranchera
Angantyr	Tyrfring
Antar	Djamy
Arthgallo	Chrysaor
Beowulf	Hrunting.Nagelring
Biausdous	Honorée
Brahma	Asi
Charlemagne	Flamberge.Joyeuse
Cuchulainn	Caladin
Dietlieb	Welsung
Dietrich von Bern	Nagelring
Doolin	Merveilleuse
Ecke	Eckesax
El Cid	Colada.Tizona
Fergus	Caladcholg
Finn mac Cool	Mac an Luin
Frithiof	Angurvadel
Gassire	Dama Ngile

Gwrnach	Dyrnwyn
Heimdall	Hofud
Heime	Blutgang.Miming
Hogni	Dainsleif
Hrolf Krakki	Skofnung
Iring	Waske
Izanagi	Ame-no-wo-ha bari
Kanyarundi	Inkoto
Kari	Life-taker
King Arthur	Caleburn.Chastiefol Excalibur.Marmyadose Sequence
King Ban	Courchouse
Koll	Greysteel
Lugh	Answerer.Claidhimh Soluis Fragarach.Freagarthach Sword of Light
Manannan	Answerer.Dioltach Fragarach.Freagarthach
Mimingus	Mistillteinn
Mo-li Ch'ing	Blue Cloud
Muhammed	Al battar.Da'hul Fakar Hatef.Medham
Ogier the Dane	Cortana.Courtain Sauvagine
Oliver	Glorious.Hauteclair
Ortnit	Rosen.Rosse
Otuel	Corrouge
Partinal	Grail Sword
Rhydderch	Dyrnwyn
Rinaldo	Flamberge.Floberge Fusberta
Rogero	Balisardo
Roland	Durindana
Sigmund	Balmung.Gram.Nothing Sword of Need
Sir Bevis	Morglay
Sir Galahad	Sword in the Stone Sword of Strange Girdles
Sir Lancelot	Arondight
St George	Ascalon.Askalon
Tethra	Orna
Thoralf Skolinson	Quernbiter Foots-breadth
Vishnu	Nandaka
Wittich	Miming
Yamato	Kusanagi.Murakumo
Yorimasa	Shishi-o

Sword Age *Norse*
one of the 4 ages referred to in the *Eddas*

Sword in the Stone *British*
in the Arthurian legends, a sword set in a block of stone

There are two such swords. The more famous of the two is the sword which could be drawn only by the man destined to be king of Britain. The other was destined for Galahad.

When a successor to Uther was sought, Merlin arranged for a sword

embedded in a block of stone (and, in some versions, an anvil as well) to appear in the churchyard near to where the assembled peers were to make their choice. Only Arthur was able to draw the sword from the stone, so establishing his claim to the throne. In some stories, this sword was Excalibur and had that name engraved upon it; in other versions, Excalibur was the sword which Arthur received from the hand rising from the lake, an event organised by Merlin when Arthur told him he was without a sword.

The second sword, set in a block of red stone, floated down the river to Camelot where Galahad had just arrived. He was the only knight able to withdraw the sword which he claimed and put into his empty scabbard.

Sword of Light

(see Claidhimh Soluis)

Sword of Need

Norse

Sigmund's sword, Gram

Sword of Strange Girdles

British

[Sword of Strange Hangings. Sword of Strange Renges. Sword of the Strange Belt] the sword of David appearing in the Grail Quest

The hilt of this sword was made of the rib-bones of the papalust and the ortenax. It had been used by Varlan to kill Lambor and had once been found by Nascien who drew the sword to defend himself from a giant, but the blade broke into two pieces. Evelake put the two pieces together and they became rejoined. Other versions say that it was mended by Galahad.

In another story, Parlan drew the sword and was pierced through the thighs by a flying lance.

This sword was found by Galahad and his companions on the Grail Quest when they boarded a ship covered in white samite. It was originally the sword of David and was placed in the ship by Solomon whose wife had made the original hangings. When it was found by Galahad and Percival, Dindrane made new hangings, using her hair.

Sword of Strange Hangings

(see Sword of Strange Girdles)

Sword of Strange Renges

(see Sword of Strange Girdles)

Sword of Tethra

(see Orna)

Sword of the Strange Belt

(see Sword of Strange Girdles)

Swordbearer

(see Saxsnot)

Syama¹

Buddhist

a devoted son
an incarnation of the Buddha

Syama devoted his life to caring for his aged parents who were blind. He was killed by a king who was so impressed with Syama's devotion that he took the care of the old couple upon himself. Syama was then restored to life by Bahusodari who had given birth to him.

Syama²

Hindu

one of the 2 dogs of the underworld

Syama³

Hindu

a name for Shiva as 'black'

Syama-Jataka

Buddhist

the story of the devoted son, Syama

Syamantakara

Hindu

[Sunstone]

a precious stone

This jewel was said to bring great wealth to its owner if he were virtuous but the wicked would be destroyed by it.

Syamatarā

Buddhist

[=Tibetan sGrol-Ilang]

a goddess

a form of Tara (green)

an incarnation of Bhṛkūti

Syarul Baria

Malay

an Indian princess

daughter of Kaidu

wife of Iskandar

mother of Arisatun

Syavarsham

(see Siyawush)

Sybacco

a devil with horns and 3 eyes

Sybil

(see Sibyl)

Sycheaus

Greek

[Acherbas. Sichaeus. Sicharbus]

a king of Tyre

a priest of Heracles

husband of Dido

He was killed by Dido's brother Pygmalion but Dido escaped taking much of her husband's wealth with her.

In some accounts, Dido's husband was Acherbas.

Sycites

Greek

[Sykites]

a name for Dionysus as a fig-tree god

Sycorax

British

a demon or witch in *The Tempest*.

Sydonay

(see Asmodeus)

Sydyk¹

Canaanite

[Sedeq]

a supreme god

father of Eshmun

In Babylonian lore, Sydyk is referred to as Kittu.

Syen

Slav

[Ovik]

guardian spirits of the household

These spirits can enter the body of a man or an animal.

Syenabhrita

Hindu

a name for Soma

This name, 'eagle-borne', reflects the fact that his journeys to earth are made on the back of an eagle.

Syfwlch

British

a warrior at King Arthur's court

son of Cilydd Cyfwlch

brother of Bwlch and Cyfwlch

husband of Llwyrdyddwg

father of Eisywed

He was the owner of a dog called Gleisad and a horse called Cafall. He was one of those whose help Cullhwch was required by Ysbaddaden to obtain in the hunt for Twrch Trwyth, as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Syga-tojon

Siberian

a name for Ulu-tojon as 'axe-lord'

Sygny

(see Signy)

Sygyr

(see Sigtyr)

Syiy-ajak

(see Yskal-pydo-murt)

Sykites

(see Sycites)

Sykraken

(see Kraken)

Syleus

Greek

an outlaw of Lydia

He forced travellers to work for him in his vineyards but when he tried this on Heracles, who was at that time acting as a slave to the queen Omphale, the hero killed him with his own hoe.

Sylgyl

Norse

a river of Niflheim, one of the 12

rivers known as Elivagar

Syllis

Greek

a nymph

sylyph

an elemental spirit of the air

In some accounts, they now live on Mars or Venus.

sylyphid

[sylphide]

a little sylph: a wife or daughter

of a sylph

Sylvan

(see Silvan)

Sylvanus

(see Silvan)

Sylvia

(see Rhea Silvia)

Sylvius

(see Silvius)

Symaethis

(see Simaethis)

Symir

(see Sini)

sympathetic magic

wonder-working involving mimicry of real phenomena

(see also envoutement)

Symplegades

Greek

[Clashing Rocks. Cyanean Rocks.

Sumplegadai.Wandering Rocks]
rocks or islands at the entrance to
the Black Sea

These rocks, regarded as living beings,
the offspring of Gaea, moved towards
one another threatening to smash
passing ships. They finally became
fixed in position after failing to smash
the *Argo* on her voyage to Colchis.

(see also Planctae)

Syn (see Sin⁴)

Synafor *European*

a Saracen king

He captured Guillaume and held
him prisoner for seven years until
Guillaume's nephew raised an army
and rescued his uncle. Synafor was
killed in the subsequent fighting.

Synge, J. M. *Irish*

(1871-1909)

a dramatist

He was the author of the play *Deirdre
of the Sorrows*.

Synia (see Sin⁴)

Synnytar (see Luonnotar)

synochitis

a stone said to have the power to
conjure up demons and compel them
to answer questions

Syr *Norse*

a name of Freya as 'sow'

Syria Dea (see Anat.Syrian Goddess)

Syrian God (see Adonis)

Syrian Goddess *Mesopotamian*

[Dea Syria.Syria Dea:=Greek Aphrodite]

a name of Astarte or Atargatis

Syrinx *Greek*

[Nonacris.Suringx]

a nymph

daughter of Peneus

She was changed into a tuft of reeds
to escape the advances of Pan who
took seven pieces of the reed and
fashioned a set of pipes.

Syrna *Greek*

wife of Podaleirius

She was a king's daughter who fell
from a roof and injured herself.
Podaleirius was shipwrecked on the
shore of her father's kingdom and,

when he cured her, she married him.

Sytry

[Bitru.Sitri]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

This being is said to control love affairs
and appears in the form of a man with
wings and the head of an animal.

Szelene *Greek*

wife of Endymion

Szeuka *North American*

a creator-god of the Pima tribe

son of Earth-maker

His father had created the world and
human beings but the water-spirit,
Great Eagle, who preyed on humans,
sent a flood to destroy the god's
handiwork. Only Szeuka survived and,
when the waters subsided, he killed
Great Eagle and re-created humans
from the bones and bodies left behind
by the flood. It turned out that the
eagle had not caused the flood – it had
merely brought a warning of its
impending arrival.



T



Ta-aroa

Pacific Islands

[Rua-i-tupra:=Marshall Islands Loa]
a Tahitian creator-god
father of Rai-tubu

Some say that he hatched from a cosmic egg and used the shell to create earth (Fa'ahotu) and sky (Atea), others that he created the world inside the shell of a mussel, others that he built the universe from his own body. Some say that he pulled up the islands from the bottom of the ocean on a hook and fishing-line.

He also made men from red clay and later put a man to sleep, took a bone from his body and, from it, made the first woman. (see also Tagalaoa.

Tangalaoa. Tangaraoa)

Ta-Bitjet

Egyptian

a scorpion-goddess
consort of Horus

T'a Chi

Chinese

a concubine of Chou Wang

T'a Chi was a particularly wicked woman who incited the emperor to deeds of great cruelty.

In some accounts she was executed while others say that she changed herself into a puff of smoke to escape death at the hand of T'ai Sui, Chou Wang's son.

Ta-chun

Chinese

a Taoist immortal, one of a celestial trinity

Ta-hsang-khi (see Ta-hsek-khi)

Ta-hsek-khi

Burmese

the first man, created by Hkun Hsang Long

He and the female Ya-hsek-khi were born in tadpole form. After eating a gourd, they mated and were given new names. He became Ta-hsang-khi (Yatawn) and they produced a daughter called Nang-pyek-kha Yek-ki.

Ta Hsiieb

Chinese

[Great Learning]

the seventh of the 9 major works of the Confucian canon, dealing with ethics
one of the Four Books

Ta-hui Ch'an-shih (see I-hsing)

Ta-Itza

Central American

a Mayan chief

He loved the maiden Sac Niché and abducted her. She, however, did not love him and drowned herself in a lake to escape his attentions.

Ta-lo

Chinese

the highest of the 36 Taoist heavens

Ta-mo

Chinese

[=Indian Bodhidharma:=Japanese Daruma]
a Brahmin

the founder of the Ch'an Tsang school of Buddhism

the Chinese version of Bodhidharma

Angry with himself for falling asleep, he cut off his eyelids to prevent a recurrence. The first tea plants grew where the eyelids landed. He is said to have crossed a river riding on a single reed.

Ta-no-Kami

Japanese

a Shinto god of agriculture
He is sometimes identified with Ebisu or Daikoku.

Ta Pedn

Pacific Islands

the god of a negrito Malaysian tribe the Semang

He is envisaged as seated alongside his wife on a multi-coloured mat in the sky.

Ta-ren-ya-wa-gon

(see Tarenyawagon)

Ta-shih-che

Chinese

[Ta-shih-chih]
the Chinese version of Mahasthama
In this version the bodhisattva is female.

Ta-shih-chih (see Ta-shih-che)

Ta-urat (see Tauret)

Ta-uret (see Tauret)

Ta-urt (see Tauret)

Ta-uz *Mesopotamian*

a festival in honour of Tammuz

Ta Wei

Chinese

the constellation Ursa Major, the Great Bear, site of the Jade Palace of Yü Huang

Ta Yü

(see Yü)

Taapac (see Thunupa)

Taara

Baltic

[Tharapita]

an Estonian sky-god, in some accounts

Taaroa *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian creator-god

He emerged from an egg which

existed in the primaeval waters and produced Rai-tubu.

In Tahiti they say that he created Hina and mated with her to produce the world while in Hawaii the earth and sky were produced by Rai-tubu.

In some accounts, the seas resulted from the sweat of Taaroa's labours.

Taaut *Phoenician*

[=Egyptian Thoth]

a deity said to have invented writing

Tabakea *Pacific Islands*

[Turtle]

a primordial god of the Gilbert Islands

brother of Na-kaa

He and Tituabine produced all the other deities of the Gilbertese pantheon.

Tabasco (see Tlapallan)

Tabele *African*

a royal drum

This instrument was fetched from heaven by a vulture at the behest of Lagare. When he beat the drum, a new city, Wagandoo, sprang up in the desert.

tabi *Arab*

the familiar of the Arab sorcerer

This spirit is said to pass on secret knowledge to the sorcerer.

Tabiti *Russian*

[=Roman Vesta]

a winged Scythian fire-goddess

Table Man *British*

a rock on which the 7 kings of

Cornwall celebrated their victory at Vellendruher

Table of the Sun

(see Ethiopian Table)

Table of the Wandering

Companions *British*

a table at the court of King Arthur

Not all the knights were members of the Round Table. For those others, this table was used.

table-rapping

knocking sounds said to impart

communications from the spirit-world

table-turning

movements of a table said to imply

the presence of departed spirits

Tablet of Emerald (see Luah)

Tablet of the Soul *Chinese*

a board inscribed with the name of a deceased emperor

Tablets of Destiny *Mesopotamian*

[Book of Destinies. Dup Shimati.

Dupshimati. Tupsimati]

tablets recording the fate of the living and the decrees of the god of the underworld

These tablets, made by Marduk's scribe, were said to confer great power on the holder. They were carried by Kingu leading the primal forces in their struggle with the gods and taken by Marduk when he killed Kingu. They were later stolen by Zu but recovered by Ninurta.

taboo

[tabu.tapu]

a prohibition on something

considered to be holy or unclean

Tabris

a demon of free will

Tabuariki *Pacific Islands*

[Tabuerik]

a thunder-god of the Gilbert Islands

Tabuerik (see Tabuariki)

Tabulae Iguvinae (see Iguvine Tablets)

Taburimai *Pacific Islands*

a semi-divine ancestor of the

Gilbert Islanders

son of Bakoa and Nai Nguiriki

father of Te-ariki-n-tarawa

Bakao's first offspring were fishes, then came Taburimai, a human, and Teanoi, a shark. The fishes intended to kill 'the fish with legs' so Teanoi carried him on his back to the safety of Samoa.

Tacatecutli *Central American*

an Aztec god of pedlars and travellers

Tachebrune *European*

a horse of Ogier

Tachi *African*

a mischievous deity

He is said to be visible only to those married women with whom he consorts. The children of such unions are deformed.

Tachibana (see Ototachibana)

Tachtli *Baltic*

a Finnish god of the Pole Star

tachtli *Central American*

an Aztec ball-game

It was believed that this game was played by the gods.

Tacritan

a demon of earth-magic

Tacu *North American*

husband of Auzar

father of Chinigchinich, some say

Tacuaree *South American*

a Guarani maiden

daughter of Saguua

Tacuma *African*

the name for the Ashanti character

Ntikuma in the Americas and the

West Indies

Tadaklam *Pacific Islands*

a thunder-god in Luzon

He owns the lightning-dog, Kimat.

Tadanobu *Japanese*

[Tadonobu]

a servant of Yoshitsune

When his master used the skin of a vixen to make a drum, the animal's son entered Tadanobu in revenge, making him a fox-man.

Tadhg mac Cein *Irish*

son of Cian of Munster

brother of Airnealach and Eoghan

husband of Li Ban

He fought against Ulster at the Battle of Crionna in alliance with Cormac mac Airt, the high-king, who promised a reward of as much land as he could drive round in his chariot. The king bribed the driver to traverse an L-shape to exclude Tara, the home of the high-kings of Ireland.

When his wife and sons were carried off by Camthann, king of Fresen, he set sail in pursuit but found himself in the Otherworld where he and his crew were entertained by Cessair, the first woman to reach Ireland. They stayed for a year which seemed like a single day and then sailed for Fresen. Tadhg killed Camthann, installed his nephew as king and brought his family safely home.

Tadhg mac Nuadhat *Irish*

father of Murna

When Cumail eloped with Tadhg's daughter Murna, he ordered Goll mac Morna to kill him.

Taditkara *Buddhist*

[Vidyadhara]

a goddess of light

consort of Yamataka

Tadonobu (see Tadanobu)

tadu *East Indian*

a priestess in the Celebes

These women have a role interceding with the gods when a mortal dies.

(see also walian)

Tae

South American

a goddess of the Tukuna tribe

Tae Kieh (see T'ai Chi)

Taema-mandara *Japanese*

the paradise of Amida (see also

Kwangyo-mandara. Sukhavati)

Taenarum (see Cape Taenarum)

Taenarus (see Cape Taenarum)

Taepo *New Zealand*

a Maori ghost which has power

only during the hours

of darkness

Tafai (*see* Tawhaki)

Tafaki *New Zealand*

a shaman who was said to have visited heaven

Tafner *Egyptian*

wife of Horus of Two Eyes
a form of Hathor

Tafua *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian rain-god

Tagaloa *Pacific Islands*

[=Hawaiian Kanaloa:=Maori Tangaroa:

=Tahitian Ta'aroa:=Tongan Tangaloa]

a Samoan sea-god

father of Fue and Tuli

His offspring, Tuli, was a bird and Tagaloa caused a rock to rise from the bed of the primordial ocean so that Tuli had somewhere to build a nest. He later split the rock into many parts to form the islands of the Pacific.

(*see also* Tagaroa.Tangaroa)

Tagamalimg *Pacific Islands*

a type of Buso

This being alternates between a human being and a Buso, changing each month.

Tagaro *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of the New Hebrides (Vanuatu)

brother of Suqe-mutua

husband of Vinmara

one of the 11 brothers of Qat

He made models of humans from mud, using them as skittles. One of the figures mated with the fruit he used to bowl them over, so producing the first children.

When a group of maidens flew down from heaven and took off their wings to bathe, he stole one pair of wings and hid them. The girl could not leave without her wings so she stayed on earth and married Tagaro. She later recovered her wings and flew back to her home in the sky.

When he is on earth, he is visible only to the dead.

In some versions, there are two – Tagaro the Wise, the creator, and Tagaro the Foolish who destroyed much of the other's work.

(*see also* Tangaroa)

Tagaroa (*see* Tangaroa)

Tages¹ *Roman*

[Tage]

an Etruscan deity or first man

He was said to have been uncovered when a field was being ploughed and took the form of a grey-headed child of immense wisdom which he passed on to the rulers of Etruscan cities. He

then returned to the earth from which he arose.

His words were passed down the generations and recorded in the Twelve Books of Tages.

In some accounts, the ploughman was Tarchon while others say that Tages is the same as Tarchies.

tages² *Roman*

Etruscan deities

These beings take their name from the deity, Tages, and were said to read the future from the entrails of animals.

Tageuk (*see* Tahgook)

taghairm *Scottish*

divination: seeking inspiration by lying on an oxhide behind a waterfall

Taghut *Arab*

a deity worshipped in pre-Islamic times

Tagil

a moon-demon

Tago (*see* 'Tages¹)

Tagtug *Mesopotamian*

[Tut(t)u:=Babylonian Marduk]

a Sumerian hero who was deified

son of Ea or Enki, some say

son of Nintu, some say

In some accounts he was originally a deity who lost his immortality and is condemned to a life as a worker. As Tagtug he is a tailor; as Tibir he is a metalworker and as Uttukki he is a weaver.

Tahaki (*see* Tawhaki)

Tahekeroa *New Zealand*

the Maori land of the spirits in the centre of the earth

(*see also* Aratiatia.Irihia)

Tahgook *Korean*

[Tageuk:=Chinese T'ai Chi:

=Japanese Tomoye]

a symbol representing the 2 opposing principles of nature with a red comma and a blue comma inside a circle

Tahinariki *Pacific Islands*

mother of Pere, some say

Tahit *North American*

a Tlingit god of fate

Tahiti Tokerau *Pacific Islands*

daughter of Tawhaki

mother of Rata

Puna abducted her, made lights from her eyes and then buried her upside down in the sand. Rata came to her rescue and killed Puna.

Tahli *Hindu*

[Talee.Tali]

a talisman bearing the image of

Lakshmi worn by Brahmin women

tahmahnawis *North American*

supernatural power, in the lore of the Chinook

Tahmurath *Persian*

[Takhma Urupi]

a hero-king

son of Vivahvant

brother of Yima

His exploits are recorded in the *Shah Name*. He is said to have taught his people the arts of agriculture and spinning wool.

He overcame Angra Mainyu but the angry god turned on Tahmurath, who was riding on his back, and ate him.

Taho *Japanese*

a form of Amida

one of the 5 Dhyanibodhisattvas, in some accounts

Tahquitz *North American*

an evil spirit of the Indian tribes

tahu¹ *African*

[sau]

in the lore of the Efe, forbidden fruit eaten by Baatsi's wife

Tahu² *Pacific Islands*

a magician in the lore of the Tuomotuans
son of Atea and Fa'ahotu

Tahua¹ *New Zealand*

a Maori hero

He was the only man to escape when Tuwhakapau laid an ambush for Manawa who came to arrange the wedding of his son to Tuwhakapau's daughter.

tahua² *Pacific Islands*

teacher-priests of ancient lore, magic and medicine

Tahuantin-Suyu-Kapac

South American

the 4 sons of Inti, the Inca sun-god

These four are given as Ayar Ayca, Ayar Cachi, Ayar Manco and Ayar Oco.

(*see also* Children of the Sun)

Tahuti *Greek*

[Tehuti]

the Greek version of Thoth

Tai Chen *Chinese*

a king

husband of Wan

T'ai Chi *Chinese*

[Tae Kieh.The Great Pole]

the first fixed point in time and space to emerge from the primordial chaos: the origin of all creation: a circular symbol representing the opposing forces of Yin and Yang with black and white comma shapes

(*see* Hun-tun.Tahgook)

T'ai Ch'u *Chinese*

[The Great First]
the first stage of the Great
Change, T'ai I

In this period, it is said that form
(Hsing) developed.

T'ai I' *Chinese*

[The Great Change]
the state which evolved after the
creation of T'ai Chi, involving 2
periods of change, T'ai Ch'u and
T'ai Shih

T'ai I' *Chinese*

[T'ai Yo Ta Ti]
god of the Pole Star
god of the eastern peak of T'ai Shan
He determined the date of the birth
and death of all humans and animals

T'ai I' *Chinese*

[Chiu-kung T'ai I. The Great Monad]
a primordial Taoist god
He lives in the constellation Tzu-kung.

T'ai I Ching *Chinese*

the essence of the great creator

T'ai Kung Wang (see Chiang Tzu-ya)**T'ai-lao-tao** *Chinese*

the second Taoist god, an emanation
of Yü Huang

T'ai Shan¹ *Chinese*

[Mount T'ai]
a sacred mountain, one of the Five
Holy Mountains known as Wu Yüeh
This site is regarded as the starting
point of the sun-chariot's journey or,
some say, is the site of the underworld.

T'ai Shan² *Chinese*

a goddess of the mountain T'ai Shan
the lady of the whirlwind
daughter of Tung Hai
wife of Hsi Hai (see also Niang Niang)

T'ai Shan³ *Chinese*

[T'ai Shang]
the third Taoist god, controller of earth
an emanation of Yü Huang

He is regarded as the deity in charge
of the celestial Ministry of the Five
Sacred Mountains, Wu Yüeh, and acts
as a guide of souls.

T'ai Shan Kun *Chinese*

the seventh of the Ten Yama Kings

T'ai-shang (see T'ai Shan³)**T'ai-shang lao** (see Yü Huang)**T'ai Shih** *Chinese*

[The Great Beginning]
the second stage of The Great
Change, T'ai I

In this period breath (Ch'i) developed.

T'ai Su *Chinese*

[The Great Primordial]
the combination of form and breath,
giving rise to substance (Chin)

T'ai Sui *Chinese*

a god of astrology
son of Chou Wang and Chiang

On the advice of the evil concubine
T'a Chi, the child T'ai Sui was abandon-
ed and the queen, Chiang, was
thrown to her death from a high
building. The boy was rescued and
raised by Ho Hsien-ku and, when he
reached maturity, sought vengeance.
He was about to execute T'a Chi
when she changed into a puff of smoke
and vanished. (see also Yin Chiao)

T'ai Sui Hsing *Chinese*

a god of time, Jupiter personified

T'ai Sung *Chinese*

[T'ai-tsung]
an emperor

When he dreamt of demons, three of
his ministers took turns in guarding
his door. They were later immortalised
as the Three Door Gods.

T'ai-tsung (see T'ai Sung)**T'ai Yang** *Chinese*

the sun, in astrology

T'ai Yin¹ *Chinese*

the moon, in astrology

T'ai Yin² *Chinese*

a celestial princess

She chose the mortal Lu Chi for her
husband but he, after meeting her in
the palace of the Dragon King,
changed his mind and returned to
earth.

T'ai Yo Ta Ti (see T'ai I')**T'ai Yüan** *Chinese*

a primordial goddess
consort of Pan-ku
mother of Yüan Shih

Taichue *Pacific Islands*

a sea-god

Taiki *African*

a Hausa spirit said to cause
stomach illness

Taijas *Hindu*

fire, one of the 5 forms
of Parabrahma

Taikomo *North American*

[=Kato Nagaitco.=Sinkone Kyoil]
a creator-god of the Yuki tribe of the
southwest coastal area

He created the earth and made men
from sticks but it was all destroyed in
a flood. The second world he made
had no animals for the people to eat
so they ate each other until the world
was destroyed by fire. He then made
a third world and placed animals
under the corners of the earth to hold
it steady. When it still wobbled, he
made the animals lie down and

thereafter, apart from earthquakes
caused when one of them moved, the
world remained steady.

He again created men from sticks
and, when the first one died, Taikomo
buried him. He allowed him to return
to life the next day but the others
complained of the smell of decay
so Taikomo gave up the idea of
resurrecting the dead.

tailed men *European*

a fictitious race of humans with tails
Dwellers on the Continent once
asserted that the English had tails
while others said that this was true
only of the Cornish people and Jews.

Tailltinn (see Battle of Tailltinn)**Tailopa** *Buddhist*

a great sorcerer, one of
the Mahasiddhas

He is depicted as a seated man, naked
and holding a rope.

Tailteann Games *Irish*

an event honouring Taltiu, foster-
mother of Lugh

Taltiu¹ (see Battle of Tailltinn)**Taltiu²** (see Taltiu)**Taltu** (see Taltiu)**Tain bo Cuailnge** *Irish*

the story of the Cattle Raid of Cooley

Tain bo Fraich (see Tain bo Fraoch)**Tain bo Fraoch** *Irish*

[Tain bo Fraich]

a tale of a cattle-raid

In the story, Fraoch a handsome
warrior, sought the hand of Findbhair,
daughter of Maev and Ailill, and
retrieved Findbhair, their three
children and their herds which had
been carried off in a cattle-raid.

In some accounts, they had been
taken to a castle in the Alps and Fraoch
was helped in their rescue by Conall
Cearnach.

Taiowa *North American*

[=Zuni Paiyatemu]

a Hopi creator-god

father of Sotuknang

Taipan

a name for the Rainbow Snake

Tairi *New Zealand*

father of Nganaoa

He had been missing for many years
when his son killed three monsters
and found both his father, Tairi, and
his mother alive in the belly of one
of them.

taishch (see taish)**Taise** *Irish*

daughter of Donn, king of
the Otherworld

She was betrothed to Congall Clairingseach and, when Nabgodon tried to seize her for himself, Congall killed him.

Another story says that she loved Finn mac Cool and was rescued by Goll mac Morna and Oscar when her father's soldiers held her prisoner.

taish *Scottish*

[taisch]

an apparition of the dying: second-sight

Taishaku *Japanese*

the Japanese name for Indra

Taisho Issaikyo *Buddhist*

the complete Buddhist scriptures in Chinese, occupying 55 volumes

Taistealach *Irish*

a warrior of the Fianna

A very strong man, he defeated the wrestling champion of Daire Don at the Battle of Fionn's Strand.

Taisumale *Pacific Islands*

a Samoan god of war, envisaged as a bat (see also Sepi Malosi)

Tajikara-wo *Japanese*

[Prince Mighty Power]

a deity of great strength

He stood near the entrance to the cave where Amaterasu had hidden herself and, when she looked out to see Izume dancing, he seized her by the wrist and pulled her out. He then placed the rope, Shiri-kume-na nawa, across the entrance to stop her from re-entering.

Tajima-mori *Japanese*

a man who visited the underworld and picked an orange from a tree growing there

Tajin *Central American*

[=Aztec Tlaloc:=Mayan Chac:=Mixtec

Tzahui:=Zapotec Cocijo]

a group of Totonac rain-gods

Another version gives Tajin as the Totonac name for Tezcatlipoca.

tak-keng *Burmese*

posts bearing the skulls of the dead

It is said that the ghosts of the dead hover round the skulls and drive away evil spirits which would otherwise destroy the crops and herds.

Tak Pern *Malay*

the supreme being husband of Jalang

In some accounts, Jalang was his sister.

Taka-gi-no-kami

(see Takamimusubi)

Taka-Mi-Musubi

(see Takamimusubi)

Taka-Okami *Japanese*

a Shinto god of mountain rains in the form of a dragon (see Kura-okami)

Taka Rita *New Zealand*

sister of Tawheta

second wife of Uenuku

She slept with two other men and Uenuku killed all three of them. As a result, Tawheta and Uenuku became enemies and fought.

Takachiho *Japanese*

a sacred mountain

This is the site where Ninigi landed when he came down to earth.

Takadai *Japanese*

a samurai

He committed suicide by drowning but his soul was reborn as a seagull.

Takahama *Japanese*

an old man living near a cemetery

He had been betrothed to Akiko but she died just before they were to be married and he spent the rest of his life visiting and tending her grave. When he became too ill to visit the grave, Akiko came to him in the form of a white butterfly just before he died.

Takama-ga-hara *Japanese*

[Eterna;] Lands.High Plains of

Heaven.Takama-no-hana]

the home of the early deities, the Shinto heaven

It is said that the Mikado joins the gods on this heaven when he dies.

Takama-no-hana

(see Takama-ga-hara)

Takamimusubi *Japanese*

[Taka-gi-no-kami.Taka-Mi-Musubi]

a Shinto creator god

one of the 5 Separate Heavenly Deities

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

grandfather of Ninigi

He formed ten men from mud, breathed life into them and then turned one of them into a warrior.

He sent Ninigi to earth to quell the unrest in Idzumo and later threw back the arrow fired by Waka-Hiko, killing him. (see also Zoka-no-sanshin)

Takara-bune *Japanese*

[Treasure-ship]

a ship

This vessel, which carries the Shichi Fukojin, is said to come at New Year with many wonderful gifts such as a hat which confers invisibility, a never-empty purse, etc.

Takaro *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god in the New Hebrides

Take-haya Susanowo

(see Susanowa)

Take-Mika-Dzuchi

(see Takemikadzuchi)

Take-Mika-Zuchi

(see Takemikadzuchi)

Take-minakata *Japanese*

son of Susanowa

Take-no-uji-no-sukune *Japanese*

a deity of longevity and wisdom

He was a mortal, a statesman who lived for 300 years, who was deified.

Takemikadzuchi *Japanese*

[Take-Mika-(D)zuchi]

a Shinto god of thunder

and swordsmen

one of the Raijin weather-gods

He was one of the envoys (the other was Futsu-Nushi), sent by Amaterasu, to depose the earth-god, Okuni-Nushi, so that her grandson, Ninigi, could take over the throne.

Takeminakatatomi-no-mikoto

Japanese

a deity of Lake Suwa

(see also Yasakatome)

Takeru *Japanese*

an outlaw

Prince Yamato came to his camp disguised as a woman, got the outlaw drunk and then killed him.

Takhma Urupi (see Tahmurath)

Taki-tsu-hiko

Japanese

[Takitsuhiko]

a rain-god and god of the waterfall

son or father of Aji-Shiki-Taka-

Hiko-Ne

Takitis *Mesopotamian*

an attendant on Hebat

Takitsuhiko (see Taki-tsu-hiko)

Takkiraja *Buddhist*

a guardian god

one of the dikpalas

He is responsible for the south-eastern direction.

Taklimtu *Mesopotamian*

an Assyrian ceremony in honour

of Dumuzi

Takobah (see Mount Rainier)

Takotsi Nakawe *Central American*

a vegetation goddess of the

Huichol Indians

mother of Tatevali

Taksaka (see Takshaka)

Takshaka'

Hindu

[Taksaka]

a snake-god

one of the mahanagas

He was asked by the son of a hermit to help avenge an insult offered to his father by the king, Parikshit. With a troop of nagas in the form of monks, Takshaka attacked the fortress which

the king had built in a lake and choked Parikshit to death while his monks burnt the building to ashes.

Takshaka² *Hindu*
a name for Vishvakarma
as 'carpenter'

takusen *Japanese*
an oracle conveyed by a medium from a spirit or a deity

Takuskanskan *North American*
a trickster-god of the Dakotas

tala *East Indian*
oil found in a well in the underworld
In the lore of Java, this oil makes one invulnerable.

Ta'lab *Arab*
a moon-god of the southern region

Talac *British*
a vassal of King Arthur
When Talac rebelled against the king, Arthur besieged his home, the Castle Rougement. Yder decided to help Talac and defeated all Arthur's knights. When Kay treacherously plunged a sword into Yder's back, the others were so appalled that they called a truce and Talac and the king were reconciled.

Talaos *Greek*
[Teleios]
a name for Zeus in Crete

Talaipo *Pacific Islands*
a magic canoe

This boat, made by the bird-spirits during the course of just one night, was given to the Samoans and is handed down through generations of chiefs.

talar-disir *Norse*
evil spirits: a description used for the Norns (see also disir.vala)

talaria *Greek*
the winged sandals presented by the gods to Hermes

Talatala *Hindu*
one of the 7 realms of the underworld, Patala

Talatumsi *North American*
a Pueblo dawn-goddess

Talaus *Greek*
a king of Argos
son of Bias and Pero
husband of Lysianessa or Lysimache
father of Adrastus, Aristomachus, Eriphyle, Mecisteus and Pronax

Talay *Mesopotamian*
['dew']
daughter of Baal

Talee (see Tahli)

Talhaern *British*
a bard on the boat which carried the dead King Arthur to Avalon

Tali (see Tahli)

Taliesin¹ *Welsh*
[Taliessin]

a 6th c poet, author of *The Book of Taliesin*

Taliesin² *Welsh*
[Shining Brow.Taliessin]
a bard and wizard
father of Addaon

Ceridwen, a witch, boiled a magic brew to yield just three drops of a liquid which would give all knowledge to whoever drank it, intending it for her ugly son, Avagddu. The boy Gwion whom she employed to stir the brew inadvertently swallowed the drops when they splashed on to his hand and he licked them off, so acquiring the supernatural knowledge. Ceridwen chased after him when he ran off and, after several shape-changes, eventually caught him, she in the shape of a hen, he as a grain of wheat. She swallowed the wheat-grain and found herself pregnant with Gwion who, when born again, was thrown into the sea in a sack. He was caught in a fish-trap (or, some say, found inside a leather wallet at the weir) and rescued by Elphin who reared him, calling him Taliesin.

Another version makes him the son of Eimon and Olwen while others maintain that he was created by the magician Gwydion.

When Elphin was thrown into prison by his uncle Maelgwn, for boasting that his bard, Taliesin, was the best in the country, Taliesin obtained his release by winning a bardic contest.

He was one of the seven survivors of the battle between Bran and Matholwch.

Some writers have suggested that he was reincarnated as Merlin.

Taliesin³ *Welsh*
the story of the bard in one version of *The Mabinogion*

Taliesin, Book of (see Book of Taliesin)

Taliesin Through Logres *English*
a book by C. W. Williams about the bard of Arthurian legend

The Logres of the title is an old name for England.

Taliessin (see Taliesin)

talisman
[amulet.charm.telesm]
an object which gives protection, strength or magic powers to its owner

Some say that a talisman made under

the influence of a particular planet will communicate that influence to the wearer.

In African lore, such an object may sometimes be active, attacking the owner's enemies.

Muslims may carry a talisman, in the form of words from the Koran written on a scrap of paper, as protection from illness.

Talking God (see Hashje-Altye)
talking heads

a frequent theme in mythology is that of the head which continues to speak after it has been severed from the body

(1) In the Arthurian story of Gawain and the Green Knight, the Green Knight's head spoke and challenged Gawain to a rematch after Gawain had cut it off in a beheading contest.

(2) The German fairy tale, *The Goose Girl*, mentions the horse, Falada, which continued to speak to the girl through its decapitated head nailed over a gateway.

(3) The Greeks say that the severed head of Orpheus floated down the river still singing.

(4) In Irish lore, Bran's head continued to speak for many years until it was buried at the White Mount, and Conary Mor's head spoke to thank Mac Cecht for the drink of water he had brought.

(5) In Norse mythology, Odin preserved the head of the giant Mimir and frequently consulted it while another story says that he brought the head of the king, Minos, from Crete and used that as an oracle.

(6) The North American Natchez tribe have the story of Elder Brother and Younger Brother in which the head of the latter harries the former.

(7) The Philippine god, Montinig, carried on speaking, after being decapitated, mocking his attackers.

Tall Towers *British*
the building in which Gingalin was trapped by the Hags of Gloucester

Tallas *British*
a king of Denmark

He besieged Urien's castle and captured Laris. King Arthur came to the rescue and lifted the siege. Claris rescued Laris who became king of Denmark when Tallas was defeated.

Tallaus (see Taulus)

Talli *North American*

a culture-hero of the Lenapé Indians

Talliya *Canaanite*

one of the wives of Baal

Tallwch *Welsh*

the name of Tristram's father in

Welsh stories

talonhaltia *Finnish*

a guardian spirit of the household

Talos¹ *Greek*

[Calus.Kalos.Perdix.Talos]

an apprentice and nephew of Daedalus
son of Polycaste

He is credited with the invention of the saw and died when Daedalus, jealous of his nephew's skills, hurled him from the top of the temple of Athena. The goddess turned Talos into a partridge.

Talos² *Greek*

[Man of Brass.Talos]

guardian of Crete

father of Phaetus

Talos was a bronze, bull-headed giant forged by Hephaestus for King Minos, with the help of the Cyclopes. Some say he was given by Zeus to Europa when he carried her off to Crete. He patrolled the coasts of Crete three times a day to repel invaders and could kill by standing in a fire to heat himself up, and then enclosing people in his red-hot grasp. He had just one vein which carried all his vital fluid and which stretched from his head down to one ankle where it was sealed with a stopper or membrane. He died when this stopper was removed when he was attempting to repel the Argonauts by throwing huge rocks at their ship and there are conflicting stories of how this came about. In one story, Medea lulled him into sleep and removed the plug or cut the membrane: in another, Medea prayed to Hades and he caused Talos to graze his ankle on a rock. Another version says that he was shot in the foot by Poeas, a story which assumes a vulnerable spot in the heel.

Talthubios *(see Talthybius)*

Talthybius *Greek*

[Talthubios]

a herald of the Greeks at Troy, later

worshipped as a hero

Taltiu *Irish*

[Telta.Tält(i)u]

daughter of Duach, king of the

Great Plain

wife of Eochaid mac Erc

foster-mother of Lugh

She died as a result of her efforts in clearing the forest of Breg when the Danaans conquered the Fir Bolg. The feast of Lugnasad is held in her honour.

Talus¹ *British*

a man, in *The Faerie Queene*,

made of iron

He punished liars with a metal flail.

Talus² *(see Talos)*

Talvolte *North American*

a leader of the tortoise clan, a survivor of the flood

Tam¹ *Scottish*

a hero who killed the Loch-wife

Tam² *(see Atum)*

Tam-chhen *Tibetan*

a demon

Tam Kung *Chinese*

a sea-god

He was a young boy, emperor of China, who, with his servant Ho Wang, jumped to his death from a cliff when Kublai Khan invaded. He was later deified.

Tam Lin *Scottish*

a magician who could turn himself

into various animal forms

He was captured by the queen of faery but his lover, Janet, held him firmly while he changed into various animal shapes, finally freeing himself from the queen's enchantment.

tama¹ *Buddhist*

the third eye of the Buddha

Tama² *Japanese*

a servant of Kazaruja Kyubei

She used all her wages to buy memorial tablets for her dead parents and, when she died, left what little she owned to her mistress. She returned in the form of a fly and died only when Kyubei's wife decided to give the money to the priests.

tama³ *Japanese*

an entity which gives life to anything, be it animal, human or a natural

feature: an aspect of a deity: a deity or spirit: the spirit of an ancestor

Tama⁴ *Pacific Islands*

a sky-god

He rescued the infant Maui who had been thrown into the sea.

tama-matsuri *Japanese*

a festival honouring the spirits

of the dead

Tama-No-Ya *Japanese*

a Shinto god of jewellers

When Amaterasu shut herself away in a cave, Tama-No-Ya make a necklace

which was used, with other lures, to entice her to come out.

Tama-nui-a-Rangi *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian god of light

son of Rangi and Heke-heke-i-papa

Tama-nui-ate-Ra *(see Ra²)*

Tama-nui-te-Ra *(see Ra²)*

Tama-nui-ite-Ra *(see Ra²)*

Tama Rangi *New Zealand*

a name for Maui

tama-shizume *Japanese*

a rite performed over the sick to

quieten the spirit and prevent it

from leaving the body

Tama-yori *Japanese*

[Tamayori]

daughter of Watatsumi

sister of Otohime

wife of Amasuhiko

mother of Jimmu Tenno

She came from her father's undersea realm to take over Amasuhiko, the son of her sister Otohime, who had been left on land when Otohime left her husband. When the boy grew up, they married and had four children, the youngest of whom, Toyo-mike-nu, was later known as Jimmu Tenno.

Tamacau *South American*

a hero of the Xingu tribe of Brazil

He defeated all the enemies of his people and was killed only when they all joined forces and attacked him. Many of those who were in the final battle died afterwards – they had eaten his flesh which was poisonous.

Tamahnous *North American*

among the tribes of the north-west,

a guardian spirit

Tamana *Japanese*

wife of Totaro

She promised to marry Totaro if he would give her 10,000 jewels. With the help of the shark-man, Samebito, he was able to meet this condition.

Tamanduaire *(see Tamendonar)*

Tamano-no-maye *Japanese*

a fox-witch

This being, a fox with an eight-forked tail, could become a beautiful woman and, in this form, ruined many important men. Her ugliness was finally revealed in a magic mirror which robbed her of her powers and she was killed by an army which emerged from this mirror and chased her as she fled. *(see also Nasu-no)*

Tamanui *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

husband of Rutukia

His wife left him and ran off with

Tu-te-Koropanga so he went to heaven to learn the wisdom of his ancestors who taught him magic. He found his wife dancing at a feast arranged by her new husband and lured her away with a magic scent. He then cut off her head, which he buried in a box, leaving the headless body for Tu-te-Koropanga to find. In the spring, when the new growth started in all living things, he dug up the box and out stepped Rutukia, now fully restored.

Tamape (see Tamapo)

Tamapo *Pacific Islands*

[Tamape.Tamapoulialamafoa]

a sky-god of Tonga

Tamapoulialamafoa (see Tamapo)

Tamar *Hebrew*

[=Mesopotamian Ashtoreth.Ishtar]

a goddess

tamas *Hindu*

one of the 3 gunas governing the transmigration of the soul

Tamate *Pacific Islands*

a ghost of the New Hebrides

Tamats Palike

Tamatsumemusubi *Japanese*

Tamayeke *Central American*

a wind-god and messenger-god of the Huichol Indians

Tamayori (see Tama-yori)

one of the Eight Imperial Deities

Tambarinang *East Indian*

a creator-god

Some of the people of Borneo claim that their ancestors were made by this being who is envisaged in the form of a hornbill.

Tamboeja *East Indian*

a hero who climbed up to heaven and stole fire for the benefit of his people

Tambon *East Indian*

the original name of the goddess Djata

Tambotocco (see Pacari)

Tamdrin Dorje *Tibetan*

a Bon guardian god

Tame Boy *North American*

a thunder-god of the Cherokee

one of the Thunder Boys

son of Kanati and Seru

brother of Wild Boy

Tamek-vui (see Tuoni)

Tamendonar *South American*

[Tamanduare.Tamendonare]

twin brother of Ariconte

These twins were born to a mortal mother, one fathered by the god Maire, the other by her mortal husband, Sarigoys. One was killed by the demon, Agnen, the other by the

clashing rock, Itha-Irapi; in each case, the dead brother was restored to life by his sibling but they never found out which one of them was the son of a god.

In some accounts the twins are Ariconte and Arikute.

Tamendonare (see Tamendonar)

Tamesis *British*

a water-goddess, goddess of the Thames

Tametomo *Japanese*

a hero

brother of Yoshitomo

He is said to have sunk a ship with just one arrow.

Tamial (see Tamiel)

[Tamiel]

a demon, one of the 7 Ischin

He reputedly taught men the science of astronomy.

Tamine *Persian*

a princess

wife of Rustem

mother of Sohrab

She stole Rustem's horse, knowing that he would follow its tracks to the palace. When he arrived, she proposed marriage. Rustem soon left his new wife to resume his warlike career and their son, Sohrab, was born after he left.

Tamjin *Tibetan*

a horse-faced demon

husband of Dorge, some say

Tammus (see Tammuz)

Tammuz *Mesopotamian*

[Dao(nu)s.Du'uzu.Ninib.Tammus.

Tamoza.Thammu:=Babylonian

Marduk:=Greek Adonis:=Phrygian Attis:

=Sumerian Dumuzi(-Abzu).Dumuzida]

an Akkadian sun-god and god

of fertility

brother of Belil and Belet-Seri

son and husband of Ishtar, some say

brother of Ningishzida, some say

In some accounts, Tammuz was found floating on water, in others he was the son of Ishtar who had him torn to pieces and thrown into the sea. When, as a result, the earth became barren she regretted what she had done and descended to the underworld to demand his release from her sister Ereshkigal. Some say that he returned as Damu or as Ningishzida, others that he died every year, rising again in the spring, still others that he spent half the year with each of the sisters.

In some accounts, he is equated with

Hey-Tau, Kingu or Ningirsu; others say that Tammuz was killed by a boar.

He was one of the doorkeepers of heaven and was associated with the constellation Orion.

(see also Mirsi.Sibziann)

Tammuz of the Abyss *Mesopotamian*

a name for Dumuzi

Tamoancan (see Tamoanchan)

Tamoanchan *Central American*

[Palace of the West.

Tamoancan. Xochitlalpan]

part of the Aztec underworld, home of the ciuateteo, ruled by Chihuacoatl In other accounts, this is regarded as one of the three homes of the Aztec gods.

Tamoi (see Izoi-tamoi)

Tamon (see Bishamon)

Tamosi *South American*

[Tamosikabotano]

a supreme god in Guyana

Tamosikabotano (see Tamosi)

Tamoza (see Tammuz)

Tamra Bhadra *Buddhist*

[=Chinese Po-to-lo.Tan-mo-lo-po-t'o]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted holding his prayer-beads.

Tamsika *Hindu*

those who worship ghosts and spirits such as bhutas, pretas, etc.

Tamtanamka *South American*

a Bolivian tribal chief

He fell ill and it turned out that the illness was caused by his wife's adultery – two serpents over his house were slowly eating his life away.

Huathiacuri learned the cause of the illness when he overheard two foxes talking and he was able to cure the chief whose daughter he subsequently married.

Tamtu¹ *Mesopotamian*

the bitter waters of creation

Tamtu² (see Tiamat)

Tamu *South American*

[Tume:=Arawak Kamu:=Karaya Kaboi:

=Paraguayan Pay Zume]

a Carib culture-hero

Tamukujen *African*

a supreme god of the Didinga people

Tamuls (see Votan)

Tamulu *South American*

a warrior created by Amana to guard the sun

brother of Tamusi

Tamulu was responsible for the hours of darkness, his brother Tamusi for daylight. When the sun sent serpents to attack the earth, Tamulu killed them by smothering them with his dark

cloak. He created all the monsters and evil beings.

Tamusi *South American*

[=Guarani Tamoi]

a warrior created by Amana to guard the sun

a creator-deity of the Caribs

brother of Tamulu

Tamusi was responsible for the daylight hours, his brother Tamulu for darkness. When the sun sent serpents to attack the earth, Tamusi killed them with his sword, the lightning flash, and made meteors by cutting them up and throwing the pieces into the heavens.

He created human beings and animals.

Tamusra *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of adulterers and thieves.

Tan¹ *Celtic*

the sacred fire of the druids

Tan² *Chinese*

a dawn-god

son of Chang

twin brother of Fat

Tan Ching *Chinese*

[Cinnabar Classic]

a book of alchemy containing, inter alia, a recipe for immortality

Tan-gur *(see Tanjur)*

Tan-gyur *Tibetan*

commentaries on the *Kah-gyur*

Tan-ma *Tibetan*

[bStan-ma]

12 furies, ruled by Ekagata, riding wild animals

Tan-mo-lo-po-to'o *(see Po-to-lo)*

Tan-tad *European*

in Breton fire-worship a log, representing the deity, which is burnt

Tanabata¹ *Japanese*

[Heavenly Weaver Girl.Lyra.

Shokujo.Weaving Lady.Weaving

Maiden:=Chinese Chih Nü]

a Shinto goddess of weaving

daughter of the god of the firmament

She spent much of her time weaving but neglected her work when she fell in love with Hikoboshi whose ox was then allowed to wander free, doing much damage. Her father caused her to be separated from him by a celestial river (The Milky Way) and they met thereafter only once a year when flocks of magpies formed a bridge spanning the river.

In some accounts, the name is used for the festival (7th July or 7th August)

dedicated to the Weaving Lady and Hikoboshi.

(see also Chih Nu.Waka-Hiru-Me)

Tanabata² *Japanese*

[Weaver's Festival]

a festival, held on July 7th, in honour of Hikoboshi and Tanabata

Tanaburs *British*

a wizard

His magic powers were almost the equal of Merlin's.

Tanaïs *Greek*

son of Lysippe

He was a man who scorned women so Aphrodite caused him to fall in love with his own mother. To escape, he drowned himself.

Tanala *African*

in the lore of the Baganda, a harp dedicated to Kibuka

Tana'oa *Pacific Islands*

['darkness'.Tanava]

a Polynesian primeval god of darkness the name of Tangaroa in the Marquesas

Tanaquil *Roman*

the Roman name for Caecilia

Tanara *Siberian*

a sky-god of the Yakuts

Tanaros *Celtic*

a thunder-god

This deity may be the same as Taran.

Tanava *(see Tana'oa)*

Tancanaymo *South American*

a Peruvian giant

Tancred *European*

(d. 1112)

a Norman knight

son of Otho and Emma

He appears in *Jerusalem Delivered* as a knight serving under Godfrey and is portrayed as a great warrior, second only to Rinaldo.

Tancree *British*

a niece of King Arthur

wife of Guingambresil

Tandava *Hindu*

a dance performed by Shiva at the end of each cycle of the universe

Tandim *(see rTā-mgrim)*

tandritanitani *African*

a curse

In some tribes, such a curse is accepted by the victim as fatal and he inevitably wastes away and dies.

Tandu *Hindu*

a god of the dance

the chief disciple of Shiva

Tane *New Zealand*

[Tanemahuta.Tapairu.Tuamotu:

=Hawaiian Kane]

a Maori light-god and god of forests

son of Rangi and Papa

brother of Haumea, Rongo, Tangaroa,

Tawhiri and Tu

husband of Hine-ahu-one

father of Hine Titama

He forced apart his entwined parents, raising the sky (Rangi) above the earth (Papa) and used the thunderbolts of Fatu-tiri to kill Atea who, in the Tahitian version, was his father.

In some stories, his first wife was Hine-ahu-one whom he created from sand or carved from stone. He also mated with their daughter Hine Titama who died of shame and became Hine-nui-te-po, a goddess in the underworld, having produced a daughter, Hine Titamauri.

Other versions say that Tane had three other wives – Hine-tuanange who gave birth to reptiles and mountain streams, Mumuhango who produced grass and Rangahore who produced stone. The woman he made from sand was, in this version, Hine-i-tau-ira and it was she who killed herself when she realised that she had married her father, becoming goddess of the underworld.

Yet another story says that Tane made Tiki and Hina-ahu-one who mated to become the progenitors of the human race. Alternatively, Tane, Ku and Lono worked together to create mankind.

Taneborc *British*

one of the homes of King Arthur

Tanemahuta *New Zealand*

a name for Tane as god of the forests

Tanen *(see Tatenen)*

Tanentoa *Pacific Islands*

a Beru warrior who invaded the

Gilbert Islands

Tang¹ *Chinese*

a celestial swallow

This bird is regarded as a heavenly messenger and redeemer who overcame the prince of hell.

T'ang² *(see Ch'eng T'ang)*

tang³ *(see tangle)*

T'ang Kung-fang *Chinese*

an official at the emperor's court

He asked the immortal Li Pa-pai for the secret of eternal youth which the sage promised to give him if T'ang could cure him of the boils which covered his body by licking them. When licking by T'ang's servants and then his wife failed, T'ang collected a million bottles of wine in which Li

Pa-pai bathed. This not only cured the sage's boils but restored the youth of T'ang, his wife and his servants when they also bathed in the wine.

An alternative version says that licking by his servants, his wife and finally by T'ang himself failed to effect a cure but, having passed the test set by Li Pa-pai, T'ang was raised to the status of an immortal by the agency of a potion he prepared from a copy of the Tan Ching given to him by Li Pa-pai.

T'ang Pin *Chinese*
one of the disciples of Confucius
who was allowed to sacrifice in
the Temple of Confucius

T'ang Sao-erh *Chinese*
a 15th c Taoist sorcerer
She claimed to have a magic sword and
led a short-lived uprising.

T'ang Seng *(see Tripitaka)*
Tangalimlibo *African*
daughter of a tribal chief in Zaire
She was under a taboo to walk only by
night. When she fetched water from
the river by day, she offended the
river-god who held her captive, so
preventing her from feeding her son
properly. The god released her only
when a cow was sacrificed to him.

Tanga Tanga *South American*
in Peru, a three-headed god of birth,
life and death

Tangaloa *Pacific Islands*
[=New Zealand Tangaroa]
a creator-god, in the lore of Tonga
He made himself a wife by carving her
from stone and, when he threw the
spare fragments of stone into the
primordial ocean, they became the
islands of the Pacific.

Tangara *Siberian*
[=Buriat Esege-Malan-Tengeri
=Mongol Qormusta Tengri]
a Yakut sky-god

Tangaro Gilagilala *Pacific Islands*
brother of Qat

He was said to know everything.

Tangaro Loloqong *Pacific Islands*
brother of Qat

He was said to know nothing.

Tangaroa *Pacific Islands*
[Tagaroa.Tongaiti.Upao.Vahu:
=Hawaiian Kanaloa:=Marquesas Islands
Tana'oa:=Samoan Tagaloa:=Tahitian
Ta'aroa:=Tongan Tangaloa]
a creator-god and sea-god
a squid-god of Hawaii
a fish-god and god of reptiles
of Tuamotu

son of Rangi and Papa
son of Atea and Papa, some say
son of Te-More-tu, some say
brother Haumea, Rongo, Ruamoko,

Tane, Tawhiri and Tu
husband of Korero
father of Pili,Tu-nui-ka-rere and
Turi-a-Faumea

One story of the origin of Tangaroa
says that he emerged from Po.

In one version of the creation story
he created the world when, in the form
of a bird, he laid an egg which, after
floating on the primaeval waters,
broke to form the sky and the earth.

He mated with the goddess Faumea
after she had shown him how to
remove the eels that normally lived
in her vagina and killed men who
slept with her. When Hina-a-rauriki,
wife of Turi-a-Faumea was abducted
by the demon octopus, Rogo-tumu-
here, he and Turi-a-Faumea fished
the monster up from the depths of
the ocean and killed him, rescuing
Turi-a-Faumea's wife.

He and Atea both claimed to be the
father of Papa's first child, so she cut
the baby in half for them. Atea threw
his half into the heavens where it
became the sun and later Tangaroa did
the same, making the moon.

Another story makes Tangaroa and
Rongo twins and says that he was
born from his mother's arm.

*(see also Ta'aroa.Tagaro.
Tagaroa.Tangaloa)*

Tangi-kuku *Pacific Islands*
brother of Ina and Rupe

tangie *Scottish*
[tang:=Scottish kelpie:=Shetland shoopiltee]
a water spirit of the Orkneys in
the form of a sea-horse or a
man draped with seaweed

Tangira *Pacific Islands*
a chieftain of Rarotonga
who was deified after
his death

Tango *Pacific Islands*
a god of the Hervey Islanders
son of Vari-ma-te-takere
brother of Atea and Tinirau
In the coconut which is the universe,
he lives in Enua-kura, the Land of Red
Parrot Feathers, which is the realm
below the home of Tinirau.

tangoma *African*
Swazi diviners

Tangotango *New Zealand*
a heavenly fairy
mother of Arahuta

She found the god Tawhaki in the
woods and seduced him, bearing a
daughter, Arahuta. She later met
Tawhaki in heaven and they lived
together thereafter.

Tangun *Korean*
[Dan-Gun.Wang-Gum]
son of Hwanung

His mother was a woman who had
been changed from a bear by eating
herbs given to her by Hwanung.
Tangun became the founder of the
first kingdom and, on his death, was
identified with San-shin, god of the
mountains.

Ta'ngwanla'na *North American*
a supreme god of the Haida Indians

tanha *(see trishna)*

Tani *New Zealand*
a Maori tree-god

He is said to hold up the heavens with
his feet while his hair is represented as
underground roots.

Tanin *Mesopotamian*
a Semitic monster in the form of a
huge sea-serpent *(see also Tannin)*

Tanit *Canaanite*
[Dido.Rat-Tanit.Tanith.Tenit.Thinnit:
=Egyptian Hathor:=Phoenician Astarte:
=Roman (Juno) Caelestis]
a moon-goddess and guardian goddess
of Carthage

After her death, Dido became identified
with Tanit.

Tanith *(see Tanit)*

taniwha *New Zealand*
a Maori water-monster

Tanjur *Tibetan*
[Tan-gur]
a sacred book *(see also Kanjur)*

Tanlibik
a demon associated with fascination

Tannngiostr *Norse*
[Tannngjostr.Toothcracker.Toothgrinder]

one of the goats pulling Thor's chariot

Tannngjiostr *(see Tannngiostr)*

Tannngrisnr *Norse*
[Toothgnasher]

one of the goats pulling Thor's chariot

Tannhauser¹ *German*
[Knight of Song]
a knight at the court of the
German king

He fell under the spell of the goddess
Holda (as Frau Venus) and, for a year,
indulged in all the sensual pleasures she
offered. Finally sickened, he returned
to the king's court at Wartburg where
he was rejected by the other knights,
so he sought absolution in Rome only
to be told that he had as much chance

of a pardon as his wooden staff had of producing flowers.

While he was away, Elizabeth, the king's daughter, who loved him, died of grief. He intended to return to Holda's cave but learned just in time that the staff had produced almond blossoms and he was pardoned after all. He died with his beloved Elizabeth.

Tannbauser² *German*
an opera by Wagner

Tannin *Canaanite*
[=Phoenician Ophioneus]
a sea-dragon subdued by Anat or Baal
(see also Tanin)

Tannus (see Tinnus)

Tano *African*
a river-god of the Akan
son of the sun-god
brother of Bia

He should have been allocated the deserts but he disguised himself as his brother and was given the fertile parts of the earth.

tanoana (see sumangat)

Tans *North American*
local deities of the Hupa tribe
These beings are said to tend huge herds of deer hidden in the mountains, occasionally allowing a few out to provide sport and food for the hunters.

Tantalis *British*
wife of Alexander
mother of Alexander and Alis

Tantalos (see Tantalus)

Tantalus¹ *Greek*
[Tantalos]
king of Argos, Corinth or Lydia
son of Zeus or Imolus by Pluto
husband of Dione or Euryanassa
father of Broteas, Niobe and Pelops
He kept the golden dog stolen from Rhea by Pandareus and left in his care and denied having it.

He killed his son Pelops, cut him into small pieces and served him in stew to the gods. As punishment, Zeus condemned him to eternal torment. Immersed in water up to his chin which recedes whenever he tries to drink and with a fruit tree over his head which moves away each time he reaches out a hand, he can never satisfy his hunger or thirst.

In other versions, his punishment was for divulging secrets of the gods, for stealing ambrosia and nectar or for keeping the golden dog.

Some stories substitute a rock poised over the head of Tantalus for the fruit generally mentioned.

Tantalus² *Greek*
[Tantalos]
king of Pisa
son of Thyestes
first husband of Clytemnestra

He was killed by Agamemnon who then took Clytemnestra as his wife.

Tantra¹ *Buddhist*
sacred writing: the worship of male and female energies

Tantra² *Hindu*
sacred writing, in 64 books, including conversations between Shiva and his consort

These works are said to have been recorded by Dattatreya.

tantrika *Indian*
a seer or magician

Tantris *British*
[Tramtris(t)]
the name used by Tristram when, in the guise of a minstrel, he first met Isolde (see also Pro of Iernesetir)

tanuki *Japanese*
a fox-spirit: the badger, said to have magic powers

Some say that the tamuki can change into a human being or a bottle of sake.

Tanunapat *Hindu*
a name for Agni as 'always young'

Tanushi (see Asoom)

Tanuta *Siberian*
a Koryak earth-guardian
consort of Yine'ane'ut

Tao *Chinese*
[‘the way’:=Japanese To]
the governing principle of the Taoist universe, combining yin and yang: the all-pervading basis of being: emptiness

Tao Chi *Chinese*
the name taken by Chi Kung when he became a monk

Tao Chun *Chinese*
[Chang Tsao-wang.Ling Pao]
the mortal form of a Taoist deity, one of the San Ch'ing, the Three Pure Ones

He controls the yang and the yin and regulates time. His home is the Higher Azure Palace, Shang Ch'ing.

Tao Hua Hsien-nü *Chinese*
a guardian goddess

tao-jen *Chinese*
[female=tao-nü]
a sorcerer: one who practises Taoist magic

Tao ming *Chinese*
an assistant in the underworld

Tao Mu *Chinese*
Tou Mu as the Mother of the Way

tao-nü *Chinese*
[male=tao-jen]
a sorceress: a female practitioner of Taoist magic

Tao Sha Shen Chun *Chinese*
a god of the ancestral tablets

Tai-suan *Chinese*
a 7th c monk
He went mad and claimed to have received revelations from the many gods who visited him.

Tao Te Ching *Chinese*
[Treatise of the Way and of Virtue]
the principal work of Taoist philosophy, said to have been written by Lao-tzu in the 6th c

This work describes the essence and source of the world which underlies everything.

T'ao-t'ieh *Chinese*
[Beast of Greed.Monster Face]
a monster with one head, 2 bodies and 6 legs

This beast may be a water-buffalo or it may have the face of a man, a lion or a tiger.

The term is also used to refer to the formalised depiction of some unidentified mythical animal.

Tao Tsang *Chinese*
the canon of Taoist literature

The present canon comprises over 1,100 volumes; an earlier one, burned in 1281, was even bigger.

The canon comprises two parts known as the *San Tung* and the *Ssu Fu*.

Tao-t'ung *Chinese*
one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts

He is depicted seated on a mat hugging his knees.

Tao T'ung Shih (see Yao)

Tao-yüeh *Chinese*
one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts

He is depicted in a sitting position, meditating, with his head supported on his hand.

Taoeuris (see Tauret)

Taoki-Ho-Oi *Japanese*
a Shinto god of carpenters

When Amaterasu hid herself in a cave, he built a beautiful hall which, together with other lures, was used to entice her out again.

Taonoui *Pacific Islands*
mother of the stars, in the lore of the Society Islanders
consort of Roua
mother of Fati

Taouris (see Tauret)

Taourt (see Tauret)
Tap (see Gaap)
Tapa-Loka *Hindu*
 one of the 7 realms of the universe,
 the home of the demi-gods
 (see also Pitri-Loka)
Tapac (see Thunupa)
Tapairu¹ *New Zealand*
 a name for Tane as king of
 the fairies
tapairu² *Pacific Islands*
 a Polynesian nymph
 daughter of Miru, goddess of the dead
 Their mother used these nymphs to
 lure mortals to the underworld so that
 she could cook and eat them.
Taparimarru *South American*
 consort of Purrunaminari
 mother of Sisiri
Tapati *Hindu*
 ['heat']
 daughter of the sun-god
Taphthartharath
 a demon of the planet Mercury
Tapio *Baltic*
 a Finnish god of the hunt and forests
 a male version of Virava
 husband of Mielkki
 father of Nyrikki and Tuulikki
 He is envisaged as the forested land-
 scape of Finland.
Taqlikic *North American*
 a name for Yetl, the raven, as
 'hammer-father', reflecting
 his toughness (see Raven²³)
Tar *African*
 a Nigerian earth-god
Tar-baby
 a sticky figure featured in
 many cultures (see also Gum Girl)
Tara¹ *Buddhist*
 [Arya-Tara.Bhrkuti-Tara.Dhanada.
 Ekajata.Janguli.Jayatara.
 Mahacinatara.Padmatara.Pandaravasini.
 Parnassavari.Prajna(paramita).
 Queen of Heaven.Queen of Knowledge.
 Sitatara.Sukla-Tara.Syamatarata.
 Vajratara.Vasya-Tara.Vidjyarajni:
 =Chinese Kuan Yin:=Tibetan
 Dolma.sGrol-ma]
 a Tibetan goddess of mercy, sailors
 and wisdom
 wife of Avalokiteshvara
 The name may be applied to Maya,
 the mother of the Buddha.
 Some say that there were twenty-
 one versions of Tara.
 In some accounts, Tara is said to
 have been generated from a tear-drop
 shed by Avalokiteshvara.
 She is depicted, sometimes with

seven eyes, sitting on a lion, holding
 the sun, or as a maiden holding a lotus.
 (see also Blue Tara.Green Tara.Red
 Tara.sGrol-ma.Sitatara.Tara
 Amba.White Tara)

Tara² *Hindu*
 [Taraka:=Tibetan Dolma.sGrol-ma]
 a three-eyed goddess
 one of the mahavidyas
 a sakti of Shiva
 wife of Brhaspati
 mother of Budha

She was carried off by Chandra but
 rescued by Brahma. She claimed that
 Chandra was the father of her son,
 Budha.

Tara³ *Irish*
 [Teamhair (na Riogh).Temair.
 Temuir.Tiathdrom]

home of the high-kings
 This was originally the fortress of the
 Fir Bolg taken over by the Danaans
 and later the seat of the high-kings of
 Ireland.

One story says that the site was
 abandoned after St Ruadan cursed it,
 others that it continued in use long
 after the suggested date of that
 incident.

Tara⁴ *Pacific Islands*
 a Polynesian sea-goddess

Tara⁵ (see Dara³)

Tara Amba *Buddhist*
 a form of Tara as patron of sailors

Tara Bai *Hindu*
 an ever-youthful star-maiden who
 lured mortals with her songs

Tara Dharani (see Green Tara)

Tara Stone (see Stone of Destiny)

Tara Utpala (see Green Tara)

Tarab
 a demon of extortion

Tarada *Japanese*
 a ship's captain

He saw a vision of a maiden, dressed in
 white, standing on the surface of the
 sea to which she soon returned. She
 turned out to be the spirit of a
 wonderful sword which was recovered
 from the sea by the diver, Sankichi,
 and placed in a shrine. This satisfied
 the spirit and the fish, long absent
 from the bay, returned.

Tarafe *African*
 a bard who sang the praises of Samba

Tarai *Indian*
 a deity of the Andaman Islands
 wife or sister of Bilik

She controls the south-west monsoon
 while Bilik controls that from the
 north-east.

Taraipo *New Zealand*
 the first canoe, given to Rata by
 the bird-spirits

Taraka¹ *Hindu*
 ['star']

a female, man-eating demon killed
 by Rama
 mother of Maricha

Taraka² (see Tara²)

Tarakamaya *Hindu*
 the war between the followers of
 Soma and Brhaspati

This conflict was precipitated when
 Soma abducted Brhaspati's wife, Tara.
 It was ended by the intervention of
 Brahma who ordered Soma to return
 Tara to her husband.

Tarakee *Hindu*
 a hero who lived to the age of 1100

Taramusubi *Japanese*
 one of the Eight Imperial Deities

Taran¹ *Celtic*
 [Heithiurum.Taranis.Taranos.
 Taranuces.Taranus.Thunderer]

a Celtic deity in Gaul
 This deity is generally regarded as a
 thunder-god, equated by the Romans
 with Dis Pater or Jupiter. In other
 accounts, Taran is female, a goddess
 of death.

(see also Taranos)

taran² *Celtic*
 the restless spirit of a child who
 died before being baptised

Taran³ *Welsh*
 father of Gluneu

Taranga *Pacific Islands*
 a mortal queen
 mother of Maui by Makea

Tarani *Hindu*
 a name for the sun: a saviour deity

Taranis (see Taran¹)

Taranos (see Taran¹)

Taranuces (see Taran¹)

Taranus (see Taran¹)

Taranushi (see Asoom)

Tarapaca (see Thunapu)

Taras *Greek*
 a man who was saved from
 drowning by a dolphin

Tarasque *European*
 a French monster

This beast was said to have the head of
 a lion, scales, six clawed legs and the tail
 of a serpent. In some accounts, it was
 killed by St Martha near Marseilles.

Taraswin *Hindu*
 a name for Garuda as 'swift one'

Tarawg *British*
 a warrior at King Arthur's court
 He was killed by the boar Twrch Trwyth.

Taraxippos (see Taraxippos)

Taraxippus *Greek*

['horse-frightener'.Taraxippos]

the ghost of Glaucus which frightened the horses at the Isthmian Games

tarb uisge *Scottish*

the Scottish version of the water-bull

Tarbhfeis (see Tarbhfeis)

Tarbh Conraidh *Irish*

a bull owned by Cailleach Bheur

It was said that every cow within earshot calved when this bull bellowed. The hag who owned the bull turned it into a rock when it swam across a river after a cow.

Tarbhfeis *Irish*

[Bull Feast.Tarbhfeis.Tarbhfeis]

a druidic king-choosing ceremony

A druid who had eaten the flesh and drunk the blood of a sacrificed bull was put into a trance by the other druids. The man he dreamt about was selected as the high-king.

Tarbhfhéis (see Tarbhfeis)

Tarchetius *Roman*

a king of Alba Longa

He ordered his daughter to mate with a phantom phallus of Vulcan seen in the flames of the fire but she made her servant-girl take her place. The children of this union were Romulus and Remus. When the twins grew up they killed Tarchetius.

(see also Oclesia.Rhea Silvia)

Tarchies *Roman*

an Etruscan sage

He taught Tarchon the arts of haruspicy.

Some accounts equate him with Tages.

Tarchon *Roman*

[Tarchon(t)is]

a leader of the Etruscans

son of Tyrrhenus

He led his tribe out of Lydia to settle in Northern Italy and later helped Aeneas and his band of Trojans in their struggles with the Latins and Rutulians.

Some say that he was the ploughman who unearthed Tages.

Tarchonis (see Tarchon)

Tarchontis (see Tarchon)

Tardif *European*

the snail in *Reynard the Fox*

Taredd *Welsh*

[Taredd Wledig]

father of the man who was turned into the boar, Twrch Trwyth

Tarenawagon *North American*

[Great Upholder.Tà-ren-ya-wa-gon.

Upholder of the Heavens]

The Iroquois spirit who came to earth as Hiawatha.

Tarhuis (see Teshub)

Tarhun (see Teshub)

Tarhunt (see Teshub)

Tarhuntas (see Teshub)

Tarhuyiwaku *North American*

an Iroquois giant supporting the sky

Tari *African*

a Swahili spirit who takes possession of humans

Tari Pennu *Indian*

an evil goddess

daughter and consort of Boora Pennu
Boora Pennu created Tari Pennu and mated with her to generate the other gods.

Taria Nui *Pacific Islands*

[Taringa Nui]

a Polynesian deity, guardian

of fishermen (see also canoe gods)

Taringa Nui (see Taria Nui)

Tarini (see Tara¹)

Taripaca *South American*

an aspect of Viracocha as 'judge'

Tark (see Teshub)

Tarksyä (see Dadhikra)

Tarku (see Teshub)

Tarn *Siberian*

an evil deity of the Ostyak

god of war and disease

In some cases, Tarn is depicted as female.

Tarnhelm *Norse*

the Helmet of Invisibility

(see also Tarnkappe)

Tarnhut (see Tarnkappe)

Tarnkappe *Norse*

[Cap of Invisibility.Hel-kappe.

Nebelkappe Tarnhut]

the red cap worn by some dwarfs

These tiny beings hid behind rocks and repeated the last words of anything they overheard, giving rise to dwarf-talk or echoes. The red cap protected them from the daylight which would otherwise have turned them to stone.

In Germanic stories, it was worn by Laurin when he battled against Dietrich von Bern and his followers when they came to rescue Kunhild whom Laurin had seized.

Some say that this cap was worn by Sigurd when he rode through the flames to rescue Brunhild.

It is sometimes described as the cloak of Alberich, king of the dwarfs or fairies. (see also Tarnhelm)

Tarnush *Persian*

a jinnée

Taro¹ *Japanese*

a warrior

He and Jiro abandoned their leader, the prince Yuriwaka, on an island and stole his magic bow and arrows. Taro persuaded Yuriwaka's wife that her husband was dead and she agreed to marry him. Yuriwaka escaped from the island and arrived in time to stop the wedding and, recovering his bow and arrows, killed Taro.

Taro² *Korean*

father of Chopstick

taroc (see tarot)

tarocco (see tarot)

tarogoloa *Pacific Islands*

an evil spirit which seduces humans

These beings, of either sex, are said to kill their victims by cutting their genitalia.

tarok (see tarot)

Tarol *Norse*

a giant

tarot cards

[taroc(co).tarok]

a pack of 78 cards used in divination and fortune-telling

Taronhiawagon *North American*

the supreme god of the Onodago tribe

Tarpeia *Roman*

a vestal virgin

daughter of Spurius Tarpeius

She fell in love with Titus Tatius, leader of the attacking Sabines, and opened the gates of the Capitol to them on condition that they gave her what they wore on their left arms. She was referring to their bracelets but the Sabines instead threw their shields (also worn on their left arms) and she was killed. Another version says she was killed by the Sabines when she tricked them into surrendering their arms.

Tarpuntatita-cuma *South American*

Incas who performed human sacrifice

Tarreq *Inuit*

[Moon Spirit.Tarquiup Inua]

one of the 3 spirits controlling the forces of nature

He is a hunter-spirit who controls fertility and animals.

Tarquin¹ (see Turkin)

Tarquin² (see Tarquinius)

Tarquin the Proud

(see Tarquinius Superbus)

Tarquinia *Roman*

sister of Tarquinius Superbus

mother of Brutus

Tarquinius Arruns¹*Roman*

[Ar(r)uns.Tarquin]
son of Demaratus
brother of Lucumo
father of Collatinus

He was said to have encouraged the Gauls to attack Rome to avenge himself on Lucumo who had seduced his wife.

Tarquinius Arruns²*Roman*

[Ar(r)uns.Tarquin]
son or grandson of Tarquinius Priscus
brother of Tarquinius Superbus
husband of Tullia

He was killed by Tarquinius Superbus who then married Tullia, his widow.

Tarquinius Arruns³*Roman*

[Ar(r)uns.Tarquin]
son of Tarquinius Superbus
brother of Sextus

Tarquinius Collatinus*Roman*

[Collatinus.Egerius.Tarquin]
a governor of Collatia
son of Tarquinius Arruns
husband of Lucretia

When the leaders of the Roman siege at Ardea paid surprise visits to their wives, Lucretia was judged to have behaved best in their absence. When she was raped by Sextus Tarquinius, Collatinus started the movement that led to the abolition of the monarchy. He became one of the first consuls of the new republic.

Tarquinius Priscus*Roman*

[Lucumo.Tarquin]
an Etruscan
fifth king of Rome
son of Demaratus
brother of Arruns
husband of Tanaquil

Some say that his wife was Gaea Cecilia but this may be another name for the same woman.

He became king of Rome after Ancus Marcius whose two sons had a greater right to the throne. He ruled for thirty-eight years and was killed either by the sons of Ancus or by shepherds employed by them, who axed Priscus to death. His wife ensured that her favourite, Servius Tullius, succeeded to the throne.

He was originally known as Lucumo.

Tarquinius, Sextus*Roman*

[Tarquin]
son of Tarquinius Superbus

His father sent him to Gabii posing as a refugee from Roman persecution and he became a commander of the army. Once in power, he killed the leaders of Gabii and handed over the

town to the tender mercies of his despotic father.

While the Roman leaders were engaged at Ardea, he raped Lucretia, wife of Collatinus. The enraged citizens rose up in anger, the monarchy was overthrown and a republic instituted. Expelled from Rome, he returned to Gabii where he was killed.

Tarquinius Superbus*Roman*

[Tarquin Superbus.Tarquin the Proud]
seventh and last king of Rome
son or grandson of

Tarquinius Priscus

father of Arruns and Sextus

He killed his first wife and his brother Arruns and married his brother's wife, Tullia. At her instigation, he then killed her father, the sixth king Servius Tullius, and took the throne.

His son's rape of Lucretia incensed the citizens, leading to the abolition of the monarchy.

He fled to Caere and came back with an Etruscan force to attack Rome. He was driven off and his second attempt, led by Lars Porsena, was no more successful. He was wounded in his final battle with Rome, at Lake Regillus, and died some time later at Cumae.

Tarquiup Inua (see Tarqeq)**tarroo-ushtey***Manx*

a monster in the form of a water-bull

This beast is said to have the habit of pulling mortals under the water and drowning them.

(see also cabyll-ushtey.glaistyn)

Tarsan*British*

brother of Bagdemagus

He was killed when fighting for King Arthur.

Tarsenesyde*British*

in some accounts, mother of Enid
by Liconaus or Yniol

Tartach

a demon said to take possession of humans

Tartak*Hebrew*

a deity of the Avites

Tartaro*European*

[Tataro]
a Basque monster

In some accounts, Tartaro is a one-eyed giant, rather like a Cyclops, while in others he may appear as a hunter or shepherd or as some strange animal.

He owned a ring which could speak. When it spoke to the girl to whom he gave the ring, she cut off her finger

and threw both finger and ring into a pond.

Tartaros

(see Tartarus)

Tartarus¹*Greek*

[Hades.Tartaros]

hell: the home of the dead

The underworld which was ruled by Hades was divided into three areas: the Asphodel Fields for the souls of heroes, Erebus where the palace of Hades and his queen was situated and Elysium, the home of the souls of the virtuous. Sometimes it is regarded as having two divisions, Tartarus, the lower, and Erebus, in which case Elysium is regarded as a separate place away to the west. Other stories use either name to refer to the underworld as a whole.

Entry was by two gates, one of ivory for false dreams and one of horn for true dreams.

Newly-arrived souls were judged by three judges, Aeaceus, Minos and Rhadamanthys.

Tartarus²*Greek*

[Tartaros]

a primeval god of the underworld
son of Aether by Gaea

Taru*Mesopotamian*

[=Hittite Teshub]

a Hattic weather-god
husband of Wurusemu
father of Hulla
father of Telepinu, some say

Tarutius*Roman*

husband of Acca Larentia

In the story that identifies Acca Larentia with the prostitute Fabula, he married her after she gave up prostitution, a wealthy woman.

Tarvaa*Mongolian*

a shaman

When, as a youth, he became unconscious, it was thought he was dead. His body was left outside and the crows pecked his eyes out. His soul was refused entry to the land of the dead but was given great wisdom so that, when he recovered consciousness, he was blind but very wise.

Tarvos*Roman*

[(Tarvos) T(r)igaranos.(Tarvos)

T(r)igaranus.Tigeranos.Tigeranus]

a Celtic bull-god in Gaul

He is depicted sometimes as a three-horned bull, sometimes as a bull with three cranes on his back.

Tascar

a ruler of one of the 7 supposed firmaments

Taschlikh *Hebrew*

[=Japanese Ohobarai]
a rite for the expiation of sin in
which clothes or figures are
ceremonially burnt

tase *Burmese*

evil spirits, vengeful souls
of the dead

These beings appear in various forms
known as hminza, thabet and thaye.
They can be scared off by very loud
noises.

Tasenetnofret *Egyptian*

a goddess
an aspect of Hathor
consort of Haroeris

Tash *British*

an evil deity in the works of
C. S. Lewis

He is depicted as manlike, with four
arms and the head of a bird of prey,
and is regarded as a form of Ahriman.

Tasha *Irish*

[Princess Tasha]
a maiden of the Otherworld
She was one of many said to be the
wife of Finn mac Cool to whom she
was given for military assistance
rendered by Finn to her father.

Tashan *Persian*

a creator-god

Tashi Lama (see Panchen Lama)**Tashi Toeringma** *Tibetan*

[Tashitsheringma]
a goddess of the Himalayas
one of the 5 Long Life Sisters,
some say

This deity lives on the peak Gauri-
shankar, west of Everest.

Tashitsheringma
(see Tashi Toeringma)**Tashmetu** (see Tasmetu)**Tashmetum** (see Tasmetu)**Tashmish** (see Tasmisu)**Tashmishu** (see Tasmisu)**Tashmit** (see Tasmetu)**Tashmitum** (see Tasmetu)**Tasimis** *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite goddess
consort of Teshub

Tasis *Celtic*

a minor god

Tasisnemetum *Celtic*

a grove sacred to Tasis

Tasmetu *Mesopotamian*

[Tashmetu(m).Tashmit(um).
Tasmetum.Tasmit]
a Babylonian love-goddess
daughter of Marduk and Sarpanitu
consort of Nabu

Tasmetum (see Tasmetu)**Tasmisu** *Mesopotamian*

[Tashmish(u).Tasmisu]
a Hurrian deity
brother and attendant on Teshub

He was one of the three gods spat out
by Kumarbi or, as others say, produced
from the earth, and he helped his
brother, Teshub, in his fight with the
demon Illuyankas. The other two were
Aranzakh and Teshub.

Tasmisus (see Tasmisu)**Tasmit** (see Tasmetu)**tasoom** *North American*

the soul, in the lore of
the Cheyenne

Tasso, Torquato *Italian*

(1544-95)
an Italian poet

He wrote about the exploits of
Charlemagne and his paladins, including
the book *Jerusalem Delivered*.

Tastar (see Tvashtri)**Tat** (see Ded.Thoth)**Tata¹** *Siberian*

progenitor of the Tartars and keeper
of the Tree of Life

Tata² (see Nata.Xiuhtecuhtli)**tatabu** *Pacific Islands*

a fetish in which a spirit is said
to be trapped

tatari *Japanese*

a curse laid on an individual by
a deity or a spirit

tatari-ishi *Japanese*

a stone said to bring bad luck or
even death

Tataro (see Tartaro)**Tate** *North American*

a creator-god and wind-god of the
Sioux Indians

Tate Hautse Kupuri *Central American*

a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians

Tate Kyewimoka *Central American*

a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians

Tate Naaliwahi *Central American*

a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians

Tate Oteganaka *Central American*

a corn-goddess of the Huichol Indians

Tate Rapawiyema *Central American*

a rain-goddess of the Huichol Indians

Tate-Vali *Central American*

a fire-god of the Huichol Indians

Tate Velia Vimali *Central American*

a sun-goddess of the Huichol Indians

Taten (see Tatenen)**Tatenen** *Egyptian*

[Tanen.Taten.Tatjenen.Tatumen.
Tatunen.Ten(en)]

a primaevial vegetation god
an androgynous aspect of Ptah

This deity was regarded as the

personification of the dead king's
phallus and guardian of the solar
bark.

He is depicted as bearded with a
crown of ram's horns.

Tathagata *Buddhist*

[Buddha-nature.Dharma-body:

=Chinese Ju-lai:=Japanese Nyorai]

a name for the Buddha as one who

follows the path of his ancestors

(see also Sugata)

Tathatavasita *Buddhist*

a minor goddess
one of the vasitas

Thathlum *Irish*

the magic stone flung from a
catapult by Lugh to kill Balor at
the Second Battle of Moytura

Tatia *Roman*

first wife of Numa Pompilius

Tatius *Roman*

a Sabine king

He is said to have captured the
Capitol following the rape of the
Sabine women and ruled jointly with
Romulus.

Tatjenen (see Tatenen)**Tatosi** *Central American*

a fire-god of the Huichol Indians

Tatpurusa (see Tatpurusha)**Tatpurusha** *Hindu*

[Tatpurusa]

one of 5 aspects of Shiva known
as Pancabrahma

Tat'qahicnin *Siberian*

a Koryak vegetation-god

Tatsu *Japanese*

a sign (dragon) of the Zodiac

Tatsuta-hiko *Japanese*

a minor wind-god

Tatsuta-hime *Japanese*

a minor wind-goddess

Tatu-Karaia *South American*

a legendary race of people

It was believed that these people lived
underground and were killed, when
they came out of their dwellings, by
the Xingu.

Tatumen (see Tatenen)**Tatunen** (see Tatenen)**Tatzelwurm** *European*

a mythical dragon in the Alps

Tatzitzete *South American*

a supreme god of the Chaco tribe
of Colombia

father of Carabagi

Tau (see Tayau)**Tau Titi** *New Zealand*

son of Miru

Tau-uta *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian deity

taua *Pacific Islands*
evil spirits which may appear as
animals or as monsters made of
various animal parts

Taua Fatuna *Pacific Islands*
offspring of Limu, god of the dead

Taueret (see Tauret)

Tauctona *African*
the first man, in the lore
of Botswana

He lived in the cave known as Lowe
in the centre of the country.

Tauira-Ahua *Pacific Islands*
son of Tura and Turakihau

Taulat *British*
a knight-killer

He killed a knight at King Arthur's
court and threatened to return each
year to kill another. Jaufré was ordered
to follow him and killed him in single
combat.

Taulurd *British*
a giant in Cornwall
brother of Taulus

He ravaged the lands of earl Fergus
until he was killed by Morholt.

Taulus *British*
[Tallaus]
a giant in Cornwall
brother of Taulurd

Taumata-Atua *Pacific Islands*
a vegetation god

Tauni-kapi-kapi *East Indian*
a man-eating giant of New Guinea
He was killed by a man and his mother
who climbed a beanstalk to his home
in the sky.

Taunggyi-shin (see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)

Taunting of Loki (see Aegisdrekka)

Taurean *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Tauret *Egyptian*
[Apet.Beset.Epet.Heret.Opet.Rer(et).Sa.
Ta-urat.Ta-uret.Ta-urt.Tao(e)uris.
Ta(o)urt.Tawer(et).T(h)aueret.Thoeris.
Thouart.Thoueret.Tie.Touart.Tueret:
=Greek Athena.Thoueris]
a hippopotamus-goddess,
goddess of childbirth
wife of Bes or Set

Depicted as having the head of a
hippopotamus, the legs of a lion and
the tail of a crocodile, her fearsome
appearance drove off evil spirits at
the birth of a child.

In later stories, Horus won her from
Seb and she was put in charge of
souls returning from the underworld
for rebirth.

She was later assimilated into Hathor.

Taurica (see Artemis)

taurobolium *Roman*
[criobolium]
the sacrificial slaughter of bulls to
Mithras or Cybele when devotees
bathed in the blood of the
slaughtered animals

Tauropolos¹ *Greek*
a name for Artemis as a fertility-
goddess associated with bulls

Tauropolos² *Greek*
son of Dionysus and Ariadne

Taurt (see Tauret)

Taurua *Pacific Islands*
daughter of Hua'atua

Taurus
[=Arab Thaur]
the second symbol of the Zodiac,
the bull

Taurvi *Persian*
a demon opposing Ameretat

Taut *Egyptian*
a name of the young Horus

Tautabaoth
a Gnostic angel with a bear's head

Tauthe *Mesopotamian*
a demon of chaos
the Syrian version of Tiamat
consort of Apason
mother of Lache, Lachos and Moynis

Tautohito *New Zealand*
a Maori sorcerer

He and Puarata owned a magic head
that killed all who came near. Hakawau
overcame his spells by superior magic
and killed him and all his followers.

Tavan *Thai*
a demon

The fifth incarnation of Vishnu, in the
Indian version, was Vamana the dwarf
who was sent to deal with the king,
Bali. In the Thai version, Vamana is an
incarnation of Narayana who is
sent to defeat the demon Tavan.

Tavatimsa *Hindu*
one of the lower regions of heaven,
ruled by Sakka

It was this heaven that the Buddha
ascended to when he passed on his
teachings to his mother.

Taverik (see Tayau)

Tavi-ayik (see Virava)

Tavola Ritonda *Italian*
a 14th c book of Arthurian legends

Tawa *North American*
a creator-god and sun-god of the
Pueblo Indians

Tawa Makoce *North American*
a Sioux chief
father of Makhta

His three sons were all killed in battles
with their enemies, the Crow, but his

daughter avenged their deaths in a
later battle.

Tawadeintha *Burmese*
[=Siamese Taweda]
the land of the nats

Tawals *Polish*
a field-god

Tawara Toda (see Hidesato)

Taweda *Siamese*
the Siamese version of Tawadeintha

Tawenduaré *South American*
a culture-hero of the Tupi Indians
brother of Arikute

In one version, he quarrelled with his
brother and caused a flood when he
stamped his foot. They saved them-
selves and their families by taking to
the trees.

An alternative story regards him as
god of the day in permanent conflict
with Arikute, god of the night.

Taweret (see Tauret)

Tawert (see Tauret)

Taweskare (see Tawiscara)

Tawhaki *New Zealand*

[Tahaki:=Papuan Sido]
a semi-divine culture-hero
a Maori thunder-god
son of Hema and Urutonga
brother of Kariki
husband of Hine Piripiri
father of Matuku, Tahiti Tokerau
and Wahiora
father of Arahuta by Tangotango
He led souls across the rainbow bridge
to meet their ancestors while his son,
Rata, followed in his canoe.

When he married Hine Piripiri, her
relatives tried to kill Tawhaki but he
drove them off with lightning flashes
and drowned them in a heavy
rainstorm. Their father, Hema, had
been killed by the ponaturi and these
flying demons had taken over his
house. Tawhaki and Kariki sealed the
house so that the demons could see
no light and, when dawn came,
Tawhaki opened the door and the
demons perished in the light of the
sun. Only two, Kanae and Tonga-
Hiti, escaped.

At the end of his life on earth, he
climbed to heaven up a vine lowered
by his grandmother, Whaitiri. In the
sixth heaven, Nga Atua, he was
reunited with Tangotango, a nymph
who had seduced him, and he lived
with her and their daughter, Arahuta,
thereafter.

In some accounts he is the grand-
father of Rata.

Tawheta *New Zealand*

a Maori chief
brother of Taka-Rita
father of Pou Matangatanga

His sister, Taka-Rita, was killed by her husband, Uenuku, for sleeping with two other men and Tawheta exacted vengeance by killing Uenuku's five sons by his first wife. Uenuku retaliated by attacking Tawheta's compound, killing many of his men, and seizing his daughter, Pou Matangatanga, whom he married. Tawheta escaped on that occasion and hid in the forest but Uenuku later found his hiding place and Tawheta and all his men were killed in the final battle, Ra Torua.

Tawhiri *New Zealand*

[Tawhiri-ma-tea]
a Maori storm-god
son of Rangi and Papa
brother of Haumea, Ruaukoko,
Rongo, Tane, Tangaroa and Tu
father of Ao-Kahiwahiwa
and many others

When the children of Rangi and Papa rebelled, he sided with his father and caused great storms. Only his brother, Tu-matauenga, stood up to his onslaughts.

Tawiscana *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiscara** *North American*

[Dark One. 'flint'. Hahgwehdaetgah.
Taweskare. Tawiscana. Tawiscaron.
Tawiskala. Tawiskara. Tawiskaron.
Tawiskava. Tehotennhiaron:=Abnaki
Malsum:=Algonquin Chibiabos]
an evil spirit of the Huron Indians
grandson of the moon
son of Wind-Ruler and Breath-of-Wind
twin brother of Ioskeha

He fought with his twin brother while still in their mother's womb and she died when they were born. From then on they fought for supremacy and eventually Ioskeha prevailed, becoming the supreme god of the Iroquois while Tawiscara was banished to the underworld.

(see also Othagwenda. Tawiscaron)

Tawiscaron *North American*

[Tawiskaron]
an Iroquois god
brother of Oterongtongnia

In some accounts, this being is the same as Tawiscara but others give them as separate, with Tawiscaron being a demon who collected beasts in the sky and occasionally allowed them back to earth to attack mortals.

Tawiskala *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiskara** *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiskava** *(see Tawiscara)***Tawiskaron** *(see Tawiscaron)***tawlbwrdd** *British*

a games board

This board, used for a game like chess, was made of gold and had silver pieces which could move themselves. It became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Tawrat *(see Tawrah)***Ta'xet** *North American*

a god of death of the Haida Indians

taxims *European*

revenants with rotting, stinking bodies

taxus *Greek*

the yew, a sacred tree

Ta'yan *Siberian*

a supreme deity of the Koryak people
consort of Lapna'ut
father of Ya'halan

Tayau *Central American*

[Tau. Taverik]
a sun-god of the Huichol Indians

Tayau Sakaimoka *Central American*

a sun-god of the Huichol Indians, a
helper of Tayau

Taygete *Greek*

a nymph of Mount Taygetus
one of the Pleiades
daughter of Atlas
mother of Lacedaemon by Zeus

She was changed into a doe by Artemis to escape the advances of Zeus.

In some accounts, she was the Ceryneian Hind captured by Heracles as this third Labour.

Taymus *Muslim*

father of Zuleikha

Tazh *Persian*

with Tazhak, one of the first pair
of mortals, offspring of Frava
and Fravakain

This couple became the progenitors of the Arabs while another pair, Haoshyanga and Guzhak, became the progenitors of the Iranians.

Tazhak *(see Tazh)***Tcenēs** *North American*

a hero of the Kato Indians

He rescued the child, Nagaitco, from the flood and she became the ancestor of the tribe.

Tchakabech *North American*

a dwarf

The Algonquians say that Tchakabech climbed up a tree to escape the fate that had befallen his parents, who had been eaten by a bear, and found himself in heaven. He returned to earth and took his sister up to heaven

where he is said to have caught the sun and tied it up, causing darkness to envelope the earth. Light was not restored until the sun was released by a mouse who ate through the ropes.

Tchue *African*

a creator-deity of the Bushman people
He was said to take the form of an animal or of a fruit which appeared at sunrise and died at sunset.

Tcikapis *North American*

a culture-hero of the tribes of
the north-east

It is said that he was born when his sister removed him from the womb of his mother who, together with his father, had been killed by bears. Although only a tiny dwarf, he was immensely strong and used trees as arrows.

Tchile *(see Yaboutchilo)***Tchionatulander**

(see Schionatulander)

Tcochkut *(see Tcuchkuti)***Tcolawitze** *North American*

a Hopi fire-spirit

Tchom *(see Tehom)***Tchue** *African*

the founder-hero of the Bushman
He had the power to change into any form, including trees and animals, and it was he who gave man the gift of fire.

Tcuchkuti *North American*

[Tcochkut]
a benevolent Hopi spirit

Te Aa-tu-roa *New Zealand*

a goddess of the day
daughter of Te Kore

Te Aka Ia Roe *Pacific Islands*

a creator god of the Hervey islanders
He is envisaged as a huge worm. The world is seen as a coconut, the root of which is inhabited by three such beings. Te Aka Ia Roe lives at the top.
(see also Te Manava Roa.

Te Tanga Engae)

Te-ao *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian deity
son of Po
father of Ao-Marama

Te Ariki-n-Tarawa *Pacific Islands*

son of Taburimai
husband of Nei Te-reere
father of Kirata-n-te-rerei

According to the Gilbert Islanders, he climbed the sacred tree to heaven, married the tree-goddess Te-reere and they became the ancestors of the people.

Te Ata *New Zealand*

a goddess of the dawn
daughter of Te Kore

Te Atua Wera *New Zealand*

[The Fiery God]

a Maori deity

Te Bo ma Te Maki *Pacific Islands*

the primordial substance from which the universe was made by Nareau.

Te Bongo Ro *Pacific Islands*

the primordial darkness

Te Enua Te Ki *Pacific Islands*

the home of Vari Ma Te Takez and her children at the bottom of the world coconut where they live in total silence

Te Hui *(see Chu-ti Ho-shang)***Te Ikawai** *Pacific Islands*

a god of the Gilbert Islands son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

Te-io-Ora *(see Motoro)***Te Kanawa** *New Zealand*

a Maori hunter who was said to have seen fairies in the forest

Te Kikinto *Pacific Islands*

a name of Nareau the Younger as a trickster-god of the Gilbert Islands

Te Kore *New Zealand*

the primeval void: a creator-god of the Maori

He had many aspects such as Tē Kore-tua-nia, Tē Kore-tua-rua, Tē Kore-tua-tahi, Tē Kore-tua-para, Tē Kore-whiwhia, Tē Kore-rawea, and Tē Kore-tamaua referring to various properties of Tē Kore as the void and was the begetter of many deities such as Tē Ao-tu-roa, Tē Ata, Tē-Po and Whai-tua.

Te Maharo *Pacific Islands*

a Tahitian deity

Te Manava Roa *Pacific Islands*

a creator god of the Hervey islanders

He is envisaged as a huge worm. The world is seen as a coconut the root of which is inhabited by three such beings. Tē Manava Roa lives at the bottom. *(see also Tā Aka Ia Roe. Tē Tanga Engae)*

Te Mangai *(see Wiremu Ratana)***Te More-tu** *New Zealand*

a deity, space personified father of Tangaroa

Te-nadzuchi *Japanese*

wife of Ashi-nadzuchi mother of Inada-hime

Te Nao *Pacific Islands*

a sea-god of the Gilbert Islands son of Na Atibu and Nei Teukez

Te Parai Tea *Pacific Islands*

[The Hollow Grey Rocks] the home of Tumuteanaoa below the home of Tango in the world coconut

Te Po *New Zealand*

a primeval deity, god of night

son of Te Kore

Like his father, Tē Po had many aspects – Tē Po-whawha, Tē Po-teki, Tē Po-teroa, etc.

Te Putahi Nui *Pacific Islands*

a place in Rangī Tuarea, the home of the star-god Rehua

Te Rangī Whakaputa *(see Whakaputa)***Te Reinga** *(see Reinga)***Te Rongo** *(see Rongo)***Te Tanga Engae** *Pacific Islands*

a creator god of the Hervey islanders

He is envisaged as a huge worm. The world is seen as a coconut the root of which is inhabited by three such beings. Tē Tanga Engae lives in the middle. *(see also Tē Aka Ia Roe. Tē Manava Roa)*

Te Toi-o-nga Rangī *Pacific Islands*

the highest heaven

Te Tumu *Pacific Islands*

[Kiho Tumu:=Tahitian Atea:

=New Zealand Rangī]

a supreme god in the Society Islands

As Kiho, he is equated in some accounts with the Maori god Io.

Te Tuna *Pacific Islands*

[Tuna(=roa)]

a monster in the form of an eel

He seduced Hina when she came to earth to bathe.

In another version, he seduced a girl named Ina Moe-Aitu and then ordered her to cut off his head and bury it. The first coconut tree grew from the buried head.

Some say that it was Raukura, the wife of Maui, who was seduced and the angry god chopped Tē Tuna into pieces from which came not only the coconut palm but many species of fish.

Tea *Irish*

[Tea-Tephi]

an eastern princess

wife of Eremon

In some accounts, she is said to have been the daughter of the Biblical Zedekiah and to have brought the Stone of Destiny to Ireland.

tea plant *Buddhist*

a plant said to be grown from an

eyelid of Bodhidharma

Tea-Tephi *(see Tea)***Teach Dhionn** *(see Tech Duinn)***Teach Duinn** *(see Tech Duinn)***Teach-na-deinedh** *Irish*

a rite of purification by fire

Teacher of the World*(see Pachayachachic)***teakettle** *North American*

a fabulous animal

Teamhair *(see Tara³)***Teamhair Luachra** *Irish*

[Catair Curoi.Cathair Chon Roi]

the fortress of Curoi, in some accounts

It was said that Curoi uttered a chant each night, causing the building to revolve so that its entrance could never be found after sunset.

Teamhair na Riogh *(see Tara³)***Teanoi** *Pacific Islands*

son of Bakoa and Nei Nguriki

The first children of Bakoa were the fishes. Next came the human, called Taburimai, and the shark, Teanoi. When Teanoi learned that the fishes planned to kill Taburimai, he carried him on his back to the safety of Samoa. He was rewarded by being made a star in the sky.

tearai *Japanese*

a basin in a shrine

This vessel is used in purification rites on entering the shrine.

tears of Eos *Greek*

dew

The dew was regarded as the tearshed by Eos over the death of her son Memnon.

Teatlahuiani *Central American*

a god of intoxication

one of the Centzon Totochtin

A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker did not die from drowning when drunk.

tebo *African*

[plur=matebo]

an evil spirit of the Bakongo

This spirit appears in the form of an ugly, wrinkled dwarf.

Tecacatedl *Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Aztlan

Tecciztecatl *Central American*

[Metzli.Mex(i)tli]

a moon-god of the Aztecs

son of Tlaloc, some say

He is said to have cremated himself and the moon represents his heart.

He is depicted as an old man carrying a white shell.

*(see also Fifth Sun)***Tech Duinn** *Irish*

[Teach Dhionn.Teach Duinn]

the island home of Donn

home of the dead

This land is envisaged as an island to the south-west of Ireland.

Techu (*see* Thoth)

Tecmessa *Greek*
[Tekmessa]

daughter of Teleutas or Teuthras

mother of Eurysaces by Ajax

When Ajax raided her father's kingdom during the Trojan War, her father was killed and she was carried off as a prize by Ajax.

Tecolotl *Central American*
a ruler of the underworld in the form of an owl

Tecpaltzin *Central American*
an elder of the Aztecs

It was he who advised the Aztecs to move from their original homeland, which was somewhere north of the Colorado River, to Mexico.

Tecpatl *Central American*
the eighteenth of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising the stone knife (tecpatl) and north, the day was governed by Tezcatlipoca.

Tectamus *Greek*
father of Asterius, king of Crete

Tecumbalam *Central American*
a huge bird in Mayan lore

In one of the early attempts to create humans, the gods Tepeu and Gucumatz carved them from wood. When they proved unsuccessful, the gods sent four huge birds to destroy them. The others were known as Camazotz, Cotzbalam and Xecotcovach.

Teczistecatl *Central American*
a moon-goddess

Teelget *North American*
[Delge(e)thTheelgeth]
a monster of the Navaho Indians in the form of a flesh-eating horned beast

Teelget lived in the middle of a huge plain with no cover so a ground-rat burrowed under the ground to a point beneath where the monster was standing. Nayenezgani then crawled along the tunnel and shot the beast from below.

Tefenet (*see* Tefnut)

Tefnut *Egyptian*
[Ma(yet).Tefenet.The Spitter]
a rain-goddess
daughter of Atum (Ra) or Khepra
wife and sister of Shu
mother of Geb and Nut

She and her brother Shu were created when Ra span on the ground.

In some accounts, she went into the desert as a lynx and was recovered by Shu and Thoth. Some say that she married Thoth.

She is depicted as having a lion's head and wearing a solar disc or sometimes as a snake.

Tegau Efron (*see* Tegau Eufron)

Tegau Eufron *Welsh*

[Tegau Efron.Tegau Eufron]

in Welsh accounts, wife of Caradoc

Briefbas and mother of Meuric

She owned a famous carving knife, cup and mantle, the last of which is sometimes in the list of the Thirteen Treasures collected by Merlin.

In other versions, Caradoc's wife is Guimer.

Tegau Eufron (*see* Tegau Eufron)

Tegid Foel (*see* Tegid Voel)

Tegid Voel *Welsh*

[Tegid Foel]

a noble

husband of Ceridwen

father of Avagddu, Creirwy and Morvran

Some versions regard him as a water-god; in other accounts 'he' is defined as a water-goddess.

Tegner (*see* Bishop Tegner)

tego *African*

a Swahili amulet worn to prevent a

wife's adultery

Tego'o *North American*

a companion of Pelintsiekh when he

came to California from the north

Tegyrius *Greek*

a king of Thrace

Teharon (*see* Ioskeha)

Teharonhiawagon (*see* Ioskeha)

Tehenut *Egyptian*

[African]

an aspect of Neith, said to have

originated in the mountains of

the moon

Tehom¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Tehom]

the primeval waters

Tehom² (*see* Tiamat)

Tehotennhiaron (*see* Tawiscara)

Tehuehuetl *Central American*

a large stone used in acts of penitence

Tehuti (*see* Tahuti)

Teicauhtzin *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

Teicu *Central American*

an Aztec goddess

sister of Ticapan, Ilaco and Xocutin

These four sisters are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl as a witch.

Teimatini (*see* Tezcatlipoca)

Teiresias¹ *Greek*

[Tire(i)sias]

a Theban prophet

son of Evers and Chariclo

father of Manto

He was said to combine male and female characteristics and lived for seven generations.

When he saw two snakes mating, he struck them with a stick, killing the female, and became a woman. When this happened again, he struck the male and became a man again and was thus able to settle an argument between Zeus and Hera by saying that women got nine times more pleasure from sexual intercourse than did men. In this story, it was the angry Hera who blinded him and Zeus who gave him the power of second sight.

In another version, he happened to see Athena when she was bathing so she blinded him but gave him the gift of second sight in compensation and decreed that he should live seven times longer than the normal span.

Others say that he was blinded by Aphrodite when, asked to judge her beauty against that of the three Graces, he awarded the prize to Cale.

Among other things, he foretold the fate of Narcissus and revealed to Jocasta the news that she had married her own son, Oedipus.

He died as a result of drinking at the poisoned spring of Telphusa when he accompanied the Thebans who, on his advice, evacuated the city when it was attacked by the Epigoni.

Other accounts say that he died when he was being taken to Delphi after being captured by the Epigoni, or at Colophon where he went with his daughter, Manto.

It was said that he continued to make prophecies in Hades even after his death.

Teiresis² *British*

a poem by Tennyson

Teirgwaedd *Welsh*

[Teirgwed]

father of Menw

Teirgwed (*see* Teirgwaedd)

Teirnyon *Welsh*

[Teyrnon.Tiernon.Turf Liant]

a farmer, Lord of Gwent

Watching a mare foal, he saw a clawed hand appear through the window and grab the young colt. He cut off the hand with his sword and went out of the stable expecting to find a dragon. He saw nothing but found a baby abandoned on the doorstep when he re-entered the stable. He and his wife reared the baby as their own, calling him Gwri. When they discovered that

he was the son of Pwyll and Rhiannon they returned him to his parents who called him Pryderi.

Teirtu *Welsh*
owner of a harp that could play itself
Culhwch was required by Ysbaddaden to get this harp as part of his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Some equate Teirtu with the Dagda, owner of such a harp.

Teisbas *Armenian*
a god

Teishakuten *Japanese*
a guardian deity
one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Teisiphone (see Tisiphone)

Teite *Irish*
sister of Fothadh Canainne

When her brother said that he would drink at Finn mac Cool's feast only in the presence of the dead, Finn killed both Teite and her husband to meet this condition.

Teithion *Welsh*
father of Madawg

Teiwa (see Tyr)

Tejosnisa *Buddhist*
a god

Tekkei *Japanese*
a sennin who blew his own soul into the heavens

Tekmessa (see Tecmessa)
tekoteko *New Zealand*
a wooden figure

These carved figures, which depict animals, demons and men, are erected at the entrance to Maori villages and are said to protect the people with their magical powers.

Telamon *Greek*
king of Salamis
son of Aeacus and Endeis
brother of Peleus
half-brother of Phocus
husband of Glaucé and Periboea
father of Ajax by Periboea
father of Teucer by Hesione

He was one of the party hunting the Calydonian boar and sailed with the Argonauts. He also sailed with Heracles in his attack on Troy and, for his help, was given Hesione, Laomedon's sister, as a prize, fathering Teucer on her.

He and Peleus killed their half-brother Phocus and were exiled by their father, Telamon being sent to Salamis. Here he married the king's daughter, Glaucé, and himself became king. He later married Periboea and was the father by her of Ajax the Great.

Some say that he was killed when helping Heracles in his war against Elis.

Sculptured male figures used as supporting columns are called telamones.

Telchins (see Telchines)

Telchines *Greek*
[Telchins]

the original inhabitants of Rhodes
or, some say, Crete

children of Thalassa, some say
These people, who were said to be skilled both in magic and in the arts of metalwork, abandoned the island before Deucalion's flood. They were said to use their magic powers for evil purposes and Zeus came to hate them. Some say that Zeus, or Poseidon, drowned them all in the flood but others say that they were expelled by the sons of Helius and Rhodes.

In some accounts they are described as being like dogs with fins instead of feet and are said to have raised the infant Poseidon.

Tele *Pacific Islands*
the first man, in Samoan lore
(see also Atu.Tutu²)

Teledamus *Greek*
son of Agamemnon by Cassandra
twin brother of Pelops

Agamemnon took Cassandra and her two sons back to Greece after the fall of Troy. All four were killed by Clytemnestra and her lover, Aegisthus.

Teledice *Greek*
a nymph
mother of Apis by Phoroneus

Telegonia *Greek*
one of the poems in the
Epic Cycle, telling the
story of Telegonus

Telegonos (see Telegonus)

Telegonus¹ *Greek*
[Telegonos]
son of Odysseus and Circe
brother of Agrius and Latinus
father of Italus by Penelope

In some stories he killed Odysseus not knowing that he was killing his father. He then took Penelope and Telemachus, wife and son of Odysseus, back to Aeaea.

He is said to have married Penelope and Telemachus married Circe.

(see also Telemachus)

Telegonus² *Greek*
[Telegonos]
a king of Egypt

He married Io after she was restored to human form from a white cow.

Telegonus³ *Greek*

[Telegonos]

son of Proteus

When he challenged Heracles to a wrestling match he was killed.

Teleia *Greek*
a name for Hera as 'matron'

Teleios (see Talaïos)

Telemachos *Greek*
[Telemakhos]

son of Odysseus and Penelope

He was a baby when the Trojan War broke out and his father feigned madness to escape military service, sowing his fields with salt. Palamede put the infant Telemachus in front of the plough and Odysseus quickly demonstrated that he was not mad.

Twenty years later he set out to find his father who had not returned from Troy. He travelled to Pylos to consult Nestor who knew nothing and then to Sparta only to find that Menelaus could tell him only that his father was held captive on an island by Calypso. When Odysseus did finally get home after all his wanderings, Telemachus helped him in the killing of the many suitors who had been pestering his mother, Penelope, for many years and they rounded up all the servants who had been unfaithful to Odysseus and hanged them.

In another story, Telegonus, a son of Odysseus by Circe, killed Odysseus and took Penelope to Aeaea where he married her. Telemachus, in this version, married Circe, on whom he fathered Latinus, while others say that he married Nausicaa who bore him a son, Perseptolis. Still others say that he married Polycaste.

(see also Telegonus¹)

Telemakhos (see Telemachus)

Telemus *Greek*
a prophet

son of Eurymus

He foretold that Polyphemus would be blinded by Odysseus.

Teleon *Greek*
father of Butes and Erechtheus by
Zeuxippe, in some accounts

Teleos *Greek*
a name for Zeus as guardian of
the family

Telephassa *Greek*
wife of Agenor

Telipinu
mother of Cadmus, Cilix, Phineus,
Phoenix, Thasus and a daughter,
Europa

Her daughter was abducted by Zeus in the form of a bull. Telephassa died during the long search for her missing daughter.

Telephus *Greek*

a king of Teuthrania
son of Heracles and Auge
husband of Argiope, Astyoche
or Laodice

father of Eurypylus by Astyoche

He was abandoned as a baby, found by shepherds, suckled by a deer and later found his mother who was then queen of Mysia. He became king on the death of her husband, Teuthras.

In some accounts, he was given Auge, the wife or adopted daughter of Teuthras, as a wife but they discovered their relationship in time to avoid marriage. He then married Argiope, the real daughter of Teuthras or, in some accounts, Astyoche or Laodice.

He killed Thersander but was wounded by Achilles when the Greeks, en route to Troy, mistakenly landed in Mysia. He was cured with the rust from the spear of Achilles and set the fleet on its proper course.

Telepinu (*see* Telepinu)

Telepinus (*see* Telepinu)

Telepuna (*see* Telepinu)

telesm (*see* talisman)

Telesphorus *Greek*

[Acesius.Aceso]

a child-god, assistant to Asclepius

Telethusa *Greek*

wife of Ligdus

mother of Iphix

She raised her daughter as a boy because her husband had ordered that any female children should be abandoned.

Teletas *Greek*

a king of Phrygia

father of Tecmessa, some say

In some accounts, Tecmessa was the daughter of Teuthras.

teleze-awa *Russian*

[=Moravian kov-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit, guardian of the moon

Teli *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

Teliko *African*

a wind-god of the Bambara people

He was killed by Faro who smashed him against the side of a mountain.

Telepinu *Hittite*

[Telepinu(s).Telepuna]

a fertility-god and god of agriculture
son of Taru or Teshub

Once, when he disappeared wearing his boots on the wrong feet, the earth became desolate and all things started to die off. He was stung by a bee sent by Hannahanna to find him but that only further angered him and caused him to send major floods. When Kamrusepa, the goddess of magic, dispelled his anger, or cured his illness, some say, he returned to his palace and the earth was saved.

In some accounts, Telepinu, as son of Teshub, retrieved the god's eyes and heart from the monster, Illuyankas, when he married the monster's daughter.

Teljavelik *Baltic*

[Telyaveli(k)]

a Lithuanian creator-god and smith-god

telkpenu *African*

a sand-diviner of Liberia

Tellumo *Roman*

an ancient earth-god

consort of Tellus

(*see also* Tellurus.Tellus)

Tellurus *Roman*

an ancient earth-god

consort of Tellus

(*see also* Tellumo.Tellus)

Tellus *Roman*

[Terra (Mater)Tellus Mater

:=German Nerthus:=Greek Gaea]

a primeval earth-goddess

consort of Coelus, Tellumo or Tellurus

She was superseded by Ceres.

Tellus Mater (*see* Tellus)

Telphusa *Greek*

[Tilphus(s)a]

a spring-nymph of Boeotia

Apollo asked advice on founding his own oracle and she deliberately sent him to face the Python. On his return, the god covered her spring with rocks. The water of this spring later poisoned the seer, Teiresias.

Telpochtli *Central American*

a name for Tezcatlipoca as

Youthful Warrior

Telque-huecuve *South American*

a cuttlefish in the lore of

the Araucanians

This fearsome beast has a hoof on the end of each tentacle. (*see also* Manta)

Telramund (*see* Frederick)

Telta (*see* Taltiu)

Telyaveli (*see* Teljavelik)

Telyavelik (*see* Teljavelik)

Tem (*see* Atum)

Temair (*see* Tara³)

temalacatl *Central American*

a stone to which a prisoner could be tethered

A prisoner tied to this 'spindle-stone' could fight for his life against his captors and, if he managed to defeat seven, was set free. Failure resulted in sacrificial death.

Temaukel *South American*

the supreme god of the Ona Indians of

Tierra del Fuego

Temazcalteci *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the baths

a name for Cihuacoatl as

'grandmother of the baths'

In some accounts, she is equated with Tlazoteotl.

Tembo *African*

a legendary king of the Baganda

grandson of Kimera

His mother told Tembo that his father had been killed by his grandfather, Kimera, and Tembo took the opportunity, when Kimera was alone, to kill him with his club. He later went mad but was cured by the sacrifice of a human being.

Temenus¹ *Greek*

a king of Argos

son of Aristomachus

brother of Aristodemus

and Cresphontes

father of Archielaus, Creisus, Hyrnetho

and Perdiccas

He was a descendant of Heracles who led an attack on the Peloponnese by the Heraclidae. The attackers defeated Tisamenus and shared the country, Temenus taking Argos.

When his daughter Hyrnetho married Deiphontes, Temenus showed that he preferred his son-in-law to his own sons, who then killed him.

Temenus² *Greek*

a king of Stympthalus

son of Pelasgus

Temenus was said to have reared the goddess Hera.

Temenus³ *Greek*

son of Phegeus

brother of Arsinoe and Axion

His sister, Arsinoe, married Alcmaeon and, when he abandoned her, Temenus, with his brother and father, killed him.

temenus⁴ *Greek*

a sacred enclosure

Temgu (*see* Tengu)

Temioua *South American*

an ancestral heroine of the Tupi

mother of Pinon

Fleeing from an unwanted marriage, she produced two eggs. From one of these emerged the boy Pinon, from the other a girl. The two children

became constellations, he Orion, she the Pleiades.

Temmangu *Japanese*
the name for Tenjin in some accounts
(see also Michizane Sugawara)

Tempe *Greek*
a most beautiful valley in Thessaly

It was here, between Mount Osso and Olympus, that Apollo was purified after killing the Python.

tempestor
[tempestuary]
a witch or wizard said to cause storms

tempestuary (see tempestor)

Templars *British*
the knights helping Titurel to guard the Holy Grail in the temple
on Mount Salvat (see also Templeise)

Temple of Heaven (see T'ien T'ang)

Temple of the Grail *British*
the temple in which the Holy Grail was kept

This temple was built on Mount Salvat by Titurel, the knight who first found the Holy Grail. He guarded it day and night during his lifetime, a duty taken over by his son, Amfortas, when Titurel died.
(see also Templars)

Temple of the High Head
(see E-Sagila)

Temple of the Stars
(see Glastonbury Zodiac)

Templeise *British*
in some accounts, the knights who acted as guardians of the Holy Grail (see also Templars)

Tempon Telon *East Indian*
[Tempon Telon:=Greek Charon:
=Egyptian Tumface:=Etruscan Charun:
=Mesopotamian Arad Ea]
a sangiang
brother of Lilang

This demi-god's function is to conduct souls to the land of the dead.

Tempulcagne *South American*
the Araucanian angel of death

Tempun Telon (see Tempon Telon)

temu¹ (see Abominable Snowman)

Temu² (see Atum)

Temuir (see Tara³)

Ten¹ *Japanese*
[=Hindu deva:=Tibetan lha]
a title given to a god: heaven: paradise

Ten² *Japanese*
a sky-god (see T'ien)

Ten³ (see Tatenen)

Ten Ahau *Central American*
the tenth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day sinners were sent to hell.
(see also Ahau)

Ten Corn Maidens *North American*
[Corn Maidens]

corn spirits in the lore of the Zuni
These beings were underworld spirits who came to the upper world only to find themselves turned into mortals and locked up by witches. Their absence caused the crops to fail but fertility was restored when the maidens were rescued by Payatami.

Another version of this story says that these ten deities followed the Ashiwi from the underworld and were given the seeds of maize and squash by two witches. They were found by the twin gods, Kowwituma and Watsusii, who took them to perform their dance in front of the tribes but they were frightened by Payatami and ran away, causing a great famine. The two gods managed to persuade the maidens to return and they performed their ritual dance once more, restoring the fertility of the land, before finally disappearing for ever.

Ten Datsu-Ba *Japanese*
husband of Sodzu Baba

Ten Geris *Siberian*
a thunder-god of the Buriats

Ten-gu (see Tengu)

Ten Rishis (see Seven Rishis)

Ten Scholars *Chinese*
[Shih Che]
10 disciples of Confucius

Ten Suns *Chinese*
offspring of Ti Chün and Hsi Ho
The suns lived in the giant tree, Fu Sang, in the east. They took it in turns to cross the sky each day, accompanied by their mother. When they decided to appear in the sky all at the same time, the earth was in danger of being burnt to a cinder but was saved when the archer, I, shot down nine of them.

Ten Yama Kings *Chinese*
[Kings of Hell.Shih T'ien-yen-wang.
Shih Wang]
judges of the dead

Each of these beings had his own court in the underworld. The first judge, Ts'en-kuang, decided whether the soul should be released to a new life or passed on for judgment; the second, Chi-chiang, held court over the corrupt and incompetent; the third, Sung Ti, dealt with liars; the fourth, Wu Kuan, with misers and the fifth, Yen Wang, with murderers. Atheists were tried in the court of the sixth judge, Pien-ch'eng, while slaves appeared in the seventh ruled by T'ai

Shan Kun. The eighth court, ruled by P'ing-teng, judged those who failed to honour their ancestors and the ninth, that of Tu-shih, dealt with arsonists. If they survived the punishments meted out by these courts, souls passed to the tenth and final court where the judge, Chuan Lun, made a decision on their future.

Tena-ranide *North American*
a plague-god of the Athapascans,
god of death

Tenanto'mni *Siberian*
a creator-god of the
Chukchee people

Tenanto'mwan *Siberian*
[Ya'qhicinin:=Chukchee Va'irgin]
a creator-god of the Koryak people
consort of P'lana

tenebrio
a night spirit

Tenen (see Tatenen)

Tenes *Greek*
[Tennes]
king of Tenedos
son of Cynus and Procleia

His real father was said to be Apollo. Cynus married a second wife, called Phylonome, who fell in love with Tenes and lied about him when he rejected her advances. Cynus cast both Tenes and his sister Hemitheia adrift in a chest but Poseidon kept them safe and they landed at Tenedos where Tenes became king.

In some stories, Cynus, having discovered his wife's deceit, killed her and went to Tenedos but was rejected by Tenes who was killed by Achilles when defending Hemitheia.

In another version, father and son were reconciled and fought together at Troy where both were killed by Achilles.

Tenenit *Egyptian*
a goddess of beer

Teng Kao *Chinese*
[Climbing the Hills]
a harvest festival

Tenga *Japanese*
[Ama-no-Yasu-no-gawa]
the Milky Way regarded as a
river in which the gods
catch fish

Tengeri (see Tengri)

Tengri¹ *Mongol*
[Tengeri.Tura]
divine beings
children of the sky-god, Tengri
Some of them are Tangara, Esege-Malan-Tengri and Qormusta Tengri.

Tengri²*Mongol*

[Tengeri.Tura]

a sky-god

He appears in two aspects as Blue Tengri and Eternal Tengri.

Tengu*Japanese*

[Temgu.Ten-gu:=Buddhist Oni]

Shinto demons in the form of

bird-men, offspring of Susanowa

These beings looked human but were hatched from eggs and lived in trees. They were adept in the arts of dancing and the use of the sword and were said to take possession of humans who then became proficient in these arts. Some say that they carried off humans and hid them; when they were recovered, these people were found to be mad.

In some accounts, they are regarded as female demons with huge noses and long ears who could fly great distances carrying a man and could bite through steel.

They are depicted as having wings, claws and beaks or as largely human with a fan.

Tengys*Siberian*

a sea-god

Tenit*(see Tanit)***Tenjin***Japanese*

[Heavenly Deity.Temmangu]

a god of calligraphy

This is the name given to Michizane Sugawara when he was deified.

Tenkuraion*(see Ashuku)***Tenko***Japanese*

a painter

father of Kimi

He took Sawara as a pupil.

Tennes*(see Tenes)***tennin***Buddhist*

[tennyo]

in Japanese lore, beautiful maidens

living in paradise: female angels

Tenni Heika*Japanese*

a title of the emperor as a son

of heaven, reflecting descent

from Amaterasu

Tenno*Japanese*

[Heavenly King.Tenshi]

an epithet of deities

Tenno-nei*Japanese*

[‘imperial soul’]

the belief that a new emperor,

on taking office, receives the

soul passed down through

preceding emperors

tennyo*(see tennin)***Tennyson, Alfred***British*

(1809-1892)

a poet

He wrote *Amphion, Death of Oenone, Idylls of the King, Lady of Shalott, Teiresias, The Lotus Eaters, Titonus, Ulysses*, etc.

Tenoch*Central American*

one of the leaders of the Aztecs when

they left their homeland, Aztlan

Tenochtitlan*Central American*

a sacred city of the Aztecs, the modern

Mexico City

Tenrio-no-mikoto*Japanese*

[Kashikone]

a deity worshipped by the

Tenrikyo movement

Tenshi*(see Tenno)***Tensho-ko-daijin***(see Amaterasu)***Tenskwata***North American*

a 19th c Shawnee medicine-man

He forecast that a new world would appear in the early years of the 19th century.

tentatores

[infidiatores]

the ninth order of demons, spirits of

temptation ruled by Mammon

Tenten*South American*

a serpent-deity of the Araucanians

When Carcai caused the flood, Tenten raised the mountains and so saved some of the people and animals.

In some accounts, Tenten was the peak on which humans assembled when Guecubu caused the flood and the mountains were raised by Guenu-Pillan.

Tenuantius*British*

duke of Cornwall, later king of Britain

son of Lud

brother of Androgeus

father of Cunobelinus

Tenui*British*

[Tenwi]

son of Lot and Anna

brother of Mordred

Tenwi*(see Tenui)***teocalli***Central American*

an Aztec temple or place of sacrifice in

the form of a truncated pyramid

Teocipactli*(see Coxcox)***teocote***Central American*

a form of pine tree from which the

Aztecs extracted oil used in their

sacred fire

Teojo*Japanese*

husband of Matsue

He got into difficulties when he swam across the sea to follow the flight of the heron and was rescued by Matsue whom he married. They both loved the huge pine tree that grew near their house and, when they died, their

spirits came back and wandered round the old tree.

teopan*Central American*

an Aztec temple and courts around

the teocalli

teotl*Central American*

the Aztec term for god

Teotl Iztacan*Central American*

the tenth of the 13 Aztec heavens,

ruled over by Tezcatlipoca

Teotl Tlatauhcam*Central American*

the house of the red god, the

twelfth of the thirteen Aztec

heavens, ruled by

Tlahuizcalpantecuhli

Teotleco Festival*Central American*

[Coming of the Gods]

an Aztec festival celebrating the

return of the gods

It was said that all the gods went away in the twelfth month so a festival was laid on for their return. It was heralded by the appearance of Tezcatlipoca on about the eighteenth day of the month with the remainder following on the last day.

teoxiutl*Central American*

a form of turquoise

This mineral was used in religious ceremonies and was said to emit smoke.

Teoyaomiqui*Central American*

[Huahuantli.Teoyaom(in)qui]

in some accounts, a god of

slain warriors

A huge statue dug up in Mexico in 1790 had figures on both front and back, identified as Huitzilpochtli and the goddess Teoyaomiqui. Others say that there was no such goddess and that the statue is of Chicomecohuatl.

Teoyaominqui*(see Teoyaomiqui)***Teoyaomqui***(see Teoyaomiqui)***Tepanaguaste***Central American*

a Mayan sacred musical instrument

guarded by Votan

In some accounts, Tepanaguaste is the guardian of a sacred instrument of the same name.

Tepegöz*Turkish*

[Goggle-eye]

a one-eyed monster overcome by a

hero in *Dede Korkut***Tepeolotec***Central American*

a name for Tepeyollotl as Lord of Beasts

Tepeu*Central American*

a Mayan creator-god

When the earth rose out of the primordial ocean, Tepeu and Gucamatz made men from soil but they were disappointed with the results and destroyed them in a flood. Next they

carved a race of beings from wood but these too were not satisfactory and the gods had them torn to pieces by four huge birds, Camazotz, Cotzbalam, Tecumbalam and Xocotcovach. The following race of giants was destroyed by Hunapu and Ixbalanque and the final population was created by Tēpeu and Gucamatz who made the ancestors of the tribes, Balam Agab, Balam Quitzé, Iqi Balam and Mahacutah.

(see also Hurakan)

Tepeyollotl *Central American*

[Tepeolotlec.Votan]

An Aztec earth-god, a jaguar-god. He was regarded as a manifestation of Tezcatlipoca as the cause of earthquakes.

tepitonen *Central American*
household gods of the Aztecs

Teponaztli *Central American*
a sacred drum of the Aztecs

Teapotatango *Pacific Islands*
wife of Rangī, some say

Tepoxtecatl (see Tēpoztecatl)

Tēpoztecatl *Central American*
[Tēpoxtecatl]

an Aztec fertility-god
In some accounts he was one of the Centzon Totochtīn.

Tēpy-dju-ef *Egyptian*
a name of Anubis as 'the one on the mountain'

Tequehmecauiani *Central American*
a god of intoxication
one of the Centzon Totochtīn

A sacrifice made to this god would ensure that the drinker did not die from hanging when drunk.

tequendama *Central American*
a waterfall

This feature was created when Bochica appeared in the form of a rainbow when the world was flooded by Chibchacum.

Tequiuā *Central American*
a name used by Tezcatlipoca in the form of a warrior

In this guise, the god invited all the inhabitants of Tollan to a flower-garden known as Xochitla and then attacked them with a hoe, killing many of them.

Tērafim (see Tēraphim)

Tērah (see Elom)

Tēraphim¹ *Hebrew*
[Tērafim]
images of household gods used in divination

Tēraphim² *Mesopotamian*
[Tērafim]
Sumerian household gods

Teratius *Roman*

a man who was ordered to kill Romulus and Remus

In the stories that ascribe the birth of Romulus and Remus to the servant of a daughter of Tarchetius, the twins were given to Teratius who was ordered to kill them. Instead, he left them on the bank of the Tiber where they were found by a cowherd.

Terdelaschoye *British*

a fairy
wife of Mazadan
mother of Brickus

Terer *East Indian*

the first man

When he died, he went to Boigu, the land of the dead, and he now leads souls from Beg to Boigu by an under-sea route.

Tereus *Greek*

a king of Thrace
son of Ares
father of Itys

He married Procne and fathered a son, Itys. He later went through a form of marriage with Philomela, Procne's younger sister, pretending that Procne was dead. In fact, she was incarcerated in the slave quarters. In some versions of the tale, Tereus had cut out Procne's tongue to prevent her from any communication with her sister, in others he cut out Philomela's tongue when she tried to denounce him as the monster he undoubtedly was.

The sisters did manage to communicate through words and pictures woven into a tapestry and they avenged themselves by killing Itys, cutting him up and serving him to Tereus in a stew.

Tereus would have slain them with an axe but the gods intervened and turned all three into birds, Tereus into a hawk (or owl or hoopoe), Philomela into a nightingale, Procne into a swallow and Itys into a pheasant or a sandpiper. Since the nightingale sings while the swallow can merely twitter, it seems perhaps more likely that it was Procne who had her tongue cut out.

In some accounts, the roles of Philomela and Procne are reversed.

terlain *Malay*

[terlain]
a violent storm

It is said that such a storm can be called up by imitating bird calls or by teasing animals such as monkeys, cats, or dogs.

terlain (see terlaik)

Termagaunt¹ *Muslim*
an imaginary deity of violent character appearing in mediaeval plays

Termagaunt² *Muslim*
a Saracen idol

Termerus *Greek*
an outlaw

His speciality was to kill travellers by head-butting them. Heracles killed him in the same fashion.

Terminalia *Roman*
a festival in honour of Terminus, 23rd February

Terminal *Roman*
[=Greek Herma]
a bust of the god Terminus erected at street corners, etc.

Terminus¹ *Roman*
a god of boundaries

Terminus²
(see Hermes.Jupiter.Mercury)

Tern *North American*

wife of a son of Coyote
Coyote desired Tern and arranged to send her husband to the sky so that he could have her. Later her husband returned, dropped from the sky by Spider Woman in a box, and he found his favourite wife, Black Swan, and her children had been expelled from the camp. He thereupon killed all the inhabitants of the camp.

Ternova (see New Troy)

Terpsichore *Greek*
[Terpsikhore]
one of the 9 Muses – dance
mother of Rhesus by Strymonn, some say

Terpsikhore (see Terpsichore)

Terra (see Tellus)

Terra Mater (see Tellus)

Terrace of the Mirror
(see Hsieh-ching t'ai)

terrashot (see Funeral Mountain)

Terre Foraine, La *British*
[Distant Country.Listenise.Listenois(e)]

This realm was ruled at various times by Kalafes, Lambor, Joshua and, perhaps, Pellam or Pelles. In some accounts, it is equated with Listinoise or the Waste Land.

Terre Labur *British*
the realm ruled by Klingsor

Terrestrial Paradise *British*
the mediaeval concept of the Garden of Eden, still thought to exist

Terrible Broom (see Scuab Uasafach)

Terrible Face (see Hershef)

Terrible, The *Irish*
a demon conjured up by Bricciu
(see Bricciu's Feast)

Tertiana (see Febris)

teruteru-bozu *Japanese*
dolls used as talismans

These dolls are fastened to trees or to the eaves of houses to bring fine weather.

tervils *Norse*

evil demons with the gift of prophecy

Tescatlipoca (see Tēzcatlipoca)

Teshub *Mesopotamian*

[Tarhūis.Tarhun(t).Tarhuntas.Tark(u).

Tes(h)up.Tesub.Tushup:=Canaanite Baal:

=Hattic Taru:=Sumerian Ishkur]

the Hittite and Hurrian storm-god

son of Kumarbi

brother of Ishtar and Tasmisu

consort of Hebat, Huwassanas,

Sabasarras and Tasimis

consort of Shoushkas, some say

father of Inara, Sharrumas and Telipinu

When Kumarbi overthrew Anu, he

spat out three new gods, Teshub,

Aranzakh and Tasmisu.

Teshub replaced Kumarbi as supreme god and married the daughter of the sea-god, producing the giant Ullikummi who was made of diorite. Others say that Kumarbi married the sea-god's daughter who bore Ullikummi or that this stone giant was created by Kumarbi to avenge his dethronement by Teshub. When Ullikummi grew so large that he threatened the whole world, Teshub (or Ea, in other versions) cut off the giant's feet and it fell into the ocean.

When his son Telipinu disappeared he searched for him in vain.

In one story he was defeated by the demon Illuyankas but Inara gave the dragon and his brood so much food that they got stuck in the opening to their lair. Hupasiyas then tied them up so that Teshub could kill them.

Alternatively, when the dragon defeated Teshub, he took his eyes and heart. Telipinu, a son of Teshub, married a daughter of Illuyankas and received the eyes and heart as a wedding gift. He returned them to his father who then slew both his son and the dragon. (see also Sutekh)

Teshup (see Teshub)

Tesub (see Teshub)

Tesup (see Atabyrius.Teshub)

Tet' *Egyptian*

a symbol of stability

This is one of the three symbols held by Ptah; the others are the ankh and was.

Tet' (see Ded)

Tete Brec *Irish*

[Twinkling Hoard]

one of the homes of the king of Ulster

tetele *East Indian*

a doll used in a ceremony to cure

the sick

Teteo Innan Teteo *Central American*

an Aztec fire-god

Teteoinnan *Central American*

[Mother of the Gods.Tetoinnan.Toci(tzin)]

an Aztec maize-goddess and

goddess of physicians

an aspect of Cihuacoatl, Tlazolteotl or

Tonantzin, in some accounts

In those accounts which say that

Huitzilopochtli had two mothers,

Teteoinnan was one of them. The

other was Coatlicue.

Tethra *Irish*

a Formorian god of the undersea world

He was the owner of the magic

speaking sword, Orna, which was

seized by Ogma.

Tethys *Greek*

a sea-goddess

a Titaness

grandmother of Thetis

daughter of Uranus and Gaea

wife of Oceanus

mother of Dione, Iapetus, Metis, the

Oceanids and all the river-gods

mother of Pluto (f) by Zeus or Imolus

She was said to be the mother of some 3,000 Oceanids.

In some accounts she is equated with Thetis.

Tetoinnan (see Teteoinnan)

Tetong *Pacific Islands*

father of Juan

tetragrammaton

a sacred four-letter word such as Jove,

JHWH, Zeus, etc.

Tetzahauteotl *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

Tetzahuid *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

Teu (see Tyr)

Teucer' *Greek*

[Teukros]

the first king of Troy

son of Scamander and Idaea

father of Batea (see also Tros)

Teucer' *Greek*

[Teukros]

a celebrated archer

son of Telamon and Glaucé or Hesione

half-brother of Ajax the Great

He fought well at Troy and was one of the party concealed in the Wooden Horse but, because he had failed to avenge the death of Ajax, his father refused to welcome him on his return from Troy so he went off to Cyprus and founded Salamis.

Teucric *Greek*

descendants of Teucer: the Trojans

Teuhcatl *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

Teukros (see Teucer)

Teumessian Vixen

(see Cadmeian Vixen)

Teutamides *Greek*

a king of Thessaly

It was he who organised the games at which Perseus inadvertently killed his grandfather, Acrisius, with a wayward discus.

Teutates *Celtic*

[Albiorix.T(e)utatis.T(o)utates.T(o)utatis:

=British Totates]

a war-god in Gaul

Teutatis (see Teutates)

Teuthras *Greek*

king of Teuthrania in Mysia

father of Argiope and Thespius

father of Tecmessa, some say

Ajax raided his kingdom during the Trojan War, killed Teuthras and carried off his daughter, Tecmessa. In other accounts, Tecmessa was the daughter of Teleutas.

He bought Auge as a slave and either married her or adopted her as his daughter. When Telephus, her son by Heracles, came to his court, he gave him Argiope as a wife and made him heir to the throne.

Tevennec *European*

in Breton lore, the land of the dead

This realm is an island to which the souls of the dead are transferred every night in boats.

Tevne *Mongolian*

a man who married a princess

Tevne trapped a servant of the princess in a deep pit and forced her to reveal the identity of her mistress. The king tried to frustrate Tevne by parading a number of identically-dressed girls in front of him but he picked out the real princess and married her. The king then used his book of divinations to locate the person who had betrayed him and, when he failed, burned the book. Later, some sheep ate the ashes of the book. That is why sheep, it is said, have divine insight.

tevoda *Cambodian*

[=Hindu devata]

one of the blessed living in Indra's
paradise or living in the forest to
record the sins of humans

Some of these beings act as guardians
of the world.

Tew *(see Tyr)***Tewada** *Siamese*

[=Burmese Tawadeintha]

the land of the nats

Tewi'xilak *North American*

a god of the hunt in the lore of the
Indians of British Columbia

Tezcatzoncatl *(see Tezcatlipoca)***Teyocoyani** *Central American*

a name for Tezcatlipoca as
creator of men

Teyrnon *(see Teirnyon)***Teyu-Yagua** *South American*

a monster in the form of
a jaguar-lizard

In the lore of the Guarani people of
Paraguay, this beast is said to guard
Paititi, the land of gold.

Tezacacoac Ayopechtl *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of childbirth

Tezcaquahuil *Central American*

one of the 2 trees which, in Aztec lore,
support the sky

The other supporting tree is known as
Quetzalveixochitl.

Tezcatepuca *(see Tezcatlipoca)***Tezcatlipoca** *Central American*

[Chalchihuitotolin.Fiery Mirror.

Huitzilopochtli.Itzacolihque.Itzli.

Mixcoatl-Camaxtli.Moneneque.

Moyocoatzin.Moyocoyan.

Nezahuapilli.Omacatl.

Onachihuitonatiuh.Quetzalcoatl.

Smoking Mirror.Teimatiní.Telpochtli.

Tepeyollotl.Tescatlipoca.Tezcatzoncatl.

Tezcatepuca.Titlac(ah)uan.Tlaloc.

Tlamatzincatl.Tonatiuh.Tree of Mirrors.

Xipetotec.Yaotl.Yoalli Ehecacatl.

Yoamaxtli.Yaotlinecoc.Yaotzin.

=Mayan Chac:=Mixtec T'zahui:

=Totanac Tajin:=Zapotec Cocijo]

an Aztec sun-god, giver of life and god

of the smoking mirror

son of Ometeotl and Ometecuhtli

son of Tonacatechtli and

Tonacacihuatl, some say

brother of Camaxtli, Huitzilopochtli

and Quetzalcoatl, some say

consort of Tlazolteotl

He was the father of 400 sons and the
stars of the Milky Way, and was the
opponent of Quetzalcoatl. His left
foot was replaced by a mirror when
it was bitten off by the monster,

Cipactli. He tore off the jaw of this
monster crocodile and used it to
make the earth. The mirror enabled
him to foretell the future. Some
accounts say that he lost his foot when
it became trapped in the door of the
underworld.

He appeared in four aspects,
referred to as Blue Tezcatlipoca when
he was Tlaloc, guardian of the
south; Red Tezcatlipoca when he was
Xipetotec, guardian of the east; and
Quetzalcoatl, guardian of the west.
The north (black) region he kept for
himself as Tlācuhan. As a warrior-
god, he was Huitzilopochtli and, in
some stories, was turned into a tiger by
Quetzalcoatl who knocked him out of
the heavens.

He fell in love with Xochiquetzal,
wife of Tlaloc, and abducted her.

His story is one of continual
conflict with Quetzalcoatl, representing
the eternal struggle between good and
evil.

In some versions, he died every year
and was restored when a human heart,
torn from a living man, was offered
in sacrifice.

In the Aztec creation stories, he was
the ruler of the First Sun, ruling for
676 years until he was killed by
Quetzalcoatl who ruled during the
period of the Second Sun. When he
was killed, he became a jaguar.

He is usually depicted with a dart
and spear-thrower in his right hand
and a shield and a spare dart in his left
hand, but sometimes appeared in the
form of a turkey.

(see also Moquequelas.Pantecatle.

Tequiuu.Teyocoyani.Touyo)

Tezozomoc *Central American*

a Mexican who recorded many

Aztec myths

Tezpi *(see Coxcox)***Thaah** *(see Thah)***Thab-Iha** *Tibetan*

a Bon hearth-god

thabet *Burmese*

monsters, spirits of women who have
died in childbirth

a form of tasé

These beings take the form of giants
with very long, slimy tongues.

(see also thaye)

thag *(see thug)***Thagrinus**

a demon of confusion

Thagya *Burmese*

spirits of the air: nats

Thagya Min *Burmese*

chief of the 37 nats

His appearance signals the start of
the year and determines its outcome.

Thagyan *(see Thingyan Pwe)***Thah** *Central American*

[Thaah]

a supreme deity of the Maya

Thahog-chos-rgyal-po

(see Thok-chho)

Thaissa *Greek*

a girl restored to life by Cerimon

Thakur-Deo *Hindu*

a local god in the north of India
consort of Dharti Mata

Thakurani *(see Gramadevata)***Thalaba**

in Eastern legends, the
personification of fertility
or the sun

Thalassa *Greek*

[Mare]

a sea-goddess

wife of Pontus

mother of the Curetes by Poseidon,
some say

Thalath *Mesopotamian*

[=Chaldean Omroca]

a Babylonian ruler of the
primitive waters

Belus cut Thalath in half to make earth
and sky.

Thalatta *Greek*

a sea-god of Rhodes

Thalea *(see Thalia)***Thaleia** *(see Thalia)***Thales** *Greek*

one of the Seven Sages

Thalestris *Greek*

a queen of the Amazons

She is said to have led a party of 300
Amazons to meet the all-conquering
Alexander in the hope that he would
father a whole race of such men.

Thalia¹ *Greek*

[Aethalian.Jollity.Thale(i)a]

one of the 3 Graces – good cheer,
jollity, bringer of flowers

Thalia² *Greek*

[Aethalian.Thale(i)a]

one of the 9 Muses – comedy

Thalia³ *Greek*

[Aethalian.Thale(i)a]

a nymph, one of the Nereids

mother of the Palici by Zeus

Seduced by Zeus, she feared the wrath
of Hera and prayed to be swallowed
up by the earth. This prayer was
granted and her two sons were born
below ground.

Thalia⁴ *(see Pimplea)*

Thallo *Greek*
a goddess of flowers and spring
one of the Horae, in some accounts

Thalna *Roman*
an Etruscan goddess of childbirth

thalysia *Greek*
gifts to the gods, the first fruits
or the first loaf baked

Tham *(see Atum.Tiamat)*

Thammuz *(see Tammuz)*

Thamuatz *African*
a calf-god of the Kabyle

This primaeval buffalo and her mate
Itherther emerged from a place under
the earth called Tlam. Their son,
Achimi, drove off his father and mated
with his mother and his sister.

Thamuris *(see Thamyris)*

Thamus *Greek*
a sailor who was told by a mysterious
voice to announce the death of Pan

Thamuz *European*
a demon

In Spain, this being was said to
have instituted the Inquisition and is
credited with the invention of artillery.

In black magic, he is an ambassador
to Spain.

Thamyras *(see Thamyris)*

Thamyris *Greek*
[Thamuris.Thamyras]

a bard
son of Philammon and Argiope

He challenged the Muses in a poetry
contest and, when he lost, was blinded
for his arrogance.

He was one of those who fell in love
with Hyacinthus.

Thanai *Burmese*
[Thanoi]

in the lore of the Karen the first man,
made by Ea-pe
consort of E-U

Thanatos *Greek*
[‘death’:=Roman Mors.Orcus]

god of night
death personified
Pluto as King of the Dead
son of Erebus and Nyx
brother of Hypnos

He collected those whose time on
earth had expired, cut a lock of hair
from their beards and took them
to Hades.

Thanoi *(see Thanai)*

Thanor *British*
a king of Cornwall

He enlisted the help of the Irish king
in his struggle with King Pelias and,
as a result, was required to pay an
annual tribute to Ireland. This tribute

was later the cause of the fight between
Tristram and Morholt.

Thaon *Greek*
a giant

He was killed by the Parcae in the war
between the gods and the giants.

Tharapita *(see Taara)*

Thardid Jimbo *Australian*
a giant

This giant was also a cannibal, hunting
and killing tribesmen for their flesh.
When he killed a young, newly-married
man, the two wives of the dead man
lured the giant into a cave and built a
huge fire at the entrance so that he was
burnt to death when he tried to escape.

Thargelia *Greek*
a feast at Athens in honour
of Apollo, May/June

At this festival, the pharmakoi (ashes
originally of two sacrificial victims,
later dummies) were cast into the sea
to purify the city.

Tharmas
a demon of the senses
one of the 4 zoa, in the works of
William Blake

Tharonhiawakon *(see Ioskeha)*

Tharonmaouagon *(see Ioskeha)*

Thasus *Greek*
son of Agenor and Telephassa

Thatmanitu *Mesopotamian*
a Semitic goddess of healing

Thau *Celtic*
a supreme deity

Thauk *(see Thok)*

Thaukt *(see Thok)*

Thaueret *(see Tauret)*

Thaumas *Greek*
[Thaum(a)us]

a sea-god
son of Pontus and Gaea or of
Nereus and Doris

Some say he was the father of the
Harpies and Iris by Electra.

thaumaturge
[thaumaturgus]
a miracle-worker

thaumaturgus *(see thaumaturge)*

Thauma *(see Thaumas)*

Thaumel *Hebrew*
in the Cabbala, two-headed fallen
angels

Thaumus *(see Thaumas)*

Thaur *Arab*
the Zodiactal sign Taurus

Thaut *(see Thoth)*

thaye *Burmese*

monsters, spirits of men who have
died violently
a form of tasé

These beings take the form of giants
with very long, slimy tongues.

(see also thabet)

Thea *Greek*

[‘divine’.Euryphaessa.Theia]
a Titaness
daughter of Uranus and Gaea
sister and wife of Hyperion
mother of Eos, Helios and
Selene by Hyperion
mother of Acmon and Passalus
(the Cercopes) by Oceanus

Theaeno *(see Theano)*

Theandrios *(see Theandros)*

Theandros *Greek*
[Theandrios]

a god of northern Arabia

Theano¹ *Greek*

[Theaeno]
daughter of Cisseus
sister of Hecuna
wife of Antenor
mother of Acamas, Agenor
and Archelochus

Theano² *Greek*
[Theaeno]

wife of Metapontus
She adopted Aeolus and Boeotus, the
two sons of Melanippe by Poseidon,
who had been abandoned. She later
had two sons of her own and encour-
aged them to kill the foundlings but
Poseidon intervened and killed her
real sons, whereupon she killed herself.

Thebais *Roman*

a poem by Statius dealing with the
story of Oedipus

Theban Bacchus *Greek*
a name for Dionysus by which

he is distinguished from Iacchus,
the Phrygian Bacchus

Theban Legend, The *Greek*
the story of Oedipus and Jocasta

Thebe *Greek*
daughter of Asopus and Metope or

of Zeus and Iodama
wife of Zethus

(see also Aedon¹.Iodama)

Theelgeth *(see Teelget)*

Theia *(see Thea)*

Theias *Greek*
a king of Syria

father of Adonis by Myrrha

In some stories, he, not Cinyras, was
seduced by his own daughter, to beget
Adonis. Other stories say that the
father was Belus.

Thein *Burmese*
rain-nats

It is said that rain is caused by battles
between these nats.

Theiodamus (*see* Theodamus)

Theispas (*Mesopotamian*)
a weather-god of the pre-Armenian
Urartians

Theixinoe (*Greek*)
one of the Muses in those cases
where there are said to be
4 of them

Thekkr¹ (*Norse*)
one of the dwarfs

Thekkr² (*see* Odin)

Thel (*British*)
daughter of Mne Seraphim
She is the heroine of *The Book of Thel*
by William Blake and was allowed to
learn the secrets of hell.

Thelemites (*European*)
a fictitious order of monks (Rabelais)

Thelxiepeia (*Greek*)
one of the Sirens

Themis (*Greek*)
[‘justice’, ‘order’]
goddess of divine justice
a Titaness
daughter of Uranus and Gaea
wife of Iapetus
mother of Astraea, Prometheus and
Schoenius by Iapetus
mother of the Horae and the
Moirae by Zeus

She was the second owner of the
Delphic Oracle and told Deucalion
and Pyrrha how to repopulate the
world after the flood.

She weighed the souls of the dead
in the underworld and, in some
accounts, is equated with Gaea.

She is depicted as blind (-folded),
holding the sword and scales of justice.

In some accounts she is the same
as Ananke.

Themison (*Greek*)
a Libyan merchant

He was paid by King Etearchus to
throw the king’s daughter, Phronime,
into the sea. He did so but pulled her
back to the ship with the rope he had
attached to her and she later became
the concubine of Polymnestris.

Themiste (*Greek*)
daughter of Ilus and Eurydice
sister of Laomedon
mother of Anchises by Capys

Themisto (*Greek*)
daughter of Hypseus
sister of Astgia and Cyrene,
in some accounts
the third wife of Athamas

In some accounts, she was the first
wife of Athamas and mother of
Helle, Leucon and Phrixus. Others

say that she married Athamas, when
Ino went mad and left him, bearing
several children, including Erythrius,
Leucon, Ptous and Schoenus. When
Ino returned from her wanderings,
Athamas sent Themisto away but, after
the death of Ino, when Athamas
founded a new kingdom, they were re-
united.

In another version, she plotted to
kill the children of Ino but her own
children were killed instead. Stricken
by remorse, she committed suicide.

Then Lo (*Thai*)
grandfather of the king of
the Thens

He entertained the Three Great Men
when they went to the sky, kingdom of
the Thens.

Then Teng (*Thai*)
one of the sky-lords

After the flood waters had receded, he
came to earth to teach the new race
the arts of agriculture.

Thens (*Thai*)
lords of the sky

These beings sent a flood when the
people refused tribute to the gods.
The Three Great Men went to see the
king of the Thens who sent them to
his grandfather, Then Lo. When the
waters receded, the three rulers went
back to earth and repopulated it with
people from gourds. Some of the Then
lords came to earth and taught the
people various skills before returning
to the sky.

Theobule (*Greek*)
mother of Myrtilus by Hermes,
in some accounts (*see also* Cleobule)

Theoclymenus¹ (*Greek*)
a king of Egypt
son of Proteus and Psamathe
brother of Theonoe

He was incarnate as a pharaoh at the
time of the Trojan War and tried to
force Helen (in the version where the
real Helen was secreted in Egypt) into
marriage. His sister, Theonoe, helped
Helen to escape with Menelaus who
had come to fetch her after the end of
the war.

Theoclymenus² (*Greek*)
a prophet

He warned the suitors who were
harassing Penelope that they would
soon be killed but they ignored him
and paid the penalty when Odysseus
came home from his wanderings.

Theodaisia (*see* Theoxenia)

Theiodamus (*see* Theodamus)

Theodamus (*Greek*)

[Th(e)iodamas]
king of Euboea
father of Hylas by Menodice

When Heracles killed and ate one of
his oxen, Theodamus attacked him but
was killed. Heracles spared his son,
Hylas, and took him as his armour-
bearer.

Theodora (*European*)
sister of Constantine, emperor
of Greece

Rogero killed her son at the siege of
Belgrade and, when Rogero was cap-
tured, the emperor handed him over to
his sister for punishment. Before she
could exact her revenge, Leo, her
nephew, released the prisoner.

Theodore¹ (*European*)
a knight of St John

When several knights failed to return
after going in search of the Dragon of
Rhodes, the Grand Master of the
Order ordered that no others should
make the attempt.

Theodore ignored the injunction.
He built a model of the dragon and
practised his skills on it, trained his
horse and dogs to help, and succeeded
in killing the fearsome beast.

He was forgiven for disobeying an
order and later became Grand Master.

Theodore² (*Serbian*)
a hero

Urged by his mother to find a wife,
he searched for a long time until he
saw the maiden, Iconia. Knowing that
she was betrothed to Sredoï, he seized
her and made her his wife.

Theodoric (*German*)
[Thjodrorir]
the name taken by Dietrich von Bern
when he was crowned Emperor of
the West (*see* Thidrek)

Theodoricus (*European*)
a knight of Charlemagne

He was the last knight to be killed at
the Battle of Roncesvalles.

theogamy (*see* hieros gamos)

Theogony (*Greek*)
[Birth of the Gods]

Hesiod’s genealogy of the Greek deities

Theoi patrooi (*Greek*)
[=Roman Di patrii]

ancestral gods: traditional gods

theomachist

one at war with the gods

theomachy

war of the gods

theomancy

divination by oracles: divine inspiration

theomorphic

having the form of a god

theomorphism

the state or condition of having
the form of a god

Theonoe

Greek

daughter of Proteus and Psamathe
sister of Theoclymenus

In one version of Helen's story, the real Helen was secreted in Egypt during the Trojan War. When Menelaus came to collect her after the war, he found her in hiding to escape a forced marriage to Theoclymenus. Theonoe helped them to escape.

Theophane

Greek

daughter of Bisaltes

When she caught the eye of Poseidon, he changed her into a ewe so that she would not be attractive to other suitors. He then mated with her, in the form of a ram, producing the golden-fleeced ram that saved Phrixus and carried him to Colchis.

theos¹

Greek

[=Roman deus]

god: one of the great gods

Theos Hypsistos

(see Sabazius)

Theow

a monster in the form of a wolf with
cloven feet

Theoxenia

Greek

[Theodaisia:=Roman lectisternium]

a ceremony held in honour of a
particular deity said to be visiting
the city and present at the feast

Thepla

Mesopotamian

an evil Armenian demon

thera¹

Buddhist

[=Burmese pongyi:=Sanskrit sthavra]

a senior monk: an arhat

Thera²

(see Calliste)

Theraephone

Greek

twin sister of Theronice

Therapeutae

Hebrew

[Healers]

Egyptian ascetics who practised
magic and divination

Theras¹

Greek

son of Autesian

brother of Argia

He acted as guardian to his sister's twin boys, Eurysthenes and Procles.

In some accounts, he led a contingent of Spartans and Minyans to settle on Calliste where he became king.

Theras

Greek

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag.

His hounds, including Theras, tore him to pieces.

Thereus

British

a Roman emperor

In some accounts, he invaded Britain during the reign of King Arthur and was defeated.

Theridamas

Greek

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Theridamas, tore him to pieces.

theriomorphism

belief in gods in the form of animals

Thermius

Greek

son of Andraemon and Haemon

brother of Oxylus

He was accidentally killed by his own brother.

Thermouthis

(see Hermouthis)

Theron

Greek

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis discovered Actaeon, the hunter, spying on her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Theron, tore him to pieces.

Theronice

Greek

twin sister of Theraephone

Thersander¹

Greek

son of Polyneices and Argia

husband of Demonassa

father of Tisamanus

When Alcmaeon was reluctant to join the Epigoni in their assault on Thebes, he bribed Eriphyle to persuade her son to join them by giving her the wedding veil of Harmonia. He survived the battle at Thebes and later joined the expedition to Troy but, when they landed in Mysia, he was killed by Telephus.

Thersander²

Greek

son of Sisyphus and Merope

brother of Adrastus and Timeas

father of Coronus and Haliartius

Thersimachus

Greek

son of Heracles and Megara

Thersites

Greek

a Greek soldier at Troy

son of Agrius

He mocked Achilles for grieving at the death of Penthesilea whom Achilles had just killed in the battle with the Trojans. Achilles killed him and was purified at Lesbos.

Therytas

Greek

a wild man who, with Oreios,
captured Silenus

Thesan

Roman

an Etruscan goddess of the dawn
and childbirth

Thescelus

Greek

a supporter of Agenor

He was one of those who interrupted the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda and was turned to stone by a sight of the Medusa mask.

Theseia

Greek

a festival in honour of Theseus

Theseus¹

Greek

[Attic Hercules]

king of Athens

son of Poseidon by Aethra

husband of Antiope and Phaedra

father of Demophoon or Hippolytus

by Antiope

father of Acamas and Demophoon

by Phaedra, some say

father of Melanippus by Perigune

Theseus was the son of Poseidon by Aethra but accepted by Aegeus as his own son since he had slept with Aethra on the same night as Poseidon.

He was tutored by Connidas and, at sixteen, recovered the sword and sandals hidden by Aegeus behind a rock and set off to Athens to meet his father, performing various labours in imitation of Heracles en route. He killed a number of outlaws including the crippled Periphetes with his own club which he then kept for himself; then Sinis, by tying him to two trees which tore him apart when released from the bent position – just as he had killed many a wayfarer – and Sciron by hurling him into the sea. He killed Cercyon by smashing him to earth and took over his kingdom of Eleusis and he killed Procrustes in the same way he had killed so many others – by ‘adjusting his length to fit his bed’.

He also killed the Crommyonian sow which had been terrorising the locals and found time to father Melanippus on Perigune.

Some say he was one of the Argonauts and a member of the party hunting the Calydonian boar.

Aegeus, now king of Athens, had married the sorceress Medea and she tried to poison Theseus so that her son, Medus, might inherit the throne, but Aegeus recognised his son in time to prevent the tragedy and Medea fled the country.

After being reunited with his father Theseus crushed the revolt by Pallas

and his fifty sons and captured and killed Poseidon's white bull which had been brought to Greece from Crete by Heracles and was now known as the Marathonian Bull, sacrificing it to the gods. In this adventure, he was given hospitality by Hecate.

The Athenians were still paying the tribute demanded by Minos and Theseus offered himself as one of those to be sacrificed to the Minotaur. When he arrived in Crete, Minos threw his ring into the sea and challenged Theseus to prove that he was a son of Poseidon by retrieving it from the sea-bed. With the help of the Nereids, Theseus recovered it easily. Using a ball of magic thread given to Minos' daughter Ariadne by Daedalus, he entered the Labyrinth, killed the Minotaur and was able to escape from the maze. He left Crete accompanied by Ariadne but soon abandoned her on Naxos. Or did he? In some versions, he put her ashore because she was seasick and returned to his ship to work on it. A storm blew him offshore and delayed his return. When he did get back, Ariadne was gone and he was told she had died. Another story has it that he saw the arrival of the ship of Dionysus, who rescued Ariadne, and was frightened off.

He went to the country of the Amazons either as part of Heracles' expedition or with Peirithous and came away with their queen, called Antiope or Hippolyta and fathered Demophoon or Hippolytus on her. In the first story, he was given the queen as his prize, in the second he abducted her when she came voluntarily aboard his ship. The Amazons invaded Greece in an effort to recover their queen but were defeated.

In some stories he married the Amazon queen and married Phaedra after her death but others say that he married Phaedra and, at that wedding, Antiope (or Hippolyta) broke in and would have killed those present had not Theseus killed her.

Aphrodite caused Phaedra to fall in love with Hippolytus who rejected her advances. She then falsely accused him of rape and hanged herself, whereupon Theseus invoked the help of his father Poseidon to kill his son to avenge her death.

When the survivors of the defeat of

the Seven Against Thebes encounter sought his help, Theseus led a force against Creon, defeated him and recovered the bodies of the dead for the decent burial that Creon had refused.

With the help of Peirithous he abducted Helen and won when they drew lots for her. In compensation, he went with his friend to Tartarus and demanded Persephone as a bride for Peirithous.

Trapped by Hades in the Chair of Forgetfulness, he spent four years in torment before being rescued by Heracles. He found, on his return to Athens, that Menestheus had been installed in his place by Castor and Pollux who had invaded and rescued their sister Helen and that there was much disorder. He left for Crete but landed on the island of Scyros where he was killed by Lycomedes, the king of that island, who pushed Theseus over a cliff and pretended that it had been an accident.

Later stories say that Theseus returned from the dead to help the Athenians at the Battle of Marathon.

Theseus² *Greek*

a duke of Thebes in Chaucer's

Knight's Tale

husband of Ypolita

father of Emily

He offered his daughter's hand to the winner of a contest which was won by Arcites who was killed en route to claim his bride. She married his cousin, Palamon, instead.

In some accounts, Emily is Ypolita's sister.

Thesmophoria *Greek*

a corn festival for married

women, in honour of Demeter,

held at Athens in October or

November

Thesmophoriazusae *Greek*

a play by Aristophanes about

the women's festival

honouring Demeter

Thesmophorus (see Demeter)

Thespian lion (see Cithaeronian lion)

Thespius *Greek*

a king, host to Heracles

during the hunt for the

Cithaeronian Lion

He had fifty daughters and Heracles slept with each one of them in turn during the fifty days that it took to find and kill the lion, fathering fifty-sons.

Thesprotus *Greek*

a king of Sparta

It was at his court that Pelopia served when she was raped by her own father, Thyestes.

Thessalus¹ *Greek*

a king of Iolcus

son of Jason and Medea, some say

He was said to be the only one of Medea's children to survive when she killed the others at Corinth.

Thessalus² *Greek*

son of Haemon

Thestiades *Greek*

Plexippus and Toxeus,

the sons of Thestius

Thestios (see Thestius)

Thestius *Greek*

[Thestios]

king of Calydon

son of Agenor and Epicaste

son of Ares and Andronice or

Demonice, some say

brother of Demonice, some say

husband of Eurythemis

father of Althaea, Euippus, Eurypylus,

Hypermnestra, Iphiclus, Leda

Plexippus and Toxeus

Theston *Greek*

father of Calchas

Thet *Egyptian*

a talisman: the girdle of Isis

Thether *Norse*

the name of Diether in *Thidrekssaga*

Thetis *Greek*

a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids

granddaughter of Tethys

daughter of Nereus and Doris

wife of Peleus

mother of Achilles

She reared the infant Apollo and (with Eurynome) rescued Hephaestus from the sea when he was dropped from Mount Olympus by Hera.

She married the mortal, King Peleus, and bore him a son, the hero Achilles. She had been wooed by both Poseidon and Zeus and many of the gods attended her wedding, including the uninvited Eris who threw the 'apple of discord' into the midst of the gathering setting in motion the events that led to the Trojan War.

She had killed six sons by testing their immortality in the fire and, when she tried the same test on Achilles, Peleus rescued him and handed him over to Chiron to be reared. She later tried to make her son invulnerable by dipping him into the river Styx but the ankle she held him with did not

enter the water and remained a weak spot which eventually brought about his death.

After a disagreement with Peleus, she left him and returned to her home in the sea but they were later reconciled and he joined her in her undersea realm.

In some accounts she is equated with Tethys.

Thetleif *Norse*

the name of Dietlieb in *Thidrekssaga*

theurgia (see *theurgy*)

theurgist

a miracle-worker

theurgy

[theurgia]

divine intervention: miracle-working

Theutus

a demon of gambling

Thewi Suthat *Thai*

[Thewi Suthata]

a mythical princess

lover of Sison

They had been lovers in several previous existences but never married until they met again as king and princess.

Thewi Suthata (see *Thewi Suthat*)

thi *Thai*

[=Burmese nat:=Pakistani neq]

a spirit of the dead

Thia (see *Thea*)

Thialfi *Norse*

[Thjalfi]

a servant of Thor

a champion runner

son of Egil

brother of Roskva

He was the son of a peasant who had been given by her father to serve Thor after she disobeyed the god's instructions to return the bones of the goats they had all fed on so that Thor could restore the goats to life.

He and his sister Roskva accompanied Thor and Loki on their trip to Jotunheim where Thialfi lost in a race with Hugi.

When Thor met Hrungrir in a duel, Thialfi acted as the god's squire and killed with a spade the huge creature, Mokerkialfi, that the giants had made to act as squire to Hrungrir.

thiasos (see *thiasus*)

Thiassa *Greek*

wife of Pericles

She was restored to life by Cerimon.

Thiassi *Norse*

[Byrr.Gustr.Thiazzi.Thjasse.Thjazi.Thyazi]

a Frost-giant

god of storms

son of Kari

brother of Beli and Thrym

father of Skadi

He coveted Iduna and her apples of eternal youth. In the form of an eagle, he carried off Loki and kept him dangling from a staff with which he had struck the bird until he promised to get for Thiassi the two things he wanted most.

Loki tricked Iduna into going outside the borders of Asgard with a bowl of apples and she was immediately abducted by Thiassi. She refused to let him eat any of the apples and, when the gods found out what had happened, they ordered Loki to get Iduna back. He borrowed Freya's falcon-garb and flew to Thrymheim where Iduna was held, changed her into a nut – or, some say, a swallow – and carried her back to Asgard hotly pursued by Thiassi. The gods saw them coming and lit a fire which burned Thiassi's feathers and he crashed to the ground and was killed by the angry gods. His eyes were placed in the heavens as a constellation.

In some accounts he is regarded as an aspect of Volund.

thiasus *Greek*

[thiasos]

a Bacchic revel: a band of worshippers

Thiazi (see *Thiassi*)

Thidrandi *Norse*

a man killed by witches

The story relates that he was attacked by nine hags dressed all in black and, although he was armed with a sword and defended himself, they killed him.

Thidrek *Norse*

the Norse version of Theodoric

(Dietrich von Bern)

husband of Herrad and Isolde

In this version, Thidrek is king of Amlungaland although his seat is still in Bern where he was reared by Hildebrand.

He won the helmet Hildigrimur from the giants Hildur and Grimur, the sword Naglring from the dwarf Alfrik and another sword, Ekkisax, from the giant Ecka.

He is said to have killed Sigurd with the sword Mimung.

He was driven from his own lands by Ermenrik but recovered them a year later.

During the final slaughter of the Niblungs, it was he, not Hildebrand, who killed Krimhild (here Grimhild)

by cutting her in half with his sword.

After the death of Herrad, he married Isolde, widow of Hertnit.

(see also Dietrich von Bern)

Thidrekssaga *Norse*

a version of the *Nibelungenlied*

with added material

Thiedric *European*

[Thierry]

a squire of Roland

When Gano was tried for treachery, Thiedric met Pinabel in single combat to determine Gano's fate. Thiedric won and Gano was condemned to death.

Thierry *European*

a king of Maurienne

father of Blanchefleur

Thierry *(see Thiedric)*

Thiga wa wairumbi *African*

a Kikuyu prophet who relayed

messages from En-kai to the

Kikuyu people

Thin Man (see *Cailte*)

Thinggishatsangma *Tibetan*

one of the Five Long Life Sisters

Thingyan Pwe *Burmese*

[Thagyan.Water Feast]

the New Year festival

During this festival much water is thrown by and at the participants and the chief nat, Thagya Min, appears on earth. The fortunes of the coming year are determined by whatever he decides to bring with him, be it a sword, fire or water.

Thinit (see *Tanit*)

Thinland *Pacific Islands*

the highest part of the coconut which

is the universe, home of Atea

Thiodamus (see *Theodamus*)

Thipelas *Pacific Islands*

in the lore of the Carolines, a woman

who married the god Luigelan

mother of Olofat

Third Lady (see *Keng San Ku-niang*)

Third Lady of the Privy

(see *Keng San Ku-niang*)

Third Person (see *Thridi*)

Third Sun *Central American*

[Four Rain.Sun of Fire.Sun of Rain]

the third age in the Aztec

creation cycle

The Second Sun, ruled over by Quetzalcoat, ended after 676 years when Tlaloc caused a great wind to blow away the race of humans that Quetzalcoat had created. Tlaloc then took over as ruler of the Third Sun which ended after a further 364 years when fire destroyed the earth. The next ruler was Chalchiuhtlicue.

Another story calls this period the Sun of Fire and says that the fire which destroyed the earth either fell from heaven or was started by the couple who had escaped destruction at the end of the Second Sun.

(see also Quiyauhtonatiuh.sun¹)

Thirteen Akbal *Central American*
the thirteenth day of the 20 days of the Mayan creation cycle

On this day Month formed humans from clay. (see also Akbal)

Thirteen Treasures
(see Treasures of Britain)

Thirty-three Places *Japanese*
shrines to the goddess Kwanon

Thisbe *Greek*
a Babylonian maiden

She loved Pyramus but was forbidden to marry him. They planned to run away and arranged to meet by a certain mulberry bush near the tomb of Ninus. She arrived first but was scared by a lion and ran off, dropping her cloak. When Pyramus arrived he drew the wrong conclusions from the paw-marks in the sand and the abandoned cloak and killed himself in grief. Thisbe found him dying and killed herself with the same sword.

Thitmanet *Mesopotamian*
daughter of Keret

Thitis *British*
in some accounts, a sister of Morgan le Fay

Thixo (see Dxui)

Thjasse (see Thiassi)

Thjazi (see Thiassi)

Thjodrorir (see Theodoric)

Thjoldolf *Norse*
author of the *Ynglingatal*

thlawe *North American*
in the lore of the Zuni, a plant growing in the underworld

T^hlu-kluts (see Kalaitch)

Thoas¹ *Greek*
[Thöon]
one of the Earthborn Giants

son of Uranaus and Gaea

Thoas was killed by the Fates during the battle between the giants and the gods.

Thoas² *Greek*
king of Lemnos

son of Dionysus and Ariadne

husband of Myrina

father of Hypsipyle

father of Sicinus by Oenoe, some say

The only man to survive when the women of Lemnos killed all the other men for putting their wives aside in favour of Thracian concubines. His

daughter, Hypsipyle, cast him adrift in a boat which came ashore on the island of Oenoe where he married a nymph of the same name, fathering a son, Sicinus. Other accounts say that he died with the other husbands on Lemnos.

Thoas³ *Greek*
[Deiphilus.Nebrophonus]
a king of Lemnos
son of Jason and Hypsipyle
brother of Euneus

He became king after his grandfather, also Thaos, had been cast adrift by Hypsipyle.

He and his brother Euneus rescued their mother from Lycurgus.

Thoas⁴ *Greek*
a king of Aetolia
son of Andraemon and Gorge
father of Haemon

He led the Aetolians in the Trojan War and was one of those concealed inside the Wooden Horse.

Thoas⁵ *Greek*
a king of Tauris
son of Borysthenes

He was the guardian of an image of Artemis said to have fallen from the sky and sacrificed all prisoners to this image. When Orestes and Pylades came to seize this image, he captured them but they were saved by the intervention of Iphigenia who was acting as a priestess in the temple. He pursued the escaping party but was killed by Orestes.

Thobadestchin (see Tobadzistsini)

Thobadzistshini (see Tobadzistsini)

Thoeris (see Tauret)

Thok *Norse*
[Thauk(t).Thokk]
a giantess

She was the only living thing refusing to weep at the death of Balder so Hela refused to release him. It is suggested that she was Loki in one of his many disguises.

Thok-chho *Buddhist*
[Thahog-chos-rgyal-po]
one of the 5 Mahapancharajas
king of accomplishments

(see also Tsun-gyi-rgyal-po)

Thokk (see Thok)

Tholomer *British*
[Tolleme la Feintes]
a king of Babylon

He was originally a friend of Evelake but later waged war against him. Evelake defeated him with the help of Joseph of Arimathea.

In some accounts, he was the king of Sarraas and is referred to as Tolleme la Feintes. Some say that he was converted to Christianity by Joseph of Arimathea.

Thom (see Atum)

Thomas of Enceldourne
(see Thomas the Rhymer)

Thomas of the Mountain *British*
father of Tom Thumb

Thomas the Rhymer *British*
[Thomas of Enceldourne.True Thomas]
(c. 1220-1297)

a poet and seer

He was said to have visited Elfland with the queen of that realm and was given the gift of prophecy. As a result, he was able to see the future and foretold the Battle of Bannockburn.

Thompson *British*
a potter

He was said to have found King Arthur and his knights asleep under Richmond Castle. When he tried to draw the sword which was lying on a table, some of the knights started to wake up so he dropped the sword and ran off.

Thon (see Thone)

Thon Pan Hla (see Hnit-ma-dawgyi)

Thonamun *Thai*
a king of the snakes

When the king, Sura Uthaka, upset the snake-king, the latter had his subjects dig tunnels under the capital city so that it subsided. He then coiled himself round Sura Uthaka and drowned him in the river.

Thonapa (see Thunupa)

Thone *Greek*
[Thon(is).Thonus]

a provincial governor in Egypt
husband of Polydamnia

In the stories that say that Helen was taken to Egypt, not Troy, she was said to have been held in the province governed by Thone.

Thonenli¹ *North American*
a Navaho rain-spirit
one of the Yei

Thoon (see Thoas⁴)

Thong Tilo *African*
a detiy, the king above

Thonis (see Thone)

Thonus (see Thone)

Thoos (see Thous)

Thoosa *Greek*

a nymph
one of the Nereids
daughter of Phorcos and Ceto,
some say
mother of Polyphemus by Poseidon

Thor*Norse*

[Ake-Thor.Aku-Thor.Atlí.Hercules
Barbatus.Hlorridi.Hurler.Oku-Thor.
Red Beard.Thunderer.Vingthor:
=Anglo-Saxon Thunor:=German
Dietrich.Donar:=LappHoragalles:
=Norman Thur:=Saxon
Thuna(e)r.Thunor=Slav Perenu]
a thunder-god and
fertility-god
son of Odin and Frigga,
Fiorgyn or Erda
brother of Balder, Hoder and
Hermod
husband of Iarnsaxa and Sif
father of Lorríde, Magni, Modi
and Thrud

Some accounts make Thor the father of Odin by Bestla.

As an infant he was so strong and unpredictable that his mother could not control him and he was tutored by Hlora and Vingnir.

At maturity he was given the realm of Thrudheim where he built a huge palace, Bilskirnir. It was said that, when he was angry, sparks came off his red hair and beard and he generated so much body heat that he was not allowed to use the Bifrost Bridge, wading through the river instead. His chariot was drawn by two goats, Tanngrisnr and Tanngrniostri and when he was riding in the chariot he was known as Aku-Thor. He was given a magic belt, Megingjörð, that doubled his strength when he wore it and a magical hammer, Mjöllnir, which returned to his hand when thrown. The hammer, which was a thunderbolt when he hurled it and which produced lightning when struck against a rock, was so hot that he wore a special grip called Iarn-greipir.

His first wife, the giantess Iarnsaxa, bore two sons, Magni and Modi; his second, Sif, who had previously borne a son, Uller, gave him two daughters, Lorríde and Thrud. When Loki stole Sif's long golden hair, Thor nearly strangled him, forcing him to return the tresses.

On another occasion he journeyed with Loki to Jotunheim with a view to forcing the giants to refrain from sending the icy winds which ruined the flowers. On the way, they collected two young helpers, Thialfi and his sister Roskva. They slept one night in what they thought was a house but which, by daylight, turned out to be

merely the glove of the giant Skrymir who then led them to the palace of Utgard-Loki, king of the giants. To test the powers of the gods, the king arranged various contests. Loki tried to out-eat Logi, the king's cook; Thor tried to drink the contents of the giant's horn; Thialfi ran a race against Hugi; all to no avail. When Thor tried to lift the paw of the giant's cat he failed even to move it and he was beaten in a wrestling match by Elli, the old nurse of Utgard-Loki. When they left Jotunheim, Skrymir admitted that he had won all these events by the use of magic.

He once fought a duel with the giant Hrungnir who boasted that he would take over Asgard and, with it, Thor's wife, Sif. Thor killed the giant with his hammer but was himself wounded with a fragment from the giant's shattered flint club. As he fell to the ground, the dead giant's leg fell across his body so that he was unable to move until his young son, Magni, easily lifted the leg and freed his father. Thor gave Magni the giant's horse, Gullfaxi, as a reward. Groa, a sorceress, tried to remove the flint fragment from his forehead but, forgetting where she had got to in her recitation of runes, failed to extract it.

His hammer was once stolen by the giant Thrym who would return it only if he were given Freya as a wife. Freya refused to leave her husband so Thor, dressed in her bridal clothes and with Loki similarly attired as a bridesmaid, presented himself to Thrym in Jotunheim. When Thrym produced the hammer, Thor seized it and killed all the giants present.

When the gods were invited by Aegir to a feast in his undersea kingdom, Thor and Tyr asked the giant Hymir for a kettle large enough to hold drink for all the gods. He and Hymir went fishing for breakfast. Hymir caught two whales, just enough for their meal, and Thor fished for the Midgard serpent by baiting his hook with the head of Hymir's ox, Himinbrioter. He caught it and hauled it to the surface and would have killed it if Hymir, in fear, had not cut the line. When the two gods left with the huge kettle, the giants attacked them but Thor killed all of them with his hammer.

In the final battle, Thor killed the Midgard serpent but died in the flood of venom that poured from its jaws. Some say that he also killed Garm.

(see also Hafra-drottin.
Reidartyr.Valdi Kjola)

Thora¹*Norse*

daughter of King Hakon
wife of Elf

She married Elf after the death of his first wife, Hiordis.

Thora²*Norse*

daughter of Jarl Herrand
second wife of Ragnar Lodbrok
mother of Agnar and Erik

Her father gave her an egg from which hatched a dragon which coiled itself around her house, allowing access only to her servant. Ragnar Lodbrok killed the dragon and claimed her hand in marriage.

Thora³

(see Kaang)

Thorah

(see Torah)

Thoralf Skolinson*Norse*

owner of the sword Quern-biter

Thorarin*Norse*

father of Thorstein

Thorbjorg*Norse*

wife of Holmkell
mother of Ketelrid

Thord¹*Norse*

son of Kari

This young boy was one of the Njalssons trapped in the house of his grandfather, Njal, when it was attacked by forces led by Flosi who burnt the house to the ground. He refused to leave his grandparents who put him between them as they lay quietly on their bed waiting to be overcome by the smoke and flames.

Thord²*Norse*

head groom of Bjarni

An argument with Thorstein about the result of a horse-fight led to blows and Thord struck Thorstein with his staff, cutting open his head. When later Thorstein sought an apology, he was rebuffed so he killed Thord.

Thord Freysgodi*Norse*

[Thord Freysgothi]
a priest of Frey

Thord Freysgothi

(see Thord Freysgodi)

Thordis¹*Norse*

a man who sacrificed a bull to the
Light Elves to heal his wounds

Thordis²*Norse*

sister of Jokul
wife of Thorstein
mother of Ingimund

Thoror *Norse*
one of the 9 sons of Viking
by his second wife

When the nine sons of Viking were
attacked by the eight sons of Niorfe to
avenge the death of their brother,
Thorer and Thorsten were the only
two survivors.

Thorgerd¹ *Finnish*
a storm-goddess

Thorgerd² *Norse*
[Bride of Helgi.Thorgerda Holgarbrud.
Thorgerther Holgarbruther]
a fertility goddess

Thorgerd³ *Norse*
daughter of Njal and
Bergthora
sister of Grim, Helga, Helgi
and Skarp-Hedin

She was trapped when Flosi's men sur-
rounded the house but, with the other
women and children, was given safe
passage before the house was burnt
to the ground.

Thorgerda Holgarbrud
(*see Thorgerd²*)

Thorgerther Holgarbruther
(*see Thorgerd²*)

Thorgestr (*see Tuirgeis*)

Thorgils (*see Tuirgeis*)

Thorgrim¹ *Norse*
[Thorgrimr]
a witch

With her sister Thorod she raised a
storm that nearly wrecked Frithiof's
ship en route to the Orkneys.

In other accounts, the two witches
are Ham and Heid.

Thorgrim² *Norse*
[Thorgrimr]
a priest of Frey

He was killed by the outlaw, Gisli, who
was his brother-in-law.

Thorgrim³ *Norse*
[Thorgrimr]
husband of Olof
father of Trausti and Viglund

He was in love with Olof, the daughter
of an earl, but her parents wanted
her to marry a rich man, not the
illegitimate son of a farmer. Thorgrim
abducted her from the wedding
ceremony and they eloped together
and married.

Thorgrimr (*see Thorgrim*)

Thorhall¹ *Norse*
[Thorhallr]
a hero who sailed to Vinland

Thorhall² *Norse*
[Thorhallr]
a servant of Bjarni

He and Thorvald were sent by Bjarni
to kill Thorstein who had killed
Bjarni's head-groom, Thord. They
were both killed by their intended
victim who sent them back to Bjarni
tied on to a horse. (*see also Thorkell*)

Thorhalla *Norse*
daughter of Asgrim
wife of Helgi

She was trapped when Flosi's men
surrounded the house of the Njalssons
but, along with the other women and
children, she was given safe passage
before the house was burnt to the
ground.

Thorhallr (*see Thorhall*)

Thorhild *Norse*
a woman of Njal's
household

She was trapped when Flosi's men
surrounded the house but, with the
other women and children, was given
safe passage before the house was
burnt to the ground.

Thorin *Norse*
one of the dwarfs

Thorir *Norse*
an earl
father of Olof

Thorkel¹ *Norse*
[Thorkell.Thorkil]
a man in dispute with Glum
father of Sigmund

The argument was about a piece of
land which they both claimed. Thorkel
sacrificed an ox to Frey to ensure a
favourable outcome but it did little
good – Glum killed Thorkel's son,
Sigmund, and was forced to give up
the land which, at least according to
Glum, he had illegally acquired from
Glum's estate.

Thorkel² *Norse*
[Thorkell.Thorkil]
son of Geitir

In one version of the story of Bjarni,
Helgi's father was killed by his
brother-in-law, Geitir, and Bjarni
killed Geitir to avenge his father's
death. Thorkel then tried to exact
vengeance on Bjarni but, after fighting
and wounding each other, they became
firm friends. In some versions,
Thorstein takes the place of Thorkel
and in others Geitir was not killed by
Helgi but became his friend.

Thorkel³ *Norse*
[Thorkell.Thorkil]
a Danish hero

He led a band of warriors to the
underworld in search of treasure. Most

of them were killed when they touched
things or ate food in the underworld
and few returned. Thorkel himself was
so badly scarred as to be scarcely
recognizable.

Thorkell (*see Thorkel*)

Thorkil (*see Thorkel*)

Thorleif *Norse*
[Thorleifr]
a rich merchant

Helgi and Geitir killed Thorleif's
partner for his money but were
frustrated when Thorleif sent the dead
man's possessions to his heirs. Helgi
then employed a man called Ketill to
kill Thorleif but the two became
friends, once again frustrating Helgi's
plans.

Thorleifr (*see Thorleif*)

Thorn of Glastonbury
(*see Glastonbury Thorn*)

Thorn of Sleep *Norse*
Odin's magic thorn which
could induce sleep without
aging or loss of beauty

Thorny Flowers *Central American*
an Aztec giant

At the beginning of the Fifth Sun, he
and three other giants, Falling Eagle,
Serpent of the Obsidian Knives and
Resurrection, were given the task of
holding up the sky.

Thorod *Norse*
a witch

With her sister Thorgrim she raised a
storm that nearly wrecked Frithiof's
ship en route to the Orkneys.

In other accounts, the two witches
are Ham and Heid.

Thorstein¹ *Norse*
[Thorsteinn]
son of Thorarin
father of Skegg-Brodi

In an argument about the result of a
horse-fight, Thord struck Thorstein
with his staff and cut his head open.
When later Thorstein sought an
apology, he was rebuffed so he killed
Thord who was head-groom to the
rich landowner, Bjarni. Bjarni then
sent two of his retainers, Thorhall and
Thorvald, to kill Thorstein but they
too died at the hand of their intended
victim. Finally, goaded by his wife,
Bjarni himself went forth to exact
vengeance. The two men fought each
other to a standstill and ended up
as friends, with Thorstein undertaking
to be a loyal servant to Bjarni, who
then took care also of Thorstein's
father, an old man.

Thorstein²*Norse*

[Thorsteinn Ketilsson]
husband of Thordis
father of Ingimund

He attacked and wounded a highwayman named Jokul but the bandit overpowered Thorstein and forgave him for the attack. Thorstein was even allowed to marry Jokul's sister, called Thordis.

Thorstein³*Norse*

[Thorsteinn]
son of Ingimund
father of Ingolf

He avenged the death of his father, who had been killed by a young relative, and then took over his late father's chieftainship and cleared the country of all the sorcerers and evil doers.

Thorsten*Norse*

the eldest of the 9 sons of Viking by his second wife
husband of Ingeborg
father of Frithiof

When one of the brothers killed one of the nine sons of Niorfe in a quarrel, Viking banished him but all nine decided to go into exile. Viking gave Thorsten his sword, Angurvadel, and they went off to an island in Lake Wener where they were attacked by Niorfe's sons and only Thorsten and Thorer survived. The eldest son of Niorfe, Jokul, had conquered Sogn, killed the king, exiled his son Belé and turned his daughter Ingeborg into a witch. When Jokul twice called up storms that shipwrecked Thorsten, Ingeborg saved Thorsten from the sea. In gratitude, he found her brother Belé and restored his throne, returned Ingeborg to her former self and married her.

He and Belé, together with a former foe, Angantyr, mounted many raids at sea, recovering the ship *Ellida* stolen from his father, seizing the magic armlet from the tomb of Soté the pirate and conquering the Orkneys which were given to Angantyr.

Settling down after these adventures, Thorsten fathered a son, Frithiof, who, as a child, played with the children of Belé, especially his daughter, also known as Ingeborg. When he and Belé died, they were interred in barrows in sight of one another.

Thorvald*Norse*

[Thorwald]
a servant of Bjarni

He and Thorhall were sent by Bjarni to kill Thorstein who had killed Bjarni's head-groom, Thord. They were both killed by their intended victim who sent them back to Bjarni tied on to a horse.

Thorvaror*Norse*

a physician

In the story of the feud between Bjarni and Thorkel, Thorvaror, who was Bjarni's doctor, also treated Thorkel when they were both wounded.

Thorwald

(see Thorvald)

thorybism

(see poltergeist)

Thot

(see Thoth)

Thoth*Egyptian*

[Aah(-te-huti).Dhouti.Djeheuty.D(j)ehuti.
Eye of Horus.He Zur.Khons.Lord of Magic.Lord of Sessenu.Lord of Time.
Tat.Techu.Thaut.Thot.Thouti.Tongue of Ptah.Trismegistus.Zehuti.Zhouti:
=Greek Hermes.Tahuti.Tehuti:
=Phoenician Taaüt]
god of art, law, magic, the moon,
science, time, writing, wisdom

god of Khnum

consort of Ma or Nehmetaway

father of Neferhor

He is sometimes regarded as the son of Ra but others say he was the son of Seth born from his father's head or from a lotus.

Originally he was a creator-god who brought into being the four pairs of deities from the primitive waters. He became the scribe and keeper of records, credited with the invention of hieroglyphics.

In the form of a baboon, he acted as a judge in the underworld, recording the weighing of souls in the balance.

He helped Isis in the resurrection of Osiris after he had been killed by Set.

He took over when Ra retired and was elevated to the heavens, though others say that Shu took over as supreme ruler. One of his duties was to stand in the prow of Ra's sun-barque, *Manjet*, to ward off enemies.

It was he who gambled with the moon and won five intercalary days which allowed Nut, who had been cursed by Ra so that she could not bear children in any normal month, to give birth to her five children.

He is depicted as having the head of an ibis or baboon.

(see also Esden)

Thouart

(see Täuret)

Thoueret

(see Täuret)

Thoueris*Greek*

[=Greek Athena]
the Greek name for Tauret

Thoule

(see Thule)

Thoume Kine Kimte Cacounche*North American*

a creator-god of the
Natchez Indians

Thous*Greek*

[Thoos]

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Thous, tore him to pieces.

Thousand and One Nights

(see Arabian Nights)

Thousand Named*Egyptian*

an epithet for Isis

Thout

(see Thoth)

Thouti

(see Thoth)

Thracias*Greek*

[=Roman Circius]
a wind from the north-west
quarter

Thraell

(see Thrall)

Thraetama

(see Thraetona)

Thraetana

(see Thraetona)

Thraetaona

(see Thraetona)

Thraetona*Persian*

[Faridun.Thraetama.

Thraeta(o)na.Thraitauna]

a hero

son of Thríta Athwya

He was the son of one of the first four men to press the divine drink, Haoma, from the fruit of the Gaokenera tree.

He fathered three sons (Eraj, Salm and Tur), on Ahaharnaz and Aranvaz, two of the wives of Azhi Dahak.

In a fight with Azhi Dahak he stabbed him and bound him with chains to Mount Demavand.

In some accounts, he is the same as Keresaspa.

(see also Atar¹)**Thrain***Norse*

a member of the Sigfusson clan

He was killed by Skarp-Hedin who cut out the dead man's jawbone. This started the feud between the Sigfussons and the clan of Njal, Skarp-Hedin's father.

Thraithauna

(see Thraetona)

Thrall*Norse*

[Thraell]

son of Heimdall and Edda

husband of Thyr

Heimdall, visiting earth as Riger, fathered Thrall on Edda. Thrall married Thyr, founding the class of thralls or serfs.

Thrasymides*Greek*

son of Nestor

brother of Antilochus

He, his father and his brother, fought with the Greeks at Troy.

Three Agents (see San-kuan)**Three Ben** *Central American*the third of the 20 days of
the Mayan creation cycle

On this day many of the living things on earth, in the sea or in the sky were made.

(see also Ben)

Three Bodies Doctrine *Buddhist*

[Tri'kaya]

the doctrine that asserts that a

Buddha has 3 levels of existence

These levels are referred to as nirmanakaya, sambhoga-kaya and Dharmakaya.

Three Cimi *Central American*

the sixteenth of the 20 days of the

Mayan creation cycle

On this day death is said to have come into existence.

(see also Cimi)

Three Door Gods*Chinese*

guardians of entrances

These beings were given the status of gods for devotion to the emperor, T'ai Sung, when they guarded his door against the demons of his dreams. Their names are given as Hu Ching-t'e, Ch'in Shu-p'o and Wei Cheng.

They are said to live near a peach tree, three million miles in circumference, in which there is a door through which the ghosts of the dead can return. The Door Gods are in charge of that door and throw evil ghosts to be eaten by tigers.

Three Eponae (see Demeter.Epona)**Three Gods of Happiness**

(see Fu Lu Shou)

Three Great Beings*Chinese*

[San Ta Shih]

a triad of deities

These three are the bodhisattvas Manjushri (or Wen Shu), Samantabhadra (or P'u Hsien) and Avalokitesvara (or Kuan Yin).

Three Great Men*Thai*

the rulers of the earth at

the time of the flood

These three, Khun Kan, Khun Ket and Pu Lang Seung, went to see the king of the Thens and returned to repopulate the world when the waters receded.

Three Isles of the Blest(see Fortunate Islands³)**Three Isles of the Genii**(see Fortunate Islands³)**Three Lavatory Ladies**

(see Keng San Ku-niang)

Three Mothers

(see Duc Ba)

Three Musketeers*Chinese*

the 3 deities Chang Fei, Liu Pei

and Kuan-ti

Three Mystic Apes*Japanese*

[Koshin]

these apes are Mizaru, Kikazaru and Iwazaru

They are represented with hands covering respectively the eyes, the ears and the mouth – see no evil, hear no evil, speak no evil.

Three Poisons*Chinese*the 3 animals at the centre
of the Wheel of Law

These animals, a bird, a pig and a snake, are linked together inside the central boss of the wheel.

Three Pure Ones (see San Ch'ing)**Three Purities, The**

(see San Ch'ing)

Three Romances (see Mabinogion)**Three Sovereigns, The***Chinese*

creator-gods

These three gods were Fu-hsi, Shen Nung and Yen-ti and, together with the Five Emperors, they created the universe.

Three Stars (see Fu Lu Shou)**Three Theban Plays***Greek*

3 plays by Sophocles based

on the story of Oedipus

(see Oedipus)

Three Vaults

(see San Tung)

Threefold Manthe theory that man is composed
of 3 parts

The physical body was regarded as comprising a mortal part, a divine part (the phren) and an ethereal part (the thumos).

The Romans regarded the soul as threefold – the manes, the anima and the umbra.

Thriai*Greek*

[Thriai]

the nymphs of Mount Parnassus

They were regarded as prophetesses and nursed the infant Apollo.

Thriai

(see Thriai)

Thride

(see Thridi)

Thridi*Norse*

[Third Person.Thride]

one of 3 mysterious deities visited
by Gylfi, probably a manifestation
of Odin**Thrimskvida**

(see Hammarshieimt)

Thrita Athwya*Persian*

[=Hindu Trita Aptya]

a demi-god

father of Keresaspa

and Thraetona

His function was to protect man from disease and death. He was killed by Azhi Dahak who was killed by Thraetona to avenge his father's death.

Thrivaldi*Norse*

a nine-headed giant killed by Thor

Thror¹*Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Thror²

(see Odin)

Throv

(see Odin)

Thrown Away*North American*

[Spring Boy]

in Creek lore, a boy who grew

from a placenta

son of Turkey-Killer

When his wife was killed by a monster, Turkey-Killer cut open her abdomen and rescued their unborn son. The placenta, which he threw into the bushes, developed into another boy and Turkey-Killer reared them together. They caused a great deal of trouble and eventually killed their own father who became a crow. After that, the boys separated, one going east, the other west.

In another version, he was the twin of Lodge Boy who takes the major role.

(see also Lodge Boy)

Thrud¹*Norse*

a giantess

daughter of Thor and Sif

sister of Lorrde

She was wooed by Alvis, a dwarf, and Thor, testing his intelligence, kept him up all night answering questions. When the sun rose, the dwarf, adapted only to the darkness of his underground kingdom, was turned to stone.

Thrud²

(see Odin)

Thrudgelmir*Norse*

a six-headed giant

son of Ymir

father of Bergelmir

He was the offspring of the first giant, Ymir, produced from the sweat of his feet.

Thrudheim*Norse*

[Thrudvan(gar).Thrudvarg.Thruthheim]

the realm of Thor, site of his

palace Bilskirnir

Thrudr

(see Odin.Thrudur)

Thrudur*Norse*

[Thrudr]

one of the Valkyries

Thrudvang (*see* Thrudheim)
Thrudvangar (*see* Thrudheim)
Thrudvang (*see* Thrudheim)
Thrung (*see* Freya)
Thrurinn *Norse*
 one of the dwarfs
Thruthheim (*see* Thrudheim)
Thrym *Norse*
 [Thrym(i)r]
 a Frost Giant
 god of ice
 king of Jotunheim
 son of Kari
 brother of Beli and Thiassi
 father of Drifta, Frosti, Johul
 and Snocer
 He stole Thor's hammer and said he would return it only if he were given Freya as a wife. When Freya refused to leave Odin, Thor dressed himself as a bride and, with Loki dressed as a bridesmaid in attendance, went to Jotunheim in the role of Freya. When Thrym produced the hammer, Thor seized it and killed all the giants present.
Thrymheim *Norse*
 [Thursar]
 a forest glade, home of giants
 to which Iduna was abducted
Thrymir (*see* Thrym)
Thrymr (*see* Thrym)
Thrymskvida (*see* Hammarsheimt)
Th'uban *Muslim*
 [=Arab Tinnin]
 a fire-breathing dragon
thug *Hindu*
 [phansigar.thag]
 a devotee of Kali
thuggee *Hindu*
 the practice of strangling victims,
 used by the thugs
Thule *Greek*
 [Thoule.Thyle]
 the most northerly country known to
 the ancient Greeks
 This country could be Iceland, Norway
 or Shetland. (*see also* Ultima)
Thulr *Norse*
 a river in Niflheim, one of the
 12 rivers known as Elivagar
Thum (*see* Atum)
Thummin (*see* Urim and Thummin)
thumos *Greek*
 the ethereal part of Threefold
 Man
Thun-gyi-gyal-po (*see* Chos-skyon)
Thunaer (*see* Thunor)
Thunapa (*see* Thunupa)
Thunar (*see* Thunor)
Thunaraz (*see* Thunor)

Thund *Norse*
 a river which runs round
 the grove, Glasir, site
 of Valhalla
Thunder *North American*
 a god of many Indian tribes
 The Coeur d'Alene people have a
 story that tells how Thunder kid-
 napped the wife of a hunter who then
 followed the couple to the god's home.
 When Thunder went to sleep, the
 hunter stole all the god's shirts. These
 garments enabled the god to fly and
 without them he was quite helpless.
 The Hauchnom tribe say that
 Thunder challenged the supreme god,
 Taikomol, but lost and was banished
 to the northern realms during the
 winter months.
 Among the Kato, he was regarded as
 a creator-god, maker of man as well as
 of the earth.
 The Lipan say that Thunder
 quarrelled with the wind-god.
 In Oregon, Thunder is regarded as
 an old man married to an old woman
 or, some say, to a tree.
 In the lore of the White Mountain
 Apache, the contest for supremacy was
 between Thunder and the Sun.
Thunder Animal (*see* Raiju)
Thunderbearer *Roman*
 a name of Jupiter
Thunder bird (*see* Raicho)
Thunder Boys *North American*
 [Little Men]
 twin male spirits of thunder
 and lightning
 sons of Kanati and Selu
 These twins were known as Tame
 Boy, god of thunder, and Wild Boy,
 god of lightning. They are envisaged
 as wearing snakes for necklaces and
 cause thunder by playing ball in the
 sky.
Thunder Child (*see* Raitaro)
Thunder-darter *Roman*
 a name of Jupiter
Thunder-master *Roman*
 a name of Jupiter
Thunder Men *North American*
 man-eating monsters in the lore
 of the Sioux
Thunder Saint *Burmese*
 a deity
 When a princess, whose baby had
 been stolen by a dragon, prayed to this
 deity, he killed the dragon with a
 lightning-bolt and saved the child.
Thunder-smiter *Roman*
 a name of Jupiter

Thunder Woman (*see* Kaminari)
Thunderbearer *Roman*
 a name of Jupiter
Thunderbird¹ *North American*
 [Thunderer]
 a name for the gods Hinun, Wakan
 Tanka Wakinyan and Wakonda
Thunderbird² *North American*
 [Skyamsen.Thunderer:=Siberian
 Giant Eagle]
 a spirit of thunder and lightning
 The description of these beings
 varies from tribe to tribe. Sometimes
 they are human with the head of an
 eagle or wearing cloaks made from
 eagle feathers; others say that they
 are largely without definite form
 but have beaks with large fangs.
 It is believed that they can make
 thunder by flapping their wings and
 lightning flashes come from their
 eyes.
 Some tribes regard them as ancestors
 of the human race who played a part
 in the creation of the world.
 (*see also* Thunderbird³)
Thunderbird³ *North American*
 [Skyamsen.Thunderer]
 a totem figure of the American Indians
 This sacred figure was represented as
 an eagle, capable of lifting a whale,
 whose wings caused the sound of
 thunder and whose beak produced
 lightning. It is depicted as having a
 second head on its belly.
 (*see also* Thunderbird²)
Thunderbird⁴ *Siberian*
 rain-spirits
 In this case, the birds are ducks and it
 is said that it rains when they sneeze.
Thunderbird⁵ *South American*
 a spirit of thunder and
 lightning
 This being features in the lore of
 several tribes who believe that the
 Thunderbird causes thunder by
 flapping his wings.
thunderbolt¹ *Buddhist*
 [=Chinese Diamond Mace,Ju-i:
 =Japanese Nyoi:=Tibetan Dorje]
 the embodiment of the power
 of the law
thunderbolt² *Greek*
 the weapon of Zeus
thunderbolt³ *Hindu*
 the weapon of Indra
 (*see also* Thunderstone.Vajra)
thunderbolt⁴ *Roman*
 the weapon of Jupiter, known as
 fulgur
thunderbolt⁵ (*see* Sudika-Mbambi)

Thunderer¹

a name for a thunder-god such as
Baal, Odin, Taran, Thor or Zeus

Thunderer² *North American*

a Chinook fisherman

A giant killed four of five brothers and was pursuing the fifth when they came to a river where Thunderer was fishing. He threw the youth across the river to safety and invited the giant to cross the water over his prostrate body. He then tipped the giant, who he called Okulam, into the river where he drowned.

Thunderer³ (see Elias.Thunderbird)**Thunderers** *North American*

3 emissaries of Hinun

Their function was to keep order on earth and to destroy evil monsters.

Thunders *North American*

2 fawns who were put in the sky
as Thunders

A bear killed a deer and would have killed her two young fawns but they ran off. When the bear followed them, a lizard gave them shelter and killed the bear by inducing it to swallow some red-hot stones. To save the fawns from further trouble with bears he sent them into the skies where they make the noise of thunder as they move about wearing the dry, crackly skin of the bear which the lizard gave them.

Thunderstone *Hindu*

the weapon of Indra: a thunderbolt
(see also vajra)

Thung *Tbai*

a king

When the people complained that wild animals, which the king's decree protected, were eating their crops, he told them to build fences. When this failed, he told them to build bamboo stars round their fields and these symbols effectively stopped the loss of their crops.

Thunor *Saxon*

[Thuna(e)r.Thun(a)raz:=German Donar:
=Norse Thor]
a god of thunder

Thunraz (see Thunor)**Thunupa** *South American*

[(Con Ticci) Viracocha.Conapa.

Pachacacan.Ta(a)pac.Tarapaca.

T(h)onapa.Thunapa.

Thunupu.Vicchaycamaya]

an Inca hero with magical powers

Thunupa was said to have appeared from the north with five disciples. He was able to raise mountains and was said to have brought the sun,

moon and stars out of Lake Titicaca and worked other such miracles before disappearing into the sea.

Another version says that he carried a cross, preached peace and banned the worship of idols. He was killed by Makuri and his body was cast adrift in a reed boat on Lake Titicaca whence it sailed to Africa.

He is depicted as a tall, bearded man with blue eyes.

Thunupu (see Thunupa)**thupa** *Buddhist*

the Pali version of the
Sanskrit stupa

Thur *French*

the Norman name for the Norse god

Thor

Thuremlin (see Daramulun)**Thurisind** *German*

a king of the Gepidae
father of Rosamund

Thursar (see Thrymheim)**Thurses** (see Thursir)**Thursir** *Norse*

[Thurses]

a name for the giants

These beings were envisaged as very hairy and with large ears.

Thviti *Norse*

the boulder sunk into the ground
on the island of Lyngvi to
which Fenris was forever bound
(see also Giall²)

Thyazi (see Thiassi)**Thyene** *Greek*

one of the Hyades, in some accounts

Thyestes *Greek*

a king of Mycenae

son of Pelops and Hippodamia

brother of Atreus

father of Pelopia

father of Aegisthus by Pelopia

father of Aglaus, Callileon and

Orchomenus by one of the Naiads

Thyestes was engaged in a feud with his brother Atreus over the throne of Mycenae and seduced Aerope, his brother's wife, who handed over the stuffed golden-fleeced lamb which was taken as proof of the owner's right to the throne. He also tricked Atreus into killing his own son, Pleisthenes. When Zeus reversed the motion of the sun, Thyestes abdicated in favour of Atreus who banished him from the kingdom. He unwittingly ate some of his own children killed by Atreus and served up at a meal. To avenge himself he raped his own daughter, Pelopia, who then married Atreus but bore

Thyestes' son, Aegisthus.

The boy, when he was seven years old, was told by Atreus to kill Thyestes whom he had imprisoned but, recognising the sword the lad was carrying, Thyestes knew him for his own son and so avoided being killed.

When Thyestes confessed to Pelopia that he was the masked rapist, she killed herself with his sword. He gave the sword back to Aegisthus and ordered him to kill Atreus. This time there was no escape and Thyestes took over the throne of Mycenae once again. He was later driven from the throne by Agamemnon, son of Atreus, and fled to Cythera where he died.

Thyia *Greek*

the first woman devotee of
Dionysus

Thyiades (see Bacchantes)**Thyle** (see Thule)**thymell** *Greek*

an altar to Dionysus in the
orchestra of a theatre

Thymius *Greek*

son of Phineus by his second wife,
Idaea

Thymoetes¹ *Greek*

son of Laomedon and Strymo

brother of Priam

father of Thymoetes

Thymoetes² *Greek*

son of Thymoetes
grandson of Priam

Thyone *Greek*

[Semele.'the raving queen']

In some accounts, wife of Dionysus, in others the name of Semele, his mother, after he rescued her from Hades and took her to Olympus.

(see also Dione¹)

Thyoneus (see Dionysus)**Thyr** *Norse*

wife of Thrall

She and Thrall are regarded as the founders of the class of thralls or serfs.

thyrsus *Greek*

the staff of Dionysus with a
tip of pine-cone and twined
with ivy, used by satyrs
and Maenads

Ti¹ *Chinese*

a title for an emperor regarded
as a divine being

Ti² *Chinese*

an earth-goddess
consort of T'ien

Earth (Ti) and sky (T'ien) later joined to become the all-powerful creator-god, Shang-ti.

Ti Chün*Chinese*

[Lord of Heaven]
god of the eastern sky
husband of Heng Hsi and
Hsi Ho

He was the father, by Hsi Ho, of the ten suns which one day appeared in the sky all together, instead of one per day. The heat was so unbearable that the archer I shot down nine of the suns, each of which fell to the earth in the form of a crow with three legs.

He also had ten sons by Heng Hsi who were moons.

ti hsien*Chinese*

a Taoist immortal living on
earth: a living saint

Ti Jean*Canadian*

a hero

He killed a seven-headed monster and cut out all its tongues so that, when another man produced the seven heads and claimed to have killed the beast, Ti Jean was able to prove him a liar.

Ti Jean Quinto*West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit envisaged
as a policeman

Ti K'ang Wang*Chinese*

a lord of the underworld

He was originally a monk and, when he died, he collected together a group of like-minded monks in the underworld. They made such a nuisance of themselves that the ruler returned Ti K'ang Wang's mother to the upper world as an animal and he was made a lord of the underworld.

Ti-kuan*Chinese*

[Agent of Earth]
one of the San-kuan

He had the power to grant absolution for sinners whose confessions, written on paper, were then buried in the earth.

Ti Malice*(see Annency)***Ti-miku***(see Erem Tauga)***Ti Mu***Chinese*

[Earth Dumb.Earth Mother.Ti Ya]
a goddess, attendant of the
god of literature Wen
Ch'ang Ti Chun as
a groom

She was said to be dumb and so did not answer pleas made to Wen Ch'ang.

In some accounts, this deity mated with Hsüan T'ung-tzu to produce all the creatures on earth.

Ti-shih*Chinese*

[Yin-to-lo]
the Chinese version of Indra

*(see also Wei-t'ö)***ti-t'ang***Chinese*

a shrine in which ancestral records
are kept

Ti-ts'ang*Chinese*

[Chin Ch'iao-chi.Chin Ti-ts'ang.
Earth-womb King.Ti-ts'ang Wang.Yü-
ming Chiao-shih:=Indian
Kshitigarbha:=Japanese Jizo]
a ruler of hell

Ti-ts'ang was originally a Korean monk, Chin Ch'iao-chi, who founded a Buddhist sect in China and was known as Chin Ti-ts'ang by his followers. He died at the age of 99 and was deified as Ti-ts'ang Wang.

In one of many lives, some say he was a girl whose mother was an incurably wicked cannibal but Ti-ts'ang prayed so fervently for her when she died that she was saved from damnation.

He is depicted dressed as a priest and holding a khalkara.

Ti-ts'ang Wang*(see Ti-ts'ang)***Ti Ya***(see Ti Mu)***Ti Yao***(see Yao)***Ti-yü***Chinese*

[Earth Prison]

hell: the underworld, ruled by Ti-
ts'ang

Tia*North American*

a god of death of the Haida Indians

Tiacapan*(see Ticapan)***Tiahuanaco***South American*

a ruined city

Said to be the home of a race of giants who lived before the sun was made. They killed the prophet who foretold the coming of the sun and were punished by being turned into stones when the sun finally rose.

Another account say they were killed for worshipping the moon-goddess, Ka-Ata-Killa.

Tiamat*Mesopotamian*

[Amor(o)ka.Chaos Mother.

Great Mother.Mother Chuber.

Mother Tiamat.Tamtu.Tehom.Tham.

Tiawath:=Egyptian Apep.Apophis:

=Hebrew Leviatan.Rahab.Tohu:

=Sumerian Labbu:=Syrian Tauthe]

a Babylonian monster in the form of
a she-dragon

deity of the salt-water

the female principle

consort of Abzu and Kingu

mother of Lahmu and Lahamu

mother of An and Kingu,

some say

When Ea killed Abzu, Tiamat attacked him with a horde of demons to which

she gave birth. Ea and the other gods chose Marduk to lead them. Tiamat was slain by Marduk and her body was used to build the world. Her second husband (or son), Kingu, was killed at the same time and his blood was used to make mankind.

In some accounts, she was the sister of Shallak whom she married.

*(see also Mummu)***Tiamuni***North American*

the first man, in the lore of the

Acoma tribe

son of Nao'tsiti

His mother was impregnated by the rainbow and bore twin sons. She gave one, Tiamuni, to her sister Ia'tiku and, when the boy reached manhood, he mated with Ia'tiku to produce the forerunners of the tribe.

tiang maleh rupa*East Indian*

a formula which, it is said, will turn a
man into a crocodile

Tiathdrom*(see Tara')***Tiawath***(see Tiamat)***Tiberinus***Roman*

[Father Tiber.Volturnus]

a river-god, the Tiber personified

king of Alba Longa, some say

son of Janus and Camise

son of Capetus, some say

He was drowned in the river which was named after him.

Tiberius*Roman*

son of Brutus

brother of Titus

When their father deposed Tarquinius Superbus and set up the Republic, Tiberius and his brother plotted to restore the king. They were betrayed by a slave, tried and convicted. Their father pronounced sentence and watched while they were flogged and executed.

Tibeert*European*

the name for Tybert in Dutch versions
of *Reynard the Fox*

Tibert*(see Tybert)***Tibetan Book of the Dead***(see Bardo Thodol)***Tibir***(see Tagtug)***Tiburtine Sibyl***Greek*

a prophetess

Ticapan*Central American*

[Tiacapan]

an Aztec deity

sister of Teicu, Tlaco and Xocutin

These beings are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl as a witch.

Ticci*(see Tici)***Ticci Viracocha***(see Tici)*

Tici *South American*

[Ticci (Viracocha).Ticcu]
a name of Viracocha as 'beginning'
(see also Illa)

Ticotzicatzin *Central American*

major-domo to Papan

Tide Jewels *Japanese*

a set of jewels giving control
of the seas

These jewels were owned by Ryujin, Dragon King of the Sea and were given by his daughter to the prince, Fire Fade, when they married.

Some versions say that there were but two jewels, both pearls. One, Kanji, controlled the ebb-tide, the other, Manji, controlled the flood-tide.

In some accounts, Ryujin's son, Isora, lent them to the Empress Jingo for her conquest of Korea and later gave them to her son, Ojin.

Tide of the Returning Ghosts

(see Hotoke-umi)

Tie (see Tauret)**Tiebaut de Bourges** *European*

a Frankish knight
uncle of Esturmi

He was the leader of the forces fighting the Saracens at the Battle of Archamp.

Tiécelin *European*

[Týselin]
a raven in *Reynard the Fox*

He was tricked out of a piece of cheese by Reynard but escaped when the fox tried to eat him as well.

T'ieh-kuai (see Li T'ieh-kuai)**T'ieh-kuai Li** (see Li T'ieh-kuai)**Tieholtodi** *North American*

a water-god of the Navaho Indians
He lived in the third world inhabited by the Navaho and, when Coyote stole his children, he created a flood. To escape the rising waters, the tribe and all the animals climbed up a reed into the fourth world. When the flood rose into this fourth world, Coyote released the captive children and the flood subsided.

T'ien *Chinese*

['heaven'.Imperial Ancestor.T'ien-chu:
=Japanese Ten]
the supreme god of the Confucians,
the heavens personified
consort of Ti

Earth (Ti) and sky (T'ien) later became the all-powerful deity Shang Ti.

(see also Shang Ti)

T'ien-ch'ín *Chinese*

[Celestial Creature]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons
of Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien-chu¹ *Chinese*

[Celestial Pillar]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of
Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien-chu² (see T'ien)**T'ien-chung** *Chinese*

[Celestial Minor]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of
Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien Fei (see T'ien Hou¹)**T'ien-fu** *Chinese*

[Celestial Support]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of
Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien Hou¹ *Chinese*

[Empress of Heaven.Chuan Hou.
Goddess of the Sea.
Heaven's Concubine.Holy Mother of
Heaven.Lin Ma-tzu.Ma-Niang.Ma-tsu-
p'o.Ma-tzu.Matron of the Measure.
Queen of Heaven.T'ien Fei.T'ien
Shang Sheng-mu: =Japanese Marishiten]
a sea-goddess, guardian of sailors
daughter of Lin Yüan, Lin Ling-su
or Ts'ai by Ch'en or Wang

She was originally the maiden Lin who died when she was only twenty-eight and was deified. She was reputed to be able to control the forces of nature and saved her family by abating a storm at sea merely by pointing a finger at the sea.

Models of the goddess are carried in Chinese ships to protect against piracy and stormy seas. She is often depicted flanked by her two attendants who are known as Thousand Mile Eyes and Fair Wind Ears.

T'ien Hou² (see Chun T'i)**t'ien hsien** *Chinese*

spirits (hsien) living in heaven

T'ien-hsin *Chinese*

[Celestial Heart]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of
Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien I Yüan *Chinese*

the celestial Ministry of Healing
This ministry was run by Fu-hsi,
Huang Ti and Shen Nung.

T'ien-jen *Chinese*

[Celestial Official]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of
Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien-jui *Chinese*

[Celestial Bird]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of
Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien Kou (see Heavenly Dog Star)**T'ien-kuan** *Chinese*

[Agent of Heaven]
one of the San-kuan

He had the power to grant happiness and confessions made to him were written down on paper and burned.

He is depicted in the robes of a mandarin, holding a scroll.

T'ien-li *Chinese*

[Celestial Principle]
the soul of the universe which
emerged from the primordial chaos
T'ien Li combined with Ch'i to form
matter, Chih.

t'ien-lu *Chinese*

a mythical animal somewhat
like a deer

T'ien Lung (see Hsüan T'ung-tzu)**T'ien Ming** *Chinese*

celestial order and fate

T'ien Mu *Chinese*

a goddess of lightning
a name for Tou Mu as Mother of
Heaven, some say
wife of Lei Tsu

She is said to cause lightning flashes by using two mirrors.

T'ien Pao (see Yü Huang.Yüan Shih)**T'ien-p'eng** *Chinese*

[Celestial Sail]
one of the Jen Wang, the 9 sons of
Tou Mu and Tou Fu

T'ien Shang Sheng-mu *Chinese*

a name for T'ien Hou as Holy Mother
of Heaven

T'ien-shih *Chinese*

a 'celestial teacher' of Taoist doctrines
He is said to have received a revelation on Mount Ho-ming.

T'ien T'an (see T'ien T'ang)**T'ien T'ang** *Chinese*

[Temple of Heaven.T'ien T'an]
the celestial palace

T'ien Tsu *Chinese*

a deity of agriculture, a
deified mortal

T'ien Tsun *Chinese*

a collective name for Taoist gods

T'ien-wang *Chinese*

the Chinese name for the Four
Diamond Kings

T'ien-wen *Chinese*

a star

The cattle-god, Niu-wang, was said to be the spirit of this star.

t'ien-wu *Chinese*

[wu]
a monster in the form of a sky-spirit
with the body of an eight-footed
tiger and 8 human heads

T'ien-ying *Chinese*

[Celestial Bravery]
the eldest of the Yen Wang, the 9 sons
of Tou Mu and Tou Fu

Tiermes *Baltic*

a Lapp thunder-god

Tiernmas (see Tigernmas)**Tiernon** (see Teirnyon)**Tifenua** *Pacific Islands*

[Pu-I-Tè-Muana]

a fertility god

son of Pusi

Tig *Anglo-Saxon*

[Tiu:=German Tiuz.Tiw(a).

Tiwarz:=Norse Tyr]

a war-god

Tigaranos (see Tàrvos)**Tigaranus** (see Tàrvos)**Tigbanua** *Pacific Islands*

a type of Buso

These beings are the most feared of the Buso since, not content with digging up corpses, they are forever trying to kill live humans to eat.

tiger

a large feline with a striped coat found in many eastern countries and their mythologies

(1) In Chinese lore the tiger is third of the Twelve Terrestrial Branches.

The north and winter are represented by the Black Tiger; the south and fire by the Red Tiger; the east and vegetation by the Blue Tiger; the centre and the sun by the Yellow Tiger.

It is also depicted as the favoured transport for various deities.

(2) In the East Indies it is said that there is a race of men who can appear as tigers.

In Sumatran lore, a sinner who prays for reincarnation may leave his grave in the form of a tiger.

(3) In Hindu lore the tiger is the mount of Shiva.

The Rajputs claim to be descended from tigers.

(4) In Japan the tiger is said to live for 1,000 years and its image is used as the emblem of warriors.

(5) In Malaysia these animals are said to be the incarnation of the dead or of the souls of sorcerers.

It is said that a man can buy a magic means of transforming himself into a tiger both in life and after death.

Tiger of the Moon (see Iqi Balam)**Tiger of the Night** (see Balam Agab)**Tiger with the Sweet Smile**

(see Balam Quitze)

Tigeranos (see Tàrvos)**Tigaranus** (see Tàrvos)**Tigernmas** *Irish*

[Lord of Death.Tigernmus.

Tì(gh)ernmas.Tighearnach]

a Milesian high-king

son of Follach

He worshipped the idol Cenn Cruiach and indulged in human sacrifices. He was killed when the frenzy of the worshippers got out of hand.

Tigernmus (see Tigernmas)**Tigernonos** *Celtic*

a title, meaning 'great king', given

to various deities

Tiger's Claw (see Hu Chao)**Tighearnach** (see Tigernmas)**Tighernmas** (see Tigernmas)**Tigranes** *Armenian*

a culture hero, a sun-god

brother of Tigranuki

His sister warned Tigranes that her husband Azdahah planned to kill him so Tigranes took the initiative and killed Azdahah.

Tigranuki *Armenian*

sister of Tigranes

wife of Azdahah

Her husband, god of darkness, the winter dragon, planned to kill her brother so she warned Tigranes who then killed Azdahah.

Tigridia *British*

sister of Darerca and St Patrick

wife of Grallo

She was said to be an ancestress of King Arthur.

Tigris *Greek*

one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Tigris, tore him to pieces.

Tihkuyi (see Sand Altar Woman)**Ti'hmar** *Siberian*

a supreme god of the Tungus

Tihugun *North American*

a good spirit of the Athapascans

He is said to live in the sun and the moon.

Ti'i (see Tiki')**Ti'i-tapu** *Pacific Islands*

son of Tiki

In some accounts he is regarded as the father of the human race.

Tijaz (see Tiwaz')**Tikdoshe** *African*

a half-bodied dwarf god of

the Zulus

Any man who fights with this dwarf is killed if he loses but is given magic powers should he manage to win.

(see also Tikoloshe)

Tiki' *Pacific Islands*

[Ti'i:=Hawaiian Ki'i]

the first man or a creator-god

the procreative power of Tane

father of Ti'i-tapu and Tiki-ahua

In one version he was the first man, made from clay by Tane or fathered by Tane on Hine-ahu-one, the woman he made from sand. Alternatively he was the son of Rangi and Papa. In this version the first woman was Iowahine.

Another version says that both Tiki and Hina-ahu-one were made from sand by Tane and they mated to produce the human race.

Yet another version says that Tiki created a child in the sand which, when he returned later, had turned into a lovely woman, Hina. He married her and they produced children who populated the islands. Tiki created new islands as the population increased.

(see Kumu-honua.Tiki-ahua)

Tiki' *Pacific Islands*

sister of Veeteni

Tiki-ahua *Pacific Islands*

a primaeval god of the Marquesas

son of Tiki

husband of Iowahine

He is said to have fished up the land from the bottom of the sea.

In some accounts, he was the first man, made by Tane. (see also Tiki')

Tiki-kapakapa (see Hine Titama)**tiki-wananga** *Pacific Islands*

'god stick': a charm in the

shape of a phallus: a small

statue of a deity

Tikikapaka (see Hine Titama)**Tikokura** *Pacific Islands*

['storm-wave']

a Polynesian sea-god

Tikoloshe *African*

[Tokalosh.Tokoloshe]

a Xhosa monster

This ugly, hairy black dwarf lives in the river and chokes women who reject his sexual advances. He is said to be capable of becoming invisible from time to time. (see also Tikdoshe)

Tikshamanjughosha *Buddhist*

one of the 4 Manjugoshi

an aspect of Manjushri seated

on a lion

Tiksnosnisa *Buddhist*

a god of the north-western direction

Tilantongo *Central American*

the realm of Eight Deer

Tilla *Mesopotamian*

a Hurrian bull-god, attendant

on Teshub

Tilleulenspiegel

(see Tyll Eulenspiegel)

Tilo

African

[Kajati.Lesa.Mkana.Mlengavuwa.Mlengi.

Mlezi.Msungi.Mtaski.Nyangoi.

Nyifwa.Wanthazizose]

the sky-god of the Tonga

Tiloka

Buddhist

the Pali version of the Sanskrit

Tri-loka

Tilottama

Hindu

a beautiful woman created

by Vishvakarma

The brothers Sunda and Upasunda fought over her and each killed the other.

In some accounts she is referred to as a love-goddess created by Brahma.

Tilphusa

(see Telphusa)

Tilphussa

(see Telphusa)

Tilpin

European

(c. 753-800)

an archbishop of Rheims

He may be the same as the Carolingian archbishop, Turpin.

Tima-te-kore

(see Timatekore)

Timagoras

Greek

a metic living in Athens

He loved the youth Meles who told him to jump from the Acropolis to prove his love. When he did so, Meles, in remorse, killed himself in the same way.

Timaiti-Ngava

Pacific Islands

a primaeval female being in the lore

of the Hervey Islanders

This being combined with Timatekore, the male principle, to produce Papa.

Timandra

Greek

daughter of Tyndareus

wife of Echenus

mother of Laodacus

She left Echenus in favour of Phyleus, king of Dulichium

Timatekore

Pacific Islands

[Tima-te-kore]

a primaeval male being in the lore

of the Hervey Islanders

This being combined with Timaiti-Ngava, the female principle, to produce Papa.

Timbehes

East Indies

[Mother of Many]

a mother-goddess in New Guinea

mother of Bangar, Lean

and Susianlik

She is said to have produced her children by impregnating herself with a banana. She taught them the art of reproduction and they became the ancestors of the tribes.

time

different cultures have different modes of reckoning time, some of which are based on religious or mythological concepts

–Aztec

Time was reckoned in twenty-day periods known as cempohualli, each divided into four five-day periods. Four years were regarded as a year of the sun, and thirteen years as a bundle (xiuimalpilli). Four xiuimalpilli made up a nexiuhpiltztl. At the end of each cycle of fifty-two years, the world was expected to end and there was great rejoicing when the cycle passed and the prophesied doom failed to materialise.

–Hindu

The world has gone through four ages of varying lengths which, together with dawn and twilight periods, total 12,000 years. Each of these divine years equals 360 earthly years giving 4,320,000 for a complete cycle, the mahayuga. Yet 2,000 mahayugas are but one night and day of Brahma, a period, known as a kalpa, which equals 8,640,000 earthly years. One hundred kalpas equal a para which is the life of the universe and the universe is created anew by Brahma at the end of each such period. A fourteenth part of a kalpa is known as a manvantara. (see also yuga)

–Mayan

The solar year, the haab, had 365 days made up of twenty eighteen-day periods plus five intercalary days. The cycle of twenty periods was a tun and increments of this basic unit, multiplied successively by twenty, yielded the katun (c. twenty years), the baktun (c. 400 years), the pictun (c. 8,000 years), the calabtun (c. 160,000 years), the kinchiltun (c. 3,200,000 years) and the alautun (c. 64,000,000 years).

Another period, the tzolkin, had twenty thirteen-day periods, the month had twenty days and the day had twenty hours.

(see also day)

Timeas

(see Timeus)

Timeus

Greek

[Timeas]

son of Polyneices and Argia,

some say

brother of Adrastus and Thersander

Timi

Hebrew

a spirit of the underworld which spread diseases

Timias

English

a squire of King Arthur (Spenser)

Tinirau

(see Tinirau)

Tin

(see Tinia)

Tin-le-gyal-po

Tibetan

[Prin-las-gyi-rgyal-po.Tin-le-gyi-rgyal-po]

one of the Panchamaharajas

king of magic or religious services

He is depicted with three faces and six arms, riding a lion. (see also Bihar)

Tin-le-gyi-gyal-po

(see Tin-le-gyal-po)

Tina

(see Tinia)

tindalo

Pacific Islands

a ghost in the Solomon Islands: the

spirit of one who has been

posthumously deified: an oracle-deity

T'ing Chien

(see Kao-yao)

Ting Lan

Chinese

a devoted son

He made a wooden figure of his dead mother which he and his wife consulted as if it were his real mother. The figure indicated that his wife should not lend a certain kitchen tool to a neighbour who, angry at the refusal, struck the effigy. Ting Lan got to hear about this and gave the neighbour a beating. Charged with assault, he told the magistrate what had happened and the magistrate came to inspect the statue for himself. He found the statue was shedding tears and acquitted Ting Lan.

Ting-ling Kuo

Chinese

a mythical land where the inhabitants have hooves like horses and hair growing out of their knees

tingoi

African

good spirits of the Mende appearing as beautiful women

Tinguiian

(see Aponibolinayen)

Tingra

a ruler of one of the 7 supposed

firmaments

Tini Rau

(see Tinirau)

Tinia

Roman

[Tin(a):=Greek Zeus:=Roman Jupiter]

an Etruscan supreme god, god of storms and thunder

consort of Uni

Tinirau

Pacific Islands

[Timirau.Tini Rau]

a sea-god

son of Vari-ma-te-takere

husband of Ina

father of Koro and Aroture

father of Tuhuruhuru by Hina-kehu or

Hina-uri, some say

son of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere
He abandoned Hina-uri, the moon-goddess who loved him, after their son was born. When Kae killed and ate Tinirau's pet whale, the sea-god killed Kae and ate him.

His home in the world coconut is below that of Atea and on the island of Motu-Tapu, the Sacred Isle.

He sometimes appeared as a handsome youth but is usually depicted as half-man, half-fish.

Tinne mac Conrach *Irish*

a king of Connaught
second husband of Maev,
some say

He was promised the province by Eochaid Feidhleach, king of Ireland, but when he killed Fiodhach, who was a suitor for the hand of the king's daughter, Maev, Eochaid deposed him and gave the province to Maev.

In some accounts, Maev took him as her second husband after leaving Conor mac Nessa who later killed Tinne in battle.

Tinnin *Arab*

[=Muslim Thuban]
a sea-serpent said to have been
killed by Alexander

Tinnit *(see Tanit)*

Tinnus *Roman*

[Tannus]
a thunder-god in Gaul

Tino Tatta *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god of the
Society Islanders

Tinosa *Pacific Islands*

[Tinyoso]
a hero of the Philippines
He is said to have had many adventures, both sexual and physical, including the liberation of the giant, Mauleon.

Tintagel *British*

[Dundage.Tintagil]
home of Gorlois
birthplace of Arthur

In later stories, this is the home of Mark, king of Cornwall.

Tintagil *(see Tintagel)*

Tintiya *Pacific Islands*

the supreme god of Bali

Tiny Flower *North American*

a Tewa hunter
husband of White Corn

When his wife was lured away by a Kachina rain-spirit, he sought help from Spider Woman and, using the magic pipe and lightning bolts which she gave him, he killed the Kachina and rescued his wife.

Tinyoso *(see Tinoso)*

Tiobraide' *Irish*

a king of Ulster
Eochaid Yellowmouth, who was in Ulster, was killed by men sent by his brother, the high-king Conn, to watch Eochaid who was a trouble-maker. Tiobraide took some warriors, disguised as women, to Tara where they killed the high-king.

(see also Fergus mac Leda)

Tiobraide' *Irish*

a monk

Mongan once assumed the guise of Tiobraide to gain access to his own wife, Dubh Lacha, who had been taken by Brandubh.

Tiopra Slaine *(see Slane)*

Tip of the Single Feather

Pacific Islands

an invincible hero of Flight of
the Chiefs
son of The Eldest

Tipa *Pacific Islands*

a Melanesian god of healing
The god's shadow appears in the form of a lizard.

Tipaka *Thai*

a flying horse owned by Sison

Tiphys *Greek*

a pilot of *Argo*
son of Hagnias or Phorbas
He died on the way to Colchis.

Tipitaka *(see Tripitaka)*

Tippakalleum *(see Mailkun)*

tipperu *East Indian*

a bull-roarer used in initiation rites
in New Guinea

Tippett, Michael *English*

a composer
He wrote the opera *King Priam*

tipua *New Zealand*

in Maori lore, these are shape-changing demons

Tir' *Armenian*

a god of wisdom and writing

Tir' *Hindu*

an arrow, one of the weapons of
Durga

Tir' *Muslim*

an evil spirit causing disasters
the son of Eblis

Tir fa Tonn *Irish*

[Land under the Sea.Land under the
Waves.Tir fa Thonn.Tir fa Thuinn.
Tir fo-Thiunn]
paradise: Elysium

It was to this land that Gilla Dacar abducted some of Finn's men.

Tir fa Thonn *(see Tir fa Tonn)*

Tir fa Thuinn *(see Tir fa Tonn)*

Tir fo-Thiunn *(see Tir fa Tonn)*

Tir inna mBan *Irish*

[(Is)land of Women.Tir na mBan:
=Welsh Annfwn]

a fabulous country visited by
Bran

Bran and his crew stayed happily in this land for several centuries which passed like a single year. When they returned to Ireland, the one crew member who jumped ashore crumbled to dust. The island was also visited by Maeldun.

Tir inna mBeo *Irish*

[Land of Life.Land of the Living.

Tir na mBeo.Tir nam Beo]
the land of eternal life and good
health: paradise: a fairyland away
to the west

Tir inna nLongnadh *Irish*

[Land of Wonders.Tir na nLongnadh]
an island visited by Conn in his
search for a sinless couple

Tir na mBan *(see Tir inna mBan)*

Tir na mBeo *(see Tir inna mBeo)*

Tir inna n-Og *Irish*

[Land of Youth.Tir na nOc.Tir na n-Og.
Tir-nan-Og:=Welsh Underland]
the home of the blessed dead:
Elysium: a part of the Western
Paradise

Tir na nLongnadh

(see Tir inna nLongnadh)

Tir-nam-Beo *(see Tir inna Beo)*

Tir na n-Oc *(see Tir inna n-Og)*

Tir na n-Og *(see Tir inna n-Og)*

Tir-nan-Og *(see Tir inna n-Og)*

Tir Taingire *(see Tir Taimigiri)*

Tir Taingiri *(see Tir Taimigiri)*

Tir Tairnigiri *Irish*

[Land of Promise.Tir Taingire.
Tir Taingiri]

a fabulous island, home of
Manannan

This was one of the islands visited by Brendan.

Tirawa *(see Atius-Tirawa)*

Tirawa-Atius *(see Atius-Tirawa)*

Tirawahat *(see Tirawahut)*

Tirawahut *North American*

[Tirawahat]
the celestial kingdom of Atius-Tirawa

Tiresias *(see Teiresias)*

Tiresias *(see Teiresias)*

Tiri' *South American*

a hunter or nature-spirit in Bolivia
son of Ule

He was a hunter whose mother was killed by one of the four young jaguars whose lair she shared. Tiri was born as she died and continued to live with the

jaguars. When he reached manhood, he killed three of the animals but the fourth escaped and was taken into the heaven by the moon.

Tiri² *South American*
a hunter or nature-spirit
in Brazil

He was said to have emerged from the trunk of a tree and was suckled by a jaguar. He later opened the tree trunk and all his tribe appeared.

Tirid *Mesopotamian*
a Babylonian storm-deity who
caused terror

Tirieli¹ *British*
a character in the works of William
Blake
son of Har
brother of Zazal
father of Hela

He rebelled against his own father, imprisoned Zazel and then became a tyrannical ruler, killing many of his own children and turning Hela's hair into snakes.

Tirieli²
one of the 7 Intelligences,
ruler of the planet Mercury

Tirre *British*
a knight of King Arthur's court
elder son of Bernard of Astolat
brother of Lavaine and Elaine

Lancelot used his shield in the tournament, organised by Arthur, when he wore the red sleeve of Elaine.

tirthakara *(see tirthankara)*

tirthamkara *(see tirthankara)*

tirthanker *(see tirthankara)*

tirthanker *(see tirthankara)*

tirthankara *Jain*

[jina.tirtha(m)kara.tirthanker.tirthanker]

a prophet revered as a deity

It is said that with each fresh cycle of the universe forty-eight tirthankaras are produced who are regarded as superior to any gods and who are detached from all terrestrial matters and unaffected by change.

Other accounts refer to twenty-four such beings, all ascetics, who existed and preached the lore of Jainism even before Mahavira.

Tirrukural *Hindu*
a collection of poetic texts used in
Shaivism in place of the 4 Vedas

Tirumal *(see Mal)*

Tiryak *Hindu*

[Tiryakloka]

one of the 6 gati, the region
of beasts

Tiryakloka *(see Tiryakloka)*

Tirynthian *Greek*
a name for Heracles used
by Spenser

tisalt *Central American*

a white powder

This was used by the Cihuateteo to whiten their arms.

Tisamenes *(see Tisamenus)*

Tisamenus¹ *Greek*

[Tisamenes]

a king of Sparta

son of Orestes and Hermione

father of Cometes

He was driven from the throne by the Heracleidae and was later killed in battle.

Tisamenus² *Greek*

a king of Thebes

son of Thersander and Demonassa

father of Autesion

Tisander *Greek*

son of Jason and Medea,

in some accounts

Tishpak *(see Tispak)*

Tishtrya *(see Tistrya)*

Tisiphone¹ *Greek*

[Teisiphone.Tisyphone.'avenger']

one of the 3 Furies

Tisiphone² *Greek*

[Teisiphone.Tisyphone]

daughter of Alcmaeon by Manto

sister of Amphilocho

Her father handed her over to Creon to be reared but Creon's wife sold her as a slave. Her father later rescued her.

Tisnavati *East Indian*

[=Indian Trishna]

a Javanese rice-goddess

Tispak *Mesopotamian*

[Tishpak]

a guardian god of Esnumma

a name for Ninurta, some say

Tistrya *Persian*

[Tishtrya:=Roman Pluvius]

a rain-god and god of fertility

the star Sirius personified

one of the Yazatas

When the land was affected by draught, Tistrya descended into the sea, Vourukasha, and, in the form of a white horse, fought the demon of drought, Apaosha, as a black one.

He is sometimes depicted as a bull with golden horns, at others as a radiant youth.

Tisiphone *(see Tisiphone)*

Titaea *Greek*

[Titaia]

a name for Gaea as mother
of the Titans

Titaia *(see Titaia)*

Titan¹ *Greek*

[Elder God]

any one of the 6 giants

fathered by Uranus on Gaea

The six giants are listed as Coeus, Crius, Cronus, Hyperion, Iapetus and Oceanus. Other versions include Atlas, Epimetheus and Prometheus. They had six sisters, the Titanesses.

Uranus had imprisoned his other offspring, the Cyclopes, in Tartarus and Gaea incited the Titans to attack their father and release the prisoners. In another version, all the Titans, Cyclopes and the Hundred-handed Ones were chained up in Tartarus. The leader of the Titans, Cronus, castrated his father with a flint sickle and took over the throne, marrying his sister Rhea, and putting the Cyclopes back into Tartarus. When the sons of Cronus, led by Zeus, rebelled, a ten-year war between the Titans and the younger gods ensued at the end of which the Titans were defeated and Zeus took on the role of Cronus as ruler of the universe. The defeated Titans (except Atlas who was condemned to bear the sky on his shoulders) were themselves incarcerated in Tartarus.

Some say that Zeus destroyed and burnt the Titans, making mankind from their ashes.

Titan² *Greek*

a name for Helios

Titanesses *Greek*

[Titanides:sing=Titania]

the 6 giantesses fathered by

Uranus on Gaea

The six are listed as Mnemosyne, Phoebe, Rhea, Tethys, Themis and Thea. Other lists include Dione, Eurybia and Titania.

Titania¹ *British*

[=Celtic Mab]

queen of the fairies

wife of Oberon

Titania² *Greek*

a Titaness, some say

the moon personified

Titania *(see Gaea)*

Titanides *(see Titanesses)*

Titanis *(see Titanesses)*

Titanomachia¹ *Greek*

[Titanomachy]

the war between the

Titans and the Greek gods

Titanomachia² *Greek*

[Titanomachy]

one of the poems in the
Epic Cycle dealing with
the wars between the
Titans and the gods

Titanomachy (*see* Titanomachia)

Titeli'ture (*see* Rumpelstiltskin)

Titha *Hindu*

a name of Kama as fire

Tithonos (*see* Tithonus)

Tithonus' *British*

a poem by Tennyson

Tithonus² *Greek*

[Tithonos]

a prince of Troy

son of Laomedon and Strymo

brother of Priam

husband of Eos

father of Emathion and Memnon

Eos kidnapped Ganymede and

Tithonus to become her lovers. She

chose to marry Tithonus and asked

Zeus to make her husband immortal

which he did. But she had forgotten to

ask Zeus to give him eternal youth

with the result that Tithonus just got

older and older but could not die.

When he was reduced to a mere

shrivelled husk, Eos changed him into

a grasshopper.

Tithonus³ *Greek*

the Greek name for the

Nubian god, Dedwen

Tithorea *Greek*

one of the 2 peaks of Mount

Parnassus, sacred to Dionysus

(*see also* Lycorea)

Titi *South American*

a progenitor of the Anti tribe

After the world had been destroyed by

fire, Titi split open a tree from which

emerged a maiden and the culture-

hero Ule who mated and produced a

new race.

Titia *Greek*

a champion boxer

He fought Heracles at the games and

was beaten.

Titias *Greek*

king of Mariandyn

father of Mariandynus

In some accounts he is equated with

Tityus.

Titicaca *South American*

a lake in Bolivia

In some accounts, this is the lake from

which the sun first arose and also the

place of origin of the god Viracocha.

Others say that Ayar Manco and

Mama Oclo came down from the

heavens to an island in this lake.

Titivil (*see* Tutivillus)

Titlachuan *Central American*

[Black Tezcatlipoca.Titlachahuan]

a malevolent god of the Aztecs

an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as guardian

of the north

As part of his everlasting struggle with Quetzalcoatl, Tezcatlipoca, as Titlachuan, took the form of a physician and offered to cure his rival of the sickness caused by the demons that harassed Quetzalcoatl. The cure consisted of getting him drunk on wine and, in that sorry state, Quetzalcoatl seduced a girl (his sister, in some accounts) and, having been guilty of drinking and seduction, Quetzalcoatl was banished.

He or Tezcatlipoca warned Nata and Nena of the impending flood.

Titlachahuan (*see* Titlachuan)

Titthium (*see* Myrtium)

Tituabine *Pacific Islands*

a primordial female deity

of the Gilbert Islands

consort of Tabakea

She and Tabakea produced all the other

deities of the Gilbertese pantheon.

Tituos (*see* Tityus)

Titurel *British*

son of Titurisone

husband of Richaude

father of Frimutel and Richaude

father of Amfortas, in some accounts

He built the Grail Temple on top of

Mount Salvat to house the Holy Grail

which he guarded with the help of

the Templars.

He married Richaude, a Spanish princess, when he was over 400 years old and, when she died, he handed responsibility for guarding the Grail to his son Frimutel or, in some accounts, Amfortas.

Titurisone *British*

father of Titurel

Titus *Roman*

son of Brutus

brother of Tiberius

When their father deposed Tarquinius Superbus and set up the Republic, Titus and his brother plotted to restore the king. They were betrayed by a slave, tried and sentenced. Their father pronounced sentence and watched while they were flogged and executed.

Titus Herminius *Roman*

[Herminius]

a friend of Horatius

With Spurius Lartius, he helped

Horatius to defend the Sublician Bridge

over the Tiber against the attacking Etruscans led by Lars Porsena.

Titus Tatius *Roman*

a king of the Sabines

brother of Arruns

son of Tarquinius Superbus

He attacked Rome to try to recover the women who had been captured by the Romans. The treachery of Tarpeia gave the Sabines an advantage and Romulus sought the help of Jupiter to stop the battle. The women ran between the contestants and peace was restored with Titus and Romulus installed as co-rulers.

Tityos (*see* Tityus)

Tityus' *Greek*

[Tityos.Tityos]

a giant

son of Zeus and Gaea or Elare

father of Europe

Some say he was one of the Earthborn Giants, son of Uranus and Gaea, others equate him with Titias.

He was killed by Apollo, Artemis or Zeus when attempting to rape Artemis or Leto and was condemned to Tartarus where he was stretched out and fastened by his arms and legs to the ground, covering nine acres, while his liver was eaten by vultures.

Tityus² *Greek*

god of the waning year

It was said that he was killed by Heracles at the winter games.

Tiu (*see* Tig.Tyr)

Tiuh Tiuh *Central American*

a Guatemalan creator-spirit in

the form of a hawk

He is said to have killed Coyote after which he created humans from the blood of animals mixed with ground maize. When these humans bred to create the tribes, he led a force of warriors to the shore where, when a red staff was thrust into the water, the sea parted to allow them to pass.

Tiur *Mesopotamian*

a scribe of the Armenian gods

He conducted souls to the underworld and recorded their deeds on their foreheads.

Tiuz (*see* Tiwaz)

Tiv *Roman*

an Etruscan moon-deity

Tivikrama *Hindu*

husband of Santi

Tivr *East Indian*

an ancestral hero of

New Guinea

He sent a bird to discover the cause of

the noise in his wife's womb and the first bullroarer, Tokijenjeni, emerged.

Tiw (see Tiwaz)

Tiwa (see Tiwaz)

Tiwaiwaka *Pacific Islands*

a guardian on the road to paradise

Tiwanaku *South American*

the home of Viracocha

Tiwarā *African*

a Bambara spirit of the wind

Tiwaz¹ *German*

[E(a)r.Erchtag.Ir.Tiuz.Tiw(a).Zio

Ziu(-Wara).Ziu(men)]=Saxon Tig:

=Norse Tyr]

a war-god

He is said to have had only one arm and, in some versions, was a huge wooden pillar or tree, holding up the universe, like Yggdrasil.

(see Hermensul)

Tiwaz² *Mesopotamian*

[Tijaz]

a sun-god

Tixe *African*

a supreme god of the Zulu

Tiy *Egyptian*

wife of Amenhotep or Amenophis

Ti'ykitiy *Siberian*

a sun-god of the Yakut

Ti'zil-Kutkhu *Siberian*

a guardian of the Kamchadal people

son of Kutkhu

Tizona *Spanish*

a sword of El Cid which was

interred with him

Tjalon Arang *Pacific Islands*

a Balinese witch

It is said that she and her followers brought diseases which killed many people. Soldiers, sent by the king to kill her, were routed by the fire flashing from her eyes and the killing went on. The god Siwa told the king that only Bharada could help and the sage managed to get hold of the witch's book of spells. He was then able to cure those still alive and killed the witch.

Tjahepinu *Egyptian*

a pharaoh

father of Nectanebo

Tjapara *Australian*

[Moon Man]

a moon-god of the Bathurst

and Melville Islands

He went off with the wife of Purukupali who left her son to die in the heat of the sun. Tjapara fought with Purukupali who took his son's body and walked into the sea. Tjapara then became the moon.

Tjenenyet *Egyptian*

a goddess of Thebes

consort of Menthut

tjetajat *Finnish*

shamans: wizards

Tjinimin *Australian*

an ancestral bat

son of Kunmanggur

He stabbed his father in an argument about their sexual prowess and his father then dived into the sea taking all the fire with him.

tjukui *Australian*

the name for the dreamtime used by

the tribes of the west and south

(see also alchera)

tjuringa (see churinga)

Tlacaduepan *Central American*

an Aztec war-god

brother of Quetzalcoatl, some say

It is said that on one occasion he went to Tollan with Tezcatlipoca who fascinated the inhabitants by displaying a tiny infant (who was in fact, the god Huitzilopochtli) dancing on the palm of his hand. Many died in the crush to see this marvel and the remainder, angry at the loss of their friends, killed both Tezcatlipoca and the infant. The bodies then gave off a stench that killed many thousands of the Toltecs and more died when they tried to remove the bodies.

Tlacaclael *Central American*

an Aztec sage

Tlachtga *Irish*

a goddess

daughter of Mug Ruith

She was said to have been raped by Simon Magus. In another story she managed to produce three sons at one birth, each of them by a different father. She died in the effort.

In some accounts she is the same as Eire.

Tlachtlily *Central American*

[=Mayan Pok-ta-Pok]

a sacred ball-game of the Aztecs

Tlaco *Central American*

an Aztec deity

sister of Teicu, Ticapan and

Xocutin

These beings are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl as a witch.

Tlacolotl *Central American*

the owl which, in Aztec lore, is an

omen of evil

Tlacolteotl

(see Tlazolteotl.Xochiquetzal)

Tlacotecuhtli *Central American*

an Aztec water-god

husband of Chalchiuhtlicue,

some say

Tlaelquani (see Tlaelquarni)

Tlaelquarni *Central American*

[Filtth-eater.Tlaelquani]

a name for Tlazolteotl as 'cleanser'

Tlahuicalpantecuhtli

Central American

[Lord of the (House of) Dawn.

Lord of the Light of Dawn.

Tlahuizcalpantecuhtli]

an Aztec star-god, god of dawn

an aspect of Quetzalcoatl

He is regarded as the ruler of Teotl Tlatlauhan, the twelfth of the thirteen Aztec heavens and the supporter of the eastern corner of the heavens.

Tlahuitzin *Central American*

wife of Yappon

She and her husband were killed by Yaotl and became scorpions.

Tlahuizcalpantecuhtli

(see Tlahuicalpantecuhtli)

Tlaik *North American*

a sky-chief in the lore of the tribes

of the northwest

He was killed by two sky-spirits and eaten by a sky-serpent.

Tlalecuhtli *Central American*

a Toltec deity

ruler of the second hour of the day

Tlalhuicole *Central American*

a warrior of Tlascalā

He was captured on the battlefield and brought before the Aztec king, Montezuma, who was so impressed with the young man's prowess that he offered him his freedom. When he refused, asking to be sacrificed to the gods, the king put him in charge of a force which defeated the Tarascans. Again the king offered him his liberty and again Tlalhuicole refused. This time the king granted his wish and the Tlascalā was chained to the temalacatl (a commemorative stone) and faced combat with the best of Montezuma's warriors. After killing eight and wounding many others he was finally overcome and hauled to the teocalli (sacred pyramid) where his heart was torn out by the priest.

Tlalli-iyollo *Central American*

a name for Xochiquetzal as a

love-goddess and goddess of

flowers

Tlalnepantla *Central American*

a sacred site

This was the spot where Quetzalcoatl rested and wept, leaving a hand-print in the rock.

Tlaloc *Central American*

[Tlalotecuhtli:=Mayan (Xib) Chac:

=Mixtec T'zahui:=Totonac Tajin:

=Zapotec Cocijol]

a rain-god of the Aztecs and Toltecs

an aspect (south) of Tezcatlipoca

husband and brother

of Chalchihuitlicue

husband of Xochiquetzal, some say

father of the Tlalocs

In the Aztec creation stories, he became the ruler of the Third Sun. Quetzalcoatl had ruled for the 676 years of the Second Sun and had created a new race of people. Tlaloc caused a great wind which blew all these people away (except for a few who became monkeys) and took over for the period of the Third Sun which lasted for 364 years, after which Chalchihuitlicue became ruler of the Fourth Sun.

He is regarded as the ruler of Ilhuicatl Xoxouhcan, the eighth of the thirteen Aztec heavens, or of Tlalocan, the lowest of the three heavens.

In some accounts he is the father of Teciztec atl whom he burnt to make the moon. He owns four jugs from which he can pour rain, not all of it beneficial.

Other accounts make him an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as guardian of the south.

He is depicted as black, blue, red or white, with teeth like tusks, or as a toad wearing a serpent headdress or as a feathered serpent.

(see also Quiyauhtonatiah)

Tlalocan *Central American*

an Aztec heaven, lowest of 3, the

home of Tlaloc and reserved for

those drowned or killed by storms

Some say that this was the realm that provided a measure of happiness for the souls of the dead who spent their time eating, playing games and singing. After four years, they were reborn, allowing the possibility of improved status giving access to a higher heaven later on.

(see also Chamecaciatl.

Ilhuicatl Xoxouhcan)

Tlalocs *Central American*

[Clouds.Tlalocues:=Mayan Bacabs]

minor Aztec rain-gods, the offspring

of Tlaloc and Chalchihuitlicue

(see also Tlaloc-Tepictoton)

Tlalotecuhtli (see Tlaloc)**Tlalocue-Tepictoton** *Central American*

Aztec rain-gods, assistants to Tlaloc

These spirits supervised Tlalocan, the land of the dead. (see also Tlalocs)

Tlaltecuhli *Central American*

[Tlatecuhtli]

an Aztec creator-god and earth-god

god of death, some say

consort of Coatlicue, some say

This deity was said to have a huge body like a toad which was used by Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca to make the universe.

In some accounts, this deity is regarded as female and is the ruler of Ilhuicatl Tlalocan Ipan Meztli, second of the thirteen Aztec heavens.

(see Ilamatecuhtli)

Tlaltecuin *Central American*

one of the 4 sages of the Aztec

migration

These four (the other sages were known as Chipactonal, Oxomoco and Xochicahuaca) were said to have invented the Aztec calendar.

Tlalticpac *Central American*

the home of Xiuhtecuhtli, the lowest

of the 13 Aztec heavens

Tlalzicco *Central American*

[Navel of the Earth]

another name for Mictlan, the abode

of the dead

Tlam *African*

in the lore of the Kabyle, the

place below the earth from

which the primaeval buffalo

and calf emerged

Tlamatzincatl (see Tezcatlipoca)**Tlanuwa** (see Great Hawk)**Tlapallan** *Central American*

[Land of Bright Colours.Tabasco.Xalac]

the land from which Quetzalcoatl

came and to which he returned

In some accounts, this name is given to Quetzalcoatl himself.

Tlatecuhtli (see Tlaltecuhli)**Tlauizcalpantecuhtli** *Central American*

[Lord of the (House of) Dawn.

Lord of the Light of Dawn]

a name for Quetzalcoatl as the

morning star

In Toltec lore, ruler of the twelfth hour of the day.

Tlazoleotl *Central American*

[Itzcuinen.Ixcuiname.Ixcuina(na).Ixcuina.

Queen of Cotton.Temazcalteci.

Teteoinnan.Tlacolteotl.Tlaelquarni.

Tlazoleotli.Toci(tzin).Toxi]

an unclean goddess of the Aztecs

goddess of childbirth, pleasure and

death

an aspect of Tonantzin

consort of Tezcatlipoca

mother of Cinteotl and Xochiquetzal

In Toltec lore, ruler of the fifth hour of the day and the seventh hour of the night.

Devotees of this goddess were trained as prostitutes and killed after serving the soldiery.

In some accounts, she has four aspects, the sisters Teicu, Ticapan, Tlaco and Xocutin.

In some versions she is an aspect of Coatlicue as the eater of filth.

Tlazoleotli (see Tlazoleotl)**tlecuil** *Central American*

a brazier representing one of the

gods, in the lore of the Aztecs

Tlehanoai *North American*

[Bekotshire.Khlenonoai.Moon-bearer]

a moon-god of the Navaho Indians

husband of Yolkai Etsan

He and Tsohanoai found some soil and grew a reed that allowed the Navaho, on their journey from the underworld, to escape from the flood. As a reward, he was appointed Moon-bearer.

He is said to have created game and domestic animals.

Tlepolemeia *Greek*

a festival in honour of Tlepolemus,

held in Rhodes

Tlepolemos (see Tlepolemus)**Tlepolemos** *Greek*

[Tlepolemos]

a king of Argos

son of Heracles by Astyoche

or Astydamia

husband of Polyxo

father of Deipylus

He killed his uncle Licymnius and fled to Rhodes. He fought at Troy and was killed by Sarpedon.

Tlesimes *Greek*

one of the Epigoni, some say

Tletonatiah (see Quiahuitl)**Tliewatuwadjigican** *North American*

in the lore of the tribes of

the northwest, a servant of

Nascakiyetl

(see also Adawaulcanak)

Tlillan-Tlapallan *Central American*

the inhabitants of the second-highest

Aztec heaven

These beings were believed to be fleshless.

In other accounts, Tlillan-Tlapallan was the second highest of the three original Aztec heavens, rather than its inhabitants.

Tlotli *Central American*

a hawk used as a messenger by the

Aztec gods

Tloque Nahuague (see Ometeotl)

Tly *Mesopotamian*
daughter of Baal-Sapon and Pidray

Tm (see Atum)

Tmolus *Greek*
king of Lydia
husband of Omphale
father of Tantalus

He was the judge of the music competition between Apollo and Pan. He also judged the similar contest between Apollo and Maryas though others say that this contest was judged by the Muses.

Tmu (see Atum)

Tna'nto *Siberian*
a dawn goddess of the Koryak people

Tncei'vune *Siberian*
one of the 4 dawn-goddesses of the Chukchee people

Tne'sqan *Siberian*
one of the 4 dawn-goddesses of the Chukchee people

to *Burmese*
a monster, part lion, part deer

Tnong *Malay*
a sun-god in the Malacca peninsula
This deity is envisaged as a dragon-fly.

To *Japanese*
[‘the way’:=Chinese ‘Tao’]
the guiding principle

To Fu *Chinese*
the yellow phoenix (see also ch’i-lin)

To-Kabinana *Pacific Islands*
an ancestor-hero in New Britain
twin brother of To-Karvuvu

A primordial god drew two figures in the earth and sprinkled them with his own blood, so producing To-Kabinana, the sun, and his brother To-Karvuvu, the moon.

He produced women by climbing a tree and throwing down two coconuts which broke open to disclose two beautiful girls. He also carved a wooden fish which drove other fish ashore so that he could collect them without effort.

To-Karvuvu *Pacific Islands*
an ancestor-hero in New Britain
twin brother of To-Kabinana

A primordial god drew two figures in the earth and sprinkled them with his own blood, producing To-Karvuvu, the moon, and his brother To-Kabinana, the sun.

When he tried to copy his brother’s feats of magic he made a mess of things. The girls he produced from

coconuts were either dead or had flat noses because he dropped the coconuts the wrong way up and the fish he carved was a shark which, far from driving fish ashore for him to collect, ate them.

He is said to have eaten the first woman.

To-Kwatsu *Buddhist*
in Japanese lore, the 8 hot hells

(see also Abuda)

T’o-t’a-li (see Li Ching)

To Wen *Chinese*

[=Hindu Vaishnavana:=Japanese

Bishamon:=Taoist Mo-li Shou]

a Buddhist guardian spirit of the north and winter

To Wo *Buddhist*
angry deities in Tibet

To’a-hiti *Pacific Islands*
a Tahitian deity

toad
an amphibian with long back legs in the manner of a frog

(1) In China, a three-legged toad is said to live in the moon and is regarded as a symbol of Liu Hai.

(2) The Greeks regard the toad as a symbol of Sabazius.

(3) The Romans believed that the toad carried in its head a stone known as the borax.

Toadpipe *British*
a demon in *The Screwtape Letters* by C. S. Lewis

On one occasion he was turned into a centipede by Screwtape.

Toa’lalit *North American*
[Toia’lalit]
a god of hunting of the Bella Coola tribe

Toar¹ *East Indian*
a priest of the sun-god of the Celebes

Toar² *East Indian*
son of Lumimu’ut, the first woman

His mother was made pregnant by the wind to produce Toar who, as a man, mated with his mother to produce the people and their gods.

Tob Tob *North American*
the 16 deities of the Sioux, aspects of Wakan Tanka

These deities are referred to as the Superior Gods, the Associated Gods, the Kindred Gods and the God-like.

Toba *Japanese*
an emperor of Japan

He took a fox-woman, Toji, as his concubine.

Tobachischini (see Tobadzistsini)

Tobadzistsini *North American*
[Thobadestchin.Thobadzistshini.

Tobachischini]

a Navaho war-god and god of darkness

one of the Yeibeichi

son of Tsohanoai and Estanatlehi

son of Yolkai Etsan, some say

twin brother of Nayenezgani,

some say

He and his brother Nayenezgani were given feathers, to protect them from all dangers, by the spider-woman Naste Etsan. They travelled to the house of their father, the sun-god Tsohanoai, who accepted them as his sons only after testing them with spikes, scalding steam and poison. He then gave them weapons such as lightning with which to rid the land of monsters, the anaye.

They first killed the giant Yeitso and then the monster Teelget. They also killed the enormous beasts, with talons like eagles, known as the Tsenahale and plucked their feathers which changed into small singing birds. Other versions include adventures involving the killing of an enormous bear, the rock-spirit Tsenagahi and the people alleged to be able to kill just by looking, known as the Binaye Ahani.

Tobats *North American*

[=Navaho Tobadzistsini]

a trickster-deity of the Paiute

twin-brother of Shinob

brother of Cunawabi

Tobias *Hebrew*
son of Tobit

When his father was blinded by the excrement of sparrows, Tobias cured him by using fish-gall.

Tobikawa *Japanese*
a hunter

For a joke, he dressed as a tengu and climbed into a tree. The local peasants, thinking him a real deity, brought offerings and worshipped beneath the tree. When he tried to copy the antics of the tengu, he fell out of the tree and was killed.

Tobinus Streat de Montroy *British*
a knight of King Arthur’s court

Tobit *Hebrew*
an ancient sun-god
father of Tobias

He was blinded by the excrement of sparrows but his son cured him by using fish-gall.

Tobosaku*Japanese*

[=Chinese Shou Shen]
a god of longevity
one of the Sennin

(see also Fukurokuju, Jurojin)

Tocapo Viracocha*South American*

[Tucupay, Tunapa]
son of Pachayachachic
brother of Imaymana
Viracocha

When his father created the earth, he gave Tocapo the task of naming all the things he had created. When the job was done, Tocapo resumed his place in the heavens. (see also Tocay)

Tocay*South American*

[Tokay]
an Inca king

In one story of the origins of the Incas, the land was divided into four parts, each ruled by a king, when the waters of the flood subsided. One king was Tocay, who was given the west; the others were Colla, Manco Capac and Pinahua.

In some accounts he is Ayar Cachi, in other versions of the story he is the same as Tocapo Viracocha.

Tochipa*Central American*

[Tochopa]
the creator-god of the Mohave
Indians
son of the earth-goddess
twin brother of Kukumatz
father of Pukeheh

In some accounts, his brother caused the flood which drowned all the people with the exception of Tochipa's daughter, Pukeheh, who survived because her father had sealed her inside a tree. The human race was renewed when Pukeheh mated with Sunshaft and Waterfall.

Tochmarc Emire*Irish*

[Wooing of Emer]
the story of Cuchulainn and Emer

Tochmarc Etaine*Irish*

[Wooing of Elaine]
the story of Etain and her sisters
(see Etain²)

Tocho*Japanese*

one of the 5 dhyani buddhas,
in some accounts

Tochopa

(see Tochipa)

Tochtli¹*Central American*

the eighth of the 20 days of the
Aztec month

Symbolising the rabbit and south, the day was governed by Mayahuel.

Tochtli²

(see Ome Tochtli)

Toçi*Central American*

[Tocitzin]

a name for Teteoinnan or Tlazolteotl
as 'grandmother' or as an
earthquake goddess

In some accounts she is identified with
Xilonen.

Tocitzin

(see Toci)

Tocobatto

a demon of the dance

Todtenschuh.

(see Hel-shoes)

Toeris

(see Tauret)

Togakushi*Japanese*

a god of wrestlers

In some accounts, it was he who pulled
Amaterasu out of the cave in which she
had hidden herself. (see also Tajikara)

Togda*Irish*

[Topa]

a servant of Partholan

He had an affair with his master's wife,
Dealgnaid, when Partholan was away.
Some say he was killed by the angry
Partholan.

Toglas

a demon of treasure

Togodumnas*British*

son of Cunobelinus
brother of Caractacus

Toh

(see Tohil)

Tohil*Central American*

[The Rumbler: Toh]

a fire-god of the Quiche Indians

He was the tutelary deity of the clan of
Balam Quitzé and was said to have
brought them the gift of fire. He was
turned to stone when the rays of the
newly-formed sun fell on him.

Tohoten*Japanese*

a guardian deity

one of the 28 Nijuhachi-Bushu

Tohu*Hebrew*

[=Babylonian Tiamat]

a monster of primeval chaos

tohunga*New Zealand*

[=Hawaiian kahuna]

a Maori priest or shaman

These people perform normal religious
rites such as funerals but are said to be
able to converse with spirits, learning
the secrets of the future.

Tohwiyo*African*

divine founders of the Fon

Toi-mata*Pacific Islands*

[Axe-Eye]

a Tahitian goddess

daughter of Oro

sister of Ai-Tupuai, Hoa-Tapu and

Mata-Fatu-Rau

She and her sisters accompanied their
father in battle.

Toia'lalit

(see Toa'lalit)

Toirdhealbhadh*Irish*

a sub-king
father of St Flannan

He was so impressed by the preaching
of his son that he gave up his throne
and became a monk himself.

Toji*Japanese*

a fox-woman

She was a concubine of the emperor
Toba.

Tokakami*Mesopotamian*

a god of death of the
Huichol Indians

Tokalosh

(see Tikoloshe)

Tokay

(see Tocay)

Toki*Norse*

a famous archer

Tokijjeneni*East Indian*

the spirit of the bullroarer, in
the lore of New Guinea

Tivr sent a bird to discover the cause
of the roaring in his wife's womb
and Tokijjeneni, the first bullroarer,
emerged.

Tokiwa*Japanese*

wife of Yoshitomo
mother of Yoshitsume

When her husband was killed by
Kiyomori, leader of the Taira clan, she
agreed to marry Kiyomori to save
her children from death at his hands.
She hated him and taught her son,
Yoshitsume, to hate him too.

Tokiyora*Japanese*

a regent

He travelled the country to find out
how the poor lived and was
entertained by Sano, an impoverished
samurai who had been cheated out of
his estates. When, at a later date, Sano
appeared, very poorly equipped, to
answer a call to arms, he was taken
before Tokiyora who restored his
lands and rewarded him with other
villages.

Toklok

(see Dogedoi)

Toko Tachi

(see Tokotachi)

Tokoloshe

(see Tikoloshe)

Tokotachi*Japanese*

[Amanotokotachi, Toko-Tachi]

a Shinto creator-god, one of
the 5 Separate Heavenly
Deities

Tokoyo*Japanese*

daughter of Oribe Shima

When her father was banished to a far
off land by the emperor, Tokoyo went
in search of him. She came upon a
priest about to throw a maiden into the
sea as a sacrifice to the serpent-god,
Yofuné-Nushi, and volunteered to take

the girl's place. Jumping into the sea, she met the serpent-god and killed him. She found an image of the emperor on the sea-bed and took this, together with the dead serpent, back to land. The return of the image returned the emperor to full health and, in gratitude, he recalled Oribe Shima who was re-united with Tokoyo.

Tokoyo-naganaki-dori *Japanese*
the cockerel of heaven, herald of dawn

Tokoyo-no-kuni *Japanese*
[Land of Eternity]
the world of the spirits: paradise

Toko'yoto *Siberian*
a guardian deity of the Koryak people

In some stories he is the father of Miti.

Tokubei *Japanese*
a 17th c robber

He successfully eluded his pursuers by the use of magic and disguise, sometimes taking the form of one of the group of frogs he lived with.

Tokudo Shonin *Japanese*
a Buddhist abbot

When he died, Tokudo found himself in the presence of Emma-O who instructed him to make known the existence of the Thirty-three Places, shrines sacred to Kwannon, giving him a seal which he could show to the doubters. Tokudo then returned to life and sent his disciples on a pilgrimage to the thirty-three shrines.

Tokugawa¹ *Japanese*
[Gangan Sama.Gengen Sama.
Ieyasu Tokugawa]
(1542-1616)
a shogun who unified the country

He was deified as Toshō dai-gongen.

Tokugawa² *Japanese*
[Giko.Mito-Komon.Mitsukum
Tokugawa.Seizan]
(1628-1700)

grandson of Ieyasu Tokugawa
He was responsible for the destruction of hundreds of Buddhist monasteries and was deified on his death.

Tokutaro *Japanese*
a man deceived by foxes

Tokutaro refused to believe that foxes had power over humans and accepted a challenge to prove it. When a woman appeared, he suspected that she was a fox-woman and killed her, but she was a normal human and he was saved from death at the hands of her parents only when a priest pleaded

for him. He undertook to become a priest and have his head shaved – only to wake up to find that his head had in fact been shaved by the cunning foxes.

Tokutaro-san *Japanese*
a male doll

These dolls, which represent a child of about two years of age, are said to bring good fortune if they are properly looked after. The female version is Otoku-san.

tol-ava *Russian*
[=Cheremis tul-awa]
a Mordvin tutelary spirit,
guardian of fire

Tola *African*
a chief priestess of Osun among the Yoruba

tolharubang *Korean*
a statue of an ancestor venerated as a guardian of the village

Toli *Mongol*
a metal mirror used by a shaman in divination

Tollan¹ *Central American*
[Tula(n).Tulla:=Toltec Tonatlan]
a city ruled by the Aztec god,
Quetzalcoatl, in some accounts

In some versions, Quetzalcoatl destroyed this city when he left but others say that it was still in existence some 200 years later.

Tollan² (see Ilhuicatl Tonatiuh)

Tolleme la Feintes (see Tholomer)

Tollen *Welsh*
[Collen]

He is said to have fought and defeated Gwynn ap Nudd.

tolmen *British*
in Druid lore, large stones placed so as to leave a hole

It was claimed that one could expiate one's sins by passing through this hole.

tolokende *Pacific Islands*
a ceremony to cure the sick
In this ceremony, a doll made of leaves is offered to the spirits in the belief that they will cure a sick person.

Tolomeo *British*
a chaplain, Merlin's scribe
Some say he was later made a cardinal.

Toltec *Central American*
[Toltecatl]
a giant
son of Quetzalcoatl, some say

He is regarded as the progenitor of the Toltec people

Toltecatl (see Toltec)

Tom (see Atum)

Tom a'Lincoln *British*

[Red (Rose) Knight]
son of King Arthur by Angelica
He was reared by a shepherd and became a commander in King Arthur's army. He fathered the Faerie Knight on Caelia and the Black Knight on Anglitora with whom he eloped. She left him when she found out that he was a bastard and, when Tom followed her, she killed him. His son, the Black Knight, avenged his father by killing Anglitora.

Tom-Cat (see Bullkater)

Tom Thumb *British*
son of Thomas of the Mountain

Merlin foretold that 'Thomas' son would be no bigger than his thumb and this proved to be the case. He was fully formed as a man in a few minutes but grew no taller.

His godmother, queen of the fairies, gave him some wonderful gifts: a ring that could make him invisible, a hat that could impart whatever knowledge he needed, a belt that could change his shape and a pair of shoes that could carry him wherever he wished to go.

He was said to have been a friend of King Arthur. He had crawled into the sleeve of the giant, Grumbo, who shook Tom into the sea where he was swallowed by a fish. He met the king when the fish was served at one of Arthur's feasts.

Tom-Tit-Tot (see Rumpelstiltskin)

Tomam *Siberian*
a mother-goddess and bird-goddess of the Ostyaks

It is said that, in the spring, she shakes feathers out of her sleeves and these feathers become geese.

Tomartind *Pacific Islands*
a hero of Luzon

It is said that he made friends with a witch who gave him a rod which rendered monsters harmless and he had a tunnel dug so that he could travel to the land of the dead whenever he wished.

Tomiyauhtecuhtli *Mesopotamian*
an Aztec fertility-god and rain-god

Tomo (see Tomomori)

Tomomori *Japanese*
[Tomo]
a hero who became a funa-yurei

His spirit was said to walk on the bottom of the sea and pull up the anchors of moored ships.

Tomor *Baltic*
[Baba,Tomorri]
an Albanian creator-god and
wind-god

Tomorr (*see* Tomor)

Tomorrow *North American*
mother of the south-east wind,
in the lore of the tribes of the
north-west

Tomoye *Buddhist*
[=Chinese T'ai-chi:=Korean Tahgook]
in Japan, a good luck talisman
symbolising the revolving universe

Tomozo *Japanese*
a servant of Shinzaburo
His master was entertaining Tsuyu and
her maid, Yoné, both of whom had
died, the former from unrequited love
of Shinzaburo. To Shinzaburo, Tsuyu
appeared as the beautiful maiden he
had first met; to Tomozo she was the
ghost of a dead woman and he ran to
tell the sage, Yusai, what he had seen.
With the help of a priest, Shinzaburo
was able to keep the ghosts at bay but
Tomozo took a bribe from Yoné and
the affair was resumed. Next morning,
Tomozo found his master dead beside
the bones of Tsuyu.

Tomsivi *North American*
a Cheyenne hero who is said to have
introduced the sun-dance

tomte *Swedish*
a guardian spirit of the household
This being lives in a tree near a house
and dies if the tree is cut down unless
it manages to reach the rafters of the
house.

In some accounts, it is a spirit living
in the forest.

Tomwaya *Pacific Islands*
husband of Beyawa
He was so devoted to his wife that,
when she died, he visited her in Vabusi,
the home of the spirits of the dead.

Tomwo'get *Siberian*
a creator-god of the Koryak people
husband of Ha'na
father of Quikinna'qu and
Tenanto'mwan

tona' *West Indian*
dwarf-like beings
In some accounts, the children abandon-
ed by Guagugiana were turned into
tona. Others say that they became
frogs.

tona' (*see* nagual)
tonal (*see* nagual)

Tonacacihuatl *Central American*
[Lady Nourishment.Lady of Our
Flesh.Tzintéotl]

the primaeval female principle of
the Aztecs
mother of Camaxtli, Huitzilopochtli,
Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca,
some say
She combined with Tonacatecuhtli to
create life on earth and, in some
accounts, is identified with Omecihuatl.
This deity lived in the highest of the
thirteen Aztec heavens.

(*see also* Chicimecohuatl.
Citlalinicue.Ometeotl.Xochquetzal)

Tonacatecuhtli *Central American*
[Chicomexochtl.Lord Nourishment.
Lord of Our Flesh.Tonacateotl]
the primaeval male principle of
the Aztecs
father of Camaxtli, Huitzilopochtli,
Izintéotl, Quetzalcoatl and
Tezcatlipoca, some say

It is said that he combined with
Tonacacihuatl to create life on earth
and, in some accounts, is identified
with Omecihuatl.

He drove four roads through the
middle of the earth to drain away the
waters of the flood which brought the
fourth age of the world to an end.

This deity lived in the highest of the
thirteen Aztec heavens or alternatively
in Ilhuicatl Yayauhcan, the sixth.
(*see also* Ometecuhtli)

Tonacajohua *Central American*
a female aspect of Cinteotl
as 'sustainer'

Tonacaquahuit *Central American*
the Mexican tree of life

Tonacateot (*see* Tonacatecuhtli)

Tonalamatl *Central American*
[Book of the Calendar]
an Aztec book of divination

Tonaleque *Central American*
an Aztec goddess
She is regarded as the ruler of Ilhuicatl
Huixtotlan, the fifth of the thirteen
Aztec heavens.

Tonalpohualli *Central American*
[=Maya Tzolkin]
a division of the sacred calendar
of the Aztecs

This period of 260 days (twenty weeks
of thirteen days each) was divided into
five parts, one for each of the cardinal
points plus one for the centre.

Tonans *Roman*
a name of Jupiter as 'thunderer'

Tonantzin *Central American*
[Tonatzin]
an Aztec mother-goddess
She appears as Coatlicue, Cihuacoatl
and Tlazolteotl.

Tonapa (*see* Thunupa)

Tonatiuh *Central American*
[Pil(t)zintecuhtli.Young Prince]
an Aztec creator-god and sun-god
an aspect (east) of Tezcatlipoca
He is regarded as the ruler of the fifth
age of the universe and lives in Ilhuicatl
Tonatiuh, the fourth of the thirteen
Aztec heavens or in Tonatiuhican, the
highest of the three heavens.

Tonatiuhican *Central American*
[House of the Sun]
the highest of the 3 original Aztec
heavens
(*see also* Ilhuicatl Tonatiuh)

Tonatlan *Central American*
[=Aztec Tollan]
the home of the sun-god

Tonatzin (*see* Tonantzin)

tondi (*see* sumangat)

Toneinili (*see* Tonenili)

Tonenili *North American*
[Grey God.Libabi.Toneinili.'waterer']
a Navaho rain-god
one of the Yeibechi
He is depicted as a dancing fool,
wearing a blue mask.

tong *African*
one of the 4 attributes of a king of
the Alur, the shining spear

Tonga' *Pacific Islands*
in Samoa, the southwest wind

Tonga' *Pacific Islands*
the first woman, in the lore of Samoa

Tonga-Hiti *New Zealand*
a headache-demon, one of the
ponaturi

It is said that this demon and Kanae
were the only two to escape when
Tawhaki trapped the ponaturi who
had killed his father.

Tongatea *Pacific Islands*
wife of Ngaru

When she found that her husband was
black and hairless, she left him but she
returned later after he had bleached
his body white and grown hair with
the help of Tangaroa.

Tongaiti (*see* Tangaroa)

Tongue of Ptah *Egyptian*
Hu or Thoth as an aspect of Ptah

toniwha *New Zealand*
a Maori spirit of fresh water
These beings are revered as ancestral
spirits.

Tonjo *African*
in the lore of Senegal, the drum
which Marain Jagu took from the
jinn

tono (*see* nagual)

Tonto (*see* Tonttu)

Tonttu *Baltic*
[Tonto]
a benevolent Finnish spirit of
the household

Tonwenna *British*
wife of Dunvallo Molmutius
mother of Belinius and Brennius

Too-lux *North American*
the Chinook god of the south wind
He cut open a whale and released the
raven Hahness.

toolsey (see tulasi¹)

toori akuma (see akuma)

Toothcracker (see Tanngniotr)

Toothgnasher (see Tanngriistr)

Toothgrinder (see Tanngniotr)

Topa (see Togda)

Topa Huaco *South American*
one of 4 sisters, ancestresses of the
Incas (see also Children of the Sun)

Topa Ayar Cachi (see Ayar Cachi)

Tope¹ *Norse*
a torture-demon

tope² (see stupa)

Topileta *East Indian*
a gatekeeper in paradise
He intercepts souls en route to the
land of the spirits and allows them to
pass only when they give him a gift
which, in the case of women, may be
sex.
He is depicted as having very large
ears.

Topiltcin (see Topiltzin)

Topiltzin *Central American*
[Topiltcin]
a 10th c king of the Toltecs
This man, the last king of the Toltecs,
was identified with Quetzalcoatl in
some accounts.

Tophet *Hebrew*
a place of torment: hell
Tophet is a valley, south of Jerusalem,
where, it is said, children were sacr-
ificed to Moloch. The name, said to be
an oven in which the victims were
burnt, has been adopted as a synonym
for hell.

Topoh *African*
a sky-god of the Pokot, the
evening star
son of Tororut and Seta

Tor (see Torre)

Tor Inis (see Tory Island)

Tor Mor *Irish*
the site of Balor's tower in Tory Island

tora *Japanese*
a sign (tiger) of the Zodiac

Tora Galles (see Horagalles)

Torach (see Tory Island)

Toran *Buddhist*
[torana]
the gateway to a Buddhist temple

Torana. (see Toran)

Torc Triath *Irish*
[Orc Triath. Treithirne:=Welsh
Twrch Trwyth]
the chief boar
This animal was said to be owned by
Brigit, the Dagda's daughter.

Tore¹ *African*
an ancestral hero or forest-god
of the Pygmies
This being is said to appear in the
guise of a wind or a storm or as an
animal such as a leopard.

Tore² *African*
a god of death among the
Bambuti

Tore³ *African*
a supreme god of the Logo
people

Torec *British*
son of King Ydor and Tristoise
husband of Miraude
A circlet that had belonged to Torec's
grandmother, Mariole, had been
stolen by Bruant. Torec defeated
Bruant who told him that the diadem
was now held by Miraude. When he
tried to regain the circlet, Miraude
said that she would marry him if he
could defeat all the Knights of the
Round Table. Gawain persuaded all
the knights to co-operate and Torec
was able to appear victorious, claiming
the hand of Miraude.

Torem *Siberian*
[=Lappish Turms]
a Vogul sky-god
He lives in a tent near the north pole
to which he tethers his reindeer.

Totem-Talmas *Siberian*
deities, son of Torem

Torge *Norse*
lover of Joterna-jesta
The maiden he loved rejected the
advances of the giant Senjemand who
then tried to shoot her with a huge
arrow. Torge threw his hat to deflect
the missile and saved her life.

tori *Japanese*
a sign (cock) of the Zodiac

torii *Japanese*
a gateway to a Shinto temple
Some say that the gods sometimes use
the torii as a perch.

Torito *South American*
a bird woman in the lore of
the Incas
sister of Aqua

Two brothers who escaped the flood
came back to their hut one day to find
food and drink already prepared. The
elder brother watched and discovered
that Aqua and Torito were responsible
but they were frightened when they
saw him and failed to return for some
time. When they did come back, the
younger brother trapped one of the
bird-women and she lived with him for
a long time, bearing a number of
children who became the ancestors of
the Canaris tribe.

Tork *Armenian*
a hideous mountain-god

torma *Buddhist*
holy food: a cake used in rituals

Torna Eices *Irish*
a poet
foster-father of Niall

It is said that he rescued the infant
Niall when he was abandoned by
Mongfhinn, his stepmother, and
reared him, taking him to Tara when
he came of age. When he heard of
Niall's death at the hands of Eochu,
Torna died of grief.

tornait (see tornaq)

tornak (see tornaq)

tornaq *North American*

[tornak: plur=torna(i)t]

an Inuit spirit controlling a shaman or,
some say, the earth
a form of inua

These beings are said to take the form
of bears, humans or stones.

Tornasuk *North American*

[Great Tornak. Tornarsuk. Tornarsak]

a supreme Inuit deity
ruler of the tornait

He lives in the underworld and may be
variously depicted as a large seal, a
bear, a warrior or a tiny midget.

(see also Tornasoau)

Tornarsuk (see Tornasuk)

tornat (see tornaq)

Tornarsak (see Tornasuk. Tornasoau)

Tornasoau *North American*
a supreme deity of the Inuit

(see also Tornasuk)

Tornit¹ *North American*

an mythical race of giants in the lore
of the Inuit (see also tornait)

tornit² (see tornaq)

Toro *African*

a creator-god of the Ngbandi
people
son of Kanglogba, the dragon-fly

Torongoi *Mongol*

the first man
consort of Edji

Tororut*African*

a creator-god of the Pokot
brother of Asis
husband of Seta
father of Arawa, Ilat and Topoh

Torquemada, Juan de*Central American*

a Spanish monk in Mexico who
recorded much of Aztec religion
and mythology

Torre*British*

[Tor]
a Knight of the Round Table
son of Pellimore
brother of Elaine

He was taken to Arthur's court as a youth by his cowherd father, Aries, who convinced Arthur to knight him before his wedding began. Merlin disclosed that he was, in fact, a son of Pellimore, who had forced himself on Torre's mother. At Arthur's wedding feast Torre was sent off to find the knight who had seized and ridden away with the white bitch that had chased the white stag into the hall, interrupting the proceedings.

He rode off and met a dwarf who required him to joust with two knights. He defeated them both and sent them to Arthur's court. The dwarf then attached himself as servant to Torre and led him to the knight he was seeking. Torre retrieved the bitch from the knight's lady and set off back to Camelot. The knight, Arbellus, rode after him and they fought, with Torre toppling his opponent. He might have spared him, but a damsel rode up and demanded his head, claiming that Arbellus had killed her brother. He ran away but Torre overtook and killed him. When he returned to Camelot with the white bitch and the dead Arbellus, he was rewarded by the king who gave him an earldom.

He was one of those killed by Lancelot when he rescued Guinevere from the stake.

Tortain*British*

son of Eliaures
His father was forced by King Caradoc to mate with a bitch, a mare and a sow. The third coupling produced Tortain.

Torto*European*

a Basque demon
This being, whose only one eye is in his forehead, captures young people, cuts them up and eats them.

tortoise

a reptile with a hard carapace which
moves very slowly

This beast is used to symbolise
slowness of movement in many
stories.

(1) The African Bulu tribe regard
the tortoise as a quick-thinking
trickster-deity rather than a plodder
in the European tradition.

In one tale, he responded to a
demand to bring water in a basket
by asking for a strap on which to
carry it – the strap to be made of
smoke.

(2) The Chinese regard the tortoise
as the animal on which the world is
supported.

It is said that this animal can live
for 3,000 years without food or air.
There are said to be ten types
including a celestial tortoise which
is described as having the head of a
snake on a dragon's neck and its
skeleton on the outside of the flesh.
Its four feet represent the four
corners of the world.

It is regarded as the ruler of the
north and the winter season and is
known as Black Tortoise, Kuei Shen
or Sombre Warrior. It is sometimes
envisaged as the Great Triad, its
body representing the earth with
the upper and lower shells as the
sky and oceans respectively.

(3) In Greek myths the tortoise is
the symbol of Aphrodite, Hermes
and Pan.

(4) In Hindu lore, the tortoise is
said to be the form in which Vishnu
appeared in his second incarnation,
as Kurma.

The tortoise Chukwa supports on
its back the elephant Maha-pudwa
which in turn supports the earth.

(5) In Japan this animal is said to
support the Cosmic Mountain,
home of the sennin.

(6) In North America, some tribes
believe that the world is supported
by a turtle (or by four such animals)
while others say that the world
itself is a huge tortoise floating in
the prim-ordial, waters.

The Delaware tribe say that the
tree of life grows on the back of a
tortoise.

(7) Some Siberian tribes say that
Mandshire the supporter of the
earth, is a huge tortoise which
carries the world on its back.

Tortor*Roman*

a name for Apollo as tower

Toruguenket*South American*

the moon, Jacy, in its evil aspect
The Tupi say that the moon falls and
destroys the earth at the end of each
age.

Torushompek*South American*

in the lore of the Tupi, the sun,
Guaracy: the good principle

Torvatus

a demon who stirs up trouble

torx*Armenian*

demons causing earthquakes
or volcanoes

Appearing as both demons and giants,
these beings were enormously strong.

Tory Island*Irish*

[Tor Inis, Torach]

home of the Fomoiré

This rocky island was the site of
Conan's tower and also the tower, Ture
Bhalair, in which Balor locked up his
daughter, Ethlinn.

*(see also Tor Mor)***Tos-khan***Siberian*

a Tartar deity
son of Kudai
brother of Pyrshak-khan and Suilab

Toshitokujin*Japanese*

a goddess of lucky directions

Tosho-dai-gongen*Japanese*

the name given to the shogun, Ieyasu
Tokugawa, when he was deified

*(see Tokugawa)***Tosotsa-ten***Buddhist*

the Japanese version of the Buddhist
paradise, Tushita Heaven

Tossarot*Cambodian*

a Lukabal
ruler of the white tevodas, the Khandas
ruler of the east

Toste-mari*Russian*

[Sorta ketse.Sorta pairam]
a Cheremis festival of the dead,
held in the weeks before Easter
and Whitsun

On these days, it is said that the dead
rise from the earth and walk in their
own village. *(see also Nelle parjam)*

Tota*Central American*

a Mexican fire-god

totaphoth*Hebrew*

a talisman designed to guard against
accidents or floods

Totaro*Japanese*

a man who befriended a shark-man
Samébito had been dismissed from
his post as servant to the Dragon Kings
so Totaro gave him a home in his
garden pond. Totaro fell in love with

the lovely Tamana who would marry only the man who could give her 10,000 jewels. Totaro pined away and Samébito wept in sorrow. When Totaro saw the tears turn into rubies, he soon recovered. He persuaded Samébito to weep until he had collected 10,000 rubies and then claimed Tamana as his wife.

Totates *British*
[Tutates:=Roman Teutates]
a war-god

Totailma'il *Central American*
an androgynous Mayan creator-deity
tote-road shagamaw *North American*
a fabulous animal

Totec
[Our Great Chief]
a Zapotec sun-god adopted into the Aztec pantheon

totem
a revered animal or object:
a symbol of a tribe, etc

totem pole *North American*
a carved and painted pole used by the Indians as a symbol of a tribe

totemism¹
the use of totems: belief in a supernatural connection between humans and animals or objects

totemism² *North American*
the belief that certain animals and birds were the ancestors of the tribes
Admiring the qualities in animals which they would like to possess themselves, qualities such as cunning and speed, the tribes came to name themselves after the animal they most admired which became regarded as their ancestor and, eventually, as their tribal god.

totemist
a person or group indicated by a totem

Totochtin *Central American*
a god of intoxication

Totoima *East Indian*
a monster in Papua New Guinea
Totoima married a mortal woman and they mated, both in human form, producing children which were promptly eaten by their father who reverted to the form of a boar when they were born. When twins were born, he ate the girl but a shaman saved the boy and inserted the infant into Totoima's body where it grew immediately to manhood and burst out into the world and killed Totoima.

Totomono *Japanese*
a name for Kobo Daishi as a boy

Totoltecatl *Central American*
an Aztec fertility god

Totonge *African*
in Zaire, a huge mythical animal

Totrobonso *African*
a name of Nyame as 'rain-giver'

Tou Chi (see Shang Ti)

Tou Fu *Chinese*
husband of Tou Mu
father of the 9 Jen Wang

Tou Mu *Chinese*
[Tao Mu]
a name for Chun T'i as Mother of the Ladle
wife of Tou Fu
mother of the 9 Jen Wang

In this role, she is the goddess of the constellation of the Southern Bushel (Sagittarius) and keeper of the registers of mortals and gods.

She was killed by Jan-teng Tao-jen who struck her with a pearl.

She is depicted with three eyes and eight arms, seated on a lotus.
(see also T'ien Mu)

Tou Shen *Chinese*
a tutelary goddess of smallpox
mother of Chen Shen, Ma Shen, P'an Shen and Sha Shen
Her four sons help their mother in dealing with cases of smallpox.

T'ou-sheng Kuei
(see Heavenly Dog Star)

Touart (see Tauret)

toucan *Malay*
buttons made from the bill of this bird are said to detect poison by turning black

Toueyo (see Touyo)

Touia Fatuna *Pacific Islands*
a Tongan earth-goddess
daughter of Kele and Limu

Touissaint *West Indian*
a Haitian voodoo spirit

Toupart *South American*
a supreme deity of the Cariri people of Brazil

Toutates (see Teutates)

Toutatis (see Teutates)

Touyo *Central American*
[Toueyo. Toveyo]
a name used by Tezcatlipoca

When Huemac's daughter saw a naked pepper-seller, Tezcatlipoca in disguise, she fell in love with him and, despite her father's objections, married him.

When the rule of the king, Huemac, descended into corruption and oppression, Touyo organised a mass meeting of the people and beating a drum caused them to dance themselves into unconsciousness and fall into a ravine where they were all turned to

stone. He also destroyed a bridge on which thousands of people were standing and they too perished in the river below. As a result of this and the ensuing plagues the king repented his evil ways.

Toumou *Egyptian*
a god

Tovapod *South American*
one of the primordial beings known as the Vamoa-pod, in the lore of the Tupari people of Brazil

He and Aroteh lived in a tent. When humans, who at that time lived under the earth, stole some of their food, the two beings dug down into the earth after them and, in so doing, made openings through which some of the people escaped into the upper world.

Toveyo (see Touyo)

Tovodu *African*
a guardian spirit or ancestral deity in Dahomey

Tow *North American*
twin brother of Tow-us-tussin
These twins are the Haida version of the War Twins.

Tow-us-tussin (see Tow)

Towaesendo *North American*
the Tewa version of the War Twins

Tower of Diamonds
(see Burju Alamasi)

Tower of Forgetfulness *Chinese*
a tower in the tenth Taoist hell
Souls due for reincarnation are led by the Spirit of the Wind across a bridge to this tower where they are given a drink which causes them to forget their previous life.

Tower of the Winds *Greek*
a hexagonal temple in Athens devoted to Aeolus, god of the winds

Toxcatl Festival *Central American*
an Aztec festival in honour of Tezcatlipoca

This festival was held in the fifth month of each year and involved a youth who, for one year, reigned as the earthly embodiment of the god. His days were spent in idle pleasure in the company of four maidens with whom he mated and his nights in scouring the highways as Tezcatlipoca, the night-wind. On the final day he ascended the teocalli (sacred pyramid) and his heart was torn out by the officiating priest.

Toxeus¹ *Greek*
son of Thestius and Eurymachus
brother of Althaea and Plexippus
He was one of the party hunting

the Calydonian Boar and he objected when the pelt was awarded to Atalanta. For this, both he and his brother, Plexippus, were killed by Meleager.

Toxeus² *Greek*
son of Eurytus

Toxeus³ *Greek*
son of Oeneus and Althaea

He was killed by his own father for disrespect when he jumped over the ditch being dug to protect Calydon.

Toxi *Central American*
a name for Tlazolteotl

Toyo Kumono (*see* Toyokumono)

Toyo Kuni (*see* Toyokuni)

Toyo-tama (*see* Otohime)

Toyo-uke-hime *Japanese*
[Toyo-uke no kami]

a Shinto food-goddess

She separated to form Kayanu-hime and Kukunochi.

In some accounts, this deity is regarded as an aspect of Ame-no-minaka-nushi.

Toyo-uke no kami (*see* Toyo-uke-hime)

Toyokumono *Japanese*
a Shinto goddess

consort of Kuni-toko-tachi

These two deities were produced from one of the branches of the primeval god Umashiashikabihokoji.

Toyokuni *Japanese*
[Toyo Kuni]

the name given to Hideyoshi when he was deified

Toyotama (*see* Otohime)

Toyuga-nome (*see* Sakadonomaki)

Tozi *Central American*
an Aztec goddess of healing

Tperakl *Pacific Islands*
[Tepereakl]

a creator-god

husband of Latmikaik

He lived in the sky but his wife lived in the depths of the ocean.

Tpereakl (*see* Tperakl)

Trachas *West Indian*

a Haitian voodoo spirit

Trachiniae (*see* Women of Trachis)

Trachmir *British*
[Trachmur. Trachmyr]

one of King Arthur's head huntsmen

Trachmur (*see* Trachmir)

Trachmyr (*see* Trachmir)

Track of the Lightning (*see* Raxa-Cakulha)

Traditions of Huarochiri *South American*
a book of Inca ritual and mythology written in Quechua

Tragedie of Dido, The *English*

a poem by Christopher Marlowe

Tragedy of the Children of Lir (*see* Oidead Clainne Lir)

tragelaph
a monster, part stag, part goat
(*see also* hircocervus)

Tragical Story of the Sons of Uisnech, The (*see* Longes mac Nusnig)

Tragmar (*see* Turbe)

tragopan
a monster in the form of an eagle with horns

Trailokaya *Buddhist*
the 3 worlds

Trailokyavijaya (*see* Acala²)

Trajan *Roman*
an emperor who was deified with the name Trojanus

Tramtris (*see* Tantris)

Tramtrist (*see* Tantris)

Tran-vu (*see* Huyen-thien)

Tranchera *European*
the sword of Agrican

Tranga (*see* Saubha²)

trano masino *African*
in Madagascar, a house built as the home for the spirit of a dead king

Transcendent Dignitary *Chinese*
the doorkeeper in the palace of Yü Ti

Transcendent Goat (*see* Yang Ching)

Transcendent Pig (*see* Ling-chu)

Transeline *British*
in some accounts, a niece of King Arthur

transfiguration (*see* metempsychosis)

transformation
many cultures (Buddhist, Egyptian, Hindu) believe that the soul can appear in new form (animal, plant or human) once or many times

Transformer *North American*
a trickster or culture-hero of some Indian tribes

This being, variously known as Kivati, Mink, Blue Jay, Raven and Chief Child of the Root, is said to travel the country changing the scenery and animals into new forms.

transvection
the reputed flight of witches through the air

Such flight was said to be on a broomstick, a poker or a spade. In later times, animals such as a dog, a goat, a ram or a wolf were said to carry the witches on their nocturnal journeys.

trapa *Buddhist*
a Tibetan monk

Trapusha *Buddhist*

one of the merchants who gave the Buddha sugar-cane when he broke his fast (*see also* Bhallika)

Trash *British*
a name for the bargaist

This name reflects the fact that this beast makes a splashing sound as it walks.

Tratr *Hindu*
a protective deity

Trausti *Norse*
son of Thorgrim and Olof brother of Viglund

He and his brother were both wounded when they were ambushed by Hakon who wanted to marry Kiteirid who was in love with, and was loved by, Viglund.

Traveller, The (*see* Khons)

Trayastrimsa *Buddhist*
[Jaka.Trayastrins(k)a;=Hindu Svarga]

heaven: the home of Indra
This is the heaven to which the Buddha went to instruct his mother, Queen Maya, who had died a week after his birth, in the new religion.

(*see also* Svarga)

Trayastrinsa (*see* Trayastrimsa)

Trayastrinska (*see* Trayastrimsa)

Treabhlann *Irish*
daughter of Angus Og

In some versions of the story of Fraoch, she takes the place of Findbhair and dies of grief when Midir tricks her into believing that Fraoch is dead.

Treanmhor (*see* Trenmor)

Treasure Bag of the Fianna *Irish*
[The Crane Bag]

the container in which the wealth and trophies of the Fianna were stored

It is said that this bag was made from the skin of Aoife who was killed when she was in the form of a crane. It was believed to hold many magical articles as well as the money used to pay the warriors of the Fianna. It was seized by Finn mac Cool when he killed Lia, the treasurer of the Fianna, who some say had killed Cumail – leader of the Fianna and Finn mac Cool's father – to take the bag. Finn mac Cool gave the money to the survivors of the Battle of Knock.

Some of the treasures kept in this bag were Manannan's knife and his shirt, the belt of the smith Goibhniu, the bones of the pigs of Asal, the helmet of a Lochlanner king and a

pair of shears once owned by the king of Alba. It was said that these items could be seen only when the tide was in and vanished from human sight when it ebbed.

Treasure Crown

(see Crown of Brahma)

Treasure-ship

(see Takara-bune)

Treasures of Britain

British

[Thirteen Treasures]

a collection of marvellous objects put together by Merlin

This list varies from one account to another and can include any of the following:

- chariot of Morgan (Cadair)
- coat of Padarn Redcoat (Pais Padarn)
- cauldron of Drynog or Diwmach (Pair Drynog)
- dish of Rhygennydd (Dysgyl a Gren Rhydderch)
- gwyddbwl board of Gwenddolau (Tawlbwrdd)
- halter of Clydno
- hamper of Gwyddno (Mwys Gwyddno)
- horn of Bran Galed (Corn Brangaled)
- knife of Llaufrodedd (Cyllel Llaufrodedd)
- mantle of King Arthur (Llen Arthur)
- mantle of Tegau (Mantell)
- ring of Eluned (Modrwy Eluned)
- stone of Eluned
- sword of Rhydderch (Dyrnwyn)
- whetstone of Tudwal (Hogalen Tudno)

Treatise of the Way and of Virtue

(see Tao Tè Ching)

Trebizond

European

a horse of Guarinos

Trebuchet

British

a smith

He is said to have made the Grail Sword and repaired it after it was broken when Partinal used it to kill Goon Desert.

Trébuerden

British

a site in Brittany where a dolmen is said to be King Arthur's tomb

Tree maidens

Norse

[Wood maidens]

elves living in the trees and woods

Tree of Buddha

(see bo-tree)

Tree of Heaven

Egyptian

the tree producing the fruit which gave the gods their immortality

Tree of Intelligence

(see bo tree)

Tree of Knowledge

(see bo tree, Jambustring, Parijata)

Tree of Life¹

a tree appearing in many mythologies, often of unspecified species and having various functions, but always revered

(1) In Africa, Kilembe, the magical tree of life, was brought by the hero Sudika-mbambi when he was born.

(2) In Central America, the Nahua call the agave, from which they make pulque, by this name. The Mexicans call it Tonacaquahuit.

(3) Arthurian legends say that, in taking the fruit of this tree, Eve broke off a small branch which, after she and Adam had been evicted from Eden, she planted. It grew into a tree, all white, and cuttings from it produced white trees. It turned green when Abel was conceived and red when he was killed by Cain.

Solomon's wife had him build a ship which would last for hundreds of years to convey to Galahad his ancestry. The ship contained a bed with white, green and red posts, cut from trees propagated from the originals, and on this bed Solomon placed his own sword, inherited from his father, David, which later became known as the Sword of Strange Girdles.

(4) In the lore of the Dyaks, a tree which links heaven and earth.

(5) In Egypt, the Stauros, the cross of Horus, is also known as the Toh.

(6) The Hindu tree of life, known as Jambu and growing on Mount Meru, is regarded as the axis of the earth and the source of soma.

(7) The Irish version of the tree of life is called Crann Bethadh.

(8) The Korean version of the tree of life is the Sterculid tree.

(9) In Mesopotamian lore it is the symbol of Ishtar and Tammuz.

(10) In Siberia, the Yakut tree of life is known as Zambu and is said to grow in paradise. A dragon lives at the base of the tree and the goddess Kybai-Khotun uses the tree as her home. Two rivers are said to emerge from the base of the tree.

(11) The Tibetan version is known as Zampu which grows on the sacred mountain Himavan.

(12) In the West Indies, the Haitian tree of life is referred to as Grand Bois.

Tree of Mirrors

Central American

a name for Tezcatlipoca

Tezcatlipoca was given this name when he and Quetzalcoatl helped the four giants support the heavens at the beginning of the period of the Fifth Sun.

Tree of Wisdom

(see bo tree)

Tree of the End

(see Cedar of the End)

tree-squeak

North American

a fabulous animal

Tree-trunk God

Japanese

a name for Kimata-no-kami who was found in a tree when he was abandoned by his mother

tree-worship

[dendrolatry]

In Crete trees were regarded as deities.

In Greece, some trees and groves were regarded as sacred and dedicated to a particular deity.

Trees were the domain of the Dryads and some individual trees were the home of the Hamadryads who died when their tree was cut down or died.

(see also sacred plants)

trees

Hindu

an eagle carrying amrita to the moon was struck by an arrow fired by one of the asuras and the feathers thereby dislodged fell to earth and grew as trees

Trefuilgid Tre-Eochair

Irish

an ancient giant

He lived on the acorns, apples and hazel-nuts which grew on the branch of a tree he had brought from the Lebanon and told the council at Tara that the sun, of which he was the controller, had not shone that day because Jesus had been crucified.

Tregalen

British

in Welsh lore, the site of King Arthur's final battle

In this version he was not killed by Mordred but died when archers shot him when he was chasing the survivors of the Battle of Tregalen through the pass of Bwlch-y-Saethu.

Tregeagle, Jan

British

a magistrate

He was said to have sold his soul to the Devil and, for his cruelty, he was condemned to empty Dosmary Pool on Bodmin Moor using a leaking limpet shell or to bind together a truss of sand.

Some say that his spirit is chased by the Wild Hunt.

Treithirne

(see Torc Triath)

trelque huecuvu (see huecuvu)

Tremeur *British*

[Gildas,Judwall]

son of Cunomorus and Trepkina

Cunomorus beheaded his wife Trepkina to prevent the birth of the son who, it was foretold, would kill him. He left it too late and Trepkina bore a son, Tremeur.

In some accounts, he is the son of Trepkina by Jonas and is also referred to as Judwal.

Trendhorn (see Trendorn)

Trendorn *Irish*

[Trendhorn]

a servant of Conor

He had his eye knocked out by a chess piece thrown by Naisi when Trendorn was spying on him and Deirdre after their return from Scotland.

Trenmor *Irish*

[Trenmhor]

son of Sualt

grandfather of Finn mac Cool

father of Cumail

Trentren *South American*

a supernatural serpent

The Araucanians say that this huge serpent, and another called Kaikai, caused the flood.

Treon (see Trewon)

Trepkina *British*

daughter of Warok

wife of Cunomorus

mother of Tremeur

Her second husband, Cunomorus, had her beheaded to prevent the birth of a son who, it was foretold, would kill him. He left it too late – she produced a son, Tremeur. The magician Gildas brought her back to life and, carrying her own head, she returned to the castle where, it is said, the walls fell in and killed Cunomorus.

Tresnawati *East Indian*

a Javanese rice-goddess

daughter of Bataru Guru

She fell in love with a farmer and came down to earth to marry him. Her father turned her into an ear of rice for her disobedience and the farmer then turned himself into a rice stalk, so that the two were united as the Pari Penganten.

Treta Yuga (see Tretayuga)

Tretayuga *Hindu*

[Treta Yuga]

an age of the world – the second – in which changes begin and men become less bound by duty

(see also yuga)

Trevilian *British*

the only man to escape when the sea overwhelmed Lyonesse

Treveraë *Roman*

Celtic mother-goddesses of Trier

Trevrezent *British*

[Trevrisent]

son of Frimutel

brother of Amfortas, Herzelojede,

Josiane and Repanse

He became a hermit and was able to tell Percival, when he arrived at his cell, that he could cure Amfortas if he would ask the right question.

Trevrizent (see Trevrezent)

Trewon *Irish*

[Treon]

a giant

king of the Land of Maidens

father of Bebhionn

Tri de Dana *Irish*

the 3 artisan gods of the Danaans

Credne the bronze-worker, Goibhniu the smith and Luchta the carpenter made the weapons used at the second Battle of Motyura. Not only were the weapons made at great speed, they were always fatal to those struck by them.

In some accounts the title refers to the three sons of Turenn.

Tri-Lochana *Hindu*

a name for Shiva as ‘three-eyed’

Tri-loka *Hindu*

[=Pali Tiloka]

the 3 realms of the universe

In some versions, the universe is divided into three realms, the under-world, earth and heaven, or Arupa-loka (the formless world), Kama-loka (the world of the five senses) and Rupa-loka (the formed but invisible world). An alternative version has seven or more realms.

(see also Sapta-Loka)

Tri-Novantum (see New Troy)

Tria Fata *Roman*

[Fata]

goddesses of fate, assimilated to the Parcae or the Moirae

triad

a group of 3 deities

In many cases where a given culture has many gods, a group of three is especially revered. The Christian religion is said to be monotheistic and the Father, Son and Holy Ghost are to be regarded as one deity. This view would put them in the same category as many of the gods of other religions which have various names for one

god according to the aspect under consideration, rather than in the groups of three separate gods. The membership of any triad may vary over time. Some of these are:

–*Arab*: Aglibol, Bel, Yarhibol

Alilat, Manat, Uzza

–*Armenian*: Anahit, Aramazd, Vahagn

–*Babylonian*: Addad, Samas, Sin

Anu, Bel, Ea

Anu, Ea, Enlil

Ishtar, Samas, Sin

–*Baltic*: Patollus, Perkunos,

Potrympus

–*Buddhist*: Jan-teng Fo, Mi-lo Fo,

Shih-ch’ia-mou-ni

–*Chinese*: Lao-tzu, Pan-ku,

Yü Huang

Lao-tzu, Ta-chun, Yüan Shih

T’ai-lao-tao, T’ai-shang-lao

–*Christian*: Father, Son and

Holy Ghost

–*Egyptian*: Amon-Ra, Khons, Mut

Anuket, Khnum, Sati

Atum, Menthu, Ra

Banaded, Harpakhrad, Hetmetit

Horus, Neith, Osiris

Horus, Renenutet, Sebek

Imhotep, Nut, Ptah

Imhotep, Ptah, Sakhmet

Isis, Osiris, Set

Kadesh, Min, Reshpu

Menthu, Seker, Ra

Nefertum, Ptah, Sakhmet

Osiris, Ptah, Seker

Sah, Sopdet, Soped

–*Etruscan*: Juno, Menfra, Tinia

–*German*: Donar, Tyr, Wodan

–*Greek*: Athena, Hera, Zeus

Core, Demeter, Iacchus

Hades, Poseidon, Zeus

Hephaestus, Poseidon, Zeus

–*Hawaiian*: Kane, Ku, Lono

–*Hindu*: Agni, Indra, Surya

Agni, Indra, Yam

Agni, Surya, Trita

Agni, Surya, Vayu

Brahma, Shiva, Vishnu

Brahma, Rudra, Vishnu

–*Irish*: Ana, Badb, Macha

Badb, Brigit, Goibhniu

Badb, Macha, Nemain

Banba, Eire, Fohla

–*Japanese*

Buddhist: Amita, Kwannon,

Seishi

Amita, Fugen, Monju

Shinto: Amaterasu, Susanowa,

Tsukiyomo

Minaka-Nushi, Kamimusubi,

Takamimusubi

–*Mayan*: Chac, Ek Chuah, Hobnil
 –*Norse*: Aegir, Kari, Loki
 Frey, Freya, Odin
 Har, Iafn-har, Thridi
 Odin, Frey, Thor
 Odin, Hoenir, Loki
 Odin, Ve, Vili
 –*Polynesian*: Rongo, Tane, Tu
 –*Roman*: Ceres, Liber Pater, Libera
 Juno, Jupiter, Minerva
 Jupiter, Mars, Quirinus
 Jupiter, Neptune, Pluto
 –*Semitic*: Attu, Ilmaqah, Sams
 –*Sumatran*: Batara Guru, Mangala
 Bulan, Soripada
 –*Sumerian*: Anu, Bel-Enlil, Ea
 –*Uratian*: Artinis, Khaldi, Theispas
 –*Zoroastrian*: Ahriman, Ahura
 Mazda, Mithra
 Ahura Mazda, Anahita, Mithra
 Ahura Mazda, Anahita, Vahagn

Triads, The *Welsb*

[Trioedd Ynys Prydein]
 a 6th c collection of poems which
 includes some Arthurian legends

Triamond *English*

[Knight of Friendship]
 son of Agape
 brother of Diamond and Priamond

In *The Faerie Queene* he fought all the
 other suitors for the hand of Canace
 and won her.

Trianor *British*

[Tryamour.Tryanon]

a witch

daughter of Olyroun

She seduced Launfal and gave him the
 trappings of a noble in which he
 returned to Camelot to expose the
 false Guinevere who he knew had
 taken over from the true queen at
 the wedding of King Arthur. When
 boasting of Trianor's beauty, he
 carelessly mentioned her name –
 something he had been forbidden to
 do – and all his fine clothes and
 wealth disappeared. The queen would
 have had him executed but Trianor
 went to Camelot, struck the false
 Guinevere blind and carried Launfal
 off to her magical fairyland or, in some
 accounts, to Avalon.

In some accounts, it is suggested
 that Trianor is yet another mani-
 festation of Morgan le Fay.

Triastrinsa *Buddhist*

a group of gods

Tribog *(see Triglav)***trident¹** *Greek*

the three-pronged spear
 of Poseidon

trident² *Hindu*

[trisul(a).trishula]

the symbol of Shiva as Bhairava

trick *West Indian*

a magic charm used for personal
 gain

Trickster¹

a deity, demigod or a culture hero
 in many countries

(1) In Africa, the spider is the
 trickster in West Africa and in
 Dahomey it is Legba.

(2) In North America, Trickster is
 one of the five (or eight) great
 spirits created by Earth-maker.

The most widely known trickster
 is Coyote but there are others such
 as Inkotomi (Sioux), Manabozho
 (Chippewa), Nihansan (Arapaho),
 Old Man (Blackfoot), Rabbit
 (south-east), Sen'dah (Kiowa),
 Sitkonski (Assiniboine) and
 Wisagatac (Cree).

(3) In South America, Trickster is a
 deity in the Guianas where it is said
 that, in the early days, fish swam
 inside a large tree and men were
 permitted to shoot all but the large
 fish. Trickster ignored this rule and
 shot a dorado. As a result, the earth
 was flooded. Trickster saved the
 day by using his spear to open up a
 channel which drained the waters
 off to the sea.

In other stories, the fox plays
 the part of the trickster in Chaco
 lore, the moon in Apinaye lore.

Trigaranos *(see Tarvos)***Trigaranus** *(see Tarvos)***Trigelawus** *(see Triglav)***Triglav** *Baltic*

[Tribog.Trigelawus]

a war-god

an aspect of Svantevit

He was depicted as having three heads
 covered with veils and was later
 regarded as a god of disease.

trigon

the junction of 3 astrological signs

There are four such junctions said to
 represent the airy, earthly, fiery and
 watery aspects.

Trikantikadevi *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

Trikaya *(see Three Bodies Doctrine)***Trikona** *Buddhist*

triangle: the Buddha in a seated
 position

Trikurat *Burmese*

a forest-spirit

a nat who helps the hunter

Trikuta *Hindu*

Ravana's fortress, destroyed by Rama

Triloka *(see Tri-loka)***Trimurti** *Hindu*

[Parama.Sarvatma.Trishiras]

the trinity of gods, Brahma, Shiva
 and Vishnu

They are sometimes depicted as a
 triple-headed deity.

Trinavarta *Hindu*

a demon

In one story, he took the form of a
 whirlwind to kidnap the infant
 Krishna but the god kicked him over
 a cliff and killed him.

Tringad *Welsb*

father of Gwyn

He was able to tell King Arthur where
 to find the bitch Rhymhi and her two
 whelps which had been attacking his
 flocks.

Trinovantum *(see Trinoventum)***Trinoventum** *British*

[Trinovantum]

an early name for London

(see also New Troy)

Trioedd Ynys Prydein *(see Triads)***Triopas¹** *Greek*

[Triops.'three-eye']

a king of Dolion

son of Poseidon and Canace

father of Erysichthon and Iphimedia

In some accounts, he is the same as
 Triopas, son of Helios and Rhode.

Triopas² *Greek*

[Triops.'three-eye']

an ancient sky-god

son of Helios and Rhode

In some accounts, he is the same as
 Triopas, the son of Poseidon and
 Canace.

Triopas³ *Greek*

[Triops.'three-eye']

a king of Argus

son of Phorbas

father of Agenor, Iasus and Pelasgus

Triops *(see Triopas)***Tripada** *Hindu*

a god of fever

Triphis¹ *Egyptian*

a lion-goddess of the Upper
 Kingdom

Triphis² *(see Hathor)***Tripitaka¹** *Buddhist*

[Tipitaka.Tripithaka]

the complete canon of Buddhist
 writings

The work comprises three collections,
 the *Abhidharma Pitaka* – there are
 different versions of this collection but
 they all contain similar ideas and

material, the *Sutta Pitaka* which contains accounts of Buddha's teachings and the *Vinaya Pitaka*, a code of ethics.

In English, it runs to 136 volumes.

Tripitaka² *Chinese*

[Ch'en Kuang-jui.Hsüan-tsang.

Kosa.T'ang Seng.Tipitaka.Tripithaka] (602-664)

the name taken by Ch'en Kuang-jui when he became a monk

He travelled from China to India to obtain the Buddhist scriptures.

In one version, the emperor gave him a white horse for the journey but this animal was swallowed by a dragon so Tripitaka rode the dragon instead. His mortal companion on the journey was the priest, Sha Ho-shang, and they were guided and advised by the monkey-god, Hanuman, in the form of Sun Hou-tzu, and helped by Chu Pa-chieh, a piglike god. Buddha had arranged eighty-one tests for the pilgrim, all of which, with the help of his companions, he overcame.

An alternative story says that Ch'en married Wen-chiao, daughter of Yin K'ai Shan. She caught the fancy of the boatman, Liu Hung, who killed Ch'en and assumed his identity. When her child by Ch'en was born, Wen-chiao cast the boy adrift on the Yangtze from which he was rescued by a monk, Chang Lao. When the boy was of age, he took the name Hsüan Tsang and went in search of his family. He found his grandmother and his mother who gave him a letter for her father, Yin K'ai Shan, who came to her aid and killed the imposter, Liu Hung. The body of Ch'en then appeared out of the river and he came back to life, having been preserved by the Dragon King, Lung Wang, who had once, in the form of a carp, been treated kindly by Ch'en. Later, Hsüan Tsang was chosen to travel to India to receive the Buddhist scriptures.

He translated the *Abhidharmakosa* used by the Kosa sect and founded the Fa-hsing School.

Tripithaka (see Tripitaka)

Triple Goddess¹

[Triune Goddess]

a version of the White Goddess earth, sky, underworld

She is said to change from white to red to black with the waning of the moon.

(see also triad)

Triple Goddess²

Irish

[Triune Goddess]

a group of 3 goddesses regarded as a triune goddess or as 3

aspects of the same deity

Ana, Badb and Macha, were sometimes regarded as comprising the triune goddess Morrigan. Banba, Eire and Fohla were regarded as aspects of Brigit. (see also triad)

Triple Muse

Greek

the 3 original Muses, Calliope, Erato and Urania

tripod

Greek

the three-legged stool of the priestess of the oracle of Delphi

tripodero

North American

a fabulous animal with 3 legs

Triptolemos (see Triptolemus)

Triptolemus

Greek

[Triptolemos]

a prince of Eleusis

son of Celeus and Metaneira or of Ocean and Gaea

son of Dysaules in some accounts brother of Demophoon

In some stories it was he who, as a baby, was placed in the fire to achieve immortality by Demeter who was temporarily employed as his wet nurse; in other versions, the baby was his brother Demophoon. In either case, the baby was snatched back by its mother and, though unharmed, did not achieve immortality. Some versions say that Demophoon was burned to death.

Other stories say that it was he who told Demeter where to find her daughter who had been abducted by Hades and, after Demeter had got her daughter back, she returned to teach Triptolemus the science of agriculture which he spread throughout the land. When Lyncus, king of Scythia, tried to kill her protégé, Demeter turned the king into a lynx.

Some versions describe him as a god depicted aboard the chariot drawn by winged serpents which Demeter gave him to compensate for the loss of his brother. Others say that he became a judge in the underworld with Rhadamanthus and Minos.

He was said to have promulgated the law of Triptolemus which requires a man to honour his parents, offer sacrifices to the gods and do nothing to harm any man or animal. He is also credited with establishing the Eleusinian mysteries.

tripudium

divination from observation of the hopping of feeding birds or of the bits of food they drop

Tripura¹

Hindu

the 'city of air', home of the asuras

Tripura²

Hindu

a demon killed by Shiva

Tripura³

Hindu

a mother-goddess

a sakti of Tripurantaka or a form of Parvati

Tripura⁴

Jain

a goddess

one of the astamataras

Tripuratanka

Hindu

an aspect of Shiva

Triratna

Buddhist

3 jewels: Buddha, serpent and tree used as a symbol of the Trikona

Trisala

(see Trishala)

Trisha

(see Trishna)

Trishala

Jain

[Trisala]

wife of Siddhartha

mother of Mahavira

Mahavira, while still an embryo, was transferred to Trishala from the womb of Devananda.

Trishanku

(see Satyavrata)

Trishiras

(see Trimurti)

Trishna

Hindu

[Trisha.Trisna.Tris(h)navati]

daughter of Lakshmi

sister or daughter of Kama

Trishnavati

(see Trishna)

trishula

(see trident²)

Trismegistus

Egyptian

['thrice greatest']

a name and attribute of Thoth

(see also Hermes Trismegistus)

Trisna

(see Trishna)

Trisnavati

(see Trishna)

Tristam

(see Tristram¹)

Tristan¹

British

a version of the Tristram and

Isolde story by the 12th c poet

Thomas

Tristan²

European

a 12th c French version of the

Tristram and Isolde story by Bérout

Tristan³

European

[Tristan and Isolde]

a German version of the Tristram

and Isolde story written by

Strassburg

Tristan⁴

(see Tristram)

Tristano Panciatochiano

Italian

a 14th c version of the Tristram and

Isolde story in Italian

Tristano Riccardiano *Italian*
a 13th c version of the
Tristram and Isolde story
in Italian

Tristouse *British*
[Tristouse]
daughter of King Briant
She was cast adrift on the sea at birth
but was saved and grew up to marry
King Ydor. When their son, Torec,
was born, this sad lady (reflected in her
name) was said to have laughed for the
first time in her life.

Tristouse (see Tristouse)
Tristram¹ *British*
[Drostan.Drust(an).Drustan(us).
Drystan.Pro of Iernesetir.Soul
of Grief.Tantris.Tramtris(t).Tristam.
Tristan.Tristem:=-Welsh Trystan]
a prince of Lyonesse
a Knight of the Round Table
husband of Isolde
father of Iseo, Kalegras, Tristram
the Younger and Ysaie

His parents are variously given as
Meliad and Elizabeth, Meliad and
Eliael, Rivalin or Rowland and
Blanchefleur. In the Welsh version his
father is Tallwch and in the Icelandic
version he has a son, Kalegras.

In some stories, his father was
imprisoned by an enchantress, in
others captured by highwaymen. His
mother, pregnant at the time,
searched for him in the forest and
died giving birth to Tristram. Meliad
later married a daughter of Hoel, king
of Brittany, and they had several
children. She tried to poison Tristram
to ensure that her own son inherited
his father's kingdom of Lyonesse but
her son took the drink by mistake and
died. When the king ordered his wife
to be burned at the stake, Tristram
interceded on her behalf and she was
pardoned. Meliad sent his son to the
court of King Hoel for safety and here
his stepmother's younger sister,
Belinda, fell in love with him. When
he rejected her love, she too tried to
poison him.

In one account, he was carried off
by Norsemen who put him ashore in
Britain when they were caught in a
storm which, they believed, was due to
their crime. He found his way to the
court of King Mark where he was
made welcome.

In other versions, his father then
sent him to live with his uncle Mark,
king of Cornwall, where he learned

that his father had been killed by
Morgan. He rode straight to Morgan's
castle and killed him. The Irish king,
Anguish, sent his huge brother-in-law,
Morholt, to demand tribute from
Mark but Tristram, though wounded
by Morholt's spear, killed him in single
combat, leaving a piece of his sword-
blade buried in Morholt's head. In
some versions he killed Morholt and
sent his severed head back to Ireland.
Other versions say that Morholt was
merely wounded and returned to
Ireland where he died. In either event,
his sister, the queen, discovered the
piece of the sword-blade and kept it.

Tristram's own wound refused to
heal and, in one version, he sailed for
Camelot to seek help from Merlin
but a storm landed him in Ireland.
He had been taught music at an early
age and was a fine harpist and in
another version he went to Ireland to
recuperate in the guise of Tantris, a
minstrel. He was tended by the king's
daughter, Isolde, with whom he fell
in love. When Palamedes, a Syrian
prince, arrived and asked for the hand
of Isolde, Tristram met him in single
combat and defeated him so that he
sailed for home in disgrace.

The queen noticed his broken
sword and, and, comparing the broken
pieces, realised that it was he who had
killed Morholt. She tried to kill
Tristram with his own sword but
failed. Leaving the court, Tristram
returned to Cornwall where both he
and King Mark were attracted by the
wife of Segwarides. She invited
Tristram to meet her and, when Mark
and two knights waylaid him, he
defeated Mark and killed the two
knights. He later defeated Segwarides
who challenged him for sleeping with
his wife.

Mark and Tristram were now
enemies and the king sent Tristram to
Ireland to ask for the hand of Isolde,
hoping that he would be killed. In one
story, Tristram's ship was thrown back
by strong winds and he landed at
Camelot at the same time as King
Anguish who had been summoned to
Arthur's court to answer a charge of
treason. Tristram repaid the king's
earlier kindness by taking the charge
upon himself and fighting Blamor de
Ganis, one of the king's accusers. He
defeated Blamor but refused to kill
him and they became friends. He went

on to Ireland with Anguish and sued
for the hand of Isolde on behalf of
Mark. In another version, he saved the
Irish king who was being attacked by
an ogre or, some say, he killed a fear-
some dragon which was ravaging the
countryside.

Isolde's mother prepared a love
potion to ensure that her daughter
would come to love her husband,
Mark, whom she had never seen, and
entrusted it to Branwen, Isolde's maid,
who was to travel with them on the
journey to Cornwall. The potion was
drunk by the young couple who fell
hopelessly in love. Despite that, Isolde
went through with the marriage to
Mark but continued to meet Tristram
at every opportunity.

Andred spied on Tristram and
caught him in bed with Isolde.
Tristram was captured and put in
prison but escaped after seizing
Andred's sword and killing ten knights.
He rescued Isolde who had been
immured by Mark and took her to a
manor house in the forest. He was
wounded by an arrow fired by a man
whose brother Tristram had killed
earlier and the wound refused to heal.
He was told that he could be cured
only by Isolde of the White Hands,
another daughter of King Hoel. He
went to France where Isolde healed his
wounds and he married her. While
there, he defeated the giant, Beliagog,
and forced him to build a palace
decorated with scenes of Cornwall.

Other variations of the story say
that when Mark was told of his wife's
adultery, he condemned both the
lovers to be burned at the stake.
Tristram asked to be allowed to pray in
a small chapel and made his escape
through a window, dropping down the
cliff to the shore where his squire
Gouvernail waited with horses and
armour. Mark handed over Isolde to
Ivan, leader of a band of filthy lepers,
instead of burning her and Tristram
arrived in time to rescue her from a
fate worse even than the stake. Isolde
was reconciled with Mark but further
spying by Godron and Guerlon
persuaded Mark that she really was
unfaithful and a trial was arranged, in
front of King Arthur and his knights,
in which Isolde was declared innocent.
The lovers then resumed their
meetings and, en route to one of these
assignments, Tristram killed Donelan

and then shot an arrow through the eye of Godwin as he spied on them. Mark finally found them together and killed Tristram with a poisoned spear.

Other stories say Tristram was banished by King Mark. During this banishment he wandered the land seeking adventure and saved the life of King Arthur. The king had been ensnared by the enchantress, Vivien, who had given him a magic ring that held him in her power. Tristram killed the three robbers who were attacking the king and, taking the girl servant of Vivien who had led him to Arthur, returned to Camelot with the king who made him a Knight of the Round Table. Mark came to Camelot intent upon killing Tristram and when Isolde was abducted by Bruce the Pitiless, it was Tristram who rescued her, killing her captor. In another story, Tristram carried off Isolde, who was being ill-treated by King Mark, and took her to Garde Joyeuse where she lived for some time with Guinevere. To avoid further conflict with Mark over his love for Isolde, Tristram went to Brittany where he married Isolde of the White Hands.

His abandonment of the first Isolde was condemned by Lancelot and they fought each other to a standstill when Tristram next returned to Britain.

Another version of this encounter says that Tristram fought Lancelot in the belief that he was Palamedes who had promised to meet him to settle their differences.

One version says that Lancelot and Tristram patched up their quarrel and Arthur installed Tristram as a Knight of the Round table in the seat formerly occupied by Morholt. Mark offered a false hand of friendship to Tristram who went back to Cornwall with the king. At the behest of Mark, who hoped to see Tristram killed by Bagdemagus and Galahaut who hated Lancelot, he took part in a tournament in the guise of Lancelot and frustrated Mark's scheme by defeating both of Lancelot's enemies.

He allowed Mark to treat his wounds and was drugged and put in prison. He was rescued by Percival with the help of Dinas who temporarily imprisoned Mark.

There are many versions of how Tristram came to receive the wound that caused his death. Some say it was

inflicted in the struggle with Melot, others that Mark wounded him with a poisoned spear, some that he was wounded in a duel with a Breton knight in defence of Isolde's brother, some that it resulted from a rock dropped on his head as he scaled a castle wall when fighting King Hoel's enemies. When he lay wounded, Tristram sent Kaherdin, his brother-in-law, or Gesnes a mariner, to England to fetch his true love, the first Isolde, who came at his command in a ship with white sails, a pre-arranged signal. Tristram's wife lied to him, saying that the ship was carrying black sails and he died in despair. The beloved Isolde died at the sight of her dead lover and both were carried back to Cornwall and buried side by side. Two yew trees (in some accounts, a rose and a vine) planted on their graves entwined their branches and could not be separated.

In the Wagnerian version, Isolde had been betrothed to Morholt and wanted to avenge his death. She found a piece of a sword-blade embedded in Morholt's severed head and kept it hidden. Tristram had been wounded by a poisoned spear thrown by Morholt during their encounter and the wound refused to heal. He went to Ireland in the guise of Tantris, a minstrel, and Isolde ministered to his poisoned wound. When she saw his broken sword she realised that it was he who had killed Morholt. They fell in love but Tristram returned to Cornwall without her. Mark was so impressed by his description of Isolde that he sent Tristram back to Ireland to ask for her hand as his queen. Isolde, deeply unhappy that she was to be the wife of Mark, not Tristram, brewed a poisonous drink, intending to kill both herself and Tristram but Branwen, her maid, gave them instead a love-potion entrusted to her by Isolde's mother. They continued to meet after her marriage to Mark but were betrayed by Melot. Tristram was banished to France and when Isolde elected to go with him, Melot tried to prevent their departure and wounded Tristram who went off with Kurneval, who had killed Melot in the encounter, leaving Isolde in Cornwall. She came at his request when he was dying from the wound but arrived too late and died of a broken heart.

Tristram²

British

a poem by the American Edwin Arlington Robinson

Tristram in Lyonesse

British

a poem by Swinburne

Tristram the Dwarf

European

a man appearing in the Norwegian

version of the Tristram story

Despite his title, he was a big man but still needed the help of the real Tristram to recover his property which had been taken from him by another.

Tristram the Stranger

British

a man appearing in a Norwegian version of the Tristram story

Like Tristram the Dwarf, he had been robbed of his property, in this case by seven brothers, and needed the help of the real Tristram to recover it.

Tristram the Younger

British

son of Tristram and Isolde

brother of Iseo

husband of Maria

He features in the Continental versions of the Tristram and Isolde story and married Maria, sister of the king of Castile, whom he rescued from the clutches of an African chief, after rejecting the love of Guinevere.

In some accounts, he killed King Mark to avenge his father and became king of Cornwall.

Tristram's Saga

European

a 13th c Norwegian version of the Tristram and Isolde story

Tristram and Isodd

Norse

an Icelandic version of the story of Tristram and Isolde

Tristrano Panciatocchio

European

a 14th c Italian version of the Tristram and Isolde story

Tristrano Riccardiano

European

a 13th c Italian version of the Tristram and Isolde story

Tristrant

European

a version of the Tristram and Isolde story written by Eilhart von Oberg

Tristrem

(see Tristram)

Tristubh

Hindu

daughter of Suparni

sister of Jagati and Gayatri

She changed into a bird and flew to heaven to bring back soma but failed. Her mother and her sister Jagati had failed earlier but Gayatri finally succeeded in the task.

trisol

(see trident²)

trisula

(see trident²)

Trita

Hindu

[Aptya:=Greek Triton:=Persian Athwya.

Thrita.Thraetona]

a water-deity
a form of Indra
brother of Dvita and Ekata
His brothers pushed Trita into a well and placed a heavy stone over the top but failed to kill their sibling who burst through the cover and escaped.

He is said to have brought fire from heaven to earth.

In other accounts, Trita is a name for Agni in the form of lightning, one of three forms (with Agni and Surya) known as Tryamabaka.

Tritogeneia *Greek*
a name for Athena as a goddess of water

Triton *Greek*
a sea-god: a merman
son of Poseidon or Hermes and Amphitrite
father of Pallas, some say

This god could cause storms or calm the seas by blowing on his conch-shell trumpet.

In some accounts, he was king of Libya and, when the Argonauts were stranded inland, he appeared as Eurypylus and dragged the *Argo* overland to the sea. He also gave Euphemus a clod of earth which, when later dropped into the sea, developed into the island of Calliste.

Some say that he had a daughter named Pallas who was killed by Athena.

As a sea-god, he is depicted as half-man, half-fish.

Some accounts speak of Tritons in the plural, attendants on Poseidon, sons of Phorcus and Ceto.
(*see also* centauro-triton)

Tritonis *Greek*
a lake-nymph in Libya, one of the Naiads
mother of Caphaurus and Nausamon by Amphithemis

Tritopatores *Greek*
ghosts: spirits of the dead

Tritos *Greek*
a name for Zeus as lord of the winds

Triumphator *Roman*
a named of Jupiter as 'the triumphant'

triumphus *Roman*
a celebration at the return of a victorious general when sacrifices were offered to Jupiter

Triune Goddess
(*see* Triple Goddess)

Trivia *Roman*
['three ways':=Greek Hecate.Trioditis.]

a name of Artemis, Diana or Hecate as goddess of the crossroads
Statues of Diana (Trivia) erected at such sites sometimes had three heads – boar, dog and horse.

Trivikrama *Hindu*
['three steps']
a name of Visnu as Vamana consort of Santi

tro (*see* trowo)

Troades (*see* Trojan Women)

Troano Codex (*see* Madrid Codex)

Troas *British*
a king of Thessaly
father of Troiano

A Trojan, said to be descended from the hero Hector.

Troezen *Greek*
son of Pelops and Hippodamia
brother of Pittheus

trogodytes *Greek*
a legendary, uncivilised race, living in caves or holes, said to eat snakes

trogodice
a monster reindeer with forward-curving horns

Trograin *Irish*
an early tribal god

Troia Nova (*see* New Troy)

Troiae Halosis *Roman*
a poem by Petronius on the fall of Troy

Troiano *British*
son of Troas

In some accounts, he joined forces with Uther Pendragon and the Roman ruler, Remus, to reinstate the Trojans at Troy.

Troilos (*see* Troilus)

Troilus *Greek*
[Troilos]
son of Priam or Apollo by Hecuba
He was in love with Cressida and was heart-broken when she was handed over to the Greeks in exchange for a prisoner-of-war during the siege of Troy. She had promised to remain faithful to him and when she fell in love with the Greek hero Diomedes, Troilus rushed straight into the battle and was killed by Achilles.

In some accounts, he was ambushed by Achilles who killed him when he refused to become the Greek's lover: in others he died when his horses bolted.

In an earlier version, Cressida was Briseida, daughter of Calchas who had defected to the Greeks. She was escorted to join her father by Diomedes who fell in love with her.

Troilus and Cressida *Greek*
a play by William Shakespeare based on the story of these 2 lovers

Troilus and Cressida *Greek*
a 20th c opera by William Walton (libretto by Hassall)

Trojan Horse, The *Greek*
[Wooden Horse]
the hollow horse built by Epeius which enabled Greek soldiers to smuggle themselves into the city of Troy (*see also* Trojan War)

Trojan War *Greek*
[Siege of Troy]
a war between the Greeks and the Trojans

This ten-year struggle was precipitated by the abduction of the Greek Helen, the wife of Menelaus, by Paris, the son of Priam, king of Troy.

The battle raged backwards and forwards outside the impregnable walls of the city, built by Apollo and Poseidon, with many great heroes on both sides being killed.

The arch-schemer on the Greek side was Odysseus and it was he who finally conceived the plan that led to the fall of Troy. He had a skilled carpenter, Epeius, construct a huge wooden horse, hollow inside, in which he, Pyrrhus and a few others could hide. The horse was left outside the gates of Troy at night and the Greek army embarked and sailed out of sight of the city.

By daylight, the Trojans were deceived into hauling the huge horse into Troy, in some accounts demolishing part of the city walls to allow it to enter. During the following night the occupants descended and opened the city gates to the army who had sailed back under cover of darkness.

The city was sacked and burnt, nearly all the men were slaughtered and the women were taken as slaves and concubines. Aphrodite ensured that Aeneas escaped with his father and young son and Helen was returned to Menelaus.

Trojan Women, The *Greek*
[Troades]
a play by Euripides about Hecuba and her daughters

Trojanu *Russian*
the Russian version of Trojanus

Trojanus *Roman*
a god, the Roman Emperor Trajan deified

troll *Scandinavian*

[droll:=Orkney trow]
a supernatural dwarf goblin,
originally a giant

It was said that a troll would burst if
the sun ever shone on its face.

trollkona *Scandinavian*

[kvelðrida.myrkríða]
witches who rode by night

Sometimes they were mounted on
wolves and used snakes for bridles.

Some say they could adopt many
shapes and bring storms, illness and
even death.

Tronc *European*

in some accounts, the original
name of Oberon

Trophonius *Greek*

an architect
son of Erginus
step-brother of Agamedes

He and his brother built a temple to
Apollo, who some say was his father,
and, after six days of merry-making,
they died in their sleep.

In another story, they built a
treasury for King Hyrieus, leaving a
secret access so that they were able
to steal its contents. The king set a
trap which caught Agamedes and
Trophonius cut off his brother's head
so that he could not betray their
secret. He died when the earth opened
and engulfed him and he became
an oracle.

A very similar story is told of
Rhapsinitus.

Tros *Greek*

the first king of Troy
son of Erichthonius and Astyoche
husband of Callirrhoe
father of Assaracus, Ganymede and
Ilus

When his son Ganymede was abducted
by Zeus to serve as lover and cup-
bearer, Thoas was given a golden vine
and two horses by Hermes, as
compensation.

(see also Teucer)

trow *Scottish*

[drow:=Scandinavian troll]
a dwarf goblin of the hills and sea

trowo *African*

[sing=tro]
the gods of the Ewe people

Troyes, Chrétien de

(see Chrétien de Troyes)

Troynovant (see New Troy)**Troynt** (see Twrch Trwyth)**True Prince** *British*

an epithet for Galahad

True Sakahi Tree *Japanese*

the tree on which the magic mirror
was hung to lure Amaterasu out
of the cave where she had hidden
herself

True Thomas (see Thomas the Rhymer)**Trulku** (see Tulku)**Trumpet of the Last Day** *African*

a horn which the Swahili say will
announce the end of the world
and the day of judgment

Trung-nhi *Burmese*

a rain-deity, patriotism personified
sister of Trung-trac

Her sister's husband was executed
without trial so the sisters raised an
army to overthrow the government
but they were defeated. She and her
sister were later deified.

Trung-trac *Burmese*

a rain-deity, patriotism personified
sister of Trung-nhi

When her husband was executed
without trial, the sisters raised an army
to overthrow the government but they
were defeated. She and her sister were
later deified.

Tryambaka *Hindu*

a collective name for Agni and his
two alternative forms, Trita (as
Lightning) and Surya (as the sun)

Tryamour (see Trianor)**Tryanon** (see Trianor)**Tryffin** *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of Denmark
father of Drudwas

trygon *Greek*

the sting-ray

In the story that says that Telegonus
killed his own father, Odysseus, it is said
that his spear, given to him by Circe,
bore the pointed spine of a trygon.

Tryphonius *Greek*

a thief

Trystan¹ *Welsh*

the Welsh name for Tristram

Trystan² *Welsh*

the Welsh version of the story of
Tristram and Isolde.

When Trystan eloped with Esyllt, wife
of March, taking their servants
Bychan and Golwg and Trystan's
companion Cae Hir, March tried to
get her back by force. Three times
their armies met and each time
Trystan won. Some say that King
Arthur was asked to judge the issue
and decreed that her favours should be
shared between the two men, one
during the period when the trees are

in leaf, the other when they are
leafless. March chose the winter
period but Trystan pointed out that
evergreens never lose their leaves and
so claimed Esyllt for himself.

Trystan and Ysolt *British*

the Cornish version of the story of
Tristram and Isolde

Ts'ai Shen *Chinese*

[Ts'ai Shen Yeh. Chao Kung-ming]
a Taoist god of wealth

Various stories are told about the
origins of the god of wealth. In one
version he was Chao Kung-ming, in
others he was originally the 12th c
sage, Pi Kan.

Ts'ai Shen Yeh (see Ts'ai Shen)**Tsakakaitiac** *North American*

in the lore of the Hidatsa, a bird who
changed into a man

He and another bird-man, Mahaitiac,
had supernatural powers which they
used for the benefit of the tribe,
becoming great heroes.

Ts'an Nü *Chinese*

[Can Nü. Ma-t'ou. Lady
Silkworm. Silkworm Maiden]
goddess of silkworms
a wife of the Jade Emperor

Her father disappeared and her
mother offered Ts'an Nü as a wife to
any man who could find him. Their
horse ran off and came back carrying
the missing man who then killed the
horse which seemed to want to claim
Ts'an Nü as the promised reward. The
horse's hide, hung out to dry, curled
itself round the maiden and they both
disappeared forever.

In some accounts, the girl turned
into a silkworm.

Tsan-rgyal *Tibetan*

[bStan-rgyal. Tsen-gyal]
a demon king

Ts'an T'ung Ch'i *Chinese*

[Kinship of the Three]
a 2nd c book of alchemy written by
Wei Po-yang

Ts'ang Chieh *Chinese*

a minor deity, patron of
story-tellers

He is said to have invented writing
based on the footprints left in the sand
by birds.

Ts'ao *Chinese*

[pondweed]
a water-spirit

Ts'ao-ching-hsiu (see Ts'ao Kuo-chiu)**Tsao Chün** *Chinese*

[Chang Tsao-wang. P'u Sa. Ssu Ming. Tsao

Kung, Tsao Shen, Tsao Wang, Tung Chu]
a Taoist kitchen-god
husband of Kuo Ting-hsiang
and Li Hai-t'ang

Chang was a mortal who was blinded by the gods when he deserted his first wife and took his mistress, Li Hai-t'ang, as his second wife. Begging for his living, he was handsomely entertained by his former wife and, in shame at his treatment of her, he killed himself by jumping into the fire. Taken up to heaven, he was made a kitchen-god. He laid down a long list of rules of hygiene and proper conduct in the kitchen and is said to travel once a year (or several times a month in some accounts) between heaven and earth to report to Cheng-huang on the state of the family.

In some accounts, Tsao Chün and Tsao Shen are separate beings.
(see also Ho-shen)

Ts'ao Hou *Chinese*
an empress
sister of Ts'ao Kuo-chiu

Tsao Kung (see Tsao Chün)

Ts'ao Kuo-chiu *Chinese*
[Ts'ao Ching-hsiu]
a 10th c warrior
one of the Eight Immortals
son of Ts'ao Pin
brother of Ching-chih and Tsao Hou

His young brother killed a man in order to get his wife for himself but she resisted him and he had her thrown into a well. She was saved and complained to the Imperial Censor, Pao Lao-yeh, who had Ching-chih executed and his brother put in prison. He was later released under an amnesty and became a hermit as Tsao Kuo-chiu, receiving instruction from Chung-li. He became the patron saint of the theatre and is often depicted holding castanets.

Ts'ao Pin *Chinese*
father of Ching-chih, Ts'ao Hou and Ts'ao Kuo-chiu

Tsao Shen (see Tsao Chün)

Tsao Wang (see Tsao Chün)

Tsa'qamae *North American*
a god of salmon in British Columbia

Tsar of the Sea *Russian*
a sea-god (see Morskoi Tsar)

tsav *African*
vital energy given off by swem,
the rock which was the origin of
the Tiv

Tse-mgon (see Tshe-gon)

Tse-ring Chhe-nga *Tibetan*
5 sisters, of Mount Everest
They are depicted in flowing robes
and holding various fertility symbols.

Ts'en Kuang *Chinese*
the first of the Ten Yama Kings
The ninth Yama King, Tu-shih, is
regarded as a manifestation of Ts'en-kuang.

T'sen-gyal (see Ban-rgyal)

Tsen Tsze (see Pisces)

Tsegihi *North American*
a site sacred to the Navaho

This is the place where a shaman was taught the night-chant by one of the Yeibechi and brought it back to the tribe.

Tsenagahi *North American*
[Ogre]

a rock-spirit killed by Nayenezgani
This monster's favourite pastime was kicking people off a rocky path near his lair. His unlucky victims fell a long way on to the rocks below where the monster's wife and family cut them up, cooked them and ate them. He was safe from falling because his long hair grew into the rocks but Nayenezgani cut through the hair and the monster fell, suffering the same fate as his victims.

Tsenahale *North American*
eagle-beasts of the Navaho Indians,
killed by Nayenezgani with
thunderbolts

Tseng Chang *Chinese*
[=Buddhist Virudhaka:
=Hindu Virudka:=Japanese Komoku:
=Taoist Mo-li Hung]
a guardian spirit of the south and
summer

Tsenta *North American*
[Tsentsa]
the Huron name for loskeha

Tsentsa (see Tsenta)

Tsetse Bumba *African*
the Bushango spirit which brings
fire

Tshan-pa (see Tshangs-pa)

Tshangs-pa *Buddhist*
[Sangyas, Tshan-pa]
a Tibetan name for the Buddha as
one of the Drag-shed

Tshe-dpag-med *Buddhist*
[Tshe-pa-me]
the Tibetan name for Amitayus

Tshe-gon *Tibetan*
[Tse-mgon]
the Buddhist lord of life

Tshe-pa-me (see Tshe-dpag-med)

Tshi-Paz (see Shka-Pas)

Tshindi *North American*
venomous spirits of the Navaho

Tshog-shing *Tibetan*
a family tree of the gods in
order of rank

Tshohanoai (see Tshohanoai)

Tsholbon *Siberian*
[Solbon]
a celestial horse-rider who watches
over the herds of stars

One of his three wives was a bride he carried off from her own wedding.

Tsi-sisnaaxil *North American*
a name of Qamai'ts as 'woman'

Tsita (see Awitelin Tsita)

Tsichtinaka (see Tsitctinako)

Tsiskagili *North American*
the red crayfish

This being is said to have got his red colouring when scorched by the sun during the creation period.

Tsitctinako *North American*
[Tsichtinaka]

in Pueblo lore, a creator-spirit
She conveyed the instructions of the creator, Utc'tsiti, to his two daughters, la'tiku and Nao'tsiti, who emerged from below the earth to create animals and plants and to start the human race.

In some accounts she was the leader of the people who came up from the underworld.

Tsitsenuts *North American*
a rain-god of the Acoma, created by
la'ticu

Tsmok (see Domovik)

Tsoche (see Soko)

Tsoede *African*
[Tsoedi]
a founder-hero of the Nupe

Tsoedi (see Tsoede)

Tshohanoai *North American*
[Sunbearer, Tshohanoai]
sun-god of the Navaho Indians
husband of Etsanatlēhi
father of Nayenezgani, Tobadzistsini
and Yeitso

He and Tlehanoai found some soil and grew a reed that allowed the Navaho, on their journey up from the underworld, to escape the flood. As a reward, he was appointed Sun-bearer. He was said to carry the sun on his back by day and hang it from a peg in his house by night. He may walk over the rainbow and ride a blue horse.

Tsokelai *Pacific Islands*
[=Hawaiian Menhine:=Marshall Islands
Anjinmar Nonieb:=Melanesian Mase]
the 'little people' of Ponape

Tsolb *Central American*

the people of the second world
These people took over after the destruction of the first race, the Saiyamkoob, but were themselves eventually destroyed by a flood.

Tson-ka-pa (see Tsong-kha-po)

Tsong-kha-pa (see Tsong-kha-po)

Tsong-kha-po *Tibetan*

[Tson-ka-pa.Tsong-kha-pa]

a Buddhist reformer

He was said to be the bodhisattva Vajrapani reincarnated or a form of Manjushri.

Tsonoqua (see Tsonqua)

Tsonqua *North American*

[Sneneik(ulala).Tsonoqua]

a cannibal mother, in the lore of the Kwakiutl tribe

She is said to have eaten corpses as well as young children. When she fell in love with Sky Youth, he failed to return her affection and killed her.

Her offspring were said to be wolves. (see Baxbakualanuchsiwae)

tso'po (see serou)

Tsotil *North American*

[Tsotil]

a mountain sacred to the Navaho
home of Yeitso

Tsotsil (see Tsotil)

Tsu-pao *Chinese*

a minor deity, assistant to Pi Kan

Ts'ui *Chinese*

a minor deity of the underworld

T'sui (see Dxui.Tsunigoab)

Tsui-erh *Chinese*

a poor bride

Her widowed mother was too poor to buy her a wedding dress until Lu Pan, in the guise of an old man, intervened. He carved a stone which the builders of a new bridge realised was the exact key-stone they needed to finish the structure. He gave it to Tsui-erh who sold it to the builders for the price of her wedding dress.

Tsui Goab (see Tsunigoab)

Tsuigoab (see Tsunigoab)

Tsuki-gumo *Japanese*

a monstrous spider

This beast was invulnerable to all weapons and caused much trouble. It was finally killed when it was trapped and asphyxiated by smoke.

Tsuki no Iwakasa *Japanese*

a servant of the emperor

He took the scroll, given to his master by Kaguyu when she left to return to her home on the moon, to the top of a mountain and burned it as instructed

by the emperor. The smoke from the burning still emerges from that mountain, now called Fujiyama.

Tsuki-yomi-otoko (see Tsukiyomo)

Tsuki-yumi (see Tsukiyomo)

Tsukihi *Japanese*

a Shinto deity or a manifestation

of another deity comprising

the supreme Tenrikoyo deity,

Tenri-O-No-Mikoto

Tsukiyomo *Japanese*

[Tsuki-yomi-(otoko).Tsuki-yumi.Tsukuyomo]

a Shinto moon-god

son of Izanagi and Izanami

brother of Amaterasu and

Susanowa

consort of Amaterasu

He was created from the right eye of Izanagi and killed the food-goddess Uke-Mochi who offered him some disgusting food.

Tsukuyomo (see Tsukiyomo)

Tsukuba *Japanese*

a god of Mount Tsukuba

He welcomed the creator-god, Mioya, and that god rewarded him by making the mountain green and pleasant.

Tsul Kalu *North American*

[Slanting Eyes]

the Cherokee god of the hunt

He is envisaged as a huge deer living in the mountains.

Tsun-gyi-rgyal-po *Tibetan*

one of the Panchamaharajas

king of accomplishments or

magic

He rides a white elephant.

(see also Thok Chho)

Tsun-Kyan-Kse *Burmese*

a goddess

When her chief priest, Mun-ha, was wounded and died, the white cat with yellow eyes, known as Sinh, climbed on to his shoulders and gazed into the eyes of the statue of this goddess before which they had both worshipped. The cat's eyes changed from yellow to blue, the colour of Tsun-Kyan-Kse's own eyes, and its white fur changed to the brown and gold of the present-day Burmese cat.

Tsuna (see Tsunna)

Ts'ung-shen *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan,

in some accounts

He founded a contemplative school of Buddhism and is depicted in the role of a teacher, holding a broom.

Tsunigoab *African*

[Tsui (Goab).Tsuigoab.Tsunigoam]

a Hottentot hero

In some accounts, he was the creator-god of the Khoi people.

He walks with a limp as a result of an injury sustained during his fight with Gaunab whom he vanquished.

Another version pits Tsunigoab against the monster Ga-gorib in place of Heitsi-eibib. (see also Dxui)

Tsunigoam (see Tsunigoab)

Tsunna *Japanese*

[Tsuna]

a retainer of Raiko

He accompanied his master in the adventure with the female Goblin Spider and helped him when he was trapped in her web.

Tsunu-guhi (see Tunogupi)

Tsurapako *North American*

in the lore of the Pawnee, one

of the 5 houses of the animal-spirits, the nahurak

Tsusgina'i *North American*

the Cherokee land of ghosts

This place is part of Usunhi'ya, the dark land in the west.

Tsuyu *Japanese*

[Morning Dew]

a maiden who died of love

for a sumurai

Tsuyu fell in love with Shinzaburo and, when he was prevented from seeing her again, she wasted away and died. Her servant, Yoné, died of grief at the loss of her mistress. At the Festival of the Dead, they both visited Shinzaburo, coming every night and departing before dawn. To Shinzaburo, Tsuyu was still a beautiful maiden but to his servant, Tomozo, who spied on them, she was a virtual skeleton.

ttlaya *North American*

ghosts or spirits of the Fox Indians

Tu' *New Zealand*

[Tu-matauenga.Tumatauenga:=Hawaiian

Ku(matauenga):=Tahitian Oro:

=Polynesian Maru]

a war-god of the Maoris

son of Rangi and Papa

brother of Haumea, Rongo, Tane,

Tangaroa and Tawhiri

When the children of Rangi and Papa found it impossible to leave the womb because their parents were so tightly entwined, Tu-matauenga wanted to kill them. In the conflict between parents and children, only Tawhiri-ma-tea sided with his parents and sent great storms and waves. Tu-matauenga destroyed all his brothers for deserting him in the struggle against Tawhiri-

ma-tea but could not subdue the storm-god and left him in charge of the sky.

T'u² (see hare.Hou-t'u)

Tu-chai-pai (see Tuchaipai)

Tu K'ang Chinese

a patron-god of distilling

(see also I-ti)

Tu-matauenga (see Tu¹)

Tu Mea Pacific Islands

child of Atea and Atanua

Tu-metua Pacific Islands

a god of the Hervey Islanders

son of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere

brother of Tu-mute-anaoa

He is said to live with his mother in Te-Enua-Te-Ki at the bottom of the world coconut in complete silence.

Tu-mute-anaoa Pacific Islands

a god of the Hervey Islanders

son of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere

brother of Tu-metua

He is said to live with his mother in Te-Enua-Te-Ki at the bottom of the world coconut in complete silence.

Tu-Neta (see Tu-Papa)

Tu-nui-ka-rere Pacific Islands

son of Tangaroa and Faumea

He was lost in the sky when he and his father and brother set out to rescue Hina-a-rauriki from the demon octopus, Rogo-tumu-here.

Tu O Chinese

[Tu-o Chen-jen]

a magician

Tu O taught Ha how to project fatal rays of light from his nostrils and taught Hang how to breathe out poisonous fumes.

Tu-o Chen-jen (see Tu O)

Tu-Papa Pacific Islands

[Tu-Neta]

daughter of Papa

Tu-shih Chinese

the ninth of the Ten Yama Kings

(see also Ts'en-kuang)

Tu-te-Koropanga New Zealand

[Koropanga]

a Maori chief

He ran off with Rukutia, wife of the noble, Tamanui, but her husband later retrieved her by magic learned from his ancestors.

Tu-te-Wehiwehi (see Moko)

T'u-ti Kung Chinese

a god of the soil

He is regarded as a protector of graves.

T'u-ti Lao-yeh Chinese

a worthy person, deified

after death

consort of T'u-ti Nai-nai

T'u-ti Nai-nai Chinese

consort of T'u-ti Lao-yeh

T'u-ti Shen Chinese

[Hou-t'u Shen]

local earth-gods

Tu Tumu Pacific Islands

the Tahitian name for Rangī

tua East Indian

a guardian spirit of the Iban of

Borneo

These spirits were often manifest as deer, snakes or wild-cats.

Tua-uo-Loa Pacific Islands

the south wind

(see also Hakona Tipu)

Tuachell Irish

son of Nechtan Scene

brother of Fannell and Foill

He was a supernatural being but was nevertheless killed by Cuchulainn.

Tuag Inbir (see Tuage)

Tuage Irish

[Tuag Inbir]

a mortal loved by Manannan

The sea-god sent the druid Fer Fidail to bring Tuage to him but he accidentally let her drown. In retaliation, Manannan drowned the druid for his incompetence.

Tuakeka Pacific Islands

husband of the daughter of Maru

Maru had promised his daughter to the son of Whakaputa who, aggrieved by the loss of a future daughter-in-law, killed one of Maru's servants.

Tual

an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign

Taurus, the bull

Tuamatef (see Tuamutef)

Tuam Greine Irish

the tomb of the sun

This is where Giolla Greine died after jumping into Loch Greine.

Tuamoto Pacific Islands

[=New Zealand Tane]

son of Atea

He is the equivalent of Tane in Maori stories, each killing his own father with thunderbolts.

Tuamutef Egyptian

[Duamutef.Tuamatef]

one of the 4 Amenti

son of Horus

He was a jackal-headed or ape-headed god, guardian of the stomach (or, some say, the heart and lungs) and guardian of the east.

Tuan mac Carell Irish

[Tuan (mac Cairill).Tuan mac Cairill

Tuan mac Cuail]

a reincarnation of Tuan mac Stern

Tuan mac Cuail

(see Tuan mac Carell)

Tuan mac Sdain (see Tuan mac Stern)

Tuan mac Stern Irish

[Tuan mac Sdain]

son of Sarn

Tuan mac Stern is variously described as a pagan chief or a Spanish royal personage who came to Ireland with his uncle, Partholan. He was the sole survivor of the Partholarians, escaping to the mountains when the others were killed by a plague and lived in various forms, such as a stag, a boar, a sea-eagle and a salmon, through successive invasions of Ireland. In his final form, as a salmon, he was caught and eaten, whole, by Carell's wife, whereupon she became pregnant and bore a son, Tuan mac Carell.

Tuan Yang (see Dragon-boat Festival)

Tuapaca (see Viracocha)

Tuaret (see Tauret)

Tuat (see Amenti)

tuatal Irish

a counter-clockwise rotation

performed to put a curse on

a person or place

Tuatha de Danann (see Danaans)

Tuatha Dea (see Danaans)

Tuathal Maolgharbh Irish

a high-king of Ireland

He took the throne after a dispute with his cousin, Diarmaid mac Cearbhaill.

When a druid prophesied that Diarmaid would succeed to the throne, Maol Mor, one of Diarmaid's warriors, came to Tara with what he said was Diarmaid's heart on his spear. As Tuathal inspected the heart, Maol plunged the spear into the king, killing him.

Tuathal Teachtmar

(see Tuathal Techtmar)

Tuathal Techtmar Irish

[Tuathal Teachtmhar]

a high-king of Ireland, some say

son of Fiachu and Eithne Imgheal

When his father was killed by the usurper, Eilim, Tuathal, helped by Fiachra Casan and Findmhall, raised an army, killed Eilim at the Battle of Achall and became high-king.

Eochaid mac Eachach, king of Leinster, married Tuathal's elder daughter, pretended she was dead and then married the younger one. Both girls died of shame when they found out what had happened. Tuathal waged war on Eochaid and exacted an annual tribute of cattle, the Boramha.

Tuau *Egyptian*

a lion-god, ruler of today

Tubal Cain *Mesopotamian*

a Kenite goat-god

In some accounts he was the offspring of the fallen angels Shamdon and Naamah and brother of Asmodeus.

Tubilstrum *Roman*

a festival held in March in honour of Mars

Tubua *(see Roua)*

Tuchaipai *North American*

[Chaipa-komat.Chakumat.Kokoma(h).t.

Mayohu:=Mohave Matavilya:

=Yuma Kwikumat]

a creator-spirit of the Dieguenos brother of Yokomatis

He and his brother were born at the bottom of the sea and pushed up the sky so that there was room for them to move about and then created all the things in the world, including men and women.

In some accounts, Tuchaipai is referred to as Kokomat and his blind brother as Bakothal.

Tuche *(see Tyche)*

Tuchita Heaven *(see Tushita Heaven)*

Tuchulcha *Roman*

an Etruscan deity of the underworld an assistant to Mantus

Tudava *Pacific Islands*

a hero of the Tiobrand Islands

Tudeus *(see Tydeus)*

Tudno *(see Tudwal)*

Tudo-myoo *Japanese*

the Buddhist saviour of souls

Tudong *Pacific Islands*

a guardian spirit of the Philippines

(see also Spitter¹)

Tudwal¹ *British*

[Tudno.Tutwal]

an ancestor of King Arthur

(see also Tudwal²)

Tudwal² *British*

[Tudno.Tudwal Tudglyd.Tutwal]

the owner of a whetstone that was one of the Thirteen Treasures collected by Merlin

In some accounts, he is the same as Tudwal, ancestor of King Arthur.

Tuesco *(see Tvisto)*

Tueret *(see Tauret)*

Tueva *Pacific Islands*

father of Veeteni

Tugarin *Russian*

a dragon-hero killed by Aljosa Popovic

Tuhurururu *Pacific Islands*

son of Rupe or Tinirau by Hina-keha or Hina-uri

Tui¹ *Chinese*

one of the Eight Diagrams representing sea, water and goat

tui² *Pacific Islands*

a bird

This bird, which looks rather like a starling, was regarded as an aspect of the supreme goddess created by Tane.

Tui Delai Gau *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian mountain-god

It is said that he can remove his head, which then flies off to see what is happening elsewhere in the world, and his hands, which can walk and swim and catch fish for him.

Tui Langa *Pacific Islands*

a sky-king in Fiji

His son went to sleep on the earth after sticking his walking-stick into the ground. When he awoke, he found that the stick had grown into a tree which reached right up to the sky. He climbed up the tree and met his own father for the first time.

tui tzu *Chinese*

paper scrolls used as a charm to give protection to the home

Tuila *Siberian*

a spirit of the underworld

This being rides a dog which causes earthquakes when it shakes its head.

Tuir Gleasta *Irish*

a prince of Norway

He ran off with Cuchulainn's wife, Emer, but her husband tracked them to Norway, killed Tuir and rescued Emer.

Tuirbe Tragmar *(see Turbe Tragmar)*

Tuireall *Irish*

[Dealbhaoth]

in some accounts, father by Dana,

of 3 sons

In other versions, Tuireall, or Dealbhaoth, was Dana's father.

Tuireann *(see Turenn.Uirne)*

Tuiren *(see Turenn.Uirne)*

Tuirenn *(see Turenn.Uirne)*

Tuirgeis *Irish*

[Thorgestr.Thorgils.Turgesius]

a Viking leader

He became ruler of much of Ireland and demanded the beautiful daughter of Maoilsheachlainn for himself and five other maidens for his chieftains. Young warriors, dressed as girls, were sent with the daughter and they killed the Viking chiefs and captured Tuirgeis and drowned him.

Tuirill *(see Turenn)*

Tuis *British*

a king of Greece

He owned a wine-skin which could turn water into wine. In the story of the Sons of Turenn, this was the pigskin which could heal any wound. In the story of Melora, the warrior-maid, Tuis owned a pig from which Melora was required to get some oil, one of the three items needed to lift the spell placed on her lover, Orlando.

Tuirren *(see Turenn)*

Tuisco *(see Tvisto)*

Tuisto *(see Tvisto)*

tuk *Mongolian*

the sacred standard of the khan

This emblem was made from nine yak tails.

Tuka heresy *Pacific Islands*

the teaching of Ndugomoi

The Fijian priest asserted that there were two gods, Jehovah and the snake-god, Ndengei.

Tukiphat

a demon

Tukis *East Indian*

[=Banks Islands Nopitu:=Solomon

Islands Kakamora]

spirits in Papua New Guinea

Tukma *(see Nocuma)*

Tuku *Mesopotamian*

a name of Marduk as 'enchanter'

Tukupay *(see Tocapo Viracocha)*

tul-awa *Russian*

[=Mordvin tol-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit,

guardian of fire

tul-wodez *Russian*

an evil fire-spirit

Tula¹ *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac, Libra the scales

Tula² *(see Tollan)*

Tulagola *Pacific Islands*

a dog

This animal, said to have invented the drum, is featured in stories in New Britain in which it usually manages to outwit the wallaby, Pakasa Uru.

Tulan *(see Tollan)*

Tulan-Zuiva *(see Tulkan-Zuiva)*

tulasi¹ *Hindu*

[toolsey.tulsi]

a sacred plant, emblem of Vishnu: basil

Tulasi² *(see Tulsi¹)*

Tulasi Dasa *(see Tulsi Das)*

Tulca *(see Tulcha)*

Tulcha *Irish*

[Tulca]

brother of Finn mac Cool, some say

Tulchainde *Irish*

a druid
When he eloped with Dil, she insisted on taking her two beloved oxen, Fea and Feimhean, with her. Morrigan used her magic to transport them across the sea from the Isle of Falga to Ireland.

Tulchuherris *North American*
a lightning-god of the Wintun tribe

Tule¹ *African*
[Ture]

a spider-god of the Zande people
He descended from the sky with a bag of seeds with which he produced all plant-life.

He is said to have stolen fire from his uncles and given it to the tribe.

Tule² *North American*
a lake

This is the lake from the bottom of which the Modoc say soil was brought by Qumoqums, soil which was used to create the earth.

Tuli *Pacific Islands*
['snipe']

daughter of Tangaroa
In the form of a bird she acted as messenger for Tangaroa.

In Samoan lore, Tuli is male, son of Tagaloa.

Tulihand *(see Puuk)*

Tulkan-Zuiva *Central American*
[The Seven Caves. Tullan-Zuiva:

=Aztec Chicomoxtoc]
the caves from which the ancestors of the Quiche Indians emerged after an earlier race had been destroyed by fire and flood

Tulku *Tibetan*
[Rimpoché. Trulku]

the physical body conjured up by a Buddha or a bodhisattva: a phantom

Tulla *(see Tollan)*

Tullia *Roman*

daughter of Servius Tullius
wife of Tarquinius Aruns
She encouraged Tarquinius Superbus to kill Aruns, her husband and his own brother, and then married him. He then killed Servius and took the throne with Tullia as his queen.

Tullius Hostilius *Roman*
[Tullus Hostilius]

the third king of Rome

For destroying Alba and its inhabitants, he and all his family were killed by Poseidon.

Tullius Servius *(see Servius Tullius)*

Tullus Hostilius *(see Tullius Hostilius)*

Tulsi¹ *Hindu*

[Tulasi]
a manifestation of Lakshmi
or Sita
wife of Jalandhara

Knowing that her husband was invulnerable as long as she remained faithful to him, she rejected all advances, even that of Shiva in the form of a handsome young man. Vishnu then appeared in the guise of Jalandhara and, when she allowed herself to be seduced by him, her real husband lost his invulnerability. Her curse on Vishnu turned him into the stone, Salagrama. She was turned into the plant basil by Vishnu.

(see also Vrindha)

tulsi² *(see tulasi*¹*)*

Tulsi Das *Indian*
['servant of Lakshmi'. Tulasi Dasa]
the 16th c writer of the Hindi version of the *Ramayana*

Tulugal *Australian*
a man's shadow

It is the duty of the god Daramulum to care for the shadow of a man when he dies.

Tulungusaq *Inuit*
the crow father-god regarded as shaper of the world

Tum *(see Atum. Nefertem)*

Tuma *Pacific Islands*
[Island of the Blessed]
the home of the spirits of the dead, in the lore of the Tobriand Islands
This realm is envisaged as a paradise where everybody is happy and each man has several wives who do all the work.

Tumatea *(see Tumuteanao)*

Tumatauenga *(see Tu*¹*)*

Tumburu *Hindu*
a Gandharva

As the result of a curse laid on him by Kubera, he became a giant rakshasa, Viradha. *(see also Viradha)*

Tume *(see Tamu)*

tumsa *Burmese*

an exorcist

Tumo-pas *Baltic*
a Finnish thunder-god revered in the form of an oak tree

Tumu-i-te-Are Toka *Pacific Islands*
[The Great Shark. Tumuitearetoka]

a sea-monster of Mangaia

He was defeated by the hero Ngaru.

Tumu-ra'i-feuna *Pacific Islands*
a monster octopus

Tumudurere *Pacific Islands*
the Papuan lord of the underworld

Tumuitearetoka

(see Tumu-i-te-Are Toka)

Tumujin *(see Chinggis Khan)*

Tumuteanaoa *Pacific Islands*
[Tumatea]

a goddess of the Hervey Islanders
daughter of Vari-Ma-Te-Takere
She lives in Tè Parai Tea below the home of Tango in the world coconut.

tun *Central American*
a period of 360 days, in the Mayan time-scale

Tuna *(see Tè Tuna)*

Tunaroa *(see Tè Tuna)*

Tunapa *(see Tocapa Viracocha)*

Tundun *Australian*
an Aboriginal culture-hero

adopted son of Mungan-Ngana
He is regarded as the ancestor of the Kurnei tribe.

Tuneful Nine, The *(see Muses)*

Tunek *Inuit*
a god of seal-hunting

Tung Chiao *Chinese*
the bridge used as a meeting place by Ch'ien Niu and Chih Nü

Tung Chu *(see Tsao Chün)*

Tung Chun *Chinese*
god of the rising sun

a legendary hero

Tung-fang Shuo *Chinese*
[Chang Shao-p'ing]

a 1st c BC magician
patron of workers in precious metals
spirit of the Metal Planet (Venus)
He gave the emperor Io some magical trees which could foretell illness or death. When one of the trees which the emperor gave back to the magician broke, it foretold Tung-fang Shuo's own death and a dragon took him up to heaven.

Another story says that he stole three peaches from the tree, Shen t'ao, and, having eaten them, lived for 9,000 years.

Tung Hai *Chinese*
father of T'ai Shan

Tung Hkam *Burmese*
son of Hkun Ai

He could find no way to reach the island on which his beloved lived so his mother, a serpent-woman, made a bridge with her back.

Tung Wang Kung *Chinese*

[Eastern Royal Duke. Lord of the Immortals. Mu Kung. Royal Lord of the East.=Hindu Indra]

a Taoist god
husband of Hsi Wang Mu

father of Chung Wo, Hsien Hsiu,
Hua Lin, Mei Lan, Yao Chi and Wan
He was the embodiment of the male
yang principle and combined with Hsi
Wang Mu to produce the world and all
that is in it.

He was said to have the face of a
bird and the tail of a tiger and he lived
in the Cloud Palace.

(see also Mu Kung.
Tung Huang T'ai I)

Tung Yüeh Ta Ti *Chinese*

the deity in charge of the Ministry of

Five Sacred Mountains, Wu Yüeh

Tung Yung (see Ch'ien Niu)

Tunggal Garing *East Indian*

the first man, in the lore of the

Dayaks

husband of Puteri Buala

father of Bunu, Sangen and Sangiang

He was created by Mahatala who
carved him from a stick.

Tung-Pok *Siberian*

a Yakut deity

He chased a huge six-legged stag
across the heavens and captured it
but the sky-god turned it into a stone.
The Milky Way represents the hunter's
ski-trail.

Tuniai *East Indian*

a creator-god who made the earth

(see also Lahatala)

Tunjung Buih *East Indian*

a princess who came out of the sea

Like Aphrodite, she was a daughter of
the foam. When she appeared on the
shore of Sumatra, she was adopted by
the king, Sapurba, and married an
ambassador at his court.

In another story, she was found
standing in a waterfall by Suryananta
who married her.

Tunkan *North American*

a Dakota earth-spirit

Tunkashila (see Grandfather Mystery)

Tunnrida *Scandinavian*

a sorcerer

He would sit on a hedge or a roof and
cast a spell on a house.

Tunogupi *Japanese*

[Tsunu-guhi]

a Shinto god

consort of Ikugupi

These two deities were produced
from a branch of the primeval god
Umashiashikabihikoji.

Tuntu (see Kamui)

Tuonela *Baltic*

the Finnish underworld ruled by Tuoni

This realm is described as an island
which can be reached only by crossing

a black river which is totally devoid
of light.

In some accounts, Tuonela is the
same as Pohjola. (see also Manala)

Tuonen-portti *Baltic*

[=Norse Helgrind]

the gate at the entrance to the Finnish
underworld, Tuonela

Tuonetar *Baltic*

[Manatar]

wife of Mana or Tuoni

mother of Kipu-Tyttto, Kivutas

and Vammata

In some accounts, she was the
daughter of Tuoni or Mana and took
Vainamoinen across the black river to
Tuonela in a boat.

Tuoni *Baltic*

[Kiyamat-tora.Tamek-rui]

ruler of the Finnish underworld,

Tuonela

husband of Tuonetar

father of Kipu-Tyttto, Kivutas

and Vammata (see also Mana')

Tupa (see Tupan)

Tupan *South American*

[Tupa.Tupi]

the thunder-god of the Guarani

Indians

Tupan was originally a demon who
caused thunder when he crossed the
heavens, but was later promoted to the
status of deity.

He was one of the two brothers who
survived the Flood. Some versions say
he was one of four survivors, the
others being Coem, Hermitten and
Krimen.

He is depicted as a short man with
curly hair, attended by two storm-
birds.

Tuparan (see Wac)

Tuphoios (see Typhon)

Tuphon (see Typhon)

Tupi (see Tupan)

tupilaq' *Inuit*

in Greenland, a magic animal

invoked by a shaman

This beast is usually envisaged as a seal
and a model of the seal is used as the
shaman's familiar.

tupilaq' *Inuit*

spirits of the underworld, Adlivum

Some of these spirits return to their
villages, dressed in ragged clothes, and
cause illness and disease.

After a year in Adlivum, the spirit
goes to Adliparmiut where it becomes
an Adliparmiio and no longer harmful.

Tupiles *Central American*

a low social caste in Mayan society

Tupimare *South American*

the hill where the ancestors of
the Karaya Indians took refuge
from the Flood

Tupsimati (see Tablets of Destiny)

Tur' *Persian*

[Tura]

son of Thraetona by Ahaharnaz or

Aranvaz

brother of Eraj and Salm

When his father divided his empire
between his three sons, Tur received
Asia.

He and Salm killed their brother
Eraj of whom they were jealous.

Tur' *Asian*

a mythical hero in Turkestan

Tur Bhalair (see Dun Bhalair)

Tura' *Pacific Islands*

husband of Turakihau

father of Taurira-Ahua

It was only when his new bride took
him to her home in a tree that Tura
realised that he had married a spirit,
one of the atua. Being a mortal, he
died but his wife lived on as an
immortal spirit.

Tura' (see Tengri.Tur)

Tura' (see Tengri'. Tur')

Turakihau *Pacific Islands*

a spirit-woman

one of the atua

wife of Tura

mother of Tauriri-Ahua

Turan *Roman*

[=Greek Aphrodite:=Roman Venus]

a winged Etruscan fertility-goddess

and goddess of love

Turbe Tragmar *Irish*

[Tuirbe Tragmar]

a deity

father of Goibhniu

It is said that he threw his axe so that
it landed on the shore and the sea
obeyed his command not to pass
beyond the axe.

Turcans *British*

in Arthurian lore, a king of

Armenia

Ture (see Tule)

Turehu *Pacific Islands*

fairies

These beings live in the land known as
Rarohenga, which is believed to be
below the earth's surface.

Turel

a demon

Turenn *Irish*

[Tuireann.Tuiren(n).Tuirill.Tuirren]

a god of night

son of Ogma

husband of Brigit
 father of Brian, luchar and lucharba
 His family feuded with the family
 of Cian who was killed by Turenn's
 sons. When his three sons were killed
 and Lugh refused to revive them,
 Turenn dropped dead and was buried
 with them.

In some versions, Dana was the
 mother of his children.

(see also Sons of Turenn)

Turer *East Indian*

the first man, some say
 He later acted as guide for the souls
 of the dead on their journey from Beg
 to Boigu.

Turf Liant (see Teirnyon)

Turgesius (see Tuirgeis)

Turi-a-faumea *Pacific Islands*

son of Tangaro and Faumea
 husband of Hina-a-rauriki

His wife was carried off by the demon
 octopus, Rogo-tumu-here. Turi-a-
 faumea and his brother and father set
 out to rescue her but his brother, Tu-
 nui-ka-rere, was lost in the sky. The
 other two hauled the monster up from
 the depths on a hook baited with
 sacred feathers, and cut off all his
 tentacles and his head, releasing Hina-
 a-rauriki.

Turilas (see Turris)

Turinoro *British*

in Italian stories, a Carthaginian
 noble

When King Arthur was waging war on
 Lancelot in France, Turinoro came to
 help the beleaguered knight. Some
 versions say that Gawain was killed in
 the fighting, rather than on his return
 to Britain when the king was recalled
 to deal with Mordred's rebellion.

Turisas (see Turris)

Turja's Rapids (see Rustja's Rapids)

Turk and Gawain *British*

a 16th c poem relating the story
 of Gawain and Gromer

turkey *South American*

[Jewelled Fowl.Great Xolotl]
 a bird sacred to the Aztecs,
 Maya and Toltecs

Turkey Girl *North American*

a character in Pueblo myths
 Like Cinderella, she was a poor girl
 befriended by turkeys who gave her
 fine clothes and a carriage and sent
 her to a ball where she met a lover.

Turkey Hactcin *North American*

[Holy One]

a spirit of agriculture

He is said to have brought corn and

tobacco to the Jicarilla Apache.

Turkey-Killer *North American*

a bead-spitter in Creek lore
 father of Thrown Away

When he met two maidens seeking a
 bead-spitter, he tested their virginity
 with a sieve and water, marrying the
 one who was still a virgin – the other
 had been raped by Rabbit pretending
 to be a bead-spitter.

When, in his absence, his wife was
 killed by a monster, he cut open her
 abdomen and rescued their unborn
 son. The placenta, which he threw
 into the bushes, became another boy,
 Thrown Away, and the two grew up
 together but caused a great deal of
 trouble. They finally killed their own
 father who then became a crow.

Turkin *British*

[Tarquin.Turquin(e)]
 a giant guarding the fairy
 kingdom

brother of Caradoc

His brother had been killed by
 Lancelot and Turkin hated all King
 Arthur's knights thereafter.

He captured Lionel while Lancelot
 slept under a tree and put him in a
 dungeon with about thirty others.
 Lancelot was placed under a spell by
 Morgan le Fay but escaped from her
 fairy castle with the help of a maid. He
 then killed the giant, cut off his head
 and freed the prisoners.

Turms¹ *Baltic*

[=Vogul Torem]
 a Lapp sky-god

Turms² *Roman*

[=Greek Hermes]
 an Etruscan god of the underworld
 (see also Mahaf)

Turmwr Morvawr (see Morvawr)

Turnface *Egyptian*

[=Greek Charon]
 the ferryman who conducted
 souls across the river in
 the underworld

Turnus¹ *Greek*

king of the Rutulians
 son of Daunus and Venilia
 brother of Juturna

He joined the Latins in their fight
 against the Trojans under Aeneas who
 were looking for somewhere to settle
 in Italy and, after killing Pallas, was
 killed in battle by Aeneas.

He had been betrothed to Lavinia
 and in some stories he fought a duel
 with Aeneas for her hand and lost his
 life in so doing.

Turnus² *Roman*

a Latin

He opposed Tarquinius Superbus in
 an assembly and the king had him
 killed by drowning.

Turon¹ *Polish*

a festival in honour of Radegast,
 following Christmas

Turon² *Polish*

a fabulous beast

A head of this beast is one of the
 costumes worn at the post-Christmas
 festival.

Turpin *European*

an 8th c archbishop of Rheims,
 one of Charlemagne's paladins

He appears in the Charlemagne stories
 and is said to have recorded the
 exploits of the emperor and his
 paladins. In some stories, he acted as
 adviser to the emperor and he was with
 Roland at Roncesvalles. Some say that
 he caused the walls of Pamplona to
 collapse as a result of prayer alone.

He came into possession of
 Fastrade's magic ring when she died
 and found that, as a result, the
 emperor became very attached to his
 adviser. Embarrassed by this new
 departure, Turpin eventually threw
 the ring into a pool. (see also Tilpin)

Turpy *Scottish*

a little dog

He barked to keep the hobyahs at
 bay but his master was so upset by
 his barking that he killed the dog.
 The hobyahs then attacked the house
 and took the owner's wife captive.
 Her husband restored Turpy to life
 and together they rescued the woman
 and Turpy killed and ate all the
 hobyahs.

Turquin (see Turkin)

Turquoise (see Turkin)

Turquoise Boy (see Turquoise Man)

Turquoise Cloud Princess

(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)

Turquoise Princess

(see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)

Turquoise Man *North American*

[Turquoise Boy]

consort of Turquoise Woman

In one story of the ascent of the
 Navaho from the underworld, Atse
 Etsan and Atse Hastin placed
 Turquoise Boy and Corn Girl on the
 newly-created Mount Taylor in the
 south and other deities on the three
 other cardinal points.

Another version has Ahsonnutli as
 Turquoise Man who placed men at

these points while some accounts have him as the companion of Salt Woman.

(see also Ahsonnutli)

Turquoise Woman (see Estanatlehi)

Turris *Baltic*

[Turilas.Turisas]

a god of war in Estonia and Finland

(see also Tursas)

Tursa *Roman*

an early goddess of terror

Tursas *Baltic*

a Finnish demon living in the sea,

attendant on the sea-god, Ahti

Turtin, Heinrich von dem *German*

a 13th c poet who wrote the story

of Gawain's Grail Quest, *Diu*

Crone

Turtle¹ *North American*

a turtle-spirit of the Navaho

He was involved with Bear, Frog and Snake in a plan to capture two maidens from an underwater village. The plan went awry and the two girls were killed.

Frog and Turtle were lucky to escape with their lives but Bear and Snake fared better. This pair captured two girls who were overcome by the smoke from the kidnappers' pipes which made Bear and Snake appear as handsome braves with whom the girls mated.

Turtle² *North American*

a character in the lore of many

Indian tribes

This character is usually regarded as the animal on the back of which the world is carried.

Turtle³ (see Tabakea)

Turukawa *Pacific Islands*

a primeval bird

This hawk and Degei the serpent were the only two living things on earth. The hawk laid two eggs and the serpent incubated them, hatching a boy and a girl, the first humans.

Turvasu *Hindu*

son of Yayati and Sarmishtha

brother of Anu and Puru

half-brother of Yadu

In some accounts, he is the son of Devayani, Yayati's first wife, rather than of Sarmishtha.

Tushara *Hindu*

a name for Marisha as 'dew'

Tushita *Hindu*

one of a group of minor deities, a

type of gana

Tushita Heaven *Buddhist*

[Tuchita Haven.Tusita Heaven:

=Japanese Tosota-ten]

the home of the bodhisattvas: the

deva-world

Tushnamatay *Persian*

a goddess of meditation

Tushup (see Teshub)

tusin *African*

a priest of the Suk

Tusita (see Tushita)

Tusita Heaven (see Tushita heaven)

tut

a phantom (Lincs)

Tutates (see Totates)

Tutatis (see Teutates)

tutelar (see tutelary)

tutelary

[tutelar]

a guardian in the form of a god,

saint or spirit

Tutgar *African*

a name of Kwoth as 'strong'

Tuti-Nameh *Persian*

the Persian version of *Shukasaptati*

Tutivillus

[Titivil]

a spirit that collects words

omitted from speeches,

divine service, etc.

Tutivillus takes these words to hell where they are used against the offender when he comes to judgment.

Tuto-Tamu *Japanese*

a deity

When Tajikara-wo pulled Amaterasu out of the cave in which she had hidden herself, Tuto-Tamu jumped behind her, holding a straw bale, to prevent her from going back inside.

Tutruica *South American*

in the lore of the Chaco people of

Colombia, a destructive spirit

opposed to Caragabi

Tuttu (see Tagtug.Tutu)

Tutu¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Aga-azag.Tuttu]

a name of Marduk as 'father of

gods'

Tutu² *Pacific Islands*

the first man, in the lore of parts

of Samoa (see also Atu.Tele)

Tutwal (see Tudwal)

Tuulikki *Finnish*

daughter of Tapio and Mielkki

sister of Nyrikki

Tuwale *East Indian*

a sun-god

He asked for the hand of Dapie but, as he appeared in the guise of a beggar, (or, some say, with a pimply face) her parents dressed a pig to take Dapie's place. When he discovered the deceit, the pig ran into the river

but promised to appear again in three days.

Tuwapontamsi *North American*

[Mamzraumana]

a hideous Pueblo earth-goddess

Tuwhakapau *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

One of his sons was killed by men of Manawa's clan so, when Manawa came to visit Tuwhakapau to arrange a marriage between their children, the chief set an ambush from which only one man of Manawa's party, a man named Tahua, escaped alive.

tuyebela *African*

a familiar in the form of an animal

such as the hyaena or jackal

They eat human flesh and will kill the owner's relatives to get food.

Tvashtar (see Tvashtri)

Tvashtri¹ *Hindu*

[Prajapati.Tastar.Tvas(h)tar.Tvastr.

Twashtar.Twashtri.Visvakarma:

=Greek Hephaestus]

a creator-god and sun-god

an aditya

son of Prithivi and Dyaus

brother of Indra

father of Chakshusha, Sharanyu

and Vishvarupa

father of Indra, some say

father of Indra by Nishtigri, some say

In some versions he is the same as Visvakarma, in others he is the father-in-law of Visvakarma.

He acted as artificer to the gods and made the thunderbolt, Vajra, for Indra, Shiva's trident and the magic bowl perpetually full of soma.

Tvashtri² *Hindu*

a sage

When his three-headed son was killed by Indra, the sage created the monster Vrita which swallowed the god's cloud-cattle and the god himself.

Tvastar (see Tvashtri)

Tvastr (see Tvashtri)

Tvisto *German*

[Tuesco.Tuisco.Tuisto.Twisto]

a double god

father of Mannus

This androgynous being came up out of the earth and made his home in the sky. He is regarded as the precursor of the human race.

Twaddell *British*

in Arthurian lore, a pigmy king

He was defeated by Tom Thumb at a tournament but nevertheless sent his physician to minister to the midget when he was taken ill.

Twain, the *Greek*
the goddesses Demeter
and Persephone

These two deities were worshipped at ceremonies attended only by women.

Twanjiraka *(see Twanyrika)*

Twanyrika *Australian*

[Twanjitaka]

a mountain-spirit whose voice is that of the bull-roarer

He taught his people the rite of circumcision.

Twashtar *(see Tvashtri)*

Twashtri *(see Tvashtri)*

Twhe *African*

a lake-god of Ghana

He fathered a son, Twe Adodo, on an old leper woman.

Twe Adodo *African*
son of Tve

Twelve Books of Tages *Roman*

[Acherontian Books.Books of Tages]

a record of the wisdom passed to the Etruscans by the god Tages

Twelve Ik *Central American*

the twelfth of the 20 days of the

Mayan creation cycle

On this day the wind was created.

(see also Ik¹)

Twelve Terrestrial Branches *Chinese*

the Chinese Zodiac

This version has six domestic and six wild animals as signs. These are the boar, cock, dog, dragon, goat, hare, horse, monkey, ox, rat, snake and tiger.

Twenty-four Examples of

Filial Devotion *Chinese*

a collection of stories, examples of respect for one's elders, collected by Kuei Chu-ching

Twenty-four Knights *British*

an early list of the knights at

King Arthur's court

The more famous of the names on this list included Bors, Galahad, Gawain, Lancelot, Mordred, Owain, Percival, and Tristram.

Others mentioned were Aron, Blaes, Cadog, Cyon, Drudwas, Eiddilig, Eliwlod, Glewlwyd, Hoel, Llywarch, Menw, Morfran, Nascien, Petroc and Sandda.

Twice-born *Greek*

a name and attribute of Dionysus

Twilight of the Gods, The *German*

[Götterdämmerung:=Norse Ragnarok]

one of the 4 Wagnerian operas based on the *Nibelungenleid*

This work tells the story of the death of Siegfried and Brunhild and the

end of the kingdom of the gods.

(see also Ragnarok)

Twinkling Hoard *(see Tete Brec)*
twins¹

twins are the subject of many and varied beliefs in cultures throughout the world

(1) In Africa, the Ibo regard twins with horror whereas other tribes, including the Yoruba, revere them.

(2) In Greek mythology, the twins Castor and Polyneices (Pollux), sons of Zeus and Leda, were placed in the heavens as the constellation Geminia (Twins).

(3) In Mexico, the Aztec killed one twin at birth, in the belief that it saved the life of a parent, and the surviving twin was said to have evil power; the Tarascans regard twins as gifted in the matter of medicine and say that the plants grown by twins will yield double fruits which, if eaten by a pregnant woman, will result in the birth of further twins; the Popaluca say that twins are good horse-breakers and can cure colic in domestic animals and such ailments as toothache in humans.

(4) In North America, the Apache have their heroes in the twins Child-of-the-Water and Killer-of-Enemies.

The Cherokee say that twins are able to see the 'little people'.

The Iroquois twins, Flint and Sapling, acted as transformers and creators.

The Kiowa talk of the Split Boys who have many strange adventures.

The Lillooet say that twins are the children of bears.

The Micmac creator, Gluskap, is the twin of Malsum.

In the lore of the Ojibwa, the trickster, Nanabozho is the twin of Wolf.

Plains Indians tell of the twins Lodge Boy and Thrown Away.

The Pueblo tribes have the twin war-gods Ahayuta achi.

The Shawnee are said to regard twins as lucky in some cases though in others it was said that the elder was likely to be evil.

Among the Tubatulabal Indians it was believed that, if one twin should die, both would die, and if one joked about a woman having twins she would do so.

The Winnebago have stories of the hero twins, Flesh and Stump *(see also Twins²)*.

(5) In Roman lore, the twins Romulus and Remus, founders of Rome, were suckled by a wolf after they were abandoned.

(6) In South America, the Bakairi twins, Kame and Keri ate the moon and sun respectively personified.

The Miskito father of twins, believing he could father only one child at a time, killed one or abandoned both.

The Yaghan talk of divine twins, culture-heroes, who taught the tribe the use of fire and the art of hunting.

A widespread theme has one clever and strong twin, the other stupid and clumsy, often regarded as sun and moon respectively. Another common motif is that of the woman killed, by jaguars who rear her twins; they, when they discover the truth, kill the jaguars and climb up to heaven on an arrow-ladder and become the moon and sun.

(7) Other beliefs about twins: twins result from adultery; they may have separate fathers; a woman who eats a double fruit will bear twins; twins are lucky or have second sight.

Twins² *North American*
creators and culture-heroes

of the Pueblo tribes

These primordial beings, Preceder and Follower, were given power over all the creatures on earth. Using their thunderbolts, they made cracks in the earth and descended into the depths on spider webs, finding partly-formed beings buried in the first womb of the earth. They led them up to the second womb, those that failed to make the ascent becoming monsters. In the next womb, these beings discovered the nature of sex and continued up through the fourth womb until they reached the outer world as men and women.

Twins³ *(see Gemini)*

Twisto *(see Tvisto)*

Two Brothers *Egyptian*

the story of Anpu and Bata

(see Bata)

Two Chiccan *Central American*

the fifteenth of the 20 days of the

Mayan creation cycle

On this day evil appeared amongst men. (*see also* Chiccan)

Two Eb *Central American*

the second of the 20 days of the

Mayan creation cycle

On this day Month created a ladder from earth to heaven. (*see also* Eb)

Two-God (*see* Ometeotl)

Two Goddesses *Greek*

[Great Goddesses]

the 2 deities Demeter and her daughter Core (Persephone)

Two-horned *Greek*

an epithet of Alexander the Great in Ethiopia

Two Ladies *Egyptian*

[Nebty]

the goddesses Nekhbet and Wadjet

Two Lady (*see* Ometecuhtli)

Two-legged *North American*

one of the 4 Kindred Gods of the Sioux

This category includes both humans and bears.

Two Lord (*see* Ometecuhtli)

Two Men (*see* Wati-kutjara)

Two-Rabbit (*see* Ome Tochtli)

Two Reeds (*see* Omacatl)

Two Swineberds, The *Irish*

[Cophur in da muccida]

the story of Friuch and Rucht

Twrch Llawin *Welsh*

a young boar

one of the offspring of Twrch

Trwyth

Twrch Trwyd (*see* Twrch Trwyth)

Twrch Trwyth *Welsh*

[Porcus Troit.Troynt.Twrch Trwyd.

White Turk.=Irish Torc Triath]

a king transformed into a huge boar for his sins

son of Taredd Wledig

One of the tasks set for Culhwch by Ysbaddaden as a condition of marriage to his daughter Olwen was to bring to him the comb and scissors, which, together with a razor, this animal carried between his ears. King Arthur and his men helped Culhwch in this task and they hunted the boar through Wales to Cornwall. He killed many of Arthur's men in the fights that ensued en route and lost most of his own sons who were in the form of young boars. The comb and scissors were seized by Arthur's men and given to Culhwch and Twrch Trwyth was finally chased into the sea off Cornwall and never seen again.

In other versions, the role of Twrch Trwyth is played by a prince who leads a band of ferocious pigs.

Twrgadarn *Welsh*

father of Madawg

Twyll Huan *Welsh*

a name of Bloddeuedd ('deception of Huan') as an owl

Ty (*see* Tyr)

Ty Gwydr *Welsh*

['glass house']

the home of Merlin on Bardsey Island, some say, in which he kept the Thirteen Treasures of Britain

Ty-newydd (*see* Cerrig Meibion Arthur)

Tya *Australian*

the world which, according to Aboriginal lore, was once part of the sun

Tybalt (*see* Tybert)

Tybert *European*

[Tibert.Tybalt.=Dutch Tibeert]

a cat in *Reynard the Fox*

Reynard tried to lead Tybert into a trap during a race but got caught himself, escaping with a wound when the farmer accidentally knocked the trap open.

Tyblion *Welsh*

son of Cunedda

father of Meirion

His parents had eight sons of whom Tyblion was the eldest. He died before the family settled in Wales and his son, Meirion, took his place as one of the founders of the Welsh kingdoms.

Tyche *Greek*

[Agathe Tyche.Tuche.=Etruscan Nortia:

=Persian Ardoksho.=Roman Fortuna]

the goddess of good fortune

daughter of Zeus and Hera or of

Oceanus and Tethys

wife of Agathadaemon

In some accounts, she is one of the Fates.

Tydeus *Greek*

one of the Seven Against Thebes

son of Oeneus and Althaea, Gorge

or Periboea

brother of Olenias

husband of Deipyla

father of Diomedes

He was banished for killing his brother or uncle in a hunting accident and was purified by Admastus whose daughter Deipyla he married.

He tried to settle the quarrel with the Thebans by negotiation but failed. On his way back, he was ambushed by fifty Thebans and killed all of them. In the attack on Thebes, he faced Melanippus at the Proetid Gate and

killed him in single combat, receiving a fatal wound at the same time. When Amphiarus decapitated Melanippus and gave the head to Tydeus, he split it open and ate the brains. Athena, who had arrived on the scene to save him, was so appalled that she left him to die.

Tydides *Greek*

a name for Diomedes as a son of Tydeus

tyet *Egyptian*

an amulet of bloodstone worn by Isis: a sacred symbol in the form of a girdle or knot

Tyrfing (*see* Tyrfing)

tyger

a monster, part lion, part wolf

Tyll Eulenspiegel *German*

[(H)owleglass.Owl-glass.

Owlespiegle.Tilleulenspiegel]

a mythical clown

Tylwith Teg *Welsh*

[(Bendith y) Mamau]

the brownies or fairies ruled

by Gwynn ap Nudd

These beings are said to vanish if they touch iron.

Tymborychos *Greek*

a name of Aphrodite as 'gravedigger'

Tyndareos (*see* Tyndareus)

Tyndareus¹ *Greek*

['pounder'.Tyndareos]

a king of Sparta with Icarius

son of Oebalus or Perieres and

Gorgophone or Batia

brother of Aphareus, Hippocoon,

Icarius and Leucippus

husband of Leda

father of Philonöe, Phoebe

and Timandra

He was banished from Sparta by Hippocoon and fled to Aetolia where he married Leda.

Of the four children born to his wife Leda, there are conflicting stories. In some, they are the natural parents of Clytemnestra only, in others of both Clytemnestra and Castor and in others of these two and Polydeuces, the fair Helen being the daughter of Zeus and Leda. It seems most likely that Clytemnestra and Castor were the children of Tyndareus and that Zeus was the father of Helen and Polydeuces, with Tyndareus adopting Polydeuces as his own son.

He sheltered Agamemnon and Menelaus who fled to Sparta when Aegisthus killed their father Atreus

and later he helped them to recover their father's throne.

Heracles killed Hippocoon and his sons and restored Tyndareus and his brother Icarius to the throne. Tyndareus finally abdicated in favour of Menelaus.

So many princes wanted to marry Helen that he had them all stand on the skin of a sacrificial animal and swear to support whichever of them was chosen as her husband. She married Menelaus and, when she was later abducted by Paris, they were reminded of their oath and rallied to the Greek cause against the Trojans.

Tyndareus² *Greek*
a name for Zeus as 'thunderer'

Tyndaridae *Greek*
the descendants of Tyndareus

Tyndaris *Greek*
a daughter of Tyndareus
(Helen or Clytemnestra)

Tyno Helig (see Lafau Sands)

Tyolet *British*
a knight who spoke with animals

He had been brought up in the forests where he learned the language of the wild beasts.

To please the daughter of the king of Britain, he killed the lions which guarded a white stag and presented the stag's foot to this lady who then became his wife.

Typanon *Tbai*
a dancing angel holding
a thunderbolt

Typhaon (see Typhon)

Typhis (see Typhus)

Typho (see Typhon)

Typhoeus *Greek*
[Typhos]
a monster

In some accounts, this being was the father or son of Typhon; in others they are the same.

Typhon *Greek*
[Tuphon. Tuphoios. Typhaon. Typho(eus):
=Egyptian Set=Hittite Typhoon]
an ass-headed or 100-headed monster
the hurricane personified
offspring of Tartarus and Gaea
offspring of Typhoeus and Echidna,
some say
father by Echidna of Cerberus,
the Chimaera, the Crommyonian
Sow, the Harpies, the Hydra,
Ladon, the Nemean Lion, Orthrus
and the Sphinx

Typhon was a giant with hands in the form of serpents, serpent legs and huge wings who spewed flaming rocks

from his mouth. He so frightened the gods that they concealed themselves, in the form of animals, in Egypt.

In a fight with Zeus, Typhon cut out the sinews of the god's limbs, leaving him helpless. He concealed the sinews in the Corycian cave where they were guarded by the dragon Delphyne until Aegipan (or Cadmus or Pan), and Hermes recovered them and made Zeus whole again. The god then chased Typhon to Sicily where he buried him under the weight of Mount Etna.

In another story, it was the giant Enceladus who was buried under Mount Etna while Typhon was thrown into Tartarus.

In those versions where it is said that there are two separate monsters, one is the terrible son of Tartarus and Gaea, the other is this monster's son and it is this son who fathered all the other monsters.

In some accounts, he is equated with Ophion. (see also Typhoeus)

Typhonian Beast *Egyptian*
a monster

This animal, which is depicted as having a long snout, square ears and a tufted tail, was the symbol of Set.

Typhoon *Mesopotamian*
[=Egyptian Set=Greek Typhon]
a Hittite monster, half man,
half serpent

This beast was slain by Tarku (Teshub).
(see also Illuyankas)

Typhos (see Typhoeus)

Typhus *Greek*
[Typhis]
helmsman of the *Argo*

Typhus died on the voyage to Colchis and his duties were taken over by Ancaeus.

Tyr *Norse*
[E(a)r.Ir.Tei.wa.Teu.Tew.Ty(w):
=German Dings.Erchtag.Irmin.Tiu(z).
Tiw(a).Tiwaz. Zio.Ziu(-Wara).
Ziumen.Ziw:=Saxon Saxnot.Tig:
=Roman Mars]

a sky-god and god of war
son of Odin and Frigga, some say
son of Hymir, some say
His hand was bitten off by Fenris
when Tyr put it in the wolf's mouth as
a guarantee of good faith when Fenris
allowed himself to be bound to a rock
and then found that he could not
break free.

At Ragnarok, he killed Garm but
was himself killed in the battle
by Garm. (see also Cheru)

Tyren (see Urine)

Tyrfin *Norse*
[Tyfing]

the sword of Angantyr
This magic sword, made by the dwarfs,
would slice through rock or metal,
could fight of its own accord and
needed to taste blood before it could
be put back into its scabbard. It was
buried with Angantyr when he died
but his daughter, Hervor, used magic
to force him to rise and hand the
sword over to her.

This weapon also appears in the
story of Heithrek and Gestumblindi.

Tyrmog Diwrnach *Welsh*
a magic cauldron

This vessel was said to boil food for
brave warriors but not for cowards. It
was one of the Treasures of Britain.

Tyro *Greek*
a dawn-goddess

daughter of Salmoneus and Alcideia
wife of Cretheus
mother of Aeson, Amythaon and
Pheres by Cretheus
mother of Neleus and Pelias
by Poseidon

She was raped by Sisyphus who tried
to persuade the people that she had
had an incestuous affair with her own
father, Salmoneus.

She loved Enipeus but had an affair
with Poseidon, in the guise of Enipeus,
and bore the twins Neleus and Pelias.
She abandoned them but they were
found and reared by a horse-herder
and adopted by Salmoneus and his
wife. Her father's second wife, Sidero,
treated Tyro very badly. Tyro married
Cretheus and bore him a son, Aeson
who became the father of Jason.

In another version, Cretheus adop-
ted the twins as his own, in others,
when he learned of her affair with
Poseidon, he abandoned Tyro and
took Sidero, her maid, in her place.
Tyro was badly treated and lived in
very poor circumstances until the boys
grew to manhood and went to look for
her. When they found her, they were
quick to exact revenge by killing
Sidero.

Tyronoe *British*
in some accounts, a sister of
Morgan le Fay

Tyrrhenus *Italian*
son of Atys

He was said to have emigrated from
Lydia during a famine and is regarded
as the founder of the Etruscans.

Tyrxis *Greek*
a name for Apollo as keeper
of wells

Tyselín *(see Tiecelin)*

Tyurin-muzykay *Siberian*
a hero who killed a
man-eating sea-monster

tyus *Turkish*
[=Altai Kurnes:=Buriat ongon]
a shamanist fetish in the form of
an image *(see also ongon)*

Tyw *(see Tyr)*

Tzahui *Central American*
[=Aztec Tlaloc:=Maya Chac:=Totomac
Tajin:=Zapotec Cocijo]
the Mixtec name for Tezcatlipoca
as Tlaloc

Tzakmaqiel
a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal
sign, Aquarius *(see also Gambiel)*

Tzatzitepec *Central American*
a sacred hill on which Quetzalcoatl's
instructions were announced

Zedec *(see Zedex)*

Tzequil *(see Votan)*

Tzequiles *Central American*
a Mayan race of seafarers said to be
descendants of Votan

Tzi-daltai *North American*
carved wooden figures worn
as protection by the Apache
Indians

Tzinteotl *Central American*
an Aztec goddess of birth
an aspect of Cinteotl or of
Tonacacihuatl
Another version gives Tzinteotl as

male, an aspect of Tonacatecuhtli as god
of lightning.

tzité *Central American*
a plant

The berries of this plant were used,
according to Aztec lore, by Gucumatz
and Tepeu as a divining tool, helping
them to decide what form they should
use to create human beings. The
wooden figures that they carved as a
result proved to be unsatisfactory and
were destroyed by huge predatory
birds.

Tzitzimime *Central American*
[Tzizimine]
an Aztec star-spirit

These malevolent spirits are said to
attack humans in the form of an eagle
or vulture, causing fits in children and
lust in men. At the end of the world
they will devour all mankind.

In some accounts, they are the same
as the Cihuateteo.

Tzitzimitl *Central American*
[Tzizimitl]

the old woman who guarded
the sleeping maiden
Mayahuel

tzizhui *North American*
a sky-spirit of the Osage

Tzizimime *(see Tzitzimime)*

Tzizimitl *(see Tzitzimitl)*

Tzolkin *Central American*

[=Aztec Tonalpohualli]
a period of 260 days in the Mayan
sacred calendar

Tzontemoc *(see Mictlantecuhtli)*

Tzu-kung *Chinese*
the constellation in which the sky-god,
T'ai I, lives

Tzu-ssu *Chinese*
one of the Four Saints
grandson of Confucius

Tzu Sun Niang Niang *Chinese*
a mother-goddess
patroness of marriage

She was a mortal who committed
suicide to escape the advances of the
king and was later deified.

Tzu-ts'ai *Chinese*
one of the Eighteen Lohan,
in some accounts

He is said to have been buried alive
and decapitated five times.

He is depicted with a fly-whisk in
his hand.

Tzu-t'ung *Chinese*
a god of literature, in some accounts
(see also Wen Ch'ang Ti Chun)

Tzu Wei *Chinese*
[Purple Crepe Myrtle]
god of the Pole Star

Tzultacah *Central American*
Mayan thunder-gods

These deities, of which there are at
least thirteen, live in streams and rivers
and each has his own mountain. They
are said to send snakes to punish
mankind for various offences.

Tzununiha *Central American*
[House of the Water]
a woman created by the gods as a
wife for Mahucutah



U



U-Sa *Korean*

[Chancellor Rain]
one of the 3 ministers who came to
earth with Hwanung

Ua *New Zealand*

[Ua-nganga.Ua-nui.Ua-roa.Ua-whatu]
a Maori rain-god
father of Hau Maringi

Ua-Ildak *Mesopotamian*

a Babylonian goddess of vegetation

Ua-nganga *New Zealand*

a name for Ua as 'rain-storm'

Ua-nui *New Zealand*

a name for Ua as 'heavy rain'

Ua-roa *New Zealand*

a name for Ua as 'long rain'

Ua-whatu *New Zealand*

a name for Ua as 'hail'

Uac-metun-ahau *(see Itzamna)*

Uachit *(see Edjo.Wadjet)*

Uacilla *Russian*

an Ossetian rain-spirit

Uadha *(see Uadu)*

Uadjit *(see Edjo.Wadjet)*

Uadu *Irish*

[Uadha]
father of Ragallach

Uaica *South American*

a medicine-man of the Juruna Indians
He was said to receive from Sinaa in
dreams instructions that enabled him
to improve the conditions of his
people. Sinaa gave him the bark of a
magic tree and the drink which he
brewed from this bark gave him

magical powers such as the ability to
cure illness. He married but his wife
was unfaithful. Her lover tried to kill
Uaica but, having eyes in the back of
his head, Uaica was able to escape and
disappeared into the earth.

Uaithne *Irish*

[Uathe]

the magical harp of the Dagda

The Fomoiré once stole this
instrument. The Dagda found where
they had put it and, when he called it,
it jumped from the wall where it was
hanging, killed the men who had
stolen it and put the rest to sleep with
its music.

Uakea *Pacific Islands*

a Beru warrior

He, with Kaitu, conquered the
Gilbert Islands.

Uallabh *Scottish*

[=British Gawain]

a Scottish hero

In this story, Arthur is said to be king
of Ireland, not Britain, and married a
lady who arrived on a bier. Uallabh
killed this lady's brother, married her
younger sister and became king of
Ireland after Arthur.

Uaman *Irish*

the sidhe ruled by Ethal Anubail

Uan *Irish*

a servant of the high-king

Uar *Irish*

a Fomoiré from Munster

He had three sons who were said to
spread venom on anything they
touched.

Uar-Gaeth-Sceo-Luchair-Sceo *Irish*

a giant

Some say that this name, essentially
gibberish, is used to conceal the name
of a divine being.

Uarad Garad *Irish*

[Uaran Garaid]

a river in Connaught

This is the river where Mac Cecht
filled the cup with water to take back
to Conary when he was besieged at
Da Derga's hostel.

In other stories it was Conall
Cearnach, not Mac Cecht.

Uarahiulu *South American*

wife of Darukavaitere
mother of Uazale

When she gave birth to a series of
parrots and other birds, her mother-
in-law, Maiso, intervened and caused
her to bear the first of the Paressi
tribe, the boy Uazale.

Uaran Garaid *(see Uarad Garad)*

uas *(see was)*

Uasar *Egyptian*

a name for Osiris during the winter
period when he slept

Uatchit *(see Wadjet)*

Uath mac Imoman *Irish*

[Horror.Ulath mac Immomuin]

a shape-changing god

He lived at Oath's Lake and was asked

to judge which of three warriors, Conall, Cuchulainn and Laoghaire, was the greatest. Uath proposed a beheading contest. In some versions, Conall and Laoghaire refused the challenge, in others they cut off Uath's head but refused to submit themselves for the axe. Cuchulainn accepted the challenge and when Uath tried to behead him, the axe turned on the executioner.

It is said that, when Cuchulainn put his head on the block, Uath resumed his normal form as King Curoi.

(see also Bricciu.Curoi)

Uathach *Irish*

a dawn goddess
daughter of Skatha
sister of Cuare

During his training on the Isle of Skye under Skatha, Cuchulainn accidentally broke Uathach's finger. Her lover, Cochar Cruife, challenged Cuchulainn to single combat and was killed. Cuchulainn then took Uathach as his own mistress.

Another version says that the woman he took as his mistress was Princess Aifa, Skatha's sister. and Uathach was his own daughter by Skatha. One or the other was the mother of Cuchulainn's son, Connla.

Uathe (see Uaithe)

Uatlan *South American*

a virgin mother-goddess of the
Quiche Indians
mother of Xbalanque

Uayayab (see Uayeb)

Uayeb *Central American*

[Uayayab]

the god of the nemontemi, the five-day period of fasting and ill-luck at the end of each year

Uaz (see Wadjet)

Uazale *South American*

a culture-hero of the Paressi tribe
son of Darukavaitere and Uarahiulu
Uazale is said to have introduced tobacco and manioc and, by planting some of his own hair, grew the first cotton.

He was envisaged as having a tail and a bat-like membrane between his arms and legs.

Uazit (see Wadjet)

Uba *Japanese*

a pine-tree spirit
wife of Jo

Ubar-Tutu *Mesopotamian*

[Ubara-Tutu]

father of Atrahasis or Utnapishtim

Ubara-Tutu (see Ubar-Tutu)

Ubastet (see Bast)

Ubasti (see Bast)

Ubbe *Norse*

son of Ragnar Lodbrok and Aslaug and brother of Ivar, some say

Ubelluris (see Upelluri)

Ubertas *Roman*

a god of agriculture

Uberto *European*

a name used by Argalia at
Charlemagne's great tournament

Ubugami *Japanese*

a guardian-god of childbirth

In some accounts he was the same as Yamano-kami.

ubiquity

the supposed power to be present at different places at the same time

Ubshuukina *Mesopotamian*

the hall or court of the Sumerian gods assembled

Ubyi *Baltic*

a Finnish god said to drink blood

This being is regarded as the spirit of a sorcerer or some evil person.

Ucakijana (see Hlakanyana)

Ucalegon *Greek*

an adviser to Priam

Uccaihsravas *Hindu*

[Uchchhaihsravas]

a magical horse

This was the seventh thing to emerge at the Churning of the Ocean and became the horse of Indra.

Ucchusma *Buddhist*

an aspect of Aksobhya

a form of Jambhala

Uchak *African*

a king of the Alur

The stones that were found in his heart when he died are boiled in oil as part of a rain-making ceremony.

Uchchhaihsravas (see Uccaihsravas)

Uchdryd (see Ychdryt)

Uchtdealb *Irish*

[Uchtdeibh]

a druidess

She loved Iollann but he married Uirne. Jealous, Uchtdealb turned her into a bitch and her twin children were born as the hounds Bran and Sceolan.

In another story, she was the wife of Manannan and, when Aillen fell in love with her, the god gave her to Aillen and took Aillen's sister, Aine.

Uchtdeibh (see Uchtdealb)

Uchtsiti *North American*

father of the gods of the

Acoma tribe

Udadhikumara *Jain*

a minor god

one of the 10 Bhanavasi

Udaeus *Greek*

[Oudaeus]

one of the 5 surviving Sown-men

Udai (see Autak)

Udaijin *Japanese*

one of the 2 gatekeepers at the

entrance to a Buddhist shrine

known as Nio-san

This being stands on the right side of the entrance Niomon.

(see also Yadaijin)

udar *Arabian*

a type of ghul

This being lives in the desert and rapes male travellers. As a result, the victim may develop worms in his anus, a condition which is invariably fatal.

Udensmate *Baltic*

[Mother of Waters]

a Latvian water-goddess

Udgita *Hindu*

the Sanskrit version of the mantra Om

Uadjit (see Edjo.Wadjet)

Uddagubba *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian deity, messenger for

Enlil

Uddushu-namir (see Ashushu-Namir)

Udelnicy (see Narucnici)

Udhili *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

He was tutored by Karnari and was reputed to be able to fly.

udjat *Egyptian*

[Eye of Atum.Eye of Horus.Eye of Ra.

udjat-eye.wedjat eye]

a third eye, in the middle of a god's forehead, symbol of eternity

(see also Edjo)

Udo *Central American*

a Mexican moon-goddess

wife of Uhubaput

Udot *Egyptian*

a cobra-goddess

Udsar (see Sin¹)

Udu (see Udug)

Udug *Mesopotamian*

[Udu:=Akkadian Uttuku]

a demon

uDumakade *African*

a name of Unkulunkulu as the

controller of lightning

Uduran *Mesopotamian*

[Iranian Hutram]

an Assyrian god

Udzume (see Izume)

Uekera *Pacific Islands*

a sacred tree of the Gilbert Islands,

said to reach to heaven

Uemac (see Huemac)

Uenuku *New Zealand*

a Maori chief

husband of Pai Hutanga, Pou

Matangatanga and Taka-Rita

His second wife, Taka-Rita, slept with two other men so Uenuku killed all three of them. Her brother, Tawheta, exacted vengeance by killing all five of Uenuku's sons by his first wife, Pai Hutanga. Uenuku attacked Tawheta's compound and killed many of his men but some, including Tawheta, escaped and hid in the forest. Uenuku then seized Tawheta's sister, Pou Matangatanga and married her. When Tawheta's hiding place was discovered, Uenuku killed Tawheta and his men. The blood-stained water was as red as the sea at sunset and the battle became known as The Day of Two Sunsets.

Ueret (see Tauret)

Uergo (see Huergo)

Uert-Heket (see Iusas)

Uetonga *Pacific Islands*

a king of the turehu

grandson of Ruaumoko

Ueucoyotl *Central American*

[=North American Coyote]

a trickster-god of the Aztecs

Uffern (see Annwfn)

Ufir (see Uphir)

Uga-no-kami (see Ugonomitama)

Uga-no-Mitama (see Ugonomitama)

Ugaine Mor *Irish*

[Ugainy.Ughaine.Ugoine.Ugony]

a high-king of Ireland

husband of Cessair

brother of Bodhbhcha

father of Covac and Laoghaire Lorc

When he died the country was divided into equal parts and shared among his twenty-five children.

In some accounts, he was killed by his brother, Bodhbhcha, who was himself killed by Ugaine's son, Laoghaire.

Ugainy Mor (see Ugaine Mor)

Ugallu *Mesopotamian*

[=Sumerian Uridimmu]

Babylonian demons

These beings took the form of men with the head of a lion, the horns of a bull, and the claws of an eagle assisting Tiamat in her struggle with Marduk.

Ugar *Mesopotamian*

a Syrian god of vegetation

Ugarthilocus *European*

the Danish name for Utgard-Loki

Ugatya *African*

an incubus in the form of a snake

Uggerus (see Odin)

Ughaine Mor (see Ugaine Mor)

Uglesha *Serbian*

a noble

brother of Goiko and Vukashin

He and his brothers were building a fortress at Scutari when a veela warned them that it would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried beneath the walls. When these children could not be found, Goiko's wife was immured in the walls instead.

uGobungquongqo *African*

a name of Unkulunkulu as

'overthrower of kings'

Ugoine Mor (see Ugaine Mor)

Ugonomitama *Japanese*

[Uga-no-kami.Uga-no-Mitama]

a Shinto goddess of agriculture

(see also Inari¹.Uke-mochi)

Ugony Mor (see Ugaine Mor)

Ugra *Hindu*

a god

a name for Agni or Shiva as 'fierce one'

consort of Diksa

father of Santana

Ugracangika *Hindu*

a form of Durga

one of the navadurgas

Ugrasena *Hindu*

a king

husband of Pavanarekha

His wife produced the demon Kansa, after being raped by the demon Drumlaka, and Ugrasena raised Kansa as his own son. Kansa deposed his 'father' but was killed by Krishna who restored Ugrasena to his throne. Ugrasena immolated himself on the god's pyre when he was killed.

Ugrasura *Hindu*

a snake-demon

He swallowed the infant Krishna but the boy grew to full stature in an instant and escaped by splitting open the snake's gullet.

Ugratara *Hindu*

a terrible goddess

She is depicted as carrying a corpse on her head.

Ugunsmate *Baltic*

[Mother of Fire]

a Latvian fire-goddess

uGuqubadele *African*

a name of Unkulunkulu as 'the

irresistible one'

Uh Panga Lwe Zizwe *African*

the reed from which, in the lore of the

Zulus, the human race emerged

Uhe Minu (see Lord Uhe Minu)

Uheita *Japanese*

a peasant

He captured a witch and threw her on the fire in his house. She jumped off but could not escape from the room so she turned herself into a copy of the statue of Kwannon which stood on the peasant's shrine. He chose the right one by making an offering at which the real goddess smiled and quickly threw the other into a pot of boiling water where she died.

Uhepono *North American*

a giant in the lore of the Zuni

This woolly-skinned monster with huge eyes is said to live in the underworld.

Uhiji-ni *Japanese*

[Lord Mud Earth]

one of the early Shinto gods

brother of Shuhiji-ni

Uhlakanyana (see Hlakanyana)

Uhlathu Yesizibi *African*

son of a Zulu king and queen

The queen gave birth to a huge snake. When its skin peeled away, five boys and five girls were revealed. Uhlathu was the first boy to emerge.

Uhubaput *Central American*

a Mexican creator-god and sun-god

husband of Udo

Ui Neill *Irish*

descendants of Niall

In some accounts, they are identified as the Milesians.

Ui Tarsig *Irish*

a clan of the Fir Gailean of which Finn mac Cool was a member

Uigreann *Irish*

[U(i)rgriu]

a warrior

When he was killed by Finn mac Cool, his five sons set out to avenge his death.

In the Battle of Gabhra, each threw a spear at Finn at the same moment so that they could share in his death. In another version, Finn was killed by Aichleach, one of the five sons.

Uigriu (see Uigreann)

Uillin *Irish*

[Aillen]

grandson of Nuada

In some accounts, Uillin drowned Manannan in Loch Corrib.

Uinde (see Undry)

Uira (see Kanapu)

Uirgriu (see Uigreann)

Uirne *Irish*

[Tuirrean.Tuiren(n).Tyren]

an aunt of Finn mac Cool

She was promised in marriage to a

king, Iollan, whose jealous first wife turned her into a hound and gave her to Fergus Fionnliat as a present. When Lugaid Lagha killed Iollan, she was restored to human form and married Lugaid. She later gave birth to triplets and, at the same time, two pups which became Finn's hounds, Bran and Sceolán.

In some accounts, she is referred to as Finn's sister and called Tuireann (Tyren) and the jealous woman was not his first wife but his mistress, the druidess Uchtdealb.

Uisneach (see Usna)

Uisneach, Hill of
(see Hill of Aisneach)

Uisnech (see Usna)

Uisniu (see Usna)

Uitheachar (see Uthechair)

Uitzilopochtli (see Huitzilopochtli)

Uixtocihuatl Central American
[Uixtocijuatl]

the Aztec goddess of salt water
Uixtocijuatl (see Uixtocihuatl)

Uj Biblical
a giant

He was so tall that the flood reached no higher than his waist, so he was able to survive.

Ujigami Japanese
[Ujikami]
an ancestral god: the ghost of a former ruler

Ujikami (see Ujigami)

Uka-no-gami (see Inari¹)

Ukaho African

in the lore of the Chagga people, a yam
This plant grew in the earthly paradise where the first humans, then immortal, lived. They were forbidden to eat the produce of Ukaho but were tempted by the serpent of death and cooked some yams. When they ate the yams, humans lost their immortality and Ukaho was taken up to heaven and restored for the use of the gods only.

Ukaipu Pacific Islands
wife of Ivo

She was made from the stem of the wild ginger-plant

Uke-mochi Japanese
[Ukeomochi]
a Shinto food-goddess
wife of Inari

Tsukiyomo thought that the food she offered him had been vomited up from Uke-mochi's stomach so he killed her. Her body brought forth various cereals, the silkworm, the ox and the horse. Her husband took over her duties.

In some versions, Inari is female, in others the partners are regarded as aspects of Ugonomitama.

Ukeomochi (see Uke-mochi)

Ukhat (see Shamhat)

Ukhshyat-ereta (see Hushedar)

Ukhshyat-nemah (see Hushedar-mah)

Ukko Balti'
[Ake-Thor.'old one'.Pauanne,Ukkonen]

a Finnish sky-god and god of thunder husband of Rauni

The noise of his chariot wheels is heard as thunder. When he sent fire to earth in the form of a thunderbolt it was swallowed by a fish but recovered from the fish's stomach by Vainamoinen.

He is regarded as a later version of Jumala.

Ukkonen (see Ukko)

Ukobach
a demon in hell

He is responsible for attending the oil-fired boilers in hell and is depicted as enveloped in flames.

uKqili African
a name of Unkulunkulu as 'wise'

Uksakka Baltic
[=Swedish Dorr-karing]
a Lapp door-goddess

She is said to live under the door and protects those going in and out. She is also regarded as a guardian of infants.

Uktena North American
a Cherokee water-monster

This huge horned beast was made by the Little Men to kill the sun so that its heat would no longer kill men and women. It went into the sky with a rattlesnake and, when the snake bit the daughter of the sun by mistake, the monster gave up the attempt and was banished.

ukubuyisa African
a Zulu rite said to bring back the spirit of a venerated ancestor

Ukulan-Tojon Mongolian
a Yakut water-spirit

Ukupanipo Pacific Islands
a shark-god in Hawaii

This being, who controls the fish population, is said to adopt a young child and endow it with the power to change into a shark.

Ukur (see Kur)

Ukwa African
an ancestral hero of the Shilluk grandson of Kola

Ulakhany Siberian
a Yakut fire-god
consort of Sabaga

Ulala North American

[Walala]
a female monster of the Haida, said to eat men

Ulania European
a queen

She sent to Charlemagne a shield made of gold as a prize for the bravest of his paladins. Whoever won it could claim the queen's hand in marriage.

Ulanji Australian
a spirit-snake of the Aborigines

Ulard Irish
an early name for Ulster

Ulath (see Uath)

Ulay Pacific Islands
a Philippine prince

He fell in love with a beautiful girl, who was really a witch, but left her and married another girl. The witch was so angry that she turned his father's city into a forest, his people into animals and Ulay himself into a monkey, a form he was destined to keep for 500 years.

Uldra Baltic
[Ullda]

a fairy race in Lapland, living under the earth (see also Huldrafolk)

Ule South American
an ancestral hero of the Anti

Indians of Bolivia
father of Tiri

After the destruction of mankind by fire, Titi, the progenitor of the tribe, split open a tree and a beautiful maiden emerged from the tree and Ule married her. Together they became the ancestors of the Anti.

Another story says that he was torn to pieces by a jaguar but his wife reassembled the parts she could find and restored him to life. Ule realised that part of his face was missing and went off, leaving his wife and young son. His wife was later killed by jaguars but her son, Tiri, avenged her death when he grew up.

Ulfín British
a counsellor of Uther Pendragon

Ulfius British
[Urfín.Ursin]

a knight of Uther's court
a chamberlain to King Arthur

He helped Uther to gain access to Igraine, taking the form of Mark's knight, Brastias. In later years, he went with Brastias to the Continent to enlist the help of Bors and Ban on behalf of King Arthur in his battles with the rebellious barons.

Ulfrun *Norse*
a giantess
daughter of Aegir and Ran
One of the nine wave-maidens said simultaneously to have given birth to Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Ulgan *Siberian*
[Ulgan:=Yakuts Yrin-ai-tojon]
a creator-god of the Buriats
Ulgan used fish swimming in the primaeval waters to support the newly-created earth which he had formed in the shape of a huge, flat dish. Parts of the dish which broke off became the islands and land masses of earth and the god used one small part to make the first human, who was called Erlik.

He warned Nama of the impending flood, giving him time to build an ark in which he survived.

When Erlik killed Madere who had been sent to earth as a saviour by Ulgan, the sky-god destroyed Erlik.

Ulgan *(see Ulgan)*

Ulien *European*
father of Rodomont

Ulixes *(see Ulysses³)*

Ull *(see Uller)*

Ullakupera *Australian*
hawk-men of the Aborigines

Ullan *(see Iollann)*

Ullda *(see Uldra)*

Uller¹ *Norse*
[Bogass.Idazzlei.Oller(us).Ondurass.
Skialdarass.Ullerus.Ull(r).Veidiass:
=Anglo-Saxon Vulder.Wulder:
=German Holder.Holler]
the god of archery, death, justice,
oaths and winter
son of Sif by a giant
husband of Skadi
He took over from Odin and ruled during the winter months and ruled for ten years when Odin was banished from Asgard but was himself banished to Sweden when Odin returned.

He was a rider with, and sometimes leader of, the Wild Hunt. His home was known as Ydalir. In some accounts, he was the second husband of Skadi after she left Niord.

Uller² *Norse*
[Ullerus.Ull(r)]
a son of Orvandel or of Egil and Sith

Ullerus *(see Uller)*

Ullikummi *Mesopotamian*
[Ullikummis]
a Hurrian giant made of stone
by Kumarbi

Placed on the shoulder of Upelluri he grew to enormous size, even reaching the heavens. Ea, or Teshub in some versions, cut off his feet with the cosmic copper saw, so destroying him.

Ullikummis *(see Ullikummi)*

Ullr *(see Uller)*

Ulmuka *Hindu*
son of Balarama and Revati
brother of Nisatha

Ulster Cycle *(see Red Branch Cycle)*

Ultan *Irish*
a monk
He served under Deaglan and was sent by him to confront an invasion fleet that threatened Ireland. It was said that Ultan merely raised his hand and the fleet sank beneath the waves and the sailors became rocks offshore.

Ultima Thule
the supposed end of the world
(see also Thule)

Ultonian Cycle
(see Red Branch Cycle)

Ultor *(see Mars Ultor)*

ultores scelorum
the fourth order of demons,
spirits of vengeance, ruled
by Asmodeus

Ultud *(see Illtyd)*

Ulu-tojon *Siberian*
[Syga-tojon]
a Yakut thunder-god
He was said to have brought fire from the heavens for the use of mankind.

Ulupi *Hindu*
mother of Iravat
step-mother of Babhru-Vahana
When Babhru-Vahana accidentally killed his own father, Arjuna, he was prepared to commit suicide until Ulupi gave him a magic gemstone with which he restored his father to life.

Ulupoka *Pacific Islands*
a Fijian god of evil

Uluru *Australian*
the area round Ayers Rock
The Aborigines say that the rock was once a sandhill but, following a great battle between races of snake-people, it grew to its present size and turned into solid rock.

Ulu'tuyar Ulu Toyo'n *Siberian*
a malevolent creator-god of the Yakuts

Ulysses¹ *British*
a poem by Tennyson

Ulysses² *Irish*
a novel by James Joyce based on the Odyssey

Ulysses³ *Roman*
[Ulixes]
the Roman name for Odysseus

Um *Korean*
[=Chinese Yin:=Japanese Yo]
the female principle

Uma¹ *Hindu*
[Ambi.Ambika.Bhagavati.Bhimadevi.
Bhramari.Bhuta-Nayaki.Devi.Durga.
Gana-Nayaki.Girija.Ishani.Kamakya.
Kamaks(h)i.Kanyakumari.Karna-Moti.
Kotari.Mahadevi.Mahes(h)vari.
'mother'.Parvati.Raktadanti.Rudrani.
Sati.Shakti.Shas(h)t(h)i.Simha-Vahini:=Cambodian Lady Po Nagar:
=East Indies Dewi:=Japanese Umahi]
a name for Devi as 'gracious' or 'light'
sister of Ganga
consort of Shiva
In some accounts, Sati is said to have immolated herself when Shiva was excluded from a feast of the gods and Shiva, having performed a frenzied funeral dance as Narajana, restored his wife to life as Uma.

Other accounts say that Uma was a formless goddess who, from time to time, entered the bodies of other goddesses. As a result, many of them are known as Uma. In this version, she could be Ambika, Devi, Durga, Parvati or Rudrani.

Some say that she married Maheshvara and bore 3,000 children, including Sannayaka and Vinayaka.
(see also Devi)

uma² *Japanese*
a sign (horse) of the Zodiac

Uma³ *Pacific Islands*
[Parwati]
a Balinese rice-goddess

Umahi *Japanese*
[=Hindu Uma]
a goddess
wife of Jizanten

Umai¹ *Irish*
a famous piper

Umai² *Mongol*
a mother-goddess

Umai-hulhlya-wit *North American*
a water-monster of the lore of the tribes of California
His enormous body was burnt and from it came all things such as rituals and laws, songs and language.

Umall *(see Umhall)*

Uman-Struth *Irish*
['bronze stream']
the stream into which Cuchulainn's broken spear fell

Medb coveted Cuchulainn's spear, Cetine, and sent a bard to ask him for it, knowing that one can never refuse a poet's request. Cuchulainn threw the spear at the bard, killing him. The force of the throw broke the spear and the parts fell into the stream.

Umashi-Ashi-Kabi-Hiko-Ji

(see Umashiashikabihikoji)

Umashiashikabihikoji

Japanese

[Umashi-Ashi-Kabi-Hiko-Ji]

a Shinto creator-god

one of the 5 Separate Heavenly Deities
He was created from reeds from the primaeval waters and grew six branches, each of which produced a male and a female deity. The last pair were Izanagi and Izanami from whom many other gods were descended.

The other five pairs were Omodaru and Ayakisone; Opotonodi and Opotonobe; Tunogupi and Ikugupi; Upidini and Supidini; Kuni-toko-tachi and Toyokumono.

Umbara Tutu

Mesopotamian

father of Utnapishtim

umbra¹

a ghost

umbra²

Roman

in the theory of a threefold soul, the umbra hovered over the body at death

Umhall

Irish

[Umall]

father of Finn, some say

Umhall is regarded as a variant of Cumail. In other accounts, he is regarded as the father of Noidhiu by Fingel.

Umhor

Irish

a leader of the Fir Bolg

His four sons were slain when he led a rebellion against the king of Tara, Cairbre Nia Fear.

Umi-no-kami

(see Kaijin)

Umi-no-o

Japanese

a sea-god or sea-dragon
father of Otohime

umiarrissat

Inuit

phantom boats

These boats, which are crewed by women are said to cause storms.

Umisachi

(see Fire Flash)

umkovu

African

the familiar of the Zulu sorcerer

The Zulu sorcerer uses a corpse which he has exhumed and revived. After he has slit the tongue of the corpse and run a hot needle through the forehead, he can send the umkovu out at night to do his bidding.

Umma

Mesopotamian

a Babylonian weather-god

Ummamu

Mesopotamian

7 sages said to have written the epic story of Gilgamesh

Ummu-Khubur

(see Melili)

Ummu Sibyani

Arabian

[Karina.Kuntianak.Salmas]
a female demon, the bird of illness

This demoness can render animals and women barren and wither crops. She obtained these powers by eating her own children.

In one account, she is said to have appeared to Solomon as a beautiful young woman, naked except for her long hair, who turned into a white-haired old woman at the sight of the angel Solomon called upon for help.

It is said that she can appear as a dog or a snake.

Umgoma

African

a legendary ancestor of the Vugusu people

(see also Malava)

Umu-Dapru

Mesopotamian

Babylonian spirits

These beings helped Tiamat in her fight with Marduk.

Umubumbi

African

a supreme god in parts of Uganda

Umulua

Mesopotamian

a name for the Sumerian sun-god in benevolent mode

Umunesiga

Mesopotamian

a name for the Sumerian sun-god in malevolent mode

Umunmutanku

Mesopotamian

a Babylonian temple-god

Umvelinkwangi

African

[Umvelinqangi]

a Zulu creator-god
father of Unkulunkulu

Umvelinqangi (see Umvelinkwangi)

Un

(see Osiris)

Un Sa

Korean

[Chancellor Cloud]

one of the 3 ministers who came to earth with Hwanung

Una

British

the personification of truth in *The*

Faerie Queene

wife of the Red Cross Knight

Una-bara

Japanese

the sea-plain, realm of Susanowa

Unakami-aze

(see Aze)

Unas

Egyptian

a deified king

He became a sun-god after eating his predecessor.

Unatamo

Finnish

brother of Kalervo

uncle of Kullervo

He killed his own brother, Kalervo, incurring the lifelong hatred of Kullervo.

Unbu

(see Osiris)

Uncegila

(see Unktahe)

Unci

(see Grandmother Earth)

Uncle Bouki

(see Bouki)

Unconquerable, The

Roman

a Roman name for Heracles

undead

(see revenant)

Underground Mother

North American

a deity of the Zuni

consort of Sun Father

mother of Paiyatemu

Underland

Welsh

[=Irish Tir inna N'og]

a land of eternal youth: a fairy kingdom beneath the earth: the underworld

Undersea Island, The

Irish

an island encountered by Maeldun on his voyage

Through the water, Maeldun could see a submerged island, with houses and castles, where a warrior tended herds of cattle which were devoured by a huge monster sitting in a tree.

Underwater Panthers

North American

water-monsters of the eastern tribes

These beasts were said to be like the creatures of the earth in reverse, living under the surface of rivers and lakes. They tried to destroy the earth by dragging it under the water or by inundation. When they tried to destroy Nokomis in one such flood, the trickster god, Manabazho, called on the beavers and others to bring up mud from the bottom from which he made dry land, so saving her life.

underworld

[afterworld.Otherworld.paradise]

the place to which the dead (or the souls of the dead) are said to go
Each culture has its own version of what happens to humans when they die. Many postulate a place where departed souls receive reward or punishment based on their conduct on earth. Some of these are

–*African*

(1) The Bantu say that the souls of the dead go to Ku-zimu, an underground world and, if they cause a commotion, an earthquake results.
(2) In Dahomey, some say that the land of the dead is in the sky, others that it is under the earth.

(3) In Ethiopia the underworld is known as Ekera.

(4) For the Swahili, Kuzimu is variously described as a place where waiting souls shiver in the dark, a pleasant realm where the inhabitants look down on earth or an underwater realm where the inhabitants live like fish on the bottom.

–Armenian

The Armenian underworld, Dzokhk, is envisaged as a fiery abyss below the earth's surface. A bridge known as Maze leads from hell to heaven. This bridge is very fragile and collapses under the weight of sin, casting the soul back into torment.

–Assyrian

The Assyrian underworld is called Ekurra.

–Babylonian

Arulu, a kingdom ruled by Ereshkigal. In another story it is called Cuthah.

–Buddhist

The Buddhists envisage a hell on seven levels, the lowest of which is Avici.

–Central American

(1) The Aztecs envisaged a nine-layered underworld, Mictlan, the land of the dead, as a gloomy place at the centre of the earth. To reach the underworld, the dead had to cross eight forests, eight deserts and eight mountains, each full of great dangers, and finally cross a river into the first layer of the underworld itself. Included in the hazards of the journey were the fierce alligator, Xochitonal, the demon Izpuzteque and the fiend Nextepehua. Souls who survived the journey finally found rest in the last of these underworld realms, Chicauhmiclan.

(2) The Maya envisaged hell not as a place of permanent torment but as one stage in the progress of each individual between birth and finally reaching heaven. This region was called Xibalba. The place reserved for the punishment of the wicked is Mitnal.

–Chinese

In China, the underworld was known as Ti-yü, Earth Prison, and was ruled by Ti-ts'ang.

(see also Taoist)

–East Indian

The Papuan underworld, ruled by Tumudurere, is known as Hiyoyoa and lies under the sea.

–Egyptian

The underworld, Amenti, is divided into twelve provinces containing a Hall of Judgement where souls were weighed in the balance by Anubis against a feather in front of Osiris and forty-two judges. Those who pass the test proceed to the paradise Aalu; those who fail are condemned to everlasting torment.

–Inuit

(1) The home of the good dead is known as Qudlivum as opposed to Adivum, the undersea world for sinners, some of whom suffer less torment in the lower section known as Adliparmiut.

(2) The souls of the dead of the Caribou Inuits go to the house of Pana, a realm in the sky which is full of holes to allow rain to fall. Here they are born again and brought back to earth by the moon and live out another life, sometimes as humans, sometimes as animals or birds.

–Greek

Tartarus, ruled by Hades, had three sections, the Asphodel Fields, Erebus and Elysium.

–Hindu

In Patala, the record of each soul is read out by Chitrugupta and judged by Yama. As a result, the soul may be sent to heaven, to one of the many hells or back to earth for reincarnation.

Hell itself has twenty-eight (or twenty-one) regions, each reserved for a particular type of sinner. Some of these regions are:

- Asipatravana for heretics
- Avichimat for liars
- Kalasutra for those who have killed a Brahmin
- Krimibhoja for the selfish
- Kumbhika for the cruel
- Raurava for sadists
- Suchimikha for misers
- Sukramukha for tyrants
- Tamusra for adulterers and robbers
- Vajrakantaka for those who married into another caste

The river Vaitarani is used to punish religious dissidents.

(see also Patala)

–Irish

The underworld is variously Tech Duinn, the home of Donn, The Land of Women when regarded as ruled by a goddess or Sid, the Land of the Fairies or Dun Scaith, ruled by Midir.

–Jain

The Jain hell has seven layers, the lowest of which is Mahatuma. Another, filled with hot sand, is known as Valuka, home of the Valu.

Fiendish tortures are applied by various underworld gods known as Ambas, Ambaras, Asipalas, Dhanu, Kala, Kharasvara, Kumbha, Mahakali, Maharudra, Sabala, Sama, Valu and Vetarani.

–Japanese

(see Shinto)

–New Zealand

The Maori home of the ordinary dead is Lua-a-Milu under the earth or the sea; the souls of the exalted go to an island in the sky, the home of the gods.

Other accounts refer to the nether world of Reinga or Uranga-o-te-Ra.

–Norse

Niflheim, said to be beneath the earth and bounded by the river Giall. Spirits of the slain warriors went to Valhalla in Asgard, home of the gods, or were taken by Freya to her palace, but others entered Niflheim by crossing the bridge over the Giall guarded by Modgud to whom they had to pay a tribute of blood. Next came the area of Ironwood where the trees had metal leaves and then the entrance gates guarded by the dog Garm. Inside, in the cold and darkness, was Elvidnir, the hall of Hel, ruler of Niflheim, where spirits were judged. Criminals were consigned to Nastrond and were eaten by the serpent Nidhogg.

–North America

(1) The Cherokee envisage a world below which is the exact counterpart of their own world except that the seasons are reversed.

(2) The Klamash underworld is known as the Place of the Dark.

(3) Some tribes, including the Navaho, regard the underworld as the place where their ancestors came from, rather than as the home of the dead.

(4) The Omaha dead reach a seven-layered underworld by way of the Milky Way, directed by an old man who sits there.

–*Pacific Islands*

(1) The Banks Islanders called the underworld Panoi.

(2) In the Carolines, the good dead go to Pachet, a paradise under the sea; the others go to Pueliko, a gloomy hell under the earth.

Another version says there is a heaven in the sky for those who can reach it in the form of sea birds, another reserved for warriors where they can carry on their profession and a third for women who die in childbirth. This last one is situated where earth and sky meet.

(3) The Fijian underworld is Bulu and only the married can go there – single men are smashed to death on the rocks by Nangananga. The married man must be provided with the tooth of a whale which he must throw at a particular tree. Hitting it, he is allowed to proceed; if he misses, he is sent back to the grave. Those that pass now meet their former wives and they travel on together. If he defeats the demon that attacks them, they can proceed; if not, he is eaten by the demon. Passing through the two caves, Cibaciba and Drakulu, couples are taken by boat to Nabangatai and then before Dengei who acts as their judge.

(4) In Hawaii, the underworld is known as Hawaiki or Poluta and is the home of the spirits of the dead, either in the sky or under the earth.

(5) In the Marquesas, they envisage one superior heaven for gods and three lower ones for the rest, graded from the top (the harshest) to the most pleasant at the bottom. Where the soul ends up depends on the number of pigs sacrificed by the dead man during his lifetime.

(6) In Melanesia, the afterworld is Bwebweso, ruled by Sinebomatu and Kekwage. Most spirits reach this hill of the dead when sufficiently rotted, though some are condemned to roam the hill of lice, Koiakutu, and those who have

been mutilated in life become fish with human heads living in a swamp at the foot of the hill. Others refer to Kibu which is envisaged as an island, home of the dead, far off to the west.

(see also Dokanikani)

(7) The people of Mindanao call their underworld Gimokodan. One part contains the spirits of slain warriors, the other contains all the other dead. A giantess with many nipples suckles the spirits of dead infants.

(8) In the New Hebrides, the underworld is known as Banoi or Abokas.

(9) In some parts of the Philippines the underworld is known as Maglawa, in others it is Kilot, the home of the left hand kalaloa (soul). The right hand one goes to a heaven in the sky.

(10) The Polynesian underworld is known as Hawaika.

(11) In Samoa the underworld is known as Poluta.

(12) In the Society Islands, some versions say that Po is the underworld where the soul is deified after being eaten three times by a god, rather than a deity, son of Ilu and Mamamo.

(13) In Tahiti, the underworld is known as Kahiki.

(14) The Tongan underworld is also called Poluta.

–*Persian*

Souls were assessed by three judges, Mithra, Rashnu and Sraosha. The worthy crossed a bridge to heaven, the unworthy fell into a place of torment known as Druj.

–*Shinto*

Yomi, a hell with two entrances, containing a huge chasm into which all the waters of the earth discharge. Yomi-tsu-kuni, 'land of gloom'.

–*South American*

(1) In Bolivia it is said that the soul travels to the land of Grandfather. First it must cross two rivers, one by ferry, the other by a floating log. Those who fall off are eaten by fish. Next they are judged by Izoi-tamoi who splits evil ones in half. Those who pass the test journey through a land of darkness using as a torch a small straw

which had been placed in the grave. Gathering feathers from the humming-bird to give to Tamoi (Grandfather), they then must pass between the clashing rocks known as Hacarú. Having been tested by a gallinazo bird, tickled by a monkey and passed the speaking tree, they finally reach the land of Tamoi where they live happily, much as they had done on earth.

(2) In Brazil, the Caingang Indians say that the dead are instructed by the tribal shaman on how to survive the dangerous journey to the underworld where it is always day, youth is restored and the forests are full of game to be hunted. But first the soul must avoid the path that leads to a giant spider's web, a trap in the form of a boiling pit and a slippery path where one false step will throw the soul into the lair of a giant crab. The happy life ends in a second death when the individual becomes some form of insect. When that insect dies it is the final end.

(3) The Incas believe that their ancestors came from the underworld which many tribes regard as the source of life on earth.

–*Sumerian*

The underworld is known as Kur-nu-gi-a or Makan.

–*Taoist*

Yellow Springs, sited on the sacred mountain of the east, T'ai Shan, was divided into ten hells for different types of sinner.

(see also Ten Yama Kings)

–*Thai*

The underworld realm, Patal, is ruled by Maiyarab. Entering it through the hollow stalk of the lotus, souls must cross a lake guarded by Machanu before being judged.

–*Welsh*

The underworld is known as Annwn and is ruled by Arawn.

(see also Caer Feddwid.hell)

Undine¹

a water nymph

Greek

undine²

a fish-tailed female water-deity

Norse

undine³

an elemental spirit, guardian of water

It was said that these beings were born

without a soul but could acquire one if they married humans and bore children.

Undry *Irish*

[Cauldron of Dagda.Uinde]
a magic cauldron owned by the Dagda

The cauldron, which was never empty, provided food for all according to their worthiness. It also had the power to restore life to the dead.

Undutar *Baltic*

[Untar]
a Finnish goddess of fog and mist

Uneg *Egyptian*

a plant-god holding up the heavens

Unelanuki *North American*

a sun-goddess of the Cherokee

Unferth *Danish*

a counsellor of Hrothgar

He gave Beowulf the sword Hrunting with which to attack Grendel but Beowulf preferred to tackle the monster bare-handed. He returned the sword to Unferth after killing Grendel's mother with a huge sword he found in her lair.

Unfriendly Sea (see Axine)

Ungud *Australian*

a creator-being living underground in the form of a serpent

He is said to have helped Wallanganda in the creation of the world, causing rain to fall.

Ungur (see Yurlungur)

Unguramu *Australian*

a trickster of the Aborigines

He attacks the Ngandjala-Ngandjala and steals their food.

ungwin *African*

in Ghana, the soul

Uni¹ *Baltic*

the Finnish god of sleep

Uni² *Roman*

[=Roman Juno]

an Etruscan guardian goddess consort of Tin

Uni-No-Kami *Japanese*

a sea-god
one of the Munakata-No-Kami

unicorn

[=Biblical reem:=Chinese ch'i-lin:

=Ethiopian arucharis:=Greek

monoceros:=Japanese kirin:

=Mongolian kere:=Sudanese

arase:=Tibetan serou. tso'po]

a monster in the form of a horse with a single horn

Other descriptions of the unicorn include:

(1) Horse with the head of a dragon

and the legs of a deer which emits flame at its tail and its joints.

(2) Horse with the head of a stag, the feet of an elephant and a horn three feet in length.

(3) White horse with cloven hoofs and spiral horns, a beard like a goat and a lion's tail.

(4) White horse with a red head and blue eyes, the legs of a deer and a red, black and white horn. This animal was variously described as being as big as a goat, a horse or an elephant and its horns as being four inches and four feet in length.

Some versions say that the unicorn was too large to enter the ark at the time of the flood; others that it did enter but was thrown overboard and left to drown. It could be captured or killed if a maiden sat under a tree and waited for it to emerge from its lair. The animal would then lay his head on her lap, admiring her beauty and could easily be taken by a hunter.

Some versions say that the unicorn died with its head in the virgin's lap but not before suckling at her breast.

This animal was regarded as a symbol of purity and marriage and was said to have the power of purifying polluted water while others say that any person who drinks from the horn of a unicorn will never be ill. It was said that a unicorn could tell whether water was poisoned merely by dipping a hoof into it. An ointment made from the unicorn's liver would cure leprosy and a belt made from its hide would ward off illness. The stories of the health-giving properties of the horn led to its adoption as the symbol of the apothecaries.

(see also reem)

Unig *Irish*

[Unig Strongshoulder]
a messenger of Bran

Unilanuhi *North American*

a Cherokee sun-goddess

Unius *Irish*

a river

Morrigan was seduced by the Dagda as she stood with one foot on each side of this river.

Universal King, The *Chinese*

a name for Yama after he had been reborn as a Buddha

universal magic

white magic used to oppose black magic

Unknowningly *North American*

[Grandfather Power]
a Sioux creator-spirit

Unktahe *North American*

[Uncegila.Unktehi.Untunktahe]
a spirit of the Sioux in the form of a huge water-snake

In the first age, Wakan Tanka created human beings and the monstrous Unktahe and her brood, thinking they were ants, drowned them with water spouting from their horns. Wakan Tanka and the other Thunderbirds killed all the monsters with their thunderbolts.

In another version, Unktahe lived in the sea but, once in a while, came up the river Missouri, causing floods. The beast had only one vulnerable spot but this was known to twin boys who killed the monster with a well-aimed arrow. They cut out its heart and buried it, and found it gave them powers of prophecy until they allowed others to see it when it exploded.

Unktehi (see Unktahe)

Unktome (see Ictinike)

Unktomi (see Ictinike)

Unkulunkulu *African*

[uDumukade.uGobungqongqo.
uGuqabede. uKqili.uZivelele:
=Ndebele Nkulunkulu]

a creator-god and sky-god of the Zulus

He was an androgynous deity, created from a reed, who made mankind from grass or reeds.

Unneffer *Egyptian*

[Aunf.Wenneffer.Wennoffer.Winefred]
the name of Osiris as ruler of

Ashet

Unno (see Osiris)

Uno (see Osiris)

unseelie court *Scottish*

malevolent spirits or fairies

Unt (see Isis)

Unt-tongk *Baltic*

a Finnish forest-spirit

He is represented by a face carved into the trunk of a tree. Devotees feed the god by pressing food into the mouth of the carving.

Untamo *Finnish*

a god of dreams
brother of Kalervo

He killed his brother and sent Kalervo's son, Kullervo, as a slave to Ilmarinen.

Untar (see Undutar)
unterirdische (see Dwarfs)
Untombinde *African*
 a daughter of a Zulu chieftain
 When she was swallowed by the river-monster, Usiququmadevu, her father sent soldiers to rescue her but the monster swallowed them as well and then swallowed all the tribe. One man escaped and he killed the monster which, as it died, disgorged unhurt all the people it had swallowed.
Untunktahe (see Unktahe)
Unumbote *African*
 [Unumbotta]
 a creator-god in Togo
Unumbotta (see Unumbote)
Unut *Egyptian*
 a goddess of the Upper Kingdom
 Originally envisaged as a hare, later as a lioness, she eventually became a guardian goddess.
Unwaba *African*
 the chameleon in the Zulu story of creation
Unxia *Roman*
 a goddess of marriage
Uokesahs (see Eckesax)
Uor *Siberian*
 a Yakut spirit of the dead which haunts its former home
Uote (see Ute)
Upadhyaya *Buddhist*
 [=Tibetan Hva-sen.Hva-sheng]
 one of the Eighteen Lohan, some say
Upaka *Burmese*
 a nat, a snapper-up of human beings
Upakesini *Buddhist*
 a god attendant on Arapacana
Upali *Buddhist*
 one of the 5 chief disciples of the Buddha
Upanananda *Buddhist*
 one of the nagas
 This being, together with Nanda, provided water for the new-born Buddha.
upanayana *Hindu*
 the sacred thread ceremony at puberty
Upangas *Hindu*
 one of the groups of sacred writings covering puranas, rituals, etc.
Upanisad (see Upanishad)
Upanisad *Hindu*
 [Inana.Upanisad]
 a philosophical or religious treatise: sacred writings: the doctrine of the forest hermits stressing unity of the individual with Brahman: the last section of the Veda

Upao (see Tangaroa)
Upapattivasita *Buddhist*
 a minor goddess
 one of the vasisas
Uparatat (see Vanainti)
upas *East Indian*
 [upas tree]
 a fabulous tree of Java, said to poison everything within miles
upashruti *Hindu*
 a voice predicting disaster which can be heard in the night-watches
Upasunda *Hindu*
 a god of the seasons
 brother of Sunda
 Brahma, at their request, made each brother invulnerable except to the other but then asked Vishvakarma to create the beautiful Tilotamma with whom both the brothers fell in love. They fought over her and each killed the other.
Upatissa (see Shariputra)
Upavedas *Hindu*
 one of the groups of sacred writings covering the arts, etc.
Upaya *Buddhist*
 [Upayaparamita]
 one of the 12 Paramita goddesses, learning personified
Upayaparamita (see Upaya)
UPELLURI *Mesopotamian*
 [Ubelluris:=Greek Atlas]
 a Hurrian mountain-god
 This giant being, standing in the ocean, was said to support the earth on his shoulders.
Uphir
 [Ufir]
 a demon said to act as physician to devils
Upholder of the Heavens (see Tarenyawagon)
Uphukinaku *Mesopotamian*
 a hall, meeting-place of the Babylonian gods
Upidini *Japanese*
 ['mud-lord']
 a Shinto god
 consort of Supidini
 These two deities were produced from one of the branches of the primaeval god Umashiashikabihikoji.
Upinis *Lithuanian*
 a river-god
upior (see upir)
upir *Slav*
 [kruvnik.matwiec.olorolen.upior.
 vedomec.wieszczy]
 a vampire

These are said to be the souls of sorcerers or of the evil dead.
Upis (see Artemis.Opis)
Upkong *African*
 the Efik name for a bush soul
upland trout *North American*
 a fabulous fish
Upolu *Pacific Islands*
 the first woman, in the lore of Samoa
Upsal (see Upsala)
Upsala *Norse*
 [Upsal]
 the home of Frey
Upshukinaku *Mesopotamian*
 the great hall of the gods
Upsouranios (see Hypsouranios)
Upu Lero *Pacific Islands*
 [Lord Sun]
 a creator-god and sun-god in the Moluccas
Upuat (see Wepwawet)
Upuaut (see Wepwawet)
Upulevo *East Indian*
 a sun-god in Timor
Upulvan *Sri Lankan*
 [Pulvan:=Hindu Vishnu]
 the chief of 4 Singhalese gods
 He is said to have helped Buddha in his fight against Mara.
Ur (see Iubhar²)
Ur-Kuh *Persian*
 a primaeval cow
 This animal was slain, by Yima some say, and its body used to make men. At the end of the world, its fat will be used by Mithra to make men immortal.
Ur-mer *Egyptian*
 a bull, symbol of Ptah
Ur-shanabi (see Ursanapi)
Ura *Mesopotamian*
 a Babylonian plague-god
uraeus *Egyptian*
 [Eye of Ra.iaret]
 a snake symbol worn by pharaohs and gods on the forehead or headdress
Urabon (see Festival of the Dead)
Urakabameel
 a demon
Urana (see Erana)
Uranga-o-te-Ra *New Zealand*
 [Orang-o-te-Ra]
 part of the underworld, ruled by Rohe
Urania¹ *Greek*
 [Ourania]
 one of the 9 Muses – astronomy
 In some accounts, she was the mother of Linus by Amphimarus, Apollo or Oeagus or of Hymenaeus by Apollo.

Urania² *Greek*
a name for Aphrodite as daughter of Uranus

Uranian deities *Greek*
[=Roman Di superi]
sky-gods

Uranids (*see* Hundred-handed Ones)

Uranis *Greek*
one of the dogs of Actaeon

When Artemis caught Actaeon, the hunter, watching her as she bathed, she turned him into a stag. His hounds, including Uranis, tore him to pieces.

Uranos (*see* Uranus)

Uranus¹ *British*
a prison guard

When Melora, on a quest to obtain the three items required to free her lover, Orlando, was imprisoned by the king of Asia, Uranus freed her.

Uranus² *Greek*
[Auchthon. 'heaven'. Ouranos. Uranos:
=Phoenician Ouranos.=Roman Caelus. Coelus]
one of the elder gods
son and husband of Gaea
father of the Cyclopes, the Hundred-handed Giants and the Titans
father of Aphrodite by Hemera, some say

When he confined the unruly Cyclopes to Tartarus, his sons, the Titans, led by Cronus, rose against him. Cronus castrated his father and took over the throne of the gods. The blood from the wound fertilised Gaea and produced the Furies and Titans.

Uras¹ *Mesopotamian*
[Urash]
a Sumerian earth-goddess
a consort of An
mother of Nininsinna

Uras² *Mesopotamian*
in some accounts, a name for Ninib

Urash (*see* Uras)

Urashima *Japanese*
a young fisherman
husband of Otohime

He married a sea-maiden, Otohime, daughter of the Dragon King, whom he had caught in the form of a tortoise, and lived under the sea, never aging. When he returned to visit his parents, Otohime gave him a box to ensure his safe return to their undersea palace. On land, he found everything changed and it transpired that he had been away for 300 years, although it had seemed like a few days. He opened the box, from which a small cloud emerged and

floated away and he immediately grew old and died.

(*see also* Fire Fade)

Urbadda (*see* Kusug)

Urbadgumgum (*see* Ninsar)

Urban of the Black Thorn *British*
a knight guarding a ford

He had a number of birds to help him but still Percival defeated him, killing one of the birds which then regained her former shape as a maiden.

Urbien *British*
an ancestor of King Arthur

urchin-show
a manifestation of goblins, etc.

Urd (*see* Urda)

Urda *Norse*

[Urd.Urdh(r).Urd(u)r.Urpr.Urthr.Wurd:
=Anglo-Saxon Wyrð]

one of the 3 Norns – the past, fate daughter of Mimir, some say

She was regarded as the chief of the Norns and is depicted as an old woman looking backwards.

(*see also* Hel.Wyrð²)

Urdarbrunn *Norse*

[Urdar.Urda's well.Wyrð's Brook]
a sacred well in Midgard

This well or fountain, situated beside that root of Yggdrasil which leads up to Asgard and guarded by the three Norns, was so holy that nobody was allowed to drink from it.

In some accounts, the decapitated head of Mimir was placed beside this well, rather than beside Mimisbrunnr in Asgard.

Urdar (*see* Urdarbrunn)

Urda's well (*see* Urdarbrunn)

Urdawl Ben (*see* Urddawl Ben)

Urddawl Ben *British*
['noble head'.Urdawl Ben.Venerable Head]
the head of Bran

Bran's head was cut off and brought back to Britain to be buried when he was killed in his battle with Matholwch in Ireland. It continued to speak and drink in the years that elapsed before it was finally buried at Tower Hill to protect the kingdom. It was later dug up by King Arthur who felt he could defend the country himself.

Urdh (*see* Urda)

Urdhr (*see* Urda)

Urdi-bihisht (*see* Asha Vahishta)

Urdr (*see* Urda)

Urdur (*see* Urda)

Uresici (*see* Narucnici)

Urethekau¹ *Egyptian*
[Werethekau]

A deity, supernatural power personified

Urethekau² *Egyptian*

[Werethekau]
a name for Isis and other goddesses

Uretsiti *North American*

[Iareku]
a creator-goddess of the Cochiti

Urfin (*see* Ulfius)

Urgan *British*
a giant

He was the owner of the magic fairy dog, Peticitrieu. Tristram killed him in order to obtain the dog as a present for Isolde.

Other stories say that the dog was given to Tristram by Gilan.

In another version, Urgan was a boy, stolen by fairies, who was transformed into an ugly pixie, returning to the form of a handsome youth when a beautiful girl kissed him.

Urganda *Spanish*

in Spanish stories, a sister of King Arthur

She secured her brother's release when he was imprisoned in a cage by the king of Constantinople. In this account, she is equated with Morgan le Fay.

In the stories of Amadis, she was a benevolent fairy who carried his son, Esplandian, in her magic ship, *Green Serpent*, to the rescue of his grandfather, Lisuarte, who had been imprisoned by her great enemy, the enchanter, Archalaus.

Urgel *Siberian*
the Yakut name for the Pleiades

Urgriu (*see* Uigreann)

Uiriam (*see* Urien¹)

Urian¹
a devil, ruler of witches

Urian² (*see* Urien¹)

Urias *Irish*
a sage of the city of Gorias

Uricus
one of the cardinal demons (east)

Uridimmu *Mesopotamian*
[=Babylonian Ugallu]
a Sumerian demon

This demon took the form of a terrible lion which helped Tiamat in her fight with Marduk.

Uriel

[Nariel]
a demon

Urien¹ *British*

[Uiriam.Urian.Urience.Uriens.Uryens]
a god of battle

a king of Gore, Murief or Rhaged
a knight of King Arthur's court

son of Cynfarch by Nefyn

twin brother of Efrddf
husband of Morgan le Fay,
some say
father of Marine, Owain, Pascen
Riwallawn and Run
father of Owain by Morgan le Fay
or Modron

He was hunting with King Arthur and Accolan when a ship sailing on a lake came in to the shore. They boarded the ship and were bewitched by Morgan le Fay. Urien found himself back with his wife while Arthur fought and killed Accolan.

In some accounts, Urien was a king in Scotland who abducted Orwen and married her, becoming king of Wales when her brother, Meriadoc, ousted Griffith who had usurped the throne after killing their father, Caradoc.

In other accounts, he is equated with King Arthur or Nanter; others say his wife was Brimesent or Modron.

Urien² (see Bran¹.
Gwyddno Caranhirtan)

Urience (see Urien¹)

Uriens (see Urien¹)

Uriko Korean
wife of Chopstick

She and her two sisters were kidnapped by a gang of robbers but the tiny Chopstick rode to their rescue, routing their kidnappers. She married her rescuer who, after praying to a river-goddess, grew to normal size.

Urim and Thurrim Hebrew
fire and truth or light and perfection:
figures on the breastplate of a high-priest: a divine oracle

Urion Greek
the original name of Orion

Urisnici (see Naurucnici)

urisk Scottish
a supernatural being: a brownie

Urizen
a demon associated with reason: one
of the 4 zoa, in the works of
William Blake

Urja Hindu
daughter of Daksha
wife of Vashishtha, some say

Urme European
female spirits of fate

These beings, usually three, are regarded by the gypsies of Poland, Russia, Serbia, etc, as being the arbiters of fate.

Urmila (see Urmita)

Urmita Hindu
[Urmila]
sister of Sita

wife of Lakshmana
mother of Angada and Chandraketu
urna Buddhist
a tuft of woolly hair, a third eye or a
small jewel between the eyebrows of
Shiva or the Buddha

Urnes Egyptian
a river in the underworld said by some
to be the source of the Nile

uroboros (see ouroboros)

Uroica Irish
a Gaelic heather-goddess

Urpi-huachac South American
a Quechua fish-goddess
She had two daughters by Pachacamac.
Coniraya called at her house when she
was away and slept with one of the
daughters and would have done the
same with the other but she turned
into a pigeon and flew away. Coniraya
then took the fish out of Urpi-
huachac's pond and threw them into
the sea where they became the
ancestors of all fish.

Urpr (see Urda)

Urraca Spanish
[Dona Urraca]
daughter of Ferdinand
sister of Alfonso, Elvira, Garcia
and Sancho

On her father's death, she was given
the city of Zamora. Her brother,
Garcia, seized the city and she went to
her eldest brother, Sancho of Castile,
for help. He sent an army under El
Cid to her aid.

Urré of Hungary British
[Urrey]
a Knight of the Round Table

He was miraculously healed of his
wounds by Lancelot.

Urrey (see Urré)

Ursa Major (see Great Bear)

Ursanapi Mesopotamian
[Sursunabi.Sursunabu.
Ur-shanabi.Urshanabi]
a ferryman in the underworld

He was Utanapishtim's boatman
during the flood and carried
Gilgamesh across the waters of death
to meet Utanapishtim.

ursceal Irish
a romance or saga

Ursel (see Ursula²)

Urshanabi (see Ursanapi)

Ursin (see Ulfius)

Ursula¹ British
a 5th c princess
daughter of Dionotus
She led either 11, 1100 or 11000 virgins
on a pilgrimage to Rome. All were

murdered by the Huns at Cologne on
their return journey because Ursula
refused to marry their pagan leader.

An alternative version says that
Conan in Armorica sent to Dionotus
asking for wives for his soldier settlers.
Dionotus sent 1100 noble ladies and
60,000 commoners, all of whom
perished when storms scattered their
ships.

Usula² Norse
[Ursel]
a moon-goddess

Ursula Southiel (see Mother Shipton)

urt (see haltija)

Urt-Hikeu Egyptian
a wife of Ra in some accounts

Urth (see Urda)

Urthong
a demon associated with
imagination: one of the 4 zoa
in the works of William Blake

Urthr (see Urda)

Urtigernus (see Vortigern)

Urtzi European
a Basque sky-god and thunder-god

Uru-Anna Mesopotamian
a deity, the light of heaven, identified
with the constellation Orion

Uru-Rangi New Zealand
a Maori wind-god
husband of Maikuku

Uru-Tetefa Pacific Islands
a god
brother of Oro-Tetefa

He and his brother came down to
earth and established the religious
order, Areoi.

Uruasi (see Urvashi)

Urubutsin South American
king of the vultures

He was captured by Kuat and Iae who
released him only after he had handed
over the gift of light.

Urukagura Mesopotamian
a priest-king of Lagash

He drastically reduced the fee
payable to the clergy for presiding at a
funeral.

Uruki (see Urvashi)

urus South American
a race of people in Bolivia

This race was created, it is said, when
the sun shone on the slime which was
floating on Lake Titicaca.

Urutonga New Zealand
wife of Hema

Uruvilva Kashyapa (see Kashyapa¹)

Urvakhshaya Persian
a wise counsellor
brother of Keresaspa

He was killed by the demon Hitaspa but Keresaspa avenged his brother's death by killing the demon.

urvan *Persian*
the soul

Urvara *Hindu*
a god of arable fields

Urvashi *Hindu*

[Uruasi.Uruki.Urvasi]

a nymph or a dawn-goddess

one of the Apsarasas

wife of Pururavas

mother of Ayu

mother of Agni, some say

The gods sent a beautiful nymph to upset the meditations of Naranarayana who, they felt, was acquiring too much power. The sage was not in the least disturbed – he merely placed a flower on his thigh and from it emerged Urvashi, an even more beautiful nymph. Both were sent to heaven by Naranarayana.

She was rescued from the clutches of a demon by Pururavas and married him, stipulating that she must never see him naked. The jealous Gandharvas arranged that this should happen, where upon Urvashi disappeared immediately. Her husband found her much later and she arranged to meet him once a year for five years. On each occasion, she presented him with a son, the first being Ayu. They were later reunited and had three more sons.

Urvasi *(see Urvashi)*

Urvazishta *Persian*

one of the 5 types of sacred fire

This type is the fire which exists in plants or is caused by friction.

(see also Bahram fire)

Urvis *Persian*

a lake on Mount Hugar

All the waters flow into this lake and are purified. It is said that its source is the lake Ardisura Anahita.

Uryens *(see Urien¹)*

usagi¹ *(see hare⁴)*

Usanas *(see Shukra²)*

Usar-Api *(see Serapis¹)*

Usar-Apis *(see Serapis¹)*

Usar-Hapi *(see Serapis¹)*

Usas *(see Ushas)*

Usching *Baltic*

a horse-god

Uscias *Irish*

a wizard

He lived in Finias, one of the four cities cited as the origin of the Danaans, and provided them with Nuada's famous sword.

Usert *Egyptian*

an early earth-goddess, sometimes identified with Isis

Usha *Hindu*

daughter of Bana

When she fell in love with Krishna's grandson, Aniruddha, from a painting by Chitrakleha, her father imprisoned him but Krishna rescued him and Usha was reunited with her beloved.

ushabti *(see shabti)*

Ushanas *(see Shukra²)*

Ushapati *Hindu*

a god of the dawn

Ushas *Hindu*

[Dyotana.Usas:=Greek Athena.Eos]

goddess of the dawn, light, piety and wealth

daughter of Dyaus and Prithivi

daughter of Prajapati, some say

daughter or wife of Surya, some say

sister of Agni and Ratri

In some accounts, she mated with her father, Prajapati, to produce all living things, in others she was born from the head of Dyaus.

She may be depicted as a cow or riding in a chariot.

ushebt *(see shabti)*

ushebtu *(see shabti)*

ushi *Japanese*

a sign (ox) of the Zodiac

ushi-oni *Japanese*

['cattle-demon']

a sea-monster in the form of a

whale-like dragon

Ushitoro-no-Konjin *Japanese*

[Konjin]

a primal Taoist deity

It was said that, if this deity were to be offended, he would kill seven people.

Ushnisa *(see Ushnisha)*

Ushnisha¹ *Buddhist*

[Us(h)nisa]

one of the Dikpalas

one of the Dhyani-buddhas

He is responsible for guarding the region above the earth.

In some accounts the term embraces all eight Dhyani-buddhas.

ushnisha² *Buddhist*

[us(h)nisa]

a dome depicted on top of the

Buddha's head, said to contain

his wisdom

Ushnisavijaya *(see Ushnishavijaya)*

Ushnishavijaya *Buddhist*

[Us(h)nisavijaya]

a deity variously given as male

or female

This deity is regarded as the guardian

of travellers and killer of demons and is depicted with three faces and eight arms or sometimes a thousand arms and heads.

Ushumgal *(see Usumgal)*

Ushumgalanna *Mesopotamian*

a Sumerian fertility-god: a

celestial serpent

Usiel

a demon associated with buried treasure

Usil *(see Cautha)*

Usins *Baltic*

a Latvian god of the morning and

evening star

Usiquumadevu *African*

a Zulu river-monster

This huge monster swallowed the maiden Untombinde, the soldiers sent to rescue her and all her tribe except one man. He managed to kill the monster which then disgorged unharmed all the people it had swallowed.

Usire *(see Asari¹)*

Uslo *Siberian*

a Yakut mountain-deity

Usmu *(see Usumu)*

Usna *Irish*

[Uisniu.Uisne(a)ch.Usnach.Unsnech]

husband of Elva

father of Ainlé, Ardan and Naisi

Usnach *(see Usna)*

Usnech *(see Usna)*

Usnisa *(see Ushnisha)*

Usnisavijaya *(see Ushnishavijaya)*

Uso-Dori *Japanese*

a bullfinch

Fukuro the owl fell in love with her and changed into a monk when she was killed by the jealous eagle, Uye-Minu.

Usukun *Central American*

an earthquake god

brother of Nohochacyum

Usum *(see Shomde)*

Usumgal *Mesopotamian*

[Ushumgal]

a monstrous serpent in Sumerian lore

Usumu *Mesopotamian*

[Usmu]

the Akkadian version of Isinu

Usunhi¹ya *Hindu*

[Darkening Land]

the Cherokee home of the dead

Ut *Baltic*

a Finnish fire-goddess

Uta *(see Ute)*

Uta-napishtim *(see Utnapishtim)*

Utanapishtim *(see Utnapishtim)*

Utatheya *Hindu*

[Utathya.Utathys]

a god of spring

son of Angiras and Agneyi, some say husband of Bhadra
His wife was abducted by Varuna and Utathya prayed to Sarasvati for help.

When she caused all the rivers to dry up, Varuna quickly returned Bhadra to her husband.

Utathya (see Utathya)

Utathys (see Utathya)

Utc'siti *North American*

a creator-god of the Acoma

His two daughters, Ia'ticu and Nao'tsiti, were born under the earth at a place known as Cipapu and, instructed by the spirit T'sitcinako, later emerged on to the surface and created plants and animals.

Ute¹ *Norse*

[Uote.Uta]

a queen of Burgundy

sister of Pilgrim

wife of Dankrat

mother of Gernot, Giselher,

Gunther and Krimhild

(see also Ute²)

Ute² *Norse*

[Uote.Uta]

wife of Hildebrand

mother of Hadubrand

In some accounts, she is the same as Ute, wife of Dankrat.

Utgard *Norse*

[Outgard.Utgard(a)r.Utgarth(a)r]

The chief city of the giants in Jotunheim: an illusory city conjured up by the Frost Giants to confuse Thor and Loki.

Utgard-Hoki (see Utgard-Loki)

Utgard-Loki *Norse*

[Magus of Utgard.Utgard(a)r-Loki.

Utgard-Hoki.Utgarth(a)r-Loki:

=Danish Utgarthilocus]

ruler of Jotunheim

An imaginary being, conjured up by the giant Skrymir to confuse Thor and Loki when they visited Jotunheim.

Utgardar (see Utgard)

Utgardr (see Utgard)

Utgarthar (see Utgard)

Utgarthr (see Utgard)

Uthecar (see Uthechair)

Uthechair

[Uitheachar.Uthecar]

father of Celtchair

Uther Ben (see Uther Pendragon)

Uther Bendragon

(see Uther Pendragon)

Uther Pendragon *British*

[Riothamus.Uth(e)r Bendragon.Uther Ben.

Uthyr Ben:=Irish Iubhar]

king of Britain

son of Constantine
brother of Aurelius and Constans
husband of Igraine
father of King Arthur

When his brother, King Constans, was killed by Vortigern, he and his brother Aurelius Ambrosius were sent to the court of King Budicius in Brittany to escape from Vortigern but returned later to kill him by burning him in his castle.

In one story, they reappeared as the dragons buried on Mount Erith by Lud and released when Vortigern, building his castle there, uncovered the cavern where they were buried. They flew off to Brittany, returning later in human form at the head of an army, burning down Vortigern's castle and recapturing the kingdom. One version says that Uther met and defeated the invading forces of Vortigern's son Paschent, killing both Paschent and Gillomar who was helping him.

Uther became king on the death of his brother Aurelius and, from the dragon that appeared in the sky as a portent of his brother's death, he took the name Pendragon.

He fell in love with Igraine when she came to his court with her husband, Gorlois, who took her back to Cornwall and locked her in a tower. Uther invaded Cornwall and Merlin gave him the form of Gorlois so that he was able to gain access to her, fathering the future king, Arthur. After the death of Gorlois, Igraine and Uther married and, in some versions, they had a daughter, Anna.

He was poisoned by a Saxon, leaving the throne to a very young Arthur.

One version has it that Uther promised the offspring of his liaison to Merlin in return for giving him access to Igraine. When Uther objected to handing over the baby Arthur, Merlin blinded the king and took the child.

Another version says that Uther died childless and that Arthur was brought in by the sea and found by Merlin.

In some accounts, Aurelius was Uther and his brother, who became king, was Pendragon.

Others regard him as brother of Arthur and Constantine, all three being sons of Constans.

Uthr Bendragon

(see Uther Pendragon)

Uthyr Ben (see Uther Pendragon)

Uti¹ *African*

a legendary ancestor of the Bambuti wife of Mupe

Uti² *Pacific Islands*

a goddess who taught the islanders the art of night-fishing

Uti Hiata *North American*

a Pawnee corn-goddess

Utingo Lwenkosikasi *African*

[Arch of the Queen]

the Zulu rainbow

Utiu *Central American*

a coyote

In Mayan lore, one of the four animals which brought the maize from which the gods created human beings.

Utixo *African*

the sky-god of the Hottentots

Utkha *Siberian*

a Buriat soul-animal or bird

If this being makes a woman pregnant, the child will be a shaman or founder of a clan.

Utnapishti (see Utnapishtim)

Utnapishtim *Mesopotamian*

[Pir-napishtim.Uta-napishtim.

Utanapishtim.Utnapishti:=Babylonian

Atrahasis:=Sumerian Ziusudra]

an Assyrian king

son of Umbara Tutu, some say

He and his wife were the survivors of the flood, as told in the Assyrian legend. They landed on Mount Nisu when the waters subsided and, like Ziusudra, they were made immortal and became the ancestors of a new race of human beings.

(see Atrahasis.Edjo.Wadjet)

Utompe *African*

the Liberian chieftain who captured the first woman, Gonzuole

Utopia *Buddhist*

a mythical land in a 1516 novel of the same name, written by Sir Thomas More

Utpalavarna *Buddhist*

a female disciple of the Buddha
She transformed herself into the guise of a king in order to command a place at the front of a crowd gathered to hear the Buddha.

Utr *Afghan*

consort of Imra

mother of Gish

Utsanati *North American*

a Pawnee rattlesnake-spirit

Utset *North American*

[Mother of the People]

one of 2 sisters, ancestresses of the human race

sister of Nowutset

She was the ancestor of all the Indian tribes; her sister, Nowutset, engendered all other races.

When the flood came, Utset led her people through a hollow reed into the upper world where they now live. She took the stars with her in a sack but they were spilled and scattered throughout the heavens.

Some say that she gave the stars in a sack to Ishits and told him to take them to the underworld but he bit a hole in the bag and many stars escaped. Those remaining, she herself placed in the sky as the Great Bear, Orion and the Pleiades.

Utset planted her own heart from which grew maize and other crops to feed the tribes.

Uttama *Hindu*

son of Uttanapada
brother of Dhruva

Uttanapada *Hindu*

a king
husband of Suniti
father of Dhruva and Uttama

His second wife persuaded the king to expel his senior wife, Suniti, together with her young son Dhruva who later became the Pole Star.

Uttanka *Hindu*

a saint

He was blind as a result of severe asceticism but his sight was restored by the Aswins.

He was burnt by the demon Dhundhu, as he meditated. The king, Kuvalayaswa, sent his 21,000 sons to kill the demon but all except three died in the flames. The three survivors killed Dhundhu.

Uttara *Hindu*

wife of Abhimanyu
mother of Parikshit

Uttara Kuru *Hindu*

[=Greek Hyperboreans]
one of the 4 island-continents
mentioned in the *Mahabharata*

In some references, they are the inhabitants of this realm, said by some to be the ancestors of the Siddhas.

Uttarabhadrapada *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Uttarphalguni *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras

daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

Uttarasadha *Hindu*

a goddess of fortune
one of the naksatras
daughter of Daksha
wife of Candra

utthana (see laghiman.levitation)

Uttu¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Uttukki.Uttuk(k)u.Uttukku]

a Sumerian spider-goddess, goddess
of weaving

goddess of earth and plants, some say

daughter of Enki and Ninkurra

Enki fathered Ninsar on Ninhursaga, then Ninkurra on Ninsar and finally Uttu on Ninkurra, each birth requiring only a nine-day gestation. Other accounts say that she was Ninhursaga's daughter. She was seduced and abandoned by Enki whose wife, Ninhursaga, recovered some of his semen from Uttu's body and grew eight plants. (see also Tagtug)

Uttu² (see Utu)

Uttukki (see Tagtug.Uttu)

Uttukku (see Uttu.Uttuku)

Uttuku¹ *Mesopotamian*

[Uttukku.Uttukku]

Akkadian armed monsters with the body of a man and the head and limbs of an animal.

These monsters become the evil Sebettu.

Uttuku² (see Uttu)

Utu *Mesopotamian*

[Uttu.Utug.Utuki:=Babylonian Samas:

=Canaanite Sapas]

a Sumerian sun-god and god of justice
son of Nanna and Ningal or created
by Enlil

brother of Inanna

He acted as judge of men by day and of the dead by night.

Utug (see Utu)

Utuki (see Samas.Utu)

Uttukku (see Uttuku)

Utumo *Baltic*

Finnish spirits of the unknown dead

It is said that if pests are attacking crops, the spirits are demanding offerings and a feast is held to propitiate them.

Uumbwar *African*

a supreme god of the Konkomba
people

Uuodan (see Wodan)

Uwabami (see Yamato-no-Orochi)

Uwain (see Owain)

Uwaine (see Owain)

uwanami *North American*

[uwannami]

rain-spirits of the Zuni

uwannami (see uwanami)

Uwazutsumo *Japanese*

one of the 3 sea and fish-gods known
as Munakata-no-kami

Uwen *African*

a god of the Edo

Uye-Minu *Japanese*

an eagle

He became jealous when Fukoru the owl and Uso-Dori the bullfinch fell in love and killed the bullfinch.

Uyuyewe (see Oyoyewa)

Uyuyewi (see Oyoyewa)

Uzat *Egyptian*

the eye of Horus worn as a talisman to
protect the wearer from evil

Uzava Tumaspana *Persian*

a rain-spirit

In some accounts it was this spirit, rather than the hero Rustem, who overcame the demon Afrasiyab.

Uzimu *African*

[=Swahili Kuzimu]

in the lore of Tanzania, the land of
the dead

uZivele *African*

a name of Unkulunkulu as 'he himself',
'all that there is'

Uzume *Japanese*

[Ame-no-Uzume-no-mikoto.

Heaven's Forthright Female.

Otafuku.Udzume]

a Shinto goddess of dancing
and merrymaking

daughter of Amaterasu, some say
sister of Waka-hime

She came down to earth with Ninigi and some say that she became his wife although the story of his coming relates that he gave her to the giant Deity of the Field Paths who had helped him.

She danced in front of the cave in which Amaterasu had hidden herself after she had been affronted by Susanowa, enticing her to emerge.

In some accounts, she was a goddess of the dawn though others say that that post was held by her sister, Waka-hime.

Uzziel *Hebrew*

an angel

Guardian of the south, some say.



V



Va (see Vayu¹)

Va'atale *Pacific Islands*
the canoe built by Olo Keu and Olo-i-Nano

Vab *South American*
a magician in the lore of the Tupari brother of Valedjad

Vab and his brother were born when a large black stone split open.

Vabam
a demon

Vabusi *Pacific Islands*
a home of the spirits of the dead

Vac (see Vach)

Vacabiel
a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign Pisces, the fish (see also Bauchiel)

Vach¹ *Buddhist*
[Vac.Vak]
a god
an aspect of Amithaba
a form of Manjushri

Vach² *Hindu*
[Logos.Queen of Gods.Vac.Vak]
the goddess of eloquence
daughter of Kamo or Brahma
consort of Prajapati

In those accounts where she is the daughter of Brahma, their incestuous relationship created mankind.

Originally thunder-goddess, she is sometimes identified with Sarasvati.
(see also Vagdevi)

Vach³ *Hindu*
a lioness guarding a temple

Vachmiel
a demon of the hours of the day

Vacuna *Roman*
a Sabine goddess of horticulture

vada *North American*
among the tribes of the south-west, sorcery

Practitioners are able to kill a person by placing a curse on him or her.

Vadali *Buddhist*
a goddess attendant on Marici

Vadatajs *Baltic*
a Latvian demon leading travellers astray

Vadi (see Badi²)

vadjra (see vajra)

Vadriel
a demon of the hours of the day

vaetter (see vaettir)
vaettir *Norse*

[vaett(e)r.vetter]
guardian spirits of the land or house
These spirits, originally beneficent beings, later wizards, are said to be visible only to those endowed with second sight.

vaettr (see vaettir)
Vafthrudnir (see Vafthruthnir)

Vafthruthnir *Norse*
[Vafthrudnir]
the wisest of the giants

He made a practice of killing those who, in a contest of knowledge, failed to tell him something he did not already know.

He took part in such a contest of knowledge with Odin who was disguised as Gangrad and who wished to test his own newly acquired wisdom resulting from drinking at the Well of Knowledge, the loser to forfeit his life. At the end of the near-equal contest, the giant recognised his opponent and declared himself to be the loser. He predicted that the final battle would take place on the field of Vigrid.

He was killed by Odin (Jalk).

Vafthruthnis-Kvida (see Vafthruthnismal)

Vafthruthnismal *Norse*
[The Lay of Vafthruthnir.

Vafthruthnis-Kvida]
the story in the *Elder Edda* of Vafthruthnir's contest with Odin.

Vafud (see Vegtam)

Vagdevercustis *German*
a minor deity

Vagdevi *Hindu*
a name of Sarasvati as goddess of speech (see also Vach)

vagina dentata
a condition where a woman's vagina is said to have teeth

In the usual story, these teeth are knocked out by the hero. In other cases, it is said that a serpent or carnivorous fish has entered the woman's vagina and bites off anything that enters.

Vagisvara	<i>Buddhist</i>	Vahiguru	(<i>see</i> Vahguru)
a god of the spoken word		Vahine Nauhatu	<i>Pacific Islands</i>
a form of Manjushri		[Enchantress Woman]	
Vagitanus	<i>Roman</i>	in some accounts, she is said to have	
a guardian god of babies who caused		moulded Atea from the formless void	
them to utter their first cry		Vahiynin	<i>Siberian</i>
(<i>see also</i> Fabulinus)		['existence']	
Vagon	<i>British</i>	a Koryak deity	
owner of a castle of the same name		Vahman	(<i>see</i> Vohu Manah)
He gave shelter to the Knights of the		Vahram	<i>Persian</i>
Round Table on the first night after		the Pahlavi version of Bahram	
they set off from Camelot on the Grail		Vahu	(<i>see</i> Tangaroa)
Quest before each one set off on his		Vahuka	<i>Hindu</i>
own path.		a charioteer in the <i>Mahabharata</i>	
Vagonhofde	<i>Norse</i>	Vai-mahse	<i>South American</i>
a giant		a red dwarf-god of the Tukano	
father of Hardgrep		Indians, controller of animals	
Vagoniona	(<i>see</i> Guagugiana)	Vai-Ola	(<i>see</i> Waiora)
Vagor	<i>British</i>	Vaisnavara	<i>Hindu</i>
a king of Estrangot		a name for Agni as 'one who belongs	
father of Marabron		to all'	
He once held Lionel prisoner and		Vaidehi	<i>Buddhist</i>
required him to fight a duel with his		a queen	
son, Marabron. Lionel fell ill, so		wife of Bimbisara	
Lancelot took his place, defeating		mother of Ajatasatru	
Marabron and securing the release of		vaidulis	<i>Baltic</i>
his cousin.		a ghost, in Lithuanian lore	
Vagrant Youth	<i>Irish</i>	Vaijayanta	<i>Hindu</i>
[Mac(h)aomh an Fhagain]		the flagstaff of Indra	
father of the Solitary Youth		Vaikuntha	<i>Hindu</i>
When Cian was in bed, nursing a		heaven, the home of Vishnu on	
broken leg, this young man arrived		Mount Meru	
claiming to be his nephew and healed		Vaikunthanatha	(<i>see</i> Adimurti)
the leg with a poultice. He said he had		vaimana	<i>Jain</i>
married a German princess who had		the flying palace of the gods	
borne him three sons and he also had a		Vaimanika	<i>Jain</i>
son, the Solitary Youth, by a princess		the gods inhabiting the vaimana, the	
of Orkney.		flying palace of the gods	
Vahagn	<i>Armenian</i>	Vaimatse	<i>South American</i>
[Vasapaklal:=Greek Heracles:=Hindu		a fertility-god of the Turkano tribe	
Vritrahan:=Persian Verethragna]		Vainamoinen	<i>Baltic</i>
the sun-god, god of fire, lightning		[Ainemoinen.Wainamoinen:=	
and war		Estonian Vanemuine]	
husband of Anahit and Astlik		a Finnish magician-hero	
He is said to have been born from a		son of Ilmatar	
plant or, in other accounts from fire,		brother of Ilmarinen	
and created all living things.		and Lemminkainen	
He is regarded as the creator of the		His mother floated in the primordial	
Milky Way out of the straw scattered by		ocean for 700 years and was made	
his horse running through the heavens.		pregnant by Ahti, the god of the waters.	
(<i>see also</i> Bahram)		It was said that Vainamoinen was so	
vahama	(<i>see</i> vahana)	long in the womb that he was an old	
vahana	<i>Hindu</i>	man when he was born.	
[vahama.vahanam.'vehicle']		In some accounts, he also floated in	
a vehicle of a god, often a bird		the primordial waters for many years.	
or an animal		An eagle laid its egg on his knee and,	
vahanam	(<i>see</i> vahana)	when it fell off and broke open, the	
Vahguru	<i>Sikh</i>	shell became the earth and sky.	
[Govinda.Hari.Vahiguru]		A similar story is told of his mother,	
a creator-god		Ilmatar.	

When Ukko sent fire to earth in the form of a thunderbolt, it was swallowed by a fish. Vainamoinen caught the fish and recovered the fire from its stomach.

He fought the giant Joukahainen and buried him chin-deep in a bog. Joukahainen gave him his sister, Aino, as the price for being released but she jumped into the sea rather than marry an old man. He then sought a wife in Pohjola and Louhi promised him her daughter if he would make her a sampo. The daughter also imposed a number of near-impossible tasks, such as tying a knot in an egg, which he failed to complete only because three evil spirits caused him to cut himself with an axe.

When building a boat, he recited spells that bound the various parts securely together but, when he came to build a boat (with oak collected by Sampsa Pellervo) as one of the tasks set by Louhi's daughter, he forgot the appropriate words and could find them nowhere on earth, so he went to Tuonela, the underworld. He escaped the clutches of Tuonetar by turning himself into a steel serpent and returned home empty-handed. He next went to Antero Vipunen who swallowed him but Vainamoinen hammered on his heart until the giant released him and told him the magic words he needed to complete the building of the ship. When the ship was finished, he returned to Pohjola where Ilmarinen had made the required sampo. Unhappily, Louhi's daughter had married Ilmarinen in preference to Vainamoinen. He later returned to Pohjola with Ilmarinen and Lemminkainen and stole the sampo but it was broken when Louhi caused a storm that wrecked his ship. He saved some of the fragments of the sampo which alone brought prosperity to the land.

In one story he caused a fir-tree to grow until it reached the sky and Ilmarinen climbed the tree in a vain attempt to capture the moon.

In another story Vainamoinen played such beautiful music on his kantele that even the sun and moon came down to listen and were captured by the mistress of Pohjola. Vainamoinen found them and released them.

He finally left the earth, sailing off in a copper boat.

He is credited with the invention of music and the zither.

vainnan tyttö *Baltic*
[vainnan tytär]

Finnish water-maidens

vainnan tytär (*see vainnan tyttö*)

Vairacocha (*see Viracocha*)

Vairagi *Hindu*

[Vairaja]

one of the demi-gods: the spirit of an ascetic, a form of Pitri

These beings live in Tapa-Loka.

Vairaja (*see Vairagi*)

Vairaumati *Pacific Islands*

second wife of the god Oro

Va'irgin *Siberian*

[=Koryak Tenanto'mwan]

a supreme deity of the Chukchee

Vairocana *Buddhist*

[Cunda.Grahamatrika.Kun-Rig.

Mahasahapramardani.Mahavairoc(h)ana.

Samantabhadra.Sitapatra.Sitatara.

Usnisavijaya.Vairocana:=Hindu

Brahma:=Japanese Dainichi]

the fourth (or, in Nepal, the first) of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas

one of the 5 Herukabuddhas

consort of Vajradhatvisvari

Vairochana (*see Vairocana*)

Vairochi (*see Bana*)

Vairotya *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

Vais (*see Kul*)

Vaisakha *Buddhist*

the Sanskrit version of Wesak

Vaishnavi *Hindu*

[Vaisnavi]

a goddess

a sakti of Vishnu, a form of

Lakshmi

one of the navasaktis

one of the 8 Matikas

She was opposed to the demon Lobha.

Vaishno Devi *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

Vaishravana¹ *Buddhist*

a minor deity

one of the Dikpalas, some say

king of the yakshas

Vaishravana² *Hindu*

[Kubera.Vaisravana:=Cambodian

Peysrap:=Pali Vessavana:=Chinese To

Wen:=Taoist Mo-li Shou:

=Japanese Bishamon:

=Tibetan Rnam-thos-sras]

a name for Kubera as 'master of Ravana'

Vaisnavi (*see Vaishnavi*)

Vaitakere *Pacific Islands*

[Vaitere]

father of Ina

Vaitarani¹ *Hindu*

one of the 28 realms of hell

This realm is reserved for pillagers and those who have destroyed beehives.

(*see also Vaitarani*²)

Vaitarani² *Hindu*

[Baitarani]

a river of death in hell

Into this river, full of the foulest things imaginable, which separates the land of the living from the land of the dead (Yamapura), were thrown religious dissidents. To cross the river, the dead had to grab the tail of a cow which towed them across. (*see also Vaitarani*¹)

Vaitere (*see Vaitakere*)

Vaivarta (*see Brahma*²)

Vaivasvata *Hindu*

[Menu.Vaivaswata]

son of Vivasvat and Sanjna

father of Ikshvaku

In some accounts, he was the seventh incarnation of Manu. Others equate him with Yama. (*see Manu*¹)

Vaivaswata (*see Vaivasvata*)

Vaivoo *Persian*

a demon, one of the

Austatikco-Pauligaur

Vaja *Hindu*

one of the 3 Rubhus

Vajgats *Baltic*

a holy island in Finnish lore

This site is used for the sacrifice of animals to the gods.

vajra¹ *Hindu*

[vadjra:=Japanese wajro:=Japanese kongo:

=Polynesian wajera:

=Tibetan dorje.rdo-rje]

the thunderbolt of Indra: a

penis: an instrument shaped

like a thunderbolt, used

in incantation

It was said that this thunderbolt was made from the bones of the seer Dadhica. (*see also thunderstone*)

Vajra² (*see Chin-kang*)

Vajrabhairava *Buddhist*

[rDo-rje-'jigs-byed]

a Tibetan Adi-Buddha

(*see also Vajradhara*)

Vajracarcika *Buddhist*

an aspect of Akshobhya

She is depicted as having three eyes and standing on a corpse.

Vajradaka *Buddhist*

an aspect of Akshobhya

consort of Vajravahi

Vajradakini *Buddhist*

a goddess of the air

She can confer supernatural powers on her devotees.

Vajradhara *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan rDo-rje-chang]

a form of Adi-Buddha in Tibet:

supreme Buddha-hood

(*see also Vajrabhairava*)

Vajradhatvisvari *Buddhist*

a goddess

a sakti of Vairocana

a form of Marichi

Vajragandhari *Buddhist*

a goddess

Vajragarbha *Buddhist*

a bodhisattva

Vajraheruka *Buddhist*

one of the 5 Herukabuddhas

Vajrakantaka *Hindu*

one of the realms of hell

This region is reserved for the punishment of those who have married into another caste. Here they are forced to clasp red-hot statues made of metal.

Vajrakarma *Buddhist*

[Vajrakarmaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,

perseverance personified

Vajrakarmaparamita (*see Vajrakarma*)

Vajrapani¹ *Buddhist*

[Acarya-Vajrapani.Acala-Vajrapani:

=Chinese Lou-chi.Wei-t'o

:=Tibetan P'yag-na-rdo-rje]

a god of holy teaching

one of the Dhyani bodhisattvas of

Mahayana Buddhism

son of Akshobhya and Mamaki

In the Buddhist version of the story of Rahu and the stolen amrita, Vajrapani was left in charge of the elixir. Rahu stole it and left his own urine in its place. Vajrapani was forced to drink the urine and, when Rahu was caught, cut off his head.

He is regarded as a guardian against snakebite and is depicted holding a thunderbolt.

Vajrapani² *Hindu*

a name of Indra holding

the thunderbolt (*see also Vajri*)

Vajrapanibalin *Hindu*

[=Chinese Chin-kang-li-shih]

a name for the door-guardian,

Guhyaka, referring to the

thunderbolt he holds

(*see also Hang Ha Erh Chiang*)

Vajrapasi *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of the Dikpalas

She is responsible for guarding the southern region.

Vajraputra *Buddhist*

[= Fa-she-lo Fu-to-lo.Fa-she-na-fu-to:

=Tibetan rDo-rje-moi-bu:]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted as very hairy but so thin that his ribs are evident.

Vajrasana *Buddhist*

a form of Akshobhya

Vajrasattva *Buddhist*

[Ghantapani:=Indian Adi-Buddha:

=Japanese Kongo:

=Tibetan rDo-rje-sems-dpa:]

a primeaval Buddha, controller of elemental forces

one of the Dhyani Buddhas, in some accounts

Vajrasphota *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of the dikpalas

She is responsible for guarding the western region.

Vajrasrnkhala¹ *Buddhist*

a goddess

an aspect of Amoghasiddhi

Vajrasrnkhala² *Jain*

a goddess of learning

one of the vidyadevis

Vajratara *Buddhist*

a goddess

a form of Bhṛkūti

Vajravahi *(see Vajravarahi)*

Vajravarahi *Buddhist*

[Adamantine Sow.Queen of Heaven.

Vajravahi:=Tibetan rDo-rje-ph-mo]

a goddess

an aspect of Vairocana

a sakti of Hevajira or Vajradaka

*(see also Bhavani*²*)*

Vajravidarani *Buddhist*

a goddess

She is depicted as having five heads.

Vajrayaksha *(see Kongo-yasha-myoo)*

Vajrayogini *Buddhist*

a goddess

She is sometimes depicted as carrying her own severed head.

Vajri *Hindu*

a name for Indra as 'thunderer'

*(see also Vajrapani*²*)*

Vairosnisa *Buddhist*

a god

one of the dikpalas

He is responsible for guarding the eastern region.

Vak¹ *Norse*

[Vax.Vech(a)]

the name of Odin when he appeared

as an old woman in his wooing

of Rinda

In this guise, he claimed to be able to free Rinda from the spell he had put on her in an earlier encounter and carried her off as his wife.

Vak² *(see Vach)*

vaka¹ *Buddhist*

the crane, a sacred bird

Vaka² *Hindu*

a demon

Bhima is said to have killed this being, tearing him apart.

Vaksoza *Baltic*

a Finnish spirit of water-mills

Vakula *(see Nakula)*

Vala¹ *Hindu*

a cave

The celestial cows were kept in this cave. The name was also applied to the guardian of the cave. *(see also Pani)*

vala² *Norse*

[vol(v)a]

prophetesses or sibyls

The best-known vala were the Norns. *(see also disir.Norns.tala-disir)*

Valac

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be the ruler of reptiles and can indicate the site of hidden treasure.

He appears as a small boy with wings, astride a two-headed dragon.

Valafar *(see Malephar)*

Valahaka *Buddhist*

[Cloud]

a flying horse *(see also Padmapani)*

Valanu

a good demon, said to teach the arts

of magic

Valaskialf *Norse*

[Valaskiof.Valaskjalf.Valaskjolf]

one of Odin's halls in Asgard

This thatched hall was built of silver.

(see also Valhalla)

Valaskiof *(see Valaskialf)*

Valaskjalf *(see Valaskialf)*

Valaskjolf *(see Valaskialf)*

Valdi Kyola *Norse*

a name for Thor as ruler of wagons

Valdichiana *Italian*

a swamp in Tuscany, home of demons

Valedjad *South American*

the first man, in the lore of the Tupari

brother of Vab

He and his brother were born when a large black stone split open. He was an evil magician who tried to destroy the earth's creatures by causing a flood but the magician, Arkaonyo, bound the giant and had him taken off to the mountains in the far north by a flock of huge birds.

The brothers were said to have killed an agouti and each made himself a wife from one of the animal's teeth.

Valefar *(see Malephar)*

Valentine *European*

son of Alexander and Bellisent

twin brother of Orson

husband of Clerimond

He was abducted by his uncle, Pepin the Short, but, in later years, was reunited with his brother Orson, who had been reared by bears, and they had many adventures together.

Valerin *British*

[King of the Tangled Wood]

a king

He ruled a kingdom that was guarded by dragons. He claimed to have been betrothed to Guinevere before she married King Arthur and, although Lancelot fought and defeated him on this issue, he abducted her and kept her in his castle in an enchanted sleep. The sorcerer, Malduc, secured her release when Erec and Gawain were handed over to him.

Valetudo *Roman*

[=Greek Hygeia]

a goddess of health

In some accounts she is the same as Salus.

Valfadir *(see Valfodr)*

Valfather *(see Valfodr)*

Valfodr *Norse*

[Valfadir.Valfather]

Odin as the god of the slain warriors

in Valhalla

Valfreyja *(see Freya)*

Valgrind *(see Helgrind)*

Valhall *(see Valhalla)*

Valhalla *Norse*

[Valhall.Valholl.Walhall(a):

=Hindu Amaravata]

the hall of the chosen slain or

palace of the dead in Asgard:

heaven

This palace of Odin was situated in the grove of Glasir and was said to have 540 huge doors. The walls were composed of shining spears, the roof of golden shields.

The 800 occupants fought and died every day and were revived every night, training to fight on the side of the gods in the final battle, Ragnarok.

The building was destroyed after Ragnarok. In the Wagnerian version, it was destroyed by fire as the final act in the curse of the Ring when the ring was thrown into the Rhine by Brunhild on the death of Siegfried.

In some accounts, Valhalla is a corruption of Valaskjalf, the home of Vali.

Valhamr *Norse*

[falcon garb.Feather Cloak]

a flying-suit owned by Freya

This garment enabled the wearer to fly. Freya occasionally lent it to others and it was used by Loki when he went to Jotunheim to bring back Idun.

Valholl (*see* Valhalla)

Vali¹ *Norse*

[Ali.Beav.Boe.Bous.Wali]

a god of light

son of Odin and Rinda

He was fathered by Odin on Rinda on the advice of the magician Rossthiof and he grew to manhood in a single day. Carrying a bow and arrows, he went immediately to Asgard to avenge the murder of Balder by shooting Hoder.

He was destined to be one of the survivors of Ragnarok.

Vali² *Norse*

[Wali]

son of Loki and Sigyn

brother of Narve

When the gods finally banished Loki and bound him hand and foot in a cave, the bonds they used were the entrails of Narve who had been torn to pieces by Vali in the form of a wolf.

Another version says that the entrails used were those of Vali who was torn to pieces by Narve as a wolf.

Valin (*see* Balin²)

Valjosandi *Norse*

a name for Odin as the one who

chooses the warriors to go to

Valhalla

Valkyr (*see* Valkyries)

Valkyrie, The *German*

[Die Walküre]

one of the 4 Wagnerian operas based on the *Nibelungenlied*

This work tells the story of Brunhild.

Valkyries *Norse*

[Battle-maidens.Herjan's Maids.

Osk-meyjar.Shield Maidens.

Skjaldmeyjar.Skjaldmeyjar.

Valkyrior.Valkyriur.Valkyrja.

Walkyries.Wish-maidens:sing=Valkyr:

=Muslim houri l'Aini]

minor goddesses acting as handmaidens of Freya and choosers of the slain

It was the work of the Valkyries to decide who should fall in battle and to bring the bodies of some of the fallen to Valhalla; the others were taken by Freya. Those chosen for Valhalla were

destined to fight on the side of the gods at Ragnarok and, having conducted the warriors to Valhalla, the Valkyries then waited on their needs.

Some depict them as bloodthirsty giants, rather than maidens, and various accounts put their numbers at three, six, nine or twenty-seven. They had the ability to put on swan-plumage and fly down to earth and, on one occasion, three of them (Alvit, Orlun and Svanhvit) left their wings on the shore while they bathed. The brothers Egil, Slagfinn and Volund seized the wings and kept the maidens as their wives for nine years.

Some say they could change into wolves or ravens.

Valkyrior (*see* Valkyries)

Valkyriur (*see* Valkyries)

Valkyrja (*see* Valkyries)

Vallant (*see* Volund)

Valldemar *Norse*

the name of Waldemar in *Thidrekssaga*

Valley of Thorns (*see* Roncesvalles)

Valli *Hindu*

a goddess

a consort of Skanda

Valmik (*see* Balmik)

Valmiki (*see* Balmik)

Valtam *Norse*

father of Vegtam

Valtari *Norse*

[Vaskasteini]

the name for Walter von Wasgenstein

in *Thidrekssaga*

Valu *Jain*

gods of the underworld

These beings, who live in Valuka, torture the wicked dead by burying them in hot sand.

Valuka *Jain*

one of the 7 hells, home of the

Valu

Valyant *British*

a king of Wales, said to be related

to Lancelot

Vamacharins *Hindu*

a left-handed sect of Hindus who

revere Sakti (*see also* Daksinacharins)

Vamadeva *Hindu*

one of the 5 aspects of Shiva known

as the Pancabrahma

Vamana¹ *Hindu*

[Trivikrama.Vamana-avatara.Vamen]

the fifth incarnation of Vishnu, as

a dwarf

son of Kasyapa and Aditi

The king Bali tried to take over the powers of Indra. The dwarf asked him for just three paces of land and then

became an enormous being whose three paces would have covered the whole world. He took but two steps, covering heaven and earth, leaving the third pace, the underworld Patala, to Bali.

Others say that he kept the whole universe when he covered it in three steps and forced Bali down into the underworld.

Vamana² *Hindu*

Yama, as one of the Dikpalas, or

his elephant

Vamana-avatara (*see* Vamana¹)

Vamen (*see* Vamana¹)

Vammatar *Finnish*

a goddess of sickness

daughter of Tuoni and Tuonetar

sister of Kipu-Tyho and Kivutar

Vamoa-pod *South American*

a primordial being, in the lore of the

Tupari of Brazil

(*see* Aroteh.Tovapod)

Vamoa-toga-toga *South American*

one of the Vamoa-pod

This being was noted for the size of his navel, said to be a span in length.

vampire

a monster leaving the grave to

suck blood from the living: the

spirit of one excommunicated,

a heretic, etc.

It is said that a vampire can be killed only by driving a stake through its heart or by shooting it with a silver bullet.

vampirism

the state or condition of being a

blood-sucking monster: belief in

blood-sucking monsters

vampirovitch *Slav*

a son of a vampire

Van¹ *Armenian*

a feathered dragon

Van² (*see* Vanir)

Van Xuong *Burmese*

a dragon-god of literature

Vana-mother (*see* Wave-maidens)

vana-vyantara (*see* vyantara)

vanadevata *Hindu*

a tree spirit

Vanabride (*see* Freya)

Vanadis (*see* Freya)

Vanagod (*see* Vanir)

Vanaheim *Norse*

[Vannheim]

the home of the Vanir under the earth

or, some say, in the air and sea

Vanainti *Persian*

[Uparatat]

a goddess of victory (*see also* Vanant)

Vanand (see Vanant)

Vanant *Persian*

[Vanand]

a guardian star-deity of the west

This star-deity is one of the leaders of the stars fighting on the side of Ahura Mazda against the forces of evil.

(see also Vanainti)

Vanaprastha (see brahmin)

Vanas (see Vanir)

Vanaspatis *Hindu*

a deity who passes sacrificial offerings to the gods

Vanavasa *Buddhist*

[=Chinese Fa-na-p'o-ssu]

one of the Eighteen Lohan

He is depicted in a contemplative posture, sitting inside a cave.

Vanbride (see Freya)

Vanderdecker (see Flying Dutchman)

Vanemuind (see Vanemuine)

Vanemuine *Estonian*

[Vanemuind:=Finnish Vainamoinen]

a god of music

This deity is based on the Finnish Vainamoinen.

Vanen (see Vanir)

Vaner (see Vanir)

Vanir *Norse*

[Vanas.Vanen.Vaner:sing=Van]

the later deities of the Norse

pantheon, earth-gods

deities of fertility, sea and wind

Some accounts say that they preceded the Aesir, others that they were later arrivals from the east.

They waged war with the Aesir for many years but finally made peace, exchanging hostages as a safeguard against future strife.

Vanity Fair *English*

a year-long fair in *Pilgrim's Progress*, started by Beelzebub

Vannheim (see Vanaheim)

Vanoc *British*

[Varoc]

a Knight of the Round Table

son of Merlin

Vanquech *North American*

a place of worship devoted to

Chinigchinich

Vanth *Roman*

an Etruscan goddess of the underworld

This being has wings each of which has a large eye on the inside.

Vaoetare *Pacific Islands*

a malevolent tree-spirit of Fiji

Vapnfirdinga Saga *Norse*

the story of the feud between the families of Helgi and Geitir

vaporise

to turn oneself into vapour

This is said to be one of the powers of a witch.

Vapula

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to impart knowledge of science and philosophy and appears as a winged lion.

Vapushmat *Hindu*

a demon

This being was killed by Dama whose father had been killed by Vapushmat.

Var¹ *Persian*

a cave or enclosure built by Yima in

which he and the selected species

survived the Flood

Var² (see Vara)

Vara *Norse*

[Var²]

a goddess of oaths, attendant on

Frigga

Her job was to hear oaths and punish those who lied.

In some versions she is the same as Vor.

Varagna *Persian*

an incarnation of Verethragna as a

falcon or raven

Varaha¹ *Hindu*

in Vedic myth, a manifestation

of Brahma

In this version, Brahma dived to the bottom of the primordial ocean, seeking the root of the lotus which floated on the surface, and discovered land. He changed into a huge boar and raised the land above the surface of the ocean on his back.

Another story says that the earth was so overpopulated that the weight of the people caused the earth to sink. The boar lifted its back into position on one tusk. When he moves the earth from one tusk to another, an earthquake results. (see also Varaha²)

Varaha² *Hindu*

[Adivaraha.Varaha-avatara]

the third incarnation of Vishnu, as

a boar

In this incarnation he fought, for a thousand years, and finally killed the giant Hiranyaksha who had dragged the earth down to the sea-bottom.

(see also Varaha¹)

Varaha-avatara (see Varaha²)

Varahi *Hindu*

a mother-goddess

one of the 8 Matrikas

She was opposed by the demon Asuyu.

Varahmukhi *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Marici

Varali *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on Marici

Varalden-Olmei *Lapp*

[=Norse Frey]

a fertility-god

His pole, spattered with blood, supports the earth.

Varcin *Hindu*

a drought-demon

Varddhamana (see Vardhamana)

Vardhamana (see Mahavira.

Varddhamana)

Vardtrad (see Vartrad)

Vare-jielle (see Leshi)

Vareghna *Persian*

the god Verethragna in the form of

a raven

Varena *Persian*

heaven

This region is depicted as four-cornered and was the site of the battle between Azhi Dahak and Thraetona.

Vareshava *Persian*

a monster slain by Keresaspa

Varhagn (see Verethragna)

Vari Ma Te Takere *Pacific Islands*

[Varima Te Takere]

a mother-goddess of the Hervey

Islands

mother of Atea, Raka, Tango, Tinirau,

Tu-Metua and Tumuteanaoa

Three of her children were born from her left side, three from the right.

She is said to live curled up in the lowest part of the world coconut or in an egg on the bed of the primordial ocean.

Variloma *Hindu*

a name of Varuna as sea-god, 'he with the watery hair'

Varima Te Takere

(see Vari Ma Te Takere)

Varjohaltia (see Varjohaltija)

Varjohaltija *Baltic*

[Varjohaltia]

in Finnish lore, a man's shadow-ruler

This being is said to be able to forecast the future. (see also haltija)

Varlan *British*

[Brulan.Brulens.Brutan.Hurlame.Hurlane]

a king of Gales

His army met the army of Lambor on a beach where a mysterious ship came ashore. He used the sword he found on the ship to kill Lambor but, when he returned to replace the sword in its scabbard, he fell down dead.

When he killed Lambor, his realm and that of Lambor became desolate,

and were known as the Waste Land. In some accounts, the sword-stroke that killed Lambor was known as the Dolorous Stroke.

As Hurlane, he is described as a Saracen king who made peace with Lambor but killed him when Lambor treacherously killed some of his men when he re-entered his ship to put away his sword.

varm-ava *Russian*

[=Cheremis mendez-ava]

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of the wind

Varnefrid *European*

an adviser to Charlemagne

Varns *Norse*

wolves

offspring of Fenris and Gollweig

Their names are Hati and Skoll and, in some accounts, Managarm.

Varoc *(see Vanoc)*

Varoonon *Persian*

a demon, one of the Aostatikco-Pauligaur

varoyi *African*

warlocks in Zimbabwe

Varpulis *European*

a Czech god of storms

Vartrad *European*

[Vardtrad]

in Sweden, a sacred tree which delivered oracles

If such a tree were felled, the house where it grew would no longer prosper.

Varuna *Hindu*

[Anjana.Jalapati.Kesa.Lord of the Ocean.Pashabhrit.Pasi.Prasetas.

Samraj.Variloma.Yadahpati.Yadhapati:

=Balinese Waruna:=Greek Poseidon:

=Japanese Ryujin]

a creator-god, ruler of the heavens, the night sky, seas and rivers

son of Aditi

son of Kasyapa and Vinata,

some say

brother of Aryaman and Mitra

consort of Ganga, Jumna or Varuni

father of Pushkara and Vashishtha

He resigned in favour of Indra and became a sea-god with his own heaven, Pushpagiri, in the sea. He is sometimes regarded as one of the Dikpalas responsible for guarding the west with his elephant, Anjana, or as one of the adityas.

He is depicted as having four heads, 1,000 arms and a fat stomach and may ride on a fish or in a seven-horse chariot or on the water-monster, Makara.

Varunapragh *Hindu*

a festival in honour of Varuna

Varunani *(see Varuni)*

Varuni *Hindu*

[Gauri.Mada.Sura.Varunani:=Greek Hebe]

a goddess of wine

consort of Varuna

She was the fourth thing to emerge when the gods churned the ocean to make amrita.

Some say that she was the daughter of Varuna; in other accounts, she is called Sura.

Vasa *(see Kul)*

Vasa Iniquitatis

[Vessels of Anger]

the third order of demons, spirits of iniquity, ruled by Belial

Vasa Mortis *British*

an old English monster

Vasanta *Hindu*

[Vasantadevi]

a goddess, spring personified

Vasanta-Bandhu *Hindu*

an aspect of Kama as god of spring

Vasantadevi *(see Vasanta)*

Vasapaklal *Armenian*

[Visapaklal]

a name for Vahagn as Dragon-Slayer

Vasava *(see Indra.Vritra)*

Vashishtha *Hindu*

[Prajapati.Vashishtha.Vasistha]

a sage

one of the Seven Rishis

one of the Prajapatis

son of Varuna and Mitra

husband of Arundhati or

Urja

father of Shakta

He was so depressed when a rakshasa ate all his 100 sons that he tried to kill himself but jumping from the top of a mountain, entering a blazing forest and jumping into the ocean and a river all left him unscathed.

He owned the sacred cow Nandini which could grant any wish. He became the enemy of Vishvamitra when the latter tried to steal the cow and Vashishtha used his fiery breath to incinerate his enemy's 100 sons. He also fell out with the rishi Gotama over the supervision of a sacrifice for King Nimi resulting in a curse which caused him to lose his body which was later restored by the gods.

Vashishtha *(see Vashishtha)*

Vashita *(see Paramita)*

Vasistha *(see Vasishtha)*

Vasita *(see Paramita)*

Vaskasteini *(see Valtari)*

Vasolt *Norse*

a storm-demon

Vassago

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to impart knowledge of the past and the future.

Vassilisa *Russian*

a peasant girl

When her mother died, she gave Vassilisa a doll which would protect her. Her father then married again and his new wife and her two daughters became jealous of Vassilisa and sent her on an errand to the witch Baba-Yaga, hoping that she would be killed. The witch gave the girl several near-impossible tasks which, with the help of the doll, Vassilisa was able to accomplish. She waited until the witch fell asleep and then ran home, taking one of the many skulls from the witch's house. This skull had glowing eyes and it burned the stepmother and her daughters to ashes. Thereafter, Vassilisa lived happily with her old father.

(see also Vassilissa)

Vassilissa *Slav*

a swan-maiden

daughter of Morskoi Tzar

wife of Ivan

Prince Ivan stole her feather dress while she was swimming and later married her.

(see also Vassilisa)

Vastospati *Hindu*

a guardian house-spirit

vasty *(see Skrymir)*

Vasu¹ *Hindu*

one of a group of minor gods

attendant on Indra: a type of

Gana

These deities are listed as Anala, Anila, Apa, Dhara, Dhruva, Prabhasa, Pratyusha and Soma. Others include Antariksha (sky) and Vasu (wealth).

The leader of the vasus is Agni or Indra.

Vasu² *(see Vishnu)*

Vasud *Norse*

a god of icy winds

father of Vindsual

Vasudeva¹ *Hindu*

[Devadeva:=Pacific Basudewa]

a god

son of Yadu

brother of Kunti

consort of Devaki and Rohini

father of Balarama and Krishna

father of Subhadra, some say

He is said to have immolated himself

on Krishna's funeral pyre and returned to heaven.

Vasudeva² *Hindu*

[Devadeva:=Pacific Basudewa]

a name for Krishna as 'good god'

Vasudeva³ *Jain*

a spiritual leader

a Shalakupurusha

Nine such leaders appear in each of the earthly periods.

Vasudhara¹ *Buddhist*

a female bodisattva

a sakti of Vajrasattva

a form of Akshobhya

(see also Bhumidevi)

Vasudhara² *Hindu*

a fertility-goddess

a sakti of Kubera

Vasuki *Hindu*

[=Pacific Basuki]

king of the nagas

He is regarded as the ruler of Nitala, one of the seven realms of Patala and home of the nagas.

In some accounts, Vasuki is identified with the world-serpent, Ananta; others say that they are separate and Vasuki is Ananta's son. Shiva is said to wear this serpent round his neck. (see also Ananta)

Vasumatisri *Buddhist*

[Vasusri]

a goddess attendant on Vasudhara

Vasusri (see Vasumatisri)

Vasya-Tara *Buddhist*

[Arya-Tara]

an aspect of Amoghasiddhi, some say

Vata¹ *East Indian*

a disease-bearing demon in Papua

vata² *Hindu*

[anjina.vatavritsha]

the fig-tree

This tree is an object of worship for some women wishing to become mothers.

Vata³ *Persian*

[Asvara]

an ancient wind-god

Vata⁴ (see Vayu²)

Vatak (see Autak)

vatavritsha (see vata¹)

Vatea (see Atea.Rangi)

vates *Roman*

a prophet

Vathek *Muslim*

a king who made a compact with Iblis

He soon found himself forever doomed to a place of torture.

Vatican Codex *Central American*

a manuscript source of Aztec and

Mayan mythology

Vatnsdoela Saga *Norse*

the story of Thorstein and his descendants

vatsa *Hindu*

a mark on Shiva's breast

This mark was caused when water was thrown over Shiva by a sage, whose meditations the god had interrupted.

Vatsasuraa *Hindu*

one of the demons, in the form of a

cow, sent by Kansa to kill the

infant Krishna

Vatuka *Hindu*

one of a group of minor female deities

vauderie (see sabbat)

vaudoiserie (see sabbat)

vaoodoo (see voodoo)

vaudou (see voodoo)

vaudoux (see voodoo.Votan)

Vaugh'eh *South American*

a female shaman of the Tupari

This giantess is one of the rulers of the village of the dead; the other is the giant Mpokalero. Newly-arrived souls are required to have intercourse with one or the other of these rulers.

Vaux, Roland de (see Roland de Vaux)

Vax (see Vak¹)

Vaya (see Vayu²)

Vaybrama (see Baidrama)

Vayu¹ *Buddhist*

[Va]

a god of air and wind

(see also Vayuvarvat)

Vayu² *Hindu*

['breath'.Gandhavaha.Mahadeva.Maruta.

Pavana.Pushpadanta.Sadagata.

Vata.Vaya.Wai:=Greek Aeolus]

god of air and wind

one of the Dikpalas

consort of Anjana

father of Bhima and Hanuman

He is responsible for guarding the north-west with his elephant, Pushpadanta.

When he was induced to break off the top of Mount Meru, Vayu tried to blow it away but was at first frustrated by the huge bird Garuda which shielded the peak with his wings. Later he succeeded and the mountain-top fell into the sea to become Ceylon.

He is sometimes referred to as Indra's charioteer or as a servant of Lakshmi and Vishnu and may be depicted holding a wheel and riding a deer.

In some accounts he is one of the five forms (wind) of Parabrahma.

Vayu³ *Persian*

[Vata]

a wind-god

one of the Yazatas

He formed the ocean round Mount Alburz by blowing raindrops together.

In some accounts he is equated with vatas, in others with Rama.

He is depicted wearing a suit of armour and carrying a spear and sword.

Vayu⁴ *Persian*

a demon

This being is an aspect of Vayu the wind-god in the form of an evil demon.

Vayubala *Hindu*

one of the 49 Maruts

Vayumandala *Hindu*

one of the 49 Maruts

Vayukumara *Jain*

a minor god

one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

Vayuvarvat *Buddhist*

[Airy Horse:=Tibetan rLun-rta.Lung-ta]

a deity

the horse of the wind

This animal carries the cintamani on its back.

Vayuvega *Hindu*

one of the 49 Maruts

Vazishta *Persian*

one of the 5 types of sacred fire

This type of fire is lightning. (see also Bahram fire)

Ve *Norse*

[We]

son of Bor and Bestla

He helped his brothers Odin and Vili kill the Frost Giant, Ymir, from whose body they built the world.

(see also Hoenir)

Ve'ai *Siberian*

a vegetation-goddess of the Koryak

people

a consort of Eme'mqut

Vech (see Vak¹)

Vecha (see Vak¹)

Vecu (see Begoe)

ved-ava *Russian*

[=Cheremis wut-awa]

a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian

of water

Veda *Hindu*

['knowledge']

one of 4 holy books in the Hindu

canon

The four divisions of the Vedas are the Atharva-veda, Rig-veda, Sama-veda and Yajur-veda.

Each of the Vedas consists of a mantra and brahmana. Other treatises, such as the *Aryanakas* and the *Upanishads*, are added.

Veda Yaka (see Bilindi)

Vedangas *Hindu*
one of the groups of sacred writings covering poetry, religious ceremonies, etc.

Vedavati *Hindu*
daughter of Kushadhvaja

As a practising ascetic, devoted to Vishnu, she felt defiled when the demon Ravana, seeking to marry her, touched her hair, and she burnt herself to death, only to be reborn as Sita. In that incarnation, she was the wife of Rama and was abducted by Ravana. (see also Sita)

Vedavyasa (see Vyasa)

Vedenhaltia (see Vedenhaltija)

Vedenhaltija *Baltic*
[Vedenhaltia.Vederaj.Vestaeraj:
=Lapp Kul:=Russian Vodyanoi]

an evil Finnish water-spirit

Vederaaj (see Vedenhaltija)

Vedfolnir *Norse*
a falcon

This bird sat on an eagle perched on the highest branch of Yggdrasil and watched and reported on all that happened in the realms below.

(see also Gullinkambi)

Vediovis (see Veiovis)

Vedius (see Veiovis)

vedomec (see upir)

Veeho *North American*
[Vihio]

a Cheyenne trickster

He once stole a pair of magic leggings from the sun and got burned for his trouble.

veela *European*
[plur=veele:=Norse Volva]
a woodland sprite

The equivalent in southern Europe of the vila of the northern parts, they were fond of dancing and occasionally married mortal men.

(see also vila)

veele (see veela)

veeran *Hindu*
spirit-soldiers

These beings, controlled by Ayyanar, nightly rode out to fight demons.

Veeteni *Pacific Islands*
the first man to die on the island of Mangaia

son of Tueva and Manga
brother of Tiki

As a result of the grief experienced by his family on the death of Veeteni, the gods allowed his spirit to return during the day and even lengthened the day to allow him as much time as possible with his friends before he had

to return to the land of the spirits at sunset.

Vegliantino *European*
a horse of Orlando in some

Italian stories (see also Veillantif)

Vegoia (see Begoe)

Vegtam *Norse*

[Vafud.Wegtam]

son of Valtam

a name used by Odin when he went

to Niflheim to consult Volva

about the future of his son

Balder

Vegtamskvida *Norse*

[Balder's Dream.Baldr's Drauma.

Lay of Vegtam]

the story of Balder's dream of death and the subsequent events

Veguaniel

a demon of the hours of the day

Veihne hae *Pacific Islands*
wild women

These beings were said to carry off men and rape them.

Veidiass *Norse*

a name for Uller as god of the hunt

Veigur (see Virgir)

Veil of Invisibility *Irish*

[Faet Fiada.Feth Fiadha]

a protective cloak that made

Danaans invisible to mortals

and gave them immortality

This cloak was said to have been one of the three gifts to the Danaans by Manannan. The others were the Feast of Giobhniu and the Pigs of Manannan.

It was said that the power to become invisible was exercised by some druids. St Patrick is said to have acquired this power and used it to turn himself into a deer and his companion into a fawn so that they would not be recognised by enemies who lay in wait for them.

Veillantif *European*
a horse of Roland in some French

stories

Some say that the dying Roland killed the horse at Roncesvalles to prevent it from falling into the hands of the Saracens. (see also Vegliantino)

Veiovis *Roman*

[Vediovis.Vedius.Veive.Vejovis.Vetis:

=Greek Apollo]

a youthful Etruscan god of

shepherds whose festival,

the Agonium, was held on

May 21st

Veive (see Veiovis)

Veja Mate (see Vejasmate)

Vejasmate *Baltic*

[Mother of the Wind.Veja Mate]

a Latvian wind-goddess, goddess of birds and woods

Vejopatis *Baltic*

a Lithuanian wind-god

Vejovis (see Veiovis)

Velaute'mtilan *Siberian*

a Koryak vegetation-deity

Velchanos *Greek*

a Cretan cock-demon

He became the Roman god Vulcan.

vele *Baltic*

[=Latvian velis]

a Lithuanian spirit of the dead

(see also velnias.vila)

Veleda *Norse*

one of the Vala, a prophetess in

Roman times, who foretold the

death of the general, Drusus

Veleva *Pacific Islands*

a Fijian poet and seer

He composed many tales which were recorded by B H Querin in *The Flight of the Chiefs*, derived, he said, from predecessors or from direct contact with the spirits of his ancestors.

Veles *European*

[=Lithuanian Ganyklos:=Russian

Vlas(sy):=Slav Volos.Volusu.Vyeles]

a Czech god of domestic animals and the underworld

Velesu (see Vlas)

Velinir *Serbian*

son of Voutcha

He and his father were captured by Marko and released only when Marko's friends Ivan, Milan and Milosh, who had been cast into prison by Voutcha, were released.

Velint (see Volund)

velis *Baltic*

[=Lithuanian vele]

a Latvian spirit of the dead

Vellamo *Finnish*

[Wellamo]

a sea-goddess

consort of the sea-god, Ahti

Vellendrucher *British*

a site, in Cornwall, of the battle in which King Arthur, with the help of the Seven Kings, defeated the Danes

Vellido (see Dolfos)

velnias *Baltic*

a wicked Lithuanian spirit of the

dead: the devil (see also vele.vila)

velns *Baltic*

[juods:=Estonian juudas:=Finnish

juutas]

a Latvian devil

Velo men <i>African</i> in the lore of Madagascar, a race of men created when god breathed life into small clay figures	Venkata <i>Hindu</i> [Venkatesa] a form of Vishnu	Veraldar-nagli <i>Norse</i> the Pole Star
Veltis a demon one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon This demon was reputedly exorcised by St Margaret.	Venkatesa <i>(see Venkata)</i> venti <i>(see winds)</i> Venus <i>Roman</i> [Appiades.Cloacina.Dione.Felix. Hesper.Libentina.Libitina. Queen of Love.Vesper.Victrix; =Greek Aphrodite.Charis] goddess of beauty, gardens, love, springs one of the 5 Appiades daughter of Jupiter and Dione, some say wife of Vulcan Originally an Italic goddess of vegetation, Venus was adopted into the Roman pantheon and was given the attributes of the Greek Aphrodite. The Romans claim that she was the mother of Aeneas. In some accounts, she was carried on the back of, or turned into, a fish to escape the monster Typhon. The pair of them are represented in the heavens as Pisces.	Veraldargod <i>(see Frey)</i> Veralden-olmai <i>Baltic</i> [Veralden-rade:=Norse Frey] a Lapp supreme god He is said to support the heavens.
Veltune <i>Roman</i> an Etruscan god		Veralden-rade <i>(see Veralden-olmai)</i> Veralden-shuold <i>Baltic</i> [Ilma-samba.Maailmanpatsas] trees which help Veralden-olmai to support the world These trees, which are erected at altars, are daubed with the blood of animals sacrificed.
Velu Mate <i>(see Velumate)</i> Velumate <i>Baltic</i> [Kapumate.Velu Mate] a Latvian goddess of the underworld		Veran <i>European</i> a French saint He (or Front) is said to have defeated the man-eating monster, Coulobre.
Vema <i>Hindu</i> a goddess of sexual love		Veratiel a demon of the hours of the day
Vena <i>Hindu</i> a drought-demon a Vedic emperor When he tried to abolish the rite of sacrifice, the priests killed him and, with the help of Agni, produced a new ruler, Prithu, from the dead man's right arm. <i>(see Prithu¹)</i>		Veratyr <i>Norse</i> a name of Odin as 'lord of all men'
Venda <i>Indian</i> [=Hindu Indra] a Tamil creator-god	Venus Anadyomene <i>Roman</i> Venus rising from the foam	Verbenalia <i>Roman</i> festivals in honour of the plant vervain which was said to have magic properties <i>(see herba sacra)</i>
vendenhaltia <i>Baltic</i> [=Lappish cacce-haldde] a Finnish water-spirit	Venus and Adonis <i>English</i> a poem by Shakespeare telling of the love of a goddess for a mortal	Verbti <i>Balkan</i> an Albanian god of fire and winds
Vendidad <i>Persian</i> ['law against demons'. Videvdat.Videvdat] the first part of the Avesta This work deals with the creation of the earth and the coming of Ahura Mazda; it also describes the various laws, rites of purification, etc.	Venus Callipyges <i>(see Kallipyges)</i> Venus Erucina <i>(see Venus Erycina)</i> Venus Erycina <i>Roman</i> [(Venus) Erucina] a Sicilian love-goddess Some say she was the wife of Anchises.	Verchenyaya Zvezda <i>Slav</i> the evening star daughter of Dabog sister of Zvezda Dennitsa wife of Meness, some say In some accounts, Myesdats is male and Verchenyaya Zvezda is his wife rather than the wife of Meness.
Venedotia <i>Celtic</i> a name for North Wales	Venus Genetrix <i>Roman</i> Venus as the goddess of motherhood	Verchiel a demon, ruler of the Zodiacal sign, Leo the lion <i>(see also Seratiel)</i>
Venerable Head <i>(see Urddawl Ben)</i> Venerable Teacher <i>(see Batara Guru)</i>	Venus Verticordia <i>Roman</i> Venus as the goddess of virtue	Verdandi <i>Norse</i> [Verthandi] one of the 3 Norns – the present, being daughter of Mimir, some say She is depicted as youthful and active.
Veneralia <i>Roman</i> a festival in honour of Venus, held on 1st April	Venus Victrix <i>Roman</i> Venus as the goddess of victory, worshipped particularly in the colonies	Verdelet a demon acting as master of ceremonies in hell who carried witches to Sabbat
Vengeance Raguidel <i>British</i> a 13th c French story of how Gawain avenged the murder of Raguidel	Venusberg <i>German</i> [Horselberg] a sacred mountain, site of the cave occupied by a witch It was here that Tannhauser was seduced from the path of righteousness by earthly pleasures.	Vere <i>African</i> [Were] in Pokono lore, the first man In some accounts Mitsotsozini was the first man and he taught Vere how to make fire.
Venilia¹ <i>Roman</i> a nymph daughter of Pilumnus sister of Amata wife of Daunus mother of Juturna and Turnus	Vepar [Separ] a demon one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon Appearing as a mermaid, he is said to control the seas and can cause storms that wreck ships.	Verethraghna <i>(see Verethragna)</i> Verethragna <i>Persian</i> [Varhagn.Verethraghna.Vrt(h)ragna: =Armenian Vahagn:=Greek Heracles: =Hindu Indra.Vritrahan]
Venilia² <i>Roman</i> a minor goddess wife of Janus mother of Canens		
Venilia³ <i>(see Amphitrite)</i> Venilia⁴ <i>(see Canens)</i>	Ver <i>(see Mer¹)</i>	

a god of victory
one of the Yazatas
This four-faced, irresistible god had ten incarnations – a wind, a golden-horned bull, a white horse, a camel, a boar, a fifteen-year-old youth, a bird (Varagna), a ram, a buck and a man with a golden sword. As a boar, he was used by Mithra to kill his enemies.

He was born in the primordial ocean and some say he overcame the demon Azhi Dahak, chaining him to Mount Demavand.

(see also Atar¹.Bahram.
Thraetona. Vareghna)

Vereticus *British*

a king of Wales
It was said that he was changed into a wolf by St Patrick.

Vergenia (see Verginia)

Vergil¹ *Welsh*

a sorcerer of Toledo
It was his recipe that Ceridwen used for the magic brew that was intended to endow her son, Avagddu, with supernatural knowledge but which was drunk instead by Gwion.

Vergil² (see Virgil)

Vergilia *Roman*

wife of Coriolanus, in some accounts
Others give her name as Volumnia.

Verginia *Roman*

[Vergenia]
daughter of Verginius

She was betrothed to Icilius but Appius Claudius lusted after her and arranged for her to be declared a slave. Her father, to prevent her from being taken by Appius, stabbed her to death.

Verginius *Roman*

a centurion
father of Verginia

He was away from Rome with the army when he learned that his daughter, Verginia, had been declared a slave at the instigation of Appius Claudius who wanted her for himself. He hurried back to Rome and, when prevented by force from saving his daughter from the hands of Appius, stabbed her to death.

Vergulaht *British*

a king of Ascalun
brother of Antikonie

When he was asked by Percival to undertake the quest for the Holy Grail he gave the task to Gawain who was in love with his sister, Antikonie.

Verin (see Verrine¹)

verjuice
a potion used by witches

This concoction is said to turn human beings into animals.

vermiculate

a witch's amulet

Vermilion Bird (see Feng¹)

Vermilion Hills *Chinese*

the home of the bird Feng (the phoenix)

Verng *Spanish*

[=Catalan Berng;=Irish Bran]

a Majorcan god

Verona *British*

daughter of the king of Narsinga
wife of Levander

She owned the carbuncle sought by Melora as one of the three items she had to obtain to secure the release of her lover, Orlando, from the spell put on him by Merlin. Verona and her father became friends with Melora and Verona gave Melora the stone. She married Levander who had accompanied Melora in the later part of her quest.

Veronica

[Verrine²]

the patron saint of drapers

She wiped Christ's face at the Crucifixion with a cloth that allegedly retained an imprint of his face.

In an alternative version, she is said to have asked St Luke to paint a portrait of Christ on a piece of cloth but, when she appeared dissatisfied with the result, Christ pressed the cloth to his face to produce a better likeness. The cloth is said to have effected miraculous cures.

In Arthurian lore, she appears as Verrine and cured Vespasian's leprosy with the cloth.

Verrier

a demon of disobedience

Verrine¹

[Ver(r)in]

a demon of impatience

Verrine² (see Veronica)

versacrum *Roman*

a dedication to the gods of the
produce of spring

Verseria *British*

wife of Ferragunze

versipelle

a werewolf

versipellous

pertaining to lycanthropy

Verthandi (see Verdandi)

Vertumnus *Roman*

[Vortumnus;=Etruscan Vultumna]

the god of fertility, fruit trees and
gardens

husband of Pomona

He approached Pomona in many different guises before finally winning her love.

Vervacator *Roman*

a goddess of agriculture

vervain (see herba sacra)

Vesak *Buddhist*

the Sinhalese version of Wesak

Vesakha *Buddhist*

the Pali version of Wesak

Vesandar *Cambodian*

[=Buddhist Vessantara:

=Hindu Vishvantara]

the Cambodian version of Vessantara

veshtitza (see veshtitze)

veshtitze *Serbian*

[sing=veshtitza]

female evil spirits

Vsva *Slav*

a goddess of spring

Vespasian *British*

a Roman emperor

In Arthurian lore, he released Joseph of Arimathea from a Jerusalem prison. Verrine cured him of leprosy by wiping his face with a cloth that bore Christ's image.

Vesper *Roman*

[Hesper;=Greek Hesperus]

Venus as the evening star

Vessantara *Buddhist*

[=Cambodian Vesandar:

=Hindu Vishvantara]

an Indian prince

son of Sanjaya

husband of Madri

His father banished him for giving away all his possessions but that did not stop him from giving his children to the mendicant, Jujaka. His father ransomed the children and lifted the ban on Vessantara.

He was regarded as the last incarnation of the Buddha before Siddhartha.

Vessantara-Jataka *Buddhist*

the story of Vessantara and Madri

Vessavana *Hindu*

the Pali version of Vaishravana

Vessels of Anger (see Vasa Iniquitatis)

Vesta *Roman*

[=Greek Hestia]

the goddess of fire, the hearth,

the household

one of the 5 Appiades

A sacred fire in her temple, brought from Troy by Aeneas, was never allowed to go out and was tended by the Vestal Virgins.

She is depicted with a bowl and a torch.
(see also Fornax)

Vestaera (*see* Vedenhaltija)
Vestal *Roman*
 [Vestal Virgin]
 one of 6 maidens dedicated to the service of the goddess Vesta
 Each maiden had to serve, tending the fire in the temple and keeping her virginity, for thirty years. Those who broke their vows were buried alive. It is said that only eighteen failed in this way in a thousand years.
Vestal Virgin (*see* Vestal)
Vestalia *Roman*
 a festival for women, in honour of Vesta, held on 9th July
Vestius Aloneius *Roman*
 an ancient bull-god in Spain
Vestri (*see* Westri)
vetala *Hindu*
 an evil spirit of graveyards
 These beings, a later version of the pretas, are said to have hair standing on end and feet that point to the rear.
Vetali *Buddhist*
 a terrible goddess
 one of the gauris
Vetarani *Jain*
 gods of the underworld
 These beings torture the wicked dead by hurling them against rocks. Some say Vetarani is a realm of hell.
Vetehinen *Finnish*
 a demon living in the sea, attendant on the sea-god, Ahti
 This being normally brings disease and bad luck but can be appeased to ensure good fishing.
Vetis¹
 a demon sent to corrupt the holy
Vetis² (*see* Veiovis)
Vetru *Slav*
 wind personified
Vetter (*see* Vaettir)
Veturia *Roman*
 mother of Coriolanus, some say
 Others say her name was Volumnia.
Viator-indefessus *Norse*
 a name for Odin as unwearied traveller
Vibenna (*see* Aulus.Caeles)
Vibhandaka *Hindu*
 king of the underworld
 father of Rishya-Shringa
Vibhishana *Hindu*
 [Vibishana]
 son of Vishravas by one of the rakshasis
 brother of Kumbhakarna and Ravana
 He was made the immortal king of Ceylon for helping Rama in his battle with Ravana whom Vibhishana had failed to prevent from seizing Sita.

Vibhu *Hindu*
 [Vibhvan]
 one of the 3 Ribhus
Vibhvan (*see* Vibhu)
Vibishana (*see* Vibhishana)
Vica Pota *Roman*
 a minor goddess of victory or, some say, of food and drink
Vicchaycamaya *South American*
 a name for Thunupa as 'preacher'
Vichama *South American*
 [Wichama]
 son of the sun-god in Peru
 half-brother of Pachacamac
 The first woman was fertilised by the sun. Her first son was killed by the god Pachacamac who used the body to grow plants. When Pachacamac killed the woman as well, Vichama, her second son, drove him into the sea where he remained as a sea-god. Vichama then changed the race of people that Pachacamac had created from stones, replacing them with a new race hatched from three eggs.
Vichitravirya *Hindu*
 son of Shantanu and Satyawati
 half-brother of Bhishma
 husband of Ambalika and Ambika
 He died before he had fathered any children and so the duty fell to his half-brother, Bhishma.
victimarius *Roman*
 an official who carried out the slaughter of those animals and humans brought for sacrifice
Victoria *Roman*
 [=Greek Nike]
 a goddess of victory
 Her festival is held on 12th April.
Victory-wafter (*see* Brunhild)
Victrix (*see* Venus)
Vidar *Norse*
 [The Silent.Vidarr.Vidur.Vigar.Vitharr]
 a war-god and god of silence
 son of Odin and Grid
 son of Loki and Sigyn, some say
 His palace was known as Landvidi.
 He was destined to be one of the survivors of Ragnarok where he killed the wolf Fenris by placing his one large foot on the animal's lower jaw, grasping his upper jaw in his hands and tearing him apart.
 He is depicted as having one foot much larger than the other.
Vidarr (*see* Vidar)
Videvdad (*see* Vendidad)
Videvdat (*see* Vendidad)
Vidfinner (*see* Ivald)

Vidga *Norse*
 the name for Wittich in *Thidrekssaga*
Vidgorull *Norse*
 a name for Odin as one who travels far
Vidhatr *Hindu*
 a god of death
Vidiji Milanda *African*
 an Angolan prince
 He was bewitched as he lay asleep on a river-bank and could be wakened only by a maiden who wept eleven jugfuls of tears. Fenda Maria did this but foolishly gave one jugful to a slave-girl. Tired of crying, she asked the slave to weep the last jugful, which she did. She also claimed the sleeping prince, pretending to be Fenda Maria who then became her slave called Kamaria.
 When the prince gave Kamaria the present she had asked for (a lamp which lit itself, a razor which sharpened itself, scissors which cut unaided and a stone which told the truth), the girl was able to prove that she was the real Fenda Maria and they married, burning the imposter in a barrel of tar.
Vidolf *Norse*
 [Vidolfus.Vitholf.Vitolfus]
 a giant living in the woods
 an ancestor of witches and wizards
 (*see also* Vilmethu)
Vidolfus (*see* Vidolf)
Vidossava *Serbian*
 wife of Momtchilo
 She left her husband for Voukashin who then ambushed her husband. The nine brothers of Momtchilo were killed but he managed to escape, only to be killed later at the gates of his own castle. Dying, Momtchilo warned Voukashin not to trust Vidossava, so he had her torn apart by horses.
Vidur (*see* Vidar)
Vidya (*see* Prajna)
Vidyadevi *Jain*
 a group of 16 goddesses of knowledge
Vidyadhara¹ *Hindu*
 demi-gods
 These beings, whose realm is between heaven and earth, can assume any shape they choose and sometimes marry mortals.
Vidyadhara² (*see* Taditkara)
vidyadhari *Hindu*
 [bijadhari:=Javanese widyadhari
 =Pacific bidadari]
 a nymph
 These beings live in the forests and rivers.

Vidyaraja *Buddhist*

[Raga-Vidyaraja:=Japanese
Aizen-myoo]

a god of law: spirits of frightening
appearance who defend the sacred
lore of the faithful

Vidyarajni *Hindu*

a name for Tara as Queen
of Knowledge

Vidyeshvara *Hindu*

a group of 8 goddesses
aspects of Shiva

Vidyujvalakarili *Buddhist*

a goddess
a form of Ekajata

She is said to have been created from
the sweat of the Buddha and is depicted
as black with bared fangs, twelve heads
and twenty-four arms.

Vidyutkumara *Jain*

a minor god
one of the 10 Bhavanavasi

Vienna Codex
(see Codex Vindobonsis)**Viga-Glums Saga** *Norse*

the story of Glum, his dispute with
Thorkel and his dreams

Vigar (see Vidar)**Vigara** *African*

first husband of Nyavirezi

Vibhu *Hindu*

father of Nyavirungu

When he discovered that his wife
could become a lioness, she killed and
ate him.

Vighnantaka *Buddhist*

[Vignari:=Hindu Ganesha]
a door-god
an aspect of Akshobhya

Viglund *Norse*

[Viglundr]
son of Thorgrim and
Olof
brother of Trausti
husband of Ketelrid

He fell in love with Ketelrid but her
parents had promised her to a rich
merchant called Hakon who, with
Ketelrid's brothers, ambushed Viglund
and his brother Trausti, after which
these two brothers went overseas.
When they returned to Iceland,
Ketelrid was married to a farmer called
Ketill but it turned out that this was an
arranged marriage to protect Ketelrid
who was finally allowed to marry
Viglund.

Viglundar Saga *Norse*

the story of Viglund and his family

Viglundr (see Viglund)**Vignari** (see Vighnantaka)**Vigneshava** *Hindu*

[Vigneshvara]
a name of Ganesha as 'lord of
obstacles'

Vigneshvara (see Vigneshava)**Vignir** (see Vingnir)**vigona** *Pacific Islands*

a term for a figona in the Solomon
Islands

Vigrid *Norse*

[Vigridr.Vigrithr]
a plain, the site of the final battle
(Ragnarok) when the gods are
defeated

Vigridr (see Vigrid)**Vigrithr** (see Vigrid)**Vihansa** *German*

a minor deity

Vihara *Buddhist*

[=Burmese Kyoung]
a monastery

Vihio (see Veeho)**Vii** *Serbian*

a god of lightning

His eyelids are so heavy that a
pitchfork is needed to raise them. He
can incinerate men and whole cities
with his fiery glance.

Vijaya¹ *Hindu*

a god
one of the Ekadasarudras

Vijaya² *Hindu*

a goddess
an aspect of Parvati as 'victorious'
wife of Sahadeva

Vijaya³ *Hindu*

a prince
husband of Kuvanna
father of Pulinda and Pulindi

A yakshi in the form of a bitch put a
spell on the prince's men and then
turned into a lovely maiden. Her name
was Kuvanna and Vijaya married her as
the price of saving his followers. He
later became king of the yakshas.

Vijaya⁴ *Hindu*

the bow or spear of Indra

Vijaya sabti *Buddhist*

a goddess, guardian of the door of
the east

Vikarr *Norse*

a Viking king

When he was chosen as a sacrifice to
Odin to ensure favourable winds, he
tried to deceive the god with a
symbolic execution, but the entrails he
had placed round his neck turned into
ropes and he was hanged.

Vikalaratri *Buddhist*

a goddess attendant on
Buddhakapala

Vikhar (see Vikhor)**Vikhor** *Slav*

[Vikhar]
the god of whirlwinds

This being, in the form of an eagle-
demon, is said to cause violent winds
when he flies.

Viking *Norse*

grandson of Haloge

husband of Hunvor

father of Ring by Hunvor

His mother, daughter of Haloge, was
carried off by a warrior to Bornholm
where Viking was born.

He was given the magic sword,
Angurvadel, by his father and killed
the giant who was forcing his
attentions on the princess Hunvor.
Too young to marry the maiden, he set
off in search of great adventures,
accompanied by his friend Halfdan.

He later rescued Hunvor who had
been abducted to India and married
her but she died at an early age and
Viking put their son, Ring, into the
care of a foster-father and married
again, fathering nine sons. A quarrel
arose between them and the nine sons
of Niorfe and one of the latter was
killed. Viking banished his offending
son, whereupon the other eight
decided to go with him into exile.
Viking gave his sword, Angurvadel, to
the eldest son, Thorsten, and they all
went off to an island in Lake Werner.
Here they were attacked by Niorfe's
remaining sons and only two on each
side survived the battle. Viking sent
his two surviving sons, Thorsten
and Thorer, to stay with his friend
Halfdan.

He was once able to render a
service to the sea-god, Aegir, and had
been rewarded with the gift of a magic
ship, *Ellida*, which was stolen from
him but later recovered by his son
Thorsten.

Vikrama *Hindu*

[Vikramaditya]
a god of the light of the morning
a 4th c king

He acquired great knowledge from a
wise priest who was, in fact, the god
Vishnu who taught him also how to
change his shape by transferring
his soul to a dead body. Vikrama
then changed himself into a bird
and flew to the the home of the
princess Malayavati who slept in a
pomegranate. He brought the fruit
back, resumed his normal shape and,

when the princess emerged, made her his wife.

Vikramaditya (see Vikrama)
vila *European*

[samovily.veela.wile.willi:plur=vile.vily:
=Norse Volva]

a Serbian water-sprite

These beings are envisaged as beautiful girls with fair, flowing hair, who are the spirits of the unbaptised dead.

Other stories say that they are the spirits of betrothed maidens who died before they were married. In this form, they are said to roam at night, forcing young men to dance with them until they drop dead from exhaustion.

It was said that they sometimes appeared in the form of swans.

(see veela.vele.velnias)

Vilcinus *Norse*
husband of Watchilt

father of Badi

vile (see vila)

Vili *Norse*

[Wili]

son of Bor and Bestla

He helped his brothers Odin and Ve kill the Frost Giant, Ymir, from whose body they built the world.

(see also Hoenir)

Vilino Kollo *Serbian*

[Vrzino Kollo]

dance-rings of the veele

Vilkacis (see Vilkakis)

Vilkakis *Baltic*

[Vilkacis:=Lithuanian Vilkatas:

=Slav Vlkodlak]

a Latvian werewolf

Vilkatas *Baltic*

[=Latvian Vilkakis:=Slav Vlkodlak]

a Lithuanian werewolf

vilkolakis *Baltic*

a Lithuanian wolf-spirit

Ville au Camp *West Indian*

an underwater city, home of

the Haitian voodoo spirits

Villians the Valiant *British*

a Knight of the Round Table

After the death of King Arthur, he joined Lancelot, Bedivere and the other knights in a hermitage.

Vilmeth *Norse*

an ancestor of witches and

wizards (see also Vidolf)

Vilmund *Norse*

[Vilmundr]

a hero

He lived with his parents in a remote area and knew no other people. One day, he heard a voice from behind a rock declare that the owner of the

shoe, which Vilmund had just found, would marry only the man who returned it to her.

Vilmund then set off to explore the world and came to a kingdom ruled by King Visivald and, after defeating the king's son Hjarandi in a wrestling match, became his friend. He joined forces with Hjarandi to destroy the army of a suitor for the hand of Hjarandi's half-sister, Gullbra, and then they killed Kolr who had married Soley, Gullbra's sister. In fact, the girl Kolr had married was a servant-girl substituted for Soley who had disappeared. Her father believed that Vilmund had killed her and banished him. To prove his innocence, Vilmund returned to the rock, handed over the shoe to Soley who was living there and took her back to her father's palace.

Vilmundar Saga *Norse*

the story of Vilmund and Soley

Vilmundr (see Vilmund)

vily (see vila)

Vimala *Buddhist*

a goddess

one of the bhumis

Vimana *Hindu*

the chariot of the gods

Vimur *Norse*

in some accounts, one of the

12 rivers known as Elivagar

Vina *Buddhist*

a goddess of music

Vinalia *Roman*

a wine festival in honour of

Bacchus or Jupiter, held on

23rd April

Vinata *Hindu*

daughter of Daksha

sister of Kadru, some say

a consort of Kasyapa

mother of Aruna and Garuda

mother of all birds

Her sister, Kadru, another wife of Kasyapa, bore a thousand snake-children (nagas) while Vinata had only two children – Aruna and Garuda. She quarrelled with Kadru and was imprisoned in the underworld. Garuda secured her release by providing the ransom demanded – amrita in one story, the moon itself to illuminate the gloomy underworld in another.

In some versions, they argued over the colour of Surya's horses and Kadru won by cheating, having the nagas spit all over these animals, making them appear darker. As a result of losing, Vinata became Kadru's slave rather

than being imprisoned in the underworld but the ransom was still the same – amrita, stolen from heaven by Garuda who killed the children of Kadru. It was as a result of this episode that Garuda became the implacable enemy of all snakes.

Vinaya Pitaka *Hindu*

[Book of Sermons]

the rules of Buddhism, part of the

Tripitaka

Vinayaka *Japanese*

son of Maheshvara and Uma

brother of Sannayaka

He was a very violent character but reformed when he married his sister, Sannayaka.

Their embracing figures are depicted in the form of Kwangiden.

In some accounts he is a Buddhist demon and is depicted as having the head of an elephant, often dancing on a rat.

Vindalfr *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Vindhjalsmbur (see Bifrost)

Vindhya¹ *Hindu*

a mountain

This mountain, in its efforts to grow higher than Mount Meru, threatened to block out the light of the sun. Agastya, at the request of the gods, put a stop to its growth. He merely asked the mountain to pause for a while until Agastya returned – which he never did. (see also Vindhya²)

Vindhya² *Hindu*

a mountain-god (see also Vindhya¹)

Vindhya-Vasini *Hindu*

an evil aspect of Parvati

Vindhyavali *Hindu*

wife of Bali, king of Sutala

Vindlir (see Heimdall)

Vindonnus *Celtic*

[=Irish Find]

a Gaulish deity, wisdom personified

Vindsual *Norse*

[Vindsval]

an early god

son of Vasud

Vindsval (see Vindsual)

Vine¹

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to build impregnable towers and can impart knowledge of the past and the future. He is often depicted as a lion on a black horse.

vine²

the tree of Bacchus

Vingnir *Norse*
[Vignir]
husband of Flora
foster-father of Thor

Vingolf *Norse*
a palace, the home of the goddesses
in Asgard

Vingskornir *Norse*
the home of Brunhild

Vingthor *Norse*
a name taken by Thor in honour of
his foster-father, Vingnir

Vinmara *Pacific Islands*
a celestial being of the New Hebrides
wife of Tagaro

She is said to have flown down from
heaven with her sisters to bathe.
Tagaro hid her wings so that she could
not leave and she stayed on earth and
married him. When she later found
her wings, she left him and flew back
to heaven.

Viofn *Norse*
[Vjofn.Vjofr]
a goddess, attendant on Frigga
Her function was to maintain peace
among mankind.

Vipascit *Hindu*
a sage who spent a short time in
hell

He refused to leave the realm of Yima
until he had relieved the suffering of
the inmates. When he left he was
transported to heaven.

Vipassin *Buddhist*
[Vipasyin]
in some accounts, the first Buddha
one of the 7 manushibuddhas
(*see also* Dipankara')

Vipasyin (see Vipassin)
vikper *Mesopotamian*

one of the Eleven Mighty Helpers
created by Tiamat

vir-ava *Russian*
a Mordvin tutelary spirit, guardian of
woodlands

Vira-Bhadra (see Virabhadra)

Virabhadra *Hindu*
[Bhadra Vira.Tokay.Vira-Bhadra.Zapala]
a form of Shiva

Shiva, angry at being excluded from a
sacrificial rite, created the monster of
destruction known as Virabhadra which
had 1,000 arms and legs, 1,000 fiery
eyes and tusks projecting from its
sides. This demon knocked out
Bhaga's eyes and Pushan's teeth, cut off
Agni's hands and decapitated Daksha.

Viracocha *South American*
[Arunaua.(Con) Ticci Viracocha.
Huiracocha.Illa(-Tiki).Kon-Tiki.

Tici.Tuapaca.Vairacocha.Wiraqocha:
=Inca Thunupa]
an ancient Peruvian creator-god,
storm-god and sun-god, recognised
by the Incas
son of Inti, some say
husband of Mama Cocha

He is said to have emerged from Lake
Titicaca or from the Pacari cave.

He destroyed in a flood the humans
created by an earlier god, or by his
own unsuccessful efforts, and made
new races appropriate to their
environment, travelling amongst
them, teaching them the basic skills.
He finally disappeared over the
Pacific, walking on the water.

In another version he is said to have
emerged from the cave, Pacari, with
Ayar Manco and Pachacamac. In this
version they were all sons of Inti.

He is depicted as crowned with the
sun and holding thunderbolts.

Some writers regard Viracocha as a
generic name for sacred beings rather
than the name of a specific deity.

(*see also* Taripaca.Tocay)

Virada (see Viradha)

Viradha *Hindu*
[Tumburu.Virada]
a rakshasa
son of Kala and Shatahrada

A terrifying, man-eating monster the
size of a mountain, he attacked Rama
and Lakshmana who, failing to kill
him with arrows or clubs, buried
him alive. Soon after, a Gandharva
appeared from the place where
Viradha had been buried. His name
was Tumburu and he had been cursed
by Kubera who had turned him into
the monster, Viradha.

Viraf *Persian*
a writer said to have had a vision of
heaven and hell

In his vision, Sraosha conducted him
across the Chinvat Bridge to heaven.
He was also shown purgatory and
travelled through all the ascending
spheres until he met Ahura Mazda in
the highest realm. After that he was
given a conducted tour of hell and saw
souls in torment.

Viraj *Hindu*
a creator-god
son of Brahma and Shatarupa
father of Purusha

An alternative rendering says that
Viraj is a primaeval goddess, the
female creative principle, formed
when Purusha split into two parts,

male and female, while others say that
Brahma split into the male, Viraj, and
the female, Shatarupa.

Virankannos *Baltic*
a Finnish cat-god

Viraratri (see Chinnamasta)

Viratapurusu (see Vishvarupa)

Virava *Baltic*
[Tava-ajik]
a Finnish goddess of the woods

She can appear either as an animal, a
flame or a whirlwind. (*see also* Tapio)

Virbius

Roman

a minor woodland god

In some stories, Hippolytus, the son of
Theseus, was brought back to life by
Asclepius and then became an
immortal in Italy, worshipped as
Virbius.

In some accounts he was a Roman
sun-god.

(*see also* King of the Wood)

virga medicinus *Roman*

a variation on the caduceus

In this version, the snake wound
round the wand gazes into a mirror
mounted on the top and is able to
foretell the future. (*see also* aurea virga)

Virgil *Roman*

[Publius Vergilius Maro.Vergil]

(70-19 BC)

a poet

He wrote the *Aeneid*, a story in two
volumes, about the wanderings of
Aeneas after the fall of Troy and the
early history of Rome.

Virgin (see Virgo)

Virgin Lady (see Ninhursaga.Ninsikil)

Virginal *German*

an ice-queen

When she was seized by the magician,
Ortgis, her protector, Bibing, went to
Dietrich for help. Dietrich killed
Ortgis, routed the forces besieging
Virginal's castle and married her.

Some say that she yearned for her
home in the icy mountains and soon
left Dietrich who lived in the
green countryside.

Another version says that Dietrich
and Hildebrand came across a weeping
maiden who was due to be part of an
annual tribute paid by the queen,
Virginal, to the heathen Ortgis.
Hildebrand killed Ortgis and the two
heroes set off for Virginal's castle in
the mountains. Dietrich, who
somehow got separated from his
companion, ended up imprisoned by
Nitger in Castle Muter, but Hildebrand

led a force to free him, killing many giants, led by Wicram, in the process.

Virgins of Helicon *Greek*

the name given to the Muses in Spenser's works

Virgins of the Sun¹ *South American*

the maidens who attended the fires in the temple of the sun-god, Inti, or acted as concubines of Sapa Inca, son of the Sun

Virgins of the Sun² *South American*

the female members of the Children of the Sun

Virgins of the Waves *Finnish*

sea-nymphs

Virgir *Norse*

[Veigur]

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

Virgo

[Virgin:=Arab Sumbula]

the sixth sign of the Zodiac, the virgin

Virochana *Hindu*

a demon

son of Prahlava

father of Bali and Kalanemi, some say

Virtus *Roman*

a god of military might, the personification of male vigour

Virudhaka *Buddhist*

the Buddhist version of the Hindu

Virudka

Virudka *Hindu*

[=Buddhist Virudhaka:=Cambodian

Virulak:=Chinese Tseng Chang:

=Japanese Komoku:=Pali Virulha:

=Taoist Mo-li Hung:

=Tibetan Phags-skyes-po.sGrul-'bum]

a guardian spirit of the south

one of the Dikpalas

king of the Kumbhandas

Virula *Hindu*

the Pali version of Virudka

Virulak *Cambodian*

[=Buddhist Virudhaka]

a Lukabal

guardian of the south

ruler of the blue tevodas, the

Kampean

Virulappak *Cambodian*

a Lukabal

guardian of the west

ruler of the Kruths and Nagas

Virupa *Hindu*

a fire-priest

Virupaksa *(see Virupaksha)*

Virupaksha¹ *Buddhist*

[Virupaksa:=Chinese Kuang Mu:

=Japanese Zochō:=Taoist Mo-li Hai:

=Tibetan Klu.Mig-mi-bzang-Klu]

a snake-god

one of the Dikpalas

He was responsible for guarding the western region.

Virupaksha² *Hindu*

[Virupaksa]

a god

one of the ekadasarudras

a name of Shiva

Virvir *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Virya *Buddhist*

[Viryaparamita]

one of the 12 Paramita goddesses,

strength of character personified

Viryaparamita *(see Virya)*

vis¹ *Pacific Islands*

a vampire

These demons are said to have long nails which they use to tear out the eyes of their victims.

Vis² *South American*

an earth-deity in pre-Inca Peru

Visakha *Hindu*

son of Skanda

Visapaklal *(see Vasapaklal)*

visha *Hindu*

a poison

This was the fourteenth and last thing to emerge at the Churning of the Ocean.

The Nagas seized this poison which became the venom of cobras, though others say that Shiva swallowed this poison to save mankind and holds it in his throat.

Vishadhari *(see Manasa)*

Vishap *(see Azhi Dahak)*

Vishapa *(see Azhi Dahak)*

Vishapaharana *(see Shiva)*

Vishnu *Hindu*

[Abjaja.Abjayoni.Achyuta.Acyata.

Adhoksaja.Adimurti.Ananta.

Anatas(h)ayana.Annamurti.Bhumiya.

Caturmurti.Dakshina.Dhanvantari.

Dharma.Dhruva.Erlanga.Girija.hamsa.

Hanuman.Hayagriva.Hrsikesa.Ishvara.

Jala-Shayin.Janardana.Kala.Kesava.

Lord Creator.Lord of Sacred Wisdom.

Lord of the Universe.Mahadeva.

Mahapurusha.Maharaja.

Mandhatha.Manmatha.Mohini.Mukunda.

Narada.Narasinha.Narayana.

Padma(-Nabha). 'pervader'.

Panchayudha.Pandurganga.

Piyusaharana.Pradyumna.Primaeval

Being.Pr(i)thu.Rsabha.Salagrama.

S(h)amba.Trivikrama.Vasu.Venkata.

Visnu.Viratapurusa.Vis(h)varupa.

Vithoba.Vitthali.Vyasa.Wishnu.World

Maintainer.Yajna.Yajnesh(var)a:

=Buddhist Akshobhya:=Cambodian

Hari.Harihara.Prah Noreai-Narayana:

=Chinese Wu-shun:=Japanese Ashuku:

=Japanese Kresna.Sadana.Sadona:

=Pacific Islands Poe Mpalaburu.

Wisnu:=Thai Narayana.Phra Narai]

god the preserver

son of Aditi

husband of Bhumadevi, Ganga,

Lakshmi and Saraswati

As a preserver of life, he intervenes as an avatar whenever evil becomes dominant, making it hard for men to progress upwards. In this capacity, he has ten incarnations:

1. Matsya, a fish

2. Kurma, a tortoise

3. Varaha or Keseva, a boar

4. Narasinha, a man/lion

5. Vamana, a dwarf

6. Parashurama, son of a hermit

7. Rama (Ramachandra), a mortal

8. Krishna (or Balarama)

9. Buddha

with the tenth, as Kalki, a white horse, yet to come. Some say Krishna is a god in his own right and that the eighth incarnation was as Balarama. Lakshmi appeared in each of his incarnations and married him. There are also said to be between sixteen and thirty-nine minor avatars (amsavartas).

He gave his wife Ganga to Shiva and Saraswati to Brahma when he found that three wives were more than he could cope with.

His weapons are the sword Handaka, the bow Sarnga and the discus and he is transported by the sun-bird, Garuda.

He is generally depicted as a handsome, dark blue youth with four hands in which he holds a club, a discus, a lotus blossom and a shell but is sometimes shown in a combined form with Shiva on the right and Vishnu on the left. They combined thus to defeat the demon Guha since neither could defeat him single-handed.

(see also Jagannath)

Vishnu-Chaturbhuj *Hindu*

a version of Vishnu with 4 arms

Vishnu Sahasranaman *Hindu*

the 1,000 names of Vishnu

Vishnu Trivikrama *Hindu*

the name of Vishnu when, as his fifth avatar Vamana, he changed from dwarf to giant

Vishravas *Hindu*

[Visravas]

son of Pulashtya

husband of Ilavida
 father of Kubera by Idavida
 father of Kumbhakarna, Ravana and
 Vibhishana by a rakshashi

Vishtaspa *Persian*

[Gushtaspa.Hystaspas]
 a fertility lord
 a prince who protected Zoroaster
 brother of Zariadres

Later, as king, he became Zoroaster's
 first convert and fought several battles
 with Arejataspa who tried to suppress
 the new religion.

Vishvabhu *Buddhist*
 one of the 7 manushibuddhas

Vishvakarma *Hindu*

[Takshaka.Vis(h)vakarman.
 Visvakarman.Viswakarma]
 a creator-god and god of artisans
 an aspect of Brahma, Indra
 or Prajapati
 son of Bhuvana and Yogasiddha
 father of Sanjna

The brilliance of Surya the sun-god
 was too overpowering for his wife,
 Sanjna, so her father shaved away
 some of his power on a lathe. He used
 the shavings to make Visnu's discus,
 Shiva's trident, and, some say, the
 elephant Airavata. He is said to have
 established the art and science of
 architecture, built chariots for the
 gods, a hall for Yudhishtira, and the
 city of Chandrapura and created the
 monkey-king, Nala. He is also
 credited with the creation of Jagannath
 when he attempted to put new flesh on
 the bones of the dead Vishnu and was
 interrupted by Krishna so that the job
 was never completed, leaving the
 deformed version.

In some versions, this is a later name
 for Tvashtri. Others say he was
 Tvashtri's son-in-law.

Vishvakarman (see Vishvakarma)

Vishvamitra¹ *Buddhist*
 a sage, teacher of Shakyamuni

Vishvamitra² *Hindu*
 [Prajapati.Visvamitra.Viswamitra]

a sage
 one of the Seven Rishis
 son of Gadhi
 father of Shakuntala by Menaka

He was once seduced by a nymph,
 Menaka, who bore a daughter named
 Shakuntala, and also by the nymph
 Rambha, and then did penance, living
 as an ascetic for 100 years in the
 Himalayas. He caused a demon to
 possess Kalmashapada so that he ate
 the 100 sons of Vashishtha, his great

rival. He was involved in a feud with
 Vashishtha (or Kamadhenu) over the
 ownership of the cow Nandini which
 he had tried to steal. In the battle over
 the cow, he was defeated and his 100
 sons were killed by the fiery glance of
 Vashishtha with whom he was finally
 reconciled.

Vishvanatha *Hindu*
 a name for Shiva as 'lord of all things'

Vishvantara *Hindu*
 the Hindu version of Vessantara

Vishvapani *Buddhist*
 [Visvapani]
 one of the 5 Dhyani-bodhisattvas of
 Mahayana Buddhism

an aspect of Amoghasiddhi

Vishvarupa *Hindu*

[Viratapurusa.Visvarupa]
 a serpent-god
 an incarnation of Vishnu, some say
 son of Tvashtri

This three-headed being was slain by
 Indra and his father then created a
 demon, Vritra, to avenge his death.

Vision of Mac Conglinne
 (see Aislinge meic Conglinne)

Vision Serpent *Central American*
 a Mayan creation spirit

This being is sometimes depicted as
 spitting out gods or kings.

Visit of Grey Ham *Irish*
 a book of legends, including the
 story of Ailleann, the woman of
 the Otherworld

visitant
 a supernatural visitor: a spirit

visitation
 a divine dispensation: a visit from a
 god: the appearance of a ghost

Visivald *Norse*
 a king
 father of Gullbra, Hjarandi and Soley

Visnu (see Vishnu)

Vispa-Taurvairi *Mesopotamian*
 mother, by a virgin birth, of
 Saoshyant

Vispala *Hindu*
 an early deity

When his leg was cut off in battle, it
 was replaced with one made of iron.

Visparad (see Visperad)

Vispati (see Grahapati)

Visperad *Persian*
 [Visparad.Vispered]

the second part of the Avesta: a
 liturgy in the Avesta

Vispered (see Visperad)

Visra-vajra *Buddhist*
 an emblem, in the form of crossed
 thunderbolts, held by some statues

Visravas (see Vishravas)

Vistauru *Persian*
 a hero who attacked idolaters

It was said that once, when he was
 pursued by enemies, a river dried up to
 allow him to cross and so escape.

Visu *Japanese*
 a woodman

He and his family were witnesses to
 the creation of Mount Fuji which took
 place in a single night. He later left his
 family and climbed the mountain
 where he saw two ladies playing go.
 For what seemed like one summer
 afternoon, he watched them play but,
 when he disturbed them, they turned
 into foxes and ran off. He discovered
 then that he had grown very old and,
 when he returned to his own lands, all
 sign of his house and family had long
 since disappeared – he had been away
 for 300 years.

Visvadakini *Buddhist*
 a spirit of air

Visvakarma (see Vishvakarma)

Visvakarman (see Vishvakarma)

Visvamitra (see Vishvamitra)

Vishvapani (see Vishvapani)

Visvarupa (see Vishvarupa)

Visvavasu *Hindu*
 one of the Gandharvas
 father of Yama by a water-
 nymph

Visvedeva *Hindu*
 one of a group of minor deities: a
 type of Gana

Visvosnisa *Buddhist*
 a god

one of the Ushnishas

Viswakarma (see Vishvakarma)

Viswamitra (see Vishvamitra)

Vita Merlini *British*
 the 12th c life story of Merlin,
 written in Latin by Geoffrey of
 Monmouth

Vitala *Hindu*
 one of the 7 realms of Patala

Vith *Norse*
 a river in Niflheim, one of the
 12 rivers known as Elivagar

Vithafnir (see Gullinkambi)

Vithafnir (see Gullinkambi)

Vitharr (see Vidar)

Vithi *Norse*
 the realm of Vidar

Vithoba (see Vitthali)

Vithofnir (see Gullinkambi)

Vitholf (see Vidolf)

Vithur *Norse*
 one of the dwarfs

Viticus (see Mars)

vitkar *Norse*
[seidberendr]
male wizards

Vitolfus *(see Vidolf)*

Vitra *(see Vritra)*

Vitthali *Hindu*

[Pandurganga.Vithoba]
a god
an incarnation of Vishnu

Vitu *Pacific Islands*

the first woman, in the lore of Fiji

Vitza-kuguza *Baltic*

a Finnish spirit of the cattleyard

Vitza-kuva *Baltic*

a female version of Vitza-kuguzu

Vitzilopochtli *(see Huizilopochtli)*

Vivahvant *Persian*

[Vivanghvant:=Hindu Vivasvat]
a sun-god
father of Jamahid or Yima and
Yimeh

Vivanghvant *(see Vivahvant)*

Vivar, Rodrigo *(see Bivar)*

Vivasvan *(see Vivasvat)*

Vivasvant *(see Vivasvat)*

Vivasvat *Hindu*

[Marttanda.Vivasvan(t):
=PersianVivahvant]
god of the rising sun, assimilated
into Surya
one of the Adityas
son of Kasyapa
brother of Surya, some say
husband of Saranyu
father of the twin Aswins, Vaivasvata,
Yama and Yami
father of Manu, some say

He is the Vedic version of the Hindu
Surya and was originally known as
Marttanda, a son of Aditi. He later
served as charioteer to his brother,
Surya, though other accounts equate
him with Surya. *(see also Marttanda)*

Vivenna *(see Aulus.Caeles)*

Vivian *(see Nimue)*

Viviane *(see Nimue)*

Vivien¹ *European*

son of Garin

At the age of seven, he was handed to
the Saracens in exchange for his
father who had been captured by
them some time before. A band of
pirates saved him from death at the
stake and sold him to the wife of the
merchant, Godfrey, who raised him as
their own son.

As a young man, he led a train of
wagons to the city where he had been
held captive and, en route, defeated a
pirate crew and took their treasure and
arms. Equipping his men with

weapons taken from the ship, he
attacked the infidel's city and captured
it. They were then besieged by the
Saracens but rescued by a force led by
his uncle, Guillaume, and Vivien was
reunited with his real father, Garin.

After being knighted by Guillaume,
he led a small force against the
Saracens to avenge the death at
Roncesvalles of his kinsman, Roland,
but the leader of the Saracens called
for reinforcements and assembled a
huge army, overwhelming Vivien's
force. His cousin, Girard, broke
through the enemy lines to seek help
and Guillaume came with an army to
help out. The odds were still too great
and many of the Franks died in the
battle. Vivien himself died of his
wounds and Guillaume barely escaped
with his life.

Vivien² *European*

son of Beuve

twin brother of Maugis

He was captured at birth by the
Saracens but his twin was saved by the
fairy Oriande whose brother, Baudris,
taught the young Maugis the art of
magic.

As a young man, Vivien had an
affair with Esclarmonde, wife of the
king Sorgalant, and fled with her
when the king found out, joining the
expedition of another king, Antenor,
who was trying to win Oriande for his
wife. Vivien met Maugis in single
combat but the fight ended when they
recognised each other and they set
out together to find their parents.

Vivien³ *(see Nimue)*

Vivienne *(see Nimue)*

Vivionn *(see Bebhionn)*

Vixen-goddess *(see Inari)*

Vjedogonja *Slav*

[Zduh(acz)]

the soul

It is said that the soul can leave the
body in the form of a small insect
or bird.

Vjeshitza *Slav*

an ogrish succubus

Vjofn *(see Viofn)*

Vjofr *(see Viofn)*

Vlad the Impaler *(see Dracula)*

Vlah-Ali *Serbian*

a Turkish rebel

He abducted the wife of Banovitch but
the Serb killed him after a tremendous
fight and rescued her.

Vlas *Russian*

[Blasius.Velesu.Vlasy:

=Lithuanian Ganyklos:=Slav Volos]

the god of domestic cattle

Vlasy *(see Vlas)*

Vlasta *Slav*

a warrior-maid, leader of the Amazons

Vlkodlaks *Slav*

[Volkun.Vookodlaks.Vrkolak.Vukodlak:

=Lithuanian valkakis]

a werewolf: an evil spirit

Children who are born with teeth or
are delivered feet first are said to
develop into Vlkodlaks who, it is said,
attack various animals and are the
cause of eclipses.

Voc *Central American*

a huge bird, messenger of the god

Hurakan

Voden *(see Odin.Woden)*

Vodnik *Slav*

[=Russian Vodyanik]

a water-spirit or demon

These beings are said to be the spirits
of unbaptised children who have
drowned.

Vodnipanny *Slav*

[Bile-panny]

a water-nymph

vodou *(see Vodun.voodoo)*

vodu *(see vodun)*

Vodun¹ *African*

[hun:plur=vodu:=Ashanti Obosum:

=Ibo Aloso:=Congo Nkisi:

=Yoruba Orisha]

a deity of the Fon: a group of minor
deities

vodun² *West Indian*

[voodoo]

a fetish used by snake-worshippers

vodunsi¹ *African*

a worshipper of the gods of Dahomey

vodunsi² *South American*

a worshipper of the voodoo gods

derived from African deities

Vodyanik *Russian*

[plur=Vodyanoi:=Finnish Cacce-haldde:

=Lapp Kul]

a male water-spirit

a type of Karliki

These beings can take many different
forms, overturning fishermen's boats
and drowning swimmers. They often
live in millponds. They use the souls of
the drowned as servants on the bottom
and allow the dead bodies to float to
the surface. They can be propitiated
by the sacrifice of a black pig.

In some accounts, their youth is
restored with the phases of the moon;
in others they may be depicted as fat
old men wearing a cap of reeds.

(see also Rusalka)

Vodyanoi (*see* Vodyanik)
water spirits

Vodyz (*see* Vorsud)
Vofionus *Italian*

an ancient Umbrian deity
Vohu Fryana *Persian*

one of the 5 types of sacred fire
This type is the one that keeps warm the bodies of animals and humans.
(*see also* Bahram fire)

Vohu Manah *Persian*
[Bahman, 'good thought'. Vahman]

one of the 7 Amesha Spentas
an aspect of Ahura Mazda as 'wisdom',

This being is said to be in charge of animals and records the deeds of men. He was opposed by the demon Akah Manah.

Voil
an angel, ruler of the Zodiacal sign
Virgo, the virgin

Voinovitch¹ *Serbian*
[Petrashin Voinovitch]
brother of Milosh and Voukashin
nephew of Doushan

Voinovitch² *Serbian*
[Voukashin Voinovitch]
brother of Milosh and Petrashin
nephew of Doushan

Voinovitch³ (*see* Milosh¹)
Vol *Norse*

[Phol]
a fertility god
consort of Volla (*see also* Volla)

Vola¹ (*see* Fulla)
vola² (*see* vala²)

Voland (*see* Volund)
Volcanalia (*see* Vulcanalia)

Volcanis (*see* Vulcanatis)
Volcanus (*see* Vulcan)

Volcano Woman (*see* Dzelarhons. Neegyauks)

Volga (*see* Volkh)
Voli *Norse*

another version of Vali
In this version, Bildr (Balder) is a rival of Hromund for the hand of Svanhit. He killed both Bildr and Voli with the magic sword Mistellteimm.

Volkanus (*see* Vulcan)
Volker¹ *German*

a minstrel at Gunther's court
Volker² *Norse*

a wind-deity
Volkh *Russian*

[Volga]
a hero of Kiev, one of the Bogatiri
Volkh was a shape-changer with super-human strength who often appeared as an animal or a bird. He is said to have

saved the city from the invading King of India.

volkun (*see* vlkodlak)
Volla *Norse*

a goddess
sister of Fruwa
consort of Vol

In some accounts she is Fulla. Others say Vol is her alternative name.
(*see also* Fulla)

Vollmar (*see* Gollemar)
Volos *Slav*

[Ves(u).Volusu.Vyeles:=Czech Veles:
=Lithuanian Ganyklos:=Russian Vlas(sy)]

a wolf-headed god of domestic animals and the underworld

Volskens *Roman*
leader of a troop of Rutilians

It is said that when Euryalus and Nisus tried to break through the mass of enemy lines to take a message to Aeneas, they were spotted by a troop led by Volskens who killed them both but was himself killed by Euryalus at the same time.

Volsung *Norse*
[Volsungr]
grandson of Odin
son of King Rerir
father of a daughter, Signy, and of Sigmund and 9 other sons

When his father, Rerir, bemoaned the lack of offspring, Frigga sent her messenger, Gna, to drop an apple from the sky. When Rerir's wife ate the apple she gave birth to Volsung after a seven-year pregnancy. The boy's parents died soon after he was born and he became ruler of Hunaland as a child.

His palace had a huge oak, Branstock, into which Odin thrust the sword Gram, growing up through the roof.

His daughter, Signy, married Siggeir, king of the Goths, and, shortly after the wedding, he and his sons paid a visit to Siggeir's country. They were ambushed by the Goths and Volsung was killed.

Volsung Cycle (*see* Volsungasaga)
Volsungasaga *Norse*

[Volsung Cycle]
the 13th c epic story of the Volsung family from which the *Nibelungenlied* and other stories are derived

Volsungr (*see* Volsung)

Voltumna *Roman*
[Voltumnia.Volturna:=Roman Vertumnus]

an Etruscan goddess of vegetation and the south-east wind

Voltumnia (*see* Voltumna)
Volturna (*see* Voltumna)

Volturnus¹ *Roman*
[Vulturinus:=Greek Caicias.Eurus]
the east wind

Volturnus² (*see* Tiberinus)
Volumna *Roman*

a goddess of infants
Volumnia *Roman*

mother of Coriolanus, in some accounts, in others, his wife
(*see also* Vergilia.Veturia)

Volund *Norse*
[Foland.Phaland.Vallant.Velint.Voland.

Volundr.Volunthr.Wise Elf.Woland:
=British Wayland:=French Galand:
=German Wieland]

king of the Elves
a blacksmith
son of Badi
brother of Egil and Slagfinn
husband of Alvit
father of Heime, in some accounts

It is said that when the three swan-maidens, Alvit, Orlun and Svanhvit, flew to earth to bathe, they left their wings on the shore and Volund and his brothers seized the wings and kept the maidens as their wives for nine years until they recovered their wings and flew away. Alvit had given Volund a ring and, instead of going on a fruitless search for her, he occupied himself with making 700 copies of this ring.

He was captured by Nidud who accused him of theft and cut the sinews of Volund's legs, forcing him to work ceaselessly making ornaments and weapons. Volund killed the two sons of Nidud and sent their heads, decorated with precious metals and stones, to their father. He also put Nidud's daughter, Bodwild, into a trance and raped her then, using wings that he had made himself, flew to Alfheim where he was reunited with Alvit. There, he carried on his trade as smith, forging many wonderful weapons including the swords Miming for his son Heime, Balmung for Sigmund, Joyeuse for Charlemagne and, some say, Excalibur for King Arthur.

In the Germanic stories, his son was Wittich and his brother was Amelias. (*see also* Thiassi)

Volundarhaus *Norse*
a labyrinth

Volund was forced to build this maze when he was held captive by Nidud.

Volundarkvida *Norse*

[Lay of Volund]

a poem in the *Elder Edda*, the tale of Volund and his exploits

Volundr (*see* Volund)

Volunthr (*see* Volund)

Volupta *Roman*

[Joy.Voluptas]

the goddess of pleasure

daughter of Cupid and Psyche

Voluptas (*see* Volupta)

volur (*see* spadisir)

Voluspa *Norse*

[Wise Woman's Prophecy]

an epic poem in the *Elder Edda*

dealing with prophecies of the doom of the gods

In some accounts, these prophecies were made by a vala, Haid or by Volva.

Volusu (*see* Volos)

Volva¹ *Norse*

[=European Veela.Vila]

a fate goddess

a prophetess

The prophecies of Volva (or of Haid, one of the vala) are the subject of the *Voluspa*.

In one version of Balder's dream, Odin rode to Niflheim to consult Volva who told him that Balder would be killed by his own brother.

In some accounts, she is called Gollveig. (*see also* vala)

volva² (*see* spadisir.vala)

Von *Norse*

a river of blood

When Fenris was bound to a rock and opened his jaws to howl, the gods thrust in a sword. The subsequent rush of blood formed this large river.

voodoo *West Indian*

[voodoo.vaudou(x).vodu.

voodooism.voudou]

black magic of the West Indies: a religion imported from Africa with the transport of slaves

(*see also* hoodoo)

voodooism (*see* voodoo)

Vook *Serbian*

a zmay

When Lazar found that his wife, Militza, was being seduced by another zmay, he employed Vook who flew after the seducer and killed him with his club.

vookodlak (*see* vlkodlak)

Vopadeva *Hindu*

a poet

He is said to have composed the *Bhagavata-Purana*.

Vor *Norse*

a goddess of wisdom, attendant on Frigga

She knew everything that was to happen.

In some versions she is the same as Vara.

Vorsud *Baltic*

[Vodyz]

a Finnish guardian-spirit who brings

good fortune

Vortigern *British*

['overlord'.Urtigernus:=Welsh

Gwrytheyrn]

a prince of Gwent

a king of Britain

husband of Renwein and Sevira

father of Catigern, Faustus, Paschent

and Vortimer

He killed King Constantine and put his eldest son, Constans, in his place, treating him as a puppet. He later killed Constans to become king himself.

In another version it was Moines, son of Constans, who was killed when Vortigern took the throne.

After the death of Sevira, he married Renwein, a daughter of Hengist the Saxon, who poisoned Vortigern's son, Vortimer. When Hengist treacherously killed many of Vortigern's nobles, the king retreated to Wales and built a castle at Dinas Emrys on Mount Erith. When the walls started to sink, he tried using magic. A boy, fathered by an incubus, said that the subsidence was caused by two dragons, red and white, hidden years before by Lud. In one version, the boy was Ambrosius, later called Emrys Gwledig; others say he was the wizard Merlin. Some say the two dragons fought and the red one killed the white one. Another version says that the dragons were Aurelius and Uther who flew off to Brittany, returning later in human form at the head of an army which reclaimed the kingdom. In this version, they burned down Vortigern's tower and killed him.

In some accounts, the fortress was being built on Salisbury Plain.

Vortimer *British*

son of Vortigern and Sevira

He was poisoned by his father's second wife, Renwein.

Vortumnalia *Roman*

a festival in honour of Vertumnus

held on 13th August

Vortumnus (*see* Vertumnus)

Vorunmila *African*

a Yoruba god

Vorys-mort *Russian*

a forest-spirit

This being takes the form of a whirlwind to carry off animals and humans. Those who fear to use his real name call him Dyadya.

Vosegus *Roman*

a Celtic mountain-god in Gaul

Vostaert, Pieter *Dutch*

the author of *Walewein*, a story of Gawain

Votan¹ *Central American*

[Master of the Sacred Drum.Odon.

Oton.Tamuls.Tzequil.Vaudoux]

a mysterious Mayan god

husband of Ix Chel, some say

This deity, who said he was a serpent, claimed that he had been sent to earth by the sky-gods to start a new culture based on his teachings.

One of his roles was as guardian of the sacred instrument, the Tēpanaguaste.

In some accounts he is identified with Quetzalcoatl or Tēpeyollotl.

Votan² (*see* Wodan)

voudou (*see* voodoo)

Voukashin¹ *Serbian*

a king of Scutari

husband of Yevrossima

He persuaded Vidossava to betray her husband, Momtchilo, and come to him. Taking a force of warriors, he ambushed Momtchilo and killed his nine brothers. Momtchilo fled but was caught and killed at his castle gates. Dying, he warned Voukashin not to trust Vidossava so Voukashin had her torn apart by horses and married Yevrossima.

Voukashin² (*see* Voinovitch²)

Vourokasha¹ *Persian*

the sea or lake where the

gaokerena grew

The ass Khara is said to stand in the middle of this stretch of water.

Vourokasha² *Persian*

a sea-deity

father of Apam Napat

Voutcha *Serbian*

a Hungarian general

father of Velimir

He captured the Serbian knights Ivan, Milan and Milosh and kept them in prison. Marko came to their rescue

and, after killing hundreds of the Hungarian troops, captured both Voutcha and his son, Velimir, trading them for the release of his friends.

Voutché *Serbian*

one of the 3 men who tried to steal Goulash, the horse of Milosh, and was killed

Vozdushnui *Slav*

a stormspirit
a type of Karliki

Vran *(see Bran¹)*

Vrhaspati *(see Brhaspati)*

Vretil *(see Pravuil)*

Vriddhi *Hindu*

[Vridi]
a goddess of growth
a manifestation of Lakshmi
consort of Kubera

Vridi *(see Vriddhi)*

Vrihaspati *(see Brhaspati)*

Vrikodara *Hindu*

[=Javanese Werkudara]
a name for Bhima as 'wolf's belly', reflecting his voracious appetite

Vrindavana *Hindu*

a wood
This wood is regarded as the site of Krishna's birth.

Vrindha *Hindu*

a female demon
consort of Jalandhara

When the gods decided that her husband's power was becoming a threat to them, Vishnu took the form of her husband and seduced her. Vrindha committed suicide in shame when she realised what had happened and Jalandhara was angry enough to attack the gods who were then able to kill him. The same story is told of Tulsī. *(see also Tulsī)*

Vrishabha *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,
Taurus the bull

Vrishakapi *Hindu*

a monkey-god
a friend of Indra

Vrishchika *Hindu*

one of the signs of the Zodiac,
Scorpio the scorpion

Vrishni *Hindu*

an ancestor of Krishna
one of the Yadavas

Vrita *(see Vritra)*

Vritra *Hindu*

['choker'.Dasa.Namuci.Vasava.Visvarupa.
Vitra.Vrita.Vritrasura.Vritra]
a drought-demon

When Indra killed the three-headed

son of Tvashtri, the sage is said to have created a monster, in the likeness of Ahi, which swallowed the god's cloud-cattle and Indra himself. The other gods forced it to open its jaws, allowing Indra to escape and Vishnu, in the form of a knife, cut off the monster's head.

In some accounts, this monster is referred to as Namuci. *(see also Ahi)*

Vritrasura *(see Vritra)*

Vritrahana *Hindu*

[=Armenian Vahagn:=Greek Heracles:

=Persian Verethragna]

a title of Indra as the killer of

Vritra *(see Ahi)*

Vrkolak *(see Vlkodlak)*

Vrou-Elde *Dutch*

a name for Holda in Holland

(see also Frigga)

Vrthragna *(see Verethragna)*

Vrtra *(see Vritra)*

Vrtragna *(see Verethragna)*

Vrzino Kollo *(see Vilino Kollo)*

Vu-kuzo *(see Vu-murt)*

Vu-murt *Russian*

[Vu-kuzo]
a Votyak river-god

He is generally regarded as an evil being but is sometimes helpful to fishermen.

He is said to appear on the bank of a river, either as a man or a woman, completely naked, combing his or her long black hair, disappearing if a human approaches.

Vu-toza *Russian*

a water-spirit

This being is said to capture both animals and humans.

Vual

[Egyptian Demon.Vuall]

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He can impart knowledge of the past and the future and can cause a woman to fall in love.

He appears as a camel or sometimes as a man.

Vuall *(see Vual)*

Vucub Aphu *(see Vucub-Hanapu)*

Vucub Came *Central American*

[Vucubcame.Vukubcame]

one of the rulers of Xibalba, the

Aztec underworld

He shared the sovereignty of Xibalba with Huncame. They were both killed when they tried to copy the feat of Hunapu and Ixbalanque who had immolated themselves and had been restored.

Vucub-Caquix *Central American*

[Seven Macaw.Vukub-Cakix.

Vukub-Caquix]

a Mayan giant

husband of Chimalmatl

father of Cabraca and Zipacna

This giant and his two sons claimed power over the sun, moon and earth so the gods sent Hunapu and Ixbalanque to deal with them. Their first attempt, when they shot Vucub-Caquix with a poisoned arrow, was unsuccessful and Hunapu lost one of his arms in the encounter but recovered it later. For their next attempt, they pretended to be physicians and extracted the giant's emerald teeth, the source of his strength, and gouged out his eyes, after which treatment he died.

In an entirely different version, Vucub-Caquix is described as a monster in the form of a bird known alternatively as Seven Macaw.

(see also Xibalba)

Vucub-Hunapu *Central American*

[Vucub Ahpu.Vukub-Hunapu]

a culture-hero of the Quiche Indians
son of Xmucane and Xpiyacoc

brother of Hunhunapu

He and his brother were invited to a game of tlachtli by Huncame and Vucub Came, rulers of the underworld, Xibalba. After spending a night in the House of Gloom, they were killed.

Their deaths were later avenged by Hunapu and Ixbalanque, sons of Hunhunapu and Xquia.

Vucubcame *(see Vucub Came)*

Vue *Pacific Islands*

an ancient race regarded as the
builders of the megaliths in
the islands

vui *Pacific Islands*

a spirit or demi-god

Vukashin *Serbian*

a noble

brother of Goiko and Uglesha

The three brothers were warned by a veela that the fortress they were building at Scutari would never stand unless the infant twins, Stoyan and Stoyana, were buried under the walls. He sent the servant, Dessimir, to find the twins but he failed. The veela then said that the wife of one of the brothers must be immured in the walls. Goiko's wife, bringing their food next morning, was chosen as the victim. Responding to her pleas, the builder, Rado, left an opening in the

wall at breast level through which, for a whole year, she fed her baby son, Yovo.

Vukodlak (see Vlkodlak)

Vukub-Cakix (see Vucub-Caquix)

Vukub-Caquix (see Vucub-Caquix)

Vukub-Hunapu (see Vucub-Hunapu)

Vukubcame (see Vucubcame)

Vulcan *Roman*

[Mulciber. Quietus. Velchanos.

Volcanus. Volkanus. Vulcanus:

=Etruscan Sethlans:=Greek Hephaestus]

god of fire and metalwork

son of Jupiter and Juno

husband of Venus

He was lame as the result of being thrown out of heaven and set up his forge in Mount Etna where he made a golden throne for Juno, the thunderbolts hurled by Jupiter and the arrows for Cupid's bow.

He was also the owner of a mirror which could tell the past, the present and the future.

In one story, angered by the infidelities of Venus, he made a special robe. All who wore it became wicked.

Vulcanalia *Roman*

[Vulcanalia:=Greek Hephaestia]

a festival in honour of the gods,

including Vulcan, held on 23rd August

Vulcanatis *Roman*

[Volcanis. Vulcanis]

a flamen of the god Vulcan

Vulcans

elementals, fire spirits in some accounts

Vulcanis (see Vulcanatis)

Vulcanus (see Vulcan)

Vulder *Anglo-Saxon*

[Wulder. Wuldor:=Norse Uller]

the god of winter

Vulgate Cycle (see Vulgate Version)

Vulgate Version *English*

[Vulgate Cycle]

the name given to a 13th c collection

of Arthurian stories

Vulnerarius (see Archagathus)

vulture¹ *Egyptian*

[Pharaoh's Hen]

the emblem of Isis and Mat

vulture² *Greek*

the bird of Apollo and Ares

This bird was also sacred to Hercules who had killed the vulture that attacked the liver of Prometheus.

vulture³ *Roman*

the bird of Mars

vulture⁴

a scavenging bird

Some say that this bird bears live young rather than laying eggs. Others, that it can, by dipping its beak into food or drink, tell if it has been poisoned. Sweet smells, pomegranates or myrrh were said to kill the vulture.

Vulturnus (see Volturnus)

Vuojala *Baltic*

a realm in Finnish lore, sometimes

equated with Pohjola

Vyaghravaktradakini *Buddhist*

[=Tibetan Stag-gdon-can]

a goddess

Vyagrapada *Hindu*

a saint

Vyali *Tibetan*

a Lamaist sorcerer

vyantara *Jain*

one of the demons living in Patala

A more terrible version of this demon is known as vana-vyantara.

Vyasa *Hindu*

['gatherer'. (Krishna) Dvaipayana.

Vedavyasa:=Javanese Abiasa]

a god of wisdom

an incarnation of Vishnu, some say

son of Parashara and Satyavati

half-brother of Santhanu, some say

father of Dhartarashtra by Ambika

father of Pandu by Ambalika

He is said to have written the *Vedas* and the *Puranas* and *The Mahabharata*, which, it is said, he dictated to Ganesha.

He was said to have been extremely ugly but when the two sons of Santanu died childless, he performed his duty to give their widows, Ambalika and Ambika, children.

Vyeles (see Volos)



W



Wa'a (see Waka)

Wabanang *North American*

a star-god of the Menominee tribe
Originally a flint, he developed into a
rabbit and later into a man.

wabanunaqsiwot *North American*
in Algonquian lore, a mythical race
of dawn-people

Wabasso *North American*

[Wabosso:=Menominee Wabus]
brother of Nanabozho
the Potawatomi version of the
Great Hare

He was turned into the White Hare
when the sun first appeared and later
became a deity. (see also White Hare)

Wabosso (see Wabasso)

Wabun *North American*

a sun-god
an Algonquian hero
husband of Wabund Annung

He was one of the quadruplets born of
the primordial being who died in
childbirth. He represented east; the
other three were Kabibonokka (north),
Kabun (west) and Shawano (south).
He chased away darkness, heralding
the day.

In some accounts he is equated
with Michabo.

Wabund Annung *North American*

the morning star
wife of Wabun

Wabus *North American*

[=Potawatomi Wabasso]

the Menominee version of the Great
Hare

It is said that he later became the mortal
Manabush.

Wac *North American*

[Tuparan]
a god of the Pericue people

He made war on Niparaya and lost,
being then cast out of heaven into an
undersea cave guarded by whales.

Wacabe (see Black Bear²)

wacanda (see wakanda)

Wakanda (see Wakan Tanka)

Wace, Robert *French*

a 12th c Norman poet, author of
Roman de Brut

Wachilde (see Watchilt)

Watchilt (see Watchilt)

Wackerlos *European*

the dog in *Reynard the Fox*
He accused Reynard of stealing his
sausage.

Wada (see Badi²)

Wadarimba (see Wakonyingo)

Wadd (see Il'.Sahar¹)

Wade *British*

[=Norse Badi]
father of Wayland

Wadj Wer *Egyptian*

a fertility-god

Wadjet *Egyptian*

[B(o)uto.Edjo.Lady of Heaven.Queen
of Gods.Uadjit.Ua(t)chit.Uaz(it).
Uto.Wadjyt.Wa(t)chet]

a snake-goddess of Lower Egypt

sister of Nekhbet
mother of Nefertum

She is depicted as a cobra which
breathes fire and represents the
pharaoh's sovereignty. She is said to
have created the papyrus swamps and
to have suckled the infant Horus.

(see also Edjo)

Wadjyt (see Wadjet)

Waelcyrge *Norse*

a name for the Furies

Waendel *British*

a warrior-hero

Waga (see Waka)

Wagadoo *African*

a city in the desert

This city sprang into being when
Lagarre beat the royal drum, Tabele. It
was guarded by the dragon, Bida, who
allowed Lagarre to enter and become
king in return for the provision of a
young maiden every year.

Wagalik (see Wawalag)

Waganga *African*

medicine men of the Makoni

Wagner, Wilhelm Richard *German*

(1813-83)
a composer

He wrote the operas *Parsifal*,
Lobengrin, *Tristan und Isolde*, and
also the four in the Ring Cycle,
based on the *Nibelungenleid*, entitled
Götterdämmerung, *Siegfried*, *Das*
Rheingold and *Die Walküre*.

Wagon Priest (see Hotei)

Wagoner (*see* Great Bear)
wagtail¹ *Hindu*

a prophetic bird

Prophecies are made based on the direction from which the bird arrives and from the place where it alights.

wagtail² *Japanese*
 a bird sacred to Izanagi and Izanami

Wagu *Australian*
 a culture-hero of the Aborigines

He and Biljata laid down rules of marriage to avoid incest. Both became birds as a result of tricks played on each other, Wagu becoming a crow.

Wahari *South American*
 brother of Bucka

When Wahari found that his brother had seduced all the women in the tribe, he cut off his over-long penis.

Wahie Loa (*see* Wahieloa)

Wahie Roa (*see* Wahieroa)

Wahieloa *Pacific Islands*

[Wahie Loa]
 a god of comets
 husband of Pele

Wahieroa *Pacific Islands*
 [Wahie Roa]

son of Tawhaki, some say
 brother of Matuku and Tahiti Tokerau
 husband of Pere
 father of Rata, some say

He was killed and eaten by the giant cannibal Matuku. His son, born posthumously, avenged his father's death, killing Matuku by throwing hot coals into his mouth.

Wai¹ *African*
 a sun-god in Zaire
 father of Mokele

Wai² *Hindu*
 an evil aspect of Vayu

Wai-gla-a-Tane *New Zealand*
 a river

The Maori say that the moon bathes in this river to restore her health.

Waiet *East Indian*
 a culture-hero of New Guinea

Waimariwi *Australian*
 one of the Wawalog sisters

Wain Harrow (*see* Great Bear)

Wainadula *Pacific Islands*
 a well of forgetfulness in Fiji

It is said that the dead drink the water of this well in order to forget the sorrows of this world.

Wainamoinen (*see* Vainamoinen)

Waiola (*see* Waiora)

Waiora¹ *Pacific Islands*
 [Kaiora. Vai-Ola. Waiola]

a goddess of health
 Sick people who bathed in her well were restored to health.

(*see also* Waiora²)

Waiora² *Pacific Islands*

[Kaiora. Vai-Ola. Waiola]

in Polynesian lore, a lake said to restore the youth of those who drank or bathed in its waters

(*see also* Waiora¹)

Wairi *Australian*
 the heavens: a sky-god

wairon (*see* werewolf)

Waisa (*see* Gro Mama)

Waitiri (*see* Whaitiri)

wajera *Pacific Islands*

[=Indian vajra:=Javanese wajro]

the Polynesian version of Indra's lightning-bolt, Vajra

wajro *East Indian*

[=Indian vajra:=Pacific wajera]

the Javanese version of Indra's lightning-bolt, Vajra

Wak (*see* Waka)

Waka *African*

[Wa'a. Waga. Wak]

a creator-god of the Galla tribe of Ethiopia

He made the first man and then the first woman from a drop of the man's blood. They soon produced thirty children but hid half of them in holes when Waka called to see them. These hidden children became the progenitors of all the demons and wild animals while the other fifteen became the ancestors of the human race.

Waka-Hiko *Japanese*

[Ame-Waka-Hiko]

a Shinto god

son of Amaterasu

husband of Shita-teru-hime

When he was sent to earth on an important mission to prepare the way for the arrival on earth of Ninigi, he became so enamoured of a mortal woman, Shita-teru-hime, that he forgot what he had come for. The gods sent the pheasant Na-naki to find him but Waka-Hiko shot it. The arrow went right through the bird and up to the abode of the gods, one of whom, Takamimusubi, flung it back, hitting Waka-Hiko and killing him. His body was taken back to heaven.

Waka-hime *Japanese*

[Ori-hime]

goddess of the dawn, some say

sister of Uzume

(*see also* Waka-Hiru-Me)

Waka-Hiru-Me *Japanese*

a Shinto sun-goddess

sister of Amaterasu

She is said to weave the clothes worn by the Shinto gods.

(*see also* Waka-hime)

Waka-Sa-Na-Me *Japanese*

a Shinto goddess of agriculture

daughter of Ha-Yama-To

and O-Ge-Tsu-Hime

Waka-Toshi *Japanese*

a Shinto god of agriculture

son of Ha-Yama-To and O-Ge-Tsu-Hime

wakan *North American*

[wacanda. wakanda. wakonda:

=Algonquin manitou:=Iroquois orenda]

in the lore of the Sioux, supernatural power: the spirit of the individual

Wakan Tanka *North American*

[Great Mystery. Thunderbird.

Tob Tob. Wacanda. Wakinyan:

Wakonda.=Arikara Nesaru]

a creator-god of the Sioux

He created the four groups of deities known as Superior Gods, Associated Gods, Kindred Gods and Godlike Spirits, all of them regarded as aspects of himself.

He then created human beings but the water-monster, Unktahe, caused a flood to drown them. Wakan Tanka and his thunderbird followers battled with the monster and its offspring, killing them with thunderbolts. He split himself into four to make Inyan, Maka, Skan and Wi.

(*see also* Wakonda¹)

Wakanda¹ (*see* Wakonda¹)

wakanda² (*see* wakan)

Wakdjunkaga *North American*

a trickster-god of the Winnebago tribe

In some accounts, he is equated with Hereshguina.

Wakea *Pacific Islands*

[=Maori Rangi:=Polynesian Atea]

an ancestral chief of Hawaii

Although a mortal, he was the husband of the earth goddess, Papa, by whom he had a daughter, Ho'ohoku-ka-lani. His wife left him when he fathered children on his own daughter; the first was a root which grew into a plant, the second was a human, Ha-loa.

In one story he made the world from a gourd borne by Papa.

Wakiash *North American*

a Kwakiutl chief

Seeking a dance of his own, he was carried off on the back of a raven. He landed in a house full of animals which

had adopted human form and was allowed to take some of their dances and songs. Back home, he found that he had been away not four days but four years. He taught his people the songs and his new dance and made a totem pole, Kalakuyuwish, and took this name for himself.

Wakinyan *North American*

[The Flyers.Thunderbird.

Wakinyan.Wauk(h)eon]

a Thunderbird god, a manifestation of Wakan Tanka

In the lore of the Dakota Indians, they are The Flyers, the deities which bring storm-winds.

Wakinyan (*see* Wakinyan)

wakonda¹ (*see* wakan)

Wakonda² (*see* Wakan Tanka)

the spirit of the individual, in the lore of the Sioux (*see also* wakan)

Wakonyingo *African*

[Wadarrimba]

dwarfs living on Mount Kilimanjaro

It is said that these people have very large heads and sleep sitting up because, if they lie down, they cannot get up again unaided. They own ladders with which they can reach the heavens.

Wakyet-wa (*see* Chinun Way Shun)

Wala *North American*

a dawn-spirit of the Fox Indians

Walafar (*see* Malephar)

Walaganda *Australian*

a Wandjina who became the Milky Way

Walala (*see* Ulala)

walawatu *African*

[mazimwi]

ogres of the Swahili

Walcott, Derek *West Indian*

(1930-)

a poet and dramatist, author of the play *Odyssey*, based on the Greek story

Walczerz *Polish*

the name of Walther in the Polish version of the story of Walther and Hildegunde

In this version, his wife is known as Helgunda.

Waldegrave, Richard de *British*

a 13th c hero

He is said to have banished a dragon by driving it into a marsh.

Waldemar *German*

[Valldemarr]

a king of Reussen

In a war with Etzel, Waldemar's forces surrounded Dietrich and some of his men in a fortress from which they were rescued by Rudiger. They killed

Waldemar and took his son prisoner.

In *Thidrekssaga*, he is Valldemarr.

Walewein¹ *European*

[Walwain.Walga(i)nus.Walwanus]

the name used by the Dutch for Gawain

Walewein² *European*

a 13th c Dutch story of Gawain's

exploits, written by Pieter Vostaert

Walgainus (*see* Walganus)

Walganus *British*

[Walgainus]

the Latin name for Gawain

Walgino *Polish*

a god of cattle

Walgund *German*

a king of Thessalonica

father of Hildburg

Walhall (*see* Valhalla)

Walhalla (*see* Valhalla)

wali¹ (*see* vali¹)

Wali² (*see* Vali²)

walian *East Indian*

a priestess of the Celebes (*see also* tadu)

Walia-Allah *Arabian*

the Arab version of wali (*see* vali¹)

walichu *South American*

evil spirits of the Araucanian people

Walkers in the Sky (*see* Dakinis)

Walküre, Die (*see* The Valkyrie)

Walkyries (*see* Valkyries)

Wall

a demon, a duke in hell

Walla-gudjail-uan *Australian*

a goddess of birth

Walla-guroon-buan *Australian*

a goddess of birth

wallaby *East Indian*

a progenitor of the human race

In Papua they say that the maggots that bred in the body of a dead female wallaby turned into the first human beings.

Wallace *Scottish*

a storm-demon

This being is said to throw large rocks.

Wallanganda *Australian*

a sky-god who created the world, helped by Ungud

Walleyneup *Australian*

a supreme god

husband of Doronop

father of Bindinoor

His son was wounded and Walleyneup, though a supreme god, could not heal his wounds and this son died. As a result, Walleyneup decided that mankind should no longer be immortal.

Walliamei *Hindu*

one of the consorts of Subramanya

Wallum Olum *North American*

the Lenape Indian story of creation

walozi

African

Swahili warlocks

Walpuris Night

the eve of May Day

On this night, all the witches come out and are led in their revelry by the devil himself.

Walter

European

son of Guyon

He was adopted by Ogier who took him on the expedition to the Middle East where the combined forces of Carahue, Guyon and Ogier attacked the Saracens in their own country. When Ogier, feeling homesick for Charlemagne's court, sailed for France, he handed over his responsibilities to Walter.

Walther

German

one of the kobolds

Waltharius

(*see* Walther von Wasgenstein)

Walther von Wasgenstein *German*

[Valtari.Vaskasteini.Walczerz.Waltharius]

a duke of Aquitaine

son of Albhere

His father had handed the young Walther over to Attila (Etzel) as a hostage to avoid having his kingdom overrun by the invading Huns. At the Hun's court he met another hostage Hildegunde, daughter of Hereric and the girl with whom he later fell in love, and a third hostage, young Hagen. The two boys were taught the arts of war by Attila while Hildegunde was schooled in the management of the household. When he reached manhood, Walther and Hildegunde escaped, taking with them a large part of Attila's treasure on Walther's horse, Lion. Hagen had escaped some time before, joining Gunther who was now king of Burgundy. These two set out to find Walther and Hildegunde in order to kill them and seize the treasure, but Walther killed all the warriors sent against him and, when he met the two leaders in combat, he cut off Gunther's leg and knocked out one of Hagen's eyes. Walther lost his right hand, but the three men were reconciled and Walther and Hildegunde were able to continue their journey to his home in Aquitaine where they were married.

In *Thidrekssaga*, he is known as Valtari or Vaskasteini and his wife is Hilldigundr.

Waltherius

German

a 9th c Latin version of the story of Walther von Wasgenstein

walum olum *North American*

sticks, painted red, used as records by the Delaware Indians

These sticks are used to record details of the tribe's origins and migrations.

Walumbe *African*

a Baganda god of death

son of Gulu

brother of Kaizuki and Nambi

When Kintu went to heaven to ask for a wife, Gulu gave him his daughter, Nambi. When the couple left to return to earth, Nambi's brother Walumbe (death) followed them. His brother, Kaizuki, tried to kill Walumbe so that mankind would not be subject to death but Walumbe escaped to the underworld.

Walwain *(see Walewain)*

Walwanus *(see Walewain)*

Walweitha *British*

Gawain's realm

Wamala *African*

a fertility-god of the Bunyoro people

brother of Mukasa

wampus cat *North American*

a fabulous animal

Wamtatakuya *African*

a name of Chiuta as 'the eternal one'

Wan¹ *Chinese*

[Lady of the Jade Flower]

youngest daughter of Tung Wang

Kung and Hsi Wang Mu

wife of Tai Chen

She played music of such beauty that even the birds gathered round to listen.

Wan² *North American*

the red fox, created by Kumash

Wan³ *(see Chang¹)*

Wan Hui *(see Ho Ho¹)*

wanagemeswak *North American*

one of the 'little people' in

Penobscot lore

These people, who live in streams and pools, are said to be so thin that they can be seen only when viewed from the side. Their faces are said to be hatchet-shaped.

wanagi *North American*

a ghost or spirit

The Sioux assert that the soul of a dead person stays close to the body for four days before departing to the land of the spirits, the Happy Hunting Ground. In the case of a child, the father might take some of the dead child's hair and keep it in a tent where the child's soul could be kept for perhaps a year.

wanagi-wachipi *North American*

a ghost-dance of the Sioux

Wanajo *(see Wonajo)*

Wanakawri *(see Huana Cauri)*

wananga *Pacific Islands*

secret lore

Wanax *Mesopotamian*

a deity

Wanblee Cikala *North American*

[Little Eagle]

a Sioux brave

He was killed in the final battle between the Sioux and the Crow and was mourned by Makhta whom he loved and who had fought alongside him.

Wanblee Galeshka *North American*

an eagle which acted as a messenger

for Wakan Tanka

He rescued a girl when all the people had perished in a flood caused by Unktahe and carried her up to his nest on a high peak. They mated and produced a boy and girl who became the progenitors of a new tribe.

Wanblee Geshka *North American*

[Spotted Eagle]

a Sioux brave

He was left to die on a narrow ledge by his friend, Kangi Sapa, but survived when fed by the eagles who carried him safely to the ground.

Wand of Jacob

a rod which was said to have the

power to conjure up or repel demons

Wanderer *Norse*

a name used by Odin on some of his

visits to Midgard

(see also Gangrad.Wayfarer)

Wandering Rocks

(see Planctae.Symplegades)

wandi *Japanese*

a sea-dragon

Wandjina *Australian*

[Wondjina]

rain-spirits of the Aborigines

Disgusted with the behaviour of the first humans, these beings caused the flood which destroyed them all and then created another, more civilised race. Satisfied with their handiwork, they became invisible and retreated to live in water-holes.

They are said to control the weather and can appear in various forms such as birds and human beings.

These beings are depicted as semi-human with a bony face which has no mouth. Sometimes limbs are missing. The Aborigines say that, if the spirit had a mouth, it would rain all the time.

Wanema *(see Manema Mairwa.Musisi)*

Wang¹ *Chinese*

a minor deity of the underworld

Wang² *Chinese*

a title for a king regarded as a divine being

Wang³ *Chinese*

a young man who was deified

The God of Walls and Moats appeared to Wang and told the young man that he was to be appointed to that office. Wang told his family and friends of the vision and said that he would die ten days later. He did just that and was said to have appeared to others in dreams in the role of God of Walls and Moats.

Wang⁴ *Chinese*

[Ling-kuan]

a porter in the highest heaven, Ta-lo

He is depicted in full armour and holding a staff. *(see Wei-t'ao)*

Wang-chug-mas *Tibetan*

28 Buddhist goddesses of fate

These deities are envisaged as having the heads of birds or animals and are regarded as part of the Bardo group of goddesses.

Wang Chung-kao *(see Huai-nan-tzu)*

Wang-gon *(see dBan-mgon)*

Wang-Gum *(see T'angun)*

Wang Mu¹ *Chinese*

a widow who supported I-hsing as a

young student

Wang Mu² *(see Hsi Wang Mu)*

Wang Mu Niang Niang

(see Hsi Wang Mu)

Wang Shou-jen *Chinese*

[Yang Ming]

one of the disciples of Confucius

allowed to sacrifice in the Temple

of Confucius

Wang Shu *Chinese*

[Hsien O]

the spirit of the moon

Wang-ssu Ch'eng *Chinese*

[City of the Dead by Accident]

a place in the ninth hell from which sinners never return to be born again

wang un keng *(see erawng mot krak)*

Wang Yang *Chinese*

a devoted son

It is said that he lay on the ice until it melted so that he could catch fish for his step-mother.

Wang-yang Tzu *(see Han Chung-li)*

Wanga¹ *African*

a Baganda god of earthquakes

Wanga² *African*

[=West Indian Ouanga]

witchcraft and sorcery: wizards

These people are said to knock on the door of a house at night and lure those who answer into the forest where they kill and eat them.

wanga³ *West Indian*

a Haitian charm

This type of magic charm is said to work evil as opposed to the arret, drogue or garde which protect from evil.

wanganga *African*

medicine-men of the Makoni

wangarr *Australian*

creator-beings of the Aborigines

Wango *African*

a child of Faran Maka

Wangol loa *East Indian*

a group of Haitian voodoo spirits derived from the deities of Angola

Wanka *South American*

an Inca guardian deity, the personification of the huaca monumental stones

Wanthazizose *African*

a name of Tilo as 'the almighty one'

Wantley dragon *British*

a legendary monster

wapaloosie *North American*

a fabulous animal

Wapanananagwa *North American*

the morning star in the lore of the

Fox Indians

father of Wapassaiya

Wapaq *Siberian*

a spirit said by the Koryaks to inhabit the fly agaric toadstool

Wapassaiya *North American*

a hero of the Fox Indians

son of Wapanananagwa

War Brothers *(see Ahayuta achi)***War Twins** *North American*

[=Haida Tow.Tow-us-Tussin:

=Tewa Towaesendo:=Zuni Ahayuta

achi]

twin war-gods of the Acoma

These twins, gods and culture-heroes, were said to have stolen the staffs that control the weather from the Direction Chiefs when they were asleep. When they realised their loss, these weather guardians sent a water-snake after the culprits, followed by a huge flood. The tribe escaped by climbing to high ground while the twins killed the serpent.

*(see also Ahayuta achi)***Warah** *(see II'.Sarah')***Warai-botoke** *Japanese*

[=Chinese Fu-tai-shih]

guardian of the sacred scriptures

He is regarded as the Laughing Buddha.

*(see also Maitreya)***Waralden Olmai** *Baltic*

a Lapp creator-god

Waramurungundju*(see Imberombera)***Warayana***Hindu*

a name of Vishnu

Warden of the Pass *(see Yin Hsi)***Ware** *South American*

a shaman

He killed many of the anchunga by setting fire to their long hair.

waringin *(see fig-tree)***warlock**

[female=witch]

a magician: a demon

Warohunuga *Pacific Islands*

a creator-god in the Solomon

Islands

Warok *British*

father of Trephina

Warongo *Japanese*

16th c sacred Shinto writings

Wart, The *(see Arthur)***Wartburgkrieg** *British*

a collection of stories in which the magician, Klingsor, challenges Wolfram von Eschenbach to a contest of riddles which Wolfram wins

Waruna *Pacific Islands*

[Mahadewa:=Indian Varuna:=Japanese

Ryujin:=Japanese Kala]

a Balinese sea-god and wind-god

consort of Durga

He acted as guardian of the west.

was *Egyptian*

[vas]

a rod of power held by Ptah

This rod took the form of a sceptre with an animal's head at the top and two prongs at the bottom. It is also the name for a talisman worn to ensure prosperity. *(see also ankh.tet)*

Wasboga

a demon

Wasco *North American*

[=Tlingit Konakadset]

a hero of the Haida

He was envisaged as an aquatic beast, a kind of wolf-whale.

Washaliyas *Mesopotamian*

a Hittite deity

Washer by the Ford *Irish*

[bean nighe.Grey Washer by the

Ford.=Scottish ban nighechain.

nigheag na h-ath: Welsh

=Gwrach y Rhybin]

a hag who sits beside a stream

washing the clothes and bloody

limbs of slain warriors

She is always dressed in black and is said to have the wings of a bat and red, webbed feet.

She is regarded as an aspect of Morrigan and sometimes appears as a beautiful woman.

Wasis *North American*

an Algonquian baby

This tiny infant ignored Gluskap, making the god very angry and frustrated. In some accounts, Wasis was the son of Gluskap.

Waske *German*

the sword of Iring

Waso-byoye *Japanese*

a legendary traveller

He visited many strange lands such as those of immortality, antiquities, vanity, etc. When he came to the land of the giants, one of them carried him to his home town, Nagasaki, and set him down there.

Wasserman *German*

a man-shaped sea monster

Waste Forest *British*

the place where Galahad was attacked by Lancelot and Percival

Both his attackers failed to recognise Galahad and he defeated them both.

Waste Land *British*

the land which was desolated when the Dolorous Stroke fell

This area, described variously as the whole of Britain, the realms of Varlan and Lambor, or just Wales, could be restored only if a knight on the quest for the Holy Grail asked the important question 'Whom does the Grail serve?'

Waste Land, The *English*

a poem by T. S. Eliot

wasure-gai *Japanese*

a shell said to induce forgetfulness

Wat *German*

[Wate]

a warrior at Hettel's court

He, with Frute and Horant, abducted Hilde who married Hettel and he later raised Ortwin, Hettel's son, in the warrior tradition.

Wata Rian *Pacific Islands*

an Indonesian fisherman

It is said that he discovered the wild woman Bota Hi and made her drunk. When he cut off her body hair, he found that she was a real woman and married her.

Wata-tsu-mi *(see Watatsumi)***Watatsumi** *Japanese*

[Owatatsumi.Wata-tsu-mi]

a sea-god

father of Tama-yori and Toyo-Tama

He gave the Tide Jewels to Fire Fade when he married Toyotama-hime.

Watauneiuwa *South American*

[Most Ancient One]
a supreme god of the Yahgan Indians
of Tierra del Fuego

Watch Merti (*see* Isis.Mert.Nephthys)**Watchilt** *Norse*

[Wachilt.Watchilde]
a sea-witch
wife of Vilcinus
mother of Badi

She rose out of the sea and halted the ship of Vilcinus. He took her with him and she bore his giant son, Badi. She then disappeared but later rose again from the sea to save her grandson Wittich when he plunged into the sea to escape the vengeance of Dietrich whose brother, Dietmar, he had killed.

Wate (*see* Wat)**watege** *African*

in the lore of the Swahili, those
possessed by spirits

water babies *North American*

spirits living in water sources such as
streams, lakes, etc.

These beings, met in the lore of several Indian tribes, are small but not necessarily young. They may appear in the guise of an old man who tugs at a fisherman's line or as an old woman who appears on the bank of the stream at dusk.

Water Beetle (*see* Dayunsi)**water-bull**

[=Scotidh tarbh uisge]
an amphibious monster in the form
of a bull

Water-carrier (*see* Aquarius)**Water Door** *South American*

a door which caused the flood when
it was opened

In the lore of the Barasana people, the female shaman, Romi Kumu, opened this door, which stood at the eastern edge of the world, and water poured through, flooding the earth.

Water Feast (*see* Thingyan Pwe)**Water Girl** (*see* kisimbi)**Water Nymph** (*see* kisimbi)**Water of Life** *African*

the water in the Well of Life under
the Sahara

This water had the power to restore health and vigour. When El Khidr drank it, he turned a bluish-green.

Water of Parrots (*see* Cakixa)**Water of Precious Stones**

(*see* Cozcaapa)

Water-olla Boy *North American*

the Pueblo version of the Cheyenne
story of Arrow Boy

Water People *African*

a mythical race living in the rivers
of Liberia

These people were said to have the
body of a fish.

Water Serpent *North American*

a monster in the lore of the
Pueblo tribes

This beast takes the form of a water-
snake with horns.

Waterfall *Central American*

a Mexican deity

After the flood sent by Hokomata had
subsided, Waterfall and Sunshaft mated
with Pukeheh to repopulate the world.

Waterfall (*see* Dripping Water)**Waterlord** *African*

the Fulani name for the Hydra

He took the mortal, Jinde Sirinde, as a
wife but she called on her lover for
help. He killed the monster and cut off
his seven heads.

waterman

mythical being living in water

Wathi-wathi *Australian*

the paradise of the Aborigines

Wati-kutjara *Australian*

[Men Iguana.Two Men]

two lizard-men, creator-ancestors of
the Aborigines

Kurukadi and Mumba killed Kidilli
when he tried to rape one of the first
women. Kidilli became the moon,
the women became the Pleiades
and the two men became the
constellation Gemini.

W'Atira *North American*

a Pawnee corn-spirit

Watsusii *North American*

a Zuni war-god
twin brother of Kowwituma

He and his brother found the Corn
Maidens and later persuaded them to
return to the tribe after they had fled
to escape from Patayami.

Watu Gunung *East Indian*

[=Greek Oedipus]

a king

son and husband of Sinta

He inadvertently married his own
mother, Sinta.

Watwat *Egyptian*

the bat, which is said to be the spirit
of a dead persona

Waukeon (*see* Wakinyan)**Waukheon** (*see* Wakinyan)**Wave-maidens** *Norse*

[Billow-maidens.Vana-mothers.Waves]

9 giantesses. daughters of Aegir
and Ran

They were Atla, Augeia, Aurgiafa,

Egia, Gialp, Greip, Iarnsaxa, Sindur
and Ulfrun and they were said
simultaneously to have given birth to
Heimdall, fathered by Odin.

Some accounts mention Eistla and
Imder as members of this group.

Wave of Cliona *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when
a king died.

Wave of Rugraidhe *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when
a king died.

Wave of Toim *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when
a king died.

Wave of Tuaidhe *Irish*

one of the 4 great waves in the seas
round Ireland

These waves were said to cry out when
a king died.

Wave-sweeper (*see* Ocean-sweeper)**Waves** (*see* Wave-maidens)**Wawalag sisters** *Australian*

[Wagalik.Wawalik.Wawilak]

ancestral heroines of the Aborigines

These beings were regarded as the
daughters of the elder of the two
Djanggalwul sisters and, in some
accounts, their names are given as
Boaliri and Waimariwi.

They angered Yurlunggur who
swallowed them and vomited them up
repeatedly. Each time, the green ants
revived them.

They are said to have travelled
throughout northern Australia,
prodding the ground with their sticks.
Waterholes formed at each such site.

Wawalik (*see* Wawalag)**Wawilak** (*see* Wawalag)**Wawki** *South American*

an Inca guardian-deity, the
personification of the
emperor's huaca

Wawn *Burmese*

one of the original nats created by
Chinun Way Shun

Waxmuth *German*

son of Hugdietrich and Hildburg
brother of Bogen and Wolddietrich

Wayfarer *Norse*

a name used by Odin on some of his
visits to Midgard

In this role, Odin claimed to be the
son of Longbeard. (*see also* Wanderer)

Wayland *British*

[Wayland Smith. We(i)land. Weyland:
=French Galand:=German Wieland:
=Norse Volund]

the smith-god, god of craftsmen
son of Wade
father of Widia

Wayland's Smithy *British*

[Wayland's Stocck]
a megalithic circle in
Berkshire

A horse left here with some money
(sixpence) will be shod by an invisible
smith.

Wayland's Stocck

(see Wayland's Smithy)

wazimi *African*

in Tanzania, spirits of the dead

Wé *African*

a supreme god of the Ashanti

We (see Ve)**We-e** *Mesopotamian*

a leader of the Igigi

He led the Igigi in a rebellion against
the god Enlil but was killed in the
battle by Enlil's wife.

We-Ota-Wichasha (see Rabbit Boy)**Wealtheow** *Danish*

[Wealtheow]

wife of Hroddgar

mother of Freawaru

She was said to have owned the
necklace, Brisingamen, and gave it to
Beowulf when he killed Grendel and
the monster's mother.

Wealtheow (see Wealtheow)**Wealthy Father** (see Dis Pater)**weasel**

a small carnivore

(1) The Chinese say that this
animal has the power to bewitch
humans.

(2) In Egypt the weasel is regarded
as a sacred animal.

(3) In ancient Greece the Thebans
worshipped the weasel.

(4) Some tribes of North American
Indians say the weasel can detect
hidden meanings and, using its
fabled insight, forecast the arrival
of the white man.

Weaver's Festival (see Tanabata²)**Weaving Lady**

(see Chih Nü. Tanabata)

Weaving Maiden

(see Chih Nü. Tanabata)

Wecta *Anglo-Saxon*

son of Woden

wedjat-eye (see Eye of Horus)**Wee Folk** (see Faylinn)**Weepers** (see Pleiades)**Weeping Sisters** *Egyptian*

Isis and Nephthys, so-called from their
wailing at the death of Osiris

Wegtam (see Vegtam)**wehr wolf** (see werewolf)**Wei Cheng** *Chinese*

one of the 3 Door Gods

Wei Po-yang *Chinese*

a 2nd c writer, author of *Ts'an Tung*
Ch'i

Wei-t'ö *Chinese*

[=Buddhist Vajrapani:=Hindu

Indra:=Japanese Ida Ten]

a god of the kitchen or a war-god

a guardian deity of temples

and monasteries

a bodhisattva

It is said that this deity will become the
last Buddha of this era, Lou-chi.

He is depicted in full armour and
holding a knotty staff or club.

(see also Ti-shih. Wang⁴)

Weikare *African*

a child of Faran Maka

Weiland (see Wayland)**Weird** (see Wyrd)**Weisse Frauen** *Norse*

spirits of women

It is said that these spirits bathe at
midday and try to induce mortals to
help them.

Weiwobo *Japanese*

a goddess, queen of the west

She is described as a beautiful, eternally
young woman, ruler of the sennin.

Wekwek *North American*

a falcon

In one version of the legends of the
Indians of the south-west coastal area,
this bird stole fire and accidentally set
the world ablaze when he dropped it.
The fire was put out by Olle.

Another story says that he was killed
when he was defeated by the giant,
Kelok, in a stone-slinging contest, but
Coyote restored him back to life. It
was the body of Kelok, which was
burned, which started the world-wide
blaze.

Weland (see Wayland)**Weldegge** *Norse*

king of East Saxony

son of Odin

Wele *African*

['high one'. Isaiwa. Isaywa. Khakaba]

the creator-god of the Abaluyia

Like the Christian god, he was said to
have created all things in six days and
rested on the seventh. The first couple
created in this story were Mwambu
and Sela.

Wele Gumali *African*

[Gumali]

an Ethiopian god of evil
the 'black' version of Wele

Wele Omuwanga *African*

[Omuwanga]

the 'white' version of Wele, the

benevolent aspect

Well Beloved *Central American*

son of Precious Flower

He died at birth and was buried. All
the plants needed to sustain human life
grew from his body.

Well Famed (see Mo-li Shou)**Well of Conlai** (see Well of Segais)**Well of Knowledge**

(see Mimisbrunnr. Well of Segais)

Well of Life¹

a source of water giving immortality

Well of Life² *African*

a magical water-source said to lie

beneath the Sahara

Alexander the Great was said to have
ridden under the desert to look for
this water-source.

Well of Segais *Irish*

[Conlai's Well. Connla's Well. Segais'

Well. Well of Conlai. Well of

Knowledge]

a magic well owned by the

water-god, Nechtan

This magic well, a source of
knowledge, was said to be under the
sea in Tir inna nOg.

In some accounts, this is the well in
which the salmon Fintan lived, eating
the Nuts of Knowledge which fell
from the overhanging hazel tree. Some
say that it overflowed to become the
River Boyne when Boann, in defiance
of instructions to keep away from the
well, walked all round it.

(see also Sinend)

Wellamo (see Vellamo)**Wellgunde** *German*

one of the 3 Rhine-daughters

Wels *Baltic*

a sea-god

A festival in his honour is held in
October.

Welsung *German*

the sword of Dietlieb

wemawe *North American*

Zuni animal-spirits

Wemicus *North American*

a trickster-deity of the Ojibwa

Wen *Chinese*

a Taoist deity

one of the Four Diamond Kings

He is depicted as holding a spiked
club.

Wen Ch'ang

(see Wen Ch'ang Ti Chün)

Wen Ch'ang Ti Chün*Chinese*

[Chang Ya-tzu. Wen Ch'ang. Wen Ti]

a god of literature and scholars

He was originally the Taoist scholar known as Chang Ya-tzu who became an immortal.

In some accounts, the god of literature was Tzu-t'ung while others say that it was Chung K'uei.

He is usually depicted in a long blue gown and with his four attendants.

(see also Ssu Ming)

Wen Chiao*Chinese*

daughter of Yin K'ai-shan

wife of Ch'en

mother of Hsüan Tsang

A boatman, Liu Hung, killed her husband Ch'en and assumed his identity. She was forced to remain silent and live with the murderer until, years later, Hsüan Tsang, her son by Ch'en whom she had abandoned as an infant, came to find her. He took a message to her father who came to her rescue and killed Liu Hung.

Wen Chung T'ai-shih*Chinese*

[Lei Tsu]

a minister at the court of the emperor Chou Wang who became the deity Lei Tsu

Wen Fang

(see Wen Wang)

Wen kamui*Japanese*

evil spirits of the Ainu

(see also Nitne kamui)

Wen Kung

(see Han Yü)

Wen Liang*Chinese*

an official in the celestial Ministry of Time, responsible for the daytime

Wen Shu*Chinese*

[=Buddhist Manjushri]

a Chinese buddha of great wisdom

He is depicted riding an elephant or the lion, Chiu-shou.

Wen Ti

(see Chung K'uei. Wen Ch'ang Ti Chün)

Wen Wang¹*Chinese*

[Hsi Po. Hsi Pei. Literary King. Wen Fang] (1231-1135 BC)

father of Fa and Po I-kao

He was originally the prince, Hsi Po, and received the title of Wen Wang, Literary King, after his death.

At one stage of his life, he was thrown into prison by the emperor, Chou Wang, and was forced to eat pies made from pieces of the body of his own son, Po I-kao. During this period he compiled the *I Ching*.

Wen Wang²*Chinese*

a general

When his men brought him the infant Lei Jen Tsu, he handed him to a hermit who reared him. Later, when Wen Wang was taken prisoner, Lei Jen Tsu repaid the general's kindness by turning himself into a dragon and rescuing him.

Wenceslas*Slav*

[Wenceslaus. Wenzel]

a duke or king of Bohemia

a saint

He was murdered by his brother, Boleslav, and later sanctified, becoming the patron saint of Czechoslovakia and brewers. His feast is celebrated on September 28th.

He is said to be sleeping with his knights under a mountain, awaiting a call to save his country.

(see also Stoymir)

Wenceslaus

(see Wenceslas)

Wendigo

(see Windigo)

Wene-boozhoo*North American*

son of Gleesis

brother of Stone Boy

An Ojibway maiden, daughter of the first woman on earth, was impregnated by the sun, Gleesis, and gave birth to twin boys, Wene-boozhoo and Stone Boy.

Weneland

(see Winetland)

Wenezlam*German*

a Slavic prince

He represented Odoacer, who had seized Dietrich's kingdom, in single combat with Dietrich. Dietrich won and retrieved his kingdom, releasing his friends who had been captured by Odoacer.

Weng Cheng*Tibetan*

the original name of White Tara.

Weng Ming(see Yü²)**Wenhaver***British*the name for Guinevere in *Brut***Wenneffer**

(see Unneffer)

Wennoffer

(see Unneffer)

Wenonah*North American*

daughter of Nokomis

wife of Mudjekeewis

mother of Hiawatha

She died in childbirth and Hiawatha was raised by his grandmother, Nokomis.

Wenzel

(see Wenceslas)

Weohstan*Norse*

father of Wiglaf

Wepwawet*Egyptian*

[Ap-uat. Apuat. Opener of Ways. Ophois.

Pathfinder. Sekhemtaui. Upua(u)t]

a wolf-god, god of the underworld brother of Anubis

Depicted as having the body of a dog, jackal or wolf, he sits in the front and guides the boat Meseket which ferries Auf on his nightly journey through the underworld.

He was said to be the first to find the road to the underworld.

In some accounts he is identified with Khenti-Amentiu, in others he is the son of Osiris, while some regard him as a jackal-headed version of Anubis.

Wer¹*Egyptian*

[Harwer]

an early god

His eyes were the sun and the moon. He became assimilated as Harwer, an aspect of Horus.

Wer²*Mesopotamian*

[Mer]

a Babylonian storm-god

Werbel*German*

a musician at the court of Etzel

He and Swemmel were sent by Etzel to invite Gunther and his nobles to visit the king's court at midsummer.

Were¹*African*

[Hono. Ja. Mrima. Jahera. Jalweny. Janen.

Jan'gwono. Nyakalaga. Piny k'nyal. Polo.

Ratego. Wuon Kwere. Wuon Lowo. Wuon

Ogendi. Wuon Oru. Wuonji. Wuonwa]

a god of the Luo

He controls birth and death and all nature. His weapon is the thunderbolt, used on sinners.

Were²

(see Vere)

Werethekau

(see Urethekau)

werewolf

[Chin-Grelin. Galipande. Gallou.

Garelant. Gerulf. Leperou. Liberou.

loublin. Neure. versipelle. wairon.

weht wolf. werwolf. werwulff:

=Haiti legerau]

a human said to be able to change into a wolf

In those cases where men were turned into wolves by others, it was said that, if they refrained from eating human flesh for eight years, they would be restored to their human form.

Other animals take the place of wolves in those places where the wolf is not feared. Examples include the bear (North America), boar (Greece. Turkey), crocodile (Africa), fox (China. Japan), hyaena (Africa), jaguar (South America), leopard (Africa), lion (Africa) and tiger (Borneo. China. Japan).

In European belief, a werewolf removes his skin and resumes his human shape at daybreak and will die if the skin is found and destroyed.

A German story says that a person wearing a belt made from the skin of a wolf or a man who has been hanged will become a werewolf.

In the lore of some North American Indians, werewolves can be either men or women. It is said that those who can become werewolves also practise witchcraft when in their normal human shape.

Weri Kumbamba *African*

[Mweri]

a creator-god in Uganda

Werkudara *East Indian*

[=Hindu Vrikodara]

a name for Bima as 'wolf-belly', in Java

werwolf (see werewolf)

werwulf (see werewolf)

Wesak *Buddhist*

[Buddha Day:=Pali Vesakha:=Sanskrit

Vaiusakha:=Sinhalese Vesak]

a festival in honour of the Buddha, May 14th (April 8th in Japan)

West Wind (see Kabeyun.Zephyr)

Western Desert *Egyptian*

a part of the underworld ruled by Seker

Western Paradise¹ *Chinese*

a place on the sacred mountain, K'un Lun, identified as India

This paradise was the home of Hsi Wang Mu and, later, of Kuan Yin. Admission was granted to those who constantly repeated the name of the Buddha.

Western Paradise² (see Emain Ablach)

Western Royal Mother

(see Hsi Wang Mu)

Western Tengri (see White Tengri)

Westmer *British*

a king of Britain

Westri *Norse*

[Vestri]

one of the 4 dwarfs supporting the sky (west)

Westwoods *British*

a site in Cambridgeshire suggested by some as the site of the Battle of Camlan

Weto *Chinese*

a Buddhist divine general

He is the guide who leads souls to heaven and is depicted in full armour.

Weyland (see Wayland)

Weza *Burmese*

necromancers

There are eight different types of weza,

each working with specific elements.

Whai-tua *New Zealand*

a Maori deity

offspring of Te Kore

progenitor of Maku

and Mahora-nui-a-Rangi

Whaitari (see Whaitiri)

Whaitiri *New Zealand*

[Waitiri.Whaitari]

a Maori cannibal sky-goddess

wife of Kai Tangata

mother of Hema

She descended from the sky and married Kai Tangata whom she taught to fish with hooks. When he offended her, she left him and returned to the sky.

In some accounts, Whaitiri was a cannibal chief and Kai Tangata was the sky-goddess he married.

Whakaputa *Pacific Islands*

[Te Rangi Whakaputa]

a Polynesian chief

Maru had promised his daughter's hand to Whakaputa's son and, when she married Tuakeha, Whakaputa killed one of Maru's servants, so precipitating a battle between the two clans.

Whakarere-Anu *Pacific Islands;*

[Space of Extreme Cold]

one of 4 storm-gods

(see Multitude of Space)

Whakatau (see Matuku)

Whakatoro-Anu *Pacific Islands*

[Cold Space Creeping On]

one of 4 storm-gods

(see Multitude of Space)

whale

the largest marine mammal

(1) The Arabs say the whale supports the world on its back.

(2) In the Christian tradition, Jonah was saved from shipwreck when he was swallowed by a whale and vomited safely on shore after three days.

(3) In Japan the whale was a protected species, and one is said to have saved a shipwrecked emperor.

(4) In Norse mythology, these animals were often used as transport by witches and were credited with magical powers.

(5) Slav lore says that four of these animals support the world.

(6) In Taiwan the whale is said to have brought millet to the island.

Whale's Ness (see Hronesness)

whangdoodle *North American*

a fabulous animal

whapperknocker *North American*

a fabulous animal in Connecticut

Whatu *New Zealand*

a Maori god of hail

Whee-me-me-ow-ah

(see Whememeowah)

Wheel-eyed (see Cyclops)

Wheel of 1000 Spokes

(see Wheel of the Law)

Wheel of Good Law *North American*

the heaven of some tribes, envisaged as an eight-spoked wheel

Wheel of Life (see Sipha Khorlo)

Wheel of the Law *Buddhist*

[Holy Wheel.Wheel of 1000 Spokes.

Wheel of Life.Wheel of Truth:

=Hindu Dharmachakra]

a symbol of the powerful effect of

Buddhism on other faiths

an exposition of the law of dharma

This is based on the Buddha's concept of life as a closed chain with twelve links. In the final stages of their journey through hell, the spirits of evil-doers pass through the spokes of this wheel and their life after reincarnation is determined by which gap between the spokes they escape through.

In the Lamaist version of the wheel, the central boss contains a bird, a pig and a snake linked together, representing the Three Poisons. The middle section has six divisions, the lower three comprising hell, Yiddak and the brute division; the upper three representing the homes of man, demi-gods and the gods. The outer rim of the wheel is divided into twelve sections (the links of the chain) representing the various stages of life.

(see also Sipha Khorlo)

Wheel of Truth

(see Wheel of the Law)

Whememeowah *North American*

['great chief'.Great Chief

Above.Whee-me-me-ow-ah]

a creator-god of the Yakima tribe

In the beginning, only this deity existed in the sky. To cure his boredom, he paddled in the primordial waters and made the world and all things in it from the mud at the bottom of the ocean.

Wheenua (see Papa²)

Where-Ao *Pacific Islands*

an ancestral god

Whetstone of Tudwal *British*

[Hogalen Tudno]

a stone that would sharpen only the weapons of the brave

This stone became one of the Thirteen Treasures of Britain collected by Merlin.

Whi (see Lisa)

whiffenpoof (see giddy fish)

whiffenpuff (see giddy fish)

whifflepoof (see giddy fish)

whifflepoofer (see giddy fish)

Whinnymoor *Celtic*

in Gaul, an area of gorse which the souls of the dead pass through

whintossa *Central American*

a fabulous animal

Whirling-wheel *Norse*

a name for the moon

whirling wimpus *North American*

a fabulous animal

whirlpool

a sea-monster like a whale

Whirlwind¹ *North American*

a spirit of the Hidatsa Indians

It is said that, when a person is buried, the spirit rises from the grave in the form of a small whirlwind.

Whirlwind² *North American*

one of the Four Kindred Gods of the Sioux

Whiro *New Zealand*

an evil Maori lizard-god, god of the dead

Whiskey Jack (see Wisagatcak)

Whistle-gust *Norse*

a name for the wind

whistler

a mythical bird whose whistle was fatal to all who heard it

Whistling God (see Hasje Iditchonsi)

Whistling Grandmother

North American

an evil spirit of the tribes of the north-west

This being is said to breathe out sickness which causes the death of young children.

White Body *North American*

a Navaho god

It is said that this was one of four gods encountered by the tribe during their ascent from below the earth into the upper world.

White Bone Lady *Chinese*

a spirit who captured Hsüan Tsang

In one of his adventures on his journey to India, Hsüan Tsang was captured by this being but Sun Houtzu rescued him.

White Book of Rhydderch *Welsh*

[Llyfr Gwyn Rhydderch]

a 14th c book of early legends

White Brother (see Bahana)

White Buffalo Woman *North American*

[Ptesan-Wi.White She-Buffalo]

an ancestral heroine of the Sioux

This maiden brought to the tribe the sacred pipe used in their ceremonies and drops of milk which, when planted, produced maize. Having taught the tribes the secrets of agriculture and magic ritual, she changed into a buffalo and left.

White Bull, The (see Whitehorn)

White Castle (see Castle Blank)

White Corn *North American*

a Tewa maiden

wife of Tiny Flower

It is said that she was lured away by a Kachina rain-spirit who lived on top of a mountain. Her husband rescued her with the help of a magic pipe and lightning bolts given to him by Spider Woman.

White-corn Boy *North American*

a Navaho deity

He, together with Yellow-corn Girl, was placed on Mount San Francisco by Atse Etsan and Atse Hastin when they formed the land of the Navaho on their ascent from the underworld.

White Corn Maiden *North American*

wife of Deerhunter

This young Tewa maiden was the prettiest and most talented girl of her tribe and she fell in love with their finest hunter, a youth named Deerhunter. They married and became inseparable, neglecting everything so that they could be together. When White Corn Maiden died soon afterwards, Deerhunter was inconsolable and wandered the plains seeking her spirit. He found her, apparently unchanged, and persuaded her to return with him. Soon the smells and signs of death appeared and her husband was repelled but she would not be parted from him and followed him wherever he went. Eventually a spirit in the form of a tall hunter with a huge bow appeared and told the couple that they had offended the gods by their behaviour. To ensure that they always remained together, he shot each of them into the heavens where they now appear as two stars, the smaller one forever following the other across the sky. (see also Willow Flower)

White Crane Youth *Chinese*

[Pai-ho T'ung-tzu]

a disciple of Yüan-shih

This youth was sent by the Old Man of the South Pole to intervene in the contest of magic between Chiang

Tzu-ya and Shen Yung-pao who had cut off his own head and caused it to float in the air. The youth would have carried the head off but Chiang persuaded him to rejoin it to Shen's body.

He killed Chan Shao with his jade club when Chan tried to kill his master with hot sand.

White Deity *Malay*

a sun-god, god of the

noonday sun (see also Yellow Deity)

White Demon, The (see Dew-i-Safid)

White Feather (see Chacopee)

White Ghost (see Yuki-Onna)

White Giant (see Mbomba¹)

White God (see Bylebog.Heimdall)

White Goddess¹ *Greek*

a name variously given to Albina,

Alphito, Artemis, Belili, Cybele,

Demeter, Ino, Io, Leucippe

and Marpessa

White Goddess² (see Freya.Hag of the Mill.Olwen.Samothea)

White Hactcin *North American*

a supernatural being of the Apache

He gave Holy Boy the sun which he placed in the heavens.

White Haoma (see Gaokerana)

White Hare *North American*

[Maker of White.Wabasso.Wabosso]

the name for Great Hare in the lore

of the Potawatomi people

He is regarded as a brother of Nanabozho and, it is said, he was turned into a white hare (or rabbit) when the sun first appeared. He later became a deity.

In some accounts he is called Wolf.

(see also Chibiabos)

White Hart *British*

a deer that changed into a man

Bors, Galahad and Percival, on the Grail Quest, followed this animal, which was attended by four lions, to a hermitage. The hart became a man, the lions became a man, a beast, a calf and an eagle, all with wings. The four lifted the deer/man on a throne and disappeared through a window without breaking the glass.

White Hawk (see Gwalchgwyn)

White Hom (see Gaokerana)

White Horse¹ *Chinese*

the steed given to Hsüan Tsang for

use on his journey to India

In some accounts, this horse was swallowed by a water-monster but Kuan Yin intervened to obtain a pardon for the convicted son of a Dragon King, turning him into an identical copy of the horse which then

carried Hsuan Tsang during the remainder of his journey.

White Horse² (see Bach-ma)

White House (see Airgtheach)

White Island (see Leuce²)

White Kingdom *Pacific Islands*

the realm of the moon-goddess, Lona

White Knight *British*

a knight of King Arthur's court

son of the king of Gaul

White Lady¹ *French*

a wayside spirit

These spirits accost travellers in ravines or near bridges and ask them to dance. Those who refuse are thrown into the ravine or river.

(see also Dame Blanche)

White Lady² (see Bertha³)

White Lady of Avenel *Irish*

a banshee

White Lord (see Po-ti)

white magic

wonder-working without the aid of

evil spirits, with beneficial intent:

a form of witchcraft

White Mare¹ *British*

the horse of Epona or Rhiannon

White Mare² *Irish*

[Lair Bhan]

the leader of the procession on the

eve of Samhain

This man, dressed in a white robe, carried a fake horse's head. Food was left out overnight to propitiate the spirits of the dead. (see also lair ban)

White Merle *Basque*

a fairy which has the power to

restore sight

White Mount *British*

[=Welsh Bryn Gwyn]

Tower Hill in London

It was here that the decapitated head of Bran lay buried until it was dug up, years later, by King Arthur.

White One

(see Gwenhwyfar.Ioskeha)

White Painted Woman¹

North American

the earth-mother, the female

principle of the Chiricahua

tribe

White Painted Woman²

(see Yolkai Estsan)

White Serpent (see Lady of the Lake)

White She-Buffero

(see White Buffalo Woman)

White Shell Woman

(see Yolkai Estsan)

White Snake of Hangchow *Chinese*

a monster in the form of a huge

snake

This beast lived for thousands of years and brought many disasters on the city. Then she changed into a woman who married a young man but, when she drank some wine, she turned back into a snake, causing her husband to flee in terror. A priest captured her spirit in a box which he buried on the shore.

White Sow Goddess

(see Albina.Alphito.Ceridwen)

White Swan, The (see Gwen³)

White, T. H. *English*

a 20th c writer, author of *A Once and*

Future King, stories of King Arthur

and his knights

White Tara *Buddhist*

[Aryajangulitara.Sukla-Tara:=Hindu

Pandaravasini: =Tibetan sGrol-dkar]

a Tibetan queen regarded as an

incarnation of Tara

wife of Song-tsen Gam-po

She was originally the Chinese princess Weng Cheng who married a Tibetan warrior-king and came to be regarded as an incarnation of Sitatara.

White Tengri *Mongol*

[Western Tengri]

a benevolent aspect of Tengri

White Tezcatlipoca *Central American*

an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as

Quetzalcoatl, guardian of the west

White Thunderbird *North American*

one of the elders of the Thunderbirds

He and the other three elders guarded the nest holding the eggs from which other Thunderbirds were hatched.

He was the guardian of the south and, in some accounts, was referred to as Blue Thunderbird.

White Tiger¹ *Japanese*

guardian of the western quadrant

of the Zodiac

White Tiger²

(see Pai Hu.Yin Chen Hsin)

White Track (see Niwalen)

White Turk (see Twrch Trwyth)

white witch¹

a witch practising white magic

White Witch² (see Orwen)

White Woman (see Iztac Ciuat¹)

White Youth *Baltic*

a Finnish deity regarded as the father

of mankind

Whitehorn *Irish*

[Find Bennach.Finn(h)e(a)nach.

Finnebenach.White Bull]

It is said that Friuch and Rucht changed shape many times in their feuding and, in the form of worms, were swallowed by cows and reborn as bulls. Whitehorn was born into

Maev's herd but regarded it as an indignity to be owned by a woman, even the queen of Connaught, so he moved to the herd owned by her husband, Ailill. Maev then coveted the Brown Bull of Cooley and persuaded her husband to raid Ulster to seize it for her. The two bulls fought and Whitehorn was killed. In one story, the Brown Bull carried the dead Whitehorn back to Ulster on its horns. (see also Friuch)

Whooper *Norse*

a name for the wind

Whope *North American*

a goddess of the Sioux Indians

daughter of Wi

She was sent to earth to bring the pipe of peace.

Wi *North American*

['sun']

a sun-god, one of the Four Superior

Gods of the Sioux

father of Whope

He was regarded as an aspect of Wakan Tanka.

Wiamot (see Ouiot)

wicca¹

an old name for a male witch

wicca²

paganism: witchcraft

Wicca³

a cult practising witchcraft

Wiccan

a member of the Wicca cult

Wichama (see Vichama)

Wicked Spirit (see Coulobre)

Wicram *Norse*

a giant

He helped Nitger to capture and imprison Dietrich von Bern.

Widerolf, Bishop

(see Bishop Widerolf)

Widia *Anglo-Saxon*

[=Norse Wittich]

son of Wayland

In some accounts he is equated with Witege.

Widjingara *Australian*

in the lore of the Aborigines, the first

human to die

He was killed by Wandjara and is regarded as incarnate in the native cat.

widodari (see widyadhari)

Widow (see Rangda)

Widukind *European*

[Guitechin.Guiteclin.Wittekind]

a Saxon king

He led a revolt against the rule of Charlemagne but his army was defeated and he was killed. Others say

that he was captured and died in captivity shortly afterwards.

widyadhari *East Indian*

[widodari.wiyadhari]

the Javanese version of vidyadhari

Wieland *German*

the German form of Volund

or Wayland

Wiendigo *(see Windigo)*

Wieszczy *(see Upir)*

Wigalois' *British*

son of Gawain and Florie

husband of Larie

He did not know his father and, when he grew up, set out to find him. He joined King Arthur's court and was sent on a quest to help the widowed queen Amene who was being oppressed by Roaz. Having defeated Roaz, Wigalois married the queen's daughter, Larie.

Another version says that the besieged Lady of Kornton herself was Larie and Wigalois could marry her only after defeating Roaz which he did after various other adventures, during the course of which he defeated the hag Rual and killed the dragon Pfetan with divine help.

Wigalois² *German*

a 13th c German story about

Wigalois, son of Gawain, written

by Grafenberg

Wigan *Pacific Islands*

brother and husband of Bugar

This couple were the sole survivors of the flood in the lore of the Philippines.

Wigit *North American*

a raven-spirit of the Haida Indians

wiggle-wiffit *Norse*

a fabulous animal

Wiglaf *Danish*

a follower of Beowulf

son of Weohstan

When one of Othere's sons killed Heardred, Wiglaf promptly slew the killer.

It is said that in a fight with the Firedrake, Wiglaf was the only one to stay and help Beowulf who, despite killing the dragon, was mortally wounded. As a final act, Beowulf gave the young man his armour and weapons.

Wihio *North American*

a trickster-god of the Cheyenne

Wihtgils *British*

an ancestor of Hengist

Wiikita *North American*

a solstice festival of the Papago tribe

wijadhari *(see widyadhari)*

Wikramadatta *East Indian*

a king of the giants in Java

He made the people surrender all their weapons with the result that there was no more strife on the island.

Wild Boar *(see Wildeber)*

Wild Boy *North American*

a lightning-god of the Cherokee

one of the Thunder Boys

son of Kanati and Seru

brother of Tame Boy

Wild Cat *North American*

a hunter-god of some Indian tribes

brother of Coyote

Wild Edric *British*

a man who married an elf-maiden

It is said that the elf-maiden married Edric on the understanding that he would never reproach her and, when he broke his promise, she vanished.

Wild Herdsman

a name given to various characters

with power over wild animals

Two such characters are Custennin in the story of Culhwch and Olwen and the black giant in the story of the Lady of the Fountain.

Wild Hunt *European*

[Asgardreia.Asgard(s)reid.Cain's

Hunt.Devil and his Dandy Dogs.

Gabriel's Hounds.Herod's Hunt.

Raging Host.Woden's Hunt:

=Anglo-Saxon Chasse Artur:

=English Herlathing.Wish Hunt:

=French Mesnée d'Hellequin:

=Norse Asgardsreid.Gandr(i)eid]

a noisy phantom host rushing through the sky on horseback accompanied by a pack of hounds

One explanation of the origins of the Wild Hunt involves the Cornish priest, Dando, who was a keen huntsman. Finding that all the flasks of his hunting-party were empty, he declared that he 'would go to hell for a drink', whereupon the Devil, in the form of a huntsman, gave him a full cup but then put Dando in front of him on his horse which galloped off with both of them. When they crossed a stream, fire blazed from the water and the horse, riders and dogs disappeared forever.

It is said that anyone who sees the Wild Hunt is likely to suffer some injury or even death but such results can be avoided by asking the riders for parsley.

Those who mocked the spirits could be whisked away; those who joined in

the hullabaloo might be rewarded with the leg of a horse thrown down from the sky which would miraculously turn into gold the following day. The Hunt presaged an on-coming storm, a plague, the outbreak of war or some similar misfortune. On occasions, a black dog would be left behind by the Hunt and this could be exorcised only by brewing beer in egg-shells. Some say the hunt was led by King Arthur, others that it was chasing the criminal, Tregeagle.

Some people say that the bird known as the night-raven flies with the Wild Hunt.

(see also Herelethingi.Hounds of Hell)

Wild Huntsman *European*

[=French Great Huntsman

of Fontainebleu]

the leader of the Wild Hunt

In the Norse mythology it was Odin, in France Charlemagne, in England King Arthur. Other suggested leaders were Cain, Dietrich von Bern, Erlkonig, Frederick Barbarossa, Gabriel, Hans von Hackelberg, Harlequin, Hel, Herla, Hermes, Herod or the Wandering Jew. In some parts of Germany, the leader is said to be Frau Gode.

Wild Reindeer Buck *(see Elwe'kyen)*

Wildeber *German*

[Wild Boar]

a warrior in Dietrich's forces

He seized the plumage of a mermaid and, to get it back, she gave him a magic bracelet which gave him great strength.

When Wittich was captured and imprisoned by Hertnit, Wildeber, dressed as a dancing bear, got access to the prison, killed Hertnit and rescued Wittich.

wile *(see vila)*

Wili *(see Vili)*

will-am-alone *North American*

a fabulous animal

Willi *(see Vila)*

William of Malmesbury *British*

a 12th c historian

His historical work *Gesta Regum Anglorum* includes stories of King Arthur in which the king is depicted as a great warrior.

Williams, C. W. *English*

(1886-1945)

a poet and novelist

He was the author of several works on Arthurian themes, including *Taliesin Through Logres*.

Willow Flower *North American*

a Pueblo girl
wife of Ca-peen

She died young but Ca-peen found her again in a house outside the village. He stayed overnight with her but recoiled from the stench of her dead body and fled. Both were shot into the sky by a medicine man.

(see also White Corn Maiden)

Wilolane *North American*

a lightning-spirit of the Zuni

Wilotama *East Indian*

a Javanese nymph
mother of Aswatama

She took the form of a flying mare to carry the sage Durna from India to Java. His sperm impregnated her and she bore a son called Aswatama.

Wimpe (see Winpe)**Win-pe** (see Winpe)**Winabozho** (see Manabozho)**wind¹**

—Greek and Roman

Winds (venti) play an important part in Greek and Roman myths, sometimes personified or deified. There are a number of variations in the names given to the winds, some of which are listed below:

<i>North:</i>	Aparctias.Aquilo(n). Boreas.Septentrio
—east:	Ap(h)eliotes.Caicias Meses.Solanus
—north-west:	Thra(s)cias
—west:	Argestes.Caurus.Chrus. Circius.Corus.Iapyx. Olympias.Sciron
<i>East:</i>	Ap(h)eliotes.Eurus
<i>South:</i>	Auster.Notus
—east:	Eurus.Phoenicias Volturnus
—west:	Afer ventus.Africus Auster.Notus
<i>West:</i>	Aquilo.Favonius Zephyr(us)
—south-west:	Libs

In some accounts, they are the offspring of Aeolus and Eos. In others the benevolent winds are sons of Atracrus and Eos while the stormy winds are the offspring of Typhoeus. (see also Aeolus¹)

—Pacific Islands

Winds are very important in the life of the Polynesians, fine sailors and fishermen. The north wind was Matuu, the south wind was Hakona Tipu or Tua-uo-Loa and the south-west wind was Tonga. A soft breeze was called Fisaga.

Wind² *North American*

one of the Four Associated Gods of the Sioux

Wind Age *Norse*

one of the 4 ages referred to in the *Eddas*

Wind-Fine Wheel *Chinese*

a means of rapid transport used by Li No-cha

Wind Men (see Lunggompá)**Wind-Nine-Cave** *Central American*

a primordial god of the Mixtecs son of Puma-Snake and Jaguar-Snake

brother of Wind-Nine-Snake

He and his brother were given the power to change into the form of any animal or bird and to become invisible. They were for progenitors of the human race.

Wind-Nine-Snake *Central American*

a primordial god of the Mixtecs son of Puma-Snake and Jaguar-Snake

brother of Wind-Nine-Cave

He and his brother were given the power to change into the form of any animal or bird and to become invisible. They were for progenitors of the human race.

Wind Old man *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Wind Old Woman *North American*

a wind-spirit of the Pueblo tribes

Wind-Ruler *North American*

husband of Breath of Wind father of Tawiscara and Ioskeha

Windbreath (see Breath of Wind)**Windfall Run** *British*

the site of Great Spirit Springs in North America

In some stories, King Arthur went to America and took the healing waters at this spring when he was wounded.

Windigo¹ *Inuit*

[W(i)endigo]
an ice-god

This man-eating monster of the icy wastes of North America was said to have been a human being whose love of human flesh turned him into a monster.

Windigo² *North American*

[W(i)endigo]

a cannibalistic monster of the Algonquians

Any man who is lost in the forest is soon driven to eating human flesh and so becomes a windigo.

Winefred (see Unneffer)**Winet** (see Winetland)**Winetland** *British*

[Weneland.Winet]
in some accounts, the realm of Rummaret

winged disc *Egyptian*

[py wer]
the solar disc with the wings of a hawk on either side, symbol of Horus

Wingi (see Knefrud)**windjan** *Thai*

the soul of the individual which leaves the body at death

(see also khwan)

Winjarning Brothers *Australian*

2 great wirununs

These brothers spent the whole of their lives helping those who appealed to them for help and were responsible for the extermination of the Keen Keengs and many other monsters.

Winlaye *British*

daughter of Bragas

This haughty maiden rejected the love of Edgar, saying that she would consider him only when he had proved himself the greatest champion. She had to humble herself when, as the result of an elaborate trick involving Edgar's friend Grahame, it appeared that Edgar had killed the tyrant, Grey-steel, and they were married. When she learned the truth, that it was Grahame who had killed Grey-steel, she left Edgar and retired to a convent where she died.

Winloge *British*

a carved figure in the cathedral in Modena, said by some to represent Guinevere

Winner of Battles

(see Laoghaire Buadhach)

Winpe *North American*

[Wimpe.Win-pe]
a giant Algonquian sorcerer

In a struggle with Gluskap, he abducted Gluskap's family and took them off in a canoe. Gluskap rode on the back of a fish to overtake them and rescue his family. Winpe grew taller than a tree but Gluskap grew even higher and killed him by striking him with the end of his bow.

Winter Ghost (see Yuki-Onna)**Winter Mother** *North American*

a guardian spirit of the Tewa tribe
She guarded one of the two caves in which humans sheltered while the earth dried out after the primordial ocean had receded. The other cave was guarded by Summer Mother.

Winter-snake charm (*see* ch'iu-she)

Winti (*South American*)

[Wintima]

a wind-spirit in the Guianas: a priest practising magic

Wintima (*see* winti)

wintiman (*see* lukuman)

Winwina (*North American*)

a guardian deity of the salmon among the tribes of British Columbia

Winyan Ohitika (*see* Makhta)

Wip (*see* Anubis)

Wirachita (*Pacific Islands*)

son of Diarsa

His parents gave hospitality to a beggar even though they had little to spare. The beggar took Wirachita as a follower and then, revealing himself to be Siwa, took the youth to heaven where he became stronger than any mortal and was returned to earth as a king.

Wiraqocha (*see* Viracocha)

wireeneen (*see* wirinun)

wirinun (*Australian*)

[wir(r)eenen.wirrinun]

an Aboriginal sorcerer or medicine-man

Wiremu Ratana (*New Zealand*)

[Ratana.Te Mangai]

the Maori founder of the Ratana Church

Ratana himself was revered as a god-like being.

wirreeneen (*see* wirinun)

wirricow (*Scottish*)

[worrícow.worrycow]

a hobgoblin

wirrinun (*see* wirinun)

Wisaaka (*see* Wisaka)

Wisagatcak (*North American*)

[Whiskey Jack.Wisakedjak.Wisagatcak.

Wolverine:=Fox Wisaka]

a trickster-god of the Cree Indians

He annoyed Gitchi Manitou by stirring up trouble between man and animals so the supreme god sent a flood which only a few (including Wisagatcak) survived to repopulate the world.

Another version says that when he failed to spear a beaver, he brought down their dam. The beavers used their magic to keep the waters flowing until they covered the whole world. Wisagatcak made a raft and saved as many animals as he could. Several died trying to find land under the waters and finally the wolf spread moss over the raft. Earth grew in the moss and kept on growing until it covered the raft and finally the whole world.

Wisaka (*North American*)

[Wisaaka:=Abnaki Gluskap:

=Cree.Wisagatcak]

an ancestral hero of the Fox Indians

He is said to have given man a large soul; the small soul came from the supreme deity.

Wisakedjak (*see* Wisagatcak)

Wisdom Buddhas (*see* Dhyani Buddhas)

Wise Elf (*see* Volund)

Wise Lips (*see* Fergus*)

Wise Lord (*see* Ahura Mazda)

Wise One (*North American*)

brother of Killer-of-Enemies

Wise One of the Sea (*see* Daiera)

Wise Woman's Prophecy (*see* Voluspa)

Wisgatcat (*see* Wisagatcak)

Wish God (*see* Odin)

Wish Hounds (*British*)

the dogs accompanying the Midnight

Hunter when the Wish Hunt appears over Dartmoor

(*see also* Yeth Hounds)

Wish Hunt (*British*)

a version of the Wild Hunt

This version is said to have been seen over Dartmoor and is led by the Midnight Hunter accompanied by his pack of Wish Hounds.

(*see also* Wild Hunt)

Wish Maidens (*see* Valkyries)

wishinu (*South American*)

a shaman in Ecuador

Wishnu (*see* Vishnu)

Wishpoosh (*North American*)

a monster in the form of a beaver

This monster appears in the lore of the Nez Percé Indians, and they are his descendants. The trickster-god, Coyote, fought a titanic battle with the monster, winning when he turned himself first into a branch that the monster swallowed and then back into his normal shape, stabbing the monster in the heart. Coyote then created new tribes from the immense carcase of Wishpoosh.

wisiman (*see* lukuman)

Wisnu (*Pacific Islands*)

[Narai.Narayana.Prabu Makukuwan:

=Cambodian Hari:=Hindu Vishnu]

a Balinese god, guardian of the north

son of Bataru Guru

consort of Dewi Sri

Witburgis (*see* Guibourg)

witch

[cunning woman: male=warlock]

a woman with supernatural powers

derived from some evil spirit

These beings are said to have two pupils in each eye and the power of flight, sometimes riding on a broomstick or besom. Others say that the witch was a vampire who fed on human flesh and particularly that of new-born babies. Many convicted of witchcraft were burned at the stake.

It was said that a witch could shed only three tears (always from her left eye), had a birthmark in her armpit or under her nose and had poisonous spittle so that a bite from a witch was fatal.

In Africa, witches are said to ride hyaenas by night; other say that they can become hyaenas at will.

witch-doctor (*African*)

one who smells out witches and casts or counteracts magic spells

(*see also* juju man.medicine-man.shaman)

witch-finder

one who smells out witches

Witch God

(*see* Red Champion.Robin)

witch mark

an extra breast or nipple

It was said that a witch could be recognised by the presence of such a feature which provided nourishment for the witch's familiar.

witchcraft

[faticaria.black magic.necromancy.

the black art.witchery]

the art of the witch: the exercise of supernatural powers: sorcery: wizardry

Witches of Caer Llyw (*Welsh*)

the Welsh version of the Hags of Gloucester

Witches' Sabbath (*see* Sabbat)

witchknot

a knot in the hair of horses, etc.

resulting from witchcraft

Witege' (*British*)

a smith

He made some of King Arthur's armour. In some accounts he is identified as Widia, son of the smith-god, Wayland.

Witege' (*see* Wittich)

Witherer (*see* Sushna)

Withering Wind of Summer

(*see* Susanowa)

Wititj

(*Australian*)

a snake-spirit of the Aborigines who was said to cause the monsoon rains

Witta

(*Anglo-Saxon*)

an ancestor of Hengist

Witsanukam *Thai*

a supreme god, architect of the gods

Wittich *German*

[Vigda.Witege.Wittig:=Anglo-Saxon Widia]

son of Wieland

husband of Bolfriana

It is said that his father made him a suit of armour and gave him the magic sword, Miming, before he set off to challenge Dietrich. En route to the encounter, he met Hildebrand who stole Miming to save his friend Dietrich from its blows and, when Wittich fought Dietrich with the sword that Hildebrand had substituted, it broke in his hand. Hildebrand then returned Miming to its rightful owner and with it Wittich defeated Dietrich but became one of his devoted followers.

In the battle with Osantrix, when Dietrich and his warriors helped Etzel, Wittich was imprisoned by Hertnit, brother of Osantrix. He was rescued by Wildeber who dressed in the skin of a bear and killed Hertnit.

After helping Dietrich in the defeat of the rebellious Rimstein, he was given the hand of Bolfriana.

He later turned traitor and killed Diether, brother of Dietrich who would have killed Wittich had he not plunged into the sea where his grandmother, the sea-witch Watchilt, took him to safety. (see also Heime)

Wittig (see Wittich)**Wiu** *African*

a Sudanese war-god and god of storms

wivern

[wyvern]

a winged monster in the form of a dragon with 2 legs

The wingless form of this beast is known as the lindworm.

Wixalagillis *North American*

a guardian deity of the Kwakiutl tribe

Wiyot (see Ouiot.Wy'ot)**wizard**

[cunning man]

one skilled in magic

Wizard's Foot (see pentacle)**Wlencing** *British*

son of Aelle

brother of Cissa and Cymen

Wo *African*

the chimpanzee

son of Zamba

brother of Ngi, Nkoko and Otkut

Zamba allowed his four sons to make human beings and Wo made the inquisitive ones.

Wo Huang *Chinese*

one of the Hsien Fu-jen

daughter of Yao

sister of Nü Ying

Wo-usu *Japanese*

a name for O-Uso-no-Mikito

(Yamato Take) as Little Foot Pestle

Wo-Wakan *North American*

in the lore of the Sioux, the

supernatural, one of the 7 forms of

mankind developed from We-Ota-

Wachisha

Woarion *Greek*

an early name for Orion

Wodan *German*

[Godan.Grim.Poudan.Uuodan.Votan.

W(u)otan:=Anglo-Saxon.Woden:

=Norse Odin]

a war-god

the German form of Odin

(see also Wooanaz)

wodehouse

a monster in the form of a man

covered with green hair

Wode (see Frau Gode.Wudes Heer)**Woden** *Anglo-Saxon*

[Voden.Votan.Wotan:=German Wodan:

=Norse Odin]

a war-god

father of Wecta (see also Wooanaz)

Woden's Hunt (see Wild Hunt)**wodez** *Russian*

an evil spirit

There are many such spirits, each connected with one specific item such as fire, a house, water, etc.

Wodoy *Australian*

a culture-hero of the Aborigines

He and Djunggun each married the other's daughter and, when Djunggun tried to keep his own daughter, Wodoy killed him. Both men were turned into nightjars.

Wodziwob *North American*

a 19th c Paiute medicine-man

He proclaimed a vision of ancestors returning and the destruction of the white man to be brought about by Ghost Dances which he had been taught and which he passed on to his adherents. (see also Wovoka)

Woge *North American*

in the lore of the Yurok Indians,

the race of beings which first

inhabited the world

Woglinde *German*

one of the 3 Rhine-daughters

Wohpekumen *North American*

a creator-god of the Yurok

He was the creator of the Woge and, when they finally died out, Skate Woman carried him away to a country across the sea.

Woi-shun *Burmese*

offspring of Hkrip Hkrawp

and Sik Sawp

consort of Chanun

parent of Ngawn-wa Ma-gam

Woi-shun and Chanun are regarded as the creators of all things.

Woinggur (see Yurlungur)**Wokuk** *North American*

a mythical bird

The Wintun tribe say that many of the animals sprang from a feather of this huge bird.

Wokulos *African*

Mali bush-spirits

These beings are said to be about three feet tall with large heads and feet pointing to the rear. They can see through solid objects and can make themselves invisible at will. They act as slaves to Dume, a devil.

Woland (see Volund)**Wolaro** *Australian*

a creator-spirit of the Gwini tribe

father of Dagubal

He is said to have created the world and all that is in it with the help of the birds, his son and the Rainbow Serpent.

wolf

a fierce carnivore

(1) In Greece, the wolf was regarded as the animal of both Apollo and Ares.

(2) In Egypt, the wolf was sacred to Wepwawet.

(3) In Irish lore, a she-wolf suckled Cormac mac Airt.

(4) Some North American Indian tribes say that a man's soul can pass into a wolf while others claim wolves as their ancestors.

(5) Roman lore claims that Romulus and Remus, the founders of Rome, were suckled by a she-wolf.

It was also said that, if a man saw a wolf with its mouth shut, the beast would never be able to open it again. On the other hand, if a wolf saw a man with his mouth shut, that man would lose the power of speech.

Wolf *North American*

a creator-deity of the Shoshone

Coyote asked Wolf to restore his son who had been killed by a snake-bite but Wolf reminded him of an earlier discussion in which Coyote had said that the dead should not be brought back to life, otherwise the world would soon become overcrowded.

(see also Malsum)

Wolf Age *Norse*

one of the 4 ages referred to in the *Eddas*

wolf madness (see lycanthropy)

Wolf-Man *North American*

a creator-deity of the Arikara

He and Lucky Man appeared over the primordial waters and created the world from soil brought up by the ducks. He created the prairies while Lucky Man created the hills and valleys.

(see also Lucky Man)

Wolf Prey God *North American*

one of the 6 Prey Gods guarding the home of Po-shai-an-K'ia

It is believed that this being is responsible for the east.

Wolfdietrich *German*

son of Hugdietrich and Hildburg
brother of Bogen and Waxmuth
husband of Sigeminne and Liebgart
father of Hugdietrich

As a baby, he was taken by wolves but was recovered by his grandfather, Walgund, and Berchther.

He inherited the sovereignty of Constantinople when his father died but the nobles, who had been turned against Wolfdietrich and his mother by malicious rumours started by Sabene, refused to accept him and gave the throne to Sabene who banished Hildburg and her sons. Wolfdietrich raised a force to recover his kingdom but was defeated. He drew back to a castle where he was besieged for some years by Sabene's army, finally slipping out to seek help from Ortnit.

En route, he met the bear-woman, Rauch-Else, who gave him a magic root to eat. It is said that when he proposed to marry her, she was restored to her former self as the beautiful princess Sigeminne. Forgetting his besieged family and friends, he lived with Sigeminne for some time. She was once abducted by the magician, Drusian, but Wolfdietrich managed to rescue her. When she died, he set off again to find help for the besieged.

After killing the tyrant Belligan,

who adorned the city walls with the skulls of Christians he had killed, Wolfdietrich met a giantess who told him how Ortnit had been killed by the dragons. He met the grieving Liebgart and went off to fight the dragons but was overcome and thrown to the young dragons for food. He found the magic ring of Ortnit and his sword, Rosen, which he used to kill all the dragons. A knight named Gerhart claimed to have killed the dragons but Wolfdietrich was able to produce the dragons' tongues which he had cut out, so proving his own claim. Liebhart recognised her late husband's ring and realised that Wolfdietrich was the knight who Ortnit had said would help her.

He married Liebgart and later took an army to Constantinople to rescue his family and friends. He had Sabene executed and became emperor. He and Liebgart had a son whom they called Hugdietrich after his grandfather.

It was said that Wolfdietrich lived to be 501 years of age.

Wolhart *German*

a warrior

nephew of Dietrich von Bern

He accompanied Dietrich, Hildebrand and Wittich when they rescued Kunhild. He was also one of the party captured by Ermenrich.

Wolfram *German*

a friend of Tannhauser

a suitor for the hand of Elizabeth

wolfsbane (see aconite)

Wolkenthrut *Norse*

one of the Valkyries

Wolunkwa

a name for the Rainbow Snake

Wolverine¹ *North American*

a trickster-deity of some

Algonquian tribes

Wolverine² (see Wisagatcak)

Woman Chun *Chinese*

a woman who was deified

She was exposed on a mountainside as a sacrifice to lift a drought and died in the heat of the sun.

Her shrivelled body was deified.

Woman Kua *Chinese*

a primeval being

In some versions of the creation story, she assisted Pan-ku by making humans from clay.

In later years she was regarded as the initiator of marriage.

Woman of the North-east Wind

(see Sinebomatu)

Woman of the Sea *Inuit*

a sea-goddess

Woman of the Waters (see Nchiengne)

Woman Shaman (see Roimikumu)

Women of the Sea *Greek*

attendants on Dionysus

Women of Trachis *Greek*

[Trachiniae]

a play by Sophocles dealing with

Deianeira and Iole and the death

of Heracles

Wonajo *East Indian*

[Wanajo]

a culture-hero of Rossel Island

He is said to have brought the dog, the pig and the taro to his people.

He is envisaged in the form of a snake.

Wonambi

[Worombi]

a name for the Rainbow Snake

Wonders of Creation

(see Aja'ib al-Makhluqat)

Wondjina (see Wandjina)

Wongan *Australian*

the ancestral spirits of the tribes of

Anhem Land who lived in the

dream-time, Bamum

Wonomi *North American*

[Kodo-yanpe.Kodo-yapeu.Kodo-yaponi]

the creator god of the Maidu

Indians

He and Coyote created the first man and woman from wooden images and showed them how to revivify the dead by immersing them in a lake. He was eventually deposed by Coyote and retreated to the heavens.

Wooanaz *German*

a war-god (see also Wodan.Woden)

Wood Maidens (see Tree Maidens)

Wood of Two Sallows *Irish*

a wood to which Angus Og took

Grania

Angus rescued Grania when she and Dermot were trapped by the Fianna in the Wood of Two Tents. Dermot escaped by his own efforts and was reunited with Grania in the Wood of Two Sallows.

Wood of Two Tents *Irish*

a wood where Dermot and

Grania were trapped by the

Fianna

Angus Og intervened to save Grania and took her to the Wood of Two Sallows where she was later reunited with Dermot who escaped by his own efforts.

wood-spirit

a spirit living in the forest

Wooden Horse¹*Spanish*

[Clavileno]

a magic horse

This animal could be controlled by a peg protruding from its head to take its rider wherever he wished to go.

*(see also Brazen Horse)***Wooden Horse²***(see Trojan Horse; Trojan War)***woodhouse**

[woodwose.(w)oooser]

a satyr or faun: a minor woodland

god: a god of shepherds

woodpecker*Greek*

a bird sacred to Ares: a form

sometimes assumed by Zeus

Woodtick*North American*

a character in one of the stories

about Coyote

She gave Coyote meat when he was starving and he went to live with her. She kept them well supplied with meat by calling the deer to her tent where she pierced the ears of two and let the rest go free. Coyote thought that he could do the same so he killed Woodtick. When he tried to do what she had done, all the meat in the tent turned into deer and ran away and Coyote was soon starving again.

*(see woodhouse)***Woing of Emer** *(see Tochmarc Emire)***Woing of Etain***(see Tochmarc Etaine)***woolsaw***Central American*

an evil spirit

wooser*(see woodhouse)***Woot***African*

an ancestral king of the Bakuba

son of Mbomba

brother and husband of Mweel

father of Nyimi Lele

It is said that he was one of nine sons of Mbomba, all called Woot, all of whom helped their father in different aspects of creation. One of the sons was banished for sleeping with his sister, Mweel, and he put a curse on the village so that all the women living there became barren as a result. He eventually relented and became the ancestor of the Bakuba royal family.

Wordsworth, William*English*

(1770-1850)

a poet

He wrote *Laodamia*.**Works and Days***Greek*

a poem by Hesiod

Although the theme of this work is agriculture, it contains much information on myths.

World Maintainer*(see Vishnu)***World Mill***(see Grotte)***World Serpent***(see Ananta; Iormungandr)***World Tree***(see Yggdrasil)***worm**

an old name for a dragon or

serpent

Wormwood*British*a young devil in *The Screwtape**Letters* by C. S. Lewis**Worombi***(see Wonambi)***worricow***(see wirricow)***worrycow***(see wirricow)***Worshipful Master** *(see Batara Guru)***Worshipful Personages***Buddhist*

those to whom reverence is due,

including bodhisattvas, Buddhas,

gods, saints, etc.

Worthies*(see Eighteen Lohan; Nine Worthies)***Wosret***Egyptian*

[Wosyet]

a guardian goddess, protector

of Horus

Wosyet*(see Wosret)***Wotan***(see Odin; Wodan)***Woto***African*

a founder of the Bushongo

son of Bomazi

twin brother of Moelo

Some stories say that he was the first man, son of Nchieng and brother and husband of Labama.

He became king of the Bushongo and owned a magic horn that could make trees grow, cause bamboos to speak and attract crocodiles from the river.

Wounded King*(see Fisher King)***Wovoka***North American*

a 19th c Paiute medicine-man

He foretold that the dead and the living would be reunited in a new world full of happiness and free from death and instituted a further series of Ghost Dances. *(see also Wodziwob)*

Woyengi*African*

a creator-goddess

She came down to earth and created humans from mud, breathing life into them and giving them the choice of sex and occupation.

wraith

[fetch:=German doppelganger]

an apparition: the spirit of one dead

or alive

Wrath*Norse*

a name for Sigmund's sword, Gram

wren¹*Greek*

a bird sacred to Triptolemus

wren²*Norse*

in Norse stories, the wren was regarded as the king of the birds

This title was awarded to the bird which could fly nearest to the sun. The eagle flew higher than any of the other birds in the contest but lost to the wren who, cunningly, had ridden on the eagle's back.

In another story, a siren who lured men to their death at sea escaped death herself only by turning into a wren. The bird returned every year, was killed but always came again the following year.

wren³*Welsh*

the bird of Taliesin

Wrnach*(see Gwrnach)***Wrynach***(see Gwrnach)***Wu¹***African*

[Hoo-Hwu]

a sea-god of the Uwe people

wu²*Chinese*

a magician: worker of miracles:

Wu³

a witch or wizard

Wu⁴*Chinese*

a witch

She organised the annual sacrifice of a maiden to the god of the Yellow River until she herself was forced to become the sacrificial victim by Hsi-men Pao.

wu⁵*(see t'ien-wu)***Wu-an Wang***Chinese*

a name for Kuan Ti as King of Military Pacification

Wu Chang*(see Wu-ch'ang Kuei)***Wu-ch'ang Kuei***Chinese*

[Ghosts of Impermanence.

Unpredictable Ghosts]

messengers for Yen Wang, king

of the underworld

These beings are the male ghost, Yang Wu-ch'ang, and the female ghost, Yin Wu-ch'ang. Yang deals with the souls of those who died before the age of fifty, his sister with the older ones.

In some accounts Wu-ch'ang Kuei is a god of wealth and patron of merchants.

Wu Chi*Chinese*

the unlimited state that arose when the Tao came into existence

It is said that from this state came Hun-tun, the state of chaos, from which evolved time and space.

Wu I*Chinese*

a king

He shot an arrow at the heavens and was killed by a bolt of lightning.

Wu Kang *Chinese*

a man in the moon

He was banished to the moon when he upset the spirits. His punishment condemned him everlastingly to chop down a cassia tree but every cut of the axe immediately closed up so that he never completed the job.

In other versions it is said that he was set to chop down cinnamon trees but, as fast as he cut them down, they grew again.

Wu-k'o *Chinese*

one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts

He is said to have lived in a tree and is depicted in this situation.

Wu Kuan *Chinese*

the fourth of the Ten Yama Kings

Wu Kung Ching *Chinese*

a centipede: a devil of Mei Shan, the sacred mountain

He became an army officer and pretended to run away in battle. His opponent chased after him and found himself in a dense fog where Wu Kung Ching had resumed his real form as a centipede. When the fog cleared, the enemy found their leader dead but no sign of what had killed him.

He is depicted as a bearded warrior with two swords.

Wu Meng *Chinese*

a 4th c magician

He was said to be able to sail against the wind merely by waving his fan.

Wu-no *African*

a chief priest of the god Wu

Wu Sang *Chinese*

brother of Wu Ta-lang

It is said that when his brother died, Wu Sang was left in charge of the widow. He came upon her making love to Hsi-men Ch'ing and decapitated her with his sword. She was later immortalised.

Wu-sheng Lao-mu *Chinese*

a deity of the Taoist I-kuan Tao sect

It is said that he will save the world after the third of the three predicted catastrophes.

Wu Shun *Chinese*

the Chinese version of Vishnu

Wu Ta-lang *Chinese*

brother of Wu Sang

husband of P'an Chin-lien

When he died, he left his brother in charge of his widow. When Wu Sang found her making love to another man, he cut off her head.

Wu-tai *(see Lei Hai-ch'ing)***Wu T'ai Shan** *Chinese*

a sacred mountain

Wu Ti¹ *Chinese*

an emperor

one of the Eighteen Lohan, in some accounts

Wu-ti² *Chinese*

worship, of the Five Emperors

Wu Ti³ *Chinese*

a name for Kuan Ti as Military Emperor

Wu tsao tsu *Chinese*

a book about dragons and their offspring

Wu Tsi-su *Chinese*

a god of the Chekiang river

He was a minister who, when deified, caused great waves to batter the city of Hangchow in an effort to take revenge on those who had unjustly put him to death.

wu t'ung shu *Chinese*

the Chinese name for the Parasol tree

Wu Wang *Chinese*

[Fa.Military King]

son of Wen Wang

His original name, as son of Hsi Po, was Fa and he was credited with completing the sacred book, the I Ching, which his father had begun while imprisoned.

In some accounts, he is referred to as Chou.

Wu-wu *Chinese*

nothingness, the state that existed before the Tao came into existence

Wu Yo *(see Wu Yüeh)***Wu Yüeh** *Chinese*

[Five Holy Mountains.Wu Yo]

5 mountains regarded as the home of the gods

These are named as Heng Shan (in Hunan), Heng Shan (in Shansi), Hua Shan, Sung Shan and T'ai Shan.

The celestial Ministry of the Five Sacred Mountains (also Wu Yüeh) is run by Tung Yüeh Tà Ti.

Wude *(see Wudes Heer)***Wudes Heer** *Norse*

[Wode.Wude.Wuentunde Her.Wute]

a storm-god

In some accounts he is the leader of the Wild Hunt.

Wuentunde Her *(see Wudes Heer)***Wulbari** *African*

a sky-god of the Akan

mate of Asase Yao

Wulder *(see Vulder)***Wuldor** *(see Vulder)***Wulleb** *Pacific Islands*

the first man in the lore of the

Marshall Islands

consort of Lejman

father of Edao and Jemaliwut

He was said to have been born with Lejman from the leg of Loa.

The sons of Lejman, known as Lanej and Lewoj, tried to kill Wulleb but he managed to escape. In doing so, he fell to earth, splitting open the blood blister on his leg, bringing forth two more children, the boys Edao and Jemaliwut.

In another version, he and Lejman, worms living in a shell, became the first humans. They raised the upper half of the shell to form the sky, leaving the lower half as the world. Wulleb is said now to live on an island in the west known as Eb Island.

Wunderer *Norse*

a giant

When he tried to eat a beautiful, princess, she ran to Etzel's court for protection. Dietrich von Bern fought a long duel with the giant and beheaded him. The princess, who turned out to be Frau Seld, then disappeared.

Wunekam *East Indian*

a sun-god and creator-god in

New Guinea

He is sometimes seen in the form of the huge snake, Make.

wunk *North American*

a fabulous animal

Wunschelwybere *German*

young girls who became swan-maidens

Wuon Kwere *(see Were)***Wuon Lowo** *(see Were)***Wuon Ogendi** *(see Were)***Wuon Oru** *African*

a name of Were as 'controller of the future'

Wuonji *(see Were)***Wuonwa** *African*

a name of Were as 'father'

Wuotan *(see Odin.Wodan)***Wuraka** *Australian*

a creator-spirit of the Kakadu tribe

When Wuraka met Imberombera, they mated and instantly produced all living things to which Wuraka gave names. When it was all over, they both walked out into the sea, whence they had come, and disappeared.

wurake *East Indian*

spirits, in the lore of the Celebes

Wurd *(see Urd.Wyrd)***Wurekaddo** *South American*

an Arawak goddess

wife of Kururumany

Wurruri *Australian*

an old woman in the lore of the Aborigines

It was said that she was responsible for the fact that the tribes spoke different languages. In life, she had a habit of scattering fires with the stick she carried and, when she died, people celebrated and ate her body. Those eating different parts of the body thereafter spoke different languages.

Wurukatti *Mesopotamian*

[King of the Land.Wurunkatte:

=Sumerian Zubaba]

a Hattic war-god

Wurulu-Wurulu *Australian*

trickster-spirits of the Aborigines

Wurunkatte *(see Wurukatti)***Wurusema** *Mesopotamian*

[Wurunsemu]

a Hattic sun-goddess

wife of Taru

mother of Hulla and Mezula

Wurunsemu *(see Wurusema)***Wushum** *(see Shomde)***Wu'squus** *Siberian*

a god of night of the Chukchee people

brother of Na'chitna'irgin

Wusuns *(see Asiani)***wut-awa** *Russian*

[Mordvin ved-ava]

a Cheremis tutelary spirit, guardian of water

wut-ia *(see wut-wodaz)***wut-ian uder** *Russian*

a female sea-spirit

These beautiful spirits, offspring of wut-wodaz, may sometimes marry humans.

wut-oza *(see wut-wodaz)***wut-wodaz** *Russian*

[wut-ia.wut-oza]

an evil water-spirit

Wut *(see Wudes Heer)***Wuwuchim** *North American*

a Pueblo male initiation ceremony

The initiates are said to descend to the underworld, Shipap, and rise again.

Wygar *British*

King Arthur's hauberk

This piece of the king's armour was made by the smith Witege, in some accounts.

Wyirrawarre *Australian*

the Aboriginal sky or heaven

Wynebgwrthucher *British*

King Arthur's shield

Wy'ot *North American*

[Wiyot]

in the lore of the Luisenos of

California, the first man

In some accounts, Frog was jealous of Wy'ot, envying his beautifully shaped legs, so she spat into the water from which Wy'ot drank and he died. From his ashes grew an oak tree which bore huge acorns which became food for the tribe. *(see also Ouiot)*

Wyrd' *Anglo-Saxon*

[Weird.Wurd.Wyrde:=Norse Urda]

one of the 3 Fates

Wyrd' *Norse*

[Weird.Wurd.Wyrde]

a goddess of fate

In some accounts, she is the same as Urda; in others she is all three of the Fates in one; in others, she is their mother.

Wyrde *(see Wyrd)***Wyrd's Brook** *(see Urdarbrunn)***Wyungare** *Australian*

a legendary hunter

He was created from excrement and grew to be a great hunter. He tied a rope to his spear and threw it into the heavens and then he and his two wives climbed the rope into the sky where they are now seen as stars.

wyvern *(see wivern)*



X



Xalac (see Tlapallan)
Xalaquia *Central American*

an Aztec festival in honour
of Chicomecohuatl

This festival took place at the end of June when the maize was fully grown and featured the Xalaquia, a female slave, painted to represent a maize plant. She was required to dance throughout the sixteen days of the festival until, on the last morning, she was led to the teocalli and killed by the officiating priest who tore out her heart and offered it to the goddess.

Xam *South American*
[Xan]

a servant of Naymlap, acting as a sort
of make-up artist

Xaman Ek *Central American*
the Mayan god of merchants, the
north star

Xan¹ *Central American*
an animal, in the lore of the Maya
It is said that this animal, of unspecified species, was sent ahead of Hanapu and Ixbalanque when they went to Xibabla, to find out the names of the rulers. He did this by pricking each one, causing them to shout out, so that the others would call to ask what the fuss was about.

Xan² (see Xam)

Xanthos (see Xanthus)

Xanthus¹ *Greek*
[Xanthos]

a horse fathered by Zephyrus or Zeus
on Podarge, together with Balios
These animals were originally given to Peleus by Poseidon as a wedding present. Later they acted as the horses of Achilles at Troy. Xanthus told Achilles that, following the death of Patroclus (for which Achilles blamed the horses) he too would soon be dead – as, of course, he was. The horse never spoke again thereafter.

Xanthus² (see Scamander)

Xaphan
[Shafan]
a demon of the second order

He induced the rebel angels to try to set the heavens on fire by blowing flames to kill off the hosts of angels. After the rebels were defeated, Xaphan was condemned forever to stoke the furnaces in hell.

Xasce (see Hashje)

Xax-coc-ahmut (see Itzamna)

Xaya Iccita *Siberian*
a mountain-god of the Yakuts

Xbakiyalo *Central American*
wife of Hunhunapu

Xbalanque (see Ixbalanque)

Xecotcovach *Central American*
a huge bird, in the lore of the Maya

In one of their early attempts to create humans, the Mayan gods Tepeu and Gucumatz carved them from wood. When they proved unsuccessful, the gods sent four huge birds to destroy

their creation. The others were known as Camazotz, Cotzbalam and Tecumbalam.

Xelas *North American*
a culture-hero of the Lummi people
of the north-west

Xelhua *Central American*
an Aztec culture-hero

He was a giant who survived the Flood by climbing to the top of a mountain.

Another version says that he built a brick tower to escape the flood but the building was destroyed by lightning.

Xenia *Greek*
a maiden

She fell in love with Daphnis, who had vowed to be faithful to Nais, and seduced him. Nais blinded him for his infidelity.

In another version, Daphnis died of longing for Xenia.

Xenios *Greek*
a name for Zeus as the guardian
of strangers

Xenoclea (see Xenocleia)

Xenocleia *Greek*
[Xenoclea]

a prophetess: the Pythoness at
Delphi

Xenodice *Greek*
daughter of Minos and Pasiphae

xenogenesis
the power of enchantment, said to be
given to witches: the generation of
life from foul matter

xenoglossia

[xenoglossy]
knowledge of languages never learned
This phenomenon is said to be
observed in some cases of possession.
(see also glossolalia)

xenoglossy (see xenoglossia)

Xevioso (see Xewioso)

Xewioso *African*

[Khebioso.Xevioso]
a fertility-god and god of thunder
in Dahomey

Some say that the Xewioso are minor
thunder-gods and their leader is So.

Xezbeth
[Shezbeth:=Arab Al-kazzab]
a demon of falsehood

Xhindi *Balkan*

Albanian spirits
These beings are usually beneficent
and betray their presence in the house
by causing stairs to creak and lights to
flicker.

Xib Chac (see Chac)

Xibalba *Central American*

[Xibalba:=Guatemalan Xibalbay]
the Mayan underworld or, in some
versions, its inhabitants or its
ruler Vucub-Caquix

Xibalbay *Central American*

[=Mayan Xibalba]
the Guatemalan underworld

Xibalha (see Xibalba)

Xil Sga'nagwai *North American*

a god of medicine of the Haida
Indians

Xilonen *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of vegetation
a form of Chicomecohuatl

In some accounts she is equated with
Toci.

Ximena *Spanish*

[Dona Ximena]
daughter of Gomez
wife of El Cid
mother of Elvira and Sul

When El Cid killed her father, she
went to King Ferdinand to seek
revenge but fell in love with El Cid
and married him.

Ximenes, Francisco *Central American*
a Spanish monk

He copied the *Popul Vuh* in the
original Quiche language and made a
translation into Spanish.

Xipe (see Xipetotec)

Xipe Totec (see Xipetotec)

Xipetotec *Central American*

[Red Tezcatlipoca.Xipe (Totec)]
an Aztec flayed god of agriculture,
fortune, metallurgists and spring

offspring of Ometeotl and Ometecuhtli
In one aspect he brought food to man
by allowing himself to be skinned
alive; in another he is responsible
for many of the diseases that afflict
mankind.

He is regarded as an aspect of
Tezcatlipoca, Nanahuatl or Quetzalcoatl.

He could be envisaged in any one of
three different forms: a spoonbill, a
blue continga or a tiger, representing
heaven, earth and hell or fire, earth
and water, but was most often depicted
as a red god carrying a round shield.

Xiquipat *Central American*

one of the lords of Xibalba

Xisuthros (see Xithuthros)

Xithuthros *Mesopotamian*

[Sisythes.Sisythus.Xisuthros]

a survivor of the flood

He is variously described as Armenian,
Babylonian and Chaldaean. In the
Babylonian version he was king of
Babylon and son of Opartes. He built
an ark in which he and his family and
a few others survived the Flood. When
the ark landed on Ravandiz, Xithuthros
became an immortal.

In some accounts this is the Greek
name for Ziusudra.

Xiuhocoatl *Central American*

a serpent-torch

The god Huitzilopochtli was born
holding this torch and he used it to kill
his sister, Coyolxauhqui.

Xiuhocoatl is usually described as a
fire-serpent with a segmented body and
a backward-pointing snout.

Xiuhtecuhtli *Central American*

[Huehueteotl.Ixcozauhqui.Old God.

Otontecuhtli.Otonteuctli.Tata]

an Aztec god of fire and volcanoes

He acted as guide to the souls of the
dead and is the ruler of the Tlalticpac,
lowest of the thirteen heavens.

He is said to support the universe
on a pillar of fire and acts as the
guardian of the centre.

He is depicted as an old man
carrying a brazier or mirror and a
yellow serpent.

xiumalpilli *Central American*

a group of 13 years in the Aztec
calendar

Four such groups constituted a unit
known as a nexiuhpilitztl.

Xixiquipilihui *Central American*

an Aztec sea-goddess

a form of Chalchihuitlicue

Xmucane *Central American*

[Xmukane]

a Mayan creator-goddess

husband of Xpiyacoc

father of Hunhunapu and Vucub-

Hunapu (also Oxomoco)

Xmukan (see Xmucane)

xoana (see xoonon)

xoonon *Greek*

[plur=xoana]

a wooden statue used as a fetish

a statue alleged to have fallen from
heaven

Xoblah

a demon

Xoc Bilum (see Xoc Bitum)

Xoc Bitum *Central American*

[Xoc Bilum]

a Mayan god of song

Xochicahuaca *Central American*

one of the 4 sages of the Aztec

migration

These four (the others were
Chipactonal, Oxomoco and Tlaltecuin)
were said to have invented the Aztec
calendar.

Xochimalca *Central American*

['flower-weavers']

the priests of an Aztec sect using
hallucinogenic drugs

Xochipili (see Xochipilli)

Xochipilli *Central American*

[Five Flower.Flower Prince.

Huitzilopochtli.Macuilxochitl.

Source of Flowers.Xochipili]

a flayed Aztec flower-god, god of
pleasure and souls

son of Cinteotl, some say

brother of Xochiquetzal

consort of Xochiquetzal, some say

He is depicted as a jaguar or a
white butterfly.

(see also Huitzilopochtli)

Xochiquetzal *Central American*

[Flower Feather]

an Aztec fertility-goddess and

goddess of childbirth, craftsmen
and flowers

sister of Xochipilli

wife of Cinteotl, Mixcoatl or Tlaloc

wife of Coxcox or Xochipilli,

some say

In some accounts, she was the queen
of a paradise for those killed in battle.
Some say that she was the wife of
Tlaloc and that she was abducted by
Tezcatlipoca who fell in love with her.

(see also Itzcuinan.

Tlalcoteotl.Tlalli-iyollos)

Xochitacacan *Central American*

[Palace of Flowers]

one of the 3 celestial homes of the
Aztec gods

Xochitla *Central American*
a flower-garden

Tezcatlipoca, in the guise of the warrior, Tequiua, invited all the inhabitants of Tollan to this garden and killed many of them with a hoe.

Xochitlalpan *Central American*
the Toltec paradise

Xochitli *Central American*
the last of the 20 days of the Aztec month

Symbolising the flower and the south, the day was governed by Xochiquetzal.

Xochitonal *Central American*
a fierce alligator in the lore of the Aztecs

This beast was one of the many hazards faced by the souls of the dead in their journey through the various layers of the underworld.

Xocotl *Central American*
an Aztec fire-god and god of the stars

Xocotl Vetzi *Central American*
an Aztec festival in honour of the dead, held in August

Xocutin *Central American*
[Xocutzin]
an Aztec deity

sister of Teicu, Ticapan and Tlaco

These beings are regarded as four aspects of Tlazolteotl.

Xocutzin (see Xocutin)
xoil *Siberian*

a figure used in sorcery

This figure has a body made of wood and a head made from the skull of the dead shaman it is supposed to represent. The success or otherwise of any project could be predicted by the effort required to lift the figure from the floor.

Xolas *South American*
a supreme deity in parts of Tierra del Fuego

Xolotl *Central American*
[=Maya Pek]

an Aztec sun-god or god of misfortune a dog-headed god of the underworld twin brother of Quetzalcoatl

He took the form of a dog in some aspects and his feet were said to point towards the rear. In his role as lord of the evening star he caused the sun to sink each night.

He descended into the underworld and brought out bones from which mankind was created.

In the story that tells how the gods sacrificed themselves to create man, he acted as their executioner and then killed himself.

Another version says that the gods died to persuade the sun to resume its journey across the sky and, in this version, Xolotl executed the other gods but refused to kill himself. To escape, he changed himself first into the maize-plant xolotl, then into the agave mexolotl and finally into the larval salamander axolotl. He was eventually sacrificed and the sun started to move again. Some say that he was killed by being boiled in a kettle.

He is depicted as a dwarf jester and has empty eye-sockets because, it is said, his eyes fell out when he cried over the death of the other gods.

In some accounts he is equated with Nanahuatl or Xipetotec.

Xorginae (see Bruxae)

Xomimitl *Central American*
one of the leaders of the Aztecs when they left their homeland, Atzlan

Xoxchitlalpan (see Tamoanchan)

Xpiyacoc *Central American*
wife of Xmucane
mother of Hunhunapu and Vucub-Hunapu

Xquic (see Xquiq)

Xquiq *Central American*
[Blood.Xquic]
a princess in Xibalba
daughter of Cuchumaquiq
mother of Hunapu and Ixbalanque by Hunhunapu

She saw the head of Hunhunapu hanging on a tree after he had been killed and decapitated by Huncame and Vocabcame. The head spat into her hand and she became the mother of his two sons. When her father found out, he sent the owls of Xibalba to kill her and bring him her heart but she charmed the owls and they returned with a substitute made of sap from the bloodwort.

Xrostrag *Persian*
a Manichaean diety

He and Padvaxtag are a pair involved

in the ritual of prayer and the answer to that prayer.

Xucau *Russian*
the supreme god of the Ossetians

Xue (see Xuhé)

Xuhé *Central American*
[ˈlordˈ.Xue.Zuhé]

a name for Bochica as the visible sun

Xulu *Central American*
a Mayan sorcerer

He and Bacam arranged for the resurrection of Hunapu and Ixbalanque in Xibalba after they had been killed on a pyre.

Xumio *Central American*
in Aztec lore, the first woman

She and Cipactonal existed before the deluge. In some accounts they were created by Hometeuli.

Xursu Dazibogu (see Dabog)

Xutlizic *Siberian*
sister of Kutkhu

Xuthus *Greek*
a god of darkness

son of Hellen and Orseis or of Aeolus and Enarate

brother of Aeolus and Dorus

husband of Creusa

father of Achaeus and Ion

He was expelled from Iolus, where he was king, by his brothers Aeolus and Dorus, and fled to Athens where he married the king's daughter, Creusa. He chose Cecrops as the new king of Athens when Erichtheus died and was driven from the city by the brother of Cecrops, an unsuccessful claimant, and fled with his family to Aegilia.

In another account, Creusa had borne a son, Ion, to Apollo before she met Xanthus. The boy was abandoned at birth. When it appeared that Creusa and Xuthus could not produce a child of their own, they consulted the oracle at Delphi. A young priest of the temple turned out to be the abandoned son of Creusa and they were happily reunited.

He was killed in single combat by Codrus.

xylomancy

divination using wooden rods or twigs
(see also rhabdomancy)



Y



Y Brenhin Bychan *Welsh*

the Welsh name for Gwiffred Petit

Y Gododdin (see Gododdin)

Y Mamau (see Mamau)

Y Saint Greal *Welsh*

the Welsh version of the story of the Holy Grail

Y-Wyddla *British*

a mountain

It is said that King Arthur sleeps here, awaiting a call to return.

Ya-daganu *Mesopotamian*

a Semitic fish-god and god of agriculture

Ya-gami-hime *Japanese*

first or second wife of Okuninushi
mother of Kimata-no-kami

Ya-hsang-kahsi (see Ya-hsek-khi)

Ya-hsek-khi *Burmese*

the first woman, created by Hkun
Hsang L'rong

He and the male Ta-hsek-khi were born in tadpole form. After eating a gourd they mated and were given new names. She became Ya-hsang-kahsi (Yatai). They produced a daughter called Nang-pyek-kha Yek-ki.

ya-kut (see iya-kut)

Ya-o-ga *North American*

[Bear.Ya-o-gah]

the north wind in the lore of the Seneca

He took the form of a bear tethered at the entrance to Ga-oh's cave.

(see also Ga-oh)

Ya-o-gah (see Ya-o-ga)

Ya-Shima-Ji-Nu-Mi *Japanese*

son of Susanowa and Inada

Yaai *North American*

spirits living on the tops of mountains in Vancouver Island

Yaaru *Egyptian*

[Yaru]

the fields of the afterlife

These peaceful fields, where the wheat grew taller than a man, were in the lower reaches of Amenti, the realm of the dead.

Ya'askidi *North American*

a humpbacked Navaho god
one of the Yeibechei

Yab *Tibetan*

[=Chinese Yang:=Japanese In]

the Buddhist male principle: eternity

Yab-Yum *Tibetan*

[=Chinese Yin-Yang:=Hindu Sri Yantra:
=Japanese In-Yo]

a state experienced by devotees of Tantric Buddhism of oneness with the primaeva essence: the union of a bodhisattva with his female aspect: the eternal peace of Nirvana

Yabamat Liimmim *Mesopotamian*

a name for Anat as 'Mother of Nations'

Yabmeaimo *Baltic*

the Lapp underworld, home of the dead, ruled by Yabmeakka

Yabmeakka *Baltic*

a god of the dead, ruler of the underworld Yabmeaimo

Yabuling *East Indian*

a Papuan god

He is said to have created pigs.

Yabune *Japanese*

a Shinto house-god

yabusame *Japanese*

archery on horseback

This military art was used as a form of divination. (see also bokusen)

Yaboutchilo *Serbian*

[Tchile]

the winged horse of Momtchilo

Yac *Central American*

a wild cat

This was one of the four animals which brought to the gods the maize from which they made human beings.

Yacacoliuhqui (see Yacatecuhtli)

Yacahuiztli *Central American*

an Aztec goddess of the underworld
consort of Yoaltecuhtli

Yacu-mama *South American*

a monster in the form of a sea-snake

Yacapitzahuac *Central American*

an Aztec god of trade

Yacatecuhtli *Central American*

[Yacacoliuhqui]

an Aztec god of trade

He is depicted as carrying a bundle of twigs, his symbol of power.

Yachi-Mata *Japanese*

one of 3 guardians of boundaries
and roads

one of the Yakushin deities, some say

Yachihoko (see Okuni-nushi)

Ya'china'ut *Siberian*
a moon-goddess of the Koryak people

yadageri *Siberian*
a form of magic used to control the weather

Yadahpati (*see* Yadhapati)

Yadaijin *Japanese*
one of the 2 gatekeepers at the entrance to a Buddhist shrine, known as Nio-san

He stands on the left side of the entrance, Niomon. (*see also* Udaijin)

Yadavas *Hindu*
ancestors of Krishna descendants of Yadu

Yadhapati *Hindu*
[Yadahpati]
a name of Varuna in his role as sea-god, 'king of sea creatures'

Yadilyil *North American*
father of Estanatlehi by Naestan

Yadu *Hindu*
an ancestor of Krishna
son of Yayati and Devayani
brother of Turvasu
father of Kunti and Vasudeva
Dhumavarna, king of the sea-serpents, seized Yadu and took him to his underwater palace where he married the king's five daughters.

Yae-koto-shiro-nushi (*see* Koto-shiro-nushi)

Yae'giri *Japanese*
a mountain spirit
one of the Yama-uba
mother of Kintaro by Sakata Kurando
She fell in love with Sakata Kurando who was a soldier. When he was dismissed from the emperor's bodyguard, he killed himself and she went off into the mountains where her son was born.

She was an evil spirit who became a beautiful woman to lure men into the mountains. There she became a terrible demon and killed her victims.

yaga *South American*
a plant which produces a powerful hallucinatory drug used in divination

Yaghuth *Arabian*
an early god, time personified

Yagis *North American*
a man-eating sea-monster in the lore of the Kwakiutl

Yagrush *Mesopotamian*
[Chaser.Expeller]
a mace of Baal
This was one of the two maces (the other was Ayamur) made by Kothar

for Baal to use in his fight with Yam.

Yaguarogin *South American*
[Yaguarogui]
a green tiger
Some tribes in Bolivia say that this animal lives in the sky and causes eclipses of the sun when he first swallows and then regurgitates it.

Yaguarogui (*see* Yaguarogin)

Yah *Egyptian*
a moon-god(dess)

Yah-li-Yah
a good demon associated with virgins

Ya'halan *Siberian*
a guardian-god of the Koryak people
son of Tenanto'mwan
consort of Yine'ane'ut

In some stories he is the son of Ina'hitelan. (*see also* Ya'halna'ut)

Ya'halna'ut *Siberian*
a guardian-deity of the Koryak people
(*see also* Ya'halan)

Yahata (*see* Hachiman)

Yahia *Spanish*
son of Alimaymon
When his father died, he inherited the city of Toledo which was under siege by Alfonso. In the absence of El Cid, he broke out of the city but Alfonso recalled El Cid who soon completed the capture of Toledo.

Yahualli-Ehecatl *Central American*
a name for Quetzalcoatl as ruler of the winds

Yahweh *Hebrew*
an ancient moon-god sometimes equated with Baal (*see also* Elom)

Yajna *Hindu*
a god, personifying ritual
an avatar of Vishnu
son of Ruchi and Dakshina
He resides in the heavens as a minor constellation and is depicted as having the head of a deer.

Yajnesha *Hindu*
[Yajnesvara]
a name for Vishnu as 'lord of sacrifice'

Yajnesvara (*see* Yajnesha)

Yajuj *Arabian*
the Arab version of Gog
He, with Majuj, will lead the barbarian hordes that will destroy the world.

Yajur Veda *Hindu*
one of the 4 Vedas, a collection of prayers relating to sacrificial rites
This work was passed to Yajnavalkya by Surya who, at that period, took the form of a horse.

Yak *Indian*
a ghost, guardian of treasure, in Bengal
These beings are the spirits of young boys who have been buried alive by wealthy men, with their treasure, in the hope of regaining their wealth in a later existence.

Yak Lepeh *Malay*
mother of Yulang

yaka (*see* yaku)

Yakami *Japanese*
a princess
She was wooed by eighty-one brothers of whom only one was gentle and peaceful. It was he who, for his kindness to a white hare which had lost its fur, won the hand of the lovely Yakami.

yakha (*see* yaksha)

yakho (*see* yaksha)

yakirai (*see* yakiri)

yakiri *East Indian*
[yakirai]
sky-demons of Papua

yakkha (*see* yaksha)

yakkus *North American*
in the lore of the Indian tribes, spirits which cause disease

Yakomba *African*
[Nzakomba]
a god of morals

yaksa (*see* yaksha)

Yaksha' *Buddhist*
a god of fertility, forests, streams, and wells

yaksha' *Hindu*
[yakho.yak(k)ha.yaksa:
female=yakshi(ni)]
a forest or mountain demon
offspring of Hariti
These beings are shape-changers and can appear in the form of handsome youths or fat black dwarfs, or even as objects such as trees. In a friendly role they are the punyajana.
(*see also* Kubera.rakshasa)

Yaksha-Loka *Hindu*
the home of the yakshas

yakshagraha *Hindu*
a version of a yaksha which can take possession of mortals and drive them mad

yakshi' *Hindu*
[yaks(h)ini.yaksi]
a female version of a yaksha
It is said that these beings often appear in the guise of attractive females who bewitch travellers. Some, known as Ashramukhi, are in the form of women with the face of a horse.

Yakshi² *Hindu*
 [Charvi.K(a)uveri.Yaksi]
 a goddess
 daughter of Mura
 consort of Kubera

yakshini (*see yakshi¹*)
yakshi (*see yakshi¹*)
Yaksi (*see Yakshi²*)
yaksini (*see yakshi¹*)
yaku *Ceylonese*
 [sing=yaka]
 spirits of dead ancestors
 (*see also* Nae-yaku)

Yakushi *Japanese*
 [Bhechad-jagaru.Healing Buddha:
 =Shinto Sukuni-Hikona
 =Tibetan Bhaishajya]
 a Buddhist god of healing
 one of the 5 Dhyani Buddhas,
 in some accounts

Yakushin *Japanese*
 Buddhist guardians against plague
 Some say that they are the same as
 the Michi-No-Kami, guardians of
 boundaries and roads.

Yal-un eke *Mongol*
 a female fire-spirit

Yalafath *Pacific Islands*
 a creator-god of the Caroline Islands

Yalahau *Central American*
 a Mayan water-god and god of
 the dead

Yalaing *Australian*
 a paradise for the gods
 Spirits on their way to Yalaing can kill
 and eat the two forty-mile-long snakes
 that guard the road.

yale *British*
 [=African eale:=Welsh bagwyn]
 a monster in the form of
 an antelope
 Some versions describe the yale as a
 horse-bodied animal, with swivelling
 horns, tusks and the tail of an elephant.
 Others say it is a combination of boar,
 elephant, horse, stag and unicorn.

(*see also* yali)
Ya'lgil *Siberian*
 a drum
 This instrument is used to represent a
 lake into which a shaman can dive to
 gain access to the underworld.
yali
 a mythical lion-like beast

(*see also* yale)
Yalnavakia *Hindu*
 a hermit
 He wrote some of the Upanishads. It
 was said that he so soundly defeated
 his teacher in a philosophical debate
 that the teacher's head fell off.

Yalungur *Australian*
 ['eagle-hawk']
 a creator-spirit of some of the
 northern tribes

Yalungur was originally male but Gidja,
 the other creator of the Dreamtime,
 cut off his penis and inserted a doll
 into the wound (which became the
 vagina) where it was brought to life
 and born as the first human being.
 (*see also* Yurlungur)

yalwalyu *Australian*
 body-painting on women designed to
 promote fertility

Yam¹ *Canaanite*
 [Yam-Nahar.Yamm(u):=Biblical Leviathan]
 a sea-god
 He fought with Baal for control of the
 earth and was defeated when Baal
 struck him with his two clubs, Ayamur
 and Yagrush.

yam² *East Indian*
 a sacred plant

Yam-Nahar (*see* Yam¹)

Yama¹ *Buddhist*
 [Universal King:=Chinese Yen-lo
 (Wang).Yen Wang:=Tibetan Chos-rgyal.
 gShin-rje.Phyi-sgrub]
 a god of the dead
 ruler of one of the courts of
 the underworld

He was originally one of the first pair
 of humans and later came to be
 regarded as an evil deity who will one
 day be reborn as a Buddha known as
 the Universal King. In one story of his
 origins, he was a Tibetan saint who
 was killed and decapitated by robbers
 who had stolen and killed a bull. The
 saint immediately came to life again,
 took the bull's head in place of his own
 and became a rampaging demon who
 was finally subdued and converted to
 Buddhism by Manjushri who had
 assumed the form of an even more
 terrifying demon, Yamantaka.

(*see also* Emma-O.Ten Yama
 Kings.Yama².Yen Wang)

Yama² *Hindu*
 [Adipati.Dandadhara.Dharma-Raja.
 Kala(ri).Kritanta.Pasi.Preta-raja.
 Pitripati.Samana.Samavurti.Yamaraja;
 =Buddhist Ratnasambhava.Vamana:
 =Chinese Yen Wang:=Greek Hades:
 =Japanese Emma-O:=Norse Ymir:
 =Pacific Yama-Raja:=Persian Yama:
 =Tibetan Phyi-Sgrub]
 the first man: god of the dead
 one of the Dikpalas
 son of Vivasvat or Surya by Sanjna
 twin brother and husband of Yami

consort of Dhumorna, some say
 Yama was the appointed god of the
 dead, lord of the underworld, who
 owned two four-eyed hounds, Sabala
 and Syama, which guarded his palace,
 Kalichi, and rounded up the souls of
 the dead. Some say that his
 messengers, the owl and the pigeon,
 tied the spirits of the dead in a noose
 and transported them across the river
 Vaitarani to Yamapura. When souls
 reached his capital city of Yamapura,
 he greeted them as Pitripati, Lord of
 Ancestors, acted as their judge,
 Samavurti, and, as Dandadhara, put
 the judge's verdict into effect. His
 verdict on a soul determined whether
 it was returned for rebirth, sent to
 heaven or despatched to one of
 twenty-one hells.

As a Dikpala he was responsible,
 with his elephant Vamana, for the
 southern region.

He is depicted as green, dressed in
 red, carrying a club and a noose, riding
 a buffalo. (*see also* Vaivasvata.Yama¹)

Yama³ *Persian*
 a god of the underworld, controller of
 Chinvat Bridge

Yama⁴ *Tibetan*
 a Buddhist guardian-god
 an aspect of Akshobhya
 one of the Dharmapalas
 one of the Dikpalas

He is one of the guardians of the Dalai
 Lama and, as a Dikpala, is responsible
 for the eastern region. His sakti is
 Vidyadhara.

(*see also* Yama^{1,2})

Yama Enda *East Indian*
 [Sickness Woman]
 a female demon in Papua
 She takes the form of a beautiful maiden
 to attract men and then eats them.

Yama-miya *Japanese*
 a Shinto mountain shrine

Yama-No-Kami (*see* Oyamakui)

Yama-omba *Japanese*
 a female demon

Yama-Raja *Pacific Islands*
 [=Greek Hades:=Hindu Yama:=Indian
 Ratnasambhava:=Japanese Emma-O:
 =Norse Ymir:=Persian Yama]

a Buddhist god of judgment in Bali
 This terrifying god sits in judgment on
 the souls of the dead in the underworld.

He is depicted with claws and tusks.
Yama-sue-no-o-nushi
 (*see* Oyamakui)

Yama-tsu-mi *Japanese*
 a mountain-god

Yama-uba *Japanese*
 [Yamauba: male=oni]
 a female mountain-spirit
 These spirits were said to have snakes for hair and a mouth on top of the head.

Yamadeva *Buddhist*
 [=Japanese Emma-ten]
 an underworld deity

Yamadi *Burmese*
 a lord
 He rescued a drowning youth and the young man's mother gave the rescuer a dead bird which, though very old, had not decayed. Yamadi found a seed lodged in the bird's throat and removed it, whereupon the body immediately started to rot. The seed, planted in holy ground, became the first tea tree.

Yamaduta *Hindu*
 a servant of Yama
 His function is to guide the souls of the dead from this world to the underworld.

Yamaduti *Hindu*
 a goddess attendant on Yama

Yamagoshi-no-Amida *Japanese*
 a form of Amida appearing behind mountains

Yamano *Japanese*
 a mountain deity, guardian of women in childbirth
 In some accounts, Yamano and Ubugami are the same.

Yamantaka *Buddhist*
 [(Nakta-)Yamari. Yamataka:=Japanese Dai-itoku: Tibetan gShin-rje-gsed]
 a name for Manjushri as a demon one of the Yi-dam
 one of the 8 Dharmapalas
 consort of Yamantasakti
 When Yama assumed the form of a bull-headed demon, Manjushri took on the form of an even more terrifying demon, Yamantaka, and subdued Yama, converting him to Buddhism, in which faith he became god of the dead, lord of the underworld.

Yamantasakti *Buddhist*
 a celestial doorkeeper of the south consort of Yamantaka

Yamapura *Hindu*
 the capital city of Yama's realm, site of his palace Kalichi
 In some accounts, Yamapura is Yama's realm and his palace is known as Yamasadana.

Yamaraja *(see Raja²)*

Yamari *(see Yamantaka)*

Yamasachi *(see Fire Fade)*

Yamasadana *Japanese*
 the palace of Yama in Yamapura
(see also Kalichi. Yamapura)

Yamataka *(see Yamantaka)*

Yamato-no-Orochi *Japanese*
 [Koshi.Uwabami]
 an eight-headed dragon
 This beast, which was large enough to cover eight mountains and valleys and even had trees growing on its back, was attacking the maiden Inadahime when Susanowa arrived on the scene. He killed the dragon and married the girl.
 In one of the dragon's tails, Susanowa found the magic sword, Kusangi.
 In some stories, the killer of this beast was Yegaro-no-Heida.

Yamato Take *(see O-Uso-No-Mikoto)*

Yamato-takere *(see O-Uso-No-Mikoto)*

Yamatodake *(see O-Uso-No-Mikoto)*

Yamauba *(see Yama-uba)*

Yambe *(see Nzambi)*

Yambe-akka *Lapp*
 a woman in charge of the underworld

Yami¹ *Hindu*
 [Yamuna:=Persian Yimeh]
 the first woman
 daughter of Vivasvat or Surya by Sanjna
 twin sister and wife of Yama
 She became the goddess Yamuna, goddess of the river Jumna.

Yami² *(see Camunda)*

Yamilka *Arabian*
 a disaster story from the *Arabian Nights*
 The story relates how a star fell from heaven and killed the family of a serpent-king.

Yamm *(see Yami¹)*

Yammu *(see Yami¹)*

Yamri *(see Imra)*

Yamuna *(see Yami¹)*

Yamutbal *Mesopotamian*
 a Sumerian storm-demon
 This monster took the form of a six-headed ram. It was killed by Ningursu.

Yananamca Intanamca *South American*
 a huaca in the form of a man
 He was in conflict with Huallallo and was defeated.

Yanari *Japanese*
 an earthquake goblin

Yanauluha *South American*
 a medicine man of the Zuni Indians
 He taught mankind the arts of agriculture, etc.
 When he tapped the earth with his staff, four eggs appeared, two white and two blue. Some people chose white; these hatched into colourful macaws which flew south. Those who

chose blue fed the whitish birds that emerged, only to find that these changed into ravens. These two groups evolved into the active and strong on the one hand and the gentle and wise on the other.

Yandu *(see Kuri)*

Yang¹ *Chinese*

[‘light’:=Japanese In]
 the positive, light, dry, hot, male principle, representing creation, dominance and heaven, as opposed to the female principle, Yin

The symbol for Yang is a short undivided line. *(see also Yin. Yin-Yang)*

Yang² *Korean*

an ancestral hero

Yang, together with Ko and Pu, emerged from the earth and survived by hunting. A box which they found on the shore contained three princesses and a number of domestic animals. The three men each married a princess and, determining the site of their new homes by shooting arrows, settled down and founded three clans.

Yang³ *Korean*

[=Chinese Yang:=Japanese In]
 the male principle, as opposed to the female principle, Um

Yang Ch’eng *Chinese*

[Yang-hsi-chi]
 the original name of Fu Hsing, in some accounts

Yang Chien *Chinese*

[Erh-lang. Second Lord of Quality]
 nephew of the Jade Emperor

He uses the celestial dog, T’ien Kou, to drive away evil spirits. On one occasion he was swallowed by the pig-god, Ling-chu.

Yang Ching *Chinese*

[Goat Spirit. Transcendent Goat]
 a celestial god, god of the star Fan Yin

Yang-hsi-chi *(see Yang Ch’eng)*

Yang Kai-sheng *Chinese*

a god of the city of Peking (Beijing)
 He was originally a 16th c official at the emperor's court.

Yang Ming *Chinese*

the original name of Wang Shou-jen

Yang Wu-ch’ang *Chinese*

a spirit of the underworld
 His job was to collect the souls of those who died young. Older ones were collected by Yin Wu-ch’ang.
(see Wu-ch’ang Kuei)

Yang-wu *Chinese*

[=Japanese Yatagarasu]
 a sun-crow

Yanko *Serbian*
one of the 3 men who tried to steal
Goulash, the horse of Milosh, and
were killed

Yansan *African*
a Yoruba wind-god

yantra *Hindu*
a magical diagram used in meditation
and worship

Yao *Chinese*
[T'ao T'ung Shih.Ti Yao]
a sage who became one of the
Five Emperors
father of Nü Ying and Wo Huang
He ruled for seventy years and then
gave the throne to Shun who married
his daughter.

He is credited with the invention of
the calendar and the construction of
the first observatory.

Yao Chi *Chinese*
[Lady of the Flowered Clouds]
twenty-third daughter of Tung Wang
Kung and Hsi Wang Mu

She is said to have provided the
emperor Yü with the magic formula
for evoking spirits.

Yao-shih *Chinese*
[Yao-shih-to.Yao-shih-wang-fo.Yao-shih-
wang (Fo):=Tibetan Bhaishajyaguru]
a physician-god

Yao-shih-to (see Yao-shih)

Yao-shih-wang-fo (see Yao-shih)

Yao Wang' *Chinese*
a hermit-physician, later deified

He was said to live on air and wine and
once saved the life of a snake and
removed a bone lodged in a tiger's
throat. The grateful feline guarded the
physician's house thereafter. When he
was taken to the home of the dragon-
king, Ching Yang, the king's daughter
thanked him for saving her child's life
– the snake had been that child.

As a deity, he became head of the
Ministry of Medicine.

Yao Wang' (see Ch'ien')

Yao-yoruzo-no-kami *Japanese*
a term which covers all the deities and
spirits (kami): the 80 myriad kami

Yaotl *Central American*
a Toltec drought-demon

He was sent to kill Yapon and his wife
Tlahuitzin. Having done so, he was
turned into a locust.

Yaotlneccoc *Central American*
an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as the cause
of strife

Yaotzin *Central American*
an aspect of Tezcatlipoca as a bringer
of disease and famine

Yapon *Central American*
a Toltec fertility-god
husband of Tlahuitzin

When Yapon sinned with Tlazolteotl,
the drought-demon Yaotl killed both
Yapon and his wife and they both
became scorpions.

Ya'qhicnin *Siberian*
a creator-god of the Koryak people
the Christian version of Tenanto'mwan

Yara *South American*
a siren in Brazilian lore

Yarhibol *Arabian*
an early sun-god and god of spring

Yarih *Mesopotamian*
[Yarikh.Yerah]
a Canaanite moon-god
husband of Nikkal

He sent Hirihbi to ask Baal for
Nikkal's hand in marriage.

Yarikh (see Yarih)

Yarilo *Slav*
[Erilo]
a sun-god and fertility-god

Yarnwid (see Ironwood)

Yaro *African*
[Yero]
a creator-god in Ethiopia

Yarovit *Baltic*
a war-god and god of agriculture

Yaru (see Yaaru)

Yaruba *African*

a supreme god of the Tangale people

Yasaka (see Yasakani no magatama)

Yasakani no magatama *Japanese*
[Yasaka]
a string of pearls

This ornament, said to have belonged
to Amaterasu, now forms part of the
imperial regalia.

Yasakatome no mikoto *Japanese*
a deity of Lake Suwa
(see also Takeminakatatomi)

Yasapani *Buddhist*
a king

His prime minister, Kalaka, jealous of
the bodhisattva who was the king's
senior judge, persuaded Yasapani to
instruct the judge to make a pleasure
garden, then a lake and finally a palace.
With the help of Indra, all these tasks
were accomplished overnight and the
judge was made prime minister in
place of Kalaka.

Yasas *Buddhist*
the son of a banker

He became an early disciple of
the Buddha.

Yasha *Japanese*
a vampire bat, said to be the spirit
of a woman

Yasha Daikoku *Japanese*
a form of Daikoku holding the Wheel
of Law

In some accounts, Yasha is female.
(see also Mahakara Daikoku)

Yashiro *Japanese*
a Shinto shrine or ghost-house

Yashodhara *Buddhist*
[Gopa.Yasodhara]
daughter of Dandapani
consort of the Buddha
mother of Rahula

Some say that the Buddha won his wife
at sixteen, in an armed contest against
Devadatta, others that he chose her
from a group of 500 princesses. When
her husband left her for his new life,
Yashodhara entered a monastery.

Yashts *Persian*
[Yasts]
hymns in the Avesta: stories of the
gods (yazatas): hymns to the angels
and heroes

Yasib *Mesopotamian*
[Yassib.Yasub]
son of Keret

He was suckled by the goddess Anat.
As a young man, he led an unsuccessful
rebellion against his father.

Yasigi *African*
in the lore of the Dogon, sister of Ogo
She and Ogo were hatched from one
of the two yolks of the primordial egg
created by Amma. She mated with
Amma to populate the world.

Yasna *Persian*
the third part of the Zend-Avesta

Yasoda' *Hindu*
wife of Nanda

She and her husband exchanged their
baby daughter for the infant Krishna
to save him from Kansa who was
killing all new-born boys.

Yasoda' *Jain*
wife of Mahavira
mother of Riyadarshana

Yasodhara (see Yashodhara)

Yassib (see Yasib)

Yasub (see Yasib)

Yasts (see Yashts)

Yasu *Japanese*
a celestial river

Yasukawara *Japanese*
a field used as a meeting-place by
the gods

Yasumaro (see Ono Yasuman)

Yata (see Jata-Kagami)

Yata-kagami (see Kagami)

Yatagarasu *Japanese*
[=Chinese Yang-wu]
the sun-crow of Amaterasu

Yatai (see Ya-hsek-khi)
Yatawn (see Ta-hsek-khi)
Yati¹ *Hindu*
 an ascetic
 A group of these men were killed by Indra who fed them to the hyaenas.
Yati² *Persian*
 [Jadu.Yatu]
 sorcerers: male counterparts of the Pairika
Yatim Mustafa (see Asmara Dewa)
Yatim Nustapa (see Asmara Dewa)
Yatin *South American*
 [The Ruler]
 the Aymara name for Pachayachachic
yatiri *South American*
 a priest or diviner of the Aymara people of Bolivia
Yatpan *Canaanite*
 a soldier
 Anat collected him from Abelim when he was drunk, carried him over Aqhat and dropped him to kill Aqhat who had refused to give Anat his marvellous bow. Paqhat, sister of the dead man, disguised herself as a man, travelled to Abelim and killed Yatpan to avenge her brother.
Yatu (see Yatis²)
Yatus *Hindu*
 demons in the form of dogs or vultures
Yaudheya *Hindu*
 son of Yudhishtira and Devika
Yauhqueme *Central American*
 an Aztec fertility-god
Yaun-Goicoa *Basque*
 a supreme god
 He is said to have created three principles: Begia, the light of the body which is the eye; Egia, the light of the spirit; and Ekhia, the light of the world which is the sun.
Ya'uq *Arabian*
 an early deity, one of the Aliha
Yavishta (see Agni)
Yavishtu (see Agni)
Yawata (see Hachiman)
Yawning Gap (see Ginnungagap)
yawo *South American*
 an initiate in the worship of the voodoo gods (see also vodunsi)
Yaxche *Central American*
 a tree in the paradise of the Maya
 The souls of warriors killed in battle were transported to Yaxche by Ixtab.
Yaxcocahtut (see Itzamna)
Yaxzatas (see Yazatas)
Yaya *West Indian*
 a supreme spirit
 His son was rebellious so Yaya killed him, putting his bones in a gourd hung

from the roof. These bones turned to fish which Yaya and his wife lived on.

Another version says that four brothers seized the gourd and ate some of the fish but the gourd broke and the water which flooded out became the seas, full of fish.

Ya'yai *Siberian*
 a guardian of the household
 This being takes the form of a drum and speaks through a drumstick made of whalebone.

Yayati *Hindu*
 a king
 husband of Devayani
 father of Yadu by Devayani
 father of Anu, Puru and Turvasu by Sarmishtha

He found Devayani lying in a well, where she had been thrown by the princess Sarmishtha, and married her. Sarmishtha was made a servant at the court of Yayati who had an affair with her, fathering three sons. As a result, Devayani left him and her father, the priest Shukra, placed a curse of impotence on Yayati.

In some versions, Turvasu was the son of Devayani.

Yayoi *Japanese*
 [Soul of the Mirror]

a maiden controlled by a dragon
 Yayoi fell into the clutches of the Poison Dragon who lived in a well in the house occupied by Matsumura, a priest. When the dragon was forced to leave the well, she was freed and warned Matsumura to leave the house which would be destroyed by floods. He did as she said and also, as instructed, presented her mirror to the shogun who then gave him the funds he needed to repair his monastery.

Yayu *African*
 a sky-god of the Ngbandi people

Yazad (see Yazata)

Yazata *Persian*
 ['the wonderful one'.Yaxzata.Yazad.
 Yazdan.Zyed]

one of the ancient gods of the Zoroastrian pantheon, attendant on Ahura Mazda: guardian spirits: the embodiment of abstract ideas

Yazdan *Persian*
 a Yazata as a benevolent spirit in modern belief

Yazid *Armenian*
 the devil

This name is given to the devil by the Yezidis who allege that he was reinstated as an angel.

Yblis (see Iblis)

Ycaiut *North American*
 [Ikaiut]
 a descendant of Ejoni and Ae
 consort of Sirout
 mother of Ouio

Ych Brych *Welsh*
 an ox

This was one of the oxen that Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get from Glwlwydd, in his quest for the hand of Olwen. (see also Melyn Gwanwyn.Nyniaw.Peibiaw)

Ychdryt *Welsh*
 [Uchdryd]

a warrior at the court of King Arthur
 It was said that his beard could shelter many of his companions in bad weather. He was one of the party that accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Ydain *British*
 a mistress of Gawain

When she grew tired of Gawain and tried to leave him, he gave her to the dwarf, Druidan.

Ydalir *Norse*
 the valley of yews in Asgard, home of Uller

Yder *British*
 [Edern.Isdernus]
 a Knight of the Round Table
 son of Nuc
 husband of Gwenloie

His father abandoned his mother when Yder was born and he grew up not knowing who his father was. As a young man, he set out to find his father. He fell in love with a queen, Gwenloie, but had to prove himself worthy. Having killed two knights who were attacking King Arthur, he expected the king to knight him but was disappointed. He was later made a knight by another king, Ivenant, as reward for resisting the efforts of the king's wife to seduce the young stranger.

When he came to Castle Rougemont, home of Talac, he found it besieged by Arthur's forces and decided to help Talac and defeated all Arthur's best knights in combat. When Kay treacherously plunged a sword into Yder's back, the others were so appalled that a truce was declared and Talac and the king were reconciled. Luguain, Yder's squire, took his master to a monastery where his wounds were healed and Yder was later welcomed at the court where he saved the queen, Guinevere, from a bear.

When Talac's castle again came under siege, Yder rode to help his friend but the siege had already been lifted when he arrived. There he found a maiden who asked him to discover the identity of a knight who visited her in her tent every day. Yder found the man and a great fight ensued which ended only when the knight recognised Yder as his own son.

Arthur, who was jealous of Yder, decided to get rid of him and when Gwenloie asked his help in finding a husband, told her to marry the man who could kill two giants and bring her their knife. Yder did just that and claimed her hand. Kay gave Yder some poisoned water and he was left for dead but he recovered and returned to court. Arthur then made Yder a king and he married Gwenloie.

One story tells how he went with King Arthur in a foray against three giants and went on ahead of the others. When the rest of the party arrived at the hill where the giants lived, they found all three of them dead. Yder was also killed in the fight.

Some accounts say he killed Gwengasaoin's bear and married the giant's daughter, Belinette. In the story of Geraint and Enid he is known as Edern.

Ydor *British*

a king
husband of Tristoise
father of Torec

Y'dun *(see Iduna)*

Ye-hime *Japanese*

a beautiful girl selected to be a wife
of the emperor

The emperor sent his son, Oho-uso, to escort Ye-hime and Oto-hime to the court but instead, Oho-uso married both the girls and sent two others in their place.

Yeak¹ *Cambodian*

a giant

Yeak carried off an aunt of the hero Samselchay and hid her in the forests of Prah Hembopean until he was defeated by Samselchay.

Yeak² *Cambodian*

[=Hindu Yaksha]
a flying ogre

These beings are shape-changers who can fire arrows that become serpents.

Yeak³ *Cambodian*

one of a race of underground beings,
guardians of buried treasure

Yeats, William Butler *Irish*

(1839-1922)

a poet

He wrote *Cuchulainn's Fight with the Sea*, *In Tara's Halls*, *Leda and the Swan*, *The Old Age of Maeve*, *The Wanderings of Oisín*, etc.

Yebaka *(see Hastsbaka)*

Yebegen *Russian*

a Tartar monster

He cut off the head of Komdei-mirgan.

Yebitshai *(see Hasteyalti)*

Yeces mGon-po *Tibetan*

a Buddhist guardian of knowledge
an aspect of Mahakala

yech *(see yeck)*

yeck *North American*

[yech.yeksh]

a mischievous spirit

This demon has the strength to lift mountains and delights in leading travellers astray. It can take any shape and sometimes appears as a small animal wearing a white cap. If anyone can get this cap and place it under a millstone, he can require the yeck to do his bidding since, although the yeck can lift a mountain, he cannot lift a millstone without getting his fingers pinched.

yega *North American*

in Athapaskan lore, the double in the
form of a vengeful spirit

Yegara-no-Heida *Japanese*

a hero who killed the serpent

Yamata-no-Heida

In some accounts the killer was Susanowa.

yegbogba *African*

a Dahomey magic charm

The gbo, which is in the form of a toe-ring made of iron steeped in snake venom, is said to protect the wearer from snakes.

Yegi'le *(see Lo'cin-coro'mo)*

Yegwe Zogbanu *African*

[Yehwe Zogbanu:=Ashanti Sasabonsam]
a forest monster

This monster is said to have thirty horns.

Yeh *Chinese*

a young man of Peking

En route to see a friend, he fell in with another man who was visiting the same person. Yeh woke in the night to find the stranger eating a servant. He called on the god Kuan Ti who appeared waving a sword, whereupon the demon turned into a butterfly and escaped.

Yeh-jen *(see yeren)*

Yehl *(see Raven^{2,3})*

Yehwe Zogbanu *(see Yegwe Zogbanu)*

Yei *(see Yeibechi)*

Yeibechi *North American*

[Hashje.Xasce.Yei.Yeibichai]

gods of the Navaho living in ravines
and mountains

Yeibichai *(see Yeibechi)*

Yeitso *North American*

a man-eating giant anaye

son of Tsohanoai

He lived on the mountain, Tsoitil, and was killed by the brothers Nayenezgani and Tobadzistsini.

yek *North American*

the spirits inherent in all things, in the
lore of the Tlingit

yekeela *Siberian*

the familiar of the Siberian shaman

If the yekeela should be killed, the shaman also dies.

yeksh *(see yeck)*

Yelafath *(see Olofat)*

Yelafaz *(see Olofat)*

Yelanna *Hindu*

a goddess

The priests of her cult recruit young girls and boys for prostitution.

Yelena *Russian*

wife of Ivan

Yelitza *Serbian*

sister of Paul and Radool

Paul's jealous wife persuaded him that his sister had killed their son, so Paul had Yelitza pulled apart by horses. A church arose on the spot where she died.

Yell Hounds *(see Yeth Hounds)*

Yellow Body *North American*

a Navaho god

One of the four gods encountered by the tribe during their journey from the underworld into the upper world.

Yellow Book of Lecan, The *Irish*

a 12th c book of legends including the Cattle Raid of Cooley, the voyage of Snedgus and Mac Riagla, the story of the Sons of Usna, etc.

Yellow Corn-ear Maiden

North American

a Hopi maiden

She quarrelled with Blue Corn-ear Maiden who used magic to turn her into a coyote. This animal was captured and taken to Spider Woman who returned the girl to her proper form and gave her a magic cup. When Blue Corn-ear Maiden drank from this cup, she was turned into a snake.

Yellow-corn Girl *North American*

a Navaho deity

She, together with White-corn Boy,

was placed on Mount San Francisco by Atse Estsan and Atse Hastin when they formed the land of the Navaho on their ascent from the underworld.

Yellow-corn Maiden *North American*
a corn-spirit of the Zuni

leader of the Ten Corn Maidens

She and her sisters were changed into mortals and locked up by witches. Payatami, who was in love with Yellow Corn Maiden, rescued them all from their prison.

Yellow-corn Maidens *North American*
2 sisters, Pueblo witches

These maidens were jealous when Nahchuruchu married the moon so they drowned her in a well. All the birds and animals searched in vain until the buzzard spotted a mound with flowers on it. Nahchuruchu placed one of the white flowers between two robes and sang over it until at last his wife emerged restored to life and beauty. With the help of a magic hoop made by her husband, the moon turned the Yellow-corn Maidens into snakes.

Yellow Deity *Malay*
a sun-god, god of the setting sun
(see also White Deity)

Yellow Devi (see Gauri)

Yellow Dragon *Chinese*
ruler of the centre

This beast is said to have emerged from the River Lo to impart the secret of writing to the emperor. Others say it brought the secret from heaven.

Yellow Emperor (see Huang Ti)

Yellow Lion Demon *Chinese*
one of the many demons overcome by Hsüan Tsang and his friends on their journey to India

Yellow Lord (see Huang Ti)

Yellow Mountains *North American*
sacred mountains of the Navaho

Yellow Muileartach, The *Irish*
a female demon slain by Finn mac Cool

Yellow Paint Lodge (see Snow Lodge)

Yellow River *Chinese*
a celestial river

Yellow Springs *Japanese*
[huang-chien.huangquan.Land of the Yellow Springs]

the Taoist underworld: purgatory

Yellow Tara (see Brhkuti Tara)

Yellow Thunderbird *North American*
one of the elders of the Thunderbirds
He, together with the other three elders, guarded the nest containing the eggs from which all the other Thunderbirds hatched. He was the guardian of the east.

Yellow World *North American*

one of the 4 worlds that the Navaho passed through before emerging into the upper world

The Navaho arrived here after being expelled from the Blue World and found it occupied by the Grasshopper People. They were soon expelled from this world also when some of their number seduced the women of the Yellow World.

Yeloje *Siberian*

[Pu'gu.Ye'rpeyen]

a sun-god and guardian of the oppressed

Yemaja (see Yemoja)

Yeman'gnyem *Siberian*

an Ostyak fish-god

The aurora borealis, it is said, is a fire that this god lights to guide travellers.

Yemaja (see Yemoja)

Yemay *African*

a Yoruba sea-god

Yemaya (see Yemoja)

Yemekonji *African*

a creator-god in Zaire

It is said that he gave Nkombe three parcels; one of them, opened by Nkombe, released the light of the sun.

Yemma (see Emma-O)

Yemma-Dai-O (see Emma-O)

Yemma-O (see Emma-O)

Yemoja *African*

[Yema(n)ja.Yemaya.Yemowa]

a water-goddess of the

Yoruba people

daughter of Oduduwa

sister and wife of Aganju

mother of Oranyan, some say

consort of Obatala, some say

mother of Ogun, Oko, Olokun,

Orunjan, Shango and Shankpana

Yemowa (see Yemoja)

Yen Hui *Chinese*

a sage, pupil of Confucius

Yen Kuang Niang Niang *Chinese*

a mother-goddess

One of her functions is to cure eye diseases.

Yen Kung *Chinese*

a sea-god

He is said to have caused a huge wave which wrecked the ship of the pirates who were attacking Shanghai.

Yen-lo (see Yen Wang)

Yen Ti *Chinese*

one of the Three Sovereigns

In some accounts, he is regarded as the same as Shen Nung, in others they are separate characters.

Yen Wang *Chinese*

[Yanluo.Yen-lo (Wang).Yen Wang Yeh:

=Hindu Yama:=Japanese Emma-O]

the double-bodied Buddhist god

of death

the fifth and chief of the Ten

Yama Kings (see also Cheng-huang)

Yanluo *Chinese*

a king of hell

the supreme Yama

He was the overseer of the ten courts of the underworld in which souls were judged and he himself presided over the first court. (see Yen Wang)

Yen Wang Yeh (see Yen Wang)

Yen Yüan *Chinese*

one of the disciples of Confucius

allowed to sacrifice in the temple of Confucius

Yen-tzu *Chinese*

the favourite disciple of Confucius

one of the Four Saints

Yenesei *Serbian*

a holy river

This river rises in heaven and passes through the earth to the underworld.

Yen-lo (see Yen Wang)

Yenoki *Japanese*

a priest at a shrine dedicated to

Fudo

He broke the rules by looking at the ugly god in the shrine for which he was blinded in one eye and turned into a tengu.

When he died, his spirit entered the cryptomeria tree. He appeared in the form of a handsome youth and enticed many maidens from the nearby village where they were taking part in wicked rites. When a priest threatened to chop his tree down, Yenoki admitted that he had taken the girls and tied them to trees. They now repented and led blameless lives.

Yerah (see Yarih)

Yeren *Chinese*

[Yeh-jen]

a mythical humanoid said to live in the mountains of China

Yero¹

a name for the Rainbow Snake

Yero² (see Yaro)

Ye'rpeyen (see Yeloje)

Yerro (see Kuri)

Yerunthully *Australian*

a rope

When a person dies, this rope is lowered from the heavens so that the spirit can climb up. When the spirit reaches the top, the rope falls as a meteor.

Yesda *Slav*
a thunder-god

Yeshm *Persian*
[=Chinese Yü:=Turkish Sootash]
jade or a drink made from it
(see also Yü¹)

Yeth Hounds *English*
[Yell Hounds:=Welsh Hounds of Hell]
the spirits of unbaptised children in
the form of headless dogs
(see also Wish Hounds)

yeti (see Abominable Snowman)

Yetl (see Raven^{2,3})

Yevrossima *Serbian*
[Euphrosyne.Helen]
sister of Momtchilo
wife of Voukashin
mother of Andrias and Marko

When Voukashin killed her brother
and sacked his palace, he took
Yevrossima as a captive to his own
castle. He later came to love her and
they married and had two children.

Yezdi (see Ized²)

Yezedi (see Ized²)

Ygdrasil (see Yggdrasil)

Ygdrasill (see Yggdrasil)

Ygerina (see Igraine)

Ygerne (see Igraine)

Ygg *Norse*
[Uggerus.Yggr]
a name for Odin as god of the
tree Yggdrasil

Yggdrasil *Norse*
[Igdasil.Mimameid.Mimameith.
World Tree.Ygdrasil(l).Yggdrasill]
an evergreen ash-tree

This huge tree was said to support the
universe. It had three main roots, one
each sheltering the underworld, the
Frost Giants and mankind. In some
accounts, a further root reached Asgard,
the home of the gods. The shoots were
eaten by the harts Dain, Dvalin,
Duneyr and Durathor while the root
in Niflheim was constantly gnawed
away by the serpent Nidhogg and his
brood, threatening one day to bring
the whole universe crashing down.

Odin is said to have hung for nine
days on this tree in one of his efforts to
acquire wisdom.

Yggdrasill (see Yggdrasil)

Yggr (see Ygg)

Yglais *British*

mother of Percival by Julain, some say

Yguerne (see Igraine)

Yhi *Australian*
a sun-goddess

She awoke from her age-long sleep
when Baime whispered to her and she

came down to earth in the form of a
radiant goddess who, with her warmth
and light, woke all the plants, birds and
animals into life. She then retired to
the heavens in the form of a glowing
ball and became the sun.

Yi *Korean*
a general

When, as Do Son had predicted, he
deposed the king, the people resented
him and he was forced to move out of
the capital. He appointed Muhag to
find a site for his new capital which
later became Seoul.

Yi-dag *Buddhist*
one of the Six Species

Yi-dam *Buddhist*
[Yidam]
tutelary deities in Tibet

Yi Sun-Sin *Korean*
a 16th c admiral said to have
invented a submarine

Yiacatecuhtli *Central American*
an Aztec guardian-god of travellers

Yidam (see Yi-dam)

Yiddak *Buddhist*
[Yi-dag]
one of the 6 regions shown on the
second ring of the Tibetan Wheel of
Life, Sipa Khorlo

This is the realm of ghosts,
characterised by hunger and thirst.

Yid'oni *Hindu*
a necromancer

He is said to be able to call up the spirit
of a dead person, catch it in a leather
bag and squeeze it to make it reveal
what the necromancer wishes to know.

Yima *Persian*
[Jamshid.Manu.The Great Shepherd:
=Buddhist Yen Wang:=Hindu Yama:
=Norse Ymir]

son of one of the first 4 men to
produce the divine drink, Haoma,
from the fruit of the Gaokerena tree
brother of Tahmurath and Yimeh
husband of Yimeh

Some accounts describe Yima himself
as the first man, son of Vivahvant, the
sun-god.

He was a semi-divine being, said to
have ruled for 700 years, who, in
attempting to make men immortal,
sacrificed a bull, so upsetting the gods
whose prerogative this was. For his
presumption he was killed either by
Spityura or by the demon Azhi Dahak
as Zahak.

In another version, he was not
killed but lost his own immortality
and when Ahura Mazda set out to

destroy mankind he was warned in
advance and constructed a vast cave,
Var, in which he sheltered the best of
all species with which to repopulate
the world. (see also Jamshid)

Yimaha (see Yimeh)

Yimak (see Yimeh)

Yimaka (see Yimeh)

Yimantuwinyai (see Yimantuwinyai)

Yimantuwinyai *North American*
a creator-god of the south-west
coastal region

a culture-hero of the Hupa
He was said to have established order
in the world and was the leader of a
group of Kihunai, who inhabited
the area before the Hupa, when he left
for a new home across the sea to the
north.

Yimeh *Persian*
[Yimaha.Yimak(a):=Hindu Yami]
sister of Tamurath and Yima

Yin *Chinese*
['dark':=Japanese Yo:=Tibetan Yum]
the negative, dark, moist, cold, female
principle, representing earth and
passivity, as opposed to the male
principle, Yang

The symbol for Yin is a short broken
line. (see also Yang.Yin-Yang)

Yin Chen Hsin *Chinese*
[White Tiger]
a legendary empress

Yin Chiao *Chinese*
a god of astrology
son of Chou Wang

Some accounts say that, in the Battle of
Mu, he fought on the side of his father,
others that he fought against him.

He was deified as the god of
astrology and put in charge of the
celestial Ministry of Time.
(see also T'ai Sui)

Yin-chieh-t'o *Chinese*
the Chinese version of Angida
one of the Eighteen Lohan

Yin-fu *Chinese*
a written spell, sealed and kept
in a temple

Yin Hsi *Chinese*
[Warden of the Pass]
a Taoist sage, a disciple of Lao-tzu

Yin K'ai-shan *Chinese*
a minister
father of Wen Chiao

He killed Liu Hung, the man who
had murdered his daughter's husband,
Ch'en, and assumed his identity.

Yin Wu-ch'ang *Chinese*
a spirit of the underworld

This spirit had the task of collecting

the souls of those who died in middle age or later. The younger ones were collected by Yang Wu-ch'ang.

(see Wu-ch'ang Kuei)

Yin-Yang *Chinese*

[=Hindu Sri-Yantra:=Japanese In-Yō:

=Tibetan Yum-Yab]

the opposing but complementary

forces upholding the entire universe

These forces can be represented as good and evil, life and death, male and female, lightness and darkness, etc., and are together symbolised by the circular T'ai Chi.

Yina'mna'ut *Siberian*

a Yakut goddess of fog and mist

consort of Yina'mitlan

Yina'mitlan *Siberian*

a Yakut god of fog and mist

consort of Yina'mna'ut

Yine'ane'ut *Siberian*

a guardian-goddess of the

Koryak people

daughter of Quik'inna'qu and Miti

consort of Tanuta

Ying-chou *Chinese*

one of the 3 Islands of the Blessed, the

Taoist island paradise where the

inhabitants were immortal

(see also Fortunate Islands³)

Yingi *Norse*

one of the dwarfs

Yinlugen Bud *Malayan*

a tree-spirit

Yin-to-lo (see Ti-shih)

Yinukatsisdai *North American*

a vegetation god of some

Californian tribes

Yirdswine *Scottish*

a beast, said to live in graveyards,

which eats corpses

Yityanitsinni *North American*

a group of minor Navaho deities

These beings were charged with the task of holding up the sky.

Yiyi *African*

a man who became an oracular spider

Ylgr *Norse*

a river in Niflheim, one of the 12 rivers

known as Elivagar

Ylyas *German*

[Elias]

uncle of Ortnit

He interpreted Ortnit's vision of a castle and a beautiful maiden.

Yma Sumac *South American*

[How Beautiful]

daughter of Ollanta and Curi-Coyllur

Her mother's father, the Inca, was so angry when his daughter gave birth to a child by a common chieftain that

he locked both mother and daughter in a convent. When the old ruler died, Yma Sumac pleaded with the new Inca, Yupanqui, who released them and blessed her parents' union.

Ymer¹ *Welsh*

father of Hoel by Gwyar, some say

Ymer² (see Ymir)

Ymir *Norse*

[Augelmir.Fornjot(nr).Orgelmir.Ymer]

the first giant

father of Aegir, Hymir, Kari, Loki, and

Thrudgelmir, some say

He was formed from the frost that came from the condensing of the warm mists of Muspelheim when they met the cold from the icy rivers of Niflheim. The cow, Audhumbla, was formed at the same time and Ymir survived by drinking her milk. From the sweat of his armpit he produced a son and a daughter and from his feet came the six-headed giant Thrudgelmir.

Odin and his brothers Ve and Vili killed Ymir and made the earth from his body. The rush of blood from the giant's body killed all the other giants with the exception of Bergelmir and his wife who survived to produce more giants. Dwarfs grew from Ymir's dead body, his skull became the heavens and his brains the clouds.

Ynawc (see Ynawg)

Ynawg *British*

[Ynawc]

a warrior with Bran's army

He was one of only seven who returned from Bran's expedition to Ireland to rescue his sister, Branwen, from Matholwch.

Yng (see Ingvi-Frey)

Ynglingasaga *Norse*

a story by Snorri Sturluson about the

children of Yngvi who became kings

of Norway

Ynglingatal *Norse*

a poem by Thjodolf about the

children of Yngvi who became

kings of Norway

Yngona *Danish*

[Anna of the Angles]

a goddess

Yngvarr *Norse*

a prince

father of Sveinn

When he was denied the title of king, Yngvarr led a fleet of thirty ships to Russia to find the source of a large river, said by some to be the Dvina. After countless adventures involving demons,

dragons and giants, he travelled to Heliopolis where the queen, Silkisif, offered to share her throne with him, an honour he rejected, preferring to continue his search. He eventually discovered the source of the river and set off for home but died en route.

In later years, his son, Sveinn, followed his father's footsteps and married Silkisif.

Yngve (see Ingvi-Frey)

Yngvarssaga Vidforla *Norse*

the story of Yngvarr's travels

and adventures

Yngvi¹ *Norse*

a dwarf, one of the Lovar

Yngvi² (see Ingun.Ingvi-Frey)

Yngvi-Frey (see Ingvi-Frey)

Ynid (see Enid)

Yniol *British*

[NiwI.Ynwyl]

an earl

father of Enid by Tarsenesyde,

some say

When Geraint was seeking satisfaction for an insult to Guinevere's maid he sought shelter with Yniol who, although impoverished because his nephew had expropriated his lands, made the knight welcome. The following day, using armour provided by the earl, Geraint fought and defeated Edern, the lord whose servant had caused the original offence. He then forced the nephew to restore the land to Yniol and married Yniol's daughter, Enid. (see also Erec)

Ynwyl (see Yniol)

Ynys Avallach *Welsh*

[Afallon.Avallach.Avalloc(h):

=Irish Ablach]

a Welsh name for Avalon

Ynys Enlli (see Bardsey)

Ynys Fanaw *Welsh*

the Welsh name for the Isle of Man,

home of Llŷr

Ynys Wair *Welsh*

[Lundy Island]

the island home of Gywdion

Ynys Witrin *Welsh*

the name for Glastonbury, in

Welsh legends

Yo¹ *African*

['the word']

a creator-god of the Bambara people:

the voice of creation

Yo² *African*

a trickster-deity in Dahomey

Yo³ *Japanese*

[=Chinese Yin:=Korean Um:

=Tibetan Yum]

the dark, negative, female principle
opposed to In: earth
Yo combined with In to form the cosmic
egg which split to form the earth, Yo,
and the sky, In, while the embryo
formed the Separate Heavenly Deities
(*see also* In)

Yo Fei *Chinese*

a minor deity, patron of actors
He was a general who was deified as
the god of Hangchow.

Yo-ko-mat-is (*see* Yokomatis)

Yo-shin-shi *Japanese*

grass growing in paradise which can
confer eternal youth on those who
eat it

Yo Wang *Chinese*

a god of healing

Yolax *South American*

a culture-hero of the tribes of Tierra
del Fuego

Yoalli Ehécatl *Central American*

[Yotl Ehécatl]

a name for Tezcatlipoca as 'night-wind'

Yoltecutli *Central American*

an Aztec creator-god

consort of Yacahuiztli

He was the ruler of Teotlcozauhcan,
the sixth of the thirteen heavens.

Yoamaxtli
(*see* Coamaxtli. Tezcatlipoca)

Yotl Ehécatl (*see* Yoalli Ehécatl)

Yobanua-borná *West Indian*

a rain-deity of the Taino people

Yobin-Pogli *Siberian*

a god of the forests

Yocahu *West Indian*

[Jocakuvague-Maorocon.

Marcoti. Yocahuguama]

a guardian god

In some accounts, he is the same
as Guamaonocon.

Yocahuguama (*see* Yocahu)

Yodo Emon *Japanese*

an emperor said to have been saved by
a whale when his ship was wrecked

yoel *Central American*

the wheel of the wind symbolised by
a sacred pentagram

Yofuné Nushi *Japanese*

a serpent-god

He lived in a cave under the sea and
demanded the yearly sacrifice of a
young maiden. On one occasion,
Tokoyo, who was searching for her
exiled father, took the place of the
maiden due to be sacrificed and killed
the great white serpent.

Yog-klu *Tibetan*

the underworld, ruled by Icogpo,
in the world gling

Yoga¹ *Hindu*
a sage referred to in the
Mahabharata

Yoga² *Hindu*
a system of mystic philosophy based
on breathing and physical exercise

It is said that yoga can make a man
invisible, cause him to grow so tall he
can reach the heavens or transport
him to any place in the world. He can
also learn to communicate with the
dead, foretell the future and read the
past.

Yogadayu *Japanese*
a general

As the result of a dream, he was able to
rout his enemies by using bees stored
in 1,000 jars.

Yogambara *Tibetan*

a Buddhist god

an aspect of Vajradhara

consort of Digambara

Yoganidra *Hindu*

son of Nanda and Yasoda

The infant Krishna was taken by
Nanda and his wife to save the child
from the clutches of the demon Kansa
and they handed over their own baby
son to replace him. When Kansa tried
to kill the boy, he flew away.

Yogasiddha *Hindu*
mother of Vishvakarma by Bhuvana

yogee (*see* yogi)

Yogeshvari *Buddhist*

[Yogesvari]

a mother-goddess

one of the 8 Magrikas

one of the saptamatara

She was opposed to the demon Kama.

Yogesvari (*see* Yogeshvari)

yogi *Hindu*

[yogee:fem=yogini]

a practitioner of yoga: a sorcerer

Yogini¹ *Buddhist*

female door guardians

These four beings are depicted as
having the heads of birds or animals.

yogini² *Hindu*

a female yogi

Yogini³ *Hindu*

one of a group of minor goddesses:

female demons

aspects of Durga

These deities are variously said to
number from eight to over sixty (or
over ten million).

Yohualticitl *Central American*

a name for Metzli as Lady of the

Night

Yohualticetl *Central American*

a moon-goddess, guardian of babies

Yoishta *Persian*

a legendary hero

He solved the ninety-nine riddles
posed by Akhtya who, failing to answer
Yoishta's three riddles, was killed.

Yokomatis *North American*

[Blind Old Man.Kokoma(h)t:

=Mohave Mastamho]

a creator-spirit of the Dieguenos

brother of Tuchaipai

He and his brother were born under
the sea and Yokomatis was blinded by
the effect of the salt water on his eyes.
They pushed up the sky so that they
had room to move about and then
created all the things in the world,
including men and women. He is
regarded as the one who caused death
while his brother is the giver of life.

In some accounts, this blind god was
known as Bakothal and his brother
Tuchaipai was Kokomaht.

Yolkai Estan (*see* Yolkai Etsan)

Yolkai Etsan *North American*

[White Painted Woman.White Shell

Woman.Yolkai Estan.Yolkaisan]

a sea-goddess and fertility-goddess

of the Navaho Indians

sister of Estanatlehi

wife of Tlehanoi

mother of Tobadzistsini,

some say

She was created by Hasteyalti and
Hastehogan from white shell though
others say that both she and Estanatlehi
were created by Changing Woman
from flakes of skin from beneath her
breasts.

In some versions, she, rather than
Estanatlehi, created humans from
maize-flour. (*see* Estanatlehi)

Yolkaisan (*see* Yolkai Etsan)

Yomi (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Yomi-no-yo (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Yomi-tsu-kuni *Japanese*

[Jigoku.Jugokudo.'land of gloom'.Meido.

Naraka.Ne-no-kuni.Nenokatatsu-kuni.

No-nokata-tsu-kuni.Soko-no-kuni.

(The Land of) Yomi. Yomi

(-no-yo).Yomitsu-kuni]

the Shinto underworld ruled

by Emma-O

This realm is said to have sixteen
regions, eight hot and eight freezing,
with sixteen sub-divisions.

(*see also* Hell)

Yomitsu-kuni (*see* Yomi-tsu-kuni)

Yomo-tsu-kami *Japanese*

a god of the underworld

Yomo-tsu-shiko-me *Japanese*

a goddess of the underworld

Yon-tan-rgyal-po*Tibetan*

[Yon-ten-gyal-po]

one of the 5 Panchamaharaja
king of deeds

He is said to ride a blue horse.

(see also Bihar)

Yon-ten-gyal-po (see Yon-tan-rgyal-po)**Yoné***Japanese*

a servant of Tsuyu

She died of grief when her mistress died of unrequited love for the samurai, Shinzaburo. At the Festival of the Dead, they both visited Shinzaburo and came to his house every night. When finally Shinzaburo was advised by the priest, Ryoseki, that he was entertaining ghosts of the dead and could himself lose his life, he locked the doors against them and used the talismans given to him by Ryoseki to keep the dead at bay.

Yoné bribed Tomozo, Shinzaburo's servant, to let them in and the affair was resumed. Next day, Shinzaburo was found dead beside the bones of Tsuyu.

yonī¹*Hindu*

[=Greek cteis]

female genitalia as the symbol of the goddess, Shakti

Yoni²*Korean*

a maiden

wife of Willow

Her father remarried when her mother died and the step-mother forced her to go out in the snow to find fresh vegetables. A young man called Willow gave her some fresh vegetables and three bottles of magic fluid. After several visits, each time bringing back the fresh food, her stepmother discovered the secret and killed Willow. Yoni gathered his bones, sprinkled them with the three fluids and he was restored to life. It transpired that he was a heavenly being in charge of spring rains and he took Yoni back to heaven where she became his wife.

Yonijas*Hindu*

worshippers of the yoni

Yorimasa*Japanese*

[Minamoto no Yorimasa]

a knight

husband of Ayame

He killed a nue, a huge sky-monster with the body of a tiger and the head of an ape, which had been harassing the emperor. As a reward, he was given the sword, Shishi-wo, and married Ayame, a lady of the court.

Yorimitsu*Japanese*

a noble

He saw the young Kintaro performing a feat of great physical strength and took him as his retainer, calling him Sakata Kintoki. (see also Raiko¹)

Yoritomo*Japanese*

a samurai

son of Yoshitomo

Hiding in a hollow tree after fleeing from a lost battle with Kage-chika, he was saved by two doves which flew out of the tree, so convincing Kage-chika that nobody could be hidden inside. The birds had saved the lives of the man who became shogun.

Yorka*South American*

[Yoroka]

the malevolent ghost of an ancestor in Guiana (Surinam)

Yoroka

(see Yorka)

Yoru-no-wushi-kuni*Japanese*

the realm of night ruled by Tsukiyomo

Yoruba loa*West Indian*a group of Haitian voodoo spirits
derived from Nigerian deities**yosei***Japanese*

[=Hindu apsarasas:=Persian

peris:=Turkish houris]

fairies

Yoshi-iyē*Japanese*

a legendary warrior

He prayed to the war-god Hachiman when his men were dying of thirst. The god answered his prayer so that when Yoshi-iyē shot an arrow into a rock, a stream of water, which has never ceased since then, flowed out from the rock.

Yoshisawa*Japanese*

a doctor

He saved the life of the princess Shingé who had been frightened or bitten by a large snake and they fell in love. Shingé's father refused to sanction their marriage and she killed herself by jumping into the well near where they first met. When he heard of her death, Yoshisawa died in the same way.

Yoshitomo*Japanese*

a hero

brother of Tametomo

husband of Tokiwa

father of Yoritomo and Yoshitsune

He was killed by Kiyomori, leader of the Taira clan, but his death was finally avenged by his son, Yoshitsune, with the help of Benkei.

Yoshitsune*Japanese*

a hero

son of Yoshitomo and Tokiwa

His father had been killed by Kiyomori, leader of the Taira clan, and he grew up intent upon revenge. He was taught the art of swordsmanship by the king of the tengu and became extremely agile. When he met the giant, Benkei, he defeated him without a weapon merely by dodging all Benkei's blows. The giant became his lifelong friend and servant and together they defeated the Taira and drove them into the sea. When, on a later voyage, Yoshitsune's shop was assailed by the ghosts of the Taira, Benkei warded them off by reading Buddhist prayers.

Yosho*Japanese*

(870-901)

a sennin

He lived the life of an ascetic and, in later life, existed on a grain of millet per day. He was reputed to have returned in spirit form after his death to visit his grieving father.

Yoskeha

(see Ioskeha)

Yosogi*Japanese*

[Yosoji]

a youth who met the goddess of Mount Fuji

When his mother fell ill, Yosogi consulted a magician, Kamo Yamakiko, who advised him to get water from a stream on the slopes of Mount Fuji. On each of five occasions, he was met by the goddess of the mountain who guided him to the stream, the water from which cured his mother.

Yosoji

(see Yosogi)

Young God

(see Angus Og)

Young Immortal*Chinese*an attendant on the god Tung Wang
Kung**Young Mute, The**

(see Peredur)

Young Prince

(see Pilzintecuhli)

Young Spider*Pacific Islands*

son of Old Spider

This deity is credited with the creation of fire.

Young Unknown, The (see Gingalin)**Younger Brother¹***North American*

a character in a 'rolling-head'

story (see Elder Brother¹)**Younger Brother²***North American*

a culture hero of the Pima

He helped Elder Brother to fashion the first humans. (see also Elder Brother²)

Younger Edda*Norse*

[The Prose Edda]

the more recent of the 2 major books of epic stories, collected by Snorri Sturluson

The various works included in this collection are entitled *Braga Raedur*, *Eptirmati*, *Formali*, *Gylfa-ginning*, *Hattatal* and *Skaldskaparmal*.

Youth *Irish*

the maiden who placed the love-spot on Dermot's forehead

Youthful Warrior (see Telpochtli)

Yovo *Serbian*

son of Gaiko

To placate a veela, Yovo's mother was immured in the walls of the fortress being built at Scutari by Voukashin and his brothers but the builder, Rado, left a small opening through which she was able to breast-feed Yovo for a year.

yoyolche *Central American*

monsters of the Maya

Ypolita *Greek*

[Hippolyta]

wife of Theseus, duke of Athens, in Chaucer's *Knight's Tale*
sister of Emily

Ypotrill

a monster, said to be part camel, part goat

Yryn-ai-tojon *Siberian*

[Yryn-ajy-tojon:=Buriat Ulgan]

the supreme god of the Yakuts

He challenged Satan to bring up land from the bottom of the primordial waters and when Satan, in the form of a swallow, did what he was asked, Yryn floated down to earth and sat on it. It grew and grew until it formed the world.

Yryn-ajy-tojon (see Yryn-ai-tojon)

Yrid *West Indian*

a Carib beneficent spirit, one of a pair with Akambou

Ys *European*

[Ker Is.Ker Ys]

a city in Brittany, the French version of Lyonesse

This city is said to have been submerged under the sea as the result of the activities of Ahes.

Ysabele *British*

in some accounts, wife of Gawain

Ysaie *British*

son of Tristram and Isolde

husband of Martha

father of Marc

Ysaive (see Ysenne)

Ysambras (see Isumbras)

Ysbaddadan (see Ysbaddaden)

Ysbaddaden *Welsh*

[Hawthorn.Ysbaddadan.

Yspaddaden (Pencawr)]

the chief giant

son of Anlawdd, some say

brother of Custennin

father of Olwen

He had deprived Custenin of his rightful inheritance and had killed all his brother's twenty-four sons, except Goreu.

It had been foretold that he would die when his daughter married so he required would-be suitors to meet thirty-nine conditions which none of them could meet until Culhwch, helped by King Arthur and his men, did what the giant asked and won her hand. The prophecy of his death was fulfilled when Goreu killed him and cut off his head.

Ysengrimus (see Isengrim)

Ysengrim (see Isengrim)

Ysengrin (see Isengrim)

Ysenne *British*

[Ysaive]

niece of King Arthur

wife of Caradoc, king of Vannes

mother of Caradoc

She had an affair with the wizard, Eliaures, and bore him a son.

Ysent (see Isolde²)

Yseudydd (see Ysgudydd)

Yseult (see Isolde²)

Ysgawd *Welsh*

father of Glew

Ysgithyrwyn *Welsh*

the chief boar

Ysbaddaden required Culhwch to get a tusk from this boar as one of the conditions to be fulfilled in his quest for the hand of Olwen. The tusk was cut out by Cadw who used it to shave Ysbaddaden.

Ysgudydd *British*

[Yseudydd]

a servant of Guinevere

He was reputed to be a very fast runner and was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Ysgyrdaf *British*

[Yskyrdaw]

a servant of Guinevere

He was reputed to be a very fast runner and was one of the party which accompanied Culhwch in his quest for the hand of Olwen.

Yshiel

a demon

Yskal-pydo-murt *Russian*

[Siyir-ajak]

an evil forest-spirit with hoofs and hairy legs

Yskyrdaw (see Ysgyrdaf)

Ysolde (see Isolde²)

Ysoré

European

a Saracen king

When this king besieged King Louis, Guillaume left the hermitage to which he had retired and killed Ysoré in single combat.

Ysoud (see Isolde²)

Yspaddaden (see Ysbaddaden)

Ystoria Trystan *British*

the story of Tristram and Isolde in the Celtic language

Yü¹ *Chinese*

[=Persian Yeshm:=Turkish Sootash]

jade or a drink made from this mineral
A drink of this liquid not only imparts desirable qualities to the drinker but also allows him to overcome gravity.

Yü² *Chinese*

[Ta Yü.The Great Yü.Weng Ming.

Yellow Emperor]

a winged dragon with horns

father of Ch'i

This monster emerged from the body of K'un three years after he was killed by Chu-jung for stealing the magic Swelling Earth from Huang Ti. Yü was given permission by Huang Ti to use the Swelling Earth and became a famous builder of dams and irrigation engineer, controlling the flood-waters. He later became a master smith, making nine cauldrons on which he inscribed all the details of his works. Others say that the inscriptions were made on a stone tablet which he erected on a mountain peak.

He sometimes took the form of a bear and when his wife saw him in this guise she turned to stone.

In another account, he was the son of Hsiu-chi and was born with a nose like the muzzle of a tiger but with three nostrils. He grew to be over nine feet tall.

He became emperor in 2205 BC when Shun abdicated and is regarded as the founder of the first dynasty.

Yü Ch'iang *Chinese*

[Yü Hu]

god of the winds of the Northern Sea

He guarded the islands of P'eng-lai in the form of a being with a human head, the body of a bird and with serpents hanging from his ears.

Yü Ch'ien *Chinese*

a god of the city of Nanking (Nanjing)

He was originally a 15th c minister for war.

Yü Ch'ih Ching-te

(see Ch'ih Ching-te)

Yü Ch'ing

(see Yü Huang)

Yü Hu (see Yü Ch'iang)

Yü Huang *Chinese*

[August (Personage) of Jade. Jade

Emperor. Jade Purity. Jade Ruler.

Pearly Emperor. Pure August.

Shang Ti. T'ai-lao-tao. T'ai-shang lao.

T'ien Pao. Yü Ch'ing. Yü Huang

Yu Jing. Yüan Ch'ing. = Buddhist Yü Ti]

a Taoist supreme god, one of the San

Ch'ing, the Three Pure Ones

consort of Hsi Wang Mu

It was said that, at his birth, a glowing light was emitted by his body. He was reared by mortal foster-parents, the emperor Ching Tè and his wife Pao Yüeh. He could have succeeded to his foster-father's throne but gave it up for a life of meditation, finally being translated to heaven. He came to earth 800 times to help the sick and the poor, followed by a further 800 visits when he spread goodness throughout the world, and yet another such series when he took upon himself much suffering.

His jade palace is situated in the constellation of Tà Wei (the Great Bear).

In some accounts, he is equated with Shang Ti or Yüan Shih.

Yü Huang Shang Ti *Chinese*

[Mr Heaven]

a title for Yü Huang as Supreme

August Jade Emperor

Yü-huang Sheng-mu *Chinese*

[Holy Jade Empress]

a deity to whom the wives of the Gods

of the Hearth report once a year

Yü Lei (see Shu Yü)

Yü Lan Hui (see Festival of

Hungry Ghosts)

Yü Lu *Chinese*

a door-god

brother of Shen Shu

He and his brother captured wicked spirits and fed them to tigers.

(see Shen Shu)

Yü Men *Chinese*

a gate constructed by Yü to control

the floods

Yü-min Kuo *Chinese*

a mythical land where the inhabitants

are born from eggs and have wings

instead of arms

Yü-ming Chiao-shih *Chinese*

a name for Ti-ts'ang as 'instructor of

the regions of darkness'

Yü Nü' *Chinese*

[Jade Maiden]

a maidservant

consort of all rulers, some say

In one account, Yü Nü is a servant of Mu Kung, in others the name refers

to the five female attendants of Hsi Wang Mu.

Yü Nü' (see Pi-hsia Yüan-chun)

Yü Po *Chinese*

a fish-god

Yü-Riyaku *Japanese*

an emperor

He fell in love with a beautiful peasant girl, Akawi-ko, and forbade her to marry until he sent for her. He forgot his promise and, when she came to the palace eighty years later, she was so old and ugly that he sent her away.

Yü Shan *Chinese*

[Jade Mountain]

the home of the Three Pure Ones

Yü Shih (see Yüan Shih)

Yü Ti *Chinese*

[=Taoist Yü Huang]

a Buddhist god of justice

Yü Tsu *Chinese*

a rain-god

Yü Yin (see Ching Wo)

Yü Ying Fu Jen (see Mei Lan)

Yüan Ch'ing (see Yü Huang)

Yüan Shih *Chinese*

[T'ien Pao. Yü Shih]

a supreme Taoist god and rain-god

son of Pan-ku and T'ai Yüan

When Pan-ku had finished creating the universe he entered through the mouth of an ascetic hermaphrodite in the form of a ray of light. Twelve years later the hermit gave birth to Yüan Shih, allegedly through his spine.

In another account the ascetic hermit is replaced by the holy virgin T'ai Yüan.

Yüan Shih lives in a palace on Jade Mountain and learns about the people on earth from the kitchen-god, Tsao Chün.

Others say that he was reincarnated as Chen Wu or Pei-chi-chen-chun.

In some accounts, he is equated with Yü Huang.

Yüan-tan *Chinese*

[Hsüan Tan]

a god of wealth

He owned a magic bowl, Chu-pao P'en, which produced all the gold he could ever want.

He is depicted riding a tiger and holding a club.

Yucahu *West Indian*

a god of the Taine people, the spirit

of cassava

Yudhishtira *Hindu*

[Yudhist(h)ira: = Javanese Yudistira]

the eldest of the 5 Pandavas

son of Pandu and Kunti

father of Yaudheya by Devika

father of Prativindhya by Draupadi

He was born when Kunti prayed to Dharma.

When, after the war with the Kauravas, the Pandavas made a pilgrimage to Mount Meru, he was the only one to survive the journey. After a journey to hell where he saw the tortures of the wicked, he bathed in the Ganges to wash away his mortal existence and was transported to heaven where he found the rest of his family living in peace with their former enemies.

Yudhishtira (see Yudhishtira)

Yudhistira (see Yudhishtira)

Yudistira *East Indian*

[Darma]

the Javanese version of Yudhishtira

Yüeh Lao (see Chieh Lin)

Yufugawo *Japanese*

a mistress of Genji

It is said that she died of fright when she saw a ghost.

yug (see yuga)

yuga *Hindu*

[yug]

one of 4 ages of the world

These are given as:

1. krita-yuga, lasting 4,000 years
2. treta-yuga, lasting 3,000 years
3. dvapara-yuga, lasting 2,000 years
4. kali-yuga, the present age, lasting 1,000 years

In some accounts the four ages total 12,000 years, made up as follows:

1. krita-yuga, 4,800
2. treta-yuga, 3,600
3. dvapara-yuga, 2,400
4. kali-yuga, 1,200 including dawn and twilight periods.

The years referred to are divine years, and, since each divine year equals 360 human years, the complete cycle of four ages, a mahayuga, equals 4,320,000 human years.

Yuguru *African*

the name for Ogo after he was

maimed by one of the Nommo

Yuhwa *Korean*

daughter of a river-earl

mother of Chumong

When she was raped by a son of the ruler of heaven, she was banished by her family and was found wandering on a mountainside by the king, Kumowa, who gave her shelter. She became pregnant and eventually gave birth to a large egg from which emerged the boy Chumong.

Yuki-onna *Japanese*

[Lady of the Snow.Oyazu.Snow Woman.

White Ghost.Winter Ghost.Yuki-onne]
an evil female spirit of winter

She appeared to Mosaku and Minokichi and killed the former with her icy breath but spared the younger man. She later married him but disappeared in a cloud of cold mist when he finally recognised her as the phantom who had killed his master.

In another story, she appeared in the guise of Oyazu, a woman who had died and whose husband then left her parents without support.

Yuki-onne *(see Yuki-onna)***Yul-khor-bsrun** *(see Yul-khor-srung)***Yul-khor-srung** *Tibetan*

[Yul-khor-bsrun]

the Tibetan name for Dhritarashtra (Dhartarashtra) as guardian of the east

Yul-lha *Tibetan*

local gods, of which there are 8 classes

Yule *Norse*

a festival in honour of the Aesir, January 14th

Yum *Tibetan*

[=Chinese Yin:=Japanese Yo]

the Buddhist female principle: time

Yum Caax *Central American*

[Ghanan.Lord of the Harvest.Yum Kaax:
=Aztec Cinteotl]

the Mayan maize-god, an aspect of Kukulcan

Yum Cimil *Central American*

a name of Ah Puch as 'lord of death'

Yum Kaax *(see Yum Caax)***yumbalamob** *Central American*

Mayan spirits in the first heaven, guardians of the villages

yumchabob *Central American*

[nukuchyumchakob]

Mayan spirits of the sixth heaven, envisaged as old men controlling rain

Yün Chung-chun *(see Yün Chung-tzu)***Yün Chung-tzu** *Chinese*

[Yün Chung-chun]

a son of the clouds

He raised the infant Lei Chen-tzu.

After the Battle of Mu, he surrounded Wen-chung T'ai-shih with eight columns of fire so that he was burnt to ashes and was elevated to divine status as Lei T'su.

yun-drun *Tibetan*

[ryungdrung]

the swastika, a symbol of the sun

In the Buddhist form, it has the arms

bent to the right; the Bon version has them bent to the left.

Yün Fan *(see Han Chung-li)***Yün Tun** *Chinese*

a weather-god

He is envisaged as a young boy playing with the clouds.

Yung-chen *(see Hua Lin)***Yung-ku Wang** *Chinese*

an early god of the city of Hangchow

Yungayung *Pacific Islands*

a guardian spirit of the Philippines

*(see also Spitter)***yupa** *Hindu*

a post used in Brahmin sacrificial

rites

Yurine *Japanese*

a peasant

father of Koyuri

On his deathbed, Yurine craved a drink of saké and his son set out with a gourd to find some. The boy met two shojo who took pity on him and gave him some of their sacred white saké which restored Yurine's youth and allowed him to live for 300 years.

Yuriwaka *Japanese*

a warrior

He made many conquests using his magic bow and arrows until two of his men, Jigo and Taro, marooned him on an island and stole his weapons. Yuriwaka's wife, persuaded that her husband was dead, agreed to marry Taro, but Yuriwaka escaped from the island, arrived just in time to stop the wedding and, recovering his bow and arrows, killed the treacherous Taro.

Yurlunggar *(see Yurlungur)***Yurlunggur** *(see Yurlungur)***Yurlungur** *Australian*

[Copper Python.Julunggah.Julunggul.

Kunmanggur.Ngalbjod.Nialyod.

Rainbow Serpent.Rainbow Snake.

Ungur.Woinunggur.Yurlunggar.

Yurlunggur.Yurlunyur]

a snake-spirit of the Aborigines

A bisexual fertility symbol, he was regarded as the ancestor of some of the tribes and lived in the waterhole, Mirrimina.

He swallowed and regurgitated the Wawalag sisters and subsequently regurgitated all the plants and animals he had previously swallowed before disappearing into the sky where he appears as the rainbow.

*(see also Kunmanggur.Rainbow Snake.Yalungur)***Yurlunyur** *(see Yurlungur)***Yurugu** *(see Ogo)***Yurupari** *South American*

a bush-demon of the Tupi of Brazil

Yurupary *South American*

[Manioc Stick Anaconda]

a culture-hero of Colombia

brother of Macaw

He stole fire from the underworld and killed his brother with it. He was himself burnt to death.

Yusai *Japanese*

a sage

Yusai advised Shinzaburo that the woman who came to him each night during the Festival of the Dead was not the maiden he had fallen in love with but the ghost of the dead, and referred him to the priest, Ryoseki, for further help.

Yusuf ibn Wasif *Persian*

an envoy to the jinn

Azazil sent him to the rebellious jinn who had killed several earlier envoys. He reported back and Azazil led his forces to put down the rebellion.

Yusup *Pacific Islands*

a Polynesian fisherman

He caught the magic white tortoise, Notu, which he then carried in the front of his boat. The tortoise could lead him to sites where he was sure of a good catch of fish and, when they met a sea-monster, Notu found the ring lost in the ocean which restored the monster to its proper form as a prince, a feat for which Yusup was well rewarded.

Yuttoere *North American*

the supreme deity of the Carrier tribe

Yuvanasha *Hindu*

a man who, after drinking a potion, bore a boy from his side

Yuzu *Japanese*

a holy tree

This is the citron, the fruit and needles of which are said to cure the sick.

Yvain¹ *French*

[Ywain]

the French name for Owain

Yvain² *French*

[Le Chevalier au Lion.Ywain]

a 12th c story of the exploits of

Owain, written by Chrétien

de Troyes

Yvan *British*

[Evraïn]

a magician

He and Mabon had turned the Lady of Sinadun into a snake. When Gingalin came to her aid, they attacked him. Mabon was killed but Yvan vanished into thin air in time to save himself.

Yvoirin uncle of Esclaramonde	<i>European</i>	the golden cup that Percival had recovered back to Camelot from where the Red Knight had stolen it.	He owned the valley which held the hedge of mist and where enchanted games were held which were ended only when Geraint overcame the champion of the games.
Yvonet a squire at the court of King Arthur	<i>British</i>	Yvain¹ <i>(see Yvain¹)</i>	
He helped the unworldly Percival to remove the armour of the Red Knight after Percival had killed him and took		Yvain² <i>(see Yvain²)</i>	
		Ywein an earl	Ywerit in some accounts, father of Bran
		<i>Welsh</i>	<i>British</i>



Z



Zaazuash

a demon

Zababa

Mesopotamian

[Zubaba:Hattic Wurukatti=Hittite Zamama]

a Babylonian war-god

Zabel of the Sea

Phoenician

a sea-beast

This animal was used by Khoser in his fight with Baal.

Zabiba

Arab

a princess

mother of Antar

She was freed from captivity by Shaddad when he conquered the Sudan and became his wife.

Zac Cimi

Central American

a Mayan god

one of the 4 Bacabs

He supported the western corner of the world (black). (see also Ix)

Zac-Mitun-Ahau

Central American

a Mayan deity, guardian of the city

Zac-u-Uayeyab

Central American

a Mayan deity, guardian of the city

Zacharias

(see Zechariah)

Zactecauh

Central American

a Guatemalan warrior

He and Gagavitz were the two oldest men in the force led by Tiuh Tiuh. Both of them fell asleep on the shore and were drowned when the sea rose.

Zad

(see Ded)

Zada

Siberian

[Sata]

a wind-spirit

Zaden

Spanish

a guardian god of fishermen

Zadusnica

European

[=Russian Dziady]

a guardian spirit

Zaebos

a demon of hell

He is depicted as a crocodile with a man's head.

Zagam

(see Zagan)

Zagan

[Zagam]

a demon of forgers

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to perform miracles such as turning water into wine and appears in the form of a winged bull.

Zagmak

Mesopotamian

[Zagmuk]

a festival in honour of Marduk held at the Spring equinox

Zagmuk

(see Zagmak)

Zagreus

Greek

[=Greek Dionysus]

a Cretan vegetation-god

Zeus mated with Persephone to produce Zagreus with the intention of handing over his own powers to this son, but the jealous Hera incited the Titans to kill him. He tried to escape by changing shape but was killed in

the shape of a bull and the Titans tore him to pieces and ate him. Some say that man was created from his body and the soul from his blood. Athena rescued the boy's heart and returned it to Zeus who swallowed it and used it in his coupling with Semele to produce Dionysus. (see also Dionysus)

Zaguaguaya

South American

a sun-god of the Guarayo tribe brother of Abaangui

It is said that the country he lives in is lit by small birds, each of which carries a small light in its beak.

Zahadolchahi

North American

a god of the Navaho one of the Yeibechi

Zahak

Persian

[Zahhak.Zohak.Zuhak]

a tyrant

a form of the demon Ahzi Dahak

A prince who followed the path of corruption and developed snakes growing one from each shoulder which fed on human brains. He killed Yima or Jamshid by cutting him in half but was himself overthrown and imprisoned by Thraetona.

Zahgurim

Mesopotamian

a name of Marduk as 'helper of friends'

Zahhak

(see Azhi Dahak.Zahak)

Zahi

West Indian

a Haitian voodoo spirit

zahlenquadrat

(see magic square)

Zahoris	<i>European</i>	a Thracian sky-god who became a god of the underworld
Spanish sorcerers		In some accounts, he is equated with Cronus.
These people are said to have made a pact with the Devil who has given them the power to see through solid objects.		Zalumbur (<i>see</i> Zalambur)
Zahrim	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	Zaltys (<i>Baltic</i>)
a name of Marduk as 'scourge of wickedness'		[=Latvian Zalktis]
Zahun		a Lithuanian snake-god: a green snake revered as a fertility symbol
a demon associated with scandal		Zam-Armatay (<i>Persian</i>)
Zaim (<i>Arab</i>)		an earth-goddess
a nocturnal manifestation of the devil		Zamama (<i>Mesopotamian</i>)
Zainigav (<i>Arab</i>)		[Zamanas:=Assyrian Ninib:=Babylonian Zababa:=Sumerian Ninurta]
a storm-demon		a Hittite sun-god and god of war
This demon overran Persia but was driven out by Afrasiyab.		He was later equated with Marduk.
Zairicha (<i>Persian</i>)		Zamanas (<i>see</i> Zamana)
a demon opposing Hauravat		Zamangad (<i>Hebrew</i>)
Zairivairi (<i>see</i> Zariadres)		[Zuburijad]
Zajan (<i>Siberian</i>)		an emerald kingdom ruled by Lilith
[Sagan-tengeri]		This pleasant land was regarded as the home of lovers.
a Buriat god of fate		Zamba (<i>African</i>)
Zakar¹ (<i>Mesopotamian</i>)		a supreme god of the Yuande
an Assyrian supreme god		father of Ngi, Nkohn, Otkut and Wo
Zakar² (<i>Mesopotamian</i>)		Zambanta (<i>see</i> Irke)
a Babylonian god of dreams		Zambi (<i>see</i> Nzambi)
Zakiqoxol (<i>Central American</i>)		Zambu (<i>Siberian</i>)
a Guatemalan fire-spirit		[=Hindu Jambu:=Tibetan Zampu]
Zakitzunum (<i>Central American</i>)		the Yakut Tree of Life, growing in paradise
a Guatemalan warrior		The goddess Kypai-khotun lived in this tree and gave nourishment from her breasts to mankind. At the base of the tree, from which emerged four rivers, lay a dragon.
He accompanied Zactecauh on a trip to the top of a mountain.		Zami-Mata (<i>see</i> Bhumidevi)
Zal (<i>Persian</i>)		Zamin (<i>Persian</i>)
a sun-god		an earth-goddess
son of Sam		Zamna (<i>see</i> Itzamna)
father of Rustem by Rudabah		Zampu (<i>Tibetan</i>)
He was said to have been born with white hair and was abandoned by his parents on Mount Alburz from where he was rescued by the simurgh, Saena.		[=Hindu Jambu:=Siberian Zambu]
Zalambur (<i>Arab</i>)		the Tree of Life which grows on the sacred mountain, Himavan
[Zalumbur]		Zamzummin (<i>Hebrew</i>)
a demon of dishonest trading		a race of giants: drought demons
son of Eblis		(<i>see also</i> Uzim)
Zalburis		Zan (<i>Greek</i>)
a demon associated with healing		a name for Zeus in Crete
Zaleos		Zana (<i>Balkan</i>)
[Saleos]		[=Roman Diana]
a demon		an Albanian fairy
one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon		She is said to be protected by goats.
He is depicted as a soldier riding a crocodile.		Zanahary (<i>African</i>)
Zaleukos (<i>Greek</i>)		[Railanitra]
a sun-god in Locris		the supreme god of Madagascar
Zalktis (<i>Baltic</i>)		husband of Andriamanitra
[=Lithuanian Zaltys]		He created the universe and breathed
a Latvian snake-god		
Zalmoxis (<i>Greek</i>)		
[Salmoxis]		

life into the first humans made from clay by Ratovoantany.

Another story asserts that Zanahary existed in two forms, Light and Dark. The latter made humans from clay and persuaded the other to give them life in exchange for some female versions. When Dark reneged on his promise, the two separated, Light remaining in the heavens while Dark came to earth.

(*see also* Andriamanitra)

Zand (*see* Zend)

zanges (*see* loa²)

Zangze (*Korean*)

a cruel man

When he gave a beggar a bag of horse manure to eat, Zangze's daughter ran after the beggar and gave him rice instead. The beggar disappeared just as a clap of thunder shook the heavens and Zangze and his house disappeared and a lake appeared where the house had stood. A statue of the Buddha was found on the shore of the lake on the following day.

Zaothra (*Persian*)

holy water used in Zoroastrian rites

Zapala (*see* Viracocha)

Zaphon (*see* Mount Zaphon)

Zapotlantenan (*Central American*)

an Aztec goddess of healing

Zappu (*Mesopotamian*)

a Babylonian star-god, the Pleiades

personified

Zar (*African*)

an early Ethiopian sky-god

Zara (*see* Zariadres)

Zara-Mama (*South American*)

a maize-goddess in Peru

Zaradusht (*see* Zoroaster)

Zaradushti (*see* Zoroaster)

Zarathushtra (*see* Zoroaster)

Zarathustra (*see* Zoroaster)

Zarbanit (*see* Sarpanitu)

Zardusht (*see* Zoroaster)

Zaren

an avenging demon

Zariadres (*Persian*)

[Zairivairi.Zara.Zarir(an).Zarivari]

a hero

lover of Katayun

Their story is told in ancient epic poems. In some versions, Hystaspes takes the place of Zariadres and Odatis replaces Katayun.

Zarir (*see* Zariadres)

Zariran (*see* Zariadres)

Zarivari (*see* Zariadres)

[Zara]

Zarobi

a demon associated with precipices

Zarpanit (*see* Sarpanitu)

Zarpanitu (*see* Sarpanitu)

Zarpanitum (*see* Sarpanitu)

Zaru *Egyptian*

a legendary king who was killed in the Sed ceremony

Zarvan (*see* Zurvan)

Zarya¹ *Slav*

a lake-priestess

Zarya² (*see* Zoroya)

Zarzikhoven, Ulrich von *German*

a 13th c writer, author of *Lanzelet*

Zas¹ *Chinese*

a sun-god

His arrival was heralded by a golden cockerel.

Zas² *Mesopotamian*

a Phoenician version of Baal

He overcame the dragon Ophroneus.

Zasis *Baltic*

a Lithuanian herald of dawn

Zatik *Armenian*

a vegetation-god

Zauba'a *Arab*

an evil spirit which takes the form of a whirlwind

Zavebe

a demon

Zazel

a demon of the planet Saturn

son of Har

brother of Tiriël

In the works of William Blake, Tiriël rebelled against his father, Har, and put Zazel in prison.

Zernoboch (*see* Chernobog)

Zdral *Serbian*

the horse of Ivan Tzrnoyevitch

offspring of Bedevia

Zduh (*see* Vjedogonja)

Zduhacz (*see* Vjedogonja)

Zebauti (*see* Djebauti)

zebu *Hindu*

a hump-backed ox

This animal is sacred in many parts of Asia.

Zebul (*see* Baal-Zebul)

Zedechias *European*

an 8th c Frankish magician

It is said that he caused sylphs to appear in ships of the air.

Zedex

[Tzedek]

a demon associated with the planet

Jupiter and Thursday

Zeffar

a demon associated with irrevocable choices

Zehuti (*see* Thoth)

Zeidkele

Baltic

an epithet for Zemnya as 'the one who grows flowers'

Zelos

Greek

[Zelus]

a god of emulation, rivalry, zeal

son of Pallas and Styx

brother of Bia, Cratis and Nike

(*see also* Phthonos)

Zelotes

British

a suitor of Perse

He had been promised the hand of Perse by her father but Ector, who was also in love with the maiden, carried her off.

Zeirna

a demon associated with infirmity

Zel

British

in some accounts, a king of Britain

It was said that, when he died, he was buried on horseback.

Zelah

a demon

Zeli

African

in Dahomey, a drum used in funeral

rites

Money is thrown into this drum to provide the fare for the dead person's journey to the afterworld.

Zelus (*see* Zelos)

Zem *Persian*

an earth-god

one of the Yazatas

Zembei *Japanese*

a noble

father of Shingé

His daughter killed herself when Zembei refused to allow her to marry Yoshisawa.

Zemelo *Phrygian*

[=Lettish Zemesmate:=Lithuanian

Zemyna:=Russian Zemlya:=Slav Mata-Syra-Zemla]

an earth-goddess

mother of Diounsiss

In some accounts, she is equated with Semele.

Zemen

[Shemesh]

a demon associated with the sun

and Sunday

Zemepatis *Baltic*

[Dimstipatis.Zemininkas:=Latvian

Majas kungs]

a Lithuanian earth-god, guardian

of farmers

brother of Zemyna

zemes (*see* zemi²)

Zemes Mate (*see* Zemesmate)

Zemesmate *Baltic*

[Mother of the Earth:=Lithuanian

Zemyna:=Phrygian Zemelo:=Russian

Zemlya:=Slav Mata-Syra-Zemla]

a Lettish earth-goddess

Zemi¹ *West Indian*

either of the primaeval beings,

Morobo amd Binatel, progenitors

of the gods

zemi² *West Indian*

[cemis:plur=zemes]

a deity: a spirit: a ghost: a carving

representing a deity or containing

the souls of the ancestors of the

tribal chiefs (*see also* zemi)

Zemlya *Russian*

[=Lettish Zemesmate:=Lithuanian

Zemyna:=Phrygian Zemelo:=Slav Mata-Syra-Zemla]

an earth-goddess

Zemyna *Baltic*

[Zeidkele:=Lettish Zemesmate:

=Phrygian Zemelo:=Russian Zemlya:

=Slav Mata-Syra-Zemla]

a Lithuanian vegetation-goddess

sister of Zemepatis

Zen-po *Buddhist*

[bZan-po]

the Tibetan name for Bhadra, the

arhat

Zend *Persian*

[Zand.Zend-Avesta]

a commentary on the Avesta

Zend-Avesta (*see* Zend)

Zendik *Arab*

a magician

Zenenet *Egyptian*

a goddess at Hermonthis

consort of Menthu

This goddess was later merged with Rattawy.

Zennyo *Japanese*

a dragon-king

When the priest Shubin imprisoned the dragon which brought rain in a water-jug and so caused a drought, Zennyo intervened. Rain then fell for three days.

Zepar

a demon

one of the 72 Spirits of Solomon

He is said to be able to cause women to fall in love and appears as a soldier. Others say that he is a duke in hell who incites men to indulge in unnatural sexual practices.

Zephon *British*

an angel in *Paradise Lost*

Zephon and Ithuriel were sent to search for Satan who had entered paradise.

Zephuros (*see* Zephyr²)

Zephyr¹ *British*

a spirit

In some accounts, an ancestor of Merlin.

Zephyr² *Greek*

[West Wind.Zephuros.Zephyros.

Zephyrus:=Roman Favonius]

god of the west wind

son of Aeolus or Astraeus and Eos

husband of Chloris, some say

husband of Iris, some say

father of Carpus, some say

When Psyche threw herself from the top of a cliff to escape the harassment of Aphrodite who was jealous of her beauty, Zephyr caught her in mid-air and wafted her off to a splendid palace where she lived with Eros who visited her every night.

In one account, he killed Hyacinthus when the youth rejected him as a lover and, in remorse, changed his boisterous ways and became a gentle breeze.

In the Roman version he is the husband of Flora.

In some accounts, he fathered Balios and Xanthus, the horses of Achilles, on Podarge; in others he was the father of Carpus by Chloris and of Eos by Aphrodite.

Zephyros (see Zephyr².Zephyrus¹)

Zephyrus¹ *Greek*

[Zephyros]

a horse, sire of Xanthus

Zephyrus² (see Zephyr²)

Zerbino *European*

son of a king of Scotland

husband of Isabella

He attended a tournament arranged by the king of Galicia and fell in love with the king's daughter, Isabella. Her father refused to sanction their marriage because she was a Muslim, he a Christian, so they married secretly. He was recalled to Scotland to lead an army to the assistance of Charlemagne, leaving his wife behind. During that campaign he was taken prisoner by armed bandits. Roland, who had earlier rescued Isabella from pirates, freed Zerbino who was reunited with his wife. He was leading a troop of soldiers when they came across Medoro and Cloridan who had crept from their camp in the night to recover the dead body of their leader, Dardinel. Cloridan was killed and Medoro was wounded in the encounter. When Roland went mad at the news that Angelica had married Medoro, Zerbino found the armour and sword that Roland had abandoned.

He was challenged by Mandricardo for the ownership of the sword, Durindana, and was killed by the Saracen.

Zernebock (see Chernobog)

Zerpanitu (see Sarpanitu)

Zerpanitum (see Sarpanitu)

Zervan (see Zurvan)

Zesa *Korean*

a wise man

He, together with Muggo and Mugol, helped Chumong to set up a new kingdom. He was later given the family name of Gugi.

Zetes *Greek*

winged son of Boreas and Oreithyia

twin brother of Calais

brother of Chione and Cleopatra

He sailed with the Argonauts and, with his brother Calais, chased off the Harpies that had been harassing King Phineus. It had been decreed that the twins must catch whatever they pursued and, because they failed to catch the Harpies, they died.

Other versions of the story say that the brothers were killed by Heracles when they persuaded the Argonauts to sail off without Heracles when he was searching for his armour-bearer, Hylus.

Other accounts say that their sister, Cleopatra, had been imprisoned by her husband Phineus. Zetes and Calais freed Cleopatra and put her on the throne of Salmydessus in place of Phineus.

Zetheus (see Zethus)

Zethos (see Zethus)

Zethus *Greek*

[Zetheus.Zet(h)os]

son of Lycus or Zeus by Antiope,

wife of Lycus

twin brother of Amphion

husband of Aedon or Thebe

father of Itylus and Neis

He and his brother were abandoned as babies on a mountainside but were found and brought up by a herdsman.

Together they built the walls of Thebes, using Amphion's music to move the stones into position and named the city after Thebe, wife of Zethus.

Another version of the story says that Zethus married Aedon who accidentally killed Itylus and was turned into a nightingale while Zethus himself died of grief at the death of his young son.

Zetos (see Zethus)

Zeus

Greek

[Aether.Agoraios.Alastor.Apomyios.

Basileus.Boracus.Boulaios.Cloud-

Gatherer.Dictaeus.Dios.Eleutherios.

Ephestios.Ether.Gamelios.

Herkeios.Horios.Kataibates.Keraunos.

Khesios.King of Men.Lord of the

Sky.Lykaios.Marnos.Me(i)lichios.

Nephelegeretes.Nicophoros.Olympios.

Ombrios.Panomphaean.Pater.Phratrios.

Pilar.Pistios.PolieusSabazios.Sabazius.

Soter.Talaios.Tele(i)os.Thunderer.Tritos.

Xenios.Zagreus.Zan.Zio:=Egyptian

Amon:=Etruscan Tinia:

=Hindu Dyau:=Lycian Cragus:

=Persian Ahura Mazda.

=Roman Diu-pater,Jupiter]

a supreme god, rain-god and

sky-god

son of Cronus and Rhea

brother of Demeter, Hera, Hestia,

Pluto and Poseidon

husband of Metis, Themis and

finally Hera

father of Ares, Hebe, Hephaestus

and Ilithyia by Hera

His father, Cronus, had made a habit of swallowing his offspring to prevent their becoming a threat to his position so his wife Rhea hid the infant Zeus as soon as he was born in a cave in Crete where he was reared by the nymphs Io and Adrasteia and the goat-nymph Amaltheia whose skin he wore.

He became cup-bearer to Cronus and gave him an emetic which forced him to regurgitate all the children he had swallowed.

He led the gods in the war against the Titans and killed Campe, the female guardian of Tartarus, releasing the Cyclopes and the hundred-handed Giants who helped in the fight against the Titans. After a ten-year struggle the gods were the victors and the three brothers shared the world between them, Pluto taking the underworld, Poseidon the sea and Zeus the earth and heavens.

He was defeated in a single-handed fight with Typhon who cut out all his sinews. Pan and Hermes restored them and Zeus carried on the fight with Typhon finally burying him for all time when he threw Mount Etna at him.

Angered by the impiety of the sons of Lycaon, he caused a universal flood from which only Deucalion with his wife Pyrrha and a few others managed to escape.

He is said to have created Pandora, the most beautiful of all women, as a gift to Epimetheus who rejected her and to have placed the Pleiades in the sky as stars to escape the attentions of Orion who had pursued them relentlessly.

In the form of an eagle, he abducted the beautiful youth Ganymede and made him cup-bearer to the gods after Hebe.

He married his sister Hera and they had three children, Ares, Hebe and Hephaestus (and, some say, Ilithyia) but he is said to have raped his mother, Rhea, both of them in the form of serpents, and to have fathered many other children on various goddesses, nymphs and mortals.

One of these children was Athena. Zeus had seduced Metis and she was expecting his child. When he heard that the child would be a girl but any second child would be a boy who would dethrone him, Zeus swallowed Metis and her unborn baby. When he later developed a headache, Hephaestus split open his skull and out sprang Athena fully armed.

Another child was Heracles. When he decided there was a need for a protector of both gods and man, he set out to produce such a champion, selecting Alcmena, the wife of Amphitryon as his partner. He caused the motions of the earth to slow so that one night lasted for three as he lay with Alcmena in the guise of her husband. The son of this union was the hero Heracles.

In the form of a white bull he carried off Europa and then, changing to an eagle, fathered Minos, Rhadamanthys and Sarpedon on her and he also abducted Aegina, fathering Aeacus on her and turning himself into a huge rock to escape the vengeance of her father Asopus.

In the case of Castor, Pollux, Helen and Clytemnestra, there is some dispute but there is no doubt that Zeus was involved in some way with their mother Leda. In some tales he seduced Leda taking the form of a swan on a night when she had also lain with her husband Tyndareus. Four children resulted and these are attributed variously to the two potential fathers. In another version, Helen was fathered on Nemesis (as a goose) by Zeus (as a swan).

Amongst others, he was the father of:

Aeacus by Aegina or Europa
Aegipan by Aex
Agdistis by Cybele
Amphion by Antiope
Aphrodite by Dione, some say
Apollo by Leto (as quails)
Ares by Hera
Argus by Niobe
Aroas by Callisto
Artemis by Leto (as quails)
Astraea by Themis
Athena by Metis (from his head)
Balio by Podarge, some say
Britomartis by Carne
Castor by Leda (as swan)
Charities by Eurynome
Clytemnestra by Pyrrha
Core (Persephone) by Demeter
Dardanus by Electra
Dike by Themis
Dionysus by Semele or by Demeter
Eirene by Themis
Eunomia by Themis
Epaphus by Io
Eros by Aphrodite, some say
Harmonia by Electra, some say
Hebe by Hera
Helen by Pyrrha
Hephaestus by Hera
Heracles by Alcmena
Hermes by Maia
Herophile by Lamia
Horae by Themis
Iasion by Electra
Ilithyia by Hera
Lacedemon by Taygete
Magnes by Thyia
Minos by Europa (as bull or eagle)
Moirae by Themis
Muses by Mnemosyne
Orchomenus by Isonoe
Pan by Aphrodite, some say
Peirithous by Dia (as a stallion)
Pelagus by Niobe
Perseus by Danae
Pollux (Polyneices) by Leda (as swan)
Rhadamantus by Europa (as bull or eagle)
Sarpedon by Europa (as bull or eagle), or by Laodamia
Scylla by Lamia, some say
Tantalus by Pluto, some say
The Graces by Eurynome
The Moirae by Themis
The Muses by Mnemosyne
The Seasons by Themis
Thebe by Iodamia

Tityus by Elare, some say
Xanthus by Podarge
Zagreus by Persephone
Zethus by Antiope

He killed Tantalus when he put pieces of his son Pelops in a stew served to the gods and, when Nyctimus was similarly treated by his brothers, Zeus restored him to life and turned all his brothers into wolves. He killed Salmoneus for pretending to be Zeus himself, Iasion for seducing Demeter and he killed Asclepius when the physician tried to restore Hippolytus to life.

His bird was the eagle, his tree the oak, his weapon the thunderbolt and his oracle was at Dodona.

(see also Q're.Tyndareus)

Zeus-Ammon *Greek*

[=Roman Jupiter-Ammon]

a combined deity represented by a bull and a ram

This version of Zeus was said to be the father of Alexander the Great.

Zeus-Amphitryon *Greek*

Zeus in the form of Amphitryon when he seduced Alcmena and begot Heracles

Zeus Curo (see Zeus Kouros)

Zeus Demaros *Phoenician*

[Demares.Demaros]

son of Ouranos and Gea

Zeus Herkios *Greek*

a name of Zeus as god of courtyards

Zeus Hikesios *Greek*

a name of Zeus as god of those seeking sanctuary

Zeus Horkios *Greek*

a name for Zeus as god of oaths

(see also Zeus Pistios)

Zeus Hypsistos *Greek*

a title of Zeus as supreme god

Zeus Kasios *Mesopotamian*

[Kasios]

a Semitic weather-god or mountain-god, identified with Zeus

Zeus Katachthonios *Greek*

a name for Hades as supreme god of the underworld

Zeus Kouros *Greek*

[Zeus Curos]

an early Cretan fertility-god: the boy Zeus

Zeus Ktesios *Greek*

Zeus as the protector of property

Zeus Lycaeus *Greek*

a name of Zeus as a wolf-god

Any man who ate the flesh of a victim sacrificed to this god would turn into a wolf. They were called lukoi.

Zeus Maimaktes	<i>Greek</i>	
a bloody aspect of Zeus Meilichios		
Zeus Meilichios	<i>Greek</i>	
[‘mild’]		
a form of Zeus represented as a snake		
Zeus Papas	(see Attis)	
Zeus Pistios	<i>Greek</i>	
[=Roman Fidiu]		
a name of Zeus as god of oaths		
(see also Zeus Horkios)		
Zeus Polieus	<i>Greek</i>	
a name of Zeus as god of the state		
Zeus Xenios	<i>Greek</i>	
a name of Zeus as sustainer		
of friendship		
Zeuxippe	<i>Greek</i>	
a nymph, one of the Naiads		
daughter of Eridanus		
wife of Pandion		
mother of Butes, Erechtheus,		
Philomena, and Procne		
Zeveac		
[Lebanah]		
a demon associated with the moon		
and Monday		
Zhang Thung	<i>Tibetan</i>	
a mythical land		
The realm was said to be the home of		
Shenrab Miwo.		
Zhiwud	<i>Afghan</i>	
[Zhuwut]		
a Kafir messenger-goddess		
She took messages to Mon during his		
struggle to save the gods who had been		
imprisoned by the giants.		
Zhouiti	(see Thoth)	
Zhuwut	(see Zhiwud)	
	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
[=Babylonian Sige:Sumerian Ziku]		
the Akkadian spirit which was said to		
inhere in all things		
Zibelthiurdos	<i>Thracian</i>	
a storm-god		
Zigarun	(see Abzu)	
Zikr	<i>Arab</i>	
a Dervish ceremony which ends with		
their wild, whirling dancing		
Ziku¹	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
a name of Marduk as ‘pure goodness’		
Ziku²	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
[=Akkadian Zi]		
the Sumerian version of the		
Babylonian Sige		
Zikum	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
a Sumerian mother-goddess		
Zimbabwe	<i>African</i>	
a sun-god of the Shona		
Zimwi	<i>African</i>	
a demon or devil		
Zin	<i>African</i>	
a Songhay water-spirit		
Zin-Kibaru	<i>African</i>	
a water-spirit in the River Niger		
This spirit owned a magic guitar with		
which he could enchant all the river		
creatures. When he caused the fish to		
eat Faran Maka’s rice plants, the man		
fought and killed Zin and won his		
guitar, giving him control of all the		
river creatures. (see also Zin)		
Zin-Zi	<i>Korean</i>	
a king		
He invited the beautiful Do-Wha to		
his court but she refused because she		
was already married. The king and her		
husband both died and the king		
appeared to Do-Wha in a dream. She		
later found herself pregnant and bore a		
son, Bi-Hyong, who was adopted by		
the new king, Zin-Pyong.		
Zin-Pyong	<i>Korean</i>	
a king		
He adopted the boy, Bi-Hyong, and		
had a bridge built by the goblins who		
were controlled by the boy’s magical		
powers.		
Zinez	<i>Baltic</i>	
a perpetual fire used by oak-		
worshippers in Lithuania		
Zinimar		
one of the cardinal demons (north)		
Zinsi	<i>African</i>	
a magician in the lore of Dahomey		
twin brother of Zinsu		
Zinsu	<i>African</i>	
a magician in the lore of Dahomey		
twin brother of Zinsi		
Zintkala Luta Win	<i>North American</i>	
[Red Bird]		
a Sioux maiden		
wife of Kangi Sapa and		
Wanblee Gleshka		
She grieved at the reported death of		
Wanblee Gleshka and married his		
friend Kangi Sapa who had left his		
friend to die in the mountains.		
Wanblee survived and returned to his		
tribe and when Kangi Sapa was killed		
in battle, Zintkala Luta Win married		
the man she really loved.		
Zintui	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
a granddaughter of Wurusema		
Zinuhayas	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
a Hittite deity		
Zio	(see Tiwaz. Tyr. Zeus)	
Zipacna	<i>Central American</i>	
[Cockspur. Earth-heaper. Zipakna]		
a Mayan dawn-god and god		
of earthquakes		
son of Vucub-Caquix and Chimalmat		
brother of Cabraca		
He and his brother were giants whose		
power threatened that of the gods.		
The twins Hunapu and Ixbalanque		
trapped him in a pit and piled trees on		
top, then built a house over it. The		
giant broke out, killing the 400 young		
men who had helped the twins, but		
they later trapped him in a ravine,		
dropped huge boulders on him to kill		
him, and finally used their magical		
powers to turn him into stone.		
Zipakna	(see Zipacna)	
Ziparwas	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
a Hittite deity		
Zirat-panitu	(see Sarpanitu)	
Zisi	(see Marduk)	
Zitus	<i>European</i>	
the name for King Arthur in some		
Spanish stories		
Ziu	(see Tiwaz. Tyr)	
Ziu-Wara	(see Tiwaz. Tyr)	
Ziudsudda	(see Ziusudra)	
Ziukinna	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
a name of Marduk as ‘leader of gods’		
Ziusuttu	(see Ziusudra)	
Ziumen	(see Tiwaz. Tyr)	
Ziusudra	<i>Mesopotamian</i>	
[Tut(t)u. Ziudsudda. Ziusuttu:=Syrian		
Utnapishtim:=Babylonian Atrahasis]		
the Sumerian king of Sippar		
A name for Atrahasis in some versions		
of the flood story.		
(see also Xithuthros)		
Ziv	(see Ziz)	
Ziva	<i>Slav</i>	
[Siva:=Polish Zywie]		
a goddess of life		
Zivena Vizcatl	<i>Central American</i>	
the highest heaven of the Aztecs		
Ziw	(see Tiwaz. Tyr)	
Ziz	<i>Hebrew</i>	
[Ziv]		
a monstrous bird		
This bird was so large that its wings		
blotted out the light of the sun.		
Ziza	<i>European</i>	
[Zizi]		
a name for Isis in the north		
zizal	<i>Central American</i>	
a plant sacred to the Maya		
This plant was said to be immortal but		
harmful to all who touched it.		
Zizi	(see Ziza)	
Zizuph		
a demon associated with mysteries		
zli doossi	<i>Serbian</i>	
evil spirits		
Zlotababa	<i>Russian</i>	
[Golden Old Woman]		
an idol representing an old woman		
and 2 children, worshipped by		
the Vogul		

Zluidni *Slav*
malevolent fairies

Zmay *Serbian*
a dragon

He was turned into a handsome youth by the love of a princess.

Zmayevska Vatra *Serbian*
[Fire of the Dragons]
fire as an object of worship

Zmei Goruinich *Slav*
a winter-demon

This being, said to capture maidens, is envisaged as a snake with many heads.

Zmek *Slav*
[Cmok.Smok:=German Hospodaricek]
a guardian spirit

This being is said to take the form of a snake.

Zmyrna *(see Myrrha)*

Zmyrne *(see Myrrha)*

Zo-Han-Zun *Korean*
a poor man who became a stone buddha

For his public-spiritedness in collecting money to build a bridge, Zo was rewarded by the King of Heaven who arranged for him to be reborn as a princess to the empress of China. If he had not used some of the money to buy himself a pair of sandals, he would have been born a prince. The Emperor, fearing that the child was an evil spirit, had it killed and Zo's spirit became a stone buddha protecting his descendants.

Zoa' *African*
a sage and ancestral-hero of the Songhay

He was said to have cut open a pregnant slave and saw the unborn child eating sheep's liver which had earlier been given to the mother.

He grew angry when his son cried over the death of a bird which Zoa had killed with a single word and caused a huge fissure to appear in the earth. He jumped into the crack, which closed after him, and four trees grew on the site which became a shrine.

zoa' *British*
4 demons in the works of William Blake

These beings are given as Luvah, Tharmas, Urizen and Urthona.

zobop *West Indian*
a voodoo sorcerer in Haiti

Zochō *Japanese*
[Zochoten:=Chinese Kuang Mu:=Hindu Virupaksha:=Taoist Mo-li Hai]
a guardian-god of the south one of the Shi Tenno

In some accounts he is guardian of the west and is one of the twenty-eight Nijuhachi-Bushu.

Zochoten *(see Zochō)*

Zodiac

the circle of the sky, divided into 12 parts, each of 30 degrees

Each part of the circle is identified by one of the Zodiacal signs used in casting horoscopes. These signs are given as six in the northern hemisphere (Aries, Cancer, Gemini, Leo, Taurus and Virgo) and six more in the southern hemisphere (Aquarius, Capricorn, Libra, Pisces, Sagittarius and Scorpio).

(1) The Arabic names are Aqrab (Scorpio), Asad (Leo), Dalu (Aquarius), Hamal (Aries), Hut (Pisces), Jadi (Capricorn), Jauza (Gemini), Mizan (Libra), Qaus (Sagittarius), Saratan (Cancer), Sumbula (Virgo) and Thaur (Taurus).

(2) The Babylonian Zodiac has Aqrabu (Scorpion), Aru (Leo), Enzu (Capricorn), Gu (Aquarius), Ku or Sarikku (Aries), Masu (Gemini), Pa (Sagittarius), Pulkka (Cancer), Seru (Virgo), Te or Mennu (Taurus), Zib (Pisces) and Zibanitu (Libra).

(3) In the Chinese Zodiac, one bird and eleven animals appear. These are Cockerel, Dog, Dragon, Horse, Monkey, Ox (or Buffalo), Pig (or Wild Boar), Rabbit (or Hare), Rat, Sheep (or Goat), Snake and Tiger.

(4) In Egypt, in the denderah as it is known, the scarab is used in place of the crab (Cancer) and the goat has the tail of a fish.

(5) The Hebrew names are given as Akrav (Scorpio), Aryeh (Leo), Betulah (Virgo), Dagim (Pisces), D'lee (Aquarius), G'de (Capricorn), Keshet (Sagittarius), Moznayim (Libra), Sartan (Cancer), Shor (Taurus), T'leh (Aries) and T'omim (Gemini).

(6) A similar system to that used in Egypt is used by Hindus in their Rasi Chakra, which has the chariot of the sun as its centre.

(7) In the Japanese version, based on the Chinese, the names are respectively tori, inu, uma, saru, ushi, i, u, ne, hitsuji, mi and tora.

(8) The Muslim version has three signs that are dry and hot

(east/fire) represented by Aries, Leo and Sagittarius; three dry and cold (south/east) represented by Capricorn, Taurus and Virgo; three wet and hot (west/air) represented by Aquarius, Gemini and Libra; and three wet and cold (north/water) represented by Cancer, Pisces and Scorpio.

Zoe

a Gnostic goddess of life
daughter of Pistis Sophia
consort of Sabaoth

She and her consort were said to have been the creators of Jesus and the angels.

Zohak *(see Zahak)*

Zohar *Hebrew*
a book of secret doctrine telling of the creation

Zoi *Korean*
a friend of Chumong

When Chumong fled to escape death at the hand of Kumwa, Zoi and two other friends, Hyobbu and Mari, went with him.

Zoka-no-kami *Japanese*
a deity of creation
(see also Zoka-no-sanshin)

Zoka-no-sanshin *Japanese*
the 3 gods of creation

These deities are usually referred to as Ame-no-minaka-nushi, Kaminusubi and Takaminusubi.

zombi *(see zombie)*

zombie' *African*
[zombi.zumbi]

an enslaved spirit: a state between life and death, physically mobile but without a soul: a python-god

zombie' *West Indian*
[zombi.zumbi]

a living body without a soul: the

power in such a body: a snake-god

In Haiti, a zombie is said to be under the control of the hougan who raised the body from death and will do anything the priest orders.

Some say that the zombie can be turned into an animal and killed so that its flesh can be eaten.

zombie errant *West Indian*
the spirit of one who has died as the result of an accident

These spirits are not controlled by a hougan but are free to roam at night. They are finally laid to rest when the term of life originally allotted to them runs out.

zombiism *West Indian*
belief in snake-gods, and voodooism

Zonnysos (*see* Dionysus)

Zool Fakari (*see* Dhu'l Fakar)

zoomancy
divination from watching animals

zoomorph
an image of a god in the form
of an animal

zoomorphism
[zoomorphy]
representing god in animal form

zoomorphy (*see* zoomorphism)

zootheism
the attribution to animals of
divine qualities

Zoph (*see* Qoph)

Zophas
a demon associated with pentacles

Zophiel *British*
an angel in *Paradise Lost*

Zora *Balkan*
a deity of the dawn in Illyria

Zorasabel
a demon of the east

Zoroaster *Persian*
[Zaradusht(i).Zarathus(h)tra.Zardusht]
(c 628-551 BC)

the Greek form of Zarathustra
a prophet or priest
son of Hushhedar
son of Pourushaspa, some say

He was the son of one of the first four
men to press the divine drink, haoma,
from the fruit of the Gaokerena tree
and was the founder or reformer of the
old Persian religion based on the
writings of the Zend-Avesta.

Some say that Hushhedar absorbed
the fravashi of Zoroaster from a haoma
tree and so produced his son.

In some accounts, as an infant he
was thrown on the fire to die but the
burning logs turned into a bed of
roses. As a young man of twenty he left
his home and took up a life of solitude,
protected by Ahura Mazda when he
confronted Ahriman and resisted the
temptations that he offered. He
prophesied that, in the final battle
between good and evil, Ahriman
would be defeated by Saoshyant.

His sperm was preserved in Lake
Kasavya (which is now Hamoun) and
impregnated any virgins who swam in
its waters. As a result, every 1,000
years, a Saoshyant is born.

Zoroya Utrennyaya *Slav*
[Zarya.Zorya.]
a goddess of the dawn

daughter of Dabog and Myesyats
sister of Zoroya Vechernyaya
wife of Pyerun

Zoroya Verchernyaya *Slav*
[Zarya.Zoroya]
a goddess of the evening
daughter of Dabog and Myesyats
sister of Utrennyaya

Zorya (*see* Zoroya)

Zosim *Slav*
a bee-god and god of mead

Zotz (*see* Camazotz)

Zotzils *Central American*
in the lore of the Maya, bat people
These people are said to be able to see
in the dark.

Zotzilaha Chimalman
(*see* Camazotz)

Zrvan Akarana (*see* Zurvan)

Ztak *Mesopotamian*

a supreme deity of the Hittites

Zu *Mesopotamian*
[Anzu]
a Babylonian lion-headed storm bird
Zu (or Imdugud) once stole the Tablets
of Destiny, originally belonging to
Tiamat, from Enlil, threatening to
become supreme ruler of the world,
but Lugalbanda found Zu's nest and
recovered the tablets.

In some accounts, the tablets were
recovered by Marduk, in others by
Ninurta.

(*see also* Erin-bird.Imdugud.Imgug.)

Zu-en (*see* Nanna')

Zu-ena (*see* Nanna')

Zu-mong (*see* Chumong)

Zubaba (*see* Zababa)

Zuen (*see* Nanna')

Zuflagar *Arab*
the sword of Ali

Zugia *Greek*
a name for Hera as 'yoker'

Zuhak (*see* Zahak)

Zuhé (*see* Xuhé)

Zuijin *Japanese*
guardian deities armed with bows
and arrows (*see also* Kado-mori)

Zuib (*see* Nanna')

Zul Fikari (*see* Dhu'l Fakar)

Zul-Qarnain *Arab*
[Dhul Karnain.Dhul-Qarnayn]
the Arab name for Alexander the
Great, in some accounts

He is said to have built a metal wall in
the north to keep out Majuj and Vajuj.
(*see also* Al-Iskandar)

Zulayka (*see* Zeleikha)

Zulimas *Mesopotamian*
a Hittite deity

Zulum *Mesopotamian*
a name of Marduk as 'clay-cutter'

Zulummar (*see* Enlil)

zumbi (*see* zombie)

Zume *West Indian*

[=Arawak Kamu:=Carib Kame.Tamu.

Tume:=Karaya Kaboi:=Paraguay Pay

Zume]

a culture-hero and sun-god

He taught the people the arts of
agriculture and the chase.

Zungsil (*see* Mugol)

Zuphlas
a demon associated with forests

Zurburijad (*see* Zamangad)

Zuriel
a demon ruling the Zodiacal sign
Libra, the scales (*see also* Chadakiel)

Zurvan *Persia'*
[Aeon.'infinite time'.Zarvan.Zervan.

Z(u)rvan Akarana:=Buddhist Amitayas]

a primeval creator-god embodying
both good and evil
the personification of time
progenitor of Ahura Mazda and
Ahriman, some say

Zurvan Akarana (*see* Zurvan)

Zuttibur *Slav*
a forest-spirit

Zutup *Central American*
in the lore of the Iraya, a magic herb
which can restore the power of
speech to the dumb

Zuyua *Central American*
a sacred language of the Maya

Zuzim *Hebrew*
a race of giants (*see also* Zamzummin)

Zvezda Dennitsa *Slav*
the morning star

daughter of Dabog
sister of Verchernyaya Zvezda
wife of Meness, some say

Zwisi *African*
days which the Shona regard as sacred
to Mwari

Zya *Siberian*
a figure in shamanism

It is said that if one draws the figure of
an enemy on cloth or paper and hides
the drawing in that person's house, he
will fall ill and die.

Zyed (*see* Yazata)

Zywie *European*
[=Slav Ziva]
a Polish goddess of life



THE DICTIONARY OF MYTHOLOGY



Painstakingly researched and compiled over a period of twenty years, *The Dictionary of Mythology* is uniquely comprehensive. Covering myths and legends from around the world, no other work on the subject offers such a tantalizing mixture of information.

From A Colla mo Rum (a musical legend that credits the bagpipes with the power of speech) to Zya (a figure drawn by Siberian shamans), this book contains a treasure trove of invaluable insights into the world's cultures. Gods, real characters such as Charlemagne, imaginary characters such as Ali Baba, as well as those who, like King Arthur, live in the shadowlands between fact and fiction, are all brought together.

With concise cross-referencing, *The Dictionary of Mythology* will be an invaluable reference source for anyone who wants to discover the provenance of the world's greatest stories and read about the deeds of its greatest heroes.



ISBN 978-0-572-03222-7



9 780572 032227



LifeLock

Guarantee Your Good Name

Life**Lock** is proud to have sponsored this ebook for you. If you would like to know more about us, please call us at...

888.658.9577